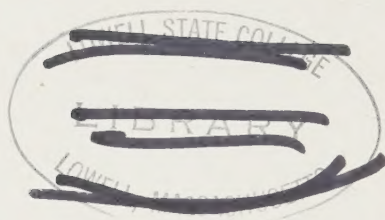


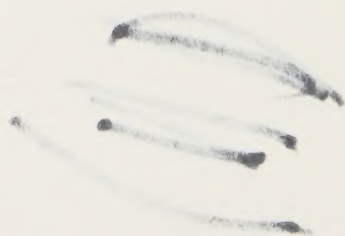
THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK

1974-1975



WITHDRAWN
UML LIBRARIES





THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK

1974-1975

STATESMAN'S
YEAR-BOOK

AN ANNUAL YEAR-BOOK OF
THE STATES OF THE WORLD
FOR THE YEAR

1974-1975

EDITED BY

JOHN FAXTON

MACMILLAN

Man hat behauptet, die Welt werde durch Zahlen regiert:
das aber weiss ich, dass die Zahlen uns belehren, ob sie gut
oder schlecht regiert werde.

GOETHE

THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK

STATISTICAL AND HISTORICAL ANNUAL
OF THE STATES OF THE WORLD
FOR THE YEAR

1974-1975

EDITED BY
JOHN PAXTON

MACMILLAN

© The Macmillan Press Ltd 1974

All rights reserved. No part of this publication
may be reproduced or transmitted, in any form
or by any means, without permission.

First published in 1864

111th edition 1974

Published by

THE MACMILLAN PRESS LTD

London and Basingstoke

Associated companies in New York Dublin

Melbourne Johannesburg and Madras

Library of Congress catalog card no. 4-3776

SBN 333 13202 5

Printed in Great Britain by

RICHARD CLAY (THE CHAUCER PRESS) LTD

Bungay, Suffolk

PREFACE

Several important changes in the structure of this the 111th edition of THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK have taken place. The first is that the independent states of the French Community have been placed in alphabetical sequence in Part IV. This will make for easier reference and it is planned to expand these sections considerably over the next few years. Although it was a year without too many changes in the names of towns and countries it should be noted that British Honduras becomes Belize and changes its position in the Commonwealth section. Feb. 1974 saw Grenada gaining independence within the Commonwealth but it was too late in the production schedule to alter its position in the Commonwealth section although, of course, mention of the independence is given. This will be amended in subsequent editions.

This year has been a fruitful one for constructive criticism and my correspondents have been many. A large proportion of the suggestions have been incorporated and some have been held over for further thought.

My usual thanks go to the many permanent correspondents in government offices, embassies and institutions throughout the world. Without their help this edition could not have been produced.

The year 1974 sees the publication of THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK WORLD GAZETTEER. This is a volume standing in its own right but it will also act as an important companion to its well-established parent.

J. P.

THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK OFFICE,
THE MACMILLAN PRESS LTD,
LITTLE ESSEX STREET,
LONDON, WC2R 3LF

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES

On 1 Jan. 1960 following an agreement between the standards laboratories of Great Britain, Canada, Australia, New Zealand, South Africa and the USA, an international yard and an international pound (avoirdupois) came into existence. 1 yard = 91.44 centimetres; 1 lb. = 453.59237 grammes.

The abbreviation 'm.' signifies 'million(s)'.

LENGTH		DRY MEASURE	
Centimetre	0.394 inch	Litre	0.91 quart
Metre	1.094 yards	Hectolitre	2.75 bushels
Kilometre	0.621 mile	WEIGHT—AVOIRDUPOIS	
LIQUID MEASURE		Gramme	15.42 grains
Litre	1.76 pints	Kilogramme	2.205 pounds
Hectolitre	22 gallons	Quintal (= 100 kg)	220.46 pounds
SURFACE MEASURE		Metric ton (= 1,000 kg)	0.984 long ton 1.102 short tons
Square metre	10.76 sq. feet	WEIGHT—TROY	
Hectare	2.47 acres	Gramme	15.43 grains
Square kilometre	0.386 sq. mile	Kilogramme	32.15 ounces 2.68 pounds

BRITISH WEIGHTS AND MEASURES

LENGTH		WEIGHT	
1 foot	0.305 metre	1 ounce (= 437.2 grains)	28.350 grammes
1 yard	0.914 metre	1 lb. (= 7,000 grains)	453.6 grammes
1 mile (= 1,760 yds)	1.609 kilometres	1 cwt. (= 112 lb.)	50.802 kilo-grammes
SURFACE MEASURE		1 long ton (= 2,240 lb.)	1.016 metric tons
1 sq. foot	9.290 sq. decimetres	1 short ton (= 2,000 lb.)	0.907 metric ton
1 sq. yard	0.836 sq. metre	LIQUID MEASURE	
1 acre	0.405 hectare	1 pint	0.568 litre
1 sq. mile	2.590 sq. kilometres	1 gallon	4.546 litres
		1 quarter	2.909 hectolitres

CONTENTS

Comparative Statistical Tables

WHEAT	xiii	MILLET	xix
RYE	xiv	SORGHUM	xx
BARLEY	xv	SUGAR	xxi
OATS	xvi	PETROLEUM	xxii
MAIZE	xvii	TERRITORIAL SEA LIMITS	xxiv
RICE	xviii	INTERNATIONAL RESERVES	xxvi

Part I: International Organizations

The United Nations

MEMBERSHIP	3
GENERAL ASSEMBLY	3
SECURITY COUNCIL	4
ECONOMIC AND SOCIAL COUNCIL	5
TRUSTEESHIP COUNCIL	6
INTERNATIONAL COURT OF JUSTICE	6
SECRETARIAT	7
HIGH COMMISSIONER FOR REFUGEES	8
BUDGET	9
AGENCIES IN RELATIONSHIP WITH THE UN	11
International Atomic Energy Agency	13
International Labour Organization (ILO)	14
Food and Agriculture Organization (FAO)	15
Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization	16
World Health Organization	17
International Monetary Fund	18
International Bank for Reconstruction and Development	19
International Finance Corporation	20
International Civil Aviation Organization	21
Universal Postal Union	21
International Telecommunication Union	22
World Meteorological Organization	22
Inter-governmental Maritime Consultative Organization	23
GATT	23

Other International Organizations

WORLD COUNCIL OF CHURCHES	24
INTERNATIONAL TRADE UNIONISM	28
PROTECTION OF INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY	30

Other International Organizations (contd)

EUROPEAN ORGANIZATIONS	33
OECD	33
NATO	34
Western European Union	37
Council of Europe	38
European Communities	39
European Free Trade Association	43
COMECON	44
COLOMBO PLAN	46
SEATO	46
CENTO	48
ORGANIZATION OF AMERICAN STATES	49
LATIN AMERICAN ECONOMIC GROUPINGS	51
ARAB LEAGUE	52
ORGANIZATION OF AFRICAN UNITY	53
DANUBE COMMISSION	53

Part II: The Commonwealth

<i>HM The Queen</i>	57	BAHAMAS	217
<i>The Commonwealth</i>	59	BANGLADESH	220
THE UNITED KINGDOM		BARBADOS	223
GREAT BRITAIN	62	BELIZE	225
NORTHERN IRELAND	127	BERMUDA	227
ISLE OF MAN	136	BOTSWANA	230
CHANNEL ISLANDS	137	BRUNEI	234
AUSTRALIA	141	CANADA	236
<i>Territories</i>		<i>Provinces</i>	260
NORTHERN TERRITORY	164	NEWFOUNDLAND	261
AUSTRALIAN CAPITAL TERRI-		PRINCE EDWARD ISLAND	265
TORY	168	NOVA SCOTIA	267
PAPUA NEW GUINEA	170	NEW BRUNSWICK	270
AUSTRALIAN ANTARCTIC		QUEBEC	273
TERRITORY	176	ONTARIO	275
<i>States</i>		MANITOBA	278
NEW SOUTH WALES	178	SASKATCHEWAN	281
VICTORIA	187	ALBERTA	283
QUEENSLAND	194	BRITISH COLUMBIA	286
SOUTH AUSTRALIA	201	YUKON TERRITORY	290
WESTERN AUSTRALIA	206	NORTHWEST TERRITORIES	291
TASMANIA	212	CAYMAN, TURKS AND	
		CAICOS ISLANDS	293

CONTENTS

ix

CYPRUS	295	JAMAICA	395
FALKLAND ISLANDS	302	KENYA	399
FIJI	303	LESOTHO	404
GAMBIA	307	MALAWI	407
GHANA	310	MALAYSIA	410
GIBRALTAR	316	PENINSULAR MALAYSIA	415
GILBERT AND ELLICE ISLANDS	318	SABAH	418
GUYANA	320	SARAWAK	421
HONG KONG	325	MALTA	423
INDIA	329	MAURITIUS	428
<i>States</i>	355	NAURU	432
Andhra Pradesh	356	NEW HEBRIDES	433
Assam	358	NEW ZEALAND	436
Bihar	360	NIGERIA	455
Gujarat	361	PITCAIRN	461
Haryana	363	ST HELENA	462
Himachal Pradesh	364	SEYCHELLES	464
Jammu and Kashmir	365	SIERRA LEONE	466
Karnataka	367	SINGAPORE	471
Kerala	369	SOLOMON ISLANDS	477
Madhya Pradesh	370	SRI LANKA	478
Maharashtra	373	SWAZILAND	485
Manipur	375	TANZANIA	489
Meghalaya	376	TANGANYIKA	491
Nagaland	376	ZANZIBAR	493
Orissa	377	TONGA	495
Punjab	380	TRINIDAD AND TOBAGO	497
Rajasthan	381	UGANDA	501
Tamil Nadu	383	WESTERN SAMOA	504
Tripura	385	<i>West Indies</i>	506
Uttar Pradesh	386	Leeward and Windward Islands	507
West Bengal	387	ZAMBIA	514
<i>Territories</i>		<i>East African Community</i>	519
Andaman and Nicobar Islands	389	<i>Western Pacific High Commission</i>	521
Arunachal Pradesh	390	RHODESIA	522
Chandigarh	390		
Dadra and Nagar Haveli	391		
Delhi	391		
Goa, Daman and Diu	392		
Lakshadweep	394		
Mizoram	394		
Pondicherry	394		

Part III: The United States of America

UNITED STATES	531	NEVADA	655
<i>States</i>	588	NEW HAMPSHIRE	658
ALABAMA	589	NEW JERSEY	660
ALASKA	591	NEW MEXICO	662
ARIZONA	594	NEW YORK	665
ARKANSAS	596	NORTH CAROLINA	669
CALIFORNIA	598	NORTH DAKOTA	671
COLORADO	601	OHIO	673
CONNECTICUT	604	OKLAHOMA	675
DELAWARE	606	OREGON	678
DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA	608	PENNSYLVANIA	682
FLORIDA	610	RHODE ISLAND	685
GEORGIA	612	SOUTH CAROLINA	687
HAWAII	614	SOUTH DAKOTA	689
IDAHO	617	TENNESSEE	691
ILLINOIS	619	TEXAS	693
INDIANA	621	UTAH	696
IOWA	624	VERMONT	698
KANSAS	626	VIRGINIA	700
KENTUCKY	628	WASHINGTON	702
LOUISIANA	630	WEST VIRGINIA	705
MAINE	632	WISCONSIN	707
MARYLAND	635	WYOMING	711
MASSACHUSETTS	637	<i>Outlying Territories</i>	713
MICHIGAN	640	PUERTO RICO	713
MINNESOTA	643	VIRGIN ISLANDS	716
MISSISSIPPI	645	GUAM	718
MISSOURI	648	SAMOA	719
MONTANA	651	TRUST TERRITORY	722
NEBRASKA	653		

Part IV

AFGHÁNISTÁN	725	BAHRAIN	757
ALBANIA	730	BELGIUM	760
ALGERIA	735	BHUTÁN	770
ANDORRA	740	BOLIVIA	771
ARGENTINA	741	BRAZIL	777
AUSTRIA	751	BULGARIA	787

CONTENTS

xi

BURMA	795	GERMANY	946
BURUNDI	800	FEDERAL REPUBLIC (WEST)	947
CAMEROUN	802	DEMOCRATIC REPUBLIC (EAST)	978
CENTRAL AFRICAN REPUBLIC	804	GREECE	983
CHAD	805	GUATEMALA	991
CHILE	806	GUINEA	996
CHINA	814	HAITI	998
TAIWAN	826	HONDURAS	1003
COLOMBIA	830	HUNGARY	1007
CONGO	837	ICELAND	1015
COSTA RICA	838	INDONESIA	1021
CUBA	843	IRAN	1028
CZECHOSLOVAKIA	849	IRAQ	1037
DAHOMEY	857	IRISH REPUBLIC	1043
DENMARK	858	ISRAEL	1058
DOMINICAN REPUBLIC	870	ITALY	1067
ECUADOR	875	IVORY COAST	1080
EGYPT	881	JAPAN	1082
EL SALVADOR	890	JORDAN	1092
EQUATORIAL GUINEA	895	KHMER REPUBLIC	1096
ETHIOPIA	898	KOREA	1100
FINLAND	904	NORTH KOREA	1105
FRANCE	913	KUWAIT	1108
<i>Overseas Departments</i>		LAOS	1111
Martinique	932	LEBANON	1116
Guadeloupe	934	LIBERIA	1120
Réunion	935	LIBYA	1125
Guiana	936	LIECHTENSTEIN	1129
<i>Overseas Territories</i>		LUXEMBOURG	1113
French Polynesia	937	MADAGASCAR	1134
New Caledonia	939	MALDIVE, REPUBLIC OF	1138
Territory of the Afars and Issas	941	MALI	1139
Comoro Archipelago	942	MAURITANIA	1140
St Pierre and Miquelon	943	MEXICO	1142
Antarctic Territories	944	MONACO	1150
Wallis and Futuna	944	MONGOLIA	1151
<i>Condominium</i>			
New Hebrides	945		
GABON	945		

MOROCCO	1155	SUDAN	1325
NEPÁL	1159	SWEDEN	1330
NETHERLANDS	1162	SWITZERLAND	1346
SURINAM	1175	SYRIA	1358
NETHERLANDS ANTILLES	1179	THAILAND	1362
NICARAGUA	1181	TOGO	1369
NIGER	1187	TUNISIA	1371
NORWAY	1188	TURKEY	1375
DEPENDENCIES	1199	USSR	1385
OMAN	1202	RUSSIA	1412
PAKISTAN	1205	UKRAINE	1421
PANAMA	1211	BELORUSSIA	1424
PANAMA CANAL ZONE	1217	AZERBAIJAN	1425
PARAGUAY	1218	GEORGIA	1428
PERU	1224	ARMENIA	1431
PHILIPPINES	1234	MOLDAVIA	1433
POLAND	1240	ESTONIA	1434
PORTUGAL	1248	LATVIA	1436
OVERSEAS STATES AND TERRITORIES	1258	LITHUANIA	1437
QATAR	1263	CENTRAL ASIA	1439
ROMANIA	1265	Kazakhstan	1440
RWANDA	1272	Turkmenistan	1442
SAN MARINO	1274	Uzbekistan	1444
SAUDI ARABIA	1275	Tadzhikistan	1446
SENEGAL	1280	Kirghizia	1449
SIKKIM	1281	UNITED ARAB EMIRATES	1451
SOMALIA	1284	UPPER VOLTA	1454
SOUTH AFRICA, REPUBLIC OF	1286	URUGUAY	1455
SOUTH-WEST AFRICA	1308	VATICAN CITY STATE	1461
SOUTHERN YEMEN	1311	VENEZUELA	1464
SPAIN	1313	VIETNAM	1471
AFRICAN PROVINCE	1324	NORTH VIETNAM	1477
		YEMEN	1481
		YUGOSLAVIA	1482
		ZAÏRE	1490

INDEX 1497

ADDENDA xxviii

MAPS

World Oil

New Regions of Scotland and North Sea Oil

WHEAT

Countries	Area (1,000 hectares)				Average 1961-65	Production (1,000 metric tons)			
	1969	1970	1971	1972		1969	1970	1971	1972
Algeria	1,969	2,198	1,946	2,336	1,254	1,326	1,435	1,235	1,956
Argentina	4,916	5,191	4,315	4,965	7,541	7,020	4,920	5,680	7,900
Australia ¹	6,726	9,470	7,138	7,778	8,222	10,546	7,889	8,510	6,551
Bulgaria ^{1, 2}	1,222	1,014	1,013	961	2,213	2,569	3,032	3,095	3,582
Canada	11,145	10,101	7,854	8,640	15,364	18,268	9,024	14,412	14,514
Chile ¹	753	743	727	712	1,082	1,214	1,307	1,368	1,195
China ¹	25,175	27,405	28,500	28,701	22,230	28,510	31,004	32,502	34,502
Czechoslovakia ²	735	1,051	1,100	1,192	1,779	3,257	3,174	3,878	4,017
Egypt ¹	557	531	570	523	1,459	1,277	1,519	1,732	1,618
France	4,265	4,034	3,978	3,958	12,495	14,459	12,921	15,482	18,123
Germany (West) ²	1,391	1,494	1,544	1,626	4,607	6,000	5,662	7,142	6,608
Greece	1,193	1,078	979	904	1,765	1,724	1,930	1,906	1,919
Hungary ^{1, 3}	1,083	1,324	1,276	1,317	2,020	3,585	2,723	3,922	4,095
India	13,402	15,958	18,241	19,139	11,191	18,652	20,093	23,833	26,410
Iran	3,580	5,100	5,097	5,000	2,873	4,200	4,262	3,700	4,500
Iraq	1,595	1,661	948	1,915	849	1,183	1,236	822	2,625
Italy	4,398	4,218	3,910	3,821	8,857	9,585	9,689	9,475	9,423
Japan ¹	572	287	166	114	1,332	759	475	440	284
Morocco	1,578	1,945	2,006	1,998	1,336	1,594	1,801	2,188	2,161
Pakistan ¹	4,984	6,160	6,229	5,797	4,152	6,617	7,294	6,588	6,890
Poland ¹	1,516	1,965	2,061	2,048	2,988	4,710	4,608	5,455	5,147
Portugal	688	568	629	511	550	454	548	794	612
Romania ¹	2,966	2,759	2,501	2,523	4,321	4,349	3,356	5,595	6,041
S. Africa, Republic of	1,197	1,270	1,420	1,450	840	1,328	1,238	1,670	1,746
Spain ²	4,161	3,770	3,655	3,587	4,365	4,626	4,060	5,456	4,562
Tunisia	1,002	745	950	1,122	446	336	449	600	914
Turkey ²	7,959	8,743	8,779	8,708	8,585	10,593	10,081	13,594	12,275
USSR ¹	66,622	66,426	64,035	58,492	64,207	79,917	99,734	98,760	85,950
UK	870	833	1,097	1,127	3,520	3,364	4,236	4,815	4,780
USA	19,432	19,079	19,293	19,135	33,040	39,264	36,784	44,030	42,045
Yugoslavia ²	2,006	2,021	1,930	1,924	3,599	4,882	3,792	5,605	4,843
World total	210,894	220,984	210,422	214,673	254,302	314,757	318,302	353,899	347,621

¹ Sown area. ² Includes spelt. ³ Field crops and other crops.

R YE

Countries	Area (1,000 hectares)				1972	Average 1961-65	Production (1,000 metric tons)				1972
	1969	1970	1971	1972			1969	1970	1971	1972	
Argentina	528	360	433	747	747	422	377	181	256	690	
Austria	147	136	145	144	144	11	440	363	448	402	
Belgium	22	21	25	21	21	120	73	65	89	76	
Bulgaria ¹	24	22	19	17	17	58	29	28	24	21	
Canada	343	336	387	257	257	319	385	480	557	344	
Czechoslovakia ²	276	219	234	232	232	897	687	454	619	634	
Denmark	38	44	42	42	42	380	126	134	150	155	
Finland	70	66	66	59	59	141	126	131	132	119	
France	154	135	128	128	128	367	309	287	294	331	
Germany (East)	690	680	668	646	646	1,741	1,544	1,483	1,754	1,904	
Germany (West)	872	864	864	842	842	3,028	2,886	2,663	3,029	2,914	
Hungary ^{1, 3}	186	152	128	121	121	271	239	158	182	173	
Italy	38	35	29	25	25	87	71	69	55	50	
Netherlands	62	57	60	54	54	312	207	172	209	151	
Poland ¹	4,174	3,413	3,711	3,543	3,543	7,466	8,167	5,433	7,827	8,149	
Portugal	236	233	231	226	226	176	167	157	168	164	
Romania ¹	42	45	48	42	42	95	47	43	65	58	
Spain	331	313	292	278	278	385	320	258	269	263	
Sweden	72	80	83	107	107	142	184	228	305	366	
Turkey	685	650	655	625	625	734	817	630	895	755	
USSR ¹	9,237	10,020	9,507	8,160	8,160	15,093	10,945	12,972	12,787	9,630	
USA	522	577	710	439	439	828	767	936	1,252	741	
Yugoslavia	124	112	110	104	104	169	135	127	134	120	
World total	27,839	18,732	18,733	17,025	17,025	33,833	29,218	27,634	31,693	28,403	

¹ Sown area.² Includes mixture of wheat and rye.³ Field crops and other crops.

BARLEY

Countries	Area (1,000 hectares)					Average 1961-65	Production (1,000 metric tons)				
	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973		1969	1970	1971	1972	1973
Algeria	736	855	651	781	781	3,542	466	571	340	720	
Argentina	457	356	479	601	601	679	570	367	553	880	
Australia ¹	1,538	2,000	2,535	2,185	2,185	978	1,699	2,352	3,065	1,780	
Bulgaria ¹	412	403	434	446	446	694	905	1,167	1,253	1,427	
Canada	3,787	4,040	5,658	5,063	5,063	3,860	8,084	8,889	13,099	11,287	
Czechoslovakia	779	801	848	850	850	1,556	2,499	2,280	2,851	2,651	
Denmark	1,305	1,352	1,370	1,406	1,406	3,506	5,255	4,813	5,458	5,572	
France	2,859	2,953	2,671	2,674	2,674	6,594	9,452	8,126	8,910	10,426	
Germany (East)	642	640	656	618	618	1,291	2,067	1,926	2,286	2,592	
Germany (West)	1,387	1,475	1,505	1,549	1,549	3,462	5,130	4,754	5,774	5,997	
Hungary ^{1, 2}	382	284	299	292	292	969	909	553	785	807	
India	2,758	2,765	2,555	2,456	2,456	2,590	2,424	2,716	2,784	2,577	
Iran	1,200	1,385	1,238	1,250	1,250	792	1,141	1,083	900	1,009	
Iraq	845	673	396	726	726	851	963	682	432	980	
Japan ¹	283	226	164	121	121	1,380	812	573	503	325	
Korea, South ¹	942	904	832	850*	850*	1,419	2,066	1,974	1,858	1,965	
Mexico	238	253	255	251	251	175	201	284	306	294	
Morocco	2,064	1,890	2,023	1,957	1,957	1,316	2,207	1,953	2,572	2,466	
Peru ¹	182	186	183	182	182	185	164	170	159	170	
Poland ¹	759	924	899	1,017	1,017	1,368	1,948	2,149	2,450	2,750	
Romania ¹	307	288	330	327	327	415	544	513	789	839	
Spain	2,110	2,220	2,371	2,519	2,519	1,959	3,969	3,092	4,783	4,358	
Syria	626	1,126	436	593	593	649	627	235	123	710	
Tunisia	250	410	350	358	358	145	81	151	140	236	
Turkey	2,687	2,575	2,571	2,503	2,503	3,447	3,740	3,250	4,170	3,725	
USSR ¹	18,296	21,297	21,566	27,269	27,269	20,318	32,652	38,172	34,571	36,811	
UK	1,858	2,243	2,288	2,288	2,288	6,668	8,664	7,529	8,558	9,244	
USA	4,509	3,936	4,109	3,929	3,929	8,676	9,298	9,061	10,095	9,221	
Yugoslavia	369	280	280	290	290	557	459	402	464	487	
World total	68,313	78,088	79,590	84,745	84,745	99,703	136,856	139,450	151,473	152,673	

* Unofficial figures. ¹ Sown area. ² Field crops and other crops.

OATS

Countries	Area (1,000 hectares)					Average 1961-65	Production (1,000 metric tons)				
	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973		1969	1970	1971	1972	1973
Argentina	327	300	357	399		676	425	360	475	566	
Australia	1,376	1,553	1,241	1,007		1,172	1,246	1,613	1,275	752	
Austria	102	102	98	96		322	288	272	284	255	
Belgium	84	73	72	67		389	283	196	281	249	
Canada	3,457	2,785	2,764	2,470		6,075	5,473	5,445	5,606	4,630	
China	2,300	2,600	2,700	2,600		1,690	2,100	2,500	2,700	2,500	
Czechoslovakia ²	401	375	341	318		792	969	776	902	726	
Denmark	205	184	185	163		713	765	631	701	637	
Finland	483	524	540	501		828	1,138	1,330	1,424	1,245	
France	851	799	831	762		2,583	2,309	2,070	2,540	2,464	
Germany (East)	272	210	230	247		850	841	558	807	775	
Germany (West)	860	825	836	808		2,185	2,976	2,484	3,037	2,877	
Hungary ^{1, 3}	51	47	48	52		108	86	61	91	64	
Irish Republic	77	68	60	54		357	251	207	177	180	
Italy	312	303	277	262		545	491	486	488	461	
Netherlands	82	55	45	33		421	322	201	206	140	
Poland ¹	1,367	1,530	1,330	1,359		2,641	3,063	3,209	3,195	3,212	
Portugal	218	193	216	168		87	79	72	125	85	
Romania ¹	131	131	128	121		154	137	117	161	111	
Spain	493	467	463	467		447	547	395	582	440	
Sweden	479	509	526	503		1,304	1,129	1,686	1,867	1,630	
Turkey	350	320	309	293		495	468	415	455	396	
USSR ¹	9,300	9,250	9,632	11,358		6,052	13,070	14,203	14,650	14,081	
UK	382	376	362	314		1,531	1,308	1,217	1,360	1,250	
USA	7,273	7,543	6,383	5,474		13,847	14,020	13,313	12,792	10,044	
World total	33,405	32,088	31,329	31,215		47,818	55,138	55,315	57,749	51,316	

¹ Sown area² Includes mixture of oats and barley.³ Field crops and other crops.

MAIZE

Countries	Area (1,000 hectares)				Production (1,000 metric tons)			
	1969	1970	1971	1972	Average 1961-65	1969	1970	1971
Argentina	2,836	4,017	4,066	3,147	4,984	6,860	9,360	9,930
Brazil	7,814	9,858	10,550	10,539	10,112	12,693	14,216	14,130
Bulgaria	632	635	655	689	1,601	2,415	2,375	2,518
China	9,178	10,523	10,619	10,523	22,756	27,245	29,057	30,053
Colombia	748	800	804	796	827	920	862	915
Egypt	678	626	641	646	1,913	2,368	2,397	2,342
France	914	1,486	1,645	1,880	2,760	5,726	7,592	8,970
Ghana	210	400	344	311	202	304	442	384
Greece	167	170	166	163	241	409	510	549
Hungary	1,282	1,206	1,337	1,396	3,350	4,820	4,073	4,732
India	4,630	5,862	5,668	5,726	4,593	5,674	7,486	5,101
Indonesia	2,870	2,939	2,616	2,216	2,804	2,293	2,825	2,632
Italy	1,108	1,026	934	892	3,633	4,519	4,754	4,528
Mexico	6,960	7,419	7,135	7,026	7,369	8,208	9,041	9,302
Morocco	442	510	453	481	352	450	320	390
Pakistan	492	640	633	645	514	668	717	705
Peru	337	382	374	301	490	585	615	589
Philippines	1,979	2,396	2,432	2,622	1,305	2,008	2,007	2,013
Portugal	492	418	393	390	560	553	581	526
Rhodesia	396	350	450	520	833	1,020	700	1,179*
Romania	3,308	3,084	3,131	3,197	5,853	7,676	6,536	7,850
S. Africa, Republic of	4,186	5,200	5,550	5,650	5,229	5,339	6,423	8,600
Spain	471	530	557	534	1,101	1,507	1,823	2,058
Turkey	674	648	632	601	950	1,000	1,060	1,135
USSR ³	5,887	3,353	3,332	4,012	13,122	11,954	9,428	8,597
USA	22,933	23,212	25,919	23,237	95,561	119,056	105,463	143,290
Venezuela	441	588	588	564*	477	670	710	713
Yugoslavia	2,474	2,352	2,425	2,383	5,618	7,821	6,933	7,442
World total	99,717	104,417	111,425	108,584	216,617	266,181	261,149	304,978
								304,354

³ For dry grain only.² Average of 4 years.¹ Average of 3 years.

* Unofficial figures.

RICE (Paddy)

Countries	Area (1,000 hectares)					Production (1,000 metric tons)				
	Average 1961-65	1969	1970	1971	1972	Average 1961-65	1969	1970	1971	1972
Bangladesh	8,955	10,314	9,913	9,298	9,200	15,034	18,008	16,716	14,897	14,387*
Brazil	3,809	4,621	4,979	5,042	4,821	6,123	6,394	7,553	6,593	7,824
Burma	4,741	4,671	4,809	4,764	4,856	7,786	7,985	8,162	8,175	7,559
China	30,953	33,537	34,226	34,753	33,760	86,038	98,041	105,226	109,031	104,293
Egypt	348	502	480	478	481	1,845	2,561	2,605	2,534	2,507
India	35,587	37,680	37,592	37,758	36,019	52,752	60,645	63,338	64,602	57,950
Indonesia	7,036	8,014	8,135	8,222	7,983	12,393	15,553	17,785	18,663	18,031
Iran	292	360	484	276	380	851	1,058	1,350	877	1,200
Iraq	97	106	75	109	94	137	318	180	307	268
Italy	120	169	173	175	183	612	862	819	892	751
Japan	3,281	3,279	2,927	2,699	2,581	16,444	18,200	16,490	14,153	15,281
Khmer Republic	2,284	1,944	2,399	1,880	1,548	2,461	2,503	3,814	2,732	2,138
Korea, South	1,169	1,220	1,203	1,190	1,191	4,809	5,688	5,476	5,556	5,500
Madagascar	843	913	935	946	939	1,563	1,858	1,865	1,873	1,840
Malaysia	532	682	698	699	766	1,138	1,600	1,676	1,764	1,828
Mexico	137	147	150	166	164	314	371	402	440	469
Pakistan	1,287	1,622	1,503	1,456	1,482	1,825	3,601	3,298	3,393	3,487
Philippines	3,147	3,113	3,113	3,246	3,112	3,957	5,233	5,343	5,100	4,415
Sierra Leone	273	310	332	336	336	336	507	458	461*	454*
Spain	62	65	64	61	59	387	417	382	361	329
Sri Lanka	506	536	611	590	600	967	1,376	1,616	1,396	1,312
Thailand	6,394	6,935	6,727	7,526	6,571	11,267	13,410	13,270	14,201	11,669
USSR	158	328	350	390	421	390	1,107	1,279	1,429	1,647
USA	705	861	734	736	736	3,084	4,169	3,801	3,890	3,875
Vietnam, North	2,341	2,500*	2,500*	2,400*	2,300*	4,600	4,900	5,000*	4,600	4,600
Vietnam, South	2,472	2,430	2,510	2,625	2,700	5,029	5,115	5,716	6,324	6,384
World total	123,566	133,220	134,152	134,307	130,030	253,065	293,448	306,175	307,147	291,784

* Unofficial figures.

MILLET

Countries	Area (1,000 hectares)				Average 1961-65	Production (1,000 metric tons)				
	1969	1970	1971	1972		1969	1970	1971	1972	
Argentina	158	197	132	151	116	186	196	125	183	105
Australia	28	29	35	49	35	29	20	38	58	38
Cameroun	454	495	447	476	500	413	376	312	331	320
Chad	1,193	921	890	965	927	895	651	610	631	366
Egypt	201	199	210	208	203	723	813	874	854	831
Ghana	109	175	185	230	175	68	88	93	122	98
India	18,446	20,009	20,169	18,675	18,178	7,999	9,176	12,172	9,197	7,183
Japan	33	8	6	6	7	51	14	11	10	12
Korea, South	140	77	57	43	40	70	61	45	35	31
Mali	1,132	1,413	900	1,300	1,200	782	913	600	900	600
Niger	1,340	1,450	1,470	1,470	1,470	524	590	610	610	580
Nigeria	4,324	4,902	4,963	4,783	4,839	2,615	3,071	3,057	2,688	3,048
Pakistan	835	631	761	759	612	394	302	361	360	304
Poland	27	23	22	18	15	32	28	26	23	18
Rhodesia ¹	416	390	390	390	390	240	250	220	220	220
Senegal	956	1,049	976	975	950	483	639	401	583	430
Sri Lanka	28	24	24	22	23	19	19	16	13	16
Sudan	523	630	727	560	600	303	384	460	325	353
Syria	56	25	26	25	34	46	21	14	19	27
Togo	230	318	300	300	300	99	160	130	130	130
Turkey	47	39	37	41	38	60	56	46	61	52
Uganda	535	528	579	580	580	444	630	630	630	630
USSR	3,773	3,376	2,691	2,397	2,724	2,639	3,289	2,100	2,043	2,123
Upper Volta	728	867	850	728	653	300	382	379	277	258
Zaire	53	33	40	40	40	40	30	38	38	30
World total	66,810	70,040	69,402	68,176	66,786	38,199	44,493	47,501	45,480	41,851

^{*} Estimate.

¹ On farms and estates.

* Estimate. ¹ On farms and estates.

SORGHUM

Countries	Area (1,000 hectares)					Production (1,000 metric tons)				
	Average 1961-65	1969	1970	1971	1972	Average 1961-65	1969	1970	1971	1972
Argentina	856	1,456	2,111	2,370	1,564	1,359	2,616	4,068	4,784	2,502
Australia	154	210	359	552	639	228	294	548	1,297	1,228
El Salvador	97	114	124	126	130	91	128	147	156	146
Ethiopia ^{1, 3}	1,041	1,187	1,203	1,219	1,247	831	1,007	1,037	1,067	1,138
Ghana	158	150	156	233	198	104	83	86	173	151
Guinea ^{2, 3}	10	11	11	11	11	7	8	8	5	7
Honduras	41	33	33	33	29	51	48	47	47	40
India	18,155	18,605	17,392	16,777	14,811	8,848	9,721	8,105	7,721	6,443
Mexico	205	917	950	965	1,063	452	2,405	2,565	2,593	2,441
Morocco	120	55	59	83	66	74	41	48	120	59
Niger	464	596	605	500	500	306	289	337	300	270
Nigeria	5,237	5,675	5,668	5,409	5,472	4,204	4,094	4,052	3,140	3,561
Pakistan	529	491	558	507	500	260	283	329	313	302
Rwanda	101	126	142	128	131	135	126	156	140	144
Saudi Arabia	115	135	135	135	135	167	190	190	190	190
Uganda	302	280	311	315	315	276	332	320	332	332
USA	4,909	5,438	5,491	6,597	5,410	13,912	18,541	17,363	22,245	20,556
Upper Volta	999	1,094	1,041	1,045	1,023	514	547	563	493	477
World total	38,079	41,691	41,572	42,624	38,133	35,604	45,277	44,453	50,930	45,118

¹ Includes teff.² Includes fonio.³ Unspecified millet and sorghum.

CENTRIFUGAL RAW SUGAR

(in 1,000 metric tons)

Countries	<i>Average 1961-65</i>	1967	1968	1969	1970	1971	1972
Argentina	971	785	936	978	979	996	1,303
Australia ¹	1,801	2,372	2,768	2,214	2,514	2,794	2,816
Barbados ²	176	204	162	142	157	137	113*
Brazil	3,698	4,376	4,284	4,535	5,447	5,730	6,289
Canada	144	141	135	135	107	149	125
China	2,430	3,227	3,416	3,558	3,657	3,993	4,046
Cuba	5,254	6,236	5,315	4,459	7,559	5,950	4,688
Czechoslovakia	931	822*	861*	716*	763*	714*	753*
Dominican Rep.	798	819	668*	885	1,015	1,131*	1,201*
Egypt	357	363	379	461	491*	515*	653*
France	2,034	1,729	2,152	2,473	2,696	3,202	2,981
Fiji ¹	266	296	400	304	361	322	303
Germany (East)	603	554	495*	440*	490*	530*	641*
Germany (West)	1,737	2,060	1,978	2,019	2,056	2,342	2,214
Guyana	312	349	322	370	316	375	320
India ³	2,976	2,347	2,438	3,867	4,633	4,131	3,383
Indonesia ⁴	664	627	593	732	713	834	889
Italy	1,053	1,661	1,296	1,378	1,202	1,232	1,257
Jamaica	471	456	452	389	376	385	379
Mauritius ⁴	591	638	597	669	576	621	686
Mexico	1,738	2,444*	2,299*	2,565*	2,365*	2,562*	2,526*
Pakistan ³	150	352	269	443	680	593	399
Peru	791	793	755	637	773	913	922
Philippines	1,515	1,560	1,597	1,597	1,926	2,058	1,859
Poland	1,532	1,913	1,706	1,527	1,505	1,713	1,830
Puerto Rico	896	733	578	434	413	291*	268
S. Africa, Rep. of	1,080	1,822	1,505	1,622	1,399	1,865	1,915
Spain	514	630	744	796	795	1,047	826
Sweden	247	260	297	207	220	267	292
Trinidad	236	204	247	244	221	221	232
USSR	7,659	9,000*	9,587*	8,853*	9,293*	8,217*	8,315*
UK	875	963	974	937	984	1,181	965
USA ⁵	4,561	4,793	5,380	5,066	5,277	5,432	5,773
World total	56,917	66,143	65,950	66,847	74,189	75,195	73,970

¹ 94° net titre. ² Includes the sugar equivalent of fancy molasses. ³ Includes sugar (raw value) refined from gur. ⁴ Tel quel. ⁵ Includes Hawaii.

* Unofficial figures.

CRUDE PETROLEUM PRODUCTION¹

(in 1,000 metric tons)

	1950	1960	1970	1972	1973 ¹
<i>North America</i>					
Canada ²	3,800	27,480	69,954	88,770	99,340
USA ³	285,200	384,080	533,677	532,660	520,700
Mexico	10,296	14,125	21,877	24,950	26,750
<i>Caribbean</i>					
Trinidad	2,980	6,075	7,225	7,340	8,580
Colombia	4,850	8,100	11,071	10,450	9,930
Venezuela	78,140	148,690	193,209	167,390	175,580
<i>South America</i>					
Brazil	40	4,050	8,009	8,500	8,610
Ecuador	360	390	191	3,790	9,760
Peru	2,050	2,680	3,450	3,290	3,530
Bolivia	80	450	1,128	1,970	2,100
Chile	80	990	1,620	2,090	2,000
Argentina	3,460	9,160	19,969	22,670	21,740
<i>Middle East</i>					
Turkey	30	350	3,461	3,450	3,580
Iraq	6,650	47,480	76,600	68,620	93,910
Iran	32,260	52,065	191,663	251,790	292,840
Saudi Arabia	26,620	61,090	176,851	286,630	365,390
Kuwait	17,290	81,860	137,397	151,180	137,720
Kuwait neutral zone	—	7,270	26,724	30,230	27,740
Bahrain	1,560	2,250	3,834	3,480	3,410
Qatar	1,640	8,210	17,257	22,900	27,240
Abu Dhabi	—	—	33,288	51,280	64,000
Dubai	—	—	4,306	7,660	11,100
Oman	—	—	17,169	14,070	14,600
Syria	—	—	4,350	6,410	5,500
Egypt	2,370	3,600	16,404	10,940	10,060
Israel	—	130	77	50	50
Sinai	..	..	4,500	6,000	6,000
<i>Far East</i>					
India	315	440	6,809	7,690	7,400
Pakistan	250	360	486	460	450
Burma	125	530	750	1,000	1,000
Indonesia	6,450	20,560	42,102	53,890	66,690
Brunei	4,340	4,690	6,916	8,790	11,090
Japan	350	510	750	720	700
China (Taiwan)	—	—	90	110	110

¹ Crude oil and natural gas liquids.² Provisional estimates.³ 1970-73 figures for Canada and US refer to all hydrocarbon liquids and are therefore not strictly comparable with earlier compilations which list only crude oil proper.

CRUDE PETROLEUM PRODUCTION (*contd.*)

(in 1,000 metric tons)

	1950	1960	1970	1972	1973 ¹
<i>Europe</i>					
Austria	1,600	2,440	2,798	2,490	2,220
Germany (West)	1,120	5,560	7,536	7,120	6,650
Netherlands	700	1,920	1,919	1,620	1,480
UK	40	90	84	340	300
France	120	2,260	2,308	2,350	2,150
Italy	8	1,990	1,408	1,190	1,030
Spain	—	—	156	140	650
<i>Africa (excluding Egypt)</i>					
Morocco	100	90	46	50	50
Algeria	80	8,630	47,253	52,200	48,620
Tunisia	—	—	4,151	4,050	3,950
Libya	—	—	159,201	107,910	105,360
Gabon and Congo	—	850	5,460	6,650	9,000
Angola	—	70	5,066	7,050	8,300
Nigeria	—	880	53,420	90,380	101,890
<i>Oceania</i>					
Australia	—	—	8,292	15,070	18,590
<i>Communist countries</i>					
USSR	37,500	148,000	352,667	390,150	436,390
Romania	4,100	11,500	13,377	14,460	14,350
Yugoslavia	110	1,040	2,854	3,060	3,450
Hungary	500	1,215	1,937	1,950	1,970
Poland	175	195	424	400	400
Albania	395	600	1,199	2,260	2,400
Bulgaria	—	200	334	240	190
Czechoslovakia	50	140	203	190	180
Germany (East)	—	—	60	30	30
China ²	110	5,500	20,000	25,600	31,500
<i>Estimated total World Production³</i>	538,470	1,090,680	2,336,153	2,604,120	2,840,300

¹ Provisional estimate.² Until 1962 shale oil and oil from coal amounted yearly to an additional 1.7m. tons. From 1963 the figures include shale and coal-based oil.³ Estimates differ widely because of conversion difficulties of barrels to metric tons. Thus, for instance, for crude petroleum of specific gravity, at 60° F., of 0.78 (corresponding to American Petroleum Institute gravity rating of 49.91), there are 8.08 bbls to a metric ton. At the other end of the scale, for crude petroleum of specific gravity 0.98 (API rating, 12.89), there are only 6.43 bbls to a metric ton. Middle East crude petroleum has an average conversion rate of approximately 7.5 bbls to a metric ton. Excluding small-scale production in Afghanistan, Cuba, Mongolia, New Zealand and Thailand.

COMPARATIVE STATISTICAL TABLES

TERRITORIAL SEA LIMITS

	Territorial sea	Exclusive fishing zone
Albania	12 miles	—
Algeria	12 miles	—
Argentina	200 miles	—
Australia	3 miles	12 miles
Bangladesh	3 miles	—
Belgium	3 miles	—
Brazil	200 miles	—
Bulgaria	12 miles	—
Burma	12 miles	—
Cameroun	18 miles	—
Canada	12 miles	¹
Chile	3 miles	200 miles
China	12 miles	—
Colombia	12 miles	—
Congo	30 miles	—
Costa Rica	12 miles	²
Cuba	3 miles	—
Cyprus	12 miles	—
Dahomey	12 miles	—
Denmark (including Faroe Islands and Greenland)	3 miles	3-12 miles
Dominican Republic	6 miles	12 miles
Ecuador	200 miles	—
Egypt	12 miles	—
El Salvador	200 miles	—
Ethiopia	12 miles	—
Finland	4 miles	—
France	12 miles	—
Gabon	100 miles	—
Gambia	50 miles	—
Germany (West)	In accordance with international law	12 miles
Ghana	30 miles	—
Greece	6 miles	—
Guatemala	12 miles	—
Guinea	130 miles	—
Haiti	12 miles	15 miles
Honduras	12 miles	—
Iceland	—	50 miles
India	12 miles	—
Indonesia	12 miles ³	—
Iran	12 miles	—
Iraq	12 miles	—
Irish Republic	3 miles	12 miles
Israel	6 miles	—
Italy	6 miles	—
Ivory Coast	6 miles	12 miles
Jamaica	12 miles	—
Japan	3 miles	—
Jordan	3 miles	—
Kenya	12 miles	—
Khmer Republic	12 miles	—
Korea (South)	—	20-200 miles
Kuwait	12 miles	—
Lebanon	—	6 miles
Liberia	12 miles	—

¹ Prescribed areas adjacent to the coast of Canada.² 200 mile patrimonial sea.³ The territorial sea of Indonesia is measured by straight lines surrounding the archipelago.

TERRITORIAL SEA LIMITS (*contd.*)

	Territorial sea	Exclusive fishing zone
Libya	12 miles	—
Madagascar	12 miles	—
Malaysia	12 miles	—
Maldives, Republic of	6 miles	12 miles
Malta	6 miles	—
Mauritania	30 miles	—
Mauritius	12 miles	—
Mexico	12 miles	—
Monaco	3 miles	12 miles
Morocco	12 miles	70 miles ¹
Netherlands	3 miles	—
New Zealand	3 miles	12 miles
Nicaragua	—	200 miles
Nigeria	30 miles	12 miles
Norway	4 miles	12 miles
Oman	12 miles	50 miles
Pakistan	12 miles	—
Panama	200 miles	—
Peru	200 miles	200 miles
Poland	3 miles	12 miles
Portugal	—	12 miles
Romania	12 miles	—
Saudi Arabia	12 miles	—
Senegal	12 miles	122 miles
Sierra Leone	200 miles	—
Somalia	12 miles	—
South Africa, Republic of	6 miles	12 miles
Southern Yemen	12 miles	—
Spain	6 miles	12 miles
Sri Lanka	12 miles	—
Sudan	12 miles	—
Sweden	4 miles	12 miles
Syria	12 miles	—
Tanzania	12 miles	—
Thailand	12 miles	—
Togo	12 miles	—
Trinidad and Tobago	12 miles	—
Tunisia	12 miles	—
Turkey	6 miles	12 miles
USSR	12 miles	—
UK	3 miles	12 miles
USA	3 miles	12 miles
Uruguay	200 miles	—
Venezuela	12 miles	—
Vietnam (South)	3 miles	53 miles
Yemen	12 miles	—
Yugoslavia	10 miles	—

¹ Six miles for Strait of Gibraltar.

The table above, reproduced from the relevant sections of the FAO survey, shows: (a) the territorial sea limit, and (b) the limit of the exclusive fishing zone claimed by the country concerned.

Notes:

(a) Zaïre has not yet enacted any legislation on this subject, and so therefore does not appear in the table.

(b) Denmark's exclusive fishing zone is drawn 12 miles from the base-lines in the North Sea, the Skagerrak and the Kattegat, and 3 miles elsewhere. In the case of the Faroe Islands and Greenland it is 12 miles.

(c) The territorial sea of the Philippines is determined by straight base-lines joining appropriate points of the outermost islands forming the Philippine archipelago.

**INTERNATIONAL RESERVES OF COUNTRIES IN
MEMBERSHIP OF IMF¹ IN SDRm.²**

Country and area	Reserves			
	31 Dec. 1970	31 Dec. 1971	31 Dec. 1972	31 Dec. 1973
Total, all countries ³	92,600	120,225	146,175	..
INDUSTRIAL AND OTHER DEVELOPED COUNTRIES	65,790	86,681	96,382	95,275
United States	14,487	12,149	12,112	11,918
Belgium	2,847	3,199	3,565	4,155
France	4,960	7,602	9,224	7,070
Germany (West)	13,610	17,184	21,908	27,476
Italy	5,352	6,251	5,599	5,333
Netherlands	3,234	3,496	4,407	5,427
Austria	1,751	2,158	2,504	2,381
Denmark	484	665	787	1,098
Norway	813	1,063	1,220	1,305
Portugal	1,504	1,791	2,130	..
Sweden	761	1,022	1,451	2,095
Switzerland	5,132	6,416	6,897	6,696
UK	2,827	6,062	5,201	5,368
Australia	1,693	3,054	5,656	5,045
Canada	4,679	5,251	5,572	4,782
Finland	480	658	698	534
Greece	310	483	950	..
Iceland	54	64	78	83
Irish Republic	697	916	1,037	850
Japan	4,840	14,148	16,915	10,151
New Zealand	126	290	532	636
South Africa	1,012	655	1,188	1,023
Spain	1,817	3,010	4,618	..
Turkey	431	701	1,290	..
Yugoslavia	140	195	672	1,230
Argentina	673	267	428	..
Brazil	1,187	1,608	3,853	..
Chile	388	204	..	..
Colombia	206	187	299	443
Ecuador	83	60	132	105
Jamaica	139	165	147	..
Mexico	744	877	1,072	..
Peru	329	221	424	..

¹ Includes gold, foreign exchange, special drawing rights and reserve position in the International Monetary Fund.

² The SDR is defined as the equivalent to the US\$1 at its par value of Dec. 1946.

³ Includes some countries not separately shown.

INTERNATIONAL RESERVES¹—*contd.*

Country and area	Reserves			31 Dec. 1973
	31 Dec. 1970	31 Dec. 1971	31 Dec. 1972	
Uruguay	175	166	182	..
Venezuela	1,021	1,402	1,595	2,004
Cyprus	209	263	294	..
Iran	208	564	884	1,017
Iraq	462	553	720	..
Israel	449	679	1,126	..
Jordan	256	233	250	415
Kuwait	203	265	335	693
Lebanon	386	504	622	..
Saudi Arabia	662	1,340	2,303	..
Egypt	167	148	137	..
Burma	94	67	48	..
Taiwan	624	484	957	..
India	1,006	1,111	1,087	..
Indonesia	160	152	519	669
Malaysia	664	753	904	..
Pakistan	182	167	251	390
Philippines	251	352	508	860
Thailand	906	808	969	1,064
Zaire	186	135	167	..
Ethiopia	71	63	85	147
Ghana	58	44	99	..
Libya	1,590	2,455	2,694	1,763
Morocco	140	160	218	..
Nigeria	224	398	355	497
Sudan	22	26	33	37
Tunisia	60	136	205	255
Zambia	514	261	152	..

¹ Includes gold, foreign exchange, special drawing rights and reserve position in the International Monetary Fund.

ADDENDA

AUSTRALIA. It was announced in Canberra on 28 Feb. 1974 that Sir John Kerr, Chief Justice of New South Wales, would be the next Governor-General.

AUSTRIA. Dr Franz Jonas, President of Austria, died on 23 April 1974. Presidential elections took place on 23 June 1974.

ITALY. *British Ambassador*: Sir Guy Millard, KCMG, CVO.

CHINA. *British Ambassador*: Edward Youde, CMG, MBE.

USSR. Elections to the Supreme Soviet were held on 16 June 1974.

HUNGARY. Miklos Nagy, Minister of Education, died in May 1974.

USA. William Simon, formerly the Federal energy administrator was nominated to succeed George Shultz as Secretary of the Treasury in May 1974.

PORTUGAL. The Portuguese 7-man junta consists of Gen. Antonio de Spínola, Gen. Diogo Neto, Capt. Rosa Coutinho, Col. Galvão de Melo, Gen. Costa Gomes, Vice-Adm. Pinheiro de Azevedo, Gen. Jaime Silverio Marques.

Books of reference: Soares, M., *Le Portugal Baïllonné*. Paris, 1972. Spínola, A. de, *Portugal e o Futuro*. Lisbon, 1974.

WEST GERMANY. Chancellor Willi Brandt resigned 7 May 1974.

PART I

INTERNATIONAL
ORGANIZATIONS

THE UNITED NATIONS

The United Nations is an association of states which have pledged themselves, through signing the Charter, to maintain international peace and security and to co-operate in establishing political, economic and social conditions under which this task can be securely achieved. Nothing contained in the Charter authorizes the organization to intervene in matters which are essentially within the domestic jurisdiction of any state.

The United Nations Charter originated from proposals agreed upon at discussions held at Dumbarton Oaks (Washington, D.C.) between the USSR, US and UK from 21 Aug. to 28 Sept., and between US, UK and China from 29 Sept. to 7 Oct. 1944. These proposals were laid before the United Nations Conference on International Organization, held at San Francisco from 25 April to 26 June 1945, and (after amendments had been made to the original proposals) the Charter of the United Nations was signed on 26 June 1945 by the delegates of 50 countries. Ratification of all the signatures had been received by 31 Dec. 1945. (For the complete text of the Charter *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1946, pp. xxi-xxxii.)

The United Nations formally came into existence on 24 Oct. 1945, with the deposit of the requisite number of ratifications of the Charter with the US Department of State. The official languages of the United Nations are Chinese, English, French, Russian and Spanish; the working languages are English, French and (in the General Assembly) Arabic, Chinese, Spanish and Russian.

The headquarters of the United Nations is in New York City, USA.

Membership. Membership is open to all peace-loving states whose admission will be effected by the General Assembly upon recommendation of the Security Council.

The table on pp. 11-13 shows the member states of the United Nations and their participation in the Related Agencies, and those non-member states which have been admitted to certain Related Agencies.

The Principal Organs of the United Nations are: 1. The General Assembly. 2. The Security Council. 3. The Economic and Social Council. 4. The Trusteeship Council. 5. The International Court of Justice. 6. The Secretariat.

1. THE GENERAL ASSEMBLY consists of all the members of the United Nations. Each member is entitled to be represented at its meetings by 5 delegates and 5 alternate delegates, but has only 1 vote. The General Assembly meets regularly once a year, commencing on the third Tuesday in Sept.; the session normally lasts until mid-December and is resumed for some weeks in the new year if this is required. Special sessions may be convoked by the Secretary-General if requested by the Security Council, by a majority of the members of the United Nations or by 1 member concurred with by the majority of the members. The General Assembly elects its President for each session.

The first regular session was held in London from 10 Jan. to 14 Feb. and in New York from 23 Oct. to 16 Dec. 1946.

Special sessions have been held, on Palestine, in 1947, 1948, 1963 and 1967; emergency sessions on the Middle East and on Hungary in 1956, on Lebanon in 1958, on the Congo in 1960, on South West Africa and the Middle East in 1967.

The work of the General Assembly is divided between 6 Main Committees and the Special Political Committee, on each of which every member has the right to

be represented by 1 delegate. I. Political Security. II. Economic and Financial. III. Social, Humanitarian and Cultural. IV. Trust and Non-Self-Governing Territories. V. Administrative and Budgetary. VI. Legal.

In addition there is a General Committee charged with the task of co-ordinating the proceedings of the Assembly and its Committees; and a Credentials Committee which verifies the credentials of the delegates. The General Committee consists of 25 members, comprising the President of the General Assembly, its 17 Vice-Presidents and the Chairmen of the 7 Main Committees. The Credentials Committee consists of 9 members, elected at the beginning of each session of the General Assembly. The Assembly has 2 standing committees—an Advisory Committee on Administrative and Budgetary Questions, and a Committee on Contributions. The General Assembly establishes subsidiary and *ad hoc* bodies when necessary to deal with specific matters. These include: Special Committee on Peace-keeping Operations (33 members), Commission on Human Rights (32 members), Commission for the unification and rehabilitation of Korea (7 members), Committee on the peaceful uses of outer space (28 members), Conciliation Commission for Palestine (3 members), Conference of the Committee on Disarmament (26 members), International Law Commission (25 members), Scientific Committee on the effects of atomic radiation (15 members), Special Committee on the implementation of the declaration on the granting of independence to colonial countries and peoples (24 members), Special Committee on the policies of Apartheid of the Government of the Republic of South Africa (11 members), UN High Commissioner for Refugees, UN Relief and Works Agency for Palestine Refugees in the Near East, Peace Observation Commission (14 members), UN Commission on International Trade Law (29 members) and Committee on the Peaceful Uses of Sea-bed and Ocean Floor Beyond the Limits of National Jurisdiction (91 members), Governing Council for Environmental Programmes (54 members).

The General Assembly may discuss any matters within the scope of the Charter, and, with the exception of any situation or dispute on the agenda of the Security Council, may make recommendations on any such questions or matters. For decisions on important questions a two-thirds majority is required, on other questions a simple majority of members present and voting. In addition, the Assembly at its fifth session, in 1950, decided that if the Security Council, because of lack of unanimity of the permanent members, fails to exercise its primary responsibility for the maintenance of international peace and security in any case where there appears to be a threat to the peace, breach of the peace or act of aggression, the General Assembly shall consider the matter immediately with a view to making appropriate recommendations to members for collective measures, including in the case of a breach of the peace or act of aggression the use of armed force when necessary, to maintain or restore international peace and security.

The General Assembly receives and considers reports from the other organs of the United Nations, including the Security Council. The Secretary-General makes an annual report to it on the work of the Organization.

2. THE SECURITY COUNCIL consists of 15 members, each of which has 1 representative and 1 vote. There are 5 permanent and 10 non-permanent members elected for a 2-year term by a two-thirds majority of the General Assembly. Retiring members are not eligible for immediate re-election. Any other member of the United Nations will be invited to participate without vote in the discussion of questions specially affecting its interests.

The Security Council bears the primary responsibility for the maintenance of peace and security. It is also responsible for the functions of the UN in trust territories classed as 'strategic areas'. Decisions on procedural questions are made by an affirmative vote of 9 members. On all other matters the affirmative vote of 9 members must include the concurring votes of all permanent members (in practice, however, an abstention by a permanent member is not considered a veto), subject to the provision that when the Security Council is considering

methods for the peaceful settlement of a dispute, parties to the dispute abstain from voting.

For the maintenance of international peace and security the Security Council can, in accordance with special agreements to be concluded, call on armed forces, assistance and facilities of the member states. It is assisted by a Military Staff Committee consisting of the Chiefs of Staff of the permanent members of the Security Council or their representatives.

The Presidency of the Security Council is held for 1 month in rotation by the member states in the English alphabetical order of their names.

The Security Council functions continuously. Its members are permanently represented at the seat of the organization, but it may meet at any place that will best facilitate its work.

The Council has 2 standing committees, of Experts and on the Admission of New Members. In addition, from time to time, it establishes *ad hoc* committees and commissions such as the Truce Supervision Organization in Palestine. It has also appointed a Representative for India and Pakistan.

Permanent Members: China, France, USSR, UK, USA.

Non-Permanent Members: Australia, Austria, Indonesia, Kenya, Peru (until 31 Dec. 1974); Byelorussia, Cameroun, Costa Rica, Iraq, Mauritania (until 31 Dec. 1975).

3. THE ECONOMIC AND SOCIAL COUNCIL is responsible under the General Assembly for carrying out the functions of the United Nations with regard to international economic, social, cultural, educational, health and related matters. By Jan. 1963, 14 specialized inter-governmental agencies working in these fields had been brought into relationship with the United Nations. The Economic and Social Council may also make arrangements for consultation with international non-governmental organizations and, after consultation with the member concerned, with national organizations; by Dec. 1965, 141 non-governmental organizations had been granted consultative status and a further 219 were on the register.

The Economic and Social Council consists of 1 delegate each of 54 Member States elected by a two-thirds majority of the General Assembly. Nine are elected each year for a 3-year term. Retiring members are eligible for immediate re-election. Each member has 1 vote. Decisions are made by a majority of the members present and voting.

The Council nominally holds 2 sessions a year, and special sessions may be held if required. The President is elected for 1 year and is eligible for immediate re-election.

The Economic and Social Council has the following commissions:

Regional Economic Commissions: ECE (Economic Commission for Europe); ECAFE (Economic Commission for Asia and the Far East. Bangkok); ECLA (Economic Commission for Latin America. Santiago, Chile); ECA (Economic Commission for Africa. Addis Ababa). ECWA (Economic Commission for Western Asia. Beirut). These Commissions have been established to enable the nations of the major regions of the world to co-operate on common problems and also to produce economic information.

(1) Six functional Statistical Commissions; with subcommission on Statistical Sampling. (2) Commission on Human Rights; with subcommission on Prevention of Discrimination and Protection of Minorities; (3) Social Development Commission; (4) Commission on the Status of Women; (5) Commission on Narcotic Drugs; (6) Population Commission.

The Economic and Social Council has the following standing committees: The Economic Committee, Social Committee, Co-ordination Committee, Committee on Non-Governmental Organizations, Interim Committee on Programme of Conferences, Committee for Industrial Development, Advisory Committee on the Application of Science and Technology to Development, Committee on Housing, Building and Planning.

Other special bodies are the Permanent Central Opium Board, the Drug Supervisory Body, the Interim Co-ordinating Committee for International Commodity Arrangements and the Administrative Committee on Co-ordination to ensure (1) the most effective implementation of the agreements entered into between the United Nations and the specialized agencies and (2) co-ordination of activities.

Membership: Argentina, Canada, Czechoslovakia, Ethiopia, India, Kenya, Pakistan, Sweden, Zaïre (until 31 Dec. 1974); Fiji, West Germany, Guatemala, Guinea, Indonesia, Senegal, Turkey, Venezuela, Yugoslavia (until 31 Dec. 1975); Australia, Belgium, Colombia, Congo, Egypt, East Germany, Iran, Italy, Ivory Coast, Jamaica, Jordan, Liberia, Romania, Thailand, USA, Southern Yemen, Zambia (until 31 Dec. 1976).

4. THE TRUSTEESHIP COUNCIL. The Charter provides for an international trusteeship system to safeguard the interests of the inhabitants of territories which are not yet fully self-governing and which may be placed thereunder by individual trusteeship agreements. These are called trust territories. By 1968 all, except 2, trust territories had become independent or joined independent countries.

The Trusteeship Council consists of the 2 members administering trust territories: Australia, USA; the permanent members of the Security Council that are not administering trust territories: China, France, USSR and UK. Decisions of the Council are made by a majority of the members present and voting, each member having 1 vote. The Council holds one regular session each year, and special sessions if required.

5. THE INTERNATIONAL COURT OF JUSTICE was created by an international treaty, the Statute of the Court, which forms an integral part of the United Nations Charter. All members of the United Nations are *ipso facto* parties to the Statute of the Court.

The Court is composed of independent judges, elected regardless of their nationality, who possess the qualifications required in their countries for appointment to the highest judicial offices, or are jurisconsults of recognized competence in international law. There are 15 judges, no 2 of whom may be nationals of the same state. They are elected by the Security Council and the General Assembly of the United Nations sitting independently. Candidates are chosen from a list of persons nominated by the national groups in the Permanent Court of Arbitration established by the Hague Conventions of 1899 and 1907. In the case of members of the United Nations not represented in the Permanent Court of Arbitration, candidates are nominated by national groups appointed for the purpose by their governments. The judges are elected for a 9-year term and are eligible for immediate re-election. When engaged on business of the Court, they enjoy diplomatic privileges and immunities.

The Court elects its own President and Vice-Presidents for 3 years and remains permanently in session, except for judicial vacations. The full court of 15 judges normally sits, but a quorum of 9 judges is sufficient to constitute the Court. It may form chambers of 3 or more judges for dealing with particular categories of cases, and forms annually a chamber of 5 judges to hear and determine, at the request of the parties, cases by summary procedures.

Competence and Jurisdiction. Only states may be parties in cases before the Court, which is open to the states parties to its Statute. The conditions under which the Court will be open to other states are laid down by the Security Council. The Court exercises its jurisdiction in all cases which the parties refer to it and in all matters provided for in the Charter, or in treaties and conventions in force. Disputes concerning the jurisdiction of the Court are settled by the Court's own decision.

The Court may apply in its decision: (a) international conventions; (b) international custom; (c) the general principles of law recognized by civilized nations;

and (d) as subsidiary means for the determination of the rules of law, judicial decisions and the teachings of highly qualified publicists. If the parties agree, the Court may decide a case *ex aequo et bono*. The Court may also give an advisory opinion on any legal question to any organ of the United Nations or its agencies.

Procedure. The official languages of the Court are French and English. At the request of any party the Court will authorize the use of another language by this party. All questions are decided by a majority of the judges present. If the votes are equal, the President has a casting vote. The judgment is final and without appeal, but a revision may be applied for within 10 years from the date of the judgment on the ground of a new decisive factor. Unless otherwise decided by the Court, each party bears its own costs.

Judges. The judges of the Court, elected by the Security Council and the General Assembly, are as follows: (1) To serve until 5 Feb. 1976: Fouad Ammoun (Lebanon), Cesar Bengzon (Philippines), Sture Petren (Sweden), Manfred Lachs (Poland), Charles D. Onyeama (Nigeria). (2) To serve until 5 Feb. 1979: Frederico de Castro (Spain), Louis Ignacio-Pinto (Dahomey), C. Dillard (USA), Eduardo Jimenez de Aréchaga (Uruguay), Platon D. Morozov (USSR). (3) To serve until 5 Feb. 1982: André Gros (France), Isaac Forster (Senegal), Sir Humphrey Waldock (UK), Nagendra Singh (India), José Maria Ruda (Argentina).

'National' Judges. If there is no judge on the bench of the nationality of the parties to the dispute, each party has the right to choose a judge. Such judges shall take part in the decision on terms of complete equality with their colleagues.

The Court has its seat at The Hague, but may sit and exercise its functions elsewhere whenever it considers this desirable. The expenses of the Court are borne by the United Nations.

Registrar: Stanislas Aquarone (Australia).

Year-Book of the International Court of Justice. The Hague, 1950 ff.

6. THE SECRETARIAT is composed of the Secretary-General, who is the chief administrative officer of the organization, and an international staff appointed by him under regulations established by the General Assembly. However, the Secretary-General, the High Commissioner for Refugees and the Managing Director of the Fund are appointed by the General Assembly. The first Secretary-General was Trygve Lie (Norway), 1946–53; the second, Dag Hammarskjöld (Sweden), 1953–61; the third, U. Thant (Burma), 1961–71.

The Secretary-General acts as chief administrative officer in all meetings of the General Assembly, the Security Council, the Economic and Social Council and the Trusteeship Council.

Secretary-General: Kurt Waldheim (Austria), appointed 1 Jan. 1972.

The Secretary-General is assisted by 11 Under-Secretaries-General and 5 Assistant Secretaries-General.

The UN DEVELOPMENT PROGRAMME, created on 22 Nov. 1965, is an amalgamation of the programme of Technical Assistance and the Special Fund. *Administrator:* Rudolph Peterson (USA).

The UN CONFERENCE ON TRADE AND DEVELOPMENT was established by the General Assembly on 30 Dec. 1964. It comprises those states which are members of the UN, its specialized agencies or the International Atomic Energy Agency. Its permanent organ, the Trade and Development Board (55 members), meets twice a year. Its 4 subsidiary organs meet annually: these are the Committees on Commodities, Manufactures, Shipping, and Invisibles and Financing Related to Trade. The first UNCTAD was held in Geneva in 1964, the second in New Delhi in 1968 and the third in Santiago (Chile) 1972. *Secretary-General:* Manuel Perez Guerrero (Venezuela, appointed March 1969). *Headquarters:* Geneva, Switzerland.

The UN INDUSTRIAL ORGANIZATION (UNIDO) has worked as an autonomous body with the UN to promote industrialization and co-ordinate activities

undertaken by the UN family in this field since 1967. Principal body is the 45-member Industrial Development Board, which formulates UNIDO's policy and its programme of activities. UNIDO tries to help the urgent need of developing countries to accelerate their promotional and operational activities and supports them by relevant studies and research. *Executive Director:* Ibrahim H. Abdel-Rahman. *Headquarters:* Rathausplatz 2, Vienna, Austria.

THE OFFICE OF THE UNITED NATIONS HIGH COMMISSIONER FOR REFUGEES, (UNHCR) was established by the UN General Assembly with effect from 1 Jan. 1951, originally for 3 years. Under General Assembly resolution 2957 (XXVII) adopted in Nov. 1972 the Office was prolonged until 31 Dec. 1978.

The main functions of the Office of the High Commissioner are to provide international protection for refugees, to seek permanent solutions to their problems through voluntary repatriation, resettlement in other countries or integration into the country of present residence and also to provide emergency relief and supplementary aid where necessary. The task of UNHCR is of a humanitarian and non-political character. It is carried out under the policy directives of the General Assembly or of the Economic and Social Council.

The Office of the High Commissioner concerns itself with refugees who have been determined to come within its mandate under the Statute, and with refugees whom it is called upon to assist under the terms of the good offices resolutions adopted by the General Assembly.

The Executive Committee of the High Commissioner's Programme gives the High Commissioner guidance in respect of material assistance programmes and advice at his request in the field of international protection. It meets normally once a year at Geneva. It includes representatives of 31 states members and non-members of the UN.

In the field of international protection there have been further accessions to legal instruments of benefit to refugees, in particular to the UN 1951 Convention Relating to the Status of Refugees and its 1967 Protocol, to which 64 states and 54 states respectively are now parties. The 1969 Convention of the Organization of African Unity, which governs the specific aspects of refugee problems in Africa, entered into force in Nov. 1973. Consultations have continued with governments concerning the draft convention on territorial asylum which was submitted to the attention of the General Assembly in 1972. At the national level, a number of additional legislative measures have been taken to protect the interests of refugees.

UNHCR's annual assistance programmes for 1973, totalling some US\$9m., have again been largely centred in Africa, where efforts have continued to facilitate the settlement of refugees in agriculture, to provide educational and health facilities, and to offer counselling services to refugees in urban areas, whose problems have become increasingly acute through limited employment opportunities. Events of special concern to UNHCR in 1973 have included the continued exodus from Burundi of refugees seeking asylum in Tanzania, Rwanda and Zaïre, where their numbers have grown to 90,000. Further movements of refugees from colonial territories have also taken place.

In Latin America, UNHCR was called upon to offer emergency assistance to refugees resident in Chile, following the change of government which occurred in that country in Sept. 1973. An appeal for resettlement opportunities for those who have registered for emigration, numbering 2,600, had resulted by 31 Dec. 1973 in offers of 1,600 places, made by 19 countries.

Special operations undertaken by UNHCR in 1973, outside the scope of its regular activities, have included the co-ordination of the immediate UN Relief Programme in the South Sudan to facilitate the return of over 150,000 refugees and of some 500,000 displaced persons to their homes. Financial contributions channelled through UNHCR for this operation, now concluded, totalled some US\$20m., and were mainly used to bring food supplies from the north, to repair and rebuild roads, schools and hospitals in the south, and to transport Sudanese people back to their home towns and villages. 1973 has also seen the continuation

of efforts to help resettle some 4,500 Uganda Asians of undetermined nationality who were expelled from Uganda in the latter part of 1972, and who were given temporary accommodation in transit camps in a number of European countries. By the end of 1973, permanent homes had been offered by some 20 governments, mainly in Europe and the Americas; places remained to be found for over 100 still in the camps, many of them handicapped. An additional problem then facing UNHCR was that of some 1,500 Asians from Uganda scattered throughout many countries, and seeking reunion with their families. In the Asian sub-continent, the High Commissioner has been acting as executing agent for the transfer of more than 200,000 persons following the New Delhi Agreement of Aug. 1973. By the end of the year, more than 110,000 persons had been moved, including some 73,500 Bengalis from Pakistan, 30,700 non-Bengalis from Bangladesh and 6,000 Pakistanis stranded in Nepal.

Headquarters: Palais des Nations, Geneva, Switzerland.

UK Office: 14 Stratford Place, London, W1.

High Commissioner: Prince Sadruddin Aga Khan (Iran).

Deputy High Commissioner: Charles H. Mace.

UNHCR Reports. Geneva, 1966 ff.

UNHCR Bulletin. Geneva, 1968-72.

UNHCR Tabloids. Geneva, 1972 ff.

Forty Years of International Assistance to Refugees. Geneva, 1962

The Red Cross and the Refugees. Geneva, 1963

The Refugee Problem Isn't Hopeless Unless You Think So. Geneva, 1973

The United Nations Relief and Works Agency for Palestine Refugees in the Near East (UNRWA) was established by the General Assembly in Dec. 1949. It is supported by private contributions and by governmental pledges made each year at the General Assembly. UNRWA's operations, direct relief, long-term rehabilitation and vocational training, cover the Gaza Strip, Jordan, Lebanon and Syria, where over 1m. refugees were living before the war of June 1967.

Headquarters: Museitbeh Quarter, Beirut, Lebanon.

Commissioner-General: Sir John Rennie (UK).

The Children's Fund (UNICEF), established by the General Assembly on 11 Dec. 1946, functions under the supervision of the Economic and Social Council. It assists child health, nutrition and welfare programmes in 116 countries and territories. Its work is financed through voluntary contributions from governments and donations from the public. Estimated income 1972 (including contributions for special emergencies), \$70m.

Headquarters: United Nations Headquarters, New York City.

Executive Director: Henry R. Labouisse (USA).

The Budget of the United Nations. The financial year coincides with the calendar year; accountancy is in US\$. Budget for 1974-76, \$540.5m.

Membership and percentage scale of contributions to UN budget, 1974-76:

Afghanistan	0.02	Canada	3.18	Fiji	0.02
Albania	0.02	Central African Rep.	0.02	Finland	0.42
Algeria	0.08	Chad	0.02	France	5.86
Argentina	0.83	Chile	0.14	Gabon	0.02
Australia	1.44	China	5.50	Gambia	0.02
Austria	0.56	Colombia	0.16	Germany (East)	1.22
Bahamas	0.02	Congo	0.02	Germany (West)	7.10
Bahrain	0.02	Costa Rica	0.02	Ghana	0.04
Barbados	0.02	Cuba	0.11	Greece	0.32
Belgium	1.05	Cyprus	0.02	Guatemala	0.03
Bhutan	0.02	Czechoslovakia	0.89	Guinea	0.02
Bolivia	0.02	Dahomey	0.02	Guyana	0.02
Botswana	0.02	Denmark	0.63	Haiti	0.02
Brazil	0.77	Dominican Republic	0.02	Honduras	0.02
Bulgaria	0.14	Ecuador	0.02	Hungary	0.33
Burma	0.02	Egypt	0.12	Iceland	0.02
Burundi	0.02	El Salvador	0.02	India	1.20
Byelorussia	0.50	Equatorial Guinea	0.02	Indonesia	0.19
Cameroun	0.02	Ethiopia	0.02	Iran	0.20

Iraq	0-05	Morocco	0-06	Spain	0-99
Irish Republic	0-15	Nepal	0-02	Sri Lanka	0-03
Israel	0-21	Netherlands	1-24	Sudan	0-02
Italy	3-60	New Zealand	0-28	Swaziland	0-02
Ivory Coast	0-02	Nicaragua	0-02	Sweden	1-30
Jamaica	0-02	Niger	0-02	Syria	0-02
Japan	7-15	Nigeria	0-10	Tanzania	0-02
Jordan	0-02	Norway	0-43	Thailand	0-11
Kenya	0-02	Oman	0-02	Togo	0-02
Khmer Republic	0-02	Pakistan	0-14	Trinidad and Tobago	0-02
Kuwait	0-09	Panama	0-02	Tunisia	0-02
Laos	0-02	Paraguay	0-02	Turkey	0-29
Lebanon	0-03	Peru	0-07	Uganda	0-02
Lesotho	0-02	Philippines	0-18	Ukraine	1-71
Liberia	0-02	Poland	1-26	USSR	12-97
Libya	0-11	Portugal	0-15	United Arab Emirates	0-02
Luxembourg	0-04	Qatar	0-02	UK	5-31
Madagascar	0-02	Romania	0-30	USA	25-00
Malawi	0-02	Rwanda	0-02	Upper Volta	0-02
Malaysia	0-07	Saudi Arabia	0-06	Uruguay	0-06
Maldives, Republic of	0-02	Senegal	0-02	Venezuela	0-32
Mali	0-02	Sierra Leone	0-02	Yemen	0-02
Malta	0-02	Singapore	0-04	Yugoslavia	0-34
Mauritania	0-02	Somalia	0-02	Zaire	0-02
Mexico	0-86	South Africa, Rep. of	0-50	Zambia	0-02
Mongolia	0-02	Southern Yemen	0-02		

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

- Yearbook of the United Nations.* New York, 1947 ff. Annual
United Nations Chronicle. Monthly
Monthly Bulletin of Statistics
General Assembly: Official Records; Resolutions
Reports of the Secretary-General of the United Nations on the Work of the Organization. 1946 ff.
Reports of the Secretary-General of the United Nations on the Work of the Organization. 1946 ff.
Documents of the United Nations Conference on International Organization, San Francisco, 1945. 16 vols.
Charter of the United Nations and Statute of the International Court of Justice. Text in English, French, Chinese, Russian and Spanish.
Repertory of Practice of UN's Organs. 5 vols. New York, 1955
Official Records of the Security Council, the Economic and Social Council, Trusteeship Council and the Disarmament Commission
Demographic Yearbook, 1948 ff. New York, 1969
Everyman's United Nations. 7th ed. New York, 1958 ff. Annual
Statistical Yearbook. New York, 1947 ff.
Yearbook of International Statistics. New York, 1950 ff.
World Economic Survey. New York, 1947 ff.
Economic Survey of Asia and the Far East. New York, 1946 ff.
Economic Survey of Latin America. New York, 1948 ff.
Economic Survey of Europe. New York, 1948 ff.
Economic Survey of Africa. New York, 1960 ff.
Bailey, S. D., *The General Assembly.* London, 1960
Boyd, A., *Fifteen Men and a Powder Keg.* London, 1971
Condre, A. W., and Foote, W., *The Quest for Peace.* New York, 1965
Foote, W., *Dag Hammarskjöld—Servant of Peace.* London, 1962
Lie, Trygve, *In the Cause of Peace.* London, 1954
Nicholas, H. G., *The United Nations as a Political Institution.* OUP, 1959
Richards, J. H., *International Economic Institutions.* London, 1970
Savage, K., *The Story of the United Nations.* London, 1962
Symonds, R., and Carder, M., *The United Nations and the Population Question.* London, 1973
Thant, U., *Towards World Peace.* New York, 1964
Urquhart, B., *Hammarskjöld.* London, 1973
Walters, F. P., *A History of the League of Nations.* 2 vols. London, 1952
Witthauer, K., *Die Bevölkerung der Erde: Verteilung und Dynamik.* Gotha, 1958
Her Majesty's Stationery Office. *Sectional List 23* (currently revised) and *International Organizations Publications* contain a full list of publications on UN and Specialized Agencies, issued by HMSO.

AGENCIES IN RELATIONSHIP WITH THE UN

(as in 1973)

	IAEA	ILO	FAO	UNESCO	WHO	BANK & FUND	ICAO	UPU	ITU	WMO	IFC	IMCO	GATT
Afghanistan	*	*		*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*		
Albania	*			*	*		*	*	*	*			
Algeria	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*			
Argentina	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*			
Australia	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Austria	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Bahamas						*							
Bahrain			*		*		*						
Bangladesh	*	*	*	*	*		*	*	*				*
Barbados		*	*	*	*		*	*	*	*		*	*
Belgium	*	*	*	*	*		*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Bhutan								*					
Bolivia	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*		
Botswana			*		*	*	*	*	*	*	*		
Brazil	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Bulgaria	*	*	*	*	*		*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Burma	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Burundi		*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*			*
Byelorussia	*	*		*	*			*	*	*			
Cameroun	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*		*	*
Canada	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Central African Rep.		*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*			*
Chad		*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*			*
Chile	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
China	*	*		*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	
Colombia	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*		
Congo		*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*			*
Costa Rica	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*		
Cuba	*	*	*	*	*		*	*	*	*		*	*
Cyprus	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Czechoslovakia	*	*	*	*	*		*	*	*	*		*	*
Dahomey		*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*			*
Denmark	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Dominican Rep.	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Ecuador	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	
Egypt	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
El Salvador	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Equatorial Guinea						*	*	*	*	*	*	*	
Ethiopia	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	
Fiji			*		*	*	*	*	*				

UNESCO has 1 associate member: the British Eastern Caribbean Group.

WHO has 3 associate members: Rhodesia, Papua, New Guinea.

The 146 members of UPU include the following not listed in the table: Netherlands Antilles and Surinam, Overseas Territories for the international relations of which the Government of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland is responsible, Portuguese Provinces in East Africa, Asia and Oceania, Portuguese Provinces in West Africa, Spanish Territory in Africa, the whole of the Territories of United States of America, including the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands, and the Territories represented by the French Office of Overseas Posts and Telecommunications.

The 143 members of ITU include the following not listed in the table: Group Territories represented by the French Overseas Post and Telecommunication Agency, Overseas Territories for the international relations of which the Government of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland is responsible, Portuguese Overseas Provinces, Rhodesia, the Spanish Province in Africa, and the Territories of the United States of America.

The 136 members of WHO include 123 Member States listed in the table and the following 13 members not listed in the table which maintain their own meteorological service: Bahamas, British Caribbean Territories, Comoro Islands, French Polynesia, the French Territory of the Afars and Issas, Hong Kong, Netherlands Antilles, New Caledonia, Portuguese East Africa, Portuguese West Africa, St Pierre and Miquelon, Rhodesia and Surinam.

The 76 members of IMCO include 1 associate member: Hong Kong.

GATT: The 83 contracting parties to GATT include Rhodesia. In addition there are 2 countries—Tunisia and the Philippines—which have provisionally acceded to the Agreement, and 14 countries—Algeria, Bahrain, Botswana, Equatorial Guinea, Fiji, the Khmer Republic, Lesotho, Maldives, Mali, Qatar, Southern Yemen, Swaziland, Tonga and Zambia—to whose territories GATT had been applied before independence and which now as independent states maintain a *de facto* application of the GATT pending final decisions as to their future commercial policy.

In ICAO, USSR membership includes Byelorussia and the Ukraine.

	IAEA	ILO	FAO	UNESCO	WHO	BANK & FUND	ICAO	UPU	ITU	WMO	IFC	IMCO	GATT
Finland	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	**
France	**	**	**	*	**	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Gabon	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Gambia	|	|	*	|	*	|	|	|	|	|	|	|	*
Germany (East)	**	**	|	*	*	|	*	*	*	*	|	*	|
Germany (West)	**	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Ghana	**	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Greece	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Guatemala	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	|	*
Guinea	|	*	*	|	*	|	|	|	|	|	|	|	|
Guinea (Bissau)	|	*	*	|	*	|	|	|	|	|	|	|	|
Guyana	|	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Haiti	|	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Holy See	*	|	|	|	|	|	|	*	*	|	|	|	|
Honduras	|	*	*	*	*	|	*	*	*	*	*	*	|
Hungary	*	*	*	*	*	|	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Iceland	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
India	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Indonesia	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Iran	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	|
Iraq	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	|
Irish Rep.	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	|
Israel	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Italy	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Ivory Coast	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Jamaica	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	|	*
Japan	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Jordan	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	|
Kenya	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	|
Khmer Republic	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	|	*	*
Korea, Rep. of	*	|	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Kuwait	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Laos	|	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	|	|	|
Lebanon	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	|
Lesotho	|	|	*	*	*	*	|	*	*	|	*	*	|
Liberia	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	|
Libya	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	|
Liechtenstein	*	*	*	*	|	*	*	*	*	*	*	|	*
Luxembourg	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	|	*
Madagascar	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Malawi	|	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Malaysia	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Maldives Is.	|	|	*	|	*	|	|	*	*	|	|	*	|
Mali	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	|	|	|
Malta	|	*	*	*	*	|	*	*	*	*	*	*	|
Mauritania	|	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Mauritius	|	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	|	*
Mexico	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Monaco	*	*	|	*	*	|	|	*	*	*	|	|	|
Mongolia	*	*	*	*	*	|	|	*	*	*	|	|	|
Morocco	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	|
Nauru	|	|	|	|	|	|	|	*	*	|	|	|	|
Nepal	|	*	*	*	|	*	|	*	*	*	*	|	|
Netherlands	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
New Zealand	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Nicaragua	|	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	|	*
Niger	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	|	|	*
Nigeria	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Norway	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Oman	|	|	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	|	|	*	|
Pakistan	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	|
Panama	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Paraguay	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	|	|
Peru	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	|
Philippines	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Poland	*	*	*	*	*	|	*	*	*	*	|	*	*
Portugal	*	*	*	|	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	|	*
Qatar	|	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	|	|	*	*
Romania	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	|	|	*	*
Rwanda	|	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	|	|	*
San Marino	*	|	|	*	|	|	|	*	|	|	|	|	|
Saudi Arabia	*	|	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	|
Senegal	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	|
Sierra Leone	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	|

	IAEA	ILO	FAO	UNESCO	WHO	BANK & FUND	ICAO	UPU	ITU	WMO	IFC	IMCO	GATT
Singapore	*	*	—	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Somalia	*	*	—	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—	—
South Africa, Rep. of	*	—	—	—	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—	—
Southern Yemen	—	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—	—
Spain	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Sri Lanka	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Sudan	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—	—
Swaziland	*	—	*	—	*	*	*	*	—	*	*	—	—
Sweden	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Switzerland	*	*	*	*	*	—	*	*	*	*	—	*	*
Syria	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Tanzania	—	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—	*
Thailand	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Togo	—	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—	*
Trinidad	—	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Tunisia	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—
Turkey	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Uganda	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—	*
Ukraine	*	*	—	*	*	—	—	*	*	*	—	—	—
USSR	*	—	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—	*	—
United Arab Emirates	—	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—	—	—	—
UK	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—	*	*
USA	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Upper Volta	—	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—	—	*
Uruguay	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—	*
Venezuela	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—	—
Vietnam	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—	—
Western Samoa	—	—	—	—	*	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Yemen	—	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—	—	—	—
Yugoslavia	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Zaire	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—	—	—
Zambia	—	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—	—	—

See notes on p. 11.

1. INTERNATIONAL ATOMIC ENERGY AGENCY (IAEA)

Origin. The International Atomic Energy Agency came into existence on 29 July 1957. Its statute had been approved on 26 Oct. 1956, at an international conference held at UN Headquarters, New York. A relationship agreement links it with the United Nations.

Functions. (1) To accelerate and enlarge the contribution of atomic energy to peace, health and prosperity throughout the world, and (2) to ensure that assistance provided by it or at its request or under its supervision or control is not used in such a way as to further any military purpose.

The IAEA gives advice and technical assistance to member states (103 as of Jan. 1973) on nuclear power development, including its application in water desalination, on health and safety, and on radioactive waste management. It promotes the use of radiation and radioisotopes in medicine, agriculture, industry and hydrology through expert services, training courses and fellowships, research contracts, scientific meetings and publications. Since 1958 the Agency has provided the services of 1,800 experts, 4,300 fellowships, equipment worth \$10.8m. and research contracts worth \$10.8m. The IAEA has research laboratories in Austria and Monaco. At Trieste, the International Centre for Theoretical Physics was established in 1964 which is now operated jointly by UNESCO and IAEA.

Safeguards applied by the Agency under all kinds of agreements including those made pursuant to NPT, at present cover nuclear material in 25 nuclear power stations, 107 other types of reactors and 145 other facilities. Through the agreement with the European Atomic Energy Community and its non-nuclear weapon states, safeguards under the Treaty will be extended on nuclear material in well over 100 additional facilities.

Organization. The Statute provides for an annual General Conference, a Board of Governors of 34 members and a staff headed by a Director-General.

Director-General: Sigvard Eklund (Sweden).

Headquarters: Kärltnerring 11, A1010 Vienna, Austria.

2. INTERNATIONAL LABOUR ORGANIZATION (ILO)

Origin. The ILO, established in 1919 as an autonomous part of the League of Nations, is an intergovernmental agency with a tripartite structure, in which representatives of governments, employers and workers participate. It seeks through international action to improve labour conditions, raise living standards and promote productive employment. In 1946 the ILO was recognized by the United Nations as a specialized agency. In 1969 it was awarded the Nobel Peace Prize. In 1974 it numbered 124 members.

Functions. One of the ILO's principal functions is the formulation of international standards in the form of International Labour Conventions and Recommendations. Member countries are required to submit Conventions to their competent national authorities with a view to ratification. If a country ratifies a Convention it agrees to bring its laws into line with its terms and to report periodically how these regulations are being applied. A total of 3,987 ratifications of 138 Conventions had been deposited by the end of 1972. Machinery is available to ascertain whether Conventions thus ratified are effectively applied.

Recommendations do not require ratification, but member states are obliged to consider them with a view to giving effect to their provisions by legislation or other action. By the end of 1973 the International Labour Conference had adopted 146 recommendations.

Organization. The ILO consists of the International Labour Conference, the Governing Body and the International Labour Office.

The Conference is the supreme deliberative organ of the ILO; it meets annually at Geneva. National delegations are composed of 2 government delegates, 1 employers' delegate and 1 workers' delegate.

The Governing Body, elected by the Conference, is the executive council. It is composed of 24 government members, 12 workers' members and 12 employers' members.

Ten governments hold permanent seats on the Governing Body because of their industrial importance, namely, Canada, China, France, Germany (West), India, Italy, Japan, USSR, UK and USA. The remaining 14 government seats were, at the end of 1973, held by Argentina, Australia, Bulgaria, Dahomey, Gabon, Ghana, Iran, Jamaica, Jordan, Mexico, Morocco, Panama, Poland and Uganda.

The Office serves as secretariat, operational headquarters, research centre and publishing house.

The ILO budget for 1974-75 was \$93.5m.

Activities. In addition to its research and advisory activities, the ILO extends technical co-operation to governments under its regular budget and under the NU Development Programme and Funds-in-Trust in the fields of employment promotion, human resources development (including vocational and management training), development of social institutions, small-scale industries, rural development social security, industrial safety and hygiene, productivity, etc. Technical co-operation also includes expert missions and a fellowship programme. More than \$30m. was spent on technical co-operation in 1973. Projects were in progress in over 100 countries and nearly 1,000 experts involved.

Major emphasis is being given during the UN Second Development Decade to the ILO's World Employment Programme, launched in 1969 with the purpose of stimulating national and international efforts to increase the volume of productive employment, and so to counter the problem of rising unemployment in developing countries. Employment strategy missions were carried out under the Programme in Colombia, Iran, Kenya, Sri Lanka, the Philippines and the Dominican Republic. The work of these missions was complemented by an ILO programme of research designed to provide policy-makers with the information to promote employment.

In 1960 the ILO established in Geneva the International Institute for Labour

Studies. The Institute specializes in advanced education and research on social and labour policy. It brings together for group study experienced persons from all parts of the world—government administrators, trade-union officials, industrial experts, management, university and other specialists.

A training institution was opened by the ILO in Turin, Italy, in 1965—the International Centre for Advanced Technical and Vocational Training. The Centre provides opportunities for technical, vocational and management training for individuals who have advanced beyond the facilities available in their own countries. Courses are geared particularly to the needs of developing countries.

Headquarters: 154, rue de Lausanne, CH-1211 Geneva 22, Switzerland.

Acting Director-General: Francis Blanchard (France).

Chairman of the Governing Body: Arturo Moñoz Ledo (Mexico).

London branch office: 40 Piccadilly, W1.

There are also branch and area offices in Algiers, Beirut, Bonn, Buenos Aires, Cairo, Dakar, Dar es Salaam, Islamabad, Istanbul, Lagos, Lusaka, Manila, Mexico City, Moscow, New Delhi, Ottawa, Paris, Port-of-Spain, Rio de Janeiro, Rome, San José (Costa Rica), Tokyo, Washington and Yaoundé. There are regional offices in Addis Ababa (for Africa), Bangkok (for Asia) and Lima (for the Americas).

Publications. Regular periodicals in English, French and Spanish include the *International Labour Review* (monthly); *Legislative Series* (bimonthly); *Bulletin of Labour Statistics* (quarterly); *Official Bulletin* (quarterly); the *Year Book of Labour Statistics*; a series of studies and reports; *Conciliation in Industrial Disputes*. 1973; *Education and the Employment Problem in Developing Countries*. 1973; *Employment in Africa*. 1973; *Multinational Enterprises and Social Policy*. 1973; *Education and the Employment Problem in Developing Countries*. 1973; *Mechanisation and Employment in Agriculture: Case Studies from four Continents*. 1973; *Strategies for Employment Promotion*. 1973; *Population and Labour*. 1973.

3. FOOD AND AGRICULTURE ORGANIZATION OF THE UNITED NATIONS (FAO)

Origin. The UN Conference on Food and Agriculture in May 1943, at Hot Springs, Virginia, set up an Interim Commission in Washington in July 1943 to plan the Organization, which came into being on 16 Oct. 1945.

Functions. FAO gives international support to national programmes to increase the efficiency of agriculture, forestry and fisheries, and to improve the conditions of the people engaged in relevant activities.

FAO keeps world food and agricultural conditions under continuous review and supplies member governments with facts and figures, appraisals and forecasts relating to trends in the world agricultural situation and on production, trade and consumption.

The Organization's 17th biennial Conference, held in Nov. 1973, approved three measures designed to promote the regularity, balance and security of world agricultural production and trade. The first was a proposal to hold a World Food Conference under UN auspices in 1974 in Rome. The second was an endorsement of the principles and objectives of a world food security policy whereby all nations would attempt to build up grain stocks as a 'cushion' against crop failures and price fluctuations. Thirdly, the FAO Conference agreed that a strategy be planned for International Agricultural Adjustment which, among other targets, would offer developing countries the opportunity to increase their share in a general expansion of world agricultural trade. These measures are a response to growing concern over the problems of adequate food supplies for a growing world population.

FAO provides secretariat services for the exchange of information and for co-operative action in its fields of concern. More than 2,000 experts are assigned to field projects in developing countries. Through co-operative arrangements with private and public lending institutions, such as the World Bank, it helps to mobilize capital backing for programmes of development. With the UN, FAO sponsors the World Food Programme, which uses food and cash pledged by member countries for economic and social development projects and for alleviating distress during emergencies. Through the Freedom from Hunger/Action for Development Campaign, which is conducted by some 90 national committees, FAO

arouses concern over the gravity and extent of the world food situation and mobilizes public support for programmes to improve the situation.

Organization. FAO's programme and overall policy are approved by a Conference (composed of one representative of each of the 131 member nations) and interim supervision is given by a Council (consisting of 42 nations elected by the Conference). The work of the Organization is carried out by an international staff led by a Director-General.

Budget for 1974-75: \$107m.

Headquarters: Viale delle Terme di Caracalla, Rome, Italy.

Director-General: Dr A. H. Boerma (Netherlands).

FAO publications include: *FAO Books in Print* 1971 and supplements; *The State of Food and Agriculture* (annual), 1947 ff.; *Third World Food Survey*, Rome, 1963; *Animal Health Yearbook* (annual), 1957 ff.; *Production Yearbook* (annual), 1947 ff.; *Trade Yearbook* (annual), 147 ff.; *An Annual Review of World Production Consumption and Trade of Fertilizers*, 1951 ff.; *FAO Commodity Review* (annual), 1961 ff.; *Yearbook of Forest Products Statistics* (annual), 1947 ff.; *Yearbook of Fishery Statistics* (in two volumes: *Catches and Landings* and *Fishery Commodities*) (annual), 1947 ff.; *Ceres* (bimonthly).

4. UNITED NATIONS EDUCATIONAL, SCIENTIFIC AND CULTURAL ORGANIZATION (UNESCO)

Origin. A Conference for the establishment of an Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization of the United Nations was convened by the Government of the UK in association with the Government of France, and met in London, 1-16 Nov. 1945. UNESCO came into being on 4 Nov. 1946.

Functions. The purpose of UNESCO is to contribute to peace and security by promoting collaboration among the nations through education, science and culture in order to further universal respect for justice, for the rule of law and for the human rights and fundamental freedoms which are affirmed for the peoples of the world, without distinction of race, sex, language or religion, by the Charter of the United Nations. The UNESCO budget for 1969 was \$42,095,750.

Activities. The education programme has three main objectives: the extension of education; the improvement of education; and education for living in a world community.

To train teachers specialized in the techniques of fundamental education UNESCO is helping to establish regional and national training centres. A centre for Latin America was opened in Mexico in 1951, one for the Arab States was set up in Egypt in 1953. UNESCO seeks to promote the progressive application of the right to free and compulsory education for all and to improve the quality of education everywhere.

In the natural sciences, UNESCO seeks to promote international scientific co-operation, such as the International Hydrological Decade which began in 1965. It encourages scientific research designed to improve the living conditions of mankind. Science co-operation offices have been set up in Montevideo, Cairo, New Delhi and Jakarta.

In its mass communication work, UNESCO endeavours, by disseminating information, carrying out research and providing advice, to increase the scope and quality of press, film and radio services throughout the world.

Organization. The organs of UNESCO are a General Conference (composed of representatives from each member state), an Executive Board (consisting of 34 government representatives elected by the General Conference) and a Secretariat. UNESCO had 125 members and 3 associate members in 1969.

National commissions act as liaison groups between UNESCO and the educational, scientific and cultural life of their own countries.

Budget for 1972: \$51.98m.

Headquarters: UNESCO House, 9 Place de Fontenoy, Paris (7^{ème}).

Director-General: René Maheu (France).

Periodicals. *Museum* (quarterly, English and French); *International Social Science Journal* (quarterly, English and French); *Impact of Science on Society* (quarterly, English and French); *Unesco Courier* (monthly, English, French and Spanish); *Fundamental and Adult Education Bulletin*

(quarterly, English, French and Spanish); *Copyright Bulletin* (twice-yearly, English and French); *Unesco Chronicle* (monthly, English, French and Spanish); *Unesco Bulletin for Libraries* (monthly, English, French and Spanish).

5. WORLD HEALTH ORGANIZATION (WHO)

Origin. An International Conference, convened by the UN Economic and Social Council, to consider a single health organization resulted in the adoption on 22 July 1946 of the constitution of the World Health Organization. This constitution came into force on 7 April 1948.

Structure. The principal organs of WHO are the World Health Assembly, the Executive Board and the Secretariat. Each of the 138 member states and the 2 Associate Members (1973) has the right to be represented at the Assembly, which meets annually usually in Geneva, Switzerland. The 24-member Executive Board is composed of technically qualified health experts designated by as many member states elected by the Assembly. The Secretariat consists of technical and administrative staff headed by a Director-General. Health activities in member countries are carried out through regional organizations which have been established in Africa (regional office, Brazzaville), South-East Asia (New Delhi), Europe (Copenhagen), Eastern Mediterranean (Alexandria) and Western Pacific (Manila). The Pan American Sanitary Bureau in Washington serves as the Regional Office of WHO for the Americas.

Functions. WHO's objective, as stated in the first article of the Constitution is 'the attainment by all peoples of the highest possible level of health'. As the directing and co-ordinating authority on international health it establishes and maintains collaboration with the UN, specialized agencies, government health administrations, professional and other groups concerned with health. The Constitution also directs WHO to assist governments to strengthen their health services, to stimulate and advance work to eradicate diseases, to promote maternal and child health, mental health, medical research and the prevention of accidents; to improve standards of teaching and training in the health professions, and of nutrition, housing, sanitation, working conditions and other aspects of environmental health. The Organization also is empowered to propose conventions, agreements and regulations and make recommendations about international health matters; to revise the international nomenclature of diseases, causes of death and public health practices; to develop, establish and promote international standards concerning foods, biological, pharmaceutical and similar substances.

Methods of work. Country projects are assisted only on the request of the government concerned, are organized and administered through the 6 regional offices of the Organization. World-wide technical services are made available by headquarters. Expert committees whose members are chosen from the 43 advisory panels of experts meet to advise the Director-General on a given subject. Scientific groups and consultative meetings are called for similar purposes. To further the education of all levels of health personnel of all categories, seminars, technical conferences and training courses are organized and advisors, consultants and lecturers are provided. WHO awards fellowships for study to nationals of member countries (the cumulative total reached 43,509 by the end of 1972).

Activities. In communicable diseases WHO is sponsoring world-wide campaigns to eradicate both malaria and smallpox. In malaria, WHO's role is to help plan national campaigns, provide expert advice, stimulate research, organize training programmes and pilot projects and co-ordinate the world programme. By the end of 1972, of the 1,840m. people living in originally malarious areas in 145 countries of the world, 40.5% then were in areas where malaria had been eradicated and a further 33% in areas where eradication programmes were in progress. Areas infected with smallpox have declined steadily since 1967 when the intensified global smallpox eradication campaign was undertaken. By the end of 1973, the Americas had become free of smallpox as well as all but 1 African country and 3 countries on the sub-continent of Asia.

WHO has assisted member countries to build up their health services in one form or another, including the planning and organization of public health laboratories. It promotes national environmental health programmes and advises on soil, water, air and food pollution. The Organization is also assisting a number of countries in the development of suitable systems of health care in relation to popular trends, including the development of services for family planning.

In programmes relating to non-communicable diseases, such as cardiovascular diseases and cancer, research figures prominently. Work in cancer is carried out both at the International Agency for Research on Cancer at Lyons in the field of environmental biology, and in Geneva, where WHO concentrates on clinical studies, classification and cancer control services. The medical research programme of WHO is based on a world-wide network of reference centres. A number of countries are being helped to develop an effective organization of mental health services. In pharmacology and toxicology work is geared to ensuring the availability of effective and safe drugs. In its studies and programmes the Organization considers both the quality of foods and their safety particularly where food additives are concerned. Education and training of staff remains a top priority matter, including the preparation of nurses for teaching and administrative roles.

Headquarters: 1211 Geneva 27. *Regional Offices:* Alexandria, Brazzaville, Copenhagen, Manila, New Delhi, Washington.

Director-General: Dr Halfdan T. Mahler (Denmark).

Basic Documents. 23rd ed., 1972 (English, French, Russian, Spanish)

Handbook of Resolutions and Decisions. 12th ed., 1973 (English, French, Russian, Spanish)

Official Records, 1947 ff. (English, French, Russian, Spanish; 208 vols. to date)

WHO Chronicle (monthly from 1947; Chinese, English, French, Russian and Spanish)

Bulletin of WHO (quarterly, 1947–51; monthly, from 1952; English, French and Russian)

International Digest of Health Legislation (quarterly, from 1948; English and French)

World Health, the Magazine of WHO. 1957 ff. (10 issues a year; English, French, German, Portuguese, Russian, Spanish, Japanese, Hindi and Arabic)

WHO Technical Report Series, 1950 ff. (English, French, Russian, Spanish)

WHO Monograph Series, 1951 ff. (English, French, Russian, Spanish)

Public Health Papers, 1959 ff. (English, French, Russian, Spanish)

World Health Statistics Annual (from 1939; English, French and Russian)

World Health Statistics Report (monthly, from June 1947; English and French)

Weekly Epidemiological Record (from 1926; English and French)

Publication of the WHO, 1947–57; a bibliography (1958).—1958–62 (1965).—1963–67 (1969)

World Directories:

Dental Schools, 1963 (1967); *Medical Schools,* 1970 (1973); *Post-Basic and Post-Graduate Schools of Nursing* (1965); *Schools of Pharmacy,* 1963 (1966); *Schools of Public Health,* 1971 (1972);

Venereal Disease Treatment Centres at Ports (1973); *Veterinary Schools,* 1972

Medical Research Programme of WHO (1969; English, French, Russian, Spanish)

Specifications for the Quality Control of Pharmaceutical Preparations International Pharmacopoeia

(2nd ed., 1967; English, French, Russian, Spanish)

Manual of the International Statistical Classification of Diseases, Injuries and Causes of Death.

8th rev. (1967; English, French, Russian, Spanish)

The First Ten Years of the World Health Organization (1958; English, French, Russian, Spanish)

The Second Ten Years of the World Health Organization, 1958–1967 (1968; English, French, Spanish)

Report on the World Health Situation. 1959 ff. (English, French, Russian, Spanish); every 4 years;

Fourth report 1965–68 (1971)

6. INTERNATIONAL MONETARY FUND (FUND)

The International Monetary Fund was established on 27 Dec. 1945 as an independent international organization; its relationship with the UN is defined in an agreement of mutual co-operation which came into force on 15 Nov. 1947. The quotas of the 126 members was SDR29,189.4m. at 31 Oct. 1973. At the same date, the Fund's assets included SDR5,366.5m. in gold, SDR505.4m. in SDRs, SDR179m. in subscriptions receivable and SDR23,878.3m. in various national currencies, and SDR14.7m. in other assets. (One special drawing right (SDR) is equal in value to 0.888671 gramme of fine gold, equivalent to 1.20635 US\$ in terms of the par value for the dollar established on 18 Oct. 1973.)

The Fund is authorized under its Articles of Agreement to supplement its resources by borrowing. In Jan. 1962, a 4-year agreement was concluded with 10 industrial members (Belgium, Canada, France, West Germany, Italy, Japan, Netherlands, Sweden, UK, USA) who undertook to lend the Fund up to \$6,000m.

in their own currencies, if this should be needed to forestall or cope with an impairment of the international monetary system. These agreements, extended in 1965 until 1970, and again until 1975, were used to finance drawings made by the UK in 1964, 1965, 1968 and 1969, and by France in 1969 and 1970. By Aug. 1971 all such borrowings had been repaid in full to the Fund.

Purposes: To promote international monetary co-operation, the expansion of international trade and exchange stability; to assist in the removal of exchange restrictions and the establishment of a multilateral system of payments; and to alleviate any serious disequilibrium in members' international balance of payments by making the resources of the Fund available to them under adequate safeguards.

Activities. Each member of the Fund undertakes to establish and maintain an agreed par value for its currency, and to consult the Fund on any change in excess of 10% of the initial parity. Countries retaining exchange controls are required to hold annual consultations with the Fund regarding the restrictions in use, the balance of payments justification for them, and the possibilities for their removal. The Fund makes its foreign exchange resources available, under proper safeguards, to its members to meet short-term or medium-term payments difficulties. The Fund also supplements, as and when needed, the existing reserve assets of participants in the Special Drawing Account. The first allocation of special drawing rights was made on 1 Jan. 1970, in a total amount equivalent to \$3,414.4m. The second allocation, on 1 Jan. 1971, was equivalent to \$2,949m. and the third, on 1 Jan. 1972, was equivalent to \$2,952m.

Following serious monetary disturbances in 1971, a Report on Reform of the International Monetary System was submitted to the Board of Governors at the 1972 annual meeting. During the meeting the Committee on Reform of the International Monetary System and Related Issues, generally known as the Committee of Twenty, held its first session, with the mandate to advise and report to the Board on all aspects of the international monetary system, including proposals for any amendments of the Articles of Agreement. By the annual meeting of Sept. 1973, the Committee had held 3 further meetings at ministerial level and its Deputies had met 7 times to continue the work on the reform of the monetary system.

Organization. The highest authority in the Fund is exercised by the Board of Governors on which each member government is represented. Normally the Governors meet once a year, although the Governors may take votes by mail or other means between annual meetings. The Board of Governors has delegated many of its powers to the executive directors in Washington, of whom there are 20, 5 appointed by the 5 members with the largest quotas and the other 15 elected by groups of countries. Each appointed director has voting power proportionate to the quota of the government he represents, while each elected director casts all the votes of the countries which elected him. The 5 appointed executive directors represent the US, UK, West Germany, France and Japan.

The managing director is selected by the executive directors; he presides as chairman at their meetings, but may not vote except in case of a tie. His term is for 5 years, but may be terminated at the discretion of the executive directors. He is responsible for the ordinary business of the Fund, under general control of the executive directors, and supervises a staff of 1,300.

Headquarters: 19th & H St. NW, Washington, D.C., 20431. Offices in Paris and Geneva.

Managing Director: H. Johannes Witteveen (Netherlands).

Publications. *Summary Proceedings of Annual Meetings of the Board of Governors.*—*Annual Report of the Executive Directors.*—*Financial Statement* (quarterly).—*Schedule of Par Values.*—*International Financial Statistics* (monthly).—*International Financial News Survey* (weekly).—*Balance of Payments Yearbook.* Washington, 1949 ff.—*IMF Staff Papers* (three times a year). Washington, from Feb. 1950.—*Annual Report on Exchange Restrictions.* Washington, 1950 ff.—*Finance and Development.* Washington, from June 1964 (quarterly).—*Direction of Trade* (monthly).

7. INTERNATIONAL BANK FOR RECONSTRUCTION AND DEVELOPMENT

Conceived at the Bretton Woods Conference, July 1944, the Bank began

operations in June 1946. Its purpose is to provide funds and technical assistance to facilitate economic development in its poorer member countries.

The Bank obtains its funds from the following sources: Capital subscribed by member countries; sales of its own securities; sales of parts of its loans; repayments; and net earnings. The subscribed capital of the Bank amounted to \$25,197m. at 30 June 1973. 10% of this amount is paid-in while the remainder is subject to call if needed to meet the Bank's obligations. Borrowing in the market had reached \$15,764m. by 30 June 1973, of which \$8,881m. was outstanding, and sales of portions of Bank loans from portfolio had totalled \$2,499m. The Bank is self-supporting. Its net earnings for year ending 30 June 1973 amounted to \$186m.; in addition, the Bank had reserves of \$1,750m.

By 30 June 1973 the Bank had made 933 loans totalling \$20,635m. in 90 of its 122 member countries. Excluding loans of \$300m. to its affiliate, the International Finance Corporation (IFC), its lending had been for the following purposes: Agriculture, \$2,064m.; education, \$507m.; industry, \$3,263m.; non-project, \$1,458m.; population, \$26m.; electric power, \$5,748m.; telecommunications, \$572m.; tourism, \$66m.; transportation, \$6,049m.; urbanization, \$21m.; and water supply and sewerage, \$557m.

In order to eliminate wasteful overlapping of development assistance and to ensure that the funds available are used to the best possible effect, the Bank has organized consortia or consultative groups of aid-giving nations for the following countries: Colombia, Ethiopia, Ghana, India, Korea, Malaysia, Morocco, Nigeria, Pakistan, Peru, the Philippines, Sri Lanka, the Sudan, Thailand, Tunisia, Zaire and East Africa (Kenya, Uganda, Tanzania). The Bank furnishes a wide variety of technical assistance. It acts as executing agency for a number of pre-investment surveys financed by the UN Development Programme. Permanent missions have been established in East and West Africa, India, Indonesia, Thailand and elsewhere primarily to assist in the preparation of projects. The Bank helps member countries to identify and prepare projects for the development of agriculture, education and water supply by drawing on the expertise of the FAO, WHO, UNIDO and UNESCO through its co-operative agreements with these organizations. The Bank maintains a staff college, the Economic Development Institute in Washington, D.C., for senior officials of the member countries.

To help nations whose borrowing capacity is limited by foreign-exchange stringency, member countries of the Bank established the INTERNATIONAL DEVELOPMENT ASSOCIATION (IDA) in 1960. IDA grants development credits on a long-term, interest-free basis. By 30 June 1973 IDA had extended 439 credits to 66 countries, totalling \$5,907m. for the same general purpose as bank loans. IDA's primary lending resources have been the subscriptions and supplementary contributions of member countries, chiefly its 21 wealthiest. In addition, it has negotiated interest-free loans from Switzerland and New Zealand. The World Bank has made grants to IDA out of its net income; the Association also has a small flow of net income of its own.

Headquarters: 1818 H St., Washington, D.C., 20433. *European office:* 4 avenue d'Iéna, 75116 Paris, France. *London office:* New Zealand House, SW1.

President: Robert S. McNamara (USA).

Publications. *Annual Reports.* 1946 ff.—*Summary Proceedings of Annual Meetings.* 1947 ff.—*The World Bank Group.* 1971.—*The World Bank Atlas.* 1967.—*The World Bank, IDA and IFC, Policies and Operations.* 1971.—*World Bank Operations, Sectoral Programs and Policies.* 1972.

8. INTERNATIONAL FINANCE CORPORATION (IFC)

The Corporation, an affiliate of the World Bank, was established in July 1956. Paid-in capital at 30 June 1973 was \$107.2m., subscribed by 98 member countries. In addition, it has reserves of \$75.8m. IFC supplements the activities of the World Bank by encouraging the growth of productive private enterprises in less developed member countries. Chiefly, IFC makes investments in the form of subscriptions to the share capital of privately owned companies, or long-term loans, or both. The Corporation will help finance new ventures, and it will also assist established enterprises to expand, improve or diversify their operations.

At 30 June 1973 IFC has made commitments, amounting to \$848.1m., in 51 countries. The total amount of loans and equity which IFC had sold or agreed to sell to other investors as of that date was \$261.5m. Standby and underwriting commitments totalled \$33.7m.

President: Robert S. McNamara (USA).

Executive Vice-President: William S. Gaud (USA).

Publications. *Proceedings of Annual Meeting.* 1956 ff.—*Annual Reports.* 1956 ff.—*Geneva Policies.* 1970.—*IFC in Latin America.* 1972.—*IFC in Africa.* 1973.—*IFC in Asia.* 1974

9. INTERNATIONAL CIVIL AVIATION ORGANIZATION (ICAO)

Origin. The Convention providing for the establishment of the International Civil Aviation Organization was drawn up by the International Civil Aviation Conference held in Chicago from 1 Nov. to 7 Dec. 1944. A Provisional International Civil Aviation Organization (PICAO) operated from 6 June 1945 until the formal establishment of ICAO on 4 April 1947.

The Convention on International Civil Aviation superseded the provisions of the Paris Convention of 1919, which established the International Commission for Air Navigation (ICAN), and the Pan American Convention on Air Navigation drawn up at Havana in 1928.

Functions. It assists international civil aviation by establishing technical standards for safety and efficiency of air navigation and promoting simpler procedures at borders; develops regional plans for ground facilities and services needed for international flying; disseminates air-transport statistics and prepares studies on aviation economics; fosters the development of air law conventions. As part of the UN Development Programme it provides technical assistance to States in developing civil aviation programmes.

Organization. The principal organs of ICAO are an Assembly, consisting of all members of the Organization, and a Council, which is comprised of 30 states elected by the Assembly, for 3 years, and meets in virtually continuous session. In electing these states, the Assembly must give adequate representation to: (1) member states of major importance in air transport; (2) those member states not otherwise included which make the largest contribution to the provision of facilities for the international civil air navigation; (3) those member states not otherwise included whose election will ensure that all major geographical areas of the world are represented. The main subsidiary bodies are: the Air Navigation Commission, composed of 12 members elected by the Council; Air Transport Committee, open to council members; and the Legal Committee, on which all members of ICAO may be represented. There are 128 members.

Budget for 1974: \$12,264,700.

Headquarters: International Aviation Building, 1080 University St., Montreal 101, Quebec, Canada.

Secretary-General: Dr Assad Kotaite (Lebanon).

ICAO Bulletin (published 12 times per year; with list of all ICAO publications)

10. UNIVERSAL POSTAL UNION (UPU)

Origin. The UPU was established on 1 July 1875, when the Universal Postal Convention adopted by the Postal Congress of Berne on 9 Oct. 1874 came into force. The UPU was known at first as the General Postal Union, its name being changed at the Congress of Paris in 1878.

Functions. The aim of the UPU is to assure the organization and perfection of the various postal services and to promote, in this field, the development of international collaboration. To this end, the members of UPU are united in a single postal territory for the reciprocal exchange of correspondence.

Organization. The UPU is composed of a Universal Postal Congress, which usually meets every 5 years, a permanent Executive Council consisting of 31 members, a consultative Committee, which consists of 30 members elected on a geographical basis by each Congress, and an International Bureau, which functions as the permanent secretariat.

Since 1 July 1948 the Union has been governed by the revised Convention adopted by the twelfth Congress in Paris on 5 July 1947.

Budget for 1972: \$2.41m.

Headquarters: Schosshaldenstrasse 46, 3000, Berne, Switzerland.

Director-General: Dr Michel Rahi (Egypt).

Publications. *Universal Postal Convention: Paris, 5 July, 1948.* (Cmd. 7435.).—*The Postal Union* (monthly, Arabic, Chinese, English, French, Spanish, Russian).—*The UPU: its foundation and development.* Bern, 1959.

11. INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION UNION (ITU)

Origin. The International Telegraph Union, founded in Paris in 1865, and the International Radiotelegraph Union, founded in Berlin in 1906, were merged by the Madrid Convention of 1932 to form the International Telecommunication Union. ITU came into being on 1 Jan. 1934. The ITU has been governed since 1 Jan. 1949 by the revised International Telecommunication Convention adopted on 2 Oct. 1947.

Functions. The ITU: (1) allocates radio frequencies and registers radio-frequency assignments; (2) seeks to establish the lowest rates possible, consistent with efficient service and taking into account the necessity for keeping the independent financial administration of telecommunication on a sound basis; (3) promotes the adoption of measures for ensuring the safety of life through telecommunication; and (4) makes studies and recommendations and collects and publishes information for the benefit of its members.

Organization. The ITU consists of the Plenipotentiary Conference, Administrative Conferences, the Administrative Council of 25 members, the General Secretariat, the International Frequency Registration Board, and 3 international consultative committees (radio, telephone, telegraph).

Budget for 1972: \$9.15m.

Headquarters: Place des Nations, Geneva, Switzerland.

Deputy Secretary-General: Mohamed Mili (Tunisia).

Publications. *International Convention on Telecommunications, 1947.* (Cmd. 8124.) HMSO, 1950.—*International Telecommunication Convention, 1959.* (Cmd. 1075.) HMSO, 1960.—*ITU Bulletin* (monthly).

12. WORLD METEOROLOGICAL ORGANIZATION (WMO)

Origin. A Conference of Directors of the International Meteorological Organization (set up in 1873), meeting in Washington in 1947, adopted a Convention creating the World Meteorological Organization. The WMO Convention became effective on 23 March 1950, and WMO was formally established on 19 March 1951, when the first session of its Congress was convened in Paris. An agreement to bring WMO into relationship with the United Nations was approved by this Congress and came into force on 21 Dec. 1951 with its approval by the General Assembly of the United Nations.

Functions: (1) To facilitate world-wide co-operation in the establishment of networks of stations for the making of meteorological observations or other geophysical observations related to meteorology, and to promote the establishment and maintenance of meteorological centres charged with the provision of meteorological services; (2) to promote the establishment and maintenance of systems for the rapid exchange of meteorological information; (3) to promote standardization of meteorological observations and to ensure the uniform publication of observations and statistics; (4) to further the application of meteorology to aviation, shipping, water problems, agriculture and other human activities; and (5) to encourage research and training in meteorology and to assist in co-ordinating the international aspects of such research and training.

Organization. WMO is an inter-governmental organization of 125 member states and 12 member territories responsible for the operation of their own meteorological services. Constituent bodies of WMO are the World Meteorological Commission, the Executive Committee, the Secretariat, and the various technical commissions.

logical Congress which meets every 4 years, the executive committee composed of 24 members elected in their personal capacity and including the President and 3 Vice-Presidents of the Organization, 6 regional associations of members and 8 technical commissions established by the Congress. A permanent secretariat is maintained in Geneva.

Budget for 1974: \$6,835,000.

Headquarters: 41 Avenue Giuseppe Motta, Geneva, Switzerland.

Secretary-General: David A. Davies (UK).

Publications. WMO Bulletin. 1952 ff.—*Meteorological Services of the World.* 1971.

13. INTER-GOVERNMENTAL MARITIME CONSULTATIVE ORGANIZATION (IMCO)

Origin. IMCO was established as a specialized agency of the UN by a convention drawn up at the UN Maritime Conference held at Geneva in Feb./March 1948. The Convention became effective on 17 March 1958 when it had been ratified by 21 countries, including 7 with at least 1m. gross tons of shipping each. IMCO started operations in Jan. 1959.

Functions. To facilitate co-operation among governments on technical matters affecting merchant shipping, especially concerning safety at sea; to encourage abolition of discriminatory and restrictive practices affecting merchant shipping. IMCO is responsible for convening international maritime conferences and for drafting international maritime conventions.

Organization. IMCO had 84 members (including 1 associate member) in 1971. The Assembly, composed of all member states, normally meets every 2 years. The Council of 18 member states acts as governing body between Assembly sessions. The 16-member Maritime Safety Committee deals with all technical questions. It can establish specialized sub-committees to deal with specific problems. The Secretariat is composed of international civil servants.

IMCO is depositary authority for the International Convention for the Safety of Life at Sea, 1960, and the Regulations for Preventing Collisions at Sea, 1948 and 1960; the International Convention for the Prevention of Pollution of the Sea by Oil, 1954, as amended in 1962; the Convention on Facilitation of International Maritime Traffic, 1965; the International Convention on Load Lines, 1966; the International Convention on Tonnage Measurement of Ships, 1969; the International Convention relating to Intervention on the High Seas in cases of Oil Pollution Casualties 1969; the International Convention on Civil Liability for Oil Pollution Damage, 1969; Convention on International Compensation Fund for Oil Pollution Damage, 1971; Convention on International Regulations for Preventing Collisions at Sea, 1972; the International Convention for Safe Containers, 1973; the International Convention on Prevention of Pollution from Ships, 1973.

Headquarters: 101 Piccadilly, London, W1V OAE.

Secretary-General: C. P. Srivastava (India).

Deputy Secretary-General: Jean Quéguiner (France).

Secretary, Maritime Safety Committee: Alexander Saveliev (USSR).

IMCO, What it is, What it does. 1968

14. GENERAL AGREEMENT ON TARIFFS AND TRADE (GATT)

Origin. The General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade was negotiated in 1947 and entered into force on 1 Jan. 1948. Its 23 original signatories were members of a Preparatory Committee appointed by the UN Economic and Social Council to draft the charter for a proposed International Trade Organization. Since this charter was never ratified, the General Agreement, intended as an interim arrangement, has instead remained as the only international instrument laying down trade rules accepted by countries responsible for most of the world's trade. In Dec. 1973 there were 83 contracting parties, with a further 16 countries participating under special arrangements.

Functions. GATT functions both as a multilateral treaty that lays down a common code of conduct in international trade and trade relations and as a forum for negotiation and consultation to overcome trade problems and reduce trade barriers. Key provisions of the Agreement guarantee most-favoured-nation treatment (exceptions being granted to customs unions and free trade areas, and for certain preferences in favour of developing countries), require that protection be given to domestic industry only through tariffs, provide for negotiations to reduce tariffs (which are then 'bound' against subsequent increase) and other trade distortions and lay down principles (particularly in Part IV of the Agreement, added in 1965) to assist the trade of developing countries. The Agreement also provides for consultation on, and settlement of, disputes, for 'waivers' (the grant of authorization, when warranted, to derogate from specific GATT obligations) and for emergency action in defined circumstances.

Six major trade negotiations, most recently the highly successful Kennedy Round of 1964-67, took place in GATT up to 1973. In September 1973 a Ministerial conference in Tokyo launched new negotiations of unprecedented scope. A Declaration approved at the conference by the 102 participating countries provides that the negotiations shall cover tariffs, non-tariff barriers and other measures which impede or distort international trade in industrial and agricultural products, including tropical products and raw materials and, in particular, products of export interest to developing countries and measures affecting their exports. The negotiations will be based on the principles of mutual advantage, mutual commitment and overall reciprocity (*i.e.*, that the totality of concessions made by each developed country should balance those received) with the joint aim of achieving an overall balance of advantage at the highest possible level. In addition, special terms have been agreed upon for the participation of developing countries, as well as specific aims for the negotiations as regards their trade. A firm technical basis for the negotiations is provided by a comprehensive work programme undertaken in GATT since 1967.

To assist the trade of developing countries, GATT established in 1964 the International Trade Centre (since 1968 operated jointly with the UN Conference on Trade and Development) to provide information and training on export markets and marketing techniques. Other GATT action in favour of developing countries includes training courses on trade policy questions.

Budget for 1974: Sw Frs. 24.4m.

Director-General: Olivier Long (Switzerland).

Headquarters: Villa le Bocage, Palais des Nations, 1211, Geneva 10, Switzerland.

Publications. *Basic Instruments and Selected Documents*, 4 vols and 19 supplements 1952-73.—*International Trade* [*i.e.*, annual review], 1952 ff. Annually from 1953.—*GATT, what it is, what it does* (1973).—*GATT Activities*, 1960 ff. Annually from 1972.—*GATT Studies in International Trade*, 1971 ff. (irregular series).

WORLD COUNCIL OF CHURCHES

The World Council of Churches was formally constituted on 23 Aug. 1948, at Amsterdam, by an assembly representing 147 churches from 44 countries. In 1973 the member churches numbered 263, from 90 countries and territories.

The basis of membership (1961) states: 'The World Council of Churches is a fellowship of Churches which confess the Lord Jesus Christ as God and Saviour according to the Scriptures and therefore seek to fulfil together their common calling to the glory of the one God, Father, Son and Holy Spirit.' Membership is open to Churches which express their agreement with this basis and satisfy such criteria as the Assembly or Central Committee may prescribe. Today 267 Churches of Protestant, Anglican, Orthodox and Old Catholic Confessions belong to this fellowship.

The movements which joined together to form the World Council were:

(a) *Co-operation in oversea missionary work* by the non-Roman Catholic Churches. The World Missionary Conference held in Edinburgh, Scotland, in 1910 was followed in 1921 by the establishment of the *International Missionary Council*. In 1961 this Council became the Commission and Division of World Mission and Evangelism of the World Council.

(b) *The Faith and Order Movement* was founded through the initiative of Charles Brent, Bishop of the Protestant Episcopal Church of the USA in the Philippines. This movement has held world conferences at Lausanne in 1927, Edinburgh in 1937, Lund in 1952, Montreal in 1963 and the Commission on Faith and Order met in Louvain in 1971.

(c) *The Life and Work Movement* was founded largely under the leadership of Archbishop Nathan Söderblom of Uppsala. World conferences were held in Stockholm in 1925, at Oxford in 1937 and in Geneva in 1966. The Department on Church and Society promotes common Christian study and action on social, political and economic problems of the present time.

On 13 May 1938 at Utrecht a provisional committee was appointed to prepare for the formation of a World Council of Churches. It was under the chairmanship of William Temple, then Archbishop of York.

A new structure of the World Council was approved by the Central Committee at its meeting in Addis Ababa, Ethiopia, in Jan. 1971.

Assembly. The governing body of the World Council, consisting of delegates specially appointed by the member Churches. It meets every 6 or 7 years to frame policy and to consider some main theme. The Assembly has no legislative powers and depends for the implementation of its decisions upon the action of the member Churches. Assemblies have been held in Amsterdam (1948), Evanston (1954), New Delhi (1961), Uppsala (1968), and the Fifth Assembly is scheduled for 1975 in Indonesia.

PRESIDIUM. *Hon. President:* The Rev. Dr W. A. Visser't Hooft. *Presidents:* Dr Kiyoko Takeda Cho (Japan); His Holiness Patriarch German (Yugoslavia); Bishop Hanns Lilje (Germany); The Rev. Dr E. A. Payne, CH (UK); The Rev. Dr John Coventry Smith (USA); The Rt Rev. Bishop A. H. Zulu (South Africa).

CENTRAL COMMITTEE. This is appointed by each Assembly to carry out its policies and decisions. It consists of 120 members chosen from among Assembly delegates. It meets once a year.

EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE. This consists of 26 members chosen by the Central Committee from its own membership, to prepare its work, carry out its decisions and supervise the WCC between meetings of the Central Committee. It meets twice a year.

OFFICERS of the Central and Executive Committees: *Chairman:* M. M. Thomas (India). *Vice-Chairmen:* Metropolitan Meliton (Turkey); Pauline M. Webb (UK). *General Secretary:* The Rev. Dr Philip A. Potter. *Deputy General Secretaries:* The Rev. Dr Alan A. Brash, Dr Konrad Raiser. *Director of Finance and Central Services:* Frank Northam.

Office: 150 route de Ferney, 1211 Geneva 20, Switzerland.

The British Council of Churches, which is an associated national council of the World Council, acts as agent for the WCC in the UK.

MEMBER CHURCHES. The following is a list of the Member Churches:

Argentina. Iglesia Evangélica del Río de la Plata; Iglésia Evangélica Metodista Argentina.
Australasia. Methodist Church of Australasia; United Church in Papua, New Guinea and the Solomon Islands.
Australia. Church of England in Australia; Churches of Christ in Australia; Congregational Union of Australia; Presbyterian Church of Australia.
Austria. Alt-katholische Kirche Österreichs; Evangelische Kirche A.u.H.B. in Österreich.
Belgium. Eglise Protestante de Belgique; Eglise Réformée de Belgique.
Brazil. Igreja Episcopal do Brasil; Igreja Evangélica de Confissão Luterana no Brasil; Igreja Evangélica Pentecostal O Brasil para Cristo; Igreja Metodista do Brasil; Igreja Reformada Latino Americana.

- Bulgaria.* Eglise Orthodoxe Bulgare.
- Burma.* Burma Baptist Convention; Church of the Province of Burma.
- Cameroun.* Eglise évangélique du Cameroun; Eglise presbytérienne camerounaise; Presbyterian Church in West Cameroun; Union des Eglises baptistes du Cameroun.
- Canada.* Anglican Church of Canada; Canadian Yearly Meeting of the Society of Friends; Christian Church (Disciples of Christ); Evangelical Lutheran Church of Canada; Presbyterian Church in Canada; United Church of Canada.
- Central Africa.* Church of the Province of Central Africa.
- Ceylon.* Anglican Church in Ceylon; Methodist Church, Ceylon.
- Chile.* Iglesia Evangélica Luterana en Chile; Iglesia Pentecostal de Chile; Mision Iglesia Pentecostal.
- China.* China Baptist Council; Chung-Hua Chi-Tu Chiao-Hui; Chung Hua Sheng Kung Hui; Hua Pei Kung Lu Hui.
- Congo (People's Republic of the).* Eglise Evangélique du Congo.
- Cyprus.* Church of Cyprus.
- Czechoslovakia.* Českobratrská církev evangelická; Československá církev husitská; Pravoslavná církev v ČSSR; Ref. krest. církev na Slovensku; Slezská církev evangelická a.v.; Slovenská evangelická církev a.v. v ČSSR.
- Dahomey.* Eglise Protestante Méthodiste au Dahomey-Togo.
- Denmark.* Det danske Baptistsamfund; Den evangelisk-lutherske Folkekirke i Danmark.
- East Africa.* Presbyterian Church of East Africa.
- Egypt.* Coptic Orthodox Church; Evangelical Church—The Synod of the Nile; Greek Orthodox Patriarchate of Alexandria.
- Ethiopia.* Ethiopian Orthodox Church.
- Finland.* Suomen Evankelis-Luterilainen Kirkko.
- France.* Eglise de la Confession d'Augsbourg d'Alsace et de Lorraine; Eglise Evangélique Luthérienne de France; Eglise Réformée d'Alsace et de Lorraine; Eglise Réformée de France.
- Gabon.* Eglise Evangélique du Gabon.
- Germany (East).* Bund der Evangelischen Kirchen in der Deutschen Demokratischen Republik; Evangelische Brüder-Unität (Distrikt Herrnhut); Gemeindeverband der Alt-Katholischen Kirche in der Deutschen Demokratischen Republik.
- Germany (West).* Katholisches Bistum der Alt-Katholiken in Deutschland; Evangelische Brüder-Unität; Evangelische Kirche in Deutschland; Vereinigung der Deutschen Mennoniten-gemeinden.
- Ghana.* Evangelical Presbyterian Church; Methodist Church, Ghana; Presbyterian Church of Ghana.
- Greece.* Ekklesia tes Ellados; Hellenike Evangelike Ekklesia.
- Hong Kong.* Church of Christ in China, The Hong Kong Council.
- Hungary.* Magyarországi Baptista Egyház; Magyarországi Evangélikus Egyház; Magyarországi Református Egyház.
- Iceland.* Evangelical Lutheran Church of Iceland.
- India.* Church of North India; Church of South India; Federation of Evangelical Lutheran Churches in India; Mar Thoma Syrian Church of Malabar; Orthodox Syrian Church of the East; Samavesam of Telugu Baptist Churches.
- Indonesia.* Geredja Batak Karo Protestan; Geredja Geredja Kristen Djawa Di Djawa Tengah; Geredja Kalimantan Evangelis; Geredja Kristen Djawa Wetan; Geredja Kristen Indjili Di Irian Barat; Geredja Kristen Indonesia; Geredja Kristen Pasundan; Geredja Kristen Sulawesi Tengah; Geredja Masehi Indjili Minahasa; Geredja Masehi Indjili Di Timor; Geredja Protestan Di Indonesia; Geredja Protestan Maluku; Geredja Toradja; Huria Kristen Batak Protestan; Banua Nihá Keriso Protestan Niás.
- Iran.* Synod of the Evangelical Church of Iran.
- Italy.* Chiesa Evangelica Internazionale; Chiesa Evangelica Metodista d'Italia; Chiesa Evangelica Valdese.
- Jamaica.* Moravian Church in Jamaica; United Church of Jamaica and Grand Cayman.
- Japan.* Nippon Kirisuto Kyodan; Nippon Sei Ko Kai.
- Jerusalem.* Greek Orthodox Patriarchate of Jerusalem.
- Kenya.* Church of the Province of Kenya; Methodist Church in Kenya.
- Korea.* Korean Methodist Church; Presbyterian Church in the Republic of Korea; Presbyterian Church of Korea.
- Lebanon.* Armenian Apostolic Church; Union of the Armenian Evangelical Churches in the Near East.
- Lesotho.* Lesotho Evangelical Church.
- Liberia.* Lutheran Church in Liberia.
- Madagascar.* Eglise de Jesus Christ à Madagascar; Eglise Luthérienne Malgache.
- Malaysia and Singapore.* Methodist Church in Malaysia and Singapore.
- Mexico.* Iglesia Metodista de México.
- Netherlands.* Algemene Doopsgezinde Sociëit; Evangelisch Lutherse Kerk; De Gereformeerde Kerken in Nederland; Nederlandse Hervormde Kerk; Oud-Katholieke Kerk van Nederland; Remonstrante Broederschap.
- New Caledonia.* Eglise Evangélique en Nouvelle Calédonie et aux Iles Loyauté.
- New Hebrides.* Presbyterian Church of the New Hebrides.
- New Zealand.* Associated Churches of Christ in New Zealand; Baptist Union of New Zealand; Church of the Province of New Zealand; Congregational Union of New Zealand; Methodist Church of New Zealand; Presbyterian Church of New Zealand.
- Nigeria.* Methodist Church, Nigeria; Nigerian Baptist Convention; Presbyterian Church of Nigeria.
- Norway.* Den Norske Kirke.
- Pakistan.* Church of Pakistan; United Presbyterian Church of Pakistan.
- Philippines.* Iglesia Evangelica Metodista en las Islas Filipinas; Iglesia Filipina Independiente; United Church of Christ in the Philippines.

- Poland.* Autocephalic Orthodox Church in Poland; Kosciola Ewangelicko-Augsburskiego w Prl; Kosciola Polskokatolickiego w Prl; Staro-Katolickiego Kosciola Mariatowitow w Prl.
- Romania.* Biserica Evangelica Dupa Confesiunea Dela Augsburg; Biserica Ortodoxa Romane; Biserica Reformata Din Romania; Evangelical Synodal Presbyterian Church of the Augsburg Confession in the Socialist Republic of Romania.
- Samoa.* Congregational Christian Church in Samoa.
- Sierra Leone.* Methodist Church Sierra Leone.
- South Africa, Republic of.* Bantu Presbyterian Church of South Africa; Church of the Province of South Africa; Evangelical Lutheran Church in Southern Africa (South-Eastern Region); Evangelical Lutheran Church in Southern Africa (Transvaal Region); Methodist Church of South Africa; Moravian Church in South Africa (Eastern Province); Moravian Church in South Africa (Western Cape Province); Presbyterian Church of Southern Africa; United Congregational Church of Southern Africa.
- Spain.* Iglesia Evangélica Española.
- Sweden.* Svenska Kyrkan; Svenska Missionsförbundet.
- Switzerland.* Christkatholische Kirche der Schweiz; Schweizerischer Evangelischer Kirchenbund.
- Syria.* National Evangelical Synod of Syria and Lebanon; Patriarcat Grec-Orthodoxe d'Antioche et de tout l'Orient; Syrian Orthodox Patriarchate of Antioch and All the East.
- Tahiti.* Eglise évangélique de Polynésie française.
- Taiwan.* Tai-Oan Ki-Tok-Lo Kau-Hoe.
- Tanzania.* Church of the Province of Tanzania; Evangelical Lutheran Church in Tanzania.
- Thailand.* Church of Christ in Thailand.
- Togo.* Eglise Evangélique du Togo.
- Trinidad.* Presbyterian Church in Trinidad and Grenada.
- Turkey.* Ecumenical Patriarchate of Constantinople.
- Uganda.* Church of Uganda, Rwanda and Burundi.
- Union of Soviet Socialist Republics.* Eglise apostolique arménienne; Eesti Evangeeliumi Luteri usu Kirik; Georgian Orthodox Church; Latvijas Evangeliska-Luteriska Baznīca; Russian Orthodox Church; Union of Evangelical Christian Baptists of USSR.
- United Kingdom and Republic of Ireland.* Baptist Union of Great Britain and Ireland; Church of England; Churches of Christ in Great Britain and Ireland; Methodist Church; Moravian Union; Salvation Army; United Reformed Church; Church of Ireland; Methodist Church in Ireland; Presbyterian Church in Ireland. Church of Scotland; Congregational Union of Scotland; Episcopal Church in Scotland; United Free Church of Scotland. Church in Wales; Presbyterian Church of Wales; Union of Welsh Independents.
- United States of America.* African Methodist Episcopal Church; African Methodist Episcopal Zion Church; American Baptist Churches in the USA; American Lutheran Church; Antiochian Orthodox Christian Archdiocese; Christian Church (Disciples of Christ); Christian Methodist Episcopal Church; Church of the Brethren; Church of the East (Assyrian); Episcopal Church; Hungarian Reformed Church in America; Lutheran Church in America; Moravian Church in America (Northern Province); Moravian Church in America (Southern Province); National Baptist Convention of America; National Baptist Convention, USA, Inc.; Orthodox Church in America; Polish National Catholic Church of America; Presbyterian Church in the United States; Reformed Church in America; Friends General Conference; Friends United Meeting; Romanian Orthodox Episcopate of America; Russian Orthodox Greek Catholic Church of America; Seventh Day Baptist General Conference; United Church of Christ; United Methodist Church; United Presbyterian Church in the United States.
- West Africa.* Church of the Province of West Africa.
- West Indies.* Church in the Province of the West Indies; Methodist Church in the Caribbean and the Americas; Moravian Church, Eastern West Indies Province.
- Yugoslavia.* Reformatska Crke u SFRJ; Serbian Orthodox Church; Slovenská ev. -kr. a.v. cirkev v. Juhoslávií.
- Zaire, Republic of.* Eglise du Christ au Zaïre (Disciples of Christ); Eglise du Christ sur la Terre par le Prophète Simon Kimbangu; Eglise Evangélique du Zaïre.
- Zambia.* United Church of Zambia.
- Other churches.* Eesti Evangeeliumi Luteri Usu Kirik; Latvijas Evangeliska Luteriska Baznīca.
- Associate Member Churches:* Iglesia Evangélica Luterana Unida (Argentina); Iglesia Evangélica Metodista en Bolivia (Bolivia); Eglise Protestante Africaine (Cameroun); Iglesia Metodista de Chile (Chile); Iglesia Metodista en Cuba; Iglesia Presbiteriana-Reformada en Cuba (Cuba); Bengal-Orissa-Bihar Baptist Convention (India); Korean Christian Church in Japan (Japan); Presbytery of Liberia (Liberia); Protestantse Kerk van de Nederlandse Antillen (Netherlands Antilles); Iglesia Metodista del Peru (Peru); Igreja Evangélica Presbiteriana de Portugal; Igreja Lusitana Católica Apostólica Evangélica (Portugal); Iglesia Española Reformada Episcopal (Spain); Presbyterian Church in the Sudan (Sudan); Iglesia Evangélica Metodista en el Uruguay (Uruguay); Iglesia Evangélica de Guinea Ecuatorial (West Africa); Eglise Presbytérienne au Zaïre.

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

- Official Reports: The First* [. . . etc.] *Assembly* (London, 1948, 1955, 1962, Geneva, 1968)
- New Delhi to Uppsala 1961-68*, Geneva, 1968
- Official reports of the Faith and Order Conferences at Lausanne 1927, Edinburgh 1937, Lund 1952, Montreal 1963, Meeting of Faith and Order Commission, Louvain 1971.*
- Official reports of the Life and Work Conferences at Stockholm 1925 and Oxford 1937; Conference on Church and Contemporary Society 1966*
- Minutes of the Central Committee.* Geneva, 1949 to date
- Fey, H. E., *The Ecumenical Advance, 1948-68*. London, 1970
- Goodall, N., *The Ecumenical Movement*. 3rd ed. OUP, 1966.—*Ecumenical Progress, 1961-1971*. OUP, 1972.

INTERNATIONAL TRADE UNIONISM

International trade-union co-operation is organized through the three major 'Internationals', the democratic International Confederation of Free Trade Unions (ICFTU), the Communist-directed World Federation of Trade Unions (WFTU) and the World Confederation of Labour (WCL). In addition, federations of specific trades or industries protect their special interests by organizing on an international level and are associated to a varying degree with their corresponding 'Internationals'. The International Trade Secretariats (ITS) are completely autonomous but seek to co-ordinate their policies and activities with those of the ICFTU; the International Trade Federations (ITFs) are very closely integrated with the WCL; the Trade Union Internationals (TUIs) are completely subservient to WFTU.

Levinson, C., *International Trade Unionism*. London, 1972

History. The first general trade-union International, the International Federation of Trade Unions (IFTU), was set up in 1913, but no real achievement was possible until its post-war reconstitution in 1919. Some trade-union movements, seeking to implement the social precepts of the Christian faith, established the International Federation of Christian Trade Unions (IFCTU) in 1920. The name was changed to the World Confederation of Labour in 1968.

During the Second World War moves to establish universal trade unionism resulted in the formation of the World Federation of Trade Unions (WFTU) in 1945. The Christian trade unions refused to join the new association and reconstituted the IFCTU. Attempts by the Communists to impose their own ideology within the WFTU led to the eventual secession of the democratic elements, which reconstituted themselves in the ICFTU in 1949.

EUROPEAN TRADE UNION CONFEDERATION

In Feb. 1973 the European Trade Union Confederation was formed by 17 trade union organizations representing 29m. trade unionists in 15 Western European countries to deal with questions of interest to European working people arising inside and outside the EEC. All the founding organizations are ICFTU affiliates but membership may be extended to other organizations. Formerly those confederations affiliated to ICFTU in EEC and in EFTA countries had maintained separate secretariats.

INTERNATIONAL CONFEDERATION OF FREE TRADE UNIONS

The first congress of ICFTU was held in London in Dec. 1949. The constitution as amended provides for co-operation with the United Nations and the International Labour Organization and for regional organizations to promote free trade unionism, especially in under-developed countries.

Organization. The Congress meets every 3 years. It elects the Executive Board of 29 members nominated on an area basis for a 3-year period; the Board meets at least twice a year. Various committees cover policy *vis-à-vis* the European Economic Community, problems connected with Atomic Energy and also the administration of the International Solidarity Fund. There are joint ICFTU-ITS Committees for co-ordinating activities and also for women workers' problems. Headquarters: 37-41, rue Montagne aux Herbes Potagères, Brussels 1, Belgium.

General Secretary: Otto Kersten.

Regional organizations exist in Europe, office in Brussels; America, office in Mexico City; Asia, office in New Delhi; Africa, office in Addis Ababa.

Membership. The total membership in 1973 was about 51m. The biggest groups were the British Trades Union Congress (10m.), the West-German Deutscher

Gewerkschaftsbund (6.8m.), the Federation of Indonesian Islamic Trade Unions (2.8m.), the Confederazione Italiana Sindacati Lavoratori (2.4m.), the Confederación de Trabajadores de Mexico (2m.), the Swedish Landsorganisationen (1.7m.), the Canadian Labour Congress (1.6m.), the Österreichischer Gewerkschaftsbund (1.5m.), the Belgian General Federation of Labour (900,000), the Indian National Trade Union Congress (2m.), and the French Confédération Générale du Travail Force Ouvrière (600,000).

The American Federation of Labor and Congress of Industrial Organizations disaffiliated in Feb. 1969.

Publications (in 4 languages). *Free Labour World* (monthly); *ICFTU Bulletin* (bi-monthly); *Press and Radio Service* (weekly); *International Trade Union News* (fortnightly).

THE WORLD FEDERATION OF TRADE UNIONS

The WFTU formally came into existence on 3 Oct. 1945, representing trade-union organizations in more than 50 countries of the world, both Communist and non-Communist, excluding Germany and Japan, as well as a number of lesser and colonial territories. Representation from the USA was limited to the Congress of Industrial Organizations, as the American Federation of Labor declined to participate.

In Jan. 1949 the British, USA and Netherlands trade unions withdrew from WFTU, which had come under complete Communist control; and by June 1951 all non-Communist trade-unions, including the Yugoslavian Federation, had left WFTU.

Organization. The Congress meets every 4 years. In between, the General Council, of 134 members (including deputies), is the governing body, meeting (in theory) at least once a year. The Bureau controls the activities of WFTU between meetings of the General Council; it consists of the President, the General Secretary and members from different continents, the total number being decided at each Congress. The Bureau is elected by the General Council.

General Secretary: Pierre Gensous (France).

Membership. In 1972 a total membership of 150m. was claimed. The biggest groups are the Soviet All-Union Central Council of Trade Unions (89m.), the East-German Free German Trade Union Federation (7.3m.), the Polish Central Council of Trade Unions (6.9m.), the Czechoslovak Central Council of Trade Unions (5.4m.), the Italian General Confederation of Labour (CGIL, 3.5m.), the Romanian General Confederation of Labour (3.2m.), the Hungarian Central Council of Trade Unions (2.8m.) and the French Confederation of Labour (CGT, 1.5m.); the General Federation of Iraqi Trades Unions was affiliated in 1967.

Publications. *World Trade Union Movement* (monthly, in 11 languages); *Trade Union Press* (fortnightly, in 6 languages).

WORLD CONFEDERATION OF LABOUR

The first congress of the International Federation of Christian Trade Unions (IFCTU), as the WCL was then called, met in 1920; but a large proportion of its 3.4m. members were in Italy and Germany, where affiliated unions were suppressed by the Fascist and Nazi régimes, and in 1940 IFCTU went out of existence. It was reconstituted in 1945, and declined to merge with WFTU and, later, with ICFTU. The policy of IFCTU was based on the papal encyclicals *Rerum novarum* (1891) and *Quadragesimo anno* (1931), but in 1968, when the Federation became the WCL, it was broadened to include other concepts. The WCL now has Protestant, Buddhist and Moslem members as well as its mainly Roman Catholic members.

Organization. The WCL is organized on a federative basis which leaves wide discretion to its autonomous constituent unions. Its governing body is the Congress which meets every 4 years. The Congress appoints (or re-appoints) the

Secretary-General at each 4-yearly meeting. The General Council which meets at least once a year, is composed of the members of the Confederal Board (at least 22 members, elected by the Congress) and representatives of national confederations, international trade federations, and trade union organizations where there is no confederation affiliated to the WCL. The Confederal Board is responsible for the general leadership of the WCL, in accordance with the decisions and directives of the Council and Congress. Headquarters: 50 rue Joseph II, Brussels 1040, Belgium.

Secretary-General: Jean Bruck (Belgium).

There are regional organizations in Europe (office in Brussels), Latin America (office in Caracas), Africa (office in Bathurst, Gambia) and Asia (office in Manila). There is also a liaison centre in Montreal.

Membership. A total membership of 14m. in about 90 countries is claimed. The biggest groups are the French Democratic Confederation of Labour (700,000) the Confederation of Christian Trade Unions of Belgium (1m.), the Netherlands Catholic Workers' Movement (426,000), the Vietnamese Confederation of Labour (400,000).

Publication. *Labour Press and Information* (11 each year, in 5 languages).

WORLD INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY ORGANIZATION (WIPO)

Origin. The Convention establishing WIPO was signed at Stockholm in 1967 by 51 countries, and entered into force in April 1970.

Objectives. The objectives of WIPO are to promote the protection of intellectual property throughout the world through co-operation among States and, where appropriate, in collaboration with any other international organization, and to ensure administrative co-operation among the Unions established by various Conventions for the protection of intellectual property. The Convention provides expressly for the encouragement of the conclusion of international agreements designed to promote the protection of intellectual property, and for the provision of legal-technical assistance at the request of States.

Intellectual property includes the rights relating to: literary, artistic and scientific works; performances of performing artists, phonograms and broadcasts; inventions in all fields of human endeavour; scientific discoveries; industrial designs; trademarks, service marks and commercial names and designations; protection against unfair competition and all other rights resulting from intellectual activity in the industrial, scientific, literary or artistic fields.

Functions. Among its other functions, WIPO performs the administrative tasks of certain international treaties dealing with various subjects of intellectual property, assembles and disseminates information concerning the protection of intellectual property, carries out and promotes studies in this field, publishes the results of such studies, and maintains services, including registration and publication services, facilitating the international protection of intellectual property.

WIPO performs the administrative tasks conferred by the International (Paris) Convention for the Protection of Industrial Property, by various Special Agreements made within the framework of the Paris Convention and by the International (Berne) Convention for the Protection of Literary and Artistic Works. The Special Agreements referred to, and currently in force, are: Madrid Agreement for the Repression of False or Deceptive Indications of Source on Goods, Madrid Agreement concerning the International Registration of Marks, The Hague Agreement concerning the International Deposit of Industrial Designs, Nice Agreement concerning the International Classification of Goods and Services for the Purposes of the Registration of Marks, Lisbon Agreement

for the Protection of Appellations of Origin and their International Registration, Locarno Agreement Establishing an International Classification for Industrial Designs, Strasbourg Agreement concerning the International Patent Classification.

WIPO also provides the Secretariat for ICIREPAT (Paris Union Committee for International Co-operation in Information Retrieval among Patent Offices). The objective of ICIREPAT is to promote international co-operation in the field of the storage and retrieval of technical information particularly in connexion with the searching or examination of applications for patents, inventors' certificates, or similar titles. 'Storage and retrieval of technical information' are understood in their widest sense and include all supporting operations and all activities facilitating them, including in particular: abstracting, indexing, classification, translation, standardization of the form of documents and of search tools, processing of documents, communication and exchange of documents.

So far as its administrative functions are concerned, WIPO is a continuation of the United International Bureaux for the Protection of Intellectual Property (BIRPI), which, under the supervisory authority of the Government of the Swiss Confederation, has provided the International Bureau of the Unions established by the Paris and Berne Conventions since the end of the 19th century. As long as there are States members of the Paris or Berne Unions which have not become members of WIPO, the International Bureau and the Director-General of WIPO function as BIRPI, and its Director, respectively.

Technical Assistance. The legal-technical assistance programme of WIPO is intended to assist developing countries in the improvement of their intellectual property systems in order to support their national and regional plans for economic development. The methods used include expert advice on the modernization of laws and on the building of appropriate governmental institutions, including the training of staff, together with the stimulation of industrial research and development activities by assisting in the flow of scientific and technical information.

The International Bureau of WIPO will act also as the International Bureau of the Patent Co-operation Treaty (PCT), which was signed by 35 countries in 1970 but is not expected to enter into force for a few years. The PCT contains provisions relating to technical assistance on a larger scale than that likely to be provided for in the WIPO programme, and calls for the conclusion of agreements between the International Bureau and international financing organizations concerned with development. Before the entry into force of the PCT, an Interim Committee, consisting of all signatory countries, has been authorized to put the technical assistance programme into effect.

Membership in WIPO is open to any State which is a member of any of the Unions and to other States which are members of the organizations of the United Nations system, are party to the Statute of the International Court of Justice, or are invited to join by the General Assembly of WIPO. Membership of the Unions is open to any State. The total combined membership of the Unions and of WIPO on 1 Oct. 1973, including 2 States not members of either of the Unions, was 89 States; the States disagree on this question. The WIPO Convention permits States which are members of any of the Unions but have not become party to the Convention to exercise, if they so desire, for 5 years from the date of entry into force of the Convention, the same rights as if they had become party to it.

WIPO member States and States which have notified their desire to exercise the same rights: Algeria, Argentina, Austria, Australia, Belgium, Brazil, Bulgaria, Byelorussia, Cameroun, Canada, Chad, Chile, Cuba, Czechoslovakia, Dahomey, Denmark, Egypt, Fiji, Finland, France, Gabon, Germany (East), Germany (West), Greece, Hungary, Irish Republic, Israel, Italy, Ivory Coast, Japan, Jordan, Kenya, Liechtenstein, Luxembourg, Madagascar, Malawi, Malta, Mauritania, Mexico, Morocco, Netherlands, Niger, Norway, Poland, Portugal, Romania, Senegal, South Africa, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Syria, Thailand, Togo, Tunisia, Turkey, Ukraine, USSR, UK, USA, Upper Volta, Vatican, Yugoslavia. (65 States).

Paris Union: Algeria, Argentina, Australia, Austria, Belgium, Brazil, Bulgaria, Cameroun, Canada, Central African Republic, Chad, Congo, Cuba, Cyprus, Czechoslovakia, Dahomey, Denmark, Dominican Republic, Egypt, Finland, France, Gabon, Germany (East) disputed, Germany (West), Greece, Haiti, Hungary, Iceland, Indonesia, Iran, Irish Republic, Israel, Italy, Ivory Coast, Japan, Jordan, Kenya, Lebanon, Liechtenstein, Luxembourg, Madagascar, Malawi, Malta, Mauritania, Mexico, Monaco, Morocco, Netherlands, New Zealand, Niger, Nigeria, Norway, Philippines, Poland, Portugal, Rhodesia, Romania, San Marino, Senegal, South Africa, Spain, Sri Lanka, Sweden, Switzerland, Syria, Tanzania, Togo, Trinidad and Tobago, Tunisia, Turkey, Uganda, USSR, UK, USA, Upper Volta, Uruguay, Vatican, Vietnam (South), Yugoslavia, Zambia. (80 States.)

Berne Union: Argentina, Australia, Austria, Belgium, Brazil, Bulgaria, Cameroun, Canada, Chad, Chile, Congo, Cyprus, Czechoslovakia, Dahomey, Denmark, Fiji, Finland, France, Gabon, Germany (East), Germany (West), Greece, Hungary, Iceland, India, Irish Republic, Israel, Italy, Ivory Coast, Japan, Lebanon, Liechtenstein, Luxembourg, Madagascar, Mali, Malta, Mauritania, Mexico, Monaco, Morocco, Netherlands, New Zealand, Niger, Norway, Pakistan, Philippines, Poland, Portugal, Romania, Senegal, South Africa, Spain, Sri Lanka, Sweden, Switzerland, Thailand, Tunisia, Turkey, UK, Uruguay, Vatican, Yugoslavia, Zaïre. (63 States.)

Organization. The bodies of WIPO are: The *General Assembly*, consisting of all States members of WIPO which are members of any of the Unions. Among its other functions, the General Assembly appoints and gives instructions to the Director-General, reviews and approves his reports and adopts the triennial budget of expenses common to the Unions. The *Conference*, consisting of all States members of WIPO whether or not they are members of any of the Unions. Among its other functions, the Conference adopts its triennial budget and establishes the triennial programme of legal-technical assistance. The *Co-ordination Committee*, consisting of the States members of WIPO which are members of the Executive Committees of the Paris or Berne Unions. Among its other functions, the Co-ordination Committee establishes the annual budgets and programmes on the basis of the triennial budgets adopted by the General Assembly and the Conference.

In addition, the Paris and Berne Unions have Assemblies and Executive Committees, with functions similar to those of the WIPO bodies in respect of the triennial and annual budgets and programmes of the Unions. Each Union holds conferences at irregular intervals to revise its Convention.

Principal publications. *Industrial Property* (monthly, in English and French).—*Copyright* (monthly, in English and French).—*La Propriedad Intelectual* (quarterly, in Spanish).—*Les Marques internationales* (monthly, in French).—*Manuals and Brochures of Conventions and Agreements*.—*Collections of Laws and Treaties*.—*Model Laws for Developing Countries on Inventions, on Marks, Trade Names and Acts of Unfair Competition and on Designs* (in English, French and Spanish).—*Guide to the Application of the Paris Convention*, by Professor G. H. C. Bodenhausen (in English, French and German).

Director-General: Arpad Bogsch (USA).

Headquarters: 32, chemin des Colombettes, 1211 Geneva 20, Switzerland.

The Director-General of WIPO is also the Secretary-General of the International Union for the Protection of New Varieties of Plants (UPOV) whose headquarters are at the same address.

Origin. The Convention establishing UPOV was signed in Paris in 1961 and entered into force in 1968. UPOV began its operation in Oct. 1969 upon the appointment of its first Secretary-General.

Functions. The purpose of the Convention for the Protection of New Plant Varieties is to recognize and secure to the breeder of a new plant variety certain rights in the member States, in particular to ensure that he receives a fair remuneration for his work. The effect of the rights of the breeder is that his prior authorization shall be necessary for the production of propagating material of his protected variety for the purpose of sale. Before protection is granted the

new variety is subject to examination for novelty (distinctness from other varieties), stability and homogeneity and must have received a denomination. In some cases (regarding certain species) the Convention provides for national treatment of breeders belonging to the member States. In other cases (regarding other species) protection is granted to breeders from other member States on the basis of reciprocity concerning the species in question. UPOV assists member States in the promotion of international co-operation concerning the examination of new plant varieties and the naming of such varieties.

EUROPEAN ORGANIZATIONS

	OECD	NATO	WEU	C of E	ECSC, EEC, Euratom	EFTA	Warsaw Pact	Comecon
Albania	—	—	—	—	—	—	*	* ¹
Austria	*	—	—	*	—	*	—	—
Belgium	*	*	*	*	*	—	—	—
Bulgaria	—	—	—	—	—	—	*	*
Cyprus	—	—	—	*	—	—	—	—
Czechoslovakia	—	—	—	—	—	—	*	*
Denmark	*	*	—	*	*	—	—	—
Finland	—	—	—	—	—	○	—	—
France	*	*	*	*	*	—	—	—
Germany, East	—	—	—	—	—	—	*	*
Germany, West	*	*	*	—	*	—	—	—
Greece	*	*	—	—	○	—	—	—
Hungary	—	—	—	—	—	—	*	*
Iceland	*	*	—	*	—	*	—	—
Irish Republic	*	—	—	*	*	—	—	—
Italy	*	*	*	*	*	—	—	—
Luxembourg	*	*	*	*	*	—	—	—
Malta	—	—	—	*	—	—	—	—
Netherlands	*	*	*	*	*	—	—	—
Norway	*	*	—	*	—	*	—	—
Poland	—	—	—	—	—	—	*	*
Portugal	*	*	—	—	—	*	—	—
Romania	—	—	—	—	—	—	*	*
Spain	*	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Sweden	*	—	—	*	—	*	—	—
Switzerland	*	—	—	—	—	*	—	—
Turkey	*	*	—	*	○	—	—	—
USSR	—	—	—	—	—	—	*	*
UK	*	*	*	*	*	—	—	—
Yugoslavia	○	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Canada	—	*	—	—	—	—	—	—
Mongolia	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	*
USA	*	*	—	—	—	—	—	—

* = member. ○ = associate. — = non-member.

¹ Resigned in Dec. 1962.

Eighteen African states including Madagascar are associates of the EEC, as are Kenya, Uganda and Tanzania.

ORGANIZATION FOR ECONOMIC CO-OPERATION AND DEVELOPMENT (OECD)

On 30 Sept. 1961 the Organization for European Economic Co-operation (OEEC), after a history of 14 years (*see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1961, p. 32), was replaced by the Organization for Economic Co-operation and Development. The change of title marks the Organization's altered status and functions: with the accession of Canada and USA as full members it ceased to be a purely European body; while at the same time it added development aid to the list of its other activities. The member countries are now Australia, Austria, Belgium, Canada, Denmark, Finland, France, West Germany, Greece, Iceland,

Irish Republic, Italy, Japan, Luxembourg, the Netherlands, New Zealand, Norway, Portugal, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Turkey, UK and USA. Yugoslavia participates in certain of the Organization's activities with a special status.

Chairman of the Council (ministerial): (Vacant).

Chairman of the Council (official level): The Secretary-General.

Chairman of the Executive Committee: Roger Ockrent (Belgium).

Secretary-General: Emile van Lennep (Netherlands).

Headquarters: Château de la Muette, 2, rue André Pascal, 75775 Paris Cedex 16.

The aims of the reconstituted Organization, as defined in the convention signed on 14 Dec. 1960, are as follows: (a) to achieve the highest sustainable economic growth and employment and a rising standard of living in member countries, while maintaining financial stability, and thus to contribute to the development of the world economy; (b) to contribute to sound economic expansion in member as well as non-member countries in the process of economic development; and (c) to contribute to the expansion of world trade on a multilateral, non-discriminatory basis in accordance with international obligations. Responsibility for the achievement of these aims has been vested in the numerous committees, notably Economic Policy Committee, the Development Aid Committee and the Trade Committee. The second of these is made up of representatives of all the 17 principal capital-exporting member countries, together with the Commission of the European Communities. Other committees and working parties deal with economic and development review; the environment; technical co-operation, balance of payments problems; monetary and foreign exchange matters; payments; invisible transactions; insurance; fiscal matters; agriculture; fisheries; education; science policy; manpower and social affairs; energy, industry, gas, tourism, maritime transport, etc.

The European Nuclear Energy Agency (ENEA) founded in 1957 became the OECD Nuclear Energy (NEA) in 1972.

An OECD Development Centre began work in 1963. In 1968 a Centre for Educational Research and Innovation was set up.

Activities of OECD in 1972, 1973

Convention on the Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development. 1960

The OECD Observer. Bi-monthly, from 1962

The OECD Economic Outlook. 1966 ff.

OECD/OECD Economic Surveys of Member Countries. 1954 ff.

European Nuclear Energy Agency, Activity Report. 1959-71

The Flow of Financial Resources to Countries in course of Economic Development. 1960 ff.

Development Assistance Efforts and Policies. 1962 ff.

NORTH ATLANTIC TREATY ORGANIZATION (NATO)

On 28 April 1948 the Canadian Secretary of State for External Affairs broached the idea of a 'security league' of the free nations, in extension of the Brussels Treaty of 17 March 1948. The United States Senate, on 11 June, recommended 'the association of the United States with such regional and other collective arrangements as are based on continuous self-help and mutual aid, and as affect its national security'. Detailed proposals were subsequently worked out between the Brussels Treaty powers, the USA and Canada.

On 4 April 1949 the foreign ministers of Belgium, Canada, Denmark, France, Iceland, Italy, Luxembourg, the Netherlands, Norway, Portugal, the UK and the USA met in Washington and signed a treaty, the main clauses of which read as follows:

ARTICLE 1. The parties undertake, as set forth in the Charter of the United Nations, to settle any international disputes in which they may be involved by peaceful means in such a manner that international peace and security and justice are not endangered, and to refrain in their international relations from the threat or use of force in any manner inconsistent with the purposes of the United Nations.

ARTICLE 2. The parties will contribute toward the further development of peaceful and friendly international relations by strengthening their free institutions, by bringing about a better understanding of the principles upon which these institutions are founded, and by promoting conditions of stability and well-being. They will seek to eliminate conflict in their international economic policies and will encourage economic collaboration between any or all of them.

ARTICLE 3. In order more effectively to achieve the objectives of this treaty, the parties, separately and jointly, by means of continuous and effective self-help and mutual aid, will maintain and develop their individual and collective capacity to resist armed attack.

ARTICLE 4. The parties will consult together whenever, in the opinion of any of them, the territorial integrity, political independence, or security of any of the parties is threatened.

ARTICLE 5. The parties agree that an armed attack against one or more of them in Europe or North America shall be considered an attack against them all and consequently they agree that, if such an armed attack occurs, each of them, in exercise of the right of individual or collective self-defence recognized by article 51 of the Charter of the United Nations, will assist the party or parties so attacked by taking forthwith, individually and in concert with the other parties, such action as it deems necessary, including the use of armed force, to restore and maintain the security of the North Atlantic area. Any such armed attack and all measures taken as a result thereof shall immediately be reported to the Security Council. Such measures shall be terminated when the Security Council has taken the measures necessary to restore and maintain international peace and security.

ARTICLE 6. For the purpose of Article 5 an armed attack on one or more of the parties is deemed to include an armed attack (i) on the territory of any of the parties in Europe or North America, on the Algerian Departments of France,* on the territory of Turkey or on the islands under the jurisdiction of any of the parties in the North Atlantic area north of the Tropic of Cancer; (ii) on the forces, vessels or aircraft of any of the parties, when in or over these territories or any other area in Europe in which occupation forces of any of the parties were stationed on the date when the treaty entered into force or the Mediterranean Sea or the North Atlantic area north of the Tropic of Cancer.†

ARTICLE 8. Each party declares that none of the international engagements now in force between it and any other of the parties or any third state is in conflict with the provisions of this treaty, and undertakes not to enter into any international engagement in conflict with this treaty.

ARTICLE 10. The parties may, by unanimous agreement, invite any other European state in a position to further the principles of this treaty and to contribute to the security of the North Atlantic area to accede to this treaty. Any state so invited may become a party to the treaty by depositing its instrument of accession with the government of the United States of America. The government of the United States of America will inform each of the parties of the deposit of each such instrument of accession.

ARTICLE 12. After the treaty has been in force for 10 years, or at any time thereafter, the parties shall, if any of them so requests, consult together for the purpose of reviewing the treaty, having regard for the factors then affecting peace and security in the North Atlantic area, including the development of universal as well as regional arrangements under the Charter of the United Nations for the maintenance of international peace and security.

ARTICLE 13. After the treaty has been in force for 20 years, any party may cease to be a party one year after its notice of denunciation has been given to the government of the United States of America, which will inform the governments of the other parties of the deposit of each notice of denunciation.

The treaty came into force on 24 Aug. 1949. Greece and Turkey were admitted as parties to the treaty in 1951 (effective Feb. 1952), the Federal Republic of Germany in Oct. 1954 (effective 5 May 1955).

As reorganized by the Council at its session in Lisbon in Feb. 1952, the structure of NATO is as follows:

The *Council*, the principal body of the organization, 'charged with the responsibility of considering all matters concerning the implementation of the provisions of the Treaty', incorporates the Council and the Defence Committee originally envisaged. The Council is a Council of Governments, on which NATO nations are normally represented by their Minister for Foreign Affairs and/or the Minister of Defence, or by other competent Ministers, especially those responsible for financial and economic affairs. The Council normally meets at ministerial level two or three times a year.

Each member government appoints a *Permanent Representative* to represent it on the Council when its ministerial representatives are not present. Each Permanent Representative also heads a national delegation of advisers and experts. The Permanent Representatives meet once or twice a week and can be called together at short notice at any time.

In carrying out its role, the Council is assisted by a number of committees, some of a permanent nature, some temporary. Like the Council, the membership

* The relevant clauses of the treaty have become inapplicable to the Republic of Algeria as from 3 July 1962.

† This Article was modified as a result of the accession of Greece and Turkey to the treaty.

of each committee is made up of national representatives. They study questions submitted to them by the Council for recommendation. The work of the Committee has a direct bearing on the activities of the International Secretariat.

The Political Committee, charged with preparing the political agenda for the Council, dates from 1957 as does the Economic Committee, which studies and reports to the Council on economic issues of special interest to the Alliance. In 1963 a Defence Planning Committee was established as the civilian co-ordinating body for the defence plans of member countries. Since France's withdrawal from NATO military organizations, this Committee is composed of the Permanent Representatives of the 14 countries which take part in NATO's integrated common defence. Like the Council, it also meets at ministerial level. And at the Ministerial meeting in Dec. 1966 two bodies for nuclear planning were established: the Nuclear Defence Affairs Committee and a Nuclear Planning Group of 7-8 members.

Among other important Committees are: the Science Committee and the Infrastructure Committee, whose varied tasks are directly linked to fundamental and applied research; the Senior Civil Emergency Planning Committee; the Committee for European Airspace Co-ordination; the Committee for Pipelines; the Committee for Information and Cultural Relations; and the Civil and Military Budget Committees, who carefully supervise the expenditures of NATO funds for the maintenance of the International Secretariat and military headquarters. In Nov. 1969 the Council established a Committee on the Challenges of Modern Society to consider problems of the human environment. This new Committee examines methods of improving the exchange of views and experience among the Allied countries in the task of creating a better environment for their societies.

More recently, the old Armaments Committee has been replaced by the Conference of National Armaments Directors.

Headquarters: 1110 Brussels, Belgium.

Secretary-General: Joseph Luns (Netherlands), appointed Oct. 1971.

The Secretary-General takes the chair at all Council meetings, except at the opening and closing of Ministerial sessions, when he gives way to the Council President. The office of President is held annually by the Foreign Minister of one of the Treaty countries.

The *Military Committee* is composed of the Chiefs of Staff or their representatives of all the member countries except France, which in 1966 withdrew from the Military Committee while remaining a member of the Council. (Iceland, having no military establishment, may be represented by a civilian.) It meets at Chiefs of Staff level two or three times a year as required, but remains in permanent session at the level of military representatives and is assisted by an integrated *international military staff*. It provides general policy guidance of a military nature to the Council.

In Dec. 1950 the Council approved the establishment of an integrated force for the defence of Western Europe under a Supreme Headquarters Allied Powers, Europe (SHAPE). General Eisenhower was the first Supreme Allied Commander Europe (SACEUR); he was succeeded by Generals Ridgway (1 June 1952), Alfred M. Gruenther (11 July 1953), Lauris Norstad (20 Nov. 1956), Lyman L. Lemnitzer (1 Jan. 1963) and Andrew J. Goodpaster (1 July 1969); Deputies: Field-Marshal Lord Montgomery, 1950-58; Gen. Sir Richard Gale, 1958-60; Gen. Sir Hugh Stockwell, GCB, KBE, DSO, 1960-63; Marshal of the Royal Air Force Sir Thomas Pike, GCB, CBE, DFC, 1964-67; Gen. Sir Robert Bray, KCB, CBE, DSO, 1967-70; Gen. Sir Desmond Fitzpatrick, DSO, MBE, MC, 1970-.

The *European Command* covers the land area from the North Cape to the Mediterranean and from the Atlantic to the eastern border of Turkey, excluding the UK and Portugal, the defence of which does not fall under any one major NATO Command.

The *Atlantic Command* extends from the North Pole to the Tropic of Cancer and from the coastal waters of North America to those of Europe and Africa, but excludes the Channel and the British Isles. The Supreme Allied Commander Atlantic (SACLANT), Adm. Ralph W. Cousins (USA), is an operational rather than an administrative commander, and, unlike SACEUR, has no forces permanently attached to his command in peace-time.

The *Channel Command* covers the English Channel and the southern North Sea. The Allied C.-in-C. Channel is Admiral Sir Terence Lewin (UK).

The *Canada-US Regional Planning Group*, which covers the North American area, develops and recommends to the Military Committee plans for the defence of this area. It meets alternately in Washington and Ottawa.

The NATO Handbook.—*NATO: Facts and Figures.*—*The NATO Review* (bi-monthly).—*Aspects of NATO.*—*NATO Pocket Guide.*—*Why NATO* pamphlet.—*NATO and the Warsaw Pact.*—*NATO and Man's Environment.*

WESTERN EUROPEAN UNION

On 17 March 1948 a 50-year treaty 'for collaboration in economic, social and cultural matters and for collective self-defence' was signed in Brussels by the Foreign Ministers of the UK, France, the Netherlands, Belgium and Luxembourg. (See THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1954, pp. 32 f.)

On 20 Dec. 1950 the functions of the Western Union defence organization were transferred to the North Atlantic Treaty command and the Western Union command ceased to exist.

After the rejection by France of the European Defence Community on 30 Aug. 1954 a conference was held in London from 28 Sept. to 3 Oct. 1954, attended by Belgium, Canada, France, West Germany, Italy, the Netherlands, Luxembourg, the UK and the USA, at which it was decided to invite the Federal Republic of Germany and Italy to accede to the Brussels Treaty, to end the occupation of Western Germany and to invite the latter to accede to the North Atlantic Treaty; the Federal Republic agreed that it would voluntarily limit its arms production, and provision was made for the setting up of an agency to control the armaments of the 7 Brussels Treaty powers; the UK undertook not to withdraw from the Continent her 4 divisions and the Tactical Air Force assigned to the Supreme Allied Commander against the wishes of a majority, i.e., 4, of the Brussels Treaty powers, except in the event of an acute overseas emergency.

At a Conference of Ministers held in Paris from 20 to 23 Oct. 1954 these decisions were put into effect. The Union was formally inaugurated on 6 May 1955.

The *Council of WEU* consists of the Foreign Ministers of the 7 powers or their representatives. An *Assembly*, composed of the WEU delegates to the Consultative Assembly of the Council of Europe, meets twice a year, usually in Paris. An *Agency for the Control of Armaments* and a *Standing Armaments Committee* have been set up in Paris. The social and cultural activities were transferred to the Council of Europe on 1 June 1960.

After the breakdown of the negotiations for Britain's entry into the Common Market in 1963 (see p. 42) the 6 EEC countries proposed to the UK that the WEU Council (the Six and the UK) should meet every 3 months 'to take stock of the political and economic situation in Europe'. The UK welcomed this proposal, and regular meetings took place. While political consultation continues, discussion of the economic situation has been suspended since June 1970 when negotiations for the enlargement of the EEC began.

Headquarters: 9 Grosvenor Place, London, SW1.

Secretary-General: Georges Heisbourg.

COUNCIL OF EUROPE

In 1948 the 'Congress of Europe', bringing together at The Hague nearly 1,000 influential Europeans from 26 countries, called for the creation of a united Europe, including a European Assembly. This proposal, examined first by the Ministerial Council of the Brussels Treaty Organization, then by a conference of ambassadors, was at the origin of the Council of Europe. The Statute of the Council was signed at London on 5 May 1949 and came into force 2 months later. The founder members were Belgium, Denmark, France, the Irish Republic, Italy, Luxembourg, the Netherlands, Norway, Sweden and the United Kingdom. Turkey and Greece joined in 1949, Iceland in 1950, the Federal Republic of Germany in 1951 (having been an associate since 1950), Austria in 1956, Cyprus in 1961, Switzerland in 1963, Malta in 1965.

Membership is limited to European States which 'accept the principles of the rule of law and of the enjoyment by all persons within [their] jurisdiction of human rights and fundamental freedoms'. The Statute provides for both withdrawal (Art. 7) and suspension (Arts. 8 and 9). Greece withdrew from the Council in Dec. 1969.

Structure. Under the Statute two organs were set up: an inter-governmental *Committee of (Foreign) Ministers* with powers of decision and of recommendation to governments, and an inter-parliamentary deliberative body, the *Consultative Assembly*—both of which are served by the Secretariat. In addition, a large number of committees of experts have been established, two of them, the Council for Cultural Co-operation and the Committee on Legal Co-operation, having a measure of autonomy; on municipal matters the Committee of Ministers receives recommendations from the European Local Authorities Conference.

The Committee of Ministers meet usually twice a year, their deputies 10 times a year.

The Consultative Assembly normally consists of 140 persons elected or appointed by their national parliaments (Austria 6, Belgium 7, Cyprus 3, Denmark 5, France 18, West Germany 18, Iceland 3, Irish Republic 4, Italy 18, Luxembourg 3, Malta 3, Netherlands 7, Norway 5, Sweden 6, Switzerland 6, Turkey 10, UK 18); it meets 3 times a year for approximately a week. For domestic reasons Cyprus is not at present represented in the Assembly. The work of the Assembly is prepared by parliamentary committees.

The *Joint Committee*, consisting of the Committee of Ministers and representatives of the Assembly, harmonizes relations between the two organs.

The European Convention on Human Rights, signed in 1950, set up special machinery to guarantee internationally fundamental rights and freedoms. A *European Commission* investigates alleged violations of the Convention submitted to it either by States or, in some cases, by individuals. Its findings can then be examined by the *European Court of Human Rights* (set up in 1959), whose obligatory jurisdiction has been recognized by 12 States, or by the Committee of Ministers, empowered to take binding decisions by two-thirds majority vote.

For questions of national refugees and over-population, a Special Representative has been appointed, responsible to the governments collectively.

Aims and Achievements. Art. 1 of the Statute states that the Council's aim is 'to achieve a greater unity between its members for the purpose of safeguarding and realising the ideals and principles which are their common heritage and facilitating their economic and social progress'; 'this aim shall be pursued . . . by discussion of questions of common concern and by agreements and common action'. The only limitation is provided by Art. 1 (d), which excludes 'matters relating to national defence'.

It has been the task of the Assembly to propose action to bring European countries closer together, to keep under constant review the progress made and to voice the views of European public opinion on the main political and economic questions of the day. The Ministers' role is to translate the Assembly's recommendations into action, particularly as regards lowering the barriers between the

European countries, harmonizing their legislation or introducing where possible common European laws, abolishing discrimination on grounds of nationality and undertaking certain tasks on a joint European basis.

The Committee of Ministers periodically reviews the programme of activities of the Council of Europe. It comprises projects for co-operation between member governments in economic, legal, social, public health, environmental, and educational and scientific matters.

About 80 conventions have been concluded, covering such matters as social security, patents, extradition, medical treatment, training of nurses, equivalence of degrees and diplomas, innkeepers' liability, compulsory motor insurance, the protection of television broadcasts, adoption of children, transportation of animals and *au pair* placement. A *Social Charter* sets out the social and economic rights which all member governments agree to guarantee to their citizens.

The official languages are English and French.

Chairman of the Committee of Ministers: (held in rotation).

President of the Consultative Assembly: Giuseppe Vedovato (Italy).

President of the European Court of Human Rights: Sir Humphrey Waldock (UK).

President of the European Commission of Human Rights: James E. S. Fawcett (UK).

Secretary-General: Lujo Tončić-Sorinj (Austria).

Headquarters: Maison de l'Europe, Strasbourg, France.

European Yearbook. The Hague, from 1955

Forward in Europe. Strasbourg, from 1959, 4 times a year

Manual of the Council of Europe. London, 1970.

Nova, F., *Contemporary European Governments.* Dublin, 1965

P.E.P., *European Organisations.* 2nd ed. London, 1966

Robertson, A. H., *The Council of Europe.* 2nd ed. London, 1961.—*European Institutions.* 2nd ed. London, 1966

EUROPEAN COMMUNITIES

Six countries of western Europe—Belgium, France, Federal Germany, Italy, Luxembourg and the Netherlands—have established 3 communities with the aims of gradually integrating their economies and of moving towards political unity: the European Coal and Steel Community (ECSC), the European Economic Community (EEC) and the European Atomic Energy Community (EAEC or Euratom).

Up to 1 July 1967 the 3 communities, though legally separate under their constituent treaties, had some institutions in common. On that date they merged their 3 executives in one Commission of the European Communities and also their 3 councils. This was the first step towards the complete merger of the 3 communities under a new single treaty.

On 30 June 1970 membership negotiations began between the Six and UK, Denmark, Irish Republic and Norway. On 22 Jan. 1972 those 4 countries signed the Treaty of Accession to the Community. In Nov. 1972 a Norwegian referendum rejected entry, but on 1 Jan. 1973 UK, Irish Republic and Denmark became full members.

The COMMISSION consists of 13 members appointed by the member states to serve for 4 years, the President and 5 Vice-Presidents serve for 2 years. The Commission acts independently in the interests of the Community as a whole. Its task is the implementation of the Treaties, and in this it has the right of both initiative and execution: it proposes to the Council of Ministers the methods by which the aims of the Treaties can be achieved, and is then responsible for carrying them through.

President: François-Xavier Ortoli.

Address: 200, rue de la Loi, Brussels, 1040.

The COUNCIL OF MINISTERS consists of Ministers from the 9 national governments and represents the national as opposed to the Community interests. It is the body which has the power of decision in the Community. Under the Treaties many of its decisions are taken to be by qualified majority vote; since the 'Luxembourg Compromise' of 1966 majority voting has been used for minor matters only.

Address: 2 rue Ravenstein, Brussels, 1.

The EUROPEAN PARLIAMENT consists of 198 members delegated by the 9 national Parliaments. The EEC Treaty provides for the direct election of its members, and arrangements for this are now under discussion between the Council and the Parliament. It has to be consulted over the annual budgets of the 3 Communities and a wide range of other matters. It can dismiss the Commission on a motion of censure approved by a two-thirds majority. As part of the decision in 1970 to provide the Community with its own independent financial resources, the Parliament has been given more control over the administrative budget consisting of non-mandatory expenditure, *i.e.*, expenditure not arising directly from the Treaty or from regulations made under it. The budgetary power of the Parliament was reviewed in 1973 and is to be enlarged.

President: Cornelius Berkhouwer.

Address: Centre Européen du Kirchberg, Luxembourg.

Annuaire—Manuel de l'Assemblée Parlementaire Européenne. Annual, from 1959

The COURT OF JUSTICE is composed of 9 judge and 3 advocates-general, is responsible for the adjudication of disputes arising out of the application of the treaties, and its findings are enforceable in all member countries.

President: Robert Lecourt.

Address: 12, rue de la Côte-d'Eich, Luxembourg.

Recueil de la Jurisprudence de la Cour. From 1954

Behr, G., *Judicial Control of the European Communities.* London, 1962

The ECONOMIC AND SOCIAL COMMITTEE has an advisory role and consists of 144 representatives, employers, trade unions, consumers, etc. The CONSULTATIVE COMMITTEE, of 84 members, performs a similar role for the ECSC.

EUROPEAN ECONOMIC COMMUNITY (E.E.C. or COMMON MARKET)

The EEC came into being on 1 Jan. 1958, based on the treaty signed in Rome on 25 March 1957, by Belgium, France, Germany, Luxembourg, Italy and the Netherlands. UK, the Irish Republic and Denmark became members on 1 Jan. 1973.

The Customs Union. The Treaty required the achievement of a complete customs union between the 6 countries over a transitional period of 12 to 15 years. This was achieved 18 months ahead of the 12-year schedule when, on 1 July 1968, customs duties on trade between the Six were removed. The customs tariffs of the 3 new member countries will be phased out by stages, ending on 1 July 1977. The first reduction of 20% took place on 1 April 1973. The last alignment on the common external tariff was also made at the same time; it is based upon the average of the national tariffs, less a reduction of 20% on some items negotiated in the Dillon Round tariff-cut talks in GATT and the first two-fifths of the tariff cuts agreed under the Kennedy Round. New GATT negotiations began in Sept. 1973 in Tōkyō, at which the EEC is negotiating, as with the Kennedy Round, through a single spokesman.

The Economic Union. Work is progressing on common transport and external trade policies and the co-ordination of financial, commercial, economic and social policies. The Treaty forbids agreements or practices which restrict, prevent or distort free competition, and firms now have to submit such agreements to the

Commission, except in cases where Community regulations have exempted certain types of agreement.

At the Paris 'summit' of Oct. 1972 the Nine affirmed the aim of economic and monetary union by the end of 1980 and to increase their collaboration in the fields of scientific research and advanced technology. The summit also declared the resolve to set up, by 3 July 1973, an action programme which will be the basis of a community environment policy.

The Common Agricultural Policy (CAP). The basic features of a common policy in agriculture were first adopted in Jan. 1962. The aims are greater efficiency in production, stable market conditions, a fair return for farmers and reasonable prices for consumers. The two essential principles are common price levels and the replacement of national systems of protection by a Community system whose most characteristic feature is a system of variable levies on imports of certain farm products. The common marketing arrangements for all major items were operative by July 1968. Management committees of national experts advise the Commission on the various products. A European Guidance and Guarantee Fund has also been established to finance the common policy. Various measures have been introduced at a Community level to help the modernization of farms and to assist older farmers who wish to give up farming their land. The 3 new member countries will gradually be integrated into the CAP during a 5-year period ending on 1 July 1977.

Community Resources. Originally the EEC budget was financed entirely from direct contributions by member states. An independent revenue system for the Community is now being phased which will ultimately comprise 90% of all food-import levies, 90% of import duties and the product of up to 1 percentage point of the value-added taxes imposed by the member states.

External Relations. In 1961, UK, the Irish Republic, Norway and Denmark opened negotiations for membership but these were broken off at the insistence of France in 1963. A fresh attempt in 1967 failed for the same reason.

After the retirement of President de Gaulle, and particularly after The Hague 'summit' meeting of the Six, it became clear that renewed efforts might succeed and on 30 June 1970 successful negotiations began. The basis of the agreement was that the principles of the 1957 treaty remain intact and the great majority of the regulations made in it will continue to apply to the new Community of Nine.

Greece and Turkey are associated with the Community, with a view to eventual full membership when their economies have become strong enough to allow them to compete on the Community market. Since the Greek *coup d'état* in April 1967 the Association Agreement has been 'frozen' and no further steps towards a customs union taken. An Association Agreement with Malta was signed in Dec. 1970 and with Cyprus in Dec. 1972.

Association of 18 African ex-colonies, now fully sovereign and independent, was renewed for a further 5 years by a convention signed at Yaoundé in 1963. This gives the 18 free entry to the EEC market and provides access to a special European Development Fund—additional to national aid—to which the Six allotted nearly \$1,400m. for the years 1958–69. The Convention, renewed in 1969, for the years 1970–75, provided for another \$1,000m. in aid grants and loans. Developing Commonwealth countries have been offered special trade agreements or association agreements similar to those between the present Community and its associated countries in Africa. Trade agreements with Israel, Lebanon, Egypt, Spain and Yugoslavia are in operation, and negotiations are in progress with Jordan. Regular contacts have been maintained between the community and Latin-American countries with a view to future agreements. In the Paris 'Summit' of Oct. 1972 the enlarged community reaffirmed its determination to follow a common commercial policy towards Eastern Europe with effect from 1 Jan. 1973.

As a first step towards the creation of a political union, the Six agreed, in 1970, to hold twice-yearly consultations on foreign policy; the first meetings of foreign ministers was held in Nov. 1970.

General Report on the activities of the Community (annual, from 1958).—*Bulletin of the EEC* (monthly).—*Bulletin Général de Statistiques* (monthly).—*Statistique Mensuelle du Commerce Extérieur* (monthly).—*Graphiques et Notes Rapides sur la conjoncture de la Communauté* (monthly, from 1959)

European Community (monthly), obtainable from European Community Information Service, 20 Kensington Palace Gdns, London, W8 4QQ.

Balfour, C., *Industrial Relations in the Common Market*. London, 1972

Böhning, W. R., *The Migration of Workers in the United Kingdom and the European Community*. New York, OUP, 1972

Broad, R., and Jarrett, R., *Community Europe: A Short Guide to the Common Market*. London, 1967

Calmann, J. (ed.), *The Rome Treaty: The Common Market Explained*. London, 1967

Cocks, Sir Barnett, *The European Parliament*. HMSO, 1973

Hallstein, W., *Europe in the Making*. London, 1973

Kitzinger, U., *Diplomacy and Persuasion: How Britain Joined the Common Market*. London, 1972

Kind of Europe? OUP, 1965.—*European Unification in the Sixties*. New York, 1967

Mally, G., *The European Community in Perspective*. Lexington, Mass., 1973

Marx, E., and Kendall, W., *Unions in Europe: A Guide to Organised Labour in the Six*. Univ. of Sussex, 1971

Mathijssen, P. S. R. F., *A Guide to European Community Law*. London, New York, 1972

Mayre, R., *The Recovery of Europe*. London, 1970

Prag, D., and Nicholson, E. D., *Businessman's Guide to the Common Market*. London, 1973

Spinelli, A., *The European Adventure*. London, 1972

Thomas, H., *Europe: The Radical Challenge*. New York, 1973

Walsh, A. E., and Paxton, J., *Trade in the Common Market Countries*. London, 1965.—*Into*

Europe: The Structure and Development of the Common Market. London, 2nd ed. 1972.—*Trade and Industrial Resources of the Common Market and EFTA Countries*. London, 1970

Warnecke, S. J. (ed.), *The European Community in the 1970's*. New York, 1972

EUROPEAN COAL AND STEEL COMMUNITY. The ECSC came into being on 10 Aug. 1952 following the ratification of a treaty signed in Paris on 18 April 1951. The original suggestion for it was made in the Schuman Plan on 9 May 1950, which proposed the pooling of Franco-German coal and steel production in a Community open to other western European countries as a first step towards a United States of Europe. (See map in *THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK*, 1958.) UK, the Irish Republic and Denmark joined the ECSC on 1 Jan. 1973.

Until 1 July 1967 the *High Authority* was the executive body of the ECSC and consisted of 8 members appointed by the 6 governments plus one co-opted member. After the merger of the Executives its power passed to the single European Commission which is now responsible for the execution of the ECSC Treaty.

The Common Market for Coal and Steel. A common market for coal, iron ore and scrap was established on 10 Feb. 1953, for steel on 1 May 1953 and for special steels on 1 Aug. 1954. A harmonized external tariff on steel is now at around 9%. Rules for fair competition have been established; currency restrictions, the dual-pricing system (under which prices for export and home-consumed coal and steel varied) and discriminatory transport rates based upon nationality have been abolished within the Community.

To meet the changing circumstances in the two industries, and especially to ensure that the contraction of the coal industry occurs without social or economic dislocation, the High Authority had by April 1970 granted readaption aid to 408,100 workers, most of them coalminers, at a cost of \$155m., matched by an equivalent amount from the governments; it had also spent \$112m. on research.

A Common Energy Policy. Of the various forms of energy, coal falls within the competence of the ECSC, nuclear energy within that of Euratom, and all others with that of the EEC. The first effective steps towards a common energy policy for the Community was taken when a Protocol of Agreement on Energy was signed by the 3 Communities in April 1964. In Dec. 1968 the single commission published guidelines for a common energy policy. At the Paris Summit of Oct. 1972 the need was recognized for the EEC to prepare as soon as possible an energy policy guaranteeing a sure and lasting supply on satisfactory economic terms.

General Report of the High Authority (annual, from 1953).—*Bulletin Statistique* (bi-monthly from 1952).—*Investment Report* (annual, from 1956).—*Financial Report* (annual, from 1956).—*Journal Officiel de la CECA* (1952–58).—*Journal Officiel des Communautés Européennes* (from 1958).—*European Community* (monthly, from 1963)

Diebold, W., *The Schuman Plan; a study in Economic Co-operation, 1950-59*. New York, 1959
 Lister, L., *Europe's Coal and Steel Community*. New York, 1960
 Meade, J. E. (ed.), *Case Studies in European Economic Union*. Oxford, 1962
 Schuman, R., *Pour l'Europe*. Paris, 1963

EUROPEAN ATOMIC ENERGY COMMUNITY (EURATOM).

Euratom came into being on 1 Jan. 1958 following the ratification of a treaty signed in Rome on 25 March 1957. Its task is to promote a common effort between its 6 members in the development of nuclear energy for peaceful purposes. It is in no way concerned with the military uses of nuclear energy; indeed, the member governments are forbidden under the Treaty to use nuclear materials obtained from or through the Community in national military programmes.

The execution of the treaty now rests with the *European Commission*, which is advised by a *Scientific and Technical Committee* (27 members) and the *Economic and Social Committee* (144 members). Major decisions are taken by the *Council of Ministers*, which is common also to the EEC.

Euratom supplements and co-ordinates research undertaken by the member states, pools scientific information and promotes the training of scientists and technicians. It promotes research (a) through its own research centres at Ispra, Italy (concentrating on the Orgel heavy-water reactor), at Geel, Belgium (the Central Nuclear Measurements Bureau), at Karlsruhe, Germany (the European Transuranium Institute) and at Petten, Netherlands (a general-purpose research establishment); (b) by contracting specific tasks to national centres or firms, and by 'association contracts' under which it contributes finance and personnel to joint teams; (c) by joining international projects such as the European Nuclear Energy Agency project at Winfrith Heath, England (the Dragon reactor).

Euratom has its own large Information and Documentation Centre, has set up a radioisotope information bureau and has worked out a Community policy on ownership of patents resulting from nuclear research. It has laid down basic standards for health protection throughout the Community, and worked out an insurance convention for large-scale atomic risks.

A common market for all nuclear materials and equipment came into force, and external tariffs were suspended, on 1 Jan. 1959. Since 1966 Euratom has been growing steadily less effective and has been disturbed by internal dissensions. A 4-year programme costing 160m. units of account (US\$ at pre-1971 parity) has recently been agreed upon for Euratom's Joint Research Centre, and it was hoped that this might mark a turning point.

International Links. An agreement was signed with the US Atomic Energy Commission in Nov. 1958 and widened in 1964. UK, the Irish Republic and Denmark joined Euratom on 1 Jan. 1973.

General Report on the Activities of the Community (annual, from 1958).—*Euratom Bulletin* quarterly, from Jan. 1962)

EUROPEAN FREE TRADE ASSOCIATION

On 31 Dec. 1972 the UK and Denmark formally left EFTA to join the EEC, leaving EFTA with 6 member countries: Austria, Iceland, Norway, Portugal, Sweden and Switzerland. A seventh country, Finland, is an associate member. The Stockholm Convention establishing the Association entered into force on 3 May 1960 and Finland became associated on 27 March 1961. Iceland joined EFTA on 1 March 1970 and was immediately granted duty-free entry for industrial goods exported to EFTA countries, while being given 10 years to abolish her own existing protective duties.

When the Association was created it had three objectives: to achieve free trade in industrial products between member countries, to assist in the creation of a single market embracing the countries of Western Europe, and to contribute to the expansion of world trade in general.

The first objective was achieved on 31 Dec. 1966, when virtually all inter-EFTA tariffs were removed. This was 3 years earlier than originally planned. Finland removed her remaining EFTA tariffs a year later on 31 Dec. 1967. The achievement of free trade made EFTA the world's first completed free-trade area, and intra-EFTA trade more than doubled in the period 1959-68.

The fulfilment of the second aim was secured on 22 Jan. 1972 when the UK and Denmark signed the Treaty of Accession to the EEC whereby they became members of the enlarged Community from the 1 Jan. 1973. On 22 July 1972, 5 other EFTA countries, Austria, Iceland, Portugal, Sweden and Switzerland signed Free Trade Agreements with the EEC. A similar agreement negotiated with Finland was signed on 5 Oct. 1973. Norway, whose intention of joining the EEC was reversed following a referendum, signed a similar agreement on 14 May 1973. Through these agreements virtually complete free trade in industrial goods will be achieved in 16 Western European countries from mid-1977.

The third objective was to contribute to the expansion of world trade. EFTA has succeeded in this in two ways: between 1960 and 1971, EFTA total purchases from the rest of the world rose from \$24,147m. to \$55,833m. (131%). EFTA sales to the rest of the world rose by 148%.

EFTA tariff treatment applies to those industrial products which are of EFTA origin, and these are traded freely between member countries. Each EFTA country remains free, however, to impose its own rates of duty on products entering from outside the EFTA area.

Generally, agricultural products do not come under the provisions for free trade, but bilateral agreements have been negotiated to increase trade in these products.

The operation of the Convention is the responsibility of a Council assisted by a small secretariat. Each EFTA country holds the chairmanship of the Council for 6 months.

Secretary-General: Bengt Rabaeus.

Headquarters: 9-11 Rue de Varembe, 1211 Geneva 20, Switzerland.

Convention Establishing the European Free Trade Association (new ed. 1973)

EFTA Bulletin. In English.

EFTA What it is, What it does.

COUNCIL FOR MUTUAL ECONOMIC ASSISTANCE¹

Membership. Founder members were USSR, Bulgaria, Czechoslovakia, Hungary, Poland and Romania. Later admissions were Albania (1949; ceased participation 1961), Cuba (1972), East Germany (1950), Mongolia (1962). Since 1964 Yugoslavia has enjoyed associate status with limited participation. Observers are China, North Korea, North Vietnam.

The Charter. The charter consists of a preamble and 17 articles. Extracts (in the language of the official English version) are as follows:

ARTICLE 1. Aims and Principles: 1 'The purpose of the Council is to facilitate, by uniting and co-ordinating the efforts of its member countries, the planned development of the national economy, acceleration of economic and technical progress in these countries, a rise in the level of industrialization in countries with less developed industries, uninterrupted growth of labour productivity and a steady advance of the welfare of the peoples. 2 The Council is based on the principles of the sovereign equality of all member countries.'

ARTICLE 2. Membership 'open to other countries which subscribe to the purposes and principles of the Council'.

ARTICLE 3. Functions and Powers to (a) 'organize all-round . . . co-operation of member countries in the most rational use of natural resources and acceleration of the development of their pro-

¹ *Abbreviations and Foreign Names.* CMEA is the official abbreviation. Other unofficial abbreviations are COMECON and CEMA. COMECON is also current in French and German alongside vernacular formulations. The working language of the organization is Russian. The Russian form is *Soviet Ekonomicheskoi Vzaimopomoshchi* (SEV).

ductive forces'; (b) 'foster the improvement of the international socialist division of labour by co-ordinating national economic development plans, and the specialization and co-operation of production in member countries'; (d) to assist in . . . carrying out joint measures for the development of industry and agriculture . . . transport . . . principal capital investments . . . [and] trade'.

ARTICLE 4. *Recommendations and Decisions* ' . . . shall be adopted only with the consent of the interested member countries.'

The Structure. The supreme authority is the 'Session' of all members held (usually annually) in members' capitals in rotation under the chairmanship of the head of the delegation of the host country; all members must be present, and decisions must be unanimous.

The *Executive Committee* is made up of one representative from each member state of deputy premier rank. It meets at least once every 3 months and has a 'Bureau for Common Questions of Economic Planning' in which each member country is represented by a deputy chairman of its national planning body.

The administrative organ is the *Secretariat*.

Headquarters: Prospekt Kalinina, 56, Moscow, G-205.

Secretary: N. V. Faddeev.

There is a *Committee for Co-operation in the Field of Planning* and a *Committee for Scientific and Technical Co-operation* set up in 1971. There are *Permanent Commissions* on: Statistics, Foreign Trade, Currency and Finance, Electricity, Peaceful Uses of Atomic Energy, Geology, Coal Industry, Oil and Gas Industry, Chemical Industry, Iron and Steel Industry, Non-Ferrous Metals Industry, Engineering Industry, Radio Engineering and Electronics Industries, Light Industry, Food Industry, Agriculture, Construction, Transport, Posts and Telecommunications, Standardization.

There is an *Institute of Standardization* and five *Standing Conferences*: of Water Conservation Authorities, and of Freight and Shipping Organizations. The latter has a *Chartering Co-ordination Bureau*.

The **International Institute of Economic Problems of World Socialist System** was established following the decision of the twenty-fourth Session of the Council in 1970 with a view to comprehensively elaborating theoretic, methodological and applied economic problems of the development of the world socialist system, fostering economic co-operation between socialist countries and socialist economic integration.

The **International Bank for Economic Co-operation** was founded in 1963 with a capital of 300m. roubles and started operating on 1 Jan. 1964. It undertakes multilateral settlements in 'transferable roubles' (i.e., used for intra-COMECON clearing accounts only) and advances credits to finance trading and other operations. The transferable *rouble* is a unit of account: gold content 0.987412 gramme.

The **International Investments Bank** was founded in 1970 and went into operation on 1 Jan. 1971 with a capital of 1,000m. roubles (70% transferable and 30% convertible or in gold). In 1971 it financed 16 engineering, transport and chemical project.

The **Organization for Co-operation in Heavy Metallurgy** was founded in Nov. 1964. **Organization for Co-operation in Light Chemicals Production** was founded in July 1970. **Central Dispatching Board for Unified Power Systems** was founded in July 1962. **Railway-Wagon Pool** founded in 1964 and in early 1973 the pool consisted of about 230,000 units. **Organization for Co-operation in the Roller Bearing Industry** was founded in Nov. 1964. **Intergovernmental Commission on Co-operation between Socialist Countries in Computer Technique** was founded in Dec. 1969. **International Centre for Scientific and Technical Information** was founded in Sept. 1969. **International Economic Association for Nuclear Instrument Making** was founded in March 1972.

A Survey of 20 Years of the Council for Mutual Economic Assistance. Moscow, 1969
Survey of CMEA activities. Moscow, annual

Basic principles of international socialist division of labour. Moscow, 1962

Comprehensive programme for the further extension and improvement of co-operation and the development of socialist economic integration by the CMEA-member countries. Moscow, 1971 (The official English-language version. This document also frequently referred to as the *Complex Programme*, etc.)

Caillot, J., *Le C.A.E.M.* Paris, 1971

Mellor, R. E. H., *COMECON: A Challenge to the West.* New York, 1971

Shaeffer, H. W., *Comecon and the Politics of Integration.* New York and London 1972

COLOMBO PLAN

At meetings held during 1950 in Colombo, Sydney and London Commonwealth Ministers published on 28 Nov. 1950 the 'Colombo Plan for Co-operative Economic Development in South and South-East Asia'. The plan which came into force on 1 July 1951, was successively extended beyond the original date of 30 June 1957 and now continues until 1976.

The plan represents the co-operative effort of both developed and developing countries to further the economies and raise living standards in South and South-East Asia.

In 1972 the members were: Afghánistán, Australia, Bangladesh, Bhután, Burma, Canada, Fiji, India, Indonesia, Iran, Japan, Khmer Republic, Korea (South), Laos, Malaysia, Republic of Maldives, Nepál, New Zealand, Pakistan, Philippines, Singapore, Sri Lanka, Thailand, UK, USA and Vietnam (South).

The annual meetings of the Consultative Committee are also attended by observers from the Asian Development Bank, the International Labour Organization, International Bank for Reconstruction and Development, the Economic Commission for Asia and the Far East and the United Nations Development Programme, the Asian Productivity Organization and (from 1966) the Commonwealth Secretariat.

Technical Co-operation. The Colombo Plan has no permanent secretariat. A small Bureau, set up in Colombo in 1951, operates under the supervision of a Council for Technical Co-operation in South and South-East Asia, representing member governments. An information unit has been attached to the Bureau since 1953. The Council publishes its own annual report.

During 1971, 1,179 experts were assigned to countries of the region, and 8,294 training places were provided. Most training is given outside the region, but the Bureau has increasingly urged members to make more use of training facilities available within the region, by adequate arrangements for the exchange of students.

External Aid. The net flow of aid to countries of the region provided by Australia, Canada, Japan, UK and USA during 1971 was US\$2,626m. In addition, there is substantial private investment from countries outside the region. In 1971 UK aid amounted to £87.1m., bringing the total since 1950 to £792m. Of the total expenditure in 1971, £6.4m. was on technical assistance, bringing the total of such expenditure since 1950 to £39m. UK private investment (excluding oil and portfolio) in the area is estimated to have been about £32m. in 1971.

The Colombo Plan (Cmd. 8080). HMSO, 1950; reprinted 1952.—*Annual Report.* HMSO, 1952 to date.—*Report of the Council for Technical Co-operation.* HMSO, 1954 to date

Reports of the Council for Technical Co-operation. HMSO annually until 1966-67 followed by the Colombo Plan Bureau, Sri Lanka, 1967-68, 1969-70, 1970-71 and 1971-72

SOUTH-EAST ASIA COLLECTIVE DEFENCE TREATY

On 8 Sept. 1954 Australia, France, New Zealand, Pakistan, the Philippines, Thailand, the UK and the USA signed at Manila a pact, which established a collective defence system in South-East Asia.

The treaty (printed in *THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK*, 1964-65, p. 44) provides for the peaceful settlement of disputes, collective defence against aggression, the strengthening of free institutions by economic and technical co-operation, and action to meet common danger on invitation of the government concerned. Within the framework of the United Nations the treaty area is defined as the general area of South-East Asia including the entire territories of the Asian parties and the general area of the South-West Pacific not including the Pacific area north of 21° 30' N. lat. The duration of the treaty is indefinite, but any party may withdraw one year after it has given notice.

To the treaty text was added the following 'understanding' of the USA:

The United States of America in executing the present treaty does so with the understanding that its recognition of the effect of aggression and armed attack and its agreement with reference thereto . . . apply only to Communist aggression, but affirms that in the event of other aggression or armed attack it will consult under the provisions of article 4 (2).

[This paragraph states that 'If in the opinion of any of the parties the inviolability or the integrity of the territory or the sovereignty or political independence of any party in the treaty area or of any other state or territory [which the parties by unanimous agreement may designate] is threatened in any way other than by armed attack or is affected or threatened by any fact or situation which might endanger the peace of the area, the parties shall consult immediately . . .']

A protocol to the treaty states:

The parties to the South-East Asia collective defence treaty unanimously designate for the purposes of [defence against aggression] the States of Cambodia and Laos and the free territory under the jurisdiction of the State of Vietnam.

The parties further agree that the above-mentioned States and territory shall be eligible in respect of the economic measures contemplated.

A joint statement by Thailand and the USA, 6 March 1962, states that the treaty obligation of the USA does not depend upon the prior agreement of all other parties to the treaty; a majority of the members have accepted this view.

The 8 nations also issued a declaration of principles, the Pacific Charter (*see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK*, 1964-65, p. 45).

Structure of Seato. The *Council*, consisting of the Foreign Ministers of the 8 member countries, sets the broad policy of the organization. It meets usually once a year in the several capitals.

Military Advisers are named by each nation, and the group meets usually twice a year. They are officers at chief-of-staff or theatre-commander level, responsible to the Council.

Council Representatives meet usually once a month in Bangkok. Composed of 7 ambassadors to Thailand and a special Thai representative, they carry on the overall political direction of SEATO affairs.

Military Advisers' Representatives are assigned to SEATO Headquarters by their respective governments to represent national views on matters affecting the work of the Military Planning Office.

The *Military Planning Office*, composed of officers assigned by the 8 member nations, has to prepare military plans in the light of changing or anticipated conditions. Military exercises are staged each year to give the defence forces of the member nations training in combined operations.

The *Permanent Working Group*, composed of senior staff members of the Council Representatives, carries out preparatory work on proposals and policy.

The *Secretary-General* is the spokesman for SEATO, and directs its civil activities, which include economic, cultural and research programmes.

Defence. In 1970 the Office of the Special Assistant was renamed Office for 'Counter-subversion and Counter-insurgency' (OCS) and reorganized to take account of the greater emphasis which SEATO now places on counter-subversion and counter-insurgency work.

Economic and Social Projects. The SEATO Graduate School of Engineering, established in Bangkok in 1959, became an independent institution in 1967

called 'The Asian Institute of Technology'. It offers advanced courses in hydraulic, structural, public health and highway engineering to qualified students of Asia. Enrolment (1967), 110 students.

Skilled labour schools have been established in Pakistan, the Philippines and Thailand to train workers for newly developing industries.

Medical research is carried on at the Medical Research Laboratory and the Clinical Research Centre in Bangkok.

The Cultural Relations programme provides undergraduate and postgraduate scholarships, research fellowships and exchange professorships.

A Regional Community Development Centre and a Tribal Research Centre have been established in northern Thailand. A meteorological telecommunications system has been installed between Bangkok and Manila.

Secretary-General: Sunthorn Hongladarom.

South-East Asia Collective Defence Treaty (Cmnd. 265). HMSO, 1957; reprinted 1961 Modelski, G. (ed.), Seato: six studies. Austral. National Univ., 1962

On 7 Aug. 1967 Indonesia, Thailand, the Philippines, Malaysia and Singapore formed the Association of South-East Asian Nations (ASEAN), to promote active collaboration and mutual assistance in matters of common interest in the economic, social, cultural, technical, scientific and administrative fields.

CENTRAL TREATY ORGANIZATION (CENTO)

A pact of mutual defence was signed in Baghdad by Turkey and Iraq on 24 Feb. 1955. It was joined by the UK (4 April), Pakistan (23 Sept.) and Iran (3 Nov.). The USA became a full member of the economic and counter-subversion committees in April 1956, of the military committee in March 1957 and of the scientific council in May 1961, and is represented at the council meetings by observers. Bilateral defence agreements between the USA and Turkey, Iran and Pakistan were signed in Ankara on 5 March 1959.

Iraq ceased to participate in the activities of the Pact countries after the revolution in July 1958 and formally withdrew on 24 March 1959.

Headquarters was transferred from Baghdad to Ankara in Oct. 1958. On 21 Aug. 1959 the name of the organization was changed from Baghdad Pact to Central Treaty Organization (CENTO).

Secretary-General: Nassir Assar (Iran).

The main clauses of the Pact may be summarized as follows:

1. Consistent with Art. 51 of the UN Charter, the contracting parties will co-operate for their security and defence. This co-operation may form the subject of special agreements.
3. The contracting parties undertake to refrain from any interference in each other's internal affairs. They will settle any dispute between themselves in a peaceful way in accordance with UN Charter.
4. The contracting parties declare that the dispositions of the Pact are not in contradiction with any of the international obligations contracted by either of them with any third state. They undertake not to enter into any international obligations incompatible with the Pact.
5. The pact is open for accession to any State concerned with the security and peace of this region, and which is recognized by Turkey and Iraq.
7. This Pact remains in force for a period of 5 years, renewable for other 5-year periods. Any party may withdraw by notifying the other parties 6 months before the expiration of any of the above-mentioned periods.

The economic development programmes include:

Road Links: Pakistan-Iran road link joining Karachi, Lasbella, Quetta, Zahedan and Kerman in progress. Pakistan-Iran road link joining Lasbella, Pishin and Chatibahar is under construction. Turkey-Iran road link joining Bağışli, Rezaieh and Tábriz-Tehrán main road at Zanjan is under construction. The rest of this road link joining Iskenderun-Bağışli-Serow-Rezaieh is under construction.

Rail Links: Turkey-Iran rail link (including a ferry across Lake Van) joining Muş, Tatvan, Khoy and Sharafkhaneh completed in Sept. 1971. Muş-Tatvan section completed 1964. Pakistan-Iran rail link joining Zarand to Zahedan and Quetta under survey.

See map in THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1970-71.

Port Development: Development of the ports of Trabzon and Iskenderun; Trabzon project completed in 1963. Iskenderun project is virtually completed.

Airway: CENTO Airway; US and UK have contributed considerable amounts towards improved navigational and other aids for regional air traffic. Now completed.

Telecommunications: High-frequency radio telecommunication links between London and key regional stations, *i.e.*, Istanbul, Ankara, Tehrân and Karachi. First stage completed in 1964; in full operation 1968. Ankara-Tehrân-Karachi microwave links project involving 88 relay stations and 13 air navigation stations opened 1965, completed 1966. International Control Centre at Tehrân opened 1969.

In addition, research is being undertaken into health, science, agriculture and mineral development. Technical assistance is also undertaken and industrial development projects are under consideration.

ORGANIZATION OF AMERICAN STATES

On 14 April 1890 representatives of the American republics, meeting in Washington at the First International Conference of American States, established an 'International Union of American Republics' and, as its central office, a 'Commercial Bureau of American Republics', which later became the Pan American Union. This international organization's object was to foster mutual understanding and co-operation among the nations of the western hemisphere. Since that time, successive inter-American conferences have greatly broadened the scope of work of the organization.

This led to the adoption on 30 April 1948 by the Ninth International Conference of American States, at Bogotá, Colombia, of the Charter of the Organization of American States. This co-ordinated the work of all the former independent official entities in the inter-American system and defined their mutual relationships. The purpose of the OAS is to achieve an order of peace and justice, promote American solidarity, strengthen collaboration among the member states and defend their sovereignty, territorial integrity and independence. The OAS is a regional organization of the United Nations for the maintenance of peace and security.

Membership is on a basis of absolute equality. Each country has one vote in the Council of the Organization and its organs. The member countries are: Argentina, Barbados, Bolivia, Brazil, Chile, Colombia, Costa Rica, Cuba, Dominican Republic, Ecuador, El Salvador, Guatemala, Haiti, Honduras, Jamaica, Mexico, Nicaragua, Panama, Paraguay, Peru, Trinidad and Tobago, USA, Uruguay, Venezuela.

The OAS has been concerned increasingly in recent years with programmes to promote Latin American economic and social development. The OAS currently provides specialized training for about 3,000 Latin Americans each year in a wide variety of development-related fields. It also carries out some 377 projects each year in response to requests from member governments.

On 27 Feb. 1967 the Third Special Inter-American Conference in Buenos Aires approved the Protocol of Amendment to the Charter of the OAS, which contained new standards for inter-American co-operation and a number of structural changes in the Organization.

On 14 April 1967 the Declaration of the Presidents of America, signed in Punta del Este, Uruguay, expressed the commitment of the American chiefs of state to

promote Latin American economic integration; to join in efforts to increase substantially Latin American foreign-trade earnings; to modernize the living conditions of the rural population and raise agricultural productivity; and to expand programmes in education, science, technology and health.

On 24 Sept. 1967 the Twelfth Meeting of Consultation of Ministers of Foreign Affairs condemned the present government of Cuba 'for its repeated acts of aggression and intervention against Venezuela and for its persistent policy of intervention in the internal affairs of Bolivia and of other American states' and appealed to non-member states to co-operate in the trade embargo against Cuba.

On 22 Feb. 1968, in the Resolution of Maracay, the Inter-American Cultural Council launched new regional programmes for educational development and for scientific and technological development.

On 27 Feb. 1970, by ratification of more than the mandatory two-thirds of the OAS member states, the Protocol of Buenos Aires, modifying the 1948 Charter, entered into effect.

Under the amended Charter, the OAS accomplishes its purposes by means of:

(a) The *General Assembly*, which meets annually in various countries of the member states.

(b) The *Meeting of Consultation of Ministers of Foreign Affairs*, held to consider problems of an urgent nature and of common interest.

(c) Three councils of equal rank: the *Permanent Council*, which replaces the old OAS Council; the *Inter-American Economic and Social Council*; and the *Inter-American Council for Education, Science and Culture*. Functions are to direct and co-ordinate work in the areas of their competence and render the governments such specialized services as they may request. Each council is composed of 1 representative from each member state, appointed by his government.

(d) The *Inter-American Juridical Committee* acts as an advisory body to the OAS on juridical matters and promotes the development and codification of international law. Eleven jurists, elected every 4 years by the General Assembly, represent all the American States.

(e) The *Inter-American Commission on Human Rights* oversees the observance and protection of human rights. Six members represent all the OAS member states.

(f) The *General Secretariat*, formerly the Pan American Union, the central and permanent organ of the OAS.

(g) The *Specialized Conferences*, meeting to deal with special technical matters or to develop specific aspects of inter-American co-operation.

(h) The *Specialized Organizations*, intergovernmental organizations established by multilateral agreements to discharge specific functions in their respective fields of action, such as women's affairs, agriculture, child welfare, Indian affairs, geography and history, and health.

Secretary-General: Galo Plaza (Ecuador).

Assistant Secretary-General: M. Rafael Urquía (El Salvador).

The Secretary-General and the Assistant Secretary-General are elected by the Council of the Organization for 5-year terms. The General Assembly approves the annual budget for the Organization, which is financed by quotas contributed by the member governments.

General Secretariat: Washington, D.C. 20006, USA.

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

Publications of the OAS General Secretariat include:

Charter of the Organization of American States. 1948.—As amended by the Protocol of Buenos Aires in 1967

Americas. Illustrated monthly, from 1949 (Spanish, Portuguese and English edition)

Organization of American States, a Handbook. Rev. ed. 1972

Organization of American States, Directory. Monthly, from 1951

Report on the Tenth Inter-American Conference, Caracas 1954, 1955

Inter-American Review of Bibliography. Quarterly, from 1951

Bibliography of Selected Statistical Sources of the American Nations. 1955-57
Annual Report of the Secretary-General
Status of Inter-American Treaties and Conventions. Annual
The Alliance for Progress: The Charter of Punta del Este. 1962
Human Rights in the American States. 1960
Report of Inter-American Peace Committee to Council of OAS. 1963
The OAS Chronicle. Bi-monthly from Aug. 1965

Publications on Latin America (see also the bibliographical notes appended to each country):

Revenue, Expenditure and Public Debts of the Latin American Republics. Division of Financial Information, US Department of Commerce. Annual
Fortnightly [from July 1960 also *Quarterly*] *Review of Business and Economic Conditions in South and Central America.* Bank of London and South America. London, 1935-66; restyled *B.O.L.S.A. Review*, from Jan. 1967
Boundaries of the Latin American Republics: An Annotated List of Documents, 1493-1943. Department of State, Office of the Geographer. Washington, 1944
Latin America: an introduction to the basic books in English. 2nd. ed. Hispanic & Luso-Brazilian Councils, London, 1966
Statistical Abstract of Latin America. 6th ed. Univ. of California, 1963
 Baerresen, D. W., and others, *Latin American Trade Patterns.* Washington, D.C., 1965
 Bailey, H. M., and Nasatir, A. P., *Latin America: the Development of its Civilization.* London, 1960
 Benham, F., and Holley, H. A., *The Economy of Latin America.* London, 1960
 Burgin, M. (ed.), *Handbook of Latin American Studies.* Gainesville, Fla., 1935 ff.
 Calvert, P., *Latin America: Internal Conflict and International Peace.* London, 1969
 Davies, H. (ed.), *The South American Handbook.* London, 1924 to date
 Ferguson, J. M., *Latin America: the balance of race redressed.* OUP, 1961
 Gunther, J., *Inside South America.* New York, 1967
 Hirschman, Albert O., *Latin American Issues: [11] essays and comments.* New York, 1961
 Humphreys, R. A., *Latin American History: a guide to the literature in English.* London, 1958
 James, P. E., *Latin America.* 3rd ed. New York, 1959
 Karnes, T. L., *The Future of Union: Central America 1824-1960.* Univ. of N. Carolina, Chapel Hill, 1961
 Kurzman, D., *The Revolution of the Damned.* New York, 1965
 Munro, D. G., *The Latin American Republics: a history.* London, 1961
 Nehemkis, P., *Latin America: Myth and reality.* New York, 1964
 Pendle, G., *A History of Latin America.* Rev. ed. Harmondsworth, 1967
 Plaza, G., *The Organization of American States: Instrument for Hemispheric Development.* Washington, 1969.—*Latin America Today and Tomorrow.* Washington, 1971
 Steward, J. H. (ed.), *Handbook of the South American Indian.* 7 vols. Washington, 1946-59
 Szulc, T., *Winds of Revolution.* New York, 1965
 Thomas, A. V. W. and A. J., *The Organization of American States.* Southern Methodist Univ. Press, 1963
 Tovar, A., *Catálogo de las lenguas de América del Sur.* Buenos Aires, 1961
 Ureña, P. H., *A Concise History of Latin American Culture.* London, 1966
 Worcester, D. E., and Schaeffer, W. G., *The Growth and Culture of Latin America.* OUP, 1956

LATIN AMERICAN ECONOMIC GROUPINGS

The Economic Commission for Latin America, an organ of the United Nations, with headquarters in Santiago, Chile, has facilitated the co-operation of two groups of countries concerning production, tariffs and trade.

Latin American Free Trade Association was concluded in Montevideo on 18 Feb. 1961 by Argentina, Brazil, Chile, Mexico, Paraguay, Peru and Uruguay. Colombia (3 Oct. 1961), Ecuador (20 Oct. 1961) and Venezuela (1 Sept. 1966) have joined the ALALC/LAFTA Treaty. The permanent secretariat is at Montevideo.

Central American Common Market (ODECA). On 13 Dec. 1960, at Managua, El Salvador, Guatemala, Honduras and Nicaragua concluded a general treaty on Central American integration; a protocol on the equalization of import duties and charges; and an agreement establishing the Central American Bank for Economic Integration. Costa Rica acceded in 1962 and in Sept. 1963 ratified the charter of the Banco Centroamericano de Integración Económica (in Tegucigalpa), whose capital was thereupon increased to US\$20m.

The San Salvador Charter, signed on 14 Dec. 1962, expanded these provisions, envisaging permanent political, economic, educational, defence, etc., councils. The permanent secretariat is at Guatemala City.

Total intra-ODECA trade increased from US\$8.6m. in 1960 to US\$176m. in 1966. Total USA investments in the area are about \$400m.

The Andean Group (*Grupo Andino*). On 26 May 1969 an agreement was signed by Bolivia, Chile, Colombia, Ecuador and Peru creating the Andean Group. Venezuela was initially actively involved but did not sign the agreement. The Group signed a further agreement on 31 Dec. 1970 on common regulations controlling foreign investments.

British Bulletin of Publications on Latin America, the West Indies, Portugal and Spain. London. from June 1949 (half-yearly)

Hispanic and Luso-Brazilian Councils, Portuguese and Spanish Dictionaries. London, 1971

Libre Comercio. *Revista oficial de la Asociación de Empresarios participantes de la ALALC*. Montevideo, from June 1964 (monthly)

Furtado, C., *Economic Development of Latin America*. London, 1970

Committee on Latin America (COLA), *Latin American Economic and Social Serials*. London, 1969

Dell, S., *A Latin American Common Market*. OUP, 1966

Griffin, K., *Financing Development in Latin America*. London, 1971

UN Economic Commission for Latin America, *The Latin American Economy*. Washington. Annual

THE ARAB LEAGUE

Origin. The formation of the League of Arab States in 1945 was largely inspired by the Arab awakening of the 19th century. This movement sought to re-create and reintegrate the Arab community which, though for 400 years a part of the Ottoman Empire, had preserved its identity as a separate national group held together by memories of a common past, a common religion and a common language, as well as by the consciousness of being part of a common cultural heritage. The leaders of the Arab movement in the 19th century and of the Arab revolt against Turkey in the First World War sought to achieve these aims through secession from the Ottoman Empire into a united and independent Arab state comprising all the Arab countries in Asia. However, the 1919 peace settlement divided the Arab world in Asia (with the exception of Saudi Arabia and the Yemen) into British and French spheres of influence and established in them a number of separate states and administrations (Syria, Lebanon, Iraq, Jordan and Palestine) under temporary mandatory control.

By 1943, however, all these countries, with the exception of Palestine, had substantially achieved their independence. An Arab conference therefore met in Alexandria in the autumn of 1944; it formulated the 'Alexandria Protocol', which delineated the outlines of the Arab League. It was found that neither a unitary state nor a federation could be achieved, but only a league of sovereign states. A covenant, establishing such a league, was signed in Cairo on 22 March 1945 by the representatives of Egypt, Iraq, Saudi Arabia, Syria, Lebanon, Jordan and Yemen. Membership, in 1974, also included Algeria, Bahrain, Kuwait, Libya, Morocco, Oman, Qatar, Southern Yemen, Sudan, Tunisia and the United Arab Emirates.

Organization. The machinery of the League consists of a Council, a number of Special Committees and a Permanent Secretariat. On the Council each state has one vote. The Council may meet in any of the Arab capitals. Its functions include mediation in any dispute between any of the League states or a League state and a country outside the League. The Council has a Political Committee consisting of the Foreign Ministers of the Arab states.

The Permanent Secretariat of the League, under a Secretary-General (with the status of ambassador), has its seat in Cairo.

The League considers itself a regional organization within the framework of the United Nations at which its secretary-general is an observer.

Secretary-General: Mahmoud Riad (Egypt).

Arab Common Market. The Arab Common Market came into operation on 1 Jan. 1965. The agreement, reached in April 1964 and open to all the Arab League states, has been signed by Iraq, Jordan, Syria and UAR. The agreement provides

for the abolition of customs duties on agricultural products and natural resources within 5 years, by reducing tariffs at an annual rate of 20%. Customs duties on industrial products are to be reduced by 10% annually. The agreement also provides for the free movement of capital and labour between member countries, the establishment of common external tariffs, the co-ordination of economical development and the framing of a common foreign economic policy.

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

Atlas of the Arab World and the Middle East. London and New York, 1960
Oxford Regional Economic Atlas: The Middle East and North Africa. OUP, 1960
 Glubb, Sir John, *Britain and the Arabs.* London, 1956.
 Macdonald, R. W., *The League of Arab States.* Princeton Univ. Press, 1965
 Nuseibeh, H. Z., *The Ideas of Arab Nationalism.* Cornell Univ. Press, 1956

ORGANIZATION OF AFRICAN UNITY

On 25 May 1963 the heads of state or government of 30 African countries, at a conference in Addis Ababa, signed a charter establishing an 'Organization of African Unity' (*Organisation de l'Unité Africaine*).

Its chief objects are the furtherance of African unity and solidarity; the co-ordination of the political, economic, cultural, health, scientific and defence policies; the elimination of colonialism in Africa; and the common defence of the independence of the member states.

The organs of the Organization are: (1) the conference of the heads of state or government; (2) the council of foreign ministers; (3) the secretariat-general; (4) a commission of mediation, conciliation and arbitration. In addition to the African languages, French and English are recognized as official languages.

Chairman: King Hassan of Morocco.

Headquarters: Addis Ababa.

DANUBE COMMISSION

The Danube Commission was constituted in 1949 based on the Convention relating to navigation control on the Danube, which was signed in Belgrade on 18 Aug. 1948. This replaced the Paris Convention of 1921, on which the European Danube Commission was based (1856-1948). The Belgrade Convention reaffirmed that navigation on the Danube from Ulm to the Black Sea, with access to the sea by the Sulina Canal, is equally free and unrestricted to the nationals, merchant shipping and merchandise of all states.

The Danube Commission is composed of representatives from the countries on the Danube (1 for each of these countries), namely, Austria, Bulgaria, Hungary, Romania, Czechoslovakia, USSR and Yugoslavia. Since 1957, representatives of the Ministry of Transport from West Germany have attended the sittings and meetings of the Commission as guests of the Secretariat. USA, UK and France have refused to sign the convention because it does not safeguard their former rights.

The responsibilities of the Danube Commission are to check that the intentions of the Convention are carried out, to establish a uniform buoying system on all the Danube's navigable waterways and to see to the fundamental arrangements relating to navigation on the river. The Commission co-ordinates the regulations for river, customs and sanitation control as well as the hydrometeorological service and collects statistical data concerning navigation on the Danube.

The Danube Commission enjoys judicial status. It has its own seal and flag. The members of the Commission and elected officers enjoy diplomatic immunity. The Commission's official buildings, archives and documents are inviolable. French and Russian are the official languages of the Commission.

Since 1954 the headquarters of the Commission have been in Budapest.

PART II

THE COMMONWEALTH

THE COMMONWEALTH

REIGNING QUEEN, HEAD OF THE COMMONWEALTH

Elizabeth II Alexandra Mary, born 21 April 1926 daughter of King George VI and Queen Elizabeth; married on 20 Nov. 1947 Lieut. Philip Mountbatten (formerly Prince Philip of Greece), created Duke of Edinburgh, Earl of Merioneth and Baron Greenwich on the same day and created Prince Philip, Duke of Edinburgh, 22 Feb. 1957; succeeded to the crown on the death of her father, on 6 Feb. 1952. Offspring: *Charles* Philip Arthur George, Prince of Wales, born 14 Nov. 1952. (Heir Apparent); Princess *Anne* Elizabeth Alice Louise, born 15 Aug. 1950, married Mark Anthony Peter Phillips on 14 Nov. 1973; Prince *Andrew* Albert Christian Edward, born 19 Feb. 1960; Prince *Edward* Antony Richard Louis, born 10 March 1964.

The Queen Mother: Queen Elizabeth, born 4 Aug. 1900, daughter of the 14th Earl of Strathmore and Kinghorne; married the Duke of York, afterwards King George VI, on 26 April 1923.

Sister of the Queen: Princess Margaret Rose, born 21 Aug. 1930; married Antony Armstrong-Jones (created Earl of Snowdon, 3 Oct. 1961) on 6 May 1960. Offspring: *David* Albert Charles (Viscount Linley), born 3 Nov. 1961; Lady Sarah Frances Elizabeth Armstrong-Jones, born 1 May 1964.

Living Uncle of the Queen: Prince *Henry* William, born 31 March 1900; created Duke of Gloucester, Earl of Ulster and Baron Culloden, on 31 March 1928; married Lady Alice Montagu-Douglas-Scott (born 25 Dec. 1901), 6 Nov. 1935. Offspring: *William* Henry Andrew Frederick, born 18 Dec. 1941, died 28 Aug. 1972; *Richard* Alexander Walter George, born 26 Aug. 1944, married Birgitte von Deuss on 8 July 1972.

Children of the late Duke of Kent (died 25 Aug. 1942): Edward George Nicholas Patrick, Duke of Kent, born 9 Oct. 1935; married Katharine Worsley on 8 June 1961 (offspring: George Philip Nicholas, Earl of St Andrews, born 26 June 1962; Lady Helen Windsor, born 28 April 1964; Lord Nicholas Charles Edward Jonathan Windsor, born 25 July 1970). Alexandra Helen Elizabeth Olga Christabel, born 25 Dec. 1936; married 24 April 1963, Angus Ogilvy (offspring: James Robert Bruce, born 29 Feb. 1964; Marina Victoria Alexandra, born 31 July 1966). Michael George Charles Franklin, born 4 July 1942.

Children of the late Princess Royal (died 28 March 1965): George Henry Hubert, 7th Earl of Harewood, born 7 Feb. 1923; married Marion Stein on 29 Sept. 1949; divorced on 6 April 1967; remarried Patricia Tuckwell on 31 July 1967 (offspring: David Henry George, Viscount Lascelles, born 21 Oct. 1950; James Edward Lascelles, born 5 Oct. 1953; Robert Jeremy Hugh Lascelles, born 14 Feb. 1955; Mark Hubert Lascelles, born 5 July 1964); Gerald David Lascelles, born 21 Aug. 1924; married Angela Dowding on 15 July 1952 (offspring: Henry Ulick Lascelles, born 19 May 1953).

The Queen's legal title rests on the statute of 12 and 13 Will. III, c. 3, by which the succession to the Crown of Great Britain and Ireland was settled on the Princess Sophia of Hanover and the 'heirs of her body being Protestants'. By proclamation of 17 July 1917 the royal family became known as the House and Family of Windsor. On 8 Feb. 1960 the Queen issued a declaration varying her confirmatory declaration of 9 April 1952 to the effect that while the Queen and her children should continue to be known as the House of Windsor, her

descendants, other than descendants entitled to the style of Royal Highness and the title of Prince or Princess, and female descendants who marry and their descendants should bear the name of Mountbatten-Windsor. Under the Abdication Act of 1936, the issue, if any, of King Edward VIII, or the descendants of that issue, have no right, title or interest in or to the succession to the Throne, and the Royal Marriages Act, 1772, ceased to apply to King Edward VIII after his abdication. The titles of Queen Elizabeth II are: In the United Kingdom, the Associated States, and the Dependent Territories: 'Elizabeth the Second, by the Grace of God, of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland and of Her other Realms and Territories Queen, Head of the Commonwealth, Defender of the Faith'. In Canada and New Zealand: 'Elizabeth the Second, by the Grace of God of the United Kingdom, [name of country] and Her other Realms and Territories Queen, Head of the Commonwealth, Defender of the Faith'. In Mauritius and Fiji, 'Elizabeth the Second, Queen of [name of country] and of Her other Realms and Territories, Head of the Commonwealth'. In Trinidad and Tobago, Malta, Barbados, the Commonwealth of the Bahamas and Australia 'Elizabeth the Second, by the Grace of God, Queen of [name of country] and of Her other Realms and Territories, Head of the Commonwealth'. In Jamaica, 'Elizabeth the Second, by the Grace of God, of Jamaica and of her other Realms and Territories, Queen, Head of the Commonwealth'. In Grenada 'Elizabeth the Second, by the Grace of God, Queen of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland and of Grenada and of the other Realms and Territories, Head of Commonwealth'. In India, Malaysia, Cyprus, Ghana, Nigeria, Uganda, Zambia, Tanzania, Kenya, Singapore, Malawi, Botswana, Lesotho, Swaziland, Guyana, The Gambia, Sierra Leone, Nauru and Western Samoa, Tonga, Bangladesh and Sri Lanka: 'Head of the Commonwealth'.

By letters patent of 30 Nov. 1917 the titles of Royal Highness and Prince or Princess are restricted to the Sovereign's children, the children of the Sovereign's sons and the eldest living son of the eldest son of the Prince of Wales.

Provision is made for the support of the royal household by the settlement of the Civil List soon after the beginning of each reign. (For historical details, *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1908, p. 5, and 1935, p. 4.) According to the Civil List Act of 1 Jan. 1972, the Civil List of the Queen, after the usual surrender of hereditary revenues, was fixed at £980,000. The Act also provides for £65,000 a year to the Duke of Edinburgh.

The Civil List Acts of 1910, 1937, 1952 and 1972 provide for an annuity of £35,000 to the Princess Anne; £95,000 to Queen Elizabeth (the Queen Mother); £45,000 to the Duke of Gloucester; £35,000 to the Princess Margaret.

Sovereigns of Great Britain, from the Restoration (with dates of accession):

<i>House of Stewart</i>			
Charles II	29 May 1660	George III	25 Oct. 1760
James II	6 Feb. 1685	George IV	29 Jan. 1820
		William IV	26 June 1830
		Victoria	20 June 1837
<i>House of Stewart-Orange</i>			
William and Mary	13 Feb. 1689	<i>House of Saxe-Coburg and Gotha</i>	
William III	28 Dec. 1694	Edward VII	22 Jan. 1901
<i>House of Stewart</i>			
Anne	19 March 1702	<i>House of Windsor</i>	
<i>House of Hanover</i>		George V	6 May 1910
George I	1 Aug. 1714	Edward VIII	20 Jan. 1936
George II	11 June 1727	George VI	11 Dec. 1936
		Elizabeth II	6 Feb. 1952

THE COMMONWEALTH

CONSTITUTION. The Commonwealth is a free association of the United Kingdom, Canada, Australia, New Zealand, India, Sri Lanka, Ghana, Nigeria, Cyprus, Sierra Leone, Jamaica, Trinidad and Tobago, Uganda, Kenya, Malaysia, Tanzania, Malawi, Malta, Zambia, The Gambia, Singapore, Guyana, Botswana, Lesotho, Barbados, Mauritius, Swaziland, Tonga, Fiji, Western Samoa, Nauru, Bangladesh, Bahamas and their dependent territories. Grenada has applied for membership.

Up to July 1925 the affairs of all the British Empire, apart from the United Kingdom and India, were dealt with by the Colonial Office. From that month a new secretaryship of state, for Dominion Affairs, became responsible for the relations between the United Kingdom and all the independent members of the Commonwealth.

In July 1947 the designations of the Secretary of State for Dominion Affairs and the Dominions Office were altered to 'Secretary of State for Commonwealth Relations' and 'Commonwealth Relations Office'. The following month, on the independence of India and Pakistan, the India Office ceased to exist and the staff were transferred to the Commonwealth Relations Office, which then became responsible for relations with India and Pakistan.

The Colonial Office was merged with the Commonwealth Relations Office on 1 Aug. 1966 to form the Commonwealth Office, and the post of Secretary of State for Commonwealth Relations became Secretary of State for Commonwealth Affairs. The post of Secretary of State for the Colonies was retained until 6 Jan. 1967. The Commonwealth Office was merged with the Foreign Office on 17 Oct. 1968.

The Secretary of State for Foreign and Commonwealth Affairs is now responsible the relations with the independent members of the Commonwealth, with the Associated States, with the protected state of Brunei, for the administration of the UK dependent territories, in addition to his responsibilities for relations with foreign countries.

On 18 April 1949, when the Republic of Ireland Act 1948 came into force, Southern Ireland ceased to be a member of the Commonwealth.

MEMBER STATES. The Imperial Conference of 1926 defined Great Britain and the Dominions, as they were then called, as 'autonomous communities within the British Empire, equal in status, in no way subordinate one to another in any aspect of their domestic or foreign affairs, though united by a common allegiance to the Crown, and freely associated as members of the British Commonwealth of Nations'. On 11 Dec. 1931 the Statute of Westminster, which by legal enactment recognized the status of the Dominions as defined in 1926, became law. Each of the Dominions, which then included Canada, Australia, New Zealand, South Africa and Newfoundland (which in 1949 became a Canadian Province) had signified approval of the provisions of the Statute.

India became independent on 15 Aug. 1947; Ceylon (now Sri Lanka) on 4 Feb. 1948; Ghana (formerly the Gold Coast) on 6 March 1957; the Federation of Malaya on 31 Aug. 1957 (renamed the Federation of Malaysia on 16 Sept. 1963, including from that date North Borneo, Sarawak and Singapore until 9 Aug. 1965 when Singapore became a separate independent state); Nigeria on 1 Oct. 1960; Cyprus on 16 Aug. 1960; Sierra Leone on 27 April 1961; Tanganyika on 9 Dec. 1961 (renamed United Republic of Tanzania on 26 April 1964 when she joined with Zanzibar, which had become independent on 10 Dec. 1963); Jamaica on 6 Aug. 1962; Trinidad and Tobago on 31 Aug. 1962; Uganda on 9 Oct. 1962; Western Samoa on 1 Jan. 1962; Kenya on 12 Dec. 1963; Malawi (formerly Nyasaland) on 6 July 1964; Malta on 21 Sept. 1964; Zambia (formerly Northern Rhodesia) on 24 Oct. 1964; The Gambia on 18 Feb. 1965; Guyana (formerly British Guiana) on 26 May 1966; Botswana (formerly Bechuanaland) on 30 Sept. 1966; Lesotho (formerly Basutoland) on 4 Oct. 1966; Barbados on 30 Nov. 1966;

Mauritius on 12 March 1969; Swaziland on 6 Sept. 1968; Nauru on 31 Jan. 1968; Tonga on 4 June 1970; Fiji on 10 Oct. 1970; Bangladesh on 4 Feb. 1972; Bahamas on 10 July 1973. All became members of the Commonwealth on independence, except Cyprus, Western Samoa and Bangladesh which joined on 13 March 1961, 28 Aug. 1970 and 18 April 1972 respectively.

India became a republic on 26 Jan. 1950, Ghana on 29 June 1960, Cyprus on 16 Aug. 1960, Tanganyika on 9 Dec. 1962, Nigeria on 1 Oct. 1963, Kenya on 12 Dec. 1964, Tanzania (on the unification of Tanganyika and Zanzibar) on 26 April 1964, Zambia on 24 Oct. 1964, Singapore on 9 Aug. 1965, Malawi on 6 July 1966, Botswana on 30 Sept. 1966, Uganda on 8 Sept. 1967, Nauru on 31 Jan. 1968, Guyana on 23 Feb. 1970, The Gambia on 24 April 1970, Sierra Leone on 19 April 1971 and Ceylon as the Republic of Sri Lanka on 22 May 1972. They accept the Queen as the symbol of the free association of its independent member nations and as such Head of the Commonwealth.

On 4 Jan. 1948 Burma became an independent republic outside the Commonwealth.

South Africa withdrew from the Commonwealth on becoming a republic on 31 May 1961.

To cater for the special circumstances of Nauru, a 'special membership' of the Commonwealth was devised in close consultation with the independent Government of Nauru.

Nauru has the right to participate in all functional activities of the Commonwealth and to receive appropriate documentation in relation to them as well as the right to participate in non-Governmental Commonwealth organizations. Nauru is not represented at meetings of Commonwealth Heads of Government, but may attend Commonwealth meetings at ministerial or official level in such fields as education, medical co-operation, finance and other functional and technical areas as the Nauruan Government desires. It is eligible for Commonwealth technical assistance.

Pakistan withdrew from the Commonwealth on 30 Jan. 1972.

ASSOCIATED STATES. The Caribbean islands of Antigua, St Christopher-Nevis-Anguilla, Dominica, Grenada and St Lucia entered into a new form of association with Britain in Feb. 1967. St Vincent became an associated state on 27 Oct. 1969. Each has control of its internal affairs, with the right to amend its own constitution (including the power to end the associated status and declare itself independent). Britain continues to be responsible for external affairs and defence. Grenada became independent on 7 Feb. 1974 and has applied for Commonwealth membership.

DEPENDENT TERRITORIES. Territories dependent on the United Kingdom comprise dependent territories (properly so-called), a protectorate and a Condominium. A dependent territory is a territory belonging by settlement, conquest or annexation to the British Crown. A protectorate is a territory not formally annexed but in which, by treaty, grant and other lawful means the Crown has power and jurisdiction.

United Kingdom dependencies administered through the Foreign and Commonwealth Office comprise, in the Far East: Hong Kong (dependent territory); in the Indian Ocean: British Indian Ocean Territory, Seychelles (dependent territories); in the Mediterranean: Gibraltar (dependent territory); in the Atlantic Ocean: Falkland Islands and dependencies (dependent territory), British Antarctic Territory (dependent territory), St Helena and dependencies of Tristan da Cunha and Ascension Island (dependent territory); in the Caribbean: Bermuda, Belize, Montserrat, British Virgin Islands, Cayman Islands, Turks and Caicos Islands (dependent territories); in the Western Pacific: British Solomon Islands Protectorate (protectorate), Gilbert and Ellice Islands Colony, Pitcairn (dependent territories), New Hebrides (Anglo-French Condominium).

The Island of Anguilla, although technically still a part of the State of Saint Christopher-Nevis-Anguilla, has now, through the Anguilla Act of 1971 and

the Anguilla (Administration) Order 1971, come under the direct administration of the United Kingdom. Provision is thereby made for Her Majesty's Commissioner to administer the Island in consultation with the Anguilla Council.

While constitutional responsibility to Parliament for the government of the dependent territories rests with the Secretary of State for Foreign and Commonwealth Affairs, the administration of the territories is carried out by the Governments of the territories themselves.

PROTECTED STATE. A protected state is a territory under a ruler which enjoys Her Majesty's protection, over whose foreign affairs she exercises control but in respect of whose internal affairs she does not exercise jurisdiction. Brunei is a protected state. Under the 1959 Agreement, as amended Nov. 1971, the UK remains responsible for the external affairs of Brunei, while Brunei has full responsibility for all internal matters. The two governments would consult together about measures to be taken separately and jointly in the event of any external threat to the State of Brunei.

Commonwealth Secretariat. The Commonwealth Secretariat is an international body at the service of all member countries. It provides the central organization for joint consultation and co-operation in many fields. It was established in 1965 by Commonwealth Heads of Government.

The Commonwealth Secretary-General, who has access to Heads of Government, is the head of the Secretariat. Mr Arnold Smith (Canada) was selected by Heads of Government to be the first Secretary-General in 1965 and was re-appointed for a further 5-year term in 1970. The Secretariat is staffed by officers from member countries and financed by contributions from member governments.

No city or country can be regarded as the centre of the Commonwealth. Heads of Government decided that the Secretariat should work from London as in no other Commonwealth capital are so many Commonwealth members represented by full diplomatic missions. *Headquarters:* Marlborough House, Pall Mall, London, SW1Y 5HX.

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

- Year-Book of the Commonwealth.* HMSO, 1973
The Cambridge History of the British Empire. 8 vols. CUP, 1929 ff.
Economic Survey of the Colonial Territories. 7 vols. HMSO, 1952 ff.
 Ball, M., *The Open Commonwealth.* Duke Univ. Press, 1971
 Bradley, K. (ed.), *The Living Commonwealth.* London, 1961
 Burns, Sir Alan, *In Defence of Colonies.* London, 1957
 Crick, W. F. (ed.), *Commonwealth Banking Systems.* OUP, 1965
 Griffiths, Sir P., *Empire into Commonwealth.* London, 1969
 Hailey, Lord, *An African Survey.* Rev. ed. Oxford, 1957.—*Native Administration in the British African Territories.* 5 vols. HMSO, 1951 ff.
 Hall, H. D., *Commonwealth: A History of the British Commonwealth.* London and New York, 1971
 Ingram, D., *The Commonwealth at Work.* London, 1969
 Jeffries, Sir C., *The Colonial Office.* London, 1956
 Keeton, G. W. (ed.), *The British Commonwealth: its laws and constitutions.* 9 vols. London, 1951 ff.
 Kuczynski, R. R., *Demographic Survey of the British Colonial Empire.* 3 vols. London, New York, Toronto, 1948–53
 Mansergh, N., *The Commonwealth Experience.* London, 1969
 Maxwell, W. H. and L. F., *A Legal Bibliography of the British Commonwealth of Nations.* 2nd ed. London, 1956
 Patterson, A. D., *Handbook of Commonwealth Organizations.* London, 1965
 Wade, E. C. S., and Phillips, G. G., *Constitutional Law: an outline of the law and practice of the constitution, including central and local government and the constitutional relations of the British Commonwealth and Empire.* 7th ed. London, 1965
 Walker, P. Gordon, *The Commonwealth.* London, 1962
 Wheare, K. C., *The Statute of Westminster and Dominion Status.* 5th ed. Oxford, 1953.—*Constitutional Structure of the Commonwealth.* Oxford, 1960
 Wiseman, V. H., *The Cabinet in the Commonwealth.* London, 1958

GREAT BRITAIN AND NORTHERN IRELAND

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

The supreme legislative power is vested in Parliament, which in its present form, as divided into two Houses of Legislature, the Lords and the Commons, dates from the middle of the 14th century.

Parliament is summoned by the writ of the sovereign issued out of Chancery, by advice of the Privy Council, at least 20 days previous to its assembling. Every session must end with a prorogation, and all Bills which have not been passed during the session then lapse. A dissolution may occur by the will of the sovereign, or, as is most usual, during the recess, by proclamation, or finally by lapse of time, the statutory limit of the duration of any Parliament being 5 years.

Under the Parliament Acts 1911 (1 and 2 Geo. V, ch. 13) and 1949 (12, 13 and 24 Geo. VI, ch. 103), all Money Bills (so certified by the Speaker of the House of Commons), if not passed by the House of Lords without amendment, may become law without their concurrence on the royal assent being signified. Public Bills, other than Money Bills or a Bill extending the maximum duration of Parliament, if passed by the House of Commons in 2 successive sessions, whether of the same Parliament or not, and rejected each time, or not passed, by the House of Lords, may become law without their concurrence on the royal assent being signified, provided that 1 year has elapsed between the second reading in the first session of the House of Commons and the third reading in the second session. All Bills coming under this Act must reach the House of Lords at least 1 month before the end of the session.

The House of Lords consists of: (1) hereditary peers and peeresses sitting by virtue of creation or descent, other than those who have disclaimed their titles for life under the provisions of the Peerage Act, 1963; (2) life peers being (a) 16 Lords of Appeal (active and retired), under the Appellate Jurisdiction Act, 1876, as amended; (b) (Jan. 1974) 215 life peers and peeresses under the Life Peerages Act, 1958; (3) 2 archbishops and 24 bishops (as long as they hold their sees). The full House consists of about 1,078, of whom about 104 are without a writ of summons, and the average attendance is about 250; in 1972-73, 173 peers were on leave of absence.

The House of Commons consists of members representing county and borough constituencies. Persons under 21 years of age, Clergymen of the Church of England, Ministers of the Church of Scotland, Roman Catholic clergymen, civil servants, members of the regular armed forces, policemen and most judicial officers are disqualified from sitting in the House of Commons. No English or Scottish peer can be elected to the House of Commons unless he has disclaimed his title for life under the Peerage Act, 1963, but Irish peers and holders of courtesy titles are eligible. Under the Parliament (Qualification of Women) Act, 1918, women are also eligible.

In Aug. 1911 provision was first made for the payment of a salary of £400 per annum to members, other than those already in receipt of salaries as officers of the House, as Ministers or as officers of Her Majesty's household. As from Jan. 1972 the salaries of members are £4,500 per annum, with income-tax relief on expenses incurred in the course of parliamentary duties. There is a secretarial allowance of up to £1,000 per annum and a living allowance, for an additional home, of up to £750 per annum. Members of the House of Lords are only entitled to recover expenses incurred for the purpose of attendance at sittings of the House, within a maximum of £8.50 for each day of attendance.

The Representation of the People Act, 1948, abolished the business premises and University franchises, and the only persons entitled to vote at Parliamentary

elections are those registered as residents or as service voters. No person may vote in more than one constituency at a general election. Persons may apply on certain grounds to vote by post or by proxy.

All persons over 17 years old and not subject to any legal incapacity to vote and who are either British subjects or citizens of the Irish Republic are entitled to be included in the register of electors for the constituency containing the address at which they were residing on the qualifying date for the register and are entitled to vote at elections held during the period for which the register remains in force. The current register was published on 16 Feb. 1974.

Members of the armed forces, Crown servants employed abroad, and the wives accompanying their husbands, are entitled, if otherwise qualified, to be registered as 'service voters' provided they make a 'service declaration'. To be effective for a particular register, the declaration must be made on or before the qualifying date for that register.

The Representation of the People Act, 1969, abolished the occupier's qualification for voting in Local Government elections.

The House of Commons (Redistribution of Seats) Acts, 1944, 1949 and 1958, provided for the setting up of Boundary Commissions for England, Wales, Scotland and Northern Ireland. The Commissions are required to make general reports at intervals of not less than 3 and not more than 7 years and to submit reports from time to time with respect to the area comprised in any particular constituency or constituencies where some change appears necessary. Any changes giving effect to reports of the Commissions are to be made by Orders in Council laid before Parliament for approval by resolution of each House. The electorate of the United Kingdom and Northern Ireland in the register used at the election of 28 Feb. 1974 numbered 39,798,899, of whom 32,769,792 were in England, 1,997,571 in Wales, 3,666,325 in Scotland and 1,041,886 in Northern Ireland.

At the general election held in Feb. 1974, 635 members were returned, 516 from England, 71 from Scotland, 36 from Wales and 12 from Northern Ireland. Every constituency returns a single member.

The following is a table of the duration of Parliaments called since the accession of King Edward VII.

Reign	When met	When dissolved	Duration (years and days)	
Edward VII	13 Feb. 1906	10 Jan. 1910	3	328
Edward VII and George V	15 Feb. 1910	28 Nov. 1910	0	287
George V	31 Jan. 1911	25 Nov. 1918	7	301
"	4 Feb. 1919	26 Oct. 1922	3	269
"	20 Nov. 1922	16 Nov. 1923	0	362
"	8 Jan. 1924	9 Oct. 1924	0	276
"	2 Dec. 1924	10 May 1929	4	161
"	25 June 1929	7 Oct. 1931	2	75
"	3 Nov. 1931	25 Oct. 1935	3	358
George V, Edward VIII and George VI	26 Nov. 1935	15 June 1945	9	205
George VI	1 Aug 1945	3 Feb. 1950	4	188
"	1 Mar. 1950	5 Oct. 1951	1	219
George VI and Elizabeth II	31 Oct. 1951	6 May 1955	3	188
Elizabeth II	7 June 1955	18 Sept. 1959	4	105
"	20 Oct. 1959	25 Sept. 1964	4	341
"	27 Oct. 1964	10 Mar. 1966	1	134
"	18 Apr. 1966	29 May 1970	4	81
"	29 June 1970	8 Feb. 1974	3	225
"	12 Mar. 1974	—	—	—

The executive government is vested nominally in the Crown, but practically in a committee of Ministers, called the Cabinet, which is dependent on the support of a majority in the House of Commons.

The head of the Ministry is the Prime Minister, a position first constitutionally recognized, and special precedence accorded to the holder, in 1905. His colleagues in the Ministry are appointed on his recommendation, and he dispenses the greater portion of the patronage of the Crown.

Heads of the Administrations since 1908 (C. = Conservative, L = Liberal, Lab. = Labour, Nat. = National, Coal. = Coalition, Care. = Caretaker):

H. H. Asquith (L.)	8 Apr. 1908	W. S. Churchill (Coal.)	10 May 1940
H. H. Asquith (Coal.)	25 May 1915	W. S. Churchill (Care.)	23 May 1945
D. Lloyd George (Coal.)	7 Dec. 1916	C. R. Attlee (Lab.)	26 July 1945
A. Bonar Law (C.)	23 Oct. 1922	W. S. Churchill (C.)	26 Oct. 1951
S. Baldwin (C.)	22 May 1923	Sir Anthony Eden (C.)	6 Apr. 1955
J. R. MacDonald (Lab.)	22 Jan. 1924	H. Macmillan (C.)	10 Jan. 1957
S. Baldwin (C.)	4 Nov. 1924	Sir Alec Douglas-Home (C.)	18 Oct. 1963
J. R. MacDonald (Lab.)	5 June 1929	H. Wilson (Lab.)	16 Oct. 1964
J. R. MacDonald (Nat.)	25 Aug. 1931	E. Heath (C.)	19 June 1970
S. Baldwin (Nat.)	7 June 1935	H. Wilson (Lab.)	12 Mar. 1974
N. Chamberlain (Nat.)	28 May 1937		

In May 1974 the Government consisted of the following members:

(a) MEMBERS OF THE CABINET

1. *Prime Minister and First Lord of the Treasury and Minister for the Civil Service:* Right Hon. Harold Wilson, OBE, MP, born 1916. (Salary £20,000 per annum.)

2. *Lord President of the Council and Leader of the House of Commons:* Right Hon. Edward Short, MP, born 1913. (£13,000.)

3. *Secretary of State for Foreign and Commonwealth Affairs:* Right Hon. James Callaghan, MP, born 1913. (£13,000.)

4. *Lord High Chancellor of Great Britain:* Right Hon. The Lord Elwyn Jones, born 1910. (£20,000.)

5. *Secretary of State for the Home Department:* Right Hon. Roy Jenkins, MP, born 1921. (£13,000.)

6. *Chancellor of the Exchequer:* Right Hon. Denis Healey, MBE, MP, born 1918. (£13,000.)

7. *Secretary of State for the Environment:* Right Hon. Anthony Crosland, MP, born 1919. (£13,000.)

8. *Secretary of State for Employment:* Right Hon. Michael Foot, MP, born 1914. (£13,000.)

9. *Secretary of State for Energy:* Right Hon. Eric Varley, MP, born 1933. (£13,000.)

10. *Secretary of State for Prices and Consumer Protection:* Right Hon. Shirley Williams, MP, born 1931. (£13,000.)

11. *Secretary of State for Social Services:* Right Hon. Barbara Castle, MP, born 1912. (£13,000.)

12. *Secretary of State for Industry and Minister for Posts and Telecommunications:* Right Hon. Anthony Wedgwood Benn, MP, born 1926. (£13,000.)

13. *Secretary of State for Trade:* Right Hon. Peter Shore, MP, born 1925. (£13,000.)

14. *Secretary of State for Defence:* Right Hon. Roy Mason, MC, born 1925. (£13,000.)

15. *Secretary of State for Education and Science:* Right Hon. Reginald Prentice, MP, born 1924. (£13,000.)

16. *Secretary of State for Scotland:* Right Hon. William Ross, MBE, MP, born 1912. (£13,000.)

17. *Secretary of State for Wales:* Right Hon. John Morris, MP, born 1932. (£13,000.)

18. *Secretary of State for Northern Ireland:* Right Hon. Merlyn Rees, MP, born 1921. (£13,000.)

19. *Minister of Agriculture, Fisheries and Food:* Right Hon. Frederick Peart, MP, born 1915. (£13,000.)

20. *Chancellor of the Duchy of Lancaster:* Right Hon. Harold Lever, MP, born 1914.

21. *Lord Privy Seal and Leader of the House of Lords*: Right Hon. The Lord Shepherd, born 1919. (£13,000.)

(b) MINISTERS NOT IN THE CABINET

22. *Minister of Overseas Development*: Right Hon. Judith Hart, MP, born 1925. (£9,500.)

23. *Paymaster-General*: Edmund Dell, MP, born 1922. (£9,500.)

24. *Parliamentary Secretary, Treasury (Chief Whip)*: Right Hon. Robert Mellish, MP, born 1914. (£9,500.)

25. *Minister of State for Foreign and Commonwealth Affairs*: Right Hon. David Ennals, MP, born 1923. (£9,500.)

26. *Minister of State for Foreign and Commonwealth Affairs*: Roy Hattersley, MP, born 1933. (£9,500.)

27. *Chief Secretary of the Treasury*: Joel Barnett, MP, born 1924. (£9,500.)

28. *Financial Secretary, Treasury*: Dr John Gilbert, MP, born 1928. (£7,500.)

29. *Minister for Planning and Local Government*: Right Hon. John Silkin, MP, born 1924. (£9,500.)

30. *Minister for Transport*: Right Hon. Fred Mulley, MP, born 1919. (£9,500.)

31. *Minister of Housing and Construction*: Reginald Freeson, MP, born 1926. (£9,500.)

32. *Minister of State, Department of Energy*: The Lord Balogh, born 1906. (£9,500.)

33. *Minister of State for Defence*: William Rodgers, MP, born 1929. (£9,500.)

34. *Minister of State, Civil Service Department*: Robert Sheldon, MP, born 1924. (£7,500.)

35. *Minister of State, Home Office*: Alexander Lyon, MP, born 1930. (£9,500.)

36. *Minister of State, Home Office*: Right Hon. The Lord Harris, born 1931. (£9,500.)

37. *Minister of State, Urban Affairs*: Charles Morris, MP, born 1927. (£7,500.)

38. *Minister of State, Sport*: Denis Howell, MP, born 1924. (£7,500.)

39. *Minister of State, Department of Employment*: Albert Booth, MP, born 1929. (£9,500.)

40. *Minister of State, Department of Prices and Consumer Protection*: Alan Williams, MP, born 1931. (£7,500.)

41. *Minister of State, Department of Health and Social Security*: Brian O'Malley, MP, born 1930. (£9,500.)

42. *Minister of State, Industry*: Eric Heffer, MP, born 1922. (£9,500.)

43. *Minister of State, Industry*: Right Hon. The Lord Beswick, born 1912. (£7,500.)

44. *Minister of State, Department of Education and Science*: Gerald Fowler, MP, born 1935. (£9,500.)

45. *Minister of State, Scottish Office*: Bruce Millan, MP, born 1928. (£9,500.)

46. *Minister of State, Scottish Office*: Right Hon. The Lord Hughes, CBE, born 1911. (£9,500.)

47. *Minister of State for Northern Ireland*: Stanley Orme, MP, born 1924. (£9,500.)

48. *Minister of State for Agriculture, Fisheries and Food*: Norman Buchan, MP, born 1923. (£9,500.)

(c) LAW OFFICERS

49. *Attorney-General*: Right Hon. Samuel Silkin, QC, MP, born 1918. (£14,500.)

50. *Lord Advocate*: Right Hon. Ronald King Murray, QC, MP, born 1923. (£11,000.)

51. *Solicitor-General*: Peter Archer, QC, MP, born 1927. (£11,000.)

52. *Solicitor-General for Scotland*: John McCluskey, QC, born 1930. (£7,750.)

Leader of the Opposition in the House of Commons: Right Hon. Edward Heath, MBE, MP, born 1916. (£9,500.)

Leader of the Opposition in the House of Lords: The Lord Windlesham, born 1932. (£3,500.)

The constitution of the House of Commons after the general election held on 28 Feb. 1974 was as follows: Labour, 301; Conservative, 296; Liberal, 14; Others, 23; Speaker, 1; total, 635. The numbers of votes cast were, Conservative, 11,963,207 (38·8% of poll); Labour, 11,654,726 (37·4%); Liberals, 6,063,470 (19·4%); Others (4·4%).

- Butler, D. E., and Freeman, J., *British Political Facts 1900–1968*. London, 1969
 Butler, D. E., and Pinto-Duschinsky, M., *The British General Election of 1970*. London, 1971
 Butt, R., *The Power of Parliament*. 2nd. ed. London, 1969
 Cook, C., and Ramsden, J., *By-Elections in British Politics*. London, 1973
 Craig, F. W. S., *British Parliamentary Election Statistics 1918–1970*. Chichester, 1971
 Ford, P. and G., *A Guide to Parliamentary Papers*. New ed. OUP, 1956
 Gordon Walker, P., *The Cabinet*. London, 1970
 Jennings, Sir I., *Cabinet Government*. 3rd ed. CUP 1959.—*The British Constitution*. 5th ed. CUP, 1966.—*Parliament*. 2nd ed. CUP, 1957.—*Party Politics*. 3 vols. CUP, 1960–62
 Jones, J. M., *British Nationality Law*. Rev. ed. London, 1955
 King, A. (ed.), *The British Prime Minister*. London, 1969
 McKenzie, R. T., *British Political Parties*. 2nd ed. London, 1963
 Mackintosh, J. P., *The British Cabinet*. London, 1962.—*The Government and Politics of Britain*. 3rd ed. London, 1974
 May, Sir T. E., *Treatise on the Law, Privileges, Proceedings and Usage of Parliament*. 18th ed. London, 1971
 Mitchell, B. R., and Boehm, K. H., *British Parliamentary Elections, 1950–64*. CUP, 1966
 Taylor, E., *The House of Commons at Work*. 7th ed. London, 1967
 Wilding, N., and Laundry, P., *An Encyclopaedia of Parliament*. 3rd ed. London, 1968
 Young, R., *The British Parliament*. London, 1962

Local Government

Local Administration is carried out by four different types of bodies, namely: (i) local branches of some central ministries, such as the Ministry of Social Security; (ii) local sub-managements of nationalized industries (coal, electricity, gas, public transport and the post office); (iii) specialist authorities such as the police and water conservation; and (iv) the system of *local government* described below. The phrase 'local government' has come to mean that part of the local administration conducted through elected councils.

There are two separate systems: one for England and Wales and one for Scotland, but both systems are financed by a species of tax on property, levied locally, combined with government grants which, in the aggregate amount to more from the yield of the local tax. This local tax is called 'the rate'.

Local Government: England and Wales—Outside London. England and Wales have slightly different systems. Each country has three types of councils in common, namely, *county*, *district* and English *parish* or Welsh *community* councils. In addition, England has some *metropolitan* county and district councils. Councillors are elected by their local electors for 4 years. A district may be granted the honorific status of a 'Borough' and a parish or community council may call itself a 'Town' Council. The president of a borough council is called the Mayor, or in a few famous places, the Lord Mayor. The president of a Town Council is called the Town Mayor. The others are called chairmen. They are all elected annually by their councils.

There are 46 non-metropolitan counties (of which 8 are in Wales) and 5 metropolitan counties (Greater Manchester, Merseyside, South Yorkshire, Tyne and Wear and West Midlands). Within the counties there are 347 districts (36 metropolitan, and 311 non-metropolitan, of which 37 are in Wales).

At 'sub-district' level the English districts consist of about 10,000 parishes and some 500 areas which are not parishes. About 7,000 of the parishes have councils. The entirety of the Welsh districts is divided into about 1,000 communities, some 800 of which have councils.

County boundaries are laid down by the Local Government Act, 1972, and the district boundaries are settled by orders made in 1973 under that Act; parish and community boundaries will be reviewed later.

Permanent Local Government Commissions for England and for Wales advise the Secretary of State on boundaries and electoral arrangements.

A council has only those powers which have been conferred upon it expressly by Act of Parliament, and no more. The relationship between the different types of

council is thus primarily one of specialization, not of hierarchy. The larger do not in principle supervise the smaller; each being, within its own sphere, entitled to make its own decisions. Government sanction, however, is required to borrow money and to sell land below its market value, and certain types of land use are subject to planning control.

Councils are kept within the law by a system of publicly regulated audit, and in the last resort they can be restrained from exceeding their powers by the courts.

The totality of local government functions may be classified into county, district and sub-district functions, but whereas county and district functions are distinct, the parish and community functions are mostly concurrent with those of the districts. Arrangements may, however, be made so that any council may discharge the functions of any other as its agent.

The following is the classification of powers suggested above: *Parish and Community Functions*. Allotments, burial and cremation, halls, meeting places and entertainments, facilities for exercise and recreation, public lavatories, street lighting, off-street vehicle parking, footpaths, the support of local arts and crafts, the encouragement of tourism and the right to advise the district council on planning applications and certain byelaws. *District Functions*. In addition to the Parish and Community functions, aerodromes, civic restaurants, housing, markets, refuse collection, the administration of planning control, water and sewerage, minor roads, the licensing of places of entertainment and refreshment, and the constitutional oversight of parishes and communities. *County Functions*. The formulation of development plans, traffic, transportation and roads, education, public libraries and museums, youth employment and social services.

There are, in addition, a number of special arrangements. In regard to the inspection of food, drugs, weights and measures, the English authority outside London is the county council, but the Welsh authority is the district. The county councils also either separately or jointly appoint the fire and police authorities, and the bodies responsible for national parks. In Metropolitan counties the district not the county councils are responsible for education and social services.

Greater London. Since 1965 the Metropolitan area, with a population of 7.42m., has had a Greater London Council (GLC) and has been subdivided into 32 London Boroughs. The 12 most central boroughs together with the ancient City of London form the area of the Inner London Education Authority. In the outer 20 boroughs the borough is the education authority. The other functions listed above are differently divided between the GLC and the boroughs. In particular, the GLC deals with large-scale planning, major roads, major parks and open spaces, fire services, refuse disposal, land drainage and Thames flood prevention. The GLC and the boroughs all have housing functions, the boroughs being generally limited to operations in their own areas with the GLC operating over the whole of London and even wider by arrangement with expanding towns; the City is in most respects independent of the surrounding system, and has an ancient constitution and has powers respecting sanitation, police, bridges, justice, etc., in the City of London.

Scotland. Old System. Under the Local Government (Scotland) Act, 1889, the powers of local administration in counties formerly exercised by the Commissioners of Supply, the Justices and Road Trustees were either wholly or in part transferred to county councils. By the Local Government (Scotland) Act, 1894, a local government board for Scotland was constituted, and parish councils took the place of the parochial boards. Their principal function was the administration of the poor laws, and in addition they exercised powers similar to those of the parish councils in England. The Scottish Board of Health Act, 1919, transferred the powers and duties of the Board to the newly constituted Scottish Board of Health. The Reorganization of Offices (Scotland) Act, 1928, established the Department of the Secretary of Scotland, including the Department of Health for Scotland, which took the place of the Scottish Board of Health. In June 1962 the Scottish Development Department took over responsibility for local government affairs, and the Scottish Home and Health Department responsibility for social services, e.g., health, police and fire services.

Each burgh has a town council consisting of a provost or lord provost, bailies and councillors. The provost is the head of the municipality and holds office for 3 years. Bailies are selected by the councillors from among their own number; they act as magistrates and sit as such in police courts. There are three principal kinds of burghs, numbering altogether 201: (1) royal burghs, *i.e.*, burghs created by a charter of the Crown; (2) parliamentary burghs, which possess statutory constitutions almost identical with those of the royal burghs; (3) police burghs, constituted under a general Police Act. Burghs are classified according to functions as counties of cities (4), other large burghs (21) and small burghs (176). The Local Government (Scotland) Act, 1929, abolished parish councils and transferred poor law and certain other functions to county councils and large burghs (with a population of 20,000 or more). The Act established partly elected district councils for the landward parts of counties. These councils have some of the powers of the old parish councils. The Social Work (Scotland) Act, 1968, placed a general duty on county councils and large burghs to promote the social welfare of the people in their areas by making available advice, guidance and assistance and providing the necessary facilities, including residential and other accommodation. It also brought together in one statute the various duties and responsibilities of local authorities in relation to the care and social support of children, the elderly, the ill and the mentally or physically handicapped and others needing help.

New System. From 1975 the Scots mainland will be divided into 9 regions, and in addition there are the 3 islands areas of Orkney, Shetland and the Western Isles. There is no equivalent to the English metropolitan county. The regions are divided into districts which total 53. All these units have a council consisting of councillors elected for 4 years and a chairman elected by the councillors annually. The councils of districts and islands areas are required to submit schemes for the creation of community councils, or give reasons why they should not do so. These community councils are not local authorities in the sense that Welsh Community Councils are.

As in England and Wales a permanent Local Government Boundary Commission advises the Secretary of State on Local Authority Boundaries and electoral arrangements.

On the mainland, functions are allocated between regional and district authorities, in the same way (with minor exceptions) as they are allocated between English counties on the one hand and English districts and parishes on the other, but the councils of the islands areas, which have no districts, perform both sets of functions. These functions are listed and classified above.

Despite differences of nomenclature the effect of the reforms of 1972 (England) and 1973 (Scotland) is to assimilate the systems of mainland Scotland and of England and Wales more closely than has been the case in the past.

Local Government in England. Cmnd 4584. HMSO, 1971

Report of the Royal Commission on Local Government in England. HMSO, 1969

Arnold-Baker, C., *The Local Government Act 1972.* London, 1973

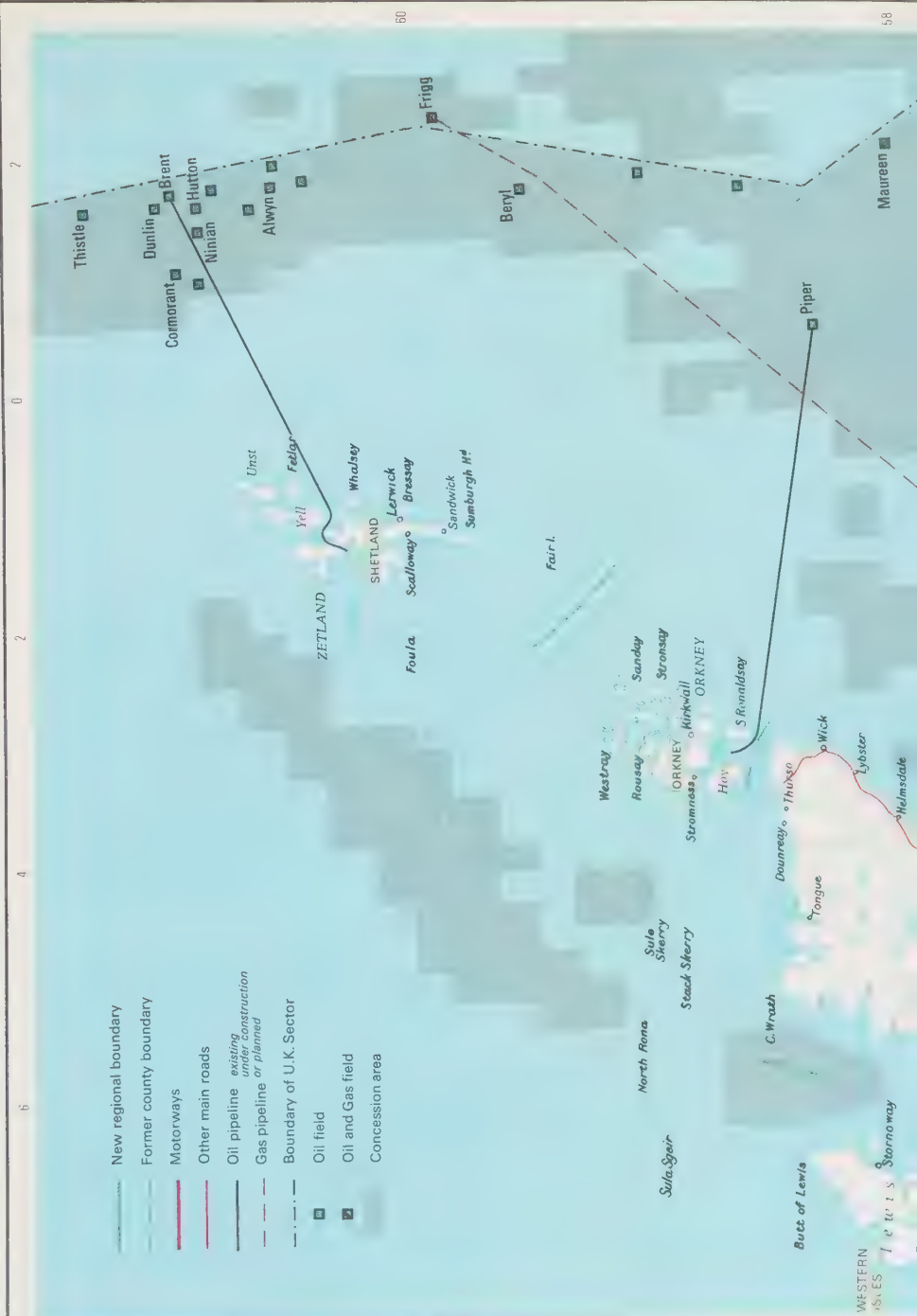
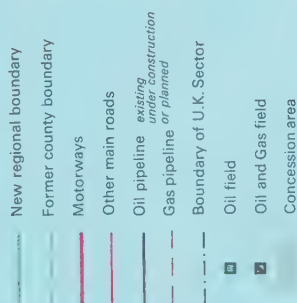
Griffith, J. A. G., *Central Departments and Local Government.* London, 1966

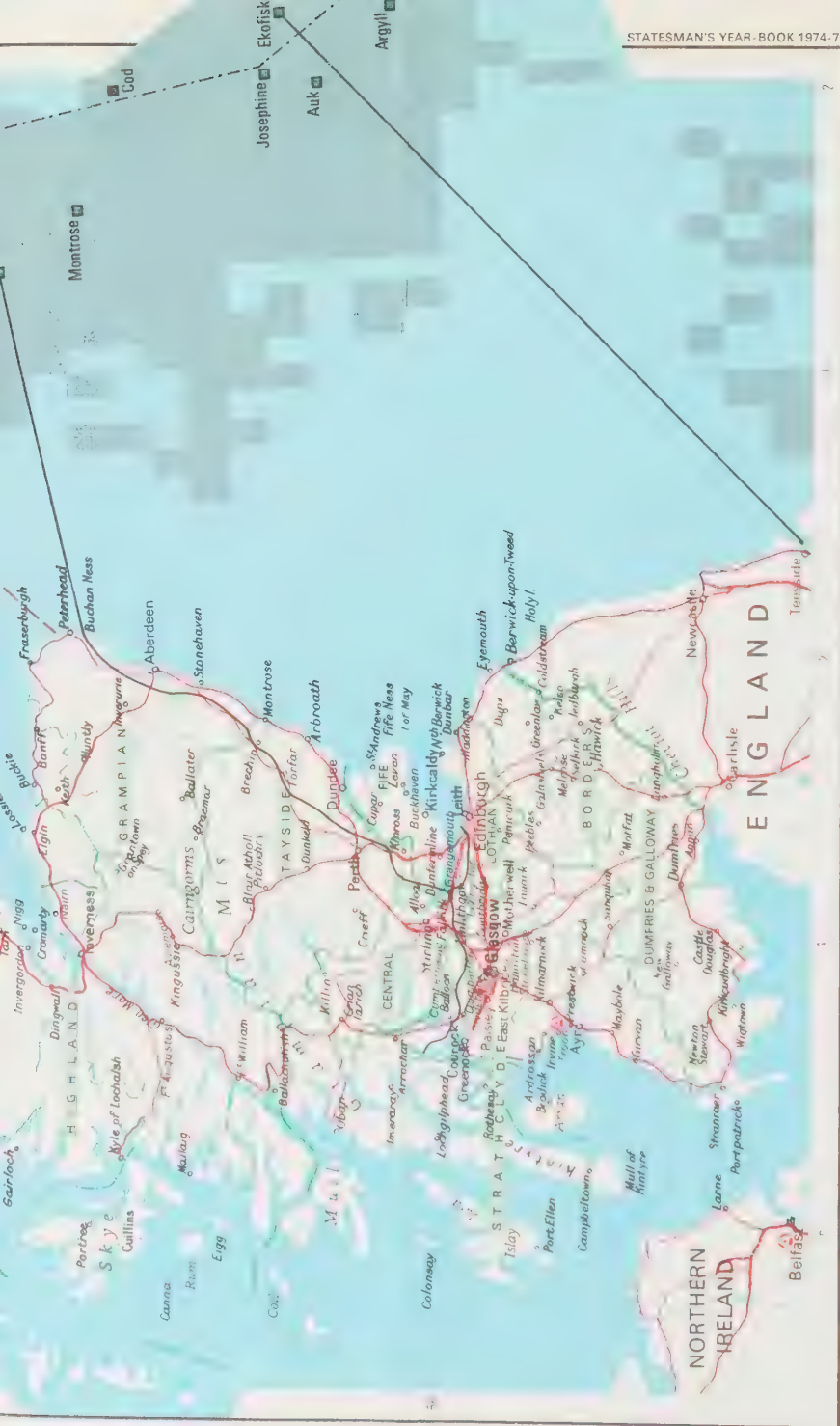
AREA AND POPULATION

Area (in sq. miles) and population at the census taken 25 April 1971¹:

Divisions	Area	Males	Females	Total
England	50,331	22,299,460	23,580,210	45,879,670
Wales (incl. Monmouthshire)	8,016	1,324,205	1,400,070	2,724,275
Scotland	30,405	2,514,245	2,709,360	5,223,600
Isle of Man ²	211	23,007	26,736	49,743
Channel Islands ⁴	75	60,805	64,435	125,240
	89,038 ³	26,221,722	27,780,821	53,827,543

¹ Revised figures. ² Estimate. ³ 230,609 sq. km. ⁴ Preliminary census figures.





Population at the 4 previous decennial censuses:

Divisions	1921	1931	1951	1961
England	35,230,225	37,359,045	41,159,213	43,460,525
Wales	2,656,474	2,158,374	2,598,675	2,644,023
Scotland	4,882,497	4,842,980	5,096,415	5,178,490
Isle of Man	60,284	49,308	55,253	48,151
Channel Islands	90,230	93,205	102,806	104,378
Army, Navy and Merchant Seamen abroad	256,811	434,532	—	—
Total	43,176,521	44,937,444	50,383,283	52,867,716

In 1961 in Wales and Monmouthshire 26,223 persons 3 years of age and upwards were able to speak Welsh only, and 629,779 able to speak Welsh and English: these totals represent 26% of the total population. In Scotland in 1961, 974 persons could speak Gaelic only, and 80,004 could speak Gaelic and English, totalling 1.5% of the population.

At the census of 1961, in England and Wales, there were 14,702,823 private families, occupying 14,647,922 dwellings.

The age distribution in 1971 of the population of England and Wales and Scotland was as follows (in 1,000):

Age-group	England and Wales	Scotland	Great Britain
Under 5	3,920	443	4,363
5 and under 10	4,083	473	4,556
10 " 15	3,674	445	4,119
15 " 20	3,355	392	3,747
20 " 25	3,727	411	4,138
25 " 35	6,144	624	6,768
35 " 45	5,721	584	6,305
45 " 55	6,013	608	6,621
55 " 65	5,781	596	6,377
65 " 70	2,386	245	2,631
70 " 75	1,765	180	1,945
75 " 85	1,827	182	2,009
85 and upwards	420	35	455
Total	48,816	5,218	54,034

At 30 June 1973 the estimated sex distribution of the population of England and Wales was: between 0 and 14, 5,954,300 males, 5,648,600 females; 15 and under 65, 15,353,100 males, 15,465,300 females; aged 65 and over, 2,608,400 males, 4,144,900 females.

Estimated total home population of Great Britain at 30 June:

	England and Wales ¹	Scotland ²	Total of Great Britain
1970	48,987,700	5,199,000	54,186,700
1971	48,815,000	5,127,000	54,032,000
1972	49,038,300	5,208,700 ³	54,247,000
1973	49,174,600	5,211,700	54,386,000

¹ The home population of England and Wales is the population of all types, actually in the country.

² Excluding merchant seamen overseas. ³ Dec. 1972.

England and Wales

The census population of England and Wales 1801 to 1961:

Date of enumeration	Population	Pop. per sq. mile	Date of enumeration	Population	Pop. per sq. mile
1801	8,892,536	152	1881	25,974,439	445
1811	10,164,256	174	1891	29,002,525	497
1821	12,000,236	206	1901	32,527,843	558
1831	13,896,797	238	1911	36,070,492	618
1841	15,914,148	273	1921	37,886,699	649
1851	17,927,609	307	1931	39,952,377	685
1861	20,066,224	344	1951	43,757,888	750
1871	22,712,266	389	1961	46,104,548	791

There is only one other major country in Europe, Netherlands (population density 893 persons per sq. mile), which is more crowded than England and Wales.

Population of the administrative counties and county boroughs in 1971 (for areas of administrative counties, etc., 1931, *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1950, p. 51):

ENGLAND			
Bedfordshire	463,493	Shropshire	336,934
Berkshire	633,457	Somerset	681,974
Buckinghamshire	586,211	Staffordshire	1,856,890
Cambridgeshire	302,507	Suffolk, East	380,524
Isle of Ely	—	Suffolk, West	164,201
Cheshire	1,542,624	Surrey	999,588
Cornwall	379,892	Sussex, East	750,312
Cumberland	292,009	Sussex, West	491,020
Derbyshire	884,339	Warwickshire	2,079,799
Devonshire	896,245	Westmorland	72,724
Dorsetshire	361,213	Wiltshire	486,048
Durham	1,408,103	Worcestershire	692,605
Essex	1,353,564	Yorkshire, East Riding	542,565
Gloucestershire	1,069,454	Yorkshire, North Riding	724,463
Hampshire	1,561,605	Yorkshire, West Riding	3,780,539
Isle of Wight	109,284		
Herefordshire	138,425	Total	45,870,062
Hertfordshire	922,188		
Huntingdonshire	202,337 ¹	WALES	
Kent	1,396,030	Anglesey	59,705
Lancashire	5,106,123	Breconshire	53,234
Leicestershire	771,213	Caernarvonshire	122,852
Lincolnshire—		Cardiganshire	54,844
The parts of Holland	105,643	Carmarthenshire	162,313
The parts of Kesteven	232,215	Denbighshire	184,824
The parts of Lindsey	470,526	Flintshire	175,396
London	7,379,014 ²	Glamorganshire	1,255,374
Middlesex	—	Merionethshire	35,277
Norfolk	616,427	Monmouthshire	461,459
Northamptonshire	467,843	Montgomeryshire	42,761
Soke of Peterborough	—	Pembrokeshire	97,295
Northumberland	794,975	Radnorshire	18,262
Nottinghamshire	974,640		
Oxfordshire	380,814	Total Wales (13 counties)	2,723,596
Rutlandshire	27,463		
		Total—England and Wales	48,593,658

¹ Includes Peterborough.

² Greater London.

Local authority areas in being from April 1974; population estimate 1973:

ENGLAND			
<i>Metropolitan counties</i>		Leicestershire	824,360
Greater London	7,281,080	Lincolnshire	512,880
Greater Manchester	2,729,900	Norfolk	643,940
Merseyside	1,620,780	Northamptonshire	487,930
South Yorkshire	1,319,180	Northumberland	283,310
Tyne and Wear	1,198,390	North Yorkshire	644,830
West Midlands	2,785,460	Nottinghamshire	982,460
West Yorkshire	2,079,530	Oxfordshire	529,640
<i>Non-metropolitan counties</i>		Salop	347,770
Avon	914,180	Somerset	398,900
Bedfordshire	481,050	Staffordshire	984,620
Berkshire	644,650	Suffolk	561,540
Buckinghamshire	496,470	Surrey	993,820
Cambridgeshire	533,480	Warwickshire	468,270
Cheshire	895,770	West Sussex	629,890
Cleveland	566,740	Wiltshire	501,200
Cornwall and Isles of Scilly	393,480		
Cumbria	474,080	Total	46,425,320
Derbyshire	888,340		
Devon	920,550	WALES	
Dorset	566,360	Clwyd	368,880
Durham	609,840	Dyfed	316,960
East Sussex	657,720	Gwent	441,090
Essex	1,397,840	Gwynedd	222,090
Gloucestershire	481,700	Mid-Glamorgan	536,080
Hampshire	1,422,060	Powys	99,370
Hereford and Worcester	577,140	South Glamorgan	392,250
Hertfordshire	939,520	West Glamorgan	372,560
Humberside	847,230		
Isle of Wight	109,680	Total Wales	2,749,280
Kent	1,434,960		
Lancashire	1,362,800	Total—England and Wales	49,174,600

New county districts with populations of over 90,000 (1973 estimates of the areas now constituting these districts):

ENGLAND			
Allerdale	94,240	Macclesfield	145,620
Amber Valley	106,130	Maidstone	124,480
Arun	107,520	Manchester	530,810
Ashfield	102,530	Mansfield	96,730
Aylesbury Vale	116,460	Medway	143,080
Barnsley	225,140	Mid-Bedfordshire	94,750
Basildon	135,810	Middlesbrough	155,020
Basingstoke	113,590	Mid-Sussex	104,840
Bassetlaw	99,630	Newark	100,750
Bedford	129,120	Newbury	111,480
Beverley	106,800	Newcastle under Lyme	122,040
Birmingham	1,087,660	Newcastle upon Tyne	299,800
Blackburn	141,760	New Forest	135,220
Blackpool	150,940	Northampton	135,780
Bolton	261,250	Northavon	110,620
Bournemouth	147,460	North-East Derbyshire	90,500
Bradford	462,990	North Hertfordshire	102,210
Braintree	99,310	North Tyneside	206,710
Brighton	160,290	North Wiltshire	100,220
Bristol	421,800	Norwich	120,210
Broxtowe	100,800	Nottingham	294,700
Burnley	94,580	Nuneaton	110,810
Bury	178,690	Oldham	225,350
Calderdale	192,650	Oxford	114,220
Cambridge	103,710	Peterborough	109,050
Canterbury	115,380	Plymouth	249,800
Carlisle	99,780	Poole	111,330
Charnwood	130,900	Portsmouth	200,380
Chelmsford	127,840	Preston	132,810
Cherwell	101,160	Reading	133,280
Chester	116,820	Reigate and Banstead	99,700
Chesterfield	95,470	Rochdale	208,020
Chichester	93,610	Rotherham	245,990
Chiltern	90,240	St Albans	121,930
Colchester	125,030	St Helens	192,140
Coventry	336,040	Salford	272,840
Crewe	98,980	Salisbury	103,770
Dacorum	121,810	Sandwell	324,000
Darlington	97,450	Scarborough	97,840
Derby	217,930	Sefton	308,420
Derwentside	91,460	Sevenoaks	101,420
Doncaster	282,550	Sheffield	565,500
Dover	102,420	Slough	95,130
Dudley	297,760	Solihull	198,670
East Devon	100,190	Southampton	212,020
East Hertfordshire	104,390	South Bedfordshire	93,280
East Lindsey	98,220	South Cambridgeshire	95,280
East Staffordshire	95,990	Southend on Sea	162,190
Elmbridge	115,240	South Lakeland	92,120
Epping Forest	114,820	South Oxfordshire	137,920
Erewash	100,040	South Tyneside	172,990
Exeter	93,900	Spelthorne	96,450
Gateshead	223,730	Stafford	113,160
Gedling	99,720	Staffordshire Moorlands	92,480
Gillingham	91,560	Stockport	294,730
Gloucester	90,550	Stockton on Tees	162,580
Gravesham	97,030	Stoke on Trent	260,140
Grimsby	94,400	Stratford on Avon	98,440
Guildford	122,600	Stroud	92,510
Halton	104,100	Suffolk Coastal	93,080
Harrogate	133,480	Sunderland	295,160
Hartlepool	99,360	Swale	103,710
Havant	112,430	Tameside	222,600
Hertsmere	91,440	Teignbridge	92,690
Hove	90,040	Tendring	106,210
Huntingdon	109,050	Thamesdown	140,110
Ipswich	122,670	Thanet	116,950
Kingston upon Hull	281,560	Thurrock	126,050
Kirklees	371,460	Tonbridge and Malling	94,880
Knowsley	193,380	Torbay	108,690
Lancaster	125,450	Trafford	229,540
Langbaurgh	149,780	Tunbridge Wells	94,990
Leeds	748,070	Vale of White Horse	96,380
Leicester	287,350	Vale Royal	108,880
Liverpool	574,560	Wakefield	304,360
Luton	163,900	Walsall	271,800
		Warrington	163,830

ENGLAND— <i>contd.</i>			
Warwick	111,260	Wrekin	102,990
Waveney	93,700	Wycombe	147,830
Waverley	108,210	Wyre	98,050
Wealden	111,810	Wyre Forest	90,610
Welwyn Hatfield	93,810	Yeovil	121,650
West Lancashire	99,770	York	104,750
West Norfolk	112,570		
West Wiltshire	90,900	WALES	
Wigan	306,070	Cardiff	285,760
Windsor and Maidenhead	128,280	Newport	135,910
Wirral	352,280	Ogwr	126,570
Wokingham	107,510	Rhymney Valley	103,800
Wolverhampton	269,530	Swansea	190,370
Woodspring	145,670	Vale of Glamorgan	106,490
		Wrexham Maelor	106,800

The following table shows the distribution of the urban and rural population of England and Wales in 1951, 1961 and 1971.

		Population		Percentage	
	<i>England and Wales</i>	<i>Urban districts</i> ¹	<i>Rural districts</i> ¹	<i>Urban</i> ¹	<i>Rural</i>
1951	43,757,888	35,335,721	8,422,167	80.8	19.2
1961	46,071,604	36,838,442	9,233,162	80.0	20.0
1971	48,815,000	38,135,000	10,680,000	78.1	21.9

¹ As existing at each census.

Conurbations. These are aggregates of local-authority areas with high population densities. In April 1971 there were 7 in England and Wales, with a population of 15,927,959 (33.2% of total population). Excluding the London conurbation, their populations were: Tyneside, 0.8m.; W. Yorks., 1.73m.; S.E. Lancs., 2.39m.; Merseyside, 1.26m.; W. Midlands, 2.37m.; S.E. Wales, 1.83m.

The municipal and parliamentary City of London, coinciding with the registration City of London, has an area of 677 acres. The registration County of London (the London for purposes of the census, the registration of births, deaths and marriages, and for poor law purposes), coinciding with the former administrative county, has an area of 74,898 acres, and nearly coincides with the collective area of the London parliamentary boroughs. The population of registration London, of the 'Outer Ring', and of 'Greater London' (the area covered by the City and Metropolitan police) at the dates of the census, was:

	1931	1941	1961	1971
Registration London	4,397,003	3,347,982	3,200,484	2,088,705
'Outer Ring'	3,818,670	5,000,041	4,982,066	5,290,309
'Greater London' ¹	8,215,673	8,348,023	8,182,550	7,379,014

¹ Area 461,885 acres (1961).

Greater London Boroughs. Estimated population in June 1973:

Barking	157,800	Haringey	234,690	Merton	176,640
Barnet	302,140	Harrow	204,660	Newham	231,300
Bexley	217,210	Havering	245,610	Redbridge	237,180
Brent	275,150	Hillingdon	235,030	Richmond-on-	
Bromley	305,530	Hounslow	207,380	Thames	170,940
Camden	194,440	Islington	188,160	Southwark	248,230
Croydon	332,880	Kensington and		Sutton	168,210
Ealing	292,510	Chelsea	176,900	Tower Hamlets	153,260
Enfield	264,790	Kingston upon		Waltham Forest	232,580
Greenwich	215,040	Thames	138,620	Wandsworth	294,000
Hackney	213,020	Lambeth	299,380	Westminster	226,240
Hammersmith	177,560	Lewisham	258,710		

Census of England and Wales, 1961. HMSO, 1961-65

Royal Commission on Local Government in Greater London, Report. HMSO, 1960 (Cmnd. 1164)

Census 1971, England and Wales, Preliminary Report. HMSO, 1971

Census 1971, Great Britain: Advance Analysis. HMSO, 1972

Scotland

Area 29,796 sq. miles, including its islands, 186 in number, but excluding inland water 609 sq. miles.

Population (including military in the barracks and seamen on board vessels in the harbours) at the dates of each census:

Date of enumeration	Population	Pop. per sq. mile	Date of enumeration	Population	Pop. per sq. mile
1811	1,805,864	60	1891	4,025,647	135
1821	2,091,521	70	1901	4,472,103	150
1831	2,364,386	79	1911	4,760,904	160
1841	2,620,184	88	1921	4,882,497	164
1851	2,888,742	97	1931	4,842,980	163
1861	3,062,294	100	1951	5,096,415	171
1871	3,360,018	113	1961	5,179,344	174
1881	3,735,573	125	1971	5,227,706	175

The 1971 population included 2,515,000 males, 2,713,000 females, There are 33 civil counties, as follows:

	Area in statute acres (1931)	Census population			Estimated population ¹ Dec. 1972
		1931	1951	1961	
1. Aberdeen	1,261,521	300,436	308,008	321,783	321,700
2. Angus	559,037	270,190	274,876	278,399	279,800
3. Argyll	1,999,472	63,050	63,361	59,390	58,500
4. Ayr	724,523	285,217	321,237	342,822	365,900
5. Banff	403,053	54,907	50,148	46,454	43,500
6. Berwick	292,535	26,612	25,086	22,437	20,500
7. Bute	139,658	18,823	19,283	15,170	12,300
8. Caithness	438,833	25,656	22,710	27,370	27,900
9. Clackmannan	34,927	31,948	37,532	41,394	45,700
10. Dumfries	686,302	81,220	85,660	88,440	87,800
11. Dunbarton	157,433	146,723	164,269	184,559	241,700
12. East Lothian	170,971	47,338	52,258	52,677	56,200
13. Fife	322,844	276,368	306,778	320,692	332,400
14. Inverness	2,695,094	82,108	84,930	83,480	89,600
15. Kincardine	244,482	39,865	47,403	48,810	26,700
16. Kinross	52,410	7,454	7,418	6,702	6,800
17. Kirkcudbright	575,832	30,168	30,725	28,870	27,300
18. Lanark	562,821	1,587,663	1,614,363	1,626,424	1,483,000
19. Midlothian	234,325	562,296	565,735	580,329	598,500
20. Moray	304,931	40,805	48,218	49,170	53,100
21. Nairn	104,252	8,294	8,719	8,423	8,400
22. Orkney	240,847	22,077	21,255	18,747	17,200
23. Peebles	222,240	15,051	15,232	14,156	13,400
24. Perth	1,595,802	120,793	128,029	127,056	125,300
25. Renfrew	153,332	287,991	324,660	338,872	364,800
26. Ross and Cromarty	1,977,248	62,799	60,508	57,642	59,100
27. Roxburgh	426,028	45,685	45,557	43,183	41,800
28. Selkirk	170,793	22,711	21,729	21,052	20,600
29. Shetland (Zetland)	352,319	21,421	19,352	17,812	17,900
30. Stirling	288,842	166,447	187,527	194,878	210,800
31. Sutherland	1,297,914	16,101	13,670	13,507	12,800
32. West Lothian (Linlithgow)	76,861	81,431	88,577	92,768	109,700
33. Wigtown	311,984	29,331	31,620	29,124	27,800
Total Scotland	19,070,466	4,842,980	5,096,415	5,179,344	5,208,700

¹ Home population.

In Dec. 1972 the population of cities and large burghs was 2,610,300 (50.1 % of the total).

The birthplaces of the 1951 population were: Scotland, 4,695,829; England, 222,162; Wales, 9,632; Northern Ireland, 43,354; Irish Republic, 45,126; Commonwealth, 28,810; foreign countries, 49,446 (including 28,950 aliens).

Census population				Census population			
Burghs	1951	1961	1971	Burghs	1951	1961	1971
Glasgow	1,079,000	1,055,017	893,790	Kirkcaldy	51,800	52,390	50,091
Edinburgh	470,800	468,361	543,025	Clydebank	44,638	49,651	48,170
Dundee	181,800	182,978	182,930	Dunfermline	44,719	47,151	51,738
Aberdeen	186,900	185,390	181,785	Kilmarnock	42,123	47,509	48,992
Paisley	97,200	95,750	95,067	Ayr	42,377	45,276	48,021
Motherwell	73,100	72,794	74,038	Hamilton	40,174	41,928	46,376
Greenock	78,400	74,560	69,171	Perth	40,487	41,196	42,438
Coatbridge	54,300	53,825	51,985	Falkirk	37,535	38,044	37,489

The population of the Central Clydeside conurbation in 1971 was 1,731,048.

In 1973 the estimated sex distribution of the population in Scotland was: between 0 and 14 +, 679,600 males, 645,200 females; 15 and over, 1,824,000 males, 2,062,000 females.

Isle of Man and Channel Islands

Islands	Area in statute acres, 1951	Census population		
		1951	1961	1971 ¹
Isle of Man	141,263	55,253	48,151	56,289
Jersey	28,717	57,310	57,200	72,691
Guernsey, Herm and Jethou	16,068	45,496	47,178	51,458
Alderney	1,962			1,686
Sark, Brechou and Lihou	1,386			584
Total	189,396	158,059	152,529	182,708

¹ Provisional.

VITAL STATISTICS for calendar years:

England and Wales

	Estimated home population at 30 June ^{1,2}	Total live births	Illegitimate live births	Deaths	Marriages	Divorces, annulments and dis- solutions
1968	48,343,000	819,272	69,806	576,754	407,822	45,794
1969	48,550,000	797,538	67,041	579,378	396,746	51,310
1970	48,673,000	784,486	64,744	575,194	415,487	58,239
1971	48,854,400	783,155	65,678	567,262	404,737	74,437
1972	49,038,300	725,440	62,511	591,889	426,241	119,025
1973	49,174,600	674,000 ²	..	587,269 ²	..	..

¹ The population, of all types, actually in England and Wales.

² Provisional estimates based on numbers registered.

³ Provisional figures for 1968-70 have been revised as a result of the preliminary results of the 1971 census.

In 1971 the proportion of male to female births was 1,061 male to 1,000 female; the live birth rate was 16 and the death rate 11.6 per 1,000 of the population; infant mortality rate, 17.5 per 1,000 of live births. The average age of marriage was 27.8 years for males and 25.2 years for females.

Scotland

	Estimated home population at 30 June ¹	Total births	Illegitimate births	Deaths	Marriages	Divorces, annulments and dis- solutions
1969	5,194,700	90,290	6,733	63,821	43,294	4,246
1970	5,199,000	87,335	6,712	63,440	43,203	4,618
1971	5,217,400	86,728	7,029	61,614	42,500	4,812
1972	5,210,400	78,550	6,661	65,017	42,139	5,531

¹ Includes merchant navy at home and forces stationed in Scotland.

In 1972 the proportion of male to female births was 1,053 male to 1,000 female; the live birth rate was 15.1 and the death rate 12.5 per 1,000 of the population; infant mortality rate, 19 per 1,000 live births. The average age of marriage was 26.1 years for males and 24 years for females.

Emigration and Immigration

In the years 1815-52 the total number of emigrants from the UK was 3,463,592. Up to 1852 the emigration returns made no distinction between British subjects and foreigners. From 1853 to 1938 inclusive, the number of emigrants of British origin, to places out of Europe, was 16,710,072. The following table gives a selection of migration statistics for 1972 based on the International Passenger Survey. This sample survey conducted by the Social Survey Division of the Office of Population Censuses and Surveys for the Department of Trade and

Industry covers passenger movements on all the principal air and sea routes of the UK, except those to and from the Irish Republic.

By country of last or intended residence	Into UK (1,000)	Out from UK (1,000)	Balance (1,000)
Commonwealth	134	136	- 2
Australia	32	57	-25
Bangladesh, India, Pakistan, Sri Lanka	23	13	+10
West Indies	6	7	- 1
Canada	11	18	- 7
Other	62	41	+21
Foreign	88	98	-10
USA	20	18	+ 2
W. Europe	40	44	- 4
Other	28	36	- 8
By age			
-15	43	47	- 4
15-64	174	178	- 4
65+	5	9	- 4
Total	222	234	-12

RELIGION

The Church of England is the originating church of the Anglican Communion, which parallels in its fellowship of autonomous churches the evolution of British influence beyond the seas from colonies to dominions and independent nations. There is no terrestrial head of the Anglican Communion; the Archbishop of Canterbury presides as *primus inter pares* at the decennial meetings of the bishops of the Anglican Communion at the Lambeth Conference.

The Anglican churches, in addition to the Church of England, comprise the churches and provinces in communion with the see of Canterbury which are situated in Wales; Ireland; Scotland; United States of America; Canada; Australia; New Zealand; West Indies; Brazil; South Africa; Central Africa; West and East Africa; Jerusalem and the Middle East; Burma, Sri Lanka, Japan and China.

In addition to the dioceses included within the Provinces of Canterbury and York, the Church of England includes a number of dioceses overseas over which the Archbishop of Canterbury exercises metropolitan jurisdiction, while Church of England chaplaincies in North and Central Europe are under the jurisdiction of the Bishop of London.

England and Wales. The Established Church of England, which baptizes some two-thirds of the children born in England (*i.e.*, excluding Wales but including the Isle of Man and the Channel Islands), is Protestant Episcopal. Civil disabilities on account of religion do not attach to any class of British subject. Under the Welsh Church Acts, 1914 and 1919, the Church in Wales and Monmouthshire was disestablished as from 1 April 1920, and Wales was formed into a separate Province.

The Queen is, under God, the supreme governor of the Church of England, with the right, regulated by statute, to nominate to the vacant archbishoprics and bishoprics. The Queen, on the advice of the First Lord of the Treasury, also appoints to such deaneries, prebendaries and canonries as are in the gift of the Crown, while a large number of livings and also some canonries are in the gift of the Lord Chancellor.

There are 2 archbishops (at the head of the 2 Provinces of Canterbury and York) 41 bishops and 97 suffragan and assistant bishops in England. Each archbishop has also his own particular diocese, wherein he exercises episcopal, as in his Province he exercises metropolitan, jurisdiction. In the Church are 36

deans (including Westminster, Windsor and other Peculiars), 110 archdeacons and 14 provosts of cathedrals. There is an Assembly, called 'the General Synod', in England, consisting of a House of Bishops, a House of Clergy and a House of Laity, which has power to frame legislation regarding Church matters. The first two Houses consist of the members of the Convocations of Canterbury and York, each of which consists of the diocesan bishops (forming an Upper House), deans, provosts, and archdeacons, and a certain number of proctors elected as the representatives of the inferior clergy, together with, in the case of Canterbury Convocation, representatives of the Universities of Oxford, Cambridge and London and in the case of York a representative for the Universities of Durham and Newcastle; the chaplains in the Forces (forming the Lower House). The House of Laity is elected by the lay members of the Deanery Synods. Parochial affairs are managed by annual parochial church meetings and parochial church councils. Every measure passed by the General Synod must be submitted to the Ecclesiastical Committee, consisting of 15 members of the House of Lords nominated by the Lord Chancellor and 15 members of the House of Commons nominated by the Speaker. This committee reports on each measure to Parliament, and the measure receives the Royal Assent and becomes law if each House of Parliament resolves that the measure be presented to the Queen.

At 31 Dec. 1971 there were 14,475 ecclesiastical parishes, inclusive of the Isle of Man and the Channel Islands, but excluding Wales. These parishes do not, in many cases, coincide with civil parishes. Owing to the pastoral re-organization, although most parishes have their own churches, not every parish nowadays can have its own incumbent or minister; so that in the least populated areas one or more parishes may be served by a clergyman, who must be in priest's orders, and in these cases he holds the parishes in plurality. At 31 Dec. 1971 of the total of 11,063 parochial livings there were 1,476 vacant; there were 9,587 incumbents. In addition there were 3,314 assistant curates working in the parishes.

Private persons possess the right of presentation to over 2,000 benefices; the patronage of the others belongs mainly to the Queen, the bishops and cathedrals, the Lord Chancellor, and the universities of Oxford and Cambridge. In 1971 there were 11,979 benefices. In addition to the 12,901 parochial incumbents and assistant curates, there were (1971) 2,326 non-parochial clergyman serving in the Armed Services, universities, colleges, schools, prisons, hospitals and homes, having a total of about 2,700 non-parochial churches or chapels and other places of worship in use.

The membership of the Church at 30 June 1970 was estimated to be 27,736,000 baptized members, of whom 9.51m. were confirmed.

Of the 41,613 churches and chapels registered for the solemnization of marriages at 30 June 1967, 17,058 belonged to the Established Church and the Church in Wales and 24,555 to other religious denominations. Of the 426,241 marriages celebrated in 1972 (404,737 in 1971), 36.5% were in the Established Church and the Church in Wales, 18% in churches or chapels of other denominations and 45.5% were civil marriages in a Registrar's Office.

Roman Catholics in England and Wales were 4,125,780 in 1971. There were 5 archdioceses and 14 dioceses (1972), 7,707 clergy and 2,626 parish churches and 1,042 other churches open to the public.

The Unitarians have about 330 places of worship, the Catholic Apostolic Church over 80, the New Jerusalem Church about 75. The Salvation Army, a religious body with a quasi-military organization, carries on both spiritual and social work at home and abroad, and had, in British Territory, 1973, 2,100 officers, 1,035 corps, 31 Red Shield Centres and 51 Red Shield Mobile Units. There were also 38 eventide homes, 13 maternity homes, 2 maternity hospitals, 46 hostels for men, 14 hostels for women and girls, and 9 approved and training schools.

The following is a summary of statistics of certain churches in England and Wales, Channel Islands and Isle of Man:

Denomination	Full members	Ministers in charge	Local and lay preachers
Methodist	612,703	3,955	20,652
Independent Methodist	5,646	200	—
Wesleyan Reform Union	4,696	24	248
Congregational Union	181,101	1,683	—
Baptist	263,265	2,069	—
Presbyterian	65,066	315	—
Calvinistic Methodist Church of Wales	101,700	306	—
Moravian	3,000	40	—
Society of Friends	20,752	—	—

There are about 450,000 Jews in the UK with about 240 synagogues.

Scotland. The Church of Scotland (established in 1560 at the Reformation and re-established in 1688 as part of the Revolution Settlement) is Presbyterian, the ministers all being of equal rank. There is in each parish a kirk session, consisting of the minister and of several laymen called elders. There are presbyteries (formed by groups of parishes), meeting frequently throughout the year, and these are again grouped in synods, which meet half-yearly and can be appealed to against the decisions of the presbyteries. The supreme court is the General Assembly, which now consists of some 1,350 members, half clerical and half lay, chosen by the different presbyteries. It meets annually in May (under the presidency of a Moderator appointed by the Assembly, the Sovereign being present or represented by a Lord High Commissioner, appointed by the Queen on the nomination of the Government of the day), and sits usually for 8 days. Any matters not decided during this period may be left to a Commission which sits at stated intervals until the meeting of the next General Assembly.

On 2 Oct. 1929 the Church of Scotland and the United Free Church of Scotland were reunited under the name of The Church of Scotland, and the two bodies met in General Assembly in Edinburgh as one. The united Church had, in Scotland, on 31 Dec. 1972, 2,067 congregations, 1,110,187 members, besides adherents; 30,606 teachers and 220,873 scholars in attendance in Sunday schools. The Church courts are the General Assembly, 12 synods, 58 presbyteries in Scotland, 1 in England and 3 on the Continent. Income in 1971 was £11,025,636. There are divinity faculties in 4 Scottish universities of Edinburgh, Glasgow, Aberdeen and St Andrews, with 57 professors and lecturers who are mostly ministers of the Church of Scotland.

The Episcopal Church of Scotland is in full communion with the Church of England and is a Province of the Anglican Church. As at 31 Dec. 1972 it had 7 bishoprics, 321 churches and missions, 261 clergy and 81,756 members, of whom 46,288 were communicants.

There are in Scotland some small outstanding Presbyterian bodies and also Baptists, Congregationalists, Methodists and Unitarians.

The Roman Catholic Church had in Scotland (1970) 2 archbishops and 6 bishops, 1,279 clergy, about 450 churches, chapels and stations, and 809,680 adherents.

The proportion of marriages in Scotland according to the rites of the various Churches in 1972 was: Church of Scotland, 44.9%; Roman Catholic, 15.7%; Episcopal, 1.7%; United Free, 0.5%; others, 4.5%; civil, 32.7%.

Facts and Figures about the Church of England. Church Information Office, London, 1962

Davies, H., *The English Free Churches*, 2nd ed. London, 1963

Mayfield, G., *The Church of England: its members and its business*, 2nd ed. OUP, 1963

Moorman, J. R. H., *A History of the Church of England*. London, 1953

EDUCATION

State System of Education

England and Wales

Compulsory schooling begins at the age of 5 and the minimum leaving age for all pupils is 16.¹ No tuition fees are payable in any publicly maintained school

¹ This means that pupils must stay at school until the end of the Spring term 1974 if their 16th birthday falls on any date from 1 Sept. to 31 Jan.; and until the end of the summer term if their 16th birthday falls on or after 1 Feb. and before 1 Sept.

(but it is open to parents, if they choose, to pay for their children to attend other schools). The post-school stage, which is voluntary, includes universities, polytechnics and other further education colleges, and colleges of education (for the training of teachers), as well as adult education and the youth service. Financial assistance is generally available to students at universities and colleges of education and to many students at further education colleges.

Nursery Education. Children under 5 may be provided for in nursery schools or in nursery classes attached to primary schools. Much of the existing provision is in the private sector where fees are paid. In the public sector no fees are payable and there are some 550 such nursery schools accommodating about 42,000 children over half of whom attend part-time. There are also over 350,000 children under the compulsory school age attending maintained primary schools.

Since 1968 a continuing programme to help socially deprived urban areas has included provision for 24,000 additional full-time places in nursery schools and classes in these areas.

The Secretary of State for Education and Science and the Secretary of State for Wales (of the then administration) announced in Dec. 1972 in a White Paper (Cmd. 5174) that they intended to expand nursery education at a rate which would enable provision to be made by 1981-82 for all the children whose parents want them to have it (as estimated by the Central Advisory Councils in 1967 in the Plowden and Gittins Reports). The aim was that by Jan. 1982 places would exist in nursery schools and classes for 90% of 4-year olds and 50% of 3-year olds. Half-time attendance would be the general rule. Priority was to be given in the early stages of the programme to the provision of places in areas of greatest social need. (At the time of revision the administration had recently changed.)

Primary Schools. Children normally begin primary school when they are 5. Over half of the 23,000 primary schools take the complete age-range from 5 upwards. About a quarter take infants only, up to about 7 years; the rest take juniors only, from 7 or 8 on. The great majority of primary schools take both boys and girls. Over half have between 100 and 300 children each: most of the rest are larger, nearly all of them having between 300 and 600 children each.

A little under 2,000 of these primary schools are in Wales. In those primary schools (and some secondary schools) which are in the predominantly Welsh-speaking areas, the main language of instruction is Welsh. There are also 'Welsh', or, more accurately, bilingual schools in mainly English-speaking parts of Wales. Generally children transfer from primary to secondary schools at 11.

Middle Schools. In some areas middle schools are being developed. These cover the age-ranges 8 to 12, 9 to 13 or 10 to 13. In Jan. 1973 there were nearly 550 middle schools (there were only 15 in 1969) and more are planned as local education authorities introduce a 3-tier system of compulsory education to replace the traditional 2-tier system.

Secondary Education. There is approximately 1 secondary school for every 4 primary schools, just under half of them taking between 300 and 600 children. In some areas pupils are selected at 11 for grammar schools on the basis of ability. Those who are not selected attend secondary modern schools. However in a growing number of areas there is no selection and comprehensive schools are provided for pupils of all ability. Still the biggest group of schools at present is the modern schools, which provide a general education up to the minimum school leaving age, though pupils can, and increasingly do, stay on beyond that age. At Jan. 1973 there were 1,915 of these schools and they had nearly 97,000 pupils—two-thirds of them in mixed schools. The next group in size comprises the comprehensive schools which provide courses for pupils of all abilities and aptitudes. There are 1,835 fully comprehensive schools with nearly 1.59m. pupils.

With the development of comprehensive education various patterns of secondary school organization have come into operation; all through schools with the age range of 11-16 (with possible transfer to a sixth form college for further studies, *i.e.*, 16-18) or 11-18: 2-tier systems whereby pupils transfer at 11 to a junior comprehensive and at 13 or 14 to a senior comprehensive. Some areas have extended the age of transfer to secondary education from 11 to 12 or 13 or occasionally 14; in these areas middle schools are provided with the age ranges 8-12, 9-13 or 10-13, 10-14. There are 409 middle schools at present.

The remaining group of schools comprises the grammar schools, which provide a mainly academic course from age 11-18, the technical schools which have the academic equals of grammar schools but specialize in technical studies, and various combinations of grammar, technical and modern schools.

Direct Grant Grammar Schools. These schools receive grants direct from the Department of Education and Science for their secondary departments (or 'upper schools') and are independent of local education authorities. They charge fees, but must offer 25% of their places each year, free of charge, to pupils aged 11 or older who have previously attended maintained or grant-aided primary schools for at least 2 years. These free places are usually offered through the agency of the local education authority, in which case the authority pays the fees. The school governors must also, if requested by the local education authority, put at the authority's disposal a further number of places as it may require for pupils who need not have attended a grant-aided school. For the remaining places fees are payable by parents, although fees for day pupils may be partially or fully remitted. On 1 Jan. 1973 there were 104,065 pupils in the 'upper schools' and 16,040 full-time and 196 part-time pupils in 'lower schools', the primary departments.

Special Schools. Special education is provided for children who are deaf, partially hearing, blind, partially sighted, physically handicapped, educationally sub-normal, epileptic, delicate, maladjusted or suffering from speech defects not due to deafness. The educationally sub-normal are the largest category in this group. Some handicapped children attend ordinary schools. Others attend maintained special schools: there are at present about 1,400 of these, catering (in Jan. 1973) for over 119,000 pupils, approximately 61% boys, including about 9,100 in schools in hospitals for children receiving medical treatment as in-patients. (Local education authorities also send pupils to 'non-maintained' and independent special schools and pay the fees.) Special education is intended to enable handicapped children to overcome their difficulties in order that they may, as far as possible, take their place in society. To this end these schools have a more generous staffing ratio and provide physiotherapy, speech therapy and other medical treatment as well as special teaching facilities. Over three-quarters of the maintained special schools are day schools. For children with severe handicaps, for whom day special schools cannot cater, and for children who live out of reach of a suitable day school, free boarding education is provided. Attendance is compulsory from 5 to 16. In addition, local authorities have a duty to provide education from the age of 2 for handicapped children and until the age of 18 for those who want it (education from 16-18 may be provided either in a school or a college of further education). In addition to the provision in special schools, authorities make special arrangements for educating children at home, in small groups or in hospitals when there is no special school. In Jan. 1973 nearly 5,000 pupils were being educated in this way. There are also some establishments which provide further education, pre-vocational training and for assessment for employment purely for handicapped school leavers (these students are usually those who cannot attend ordinary establishments for further education).

Ancillary Services. The National Health Service provides free medical and dental inspection and treatment for children attending maintained schools and, in

certain circumstances, for those in other schools as well. Child guidance clinics are provided by the National Health Service or by local education authorities.

Every local education authority is required to make meals available to pupils attending maintained schools as far as is reasonably practicable, and most maintained schools now have facilities for school dinners. Part of the cost is borne by the parent but a pupil may receive a dinner free if the parent's income after certain allowances is below a national scale laid down by the Department of Education and Science or if he is receiving supplementary benefit or family income supplement.

Every local education authority has a duty to provide, on every school day, $\frac{1}{8}$ pint of milk free of charge to all pupils in special schools; all pupils in other maintained schools up to the end of the summer term after they attain the age of 7; other pupils in maintained primary schools and junior pupils in all age and middle schools where a school medical officer certifies that the pupil's health requires that he should be provided with milk at school. Milk may also be provided for similar pupils at independent schools at the discretion of local education authorities but this discretionary power does not extend to the provision of milk on grounds of health.

Local education authorities have the power to sell milk to all pupils in their maintained schools. This is one of the provisions of the Education (Milk) Act, 1971, and came into effect 1 Sept. 1971.

In primary and secondary schools in England and Wales (including nursery and special schools) maintained by local education authorities 66.1% of pupils present took dinners on a day in autumn 1973 and 95.2% of eligible pupils present took milk. For 1973-74 the estimated cost of school meals was £186m. and of milk £8m.

Children below the age of 8 with 2 miles or more to travel to school must be provided with free transport by the local education authority if they are registered with the nearest suitable maintained school. Older children with 3 miles or more to travel get similar provision. Where public transport exists, authorities may make use of it by paying the children's fares.

Further Education. In Nov. 1972 there were about 625 institutions providing day courses of further education, including 30 polytechnics. These establishments offer courses ranging from shorthand instruction to degree-level and post-graduate work, and cater for full-time, part-time and sandwich students (whose periods of study at college alternate with periods of practical training in industry). Students attending these colleges numbered nearly 304,000 full-time (including 42,000 sandwich students) and 1,477,000 part-time and evening; students released by their employers numbered 565,000.

There were in addition about 6,361 evening institutes, which provide mainly recreational courses and were attended by 1.59m. students.

The further education system includes a sector of higher education which complements the universities and colleges of education, and which meets the needs of part-time as well as full-time and sandwich students. Courses leading to degrees, professional qualifications and other qualifications at all levels of higher education are provided in a wide range of disciplines. By Sept. 1973, all of the 30 polytechnics originally proposed had been established and formally designated.

Education at institutions of further education is not free, but fees are generally low, and are remitted for most students under the age of 18 by the local authority.

Awards to Students. Local education authorities have the main responsibility for making awards to students taking first-degree and comparable courses at universities and further education establishments and to students taking initial teacher-training courses at colleges of education and other (training) establishments except the university departments of education. The authorities also give

discretionary awards, which are mainly for non-graduate study to students attending full-time and sandwich courses at universities and further education establishments.

In 1972, 49,041 new full value awards were taken up at universities and 51,952 at further education establishments. There were 147,809 full value awards current at universities on 31 Dec. 1972 and 100,050 at further education establishments. In 1971-72 the number of new teacher-training awards was 42,957 and there were 112,471 current awards. Lesser value awards, for which the maximum rate of grant payable is below the full cost of the student's fees and maintenance, were also made by the authorities. There were 22,011 awards taken up in the calendar year 1972 and 27,316 awards current on 31 Dec. 1972.

The Research Councils (generally in science and social science subjects) and the Department of Education and Science (generally in the arts and the humanities) make awards to students at postgraduate level. The Research Councils gave 6,965 new awards in 1972-73 and there were 13,102 current awards in that academic year. The Department gave 1,671 new awards (state studentships and state bursaries) in 1972 and current awards totalled 2,773 in 1972-73; and in addition there were mature state scholarships (28 new, 63 current). Awards were also given to graduates studying 1-year courses of teacher-training at university departments of education; these awards numbered 5,276 in 1971-72.

Teachers. In order to qualify for work in maintained schools, most teachers take a course of training at a college of education. Graduates and holders of some specialist qualifications obtained before 31 Dec. 1969 are regarded as qualified to teach without training, but anyone obtaining these qualifications after that date will be obliged to take a training course before being appointed for the first time to a primary school, and from 1 Jan. 1974 before first appointment to a secondary school.

About 160 colleges and polytechnic departments of education at present provide 3-year and other courses for intending teachers. The majority are general colleges and are concerned with most subjects taught in schools, but a few are concerned only with the training of specialist teachers of physical education or housecraft. About two-thirds of the colleges are maintained by local education authorities, and the remainder by voluntary bodies which are usually associated with a religious denomination. At Oct. 1973 there were about 113,500 students in the colleges.

There are also art teacher-training centres for specialist teachers of art, university departments of education for graduates and colleges of education (technical) for people wishing to work mainly in further education. All of these offer one-year courses. Many colleges of education also offer one-year courses for graduates.

On 28 Sept. 1973, 402,059 full-time teachers (163,259 men and 238,800 women) were employed by local education authorities in maintained primary and secondary (excluding nursery) schools.

Finance. Total current and capital expenditure on education in England and Wales from public funds (excluding university education and loan charges) is estimated at £2,925m. for 1973-74, as compared with £2,582m. for 1972-73.

Scotland

Primary Education. In 1971-72 there were 2,344 schools with primary departments and the number on the registers was 642,778. In addition, there were 120 nursery schools, and nursery classes attached to 110 primary schools, with a total enrolment of 14,818 pupils.

In Dec. 1972, 25,488 certificated teachers were employed in primary schools or departments.

Secondary Education. In 1971-72 there were 516 secondary schools of which 61

provided Scottish Certificate of Education courses only, 377 provided Scottish Certificate of Education and non-certificate courses, and 78 provided non-certificate courses only. The number of pupils was 337,535. The number of teachers in secondary departments in Dec. 1972 was 23,744.

Teacher-Training. In Nov. 1972 there were 13,832 students, including 2,889 graduates, in 10 colleges of education, training to be qualified teachers.

Special and Approved Schools. In 1972 there were 3 residential special schools 76 day special schools, 12 special schools with both day and residential facilities and 66 junior occupational centres; special classes were attached to 63 ordinary schools. The total number of handicapped children under instruction was 12,607, of which 10,016 were mentally handicapped, 1,092 were physically handicapped, 320 were blind or partially blind and 779 were deaf or partially deaf, and 400 were otherwise handicapped. At 31 March 1972 there were 27 schools (formerly known as approved schools) with a total enrolment of 1,465.

Further Education. Centres for further education numbered 1,210 in 1971-72 with a total enrolment of 316,523 students. The number of students enrolled at the 13 central institutions was 14,147 (8,679 full-time and 5,468 part-time), including those within the administrative sphere of the Department of Agriculture and Fisheries for Scotland.

Finance. Total expenditure on education during 1971-72 was £247.6m. (excluding university education and loan charges).

Independent Schools

Outside the state system of education there were in England and Wales 2,523 independent schools in Jan. 1973, ranging from large 'public' schools to small local ones catering for a handful of children; there were 411,664 full-time and 13,725 part-time pupils in these schools. Fees are charged by all these schools, which receive no grant from public funds. All independent schools are open to inspection by HM Inspectors, and just over one-half are recognized as efficient by the Department. The term 'public schools' refers to independent schools in membership of the Headmasters' Conference, Governing Bodies Association or the Governing Bodies of Girls' Schools Association. Qualifications under which a school may be represented at the Headmasters' Conference include the measure of independence enjoyed by the governing body and the amount of advanced courses undertaken. Some of these schools are for boarders only, but the majority include non-resident 'day-pupils'. In Scotland there were 107 independent schools, with a total of 16,885 pupils in 1973. A small number of the Scottish independent schools are of the 'public school' type but they are not known as 'public schools' since in Scotland this term is used to denote education authority (*i.e.*, state) schools.

The earliest of the schools were founded by, and attached to, the medieval churches. Many were founded as 'grammar' (classical) schools in the 16th century, receiving charters from the reigning sovereign. Reformed mainly in the middle of the 19th century, these schools now provide the highest form of English pre-university education. Among the most well-known independent schools are Eton College, founded in 1440 by Henry VI, with 1,240 boys; Winchester College, 1394, founded by William of Wykeham, Bishop of Winchester 556 boys; Harrow School, founded in 1560 as a grammar school by John Lyon, a yeoman, 731 boys; Charterhouse, 1611, 655 boys. Among the earliest foundations are King's School, Canterbury, founded 600; King's School, Rochester, 604; St Peter's, York, 627.

University Education

In England there are 33 degree-giving universities. In addition there are the University of Manchester Institute of Science and Technology; and the London

and Manchester Business Schools. Seven new universities have been established since 1961.

In *Wales* there is one university, the University of Wales, with colleges at Aberystwyth, Bangor, Cardiff, Lampeter and Swansea. The Welsh National School of Medicine is a school of the University, and the University of Wales Institute of Science and Technology became a constituent college in Nov. 1967.

In *Scotland* there are 8 universities, Aberdeen, Dundee, Edinburgh, Stirling, Strathclyde, Heriot-Watt, Glasgow and St Andrews. The Carnegie Trust, founded in 1901 with a capital of £2m., has an annual income of £100,000, of which half is devoted to the equipment and expansion of the Scottish universities and half to assisting students.

All these universities and colleges are independent, self-governing institutions, although they receive substantial aid from the state through the University Grants Committee. This is a committee appointed by the Secretary of State for Education and Science designed to advise the Government on the needs of the universities, and to prepare plans for future development. The members are drawn from education and industry. The local education authorities have no responsibility for universities.

The Open University received its charter on 1 June 1969 and is an independent, self-governing institution, awarding its own degrees. It is financed by the Government through the Department of Education and Science and by the receipt of students' fees.

Tuition is by means of correspondence textbooks, radio and television broadcasts and summer schools. Students can also attend one of 260 local study centres. No formal qualifications are required for entry to undergraduate or post-experience courses. Undergraduates are normally over 21, but in a 2-year pilot project which started in Jan. 1974 places are to be offered to 18-21 year olds. In the 1973 Jan.-Oct. teaching year there were 38,000 undergraduates; 5,092 part-time tutors and counsellors; 222 full-time academic staff at the University's headquarters in Milton Keynes and 171 full-time tutorial and counselling staff based in 13 regional offices.

All universities charge fees, but financial help is available to students from several sources. The universities themselves provide scholarships of various kinds, the Department of Education and Science offers a number of scholarships for mature students every year and all local education authorities have a system of awards to help suitable students to attend university. Most of the undergraduate awards to UK students made by local education authorities are offered on the results of the General Certificate of Education. The amount of aid given generally depends upon the parents' means. About 98% of the students at the English and Welsh universities are in receipt of some form of financial assistance.

Awards known as state studentships are offered on a competitive basis by the Department from among candidates considered by the universities to be qualified for post-graduate studies in the humanities; similar awards, tenable at universities or technical colleges, are offered by the Research Councils to students studying science, mathematics and technology at the post-graduate level.

The following table gives the approximate number of professors, lecturers, etc., and students (full-time and sandwich courses) for 1971-72.

University or college	Students	Staff	University or college	Students	Staff
<i>England—</i>			<i>England (contd.)—</i>		
Aston	3,578	444	Kent	2,467	346
Bath	2,400	275	Lancaster	2,922	373
Birmingham	7,037	1,354	Leeds	9,586	1,320
Bradford	3,536	417	Leicester	3,532	359
Bristol	6,171	923	Liverpool	6,882	916
Brunel	1,855	255	London Business School	213	67
Cambridge	10,629	1,243	London	33,676	6,438
City	2,297	320	Loughborough	2,731	292
Durham	3,596	442	Manchester Business School	142	70
East Anglia	2,794	288	Manchester University	8,493	1,476
Essex	1,940	218	Univ. of Manchester		
Exeter	3,569	431	Inst. of Science and Technology	3,494	396
Hull	3,968	494			
Reele	1,898	282			

THE COMMONWEALTH

England (contd.)

Newcastle	6,102	904
Nottingham	5,375	719
Oxford	11,314	1,809
Reading	4,969	595
Salford	3,409	449
Sheffield	5,986	764
Southampton	4,741	582
Surrey	2,455	286
Sussex	3,664	530
Warwick	2,349	303
York	2,496	262

Wales—

Aberystwyth U.C.	2,620	371
Bangor U.C.	2,516	380
Cardiff U.C.	3,396	497

Wales (contd.)—

St. David's Lampeter	367	45
Swansea U.C.	3,531	508
Welsh Nat. School of Medicine	405	122
Univ. of Wales Institute of Science and Technology	2,080	261

Scotland—

Aberdeen	5,203	761
Dundee	2,682	456
Edinburgh	9,222	1,457
Glasgow	8,250	1,323
Heriot-Watt	2,541	215
St Andrews	2,731	285
Stirling	1,580	188
Strathclyde	5,595	727

Women students are admitted on equal terms with men. Number of women students: England, 52,173; Wales, 4,908; Scotland, 12,626. There are, however, colleges exclusively for female students at Oxford and Cambridge. Numbers of students at institutions receiving aid from the University Grants Committee: England, 182,266; Wales, 14,915; Scotland, 37,804; total, 234,985.

Tunstall, J., *The Open University Opened*. London, 1974

THE BRITISH COUNCIL

The British Council was established in Nov. 1934 and incorporated by Royal Charter in 1940. Its principal purposes are the promotion of a wider knowledge of Britain and the English language abroad and the development of closer cultural relations between Britain and other countries.

The Council's funds come mainly from parliamentary grants, which in 1973-74 amounted to £20.4m. Of this sum, £11.8m. came from the Foreign and Commonwealth Office vote, £8.6m. from the Overseas Development Administration, £22,000 from the Department of Trade and Industry and £1,000 from the Department of Education and Science. With Council earnings and donations estimated at £1.8m., the total budget for 1973-74 was £22.2m. The Council administered the expenditure of an additional £12.5m. as agent for Departments of State and for international organizations.

The Council is governed by an Executive Committee consisting of the Chairman, 20 other elected members and 8 members nominated by Ministers. There are advisory committees for Scotland and Wales, and also advisory committees or panels for the main branches of the Council's work. In Feb. 1974 the Council had staff in 82 countries.

The Council is normally the body designated by the British Government to carry out bilateral cultural agreements, including that with the Soviet Union. The Council's work broadly divides into English language teaching and other educational work, the promotion of wider use and availability of British books and periodicals, the development of personal contacts and the exchange of information, especially in the fields of education, medicine, science, technology and the arts.

The general policy in the field of English language teaching is to advise and assist education authorities overseas, particularly in the training of local teachers of English; courses are provided in Britain and abroad for the further training of English language teaching experts from overseas. Information about new methods of teaching English and about current research in this field is collected and distributed by the English-Teaching Information Centre in London. The Council acts as a centre for the dissemination of information about British educational thought and practice at all levels and, through its complement of education specialists permanently working overseas, it has become closely involved with the administration of aid on behalf of the Overseas Development Administration. It assists in producing English teaching and other educational television and radio programmes overseas and arranges training courses in TV, radio and audio-visual aids both in Britain and overseas. A prominent aspect of

the educational work is the assistance given in developing countries to the adoption of modern and locally relevant methods of science and mathematics teaching in schools, and for this work the Council maintains a growing group of science educationalists, administers the ODA funded Aid for Commonwealth Teaching of Science scheme and recruits teachers for service overseas. The Council is concerned to promote closer international academic collaboration through a variety of interchange and linking schemes, and through the provision of information and advice on educational institutions; it also administers scholarship programmes on behalf of a large number of international organizations. It administers examinations on behalf of a number of British examining boards; and it also circulates films for general educational purposes.

The Council runs, or is associated with, 177 libraries in some 75 countries with stocks of 2.4m. volumes. It arranges touring exhibitions of new British books and periodicals (over 128,000 books were exhibited in 295 exhibitions in 1972-73). Additional publicity for British books is provided by the publication of *British Book News*, the distribution of specialized book lists and the operation of a review scheme. The Council also administers for ODA funds totalling £1m. for library development, the presentation of books and periodicals to educational institutions in developing countries and a scheme for the publication of low-priced books for students under the imprint of the English Language Book Society.

The Council arranges short advisory tours overseas by British experts. It is also the overseas administrative arm of 3 of the 4 member-societies of the British Volunteer Programme. It awards scholarships and bursaries and arranges study programmes for over 12,000 visitors a year in Britain. It administers central government funds for youth exchanges with other countries.

In Britain the Council administers the programmes of award schemes for overseas students, meets many students on arrival from overseas, and provides an accommodation service and a programme of educational and recreational courses and visits, mainly for students from overseas for whom it has a special responsibility. The Council runs some 24 offices in Britain, mainly in university cities, for these purposes.

The sciences, including medicine, technology and agriculture, form an increasingly important part of Council work. Contacts are built up and information collected and distributed through the specialist departments and libraries in London and the qualified scientists serving overseas, who also advise on training in Britain and the provision of experts abroad.

In the field of the arts the British Council presents overseas the best in British theatre, ballet and music; mounts exhibitions of British painting and sculpture; sponsors recordings of music and literature; and provides information on British composers, dramatists and writers.

The Council publishes the following periodicals: *British Medical Bulletin*, *British Medicine* and *British Book News*. Other publications produced include the series *Writers and their Work*, a number of booklets such as *Poetry Today*, *Drama in Britain*, *Higher Education in the United Kingdom* and *How to Live in Britain*. The Council edits *Scientific and Learned Societies of Great Britain*. The Council has sponsored two major series of literature recordings, *The Complete Works of Shakespeare* and *The English Poets from Chaucer to Yeats*.

Chairman: Lord Ballantrae, GCMG, GCVO, DSO, OBE.

Director-General: Dr F. J. Llewellyn.

Headquarters: 10 Spring Gdns., London, SW1A 2BN.

ARTS COUNCIL OF GREAT BRITAIN

The Arts Council is a body incorporated by Royal Charter with the following objects: (a) to develop and improve the knowledge, understanding and practice of the arts; (b) to increase the accessibility of the arts to the public throughout Great Britain; and (c) to advise and co-operate with Government Departments, local authorities and other bodies on any matters concerned directly or indirectly with the foregoing objects.

The Council consists of a Chairman and not more than 19 other members who are appointed by the Minister with responsibility for the arts after consultation

with the Secretaries of State for Scotland and Wales. With the approval of the appropriate Secretary of State the Council appoints committees for Scotland and Wales known respectively as the Scottish Arts Council and the Welsh Arts Council. The Council receives a grant-in-aid from the Government voted annually by Parliament, the grant for the year 1973-74 amounting to £17,388,000. Annual Reports are published giving details of the Council's work and the way which the grant-in-aid is spent.

Chairman: Patrick Gibson. *Secretary General:* Sir Hugh Willatt.
Headquarters: 105 Piccadilly, London, W1V 0AU.

JUSTICE

England and Wales

The legal system of England and Wales, divided into civil and criminal courts has at the head of the superior courts, as the ultimate court of appeal, the House of Lords, which hears each year a number of appeals in civil matters, including a certain number from Scotland and Northern Ireland, as well as some appeals in criminal cases. In order that civil cases may go from the Court of Appeal to the House of Lords, it is necessary to obtain the leave of either the Court of Appeal or the House itself, although in certain cases an appeal may lie direct to the House of Lords from the decision of the High Court. An appeal can be brought from a decision of the Court of Appeal or the Divisional Court of the Queen's Bench Division of the High Court in a criminal case provided that the Court is satisfied that a point of law 'of general public importance' is involved, and either the Court or the House of Lords is of the opinion that it is desirable in the public interest that a further appeal should be brought. As a judicial body, the House of Lords consists of the Lord Chancellor, the Lords of Appeal in Ordinary, commonly called Law Lords, and such other members of the House as hold or have held high judicial office. The final court of appeal for certain of the Commonwealth countries is the Judicial Committee of the Privy Council which, in addition to Privy Counsellors who are or have held High Judicial Office in the UK, includes others who are or have been Chief Justices or Judges of the Superior Courts of Commonwealth countries.

Civil Law. The main courts of original civil jurisdiction are the county courts for less important cases, and the High Court for the more important ones.

There are about 340 county courts located throughout the country, grouped in districts, and each presided over by a paid judge (or, in some cases, 2 or 3 Judges). They have a general jurisdiction (subject to certain rights of transfer to the High Court given to defendants) to determine all actions founded on contract or tort involving sums of not more than £750. Certain matters, such as actions of libel and slander, are entirely reserved for the High Court. In addition, certain designated county courts have jurisdiction in matrimonial proceedings. Divorce proceedings may now be commenced in these courts and, subject to being transferred to the High Court upon becoming defended, may be determined in the county court.

The High Court has both appellate and original jurisdiction, covering virtually all civil causes not determined in the county court. The judges of the High Court are attached to one of its 3 divisions: Chancery; Queen's Bench; and Family; each with its separate field of jurisdiction. There are 71 such judges, called puisne judges. For the hearing of cases at first instance, the High Court judges sit singly. Appellate jurisdiction is usually exercised by Divisional courts consisting of 3 (sometimes 2) judges, though in certain circumstances a judge sitting alone may hear the appeal.

The Restrictive Practices Court was set up in 1956 under the Restrictive Trade Practices Act, and is responsible for deciding whether a restrictive trade agreement is in the public interest. It is presided over by a judge, but laymen sit on the bench also.

The Court of Appeal (Civil Division) hears the more important appeals in civil

actions. It includes the Lord Chancellor, who is President of the Chancery Division, and the heads of the other 2 divisions (Queen's Bench and Family) of the High Court, but effectively the head of the Civil Division is the Master of the Rolls, aided by 14 Lords Justices of Appeal sitting in 2 or 3 divisions.

Civil proceedings are instituted by the aggrieved person, but, as they are a private matter, they are frequently settled by the parties to a dispute through their solicitors before the matter actually comes to court. In some cases, at the instance of either party, a jury may sit to decide questions of fact and award of damages.

Criminal Law. At the base of the system of criminal courts are the lay justices who, outside the larger towns, try the great proportion of minor offenders (over 98% of all criminal cases) as well as undertaking an increasing proportion of civil work. Most of these magistrates' courts consist of 2 to 7 lay justices who are unpaid and need not possess legal qualifications (though they undergo a course of training), though they do have the assistance on points of law of a professional clerk to the justices. In central London and large cities there exist stipendiary magistrates, paid for their duties. These are professional lawyers and usually sit alone. Exercising summary jurisdiction in petty sessions, justices have power to pass sentences of imprisonment up to, in general, 6 months, and to impose fines up to, in general, £400. One of their functions is to examine persons charged with graver offences and to determine whether they should be committed for trial at the Crown Court. Justices deal each year with almost 2m. cases, including thefts, assaults, road traffic infringements, drug abuse, breaches of licensing laws, etc. There are some 20,000 justices who are appointed to the Commission of the Peace by the Lord Chancellor; he is assisted by advisory committees. Women are eligible to act as justices, and the number on the Commission of the Peace is estimated to be about 7,000.

Specially qualified justices sit in juvenile courts to deal with cases involving persons under 17 years of age charged with criminal offences (other than homicide) or brought before the court as being in need of care or control. These courts normally sit with 3 justices, including 1 woman, and are accommodated separately from other courts.

Above the magistrates' courts is the Crown Court. This was set up by the Courts Act 1971 to replace quarter sessions and assizes. Unlike quarter sessions and assizes, which were individual courts, the Crown Court is a single court which is capable of sitting at any number of different centres. It has power to deal with all trials on indictment and has inherited the jurisdiction of quarter sessions to hear appeals, proceedings on committal of persons for sentence, and certain original proceedings on civil matters under individual statutes.

The jurisdiction of the Crown Court is exercisable by a High Court judge, a Circuit judge or a Recorder (who is a part-time judge) sitting alone, or, in specified circumstances, with justices of the peace. The Lord Chief Justice has given directions as to the types of case to be allocated to High Court judges (the more serious cases) and to Circuit judges or Recorders respectively.

Appeals from magistrates' courts go either to a Divisional Court of the High Court (when a point of law alone is involved) or to the Crown Court which is empowered to deal with appeals against conviction and/or sentence. Appeals from other courts of criminal jurisdiction go to the Court of Appeal (Criminal Division). Appeals on questions of law go by right, and appeals on other matters by leave. The Lord Chief Justice and the other judges of the High Court may sit with the Master of the Rolls and the Lords Justices to constitute this court.

There remains as a last resort the invocation of the royal prerogative exercised on the advice of the Home Secretary. In 1965 the death penalty was abolished for murder.

All contested criminal trials, except those which come before the magistrates' courts, are tried by a judge and a jury consisting of 12 members. The composition of the jury may be challenged if cause can be shown for objection to any juror, and, in a limited number of instances, by the defendant without showing cause. The jury decides whether the accused is guilty or not. The judge is responsible for sentencing convicted offenders. If, after at least 2 hours of deliberation, a jury

is unable to reach a unanimous verdict it may, provided that in a full jury of 12 at least 10 of its members are agreed, bring in a majority verdict. The failure of a jury to agree on a unanimous verdict or to bring in a majority verdict involves the retrial of the case before a new jury.

Military Courts. Offences by persons subject to service law against the system of military law created under the powers of the Army Act, Air Force Act or Naval Discipline Act are dealt with by courts-martial. Appeals lie to a Courts-Martial Appeals Court, and from that court an appeal may lie to the House of Lords.

The Personnel of the Law. All judicial officers except the Lord Chancellor are independent of Parliament and the Executive. Most of them are appointed by the Crown on the advice of a Minister and hold office until retiring age or, in some cases, for a fixed term of years. The legal profession is divided; barristers, who advise on legal problems and conduct cases in court, usually act for the public only through solicitors, who deal directly with the legal business brought to them by the public. Higher judicial appointments are made from barristers of long standing.

Aid is provided for persons who are unable through lack of means to pay for legal assistance in civil or criminal proceedings. Under the provisions of the Legal Aid and Advice Act, 1949, a person of poor or moderate means may be provided with the services of solicitor and counsel in most civil proceedings, and proceedings before the Lands Tribunal either without charge or, if his means allow, on payment of a contribution. In 1971-72 there were 265,291 applications for legal aid under the Act. The cost of legal aid in civil cases is met from (a) contributions from assisted persons; (b) costs recovered from opposing parties; (c) a grant from the Exchequer. The cost of such legal aid to the State in the year 1971-72, including the cost of legal aid for criminal cases in magistrates' courts, was £14,603,184. Under Part IV of the Criminal Justice Act, 1967, which came into operation on 1 Oct. 1968, a court dealing with criminal proceedings has discretion to order legal aid to be given if it appears that the defendant (or appellant) requires financial assistance in meeting the costs of legal representation for his defence, and that it is in the interests of justice for him to be granted legal aid. (Persons on murder charges, in need of financial assistance for legal representation, must be granted legal aid.) The costs of legal aid in criminal proceedings are paid by the central government, but courts have the power to require legally aided persons to contribute towards the cost of legal aid given to them. The cost of legal aid in criminal proceedings in 1970-71 was approximately £7,898,000.

Under the Parliamentary Commissioner Act, passed 22 March 1967, M.P.s may refer to the Parliamentary Commissioner complaints received from the public regarding improper or inequitable administration in most spheres of central government affairs. Generally, other available remedies (such as legal action) must be exhausted before a complaint can be investigated. If a complaint is found to require a remedy the Parliamentary Commissioner makes a report to Parliament.

Police. The authorized strength of the police force in England and Wales in Dec. 1972 was 105,837 men and 4,493 women: the actual strength (including Metropolitan Police additional) was 94,420 men and 4,140 women. In addition there were 27,440 special constables (including 1,838 women). Total police net expenditure (estimated) in England and Wales for 1971-72 was £370,717,808.

Blom-Cooper, I. and Drewry, G., *Final Appeal: A Study of the House of Lords in its Judicial Capacity*, OUP, 1972

Jackson, R. M., *The Machinery of Justice in England*, 5th ed. London, 1967

Scotland

The High Court of Justiciary is the supreme criminal court in Scotland and has jurisdiction in all cases of crime committed in any part of Scotland, unless expressly excluded by statute. It consists of the Lord Justice-General, the Lord Justice-Clerk and 18 other judges, who are the same judges as of the Court of Session, the Scottish supreme civil court. The Court, which is presided over by the Lord Justice-General, whom failing, the Lord Justice-Clerk, exercises an

appellate jurisdiction as well as one of first instance, and sits as business requires in Edinburgh as a Court of Appeal (the *quorum* being 3 judges) and also there and on circuit at various towns throughout the country for the trial of criminal cases. The decisions of the Court in either case are not subject to review by the House of Lords. One judge sitting with a jury of 15 persons can, and usually does, try cases, but 2 or more (with a jury) may do so in important or complex cases. It has a privative jurisdiction over cases of treason, murder, rape, deforcement of messengers and breach of duty by magistrates. It also, in practice, is the only court which tries cases of incest, sodomy and other serious or aggravated crimes against person or property and generally those cases in which a sentence greater than imprisonment for 2 years may be imposed either under statute or common law. Moreover, the Court has inherent power to try and to punish all acts which are plainly criminal though previously unknown and not dealt with by any statute.

The appellate jurisdiction of the High Court of Justiciary extends to all cases tried on indictment, whether in the High Court or the Sheriff Court, and persons so convicted may appeal to the Court on any ground involving a question of law alone, or apply for leave to appeal, on any question of fact or of mixed law and fact, or on any other sufficient ground, and also against sentence unless it is one fixed by law. It is also a court of review from courts of summary criminal jurisdiction, and on the final determination of any summary prosecution either party may appeal to the Court by way of stated case on questions of law, procedure, etc., but not on questions of fact. A further or complementary form of process of review which can be resorted to by convicted persons in these courts is by Bill of Suspension (and Liberation), but it is of strictly limited application. A prosecutor in these courts may also bring under review a decision in law, prior to final judgment of the case, by way of Bill of Advocacy, but this process is infrequently resorted to. The Court also hears appeals under the Courts-Martial (Appeals) Act 1951.

The Sheriff Court has an inherent universal criminal jurisdiction (as well as an extensive civil one) limited in general to crimes and offences committed within a sheriffdom (*i.e.*, a county or a combination of counties), which has, however, been curtailed by statute or practice under which the High Court of Justiciary has exclusive jurisdiction in relation to the crimes above-mentioned. This Court is presided over by a Sheriff-Principal or a Sheriff, and when trying cases on indictment sits with a jury of 15 persons. His power of awarding punishment involving imprisonment is restricted to 2 years in the maximum, but he may under certain statutory powers remit the prisoner to the High Court for sentence. The Sheriff also exercises a wide summary criminal jurisdiction and when doing so sits without a jury; and he has concurrent jurisdiction with every other court within his sheriffdom in regard to all offences competent for trial in summary courts. The great majority of offences which come before the courts are of a minor nature and, as such, are disposed of in the Sheriff Courts. In cases indicted for trial in the High Court of Justiciary the Pleading, or First Diet, is always held in the Sheriff Court and, in these cases, the Sheriff may dispose of any objection of a preliminary nature, whether to the citation or relevancy or otherwise, or may refrain from doing so. In either case the Sheriff's decision can be reviewed by the High Court at the Second, or Trial, Diet.

Burgh Magistrates (Police Courts) and Justice of the Peace Courts have jurisdiction in petty cases occurring within the burgh, or county, and in minor offences under various statutes.

The Court of Session, presided over by the Lord President (the Lord Justice-General in criminal cases), and divided into an Inner House comprising 2 divisions of 4 judges each, and an Outer House comprising 12 single judges, exercises the highest civil jurisdiction in Scotland, with the House of Lords as a court of appeal.

Police. The police forces in Scotland at the end of 1972 had an authorized establishment of 11,961 (including 525 women); the strength was 10,733 men and 453 women. Whole-time 'additional' policemen numbered 44, and there were 4,167 part-time special constables. The estimated expenditure on police, borne by the Government, was £18.24m. for 1971-72.

THE COMMONWEALTH

CIVIL JUDICIAL STATISTICS

ENGLAND AND WALES	1970	1971	1972
<i>Appellate Courts</i>			
Judicial Committee of the Privy Council	54	33	41
House of Lords	54	50	31
Court of Appeal	917	922	944
High Court of Justice (appeals and special cases from inferior courts)	768	784	702
<i>Courts of First Instance</i>			
High Court of Justice:			
Chancery Division	23,940	14,128	13,597
Queen's Bench Division	200,269	177,869	180,217
Probate, Divorce and Admiralty Division ¹	72,587	111,743	111,077
County courts	1,799,752	1,538,874	1,676,772
Other courts ²	30,894	31,277	4,493
SCOTLAND			
House of Lords (Appeals from Court of Sessions)	15	17	8
Court of Session—General Department	12,097	13,299	15,455
Sheriff's Ordinary Court	42,950	45,544	49,418
Sheriff's Small Debt Court	161,992	151,526	137,537
Justice of Peace Small Debt Court	800	607	248

¹ From Aug. 1971 under the Administration of Justice Act 1970, the Probate, Divorce and Admiralty Division of the High Court was renamed the Family Division. Admiralty proceedings were assigned to the QBD; Contentious Probate proceedings were assigned to the Chancery Division and Non-Contentious Probate matters were assigned to the Family Division. (The 1972 figure represents Family Division.)

² From Jan. 1972 certain 'other courts', namely, the Palatine Chancery Court of Lancaster and Durham were merged with the High Court; the Mayor's and City of London Court became a County Court; Borough Courts of Record were abolished. The figure 4,493 for 1972 represents: Court of Protection, 3,138; Restrictive Practices Court, 13; Transport Tribunal, 45; Patents Appeal Tribunal, 103; Ecclesiastical Courts, 13, and Land Tribunal, 1,181.

CRIMINAL STATISTICS

ENGLAND AND WALES	1970 ¹	1971	1972
<i>Indictable offences—</i>			
Number of persons proceeded against	350,705	350,872	373,338
Number of persons found guilty at Magistrates' Courts	285,379	282,060	296,904
Number of persons found guilty at higher courts	37,517	39,776	43,131
<i>Non-indictable offences—</i>			
Number of persons proceeded against	1,426,059	1,444,872	1,569,162
Number of persons found guilty	1,351,158	1,366,144	1,486,201
<i>Juveniles (included above) ²—</i>			
Number of persons found guilty of indictable offences	74,397	68,855	75,962
Number of persons found guilty of non-indictable offences	48,769	49,208	39,525
Number of persons found guilty of indictable or non-indictable offences at Magistrates' Courts	121,681	116,896	114,224
Number of persons found guilty at Crown Courts	1,485	1,167	1,263
SCOTLAND			
<i>Crimes—</i>			
Proceedings taken	45,697	39,695	33,919
Disposed of summarily	42,686	36,555	30,967
<i>Miscellaneous offences—</i>			
Proceedings taken	177,068	185,591	181,779
<i>Children ²—</i>			
Proceeded against in court	20,562	9,697	2,554
Police warnings and referred to reporter	6,206	18,221	27,236

¹ Theft Act 1968 came into force 1 Jan. 1969.

² Young persons under 16 years of age.

Average population in prisons, borstals and detention centres (1972) in England and Wales was 38,328 (convicted 34,973; untried 2,858, and 497 non-criminal prisoners); in Scotland (1972), 5,338 (convicted, 4,637; untried, 701).

NATIONAL INSURANCE

The National Insurance Act, 1946, came into operation on 5 July 1948, repealing the existing schemes of health, pensions and unemployment insurance. This Act, along with later legislation, was consolidated as the National Insurance Act, 1965.

This Act applies in general to all persons in Great Britain who are over school-leaving age, and divides contributors into three classes, *i.e.*: (a) employed persons who work under contract of service or are paid apprentices; (b) self-employed persons; (c) non-employed or insured persons not in one of the other two classes.

From April 1961 a measure of graduated contributions and additions to retirement pensions related to employees' earnings has been introduced into national insurance. Members of an occupational pensions scheme can, subject to certain conditions, be contracted out of part of the graduated pension scheme. From Oct. 1966 a scheme, also financed from graduated contributions, was introduced for the payment of earnings-related supplements to sickness and unemployment benefits and widows' supplementary allowances. The main rates of combined weekly contributions payable are as follows:

		Flat-rate Contributions			
		Men		Women	
		Age 18 or over	Age under 18	Age 18 or over	Age under 18
		£	£	£	£
Class 1: Employees <i>not</i> contracted out	Employee	0.84	0.57	0.71	0.48
	Employer	1.28	0.83	1.08	0.72
	Total	2.12	1.40	1.79	1.20
Graduated national insurance contributions range from 1p a week by employees earning just over £9 a week, to £1.85 a week by those earning £48 a week or more. The employer pays an equal amount.					
Class 1: Employees contracted out	Employee	0.96	—	0.79	—
	Employer	1.40	—	1.16	—
	Total	2.36	—	1.95	—
In addition, a graduated contribution ranging from 1p to £1.47 is payable by employees. The employer pays an equal amount.					
		Ordinary Flat-rate Contributions			
Class 2: Self-employed people		1.99	1.15	1.67	0.99
Class 3: Non-employed people		1.56	0.90	1.23	0.74

The weekly flat-rate contributions shown above include for employees in Class 1, the industrial injuries contributions, and for all Classes the National Health Service contributions, as well as the employer's redundancy contributions.

Contributions for a man are payable up to the age of 65. If, at that age, he retires from work, he pays no more contributions. If he continues working contributions are payable to the age of 70. If he works after age 70 he is liable for Industrial Injuries contribution only, but the employer remains liable for his share of the full contribution. Comparable ages for women are 60 and 65.

From 6 April 1975, however, most of the provisions of the National Insurance Act 1965 will be replaced by those of the Social Security Act 1973. The main changes will be in the contribution structure. The hybrid flat-rate plus graduated structure is replaced by a wholly earnings-related contribution for employees. Providing he earns at least a minimum amount the employee will pay 5.25% of all his earnings up to a certain level. His employer will pay a contribution equal to 7.5% of the same earnings. The self-employed will continue to pay a flat-rate contribution but higher earners will pay an additional earnings-related Class 4 contribution. This will be 5% of a band of profits or gains chargeable to tax under Schedule D. The non-employed and those employees not earning sufficient to render them liable for the Class 1 earnings-related contribution will not be obliged to contribute but will be able to pay a flat-rate Class 3 contribution voluntarily to qualify for a limited range of benefits. The respective lower and upper earning limits in relation to Class 1 and Class 4 contributions will be reviewed annually. There will be no lower rates of contributions for young people or for women (although the differential in the male and female self-employed (Class 2) contribution will not be completely phased out until about 1980). Men

aged 70 and women aged 65 (and those between 65 and 70 (men) and 60 and 65 (women) who have retired) will pay a Class 1 contribution of 0·6% if they are earning.

Benefits. The range of benefits will be unaffected by the new arrangements from 5 April 1975. The benefits are: (1) Unemployment benefit; (2) Sickness benefit, (3) Invalidity benefit; (4) Maternity benefit; (5) Widow's benefit; (6) Guardian's allowance; (7) Child's special allowance; (8) Retirement pension; (9) Death grant.

Employed persons qualify for all the benefits; self-employed qualify for all except unemployment; non-employed qualify for all except unemployment, sickness, invalidity and maternity allowance. Qualification for any benefit depends upon the fulfilment of the appropriate contribution and other conditions.

Sickness and Unemployment Benefit. The normal rate is £7·35 (£5·15 for a married woman) a week plus £4·55 a week for an adult dependant, plus £2·30 for the first child below the family-allowance age limit, £1·40 for the second child and £1·30 for each subsequent child in addition to any family allowances due. An earnings-related supplement may be paid from the 13th to 168th day of a period of interruption of employment to a person aged 18 or over and under minimum pension age (65 for men, 60 for women) who is entitled to flat-rate sickness and unemployment benefit and who has reckonable earnings of at least £500 in the relevant income-tax year. Under the Social Security Act, earnings-related supplement is payable to people under age 18.

Invalidity Benefit replaces sickness benefit after 168 days of entitlement. Under the 1965 National Insurance Act, 156 contributions, as an employed or self-employed person must have been paid. Under the Social Security Act 1973, however, this test has been discontinued. It comprises an invalidity pension of £6·75 weekly and an invalidity allowance of £1·15 if incapacity began before age 35: £0·75 if incapacity began between 35 and 45 or £0·35 if it began between 45 and 60 (55 for women). Increases are: £4·75 for an adult dependant plus £3·80 for the first child below the family allowances age limit, £2·90 for the second child and £2·80 for each subsequent child, in addition to any family allowances due.

Maternity Benefit. For a confinement a woman may receive a maternity grant of £25 and, where 2 or more children are born at the confinement, a further grant of £25 for each additional child who is alive 12 hours after its birth. If the woman has been gainfully employed or self-employed, and has been paying full national insurance contributions, she may receive a maternity allowance of £7·35 a week normally payable for 18 weeks commencing 11 weeks before the expected week of confinement, provided she does not work during this period. Maternity allowance may be increased in certain circumstances in respect of dependants in the same way as sickness and unemployment benefits.

Widow's Benefit. On her husband's death a widow normally qualifies for 26 weeks for an allowance of £10·85 a week for herself plus allowances for children below the family allowance age at the following rates: £3·80 for the first, £2·90 for the second and £2·80 for each other child (in addition to family allowances). A supplementary allowance based on her late husband's earnings may also be paid. At the end of the 26 weeks she receives a widowed mother's allowance of £7·75 for herself, and the allowances for the qualifying children continue at the same rate as for the first 26 weeks of widowhood. She may also receive her allowance at the personal rate of £7·75 a week if she has living with her a son or daughter who is under 19.

A widow's pension may be paid to: (i) A widow after the termination of her widow's allowance, if she does not qualify for widowed mother's allowance and was over the age of 40 when her husband died. (ii) A widow after she ceases to be entitled to a widowed mother's allowance if she is then over the age of 40. The standard rate of this pension is £7·75 a week if the widow was over 50 when her husband died or when her entitlement to widowed mother's allowance ended. If she was between 40 and 50, however, the standard rates range in 7% steps

from 93% of the full age-50 rate (*i.e.*, £7.21 a week) for the widow who was 49 at that time to 30% (*i.e.*, £2.33 a week) for the widow who was then 40.

Child's Special Allowance. An allowance may be payable for the children of divorced parents where the father has died. It is payable to the mother if she has not remarried and her former husband was contributing, or legally liable to contribute, at least 25p a week towards the children's support in cash or kind or if she took reasonable steps to enforce maintenance. It is similar to the allowances for widow's children and is payable at the same rates together with family allowances.

Guardian's Allowance. A person who has in his family a child below the family-allowances age limits may be entitled to a guardian's allowance of £3.80 a week if both the parents of the child are dead. When the child is illegitimate, or the parents were divorced, or one parent is missing, or serving a long sentence of imprisonment, the allowance may, in certain circumstances, be paid on the death of one parent only.

Retirement Pension. In order to receive a retirement pension, men between 65 and 70, and women between 60 and 65 must have retired from regular employment. This does not apply to women who are widowed or divorced when over 60, who can receive this pension on the termination of their marriage. The standard rates are £7.75 a week for a man or a woman on his or her own contributions and £4.75 for a married woman through her husband's contributions. Proportionately reduced pensions are payable where contribution records are deficient. An increase of £4.15 a week may be payable for a dependent wife. If she resides with the beneficiary the increase is gradually reduced for earnings over £9.50 a week. If she does not reside with the beneficiary an increase is not payable if she earns more than £4.75 a week. In addition £3.80 a week may be payable for the first child of the family under the age limits, £2.90 for the second child and £2.80 for each subsequent child in addition to any family allowances. In certain circumstances an increase of £4.75 a week may be payable for a woman having care of the pensioner's children. In addition, a man who has paid graduated contributions receive 2½p per week for every £7.50 of graduated contributions paid, and a woman 2½p per week for every £9 paid. Although no further graduated contributions will be paid after April 1975, pension already earned will be paid along with the flat-rate pension in the normal way. If, after being awarded a retirement pension, a man under 70 or a woman under 65 earns more than £9.50 in a calendar week the pension for the next pension week, including any increase for dependants, will be reduced by 5p for every 10p earned between £9.50 and £13.50 and by 5p for every 5p earned over £13.50. If retirement is postponed after minimum pension age increments of flat-rate pension of 6p a week can be earned for every 9 contributions which are paid for weeks of employment or self-employment between the ages of 65 and 70 for a man (60 and 65 for a woman).

For contributions paid before 20 Sept. 1971 these increments are at the rate of 5p for every 9 contributions paid, and for contributions paid before 30 Oct. 1967 at 5p for every 12 contributions paid. These increments are added to the pension when a person eventually retires or reaches the age of 70 (65 for a woman) whichever is the earlier. From April 1975 increments will be based on the number of weeks during which retirement is postponed rather than on contributions paid. At age 70 (65) the pension for which a person has qualified may be paid in full whether a person continues in work or not irrespective of the amount of earnings. At the age of 80 an age addition of 25p a week is payable. In addition, non-contributory pensions are now payable, subject to residence conditions, to all persons aged 80 and over who do not qualify for a retirement pension or qualify for one at a low rate. The rates of these pensions, which are financed by Exchequer funds, are £4.90 a week for a single person and £3.10 for a married woman. These amounts include the £0.25 age addition.

Second Pension. From 6 April 1975, employees between 21 and 65 (60 for women) must be provided with a second pension related to their earnings. Their employers can arrange for this through either a recognized occupational pension scheme,

which meets certain minimum requirements, or the reserve pension scheme. To supervise this aspect of the arrangements there are two independent bodies: the Occupational Pensions Board administers the new requirements affecting occupational pensions; the Reserve Pension Board is responsible for the reserve pension scheme. The Occupational Pensions Board decides whether occupational pension arrangements meet the requirements for recognition so as to exempt those concerned from contributing to the reserve pension scheme and supervises the arrangements for preserving the pension rights of early leavers. To be used for recognition an occupational scheme must provide a minimum level of personal pension, death benefit cover for married men and protect pensions against inflation. Every occupational scheme, whether or not it is used for recognition, must ensure that the benefit rights of members who leave their job before reaching normal pension age are not lost. This requirement covers members of the scheme who are aged 26 or over and who have had 5 years pensionable service or service in recognized pensionable employment when they leave. The member's benefits must either be preserved (within the scheme or, for example, by the purchase of a deferred annuity) or if the member agrees, transferred to his new employer's scheme. The Reserve Pensions Board is responsible for investing the Reserve Pension Fund and generally administering the scheme. All employees between 21 and 65 (60 for women) who are not in recognized pensionable employment must be covered by this scheme. It is run on occupational scheme lines, and on a money-purchase basis. Contributions, paid by both the employee and the employer over the same range of earnings as basic scheme contributions, are collected along with PAYE income tax.

Reserve scheme personal pensions are normally payable at 65 for men and 60 for women irrespective of whether retirement has actually taken place, but a person will be allowed to defer receipt of the pension at that age so as to draw it on enhanced rate later. Pensions will consist of a guaranteed rate related to the contributions paid and a profit sharing addition in the form of bonuses. A widow's pension is half the rate of her husband's pension or, in the case of his death before age 65, half the rate of his prospective pension.

Death Grant. This is a lump sum paid on the death of an insured person or his close relative. The normal amount of the payment is: For an adult, £30; for a child aged 6 but under 18, £22.50; for a child aged 3 but under 6, £15; for a child under 3, £9. For the death of a person who was within 10 years of pensionable age on 5 July 1948 (*i.e.*, a man over 55 and a woman over 50 on that date) only half the standard amount is payable. No grant is payable for the death of a person over pensionable age on 5 July 1948.

Payment. Unemployment benefit is paid through the Employment Exchanges but an increasing number of claimants are paid by Giro order sent direct from a computer centre. Retirement pensions and widows' benefits are generally paid through Post Offices by order books; other payments through local Social Security Offices by a Giro order.

NATIONAL INSURANCE (INDUSTRIAL INJURIES) ACT, 1965

The Industrial Injuries Act, which also came into operation on 5 July 1948, with its later amending Acts, was consolidated as the National Insurance (Industrial Injuries) Act, 1965. This Act provides a system of insurance against 'personal injury by accident arising out of and in the course of employment' and against certain prescribed diseases and injuries due to the nature of the employment. It takes the place of the Workmen's Compensation Acts and covers broadly the persons who are insured as employed persons under the National Insurance Act. The cost of the contribution is included in the employed person's National Insurance stamp, but there are no contribution conditions for the payment of benefit. Three types of benefit are provided:

(1) *Injury benefit*, payable during incapacity for work for a maximum of 26 weeks from the date of the accident or the development of the prescribed disease. The

rate of this benefit is £10·10 a week, plus earnings-related supplement where there is underlying title to sickness benefit, with increases of £4·55 for 1 adult dependant and £2·30 for the first child under the age limits, £1·40 for the second child and £1·30 for each subsequent child in addition to any family allowances due. If the insured person is under 18 years of age and is not entitled to a dependant's increase benefit will be payable at a reduced rate—£6·75. For children under the school-leaving age in part-time employment, the rate is £2·30.

(2) *Disablement benefit.* This is payable where, as the result of an industrial accident or prescribed disease, there is a loss of faculty after injury benefit ceases to be payable. The loss of faculty will be assessed at a percentage by comparison with a person of the same age and sex whose condition is normal. If the assessment is 20%, or more, benefit will be a pension varying according to the assessment, from £2·56 a week to £12·80 a week. If the assessment is under 20% benefit will normally be a gratuity of an amount not exceeding £850. Increases of benefit may be payable where a disablement causes special hardship, *i.e.*, it prevents the beneficiary from undertaking his regular job and one of a similar status, or unemployability; where there is a need for constant attendance; where there is exceptionally severe disablement and the need for constant attention is likely to be permanent or where the beneficiary is in hospital for treatment for his injury. In the case of an unemployable pensioner, or a pensioner receiving hospital treatment, an increase of £4·55 for an adult dependant and £3·80 for the first child under the age limits, £2·90 for the second child and £2·80 for each subsequent child in addition to any family allowance due, will be payable. Pensions for persons under 18 are reduced similarly to injury benefit.

(3) *Death benefit.* On the death of a person as the result of an industrial accident or a prescribed disease, certain dependants may qualify for benefit. Benefit for a widow is a pension normally of £10·85 weekly for the first 26 weeks and thereafter £8·30, depending on such factors as age, entitlement to a child's allowance and permanent incapacity for self-support. If the conditions for pension at the higher rate are not satisfied the widow may receive a pension of £2·33 a week. Children's allowances are payable to the widow, or other person, caring for children of the deceased. For widows, these allowances are usually at the rate of £3·80 a week for the eldest or only child, £2·90 for the second and £2·80 for any subsequent children; for other persons, the rate is £2·30 for the first child and £1·40 for the second child and £1·30 for each subsequent child. A pension of £1 is payable to a woman having care of a child of the deceased. Benefit for widowers, parents and certain other relatives takes the form of pensions, allowances or gratuities according to the relationship to, and degree of maintenance by, the deceased.

WAR PENSIONS

The number of beneficiaries in receipt of war (1914–18) pensions or allowances as at 31 Dec. 1973 was 104,661. The number of beneficiaries in receipt of war (1939–45 and later) pensions or allowances in payment as at 31 Dec. 1973 was 376,821. The estimated expenditure for both wars for 1972–73 is £158m. The expenditure is exclusive of administrative expenses.

NATIONAL INSURANCE FUND

At 31 March 1973 the combined balances of the National Insurance Fund and the National Insurance (Reserve) Fund amounted to £1,220,977,442. Income to the National Insurance Fund during the period 1 April 1970 to 31 March 1971, consisting of contributions from insured persons and employers, payments from the Exchequer and interest on investments, etc., was £3,832,183,267. Payments of benefit in respect of unemployment were £209,129,830; sickness, £290,622,561; maternity, £40m.; widows, £220m.; guardian's allowance, £800,000; child's special allowances, £110,000; retirement pension, £2,368,554,390; death grants, £13,108,967. Included in those figures are the following estimated amounts of earnings-related supplement: unemployment benefit, £35m.; sickness benefit,

£72m.; widow's benefit, £7m.; graduated retirement benefit, £23m. The combined balance at 31 March 1971 was £1,097,249,820.

Industrial Injuries Fund. Income during the period 1 April 1970 to 31 March 1971, consisting of contributions from insured persons and employers, payments from the Exchequer and interest on investments, etc., amounted to £156,435,315. Benefits for injury totalled £32,346,747; for disablement, £78,101,611; for deaths, £11.7m. Administrative and other payments cost approximately £15.5. There was a balance at 31 March 1973 of £380,598,952.

With effect from 1 April 1975 the National Insurance Reserve Fund and the Industrial Injuries Fund will be merged with the National Insurance Fund. All basic scheme contributions payable under the 1973 Social Security Act will be paid into the single fund out of which the existing range of benefits will continue to be financed. The new national insurance fund will continue to receive a Treasury Supplement set at a level of about 18% of total contribution income.

FAMILY ALLOWANCES

Family allowances are cash payments, for the benefit of the family as a whole, to families with more than 1 child below the age limits. The weekly allowance is 90p where there are 2 children, with a further £1 for each additional child. The age limits are 16 for children who leave school at that age and 19 for those who are receiving full-time education at a school, college or university, or are apprentices with low earnings

FAMILY INCOME SUPPLEMENT

Family income supplement is payable to families with at least 1 dependent child where the head of the household is in full-time, *i.e.*, 30 hours or more a week, remunerative work, and where the family's normal gross weekly income, including gross full-time earnings and family allowances is below a prescribed amount. The prescribed amount for a 1-child family is £21.50, this amount being increased by £2.50 for each additional child in the family. The weekly rate of benefit payable is one-half of the difference between the prescribed amount and the family's normal income, subject to a maximum weekly payment of £5 for families with 1 or 2 children and £6 for larger families. Benefit is usually payable for 52 weeks and is not affected by changes in circumstances. The prescribed amounts are the same for both 1- and 2-parent families.

ATTENDANCE ALLOWANCE

This is a tax-free allowance for severely disabled people, including children aged 2 or over, who require a lot of help from another person. There are 2 rates, the higher rate of £6.20 a week for those who require attention or supervision by day and night, and the lower rate of £4.15 a week for those who need the attendance either by day or night. In addition to the medical requirements a simple test of residence and presence in Great Britain must also be satisfied.

SUPPLEMENTARY BENEFIT

Supplementary Benefit. Under the Ministry of Social Security Act, 1966, the Supplementary Benefits Commission is responsible for the award of financial assistance to any persons in Great Britain aged 16 years or over (excluding persons at school or college or anyone directly involved in a trade dispute) who are not in full-time remunerative work and who are without resources, or whose resources (including national insurance benefits) need to be supplemented in order to meet their requirements. A person who is excluded from benefit may, nevertheless, receive payments to meet urgent need. The general standards by reference to which supplementary benefit is granted are determined by statutory regulations approved by Parliament. Persons who are dissatisfied with the

amount of benefit granted to them may appeal to one of the independent Appeal Tribunals established under the Act.

During the financial year 1970-71 net payments on supplementary benefit amounted to £532m.

Newman, T. S., *Digest of British Social Insurance*. London, 1947 (and supplements, to date)

NATIONAL HEALTH

The National Health Service in England and Wales started on 5 July 1948 under the National Health Service Act, 1946. There is a separate Act for Scotland and also one for Northern Ireland, where the Health Services are run on similar lines to those in England and Wales.

The National Health Service, which is available to every man, woman and child, is a charge on the national income in the same way as the armed forces and other facilities. Every person normally resident in this country is entitled to use any complete part of the services, and no insurance qualification is necessary.

Most of the cost of running the service is met from the national exchequer, *i.e.*, from taxes.

Since Sept. 1957 there has been a weekly National Health Service contribution which is now 24p for men (employee 16p, employer 8p). Women, persons under 18, self-employed and non-employed persons pay a smaller contribution. For convenience this contribution is collected with the National Insurance contribution in a single combined weekly stamp, and for 1971-72 is estimated to be £227m. (£213m. in 1970-71). Eligibility for treatment under the National Health Service does not in any way depend on the payment of contributions.

Organization. Under the provisions of the National Health Service Reorganization Act 1973, the administration of the National Health Service will be organized under a system of regional and area health authorities. From 1 April 1974 there will be 90 area health authorities in England responsible for the administration and development of all the health services in their areas. Fourteen regional health authorities, each consisting of a number of complete health areas, will be responsible for allocating resources between the area health authorities in their regions and for monitoring their performance. The regional health authorities will also be responsible for developing strategic plans and priorities and for carrying out certain executive functions.

Services. The National Health Service broadly consists of hospital and specialist services, general medical and dental services, pharmaceutical services and ophthalmic services; local authority health services. All these services are free of charge except for such things as prescriptions, spectacles, dentures and dental treatment, amenity beds in hospitals and for some of the local authority services, for which charges are made with certain exemptions.

The total cost of the Health and Personal Social Services (England and Wales) is estimated at £3,066m. for 1973-74 and the estimated net expenditure by the Exchequer (except for the Local Health and Personal Social Services, where the rates and the Exchequer grants amounted to £579m.) in 1973-74 is £2,126m.

The number of abortion notifications received in 1972 under the provisions of the Abortion Act, 1967, was 156,714. Of these, 75,858 (48.4%) were to single women, 67,840 (43.3%) were to married women, 12,889 (8.2%) were to widowed, divorced or separated women. The remaining 127 (0.1%) were to women who did not state their marital status.

PERSONAL SOCIAL SERVICES

Under the Local Authority Social Services Act 1970 the welfare and social work services provided by the larger local authorities were made the responsibility of a new local authority department—the Social Services Department headed by a Director of Social Services. The social services thus administered include: the fostering, care and adoption of children welfare services and social workers for

the mentally disordered, the disabled and the aged, accommodation for the homeless and those needing residential care services.

The number of persons in residential and temporary accommodation was as follows:

England and Wales (31 Dec.)	Residential accommodation <i>Adults and Children</i>	Temporary accommodation		Total <i>Adults and Children</i>
		<i>Adults</i>	<i>Children</i>	
1970	116,837	9,038	15,245	141,120
1972 ¹	120,408	9,934	15,920	146,262
1973	123,718	8,352	13,036	145,106
Scotland	<i>Adults and Children</i>	<i>Adults</i>	<i>Children</i>	<i>Adults and Children</i>
1970	8,421	190	283	8,894
1971	10,491	244	372	11,107
1972 ²	11,081	192	356	11,629

¹ To 31 March 1972.

² Provisional.

England and Wales. Expenditure and income relating to accommodation and welfare services undertaken (in £ sterling):

Year ended 31 March	Expenditure ¹ (including loan charges)	Specific income		Balance of expenditure not met out of specific income
		<i>Government grants</i>	<i>Other specific income</i>	
1968	82,030,000	18,000	24,786,000	57,226,000
1969	88,905,000	..	25,747,000	63,158,000
1970	101,775,000	..	31,204,000	70,571,000

¹ By local authorities.

Scotland. The total local authority expenditure for 1971-72 in respect of residential accommodation and welfare services under the Social Work (Scotland) Act, 1968, was £31.2m., of this sum £1.3m. was from the central government and £29.9m. from local authorities.

FINANCE

Revenue and expenditure for years ending 31 March. in £ sterling:

<i>Revenue</i>	Estimated in the Budgets	Actual receipts into the Exchequer	More (+) or less (-) than estimates
1970	15,008,000,000	15,266,000,000	+ 258,000,000
1971	16,124,000,000	15,841,000,000	- 282,000,000
1972	16,762,000,000	16,897,000,000	+ 135,000,000
1973	16,398,000,000	17,141,000,000	+ 302,000,000
1974	17,451,000,000	18,050,000,000	+ 599,000,000

The Budget estimate of ordinary revenue for 1974-75 is £23,188m.

<i>Expenditure</i>	Budget and supplementary estimates	Actual payments out of the Exchequer	More (+) or less (-) than estimates
1970	12,551,000,000	12,882,000,000	- 271,000,000
1971	13,526,000,000	14,084,000,000	+ 558,000,000
1972	14,446,000,000	15,499,000,000	+ 1,053,000,000
1973	16,624,000,000	17,783,000,000	+ 1,159,000,000
1974	18,648,000,000	19,769,000,000	+ 1,121,000,000

The Budget estimate of ordinary expenditure for 1974-75 is £22,203m.

The imperial revenue in detail for 1973-74 and the expenditure, are given below, as is the budget estimate for 1974-75 (in £1m.)

Sources of revenue	Net receipts 1973-74	Budget estimate 1974-75
<i>Inland Revenue:</i>		
Income	7,058	9,682
Surtax	305	200
Corporation tax	2,245	3,265
Capital Gains tax	320	320
Death duties	405	380
Stamp duties	190	380
Other	2	240
Total Inland Revenue	10,525	14,087

Sources of revenue	Net receipts 1973-74	Budget estimate 1974-75
<i>Customs and Excise:</i>		
Value Added tax	1,425	2,700
Tobacco	380	—
Purchase tax	1,580	1,610
Oil	1,065	1,275
Spirits, beer and wine	945	1,125
Betting and gaming	186	235
Car tax	100	125
Other revenue duties	8	10
Protective duties	435	525
Import levies	25	45
Total Customs and Excise	6,150	7,650
Motor Vehicle duties	535	540
Selective Employment tax (gross)	40	—
Total taxation	17,250	22,277
<i>Miscellaneous receipts:</i>		
Broadcasting receiving licences	153	161
Interest and dividends	111	125
Other	536	625
Total	18,050	23,188

The following are the branches of expenditure and the issues out of the Exchequer for year ended 31 March 1974 and the estimates for 1974-75 (in £1m.):

	Estimates ¹ 1973-74	Estimates 1974-75
<i>Supply Services</i>		
<i>Defence</i>		
Defence	3,354	3,654
<i>Civil supply:</i>		
Overseas Services	454	528
Agriculture, Fisheries and Forestry	382	423
Trade, Industry and Employment	1,864	1,612
Roads and Transport	900	955
Housing	522	647
Other Environmental Services	184	237
Law, Order and Protective Services	522	570
Education and Libraries, Science and Arts	776	937
Health and Personal Social Services	2,486	2,980
Social Security	1,844	2,212
Other Public Services	528	594
Common Services	514	535
Northern Ireland	134	299
Rate Support Grant, Financial Transactions, etc.	3,292	3,558
Total Civil Supply	17,756	19,741
Supplementary provision	53	1,366 ²
Total Supply Services	17,809	21,107
<i>Consolidated Fund Standing Services</i>		
Payment to the National Loans Funds in respect of service of the National Debt	278	410
Northern Ireland—share of reserved taxes, etc.	382	397
Post War Credits (including interest)	5	—
Payments to European Communities	160	275
Other Services	14	14
Total	18,648	22,203

¹ The Budget estimate figures for 1973-74 have been reallocated to conform with the new classification applicable to 1974-75. It is not possible to reallocate the provisional outturn figures in the same way.

² This is the estimated net increase in Supply Votes in 1974-75 to take account of the following (£m.): Civil Service pay increase, 62; Social Security: additional provision for benefits, 206; Nationalized Industries' subsidies, 470; Housing subsidies, etc., 56; Iranian oil arrangement, 10; Remission of fuel duty to the bus industry, 17; Calf and pigmeat subsidies, 35; Additional payments under the Commonwealth Sugar Agreement, 35; Food subsidies (including milk), 500; Housing subsidies, etc., 12; Defence savings, -55; Maplin reappraisal, -4; Regional Employment Premium continuation, 37; Roads savings, -15.

Gross National Product

	1946	1950	1960	1970	1972
<i>Expenditure (£1m.)</i>					
Consumers' expenditure	7,273	9,400	16,933	31,404	39,263
Public authorities' current expenditure on goods and services	2,282	2,123	4,244	9,095	11,702
Gross domestic fixed capital formation	925	1,700	4,186	9,223	11,214
Value of physical increase in stocks and work in progress	-126	-210	562	257	-440
Total domestic expenditure at market prices	10,354	13,013	25,925	49,979	61,739
Exports and property income from abroad	1,775	3,807	6,309	13,924	16,694
Less Imports and property income paid abroad	-2,083	-3,492	-6,483	-13,026	-16,347
Less Taxes on expenditure	-1,573	-2,065	-3,378	-8,433	9,279
Subsidies	384	474	493	859	1,133
Gross national product at factor cost	8,855	11,737	22,886	43,303	53,940
<i>Factor incomes (£1m.)</i>					
Income from employment	5,758	7,627	15,174	30,179	37,138
Income from self-employment ¹	1,126	1,389	2,008	3,662	4,764
Gross trading profits of companies ¹	1,476	2,126	3,730	5,279	6,584
Gross trading surplus of public corporations ¹	20	196	534	1,395	1,612
Gross trading surplus of other public enterprises ¹	86	139	189	152	178
Rent ²	429	539	1,263	3,315	4,182
Total domestic income before providing for depreciation and stock appreciation	8,895	12,016	22,898	43,982	54,458
Less Stock appreciation	-125	-650	-122	-1,137	-1,319
Residual error	—	-25	-143	-57	345
Gross domestic product at factor cost	8,770	11,341	22,633	42,788	53,484
Net property income from abroad	85	396	233	515	456
Gross national product	8,855	11,737	22,866	43,303	53,940
Less Capital consumption	..	-953	-2,072	-4,447	-5,824
National income	..	10,784	20,794	38,856	48,116

¹ Before providing for depreciation and stock appreciation.

² Before providing for depreciation.

National Economic Development Council. The NEDC (Neddy), which first met in 1962, is the national forum for economic consultation between government, management and unions. The council, with the Chancellor of the Exchequer in the chair, includes leading representatives of the government, CBI and TUC besides chairmen of nationalized industries and independent members. Discussions at the monthly council meetings are normally based on papers, presented by the participating parties, which deal primarily with questions of medium-term national economic performance and prospects, besides seeking to agree on ways of improving industrial efficiency. Council meetings are held in private to encourage the frank exchange of views between members, and discussions are summarized at a press conference taken by the Director-General of NEDC following each meeting. The Economic Development Committees (Little Neddies), like the NEDC, bring together representatives of management and unions and officials from government, who use this neutral meeting place to study the efficiency and prospects of individual industries. The National Economic Development Office (NEDO) provides the professional staff for the NEDC and the EDCs.

Taxation

In 1971 the Chancellor of the Exchequer announced a single graduated income tax which came into operation on 6 April 1973, replacing the existing income tax and surtax.

The previous system income tax and surtax was constructed in terms of investment income with a complicated pattern of allowances for earned income (the earned income relief for income tax and surtax and the special earnings allow-

ance for surtax). After deducting earned income relief and personal allowances, a person's total income was charged to income tax at the standard rate (for 1972-73) of 38.75%: in practice, this rate applies primarily to investment income and the effective marginal rate on earned income (up to £4,005) was reduced to 30.14% by the earned income relief of two-ninths.

Surtax was an additional income tax charged where an individual's income from all sources, after deducting admissible charges on income and certain personal allowances and reliefs for earned income, exceeded £3,000 (for 1971-72). The tax was charged on the excess of the income over £2,000, a rising scale of rates being applied to successive slices of the excess. Surtax was assessed quite separately from standard rate income tax. It is not included in the amounts deducted from earnings under PAYE or from dividends or interest.

<i>Rates of Personal Tax from 6 April 1974</i>	%
Income up to £4,500	33
£4,500-5,000	38
£5-6,000	43
£6-7,000	48
£7-8,000	53
£8-10,000	58
£10-12,000	63
£12-15,000	68
£15-20,000	78
Over £20,000	83
 Surcharge on investment income	
Up to £1,000	—
£1-2,000	10
Over £2,000	15

The previous pattern of personal allowances is substantially retained. However, taken in combination with earned income relief the previous personal allowances represent for earned income a larger exemption than their nominal value. For example, the single personal allowance (for 1972-73) of £460, combined with earned income relief, represented an exemption of £592: earnings of £592 were exempted from tax by earned income relief of two-ninths of £592, which is £132, plus £460 personal allowance.

Under the new tax system, the amounts of the personal allowances are adjusted so that they retain their equivalent value in relation to earned income.

<i>Personal Allowances</i>	1973-74 £	1974-75 £
Single person		
Wife's earned income } Married man	595	625
Child: under 11	775	865
11-16	200	240
over 16	235	275
Additional relief for children	265	305
Dependent relative:	130	130
Single woman claimant		
Others	145	145
Housekeeper	100	100
Relative taking charge of younger brother or sister	100	100
Daughter's services	55	55
Blind person	130	130

Deductions of tax under PAYE continues under the new system but extends over the full range of unified tax rates and not merely the basic rate. Similarly, assessment on business profits and on other income which was directly assessed to tax, such as rents and interest on bank deposits, are made by reference to the full scale of rates, including where appropriate the investment income surcharge.

The basic rate of 33% is the rate at which tax is deducted from payments of interest, etc., and corresponds under the new corporation tax system, to the tax credit on dividends. Where an individual's total income is such that he is liable

on this taxed investment income at rates exceeding 33%, or if his investment income is high enough to make him liable to the surcharge, the higher rate or surcharge liability on this taxed investment income will in general be assessed separately after the end of the tax year.

Corporation Tax. Corporation Tax applies, with certain exceptions, to trades or businesses carried on by bodies corporate or by unincorporated societies or other bodies and this tax came into force from April 1966 replacing Profits Tax. The rate of this tax for 1969-71, 45%; but in Oct. 1970 this was reduced to 42½% for financial year 1969-70 and reduced again to 40% in 1970-71. From 1973 reduced rates of Corporation Tax for companies whose annual profits do not exceed £15,000, with tapering provisions for companies with profits up to £25,000. 1973-74, 52% but for small companies 42%.

Capital Gains Tax. Gains resulting from the disposal of capital assets (other than British Government and Government guaranteed securities and certain exempted forms of property such as a private car and personal residences) are taxed under the Finance Act 1965. In 1970-71 exemption was granted for all gains made in a financial year which in total did not exceed £500.

Selective Employment Tax. SET was abolished on 31 March 1973.

Value Added Tax. Value Added Tax was introduced from 1 April 1973 at the rate of 10% on the supply of goods (with certain exceptions) and services. At the same time a tax of 10% on the wholesale value of new and imported cars was introduced.

National Debt

Borrowing by the State on the security of taxes was practised in Norman times but the National Debt really dates from the time of William III. The acknowledged debt in 1689 was about £664,000, on which the annual charge for interest and management was £40,000. At various subsequent dates the amounts (in £1m.) were as follows (including the Irish debt throughout):

		Debt ¹	Annual charge ²	Annuities only
1756	Beginning of Seven Years' War	75	2.8	0.2
1763	End	133	5.0	0.5
1775	Beginning of American War	127	4.7	0.5
1784	End	243	9.5	1.4

¹ These amounts do not include the capital value of terminable annuities.

² Including annuities.

		Gross dept ¹	Annual charge ²	Total interest ³
1793	Beginning of French Wars		9.7	
1815	End		32.6	..
1817	Consolidation of English and Irish Exchequers		31.6	..
1854	Beginning of Crimean War	802	27.4	..
1857	End	837	28.6	..
1899	Beginning of Boer War	635	23.2	..
1903	End	798	27.0	..
1914	Beginning of First World War	708	24.5	..
1939	Beginning of Second World War	8,301	230.0	..
1946	End	23,774	490.3	..
1967-68		34,194 ⁴	..	1,321.1
1968-69		34,000 ⁴	..	1,309.9
1969-70		33,079	..	1,411.6
1970-71		33,420	..	..
1971-72		33,960	..	..
1972-73		35,269	..	..

¹ Including terminable annuities.

² Including interest met from revenue, management and sinking fund.

³ Interest included in National Debt services.

⁴ Net debt.

On 31 March 1973 the net national debt amounted to £35,268,885,649 including National Savings Certificates, £2,143,288,538; Premium Savings Bonds, £985,976,244; Defence Bonds, £223,573; National Development Bonds, £90,961,288; British Savings Bonds, £1,787,998,973.

Local Taxation

The amount of rates collected by local authorities in 1973-74 in England and Wales is estimated to have been £2,564m. (£2,273m. in 1972-73); in Scotland (1971-72) £245m. inclusive of £10.2m. for water rates.

Under the Local Government Act 1974, the Government gives general financial assistance to local authorities by means of rate support grants. These grants contain: (i) the needs element which is payable to non-metropolitan counties, metropolitan districts and London Boroughs. The total needs element for England and Wales has been fixed at £1,907m. for 1974-75 and £2,299m. for 1973-74; (ii) the resources element which is payable to rating authorities if its rateable value per head is less than the prescribed national standard rateable value per head (£154, 1974-75). Total grants have been prescribed at £723m. for 1974-75 and £383m. for 1973-74; (iii) the domestic element, which compensates rating authorities for loss of rate income in reducing rates to domestic dwellings. The Secretary of State may prescribe differing amounts for different rating authorities. For 1974-75 the total amount of grant prescribed for the fixed domestic relief for all domestic dwellings of 7p is £231m., for the additional variable relief, £215m.

Grants are also payable on revenue expenditure for specific services, including police and housing; and capital expenditure on certain services also attracts capital grant, *e.g.*, on principal roads, rural water and sewerage coast protection.

In Scotland, from 16 May 1967, under the Local Government (Scotland) Act 1966, rate support grants replaced General grant, Exchequer equalization grant and certain specific grants, in particular grants in aid of school milk and school meals, and some highway grants. The totals of the rate support grants and the amounts of the three component parts of the rate support grants for the local authority years 1973-74 and 1974-75, as prescribed by the Rate Support Grant (Increase) (Scotland) (No. 2) Order, 1974 and the Rate Support Grant (Increase) (Scotland) (No. 2), 1974 respectively are £396.58m. and . . . ; needs element, £280.88m. and . . . ; resources element, £93.63m. and £ . . . ; domestic element, £22.67m. and . . . The domestic element is given towards the cost of reducing the rates payable on domestic properties as required by the 1966 Act (£0.15 in the £ in 1973-74 and £0.17 in 1974-75), and payments under Part V of the Local Government Act, 1948, amounted in 1973-74 to £6,511,480. As in England and Wales, capital and revenue grants are also payable on expenditure for certain specific services.

Local authority loan debt at 31 March 1968 amounted to £11,415m. The Public Works Loan Board provided £3,837m., and £1,251m. was represented by quoted Stock Exchange securities other than bonds. (Negotiable bonds amounted to £258m.)

The rateable value on which rates were leviable in England and Wales immediately prior to the revaluation which took effect from 1 April 1963 was £756,164,511. The rateable value at 1 April 1968 was £2,313,678,100. In Scotland the effective rateable value was £276,471,943 in 1971-72.

In England and Wales the average amount of the rates collected per £ of rateable value was £0.34 in 1913-14; and estimated to be £0.60 for 1967-68 and £0.62½ for 1968-69. In Scotland the estimated average amount per £ of rateable value of the rates, inclusive of water rates, in 1971-72 was 91.5p and exclusive of water rates, 85p.

The rateable value of the Greater London Council was £1,834,101,019 on 1 April 1973. The net debt of the Greater London Council on 31 March 1973 was £898.5m. The education service of the Inner London Education Authority is estimated to cost £271.3m. and £105m. has been provided for housing loans in 1974-75.

DEFENCE

All important problems of defence policy are considered by the Defence and Overseas Policy Committee presided over by the Prime Minister, and consisting of certain Ministers of the Government, among whom are the Secretary of State for Defence, the Foreign and Commonwealth Secretary and the Home Secretary. The Secretary of State for Defence is responsible for carrying out this Committee's decisions relating to defence, after endorsement as necessary by the Cabinet.

The complete re-organization of the 3 Service Departments (Admiralty, War Office and Air Ministry) under the Secretary of State for Defence took place in 1964. A Defence Council was also established under the Secretary of State to exercise the powers of command and administrative control previously exercised by the separate service councils, which became subordinate to it. Further re-organization, on 6 Jan. 1967, reduced the status of the administrative heads of the 3 Services from Ministers to Under-Secretaries of State, while creating 2 new posts: Minister of Defence (Administration) and Minister of Defence (Equipment). Further reorganization of these 2 posts later reduced them to that of a single Minister of State for Defence. The present membership of the Defence Council consists of the Secretary of State for Defence, the Minister of State for Defence, the 3 Service Under-Secretaries of State, the Chiefs of Defence, Naval, General and Air Staffs, the Chief of Personnel and Logistics, the Chief Scientific Adviser, the Chief Executive of the Procurement Executive and the Permanent Under-Secretary of State.

Logistics Services. Since the inception of a unified Ministry of Defence in 1964, progress has been made in the rationalization of the logistics services of the Royal Navy, the Army and the Royal Air Force. Airfield construction for all Services is now the responsibility of the Army's Royal Engineers; the Air Force Department is responsible for accommodation stores for maintenance and for the initial furnishing of new buildings; the Army Department is the single management authority for the design, development, procurement and inspection of clothing other than certain specialized clothing; the Navy Department has for some time been responsible for ration policy provisioning, procurement, storing and distribution of food to main depots and to Army forward supply depots in BAOR and is responsible for water transport to its tri-service responsibilities. The supply of Naval air stores is now being integrated with those of the RAF. Considerable savings in money and in Service and civilian manpower have already been realized and are expected to continue.

The Procurement Executive. An important development in 1971 was the creation of a Procurement Executive to combine the Defence Procurement responsibilities of the Ministry of Defence and the former Ministry of Aviation Supply.

Service Strengths at 1 Jan. 1974, all ranks, males and females: Royal Navy and Royal Marines, 81,000; Army, 177,000; Royal Air Force, 103,500; Total, 361,000.

Defence Budget Estimates: 1973-74, £3,365m.; 1974-75, £3,559m.

Royal Navy

The Royal Navy is a permanent establishment, governed by the Admiralty Board of the Defence Council. The Secretary of State for Defence is Chairman of the Admiralty Board; the Minister of State for Defence is Vice-Chairman. The members of the Admiralty Board and their responsibilities are as follows: The Parliamentary Under-Secretary of State for Defence for the Royal Navy; The Chief of the Naval Staff and First Sea Lord (professional head of the Royal Navy), assisted by the Vice-Chief of the Naval Staff, responsible for fighting efficiency, policy planning and operations advice; The Chief of Naval Personnel and Second Sea Lord, responsible for the manning of the Fleet, service conditions, training, discipline and welfare; The Controller of the Navy (formerly also Third Sea Lord), responsible for research and development, design, production, inspection, repair and maintenance of ships, their weapons and equipment; The Chief

of Fleet Support, known until 1968 as Chief of Naval Supplies and Transport and Vice-Controller (formerly also Fourth Sea Lord), responsible for the provision of naval armament, victualling and medical stores and fuels, and for the movement of transport of persons and material, and superintending Dockyard organization and maintenance of the Fleet; and The Chief Scientist (Royal Navy), responsible for superintending the conduct of all research and development and the deployment of scientific effort. The post of Second Permanent Under-Secretary of State (Royal Navy) (formerly Permanent Secretary) lapsed in 1968 (he was Civil Service head, responsible for general co-ordination of the Admiralty Board business, the interior economy of the Navy department, Navy contracts and the administration of civil staff, and accounting officer for Navy Votes responsible for the control of expenditure and adviser to the Admiralty Board on financial questions). Thus the office of Samuel Pepys, of which the last holder was the 33rd, passed into history. The Deputy Under-Secretary of State (Navy) is the Board Member now responsible for some of these functions. Financial and staff control is vested in the Second Permanent Under-Secretary for Administration and the Second Permanent Under-Secretary for Equipment.

The following is a summary of the more important units:

Category	Completed by the end of								
	1965	1966	1967	1968	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973
Aircraft carriers	7 ¹	7 ¹	6 ¹	6 ¹	5 ¹	5 ^a	5 ^a	4 ^a	3 ¹
Submarines	44	46	44	40	35	34	36	35	34
Cruisers	5	4	3	3	3	3	3	2	2
Destroyers	24	22	22	18	15	11	12	12	9
Frigates	65	68	70	68	64	64	65	65	62

¹ Included 2 commando carriers.

^a Included 3 commando carriers.

There are also 2 assault ships, 3 depot, repair and maintenance ships, 1 ice patrol ship, 4 fast patrol boats, 2 seaward patrol craft, 13 surveying vessels, 5 coastal patrol vessels (*ex*-coastal minesweepers), 38 coastal minesweepers, 6 inshore minesweepers, 1 mine countermeasures support ship, 3 trial ships, 1 helicopter support ship, 20 mooring, salvage and boom vessels, 10 fleet support and supply ships, 25 fleet oilers, 50 other auxiliaries, 6 logistic landing ships, 59 landing craft, 19 fleet tugs and 102 tenders. In the following table the principal surface warships are grouped in classes, in descending order of modernity.

Completed	Name	Standard displacement Tons	Belt In.	Armour Turrets In.	Principal armament	Shaft horse-power	Speed Knots
-----------	------	----------------------------	----------	--------------------	--------------------	-------------------	-------------

Aircraft Carriers

1955	Ark Royal	43,060	?	—	Fitted for 4 'Seacat'	152,000	31.5
------	-----------	--------	---	---	-----------------------	---------	------

Her sister ship *Eagle*, reconstructed Dec. 1959 to May 1964, was de-stored in 1972 but was still in reserve, for disposal in 1974.

The aircraft carrier *Victorious* was scheduled for disposal in Nov. 1967, decommissioned on 13 March 1968 to await disposal and left Portsmouth for breaking up at Faslane on 11 July 1969. The aircraft carrier *Centaur* used from 1965 to 1970 as an accommodation ship for aircraft carriers and commando carriers refitting, was officially declared for disposal in Feb. 1971 and broken up in 1973.

Commando Carriers

1959	Hermes ^a	23,900	—	—	2 'Seacat'	78,000	28.0
1954	Bulwark ¹	23,300	—	—	Light AA	78,000	28.0

¹ Converted from fixed wing aircraft carrier to commando carriers 1959–60. Her sister ship *Albion*, converted in 1961–62, was decommissioned in May 1973 and towed away for disposal in Dec. 1973.

^a Converted from fixed wing aircraft carrier to commando carrier 1971–73.

Cruisers

1961	Blake ¹	9,550	4	2	2 6-in.; 2 3-in.	80,000	31.5
1959	Tiger ¹						

¹ Converted into a helicopter carrier 1965–69.

^a Converted into a helicopter carrier 1968–72. Sister ship *Lion* was not converted into a helicopter carrier (reconstruction rescinded in Oct. 1970). Scheduled for disposal in 1972, but still listed laid up early 1974.

The cruiser *Belfast* was reclassified as a harbour accommodation ship in June 1966 but ceased to act in this capacity in Feb. 1971, and on 21 Oct 1971 became a museum ship on the Thames above Tower Bridge.

The cruisers *Ceylon* and *Newfoundland* were sold to Peru in Dec. and Nov. 1959 respectively. *Birmingham* was scrapped in 1960; *Jamaica* and *Superb* were scrapped in 1961; *Kenya* and *Swiftsure* in 1962; *Bermuda* and *Mauritius* in 1965. *Sheffield* was towed to the shipbreakers in Jan. 1967; *Gambia* in 1968.

Submarines are of the following classes: 'Resolution' (nuclear powered and Polaris missile armed), 4; 'Swiftsure' (nuclear powered), 2; 'Valiant' (nuclear powered), 5; 'Dreadnought' (nuclear powered), 1; 'Oberon', 13; 'Porpoise', 8; 'A', 1. Surface displacements range from 1,385 to 7,500 tons.

The first nuclear-powered fleet submarine, *Dreadnought*, was commissioned on 17 April 1963; and the first nuclear powered ballistic missile submarine, *Resolution*, was accepted in Oct. 1967.

The destroyers of the Royal Navy are of the following classes: 'Bristol', 1; 'County', 8. Standard displacements range from 5,440 to 5,650 tons.

Frigates are of the following classes: 'Amazon', 1; 'Mermaid', 1; 'Leander', 26; 'Tribal', 7; 'Rothesay', 9; 'Leopard', 3; 'Salisbury', 4; 'Whitby', 3; 'Blackwood', 6; 'Type 15', 3. Displacements range from 1,180 to 2,550 tons.

Ships under construction or on order include 3 nuclear powered submarines, 6 guided missile armed destroyers, 8 frigates and 4 patrol craft. A 'through-deck' cruiser (small aircraft helicopter carrier) was ordered in April 1973 and laid down in July 1973.

The 'Type 82' guided missile armed destroyer *Bristol*, larger than the 'County' class, was launched on 30 June 1969 and completed in 1973; and the first 'Type 42', *Sheffield*, was laid down on 15 Jan. 1970 and launched on 10 June 1971.

The Navy estimates for 1970-71, £659,378,500; 1971-72, £690m.; 1972-73, £700m. (estimate); 1973-74, £710m. (estimate).

The total personnel of officers and ratings provided for was (in 1,000) 1970-71, 86.6; 1971-72, 83.5; 1972-73, 83.1; 1973-74, 81.5.

Blackman, R. V. B., *The World's Warships*. London, 1969

Blackman R. V. B., *Ships of the Royal Navy*. London, 1973

Moore, J. E. (ed.), *Jane's Fighting Ships*, 76th ed. London, 1973-74

Army

Control of the British Army is vested in the Defence Council and is exercised through the Army Board, which consists of 6 civilian and 5 military members. The Secretary of State for Defence is Chairman of the Army Board. The other civilian members are the Minister of State for Defence and the Parliamentary Under-Secretary of State for Defence for the Army, the Chief Scientist (Army) and the Deputy Under-Secretary of State (Army) and the Second Permanent Under-Secretary of State (Administration) who attend meetings as appropriate.

The Military members of the Army Board are the Chief of the General Staff, the Adjutant-General, the Quartermaster-General, the Master-General of the Ordnance and the Vice-Chief of the General Staff. The Chief of the General Staff is the professional head of his Service and the professional adviser to Ministers on the Army aspects of military problems. He is responsible for the fighting efficiency of his Service; for the consideration of all Army aspects of policy planning; for Army advice on the conduct of operations; and for the issuing of such single Service operational orders as may be appropriate resulting from defence policy decisions. The Chief of the General Staff is a member of the Chiefs of Staff Committee which is collectively responsible to HM Government for professional advice on strategy and military operations and on the military implication of defence policy. This advice is tendered to the Secretary of State for Defence by the Chairman of the Chiefs of Staff Committee, the Chief of the Defence Staff. In exercise of his General Staff responsibilities the Chief of the

General Staff is assisted by the Vice-Chief of the General Staff. The Adjutant-General is responsible for Army manpower within the policy set by the General Staff; for recruiting and selection; for the administration and individual training of military personnel; for the discipline of the Army; for pay and allowances and pensions; for the Army Cadet Force and Combined Cadet Force, for Army medical services; for dental and nursing services; for legal services; for questions of Army welfare and education including school children overseas; and for resettlement and sports. The Quartermaster-General is responsible for logistic planning for the Army; for the storage, distribution, maintenance, repair and inspection of equipment, stores and ammunition; for development of stores; for supply, transport and accommodation; for the development, production and inspection of clothing; for military movements and transportation; for the veterinary and remount services; for the Army postal, catering, salvage and fire services; and for questions connected with canteens, institutes and military labour. The Master General of the Ordnance is a member of both of the Army Board and of the Procurement Executive. He is responsible to the Chief Executive (Procurement Executive) for the financial and technical management of the approved programme for the procurement of land service equipment for the Armed Services, and to the Army Board for the co-ordination of the Army's total equipment programme. The Chief Scientist (Army) is responsible for providing scientific advice to the Army Board and its members and for ensuring that the Defence Research Programme properly reflects their needs. He is also a member of the Procurement Executive as Deputy Controller, Research and Development Establishments, and Research (B). The Deputy Under-Secretary of State (Army) is responsible for the general co-ordination of Army Board business and, under the Permanent Under-Secretary of State and the Second Permanent Under-Secretary of State (Administration), for providing the Board with financial and administrative guidance.

The reorganization of the Army Command structure in the UK was completed by 31 March 1973. Headquarters United Kingdom Land Forces at Wilton now commands all Army units in UK but the Ministry of Defence retains direct operational control of units in Northern Ireland. Command by HQ United Kingdom Land Forces will be exercised through 9 district headquarters and Headquarters 3 Division. There are 3 major overseas Commands: Near East Land Forces, Hong Kong and the British Army of the Rhine. There are also garrisons in Gibraltar and Belize.

The strength of the Regular Army (less the Brigade of Gurkhas, locally enlisted personnel and junior soldiers) on 1 Jan. 1974 was 159,000 men and 6,000 women. The citizen force is the Territorial and Army Volunteer Reserve, formed on 1 April 1967 to replace the Territorial Army and the Army Emergency Reserve.

The Territorial and Army Volunteer Reserve has an establishment of about 74,000. Its role is to provide a national reserve for employment on specific tasks at home and overseas and to meet the unexpected when required; and, in particular, to complete the Army Order of Battle of NATO committed forces and to provide certain units for the support of NATO Headquarters, to assist in maintaining a secure UK base in support of forces deployed on the Continent of Europe and to provide a framework for any future expansion of the Reserves. In addition, men who have completed service in the Regular Army normally have some liability to serve in the Regular Reserve. All members of the TAVR and Regular Reserve may be called out by a Queen's Order in time of emergency or imminent national danger and most of the TAVR and a large proportion of the Regular Reserve may be called out by a Queen's Order when warlike operations are in preparation or in progress. There is a special reserve force in Northern Ireland, the Ulster Defence Regiment, 9,000 strong, which gives part-time support to the regular army.

Men, women and juniors enlist in the Army for 22 years' active and reserve service. However, under a scheme introduced in May 1972 they are entitled to give 18 months' notice to leave active service provided they serve for a minimum

of 3 years. Alternatively, they can agree to serve for 6 or 9 years to receive the benefit of higher rates of pay. Those enlisting in certain technical trades must agree to serve for a minimum of 6 years. Recruits under the age of 17½ on reaching the age of 18 are entitled either to confirm their original engagement or to reduce their period of service to 3 years.

Women serve in both the Regular Army and the TAVR in the Queen Alexandra's Royal Army Nursing Corps and the Women's Royal Army Corps, the latter's employments including communications, motor transport, clerical and catering duties. Some officers of the Women's Royal Army Corps are employed on the staffs of military headquarters.

Fortescue, J. W., *History of the British Army*. 14 vols. London, 1899–1930
 Sheppard, E. W., *Short History of the British Army*. 4th ed. London 1950

Royal Air Force

In May 1912 the Royal Flying Corps first came into existence with military and naval wings, of which the latter became the independent Royal Naval Air Service in July 1914. On 2 Jan. 1918 an Air Ministry was formed, and on 1 April 1918 the Royal Flying Corps and the Royal Naval Air Service were amalgamated, under the Air Ministry, as the Royal Air Force. In 1937 the units based on aircraft carriers and naval shore stations again passed to the operational and administrative control of the Admiralty, as the Fleet Air Arm. In 1964 control of the Royal Air Force became a responsibility of the unified Ministry of Defence.

The Royal Air Force is administered by the Air Force Board, of which the Secretary of State for Defence is Chairman. The Minister of State for Defence is Vice-Chairman, as are the Minister of State for Defence Procurement and the Under-Secretary of State for Defence for the Royal Air Force, who normally acts as Chairman on behalf of the Secretary of State. Other members of the Board are the Chief of the Air Staff, who is assisted by the Vice-Chief of the Air Staff, the Air Member for Personnel, the Air Member for Supply and Organization, the Controller of Aircraft, the Chief Scientist (Royal Air Force), the Deputy Under-Secretary of State (Air) and the Second Permanent Under-Secretary of State for Administration. The Royal Air Force is organized into commands:

Home Commands. Strike, Training and Maintenance Commands. The Air Training Corps and the Air Sections of the Combined Cadet Force are under the control of Training Command.

Overseas Commands. The Near East Air Force (HQ Cyprus); Royal Air Force Germany (2nd Tactical Air Force). Small units east of Suez.

The RAF College, which trains general-duties, engineering, and supply and secretarial graduates for permanent commissions, is at Cranwell. The RAF Staff College is at Bracknell. The RAF College of Air Warfare is at Manby. The strength in mid-1973, including WRAF and boys, was 109,000.

There is a single multi-role operational command in the UK, known as Strike Command, made up of 6 Groups. No. 1 Group is responsible for control and training of the strike/attack, air-to-air refuelling and reconnaissance forces. There are home-based squadrons of Vulcan Mk. 2 medium bombers; Buccaneer low-level strike and maritime attack aircraft; Victor flight refuelling tankers; and reconnaissance squadrons of Vulcan SR. Mk. 2 and Canberra aircraft. No. 11 Group controls air defence squadrons of Lightning and Phantom supersonic all-weather fighters, armed with air-to-air missiles, and their associated communications and ground environment radars, including the Ballistic Missile Early Warning System station at Fylingdales. No. 11 Group also has Shackleton AEW. Mk. 2 airborne early warning aircraft. No. 18 Group has Nimrod MR. Mk. 1 maritime reconnaissance aircraft and Whirlwind helicopters for search and rescue. No. 38 Group is responsible for the UK ground attack force of Phantoms and V/Stol Harriers (being supplemented by Jaguars); reconnaissance Phantoms;

Wessex and Puma helicopters for tactical and logistic support in the battlefield area; RAF Regiment UK squadrons, equipped with Bofors L40 70 guns, Tiger-cat missiles, and other weapons for airfield defence; and the Tactical Communications Wing. No. 46 Group is responsible for the UK-based squadrons of VC10 and Comet jets, turboprop Britannia, Belfast, Hercules and Andover transports, and smaller communications aircraft; and the Queen's Flight, with 3 Andovers and 2 Wessex helicopters. Strike Command has NATO commitments, but is available for overseas reinforcement. Its sixth Group is Military Air Traffic Operations. Training Command utilizes Bulldog (replacing older Chipmunk) primary trainers, Jet Provost basic trainers, Gnat, Varsity (being replaced by Jetstream) advanced trainers, twin-jet Dominies, turboprop Argosies and Varsities for navigation and aircrew training, and a variety of other types, including helicopters.

Squadrons of RAF Germany, under SACEUR, have Harrier V/STOL strike aircraft, Phantom and Lightning fighters, Buccaneer strike aircraft, Wessex helicopters, Pembroke communications aircraft and Bloodhound surface-to-air missiles. Jaguars are to re-equip the Phantom squadrons, after which the Phantoms will replace Lightnings for air defence duties. The Near East Air Force has 2 squadrons of Vulcan Mk. 2 medium bombers, 1 squadron of Lightning fighters, Canberra reconnaissance aircraft, Nimrod maritime reconnaissance aircraft, Hercules transports, helicopters and Bloodhound surface-to-air missiles, and has to support CENTO. It also commands the RAF staging post at Gan in the Indian Ocean and Gibraltar, and exercises administrative control of RAF units in Hong Kong and Singapore. There are Wessex helicopters at both of these last places, and Nimrods at Singapore as part of the Five Power defence force. New types of aircraft under development for the RAF include the MRCA multi-role combat aircraft and Hawker Siddeley Hawk advanced trainer.

The Royal Air Force, 1939-45. Vol. I, II, III. HMSO, 1953-54

Taylor, J. W. R. *Pictorial History of the R.A.F. Vols. I, II, III. London, 1968-70*

Taylor, J. W. R. (ed.), *Jane's All the World's Aircraft. London. Annual from 1909*

Taylor, J. W. R., *Military Aircraft of the World. London, 1973*

Thetford, O., *Aircraft of the Royal Air Force since 1918. London, 1971*

AGRICULTURE

General distribution of the surface, in acres (1970):

Divisions	Total land surface	Rough grazing land	Permanent pasture	Arable land
England	32,030,000	3,116,000	8,059,000	13,167,000
Wales and Monmouth	5,100,000	1,554,000	1,826,000	738,000
Scotland	19,071,000	11,328,000	1,018,000	3,140,000
Isle of Man	141,000	45,000	24,000	54,000

Distribution of the cultivated area in Great Britain (in acres):

	1972
Corn crops ¹	9,387,000
Green crops ²	2,161,000
Hops	17,000
Fruit	190,000
Bare fallow	197,000
Clover and rotation grasses ⁴	13,423,268 ³
Permanent pasture	10,903,900 ³

¹ Includes wheat, barley, oats, mixed corn and rye, for threshing.

² Green crops include beans, potatoes, turnips and swedes, mangolds, sugar-beet, cabbage, etc., for fodder, vegetables, and all other crops.

³ 1970 figure.

⁴ Including lucerne.

The number of workers employed in agriculture in Great Britain was, in June 1972, 392,000, and in June 1971, 396,000.

In 1970, in the UK, land under the plough amounted to 17.8m. acres (crops and fallow, 12.1m. acres; temporary grassland (including lucerne), 5.7m. acres). Permanent grassland amounted to 12.2m. acres.

Principal crops in the UK as at June in each year:

	Wheat	Barley	Oats	Beans	Potatoes	Fodder crops ²	Man-gold ¹	Sugar-beet
	Acreage (1,000 acres)							
1969	2,059	5,962	945	220	614	261	26	457
1970	2,495	5,542	929	189	669	248	24	463
1971	2,710	5,65 ⁴	896	152	634	246	22	471
1972	2,786	5,653	777	130	584	240	20	468
1973	2,831	5,603	695	148	555	243	18	480
	Total produce (1,000 tons)							
1969	3,311	8,527	1,287	232	6,117	5,461	611	5,939
1970	4,108	7,378	1,214	157	7,364	5,561	571	6,311
1971	4,748	8,441	1,346	132	7,060	5,222	567	7,745
1972	4,686	9,098	1,235	163	6,441	4,899	470	6,118
1973	4,932	8,846	1,084	184	6,501	5,542	499	7,957

¹ Fodder crops.² Turnips and swedes for stock-feeding, including fodder beet.³ Provisional.

Livestock in the UK as at June in each year (in 1,000):

	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973
Cattle	12,374	12,581	12,836	13,483	14,445
Sheep	26,604	26,080	26,061	26,877	27,943
Pigs	7,783	8,088	8,789	8,619	8,979
Poultry	126,514	143,430	139,016	140,045	144,079

FISHERIES

Quantity (in 1,000 tons) and value (in £1,000) of fish of British taking landed in Great Britain (excluding salmon and sea-trout):

Quantity	1968	1969	1970	1971	1972
Wet fish	850.3	883.4	895.8	898.8	873.3
Shell fish	39.0	46.8	52.2	49.9	53.6
	889.3	930.2	948.0	948.7	926.9
Value					
Wet fish	57,062	59,744	69,207	84,826	98,613
Shell fish	4,604	5,664	6,279	6,985	8,972
	61,666	65,408	75,486	91,811	107,585

FUEL AND POWER

Fuel. The number of National Coal Board mines producing coal on 31 March 1972 was 281. Statistics of the coalmining industry (including licensed mines) for recent years are as follows:

	1969-70 ¹	1970-71 ¹	1971-72 ¹	1972-73 ¹
Saleable output of coal:				
Total deep-mined (1,000 tons)	140,800	134,100	109,900	130,600
Opencast (1,000 tons)	6,600	8,300	10,400	10,700
Average weekly number of wage-earners on colliery books:				
All workers (NCB only)	305,100	287,200	281,500	268,000
Underground workers (NCB only)	240,000	224,800	219,700	211,000
Coal exports:				
Total (1,000 tons)	3,500	2,982	2,059	2,288

¹ 12-month period ending March.

Total stocks of coal on 31 March 1973 amounted to 32.6m. tons (20.6 tons distributed, 12m. tons undistributed). Operating loss made by the NCB for the year ended 31 March 1973 amounted to £83.3m. (collieries, £88.8m. loss; opencast, £19.4m. profit). Interest payable to the Secretary of State for Trade and Industry, £43m.

Production of coke (including coke breeze) amounted to 1972-73 to 4.47m. tons.

In 1972-73 inland consumption (1,000 tons) of coal at home is estimated to have been 130,905, some of the principal users being: Power stations, 70,264;

coke ovens, 23,035; domestic, 15,526; other conversion industries, 5,232; collieries, 1,552; gasworks, 588.

Petroleum. Production 1972, in 1,000 tons (1973 in brackets): Throughput of crude process and shale oil, 105,290 (112,532); output of refinery fuel, 6,319 (6,942); aviation and motor spirits, 13,833 (14,978); kerosine, 6,721 (7,152); diesel oil, 25,133 (27,412); fuel oil, 40,355 (41,361); lubricating oils, 1,313 (1,453); bitumen, 1,973 (2,190).

Gas. The British gas industry, which had passed into public ownership on 1 May 1949, under the terms of the Gas Act 1948, was reorganized as the British Gas Corporation on 1 Jan. 1973. On that date, under the terms of the Gas Act 1972, the Corporation assumed the duties and powers previously exercised by the Gas Council and 12 Area Gas Boards. The Corporation consists of a chairman and not less than 10 nor more than 20 other members, all appointed by the Secretary of State for Trade and Industry. The Act gives the Corporation the general duty 'to develop and maintain an efficient, co-ordinated and economical system of gas supply'. It will be able to determine the management structure of the gas industry and to adapt it to future changes in circumstances. Its particular powers include the power to search and bore for and obtain natural gas, to manufacture gas, to acquire gas, to transmit and distribute gas, to manufacture by-products, plant and gas fittings, and to install and maintain gas fittings.

In 1972-73 gas sales totalled about 10,180m. therms. Of the total, 4,603m. therms were sold to domestic customers, who number about 12.9m.; 4,530m. therms to industrial customers, who total nearly 70,000; and 1,046m. therms to commercial customers, who number about 515,000. More than 90% of the available gas was natural gas, mainly from the North Sea fields, nearly 8,000m. therms being in direct supply to new or converted customers, and the remainder being reformed for use in areas not yet converted to direct supply.

The industry had a gross income of £900m. in 1972-73, gas sales accounting for about £735m. of this. The surplus for the year was just over £5.6m. Total number of employees on 31 March 1973 was 105,670, of whom 45,849 were classified as manual workers and 59,821 as staff employees and officers.

Electricity. The electricity industry was invested in the British Electricity Authority on 1 April 1948. Following the re-organization of the electricity supply industry after the passing of the Electricity Act, 1957, the statutory bodies comprising the electricity service in England and Wales are the Electricity Council, the Central Electricity Generating Board and the 12 Area Electricity Boards.

The Electricity Council has functioned from Jan. 1958 as the central council for the supply industry in England and Wales for consultation on, and formulation of, general policy; its main functions are to advise the Secretary of State for Energy on all matters affecting the supply industry, and to promote and assist the maintenance and development by the Central Electricity Generating Board and the Area Boards known collectively as Electricity Boards) of an efficient, co-ordinated and economical system of electricity supply. The Council can also perform services for the Boards, and, in addition, has certain specific functions, particularly in matters of finance, research and industrial relations.

The Central Electricity Generating Board is responsible for the generation and bulk supply of electricity to the 12 Area Boards in England and Wales. It therefore plans the provision of new generating and transmission capacity, including the siting and construction of new generating stations, both conventional and nuclear, and is responsible for the operation and maintenance of generating stations and the main transmission systems.

Area Electricity Boards. Each of the 12 Area Electricity Boards acquires bulk supplies of electricity from the Generating Board and is responsible for distribution networks and sales of electricity to its Area consumers. Thus distribution

and utilization of electricity, and also the contracting and sale of appliances side of the industry, are their responsibilities.

The number of power stations owned by the Generating Board in England and Wales on 31 March 1973 was 174 with a total output capacity of 56,427 mw. Total number of consumers in England and Wales on 31 March 1973 was 18,925,000 (on 31 March 1972, 18,699,000).

Electricity sold in England and Wales in 1972-73 amounted to 191,159m. units. Revenue from sales of electricity in 1972-73 was £1,717.6m. Coal used for electricity generation in 1972-73 amounted to 62.9m. metric tons (62.4m. metric tons in 1971-72). Total fuel (coal equivalent) used in 1972-73 amounted to 100.5m. metric tons and in 1971-72 to 94.9m. metric tons. Eight nuclear stations of total capacity 3,500 mw provided 10% of generation in 1972-73. Their gas-cooled graphite-moderated reactors use natural uranium fuel canned in magnesium alloy (Magnox). Four advanced gas-cooled reactor (AGR) stations totally 5,000 mw are under construction, the first entered service in 1974.

The number of persons employed by the Generating Board, the Electricity Council and the Area Boards at the end of March 1973 was 173,239.

METALS

The UK is the fifth largest steel producing country in the world.

Output in recent years was as follows (in 1,000 tons):

	Iron ore	Pig-iron	Crude steel	Home consumption ¹
1969	12,297	16,653	26,846	24,260
1970	12,018	17,672	28,315	24,520
1971	10,228	15,416	24,174	22,400
1972	9,049	15,316	25,321	22,240
1973	7,105	16,850	26,649	..

¹ Finished steel (ingot equivalent).

In 1972 imports of iron ore amounted to 17.71m. metric tons. Exports of finished steel products were 4.45m. metric tons in 1972.

Iron Castings. Production of iron castings was 3.29m. tons in 1971 (3.77m. tons in 1970).

The industry is divided between the 'public sector' and the 'private sector'. The former consists of the British Steel Corporation which was established on 22 March 1967 under the Iron and Steel Act 1967. This Act brought into public ownership the 14 major steel producers who together accounted for over 90% of the UK output of crude steel. These companies, including nearly 200 subsidiaries, of which some 50 were overseas subsidiaries, vested in the Corporation on 28 July 1967. Following the transfer to the Corporation under the Iron and Steel Act 1969, of the assets and undertakings, as distinct from the shares, of the publicly owned companies and the subsequent dissolution of many of the companies, the Corporation is operated as a single business entity with 6 product divisions. The creation of the Corporation represented a massive merger, resulting in the second largest steel business in the free world and one of the world's largest industrial undertakings. It produces and sells steel and other products with an annual value of £1,500m. and employs some 224,000 people. The Act left a substantial part of the British iron and steel industry in private ownership accounting for a turnover of approximately a third of the total for the whole industry at that time with particular strengths in finished steels and in the high value special steels such as alloy, stainless, high speed and tool steels.

The private sector of the steel industry has formed the British Independent Steel Producers Association (BISPA), over 100 members, to protect and represent its interests to the Corporation, the Government and any international body organization, and to ensure that liaison continues between the public and private sectors in areas of mutual interest, such as research, standards, statistics and European affairs.

Production of non-ferrous metals in 1971 (in 1,000 metric tons): Refined copper, 187.6 (206.2 in 1970); refined lead, 142.8 (146.7 in 1970); tin metal, 25.2 (24.5 in 1970); virgin aluminium, 119 (39.6 in 1970); slab zinc, 81.3 (114.9 in 1970).

INDUSTRIAL PRODUCTION

Statistics of a cross-section of industrial production are as follows:

	1970	1971	1972
Sulphuric acid (1,000 tons)	3,200	3,405	3,449
Synthetic resins (1,000 metric tons)	1,448	1,454	1,608
Agricultural machinery (no.)	94,848	77,785	..
Commercial motor vehicles (no. 1,000)	457	456	408
Cotton single yarn (1m. lb.)	277	234	267
Wool tops (1m. lb.)	175	146	166
Woollen yarn (1m. lb.)	286	288	289
Man-made fibres (rayon, nylon, etc.) (1m. lb.)	1,322	1,352	1,381
Newsprint (1,000 metric tons)	757	575	468

Engineering. In 1972 the number (in 1,000) of passenger cars produced amounted to 1,921 (1,742 in 1971); aircraft production was 246 (1971: 380).

Electrical Goods. Production (in 1,000) for 1971 (1970 in brackets): Radio sets and radiograms, 1,587 (1,313); gramophone records, 120,524 (112,941); television sets, 2,390 (2,214); domestic washing machines, 1,049 (950).

Textile Manufacturers. Production for 1972 (1973 in brackets): Woven cloth, cotton (1m. yd), 561 (611); man-made fibres (1m. yd), 405 (416); woven woollen and mixture fabrics (1m. sq. yd), deliveries, 219 (222).

Construction. Total value (in £1m.) of constructional work by all agencies in 1972 was 6,066 (5,435 in 1971), including new housing, 1,423. Value of industrial buildings for private developers completed in 1972 was £558m. New work (other than housing) for public authorities was valued at £1,404m.

Census of Production. Reports for 1963. 130 parts. HMSO, 1968

Pollard, S., *The Development of the British Economy, 1914-1950.* London, 1962

Smith, Wilfred, *An Economic Geography of Great Britain.* 2nd ed. London, 1953

Stamp, L. D., *The Land of Britain: Its Use and Misuse.* 3rd ed. London, 1962

Statistical Summary of the Mineral Industry. HMSO, annual

Worswick, G. D. N., and Ady, P. H. (ed.), *The British Economy, 1945-50.* OUP, 1952.—*The British Economy in the Nineteen-Fifties.* OUP, 1962

LABOUR AND EMPLOYMENT

The distribution of total manpower in Great Britain was in June 1972 (in 1,000): Total working population, 26,612 (15,954 males, 8,914 females). Total employed in armed forces and women's services, 372. Total engaged in civil employment, 23,628, including agriculture, 417; mining and quarrying, 388; metal manufacture, 516; national and local government service, 1,416; transport and communications, 1,564; construction, 1,227; distributive trades, 2,582; insurance, banking, business services, 971.

In 1973 there were 126 unions affiliated to the Trade Union Congress with a total membership of 10,001,419 (including 2,556,004 women). The unions affiliated to the TUC during 1973 ranged in size from the Transport and General Workers' Union, with 1,746,554 members, to the Sheffield Wool Shear Workers' Trade Union, with 20 members. Non-manual workers accounted for nearly a third of the total TUC membership.

The TUC's executive body, the General Council, is elected at the annual Congress. It is composed of 37 members elected from 18 industrial groupings of unions (railways, mining and quarrying, etc.), to ensure that the Council is broadly representative of the whole trade union movement. In addition, 2 members are elected to represent women workers. The General Secretary is elected by the Congress but is not subject to annual re-election.

The TUC General Council appoints committees, which draw upon the services of specialist departments in preparing policies on economic, education, international, employment, organization, social security and production questions.

The TUC is affiliated to the International Confederation of Free Trade Unions and the European Trade Union Confederation, provides a service of education for members of its affiliated unions, has sponsored an institute for the investigation of occupational health problems and provides members to serve, with

representatives of employers, on joint committees advising the Government on issues of national importance.

The following table is a statistical summary relating to trade disputes for recent years:

	No. of stoppages	No. of workers involved	Working days lost through stoppages
1969	3,116	1,685,000 ¹	6,846,000
1970	3,906	1,801,000	10,980,000
1971	2,228	1,175,000	13,551,000
1972	2,497	1,726,000	23,909,000
1973	2,854	..	7,173,000

¹ Excluding workers becoming involved after the end of the year in which stoppage began.

The average monthly numbers (in 1,000) of registered unemployed in Great Britain were 1970, 582.2 (males, 495.3; females, 86.9); 1971, 758.4 (males, 639.8; females, 118.6); 1972, 844.1 (males, 705.1; females, 139).

Allen, V. L., *Trade Unions and the Government*. London, 1960

The Trade Union Situation in the United Kingdom. Intern. Labour Organization, Geneva, 1961

COMMERCE

Value of the imports and exports of merchandise (excluding bullion and specie and foreign merchandise transhipped under bond) of the UK for 5 recent years (in £1,000):

	Total imports	Total exports		Total imports	Total exports
1969 ¹	8,315,141	7,298,008	1972 ¹	11,155,418	9,745,682
1970 ¹	9,051,466	8,062,750	1973	15,854,443	12,455,110
1971 ¹	9,833,942	9,175,535			

¹ Provisional.

The value of goods imported is generally taken to be that at the port and time of entry, including all incidental expenses (cost, insurance and freight) up to the landing on the quay. For goods consigned for sale, the market value in this country is required and recorded in the returns. For exports, the value at the port of shipment (including the charges of delivering the goods on board) is taken. Imports are entered as from the country whence the goods were consigned to the UK, which may, or may not, be the country whence the goods were last shipped. Exports are credited to the country of ultimate destination as declared by the exporters.

For details of imports and exports for 1972 and 1973, see pp. 117-18.

Trade according to countries for 1972 and 1973 (in £1,000):

Countries	Imports of merchandise from		Exports of merchandise to	
	1972 ¹	1973 ¹	1972 ¹	1973 ¹
<i>Foreign countries:</i>				
<i>Europe and Overseas Possessions—</i>				
Soviet Union	227,466	331,362	90,293	97,387
Finland	246,577	331,574	137,234	167,757
Sweden	512,888	739,996	404,819	514,300
Norway	218,564	325,217	190,243	240,897
Iceland	9,315	13,903	13,414	15,419
Denmark and Faroe Islands	349,463	482,357	239,228	330,308
Poland	70,734	95,124	75,404	111,192
Germany (East)	21,644	26,318	14,974	13,656
Germany (West)	840,944	1,351,236	589,993	785,167
Netherlands	615,036	911,732	451,342	603,568
Netherlands Antilles	10,140	14,222	7,382	10,236
Surinam	1,498	4,071	2,763	2,904
Belgium	309,506	434,297	385,707	612,165
Luxembourg	6,363	7,847	8,030	8,580

¹ Provisional figures.

Countries	Imports of merchandise from		Exports of merchandise to	
	1972 ¹	1973 ¹	1972 ¹	1973 ¹
<i>Foreign countries:</i>				
<i>Europe and Overseas Possessions (contd.)—</i>				
France	603,658	979,552	510,876	678,336
Terr. of the Afars and the Issas	41	69	1,316	2,008
French West India Islands	301	72	1,341	1,872
Switzerland and Liechtenstein	369,275	591,582	367,336	520,873
Portugal	125,667	188,564	111,635	147,452
Azores	63	367	609	1,082
Madeira	866	1,347	1,745	1,723
Angola	6,682	16,817	13,095	17,040
Moçambique	12,271	9,673	15,526	19,627
Spain	138,952	203,864	170,613	199,286
Canary Islands	24,217	29,667	29,377	27,812
Spanish North Africa	—	—	528	1,061
Italy	353,433	504,384	283,822	386,059
Austria	128,191	178,228	119,375	136,709
Hungary	11,760	16,830	22,901	26,467
Czechoslovakia	32,287	39,100	23,728	27,245
Yugoslavia	22,081	24,495	43,041	56,208
Albania	12	58	47	35
Greece	17,338	46,757	67,580	99,241
Bulgaria	6,944	9,339	9,389	13,146
Romania	25,371	31,788	38,815	34,161
Turkey	16,916	33,872	60,062	81,770
EEC	2,728,967	5,197,124	2,229,772	4,030,165
EFTA	1,961,182	2,370,778	1,587,022	1,746,213
<i>Africa—</i>				
Sudan	5,260	8,377	23,072	26,879
Egypt	12,640	23,734	18,443	27,116
Ethiopia	2,248	3,559	5,620	6,980
Libya	144,194	164,515	46,337	61,057
Zaire	19,081	22,214	13,600	11,568
South Africa, Republic of	295,650	399,514	308,383	374,400
S.W. Africa	23,329	32,637	993	535
Liberia	7,373	7,381	22,382	17,625
Morocco	16,127	23,123	13,290	16,192
Tunisia	2,346	3,563	6,154	7,554
Rwanda	514	522	348	284
Burundi	699	1,116	238	464
Mali	1,020	782	474	431
Senegal	2,568	3,003	2,536	2,717
Algeria	22,944	45,694	33,773	37,868
Cameroun	2,005	2,417	3,405	4,315
Mauritania	11,132	14,463	540	857
Ivory Coast	8,972	15,249	4,106	3,937
<i>Asia—</i>				
Israel	57,202	69,942	134,612	187,248
Syria	418	1,154	10,024	11,630
Lebanon	6,501	8,012	35,566	41,959
Jordan	672	465	11,273	13,408
Saudi Arabia	183,714	322,183	45,185	58,466
Kuwait	176,453	235,305	31,309	36,101
Iraq	34,144	30,678	26,796	27,057
Iran	123,827	237,381	117,014	169,412
Afghanistan	10,393	11,592	2,320	2,905
Burma	5,901	6,979	6,937	3,767
Thailand	7,320	11,663	27,944	36,094
Indonesia	9,309	14,947	19,872	32,834
China	35,588	47,834	31,644	84,802
Japan	313,974	443,394	171,602	272,598
Korea (South)	10,126	27,017	25,174	21,439
Philippines	5,231	9,754	20,262	29,111
Pakistan	34,802 ²	31,044	35,506 ²	34,305
<i>America—</i>				
USA	1,170,930	1,610,331	1,207,439	1,512,947
Puerto Rico	8,759	11,634	9,537	7,004
Cuba	5,039	13,250	16,732	17,538
Haiti	74	154	1,280	1,470
Dominican Republic	2,068	4,716	4,177	4,666

¹ Provisional figures.² Including Bangladesh.

Countries	Imports of merchandise from		Exports of merchandise to	
	1972 ¹	1973 ¹	1972 ¹	1973 ¹
<i>Foreign countries:</i>				
<i>America (contd.)—</i>				
Mexico	6,911	10,268	37,872	39,650
Guatemala	1,884	4,667	4,724	5,145
Honduras (not British)	303	398	2,197	1,522
El Salvador	1,234	297	3,762	3,393
Nicaragua	353	459	2,687	2,692
Costa Rica	384	771	6,905	7,257
Colombia	9,771	9,705	17,121	15,477
Panama	2,052	2,323	9,367	9,540
Venezuela	56,782	58,804	42,718	39,242
Ecuador	1,060	2,250	7,399	11,822
Peru	14,092	19,126	13,342	14,154
Chile	35,988	57,293	24,186	16,805
Brazil	86,256	157,432	84,159	111,835
Uruguay	6,295	10,150	4,579	4,562
Bolivia	17,040	19,964	1,822	2,205
Argentina	76,537	106,132	51,429	41,732
Paraguay	4,935	3,897	2,342	2,786
Total (including those not specified above)	8,562,167	12,608,776	7,438,700	9,764,847
<i>Commonwealth countries:</i>				
<i>In Europe—</i>				
Gibraltar	596	753	7,444	8,463
Malta	9,458	11,173	20,310	25,022
Cyprus	21,690	28,610	32,709	40,406
<i>In Africa—</i>				
West Africa:				
Gambia	4,598	4,204	3,197	3,225
Sierra Leone	29,078	40,116	10,348	12,716
Ghana	33,136	48,702	16,474	30,383
Nigeria, Federation of	156,105	206,836	153,871	172,654
South Africa:				
Rhodesia	89	60	719	794
Malawi	13,383	17,346	11,281	7,816
Zambia	60,387	80,141	46,230	41,002
Botswana	3,820	12,204	906	748
Swaziland	9,868	12,962	316	151
Lesotho	1	1	151	75
East Africa:				
Tanzania	22,362	30,328	17,426	21,754
Kenya	29,070	38,747	55,552	60,887
Uganda	18,795	20,788	9,302	4,913
Mauritius	27,091	28,328	8,122	10,538
Seychelles	94	120	3,737	3,079
St Helena	33	49	1,070	1,000
<i>In Asia—</i>				
Bahrain	8,635	15,811	19,562	24,338
Qatar	39,255	47,293	12,755	19,410
India	112,205	148,609	141,203	132,911
Bangladesh	— ^a	16,660	— ^a	18,214
Malaysia	46,596	94,806	62,193	78,138
Singapore	39,579	85,376	77,359	100,601
Sri Lanka	22,334	22,957	11,929	10,189
Hong Kong	184,700	263,442	100,945	126,915
<i>In Oceania—</i>				
Australia	283,357	340,762	317,937	404,086
Papua New Guinea	6,737	8,772	2,578	2,104
New Zealand	251,498	276,171	146,764	167,287
Western Samoa	124	372	1,116	987
Nauru	—	—	74	15
Fiji Islands	10,830	11,301	9,785	9,689
Other Pacific Islands (Brit.)	245	11,079	1,707	1,596

¹ Provisional figures.² Included in Pakistan.

Countries	Imports of merchandise from		Exports of merchandise to	
	1972 ¹	1973 ¹	1972 ¹	1973 ¹
<i>Commonwealth countries:</i>				
<i>In America—</i>				
Canada	605,179	735,574	379,890	413,811
Bermuda	5,889	5,947	10,358	12,797
Bahamas	4,248	19,253	8,854	8,164
Jamaica	38,684	44,714	41,508	43,478
Leeward Islands	1,557	1,415	8,873	6,627
Windward Islands	9,894	11,581	10,013	10,361
Barbados	7,195	8,601	12,523	14,123
Trinidad and Tobago	19,551	16,257	36,028	32,859
Belize	2,613	2,763	3,835	3,778
Guyana	20,352	19,526	14,130	16,110
Falkland Islands	582	1,467	375	431
Total, Commonwealth countries (in- cluding those not specified above)	2,148,489	2,719,064	1,837,605	2,064,550
Irish Republic	444,762	526,603	469,337	625,713
Grand Total	11,155,418	15,854,443	9,745,682	12,455,110

¹ Provisional figures.

Imports and exports for 1971 and 1972 (Great Britain and Northern Ireland)
(in £1,000):

	Import values c.i.f. Export values f.o.b.		Total imports		Domestic exports	
	1972	1973	1972	1973	1972	1973
<i>0. Food and Live Animals</i>						
Live animals (excluding zoo animals, dogs and cats)	72,022	80,229	40,305	58,839		
Meat and meat preparations	539,988	555,211	49,372	79,917		
Dairy products and eggs	255,540	225,410	22,245	44,285		
Fish and fish preparations	96,350	132,168	29,289	43,149		
Cereals and cereal preparations	257,152	369,582	33,892	54,605		
Fruit and vegetables	431,985	563,720	31,351	43,318		
Sugar, sugar preparations, honey	146,328	174,977	46,411	61,505		
Coffee, tea, cocoa, spices	187,723	248,718	50,595	61,383		
Feeding stuff for animals	84,390	154,115	16,760	29,544		
Miscellaneous food preparations	32,606	49,181	25,252	35,534		
Total of Section 0	2,104,084	2,714,025	345,472	512,081		
<i>1. Beverages and Tobacco</i>						
Beverages	133,706	229,828	266,394	305,385		
Tobacco and tobacco manufactures	121,576	153,798	47,982	58,125		
Total of Section 1	255,282	383,626	314,376	363,510		
<i>2. Crude Materials, Inedible, except Fuels</i>						
Hides, skins and furskins, undressed	85,139	112,544	75,677	80,702		
Oil seeds, oil nuts and oil kernels	51,370	103,984	1,652	3,173		
Crude rubber (including synthetic and reclaimed)	47,580	74,900	28,250	37,917		
Wood and cork	253,940	458,654	2,247	4,325		
Pulp and waste paper	171,981	201,502	1,978	3,620		
Textile fibres and their waste	213,688	322,436	108,141	172,105		
Crude fertilizers and crude minerals (excluding fuels)	59,979	80,846	49,401	60,163		
Metalliferous ores and metal scrap	284,785	389,544	28,860	36,095		
Crude animal and vegetable materials, not elsewhere specified	67,437	91,005	14,016	18,259		
Total of Section 2	1,235,899	1,835,415	310,222	416,363		

Import values c.i.f. Export values f.o.b.	Total imports		Domestic exports	
	1972	1973	1972	1973
3. Mineral Fuels, Lubricants and Related Materials				
Coal, coke and briquettes	59,398	29,136	16,998	26,652
Petroleum and petroleum products	1,168,533	1,681,765	219,373	340,513
Gas, natural and manufactured; electric energy	16,372	16,357	2,330	2,841
Total of Section 3	1,244,303	1,727,257	238,701	370,006
4. Animal and Vegetable Oils and Fats				
	89,338	129,519	11,189	17,066
5. Chemicals				
Chemical elements and compounds	270,971	370,030	257,253	368,516
Dyeing, tanning and colouring materials	43,217	60,296	105,961	140,490
Medicinal and pharmaceutical products	43,651		180,759	221,202
Essential oils and perfume; toilet and cleansing preparations	32,802	66,884		
Fertilizers, manufactured	32,872	51,562	77,438	96,850
Plastic materials	143,436	35,201	6,987	14,757
		204,879	176,381	225,227
Total of Section 5	566,949	897,331	804,779	1,272,409
6. Manufactured Goods Classified Chiefly by Material				
Leather and dressed furs	47,202	68,352	66,954	83,822
Rubber	42,392	57,130	96,390	121,187
Wood and cork (excluding furniture)	141,819	244,129	11,412	15,508
Paper, paperboard	311,543	401,281	101,743	128,749
Textile yarn, fabrics	369,741	471,791	445,415	507,742
Non-metallic mineral manufactures	581,925	857,411	617,674	1,009,983
Iron and steel	252,334	373,805	377,005	433,024
Non-ferrous metals	447,097	659,919	346,900	537,794
Manufactures of metal, not elsewhere specified	136,343	205,290	290,266	338,877
Total of Section 6	2,330,396	3,383,310	2,353,759	3,258,515
7. Machinery and Transport Equipment				
Machinery, other than electric	1,039,737	1,526,359	2,054,117	2,412,981
Electrical machinery, apparatus	527,628	847,764	661,749	807,288
Transport equipment	670,023	919,105	1,299,583	1,554,818
Total of Section 7	2,237,388	3,293,228	4,015,449	4,777,085
8. Miscellaneous Manufactured Articles				
Sanitary, plumbing, heating and lighting fixtures	19,573	28,113	23,628	28,503
Furniture	35,097	62,940	35,026	44,181
Travel goods, handbags and similar articles	8,861	14,868	4,090	4,598
Clothing	218,826	333,486	144,326	179,575
Footwear	62,389	84,387	32,265	35,555
Scientific instruments; watches and clocks	199,856	235,843	273,620	257,042
Miscellaneous manufactured articles, not elsewhere specified	347,775	408,296	413,333	404,269
Total of Section 8	892,377	1,339,731	926,288	1,149,856
9. Commodities and Transactions not Classified According to Kind				
Post parcels	51,620	53,795	153,349	172,768
Continental shelf warehouse transactions	28,601	42,828	9,343	18,130
Total of Section 9	53,773	151,000	154,622	320,220
Total of all classes (including items not specified here)	11,155,418	15,854,443	9,745,682	12,455,110

COMMUNICATIONS

Shipping

The total gross tonnage (1,000 tons) of merchant vessels (100 gross tons and over) under the UK flag on 1 July 1973 was 29,345 (non-tankers, 14,472; tankers, 14,873). The total number of ships was 2,225.

At 30 Nov. 1972 the effective strength of the British Merchant Navy (excluding Asiatic seamen signed on in Asia) was 90,126.

At 30 Sept. 1973 the world total of shipping under construction (excluding ships of less than 100 tons gross) amounted to 114,334,037 tons, of which 6% was building in the UK, aggregating 321 vessels of 6,846,647. Tankers under construction in the UK numbered 18 (966,288 tons) out of a world construction total of 291 (15m. tons).

The world oil tanker fleet at 1 July 1973 numbered 6,607 vessels of 115.4m. gross tons, of which the UK flag was the third largest fleet of 14.1m. tons. Ships launched in 1973 in the UK aggregated 806,741 tons (3.5% of the world total); the UK lies in fourth place after Japan (50.3%), Sweden (8%) and West Germany (5.4%). Laid up tonnage on 31 Dec. 1973 included 1 ship (4,000 gross tons) registered in the UK out of a world total of 160 ships (837,000 gross tons).

The total net tonnage of entrances at ports of the UK with cargoes during 1971 was 164.6m.; total clearances were 88,975,000 net tons.

The total net tonnage of Commonwealth and foreign vessels employed in the coasting trade that arrived at ports in the UK with cargo in 1970 was 47.1m. (52.7m. in 1971); departures amounted to 44.9m. (55.6m. in 1971).

Committee of Inquiry into Shipping. Cmnd 4337. HMSO, 1970

Bird, J., *The Major Seaports of the United Kingdom.* London, 1963

Rees, H., *British Ports and Shipping.* London, 1958

Sturmev, S. G., *British Shipping and World Competition.* London, 1962

Thornton, R. H., *British Shipping.* 2nd ed. CUP, 1958

Inland Waterways

There are approximately 2,500 miles of navigable canals and locked river navigations in Great Britain. Of these, the British Waterways Board are responsible for some 300 miles of commercial waterways (maintained for freight traffic) and some 1,100 miles of cruising waterways (maintained for pleasure cruising, fishing and amenity). The Board are also responsible for a further 600 miles of canals, mostly no longer navigable, whose future is being considered in conjunction with local authorities; a number of these lengths are being restored for cruising or as local amenities. The Board's gross receipts for the year 1972 were £5.9m. The total traffic on their waterways was 5.4m. tons.

The most important of the river navigations and canals under other authorities include the rivers Thames, Great Ouse, Nene and Yorkshire Ouse, the Norfolk Broads and the Manchester Ship Canal.

Manchester, one of the leading ports in the UK, was opened to maritime traffic in 1894 by the construction of the Manchester Ship Canal, which is 35½ miles in length and owned and operated by the Manchester Ship Canal Company. The entrance lock is 80 ft wide and the maximum width of other locks within the canal is 65 ft. Ships up to 28 ft 10 in. fresh-water draught can navigate to Ince Oil Berth; between Ince Oil Berth and Manchester the maximum draught is 26 ft 6 in. in fresh water.

The Port of Manchester includes the Queen Elizabeth II Oil Dock at Eastham (separate entrance lock 100 ft wide), the oil docks at Stanlow and a considerable number of public and private wharves and installations along the canal, as well as the terminal docks at Manchester. Total sea-borne and barge traffic in 1973 amounted to 16,683,227 metric tons; tolls, dues, etc., £15,489,254; in 1972, 16,280,677 metric tons, £14,703,233.

British Waterways, Recreation and Amenities. (Cmd 3401.) HMSO, 1967

Edwards, L. A., *Inland Waterways of Great Britain and Northern Ireland.* 5th ed. St. Ives, 1972

Hadfield, C., *British Canals.* Rev. ed. Newton Abbot. 1969

Nicholson's Guides to the Waterways. 5 vols. NE, NW, SE, SW, Midlands. British Waterways Board, 1971-73

The Last Ten Years. British Waterways Board, 1973

Railways and Highways

Under the provisions of the Transport Act, 1947, the 4 main-line railways, together with their associated lines, docks, steamships and hotels, the London Passenger Transport Board and the major canal undertakings, passed on 1 Jan. 1948 into the ownership of the British Transport Commission, as the instrument of the State.

The Transport Act, 1962, dissolved the Commission and created in its stead separate Boards for British Railways, London Transport, British Transport Docks and British Waterways. The new Boards assumed their responsibilities as from 1 Jan. 1963. Other main provisions of the Act reconstructed the finances of the Boards and gave them a greater measure of commercial freedom.

The Transport Act, 1968, set up 3 new state-owned transport organizations. The National Freight Corporation inherited the road haulage subsidiaries of the THC, British Rail sundries division, now National Carriers Ltd, and 51 % of BR's freightliner company. The National Bus Company acquired the assets of 65 companies, mainly concerned with road passenger transport in England and Wales, including those companies operated by the THC. The Scottish Transport Group acquired the assets of the THC's road passenger transport companies in Scotland, including ships, ferry services and British Railways domestic Scottish shipping services. These new organizations assumed their responsibilities on 1 Jan. 1969.

On 1 Jan. 1970, the responsibility for the London Transport Board was transferred to the Greater London Council and renamed London Transport Executive. The LTB Country Bus services and Green Line services were transferred at the same time to the National Bus Company and renamed London Country Buses.

Gross receipts in 1972 for these Boards were: British Railways Board, £741m.; London Transport Executive, £149m.; British Transport Docks Board, £49m.; Scottish Transport Group, £44m.; National Bus Company, £189m.; National Freight Corporation, £212m., and British Waterways Board, £5.9m.

Railways. The nationalized railway system, known as 'British Rail', together with British Transport Hotels Ltd, British Rail Engineering Ltd, British Rail Hovercraft Ltd and Transportation Systems and Market Research Ltd (Transmark), the Shipping and International Services Division and the British Rail Property Board are owned and managed by a public authority, the British Railways Board. The Board is required to direct its affairs in such a way as to ensure that standards of public service and safety are maintained while at the same time keeping within the financial constraints of the Transport Act, 1968.

The British Railways Board has a mainly non-executive role in order to give greater emphasis to overall corporate planning, policy making and the longer-term direction at each of its businesses while still ensuring that they are effectively managed.

Each subsidiary activity, other than British Rail, has a subsidiary board, chaired by a member of the main Board to direct that business.

The management of each business is delegated to a chief executive for that business. The Chief Executive (Railways) is supported by an advisory body known as the Railway Management Group comprising 5 executive directors for Freight, Passenger, System and Operations, Finance and Personnel at headquarters, 5 regional General Managers, *Eastern, London Midland, Scottish, Southern and Western* together with the board's controller of corporate planning and the managing director of British Rail Engineering Ltd. Each regional General Manager is assisted by a Regional Railway board, but there is no longer any statutory obligation upon the Railways Board to retain these bodies.

The Transport Act, 1968, reduced the railways commencing debt from £1,562m. to £300m. The Act also enables the Secretary of State for the Environment to make grants towards the cost of unremunerative but socially necessary passenger services, and tapering grants up to 1973 towards the cost of surplus track and signalling equipment. There is no provision for deficit grants.

In 1972 the total freight traffic amounted to 169m. tons, comprising coal and coke 88m. tons, iron and steel 31m. tons and other freight, excluding carryings for Freightliners Ltd and National Carriers Ltd, for which tonnage figures are not available, 50m. tons. Passenger journeys amounted to 754m. Rolling stock (standard gauge) at the end of 1972 included 3,950 locomotives, 17,005 passenger-carrying vehicles (including Pullman carriages), 5,933 luggage and parcel vans and 268,552 freight vehicles. At the end of the year 11,537 (standard gauge) route miles were open to traffic.

The London Transport Executive, in Jan. 1973, had 238 route miles of railway open for traffic and also operated over 14 miles of track owned by British Rail. Number of vehicles owned: Railways, 4,357 (including 3,022 electric motor vehicles); buses 6,342. Total number of miles run in passenger service (1972) was 413m. miles. The number of passengers carried in 1972 was: Railways, 655m.; buses, 1,413m. Average takings per passenger journey (1972) were: Railways, 11·53p; road services, 5·17p.

Road Transport. Motor vehicles for which licences were current under the Vehicles (Excise) Act, 1971, numbered, at 30 Sept. 1972, 16·12m., including 12·72m. cars, 980,000 mopeds, scooters and motor cycles, 105,000 public transport vehicles (including taxis) and 1·65m. goods vehicles. New vehicle registrations in 1972 numbered 2,183,812.

Road casualties in Great Britain numbered in 1972, 359,727 (64,157 under 15 years), including 7,763 killed; in 1971, 352,027 (62,748 under 15), including 7,699 killed.

Highways. Central Government responsibility for highways in England rests with the Secretary of State for the Environment. His responsibilities for roads are administered by the Department of the Environment through the Highways Directorate General at Headquarters, 8 Regional Controllers (Roads and Transportation) and 6 Road Construction Units. For Welsh and Scottish roads central Government responsibility rests with the Secretaries of State for Wales and Scotland respectively.

The Secretary of State is wholly responsible for trunk roads. Under the new local government system which came into force on 1 April 1974, the responsible authorities for principal roads are the County Councils. District Councils may claim maintenance powers for urban roads which are neither trunk roads nor classified roads. In London responsibility is shared between the Greater London Council and the London Boroughs.

The Secretary of State has powers to provide roads designed for limited classes of motor traffic, and to confirm schemes for the provision of such special roads by local authorities. The former have the status of trunk roads; the latter principal roads. They are generally referred to as motorways. There are now nearly 1,000 miles of motorways in England that are open to traffic and over 750 miles are under construction or in preparation.

The Road Construction Units are responsible for the design and supervision of construction of major trunk roads (including motorways). Regional Controllers (Roads and Transportation) are responsible for the smaller trunk road schemes (generally those costing under £1m.) and for the maintenance of all trunk roads (including motorways). Local authorities act as the Secretary of State's agents for construction and maintenance. The work being carried out by them or by contractors acting on their behalf. The Secretary of State bears the full cost.

The Department of Environment pays 75% of the cost of approved schemes for the construction or improvement of principal roads, but from 1 April 1975, these specific grants will be abolished. All aid to local authorities for transport

expenditure will be given through the rate support grant, and through a supplementary grant payable to any County Council. Transport supplementary grant will be paid to County Councils whose expenditure for the year, as accepted by the Secretary of State, exceeds the level determined by a formula prescribed in the Rate Support Grant Order.

The public highways in Great Britain at 1 April 1973 (Scotland, 16 May 1973), including mileages of unsurfaced roads (green lanes), had a total length of 212,034 miles (England, 160,982 miles; Wales, 21,215; Scotland, 29,837). There were 8,363 miles of all-purpose trunk roads, 1,024 were motorways, 20,412 were principal roads and 185,235 were other roads.

Civil Aviation

On 23 Jan. 1973 plans were announced to incorporate the 2 state-owned airlines (BOAC and BEA) as the British Airways divisions of a larger group to be known as the British Airways Group.

The British Overseas Airways Corporation (BOAC) was set up under the British Overseas Airways Act 1939 and British European Airways (BEA) was established under the Civil Aviation Act 1946. In addition to the 2 nationalized corporations, there are about 20 independent air transport operators.

BOAC is engaged on long-haul operations. Its scheduled services link Britain with Europe, the Middle East, the Far East, Australasia, Africa and North and South America. It co-operates closely with airlines of several other Commonwealth countries and has financial interests in companies operating local and regional services adjacent to its main routes as well. BEA operates a network of short-haul services to over 100 places in Britain, Europe, North Africa and the Middle East. BEA also has a financial interest in several associated companies both in Britain and abroad, most of which collaborate in providing local services.

The 2 State Corporations had a statutory monopoly up to 1961, although there was an arrangement by which independent operators could provide services as private companies associated with the Corporations. The Civil Aviation (Licensing) Act 1960 established a new independent licensing authority, the Air Transport Licensing Board, and placed the independent airlines on an equal footing with the 2 Corporations for licensing purposes. There has since been a significant expansion by independent operators who have carried increasing numbers of passengers and volumes of freight on a network of scheduled and non-scheduled domestic and international services, in particular British Caledonian Airways has emerged as the principal independent scheduled airline.

Following the Civil Aviation Act 1971, the Civil Aviation Authority was established as an independent public body responsible for the economic and safety regulation of British civil aviation. It took over the responsibilities of the former Air Transport Licensing Board and Air Registration Board, and also runs the National Air Traffic Services.

In addition to the public transport operators there are a number of companies engaged in miscellaneous aviation activities such as crop-spraying, aerial survey and photography, and flying instruction.

The provisional operating and traffic statistics of the UK airways corporations and the independent operators on scheduled services during the calendar year 1971 (and 1972) are as follows: Aircraft miles flown, 190,183,000 (192,558,000); revenue passengers carried, 14.46m. (15.77m.); freight carried, 248,600 short tons (293,700); mail carried, 27,300 short tons (32,800).

Traffic between the UK airports and places abroad in 1972 (and 1971) included 390,000 (360,000) commercial transport aircraft movements, and 28.32m. (21.84m.) passengers were carried.

There were 3,120 civil aircraft with current certificates of airworthiness registered in the UK at 31 Dec. 1972.

Posts and Telecommunications

Number of post offices at 31 March 1973 was 24,132; number of letter boxes including those at post offices, over 100,000; staff employed, 443,494 (including 22,327 sub-postmasters employed on an agency basis).

	1969-70 (1m.)	1970-71 (1m.)	1971-72 (1m.)	1972-73 (1m.)
Correspondence (incl. registered items) posted	11,400	10,500	10,550	10,790
Parcels handled	208	181	189	194
Telegrams handled	30	25	27	27
Telex: Inland (units)	259	323	353	398
Overseas (minutes)	105	123	144	166

Weight (lb.) of air-mail traffic (all services) dispatched abroad: Letters, printed papers, etc., 1973, 22,983,000; parcels, 1972, 11,372,000.

In 1972-73 the total value of money orders, including COD trade charge orders, was £140m.; postal orders, £510m.

On 31 March 1973 the total number of telegraph acceptance offices was 9,864 and the London Telecommunications Region had 422 local exchanges, 77 auto-manual and automatic trunk exchanges, 11,628 call offices and 4,593,624 telephone stations. In the provinces there were 5,766 local exchanges, 282 auto-manual and automatic trunk exchanges, 64,830 call offices and 13,006,718 telephone stations. The accrued revenue derived in 1972-73 from private telephone wires amounted to £29,953,000.

The approximate surpluses of income over expenditure (after charging interest on capital) are as follows for years ended 31 March (in £1,000 sterling): 1969, 46,500; 1970, 36,203; 1971, 20,500; 1972, 36,100; 1973 resulted in a deficit of income over expenditure of 64,053.

Broadcasting

Radio and television services in the UK are controlled by the British Broadcasting Corporation and (in the case of the commercial networks) by the Independent Broadcasting Authority. These are public corporations, established by Royal Charter and the Television and Sound Broadcasting Acts, 1964 and 1972, respectively, until July 1976. Both corporations are independent of the Government in the conduct of their services. The BBC broadcasts 4 programmes on long-, medium- and shortwave and on FM. There are local radio stations in 21 cities broadcasting on medium-wave and FM. The BBC commenced regular TV programmes in 1936 and broadcasts 2 programmes in colour. IBA broadcasts 1 commercial programme in colour.

The number of broadcast receiving licences issued during the year ended 31 March 1972 was 15.6m., including 1.7m. for colour.

MONEY AND BANKING

Sterling. The monetary unit of Great Britain is the pound sterling. A gold standard was adopted in 1816, the sovereign or twenty-shilling piece weighing 7.98805 grammes 0.916 $\frac{2}{3}$ fine. Currency notes for £1 and 10s. were first issued by the Treasury in 1914, replacing the circulation of sovereigns. The issue of £1 and 10s. notes was taken over by the Bank of England in 1928. The issue of 10s. notes ceased on the issue of the 50p coin in 1969.

Following the post-war fluctuations in the value of the pound, Great Britain returned to the Gold Standard in 1925 with the pound fixed at the pre-war parity of US\$4.8666. But the world financial crisis of 1931 forced the country off the Gold Standard again, and in the following year the Exchange Equalization Account was set up for the purpose of checking undue fluctuations in the exchange value of the pound. With the relative stability of the pound which followed, a 'Sterling Bloc' emerged consisting of most Empire countries and those others who voluntarily pegged their currencies to the pound.

The Bloc was superseded at the outbreak of the Second World War by the 'Sterling Area'. The pound was then fixed at \$4.03 and remained at that rate until Sept. 1949, when it was devalued to \$2.80. On 18 Nov. 1967 it was further devalued to \$2.40. Following the general international currency re-alignment of Dec. 1971, the rate for the pound, in terms of the US\$, was fixed at £1 = \$2.6057 but in June 1972 the pound was allowed to float.

When the pound was floated in June 1972 measures were also introduced under the Exchange Control Act, 1947 to control payments between the 'Scheduled Territories', comprising the UK (including the Channel Islands and the Isle of Man) and the Irish Republic, and the rest of the Sterling Area as well as the rest of the world. The Scheduled Territories were subsequently increased, in Jan. 1973, by the addition of Gibraltar.

Coinage. The sovereign (£1) weighs 123.27447 grains, or 7.98805 grammes, 0.916 $\frac{2}{3}$ (or eleven-twelfths) fine, and consequently it contains 113.00159 grains or 7.32238 grammes of fine gold. On 15 Feb. 1971 (Decimalization Day) a decimal currency system was introduced retaining the pound sterling as the major unit but now divided into 100 new pence instead of 240 old pence. The decimal coins are the 50p (equilateral curve heptagon, 30 mm diameter, 13.5 grammes weight); 10p (28.5 mm, 11.31 grammes); 5p (23.6 mm, 5.65 grammes); 2p (25.9 mm, 7.12 grammes); 1p (20.3 mm, 3.56 grammes) and $\frac{1}{2}$ p (17.1 mm, 1.78 grammes). The Decimal Currency Act, 1967 and the Proclamation of 27 Dec. 1968 required that the 50p, 10p and 5p be made of three-quarters copper and one-quarter nickel (75/25 cupro-nickel) and the 2p, 1p and $\frac{1}{2}$ p of mixed metal; copper, tin and zinc (bronze). The Decimal Currency Act, 1969, provided that the coins of the Queen's Maundy Money should continue to be made in silver to a millesimal fineness of 925; and, if issued before Decimalization Day, should be treated as denominated in the same number of new pence in which they were denominated.

The Decimal Currency (End of Transitional Period) Order, 1971, brought the transitional period to an end on 31 Aug. 1971 after which date all payments are required to be made in the new currency; the threepences and pennies of the old currency ceased to be legal tender after the same date. By Proclamation dated 28 July 1971, which came into force on 30 Aug 1971, the crown, double-florin, the florin, the shilling and the sixpence are to be treated as coins of the new currency and as being of the denominations respectively of 25, 20, 10, 5 and 2 $\frac{1}{2}$ new pence.

The Coinage Act, 1971, specified that the legal tender limits for coins were: Gold coins, for payment of any amount; coins of cupro-nickel and silver of denominations of more than 10p, for payment of any amount not exceeding £10; coins of cupro-nickel and silver of not more than 10p, for payment of any amount not exceeding £5; coins of bronze, for payment of any amount not exceeding 20p. In addition, a 25p coin (38.608 mm, 28.2759 grammes) was authorized by Proclamation, dated 23 Oct. 1972, to commemorate HM the Queen's silver wedding anniversary.

The value of money issued in the 12 months up to March 1973 was, cupro-nickel £23.3m. (plus re-issues of £2.4m.), and bronze £3.8m.

By the end of 1974 the transfer to Llantrisant of most of the functions of the London Mint will have been completed.

UK coins produced in 1972-73 totalled 533.34m., as follows, in millions: 50p 5.04, 25p 7.45, 10p 116.05, 5p nil, 2p nil, 1p 130, $\frac{1}{2}$ p 274.8.

It is estimated that the following coins were in circulation in the UK at 31 March 1973, in millions: 50p 207.5, crown 33.52, 10p 1,417.3, 5p 1,284.6, sixpence 434.4, 2p 1,103.5, 1p 1,425, $\frac{1}{2}$ p 1,282, making a total of 7,044.64m. coins with a face value of £368.11m.

Bank-notes. The Bank of England issues notes in denominations of £1, £5 £10 and £20 for the amount of the fiduciary note issue. Under the provisions of the Currency and Bank Notes Act, 1954, which came into force on 22 Feb. 1954, the amount of the fiduciary note issue was fixed at £1,575m., but this figure might be altered by direction of HM Treasury and after representations made by the Bank of England.

All Bank of England notes are legal tender in England and Wales, and notes of denominations less than £5 are legal tender in Scotland and Northern Ireland. The banks in Scotland and Northern Ireland have certain note-issuing powers. The average circulations of such notes were £215m. (Scotland—4 weeks ended 15

Dec. 1973) and £30m. (Northern Ireland—4 weeks ended 18 Dec. 1973); these notes are widely accepted in their area of origin but are not legal tender in any part of the UK.

The total amount of notes issued for the week as at 26 Dec. 1973 was £5,000m., of which £4,988,628,824 were in the hands of other banks and the public and £11,371,176 in the Banking Department of the Bank of England.

Banking. The Bank of England, Threadneedle Street, London, is the Government's banker and the 'banker's bank'. It has the sole right of note issue in England and Wales, manages the National Debt and administers the Exchange Control regulations. The Bank operates under royal charters of 1694 and 1946 and the Bank of England Act, 1946. The capital stock has, since 1 March 1946, been held by the Treasury. The holders of Bank stock were given £58,212,000 3% Treasury stock in exchange.

The statutory return is published weekly. End-December figures for the past 5 years are as follows (in £1m.):

	Notes in circulation	Notes and coin in Banking Department	Public deposits (government)	Other deposits ¹
1969	3,430	73	13	603
1970	3,666	35	17	779
1971	3,901	24	12	519
1972	4,465	11	21	758
1973	4,989	11	25	2,123

¹ Including Special Deposits.

The fiduciary note issue was £5,000m. at 26 Dec. 1973. All the profits of the note issue are passed on to the National Loans Fund.

Official holdings (Exchange Equalization Account) of gold and convertible currencies at 31 Dec. 1973 amounted to £2,237m.

The value of debit bank clearings (excluding provincial clearings) for 1972, £1,071m.; 1973, £1,456m. Credit clearings for 1972 £14m.; 1973, £16m.

The following statistics relate to the 6 London clearing banks for the years 1972 and 1973. (Averages of mid-monthly figures in £1m.) Total deposits (sterling and currency), 19,083 (14,140 in 1972); coins, notes and balances with Bank of England, 907 (823); money at call and short notice, 1,126 (1,091); treasury bills discounted, 141 (172); other bills discounted, 578 (706); British Government stocks, 1,272 (1,470); advances, 12,187 (8,520).

Total net profits from the operations of clearing bank groups in 1973 amounted to £335m., of which £79m. in gross dividends, £256m. transferred to reserves.

Most commercial banking business in Britain is conducted by clearing banks. Industrial and overseas trading business is handled primarily by the merchant banks, who also deal with such matters as the issue of shares to the public for new companies and act as registrars for public companies.

Trustee Savings Banks. Trustee Savings Banks started in Scotland in 1810. They are managed by Boards of Trustees who receive no payment for their services. The Banks have no shareholders or proprietors, they are under the supervision of the National Debt Commissioners, and subject to regular inspection by the Trustee Savings Banks Inspection Committee, a statutory body.

There are 73 independent Trustee Savings Banks in the British Isles, with a total of 1,559 offices. The total of active accounts in all Departments on 20 Nov. 1973 was 14,042,511. Funds managed by the Banks at that date totalled £3,833,485,292, made up as follows: Ordinary Department (including current accounts), £1,379,999,586; Special Investment Department, £2,025,637,655; Government Stock Department, £307,079,715 (face value); SAYE contracts, £53,911,271, and combined surplus funds, £67,862,072. In addition, the value of units in the TSB Unit Trust, held for depositors on 20 Sept. 1973, was £33,163,618.

National Savings Bank. Statistics for 1971 and 1972:

	Ordinary Accounts		Investment Accounts	
	1971	1972	1971	1972
Accounts open at 31 Dec. ¹	21,350,922	19,975,476	679,000	762,000
Amounts—	£1,000	£1,000	£1,000	£1,000
Received	470,351	551,353	94,021	155,109
Interest credited	48,372	48,773	23,946	31,113
Paid	508,890	564,749	49,378	68,648
Due to depositors at 31 Dec.	1,454,494	1,489,871	376,178	493,753
Average amount due to each depositor in active accounts	£68.12	£74.58	£554.01	£647.97

¹ Excluding accounts with balances of less than £1 which have been inactive for 5 years or more. The average balance of these accounts is £10.16.

The amount due to depositors in Ordinary Accounts on 1 Jan. 1974 was approximately £1,511,727,000 and in Investment Accounts £548,846,000. The receipts and payments no longer include purchases and sales of Government Stock for investors on the National Savings Stock Register.

Bank of England Quarterly Bulletin. Bank of England
Bank of England Annual Report. Bank of England
Central Statistical Office, Financial Statistics. HMSO (monthly)
Report of the Committee on the Working of the Monetary System. HMSO, 1959
 Clapham, Sir J. H., *The Bank of England: a History.* 2 vols. CUP, 1944
 Craig, J., *The Mint.* Cambridge, 1953
 Horne, H. O., *History of Savings Banks.* London, 1947

BOOKS OF REFERENCE CONCERNING GREAT BRITAIN

The annual and other publications of the various Public Departments, and the Reports, etc. of Royal Commissions and Parliamentary Committees. (These may be obtained from HM Stationery Office.)

Allen, G. C., *British Industries and their Organization.* 4th ed. London, 1959
 Bickmore, D. P., and Shaw, M. A. (ed.), *The Atlas of Great Britain and Northern Ireland.* OUP, 1963
 Burn, D., *The Structure of British Industry.* 2 vols. CUP, 1959
 Central Statistical Office. *Annual Abstract of Statistics.* HMSO.—*Monthly Digest of Statistics.* HMSO
 Central Office of Information. *Britain: An Official Handbook.* HMSO, 1972
 Demangeon A., *The British Isles.* 3rd ed. London, 1957
 Halsey, A. H., *Trends in British Society since 1900.* London, 1972
History of the Second World War. HMSO, 1949 ff.
 Kendall, M. G. (ed.), *The Source and Nature of the Statistics of the United Kingdom.* 2 vols. London, 1952–1957
 Mitchell, B. R., *Abstract of British Historical Statistics.* OUP, 1962
 Mitchell, J. (ed.), *Great Britain: geographical essays.* CUP, 1962
Oxford History of England. 15 vols. OUP 1936 ff.
 Stamp, L. D., and Beaver, S. H., *The British Isles: a geographic and economic survey.* 4th ed. London, 1954
 Woodward, Sir E. L., and Butler, R., *Documents on British Foreign Policy, 1919–39.* HMSO, 1957 ff.

Scotland

Scottish Council (Development and Industry). *Inquiry into the Scottish Economy, 1960–61.* Edinburgh, 1961
 Scottish Development Dept. *Scottish Economic Bulletin.* HMSO (annual).—*Scottish Abstract of Statistics.* HMSO (annual).—*Scottish Administration: a handbook.* Rev. ed. HMSO, 1950
 Darling, F. F. (ed.), *West Highland Survey.* Oxford, 1955
 Kellas, J., *Modern Scotland: The Nation since 1870.* London, 1968
 Meikle, H. W. (ed.), *Scotland: a description of Scotland and Scottish life.* London, 1947
 Oakley, C. A. (ed.), *Scottish Industry.* Edinburgh, 1953
 Rait, Sir R., and Pryde, G. S., *Scotland.* 2nd ed. London, 1954

Wales

Wales and Monmouthshire: report . . . for the year ended 30 June 1956. (Cmd. 9887.) HMSO, 1956
The Council for Wales and Monmouthshire: third memorandum. (Cmd. 53.) HMSO, 1957
Digest of Welsh Statistics. HMSO (annual)
 Thomas, B. (ed.), *The Welsh Economy.* Cardiff, 1962
 Williams, D., *A History of Modern Wales.* London, 1951

NORTHERN IRELAND

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Northern Ireland Constitution Act 1973 as amended by the Northern Ireland Constitution (Amendment) Act 1973 provides for a Northern Ireland Executive of not more than 11 members (including the Chief Executive Member). The Secretary of State appointed this full number to take office from 1 Jan. 1974. He may also, under the Amendment Act, appoint others to carry out particular functions in the Administration up to a total (including members of the Executive) of 15. This additional number has also been appointed.

The Members of the new Administration and their functions are as follows:
Members of the Northern Ireland Executive—

Chief Executive Member: Right Hon. A. B. D. Faulkner. *Deputy Chief Executive Member:* G. Fitt, MP. *Legal Member and Head of the Office of Law Reform:* O. J. Napier. *Head of the Office of Information Services:* J. L. Baxter. *Environment:* Right Hon. R. H. Bradford. *Housing, Local Government and Planning:* J. A. Currie. *Health and Social Services:* P. J. Devlin. *Commerce:* J. Hume. *Finance:* Right Hon. H. V. Kirk. *Education:* Right Hon. W. B. McIvor. *Agriculture:* L. J. Morrell.

Other members of the Administration—

Community Relations: I. A. Cooper. *Manpower Services:* R. G. Cooper. *Chief Whip:* Maj. R. L. Hall-Thompson. *Head of the Office of Executive Planning and Co-ordination:* E. K. McGrady.

Devolution of legislative and executive responsibility to the Northern Ireland Assembly and the new Administration under Section 2 of the Constitution Act was given effect by the Northern Ireland Constitution (Devolution) Order 1973 from 1 Jan. 1974 ('the appointed day'). On that day, Section 1 of the Northern Ireland (Temporary Provisions) Act 1972 expired and, with it, the power to legislate for Northern Ireland by Order in Council under that Act.

Power to make laws (to be known as Measures) in respect of 'transferred' matters, that is on matters other than those listed in Schedules 2 and 3 to the Constitution Act is now vested in the Assembly subject to the overriding power of the UK Parliament to legislate on such matters and subject to Section 17 of the Constitution Act which declares void any provision which discriminates against any person or class of persons on the ground of religious belief or political opinion. The procedure for Measures is set out in the Standing Orders of the Assembly. All Measures require the approval of the Queen in Council before they become law. The first election of Members to the 78 seats in the Northern Ireland Assembly was held in 1973. The state of the parties following the election was: Social Democratic and Labour Party 19; Democratic Unionist Loyalist Coalition 8; Official Unionist 24; Northern Ireland Labour 1; Other Unionist 8; Alliance 8; Vanguard Unionist Coalition 7; Other Loyalist Coalition 2; Other Loyalist 1. Northern Ireland also returns 12 members to the UK House of Commons.

What began ostensibly as a Civil Rights campaign in 1968, escalated in 1969–74 into a full-scale offensive designed to overthrow the State. This offensive was originally mounted by an illegal organization, the Irish Republican Army (not to be confused with the legitimate Army of the Republic of Ireland). At times counter-measures have required the services of over 20,000 regular troops, in addition to the Royal Ulster Constabulary, the RUC Reserve and the part-time Ulster Defence Regiment.

Secretary of State for Northern Ireland: Right Hon. Merlyn Rees, MP.

Agent of the Government of Northern Ireland in Great Britain: Sir Harry Jones, CBE (11 Berkeley St., W1X 6BU).

LOCAL GOVERNMENT. On 1 Oct. 1973 a single-tier system of 26 district councils based on main centres of population replaced the former two-tier all-purpose structure of county and district councils and the Development Commissions.

The new district councils are responsible for the provision of a wide range of local services including gas supply, street cleansing and sanitation, litter prevention, consumer protection, environmental health, miscellaneous licensing, the provision of recreational and cultural facilities, the promotion of tourist development schemes and the enforcement of the new building regulations. They have in addition a representative role in which they send forward representatives to sit as members of statutory bodies including the Housing Executive, the Fire Authority and the new Area Boards for health and personal social services, education and libraries; and a consultative role under which the Department of Housing, Local Government and Planning, and the Housing Executive, among others, have a statutory obligation to consult them regarding the provision of the regional services for which these bodies are responsible.

COMMUNITY RELATIONS. A Ministry of Community Relations came into being on 29 Oct. 1969. It has responsibility for formulating and sponsoring policies for the improvement of community relations in Northern Ireland and for assisting in the administration of the public services so as to improve those relations. An additional function was given by the Social Need (Grants) Act (NI) 1970 which enables the Department to pay grants to local and statutory authorities or other persons on expenditure incurred by them by reason of the existence in any urban area of special social need. The Department also takes responsibility, on an extra-statutory basis, for the administration of a scheme for first aid repairs to residential property damaged by terrorist explosions. The objective is to make the premises wind and weather proof, as soon as circumstances permit. The Community Relations Commission is a related but independent body set up under the Community Relations Act (NI) 1969. Its duties include encouraging the establishment of harmonious community relations and advising the Executive on questions relating to community relations. It is authorized to assist local bodies concerned with community relations, to provide training courses, to promote conferences and to undertake research. There is also a system for consideration of citizens' complaints either against central government, local government or statutory bodies. The investigations are carried out by the Parliamentary Commissioner for Administration and the Commissioner for Complaints under legislation passed in 1969.

PHYSICAL DEVELOPMENT. The Government's physical development strategy is the 'growth and key centre' strategy which has been the basis of physical planning policy since 1963. The strategy, summarized in the Northern Ireland Development Programme 1970-75, provides for two categories of growth centres:

(i) Centres of accelerated industrial growth of which there are 3, Londonderry, Ballymena and the Greater Belfast Area, which by definition in the Development Programme is the Belfast Urban Area, Antrim-Craigavon triangle with three inner growth centres of Bangor, Carrickfergus and Newtownards. (ii) Key centres of which there are 8, Larne, the Coleraine triangle, Strabane, Omagh, Enniskillen, Dungannon, Newry and Downpatrick. The application of the strategy outside the Greater Belfast Area is to encourage and concentrate development in the growth and key centres mentioned because the less prosperous parts of the country can be developed more effectively by some concentration of effort on towns that are relatively well placed and often a town of some size is required to attract and sustain modern industry. Further, the cost per head of providing public services for people and for industry will decline for a time as a town grows in size. The strategy for the Greater Belfast Area is to continue with control over the expansion of the Belfast Urban Area by the operation of a Stop-line policy with the nearby New Towns of Antrim and Craigavon especially but also the inner growth centres of Bangor, Carrickfergus and Newtownards offering optional locations for industrial, housing and other developments. Part

of the population for the build up of these growth centres in the Greater Belfast Area to their required levels might be expected to come from the Belfast Urban Area as a consequence of the redevelopment programme being followed in the city by the Northern Ireland Housing Executive.

Parts of the country which are neither centres of accelerated industrial growth nor key centres will not be neglected because financial inducements will continue to be available for the whole of the Province and any firm wishing to expand or to establish itself outside one of these centres will receive full official encouragement.

The Development Advice Centre which the Ministry of Development set up in June 1971 in Adelaide Street, Belfast, to promote population mobility and particularly movement out of the Belfast Urban Area, has been assisting households interested in resettling in one of the growth centres of the Greater Belfast Area. In addition to providing information about these towns resettlement grants under the Resettlement Grants Act (NI) 1971 have been paid to some of the households who removed from the Belfast Urban Area to live in one of these growth centres.

Craigavon (which includes the boroughs of Lurgan and Portadown), Antrim/Ballymena and Londonderry were designated for development under the New Towns Act (N.I.) 1965 and Development Commissions appointed to promote the implementation of the published Area Plans. The Commissions and their staffs have provided housing, facilities for industry and commerce, roads and recreational amenities. As a result of the reorganization of Local Government the Development Commissions were dissolved on 30 Sept. 1973 but their work is being carried on by the new district councils and by Government Departments.

Area plans have been published for the Belfast Urban Area, the Coleraine-Portrush-Portstewart triangle, North Down, West Tyrone and Newry, Limavady and Armagh, while plans are at an advanced stage of preparation for East Antrim, East Tyrone and Fermanagh. A Public Inquiry has been held into objections received to proposals contained in the North Down Area Plan and similar Inquiries are expected to be held in respect of other area plans once the public has been afforded an opportunity to examine the proposals and to submit objections.

The protection of the visual amenities and areas of nature interest in the Ulster countryside is fostered by the Amenity Lands Act (N.I.) 1965 under which the Ministry of Development is advised by the Ulster Countryside Committee on the establishment of National Parks, the designation of Areas of Outstanding Natural Beauty and the acquisition of country parks, and by the Nature Reserves Committee on the creation and management of Nature Reserves and Areas of Scientific Interest. Eight Areas of Outstanding Natural Beauty have been designated and country parks have been established at Crawfordsburn, Co. Down, and at Roe Valley and Ness Wood, Co. Londonderry. On the recommendation of the Nature Reserves Committee, 33 sites have been notified as Areas of Scientific Interest. Fourteen areas have been declared National Nature Reserves and negotiations for the establishment of a further 19 Reserves are in train. The Ministry of Development has taken over from the Ministry of Home Affairs the administration of the Wild Birds and Game Protection Acts.

The complete legislative framework of planning in Northern Ireland has been revised under the Planning (NI) Order 1972. Under the Order the Ministry of Development becomes the sole planning authority for Northern Ireland in place of local planning authorities. The Order also includes new procedures for the preparation of plans and development control, provides for the establishment of a Planning Appeals Commission, contains provisions for the protection of buildings of special architectural or historic merit and trees and gives powers for the carrying out of town centre redevelopment.

AREA AND POPULATION. Area (revised by the Ordnance Survey Department) and population at the census of 25 April 1971 were as follows:

Counties and county boroughs	Area in hectares	Males	Females	Total
Antrim	304,526	175,177	180,539	355,716
Armagh	132,697	66,917	67,052	133,969
Belfast C.B.	7,305	172,397	189,685	362,082
Down	246,624	152,622	159,254	311,876
Fermanagh	185,097	25,830	24,425	50,255
Londonderry	210,782	65,827	65,062	130,889
Londonderry C.B.	1,044	25,331	26,874	52,205
Tyrone	326,550	70,575	68,498	139,073
Northern Ireland	1,414,625	754,676	781,389	1,536,065

VITAL STATISTICS for calendar years:

	Marriages	Divorces	Births	Deaths
1970	12,297	313	32,086	16,551
1971	12,152	443	31,765	16,202
1972	11,905	500	29,994	17,032

RELIGION. The religious professions at the census of 1961 were: Roman Catholics, 497,547; Presbyterians, 413,113; Church of Ireland, 344,800 (including Church of England and Episcopal Church of Scotland); Methodists, 71,865; others and not stated, 97,717.

EDUCATION. The following are the statistics for 1972-73:

Universities. The Queen's University of Belfast (founded in 1849 as a college of the Queen's University of Ireland and reconstituted as a separate university in 1908) had 86 professors, 154 readers and senior lecturers, 461 lecturers and tutors and 5,822 full-time students.

The New University of Ulster at Coleraine, of which Magee University College, Londonderry, is now an integral part, had 28 professors, 26 readers and senior lecturers, 158 lecturers and tutors and 1,632 full-time students.

The Ulster College is a central institution providing higher non-university education for the whole of Northern Ireland with a full-time academic staff of 368, 1,505 full-time and 1,791 part-time students on vocational courses of further education and 358 students on teacher-training courses.

Secondary Education. 81 grammar schools with 52,084 pupils and 2,918 full-time teachers; 177 secondary (intermediate) schools with 89,163 pupils and 4,887 full-time teachers; 1 technical intermediate school with 12 pupils.

Primary Education. 1,158 primary schools with 213,827 pupils and 7,682 teachers; 24 nursery schools with 1,097 pupils and 37 teachers.

Further Education 29 institutions of further education with 1,242 full-time and 1,460 part-time teachers and an enrolment of 10,357 full-time, 10,909 part-time day over 34,000 evening students.

Special Educational Treatment. 27 special schools, including hospital schools, with 2,291 pupils and 227 teachers.

Teachers. There were 16,993 full-time teachers (7,023 men and 9,970 women) in grant-aided schools and institutions of further education. The minimum general teacher-training course is of 3 years' duration and there were 3,177 students (1,032 men and 2,145 women) in training; these included students following teacher-training courses at university establishments and at Ulster College.

Expenditure. Expenditure on education for 1973-74 is estimated at £115,675,500 (Department of Education) and £10.9m. (local education authorities). Substantial grants are made to all types of recognized voluntary schools.

HEALTH SERVICES. Under the provisions of the Health and Personal Social Services Order 1972, the Department of Health and Social Services is responsible for the provision of integrated health services in Northern Ireland, designed to promote the physical and mental health of the people of Northern Ireland through the prevention, diagnosis and treatment of illness. From 1 Oct. 1973, four Health and Social Services Boards, established under the above Order,

will administer health and personal social services, as the Department may direct, within their designated areas.

HOUSING. Since its constitution in April-May 1971 under the Housing Executive Act (NI) 1971, the Northern Ireland Housing Executive has continued the progressive takeover of the housing functions of the existing public authority housing agencies in Northern Ireland. By 31 March 1973 the functions of the Northern Ireland Housing Trust, the Belfast Corporation, the remaining local authorities and Craigavon and Londonderry Development Commission had all been transferred to the Executive. The housing functions of the Antrim/Ballymena Development Commission will be transferred on 2 July 1973 leaving the Executive as the sole public housing authority in Northern Ireland. At 31 March 1973 a total of 217,033 post-war dwellings had been built in Northern Ireland. Of this number, the Executive are responsible for 134,206 and the Antrim/Ballymena Development Commission for 1,137, with private enterprise being responsible for a further 77,199 dwellings and other agencies contributing 4,491.

Subsidies are payable annually for 60 years on houses built for letting in the public sector; they are reviewed quarterly to take account of changes in rates of interest and in building costs. These subsidies are paid in full by the Exchequer on all new houses completed after 1 April 1970. In the case of local authority houses completed prior to 1 April 1970 three-quarters of the subsidy is paid by the Exchequer and the local authority contributes the remaining one-quarter from its rate fund.

Lump-sum subsidies are payable in respect of houses, built in the private sector, for letting or owner occupation, and to farmers for new farmhouses or the improvement of existing farmhouses. Grants are also available towards the cost of improving houses and the conversion of houses or buildings into dwelling or hostel accommodation. The Executive also has the responsibility for the task of slum clearance and redevelopment and expenditure incurred in such work is grant-aided by the Government.

WATER SUPPLY AND SEWERAGE. Local sanitary authorities and joint boards provided these services up to 30 Sept. 1973. Government grants amounting to £50m. were paid to these bodies towards capital expenditure of £100m. incurred since the passing of the Water Supplies and Sewerage Act (NI) 1945. The Conservation Division of the Ministry of Development became directly responsible for water supply and sewerage on 1 Oct. 1973, as part of local government reorganization.

SOCIAL SECURITY. The social security schemes in Northern Ireland are similar to those in force in Great Britain.

The national insurance and industrial injuries schemes operate as a single system throughout the United Kingdom. The National Insurance Joint Authority and the Industrial Injuries Joint Authority (consisting in each case of the Secretary of State for Social Services and the Head of the Department of Health and Social Services for Northern Ireland) co-ordinate the schemes and make such financial adjustments as may be necessary. There are comprehensive reciprocal agreements with the Isle of Man, and agreements covering reciprocity in respect of most benefits have been made by the Government covering reciprocity in respect of most benefits have been made by the Government of the UK, applying to the schemes in both Great Britain and Northern Ireland, with Australia, Austria, Belgium, Canada, Cyprus, Denmark, Finland, France, Germany (West), Guernsey, Irish Republic, Israel, Italy, Jamaica, Jersey, Luxembourg, Malta, the Netherlands, New Zealand, Norway, Sweden, Switzerland, Turkey and Yugoslavia. There are also limited agreements with Bermuda and USA.

Since 1 April 1973 the reciprocal agreements between the UK and the other members of the EEC have been largely replaced by the Social Security Regulations of the Community.

NATIONAL INSURANCE. The total number of contributors is about 610,000. During the year ended 31 March 1973 the average number of persons in receipt of sickness benefit was 23,000 and in receipt of unemployment benefit was

21,000. Widows' benefits were in payment to about 20,000 women and retirement pensions to about 173,000 persons. Persons in receipt of invalidity pension at 31 March 1973 numbered about 22,000, of whom about 20,000 were awarded invalidity allowance. Receipts, including an item related to the financial adjustments mentioned above, of the Northern Ireland National Insurance Fund in the year ended 31 March 1973 were £94,826,000 and payments, £95,938,000. The combined balance of the Northern Ireland National Insurance Fund and the Northern Ireland National Insurance (Reserve) Fund at 31 March 1973 was approximately £22.7m.

INDUSTRIAL INJURIES INSURANCE. About 553,000 persons are covered by the scheme, and the contributions they pay and the benefits to which they may be entitled are the same as in Great Britain. Accidents in respect of which claims to benefit are made occur at the rate of about 170 a week. Receipts of the Northern Ireland Industrial Injuries Fund in the year ended 31 March 1973 were £4.1m., and payments, £3.1m.

FAMILY ALLOWANCES. The number of families in receipt of allowances is about 141,000, and the cost of the allowances in the year ended 31 March 1973 was £14.7m.

SUPPLEMENTARY BENEFITS. Persons in receipt of supplementary benefits numbered 103,519 at 31 March 1973 at a cost of £26.9m.

FAMILY INCOME SUPPLEMENT. Family income supplement at 31 March 1973 was in payment to 11,022 persons at a cost of £1.6m.

JUSTICE. The superior courts in Northern Ireland comprise the Supreme Court of Judicature and the Court of Criminal Appeal. All matters relating to these courts are under the jurisdiction of the Parliament of the UK and the judges of the superior courts are appointed by the Crown on the advice of the Lord Chancellor.

Inferior courts comprise the County Courts and the Magistrates' Courts (Petty Sessions). The County Courts deal with criminal matters and with civil disputes, where the sum at issue does not exceed £300. They also act as appellate courts from the decisions in Petty Sessions. The Petty Sessions are held regularly in 65 Petty Sessions districts and are presided over by Resident Magistrates, who are permanent judicial officers and normally sit alone. In Juvenile Courts, however, the Resident Magistrate is assisted by two lay members, one of whom must be a woman.

POLICE. The police force consists of the Royal Ulster Constabulary, supported by the Royal Ulster Constabulary Reserve, a mainly part-time force.

FINANCE. Prior to the coming into operation of the Northern Ireland Constitution Act 1973 there were 4 main sources of revenue: reserved tax revenue levied and collected by the UK Government, transferred tax revenue imposed by the Northern Ireland Government, interest charges, and specific and non-specific payments from the UK Government. Reserved tax revenue included the Inland Revenue taxes (income tax, surtax, etc.) and Customs and Excise duties on goods. Transferred tax revenue comprised estate duty, stamp duty, motor vehicle duty and betting duty. As from 1 Jan. 1974 when the relevant part of the Northern Ireland Constitution Act became operative the Northern Ireland Government ceased to have responsibility for the levying of transferred tax revenue and this function passed to the UK Government.

The Public Income of the Northern Ireland Exchequer for the past 5 years, ending 31 March, was as follows (in £ sterling):

	1968-69	1969-70	1970-71	1971-72	1972-73
Reserved tax revenue	199,818,000	231,067,567	247,183,022	269,246,058	276,558,127
Transferred tax revenue	45,615,849	56,322,570	58,994,502	45,963,755	40,137,093
Other	55,152,707	58,937,674	71,856,363	115,733,828	187,942,026
Total public income	<u>300,586,556</u>	<u>346,327,811</u>	<u>378,033,887</u>	<u>430,943,641</u>	<u>504,637,246</u>

The Public Expenditure of Northern Ireland comprises expenditure on supply services, the serving of debt, and prior to Jan. 1974, the cost of certain reserved services (inland revenue and customs and excise departments, etc.) and a contribution towards the cost of imperial services (national debt charges, military, naval and air force services, etc.). The following table shows expenditure over the past 5 years (in £ sterling):

	1968-69	1969-70	1970-71	1971-72	1972-73
Supply services	260,199,039	303,115,175	337,787,024	385,636,966	444,019,274
Cost of reserved services	2,971,000	3,206,000	3,483,000	3,769,000	4,483,000
Imperial contribution	2,000,000	2,000,000	1,000,000	1,000,000	500,000
Other	35,292,425	37,853,983	35,526,395	40,454,552	55,590,260
Total public expenditure	300,462,464	346,175,158	377,796,419	430,860,518	504,592,534

The public debt at 31 March 1973 was as follows: Northern Ireland 6% Exchequer Stock 1977, £7m.; Northern Ireland 6½% Exchequer Stock 1974, £12m.; Northern Ireland 6½% Exchequer Stock 1979-80, £15m.; Northern Ireland 7% Exchequer Stock 1982-84, £20m.; Ulster Savings Certificates, £42,081,641; Ulster Development Bonds, £10,108,385; borrowing from UK Government, £359,178,302; borrowing from Northern Ireland Government Funds, £71,282,500; borrowing from bank, £3.65m.; total, £540,300,828.

The Northern Ireland Government lends to local authorities and other public bodies for public utility services. The amount of principal outstanding at 31 March 1973 for these loans was £360,496,674.

AGRICULTURE. Estimated gross output in 1971-72:

	Quantity (1,000)	Value (£1m.)		Quantity (1,000)	Value (£1m.)
Fat cattle	486	49.3	Grass seed	1	0.2
Calves	20	0.9	Hay and		
Store cattle	18	1.5	straw	9	0.1
Exports of			Fruit	22	1.3
breeding			Vegetables	45	1.5
livestock	7	0.5	Mushrooms	5	1.7
Sheep	509	4.2	Flowers	—	1.0
Pigs	1,961	36.3	Sundry	—	3.7
Poultry	29.4	5.4			
Eggs (1,000 dozen)					
for consumption	167,558	21.9			
Wool (lb.)	3,954	0.8	Total all items		171.7
Milk (gallons)	182,045	34.0	Changes in value		
Potatoes	290	5.1	of stock		+ 11.5
Oats	7	0.2			
Barley	56	1.6			
Wheat	1	—			

Acreage (in 1,000) of crops (preliminary for 1973):

	1972	1973		1972	1973
Oats	29	24	Vegetables	3	3
Barley	126	118	Other crops	2	2
Other cereals and pulses	14	9	Fruit	8	7
Potatoes	36	35	Rotation and permanent		
Turnips and kale ¹	1	1	grass	1,852	1,847

¹ Stock feeding only.

Livestock (1,000) at June census (1973 preliminary):

	1972	1973		1972	1973
Dairy cows	224	236	Total sheep	1,004	987
Beef cows	285	330	Breeding sows	109	116
Total cattle	1,444	1,545	Total pigs	1,047	1,036
Breeding cows	490	482	Total poultry	14,870	13,263

MINING. The output of minerals (in 1,000 tons) during 1972 was: Basalt and igneous rock, 8,393; chalk, 609; clay, 307; diatomite, 3; granite, 80; grit and conglomerate, 2,427; limestone, 2,016; sand and gravel, 3,250; and other minerals (coal, fireclay, rocksalt, flint, sandstone and perlite), 124.

MANUFACTURES. Northern Ireland is an important and expanding industrial region, and about 227,000 people are employed in manufacturing industry, building and construction. The manufacture of linen and the shipbuilding industry had long been predominant, but many new industries have been established, and a wide diversification of activity has resulted. The textile industry has been widened by the introduction of man-made fibres, although linen remains an important part of this sector. (Exports of Northern Ireland linen goods (including yarn and thread) to countries outside the UK were valued at £11m. in 1972.) The textile, clothing and footwear industries together give employment to about 70,000 people. About 44,000 people are employed in engineering, shipbuilding and vehicle (including aircraft) production. The engineering industries include also the manufacture of textile machinery, turbines, air-conditioning plant, oilfield equipment, data processing equipment, automobile and aero-engine components, sound reproduction equipment and electronic components.

The Government offers special encouragement towards the establishment of new and the expansion of existing industry, including substantial grants towards capital investment and the provision of government-built factories at a low rent or on repayment terms. By June 1973 the establishment of 277 new firms and over 317 schemes of expansion by existing firms since 1945 had been assisted, giving employment to over 80,000 additional workers.

ELECTRICITY. The 4 organizations formerly responsible for the planning, generation and distribution of electricity supplies in Northern Ireland have been merged to form a new body, the Northern Ireland Electricity Service, which deals with all aspects of the industry.

The installed capacity of the system is 1,509 mw provided from 5 thermal power-stations. Work is in progress on the construction of an oil-fired power-station initially of 1,200 mw rating at Kilroot, Co. Antrim, which is due for commissioning in 1978. Gas-turbine capacity has recently been added to the system.

The total sales of electricity in Northern Ireland in the year ended 31 March 1973 amounted to 4,485m. units supplied to a total of 484,085 consumers.

COMMERCE. Northern Ireland has a substantial export trade with countries overseas, but as a large part of it is routed through Great Britain, separate details are not available. The main markets outside the UK are Canada, USA, the Irish Republic, USSR, Poland and the EEC, EFTA.

Imports and exports, including trade with Great Britain (in £1m. sterling), for calendar years:

	1965	1966	1967	1968	1969	1970	1971 ¹	1972 ¹
Imports	513	523	552	660	728	829	892	818
Exports	461	478	507	596	669	745	840	890

¹ Provisional.

In 1971, 73% of the total imports (by value) came from Great Britain or from foreign countries *via* Great Britain; 10% from the Irish Republic. Of the exports 87% (by value) went to Great Britain or to foreign countries *via* Great Britain; 9% to the Irish Republic.

Principal imports in 1971 (including imports from Great Britain) were valued at: Machinery, £121m.; transport equipment, £107.5m.; metals and metal manufactures, £81m.; textiles, fibres, yarns and fabrics, £131m.; clothing and footwear, £21m.; cereals and cereal preparation, £42m.; fruit and vegetables, fresh and processed, £23.8m.; tobacco and manufactures, £37.8m.; paper and manufactures of paper, £21m.; coal, £19.6m.; petroleum and petroleum products, £33m.; chemicals, £51m.

Principal exports in 1971 (including exports to Great Britain) were valued at: Machinery, £85m.; transport equipment, £47m.; textiles, fibres, yarns and fabrics, £252m.; meat and meat preparations, £62m.; dairy produce and eggs, £34.6m.

ROADS. In accordance with the provisions of the Local Government Act (NI) 1972 the Ministry of Development assumed full responsibility for the construction and improvement, operation and maintenance of the public roads, carparks and street lighting in the Province. The Ministry established Divisional Offices in Belfast, Ballymena, Coleraine, Craigavon, Downpatrick and Omagh and smaller offices in other centres. From 1 Jan. 1974 these functions became the responsibility of the Department of Environment.

At 1 April 1973 the total mileage of roads was 14,247, graded for administrative purposes as follows: Motorway, 58 miles; all-purpose trunk, 317 miles; Class I, 1,026 miles; Class II, 1,737 miles; Class III, 2,887 miles; un-classified, 8,222 miles.

ROAD AND RAIL. The Northern Ireland Transport Holding Company was established under the Transport Act (Northern Ireland) 1967 with overall responsibility for the financing but not the operation of bus and train services. All train services are operated by the Northern Ireland Railways Co. Ltd which is a subsidiary of the Holding Company. Most bus services are operated by two other subsidiaries, Ulsterbus Ltd and Citybus Ltd. Ulsterbus runs services outside the Belfast Area (except for a few services provided by privately owned bus undertakings in certain rural areas) while all the services within the Belfast Area are run by Citybus.

A private-enterprise system under licence is in operation for the carriage of goods by road for reward. Approximately 1,700 operators and 3,900 vehicles have been licensed; the biggest single operator is Northern Ireland Carriers Ltd, owned jointly by the Northern Ireland Holding Company and the National Freight Corporation.

The number of motor vehicles licensed at 30 Sept. 1972 was 382,000, including private cars, 304,000; motor cycles, 11,000; goods vehicles, 41,000; agricultural vehicles, 17,000.

SHIPPING. Services operate from Belfast, Larne, Coleraine, Newry, Londonderry and Warrenpoint. In 1972 the net tonnage of shipping using these ports was about 12m. tons. Conventional cargo services have given way in many cases to container, unit load and drive on/drive off services. The latter type of service now operates between Larne and (i) Preston, (ii) Ardrossan and (iii) Stranraer; between Belfast and (i) Liverpool, (ii) Ardrossan, (iii) Preston and (iv) Heysham. Conventional cargo and container services operate between Londonderry and Preston; between Warrenpoint and (i) Garston and (ii) Preston. Newry port is to close and services are in course of transfer to Warrenpoint.

AVIATION. On 1 June 1971 ownership of Belfast Airport passed to the Northern Ireland Transport Holding Company and a subsidiary of the Holding Company, Northern Ireland Airports Ltd, is now responsible for the operation and development of the airport. As a first step in the programme of expansion of the airport to international standards work was completed in July 1972 on the extension of the main runway. In 1972, 1.2m. passengers and 25,000 metric tons of freight and mail were handled.

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

The annual and other publications of the various Departments and the Reports, etc., of Parliamentary Committees may be obtained from HM Stationery Office, Belfast.

Ulster Year Book 1972. Belfast, HMSO, 1972

Census of Population Reports, Northern Ireland. Belfast, HMSO

Digest of Statistics. Belfast, HMSO (bi-annual)

Northern Ireland Development 1970-75. Belfast, HMSO, 1970

Northern Ireland Economic Report. Belfast, HMSO (annual)

Who Makes What in Northern Ireland: a trade directory. Belfast, HMSO, 1970

Re-organization of Local Government. Belfast, HMSO, 1972

Reports on the Census of Production of Northern Ireland. Belfast, HMSO (annual)

Higher Education in Northern Ireland. Belfast, HMSO, 1965

Economic Development in Northern Ireland. Belfast, HMSO, 1965
The Future of Northern Ireland: A Paper for Discussion. London, HMSO, 1972
 Biggs-Davison, J., *The Hand is Red.* London, 1974
 Budge, I., and O'Leary, C., *Belfast: Approach to Crisis.* London, 1973
 Isles, K. S., and Cuthbert, N., *An Economic Survey of Northern Ireland.* Belfast, HMSO, 1957
 Lawrence, R. J., *The Government of Northern Ireland: Public Finance and Public Services.* OUP, 1965
 Mansergh, N., *The Government of Northern Ireland.* London, 1936
 Quekett, Sir A. S., *The Constitution of Northern Ireland.* 3 pts. Belfast, 1928-47
 Shearman, Hugh, *Northern Ireland. Its People, Resources, History and Government.* Belfast, HMSO, 1968

ISLE OF MAN

Constitution and Government. The Isle of Man is administered in accordance with its own laws by the Court of Tynwald, consisting of the Governor, appointed by the Crown; the Legislative Council, composed of the Lord Bishop of Sodor and Man, the First Deemster, the Attorney-General and 7 members selected by the House of Keys, total 11 members, including the Governor; and the House of Keys, a representative assembly of 24 members chosen on adult suffrage with 6 months' residence for 5 years by the 6 'sheadings' or local sub-divisions, and the 4 municipalities. The island is not bound by Acts of the Imperial Parliament unless specially mentioned in them.

A special relationship exists between the Isle of Man and the European Economic Community providing for free trade and adoption by the Isle of Man of the EEC's external trade policies with third countries. The Island remains free to levy its own system of rates and taxes.

Flag: Red, with 3 steel-coloured legs armoured and spurred (knees and spurs, yellow) in the centre.

The elections to the House of Keys, Nov. 1971, resulted in the return of 22 Independents and 2 Labour. Number of voters, 40,621.

An Executive Council to act with the Governor on all matters of government was set up under the Isle of Man Constitution Act, 1961. It consists at present of 5 members of the House of Keys and 2 of the Legislative Council.

Lieut.-Governor: Sir John Paul, GCMG, OBE, MC (term of office began Jan. 1974).

Government Secretary: T. Kelly.

Government Treasurer: W. Dawson.

Area and Population. Area, 227 sq. miles (572 sq. km); population, 56,289 (census, 1971). The principal towns are Douglas (population, 20,389), Ramsey (5,048), Peel (3,081), Castletown (2,820). Vital statistics, 1971: Births, 804; deaths, 924; marriages, 398. The number of Manx-speaking people was 165 in 1961 (355 in 1951), all of whom are bilingual.

Education. In Jan. 1973 there were 36 primary schools. The enrolled pupils numbered 5,149. The net expenditure on education for 1972-73 amounted to £2,074,165; in addition, capital grants of £575,000 were made for school buildings. There are 6 secondary schools, 4 provided by the Education Board (3,227 registered pupils), 1 direct grant school for girls (305 registered pupils), 1 independent public school for boys (377 registered pupils), 1 college of further education (64 full- and 1,879 part-time and evening pupils), 1 domestic science college (47 full- and 280 part-time pupils).

Police. The police force numbered 111 all ranks in 1972.

Finance. Budget. Revenue is derived from customs duties and from income tax. In 1972-73 the total revenue amounted to £12,197,706; expenditure to £10,839,731. In addition, capital expenditure, mainly out of borrowings, amounted to £3,075,795.

Currency. Notes to the value of £10, £5, £1 and 50p are issued by the Isle of Man Government. Both the UK and Irish Republic currency are accepted and used in the Island which is within the Sterling Area for Exchange Control purposes.

Agriculture. The principal agricultural produce of the island consists of oats, wheat, barley, potatoes, grasses, fatstock dairy products. The total area under crops in 1972 was 77,911 acres and of rough grazings, 43,912 acres. The total area under cereals was 10,974 acres, including 3,406 under oats, 1,344 under wheat and 5,615 under barley or bere. There were also 1,763 acres under turnips and swedes, 924 under potatoes, 6,229 under hay and 31,243 under grass, following rotational cropping. Livestock in 1972: 584 horses, 37,166 cattle, 107,174 sheep and 4,980 pigs.

Communications. The registered shipping (1973) comprised 14 vessels of 9,953 net tons. The railways (70 miles) are run by a consortium. There are 500 miles of roads. Several road races for motor cycles and bicycles take place annually. Number of vehicles (31 March 1973): 22,130 cars and trucks, 945 taxis and buses, 1,338 motor cycles and scooters, 1,211 tractors.

Birch, J. W., *The Isle of Man: a study in economic geography*. CUP, 1963

Kinvig, R. H. *History of the Isle of Man*. Oxford 1945

Mais, S. P. B., *Isle of Man*. London, 1954

Stenning, E. H., *Portrait of the Isle of Man*. London, 1958

CHANNEL ISLANDS

Area. The Channel Islands are situated off the north-west coast of France and are the only portions of the 'Duchy of Normandy' now belonging to the Crown of England, to which they have been attached since the Conquest. They consist of Jersey (28,717 acres), Guernsey (15,654 acres) and the following dependencies of Guernsey—Alderney (1,962), Brechou (74), Great Sark (1,035), Little Sark (239), Herm (320), Jethou (44) and Lihou (38), a total of 48,083 acres, or 75 sq. miles (194 sq. km).

The climate is mild. Total rainfall (1972), Jersey, 846 mm; Guernsey, 944.3 mm. Temperature registered (1972): highest, Jersey, 23.5°C; Guernsey, 21.2°C; lowest, Jersey, -3°C; Guernsey, -3°C.

Constitution. The Lieut.-Governors and Cs.-in-C. of Jersey and Guernsey are the personal representatives of the Sovereign, the Commanders of the Armed Forces of the Crown and the channel of communication between H.M. Government in the UK and the insular governments. They are appointed by the Crown and have a voice but no vote in the Assemblies of the States (the insular legislatures). The Secretaries to the Lieut. Governors are their staff officers.

The Bailiffs are appointed by the Crown and are Presidents both of the Assembly of the States and of the Royal Courts of Jersey and Guernsey. They have in the States a casting vote.

Language. The official languages are French and English, but English is gradually supplanting French. The language commonly used is English, but in the country districts of Jersey and Guernsey and throughout Sark some people also speak a Norman-French dialect; that of Alderney has died out.

Church. Jersey and Guernsey each constitutes a deanery within the diocese of Winchester. The rectories (12 in Jersey; 10 in Guernsey) are in the gift of the Crown. The Roman Catholic and various Nonconformist Churches are represented.

Justice. Justice is administered by the Royal Courts of Jersey and Guernsey, each of which consists of the Bailiff and 12 Jurats, the latter being elected by an electoral college. There is an appeal from the Royal Courts to the Courts of Appeal of Jersey and of Guernsey. A final appeal lies to the Privy Council in certain cases. A stipendiary magistrate in each, Jersey and Guernsey, deals with minor civil and criminal cases.

Trade. From 1958 the trade of the Channel Islands with the UK has been regarded as internal trade.

Communications. Passenger and cargo steam services between Jersey, Guernsey and England are maintained by British Rail; between Guernsey, Jersey and England and St Malo by the Commodore Shipping Co.; between Guernsey, Jersey, Alderney and France by Condor Ltd (hydrofoil), and between Guernsey and Alderney and England and Guernsey and Sark by local companies.

Scheduled air services are maintained by British Airways, British Island Airways, Caledonian/BUA and other companies between the Islands and airports in the UK, Irish Republic and France. During the summer months these services are greatly increased, both in the number of airports served and in the frequency of flights.

Omnibus services operate in all parts of Jersey and Guernsey.

Postal and overseas telephone and telegraph services are maintained by the respective Postal Administration of each island. The local telephone services are maintained by the insular authorities. There were, in 1972, 21,624 subscribers in Jersey and 16,868 in Guernsey.

There is an independent television station in Jersey.

Lemprière, R., *History of the Channel Islands*. London, 1974

Lockley, R. M., *The Channel Islands*. London, 1968

Myhill, H., *Introducing the Channel Islands*. London, 1964

Utley, J., *The Story of the Channel Islands*. London, 1966

JERSEY

Constitution. The States consist of 12 senators (elected for 6 years, 6 retiring every third year), 12 Constables (triennial) and 28 Deputies (triennial), all elected on universal suffrage by the people.

The island legislature is 'The States of Jersey'. The States comprises the Bailiff, the Lieut.-Governor, 12 Senators, the Constables of the 12 parishes of the island, 28 Deputies, the Dean of Jersey, the Attorney-General and the Solicitor-General. They all have the right to speak in the Assembly, but only the 52 elected members (the Senators, Constables and Deputies) have the right to vote; the Bailiff has a casting vote. General elections for Senators and Deputies are held every third year. Except in specific instances, enactments passed by the States require the sanction of the Queen-in-Council. The Lieut.-Governor has the power of veto on certain forms of legislation.

Lieut.-Governor and C.-in-C. of Jersey: Air Chief Marshal Sir John Davis, GCB, OBE.

Secretary and ADC to the Lieut.-Governor: Lieut.-Cdr O. M. B. de Las Casas, OBE, RN (Retd).

Bailiff of Jersey and President of the States: Sir Robert Le Masurier, DSC.

Population (1972), 72,629. In the year ended 31 Dec. 1972 there were 884 births and 907 deaths. The town is St Helier on the south coast.

Education (1972). There are 3 grammar schools, 3 secondary modern schools and 29 primary schools; 5,685 pupils attend the primary schools, 3,389 the grammar and secondary modern schools and 2,519 pupils in private schools. The College of Further Education provides facilities for technical instruction, domestic science and evening classes and recreational courses in adult education.

Finance (year ending 31 Dec. 1972). Revenue, £22,690,378; expenditure, £16,184,534 (of which £5.5m. capital expenditure); public debt, £6,133,940. The standard rate of income tax is 20p in the pound. No super-tax or death duties are levied. Parochial rates of moderate amount are payable by owners and occupiers.

The States issue bank-notes in denominations of £10, £5 and £1.

Commerce (1972). Principal imports: Food, £10,421,075; machinery and transport equipment, £13,708,073; beverages and tobacco, £3,996,967; fuel, £2,260,031; chemicals, £3,931,863. Principal exports (1971): Potatoes, £2,678,717; tomatoes, £2,123,091; cattle, £31,936.

Shipping. Number of commercial ships entering St Helier (1972), 3,113. All vessels arriving in Jersey from outside Jersey waters report at St Helier or Gorey on first arrival. There is a harbour of minor importance at St Aubin. Ships registered in Jersey (excluding fishing boats), 1972: Motor, 275; yachts, 893 (of 15 ft and over). Passengers arrived in 1972, 287,760.

Aviation. The Jersey airport is situated at St Peter. It covers approximately 332 acres. Number of aircraft (1972) 41,602; number of passenger arrivals, 662,759.

Balleine, G. R., *Biographical Dictionary of Jersey*. London, 1948.—*A History of the Island of Jersey*. London, 1950.—*The Bailiwick of Jersey*. 3rd ed. London, 1970

Le Maistre, F., *Dictionnaire Jersiais-Français*. Jersey, 1966

STATES OF JERSEY LIBRARY, Royal Square, St Helier. *Librarian:* J. K. Antill, FLA.

GUERNSEY

Constitution. The government of the island is conducted by committees appointed by the States.

The States of Deliberation, the parliament of Guernsey, is composed of the following members: The Bailiff, who is President *ex officio*; 12 Conseillers; H.M. Procureur and H.M. Comptroller (Law Officers of the Crown), who have a voice but no vote; 33 People's Deputies elected by popular franchise; 10 Douzaine Representatives elected by their Parochial Douzaines; 2 representatives of the States of Alderney. The Lieut.-Governor has no power of veto.

The States of Election, an electoral college, elects the Jurats and Conseillers. It is composed of the following members: The Bailiff (President *ex officio*); the 12 Jurats or 'Jurés-Justiciers'; the 12 Conseillers; the 10 Rectors; H.M. Procureur and H.M. Comptroller; the 33 People's Deputies; 34 Douzaine Representatives; and (for the election of Conseillers) 4 representatives of the States of Alderney.

Since Jan. 1949 all legislative powers and functions (with minor exceptions) formerly exercised by the Royal Court have been vested in the States of Deliberation. Projets de Loi (Bills) require the sanction of The Queen-in-Council.

Lieut.-Governor and C.-in-C. of Guernsey and its Dependencies: Vice-Adm. Sir Charles Mills, KCB, CBE, DSC.

Secretary and ADC to the Lieut.-Governor: Capt. M. H. T. Mellish, OBE.

Bailiff of Guernsey and President of the States: J. H. Loveridge, CBE.

Population. Census population, 1971, was 51,458. Births during 1972 were 784; deaths, 609. The town is St Peter Port.

Education. There are 2 public schools in the island: Elizabeth College, founded by Queen Elizabeth in 1563, for boys, and the Ladies' College, for girls. The States grammar schools provide for education up to University entrance requirements, and there are numerous modern secondary and primary schools and a College of Further Education. The total number of school children is 9,408. Facilities are available for the study of art, domestic science and many other subjects of a technical nature. There is also a convent school with boarding facilities for girls.

Finance (year ending 31 Dec. 1972). Revenue, £9,791,220 (including £341,094 for Alderney); expenditure, £7,697,329 (including £166,180 for Alderney); States' funded debt less sinking fund provisions, £2,946,644; note and coin issue, £2,943,915. The standard rate of income tax is 20p in the pound. States and parochial rates are very moderate. No super-tax or death duties are levied.

Commerce (1972). Principal imports: Coal, 15,871 tons; petrol and oils, 51.2m. gallons. Principal exports: Tomatoes, 45,700 tons net; flowers and fern, £4.74m.

Shipping. The principal harbour is that of St Peter Port, and there is a harbour at St Sampson's (used mainly for commercial shipping). In 1972 the number of ship tons net entering and leaving Guernsey was 1,605,207. 91,104 passengers arrived from places outside the Channel Islands. Ships registered in Guernsey at 31 Dec. 1972 numbered 3,615 (including 500 fishing vessels).

Aviation. The airport in Guernsey, situated at La Villiaze, has a landing area of approximately 124 acres and a tarmac runway of 4,800 ft. In 1972, 174,829 passengers arrived from places outside the Channel Islands.

Alderney. Population (census, 1971), 1,686. The island has an airport. The constitution of the island (reformed 1949) provides for its own popularly elected President and States (9 members), and its own Court. The town is St Anne.

President of the States: G. W. Baron.

Clerk of the States: W. R. Jones, MA.

Clerk of the Court: G. N. P. Crombie, MA, LLB.

Sark. Population (census, 1971), 584. The constitution is a mixture of feudal and popular government with its Chief Pleas (parliament), consisting of 40 tenants and 12 popularly elected deputies, presided over by the Seneschal. The head of the island is the Seigneur (at present La Dame). Sark has no income tax. Motor vehicles, except tractors, are not allowed.

La Dame de Sercq: Dame Sibyl Hathaway, DBE.

Seneschal: B. G. Jones.

Greffier: H. Carré, MBE.

Carteret, A. R. de, *The Story of Sark*. London, 1956

Clark, L., *Sark Discovered*. London, 1956

Durand, R., *Guernsey, Present and Past*. Guernsey, 1933.—*Guernsey under German Rule*. London, 1946

A Short History of and Guide to Alderney. New ed. Guernsey, 1968

Hathaway, Sybil, *Dame of Sark: An Autobiography*. London, 1961

Le Huray, C. P., *The Bailiwick of Guernsey*. London, 1952

Wood, A. and M. S., *Islands in Danger*. 2nd ed. London, 1957

AUSTRALIA

HISTORY. On 1 Jan. 1901 New South Wales, Victoria, Queensland, South Australia, Western Australia and Tasmania were federated under the name of the 'Commonwealth of Australia', the designation of 'colonies' being at the same time changed into that of 'states'—except in the case of Northern Territory, which was transferred from South Australia to the Commonwealth as a 'territory' on 1 Jan. 1911.

In 1911 the Commonwealth acquired from the State of New South Wales the Canberra site for the Australian capital. Building operations were begun in 1923 and Parliament was opened at Canberra on 9 May 1927 by HRH the Duke of York (afterwards King George VI). A further area at Jervis Bay was acquired in 1915.

Territories under the administration of Australia, but not included in it, comprise Papua (1 Sept. 1906), Norfolk Island, the trusteeship territory of New Guinea, the territory of Ashmore and Cartier Islands, and the Australian Antarctic Territory (24 Aug. 1936), comprising all the islands and territory other than Adélie Land, situated south of 60° S. lat. and between 160° and 45° E. long.

The British Government transferred sovereignty in the Heard Island and McDonald Islands to the Australian Government on 26 Dec. 1947. Cocos (Keeling) Islands on 23 Nov. 1955 and Christmas Island on 1 Oct. 1958 were also transferred to Australian jurisdiction.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

Federal Government. Legislative power in Australia is vested in a Federal Parliament, consisting of the Queen, represented by a Governor-General, a Senate and a House of Representatives. Under the terms of the constitution there must be a session of parliament at least once a year.

The Senate comprises 60 senators (10 for each State voting as one electorate) chosen for 6 years. In general, the Senate is renewed to the extent of one-half every 3 years, but in case of prolonged disagreement with the House of Representatives, it, together with the House of Representatives, may be dissolved, and an entirely new Senate elected. The House of Representatives consists, as nearly as may be, of twice as many members as there are senators, the numbers chosen in the several States being in proportion to population as shown by the latest statistics, but not less than 5 for any original State. The numerical size of the House after the election in 1969 was 125, including the members for Northern Territory and the Australian Capital Territory. The Northern Territory has been represented by one member in the House of Representatives since 1922, and the Australian Capital Territory by one member since 1949. The member for the Australian Capital Territory was given full voting rights as from the Parliament elected in Nov. 1966. The member for the Northern Territory was given full voting rights in 1968. The House of Representatives continues for 3 years from the date of its first meeting, unless sooner dissolved. Every senator or member of the House of Representatives must be a British subject, be of full age, possess electoral qualifications and have resided for 3 years within Australia. The franchise for both chambers is the same and is based on universal adult (male and female) suffrage. Compulsory voting was introduced in 1925. If a member of a State parliament wishes to be a candidate in a federal election, he must first resign his State seat.

Formally, executive power in Australia is vested in the Governor-General, who is advised by an Executive Council. This is presided over by the Governor-General, and its members hold office at his pleasure. All Ministers of State are *ex-officio* members of the Executive Council. Meetings are formal and official in

character, and a record of proceedings is kept by the secretary or clerk. At Executive Council meetings the decisions of the Cabinet are (where necessary) given legal form, appointments made, resignations accepted, proclamations issued, and regulations and the like enacted.

The policy of a ministry is, in practice, determined by the Ministers of State meeting without the Governor-General under the chairmanship of the Prime Minister. This group, known as the Cabinet, does not form part of the legal mechanism of government; its meetings are private and deliberative; the actual ministers of the day are alone present; no records of the meetings are made public, and the decisions taken have, in themselves, no legal effect.

From Jan. 1956 the composition of the Ministry consisted of a Cabinet including a limited number of Ministers, and a group of Ministers not in the Cabinet who could be invited to attend Cabinet meetings whenever matters affecting their departments are being considered. In Jan. 1973 all members of the Ministry became Cabinet members.

The legislative powers of the Federal Parliament embrace commerce, shipping, etc.; finance, banking, currency, etc.; defence; external affairs; postal, telegraph and like services; census and statistics; weights and measures; copyright; railways; conciliation and arbitration in industrial disputes extending beyond the limits of any one State; social services (an amendment to the constitution in 1946 specifying, in addition to the existing provision for invalid and old-age pensions, the provision of maternity allowances, widows' pensions, child endowment, unemployment, pharmaceutical, sickness and hospital benefits, medical and dental services, etc.). The Senate may not originate or amend money bills; and disagreement with the House of Representatives may result in dissolution or, in the last resort, a joint sitting of the two Houses. No religion may be established by the Commonwealth. The Federal Parliament has limited and enumerated powers, the several State parliaments retaining the residuary power of government over their respective territories. If a State law is inconsistent with a Commonwealth law the latter prevails.

The constitution also provides for the admission or creation of new States. Proposed laws for the alteration of the constitution must be submitted to the electors, and they can be enacted only if approved by a majority of the States and by a majority of all the electors voting.

The 27th Parliament was elected on 2 Dec. 1972.

House of Representatives (as at 1 Jan. 1973): Liberal Party, 38; Country Party, 20; Australian Labor Party, 67 (Government); total 125.

Senate (as at 1 Jan 1973): Liberal Party, 21; Country Party, 5; Australian Labor Party, 26 (Government); Australian Democratic Labour Party, 5; Independent, 3.

Governor-General: The Rt Hon. Sir Paul Hasluck, GCMG, GCVO (from April 1969).

The following is a list of Governors-General of the Commonwealth:

Earl of Hopetoun	1901-02	Lord Gowrie	1936-45
Lord Tennyson	1902-04	HRH the Duke of Gloucester	1945-47
Lord Northcote	1904-08	Sir William McKell	1947-53
Earl of Dudley	1908-11	Viscount Slim	1953-60
Lord Denman	1911-14	Viscount Dunrossil	1960-61
Viscount Novar	1914-20	Viscount De Lisle	1961-65
Lord Forster	1920-25	Lord Casey	1965-69
Lord Stonehaven	1925-31	Sir Paul Hasluck	1969-
Sir Isaac Isaacs	1931-36		

The Australian Labor Party Ministry (reconstituted Jan. 1973) is as follows (the State from which each member comes is added in brackets):

Prime Minister: Hon. E. G. Whitlam, QC, MP (NSW).

Deputy Prime Minister, Minister of Defence, Navy, Army, Air: Hon. L. H. Barnard, MP (T).

Overseas Trade: Hon. J. F. Cairns, MP (V). *Social Security:* Hon. W. G. Hayden, MP (Q).

Treasurer: Hon. F. Crean, MP (V). *Attorney-General, Customs and excise and Leader of the Government in the Senate:* Senator the Hon. L. K. Murphy, QC (NSW).

Special Minister of State, Vice-President of the Executive Council, Minister assisting the Prime Minister and Minister of Foreign Affairs: Senator the Hon. D. R. Willesee (WA). *Media:* Senator the Hon. D. McClelland (NSW). *Northern Development and the Northern Territory:* Hon. R. A. Patterson (Q). *Repatriation and assisting Minister of Defence:* Senator the Hon. R. Bishop (SA). *Services and Property, Leader of the House:* Hon. F. M. Daly, MP (NSW).

Labour: Hon. C. R. Cameron, MP (SA). *Urban and Regional Development:* Hon. T. Uren, MP (NSW).

Transport, Civil Aviation: Hon. C. K. Jones, MP (NSW).

Education: Hon. K. E. Beazley, MP (WA). *Tourism and Recreation and Minister Assisting the Treasurer:* Hon. F. E. Stewart, MP (NSW).

Aboriginal Affairs: Hon. J. L. Cavanagh (SA). *Primary Industry:* Senator the Hon. K. S. Wriedt (T). *Capital Territory:* Hon. G. M. Bryant, MP (V). *Minerals and Energy:* Hon. R. F. X. Connor, MP (NSW). *Immigration:* Hon. A. J. Grassby, MP (NSW). *Housing and Works:* Hon. L. Johnson, MP (NSW). *Postmaster-General:* Hon. L. F. Bowen, MP (NSW). *Health:* Hon. D. N. Everingham, MP (Q). *Environment and Conservation:* Hon. M. H. Cass, MP (V). *Science, External Territories:* Hon. W. L. Morrison, MP (NSW). *Secondary Industry and Supply:* Hon. K. E. Enderby, MP (ACT).

The Acts of the Parliament of the Commonwealth of Australia passed from 1901 to 1950. 6 vols.

Sydney, 1952-55. Annual supplement, 1951 to date

Parliamentary Handbook of the Commonwealth of Australia. Canberra, 1915 to date
Commonwealth of Australia Directory [until 1960: *Federal Guide*]. *Prime Minister's Department.* Canberra, 1924 to date

Butler, D., *The Canberra Model: Essays on Australian Government.* Melbourne, 1974 and London 1974

Crisp, L. F., *Australian National Government.* Melbourne and London, 1965

Davis, S. R., *Government of the Australian States.* London, 1960

Else-Mitchell, R., *Essays on the Australian Constitution.* 2nd ed. Sydney, 1961

Hughes, C. A., and Graham, B. D., *Handbook of Australian government and politics.* Canberra, 1968

Odgers, J. R., *Australian Senate Practice.* 3rd ed. Canberra, 1967

Paton, Sir George (ed.), *The Commonwealth of Australia: its Laws and Constitution.* London, 1952

Sawer, G., *Australian Federal Politics and Law 1901-1949.* 2 vols. Melbourne, 1956-63.—*Australian Government To-day.* 9th ed. Melbourne, 1967

Spann, R. N. (ed.), *Public Administration in Australia.* 2nd ed. Sydney, 1960

Wynes, W. A., *Executive and Judicial Powers in Australia.* 3rd ed. Sydney, 1962

State Government. In each of the 6 States (New South Wales, Victoria, Queensland, South Australia, Western Australia, Tasmania) there is a State government whose constitution, powers and laws continue, subject to changes embodied in the constitution of the Commonwealth and subsequent alterations and agreements, as they were before federation. The system of government is the same as that described above for the Commonwealth—i.e., the sovereign, her representative (in this case a governor), an upper and lower house of parliament (except in Queensland, where the upper house was abolished in 1922), a cabinet led by the premier and an executive council. Among the more important functions of the State governments are those relating to education, health, hospitals and charities, law, order and public safety, business undertakings such as railways and tramways, and public utilities such as water supply and sewerage. In the domains of education, hospitals, justice, the police, penal establishments, and railway and tramway operation, State government activity predominates. Care of the public health and recreative facilities are shared with local government authorities and the Commonwealth government, social services other than those referred to

above are now primarily the concern of the Commonwealth government, and the operation of public utilities is shared with local and semi-government authorities. Other activities of State government pertain to lands and surveys, agriculture, forestry and public works, including roads (the latter shared with local and semi-government authorities).

Deakin, A., *The Federal Story*. Melbourne, 1944

Local Government. The system of municipal government is broadly the same throughout the Commonwealth, although local government legislation is a State matter.

Each State is sub-divided into areas known variously as municipalities, cities, boroughs, towns, shires or district councils, totalling about 900. Within these areas the management of road, street and bridge construction, health, sanitary and garbage services, water supply and sewerage, and electric light and gas undertakings, hospitals, fire brigades, tramways and omnibus services and harbours is the duty of elected aldermen and councillors. The scope of their duties, however, differs considerably, for in all States the State government, either directly or through semi-government authorities, also carries out these types of services. In some instances, e.g., in New South Wales, a number of local government authorities combine to conduct a public undertaking such as the supply of water or electricity.

AREA AND POPULATION. Area and estimated population¹ on 30 June 1973:

States and Territories (capitals in brackets)	Area (sq. miles)	Males	Females	Total	Per 100 sq. miles
New South Wales (Sydney)	309,433	2,336,727	2,324,828	4,701,900	1,483
Victoria (Melbourne)	87,884	1,771,125	1,773,945	3,585,500	3,978
Queensland (Brisbane)	667,000	942,715	926,559	1,191,400	273
South Australia (Adelaide)	380,070	592,253	594,211	1,198,900	309
Western Australia (Perth)	975,920	539,595	513,587	1,068,200	105
Tasmania (Hobart)	26,383	197,201	194,974	398,500	1,477
Northern Territory (Darwin)	520,280	51,644	41,303	95,600	16
Aust. Cap. Terr. (Canberra)	939	81,485	76,932	168,400	15,319
Total	2,967,909 ²	6,512,745	6,446,339	13,131,300	437

¹ Includes Aborigines, who numbered 106,288 in 1971.

² 7,686,900 sq. km.

Population of major cities and towns; 30 June 1972:

Statistical division	State	Persons	City	State	Persons
Sydney	NSW	2,850,630	Gold Coast	Qld	71,400
Melbourne	Vic.	2,544,400	Toowoomba	Qld	60,300
Brisbane	Qld	888,000	Rockhampton	Qld	49,800
Adelaide	SA	855,300	Greater Darwin	NT	40,885
Perth	WA	724,800	Ballarat	Vic.	39,787
Newcastle	NSW	354,630	Launceston	Tas.	35,707
Wollongong	NSW	202,830	Whyalla	SA	32,800
Canberra	Tas.	174,100	Bendigo	Vic.	32,007
Hobart	ACT	154,720	Broken Hill	NSW	29,743
Geelong	Vic.	124,550	Blue Mountains	NSW	18,360
Townsville	Qld	73,500			

The number of occupied dwellings in Australia (at 1971 census) was 3,694,559, distributed as follows: New South Wales, 1,364,542; Victoria, 1,015,485; Queensland, 517,245; South Australia, 344,112; Western Australia, 286,485; Tasmania, 110,420; Northern Territory, 17,792; Australian Capital Territory, 38,118. There were also 339,057 unoccupied dwellings. New houses numbered 120,170 in 1967-68; 130,687 in 1968-69; 142,212 in 1969-70; 141,403 in 1970-71; 142,754 in 1971-72.

VITAL STATISTICS for 1972:

States and Territories	Marriages	Divorces ¹	Births	Deaths	Infant mortality ²
New South Wales	41,520	7,062	95,278	41,652	17.45
Victoria	31,206	3,593	71,807	29,856	14.59
Queensland	16,066	1,737	39,251	16,598	17.76
South Australia	10,829	1,241	21,844	9,764	16.80
Western Australia	9,120	1,244	22,177	7,441	15.69
Tasmania	3,426	446	7,824	3,227	16.23
Northern Territory	490	88	2,722	553	41.51
Aust. Cap. Terr.	1,372	225	4,066	669	16.48
Total	114,029	15,636	264,969	109,760	16.72

¹ Includes nullities of marriages and judicial separations.

² Rate per 1,000 live births.

The birth rate in 1972 was 20; rate of marriages, 9; rate of mortality, 8 per 1,000 of mean population.

Overseas arrivals during 1972 numbered 1,110,670 and departures 1,082,824. Of these 193,305 were long-term and permanent arrivals and 136,985 were long-term and permanent departures. Of these 112,468 came to Australia intending to settle. There were 45,881 Australian residents departing permanently.

Bureau of Census and Statistics, *Demography Bulletin*. Canberra, 1911 to date
 First report on the progress and assimilation of migrant children in Australia. Commonwealth Immigration Advisory Council. Canberra, 1960
 Appleyard, R. T., *British emigration to Australia*. Canberra, 1964
 Borrie, W. D., *Australia's population structure and growth*. 2nd ed. Melbourne, 1965
 Coleman, P. (ed.), *Australian Civilization: a symposium*. Melbourne, 1962
 Conference on Immigration Research, *The Study of Immigrants in Australia*. Canberra, 1960
 Elkin, A. P., *The Australian Aborigines*. 5th ed. Sydney, 1961
 Price, C. A., *Southern Europeans in Australia*. Melbourne, 1963
 Zubrzycki, J., *Immigrants in Australia*. Melbourne, 1960.—*Statistical supplement*. Canberra, 1960

RELIGION. Under the constitution the Commonwealth cannot make any law to establish any religion, to impose any religious observance or to prohibit the free exercise of any religion, nor can it require a religious test as qualification for office or public trust under the Commonwealth. The figures in the table refer to those religions with the largest number of adherents at the census of 1971. The census question on religion was not obligatory, however.

Religion	Persons	Religion	Persons
Christian		Non-Christian	
Baptist	175,969	Hebrew	62,208
Brethren	22,963	Muslim	22,311
Catholic, Roman ¹	1,529,232	Other	14,404
Catholic ¹	1,913,402		
Churches of Christ	97,423	Total Non-Christian	98,923
Church of England	3,953,204		
Congregational	68,159	Indefinite	29,413
Jehovah's Witness	35,752	No Religion	855,676
Orthodox	338,632	No Reply	781,247
Lutheran	196,847		
Methodist	1,099,019	Grand Total	12,755,638
Presbyterian	1,028,581		
Salvation Army	65,831		
Seventh-day Adventist	41,617		
Protestant (undefined)	243,602		
Other (including Christian undefined)	180,546		
Total Christian	10,990,379		

¹ As stated in individual census schedules.

EDUCATION. The provision of education is mainly the responsibility of State governments. However, a Commonwealth Department, known as the Department of Education and Science (now Department of Education), was created in Dec. 1966. It absorbed the Commonwealth Office of Education and is concerned now with direct grants for educational purposes, e.g., for universities through the Australian Universities Commission, for Colleges of Advanced Education through the Australian Commission on Advanced Education, for school libraries, technical schools, and science buildings, as well as grants for building, teachers' and pre-school teachers' education institutions. It adminis-

ters grants to independent schools for running costs and provides financial assistance to students who are undergoing secondary and tertiary training through a number of scholarships. A total of 48,800 scholars received Commonwealth Scholarships in 1973—Commonwealth University Scholarships' Scheme, 14,500; Commonwealth Advanced Education Scholarship Scheme, 6,000; Commonwealth Post-graduate Awards Scheme, 700; Commonwealth Secondary Scholarship Scheme, 10,000, and Commonwealth Technical Scholarship Scheme, 2,500.

From the beginning of 1973 the Commonwealth Secondary Scholarship Scheme is being phased out and replaced by the Commonwealth Senior Secondary Scholarship Scheme which provides 25,000 scholarships to assist students during the final 2 years at secondary school. In 1974, as part of new arrangements for financing tertiary education, which will remove the need for students to pay compulsory tuition fees and associated charges, the Commonwealth University, Advanced Education and Technical Scholarship Schemes will be replaced by a new Tertiary Allowances Scheme. This scheme will be non-competitive and will provide means tested allowances for all eligible full-time students who do not hold other awards.

Primary and secondary education is undertaken by the State (government) schools and the 'private' (non-government) schools. The latter include the denominational schools, the most numerous being those of the Roman Catholics. The following is a summary for 1972 of primary and secondary school education:

States and Territories	Schools		Teachers ¹		Pupils ²		Current outlay by governments on schools ²
	Government	Non-government	Government schools	Non-government schools	Government schools	Non-government schools	
NSW	2,335	818	36,558	9,472	779,854	221,400	325,709
Victoria	2,194	570	30,160	8,074	602,614	192,155	273,991
Queensland	1,229	339	13,454	3,585	306,570	91,012	111,459
S. Australia	615	163	10,767	1,722	232,812	37,689	95,764
W. Australia	606	197	7,761	1,789	183,539	42,298	83,718
Tasmania	239	59	3,786	655	78,212	13,791	32,772
Northern Terr.	90	19	831	118	16,799	3,076	9,634
Aust. Cap. Terr.	54	25	1,230	454	28,541	10,589	13,596
	7,362	2,190	104,547	25,869	2,228,941	612,010	946,643

¹ Full-time teachers plus the full-time equivalent of part-time teaching.

² Enrolment first week in August. ² 1971-72. In \$A1,000.

Total expenditure on education in Australia in 1971-72 was estimated at \$A1,807m., of which \$A1,466m. was current expenditure. Direct expenditure on education by public authorities was \$A1,572m., including \$A92m. by Commonwealth authorities. In addition, the Commonwealth spent \$A55m. on scholarships and other grants to persons and non-government organizations, and \$A206m. in grants to the States for specific educational purposes. Total direct expenditure by State and local government authorities amounted to \$A1,580m., and a further \$A46m. was paid in scholarships, etc.

In 1972 there were 15 universities in Australia: 5 in New South Wales, 3 in Victoria, 2 in Queensland, 2 in South Australia, 1 each in Western Australia and Tasmania and the Australian National University in Canberra. At 30 April 1972 full-time teaching staff numbered 8,216; students numbered 128,668, of whom 83,585 were full-time.

Advanced education courses are provided for in 44 colleges of advanced education; students numbered 52,170 in 1972.

CINEMAS (1971). There were 976 cinemas including 241 drive-in cinemas, with a total seating capacity of about 478,000.

NEWSPAPERS (1972). There were 2 national newspapers (average daily circulation 188,000) and 15 metropolitan daily newspapers in Australia with a combined daily circulation of 3.9m. Of these, 3 papers published in Melbourne accounted for 1.3m. and 4 published in Sydney for 1.3m.

Australian Universities Commission, *Fifth Report*. Canberra, 1972
 Austin, A. G., *Australian Education, 1788-1900*. Melbourne, 1961
 Connell, W. F. (and others), *The Foundations of Education*. 2nd ed. Sydney, 1967
 Third Report of the Australian Commission on Advanced Education. 1972
 Report of the Committee on the Future of Tertiary Education in Australia. Aug. 1964
 Review of Education in Australia, 1955-62. Australian Council for Educational Research, 1964

SOCIAL WELFARE. The National Welfare Fund finances all Commonwealth social and health benefits except repatriation and certain other payments primarily of a capital nature. Total expenditure from the Fund during 1972-73 was \$A2,197.4m.

The following summarizes the rates and conditions of the major benefits provided. For expenditure on these benefits during 1972-73, see table on p. 150.

Age and invalid pensions—men 65 years of age or more and women 60 years of age or more may receive an age pension. Persons 16 years of age or more who are permanently incapacitated for work to the extent of not less than 85% may receive an invalid pension. To be paid a pension, a person must have lived in Australia for a specified period and also satisfy a means test on income and property. The maximum rates are \$A21.50 a week in the case of the 'standard' rate pension, and in the case of the 'married' rate pension, \$A37.50 a week (\$A18.75 each). Additional amounts, subject to the means test, are paid to pensioners with dependent children. Pensions, free of the means test, are paid to permanently blind persons. Supplementary assistance of up to \$A4 a week may be paid to a pensioner paying rent or for lodging.

Maternity allowance—is paid without means test in respect of every eligible child born in Australia. The rates are \$A30 where there are no other children under 16 years; \$A32 where there are 1 or 2 other children under 16; \$A35 where there are 3 or more other children under 16; in addition \$A10 is paid for each additional child born at a birth.

Child endowment—is paid without means test. For children under 16 years, the rates payable per week are: 50c. for the first or only child in a family, \$A1 for the second child, \$A2 for the third and then cumulative increases of 25c. for the fourth and subsequent children, making \$A2.25 for the fourth, \$A2.50 for the fifth and so on. For all full-time student children, aged 16 to 21 years, the rate is \$A1.50 a week. For each child under 16 years in an approved institution, the rate is \$A2 a week.

Widows' pensions—widows, divorcees, certain deserted wives and women whose husbands are in mental hospitals or prison may, if they satisfy a residence requirement and the means test, receive a widow's pension. Such women with at least one dependent child may be paid a pension of up to \$A21.50 a week plus a mother's allowance of \$A4 a week (\$A6 if she has an invalid child requiring full-time care or a child under 6 years) plus \$4.50 a week for each child. Widows, divorcees, etc., without a child and who are 50 years of age or more (as well as certain younger widows), may be paid a pension of up to \$A21.50 a week. Persons who pay rent may also receive supplementary assistance of up to \$A4 a week.

Unemployment and sickness benefits—are paid, subject to a means test on income, to persons between the ages of 16 and 65 (males) and 16 and 60 (females) who are temporarily unemployed, or temporarily incapacitated and thereby suffer loss of income. To be granted benefit a person must have resided in Australia for at least 12 months preceding his claim or intend to reside permanently in Australia. For unemployment benefit purposes unemployment must not be due to direct participation in a strike. Registration for employment with the Commonwealth Employment Service is necessary.

Hospital Benefits. \$A2 per day is paid for each qualified patient insured with a registered benefit organization and receiving treatment in a public or approved private hospital. Where the patient is uninsured the benefit is 80c. per day. However, if a patient is treated free of charge, \$A2 is paid to the hospital.

Public hospitals are paid \$A5 per day for treating persons covered by the pensioner medical service.

Nursing home benefits. \$A3.50 per day is paid for each qualified patient in an approved nursing home and a supplementary benefit of \$A3 per day is paid in respect of patients who require and receive intensive nursing home care. As from 1 Jan. 1973, an additional benefit is paid for patients covered by the pensioner medical service.

Medical benefits. The Australian Government subsidizes the payment of medical expenses of persons insured with a registered benefit organization.

Subsidized health benefits. Free health insurance is provided for persons receiving unemployment and sickness benefits, for migrants during their first 2 months in Australia, and for families with weekly incomes not exceeding \$A60.50. Partial assistance in meeting insurance contributions is available to families with weekly incomes not exceeding \$A69.50.

Pensioner medical service. Eligible pensioners and their dependants receive free general practitioner medical services, free pharmaceuticals, free public ward treatment in public hospitals and additional nursing home benefits.

Pharmaceutical benefits—a comprehensive range of drugs and medicinal preparations is available. In general, a fee of \$A1 is charged for each prescription. However, persons enrolled in the subsidized health benefits scheme pay 50c. per prescription and persons covered by the pensioner medical service are supplied free of charge.

Tuberculosis campaign—this provides for diagnosis, treatment, after-care and allowances to sufferers and their dependants. The Australian Government meets additional maintenance costs and provides all approved capital expenditure.

Service pensions—are paid, subject to a means test, to (a) aged ex-members of the forces, (b) ex-members of the forces who are permanently unemployable and to their dependants, (c) ex-members of the forces suffering from tuberculosis and to their dependants.

War pensions—are not subject to a means test and may be paid to ex-service men and women who have incurred incapacity as a result of war service, and their dependants. Expenditure on war pensions during 1972–73 was \$A225m. and on service pensions \$A72.3m.

The total numbers of pensions, etc., in force at 30 June 1973 were: Age and invalid pensions, 1,081,421; child endowment (number of endowed children), 4,238,882; widows' pensions, 105,717; unemployment, sickness and special, 61,085; war pensions, 546,271; and service pensions, 96,125. Maternity allowances (number granted during 1972–73), 251,884.

Department of Territories, *Progress Towards Assimilation*. Canberra, 1958

Bilton, J., *The Royal Flying Doctor Service of Australia*. Sydney, 1961

Henderson, R., *People in Poverty*. Melbourne, 1970

Kewley, T. H., *Social security in Australia*. Sydney University Press, 1965

Scott, D., *Leisure: a social enquiry into leisure activities and needs in an Australian housing estate*. Melbourne, 1962

Stoller, A. (ed.), *The Family Today*. Melbourne, 1962.—*Growing Old: problems of old age in the Australian community*. Melbourne, 1960

JUSTICE. The judicial power of the Commonwealth is vested in the High Court of Australia (the federal supreme Court), in the federal Courts created by Parliament (the Federal Court of Bankruptcy and the Commonwealth Industrial Court) and in the State Courts invested by Parliament with federal jurisdiction. *High Court.* The High Court consists of a Chief Justice and 6 other Justices, appointed by the Governor-General in Council. The Constitution confers on the High Court original jurisdiction, *inter alia*, in all matters arising under treaties or affecting consuls or other foreign representatives, matters between the States of the Commonwealth, matters to which the Commonwealth is a party and matters between residents of different States. Parliament may make laws conferring original jurisdiction on the High Court, *inter alia*, in matters arising under the Constitution or under any laws made by Parliament. It has in fact conferred

jurisdiction on the High Court in matters arising under the Constitution and in matters arising under certain laws made by Parliament.

The High Court may hear and determine appeals from its own Justices exercising original jurisdiction, from any other federal Court, from a Court exercising federal jurisdiction and from the Supreme Courts of the States. It also has jurisdiction to hear and determine appeals from the Supreme Courts of the Territories. No appeal from the High Court to the Privy Council is permitted on questions as to the limits *inter se* of the constitutional powers of the States or the Commonwealth and the States except on the certificate of the High Court. Appeal from the High Court to the Privy Council by special leave of the Privy Council is possible in matters of non-federal jurisdiction.

Other Federal Courts. Two other federal courts, which have been created to exercise special jurisdiction, are the Commonwealth Industrial Court (*see below*) and the Federal Court of Bankruptcy. The Federal Court of Bankruptcy consists of a Judge appointed by the Governor-General in Council. The State Supreme Courts have also been invested with federal jurisdiction in bankruptcy. Legislation was introduced in 1968 preparatory to the absorption of these two federal courts in a new federal court of wider jurisdiction. This legislation has not been proceeded with.

State Courts. The general federal jurisdiction of the State Courts extends, subject to certain restrictions and exceptions, to all matters in which the High Court has jurisdiction or in which jurisdiction may be conferred upon it. In matters of non-federal jurisdiction appeal is still possible, as a matter of law, from the State Courts direct to the Privy Council.

Industrial Tribunals. The chief industrial tribunals of the Commonwealth are at present the Industrial Court, constituted by judges, and the Conciliation and Arbitration Commission, constituted by presidential members (with the status of judges) and commissioners. The Industrial Court deals with questions of law, the judicial interpretation of awards, imposition of penalties, etc. The Commission's functions include settling industrial disputes, making awards, determining the standard hours of work, wage fixation, etc.

- Australian Digest of Reported Decisions of the Australian Courts and of Australian Appeals to the Privy Council.* 1st ed. Sydney, Law Book Co. 1934—Supplements 1934–1963 2nd ed. 1963 ff.
 Baalman, J., *Outline of Law in Australia*. 3rd ed. Sydney, 1969
 Benjafield, D. G., and Whitmore, H., *Principles of Australian Administrative Law*. 3rd ed. Sydney, 1966
 Cowen, Z., *Federal Jurisdiction in Australia*. Melbourne, 1959
 Fleming, J. G., *The Law of Torts*. 3rd ed. Sydney, 1965
 Gunn, J. A. L., *Australian Income Tax Law and Practice*. 9th ed. by F. C. Bock and E. F. Mannix, Sydney, 1969, and *Butterworth's Taxation Service* to date
 Howard, C., *Australian Criminal Law*. Sydney, 1965
 Joske, P. E., *Matrimonial Causes and Marriage and Practice of in Australia and New Zealand*. 2 vols. 5th ed. Sydney, 1969
 Mills, C. P., and Sorrell, G. H., *Federal Industrial Laws*. (Nolan and Cohen.) 4th ed. Sydney, 1968
 O'Connell, D. P. (ed.), *International Law in Australia*. Sydney, 1966
 Paterson, W. E., and Ednie, H. H., *Australian Company Law*. Sydney, 1962, and *Butterworth's Company Service* to date
 Wynes, A., *Legislative, Executive and Judicial Powers in Australia*. 4th ed. Sydney, 1970
 Yorston, R. K., and Fortescue, E. E., *Australian Mercantile Law*. 13th ed. Sydney, 1965

MONEY. On 14 Feb. 1966 Australia adopted a system of decimal currency. The new currency unit, the dollar (\$) is divided into 100 cents, and equalled £0.50. The transition period ended on 31 July 1967. Decimal system notes have been issued in denominations of \$1, 2, 5, 10, 20 and 50. Coins have been issued in denominations of 50, 20, 10, 5 and 2 cents and 1 cent.

Australian notes, issued by the note-issue department of the Reserve Bank, are legal tender throughout Australia. The total value of notes in circulation on 27 June 1973 was \$A1,757.8m., of which \$A1,528.6m. were held by the public. Coins are issued by the Commonwealth Treasury and distributed by the Reserve Bank. The aggregate net issue of pre-decimal coins at 30 June 1973 was \$A50.3m. and decimal coins \$A155.5m.

All Australian coins are now minted by the Royal Australian Mint at Canberra.

FINANCE. In 1929, under a financial agreement between the Australian Government and States, approved by a referendum, the Australian Government took over all State debts existing on 30 June 1927 and agreed to pay \$A15,169,824 a year for 58 years towards the interest charges thereon, and to make substantial contributions towards a sinking fund to extinguish existing debts in 58 years and future debts in 53 years. The Australian Government arranges all borrowing for both Australian Government and States through a loan council consisting of representatives of Australian Government and State governments. Since 1942 the Australian Government alone has levied taxes on incomes. In return for vacating this field of taxation, the States are reimbursed by a grant from the Australian Government out of revenue received. All figures in the following table are in \$A1,000 (for years ending 30 June).

Receipts:	1969-70	1970-71	1971-72	1972-73
Income taxes	4,041.8	4,602.5	5,284.2	5,701.4
Estate duty	71.3	70.1	67.3	66.4
Gift duty	8.6	7.8	8.5	6.9
Customs duties	413.6	466.0	468.7	513.4
Excise duties	939.3	1,053.5	1,212.9	1,268.2
Sales tax	568.7	632.5	680.8	764.9
Primary production taxes	32.8	26.9	28.4	34.8
Broadcasting listeners' and television viewers' licences	48.4	49.6	61.8	67.0
Stevedoring industry charge	13.7	13.1	16.0	18.0
Payroll tax	230.5	247.7	91.1 ¹	6.3
Other taxes, fees, fines, etc.	13.4	16.2	23.1	29.3
Total taxes, fees, fines, etc.	6,382.0	7,185.9	7,942.9	8,476.6
Income from public enterprises	205.9	229.3	303.8	310.3
Property income	50.5	60.0	62.0	73.1
Total receipts	6,638.4	7,475.3	8,308.6	8,860.0
Outlay:				
General public services	575.6	669.7	728.0	803.4
Defence	1,050.6	1,097.6	1,147.7	1,233.4
Education				
University	116.7	136.9	159.3	193.3
Primary and Secondary	60.6	84.5	99.4	128.2
Other	66.0	75.9	87.3	120.4
Total education	243.3	297.3	346.0	441.9
Health				
Hospital and clinical services	210.3	233.6	297.1	349.5
Other	251.6	326.3	389.6	431.3
Total health	461.9	559.9	686.7	780.8
Social security and welfare				
Care of and assistance to				
Aged persons	} 664.7	610.0	713.9	922.2
Incapacitated and handicapped persons		126.4	148.1	197.0
Ex-servicemen		256.2	281.9	320.1
Families and children		207.4	225.7	262.8
Other	136.5	179.2	228.0	398.5
Total social security, etc.	1,270.3	1,379.2	1,597.6	2,100.6
Housing and community amenities	187.1	209.9	85.0	84.2
Recreational and related cultural services	78.5	89.9	103.9	115.2
Economic Services				
Agriculture, forestry and fishing	398.4	260.2	312.5	263.0
Mining, manufacturing and construction	64.6	67.2	107.5	134.3
Transport and communication	782.2	839.3	981.0	968.0
Other	149.1	177.2	171.7	197.6
Total economic services	1,394.3	1,343.9	1,572.7	1,562.9
Other purposes	1,780.1	2,125.1	2,358.3	2,635.3
Total Outlay	7,041.9	7,772.5	8,625.9	9,757.6

¹ Payroll tax granted to States in 1971-72.

The following table shows Government securities on issue on account of the Australian Government and States, at 30 June 1973:

Currency in which repayable	Commonwealth	States	Total
Australian Dollar (\$A1,000)	2,976,792	10,502,188	13,478,979
Sterling (£1,000)	60,851	105,932	166,783
United States Dollar (US\$1,000)	617,634	85,948	703,582
Canadian Dollar (Can.\$1,000)	2,271	10,211	12,482
Swiss Francs (SW.F.1,000)	347,624	50,296	397,920
Netherlands Guilders (fl.1,000)	64,288	19,712	84,000
Deutsche Marks (DM 1,000)	1,018,833	—	1,018,833
European Units of Account (EUA1,000)	15,000	—	15,000
Japanese Yen (Yen 1m.)	10,000	—	10,000
Total (\$A1,000 equivalents) ¹	3,963,029	10,780,804	14,743,833

¹ Converted at rate of exchange ruling at 30 June 1973.

Debt per head of population at 30 June 1973 was \$A1,122, while the annual interest charge amounted to \$A58 per head.

States. The following table presents a summary of the receipts and outlay of State and local authorities during 1972-73 (in \$A1m.).

	NSW	Vic.	Qld	SA	WA	Tas.	All States
Receipts							
Taxes, fees, fines, etc.	976.3	649.5	286.7	167.6	159.4	53.7	2,293.2
Income from public enterprises	139.7	97.7	91.3	39.5	34.6	26.0	428.8
Grants from Australian Government	869.2	655.6	457.1	322.1	318.7	140.2	2,763.4
Advances from Australian Government	218.1	165.1	90.8	85.3	59.1	45.7	664.1
All other	265.6	238.7	147.2	26.4	125.0	28.0	831.0
Total receipts	2,468.9	1,806.6	1,073.1	641.4	696.8	293.6	6,980.5
Outlay							
Final consumption expenditure	1,116.7	831.9	444.1	276.4	310.2	123.3	3,102.7
Interest paid	304.9	278.4	151.0	104.0	85.0	54.8	978.1
Gross fixed capital expenditure on new assets	938.9	631.0	442.7	221.9	267.0	107.0	2,608.4
All other	108.4	65.3	35.3	39.1	34.6	8.5	291.3
Total outlay	2,468.9	1,806.6	1,073.1	641.4	696.8	293.6	6,980.5

Finance (5 parts), Bureau of Census and Statistics, Canberra, 1907-1962/63

Australian National Accounts. Bureau of Census and Statistics. 1953-54 to date

Public Authority Finance, 1963-64 to 1967-68. Bureau of Census and Statistics, 1970.—1969-70 to date

Public Authority Finance of the Australian Government. Bureau of Census and Statistics. 1962-63 to date

Public Authority Finance. State and Local Authorities. Bureau of Census and Statistics. 1971-72 to date.

National Income and Expenditure. Department of the Treasury. Canberra, 1946 to date

Australia's Committee of Economic Enquiry. Report. Canberra, 1965

Treasury Information Bulletin (and Supplements). Canberra Treasury Dept., 1956 to date (quarterly)

Arndt, H. W. (ed.), *The Australian Economy.* Melbourne, 1963

Campbell, W. J., *Australian State Public Finance.* Sydney, 1954

Karmel, P. H., *The Structure of the Australian Economy.* Melbourne, 1962

Maxwell, J. A., *Commonwealth-State Financial Arrangements in Australia.* Melbourne University Press

Ratchford, B. U., *Public Expenditure in Australia.* Durham, N.C., 1959

DEFENCE. The formulation and application of defence policy is the responsibility of the Minister for Defence. Advice on and implementation of defence policy is the function of the Department of Defence which is also responsible to ensure the co-ordination and implementation of policy by the Departments of the Navy, Army and Air.

In Dec. 1972 the Government announced its intention to merge the Defence Group of Departments under a single Minister. The Minister for Defence assumed charge of the Department of Defence and of the other Department in the Defence Group. Because of the heavy burden of defence policy falling on the

Defence Minister, a second Minister, acting under the policy and higher management direction of the Minister for Defence, was appointed as Minister Assisting. His functions related to personnel management, training and the administration of the Navy, Army and Air Force.

The re-organization of the Defence Group of Departments is to take place in stages. In the first stage the Department of Defence was given greater authority in its direction and control of the execution of defence policy by each of the three Service Boards and by the Department of Supply. The Government intends in the second stage, which will take place in the near future, to merge the three Service Departments into the Department of Defence, and also certain functions of the Department of Supply. This re-organization is now proceeding.

Army. Overall organization and financial control of the Australian Army is exercised by the Military Board; command is exercised through Army Headquarters. A functional command structure, Headquarters Field Force Command, Headquarters Logistic Command, and Headquarters Training Command, with Headquarters in military districts, has just been introduced.

The strength of the Army including National Servicemen was 33,990 at 30 June 1973. There is emphasis in the field force organization on the combat element and high-priority logistic units to meet the requirements for limited war with light air-portable formations. The Field Force is organized on the divisional structure, on the basis of 6 battalions organized in 3 task forces of 2 battalions each with combat and logistic support.

There is a volunteer Regular Army Emergency Reserve of 527 former members of the Regular Army, and the strength of the Citizens Military Forces is 22,592. The Pacific Islands Regiment has 2 battalions and supporting units, with a total Pacific Islander strength of 3,013.

Training for commissioned rank is carried out at the Royal Military College, the Officer Cadet School and the Officer Training Unit. The Royal Military College was established in Canberra in 1911, to train young men from Australia and New Zealand for the Regular Armies of those two countries. The college which is affiliated with the University of New South Wales accepts young men between the ages of 17 and 20 who are qualified to enter university. The course covers 4 years and leads to the award of the university's degrees of Bachelor of Arts in Military Studies and Bachelor of Science in Military Studies. The Officer Cadet School was established at Portsea, Victoria, in 1952. The course there takes 11 months. The Officer Training Unit was established at Scheyville, New South Wales, in 1965 to train National Servicemen for the Regular Army Supplement. The duration of the course is 21 weeks.

High staff and command training is, in the main, carried out at the Australian Staff College, Queenscliff, Victoria.

Expenditure on Army capital equipment was \$A50.6m. in 1969-70, \$A43m. in 1970-71 and \$A51.6m. in 1971-72.

Navy. The overall control of the Royal Australian Navy is vested in the Naval Board, which consists of the Minister for the Navy and 4 Naval Members (First Naval Member and Chief of Naval Staff; Second Naval Member and Chief of Naval Personnel; Third Naval Member and Chief of Naval Technical Services; Fourth Naval Member and Chief of Supply and Works), and the Secretary, Department of the Navy. There is also the Deputy Chief of Naval Staff. Headquarters of the Naval Board and the Department of the Navy are in Canberra. The operation and administration of the Fleet is the responsibility of the Flag Officer Commanding H.M. Australian Fleet.

Aircraft carriers of the Royal Australian Navy:

Completed	Name	Standard displacement, tons	Principal armament	Shaft-horse- power	Speed, knots
1955	Melbourne (ex-Majestic) ¹	16,000	12 40-mm AA	40,000	24

¹ The impending disposal of sister ship *Sydney* (ex-*Terrible*), completed as an aircraft carrier in 1949 and converted to a fast military transport in 1961, was officially announced in July 1973.

There are also 4 British-built 'Oberon' class submarines, *Onslow*, *Otway*, *Ovens* and *Oxley* (completed in 1967-69), 3 US-built 'Charles F. Adams' class guided-missile destroyers, *Brisbane*, *Hobart* and *Perth* (completed in 1965-68), 3 'Daring' class destroyers, 6 destroyer escorts or 'Type 12' fast anti-submarine frigates, 4 oceanographic research and survey ships, 2 minehunters, 4 minesweepers, a destroyer tender, 20 patrol craft, 1 fleet oiler and 6 service craft. An oceanographic research ship is being built in Australia and 2 more 'Oberon' class submarines are under construction in Britain. Three so-called 'light destroyers' (DDL) were projected: with a displacement of 4,200 tons, a length of 425 ft and gas turbines giving a speed of 30 knots, they were scheduled to be built by Williamstown naval dockyard. But in Aug. 1973 Mr Lance Barnard, the Minister for Defence, announced that a decision by the previous Government to acquire 3 light destroyers was being deferred; the Navy would not proceed with the construction of the fast combat support ship *Protector* (fleet replenishment ship of 20,270 tons carrying 2 helicopters); and the training ship *Anzac* ('Battle' class destroyer) would be paid off.

¹ Including *Duchess*, on loan from the Royal Navy from 1964 to 1972 when she was purchased outright.

Naval dockyards are at Garden Island, Sydney, and Williamstown, Victoria. Naval shipbuilding is carried out at Williamstown, at Cockatoo Dock and Engineering Company, Sydney, or by private contract. The main repair base and store depots are at Sydney.

The main training establishments are HMAS *Cerberus* in Victoria, HMAS *Watson*, HMAS *Penguin* and HMAS *Nirimba* at Sydney, HMAS *Albatross* (Naval Air Station) at Nowra, NSW, and HMAS *Creswell* (Royal Australian Naval College) at Jervis Bay, ACT. Training for junior recruits is carried out at HMAS *Leeuwin* in Fremantle, WA, and Reserve training in naval establishments in all capital cities.

The Fleet Air Arm was established in 1948. In June 1973 it had 72 aircraft and 1,945 officers and sailors. Its operational aircraft consisted of 1 squadron each of Skyhawk and Tracker aircraft and 1 squadron of Wessex helicopters.

The serving strength at 30 June 1973 totalled 17,484 officers and sailors.

Navy estimates 1973-74, \$A319.93m.

Air Force. The Royal Australian Air Force was established as a separate service on 31 March 1921. The Department of Air exercises governmental and financial control. The controlling body is the Air Board, which consists of the Chief of the Air Staff, Air Member for Personnel, Air Member for Technical Services, Air Member for Supply and Equipment and the Secretary Department of Air. The Air Board is responsible to the Minister for Air and determines all policy matters of major importance.

Operational Command, with Headquarters near Sydney, is responsible for operational training and operational activities within Australia; while Support Command, with Headquarters in Melbourne, is responsible for recruitment, basic training, supply and major maintenance.

Flying establishment comprises 16 squadrons, of which 2 are equipped with F-111C 'swing wing' strike/reconnaissance aircraft. Of the others, 1 is equipped with Canberras for target flying and photographic duties, 3 with missile-armed Mirage III-O Mach-2 fighters, 1 with Orion maritime reconnaissance bombers, 1 with Neptune maritime reconnaissance aircraft, 1 with Boeing Vertol CH-47C medium-lift helicopters, and 2 with Iroquois helicopters. There are 5 transport squadrons, 2 with Hercules turboprop transports, 2 with Caribou STOL transports, and a special transport squadron equipped with BAC One-Eleven, Mystère 20 and HS 748 aircraft. Training aircraft include Winjeels and Aermacchi MB 326H jets for pilot training, and HS748 aircraft for navigation and air electronics training. Replacement of Winjeels by Airtrainer CT/4s, built in New Zealand, was to begin in 1974.

As part of Australia's contribution to the post-AMDA 5-power Arrangements, 2 Mirage squadrons with supporting units are assigned to the ANZUK force in Malaysia, with a detachment of 8 Mirages at Singapore.

At 1 July 1973 the strength of the RAAF was as follows: Permanent Air Force, 22,717; Citizen Air Force, 681; General Reserve 7,980; Emergency Force, 510.

Long, G. (ed.), *Australia in the War of 1939-45*. 22 vols. Canberra, 1952 ff.
 Millar, T. B., *Australia's Defence*. Melbourne Univ. Press, 1965

AGRICULTURE. At 30 June 1972, 597m. acres, representing 31·4% of the total area of Australia, were either unoccupied or occupied by the Crown; only 9·6% had been actually alienated (182m. acres); 2·8% (53m. acres) was in process of alienation, and 56·2% (1,068m. acres) was held under the various forms of leases and licenses.

Area and yield of the principal crops in 1971-72:

Crops	Total acreage (1,000 acres)	Total yield (1,000 bushels)
Wheat (grain)	17,638	312,691
Oats (grain)	3,066	70,280
Barley (grain)	6,265	135,153
Maize (grain)	193	8,422
		(1,000 tons)
Hay ²	843	1,227
Potatoes (ordinary)	100	809
Sugar-cane (for crushing)	578	19,084
Vineyards	140 ¹	819
		(1,000 gallons)
Wine made		62,931
Orchards and fruit gardens	304	..

¹ Bearing area.

² Excluding pastures.

The following summary shows the production and net value of the most important items or classes of production, classified by States:

	NSW	Vic.	Q'd	SA	WA	Tas.	Australia
Production, 1971-72							
Area of crops (1,000 acres)	10,342	4,780	5,028	5,629	9,269	165	35,234 ¹
Production of wheat (1,000 bu.)	88,545	66,039	26,523	51,696	79,556	307	312,691 ¹
Total wool production (1,000 kg)	281,759	192,449	83,160	177,922	178,162	21,063	875,361 ¹
Factory butter (1,000 lb.)	42,634	287,797	40,108	14,093	13,178	33,770	431,579
Factory cheese (1,000 lb.)	16,402	82,165	18,078	40,662	4,223	13,025	174,556
All meat (tons, carcass weight)	634,795	756,315	437,832	162,064	199,176	69,140	228,206 ¹
Total primary production, excluding minings (net value \$A1m.)	885·6	802·6	630·9	342·0	361·4	100·9	3,151

¹ Includes Northern Territory and Australian Capital Territory.

Livestock (in 1,000) at 31 March 1972:

	NSW	Vic.	Q'd	SA	WA	Tas.	N. Terr.	ACT	Australia
Cattle	7,410	5,457	9,022	1,495	1,915	829	1,166	20	27,373
Sheep	62,000	29,496	14,604	17,970	34,405	4,237	7	192	162,910
Pigs	1,059	590	535	479	427	104	5	..	3,199

MINING. The mineral output was valued at the mine as follows (in \$A1,000)¹:

Mineral	1970-71 ³	1971-72 ³	Mineral	1970-71 ³	1971-72 ³
Copper ²	129,918 ⁴	116,518 ⁴	Black coal	278,280	345,523
Gold ²	17,783	21,435	Brown coal	22,975	25,706
Iron ore	343,682	372,483	Petroleum	216,722	272,269
Lead ²	81,520	75,951			
Rutile	37,214	41,022	Total (value of minerals and construction materials)	1,569,369	1,798,618
Tungsten	9,044	7,979			
Zinc ²	43,550	63,393			

¹ The values in this table include the value of materials used in process of production, whereas those in preceding and subsequent tables exclude these values to show net value.

² Value of all minerals containing the metal shown as the principal content.

³ Preliminary.

⁴ Excludes copper ore, details of which are not available for publication.

Gold production (fine oz.), in 1968, 781,782; 1968-69, 730,238; 1969-70, 658,953; 1970-71, 614,187; 1971-72, 747,594.

Black coal (1,000 tons) mined in 1968, 40,183; 1968-69, 42,650; 1969-70, 47,732; 1970-71, 48,935; 1971-72, 52,703; 1972-73 58,769.

INDUSTRY. Statistics of the manufacturing industries in Australia in 1971-72: Number of establishments, 36,225; workers employed, 1,307,625; salaries and wages paid, \$A5,243m.; value-added, \$A9,706m.

Estimated net value (in \$A1,000) of the products of Australia:

Products	1967-68	1968-69	1969-70	1970-71	1971-72
Agriculture	899,425	1,208,905	1,010,351	1,071,170	1,157,426
Pastoral	1,044,436	1,194,994	1,204,444	1,001,137	1,210,349
Dairy, poultry, bees	439,263	452,172	505,337	525,949	551,415
Forestry, fishing and hunting	174,307	179,571	187,497	210,605	231,826
Mining and quarrying ¹	568,065	749,201	1,072,949	1,289,486	..

¹ Figures from 1968-69 relate to value added and are not completely comparable with earlier years.

TOURISM. During 1972, 426,403 overseas visitors arrived in Australia intending to stay for less than 12 months, spending an estimated \$A139m.

Bureau of Census and Statistics, Canberra: *Rural Industries*. 1962-63 to date.—*Non-rural Primary Industries*. 1965-66 and 1966-67.—*Value of Production*. 1964-65 to date.—*Manufacturing Industry*. 1963-64 to date.—*Manufacturing Commodities*. 1963-64 and 1964-65.—*Building and Construction*. 1964-65 to date

Quarterly Review of Agricultural Economics. Bureau of Agricultural Economics. Canberra, 1948 to date

Atlas of Australian Resources. Department of National Development. Canberra, 1953-60

Developments in Australian Manufacturing Industry. Department of Trade. Melbourne, 1954/55 to date (annual)

Survey of Manufacturing Industry in Australia. Department of Trade. Melbourne, 1956 to date

The Australian Mineral Industry Review. Department of National Development—Bureau of Mineral Resources, Geology and Geophysics. Canberra, 1948 to date

Australian Economy. Department of the Treasury. Canberra, 1956 to date

Australasian Institute of Mining and Metallurgy. *Proceedings: new series*. Melbourne, 1912 to date

Barnard, J. A. (ed.), *The Simple Fleece: studies in the Australian wool industry*. Melbourne, 1962

Beattie, W. A., *A Survey of the Beef-cattle Industry of Australia*. Melbourne, 1956

James, W., *Wine in Australia*. 3rd ed. Melbourne, 1962

Roughley, T. C., *Fish and Fisheries of Australia*. Rev. ed. Sydney, 1961

Shann, E. O. G., *An Economic History of Australia*. London, 1948

Shaw, A. G. L., *Economic Development of Australia*. 4th ed. Melbourne, 1960

Wadham, Sir Samuel, Kent Wilson, R., and Wood, J., *Land Utilisation in Australia*. 3rd ed.

Melbourne, 1957

LABOUR AND EMPLOYMENT. The majority of wage and salary earners in Australia have their minimum wages and conditions of work prescribed in awards of industrial arbitration authorities established under federal and State legislation. However, in some States, some conditions of work (e.g., normal weekly hours of work, long-service leave, annual leave) are set down in State legislation. Practically all employees in Australia have a standard working week of 40 hours or less; paid annual leave of at least 3 weeks; and paid long-service leave (i.e., leave granted to workers who remain with one employer over an extended period of time) of at least 13 weeks after 15 years' continuous service.

In addition to the minimum rates of pay for a standard working week prescribed in awards of industrial arbitration authorities, many wage-earners are in receipt of over-award pay and payments for overtime. At the end of Oct. 1972 it was estimated that the average weekly earnings of adult males (other than managerial, professional and higher supervisory staff) in full-time private employment was \$A96 and average weekly hours 42.9.

Employees in all States are covered by workers' compensation legislation which provides for compensation for work injuries.

During 1972 industrial disputes involving stoppages of work of 10 man-days or more accounted for 2,010,300 working days lost. In these disputes 1,113,800 workers were involved. 46% of the working days lost in 1972 were due to disputes which lasted 3 days or less.

The Labour Force. The following table shows estimates (in 1,000) of the civilian population, by employment status. The estimates are based on results of the quarterly population survey, carried out by personal interview at a sample of dwellings throughout Australia.

	May 1969	May 1970	May 1971	May 1972	May 1973
In the labour force	5,197.4	5,385.8	5,525.0	5,572.6	5,701.1
Employed	5,122.4	5,314.2	5,442.3	5,462.4	5,600.9
Unemployed	75.1	71.5	82.7	110.2	100.2
Not in the labour force	3,453.6	3,468.2	3,527.4	3,651.2	3,678.9
Civilian population aged 15 years and over	8,651.0	8,854.0	9,052.4	9,223.8	9,380.0

The following table shows estimates (in 1,000) of the civilian wage and salary earners in Australia classified by industry (excluding defence forces, employees in agriculture and private domestic service):

Industry	June 1970	June 1971	June 1972	June 1973
Mining and quarrying	69.4	74.2	74.5	74.7
Manufacturing	1,376.5	1,392.0	1,369.0	1,384.5
Electricity, gas, water and sanitary services	113.4	115.1	116.6	117.8
Building and construction	367.3	379.0	384.0	386.3
Transport and storage	245.4	251.2	248.8	251.7
Communication	117.0	119.6	121.8	125.6
Finance and property	208.8	217.3	219.2	227.9
Commerce	730.9	746.6	764.0	804.6
Public authority activities	192.3	201.0	209.4	219.5
Health, hospitals, etc.	222.1	238.1	257.0	272.2
Education	234.7	251.7	240.9 ¹	256.0
Amusement, hotels, personal service	261.7	279.7	287.1	305.4
Total (including other groups) ¹	4,340.4	4,477.8	4,507.9 ¹	4,653.4 ¹

¹ At census 1971 trainee teachers (enrolled at government teachers' colleges and some other institutions) were classified as not in the labour force. The employment included approximately 24,000 trainees (7,000 male). For subsequent period trainee teachers have been excluded from the estimates.

The following table shows the number of unemployed persons and job vacancies registered with the Commonwealth Employment Service and the number of persons in receipt of unemployment benefit:

	June 1969	June 1970	June 1971	June 1972	June 1973
Registered unemployed	54,866	51,515	66,239	99,201	81,376
Registered job vacancies	34,996	39,865	31,771	24,486	54,508
Unemployment benefit recipients	15,910	13,043	19,184	41,581	37,945

Trade Unions. At the end of 1972 there were 305 trade unions in existence in Australia with a reported membership of 2,523,700. Over 53% of wage and salary earners were estimated to be members of unions. In 1972, 195 unions (103,500 members) reported membership of less than 2,000, and 37 unions (1,970,700 members) reported membership of 20,000 or more. Many of the larger trade unions are affiliated with central labour organizations, the oldest being the Australian Council of Trade Unions formed in 1927. Other central labour organizations have as affiliates Public Service associations, and salaried and professional associations.

Labour Report. Bureau of Census and Statistics, Canberra, 1913 to date
 Foenander, O. de R., *Better Employment Relations and Other Essays in Labour*, Sydney, 1954.—
Industrial Conciliation and Arbitration in Australia, Sydney, 1959.—*Trade Unionism in Australia*,
 Sydney, 1962.—*Shop Stewards and Shop Committees*, Melbourne Univ. Press, 1965
 Isaac, J. E., *Trends in Australian Industrial Relations*, Melbourne, 1962
 O'Dea, R., *Industrial Relations in Australia*, Sydney, 1965
 Perlman, M., *Judges in Industry*, Melbourne, 1954
 Portus, J. H., *The Development of Australian Trade Union Law*, Melbourne, 1958
 Sykes, E. I., *Strike Law in Australia*, Sydney, 1960
 Walker, K. F., *Industrial Relations in Australia*, Cambridge, Mass., 1956

COMMERCE. Throughout Australia there are uniform customs duties, and trade between the States is free. For 1972-73 the gross revenue collected from customs duties amounted to \$A547.7m. and from excise to \$A1,279.2m. The total net revenue from customs and excise for 1972-73 after allowing for drawbacks and credit to Australian Government departments for duty paid, was \$A1,782.6m.

Value of the total imports and exports for years ending 30 June, in \$A1,000 (f.o.b.):

		Exports (excluding ships' and aircraft stores)		
	Imports	Australian produce	Re-exports	Total
1970-71	4,150,028	4,200,877	174,880	4,375,757
1971-72	4,008,365	4,719,430	176,951	4,896,381
1972-73	4,120,491	5,967,822	252,327	6,220,148

The Australian customs tariff provides for preferences to goods produced in and shipped from certain specified countries such as UK, Canada, New Zealand and Ireland. Preferences occur as a result of reciprocal trade agreements between Australia and these countries. Australia also has bilateral agreements with a number of other countries guaranteeing reciprocal treatment in matters of trade. The Australia-New Zealand free-trade agreement came into force on 1 Jan. 1966 in certain scheduled goods. In addition, Australia is a signatory to the multilateral General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade (GATT).

Principal commodities exported and imported (in \$A1,000, f.o.b.) in 1972-73:

	Exports	Imports		Exports	Imports
Live animals	18,138	6,795	Plastic materials	10,729	105,290
Meat	859,781	1,422	Chemical materials and products, n.e.s.	27,545	50,550
Dairy products	142,098	9,105	Leather manufactures, n.e.s.	6,503	8,666
Fish	74,094	47,569	Rubber manufactures, n.e.s.	8,826	56,537
Cereals	422,863	5,688	Wood and cork manufactures (except furniture)	26,560	20,315
Fruit and vegetables	125,042	25,964	Paper and paperboard	17,166	122,066
Sugar, etc., and honey	259,774	3,264	Textile yarn, fabrics, etc.	24,886	347,229
Coffee, tea, etc.	10,875	53,218	Non-metallic mineral manufactures, n.e.s.	35,086	101,015
Food for animals	22,677	6,073	Iron and steel	173,609	108,638
Miscellaneous food	4,830	3,885	Non-ferrous metals	— ¹	24,215
Beverages	11,531	24,855	Manufactures of metal, n.e.s.	62,201	104,350
Tobacco	3,712	27,566	Machinery (except electric)	139,893	686,700
Hides, skins, etc.	192,613	1,538	Electric machinery	62,789	277,394
Oil-seeds, nuts, kernels	9,090	7,236	Transport equipment	295,366	524,929
Crude rubber	764	24,600	Sanitary, etc., fixtures and fittings	2,808	7,849
Wood, timber and cork	6,741	68,172	Furniture	1,800	8,641
Pulp and waste paper	380	37,555	Travel goods and handbags	288	8,098
Textile fibres and their waste	1,171,881	49,725	Clothing	11,742	63,480
Crude fertilizers and minerals	17,202	52,915	Footwear, gaiters, etc.	1,216	22,597
Metalliferous ores and metal scrap	695,384	7,867	Professional and scientific instruments; photographic and optical goods, watches and clocks	35,131	138,302
Crude animal and vegetable materials, n.e.s.	21,690	18,665	Miscellaneous manufactured articles, n.e.s.	45,337	225,766
Coal, coke and briquettes	294,616	485	Commodities and transactions of merchandise trade, not elsewhere classified	413,427	118,320
Petroleum and products	46,494	174,538			
Petroleum gases	— ¹	68			
Animal oils and fats	29,506	301	Total merchandise trade	6,079,658	4,071,936
Fixed vegetable oils and fats	211	10,746			
Animal and vegetable oils and fats	890	2,065	Commodities and transactions not included in merchandise trade	140,490	48,555
Chemicals	181,680	143,337			
Mineral tar, crude chemicals from coal, etc.	806	2,019	Total recorded trade	6,220,148	4,120,491
Dyeing, tanning and colouring materials	9,285	29,319			
Medicinal and pharmaceutical products	25,994	65,734			
Essential oils and perfumes, etc.	11,788	18,330			
Fertilizers, manufactured	1,704	6,100			
Explosives and pyrotechnic products	2,616	4,271			

¹ Exports of petroleum gases are now included with 'commodities and transactions of merchandise trade not elsewhere classified'.

Total trade (in \$A1,000, f.o.b.) with the more important countries, according to origin (imports) and consignment (exports):

From or to	Imports		Exports	
	1971-72	1972-73	1971-72	1972-73
Belgium-Luxembourg	28,220	36,629	43,272	60,642
Canada	138,149	134,595	139,117	165,651
China	41,318	49,924	37,257	62,849
Egypt	88	167	86,878	40,890
France	69,136	75,530	127,900	188,606
Germany (West)	292,382	288,126	149,785	203,089
Hong Kong	68,121	80,307	100,386	94,930
India	35,215	31,952	36,394	37,399
Indonesia	14,312	13,586	57,209	74,629
Iran	15,699	18,489	42,547	25,819
Italy	87,368	86,586	89,391	132,923
Japan	628,569	738,633	1,360,152	1,933,946
Kuwait	33,621	30,227	13,537	15,771
Malaysia	31,030	38,430	70,111	97,921
Netherlands	66,816	55,790	56,215	63,911
New Zealand	112,264	130,115	277,125	325,622
Pakistan	7,426	4,572	6,002	7,430
Papua New Guinea	23,576	24,595	156,965	134,793
Saudi Arabia	20,010	20,206	15,383	13,695
Singapore	38,437	40,014	118,463	132,125
Sri Lanka	11,989	9,620	8,037	10,953
Sweden	72,561	82,887	12,485	22,604
Switzerland	73,611	65,891	5,671	7,658
USSR	1,836	2,975	82,825	126,021
UK	836,120	768,011	449,243	603,487
USA	872,618	860,477	615,294	760,628

Imports and exports for particular States, 1972-73 (\$A1,000, f.o.b.):

States, etc.	Imports	Exports	States, etc.	Imports	Exports
New South Wales	1,810,342	1,421,257	Tasmania	45,069	215,969
Victoria	1,472,467	1,497,869	Northern Territory	49,587	95,968
Queensland	310,816	1,304,504	Aust. Cap. Terr.	4,672	1,284
South Australia	199,988	525,348			
Western Australia	227,551	1,158,220	Total	4,120,491	6,220,148

In this table the value of goods sent from one state to another for transshipment abroad has been included in the State from which the goods were finally dispatched.

Total trade between UK and Australia according to the British Board of Trade returns (in £1,000 sterling):

	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973
Imports to UK	237,443	260,084	276,658	283,357	340,762
Exports and re-exports from UK	321,361	346,094	365,101	317,937	404,086

Overseas Trade. Bureau of Census and Statistics. Canberra, 1906 to date

SHIPPING. As at 30 June 1972 the Australian merchant marine (vessels of 200 tons gross and over) consisted of 124 coastal vessels of 1,139,923 tons gross and 9 overseas vessels of 80,074 tons gross.

Entrance and clearance of vessels (with cargo and in ballast) engaged in overseas trade:

	Entrances		Clearances	
	No.	Net tons	No.	Net tons
1970-71	5,476	50,819,972	5,578	51,398,606
1971-72	5,439	53,144,271	5,447	53,491,724

The following summary shows shipping activity by States, 1971-72:

AUSTRALIA

159

Particulars	NSW	Vic.	Q'd	SA	WA	Tas.	NT	Aust.
Entrances of overseas vessels direct:								
Number	1,420	532	1,114	289	1,754	117	213	5,439
Net tonnage (1,000 tons)	12,482	3,393	9,486	2,287	23,000	1,209	1,288	53,144
Overseas cargo:								
Discharged (1,000 tons)	{ weight meas.	5,195 4,579	1,505 370	2,045 210	5,139 301	369 16	465 20	19,297 5,178
Loaded (1,000 tons)	{ weight meas.	17,188 954	5,591 1,018	19,329 157	4,494 140	54,550 358	2,874 163	2,315 1
Interstate cargo:								
Shipped (1,000 tons)	{ weight meas.	3,061 283	8,899 1,042	1,406 91	6,496 9	4,738 14	1,170 1,001	200 31
								25,970 2,471

RAILWAYS. Government railways for the year ended 30 June 1972:

System	Route- miles open	Revenue train-miles run, 1,000	Passenger- journeys, ¹ 1,000	Goods and livestock carried, ¹ 1,000 tons	Gross earnings, ² \$A1,000	Working expenses, \$A1,000
<i>State:</i>						
New South Wales	6,061	38,013	208,500	31,800	266,268	263,484
Victoria	4,154	20,614	137,794	11,609	112,685	138,722
Queensland	5,940	18,122	31,946	18,963	124,782	119,743
South Australia	2,413	6,225	13,433	5,919	35,386	46,521 ³
Western Australia	3,800	7,711	11,150	13,648	63,634	63,748 ³
Tasmania	500	1,098	785	1,278	6,123	10,391 ³
<i>Federal:</i>						
Trans-Australian	1,108	2,511	131	1,010	19,408	31,540 ^{3, 4}
Central Australia	757	945	23	1,761	7,232	
North Australia	317	263	1	1,000	2,308	
Aust. Cap. Terr.	5	17	53	283	259	
Total	25,055	95,519	403,816	87,271	638,086	674,149

¹ Intersystem traffic is included in the total for each system over which it passes.

² Excluding government grants.

³ Includes provision of reserves for depreciation.

⁴ Not available separately.

The State railway gauges are: New South Wales, 4 ft 8½ in.; Victoria, 5 ft 3 in. (202 miles 4 ft 8½ in. and 9 miles 2 ft 6 in.); Queensland, 3 ft 6 in. (69 miles 4 ft 8½ in. and 30 miles 2 ft); South Australia, 5 ft 3 in. for 1,570 miles, 246 miles 4 ft 8½ in. and the rest 3 ft 6 in.; West Australia, 450 miles 4 ft 8½ in. and the rest 3 ft 6 in., and Tasmania, 3 ft 6 in. Of the Commonwealth lines, the gauge of the Trans-Australian and Australian Capital Territory is 4 ft 8½ in., for the Central Australia, 3 ft 6 in. for 540 miles and 4 ft 8½ in. for 217 miles and for North Australia, 3 ft 6 in. Under various Commonwealth-State standardization agreements Brisbane, Sydney and Melbourne are linked by a standard 4 ft 8½ in. gauge line and Sydney is linked with Perth, *via* Broken Hill to Port Pirie (South Australia), from Port Pirie to Kalgoorlie (Western Australia) and from Kalgoorlie to Perth. The overall length of the Sydney-Perth railway is 2,461 miles. The terminus of the North Australia railway is at Birdum (317 miles from Darwin), while the Central Australia railway extends as far north as Alice Springs (3 ft 6 in. gauge from Maree to Alice Springs).

ROADS. The length of roads in Australia for general traffic is about 537,000 miles, of which approximately 129,000 is sealed, 131,000 of macadam and similar composition and 277,000 of cleared or natural surface or formed only.

At 31 Dec. 1972, 5,495,000 motor vehicles, including 4,274,000 cars and station wagons, 562,700 light commercial type vehicles, 461,500 truck type vehicles and buses, and 197,600 motor cycles, were registered in Australia. The revenue derived from registration fees and motor tax for the year 1971-72 was \$A191.9m., drivers' and riders' licences, \$A25.3m., and miscellaneous, \$A84.1m. New

vehicles registered in 1972 numbered 405,852 cars and station wagons, 62,039 light commercial type vehicles, 32,169 truck type vehicles and buses and 54,641 motor cycles.

AVIATION. Civil flying in Australia and Territories is subject to legislative control by the Australian Government. The administration of the Air Navigation Act and Regulations is a function of the Civil Aviation Department under the Minister of Civil Aviation. The permanent head of the department is the Director-General of Civil Aviation.

Operations of regular internal air services in Australia include flights of all Australian-owned airlines, except Qantas Airways, within the Commonwealth. During 1971-2 hours flown numbered 248,774. The total mileage flown was 72m. Paying passengers carried numbered 6,629,316; weight of goods carried was 99,079 short tons, and gross weight of mail was 11,174 short tons.

During 1971-72 hours flown by Australian regular overseas services numbered 91,357; miles flown, 41.2m.; paying passengers, 885,548; freight, 23,105 short tons; mail, 3,132 short tons.

Expenditure by the Australian Government on civil aviation for the year 1971-72 was \$A134.6m. (including \$A41.3m. on capital works).

At 30 June 1972 there were 388 licensed land aerodromes, 108 governmental land aerodromes and 7 water aerodromes in Australia, excluding Papua New Guinea.

POST AND TELEGRAPHS. Business, year ended 30 June 1972. Number of post offices, 6,637. Earnings: Postal, \$A213.4m.; telecommunications, \$A645.1m.; total, \$A858.5m. Working expenses: Postal, \$A210.8m.; telecommunications, \$A456.5m.; total, \$A667.3m. Interest: Postal, \$A13.8m.; telecommunications, \$A117.6m.

At 30 June 1972, 5,979 telephone exchanges with 2,977,767 services and 4,399,782 instruments, were in operation.

Wireless broadcasting stations are in operation in all State capitals and in other regional areas throughout Australia. The National Broadcasting Service is provided by the Australian Broadcasting Commission, which at 30 June 1972 operated 75 medium-wave and 6 high-frequency stations and 12 high-frequency stations for overseas services. In addition, 116 medium-wave commercial broadcasting stations were operating.

The Overseas Telecommunications Commission, established in Aug. 1946, is responsible for all overseas services by cable, radio, telephone, including radio telephone services with ships at sea.

Television services are conducted in each State and the Australian Capital Territory by the National Television Service and by the Commercial Television Service. There were 52 national television stations and 48 commercial television stations in operation at 30 June 1972.

At 30 June 1972 there were in force 2,753,608 broadcast and 2,938,658 television licences, including 2,419,914 combined licences; combined licences were introduced on 1 April 1965. Revenue in 1971-72 was \$A61.8m. from all licences.

Australian Transport. Sydney, Institute of Transport, 1937 to date (quarterly)
Bureau of Census and Statistics, *Transport and Communication*. Canberra, 1906 to date
Brogden, S., *The History of Australian Aviation*. Melbourne, 1960

BANKING. The banking system in Australia comprises:

(a) The Reserve Bank of Australia. This is the central bank which in addition to its central banking business (including the note-issue department) provides special financing facilities through the rural credits department for the processing, manufacture and marketing of primary produce.

(b) Seven major trading banks: (i) The Commonwealth Trading Bank of

Australia; (ii) 6 private trading banks: the Australia and New Zealand Banking Group Ltd, The Bank of Adelaide, the Bank of New South Wales, The Commercial Bank of Australia Ltd, The Commercial Banking Company of Sydney Ltd and The National Bank of Australasia Ltd.

(c) Other trading banks: (i) 3 State Government banks—The Rural Bank of New South Wales, the State Bank of South Australia, and the Rural and Industries Bank of Western Australia; (ii) one joint stock bank—The Bank of Queensland Ltd, formerly The Brisbane Permanent Building and Banking Co. Ltd, which has specialized business in one district only; (iii) branches of 2 overseas banks—the Bank of New Zealand and the Banque Nationale de Paris, which are mainly concerned with financing trade, etc., between Australia and overseas countries.

(d) The Commonwealth Development Bank of Australia.

(e) Savings Banks.

(f) The Australian Resources Development Bank Ltd opened on 29 March 1968. Its main objective is to assist Australian enterprises in the development of Australia's natural resources, through direct loans and equity investment or by refinancing loans made by trading banks. The bank is jointly owned by the 7 major Australian trading banks. At end June 1972 the total of capital and loan funds raised since the bank's inception was almost \$A328m.

The Reserve Bank's functions and responsibilities derive from the Reserve Bank Act 1959 and the Banking Act 1959, which came into effect in 1960. They had their origins, however, in the development of the central banking role of the Commonwealth Bank, which was established in 1911 as a Government savings and trading bank.

Control of the Australian note issue was transferred from the Commonwealth Treasury to a Notes Board in 1920 and, in 1924, to the Bank. The Commonwealth Bank Act 1945 formally constituted the Bank as a central bank, and these powers were carried through into the 1959 Act establishing the Reserve Bank.

The Acts of 1959 provided for: (i) the separation of the central bank from the Commonwealth group of banking institutions and its reconstitution as the Reserve Bank of Australia; (ii) the establishment of an entirely separate Commonwealth Banking Corporation, with responsibilities for the non-central-banking elements that had developed from within the original Commonwealth Bank—namely the Commonwealth Trading Bank, the Commonwealth Savings Bank and the Commonwealth Development Bank, the latter being basically an amalgamation of the Mortgage Bank and Industrial Finance Department of the Commonwealth Bank.

At 30 June 1973 the capital of the Reserve Bank totalled \$A49,428,000 and reserve funds (including a special reserve for IMF special drawing rights) \$A209,232,959. The capital was distributed as follows: Central banking business, \$A40m.; rural credits department, \$A9,428,000. Reserve funds held were: Central banking business, \$A197,955,055; rural credits department, \$A11,277,904. Profits for the year ended 30 June 1973 (including all departments) amounted to \$A1,298,000.

Particulars as at 30 June 1973 for the banks under the control of the Commonwealth Banking Corporation: Commonwealth Trading Bank, capital, \$A14,858,000; reserve fund, \$A27,169,000; profits for the year, \$A6.51m. Commonwealth Development Bank, capital, \$A61,714,000; reserve fund, \$A34,029,000; profits for the year, \$A1,498,000. Commonwealth Savings Bank, reserve fund, \$A50m.; profits for the year, \$A8.28m.

At 30 June 1973 the 13 trading banks operating in Australia provided full banking facilities at 4,773 branches and 1,417 agencies all over Australia.

The average deposits in Australia with all trading banks (under (b) and (c) above) for June 1973 amounted to \$A11,072,456; the average of advances made by the banks to \$A7,856,176; the average of total assets was \$A12,622,876.

At 30 June 1973, 13 savings banks were operating in Australia. These are the Commonwealth Savings Bank with branches throughout Australia; 7 private savings banks being wholly owned subsidiaries of the 6 private trading banks and operating, with certain exceptions, in all States and Territories; the State Savings Banks in Victoria and South Australia; the Rural and Industries Bank of Western Australia, and 2 Trustee Savings Banks in Tasmania. At 30 June 1973 these savings banks provided savings facilities at 5,452 branches and 14,714 agencies throughout Australia. At end of June they held deposits in Australia amounting to \$A10,237,900.

In 1973 there were 48 companies registered under the Life Insurance Act, 1945–1965, transacting life insurance business in Australia; in addition there were 2 State government institutions. During 1972–73 premiums received were \$A1,055.3m. and claims, etc., paid were \$A511.9m.

The following table is a summary of banking and insurance business (in \$A1,000) in the several States of the Commonwealth:

Particulars	NSW	Vic.	Q'ld	SA	WA	Tas.	Australia (excluding external Territories)
All trading banks: ¹							
Fixed deposits	2,200,711	1,417,632	731,339	302,333	355,830	69,822	5,125,844
Current deposits	2,583,482	1,565,988	835,248	316,627	364,946	101,836	5,879,978
Advances	3,742,560	1,838,144	929,789	516,424	516,271	107,089	7,754,969
Savings bank deposits	3,294,281	3,583,807	1,319,853	1,060,425	608,133	288,986	10,237,900
Life insurance: ²							
New policies issued (value)							
Ordinary	1,281,471	1,542,957	835,592	496,588	488,421	143,697	6,058,922
Superannuation	282,112	903,476	230,414	135,680	115,867	61,799	3,224,122
Industrial	96,008	74,121	39,327	27,431	15,768	6,694	264,023
Policies existing ² (value)							
Ordinary	7,033,813	7,563,112	4,203,213	2,573,830	2,428,602	773,688	28,693,036
Superannuation	1,188,503	3,605,373	793,427	580,707	451,919	207,718	11,745,713
Industrial	553,778	438,016	210,033	142,887	97,484	30,630	1,494,236

¹ Weekly averages for June 1973.

² Year ended 30 June 1973.

² At June 1973.

Banking and Currency. Bureau of Census and Statistics, 1962–63 to date
Insurance and Other Private Finance. Bureau of Census and Statistics, 1962–63 to date
Treasury Information Bulletin. Department of the Treasury. Canberra, 1956 to date (quarterly)
 Reserve Bank of Australia. *Statistical Bulletin.* Sydney, 1937 to date
 Arndt, H. W., and Harris, C. P., *The Australian Trading Banks.* 3rd ed. Melbourne, 1965
 Gifford, J. L. K., Wood, J. V., and Reitsma, A. J., *Australian Banking.* 4th ed. Brisbane, 1960

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Australia maintains embassies and High Commissions in:

Afghanistan	Finland	Korea
Argentina	France	Laos
Austria	Germany (West)	Lebanon
Bangladesh	Ghana ¹	Luxembourg
Belgium	Greece	Malaysia ¹
Brazil	Hungary	Malta ¹
Bulgaria	India ¹	Mauritius
Burma	Indonesia	Mexico
Canada ¹	Iran	Nepal
Chile	Irish Republic	Netherlands
China	Israel	New Zealand ¹
Denmark	Italy	Nigeria ¹
Egypt	Japan	Norway
Ethiopia	Kenya ¹	Pakistan ¹
Fiji	Khmer	Peru

¹ High Commission.

Philippines
Poland
Portugal
Romania
Singapore¹
South Africa, Rep. of
Spain
Sri Lanka¹

Sweden
Switzerland
Tanzania¹
Thailand
Tonga
Turkey
Uganda¹
USSR

UK¹
USA
Uruguay
Vietnam
Western Samoa¹
Yugoslavia
Zambia

¹ High Commission.

OF AUSTRALIA IN GREAT BRITAIN (Australia House, Strand, WC2B 4LA)
High Commissioner: John Armstrong.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN AUSTRALIA
High Commissioner: Sir Morrice James, KCMG, CVO, MBE.

OF AUSTRALIA IN THE USA (1601 Massachusetts Ave, NW,
Washington, D.C., 20036)
Ambassador: Sir James Plimsoll, CBE.

OF THE USA IN AUSTRALIA
Ambassador: Marshall Green.

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Commonwealth Bureau of Census and Statistics (Treasury Building, Canberra, A.C.T., 2600) was established in 1906. All the activities of the Bureau are covered by the Census and Statistics Act, which confers authority to collect information and contains secrecy provisions to ensure that individual particulars obtained are not divulged. Under the provisions of the Statistics (Arrangements with States) Act which became law on 12 May 1956, the statistical services of all the States have been integrated with the Commonwealth Bureau. An outline of the development of statistics in Australia is published in the *Official Year Book*, No. 51, 1965. *Commonwealth Statistician:* J. P. O'Neill.

The principal publications of the Bureau are:

Official Year Book of the Commonwealth of Australia. 1907 to date
Pocket Compendium of Australian Statistics. 1913 to date
Quarterly Summary of Australian Statistics. Dec. 1917 to date
Monthly Review of Business Statistics. Oct. 1937 to date
Digest of Current Statistics. Aug. 1959 to date

Special Publications:

Census—Detailed Tables and Statistician's Report. 1911–66.—1971 *Preliminary Tables*
Australian Life Tables. 1881–90 to 1960–62
Australian Balance of Payments. 1928–29 to 1951–52

Annual printed bulletins are listed under specified subjects.

OTHER OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS

Atlas of Australian Resources. Dept. of National Development, Melbourne, 1955 ff.
Climatological Atlas of Australia. Bureau of Meteorology, Melbourne, 1940
Norfolk Island—Annual Report. Government of New South Wales and Commonwealth of Australia. From 1896
Cocos (Keeling) Islands—Annual Report. Department of External Territories, Canberra. From 1955
Christmas Island—Annual Report. Department of External Territories, Canberra. From 1958
Australian books: select list of works about or published in Australia. National Library of Australia. Canberra, 1934 to date
Australian national bibliography. Canberra, 1936 to date
Historical Records of Australia. 34 vols. National Library, Canberra, 1914–25
Australia: official handbook. Dept. of the Interior, Canberra, 1961 to date
Current Notes on International Affairs. Dept. of Foreign Affairs, Canberra, 1936 to date

- Australian Quarterly: A Quarterly Review of Australian Affairs.* Sydney, 1929 to date
 Australian National Travel Association. *Australian Tourist Guide.* Melbourne, 1960
 Barnes, V. S. (ed.), *The modern encyclopædia of Australia and New Zealand.* Sydney, 1965
 Casey, R. G., Lord, *Friends and Neighbours.* Melbourne, 1954
 Chisholm, A. H. (ed.), *Australian Encyclopædia.* 10 vols. Sydney, 1962
 Clark, C. M. H. (ed.), *Select Documents in Australian History, 1788–1900.* 2 vols. Sydney, 1950–55
 Eggleston, Sir Frederic, *Reflections on Australian Foreign Policy.* Melbourne, 1957
 Ferguson, Sir John, *Bibliography of Australia, 1784–1850.* 4 vols. Sydney, 1941–55; vol. 5 (1851–1900), Part 1, 1963. Parts 2 and 3 in preparation
 Grant, B., *The Crisis of Loyalty: A Study of Australian Foreign Policy.* Sydney, 1972
 Greenwood, G. (ed.), *Australia, a political and social history.* 3rd ed. Sydney, 1960.—(ed.), *Australia in World Affairs, 1950–55.* Melbourne, 1957
 Hancock, Sir Keith, *Australia.* Brisbane, 1961
 Menzies, Sir Robert, *Speech is of Time.* London, 1958
 Moore, T. I. (ed.), *A Book of Australia.* London, 1961
 Noble, N. S. (ed.), *The Australian Environment.* 3rd ed. Melbourne, 1960
 Pike, D., *Australia—the quiet continent.* CUP, 1961
 Ratcliffe, F. N., *Flying Fox and Drifting Sand.* Sydney, 1963
 Serle, P., *Dictionary of Australian Biography.* 2 vols. Sydney, 1949
 Spate, O. H. K., *Australia.* London, 1968
 Taylor, T. G., *Australia: A Study of Warm Environments and their Effect on British Settlement.* 7th ed. London, 1959
Who's Who in Australia. Melbourne, 1906 to date
 NATIONAL LIBRARY. The National Library, Canberra, A.C.T. Librarian: A. P. Fleming, OBE.

AUSTRALIAN TERRITORIES

THE NORTHERN TERRITORY

GOVERNMENT. The Northern Territory, after forming part of New South Wales, was annexed on 6 July 1863 to South Australia and in 1901 entered the Commonwealth as a corporate part of South Australia. The Commonwealth Constitution Act of 1900 made provision for the surrender to the Commonwealth of any territory by any state, and under this provision an agreement was entered into on 7 Dec. 1907 for the transfer of the Northern Territory to the Commonwealth, and it formally passed under the control of the Commonwealth Government on 1 Jan. 1911.

On 1 Feb. 1927 the Northern Territory was divided for administrative purposes into two parts, North Australia and Central Australia, the dividing line being the 20th parallel of S. lat. Each part was under a Government Resident, with headquarters at Darwin and Alice Springs respectively. This division was effected under the authority of the Northern Australia Act, 1926, which also provided for a North Australia Commission, the powers of which extended to matters relating to the development of North Australia, and also to the administration of Crown lands throughout North Australia and Central Australia. The Northern Australia Act, 1926, was repealed as from 12 June 1931 by the Northern Territory (Administration) Act, 1931. The North Australia Commission was abolished, and the whole of the Northern Territory was again placed under the control of an Administrator. The Administrator administers the Territory on behalf of the Commonwealth; his residence is at Darwin.

The Legislative Council for the Northern Territory was set up by an amendment to the Northern Territory (Administration) Act in 1947. The Council was reconstituted in 1959 by a further amendment to the Act to consist of the Administrator, 6 official members, 3 appointed non-official members and 8 elected members. In 1965 an amendment provided for the withdrawal of the Administrator and the election of a Council President from among the elected members. The council was again reconstituted in 1968 to consist of 6 official and 11 elected members with effect from the elections for the Council held in Oct. 1968.

All Ordinances passed by the Council are presented to the Administrator for assent. The Administrator must reserve certain Ordinances for the Governor-General's pleasure. Others he may assent to, withhold assent, reserve for the Governor-General's pleasure or return to the Council with amendments that he recommends. The Governor-General may assent to an Ordinance, withhold assent to whole or part of an Ordinance, or return it to the Administrator with amendments he recommends. He may also disallow in whole or part any Ordinance the Administrator has assented to. All Ordinances must be laid before each House of Parliament. An Administrator's Council was set up in 1959 to advise the Administrator on any matter referred to it by the Administrator or in accordance with any Ordinance. The Council consists of the Administrator and 2 official and 3 elected members of the Legislative Council. The Northern Territory elects a member to the House of Representatives who has full voting rights.

In Dec. 1973 the Northern Territory Administration was replaced by the Department of the Northern Territory. A joint committee on the Northern Territory was appointed to examine constitutional reform.

Acting Administrator: T. A. O'Brien.

AREA AND POPULATION. The Northern Territory is bounded by the 26th parallel of S. lat. and 129° and 138° E. long. Its total area is 1,346,200 sq. km. On 30 June 1972 the area alienated under freehold tenure was 120,600 hectares; 78.5m. hectares were held under leasehold and 2.4m. hectares under licences, etc.; 25.2m. hectares were reserved for Aborigines, public requirements, etc.; and 28.4m. hectares were unoccupied and unreserved. Land rents collected for the year 1972-73 amounted to \$A298,340. The coastline is about 6,200 km in length, the principal port being Darwin. The greater part of the interior consists of a tableland rising gradually from the coast to a height of about 700 metres. On this tableland there are large areas of excellent pasturage. The southern part of the Territory is generally sandy and has a small rainfall, but water may be obtained by means of sub-artesian bores. The climate is tropical, but varies considerably over the whole Territory.

In the coastal region, there are two main climatic divisions—the wet season, Nov. to April, and the dry season, May to Oct. Farther south the climate is of a continental type, showing a great variation between the hottest and coldest months.

The census population, excluding full-blood Aborigines, was as follows:

	Europeans	Total		Europeans	Total
1881	667	3,451	1947	9,116	10,868
1901	782	4,811	1954	14,031	16,469
1911	1,418	3,310	1961	23,599	27,095
1921	2,458	3,867	1966	33,784	37,433
1933	3,306	4,850			

The census population, including Aborigines, was 86,390 as at June 1971; the population of Darwin urban area was 37,060.

The estimated total population of the Northern Territory at 30 June 1973 was 95,600.

FINANCE. The revenue and expenditure (in \$A1,000) for years ended 30 June cover the transactions of the Commonwealth Consolidated Revenue Fund relating to the Northern Territory and were as follows:

	1967-68	1968-69	1969-70	1970-71	1971-72
Revenue	9,663	11,060	12,449	17,022	17,847
Expenditure	63,215	69,350	87,174	104,495	130,005

The chief sources of revenue for 1971-72 were: Electricity supply, \$A5,801,000; rents and rates, \$A3.29m. The chief items of operational expenditure were: Aboriginal advancement, \$A7.49m.; public health, etc., \$A11.91m.; and

educational services, \$A6,384,000 (excluding special schools for Aboriginal children). Capital expenditure (excluding business undertakings) amounted to \$A62,396,000.

PASTORAL INDUSTRY. The beef cattle industry is the main rural activity in the Territory. The value of beef production for the year 1971-72 was approximately \$A23.5m. while other meat products, mainly buffalo meat, amounted to approximately \$A1.5m. There are 2 abattoirs licensed to export beef. A domesticated buffalo industry has been established in the wet coastal plains. Good progress is also being made in the introduction of tick and heat resistant tropical breeds of cattle.

Livestock (30 June 1973): 1,237,237 cattle, 2,656 sheep, 6,662 pigs, 5,199 domesticated buffaloes.

AGRICULTURE. Agriculture is conducted on a small scale in the Territory, the principal crops being grain sorghum. For the year 1972-73 grain sorghum production was 17,041 metric tons. In addition, the Territory produced small quantities of fruit, vegetables, eggs, dairy produce, poultry and pasture seed in areas adjacent to the principal population centres. The total value of agricultural production for 1971-72 was \$A1.6m. There are 10 agricultural, pastoral research establishments in the Northern Territory administered by the Department of the Northern Territory and CSIRO.

FORESTRY. A 5-year forest development programme which commenced in 1970 has continued the multiple use management of Northern Territory forested areas; this programme included a softwood programme of 1,000 acres per year, the introduction of additional suitable tree species in both arid and higher rainfall areas, conservation and management of native forests for production and recreational purposes, survey and assessment of resources, fire control activities and the creation of training opportunities for Aborigines in forestry and allied saw-milling activities.

Local production of timber, mainly Cypress pine, amounted to 453,270 superfeet sawn in 1971-72. This was supplemented by 5,618,602 superfeet sawn imported from interstate and overseas.

FISHING. Following preliminary surveys indicating the existence of valuable prawn resources off the Northern Territory coast, prawning operations were approved in 1968 in waters adjacent to the Territory. Three prawning companies are now operating, 2 of which are joint Australian-Japanese ventures, involving the use of foreign vessels and crews for a limited period. Two prawn processing plants are in operation in Darwin while another operates on Groote Eylandt. Boats and equipment valued at \$A7.7m. were based on Northern Territory in 1971-72. During 1971-72, 5.8m. lb. live weight of prawns were caught by Northern Territory prawning ventures. The Territory exported 4m. lb. (processed weight) valued at \$A4m., representing 18% of Australian prawn exports. The other main fishery in the Territory is that based on barramundi in estuaries and inshore areas. This species also provides good sport fishing in inland areas. Commercial catches of barramundi totalled 475,000 lb. in 1971-72.

MINING. The mining industry is the Northern Territory's main industry in terms of production. The main minerals produced are bauxite, manganese, iron ore, copper, gold and bismuth and the value of all mineral output in 1971-72 was \$A43.6m.

In the Gove area of Arnhem Land a bauxite/alumina project has been completed. Development costs were in excess of \$A310m. Exports of bauxite commenced in June 1971 and the alumina plant commenced operation at a capacity of 500,000 tons per annum in July 1972. The plant expanded to a capacity of 1m. tons per annum by July 1973.

Manganese ore is produced on Groote Eylandt. Northern Territory production in 1971-72 was 1.04m. tons. The ore is shipped to Tasmania, Japan, Europe and the USA.

Shipments of iron ore from Frances Creek and Mt. Bunday through Darwin in 1971-72 were 923,005 tons. Mt. Bunday has now ceased operation.

Mines in the Tennant Creek area are the principal producers of gold, copper and bismuth in the Northern Territory. In 1971-72 the Northern Territory production of these minerals was bismuth concentrate, 1,238 tons; copper concentrate, 28,076 tons, and gold bullion 161,999 oz.

Extensive lead and zinc deposits are being investigated near Borroloola in the McArthur River area, but a major ore-dressing problem must be overcome before the deposits can be developed.

In the Alligator Rivers region 150 miles east of Darwin, rich discoveries of uranium have been made at Nabarlek, Koongarra and Ranger Island. The area is considered to be a uranium province of world importance and preparations for the development of the major deposits are proceeding.

The tempo of exploration for petroleum in the Northern Territory declined considerably during the latter part of 1972 and in 1973. During 1973 only 3 wells were drilled, 1 onshore and 2 offshore, compared with 5 in 1972; one offshore drilling operation was in progress at the end of 1973.

The possibilities for the development of Palm Valley and Mereenie Fields are still under investigation. In the interim the recoverable reserves at Mereenie are estimated to be 60m. bbls. of crude oil and 1,000,000m. cu. ft of natural gas.

INDUSTRY. In 1971-72 the value of factory production, from 83 factories was \$A10m. More than 1,140 persons were employed in these factories.

TOURISM. Tourism is expanding at the rate of about 15% per annum and spending by visitors is currently estimated to be more than \$A20m. a year. During 1971 approximately 113,000 people, including 12,000 overseas visitors, went to the Territory. Of these, 70,670 visited Alice Springs and 64,200 visited Darwin. New hotel/motels to the value of \$A5.5m. were approved during 1971-72.

NATIONAL PARKS AND RESERVES. About 18,872 sq. miles have been set aside as wildlife sanctuaries under the Wildlife Conservation and Control Ordinance. They are controlled by the Chief Inspector of Wildlife in the Northern Territory Administration. 91,829 sq. miles of Aboriginal reserves are also wildlife protected areas.

The Northern Territory Reserves Board administers some 37 national parks and reserves covering an area of over 945 sq. miles. The Board is responsible under the National Parks and Gardens Ordinance for the care, control and management of these reserves, and its functions include the preservation and protection of natural and historical features and the encouragement of public use and enjoyment of land set aside in such reserves.

COMMERCE. The two main items are cattle and minerals. Value of production in \$A1,000:

	1967-68	1968-69	1969-70	1970-71	1971-72
Cattle	17,146	20,646	23,000	22,372	
Minerals ¹	27,862	36,973	38,803	39,212	43,544

¹ Excluding uranium.

SHIPPING. Regular freight shipping services connect Darwin with Western Australia, the eastern States and overseas. Passenger vessels also call at Darwin at irregular intervals.

ROADS. The two sealed highways Darwin–Alice Springs (Stuart Highway, 954 miles) and Tennant Creek–Mount Isa (Barkly Highway, 403 miles, of which 278 miles are within the Northern Territory) are the principal arteries of the Northern Territory. At 30 June 1973 there were 2,694 miles of bituminous or concrete roads.

RAILWAYS. Lines connect Darwin with Birdum (317 miles) and Adelaide with Alice Springs.

AVIATION. Darwin is the first port of arrival in Australia for many aircraft from Europe and Asia. There are regular inland services connecting Darwin with all the State capitals and many inland towns.

Territory of Ashmore and Cartier Islands. By United Kingdom Order in Council of 23 July 1931, Ashmore Islands (known as Middle, East and West Islands) and Cartier Island, situated in the Indian Ocean, some 200 miles off the north-west coast of Australia, were placed under the authority of the Commonwealth.

Under the Ashmore and Cartier Islands Acceptance Act, 1933, the islands were accepted by the Commonwealth under the name of the Territory of Ashmore and Cartier Islands, and the effective date was proclaimed by the Governor-General to be 10 May 1934. It was the intention that the Territory should be administered by the State of Western Australia, but owing to administrative difficulties the Territory was annexed to and deemed to form part of the Northern Territory of Australia (by amendment to the Act in 1938) and all the laws of the Northern Territory, as far as they are applicable, apply to the Territory of Ashmore and Cartier Islands. The islands are uninhabited.

An automatic weather station on West Ashmore Island (completed in Sept. 1962) supplies the Commonwealth Meteorological Bureau with regular reports.

Periodic visits are made to the islands by ships of the Royal Australian Navy, and aircraft of the Royal Australian Air Force make aerial surveys of the islands and neighbouring waters.

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

- The Northern Territory: Annual Report.* Dept. of Territories. Canberra, from 1911. Dept. of the Interior, Canberra, from 1966–67
Australian Territories. Dept. of Territories. Canberra, 1960 to date
Northern Territory Statistical Summary. Bureau of Census and Statistics. Canberra, from 1960
Prospects of Agriculture in the Northern Territory. Dept. of Territories. Canberra, 1961
 Northern Territory Scientific Liaison Conference, Darwin 1961, *Conference Papers.* Melbourne, 1961
 Holmes, J. M., *Australia's Open North.* Sydney, 1963
 Lockwood, D. W., *Fair Dinkum.* London, 1960
 Polisheschek, N., *Life on the Daly River.* London, 1961

AUSTRALIAN CAPITAL TERRITORY

GOVERNMENT. The area, now the Australian Capital Territory, was first visited by white men in 1820 and settlement commenced in 1824. Until its selection as the seat of government it was a quiet pastoral and agricultural community.

The constitution of Australia provided (Sec. 125) that the seat of government should be selected by parliament and that it should be within New South Wales but at least 161 km from Sydney. The present area was surrendered by New South

Wales and vested in Australia from 1 Jan. 1911. In 1915 an additional 73 sq. km at Jervis Bay was transferred from New South Wales to the Commonwealth. In 1911 an international competition was held for the city plan. The plan chosen was that of W. Burley Griffin, of Chicago. Construction was delayed by the First World War, and it was not until 1927 that, with the transfer of parliament and certain departments, Canberra became in fact the seat of government. Most departments now have their headquarters in Canberra.

The general administration of the Territory is in the hands of the Minister for the Capital Territory, but certain specific services are undertaken by the Department of Education, the Department of Health, the Department of Works and the Attorney-General. The Minister is advised on matters of local concern by an advisory council, consisting of 4 nominated, 8 elected members and 1 observer.

In 1958 the Commonwealth Government established the National Capital Development Commission as the statutory body charged with the responsibility of planning, developing and constructing Canberra.

The Australian Capital Territory Representation Act, 1948-66, provided for the representation of residents of the Territory by one elected member in the House of Representatives.

AREA AND POPULATION. The area of the Australian Capital Territory is 2,432 sq. km (including Jervis Bay area). The population at 30 June 1973 was 168,400. Previous census population:

	Males	Females	Total		Males	Females	Total
1911	992	722	1,714	1954	16,229	14,086	30,315
1921	1,567	1,005	2,572	1961	30,858	27,970	58,828
1933	4,805	4,142	8,947	1966	49,991	46,041	96,032
1947	9,092	7,813	16,905	1971	73,589	70,474	144,063

(Figures before 1961 exclude particulars of full-blood Aborigines.)

EDUCATION. From 1974 education in government schools has become the direct responsibility of the Australian Government. A School's Authority has been established to administer the Australian Capital Territory government school system. There are 46 government primary and infants schools, including 1 in the Jervis Bay area, with a total enrolment (Aug. 1972) of 19,899 pupils. Secondary education is provided at 12 high schools with an enrolment, at Aug. 1973, of 10,540 pupils. Pre-school education is provided at 59 centres with a total enrolment of 4,067 (Aug. 1973). There are also 25 non-government schools, 7 of which provide secondary education; total enrolment (Aug. 1973) 10,540. The Canberra Technical College with an enrolment of nearly 8,785 at Oct. 1973 provides training for apprentices and journeymen and also offers commercial and special courses.

The Canberra School of Music, opened in 1965, had about 694 students in 1972.

The Canberra College of Advanced Education commenced operation in 1970. Courses are available in the schools of administrative studies, applied science, computing studies, liberal studies and teacher education. Enrolments (1972) 2,107.

The Australian National University is situated in Canberra (*see p. 146*).

FINANCE. The receipts and outlay of the Australian Capital Territory cover the transactions of the Commonwealth government in the Consolidated Revenue and other Funds. They also include details of the ACT public corporations.

Receipts and outlay (\$A1,000) for years ended 30 June:

	Receipts	Capital	Outlay Current	Total
1970	18,000	58,000	31,000	89,000
1971	21,000	66,000	39,000	105,000
1972	24,000	72,000	45,000	117,000

The chief sources of receipts in 1971-72 were taxes, fees and fines, \$A9m.; interest, \$A5m., and gross operating surpluses of public enterprises, \$A8m. Capital outlay comprised gross capital formation, \$A58m., and advances to other sectors, \$A24m.

PRODUCTION. The Territory is predominantly pastoral. Livestock, 31 March 1973: 25,000 cattle, 182,000 sheep. A considerable amount of reafforestation (mostly pine) has been undertaken, the total area of plantations at 31 Dec. 1972 being 12,995 hectares. There is no secondary industry of any importance.

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

A.C.T. Statistical Summary. Bureau of Census and Statistics. From 1960
Annual Report. National Capital Development Commission. From 1958.
Tomorrow's Canberra. National Capital Development Commission, 1970
 Borrie, W. D., and others, *Canberra: the Next Decade.* Canberra, 1963
 Wigmore, L., *Canberra: A History of Australia's National Capital.* 2nd ed. Canberra, 1971

Norfolk Island. 29° 04' S. lat., 167° 57' E. long., area 8,528 acres (3,451 hectares), population, 30 June 1971. 1,683. The island was formerly part of the colony of New South Wales and then of Van Diemen's Land. It has been a distinct settlement since 1856, under the jurisdiction of the state of New South Wales; and finally by the passage of the Norfolk Island Act 1913, it was accepted as a Territory of the Australia Government. Norfolk Island Council consists of the Administrator and 8 elected members. The Council may consider and advise the Administrator on any matter affecting the peace, order and government of the territory, and is consulted on legislative and financial matters.

The island is very picturesque and has a delightful climate. Primary production is barely adequate for local needs and foodstuffs are imported from New Zealand and Australia, mainly for the tourist trade. Tourism is the major industry. The island has many links with Australia's early penal days and the descendants of the *Bounty* mutineers are residents. In 1971-72 the imports (\$A1.8m. from Australia) totalled \$A3.9m. and exports \$0.4m. A programme of forestry development is being carried out.

Administrator: R. N. Dalkin, DFC.

PAPUA NEW GUINEA

HISTORY. To prevent that portion of the island of New Guinea not claimed by the Netherlands from passing into the hands of a foreign power, the Government of Queensland annexed Papua in 1883. This step was not sanctioned by the Imperial Government, but on 6 Nov. 1884 a British Protectorate was proclaimed over the southern portion of the eastern half of New Guinea, and in 1887 Queensland, New South Wales and Victoria undertook to defray the cost of administration, and the territory was annexed to the Crown the following year. The Federal Government took over the control in 1901; the political transfer was completed by the Papua Act of the Federal Parliament in Nov. 1905, and on 1 Sept. 1906 a proclamation was issued by the Governor-General of Australia declaring that British New Guinea was to be known henceforth as the Territory of Papua.

The Papua New Guinea Act 1949-1972 provides for the administration of the UN Australian Trust Territory of New Guinea in an administrative union with the Territory of Papua, in accordance with Art. 5 of the New Guinea Trusteeship Agreement, under the title of Papua New Guinea. The Act, which is administered by the Minister of State for External Territories, provides

for the appointment of an Administrator to administer the government of Papua New Guinea on behalf of Australia.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The first House of Assembly was inaugurated in 1964 and replaced the previous Legislative Council. The second House, elected in 1968, consisted of 94 members (69 from open electorates, 10 official, 15 from regional electorates where candidates must have certain educational qualifications). The House has power to make ordinances for peace, order and good government, subject to the assent of the Administrator or, in certain cases, of the Governor-General of Australia. The Governor-General may also disallow an ordinance and all ordinances must be laid before the Australian Parliament.

In 1968 the Papua New Guinea Act was amended to provide for the Administrator's Council to become the Administrator's Executive Council, deciding major matters of policy. In June 1968 it had its first meetings. It consists of the Administrator, the 7 ministerial members, 3 official members, and a twelfth councillor who is an elected MHA nominated by the Administrator. From Aug. 1970, ministerial office holders have been responsible for day to day running of their departments. In addition (subject to the Administrator's Executive Council) they exercise full authority in a substantial number of specific matters. The Commonwealth Government has retained authority in defence, foreign affairs, trade, the judiciary, major development projects and non-specific matters.

The third House of Assembly opened on 26 April 1972 with a National Coalition government comprising the Pangu Party, the People's Progress Party and the New Guinea National Party, consists of 104 members (82 open electorates, 4 official members and 18 regional electorates).

Papua New Guinea achieved self-government on 1 Dec. 1973.

Chief Minister: Michael Somare.

Deputy Leader and Minister of Interior: Dr John Guise. *Minister of Internal Finance:* Julius Chan.

The seat of the administration is at Port Moresby.

Administrator: L. W. Johnson.

AREA AND POPULATION. Papua New Guinea extends from the equator to Cape Baganowa in the Louisiade Archipelago to 11° 40' S. lat. and from the border of West Irian to 160° E. long. with a total area of 178,260 sq. miles. On 30 June 1971 the estimated population was 2,466,986 (1972, 2,581,198), 1,795,602 resided in New Guinea and 671,384 in Papua. Port Moresby, census population preliminary (1971) 66,244; Lae 34,699; Rabaul, 24,778.

ADMINISTRATION. For administrative purposes Papua New Guinea is divided into 19 districts (Southern Highlands, Western, Gulf, Central, Northern, Enga, Milne Bay, Morobe, Madang, East Sepik, West Sepik, Chimbu, Eastern Highlands, Western Highlands, Manus, East New Britain, West New Britain, New Ireland and Bougainville), each in the charge of a District Commissioner, assisted by a Deputy District Commissioner, District Officers, Assistant District Officers and patrol officers.

By 30 June 1972, 158 native local government councils had been established in which some 2,209,404 people are represented by 4,370 councillors.

EDUCATION. During 1972 about 243,510 indigenous students attended primary and secondary schools. The University of Papua New Guinea opened in 1966 and had 1,209 students in 1972.

FINANCE. *Currency.* The currency and its legal tender are the same as in the Commonwealth of Australia.

Budget. Receipts (in \$A1,000) for years ended 30 June were:

Source	1971	1972	1973
Customs	30,961	33,136	34,141
Licences	1,038	1,440	1,535
Stamp duties	683	964	833
Postal	— ¹	— ¹	—
Land revenue	1,098	1,200	1,566
Mining rights	241	153	1,859
Fees and fines	567	648	845
Health revenue	675	725	658
Forestry	923	938	1,203
Agriculture	1,021	1,053	1,233
Direct taxation	29,375	36,117	38,229
Public utilities	1,654	1,791	1,812
Miscellaneous	5,653	6,708	9,153
Recoverable services	9,478	10,382	..
Total local revenue	83,366	95,253	93,068
Territory Loans	37,008	45,371	44,551
Grants from Commonwealth Government of Australia	70,000*	69,875	78,180
Other	503	..	367
Total receipts	190,876	210,500	216,166

¹ The accounts of the Post Office are being placed on a commercial basis from 1971, and Postal revenues and expenditure are therefore included in the budget.

² In addition Australia provided \$A31,762,000 towards the cost of the salaries of expatriates employed in the Papua New Guinea Public Service.

DEFENCE. The army, naval and air force components of the armed services became officially known as the Papua New Guinea Defence Force on 26 Jan. 1973.

AGRICULTURE. At 30 June 1969, 405,000 acres of land had been leased, of which 336,000 acres were for agricultural purposes, the principal crops being coconuts, cocoa, coffee and rubber. Indigenous sago is plentiful in the western district of the Territory. In the former territory of New Guinea 508,646 acres of land had been leased, including 330,976 for agriculture and 96,358 for pastoral purposes. Coconuts, cocoa, coffee and rubber are the main crops. Oil palm, pyrethrum, tea, rice, sweet potatoes, yams, taro, sago and bananas are grown on a smaller scale. Tropical fruits grow abundantly. There is extensive grassland and a beef-cattle industry is being developed. Number of cattle (beef and dairy), 84,742.

FORESTRY. Timber production is of growing importance for both local consumption and export. In 1971-72, about 73.8m. superfeet of logs were harvested. Production of veneer, 1971-72, 172.55m. sq. ft; exports, 19.23m. sq. ft.

FISHERIES. Prawn fishing is rapidly becoming the main source of income from marine fisheries. Exports of prawns, 1970-71, \$A818,000. Giant perch is taken in commercial quantities on the south coast. A small export trade in crayfish has been developed. Three pearl culture enterprises have been started in Papua. There is also a small export trade in marine shell. Tuna exports began in 1970. 1970-71, \$1.32m.

MINING. Copper is the main mineral product. Oil companies have been searching for oil, but no commercial deposits have yet been found. Several wells of natural gas have been discovered in commercial quantities. In Papua New Guinea gold, copper and silver are the only minerals produced in quantity. Major copper deposits in the Kieta subdistrict of Bougainville have proven reserves of about 900m. tons. Production of copper concentrates for export

began in 1972. The total value of mineral production in 1971-72 was \$A30m.

INDUSTRY. Secondary and service industries are expanding for the local market. Industries include the manufacture of paint, gases, concrete, twist tobacco, brewing, boat-building, furniture and the assembly of electrical appliances. In 1972 there were 693 factories employing 15,539 persons. Value of output \$A111m.

LABOUR. In 1970 about 125,585 indigenous wage-earners were in regular employment.

TRADE. Imports (in \$A1,000) during the years ended 30 June:

	1969	1970	1971	1972
Food and live animals	32,138	37,372	41,474	45,412
Beverages and tobacco	4,615	5,510	6,304	5,973
Crude materials, inedible, except fuels	1,375	854	1,008	1,007
Mineral fuels, lubricants and related materials	5,987	7,123	8,655	12,843
Oils and fats (animal and vegetable)	171	205	258	296
Chemicals	8,859	9,977	11,417	12,694
Manufactured goods, chiefly by material	25,341	39,843	45,787	41,383
Machinery and transport equipment	42,829	80,376	101,417	93,066
Miscellaneous manufactured articles	19,493	22,580	25,427	23,959
Commodities and transactions of merchandise trade, not elsewhere specified	7,412	6,809	9,817	16,149
Total, excluding outside packages	148,220	210,648	251,564	252,782
Outside packages	2,235	2,403	3,034	3,604
Total imports	150,455	213,051	254,599	256,386

Exports (in \$A1,000) during the years ended 30 June:

	1969	1970	1971	1972
Coconut and copra products—				
Whole coconut	10	6	8	7
Desiccated coconut	990	1,211	1,203	1,065
Copra	14,804	13,340	14,207	9,392
Copra (coconut) oil	5,772	5,801	7,805	5,880
Copra oil pellets	589	607	893	588
Total	22,165	20,965	24,116	16,932
Coffee beans	15,531	20,182	20,572	20,458
Cocoa beans	16,060	15,549	13,643	11,109
Crude rubber	2,276	2,798	2,297	1,995
Tea	297	645	1,094	1,500
Peanuts	469	550	518	616
Pyrethrum extract	313	332	286	227
Passionfruit juice and pulp	122	131	1	288
Forest and timber products—				
Logs	1,177	2,570	5,300	4,997
Sawn timber	1,119	1,210	1,070	1,991
Veneers	252	174	263	213
Plywood	2,252	2,529	2,504	1,998
Other	12	27	31	21
Total	4,812	6,509	9,169	45,412
Crocodile skins	473	452	264	198
Fresh fish	60	229	1,404	2,979
Crayfish and prawns	268	659	875	2,051
Gold	807	798	696	792
Other Territory produce	1,243	1,644	2,511	24,531
Total Territory produce	64,896	71,443	77,447	93,039
Re-exports	10,348	22,117	24,485	34,142
Total exports	75,244	93,560	101,932	127,181

Trade between Papua New Guinea and UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1968	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973
Imports to UK	7,709	7,013	8,240	7,888	6,737	8,772
Exports and re-exports from UK	2,242	3,124	3,005	2,736	2,578	2,104

SHIPPING. There are regular shipping services between Australia and PNG ports, and also services to New Zealand, Europe and Asia. Small coastal vessels run between the various ports. There is also a connecting service to Nauru, North America, through the New Hebrides and New Caledonia. Overseas and inter-island vessels cleared from PNG ports in 1972-73 totalled 3.45m. nettons. Cargo discharged from overseas was 1.2m. tons; cargo loaded for overseas was 1.3m. tons.

ROADS. At 30 June 1972 there were approximately 10,228 miles of roads including 684 miles of urban roads. Motor vehicles numbered (1972) 39,698 including 15,563 cars.

AVIATION. Frequent air services operate to and from Australia, and there is a weekly flight from Sydney through Port Moresby to Manila and Hong Kong. A weekly service is maintained to Honiara in the British Solomons and a weekly direct flight from Honiara to Port Moresby from Fiji. An air service is maintained between Madang and Djajapura in West Irian once a fortnight. On 1 Nov. 1973 a government-owned airline, Air Niugini, was established.

TELECOMMUNICATIONS. Telephones numbered 13,315 on 30 June 1972.

Broadcasting. The Australian Broadcasting Commission operates 2 short-wave stations and 1 medium-wave station from Port Moresby. The Administration Broadcasting Service operates short-wave stations at Daru, Kerema, Samarai, Rabaul, Wewak, Goroka, Mount Hagen, Lae, Madang and Kieta; and medium-wave stations at Rabaul, Goroka, Lae and Madang.

A national broadcasting system started operating on 1 Dec. 1973.

BANKING. Four Australian commercial banks also operate in Papua New Guinea. These are the Australia and New Zealand Bank Ltd, the Bank of New South Wales, Commonwealth Banking Corporation and The National Bank of Australasia Ltd, all of whom offer trading and savings facilities. As from 1 Nov. 1973 these banks operated under Papua New Guinea banking legislation. The Bank of Papua New Guinea assumed the central banking functions formerly undertaken by the Reserve Bank of Australia on 1 Nov. 1973.

A national banking institution, which has been named the Papua New Guinea Banking Corporation, will be established. This bank will assume the Papua New Guinea business of the Commonwealth Banking Corporation except where certain accounts give rise to special financial or contractual problems.

In addition to the Australian banks operating in Papua New Guinea, the Papua New Guinea Development Bank has provided long-term development finance with particular attention to the needs of small-scale enterprises since 6 July 1967.

At 30 June 1973 advances outstanding totalled \$A19.4m.

1. New Guinea Mainland. This region, the northern section of south-east New Guinea, lies between 2° 35' and 8° S. lat. and 141° and 148° E. long. The area, including Manam, Karkar, Long, Bagabag, Schouten, Kairiru (D'Urville) and some smaller islands, is 69,095 sq. miles. The native population at 30 June 1970 was approx. 1.54m. The coastline is very little broken, and there are few good harbours. There are high ranges running parallel with the coastal plain, which is

from 50 to 150 miles wide and broken with steep spurs in some places extending to the actual coastline. The ranges in the interior have not been completely explored, but some of their summits are known to attain over 14,500 ft. The principal rivers are the Sepik, which is navigable for about 300 miles, the Ramu and the Markham.

The climate is hot and the rainfall high.

The 7 administrative districts are Morobe, Eastern Highlands, Chimbu, Western Highlands, West Sepik, East Sepik and Madang. The main towns are (census, 1971): Lae, 28,494; Madang, 13,472; Wewak, 11,383; Goroka, 9,238; Mount Hagen, 8,398; Bulolo, 3,100.

2. New Guinea Islands. The archipelago comprises 4 main islands and some 100 smaller islands. There are 5 administrative districts: East New Britain, West New Britain, New Ireland, Manus and Bougainville. The indigenous population as at 30 June 1973 was 329,796.

The main towns (census, 1971) are Rabaul, 20,700; Lorengua, 3,429; Kavieng, 2,509.

New Britain, the largest island of this group, has a mean breadth of 50 miles and a length of 300 miles. The native population (including adjacent small islands) was 166,029 at 30 June 1973. A mountain chain traverses the entire length of the island, and in the centre consists of several irregular ranges. There are several active volcanoes. The highest known peak is the Father, about 7,500 ft high, which is an active volcano. The island has very fine harbours; the principal town is Rabaul.

The chief export products are copra, cocoa and timber. An oil palm industry is being established on the north coast. Non-indigenous census population at 30 June 1966 was 5,349.

New Ireland, the second in size and importance, is situated north of New Britain, from which it is separated by St George's Channel. The chief town is Kavieng, at the north-west extremity of the island. The only other town is Namatanai on the south-east coast. The island has a long range of mountains running through it. It is of older formation than New Britain, and does not show any signs of recent volcanic activity. The principal harbour is Nusa Bay on the north coast, on which Kavieng, the seat of the local administration, is situated. The native population at 30 June 1973 was 50,522, including adjacent islands; non-indigenous 1966 census population was 964.

The soil is reasonably fertile. The chief industry is coconut growing. There are numerous plantations around the coast near Kavieng. Smaller islands include Tabar, Lihir, Tanga, Feni, Nissan (Green Island), Nuguria, Mussau and Emirau Groups.

The Solomon Islands. The portion of the Solomon Islands within the area of the Territory of New Guinea consists of Bougainville, Buka and adjacent islands, including Kilinailau (Carteret Island), Taku (Mortlock) and Nukumanu (Tasman) Islands. Bougainville has an area of 4,100 sq. miles, and the native census population in 1970 was 77,880, including Buka, which has an area of 190 sq. miles; non-indigenous 1966 census population was 718. Smaller islands have a total area of 30 sq. miles. The islands are very mountainous. Of the several volcanic cones, Bagana (in the Crown Prince range) and Balbi are the only active volcanoes.

The principal harbours are Kieta, situated on the east coast of Bougainville and Raua and Tinputz on the north-east coast of Bougainville. There is a good harbour on the west side of Buka, named Carola Hafen. Bananas, coconuts, taro, sweet potatoes and cocoa are grown by the indigenous population.

The **Admiralty Islands** are the most important of the small groups. The chief island is Manus; the chief town is Lorengau on its north-east coast. The native census population of the group at 30 June 1973 was 22,401; non-indigenous census population was 447. Coconuts are the chief cultivated crop, and marine shell is taken for commercial purposes.

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

- The Territory of Papua. Annual Report.* Commonwealth of Australia. 1906–1940–41 and from 1945–46
The Territory of New Guinea. Annual Report. Commonwealth of Australia. 1914–1940–41 and from 1946–47
Papua New Guinea, Annual Report. Commonwealth of Australia. From 1970–71
Report on New Guinea. UN visiting missions to . . . Nauru and New Guinea. New York, 1962
 International Bank, *The economic development of the territory of Papua and New Guinea.* Johns Hopkins Press and CUP, 1965
 Bettison, D. G., and others, *Independence of Papua-New Guinea.* Sydney, 1962.—*The Papua-New Guinea Elections 1964.* Canberra, 1966
 Essal, B., *Papua and New Guinea.* Melbourne, 1961
 Hasluck, P. M. C., *The Economic Development of Papua-New Guinea.* Canberra, 1962
 Hastings, P. (ed.), *Papua New Guinea: Prospero's Other Island.* London, 1971
 Robson, R. W. (ed.), *Handbook of Papua and New Guinea.* Rev. ed. Sydney, 1961
 Ryan, J., *The Hot Land.* London, 1970
 Simpson, C., *Plumes and Arrows Inside New Guinea.* Sydney, 1962
 Wilkes, J. (ed.), *New Guinea and Australia.* Austral Inst. of Political Science. 1959

Heard and McDonald Islands. These islands, about 2,500 miles south-west of Fremantle, were transferred from UK to Australian control as from 26 Dec. 1947. Heard Island is about 27 miles long and 13 miles wide; Shag Island is about 5 miles north of Heard. The McDonald Islands are 26 miles to the west of Heard.

AUSTRALIAN ANTARCTIC TERRITORY

An Imperial Order in Council of 7 Feb. 1933 placed under Australian authority all the islands and territories other than Adélie Land situated south of 60° S. lat. and lying between 160° E. long. and 45° E. long. The Order came into force with a Proclamation issued by the Governor-General on 24 Aug. 1936 after the passage of the Australian Antarctic Territory Acceptance Act 1933. The boundaries of Adélie Land were definitively fixed by a French Decree of 1 April 1938 as the islands and territories south of 60° S. lat. lying between 136° E. long. and 142° E. long. The Australian Antarctic Territory Act 1954 declared that the laws in force in the Australian Capital Territory are, so far as they are applicable and are not inconsistent with any ordinance made under the Act, in force in the Australian Antarctic Territory. In 1968 responsibility for the administration of this Act was transferred from the Minister for External Affairs to the Minister for Supply; in 1972 responsibility was transferred to the Minister for Science.

On 13 Feb. 1954 the Australian National Antarctic Research Expeditions (ANARE) established a base on Mac.Robertson Land at lat. 67° 36' S. and long. 62° 52' E. The base was named Mawson in honour of the late Sir Douglas Mawson. Meteorological and other scientific research is conducted at Mawson, which is the centre for coastal and inland survey expeditions.

A second Australian scientific research station was established on the coast of Princess Elizabeth Land on 13 Jan. 1957 at lat. 68° 34' 36" S. and long. 77° 58' 36" E. The station was named Davis in honour of Capt. John King Davis, Mawson's second-in-command on 2 expeditions. The station was temporarily closed down in Jan. 1965 and re-opened in Feb. 1969.

In Feb. 1959 the Australian Government accepted from the US Government custody of Wilkes Station, which was established by the US on 16 Jan. 1957 on the Budd Coast of Wilkes Land, at lat. $66^{\circ} 15' S.$ and long. $110^{\circ} 32' E.$ The station was named in honour of Lieut. Charles Wilkes, who commanded the 1838–40 US expedition to the area, and was closed in Feb. 1969. Operations were transferred to the new station, Casey. Construction commenced on Casey station in Jan. 1965 and was continued, mainly during summer visits, until Feb. 1969, when it was opened. The station, specially designed to withstand blizzard winds and prevent inundation by snow, is situated 1.5 miles south of Wilkes at lat. $66^{\circ} 17' S.$ and long. $110^{\circ} 32' E.$ It was named after Lord Casey, Governor-General of Australia 1965–69. ANARE have also operated a station, since March 1948, at Macquarie Island, about 850 miles south-east of Hobart. Macquarie Island is a dependency of the State of Tasmania.

On 1 Dec. 1959 Australia signed the Antarctic Treaty with Argentina, Belgium, Chile, France, Japan, New Zealand, Norway, South Africa, the USSR, the UK and the USA. Poland, Czechoslovakia and Denmark have subsequently acceded to the Treaty. The Treaty reserves the Antarctic area south of $60^{\circ} S.$ lat. for peaceful purposes, provides for international co-operation in scientific investigation and research, and preserves, for the duration of the Treaty, the *status quo* with regard to territorial sovereignty, rights and claims. The Treaty entered into force on 23 June 1961. Since then the Antarctic Treaty powers have held several consultative meetings.

Cocos (Keeling) Islands. The Cocos (Keeling) Islands, 2 separate atolls comprising some 27 small coral islands with a total area of about $5\frac{1}{2}$ sq. miles, are situated in the Indian Ocean in $12^{\circ} 05' S.$ lat. and $96^{\circ} 53' E.$ long. They lie some 1,720 miles north-west of Perth and 2,290 miles west of Darwin, while Colombo is 1,400 miles to the north-west of the group.

The islands were discovered in 1609 by Capt. William Keeling of the East India Company. The islands were uninhabited until 1826, when the first settlement was established on the main atoll by an Englishman, Alexander Hare, who left the islands in 1831. In the meantime a second settlement was formed on the main atoll by John Clunies-Ross, a Scottish seaman and adventurer, who landed with several boat-loads of Malay seamen. In 1857 the islands were annexed to the Crown; in 1878 responsibility was transferred from the Colonial Office to the Government of Ceylon, and in 1886 to the Government of the Straits Settlement. By indenture in 1886 Queen Victoria granted the land comprised in the islands to George Clunies-Ross and his heirs in perpetuity (with certain rights reserved to the Crown). The head of the family had semi-official status as resident magistrate and representative of the Government. In 1903 the islands were incorporated in the Settlement of Singapore and in 1942–46 temporarily placed under the Governor of Ceylon. In 1946 a Resident Administrator, responsible to the Governor of Singapore, was appointed.

On 23 Nov. 1955 the Cocos Islands were placed under the authority of the Australian Government, which accepted them under the Cocos (Keeling) Islands Act, 1955, as the Territory of Cocos (Keeling) Islands.

The main islands are West Island (the largest, about 6 miles from north to south), on which is an airport and most of the European community; Home Island, the headquarters of the Clunies-Ross Estate; Direction Island, the Department of Civil Aviation's marine base; South Island and Horsburgh. North Keeling Island, which forms part of the Territory, lies about 15 miles to the north of the group and has no inhabitants. Main settlements are on West Island and Home Island.

An airport is established on West Island under the control of the Department of Civil Aviation. Until April 1967 it was a re-fuelling point for aircraft on the service between Australia and South Africa.

The population of the Territory at 30 June 1971 was 625 (314 males), including 128 Europeans. Population (estimated) 30 June 1972, 637. The Cocos Islanders reside on Home Island.

The group of atolls is low-lying, flat and thickly covered by coconut palms, and surrounds a lagoon in which ships drawing up to 23 ft may be anchored, but which is extremely difficult for navigation.

The climate is equable and pleasant, being usually under the influence of the south-east trade winds for about three-quarters of the year. However, the winds vary at times, and meteorological reports from the Territory are particularly valuable for those engaged in forecasting for the eastern Indian Ocean. The temperature varies between 21° and 32° C., the rainfall is moderate and there are occasional violent storms.

Responsibility for the administration of the Territory rests with the Minister of State for External Territories, whose Official Representative is in charge of the local administration. The laws of the Colony of Singapore which were in force in the islands immediately before the transfer have, with certain exceptions, been continued in force. They can be amended, repealed or substituted by ordinances made by the Governor-General of Australia.

Official Representative: C. W. Suthern.

Christmas Island is in the Indian Ocean, lat. 10° 25' 22" S., long. 105° 39' 59" E. It lies 224 miles S., 8° E. of Java Head, and 259 miles N. 79° E. from Cocos Islands, 815 miles from Singapore and 1,630 miles from Fremantle. Area about 52 sq. miles (135 sq. km). The climate is healthy. The island was formally annexed on 6 June 1888, placed under the administration of the Governor of the Straits Settlements in 1889, and incorporated with the Settlement of Singapore in 1900. Sovereignty was transferred to the Australian Government on 1 Oct. 1958. The population (estimate) at 30 June 1972 was 2,741 (1,825 males).

The legislative, judicial and administrative systems are regulated by the Christmas Island Act, 1958-66, which is administered by the Minister of State for External Territories with an Administrator, responsible for the local administration. The laws of Singapore which were in force before the transfer have been continued but can be amended, repealed or substituted by ordinances made by the Governor-General of Australia.

Extraction and export of rock phosphate and phosphate dust is the island's only industry. In Dec. 1948 Australia and New Zealand bought the lease rights of the Christmas Island Phosphate Co. and set up the Christmas Island Phosphate Commission, for which the British Phosphate Commissioners act as managing agents. The export of phosphate rock during 1971-72 was 767,350 tons, which is shipped to Australia and New Zealand; in addition, about 157,712 tons of phosphate dust was shipped to South East Asia and Australia.

There is direct radio communication with Australia and Singapore. No air service is available to or from the island.

At 30 June 1972 there were 712 pupils at primary and secondary schools. There is also a technical training centre.

Medical, dental and hospital services are provided free of charge by the British Phosphate Commission.

Administrator: F. S. Evatt.

NEW SOUTH WALES

HISTORY. New South Wales became a British possession in 1770; the first settlement was established at Port Jackson in 1788; a partially elective Council was established in 1843, and responsible government in 1856. New South Wales federated with the other Australian states to form the Commonwealth of Australia in 1901.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Within the State there are three levels of government: the Australian Government, with authority derived from a written constitution; the State Government with residual powers; the local government authorities with powers based upon a State Act of Parliament, operating within incorporated areas extending over seven-eighths of the State.

The constitution of New South Wales is drawn from several diverse sources; certain Imperial statutes such as the Colonial Laws Validity Act (1865) and the Commonwealth of Australia Constitution Act (1900); the Australian States Constitution Act (1907); the Letters Patent and the Instructions to the Governor; an element of inherited English law; amendments to the Commonwealth of Australia Constitution Act; the State Constitution Act and certain other State Statutes; numerous legal decisions; and a large amount of English and local convention.

The Parliament of New South Wales may legislate for the peace, welfare and good government of the State in all matters not specifically reserved to the Australian Government.

The State Legislature consists of the Sovereign, represented by the Governor, and two Houses of Parliament, the Legislative Council (upper house) and the Legislative Assembly (lower house).

The Legislative Council consists of 60 members elected jointly by both Houses of Parliament for a term of 12 years. Fifteen members retire every third year.

The President has an annual salary of \$A12,000; the Chairman of Committees, \$A7,275; the Leader of the Opposition, \$A8,510; the Deputy Leader of the Opposition and Government and Opposition Whips, \$A4,720 each. These also receive annual expense and special allowances: the President, \$A4,500; for the Chairman of Committees, \$A2,975; the Leader of the Opposition, \$A3,490; the others, \$A2,980 each. Other members who are not Ministers receive an annual salary of \$A4,000, an annual expense allowance of \$A2,000 and a daily attendance allowance of \$A20 if they live outside the metropolitan area.

The Legislative Assembly has 96 members elected for a period of 3 years. Voting is compulsory. British subjects above 18 years of age, having resided 6 months in Australia, 3 months in the State and 1 month in any one electoral district, are eligible for enrolment as electors. Women were enfranchised in 1902.

The Speaker of the Legislative Assembly receives a salary of \$A20,300; the Leader of the Opposition, \$A20,300; the Chairman of Committees, \$A14,500; the Deputy Leader of the Opposition, \$A14,500; Government and Opposition Whips, \$A13,500 each. The Speaker also receives an expense allowance of \$A2,700; the Leader of the Opposition, \$A2,700; the Chairman of Committees, \$A1,500; the Deputy Leader of the Opposition, \$A1,500; Government and Opposition Whips, \$A700, each and the Country Party Whip, \$A700. Members who are not Ministers receive an annual salary of \$A11,500. All members receive an annual electoral allowance ranging from \$A2,750 to \$A4,100 according to the location of their constituencies.

The Legislative Assembly, elected on 13 Feb. 1971, consisted in Oct. 1973 of the following parties: Liberal and Country Party, 49; Labor, 45; Independent, 2.

The executive is in the hands of a Governor, appointed by the Crown, and an Executive Council consisting of members of the Cabinet. Ministers receive the following annual salaries: Premier, \$A26,000; Deputy Premier, \$A23,250; Vice-President of the Executive Council and 15 other Ministers, \$A21,800 each. Ministers also receive an expense allowance (Premier, \$A6,000; Deputy Premier, \$A3,000; other Ministers, \$A2,700 each). In addition, Ministers who are members of the Legislative Assembly receive an electoral allowance ranging from \$A2,750 to \$A4,100 according to the location of their constituency. The Leader and Deputy Leader of the Government in the Legislative Council also receive a special allowance of, respectively, \$A1,750 and \$A500 per annum.

Governor: Sir Roden Cutler, VC, KCMG, KCVO, CBE, KStJ (sworn in 20 Jan. 1966).

The Liberal-Country Party Cabinet, in Oct. 1973, was constituted as follows:

Premier and Treasurer: Sir Robert Askin, KCMG, MLA. *Deputy Premier, Minister for Local Government and for Highways:* Sir Charles Cutler, KBE, MLA. *Minister for Education:* E. A. Willis, MLA. *Decentralization and Development, Vice-President of the Executive Council:* J. B. M. Fuller, MLC. *Public Works:* L. A. Punch, MLA. *Attorney-General:* K. M. McCaw, MLA. *Transport:* M. A. Morris, MLA. *Lands and Tourism:* T. L. Lewis, MLA. *Environment Control:* J. G. Beale, MLA. *Agriculture:* G. R. Crawford, DCM, MLA. *Housing and Co-operative Societies:* J. C. Bruxner, MLA. *Justice:* J. C. Maddison, MLA. *Health:* A. H. Jago, MLA. *Mines, Power and Assistant Treasurer:* W. C. Fife, MLA. *Labour and Industry:* F. W. Hewitt, MLA. *Youth and Community Services:* J. L. Waddy, OBE, DFC, MLA. *Cultural Activities and Conservation:* G. F. Freudenstein, MLA. *Chief Secretary and Sport:* I. R. Griffith, MLA.

Agent-General in London: Davis Hughes (66 Strand, WC2N 5LZ).

LOCAL GOVERNMENT. A system of local government extends over most of the State, including the whole of the Eastern and Central land divisions and more than two-thirds of the sparsely populated Western division. There are 90 municipalities, and 133 corporate bodies called shires. A number of the municipalities and shires have combined to form 53 county councils, which administer electricity or water supply undertakings or render other services of common benefit.

AREA AND POPULATION. New South Wales is situated between the 28th and 38th parallels of S. lat. and 141st and 154th meridians of E. long., and comprises 309,433 sq. miles (801,400 sq. km), inclusive of Lord Howe Island (6 sq. miles) but exclusive of the Australian Capital Territory (911 sq. miles at Canberra and 28 sq. miles at Jervis Bay).

Census population (includes full-blood aborigines from 1966):

	Males	Females	Persons	Population per sq. km	Average annual increase % since previous census
1881	410,211	339,614	749,825	1	4.07
1891	609,666	517,471	1,127,137	1	4.16
1901	710,264	645,091	1,355,355	2	1.86
1911	857,698	789,036	1,646,734	2	1.97
1921	1,071,501	1,028,870	2,100,371	3	2.46
1933	1,318,471	1,282,376	2,600,847	3	1.76
1947	1,492,211	1,492,627	2,984,838	4	0.99
1954	1,720,860	1,702,669	3,423,529	4	1.98
1966	2,126,652	2,111,249	4,237,901	5	1.58
1971	2,307,210	2,293,970	4,601,180	5	1.66

At 30 June 1972 the estimated population of New South Wales was 4,661,600; Sydney (Statistical Division), 2,850,630; Newcastle (Statistical District, 354,630; Wollongong (Statistical District), 202,830. Population of principal country municipalities: Wagga Wagga, 29,510; Broken Hill, 29,310; Albury, 29,220; Tamworth, 24,440; Orange, 23,520; Goulburn, 21,740; Lismore, 21,100; Blue Mountains (part not in Sydney S.D.), 18,790; Armidale, 18,660; Dubbo, 18,190; Bathurst, 17,500; Queanbeyan, 16,960; Grafton, 16,460; Lithgow, 12,800; Taree, 11,650.

VITAL STATISTICS for calendar years:

	Live births	Marriages	Divorces	Deaths (excluding still-births)	Infantile mortality per 1,000 live births	Estimated net migration
1970	88,448	42,928	5,606	43,601	19.7	38,100
1971	98,466	43,038	5,467	41,691	17.4	21,100
1972	95,278	41,520	7,036	41,652	17.5	9,100

The annual rates per 1,000 of the population in 1972 were: Births, 20.39; deaths, 8.91; marriages, 8.89.

RELIGION. There is no established church in New South Wales, and freedom of worship is accorded to all.

The following table shows the statistics of the religious denominations in New South Wales at the census, and of ministers of religion registered for the celebration of marriages, in 1971:

Denomination	Ministers	Adherents	Denomination	Ministers	Adherents
Church of England	888	1,639,316	Churches of Christ	79	14,353
Roman Catholic	1,588	1,319,250 ¹	Orthodox	56	129,178
Presbyterian	359	352,107	Seventh Day Adventist	147	16,183
Methodist	363	302,856	Hebrew	23	25,971
Baptist	242	59,541	Others	291	668,014 ²
Congregational	76	20,902			
Lutheran	42	33,776			
Salvation Army	216	19,733	Total	4,370	4,601,180

¹ Includes 789,030 'Catholics undefined'.

² Includes 253,631 'no religion' and 265,494 'religion not stated' (this is not a compulsory question in the census schedule).

EDUCATION. The State maintains a system of primary and secondary education, and attendance at school is compulsory from 6 to 15 years of age. In all State schools education is free. Private schools are subject to State inspection.

In Aug. 1972 there were 2,335 state schools, comprising 1,826 primary schools, 92 combined primary and secondary schools, 315 secondary schools and 102 special-purpose schools. In Aug. 1972 the effective enrolment was 779,854 children, comprising 502,064 receiving primary instruction and 277,790 receiving secondary instruction. There were, in 1972, 34,970 full-time teachers and 17,611 student teachers in training.

In Aug. 1972 there were 818 private schools with 8,725 full-time teachers and an effective enrolment of 221,400 pupils, of which 644 were Roman Catholic schools, having 6,588 teachers and 188,274 scholars. Church of England schools numbered 36 with 900 teachers and 14,642 scholars; other denominational schools, 44, teachers, 659, pupils, 11,392; non-denominational schools, 94, teachers, 578, and scholars, 7,092.

The University of Sydney, founded in 1850, in 1972 had 17,108 students (including 6,358 women). There are 7 colleges providing residential facilities at the university. The principal government training college for teachers is situated in the university grounds.

The University of New England at Armidale, previously affiliated with the University of Sydney, was incorporated on 1 Feb. 1954, and in 1972 had 6,198 students (including 2,229 women).

The University of New South Wales was established by the State Government in 1949. Enrolments in 1972 numbered 18,085 (including 4,044 women). There are 6 colleges providing residential facilities at the university. The University of Newcastle, previously affiliated with the University of New South Wales, was granted autonomy from 1 Jan. 1965, and in 1972 had 3,758 students (including 1,044 women). The Macquarie University in Sydney, established on 12 June 1964, in 1972 had 5,785 students (including 2,322 women).

Colleges of Advanced Education were first established in 1971 to provide tertiary training with a vocational emphasis. In 1972 these were 8,471 students (including 4,044 part-time students) enrolled at 13 colleges.

Post-school technical education is provided at State technical colleges, principally in the evening. Students enrolled in 1972 totalled 168,721 (including 12,282 correspondence students).

State government expenditure (including loan expenditure) on education in 1971-72 was \$A482,522,000.

JUSTICE. Legal processes may be carried on in Lower or Magistrates Courts, or in the Higher Courts presided over by judges. There is also an appellate jurisdiction. Persons charged with the more serious crimes must be tried before the Higher Courts.

Children's Courts have been established with the object of removing children as far as possible from the atmosphere of a public court. There are also a number of tribunals exercising special jurisdiction, *e.g.*, the Industrial Commission and the Workers' Compensation Commission.

In 1972 there were 4,359 distinct persons convicted at the Higher Courts. During 1971-72, 12,535 convicted persons were received into prisons and there were 3,641 convicted persons (including 60 females) held in prison on 30 June 1972.

SOCIAL WELFARE. The Australian Government makes provision for social benefits, such as age and invalid pensions, widows' pensions, child endowment, health benefits, maternity allowances, and unemployment and sickness benefits.

The number of age and invalid pensions current in New South Wales on 30 June 1973 was: Age, 342,019 (males, 102,380; females, 239,639); invalid, 61,473 (males, 34,962; females, 26,511). Expenditure for the year ended 30 June 1973 was \$A327,104,000 for age pensions and \$A78,635,000 for invalid pensions.

Australian Government widows' pensions current in New South Wales at 30 June 1973 numbered 37,153, the expenditure for 1972-73, \$A49,413,000.

At 30 June 1973 endowed children under 16 years numbered 1,374,337 (including 5,631 in institutions) and endowed 'student' children (full-time students between 16 and 21 years) numbered 78,926. Expenditure for the year ended 30 June 1973, \$A86.25m.

During the year 1972-73, 89,551 maternity allowances amounting to \$A2,832,171 were paid in New South Wales.

Unemployment, sickness and special benefits commenced on 1 July 1945. During the year 1972-73 claims totalling \$A25,965,794 were paid in New South Wales. At 30 June 1973 unemployment benefit was being paid to 11,728 persons, and sickness and special benefits to 8,813 persons.

State social welfare services are limited, for the most part, to the assistance of persons not eligible for Australian Government benefit and the provision of certain forms of assistance not available from the Australian Government. Food, clothing, medical and dental treatment, etc., is provided for necessitous persons.

LABOUR. Two systems of industrial arbitration and conciliation for the adjustment of industrial relations between employers and employees are in operation—the State system, which operates within the territorial limits of the State, and the Commonwealth system, which applies to industrial disputes extending to other parts of the Commonwealth.

The industrial tribunals are authorized to fix minimum rates of wages and other conditions of employment. Their awards may be enforced by law, as may be industrial agreements between employers and organizations of employees, when registered.

The principal State tribunal is the Industrial Commission, constituted by judges. The Commission is empowered to exercise all the arbitration and conciliation powers conferred on subsidiary tribunals, and has in addition authority to determine any widely defined 'industrial matter', to adjudicate in case of illegal strikes and lockouts, etc., to investigate union ballots when irregularities are alleged and to hear appeals from subsidiary tribunals. Subsidiary tribunals are Conciliation Committees for various industries, each having an equal number representing employers and employees and a Conciliation Commissioner as chairman.

The chief industrial tribunals of the Commonwealth are the Industrial Court, constituted by judges, and the Conciliation and Arbitration Commission, constituted by presidential members, commissioners and conciliators (*see p. 155*).

The rates of wages prescribed by State awards and agreements consist of a basic wage (which applies to an unskilled worker) and margins added for skill, etc. The margins are assessed separately for each industry and vary widely. In Sept. 1973 the State basic wage was \$A44.40 for adult males and \$A35.10 for females. Separate specification of basic wage, margin and other elements of award wage rates under Commonwealth awards was discontinued and a total wage for each award classification was introduced from July 1967.

A standard working week of 40 hours is prescribed for employees in most industries. Overtime is permitted under prescribed conditions.

Registration of trade unions is effected under the New South Wales Trade Union Act, 1881-1965, which follows substantially the Trade Union Acts of 1871 and 1876 of England. Registration confers a quasi-corporate existence with power to hold property, to sue and be sued, etc., and the various classes of employees covered by the union are required to be prescribed by the constitution of the union. For the purpose of bringing an industry under the review of the State industrial tribunals, or participating in proceedings relating to disputes before federal tribunals, employees and employers must be registered as industrial unions, under State or Federal industrial legislation respectively.

FINANCE. State revenue and expenditure (in \$A1,000) for financial years ending 30 June:

Service	1969-70	1970-71	1971-72	1972-73
<i>Revenue</i>				
Governmental	771,843	933,367	1,096,052	1,320,204
Business undertakings	308,087	317,432	337,339	326,948
Total¹	1,076,381	1,247,249	1,429,341	1,641,920
<i>Working Expenditure</i>				
Governmental	672,133	803,845	942,614	1,103,410
Business undertakings	274,552	310,388	332,439	373,478
<i>Debt Charges</i>	137,352	143,952	163,822	173,460
Total¹	1,080,782	1,254,634	1,434,825	1,645,117

¹ Net of inter-fund transfers.

State Government revenue in 1972-73 included (in \$A1,000) receipts from the Australian Government of 621,720; namely, towards public debt charges, 17,234; general financial assistance, 536,963; hospitals, etc., benefits, 21,663; other purposes, 45,860 (including 35,999 for relief of unemployment). State taxes, in \$A1,000 (including taxes paid direct to special funds), totalled 749,137, including probate duty, 69,729; stamp duty *n.e.i.*, 141,282; payroll tax, 185,506; land tax, 53,638; motor taxation, 140,498; racing, betting, etc., taxes, 95,263, and liquor licences, 20,826. Revenue of business undertakings (in \$A1,000) comprised railways, 258,792; omnibuses, 38,955, and harbour services, 29,201. Provision for debt redemption included in debt charges was 21,655 in 1969-70, 23,875 in 1970-71, 25,680 in 1971-72 and 28,168 in 1972-73.

In terms of the financial agreement between the Australian and State Governments, the Australian Government has assumed responsibility for debts of the Australian States, and contributes towards the interest thereon and sinking funds established for redemption of the debts. Loans for the States are raised by the Australian Government in accordance with decisions of the Australian Loan Council.

The public debt of New South Wales at 30 June 1973 (overseas loans converted to Australian currency equivalent at current rates of exchange) comprised the following (in \$A1,000): Repayable in Australia, 3,398,755; in London, 97,445; in New York, 24,602; in Switzerland, 3,825; in Canada, 2,272; in Netherlands,

1,674. Interest payments in 1972-73 amounted (in \$A1,000) to 188,275, of which 6,505 was in respect of the external debt. The Australian Government contributed 17,234 towards the public debt charges. Contributions to the sinking fund for New South Wales debt, 44,100, included 9,197 contributed by the Australian Government, and the cost of securities redeemed in the year was 44,590.

Since the institution of the sinking fund in 1928 contributions have totalled \$A642.64m. (\$A140.85m. by the Australian Government), and redemptions at cost \$A638.91m.

LAND SETTLEMENT. The total area of land alienated, virtually alienated or in process of alienation from the Crown on 30 June 1972 was 66,435,021 acres, exclusive of the Australian Capital Territory; 102,437,606 acres (including 73,370,016 acres in the Western Division) were held under perpetual lease from the Crown; 10,124,426 acres under the Crown leasehold tenures, and the total area of land neither alienated nor leased (including roads, reserves for public purposes, etc.) was 19,040,027 acres.

RURAL INDUSTRIES. The area under cultivation in New South Wales during 3 years (ended 31 March) and the principal crops produced were as follows:

Acres under cultivation Value (farm) of all crops	1970		1971		1972	
	14,287,586		12,137,338		12,614,374	
	\$A346m.		\$A313m.		\$A311m.	
Principal crops	Acreage	Produce	Acreage	Produce	Acreage	Produce
Wheat { Grain (bu.)	8,622,652	162,786,160	5,475,088	110,604,084	5,995,438	88,544,693
Hay (long tons)	95,585	149,810	44,722	64,024	75,591	82,874
Maize Grain (bu.)	80,780	4,005,600	82,318	4,190,375	82,145	4,505,597
Barley { Grain (bu.)	541,925	12,334,562	744,373	18,936,919	922,773	15,269,255
Hay (long tons)	3,309	4,339	2,179	3,166	5,953	7,489
Oats { Grain (bu.)	903,202	19,237,759	1,001,625	25,132,931	645,598	12,193,808
Hay (long tons)	79,704	132,283	68,924	114,410	77,047	97,529
Potatoes (long tons)	25,865	142,047	22,103	143,387	24,678	169,087
Lucerne (hay) (long tons)	290,268	659,029	385,109	763,493	348,603	655,726
Tobacco (cwt)	2,739	27,334	3,042	25,002	3,146	36,515
Rice (bu.)	97,008	12,774,979	95,332	15,166,667	91,304	12,121,333
Cotton (lb.)	56,662	138,783,369	65,242	85,121,745	72,425	222,275,553

In 1971-72, 23,055 acres of sugar-cane were cut for crushing, the yield being 964,712 long tons. The total area under grapes was 31,964 (including 7,064 not bearing) acres; the production of table grapes was 7,861 long tons; of wine, 14,033,654 gallons; of sultanas, raisins and currants, 329,200 cwt.

In 1971-72 the production of citrus fruit, principally oranges, was 6,965,992 bu. from 2,714,761 bearing trees; other orchard fruit, 6,894,120 bu. from 2,901,166 bearing trees. In addition, there were 18,194 acres of banana plantations, the yield from 16,734 acres being 3,626,604 bu., and there were 675 acres of passion fruit, pineapples, berries, etc.

At 31 March 1972 the State had 62m. sheep and lambs, 7,409,535 cattle and 1,059,331 pigs. The production of wool in 1971-72 was 260.2m. kg (greasy). In the year ended 30 June 1972 production of butter was 42,634,000 lb.; cheese, 14,390,014 lb., and bacon and ham, 49,530,407 lb.

FORESTRY. The estimated forest area of Crown and private lands is 39.9m. acres. The total area of State forests amounts to 7.6m. acres, and 985,802 acres have been set apart as timber reserves.

The revenue from royalties, licences, etc., amounted in the year ended June 1972 to \$A7,950,396.

There were 424 saw-mills in the year ended 30 June 1972, employing 4,960 persons and creating a value added of \$A37.58m.

MINING. The value of output in 1971-72 of mining and quarrying in New South Wales was \$A442,739,201 with total employment of 27,807 persons. The two principal classes of mining were coalmining, which employed 14,331 persons and produced 36.06m. long tons of coal valued at \$A228,722,616, and silver-lead-zinc mining, which employed 4,829 persons and produced minerals valued at \$A89,313,478. The following table shows the mine production of metals (*i.e.*, gross contents of metallic minerals produced):

	1968-69	1969-70	1970-71	1971-72
Antimony (long tons)	854	920	873	1,044
Cadmium (long tons)	1,117	1,233	1,027	1,125
Cobalt (long tons)	113	136	108	114
Copper (long tons)	13,880	15,550	14,162	10,807
Gold (fine oz.)	9,784	10,570	10,130	11,297
Lead (long tons)	257,379	285,877	251,016	269,789
Silver (fine oz.)	9,786,195	10,995,815	9,866,143	10,305,559
Sulphur (long tons)	220,171	248,838	207,187	228,014
Tin (long tons)	1,485	1,715	1,850	2,421
Titanium (long tons TiO ₂)	217,522	236,505	258,525	226,892
Zinc (long tons)	303,453	345,296	290,077	309,927
Zircon (long tons)	225,018	236,032	280,760	249,401

The estimated gross value of recorded production from the primary industries in 1971-72 was as follows (in \$A1,000): Agriculture, 404,527; pastoral, 480,649; dairying and farmyard, 246,097; forestry, fisheries and trapping, 63,505; mining (including the output of quarries), 442,739; total primary, 1,639,317.

SECONDARY INDUSTRY. Approximately 25% of the work force in New South Wales is employed in manufacturing industries.

A very wide range of manufacturing activities are undertaken in the Sydney area, and there are large iron and steel works and associated metal fabrication works in operation in proximity to the coalfields at Newcastle and Port Kembla.

The following table shows a summary of manufacturing industries' statistics for 1971-72:

Industry ¹	Estab- lishments ² (No.)	Employment ³		Wages and salaries (\$A1m.)	Value added (\$A1m.)
		Males (No.)	Females (No.)		
Food, beverages and tobacco	1,340	48,605	17,807	269.0	526.9
Textiles	337	9,636	7,933	63.6	113.4
Clothing and footwear	1,266	7,991	33,780	116.7	186.3
Wood, wood products and furniture	1,956	23,823	3,457	99.2	174.0
Paper and paper products, printing	1,555	29,369	12,021	178.4	324.7
Chemical, petroleum and coal products	552	21,879	10,234	156.1	426.4
Non-metallic mineral products	689	19,562	2,206	105.3	199.2
Basic metal products	231	54,624	3,184	279.7	529.1
Fabricated metal products	2,076	38,424	9,825	201.3	331.0
Transport equipment	520	41,452	4,972	206.7	306.9
Other machinery and equipment	2,184	62,435	24,647	375.1	618.5
Miscellaneous manufacturing	1,237	18,463	10,709	114.3	210.3
Total manufacturing	13,943	376,263	140,775	2,165.4	3,946.7

¹ Fundamental changes in the scope of Australian manufacturing censuses took place as from 1968-69 and, consequently, the above figures are not comparable with those published for periods prior to 1968-69.

² Operating at 30 June 1972.

³ Persons employed—average over whole year, including working proprietors.

Some of the principal articles manufactured in 1972-73 were:

Article	Quantity	Article	Quantity
Flour (1,000 short tons)	516	Gas (town) (1,000 therms)	135,044
Footwear (1,000 prs)	5,908	Steel ingots (1,000 long tons)	6,110
Cloth: cotton, wool, rayon, synthetic (1,000 sq. yd)	62,885	Cars, etc. ¹ (1,000)	90
Pig-iron (1,000 long tons)	5,371	T.V. receiving sets (1,000)	242
Refrigerators (domestic)	172,344	Electricity (1m. kwh.)	26,081

¹ Finished and partly finished motor vehicles, excluding trucks.

COMMERCE. The external commerce of New South Wales, exclusive of interstate trade, is included in the statement of the commerce of Australia (see pp. 157-58). The overseas commerce of the State is given in \$A1,000 ending 30 June:

	Imports	Exports ¹		Imports	Exports ¹
1967-68	1,405,331	943,182	1970-71	1,764,769	1,115,450
1968-69	1,500,559	1,010,488	1971-72	1,763,386	1,203,002
1969-70	1,708,939	1,158,757	1972-73	1,810,342	1,421,257

¹ Includes non-Australian produce (\$A122m. in 1972-73).

The main exports from New South Wales of Australian produce are wool (21.3%), meat (10.8%), coal (10.1%), iron and steel (8.5%) and wheat (4%). Principal imports are machinery and equipment (24.4%), textiles (8.2%), transport and equipment (7.9%) and chemical elements and compounds (4.3%).

Principal destination of all exports from New South Wales are Japan (24.4%), EEC countries (19.1%), New Zealand (10.1%), USA (9.6%) and Papua New Guinea (4.9%). Major sources of supply are EEC countries (34.1%), USA (20.8%), Japan (16.7%) and Canada (3.1%).

SHIPPING. The vessels engaged in the interstate and overseas trade which entered the ports of New South Wales in 1971-72 numbered 3,880; net tonnage, 27,452,958; the clearances were 3,883 vessels, 27,489,180 tons. Sydney Harbour is the principal port of Australia. The number of vessels, coastal, interstate and overseas, which entered in 1971-72 was 3,210; net tonnage, 16.6m.

RAILWAYS. On 30 June 1972, 6,061 miles of government railway were open. The earnings in 1971-72 were \$A263m.; the working expenses, \$A255m.; the number of passengers carried, 230,668,000. Also open for traffic are 203 miles of Victorian Government railways which extend over the border; 85 miles of private railways (mainly in mining districts) and 6 miles of Australian Government-owned track.

ROADS. There are 129,227 miles of roads and streets in New South Wales, comprising 544 miles cement concrete, 1,796 miles bituminous concrete, 35,362 miles other bitumen surface, 40,642 miles gravel or stone, 24,778 miles formed only, 6,938 miles cleared only, 19,167 miles natural surface. The bridge across Sydney Harbour is one of the largest arch bridges in the world.

The principal omnibus services in Sydney and Newcastle are the property of the State Government.

The number of registered motor vehicles (excluding tractors and trailers) on 31 Dec. 1972 was 1,916,300, including 1,247,500 cars, 251,000 station wagons, 128,400 light commercial-open, 53,700 light commercial-closed, 152,600 trucks, 8,400 buses and 74,700 motor cycles.

AVIATION. Sydney is the major airport in New South Wales and Australia's principal international air terminal. During the year ended 31 Dec. 1972 aircraft movements at Sydney totalled 95,262. Passengers totalled 3,847,987 on domestic services and 1,093,923 on international services. Freight handled on domestic and international services was 46,994 short tons and 31,595 short tons respectively.

BANKING. There were 10 trading banks operating in New South Wales at 30 June 1973, including the Commonwealth Trading Bank and Rural Bank (Government banks), 1 foreign bank and 1 New Zealand bank. The trading bank business is transacted chiefly by the Commonwealth Trading Bank and 6 private banks, of which 5 have their head offices in Australia and 1 in London. At 30 June 1973 the 10 banks operated 1,755 branches and 376 agencies in New South Wales.

The weekly average amount of deposits held in New South Wales by the 10 banks was \$A4,784.2m. in June 1973, consisting of \$A2,536,224,000 bearing interest and \$A2,247.97m. not bearing interest. Bank advances, overdrafts, bills discounted, etc., amounted to \$A3,742.56m. A statement of other assets and liabilities of the banks in New South Wales is of little significance, as banking business is conducted on an Australia-wide basis.

Savings bank deposits at the end of June 1973 amounted to \$A3,294,281,000, representing \$A699 per head of population.

Lord Howe Island, 31° 33' 4" S., 159° 4' 26" E., a dependency of New South Wales, situated about 436 miles north-east of Sydney; area, 4,088 acres (1,656 hectares), of which only about 300 acres are arable; population (30 June 1972), 240. The island, which was discovered in 1788, is of volcanic origin. Mount Gower, the highest point, reaches a height of 2,840 ft (852 metres).

A Board at Sydney and an elected Island Committee manage the affairs of the island and supervise the Kentia palm-seed industry.

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The NSW Government Statistician's Office was established in 1886, and in 1957 was integrated with the Commonwealth Bureau of Census and Statistics. *Deputy Commonwealth Statistician and Government Statistician of NSW:* R. G. Walker. Its principal publications are:

Official Year Book of New South Wales (1886/87-1900/01 under the title *Wealth and Progress of NSW*): latest issue, 1973

New South Wales Statistical Register. Published annually since 1858; latest issue of separate sections, 1971 and 1971-72

New South Wales Pocket Year Book. Published since 1913; latest issue, 1974

New South Wales Statistical Bulletin (quarterly). Published since 1905 (except 1943-48)

Monthly Summary of Business Statistics. Published since May 1931

New South Wales Dept. of Tourism, *Facts about New South Wales.* Sydney, 1970

State Planning Authority, *Sydney Region: Prelude to a Plan.* Sydney, 1967

State Planning Authority, *Sydney Region: Outline Plan.* Sydney, 1968

State Planning Authority, *Hunter Region, Growth and Change: Prelude to a Plan.* Sydney, 1972

STATE LIBRARY. The Public Library of NSW, Macquarie St., Sydney. *Principal Librarian:* R. F. Doust, MA.

VICTORIA

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Victoria, formerly a portion of New South Wales, was, in 1851, proclaimed a separate colony, with a partially elective Legislative Council. In 1855 responsible government was conferred, the legislative power being vested in a parliament of two Houses, the Legislative Council and the Legislative Assembly. At present the Council consists of 36 members who are elected for 6 years, one-half retiring every third year. The Assembly consists of 73 members, elected for 3 years from the date of its first meeting unless sooner dissolved by the Governor. Members and electors of both Houses must be adult natural born or naturalized British subjects. Women are fully enfranchised. No property qualification is required, but judges may not be members of either House. Single voting (one elector one vote) and compulsory preferential voting apply to Council and Assembly elections. Enrolment of Council and Assembly electors is compulsory. The Council may not initiate or amend money bills, but may suggest amendments in such bills other than amendments which would increase any charge. Any Minister, with the consent of the House of which he is not a member, may sit and speak in that House to explain a bill relating to the department administered by him, but may not vote in that House. A bill shall not become law unless passed by both Houses, except that, in the event of a continued disagreement between the two Houses as to a bill passed by the Assembly, other than certain constitutional bills, the Governor having dissolved the Assembly may subsequently dissolve the Council, and if the disagreement still continues he may convene a joint sitting of the members of

the Council and the Assembly; if at such joint sitting the bill in dispute is passed by an absolute majority of all members it shall become law.

Private members of both Houses receive salaries of \$A9,300 per annum, additional allowances rising from \$A2,400 (metropolitan constituencies) to \$A3,725 (outer country), and a living-away-from-home allowance of \$A14 for each day of attendance for each member (not being a responsible Minister or a metropolitan member).

Members holding the following offices receive the salaries and allowances specified: The President of the Council, \$A14,250 salary and \$A950 expense allowance; the Speaker of the Assembly, \$A14,250 salary and \$A950 expense allowance; the Chairman of Committees of the Council, \$A11,350 salary and \$A350 expense allowance; the Chairman of Committees of the Assembly, \$A11,350 salary and \$A350 expense allowance; the Leader of the Opposition in the Assembly, \$A15,900 salary and \$A1,850 expense allowance; the Deputy Leader of the Opposition in the Assembly, \$A11,650 salary and \$A425 expense allowance; the Leader of any recognized party (other than the Opposition) consisting of at least 14 members of Parliament, of which party no member is a responsible Minister, \$A11,650 salary and \$A575 expense allowance; a member of either House who is the Parliamentary Secretary of the Cabinet, \$A11,650 salary and \$A575 expense allowance; the Government Whip in the Assembly, \$A10,100 salary; the Whip of any recognized Party which consists of at least 14 members of Parliament, of which Party no member is a responsible Minister, \$A9,775 salary. All members have free passes over the Victorian Railways; country members are also entitled to certain allowances for air travel.

The Legislative Assembly, elected on 19 May 1973, is composed as follows: Liberal Party, 46; Labor Party, 18; Country Party, 8; Independent Labor, 1.

Governor: Sir Henry Winneke.

In the exercise of the executive power the Governor is advised by a Cabinet of responsible Ministers. The Constitution Act Amendment Act provides that the number of responsible Ministers shall not at any one time exceed 17, of whom not less than 4 and not more than 5 may sit in the Legislative Council. No responsible Minister may hold office for more than 3 months unless he is or becomes a member of the Council or the Assembly.

Responsible Ministers receive the following amounts: The Premier, \$A22,800 salary and \$A4,500 expense allowance and, if he represents an electorate outside the metropolitan area and maintains an additional place of residence within the latter, an allowance of \$A1,150; the Deputy Premier, \$A18,600 salary and \$A2,150 expense allowance; 16 other responsible Ministers, \$A15,900 salary and \$A1,850 expense allowance. Each responsible Minister receives, when travelling on business of the State, a travelling allowance. The President, Speaker, Parliamentary Secretary of the Cabinet, Leader and Deputy Leader of the Opposition in the Assembly, and the leader of any recognized party (other than the Opposition) consisting of at least 14 members of Parliament, of which party no member is a responsible Minister, also receive a travelling allowance when travelling on official business. Members of Committees receive attendance fees and certain travelling expenses when on Committee duties.

The Liberal Party Government (first appointed 7 June 1955) is as follows:

Premier, Treasurer and Minister of the Arts: R. J. Hamer, ED, MP.

Education: L. H. S. Thompson, MP.

State Development and Decentralization, Tourism, and Immigration: Murray Byrne, MLC.

Housing, and Aboriginal Affairs: V. O. Dickie, MLC.

Transport: E. R. Meagher, MBE, ED, MP.

Fuel and Power, and Mines: J. C. M. Balfour, MP.

Chief Secretary: J. F. Rossiter, MP.

Attorney-General: V. F. Wilcox, QC, MP.

Conservation, Lands, and Soldier Settlement: W. A. Borthwick, MP.

Labour and Industry, and Consumer Affairs: J. A. Rafferty, MP.

Agriculture: I. W. Smith, MP.

Public Works: R. C. Dunstan, DSO, MP.

Local Government, and Planning: A. J. Hunt, MLC.

Health: A. H. Scanlan, MP.

Social Welfare: W. V. Houghton, MLC.

Youth, Sport and Recreation, and Assistant Minister of Education: B. J. Dixon, MP.

Water Supply, and Forests: F. J. Granter, MLC.

Parliamentary Secretary of the Cabinet: Walter Jona, MP.

Agent-General in Great Britain: Sir Murray V. Porter (Victoria House, Melbourne Place, WC2).

LOCAL GOVERNMENT. With the exception of Yallourn Works area (8,653 acres) and the unincorporated areas—French Island (41,600 acres), Lady Julia Percy Island (653 acres), the Bass Strait Islands and Gippsland Lakes (82,886 acres) and Tower Hill Lake Reserve (1,459 acres), the State is divided (at 30 June 1973) into 210 municipal districts, namely 63 cities, 5 towns, 8 boroughs and 134 shires. The constitution of cities, towns, boroughs and shires is based on statutory requirements concerning population, rate revenue and net annual value of rateable property.

AREA AND POPULATION. The State has an area of 87,884 sq. miles (227,600 sq. km). It is divided into 37 counties, varying in area from 920 to 5,933 sq. miles.

The census population (exclusive of full-blood aboriginals prior to 1961) was:

Date of census enumeration				On previous census	
	Males	Females	Total	Numerical increase	Increase %
3 April 1881	451,623	409,943	861,566	131,368	17.99
5 April 1891	598,222	541,866	1,140,088	278,522	32.33
31 March 1901	603,720	597,350	1,201,070	60,982	5.35
3 April 1911	655,591	659,960	1,315,551	114,481	9.53
4 April 1921	754,724	776,556	1,531,280	215,729	16.40
30 June 1933	903,244	917,017	1,820,261	288,981	18.87
30 June 1947	1,013,867	1,040,834	2,054,701	234,440	12.88
30 June 1954	1,231,099	1,221,242	2,452,341	397,640	19.35
30 June 1961	1,474,536	1,455,830	2,930,366	478,025	19.49
30 June 1966	1,614,240	1,605,977	3,220,217	289,851	9.89
30 June 1971	1,750,061	1,752,290	3,502,351	282,134	8.59

The average density at 30 June 1971 was 39.8 persons per sq. mile.

The population of urban Melbourne (capital city) on 30 June 1971 was 2,388,941, or 68.4% of the population of the State. The population of urban Geelong was 115,181; urban Ballarat, 58,620; urban Bendigo, 45,936. Other urban centres: Moe-Yallourn, 20,863; Shepparton, 19,410; Warrnambool, 18,684; Morwell 16,853; Wangaratta, 15,586; Traralgon, 14,666; Mildura, 13,198; Werribee, 12,872; Horsham, 11,045; Sale, 10,436; Colac, 10,362; Hamilton, 9,673; Bairnsdale, 8,552; Ararat, 8,312; Benalla, 8,255; Portland, 8,216; Swan Hill, 7,712; Castlemaine, 7,699; Maryborough, 7,472; Warragul, 7,101.

VITAL STATISTICS for calendar years:

	Births	Marriages	Divorces	Deaths	Oversea arrivals	Oversea departures
1970	73,019	31,729	2,591	30,335	115,204	88,875
1971	75,498	32,386	3,072	30,598	157,842	138,456
1972	71,807	31,206	3,584	29,856	190,419	177,015

The annual rates per 1,000 of the population in 1972 were: Marriages, 8.78; births, 20.2; deaths, 8.4; infant deaths, 14.6 per 1,000 births; divorce rate, 10.11 per 10,000 of the mean population.

RELIGION. There is no State Church in Victoria, and no State assistance has been given to religion since 1875. At the date of the 1971 census the following were the enumerated numbers of each of the principal religions: Catholic,

Roman,¹ 408,864; Catholic,¹ 594,962; Church of England, 892,568; Methodist, 256,058; Presbyterian, 364,338; Protestant (undefined), 113,351; other Christian, 350,503; Hebrew, 30,117; other non-Christians, 12,156; indefinite, 7,792; no religion, 256,430; no reply, 215,212.

¹ So described on individual census schedules.

EDUCATION. Education establishments in Victoria consist of 3 universities, established under special Acts and opened in 1855, 1961 and 1967; Colleges of Advanced Education; State schools (primary, primary-secondary, secondary and junior technical, senior technical schools or colleges, and registered schools).

The University of Melbourne, founded in 1853, had, in 1972, 15,016 students (including 4,907 females) and 926 teaching and research staff. Affiliated with the university are 9 denominational colleges, 1 undenominational college and 5 halls of residence.

Monash University, founded in 1958 in an eastern suburb of Melbourne, had, in 1972, 11,633 students (including 3,958 females) and 789 teaching and research staff.

La Trobe University, founded in 1964 in a northern suburb of Melbourne, had 4,302 students (including 1,727 females) and 293 teaching and research staff in 1970.

Primary education of children of the ages of 6 to 15 years inclusive is free, secular and compulsory. At 1 Aug. 1972 there were 1,809 government primary schools with 14,484 full-time and 641 part-time teachers and an enrolment of 365,601 pupils; 35 government primary-secondary schools had 574 full-time and 80 part-time teachers and an enrolment of 10,596 pupils. There were also 350 government secondary schools, comprising post-primary schools, girls' schools, junior technical schools and high schools with 12,698 full-time and 3,587 part-time teachers and an enrolment of 226,417 pupils. In 1972 there were also 98 senior technical schools, attached to which were the junior technical schools included above in secondary schools, with . . . senior students excluding those tertiary students enrolled at colleges affiliated with the Victoria Institute of Colleges. The total cost to the State of public instruction, including grants to the universities, was \$A431m. in 1971-72.

Registered Schools. There were at 1 Aug. 1972, 570 registered schools, excluding commercial colleges, with 7,499 full-time and 1,636 part-time teachers and 192,165 pupils enrolled. Of these schools, 473 were connected with the Roman Catholic community; some were under the control of the Church of England, the Presbyterian, Methodist and other Churches, while a few were managed by private persons or companies.

SOCIAL SERVICES. Victoria was the first State of Australia to make a statutory provision for the payment of Age Pensions. The Act providing for the payment of such pensions came into operation on 18 Jan. 1901, and continued until 1 July 1909, when the Commonwealth Invalid and Old Age Pension Act came into force. The Social Services Consolidation Act, which came into operation on 1 July 1947, repealed the various legislative enactments relating to age (previously old-age) and invalid pensions, maternity allowances, child endowment, and unemployment, and sickness benefits and while following in general the Acts repealed, considerably liberalized many of their provisions: it has since been amended. On 30 June 1973 there were 250,982 age and 34,244 invalid pensioners in Victoria, and the amount paid in pensions, including payments to wives of invalid pensioners, during 1972-73 was \$A277.72m.

The number of war pensions (members of the forces and their dependants) payable in Victoria on 30 June 1973 was 145,394, and the number of service pensions was 24,254. The amount paid in war and service pensions by the Australian Government during 1972-73 was \$A78.87m.

During the year ended 30 June 1973 maternity allowances were granted to 68,190 mothers in the State, the total amount paid in allowances during the year being \$A2.15m.

Under the Commonwealth Unemployment and Sickness Benefit Act 1944, there were 18,133 persons receiving benefits at June 1973 (excluding migrants in accommodation centres), and the amount paid in benefits totalled \$A21m. in the year ended 30 June 1973.

The number of widows' pensions in force in Victoria at 30 June 1973 was 29,744, and the total amount paid in allowances during that year was \$A39.1m.

The number of child endowments in force in Victoria at 30 June 1973 was 581,998, representing 1,177,888 endowable children (including students). In addition, endowment was being paid in respect of 5,756 children who were being maintained in approved institutions. The total amount paid in endowment in Victoria during the year ended 30 June 1973 was \$A71.68m.

STATE HOUSING. The various State housing authorities were consolidated under the control of the Ministry of Housing early in 1973. The authorities include the Housing Commission, the Teacher Housing Authority, the Co-operative Housing Registry, and the Decentralised Industry Housing Authority which was established in April 1973 to provide housing for key personnel of industries in the country. The Co-operative Housing Registry administers distribution of finance to the co-operative building societies from loan moneys advanced by the Australian Government.

The Housing Commission is controlled by a Commission of 5 full-time members appointed under the Housing Act. The Housing Commission was established in 1938 and its activities are now spread throughout the State. Since its inception to 30 June 1973, 332 estates have been developed by the Commission and 74,407 dwelling units provided thereon. In addition at 30 June 1973, 2,914 dwellings were under construction. About 43% of the units built in 1972-73 were built in country towns, particularly where industries are established. Expenditure on land purchase, development and dwelling construction to 30 June 1973 was \$A605m. Rental charges for the year were \$A22,778,362, against which \$A2,105,795 was allowed in rent rebates to tenants on low incomes, including pensioners.

JUSTICE. There is a Supreme Court with a Chief Justice and 18 puisne judges. There are magistrates' courts, county courts, courts of mines, a court of licensing, and a bankruptcy court.

Criminal statistics for 1971: 291,669 convictions (including some 162,000 for driving and traffic offences) in magistrates' courts; 1,805 convicted persons in higher (judges') courts.

There are 13 gaols in Victoria. At 30 June 1972 there were confined in these prisons, 2,287 males and 31 females.

FINANCE. The receipts and payments (in \$A1,000) of the Consolidated Fund¹ in the years shown (ended 30 June) were:

	1969-70	1970-71	1971-72	1972-73	1973-74 ²
Receipts	891,386	1,011,379	1,210,889	1,381,153	1,549,017
Payments	906,768	1,011,379	1,210,889	1,381,153	1,549,017

¹ Established as from 1970-71 to show in a single statement receipts and disbursements of all moneys formerly coming within the scope of consolidated revenue and loan fund. Figures given for years prior to 1970-71 have been adjusted to conform with this concept.

² Estimates.

The principal receipt items (in \$A1,000) during 1971-72 were: Taxation, 677,345 (including Australian Government reimbursement, 367,651, but excluding 88,710 paid to special funds); railways, 111,967; other Australian Government payments, 68,518, and water supply, sewerage, etc. (including interest), 19,907. The principal heads of expenditure were: Interest and public debt charges (including railways), 156,834; railways, 129,286; education, 332,742; health, hospitals and charities, 151,292.

The amount raised by taxation (exclusive of taxes collected by the Australian Government or paid to special funds but inclusive of the Australian Government reimbursements under the uniform taxation scheme), as shown in the above paragraph, was approximately \$A191.63 per head of population.

The public debt of Victoria (in \$A1m.) on 30 June 1972 was 2,488. An amount of 3,162 has been expended from loan funds. Of this amount 519 was spent on railways; 487 on waterworks; 115 on land settlement; 75 on roads and bridges; 294 on electricity supply; 599 on universities, schools and colleges; 132 on other public buildings; 85 on forestry; 293 on hospitals; 85 on housing; 68 on revenue deficits; 312 on all other purposes.

LAND SETTLEMENT. Of the total area of Victoria (56,245,760 acres), 33,757,994 acres on 30 June 1972 were either alienated or in process of alienation. The remainder (22,487,766) constituted Crown land as follows: Perpetual leases, grazing and other leases and licenses, 5,567,672; reservations including forest and timber reserves, water, catchment and drainage purposes, national parks, wildlife reserves, water frontages and other reserves, 7,792,756; unoccupied and unreserved including areas set aside for roads, 9,127,338. Rural holdings in 1971-72 numbered 67,714.

AGRICULTURE. The following table shows the area under the principal crops and the produce of each for 3 seasons (in 1,000 units):

Season	Total culti- vation	Wheat		Oats		Barley		Potatoes		Hay	
	Acres	Acres	Bushels	Acres	Bushels	Acres	Bushels	Acres	Tons	Acres	Tons
1969-70	8,057	3,298	90,728	884	25,927	487	11,373	40	280	1,200	2,461
1970-71	7,532	1,879	36,901	987	25,717	665	14,038	35	299	1,266	2,455
1971-72	8,390	2,570	66,039	814	24,770	731	17,431	35	302	1,572	2,953

In 1971-72 there were 52,448 acres of vines, yielding 7,549,000 gallons of wine, 75,352 tons of dried fruit and 11,826 tons of table grapes. Green fodder covered 140,275 acres, and orchards and vegetables, including potatoes and onions, occupied 149,752 acres.

At March 1972 there were in the State 5,461,000 head of cattle, 34,405,000 sheep and 590,000 pigs. In 1971-72, 756,345 tons of fresh meat was produced. The wool produced in the season 1971-72 amounted to 192m. kg, valued at \$A135m. The quantity of butter produced in 1971-72 was 288m. lb.

The gross value of Victorian primary production (in rural and non-rural) 1971-72 was \$A1,064m.

MINING. The recorded production of certain metals and minerals raised in Victoria for the year 1971-72 was: Gold, 6,172 fine oz., value \$A223,162; coal, brown, 23.3m. tons, value \$A25.7m.

MANUFACTURES. The total number of manufacturing establishments in Victoria in 1971-72 (figures for 1969-70 in brackets) was 11,424 (11,394). Persons employed, including working proprietors, on the last pay day in June were males 312,415 (306,959) and females 140,208 (138,746). Salaries and wages paid was \$A1,796m. (\$A1,497m.), excluding drawings of working proprietors. The cost of purchases, transfers in and selected expenses was \$A4,764m. (\$A4,307m.) and sales, transfers out and other operating revenue were \$A8,013m. (\$A6,995m.). The preceding figures exclude gas and electricity producing and distributing establishments. In terms of persons employed the most important manufacturing activities were: Basic and fabricated metal products including transport equipment, machinery and equipment, 177,963 (172,444); textiles, clothing and footwear, 89,920 (93,257); food, beverages and tobacco, 62,354 (60,125).

TRADE UNIONS. There were 158 trade unions with a total membership of 652,100 operating in Victoria in 1972.

ELECTRICAL ENERGY. The State Electricity Commission of Victoria, the largest electricity supply authority in Australia, produces all of the electricity generated in the State available for public supply; its supply network serves almost the entire Victorian population and some New South Wales municipalities and irrigation settlements bordering the river Murray. The total installed capacity of the Commission's system at 30 June 1973 was 3,863,000 kw., including Victoria's share of about one-third (832,000 kw. at 30 June 1973) of the Snowy Mountains hydro-electric scheme and its half share (25,000 kw.) of the Hume hydro-electric station (shared with New South Wales). Power generated and purchased in 1972-73 totalled 14,956m. gwh. Thermal stations at Hazelwood, Yallourn, Morwell, Melbourne (3) and Red Cliffs had an installed capacity of 2,687,550 kw. Burning raw brown coal on site on the coalfields, the Latrobe valley power stations (2,316,000 kw.) produced over 80% of Victoria's electricity. The chief of these stations is Hazelwood, which was completed to a capacity of 1.6m. kw. in 1971. Excluding Snowy and Hume the installed hydro-electric capacity totalled 318,515 kw. at 30 June 1973, with Kiewa (3 stations totalling 183,600 kw.) as the chief undertaking.

PETROLEUM AND NATURAL GAS. Crude oil in commercially recoverable quantities was first discovered in 1967 in two large fields off-shore in east Gippsland in Bass Strait between 40 and 50 miles from land. These fields, Halibut and Kingfish, with two smaller fields since discovered have assessed initial recoverable reserves of 1,594m. bbls. Gippsland crude now supplies approximately 64% of Australia's refinery requirements and during the 12 months to 30 June 1973 a total of 114m. bbls were produced from the fields. The producing fields should remain at peak for the next few years before depletion commences.

Natural gas was first discovered off-shore in east Gippsland in 1965. Following an extensive development and distribution programme natural gas was first connected to homes and industry in Victoria in 1969. All gas consumers in Melbourne, Geelong, Ballarat and a number of towns in the Latrobe valley and east Gippsland have been converted to natural gas. At 30 June 1973 a total of 590,000 consumers were being supplied with natural gas. The reserves of gas are sufficient to last approximately 30-40 years.

Natural gas and crude oil are conveyed from the producing fields to a large treatment plant at Longford in east Gippsland from where both hydrocarbons are distributed by a network of major and minor transmission lines to refineries and ports of loading for crude oil and natural gas to residential and industrial consumers. These pipelines comprise about 1,500 miles of high pressure lines and over 7,000 miles of transfer, direct high pressure and reticulation lines.

COMMERCE. The commerce of Victoria, exclusive of inter-state trade, is included in the statement of the commerce of Australia, *see* pp. 157-58.

The total value of the overseas imports and exports of Victoria, including bullion and specie but excluding inter-state trade, was as follows (in \$A1,000):

	1967-68	1968-69	1969-70	1970-71	1971-72	1972-73
Imports	1,130,741	1,182,705	1,347,053	1,458,583	1,431,076	1,472,467
Exports	685,755	707,579	912,596	1,034,908	1,139,731	1,497,869

The chief exports in 1972-73 were: Wool, meat, wheat, butter, fruits, hides and skins, milk products, motor vehicles and parts, flour, oats, cheese, tallow and malt.

RAILWAYS. All the railways are the property of the State and are under the management of 3 commissioners appointed by the Government.

At 30 June 1972, 4,154 miles of government railway were open. The total liability of the State for railways, construction, etc., to this date was \$A523.6m. During the year 1971-72 the gross revenue amounted to \$A112,685,106 and the total working expenses to \$A138,721,542. 137,793,989 passengers, 13,388,625 tons of freight and 268,055 tons of livestock were carried.

ROADS. At 30 June 1972 there were 99,077 miles of road open for general traffic consisting of 213 miles of cement concrete, 33,024 miles of bituminous seal, 28,297 miles of waterbound macadam, gravel, etc., 19,603 miles formed, but not paved, and 17,310 miles not formed. The number of registered motor vehicles (other than tractors) at 30 June 1972 was 1,442,300.

AVIATION. During the year ended 31 Dec. 1972 there were 65,743 aircraft movements at Essendon and Melbourne airports. Passengers totalled 3m. on domestic flights (international, 280,235). Freight handled, 52,322 short tons, domestic flights (5,638 international).

BANKING. On 30 June 1973 there were 5.41m. operative accounts (excluding school bank accounts) in savings banks in Victoria. The total credit due to depositors amounted to \$A3,539m., made up of State Savings Bank, \$A1.615m.; Commonwealth Savings Bank, \$A785m.; private savings banks, \$A1,139m.

The weekly average of deposits and advances of trading banks operating in Victoria during June 1973 were as follows: Deposits, not bearing interest, \$A1,395m.; deposits, bearing interest, \$A1,588m.; total deposits, \$A2,984m.; loans, advances, and bills discounted, \$A1,838m. The weekly average of debits to customers' accounts (excluding debits to Commonwealth and State Government accounts at City branches in State capitals) for the same period totalled \$A2,552m.

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. Australian Bureau of Statistics (Commonwealth Banks Building, corner of Elizabeth and Flinders Streets, Melbourne, 3000). *Acting Deputy Commonwealth Statistician:* N. Bowden, B.Ec.

Victorian Year Book. (Annually since 1873)

Victorian Pocket Year Book. (Annually since 1956)

Victorian Statistical Register. (Annually from 1854 to 1916)

Quarterly Abstract of Statistics. (Feb. 1947–March 1958)

Victorian Monthly Statistical Review (from Jan. 1960)

Victoria: The First Century. Official History of Victoria, Melbourne, 1934

Grant, J., and Serle, G. *The Melbourne Scene 1803-1956.* Melbourne Univ. Press. 1956

Pratt, A., *The Centenary History of Victoria.* Melbourne, 1934

Saunders, D. (ed.), *Historic Buildings of Victoria.* Melbourne, 1966

STATE LIBRARY. The State Library of Victoria, Swanston St., Melbourne, 3000. *State Librarian:* K. A. R. Horn, BA, Mus.B(NZ), ANZLA.

QUEENSLAND

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Queensland, formerly a portion of New South Wales, was formed into a separate colony in 1859, and responsible government was conferred. The power of making laws and imposing taxes is vested in a Parliament of one House—the Legislative Assembly, which comprises 82 members, returned from 4 electoral zones for 3 years, elected for single-member constituencies at compulsory ballot. Members are entitled to \$A12,180 per annum, with individual electorate allowances for travelling, postage, etc., of from \$A2,010 to \$A4,920.

At the general election of 27 May 1972 there were 997,489 persons registered as qualified to vote under the Elections Act 1915-1973. This Act provides franchise for all males and females, 18 years of age and over, qualified by 6 months' residence in Australia and 3 months in the electoral district.

The Legislative Assembly, following the elections of 27 May 1972, was composed of the following parties: Country, 26; Liberal, 21; Australian Labor, 33; North Queensland Labor, 1; Independent, 1; total, 82.

Governor of Queensland: Air Marshal Sir Colin Thomas Hannah, KCMG, KBE, CB (assumed office March 1972).

The Executive Council of Ministers, from 20 June 1972, consists of the following members:

Premier: Johannes Bjelke-Petersen (Country).

Treasurer: Sir Gordon William Wesley Chalk, KBE (Liberal).

Mines and Main Roads: Ronald Ernest Camm (Country).

Justice and Attorney-General: William Edward Knox (Liberal).

Education and Cultural Activities: Sir Alan Roy Fletcher (Country).

Health: Seymour Douglas Tooth (Liberal).

Tourism, Sport and Welfare Services: John Desmond Herbert (Liberal).

Development and Industrial Affairs: Frederick Alexander Campbell (Liberal).

Primary Industries: Victor Bruce Sullivan (Country).

Works and Housing: Allen Maxwell Hodges (Country).

Conservation, Marine and Aboriginal Affairs: Neville Thomas Eric Hewitt (Country).

Land and Forestry: Wallace Alexander Ramsay Rae (Country).

Transport: Keith William Hooper (Liberal).

Local Government and Electricity: Henry Arthur McKechnie (Country).

Each Minister has a salary of \$A20,010; the Premier receives \$A25,440, the Deputy Premier, \$A21,810, and the Leader of the Opposition, \$A17,270.

Acting Agent-General in London: N. C. Seeney (392 Strand, WC2).

LOCAL GOVERNMENT. Provision is made for local government by the subdivision of the State into cities, towns and shires. These are under the management of aldermen or councillors, who are elected by all persons 18 years and over. Local Authorities are charged with the control of all matters of a parochial nature, such as sewerage, cleansing and sanitary services, health services, domestic water supplies, and roads and bridges within their allotted areas. In addition to Government grants and subsidies, Local Authority revenue is derived from general rates, paid by landowners on the unimproved capital value of land, and by charging for some specific services. Loans for most capital works are raised subject to the provisions of the Australian Loan Council. Shires are mostly rural districts although most contain some urban centres not classed officially as towns.

The number and area of these subdivisions, together with the receipts and expenditure (including receipts and expenditure from loans) for the year ended 30 June 1971, were:

	No.	Area in sq. miles	Receipts, ¹ \$A1,000	Expenditure, ¹ \$A1,000	Rateable values, \$A1,000
City of Brisbane	1	385	133,564	131,643	838,767
Other cities	14	16,330	56,167	56,996	337,945
Towns	5	82	7,779	8,489	18,760
Shires	111	649,236	98,754	98,393	664,542
Total	131	666,033	296,264	295,521	1,860,014

¹ These columns include receipts from loans and loan subsidies of \$A69.2m.; expenditures from loans and loan subsidies of \$A67.4m.; and the operating receipts and expenditures of business undertakings (principally water supply, sewerage, electricity and transport) which were \$A114m. and \$A115.4m. respectively.

AREA AND POPULATION. Queensland comprises the whole north-eastern portion of the Australian continent, including the adjacent islands in the Pacific Ocean and in the Gulf of Carpentaria. Estimated area 667,000 sq. miles (1,728,000 sq. km) with a seaboard of 3,236 miles (5,200 km).

The increase in the population as shown by the censuses since 1901 has been as follows:

Year	Population at census date			Intercensal increase	
	Males	Females	Total	Numerical	Rate per annum %
1901	277,003	221,126	498,129	—	—
1911	329,506	276,307	605,813	107,684	1·98
1921	398,969	357,003	755,972	150,159	2·24
1933	497,217	450,317	947,534	191,562	1·86
1947	567,471	538,944	1,106,415	158,881	1·11
1954	676,252	642,007	1,318,259	211,844	2·53
1961	774,579	744,249	1,518,828	200,569	2·04
1966	849,390 ¹	824,934 ¹	1,674,324 ¹	144,857	1·84
1971	921,665 ¹	905,400 ¹	1,827,065 ¹	152,741 ¹	1·76 ¹

¹ Including Aborigines.

Of the total population of 1,827,065 (inclusive of Aborigines) recorded at the census of 30 June 1971, 1,595,572 persons were born in Australia; 13,333 in New Zealand; 120,595 in the British Isles; 70,558 in other parts of Europe; 27,007 elsewhere.

VITAL STATISTICS (including Aborigines) for calendar years:

	Total births	Marriages	Divorces	Deaths
1970	37,530	16,082	1,511	17,055
1971	39,970	16,538	1,411	16,339
1972	39,251	16,066	1,737	16,598

The annual rates per 1,000 population in 1972 were: Marriages, 8·6; births, 21; deaths, 8·9. The infant death rate was 17·8 per 1,000 births.

Brisbane, the capital, had on 30 June 1972 a population of 888,000 (Statistical Division). The populations of the other chief towns at the same date were: Townsville, 73,500; Gold Coast, 71,400; Toowoomba, 60,300; Rockhampton, 49,800; Cairns, 31,250; Mackay (including N. Mackay), 29,500; Mount Isa, 29,000; Bundaberg, 27,650; Maryborough, 19,150; Gladstone, 15,750; Gympie, 11,150; Warwick, 9,150.

RELIGION. There is no State Church. Membership, census 1971: Church of England, 544,432; Roman Catholic, 231,808; Catholic (not further defined), 235,395; Presbyterian, 192,079; Methodist, 182,887; Lutheran, 45,228; Baptist, 28,329; Orthodox, 15,554; Congregational, 9,627; other Christian, 96,472; Hebrew, 1,491; all others (including not stated and no religion), 243,763.

EDUCATION. Education is compulsory between the ages of 6 and 15 years. Education is free in State primary and high schools. The public expenditure on education for 1971-72, net of certain receipts, was \$A168·7m. At Aug. 1972 there were 1,117 State primary schools (including 13 native schools administered by the Department of Aboriginal and Island Affairs, 34 special schools and 1 correspondence school), with 8,275 teachers and enrolment of 215,460 scholars. Secondary education was provided during 1972 by 111 State high schools, 1 correspondence school and 123 secondary departments attached to State, special, and native primary schools, with 5,179 teachers, the enrolment being 93,097 scholars, and by 8 subsidized grammar schools (4 for boys, 3 for girls, 1 mixed), with 242 teachers and an enrolment of 4,181 secondary and 99 primary pupils. There were, in addition, 331 other, mostly church, schools, with 3,966 teachers and an enrolment of 86,732 children.

In 1972, tertiary level course enrolments at colleges of advanced education, including teachers' colleges, and technical colleges were 6,314 full-time and 2,406 part-time. Non-tertiary level course enrolments at these establishments and rural training schools numbered 1,963 full-time and 27,236 part-time, including correspondence and apprenticeship students. The Queensland University at Brisbane and the James Cook University at Townsville had, at 30 April 1972, 219 professors, associate professors and readers; 580 senior lecturers and lecturers; 328 assistant lecturers, demonstrators, tutors and teaching fellows; and 18,591 students. There are 7 denominational and 3 undenominational residential colleges attached to the University in Brisbane with 4 denominational residential colleges and 2 undenominational halls of residence at the University in Townsville.

JUSTICE. Justice is administered by a Supreme Court, district courts, magistrates' courts and children's courts. The Supreme Court comprises a Chief Justice, a senior puisne judge and 12 puisne judges; the district court, 15 district court judges. Stipendiary magistrates preside over the lower courts, except in the smaller centres, where justices of the peace officiate. A parole board may recommend prisoners for release.

The total number of persons convicted of serious offences by the superior courts in 1971-72 was 1,758; the summary convictions in lower courts (including cases of bail estricted and committals to higher courts for sentence or trial) numbered 99,706. There were, at 30 June 1972, 4 prisons, 2 gaols for short-term prisoners, 2 prison farms conducted on the honour system and 1 prison for mentally-ill prisoners, with 1,410 male and 29 female prisoners. The total police force, including 62 women police and 6 native trackers, was 3,359 at 30 June 1972.

SOCIAL WELFARE. Public hospitals are maintained by State and Australian Government endowment, supplemented by fees from patients not in public wards. Medical and hospital benefit schemes, subsidized by the Australian Government, are operated by approved organizations to provide voluntary insurance against medical and hospital expenses. Welfare institutions for aged people, and for orphans and the blind, deaf and dumb, and homes for other handicapped persons are also maintained or assisted by the State. A maternal and child welfare service is provided throughout the State. Age, invalid, widows' and war pensions, maternity allowances, child endowment, and unemployment and sickness benefits are paid by the Australian Government. Age pensioners in the State at 30 June 1972 numbered 132 000; invalid pensioners, 22,825; war pensioners, 87,104 (including dependants). Maternity allowance was paid to 39,246 mothers during 1971-72.

There were 13,652 widows' pensions current at 30 June 1972, and at the same date child endowment was being paid to 260,419 families in respect of 584,743 children under 16 years. In addition, 18,504 families received endowment for 20,336 student children aged 16-21.

HOUSING. In 1972-73, 26,483 new dwellings (including 5,743 flats) were completed and 10,335 were being built at 30 June 1973. The Queensland Housing Commission, financed by State and Australian Government loans, builds dwellings for sale and for rental (in 1972-73, 1,779 units). Building and co-operative housing societies are assisted by State and Australian Government loans.

FINANCE. Revenue and expenditure of the Consolidated Revenue Fund of Queensland during 5 years ending 30 June (in \$A1,000):

	1969-70	1970-71	1971-72	1972-73	1973-74 ¹
Revenue	441,074	499,048	595,218	704,109	803,686
Expenditure	444,618	499,569	592,506	702,902	807,962

¹ Estimate.

Net government receipts of consolidated revenue and trust funds, excluding as far as possible transfers between funds, in 1971-72 were \$A1,075.4m., including: Taxation (including Australian Government reimbursement), \$A394.9m.; railways, \$A233.1m.; Australian Government grants, \$A169.1m. Net expenditure from these funds was \$A1,047.9m., including: Development and maintenance of State resources, \$A306.2m.; education, \$A168.7m.; railways, \$A141.9m.; public debt charges, \$A112.6m.; health, \$A107.6m.; law and order, \$A48.1m.; general administration, \$A43.4m. Loan expenditure amounted to \$A133.7m.

Revenue and expenditure of Australian Government departments on account of Queensland are not included.

The gross public debt of the State amounted, on 30 June 1972, to \$A1,347m. The debt was domiciled as follows (in \$A1,000): Australia, 1,316,123; UK, 21,758; USA, 4,278; Switzerland, 1,305; Canada, 569; Netherlands, 468; other European countries, 2,499. The annual interest charge on the public debt at 30 June 1972 was \$A71.9m.

LAND SETTLEMENT. Of the total area of the State, 28.18m. acres had been alienated at 31 Dec. 1972; in process of alienation, under deferred payment system, were 34.35m. acres, leaving 364.35m. acres, still the property of the Crown, or 85.4% of the total area. A large proportion of the area is leased for pastoral purposes (241.6m. acres at 31 Dec. 1972), besides 70.8m. acres in grazing selections and 11.97m. acres under occupation licence. Perpetual leases amounted to 5.57m. acres.

In the western portion of the State water is comparatively easily found by sinking artesian bores. At 30 June 1972, 3,265 such bores had been drilled, of which 2,206 were flowing.

RURAL INDUSTRIES. Livestock on farms and stations at 31 March 1973 numbered 9,795,000 cattle, 13,346,000 sheep and 542,000 pigs. The wool production (greasy) was, in 1971-72, 83.16m. kg, valued at \$A61.7m. The total area under crops during 1971-72 was 5,100,300 acres, 453,562 acres were irrigated in 1971-72, the principal crops so watered being sugar-cane, fodder crops, vegetables, cereals, tobacco, cotton and fruit.

Crop	Acres		Yield ¹	
	1970-71	1971-72	1970-71	1971-72
Sugar-cane, crushed	522,655	554,521	16,206,027 tons	18,119,493 tons
Wheat	825,076	1,373,879	4,400,687 bushels	26,522,576 bushels
Maize	127,815	110,076	4,076,153 "	3,836,810 "
Sorghum	911,118	1,045,834	29,613,774 "	30,624,374 "
Barley	225,541	391,987	2,704,088 "	10,966,465 "
Oats	60,381	50,848	464,343 "	972,136 "
Potatoes	15,925	18,199	108,659 tons	130,523 tons
Pumpkins ²	13,326	12,954	38,618 "	36,327 "
Tomatoes	5,995	6,147	1,411,740 bushels	1,442,223 bushels
Peanuts	94,895	82,744	68,003,288 lb.	100,914,670 lb.
Cotton (raw)	12,882	17,042	6,854,050 "	14,633,023 "
Tobacco	13,411	12,178	19,744,962 "	18,507,428 "
Apples ³	11,300	11,657	2,024,983 bushels	1,839,357 bushels
Grapes ³	3,344	3,478	9,859,195 lb.	12,254,225 lb.
Citrus ³	5,441	5,319	1,466,549 bushels	1,693,983 bushels
Bananas ³	5,206	5,178	1,281,911 "	1,177,809 "
Pineapples ³	10,701	10,179	7,362,673 "	8,029,898 "
Green fodder	1,287,363	898,397 ⁴		
Hay (all kinds)	135,713	109,513	375,604 tons	335,492 tons

¹ Tons = long tons of 2,240 lb.

² Excluding lucerne.

³ For human consumption only.

⁴ Bearing area only.

FORESTRY. A considerable area consists of natural forest, eucalyptus, pine and cabinet woods being the timbers mostly in evidence; a large quantity of ornamental woods are utilized by cabinet makers. The amount of native timber processed in 1971-72 was (in 1,000 superfeet): Softwoods, 137,461; hardwoods, brushwoods and scrubwoods, 253,237. The plywood industry is important; 87.8m. sq. ft of plywood was produced. In addition, 350.3m. sq. ft of veneers was produced. Most of the veneer came from cabinet woods of the north. Forest and timber reservations total 9,443,500 acres (30 June 1972); areas for national parks, 2,563,000 acres. The State Forest Service had planted 194,000 acres for reforestation and had treated 889,000 acres for natural regeneration by June 1972. Thinnings from State reforestation areas are used for hardboard and paper pulp.

MINING. Principal minerals produced during 1972 were: Copper, 129,572 metric tons; coal, 17,611,589 metric tons; lead, 115,133 metric tons; zinc, 96,258 metric tons; silver, 271,869 kg; tin, 1,816 metric tons; gold, 1,913 kg; bauxite, 7,734,409 metric tons; mineral sands concentrates, 182,799 metric tons. Value of output, at the mine, was \$A354,456,000. The chief mines are Mount Isa (copper, silver, lead, zinc), Weipa (bauxite), Mount Morgan (copper, gold), Moreton, Moura, Blackwater and Goonyella (coal).

Oil was discovered at Moonie in southern Queensland in 1961. A pipeline has been laid from Moonie to Brisbane, where refineries are operating. Large natural gas reserves have been proved in southern and central Queensland and a pipeline has been laid from Roma to Brisbane. Oil production has declined in recent years but there has been an increase in gas production.

INDUSTRY. Approximately one-third of the secondary production of the State is from works processing primary products, the most important being sugar-mills, meat works, butter factories and saw-mills. There are 31 cane-crushing mills, 2 oil refineries, 1 alumina refinery, 2 sugar refineries, 45 meat works (including bacon factories) producing largely for export, 29 butter factories and many saw-mills and plywood and veneer mills. Other industries include engineering works, railway workshops, shipbuilding, copper refining, rubber, cement, woollen mills, cardboard and building board manufacture, ammonia and fertilizer works and the production of various items of food, clothing and vehicles, chiefly for local use. In 1971-72 there were 4,090 factories, employing 94,084 males and 24,036 females, and making goods worth \$A2,433m. The value of production (value added in manufacture) was \$A871m.

The gross value of Queensland primary production, excluding mining (in \$A1,000) during 1971-72 amounted to 841,570, which included agriculture, 433,569; dairying and pig-raising, 75,630; pastoral, 271,261; poultry and bee-keeping, 27,266; forestry, 21,143; fisheries, 11,380; trapping, 1,320.

ELECTRICITY. The State Electricity Commission, established in 1938 and under a single Commissioner since 1948, co-ordinates the electricity industry in Queensland. Electricity generated by the principal stations in the year ended 30 June 1971 was 5,789m. kwh.; estimate for 1971-72, 6,379m. kwh. Natural gas is being used for electric generation at Roma. Black coal was used to generate 90% of the power; hydro-electric stations generated 9%.

LABOUR. Of the total population of 1.83m., 710,628 were in employment in 1971, 117,101 in manufacturing. Industrial wages and conditions are controlled partly by Commonwealth and partly by State authorities. A State Industrial Commission is empowered to determine all industrial matters in relation to employers and employees, and to fix minimum wage-rates and other conditions of employment. An Industrial Court hears appeals and decides points of industrial law. The Commonwealth Industrial Court and Conciliation and Arbitration Commission are superior within their jurisdictions. In Queensland most employees (66%) work under State awards; 23% under Commonwealth awards.

Rates of wages for each occupation are prescribed by these courts. The minimum weighted average award wage for adult males was \$A74.39 and for adult females \$56.95, at 30 June 1973, while average weekly earnings (including overtime, etc.) were \$A103.50 per employed male unit. (Average earnings are calculated on a unit basis, as earnings are not available separately for males and females.) A standard working week of 40 hours is prescribed for most awards.

Unions both of employees and employers must be registered with the State or Commonwealth Commission. There were 79 employees' and 40 employers' unions registered with the State Commission at 31 Dec. 1971, the former comprising 299,233 and the latter 39,761 members.

COMMERCE. The overseas commerce of Queensland is included in the statement of the commerce of Australia (*see pp. 157-58*).

Total value of the direct overseas imports and exports of Queensland (in \$A1,000) f.o.b. port of shipment for both imports and exports:

	1967-68	1968-69	1969-70	1970-71	1971-72	1972-73
Imports	227,022	288,600	294,113	267,838	270,484	271,248
Exports	562,938	677,459	773,519	789,180	980,954	1,304,504

In 1971-72 interstate exports totalled \$A524.3m. and imports \$A1,058m. The chief exports overseas are minerals, meat (preserved or frozen), sugar, wool, chemicals (including alumina), machinery and transport equipment, and cereal grains. Principal imports are machinery, motor vehicles, chemicals, textiles, paper and paper board materials and articles of rubber including tyres and tubes, and iron and steel. Chief sources of imports in 1972-73 were USA

(\$A57·8m.), Japan (\$A57·5m.), UK (\$A45·3m.); exports went chiefly to Japan (\$A446·8m.), USA (\$A284·8m.), UK (\$A174·6m.).

RAILWAYS. Practically all the railways are owned by the State Government. Total mileage was 5,940 at 30 June 1972. In 1971–72, 31,946,000 passengers and 18·96m. tons of goods and livestock were carried.

ROADS. At 30 June 1972 there were 120,262 miles of road; of these, 80,263 miles were formed roads, of which 41,748 miles were surfaced with concrete, bitumen or macadam.

At 30 June 1973 motor vehicles registered in Queensland totalled 837,766, comprising 604,889 cars and station wagons, 108,514 vans, 3,421 buses, 78,190 trucks and 42,752 motor cycles.

SHIPPING. In 1971–72, 3,444 vessels totalling 22m. net tons entered Queensland ports. Cargo discharged was 5·02m. tons and cargo shipped was 20·98m. tons.

AVIATION. Queensland is well served with a network of air services, with overseas and interstate connexions. Subsidiary companies provide planes for taxi and charter work, and the Flying Doctor Service operates throughout western Queensland.

BROADCASTING. At 30 June 1973, 46 broadcasting and 25 television stations were in operation throughout Queensland. Listeners' licences totalled 416,572 and viewers' licences, 433,559.

BANKING. There were 9 trading banks operating in Queensland at 30 June 1972, including the Commonwealth Trading Bank of Australia, the 6 larger Australian trading banks, a Queensland bank with head office in Brisbane and the Banque Nationale de Paris. The Commonwealth Trading Bank had 120 branches and 64 agencies; the private banks had 612 branches and 180 agencies in the State. Queensland deposits of all trading banks, including the Commonwealth Trading Bank of Australia, amounted to \$A1,120·8m.; and loans, advances and bills discounted in Queensland were \$A670·3m. At 30 June 1972 savings bank business was conducted in Queensland by 7 banks, the Commonwealth Savings bank with 158 branches and 1,428 agencies, and 6 private banks with 605 branches and 1,150 agencies. Depositors' balances amounted to \$A1,052·9m. in 2,226,423 accounts.

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Statistical Office (320–330 Adelaide St., Brisbane) was set up in 1859. *Deputy Commonwealth Statistician:* F. W. Saver. A *Queensland Official Year Book* was issued in 1901, the annual *ABC of Queensland Statistics* from 1905 to 1936 with exception of 1918 and 1922. Present publications include: *Queensland Year Book*. Annual, from 1937 (omitting 1942, 1943, 1944).—*Queensland Pocket Year Book*. Annual, from 1950.—*Statistics of Queensland*. Annual, from 1859.—*Monthly Summary of Queensland Statistics*. From Jan. 1961

Australian and New Zealand Association for the Advancement of Science, *Introducing Queensland*. Brisbane, 1961

Queensland Department of Agriculture and Stock, *The Queensland Agricultural and Pastoral Handbook*. 2 vols. Brisbane, 1962

Australian Sugar Year Book. Brisbane, from 1941

Bolton, G. C., *A thousand miles away! a history of North Queensland to 1920*. Brisbane, 1963

Cilento, R., and Lack, C., *Triumph in the Tropics*. Brisbane, 1959

Greenwood, G., and Laverly, J., *Brisbane 1859–1959*. Sydney, 1959

Greenwood, R. H., *Queensland, City, Coast and Country*. London, 1959

Lack, C., *Queensland, Daughter of the Sun*. Brisbane, 1959.—*Three Decades of Queensland Political History*. Brisbane, 1962

STATE LIBRARY. The State Library of Queensland, William St., Brisbane. *State Librarian:* S. L. Ryan.

SOUTH AUSTRALIA

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. South Australia was formed into a British province by letters patent of Feb. 1836, and a partially elective Legislative Council was established in 1851. The present constitution bears date 24 Oct. 1856. It vests the legislative power in an elected Parliament, consisting of a Legislative Council and a House of Assembly. The former is composed of 20 members. Every 3 years half the members retire, and their places are supplied by members elected from each of the 5 districts into which the State is divided for this purpose. The qualifications of an elector are, to be a resident of the State, a natural born or naturalized British subject and 18 years of age, and (for the Legislative Council) certain property or war service qualifications. By the Constitution Act Amendment Act, 1894, the franchise was extended to women, who voted for the first time at the general election of 25 April 1896. The qualifications for election as a member of the House of Assembly are the same as for an elector, but a candidate for the Legislative Council must have attained the age of 30 and be a resident in the State for 3 years. Judges and ministers of religion are ineligible for election to either House.

The House of Assembly consists of 47 members elected for 3 years, representing single electorates. Election of members of both Houses takes place by preferential secret ballot. Voting for the House of Assembly is compulsory.

The House of Assembly, elected on 10 March 1973, consists of the following members: Australian Labor Party, 26; Liberal and Country League, 18; Liberal Movement, 2; Country Party, 1. The Legislative Council consists of 13 Liberal and Country League, 6 Labor and 1 Liberal Movement members.

Each member of Parliament receives \$A12,000 per annum with allowances of \$A1,800-3,900 according to location of electorate, a free pass over government railways and superannuation rights. Electors enrolled (Dec. 1972) numbered 689,897 for the House of Assembly and 377,333 for the Legislative Council.

The executive power is vested in a Governor appointed by the Crown and an Executive Council, consisting of the Governor and the Ministers of the Crown. The Governor has the power to dissolve the House of Assembly but not the Legislative Council unless that Chamber has twice consecutively with an election intervening defeated the same or substantially the same Bill passed in the House of Assembly by an absolute majority.

Governor: Sir Mark Oliphant, KBE (sworn in 1 Dec. 1971).

The Australian Labor Ministry, at 20 Sept. 1973 was as follows:

Premier and Treasurer: Donald Allan Dunstan, QC, MP. *Deputy Premier, Minister of Works and Minister of Marine:* James Desmond Corcoran, MP. *Chief Secretary, Minister of Lands, Repatriation and Irrigation:* Alfred Francis Kneebone, MLC. *Minister of Education:* Hugh Richard Hudson, MP. *Attorney-General, Minister of Community Welfare:* Leonard James King, QC, MP. *Minister of Transport and Local Government:* Geoffrey Thomas Virgo, MP. *Minister of Agriculture and Forests:* Thomas Mannix Casey, MLC. *Minister of Environment and Conservation, Recreation and Sport, and Fisheries:* Glenn Raymond Broomhill, MP. *Minister of Labour and Industry:* David Hugh McKee, MP. *Minister of Health:* Donald Hubert Louis Banfield, MLC. *Minister of Development and Mines and Minister Assisting the Premier:* Donald Jack Hopgood, MP.

The provision for the payment of Ministers is \$A178,000. They are jointly and individually responsible to the legislature for all their official acts, as in the UK.

Agent-General in London: R. C. Taylor (50 Strand, WC2).

LOCAL GOVERNMENT. The closely settled part of the State (mainly near the sea-coast and the river Murray) is incorporated into local government areas, and subdivided into district councils (rural areas only), municipal corporations (mainly metropolitan, but including larger country towns) and cities (more densely populated areas with a qualification of 15,000 residents in the Adelaide metropolitan area, and 10,000 in the country). The main functions of councils are the construction and maintenance of roads and bridges, and the administration of the Health and Building Acts.

The number and area of the subdivisions, together with revenue expenditure and rateable values (in \$A1,000) for the year ended 30 June 1970, were:

	No.	Area (1,000 hectares)	Roads and bridges	Health and recreation	All other	Assessed values
City of Adelaide	1	1.6	1,507	1,815	5,986	21,152
Remainder of Adelaide statistical division	30	230.5	11,162	4,600	11,100	352,383
Other municipal corpora- tions and district coun- cils	106	14,752.6	9,458	2,359	12,663	146,927
Total	137	14,984.7	22,127	8,774	29,749	520,463

The improved capital value of all property in local government areas is approximately 20 times the above assessed values.

AREA AND POPULATION. The total area of South Australia is 380,070 sq. miles (984,300 sq. km). The settled part is divided into counties and hundreds. There are 49 counties proclaimed, covering 56m. acres, of which 48m. acres are occupied. Outside this area there are extensive pastoral districts, covering 187m. acres, 117m. of which are under pastoral leases.

Census population (exclusive of full-blood Aborigines before 1966):

Population				Population			
	Males	Females	Total		Males	Females	Total
1891	161,920	153,292	315,212	1947	320,031	326,042	646,073
1901	180,485	177,861	358,346	1961	490,225	479,115	969,340
1911	207,358	201,200	408,558	1966	550,196	544,788	1,094,984
1921	248,267	246,893	495,160	1971	586,051	587,656	1,173,707
1933	290,962	289,987	580,949				

The number of Aborigines (as reported on Census schedules) in the State at the census of 30 June 1971 was 7,140.

VITAL STATISTICS for calendar years:

	Births	Marriages	Divorces	Deaths
1970	22,617	10,864	939	10,138
1971	22,996	10,833	1,264	9,686
1972	21,844	10,829	1,235	9,764

The infant mortality rate in 1972 was 16.8 per 1,000 live births.

RELIGION. At the census of 1971 the religious distribution of the population (as reported on Census schedules) was as follows: Church of England, 286,754; Methodist, 215,328; Roman Catholic and Catholic (so described), 242,166; Lutheran, 62,641; Presbyterian, 39,920; other Christians, 155,067; non-Christian, 3,183; indefinite, 3,751; no religion, 95,874; no reply, 69,023.

EDUCATION. Education is secular and is compulsory to the age of 15. Primary, secondary and technical education at government schools is free. In 1972 there were 615 government schools, comprising 466 primary, 51 predominantly primary (with some secondary pupils), 70 high and 28 technical high schools. There were 232,812 full-time pupils. The Department of Further Education is responsible for technical education (other than at technical high schools) and for adult and vocational education. In 1972 there were 8 metropolitan and 4 country technical colleges, 17 metropolitan and 10 country adult education centres and a college of external studies. Advanced education, including teacher

education, is provided by 8 colleges of advanced education and tertiary education by 2 universities. There were 163 private schools and colleges, most of which are associated with religious denominations (37,465 pupils) and 145 kindergartens administered by the Kindergarten Union of SA (Inc.). There was also a kindergarten teachers' college.

JUSTICE. There is a Supreme Court, which incorporates admiralty, civil, criminal, matrimonial and testamentary jurisdiction; district criminal courts, which have jurisdiction in many indictable offences; local courts and courts of summary jurisdiction. Circuit courts are held at several places. Bankruptcy jurisdiction is administered by the State Court of Insolvency at Adelaide which is invested with jurisdiction by the Federal Bankruptcy Act. During 1972 there were 577 sequestrations and schemes under the Bankruptcy Act; 964 convictions for felonies and misdemeanours in the higher courts and 123,063 in the courts of summary jurisdiction. The total number of persons in gaols on 30 June 1972 was 933, of whom 824 were prisoners under sentence, and 109 were awaiting trial.

SOCIAL WELFARE. Age, invalidity, war, etc., pensions are paid by the Australian Government. The number of pensioners in South Australia at 30 June 1972 was: War and service, 58,682; age, 80,639; invalid, 12,132. There are schemes for maternity allowances, child endowment, widows, unemployment and sickness and hospital and pharmaceutical benefits. The total amount paid during 1971-72 was \$A186,762,000.

LABOUR. Two systems of industrial arbitration and conciliation for the adjustment of industrial relations between employers and employees are in operation—the State system, which operates when industrial disputes are confined to the territorial limits of the State, and the Commonwealth system, which applies when disputes involve other parts of the Commonwealth as well as South Australia.

The industrial tribunals are authorized to fix minimum rates of wages and other conditions of employment, and their awards may be enforced by law. Industrial agreements between employers and organizations of employees, when registered, may be enforced in the same manner as awards. The Commission fixed the minimum wage in May 1973 at \$A59.60.

FINANCE. Revenue and expenditure (in \$A1,000) for years ended 30 June:

	1968	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973	1974 ¹
Revenue	274,544	298,355	338,498	386,859	455,245	520,866	611,636
Expenditure	277,404	297,895	335,578	386,838	456,312	524,777	612,890

¹ Estimates.

The public debt of the State amounted, on 30 June 1973, to \$A1,415.13m. representing \$A1,180 per head of the population.

AGRICULTURE. Of the total area of South Australia (243,244,800 acres), 17m. acres were alienated or in process of alienation under systems of deferred payments, 77m. acres were unoccupied, 150m. acres were held under lease; 14m. acres were under cultivation, on 31 Dec. 1971.

Soil Conservation. Under the direction of special officers in the Department of Agriculture, determined efforts are made to deal with the problems of erosion and soil conservation. Included in the programme are the planting of cereal rye, perennial rye and other grasses to check sand drifts; contour-furrowing and contour banking; contour planting with vines and fruit trees and several water-diversion schemes.

Irrigation. In 1971-72, 76,078 hectares were under irrigated culture, being used as follows: Vineyards, 15,843; orchards, 12,969; vegetables, 6,375, and other crops, 977. These figures are exclusive of 39,914 acres of irrigated pasture land. Most of these areas are along the river Murray.

Gross value of production (in \$A1,000), 1971-72: Crops, 213,206; pastoral, 153,068; dairying, 47,262; fisheries and game, poultry, forestry, bees, 41,427. Total gross value, 454,963; local value (*i.e.*, less marketing costs), 413,184; net value (*i.e.*, less materials used), 342,005.

Chief crops	1971-72		1972-73	
	Hectares	Metric tons	Hectares	Metric tons
Wheat	1,068,552	1,406,955	986,066	814,984
Barley	783,652	1,046,821	692,104	508,744
Oats	168,850	165,805	141,502	74,278
Hay	245,302	981,221	210,170	622,543
Vines	...	181,907,000 ¹		180,191,000 ¹

¹ Litres of wine.

Fruit culture is extensively carried on, and in 1971-72, 15,381 metric tons of dried fruit and 203,000 metric tons of fresh fruit were produced. Other products, in addition to all kinds of root crops and vegetables, are grass seeds, eucalyptus oil and olive oil. Livestock, March 1973: 1,583,300 cattle, 15,651,300 sheep and 499,500 pigs. In 1972-73, 106,006 metric tons of wool and 424.7m. litres of milk were produced.

MINING. The value of minerals produced in 1972 was \$A122.34m. The principal minerals produced are iron, pyrite, gypsum, salt, talc, clays, limestone, dolomite and sub-bituminous coal.

INDUSTRY. The turnover for manufacturing industries for 1971-72 was, \$A1,941,499,000. The following statistics for 1971-72 are not comparable with factory statistics for years prior to 1968-69.

Industry sub-division	Establishments (No.)	Persons employed (No.)	Wages and salaries (\$A1,000)	Turnover (\$A1,000)	Value added (\$A1,000)
Food, beverages and tobacco	457	17,810	63,219	375,090	134,463
Textiles; clothing and footwear	155	6,939	19,203	72,390	31,792
Wood, wood products and furniture	524	8,071	25,693	115,365	47,760
Paper and paper products, printing	251	7,056	28,296	112,609	61,089
Chemical, petroleum and coal products	78	3,089	13,964	73,440	32,830
Non-metallic mineral products	173	4,145	17,572	86,429	43,199
Basic metal products	66	10,000	45,019	234,876	80,047
Fabricated metal products	463	11,924	45,064	168,674	77,727
Transport equipment	164	26,822	115,758	376,045	141,274
Other machinery and equipment	382	20,154	75,617	256,574	120,440
Miscellaneous manufacturing	266	5,626	20,292	70,007	32,354
Total	2,979	121,636	469,697	1,941,499	802,975

Practically all forms of secondary industry are to be found, the most important being smelting, motor-body building, shipbuilding, saw-milling and the manufacture of household appliances, agricultural machinery, industrial chemicals and chemical fertilizers.

COMMERCE. The commerce of South Australia, exclusive of inter-state trade, is comprised in the statement of the commerce of Australia given under the heading of the Commonwealth, *see pp.* 157-58.

Overseas imports and exports in \$A1,000 (year ending 30 June):

	1967-68	1968-69	1969-70	1970-71	1971-72	1972-73
Imports	215,619	231,956	201,223	198,358	189,748	199,978
Exports	282,767	300,934	417,030	393,737	394,064	525,348

Principal exports in 1972-73 were (in \$A1,000): Wool, 152,365 (102.8m. kg); lead, 37,374; wheat, 46,251 (924.7m. metric tons); barley, 17,250 (334.4m. metric tons); concentrates and ores, 43,732; skins and hides, 14,532; meats, 35,082; machinery and transport equipment, 62,839; fruit (fresh and dried), 5,216; flour, 2,434; wine, 2,008.

Principal imports in 1972-73 were (in \$A1,000): Machinery, non-electric, 34,321; transport equipment, 25,325; electrical machinery and appliances, 15,252; textile yarn and fabrics, 11,292; wood, timber and cork, 9,658; iron and steel, 7,701; petrol and products, 22,310; crude fertilizers and crude minerals, 4,986; non-metallic mineral manufactures, 6,427.

In 1972-73 the leading suppliers of imports were (in \$A1m.), Japan (40.95), UK (34.97), USA (30.13), Saudi Arabia (15.49); main exports went to Japan (125.69), UK (46.2), USA (39.12), New Zealand (33.51), West Germany (32.29), USSR (31.53).

RAILWAYS. There were (1972) 3,756 miles of railway, including the South Australian portion of the Transcontinental Railway from Port Pirie in South Australia to Kalgoorlie in Western Australia, which, in connexion with various State lines, completes a through rail connexion between Brisbane on the north-east coast and Fremantle on the west coast. It also includes the South Australian portion of the Commonwealth Railway from Port Augusta to the Northern Territory and private railways from Iron Knob to Whyalla and Coffin Bay to Port Lincoln but excludes the line between Cockburn and Broken Hill. In the year ending 30 June 1972 the State-controlled sections carried 13,433,419 passengers and 6m. tons of freight.

ROADS. At 30 June 1972, of the roads customarily used by the public, there were 8,156 miles of proclaimed main roads and 54,719 miles of district roads, totalling 62,875 miles. Lengths of road classified by surface were as follows: Bitumen or concrete, 11,146 miles; gravel or crushed stone, 13,464 miles; formed only, 15,192 miles; unformed, 23,073 miles. Costs of construction and maintenance are shared by the State and Australian governments and by the councils of the local areas. Motor vehicles registered at 30 June 1973 include 362,941 cars, 64,624 station wagons, 91,010 commercial vehicles and 25,673 cycles.

SHIPPING. There are several good harbours, of which Port Adelaide is the principal one. In 1971-72, 1,483 vessels (exceeding 200 net tons) of 9,301,822 tons entered South Australian ports direct from interstate or overseas.

AVIATION. For the year ended 30 June 1972 there were 1,050,104 passengers and 16,113 short tons of freight at Adelaide, South Australia's principal airport. On 30 June 1972 there were 9 government and 20 licensed aerodromes, and 18 scheduled services in South Australia.

POST. Postal, telephone and telegraph facilities are available at 891 offices. Telephone services connected totalled 278,687 on 30 June 1973; on 30 June 1973 there were 17 wireless and 9 television stations; 315,612 wireless listeners' and 339,022 viewers' licences were current (both include combined licences).

BANKING. There were 8 trading banks at 30 June 1973, including the Commonwealth and State Government Banks. In June quarter, 1973, their average deposits were \$A631,273,000 and average advances \$A504,785,000.

The 8 savings banks on 30 June 1973 had deposits amounting to \$A1,060.4m. or \$A833 per head of population.

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The State branch of the Australian Bureau of Census and Statistics is in Prudential Building, 195 North Terrace, Adelaide (GPO Box 2272). *Deputy Commonwealth Statistician:* D. L. J. Aitchison. Although the first printed statistical publication was the *Statistics of South Australia, 1854* with the title altered to *Statistical Register* in 1859, there is a written volume for each year back to 1838. These contain simple records of trade, demography, production, etc. and were prepared only for the use of the Colonial Office; one copy was retained in the State.

The publications of the State branch include the *South Australian Year Book*, the *Pocket Year Book of South Australia* and the *Statistical Register* (annual) and a duplicated *Monthly Summary of Statistics*, a duplicated quarterly bulletin of building constructions, duplicated quarterly bulletins of trade statistics and approximately 25 special duplicated bulletins issued each year as particulars of various sections of statistics become available.

Best, R. J. (ed.), *Introducing South Australia*. Cambridge, 1959
Centenary History of South Australia. Royal Geographical Society of Australasia. Adelaide, 1936
 Crowley, F. K., *South Australian History: A Survey for Research Students*. Adelaide, 1965
 Finlayson, H. H., *The Red Centre: Man and Beast in the Heart of Australia*. 2nd ed. Sydney, 1952
 Gibbs, R. M., *A History of South Australia*. Adelaide, 1969
 Madigan, C. T., *Central Australia*. 2nd ed. Melbourne, 1944
 Mincham, H., *The Story of the Flinders Ranges*. Rev. ed. Adelaide, 1965

STATE LIBRARY. The State Library of S.A., North Terrace, Adelaide. *State Librarian*: R. K. Olding, B. Ec., F.L.A.A.

WESTERN AUSTRALIA

HISTORY. In 1791 Vancouver, in the *Discovery*, took formal possession of the country about King George Sound. In 1826 the Government of New South Wales sent 20 convicts and a detachment of soldiers to King George Sound and formed a settlement then called Frederickstown. In 1827 Captain (afterwards Sir) James Stirling surveyed the coast from King George Sound to the Swan River, and in May 1829 Captain (afterwards Sir) Charles Fremantle took possession of the territory. In June 1829 Captain Stirling, newly appointed Lieut.-Governor, founded the colony now known as the State of Western Australia. On 1 Jan. 1901 Western Australia became one of the 6 federated States within the Commonwealth of Australia.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. In 1870 partially representative government was instituted, and in 1890 the administration was vested in the Governor, a Legislative Council and a Legislative Assembly. The Legislative Council was, in the first instance, nominated by the Governor, but it was provided that in the event of the population of the colony reaching 60,000, it should be elective. In 1893 this limit of population being reached, the Colonial Parliament amended the constitution accordingly.

The Legislative Council consists of 30 members, 2 members representing each of the 15 electoral provinces. Each member is elected for a term of 6 years, one-half of the members retiring every 3 years.

There are 51 members of the Legislative Assembly, each member representing one of the 51 electoral districts of the State. Members are elected for the duration of the Parliament, normally 3 years. The qualifications applying to candidates and electors are identical for the Legislative Council and the Legislative Assembly. A candidate must have resided in Western Australia for a minimum of 12 months, be at least 18 years of age and free from legal incapacity, be a British subject, and be enrolled, or qualified for enrolment, as an elector. A judge of the Supreme Court, the Sheriff of Western Australia, a minister of religion, an undischarged bankrupt or a debtor against whose estate there is a subsisting order in bankruptcy may not be elected to Parliament. No person may hold office as a member of the Legislative Assembly and the Legislative Council at the same time. An elector must be at least 18 years of age, be a British subject free from legal incapacity, must have resided in the Commonwealth of Australia for 6 and in Western Australia for 3 months continuously and in the electoral district for which he claims enrolment for a continuous period of 1 month immediately preceding the date of his claim. Enrolment is compulsory for all qualified persons except Aboriginal natives of Australia, who are entitled but not required to enrol. Voting at elections is on the preferential system and is compulsory for all enrolled persons.

Ordinary members of the legislature are paid a salary of \$A10,436 a year, with additional allowances, ranging from \$A2,000 to \$A4,100 according to location of electorate. Members are entitled to free travel on Western Australian government railways and, by arrangement, once every year on government railways in other States. All members of Parliament contribute to superannuation benefits.

The Premier receives a salary, including electorate allowance, of \$A24,166, the Deputy Premier \$A21,361, the Leader of the Government in the Legislative Council \$A20,341, and all other Ministers \$A19,066–21,166 according to location of electorate.

The Legislative Assembly, elected on 20 Feb. 1971, is composed as follows: Australian Labor Party, 26; Liberal Party, 18; Country Party, 7. The Legislative Council, one-half of which was elected on the same day, is composed of 10 Australian Labor Party, 13 Liberal Party, 7 Country Party.

Governor: Air Cmdre Hughie Idwal Edwards, VC, CB, DSO, OBE, DFC (sworn in 7 Jan. 1974).

The Australian Labor Party Cabinet was, in Dec. 1973, constituted as follows:

Premier, Treasurer and Minister for Cultural Affairs: John Trezise Tonkin, MLA.

Deputy Premier and Minister for Development and Decentralization: Alexander Donald Taylor, BA, MLA. *Minister for Recreation, Attorney-General and Assistant to the Treasurer:* Thomas Daniel Evans, MLA. *Minister for Education, Transport and Railways and Leader of the Government in the Legislative Council:* John Dolan, MLC. *Minister for Mines, Electricity and Fuel:* Donald George May, MLA. *Minister for Works, Water Supplies and Traffic Safety:* Colin John Jamieson, MLA. *Minister for Lands, Agriculture and Forests:* Hywel David Evans, BA, MLA. *Minister for Environmental Protection, Health and Town Planning:* Ronald Davies, MLA. *Minister for Labour, Immigration, Prices Control and Consumer Protection:* John Joseph Harman, MLA. *Minister for Local Government and Chief Secretary:* Robert Henry Claude Stubbs, MLC. *Minister for Housing, Fisheries and Fauna and the North-West:* Arthur William Bickerton, MLA. *Minister for Police, Community Welfare and Tourism:* Ronald Thompson, MLC.

Agent-General in London: W. S. Bovell (Western Australia House, 115 Strand WC2R 0AJ).

LOCAL GOVERNMENT. The only unincorporated area in mainland Western Australia is King's Park, a public reserve of about 1,000 acres in Perth. Including the lord-mayorality of Perth there were 7 cities (all in the metropolitan area), 13 towns and 118 shires at 31 Dec. 1973. The executive body in each of these districts is normally an elective council, presided over by a mayor (city and town) or a president (shire), but in certain circumstances it may be a commissioner appointed by the Governor. Their functions include road construction and repair, the provision of parks and recreation grounds, the administration of building controls and local services such as health and, in some country districts, traffic. Finance is derived largely from rates levied on property owners as well as charges for services and government grants (mainly for road construction).

AREA AND POPULATION. Western Australia lies between 113° 09' and 129° E. long. and 13° 44' and 35° 08' S. lat.; its area is 975,920 sq. miles (2,527,629 sq. km.).

The enumerated population at each census from 1911 was as follows¹:

	Males	Females	Total		Males	Females	Total
1911	161,565	120,549	282,114	1954	330,358	309,413	639,771
1921	177,278	155,454	332,732	1961	380,740	366,010	746,750
1933	233,937	204,915	438,852	1966	432,569	415,531	848,100
1947	258,076	244,404	502,480	1971	529,066	501,403	1,030,469

¹ Until 1961 figures exclude persons with more than one-half Aboriginal blood.

Of the census population in 1971, 747,196 were born in Australia. Married persons numbered 465,842 (234,605 males and 231,237 females); widowers, 8,681; widows, 35,131; divorced, 5,732 males and 5,313 females; never married, 272,670 males and 222,343 females. The number of males under 21 was 217,724, and of females 205,636.

Perth, the capital, had a population of 723,500 at 30 June 1973. This includes the City of Perth (central city and suburbs) with a population of 95,900 and the chief port of the State, the City of Fremantle, with a population of 25,700.

Principal towns outside the metropolitan area, with population at 30 June 1972: Kalgoorlie-Boulder, 21,100; Bunbury, 18,650; Geraldton, 15,800; Albany, 13,300; Port Hedland, 8,000; Northam, 7,050; Collie, 6,600; Mandurah, 5,200; Esperance, 5,150; Busselton, 5,100; Narrogin, 4,800.

VITAL STATISTICS for calendar years¹:

	Births	Ex-nuptial births	Marriages	Divorces	Deaths
1970	21,618	2,316	9,227	889	7,543
1971	24,239	2,720	9,382	1,064	7,806
1972	22,177	2,632	9,120	1,243	7,441

¹ Including Aborigines.

RELIGION. There is no State Church, and freedom of worship is accorded to all. At the census, 30 June 1971, the principal denominations were: Church of England, 362,759; Roman Catholic, 174,792; Catholic (not further defined), 93,198; Methodist, 85,283; Presbyterian, 48,367; Churches of Christ, 13,436; Orthodox, 13,491; Baptist, 13,345; Congregational, 8,258; Lutheran, 6,998; Salvation Army, 6,070; Seventh-day Adventist, 4,819; other Christian, 39,062; Hebrew, 3,102; all other, including not stated and no religion, 157,489.

EDUCATION. School attendance is compulsory from the age of 6 until the end of the year in which the child attains 15 years. Pre-school education is provided by a kindergarten system partly financed from government subsidy. In 1972 there were 606 government primary and secondary schools providing free education to 183,539 pupils and 197 non-government primary and secondary schools providing education, for which fees are charged, to 41,910 pupils.

Technical education is available at The Western Australian Institute of Technology; the Perth Technical College and a number of other technical colleges, schools and centres, which are staffed and controlled by the Education Department.

In 1973 the full-time teaching and research staff of the University of Western Australia was 547 and the number of students enrolled was 9,077.

State Government expenditure from consolidated revenue on education, including financial assistance to the University, during the year ended 30 June 1973, amounted to \$A116,618,544.

JUSTICE. In Western Australia justice is administered by a Supreme Court, consisting of a Chief Justice and 6 puisne judges at 31 Dec. 1973, a District Court comprising a chairman of judges and 4 district court judges at 31 Dec. 1973, and magistrates' courts exercising both civil and criminal jurisdiction. The lower courts are presided over by justices of the peace, except in the more important centres, where the court is constituted by a stipendiary magistrate. There are special magistrates' courts for juvenile offenders.

Offences against law ¹	1968	1969	1970	1971	1972
Charges ²	86,836	93,157	91,136	102,570	104,001
Lower Court convictions ³	81,892	85,956	79,901	93,548	95,673
Higher Court convictions ⁴	510	518	693	755	1,081

¹ Including offences by Aborigines.

² In the case of concurrent offences each offence is included.

³ Includes convictions for traffic offences: 43,929 in 1968; 43,428 in 1969; 34,882 in 1970; 40,388 in 1971; 41,255 in 1972. In addition, small fines were imposed for minor traffic offences as follows: 1968, 83,146; 1969, 117,436; 1970, 154,307; 1971, 176,994; 1972, 200,723.

⁴ Distinct persons convicted.

The total number of admissions to prison for penal imprisonment in the year ended 30 June 1972 was 8,721. Inmates at 30 June 1972 numbered 1,187 males and 82 females.

SOCIAL WELFARE. At 30 June 1973 there were 4 geriatric hospitals and 47 general hospitals maintained wholly by public funds, while 2 geriatric and 61 general hospitals were assisted therefrom. In addition, there are numerous private

hospitals. Government mental health services comprise 4 approved hospitals, 9 clinics, 3 rehabilitation units, 10 units concerned with the mentally deficient and 3 after-care hostels.

The Department of Community Welfare institutional facilities include 2 reception homes for the temporary care and assessment of children, a secure remand and assessment centre, a secure training centre for delinquent boys, a treatment and rehabilitation centre for girls, a long-term residential treatment centre for emotionally disturbed boys and girls and 4 hostels for working teenage boys and girls. The Department also runs a training centre, in a farm-like setting, for less delinquent boys who do not require placement in a closed institution.

Some 17 institutions caring for children are financed partly from private sources and partly from Government funds, and all but 2 are conducted by religious organizations. In addition, the Department for Community Welfare has 26 missions and 29 hostels under its control. These provide accommodation and training for people of Aboriginal descent.

Through the Department, the State Government makes financial assistance available to people in necessitous circumstances, in many cases supplementing social-service pension income provided by the Australia Government.

At 30 June 1973, 2,947 families were receiving assistance.

Aborigines throughout the State are afforded the same educational, hospital and medical facilities provided for the general community.

Age, invalid, widows' and war and service pensions are paid by the Australian Government. The number of pensioners in Western Australia at 30 June 1973 was: Age, 68,701; invalid, 9,518; widows, 7,948; and war and service pensioners and dependants, 53,692.

LABOUR. The Industrial Arbitration Act Amendment Act (No. 2), 1963, which came into operation on 1 Feb. 1964, abolished the Court of Arbitration and established The Western Australian Industrial Commission and the Western Australian Industrial Appeal Court.

The commission consists of a chief industrial commissioner and 4 other commissioners. A commissioner sitting or acting alone constitutes the commission and may exercise all its powers and jurisdiction, except that which is reserved to the commission in court session. The commission in court session is constituted by not less than 3 commissioners sitting or acting together; in addition to other functions, it hears and determines appeals from decisions of a single commissioner.

Working conditions in the State are governed by decisions of the commission, which is also empowered to declare a State basic wage, subject to regular review, and to determine wage rates, including a minimum wage, for all awards under its jurisdiction. Basic wage rates which came into operation on 17 Sept. 1973 are \$A44 for males and \$A39 for females.

The Western Australian Industrial Appeal Court consists of 3 judges, one of whom is president of the court. An appeal lies to the court from any decision of the commission or the commission in court session, but only on the ground that such decision is erroneous in law or in excess of jurisdiction.

Under the Act unions and associations of employees and of employers may be registered and the Act confers upon these bodies the right of approaching the commission in connexion with industrial disputes. There were 92 employees' and 13 employers' bodies registered at 30 June 1973; the former comprising 157,175 and the latter 1,777 members.

FINANCE. The revenue and expenditure (in \$A) of Western Australia in years ended 30 June, are given as follows:

	1971	1972	1973	1974 ¹
Revenue	367,251,642	423,998,741	473,840,018	546,427,000
Expenditure	371,619,762	424,889,712	477,329,528	553,375,000

¹ Estimates.

Main items of revenue in 1972-73: Railways (\$A60,716,866), taxation

(\$A97,140,601), lands, timber and mining (\$A37,162,386), public utilities other than railways (\$A8,440,790), from Commonwealth Funds (\$A200,632,925). Western Australia had a net loan liability of \$A1,029,794,613 on 30 June 1973, the charge for the year being \$A65,280,251.

LAND SETTLEMENT. Up to 31 Dec. 1972, of the entire area of the State (252,762,343 hectares) 14,299,595 hectares had been alienated; on that date 5,231,516 hectares were in process of alienation; the area alienated and in process of alienation thus amounting to 19,531,111 hectares. There were in force leases comprising an area of 103,217,970 hectares, of which 99,514,521 hectares were pastoral, 1,238,462 hectares were timber, 45,240 hectares mining leases, 13,205 hectares miners' homestead leases and 2,406,542 hectares for reserves, residential lots, special and perpetual leases.

AGRICULTURE.

Crop	1971-72		1972-73	
	Hectares	Production	Hectares	Production
Wheat (metric tons)	2,041,887	2,165,160	2,437,412	2,002,975
Oats (metric tons)	453,885	413,902	296,666	212,001
Barley (metric tons)	911,318	1,000,373	744,148	640,356
Hay (metric tons)	176,756	652,949	223,917	664,265
Potatoes (metric tons)	2,684	68,420	2,378	63,282
Apples (bu.)	5,482	2,750,076	5,093	2,959,741
Pears (bu.)	387	221,567	377	224,484
Oranges (bu.)	1,622	376,461	1,547	412,243
Currants and raisins (metric tons, dried)	—	1,252	—	972

Irrigation has been established by the Government along the south-western coastal plain and in the north of the State. Reservoirs with an aggregate capacity of 6,095 cu. metres provided irrigation. Dairying and stockraising activities account for about 80% of the area irrigated throughout the irrigation regions, and cotton growing, vegetable growing (including potatoes), fruit cultivation and experimental crops for the remaining 20%.

The livestock at 31 March 1973 consisted of 2,182,411 cattle, 30,919,180 sheep and 476,316 pigs.

The wool clip in 1972-73 was 147,355 metric tons; the exports for 1972-73, greasy wool, 136,445 metric tons; degreased wool, 10,394 metric tons.

FORESTRY. The area of State forests and timber reserves at 31 Dec. 1972 was 2,173,490 hectares; 1971-72 production of sawn timber was approximately 404,947 cu. metres, principally Jarrah and Karri hardwoods.

MINING. The mining industry has been for many years of considerable significance in the Western Australian economy. Until the mid-1960s the major mineral produced was gold. However, in recent years gold has been displaced by iron ore, crude oil and nickel in terms of value.

The total ex-mine value of minerals from mining and quarrying in the State in 1971-72 was \$A510,353,000. Principal minerals produced in 1971-72 were: Iron ore, 51.83m. tons, value \$A316,387,000; crude oil, 15,976,000 bbls, value \$A32,111,000; gold bullion, 462,000 oz., value \$A14.9m.; construction materials (excluding sand and gravel), value \$A13.57m.; mineral sands, 749,000 tons, value, \$A10,927,000; black coal, 1,169,000 tons, value \$A5,855,000; salt, 2,573,000 tons, value \$A7,695,000; tin concentrates, 1,434 tons, value \$A2,808,000; manganese ore, 110,000 tons; nickel concentrates, 294,000 tons; bauxite, 4,741,000 tons, and natural gas, 10,517m. cu. ft.

INDUSTRY. There were 2,727 manufacturing establishments operating in the State at 30 June 1972. The number of persons (including working proprietors) employed by them in the last pay-period in June 1972 was 64,338. The turnover of these establishments for the year was computed at \$A1,240m., while the value added in the course of manufacture was \$A472m.

The estimated gross value of Western Australian primary production (excluding mining) during 1971-72 was as follows: Agricultural, \$A215,997,673; pastoral and trapping, \$A200,280,529; dairy, poultry and bee-farming, \$A45,169,703; forestry and fisheries, \$A45,476,872.

HOUSING. The State Housing Commission was established in Jan. 1947 to replace the Workers' Homes Board created in 1912. The objects of the Commission are 'the improvement of existing housing conditions' and 'the provision of adequate and suitable housing accommodation for persons of limited means and certain other persons not otherwise adequately housed'. The Commission provided 2,207 new dwelling units for sale and for rental in 1972-73. During the same period 13,780 new houses and 920 new flats were completed throughout the State.

COMMERCE. The external commerce of Western Australia, exclusive of interstate trade, is comprised in the statement of the commerce of Australia given under the heading of the Commonwealth, *see pp. 157-58.*

The total value of the imports and exports, including interstate trade in 5 years (30 June) is, in \$A, as follows:

	1967-68	1968-69	1969-70	1970-71	1971-72
Imports	734,031,213	765,845,661	882,487,348	1,005,122,323	1,071,050,510
Exports ¹	599,764,941	696,257,549	824,887,727	1,013,513,954	1,084,981,575

¹ Excluding ships' stores.

Selected exports (in \$A) for 1971-72: Wool, 123,176,283; wheat, 128,132,346; iron ore, 347,500,262; petroleum and petroleum products, 41,932,056; gold bullion, 4,125,265; rock lobster tails, 24,625,574; beef and veal, 22,528,117; iron and steel, 36,414,730; timber, 6,439,732; hides and skins, 5,355,672; apples, 4,118,421; transport equipment, 14,510,066; barley, 36,005,969; salt, 6,468,861; mutton and lamb, 17,644,626.

Selected imports in 1971-72 (in \$A): Machinery, 230,067,656; transport equipment, 180,652,759; textiles and apparel, 105,260,976; iron and steel, 67,674,230; petroleum and petroleum products, 58,810,903; chemicals, 84,369,840; food, 79,897,181; rubber and rubber manufactures, 27,648,716; beverages and tobacco, 24,232,855.

The chief countries exporting to Western Australia were (in \$A): UK, 53,855,857; Japan, 53,019,242; USA, 45,953,128; Singapore, 14,523,473; Canada, 11,139,470; Iraq, 11,016,954. Western Australian exports (in \$A) went chiefly to: Japan, 457,347,425; USA 81,131,127; UK, 58,496,270; West Germany, 44,600,226; Singapore, 25,802,307; Egypt, 20,389,239.

SHIPPING. In 1971-72, the number, net tonnage of vessels entering and cargo shipped at major ports were as follows: Port of Fremantle, 1,524 vessels of 11-66m. net tonnage, 6-82m. cargo tonnage shipped; Dampier, 396 vessels of 6-52m. net tonnage, 18-63m. cargo tonnage shipped; Port Hedland, 546 vessels of 8-72m. net tonnage, 25-84m. cargo tonnage shipped; Yampi, 149 vessels of 1-31m. net tonnage, 3-09m. cargo tonnage shipped.

ROADS. At 30 June 1972 there were 62,766 miles of prepared and formed roads in Western Australia, namely, 17,646 miles of bituminous surface, 18,350 other constructed surfaces and 26,769 formed but not metalled or otherwise prepared. In addition, there are approximately 36,857 miles unprepared except for clearing which are used for general traffic. New motor vehicles registered in Western Australia during the year ended 31 Dec. 1972 were 49,313.

RAILWAYS. At 30 June 1973 the State had 3,833 miles of State government railway and 454 miles of Commonwealth line, the latter being the western portion of the Trans-Australian line (Kalgoorlie-Port Pirie), which links the State railway system to those of the other States of the Commonwealth. At 30 June 1972, mining companies operated 518 miles of private railways for the transport of ore to ports on the north-west coast.

AVIATION. An extensive system of regular air services operates in Western Australia for the transport of passengers, freight and mail. During the year ended 31 Dec. 1972, Perth Airport handled a total of 13,595 aircraft movements, 10,511 short tons of freight and 629,258 passengers on domestic and international services.

POST. Postal, telephone and telegraph facilities are afforded at 582 offices. An additional 141 offices provide only telephone and telegraph facilities. Telephones connected totalled 325,851 at 30 June 1973. There are 29 wireless broadcasting and 13 television stations; and 28,465 listeners', 48,062 viewers' and 182,979 combined receiving licences were current at 30 June 1973.

MONEY AND BANKING. A branch of the Royal Mint was opened at Perth in 1899. Control of the Mint passed to the State on 1 July 1970, from which date it operates under the name of 'The Perth Mint'. To 31 Dec. 1972 production of coins was: Gold, \$A213,503,070 (minting discontinued in Sept. 1931); silver, \$A131,600 (minting discontinued in 1946); bronze, \$A11,145,036 (minting discontinued in 1968); and of bullion; gold, \$A281,063,904; silver, \$A8,047,076.

There are 9 trading banks in Western Australia including the Commonwealth Trading Bank and The Rural and Industries Bank of Western Australia. In Sept. quarter, 1973, the average of customers' balances was \$A738.9m. and average advances \$A550.6m.

At 30 Sept. 1973, the 8 savings banks held deposits of \$A650.7m., in 1,254,155 accounts.

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The State Government Statistician's Office was established in 1897 and now functions as the Western Australian Office of the Commonwealth Bureau of Census and Statistics (1-3 St George's Tce, Perth). *Deputy Commonwealth Statistician and Government Statistician:* W. M. Bartlett. Its principal publications are: *Statistical Register of Western Australia* (annual, from 1896 to 1967-68). *Statistics of Western Australia* (annual from 1968-69). *Western Australian Year Book* (new series, from 1957). *Western Australian Pocket Year Book* (from 1919). *Quarterly Statistical Abstract* (from 1917). *Abstract of Statistics of Local Government Areas* (annual, from 1960).

Battye, J. S., *Western Australia: A History from its Discovery to the Inauguration of the Commonwealth*. Oxford, 1924.—*The Cyclopaedia of Western Australia*. Adelaide, Vol. 1 (1912), Vol. 2 (1913).

Crowley, F. K., *A Short History of Western Australia*. Melbourne, 1959.—*Australia's Western Third*. London, 1960.

Crowley, F. K., and De Garis, B. K., *A Short History of Western Australia*. Melbourne, 1969.

Gentilli, J., *Atlas of Western Australian Agriculture*. Perth, 1941.

Kerr, Alex., *The South-West Region of Western Australia*. Perth, 1965.—*Australia's North-West*. Perth, 1967.

Stephenson, G., and Hepburn, J. A., *Plan for the Metropolitan Region: Perth and Fremantle*. Perth, 1955.

The Metropolitan Region Planning Authority, *The Corridor Plan for Perth*. Perth, 1970.

STATE LIBRARY. The State Library of Western Australia, Perth. *State Librarian:* F. A. Sharr, BA, FLA.

TASMANIA

HISTORY. Abel Janzoon Tasman discovered Van Diemen's Land (Tasmania) on 24 Nov. 1642. The island became a British settlement in 1803 as a dependency of New South Wales; in 1825 its connexion with New South Wales was terminated; in 1851 a partially elective Legislative Council was established, and in 1856 responsible government came into operation. On 1 Jan. 1901 Tasmania was federated with the other Australian states into the Commonwealth of Australia.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Parliament consists of the Governor, the Legislative Council and the House of Assembly. The Council has

19 members, elected by adults with 6 months' residence. Members sit for 6 years, 3 retiring annually and 4 every sixth year. There is no power to dissolve the Council. Vacancies are filled by by-elections. The House of Assembly has 35 members; the current term for the House of Assembly is 5 years, subsequent House of Assembly terms will be 4 years. Members of both Houses are paid a salary of \$10,217, plus an electorate allowance, according to the division represented. The annual amounts vary from \$A1,124 (Queenborough) to \$A2,656 (Russell) in the Council and from \$A1,533 (Denison) to \$A3,576 (Wilmot) in the Assembly. Women received the right to vote in 1903. Proportional representation was adopted in 1907, the method now being the single transferable vote in 7-member constituencies. Casual vacancies in the House of Assembly are determined by a transfer of the preference of the vacating member's ballot papers to consenting candidates who were unsuccessful at the last general election.

A Minister must have a seat in one of the two Houses; only one of the present Ministers is a member of the Legislative Council.

In addition to the salary paid to Ministers as members of either House, the following allowances are payable: Premier, in conjunction with a ministerial office, \$A12,771 plus entertainment allowance \$A1,226; Deputy Premier, in conjunction with a ministerial office, \$A8,684; Ministers, \$A7,152; Leader of the Opposition, \$A7,152.

On 13 March 1972 the Liberal-Centre Party coalition government was dissolved. At the subsequent election on 22 April 1972, 21 Labor and 14 Liberal members were returned to the House of Assembly.

The Legislative Council is predominantly independent without formal party allegiance; 2 members are Labor-endorsed.

Governor Designate: Sir Stanley Burbury, KBE.

The Cabinet led by E. E. Reece is composed as follows:

Premier, Treasurer and Minister of Mines: E. E. Reece.

Deputy Premier, Attorney-General, Environment, Racing and Gaming: M. G. Everett, QC. *Education:* W. A. Neilson. *Chief Secretary, Transport:* N. L. C. Batt. *Agriculture, Fisheries:* L. E. A. Castello. *Lands and Works, Local Government:* M. T. C. Barnard. *Industrial Development, Forests, Minister in Charge of Hydro-Electric Commission and Minister Assisting the Treasurer:* R. F. Fagan. *Health, Social Welfare, Road Safety:* A. J. Foster. *Housing:* D. A. Lowe. *Tourism, Police, Licensing:* B. K. Miller.

Agent-General in London: R. R. Neville.

Official Secretary: R. J. Garrad, OBE (458/9 Strand, WC2).

LOCAL GOVERNMENT. For the purposes of local government, the State is divided into 49 municipal areas comprising the cities of Hobart, Launceston and Glenorchy and 46 municipalities. The cities and municipalities are managed by elected aldermen and councillors respectively with reference to local matters such as sanitation and health services, domestic water supplies and roads and bridges within each particular area. The chief source of revenue is rates, derived from capital values and levied on owners of property. A government-appointed commission is currently preparing a report on local government.

AREA AND POPULATION. Area (including islands) 68,331 sq. km, or about 6,833,108 hectares, of which 6,440,810 hectares form the area of the main island. The population at 9 consecutive censuses was:

	Population	Increase % per annum		Population	Increase % per annum
1901	172,475	1.64	1954	308,752	2.65
1911	191,211	1.04	1961	350,340	1.82
1921	213,780	1.12	1966	371,435	1.18
1933	227,599	0.52	1971	390,413	1.01
1947	257,078	0.87			

The census population on 30 June 1971 consisted of 196,442 males and 193,971 females; 5.8% were natives of the British Isles, 3.3% natives of other European countries and 90.1% natives of Australia and New Zealand, almost exclusively of European ancestry. The last Tasmanian Aboriginal died in 1876.

Estimated population at 30 June 1972 was 392,180. Principal urban areas: Urban Hobart, 130,980; urban Launceston, 62,250; urban Burnie-Somerset, 20,380; urban Devonport, 18,630.

VITAL STATISTICS for calendar years:

	Marriages	Divorces	Births	Deaths	Natural increase
1970	3,535	426	8,185	3,174	5,011
1971	3,578	432	8,321	3,295	5,026
1972	3,426	446	7,824	3,227	4,597

RELIGION. There is no State Church. At the census of 1971 the following numbers of adherents of the principal religions were recorded:

Church of England	169,089	Churches of Christ	2,500
Roman Catholic	77,250	Other religions	24,490
Methodist	42,173	Not stated ¹	45,457
Presbyterian	17,281		
Baptist	8,039	Total	390,413
Congregational	4,134		

¹ Includes 993 whose religion was indefinite and 20,221 who stated 'no religion'.

EDUCATION. Education is controlled by the State and is free, secular and compulsory between the ages of 6 and 16. At 1 Aug. 1972 government schools had a total enrolment of 79,957 pupils, including 28,541 at secondary level; private schools had a total enrolment of 14,098 pupils, including 6,283 at secondary level.

The University of Tasmania, established 1890, had 248 full-time teachers with 3,263 students in 1973. University expenditure in 1972 (exclusive of capital expenditure) was \$A6.9m.

JUSTICE. The Supreme Court of Tasmania, with civil, criminal, ecclesiastical, admiralty and matrimonial jurisdiction, established by Royal Charter on 13 Oct. 1823, is a superior court of record, with both original and appellate jurisdiction, and consists of a Chief Justice and 4 puisne judges. There are also inferior civil courts with limited jurisdiction, licensing courts, mining courts, courts of petty sessions and coroners' courts.

During the year 1972, 35,504 persons were summarily convicted in lower courts (18,371 for traffic offences) and 1,418 persons were committed for trial in the Supreme Court. The total police force on 30 June 1972 was 879. There was one gaol, with 381 inmates at the end of June 1972.

SOCIAL WELFARE. Old Age, Invalid, War Service and Widows' Pensions are paid by the Commonwealth Government. The number of pensioners in Tasmania on 30 June 1972 was: Age, 29,107; invalid, 4,855; war, 21,905; widows, 3,600. Benefit payments in Tasmania during 1971-72 for all Commonwealth social and health services totalled \$A53m. (excluding pensions to ex-servicemen and women, \$A11.9m.).

LABOUR. The Commonwealth Industrial Court (judicial powers) and Commonwealth Conciliation and Arbitration Commission (arbitral powers) have jurisdiction over federal unions, *i.e.*, with interstate membership. The Arbitration Commission hears national wage cases annually, the metal trades award being the test case; in June 1967 it abolished the concept of the basic wage and made an award in terms of total wage; in June 1969 it adopted the principle of equal pay for equal work for females.

Most Tasmanian employees not covered by federal awards operate under State Wages Boards established for the various trades by resolution of Parliament or proclamation of the Governor. Each Board consists of a Chairman appointed by the Governor with equal representation of employers and employees. The

Boards have authority over minimum rates for wages or piece work, number of working hours for which the wage is payable, conditions of apprenticeship, annual leave and adjustment of wage and piece-work rates. Wages Boards follow to a large extent the wage rates fixed by the Conciliation and Arbitration Commission; in Oct. 1968, Dec. 1969, Jan. 1971, May 1972 and May 1973 they followed the quantum of increase fixed by the Commonwealth Commission but did not abolish the basic wage concept.

FINANCE. The revenue is derived chiefly from taxation (motor, land, stamp and death duties), and from grants and reimbursements from the Commonwealth. Customs, excise, sales and income tax are in the hands of the Commonwealth, which makes grants to Tasmania for both revenue and capital purposes. Revenue grants include amounts, in addition to those determined by application of a formula to allow for the higher cost in Tasmania of providing government services commensurate with those provided in the larger States. Principal Commonwealth grants taken into revenue amounted to \$A98.39m. in 1972-73.

Budgets, in \$A1,000, for financial years ending 30 June:

	1967-68	1968-69	1969-70	1970-71	1971-72	1972-73
Revenue	100,563	107,846	123,819	138,229	157,782	181,866
Expenditure	102,413	111,540	121,004	138,207	160,237	185,998

The public debt at current exchange rates amounted to \$A752m. at 30 June 1973.

In 1972-73 State taxation receipts amounted to \$A35.89m., of which pay-roll tax provided \$A11.86m.; motor vehicles, \$A5.91m.; death duties, \$A3.23m.; land tax, \$A2.96m., and other stamp duties, \$A6.89m.

PRIMARY INDUSTRIES. The estimated gross value of recorded production from primary industries in 1971-72 was (in \$A1,000): Agriculture, 35,870; pastoral, 40,554; dairying, 32,103; poultry and bees, 5,790; forestry, 21,927; fisheries and hunting, 7,067; total gross value, 143,312 (excluding mining).

AGRICULTURE. The area occupied by the 9,807 holdings in 1971-72 totalled 2,606,934 hectares, of which 150,173 were devoted to crops. The following table shows the area and production of the principal crops:

	1970-71		1971-72		1972-73 ¹	
	Hectares	Production	Hectares	Production	Hectares	Production
Wheat (metric tons)	4,479	7,691	4,570	8,356	4,289	7,746
Barley (metric tons)	12,885	29,763	12,576	27,695	12,586	18,602
Oats (metric tons)	9,444	8,820	6,432	7,050	6,644	7,518
Peas (Blue) (metric tons)	2,023	4,608	1,025	1,650	504	387
Green peas, ex-shell (1,000 kg)	3,036	14,899	4,302	17,631	4,785	16,942
Potatoes (metric tons)	3,640	72,591	3,593	70,370	3,288	..
Hay (metric tons)	85,656	447,766	81,176	449,936	58,294	232,843
Apples (Bearing) (metric tons)	5,715	140,463	5,218	111,887	..	..
Hops (Bearing) (1,000 kg) (dry)	530	1,077	539	1,159	616	1,450

¹ Preliminary.

Livestock at 31 March 1972: Sheep, 4.2m.; cattle, 829,000; pigs, 104,000.

Wool produced during 1971-72 was 21.1m. kg, valued at \$A18m. In 1971-72 butter production was 15,321 metric tons; cheese, 5,904 metric tons.

The net value of rural production during 1969-70 was \$A74.16m.

FORESTRY. Indigenous forests cover a considerable part of the State, and the saw-milling industry is very important. Production of sawn timber in 1972-73 was 416,290 cu. metres. Newsprint and paper are produced from native hardwoods, principally eucalypts.

MINING. The assayed content of principal metallic minerals contained in locally produced concentrates for 1971-72 was (metric tons): Zinc, 72,129; iron 1,505,202; copper, 26,603; lead, 22,684; tin, 6,469; gold, 1,983,000 grammes; silver, 83,118,000 grammes. Coal production (1971-72), 121,302 metric tons.

MANUFACTURES. The most important manufactures for export are refined metals, newsprint and other paper manufactures, pigments, woollen goods, fruit pulp and jam, confectionary, butter, preserved and dried vegetables, sawn timber, iron ore pellets and processed fish products. The electrolytic-zinc works at Risdon near Hobart treat large quantities of local and imported ore, and produce zinc, sulphuric acid, superphosphate, sulphate of ammonia, cadmium and other by-products. At George Town, large-scale plants produce refined aluminium and manganese alloys. During 1971-72, 1,213,000 metric tons (green weight) of woodchips were produced; this increased to 2,191,000 metric tons in 1972-73. Until Aug. 1972 woodchips were only exported through the east coast port of Triabunna. A second port, Longreach on Tamar River, commenced exporting woodchips in Sept. 1972 and 2 terminals are now operating there. In 1971-72 the number of industrial establishments was 931; employees, 30,936; sales, \$A595m.; wages and salaries (excluding proprietors drawings), \$A121m; cost of materials etc. used, \$A359m.; value added, \$A245m.

POWER. Tasmania has plentiful supplies of hydro-electric power because of assured rainfall and high level water storages (natural and artificial). The Hydro-Electric Commission, Tasmania's sole commercial supplier of electricity, has been surveying water power resources of the State for many years and it is estimated that about 3m. kw. can be economically developed. In 1973, 1,322,400 kw. of generating plant was in commission. In 1972 the peak loading was 842,900 kw. and average load factor of 75%. Completion of Gordon River Scheme, Stage 1, will bring the generating capacity to 1.7m. kw. by 1976. The major construction project is the Gordon River scheme involving the construction of Australia's largest artificial water storage (combined area of the 2 lakes will be over 1,000 sq. km) and one of the nation's largest dams. Water will be carried from the Lake Gordon storage by a near vertical shaft to the power station 816 metres underground, which is designed to be operated by remote control from Hobart, 161 km away. Generator capacity of the Gordon River (Stage 1) scheme is 240,000 kw.

TOURISM. In the year ended 31 Dec. 1972 an estimated 220,000 tourists visited Tasmania and contributed some \$A21m. to the gross income of the State. The tourist industry is expected to develop rapidly in the coming decade and various government measures have been aimed at promoting the industry.

COMMERCE. Commerce by sea and air in \$A1m. for years ending 30 June:

	1967-68	1968-69	1969-70	1970-71	1971-72
Imports	285.2	300.0	325.0	334.5	341.9
Exports	337.5	393.4	455.8	448.0	510.9

In 1971-72 imports by sea and air from other Australian States totalled \$A302.2m.; from the UK, \$A6.9m.; from New Zealand, \$A5.8m.; from Japan, \$A5m.; from USA, \$A4.7m.; from other countries, \$A17.3m. Exports to other Australian States amounted to \$A332m.; to Japan, \$A56m.; to the UK, \$A29.6m.; to USA, \$A27.1m.; to other countries, \$A66.2m.

Principal imports, 1971-72, in \$A1m.: New motor vehicles, 35.1; machinery, 34.5; petroleum products, 27.3; clothing, 15.1; tobacco and cigarettes, 13.2. Principal exports: Ores and concentrates, 88.5; refined zinc, 55.1; woollen manufactures, 29.9; timber, 17.4; greasy wool, 17.2; preserved vegetables, 16; fresh fruit, 11.2, and confectionary, aluminium, newsprint and fine papers, wood-pulp for paper making, Portland cement, woodchips, ferro-manganese and titanium oxides.

ROADS. The road length is about 20,697 km, consisting of a classified road system of 3,152 km maintained by the State Department of Public Works, and the remainder maintained by local government authorities, the Forestry Commission and the Hydro-Electric Commission. Motor vehicles registered at 30 June 1972 comprised 132,000 cars, 36,000 commercial vehicles and 4,000 motor cycles.

SHIPPING. The most important development has been the introduction of roll-on roll-off ferries and freighters, allowing door-to-door delivery between Tasmanian and mainland ports.

For railways, posts and telegraphs, *see* COMMONWEALTH OF AUSTRALIA, pp. 159-60.

AVIATION. Regular daily passenger and freight air services connect the south, north and north-west of the State with the mainland of Australia. Statistics of regular air transport services for the year 1971-72 are as follows: Miles flown, 5.2m.; passengers carried, 580,661; freight carried, 18,017 short tons; mail carried, 356 short tons.

BANKING. Trading bank activity in Tasmania is divided between 6 private banks and the Commonwealth Bank of Australia. For the month of June 1973 liabilities represented by depositors' balances averaged \$Am172. and assets represented by advances, \$A107m. The 9 savings banks operating in Tasmania are the Commonwealth Savings Bank, 2 trustee savings banks and 6 private savings banks operated by trading banks. At 30 June 1973 total savings bank deposits were \$A290m. or approximately \$A729 per head of population.

Tasmanian Islands. Three inhabited Tasmanian islands (Bruny, King and Flinders) are organized as municipalities. Nearly 1,600 km south-east lies Macquarie Island, part of the State, and used only as an Australian research base and meteorological station.

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The State Government Statistical Office (Kirksway House, Kirksway Pl., Hobart), established in 1877, became in 1924 the Tasmanian Office of the Commonwealth Bureau of Census and Statistics, but continues to serve State statistical needs as required. *Deputy Commonwealth Statistician and Government Statistician:* R. Lakin.

Main publications: *Annual Statistical Bulletins.* (e.g. *Demography, Primary Industries, Finance*, etc.)—*Pocket Year Book of Tasmania.* Annual (from 1913).—*Tasmanian Year Book.* Annual (from 1967).—*Monthly Summary of Statistics* (from July 1945)

Clark, C. L., *The Parliament of Tasmania.* Hobart, 1947

Davies, J. L. (ed.), *Atlas of Tasmania.* Hobart, 1965

Green, F. C. (ed.), *A Century of Responsible Government.* Hobart, 1956

Mercury-Walch Pty. Ltd., *The Tasmanian Almanac.* Hobart, Annual

Wettenhall, R. L., *A Guide to Tasmanian Government Administration.* Hobart, 1968

STATE LIBRARY. The State Library of Tasmania, Hobart. *Librarian:* A. E. Browning B.Ec., FLA, ALAA.

THE COMMONWEALTH OF THE BAHAMAS

AREA AND POPULATION. The Commonwealth of the Bahamas consists of 700 islands and more than 1,000 cays off the S.E. coast of Florida. They are the surface protuberances of two oceanic banks, the Little Bahama Bank and the Great Bahama Bank. Land area, 5,386.25 sq. miles (13,590 sq. km). The total rainfall (New Providence) in 1972 was 48.57 in.; highest in July (10.01 in.). Average winter temperature, 69.9° F. (21.1° C.); average summer temperature, 82.8° F. (28.2° C.).

Principal islands with census population in 1970: New Providence (101,503, containing capital, Nassau), Abaco (6,501), Harbour Island and Spanish Wells (3,221), Grand Bahama (25,859), Cat Island (2,657), Long Island (3,861), Mayaguana (581), Eleuthera (6,247), Exuma (3,767), San Salvador or Watling's Island (776), Acklin's Island (936), Crooked Island (689), Inagua (1,109), Andros (8,845), Bimini (1,503), Ragged Island (208).

Total census population, 1970, 168,812. Vital statistics, 1972: Births, 4,080; deaths, 1,172 (excluding 103 still-births); marriages, 1,233.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Internal self-government with cabinet responsibility was introduced on 7 Jan. 1964. There is a Senate of 16 members and a House of Assembly of 38 elected members. Nine senators are appointed by the Governor on the advice of the Premier, 4 on the advice of the Leader of the Opposition and 3 at the Governor's discretion. The General Assembly Elections Act, 1959, as amended provides for universal adult suffrage. Persons of 18 years and over who hold Bahamian status are eligible to register and vote. The normal life of the House is 5 years, but it may be dissolved at any time by the Governor on the advice of the Prime Minister.

At the elections of 19 Sept. 1972 the Progressive Liberal Party obtained 30 seats and the Free National Movement 8 seats.

Independence from Britain took place 10 July 1973.

Governor-General: Sir Milo B. Butler, GCMG.

Prime Minister and Minister of Economic Affairs: Lynden O. Pindling.

EDUCATION (1972). Education is compulsory between the ages of 5 and 14. There are 173 state-maintained primary and all-age schools with a total roll of just over 30,000; 13 government secondary and grammar schools with a total roll of 14,302 pupils; and 42 denominational and private schools (infant, primary and secondary) with a total roll of 13,898 pupils. Government expenditure B\$22.3m.

CINEMAS (1972). There are 19 cinemas and 3 drive-ins.

NEWSPAPERS (1972). There are 2 daily newspapers in Nassau with a combined circulation of approximately 111,000 per week.

JUSTICE (1971). 11,167 cases (traffic, 3,718; criminal, 4,295; civil, 1,999; domestic, 1,155) were dealt with in the magistrates' court, and criminal, 107; civil, 864; divorce, 125; adoption, 51 in the Supreme Court in 1970. The strength of the police force (1971) was 276 officers and 630 other ranks.

FINANCE. Currency. A decimal system of currency was introduced in 1966 with the Bahamian \$ equalling 41p sterling or US cents 98. Notes: \$0.50, 1, 3, 5, 10, 20, 50, 100; coins: 1, 5, 10, 15, 25, 50 cents, \$1, 2, 5. Sterling currency has been withdrawn. American currency is generally accepted. Bank of England and Canadian notes are not accepted, except at the banks from travellers from the UK.

Budget (1972). Revenue, B\$104.5m. (1973 estimate, B\$114m.); expenditure, B\$112m. (1973 estimate, B\$104.3m.). The tourist industry is the chief source of income (1,511,858 visitors in 1972 spent an estimated B\$285.5m.).

POWER. Electricity for lighting and power is available in New Providence, Grand Bahama and the Out Islands. Total units generated in New Providence in 1972, 324,885,000 kwh. Total number of consumers, about 29,944.

COMMERCE. The principal exports in 1972 were: Cement, petroleum and petroleum products, alcoholic beverages, pulp-wood, used motor cars, crawfish and salt, which is extracted from brine by solar radiation.

Imports (excluding specie) (1972) from all countries were valued at B\$484,867,873. Principal imports were: Food, drink and tobacco, raw materials and articles mainly unmanufactured, articles wholly or mainly manufactured, animals not for food.

Imports and exports (excluding bullion and specie) for 6 calendar years in B\$:

	Imports	Exports		Imports	Exports
1967	160,863,283	32,270,861	1970	337,484,425	89,602,000
1968	179,987,251	51,781,802	1971	508,246,748	264,890,000
1969	302,278,440	54,325,928	1972	484,867,873	301,401,104

The Bahamas became affiliated with CARIFTA in 1968.

Trade with U.K., in £1,000 sterling (British Board of Trade returns):

	1968	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973
Imports to UK	1,841	1,978	2,752	4,547	4,248	19,253
Exports and re-exports from UK	10,905	13,865	11,073	9,543	8,854	8,164

SHIPPING. The total tonnage of ships entering ports in 1972 was approximately 10.5m. tons.

ROADS. There are about 600 miles of paved roads in New Providence, and 450 miles in Grand Bahama. The other major islands have 400 miles of motorable roads. In 1972, 52,882 motor vehicles were registered. There are no railroads.

TELECOMMUNICATIONS. In the island of New Providence an automatic telephone system of the latest type is in operation, together with an extensive system of underground cables. The total number of telephones in use at 31 Dec. 1972 was 50,268. 132 radio-telephone channels provide service *via* the USA to any part of the world. All the important islands are connected with Nassau by means of radio-telegraphy, and in most cases radio-telephony is also available. Connexion through Nassau to the UK, the USA, Canada and Central America can be provided. Radio-teletype to Bermuda and Florida and ship-shore radio-telephone services are also available. Radio-teletype service is provided from Nassau to Freeport and West End in Grand Bahama. The Bahamas broadcasting station operates on 1,540 and 1,240 kc.

AVIATION. Nassau international airport is located on the island of New Providence, about 10 miles from the city of Nassau. Scheduled flights—British Airways: daily from New York (twice daily from Dec. to April); twice weekly from Bermuda; once weekly from Jamaica. PANAM: daily from New York; four times daily from Miami. Air Canada: daily from Toronto, Montreal and Jamaica. Eastern Airlines: daily from Tampa, West Palm Beach and Fort Lauderdale; 6 times daily from Miami; once weekly from Jacksonville *via* West End, Grand Bahama. There are numerous domestic schedules to the Out Islands. Flamingo Airlines and Out Island Airways merged to form Bahamasair which provided commercial and charter services to the Out Islands and Florida. There are 55 airstrips on the various Out Islands and numerous water alighting areas. During 1970, 916,479 passengers landed at Nassau and Freeport.

BANKING. The Royal Bank of Canada, the Bank of Nova Scotia, Barclays Bank International, Canadian Imperial Bank of Commerce, the Bank of London and Montreal, Chase Manhattan Bank, The First National City Bank of New York, E. D. Sassoon Banking Co., Butlers Bank, Commonwealth Industrial Bank, International Bank of Washington and the Mercantile Bank of the Bahamas have branches in Nassau. The Royal Bank of Canada, Bank of Nova Scotia and Barclays Bank International have branches on several other islands.

Post office savings bank, 30 June 1972, depositors, 34,831; balance due (30 June, 1971), B\$2,633,711.

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

- Annual Report, 1968-69.* HMSO, 1969
Bahamas Handbook and Businessman's Annual, 1973
Commonwealth of the Bahamas, Statistical Abstract, 1970-71. Nassau, 1972
 Craton, M. A., *A History of the Bahamas.* London, 1962

LIBRARY. Nassau Public Library.

BANGLADESH

Bangladesh comprises the eastern territories of the partitioned province of Bengal and the former Assam district of Sylhet, with the exception of certain thanas of the Karimganj sub-division. The state was formerly the Eastern Province of Pakistan. In Nov. 1970 the southern Ganges delta was devastated by a cyclonic tidal wave. The number of dead was estimated as at least 220,000 and the number of dwellings destroyed and damaged as 350,000. Crops and stock were also destroyed. In Dec. 1970 Shaikh Mujibur Rahman's Awami League Party gained 167 seats out of 300 at the Pakistan general election and immediately made known their wish for greater independence for the then Eastern Province. Martial law was imposed following disturbances in Dacca, and civil war developed in March 1971. The war ended in Dec. 1971 and Bangladesh was proclaimed an independent state.

National anthem: Amar Sonar Bangla, ami tomay bhalobais (My golden Bengal, I love you). Words by Rabindranath Tagore.

GOVERNMENT AND CONSTITUTION. The constitution came into force on 16 Dec. 1972 and provided for a parliamentary democracy. The head of state is the President, elected by Parliament for 5 years. He chooses the Prime Minister. Parliament has 300 members directly elected every 5 years by citizens over 18. For the first 10 years there will be 15 extra women members elected by Parliament. The judiciary is independent of the executive. The state of parties in Parliament after the general elections of March 1973: Awami League, 293 seats; Bangladesh Jatiya League, 1; National Socialist Party, 1; Independent, 5. There is one chamber.

President (Acting): Mahmud Ullah.

Prime Minister, Planning, Defence, Relief and Rehabilitation, Information and Broadcasting and Cabinet Affairs: Shaikh Mujibur Rahman. *Foreign Affairs:* Dr K. Hossain. *Finance:* T. Ahmed. *Law and Parliamentary Affairs:* M. Dhar. *Labour and Social Welfare:* A. Choudhury. *Industries:* S. N. Islam. *Communications:* M. M. Ali. *Flood Control, Power and Water Resources:* K. M. Ahmad. *Agriculture:* M. A. Samad. *Education, Cultural Affairs and Sport:* M. Y. Ali. *Food and Civil Supplies:* P. Majumdar. *Commerce:* A. H. M. Kamaruzzaman. *Local Government, Rural Development and Co-operation:* M. Rahman. *Public Works, Housing and Urban Development:* M. S. Hussain. *Health and Family Planning:* A. Mannan. *Post, Telegraph and Telephone:* Sheikh Abdul Aziz. *Home Affairs:* A. M. Ukil. *Land Administration and Reform:* A. R. Serneabat. *Shipping, Inland Water Transport and Airways:* Gen. M. A. G. Osmani. *Natural Resources, Scientific Research and Atomic Energy:* M. Choudhury. *Jute and Jute Industries:* S. Haq. *Forests, Fisheries and Livestock:* M. J. Ahmed.

AREA AND POPULATION. The area is 55,126 sq. miles (142,797 sq. km); population (1961 census), 50·84m. (26,349,000 male, 24,491,000 female). Estimate, 1972, 75m. The capital of the province is Dacca (population, 556,712 in 1961; estimate, 1972, 1·5m.) and its ports are Chittagong and Chalna.

EDUCATION (1970). The compulsory primary education scheme has been replaced by model primary education. The Government has dissolved the District School Boards and taken over school administration. There are universities at Dacca, Rajshahi, Mymensing and Chittagong (founded 1964).

NEWSPAPERS. There are 19 principal dailies.

HEALTH. The state had 6,668 hospital beds in 1971; there were 1 mental and 2 tuberculosis hospitals, 3 medical colleges and 5 nursing training centres. In 1973 the number of beds was 13,000.

FINANCE. A new currency, the *Taka*, was floated in 1972. In mid-1972 foreign exchange reserves stood at Ta.146 crores; estimated gold and foreign exchange backing stood at 30% of currency in circulation. Estimated foreign exchange earnings, 1972-73, Ta.375 crores.

DEFENCE. **Army.** There are 5 infantry brigades with 17 battalions, 1 artillery brigade, 1 engineer group, 1 signals battalion. Strength, 17,000. There are 13,000 paramilitary militia volunteers.

Navy. The Navy was formed in 1972 under Commander Nurul Huq (trained in the Royal Naval Engineering College, Manadon, and served in the Pakistan Navy as an engineer) appointed as Chief of Naval Staff at the end of March. The Administrative Officer at the Naval Headquarters is a Captain. Naval bases are being operated at Chittagong (handed over by India on 14 Feb. 1972), Kulna and Dacca.

The composition of the Navy is planned to be gunboats and possibly destroyers and frigates purchased abroad. The established strength in 1973 comprised 3 armed river steamers and 1 former Soviet 'Poluchat' class patrol boat, all displacing 100 tons. The most active ships in the Bangladesh sea area were the 4 Soviet 'Vanya' class coastal minesweepers clearing up after the Indo-Pakistan war of Dec 1971 and still operating in Bangladesh waters until late 1973: it is possible that these will be transferred to the Navy on completion of their current tasks, and it seems that until new construction tenders can be obtained from abroad the composition of the Navy will be based on Soviet ships.

The manpower of the Navy at the end of 1973 was 700 increasing to 1,000, but it is planned to establish 3,000 personnel in the near future.

Air Force. Initial combat equipment of the Air Force comprised a few Sabre 6 jet fighters salvaged from former Pakistan Air Force units. These are now used as operational trainers, following delivery of a squadron of MiG-21s in 1973. Other aircraft in service include MiG-21 two-seat trainers, 1 T-33 jet trainer, 1 An-12 four-turboprop transport, 1 Caribou transport, a few Alouette III helicopters and some light aircraft, including Otters.

AGRICULTURE. Agriculture employs about 82% of the population. 64% of the total area of the province is under cultivation; 90% of that is under rice. Cultivable waste is about 1.5m. acres. Rice is the most important food crop, average annual production 10m. tons (1968-69: 11.1m. tons). Other products in 1968-69 include sugar-cane (7.2m. tons), wheat (92,000 tons), grain (54,000 tons), tea (26,000 tons).

Bangladesh produces about 50% of the world production of raw jute; raw jute earnings for 1972-73 (estimate), 1,094m. takas (nearly £60m.).

FORESTS. The total area under forests is 8,558 sq. miles, of which 4,600 sq. miles are Reserved Forests. The annual output of timber is nearly 15m. cu. ft. Among minor forest products are 76.5m. stems of bamboos, 415,000 canes, 6,500 maunds of honey annually.

FISHERY. Being bounded on the south by the Bay of Bengal and having numerous rivers, streams, khals and bils, the state is pre-eminently a fish-producing area and possesses great possibilities for the manufacture of various oils and fish products. The estimated annual production of fresh fish is over 33.2m. maunds (1 maund = 82.2 lb) and that of sea fish is about 70,000 tons.

MINERALS. Oil has been located in the Bay of Bengal.

INDUSTRY. In 1968-69, 1,098 industrial establishments employed 201,000 workers. Out of the existing industries, its 22 textile-mills, 7 sugar factories, 18 match factories, 7 glass works, 178 hosiery factories, a paper-mill, 29 jute-mills, 28 aluminium works and a cement factory are the most prominent. There is a steel mill at Chittagong. There is also a newsprint factory, a fertilizer factory, a shipyard and a dockyard. Jute factories in 1966-67 had 15,614 looms and produced 403,700 tons, of which 80% was exported. Cotton fabrics totalled

70·6m. yd in 1966–67. Cotton yarn production was 74·3m. lb. GNP *per capita* (1970) US\$60.

POWER. Natural gas from Titas is piped to Dacca. Drilling is in progress at other sites where gas is indicated.

SHIPPING. Bangladesh possesses important natural advantages in her navigable channels which give valuable service in carrying produce by cheap water routes. There are 3 principal waterways, the Ganges, Brahmaputra and Meghna. These are freely used by inland steam vessels, which serve areas where railways cannot be economically constructed.

ROADS. The state is backward in the matter of road communications, but some 2,000 miles have been built.

BANKING. The former private banking system is in the course of nationalization. Currency in circulation, mid-1972, was Ta.417·71 crores.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. Imperial measures are in use. Weight is in the sheer (1 sheer = 2 lb); the maund (1 maund = 40 sheers) and the ton.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Bangladesh maintains embassies and High Commissions in:

Afghánistán	Finland	Luxembourg	Sierra Leone ¹
Argentina	France	Malagasy	Singapore ¹
Australia ¹	Germany (West)	Malawi ¹	Spain
Austria	Greece	Malaysia ¹	Sri Lanka ¹
Belgium	Guyana	Malta ¹	Sweden
Bolivia	Hungary	Mauritius ¹	Switzerland
Brazil	India ¹	Mexico	Tanzania ¹
Burma	Indonesia	Mongolia	Thailand
Canada ¹	Iraq	Nepal	Trinidad ¹
Central African Republic	Irish Republic	Netherlands	Turkey
Chile	Italy	New Zealand ¹	Uganda ¹
Colombia	Jamaica ¹	Norway	USSR
Cuba	Japan	Panama	UK ¹
Cyprus ¹	Khmer	Paraguay	USA
Czechoslovakia	Kuwait	Philippines	Uruguay
Denmark	Laos	Poland	Vatican
Ethiopia	Lebanon	Romania	Venezuela
	Liberia	Senegal	Yugoslavia

¹ High Commission.

OF BANGLADESH IN GREAT BRITAIN

(28 Queen's Gate, SW7)

High Commissioner: Syed Abdus Sultan.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN BANGLADESH

High Commissioner: A. A. Golds, CMG, MVO.

OF BANGLADESH IN THE USA

(2123 California St., NW, Washington, D.C. 20008)

Ambassador: M. Hossain Ali.

OF THE USA IN BANGLADESH

Acting Ambassador: H. D. Spirack.

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

- Chowdhury, R., *The Genesis of Bangladesh*. London, 1972
 Kamal, K. A., *Sheikh Mujibur Rahman*. 2nd ed. Dacca, 1970
 Kashyap S. C. (ed.), *Bangla Desh: Background and Perspectives*. New Delhi, 1971
 Khan, A. R., *The Economy of Bangladesh*. London, 1972

BARBADOS

Barbados became an independent sovereign state within the Commonwealth on 30 Nov. 1966 and is a member of the United Nations and the Organization of American States.

AREA AND POPULATION. Barbados lies to the east of the Windward Islands. Area 166 sq. miles (430 sq. km). The hot and rainy seasons last from June to December, and the average rainfall is 61 in. per year. At 31 Dec. 1972 the estimated population was 241,296. Births (1972), 4,885; deaths (1972), 2,045. Bridgetown is the principal city: population, 8,789, and its suburbs, 88,097.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Barbados was occupied by the British in 1627 and during its colonial history never changed hands. Full internal self-government was attained in 1961. The Legislature consists of the Governor-General, a Senate and a House of Assembly. The Senate comprises 21 members appointed by the Governor-General, 12 being appointed on the advice of the Prime Minister, 2 on the advice of the leader of the opposition and 7 in the Governor-General's discretion. The House of Assembly comprises 24 members elected every 5 years. In 1963 the voting age was reduced to 18.

In the general election of Sept. 1971 the Democratic Labour Party held 18 seats and the Barbados Labour Party 6 seats.

The Privy Council is appointed by the Governor-General after consultation with the Prime Minister. It consists of 11 members and the Governor-General as chairman. It advises the Governor-General in the exercise of the royal prerogative of mercy and in the exercise of his disciplinary powers over members of the public and police services.

Governor-General: Sir Winston Scott, GCMG.

Prime Minister: Right Hon. Errol Walton Barrow, PC.

British High Commissioner: David Arthur Roberts.

RELIGION. The majority (c. 70%) of the population are Anglicans, the remainder mainly Methodists, Moravians and Roman Catholics.

EDUCATION. In 1973 children in 118 primary schools numbered 40,782; in 9 comprehensive schools, 10,951; in 10 secondary grammar schools, 5,249. There are 19 government-aided independent schools with 8,042 pupils and a number of independent schools for which no accurate figures are available. As from Jan. 1962 tuition fees were abolished for children at all government secondary schools.

In 1963 Erdiston College became one of the constituent Colleges of the University of the West Indies Institute of Education. The College of Arts and Sciences of the University of the West Indies in Barbados was opened in Sept. 1963. In 1973, 881 students attended. Education at this College is free for Barbadians. A Community College for higher education at pre-university level was opened in 1969. In 1973, 1,284 students attended the S. J. Prescod Polytechnic which was opened in Nov. 1969 to give training in, among other things, construction, electrical and engineering trades. In 1971-72, 103 government scholars, bursars and exhibitioners were attending universities overseas. Government expenditure on education during 1972-73 was \$26,678,905.

CINEMAS. There are 8 cinemas with a seating capacity of 4,675, and 2 drive-in cinemas for 568 cars.

NEWSPAPERS (1974). There is 1 daily newspaper (average daily circulation 24,474) and 4 weeklies (circulation 35,000).

JUSTICE. Justice is administered by the Supreme Court and by magistrates' courts. All have both civil and criminal jurisdiction. There is a Chief Justice and 3 puisne judges of the Supreme Court and 8 magistrates.

AGRICULTURE. Of the total area of 106,240 acres, about 68,500 acres are arable land. The land is intensely cultivated, and sugar cane occupies 64,000 acres, 50,000 were reaped in 1971. The agricultural sector accounted for 14.4% of GDP in 1970 (1946, 45%; 1967, 24%). In 1971, 5,709 persons were employed on sugar estates and 681 in sugar factories. In 1972, 116,339 tons of sugar were produced. There are 10 sugar factories, 2 syrup plants and a rum distillery in production.

FISHERY. There are about 600 powered boats and many men and women are employed during the flying-fish season. Large numbers of these boats are laid up from July to Oct. The annual catch is about 3,000 tons.

TOURISM. In 1972, 210,349 visitors came to Barbados, including 75,525 from USA, 61,918 from Canada, 15,544 from Trinidad and 14,851 from UK.

INDUSTRIES. Industries operating in Barbados in 1972 numbered about 164 and ranged from the manufacture of processed food to small specialized products such as garment manufacturing, plastic products and electronic parts.

FINANCE AND TRADE. The fiscal year runs from 1 April to 31 March; accounts in E. Caribbean dollars (4.8 EC\$ = £1).

	1968-69	1969-70	1970-71	1971-72
Revenue	57,010,086	57,767,554	90,009,000	97,442,414
Expenditure	57,122,135	62,061,395	85,560,000	98,837,729
Public debt	57,557,000	61,500,000	61,776,770	71,700,000
Imports ¹	168,024,924	194,553,582	235,004,944	243,651,386
Exports ¹	76,641,943	74,255,165	79,145,805	86,174,972

¹ Exclusive of bullion and specie.

In 1970 the principal imports were: Electrical machinery, apparatus and appliances, \$20,444,688; other machinery, \$16,697,612; motor vehicles, \$9,244,103; paper and paper manufactures, \$5,839,910; lumber, \$5,444,220; food waste and preparations, \$4,398,068; milk and cream, \$3,458,589; crude petroleum, \$2,917,343; flour, \$2,707,920; rice, \$2,460,060; diesel oil, \$1,202,037.

The principal exports in 1970 were: Sugar, \$29,433,850; crustaceans and molluscs (mainly shrimp), \$4,172,385; rum, \$3,250,025; electrical goods, \$6,297,324; molasses and syrup, \$5,056,182; clothing, \$3,649,843.

Total trade with UK in £1,000 sterling (British Board of Trade returns):

	1968	1969	1970	1971	1972
Imports from UK	7,222	6,680	6,836	6,627	7,195
Exports and re-exports to UK	7,348	9,454	11,973	13,299	12,523

SHIPPING. A deep-water harbour opened in 1961 at Bridgetown provides 8 berths for ships 500-600 ft in length, including one specially designed for bulk sugar loading. The number of merchant vessels entering in 1972 was 1,246.

ROADS. There are 840 miles of road open to traffic, of which 722 miles are all-weather roads. On 30 June 1970 there were 22,699 motor vehicles, including 15,918 cars and 229 buses.

AVIATION. There is an international airport at Seawell, Christ Church, Barbados, served by British Airways, BWIA, Leeward Islands Air Transport, PANAM, Air Canada, Caribair, SAS, Carib West, International Caribbean Airways and Venezuelan Airlines. In 1973, 363,566 passengers arrived by air; 235,133 were in transit.

TELEPHONE. In Dec. 1973 there were 25,715 exchange lines and 38,858 stations in service.

BANKING. Six main banks operate in Barbados: Barclays Bank International, the Royal Bank of Canada, Canadian Imperial Bank of Commerce, the Bank of Nova Scotia, the Bank of America, Chase Manhattan Bank and the First National City Bank of New York. The Government Savings Bank on 31 Dec. 1971 had 45,662 depositors and deposits of \$19,727,000.

Barbados is headquarters for the Caribbean Development Bank and for The Eastern Caribbean Currency Authority. It is a member of the Caribbean Free Trade Area (CARIFTA). The Barbados Development Bank opened on 15 April 1969 and Barbados became a member of the Inter-American Development Bank on 19 March 1969.

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Barbados Statistical Service (Garrison, St Michael) produces selected monthly statistics and annual abstracts. *Government Statistician:* C. G. Alleyne, AIS.

Barbados Economic Survey, 1970

Barbados Development Plan, 1969-72

Chandler, M. J., *A Guide to Records in Barbados*. University of the West Indies, 1965

Hoyos, F. A., *Barbados, Our Island Home*. London, 1970

Starkey, O. P., *Commercial Geography of Barbados*. Indiana Univ. Press, 1961

LIBRARY. The Barbados Public Library, Bridgetown. *Librarian:* Chalmer St Hill, BA.

BELIZE

HISTORY. The early settlement of the territory was probably effected by British woodcutters about 1638; from that date to 1798, in spite of armed opposition from the Spaniards, settlers held their own and prospered. In 1780 the Home Government appointed a superintendent, and in 1862 the settlement was declared a colony, subordinate to Jamaica. It became an independent colony in 1884.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Under the constitution, which came into force on 1 Jan. 1964, Belize, formerly British Honduras has a 2-chamber legislature, with a ministerial system and cabinet responsibility. The House of Representatives consists of 18 members elected by universal suffrage. The Senate consists of 8 members, 5 of whom are appointed on the advice of the Premier, 2 on the advice of the Leader of the Opposition and 1 by the Governor.

Elections held on 5 Dec. 1969 gave the People's United Party 17 and the National Independence Party 1 seat.

The Governor retains responsibility for defence, external affairs, internal security, the safeguarding of conditions of service of public officers, and over finance 'so long as the Government of Belize is in receipt of budgetary aid from the British Government'.

Governor and C.-in-C.: Richard Neil Posnett, OBE.

Premier and Minister of Finance and Development: George Price.

AREA AND POPULATION. Area, 8,867 sq. miles (22,963 sq. km).

Population, census 1970, 119,645. Voters on the roll numbered 29,863 in 1968. In 1967 the birth rate per 1,000 was 42.1 and the death rate 7; infantile mortality 59.9 per 1,000 births; there were 680 marriages and 16 divorces.

Main city, Belize City; population, census 1970, 39,257. Following the severe hurricane which struck the territory on 31 Oct. 1961 the capital Belmopan (population, 1973, 3,000) has been moved to a new site 50 miles inland; construction began in Jan. 1967 and it became the seat of government on 3 Aug. 1970.

Police. The police force contained (1972) 10 officers, 9 inspectors, 12 assistant inspectors, 330 n.c.o.s and constables (1969) and 10 women constables (1969).

EDUCATION. In 1973, 6 government, 181 grant-aided and 12 private primary schools had a total enrolment of 32,022 pupils; 19 secondary schools, 4,324 (1972) pupils; a government technical high school, 350 pupils; a government junior college, 250 pupils. All aided schools, except the government technical high school, are under the management of Christian bodies. Three colleges for post-secondary education had 563 students in 1971.

CINEMAS (1972). There were 14 cinemas with seating capacity of 8,000.

NEWSPAPERS (1972). There was 1 daily newspaper with a combined circulation of 6,000 and 3 weekly.

FINANCE. Currency. The Belize dollar equals 25p sterling and US cents 60. There was (31 Dec. 1965) a paper currency of \$B4,785,965 in government notes and a subsidiary mixed metal coinage of 1-, 5-, 10-, 25 and 50-cent pieces whose issues amount to \$B600,782.

Budget. Revenue and expenditure (in \$B) for calendar years:

	1968	1969 ¹	1970 ¹	1971 ¹	1972 ¹	1973 ¹
Revenue	24,419,578		26,459,678	30,530,851	29,845,986	35,888,502
Expenditure	25,171,728	27,928,754	26,482,551	30,530,851	29,845,986	35,888,502

¹ Estimates.

UK development and other aid amounted to \$B10.8m. in 1973.

Debt. 31 Dec. 1973, \$B15,016,765; sinking fund, \$B1,944,967.

AGRICULTURE. The main agricultural export is sugar, followed by citrus fruit, chiefly grapefruit and oranges, whole, canned, juice and concentrates. Sugar production in 1972-73 was 70,170 tons. The total acreage under citrus for export was 8,664 in 1965. Banana production began in 1973, and first shipments will begin in 1974.

FORESTRY. 2,964 sq. miles, 49% of the total land area, are under forests which include mahogany, cedar, Santa Maria, pine and rosewood, and many secondary hardwoods of known or probable market value, as well as woods suitable for pulp production. Exports of forest produce in 1970 amounted to \$B18m.

FISHERIES. Food and game fish are plentiful, and domestic consumption is heavy. The main items exported in 1970 were lobsters (Spiny) whole and tails, 407,700 lb., valued at \$B1,555,090, fresh and dried fish, 240,760 lb., valued at \$B119,196; conchs and other kinds, 818,200 lb., valued at \$B2,425,354. Turtles—Hawksbill, Loggerhead and Green—are plentiful but as yet are not exported.

LABOUR. The labour market alternates between full employment, often accompanied by local shortages in the citrus and sugar-cane harvesting (Jan.-July), and under-employment during the wet season (Aug.-Dec.), aggravated by the seasonal nature of the major industries.

COMMERCE. In 1970 total imports amounted to \$B55,610,881. Total domestic exports, \$B23.2m. The principal domestic exports were: Timber, \$B1.8m.; sugar, \$B11.9m.; fish products, \$B3m.; citrus, \$B3.7m.

Total trade between Belize and UK (British Board of Trade returns in £1,000 sterling):

	1968	1969	1970	1971	1972
Imports to UK	2,175	2,281	2,347	2,606	2,613
Exports and re-exports from UK	2,849	3,083	3,593	4,341	3,835

SHIPPING (1970). Registered shipping, 9 sailing vessels 781 net tons, and 551 motor vessels 504,164 net tons.

POST. Telephone lines connect Belize City with Corozal Town and Consejo on the coast, Orange Walk Town on New River, San Antonio on the Rio Hondo and other stations in the north, San Ignacio and Benque Viejo Towns in the west, Stann Creek and Punta Gorda Towns and other points in the south. Number of telephones (1972), 3,153. The government-operated telecommunication services were taken over by Cable and Wireless Ltd in 1962, which installed an automatic telephone service in 1963 and also operates a radio-telephone service. The Belize Telecommunication Authority will spend BH\$5.1m. by 1975 giving the whole country a fully automatic telephone dialling facility. There are 6 post offices and 44 rural sub-post offices.

AVIATION. In 1970, 30,810 passengers and 1,646,213 lb. of freight arrived and departed on international flights.

BANKING. The Royal Bank of Canada took over the business of the local bank in 1912; it has 5 branches. There are 6 government savings banks; depositors, about 13,500; deposits, \$2,330,469 on 31 Dec. 1968.

Barclays Bank International have 5 branches, Bank of Nova Scotia have 2 branches and Atlantic Bank 1 branch.

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

- Annual Report, 1962-63.* Government Printer, Belize City, 1965
Abstract of Statistics 1962. Government Printer, Belize City, 1963
UN Economic Report, 1963. Ministry of Finance and Development, 1964
 Anderson, A. H., *Brief Sketch of the British Honduras.* 7th ed. Belize, 1958
 Bianchi, W. J., *Belize: The Controversy between Guatemala and Great Britain.* New York, 1959
 Floyd, B., *Focus on Honduras.* Univ. of West Indies, Jamaica, 1970
 Gregg, A. R., *British Honduras.* HMSO, 1969
 Romney, D. H. (ed.), *Land in British Honduras.* HMSO, 1959
 Waddell, D. A. G., *British Honduras: A Historical and Contemporary Survey.* OUP, 1961

BERMUDA

HISTORY. The Spaniards visited the islands in 1515, but, according to a 17th-century French cartographer, they were discovered in 1503 by Juan Bermudez, after whom they were named. No settlement was made, and they were uninhabited until a party of colonists under Sir George Somers was wrecked there in 1609. A company was formed for the 'Plantation of the Somers' Islands', as they were called at first, and in 1684 the Crown took over the government.

AREA AND POPULATION. Bermuda consists of a group of some 150 small islands (about 20 inhabited), situated in the western Atlantic (32° 18' N. lat., 64° 46' W. long.); the nearest point of the mainland, about 570 miles distant, is Cape Hatteras, N.C., and 690 miles from New York; noted for its climate and scenery; a favourite resort for Americans.

The area is 20.59 sq. miles (53.3 sq. km), of which 2.3 sq. miles were leased in 1941 for 99 years to the US Government for naval and air bases. The civil population (*i.e.*, excluding British and American military, naval and air force personnel) at 25 Oct. 1970 was estimated at 53,000.

Chief town, Hamilton; population, about 3,000.

In 1971 there were 1,138 live births, 567 marriages and 438 deaths; infantile mortality rate was 24 per 1,000 live births.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Bermuda is a colony with representative government. Under the constitution of 8 June 1968 the Governor,

appointed by the Crown, is normally bound to accept the advice of the Cabinet in matters other than external affairs, defence, internal security and the police, for which he retains special responsibility. The Cabinet is appointed from among members of the bicameral legislature, on the recommendation of the Premier. The Legislative Council, of whom one or two members may serve on Cabinet, consists of 11 members; 5 are appointed in the discretion of the Governor, 4 on the recommendation of the Premier and 2 on the recommendation of the Opposition Leader. The 40 members of the House of Assembly are elected 2 from each of 20 constituencies under full universal, adult suffrage. The general election in June 1972 resulted in the return of 30 members of the United Bermuda Party and 10 members of the Progressive Labour Party.

Governor: Sir Edwin Leather.

Premier: Sir Edward Richards, CBE.

EDUCATION. Education is compulsory between the ages of 5 and 16, and government assistance is given by the payment of grants, and, where necessary, of school fees. Free elementary education was introduced on 1 May 1949. In 1971, there were 6 aided and 35 maintained schools, with 13,242 pupils. Government and private agencies provide some 40 grants and bursaries per annum for further education. There is a school for handicapped children (44 pupils) 3 special schools (304 pupils). There are also 2 private schools.

CINEMAS (1971). There are 4 cinemas with a seating capacity of 2,260.

JUSTICE. There are 4 magistrates' courts, a supreme court and a court of appeal. The police had a strength of 307 in 1971.

FINANCE. Currency. Decimal currency based on a Bermuda dollar of 100 cents was introduced on 6 Feb. 1970 (£1 = 2.4 Bermuda dollars). The Bermuda Monetary Authority issues notes in denominations of \$50, \$20, \$10, \$5, and \$1, and coins in values of 50c, 25c, 10c, 5c and 1c.

Budget. Revenue and expenditure (in £ sterling) for calendar years until 1969 and in \$B for years ending 31 March from 1970-71:

	1968	1969	1970-71	1971-72 ¹	1972-73 ¹
Revenue	10,691,565	11,788,392	36,808,215	35,657,048	50,207,362
Expenditure	9,944,788	11,308,457	34,023,246	32,968,623	48,393,205

¹ Estimates.

Expenditure (excluding capitals items) was earmarked as follows (actual for 1967-70, estimated for 1971-72):

	1967	1968	1969	1970 ¹	1971-72 ¹
Agriculture and fisheries	275,061	300,745	345,195	1,421,979	1,290,309
Tourism and trade development	970,522	1,168,307	1,171,027	3,197,399	3,509,939
Education	1,313,496	2,238,437	2,603,269	7,454,638	6,267,594
Hospital grant	435,000	525,700	587,825	1,968,000	1,885,604
Police	566,500	640,587	653,170	2,142,059	2,749,990
Prisons	249,556	278,636	281,752	791,463	1,029,631
Post office	316,259	396,128	426,625	1,284,726	1,325,741
Health and welfare	688,038	792,335	869,414	3,000,536	2,212,049
Public transportation	380,908	418,587	403,451	1,403,627	1,346,307
Public works	765,216	956,060	1,309,173	4,924,783	3,034,940
Civil aviation	186,225	227,471	429,538	1,130,893	382,243

¹ In Bermuda dollars.

Chief sources of revenue in 1971 were: Customs, \$18,784,872; stamp duties, \$2,114,420; vehicles and drivers' licences, \$1,778,426; land tax, \$1,623,135; companies tax, \$1,275,354.

Public debt, as at 31 March 1971, \$6,093,600.

PRODUCTION. The chief products are pharmaceuticals, concentrated essences, plants, bananas, citrus fruit, lilies, potatoes and other kitchen-garden vegetables. In 1971, 769 acres were under cultivation.

TOURISM. In 1971, 412,947 tourists visited Bermuda.

TRADE UNIONS. Legislation providing for trade unions was enacted in Oct. 1946, and there are 9 trade unions with a total membership (1971) of 5,864.

COMMERCE. Imports and exports¹ (in £ sterling until 1969 for calendar years, from 1971 in \$Bermudan for fiscal years):

	1967	1968	1969 ¹	1970 ^{1,2}	1971 ¹
Imports	24,697,462	30,449,458	35,625,940	..	108,478,219
Exports	558,778	784,284	1,086,180	..	79,306,313

¹ Excluding imports into and exports from free port.

² Figures not available.

The visible adverse balance of trade is more than compensated for by invisible exports, including tourism.

Imports in 1971 from USA, \$48.7m.; UK, \$24.2m.; Canada, \$13.1m.; France, \$2.3m.; West Germany, \$2.2m.; Netherlands, \$1.9m.; New Zealand, \$1.9m.; Netherlands West Indies, \$1.7m.; Denmark, \$1.5m.; Italy, \$1.2m. Exports in 1971 to UK, \$373,382; USA, \$141,886; Canada, \$111,693.

In 1971 the principal imports were motor vehicles (\$2.8m.), clothing (\$10.6m.), fresh beef (\$3.7m.); the principal local exports, concentrated essences (\$603,288), beauty preparations (\$130,561).

Total trade between Bermuda and UK, in £1,000 sterling (British Board of Trade returns):

	1968	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973
Imports to UK	9,829	11,216	15,882	15,943	5,889	5,947
Exports and re-exports from UK	7,415	10,042	11,093	11,876	10,358	12,797

SHIPPING. The registered shipping consisted (1971) of 11 steam vessels, 30 sailing vessels and 118 motor vessels with a total gross tonnage of 858,946. In 1970 the gross tonnage of 873 vessels entered and cleared was 5,995,371 tons.

ROADS. In 1948 the railway service was discontinued and a government-operated bus service introduced.

Between 1908 and Aug. 1946 the use of motor vehicles, with the exception of ambulances, fire engines and other essential services, was prohibited. With the passing of the Motor Car Act in 1946, the use of motor vehicles, subject to certain limitations on size and horse-power, became lawful. In 1971, 10,842 private cars, 672 public passenger vehicles, 1,888 lorries and trucks, 24,066 auto-cycles and 867 miscellaneous motor vehicles were registered.

POST (1971). There are 12 post offices. The telephone company is privately owned and operated 31,717 telephones. Cables connect the islands with the USA, Halifax (N.S.) and Tortola, providing connexion with the world.

Radio and television broadcasting is commercial.

AVIATION. British Airways, PANAM, Eastern Airlines and Northeast Airlines maintain regular services between Bermuda and the USA. British Airways also have regular flights through Bermuda linking London with Mexico and the Caribbean. Air Canada Airlines call at Bermuda on their service between Canada, Barbados, Antigua and Trinidad; they also operate services between Bermuda, Toronto, Montreal and Halifax. Qantas calls at Bermuda between Sydney and London *via* Bahamas, Mexico, Tahiti and Fiji. Aircraft entered and cleared in 1971, 5,518, carrying 930,304 passengers.

BANKING. There are 4 banks, the Bank of Bermuda, Ltd, the Bank of N. T. Butterfield and Son, Ltd, the Bermuda National Bank, Ltd, and the Bermuda Provident Bank, Ltd. Post office savings bank deposits at the end of 1971 totalled \$507,526 to the credit of 8,006 depositors.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. British, except that US instead of Imperial fluid measures are used.

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

Annual Report, 1971. HMSO, 1972

Bermuda Historical Quarterly. 1944 ff.

Baron, S., *Your guide to Bermuda.* London, 1965

Bell, E. Y., *Beautiful Bermuda.* 10th ed. New York and Bermuda, 1947

Dyer, H. T., *The Next 20 Years; A Report on the Development Plans for Bermuda.* Hamilton, 1963

Wilkinson, H. C., *Bermuda from Sail to Steam.* OUP, 1973

NATIONAL LIBRARY. The Bermuda Library, Hamilton. *Head Librarian:* Mrs M. Skiffington.

BOTSWANA

HISTORY. In 1885 the territory was declared to be within the British sphere; in 1889 it was included in the sphere of the British South Africa Company, but was never administered by the company; in 1890 a Resident Commissioner was appointed, and in 1895, on the annexation of the Crown Colony of British Bechuanaland to the Cape of Good Hope, the British Government was in favour of transferring the Protectorate to the BSA Company, but the three major chiefs of the Bakwena, the Bangwaketse and the Bamangwato went to England to protest against this proposal, and agreement was reached that their country should remain a British Protectorate if they ceded a strip of land on the eastern side of the country for railway construction. This railway was built in 1896-97.

On 30 Sept. 1966 the Bechuanaland Protectorate became an independent and sovereign member of the Commonwealth under the name of the Republic of Botswana.

National flag: light blue, white, black.

AREA AND POPULATION. Botswana comprises the territory lying between the Molopo River on the south and the Zambezi on the north, and extending from the Transvaal Province and Rhodesia on the east to South-West Africa on the west. The climate is on the whole sub-tropical and the atmosphere throughout the year is very dry. Area about 222,000 sq. miles (575,000 sq. km); population, according to the census of 1971, is 630,379. The most important tribes are the Bamangwato (216,058), under Chief Leapeetswe Khama; the Bakgatla (31,150), under Chief Linchwe II; the Bakwena (65,251), under Chief Bone-wamang P. Sechele; the Bangwaketse (71,289), under Chief Seepapito IV; the Batawana (42,347), under Chief Letsholathebe; the Bamalete (13,861), under Regent Kelemogile Mokgosi (brother of the late Chief Mokgosi, who died in 1966); the Batlokwa (3,711), under Chief Kgosi Gaborone; the Barolong (10,662), under Chief Besele Montshiwa.

The main business centres are Lobatse (12,920), Gaborone (18,436) and Francistown (19,903). The largest towns are Serowe (43,186), Kanye (39,200), Molepolole (31,986) Mochudi (21,382), Mahalapye (14,657), Maun (12,154) and Ramotswa (11,572).

The seat of government is at Gaborone.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The constitution of the Republic is based on the constitution which came into effect in March 1965, with some minor alterations.

The executive rests with the President of the Republic who is responsible to the National Assembly.

The National Assembly consists of 36 members (32 elected by universal suffrage, 4 specially elected and the Attorney-General *ex-officio*). The second general election, held on 18 Oct. 1969, returned 24 members of the Democratic Party, 3 Botswana People's Party and 3 National Front Independence Party.

The President is an *ex-officio* member of the Assembly. If the President is already a member of the National Assembly, a by-election will be held in the constituency of that member.

There is also a House of Chiefs to advise the Government. It consists of the Chiefs of the 8 principal tribes as *ex-officio* members and 4 members elected by and from among the sub-chiefs in 4 districts.

President of the Republic: Sir Seretse Khama, KBE.

Vice-President and Minister of Finance and Development Planning: Dr Q. K. J. Masire, JP. *Education:* B. C. Thema, MBE. *Works and Communications:* J. G. Haskins, OBE. *Commerce, Industry and Water Affairs:* M. K. Segokgo, JP. *Agriculture:* E. S. Masisi. *Health, Labour and Home Affairs:* M. P. K. Nwako, MP. *Local Government and Lands:* E. M. Kgabo, JP. *State:* B. K. Kgari. *Assistant Minister of Finance and Development Planning:* L. Makgekgenene. *Assistant Minister of Local Government and Lands:* K. P. Morake. *Assistant Minister in the Office of the President:* D. K. Kwelagobe.

LOCAL GOVERNMENT. Local government is carried out by 9 district councils and 3 town councils. Revenue is obtained mainly from local income tax, levied on all inhabitants in the area.

EDUCATION (1972). There were 288 primary and 13 secondary schools and 3 teacher-training colleges. The great majority of the primary schools and the junior secondary schools are controlled, under the Director of Education, by school committees with district-council and mission representatives. Three secondary schools and the homecraft centre are run by missions with Government support; Moeng College by a governing council; the remaining schools by the Government. District-council schools are financed by district-council treasuries and assisted with grants from the Central Government. Enrolment in primary schools in 1972 was 78,442, in secondary schools 4,740, in teacher-training colleges 870. University students abroad numbered 97. Total expenditure on education was R1,814,000 for the year ended 31 March 1972.

In 1971, an estimated 20% of the total population were literate.

The official languages are English and Tswana.

JUSTICE. The Botswana Court of Appeal succeeded the Court of Appeal for Basutoland, Bechuanaland and Swaziland, which was established in 1954. It has jurisdiction in respect of criminal and civil appeals emanating from the High Court of Botswana. Further appeal lies in certain circumstances to the Judicial Committee of the Privy Council.

The High Court for Botswana succeeded the High Court for Bechuanaland, which was established in 1938. It has jurisdiction in all criminal and civil causes and proceedings. Subordinate courts and African courts are in each of the 12 administrative districts.

Police. The police force consists of 157 officers and subordinate officers, 183 n.c.o.s and 919 other ranks.

WELFARE (1972). There are 11 general hospitals, a mental home, 10 health centres and 81 health posts. Total number of beds, 1,785. There are 40 registered medical practitioners, 2 dentists and about 370 registered nurses. Government expenditure on medical services, R1.25m. for the year ended 31 March 1972.

FINANCE. **Currency.** The currency is the South African Rand (R1 = £0.50. sterling).

Budget. Revenue and expenditure (in Rand) for financial years ending 31 March:

<i>Recurrent Budget:</i>	<i>1969-70</i>	<i>1970-71</i>	<i>1971-72¹</i>
Revenue	14,011,938	15,836,069	19,654,950
Expenditure	14,011,938	15,836,069	19,654,950
UK grant-in-aid	5,973,820	3,411,886	2,913,000
<i>Development Budget:</i>			
Revenue	5,121,528	9,293,351	20,918,000
Expenditure	4,898,851	8,526,063	20,867,000

¹ Estimate.

Chief items of revenue, 1971-72: Taxes and duties, R3,815,820; customs and excise, R8,287,000; posts and telegraphs, R1,274,735; government property, R1,286,185; licences, R569,346.

Chief items of expenditure, 1971-72: Education, R3.6m.; medical, R1,272,689; works and communication, R3,722,087; agriculture, R2,453,242; post and telegraphs, R839,295; development, R12,252,745.

Public debt, on 31 March 1972, amounted to R33,904,210.

PRODUCTION. Cattle-rearing and dairying are the chief industries, but the country is more a pastoral than an agricultural one, crops depending entirely upon the rainfall. However, increasing numbers of boreholes are being established where underground supply is adequate.

In future years the revenue from the diamond mine at Orapa (production started in 1971) and the nickel-copper complex at Selebi-Pikwe (production planned for 1973) will become considerably larger than that of beef exports. Orapa, on the fringe of the Kgalagadi Desert, has the second largest diamond bearing pipe in the world. It is estimated that Orapa was already Botswana's largest earner of foreign currency in 1972. The mines at Orapa and Selebi-Pikwe are expected to provide Government with a direct revenue of over R14m. by 1975. An open-pit coalmine is being developed at Morupule, close to Serowe in the Central District of Botswana.

Mineral resources in north-east Botswana are being investigated, including salt and soda ash on the Sau Pan of the Makgadikgadi Salt Pans, nickel-copper at Selkirk and Phoenix, copper south of Maun and close to Ghanzi, and coal at Mmamabula.

The abattoir at Lobatsi, opened in Oct. 1954, is of great importance to the country's economy. In 1971 the number of cattle was 1,832,000; goats, 1,015,000; sheep, 370,000; poultry, 234,000.

Production of manganese (1971), was 35,603 metric tons; semi-precious stones, 104.642 kg; diamonds, 871,765 carats; talc, 130 metric tons.

The National Development Plan 1970-75 envisages a total capital expenditure of R95,246.

LABOUR. In 1971, 11.46% of the wage-earners were employed in agriculture, 5.95% in construction, 25.7% in central government, 3.57% in finance; 6.17% in manufacturing and 9.24% in mining and quarrying.

COMMERCE. Chief items of import in 1971: Cereals (R0.0m.); sugar (R2.2m.); petroleum products (R0.00m.); iron and steel products (R0.00m.). Chief items of export in 1971: Carcases (R5.36m.), boneless beef (R9,008,321), canned meat (R2,981), small stock (R244,405), edible offal (R598,967), compound offal (R270,550), hides (R681,034), and by-products (R789,076). Total export from the abattoir (1971), R16,953,710.

Botswana is a member of the South African customs union with Lesotho, South Africa and Swaziland.

Total trade between Botswana and UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1970	1971	1972	1973
Imports to UK	3,153	2,782	3,820	12,204
Exports and re-exports from UK	426	1,486	906	748

COMMUNICATIONS. The telegraph, telephone and railway (630.4 km) lines from Cape Town to Rhodesia traverse Botswana. Wireless communication has been established between headquarters at Gaborone and various district offices and police stations. There are 29 post offices and 38 agencies. There were 5,197 telephones and about 11,743 licensed radio sets in 1972.

There are 8,000 km of roads, all of which are maintained by the Ministry of Works and Communications. In 1971 there were approximately 8,000 registered motor vehicles.

There are 2 airports. Regular international flights are flown by Zambia Airways and SAA into Gaborone.

BANKING. The Standard Bank Ltd and Barclays Bank International have branches in Francistown, Lobatse, Mahalapye, Maun and Gaborone and about 46 agencies throughout the country.

A government-financed National Development Bank was founded in 1964 and had assets of R2.3m. on 31 Sept. 1972.

The post office savings bank has deposits of about R455,000 from 11,000 depositors in mid-1972.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF BOTSWANA IN GREAT BRITAIN
(3 Buckingham Gate, SW1E 6JH)

High Commissioner: Gaositwe K. T. Chiepe, MBE.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN BOTSWANA

High Commissioner: E. J. Emery.

OF BOTSWANA IN THE USA
(1825 Connecticut Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20009)

Ambassador: Amos M. Dambe.

OF THE USA IN BOTSWANA

Ambassador: Charles J. Nelson.

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Chief Information Officer, P.O. Box 51, Gaborone, Botswana, publishes *Facts About Botswana*, the monthly *Kutlwano* and *The Botswana Daily News*.

Annual Report, 1965. HMSO, 1966

Botswana: Resources and Development. Pretoria, 1970

Report on the Population Census, 1971. Government Printer, 1972

Report of the Economic Survey Mission. HMSO, 1960

Young, B. A., *Bechuanaland.* HMSO, 1966

BRUNEI

HISTORY. The Sultanate of Brunei was a powerful state in the early 16th century, with authority over the whole of the island of Borneo and some parts of the Sulu Islands and the Philippines. At the end of the 16th century its power had begun to decline and various cessions were made to Great Britain, the Rajah of Sarawak and the British North Borneo Company in the 19th century to combat piracy and anarchy. By the middle of the 19th century the State had been reduced to its present limits.

In 1847 the Sultan of Brunei entered into a treaty with Great Britain for the furtherance of commercial relations and the suppression of piracy, and in 1888, by a further treaty, the State was placed under the protection of Great Britain. Brunei was the only former British dependency inhabited by a Malay people that did not join the Federation of Malaysia in 1963.

AREA AND POPULATION. Brunei, on the north-west coast of Borneo, is bounded on all sides by Sarawak territory, which splits the State into two separate parts. Area, about 2,226 sq. miles (5,800 sq. km), with a coastline of about 100 miles. Estimated population in mid-1971 was 136,256 (revised). The capital is Bandar Seri Begawan (population, 37,000, including the Kampong Ayer), 9 miles from the mouth of Brunei River. The climate is of tropical marine type, hot and moist, with cool nights.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. On 29 Sept. 1959 the Sultan promulgated a constitution. There is a Privy Council, an Executive and a Legislative Council. On 6 Jan. 1965 the constitution was amended to provide for general elections to the Legislative Council; at the same time the Executive Council was renamed Council of Ministers. The Legislative Council is presided by a Speaker and consists of 6 *ex-officio* members, 5 nominated members and 10 elected members. The Council of Ministers is presided by the Sultan and consists of 6 *ex-officio* members, the High Commissioner and 4 other members, all of whom are members of the Legislative Council. The Mentri Besar, who is one of the *ex-officio* members of the Legislative Council and the Council of Ministers, is responsible to the Sultan for the exercise of executive authority in the State. A new agreement was signed with UK in Nov. 1971.

The official language is Malay, but English may be used for all official purposes. The official religion is Islam.

Sultan of Brunei: The 28th Sultan abdicated on 4 Oct. 1967 in favour of his son, who was installed on the 5th as Sultan Hassanal Bolkiah Muizzaddin Wad-aulah, DK, DPKG, DPKT, PSPNB, PSNB, PSLJ, SPMB, PANB, CMG, DK (Kelantan), DK (Johore), and was crowned on 1 Aug. 1968.

Her Majesty's High Commissioner: P. Gautrey, CMG, CVO.

Mentri Besar: Pengiran Setia Negara Haji Mohd. Yusof bin Pengiran Haji Abdul Rahim, DK, SPMB, DSNB, POAS, PHBS, CBE, PJK.

EDUCATION (1971). Free education in the Malay language is provided in government primary schools (16,569 pupils) and 6 government secondary schools (4,569 pupils). Free education in English was provided in 13 government preparatory schools (5,666 pupils) and 6 government secondary schools (4,115 pupils). Teacher-training was provided in one government teachers' college, in both Malay and English for 328 students. Seven unassisted Mission schools provided education in English at kindergarten, primary and secondary level for a total of 5,711 pupils; 8 unassisted Chinese schools provided education in Chinese at the same three levels for a total of 5,406 pupils. One private kindergarten and primary school, administered by the Brunei Shell Petroleum Company,

provided education in either English or Dutch for a total of 220 pupils, and there was also one private vocational school administered by the Brunei Shell Petroleum Company (115 artisan-trainees).

Recurrent expenditure on education in 1972 was \$28.26m.

DEFENCE. The Air Wing of the Royal Brunei Malay Regiment was formed in 1965 with 3 helicopters for communications and casualty evacuation duties. Current equipment includes 2 Bell 205A Iroquois, 4 Bell 206A JetRanger and 3 Bell 212 helicopters, and a twin-turboprop Hawker Siddeley 748 transport used also for VIP passenger and search and rescue duties. Seconded RAF pilots are being supplemented and replaced by Brunei personnel.

POLICE. Establishment provides for 1,141 officers and men. In addition, there is a small auxiliary force mostly employed on static guard duties.

INDUSTRY. Brunei depends primarily on its oil industry, which employs 7% of the entire working population. Other important products are rubber, padi, jelutong, firewood and sago. Native industries include boat-building, cloth weaving and the manufacture of brass- and silverware. Most of the interior is under forest, containing large potential supplies of serviceable timber.

The Seria oilfield, discovered in 1929, has passed its peak production. The oilfield extends offshore and many wells have been drilled from jetties extending out to sea. Further search for new sources of oil is being conducted in the offshore areas. Part of the oil produced is refined at Lutong, where a large refinery, destroyed during the War, has been rebuilt.

A National Development Plan designed to strengthen, improve and further develop the economic, social and cultural life of the people of the State has been implemented by Government.

FINANCE. Currency. The currency is the Brunei Dollar with a par value of US cents 35.46.

Budget. In 1971 the actual revenue was \$209,011,068 and expenditure was \$155,983,561 (excluding contribution to development fund of \$54m). The main sources of revenue were: Duties, \$9,060,860; taxes, \$104,831,783; royalties, \$39,427,396; interest, etc., \$37,617,768. The main heads of expenditure were: Security and defence, \$38,014,496; education, \$22,834,485; health, \$7,668,808; public works, \$12,834,485; religious affairs, \$5,151,375. The expenditure from the development fund was \$73,934,057.

The estimated revenue for 1972 was \$247,048,802 and expenditure \$209,733,190 and the contribution to the development fund was \$42m.

COMMERCE. In 1971 imports totalled \$456.5m.; exports, \$310.65m.

Total trade with UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1968	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973
Imports to UK	114	54	49	132	67	150
Exports and re-exports from UK	2,074	2,650	2,882	4,017	1,952	2550

COMMUNICATIONS. The State has about 740 miles of road, of which 294 miles are bituminous surfaced. The main road connects Brunei Town with Kuala Belait and Seria. Considerable work is being undertaken for development of secondary roads. The number of motor vehicles (1971) was 16,626.

There were 7 post offices and a telephone network (5,473 telephones) linking the main centres. A central wireless station at Brunei is in direct communication with Singapore, Sarawak and Sabah; 3 subsidiary stations at Kuala Belait, Seria and Temburong serve internal traffic.

Regular shipping services operate from Singapore, Hong Kong, and from

ports in Sarawak and Sabah to Brunei Town. The Straits Steamship Company carry passengers in some of their ships operating between Singapore and Brunei Town. The Government of Brunei operates a passenger ferry service between Brunei Town and Labuan, Sabah 6 days a week.

Singapore Airlines and MSA provide daily services linking Sarawak, Brunei and Sabah and West Malaysia and Singapore. At present passengers travelling abroad will have to proceed to Kota Kinabalu for connecting flights. MSA also operates in the rural areas with their Britten Norman Islander aircraft. The Malaysia Air Charter Ltd and other smaller operators provide various chartered services both in Brunei and East Malaysia.

CANADA

HISTORY. The territories which now constitute Canada came under British power at various times by settlement, conquest or cession. Nova Scotia was occupied in 1628 by settlement at Port Royal, was ceded back to France in 1632 and was finally ceded by France in 1713, by the Treaty of Utrecht; the Hudson's Bay Company's charter, conferring rights over all the territory draining into Hudson Bay, was granted in 1670; Canada, with all its dependencies, including New Brunswick and Prince Edward Island, was formally ceded to Great Britain by France in 1763; Vancouver Island was acknowledged to be British by the Oregon Boundary Treaty of 1846, and British Columbia was established as a separate colony in 1858. As originally constituted, Canada was composed of the provinces of Upper and Lower Canada (now Ontario and Quebec), Nova Scotia and New Brunswick. They were united under the provisions of an Act of the Imperial Parliament known as 'The British North America Act, 1867', which came into operation on 1 July 1867 by royal proclamation. The Act provides that the constitution of Canada shall be 'similar in principle to that of the United Kingdom'; that the executive authority shall be vested in the Sovereign, and carried on in his name by a Governor-General and Privy Council; and that the legislative power shall be exercised by a Parliament of two Houses, called the 'Senate' and the 'House of Commons'. The present position of Canada in the British Commonwealth of Nations was defined at the Imperial Conference of 1926.

On 30 June 1931 the House of Commons approved the enactment of the Statute of Westminster emancipating the Provinces as well as the Dominion from the operation of the Colonial Laws Validity Act, and thus removing what legal limitations existed as regards Canada's legislative autonomy. The statute received the royal assent on 12 Dec. 1931.

Provision was made in the British North America Act for the admission of British Columbia, Prince Edward Island, the Northwest Territories and Newfoundland into the Union. In 1869 Rupert's Land, or the Northwest Territories, was purchased from the Hudson's Bay Company; the province of Manitoba was erected from this territory and admitted into the confederation on 15 July 1870. On 20 July 1871 the province of British Columbia was admitted, and Prince Edward Island on 1 July 1873. The provinces of Alberta and Saskatchewan were formed from the provisional districts of Alberta, Athabaska, Assiniboia and Saskatchewan, and admitted on 1 Sept. 1905. Newfoundland formally joined Canada as its tenth province on 31 March 1949.

In Feb. 1931 Norway formally recognized the Canadian title to the Sverdrup group of Arctic islands. Canada thus holds sovereignty in the whole Arctic sector north of the Canadian mainland.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The members of the Senate are appointed until age 75 by summons of the Governor-General under the Great Seal of Canada. Members appointed before 2 June 1965 may remain in office for life. The Senate consists of 102 senators, namely, 24 from Ontario, 24 from Quebec, 10 from Nova Scotia, 10 from New Brunswick, 4 from Prince Edward Island, 6 from Manitoba, 6 from British Columbia, 6 from Alberta, 6 from Saskatchewan and 6 from Newfoundland. Each senator must be at least 30 years of age, a born or naturalized British subject, and must reside in, and be possessed of property, real or personal, to the value of \$4,000 within the province for which he is appointed. The House of Commons is elected by the people, for 5 years, unless sooner dissolved. Women have the vote and are eligible. From 1867 to the election of 1945 representation was based on Quebec having 65 seats and the other provinces the same proportion of 65 which their population had to the population of Quebec. In the General Election of 1949 readjustments were based on the population of all the provinces taken as a whole and, generally speaking, this format for representation has prevailed in all subsequent elections, with readjustments made after each decennial census.

The twenty-ninth Parliament, elected on 30 June 1972, comprises 264 members and the provincial and territorial representation are: Ontario, 88; Quebec, 74; Nova Scotia, 11; New Brunswick, 10; Manitoba, 13; British Columbia, 23; Prince Edward Island, 4; Saskatchewan, 13; Alberta, 19; Newfoundland, 7; Yukon Territory, 1; Northwest Territories, 1.

State of parties in the Senate (Feb. 1974): Liberals, 74; Progressive Conservatives, 17; Independent, 3; Social Credit, 1; vacant, 7; total 102.

State of the parties in the House of Commons (Feb. 1974): Liberals, 109; Progressive Conservatives, 107; Social Credit Rally, 15; New Democratic Party, 31; Independent, 2; total, 264.

The following is a list of Governors-General of Canada:

Viscount Monck	1867-1868	Viscount Byng of Vimy	1921-1926
Lord Lisgar	1868-1872	Viscount Willingdon	1926-1931
Earl of Dufferin	1872-1878	Earl of Bessborough	1931-1935
Marquess of Lorne	1878-1883	Lord Tweedsmuir	1935-1940
Marquess of Lansdowne	1883-1888	Earl of Athlone	1940-1946
Lord Stanley of Preston	1888-1893	Field-Marshal Viscount Alexander of Tunis	1946-1952
Earl of Aberdeen	1893-1898	Vincent Massey	1952-1959
Earl of Minto	1898-1904	Georges Philias Vanier	1959-1967
Earl Grey	1904-1911	Roland Michener	1967-1974
HRH the Duke of Connaught	1911-1916		
Duke of Devonshire	1916-1921		

Governor-General: The Rt Hon. Jules Léger (sworn in Jan. 1974).

The office and appointment of the Governor-General are regulated by letters patent, signed by the King on 8 Sept. 1947, which came into force on 1 Oct. 1947. He is assisted in his functions, under the provisions of the Act of 1867, by a Privy Council composed of Cabinet Ministers.

The following is the list of the Liberal Cabinet in Nov. 1972, in order of precedence, which in Canada attaches generally rather to the person than to the office:

Prime Minister: Rt Hon. Pierre Elliott Trudeau.

Leader of the Government in the Senate: Paul Joseph Martin.

Secretary of State for External Affairs: Mitchell Sharp.

Public Works: Jean-Eudes Dubé.

President of the Queen's Privy Council: Allen Joseph MacEachen.

President of the Treasury Board: Charles Mills Drury.

Finance: John Napier Turner.

Industry, Trade and Commerce: Alastair Gillespie.

Regional Economic Expansion: Donald Campbell Jamieson.

Energy, Mines and Resources: Donald Stovel MacDonald.

Postmaster General: André Ouellet.

Justice: Otto Emil Lang.

Indian Affairs and Northern Development: Joseph Jacques Jean Chrétien.
Labour: John Carr Munro.
National Defence: James Armstrong Richardson.
National Health and Welfare: Marc Lalonde.
Secretary of State of Canada: J. Hugh Faulkner.
Environment and Fisheries: Jack Davis.
Agriculture: Eugene F. Whelen.
Veterans Affairs: Daniel J. MacDonald.
Consumer and Corporate Affairs: Herb Gray.
Transport: Jean Marchand.
Supply and Services: Jean-Pierre Goyer.
Communications: Gérard Pelletier.
Manpower and Immigration: Robert Knight Andras.
National Revenue: Robert D. G. Stanbury.
Solicitor-General: Warren Allmand.
Urban Affairs: Stanley Ronald Basford.
Science and Technology: Jeanne Sauvé.
Minister of State: Stanley Haidasz.

The sessional allowance of members of the Senate and House of Commons is \$18,000 per annum. Senators receive an additional annual tax-free expense allowance of \$4,000 and members of the House of Commons \$8,000–\$9,650; the Leader of the Government in the Senate \$10,000 and the Opposition Leader in the Senate \$6,000. The remuneration of the Prime Minister is \$25,000, a cabinet minister and Leader of the Opposition \$15,000, a minister without portfolio \$7,500, in addition to the sessional and expense allowances they receive as members of Parliament. Each minister and the Leader of the Opposition is also entitled to a \$2,000 motor vehicle allowance. The Speakers of the Senate and the House of Commons receive, besides the sessional and expense allowances, a salary of \$9,000 per annum and a motor vehicle allowance of \$1,000. An allowance of \$4,000 is given to the leader of a party with 12 or more members in the House of Commons, other than the Prime Minister and Leader of the Opposition, and to the chief Government and Opposition whips. Parliamentary Secretaries receive an additional annual allowance of \$4,000.

An Act to provide retiring allowances, on a contributory basis, to members of the House of Commons was given the Royal Assent on 4 July 1952. This Act was amended in July 1963; a member can now opt for a reduced retiring allowance in favour of an additional allowance for the widow; and provision has been made for retiring allowance for former Prime Ministers and their widows.

The Canadian Parliamentary Guide. Annual. Ottawa

Report of the Royal Commission on Dominion-Provincial Relations, Canada 1867–1939. 3 vols. Ottawa, 1940

Bissonnette, B., *Essai sur constitution du Canada. Montreal, 1963*

Cheffins, R. I., *The Constitutional Process in Canada. Toronto, 1969.*

Clokie, H. McD., *Canadian Government and Politics. New rev. ed. Toronto, 1950*

Corry, J. A., *Democratic Government and Politics. 3rd ed. Toronto, 1959*

Dawson, R. M., *Democratic Government in Canada. Rev. ed. Toronto, 1957*

Dawson, R. M. (ed.), *The Government of Canada. 3rd ed. Toronto, 1957*

Eayrs, J. G., *The Art of the Possible: government and foreign policy in Canada. Toronto, 1961*

Eggleston, W., *Road to Nationhood: A Chronicle of Dominion-Provincial Relations. Toronto, 1946.—Canada at Work. Montreal, 1953*

Henderson, G. F. (ed.), *Federal Royal Commissions in Canada, 1867–1966; a checklist. Toronto, 1967*

Hodgetts, J. E., *Canadian Public Administration. Toronto, 1960*

Hutchinson, B., *Mr. Prime Minister, 1867–1964. Toronto, 1964*

Information Canada, *Organization of the Government of Canada. Loose-leaf service. Ottawa, 1970*

Kennedy, W. F. M., *Statutes, Treaties and Documents of the Canadian Constitution, 1713–1929. Toronto, 1930*

Kernaghan, N. (ed.), *Bureaucracy in Canadian Government, selected Readings. Toronto, 1969*

Kunz, F. A., *The Modern Senate of Canada, 1925–63. Toronto, 1965*

Lamontagne, M., *Le Fédéralisme canadien. Quebec, 1954*

Laskin, B., *Canadian Constitution Laws. 2nd ed. Toronto, 1960*

Lower, A. R. M. (and others), *Evolving Canadian Federation. Duke Univ. Press, Durham, NC, 1958*

McWhinney, E., *Comparative Federation; States' rights and national power. Toronto, 1962*

Martin, C. B., *Foundations of Canadian Nationhood. Toronto, 1955*

- Morton, W. L., *The Kingdom of Canada; a general history from earliest times*. Toronto, 1969
- Olmsted, R. A., *Decisions of the Judicial Committee of the Privy Council Relating to the British North America Act, 1867, and the Canadian Constitution, 1867-1954*. Ottawa, Queens' Printer, 1954
- Ricker, J. C., *How Are we Governed?* Toronto, 1961
- Russell, P. H. (ed.), *Leading Constitutional Decisions; cases on the British North America Act*, Toronto, 1968
- Saywell, J. T., *The Office of Lieutenant-Governor*. Toronto, 1957
- Stanley, F. G., *A Short History of the Canadian Constitution*. Toronto, 1969
- Trudeau, P. E., *Federalism and the French Canadians*. London, 1968
- Varcoe, F. P., *The Distribution of Legislative Power in Canada*. Toronto, 1954
- Ward, N., *The Public Purse: a study in Canadian democracy*. Toronto, 1962
- Willms, A. (ed.), *Public Administration in Canada*. Toronto, 1862.

AREA AND POPULATION. The following is the population of the area now included in Canada:

1851	2,436,297	1901	5,371,315	1951	14,009,429
1861	3,229,633	1911	7,206,643	1961	18,238,247
1871	3,689,257	1921	8,787,949	1966	20,014,880
1881	4,324,810	1931	10,376,786 ¹	1971 (census)	21,568,311
1891	4,833,239	1941	11,506,655 ¹	1973 (est.)	22,095,000

¹ From 1951 figures include Newfoundland.

Estimated population, 1 June 1973, was 22,095,000.

Areas of the provinces, etc. (in sq. miles) and population at recent censuses:

Province	Land area	Fresh water area	Total land and fresh water area	Population, 1961	Population, 1966	Population, 1971
Newfoundland	143,045	13,140	156,185	457,853	493,396	522,104
Prince Edward Island	2,184	—	2,184	104,629	108,535	111,641
Nova Scotia	20,402	1,023	21,425	737,007	756,039	788,960
New Brunswick	27,835	519	28,354	597,936	616,788	634,557
Quebec	523,860	71,000	594,860	5,259,211	5,780,845	6,027,764
Ontario	344,092	68,490	412,582	6,236,092	6,960,870	7,703,106
Manitoba	211,775	39,225	251,000	921,686	963,066	988,247
Saskatchewan	220,182	31,518	251,700	925,181	955,344	926,242
Alberta	248,800	6,485	255,285	1,331,944	1,463,203	1,627,874
British Columbia	359,279	6,976	366,255	1,629,082	1,873,674	2,184,621
Yukon	205,346	1,730	207,076	14,628	14,382	18,388
Northwest Territories	1,253,438	51,465	1,304,903	22,998	28,738	34,807
Total	3,560,238¹	291,571²	3,851,809	18,238,247	20,014,880	21,568,311

¹ 9,221,001 sq. km.

² 755,168 sq. km.

Of the total population in 1971, 18,272,780 were Canadian born, 933,040 other British born and 2,362,490 foreign born, 309,640 of the latter being USA born.

The population born outside Canada in the provinces was in the following ratio (%): Newfoundland, 1.7; Prince Edward Island, 3.3; Nova Scotia, 4.7; New Brunswick, 3.7; Quebec, 7.8; Ontario, 22.2; Manitoba, 15.3; Saskatchewan, 12; Alberta, 17.3; British Columbia, 22.7.

In 1971, figures for the population, according to origin, were:

British Isles		Polish	316,430	Belgian	51,135
English	6,245,970	Hebrew	296,945	Chinese	118,815
Scottish	1,720,390	Indian and Eskimo	312,760	Austrian	42,120
Irish	1,581,730	Italian	730,820	Romanian	27,375
Other	76,030	Norwegian	179,290	Icelandic	27,905
Total, British	9,624,115	Swedish	101,870	Japanese	37,260
French	6,180,120	Russian	64,425	Yugoslav	104,955
German	1,317,200	Czech and Slovak	81,870	Negro	34,445
Ukrainian	580,660	Hungarian	131,890	Greek	124,475
Netherlands	425,945	Finnish	59,215	Lithuanian	24,535
		Danish	75,725	Not stated	171,645

The native Indian population numbered 264,680 in 1972 and the Eskimo population was estimated at 17,600.

Populations of cities (proper) and census metropolitan area, 1971 census:

	City proper	Metropolitan area		City proper	Metropolitan area
Montreal	1,214,352	2,743,208	Halifax	122,035	222,637
Toronto	712,786	2,628,043	Sudbury	90,535	155,424
Vancouver	426,256	1,082,352	St John's	88,102	131,814
Edmonton	438,152	495,702	Oshawa	91,587	91,587
Calgary	403,319	403,319	Sherbrooke	80,711	80,711
Hamilton	309,173	498,523	Sault Ste Marie	80,332	80,332
Ottawa	302,341	602,510	Brantford	64,421	64,421
Winnipeg	246,246	540,262	Trois-Rivières	55,869	55,869
London	223,222	286,011	Victoria	61,761	195,800
Windsor	203,300	258,643	Niagara Falls	67,163	67,163
Quebec	186,088	480,502	Peterborough	58,111	58,111
Regina	139,469	140,734	Sarnia	57,644	57,644
Saskatoon	126,449	126,449	Saint John	89,039	106,744
Kitchener	111,804	226,846	Guelph	60,087	60,087

The total 'urban' population of Canada in 1971 was 16,410,780, against 14,726,759 in 1966.

While the registration of births, marriages and deaths is under provincial control, the statistics are compiled on a uniform system by Statistics Canada.

The following table gives the results for 1971:

Province	Living Births		Marriages		Deaths	
	Number	Per 1,000 population	Number	Per 1,000 population	Number	Per 1,000 population
Newfoundland	12,767	24.5	4,685	9.0	3,199	6.1
Prince Edward Island	2,103	18.8	961	8.6	1,007	9.0
Nova Scotia	14,250	18.1	6,883	8.7	6,682	8.5
New Brunswick	12,187	19.2	6,149	9.7	4,943	7.8
Quebec	89,210	14.8	49,695	8.2	40,738	6.8
Ontario	130,395	16.9	69,590	9.0	56,623	7.4
Manitoba	18,031	18.2	9,127	9.2	8,025	8.1
Saskatchewan	16,054	17.3	7,813	8.4	7,413	8.0
Alberta	30,545	18.8	15,614	9.6	10,525	6.5
British Columbia	34,852	16.0	20,389	9.3	17,783	8.1
Yukon Territory	506	27.5	166	9.0	104	5.7
N.W. Territories	1,287	37.0	252	7.2	230	6.6
Total	362,197	16.8	191,324	8.9	157,272	7.3

Immigrant arrivals by country of last permanent residence:

Country	1968	1969	1970	1971	1972
England	28,623	24,556	19,967	11,677	12,520
Northern Ireland	1,477	1,491	1,620	976	2,048
Scotland	7,302	5,426	4,452	2,522	3,270
Wales	449	490	434	240	323
Lesser isles	38	14	24	36	36
Total, British Isles	37,889	31,977	26,497	15,451	18,197
Australia	3,710	3,526	3,461	2,300	1,694
France	8,184	5,549	4,410	2,966	2,742
Germany (West)	8,966	5,880	4,193	2,275	2,025
Greece	7,739	6,937	6,327	4,769	4,016
Hong Kong	...	7,306	4,509	5,009	6,297
India	3,229	5,395	5,670	5,313	5,049
Irish Republic	1,545	1,235	1,123	830	936
Italy	19,774	10,383	8,533	5,790	4,608
Japan	693	766	797	883	718
Lebanon	1,682	1,196	1,206	928	996
Netherlands	3,264	2,494	1,916	1,301	1,471
Pakistan	627	1,005	1,010	968	1,190
Philippines	2,678	3,001	3,240	4,180	3,946
Poland	1,092	859	723	1,132	1,321
Portugal	7,738	7,182	7,902	9,157	8,737
South Africa, Rep. of	924	599	646	729	440
Switzerland	3,529	2,307	2,098	1,024	778
USA	20,422	22,785	24,424	24,366	22,618
Yugoslavia	4,660	4,053	5,672	2,997	2,047
Total, all countries	183,974	161,531	147,713	121,900	122,006

- Blishen, B. R. (ed.), *Canadian Society: sociological perspectives*. 3rd ed. Toronto, 1965
- Brunet, M., *La présence anglaise et les Canadiens*. Montreal, 1958
- Card, B. Y., *Trends and Change in Canadian Society: their challenge to Canadian Youth*. Toronto, 1968
- Clark, S. D., *Urbanism and the Changing Canadian Society*. 2nd ed. Toronto, 1970.—*The Developing Canadian Community*. 2nd ed. Toronto, 1968
- Cowan, H. I., *British Emigration to British North America, the first hundred years*. Rev. ed. Toronto, 1961
- Dawe, A., *Profiles of a Nation: Canadian Themes and Styles*. Toronto, 1970
- Department of the Secretary of State, *The Canadian Family Tree*. Ottawa, 1967
- Garigue, P., *La Vie familiale des Canadiens français*. Montreal, 1962
- Iglauer, E., *The New People: The Eskimo's Journey in our Time*. New York, 1966
- James, S., *Urban Canada*. Toronto, 1969
- Jenness, D., *The Indians of Canada*. 5th ed. Ottawa, 1960
- Park, J., *The Culture of Contemporary Canada*. Toronto, 1970
- Porter, J., *The Vertical Mosaic*. Toronto, 1965
- Richmond, A. H., *Post-war Immigration in Canada*. Toronto, 1967
- Rosenberg, S. E., *The Jewish Community in Canada: A History*. Toronto, 1970
- Wade, M., *The French Canadians, 1760-1967*. 2 vols. 2nd ed. Toronto and London, 1968

RELIGION. Membership of the leading denominations in 1971:

Province	Roman Catholic	United Church of Canada	Anglican Church of Canada	Presbyterian	Lutheran
Newfoundland	190,960	101,805	144,445	3,055	515
Prince Edward Island	51,215	27,830	6,905	13,050	95
Nova Scotia	286,320	162,885	135,695	40,380	11,570
New Brunswick	331,290	85,185	69,260	13,155	1,875
Quebec	5,226,150	176,825	181,875	51,785	23,845
Ontario	2,568,695	1,682,820	1,220,535	540,035	267,225
Manitoba	242,855	256,560	123,015	30,825	64,735
Saskatchewan	258,630	274,285	87,210	20,805	90,850
Alberta	391,390	456,925	170,230	57,185	133,045
British Columbia	408,330	537,565	386,670	100,940	120,335
Yukon	4,670	3,110	4,645	690	925
Northwest Territories	14,385	3,005	12,685	445	725
Total, Canada	9,974,895	3,768,805	2,543,175	872,330	715,740

Other denominations: Baptist, 667,245; Greek Orthodox, 316,605; Jewish, 276,025; Ukrainian (Greek) Catholic, 227,730; Pentecostal, 220,390; Mennonite, 168,150; other, 1,817,220.

Boon, T. C. B., *The Anglican Church from the Bay to the Rockies*. Toronto, 1962

Clark, S. D., *Church and Sect in Canada*. Toronto, 1968

Walsh, H. H., *The Christian Church in Canada*. Toronto, 1956

Wilson, D. J., *The Church Grows in Canada*. Toronto, 1966

EDUCATION. By the British North America Act each provincial government is responsible for its education system. While each system differs from the others in particulars, the general plan is similar for all provinces. Separate elementary and secondary schools for minority groups, mainly Roman Catholic, are found in most provinces. Though administration of the schools in Newfoundland has a denominational basis, they are not exclusive and a number are non-denominational. In general, education is free to the end of the secondary level. The principal sources of revenue are provincial government grants and direct taxation for school purposes. Except in Quebec the number of private schools is small; their enrolment was 4 % of the total in elementary and secondary grades.

The federal government operates schools for Indians and Eskimos with an enrolment in 1972-73 of 29,801. An additional 38,837 attend non-federal schools.

In 1972-73, 322,274 full-time regular students were enrolled in 66 degree-granting institutions, other than purely theological institutions. Some 144,137 enrolled in arts and science, 20,537 in engineering, 16,369 in commerce and business administration, 6,356 in medicine, 7,751 in law, 29,458 in education, and the remainder in more than 35 other faculties. Another 148,000 or more students were enrolled in part-time courses.

The following statistics give information, for 1972-73, about all elementary and secondary schools, public, federal and private:

Province	Schools	Teachers	Pupils
Newfoundland	715	6,625	162,703
Prince Edward Island	172	1,625	29,870
Nova Scotia	649	10,372	213,768
New Brunswick	550	8,078	175,225
Quebec	4,584	81,567	1,631,495
Ontario	5,084	95,305	2,081,462
Manitoba	820	12,120	252,625
Saskatchewan	1,052	11,095	240,063
Alberta	1,299	20,820	434,225
British Columbia	1,691	23,069	551,474
Yukon and Northwest Territories	83	870	16,118
National Defence (overseas)	11	277	4,589
Total	16,710	271,823	5,793,617

CINEMAS (1970). There were 1,156 cinemas with a seating capacity of 665,996 and 279 drive-in theatres with a capacity of 115,512 cars.

NEWSPAPERS (1973). There were 119 daily newspapers, of which 101 are in English, 12 in French and 6 in other languages.

Association of Canadian Universities and Colleges. *Canadian Universities and Colleges*. Ottawa, annual.

Craik, W. A., *History of Canadian Journalism*. 2 vols. Toronto, 1959

Harris, R. S., and Trembley, A., *A Bibliography of Higher Education in Canada*. Toronto and Quebec, 1960

Harrison, J. F. C., *Learning and Living, 1790-1960; a study in the history of the English adult education movement*. Toronto, 1961

Hodgetts, J. W., *Higher Education in a Changing Canada*. Toronto, 1966

Irving, J. A., *Mass Media in Canada*. Toronto, 1962

Katz, Joseph, *Elementary Education in Canada*. Toronto, 1961

Wilson, J. D., and others, *Canadian Education: a history*. Toronto, 1970

JUSTICE. There is a Supreme Court in Ottawa, having general appellate jurisdiction in civil and criminal cases throughout Canada. There is an Exchequer Court, which is also a Court of Admiralty. There is a Superior Court in each province and county courts, with limited jurisdiction, in most of the provinces. all the judges in these courts being appointed by the Governor-General. Police, magistrates and justices of the peace are appointed by the provincial governments, Police force, *see* pp. 246-47.

For the year ended 31 Dec. 1970, 51,866 adults were charged and 38,883 convicted of indictable offences.

Canadian Legal and Directory. Toronto, annual

Anger, W. H., and Anger, H. D., *A Digest of Canadian Law*. 19th ed. Toronto, 1967

Gosse, R., *The Law on Competition in Canada*. Toronto, 1962

Houlden, L. W., *Bankruptcy Law of Canada*. Toronto, 1960

Jaffary, S. K., *Sentencing of Adults in Canada*. Toronto, 1963

McRuer, J. D., *The Evolution of the Judicial Process*. Toronto, 1957

McWhinney, E., *Canadian Jurisprudence: civil law and common law*. Toronto, 1958

O'Connor, A. R. M., *An Analysis of and a Guide to the New Criminal Code*. Toronto, 1955

Rosenbluth, G., *Canadian Anticombinas Administration, 1952-1960*. Toronto, 1963

Smyth, J. E., and Soberman, D., *The Law and Business Administration in Canada*. Toronto, 1968

Williamson, J. P., *Securities Regulation in Canada*. Toronto, 1960

SOCIAL WELFARE. During 1965 a compulsory, wage-related contributory programme of old-age, disability and survivors insurance was introduced. Known as the Canada Pension Plan, it provides a basic level of security for all Canadians. It covers virtually all working Canadians from age 18 with pension available at age 65. The plan, which became operative on 1 Jan. 1966, called for contributions on earnings between \$600 and \$5,000. The \$5,000 ceiling was applied during the first 2 years and was subject to upward adjustment if there were increases in the Consumer Price Index (maximum adjustment per year is 2%). In 1974 this maximum was \$6,600. Pensions will also be increased annually, by the same rate, as measured by the Consumer Price Index. The Act makes provision for a province to establish and operate its own provincial pension plan provided certain requirements are met. The Province of Quebec enacted similar

legislation to establish the Quebec Pension Plan, which also commenced 1 Jan. 1966.

Existing Federal programmes of family allowances and old-age security will continue. Family allowances are paid at a rate of \$20 a month for children under 18 years of age for 8 of the 10 provinces. The allowances for residents of Quebec, Alberta, the Northwest Territories and the Yukon differ somewhat from this amount.

The Canada Pension Plan makes certain amendments to the Old Age Security Act. Commencing in 1974, \$108.14 a month is payable at age 65 to persons meeting the residence test. Some pensioners are entitled to an inflationary supplement of up to \$72.85 per month. An amendment to the residence test permits eligibility of persons proving 40 years of residence in Canada since age 18, although they are now residing outside Canada.

Canada has a national system of unemployment insurance with compulsory coverage of persons under a contract of service unless specifically excepted. The National Employment Service, formerly operated by the Department of Labour, was transferred to the new Department of Manpower and Immigration in Oct. 1966 and became the key operational agency in the manpower field. Both employers and employees contribute to unemployment insurance. The federal government contributes one-fifth of the combined employer-employee contribution and pays administrative costs. In 1972 the contribution of employees, employers and the federal government were changed and they now pay different amounts, depending upon the unemployment rate. From 1 July 1941 to 31 March 1973 benefit payments amounted to \$9,211m.

The Canada Assistance Plan, a comprehensive public assistance measure to complement provisions of the Canada Pension Plan, received Royal Assent in July 1966. It provides a single administrative framework for federal sharing with the provinces of assistance and welfare services. It is designed to replace the 4 existing programmes of unemployment assistance, old age assistance, blind person's allowances and disabled person's allowances, but the provinces have the option of continuing the separate administration of the programme.

The Federal Hospital Insurance and Diagnostic Services Act 1957 provides for a system of federal grants-in-aid to the provinces to help meet the cost of specified hospital services.

Provincial legislation provides for compensation to a workman for injury by accident. Other provincial welfare programmes include general assistance and social allowances, mothers' allowances, services for the aged and child care. In most provinces responsibility for a number of programmes is shared by the provinces and their municipalities.

Clark, R. M., *Economic Security for the Aged in the United States and Canada*. 2 vols. Dept. of National Health and Welfare. Ottawa, 1959

Mercer, W. M., *Canadian Handbook of Pension and Welfare Plans*. 2nd ed. Toronto, 1959

Oliver, M. K. (ed.), *Social Purpose for Canada*. Toronto, 1961

FINANCE. Currency. The denominations of money in the currency of Canada are dollars and cents. The cent is one-hundredth part of a dollar. Subsidiary coins of the denominations of 1, 5, 10, 25 and 50 cents and \$1 are in use. The monetary standard is gold of 900 millesimal fineness (23.22 grains of pure gold equal to 1 gold dollar). The Currency Act provides for gold coins in the denominations of \$5, \$10 and \$20, which are legal tender. The British and US gold coins are also legal tender, at the par rate of exchange. The legal equivalent of the British sovereign is \$4.86 $\frac{1}{2}$.

The Bank of Canada has the sole right to issue paper money for circulation in Canada. Restrictions introduced by the 1944 revisions of the Bank Act cancelled the right of chartered banks to issue or re-issue notes after 1 Jan. 1945; and in Jan. 1950 the chartered banks' liability for such of their notes as then remained outstanding was transferred to the Bank of Canada in return for payment of a like sum to the Bank of Canada. On 31 May 1970 the Canadian dollar which was stabilized at 92.50 US cents was allowed to fluctuate. The value of the US\$ in Canadian funds was 100.02 cents in Dec. 1973.

The Bank of Canada issues notes, which are legal tender, in denominations of \$1, \$2, \$5, \$10, \$20, \$50, \$100, \$500 and \$1,000. Under the terms of the Bank of Canada Act, the bank is required to sell gold in bars of 400 oz. to any person tendering legal tender. This obligation is at the present time suspended by Order-in-Council. The exportation of gold from Canada is prohibited except by licence issued by the Minister of Finance to the Bank of Canada or a chartered bank.

The Ottawa Mint was established in 1908 as a branch of the Royal Mint, in pursuance of the Ottawa Mint Act, 1901. In Dec. 1931 control of the Mint was passed over to the Canadian Government, and since that time has operated as the Royal Canadian Mint. The Mint issues silver, nickel, bronze and steel coins for circulation in Canada. In 1967, in celebration of Canada's Centennial of Confederation, a \$20 gold piece was minted, the first gold coin struck since 1919. In 1935, on the occasion of His Majesty's Silver Jubilee, the Royal Canadian Mint issued the first Canadian silver dollars. Commemorative dollars were also issued in 1939 on the occasion of the visit of King George VI and Queen Elizabeth to Canada; in 1949, when Newfoundland became the tenth Province of Canada; in 1958, the one-hundredth anniversary of the establishment of the Colony of British Columbia; in 1964, the centennial of the Charlottetown and Quebec Conferences which paved the way to confederation. The silver dollar bearing the design of the canoe manned by an Indian and a Voyageur has been issued in the years 1935-38, 1945-48, 1950-57, 1959-63, 1965, 1966 and 1972. For centennial year the Canada goose replaced the usual canoe design on the silver dollar. Because of a world-wide shortage of silver, the Government, in Aug. 1967, authorized the Mint to change the metal content of the 25-cent and 10-cent coins. Commencing in Sept. 1968, the 10-cent, 25-cent, 50-cent and \$1 coins were minted in pure nickel.

Gold refining is one of the principal activities of the Mint. In 1972, 1,939,715 troy oz. of fine gold were received for treatment, and 1,895,252 troy oz. of bullion were issued. Coin issued: Bronze, \$4,198,578; nickel, \$26,006,088.

Budget. Budgetary revenue and expenditure of the Government of Canada for years ended 31 March (in Canadian \$):

	1968-69	1969-70	1970-71	1971-72	1972-73
Revenue	9,029,305,904	10,162,843,413	12,320,753,232	14,226,557,770	16,601,603,475
Expenditure	9,824,080,573	10,738,956,256	11,928,197,358	14,840,865,151	16,116,457,755

Budgetary revenue, 1972-73 (in Canadian \$):

Income tax, personal	7,188,408,009	Estate tax	60,946,059
Income tax, corporation	2,653,512,860	Other tax revenue	292,179,295
Sales and other excise taxes	2,689,175,757	Post office, net revenue	470,137,417
Excise duties	637,967,354	Return on investment	1,264,540,477
Customs import duties	1,181,837,198	Other non-tax revenue	162,899,049

Details of budgetary expenditure, year ended 31 March 1973 (in Canadian \$):

Agriculture	312,856,954	Information Canada	9,058,876
Atomic Energy	87,007,335	Justice	33,426,319
Auditor-General	4,181,365	Labour (includes UTC)	58,517,165
Canadian Broadcasting Corporation	205,000,000	Manpower and Immigration	739,065,047
Central Mortgage and Housing Corporation	116,924,522	National Defence	1,981,587,770
Communications (including Post Office)	497,082,785	National Health and Welfare	2,909,160,943
Consumer and Corporate Affairs	29,153,317	National Research Council	141,071,837
Energy, Mines and Resources	80,490,049	National Revenue	220,261,304
Environment, Dept. of the	248,052,768	Parliament	32,547,579
External Affairs	384,496,818	Privy Council	35,031,278
Finance	3,768,913,829	Public Works	367,968,263
Governor-General and Lieutenant-Governors	1,411,380	Regional Economic Expansion	358,398,103
Indian Affairs and Northern Development	502,996,487	Secretary of State	750,226,420
Industry, Trade and Commerce	348,955,630	Solicitor-General	302,029,710
		Statistics Canada	55,733,083
		Supply and Services	81,076,602
		Transport	565,030,329
		Treasury Board	362,831,350
		Veterans Affairs	444,736,350

On 31 March 1973 the net debt was \$17,451,535,905.

- Canadian Tax Foundation. *The National Finances: an analysis of the revenues and expenditures of the Government of Canada*. Toronto, annual
- Ferns, H. H., *Mathematics of Canadian Finance*. Toronto, 1963
- Perry, J. H., *Taxation in Canada*. 3rd ed. rev. Toronto, 1961.—*Taxes, Tariffs and Subsidies*, Toronto, 1955
- Robinson, A. J., (ed.), *Public Finance, Selected Readings*. Toronto, 1968

DEFENCE. The control and management of all matters relating to national defence, the Canadian Armed Forces (which were constituted as a single service on 1 Feb. 1968), and the Defence Research Board are the responsibility of the Minister of National Defence.

Effective 1 Aug. 1964, the Headquarters of the Royal Canadian Navy, the Canadian Army and the Royal Canadian Air Force were integrated to form a single Canadian Forces Headquarters (CFHQ) under a single Chief of Defence Staff, who provides military advice to the Minister of National Defence and controls and administers the Canadian Forces through CFHQ. CFHQ is organized in 4 functional branches headed by the Vice-Chief of Defence Staff, the Chief of Personnel, the Chief of Technical Services and the Comptroller General. The civilian administration of the Department is organized under the Deputy Minister.

COMMAND STRUCTURE. The Canadian forces are organized on a functional basis to reflect the major commitments assigned by the Government. All forces devoted to a primary mission are grouped under a single commander who is assigned sufficient resources to discharge his responsibilities. Specifically, the Canadian forces are formed into 7 major entities reporting to the Chief of the Defence Staff. These are as follows:

1. *Mobile Command* provides units trained and equipped to support the United Nations or other peacekeeping operations; provides ground forces, including tactical air support, for the protection of Canadian territory; maintains combat formations in Canada for support of overseas commitments. It is comprised of 3 airportable combat groups in Canada; the United Nations force in Cyprus; the Canadian Airborne Regiment; 2 tactical fighter squadrons; 4 tactical helicopter squadrons; 1 transport helicopter squadron; 1 helicopter training squadron, and 1 combat training centre. The Militia and Air Reserve components are also controlled by Mobile Command.

2. *Maritime Command*. All maritime sea and air forces on the Atlantic and Pacific coasts are under the Commander, Maritime Command, with headquarters in Halifax, Nova Scotia. The Maritime Commander (Pacific), who is the Deputy Commander, has his headquarters in Esquimalt, British Columbia. Maritime Command is to defend Canada against attack from the sea; provide anti-submarine defence in support of NATO; conduct search and rescue operations on the east and west coast; provide sea transport in support of Mobile Command. Composition of the maritime forces includes 24 destroyer-escorts, 3 supply ships; 4 submarines, 6 small support and training vessels; 11 air squadrons, including 6 with CP-107 Argus maritime reconnaissance aircraft and training, support and helicopter units. Sea King helicopters are operated from destroyers. There are 16 naval reserve units in major Canadian cities which form an essential component of Maritime Command.

3. *No. 1 Canadian Air Group* is the Canadian contribution to the strike-reconnaissance forces available to the Supreme Allied Commander Europe (SACEUR). The Group is operationally responsible to the Fourth Allied Tactical Air Force (4 ATAF) and has 3 squadrons of CF-104 Starfighter ground attack aircraft based at airfields in Germany.

4. *Air Defence Command* participates with the USA in the air defence of North America through NORAD. The forces assigned to Air Defence Command are 3

squadrons of CF-101 Voodoo all-weather interceptors, armed with nuclear and conventional missiles, CF-104 Starfighters of an operational training squadron, CF-100 Mk. 5 aircraft of an electronic warfare squadron, one semi-automatic ground environment (SAGE) control centre and a trans-continental radar line. Operational control is exercised by HQ NORAD.

5. *Air Transport Command* supplies air transport to Canadian forces everywhere; conducts search and rescue operations in most of Ontario and Quebec. The command has 6 squadrons operating short-range, long-range and troop-carrying aircraft, including C-130 Hercules, CC-115 Buffalo, CC-109 Cosmopolitan, Fan Jet Falcon, C-47, and CC-137 (Boeing 707-320C). Two of the 5 CC-137s are equipped as flight refuelling tankers. Four search and rescue squadrons of ATC operate CC-115 and CC-138 Twin Otter aircraft and Boeing-Vertol CH-113 helicopters.

6. *Training Command* provides training for the forces and conducts search and rescue operations in the Prairie Provinces. The Canadian Services Colleges (Royal Military College, Royal Roads and Collège militaire royal de Saint-Jean), the Staff Colleges and medical-dental training are under the direct control of CFHQ. While operational training in land-air warfare is the responsibility of Mobile Command, basic parachute training and basic fixed-wing or helicopter pilot training are a Training Command responsibility.

7. *Canadian Forces Communications System (CFCS)* provides fixed communications networks for the forces and a national communications system for survival operations (civil defence). CFCS commands all fixed communications installations in Canada.

8. *Reserve and Survival Organization*. Command and administration of the army reserves is effected through 5 Regional and 7 District Headquarters, responsible to the Deputy Chief of Reserves through the appropriate functional commanders. The reserves provide aid to the civil power, emergency forces for the national survival and a training force to support the regular forces.

Canadian Armed Forces expenditures amounted to \$1,981.6m. in 1972-73. Estimates for 1973-74 were \$2,126m. Strength of the Regular Forces on 31 Dec. 1973 was 81,727.

9. *Canadian Forces Europe*. The Canadian Forces allocated to support NATO in Europe are part of Canadian Forces Europe. The land element is No. 4 Canadian Mechanized Battle Group operationally responsible to the Central Army Group. The air element, No. 1 Canadian Air Group, consisting of 3 CF-104 Starfighter squadrons, is operationally assigned to No. 4 Allied Tactical Air Force. These elements are located in the Baden-Baden area of West Germany and are supported administratively by CFB Europe at Lahr.

POLICE FORCES. The police forces of Canada are organized in three groups: (1) the federal force, which is the Royal Canadian Mounted Police; (2) provincial police forces—the Provinces of Ontario and Quebec have their own provincial police forces, but all other provinces engage the services of the Royal Canadian Mounted Police to perform parallel functions within their borders, and (3) municipal police forces—each urban centre of reasonable size maintains its own police force or engages the services of the provincial police, under contract, to attend to police matters.

In addition, the Canadian National Railways, the Canadian Pacific Railway Company and the National Harbours Board have their own police forces.

ROYAL CANADIAN MOUNTED POLICE. It was organized in 1873 as the North West Mounted Police, to provide police protection in the unsettled portions of

the north-west. In 1904 the title 'Royal' was given to the force. In 1920 the Dominion Police was amalgamated with it and the name was changed to the Royal Canadian Mounted Police. The headquarters was moved from Regina to Ottawa, and the force may now be called upon to perform duties in any portion of Canada. In 1928 the Royal Canadian Mounted Police absorbed the Saskatchewan Provincial Police, and in 1932 the Provincial Police Forces of Alberta, Manitoba, New Brunswick, Nova Scotia and Prince Edward Island. During 1932 the Force also assumed the administration of the Preventive Service Branch of the Department of National Revenue. In Aug. 1950 the Royal Canadian Mounted Police absorbed the Newfoundland Rangers and selected members of the Newfoundland Constabulary whose duties are outside the City of St John's. The British Columbia Provincial Police were also absorbed by the Royal Canadian Mounted Police in 1950. The Force is under the jurisdiction of the Solicitor-General of Canada.

The term of engagement in the Royal Canadian Mounted Police is 5 years. Training divisions are located at Regina, Sask., and Ottawa, Ont.

In Jan. 1974 the Force had a total strength of 15,250, including marine and special constables. It maintained 3,900 motor vehicles, 55 police service dogs and 135 horses.

The Force has 12 divisions actively engaged in law enforcement, one Headquarters Division and 2 training divisions. In addition it maintains a Marine Services and Air Services with headquarters at Ottawa. The Marine Services also has establishments at Halifax, N.S. and Esquimalt, B.C. and is comprised of 325 patrol vessels which operate on the east and west coasts, the Great Lakes and the St Lawrence River. The Air Division has stations throughout Canada and maintains 22 aircraft.

Canada's Army in Korea. Dept. of National Defence. Ottawa, 1956

Dornbusch, C. E., *The Canadian Army 1855-1958; regimental histories.* Cornwallville, N.Y., 1959

Eayrs, J., *In Defence of Canada.* 2 vols. Toronto, 1965

Feasby, W. R. (ed.), *Official History of the Canadian Medical Services, 1939-45.* 2 vols. Dept. of National Defence. Ottawa, 1953-56

Goodspeed, D. J., *A History of the Defence Research Board of Canada.* Defence Research Board, Ottawa, 1958

Roberts, L., *There Shall Be Wings; a history of the Royal Canadian Air Force.* Toronto, 1960

Schull, J., *The Far Distant Ships: an official account of Canadian naval operations in the Second World War.* Ottawa, Queen's Printer, 1952

Stacey, C. P., *Six Years of War: Official History of the Canadian Army.* 3 vols. Ottawa, Queen's Printer, 1955-60

Stanley, G. F. G., *Canada's Soldiers; the military history of an unmilitary people.* Rev. ed. Toronto, 1960

Sweetenham, J., *Canada and the First World War.* Toronto, 1970

Tucker, G. N., *The Naval Service of Canada: its official history.* 2 vols. Ottawa, Queen's Printer, 1952

AGRICULTURE. Though the manufacturing industries now predominate, agriculture is still very important to the Canadian economy. It contributes between 7 and 10% of the net value of production and in 1972 accounted for 12% of the value of commodities exported.

It is estimated that about 35% of the total land area is forested; according to the census of 1971, 265,107 sq. miles (7.4% of the total land area) is classed as occupied agricultural land. Grain growing, dairy farming, fruit farming, ranching and fur farming are all carried on successfully.

The following table shows the estimated value of agricultural production for 1972, in \$1,000 Canadian:

Field crops	2,581,833 ¹	Poultry meat	298,573	Vegetables	94,037
Livestock on farms	3,549,418	Eggs	173,419	Fruits	83,353 ¹
Milk production	833,270	Poultry	156,690	Maple products	12,559
Butter, creamery	253,833	Tobacco	142,361	Honey	15,623

¹ 1971.

Number of occupied farms (census of 1971) was 366,128.

IRRIGATION. Large-scale irrigation in Canada began with the passing of the North West Irrigation Act, 1894. With the transfer of the natural resources in 1931, the administration of water rights, excepting international streams, became a provincial responsibility. The Prairie Farm Rehabilitation Act, 1935, marked the beginning of a new phase whereby the Dominion Government was to undertake construction of large irrigation works, to provide assistance for individual projects, as well as to conduct surveys and prepare plans. About 1.5m. acres have been or are being developed out of a potentially irrigable 3m. acres.

Irrigation projects are in operation in Alberta with an irrigable area of about 1m. acres, when completed; the St Mary, Belly and Waterton Rivers Project irrigates about 510,000 acres. A total of 216,000 acres of land are irrigated in British Columbia, mainly for the growing of small fruits and vegetables and for dairying. Construction of the South Saskatchewan River project began in 1959; it is to irrigate 500,000 acres. Other projects are being developed in Manitoba (Wilson Creek, Assiniboine dam, etc.).

FIELD CROPS. In 1972, 63,854,000 acres were under principal field crops with an estimated total value of \$2,581,833,000. The most valuable field crops are wheat, tame hay, oats, barley, potatoes, corn for grain, flaxseed, mixed grains, rapeseed, fodder corn, soybeans and sugar-beet. The estimated acreage and yield of the principal field crops, by provinces, in 1973 were:

Provinces	Wheat		Tame hay		Oats	
	1,000 acres	1,000 bu.	1,000 acres	1,000 bu.	1,000 acres	1,000 bu.
Prince Edward Island	8	284	129	258	49	2,107
Nova Scotia	3	95	152	284	17	617
New Brunswick	4	96	164	333	47	1,748
Quebec	44	1,091	2,675	5,377	675	19,912
Ontario	387	15,172	2,850	7,296	540	25,596
Manitoba	3,100	80,000	1,200	2,200	1,300	63,000
Saskatchewan	16,200	395,000	1,900	2,900	2,000	99,000
Alberta	4,900	134,000	3,550	6,400	2,000	111,000
British Columbia	115	3,000	580	1,400	70	3,900
Total, Canada	24,760	628,738	13,200	26,448	6,698	326,880

Provinces	Barley		Potatoes		Corn for Grain	
	1,000 acres	1,000 bu.	1,000 acres	1,000 bu.	1,000 acres	1,000 bu.
Prince Edward Island	18	518	41	8,610	—	—
Nova Scotia	7	187	4	557	—	—
New Brunswick	12	355	53	9,964	—	—
Quebec	51	1,255	50	7,275	95	7,011
Ontario	350	17,255	44	7,717	1,175	101,050
Manitoba	2,100	83,000	30	4,400	16	880
Saskatchewan	4,200	164,000	3	580	—	—
Alberta	5,050	202,000	23	4,500	—	—
British Columbia	170	6,000	14	3,200	—	—
Total Canada	11,958	474,570	262	46,803	1,286	108,941

Provinces	Flaxseed		Mixed grains		Rapeseed	
	1,000 acres	1,000 bu.	1,000 acres	1,000 bu.	1,000 acres	1,000 bu.
Prince Edward Island	—	—	81	3,402	—	—
Nova Scotia	—	—	7	221	—	—
New Brunswick	—	—	6	231	—	—
Quebec	—	—	120	3,384	—	—
Ontario	—	—	875	49,350	—	—
Manitoba	600	7,600	295	12,500	400	7,700
Saskatchewan	650	8,900	210	8,800	1,450	24,000
Alberta	200	2,900	400	18,800	1,300	21,500
British Columbia	—	—	8	325	—	—
Total Canada	1,450	19,400	2,002	97,013	3,150	53,200

Provinces	Fodder corn		Soybeans		Sugar-beet	
	1,000 acres	1,000 bu.	1,000 acres	1,000 bu.	1,000 acres	1,000 bu.
Prince Edward Island	—	—	—	—	—	—
Nova Scotia	—	—	—	—	—	—
New Brunswick	—	—	—	—	—	—
Quebec	152	1,991	—	—	6	106
Ontario	700	8,820	470	14,570	—	—
Manitoba	24	165	—	—	25	308
Saskatchewan	—	—	—	—	—	—
Alberta	—	—	—	—	39	580
British Columbia	17	300	—	—	—	—
Total Canada	893	11,276	470	14,570	70	994

LIVESTOCK. In parts of Saskatchewan and Alberta stockraising is still carried on as a primary industry, but the livestock industry of the country at large is mainly a subsidiary of mixed farming. The following table shows the numbers of livestock (in 1,000) by provinces in 1973:

Provinces	Horses	Milch cows	Other cattle	Sheep and lambs	Swine	Poultry
Prince Edward Island	2	24	74	9	93	210
Nova Scotia	4	40	91	32	71	1,457
New Brunswick	3	32	75	13	51	768
Quebec	39	915	915	77	1,260	4,880
Ontario	78	700	2,387	210	2,075	15,425
Manitoba	31	102	1,094	37	920	4,310
Saskatchewan	64	90	2,762	146	960	2,245
Alberta	87	169	3,964	255	1,540	3,940
British Columbia	34	80	538	54	52	4,320
Total 1973	342	2,152	11,900	833	7,022	37,555
Total 1972	350	2,210	11,446	845	6,995	37,895

Net production of farm eggs in 1961, 430.4m. doz. (\$153.39m.); 1962, 433.7m. doz. (\$152,497,000); 1963, 417.2m. doz. (\$160,178,000); 1964, 435.6m. doz. (\$142,472,000); 1965, 431.4m. doz. (\$156.6m.); 1966, 416.7m. doz. (\$178.5m.); 1967, 434.7m. doz. (\$153.3m.); 1968, 444.6m. doz. (\$168.2m.); 1969, 464m. doz. (\$199.5m.); 1970, 490.7m. doz. (\$183.7m.); 1971, 489.7m. doz. (\$161.4m.); 1972, 467.4m. doz. (\$173.4m.)

Wool production (in 1m. lb.), 1960, 7.8; 1961, 7.5; 1962, 7.2; 1963, 6.8; 1964, 6.3; 1965, 5.8; 1966, 5; 1967, 3.8; 1968, 3.5; 1969, 3.5; 1970, 3.5; 1971, 3.6; 1972, 3.4.

DAIRYING. The dairy industry has shown a marked tendency towards centralization; the number of establishments decreased between 1961 and 1971 from 1,720 to 809 (-53%), whereas the number of employees has remained constant. Production, 1972: Creamery butter, 290.6m. lb.; factory cheese, 249.4m. lb.; milk, 17,709m. lb.

FRUIT FARMING. The value of fruit production by provinces in 1971 was (in \$1,000); Ontario, 42,105; British Columbia, 24,885; Quebec, 9,495; Nova Scotia, 4,323; New Brunswick, 1,821; Prince Edward Island, 520; Newfoundland, 204. Total apple production in Canada in 1971 was 20,532,000 bu.

TOBACCO. The production in 1972 of tobacco, which is practically confined to Ontario and Quebec, was estimated at 187m. lb. from 103,380 acres and valued at \$142m.

FORESTRY. The total area of land covered by forests is estimated at 1,244,291 sq. miles, of which 74% is suitable for regular harvest.

Lumber production (in 1,000 bd ft) 1964, 10,424,525; 1965, 10,166,874; 1966, 10,007,790; 1967, 9,962,480; 1968, 10,754,523; 1969, 11,100,357; 1970, 11,263,320; 1971, 12,735,025.

The gross value of lumber production (including all saw-mill products) in 1971 was \$1,159,396,000. Pulp production was 18.3m. tons in 1970 and 18.2m. tons in 1971. In 1971 newsprint production amounted to 7,798,000 tons (8,102,000 tons in 1972) and was valued at \$1,084,282,000 (\$1,157,509,000 in 1972).

FISHERIES. During 1972, landings in Canadian commercial fisheries reached 1,834.9m. lb. The landed value was \$140m. and the estimated market value was about \$300m. The landed value of principal fish in 1972 was (in \$1,000): Salmon, 51,408; lobster, 36,465; cod, 27,632; scallops, 19,313; halibut, 15,152; herring, 14,684; flounders and sole, 14,566.

MINING. Ontario, Alberta, Quebec, British Columbia and Saskatchewan are the chief mining provinces. The total value of the mineral produced in 1973 was \$8,238,102,000. The principal minerals produced in 1973 were as follows:

Metallics	Quantity	Value (\$)
Copper (lb.)	1,798,950,000	1,147,629,000
Nickel (lb.)	587,816,000	785,213,000
Zinc (lb.)	2,725,297,000	652,981,000
Iron ore (tons)	55,107,000	613,112,000
Gold (troy oz.)	1,930,000	186,111,000
Lead (lb.)	771,728,000	124,556,000
Silver (troy oz.)	48,843,000	122,107,000
Iron, remelt (tons)		41,423,000
Molybdenum (lb.)	27,450,000	39,188,000
Total metallics	..	3,793,120,000
Non-metallics		
Asbestos (tons)	1,974,000	241,001,000
Potash (K ₂ O) (tons)	4,432,000	151,123,000
Titanium dioxide (tons)		46,318,000
Salt (tons)	5,327,000	45,185,000
Sulphur, elemental (tons)	4,545,000	22,630,000
Gypsum (tons)	8,316,000	21,998,000
Total non-metallics	..	589,562,000
Fuels		
Crude petroleum (bbls)	649,868,000	2,246,149,000
Natural gas (mcf)	3,152,410,000	482,155,000
Natural gas by-products (bbls)	118,732,000	341,127,000
Coal (tons)	21,960,000	176,979,000
Total fuels	..	3,246,410,000
Structural materials		
Cement (tons)	10,884,000	228,094,000
Sand and gravel (tons)	228,000,000	187,500,000
Stone (tons)	87,500,000	107,000,000
Clay products (bricks, tiles, etc.)		57,995,000
Lime (tons)	1,826,000	28,421,000
Total structural materials	..	609,010,000

Value (in Canadian \$) of mineral production by provinces:

Provinces	1972	1973	Provinces	1972	1973
Newfoundland	290,610,000	377,151,000	Saskatchewan	409,620,000	499,091,000
Pi. Ed. Island	1,097,000	1,200,000	Alberta	1,978,606,000	2,747,508,000
Nova Scotia	57,520,000	62,502,000	British Columbia	677,995,000	990,879,000
New Brunswick	119,930,000	156,644,000	Yukon Territory	106,781,000	145,594,000
Quebec	782,641,000	903,040,000	N.W. Territories	120,337,000	170,308,000
Ontario	1,534,754,000	1,779,271,000			
Manitoba	323,291,000	404,914,000	Total	6,403,182,000	8,238,102,000

With the discovery of large oilfields in Alberta, the production of petroleum became a major Canadian industry. The Interprovincial Pipeline, Canada's longest oil pipeline, has a right-of-way length of 2,747 miles from the Redwater oilfields in the Edmonton area to Port Credit, Ontario, near Toronto, and includes a 95-mile lateral line to Buffalo, New York. The total pipeline mileage in the right-of-way was 4,422 miles at the end of 1972. It serves 19 refineries in Canada and 17 in the USA. Another pipeline, Trans Mountain, extends from Edmonton to Vancouver, with a right-of-way length of 780 miles and a total pipe mileage of 898 miles. Eight refineries, 5 in Canada and 3 in Washington State, are served by the pipeline. At the end of 1972 Canada's oil pipeline system had 18,311 miles

of line in operation. Net oil deliveries in 1971 were 815,072,000 bbls. The Trans-Canada natural gas line is the longest in the world (4,878 miles in 1972). It brings natural gas from the Alberta-Saskatchewan border across the prairies, through northern Ontario to Toronto, then eastward to Montreal. Natural gas pipeline mileage totalled about 67,300 miles in 1972. Net deliveries of natural gas into the pipelines in 1971 was 2,042,754m. cu. ft.

MANUFACTURES. Statistics for 1971, for the 20 leading industries:

Industry	Employees	Salaries and wages (\$1,000)	Cost of materials (\$1,000)	Value of shipments of goods of own manufacture (\$1,000)
Motor vehicle manufacturers	42,334	440,925	2,817,805	3,681,719
Pulp and paper mills	79,397	745,608	1,363,567	2,832,267
Slaughtering and meat processors	31,332	248,561	1,711,132	2,121,358
Petroleum refining	14,506	164,424	1,635,520	2,045,825
Iron and steel mills	49,601	461,627	842,036	1,764,037
Motor vehicle parts and accessories manufacturers	43,810	392,003	898,438	1,660,665
Dairy products industry	29,855	207,161	1,074,377	1,463,218
Sawmills and planing mills	50,963	366,440	788,768	1,395,507
Miscellaneous machinery and equipment manufacturers	50,244	413,568	651,397	1,334,704
Smelting and refining	36,445	327,458	405,149	1,045,621
Miscellaneous food processors	18,610	135,979	476,378	852,770
Metal stamping and pressing industry	24,507	194,392	471,918	843,857
Commercial printing	39,632	301,978	300,373	764,189
Communications equipment manufacturers	44,582	346,331	277,873	660,190
Publishing and printing	31,732	250,197	146,202	614,935
Feed industry	8,949	56,938	470,385	604,791
Women's clothing factories	31,018	149,021	318,543	563,112
Men's clothing factories	33,883	166,782	293,233	550,523
Manufacturers of electrical industrial equipment	27,266	214,900	227,030	534,950
Miscellaneous metal fabricating industries	20,755	148,168	245,143	513,575

FUR TRADE. In 1971-72 (year ended 30 June), 4,323,947 wild-life pelts valued at \$33,009,928, were taken. Beaver furs led in total value, followed by muskrat, lynx, seals, fox, mink and coyote. The most important animal raised on fur farms is mink, with 99% of the total production. The value of pelts from fur farms in 1972 was \$16,717,155, of which mink accounted for \$16,619,053. There were, in 1972, 657 fur farms, of which 40 reported fox and 617 mink.

WATER POWER. The installed capacity on 1 Jan. 1972 was 46,678,000 kw., of which 66% was hydro power and 34% thermal. Utilities accounted for 86% of the generating capacity and 86% of the net generation in 1972. The total net electric energy generated in 1972 was 238,567.84m. kwh. In 1971 gross revenue from 7,042,232 customers was \$1,922,146,000. A treaty signed in Washington 17 Jan. 1961 provides for the joint development of Columbia River basin by Canada and the US. The treaty will run for 60 years. The US has the option to build the Libby Dam on the Kootenay in northern Montana within 5 years of ratification. Canada will build 3 dams, at Arrow Lake, Mica Creek and Duncan Lake.

Canadian Mines Handbook. Annual. Toronto, from 1931

Caves, R. E., and Holton, R. H., *The Canadian Economy: Prospect and Retrospect.* Harvard Univ. Press, 1959

Innis, H. A., *The Fur Trade in Canada.* Rev. ed. Toronto Univ. Press, 1956.—*The Cod Fisheries.* Rev. ed. Toronto, 1954

LeBourdais, D. M., *Metals and Men: the story of Canadian mining.* Toronto, 1957.—*Canada and the Atomic Revolution.* Toronto, 1959

Lougheed, W. F., *Secondary Manufacturing Industry in the Canadian Economy.* Toronto, 1961

Main, O. W., *The Canadian Nickel Industry.* Toronto, 1955

Rea, K. J., *The Political Economy of the Canadian North; An Interpretation of the Course of Development in the Northern Territories of Canada.* Toronto, 1968

Robinson, J. L., *Resources of the Canadian Shield.* Toronto, 1969.

Scott, Anthony, *Natural Resources: the economics of conservation.* Toronto, 1955

Stovel, J. A., *Canada in the World Economy.* Harvard Univ. Press, 1959

Strange, H. G. L., *A Short History of Prairie Agriculture.* Winnipeg, 1954

Wilson, G. W., and others, *Canada: An Appraisal of its needs and resources.* Toronto, 1965.

LABOUR. In Dec. 1973 the industrial distribution of the employed was estimated as follows (in 1,000): Manufacturing, 1,988; service, 2,329; trade, 1,581; agriculture, 391; other primary industries, 221; construction, 534; transportation and other utilities, 767; finance, insurance and real estate, 414; public administration, 562; total employed, 8,786; unemployed, 512.

About 34% of Canada's non-agricultural paid workers belong to trade unions, which had 2.37m. members in Jan. 1972. Almost 75% of the organized workers are members of unions affiliated with the Canadian Labour Congress, and almost 10% are in affiliates of another central body, the Confederation of National Trade Unions. More than 1.4m. of the union members were in international unions, which have branches both in Canada and the US and in most cases belong to central labour organizations in both countries.

It is generally established by legislation, both federal and provincial, that a trade union to which the majority of employees in a unit suitable for collective bargaining belong, is given certain rights and duties. An employer is required to meet and negotiate with such a trade union to determine wage-rates and other working conditions of his employees. The employer, the trade union and the employees affected are bound by the resulting agreement. If an impasse is reached in negotiation conciliation services provided by the appropriate government are available. Generally, work stoppages may not take place until an established conciliation procedure has been carried out and are prohibited while an agreement is in effect. Almost 44% of the workers affected by collective agreements are in the manufacturing industry.

Freedom of association is a civil right in Canada, and under common law workers are at liberty to join unions and participate in their activities. This right has also been guaranteed by statutes which make it an offence to interfere with freedom of association.

Certain specific minimum standards in regard to working conditions are set by law, for the most part by provincial labour legislation. Minimum wages, maximum hours of work or an overtime rate of pay after a specified number of hours, minimum weekly rest periods and annual vacations with pay are established for the majority of workers.

Workmen injured in the course of employment or disabled by industrial disease are required to receive compensation under workmen's compensation laws which apply to most employees except agricultural workers. Benefits during the period of disability for work are set by law at a proportion (now 75%) of the workman's average earnings, subject to a maximum established in each province. Benefits (which also include monthly allowances to dependants in the case of the death of a workman caused by an accident or disease arising out of his employment) are paid out of an accident fund administered by a government board in each province. The fund is made up of contributions from employers according to an annual assessment rate, varying from a few cents to several dollars per \$100 of payroll according to the hazards of the industry.

Dept. of Labour, *Working Conditions in Canadian Industry*. Annual, Ottawa.

Cameron, J. C., *The Status of Trade Unions in Canada*. Kingston, 1960

Carrothers, A. W. R., *Labour Arbitration in Canada*. Toronto, 1961

Crysler, A. C., *Handbook on Canadian Labour Law*. Toronto, 1957

Jamieson, S., *Industrial Relations in Canada*. Toronto, 1957

Woods, H. D., *Labour Policy and Labour Economics in Canada*. Toronto, 1962

COMMERCE. In the past the custom tariff of Canada has been protective, with a preferential tariff in favour of the UK, the Dominions, a number of the Crown Colonies, and the Irish and South African Republics. At the Imperial Economic Conference of 1932, held in Ottawa, the UK developed further the policy of preferential tariffs to the Dominions, and on the part of the latter there was a general lowering of the existing tariffs against certain lines of UK manufacturers. Canada is one of the signatories of the General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade (GATT) and of the Kennedy Round agreements.

Imports for home consumption and domestic exports (in \$1,000 Canadian) for calendar years (merchandise only):

	Imports	Exports		Imports	Exports
1960	5,482,695	5,255,575	1969	14,130,282	14,931,285
1966	9,866,841	10,070,766	1970	13,951,903	16,820,098
1967	11,075,199	11,120,674	1971	15,611,271	17,803,523
1968	12,357,982	13,250,960	1972	18,736,066	19,977,198

Exports (domestic) by principal countries in 1972 (in \$1,000 Canadian):

Australia	153,874	France	151,319
Bahamas	12,958	French Africa	5,378
Bahrain	418	French Oceania	668
Barbados	10,969	French West Indies	485
Belize	1,623	Gabon	701
Bermuda	12,411	Germany, East	9,581
Britain	1,312,710	Germany, West	310,762
British Oceania	115	Greece	23,369
Cyprus	1,371	Guatemala	4,692
Falkland Islands	2	Haiti, Republic of	5,040
Fiji	834	Honduras	2,959
Gambia	96	Hungary	5,184
Ghana	8,615	Indonesia	14,360
Guyana	5,707	Iran	22,341
Hong Kong	20,709	Iraq	3,600
India	97,906	Israel	24,387
Irish Republic	14,635	Italy	198,512
Jamaica	38,484	Ivory Coast	3,189
Kenya	4,424	Japan	958,151
Leeward and Windward Islands	10,817	Jordan	404
Malaysia	15,318	Korea, South	32,882
Malawi	356	Kuwait	2,682
Malta and Gozo	1,572	Lebanon	13,837
Mauritius and Dependencies	261	Liberia	15,073
New Zealand	38,226	Libya	4,634
Nigeria	20,533	Mauritania	443
Pakistan	39,267	Mexico	99,060
Qatar	232	Morocco	5,848
Rhodesia	17	Mozambique	1,168
Sierra Leone	274	Netherlands	249,181
Singapore	9,369	Netherlands Antilles	2,806
South Africa, Republic of	42,933	Nicaragua	2,095
Sri Lanka	6,658	Norway	152,176
Tanzania	8,090	Panama	7,611
Trinidad and Tobago	21,242	Paraguay	219
Uganda	767	Peru	59,603
United Arab Emirates	630	Philippines	29,314
Zambia	1,725	Poland	30,741
		Portugal	16,979
Total, Commonwealth and preferential countries	1,916,148	Portuguese Africa	342
		Puerto Rico	52,191
Afghanistan	220	Romania	13,023
Albania	4,303	Saudi Arabia	6,722
Algeria	27,765	Spain	55,139
Angola	742	St Pierre and Miquelon	6,335
Argentina	56,982	Sudan	2,353
Austria	9,068	Surinam	1,906
Belgium and Luxembourg	196,249	Sweden	43,912
Bolivia	1,625	Switzerland	39,732
Brazil	86,227	Syria	7,769
Burma	1,649	Taiwan	24,444
Cameroun Republic	483	Thailand	11,394
Chile	10,063	Tunisia	7,502
China	258,563	Turkey	12,369
Colombia	28,394	USSR	281,907
Costa Rica	7,005	USA	13,530,902
Cuba	57,613	US Oceania	1,286
Czechoslovakia	4,300	US Virgin Islands	1,108
Dahomey	1,226	Uruguay	2,784
Denmark	18,174	Venezuela	145,370
Dominican Republic	14,179	Vietnam (South)	3,206
Ecuador	5,137	Yugoslavia	25,596
Egypt (UAR)	5,454	Zaire	1,653
El Salvador	3,934		
Ethiopia	273	Total, foreign countries	17,585,886
Finland	9,815		

Imports (for consumption) by principal countries in 1972 (in \$1,000 Canadian):

Australia	193,426	Ethiopia	139
Bahamas	16,663	Finland	19,255
Bahrain	5,264	France	250,953
Barbados	2,050	French Africa	118
Belize	2,858	French Oceania	9,180
Bermuda	346	Gabon	1,502
Britain	948,835	Germany, East	4,402
British Oceania	3	Germany, West	512,498
Cyprus	518	Greece	7,673
Fiji	6,936	Guatemala	6,797
Gambia	299	Haiti, Republic of	1,700
Ghana	11,956	Honduras	19,417
Guyana	15,942	Hungary	11,606
Hong Kong	104,969	Indonesia	2,291
India	44,404	Iran	71,657
Irish Republic	16,670	Iraq	12,858
Jamaica	19,650	Israel	16,701
Kenya	5,400	Italy	204,005
Leeward and Windward Islands	5,517	Ivory Coast	1,847
Malaysia	31,813	Japan	1,105,043
Malawi	942	Korea, South	43,728
Malta and Gozo	635	Kuwait	2,593
Mauritius and Dependencies	18,129	Lebanon	3,302
New Zealand	42,696	Liberia	1,509
Nigeria	60,778	Libya	40,619
Pakistan	9,662	Mexico	52,945
Qatar	640	Morocco	727
Rhodesia	5	Mozambique	3,831
Sierra Leone	3,214	Netherlands	90,808
Singapore	25,594	Netherlands Antilles	34,524
South Africa, Republic of	58,942	Nicaragua	2,569
Sri Lanka	9,816	Norway	77,136
Tanzania	4,144	Panama	3,735
Trinidad and Tobago	27,064	Paraguay	1,391
Uganda	4,478	Peru	9,227
Zambia	29	Philippines	11,854
		Poland	21,493
Total, Commonwealth and preferential countries	1,700,287	Portugal	22,172
		Puerto Rico	9,573
		Romania	11,778
		Saudi Arabia	54,636
		Spain	50,686
		Sudan	162
		Surinam	5,323
		Sweden	141,008
		Switzerland	101,667
		Syria	427
		Taiwan	126,155
		Thailand	3,037
		Turkey	2,812
		USSR	15,199
		USA	12,917,538
		US Virgin Islands	594
		Uruguay	495
		Venezuela	410,501
		Yugoslavia	9,627
		Zaire	3,070
		Total, foreign countries	17,024,804
Afghanistan	115		
Algeria	1,193		
Angola	45,145		
Argentina	11,662		
Austria	45,879		
Belgium and Luxembourg	89,060		
Bolivia	912		
Brazil	61,698		
Cameroun Republic	657		
Chile	6,510		
China	48,377		
Colombia	30,418		
Costa Rica	10,267		
Cuba	11,076		
Czechoslovakia	34,196		
Denmark	48,330		
Dominican Republic	4,478		
Ecuador	10,748		
Egypt (UAR)	403		
El Salvador	3,740		

Leading imports into Canada in 1972 (in \$1m. Canadian):

Motor vehicles and parts	4,987	Printed matter	277
Non-farm machinery	1,749	Plastic materials	266
Crude petroleum	682	Chemicals	263
Communications equipment	641	Wood, lumber and plywood	225
Steel, all types	528	Photographic products	221
Electrical equipment	461	Electronic computers	212
Wearing apparel and accessories	383	Other petroleum and coal products	210
Tractors and parts	325	Cotton, incl. yarn, thread, fibre etc.	179
Aircraft and parts	294	Coal	179
Fruit and fruit products	290		
Scientific equipment	283		

Principal exports (Canadian produce) in 1972 (in \$1m. Canadian):

Motor vehicles and parts	4,682	Aluminium and alloys	404
Lumber	1,174	Iron and steel and alloys	393
Newsprint paper	1,158	Iron ores and concentrates	353
Crude petroleum	1,008	Fish	309
Wheat	963	Natural gas	307
Wood pulp and similar pulp	817	Grains other than wheat	284
Nickel and alloys	689	Zinc and alloys	257
Copper and alloys	664	Fertilizers	249
Aircraft and parts	468	Asbestos unmanufactured	230
Machinery (except farm)	448	Chemicals	220

The following figures (in £1,000 sterling) are from the British Board of Trade returns:

	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973
Imports to UK	504,858	682,732	638,377	605,179	735,574
Exports and re-exports from UK	308,702	288,123	349,317	379,890	413,811

Royal Commission on Canada's Economic Prospects. Report. Ottawa, 1957

Brewis, T. N., *Canadian Economic Policy*. Toronto, 1961

Cockfield, Brown & Co., *Canada's Economic Future: digests of 127 submissions to the Royal Commission on Canada's Economic Prospects*. Toronto, 1957

Arnold, J. R., *Practical Exporting and Importing in Canada*. Toronto, 1961

Easterbrook, W. T., *Canadian Economic History*. Toronto, 1956

Litvak, I., and Mallen, B., *Marketing in Canada: Recent Readings*, Toronto, 1964

Mahatoo, W. H., *Marketing Research in Canada*. Toronto, 1968

Newman, D., and Newman, J. P., *Canadian Business Handbook*. Toronto, 1964

Officer, L. H. (ed.), *Canadian Economic Problems and Policies*. Toronto, 1970

Shea, A. A., *Canada 1980*. Toronto, 1960

Wilkinson, B. W., *Canada's International Trade: An Analysis of Recent Trends and patterns*. Toronto, 1968

SHIPPING. The registered shipping on 31 Dec. 1972, including vessels for inland navigation, totalled 28,584 with a gross tonnage of 3.9m. The sea-going and coasting vessels that entered Canadian ports during the year ending 31 Dec. 1971 were as follows: Foreign service vessels, 24,970 of 114,252,881 tons. Coasting service vessels, 68,083 of 96,274,780 tons.

The major canals in Canada are those of the St Lawrence–Great Lakes waterway with their 7 locks, providing navigation for vessels of 25.75-ft draught from Montreal to Lake Ontario; the Welland Canal by-passing the Niagara River between Lake Ontario and Lake Erie with its 8 locks; and the Sault Ste Marie Canal and lock between Lake Huron and Lake Superior. These 16 locks overcome a drop of 582 ft from the head of the lakes to Montreal. The St Lawrence Seaway was opened to navigation on 1 April 1959 (see map in THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1957). In 1971, 8,428 vessels passed through the St Lawrence Seaway carrying 70,783,202 ton of freight, chiefly grain, iron and coal. The value of fixed assets administered by the National Harbours Board was \$421m. at 31 Dec. 1972.

COAST GUARD. The Canadian Coast Guard (formed in 1962) is responsible to the Minister of Transport. In 1972 it comprised the arctic patrol vessel (helicopter carrier and icebreaker) *Labrador*; 2 weather-ships; 9 heavy and 9 light icebreakers; a special arctic service ship; a cable repair ship; 9 supply vessels (former landing craft); and 53 other vessels.

RAILWAYS. The total first maintrack mileage of railways in Canada on 31 Dec. 1972 was 44,025. The total mileage, including second maintrack, yardtrack and sidings, was 60,037.

Canada has 2 great trans-continental systems: the Canadian National Railway system, a government-owned body which operates 23,506 miles of the total first maintrack, and the Canadian Pacific Railway Company, a joint-stock corporation with first maintrack totalling 16,588 miles (31 Dec. 1972).

Selected statistics of Canadian railways for 1972: Passengers carried 23m.; revenue freight, 122,399,100 ton-miles; freight revenue, \$1,679m.; total railway operating revenues, \$1,930m.

URBAN TRANSIT. In 1970 urban transit systems (motor bus, trolley coach, street car and subway operations) operated 8,466 vehicles and carried 1,018,433,674 initial revenue fare passengers over 251,654,410 vehicle-miles for an operating revenue of \$251,945,388. Operating expenses totalled \$256,047,056. Total assets were \$271,112,670 and long-term debt was \$143,592,531. The 33 municipal transit systems had a net operating deficit of \$4,974,812, while the 47 privately operated systems reporting declared a net operating revenue of \$873,144.

ROADS. The total highway mileage in Canada in 1971 was 518,318. Of this total 404,898 miles were surfaced and 113,420 miles improved and other earth roads. Expenditure (1971) on roads, bridges, ferries, etc., reached a total of \$2,535m. Federal and provincial governments supplied \$1,162m., with the remainder contributed by municipal and other sources. Federal expenditures were chiefly devoted towards the upkeep of national-park roadways and nationally owned bridges and ferries, although for the 'Mackenzie Highway' from Grimshaw, Alberta, to Hay River, Northwest Territories, the federal government paid about 68% of the total cost. In general, however, highways are provincially controlled and maintained, and the responsibility of assisting municipalities and townships falls directly on the provinces.

The Alaska Highway is part of the Canadian highway system. For the Trans-Canada Highway *see* map in THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK 1962.

Registered motor vehicles totalled 9,714,969 in 1972; they included 7,407,275 passenger cars and taxis, 1,681,577 commercial vehicles, 248,501 motor cycles and 377,616 other motor vehicles (mostly snowmobiles).

AVIATION. Civil aviation in Canada is under the jurisdiction of the Federal Government. The technical and administrative aspects are supervised by the Administrator of Air Transportation, while the economic functions are assigned to the Canadian Transportation Commission.

Landings and take-offs-controlled by the Department of Transport's 53 towers totalled 4,895,376 in 1971.

In 1971 Canadian airlines carried 12,484,000 passengers, flying 11,503m. revenue-passenger-miles and 382.1m. ton-miles of freight. Operating revenue was \$884.9m.; operating expenditure, \$828.5m.

POST. On 31 March 1973 there were 8,684 post offices. There were also 5,014 rural mail delivery routes servicing 826,732 customers. Gross revenue was \$563.1m.; gross expenditure, \$654.1m. for the fiscal year 1972-73.

There were 739,836 miles of telegraph wire in Canada in 1971 (including external cable landed in Canada). There were 63m. miles of telephone wire and 10,987,141 telephones on 31 Dec. 1972 (50 per 100 population).

WIRELESS COMMUNICATIONS. There were 345 standard broadcast band stations operating in Canada in Dec. 1972, of which 38 were Canadian Broadcasting Corporation stations and 307 were privately owned stations. In addition, there were 22 short-wave stations, 16 of which were CBC and 6 privately owned, together with 10 CBC and 77 privately owned frequency-modulation stations. Of the 518 television stations, 165 were owned by the CBC and 353 privately owned. Radio and television licence fees were abolished in 1953.

Wireless 'beam' stations are operated at Montreal for direct communications with Great Britain and Australia, and a station at Louisburg, N.S., provides a long-distance service to ships.

Canadian Ports and Shipping Directory, including the St Lawrence Seaway system and the United States ports on the Great Lakes. 18th ed. Gardenvale, Quebec, 1962

Chevrier, L., *The St Lawrence Seaway*. London, 1959

Currie, A. W., *Economics of Canadian Transportation*. 2nd ed. Toronto, 1959.—*The Grand Trunk Railway of Canada*. Toronto, 1957

Ellis, F. H., *Canada's Flying Heritage*. Toronto, 1961

Hills, T. L., *The St Lawrence Seaway*. London, 1959

- Innes, H. A., *A History of the Canadian Pacific Railway*. Toronto, 1970
 Stevens, G. R., *Canadian National Railways*. 2 vols. Toronto, 1960
 Willoughby, William R., *The St Lawrence Waterway: a study in politics and diplomacy*. Univ. of Wisconsin Press, 1960

BANKING. Commercial banks in Canada are known as chartered banks and are incorporated under the terms of the Bank Act, which imposes strict conditions as to capital, notes in circulation, returns to the Dominion Government, types of lending operations and other matters. In Dec. 1973 there were in operation 10 chartered banks incorporated under the provisions of the Bank Act, with 6,564 branches and sub-agencies in Canada and 256 branches and sub-agencies in other countries. The Bank Act is subject to revision by Parliament every 10 years; latest revision 1967. Bank charters expire every 10 years and are renewed at each decennial revision of the Bank Act. The chartered banks make detailed monthly and yearly returns to the Minister of Finance and are subject to periodic inspection by the Inspector-General of Banks, an official appointed by the Government.

The following are some particulars of the 10 chartered banks at 31 Dec. 1973: Capital paid up, \$343.2m.; rest account, \$1,862.2m.; Canadian currency deposits, \$48,564.8m.; foreign currency deposits, \$24,577.3m.; liabilities to the public, \$77,548.2m.; total assets, \$79,753.6m. Cheques cashed at the clearing-house centres of Canada for 1972 amounted to \$1,040,537m.

The Bank of Canada Act, passed on 3 July 1934, provided for the establishment of a central bank for the Dominion. This bank commenced operations on 11 March 1935 with a paid-up capital of \$5m. By reason of certain changes introduced into the composition of stockholders of the bank (for which see *THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK*, 1944, pp. 322-23), the Minister of Finance on behalf of Canada is the sole registered owner of the capital stock of the bank. The revised Bank Act, which came into force on 1 May 1967, requires the chartered banks, beginning Feb. 1968, to maintain a statutory cash ratio of 12% on demand deposits and 4% on other deposits, in the form of reserves with and notes on the Bank of Canada. A secondary reserve of 7% in treasury bills, government bonds, etc., is also required. All gold held in Canada by the chartered banks was transferred to the Bank of Canada along with the gold held by the Government as reserve against Dominion notes outstanding at the time of the commencement of operations of the Bank of Canada. The liability of the Dominion notes outstanding at the commencement of business of the Bank of Canada was assumed by the bank. The following are some of the particulars of the Bank of Canada as at 31 Dec. 1973: Notes in circulation, \$5,551m.; chartered bank deposits, \$2,006m.; total liabilities, \$7,999m.; investments, \$7,411m.

In Aug. 1944 the Industrial Development Bank, a subsidiary of the Bank of Canada, was set up for the purpose of providing credit in the post-war period to small industrial establishments. The statement of assets and liabilities of the Industrial Bank for the fiscal year ended 30 Sept. 1973 showed outstanding loans and investments of \$730.5m. The authorized, issued and paid-up capital at this date amounted to \$62m.

- Binhammer, H. H., *Money, Banking and the Canadian Financial System*. Toronto, 1968
 Boreham, G. F., and others, *Money and Banking: analysis and policy in a Canadian context*. Toronto, 1969
 Cairns, James P. (ed.), *Canadian Banking and Monetary Policy: recent readings*. Toronto 1965
 O'Brien, J. H. and Lerner, G., *Canadian Money and Banking*. 2nd ed. Toronto, 1969

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. The legal weights and measures are the Imperial yard, pound avoirdupois, gallon and bushel; but the hundred-weight is declared to be 100 lb. and the ton 2,000 lb. avoirdupois, as in the USA.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Canada maintains embassies and High Commissions in:

Afghanistan	Guatemala	Pakistan
Algeria	Guinea	Panama
Argentina	Guyana ¹	Paraguay
Australia ¹	Haiti	Peru
Austria	Honduras	Philippines
Bangladesh ¹	Hungary ²	Poland
Barbados ¹	Iceland	Portugal
Belgium	India ¹	Romania
Belize ¹	Indonesia	Rwanda
Bolivia	Iran	Senegal
Botswana ¹	Iraq	Sierre Leone ¹
Brazil	Irish Republic	Singapore ¹
Bulgaria	Israel	Somalia
Burma	Italy	South Africa, Republic of
Burundi	Ivory Coast	Spain
Cameroun	Jamaica ¹	Sri Lanka ¹
Central African Republic	Japan	Sudan
Chad	Jordan	Swaziland ¹
Chile	Kenya ¹	Sweden
China	Korea (South)	Switzerland
Colombia	Kuwait	Syria
Congo	Lebanon	Tanzania ¹
Costa Rica	Lesotho ¹	Thailand
Cuba	Liberia	Togo
Cyprus ¹	Libya	Tonga ¹
Czechoslovakia	Luxembourg	Trinidad and Tobago ¹
Dahomey	Malagasy Republic	Tunisia
Denmark	Malaysia ¹	Turkey
Dominican Republic	Mali	Uganda ¹
Ecuador	Malta ¹	USSR
Egypt	Mauritania	UK ¹
El Salvador	Mauritius ¹	USA
Ethiopia	Mexico	Upper Volta
Finland	Morocco	Uruguay
Fiji	Nepal	Vatican
France	Netherlands	Venezuela
Gabon	New Zealand ¹	Western Samoa ¹
Gambia ¹	Nicaragua	Yugoslavia
Germany (West)	Niger	Zaire
Ghana ¹	Nigeria ¹	Zambia ¹
Greece	Norway	

¹ High Commission.

OF CANADA IN GREAT BRITAIN
(Canada House., Trafalgar Sq., SW1Y 5BJ)

High Commissioner: J. H. Warren.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN CANADA

High Commissioner: Sir Peter Hayman, KCMG, CVO, MBE.

OF CANADA IN USA

(1746 Massachusetts Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20036)

Ambassador: Marcel Cadieux.

OF THE USA IN CANADA

Ambassador: Adolph William Schmidt.

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. Statistics Canada, Ottawa, has been the official central statistical organization for Canada since 1918. The Bureau, which reports to Parliament through the Minister of Industry, Trade and Commerce, serves as the statistical agency for Federal Government Departments; co-ordinates the statistics of the Provincial Governments along national lines; and channels all Canadian statistical data to internal organizations. *Statistician Chief of Canada:* Walter E. Duffet.

Publications of Statistics Canada are classified as periodical (issued more frequently than once a year), annual, biennial and occasional publications. The occasional publications frequently supplement the annual reports and usually contain historical information. A complete list is contained in the 1968 edition of the Statistics Canada catalogue, and supplements, available on request. Official publications include:

The Canada Year Book. Annual, from 1905

Canada, Official Handbook. Annual, from 1930

Atlas and Gazetteer of Canada. Dept. of Energy, Mines and Resources Branch. Ottawa, 1969

Canadian Statistical Review. Monthly, with weekly supplements, from 1948

Canadiana; a list of publications of Canadian interest. National Library, Ottawa. Monthly, with annual cumulation. 1951 ff.

1966 Census of Canada. Ottawa, 1967

Tenth Decennial Census of Canada, 1961. Ottawa, 1962

NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS

Cambridge History of the British Empire. Vol. VI. Canada and Newfoundland. Cambridge, 1930

Canadian Almanac and Directory. Toronto, annual.

Canadian Annual Review. Annual, from 1960

Canadian Dictionary: French-English. Toronto, 1970

Canadian Who's Who. 11th ed. Toronto, 1969

National Reference Book on Canadian Business Personalities. 11th ed. Montreal, 1969

Bohne, H. (ed.), *Canadian Books in Print, 1970.* Toronto, 1970

Brebner, J. B., *North Atlantic Triangle: The Interplay of Canada, the United States and Great Britain.* New York, 1958

Brown, G. W. (ed.), *Dictionary of Canadian Biography, Vol. I.* Univ. of Toronto Press, 1966

Bruchési, Jean, *L'Histoire du Canada.* 6th ed. Montreal, 1951.—*Canada, réalités d'hier et d'aujourd'hui.* Montreal, 1954.—*Le Canada.* Paris, 1952

Brunet, M., and others. *Histoire du Canada par les textes.* Montreal, 1952

Camu, P., Weeks, E. P., and Sametz, Z. W., *Economic Geography of Canada.* London, 1965

Careless, J. M. S., *Canada, A Story of Challenge.* Rev. ed. Toronto, 1963

Careless, J., and Brown, R. C. (ed.), *The Canadians, 1867-1967.* Toronto, 1967

Cook, R., *French-Canadian Nationalism; an anthology.* Toronto, 1970.—*The Maple Leaf Forever; essays on nationalism and politics in Canada.* Toronto, 1971

Creighton, Donald G., *Dominion of the North: A History of Canada.* New ed. Toronto, 1957.—*The Empire of the St Lawrence.* Toronto, 1956.—*Canada's First Century.* Toronto, 1970.—*Towards the Discovery of Canada.* Toronto, 1974

Dictionnaire Bélisle de la Langue Française au Canada; dictionnaire oxford. 1970

Dictionnaire canadien; français-anglais-français. Toronto, 1962

Encyclopedia Canadiana. 10 vols. Rev. ed. Ottawa, 1967

Fortin, J.-A., *Biographies canadiennes-françaises.* 16th ed. Montreal, 1952

Garneau, F. X., *Histoire du Canada.* 8th ed. Montreal, 1944-45

Glazebrook, G. P. de T., *A History of Canadian External Relations.* Toronto, 1950

Hardy, W. G., *From Sea to Sea; Canada, 1850-1920: the road to nationhood.* Toronto, 1960

Hawkins, F., *Canada and Immigration.* Montreal and London, 1972

Keenleyside, H. L., *Canada and the United States.* Rev. ed. New York, 1952

Kerr, D. G. G., *Historical Atlas of Canada.* Toronto, 1960

Lefebvre, F. J., *Le Canada, l'Amérique-géographique, historique, biographique, littéraire; supplément du Larousse canadien complet.* Montreal, 1954

Lower, A. R. M., *Colony to Nation: a history of Canada.* 4th ed. Toronto, 1964

Lumsden, I. (ed.), *Close the 49th Parallel, etc.; The Americanization of Canada.* Toronto, 1970

Mallory, J. R., *The Structure of Canadian Government.* Toronto, 1971

McInnis, E., *Canada: A Political and Social History.* Rev. ed. Toronto, 1959

MacLennan, Hugh, *Seven Rivers of Canada: the Mackenzie, the St Lawrence, the Ottawa, the Red, the Saskatchewan, the Fraser, the St John.* Toronto, 1961

Moir, J., and Saunders, R., *Northern Destiny: a history of Canada.* Toronto, 1970

Morton, W. L., *The Kingdom of Canada: a general history from earliest times.* Toronto, 1969

Putnam, D. F., *Canada: a regional analysis.* Toronto, 1970

Putnam, D. F., *Canadian Regions. A Geography of Canada.* 2nd ed. Toronto, 1954.—*Canada: A Regional Analysis.* Toronto, 1970

Ross, M. M., *Our Sense of Identity: a book of Canadian essays.* Toronto, 1954

Sandwell, B. R., *La Nation canadienne.* Monaco, 1954

Tanghe, R., *Bibliography of Canadian Bibliographies.* Toronto, 1962

Urquhart, M. C., and Buckley, K. A. H. (ed.), *Historical Statistics of Canada.* Toronto, 1965

Wallace, W. (ed.), *Macmillan Dictionary of Canadian Biography.* Toronto, 1963

Warkentor, J. (ed.), *Canada: a geographical interpretation.* Toronto, 1968

Wilson, G. W., and others, *Canada: an appraisal of its need and resources.* New York, 1965

NATIONAL LIBRARY. The National Library of Canada, Ottawa, Ontario. *Librarian:* J. Guy Sylvestre.

CANADIAN PROVINCES

The 10 provinces have each a separate parliament and administration, with a Lieut.-Governor, appointed by the Governor-General in Council at the head of the executive. They have full powers to regulate their own local affairs and dispose of their revenues, provided only they do not interfere with the action and policy of the central administration. Among the subjects assigned exclusively to the provincial legislatures are: the amendment of the provincial constitution, except as regards the office of the Lieut.-Governor; property and civil rights; direct taxation for revenue purposes; borrowing; management and sale of crown lands; provincial hospitals, reformatories, etc.; shop, saloon, tavern, auctioneer and other licences for local or provincial purposes; local works and undertakings, except lines of ships, railways, canals, telegraphs, etc., extending beyond the province or connecting with other provinces, and excepting also such works as the Dominion Parliament declares are for the general good; marriages, administration of justice within the province; education. Quebec has 2 legislative chambers and other provinces 1 chamber. The Northwest Territories and the Yukon Territory are governed by commissioners, appointed by the Governor-in-Council, assisted by councils.

LOCAL GOVERNMENT. Under the terms of the British North America Act the provinces are given full powers over local government. All local government institutions are, therefore, supervised by the provinces, and are incorporated and function under provincial acts.

The acts under which municipalities operate vary from province to province. A municipal corporation is usually administered by an elected council headed by a mayor or reeve, whose powers to administer affairs and to raise funds by taxation and other methods are set forth in provincial laws, as is the scope of its obligations to, and on behalf of, the citizens. Similarly, the types of municipal corporations, their official designations and the requirements for their incorporation vary between provinces. The following table sets out the classifications as at 1 Jan. 1968.

Province	Metro- politan corpora- tions	Cities	Towns	Vil- lages	Other local muni- cipalities	Counties and regional muni- cipalities	Total in- corporated muni- cipalities
Newfoundland	—	2	63	—	99	—	164
Prince Edward Island	—	1	7	22	—	—	30
Nova Scotia	—	3	39	—	24	—	66
New Brunswick	—	6	21	87	—	—	114
Quebec	1	66	184	302	1,099	74	1,726
Ontario	1	38 ¹	152	155	580	38	964
Manitoba	1	9	36	40	128	—	214
Saskatchewan	—	11	130	358	304	—	803
Alberta	—	10	100	167	95	—	372
British Columbia	—	31	13	56	40	—	165
Yukon Territory	—	2	—	—	1	—	3
Northwest Territories	—	—	3	1	—	—	4
Total	3	179	748	1,188	2,370	112	4,625

¹ The 5 boroughs of Metropolitan Toronto are included with 'Cities'.

Britain, H. L., *Local Government in Canada*. Toronto, 1951

Crawford, K. G., *Canadian Municipal Government*. Toronto, 1954

Plunkett, T. J., *Municipal Organization in Canada*. Montreal, 1955

Rogers, I. M., *The Law of Canadian Municipal Corporations*. Toronto, 1959

Rowat, D. C., *Your Local Government; a sketch of the municipal system in Canada*. Toronto, 1962

NEWFOUNDLAND

HISTORY. Newfoundland was discovered by John Cabot 24 June 1497, and was soon frequented in the summer months by the Portuguese, Spanish and French for its fisheries. It was formally occupied in Aug. 1583 by Sir Humphrey Gilbert on behalf of the English Crown, but various attempts to colonize the island remained unsuccessful. Although British sovereignty was recognized in 1713 by the Treaty of Utrecht, disputes over fishing rights with the French were not finally settled till 1904.

By the Anglo-French Convention of 1904, France renounced her exclusive fishing rights along part of the coast, granted under the Treaty of Utrecht, but retained sovereignty of the off-shore islands of St Pierre and Miquelon.

In Jan. 1941 three sites in Newfoundland were leased to the USA for naval or military bases; only the naval station at Argentia is still active.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Until 1832 Newfoundland was ruled by the Governor under instructions from the Colonial Office. In that year a Legislature was brought into existence, but the Governor and his Executive Council were not responsible to it. Under the constitution of 1855, which lasted until its suspension in 1934, the government was administered by the Governor appointed by the Crown with an Executive Council responsible to the House of Assembly of 27 elected members and a Legislative Council of 24 members nominated for life by the Governor in Council. Women were enfranchised in 1925. At the Imperial Conference of 1917 Newfoundland was constituted as a Dominion.

In 1933 the financial situation had become so critical that the Government of Newfoundland asked the Government of the UK to appoint a Royal Commission to investigate conditions. On the strength of their recommendations, the parliamentary form of government was suspended and Government by Commission was inaugurated on 16 Feb. 1934.

A National Convention, elected in 1946, made, in 1948, recommendations to H.M. Government in Great Britain as to the possible forms of future government to be submitted to the people at a national referendum. Two referenda were held. In the first referendum (June 1948) the three forms of government submitted to the people were: commission of government for 5 years, confederation with Canada and responsible government as it existed in 1933. No one form of government received a clear majority of the votes polled, and commission of government, receiving the fewest votes, was eliminated. In the second referendum (July 1948) confederation with Canada received 78,408 and responsible government 71,464 votes.

In the Canadian Senate on 18 Feb. 1949 Royal assent was given to the terms of union of Newfoundland with Canada, and on 23 March 1949, in the House of Lords, London, Royal assent was given to an amendment to the British North America Act made necessary by the inclusion of Newfoundland as the tenth Province of Canada.

Under the terms of union of Newfoundland with Canada, which was signed at Ottawa on 11 Dec. 1948, the constitution of the Legislature of Newfoundland as it existed immediately prior to 16 Feb. 1934 shall, subject to the terms of the British North America Acts, 1867 to 1946, continue as the constitution of the Legislature of the Province of Newfoundland until altered under the authority of the said Acts.

The Constitution of the Legislature of Newfoundland in so far as it relates to the Legislative Council shall not continue, but the Legislature of the Province of Newfoundland may at any time re-establish the Legislative Council or establish a new Legislative Council. The franchise was in 1965 extended to all male and female residents who have attained the age of 19 years and are otherwise qualified as electors.

A Redistribution Act was passed in 1962, constituting 41 electoral districts and 42 members of the Legislature who receive \$10,000 per annum.

The general election held on 24 March 1972 returned 33 Progressive-Conservatives and 9 Liberals.

The Province is represented by 6 members in the Senate and by 7 members in the House of Commons of Canada.

Lieut-Governor: E. John A. Harnum (assumed office 1 April 1969).

The Progressive-Conservative Executive Council was, in Feb. 1974, composed as follows:

Premier: Frank D. Moores.

Justice: T. Alex Hickman. *Finance*: John C. Crosbie. *Education*: G. Ottenheimer. *President of the Council*: Dr T. Farrell. *Transportation and Communications*: T. Hickey. *Social Services*: A. J. Murphy. *Industrial Development*: C. W. Doody. *Provincial Affairs and Environment*: W. G. Dawe. *Health*: Dr Augustus T. Rowe. *Manpower and Industrial Relations*: J. Rousseau. *Agriculture and Forests*: Edward Maynard. *Tourism, Recreation and Rehabilitation*: T. Doyle. *Rural Development*: J. Reid. *Without Portfolio*: Dr T. Farrell. *Fisheries*: H. A. Collins. *Municipal Affairs and Housing*: H. R. V. Earle. *Mines and Energy*: L. Barry. *Intergovernmental Affairs*: R. Wells.

Agent-General in London: H. Watson Jamer (60 Trafalgar Sq., WC2).

AREA AND POPULATION. Area, 156,185 sq. miles (383,300 sq. km). The coastline is extremely irregular. Bays, fiords and inlets are numerous and there are many good harbours with deep water close to shore. The coast is rugged with bold rocky cliffs from 200 to 400 ft high; in the Bay of Islands some of the islands rise 500 ft, with the adjacent shore 1,000 ft above tide level. The interior is a plateau of moderate elevation and the chief relief features trend north-east and south-west. Long Range, the most notable of these, begins at Cape Ray and extends north-east for 200 miles; the highest peak reaching 2,673 ft. Approximately one-third of the area is covered by water. Grand Lake, the largest body of water, has an area of about 200 sq. miles. The principal rivers flow towards the north-east. On the borders of the lakes and water-courses good land is generally found, particularly in the valleys of the Terra Nova River, the Gander River, the Exploits River and the Humber River, which are also heavily timbered.

Census population, 1971, was 522,104.

The capital of Newfoundland is the City of St John's (131,814, metropolitan area). The only other city is Corner Brook (26,309); important towns are Stephenville (7,770), Gander (7,748), Grand Falls (7,677), Windsor (6,644), Wabana (5,421), Channel-Port aux Basques (5,942), Carbonear (4,732), Bonavista (4,215).

Vital statistics, *see* pp. 239-40.

Religion, *see* p. 241.

EDUCATION. The number of schools in 1973-74 was 694. The enrolment was 160,660; teachers numbered 6,597. The Memorial University, offering courses in arts, science, engineering and education, had approximately 7,300 full-time students. Total expenditure for education by the Government in 1973-74 was \$165m.

FINANCE. Budget¹ in Canadian \$1,000 for fiscal years ended 31 March:

	1968-69	1969-70	1970-71	1971-72	1972-73 ²	1973-74 ³
Gross revenue	251,726	284,516	313,506	367,253	394,979	455,025
Gross expenditure	254,828	272,797	301,823	367,212	400,851	448,653

¹ Current amount only.

² Revised estimates.

³ Estimates.

Public debenture debt as at 31 March 1973 was \$746m.; sinking fund, \$108m.

AGRICULTURE. The estimated value of agricultural products sold, including livestock, in 1972, was \$12.5m.

FISHERIES. The principal fish landings are cod, flounder, greysole, plaice, Greenland turbot, perch, lobster, salmon and herring. In 1972 some 8,800 men were employed by the industry and there were 14,452 full- and part-time fishermen. Forty-six freezing plants and 71 saltfish plants were in operation. The production of fresh and frozen fish products was 160m. lb. There were 265 large, 97 minke and no pothead whales caught and processed in 1972.

The total catch in 1972 was 649m. lb. valued at \$37m., of which the main items were: Cod, 213.2m. lb. (\$13m.); flatfish, 177.9m. lb. (\$9.5m.); perch, 61.5m. lb. (\$2.3m.); lobster, 2.7m. lb. (\$3.2m.); salmon, 3.1m. lb. (\$1.8m.). In addition, there were 142.1m. lb. of herring landed.

The seal fishery in 1972 was prosecuted by 4 large licensed and 42 small licensed vessels with 518 men. The number of pelts landed by 60 vessels and 3,423 landmen totalled 41,743 valued at \$434,000.

FORESTRY. The forest economy in the Province is dependent in the main on the operation of two pulp and paper companies which, in 1972, exported 580,000 tons of newsprint. Sawlog operations and miscellaneous cuttings, conducted in Crown Land limits with 1,085 saw-mills, cut 30.6m. f.b.m. Total value of forest production for 1972 was \$87m.

MINING. The mineral resources are vast. Large deposits of iron ore, with an ore reserve of over 3,000m. tons at Labrador City, Wabush City and in the Knob Lake area are supplying approximately half of Canada's production. In addition to the 3 major iron-ore operations in Labrador, there are 10 other mines producing copper, lead, zinc, gold, silver, asbestos, fluorspar, gypsum, limestone, pyrophyllite (soapstone) silica and brick shale. There are also several major producers of aggregates.

Production in 1972: Iron ore, 18.36m. tons (\$245m.); copper, 10,621 tons (\$10.74m.); zinc, 27,600 tons (\$10.5m.); asbestos, 69,000 short tons (\$13m.); fluorspar (\$5.3m.); lead, 17,250 tons (\$5.3m.); silver, 810,000 troy oz. (\$1.34m.); gold, 17,000 oz. (\$636,000).

INDUSTRY. A large number of new industries have been established with government assistance. They include an oil refinery valued at \$180m. and a linerboard mill valued at \$165m.

Production of newsprint in 1972 was 567,290 tons; value of exports, \$82.1m. The mill at Corner Brook has a daily production of 1,100 tons of newsprint and the mill at Grand Falls a daily production capacity of 950 tons of newsprint.

ELECTRICITY. There are 25 hydro-electric power plants within the Island part of the Province with 940,130 h.p. turbine installation. The Newfoundland and Labrador Power Commission has installed six 100,000-h.p. turbines at Bay D'Espoir on the south coast. There are also 440,000 h.p. of conventional oil-fired thermal plant in utility service on the Island; 400,000 h.p. of this coming from 2 units at Holyrood, near St John's. Also connected to the Island grid are 40,000 h.p. of gas turbine plant in 2 units of 33,000 h.p. Churchill Falls Labrador Corporation has under construction at Churchill Falls in Labrador an 11-unit 7m. h.p. generating plant. First unit service is scheduled for 1972 with the last unit scheduled for 1976. This project will result in the shutdown of the 400,000-h.p. Twin Falls Power Company plant on the Unknown River in Labrador. The Iron Ore Company of Canada also operates a 30,000-h.p. hydro plant at Menihek Lake to serve its mining load in the area. On the Island, the rural electricity authority operates approximately 34,500 h.p. of diesel-driven generating plant. This capacity is spread over some 57 small stations.

TRADE UNIONS. There were (1970) 176 unions representing 39,648 members of the American Federation of Labor, the Congress of Industrial Organizations, the Canadian Labor Congress and local independent unions (170).

SHIPPING. In 1973, 110 ships of 10 tons or over were registered in Newfoundland.

RAILWAYS. In 1970 there were 1,085 miles of railway, of which the Canadian National Railways operated 704 (3ft 6in.), the Quebec North Shore and Labrador Railway 357 (4ft 8½in.) and the Grand Falls Central Railway 26.

POST. There were 497 post offices open in 1973, including 15 combined post and telegraph or telephone offices in the Newfoundland-Labrador postal district. Telephone connexions in the province numbered 153,914.

Labrador, the most northerly district of the Province of Newfoundland, extends from L'Anse Eclair at the north-east entrance of the Straits of Belle Isle to Cape Chidley at the eastern entrance of Hudson's Strait. In March 1927 the Privy Council decided the boundary between Canada and Newfoundland in Labrador. The area now under the jurisdiction of Newfoundland is approximately 110,000 sq. miles (285,000 sq. km). The population (1971 census) is 28,165.

Geological exploration is being undertaken both by government and private bodies. The prevailing formations on the coast is granite, gneiss or mica slate, above which, in some places, are beds of old sandstone and a stratum of secondary limestone. The secondary rocks disappear towards the interior. At the headwaters of the Churchill River the geological formations are structurally similar to the iron-ore bearing area of Lake Superior.

The mineral resources of Labrador are still under investigation. The great iron-ore belt which straddles the Quebec-Labrador boundary has been developed by combined Canadian and US interests. Production began in 1954 and from the Newfoundland deposits alone over 50m. tons of ore have been extracted.

The Iron Ore Company of Canada and Wabush Iron Company have jointly constructed a 40-mile railway from Wabush to connect with the Quebec-North Shore railway in order to extract deposits in the Wabush area. Production from the Smallwood Mine of the Iron Ore Company of Canada commenced in July 1962 and attained its anticipated rate of 50,000 tons per day by Dec. 1962. The raw ore which contains 35-40% iron is upgraded to a concentrate containing 66% iron. A new \$70m. pelletizing plant was put into operation in 1963 and converts the concentrates to pellets.

Serving this area is Labrador City, a relatively new townsite with a population of approximately 10,000 and many of the amenities of southern Canadian centres.

Initial production from Wabush Iron Mines commenced in 1965 at the rate of 5.3m. tons of concentrates per year. The rapidly growing modern town of Wabush with a population of approximately 4,000 provides comfortable facilities for the workers and their families. Shipping and pelletizing operations are based at Pointe Noire, Quebec, on the Gulf of St. Lawrence.

One of the chief resources of Labrador under development is the water power which will produce hydro-electric energy on the Churchill River. The chief source of energy on the Churchill River is the Churchill Falls, upstream, some 230 miles by water from Lake Melville. These falls have a drop of 245 ft. In addition, there are rapids for 4 miles above the falls and for 12 miles below through a rock-walled canyon hundreds of feet deep. The total drop in the river from the beginning of the rapids above the falls to the end of the canyon is 1,038 ft. Work on the development of the falls began in 1967. When completed it will produce 7m. h.p. Total cost of construction is expected to be in excess of \$800m.

To speed this development of the 7m. h.p. potential of Churchill Falls, its developer, the British Newfoundland Corporation, has built a road 105 miles across Labrador.

Between Churchill Falls and the coast of Labrador there exists one of the largest stands of virgin pulpwood timber in North America. In one area around Goose airport 50m. cords of standing timber have been estimated.

The Moravian Missions have maintained, over the past 200 years, mission stations in Northern Labrador at Nakkovik, Hopedale and Nain. The Hebron Station was closed in 1959 and the Eskimo population was resettled at Nain, Hopedale and Nakkovik. The Moravian Mission has extended its operations to include Happy Valley and North West River. Happy Valley is a town with an approximate population of 4,937. The International Grenfell Association operates hospitals at Happy Valley and North West River and nursing stations at Nakkovik, Hopedale, Nain, Cartwright, Mary's Harbour and Forteau.

In the months that the coast is ice-free, from June to Nov., the Canadian National Railways operates a scheduled service every 10 days along the coast. The Government of Canada operates an international airport at Goose Bay, located at the south-west extremity of Hamilton Inlet. Other airports are at Wabush and Churchill Falls. A scheduled air service to 15 coastal communities commenced in Dec. 1971 by a second regional carrier, Labrador Airways Ltd.

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

- Blackburn, R. H. (ed.), *Encyclopaedia of Canada: Newfoundland supplement*. Toronto, 1949
 Bruet, E., *Le Labrador et le Nouveau-Québec*. Paris, 1949
 Horwood, H., *Newfoundland*. Toronto, 1969
 Loture, R. de, *Histoire de la grande pêche de Terre-Neuve*. Paris, 1949
 Mercer, G. A., *The Province of Newfoundland and Labrador: Geographical Aspects*. Ottawa, 1970
 Perlin, A. B., *The Story of Newfoundland, 1497-1959*. St John's, 1959
 Tanner, V., *Outlines of Geography. Life and Customs of Newfoundland-Labrador*. 2 vols. Helsinki, 1944, and Toronto, 1947
 Taylor, T. G., *Newfoundland: A Study of Settlement*. Toronto, 1946

PRINCE EDWARD ISLAND

HISTORY. The island was discovered by Sebastian Cabot in 1497; it was first settled by the French, but was taken from them in 1758. It was annexed to Nova Scotia in 1763, and constituted a separate colony in 1769. Prince Edward Island entered the Confederation on 1 July 1873.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The provincial government is administered by a Lieut.-Governor and a Legislative Assembly of 32 members, who are elected for 5 years. At the elections in May 1970 and by-elections in Dec. 1972 the Liberals gained 25 and the Progressive Conservatives 7 seats. One woman sits in the Legislative Assembly and is also a member of the Executive Council.

Lieut.-Governor: J. George MacKay (sworn in 6 Oct. 1971).

The members of the Liberal Executive Council are as follows (Dec. 1973):

Premier, Minister of Agriculture and Forestry: Alexander B. Campbell.

President of the Executive Council, Minister of Justice, Attorney and Advocate General, and Provincial Secretary: Gordon L. Bennett. *Public Works and Highways:* George J. Ferguson. *Finance:* T. Earle Hickey. *Industry and Commerce, and Development:* Dr John H. Maloney. *Health, Social Services, and Labour:* Bruce L. Stewart. *Environment and Tourism, Community Services:* William Gallant. *Fisheries:* Robert E. Campbell. *Education:* Bennett Campbell. *Without Portfolio:* Jean Canfield.

Agent-General in London: H. Watson Jamer (40 Trafalgar Sq., WC2).

LOCAL GOVERNMENT. The Village Service Act, 1954, provides for the incorporation of villages. The city of Charlottetown and the town of Summerside have been incorporated under Special Acts. The Town Act, 1951, provides for the incorporation of all towns. The Community Improvement Act, 1968, provides for the establishment of Community Improvement Committees in the unincorporated areas of the Province.

AREA AND POPULATION. The province, which is the smallest in Canada, lies in the Gulf of St Lawrence, and is separated from the mainland of New Brunswick and Nova Scotia by Northumberland Strait. The area of the island is 2,184 sq. miles (5,656 sq. km). Total population (census, 1971), 111,641. Population of the principal cities (1971): Charlottetown (capital), 19,133; Summerside, 9,439.

Vital statistics, *see* pp. 239-40.

Religion, *see* p. 241.

EDUCATION (1972-73). There were 111 schools, 1,533 teachers, 29,340 pupils. There is 1 university, the University of Prince Edward Island (1,586 full-time students), and a college of applied art and technology (714 full-time students), both in Charlottetown. Total expenditure on education in the year ending 31 March 1972 was \$33,234,043.

FINANCE. Revenue and expenditure (in Canadian \$) for 6 financial years ending 31 March:

	1968-69	1969-70	1970-71	1971-72	1972-73	1973-74 ¹
Revenue	55,803,047	69,066,170	83,714,100	91,962,083	102,226,137	117,908,277
Expenditure	61,202,293	69,825,691	82,000,300	96,577,541	107,263,198	125,175,753

¹ Estimates.

Total sinking funds on 31 March 1972 amounted to \$23,617,451.

AGRICULTURE. Improved farm land occupies about 774,630 acres out of a total of 1,397,750 acres. Field crops in 1971 covered about 351,384 acres, and were valued at \$21.6m. The land in natural forest covers 920 sq. miles, and in pasture 114,271 acres. For particulars of agricultural production and livestock, *see under* CANADA.

FISHERIES. The fisheries of the province in 1972 had a landed value of \$10.08m. The bulk of the value is derived from lobster, but an expanding off-shore fishery is developing a growing industry in the production of frozen fillets and of meal and oil by-products. The famous 'Malpeque' oyster abounds, with approximately 4,000 acres under scientific cultivation.

INDUSTRY. Industrial establishments produced goods to a shipment value of \$62.7m. in 1971. Electric power is supplied to over 95% of the population.

The tourist industry was estimated at \$20.1m. in 1972 with 685,422 visitors.

COMMERCE. In 1972 approximately 4.9m. cwt of tablestock and 1.1m. cwt seed potatoes left Prince Edward Island with Ontario and Quebec as major markets for tablestock potatoes whereas seed potatoes are exported to USA, Italy, Greece, Venezuela and the Caribbean. Lobsters were mostly exported to the traditional Boston market, significant quantities of eels and mackerel were shipped to Europe for the first time and codblocks and filleted cod, haddock and halibut were exported to the USA. Almost all processed meat, fruit and vegetables were exported to central Canadian markets, with strawberries and blueberries being mostly shipped to the USA.

COMMUNICATIONS. The province has a total of 3,360 miles of road, including 1,800 miles of paved highway. Rail service is provided over 283 miles of track within the province and connects with the national railways system via New Brunswick. A ferry service provides rail and highway communication with New Brunswick by means of 5 large ferries, 2 of which are powerful ice-breakers. Another ferry service employing 3 ferries for highway traffic operates between the province and Nova Scotia throughout the season of open navigation. A third ferry service employing 1 ferry operates between the province and Magdalen Islands, Quebec, during the open navigation season. Air service

for passengers, mail and cargo is scheduled to provide 8 flights daily in each direction between the province and various points in eastern Canada. A daily bus service operates between various centres in the province as well as to Nova Scotia and New Brunswick.

In 1972 there were 38,152 telephones.

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

Clark, A. H., *Three Centuries and the Island*. Toronto, 1959

MacKinnon, F., *The Government of Prince Edward Island*. Toronto, 1951

NOVA SCOTIA

HISTORY. The first permanent settlement was made by the French early in the 17th century, and the province was called Acadia until finally ceded to the British by the Treaty of Utrecht in 1713.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Under the British North America Act of 1867 the legislature of Nova Scotia may exclusively make laws in relation to local matters, including direct taxation within the province, education and the administration of justice. The legislature of Nova Scotia consists of a Lieut.-Governor, appointed and paid by the federal government, and holding office for 5 years, and a House of Assembly of 46 members, chosen by popular vote not more than every 5 years. The province is represented in the Canadian Senate by 10 members, and in the House of Commons by 11.

The franchise and eligibility to the legislature are granted to every person, male or female, if of age (19 years), a British subject or Canadian citizen, and a resident for 1 year in the province and 2 months before the date of the writ of election in the county or electoral district of which the polling district forms part, and it not by law otherwise disqualified. State of parties in Sept. 1973: 25 Liberals, 19 Progressive Conservatives, 2 New Democrats.

Lieut.-Governor: Dr Clarence L. Gosse (assumed office 1 Oct. 1973).

The members of the Liberal Ministry are as follows:

Premier and Chairman N. S. Power Commission: G. A. Regan, QC.

Minister of Finance, Chairman of Treasury Board: Peter M. Nicholson, QC. *Attorney-General, Minister in Charge of Human Rights Act, Administration of Civil Service Commission:* Allan E. Sullivan, QC. *Social Services:* Harold M. Huskisson. *Development:* George M. Mitchell, QC. *Education:* Dr J. William Gillis. *Labour, Public Health, in charge of Housing Development Act:* D. Scott MacNutt. *Provincial Secretary, Minister of Recreation:* A. Garnet Brown. *Fisheries:* A. M. Cameron. *Public Works:* Benoit Comeau. *Highways and Mines:* Leonard L. Pace, QC. *Municipal Affairs, in charge of the Liquor Control Act:* J. Fraser Mooney. *Tourism, Environment, Administration of Emergency Measures Act:* Glen M. Bagnell. *Lands and Forests:* M. E. Delory, MD. *Agriculture and Marketing:* John Hawkins.

Agent-General in London: John E. Shaffner (14 Pall Mall, SW1).

LOCAL GOVERNMENT. The main divisions of the province for governmental purposes are the 3 cities, the 38 towns and the 24 rural municipalities, each governed by a council and a mayor or warden. The cities have independent charters, and the various towns take their powers from and are limited by The Towns Act, and the various municipalities take their powers from and are limited by The Municipal Act as revised in 1967. The majority of municipalities comprise one county, but 6 counties are divided into 2 municipalities each. In no case do the boundaries of any municipality overlap county lines. The 18 counties as such have no administrative functions.

Any city (of which there are 3) or incorporated town (of which there are 38) that lies within the boundaries of a municipality is excluded from any jurisdiction by the municipal council and has its own government.

AREA AND POPULATION. The area of the province is 21,425 sq. miles (55,000 sq. km), of which 20,401 sq. miles are land area, 1,024 sq. miles water area. The population (census 1971) was 788,960; estimate (1972) 794,000.

Population of the principal cities and towns (census 1971): Halifax, 122,035; Dartmouth, 64,770; Sydney, 33,230; Glace Bay, 22,440; Truro, 13,047; New Glasgow, 10,849; Amherst, 9,966; Sydney Mines, 8,991; Yarmouth, 8,516.

Vital statistics, *see* pp. 239-40.

Religion, *see* p. 241.

EDUCATION. Public education in Nova Scotia is free, compulsory and un-denominational through elementary and high school. Attendance is compulsory to the age of 16. In addition to over 750 public schools there are the Halifax School for the Blind and the Interprovincial School for the Education of the Deaf; the Nova Scotia School for Boys; the Nova Scotia School for Girls, and the Nova Scotia Youth Training Centre for mentally deficient children. The province has 12 universities and colleges, of which the largest is Dalhousie University in Halifax. The Nova Scotia Agricultural College and the Nova Scotia Teachers College are located at Truro. The Nova Scotia Technical College at Halifax grants degrees in engineering and architecture.

The Department of Education operates through its Vocational Education Division 2 institutes of technology, 13 regional vocational schools, vocational evening schools, coalmining schools, a land survey institute, a marine engineering school, a marine navigation school, a correspondence study service, a service for the vocational rehabilitation of the physically handicapped and classes for unemployed persons.

The Adult Education programme of the Nova Scotia Department of Education operates through its applied arts and technology activity 3 institutes of technology, a nautical institute, and coalmining classes. It also provides in-school training for the Department of Labour Apprenticeship programme.

All training arrangements for adults including those financed by the federal Department of Manpower and Immigration are the responsibility of the Adult Vocational Activity of the Department of Education. Short courses for fishermen and farmers are conducted by the Departments of Fisheries and Agriculture respectively.

The Continuing Education Activity of the Department of Education offers financial support and organizational assistance to local school boards for provision of weekend and evening courses in academic and avocational subjects, and citizenship for new Canadians. It also provides local authorities with specialist support services to assist them in providing community workshops and short courses in fine arts and handicrafts; and it operates a correspondence study service for children and adults.

Occupational courses at the high school level are provided by 13 regional vocational schools under the jurisdiction (except in 3 amalgamated school areas) of the vocational education activity of the Department of Education Youth Education programme.

Total expenditure on public education for the year 1971-72 was \$161,136,800, of which 66% was borne by the provincial government. In 1971-72, classrooms operated in 614 school sections, with 10,351 teachers and 218,383 pupils, of whom 52,300 were in junior high school and 41,717 in senior high school grades.

JUSTICE. There is a Supreme Court which is a Court of common law and equity possessing original and appellate jurisdiction in civil and in criminal cases. The Supreme Court consists of an appeal division of 3 judges and a trial division of 6 judges. There are also county courts, family courts, probate courts, magistrates' courts, municipal and justices' courts. Bodies, sometimes referred to as

courts, are established for the revision of assessment rolls, voters' lists and like purposes. Juvenile courts throughout the Province have power to try boys and girls under the age of 16 years.

For the year ending 31 Dec. 1972 there were 3,732 admissions to provincial jails (2,528 under sentence, 3,500 on remand). The Adult Probation Service handled 2,987 cases during 1972.

FINANCE. The revenue is raised from federal subsidies granted under the British North America Act and under the Federal Provincial Fiscal Arrangements Act; and from royalties on coal and minerals, special fees on incorporated companies, partnerships, automobiles and other statutory fees, a tax on gasoline, theatre tickets, lands and forests, telephones and the sale of liquor as well as a health services tax.

The Federal-Provincial Fiscal Arrangements Act 1967 provides for a reduction of individual income taxes by reducing the federal tax payable by 28% in 1967. Federal corporation income taxes were reduced by 10% of taxable income. The Federal Government pays those provinces not laying succession duties 75% of the federal estate tax yields.

Revenue, expenditure and debt (in Canadian \$) for fiscal years ending 31 March:

	1969-70	1970-71	1971-72	1972-73 ^a	1973-74 ^a
Revenue	322,618,644	348,428,430	375,018,480	453,669,250	503,335,690
Recoveries	76,397,329	87,935,818	102,356,760	113,391,280	126,508,720
Expenditure ¹	378,013,840	430,883,543	479,767,483	549,731,690	607,505,140
Funded debt	806,749,000	917,821,000	981,986,000	..	..

¹ Not including sinking-fund instalments.

^a Preliminary.

^b Estimates.

Sinking-fund investments totalled \$132,484,728 (31 March 1972). Revenue producing assets: Advances to Nova Scotia Power Commission, \$68,101,487; to Industrial Estates Ltd, \$79,944,358; to Deuterium of Canada Ltd, \$111.6m.; others, including balance at credit of province with federal government.

AGRICULTURE. Dairying, poultry and egg production, livestock and fruit growing are the most important branches. Farm cash receipts for 1972 were estimated at \$70.1m., with an additional \$6.1m. going to persons on farms as income in kind.

Cash receipts from sale of dairy products was \$19.8m., with total milk production of 347.2m. lb.

Approved hatcheries produced 8.7m. chicks in 1972. During the year 7.7m. chicks were placed for broiler production and 1m. for egg production. Production of dressed poultry was about 24.4m. lb. Egg production was 17.4m. dozen.

The main 1972 fruit crops were apples, 1.9m. bu.; blueberries, 10m. lb.; and strawberries, 1.2m. quarts.

FORESTRY. The estimated forest area of Nova Scotia is 15,555 sq. miles, of which about 25% is owned by the Province. The principal trees are spruce, balsam fir, hemlock, pine, larch, birch, maple, poplar and ash. Beech, once an important hardwood species, has almost disappeared. 109,771,793 cu. ft of round and sawn forest products were produced in 1972.

FISHERIES. The fisheries of the province in 1972 had a landed value of \$65.5m. of sea fish including scallop fishery, \$16,621,000, and lobster fishery, \$19,341,000. In 1971 there were about 4,284 employees in the fish processing industry; the value of shipment of goods was \$89.9m.

MINING. Principal minerals in 1972 were: Coal, 1,417,000 tons, valued at \$16,369,000; gypsum, 5.99m. tons, valued at \$13,088,000; salt, 800,000 tons, valued at \$8.6m.; sand and gravel, 6m. tons, valued at \$6.3m. Total value of mineral production in 1972 was about \$54.5m.

INDUSTRY. The number of manufacturing establishments was 795 in 1971; the number of employees was 31,958; wages, \$188.8m.; value of shipments in

1972 was \$798m. The leading industries, according to value of shipments, are food and beverages, transportation equipment, paper and allied industries and timber industries.

TRADE UNIONS. The majority of unions are affiliated with the Canadian Labour Congress. The most important independent organizations are District 26, of the United Mine Workers of America, the Brotherhood of Locomotive Engineers and the Teamsters. In 1972 there were approximately 513 local unions in Nova Scotia with a membership of 74,304.

COMMUNICATIONS. The province is covered with a network of railways, 1,690 miles in extent. There were, in March 1973, 15,460 miles of highways; 1,583 miles of paved arterial highways; 2,688 miles of collector highways (of which 401 miles are unpaved); 11,189 miles of local highways (of which 9,770 miles are unpaved). The figures are exclusive of highways within cities and towns.

There is a direct air service to major Canadian and USA cities, London and Bermuda.

Ferry services connect Nova Scotia with Newfoundland, Prince Edward Island, New Brunswick and Maine.

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

- Atlantic Provinces Economic Council. *Atlantic Canada Today*. Halifax, 1969
Proceedings and Transactions of the Nova Scotia Historical Society and Nova Scotia Institute of Science
Nova Scotia Economic Profile. Nova Scotia Dept. of Development. Halifax, 1972
 Beck, Murray. *The Government of Nova Scotia*. Toronto, 1957.—Joseph Howe. *The Voice of Nova Scotia*. 1964.—*The Evolution of Municipal Government in Nova Scotia, 1749–1973*, 1973
 Campell, G. C., *The History of Nova Scotia*. Toronto, 1968
 Raddall, T. H., *Halifax, Warden of the North*. Toronto, 1972
 Saunders, J. A., *Studies in the Economy of the Maritime Provinces*. London, 1939

NEW BRUNSWICK

HISTORY. Touched by Jacques Cartier in 1534, New Brunswick was first explored by Samuel de Champlain in 1604. It was ceded by the French in the Treaty of Utrecht in 1713 and became a permanent British possession in 1763. It was separated from Nova Scotia and became a province in June 1784, as a result of the great influx of United Empire Loyalists. Responsible government came into being in 1848, and consisted of an executive council, a legislative council (later abolished) and a House of Assembly.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The government is vested in a Lieut.-Governor and a Legislative Assembly of 58 members on a constituency basis. A simultaneous translation system is used in the assembly. Any Canadian subject of full age and 12 months' residence is entitled to vote. As a result of the provincial election held on 26 Oct. 1970 and subsequent by-elections, the Assembly is composed of 34 Progressive Conservatives and 24 Liberals. The province has 10 members in the Canadian Senate and 10 members in the federal House of Commons.

Lieut.-Governor: Hedard J. Robichaud (appointed 8 Oct. 1971).

The members of the Progressive Conservative Ministry are as follows (Sept. 1973):

Premier: Richard B. Hatfield.

Justice: John B. Baxter. *Finance:* Jean-Maurice Simard. *Provincial Secretary:* Omer Leger. *Labour:* Rodman Logan. *Highways:* Wilfred Bishop. *Natural Resources:* A. Edison Stairs. *Agriculture:* George Horton. *Economic Growth:* P. S. Creaghan. *Education:* J. L. McGuigan. *Fisheries and Environment:* G. W. N. Cockburn. *Health:* Lawrence Garvie. *Municipal Affairs:* H. B. Smith. *Social*

Services and Youth: Brenda Robertson. *Supplies and Services:* Carl O. Mooers. *Treasury Board and Tourism:* J. P. LeBlanc. *Chairman of the New Brunswick Electric Power Commission:* J. S. Brooks.

Agent-General in London: John A. Paterson.

LOCAL GOVERNMENT. Under the reforms introduced in 1967 the province has assumed complete administrative and financial responsibility for education, health, welfare and administration of justice. Local government is now restricted to provision of services of a strictly local nature. Under the new municipal structure, units include existing and new cities, towns and villages. Counties have disappeared as municipal units. Areas with limited populations have become local service districts. The former local improvement districts have become towns, villages or local service districts depending on their size.

AREA AND POPULATION. The area of the province is 28,354 sq. miles (72,000 sq. km), of which 27,835 sq. miles are land area. The population (census 1971) was 634,560; rural population, 273,410. Census population of urban centres: Saint John, 89,039; Moncton, 47,891; Fredericton (capital), 40,480; Bathurst, 16,674; Edmundston, 12,365; Campbellton, 10,335.

Vital statistics, *see* p. 239-40.

Religion, *see* p. 241.

EDUCATION. Public education is free and non-sectarian. There are 4 universities. The University of New Brunswick at Fredericton (founded 13 Dec. 1785 by the Loyalists, elevated to university status in 1823, reorganized as the University of New Brunswick in 1859) had 4,996 students at the main campus and 531 at a subsidiary campus in Saint John (Dec. 1971); Mount Allison University at Sackville had 1,359 students; the University of Moncton at Moncton, 1,571 students; St Thomas University at Fredericton, 1,095 students. Colleges affiliated with the University of Moncton had 1,632 students.

There were, in June 1973, 173,011 pupils and 8,035 teachers using 8,716 classrooms in 535 school buildings (Grades 1-12). Large new regional schools are absorbing numbers of small country schools; the number of school districts has been lowered from 377 to 33.

FINANCE. The ordinary budget (in Canadian \$) is shown as follows (financial years ended 31 March):

	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973
Gross revenue	308,953,629	353,612,000	394,503,741	484,465,497	535,907,818
Gross expenditure	322,047,299	376,126,000	393,331,927	447,612,220	509,917,557

Funded debt outstanding (exclusive of Treasury Bills) as of 31 March 1973 was \$595.2m. Sinking funds held by province at 31 March 1973, \$104.6m.

PLANNING. A deep-water port to accommodate the largest tankers and bulk carriers is in the final stages of planning and negotiation at Lorneville near Saint John.

AGRICULTURE. The total area under field crops in 1973 was estimated at 322,000 acres, exclusive of pasture land (166,000 acres) and the acreage for blueberries, strawberries and orchards. Mixed farming is common throughout the province. Dairy farming is centred around the larger urban areas, and is located mainly along the Saint John River Valley and in the south-eastern sections of the province. For particulars of agricultural production and livestock, *see under* CANADA. Agricultural income is about \$70m. annually.

FORESTRY. New Brunswick contains some 15.5m. acres of productive forest lands, of which 7.3m. acres is Crown-owned. The combined value of primary and secondary forest production is about \$350m. annually. Woodpulp and paper producing mills account for \$270m. Some 90 sawmills ship timber

valued at \$50m. annually. Timber-using plants employ about 9,200 men. Practically all forest products are exported from the province's numerous ports and harbours near which the mills are located or sent by road or rail to the USA.

FISHING. Commercial fishing is one of the most important basic industries of the province. Over 50 commercial species of fish and shellfish are landed. More than 5,800 fishermen and 4,000 plant workers are employed; the gross yearly income of the fishermen is over \$16m., and the total market value of fish products is approximately \$60m. The province created a separate Department of Fisheries in 1963 which provides research and development, technical and training facilities and assistance in financing and marketing. Under its sponsorship large steel trawlers have been constructed for offshore operations, and new processing plants have been built by private enterprise.

MINING. A considerable variety of minerals exist in the province, such as lead, copper, tin, tungsten, molybdenum, antimony, manganese, iron, bituminous coal, gypsum, salt, glauconite, oil shale, diatomite, oil and gas. Large reserves of lead-zinc-copper have been located in the north-eastern section of the province, and this has resulted in the construction of two concentrators, a smelter and port facilities at Belledune near the city of Bathurst. Among others in production are mines owned by Consolidated Mining and Smelting Company of Canada and Heath Steele Mines Ltd.

Quantities of good limestone exist in the southern part of the province and are quarried for lime, the pulp industry and as a fertilizing agent. Various granites are quarried and manufactured at St Stephen and Hampstead. Natural gas and oil are produced near Moncton.

INDUSTRY. In 1973 there were about 650 manufacturing establishments, employing about 30,000 persons. New Brunswick's location, with deep-water harbours open throughout the year and container facilities at Saint John, makes it ideal for exporting.

The tourist industry is of growing importance, as New Brunswick abounds with natural attractions and opportunities for recreation.

ELECTRICITY. Hydro-electric and thermal power plants of the New Brunswick Electric Power Commission had a combined capacity of 1,150,326 kw. in 1972. This includes four 100,000 kw. generating units now in operation at the Mactaquac hydro-electric development near Fredericton. The Commission is interconnected with the neighbouring provinces of Nova Scotia and Quebec and the State of Maine, USA. Hook-up permits exchange of power including large blocks from Churchill Falls in Labrador through Hydro-Quebec as well as with the state of Maine, USA.

ROADS. The province had, on 31 March 1972, 12,854 miles of highway, including 7,483 miles of gravel roads, 3,430 miles of bituminized gravel roads and 1,942 miles of paved roads. Passenger vehicles, 31 March 1971, numbered 159,307; commercial vehicles, 38,536, and motor cycles, 3,431.

POST. On 31 Dec. 1972 the New Brunswick Telephone Co. Ltd had 260,050 telephones in service.

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

INDUSTRIAL INFORMATION. Dept. of Economic Growth, Fredericton.

New Brunswick and Its People. Fredericton, 1962

New Brunswick, An Economic Profile. Fredericton, 1968

Department of Economic Growth, *Annual Report.* Fredericton, 1972

QUEBEC—QUÉBEC

HISTORY. Quebec was formerly known as New France or Canada from 1535 to 1763; as the province of Quebec from 1763 to 1790; as Lower Canada from 1791 to 1846; as Canada East from 1846 to 1867, and when, by the union of the four original provinces, the Confederation of the Dominion of Canada was formed, it again became known as the province of Quebec (Québec).

The Quebec Act, passed by the British Parliament in 1774, guaranteed to the people of the newly conquered French territory in North America security in their religion and language, their customs and tenures, under their own civil laws.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. There is a Legislative Assembly consisting of 108 members, elected in 108 electoral districts for 5 years. There were, in Oct. 1970, 17 Union Nationale, 72 Liberals, 12 *Ralliement Créditiste* and 7 *Parti Québécois*.

Lieut.-Governor: The Hon. Hughes Lapointe, QC, PC (sworn in 22 Feb. 1966).

The members of the Executive Council as on 6 July 1973, are as follows:

Prime Minister: Robert Bourassa.

Vice-Prime Minister and Intergovernmental Affairs: Gérard D. Levesque. *Transport:* Bernard Pinard. *Cultural Affairs and Education:* François Cloutier. *Social Affairs:* Claude Castonguay. *Justice:* Jérôme Choquette. *Industry and Commerce:* Guy-Saint-Pierre. *Finance:* Raymond Garneau. *Public Works:* Maurice Tessier. *Municipal Affairs and Environment:* Victor C. Goldbloom. *Financial Institutions, Companies and Co-operatives:* William Tetley. *Agriculture:* Normand Toupin. *Natural Resources:* Gilles Massé. *Lands and Forests:* Kevin Drummond. *Communications:* Jean-Paul L'Allier. *Revenue:* Gérald Harvey. *Labour and Manpower:* Jean Cournoyer. *Immigration and Minister Responsible for Labour:* Jean Bienvenue. *Tourism, Fish and Game:* Claude Simard. *Minister responsible for the Quebec Antorontes Authority:* Georges-E. Tremblay. *Civil Service:* Oswald Parent. *Ministers of State:* Raymond Mailloux; Paul Phaneuf.

Agent-General in London: Jean Fournier (12 Upper Grosvenor St, W1).

Agent-General in New York: Guy Poliquin (17 West 50th St., Rockefeller Centre).

General-delegate in Paris: Jean Chapdelaine (66 Pergolèse, Paris XVI^e).

AREA AND POPULATION. The area of Quebec (as amended by the Labrador Boundary Award) is 594,860 sq. miles (1,540,668 sq. km), of which 523,860 sq. miles is land area and 71,000 sq. miles water. Of this extent, 351,780 sq. miles represent the Territory of Ungava, annexed in 1912 under the Quebec Boundaries Extension Act. The population (census 1971) was 6,027,764. Estimate (1972) 6,134,131.

Principal cities (1971 census): Quebec (capital), 193,984; Montreal, 1,466,500; Laval, 237,918; Sherbrooke, 81,881; Verdun, 76,832; Trois-Rivières, 64,000; Hull, 63,720

Vital statistics, see pp. 239-40.

Religion, see p. 241.

EDUCATION. The province has 7 universities: 3 Protestant universities, McGill (Montreal) founded in 1821, Bishop (Lennoxville) founded in 1845 and the Sir George William's College (Montreal) granted a charter in 1848; 4 Catholic universities: Laval (Quebec) founded in 1852, Montreal University, opened in 1876 as a branch of Laval and erected independently in 1920, Sherbrooke University founded in 1954 and University of Quebec founded in 1968. In 1971-72 there were 60,749 full-time university students and 4,300 teachers.

In 1971-72, in kindergartens, there were 100,964 pupils and 2,700 teachers; in elementary schools, 837,466 (34,900); in secondary schools, 630,241 (22,500).

Expenditure of the Department of Education for 1970-71 (Canadian \$1,000), 1,025,340 net. This included 650,385 for School Board operation, 154,378 capital expenditure, 111,975 for universities, 82,711 for general aid vocational colleges.

NEWSPAPERS (1972). There are 9 French- and 5 English-language daily newspapers.

FINANCE. Ordinary revenue and expenditure (in Canadian \$1,000) for fiscal years ending 31 March:

	1967-68	1968-69	1969-70	1970-71	1971-72
Revenue	2,314,670	2,662,320	3,003,992	3,653,625	3,908,238
Expenditure	2,217,662	2,544,571	2,979,855	3,659,372	4,257,223

The total net debt at 31 March 1972 was \$2,276.5m.

AGRICULTURE. In 1972 the total area of the principal field crops was 5,188,000 acres. The yield of the principal crops was (in 1,000):

Crops	Yield	Crops	Yield
Tame hay	4,054 tons	Fodder corn	1,559 tons
Oats for grain	23,392 bu.	Maize for grain	9,380 bu.
Potatoes	5,005 cwt.	Barley	1,289 bu.
Mixed grains	4,448 bu.	Buckwheat	170 bu.

The farm cash receipts from farming operations in 1972 amounted to \$766.4m. The principal items being: Livestock and products, \$629.5m.; crops, \$63.2m.; forest and maple products, \$12.7m.; dairy supplements payments, \$50.1m.

FORESTRY. Forests cover an area of 284,300 sq. miles. About 190,700 sq. miles are classified as productive forests, of which 77,805 sq. miles are Provincial crown land and 25,114 sq. miles are privately owned. Quebec leads the Canadian provinces in pulpwood production, having nearly half of the Canadian estimated total.

In 1972 production of sawn lumber was 2,162.5m. f.b.m.; woodpulp, 6,366,000 tons; paper and paperboard, 6,059,000 tons; pulpwood, 4,995,000 cunits (100 cu. ft of solid wood).

FISHERY. The principal fish are cod, herring, mackerel, lobster and salmon. Total catch of sea fish, 1972, 176.21m. lb., valued at \$10,488,000.

MINING (1972). The value of the mineral production was \$409.65m. Chief minerals: Copper, \$174,188,000; iron ore, \$99,253,000; zinc, \$60.09m.; gold, \$20,733,000.

The second major iron-ore development in northern Quebec is, like the one at Knob Lake which gave birth to Schefferville, based on the Quebec-Labrador Trough which extends from Lac Jeannine to the northern tip of Ungava peninsula. The port of Sept-Îles and the railway connecting it with Schefferville allow easy shipment to the furnaces and steel mills of Canada, the USA and Europe. The setting-up of a steel industry is being explored.

Non-metallic minerals produced include: Asbestos (\$165.4m.; 81.2% of Canadian production), titane-dioxide (\$41.1m.), industrial lime, dolomite and brucite, quartz and pyrite. Among the building materials produced were: Cement, \$63,036,000; sand and gravel, \$20.2m.; lime, \$3,897,000; stone, \$42.25m.

INDUSTRY. In 1970 there were 10,176 industrial establishments in the province; employees, 369,896; salaries and wages, \$2,057.5m.; cost of materials, \$7,072,888,000; value of shipments, \$13,083.9m. Among the leading industries are pulp and paper, non-ferrous metal smelting and refining, chemical products, cotton yarn and cloth, men's and women's clothing, railway rolling stock, ship, building, brass and copper products, electrical apparatus, butter and cheese slaughtering and meat packing, cigars and cigarettes, machinery, boots and shoes.

ELECTRICITY. Water power is one of the most important natural resources of the province of Quebec. Its turbine installation represents about 48% of the aggregate of Canada. At the end of 1970 the installed generating capacity was 10,617m. kwh. Production, 1972, was 78,543m. kwh.; energy sold to final consumer, 51,187m. kwh.

EXTERNAL TRADE. In 1972 the value of Canadian exports through Quebec customs ports was \$4,004,507,000; value of imports, \$4,364,554,000.

COMMUNICATIONS (1971). Quebec had 5,360 miles of railway. Excluding cities, there were 66,115 miles of roads in the province. There were (1971) 2,584,711 registered motor vehicles. Telephones numbered 6.2m. There were 13 television and 70 radio stations.

Quebec has an international airport (Dorval, Montreal) and 100 landing strips. Another international airport (Mirabel, Montreal) is under construction.

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

STATISTICAL INFORMATION The Quebec Bureau of Statistics (Department of Industry and Commerce, Parliament Buildings, Quebec) was established in 1912. Its most important publication is the *Quebec Yearbook* (formerly *Quebec Statistical Year Book*; annually since 1914). Other annual publications include a *Directory of Manufactures*, a *Municipal Guide* and *Répertoire des publications gouvernementales du Québec*. *Revue Statistique du Québec*. (A quarterly.)

Atlas du Québec: L'Agriculture. Ministère de l'Industrie et du Commerce, Quebec, 1966

Baudoin, L., *Le Droit civil de la province de Québec*. Montreal, 1953

Blanchard, R., *Le Canada-français*. Paris, 1959

Brunet, M., *Canadiens et Canadiens*. Montreal and Paris 1960.

Ouellet, F., *Histoire de la Chambre de Commerce de Québec, 1809-1959*. Québec, 1959.

Raynauld, A., *Croissance et structure économiques de la province de Québec*. Québec, 1961

Wade, F. M., *The French Canadians, 1760-1945*. Toronto, 1955.—*Canadian Dualism: studies of French-English relations*. Quebec-Toronto, 1960

ONTARIO

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The provincial government is administered by a Lieut.-Governor, a cabinet and one chamber elected by a general franchise for a period of 5 years. Women have the vote and can be elected to the chamber. The minimum voting age is 18 years.

In Dec. 1973 the provincial legislature was composed as follows: Progressive Conservatives 76; Liberals, 22; New Democratic Party, 19; total, 117.

Lieut.-Governor: Hon. W. Ross Macdonald, PC, CD, QC (appointed 4 July 1968).

The members of the Executive Council in Dec. 1973 were as follows (all Progressive Conservatives):

Prime Minister: William G. Davies, QC.

Management Board: Eric A. Winkler. *Provincial Secretary for Social Development:* Robert Welch, QC. *Community and Social Services:* Rene Brunelle. *Education:* Thomas L. Wells. *Colleges and Universities:* Jack McNie. *Health:* Dr Richard T. Potter. *Provincial Secretary for Resources Development:* Bert Lawrence, QC. *Agriculture and Food:* William A. Stewart. *Environment:* James A. C. Auld. *Labour:* Fern Guindon. *Industry and Tourism:* Claude Bennett. *Transportation and Communications:* Gordon Carton, QC. *Natural Resources:* Leo Bernier. *Provincial Secretary for Justice:* George A. Kerr, QC. *Solicitor-General:* John Yaremko, QC. *Attorney-General:* Dalton A. Bales, QC. *Correctional Services:* C. J. S. Apps. *Consumer and Commercial Relations:* John Clement. *Energy:* Darcy McKeough. *Treasury, Economics and Intergovernmental Affairs:* John White. *Housing:* Robert Welch, QC. *Revenue:* Allan Grossman. *Government Services:* James W. Snow. *Without Portfolio:* Margaret Birch.

Senior Trade and Industry Counsellor in London: W. T. Thompson (Ontario House, 13 Charles II St., SW1).

LOCAL GOVERNMENT. Local government in Ontario is divided into two branches, one covering municipal institutions and the other education.

The present municipal system dates from The Municipal Corporations Act enacted by The Province of Canada in 1849. It has been considerably modified in recent years with the creation of the Municipality of Metropolitan Toronto in 1954 and the launching of the Government of Ontario's local government restructuring programme in 1968. Generally, there are two levels of municipal government in Ontario. The upper level consists of 27 counties plus 12 restructured regional municipalities. The local level comprises more than 800 cities, towns and townships. Cities in the traditional county system function independently of the county in which they lie, as do 6 towns which have been separated for municipal purposes. There are no separated municipal units in regional governments.

Ontario's local municipalities are governed by councils elected by popular vote.

A city council usually consists of a mayor, aldermen and, sometimes, an executive committee known as a board of control.

Councils of towns, villages and townships usually consist of a mayor, reeve, deputy reeve, councillors and, in the case of the newer regional municipalities, one or more regional councillors who represent the area municipalities on the regional council.

County and regional government councils are federated assemblies.

A county council consists of the Reeves and deputy Reeves of the towns, villages and townships. The head of the county council is the warden, who is elected by the council from among its own members.

A regional council consists of the heads of council of the local municipalities, as well as a varying number of regional councillors, who are elected on the basis of representation, either directly or indirectly. The head of the regional council is the chairman who is elected by council but who, unlike a county warden, need not have been a council member.

No municipality in Ontario may incur long-term debts without the sanction of the tribunal created by the Provincial Legislature and known as the Ontario Municipal Board. Debenture obligations incurred by municipalities for utility undertakings (water-works and electric light and power systems) are discharged ordinarily out of revenues derived from the sale of utility services and do not fall upon the ratepayer.

Municipal councils have no jurisdiction for education beyond the collection of taxes for school purposes. Responsibility for providing, operating and maintaining school facilities, and for the supply of teachers, rests with local education authorities known as boards of education or school boards. These boards are now generally organized on a county or regional basis. Apart from some of the larger cities, local municipal school boards no longer exist.

Municipal institutions come under the jurisdiction of the Provincial Ministry of Treasury, Economics and Intergovernmental Affairs. One of the principal functions of the Ministry is to advise and assist municipalities on such matters as accounting, reporting, auditing, budgeting and planning. Educational support and guidance at the provincial level is the responsibility of the Ministry of Education, which deals with the training of teachers and the formulation of curriculum. (At the university and community college level, education support services are provided by the Ministry of Colleges and Universities.)

There are considerable areas in the northernmost parts of Ontario where as yet there is little or no settlement of population. In such areas no municipal organization exists, and control for all purposes over such areas remains in the hands of the Provincial Government.

AREA AND POPULATION. The total area is 412,582 sq. miles (1.55 sq. km), of which 344,092 sq. miles is land area and 68,490 sq. miles fresh water. The province extends 1,000 miles from east to west and 1,050 miles from south to north. About 82% of this area lies south of the isotherm of 60° F. (16° C.) mean July temperature, which is generally considered the northern limit for the economic production of cereals.

The province is bordered by Quebec on the east and Manitoba on the west. The southern boundary has a fresh-water shoreline of 2,362 miles on the Great Lakes; the northern limits have a salt-water shoreline of 680 miles.

The population of the province (census, 1 June 1971) was 7,703,106. Census population of the principal cities (1971): Toronto (provincial capital), 712,786 (city), 2,628,043 (metropolitan area); Hamilton, 309,173 (city), 498,523 (metropolitan area); Ottawa (federal capital), 302,341 (city), 453,280 (metropolitan area); Windsor, 203,300 (city), 258,643 (metropolitan area); London, 223,222 (city), 286,011 (metropolitan area); Kitchener, 111,804 (city), 226,846 (metropolitan area); Sudbury, 90,535 (city), 155,424 (metropolitan area).

Vital statistics, *see* pp. 239-40.

Religion, *see* p. 241.

EDUCATION. There is a complete provincial system of elementary and secondary schools as well as private schools. In 1972 publicly financed elementary and secondary schools had a total enrolment of 2,037,242 pupils.

In 1965 Ontario established Colleges of Applied Arts and Technology (CAATS). There are now 22 of these publicly owned colleges with full-time enrolment of 38,571 in academic courses.

The University of Toronto, founded in 1827 (enrolment, 1973, 27,702), and 14 other major universities, all receive provincial grants. The net general expenditure of the Provincial Ministries of Education and Colleges and Universities for the fiscal year ending 31 March 1974 is estimated at \$2,181.4m.

FINANCE. The gross revenue and expenditure and the net capital debt (in Canadian \$1,000) for years ending 31 March were as follows:

	1969-70	1970-71	1971-72	1972-73 ¹	1973-74 ¹
Gross revenue	4,400,500	5,080,600	5,402,900	6,073,100	6,867,000
Gross expenditure	4,251,000	5,216,700	6,027,500	6,509,300	7,269,000
Net capital debt	1,392,900	1,528,900	2,153,500	2,589,700	2,991,800

¹ Estimates.

Gross revenue includes capital receipts from sale of physical assets. Gross expenditure includes expenditure on physical assets.

AGRICULTURE. In 1973, 6.9m. acres were under field crops with a net cash value of \$627,713,000. This represented 11% of Canada's 64m. farm acres.

FORESTRY (1972). The total area of productive forested land is 164,471.8 sq. miles, comprising: Softwoods, 75,460.9; hardwoods, 21,379.7; mixed woods, 55,098.4; reproducing forests, 12,532.8. The growing stock equals 150,683m. cu. ft. The estimated value of shipments by forest products was (1971) \$207m.

MINING (1972). The value of mineral production (in \$1m.) of major metals was: Nickel, 513.3; copper, 291.6; iron ore, 161.5; gold, 36.9; silver, 33.6. The value of structural materials was \$215.4m. The total value of mineral production was estimated at \$1,521.4m. (1971, \$1,550m.). The mining industry employed 94,700 people in 1970.

INDUSTRY (1971). Ontario is Canada's most highly industrialized province. In 1971, 71% of value added in commodity-producing industries was accounted for by manufacturing. Construction was next with 14%.

In 1971, 12,740 manufacturing establishments employed 800,000 persons. Total salaries and wages paid, \$6,326.6m. The labour force (1973-74) was estimated at 3.51m. and the Gross Provincial Product (GPP) at \$53,500m.

The leading manufacturing industries are motor vehicles, iron and steel, motor vehicle parts and accessories, slaughtering and meat packing, pulp and paper, chemicals, industrial petroleum refining, miscellaneous machinery and equipment, and dairy.

ELECTRICITY (1972). The Hydro-Electric Power Commission of Ontario recorded for the calendar year a dependable peak capacity of 14,422,200 kw. and a net energy output generated and purchased of 73.5m. kwh.

EXTERNAL TRADE. In 1973 Ontario exported over 45% of Canada's total foreign trade.

ROADS. There were, in 1972, 12,909 miles of surfaced roads. Motor licences numbered 3,386,444, of which 2,848,935 were passenger cars.

RAILWAYS. In 1973 the Ontario Northland Railway had 600 miles of tracks and the Algoma Central Railway had 300 miles and were provincially owned. The Canadian National and Canadian Pacific Railways operate a total of 9,135 miles in Ontario.

COMMUNICATIONS (1973). Telephone service is provided by a small number of independent systems (218,900 telephones) and the Bell Telephone Co. (4,342,793 telephones).

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. Publications of the Ontario Ministry of Treasury, Economics and Intergovernmental Affairs include: *Ontario Statistical Review* (annual), *Ontario Economic Review* (bimonthly), *Local Government reviews: East of Metropolitan Toronto*, 1972; *West of Metropolitan Toronto*, 1973; *Province of Ontario Financial Report; Design for Development* (series, Phases 2 and 3); *Status Report on the Toronto-centered Region*; *Prospects* series covering Lake Ontario, St Clair, Lake Erie, Georgian Bay, Eastern Ontario Regions (where back copies available); *Northeastern Ontario Phase 1: Analysis; Northwestern Ontario Phase 2: Policy Recommendations*.

MANITOBA

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Manitoba was known as the Red River Settlement before its entry into the Dominion in 1870. The provincial government is administered by a Lieut.-Governor and a legislative assembly of 57 members elected for 5 years. Women were enfranchised in 1916. The Electoral Division Act, 1955, created 57 single-member constituencies and abolished the transferable vote. The Electoral Divisions Act, 1969, created 29 rural electoral divisions, and 28 urban electoral divisions. The province is represented by 6 members in the Senate and 13 in the House of Commons of Canada. The Crown lands and other natural resources were transferred from the Dominion Government to the province as from 15 July 1930.

Lieut.-Governor: William John McKeag (sworn in 2 Sept. 1970).

State of parties in Legislative Assembly (elected 25 June 1969): New Democratic Party, 29; Conservative, 20; Liberals, 4; Social Credit, 1; independent, 1; 1 vacant.

The members of the New Democratic Ministry are as follows (Nov. 1972):

Premier and President of the Executive Council, Minister of Provincial-Dominion Relations, Finance, Minister charged with the administration of the Manitoba Development Act: Edward R. Schreyer.

Labour and Railway Commissioner: A. R. Paulley. *Attorney-General:* Alvin H. Mackling, QC. *Health and Social Development:* Rene Toupin. *Highways:* Peter

Burtiak. *Municipal Affairs*: Howard R. Pawley. *Industry and Commerce*: Leonard S. Evans. *Mines and Environmental Management and Minister of Urban Affairs*: Sidney Green, QC. *Colleges and Universities Affairs*: Saul A. Miller. *Agriculture and Co-operative Development*: Samuel Uskiw. *Education*: Ben Hanuschak. *Public Works*: Russell Doern. *Minister of Tourism, Recreation and Cultural Affairs*: Laurent L. Desjardins. *Commissioner of Northern Affairs*: Ronald McBryde.

LOCAL GOVERNMENT. The Municipal Act, R.S.M. 1954, c. 173, applies to all incorporated rural municipalities, villages, towns and cities, except cities with special charters (Winnipeg, St Boniface, and in some respects Brandon, St James, Portage la Prairie and East and West Kildonan).

Rural municipalities are incorporated under the Municipal Boundaries Act.

A locality containing over 500 inhabitants and a taxable assessment of over \$300,000 may be incorporated as a village corporation. No village so incorporated shall occupy an area of more than 640 acres, unless its population exceeds 2,000.

A locality containing over 1,500 inhabitants may be incorporated as a town corporation. No town incorporated after the passing of the Municipal Act, the population of which does not exceed 2,000, shall occupy an area of more than 640 acres. If the population exceeds 2,000 the limits may be increased in the proportion of 160 acres for every additional 1,000 inhabitants. Public parks are excluded in calculating area.

A town containing over 10,000 inhabitants may be erected into a city.

Upon petition from 50% of the householders in a locality which is not included within the limits of a municipality, it may be incorporated as a municipal district. Localities which do not qualify under the provisions of the Municipal Act, Municipal Boundaries Act or Local Government Districts Act, or if they desire special power or privileges, may be incorporated by special act of the legislature.

AREA AND POPULATION. The area of the province is 251,000 sq. miles (652,218 sq. km), of which 211,775 sq. miles are land and 39,255 sq. miles water. In 1912 its boundaries were extended to the shores of Hudson Bay.

The population (June 1972 estimate) was 922,000, of which the rural population (1966 estimate) was 35%. Population of the principal cities (1971): Winnipeg (capital), 260,000 (metropolitan area, 540,262); St James-Assinaboia, 71,800; St Boniface, 46,661; St Vital, 32,613; Brandon, 31,150; East Kildonan, 29,722; West Kildonan, 24,000; Thompson, 19,001; Portage la Prairie, 12,950.

Vital statistics, *see* pp. 239-40.

Religion, *see* p. 241.

EDUCATION. Education is municipally controlled, as in all the provinces, and is supported by local taxation and government grants. The University of Manitoba, founded in 1877 in Winnipeg, had (in 1972-73) 13,927 regular students in all courses. The University of Brandon had 1,079 students enrolled, the University of Winnipeg, 2,380. Red River Community College (Applied Art), 4,700. There were (1971-72), 12,208 teachers, 176,900 elementary pupils and 68,667 secondary pupils. In 1971-72, \$200m. was spent on education.

FINANCE. Revenue and expenditure (current account) for fiscal years ending 31 March (in Canadian \$):

	1967-68	1968-69	1969-70	1970-71 ¹	1971-72 ¹	1972-73 ¹
Revenue	346,526,123	357,331,901	412,394,912	481,167,800	517,100,000	573,100,000
Expenditure	345,564,761	355,931,623	..	460,906,283	516,600,000	575,800,000

¹ Estimates.

AGRICULTURE. Rich farmland is the main primary resource, although the area of Manitoba in farms is only approximately 14% of the total land area.

Commercial farming is confined to the southern part of Manitoba, while the northern three-fifths contain the rich mineral deposits of the Pre-Cambrian Shield. The total value of agricultural products in Manitoba in 1971 was \$555m., of which \$346m. came from livestock and \$209m. from crops.

FORESTRY. About 60% of the land area is wooded, of which 55,700 sq. miles is productive forest land. Value of forest production in 1971 was \$26m.

FUR TRADE. Value of fur production in 1971 was \$4.8m.; from ranch-bred animals, \$1.5m.

FISHERIES. From 39,225 sq. miles of rivers and lakes the fisheries production was \$6.5m. in 1971. Whitefish, sauger, pickerel, pike, trout and perch are the principal varieties caught.

MINING. Total value of minerals in 1971 was \$330m. Principal minerals mined are nickel, zinc, copper, lead and silver. Selenium, tellurium and cadmium are recovered as by-products from base-metal operations. The International Nickel Co. of Canada mines came into production in 1961. The Thompson complex is producing 170m. lb. of nickel annually. New deposits of zinc, copper and nickel have been discovered in the northern area. A reserve of tantalum and lithium is also being exploited in the south-eastern area of Manitoba. Potential reserves of chromium, gold, bentonite, potash, caesium, kaolin and lithium also occur. The most important non-metallic minerals are cement, sand and gravel, building stone and quartz. Oil production in 1970 was estimated at \$15m.

INDUSTRY. Manufacturing, the largest industry in the province, encompasses almost every major industrial activity in Canada. Gross value of factory shipments was estimated at \$1,317m. in 1971. The manufacturing industry is comprised of over 1,500 plants employing 50,000 persons and paying \$333m. in salaries and wages. Due to the agricultural base of the province, the food and beverage group of industries is by far the largest, accounting for approximately 40% of the total value. The next largest industries are metal fabricating and machinery, which account for approximately 15% of the manufacturing shipments. Clothing represents about 6%, while primary metals, paper and allied products, printing and publishing and transportation equipment each account for approximately 5% of the total value of factory shipments.

TOURISM. In 1970 Canadian, American and foreign tourists contributed about \$135m. to the province's economy.

ELECTRICITY. The total generating capacity of Manitoba's power stations is 2m. kw. in 1972. The 1.2m. kw. Kettle Rapids hydro-plant has been completed to stage one and is now supplying 400,000 kw. of power. Despite a 10% increase in consumption from 8.3m. to 9.2m. kwh. within the province in the past year, a surplus of generating capacity made it possible to export 1m. kwh. to neighbouring provinces and the US.

TRADE. Products grown and manufactured in Manitoba find readily available markets in other areas of Canada, in the USA, particularly the Upper Midwest Region, and in foreign countries. Export shipments for Manitoba in 1971 are estimated at \$460m., almost half of which went to the US. Of these, approximately 5% originate from raw materials, 33% from wheat and unmilled grains and 50% from manufactured products.

COMMUNICATIONS. In the year 1970 the province had 4,900 miles of railway, not including industrial track, yards and sidings. Highways and roads had a total mileage of 11,300. A total of 34 licensed commercial air carriers operate from bases in Manitoba handling more than 18m. lb. of air freight each year. Nearly 96% of the province's 433,598 telephones are now dial-operated.

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. Inquiries may be addressed to the Deputy Minister, Department of Industry and Commerce, Room 310, Legislative Building, Winnipeg.

The Department of Industry and Commerce publishes: *Manitoba Trade Directory. Industry and Commerce Bulletin.*—Weir, T. R., *Economic Atlas of Manitoba*, 1960

The Department of Agriculture publishes: *Year Book of Manitoba's Agriculture*
Ninth Census of Canada: Manitoba, Ottawa, 1961

SASKATCHEWAN

HISTORY. Saskatchewan derives its name from its major river system, which the Cree Indians called 'Kis-is-ska-tche-wan', meaning 'swift flowing'. It officially became a province when it joined the Confederation on 1 Sept. 1905.

In 1670 King Charles II granted to Prince Rupert and his friends a charter covering exclusive trading rights in 'all the land drained by streams finding their outlet in the Hudson Bay'. This included what is now Saskatchewan. The trading company was first known as The Governor and Company of Adventurers of England; later as the Hudson's Bay Company. In 1869 the North West Territories was formed, and this included Saskatchewan. In 1882 the District of Saskatchewan was formed. By 1885 the North-West Mounted Police had been inaugurated, with headquarters in Regina (now the capital), and the Canadian Pacific Railway's transcontinental line had been completed, bringing a stream of immigrants to southern Saskatchewan. The Hudson's Bay Company surrendered its claim to territory in return for cash and land around the existing trading posts. Legislative government was introduced.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The provincial government is vested in a Lieut.-Governor, an Executive Council and a Legislative Assembly, elected for 5 years. Women were given the franchise in 1916 and are also eligible for election to the legislature. State of parties in Oct. 1973: New Democratic Party, 45; Liberals 14; vacant, 1.

Lieut.-Governor: Dr S. Worobetz, MC.

The NPD Ministry in Oct. 1973 was composed as follows:

Premier, President of the Council and Provincial Treasurer: Allan E. Blakeney, QC.

Attorney-General and Deputy Premier: Roy Romanow, QC. *Agriculture:* John R. Messer. *Public Health:* W. E. Smishek. *Municipal Affairs:* E. I. Wood. *Labour:* G. T. Snyder. *Northern Resources, Northern Saskatchewan:* G. R. Bowerman. *Education, Continuing Education:* G. MacMurchy. *Environment, Co-operation and Co-operative Development:* N. E. Byers. *Highways and Transportation:* E. Kramer. *Government Services, Telephones:* J. E. Brockelbank. *Industry and Commerce, Minerals:* K. Thorson. *Social Services:* A. Taylor. *Finance:* E. L. Cowley. *Culture and Youth, Consumer Affairs, Provincial Secretary:* E. L. Tchorzewski.

Agent-General in London: E. A. Boden, 28 Chester St., SW1X 7BL.

LOCAL GOVERNMENT. The organization of a city requires a minimum population of 5,000 persons; that of a town, 500; that of a village, 100 people. No requirements as to population exist for the rural municipality and the local improvement district.

Cities, towns, villages and rural municipalities are governed by elected councils, which consist of a mayor and 6–20 aldermen in a city; a mayor and 6 councillors in a town; a mayor and 2 other members in a village; a reeve and a councillor for each division in a rural municipality (usually 6). Local improvement districts are administered by the Department of Municipal Affairs.

AREA AND POPULATION. Saskatchewan is bounded on the west by Alberta, on the east by Manitoba, to the north by the Northwest Territories; to the south it is bordered by the US states of Montana and North Dakota. The area of the province is 251,700 sq. miles (652,000 sq. km), of which 220,182 sq. miles is land area and 31,518 sq. miles is water. The population (1973 estimate) was 916,000. Population of principal cities (1973 estimate): Regina (capital), 142,800; Saskatoon, 131,000; Moose Jaw, 31,845; Prince Albert, 29,488; Swift Current, 15,500; Yorkton, 14,000; North Battleford, 12,865; Estevan, 9,500; Weyburn, 8,900; Lloydminster, 8,691; Melville, 5,300.

Vital statistics, *see* pp. 239-40.

Religion, *see* p. 241.

EDUCATION. The University of Saskatchewan was established at Saskatoon on 3 April 1907. In 1972-73 it had about 10,244 (day-time) degree students and 800 full-time teaching staff at Saskatoon and over 5,400 students and 330 faculty members at Regina campus. The Saskatchewan public education system in 1972-73 consisted of 122 school units and districts serving 160,758 elementary pupils, 68,928 high-school students and 4,557 students enrolled in special classes. In addition, 4 provincial technical and trade schools provided training for approximately 9,000 students. There are also 24 Roman Catholic separate school districts and 3 separate high-school districts and 1 Protestant separate school districts.

FINANCE. Budget and net assets (years ending 31 March) in Canadian \$1,000:

	1966-67	1967-68	1968-69	1969-70	1970-71
Budgetary revenue	284,108	311,596	344,633	362,275	406,111
Budgetary expenditure	283,932	311,340	344,156	362,145	404,735
Net assets	52,736	53,388	54,199	54,711	56,497

NATURAL RESOURCES AND INDUSTRY. Agriculture used to dominate the history and economics of Saskatchewan, but the 'prairie province' is now a rapidly developing mining and manufacturing area. It is a major supplier of oil; has the world's largest deposits of potash; is the only source of helium in the 'free world' outside the USA, which limits production to internal use; and net value of non-agricultural production account for 49.6% of the provincial economy.

AGRICULTURE. Saskatchewan produces normally about two-thirds of Canada's wheat. Wheat production in 1972, was 326m. bu. from 13.9m. acres; oats, 79m. bu. from 1.69m. acres; barley, 177m. bu. from 4.6m. acres; rye, 5m. bu. from 280,000 acres; rape seed, 24.8m. bu. from 1.5m. acres; flax, 9.8m. bu. from 700,000 acres. Livestock (June 1972): Cattle, 2.77m.; swine, 976,000; sheep, 146,000. Poultry in 1972: Chickens, 5.9m.; turkeys, 495,000. Cash income from the sale of farm products in 1969 was estimated at \$912m. In all, there are 70,000 commercial farms in the province, each being a holding having agricultural sales of \$2,500 or more.

The South Saskatchewan River irrigation project, whose main feature is the Gardiner Dam, was completed in 1967. It will ultimately provide for an area of 200,000 acres of irrigated cultivation in Central Saskatchewan. Currently, 40,000 acres are under development.

FORESTRY. Half of Saskatchewan's area is forested, but only 42,000 sq. miles are of commercial value at present. Forest products valued at \$59.6m. were produced in 1972-73. The province's first pulp-mill, at Prince Albert, went into production in 1968; its daily capacity is 1,000 tons of high-grade kraft pulp.

FUR PRODUCTION. In 1972-73 wild fur production was estimated at \$3.75m. Ranch-raised fur production amounted to \$650,000.

FISHING. The market value of the 1972-73 commercial fish catch of 10.5m. lb. was \$3.35m.

MINING. The 1972 mineral production was valued at \$428.7m., including (in \$1,000): Petroleum, 213,800; natural gas, 7,200; coal, 6,600; gold, 2,025; silver, 694; copper, 11,900; zinc, 5,700; potash, 146,000; salt, 3,600; sodium sulphate, 5,600; uranium, 9,300.

INDUSTRY. In 1971 Saskatchewan had 800 manufacturing establishments. Total labour force (1972), 352,000. The net value of non-agricultural production was \$906m. Manufacturing accounted for \$224m., construction for \$250m.

ELECTRICITY. The Saskatchewan Power Corporation generated 5,878m. kwh. in 1972.

TOURISM. An estimated 3.5m. tourists spent \$200m. in 1972.

COMMUNICATIONS (1972). There were approximately 8,690 miles of main railway track in operation. There were 10,986 miles of provincial highways, 114,389 miles of municipal, local and rural roads; 2,750 miles of resources development roads. Motor vehicles registered totalled 496,214. Bus services are provided by 2 major lines.

Saskatchewan has 2 major airports, 176 airports and landing strips.

There were 995 post offices, 20 sound broadcasting stations and 8 television stations. 387,760 telephones were connected to the Saskatchewan Telecommunications system.

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

Tourist and industrial publications, descriptive of the Government's programme, are obtainable from the Department of Industry and Commerce; other government publications from Government Information Services (Legislative Building, Regina).
Saskatchewan Economic Review. Executive Council, Regina
 Archer and Derby, *The Story of a Province*. Toronto, 1955
 McCourt, E. A., *Saskatchewan*. Toronto, 1968
 Morton, A. S. (ed. C. King), *Saskatchewan, the Making of a University*. Toronto, 1959
 Richards, J. S., and Fung, K. I. (eds.), *Atlas of Saskatchewan*. Univ. of Saskatchewan, 1969
 Wright, J. F. C., *Saskatchewan, the history of a province*. Toronto, 1955

ALBERTA

HISTORY. The southern half of the province of Alberta was part of Rupert's land which was granted by royal charter in 1670 to the Hudson's Bay Company. The intervention by the North West Company in the fur trade after 1783 led to the establishment of trading posts. In 1869 Rupert's land was transferred from the Hudson's Bay Company (which had absorbed its rival in 1821) to the new Dominion, and in the following year this land was combined with the former Crown land of the North Western Territories to form the Northwest Territories.

In 1882 'Alberta' first appeared as a provisional 'district', consisting of the southern half of the present province. In 1905 the Athabasca district to the north was added when provincial status was granted to Alberta.

Four parties have held office: the Liberals 1905-21; the United Farmers 1921-35; Social Credit 1935-71, and Progressive Conservative since Sept. 1971. The stable political climate created by these parties has eased Alberta's transition from an agrarian to an industrial society.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The constitution of Alberta is contained in the British North America Act of 1867, and amending Acts; also in the Alberta Act of 1905, passed by the Parliament of the Dominion of Canada, which created the province out of the then Northwest Territories. All the provisions of the British North America Act, except those with respect to school lands and the public domain, were made to apply to Alberta as they apply to the

older provinces of Canada. On 1 Oct. 1930 the natural resources were transferred from the Dominion to provincial government control. The province is represented by 6 members in the Senate and 19 in the House of Commons of Canada.

The executive is vested nominally in the Lieut.-Governor, who is appointed by the federal government, but actually in the Executive Council or the Cabinet of the legislature. Legislative power is vested in the Assembly in the name of the Queen.

Members of the Legislative Assembly are elected by the universal vote of adults over the age of 18 years.

There are 75 members in the legislature (elected 30 Aug. 1971): 49 Progressive Conservative, 24 Social Credit, 1 New Democratic Party, 1 Independent.

Lieut.-Governor: His Honour J. W. Grant MacEwan (sworn in, 6 Jan. 1966).

The members of the Ministry (all Progressive Conservative) are as follows:

Premier, President of Council: Hon. Peter Lougheed.

Agriculture: Hon. Dr Hugh M. Horner. *Federal and Intergovernmental Affairs:* Hon. Donald R. Getty. *Education:* Hon. Louis D. Hyndman. *Provincial Treasurer:* Hon. Gordon T. W. Miniely. *Attorney-General and Provincial Secretary:* Hon. C. Mervin Leitch. *Health and Social Development:* Hon. Neil S. Crawford. *Manpower and Labour:* Hon. Dr Albert E. Hohol. *Environment:* Hon. William J. Yurko. *Municipal Affairs:* Hon. H. David Russell. *Advanced Education:* Hon. James L. Foster. *Mines and Minerals:* Hon. William D. Dickie. *Telephones and Utilities:* Hon. Roy A. Farran. *Public Works:* Hon. Dr Winston O. Backus. *Industry and Commerce:* Hon. Frederick H. Peacock. *Highways and Transport:* Hon. Clarence Copithorne. *Lands and Forests:* Hon. Dr Allan A. Warrack. *Culture, Youth and Recreation:* Hon. Horst A. Schmid. *Solicitor-General:* Hon. W. Helen Hunley. *Consumer Affairs and Tourism:* Hon. Robert W. Dowling. *Without Portfolio:* Hon. George Topolnisky (*responsible for Rural Development*); Hon. J. Allen Adair (*responsible for Northern Development*).

LOCAL GOVERNMENT. The local government units are City, Town, New Town, Village, Summer Village, County and Municipal District.

There are 10 cities in Alberta, namely: Edmonton, Calgary, Lethbridge, Wetaskiwin, Red Deer, Medicine Hat, Drumheller, Camrose, Lloydminster and Grande Prairie. These cities operate under the Municipal Government Act. The governing body consists of a mayor and a council of from 6 to 20 members. A city can be incorporated by order of the Lieut.-Governor-in-Council. A population of 10,000 is required.

There are no limits of area specified in the statutes for any of the different local government units. The population requirement for a Town as specified in the Municipal Government Act is 1,000 people, and the area at incorporation is that of the original village.

A Village must contain 75 separate and occupied dwellings. The Municipal Government Act requires each dwelling to have been occupied continuously for a period of at least 6 months. A Summer Village must contain 50 separate dwellings.

A rural County area is an area incorporated through an order of the Lieut.-Governor-in-Council under the provisions of the County Act. One board of councillors deal with both municipal and school affairs.

A rural Municipal District is an area which has been incorporated under the Municipal Government Act. In Municipal Districts separate boards control municipal and school affairs.

Areas not incorporated as counties or Municipal Districts are termed Improvement Districts or Special Areas. Sparsely populated, such districts are administered and taxed by the Department of Municipal Affairs of the provincial government. There are no requirements as to the minimum number of residents of a County or Municipal District.

AREA AND POPULATION. The area of the province is 255,285 sq. miles; 248,800 sq. miles being land area and 6,485 sq. miles water area. The estimated population (1 June 1973) was 1,683,000; the urban population, centres of 1,000 or over, was estimated at 1,245,000 and the rural at 438,000. Population of the principal cities (1 Jan. 1973): Edmonton, 441,530 (metropolitan area (1971), 465,000); Calgary, 424,787; Lethbridge, 42,816; Red Deer, 28,079; Medicine Hat, 27,430; and Grande Prairie, 14,739.

Vital statistics, *see* pp. 239-40.

Religion, *see* p. 241.

EDUCATION. Schools of all grades are included under the term of public school (including those in the separate school system which are publicly supported). The same board of trustees control the schools from kindergarten to university entrance. All public schools are supported by property taxes collected by municipal authorities; all such taxes are supplemented by government grants. In June 1972 there were 1,376 schools in operation containing 16,764 classrooms with 425,468 pupils and 22,255 teachers. The University of Alberta (in Edmonton), organized in 1907, had, in 1972-73, 25,908 students and 3,397 instructional staff. The University of Calgary, formerly part of the University of Alberta and autonomous from April 1966, had in 1972-73, 14,975 students and 1,490 instructional staff. The University of Lethbridge, organized in 1966, had 2,385 students and 154 instructional staff in 1972-73.

JUSTICE. The Supreme Judicial authority of the Province is the Supreme Court, which consists of the Appellate and Trial divisions. Judges of the Supreme Court are appointed by the Dominion Government and hold office until retirement at the age of 75. There are courts of lesser jurisdiction in both civil and criminal matters. District courts have full jurisdiction over civil proceedings. A Provincial Court which has jurisdiction in civil matters up to \$500 is presided over by provincially appointed magistrates. Juvenile Courts have power to try boys 16 and under and girls 18 years of age and under for offences against the Juvenile Delinquents Act.

The jurisdiction of all criminal courts in Alberta is enacted in the provisions of the Criminal Code. The system of procedure in civil and criminal cases conforms as nearly as possible to the English system.

FINANCE. Provincial sources, mainly natural resources and taxes, are expected to contribute 81% of total revenue in the 1973-74 fiscal year; federal sources will account for approximately 19%. The fiscal year ends 31 March.

	1969-70	1970-71	1971-72	1972-73	1973-74 ¹
Revenue	999,783,850	1,116,444,173	1,246,990,705	1,307,834,996	1,394,000,000
Expenditure	986,038,619	1,128,628,634	1,266,729,751	1,369,016,635	1,499,000,000

¹ Estimates.

The net funded debt of the province on 31 March 1973 amounted to \$244,378,725, and the unfunded debt to \$122,119,661; total net funded debt and unfunded debt, \$366,498,386.

AGRICULTURE. Of the surveyed area of the province (about 85m. acres) approximately 70m. acres may be classed as capable of agricultural development. Up to the present, however, only 40% of this area has been brought under cultivation.

For particulars of agricultural production and livestock, *see under* CANADA. Farmers' total gross income in 1972 was \$1,019.43m. Farm cash receipts totalled \$914m., of which crops contributed \$369m.; livestock and products, \$512m., and other sources, \$33m.

FORESTRY. Alberta has an estimated net merchantable volume of 59.9m. cu. ft of timber, 23,798,365m. cu. ft of hardwood, 36,102,510m. cu. ft of softwood. In 1972, nearly 600m. bd ft of timber were produced; the value of forest produce was \$73m.

FISHERIES. The lakes of the province abound in whitefish, pickerel, pike and tullibee. Commercial catches are marketed through the Freshwater Fish Marketing Corporation which was inaugurated in May 1969 as the result of an agreement between the federal government and the provinces for the buying and exporting of freshwater fish. Value of fish marketed in 1972 was \$1.5m.

MINING. The most recent estimate of the coal resources of Alberta indicates that the province contains about 40% of the coal resources in Western Canada or about 47,200m. tons. The output in 1972 was 9.2m. tons valued at \$52.8m. Alberta exported 3.6m. short tons of coking coal to Japan in 1972. Natural gas is found in abundance in numerous localities. In 1972, 2,329,105m. cu. ft valued at \$322.2m. were produced.

In the same year 436m. bbls of crude oil and condensate were produced with a gross sales value of \$1,247m. Alberta produced 79% of Canada's oil output in 1972. Production of natural gas by-products was 104m. bbls, valued at \$239m.

Immense deposits of oil sands which contain over 700,000m. bbls of crude oil now are being mined in the McMurray district in northern Alberta.

Value of total mineral production in 1972, \$1,927m.

INDUSTRY. The leading manufacturing industries are food and beverages, petroleum refining, metal fabricating, wood industries, primary metal, chemical and chemical products and non-metallic mineral products industries. There were in 1971 approximately 1,983 manufacturing establishments, in which were employed about 50,115 persons, who earned in salaries and wages about \$364m.

Manufacturing shipments had a total value of \$2,370m. in 1972. Chief among these shipments were: Food and beverages, \$990m.; petroleum refining, \$240m.; metal fabricating, \$154m.; chemical and chemical products, \$133m.; wood, \$131m.; primary metals, \$148m.

COMMUNICATIONS. In 1973 there were 86,845 miles of roads and highways, including 60,413 miles gravelled and 6,303 miles paved.

In March 1973 there were 984,930 motor vehicles registered, including 582,167 passenger cars, 257,702 public and commercial vehicles, 117,241 trailers and 24,528 motor cycles.

In Dec. 1972 the length of main railway lines was 6,878 miles. Alberta's modern telephone system is owned and operated by the provincial governments, except in the city of Edmonton and some rural lines. There were 837,128 telephones in service by 31 Dec. 1972.

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Alberta Bureau of Statistics (Dept. of Treasury, Edmonton), which was established in 1939, collects, compiles and distributes information relative to Alberta. *Director:* D. I. Istvanffy. Among its publications are: *Alberta Industry and Resources*, 1973.—*Alberta Trade Index*, 1972.—*Annual Review of Business Conditions*.—*Alberta Statistical Review* (monthly).

Hardy, W. G., *Alberta Golden Jubilee Anthology*. Toronto, 1955

Irving, J. A., *The Social Credit Movement in Alberta*. Toronto, 1959

Kroetsch, R., *Alberta*. Toronto, 1968

Macpherson, C. B., *Democracy in Alberta*. 2nd ed. Toronto, 1962

Nesbitt, L. D., *Tides in the West* [history of the Alberta Wheat Pool]. Saskatoon, 1962

BRITISH COLUMBIA

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. British Columbia (then known as New Caledonia) originally formed part of the Hudson's Bay Company's concession. In 1849 Vancouver Island and in 1858 British Columbia were constituted Crown Colonies; in 1866 the two colonies amalgamated. The British North

America Act of 1867 provided for eventual admission into Canadian Confederation, and on 20 July 1871 British Columbia became the sixth Province of the Dominion.

British Columbia has a unicameral legislature of 55 elected members. Government policy is determined by the Executive Council responsible to the Legislature. The Lieutenant-Governor is appointed by the Governor-General of Canada, usually for a term of 5 years, and is the head of the executive government of the Province.

Lieut.-Governor: The Hon. Walter Stewart Owen, QC, LL.D.

The Legislative Assembly is elected for a maximum term of 5 years. Every male or female Canadian Citizen 19 years and over, having resided a minimum of 6 months in the Province, duly registered, is entitled to vote. Representation of the parties as of Dec. 1972: New Democratic Party, 38; Social Credit, 10; Liberal, 5; Progressive Conservative, 2; total, 55.

The Province is represented in the Federal Parliament by 23 members in the House of Commons, and 6 Senators.

The Executive Council was in Dec. 1973 composed as follows:

Premier, President of the Council, and Minister of Finance: David Barrett.

Provincial Secretary and Minister of Travel Industry: Ernest Hall. *Attorney-General:* Alexander Barrett Macdonald, QC. *Lands, Forests and Water Resources:* Robert Arthur Williams. *Agriculture:* David Daniel Stupich. *Mines and Petroleum Resources:* Leo Thomas Nimsick. *Transport and Communications:* Robert Martin Strachan. *Labour:* William Stewart King. *Education:* Eileen Elizabeth Dailly. *Municipal Affairs:* James Gibson Lorimer. *Health Services and Hospital Insurance:* Dennis Geoffrey Cocke. *Public Works:* William Leonard Hartley. *Human Resources:* Norman Levi. *Highways:* Graham Richard Lea. *Industrial Development, Trade and Commerce:* Gary Vernon Lauk. *Recreation and Conservation:* Jack Radford. *Without Portfolio:* Lorne Nicolson, Phyllis Florence Young.

Agent-General in London: Rear-Adm. M. G. Stirling, CD (British Columbia House, 1 Regent St., London, SW1Y 4NS).

LOCAL GOVERNMENT. Vancouver City was incorporated by statute and operates under the provisions of the Vancouver Charter of 1953 and amendments. This is the only incorporated area in British Columbia not operating under the provisions of the Municipal Act. Under this Act municipalities are divided into the following classes: (a) a village with a population between 500 and 2,500, governed by a council consisting of a mayor and 4 aldermen; (b) a town with a population between 2,500 and 5,000, governed by a council consisting of a mayor and 4 aldermen; (c) a city where the population exceeds 5,000 governed by a council consisting of a mayor and 6 or 8 aldermen depending on population; (d) a district where the area exceeds 2,000 acres and the average density is less than 2 persons per acre, governed by a council consisting of a mayor and 6 or 8 aldermen depending on population.

There are two other forms of local government: the regional district covering a number of areas both incorporated and unincorporated, governed by a board of directors; and the improvement district governed by a board of 3 trustees.

Revenue for municipal services is derived mainly from real-property taxation, although additional revenue is derived from licence fees, business taxes, fines, public utility projects and grants-in-aid from the Provincial Government.

AREA AND POPULATION. British Columbia has an area of 366,255 sq. miles. The capital is Victoria. The Province is bordered westerly by the Pacific

Ocean and Alaska Panhandle, northerly by the Yukon and Northwest Territories, easterly by the Province of Alberta and southerly by the USA along the 49th parallel. A chain of islands, the largest of which are Vancouver Island and the Queen Charlotte Islands, affords protection to the mainland coast.

The June 1971 census population was 2,184,621.

The principal cities and their populations (1971) are as follows: Metropolitan Vancouver, 1,071,081; Metropolitan Victoria, 193,512. 1971 census populations: New Westminster, 42,835; Prince George, 33,101; North Vancouver, 31,847; Kamloops, 26,168; Port Alberni, 20,063; Kelowna, 19,142; Penticton, 18,146; Prince Rupert, 15,747; Nanaimo, 14,948; Vernon, 13,283; Dawson Creek, 11,885; Trail, 11,149.

EDUCATION (1972-73). Education, free up to Grade XII levels, is financed jointly from municipal and provincial government revenues. Attendance is compulsory from the age of 6 to 15. There were 537,106 pupils enrolled in public schools and instructed by 23,367 teachers.

Higher education is provided at the University of British Columbia at Vancouver (founded 1908), 17,988 students; the University of Victoria (1963), 4,373 students; Simon Fraser University (1965), Burnaby, 3,819 students; Notre Dame University (1963), Nelson, 441 students; Selkirk College (1966), Castlegar, 435 students; Vancouver City College (1964), 2,391 students; Okanagan Regional College (1968), 434 students; Capilano College (1970), Vancouver, 702 students; Malaspina College (1969), 578 students; College of New Caledonia (1969) 224 students, Cariboo College (1970), 367 students; Douglas College (1970), Vancouver, 1,407 students; Camosun College (1971), Victoria, 900 students.

HEALTH. The Government operates a hospital insurance scheme giving universal coverage after a qualifying period of three months' residence in the Province. The Province has come under a national medicare scheme which is partially subsidized by the Provincial Government and partially by the Federal Government.

FINANCE. Current provincial revenue and expenditure, including all capital expenditures, in Canadian \$ for fiscal years ending 31 March:

	1970-71	1971-72	1972-73	1973-74 ¹
Revenue	1,286,544,782	1,462,716,647	1,667,217,819	1,722,215,000
Expenditure	1,241,454,426	1,474,223,485	1,621,421,248	1,718,909,091

¹ Estimate.

The main sources of current revenue are the income taxes, sales and fuel taxes, contributions from the federal government, and privileges, licences and natural resources taxes and royalties.

The main items of expenditure in 1973-74 are as follows: Education, \$496m.; highways and ferries, \$222m.; health and social services, \$700m.; general government, \$197m.; natural resources and primary industry, \$105m.

AGRICULTURE. Only 6.5m. acres or 2.8% of the total land area is arable or potentially arable. Farm cash receipts, in 1972, reached \$243m.

FISHERIES. In 1972 fish landings totalled 338m. lb. and were valued at \$75m.

FORESTRY. About 60% of British Columbia's land is forest land, with 118m. acres bearing commercial forest. 93% of the forest area is owned or administered by the Provincial Government. The total cut from forests in 1972 was 2,015m. cu. ft.

MINING. Copper, coal, zinc, molybdenum and lead are the most important minerals produced. The 1972 total value of mineral production was estimated at \$637m. Total value of fuels produced in 1972 was \$172m.

POWER. Electric power consumption in 1972 totalled an estimated 30,800 gwh.

INDUSTRY. The selling value of factory shipments from all manufacturing industries reached \$4,722m. in 1972.

TRADE. Exports through British Columbia customs ports during 1972 totalled \$3,257m. in value, while imports amounted to \$1,749m.

Principal export commodity groups (1972): Forest products, \$1,079m.; coal, crude petroleum and natural gas, \$609m.; metal refinery and mine products, \$467m.; grain and cereal products, \$443m.; fish products, \$80m. About 40% of exports through British Columbia customs ports are products from other provinces, primarily grains, potash and fuels from the Prairie Provinces. USA is the largest market for products exported through British Columbia customs ports (\$1,383m. in 1972) followed by Japan (\$799m.) and the EEC (\$293m.).

RAILWAYS. The Province is served by two transcontinental railways, the Canadian Pacific Railway and the Canadian National Railway. British Columbia is also served by the publicly owned British Columbia Railway, the Railway Freight Service of the B. C. Hydro and Power Authority, the Northern Alberta Railways Company and the Burlington Northern Inc. Their combined route-mileage of mainline track, totals 4,754 miles. In addition, 4 American railways interchange with Canadian railways at southern border points or connect by railway barge.

ROADS. At 31 March 1973 there were 28,498 miles of highway in the Province.

SHIPPING. The major ports are Vancouver, New Westminster, Victoria, Nanaimo and Prince Rupert. The volume of foreign shipping loaded (1972) was 34m. tons.

The British Columbia Ferries connect Vancouver Island with the Mainland and also provide service to other coastal points. Service by other ferry systems is also provided between Vancouver Island and the USA. The Alaska State Ferries connect Prince Rupert with centres in Alaska.

AVIATION. International airports are located at Vancouver and Victoria. Daily interprovincial and intraprovincial flights serve all main population centres. Small public and private airstrips are located throughout the Province.

POST. The British Columbia Telephone Company in Dec. 1972 had 1,180,338 telephones in service. There are 8 television stations and 54 radio stations in the Province.

BANKING. Cheques cashed (in \$1,000): 1969, 56,840,073; 1970, 57,413,455; 1971, 64,994,234; 1972, 78,726,888.

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. Economics and Statistics Branch (Department of Industrial Development, Trade and Commerce, Hon. Gary V. Lauk—Minister, Parliament Buildings, Victoria, B.C.), which was established in 1937, collects, compiles and distributes information relative to the Province. *Director: G. R. Knight.*

Publications include *Monthly Bulletin of Business Activity; Summary of Economic Activity* (annual); *Manufacturers' Directory; Facts and Statistics* (annual); *Regional and Industrial Studies.*

Department of Finance, *British Columbia Financial and Economic Review.* Victoria, B.C. (annual)
Forestry Handbook for British Columbia. B.C. University Forestry Club, Vancouver, 1959

Fifteenth British Columbia Natural Resources Conference, *Inventory of the Natural Resources of British Columbia.* 1964

Haigh-Brown, R. L., *Living Land, an account of the Natural Resources of British Columbia.* Toronto, 1961

YUKON TERRITORY

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Yukon Territory was constituted a separate territory in June 1898. It is governed by a Commissioner (appointed) and a Legislative Council of 7 members who are elected for a 4-year term of office. The seat of government is at Whitehorse.

Commissioner: James Smith (appointed 7 Nov. 1966).

The legislative authority of council includes direct taxation, education, marriage, property and civil rights, territorial civil service, municipalities and generally all matters of local or private nature. All other major administration, particularly that which requires the spending of large sums of money, is federally controlled.

AREA AND POPULATION. The area of the Territory is 207,076 sq. miles (536,000 sq. km), of which 1,730 sq. miles is water. The population reached its peak in 1901 with 27,219. The census population in 1971 was 18,388. Principal centres are Whitehorse (capital), 12,000; Watson Lake, 1,115; Dawson City, 500; Mayo, 500.

Vital statistics, *see* pp. 239-40.

Religion, *see* p. 241.

EDUCATION (1971-72). The Territory had 22 schools with 4,717 pupils. Except for a limited number of courses given in the Yukon Vocational and Technical Centre, the Yukon offers no post-secondary courses. However the government provides financial assistance to students requiring further education elsewhere.

FINANCE. The territorial revenue and expenditure (in Canadian \$) for fiscal years ended 31 March was:

	1969-70	1970-71	1971-72	1972-73
Revenue	19,224,830	19,442,843	24,696,729	36,423,263
Expenditure	23,383,654	24,703,734	25,683,434	39,964,940

MINING. Mining is now and is expected to remain the main industry. Silver, gold, lead, zinc, cadmium and copper are the chief minerals. Production figures (preliminary) for year ending March 1972 were: Gold, 4,000 oz. (\$146,000); silver, 5.62m. oz. (\$9.33m.); lead, 225,921,000 lb. (\$34,848,000); zinc, 230m. lb. (\$43,861,000); cadmium, 13,000 lb. (\$33,000); asbestos, 104,000 tons (\$14.2m.). Nickel is also an important mineral mined.

In June 1973, 594 oil and gas exploration permits and leases had been issued covering 21,780,703 acres.

FORESTRY. The principal forest trees are white and black spruce, lodge pole pine, tamarack, alpine fir, aspen, birch and balsam poplar. Annual timber production is approximately 10m. bd ft of lumber and 500,000 linear ft of round timber.

GAME AND FURS. The country abounds with big game, such as moose, goat, caribou, mountain sheep and bear (grizzly and black). The fur yield for the year ended June 1972 totalled 30,305 pelts, valued at \$200,000 to the trapper. Squirrel, muskrat, beaver and lynx constituted the greatest portion of the catch.

SHIPPING. Although the Yukon River provides 1,777 miles of navigable waterway in the Yukon and Alaska, it is seldom used for this purpose since construction of all-weather highway.

ROADS. The Alaska Highway and its side roads connect the Yukon's main cities with Alaska and the provinces and with adjacent mining centres. A road serves the Cassiar Asbestos-Clinton Creek mining field north-west of Dawson City. A road connecting the new mining communities of Ross River and Faro with Carmacks has been completed, as has 150 miles of the Dempster Highway between Dawson and Inuvik. Total mileage of all roads is 2,332 (including the Alaska Highway and the Yukon portion of the Haines Road). The Territorial government is responsible for the maintenance of all roads, including the Alaska Highway and Haines Road.

RAILWAYS. The 111-mile White Pass and Yukon Railway connects Whitehorse with year-round ocean shipping at Skagway, Alaska. A study is being undertaken to extend it from Whitehorse to Carmacks.

AVIATION. Commercial airlines provide passenger and express services every day between Whitehorse and Vancouver or Edmonton where they connect with transcontinental and international lines. Other services extend from Whitehorse to Mayo and Dawson, Fairbanks and Juneau, Alaska, and from Dawson to Old Crow and Inuvik, Northwest Territories. There is also a scheduled flight to Watson Lake as well as numerous smaller commercial bush plane operations.

COMMUNICATIONS. There are 2 radio stations in Whitehorse and 14 low-power relay radio transmitters in the Territory. There are also 5 cable-TV channels in Whitehorse. In March 1972 there were 2 newspapers in Whitehorse. All telephone and telecommunications in the Territory are operated by Canadian National Telecommunications *via* pole lines and microwave. The communications satellite 'Anik' went into operation during 1973 providing live colour CBC national television.

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

Publications of the Department of Northern Affairs and National Resources, Ottawa: *The Yukon Act, Chapter 53, Statutes of Canada, 1953*, as amended.—*Mining in the North*. 1962. *The Yukon Today*. 1968.
Annual Report of the Commissioner. 1971-72
Berton, P., *Klondike*. Toronto, 1963
McCourt, E., *The Yukon and Northwest Territories*. Toronto, 1969

THE NORTHWEST TERRITORIES

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Northwest Territories comprises all that portion of Canada lying north of the 60th parallel of N. lat. except those portions within the Yukon Territory and the Provinces of Quebec and Newfoundland: it also includes the islands in Hudson Bay, James Bay and Ungava Bay except those within the Provinces of Manitoba, Ontario and Quebec.

The Northwest Territories is governed by a Commissioner and a Council. The Council is composed of 14 members, 4 appointed by the Governor-in-Council and 10 elected for a 4-year term of office. The seat of government was transferred from Ottawa to Yellowknife when it was named territorial capital on 18 Jan. 1967.

Commissioner: S. M. Hodgson. *Deputy Commissioner:* J. H. Parker.

Legislative powers are exercised by the Commissioner-in-Council on such matters as taxation within the Territories in order to raise revenue, maintenance of justice, licences, solemnization of marriages, education, public health, property, civil rights and generally all matters of a local nature.

The Territorial Government has now assumed responsibility for the administration of the entire Northwest Territories.

AREA AND POPULATION. The total area of the Territories is 1,304,903 sq. miles (3,379,700 sq. km), divided into 3 districts, namely, Mackenzie (527,490 sq. miles), Keewatin (228,160 sq. miles) and Franklin (549,253 sq. miles). The population at the census of 1971 was 34,807, about two-thirds of whom were Indians or Eskimos. Main centres (census 1971): Inuvik (2,672), Fort Smith (2,372), Hay River (2,420), Frobisher Bay (2,014), Fort Simpson (747). Because of a transfer in governmental responsibility from Ottawa to the Territorial capital at Yellowknife, the population of Yellowknife was increased by the influx of civil servants from 3,741 in 1966 to 7,500 in 1974.

EDUCATION (1973-74). The Government of the Northwest Territories operated 58 schools with 577 teachers. In addition, one public school district operated at Yellowknife, and one Roman Catholic separate school district at Yellowknife. The total enrolment was 11,992, of whom 4,600 were Eskimos and 1,768 Indians. Seven pupil residences accommodate a total of 689 pupils. Free correspondence courses are available to any pupil in a settlement where appropriate instruction is not available. There is a full range of courses available in the school system: industrial arts, home economics, commercial, technical and occupational training as well as pre-vocational courses for pupils in the Eastern Arctic at Fort Churchill, Manitoba. The continuing and special education programme provides courses and financial assistance to residents who have left the school system or are taking post high school training.

HEALTH AND WELFARE (1973). There were 8 hospitals in the Territories, 5 operated by missions, 1 by a locally elected hospital board at Yellowknife and 2 by the federal government. Thirty-five nursing stations, 9 health stations and 8 health centres were in operation.

Welfare services are provided by professional social workers. Facilities include 6 children's receiving homes, 1 home for the aged and 2 transit centres.

MINING. Mineral production for the year 1972 was valued at \$124,149,000, of which gold accounted for \$10,537,000; silver, \$7,303,000; lead, \$25.6m.; zinc, \$80.1m; copper, \$609,000.

Yellowknife continues to be the centre of goldmining activity.

As of 1 Dec. 1972, 8,719 permits for oil and gas exploration were held for 422,094,999 acres, of which 89,384,248 acres are on the mainland, 268,313,405 acres in the arctic islands and 64,397,346 acres in the arctic coast.

Crude oil, discovered in 1920, is produced and refined at Norman Wells on the Mackenzie River; production, 1969, 801,255 bbls.

TRAPPING AND GAME. Fur produced during the 1972-73 season was valued at \$1,477,980. A herd of some 12,000 buffalo is protected in Wood Buffalo National Park. Barren ground caribou are increasing, due to more effective management techniques.

FISHERIES. Commercial fishing, principally on Great Slave Lake, in 1973 produced about 1,626 tons of fish, principally whitefish and lake trout.

FORESTRY. The principal trees are white spruce, jack-pine, balsam, poplar and birch. In 1973, 2,814,280 f.b.m. measure of lumber, 275,388 cu. ft of round timber and 8,810 cords of fuelwood were cut.

CO-OPERATIVES. There are 44 co-operatives and 2 credit unions in the Northwest Territories. They are active in handicrafts, furs, fisheries, retail stores,

bakeries, print shops, provision of housing, contracting for services, etc. Their income in 1973 was estimated to be over \$2.5m.

SHIPPING. A direct inland-water transportation route for about 1,700 miles is provided by the Mackenzie River and its tributaries, the Athabasca and Slave rivers. Subsidiary routes on Lake Athabasca, Great Slave and Great Bear River and Lake total more than 800 miles.

ROADS. The Mackenzie Route connects Grimshaw, Alberta, with Hay River, Pine Point, Fort Smith, Fort Providence, Rae and Yellowknife. The Mackenzie Highway extension to Fort Simpson and a road between Pine Point and Fort Resolution have both been opened. An all-weather road east from Yellowknife towards Mackay Lake is under construction. Clearing began in 1972 for extending the Mackenzie Highway north of Fort Simpson to the arctic coast.

RAILWAYS. The Great Slave Lake Railway runs from Pine Point, on the south shore of Great Slave Lake, 435 miles south to Grimshaw, Alberta, where it connects with the continental railway system.

AVIATION (1973). Thirteen licensed and 5 unlicensed airports are operated by the Ministry of Transport and there are 44 unlicensed private aerodromes. Regular mail, passenger and express services are maintained throughout the Territories. A seaplane base is operated by the Ministry of Transport and there are 27 licensed private seaplane bases. Scheduled services join major points with centres in southern Canada.

POST (1973). There were 51 post offices. The CBC northern service operated radio stations at Yellowknife, Inuvik and Frobisher Bay. Several communities in the Northwest Territories now receive live television *via* satellite. Telephone communication has been established between southern Canada and all areas in the Mackenzie district. Resolution and Frobisher Bay receive telephone service *via* satellite. High-frequency telephone service is also available throughout the eastern Northwest Territories.

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

- Annual Report of the Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development, 1968-69*
Annual Report of the Commissioner of the Northwest Territories, 1974
Boyle, E. and Sprudz, A., *Arctic Cooperatives, Canada 1965-68*
Dawson C. A., *The New North-West*. Toronto, 1947
MacKay, D., *The Honorable Company*. Toronto, 1949
Wilson, C., *North of 55°*. Toronto, 1954

CAYMAN, TURKS AND CAICOS ISLANDS

These two groups of islands were administered by the Governor of Jamaica until 1962; after Jamaica became independent, they became British Crown Colonies.

CAYMAN ISLANDS consist of Grand Cayman, Little Cayman and Cayman Brac. Situated in the Caribbean Sea, about 200 miles NW of Jamaica, the islands were discovered by Columbus on 10 May 1503.

Area and Population. Area, 100 sq. miles (260 sq. km). Census population of 1970, 10,249. Grand Cayman (population 8,932), 22 miles long, 4-8 miles broad; capital: George Town (population 3,975). Little Cayman, 10 miles long, 1 mile broad. Cayman Brac, 12 miles long and 1½ miles wide. Total population of the

lesser islands, 1,317. Vital statistics (1972): Births, 351; marriages, 90; deaths, 68. Principal occupations are seafaring, commerce, banking and the tourist industry. There are 9 government primary schools with 1,138 pupils, a government comprehensive school with 973 pupils, 5 private elementary and 2 private secondary schools. There is also a secretarial college and a private institution for further education.

Constitution and Government. The Legislative Assembly consists of the Governor, not less than 2 nor more than 3 official members, and 12 elected members.

The Executive Council consists of 3 official members appointed from among the official members of the Legislative Assembly, and 4 elected members elected by the elected members of the Assembly from among the elected members of the Assembly with the Governor as Chairman.

Governor: K. R. Crook.

Finance. Revenue 1972, CI\$4,437,111; expenditure, CI\$3,558,784. Public debt (31 Dec. 1972), CI\$1,033,095; reserve fund, CI\$360,167.

Trade. Exports, 1972, totalled CI\$144,310 and included turtle shell and dried turtle meat. Imports (1972), CI\$12,799,172; principally foodstuffs, textiles and building materials.

Shipping. Motor vessels ply regularly between the Cayman Islands, Jamaica and Florida. Shipping registered at George Town, 79 vessels of 20,631 net tons (1972).

Aviation. *Lineas Aereas Costarricensis* operates regular services between Costa Rica, Grand Cayman and Miami. Cayman Airways provide regular services between Grand Cayman, Cayman Brac, Kingston and Miami.

Banking. Fourteen commercial banks and trust companies have branches in George Town, including Barclays Bank International which also has a sub-branch at Stake Bay, Cayman Brac.

Biennial Report, 1971. HMSO, 1972

THE TURKS AND CAICOS ISLANDS. Area and Population. The Turks and Caicos Islands are geographically a portion of the Bahamas, of which they form the two south-eastern groups. There are upwards of 30 small cays; area 166 sq. miles (430 sq. km). Only 6 are inhabited; the largest, Grand Caicos, is 30 miles long by 2 to 3 miles broad. The seat of government is at Grand Turk, 7 miles long by 1½ broad; 2,000 inhabitants. Population (1970 census), 5,675, of whom 3,712 lived in the Salt Islands of Grand Turk, Salt Cay and South Caicos, and 1,943 in the Caicos settlements.

Vital statistics (1970): Births, 183; marriages, 36; deaths, 47.

Constitution and Government. The constitution provides for a Governor, a State Council, a Supreme Court and a Court of Appeal. The State Council consists of a Speaker, 3 official members, not less than 2 or more than 3 nominated members and 9 elected members. The normal life of the State Council is 5 years.

Governor: A. G. Mitchell, CBE, DFM.

Education. Education is free in the 14 government schools between the ages of 7 and 14; there are also 1 private and 2 secondary schools. Average number on rolls in 1972, 2,040 (Turks and Caicos High School, 240; Pierson High School, 94). Expenditure on education at 31 Dec. 1972 was J\$319,882.

Finance. Actual revenue in 1972 was J\$668,672 (including J\$905,500 grant-in-aid and J\$668,672 colonial development and welfare schemes); expenditure, J\$603,594.

Trade (1972). Total imports, J\$2,732,920; total exports, J\$902,214. Principal imports were food, drink and tobacco (J\$830,115) and manufactured articles

(J\$1,501,215). Principal exports: Salt, 2,235 tons; conchs, J\$174,355; conch shell, J\$34,000; fishmeat, 12,506 lb.; crawfish, J\$881,973. The most important industry used to be salt raking but it is now limited to Salt Cay.

A tourist industry is being developed.

Shipping. Registered shipping (1972), 61 vessels of 7,162 tons.

Post and Telecommunications. Airmail is received and dispatched *via* Miami, twice weekly. Surface mail from all parts of the world is routed *via* the US arriving at regular 3-weekly intervals from Miami, Florida. Outgoing surface mail is irregular. Cable & Wireless (W.I.) Ltd provide internal and international cable telephones, telex and telegraph services and also operates telephones and telegraph services with ships at sea. The establishment of island broadcasting services is under active consideration and in partial operation.

Aviation. There is a 5,500-ft paved airfield on Grand Turk under the control of the US Air Force on which civilian aircraft can land. On South Caicos there is a 6,000-ft paved airstrip. There are other small unpaved airstrips on 4 other islands. There is an internal air service throughout the islands and a thrice-weekly air service from Nassau.

Banking. The government savings bank has 3 branches with deposits (1972), J\$36,152; depositors, 1,618. There are 3 branches of Barclays Bank International.

Biennial Report, 1965–66. HMSO, 1967

CYPRUS

Kypriaki Dimokratia—Kıbrıs Cumhuriyeti

HISTORY. About the middle of the 2nd millennium B.C. Greek colonies were established in Cyprus and later it formed part of the Persian, Roman and Byzantine empires. In 1193 it became a Frankish kingdom, in 1489 a Venetian dependency and in 1571 was conquered by the Turks. They retained possession of it until its cession to England for administrative purposes under a convention concluded with the Sultan at Constantinople, 4 June 1878. On 5 Nov. 1914 the island was annexed by Great Britain and on 1 May 1925 given the status of a Crown Colony.

For the history of Cyprus from 1931 to 1958 *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK 1958, pp. 237–38, and 1959, p. 236.

On 1 April 1955 the Greek Cypriots embarked on a guerrilla struggle against the British. On 19 Feb. 1959, following discussions in Zürich between the Greek and Turkish Foreign Ministers, an agreement was signed in London by the Prime Ministers of Great Britain, Greece and Turkey, and by the representatives of the Greek Cypriots and Turkish Cypriots. This agreement was implemented on 16 Aug. 1960, when Cyprus became an independent republic. By treaties between the Republic of Cyprus, Great Britain, Greece and Turkey both Enosis and partition are precluded; and Britain retains sovereignty over the areas containing her military bases in the island.

When President Makarios proposed some incisive modifications of the Zürich–London agreements, violent clashes between Greek and Turkish Cypriots broke out on 22 Dec. 1963. First, a joint force of British, Greek and Turkish troops and later a UN peace force were sent to Cyprus. A UN mediator on 26 March 1965 submitted proposals for a settlement of the Cyprus problem. These were accepted by Greece and the Greek Cypriots, but rejected by Turkey; thereupon the mediator, Dr Galo Plaza (Ecuador), resigned. The UN General Assembly on 17 Dec. 1965 called upon all states to respect the sovereignty, unity, independence and territorial integrity of Cyprus and to refrain from any intervention.

In June 1968 representatives of the Greek and Turkish Cypriots started talks in Cyprus aiming at finding a solution to the Cyprus problem.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The legislative power is exercised by the House of Representatives of 50 members, of whom 35 were elected by the Greek community and 15 by the Turkish community. As from Dec. 1963 the Turkish members have ceased to attend.

On 13 Dec. 1959 Archbishop Makarios was elected President of the Republic, having received 144,501 votes (against 71,753 cast for the candidate sponsored by the Left). Dr Fazil Kuchuk was elected Vice-President unopposed; he resigned on 4 Jan. 1964.

In the presidential elections of 25 Feb. 1968 Archbishop Makarios was re-elected President of the Republic, having received 220,911 votes (against 8,577 cast for the opposition candidate and 16,215 abstentions).

The elections held on 5 July 1970 returned 15 Unified party, 9 Akel Party (Communists), 7 Progressive Front, 2 Democratic Centre Union, 2 Independents. The Turks have not participated in the proceedings of the House since Dec. 1963.

On 16 Feb. 1961 the House of Representatives decided by 41 to 9 votes to apply for membership of the Commonwealth. Cyprus was admitted on 13 March.

In Jan 1973 the Cabinet, from which the Turkish members have withdrawn, was composed as follows:

External Affairs: Ioannis Christophides. *Defence:* Georghios Ioannides. *Labour and Social Insurance:* Marcos Spanos. *Agriculture and Natural Resources:* Odysseas Ioannides. *Communications and Works:* Yangos Zambarloukos. *Commerce and Industry:* Michael Colocassides. *Finance:* Andreas Patsalides. *Education:* Dr Andreas Kouros. *Justice:* Chr. Vakis. *Health:* (Vacant).

AREA AND POPULATION. Area 3,572 sq. miles (9,251 sq. km); about 140 miles is greatest length from east to west, and about 60 miles is greatest breadth from north to south.

Populations by religions:

Religion	1931	1946 ¹	1956 ^{1,2}	1960 ³	1974 ⁴
Greek Orthodox	276,573	361,199	416,986	441,656	501,000
Turkish Moslem	64,238	80,548	92,642	104,942	118,000
Others	7,148	8,367	19,251	26,968	26,000
Total	347,959	450,114	528,879	573,566	645,000

¹ Excluding military and camps.

² Registration.

³ Census.

⁴ Density per sq. mile, 180.

Principal towns with populations (1972 estimate): Nicosia (the capital), 118,300; Limassol, 61,400; Famagusta, 44,200; Larnaca, 21,800; Paphos, 12,100, and Kyrenia, 5,200. There are 6 administrative districts named after these towns.

VITAL STATISTICS. The birth rate in 1972 was 2.2%; the death rate, 0.65%; infantile mortality, 2.82%; marriage rate, 0.6%.

EDUCATION. During the school year 1972-73 there were 566 elementary schools with 2,279 teachers and 64,186 pupils; 80 secondary (including private) schools, of which 7 are technical-vocational and 1 agricultural, with 2,353 teachers and 48,069 students. Figures for Turkish-Cypriot education are not available.

Primary education, for children between the ages of 5½ and 12 years, is free and compulsory. Secondary and technical education, provided for the age-group 13-18 years, is free for the first 3 years. The Government meets the teachers' salaries bill for all public schools, and at the same time some 25% of the pupils receive scholarships. Recent statistics show that 81.5% of the primary school leavers proceed to secondary schools and another 3.1% to 8-grade primary, the latter being free.

Special education is provided for children who are mentally retarded, blind, deaf or delinquents.

Third-level education is given at 2 teachers' training colleges (for primary schools), one for the Greeks and another for the Turks. Other full-time institutions are the Forestry College, the Higher Technical Institute, the Hotel and Catering Institute and the School of Nursing and Midwifery. There are also 8 institutes for foreign languages and a number of private post-secondary schools which function on a part-time basis. Third-level education is effected mostly at universities abroad, mainly in Greece, Turkey and the UK: 11,600 students in 1971.

Greek is the language of 80% of the population and Turkish of 18%. English is widely spoken. English and French are compulsory subjects in secondary schools. Illiteracy is largely confined to older people.

CINEMAS (1972). There are 65 winter cinemas (44,000 seats) and 135 open-air cinemas (79,000 seats).

NEWSPAPERS (1974). There are 1 English, 2 Turkish and 9 Greek daily newspapers and 17 Greek and 2 Turkish weeklies.

SOCIAL SECURITY. The administration of the social-security services in Cyprus is in the hands of the Ministry of Labour and Social Insurance, with the Ministry of Health providing medical services through public clinics and hospitals on a means test, except medical treatment for employment accidents, which is given free to all insured employees and financed by the Social Insurance Scheme.

SOCIAL INSURANCE. The island's Social Insurance Scheme, which covers compulsorily both employees and self-employed persons, provides, in the case of employees, cash benefits for sickness, unemployment, maternity, marriage (females only), old-age, widowhood and death and cash benefits with free medical treatment for employment accidents and occupational diseases. Self-employed are covered for marriage, old-age, widowhood and death. As from 1 Jan. 1973 this scheme was integrated into the employment injury branch of the Social Insurance Scheme.

PNEUMOCONIOSIS COMPENSATION SCHEME. The Pneumoconiosis Compensation Scheme, introduced in 1960, provides for the payment of compensation in cases of disablement or death caused or accelerated by pneumoconiosis accompanied by tuberculosis. For the purpose of this Scheme, the term pneumoconiosis includes silicosis, sidero-silicosis and asbestosis. The Scheme covers all persons employed in mines and quarries as well as in work which exposes those employed in it to the danger of pneumoconiosis.

ANNUAL HOLIDAY SCHEME. An Annual Holidays with Pay Law, introduced in 1967, provides for a minimum of 9 days paid leave to all workers in the island. The law is implemented by means of regular contributions by employers into a fund administered by Government. Employers offering more than 9 days' paid leave by collective agreement or otherwise may be exempted from paying contributions into the fund.

TERMINATION OF EMPLOYMENT SCHEME. A Termination of Employment law also enacted in 1967 provides for the establishment of a Redundancy Fund to which all employers contribute 0.5% of their pay-roll, for a maximum period of notice of 1 month in case of dismissal, and for compensation up to 1 year's wages payable direct by employers in case of arbitrary dismissal. Claims under both laws are adjudicated by a Labour Disputes Tribunal.

JUSTICE. Under the Constitution and other legislation in force the following judicial institutions are established: The Supreme Court of the Republic, the Assize Courts, District Courts and Communal and Ecclesiastical Courts.

The Supreme Court is composed of 5-7 judges (at present 6), one of whom is the President. The Supreme Court adjudicates exclusively and finally: on all

constitutional and administrative law matters, including any recourse that any law or decision of the House of Representatives or the budget is discriminatory against either of the two Communities; on any conflict of competence between state organs, questions of unconstitutionality of any law or decisions on any question of interpretation of the Constitution in case of ambiguity, as well as recourses for annulment of administrative acts, decisions or omissions. The Supreme Court is the highest appellate court in the Republic and has jurisdiction to hear and determine all appeals from any court. It has exclusive jurisdiction to issue orders in the nature of *habeas corpus*, *mandamus*, prohibition, *quo warranto* and *certiorari* and in admiralty and matrimonial matters.

There are 6 Assize Courts and 6 District Courts, one for each district. The Assize Courts have unlimited criminal jurisdiction and power to order compensation up to £800. The District Courts exercise original civil and criminal jurisdiction, the extent of which varies with the composition of the Bench. In civil matters (other than those within the original jurisdiction of Supreme Court) a District Court composed of not less than 2 and not more than 3 judges has unlimited jurisdiction. A President or a District Judge sitting alone has jurisdiction up to £500, and is also empowered to deal with any action for the recovery of possession of any immovable property, and certain other specified matters. In criminal matters the jurisdiction of a District Court is exercised by its members sitting singly and is of a summary character. A President or a District Judge sitting alone has power to try any offence punishable with imprisonment up to 3 years, or with a fine up to £500 or with both, and may order compensation up to £500.

Civil disputes relating to personal status of members of the Turkish Community, including matrimonial cases and maintenance, are dealt with by 2 Turkish Communal Courts. There is a communal appellate court to which appeals may be made from the decision of the Courts of first instance.

There is a Greek Orthodox Church tribunal with exclusive jurisdiction in matrimonial causes between members of the Greek Orthodox Church. There is an appellate tribunal of that Church.

FINANCE. Currency. The Cyprus £ is divided into 1,000 *mils*. Notes of the following denominations are in circulation: £5, £1, 500 *mils*, 250 *mils*. Coins in circulation: Cupro-nickel: 100, 50, 25 *mils*; bronze: 5 and 3 *mils*; aluminium: 1 *mil*.

Budget. Revenue and expenditure for calendar years (in £ sterling):

	1968	1969	1970	1971	1972
Ordinary Revenue	30,963,578	35,726,061	40,452,458	45,588,565	50,816,887
Expenditure	25,738,782	27,881,153	32,014,009	35,320,519	41,572,753
Development Expenditure	5,591,292	7,543,761	8,668,830	10,950,252	13,197,714

Main sources of ordinary revenue in 1972 were: Import duties, £14,683,472; excise duties, £7,876,424; income tax, £7,684,387; other duties, taxes and licences, £5,677,901; rents, royalties and interest, £4,940,593; fees and charges, £5,859,145; post office, £882,692.

Main divisions of ordinary expenditure in 1972 were: Personal emoluments, £18,708,203; pensions and gratuities, £1,559,440; public works, £534,170; commodity subsidies, £2,951,720; subventions and contributions, £3,656,147; public debt charges, £3,367,729.

Development expenditure for 1972 included £1,798,300 for water development, £1,771,862 for agriculture, forests and fisheries, £597,081 for rural development, £4,201,020 for roads, ports and airports, and £512,188 for commerce and industry.

The outstanding public debt as at 31 Dec. 1972 was £15,337,397 and accumulated sinking funds totalled £4,576,624. Outstanding loans as at 31 Dec. 1971

totalled £23,776,314; including £7,883,926 to the Electricity Authority of Cyprus and £2,988,000 to the Cyprus Telecommunications Authority.

DEFENCE. In 1964 compulsory conscription of 6 months was introduced and extended to 24 months in 1967. The National Guard, which was set up in 1964, is a modern and well-equipped force entrusted with the island's defence. The Cyprus Police Force is mainly employed for the maintenance of law and order, the preservation of peace and the prevention and detection of crime. An air element has at its disposal about 12 aircraft for communications, support and VIP transport duties.

AGRICULTURE. Chief agricultural products in 1972: Wheat, 80,000 tons; barley, 80,000 tons; olives, 20,000 tons; carobs, 38,000 tons; potatoes, 172,000 tons; grapes, 165,000 tons; wines, including commandaria, 9.7m. gallons; oranges, 143,137 tons; lemons, 36,111 tons; grapefruit, 56,451 tons; melons, 6,800 tons; carrots, 16,500 tons; milk, 80,700 tons; meat 37,840 tons.

Of the island's 2.3m. acres, approximately 1m. are farmed. About 35% of the economically active population are engaged in agriculture.

Livestock in 1972 (in 1,000): Cattle, 33; sheep, 430; goats, 380; pigs, 118.1.

FORESTRY. During 1972 the Forest Department continued preserving and developing existing forests. Total forest area, 670 sq. miles. In 1972 the chief forest products, valued at £156,980, were 1,268,000 cu. ft of lumber and 360,105 cu. ft of firewood. In 1972 an area of 730 donums was reforested because of drought.

MINING. The principal minerals exported during 1972 were (in long tons): Iron pyrites, 448,071; cupreous concentrates, 64,747; copper cement, 5,806; asbestos, 26,124; chromium ores and concentrates, 23,306. Mining provided about 23% of all exports in 1971 and 19% in 1972. Total value of minerals exported in 1972 was £8.7m.

INDUSTRY. Cyprus has no heavy industry, but a wide variety of light manufacturing industries. The establishment of a Development Bank in 1963 has given further impetus to industrial activity. Manufacturing industry in 1971 contributed about 12% to the gross domestic product and gave employment to 12.5% of the economically active population. The gross domestic product of manufacturing industries in 1971 was estimated at £27.8m.

Since 1960, £13m. has been spent on water dams, water supplies, hydrological research and geophysical surveys. Existing dams have (1970), a capacity of 10,265m. gallons as against 250m. gallons before independence.

TOURISM. Some 405,908 foreign tourists visited Cyprus in 1972.

TRADE UNIONS AND ASSOCIATIONS. Cyprus has trade-union legislation on the lines of the British Trade Union Acts. Registration is compulsory and freedom of association is constitutionally and statutorily guaranteed. At the end of 1970 the trade unions were distributed as follows: Pancyprrian Federation of Labour ('old' trade unions), 39,864 members in 16 unions; Cyprus Workers Confederation ('free' labour syndicates), 27,628 members in 48 unions; Pancyprrian Federation of Independent Trade Unions, 1,008 members in 7 unions; Cyprus Turkish Trade Unions Federation, 4,535 members in 13 unions; Cyprus Democratic Labour Federation, 1,567 members in 4 unions; Civil Service and other trade unions, 13,053 members in 22 unions.

The 'old' trade unions are affiliated to the World Federation of Trade Unions, the 'free' labour syndicates and the Turkish Federation are affiliated to the International Confederation of Free Trade Unions.

In Dec. 1972 the total number of employers' associations was 21 with a total membership of 2,194. Most of the employers' associations are members of the Cyprus Employers' Federation, an organization with 11 trade associations consisting of 600 members.

COMMERCE. The commerce and the shipping, exclusive of coasting trade, for calendar years were (in £ sterling):

	1968	1969	1970	1971	1972
Imports ¹	59,712,404	86,461,463	98,229,491	106,869,257	121,480,403
Exports ²	29,696,609	40,900,699	45,188,855	47,279,095	51,304,770
Bullion imports	207,579	268,665	266,516	379,175	..

¹ Excluding Naafi imports of about £1m.-£2m. annually.

² Including re-exports and ships stores of about £2m.-£2.5m. annually.

Chief civil imports, 1972 (in £1,000 sterling):

Meat and preparations	2,295	Textile yarn and fabrics made up	10,645
Sugar	1,311	Cereals and cereal preparations	4,403
Medicines	1,794	Petroleum and petroleum products	8,091
Egg and dairy products	1,890	Gas, natural and manufactured	..

Chief domestic exports, 1972 (in £1,000 sterling):

Grapes	1,282	Wine	2,873
Grapefruit	3,125	Distilled alcoholic beverages	1,069
Lemons	2,588	Asbestos	1,560
Oranges	6,821	Copper cement	..
Raisins (including sultanias)	282	Cupreous concentrates	3,827
Potatoes	7,092	Cupreous pyrites	237
Carrots: seed and kibbled	1,043	Iron pyrites	1,102
Carrots	980		

In 1971 UK supplied 28.7% of the imports; other parts of the Commonwealth, 3.9; the European countries, 51.4; of the exports, 41.6 went to the UK, 1.5 to other parts of the Commonwealth, 45.4 to the European countries.

Total trade between Cyprus and UK, in £1,000 sterling (British Board of Trade returns):

	1968	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973
Imports to UK	15,899	18,943	20,432	22,839	21,090	28,010
Exports and re-exports from UK	23,209	26,224	26,088	29,172	32,709	40,406

ROADS. In 1972 the total length of roads was 5,753 miles, of which 2,582 miles were paved and 3,171 miles were earth or gravel roads. The main paved roads which are maintained by the Ministry of Communications and Works (Public Works Department) totalled 1,363 miles. The total of urban streets was 973 miles, of which 644 miles were asphalted. Village roads and streets totalled 2,403 miles, of which 576 miles were paved, the rest being of earth or gravel surface. There were also 961 miles of unpaved forest roads.

SHIPPING. In 1972, 2,993 ships of 4,807,084 net tons entered and 3,009 of 4,093,974 cleared Cyprus ports. Ships under Cyprus registry (1972) numbered 659 of 2,836,514 tons.

AVIATION. Nicosia airport is the only civil airport of the country. During 1971, 476,415 persons travelled and 9.1m. kg of commercial air-freight was handled through the airport.

POST AND BROADCASTING (1972). There were 44 post offices, 31 postal-order agencies, 929 postal agencies and 13 telegraph offices. Telephones (1973), 54,030. Wireless licences issued were 176,143, including television licences.

Cyprus Broadcasting Corporation broadcasts mainly in Greek, but also in Turkish, English, and Armenian on medium-waves. The corporation also broadcasts one TV programme.

BANKING. There is a Central and Issuing Bank exercising monetary functions, and the Cyprus Development Corporation created by the Government as a major source of loan funds for industrial development. Commercial banks carrying on business in Cyprus are: Bank of Cyprus Ltd, Turkish Bank of

Nicosia, Banque Populaire de Limassol, Barclays Bank International, The Chartered Bank, National Bank of Greece, Turkiye Ish Bankasi, The Co-operative Central Bank, National & Grindlays Bank and Lombard Banking (Cyprus) Ltd.

The Central Bank of Cyprus, established in 1963, is responsible for the issue of currency, the regulation of money supply and credit, administration of the exchange control law and the foreign-exchange reserves of the Republic. The Bank also acts as a banker of the banks operating in Cyprus and of the Government.

At the end of Sept. 1973 total deposits in banks were £200.4m. Advances and loans were £156.2m. The country's foreign exchange reserves at the end of Sept. 1973 were £121.9m., and the foreign-exchange coverage of the total liabilities of the Central Bank of Cyprus was 101.5%.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. Cyprus weights and measures follow the standard weights and measures of Great Britain. The metric system may also be lawfully used. In internal trade the following special Cyprus weights and measures are in use: 1 *pic* = $\frac{2}{3}$ yd; 1 *oke* = 2.8 lb.; 1 *kilé* = 8 Imperial gallons. The Cyprus *donum* is approximately $\frac{1}{3}$ acre.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Cyprus maintains embassies and High Commissions in:

Argentina	Germany (West)	Poland
Austria	Greece	Romania
Belgium ¹	Hungary	Spain
Brazil	India ¹	Sudan
Bulgaria	Israel	Sweden
Canada ¹	Italy	Switzerland
China	Ivory Coast	Syria
Cuba	Japan	Turkey
Czechoslovakia	Lebanon	USSR
Denmark	Netherlands	UK ¹
Egypt	Norway	USA
Finland	Pakistan	Yugoslavia
France		

¹ High Commission.

OF CYPRUS IN GREAT BRITAIN (93 Park St., W1Y 4ET)

High Commissioner: Costas Ashiotis, MBE.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN CYPRUS

High Commissioner: S. J. L. Olver, CMG, MBE.

OF CYPRUS IN THE USA (2211 R. St., NN, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Nicos Dimitriou.

OF THE USA IN CYPRUS

Ambassador: (Vacant).

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. Statistics and Research Department, Nicosia.

- Alastos, D., *Cyprus in History*. London, 1955.—*Cyprus Guerilla*. London, 1960
 Christodoulou, D., *The Evolution of the Rural Land use Pattern in Cyprus*. Bude, 1960
 Emilianides, A., *Histoire de Chypre*. Paris, 1962.—*The Zurich and London Agreements and the Cyprus Republic*. Athens, 1962
 Hill, Sir George F., *A History of Cyprus*. 4 vols. Cambridge, 1940–52
 Luke, Sir Harry, *Cyprus*. Rev. ed. London, 1965
 Politis, J. N., *Chypre*. Paris, 1959
 Spyridakis, C., *An Outline of the History of Cyprus*. Nicosia, 1957
The Directory of the Republic of Cyprus [with Trade Index and Who's Who]. London, 1962
 Vanezis, P. N. *Makarios: Faith and Power*. New York, 1972

FALKLAND ISLANDS AND DEPENDENCIES

AREA AND POPULATION. The Crown Colony is situated in the South Atlantic Ocean about 480 miles north-east of Cape Horn. The numerous islands cover 4,700 sq. miles. The main East Falkland Island, 2,610 sq. miles; the West Falkland, 2,090 sq. miles, including the adjacent small islands. The Dependency of South Georgia lies 800 miles south-east of the Falklands, has an area of 1,450 sq. miles; the South Sandwich group, 470 miles south-east of South Georgia, has an area of 130 sq. miles.

The population of the Falkland Islands on 31 Dec. 1972 was 1,957. The only town is Stanley, in East Falkland, with a population of just over 1,000. The population of South Georgia varies with the season, but the resident population in 1972 was 22 (males). The South Shetlands are uninhabited.

South Georgia, once a base for whaling and sealing operations, is now occupied only by members of the British Antarctic Survey at the base at King Edward Point.

The population of the Falkland Islands and Dependencies is white and almost exclusively of British birth or descent.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Colony is administered by a Governor, assisted by an Executive Council consisting of the Colonial Secretary and Colonial Treasurer, both *ex officio*; 2 members elected by the Legislature and 2 appointed members; and a Legislative Council composed of the Colonial Secretary and Colonial Treasurer, both *ex officio*, 2 elected members representing Stanley, one elected member from the East Falkland and one from the West Falkland and 2 nominated independent members.

Governor and Commander-in-Chief: Ernest Gordon Lewis, CMG, OBE.

Colonial Secretary: Thomas Henry Layng.

EDUCATION. Education is compulsory between the ages of 5 and 15 years. In 1972 there were 335 children receiving education in the Colony. This includes Stanley schools, Darwin Boarding School and settlement schools, as well as pupils taught by itinerant teachers in rural areas.

FINANCE. Currency. The Falkland £ is at parity with the £ sterling.

Budget. Revenue and expenditure (in £ sterling) for fiscal years ending 30 June:

	1967-68	1968-69	1969-70	1970-71	1971-72	1972-73 ¹
Revenue	474,000	407,000	395,000	520,000	533,000	433,000
Expenditure	419,000	465,000	464,000	498,000	522,000	479,000

¹ Estimates.

Chief sources of revenue (1972-73): Customs, £48,000; internal revenue, £125,000; investment, £104,000; posts and telecommunications, £54,000.

SHEEP FARMING. The whole acreage of the Colony is divided into large sheep runs. Wool is the principal product, but hides are exported. In 1971-72 there were 634,163 sheep, 10,063 cattle and 3,094 horses in the islands.

DEVELOPMENT. In recent years development aid has provided extra concrete roads in Stanley, improved education facilities throughout the Colony, radio-telephone services to many countries, including the UK, New Zealand and Australia, and telex and telecommunication facilities. Studies are at present in hand with a view to developing the tourist potential of the islands. Recent and current development projects, for which Britain has granted Development Aid, include: a grant of £66,400 and a loan of £100,000 for the

extension of the power station and electricity supply system, and grants of £1,739,000 for the construction of an international airfield near Stanley, as well as £50,000 for a fencing subsidy scheme. A comprehensive Development Plan for the 5-year period 1973-78 has recently been approved, and capital expenditure in excess of £600,000 is allocated to various communication projects, assistance to the sheep-farming industry and to educational developments.

TRADE. Total imports in 1972 amounted to £651,579 and exports to £1,118,379.

COMMUNICATIONS. There are no made-up roads in the islands beyond the immediate vicinity of Stanley. There is a small internal air service. Communication between Stanley and the outside world is effected principally by a weekly air service by F27 aircraft to Comodoro Rivadavia, Argentina, and by charter vessel 4 or 5 times a year to the UK. Communication with the Colony, the Dependencies and the British Antarctic Territory is kept up by the Royal research ships *John Biscoe* and *Bransfield* and by the ice-patrol vessel HMS *Endurance*.

In 1971 the total tonnage of shipping entered and cleared was 55,249.

BANKING. On 30 June 1972 the government savings bank held a balance of £1,169,636 belonging to 1,931 depositors. Some banking facilities are also offered by Lloyds Bank and Hambros Bank.

WILD LIFE. The Falkland Islands and South Georgia are noted for their outstanding wild life, including penguin and seal. Four Nature Reserves have been declared and 18 Wild Animal and Bird Sanctuaries gazetted. The brown trout introduced between 1947 and 1952 can now be found in nearly all the rivers.

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

Falkland Islands and Dependencies. Biennial Report: 1970-71. HMSO 1973

Falkland Islands Journal. Stanley, from 1967

Strange, I. J., *The Falkland Islands.* Newton Abbot, 1972

FIJI

HISTORY. The Fiji Islands were discovered by Tasman in 1643 and visited by Capt. Cook in 1774, but first recorded in detail by Capt. Bligh after the mutiny of the *Bounty* (1789). In the 19th century the search for sandalwood, in which enormous profits were made, brought many ships. Deserters and shipwrecked men stayed on; fire-arms salvaged from wrecks were used in native wars, new diseases swept the islands, and rum and muskets became regular articles of trade. Tribal wars became bloody and general until Fiji was ceded to Britain on 10 Oct. 1874, after a previous offer of cession had been refused. British administrators produced order out of chaos, and since then there has been steady political, social and economic progress.

Governor-General: Sir Robert Foster, GCMG.

Prime Minister: Ratu Sir Kamisese Mara, KBE.

AREA AND POPULATION. Fiji comprises about 844 islands and islets (about 106 inhabited) lying between 15° and 22° S. lat. and 174° E. and 177° W. long. The largest is Viti Levu, area 4,010 sq. miles; next is Vanua Levu, area 2,137 sq. miles. The island of Rotuma (18 sq. miles), about 12° 30' S. lat., 178° E. long., was added to the colony in 1881. Total area, 7,055 sq. miles (18,272 sq. km).

A population census is taken every 10 years. In Sept. 1966 it was 476,727, comprising 202,176 Fijians (102,479 males, 99,697 females); 240,960 Indians (122,632 males, 118,328 females); 6,590 Europeans (3,427 males, 3,163 females); 9,687 Part Europeans (4,951 males, 4,736 females); 5,149 Chinese (2,910 males, 2,239 females); 5,797 Rotumans (2,939 males, 2,858 females); 6,095 other Pacific Islanders (3,207 males, 2,888 females); 273 others (202 males, 71 females). Estimated population at 31 Dec. 1971 was 535,357.

Suva, the capital, is on the south coast of Viti Levu; census population (1966). 54,157. Suva was proclaimed a city on 2 Oct. 1953.

Vital Statistics, 1971	Euro-peans	Part Euro-peans	Fijians	Indians	Rotu-mans	Other Pacific Islanders	Chinese	Total
Births	170	247	6,754	8,366	193	219	122	16,071
Marriages	90	72	1,462	2,424	32	48	33	4,170
Deaths	40	69	1,251	1,613	62	60	45	3,140

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Fiji became an independent nation with Dominion status within the Commonwealth on 10 Oct. 1970. This had been agreed at a constitutional conference held in London in April 1970. At the first general election since independence, held April 1972, the ruling Alliance Party was returned with 33 seats; National Federation Party, 19 seats. The election was held under a system designed to return 22 Fijian, 22 Indian and 8 representatives of other races. It was agreed that after the elections a Royal Commission would be set up to recommend the appropriate method of election and representation for the future and the terms of reference would be agreed by the Prime Minister and the Leader of the Opposition. There is also an Upper House, the Senate, of 22 members (8 nominations by the Council of Chiefs, 7 by the Prime Minister, 6 by the Leader of the Opposition and 1 by the Rotuma Council).

LOCAL GOVERNMENT. The Fijian Administration, established in 1876, had jurisdiction over all Fijians. This was increased under the terms of the Fijian Affairs Ordinance 1944, which came into operation on 1 Jan. 1945. As a result of recommendations made by the Burns Commission in 1960, the Fijian Administration underwent substantial modifications in 1966 and 1967. The old administrative units called *tikina* have been abolished, with only the provincial or *yasana* administrative unit remaining.

The Colony is now divided into 14 provinces, each with its own council. Elections to these councils in 90 constituencies were conducted for the first time in 1967 on a full adult franchise amongst Fijians.

The councils have wide powers to make by-laws and draw up their own budget subject to confirmation by the Fijian Affairs Board. Each council has its own treasury and levies rates to raise its revenue. These provincial rates vary from £3 to £6 per annum for every male adult, but those maintaining 5 or more children pay lower rates until their children become taxpayers. A start has been made, however, to change over to a system of land rating based upon the unimproved value of Fijian-owned land. This is considered to be more equitable and related to ability to pay.

These newly elected councils held their inaugural and 1968 budget meetings towards the end of 1967, when the chairman for each of these 14 councils was also elected from among its members. Members were elected for 2 years and new elections were held in 1969.

At the apex of the Fijian Administration is the Great Council of Chiefs presided over by the Minister of Fijian Affairs and Rural Development. The Council of Chiefs consists of 22 Fijian members of House of Representatives, 30 representatives, elected by the Provincial Councils and 15 representatives nominated by the Minister for Fijian Affairs and Rural Development.

Fijian courts are being abolished gradually and merged into the magistrates' court.

The Council of Chiefs advises the Government generally on Fijian affairs.

RELIGION. The 1966 census showed: Methodists, 182,193; Roman Catholics, 43,000; Anglican Church, 6,584; Seventh Day Adventists, 6,149; Presbyterians, 1,019; other Christians, 2,116; Hindus, 191,705; Moslems, 37,116; Sikhs, 3,002; Confucians, 174; others, 460. The Methodist Church lists 153,355 adherents, of whom 37,000 are full members; it has 1,281 congregations, 176 ministers (including those retired), 971 catechists and lay pastors and 7,463 lay preachers.

The Anglican Church (Province of New Zealand) has a bishop, 33 priests and 2 deacons with 16 churches and 18 meeting places, 7 schools with 49 teachers and 16 lay preachers. The Catholic Mission has an archbishop and 53 European, 12 Fijian, 1 Rotuman, 1 Indian and 2 Chinese priests, 15 European, 2 Indian and 1 Samoan teaching brothers, 96 churches and chapels, 3 training institutions, 208 catechists and teachers. The Seventh Day Adventists have 87 churches, 37 ordained ministers and 48 schoolteachers.

EDUCATION (1971). There were 700 schools, of which 33 were controlled by the Government. The total enrolment (excluding 73 kindergartens and the medical and agricultural schools) was 145,955, of whom 56,657 were Fijians, 78,881 Indians, 3,789 Europeans, 1,555 Chinese and 3,613 others. There were 4,740 teachers, of whom 3,422 were trained. There are also 3 teacher-training colleges and a medical and agricultural school. Total Government expenditure in 1971 was over \$F9m. (including \$F346,813 aid from UK). The South Pacific University at Suva was opened in Feb. 1968.

CINEMAS (1970). There were 24 cinemas with a seating capacity of 10,000.

FINANCE. Currency. Fiji changed to decimal currency on 13 Jan. 1969, with the major unit being \$1. The securities forming the investment portion of the Note Security Fund were £F4,806,423 in the investment portion and £F565,311 in the Joint Consolidated Fund at 31 Dec. 1968.

The Fiji dollar is linked to sterling by law at the fixed rate of \$F209 = £100 sterling; \$F1 = US\$1.13.

Budget. The financial year corresponds with the calendar year. All figures are in \$ Fijian.

	1966	1967	1968	1969	1970	1971
Revenue	23,172,546	28,366,094	32,325,287	31,715,186	36,843,175	53,008,798
Expenditure	23,074,716	29,065,388	30,731,192	32,135,455	35,666,926	46,806,723

The principal sources of revenue in 1969 were (in \$F1,000): Customs and port dues, 28,072; taxes and licences, 19,770; court fees, etc., 2,775; post office, 3,660; interest, 954. The public debt on 31 Dec. 1972 was \$F44,717,964.

Estimated capital expenditure on development projects which is in addition to recurrent expenditure is estimated at \$F20,898,388 in 1972. Capital expenditure for development is financed by grants from Britain, loans and contributions from recurrent revenue. In 1971 capital expenditure was \$F13,364,007.

DEFENCE AND POLICE. The Fiji Military Forces Ordinance, 1949, provides for the maintenance of a small regular force, with territorial units and trained reserves.

There is a police force consisting of Fijians and Indians, with European, Indian and Fijian officers. Strength of police force in 1970, 896.

AGRICULTURE. In 1968 there were under cultivation: Bananas, 10,000 acres; coconuts, 179,000 acres; sugar-cane, 131,000 acres; rice, 25,000 acres; pineapples, 500 acres; cocoa, 5,200 acres; tobacco, 1,000 acres; maize, 4,000 acres; water melons, 800 acres. There were 135,000 cattle, 66,000 goats, 24,000 pigs, 25,000 horses and 390,000 poultry in 1968.

FORESTRY. The total forest area amounts to about 3,600 sq. miles, but only about 38% is commercially productive. The annual planting programme rose from 498 acres in 1960 to 4,813 acres in 1969, when the total area under plantations of mahogany and pine was 30,520 acres.

At the end of 1968, 68 saw-mills were registered. Total log production was 35.3m.; Hoppus super feet yielding 21.7m. super ft of sawn timber.

INDUSTRY. Major industries include 4 large sugar-mills, the goldmines (87,630 fine oz. in 1971) and 3 mills which process copra into coconut oil and coconut meal. There is a great variety of light industries.

TRADE UNIONS. There were 37 trade unions and 31 industrial associations registered at the end of 1972.

COMMERCE. Exports in 1969 included: Sugar, 316,000 tons (\$F28,134,000); coconut oil, 17,100 tons (\$F3,909m.); gold, 95,000 fine oz. (\$F3,361,000); bananas, 6.5m. lb. (\$F289,000); coconut meal, 8,000 tons (\$F384,000).

Total trade (in \$F) in calendar years:

	1967	1968	1969	1970	1971
Imports	56,290,778	68,402,000	77,900,000	40,502,000	111,550,000
Exports	42,661,110	49,118,000	43,548,000	48,873,000	48,855,000

Balance of trade deficits in recent years have been more than offset by gross receipts from tourism, amounting to \$F33m. in 1971 and substantial inflows of capital.

Imports in 1971 (in \$F1,000) from Australia were 21,411; Japan, 19,020; New Zealand, 11,897; USA, 4,436; Hong Kong, 3,409; India, 1,993.

Exports in 1971 (in \$F1,000) to UK were 17,845; USA, 11,085; Canada, 6,263; Australia, 4,758; New Zealand, 3,711; Japan, 2,297.

Total trade between Fiji and UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1968	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973
Imports to UK	9,118	11,727	10,206	9,400	10,830	11,301
Exports and re-exports from UK	6,169	5,880	6,083	8,286	9,785	9,689

ROADS. There is a principal highway round Viti Levu, the distance from Suva to Lautoka *via* Ra, Tavua and Ba (King's Road) being 166 miles and *via* Navua and Sigatoka and Nadi (Queen's Road) being 156 miles. Branch roads run 34 miles along the Sigatoka Valley, 18 miles to Nadarivatu and Navai, 5½ miles to Vatukoula Goldfields, 35 miles to Serea and 7 miles to Vunidawa.

On Vanua Levu highways are in the neighbourhood of Labasa (Nasea) and Nasavusavu (Valeci). There are highways, 92 miles south and 36 miles west of Labasa. A highway extends to Buca Bay, 45 miles east of Nasavusavu. Coastal roads connect villages and plantations on parts of the islands of Taveuni and Ovalau.

Total road mileage is 1,439, of which 1,245 are all-weather roads.

RAILWAY. There is a private 2-ft-gauge railway (South Pacific Sugar Mills Railway) of 362 miles from Tavua to Sigatoka serving most of the sugar-cane producing area.

SHIPPING. On 31 July 1971, 126 vessels of 3,160 net tons were registered with the Fiji Marine Board. Suva has 4 slipways of 100, 200, 500 and 1,000 tons, and there are 3 shipbuilding and repair firms.

AVIATION. Fiji provides an essential staging point for long-haul trunk-route aircraft operating between North America, Australia and New Zealand. Under the South Pacific Air Transport Council, which comprises the United Kingdom, Australia, New Zealand and Fiji, the international airport at Nadi has been developed and administered. Four other airports are in use for domestic services.

Long-haul services touching Nadi airport are operated by PANAM (USA, Honolulu, Sydney), Air New Zealand (Auckland, Pago Pago, Honolulu, Los Angeles), Qantas (Sydney, Honolulu, San Francisco; Sydney, Tahiti, Mexico), Union de Transports Aériens (Sydney, Nouméa, Tahiti, Los Angeles), Canadian Pacific Airlines (Vancouver, Honolulu, Auckland, Sydney), Air India (Perth, Sydney), British Airways (Sydney-London and USA-London) and American Airlines (West Coast US-Sydney, Auckland).

Domestic and regional services are operated by Air Pacific (Tonga, New Hebrides, Solomon Islands, Gilbert and Ellice Islands, Western Samoa) and Polynesian Airlines (Western Samoa).

POST. There are 156 post offices and agencies. Overseas postal communications are excellent. There is a daily air service to the major countries of the world and

frequent dispatches by sea to UK, Australia, New Zealand and North America. Overseas telephone and telegram services are available through the Commonwealth cable to most countries except those in the South Pacific, which are served by direct radio circuits. The automatic telex network operates through New Zealand into the international telex system. There are ship-to-shore radio facilities. There were 21,552 telephones in 1973.

BANKING. The Bank of New South Wales has 5 branches and 9 agencies, and the Bank of New Zealand has 4 branches and 9 agencies and the Australia and New Zealand Bank has 2 branches and 4 agencies and the Bank of Baroda has 5 branches and 5 agencies in Fiji.

The Savings Bank of Fiji had, at the end of 1971, deposits amounting to SF5,678,323 due to 168,758 accounts. The headquarters are at the General Post Office, Suva, and there are 58 branches throughout Fiji.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES are the same as in the UK.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF FIJI IN GREAT BRITAIN (25 Upper Brook St., W1Y 1PD)

High Commissioner: Josua R. Rabukawaqa, MVO, MBE.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN FIJI

High Commissioner: J. S. Arthur.

OF FIJI IN THE USA (Suite 520, K. St., NW, Washington, D.C., 20006)

Ambassador: S. K. Sikivou, CBE.

OF THE USA IN FIJI

Ambassdor: (Vacant).

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. A Government Statistical Office was set up in 1950 (Government Buildings, Suva). *Government Statistician:* M. A. Sahib.

Annual Report, 1968. HMSO, 1968

Trade Report. Annual (from 1887 [covering 1883-86]). Suva

Journal of the Fiji Legislative Council. Annual (from 1914 [under different title from 1885]). Suva

Fiji Information. Annually. Suva

Report of Commission of Inquiry into natural resources and population trends in Fiji. Suva, Government Press, 1960

Ashford, J. E., *Social Security in Fiji.* Suva Government Press, 1964

Burns, Sir Alan, *Fiji.* HMSO, 1963

Capell, A., *New Fijian Dictionary.* 2nd ed. Glasgow, 1957

France, P., *The Charter of the Land.* OUP, 1969

Luke, Sir H., *The Islands of the South Pacific.* London, 1962

Roth, G. K., *The Fijian Way of Life.* Melbourne, 1954

Sahlins, M. D., *Moala: culture and nature on a Fijian island.* Univ. of Michigan Press, 1962

Spate, O. H. K., *The Fijian People: economic problems and prospects.* Suva, Government Press, 1959

Ward, R. G., *Land use and population in Fiji.* HMSO, 1965

Watters, R. F., *Koro: Economic Development and Social Change in Fiji.* OUP, 1969

THE GAMBIA

HISTORY. The Gambia was discovered by the early Portuguese navigators, but they made no settlement. During the 17th century various companies of merchants obtained trading charters and established a settlement on the river, which, from 1807, was controlled from Sierra Leone; in 1843 it was made an independent Crown Colony; in 1866 it formed part of the West African Settlements, but in Dec. 1888 it again became a separate Crown Colony. The

boundaries were delimited only after 1890. The Gambia achieved full internal self-government on 4 Oct. 1963 and became an independent member of the Commonwealth on 18 Feb. 1965.

A referendum was held in Nov. 1965 to decide whether The Gambia was to become a republic. The referendum failed, as any alteration of the constitution requires a two-thirds majority. A further referendum was held in April 1970 and 84,968 were cast in favour of a republic and 35,683 against. The Gambia became a republic within the Commonwealth on 24 April 1970.

AREA AND POPULATION. Area of Banjul (formerly Bathurst) and environs, 29.4 sq. miles (76.1 sq. km); population (1973) 39,476. In the Provinces (area, 4,236 sq. miles, 11,295 sq. km) the settled population (1971) was 275,469, not including temporary immigrants. Total population (census, April 1963), 315,486. The largest tribe is the Mandingo (128,807), followed by the Fulas (42,723), Woloffs (40,805), Jolas (22,046) and Sarahulis (21,318). The capital is Banjul (27,809 inhabitants, including 412 Europeans). Population estimate (1973), 494,279.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Parliament consists of the House of Representatives and consists of a Speaker, Deputy Speaker and 32 elected members; in addition, 4 Chiefs are elected by the Chiefs in Assembly; 3 nominated members are without votes and the Attorney-General is nominated and has a vote.

At the general election of 28–29 March 1972, the People's Progressive Party obtained 28, the United Party 3 seats and Independents 1 seat.

The Cabinet is composed of the President and 7 Ministers drawn from the Legislature.

Three special agreements with Senegal, on external affairs, defence and security, and development have been signed.

The Government was in Oct. 1972 composed as follows:

President: Sir Dawda Kairaba Jawra.

Vice-President and Minister of External Affairs: Andrew David Camara.

Minister for Local Government, Lands and Mines: Alhaji Yaya Ceesay.

Minister of Agriculture and Natural Resources: Alhaji Alieu Badara N'Jie.

Minister of Health and Labour: Alhaji Kalilou Singhateh.

Attorney-General: Mohamadu Lamin Saho.

Minister of Works and Communications: Alhaji Sir Alieu Sulayman Jack.

Minister of State, Information, Broadcasting and Tourism: B. L. K. Sanyang.

Education, Youth and Social Welfare: Alhaji Momodu C. Cham.

LOCAL ADMINISTRATION. The Gambia is divided into 35 districts, each traditionally under a Chief, assisted by Village Heads and advisers. These districts are grouped into 6 Area Councils containing a majority of elected members, with the Chiefs of the district as *ex-officio* members. The city of Banjul is administered by a City Council.

RELIGION. The population is predominantly Moslem. Banjul is the seat of an Anglican and a Roman Catholic bishop. There are several Methodist mission centres.

EDUCATION (1973). There were 95 primary schools (414 teachers, 19,421 pupils), 17 junior secondary schools (129 teachers, 3,753 pupils) and 5 senior secondary schools (61 teachers, 1,620 pupils), 5 of which are recognized for School Certificate Examination. The vocational training centre in Banjul offers courses in carpentry and metalwork (13 lecturers, 178 students). Yundum College provides training for teachers (16 lecturers, 148 students).

NEWSPAPERS. There is an official (three times weekly) and several duplicated newsheets.

RADIO. Radio Gambia, a government station, broadcasts for approximately 10 hours each day.

FINANCE. Currency. In July 1971 a new currency unit (*dalasi*) was introduced. It is divided into 100 *butut*. 4 *dalasi* = £ sterling; 1 *dalasi* = US\$0.62 (March 1973)

Budget. Revenue and expenditure for years ending 30 June were as follows (in £1,000 sterling until 1970-71 and then 1,000 *dalasi*):

	1969-70	1970-71 ¹	1971-72 ¹	1972-73 ¹	1973-74 ¹
Revenue	3,524	5,087	20,052	21,195	20,658
Expenditure	3,634	4,661	20,728	21,055	22,279

¹ Estimates.

AGRICULTURE. Almost all commercial activity centres upon the marketing of groundnuts, which is the only export crop of financial significance. Rice is of increasing importance for local consumption.

Livestock (1973). 270,000 cattle, 100,000 goats, 129,000 sheep, 240,000 pigs and poultry.

MINING. Deposits of ilmenite exist on old storm beaches along the Atlantic coast. No other workable mineral deposits are known.

TRADE. Chief items of imports are textiles and clothing, vehicles and machinery, metal goods and petroleum products.

Imports and exports, in £1,000:

	1965-66	1966-67 ¹	1968-69	1969-70
Imports	5,814	7,125	9,331	7,123
Exports	4,530	6,313	7,381	6,557

¹ Revised estimates.

Chief items of exports are groundnuts, palm kernels, dried and smoked fish, hides and skins and groundnut oil.

Trade between the Gambia and UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973
Imports to UK	2,024	4,139	4,564	4,598	4,204
Exports and re-exports from UK	2,588	2,110	2,707	3,197	3,225

LABOUR. There are 4 large and 10 small trade unions.

TOURISM. In 1972-73 over 17,000 tourists visited the Gambia.

SHIPPING. The chief port, Banjul, handled 306 ships of 668,879 DWT in 1972-73. Work is in progress (1973) on the development of the port. More ocean-going vessels will be able to berth at the quay when work is completed. Internal communication is maintained by steamers and launches.

ROADS. There are 730 miles of motorable roads, of which 330 miles rank as all-season. Number of licensed motor vehicles (1973): 5,871 passenger and commercial vehicles and 1,021 motor cycles.

AVIATION. Air movements at Yundum Airport in 1971 numbered 1,161, including scheduled services.

POST. There are several post offices and agencies; postal facilities are also afforded to all river towns by means of a travelling post office on the government river mail-steamers. Banjul is connected with St Vincent (Cape Verde islands) and with Sierra Leone by cable. Banjul is in wireless communication with London and the main centres up river. A trans-Gambia telephone system provides direct communications with Dakar and Ziguinchor. Telephones numbered 1,942 in June 1973. A telex service was introduced in 1968.

BANKING. There are 4 banks in the Gambia, the Standard Bank of West Africa Ltd, Central Bank of the Gambia, Commercial and Development Bank and la Banque Internationale pour le Commerce et l'Industrie (BICI). On 30 June 1970 the government savings bank had over 23,608 depositors holding £271,563.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

The Gambia maintains embassies and High Commissions in:

China (Taiwan)
Guinea

Nigeria¹
Sierra Leone¹

UK¹

¹ High Commission.

OF THE GAMBIA IN GREAT BRITAIN (60 Ennismore Gdns., SW7)

High Commissioner: Bocar Ousman Semega-Janneh, MBE.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN THE GAMBIA

High Commissioner: J. R. W. Parker, OBE.

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

The Gambia Independence Act, 1964

The Gambia Independence Order, 1965

Gailey, Jr, H. A., *A History of the Gambia*. London, 1964

Rice, B., *Enter Gambia*. Sydney, 1968

GHANA

HISTORY. The State of Ghana came into existence on 6 March 1957 when the former Colony of the Gold Coast and the Trusteeship Territory of Togoland attained Dominion status. The name of the country recalls a powerful monarchy which from the 4th to the 13th century A.D. ruled the region of the middle Niger.

The Ghana Independence Act received the royal assent on 7 Feb. 1957. The General Assembly of the United Nations in Dec. 1956 approved the termination of British administration in Togoland and the union of Togoland with the Gold Coast on the latter's attainment of independence.

The country was declared a republic within the Commonwealth on 1 July 1960.

National flag: Red, gold, green (horizontal); a black star in the centre.

National anthem: Hail the name of Ghana.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Following a bloodless *coup* on 13 Jan. 1972 the armed forces of Ghana took over the government from Dr K. A. Busia. A National Redemption Council (NRC) was established to administer the affairs of the country.

The Constitution of the Second Republic of Ghana which came into force on 22 Aug. 1969 was suspended. The office of President was abolished and the National Assembly dissolved.

All political parties existing before 13 Jan. were proscribed.

For earlier political history of Ghana see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1971-72.

Head of State, Chairman of the National Redemption Council: Col. I. K. Acheampong.

For administrative purposes Commissioners have been appointed to head the various ministries and include:

Defence, Finance and Sports: Col. I. K. Acheampong. *Internal Affairs:* J. H. Cobbina. *Education, Youth and Culture:* Col. E. O. Nyante. *Agriculture:* Col. F. G. Bernasko. *Health:* Maj. A. H. Selormey. *Local Government:* Maj.-Gen. N. A. Aferi. *Labour, Social Welfare and Co-operatives:* Maj. K. B. Agbo. *Economic Affairs:* R. J. A. Felli. *Foreign Affairs:* Maj. Kwame Baah. *Works and Housing:* Col. R. E. A. Kotei. *Lands and Mineral Resources:* Maj.-Gen. D. C. K. Amenu. *Trade and Tourism:* Lieut.-Col. D. A. Iddisah. *Transport and Communications:* Maj. Kwame Asante. *NRC Affairs:* Col. L. A. Okai. *Industries:* Lieut.-Col. P. K. Nkegbe. *Justice and Attorney-General:* E. N. Moore. *Information:* Col. C. R. Tachie-Menson. *Chief of Defence Staff:* Brig. N. Y. R. Ashley-Lassen.

REGIONAL ORGANIZATION. Ghana is divided into 9 regions: Eastern, Western, Ashanti, Northern, Volta, Central, Upper, Brong-Ahafo; and the

Greater Accra Area. Each region is administered by a Regional Commissioner, who is an army officer.

AREA AND POPULATION. The area of Ghana is 92,100 sq. miles (238,537 sq. km); census population 1970 (prelim.), 8,545,561.

The capital is Accra (population, 1970, 663,880).

Regions	Area (sq. miles)	Population census 1970	Capital	Population census 1970
Eastern	8,750	1,262,882	Koforidua	69,804
Western	9,494	768,312	Sekondi	161,071
Central	3,656	892,593	Cape Coast	71,594
Ashanti	9,700	1,477,397	Kumasi	342,986
Brong-Ahafo	14,900	762,673	Sunyani	61,772
Northern	27,122	728,572	Tamale	98,818
Volta	8,000	947,012	Ho	46,348
Upper	10,478	857,295	Bolgatanga	93,182
Greater Accra	—	848,825	Accra	633,880

Other chief towns (population, census, 1970): Sekondi/Takoradi, 161,071; Asamankese, 101,144; Nsawam, 57,350; Oda, 40,740; Obuasi, 40,001; Winneba, 36,104; Keta, 27,461; Swedru (Agona), 23,843.

Estimated birth rate, between 47 and 52 per 1,000; death rate, about 23 per 1,000.

EDUCATION. In the 1972-73 academic year the combined enrolment in the 3 universities, the University of Ghana, the University of Science and Technology, Kumasi, and the University of Cape Coast, was 5,421.

The Institute of Adult Education (affiliated to the University of Ghana), established in 1962, had in 1971 an enrolment of 2,596; this institute has established workers' colleges in the principal towns.

Compulsory, fee-free primary and middle school education was introduced in Sept. 1961. Secondary and technical education became free in Sept. 1965. Primary schools in 1972-73 numbered 6,734; they were attended by 1,000,510 children; middle schools had an enrolment of 446,695.

There were 149 secondary schools with 62,479 students, while 8,632 were in training at the 15 government technical institutes. The number of teacher-training colleges was 61, with 15,272 trainees. In 1972-73 there were 53,029 teachers.

From Sept. 1973 pupils began to pay an annual nominal fee of ₵3, ₵4.50, ₵18 and ₵10 each in the primary, middle, secondary schools and teacher-training colleges respectively, for the supply of textbooks and school materials.

NEWSPAPERS. There are 3 daily, 1 bi-weekly and 13 weekly papers, 3 fortnightly and 10 monthly magazines.

JUSTICE. The judicial power of Ghana is vested in the Judiciary with the Chief Justice as the Head. It has jurisdiction in all civil and criminal matters.

The Courts of Ghana are constituted as follows: (1) *Superior Court of Judicature*, the Court of Appeal and the High Court of Justice. The Supreme Court of Ghana, created by the suspended Constitution in 1969, has been abolished and its functions taken over by the Court of Appeal.

The Court of Appeal. The Court of Appeal replaces the former Supreme Court of Ghana as the highest and final Court of Appeal in and for Ghana. It has all the power, authority and jurisdiction vested in any Court established in the country. The Court of Appeal consists of the Chief Justice, as President, together with not less than 6 other Justices of the Appeal Court and such other Justices of Superior Courts as the Chief Justice may request. The Court is duly constituted by 5 justices. A full Bench of the Court of Appeal has jurisdiction to review and determine, among other things, a decision of the Court of Appeal or any justice or division thereof upon a question of law, including matters relating to aspects of the Chieftaincy Act 1971. Divisions of the Appeal Court may be created, subject to the discretion of the Chief Justice.

The High Court of Justice. This Court has jurisdiction in civil and criminal matters as well as those relating to industrial and labour disputes, including

administrative complaints. It has supervisory jurisdiction over all inferior and traditional courts, but has no power in a trial for offences involving treason, to convict any person for any offence other than treason. The High Court consists of the Chief Justice, not less than 12 Puisne Judges and such other Judges of the Superior Court as may be requested by the Chief Justice. It is constituted by between 1 Justice (with or without a jury) to 3 Justices for specific offences.

The country has been divided into 7 circuits, and there are 11 Circuit Judges sitting in these courts with original jurisdiction in all criminal cases, except offences where the maximum punishment is death. The original jurisdiction in civil matters is restricted to cases where the subject-matter of the suit is not more than N¢4,000 (or £2,000). District Courts (Grade I and II): sitting throughout the country in the magisterial districts. Juvenile Courts, dealing with persons under the age of 17, have been established in Accra, Cape Coast, Sekondi, Kumasi and Koforidua.

Police. The establishment of the force was (1971) 351 police officers, 1 director of music, 649 inspectors and 15,191 other ranks, distributed over 479 stations.

WELFARE. Medical facilities include 43 government hospitals, 49 health centres, 3 university hospitals, 2 mental hospitals, 4 leprosaria, 6 military hospitals, 1 prison hospital, 42 mission hospitals, 13 mines hospitals and 31 private hospitals. In addition, there are 11 nurses and midwives training schools.

An intensive health post building programme, which began in 1968, is being actively pursued for the development of basic health services. It is expected that when the programme is completed in 1978, there will be about 205 posts and so far 32 are in operation.

FINANCE. Currency. The monetary unit is the *cedi* (¢), divided into 100 *pesewas* (P) and equivalent to £0.32 (¢2.85 to the £) or US\$1.15. Notes are issued of 1, 2, 5 and 10 ¢; copper coins of $\frac{1}{2}$ and 1 P, and cupro-nickel coins of $2\frac{1}{2}$, 5, 10 and 20 P.

Budget. Revenue and expenditure for fiscal years ending 30 June (excluding Ghana Railway and Takoradi Harbour accounts), in ¢1,000:

	1967-68	1968-69	1969-70	1971-72
Revenue ¹	300,247	291,177	369,200	420,330
Expenditure ²	344,289	353,591	437,700	430,382

¹ Excludes redemption of loans.

² Excludes contribution to sinking funds, repayment of loans, loans and refunds of revenue.

The main items of expenditure envisaged for 1969-70 were (in ¢1,000): Social services, 132,944; general services, 144,841; economic services, 70,534; community services, 41,687.

PUBLIC DEBT. On 30 June 1969 total public debt was ¢1,083m., of which external debt was ¢503.8m. and internal debt ¢579.2m. The external debt includes suppliers credit amounting to ¢324.8m. (provisional). Sinking Fund in connexion with funded debt was ¢13.2m.

DEFENCE. The Ministry of Defence is responsible for the armed services, the military academy and the border guards. The Military Academy provides a 2-year course for army officers, a 1-year course for later entrants in the flying-training school and a preliminary 6-month course for navy cadets.

Army. The Ghana Army consists of 7 infantry battalions, 2 reconnaissance squadrons, 5 with armoured cars, and ancillary units. Total strength, about 16,000. There are also 3 border battalions and a paramilitary militia of 3,000.

Navy. The Ghana Navy was formed in 1959. It comprises 2 corvettes, a coastal minesweeper, 2 inshore minesweepers, 2 seaward defence boats, 3 patrol boats and a maintenance repair craft. A frigate (to have been named *The Black Star*) was built in Britain to the order of Ghana, but the contract was rescinded in 1966; she was completed in 1968 and taken over by Britain in 1972, and was commissioned in the Royal Navy in 1973 as HMS *Mermaid*. Naval personnel (1973): 1,000 officers and ratings.

Air Force. The Ghana Air Force was formed in 1959, when an Air Force Training School was established at Accra. It has, for training and transport operations, 6 Fokker Friendship twin-turboprop transports, built in the Netherlands; 8 Britten-Norman Islander twin-engined STOL transports, 1 HS.125 twin-jet light transport, 3 Heron VIP transports, 6 Bulldog primary trainers and 2 Wessex and 3 Whirlwind turbine-engined helicopters built in England; 3 Hughes 300, 2 Bell 212 and 3 H-19 helicopters built in the US; 6 French-built Alouette III helicopters, and 5 Italian-built Aermacchi M.B.326 armed jet trainers. There are air bases at Takoradi and Tamale. Search and rescue, aerial survey and crop-spraying for the civil administration are part-duties of the Air Force. Personnel strength about 1,600.

AGRICULTURE. Cocoa is by far the most important crop and covers about 5m. acres. There has been a considerable increase in cocoa yields as a result of the Capsid control and the introduction of improved varieties. Coffee, improved types of oil palm and coconut are being planted on an increased scale and production from these crops is increasing. Progress has been made in the planting of Clonal rubber in south-west Ghana. In the south-east coastal belt irrigation works have been constructed and black-clay farming is being successfully undertaken in the Accra plains.

Of the main foodstuffs in south and central Ghana, maize, rice, cassava, plantain, groundnuts, yam and cocoyam predominate. Tobacco is proving an attractive and very important cash crop in food-crop-producing areas.

In northern Ghana the chief food crops are groundnuts, rice, maize, guinea corn, millet and yams, with tobacco as an important cash crop. Land planning in northern Ghana extends over 4,442 sq. miles of catchment area, and some 4,000 farmers have adopted mixed farming methods using bullocks and ploughs. In 1971, 404,776 long tons of cocoa were produced.

The State Farms Corporation has been reorganized and is now to concentrate on the development of large-scale tree-crop plantations such as palm oil, rubber, coconut, kola and cashew. All its available food farms have been transferred to the newly formed Food Production Corporation. The Corporation employs 10,000 who work on 30,000 acres growing maize, guinea corn, rice, vegetables, cassava, plantain, yams, etc.

An agricultural crash programme, 'Operation Feed Yourself', is currently under way, designed to produce the country's food requirements and industrial crops to supply the existing factories and for export. Large areas of land hitherto lying fallow are now thriving with a variety of staple crops. Guaranteed prices have been fixed for maize, yam, plantain and cassava to encourage production on a large scale. Agricultural cash crops, *e.g.*, pepper, ginger, pineapple, avocado and citrus, etc., are being extensively cultivated for export. Active steps have also been taken to provide within the next few years industrial raw materials, *e.g.*, kenaf, cotton, tobacco, palm oil, mango, pineapple, sugar-cane, etc., to feed the local factories. The trend is towards diversification of agriculture.

A Food Production Corporation has been established to see to the production and efficient and equitable distribution of foodstuffs throughout the country. The state farms have been transferred to the Corporation.

FORESTRY. The total area of closed forest is 31,760 sq. miles, of which 5,851 sq. miles are reserved. The area of savannah (not closed) forests is 60,283 sq. miles, of which 2,496 sq. miles are reserved. Exports (1970) of logs, 21.2m. cu. ft; of sawn timber, 8.5m. cu. ft.

The destruction of unreserved forests by farming is threatening the timber supply for exports. The Protected Timber Lands Act, 1959, as well as further reservation and afforestation try to counteract this trend.

ANIMAL HEALTH. Livestock, 1971: Cattle, 614,049; sheep, 715,181; goats, 602,940; horses 3,010; pigs, 137,086; poultry, 3.94m. The Central Veterinary Laboratory is located at Pong-Tamale under the Veterinary Research Officer. The efficient control of rinderpest and bovine pleuro-pneumonia, the two main

killing diseases of cattle, has made it possible to quadruple the cattle in the past 20 years. The control of imported livestock is effected by 8 quarantine stations along the frontier.

FISHERIES. Fishing is carried on by about 150,000 fishermen with 8,700 canoes operating from open beaches or with 432 motor craft from harbours. The equipping of the canoes with outboard motors is assuming greater importance. The total catch in 1971 was about 181,135 metric tons.

The Ghana Fishing Corporation has been set up to take over the fisheries division of the former Agricultural Development Corporation.

MINING. In 1972 gold production was 697,517 fine oz.; diamonds, 2,561,748 carats; manganese, 459,195 tons; bauxite, 323,401 long tons.

COMMERCE. Total trade, in £1,000, for calendar years:

	1967	1968	1969	1970	1971
Imports	261,523	314,032	354,391	419,047	443,142
Exports	245,122	338,782	333,264	467,378	357,484
Principal exports (in £1,000)					
Cocoa	103,057	130,670	185,600	158,327	328,698
Timber	20,916	22,394	28,616	39,227	36,971
Gold	10,884	12,695	16,258	24,178	25,695
Diamonds	10,843	12,636	17,430	13,867	14,467
Manganese	12,151	9,233	10,546	7,017	7,209
Bauxite	1,488	1,593	..	..	1,276
					2,290

In 1969 the most important items of imports were food, mineral fuels, chemicals, manufactured goods, machinery and transport equipment.

Total trade (in £1,000 sterling) between Ghana and UK (British Board of Trade returns):

	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973
Imports to UK	43,304	38,948	32,186	33,136	48,702
Exports and re-exports from UK	37,475	38,380	44,636	16,474	30,383

West African Common Market. On 4 May 1967, 12 West African countries (Dahomey, Ghana, Ivory Coast, Liberia, Mali, Mauritania, Niger, Nigeria, Senegal, Sierra Leone, Togo and Upper Volta) signed articles of association in Accra, setting up a common market for goods and services among them and eliminating customs and trade barriers.

NATIONAL INCOME. The GNP was £2,285m. in 1969 (1970: £2,527m).

RAILWAYS. The total railway mileage open on 1 Dec. 1969 was 592, including a link of 51 miles between the Central Province line at Achiasi and the Accra-Kumasi line at Kotoku opened in Feb. 1956. The main line runs from Takoradi to Kumasi, thence to Accra (355 miles); with branches: Takoradi Junction-Sekondi (3 miles), Tarkwa-Prestea (19 miles), Hunni Valley-Kade (99 miles, Central line), Dunkwa-Awaso (46 miles), Achimota-Tema (16 miles), Achiasi-Kotoku (51 miles) and Accra-Accra Beach (2 miles). All are 3 ft 6 in. gauge. During 1968-69 capital expenditure was £1.74m., revenue was £8.05m. and expenditure (including renewals) £10.47m.

ROADS. The total mileage of roads maintained by the Public Works Department in 1971 was 6,431, of which 2,450 miles were bitumen surfaced and 4,137 miles gravel surfaced.

The number of vehicles with valid licences at 31 Dec. 1969 was 53,717. The principal categories were: Cars, 34,222 (including taxis); goods vehicles, 13,137; motor cycles, 3,550; special-purpose vehicles, 2,808.

SHIPPING. The chief port is Takoradi; the 'surf' ports at Accra, Winneba, Cape Coast and Keta ceased to operate when Tema harbour was opened in 1962, 18 miles east of Accra. In 1970, 4,164,329 tons of cargo were imported and 2,154,759 tons were exported by 3,116 ships.

AVIATION. There are 4 major airports in Ghana, situated at Accra, Takoradi, Kumasi and Tamale; and 3 airstrips for domestic services. Accra airport is an international airport. The following airlines operate scheduled services: Ghana Airways, Air France, Nigerian Airways, Air Mali, United Arab Airlines, KLM, Swissair, PANAM, British Caledonian and several other companies. Total aircraft movement in 1970 was 31,611.

POST. There were (31 Dec. 1970) 2,190 miles of telegraph land wire, 20,948 miles of telephone trunks, 187 post offices and 669 postal agencies. There were 359 telephone exchanges and 526 call offices with (1971) 61,183 telephones in use and 29,227 miles of underground and overhead land wires in the exchange areas. There are internal wireless stations at Accra, Kumasi, Bawku, Lawra, Kete-Krachi, Tamale, Yendi, Kpandu and Tumu.

BANKING. The Bank of Ghana was established in Feb. 1957 as the central bank of the country. The Ghana Commercial Bank, also established in Feb. 1957, is the former Bank of the Gold Coast. It is a purely commercial institution and has 96 branches in the country, one in London and one in Lomé (Togo). Barclays Bank (Ghana) Ltd has 58 branches and agencies and the Standard Bank (Ghana) Ltd has 32 branches.

The Ghana National Investment Bank, opened in June 1963, is a finance-cum-development agency. The former post office savings bank has been transformed into the Ghana Savings Bank. The Bank for Housing and Construction opened in 1973.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Ghana maintains embassies and High Commissions in:

Algeria	India ¹	Senegal
Argentina	Israel	Sierra Leone ¹
Australia ¹	Italy	Switzerland
Belgium	Ivory Coast	Togo
Brazil	Japan	Uganda ¹
Canada ¹	Kenya ¹	USSR
China	Lebanon	UK ¹
Czechoslovakia	Liberia	USA
Dahomey	Mali	Upper Volta
Denmark	Netherlands	Yugoslavia
Ethiopia	Niger	Zaire
France	Nigeria ¹	
Germany (West)	Pakistan	

¹ High Commission.

OF GHANA IN GREAT BRITAIN (13 Belgrave Sq., SW1X 8PR)

High Commissioner: H. V. H. Sekyi.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN GHANA

High Commissioner: H. S. H. Stanley, CMG.

OF GHANA IN THE USA (2460 16th St., NW, Washington, D.C., 20009)

Ambassador: H. R. Amonoo.

OF THE USA IN GHANA

Ambassador: Fred L. Hadsel.

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

Digest of Statistics. Accra. Quarterly (from May 1953)

Ghana. Official Handbook. Annual

Trade Directory of the Republic of Ghana. 5th ed. London, 1967

The Volta River Project. 3 vols. HMSO, 1956

Acquah, L., *Accra Survey.* Univ. of London Press, 1958

- Afrifa, A. A., *The Ghana coup 24th February 1966*. London, 1966
 Austin, D., *Politics in Ghana, 1946-60*. OUP, 1964
 Boateng, E. A., *A Geography of Ghana*. 2nd ed. CUP, 1966
 Hilton, T. E., *Ghana Population Atlas*. Edinburgh, 1960
 Lystad, R. A., *The Ashanti*. Rutgers Univ. Press, 1958
 Manshard, W., *Die geographischen der Wirtschaft Ghanas*. Wiesbaden, 1961
 Timothy, B., *Kwame Nkrumah: His Rise to Power*. London, 1964
 Ward, W. E. F., *A History of Ghana*. London, 1959
 Wills, J. B. (ed.), *Agriculture and Land Use in Ghana*. OUP, 1962

GIBRALTAR

HISTORY. The Rock of Gibraltar was settled by Moors in 711; they named it after their chief Jabal Tariq, 'the Mountain of Tarik'. In 1462 it was taken by the Spaniards, from Granada. It was captured by Admiral Sir George Rooke on 24 July 1704, and ceded to Great Britain by the Treaty of Utrecht, 1713. The cession was confirmed by the treaties of Paris (1763) and Versailles (1783).

On 10 Sept. 1967, in pursuance of a United Nations resolution on the decolonization of Gibraltar, a referendum was held in Gibraltar in order to ascertain whether the people of Gibraltar believed that their interests lay in retaining their link with Britain or in passing under Spanish sovereignty. Out of a total electorate of 12,762, 12,138 voted to retain the British connexion, while 44 voted for Spain.

GOVERNMENT. Following a Constitutional Conference held in July 1968, a new Constitution was introduced in 1969. The Legislative and City Councils were merged to produce an enlarged legislature known as the Gibraltar House of Assembly. Executive authority is exercised by the Governor, who is also Commander-in-Chief. The Governor, while retaining certain reserved powers, is normally required to act in accordance with the advice of the Gibraltar Council, which consists of 4 *ex-officio* members (the Deputy Governor, the Deputy Fortress Commander, the Attorney-General and the Financial and Development Secretary) together with 5 elected members of the House of Assembly appointed by the Governor after consultation with the Chief Minister. Matters of primarily domestic concern are devolved to elected Ministers, with Britain responsible for other matters, including external affairs, defence and internal security. There is a Council of Ministers presided over by the Chief Minister.

The House of Assembly consists of a Speaker appointed by the Governor, 15 elected and 2 *ex-officio* members (the Attorney-General and the Financial and Development Secretary).

A Mayor of Gibraltar is elected from among the members of the Assembly by the elected members of the Assembly.

Governor and C.-in-C.: Marshal of the Air Force Sir John Grandy, GCB, KBE, DSO.

Chief Minister: Sir Joshua Hassan, CBE, MVO, QC.

AREA AND POPULATION. Area, 2½ sq. miles (6.5 sq. km). Total population, including port and harbour (census, 6 Oct. 1970), 26,833 (13,501 males; 13,332 females). Estimate (1972) 29,254 (15,429 males; 13,825 females). The population are mostly of Genoese, Portuguese and Maltese as well as Spanish descent.

Vital statistics (1972): Births, 581; marriages, 548; deaths, 244.

RELIGION. Religion of civil population mostly Roman Catholic; 1 Anglican and 1 Roman Catholic cathedral and 2 Anglican and 6 Roman Catholic churches; 1 Presbyterian and 1 Methodist churches and 4 synagogues; annual subsidy to each communion, £500.

EDUCATION. Free compulsory education is provided for children between ages 5 and 15 years. Scholarships are made available for universities, teacher-training and other higher education in Britain. The comprehensive system was introduced in Sept. 1972. There are 11 government primary schools and 2 comprehensive schools, 1 for boys and 1 for girls. There are also 2 private primary schools, 1 Hebrew primary school, 2 Services primary schools and 1 school for handicapped children. Total number of pupils was 5,297, including 58 in technical and vocational schools.

JUSTICE. The judicial system is based on the English system. There is a Court of Appeal, a Supreme Court, presided over by the Chief Justice, a court of first instance and a magistrates' court.

FINANCE. Currency. The legal currency consists of Gibraltar Government notes and UK coins. The amount of local currency notes in circulation at 31 March 1973 was £2,336,346.

Budget and Trade. Revenue and expenditure, and imports and exports (in £ sterling):

	1968	1969	1970-71	1971-72	1972-73
Revenue	2,493,106	2,396,930	5,952,000	5,679,643	5,614,920
Expenditure	2,400,465	2,410,762	5,436,147	5,559,072	5,674,270
Imports	10,230,377	10,021,614	10,315,751	11,944,029	12,777,294
Exports	2,425,763	2,175,680	3,070,760	3,509,473	3,025,501

Britain and the Commonwealth provide the bulk of the imports, but fresh vegetables, fruit and fish come mainly from Morocco, Portugal and the Netherlands. Exports of local produce are negligible. Gibraltar depends largely on tourism, the entrepôt trade and the provision of supplies to visiting ships.

INDUSTRY. There are a number of relatively small industrial concerns engaged in the bottling of beer and mineral waters, etc., mainly for local consumption. There is a small but important commercial ship-repair yard. Tourism is of increasing importance.

LABOUR. The full-time labour force in Oct. 1972 consisted of 8,737 males and 2,225 females. In June 1969, 4,666 Spanish frontier workers were prevented by the Spanish authorities from entering Gibraltar, as had been done with Spanish women workers in 1966. Measures which had been taken previously against the possibility of such a withdrawal worked well, and not very much disruption was occasioned to the day-to-day life of Gibraltar. Some industries, particularly construction, were initially affected. Nearly one-half of the labour force is employed by the UK departments or the Gibraltar government.

A considerable proportion of the workers are organized in one or other of the 28 registered trade unions, of which the Transport and General Workers Union has the largest membership; 10 of these are local branches of parent associations in the UK.

SHIPPING. Gibraltar is a naval and air base of great strategic importance. There is a deep Admiralty harbour of 440 acres. Vessels called in 1972, 2,243, net tonnage, 13,269,047.

POST. An automatic telephone system exists in the town, and there is world-wide communication *via* the cable and/or wireless circuits of Cable & Wireless Ltd. Air-mails arrive by British Airways daily. A direct air-mail service between Gibraltar and Tangier is run by Gibraltar Airways, Ltd. Surface mails arrive direct and through France, Spain and Tangier.

BANKING. There are 6 banks, including a branch of Barclays Bank International. Government savings bank, with 12,987 depositors, had £1,599,111 deposits at 31 March 1973.

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

Annual Report on Gibraltar, 1970. London, 1971
Gibraltar Directory and Guide Book. Gibraltar, 1961
 Howes, H. W., *The Story of Gibraltar.* London, 1946

GILBERT AND ELLICE ISLANDS COLONY

HISTORY. The Gilbert and Ellice Islands were proclaimed a protectorate in 1892 and annexed (at the request of the native governments) as the Gilbert and Ellice Islands Colony on 10 Nov. 1915 (effective on 12 Jan. 1916).

GOVERNMENT. The Colony formerly came under the jurisdiction of the High Commissioner for the Western Pacific, but from 1 Jan. 1972 is headed by a Governor with direct access to London.

The Gilbert and Ellice Islands Order 1970, established an Executive Council and a Legislative Council both of which are presided over by the Resident Commissioner. The former comprises 3 *ex-officio* members (Assistant Resident Commissioner, Attorney-General, Financial Secretary), 2 public service members, 4 elected members appointed by the Governor (with the advice of the Leader of Government Business), and the Leader of Government Business who is elected to the Council by elected members of the Legislative Council.

The Legislative Council consists of the official members of the Executive Council plus a further 28 elected members. It has a life of 3 years and its main function is to legislate.

The Colony is divided into 27 electoral districts, of which one returns 2 members. A General Election under the new Constitution was held at the beginning of 1971.

A form of local government was to be found on each of the islands as early as 1915, but it is only recently that a unified form of island administration has been created by the Local Government Ordinance of 1966. Under its provision Island Councils have been set up on each of 24 islands in the Gilbert and Ellice Islands, each being elected by the adult population of the island. They are empowered to enact bye-laws and are responsible for providing social services on the islands. They also prepare yearly estimates of revenue and expenditure. An Island President acts as Chairman and an Island Executive Office as full-time Secretary to the Council.

The Colony comes within the jurisdiction of the High Court of the Western Pacific, with right of appeal to the Fiji Court of Appeal. Island Courts, under legislation of 1965, are now capable of jurisdiction over all the races, both in civil and criminal fields, subject to review by the Senior Magistrate. Lands Courts deal with land litigation.

Governor: John Hilary Smith, CBE.

AREA AND POPULATION. The Colony comprises 4 groups of atolls together with the adjacent Ocean Island. Total population at 5 Dec. 1968 was 53,517.

Ocean Island is situated at 0° 52' S. lat., 169° 35' E. long. and is approximately 2 sq. miles in area. Population (Dec. 1968) 2,192, including 160 Europeans and 26 Chinese. This island was annexed and included in the Colony (at that time a protectorate) by a proclamation of 28 Nov. 1900.

The **Gilbert Islands** between 4° N. and 3° S. lat. and 172° and 177° E. long. comprise Makin, Butaritari, Marakei, Abaiang, Tarawa (headquarters of the colony and Gilbert Islands district), Maiana, Abemama, Kuria, Aranuka, Nonouti, Tabiteuea, Beru, Nikunau, Onotoa, Tamana and Arorae. Population (Dec. 1968) 44,206, including about 300 Europeans; area approximately 102 sq. miles (60 sq. km). The Gilbertese are classed as Micronesians; their language is known as Gilbertese.

The **Ellice Islands** between 5° 30' and 11° S. lat. and 176° and 180° E. long. comprise Nanumea, Nanumanga, Niutao, Nui, Vaitupu, Nukufetau, Funafuti (Ellice Islands district headquarters), Nukulaelae and Niulakita. Population (Dec. 1968) 6,332. Area approximately 9½ sq. miles (24 sq. km). The Ellice Islanders are a Polynesian race; their language is also known as Ellice.

The **Phoenix Islands** between 3° and 5° S. lat. and 170° and 175° W. long. comprise the islands of Canton, Enderbury, Birnie, McKean, Phoenix, Hull, Sydney and Gardner. Area approximately 11 sq. miles (28 sq. km).

The Phoenix Islands were included in the Colony by an Order in Council of 18 March 1937. In March 1938 the USA claimed sovereignty over Canton and Enderbury. On 6 April 1939 the UK and US Governments agreed, without prejudice to their respective claims, to exercise joint control over the 2 islands for a period of 50 years. Canton used to be an international airport on the trans-Pacific route between Fiji and Honolulu, but, with the use of long-range jet aircraft, is no longer serviced by scheduled flights and is now uninhabited.

The southern Phoenix Islands of Hull, Sydney and Gardner were colonized by Gilbertese between 1938 and 1940, but due to long droughts permanent settlement on them ceased between 1955 and 1964. Enderbury, Phoenix, Birnie and McKean Islands are also uninhabited. The Phoenix Islands are now administered by the District Commissioner, Gilbert Islands.

The **Line Islands** between 4° 40' and 2° N. lat. and 160° 20' and 157° W. long. comprise Fanning, Washington and Christmas Islands. Fanning Island: population (Dec. 1968) 376, including 2 Europeans; area approximately 13 sq. miles (33 sq. km). Washington Island: population (Dec. 1968) 437; area approximately 5 sq. miles (13 sq. km). Christmas Island (headquarters of the Line Islands district): population (Dec. 1968) 367; area approximately 139 sq. miles (359 sq. km). Fanning and Washington Islands were annexed in 1889 and a repeating station for the Pacific cable was established on Fanning; they were included in the Colony in 1916. Both islands are worked as copra plantations by Fanning Island Plantations, Ltd, using Gilbertese labour. The Cable & Wireless Station at Fanning Island closed early in 1964, after operating for 62 years. Christmas Island was discovered by Capt. Cook in 1777, annexed by Great Britain in 1888 and included in the Colony in 1919. It is reputed to be the largest atoll in the world. The island is worked as a copra plantation by the Government.

The following 5 Line Islands became part of the Colony by Order in Council from 1 Jan. 1972. **Starbuck Island**, 5° 35' S. lat., 155° 52' W. long.; area 1 sq. mile uninhabited. **Malden Island**, 4° S. lat., 155° W. long.; area 35 sq. miles (90 sq. km), containing deposits of guano of doubtful value, uninhabited. **Flint Island**, 11° 26' S. lat., 151° 48' W. long. and **Caroline Island**, 10° S. lat., 150° 14' W. long., were, in 1951, leased to commercial interests in Tahiti. **Vostock Island**, 10° 06' S. lat., 152° 23' W. long., uninhabited.

CLIMATE. The rainfall varies considerably. In normal years the annual rainfall ranges from 40 in. in the vicinity of the equator to about 100 in. in the North Gilbert Islands and 120 in. in the Ellice Islands. The Southern and Central Gilbert Islands and Ocean Island are subject to periodic droughts. The temperature varies between 80° and 90° F. (27–32° C.) by day and drops to a minimum of 70° F. (21° C.) at night.

EDUCATION (1971). The Government maintains a co-educational boarding school, the King George V and Elaine Bernacchi School at Tarawa, with 208 boys and 113 girls, 8 primary schools, with a total of 1,522 pupils. Primary aided schools had 9,704 pupils; primary unaided schools, 3,880 pupils. The Government also maintains a teachers' training college with 54 students.

In 1971, 87 islanders were in overseas countries for secondary and further education, expenses being met by the Colony, UK, Australian and New Zealand Governments and other aid sources.

There are 254 village schools throughout the Gilbert and Ellice groups run by the Congregational Council for World Mission, the Mission of the Sacred Heart, the Seventh Day Adventists Mission, the Church of God of South Carolina Mission and the Bahai Mission. Grants-in-aid to local government and Mission schools amounted to \$A463,805 for the year 1971.

WELFARE. Government maintains free medical and other services. There are few towns, and the people are almost without exception landed proprietors, thus eliminating child vagrancy and housing problems to a large extent, except in the Tarawa urban area. Destitution is almost unknown.

POLICE. In 1971 the Colony had a police force of 148 under a Chief Police Officer. Detachments are stationed at colony and district headquarters and some outer islands.

FINANCE. Revenue for the calendar year 1971 amounted to \$A5,012,579; principal items: customs duties, \$A828,000; direct taxation, \$A273,134; taxation on phosphate, \$A2,690,895. Expenditure in 1971 amounted to \$A3,796,684. Currency is Australian.

PLANNING. A Development Plan 1973-76 has been published. The first aim is the maintenance of at least the present standards of living and welfare, when the major source of present income, phosphate, is exhausted. As far as possible standards of welfare will be found by utilizing the country's own resources. The Plan requires control of the growth of population and rapid development of existing and new forms of income.

AGRICULTURE. The land is basically coral reefs upon which coral sand has built up, and then been enriched by humus from rotting vegetation and flotsam which has drifted ashore. The principal tree is the coconut, which grows prolifically on all the islands except some of the Phoenix Islands. Other food-bearing trees are the pandanus palm and the breadfruit. As the amount of soil is negligible, the only vegetable which grows in any quantity is a coarse calladium (*alocasia*) with the local name 'babai', which is cultivated most laboriously in deep pits. There is also a little taro cultivated in the Ellice group. Pigs and fowls are kept throughout the Colony, and there is an abundance of fish.

Copra production is mainly in the hands of the individual landowner, who collects the coconut products from the trees on his own land.

TRADE. The principal imports are rice, flour, cotton piece-goods, tobacco and manufactured articles such as bicycles. The value of imports for 1971 amounted to \$A4,733,571. Exports are almost exclusively phosphate and copra. The British Phosphate Commissioners exported 625,850 tons in 1971, valued at \$A5,999,500. Copra exports amounted to 8,421 tons in 1971, valued at \$A963,493.

COMMUNICATIONS. Air Pacific operates a weekly service Nadi-Funafuti-Tarawa. Fortnightly flights between Tarawa and Nauru are in operation. An internal air service from Tarawa to 3 outer islands started in 1969, using a Heron Mark I aircraft and continued to provide a twice-weekly service between Tarawa-Butaritari and Tarawa-Abemama and Tabiteuea.

Report on the Gilbert and Ellice Islands, 1970. HMSO, 1971

Grimble, Sir Arthur, *A Pattern of Islands*. London, 1953.—*Return to the Islands*. London, 1957

Kennedy, D. G., *Handbook of the Languages of the Ellice Islands*. Suva, 1945

Maude, H. E., *Of Islands and Men*. London, 1968

GUYANA

HISTORY. The territory, including the counties of Demerara, Essequibo and Berbice, named from the 3 rivers, was first partially settled by the Dutch West Indian Company about 1620. The Dutch retained their hold until 1796, when it

was captured by the English. It was finally ceded to Great Britain in 1814 and named British Guiana. On 26 May 1966 British Guiana became an independent member of the Commonwealth under the name of Guyana and the world's first Co-operative Republic on 23 Feb. 1970.

AREA AND POPULATION. Guyana is situated on the north-east coast of South America on the Atlantic Ocean, with Surinam on the east, Venezuela on the west and Brazil on the south and west. Area, 83,000 sq. miles (210,000 sq. km). Estimated population (Dec. 1971), 740,000. Births (1970), 23,786 (34.3 per 1,000 population); deaths, 4,600 (6.6 per 1,000). The Greater Georgetown area had in 1970 an estimated population of 167,068.

In Nov. 1940 sites on the bank of the Demerara River, about 25 miles from the sea, and at Makouria, about 40 miles up the Essequibo River, were leased to the USA as military bases. The site on the Demerara River is being operated by the Guyana Government as a civil airport. The US Government relinquished its claims to Atkinson on Guyana's attainment of independence. On 1 May 1969 the airport and surrounding area (formerly Atkinson) were renamed Timehri.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The constitution is based on the agreement reached at the independence conference in London in Nov. 1965. It provides for a unicameral national assembly of 53 elected members. Elections are held under the single-list system of proportional representation, with the whole of the country forming one electoral area and each voter casting his vote for a party list of candidates. The legislature is elected for 5 years unless earlier dissolved.

The elections held on 16 July 1973 gave the People's National Congress 37 seats, the People's Progressive Party 14 seats, the Liberator Party 2 seats. The PNC with an overall majority formed a 23-member cabinet. Twelve of these are non-elected members.

President: Arthur Chung.

The cabinet was in Oct. 1973 composed as follows:

Prime Minister, Public Corporations and Public Services: L. F. S. Burnham.

Deputy Prime Minister and Minister of National Development and Agriculture: Dr P. A. Reid. *Works and Communications:* H. D. Hoyte. *Labour:* W. G. Carrington. *Information and Culture:* S. M. Field-Ridley. *Without Portfolio and Leader of the House:* B. Ramsaroop. *Health:* Dr O. M. R. Harper. *Home Affairs:* C. V. Mingo. *Co-operatives and National Mobilization:* W. Haynes. *Local Government:* A. Salim. *Attorney-General and Foreign Affairs:* S. S. Ramphal. *Public Affairs:* H. Green. *Mines and Forests:* H. O. Jack. *Education:* C. L. Baird. *Finance and Trade:* F. E. Hope. *Economic Development:* Dr K. F. S. King. *Housing and Reconstruction:* S. S. Naraine. *Ministers of State:* M. Kasim (*Agriculture*); O. E. Clarke (*Public Service*).

EDUCATION (1972). Primary education is compulsory. There were 390 primary schools (130,671 pupils, 3,985 teachers) and 45 secondary schools (61,647 pupils, 2,839 teachers).

The University of Guyana was inaugurated on 1 Oct. 1963; it has faculties of arts, natural science, social science, education and technical studies. There were 1,101 students in Oct. 1973 (870 taking degree courses).

CINEMAS (1973). There are 50 cinemas with seating capacity of 40,445.

NEWSPAPERS (1972). There are 4 daily newspapers with a combined circulation of 82,228 and 6 weekly papers with a combined circulation of 181,676.

JUSTICE. The law, both civil and criminal, is based on the common and statute law of England, save that the principles of the Roman-Dutch law have been retained in respect of the registration, conveyance and mortgaging of land.

The Supreme Court of Judicature consists of a Court of Appeal and a High Court.

FINANCE. Currency. Accounts are kept in dollars and cents (G\$ = £0.21). The Bank of Guyana, established in 1965, issues Guyana dollar notes of \$1, 5, 10 and 20 and coins of 1-, 5-, 10-, 25- and 50-cent pieces. The face value of Guyana notes in circulation at 31 Dec. 1972 was G\$50.9m.

Budget. Revenue and expenditure for calendar years (in G\$1,000):

	1968	1969	1970	1971	1972 ¹	1973 ²
Revenue	102,600	110,630	166,016	162,693	201,322	312,340
Expenditure	98,200	106,882	175,788	180,856	220,497	318,784

¹ Revised estimates.

² Provisional.

These figures are exclusive of special receipts from the Colonial Development Fund. US grant and the related expenditure.

Chief items of revenue 1972 (in G\$1,000): Customs and excise, 61,795; internal revenue, 49,811; fees, fines, etc., 3,987; rents, royalties, etc., 2,646; post, 2,561; miscellaneous, 3,808. Expenditure: Health, 10,596; education, 19,951; social services, 4,798; public works, 16,360; post and telecommunications, 3,292; pensions, 6,166; transport, 3,058.

Public debt, 31 Dec. 1972, was G\$258.9m.

DEFENCE. The Guyana army has a strength of 2,200, including a women's army corps; its Air Wing equipped initially with 2 Helio H-295 Courier STOL liaison aircraft and have since received 2 Islander twin-engined STOL transports.

PRODUCTION. Guyana can be divided roughly into 3 regions: (1) A low coastal region varying in width up to about 30 miles and constituting the agricultural area; (2) an intermediate area about 100 miles wide, of slightly higher undulating land containing the chief mineral and forest resources of the country; and (3) a hinterland of several mountain ranges and extensive savannahs. Approximately 87% of the land area is forested, and about 60,000 sq. miles of this is still available for timber exploitation. Only about 20% of the forest area is at present regarded as being reasonably accessible for timber extraction on an economic basis, however. In 1972 this area accounted for the production of 8,233,743 cu. ft of wood and wood products. Large areas of unimproved land in the coastal region, which vary in width up to about 50 miles from the sea, are still available for agricultural and cattle-grazing projects.

AGRICULTURE. Acreage under cultivation, 1972: Sugar-cane 136,600 (sugar output, 314,600 tons); rice, 196,272 (output, 94,105 tons); coconuts, 47,450; coffee, 3,330; cocoa, 1,805; ground provisions, 10,180; citrus fruit, 6,875; corn, 3,393. Other tropical fruits and vegetables are grown mostly in scattered plantings; the include mangoes, papaws, avocado pears, melons, bananas.

Livestock estimate (1972): Cattle, 260,000; pigs, 80,000; sheep, 100,000; goats, 30,000; poultry, 8m.; horses, mules and donkeys, 6,000.

MINING. Placer gold mining commenced in 1884, and was followed by diamond mining in 1887. From 1884 to 1972 the output of gold was 423,913 bullion oz. (4,026 oz. in 1972). From 1901 to 1972 the production of diamonds was 3,956,229 metric carats (48,665 in 1972). There are large deposits of bauxite; 3,648,000 long tons and 262,000 tons of alumina were produced in 1972. Full-scale production of manganese began in 1960 and 114,988 wet tons were produced in 1968. The North West Guyana Mining Co. Ltd, operating through the Manganese Mines Ltd, closed operation in Guyana by the end of 1968.

COMMERCE. Imports and exports (in G\$) for calendar years:

	1968	1969	1970	1971	1972
Imports	219,310,742	235,832,615	268,239,874	267,632,000	297,881,000
Exports	216,319,640	233,658,722	261,611,521	289,580,000	295,353,000

Chief imports (1972): Machinery, \$62,857,150; diesel oil and other fuel oils, 3,080,740 bbls, \$18,881,303; motor spirit, 377,369 bbls, \$3,424,054; kerosene, 248,767 bbls, \$2,381,190; flour, 6,264,208 lb., \$6,264,208; tobacco in leaf, 795,377 lb., \$1,576,836; cotton fabrics, 10,767,250 sq. yd, \$4,938,899; footwear, 215,235 doz. pairs, \$5-46m.; dairy products, \$13,474,864; beer, 17,599 gallons, \$66,759; ale, 22 gallons, \$139; stout, 52,189 gallons, \$275,846.

Chief domestic exports (1972): Sugar, 299,863 tons, \$92,195,000; rum, 2,774,828 proof gallons, \$5,643,153; rice, 69,700 tons, \$25,252,513; timber, 903,365 cu. ft, \$3,493,735; diamonds, \$2,298,978; bauxite, 2,289,881 tons, \$103,267,205; alumina, 257,347 tons, \$28,832,599; molasses, 1-53m. cwt, \$3,298,368; shrimps, 12,747,623 lb., \$10,168,482.

Imports (exclusive of transshipments), 1972, from UK, 30%; from USA, 24%; from Carifta Territories, 17%; from Canada, 5%; exports (exclusive of transshipments) to UK, 30%; to USA, 26%; to Carifta Territories, 13%; to Canada, 6%.

SHIPPING. In 1972, 2,434 vessels of 3,370,816 NRT entered and 1,795 of 2,611,413 NRT cleared the ports of Georgetown, New Amsterdam and Kaituma.

Guyana is in direct sea-communication with the UK, France, Netherlands, Canada, USA, the West Indies, and Netherlands and French Guianas. There are 217 nautical miles of river navigation. There are ferry services across the mouths of the Demerara, Berbice and Essequibo rivers, the last providing a link between the West Coast Railway and the islands of Leguan and Wakenaam and the mainland at Adventure, and a number of coastal and river-boat services carrying both passengers and cargo. A number of launch services are operated in the more remote areas by private concerns.

Georgetown harbour, about $\frac{1}{2}$ mile wide and $2\frac{1}{2}$ miles long, has a minimum depth of 24 ft. New Amsterdam harbour is situated at the mouth of the Berbice River; there are wharves for coastal vessels only. Bauxite is loaded on ocean-going freighters at Mackenzie, 67 miles up the Demerara River, and at Everton on the Berbice River, about 10 miles from the mouth of the waterway. The Essequibo River has several timber-loading berths ranging from 20 to 40 ft. Springlands on the Corentyne River is the point of entry and departure of passengers travelling by launch services to and from Surinam. It is also a shipping point for rice and other produce from the Corentyne to Georgetown.

ROADS. Roads and vehicular trails in the national, provincial and urban systems amount to 1,810 miles, of which 595 miles are maintained by government, 836 miles by local authorities and 269 miles by 5 municipalities. There are 422 miles of road on the coastal and lower riverain areas of which 308 miles are paved; and 651 miles of road and vehicular trail in the upper riverain and interior areas of which only 16 miles are paved. A new road, which will eventually link up with the Pan American Highway, is now under construction in the Guyana interior. The road extends from Mahdia on the Potaro River to Annai in the Rupununi. Work on the road is being undertaken on a self-help basis. Motor vehicles, as of 31 Dec. 1972, totalled 47,691, including 20,570 passenger cars, 5,370 lorries and vans, 6,250 tractors and trailers, and 14,666 motor cycles.

RAILWAYS. There is a government-owned railway, the West Coast Railway, 19 miles of 3 ft 6 in. gauge, linking Georgetown and Parika at the mouth of the Essequibo River.

In addition, there is a short, government-owned railway in the North West District, while the Guyana Bauxite Co. operates a standard-gauge railway of 80 miles from Linden on the Demerara River to Ituni. In March 1967 a bridge (740 ft) across the Demerara River was opened to enable the company to resume mining operations on the west bank of the river.

AVIATION. Guyana Airways Corporation operates scheduled services within the state. Other services in operation: British Airways 6 times weekly to the Caribbean, Europe and North America; PANAM daily flights to North, Central and South America; Air France, to and from Guadeloupe, Paramaribo and

Cayenne twice a week; British West Indian Airways, Ltd, to and from Trinidad four times a week, providing direct connexion with New York and London; KLM, to and from Curaçao and Paramaribo twice weekly; Cruzeiro do Sul, to and from Manaus and Boa Vista twice weekly.

TELECOMMUNICATIONS. The inland public telegraph and radio communication services are operated and maintained by the Telecommunication Corporation, established on 1 March 1967. On 31 Dec. 1972 there were 147 post offices and agencies (including travelling post offices and agencies).

The telephone exchanges had at the end of 1972 a total of 7,900 direct exchange lines with 12,913 telephone instruments. The number of route miles in the coastal and inland areas was 335 miles. 39 land-line stations were maintained at post offices in the coastal area, and 8 telegraph stations in the interior provide communication with the coastal area through a central telegraph office in Georgetown.

Overseas radio-telephone and telegraphic communication are provided by Cable & Wireless (W.I.) Ltd. In Georgetown a central radio station provides facilities for radio communication with 5 branch offices operated in combination with the wireless telegraph stations mentioned above, 20 stations operated by other government departments, 48 stations operated by private concerns (including mining, ranching, timber and other commercial interests) and 12 coastal ships and launches. This system is linked with the telephone system and is available to the general public.

A Tropospheric Scatter System, operated by Cable & Wireless (W.I.) Ltd, was opened on 26 March 1969. It provides for a maximum of 64 channels linking Guyana with the rest of the world *via* Trinidad, the nearest point for connexion in the company's broad band system. The Guyana United Broadcasting Co. Ltd, operates 1 station on a commercial basis. The Government of Guyana established a national broadcasting service on 1 Oct. 1968 which is also operating on a commercial basis.

BANKING. Barclays Bank International and the Royal Bank of Canada maintain branches in Berbice, Demerara and Essequibo while the Bank of Baroda (India) has branches in Demerara and Berbice. The Chase Manhattan Bank (USA) and the Bank of Nova Scotia each have a branch in Georgetown. The Guyana National Co-operative Bank opened in Feb. 1970 with headquarters at Georgetown and branches in Berbice and Essequibo. In 1973 the Guyana Agricultural Co-operative Bank and the Guyana Mortgage Finance Bank were established.

As at 31 Dec. 1972 the Bank of Guyana had external assets totalling \$72.9m.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Guyana maintains embassies and High Commissions in:

Brazil	UK ¹	Venezuela
Canada ¹	USA	Zambia ¹
Jamaica ¹		

¹ High Commission.

OF GUYANA IN GREAT BRITAIN (28 Cockspur St., SW1Y 5DE)
High Commissioner: Sir John Carter.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN GUYANA
High Commissioner: W. S. Bates, CMG.

OF GUYANA IN THE USA (2490 Tracey Place, NW,
Washington, D. C., 20008)
Ambassador: F. H. Talbot.

OF THE USA IN GUYANA
Ambassador: Spencer M. King.

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

- Daly, P. H., *From Revolution to Republic*. Georgetown, 1970
 Daly, Vere T., *A Short History of the Guyanese People*. Georgetown, 1967
 Newman, P., *British Guiana—Problem of cohesion in an immigrant society*. OUP, 1964
Report of the British Guiana Commission of Inquiry of the International Commission of Jurists on Racial Problems in the Public Service. Geneva, 1965
 Roth, V., *Handbook of Natural Resources of British Guiana*. Georgetown, 1946
 Smith, R. T., *British Guiana*. OUP, 1962
 Swan, M., *British Guiana*. HMSO, 1957

HONG KONG

HISTORY. The Crown Colony of Hong Kong was ceded by China to Great Britain in Jan. 1841; the cession was confirmed by the treaty of Nanking in Aug. 1842, and the charter bears date 5 April 1843. Since then Hong Kong has been under British administration, with the exception of the period from 25 Dec. 1941 to 30 Aug. 1945, when it was occupied by the Japanese.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The administration is in the hands of a Governor, aided by an Executive Council, composed of the Commander, British Forces, the Colonial Secretary, the Attorney-General, the Secretary for Home Affairs, the Financial Secretary (who are members *ex officio*) and such other members, both official and unofficial, as may be appointed by the Queen upon the Governor's nomination. In 1973 there were, in addition to the 5 *ex-officio* members, 1 nominated official and 8 nominated unofficial members. There is also a Legislative Council, presided over by the Governor, and consisting of not more than 10 official members, not more than 5 *ex-officio* members, namely the Colonial Secretary, the Attorney-General, the Secretary for Home Affairs and the Financial Secretary, and not more than 15 nominated unofficial members. In 1973 there were 5 *ex officio*, 10 official and 15 unofficial members. Chinese and English are the official languages.

Governor and C.-in-C.: Sir Murray MacLehose, KCMG, MBE.

Commander British Forces: Liuet.-Gen. Sir Richard Ward, KCB, DSO, MC.

Colonial Secretary: Denys T. E. Roberts, CBE, QC.

AREA AND POPULATION. Victoria, the colonial capital situated on Hong Kong island, is 20 miles east of the mouth of the Pearl River and 91 miles south-east of Canton. The area of the island is 29 sq. miles. It is separated from the mainland by a fine natural harbour. On the opposite side is the peninsula of Kowloon ($3\frac{1}{2}$ sq. miles), which, with Stonecutters Island ($\frac{1}{4}$ sq. mile), was added to the colony by the Convention of Peking, 1860. By a further convention, signed at Peking on 9 June 1898, $365\frac{1}{2}$ sq. miles, consisting of all the immediately adjacent mainland and numerous islands in the vicinity, were leased to Great Britain by China for 99 years. This area is known as the New Territories. Total area of the territory, 403.7 sq. miles (including recent reclamations), a large part of it being steep and unproductive hillside. Shortage of land suitable for development for housing and industry, is a serious problem. Since 1945, the government has reclaimed about 2,220 acres from the sea, principally from the sea fronts of Victoria and Kowloon, fronting the harbour. Two rapidly developing new towns constructed partly on reclamation at Kwun Tong and Tsuen Wan Kwai Chung have large textile, enamel and rubber factories, iron works, etc. Two more new towns are developing rapidly in the New Territories at Castle Peak and Sha Tin. There is extensive development and redevelopment of Crown land for all purposes.

The climate is sub-tropical, the winter being cool and dry and the summer hot and humid. The average rainfall is 2,168.8 mm. (85.39 in.), May to Sept. being the wettest months. A serious problem is the provision of storage of the summer rainfall to meet the water requirements, particularly during the dry winter months. The raising of the Plover Cove dams was completed in 1973, giving the reservoir a capacity of 51,000m. gallons. Storage capacity now stands at 54,000m. gallons

distributed in 17 reservoirs, supplemented by 18,500m. gallons annually purchased from China. By 1978, it is hoped to complete the High Island scheme, involving the conversion of another sea inlet (as was the case with Plover Cove), which will almost double the total available storage.

The population was 3,948,179 at 1971 census. Estimate (1973) 4.16m. During the war years the population of Hong Kong fluctuated sharply. In Sept. 1945, at the end of the Japanese occupation, it was about 600,000. In mid-1950 it was estimated at 2.24m. Since 1963 the net annual increase has been between 62,000 and 95,000. Of the present population more than 50% are under 25 years of age. All but 2% of the population was born in Hong Kong and China.

EDUCATION. All schools have to be registered with the Education Department and, unless specially exempted, are inspected and required to comply with regulations as to staff, buildings, numbers of pupils and health. From Sept. 1971, free primary education was introduced in government and the majority of government-aided primary schools. At the same time the Director of Education was given power to order parents to send their children to primary schools whenever it appeared to him that such schooling was being unnecessarily withheld. Parents may appeal to a specially constituted board of review if they so desire.

In March 1973 there were 144,115 pupils in kindergarten (all private), 743,269 (578,294)¹ in primary schools including special afternoon classes, 297,476 (81,801) in secondary schools, 71,744 (36,647) in post-secondary colleges, in institutions offering technical, adult and other further education, and in special schools. In all, there were 2,885 schools and 37,955 teachers.

¹ The figures shown in brackets are for government and aided schools.

Northcote College of Education had 427 students (including 305 women), Grantham College of Education, 338 (including 214 women) and Sir Robert Ball College of Education, 425 (including 281 women).

The University of Hong Kong had 3,607 students (2,595 men, 1,012 women), excluding 236 (210 men, 26 women) students not reading for degrees or regular diplomas, and 344 teachers. The Chinese University of Hong Kong, inaugurated in Oct. 1963, had 2,550 students (1,612 men, 938 women), excluding 283 (182 men, 101 women) associate students, etc., and 277 teachers.

CINEMAS. In 1973 there were 97 cinemas with a seating capacity of 118,355. Attendance 71.3m. in 1972.

NEWSPAPERS. In 1973 there were 101 daily or weekly newspapers, including 4 English-language papers; the remainder in Chinese.

BROADCASTING. There is a government broadcasting station, Radio Hong Kong, with daily transmissions in English and 2 Chinese dialects. Wireless licences were abolished as from 1 March 1967. Rediffusion (HK) Ltd operates a wired commercial broadcasting service in English and Chinese. The Hong Kong Commercial Broadcasting Co. Ltd transmits daily in English and Cantonese.

TELEVISION. Television Broadcasts Ltd transmits commercial television in English and Chinese. In 1973 the government awarded licences for 2 more television stations. Rediffusion (HK) Ltd, who had previously operated a commercial wired television service in English and Chinese, was a successful tenderer and switched to its new wireless service in Dec. 1973. The other licence was granted to Commercial Television Ltd, a consortium who will set up a single-channel station broadcasting only in Chinese by 1975.

JUSTICE. There is a supreme court, having original, bankruptcy and companies winding-up, criminal, probate, divorce, admiralty and prize jurisdiction, and a court of appeal. There are also 3 district courts and 9 magistracies, most containing several courts. The district courts, apart from hearing civil cases where the claim does not amount to more than HK\$10,000, also have jurisdiction

over certain criminal matters. A tenancy tribunal hears cases covering disputes between landlord and tenant, etc.

Police. The police force numbered, in June 1973, 12,046, composed of 1,186 gazetted and inspectorate officers, 9,755 Cantonese, 369 Shantung, 109 Pakistanis, 7 Portuguese rank and file and a women's section of 40 gazetted and inspectorate and 580 rank and file.

FINANCE. Currency. The unit of currency is the Hong Kong dollar. In June 1972 the sterling link was abandoned and replaced by direct link with the US\$. Bank-notes (of denominations of \$5 upwards) are issued by the Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation, the Chartered Bank and the Mercantile Bank Ltd. Their combined note issue was, in Aug. 1973, HK\$3,296,032,000. Subsidiary currency consisting of HK\$1, 50-cent, 10-cent, 5-cent nickel-alloy coins and 1-cent notes is issued by the Hong Kong Government and in Aug. 1973 totalled HK\$262,050,745.

Budget. The public revenue and expenditure for the financial years ending 31 March were as follows (in HK\$):

	1970-71	1971-72	1972-73	1973-74 ¹
Revenue	3,070,859,427	3,541,281,243	4,936,268,945	4,921,600,000
Expenditure	2,452,192,832	2,901,375,575	4,299,556,074	4,408,540,900

¹ Estimates.

The revenue is derived chiefly from rates, licences, duties on liquor, tobacco and hydrocarbon oils, a tax on earnings and profits, land sales and stamp duties.

The outstanding public debt as at 31 March 1973 totalled \$53,449,000; consisting of \$45,889,000 3½% Rehabilitation Loan redeemable 1973-78 by a sinking fund which stood at \$32,436,759 on 31 March 1973 and a loan from the UK Government for Hong Kong International Airport development amounting to \$7.56m.

DEFENCE. The British Armed Forces are stationed in Hong Kong to assist the Hong Kong Government in maintaining security and stability in the territory. The local Auxiliary Defence Units, consisting of the Royal Hong Kong Regiment and the Royal Hong Kong Auxiliary Air Force, are administered by the Hong Kong Government, but come under the command of the Commander British Forces. The Royal Hong Kong Regiment (The Volunteers) has a strength of almost 700. It is fully mobile and its role is to operate in support of regular army battalions stationed in Hong Kong. Formed on 1 May 1949, the Royal Hong Kong Auxiliary Air Force is intended mainly for internal security and air-sea rescue duties. It has a strength of about 90 volunteer members, including 15 pilots, and operates 3 Alouette III helicopters, 2 Musketeer light aircraft and 1 twin-engined Islander transport, training, rescue and survey aircraft.

INDUSTRY. An economic policy based on free enterprise and free trade; an industrious work force; an efficient and aggressive commercial infrastructure; modern and efficient sea-port (including container shipping terminals) and airport facilities; its geographical position relative to markets in North America and its traditional trading links with Britain have all contributed to Hong Kong's success as a modern industrial complex.

At the end of June 1973, there were 22,108 registered and recorded factories employing 625,087 people out of a total population of just over 4m. The type of factory involved ranges from the small cottage type to large highly complex modern establishments. Given the scarcity of land it is most common for light industry to operate in multi-storey buildings specially designed for this purpose. Over 92% of all industrial production is exported to principal markets in North America, Western Europe, the Far East and Australasia. The main industry is textiles and clothing, which employs 43% of the labour force and accounts for 50% of total domestic exports. However, diversification into other sectors of light manufacturing industry is gathering momentum and factories are now firmly established for making a wide variety of electronic products,

clocks and watches, toys, metalware, footwear, wigs, umbrellas, cameras and travel goods. Heavy industry includes ship-building, ship-repairing, iron foundries and mills rolling steel bars and rounds. Agriculture, fishing and some mining are the main primary industries.

TOURISM. Tourists spent an estimated HK\$2,000m. in Hong Kong in 1972. During the year tourists totalled 1,082,253, including overseas Chinese visitors.

COMMERCE. In 1972 the total value of domestic exports was HK\$15,245m., an 11% increase over 1971. The main export markets were USA 40%, UK 14% and West Germany 10%. Clothing and other textile products accounted for 50% of domestic exports. In addition to these domestic exports there is also a sizeable and flourishing entrepôt trade which accounted for another HK\$4,154m. in 1972.

Duties are levied only on tobacco, hydrocarbon oils and alcoholic liquors (including proprietary medicines and toilet preparations containing more than 2% of proof spirit), whether imported into or manufactured in Hong Kong for local consumption. All imports (apart from foodstuffs, which are subject to a flat charge of HK\$2.00 per shipment) and exports are subject to an 0.05% *ad valorem* charge.

The adverse balance on visible trade is offset by a favourable balance from exchange, shipping and insurance transactions, an inflow of capital, ship-repairing, a flourishing tourist industry, remittances from overseas Chinese, etc.

Hong Kong has a free exchange market. Foreign merchants may remit profits or repatriate capital. Import and export controls are kept to the minimum, consistent with strategic requirements.

The total value of imports in 1972, mainly from Japan 23%, China 18%, USA 12% and UK 7% amounted to HK\$21,764m., a 7% increase over 1971. The chief import items were textiles 23%, machinery and transport equipment 18% and foodstuffs 17%.

Imports from the Commonwealth countries (HK\$3,293m. in 1971) amounted to 15% of total imports in 1972 (17.2% in 1938), and exports to the Commonwealth countries (HK\$4,125m.) were 27% of domestic exports from Hong Kong (16.3% in 1938).

The trade of Hong Kong and UK (British Board of Trade returns in £1,000 sterling) is given as follows:

	1968	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973
Imports to UK	115,267	125,359	128,827	164,827	184,700	263,442
Exports and re-exports from UK	77,859	88,662	99,516	104,396	100,945	126,915

ROAD AND RAILWAY. In Jan. 1973 there were 626.6 miles of roads, distributed as follows: Hong Kong Island, 205.3; Kowloon and New Kowloon, 186.4 and New Territories, 234.9. A mile-long cross-harbour tunnel, opened to traffic in Aug. 1972, now links Hong Kong Island with the Kowloon peninsula.

There is an electric tramway of 19½ miles, and a cable tramway connecting the Peak district with the lower levels in Victoria. A railway, 22 miles in length 4 ft 2½ in. gauge, owned by the Government, runs between Kowloon and the Chinese frontier. Passengers travelling to China disembark at the Chinese frontier and walk across to board a Chinese train. Goods trains go right through.

SHIPPING. The total vessels entering and clearing Hong Kong and engaged in foreign trade during the year ending 31 March 1973 amounted to 15,593 ocean-going vessels of 58,196,832 net tons. Launches and junks engaging in local trade, totalled 26,994 vessels of 3,467,464 net tons. 407 vessels (394,919 net tons) were registered in Hong Kong as British ships on 31 March 1973.

AVIATION. Hong Kong International Airport is situated on the north shore of Kowloon Bay. It is regularly used by 31 airlines and many charter airlines which provide frequent services throughout the Far East to Europe, North America, Africa, Australia and New Zealand. Scheduled domestic helicopter

services are also operated from the airport. Hong Kong, with its modern runway, is an important link on the main air routes of the Far East. British Airways operates 23 services per week, 12 to London, 7 to Japan and 4 to Australia. Cathay Pacific Airways Ltd provides 165 flights a week on Far East routes. In 1972-73, 49,917 aircraft arrived and departed on international flights, carrying 3,05m. passengers, 3,863 metric tons of mail and 84,550 metric tons of freight.

POST AND TELECOMMUNICATIONS. There were 67 post offices at the end of 1973; postal revenue (1972-73) totalled HK\$173,796,120; expenditure, HK\$100,560,290. Telephone services are provided by the Hong Kong Telephone Co. Ltd. It operates through 48 fully automatic main exchanges and, at 30 June 1973, served 838,714 stations. Cable & Wireless Ltd, operate the external communications and also provide for marine, meteorological and aeronautical communications. Facilities have been augmented by the addition of satellite earth stations, computerized message switching system and telex system.

BANKING. There are 74 licensed banks and 47 banks maintaining representative offices in Hong Kong. Deposits at the end of June 1973 totalled \$24,641,614,000.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. The *Tael (leung)* = $1\frac{1}{3}$ oz. avoirdupois; the *Picul (taam)* = $133\frac{1}{2}$ lb. (often taken as $\frac{1}{17}$ of a ton); the *Catty (kan)* = $1\frac{1}{3}$ lb. avoirdupois; the *Chek* (Chinese foot) = $14\frac{5}{8}$ in. (but varying from $11\frac{1}{2}$ to $14\frac{7}{8}$ in. according to the custom of various trades, the commonest equivalent being 14.14 in.); the *Tsuen* (Chinese inch) = $\frac{1}{10}$ of a *Chek*, the *Cheung* = 10 *Chek*; the *Lei* (Chinese mile) = 707-744 yd.

Besides the above weights and measures of China, those of Great Britain are in general use.

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Census and Statistics Department is responsible for the preparation and collation of Government statistics. These statistics are published mainly in the Special Supplement No. 4 to the *Hong Kong Government Gazette* at the end of each month; the Special Supplement are also available in a collected annual edition. The Department publish monthly trade statistics and economic indicators. The Commerce and Industry Department issues an annual review of overseas trade. Statistical information is also published in the annual reports of Government departments. Full details of all Government publications are obtainable from the Government Printer, North Point, Hong Kong. The Trade Development Council issues a monthly *Hong Kong Enterprise*.

Hong Kong 1974. Hong Kong Government Press, 1974

Hong Kong Bibliography. Hong Kong Government Press, 1965

Endacott, G. B., *A History of Hong Kong.* OUP, 1958.—*Government and People in Hong Kong, 1841-1962. A Constitutional History.* OUP, 1965

Hopkins, K., *Hong Kong: The Industrial Colony.* OUP, 1971

Szecepanik, T. F., *The Economic Growth of Hong Kong.* OUP, 1958

Tregear, E. R., *Land Use in Hong Kong.* Hong Kong Univ. Press, 1958.—*Hong Kong Gazetteer.* Hong Kong Univ. Press, 1958.—*The Development of Hong Kong as told in Maps.* Hong Kong Univ. Press, 1959

INDIA

Bharat

CONSTITUTION. On 26 Jan. 1950 India became a sovereign democratic republic. India's relations with the British Commonwealth of Nations were defined at the London conference of Prime Ministers on 27 April 1949. Unanimous agreement was reached to the effect that the Republic of India remains a full member of the Commonwealth and accepts the Queen as 'the symbol of the free

association of its independent member nations and, as such, the head of the Commonwealth'. This agreement was ratified by the Constituent Assembly of India on 17 May 1949.

The constitution was passed by the Constituent Assembly on 26 Nov. 1949 and came into force on 26 Jan. 1950. It has since been amended 29 times.

India is a Union of States and comprises 21 States and 9 Union territories. Each State is administered by a Governor appointed by the President for a term of 5 years while each Union territory is administered by the President through an administrator appointed by him.

The capital is New Delhi.

PRESIDENCY. The head of the Union is the President in whom all executive power is vested, to be exercised on the advice of ministers responsible to Parliament. He is elected by an electoral college consisting of all the elected members of Parliament and of the various state legislative assemblies. He holds office for 5 years and is eligible for re-election. He can be removed from office by impeachment for violation of the constitution. There is also a Vice-President who is *ex-officio* chairman of the Upper House of Parliament.

CENTRAL LEGISLATURE. The Parliament for the Union consists of the President, the Council of States (*Rajya Sabha*) and the House of the People (*Lok Sabha*). The Council of States, or the Upper House, consists of not more than 250 members; in 1971 there were 228 elected members and 12 members nominated by the President. The election to this house is indirect; the representatives of each State are elected by the elected members of the Legislative Assembly of that State. The Council of States is a permanent body not liable to dissolution, but one-third of the members retire every second year. The House of the People, or the Lower House, consists of not more than 500 members, directly elected on the basis of adult suffrage from territorial constituencies in the States, and not more than 25 members to represent the Union territories chosen in such manner as Parliament may by law provide; in April 1972 there were 518 elected members and 2 members nominated by the President.

The House of the People unless sooner dissolved continues for a period of 5 years from the date appointed for its first meeting.

STATE LEGISLATURES. For every State there is a legislature which consists of the Governor, and (a) 2 Houses, a Legislative Assembly and a Legislative Council, in the States of Andhra Pradesh, Jammu and Kashmir, Karnataka, Madhya Pradesh, Maharashtra, Tamil Nadu and Uttar Pradesh, and (b) 1 House, a Legislative Assembly, in the other States. Every Legislative Assembly, unless sooner dissolved, continues for 5 years from the date appointed for its first meeting. Every State Legislative Council is a permanent body and is not subject to dissolution, but one-third of the members retire every year. Parliament can, however, abolish an existing Legislative Council or create a new one, if the proposal is supported by a resolution of the Legislative Assembly concerned. The Legislative Council of West Bengal has been abolished. Legislative Councils have not less than 40 members, ten-twelfths elected and the rest nominated by the Governor. Legislative Assemblies have between 60 and 500 directly elected members.

LEGISLATION. The various subjects of legislation are enumerated in three lists in the seventh schedule to the constitution. List I, the Union List, consists of 97 subjects (including defence, foreign affairs, communications, currency and coinage, banking and customs) with respect to which the Union Parliament has exclusive power to make laws; the State legislature has exclusive power to make laws with respect to the 66 subjects in list II, the State List—these include police and public order, agriculture and irrigation, education, public health and local government; the powers to make laws with respect to the 47 subjects (including economic and social planning, legal questions and labour and price control) in list III, the Concurrent List, are held by both Union and State governments, though the former prevails. But Parliament may legislate with respect to any

subject in the State List in circumstances when the subject assumes national importance or during emergencies.

Other provisions deal with the administrative relations between the Union and the States, interstate trade and commerce, distribution of revenues between the States and the Union, official language, etc.

FUNDAMENTAL RIGHTS. Two chapters of the constitution deal with fundamental rights and 'Directive Principles of State Policy'. 'Untouchability' is abolished, and its practice in any form is punishable. The fundamental rights can be enforced through the ordinary courts of law and through the Supreme Court of the Union. The directive principles cannot be enforced through the courts of law; they are nevertheless fundamental in the governance of the country.

CITIZENSHIP. Under the Constitution, every person who was on the 26 Jan. 1950, domiciled in India and (a) was born in India or (b) either of whose parents was born in India or (c) who has been ordinarily resident in the territory of India for not less than five years immediately preceding that date became a citizen of India. Special provision is made for migrants from Pakistan and for Indians resident abroad. Under the Citizenship Act, 1955, which supplemented the provisions of the Constitution, Indian citizenship is acquired by birth, by descent, by registration and by naturalization. The Act also provides for loss of citizenship by renunciation, termination and deprivation. The right to vote is granted to every person who is a citizen of India and who is not less than 21 years of age on a fixed date and is not otherwise disqualified.

Parliament. Parliament and the state legislatures are organized according to the following schedule (figures show distribution of seats in Oct. 1972):

	Parliament		State Legislatures	
	House of the People (Lok Sabha)	Council of States (Rajya Sabha)	Legislative Assemblies (Vidhan Sabhas)	Legislative Councils (Vidhan Parishads)
<i>States:</i>				
Andhra Pradesh	41	18	287	90
Assam	14	7	114	—
Bihar	53	22	318	96
Gujarat	24	11	168	—
Haryana	9	5	81	—
Himachal Pradesh	4	3	68	—
Karnataka	27	12	216	63
Kerala	19	9	133	—
Madhya Pradesh	37	16	296	90
Maharashtra	45	19	270	78
Manipur	2	1	60	—
Meghalaya	1	1	60	—
Nagaland	1	1	46	—
Orissa	20	10	140	—
Punjab	13	7	104	40
Rajasthan	23	10	184	—
Tamil Nadu	39	18	234	63
Tripura	2	1	60	—
Uttar Pradesh	85	34	425	108
West Bengal	40	16	280	— ³
Jammu and Kashmir	6	4	75 ²	36
<i>Union Territories:</i>				
Andaman and Nicobar Islands	1	—	—	—
Arunachal Pradesh	1	—	—	—
Chandigarh	1	—	—	—
Dadra and Nagar Haveli	1	—	—	—
Delhi	7	3	—	—
Goa, Daman and Diu	2	—	30	—
Lakshadweep	1	—	—	—
Mizoram	1	—	30	—
Pondicherry	1	1	30	—
Total	520¹	228	3,709	739

¹ Includes also 2 nominated members to represent Anglo-Indians.

² Excludes 25 seats for Pakistan-occupied areas of the State which are in abeyance.

³ The Legislative Council of West Bengal has been abolished by the West Bengal Legislative Council Abolitions Act, 1969 with effect from 1 Aug. 1969.

The number of seats allotted to scheduled castes and scheduled tribes in the House of the People is 75 and 37 respectively. Out of the 3,709 seats allotted to the Legislative Assemblies, 503 are reserved for scheduled castes and 262 for scheduled tribes.

Composition by party of the House of the People in March 1971: Congress, 350; Communists, 48; Swatantra, 8; Jan Sangh, 22; Telangana Separatist Movement, 10; Dravida Munnetra Kazhagam, 22; Samyuktha Socialists, 3; other groups and Independents, 44; vacant, 4.

Total number of votes cast at the 1971 election was 182.6m. (150m. in 1967).

National flag: Deep saffron, white, dark green (horizontal); with Asoka's wheel in navy blue in the centre of the white band.

National anthem: Jana-gana-mana (words by Rabindranath Tagore).

Indian Independence Act, 1947. (Ch. 30.) London, 1947

The Constitution of India (modified up to 15 Apr. 1967). Delhi, 1967

Austin, G., *The Indian Constitution.* OUP, 1966

Bagga, S. N., *Constitution of India.* Allahabad, 1963

Basu, D. D., *Commentary on the Constitution of India.* 3rd ed. 2 vols. Calcutta, 1956

Erdman, H. L., *The Swatantra Party and Indian Conservatism.* CUP, 1967

Maheshwar, S., *The General Election in India.* Allahabad, 1963

Menon, V. P., *Transfer of Power in India.* Bombay, 1957

More, S. S., *Practice and Procedure of Indian Parliament.* Bombay, 1960

Morris-Jones, W. H., *Parliament in India.* London, 1957.—*The Government and Politics of India.* London, 1964

Mukherjee, A. R., *Parliamentary Procedure in India.* OUP, 1958

Pylee, M. V., *Constitutional Government in India.* 2nd ed. Bombay, 1965

Rao, K. V., *Parliamentary Democracy of India.* 2nd ed. Calcutta, 1965

Rau, B. N., *India's Constitution in the Making.* Bombay and London, 1961

Seervai, H. M., *Constitutional Law of India.* Bombay, 1967

Sinha, S., *Indian Independence in Perspective.* London, 1965

Language. The constitution provides that the official language of the Union shall be Hindi in the Devanagari script. It was originally provided that English should continue to be used for all official purposes until 1965. But the Official Languages Act 1963 provides that, after the expiry of this period of 15 years from the coming into force of the constitution, English might continue to be used, in addition to Hindi, for all official purposes of the Union for which it was being used immediately before that day, and for the transaction of business in Parliament. The Official Languages Amendment Act, 1967, provides that bilingualism shall continue; central government officers will choose their medium for official business. Translations will be provided for them until they attain a working knowledge of Hindi.

The following 15 languages are included in the Eighth Schedule to the Constitution: Assamese, Bengali, Gujarati, Hindi, Kannada, Kashmiri, Malayalam, Marathi, Oriya, Punjabi, Sanskrit, Sindhi, Tamil, Telugu, Urdu.

The total number of mother tongues (including 103 non-Indian languages) returned in the 1961 Census was 1,652. Hindi or Urdu languages (including the mother tongues grouped under each) are spoken by 30.40% and 5.31% of the population respectively.

Fallon, S. W., *A New English-Hindustani Dictionary.* Lahore, 1941

Ferozsons English-Urdu, Urdu-English Dictionary. 2 vols. 4th ed. Lahore, 1961

Grierson, Sir G. A., *Linguistic Survey of India.* 11 vols. (in 10 parts). Delhi, 1903-28

Mehta, B. N., and B. B., *Modern Gujarati English Dictionary.* 2 vols. Baroda, 1925

Mitra, S. C., *Student's Bengali-English Dictionary.* 2nd ed. Calcutta, 1923

Scholberg, H. C., *Concise Grammar of the Hindi Language.* 3rd ed. London, 1955

University of Madras, *Tamil Lexicon.* 7 vols. Madras, 1924-39

Vyas, V. G., and Patel, S. G., *Standard English-Gujarati Dictionary.* 2 vols. Bombay, 1923

GOVERNMENT.

President of the Republic: V. V. Giri (assumed office 24 Aug. 1969).

Vice-President: G. S. Pathak (assumed office 31 Aug. 1969).

There is a Council of Ministers to aid and advise the President of the Republic in the exercise of his functions; this comprises Ministers who are members of the Cabinet, Ministers of State who are not members of the Cabinet and Deputy

Ministers. A Minister who for any period of 6 consecutive months is not a member of either House of Parliament ceases to be a Minister at the expiration of that period. The Prime Minister is appointed by the President; other Ministers are appointed by the President on the Prime Minister's advice.

The salary of each Minister is Rs 27,000 per annum, and that of each Deputy Minister is Rs 21,000 per annum. Each Minister is entitled to the free use of a furnished residence throughout his term of office. At the administrative head of each Ministry is a Secretary of the Government.

Following is the composition of the Cabinet and the portfolios as on 8 Nov. 1973:

Prime Minister, Atomic Energy, Information and Broadcasting, Space: Mrs Indira Gandhi.

Planning: D. P. Dhar.

Home Affairs: U. S. Dikshit.

Finance: Y. B. Chavan.

Food and Agriculture: F. A. Ahmed.

Law and Justice: H. R. Gokhale.

Heavy Industry, Steel and Mines: T. A. Pai.

Education and Social Welfare, and Department of Culture: N. Hassan.

Railways: L. N. Mishra.

External Affairs: S. S. Singh.

Communications, Tourism and Civil Aviation: R. Bahadur.

Defence: Jagjivan Ram.

Health and Family Planning: K. Singh.

Works and Housing: B. P. Shastri.

Petroleum and Chemicals: D. K. Barooah.

Parliamentary Affairs: K. Raghuramaian.

Shipping and Transport: K. Tripathi.

Irrigation and Power: K. C. Pant.

LOCAL GOVERNMENT. There were in 1970, 29 municipal corporations, 1,449 municipalities, 323 town area committees, 177 notified area committees and 62 cantonment boards. The municipal bodies have the care of the roads, water supply, drainage, sanitation, medical relief, vaccination and education. Their main sources of revenue are taxes on the annual rental value of land and buildings, octroi and terminal, vehicle and other taxes. The municipal councils enact their own bye-laws and frame their budgets, which in the case of municipal bodies other than corporations generally require the sanction of the State government. All municipal councils are elected on the principle of adult franchise.

For rural areas there is a 3-tier system of *panchayats* at village, block and district level. In March 1967, 3,493 *panchayat samitis* (block level) and 250 *zila parishads* (district level) were functioning. These provide for primary and secondary education, construct and maintain roads other than highways, and manage public health services. By 31 March 1967, 212,492 village *panchayats* had been established covering about 554,979 villages with a population of about 350m. The whole of the rural population of India was covered by village *panchayats* except in Bihar and Maharashtra, where 99% of the population was covered, and in Orissa (94%), Andaman, and Nicobar Islands (95%), Manipur (63%) and Tripura (81%). Elected by the entire adult population, village *panchayats* are responsible for civic amenities, sanitation, provision of medical facilities and management of community assets.

Statistical Abstract of India, Annual, Delhi

Organisation of the Government of India, Institute of Public Administration, Bombay, 1958

Chanda, A., *Indian Administration*. London, 1958

Khera, S. S., *District Administration in India*. London, 1964

Roy, N. C., *The Civil Service in India*. 2nd ed. Calcutta, 1960

Santhanam, K., *Union-State Relations in India*. London, 1961

AREA AND POPULATION. The area of the Indian Union (excluding Jammu and Kashmir) is 1,178,995 sq. miles (3,053,597 sq. km). Its population

according to the 1971 census was 546,955,945 (including Sikkim but excluding the Pakistan-occupied area of Jammu and Kashmir); this represents an increase of 24.57% since 1961. Sex ratio was 932 females per 1,000 males (941 in 1961); density of population, 182 per sq. km.

Vital statistics based on registrations 1962: Birth rate, 20.8 per 1,000 population (1961: 21); death rate, 8.8 (9.3); infant mortality (incomplete area coverage), 81 per 1,000 live births (83). But many births and deaths go unregistered. Data from certain areas of better registration and field studies suggest that the 1961 birth rate was about 42 per 1,000 population, the death rate 23 per 1,000 and infant mortality (1960) 134 per 1,000 live births.

Marriages and divorces are not registered. The minimum age for a civil marriage is 18 for women and 21 for men; for a sacramental marriage, 14 for girls and 18 for youths.

The leading details of the census of 1 March 1961 and of 1 March 1971 are:

States	Name of State	Land area in sq. miles (1961)	Population	
			1961	1971 ¹
	Andhra Pradesh	106,286	35,983,447	43,394,951
	Assam	47,091	11,872,772	14,857,314
	Bihar	67,196	46,455,610	56,387,296
	Gujarat	72,245	20,633,350	26,660,929
	Jammu and Kashmir		3,560,976	4,615,176
	Karnataka	74,210	23,586,772	29,224,046
	Kerala	15,002	16,903,715	21,280,297
	Madhya Pradesh	171,217	32,372,408	41,449,729
	Maharashtra	118,717	39,553,718	50,295,081
	Nagaland	6,366	369,200	515,561
	Orissa	60,164	17,548,846	21,934,827
	Punjab ²	47,205	20,306,812	13,472,972
	Rajasthan	132,152	20,155,602	25,724,142
	Tamil Nadu	50,331	33,686,953	43,103,125
	Uttar Pradesh	113,654	73,746,401	88,299,453
	West Bengal	33,829	34,926,279	44,440,095
<i>Union Territories</i>				
	Andaman and Nicobar Islands	3,215	63,548	115,090
	Delhi	573	2,658,612	4,044,338
	Himachal Pradesh	10,885	1,351,144	3,424,332
	Lakshadweep	11	24,108	31,798
	Manipur	8,628	780,037	1,069,555
	Tripura	4,036	1,142,005	1,556,822
	Dadra and Nagar Haveli	189	57,963 ³	74,165
	Goa, Daman and Diu	1,426	626,978 ³	857,180
	North Eastern Frontier Agency	31,438	336,558 ⁴	444,744
	Pondicherry	185	369,079	471,347
Grand total		1,178,995 ⁴	439,072,893 ⁴	546,955,945

¹ Provisional.

² 1962 census.

³ 1960 Portuguese census.

⁴ Excludes the Pakistan-occupied area of Jammu and Kashmir.

⁵ By the creation of Haryana (1966) Punjab has lost c. 7m. people to the new state, 89,000 to the new Union territory of Chandigarh and a further 1.5m. to Himachal Pradesh.

⁶ Total area does not include Jammu and Kashmir.

Population increase since 1961, 24.5%. The average national density per sq. km is 182; greatest density occurs in Delhi (2,723 per sq. km). Chandigarh (2,254) and Lakshadweep (994).

There were (1971, provisional) 283,055,987 males and 263,899,958 females.

Registered foreigners on 31 Dec. 1962 numbered 59,774 (excluding Commonwealth nationals). Of these, 10,627 were Chinese and 14,988 were Tibetans.

The number of persons of Indian origin resident outside India is not accurately known, but with Pakistanis the total may be about 5m. Guyana had about 325,000 in 1965, Ceylon 852,000 in 1960, Fiji 235,000 in 1965, Kenya 188,000 in 1966, Malaya 696,000 (excluding Pakistanis) in 1959, Burma 500,000 in 1964 (in 1947: 1m.), Mauritius 493,000 in 1964, Singapore 124,000 in 1957, South Africa 500,000 in 1961, Trinidad and Tobago 302,000 in 1960 and the UK 170,000 in 1958.

Cities and Urban Agglomerations (with states in brackets) having more than 100,000 population at the 1971 census were:

Agra (U.P.)	637,785	Erode (T.N.)	103,704	Muzaffarpur (Bih.)	127,045
Ahmedabad (Guj.)	1,588,378	Faizabad (U.T.)	109,765	Mysore (Kar.)	355,636
Ahmednagar (Mah.)	117,275	Farrukhabad-		Nadiad (Guj.)	108,268
Ajmer (Raj.)	262,480	Fatehgar (U.T.)	111,373	Nagercoil (T.N.)	141,207
Akola (Mah.)	168,454	Firozabad (U.T.)	133,945	Nagpur (Mah.)	866,144
Aligarh (U.P.)	254,008	Gauhati (Ass.)	122,981	Nanded (Mah.)	126,400
Allahabad (U.P.)	513,997	Gaya (Bih.)	179,826	Nasik (Mah.)	176,187
Alleppey (Ker.)	160,064	Ghaziabad (U.P.)	128,036	Nellore (A.P.)	133,607
Alwar (Raj.)/Har.	100,791	Gorakhpur (U.P.)	230,701	Nizamabad (A.P.)	114,868
Ambala (Har.)	102,519	Gulbarga (Kar.)	145,630	Patiala (Pun.)	151,903
Amravati (Mah.)	193,636	Guntur (A.P.)	269,941	Patna (Bih.)	490,265
Amritsar (Pun.)	432,663	Gwalior (M.P.)	406,755	Poona (Mah.)	853,226
Asansol (W.B.)	157,388	Hubli-Dharwar		Quilon (Ker.)	124,072
Aurangabad (Mah.)	150,514	(Kar.)	379,555	Raipur (M.P.)	205,909
Bangalore (Kar.)	1,648,232	Hyderabad (A.P.)	1,798,910	Rajahmundry (A.P.)	188,841
Bareilly (U.P.)	326,127	Imphal (Man.)	100,605	Rajkot (Guj.)	300,152
Baroda (Guj.)	467,422	Indore (M.P.)	572,622	Rampur (U.P.)	161,802
Behrampur (Ori.)	117,635	Jabalpur (M.P.)	533,751	Ranchi (Bih.)	256,011
Belgaum (Kar.)	213,830	Jaipur (Raj.)	613,144	Ratlam (M.P.)	118,625
Bellary (Kar.)	125,127	Jalgaon (Mah.)	106,739	Rohtak (Har.)	124,783
Bhadravahi (Kar.)	101,315	Jammu (J. & K.)	155,249	Rourkela (Ori.)	172,536
Bhagalpur (Bih.)	172,700	Jamnagar (Guj.)	214,853	Sagar (M.P.)	154,811
Bhavnagar (Guj.)	226,072	Jamshedpur (Bih.)	465,200	Saharanpur (U.P.)	225,698
Bhopal (M.P.)	392,077	Jhansi (U.P.)	198,101	Salem (T.N.)	308,303
Bhubaneswar (Ori.)	105,514	Jodhpur (Raj.)	318,894	Sangli (Mah.)	115,052
Bihar (Bih.)	100,052	Jullundur (Pun.)	296,103	Shahiahanpur (U.P.)	144,058
Bijapur (Kar.)	103,308	Kakinada (A.P.)	164,172	Shimoga (Kar.)	102,703
Bikaner (Raj.)	188,598	Kanchipuram (T.N.)	110,505	Sholapur (Mah.)	398,122
Bilaspur (M.P.)	130,804	Kanpur (U.P.)	1,273,016	Singanaullur (T.N.)	113,397
Bokaro Steel City		Kharagpur (W.B.)	161,911	Srinagar (J. & K.)	403,612
(Bih.)	108,012	Kolhapur (Mah.)	259,068	Surat (Guj.)	471,815
Bombay (Mah.)	5,968,546	Kotah (Raj.)	213,005	Tenali (A.P.)	102,943
Burdwan (W.B.)	144,970	Kozikode (Ker.)	333,980	Thana (Mah.)	170,167
Burhanpur (M.P.)	105,349	Kumbakonam (T.N.)	112,971	Thanjavur (T.N.)	140,470
Calcutta (W.B.)	7,005,362	Kurnool (A.P.)	136,682	Tiruchirapalli (T.N.)	306,247
Chandigarh (Ch.)	233,004	Lucknow (U.P.)	826,246	Tirunelveli (T.N.)	108,509
Cochin (Ker.)	438,420	Ludhiana (Pun.)	401,124	Tiruppur (T.N.)	113,171
Cuddalore (T.N.)	101,345	Machilipatnam		Trivandrum (Ker.)	409,761
Cuttack (Ori.)	194,036	(A.P.)	112,636	Tuticorin (T.N.)	154,804
Darbhanga (Bih.)	132,129	Madras (T.N.)	2,470,288	Udaipur (Raj.)	162,934
Dehra Dun (U.P.)	199,443	Madurai (T.N.)	548,298	Ujjain (M.P.)	209,118
Delhi	3,629,842	Malgaon (Mah.)	191,784	Ulhasnagar (Mah.)	168,128
Devanagere (Kar.)	121,018	Mangalore (Kar.)	214,093	Varanasi (U.P.)	582,915
Dhanbad (Bih.)	433,085	Mathura (U.P.)	140,468	Vellore (T.N.)	138,220
Dhulia (Mah.)	137,089	Meerut (U.P.)	367,821	Vijayawada (A.P.)	343,664
Dindigul (T.N.)	127,406	Mirzapur (U.P.)	105,920	Visakhapatnam	
Durgapur (W.B.)	207,232	Monghyr (Bih.)	102,462	(A.P.)	362,270
Durg-Bhilainagar		Moradabad (U.P.)	272,355	Warangal (A.P.)	207,130
(M.P.)	245,333	Muzaffar Nagar			
Eluru (A.P.)	127,047	(U.P.)	114,859		

Report of the Officials of the Government of India and the People's Republic of China on the Boundary Question. New Delhi, Ministry of External Affairs, 1961

1961 Census: Final general totals. 1962

Census of India, 1951 and 1961: Reports and Papers, Decennial series. (All published by Government of India.)

Annual Report on the Working of Indian Migration. Government of India, from 1956

Report of the Commissioner for Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes. Government of India, Annual

Public Health. Report of the Public Health Commission with the Government of India. Annual

Agarwala, S. N., *India's Population.* London, 1960

Hutton, J. H., *Caste in India.* 3rd ed. Bombay, 1961

Mamoria, C. B., *India's Population Problem.* Allahabad, 1961

Mayer, A. C., *Caste and Kinship in Central India.* London 1960

Misra, B. B., *The Indian Middle Classes.* R. Inst. of Int. Affairs, 1961

Sovani, N. V., *Urbanization and Urban India.* London, 1966

Turner, R. (ed.), *India's Urban Future.* Univ. of California Press and CUP. 1962

RELIGION. The principal religions in 1971 (census) were: Hindus, 453.2m. (82.7%). Sikhs, 10.3m. (1.89%); Jains, 2.6m. (0.47%); Buddhists, 3.8m. (180,823 in 1951). Moslems, 61.4m. (11.21%); Christians, 14.2m. (2.6%).

The Church of South India was inaugurated in 1947 by the union of the Methodist Church and the South India United Church (Presbyterian and

Congregationalist) with the Church of India (Anglican) dioceses of Madras, Travancore, Tinnevely and Dornakal; it had (1966) about 420,000 members.

Sundkler, B., *Church of South India*. London, 1954

EDUCATION. LITERACY. According to the 1971 census the literacy percentage in the country (including age-group, 0-4) was 29.34 (24 in 1961). Of the states and territories, Chandigarh has the highest rate (61.24%), then Kerala (60.16%) and Delhi (56.65%).

EDUCATIONAL ORGANIZATION. In the states the general control over education rests with the state government. In the union territories education is under the direct control of the central government. The Union Government is directly responsible for the central universities and all nationally-important institutions; the promotion of Hindi as the federal language; collecting and disseminating information; co-ordination and maintaining standards in higher education, scientific and technological research; welfare of Indian students abroad and cultural agreements with other countries. Vocational and technical training are the concurrent responsibility of Union and State Governments and so is educational planning. The education of weaker sections of the community is the responsibility of the Union Government. Special education rests with the Ministry or Department concerned, *e.g.*, medical education, the Ministry or Department of Health. The Union Minister of Education and Social Welfare is assisted by 2 Deputy Ministers. There are 49 autonomous organizations attached to the Ministry, including the University Grants Commission, 5 central universities and the National Council of Educational Research and Training. In every state there is an Education Minister assisted by a Secretary; there is a policy-making Secretariat and an executive Directorate, with separate Directorates for technical, agricultural education, etc.

SCHOOL EDUCATION. The school system in India can be divided into four stages: pre-primary, primary, middle and high or higher secondary.

There are as yet not many pre-primary schools in India.

Primary education is imparted either at independent primary (or junior basic) schools or primary classes attached to middle or high schools. The period of instruction in this stage varies from 4 to 5 years and the medium of instruction is the mother tongue of the child or the regional language. Legislation for compulsory and free primary education has been passed by almost all state governments but it is not practicable to enforce compulsion and attendance is more often ensured by incentive.

The period for the middle stage varies from 2 to 4 years and instruction is given in middle classes of high schools or middle schools, the latter having, generally, primary classes attached to them. At this stage English is usually taught as a compulsory subject.

The high-school extends from 2 to 4 years. Education is given in higher classes of high schools, which have middle or primary (or both) departments attached. English is generally taught as a compulsory subject. The medium of instruction is mostly the mother tongue or the regional language.

The eventual pattern is to be 10 years general school education, 2 years high secondary education with diversified courses, 3 years university education. This is the 10 + 2 + 3 structure recommended by the Education Commission of 1964.

There are, in addition, schools for professional subjects such as agriculture, commerce, fine arts, forestry, medicine, veterinary science, physical education, social service, teachers' training, technical, industrial and crafts subjects. There are also special schools for the physically and mentally handicapped and reformatory pupils. There are schools of oriental studies and adult education centres.

HIGHER EDUCATION. Higher education is given in arts, science or professional colleges, universities and all-India educational or research institutions. In 1973 there were 91 universities, 10 institutions of national importance and 10 institutions deemed as universities. For details see the sections 'Education' under each state.

Grants are paid through the University Grants Commission to the central universities on a cent per cent basis for their maintenance and development and to state universities on a sharing basis for their development projects only. During 1972-73 the University Grants Commission sanctioned grants of Rs 39.18 crores.

TECHNICAL EDUCATION. The number of institutions awarding degrees in engineering and technology in 1972-73 was 138 (in 1947: 38), and those awarding diplomas in engineering and technology numbered 284 (in 1947: 53); the former are able to admit about 21,500, the latter about 43,300, students. During 1972-73, enrolment has been less than capacity, following a period of unemployment in engineering. For the training of high-level engineers and technologists 5 Institutes of Technology have been established. During 1972-73 their total enrolment for degree courses was 19,997 and that for diploma courses 36,675.

STUDENTS AND TRAINEES ABROAD. There were 10,477 students and trainees abroad on 1 Jan. 1971, 10,037 in USA (engineering and technology, 4,721; science, 2,079; arts, 1,334; medicine, 78, agriculture, 24; commerce, 3; education, 101; business administration, 520; veterinary science, 18; law, 28; other students, 1,324; trainees 247).

EDUCATIONAL STATISTICS for the year ending 31 March 1969 (provisional):

Type of recognized institution	No. of institutions	No. of students on rolls
Higher education		
Universities	72	150,759
Institutions deemed as universities	10	10,194
Institutions of national importance	9	11,298
Research institutions	47	2,914
Boards of education	30	—
Professional and technical colleges	2,962	723,602
Arts and science colleges	2,041	1,647,124
Colleges for other education	1,266	106,819
Primary and secondary education		
Pre-primary	3,923	259,868
Primary	400,210	39,362,883
Secondary	117,654	34,045,684
Vocational and technical	2,238	166,854
Special and other education	267,478	6,390,451

Expenditure (on recognized institutions) 1968-69 (in Rs crores):

From government funds	647.82	From endowments and other sources	56.88
From local body funds	44.78		
From university funds	8.99		
From fees	121.79	Total	880.26

University Development in India: a statistical report, 1961-62. New Delhi, 1962

Mudaliar, A. L., *Education in India.* London, 1960

Rawat, P. L., *History of Indian education.* 4th ed. Agra, 1965

Vakil, K. S. and Natarajan, S., *Education in India.* 3rd ed. Bombay, 1966

CINEMAS. In 1970 there were 6,500 cinemas including about 2,500 touring cinemas.

NEWSPAPERS. In Dec. 1967 the total number of newspapers and periodicals was 10,281. Maharashtra published 1,593; Uttar Pradesh, 1,460; Delhi, 1,153; West Bengal, 1,129. Papers (8,189) in 8 principal languages had a circulation of 23,292,000; English papers had a circulation of 6,479,000; Hindi, 5.29m.; Tamil, 3,035,000.

Annual Report of the Registrar of Newspapers for India. New Delhi

Natarajan, S., *History of the press in India.* London, 1962

BROADCASTING. There were (1968) 36 principal radio stations in India and 22 auxiliary centres; on 31 Dec. 1967, 7,579,468 receiver licences were in force and 70% of the population had medium-wave coverage; nearly all had 2nd-grade short-wave coverage. The television service was started at Delhi, 15 Sept. 1959. There were (1968) 6,200 television receivers in Delhi, used mainly for communal viewing in clubs and for teaching in schools.

HEALTH. Health programmes are primarily the responsibility of the state governments. The Union Government has sponsored and supported major schemes for disease prevention and control which are implemented nationally. These include the prevention and control of malaria, filaria, tuberculosis, leprosy, venereal diseases, smallpox, trachoma and cancer. There are also Union Government schemes in connexion with water supply and sanitation, and with nutrition. The Nutrition Advisory Committee of the Indian Council of Medical Research sponsors schemes for research and advises the Government. The National Nutrition Advisory Committee is to formulate a national nutrition policy and recommend measures for improving national standards.

Medical relief and service is primarily the responsibility of the states. By 1965-66 the number of medical institutions was 14,600. In 1968 there were 251,200 hospital beds. There were 4,928 primary health centres, 96,000 active doctors, 55,000 nurses, 48,000 pharmacists. Medical education is also a state responsibility, but there is a co-ordinating Central Health Educational Bureau.

Family planning is centrally sponsored and locally implemented. The goal is to reduce the birth-rate from the present 40 per 1,000 to 25 per 1,000 by 1976, and to do so by means of education in family planning methods.

JUSTICE. All courts form a single hierarchy, with the Supreme Court at the head, which constitutes the highest court of appeal. Immediately below it are the high courts and subordinate courts in each state. Every court in this chain, subject to the usual pecuniary and local limits, administers the whole law of the country, whether made by Parliament or by the state legislatures.

The Supreme Court of India is the highest court in respect of constitutional matters. The states of Andhra Pradesh, Assam (in common with Nagaland, Meghalaya, Manipur and Tripura and the Union territories of Arunachal Pradesh and Mizoram), Bihar, Gujarat, Himachal Pradesh, Jammu and Kashmir, Karnataka, Kerala, Madhya Pradesh, Maharashtra, Orissa, Punjab (in common with the state of Haryana and the Union Territory of Chandigarh), Rajasthan, Tamil Nadu, Uttar Pradesh and West Bengal have each a High Court. There is a Court of Judicial Commissioners, which is in status equivalent to a High Court, in the Union Territory of Goa. There is a separate High Court for Delhi. For the Andaman and Nicobar Islands the Calcutta High Court, for Pondicherry the High Court of Madras, and for Lakshadweep the High Court of Kerala are the highest judicial authorities; in Dadra and Nagar Haveli the Appellate Court is the highest civil and criminal court. Below the High Court each state is divided into a number of districts under the jurisdiction of district judges who preside over civil courts and courts of sessions. There are a number of judicial authorities subordinate to the district civil courts. On the criminal side magistrates of various classes act under the overall supervision of the High Court.

The judiciary has been completely separated from the executive (following a Directive Principle of State policy) in Gujarat, Haryana, Jammu and Kashmir (except Poona and Rajouri districts), Karnataka, Kerala, Madhya Pradesh, Maharashtra, Orissa, Punjab, Tamil Nadu, West Bengal (except in the district of 24 Parganas) and the Union Territories of Chandigarh, Delhi and Lakshadweep. Partial separation has been effected in Andhra Pradesh, Assam, Bihar, Himachal Pradesh, Manipur, Rajasthan, and Uttar Pradesh.

Police. The states control their own police force through the state Home Ministers. The Home Minister of the central government co-ordinates the work of the states and controls the Central Bureau of Investigation, the Central Detective Training School, the Central Forensic Laboratory, the Central Fingerprint Laboratory as well as the National Police Academy at Mount Abu (Rajasthan) where the Indian Police Service is trained. This service is recruited by competitive examination of university graduates and provides all senior officers for the state police forces.

The cities of Calcutta, Madras, Bombay and Hyderabad have separate police organizations.

Total sanctioned strength of police was about 637,880 in 1969

Sarkar, P. C., *Civil Laws of India and Pakistan*. 2 vols. Calcutta, 1953.—*Criminal Laws of India and Pakistan*. 2nd ed. 2 vols. Calcutta, 1956

Setalvad, M. C., *The Common Law of India*. London, 1960

Sharma, S. R. *Supreme Court in the Indian Constitution*. Delhi, 1959

FINANCE. Currency. A decimal system of coinage was introduced in 1957. The Indian rupee is divided into 100 *paise* (until 1964 officially described as *naye paise*), the decimal coins being 1, 2, 5, 10, 25 and 50 *paise* (or *naye paise*) and rupee.

On 6 June 1966 the rupee was devalued by 36·5%, 21 rupees being the equivalent of £1 sterling. On the devaluation of the £ in Nov. 1967, the £ became equivalent to Rs 18.

The paper currency consists of: (1) Reserve Bank notes in denominations of Rs 2, 5, 10, 100, 1,000, 5,000 and 10,000; and (2) Government of India currency notes of denominations of Re 1 (issued in 1917), Rs 2½, 5, 10, 20, 50 and 100. Re 1 notes of a different type, issued since 1940, are deemed to be included in the expression 'rupee coin' for purposes of the Reserve Bank of India Act, 1934. Bank and Government notes bearing the king's effigy and other earlier issues have ceased to be legal tender, 28 Oct. 1957, except at the issue department of the Reserve Bank, government treasuries and sub-treasuries, and agency branches of the State Bank of India and its subsidiaries.

According to the Reserve Bank of India, the total value of currency in circulation in 1969–70 was Rs 4,006 crores (of which Rs 3,799 crores were in notes).

Value of pure nickel, cupro-nickel, nickel-brass and bronze money minted at the Alipore, Hyderabad and Bombay Mints (year ended 31 March): 1960, Rs 3,96,92,700; 1961, Rs 5,62,89,100; 1962, Rs, 8,79,60,720; 1963, Rs 10,58,67,000; 1964, Rs 9,54,00,400.

100,000 rupees are called 1 lakh and are written thus: Rs 1,00,000; 100 lakhs are called 1 crore and are written thus: Rs 100,00,000. A lakh of rupees at the exchange rate of Rs 18 = £1 is equivalent to £5,555.

Budget. Revenue and expenditure (on revenue account) of the central government¹ for years ending 31 March, in crores of rupees:

	1967–68 ^a	1968–69 ^a	1969–70 ^a	1970–71 ^a	1971–72 ^a	1972–73 ^a
Revenue	2,545	3,027	3,587·15	4,146·86	4,080·7	4,464·7
Expenditure	2,458	2,896	2,976·42	3,583·33	4,107·2	4,124·3

Under the Constitution (Part XII and 7th Schedule), the power to raise funds has been divided between the central government and the states. Generally, the sources of revenue are mutually exclusive. Certain taxes are levied by the Union for the sake of uniformity and distributed to the states. The Finance Commission (Art. 280 of the Constitution) advises the President on the distribution of the taxes which are distributable between the centre and the states, and on the principles on which grants should be made out of Union revenues to the states. The main sources of central revenue are: customs duties; those excise duties levied by the central government; corporation, income and wealth taxes; estate and succession duties on non-agricultural assets and property, and revenues from the railways and Posts and Telegraphs. The main heads of revenue in the states are: taxes and duties levied by the state governments (including land revenues and agricultural income tax); civil administration and civil works; state undertakings; taxes shared with the centre; and grants received from the centre.

¹ Excluding states' share of excise duties and other taxes.

^a Revised.

^a Budget estimates.

Important items of revenue and expenditure charged to revenue of the central government for 1972–73 (estimates), in crores of rupees:

Revenue	Expenditure
Taxes on commodities and services	Civil administration
2,675·7	Debt Services
Taxes on income and expenditure	Social and developmental services
614·0	Defence services (net)
Interest receipts	Grants-in-aid to states and territories
686·7	
Currency and mint	
145·3	
Railways	
19·3	

The following table shows the revenue and expenditure (on revenue account) of the states,¹ in crores of rupees:

	Revenue			Expenditure		
	1969-70 (budget)	1970-71 (budget)	1971-72 (budget)	1969-70 (budget)	1970-71 (budget)	1971-72 (budget)
Andhra Pradesh	243.73	265.96	310.04	201.97	266.43	300.14
Assam	94.03	111.03	114.36	99.27	110.69	120.30
Bihar	168.83	234.90	226.73	171.25	236.17	261.76
Gujarat	153.63	193.12	228.42	128.82	188.94	214.70
Haryana	66.30	92.44	113.20	67.53	90.60	105.11
Jammu and Kashmir	47.35	67.20	74.36	56.54	65.26	70.47
Karnataka	175.27	233.47	273.05	172.96	248.95	275.94
Kerala	130.72	144.47	165.01	140.85	157.95	181.27
Madhya Pradesh	179.47	220.43	257.10	198.76	212.39	238.55
Maharashtra	346.76	432.82	495.18	306.82	426.25	496.04
Nagaland	30.00	33.93	29.43	35.69	33.93	29.63
Orissa	98.26	126.36	146.48	100.51	143.46	154.08
Punjab	110.38	154.39	161.37	111.73	134.96	149.36
Rajasthan	133.63	168.64	186.01	149.48	188.07	197.28
Tamil Nadu	229.24	288.04	338.68	202.21	296.98	349.64
Uttar Pradesh	299.41	455.25	490.12	342.49	413.80	452.61
West Bengal	222.84	279.31	299.85	226.63	285.42	320.05
Total	2,729.85	3,497.83	3,949.39	2,623.51	3,500.25	3,916.93

¹ Figures are as published by the Reserve Bank of India for states in existence in 1971. Revenue figures for Gujarat exclude transfers from Revenue Reserve Funds.

Debt. On 31 March 1972 the interest-bearing obligations of the Government of India were estimated to amount to Rs 15,055 crores, of which total obligations in India were Rs 8,028.09 crores; external public debt included USA, Rs 3,762.69 crores; UK (Government), Rs 646.95 crores; West Germany, Rs 407.89 crores; USSR, Rs 353.87 crores; International Bank, Rs 244.76 crores; IDA, 834.49 crores.

Bhargava, R. N., *Indian Public Finance*. London, 1962

Chelliah, R. J., *Fiscal Policy in Underdeveloped Countries, with Special Reference to India*. London, 1960

Misra, B. R., *Indian Federal Finance*. Rev. ed. Bombay, 1960

National Council of Applied Economic Research, *Management of Public Debt in India*. New Delhi, 1965

Premchand, A., *Control of Public Expenditure in India*. New Delhi 1963

Sadeque, A., *Indian and Pakistan Currency*. Dacca, 1965

DEFENCE. The Supreme Command of the Armed Forces vests in the President of the Indian Republic. Policy is decided at different levels by a number of committees, including the Political Affairs Committee presided over by the Prime Minister and the Defence Minister's Committee. Administrative and operational control rests in the respective Service Headquarters, under the control of the Ministry of Defence.

The Ministry of Defence is the central agency for formulating defence policy and for co-ordinating the work of the three services. Among the organizations directly administered by the Ministry are the Research and Development Organization, the Production Organization, the National Defence College, the National Cadet Corps and the Directorate-General of Armed Forces Medical Services.

The Research and Development Organization (headed by the Scientific Adviser to the Minister) has under it about 30 research establishments. The Production Organization controls 8 public-sector undertakings and 28 ordnance and 2 departmental factories; the total value of production in 1971-72 was estimated at Rs 352 crores.

The National Defence College, New Delhi, was established in 1960 on the pattern of the Imperial Defence College (UK): the 1-year course is for officers of the rank of brigadier or equivalent and for senior civil servants. The Defence Services Staff College, Wellington, trains officers of the three Services for higher command for staff appointments. There is an Armed Forces Medical College at Poona.

The National Defence Academy, Khadakvasla, gives a 3-year basic training course to officer cadets of the three Services prior to advanced training at the respective Service establishments.

The Defence expenditure for 1973 totalled Rs 1,729.6 crores.

Army. The Army Headquarters functioning directly under the Chief of the Army Staff is divided into the following main branches: General Staff Branch; Adjutant-General's Branch; Quartermaster-General's Branch; Master-General of Ordnance Branch; Engineer-in-Chief's Branch; Military Secretary's Branch.

The Army is organized into 4 commands—eastern, central, western and southern—each divided into areas, which in turn are subdivided into sub-areas.

Recruitment of permanent commissioned officers is through the Indian Military Academy, Dehra Dun. It conducts courses for ex-National Defence Academy, National Cadet Corps and direct-entry cadets, and for serving personnel and technical graduates.

The Territorial Army came into being in Sept. 1949, its role being to: (1) relieve the regular Army of static duties and, if required, support civil power; (2) provide anti-aircraft units, and (3) if and when called upon, provide units for the regular Army. The Territorial Army is composed of practically all arms of the Services.

The authorized strength of the Army is 828,000, that of the Territorial Army, 50,000. There are 1 armoured, 14 infantry and 11 mountain divisions, 5 independent armoured brigades, 6 independent infantry and 1 parachute brigade.

Navy. Since 26 Jan. 1950 the former Royal Indian Navy, which traced its history in an unbroken line from the foundation in 1613 of the East India Company's Marine, has been known as 'Indian Navy', and the ships referred to as 'INS' instead of 'HMIS'. There are 3 commands: Eastern, Western and Southern.

Principal ships of the Indian Navy:

Completed	Name	Standard displacement Tons	Armour		Principal armament	Shaft horsepower	Speed Knots
			Belts in.	Turrets in.			
Aircraft Carrier							
1961	Vikrant (<i>ex</i> -Hercules)	16,000	—	—	15 40 mm. AA	40,000	24.5
Cruisers							
1940	Mysore (<i>ex</i> -Nigeria)	8,700	3-4½	2	9 6-in.; 8 4-in.	72,500	31.5
1933	Delhi (<i>ex</i> -Achilles)	7,114	2-4	1	6 6-in.; 8 4-in.	72,000	32

The fleet also includes 4 submarines, 2 destroyers (*Rajput* [ex-HMS *Rotherham*], *Rana* [ex-HMS *Raider*], *Ranjit* [ex-HMS *Redoubt*]), 2 general purpose frigates (the first built in India), 2 anti-submarine frigates, 2 smaller anti-submarine frigates, 3 anti-aircraft frigates (all 7 built in Great Britain, 1958-60), 5 frigates (including 1 'Hunt' class small escort destroyer acquired from Great Britain, 1953), 5 new Soviet-built escorts, 1 ocean minesweeper, 4 coastal minesweepers acquired from Great Britain in 1956, 4 inshore minesweepers (2 acquired from Great Britain in 1955), 8 torpedo and missile boats, 9 patrol craft, 11 seaward defence boats, 5 landing ships, 4 surveying vessels, a repair ship, a submarine parent ship, a submarine rescue ship, 4 oilers and an ocean tug.

General-purpose frigates of the British 'Leander' class are being built in India. INS *Nilgiri* was commissioned in 1972; another is under construction and 3 more are projected. Submarines have been acquired from the USSR.

The major training establishments of the Navy include INS *Vendruthy* at Cochin (Basic and Divisional, Gunnery, Torpedo and Ant-Submarine, Navigation and Direction, Communication), INS *Valswra* at Jamnagar (Electrical), INS *Shivaji* at Lonavla (Engineering), INS *Hansa* at Goa (Aviation), INS *Hamla* at Bombay (Supply and Secretariat) and INS *Circars* at Vishakhapatnam (Boys' Training).

At the naval base at Cochin, the Fleet Requirement Unit of the Naval Aviation

Station, INAS *Garunda*, has been developed. At present this unit is equipped with Firefly target tugs and Vampire aircraft which work with the ships and training schools of the Navy. Sea Hawk fighters, Alizé anti-submarine aircraft and Sea King anti-submarine helicopters have also been acquired for the aircraft carrier.

Naval personnel in 1972 comprised 20,000 officers and ratings.

Air Force. The Indian Air Force Act was passed in 1932, and the first flight was formed in 1933.

The Air Headquarters, under the Chief of Air Staff, consists of 4 main branches, viz., Air Staff, Administration, Policy and Plans, and Maintenance. Units of the IAF are organized into 3 operational commands—Western at Delhi, Central at Allahabad, Eastern at Shillong—plus an operational group at Jodhpur administered directly by Air HQ. Training Command HQ is at Bangalore, Maintenance Command at Nagpur. Nominal first-line strength in 1973 was more than 2,000 aircraft and 45 squadrons, of which about 36 were combat squadrons. Personnel total, 80,000.

Air defence units include 8 squadrons of Gnat Mk 1 fighters (a Mk 2 version is being developed), 8 squadrons of MiG-21s and many batteries of 'Guideline' and Tigercat surface-to-air missiles. Initial delivery of MiG-21s from the Soviet Union has been followed by large-scale licence production in India, with new MiG-21M version in production in 1973. There are 6 squadrons of Sukhoi Su-7s, 4 of Canberras (3 bomber, 1 reconnaissance), 6 of Hunter F56s, 2 of Mystère IVAs, 2 of Hindustan HF-24 Marut supersonic fighter-bombers and 1 of *ex-Air-India* L-1049G Super Constellations for maritime reconnaissance.

The large transport force includes An-12s, jet-boasted C-119Gs, C-47s, HS 748s, Caribou, Il-14s, Otters, Tu-124s and smaller aircraft and helicopters for VIP and other duties. Helicopter units have Mi-8s, Mi-4s, Alouette IIIs and licence-built Cheetahs (Aérospatiale Lamas); main training types are the Hindustan HT-2, T-6G, Vampire T.55, Hunter T.66 and MiG-21UTI, with the Hindustan Kiran becoming available in growing numbers for 'all-through' jet training.

Elementary flying training is provided at the IAF Flying College, Jodhpur, and advanced flying training at the IAF Station, Hyderabad. The IAF Technical College, Jalahalli, imparts technical training, while the IAF Administrative College, Coimbatore, trains officers of the ground duty branch. There are also land-air warfare, flying instructors' and medical schools.

Pannikar, K. M., *Problems of Indian Defence*. London, 1960

Singh, R., *Aspects of Indian defence*. Calcutta, 1965

Sridharan, K., *A maritime history of India*. Delhi, 1965

PLANNING. The third five-year plan ended in March 1966 and 3 annual plans, as periods of stabilization, led up to the beginning of the fourth plan in April 1969. The formal fifth plan document was placed before Parliament on 19 Dec. 1973. The fifth plan stresses agriculture, mining and manufacturing industries.

Outlay is set at Rs 53,411 crores. Goals are an increase of 4.67% in agricultural production, 8.2% in mining and manufacturing, and 7.6% in exports. States now have more initiative in forming their development programmes.

Priority is given to increasing the income of the worst-off 30% of the population.

The fourth plan provided for 151m. hectares of sown land by 1980-81 (137m. hectares in 1967). Irrigated land should increase to 58m. hectares. Gujarat has received IDA credit for Rs 260.5m. as a 50-year loan towards the Kadana Dam project. In March 1970 Haryana and Uttar Pradesh agreed to build a joint dam with 2 canals at Kishan in the Dehra Dun hills; Haryana pays two-thirds of the estimated cost of Rs 180 crores.

For power, the objective is a net installed capacity of 23m. kw., which will allow for obsolete plant to be taken out of service. Outlay is Rs 210 crores for continuing generating schemes, including Rs 120 crores for nuclear generation.

GNP *per capita* (1972) US\$80.

AGRICULTURE. The chief industry of India has always been agriculture. About 70% of the people are dependent on the land for their living. The 1961 census showed that of a working population of 188,675,500, there were 131,142,816 engaged in agriculture; 99,621,175 of these were farmers, and 31,521,641 labourers. A National Sample Survey in 1961 showed 6.95m. rural households, 72% possessing operational holdings. There were 4.89 m. of such holdings with an average size between 2.4 and 26.3 hectares.

Agricultural commodities account for 40–45% by value of Indian exports, while agricultural commodities, machinery and fertilizers account for about 25–30% of imports. Tea accounts for 45–50% of agricultural exports.

An increase in food production of at least 2% per annum is necessary to keep pace with the rising population. In the first five-year plan (1950–51 to 1955–56) agriculture was given a more dominant part than industry and this, plus a series of good monsoons, produced a satisfactory increase in production. In the second five-year plan (1955–56 to 1960–61) less stress was laid on agricultural expansion, and import of foodstuffs was increased, though largely paid for by foreign aid. Even so, during the decade 1951–61 the rate of growth of agricultural production was ahead of the rate of growth of population; while population increased 21.5%, agricultural production increased by 39.1% (foodgrains by 35%, non-foodgrains by 47.3%). In the third five-year plan (1961–62 to 1965–66) a production target of 100m. tons of foodgrains was set, an increase of 22% over the 82m.-ton foodgrain harvest of 1960–61. There was no increase in foodgrain production in the first 3 years of the third Plan: 82.7m. tons in 1961–62, 78.4m. tons in 1962–63, 80.2m. tons in 1963–64; a rise to 89m. tons in 1964–65 and a severe setback because of the unprecedented drought in 1965–66, with a harvest of only 72.3m. tons. The harvest in 1966–67 rose to 75.9m. tons, in 1967–68 to 9m. tons, in 1969–70 to 99.5m. tons and in 1970–71 to 107.8m. tons.

The Indian Council for Agricultural Research, which was established in 1929 and which became fully autonomous in Jan. 1966, co-ordinates agricultural research and education in the Union. The more important central research institutes are the Indian Agricultural Research Institute (New Delhi), the Indian Veterinary Research Institute (Izatnagar), the National Dairy Research Institute (Karnal), the Central Rice Institute (Cuttack), the Central Potato Research Institute (Simla), the Indian Forest Research Institute and College (Dehra Dun), the Central Marine Fisheries Research Station (Mandapam), the Central Island Fisheries Research Station (Barrackpore), the Central Fisheries Technological Research Stations (Cochin and Ernakulam) and the Rubber Research Institute (Kottayam). Besides, there are 9 Central Commodity Committees which carry on research and development on cotton, wheat, lac, jute, sugar-cane, tobacco, oil-seeds, coconuts and arecanuts. The directorate of economics and statistics of the Ministry of Food and Agriculture is responsible for statistical publications, including the monthly *Agricultural Situation in India*.

Land Tenure. There are three main systems of land tenure: *ryotwari* tenure, where the individual holders, usually peasant proprietors, are responsible for the payment of land revenues; *zamindari* tenure, where one or more persons own large estates and are responsible for payment (in this system there may be a number of intermediary holders); and *mahalwari* tenure, where village communities jointly hold an estate and are jointly and severally responsible for payment.

The following table shows, in 1,000 hectares, according to states and territories, the net area and the classification of areas of India that were in 1969 cultivated, and uncultivated, and the areas under forests and irrigation:

State or Territory	Geo- graphical area	Reporting area	Forests	Area put to non- agricultural use	Fallow land	Other un- cultivated land	Area irrigated (net)	Area sown	Area cropped
Andhra Pradesh	27,524	27,475	6,117	2,056	3,040	4,919	3,070	11,343	12,676
Assam ⁷	12,197	12,150	3,562	764	315 ^a	5,133	612 ^b	2,376	2,853
Bihar	17,401	17,330	2,892	1,450	3,415	2,151	1,601	7,422	9,225
Gujarat ⁸	18,709	18,533	1,618	522	736	6,169	1,041	9,688	10,188
Haryana	4,406	4,399	91	278 ^a	259 ^a	348	1,293	3,423	4,599
Jammu and Kashmir	22,287	4,869	2,779	326	138	955	288	671	857
Karnataka	19,176	18,925	2,701	917	1,738	3,555	1,022	10,014	10,467
Kerala	3,887	3,859	1,056	235	61	416	393	2,091	2,622
Madhya Pradesh	44,346	44,313	14,703	2,041	2,080	8,284	1,089	17,205	18,336
Maharashtra	30,727	30,767	5,419	687	2,312	4,247	1,230	18,122	18,975
Orissa	15,586	15,540	3,591	1,143	851	3,966	977 ^a	5,989	7,446
Punjab	5,037	5,025	78	315	262	500	2,276	3,870	5,171
Rajasthan	34,227	34,023	1,145	1,166	4,027	13,088	2,121	14,597	15,447
Tamil Nadu	12,996	13,011	1,916	1,355	1,522	2,133	2,511	6,085	7,305
Uttar Pradesh	29,437	29,542	3,895	2,014	1,485	4,829	6,255	17,319	22,082
West Bengal	8,768	8,852	1,108	—	279	1,896	1,478	5,569	6,653
Nagaland ⁷	1,649	1,348	263	—	—	1,038	12	47	49
Andaman and Nicobar Islands	829	649	606	2	2	29	—	10	10
Chandigarh	11	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Dadra and Nagar Haveli	49	49	21	—	—	22	—	6	7
Delhi	148	148	3	29	19	16	36	81	106
Goa, Daman and Diu	373	370	105	21	—	111	8	133	139
Goa, Daman and Diu	5,566	5,732	1,014	175	60	3,949	90	534	869
Lakshadweep	3	3	—	—	—	—	—	3	3
Manipur ¹⁰	2,235	2,199	602	27	1	1,404	68	165	174
N.I.F.A. ⁹	8,143	5,723	4,580 ¹	10	—	1,143	25	—	—
Pondicherry	47	47	—	—	—	5	—	31	47
Tripura ⁸	1,045	1,066	635	38	5	148	18	236	332
	326,809	305,947	60,500	15,571	22,612	70,234	27,514	137,030	156,638

¹ Estimate.² 1953-54.³ 1965-66.⁴ 1964-65.⁵ Less than 500 hectares.⁷ 1964-65.⁸ Included with 'Other uncultivated land'.⁹ 1955-56.¹⁰ 1963-64.

Agrarian reform, initiated in the first Five-Year Plan, being undertaken by the state governments includes: (1) The abolition of intermediaries under *zamindari* tenure. Formerly the *zamindari* system prevailed in about 43% of the country, but by 1958 it had been abolished, usually in favour of *ryotwari* tenure, in all except about 5%. The total amount payable in compensation had been estimated at Rs 570 crores, payable in cash in some states and in transferable bonds in others; up to 31 Dec. 1966 about Rs 300 crores had been paid. (2) Tenancy legislation designed to scale down rents to $\frac{1}{4}$ — $\frac{1}{3}$ of the value of the produce, to give permanent rights to tenants (subject to the landlord's right to resume a minimum holding for his personal cultivation), and to enable tenants to acquire ownership of their holdings (subject to the landlord's right of resumption for

personal cultivation) on payment of compensation over a number of years. (3) Fixing of ceilings on existing holdings and on future acquisition, following a census of land holdings. Ceilings vary widely in different states according to local conditions; e.g., on existing holdings, 22½ acres in Jammu and Kashmir, 50 acres in the plains of Assam, 18–216 acres in the Telangana area of Andhra Pradesh and the Hyderabad area of Karnataka and 25 acres in West Bengal. (4) The consolidation of holdings in community project areas (45·3m. acres had been consolidated by 31 March 1965, mainly in the Punjab, Madhya Pradesh and Uttar Pradesh) and the prevention of fragmentation of holdings by reform of inheritance laws. (5) Promotion of farming by co-operative village management (see p. 348).

Further changes in the traditional forms of land tenure are being made by the *Bhoodan* movement, which began in 1951 and which seeks voluntary donation of one-sixth of owner's land for distribution among the landless; by Oct. 1965 about 4·2m. acres had been donated, of which about 1·1m. acres had been distributed. This has now widened into the *Grandan* movement, whose object is the donation of entire villages so that the land may belong to the village community as a whole; by Oct. 1965, 11,370 villages had been donated.

Agricultural Production. Area (in 1,000 hectares) and production (in 1,000 metric tons) of principal crops for 3 years:

Crops	1967–68		1969–70		1970–71	
	Area sown	Yield	Area sown	Yield	Area sown	Yield
Rice	36,722	37,858	37,680	40,428	37,432	42,448
Jowar and Bajra	31,169	15,239	31,098	15,048	30,342	8,988
Maize	5,577	6,275	5,862	5,674	5,838	5,674
Wheat	14,916	16,567	16,625	20,093	17,892	23,247
Total cereals	98,818	73,351	101,547	87,811	101,446	96,236
Total foodgrains ¹	121,484	85,587	123,570	99,501	123,870	107,811
Groundnuts ²	7,553	5,731	7,219	5,143	7,293	6,065
Rape and mustard	3,204	1,482	2,992	1,572	—	—
Total oilseeds	15,483	8,166	14,584	6,926	—	9,187
Sugar-cane ³	2,037	9,959	—	—	2,657	13,194
Cotton ⁴	8,047	5,562	7,712	5,233	7,600	4,600
Jute ⁴	885	6,369	770	5,609	750	4,905

¹ Cereals and pulses.

² Nuts in shell.

³ Raw sugar or gur.

⁴ 1,000 bales of 180 kg.

One of the most important industries connected with agriculture is the tea industry, the average number of persons employed daily being 855,000 in 1970; by value tea accounts for about 25% of all India's exports. The area under tea (in 1,000 hectares), and production (in 1,000 metric tons) in 1970 were as follows: North India, 280·1 (320); South India, 74 (102·1); total, 354 (422). Total crop, 1971, 425,800.

The production of coffee (revised estimate, 1970–71) was 75,000 metric tons; foreign exchange earnings, 1969–70, Rs 19·61 crores.

Production of natural rubber (1969) was 79,951 metric tons from 122,376 hectares. Kerala produces about 93% of this, from 118,621 hectares.

LIVESTOCK, census 1961: Cattle, 175·7m.; buffaloes, 51·1m.; sheep, 40·3m.; goats, 60·8m.; horses, 1·4m.; poultry, 116·9m.; compared with 155m. cattle, 39m. sheep, 47m. goats, 1·5m. horses and 73·5m. poultry in 1951.

Opium. By international agreement the poppy is cultivated under licence, and all raw opium is sold to the central government. Opium, other than for wholly medical use, is available only to registered addicts, of whom there were about 432,000 in 1958.

Production, 1961–62:

	Area (hectares)	Licensed cultivators	Raw opium (kg)
Uttar Pradesh	15,311	82,756	274,626
Madhya Pradesh	15,610	46,710	376,538
Rajasthan	14,511	55,576	318,215
Total	45,432	185,042	969,420

FORESTRY. The lands under the control of the state forest departments are classified as 'reserved forests' (forests intended to be permanently maintained for the supply of timber, etc., or for the protection of water supply, etc.), 'protected forests' and 'unclassified' forest land.

The following table shows the extent of the forests and their composition (1964-65):

	Sq. km.		1,000 cu. metres
Total forest area	752,982	Timber produced	19,211
Area with commercial produce	590,064	Timber	5,926
Coniferous	46,144	Roundwood	513
Sal	97,818	Pulp and matchwood	12
Teak	91,222	Fuel	12,574
Other broadleaved	517,798	Charcoal	186

Total value of production was Rs 5,856.3 lakhs, including Rs 1,585.9 lakhs from bamboos, canes, gums, resins and other minor products. In 1970 forests occupied 21.8% of the land area, and gave a return of Rs 2.60 per acre.

IRRIGATION. The net area of 27.5m. hectares (1966-67) under irrigation exceeds that of any other country except China, and equals about 19% of the total area under cultivation. The length of canals is about 67,500 miles. Irrigation projects have formed an important part of all three Five-Year Plans. Between 1950-51 and 1969 the total irrigated area increased by about 8.9m. hectares.

MINERALS. Production (1969) in metric tons: Barytes, 59,301; bauxite, 1,005,141; china clay, 627,788; chromite, 226,580; coal, 74,736,000; copper ore, 510,456; feldspar, 31,292; gold, 3,058 kg; gypsum, 1,368,979; iron ore, 21,279,606; lead concentrates, 3,300; magnesite, 293,129; manganese ore, 1,283,583; mica, crude, 17,626; crude petroleum, 6,723,000; phosphate-rock (apatite), 9,316; salt, 5.17m.; sillimanite, 13,945; kyanite, 83,876; silver, 3,278; titanium (ilmenite), 47,692; zinc concentrates, 13,781. Total value of mineral production, 1969, Rs 407.5 crores, of which coal accounted for Rs 253 crores. Bihar produced about 33% of total value, West Bengal 17% and Madhya Pradesh 14%. The coal industry was nationalized in 1973.

In 1964 about 667,425 persons were employed in about 3,200 working mines (mainly coal, mica, manganese ore, iron ore and gypsum).

Production of processed minerals (metric tons, 1969): Aluminium, 125,000; pig-iron, 7,788,500; steel ingots and castings, 9.95m.; ammonium sulphate (1966), 86,388; refined petroleum products (1966), 11m.

The figures for bauxite, iron ore and manganese ore in this section exclude Goa which produced 7.6m. metric tons of iron ore, 170,000 metric tons manganese ore and 58,452 metric tons of bauxite in 1969.

INDUSTRIES. The most important indigenous industry, after agriculture, is the weaving of cotton cloth. Other important indigenous industries are silk-rearing and weaving, shawl and carpet weaving, wood-carving and metal-working.

Indian Government industrial policy aims to further a socialist pattern of society. Railways, air transport, armaments and atomic energy are government monopolies. In a number of industries (including the manufacture of iron and steel and mineral oils, shipbuilding and the mining of coal, iron and manganese ores, gypsum, gold and diamonds) new units are set up only by the state. In a further group of industries (road transport, manufacture of chemicals such as drugs, dyestuffs, plastics and fertilizers) the state established new undertakings, but private enterprise may develop either on its own or with state backing, which may take the form of loans or purchase of equity capital. Under the Industries (Development and Regulation) Act, 1951, as amended, industrial undertakings are required to be licensed; 162 industries are within the scope of the Act. The

Government are authorized to examine the working of any undertaking, to issue directions to it and to take over its control if this be deemed necessary. A Central Advisory Council has been set up consisting of representatives of industry, labour, consumers and primary producers. There are 16 Development Councils for individual industries.

Foreign investment is encouraged by a tax holiday on income up to 6% of capital employed for 5 years.

There are special depreciation allowances, and customs and excise concessions for export industries.

For 1965 the *Survey of Industry* gives (provisionally): 13,459 factories each employing 50 or more workers with power and 100 or more without. Total employment 39.53 lakhs, earning Rs 941 crores. The 12,963 reporting factories had Rs 1,687 crores value added by manufacture.

In the cotton industry the number of spindles in 656 mills on 1 Jan. 1970 was 17.66m. and of looms, about 208,000. The production of yarn in 1970 (provisional) was 969m. kg and of cloth, 4,182m. metres (mill cloth accounts for about 58% of total production, the balance being produced by hand loom and small industries). In 1970 there were 759,000 workers in the mills and 10m. handloom weavers. The value of their output for the year was Rs 800 crores. In 1970 the jute industry had a total of 41,000 looms. Production was 954,000 metric tons.

On 14 July 1972 the Government took over the management of the Indian Iron and Steel Co. for 2 years, and set up a holding company to control steel and associated industries. Production of steel declined from 970,000 tons in 1966 to 617,000 tons in 1971-72.

POWER. Electricity:

Year	Installed capacity of plant at 31 March (1,000 kw.)				Energy generated (lm. kw.)
	Steam	Diesel	Hydro	Total	
1951 (31 Dec.)	1,097	163	573	1,835	5,860
1964	2,699	354	3,167	6,220	25,510
1970	5,975	420	5,487	11,883	41,195

In 1969, 2,618 towns and 67,710 villages had electric power in the States, and 59 towns and 3,700 villages in the Union Territories. The capacity for use in industry (1968) was 1.2m. kw.

COMPANIES. The total number of companies limited by shares at work in India, 31 March 1972 was 32,562, aggregate paid-up capital was Rs 4,652.7 crores. There were 6,678 public limited companies with an aggregate paid-up capital of Rs 1,956.1 crores, and 25,884 private limited companies (Rs 2,696.6 crores).

During 1971-72, 2,524 new limited companies were registered in the Indian Union under the Companies Act 1956 with a total authorized capital of Rs 524 crores; 198 were public limited companies (Rs 216 crores) and 2,326 were private limited companies (Rs 308 crores). Of the new companies, 85 had an authorized capital of Rs 1 crore and above, and 93 of between Rs 50 lakhs and Rs 1 crore; 31 were government companies (*i.e.*, companies in which Government owns at least 51% of share capital). During 1971-72, 224 companies with an aggregate paid-up capital of Rs 676 lakhs went into liquidation and 150 companies (Rs 25 lakhs) were struck off the register.

On 31 March 1972 there were 352 government companies at work with a total paid-up capital of Rs 2,369 crores; 107 were public limited companies and 245 were private limited companies.

On 31 March 1972, 541 companies incorporated elsewhere were reported to have a place of business in India; of these 325 were of UK and 90 of USA origin.

On 13 May 1971 the General Insurance (Emergency Provisions) Ordinance vested the management of all insurance companies operating in India in the Government. This covered 106 companies, 42 of them foreign-owned, with total assets of Rs 2,400m. A bill to nationalize all these, as the General Insurance Corporation of India, passed the Rajya Sabha in Sept. 1972.

Department of Company Affairs, Govt. of India. *Joint Stock Companies in India*. New Delhi. Quarterly

CO-OPERATIVE MOVEMENT. On 30 June 1964 there were in the Indian Union 356,410 co-operative societies of all types with a membership of 45,289,219, and working capital of 2,099.46 crores. In 1971 there were 25 state co-operative banks; these advanced loans of Rs 813.5 crores during the year 1970-71. The central co-operative banks (including banking unions) numbered 341; total advances were Rs 929.7 crores, and working capital Rs 1,081.4 crores. The number of agricultural primary credit societies (which constitute the base of the co-operative credit structure of the country) was 160,780, with a membership of 30.96m. and a working capital of Rs 1,153.4 crores. In 1969-70 non-agricultural primary credit societies numbered 14,816 with a membership (1964) of 5,677,000 and a working capital of Rs 220 crores. In 1971 there were 19 central land development banks (working capital, Rs 841.2 crores) and 865 primary land development banks (membership, 3.54m.; working capital, Rs 550.7 crores).

Following the recommendations (1954) of a committee appointed by the Reserve Bank of India, the co-operative movement was extended from its chief function of providing credit to include marketing, processing, warehousing, etc. On 30 June 1964 non-credit societies included 3,166 primary marketing societies, 9,269 primary sugar-cane supply societies, 70 sugar factories, 5,942 milk supply societies, 5,850 farming societies, 1,499 irrigation societies, 2,932 fishermen's societies, 12,733 primary weavers' societies, 151 cotton ginning and pressing societies, 47 spinning mills, 8,467 other processing societies and 25,065 other industrial societies; there were 9,900 primary consumers' stores and 9,886 housing societies.

The position of co-operative credit societies in the states, 30 June 1965, was:

State	No. of societies	Membership (in 1,000)	Total working capital (Rs lakhs)
Andhra Pradesh	20,477	2,902	1,47,26
Assam	5,453	376	16,68
Bihar	19,605	1,693	30,64
Gujarat	9,418	1,905	2,04,26
Jammu and Kashmir	1,307	285	6,19
Kerala	2,900	1,503	52,16
Madhya Pradesh	18,128	1,701	1,44,65
Madras (Tamil Nadu)	12,844	5,456	2,36,24
Maharashtra	23,698	4,971	4,52,79
Mysore (Karnataka)	11,033	2,350	1,30,01
Orissa	5,833	1,256	41,02
Punjab	22,217	2,024	97,53
Rajasthan	13,378	1,041	39,26
Uttar Pradesh	40,950	5,411	1,86,95
West Bengal	14,339	1,870	97,77
Delhi	878	131	8,32
Other territories	1,996	279	6,39
Total	224,454	35,154	18,98,12

Planning Commission. *The Third Five Year Plan*. Delhi, 1961.—*The New India: Progress through Democracy*. New York, 1958

Council of Scientific and Industrial Research. *The Wealth of India: a dictionary of Indian raw materials and industrial products*. New Delhi, 1948—. In progress

Indian Agricultural Atlas. Delhi, 1958

Indian Labour Guide. Monthly. Delhi

Agricultural Situation in India. Monthly. Delhi

Co-operative Movement in India, Statistical Statements Relating to. Annual. Reserve Bank of India, Bombay

- Arakeri, H. R. (and others), *Soil Management in India*. London, 1959
- Brown, J. C., *India's Mineral Wealth*. 3rd ed. OUP, 1955
- Dantwala, M. L., *India's Food Problem*. London, 1961
- Das, N., *Industrial Enterprise in India*. 3rd ed. Bombay, 1961
- Dube, R. N., *The Economic Geography of the Indian Republic*. Allahabad, 1954
- Ghose, B. C., *Industrial Organization*. 2nd ed. OUP, 1959
- Ghosh, A., *Indian Economy, its Nature and Problems*. 7th ed. Calcutta, 1963
- Hanson, A. H., *The Process of Planning: a study of India's five-year plans, 1950-64*. OUP, 1966
- Hough, E. M., *Co-operative Movement in India*. 4th ed. OUP, 1959
- Karnik, V. B., *Indian Trade Unions*. 2nd ed. Bombay, 1966
- Kulkarni, K. R., *Agricultural Marketing in India*. 2nd ed. Bombay, 1956
- Kust, M. J., *Foreign Enterprise in India*. Bombay, 1964
- Neale, W. C., *Economic Change in Rural India*. Yale Univ. Press, 1962
- Pant, S. C., *Indian Labour Problems*. Allahabad, 1965
- Rangnekar, D. K., *Poverty and Capital Development in India*. OUP, 1958
- Rao, R., *Surveys of Indian Industries*. 2 vols. OUP, 1957-58
- Rao, V. K. R. V., and Narain, D. *Foreign Aid and India's Economic Development*. London, 1963
- Sharma, T. R. and Singh Chauhan, S. D., *Indian industries*. 2nd ed. Agra, 1965
- Sharma, V. S., *Sahayoga, or Indian Co-operation*. Hoshiarpur, 1964
- Singh, B., *Next Step in Village India*. London, 1961
- Sinha, S. P., *Food in India: an analysis of the prospects of self-sufficiency by 1975-76*. OUP, 1962.—*Indian agriculture*. Allahabad, 1965
- Srinivas, M. N., *India's Villages*. 2nd ed. London, 1961
- Stebbing, E. P., *The Forests of India*. 3 vols. London, 1922-26
- Thorner, D., *Agricultural Co-operatives in India*. Bombay, 1964
- Turner, R. (ed.), *India's Urban Future*. California Univ. Press, 1961
- Venkatasubbiah, H., *Indian Economy Since Independence*. 2nd ed. London, 1961
- Ward, B., *India and the West*. London, 1961.—*The Plan under Pressure*. London, 1963

COMMERCE. The external trade of India (excluding land-borne trade with Tibet, Sikkim and Bhutan) was as follows (in 1,000 rupees):

	Imports		Exports and Re-exports	
	Merchandise ¹	Treasure	Merchandise	Treasure
1967-68	2,007,60,73	6,67,45	1,198,68,81	51,23
1968-69	1,908,62,70	90,81	1,357,87,03	81,79 ³
1969-70	1,582,09,52	55,41	1,413,27,79	6,20
1970-71	1,634,19,67	4,30,34 ³	1,535,16,19	2,81 ³
1971-72	1,824,54,24	26,93,11	1,608,22,37 ³	48
1972-73	1,796,73,65	80,33 ³	1,960,89,09 ³	2,78 ²

¹ Excludes certain consignments of foodgrains and stores awaiting adjustment.

² Provisional.

³ Allows for incomplete recording of exports to Bangladesh during early transactions.

The distribution of commerce by countries and areas was as follows in the year ended 31 March 1973 (in 1,000 rupees):

Countries	Exports to	Imports from		Exports to	Imports from
Afghanistan	12,23,02	16,02,98	Népal	35,04,66	9,50,51
Argentina	77,04	17,97,45	Netherlands	35,33,29	35,11,13
Australia	25,89,71	32,38,75	New Zealand	8,24,43	6,50,81
Belgium	30,01,61	49,20,11	Poland	44,16,60	34,48,47
Burma	4,32,60	1,84,82	Saudi Arabia	12,13,96	44,83,37
Canada	28,15,05	105,07,59	Singapore	17,75,65	2,81,13
Czechoslovakia	46,03,00	15,52,12	Sri Lanka	7,94,34	89,84
Denmark	5,66,42	2,71,69	Sudan	20,69,65	45,80,53
France	45,45,55	36,90,10	Sweden	16,14,56	18,50,14
Germany, East	15,08,03	18,81,82	Switzerland	7,88,10	11,31,85
Germany, West	62,01,88	160,72,03	USSR	304,75,98	105,72,06
Hungary	12,22,76	14,28,06	UAR	31,71,38	28,86,83
Iran	24,65,20	121,45,83	UK	171,87,21	225,48,44
Italy	48,82,79	35,59,20	USA	275,36,95	224,58,68
Japan	216,74,88	170,21,51	Yemen	2,10,26	2
Kenya	5,46,03	6,31,70	Yugoslavia	12,44,47	6,78,52
Malaysia	9,30,47	7,48,83			

The value (in 1,000 rupees) of the leading articles of merchandise was as follows in the year ended 31 March 1973:

Exports	Value
Fish	53,79,44
Edible nuts and fresh fruits	72,70,85
Coffee	32,92,97
Tea and mate	147,29,35
Spices	29,12,91

Exports— <i>contd.</i>		Value
Oilseed, oilnuts and oil kernels		6,79,53
Tobacco		61,06,98
Hides and skins, undressed		82,54
Wood (unworked)		9,42,73
Wool and other animal hair		6,99,36
Cotton, raw		24,65,97
Cotton waste; shoddy		37,14
Stone, sand and gravel		1,17,35
Iron ore and concentrates		109,79,13
Iron and steel scrap		1,28,08
Ore and concentrates, non-ferrous base metals		14,73,93
Coal, coke and briquettes		3,15,74
Fixed vegetable oils		24,62,75
Leather		170,44,55
Textile yarn and thread		37,09,94
Textile fabrics (woven) except cotton and jute		15,57,61
Cotton manufactures except yarn, thread and clothing		126,70,75
Jute manufactures except twist and yarn		247,19,54
Floor coverings, tapestries, except cotton and jute		26,69,66
Manufactures of leather or artificial leather		1,22,93
Imports		
Milk and cream		17,94,32
Wheat, spelt and meslin		48,16,02
Rice		10,70,55
Edible nuts and fresh fruit		40,68,40
Pulp and waste paper		9,91,96
Wool and other animal hair		11,70,27
Cotton, raw		90,88,39
Jute		1,13,05
Vegetable fibres except cotton and jute		1,84,81
Crude fertilizers		11,11,75
Sulphur and unroasted iron pyrites		11,70,10
Petroleum, crude and partly refined		144,83,27
Petroleum products		59,20,62
Animal oils and fats		9,03,49
Fixed vegetable oils		15,36,10
Organic chemicals		74,63,55
Medical and pharmaceutical products		22,94,43
Manufactured fertilizers		89,94,92
Plastic materials		11,47,21
Chemical materials and products		22,26,21
Paper, paperboard and manufactures		30,72,63
Pearls, precious and semi-precious stones		41,60,44
Iron and steel bars, angles, shapes, sections		29,99,32
Iron and steel universals, plates and sheets		134,89,49
Iron and steel tubes, pipes, fittings		22,05,53
Copper		48,64,92
Zinc		20,96,28
Tin		6,84,83
Machinery other than electrical		284,97,55
Electrical machinery		123,99,14
Transport equipment		87,10,59

The trade between India and UK (British Board of Trade returns) is as follows (in £1,000 sterling):

	1968	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973
Imports to UK	134,989	107,064	106,044	111,188	112,205	148,609
Exports and re-exports from UK	72,767	66,444	72,900	138,338	141,203	132,911

Annual Statement of the Foreign Trade of India, 2 vols. Calcutta

Monthly Statistics of the Foreign Trade of India, Calcutta

Review of the Trade of India, Annual. Delhi

Indian Trade Journal, Weekly. Calcutta

SHIPPING. In June 1973, 259 ships totalling 2,729,263 GRT were on the Indian Register; of these, 56 ships of 197,094 GRT were engaged in coastal trade, and 203 ships of 2,532,169 GRT in overseas trade. Traffic of major ports, 1971-72, was as follows:

Port	Ships entered			
	No.	GRT (1,000)	Imports (1m. metric tons)	Exports (1m. metric tons)
Calcutta	1,244	9,620	4.75	2.54
Bombay	2,493	18,268	12.57	3.57
Madras	916	9,021	4.10	2.69
Cochin	1,036	7,774	3.52	1.18
Marmagao	625	8,389	0.43	11.27
Vishakhapatnam	640	7,596	2.79	5.85
Kandla	251	2,319	1.80	0.23
Paradip	77	1,222	—	1.90
	7,282	64,209	29.96	29.23

The shipyard at Vishakhapatnam is capable of building ocean-going vessels of a maximum of 15,000 DWT and bulk carriers or tankers up to 25,000 DWT. Present capacity is 3 ships of 12,500 DWT each per year. Two more shipyards (at Bombay and Calcutta) can build sea vessels of smaller tonnage. A shipyard is being built at Cochin as a public sector project, with a building dock for ships of 85,000 DWT and a repair dock for ships up to 100,000 DWT.

RAILWAYS. The Indian railway system is government-owned and (under the control of the Railway Board) is divided into 9 zones, with route km as follows at 31 March 1971:

Zone	Headquarters	Broad gauge	Metre gauge	Narrow gauge	Total
Central	Bombay	4,588	382	794	5,764
Eastern	Calcutta	4,013	—	131	4,144
Northern	Delhi	6,924	3,433	260	10,617
North Eastern	Gorakhpur	53	4,924	—	4,977
North East Frontier	Pandu	645	2,900	87	3,632
Southern	Madras	2,334	4,957	153	7,444
South Central	Secunderabad	2,609	3,189	370	6,168
South Eastern	Calcutta	5,358	—	1,479	6,837
Western	Bombay	2,865	6,080	1,202	10,147

Passengers carried in 1971 were approximately 2,409m. (1963-64; 1,892.6m.); freight, 219m. (192.3m.) metric tons; this includes freight carried for railway purposes. Railway staff on 31 March 1971 numbered 1.36m. Total route, 31 March 1971: 60,137 km.

Indian Railways pay to the central government a fixed dividend of 4½% on capital-at-charge.

Financial years	Gross traffic receipts (Rs crores)	Working expenses (Rs crores)	Net revenues (Rs crores)	Net surplus or deficit (Rs crores)
1969-70	951.28	684.94	146.56	— 9.83
1970-71	1,004.00	731.76	142.12	— 23.69
1971-72 ¹	1,078.00	734.32	161.23	+ 9.08
1972-73 ²	1,143.10	809.14	192.23	+ 32.53

¹ Revised estimate.

² Budget.

Prasad, A., *Indian Railways*. Bombay and London, 1960

Saxena, K. K., *Indian Railways*. Bombay, 1962

Srivatsava, S. K., *Transport Development in India*, 2nd ed. Ghaziabad, 1956

ROADS. In 1971 there were about 1,287,288 km of roads, of which 407,045 km were metalled. Roads are divided into 5 main administrative classes, namely, national highways, state highways, major district roads, district roads and village roads. The national highways (23,720 km in 1970) connect capitals of states, major ports and foreign highways. The national highway system is linked with the ECAFE (Economic Co-operation Administration Far East) international highway system. The state highways are the main trunk roads of the states, while the major district roads connect subsidiary areas of production and markets with distribution centres, and form the main link between headquarters and neighbouring districts.

There were (31 March 1970) about 1,624,060 motor vehicles in India, comprising 555,083 private cars and jeeps, 59,240 taxis, 491,034 motor cycles and auto-rickshaws, 90,246 public service vehicles, 327,471 goods vehicles and 100,985 miscellaneous vehicles.

AVIATION. The air transport industry in India was nationalized in 1953 with the formation of two Air Corporations: Air India for operating long-distance international air services, and Indian Airlines for operating air services within India and to adjacent countries. Air India operates 7 flights a week to New York *via* London with halts in the Middle East and Europe, 2 flights a week to London with halts in the Middle East and 2 flights per week to Moscow *via* Tehrán. Other scheduled flights by Boeing 707 are made to East Africa (Kenya, Ethiopia and Uganda), Australia and Fiji (Sydney *via* Singapore and Perth), Indonesia (*via* Singapore), the Far East (Tokyo and Osaka *via* Bangkok and Hong Kong), Kuwait (*via* Bahrain) and Mauritius. Caravelle, Viscount, Boeing 737 and 707, F-27, HS-748 and Dakota aircraft are flown by India Airlines.

In 1971 Indian aircraft flew 59·34m. km on scheduled services, carrying about 2·546m. passengers and 45·23m. kg of cargo and mail. On non-scheduled services in 1970 4·5m. km were flown, about 140,000 passengers and 10m. kg of freight were carried.

The Civil Aviation Department maintains and operates 84 aerodromes. The management of the 4 international airports at Bombay (Santa Cruz), Calcutta (Dum Dum), Delhi (Palam) and Madras has been vested in the International Airports Authority of India since 1 April 1972.

On 31 Dec. 1971, 264 aircraft held current certificates of airworthiness.

Pakistani aircraft, military and civil, were forbidden airspace in Feb. 1971.

POST. On 31 March 1972 there were 111,682 post offices and 15,968 telegraph offices (including licensed offices). The department at the end of the year was maintaining 453,951 km of line, including cables, and 10,924,772 channel-km of different cable systems.

The telephone system is in the hands of the Indian Posts and Telegraphs Department. On 31 March 1972 there were 4,205 local and 1,238 trunk exchanges (including private and private branch exchanges) and 1,396,288 telephones. There were 39 telex exchanges and 6,490 subscribers.

BANKING. The Reserve Bank, the central bank for India, was established in 1934 and started functioning on 1 April 1935 as a shareholder's bank; it became a nationalized institution on 1 Jan. 1949. It has the sole right of issuing currency-notes. The Bank acts as adviser to the government on financial problems and is the banker for central and state governments, commercial banks and some other financial institutions. The Bank manages the rupee public debt of central and state governments. It is the custodian of the country's exchange reserve and supervises repatriation of export proceeds and payments for imports. The Bank gives short-term loans to state governments and scheduled banks and short- and medium-term loans to state co-operative banks and industrial finance institutions. The Bank has extensive powers of regulation of the banking system, directly under the Banking Regulation Act, 1949, and indirectly by the use of variations in bank rate, variation in reserve ratios, selective controls and open market operations. Bank rate was 5% in the financial year 1969-70. For commercial banks there is a progressive increase in the cost of credit made available by the Reserve Bank, by relating borrowing to the net liquidity position of the borrowing bank; when this is 33% or above, the Reserve Bank charges the bank rate, but for every 1% decrease or fraction thereof in the liquidity ratio of the borrowing bank the rate charged on its excess borrowings is increased by 1% above bank rate. Refinance is at 4½% for banks' credit to exporters and to certain primary co-operative credit societies, and at bank rate for short term lending to small industries and direct lending to agriculturists. The net profit of the Reserve Bank of India for the year ended 30 June 1970 amounted to Rs 75 crores.

The commercial banking system consisted of 72 scheduled banks (*i.e.*, banks which are included in the 2nd schedule to the Reserve Bank Act) and 14 non-scheduled banks on 31 Dec. 1970; total number of offices was 10,131. Total deposits in commercial banks, 31 Dec. 1970, stood at Rs 5,239 crores; in post office savings banks 31 March 1970 deposits were 841 crores. The business of non-scheduled banks forms less than 1% of commercial bank business. Of the 73 scheduled

banks, 15 are foreign banks which specialize in financing foreign trade but also compete for domestic business. The largest scheduled bank is the State Bank of India, constituted by nationalizing the Imperial Bank of India in 1955. The State Bank acts as the agent of the Reserve Bank and the subsidiaries of the State Bank act as the agents of the State Bank for transacting government business as well as undertaking commercial functions. An act of Parliament receiving assent on 9 Aug. 1969 nationalized 14 banks with aggregate deposits of not less than Rs 50 crores on 27 June 1969. This brought the share of public sector banks to 83% of deposits and 84% of credit.

Reserve Bank of India: Report on Currency and Finance.—Report on the Trend and Progress of Banking in India.—Report of the Central Board of Directors. Annual. Bombay.
Reserve Bank of India—Functions and working. Reserve Bank of India, 1970
 Laud, G. M., *Co-operative Banking in India. Bombay, 1956*
 Muranjan, S. K., *Modern Banking in India. Bombay, 1952*
 Panandikar, S. G., *Banking in India. 8th ed. Calcutta, 1956*

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. A complete change to the metric system by Dec. 1966 was envisaged by the Standards of Weights and Measures Act, 1956. The reform has been introduced gradually, through a phased programme, covering different industries, trades, public undertakings and regions.

The use of metric units prescribed under the Standards of Weights and Measures Act, 1956, including the Celsius scale of temperature, has become compulsory in commercial transactions throughout the country. The system has also been adopted in education, general and technical, including engineering and medical courses. Adoption has, however, been comparatively slow in more complicated fields such as the engineering industry, printing and stationery, survey and land records, building, dams and road construction, etc. Efforts are being made to hasten adoption.

Organizations for the enforcement of the weights and measures laws on a uniform basis have been set up both at the centre and in the States, so that a single system of weights and measures prevails in the country. An expert committee is bringing the present laws into line with the recommendations of the International Organization of Legal Metrology (OIML) and the General Conference on Weights and Measures (CGPM). The Committee has proposed a revision of the Central Law relating to weights and measures so as to include therein the International System of Units of Weights and Measures (SI) and other units recommended by the CGPM and the OIML. The proposed revised legislation also covers the system of numeration, the approval of models of weights and measures, the regulation and control of inter-State trade in relation to the weights and measures and commodities sold by weight, measure or number, indication of net weight, measure or number on packaged commodities, training of personnel, export and import of weights, measures and weighing and measuring instruments, penalties for infringement of the weights and measures laws, etc. The proposed State Law is intended to be applied to weight and measures used in commercial transactions, industrial measurements, and measurements connected with public health and public safety in the initial stages, and extended to the weights and measures used in educational institutions later. The All-India Training Institute of Weights and Measures trains officials from India, and from developing countries, in advanced legal metrology.

It has been estimated by the Committee that the monetary value of the retail commercial transactions and wholesale transactions in foodgrains and farm produce carried out in the country on the basis of weights and measures was Rs 32,000 crores. Even 1% error in these commercial transactions, caused by inaccurate weight or measure or weighing or measuring practice, would cause the Indian consumer an annual loss of Rs 320 crores.

For weights previously in legal use under the Standards of Weight Act, 1956, see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1961, p. 171.

CALENDAR. The dates of the Saka era (named after the north Indian dynasty of the first century A.D.) are being used alongside Gregorian dates in issues of the *Gazette of India*, news broadcasts by All-India Radio and government-issued

calendars, from 22 March 1957, a date which corresponds with the first day of the year 1879 in the Saka era.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

India maintains embassies and High Commissions in:

Afghánistán	Guyana ¹	Peru
Algeria	Hungary	Philippines
Argentina	Iceland	Poland
Australia ¹	Indonesia	Qatar
Austria	Iran	Romania
Bahrein	Iraq	Rwanda
Bangladesh ¹	Irish Republic	Saudi Arabia
Barbados ¹	Italy	Senegal
Belgium	Ivory Coast	Sierra Leone ¹
Bolivia	Jamaica ¹	Singapore ¹
Botswana ¹	Japan	Somalia
Brazil	Jordan	Spain
Bulgaria	Kenya ¹	South Yemen
Burma	Kuwait	Sri Lanka ¹
Burundi	Khmer	Sudan
Cameroun	Laos	Swaziland ¹
Canada ¹	Lebanon	Sweden
Chile	Lesotho ¹	Switzerland
China	Liberia	Syria
Colombia	Libya	Tanzania ¹
Congo	Luxembourg	Thailand
Costa Rica	Madagascar	Togo
Cuba	Malawi ¹	Tonga ¹
Cyprus ¹	Malaysia ¹	Trinidad & Tobago ¹
Czechoslovakia	Maldives	Tunisia
Dahomey	Mali	Turkey
Denmark	Malta ¹	Uganda ¹
Ecuador	Mauritania	USSR
Egypt	Mauritius ¹	United Arab Emirates
Ethiopia	Mexico	UK ¹
Fiji ¹	Mongolia	USA
Finland	Morocco	Upper Volta
France	Nepál	Uruguay
Gabon	Netherlands	Vatican
Gambia ¹	New Zealand ¹	Venezuela
Germany (East and West)	Nigeria ¹	Vietnam (North)
Ghana ¹	Norway	Yemen
Greece	Oman	Yugoslavia
Guatemala	Panama	Zaire
Guinea	Paraguay	Zambia ¹

¹ High Commission.

OF INDIA IN GREAT BRITAIN (India House, Aldwych, WC2B 4NA)
High Commissioner: B. K. Nehru.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN INDIA
High Commissioner: Sir Michael Walker, KCMG.

OF INDIA IN THE USA (2107 Massachussetts Ave., NW,
 Washington, D.C., 20008)
Ambassador: T. N. Kaul.

OF THE USA IN INDIA

Ambassador: Daniel Moynihan.

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

Special works relating to States are shown under their separate headings.

- The Gazetteer of India.* Central Gazetteers Unit. Delhi, 1965
India: A Reference Annual. Delhi Govt. Printer. Annual
Cambridge History of India. 6 vols. CUP, 1922-47. Supp., 1953
The Times of India Directory and Yearbook. Bombay and London. Annual
Handbook for Travellers in India, Pakistan, Burma and Ceylon. 19th ed. by L. F. Rushbrook Williams. London, 1962
Chatterjee, S. P., *Indian Climatology.* Calcutta, 1956.—(ed.), *National Atlas of India (Preliminary [Hindi] edition).* Calcutta, 1957
Desai, A. R., *The Social Background of Indian Nationalism.* Bombay, 1954
Griffiths, P. J., *The British Impact on India.* London, 1952
Hanson, A. H., and Douglas, J., *India's Democracy.* London, 1972
Kesavan, B. S., and Kulkarni, V. Y. (eds), *The National Bibliography of Indian Literature, 1901-53.* New Delhi, 1963 ff.
Kundra, J. C., *Indian Foreign Policy, 1947-54.* Bombay, 1955
Majumdar, R. C., Raychandhuri, H. C., and Datta, K., *An Advanced History of India.* 2nd ed. London, 1950
Mitra, H. N., *The Indian Annual Register.* Calcutta, from 1953
Nanda, B. R. (ed.), *Socialism in India.* Delhi, Bombay, Bangalore, Kanpur, London, 1972
Philips, C. H. (ed.), *The Evolution of India and Pakistan: select documents.* OUP, 1962 ff.—*Politics and Society in India.* London, 1963
Platt, R. (ed.), *India: a compendium.* New York, 1962
Poplai, S. L. (ed.), *India, 1947-50 [select documents].* 2 vols. Bombay and London, 1959
Smith, V. E., *Oxford History of India.* 3rd ed. OUP, 1958
Spear, P., *India: A Modern History.* 2nd ed. Univ. of Michigan Press, 1972
Sukhwal, B. L., *India: A Political Geography.* Bombay and New Delhi, 1971
Sutton, S. C., *Guide to the India Office Library [founded in 1801].* HMSO, 1952
Yasdani, C. (ed.), *Early History of the Deccan.* 2 vols. London, 1960

STATES AND TERRITORIES

The Republic of India is composed of the following 21 States and 9 centrally administered Union Territories:

<i>States</i>	<i>Capital</i>	<i>States</i>	<i>Capital</i>
Andhra Pradesh	Hyderabad	Manipur	Imphal
Assam	Dispur	Meghalaya	Shillong
Bihar	Patna	Nagaland	Kohima
Gujarat	Ahmedabad	Orissa	Bhubaneswar
Haryana	Chandigarh	Punjab	Chandigarh
Himachal Pradesh	Simla	Rajasthan	Jaipur
Jammu and Kashmir	Srinagar	Tamil Nadu	Madras
Karnataka	Bangalore	Tripura	Agartala
Kerala	Trivandrum	Uttar Pradesh	Lucknow
Madhya Pradesh	Bhopal	West Bengal	Calcutta
Maharashtra	Bombay		

Union Territories

Andaman and Nicobar Islands; Arunachal Pradesh; Chandigarh, Dadra and Nagar Haveli; Delhi; Goa, Daman and Diu; Lakshadweep; Mizoram; Pondicherry.

States Reorganization. The Constitution, which came into force on 26 Jan. 1950, provided for 9 Part A States (Assam, Bihar, Bombay, Madhya Pradesh, Madras, Orissa, Punjab, Uttar Pradesh and West Bengal) which corresponded to the previous governors' provinces; 8 Part B States (Hyderabad, Jammu and Kashmir, Madhya Bharat, Mysore, Patalia-East Punjab (PEPSU), Rajasthan, Saurashtra and Travancore-Cochin) which corresponded to Indian states or unions of

states; 10 Part C States (Ajmer, Bhopal, Bilaspur, Coorg, Delhi, Himachal Pradesh, Kutch, Manipur, Tripura and Vindhya Pradesh) which corresponded to the chief commissioners' provinces; and Part D Territories and other areas (e.g., Andaman and Nicobar Islands). Part A States (under governors) and Part B States (under rajpramukhs) had provincial autonomy with a ministry and elected assembly. Part C States (under chief commissioners) were the direct responsibility of the Union government, although Kutch, Manipur and Tripura had legislatures with limited powers. Andhra was formed as a Part A State on its separation from Madras in 1953. Bilaspur was merged with Himachal Pradesh in 1954.

The States Reorganization Act, 1956, abolished the distinction between Parts A, B and C States and established two categories for the units of the Indian union to be called States and Territories. The following were the main territorial changes: the Telugu districts of Hyderabad were merged with Andhra; Mysore absorbed the whole Kannada-speaking area (including Coorg, the greater part of 4 districts of Bombay, 3 districts of Hyderabad and 1 district of Madras); Bhopal, Vindhya Pradesh and Madhya Bharat were merged with Madhya Pradesh, which ceded 8 Marathi-speaking districts to Bombay; the new state of Kerala, comprising the majority of Malayalam-speaking peoples, was formed from Travancore-Cochin with a small area from Madras; Patalia-East Punjab was included in Punjab; Kutch and Saurashtra in Bombay; and Ajmer in Rajasthan; Hyderabad ceased to exist.

On 1 May 1960 Bombay State was divided into two parts: 17 districts (including Saurashtra and Kutch) in the north and west became the new state of Gujarat; the remainder was renamed the state of Maharashtra.

In Aug. 1961 the former Portuguese territories of Dadra and Nagar Haveli became a Union territory. The Portuguese territory of Goa and the smaller territories of Daman and Diu, occupied by India in Dec. 1961, were constituted a Union territory in March 1962. In Aug. 1962 the former French territories of Pondicherry, Karikal, Mahé and Yanam were formally transferred to India and became a Union territory. In Sept. 1962 the Naga Hills Tuensang Area was constituted a separate state under the name of Nagaland. On 1 Nov. 1966, under the Punjab Reorganization Act 1966, a new state of Haryana and a new Union Territory of Chandigarh were created from parts of Punjab (India); for details, see pp. 363 and 390-91. On 26 Jan. 1971 Himachal Pradesh became a state. In 1972 the North East Frontier Agency and Mizo hill district were made Union territories (as Arunachal Pradesh and Mizoram), and Manipur, Meghalaya and Tripura full states.

Report of the States Reorganization Commission. Government of India. Delhi, 1956
Menon, V. P., *The Story of the Integration of the Indian [Princely] States.* London, 1956
Santhanam, K., *Union-State relations in India.* London, 1961

ANDHRA PRADESH

Andhra was constituted a separate state on 1 Oct. 1953, on its partition from Madras, and consisted of the undisputed Telugu-speaking area of that state. To this region was added, on 1 Nov. 1956, the Telangana area of the former Hyderabad State, comprising the districts of Hyderabad, Medak, Nizamabad, Karimnagar, Warangal, Khammam, Nalgonda and Mahbubnagar, parts of the Adilabad district and some taluks of the Raichur, Gulbarga and Bidar districts, and some revenue circles of the Nanded district. On 1 April 1960, 221.4 sq. miles in the Chingleput and Salem districts of Madras were transferred to Andhra Pradesh in exchange for 410 sq. miles from Chittoor district. The district of Ongole was formed by an Ordinance of 2 Feb. 1970.

GOVERNMENT AND CONSTITUTION. Andhra Pradesh has a bi-cameral legislature. A regional committee composed of the elected members of

Telangana Region is consulted by the Government on matters pertaining to that region. The State was placed under direct Presidential rule in Jan. 1973.

For administrative purposes there are 21 districts in the state. The capital is Hyderabad.

Governor: K. K. Desai.

AREA AND POPULATION. The state has an area of 275,281 sq. km and a population (1971) of 43·39m. Density, 157 per sq. km. The principal language is Telugu. Cities with over 100,000 population (1961 census) *see* p. 335.

RELIGION. At the 1961 census Hindus numbered 31,813,944; Moslems, 2,715,021; Christians, 1,428,819; Jains, 9,012; Sikhs, 8,563; Buddhists, 6,753.

EDUCATION. In 1971, 24·56% of the population were literate. There were, in 1970, 42,664 recognized educational institutions, with 4,982,798 pupils, namely, 53 pre-primary, 36,757 primary, 2,919 upper primary, 2,925 secondary schools. Education is free for children up to 14.

Osmania University, Hyderabad (founded in 1918), had (1969–70) 38 day colleges for men, 9 for women, 15 evening colleges for men, 1 for women and 84 junior colleges; Andhra University, Waltair (1926), had 46 day colleges for men, 11 for women, 8 evening colleges for men, 48 junior colleges; Sri Venkateswara University, Tirupati (1954), had 23 day colleges for men, 4 for women, 7 evening colleges for men, 38 junior colleges. The AP Agricultural University, inaugurated at Rajendra Nagar, Hyderabad, in 1964, had 3 agricultural colleges for men, 2 veterinary science colleges for men, 1 home science college for women and 1 college of basic courses for men.

JUSTICE. The High Court of Judicature at Hyderabad has a Chief Justice and 17 puisne judges.

FINANCE. The budget estimates for 1968–69 showed total revenue receipts of Rs. 199 crores, and expenditure of Rs 204·67 crores. Receipts included: Contributions and adjustment between central and state governments, Rs 43,78·96 lakhs; taxes on income, Rs 10,96·95 lakhs; state excise, Rs 16,57·31 lakhs; stamps, Rs 6,41·79 lakhs; forests, Rs 5,79·58 lakhs; sales tax, Rs 35,48 lakhs; vehicles taxes, Rs 10,73 lakhs; debt services, Rs 28,37·56 lakhs; civil administration, Rs 11,49·70 lakhs. Expenditure included: Education, Rs 34,08·94 lakhs; public works and improvements, Rs 9,82·25 lakhs; irrigation, embankment, etc., Rs 25,67·47 lakhs; medical, and public health, Rs 17,06·32 lakhs; police, Rs 10,15·09 lakhs; agriculture, Rs 997·60 lakhs; general administration, Rs 12,30·13 lakhs; debt services, Rs 31,33·25 lakhs; extraordinary, including community projects and local development, Rs 4,44·99 lakhs; industries, Rs 1,35·63 lakhs.

AGRICULTURE. There are about 14·3m. hectares of cultivable land. Production of principal crops, 1968–69: Rice, 3·51m. metric tons; jowar, maize and bajra, 1·77 m. tons; wheat, 3,000 metric tons; total foodgrains, 5·94m. tons.

Livestock (1966 census): Cattle, 12·34m.; buffaloes, 6·79m.; goats, 3·76m.; sheep, 8m.

FORESTS. An administration report for 1965–66 estimated that forests occupy about 24% of the total area of the state; value of forest produce, Rs 517·73 lakhs.

IRRIGATION. The Tungabhadra dam, inaugurated in 1953, has been completed, thus irrigating about 492,800 hectares in Andhra Pradesh and Karnataka. The Nagarjunsaga project, which incorporates canals and a dam (the tallest

masonry dam in the world) on the Krishna River 160 km from Hyderabad, will irrigate over 1,305,000 hectares on completion of the final phase. The first phase has been completed, and the waters let out for irrigation.

MINERALS (1969-70). Production of principal minerals (in 1,000 metric tons): Manganese, 139; mica, 8; iron ore, 92; limestone, 1,435; coal, 3,700; barytes, 35; clay, 54; steatite, 12.

INDUSTRY. In 1965 Andhra Pradesh had 6,073 factories subject to the Factories Act, 1948. There were 21 textile-mills, 19 sugar-mills and 2 paper-mills. Other industries include cement, tanning and glass. There is an oil refinery at Vishakhapatnam, where India's only major shipbuilding yards are situated.

Cottage industry includes the manufacture of carpets, wooden and lacquer toys, brocades, bidriware, filigree and lace-work. The wooden toys of Nirmal and Kondapalli are particularly well known.

POWER. The total installed capacity of the Machkund hydro-electric project (financed jointly with Orissa) is 114,750 kw.

SHIPPING. The chief port is Vishakhapatnam. There are minor ports at Kakinada, Machilipatnam, Bheemunipatnam, Narsapur, Krishnapatnam, Vadarevu and Calingapatnam.

RAIL. In 1971 there were approximately 4,510 route km of railway, of which 2,888 km were broad gauge, 1,599 km metre gauge and 32 km narrow gauge.

ROADS. In 1966 there were 370,123 km of roads, including state highways, 14,934 km; national highways, 2,205 km; major district roads, 14,371 km; other district roads, 6,098 km.

ASSAM

Assam first became a British Protectorate at the close of the first Burmese War in 1826. In 1832 Cachar was annexed; in 1835 the Jaintia Hills were included in the East India Company's dominions, and in 1839 Assam was annexed to Bengal. In 1874 Assam was detached from Bengal and made a separate chief commissionership. On the partition of Bengal in 1905, it was united to the Eastern Districts of Bengal under a Lieut.-Governor. From 1912 the chief commissionership of Assam was revived, and in 1921 a governorship was created. On the partition of India almost the whole of the predominantly Muslim district of Sylhet was merged with East Bengal (Pakistan). Dewangiri in North Kamrup was ceded to Bhutan in 1951. The Naga Hill district, administered by the Union government since 1957, became part of Nagaland in 1962. The autonomous state of Meghalaya within Assam, comprising the districts of Garo Hills and Khasi and Jaintia Hills, came into existence on 2 April 1970, and achieved full independent statehood in Jan. 1972, when it was also decided to form a Union Territory, Mizoram, from the Mizo Hills district.

GOVERNMENT AND CONSTITUTION. Assam has a unicameral legislature of 114 members. The state of the parties in the Legislative Assembly in May 1972 was: Congress, 95; Socialist, 4; Communists, 3; Swatantra, 1; independents, 5; others, 6.

There are 10 districts. The capital is Dispur, near Gauhati.

Governor: L. P. Singh.

Chief Minister: S. C. Sinha.

AREA AND POPULATION. The area of the state is now approximately 78,523 sq. km. Its population (1971 census) 14.6m. Principal towns with popula-

tion (1971) are: Gauhati, 122,981; Dibrugarh, 80,344; Tinsukia, 55,392; Nowgong, 52,892; Silchar, 52,612. The principal language is Assamese.

RELIGION. At the 1961 census Hindus numbered 7,884,921; Moslems, 2,765,509; Christians, 764,553; Buddhists, 36,513; Sikhs, 9,686; Jains, 9,468.

EDUCATION. The 1971 census showed 28·74% of the population to be literate.

In 1961, 19,736 schools for general education had 1,556,952 pupils; 103 schools for professional education had 8,558 pupils; 830 schools for special education had 30,006 students. Primary education is free.

The University of Gauhati (established 1948) is affiliating, teaching and residential. The number of full-time students in the university and its affiliated colleges (1962–63) was 30,351.

JUSTICE. The seat of the High Court is Gauhati. It has a Chief Justice and 6 puisne judges.

FINANCE. The budget estimates for 1973–74 showed total revenue receipts of Rs 1,37,77·30 lakhs, and expenditure of Rs 1,56,49·11 lakhs. There will be a deficit of Rs. 18,71·8 lakhs on revenue accounts.

PRODUCTION. The cultivation and manufacture of tea is the principal industry in Assam. Agriculture employs about 72% of the population. In 1967 the production of tea amounted to 187,567 metric tons, about 50% of India's total.

Production of other principal crops: Rice (1968–69), 2·25m. metric tons; oilseeds (1964–65), 56,000 metric tons; jute (1964–65), 882 bales (of 180 kg).

FORESTRY. There are 16,232 sq. km of reserved forests under the administration of the Forest Department and 29,083 sq. km of unclassed forests; the latter includes 8,744 sq. km under various civil authorities. Earnings from forest products, 1969–70, Rs 3·65 crores.

OIL. Assam contains important oilfields. Production at the Digboi oil refinery amounted to 114·5m. gallons in 1958 (1948: 67·8m. gallons), all from local sources. Refineries at Gauhati and Barauni went into production in 1962 and 1964 respectively.

INDUSTRY. Sericulture and hand-loom weaving, both silk and cotton, are the most important home industries. There are some coalfields; output in 1968 was 509,000 metric tons.

POWER. In the year April 1968–March 1969 power stations in Assam generated 236m. kwh. of electricity. In 1968 there were 379 villages with electricity.

COMMUNICATIONS. Lower Assam depends to a considerable extent on water transport. Air transport is increasingly important; daily scheduled flights connect the principal towns with the rest of India. An important road-rail bridge across the Brahmaputra River was completed in 1962.

ROADS. In 1968 there were 20,678 km of road maintained by the Public Works Department in Assam, of which 2,934 km were national highway and 19,900 km were motorable. There were 2,275 motor vehicles in the state.

RAIL. The open length of railways in 1966 was 5,827 km, of which 3,334 km was running track and the rest sidings.

Goswami, P. C., *Economic Development of Assam*. London, 1963

Reid, Sir Robert, *History of the Frontier Areas bordering on Assam*. Shillong, 1942

BIHAR

The state contains the 2 ethnic areas of Bihar and Chota Nagpur. In 1956 certain areas of Purnea and Manbhum districts were transferred to West Bengal.

GOVERNMENT AND CONSTITUTION. Bihar has a bicameral legislature. The Legislative Council consists of 96 members. The Legislative Assembly consists of 318 elected members. After the elections of March 1972 Congress held 167 seats; Communist Party of India, 35; Socialists, 33; Congress (O), 30; Jan Sangh, 25; Jharkand, 7; Praja Socialist, 4; independents, 13; others, 4.

For the purposes of administration it is divided into 5 divisions covering 23 districts. The capital is Patna; the hot-weather seat is Ranchi.

Governor: R. D. Bhandare.

Chief Minister: A. Ghafoor.

AREA AND POPULATION. The area of Bihar is 174,038 sq. km and its population (1971 census), 56,352,269, a density of 324 per sq. km. Population of principal towns, *see* p. 335.

The official language is Hindi.

RELIGION. At the 1961 census Hindus numbered 39,347,050; Moslems, 5,785,631; Christians, 502,195; Sikhs, 44,413; Jains, 17,598; Buddhists, 2,885.

EDUCATION. At the census of 1971 the proportion of literates was 19.97%.

There were, 1971, 2,581 high and higher secondary schools with 601,000 pupils, 8,025 middle schools with 965,000 pupils, 46,582 primary schools with 5,009,000 pupils. Primary schools had 144,559 teachers, higher secondary and high schools 25,740. Education is free for children aged 6-11.

There were 7 universities in academic year 1972-73; Patna University (founded 1917) with 12,577 full-time students (1970); Bihar University, Muzaffarpur (1952) with 4 constituent colleges, 35 affiliated colleges and 41,640 students (1970); Bhagalpur University (1960) with 40,746 students (1970); Ranchi University (1960) with 36,892 students (1968-69); Darbhanga Sanskrit University (1961); Magadha University, Gaya (1962) and Mithila University (1972), Darbhanga.

JUSTICE. There is a High Court (constituted in 1916) at Patna with a Chief Justice, 17 puisne judges and 6 additional judges.

Police. The police force is under an inspector-general; there is 1 policeman to 1,211 of the population.

FINANCE. The budget estimates for 1972-73 show total revenue receipts of Rs 3,11,10.00 lakhs and expenditure of Rs 3,16,38.00 lakhs. Receipts included: Contributions and adjustments between central and state governments, Rs 1,50,68.00 lakhs; taxes on income, Rs 15,23.00 lakhs; state excise, Rs 12,78.00 lakhs; stamps, Rs 10,82.00 lakhs; forests, Rs 5,40.00 lakhs; sales tax, Rs 50,50.00 lakhs; vehicles taxes, Rs 4,00.00 lakhs; debt services, Rs 12,67.00 lakhs; civil administration, Rs 2,23.00 lakhs; land revenue, Rs 7,24.00 lakhs. Expenditure included: Education, Rs 54,58.00 lakhs; public works and improvements, Rs 14,93.00 lakhs; irrigation, embankment, etc. Rs 50,14.00 lakhs; medical, and public health, Rs 27,18.00 lakhs; police, Rs 16,45.00 lakhs; agriculture, Rs 16,55.00 lakhs; general administration, Rs 10,07.00 lakhs; debt services, Rs 91,70.00 lakhs; extraordinary, including community projects and local development, Rs 28,26.00 lakhs; industries, Rs 6,52.00 lakhs. Annual Plan expenditure, 1972-73 (estimate), Rs 100 crores.

AGRICULTURE. Production, 1970–71: Rice, 5m. metric tons; wheat, 2.9m. metric tons; jowar, bajra and maize, 2.04m. metric tons; total foodgrains, 9.37m. metric tons.

Livestock (1961 census): Buffaloes, 3,698,000; other cattle, 16,104,000; sheep, 1,156,000; goats, 8,671,000; horses and ponies, 133,000.

MINING. Bihar is the foremost state for mineral deposits; value of production in 1970 was Rs 99.6 crores (33% of India total). Coal is the principal mineral, but copper, of which Bihar is the only Indian producer, iron ore, ruby mica, kyanite and bauxite are important. The recently discovered large deposits of pyrites in the Shahabad district are being exploited. Mineral production, 1970, in metric tons: Coal, 30.25m.; mica (crude), 9,250; iron ore, 5.38m.; copper ore, 458,981; kyanite, 49,409; bauxite, 395,865; limestone, 2.08m.

ROADS. In 1959 the state had 1,189 miles of national highway. The total mileage is 13,430 (including 3,410 miles of unmetalled roads). Passenger transport has been nationalized in 7 districts.

SHIPPING. The length of waterways open for navigation is 900 miles.

RAIL. The North Eastern and Eastern railways traverse the province.

Diwaker, R. R. (ed.), *Bihar Through the Ages*. Bombay and London, 1961

GUJARAT

On 1 May 1960, as a result of the Bombay Reorganization Act, 1960, the state of Gujarat was formed from the north and west (predominantly Gujarati-speaking) portion of Bombay State, the remainder being renamed the state of Maharashtra. Gujarat consists of the following districts of the former state of Bombay: Banas Kantha, Mehsana, Sabar Kantha, Ahmedabad, Kaira, Panch Mahals, Baroda, Broach, Surat, Dangs, Amreli, Surendranagar, Rajkot, Jamnagar, Junagadh, Bhavnagar, Kutch, Gandhinagar and Bulsar.

GOVERNMENT AND CONSTITUTION. Gujarat has a unicameral legislature, the Legislative Assembly, which has 168 elected members. The state of the parties in the Assembly, April 1972, was: Congress, 140; Congress (O), 16; Jan Sangh, 3; Communist Party of India, 1; independents, 8. The Council of Ministers consists of the chief minister, 7 other ministers and 7 deputy ministers.

The capital is Gandhinagar. There are 19 districts.

Governor: Shriman Narayan.

Chief Minister: C. Patel.

AREA AND POPULATION. The area of the state is 187,091 sq. km and the population at the 1971 census (provisional) was 26,660,929, a density of 136 per sq. km. The chief cities, *see* p. 335. Gujarati and Hindi in the Devanagari script are the official languages.

RELIGION. At the 1971 census Hindus numbered 23,835,471; Moslems, 2,249,055; Jains, 451,578; Christians, 109,341; Sikhs, 18,233; Buddhists, 5,469.

EDUCATION. Literacy is 35.72% of the population. Primary education is free for children aged 7–11. In 1970–71 there were an estimated 21,355 primary schools; nearly all villages with more than 500 people have one. In 1970–71 there were 2,263 secondary schools with 785,865 pupils.

In 1971 291,535 pupils and students received free education, scholarships or grants; 4,551 students received loan scholarships.

There are 5 universities in the state. Gujarat University, Ahmedabad, founded in 1949, is teaching and affiliating; it has 136 affiliated colleges. The Maharaja Sayajirao University of Baroda (1949), is residential and teaching. The Sardar Vallabhbhai Vidyapeeth, Anand (1955) has 16 constituent and affiliated colleges. The 2 newer universities (1967) are Saurashtra University at Rajkot and South Gujarat at Surat. Gujarat Vidyapeeth at Ahmedabad is of university status. In 1970-71 the total number of students was 145,584. There were also 14 recognized research institutes.

HEALTH. In 1969 there were 251 primary health centres and 10,703 hospital beds. The annual intake at medical colleges was 655.

JUSTICE. The High Court of Judicature at Ahmedabad has a Chief Justice and 16 puisne judges.

FINANCE. Budget estimates, 1972-73, showed total revenue of Rs 2,71,43.87 lakhs, and expenditure of Rs 2,51,06.53 lakhs. Receipts included: Taxes on income except corporation tax, Rs 24,09.24 lakhs; state excise, Rs 1,11.69 lakhs; stamps, Rs 7,93.45 lakhs; sales tax, Rs 78.56 lakhs; vehicles taxes, Rs 8,83.50 lakhs; land revenue, Rs 6,91.45 lakhs. Expenditure included: Education, Rs 55,36.22 lakhs; public works and improvements, Rs 13,92.47 lakhs; irrigation, embankment, etc., Rs 21,58.60 lakhs; medical, and public health, Rs 20,66.34 lakhs; police, Rs 16,60.40 lakhs; agriculture, Rs 6,29.49 lakhs; general administration, Rs 5,49.92 lakhs; debt services, Rs 31,87.79 lakhs; extraordinary, including community projects and local development, Rs 4,10.93 lakhs; industries, Rs 2,52.58 lakhs. Annual Plan expenditure for 1972-73 (estimate), Rs 119.64 crores.

AGRICULTURE. Irrigated area, 1968, was 1.15m. hectares. (Approximately 12% of total area.) Area and production of principal crops, 1971-72 (1,000 hectares and 1,000 metric tons): Rice, 474, 517; jowar, 1,196, 482; maize, 268, 432; groundnuts, 1,778, 1,540; cotton, 1,847, 2,280,500 bales of 180 kg; tobacco, 85.6, 116.4 metric tons. Foodgrain production was 4.22m. metric tons; oilseed production was 1.64m. metric tons.

Livestock (1966 census): Buffaloes, 3,140,432; other cattle, 6,543,951; sheep, 1,651,969; goats, 2,771,339; horses and ponies, 70,403.

MINERALS. Chief minerals produced in 1971 included salt (2,634.500 metric tons), chalk (48,873 metric tons valued at Rs 8.38 lakhs), limestone (2.3m. metric tons valued at Rs 127 lakhs) and bauxite (218,684 metric tons valued at Rs 41.70 lakhs). Total value of mineral production, 1971, Rs 510 lakhs excluding oil and natural gas.

Commercial production from the Ankeleshwar oilfields started in 1960. Out put in 1971-72 was 3.6m. metric tons.

INDUSTRY. Gujarat is one of the 4 most industrialized states. In 1971 there were over 6,457 registered factories employing an estimated 445,400 workers. This figure includes 1,038 textile factories with 191,349 workers. There were over 100 industrial estates and over 700 industry centres. Principal industries are textiles, general and electrical engineering, vegetable oils, chemicals, soda ash and cement. Large fertilizer and petro-chemical plants are developing. There is an oil refinery at Koyali near Baroda.

POWER. In 1970 the total generating capacity was 695 mw of electricity, thermal 671.5 mw, diesel 23.484. Power served 641,740 consumers (including 51,983 in agriculture). The 254-mw power station at Dhuvaran is in course of expansion over a 5-year period. 3,430 towns and villages had electricity in 1970.

RAIL. In 1970 the state had 3,381 km metre-gauge railway, 1,141 km narrow gauge and 1,134 km broad gauge.

ROADS. In 1971 there were 34,346 km of roads. Gujarat State Transport Corporation operated 5,527 routes over 252,356 route km.

SHIPPING. The largest port is Kandla. There are 45 other ports, including Okha, Bedi, Bhavnagar, Verawal, Sikka and Porbandar.

AVIATION. Ahmedabad is the main airport. There are 6 services daily between Bombay, Ahmedabad and Delhi. There are 8 other airports.

POST. There were (1971) 6,851 post offices, 631 telegraph offices. Ahmedabad has direct dialling telephone connexion with Delhi, Bombay, Poona, Rajkot, Baroda and Surat, and telex connexions with other cities.

Rushbrook Williams, L. F., *The Black Hills: Kutch in History and Legend*. London, 1958

HARYANA

The state of Haryana, created on 1 Nov. 1966 under the Punjab Reorganization Act, 1966, was formed from the Hindi-speaking parts of the state of Punjab (India). It comprises the districts of Hissar, Mohindergarh, Gurgaon, Rohtak and Karnal; parts of Sangrur and Ambala districts; and part of Kharar tehsil.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The state has a unicameral legislature with 81 members. After the election of March 1972 Congress held 52 seats, Congress (O), 12; Jan Sangh, 2; independents, 11; Vishal Haryana, 3; Arya Sabha, 1. The state shares with Punjab (India) a High Court, a university and certain public services. The capital (shared with Punjab) is Chandigarh (*see* pp. 390–91). There are 7 districts.

Governor: B. N. Chakravati.

Chief Minister: Bansi Lal.

AREA AND POPULATION. The state has an area of 44,056 sq. km and a population (1971) of 9,971,165; density, 225 per sq. km. The principal language is Hindi.

JUSTICE. Haryana shares the High Court of Punjab and Haryana at Chandigarh which had (1968) a Chief Justice and 16 puisne judges.

EDUCATION. In 1969–70 there were 5,967 schools and colleges with 1,250,590 attending. This includes 4,362 primary schools, 776 high and higher secondary schools, 777 middle schools and 47 colleges.

FINANCE. Budget estimates for 1968–69 showed a total revenue of Rs 67,98·72 lakhs, and expenditure of Rs 66,35·37 lakhs. Receipts included: Contributions and adjustments between central and state governments, Rs 10,93·01 lakhs; taxes on income, Rs 2,43 lakhs; state excise, Rs 5,47 lakhs; stamps, Rs 2,59·17 lakhs; sales tax, Rs 11,88·74 lakhs; debt services, Rs 10,84·63 lakhs; civil administration, Rs 5,09·81 lakhs. Expenditure included: Education, Rs 12,50·45 lakhs; public works and improvements, Rs 2,60·83 lakhs; irrigation, embankment, etc., Rs 7,20·73 lakhs; medical, and public health, Rs 4,14·79 lakhs; agriculture, Rs 5,09·06 lakhs; debt services, Rs 15,97·68 lakhs.

AGRICULTURE. Haryana has sandy soil and erratic rainfall. Total irrigated area, 1969, was 1,312,000 hectares, or 40% of the area sown. During 1969–70 foodgrain production was 3·4m. metric tons, sugar-cane 710,000 metric tons, oilseeds 92,000 metric tons and cotton 353,000 bales. In 1969 there were 9,890 agricultural co-operatives with a working capital of Rs 1,077m.

POWER. Approximately 1,000 mw are supplied to Haryana, mainly from the Bhakra Nangar system. In 1970, 2,500 of the 3,302 villages had electric power.

INDUSTRY. Number of registered working factories (1970), 1,260, employing 83,178 workers. Value of production, 1968-69: Cotton textiles, Rs 199m.; agricultural machinery, Rs 59.9m.; woollen textiles, Rs 27.5m.; scientific instruments, Rs 26.3m.; glass, Rs 8.4m.

COMMUNICATIONS. There were (1970) about 7,800 km of metalled roads. Road transport was to be nationalized by 1971; Haryana Roadways has a fleet of 725 vehicles running on 335 routes and daily carrying 125,255 passengers over 149,630 km.

HIMACHAL PRADESH

The state of Himachal Pradesh lies to the north of Uttar Pradesh, north-east of Haryana and to the east of Punjab (India); Tibet is on its eastern boundary.

The territory came into being on 15 April 1948 and comprised 30 former Hill States. The state of Bilaspur was merged with Himachal Pradesh in 1954. The 6 original districts were: Mahasu, Sirmur, Mandi, Chamba, Bilaspur and Kinnaur. On 1 Nov. 1966, under the Punjab Reorganization Act, 1966, certain parts of the state of Punjab (India) were transferred to Himachal Pradesh. These comprise the districts of Simla, Kulu, Kangra, and Lahaul and Spiti; and parts of Hoshiarpur and Ambala districts, with an estimated population (1967) of 1.5m.

Full statehood was attained, as the 18th state of the Union, on 26 Jan. 1971.

On 1 Sept. 1972 districts were reorganized and 2 new districts created, Hamirpur and Una, making a total of 12. The capital is Simla.

There is a unicameral legislature. The Legislative Assembly has 68 seats of which Congress holds 52.

Governor: S. Chakravarti.

Chief Minister: Y. S. Parmar.

AREA AND POPULATION. The area of the state is 55,658 sq. km and it had a population at the 1971 census of 3,460,434. Density, 62 per sq. km. Principal language is **Pahari**.

JUSTICE. The state has its own High Court at Simla.

FINANCE. Total revenue for 1972-73 was (on budget estimates) Rs 57,97.67 lakhs. Expenditure was Rs 64,92.75 lakhs. Receipts included: Contribution and adjustments between central and state governments, Rs 32.63.60 lakhs; forests, Rs 6.60 lakhs. Expenditure, included: Education, Rs 14,70.14 lakhs; public works and improvements, Rs 6,94.02 lakhs; agriculture, Rs 3,89.12 lakhs.

AGRICULTURE. Main crops are seed potatoes and fruits such as apples, peaches, apricots, nuts, pomegranates.

Production of foodgrains (1968-69): 404,200 metric tons of maize from 252,000 hectares; 98,500 metric tons of rice from 96,000 hectares, and 324,000 metric tons of wheat from 295,000 hectares.

Livestock (1961 census): Buffaloes, 208,442; other cattle, 1,212,539; sheep, 661,731; goats, 594,770.

Salt is another important item. Handicrafts, which include Pashmina shawls, wool of quality, resin, herbs, musk and skins, are a third source of income.

FORESTRY. Himachal Pradesh forests supply the largest quantities of coniferous timber in northern India. They are the main source of revenue of the Pradesh. The forests also ensure the safety of the catchment areas of the Jamuna, Sutlej, Beas, Ravi and Chenab rivers.

JAMMU AND KASHMIR¹

The state of Jammu and Kashmir, which had earlier been under Hindu rulers and Moslem sultans, became part of the Mogul Empire under Akbar from 1586. After a period of Afghan rule from 1756, it was annexed to the Sikh kingdom of the Punjab in 1819. In 1820 Ranjit Singh made over the territory of Jammu to Gulab Singh. After the decisive battle of Sobraon in 1846 Kashmir also was made over to Gulab Singh under the Treaty of Amritsar. British supremacy was recognized until the Indian Independence Act, 1947, when all states decided on accession to India or Pakistan. Kashmir asked for standstill agreements with both. Pakistan agreed, but India desired further discussion with the Government of Jammu and Kashmir State. In the meantime the state became subject to armed attack from the territory of Pakistan and the Maharajah acceded to India on 26 Oct. 1947, by signing the Instrument of Accession. India approached the UN in Jan. 1948; India-Pakistan conflict ended by ceasefire in Jan. 1949. Further conflict in 1965 was followed by the Tashkent Declaration in Jan. 1966.

GOVERNMENT. The Maharajah's son, Yuvraj Karan Singh, took over as Regent in 1950 and, on the ending of hereditary rule (17 Oct. 1952), was sworn in as Sadar-i-Riyasat. On his father's death (26 April 1961) Yuvraj Karan Singh was recognized as Maharajah by the Indian Government; he decided not to use the title while he was elected head of state.

The permanent Constitution of the state came into force in part on 17 Nov. 1956 and fully on 26 Jan. 1957. There is a bicameral legislature; the Legislative Council has 36 members and the Legislative Assembly has 75, of which 25 are reserved for the Pakistan-occupied areas. The state of the parties in the Legislative Assembly, after the 1972 elections, was: Congress, 57; Jamiat-i-Islami, 5; Jan Sangh, 3; independents, 9. Since the 1967 elections the 6 representatives of Jammu and Kashmir in the central House of the People are directly elected. The Council of Ministers consists of 5 Ministers, 8 Ministers of State and 5 Deputy Ministers.

Kashmir Province has 4 districts and Jammu Province has 6 districts; the frontier district of Ladakh is in the former. Srinagar is the summer and Jammu the winter capital.

Governor: L. K. Jha.

Chief Minister: S. M. Qasim.

AREA AND POPULATION. The area is 222,236 sq. km, of which about 78,218 sq. km is occupied by Pakistan and 42,735 sq. km by China; the population of the territory on the Indian side of the line, 1971 census, was 4,615,176. For the population of Srinagar and Jammu, *see* p. 335. The official language is Urdu; other commonly spoken languages are Kashmiri, Dogri, Balti, Dardi, Ladakhi, Pahari, Punjabi and Bodhi.

RELIGION. The bulk of the population, except in Jammu, are Moslems. At the 1971 census Moslems numbered 3,040,129; Hindus, 1,404,292; Sikhs, 105,873; Buddhists, 57,956; Christians, 7,182; Jains, 1,150.

EDUCATION. The proportion of literates was 18.68% in 1972. Education is free. There are 7,378 schools and 64% of children in the 6-11 age-group attend.

¹ About 84,000 sq. km of Kashmir is occupied by Pakistan.

Jammu and Kashmir Universities (founded 1948) have 31 teaching departments and 40 affiliated colleges (1972). There is a medical college, an engineering college, 1 agricultural college, 2 polytechnics, 2 fine art colleges, 1 commercial college and an Ayurvedic college.

HEALTH. In 1973 there were 32 hospitals, 243 primary health units and centres, about 600 clinics and dispensaries, 79 family planning centres. There are 1,040 doctors. Expenditure on health *per capita* was Rs 14·75 in 1973.

JUSTICE. The High Court, at Srinagar and Jammu, has a Chief Justice and 4 puisne judges. Its status was assimilated to that of the high courts of other states in 1959.

FINANCE. Budget estimates for 1972–73 show total revenue of Rs 1,02,21·10 lakhs, and expenditure of Rs 1,07,52·07 lakhs. Receipts included: Contributions and adjustments between central and state governments, Rs 55,79·09 lakhs; taxes on income, Rs 3,44 lakhs; state excise, Rs 3,10 lakhs; forests, Rs 6,75 lakhs; debt services, Rs 4,45·97 lakhs. Expenditure included: Education, Rs 11,24·04 lakhs; public works and improvements, Rs 9,94·38 lakhs; irrigation, embankment, etc., Rs 1,30·58 lakhs; medical, and public health, Rs 5,90·1 lakhs; police, Rs 5,89·65 lakhs; agriculture, Rs 2,52·54 lakhs; general administration, Rs 1,75·84 lakhs; debt services, Rs 16,05·88 lakhs. Annual Plan expenditure for 1972–73 (estimate), Rs 40,72·43 lakhs.

AGRICULTURE. About 77% of the population are supported by agriculture. Rice, wheat, maize, barley, bajra and jawar are the major cereals. The total area under crops (1968) was estimated at 858,731 hectares. Total foodgrains produced, 1971–72, 986,000 metric tons. The size of units has been limited to 12½ standard acres—the standard acre being determined by soil fertility, availability of irrigation, etc. Fruit is important; exports (1972–73), 160,000 metric tons.

Livestock (1966 census): Cattle, 1,791,000; buffaloes, 428,000; sheep, 1,152,000; goats, 605,000; horses, 66,000, and poultry, 1,535,000.

FORESTRY. Forests cover about one-eighth of the area of the state, forming an important source of revenue, besides providing employment to a large section of the population. About 7,480 sq. km of forests yield valuable timber. Most forests yield medicinal drugs.

INDUSTRIES. The chief industry is tourism, and after that sericulture, which dates back to the 16th century. It employs about 45,000 people. There are 25 main industrial units, 19 in the public sector. Of these, 18 are run by Jammu and Kashmir Minerals Ltd and Jammu and Kashmir Industries Ltd.

ROADS. Kashmir is linked with the rest of India by the motorable Jammu–Pathankot road. The Jawahir Tunnel, through the Banihal mountain, connects Srinagar and Jammu, and maintains road communication with the Kashmir Valley during the winter months. In 1971 there were 5,607 km of roads.

RAILWAYS. Kashmir was linked with the Indian railway system on 3 Dec. 1972 when the line between Jammu and Pathankot was opened.

AVIATION. Major airports, with daily service from Delhi, are at Srinagar and Jammu. Srinagar airport accommodates jet aircraft and is linked with international routes *via* Delhi and Kábul.

POST. There were 890 post offices in 1967. In 1968 there were 35 telephone exchanges and approximately 6,000 private telephones. There is direct dialling between Srinagar, Jammu and Delhi.

Banzai, P. N. K., *A History of Kashmir*. Delhi, 1962
 Birdwood, Lord, *Two Nations and Kashmir*. London, 1956
 Gupta, S., *Kashmir: a study in India-Pakistan relations*. London, 1967
 Khan, S. M. I., *The Kashmir Saga*. Lahore, 1965
 Korbelt, J., *Danger in Kashmir*. Rev. ed. Princeton Univ. Press, 1966

KARNATAKA

The state of Karnataka, constituted as Mysore under the States Reorganization Act, 1956, brought together the Kannada-speaking people distributed in 5 states, and consisted of the territories of the old states of Mysore and Coorg, the Bijapur, Kanara and Dharwar districts and the major portion of the Belgaum district in former Bombay, the major portions of the Gulbarga, Raichur and Bidar districts in former Hyderabad, and South Kanara district (apart from the Kasaragod taluk) and the Kollegal taluk of the Coimbatore district in Madras. The state was renamed Karnataka in 1973.

GOVERNMENT AND CONSTITUTION. Karnataka has a bicameral legislature. The Legislative Council has 63 members. The Legislative Assembly consists of 216 elected members and 1 nominated member. Seats after the election of March 1972: Congress, 165; Congress (O), 24; Communist Party of India, 3; Socialist, 3; independents, 14; others, 7.

The state has 19 districts (of which Coorg is one) in 4 divisions: Bangalore, Mysore, Belgaum and Gulbarga. The capital is Bangalore.

Governor: Dharma Veera.

Chief Minister: D. D. Urs.

AREA AND POPULATION. The area of the state is 191,757 sq. km, and its population (1971 census, provisional), 29,263,334, an increase of 24·07% since 1961. Kannada is the language of administration and is spoken by about 60% of the people. Other languages include Telugu (8·7%), Urdu (8·6%), Marathi (4·5%) and Tamil (3·6%). Principal cities, *see* p. 335.

RELIGION. At the 1961 census Hindus numbered 20,582,853; Moslems, 2,328,376; Christians, 487,587; Jains, 174,366; Buddhists, 9,770; Sikhs, 3,287.

EDUCATION. The proportion of literates to the total population, according to the 1971 census, was 31·54% (males, 66%; females, 33%). In 1970-71 the state had 21,651 lower primary schools attended by 1,379,854 pupils, 10,979 higher primary schools with 2,624,222 pupils, 2,002 high schools with 542,984 students and 229 schools for professional and technical education with 133,266 students. Education is free up to pre-university level.

The University of Mysore (founded in 1916) at Mysore has 3 university colleges at Mysore and 101 affiliated colleges; total enrolment, 1967-68, was 54,240. Karnatak University (1950) at Dharwar has 4 constituent colleges and 55 affiliated colleges. Bangalore University (1964) has 46 constituent colleges, the University of Agricultural Sciences, Hebbal, Bangalore, (1964) has 3 constituent colleges. The Indian Institute of Science, Bangalore, is unaffiliated; it conducts diploma courses in engineering, metallurgy and technology. There are also 3 research institutions, and 174 general education colleges, 18 of them for women. There are 13 medical colleges, 16 engineering, 16 commerce, 13 law and 5 Ayurvedic colleges among the total of 95 special colleges. There are 29 polytechnics.

JUSTICE. The seat of the High Court is at Bangalore. It has a Chief Justice and 16 puisne judges.

FINANCE. Budget estimates for 1971-72 showed total revenue of Rs 2,33,46·60 lakhs; expenditure, Rs 2,48,95·10 lakhs. Receipts included: Contributions and adjustments between central and state governments, Rs 35,62·23 lakhs; taxes on income, Rs 19,70·98 lakhs; state excise, Rs 19,00·00 lakhs; stamps, Rs 6,20

lakhs; forests, Rs 16,00·00 lakhs; sales tax, Rs 42,70·00 lakhs; vehicles taxes, Rs 8,30·00 lakhs; debt services, Rs 20,32·00 lakhs; land revenue, Rs 7,30·00 lakhs. Expenditure included: Education, Rs 52,73·25 lakhs; public works and improvements, Rs 16,74·26 lakhs; irrigation, embankment, electricity, Rs 19,88·30 lakhs; medical, and public health, Rs 15,88·22 lakhs; police, Rs 9,28·65 lakhs; agriculture, Rs 9,33·46 lakhs; general administration, Rs 5,25·00 lakhs; extraordinary, including community projects and local development, Rs 3,00·36 lakhs; industries, Rs 13,63·24 lakhs.

AGRICULTURE. Agriculture forms the main occupation of more than three-quarters of the population. Physically, Karnataka divides itself into four regions—the coastal region, the southern and northern 'maidan' or plain country, comprising roughly the districts of Bangalore, Tumkur, Chitaldrug, Kolar, Bellary, Mandya and Mysore, and the 'malnad' or hill country, comprising the districts of Chickmagalur, Hassan and Shimoga. Rainfall is heavy in the 'malnad' tracts, and in this area there is dense forest. The greater part of the 'maidan' country is cultivated. Coorg district is essentially agricultural.

In 1970-71, 7,186,645 hectares were under foodgrains (production, 5,962,348 metric tons); other crops included groundnuts (613,099 metric tons) and other oilseeds (695,211 metric tons), cotton (343,317 bales of 180 kg), chillies (33,430 metric tons), tobacco (20,871 metric tons), sugar-cane (8,482,773 metric tons) and rubber. In 1968-69, 1,099,425 hectares were brought under the Japanese method of paddy cultivation. There were, in 1970, 995,270 hectares under cotton, 1,179,049 hectares under oilseeds and 96,662 hectares under sugar-cane.

Livestock (1966 census): Buffaloes, 2,945,997; other cattle, 9,685,981; sheep, 4,747,964; goats, 2,783,682; horses and ponies, 64,874.

FORESTRY. Total forest area in the state (1971) is about 35,219 sq. km, producing sandalwood, bamboo and other timbers, and ivory.

IRRIGATION. About 3,084,522 hectares were irrigated in 1968-69.

MINING. Karnataka has India's only sources of gold; production, 1970, 3,241 kg, about 65% of which came from the Kolar Gold Fields and the remainder from those at Hutti; about 30,000 men are employed in the goldfields. Production of other minerals in 1968 included iron ore, 2,888,077 metric tons, and manganese ore, 362,092 metric tons. In 1970, 243 kg of silver were mined.

INDUSTRY. The Karnataka Iron and Steel Works is situated at Bhadravarti, while at Bangalore are national undertakings for the manufacture of aircraft, machine tools, light engineering and electronics goods. Other industries include textiles, cement, chemicals, sugar, paper, porcelain and soap. In addition, much of the world's sandalwood is processed, the oil being one of the most valuable productions of the state. Sericulture is a most important cottage industry giving employment, directly or indirectly, to perhaps 1m. persons; production in 1970-71 was about 1,824,000 kg of silk, nearly half the Indian total.

POWER. In 1970-71 the states' power stations generated 4,733m. kwh. of electricity.

ROADS. In 1970 the state had 64,207 km of roads, of which 38,828 km were asphalted. There were about 410 km of cement concrete roads.

RAIL. In 1970 there were 2,757 km of railway (including 154 km of narrow gauge) in the state.

SHIPPING. Mangalore and Karwar are being developed into deep-water ports for the export of mineral ores.

Learmonth, A. T. A., and Bhat, L. T., *Mysore State*. 2 vols. London, 1961-62
Prakasa Rao, V. L. S., *Towns of Mysore State*. London, 1964

KERALA

The state of Kerala, created under the States Reorganization Act, 1956, consists of the previous state of Travancore-Cochin, except for 4 taluks of the Trivandrum district and a part of the Shencottah taluk of Quilon district. It took over the Malabar district (apart from the Laccadive and Minicoy Islands) and the Kasaragod taluk of South Kanara (apart from the Amindivi Islands) from Madras State.

CONSTITUTION. The state has a unicameral legislature of 134 members including the Speaker. The state of the parties in Oct. 1973 was: Congress (R), 35; Communist Party of India, 16; Muslim League, 11; other Congress supporters, 16; Socialist parties, 19; Marxist Front parties, 32.

The state has 11 districts. The capital is Trivandrum.

Governor: N. N. Wanchoo.

Chief Minister: C. A. Menon.

AREA AND POPULATION. The state has an area of 38,855 sq. km. The 1971 census showed a population of 21,347,375; density of population was 549 per sq. km (highest of any state). Population of principal cities, *see* p. 335.

Languages spoken in the state are Malayalam, Tamil and Kannada.

The physical features of the land fall into three well-marked divisions: (1) the hilly tracts undulating from the Western Ghats in the east and marked by long spurs, extensive ravines and dense forests; (2) the cultivated plains intersected by numerous rivers and streams; and (3) the coastal belt with dense coconut plantations and rice fields.

RELIGION. At the 1971 census Hindus numbered 12,683,277; Christians, 4,494,089; Moslems, 4,162,718; Jains, 3,336.

EDUCATION. Kerala is the most literate Indian State—60% at the 1971 census. Education is free up to the age of 14.

In 1972-73 there was a total school enrolment of 5,156,275 students; expenditure was Rs 60.64 crores. There were 9,437 primary schools, 1,399 high schools and 104 basic training schools.

Kerala University (established 1937) at Trivandrum, is affiliating and teaching; in 1969 it had 55 affiliated arts and science colleges and 25 affiliated professional colleges; total enrolment, 1969-70, 114,182 full-time students. In 1972-73 there were 119 arts and science colleges with 159,216 students.

JUSTICE. The High Court at Ernakulam has a Chief Justice and 9 puisne judges and 4 additional judges.

FINANCE. Budget estimates for 1973-74 showed total revenue of Rs 2,10,91.51 lakhs, and expenditure of Rs 2,45,42.40 lakhs. Receipts included: Contributions and adjustments between central and state governments, Rs 67.69.69 lakhs; taxes on income except corporation tax, Rs 22,77.75 lakhs; state excise, Rs 9.30 lakhs; stamps, Rs 6.12 lakhs; sales tax, Rs 50.11 lakhs; vehicles taxes, Rs 8.03 lakhs; debt services, Rs 8.73.98 lakhs; land revenue, Rs 2,80.14 lakhs. Expenditure included: Education, Rs 84,30.35 lakhs; public works and improvements, Rs 11,40.68 lakhs; irrigation, embankment, etc., Rs 5,14.57 lakhs; medical, and public health, Rs 24,57.09 lakhs; police, Rs 12,28.60 lakhs; general administration, Rs 5,26.78 lakhs; industries, Rs 2,17.55 lakhs. Annual Plan expenditure, 1971-72, Rs 60 crores.

AGRICULTURE. The chief agricultural products of the state are rice, tapioca, coconut, arecanut, oilseeds, pepper, sugar-cane, rubber, tea, coffee and cardamom. About 98% of Indian black pepper and about 95% of Indian rubber is produced in Kerala. Area and production of principal crops, 1971-72 (1,000 hectares and 1,000 metric tons): Rice, 875, 1,352; black pepper, 117.6, 25; ginger (dry), 11.9, 23.3; arecanut 86.7, 12.832 (million nuts); bananas and other

plantains, 47.9, 362; cashewnuts, 100.7, 113; tapioca, 303.2, 542.9; coconuts, 730, 4 (million nuts); tea, 37.1, 43; coffee, 31.6, 13.6; rubber (1969), 168.5, 66.4.

Livestock (1972, provisional): Buffaloes, 469,515; other cattle, 2,855,856; sheep, 10,390; goats, 1,450,587.

FORESTRY. About a third of the area is comprised of forests, including teak, sandalwood, ebony and black-wood and varieties of softwood. Forest revenue, 1972-73, Rs 11 crores, from timber, bamboos, reeds and ivory.

FISHING. Fishing is a flourishing industry; the annual catch is about 379,000 metric tons.

MINING. Next to Bihar, Kerala possesses the widest variety of economic mineral resources among the Indian States. The beach sands of Kerala contain monazite, ilmenite, rutile, zircon, sillimanite, etc. There are extensive white-clay deposits; other minerals of commercial importance include mica, graphite, limestone, quartz sand and lignite.

INDUSTRIES. Most of the major industrial concerns are either owned or sponsored by the Government. The Government owns 8 industrial concerns and has substantial shares in more than 40. Among the privately owned factories are the numerous cashew and coir factories. Other important factory industries are rubber, tea, tiles, oil, textiles, ceramics, fertilizers and chemicals, sugar, cement, rayon, glass, matches, pencils, monazite, ilmenite, titanium oxide, rare earths, aluminium, electrical goods, paper, shark-liver oil, etc.

The number of factories registered under the Factories Act 1948 on 31 Dec. 1970 was 3,040, with daily average employment of 205,174.

Among the cottage industries, coir-spinning and handloom-weaving are the most important ones, forming the means of livelihood of a large section of the people. Other industries are the village oil industry, ivory carving, furniture-making, bell metal, brass and copper ware, leather goods, screw-pines, mat-making, rattan work, bee-keeping, pottery, etc. These have been organized on a co-operative basis.

POWER. Installed capacity (1972), 546,500 kw.; energy generated in 1971-72 was 2,292.55m. kw., mainly by the Sabaragiri, the Sengulam, the Neriamaugalam, the Poringalkuthu and the Pallivasal hydro-electric schemes.

SHIPPING. Port Cochin, administered by the central government, is one of India's 6 major ports. There are 10 other ports and harbours.

ROADS. In 1970 there were 14,735 km of roads in the state; national highways, 448 km; state highways, 2,144 km; major district roads, 5,143 km. Total for 1973, 18,432 km, of which 15,123 was surfaced.

Mankekar, D. R., *The Red Riddle of Kerala*. Bombay, 1966

Pillai, V. R., and Panikar, P. G. K., *Land Reclamation in Kerala*. London, 1965

Woodcock, G., *Kerala*. London, 1968

MADHYA PRADESH

Under the provisions of the States Reorganization Act, 1956, the State of Madhya Pradesh was formed on 1 Nov. 1956. It consists of the 17 Hindi districts of the previous state of that name, the former state of Madhya Bharat (except the Sunel enclave of Mandsaur district), the former states of Bhopal and Vindhya Pradesh and the Sironj subdivision of Kotah district, which was an enclave of Rajasthan in Madhya Pradesh.

For information on the former states, see *THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK*, 1958, pp. 180-84.

GOVERNMENT AND CONSTITUTION. Madhya Pradesh is one of the 9 states for which the Constitution provides a bicameral legislature, but the Vidhan Parishad or Upper House (to consist of 90 members) has yet to be formed. The Vidhan Sabha or Lower House has 296 elected members. The state of the parties after the election of March 1972, was: Congress, 220; Jan Sangh, 48; Socialist, 7; Communist, 3; independents, 18.

For administrative purposes the state has been split into 7 divisions with a Commissioner at the head of each; the headquarters of these are located at Bhopal, Bilaspur, Gwalior, Indore, Jabalpur, Raipur and Rewa. There are 43 districts, each under a Collector, 190 tehsils and 160 municipalities.

The seat of government is at Bhopal.

Governor: K. C. Reddy.

Chief Minister: P. C. Sethi.

AREA AND POPULATION. Madhya Pradesh is the largest Indian state in size, with an area of 443,452 sq. km. In respect of population it ranks seventh. Population (1971 census), 41,449,729, an increase of 28.04% since 1961.

Cities with over 100,000 population, *see* p. 335.

The number of persons speaking each of the more prevalent languages (1961 census) were: Hindi, 19,965,972; Urdu, 365,969; Marathi, 582,821; Rajasthani, 896,644; Gujrati, 114,000; Sindhi, 128,041.

RELIGION. At the 1961 census Hindus numbered 30,425,798; Sikhs, 65,715; Moslems, 1,317,617; Jains, 247,927; Buddhists, 113,365; Christians, 188,314.

EDUCATION. The 1971 census showed 22.03% of the population to be literate. Education is free for children aged up to 14.

In 1969-70 there were 442 higher educational institutions. Primary schools (1964) had 2.3m. pupils and higher secondary schools, 415,000 pupils.

There are 8 universities in Madhya Pradesh: the University of Sagar (established 1946), at Sagar, had 46 affiliated colleges and 23,381 students in 1970; Jabalpur University (1957) had 16 affiliated colleges and 16,109 students; Vikram University (1957), at Ujjain, had 18 affiliated colleges and 84,848 students; Indira Kala Sangeet Vishwavidyalaya (1956), at Khairagarh, had 16 affiliated colleges and 1,872 students on roll (this university teaches music and fine arts); Indore University (1964) had 23 affiliated colleges and 19,736 students; Jivagi University (1963), at Gwalior, had 30 affiliated colleges and (1964) 16,200 students; Jawaharlal Nehru Krishi University (1964), at Jabalpur, had 8 affiliated colleges and 2,280 students in 1964; Ravishankar University (1964), at Raipur, had 38 affiliated colleges and 21,444 students. In 1969-70 there were 145 degree-granting colleges, in 1966 there were 120 teacher-training colleges, 25 professional colleges and 23 polytechnics.

JUSTICE. The High Court of Judicature at Jabalpur has a Chief Justice and 15 puisne judges.

FINANCE. Budget estimates for 1968-69 showed total revenue of Rs 1,74,27.70 lakhs, and expenditure of Rs 1,79,94.62 lakhs. Receipts included: Contributions and adjustments between central and state governments, Rs 41,49.91 lakhs; taxes on income, Rs 9,62.99 lakhs; state excise, Rs 14.70 lakhs; stamps, Rs 3,92.70 lakhs; forests, Rs 22,71.01 lakhs; sales tax, Rs 33.07 lakhs; vehicles taxes, Rs 3,41.15 lakhs; debt services, Rs 12,06.51 lakhs; civil administration, Rs 8,46.46 lakhs; land revenue, Rs 8,95.33 lakhs. Expenditure included: Education, Rs 44,13.69 lakhs; public works and improvements, Rs 12,38.49 lakhs; irrigation, embankment, etc., Rs 2,05.59 lakhs; medical, and public health; Rs 16,40.15 lakhs; police, Rs 12,47.70 lakhs; agriculture, Rs 10,83.81 lakhs; general administration, Rs 5,93.26 lakhs; debt services, Rs 29,20.47 lakhs, extraordinary, including community projects and local development, Rs 4,48.56 lakhs; industries, Rs 1,45.30 lakhs.

AGRICULTURE. Agriculture is the mainstay of the state's economy. The Malwa region abounds in rich black cotton soil, the low-lying areas of Gwalior, Bundelkhand and Baghelkhand and the Chhatisgarh plains have a lighter sandy soil, while the Narmada valley is formed of deep rich alluvial deposits. Production of principal crops, 1968-69 (metric tons): Rice, 2,898,153; jowar, 1,578,904; wheat, 1,964,501; groundnuts, 230,479; linseed, 103,919; sugar-cane (gur), 142,696; and cotton, 339,962 bales (of 180 kg). In 1968-69, 18,074,426 hectares were sown, of which 16,600,924 were under food crops, and 1,316,509 were irrigated. Total foodgrain production (1968-69), 9.46m. metric tons.

Livestock (1965 census): Buffaloes, 5,549,000; other cattle, 22,586,067; sheep, 906,029; goats, 4,614,756; horses and ponies, 145,921.

FORESTRY. Nearly 30% of the state's area is covered by forests. The forests are chiefly of saj, babul, salai, dhavra, tendu, mahua, bamboo, teak, sal, anjan and harra. They are the chief source in India of best-quality teak.

IRRIGATION. Major irrigation projects include the Chambal Valley scheme (started in 1952 with Rajasthan) which irrigates some 700,000 acres, and the Tawa project in Hoshangabad district (1958) which will irrigate 750,000 acres. Other schemes in operation include Chhilar (13,000 acres), the Mahanadi canal system (140,000) and Bilanadi (32,000).

MINING. The state has extensive mineral deposits. Coal, iron ore and manganese are found in the Chhatisgarh Division, bauxite has been located in Amarkantak, Balaghat, Seoni and elsewhere, while in the Sidhi, Rewa, Panna, Chhatarpur and Tikamgarh Districts, coal, ochre and sillimanite are exploited. In 1969 the output of major minerals was (in metric tons): Coal, 12.41m.; manganese, 184,000; iron ore, 6.41m.; bauxite, 178,000; china clay, 10,141; limestone, 3,987,000; ochre, 9,525; dolomite, 474,000; fireclay, 69,432; quartz and silica, 42,699; corundum, 239; diamonds, 11,794 carats.

INDUSTRY. Industries include textiles (30 mills (1969), employment, 48,207); newsprint (India's only plant in the public sector, with a capacity of 30,000 tons, is located at Nepanagar; in the private sector, Orient Paper Mills at Amlai, Shahdo District, started production in 1966); sugar refining, pottery, carpets, art-silk, rayon, jute, glass and engineering goods. The country's largest cement works is at Kymore, near Katni; this and three others have a total licensed capacity of 1,644,000 tons per year.

The Bhilai steel plant near Durg is one of the 3 major steel mills being built by the central government; production, 1965, included 1.49m. metric tons of pig-iron and 1.27m. metric tons of steel ingots. A new power station at Korba (Bilaspur) with a capacity of 90,000 kw. serves both Bhilai and the Korba coal-field.

The heavy electricals factory was set up by the Government of India at Bhopal during the second-plan period. This is India's first heavy electrical equipment factory and also one of the largest of its type in Asia. This factory took up for the first time in the country the manufacture of a variety of highly complicated equipment required for generation, transmission, distribution and utilization of electric power.

COTTAGE INDUSTRIES. The state is known for its traditional village and home crafts such as Chanderi Saree, toys, pottery, lac work, woodwork and metal utensils. The ancillary industries of dyeing, calico printing and bleaching are centred in areas of textile production.

ROADS. Total length of roads in 1966 was 54,347 km, of which 45,118 km were surfaced. Transport is being gradually nationalized.

MAHARASHTRA

Under the States Reorganization Act, 1956, Bombay State was formed by merging the states of Kutch and Saurashtra and the Marathi-speaking areas of Hyderabad (commonly known as Marathwada) and Madhya Pradesh (also called Vidarbha) in the old state of Bombay, after the transfer from that state of the Kannada-speaking areas of the Belgaum, Bijapur, Kanara and Dharwar districts which were added to the state of Mysore, and the Abu Road taluka of Banaskantha district, which went to the state of Rajasthan.

By the Bombay Reorganization Act, 1960, which came into force 1 May 1960, 17 districts (predominantly Gujarati-speaking) in the north and west of Bombay State became the new state of Gujarat, and the remainder was renamed Maharashtra.

The state of Maharashtra consists of the following districts of the former Bombay State: Ahmednagar, Akola, Amravati, Aurangabad, Bhandara, Bhir, Buldana, Chanda, Dhulia (West Khandesh), Greater Bombay, Jalgaon (East Khandesh), Kolaba, Kolhapur, Nagpur, Nanded, Nasik, Osmanabad, Parbhani, Poona, Ratnagiri, Sangli, Satara, Sholapur, Thana, Wardha, Yeotmal; certain portions of Thana and Dhulia districts have become part of Gujarat.

GOVERNMENT AND CONSTITUTION. Maharashtra has a bicameral legislature. The Legislative Council has 78 members. The Legislative Assembly has 270 elected members and 1 member nominated by the Governor to represent the Anglo-Indian community. The state of the parties in the Legislative Assembly after the election of March 1972, was: Congress, 222; Peasants and Workers, 7; Jan Sangh, 5; Republican, 2; independents, 25; Socialist, 3; others, 6. The Council of Ministers consists of the Chief Minister, 14 other Ministers, 10 Ministers of State and 5 Deputy Ministers.

The capital is Bombay.

Governor: Ali Yawar Jung.

Chief Minister: V. P. Naik.

AREA AND POPULATION. The state has an area of 307,762 sq. km. The population at the 1971 census was 50,412,235 (an increase of 27.45% since 1961), of whom about 30m. were Marathi-speaking. The area of Greater Bombay was 603 sq. km. and its population 5,970,575. For other principal cities, *see* p. 335.

RELIGION. At the 1961 census Hindus numbered 32,530,901; Moslems, 3,034,332; Buddhists, 2,789,501; Christians, 560,594; Jains, 485,672; Sikhs, 57,617.

EDUCATION. The proportion of literates to the total population, according to the 1971 census, was 39.08% (males, 51.3%; females, 25.9%).

The total number of recognized institutions in 1970-71 was 52,939, with 8,654,261 students. Higher and secondary schools numbered 6,295 with 2,326,236 pupils, and primary schools, 45,143, with 6,229,092 pupils.

Bombay University, founded in 1857, is mainly an affiliating university. It has 57 constituent colleges and 21 post-graduate departments in Bombay with a total (1970-71) of 92,423 students. Colleges in Goa can affiliate to Bombay University. Nagpur University (1923) is both teaching and affiliating. In addition to the 13 post-graduate departments there were (1970-71) 96 affiliated colleges, and 30 constituent colleges with 73,988 students. Poona University, founded in 1948, is teaching and affiliating; in 1970-71 it had 79 affiliated colleges and 23 constituent colleges, 26 post-graduate departments and a total of 66,928

students. The SNDT Women's University had, in 1970-71, 7 constituent colleges and 8 affiliated colleges with a total of 7,303 students. Marathwada University, Aurangabad, was founded in 1958 as a teaching and affiliating body to control colleges in the Marathwada or Marathi-speaking area, previously under Osmania University; in 1970-71 there were 52 affiliated colleges and 14 post-graduate departments and 35,670 students. Shiwaji University, Kolhapur, was established in 1963 to control affiliated colleges previously under Poona University. In 1970-71 it had 75 affiliated colleges and 11 post-graduate departments and 48,146 students.

JUSTICE. The High Court has a Chief Justice and 26 judges. The seat of the High Court is Bombay, but it has a bench at Nagpur.

FINANCE. Budget estimates, 1972-73, showed total revenue of Rs 5,76,31·00 lakhs; expenditure, Rs 5,68,98·00 lakhs. Receipts included: Contributions and adjustments between central and state governments, Rs 10,53,3·00 lakhs; taxes, Rs 3,07,05·00 lakhs; non-tax revenue. Expenditure included: Education, Rs 1,12,02·00 lakhs; public works and improvements, Rs 22,74·00 lakhs; irrigation, electricity, etc., Rs 28,06·00 lakhs; medical and public health, Rs 51,56·00 lakhs; justice and police, Rs 42,61·00 lakhs; agriculture and community development, Rs 33,19·00 lakhs; general administration, Rs 18,11·00 lakhs; debt services, Rs 85,37·00 lakhs; industries, Rs 5,01·00 lakhs.

Capital expenditure on development, 1971: Agricultural improvement and research, Rs 4,93·00 lakhs; industrial and economic development, Rs 13,52·00 lakhs; river, irrigation and electricity schemes, Rs 60,68·00 lakhs; schemes for transport, communications and Bombay development, Rs 19,79·00 lakhs; forests, Rs 2,84·00 lakhs; public health, Rs 5,01·00 lakhs.

AGRICULTURE. Area (in 1,000 hectares) and production (in 1,000 metric tons) of principal crops in 1971-72 (final forecast report): Rice, 1,332, 1,369; wheat, 1,009, 503; jowar, 6,169, 1,932; bajri, 1,135, 239; total cereals, 10,026, 4,310; total pulses, 2,080, 643; total foodgrain, 12,176, 4,953; sugarcane, 182 (of gur, 1,298); groundnuts, 751, 468; cotton, 2,378 (917 bales of 180 kg).

Livestock (1966 census): Buffaloes, 3,304,119; other cattle, 1,472,446; sheep, 2,203,063; goats, 5,121,237; horses and ponies, 101,004; poultry, 9,901,983.

INDUSTRY. The number of factories on 31 Dec. 1970 was 9,803 employing about 951,620 workers. There were also 27,640 factories (1969) registered as small-scale industries.

The textile industry is dominant in production. On 31 Dec. 1971 there were 100 cotton textile (21 spinning and 79 composite) mills with installed capacity of 4·65m. spindles and 77,796 looms, and an average daily employment of about 301,340 workers. There are 21 woollen mills and 2 viscose filament and 3 nylon filament yarn factories. Other industries include sugar and industrial alcohol, chemicals, engineering, food and transport.

RAIL. The total length of railway is about 5,162 km.

ROADS. On 31 March 1970 there were 62,703 km of roads, of which 34,645 km were surfaced. Passenger and freight transport has been nationalized.

SHIPPING. Maharashtra has a coastline of 720 km. Bombay is the major port, and there are 42 minor ports.

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Director of Publicity, Sachivalaya, Bombay.
Annual Statistical Abstract (from 1951)

STATE LIBRARY. Central Library, Town Hall, Bombay.

MANIPUR

Formerly a state under the political control of the Government of India, Manipur, on 15 Aug. 1947, entered into interim arrangements with the Indian Union and the political agency was abolished. The administration was taken over by the Government of India on 15 Oct. 1949 under a merger agreement, and it is centrally administered by the Government of India through a Chief Commissioner. In 1950–51 an Advisory form of Government was introduced. In 1957 this was replaced by a Territorial Council of 33 elected and 2 nominated members. Later in 1963 a Legislative Assembly of 30 elected and 3 nominated members was established under the Government of Union Territories Act 1963. Because of the unstable party position in the Assembly, it had to be dissolved on 16 Oct. 1969 and President's Rule introduced. The status of the administrator was raised from Chief Commissioner to Lieut.-Governor with effect from 19 Dec. 1969. On the 21 Jan. 1972 Manipur became a state and the status of the administrator was changed from Lieut.-Governor to Governor.

GOVERNMENT AND CONSTITUTION. With the attainment of statehood, Manipur has a Legislative Assembly of 60 members, of which 19 are from reserved tribal constituencies. The state was brought under Presidential rule on 28 March 1973. There are 5 districts. Capital, Imphal (population, 1961, 67,717).

Governor: B. K. Nehru.

Chief Minister: M. Alimuddin.

AREA AND POPULATION. Manipur has an area of 22,346 sq. km and a population (1971) of 1,069,555. Density, 48 per sq. km. The valley, which is about 1,813 sq. km, is 2,600 ft above sea-level. The hills rise in places to nearly 10,000 ft, but are mostly about 5,000–6,000 ft. The average annual rainfall is 65 in. The hill areas are inhabited by various hill tribes who constitute about one-third of the total population of the state. There are about 40 tribes and sub-tribes falling into two main groups of Nagas and Kuks. A large number of dialects are spoken, while Hindi is gradually becoming prevalent.

EDUCATION. In 1971 there were 2,508 primary schools, 485 middle schools, 123 high schools and 13 colleges. The number enrolled at the schools (1970) was 230,000.

HEALTH. In 1970–71 there were 26 hospitals (including primary health centres) and 98 dispensaries (including primary health centres).

FINANCE. Revised estimates for 1969–70 show revenue of Rs 1,89·06 lakhs and expenditure on revenue account of Rs 14,41·73 lakhs. Main sources of revenue were land revenue, Rs 35·00 lakhs; sales tax, Rs 26·00 lakhs; electricity, Rs 13·12 lakhs; agriculture, Rs 8·54 lakhs; transport, Rs 55·00 lakhs. Main item of expenditure was education, Rs 3,77·00 lakhs. Total income, 1970–71; Rs 53·79 crores. *Per capita* income, Rs 476·00.

PRODUCTION. Rice is the principal crop; production, 1970–71, 164,000 metric tons from 138,000 hectares. Handloom weaving is a popular industry. Many development schemes are in progress under the 5-year plans.

COMMUNICATIONS. Imphal has air links with Silchar, Agartala, Gauhati and Calcutta.

MEGHALAYA

The state was created under the Assam Reorganization (Meghalaya) Act 1969 and inaugurated on 2 April 1970. Its status was that of a state within the State of Assam until 21 Jan. 1972 when it became a fully independent State of the Union. It consists of the former Garo Hills district and United Khasi and Jaintia Hills district of Assam.

GOVERNMENT AND CONSTITUTION. Meghalaya has a unicameral legislature. The Legislative Assembly has 60 seats. State of the parties following elections in March 1972: All-Party Hill Leaders' Conference, 32; Congress, 9; independents, 19.

There are 2 districts. The capital is Shillong, shared at present with Assam.

Governor: B. K. Nehru.

Chief Minister: Capt. W. Sangma.

AREA AND POPULATION. In 1971 (census figure) the area was 22,445 sq. km and the population 983,336. Density 44 per sq. km. The people are mainly of the Khasi, Jaintia and Garo tribes.

JUSTICE. There is a High Court at Shillong which is common to Assam, Meghalaya, Nagaland, Manipur, Tripura and the Union Territories of Mizoram and Arunachal Pradesh.

FINANCE. The outlay on the 1971-72 annual plan was Rs 7.95 crores, with Rs 7.44 crores provided by central assistance. Allocations were: Agriculture, Rs 131 lakhs; transport and communications, Rs 337 lakhs; social services, Rs 161.5 lakhs; irrigation and power, Rs 43 lakhs; industry and mining, Rs 42.5 lakhs; co-operation and community development, Rs 40 lakhs.

AGRICULTURE. Principal crops are potato, fresh fruit and cotton. Forest products are the state's chief resources.

MINERALS. The United Khasi and Jaintia Hills district produces coal, sillimanite (95% of India's total output), limestone, white clay and corundum. The state also has deposits of coal, limestone, fireclay and sandstone which are virtually untapped because of transport difficulties.

NAGALAND

The territory was constituted by the Union Government in Sept. 1962. It comprises the former Naga Hills district of Assam and the former Tuensang Frontier division of the North-East Frontier Agency; these had been made a Centrally Administered Area in 1957, administered by the President through the Governor of Assam. In Jan. 1961 the area was renamed and given the status of a state of the Indian Union, which was officially inaugurated on 1 Dec. 1963.

For some years a section of the Naga leaders sought independence. Military operations from 1960 and the prospect of self-government within the Indian Union led to a general reconciliation, but rebel activity continued. A 2-month amnesty in mid-1963 had little effect. A 'ceasefire' in Sept. 1964 was followed by talks between a Government of India delegation and rebel leaders, which, however, had proved inconclusive by March 1965. The peace period was extended and the 'Revolutionary Government of Nagaland' was dissolved in 1973.

GOVERNMENT AND CONSTITUTION. An Interim Body (Legislative Assembly) of 42 members elected by the Naga people and an Executive Council (Council of Ministers) of 5 members were formed in 1961, and continued until the State Assembly was elected in Jan. 1964. At the second general election, Feb. 1969, a 52-member Assembly was elected, including 12 Tuensang members elected by the Tuensang Regional Council. The Nagaland Cabinet comprises the Chief Minister, 5 Cabinet Ministers and 2 Deputy Ministers. The Governor has extraordinary powers, which include special responsibility for law and order.

The state has 3 districts (Kohima, Mokokchung and Tuensang). The capital is Kohima.

Governor: L. P. Singh.

Chief Minister: Hokushe Sema.

AREA AND POPULATION. Nagaland has an area of 16,527 sq. km and a population (1971 census) of 516,449. Density 31 per sq. km. Towns include Kohima, Mokokchung, Tuensang and Dimapur. The chief tribes in numerical order are: Angami, Ao, Sema, Konyak, Chakhesang, Lotha, Phom, Khiemnungang, Chang, Yimchunger, Zeliang, Kuki, Rengma and Sangtam.

RELIGION. At the 1971 census Christians numbered 344,798; Hindus, 59,031; Islam, 2,966; others, 108. The Naga Baptist Christian Convention had, 1969, 632 churches and a total church membership of 73,500.

EDUCATION. The 1971 census records 27.4% literacy. In 1973 there were 2 government and 2 private colleges, 38 government and 24 private high schools, 143 government and 57 private middle schools and 898 lower primary schools, 1 polytechnic, 3 teacher-training schools and 151 adult literary centres. The number of teachers (1972) totalled 4,912. Number of pupils (1972) 112,118.

FINANCE. Budget estimates for 1972-73 show total revenue of Rs 34,76.25 lakhs and expenditure of Rs 38,11.40 lakhs. Receipts included: Statutory grant under the Finance Commission award, Rs 14.69 lakhs; share of central taxes and duties, Rs 7,46.00 lakhs; grants-in-aid for plan expenditure, Rs 6,83.10 lakhs; loans from the Government of India, Rs 3,25.00 lakhs; grant for roads, Rs 3,47.81 lakhs.

AGRICULTURE. More than 80% of the people derive their livelihood from agriculture. The Angamis, in Kohima district, practise a fixed agriculture in the shape of terraced slopes, and wet paddy cultivation in the lowlands. In the other two districts there is a traditional form of shifting cultivation (*jhumming*). About 1,101,600 hectares were under cultivation in 1972. Production of rice (1973) was 79,890 metric tons.

Elwin, V., *Nagaland*. Shillong, 1961

Fürer-Haimendorf, C. von, *The Naked Nagas*. 2nd ed. Calcutta, 1962

ORISSA

Orissa, ceded to the Mahrattas by Alivardi Khan in 1751, was conquered by the British in 1803. In 1804 a board of 2 commissioners was appointed to administer the province, but in the following year it was designated the district of Cuttack and was placed in charge of a collector, judge and magistrate. In 1823 it was split up into 3 regulation districts of Cuttack, Balasore and Puri, and the non-

regulation tributary states which were administered by their own chiefs under the ægis of the British Government. Angul, one of these tributary states, was annexed in 1847, and with the Khondmals, ceded in 1835 by the tributary chief of the Boudh state, constituted a separate non-regulation district. Sambalpur was transferred from the Central Provinces to Orissa in 1905. These districts formed an outlying tract of the Bengal Presidency till 1912, when they were transferred to Bihar, constituting one of its divisions under a commissioner. Orissa was constituted a separate province on 1 April 1936, some portions of the Central Provinces and Madras being transferred to the old Orissa division.

The rulers of 25 Orissa states surrendered all jurisdiction and authority to the Government of India on 1 Jan. 1948, on which date the Provincial Government took over the administration. The administration of 2 states, viz., Saraikella and Kharswan, was transferred to the Government of Bihar in May 1948. By an agreement with the Dominion Government, Mayurbhanj State was finally merged with the province on 1 Jan. 1949. By the States Merger (Governors' Provinces) Order, 1949, the states were completely merged with the state of Orissa on 19 Aug. 1949.

GOVERNMENT AND CONSTITUTION. The Legislative Assembly has 140 elected members. Presidential rule was imposed on 1 March 1973.

The state consists of 17 districts, of which 4 are linked with other districts for administrative purposes.

The capital is Bhubaneswar (18 miles south of Cuttack).

Governor: J. Singh.

Chief Minister: Mrs N. Satpathy.

AREA AND POPULATION. The area of the state is 155,825 sq. km. and its population (1971 census), 21,934,827, density 141 per sq. km. The second-largest city next to Cuttack (*see* p. 335) is Rourkela, with 90,287 inhabitants. The principal language is Oriya.

RELIGION. There were in 1961: Hindus (including scheduled castes and scheduled tribes), 17,123,194; Moslems, 215,319; Christians, 201,017; Buddhists, 454; Sikhs, 5,030; Jains, 2,295.

EDUCATION. The percentage of literates in the population is 21·7% (males, 34·7%, females, 8·6%).

The total number of recognized schools in 1961–62 was 24,960. The schools for general education included 2,060 secondary schools with 232,364 pupils and 22,856 primary schools with 1,476,000 pupils. The special schools for the students from scheduled tribes numbered 1,266 with a total of 60,000 students in 1961–62. In 1970 there were 24,000 primary schools and 900 secondary.

Utkal University was established in 1943 at Cuttack and moved to Bhubaneswar in 1962; it is both teaching and affiliating. It has 2 university colleges (engineering and law) and 43 affiliated colleges. The total number of full-time students (1962–63) was 17,907. Berhampur University has 15 affiliated colleges and Orissa University of Agriculture 4 constituent colleges.

JUSTICE. The High Court of Judicature at Cuttack has a Chief Justice and 3 puisne judges.

FINANCE. Budget estimates, 1968–69 showed total revenue of Rs 1,23,07·84 lakhs and expenditure of Rs 1,22,18·90 lakhs. Receipts included: Contributions and adjustments between central and state governments, Rs 50,22·46 lakhs; taxes on income, Rs 5,12·66 lakhs; state excise, Rs 3,20·73 lakhs; forests, Rs 5,76 lakhs; sales tax, Rs 13,80 lakhs; vehicles taxes, Rs 2,28·19 lakhs; debt services, Rs 16,10·55 lakhs; civil administration, Rs 6,11·80 lakhs; income from river, irri-

gation and electricity schemes, Rs 6,16.20 lakhs. Expenditure included: Education, Rs 17,62.06 lakhs; public works and improvements, Rs 9,00.21 lakhs; irrigation, embankment, etc., Rs 16,21.72 lakhs; medical, and public health, Rs 8,53.81 lakhs; police, Rs 5,59.19 lakhs; agriculture, Rs 9,79.45 lakhs; general administration, Rs 3,95.95 lakhs; debt services, Rs 25,21.71 lakhs; extraordinary, including community projects and local development, Rs 3,99.81 lakhs; industries, Rs 1,12.36 lakhs.

AGRICULTURE. The cultivation of rice is the principal occupation of nearly 80% of the population. The area under paddy, 1969–70, was 4.5m. hectares and production amounted to 4.31m. metric tons; only a very small amount of other cereals is grown; production of pulses (1964–65) was 512,000 metric tons from 1.1m. hectares. Production of foodgrains (1964–65) totalled 5,045,000 metric tons from 5.6m. hectares. Jute (415,000 metric tons), cotton, tobacco and sugarcane are also grown. Turmeric is cultivated in the uplands of the districts of Ganjam, Phulbani and Koraput, and is exported.

Livestock (1961 census): Buffaloes, 1,075,000; other cattle, 9.81m.; sheep, 994,000; goats, 2,382,000; horses and ponies, 58,000.

FORESTS. Forests occupy about 42% of the area of the state, the most important species being sal.

FISHERIES. A large fish export trade to Calcutta is catered for by 8 ice factories. There were, in 1962, 116 fishery co-operative societies.

MINING. Production in 1,000 metric tons, 1966, included iron ore, 6,722; manganese ore, 509; coal, 1,184; limestone and dolomite, 2,681. About 36,000 workers are employed in the mines.

INDUSTRY. The steel plant at Rourkela, which is being built by the central government, will have a capacity of 1.8m. tons per annum; 3 blast furnaces and 3 open-hearth furnaces were commissioned, 1959–61; production, 1963, was 893,000 metric tons of pig-iron and 845,000 metric tons of steel ingots. Building on a large coal-based fertilizer plant at Talcher began in Feb. 1970.

There are a modern textile-mill, weaving-mills, a cement factory, 2 paper-mills, 2 cold storage plants, glass factories, a sugar factory, 2 ferro-manganese plants, an aluminium plant, a number of rice-mills, oil- and flour-mills and soap factories.

There are cottage and small-scale industries in the state, e.g., handloom weaving and the manufacture of baskets, wooden articles, hats and nets; silver filigree works of Orissa are specially well known.

POWER. The Hirakud Dam Project on the river Mahanadi (started 1949) irrigates 1.8m. acres and has a scheduled capacity of 270,000 kw. The dam (the largest earth dam in the world) was completed in 1957. Hydro-electric power totalling 85,000 kw. is now serving Cuttack, Puri and Dhenkanal districts. The total installed capacity of the Machkund hydro-electric project (financed jointly with Andhra Pradesh) is 114,750 kw.

ROADS. On 31 Dec. 1970 mileage of roads was: State highway, 1,427; major district roads, 3,183; other district roads, 5,542; rural roads, about 4,000. A 90-mile expressway connects the Daitari mining area with Paradip Port.

RAIL. The total mileage of railway in 1963 was 939 miles.

SHIPPING. Paradip was declared a 'minor' port in 1958 and is being developed to handle 2m. tons of traffic. Other ports are at Chandbali and Gopalpur.

PUNJAB (INDIA)

The Punjab was constituted an autonomous province of India in 1937. In 1947, the province was partitioned between India and Pakistan into East and West Punjab respectively, under the Indian Independence Act, 1947, the boundaries being determined under the Radcliffe Award. The name of East Punjab was changed to Punjab (India) under the Constitution of India. On 1 Nov. 1956 the erstwhile states of Punjab and Patiala and East Punjab States Union (PEPSU) were integrated to form the state of Punjab. On 1 Nov. 1966, under the Punjab Reorganization Act, 1966, the state was reconstituted as a Punjabi-speaking state comprising the districts of Gurdaspur (excluding Dalhousie), Amritsar, Kapurthala, Jullundur, Ferozepore, Bhatinda, Patiala and Ludhiana; parts of Sangrur, Hoshiarpur and Ambala districts; and part of Kharar tehsil. The remaining area comprising an area of 18,000 sq. miles and an estimated (1967) population of 8.5m. was shared between the new state of Haryana and the Union Territory of Himachal Pradesh. The existing capital of Chandigarh was made the joint capital of Punjab and Haryana. The state shares a High Court with Haryana.

GOVERNMENT AND CONSTITUTION. Punjab (India) has a unicameral legislature. The Legislative Council was abolished in Jan. 1970. The state of the parties in the Legislative Assembly of 104 members, Dec. 1972, was: Congress, 68; Akali Dal, 25; Communist Party of India, 10; Communist Party of India (Marxist), 1.

There are 12 districts. The capital is Chandigarh (*see* pp. 390–91). There are 104 municipalities and 7,827 elected village *panchayats*.

Governor: M. M. Chaudhury.

Chief Minister: G. Z. Singh.

AREA AND POPULATION. The area of the state is 50,376 sq. km, with census (1971) population of 13,551,060. Density 269 per sq. km. The largest cities, *see* p. 335. The official language is Punjabi.

RELIGION. At the 1971 census Hindus numbered 5,087,235; Sikhs, 8,159,172; Moslems, 114,447; Christians, 162,202; Jains, 21,383; Buddhists, 1,374.

EDUCATION. Compulsory education was introduced in April 1961; at the same time free education was introduced up to 8th class for boys and 9th class for girls as well as fee concessions. The aim is education for all children of 6–11.

In 1972–73 there were 7,273 primary schools, 1,075 middle schools, 1,078 high and higher secondary schools.

Punjab University was established in 1947 at Chandigarh as an examining, teaching and affiliating body. It is shared with Haryana and Himachal Pradesh. Kurukshetra University, for Indology, was established in 1956; in 1962 Punjabi University was established at Patiala and an agricultural university at Ludhiana. Guru Nanak University has been established at Amritsar to mark the 500th anniversary celebrations for Guru Nanak Dev, first Guru of the Sikhs. Altogether there are 176 affiliated colleges, 143 for arts and science, 17 for teacher training, 5 medical, 1 dental, 2 engineering and 8 for other studies.

HEALTH. Punjab claims the longest life expectancy (58.6 years for women, 63.5 for men) and lowest death rate (7.48 per 1,000). There were (1972) 802 medical institutions, including 122 hospitals, 3 Ayurvedic hospitals, 126 primary health centres and 551 dispensaries.

JUSTICE. The Punjab and Haryana High Court exercises jurisdiction over the states of Punjab and Haryana and the territories of Delhi and Chandigarh. It is located in Chandigarh. It consists (1973) of a Chief Justice, 17 puisne judges and 6 additional judges.

FINANCE. Budget estimates for 1973-74 show total revenue of Rs 205.79 crores and expenditure, Rs 206.42 crores. Receipts included: Grants-in-aid, Rs 28.75 lakhs; share from central taxes, Rs 27.36 lakhs; other tax revenue, Rs 31.23 lakhs; state excise, Rs 29.12 lakhs; non-tax receipts, Rs 21.80 lakhs; sales tax, Rs 46.08 lakhs; debt services, Rs 10.14 lakhs; land revenue, Rs 1.98 lakhs; social and development services, Rs 3.93 lakhs; multi-purpose irrigation and public works, Rs 5.41 lakhs. Expenditure included: Scientific and education departments, Rs 47.76 lakhs; multi-purpose irrigation schemes and public works and improvements, Rs 30.68 lakhs; medical, and public health, Rs 20.76 lakhs; police, Rs 11.41 lakhs; agriculture, Rs 12.83 lakhs; community development, Rs 12.24 lakhs; debt services, Rs 22.66 lakhs.

Expenditure under the third Five-Year Plan was Rs 255.87 crores in the Punjab before reorganization. For the reorganized Punjab the fourth plan provided for an outlay of Rs 293.56 crores.

AGRICULTURE. About 70% of the population depends on agriculture. Agricultural prosperity is mainly due to irrigation. The irrigated area rose from 2.21m. hectares in 1950-51 to 2.95m. hectares in 1971-72: total production of foodgrains rose from 1.99m. metric tons to 7.9m. metric tons. Production in 1,000 metric tons (area in 1,000 hectares) in 1971-72: Wheat, 5,618 (2,336); maize, 857 (548); rice, 920 (450); oilseeds, 272 (319); sugar-cane (gur), 403 (103); cotton, 972,000 bales (of 180 kg) from 475,000 hectares.

Livestock (1966 census): Buffaloes, 2,936,000; other cattle, 3.12m.; sheep and goats, 1,048,000; horses and ponies, 31,000; poultry, 1,648,500.

FORESTRY. In 1972-73 there were 215,665 hectares of forest land, of which 99,849 hectares belonged to the Forest Department.

INDUSTRY. In Dec. 1972 the number of registered factories in the Punjab (India) was 4,958; 4,807 operational factories employed about 118,660 people. The chief manufactures are textiles, sewing machines, sports goods, sugar, starch, fertilizers, bicycles, scientific instruments, electrical goods, machine tools and pine oil. In March 1973 there were 32,629 industrial units employing 176,635 workers.

RAIL. The Punjab possesses an extensive system of railway communications, served by the Northern Railway.

ROADS. The total length of metalled roads on 31 March 1972 was 12,815 km. State transport services cover 241,000 route km daily with a fleet of 1,259 buses carrying a daily average of 318,000 passengers. Coverage by private operators is estimated as 40%.

Darling, M. L., *The Punjab Peasant in Prosperity and Debt*. 4th ed. London, 1949
Mangat Rai, E. N., *Civil Administration in the Punjab*. Cambridge, Mass., 1963
Singh, Khushwant, *A History of the Sikhs*. 2 vols. Princeton and OUP, 1964-67

RAJASTHAN

As a result of the implementation of the States Reorganization Act, 1956, the erstwhile state of Ajmer, Abu Taluka of Bombay State and the Sunel Tappa enclave of the former state of Madhya Bharat were transferred to the state of Rajasthan on 1 Nov. 1956, whereas the Sironj subdivision of Rajasthan was transferred to the state of Madhya Pradesh.

GOVERNMENT AND CONSTITUTION. There is a unicameral legislature, the Legislative Assembly, having 184 elected members. The state of the parties in the Assembly after the election of March 1972, was: Congress, 145;

Swatantra, 11; Jan Sangh, 8; Socialists, 4; Communists, 4; Congress (O), 1; independents, 11 (including the Speaker).

The capital is Jaipur. There are 26 districts.

Governor: Hukam Singh.

Chief Minister: H. Joshi.

AREA AND POPULATION. The area of the state is 342,274 sq. km and its population (1971 census), 25,724,142, density 75 per sq. km. The chief cities, see p. 335.

RELIGION. At the 1961 census Hindus numbered 18,132,690; Moslems, 1,314,613; Jains, 409,417; Sikhs, 274,198; Christians, 22,864.

EDUCATION. The proportion of literates to the total population was 18.79% at the 1971 census. In 1967-68 about 84% of children of primary school age were receiving education.

In 1967-68 enrolment in 33,164 educational institutions was 2,874,410; primary schools (including nursery schools) had 1.63m. students and higher secondary schools (including junior high secondary schools), 395,000 students. Elementary education is free but not compulsory. The percentage in 1967-68 of children attending school in the age-group 6-11 was 54.5 (40.9 in 1961), in the 11-14 age-group 22.3 (14.4) and in the age-group 14-17 it was 10.6 (6.8).

Rajasthan University, established at Jaipur in 1947, is teaching and affiliating; in 1970 it had 129 affiliated colleges with 49,875 students. Jodhpur University (founded 1962) had 7,786 students and 5 affiliated colleges; Udaipur University had 6 university colleges and 7 associated colleges, and 7,308 students; Rajasthan Agricultural University at Udaipur (1962) had 5 affiliated colleges. There are also 4 agricultural colleges, 1 veterinary and animal science college, 3 engineering colleges 7 Ayurvedic colleges and 8 polytechnics.

JUSTICE. The seat of the High Court is at Jodhpur. There is a Chief Justice and 10 puisne judges.

HEALTH. In 1968 there were 574 hospitals and dispensaries and over 600 other health and family planning centres. Rajasthan had 1,834 doctors and 6,337 nurses and assistants. There are 5 medical colleges.

FINANCE. Budget estimates for 1968-69 show total revenue of Rs 1,27,77.90 lakhs, and expenditure of Rs 1,41,86.94 lakhs. Receipts included: Contributions and adjustments between central and state governments, Rs 43,80.79 lakhs; taxes on income, Rs 5,92.39 lakhs; state excise, Rs 9.00 lakhs; sales tax, Rs 21.25 lakhs; vehicles taxes, Rs 2.64 lakhs; debt services, Rs 8.67 lakhs; civil administration, Rs 8,83.97 lakhs; land revenue, Rs 10.00 lakhs. Expenditure included: Education, Rs 29,19.47 lakhs; public works and improvements, Rs 10,38.94 lakhs; irrigation, embankment, etc., Rs 8,29.77 lakhs; medical and public health, Rs 15,45.94 lakhs; police, Rs 9,38.71 lakhs; agriculture, Rs 7,28.19 lakhs; general administration, Rs 3,97.53 lakhs; debt services, Rs 33,80.80 lakhs; extraordinary, including community projects and local development, Rs 2,95.81 lakhs; industries, Rs 64.69 lakhs.

AGRICULTURE. Production of principal crops (1,000 metric tons), 1968-69: Jowar, 199; bajra, 500; maize, 623; wheat, 1,178; barley, 579; pulses (all kinds), 857; sugar-cane (gur), 107; total oilseeds, 152; cotton, 296,000 bales (of 180 kg). Total production of foodgrains, 4m. metric tons from 12,117,000 hectares. Tractors numbered 4,185 in 1966.

Livestock (1965-66): Buffaloes, 4,222,043; other cattle, 33,253,462; sheep, 8,806,174; goats, 10,323,396; horses and ponies, 63,085; poultry, 864,592.

MINING. The state is rich in minerals. There is a mica belt of about 3,000 sq. km; production, 1969, 4,400 metric tons (crude). Gypsum (1,240,400 metric tons

in 1969), limestone and salt are also produced. Total value of mineral production in 1969 (provisional) was Rs 11.08 crores.

INDUSTRY. In 1969 there were 2,019 (1,949 in 1965) factories subject to the Factories Act, 1948. Chief manufactures are cotton textiles, cement, glass and sugar. Production, 1969: Cloth, 66.6m. metres; yarn, 33.5m. kg; cement, 1.45m. metric tons; sugar, 17,600 metric tons in 1969.

POWER. The increase of power from 125.05m. kwh. in 1960 to 566m. kwh. in 1967-68 (due particularly to the Bhakra and Chambal projects) enabled over 1,000 additional places to be included in the electrification scheme. The Rana Pratap Sagar Dam and power station were opened in Feb. 1970, as the second stage of the Chambal project.

ROADS. In 1967-68 there were 16,851 km of surfaced and 13,023 km of unsurfaced roads in Rajasthan; there were 1,256 km of national highway. Total road coverage in 1967-68 was 31,130 km. Motor vehicles numbered 71,527 in 1968.

TAMIL NADU

The first trading establishment made by the British in the Madras State was at Peddapali (now Nizampatnam) in 1611 and then at Masulipatnam. In 1639 the English were permitted to make a settlement at the place which is now Madras, and Fort St George was founded. By 1801 the whole of the country from the Northern Circars to Cape Comorin (with the exception of certain French and Danish settlements) had been brought under British rule.

Under the provisions of the States Reorganization Act, 1956, the Malabar district (excluding the islands of Laccadive and Minicoy) and the Kasaragod district taluk of South Kanara were transferred to the new state of Kerala; the South Kanara district (excluding Kasaragod taluk and the Amindivi Islands) and the Kollegal taluk of the Coimbatore district were transferred to the new state of Mysore; and the Laccadive, Amindivi and Minicoy Islands were constituted a separate Territory. Four taluks of the Trivandrum district and the Shencottah taluk of Quilon district were transferred from Travancore-Cochin to the new Madras State. On 1 April 1960, 405 sq. miles from the Chittoor district of Andhra Pradesh were transferred to Madras in exchange for 326 sq. miles from the Chingleput and Salem districts. In Aug. 1968 the state was renamed Tamil Nadu. It is bounded by Andhra Pradesh and Karnataka in the north and Kerala to the west. The land is a fertile plain watered by rivers flowing east from the Western Ghats, particularly the Cauvery and the Tambaraparani. Temperature ranges between 18° C. and 43° C., rainfall between 25 in. and 75 in.

GOVERNMENT AND CONSTITUTION. The Governor is aided by a Council of 16 ministers. There is a bicameral legislature; the Legislative Council has 63 members and the Legislative Assembly has 235 members. The state of parties in the Assembly, Sept. 1973, was: Congress (O), 13; Dravida Munnetra Kazhagam, 174; Swatantra, 5; Communist, 7; Forward Bloc, 7; Anna Dravida Munnetra Kazhagam, 12; Muslim League, 6; Congress, 6; independents and others, 5.

There are 14 districts. The capital is Madras.

Governor: K. K. Shah.

Chief Minister: M. Karunanidhi.

AREA AND POPULATION. Area, 130,357 sq. km. Population (1971 census), 41,103,125, density of 313 per sq. km. Tamil is the principal language and has been adopted as the state language with effect from 14 Jan. 1958. The principal towns, *see* p. 335.

RELIGION. At the 1971 census Hindus numbered 36,674,150 (89·2%), Christians, 5·75%; Moslems, 5·11%.

EDUCATION. At the 1971 census 39·39% of the total population was literate.

Education is free up to pre-university level. In 1971-72 there were 2,662 high schools with a total enrolment of 1,500,361 students. The number of primary schools was 26,201, and their enrolment (1970), 3,319,059. In 1969-70, 6,013 upper primary schools were attended by 2,043,560 pupils. In 1970-71 there were 31,881 schools, including 2,635 high schools; in 1972 there were 173 colleges. Total expenditure on educational institutions, 1972-73, was Rs 95·82 crores. Allotment for 1973-74, Rs 97·23 crores.

There are 3 universities. Madras University (founded in 1857) is affiliating and teaching. It had (1968) 119 colleges for arts and sciences with 106,571 students. Annamalai University, Annamalaiagar (founded 1928) is residential; Madurai University (founded 1966) is an affiliating and teaching university.

JUSTICE. There is a High Court at Madras with a Chief Justice and 16 judges.

Police. Strength of armed police battalions, 1973, 4,420; strength of the armed reserve (1972) in the state and in Madras, 356,461.

FINANCE. Budget estimates for 1973-74, receipts, Rs 4,65·56 crores; disbursements, Rs 4,65·07 crores.

AGRICULTURE. Agriculture engages 29% of the population. Of the total land area (13·01m. hectares), 6,281,000 hectares were cultivated and 2,486,000 hectares were irrigated in 1972. The staple food crops grown are paddy, maize, jawar, bajra, pulses and millets. Important commercial crops are sugar-cane, oilseeds, cotton, tobacco, coffee, tea, rubber and pepper. The production of foodgrains was 70·24 lakh metric tons; sugar-cane and oilseeds, 11·48, and 9·59 lakh metric tons respectively.

Livestock (1966 census): Buffaloes, 2,753,049; other cattle, 11,009,368; sheep, 6,641,843; goats, 3,796,736; swine, 874,880; horses, ponies, mules, camels, etc. 185,336; poultry, 10,898,862.

FORESTRY. The revenue from forests in 1972-73 was Rs 490·00 lakhs (sandalwood, Rs 120·01 lakhs). Area of forest land, 1972, 21,870 sq. km. Timber revenue, Rs 110·52 lakhs; firewood, Rs 101·00 lakhs.

INDUSTRY. The contribution of the industrial sector to the state income was Rs 379 crores in 1971-72. The number of registered factories was 6,488 in 1972. The consumption of power in the industrial sector was 2,852m. units in 1971-72. The biggest central sector project is Salem steel plant.

Cotton textiles is one of the major industries. There are nearly 180 cotton textile mills and most of the spinning mills supplying yarn to the decentralized handloom industry. Other important industries are tanning, manufacture of textile machinery, power-driven pumps, bicycles, electrical machinery, tractors, rubber tyres and tubes, bricks and tiles and silk. Tamil Nadu is the second largest producer of cement, while its sugar industry has been expanding rapidly.

Public sector undertakings include the Neyveli lignite complex, integral coach factory, high-pressure boiler plant, photographic film factory, surgical instruments factory, teleprinter factory, oil refinery, continuous casting plant and defence vehicles manufacture. The state produces limestone, manganese, mica, quartz, feldspar, salt, bauxite and gypsum. Main exports: tanned hides and skins, leather and cotton goods, tea, coffee, spices, engineering goods, motor-car ancillaries.

ELECTRICITY. Production 1972–73 amounted to 5,076m. units. In 1972, 12,841 villages out of 14,124 were supplied with electricity.

TOURISM. In 1972, 52,684 tourists visited the state, 30,760 of whom came by air and 21,924 by sea.

ROADS. At the end of 1971 the state had approximately 74,161 km of roads (about 50,000 km metalled). In 1972 there were 157,928 registered motor vehicles.

RAIL. In 1970 there were 6,038 km of railway.

SHIPPING. Madras is the chief port. Important minor ports are Cuddalore and Nagapattinam. There are 9 intermediate ports. A harbour is under construction at Tuticorin.

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Department of Statistics (Fort St George, Madras) was established in 1948 and reorganized in 1953. *Director:* D. S. Rajabushanam, MA. Main publications: *Annual Statistical Abstract; Decennial Statistical Atlas; Season and Crop Report; Quinquennial Wages Census; Quarterly Abstract of Statistics.*

National Council of Applied Economic Research, *Economic Atlas of Madras State.* New Delhi, 1962.

TRIPURA

A Hindu state of great antiquity having been ruled by the Maharajahs for 1,300 years before its accession to the Indian Union on 15 Oct. 1947. With the reorganization of states on 1 Sept. 1956 Tripura became a Union Territory. The Territory was made a State on 21 Jan. 1972.

GOVERNMENT. There is a Legislative Assembly of 60 members: Congress, 41; Communists, 17; independents, 2. The territory has 1 district, divided into 10 administrative sub-divisions, namely, Sadar, Khowai, Kailasahar, Dharmanagar, Sonamura, Udaipur, Belonia, Kamalpur, Sabroom and Amarpur.

The capital is Agartala (population, 1961, 54,878).

Governor: B. K. Nehru.

Chief Minister: S. Sengupta.

AREA AND POPULATION. It is bounded on the north, west and south by Bangladesh, and on the east by the Lushai Hill Tract of Assam. The major portion of the state is hilly and mainly jungle. It has an area of 10,453 sq. km and a population of 1,556,822 (1971 census).

FINANCE. Budget estimates 1968–69 show revenue receipts of Rs 12,76·92 lakhs, of which grants from the central government amounted to Rs 11,36·55 lakhs, and expenditure on revenue account of Rs 14,38·96 lakhs, of which education cost Rs 3,56·56 lakhs and public works, Rs 2,89·59 lakhs.

PRODUCTION. The agricultural wealth of the territory consists of rice, jute, cotton, tea and fruits, while its forests yield timber, firewood and charcoal. Production in 1,000 metric tons (area in 1,000 hectares) in 1969–70: Rice, 235 (266); jute, 56,900 bales of 180 kg (7·4); cotton, 2,300 bales of 180 kg (2·6).

COMMUNICATIONS. Total length of roads (1971) 1,580 km, of which 736 km were surfaced. There is a railway between Dharmanagar and Kalkalighat (Assam). There is 1 airport and 3 airstrips.

UTTAR PRADESH

In 1833 the then Bengal Presidency was divided into two parts, one of which became the Presidency of Agra. In 1836 the Agra area was styled the North-West Province and placed under a Lieut.-Governor. The two provinces of Agra and Oudh were placed, in 1877, under one administrator, styled Lieut.-Governor of the North-West Province and Chief Commissioner of Oudh. In 1902 the name was changed to 'United Provinces of Agra and Oudh', under a Lieut.-Governor, and the Lieut.-Governorship was altered to a Governorship in 1921. In 1935 the name was shortened to 'United Provinces'. On Independence, the states of Rampur, Banaras and Tehri-Garwhal were merged with United Provinces. In 1950 the name of the United Provinces was changed to Uttar Pradesh.

GOVERNMENT AND CONSTITUTION. Uttar Pradesh has had an autonomous system of government since 1937. There is a bicameral legislature. The Legislative Council has 108 members; the Legislative Assembly has 425. A Congress ministry was formed under K. Tripathi in April 1971.

There are 11 administrative divisions, each under a Commissioner, and 54 districts. The number of municipalities (1968) is 142, that of *Zila Parishads* 51 and that of *Antarim Zila Parishads* 3. On 23 March 1970 all *Zila Parishads* were dissolved for 2 years or until their reconstitution.

The capital is Lucknow.

Governor: A. A. Khan.

Chief Minister: H. N. Bahnguna.

AREA AND POPULATION. The area of the state is 294,366 sq. km. Population (1971 census), 88,299,453, a density of 300 per sq. km. Cities with more than 100,000 population, *see* p. 335. The official language is Hindu.

RELIGION. At the 1961 census Hindus numbered 62,437,313; Moslems, 10,788,089; Sikhs, 283,737; Jains, 122,108; Christians, 101,641; Buddhists, 12,893.

EDUCATION. For secondary education there were, in 1970-71, an estimated 3,314 schools, with 1,073,000 scholars, and for primary education, 61,660 schools, with 10,718,000 scholars. Compulsory education for boys was in force in 95 municipalities and for girls in 10 municipalities in 1967.

Uttar Pradesh has 11 universities; Allahabad University (founded 1887) with 3 university colleges, 6 associated colleges and 8,982 students in 1970; Agra University (1927) with 68 affiliated colleges and 45,534 full-time students; the Banaras Hindu University, Varanasi (1916) with 2 constituent colleges, 4 affiliated colleges and 11,334 students; Lucknow University (1921) with 3 university colleges and 24,998 students; Aligarh Muslim University (1920) with 5,151 students in 1963; Rookee University (1948), formerly Thomason College of Civil Engineering (established in 1847) with 2,572 students; Gorakhpur University (1957), with 63 affiliated colleges and 32,237 students; Varanasaya Sanskrit Vishwavidyalaya, Varanasi (1958) with about 1,000 students, and Uttar Pradesh Agriculture University, Phoolbagh (1960) with about 1,870 students. Kanpur University and Meerut University were founded in 1965. The Indian Institute of Technology, Kanpur (1960), has university status; in 1962-63 there were 288 post-graduate students. In 1966-67 an estimated 39,775 students were studying in the universities and 65,084 in the affiliated colleges.

JUSTICE. The High Court of Judicature at Allahabad (with a bench at Lucknow) has a Chief Justice, 40 puisne judges including additional judges. There are 45 sessions divisions in the state.

FINANCE. Budget estimates, 1968–69, show total revenue of Rs 3,55,63·69 lakhs and expenditure of Rs 3,54,86·53 lakhs. Receipts included: Contributions and adjustments between central and state governments, Rs 92,37·33 lakhs; taxes on income, Rs 22,20·06 lakhs; state excise, Rs 19·99·59 lakhs; forests, Rs 1,55·03 lakhs; sales tax, Rs 39,10·10 lakhs; debt services, Rs 39,13·76 lakhs; civil administration, Rs 22,82·58 lakhs; land revenue, Rs 22,93·24 lakhs. Expenditure included: Education, Rs 29,19·47 lakhs; public works and improvements, Rs 10,38·94 lakhs; irrigation, embankment, etc., Rs 8,29·77 lakhs; medical, and public health, Rs 15,45·94 lakhs; police, Rs 9,38·71 lakhs; agriculture, Rs 7,28·19 lakhs; general administration, Rs 3,97·53 lakhs; debt services, Rs 33,80·80 lakhs; extraordinary, including community projects and local development, Rs 2,95·81 lakhs; industry, Rs 64·69 lakhs. Annual Plan expenditure, 1971–72, Rs 2,09·15 crores.

AGRICULTURE. Agriculture occupies 75% of the population. Production (1967–68) in 1,000 metric tons (area in 1,000 hectares): Rice, 3,078 (4,177); wheat, 5,935 (5,045); pulses (all kinds), 3,207 (5,026); sugar-cane (gur), 4,000 (993); oilseeds (all kinds), 1,585 (3,879). Total foodgrain production, 16,625 (20,053).

INDUSTRY. Sugar and cotton processing are the leading industries. In 1969 there were 71 sugar factories (72,000 workers in 1967) producing 1,664,000 metric tons, and (1967) 31 cotton-mills (50,251 workers). At the end of 1966 there were 4,327 registered trade unions.

POWER. The State Electricity Board had, 31 March 1970, an installed capacity of 1,388 mw. The total length of transmission lines was 19,989 circuit km. There were 4,852 villages with electricity in 1969.

ROADS. There were, 31 March 1968, 81,990 km of roads, of which 28,091 km were metalled. (This excludes forest roads.)

Brass, P. R., *Factional politics in an Indian state: the Congress Party in Uttar Pradesh*. Univ. of California Press, 1965

WEST BENGAL

For the history of Bengal under British rule, from 1633 to 1947, see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1952, p. 183.

Under the terms of the Indian Independence Act, 1947, the Province of Bengal ceased to exist. The Moslem majority districts of East Bengal, consisting of the Chittagong and Dacca Divisions and portions of the Presidency and Rajshahi Divisions, became what was then East Pakistan (see Bangladesh p. 220).

GOVERNMENT AND CONSTITUTION. The state of West Bengal came into existence as a result of the Indian Independence Act, 1947. The territory of Cooch-Bihar State was merged with West Bengal on 1 Jan. 1950, and the former French possession of Chandernagore became part of the state on 2 Oct. 1954. Under the States Reorganization Act, 1956, certain portions of Bihar State (an area of 3,157 sq. miles with a population of 1,446,385) were transferred to West Bengal.

The Legislative Assembly has 280 seats. Distribution March 1972: Congress, 216; Communist Party of India, 35; Communist Party (Marxist), 14; others, 15. The capital is Calcutta.

For administrative purposes there are 2 divisions (Burdwan and Presidency), under which there are 15 districts, excluding Calcutta. The Calcutta Metropolitan Development Authority has been set up to co-ordinate development in the

metropolitan area (1,000 sq. km). For the purposes of local self-government there are 15 district boards, 325 *anchalik parishads* (regional boards), 2,926 *anchal* (regional) *panchayats* and 19,662 *gram* (village) *panchayats*. There is no district board in Cooch-Behar district. There are 90 municipalities. The Calcutta Corporation was reconstituted in 1969 with a mayor and deputy mayor, a commissioner, aldermen and standing committees.

Governor: A. L. Dias.

Chief Minister: S. S. Ray.

AREA AND POPULATION. The total area of West Bengal is 88,563 sq. km. At the 1971 census its population was 44,440,095, an increase of 27% since 1961, the density of population 507 per sq. km. Population of chief cities, *see* p. 335. The principal language is Bengali.

RELIGION. At the 1961 census Hindus numbered 27,542,794; Moslems, 6,971,287; Christians, 201,854; Buddhists, 109,205; Sikhs, 34,342; Jains, 26,973.

EDUCATION. At the 1971 census literacy was 33.05%. In 1970 recognized educational institutions numbered 43,700, with 5,063,797 pupils. There were 34,242 primary and junior basic schools, with 3,524,759 pupils and 5,298 secondary schools with 1,343,385 pupils. Primary education is free.

The University of Calcutta (founded 1857) is affiliating and teaching; in 1968-69 a total of 196,257 students were enrolled in 6 constituent colleges and 200 affiliated institutions. Visva Bharati, Santiniketan (originally established by Tagore), residential and teaching, had 384 students in 1962-63. The University of Jadavpur, Calcutta (1955), had 5,192 students in 1970. Burdwan University was established 15 June 1960 with 31 affiliated colleges previously under the supervision of the University of Calcutta; in 1968-69 there were 36,067 students. Kalyani University was established in 1961 and had 1,704 students in 1968. The University of North Bengal had 6 colleges and 23 affiliated colleges in 1969, and 17,907 students. Rabindra Bharati University had 30 affiliated colleges in 1970, and 3,854 students.

JUSTICE. The High Court of Judicature at Calcutta has a Chief Justice and 38 puisne judges. The Andaman and Nicobar Islands (*see* p. 389) come under its jurisdiction.

Police. In 1970 the police force numbered 43,643, under an inspector-general. Calcutta has a separate force under a commissioner directly responsible to the Government; its strength is 18,733.

FINANCE. The revised estimates for 1970-71 show total revenue of Rs 2,90,81.26 lakhs and expenditure of Rs 3,11,15.99 lakhs. Receipts included: Contributions and adjustments between central and state governments, Rs 69,65.66 lakhs; taxes on income, Rs 34,24.02 lakhs; state excise, Rs 15,41.36 lakhs; stamps, Rs 7,60.77 lakhs; sales tax, Rs 70.40.00 lakhs; vehicles taxes, Rs 6,94.50 lakhs; debt services, Rs 14,39.57 lakhs; civil administration, Rs 21,28.74 lakhs; land revenue, Rs 6,33.27 lakhs. Expenditure included: Education, Rs 67,81.57 lakhs; public works and improvements, Rs 11,48.38 lakhs; medical, and public health, Rs 27,30.99 lakhs; police, Rs 25 27.79 lakhs; agriculture, Rs 19,54.14 lakhs; general administration, Rs 8,12.50 lakhs; debt services, Rs 55,69.92 lakhs; extraordinary, including community projects and local development, Rs 5,03.43 lakhs; industries, Rs 5,92.99 lakhs.

AGRICULTURE. Area in 1,000 hectares (and production in 1,000 metric tons) of principal crops, 1968-69: Rice, 4,714 (5,780); pulses, 704 (366), and jute, 268 (1,340,100 bales of 180 kg, 45% of India total). Total foodgrain production, 5,625 (5,740). In 1970 the cultivable area *per capita* was 0.12 hectare. Principle food crop was rice, production 6.65m. metric tons.

Livestock (1961 census): 11,464,812 cattle, 948,450 buffaloes, 548,210 sheep, 4,474,028 goats, 24,882 horses and 11,674,758 poultry; tractors numbered 328.

IRRIGATION AND POWER. Important major irrigation and power schemes at present under construction are the Damodar Valley scheme; the Kansabati project; and the Mayurakshi River project. The Canada Dam on the Mayurakshi was opened on 1 Nov. 1955 and the reservoir irrigates 560,000 acres. Some 3.5m. acres are irrigated altogether.

INDUSTRY. The jute textile industry in West Bengal employs nearly 297,000 workers. The total number of registered factories, 1968, was 5,714. The coal-mining industry had 220 mines employing 111,000 workers. There are about 297 tea estates which employ about 183,000 workers.

There is a large automobile factory at Uttarpara, and there are aluminium rolling-mills at Belur and Asansol. At Durgapur a major steel plant was completed in 1962. Durgapur has other industries under the state sector—a thermal power plant, coke oven plant, fertilizer factory, alloy steel plant and ophthalmic glass plant. There are a locomotive factory and cable factory at Chittaranjan and Rupnarayanpur. A refinery and fertilizer factory are under construction at Haldia.

ROADS. In March 1971 the length of national highway was 1,200 km and of other motorable roads 12,480 km. On 31 March 1969 the state had 154,623 motor vehicles.

SHIPPING. Calcutta is the chief port: a barrage is being built at Farakka to control the flow of water and to provide a rail and road link between North and South Bengal. A second port is being developed at Haldia, halfway between the present port and the sea, which is intended mainly for bulk cargoes. West Bengal possesses 779 km of navigable canals.

RAIL. The length of railways within the state is 2,908 km.

Chatterjee, S. P., *Bengal in Maps*. Bombay, 1950

UNION TERRITORIES

ANDAMAN AND NICOBAR ISLANDS. The Andaman and Nicobar Islands are administered by the President of the Republic of India acting through a Chief Commissioner and an Advisory Council of 8 members. The seat of administration is at Port Blair, which is connected with Calcutta (1,255 km away) and Madras (1,190 km) by steamer service which calls about every 10 days; there is a bi-weekly air service from Calcutta. There is an Additional Deputy Commissioner at Car Nicobar and an Assistant Commissioner at Nancowrie.

The population (1971 census) was 115,090 (provisional).

Revised estimates for 1972–73 show total revenue receipts of Rs 3,32.56 lakhs, and total expenditure on revenue account of Rs 13,43.39 lakhs, and total capital expenditure of Rs 5,40.00 lakhs.

Administrator: Shri Harmander Singh.

The Andaman Islands lie in the Bay of Bengal, 193 km from Cape Negrais in Burma, 1,255 from Calcutta and 1,190 from Madras. Five large islands grouped together are called the Great Andamans, and to the south is the island of Little Andaman. There are some 204 islets, the two principal groups being the Ritchie Archipelago and the Labyrinth Islands. The total area is about 6,475 sq km. The Great Andaman group is about 467 km long and, at the widest, 51 km broad.

The original inhabitants live in the forests by hunting and fishing; they are of a small Negrito type and their civilization is about that of the Stone Age. Their exact numbers are not known, as they avoid all contact with civilization. The total population of the Andaman Islands (excluding the aborigines) was in 1951, 18,962 (12,734 males and 6,228 females). Under a central government scheme started in 1953, some 4,000 displaced families, mostly from East Pakistan, had been settled in the islands by May 1967.

Japanese forces occupied the Andaman Islands on 23 March 1942. Civil administration of the islands was resumed on 8 Oct. 1945.

From 1857 to March 1942 the islands were used by the Government of India as a penal settlement for life and long-term convicts, but the penal settlement was abolished on re-occupation in Oct. 1945.

The Great Andaman group, densely wooded, contains many valuable trees, both hardwood and softwood. The best known of the hardwoods is the *padauk* or Andaman redwood; *gurjan* is in great demand for the manufacture of plywood. Large quantities of softwood are supplied to match factories. Annually the Forest Department export about 25,000 tons of timber to the mainland. Coconut, coffee and rubber are cultivated. The islands are slowly being made self-sufficient in paddy and rice, and now grow approximately half their annual requirements. The average yield of rice in 1966-67 was 1.24 metric tons per hectare. Total livestock (1961 census) was 38,617. There is a saw-mill at Port Blair and a coconut-oil mill at Dunbar Point. There are about 338 km of black top road in the entire territory.

The islands possess a number of harbours and safe anchorages, notably Port Blair in the south, Port Cornwallis in the north and Elphinstone and Mayabandar in the middle.

The **Nicobar Islands** are situated to the south of the Andamans, 121 km from Little Andaman. The British formally took possession in 1869. There are 19 islands, 7 uninhabited; total area, 1,645 sq. km. The islands are usually divided into 3 sub-groups (southern, central and northern), the chief islands in each being respectively, Great Nicobar, Camotra with Nancowrie and Car Nicobar. There is a fine land-locked harbour between the islands of Camotra and Nancowrie, known as Nancowrie Harbour.

The population numbered, in 1961, 14,563. The coconut and arecanut are the main items of trade, and coconuts are a major item in the people's diet.

The Nicobar Islands were occupied by the Japanese in July 1942; and Car Nicobar was developed as a big supply base. The Japanese built some roads in Car Nicobar and small jetties at Malacca in Car Nicobar, and in the harbour at Nancowrie. The Allies reoccupied the islands on 9 Oct. 1945.

Ministry of Information and Broadcasting. *The Andaman and Nicobar Islands*. Delhi, 1957
Sen, P. K., *The Land and people of the Andamans*. Calcutta, 1962

ARUNACHAL PRADESH. On 21 Jan. 1972 the former North East Frontier Agency of Assam was created a Union Territory. The territory includes the Kameng, Tirap, Subansiri, Siang and Lohit frontier divisions and has an area of 81,426 sq. km and a population (1971 census) of 444,744.

There are 5 districts. The centre of administration is at Shillong.

Administrator: B. K. Nehru.

About 60% of the land area is forest. In 1970 there were 200,000 acres under cultivation, 32,600 acres of it irrigated. Food production was 70,500 tons. There were about 100 co-operatives.

CHANDIGARH. On 1 Nov. 1966 the city of Chandigarh and a 26-sq.-km area surrounding it was constituted a Union Territory. Population (1967), 89,000. It serves as the joint capital of both Punjab (India) and the new state of Haryana, and is the seat of a High Court and of a university serving both states. The city will ultimately be the capital of just the Punjab; joint status is to last

for not more than 5 years from 1970 while a new capital is built for Haryana.

Evenson, N., *Chandigarh*. Berkeley, Cal., 1966

DADRA AND NAGAR HAVELI. By the 10th amendment to the constitution the Portuguese territories of Dadra and Nagar Haveli (area, 489 sq. km; population (1971), 74,170; density, 152 per sq. km) became a centrally administered Union Territory with effect from 11 Aug. 1961. Formerly for administrative purposes a part of Damão (on the south Gujarat coast), they were separated from it by a 26-km strip of Indian territory. In July 1954 'nationalist volunteers' occupied Dadra and Nagar Haveli and a pro-India administration was formed; this body made a request for incorporation into the Union, 1 June 1961, and has been recognized by the Indian Government as able to exercise an advisory role on the pattern of territorial councils. The Indian Government appointed an Administrator in Oct. 1960. Headquarters are at Silvassa.

Administrator: S. K. Benerji.

JUSTICE. The territory is under the jurisdiction of the Bombay (Maharashtra) High Court. There is a District and Sessions Court and one junior Division Civil Court at Silvassa.

EDUCATION. Literacy was 14.86% of the population at the 1971 census. In 1972 there were 4 pre-primary schools, 150 primary schools and 4 high schools. Total enrolment was 9,490. Scholarships amounting to Rs 9,679 were awarded to older students.

HEALTH. The territory has 1 hospital and 2 dispensaries.

FINANCE. Revised estimates for 1972-73 show provision of Rs 168.63 lakhs.

INDUSTRY. An industrial estate has been set up at Piparia which had 133 registered factories in 1972 for chemical products, engineering, textiles, plastics, fertilizers and other manufactures. Of these, 29 were in production in 1973.

POWER. Electricity is supplied by Gujarat.

AGRICULTURE. Farming is the chief occupation, and 17,000 hectares were under crops in 1972-73. Much of the land is terraced. The major food crop is rice; 3,420 hectares were under extensive paddy cultivation in 1972. About 6,500 hectares were under grass, which is exported as fodder. There are veterinary centres and 2 breeding centres to improve strains of cattle and poultry. There are 7 co-operatives covering 32 villages: they received Rs 18,000 in loans and subsidies during 1968-69. In 1972 there were 25,320 cultivators and 5,959 labourers.

FOREST. About 41.5% of the total area is forest, mainly of teak and khair.

ROADS. There are (1972) 132 km of motorable road.

DELHI. Delhi became a Union Territory on 1 Nov. 1956. It is administered by the Union Minister of Home Affairs with the aid of an Advisory Council (of which he is chairman) composed of Delhi MPs, the Mayor, the Vice-Chancellor of Delhi University, the President of the New Delhi Municipal Committee, the Inspector-General of Police and two Advisers (Chairman, Public Relations Committee, and Chairman, Industrial Advisory Board). The senior executive is the Chief Commissioner.

The municipal corporation, instituted 7 April 1958, has 56 members. The Panchayat Raj system has been introduced into the whole of the rural area.

Lieut.-Governor: A. N. Jha.

AREA AND POPULATION. Delhi has an area of 1,484 sq. km. At the 1971 census its population was 4,044,338 (density per sq. km, 2,723). In the rural area of Delhi there are 305 villages in 5 community development blocks.

RELIGION. At the 1961 census Hindus numbered 2,234,597; Sikhs, 203,916; Moslems, 155,453; Jains, 29,595; Christians, 29,269; Buddhists, 5,466.

EDUCATION. The proportion of literates to the total population was 56.65% at the 1967 census.

The total number of educational institutions in 1969-70 was 1,940, with an enrolment of 790,917 students and a total expenditure of Rs 8.94 lakhs.

The University of Delhi was founded in 1922; it has 34 constituent colleges and institutions with, 1970, a total of 59,210 students. Jawaharlal Nehru University is in the process of organization.

FINANCE. Budget estimates 1969-70 show total revenue of Rs 43.65-60 lakhs and expenditure of Rs 73.71-49 lakhs. Biggest items of expenditure were housing and public building, Rs 14.19 lakhs; education, Rs 14.00 lakhs.

INDUSTRY. The modern city of Delhi and New Delhi is not only the largest commercial centre in northern India but is also an important industrial centre. Since 1947 a large number of industrial concerns have been established; these include factories for the manufacture of watches, razor blades, sports goods and parts for radios, bicycles and station wagons. The number of industrial units functioning was 25,232 in 1969; average number of workers employed was 192,711. Production was worth Rs 280 crores and investment (1968) was Rs 129 crores. There are also about 8,000 small-scale industrial and cottage establishments employing about 60,000 workers.

An industrial estate was established at Okha, 10 miles south of the city, in 1957; it had (1969) 122 factory buildings producing goods worth Rs 4 crores and employing 4,000 workers.

Some traditional handicrafts, for which Delhi was formerly famous, still flourish; among them are ivory carving, miniature painting, gold and silver jewellery and papier mâché work. The handwoven textiles of Delhi were particularly fine; this craft is being successfully revived.

AGRICULTURE. About 110,000 hectares are cultivated. Animal husbandry is increasing and mixed farms are common. Chief crops in 1969-70, production in 1,000 metric tons (area in 1,000 hectares), were: Wheat, 44 (69); jowar and bajra, 20 (27); gram, 2 (5); sugar-cane (gur), 1 (2); fruit, vegetables and flowers.

COMMUNICATIONS. Three national highways pass through the city; it is also an important rail junction and served by 2 airports.

There were (1962) 74,826 registered motor vehicles in Delhi including about 2,000 taxis. The city transport service has over 1,000 buses.

GOA, DAMAN AND DIU. Goa, bounded on the north by Maharashtra and on the east and south by Mysore, has a coastline of 105 km; the coast was captured for Portugal by Afonso de Albuquerque in 1510 and the inland area was added in the 18th century. Daman (Damão) on the Gujarat coast, 70 miles north of Bombay, was seized by the Portuguese in 1531 and ceded to them (1539) by the Shar of Gujarat. The island of Diu, captured in 1534, lies off the south-east coast of Kathiawar (Gujarat); there is a small coastal area. In Dec. 1961 the territories were occupied by India and incorporated into the Indian Union.

The Indian Parliament passed legislation in March 1962 by which Goa, Daman and Diu became a Union Territory with retrospective effect from 20 Dec. 1961. Goa is represented by 2 elected members in the Indian House of the People. For judicial purposes the territory comes under the High Court of Bombay. The capital is Panjim (Nova Goa). There are 188 village *panchayats*.

There is a Legislative Assembly of 30 members. The Maharashtrawadi Gomantak party won the elections of March 1972 and formed the government.

Lieut.-Governor: Nakul Sen.

Chief Minister: Mrs S. Kakodkar.

AREA AND POPULATION. The area of the territory is 3,693 sq. km, that of Goa itself being about 3,496 sq. km. Population (1971) 857,180. Density, 225

per sq. km. Panjim is the largest town. The languages spoken are Marathi, Gujarati and Portuguese; the dialect Konkani is widely used.

RELIGION. About 62% of the population is Hindu, 36% Christian, 2% Muslim and other communities.

EDUCATION. The 1971 census recorded 44.53% literacy. In 1971-72 primary schools numbered 1,047 with 101,704 pupils, middle schools 365 with 42,306 pupils and secondary schools 193 with 31,507 pupils. In 1972 there were 5 arts and science colleges affiliated to Bombay University, with 4,536 students. The Medical College at Panaji had 350 students. There was also a pharmacy college, 2 primary teachers' training colleges, a commercial college, an engineering college, a polytechnic and an industrial training institute.

HEALTH. There are (1971) 25 hospitals (2,064 beds) including 3 tuberculosis hospitals; also mobile and specialist clinics. Two health centres were opened in 1972; there are now 15 primary health services.

JUSTICE. The territory comes under the High Court of Bombay.

FINANCE. Budget estimates, 1968-69, show total revenue of Rs 10,56.77 lakhs, expenditure of Rs 10,56.77 lakhs. Contributions and adjustments between central and state governments brought receipts of Rs 5,20.76 lakhs, sales tax brought Rs 1.20 lakhs. Expenditure was highest on education, Rs 2,09.01 lakhs. An estimated Rs 8.62 crores was spent on development during 1967-68. Annual Plan expenditure, 1971-72, Rs 81.5m. Expected outlay, 1972-73, Rs 86.8m.: Agriculture, Rs 17.63m.; irrigation and power, Rs 20.80m.; social services, Rs 30.09m.

AGRICULTURE. Agriculture is the main occupation; important crops are rice, maize, sugar-cane, groundnuts, bananas and coconuts. The net area sown is 128,429 hectares in Goa, 4,353 in Daman and 793 in Diu. Rice is the main crop in Goa; production in 1972 about 78,581 metric tons.

MINERALS. Resources include manganese ore and iron ore, both of which are exported. Production (metric tons), 1969: Iron, 7.6m.; ferro-manganese, 147,358; manganese, 25,800; bauxite, 58,460.

INDUSTRY. Tourism is important, and a provision of Rs 8.35 lakhs was made for tourist projects in 1968-69. The fishing industry received Rs 35.43 lakhs in government assistance in 1967-68; fish is the territory's staple food. In 1971 the catch of seafood was 40,000 metric tons (value Rs 53.4m.). There are about 6,250 active fishermen. Two industrial estates have been set up.

POWER. Units load capacity in 1967-68 is estimated at 4,100m kwh. Units sold, 5.2m. kwh. in 1966 and 80m. kwh. in 1972. There are 2 development schemes in progress for which Rs 72m. has been allocated. Thirteen towns and 113 villages were supplied with electric power by Sept. 1970.

SHIPPING. The main port is Marmagao. There is a daily steamer service between Panaji and Bombay, and weekly service between Bombay and Cochin, calling at Marmagao.

ROADS. In Goa itself a road network has been developed in conjunction with the tourism industry.

RAILWAYS. There is a metre gauge line from the Poona-Bangalore line into Goa. There are no railways on Diu or in Daman.

AVIATION. Bombay-Cochin daily service stops in Goa at Dabolim.

POST AND TELEGRAPHS. There are (1972) 145 post offices, 56 of them with telegraph facilities.

National Council of Applied Economic Research, *Techno-economic Survey of Goa, Daman and Diu*, New Delhi, 1964

LAKSHADWEEP. The territory consists of a group of 27 islands (10 inhabited), about 300 km off the west coast of Kerala. It was constituted a Union Territory in 1956 as the Laccadive, Minicoy and Amindivi Islands, and renamed in Nov. 1973. The total area of the islands is 32 sq. km. The northern portion is called the Amindivis. The remaining islands are called the Laccadives (including Minicoy Island). Minicoy is the largest island, 4.8 sq. km, and is considerably to the south of the other islands. An Advisory Committee associated with the Union Home Minister and an Advisory Council to the Administrator assist in the administration of the islands; these are constituted annually. Population (1971 census, provisional), 31,810, nearly all Moslems. The language is Malayalam, but the language in Minicoy is Mahl. There were, in 1973, 1 higher secondary school, 6 high schools and 33 nursery/junior basic, senior basic schools. There are 2 hospitals and 7 primary health centres. The staple products are coconut-husk fibre (coir), coconuts and fish. Headquarters of administration, Kavaratti Island.

Administrator: W. Shaiza.

MIZORAM. On 21 Jan. 1972 the former Mizo Hills District of Assam was created a Union Territory. The area is approximately 21,230 sq. km and the population approximately 400,000, of whom 44% are literate and 80% are Christian.

There is a Council of Ministers responsible to a Legislative Assembly with 30 seats; in April 1972 the Mizo Union held 21 seats; Congress, 9; independents, 3. The Mizo Union merged in the Congress in Nov. 1973.

Administrator: B. K. Nehru.

Chief Minister: M. Chhunga.

PONDICHERRY. Formerly the chief French settlement in India, was founded by the French in 1674, taken by the Dutch in 1693 and restored to the French in 1699. The English took it in 1761, restored it in 1765, re-took it in 1778, restored it a second time in 1785, retook it a third time in 1793 and finally restored it to the French in 1814. Administration was transferred to India on 1 Nov. 1954. A Treaty of Cession (together with Karikal, Mahé and Yanam) was signed on 28 May 1956; instruments of ratification were signed on 16 Aug. 1962 from which date (by the 14th amendment to the Indian Constitution) Pondicherry, comprising the 4 territories, became a Union Territory.

GOVERNMENT. By the Government of Union Territories Act 1963 Pondicherry is governed by a Lieut.-Governor, appointed by the President, and a Council of Ministers (4) responsible to a Legislative Assembly of 30 members. Presidential rule was introduced on 30 Dec. 1973 pending elections.

Lieut.-Governor: C. Lal.

AREA AND POPULATION. The total area of Pondicherry (with Karikal, Mahé and Yanam) is 469 sq. km, divided into 16 Communes. Population (1971, provisional), 47,347; Pondicherry city had 90,639 inhabitants. The principal languages spoken are French, English, Tamil, Telegu and Malayalam.

EDUCATION. There are 7 university colleges in the territory, 6 of them affiliated to the University of Madras. There are 2 French-founded colleges, 1 of which is still affiliated to the University of Paris; the other is now maintained by the Ministry of Health.

FINANCE. Budget estimates for 1973-74 show revenue receipts of Rs 5,42.60 lakhs and expenditure on revenue account of Rs 10,74.19 lakhs. Main sources of revenue were contributions and adjustments between central and state governments Rs 4,97.80 lakhs; income from multi-purpose river, irrigation and

electricity schemes, Rs 1,47.94 lakhs; state excise, Rs 1,35.87 lakhs; sales tax, Rs 60.00 lakhs. Main items of expenditure were: Education, Rs 1,50.00 lakhs; electricity schemes, Rs 1,42.21 lakhs; state excise, Rs 1,58.32 lakhs; sales tax, Rs 80.00 lakhs. Main items of expenditure were: Education, Rs 2,40.80 lakhs; river, irrigation and electricity schemes, Rs 1,98.02 lakhs; medical, and public health, Rs 1,38.25 lakhs. Under the fourth five-year plan, expenditure is Rs 12.50 lakhs. The fifth plan provides for an outlay of Rs 32.00 crores.

PRODUCTION. The main food crop is rice (estimated at 101,750 metric tons in 1972-73); cash crops include groundnuts, coconuts, gingelly, pepper, chillies and sugar-cane. Sugar-cane production (1972-73) was 192,000 metric tons. The main industry is cotton textiles (2,681 looms and 127,848 spindles on monthly average producing cloth worth Rs 2.00 crores in 1972).

JAMAICA

HISTORY. Jamaica was discovered by Columbus in 1494, and was occupied by the Spaniards between 1509 and 1655, when the island was captured by the English; their possession was confirmed by the Treaty of Madrid, 1670. Self-government was introduced in 1944 and gradually extended until Jamaica achieved complete independence within the Commonwealth on 6 Aug. 1962.

AREA AND POPULATION. The area of Jamaica is 4,411 sq. miles (11,525 sq. km). The population at the census of 7 April 1970 was 1,861,300, distributed on the basis of the 14 parishes of the island as follows: Kingston, 117,400; St Andrew, 432,700; St Thomas, 71,400; Portland, 68,500; St Mary, 100,000; St Ann, 121,300; Trelawny, 61,300; St James, 103,700; Hanover, 59,000; Westmoreland, 113,200; St Elizabeth, 126,000; Manchester, 123,500; St Catherine, 186,000; Clarendon, 176,600.

Estimated population, 31 Dec. 1972 was 1,953,472.

Vital statistics (1972): Births, 66,219; deaths, 13,970; infant deaths, 2,048; emigrants to UK (1972), 1,515; number of work vouchers issued by UK to Jamaicans (1972), 19.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. A new Constitution was enacted with Independence in Aug. 1962. The Crown is represented by a Governor-General chosen by the Crown on the advice of the Prime Minister. The Governor-General is advised by a Privy Council.

The Legislature comprises two chambers, an elected House and a nominated Senate. The Executive is chosen from both chambers.

The Executive comprises the Prime Minister, who is the leader of the majority party, and Ministers appointed by the Prime Minister. Together they form the Cabinet, which is the highest executive power. An Attorney-General is an elected member of the House and is legal adviser to the Cabinet.

The Senate consists of 21 senators appointed by the Governor-General, 13 on the advice of the Prime Minister, 8 on the advice of the Leader of the Opposition. The House of Representatives (53 members) is elected by universal adult suffrage for a 5-year period. Electors and elected must be Jamaican or Commonwealth citizens resident in Jamaica for at least 12 months before registration. The powers and procedure of Parliament correspond to those of the British Parliament.

The Privy Council consists of 6 members appointed by the Governor-General on the advice of the Prime Minister.

Governor-General: Florizel Augustus Glasspole.

The elections to the House of Representatives, held on 29 Feb. 1972, returned 37 members of the People's National Party and 16 members of the Jamaica Labour Party. One former JLP member sits as an Independent.

Prime Minister, Minister of External Affairs, Defence: Michael Manley.
Deputy Prime Minister and Minister of Finance: David Coore, QC.

RELIGION. There is no established Church. Adherents of the various religious communities at the census of 1960 numbered: Anglican, 317,643; Baptist, 306,037; Church of God, 191,231; Roman Catholic, 115,291; Methodist, 108,858; Presbyterian, 82,698; Seventh Day Adventist, 78,360; Moravian, 52,467; Congregationalist, 22,440; Pentecostal, 14,739; Plymouth Brethren, 14,555; Salvation Army, 10,416; Society of Friends, 3,977; Pocomania, 811; Christian Science, 341; Hindu, 1,181; Jews, 600; others, 14,876; no religion, 183,738; not specified, 89,555.

EDUCATION. In Sept. 1973 education became free for all government grant-aided schools (the majority of all schools) and for all Jamaicans entering the University of the West Indies, the College of Arts, Science and Technology and the Jamaica School of Agriculture. In Sept. 1972 there were 782 primary and all-age schools with 414,919 enrolled, and 110 schools offering secondary education with 84,473 enrolled. There are 3 comprehensive schools, 5 vocational schools, 2 trade training centres, 6 technical high schools, the Jamaica School of Agriculture, and a College of Arts, Science and Technology. There are 7 training colleges, providing 2- and 3-year courses for primary-school teachers.

Evening institutes for adult education are attached to 29 primary schools.

Degrees in Art, Natural and Social Sciences, Education, Medicine and General Studies are offered at the Mona Campus of the University of the West Indies. The faculties of Engineering and Agriculture are at the St Augustine Campus in Trinidad, and the Law Faculty is at Cave Hill in Barbados.

CINEMAS (1972). There are 40 cinemas and 1 drive-in cinema for 400 cars.

JUSTICE. The Judicature comprises a Supreme Court, a court of appeal, a revenue court, resident magistrates' courts, petty sessional courts, coroners' courts and a traffic court. The Chief Justice is head of the judiciary. All prosecutions are initiated by the Director of Public Prosecutions.

Police. The Constabulary Force in 1973 stood at 86 officers and 3,124 other ranks (men and women). There are, in addition, district constables and special constables.

FINANCE. Currency. On 8 Sept. 1969 Jamaica adopted decimal currency, the dollar, divided into 100 cents. The Jamaican dollar was devalued in Jan. 1973. J\$ = £0.47 and US\$1.10. Currency circulation in Aug. 1973 was J\$79,014,000, comprising notes of J\$73,899,000 and J\$5,115,000 coin.

Budget. Revenue and expenditure for fiscal years ending 31 March (in J\$):

	1968-69	1969-70	1970-71	1971-72	1972-73	1973-74
Revenue	182,191,070	212,691,758	249,857,477	248,982,757	369,292,577	419,124,673
Expenditure	186,713,300	212,031,540	168,845,062	302,528,084	373,262,525	432,032,208

¹ Estimates.

The chief heads of recurrent revenue are customs and excise duties, income tax, motor vehicle licences and post office receipts. Capital revenue is derived mainly from royalties.

Public debt at 31 March 1973, J\$421,005,592.

Remittances from overseas amounted to approximately J\$38.5m. in 1972.

DEFENCE. The Air Wing of the Jamaica Defence Force was formed in July 1963 and has since been expanded and trained successively by the British Army Air Corps and Canadian Air Force personnel. Equipment for army liaison, search and rescue, police co-operation, survey and transport duties includes a Twin Otter; an Islander STOL transport, 1 JetRanger, 2 Bell 47 and 2 Alouette II light helicopters; and a Cessna 185 Skywagon.

AGRICULTURE (1972). Production: Sugar, 372,000 tons (1973, 337,087); rum and other spirits, 4.8m. proof gallons; molasses, 143,000 tons; copra, 17,391 tons. Exportable commodities: Bananas, 127,000 tons; cocoa, 2,333 tons; coffee, 211,000 lb.; citrus fruit, 1.1m. boxes; pimento, 2,032 tons; ginger, 766,000 lb.

MINING. Bauxite, ceramic clays, marble, silica and gypsum are commercially valuable. Jamaica has become the world's second largest producer of bauxite and alumina. The deposits are worked by a Canadian and 5 American companies. Four companies process bauxite into alumina. In 1972, 12,345,000 tons of bauxite ore and 2.03m. tons of alumina were exported. Gypsum production in 1972 was 4,342,000 tons.

INDUSTRY. By the end of 1972, 216 industries had been established under Industrial Incentive Laws, implemented by the Industrial Development Corporation. From processing only a few agricultural products—sugar, rum, condensed milk, oils and fats, cigars and cigarettes—the island is now producing a wide range of manufactures using both local and imported raw materials. Among the manufactured goods are clothing, footwear, textiles, paints, building materials, including cement, agricultural machinery and toilet articles. An oil refinery in Kingston meets local fuel demand. In 1972 manufacturing and processing contributed J\$165.5m. to the total GNP.

TOURISM. In 1972, 493,488 tourists stayed in Jamaica, spending about J\$107.9m.

ELECTRICITY. The Jamaica Public Service Company is the public supplier of electricity. The bauxite companies, sugar estates and the Caribbean Cement Co. generate their own electricity.

COMMERCE. Value of imports and domestic exports for calendar years (in J\$m):

	1968	1969	1970	1971	1972
Imports	320.4	369.4	434.0	458.7	493.2
Domestic exports	183.0	213.4	277.9	285.8	292.6

Principal imports in 1972 (in J\$1,000): Manufactured goods and food, 131,200; machinery and transport equipment, mineral fuels, lubricants, etc., chemicals, 146,200.

Principal exports, 1972 (in J\$m.): Bauxite and alumina, 188.3; sugar, rum and molasses, 37.8; bananas, 11.8; citrus, cocoa, coffee, pimento, ginger, 6.7; manufactured goods, 22.7.

In 1972 total trade with USA, UK and Canada amounted to J\$41.2m. or 67% of all trade.

Total trade with UK, in £1,000 sterling (British Board of Trade returns):

	1968	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973
Imports to UK	26,172	26,174	27,480	34,459	38,684	44,714
Exports and re-exports from UK	28,669	35,614	38,203	43,221	41,508	43,478

SHIPPING. Jamaica has 11 first-class ports. In 1972 the port of Kingston unloaded 1·27m. tons of cargo.

RAILWAYS. There are 205 miles of railway open of 4 ft 8½ in. gauge, operated by the Jamaica Railway Corporation, which also operates 19½ miles (Alcoa Mineral Railway) on behalf of one of the bauxite companies.

ROADS (1972). The island has over 2,700 miles of main roads, maintained by the Ministry of Public Utilities, Communication and Transport or the councils, and in Kingston and St Andrew by the corporation.

AVIATION. In 1973, 13 scheduled commercial international airlines served Jamaica, operating through the international airports at Palisadoes and Montego Bay. Jamaica Air Services and Jamaica Air Taxi operate internal flights. Air Jamaica, originally set up in conjunction with BOAC and BWIA in 1966, became a new company, Air Jamaica (1968) Ltd and is affiliated to Air Canada. In 1969 it began operations as Jamaica's national airline.

TELECOMMUNICATIONS. Post and telecommunications are the responsibility of the Ministry of Public Utilities, Communications and Transport. At 31 Dec. 1972 there were 310 post offices, 475 postal agencies and 35 sub-agencies.

The Jamaica Telephone Company operates the telephone system. In Jan. 1973 there were 81,849 telephones in use. All telephone exchanges are automatic. Jamaica is linked to USA by a submarine telephone cable.

There are 1 commercial and 1 publicly owned broadcasting stations; the latter also operates a television service.

BANKING. On 1 May 1961 the Bank of Jamaica opened for business as Jamaica's Central Bank. It has the sole right to issue notes and coins in Jamaica, acts as Banker to the Government and to the commercial banks, and administers the island's external reserves and exchange control.

There are 9 commercial banks in operation, with main offices in Kingston. They are the Bank of Nova Scotia (Jamaica) Ltd., Barclays Bank International, the Royal Bank of Canada, the Canadian Imperial Bank of Commerce, the Bank of Montreal, the First National City Bank of New York, the First National Bank of Chicago, Jamaica Citizens' Bank, and the Workers Savings and Loan Bank.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Jamaica maintains embassies and High Commissions in:

Argentina	France	Mexico
Austria	Germany (West)	Netherlands
Bahamas	Ghana ¹	Nigeria
Barbados ¹	Guatemala	Pakistan
Belgium	Guyana ¹	Panama
Brazil	Haiti	Switzerland
Canada ¹	India ¹	Trinidad and Tobago ¹
Chile	Israel	UK ¹
China	Italy	USA
Colombia	Japan	Venezuela
Costa Rica	Korea (South)	Yugoslavia
Dominican Rep.	Lebanon	
Ethiopia	Luxembourg	

¹ High Commission.

OF JAMAICA IN GREAT BRITAIN (48 Grosvenor St., W1X 9FH)
High Commissioner: Dr Arthur S. Wint, MBE.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN JAMAICA

High Commissioner: J. D. Hennings, CMG.

OF JAMAICA IN THE USA (1666 Connecticut Ave., NW,
Washington, D.C., 20009)

Ambassador: D. V. Fletcher, CBE.

OF THE USA IN JAMAICA

Ambassador: (Vacant).

Deputy Chief of Mission: Ashley C. Hewitt, Jr.

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Department of Statistics (93 Hanover St., Kingston) was set up in 1945—the nucleus being the Census Office, which undertook the operations of the 1943 Census of Jamaica and its Dependencies. *Director:* Dexter Rose. Publications of the Bureau include the *Bulletin of Statistics on External Trade* and the *Annual Abstract of Statistics*.

Economic Survey of Jamaica. Ministry of Finance and Planning. Yearly
Guide to Jamaica. Issued by Jamaica Tourist Association. Kingston, from 1937
Handbook of Jamaica. Government Printer, Kingston, yearly from 1886

Abrahams, P., *Jamaica: an island mosaic.* HMSO, 1957

Black, C. V., *History of Jamaica.* London, 1965.

Cassidy, F. G., and Le Page, R. B., *Dictionary of Jamaican English.* CUP, 1966

Delattre, R., *A Guide to Jamaica Reference Material.* Kingston, 1965

Hurwitz, S. J., and Hurwitz, E. F., *Jamaica: A Historical Portrait.* New York, 1971 and London, 1972

Jefferson, O., *The Post-War Economic Development of Jamaica.* Kingston, 1972

Bibliography of Jamaica, 1900–1963. Jamaica Library Service, 1963

LIBRARIES: Institute of Jamaica, Kingston. Jamaica Library Service, Kingston. *Director:* Mrs J. Robinson, MBE, FLA.

KENYA

HISTORY. Until Kenya became independent on 12 Dec. 1963, it consisted of the colony and the protectorate. The protectorate comprised the mainland dominions of the Sultan of Zanzibar, viz., a coastal strip of territory 10 miles wide, to the northern branch of the Tana River: also Mau, Kipini and the Island of Lamu, and all adjacent islands between the rivers Uмба and Tana. The Sultan on 8 Oct. 1963 ceded the coastal strip to Kenya with effect from 12 Dec. 1963.

The colony and protectorate, formerly known as the East African Protectorate were, on 1 April 1905, transferred from the Foreign Office to the Colonial Office and in Nov. 1906 the protectorate was placed under the control of a governor and C.-in-C. and (except the Sultan of Zanzibar's dominions) was annexed to the Crown as from 23 July 1920 under the name of the Colony of Kenya, thus becoming a Crown Colony. The territories on the coast became the Kenya Protectorate.

A treaty was signed (15 July 1924) with Italy under which Great Britain ceded to Italy the Juba River and a strip from 50 to 100 miles wide on the British side of the river. Cession took place on 29 June 1925. The northern boundary is defined by an agreement with Ethiopia in 1947.

AREA AND POPULATION. The total area of Kenya is 224,960 sq. miles (582,600 sq. km), of which 219,790 sq. miles is land area. According to the 1969 census, the population was 10,942,708, of which 10,771,192 were Africans, 137,037 Asians, 40,593 Europeans, 27,886 Arabs.

On the coast the Arabs and Swahili predominate, farther inland the races speaking Bantu languages, and non-Bantu tribes, such as the Luo, the Nandi and Kipsigis, the Masai, the Somali and the Gallas.

Population of the Provinces (1969): Nyanza, 2.1m.; Central, 1.7m.; Rift Valley, 2.2m.; North Eastern, 0.2m.; Eastern, 1.9m.; Western, 1.3m.; Nairobi district, 0.5m.; Coast, 0.9m.

Nairobi, the capital, was given a Royal charter on 30 March 1950; the 1969 census showed a population of 509,286, including 19,185 Europeans and 67,189 Asians.

Population of the largest towns: Mombasa, 246,000; Nakuru, 47,800; Kisumu, 30,700; Eldoret, 16,900.

GOVERNMENT. A constitution conferring internal self-government was brought into force on 1 June 1963, and full independence was achieved on 12 Dec. 1963. On 12 Dec. 1964 Kenya became a republic.

President of the Republic: Mzee Jomo Kenyatta. *Vice-President and Minister of Home Affairs:* Daniel Arap Moi.

The House of Representatives and the Senate were in Dec. 1966 amalgamated into one National Assembly. Elections will take place in 1974.

On 10 Nov. 1964 Kenya became a one-party state of the Kenya African National Union (KANU) when the voluntary dissolution of the Kenya African Democratic Union (KADU) was declared. Later a second party, the Kenya People's Union (KPU) was formed but on 30 Oct. 1969 was proscribed.

The cabinet was composed in Jan. 1971 as follows:

Finance and Economic Development: Mwai Kibaki. *Defence:* J. S. Gichuru. *Agriculture and Animal Husbandry:* J. J. M. Nyagah. *Health:* I. O. Okero. *Local Government:* Dr J. G. Kiano. *Works:* J. Nyamweya. *Power and Communications:* R. G. Ngala. *Labour:* E. N. Mwendwa. *Tourism and Wild Life:* J. L. M. Shako. *Land and Settlement:* J. H. Angaine. *Housing:* P. J. Ngei. *Attorney-General:* C. Njonjo. *Information and Broadcasting:* Dr. Z. Onyonka. *Natural Resources:* Odongo Omamo. *Co-operatives and Social Services:* Masinde Muliro. *Commerce and Industry:* J. Osogo. *Education:* Taita Towett. *Minister of State:* Mbiyu Koinane. *Foreign Affairs:* Dr. N. Mungai.

Administration. The country is divided into the Nairobi Area and 7 provinces over which there are local councils with administrative functions. The provinces are: Coast, Central, Eastern, Rift Valley, Western, Nyanza and North Eastern.

RELIGION. The indigenous African background is largely influenced by belief in God in Judaic forms, but Christianity is making an important contribution to the life of the whole territory, not only through the educational and medical services of Christian missions, but by the growth of churches under African leadership, and by its impact on the thought and policy of the country. The Roman Catholic Church (about 1.5m. adherents) has been developed mainly by Irish, British, Dutch and Italian missionary bodies and is now organized in 12 dioceses under the archbishop of Nairobi.

The Protestant Churches (about 950,000 adherents) were started mainly by British and American mission societies; most of them are now linked together by the National Christian Council of Kenya. The Church of the Province of Kenya, formerly the Anglican Church Province of East Africa, was inaugurated on 3 Aug. 1970; at the same time the first Archbishop of Kenya was enthroned. The East African Yearly Meeting of Friends (Religious Society of Friends) has 90,000 adherents.

The Arabs on the coast are Moslems, and Islam has spread among some of the African coastal tribes and in the cities. The Asians are Hindus and Moslems, with the exception of the Goans, who are Roman Catholics.

EDUCATION. *Primary* (1970). 6,111 primary schools (5,765 maintained, 179 assisted and 167 unaided), with together 1,360,750 children, of whom 551,240 were girls and 809,510 boys.

Secondary (1970). There were 800 secondary schools (283 maintained, 19 assisted and 498 unaided), with a total enrolment of 134,856, of whom 37,654 are girls and 97,211 are boys.

Technical (1970). The Kenya Polytechnic in Nairobi, with an enrolment of 2,858 students, and Mombasa Technical Institute, with an enrolment of 988 students, of whom 490 are full-time students and 498 part-time students, are the most advanced institutions. There are also schools which had a total enrolment of 4,293 students of whom 1,934 were taking secondary trade courses and 2,359 were taking vocational courses.

Teacher training (1970). 6,776 students were training as primary teachers, 1,268 as secondary teachers and 13 teachers for the deaf.

Higher Education. The University of East Africa, which had 3 constituent Colleges, Makerere University College in Kampala, Uganda, the University College in Nairobi, Kenya, and University College in Dar es Salaam, Tanzania was disbanded in 1970. The University of Nairobi was inaugurated on 10 Dec. 1970. The University of Nairobi is now wholly supported by Kenya Government, and provides courses in arts, science, education, agriculture, medicine, art, architecture, engineering, veterinary, law and domestic science. In 1970 there were some 3,605 Kenya students at college in East Africa and abroad, 1,226 of them at University of Nairobi.

HEALTH. In 1970 beds in hospitals (including mission and non-government hospitals) totalled 13,104. 194 health centres were in operation. Total expenditure of the Ministry of Health in 1969-70 was £4,981,100 on health services. Development expenditure on health services totalled £1,636,850 in 1969-70. Free medical service for all children and adult out-patients was launched in 1965.

JUSTICE. The courts of justice comprise the High Court, established in 1921, with full jurisdiction both civil and criminal over all persons and all matters in Kenya, including Admiralty jurisdiction arising on the high seas and elsewhere, and Subordinate Courts. The High Court has its headquarters at Nairobi and consists of the Chief Justice and 11 puisne judges; it sits continuously at Nairobi, Mombasa, Nakuru and Kisumu; civil and criminal sessions are held regularly at Eldoret, Nyeri, Meru, Kitale, Kisii and Kericho.

The Subordinate Courts are presided over by Senior Resident, Resident or District Magistrates and are established in the main centres of all districts. They sit throughout the year. There are also Moslem Subordinate Courts established in areas where the local population is predominantly Mohammedan; they are presided over by Kadhis and exercise limited jurisdiction in matters governed by Mohammedan law.

FINANCE. Currency, *see* p. 519.

Budget. Revenue and expenditure (in Kenya £1,000) for fiscal years 1 July-30 June:

	1966-67	1967-68 ¹	1968-69	1969-70	1970-71
Net revenue	60,213	69,256	75,507	87,081	93,725
Net expenditure	56,305	63,735	68,868	73,982	81,292
Development revenue	13,598	14,945	15,552	26,827	30,883
Development expenditure	16,856	20,076	25,459	33,076	36,486

¹ Estimates.

Of the revenue in 1968-69, customs and excise accounted for K£33.6m.; income tax, K£22.7m.; other licences, duties and taxes, K£7.6m. Of the 1967-68 development receipts K£167,921 came as grants from UK Government, K£3,172,155 from UK exchequer loans, K£1,471,318 from International Development Association loan, K£607,560 from US-AID loan and K£7,948,000 was raised locally at 6%.

Funded public debt at 30 June 1969 was K£75,111,068.

DEFENCE. The Army consists of 4 infantry battalions and a support battalion which includes a paratroop company; total strength, 6,000.

An air force, at least 1 Navajo light twin, formed 1 June 1964, has been built up with RAF assistance. Current equipment includes 6 BAC 167 Strikemaster light jet attack/trainers, 6 twin-engined Caribou and 10 single-engined Beavers for transport, air ambulance, anti-locust spraying and security duties, 5 Bulldog piston-engined primary trainers and a few Alouette II and Hughes 269 light helicopters. Personnel total about 625.

AGRICULTURE. As agriculture is possible from sea-level to altitudes of over 9,000 ft, tropical, sub-tropical and temperate crops can be grown and mixed farming can be advocated. Four-fifths of the country is range-land which produces mainly livestock products and wild game which constitutes the major attraction of the country's tourist industry.

The main areas of crop production are the Central, Rift Valley, Western and Nyanza Provinces and parts of Eastern and Coastal Provinces. Coffee, tea, sisal, pyrethrum, maize and wheat are crops of major importance in the Highlands, while coconuts, cashew nuts, cotton, sugar, sisal and maize are the principal crops grown at the lower altitudes. The livestock industry is important, and considerable quantities of corned beef, butter, bacon, ham, and hides and skins are exported.

Groundnuts, simsim, potatoes, beans, essential oils and other miscellaneous crops are grown according to elevation and rainfall. An export trade is developing in mangoes, fresh fruits, flowers and vegetables flown by air to Europe.

FORESTRY. The total area of gazetted forest reserves in Kenya amounts to 16,800 sq. km, of which the greater part is situated between 6,000 and 11,000 ft above sea-level, mostly on Mount Kenya, the Aberdares, Mount Elgon, Tinderet, Londiani, Mau watershed, Elgeyo and Charangani ranges. These forests may be divided into coniferous, broad-leaved or hardwood and bamboo forests. The upper parts of these forests are mainly bamboo, which occurs mostly between altitudes of 8,000 and 10,000 ft and occupies some 10% of the high-altitude forests. Plantations established by 31 Dec. 1969 total 180,560 hectares, of which 90,450 are exotic softwood. In addition 3,100 hectares of pines have been planted for pulpwood. The Forest Department employs about 11,000 men and primary forest industries about 8,000. Water catchment is no longer considered to be the primary role of forests. Revenue from timber royalties, fuel royalties and from exports of forest-based products continues to increase. Exports of forest-based products earned £6,101,240 in 1969. The revenue to the Forest Department from timber royalties and miscellaneous produce amounted to £437,000. In 1969, 4,633 tons of softwood logs and 12,781 tons of hardwood were extracted from forest reserves.

MINING. By mid 1970 over 75% of the area of Kenya had been geologically mapped. A special and 2 ordinary oil-prospecting licences were extant at the end of 1969, together covering 22,250 sq. miles. A joint UN-Kenya Government project is investigating the mineral resources in western Kenya and the exploration and development of mineral deposits is proceeding.

Mineral production during 1969, excluding much building material and manufactured cement, was valued at £2,821,449. The main products were: Cement, 653.091 long tons (£5,464,450); soda ash, 108,476 long tons (£1,142,999); copper, 77 long tons (£40,444); gold (refined), 556,847 grammes (£273,821); limestone and products, 24,904 long tons (£180,672); diatomite, 2,303 long tons (£32,241); carbon dioxide, 761 long tons (£71,635); salt, 42,285 long tons (£398,034); kaolin, 1,472 long tons (£36,225). Other minerals comprised vermiculite, barytes, magnesite, feldspar, beryl, aquamarine fluorite, silver, sapphires, galena, guano, wollastrite and corundum.

TOURISM. In 1970, 276,000 overseas visitors travelled to Kenya.

COMMERCE. Since 1949 Kenya has been united in a customs union with Uganda and Tanganyika. In addition to the items listed on pp. 472-73, Kenya in 1965 also exported 18,600 centals of butter and ghee valued at £292,613.

The chief countries of origin in 1969 were: UK, 31.2%; USA, 7.5%; West Germany, 8.2%; Japan, 7.8%. Chief countries of destination: UK, 21.6%; West Germany, 11.4%; USA, 7.3%.

Total trade between Kenya and UK, in £1,000 sterling (British Board of Trade returns):

	1968	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973
Imports to UK	25,294	25,706	27,064	30,015	29,070	38,747
Exports and re-exports from UK	47,433	49,954	52,822	65,619	55,552	60,887

ROADS. In Sept. 1970 there were approximately 5,500 km of trunk roads, of which 2,436 km were bitumen surfaced. There were approximately 36,000 km of secondary roads, of which 564 km were bitumen surfaced. Including minor and administration roads there were a total of 42,000 km of public road.

BROADCASTING. The Voice of Kenya operates 2 national services (Swahili-English) from Nairobi and regional services in Kisumu, Nairobi and Mombasa. The television service provides programmes mainly in English and Swahili. A new television station opened in Mombasa in 1970.

BANKING. Banks operating in Kenya: the National & Grindlays Bank, Ltd; the Standard Bank, Ltd; Barclays Bank International; Algemene Bank Nederland NV; Bank of India, Ltd; Bank of Baroda, Ltd; Habib Bank (Overseas), Ltd; African Banking Corporation (E.A.), Ltd; Commercial Bank of Africa, Ltd. The Co-operative Bank of Kenya, Ltd; National Bank of Kenya, Ltd.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Kenya maintains embassies and High Commissions in:

Algeria	Ghana ¹	Nigeria ¹
Australia ¹	Greece	Norway
Austria	Guinea	Pakistan
Belgium	Hungary	Poland
Botswana ¹	India ¹	Rwanda
Brazil	Iraq	Sudan
Bulgaria	Israel	Sweden
Burundi	Italy	Somalia
Canada ¹	Ivory Coast	Switzerland
China	Japan	Turkey
Czechoslovakia	Korea (South)	USSR
Denmark	Kuwait	UK ¹
Egypt	Lesotho ¹	USA
Ethiopia	Liberia	Vatican
Finland	Malawi ¹	Yugoslavia
France	Morocco	Zaire
Germany (West)	Netherlands	Zambia ¹

¹ High Commission.

OF KENYA IN GREAT BRITAIN (45 Portland Pl., W1N 4AS)

High Commissioner: Ng'ethe Njoroge.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN KENYA

High Commissioner: Sir Antony Duff, KCMG, CVO, DSO, DSC.

OF KENYA IN THE USA (2249 R. St., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)
Ambassador: Leonard O. Kibinge.

OF THE USA IN KENYA

Ambassador: (Vacant).

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

- Statistical Abstract.* Government Printer, Nairobi, 1969
Standard English-Swahili Dictionary. Ed. Inter-territorial Language Committee of East Africa. 2 vols. London, 1939
 Bolton, K., *Haramble Country: A Guide to Kenya.* London, 1970
 Harbeson, J. W., *Nation-Building in Kenya: The Role of Land Reform.* Northwestern Univ. Press, 1973
 Hill, M. F., *Permanent Way, the story of the Kenya and Uganda Railway.* E.A. Railways and Harbours, Nairobi, 1950
 Huxley, E., and Perham, M., *Race and Politics in Kenya.* Rev. ed. London, 1956
 Mboya, T. J., *Freedom and After.* London, 1963
 Murray-Brown, J., *Kenyatta.* London, 1972

LESOTHO

HISTORY. Basutoland first received the protection of Britain in 1868 at the request of Moshesh, the first paramount chief. In 1871 the territory was annexed to the Cape Colony, but in 1884 it was restored to the direct control of the British Government through the High Commissioner for South Africa.

On 4 Oct. 1966 Basutoland became an independent and sovereign member of the Commonwealth under the name of the Kingdom of Lesotho.

AREA AND POPULATION. Lesotho is bounded on the west by the Orange Free State, on the north by the Orange Free State and Natal, on the east by Natal and East Griqualand, and on the south by the Cape Province. The altitude varies from 5,000 to 11,000 ft. The climate is dry and rigorous, with extremes of heat and cold both seasonal and diurnal. The temperature varies between 93° F. (34° C.) and 3° F. (−16° C.). The rainfall is variable, the average being about 29 in. per annum.

The area is 11,716 sq. miles (30,340 sq. km). Lesotho is a purely African territory, and the few European residents are government officials, traders, missionaries and artisans.

The census taken on 14 April 1966 showed a total population of 969,634 persons (465,784 males, 503,850 females), of whom 97,529 males and 19,744 females were absent. Estimate (1972), 1,081,000.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. On 4 Oct. 1966 the country became the Kingdom of Lesotho, with the Paramount Chief as King.

Parliament consists of the National Assembly (60 members elected by adult suffrage) and a Senate (22 principal chiefs and 11 members nominated by the King). The general election held on 30 April 1965 returned 31 members of the National Party, 25 members of the Congress Party and 4 members of the Marematlou Freedom Party. The elections of 27 Jan. 1970 were declared invalid on 31 Jan.

The constitution suspended and a state of emergency declared.

King of Lesotho: Moshoeshe II.

Prime Minister: Chief Leabua Jonathan. Deputy Prime Minister: Chief Sekhonyana 'Maseribane.

The College of Chiefs settles the recognition and succession of Chiefs and adjudicates cases of inefficiency, criminality and absenteeism among them.

LOCAL GOVERNMENT. The country is divided into 9 districts as follows: Maseru, Qacha's Nek, Mokhotlong, Leribe, Butha-Buthe, Teyateyaneng, Mafeteng, Mophale's Hoek, Quthing. Each district is subdivided into wards, most of which are presided over by hereditary chiefs allied to the Moshoeshoe family.

District councils, established in 1944, were abolished on 17 Jan. 1966; their functions are now exercised by officials appointed by the Ministry of Local Government.

RELIGION. About 70% of the population are Christians, 40% being Roman Catholics.

EDUCATION. Education is largely in the hands of the 3 main missions (Paris Evangelical, Roman Catholic and English Church), under the direction of the Ministry of Education. In 1972 the total enrolment in 1,087 primary schools was 175,355; in 84 secondary schools, 11,936; in 7 teacher-training schools, 510. University education is provided at the University of Botswana, Lesotho, Swaziland, which now has a campus in each of the 3 countries. Total enrolment in 1972-73 was 713, of which 218 were Basotho students. Total government expenditure on education was estimated at R2,883,000 in 1972-73. Bursaries are provided at all stages for secondary, teacher-training and university work. In 1972, 106 Basotho were studying at universities and places of higher education, outside Lesotho.

JUSTICE. An appeal court for Lesotho was established at Maseru on 4 Oct. 1966.

Police. The police force on 31 Dec. 1972 had an establishment of 111 officers and subordinate officers and 1,194 other ranks.

HEALTH. The government medical staff of the territory consists of 1 Permanent Secretary for Health and chief medical officer, 1 medical superintendent, 26 medical officers, 1 medical officer of health and 6 specialist physicians and surgeons.

There are 10 government hospitals staffed by 111 matrons, sisters and nurses. There is accommodation for 1,020 patients in government hospitals. The new 316-bed Queen Elizabeth II hospital in Maseru was completed in 1957. There are 9 mission hospitals subsidized by the Government with 729 beds. Health centres and mountain dispensaries provide outpatient medical facilities and maternity services to people living in remote areas. The leper settlement 5 miles off Maseru had 189 patients at the end of 1972.

Typhus and plague occur.

FINANCE. Currency. The currency is the South African Rand (R1.95 = £1).

Budget. The financial year ends on 31 March.

	1966-67	1967-68	1968-69 ¹	1969-70 ¹	1970-71 ¹	1971-72
Revenue	9,856,286	11,200,851	11,048,338	11,322,650	11,704,510	12,409,839
Expenditure	9,856,311	11,200,851	10,913,338	10,497,380	11,041,480	12,440,471

¹ Estimates.

The major items of expenditure in 1972 were education (R2.2m.), health (R1.1m.), police (R1.5m.) and agricultural co-operatives and marketing (R1.2m.). Revenue is expected to yield R6.7m., including Lesotho's share of South African customs duties (R1.8m.); R990,000 will be contributed by a UK grant-in-aid.

AGRICULTURE. The chief crops are wheat, maize and sorghum; barley, oats, beans, peas and other vegetables are also grown. The land is held in trust for the nation by the King and may not be alienated.

Soil conservation and the improvement of crops and pasture are matters of vital importance. A total area of 1,006,817 acres has been protected against soil erosion by means of terracing, training banks and grass strips. Efforts are being made to secure the general introduction of rotational grazing in the mountain area.

Livestock (1970): Cattle, 551,520; horses, 109,703; donkeys, 89,701; sheep, 1,655,128; goats, 973,767; mules, 4,092.

INDUSTRY. Industrial development is progressing under the National Development Corporation. Diamond production in 1971 was valued at R212,043.

COMMERCE. Lesotho, Botswana and Swaziland are members of the South African customs union, by agreement dated 29 June 1910.

Total values of imports and exports into and from Lesotho (in £ sterling):

	1962	1965 ¹	1966 ¹	1967 ¹	1969	1970	1971 ¹
Imports	3,131,759	17,335	22,917	23,800	23,907	22,876	27,997
Exports	1,711,797	4,690	4,389	4,168	4,069	3,716	2,196

¹ In R1,000.

Principal imports in 1971 were food, livestock, drink and tobacco (R6·9m.), crude materials (R579,000), mineral fuels and lubricants (R1·72m.), chemicals (R1·85m.), manufactured goods (R11·9m.), machinery and transport equipment (R4·11m.); principal exports were cattle (R606,000), wool (R300,000), mohair (R325,000) and diamonds (R241,000).

In 1973 imports from UK were valued £75,000; exports to UK, £1,000.

RAILWAYS. A railway built by the South African Railways, 1 mile long, connects Maseru with the Bloemfontein-Natal line at Marseilles.

ROADS. There are 133·6 miles of tarred roads and 487·2 miles of gravel-surfaced roads along the western border of Lesotho, with outlets to the border ports of exit. Regular motor services of the South African Railways operate between Zastron (OFS) and Quthing, Zastron (OFS) and Mophale's Hoek, and between Fouriesburg (OFS) and Butha Buthe. In addition to the main roads there are 341 miles of by-roads leading to trading stations and missions. Communications into the mountainous interior are by means of bridlepaths suitable only for riding and pack animals, but a mountain road of 80 miles has been constructed, and some parts are accessible by air transport, which is being used increasingly.

AVIATION. There is a scheduled passenger service between Maseru and Jan Smuts Airport, Johannesburg operated jointly by Lesotho National Airways and SAA. There are also 29 airstrips for light aircraft.

POST. There were 3,183 telephones on 1 Jan. 1973.

BANKING. The Standard Bank of South Africa and Barclays Bank International have branches at Maseru, Mophale's Hoek and Leribe.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF LESOTHO IN GREAT BRITAIN (16A St. James's St., SW1A 1EU)

High Commissioner: Philip Makalo 'Mabathoana (accredited 18 Oct. 1973).

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN LESOTHO

High Commissioner: M. J. Moynihan, CMG, MC.

OF LESOTHO IN THE USA (1601 Connecticut Ave., NW.
Washington, D.C., 20009)

Ambassador: Mothusi T. Mashologu.

OF THE USA IN LESOTHO

Ambassador: Charles J. Nelson (resides in Gaborone).

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. Bureau of Statistics, P.O.B. 455, Maseru, Lesotho.

Lesotho: Report for 1968. Maseru, 1969

Ashton, H., *The Basuto*. 2nd ed. OUP, 1967

Hailey, Lord, *The Republic of South Africa and the High Commission Territories*. OUP, 1963

Khaketla, B. M., *Lesotho 1970*. London, 1971.

Spence, J. E., *Lesotho*. OUP, 1968

MALAWI

AREA AND POPULATION. Land area (excluding inland water of Lakes Palombe, Chilwa and Chiuta) 36,324 sq. miles, divided into 3 regions and 24 districts, each administered by a District Commissioner.

Lake Malawi waters belonging to Malawi are 9,250 sq. miles and the whole Lake Malawi (including the waters under Moçambique by an agreement made between the two countries in 1950) is 11,650 sq. miles.

The results of the census held in Aug. 1966: 4,020,724 Africans, 11,299 Asians, 7,395 Europeans, 165 undetermined: total 4,039,583 (1,913,262 males, 2,126,321 females). Estimate (1973) 4.55m. Over 90% of the population live in rural areas.

Population of main towns (1966) was as follows: Blantyre, 109,461; Zomba, 19,666; Lilongwe, 19,425, and Mzuzu, 8,490. The capital is Zomba, but it is being moved to a new site at Lilongwe in the Central Region.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Malawi formerly Nyasaland (until 1907 British Central Africa) Protectorate, constituted on 15 May 1891, lies along the southern and western shores of Lake Malawi (the third largest lake in Africa).

Nyasaland became a self-governing country on 1 Feb. 1963, and on 6 July 1964 an independent member of the Commonwealth under the name of Malawi. It became a Republic on 6 July 1966. The President of the Republic is also head of Government and of the Malawi Congress Party.

Malawi is one-party state. Parliament is composed of 63 members. The President may appoint up to 15 nominated members.

The Cabinet was in Dec. 1973 composed as follows:

Life President, Justice, External Affairs, Agriculture and Natural Resources, Works and Supplies: Ngwazi Dr H. Kamuzu Banda.

Education: J. D. Msonthi. *Minister for the Northern Region:* M. Q. Y. Chibambo. *Minister of State in President's Office:* A. A. Muwalo Nqumayo. *Minister for the Southern Region:* G. Chakuamba Phiri. *Trade, Industry, Tourism:* D. T. Mateje. *Minister for the Central Region:* J. T. Kumbkeza Banda. *Local Government, Community Development and Social Welfare:* M. M. Lungu. *Finance:* D. T. Matenje. *Transport, Communication and Labour:* W. B. Deleza. *Information and Broadcasting:* R. T. C. Munyenembe. *Health:* P. L. Makhumula Nkhoma. *Without Portfolio:* R. B. Chidzanja Nkhoma; A. E. Gadama.

RELIGION. In 1972 the Roman Catholic Church claimed 1,073,000 members; the Presbyterian Church of Central Africa, 846,000; the Diocese of Malawi (part of the Province of Central Africa of the Anglican Communion), 79,000; Seventh Day Adventist Church, 93,000; Zambezi Evangelical Church (formerly Nayas Mission), 36,000; Assemblies of God, 7,000; Seventh-Day Baptists (Central Africa conference), 11,000; Churches of Christ, 21,000; African Evangelical Church,

7,000; Evangelical Church of Malawi, 18,000. Moslems are estimated to number between 500,000 and 1m.

EDUCATION. (1973). The Ministry of Education controls all aspects of education.

The number of pupils in the 2,871 primary schools was 347,174; in the 58 secondary schools, 13,328. There were 8,540 teachers. The primary school course is of 8 years duration, followed by a 4-year secondary course. English is taught from the 1st year and becomes the general medium of instruction from the 4th year.

Teacher-training is undertaken in 13 residential colleges, 2 of which are directly controlled by the Ministry; the others receive grants in aid as assisted institutions. Courses last 3 years. Enrolment 1,350. Technical and trade courses are offered in commerce, building, woodwork and mechanical engineering, as well as home craft for girls; 1,904 trainees undertook courses at government and voluntary schools in 1966.

The University of Malawi was inaugurated on 6 Oct. 1965. In March 1972 there were 428 students taking degree courses and 599 taking diploma courses.

JUSTICE. Justice is administered in the High Court, the magistrates' courts and traditional courts. There are 23 magistrates' courts, 176 traditional courts and 23 local appeal courts.

Appeals from traditional courts are dealt with in the traditional appeal courts and to the High Court. Eventually, however, appeals from traditional courts will not go to the High Court, but will go to the national traditional appeal court. Appeals from magistrates' courts lie to the High Court, and appeals from the High Court to Malawi's Supreme Court of Appeal.

FINANCE. Budget. Revenue and expenditure (in K.1,000) for years ending 31 March:

	1969-70	1970-71	1971-72	1972-73 ¹	1973-74 ¹
Revenue	52,443	46,946	50,461	55,069	59,441
Expenditure	42,506	43,937	50,254	54,758	59,858

¹ Estimate.

Main revenue items (in K.1,000) in 1971-72 are: Indirect taxes, 21,932; direct taxes, 14,138; income from state activity, 813.

Main expenditure items (in K.1,000) in 1971-72 are: Education, 8,542; public debt charges, 8,103; general administration, 7,378; health, 3,305. Public debt, Dec. 1969, was £34.2m., of which £8.6m. was unfunded.

Currency. In 1971 a new decimalized currency was introduced. The *kwacha* (dawn) worth £0.50, which is subdivided into 100 *tambala* (cockerels). Since June 1972 the *kwacha* has been floating with the £ sterling.

DEFENCE. The army consists of a headquarters—a large infantry battalion complete with its own supporting arms and services—and a depot back-up of an engineering workshop and an ordnance depot in Zomba and at Mzuzu. The total strength is 54 officers and 1,050 other ranks.

AGRICULTURE. Malawi is predominantly an agricultural country. In 1971 agriculture contributed more than 50% to the GDP, and agricultural produce accounted for over 78% of total exports. Of the total area of 23.3m. acres, 13.1m. could be cultivated and, in 1969, 3.3m. were being cultivated, of which 2.64m. were under maize. Maize is the main subsistence crop and is grown by over 95% of all small-holders. Almost all the surplus crops produced by small-holders are sold to the Agricultural Development and Marketing Corporation. In 1972 the corporation purchased: Groundnuts, K.4.4m.; cotton, K.2m.; tobacco, K.4m.; maize, K.1.9m.

Livestock in 1967: Cattle, 545,000 (1972); goats, 668,007; sheep, 81,277; pigs, 149,276; poultry, 5m.

POWER. The first stage of the Tedzani Project, two 8 mw. sets will be commissioned by mid-1973 which, together with the 24 mw. Nkula hydro-electric station, will meet the power demands of the interconnected systems of the Southern Region and Lilongwe. With the completion of a barrage at Tedzani these machines will be up-rated to 10 mw. each and, with the addition of thermal plant to the system, sufficient power will be available to meet forecast demands prior to the commissioning in 1977 of the second stage of the Tedzani Project, a further two 10 mw. sets. The Electricity Supply Commission also operates stations at Mangochi, Mzuzu, Kasungu, Liwonde and Chikwawa.

COMMERCE. The main items of export in 1971 were (in K.): Crops, 46.6m.; other primary products, 600,000; manufactured goods, 1.8m. Malawi's imports included consumer goods, 24.5m.; capital equipment, 20.1m.; building materials, 7.4m.

Trade statistics for calendar years are (in K.):

	1968	1969	1970	1971
Imports	58,179,212	61,478,972	82,480,516	89,750,112
Exports	40,341,367	43,972,714	49,696,677	59,301,998

Total trade between UK and Malawi (British Board of Trade returns in £1,000 sterling):

	1970	1971	1972	1973
Imports to UK	12,135	12,947	13,383	17,436
Exports and re-exports from UK	7,983	8,587	11,281	7,816

RAILWAYS. Malawi Railways (289 miles—3 ft 6 in. gauge) operates a main line from Salima to the Moçambique border near Nsanje, from which running powers over the Trans-Zambesia Railway allow access to the port of Beira; a branch opened in 1970 runs eastwards from a point 10 miles south of Balaka to the Moçambique border to give a direct route to the deep-water port of Nacala. The 16-mile section from Nsanje to the border is operated by the Central Africa Railway Co. Ltd.

BANKING. In July 1964 the Reserve Bank of Malawi was set up with a capital of K1m. to be responsible for the issue of currency and the holding of external reserves and to issue treasury bills and local registered stock on behalf of the Government. Since then, the Reserve Bank has fully assumed the responsibilities of a Central Bank. The National Bank of Malawi has a total of 9 branches in major urban areas and 19 static and 35 mobile agencies in rural areas. The Commercial Bank of Malawi Ltd opened in 1970 and has branches at Limbe and Lilongwe and an agency in Dedza and headquarters at Blantyre.

In 1972 The Investment Development Bank of Malawi was established in Blantyre. Its resources are derived from domestic and foreign official sources and its objective is to provide medium and long-term credits to private entities considered of importance to the economy.

The post office savings bank has 182 offices conducting savings business throughout the country, and the New Building Society has agencies in Limbe, Zomba and Lilongwe with its head office in Blantyre. Two finance houses now operate in Malawi, providing longer-term industrial and consumer finance.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Malawi maintains diplomatic relations with:

Austria	Israel	South Africa,
Belgium	Italy	Rep. of
Botswana ¹	Japan	Sweden
China	Kenya ¹	Switzerland
Denmark	Korea (South)	Turkey
Ethiopia	Netherlands	UK ¹
France	Nigeria	USA
Germany (West)	Norway	Vatican
India ¹	Portugal	Zambia ¹

¹High Commission.

OF MALAWI IN GREAT BRITAIN (47 Gt. Cumberland Pl., W1H 8DB)
High Commissioner: Joe Kachingwe.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN MALAWI
High Commissioner: K. G. Ritchie, CMG.

OF MALAWI IN THE USA (2362 Massachusetts Ave., NW,
 Washington, D.C., 20008)
Ambassador: Robert B. Mbaya.

OF THE USA IN MALAWI
Ambassador: William C. Burdett.

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

GENERAL INFORMATION. The Secretary for Information and Broadcasting, P.O. Box 49, Blantyre.

Clutton-Brock, G., *Dawn in Nyasaland*. London, 1964

Debenham, F., *Nyasaland*. HMSO, 1964

Gelfand, M., *Lakeside Pioneers. Socio-medical Study of Nyasaland, 1875-1920*. Oxford, 1964

Jones, G., *Britain and Nyasaland*. London, 1964

Pike, J. G., *Malawi, A Political History*. London, 1967

Pike and Rimmington, *Malawi, a Geographical Study*. Oxford, 1965

Read, F. E., *Malawi, Land of Promise*. Govt. Dept. of Information, 1967.—*Malawi, Land of Progress*. Govt. Dept. of Information, 1969

Wishlade, R. L., *Secretarianism in S. Nyasaland*. Oxford, 1965

MALAYSIA

On 16 Sept. 1963 Malaysia came into being, consisting of the Federation of Malaya, the State of Singapore and the colonies of North Borneo (renamed Sabah) and Sarawak. The agreement between the UK and the 4 territories was signed on 9 July (Cmnd. 2094); by it, the UK relinquished sovereignty over Singapore, North Borneo and Sarawak from independence day and extended the 1957 defence agreement with Malaya to apply to Malaysia. Malaysia became automatically a member of the Commonwealth of Nations. See map in THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1964-65.

On 9 Aug. 1965, by a mutual agreement dated 7 Aug. 1965 between Malaysia and Singapore, Singapore seceded from Malaysia to become an independent Sovereign nation.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The constitution of Malaysia is based on the constitution of the former Federation of Malaya, but includes safeguards for the special interests of Sabah and Sarawak.

The federal capital is Kuala Lumpur. The official language is Malay.

The constitution provides for one of the 9 Rulers of the Malay States to be elected from among themselves to be the Yang di-Pertuan Agong (Supreme Head of the Federation). He holds office for a period of 5 years. The Rulers also elect from among themselves a Deputy Supreme Head of State, also for a period of 5 years.

Supreme Head of State (Yang di-Pertuan Agong): HM Sultan Abdul Halim Mu'adzam Shah ibni Al-Marhum Sultan Badlishah, DUK, DK, DMN, SPMK, Ruler of Kedah (elected 21 Sept. 1970).

Deputy Head of State (Timbalan Yang di-Pertuan Agong): HRH Al-Sultan Yahaya Petra ibni Al-Marhum Sultan Ibrahim, DK, DMN, SMN, SPMK, SJMK, SPSK, Ruler of Kelantan (elected 21 Sept. 1970).

Raja of Perlis: HRH Tuanku Syed Putra ibni Al-Marhum Syed Hassan Jamalullail, DK, DKM, DMN, SMN, SPMP, acceded 12 March 1949.

Regent of Kedah: HRH Tunku Abdul Malik ibni Al-Marhum Sultan Badlishah, SPMK, appointed 20 Sept. 1970.

Sultan of Pahang: HRH Sultan Abu Bakar Ri'ayatuddin Al-Mu'adzam Shah ibni Al-Marhum Al-Mu'tasim Billah Al-Sultan Abdullah, DK, DMN, acceded 28 May 1933.

Sultan of Johore: HRH Sultan Ismail ibni Al-Marhum Sultan Ibrahim, DK, DMN, SMN, SPMJ, acceded 10 Feb. 1960.

Sultan of Kelantan: HRH Al-Sultan Yahya Petra ibni Al-Marhum Sultan Ibrahim, DK, DMN, SPMK, SJMK, SMN, acceded 17 July 1961.

Sultan of Selangor: HRH Sultan Salahuddin Abdul Aziz Shah ibni Al-Marhum Sultan Hisamuddin 'Alam Shah Al-Haj, DK, DMN, SPMS, acceded 28 June 1961.

Sultan of Perak: HRH Sultan Idris Al-Mutawakkil Alallahi Shah ibni Al-Marhum Sultan Iskandar Shah Kadasallah, DK, DMN, SPMP, acceded 26 Oct. 1963.

Yang di-Pertuan Besar of Negri Sembilan: HRH Tuanku Ja'afar ibni Al-Marhum Tuanku Abdul Rahman, DMN, acceded 8 April, 1968.

Sultan of Trengganu: HRH Sultan Ismail Nasiruddin Shah ibni Al-Marhum Sultan Zainal Abidin, DK, DKM, DMN, SPMT (acceded 16 Dec. 1945).

Governor of Malacca: HE Tun Haji Abdul Aziz bin Haji Abdul Majid, PMN, DPMK, PJK, appointed 31 Aug. 1971.

Governor of Sarawak: HE Tun Datu Tuanku Haji Bujang bin Tuanku Haji Othman, SMN, PSM, appointed 2 April 1969.

Yang di-Pertua Negara Sabah: HE Tuan Pengiran Haji Ahmad Raffae bin Orang Kaya Pengiran Haji Omar, SMN, PDK, re-appointed 16 Sept. 1969.

Governor of Penang: HE Tun Dato Syed Sheh Hassan Barakbah, SMN, DVPN, SPMK, PSB, appointed 5 Feb. 1969.

Parliament consists of the Yang di-Pertuan Agong and two Majlis (Houses of Parliament), known as the Dewan Negara (Senate) of 58 members and Dewan Ra'ayat (House of Representatives) of 144 members. Malaya has 104, Sabah 16 and Sarawak 24 representatives. Appointment to the Senate is for 6 years. The maximum life of the House of Representatives is 5 years, subject to its dissolution at any time by the Yang di-Pertuan Agong on the advice of his Ministers.

The elections to the House of Representatives, held on 25 April 1964, returned the following members: Alliance Party, 89; Pan-Malayan Islamic Party, 9; People's Progressive Party, 2; Socialist Front, 2; United Democratic Party, 1; People's Action Party, 1.

The last election which was held on 10 May 1969 was not completed due to the disturbances which were followed by the Emergency. The Emergency ended 19 Feb. 1971.

The Cabinet was in Aug. 1973 composed as follows:

Prime Minister, Foreign Affairs and Defence: Tun Haji Abdul Razak, SMN.

Deputy Prime Minister and Minister of Trade and Industry: Datuk Hussein bin Onn, SPMJ. *Finance:* Tun Tan Siew Sin, SSM, JP. *National Unity:* Tun V. T. Sambantan, SSM. *Health:* Tan Sri Lee Siok Yew, PMN, PJK. *Minister without portfolio:* Mohammed Khir Johari. *Sarawak Affairs:* Tan Sri V. Temenggong Jugah Anak Barieng, PMN, PDK, PNBS. *Labour and Manpower:* Tan Sri V. Manickavasagam, PMN, SPMS. *Agriculture and Fisheries:* Tan Sr Haji Mohammed Ghazali bin Haji Jawi, PMN. *Rural Economic Development:* Abdul Ghafar

bin Baba. *Works and Power*: Datuk Haji Abdul Ghani Gilong. *Youth, Sports and Culture*: Ali bin Haji Ahmad. *Social Welfare*: Puan Hajjah Aishah binti Haji Abdul Ghani, JMN. *Attorney-General*: Tan Sri Abdul Kadir bin Yusof, PMN, PJK. *Education*: Tuan Haji Mohamed bin Yaacob, PMK, SMT. *Information and Internal Affairs*: Tan Sri Mohammad Ghazali bin Shafie, PMN, SIMP, PDK. *Local Government and Housing*: Datuk Ong Kee Hui, PNBS. *Communications*: Tan Sri Sardon bin Haji Jubir, PMN. *Primary Industries*: Datuk Haji Taib bin Mahmud, PGDK. *Land Development and Minister with Special Functions*: Datuk Haji Mohammed Asri bin Haji Muda, SPMK. *Defence*: Datuk Hanzah bin Datuk Abu Samah, SMK, SIMP. *Technology, Research and Co-ordination of New Villages*: Lee San Choon, KMN. *Ministers with Special Functions*: Y. M. Tengku Ahmad Rithauddeen Al-Laj bin Tengku Ismail, PMK; Michael Chen Wing Sum.

POPULATION. The 1970 census gave a total of 8,809,557 for Peninsular Malaysia, 653,604 in Sabah and 976,269 in Sarawak.

JUSTICE. The judicial power of the Federation is vested in the High Court in Peninsular Malaysia and the High Court in East Malaysia and also in subordinate courts. Legally the 2 High Courts are known as High Court and High Court Borneo. Above the High Courts there also exists a Federal Court with its main registry in Kuala Lumpur, with exclusive jurisdiction to determine appeals from decisions of any High Court.

The Supreme Head of the Judiciary is the Lord President of the Federal Court, consisting of himself and 2 Chief Justices of the High Courts and Judges of the Federal Court. Every proceeding in the Federal Court is heard and disposed of by 3 judges or such greater uneven number of judges as the Lord President in any particular case may order. In his absence, the senior member of the court presides.

FINANCE. **Currency.** Bank Negara Malaysia (Central Bank of Malaysia) assumed sole currency issuing authority in Malaysia on 12 June 1967. The unit of currency issued by Bank Negara Malaysia is the Malaysian dollar, which is divided into 100 cents. Currency notes are of denominations of \$1, 5, 10, 50, 100 and \$1,000. Coins are of denominations of 1 cent, 5, 10, 20, 50 cents and \$1, \$5 and \$100. The circulation of currency on 31 Dec. 1972 was M\$1,359.8m.

Budget. Revenue and expenditure for calendar years, in M\$1,000:

	1970	1971	1972 ¹	1973 ²
Revenue	2,394,409	2,536,909	2,925,543	3,085,175
Expenditure	2,222,055	2,520,896	2,878,216	3,234,425
Development expenditure	724,967	1,142,488	1,444,917	1,575,587

¹ Revised.

² Estimates.

DEFENCE. The Malaysian Armed Forces is made up of the Malaysian Army, the Royal Malaysian Navy and the Royal Malaysian Air Force. Each Service has its own component of reserves.

The Malaysian Constitution provides for the Yang di-Pertuan Agong (Supreme Head of State) to be the Supreme Commander of the Armed Forces who exercises his powers and authority in accordance with the advice of the Cabinet. Under the general authority of the Yang di-Pertuan Agong and the cabinet, there is the Armed Forces Council which is responsible for the command, discipline and administration of all other matters relating to the Armed Forces, other than those relating to its operational use. The Armed Forces Council is chaired by the Minister of Defence and its membership consists of the chief of the Armed Forces Staff, the 3 Service Chiefs and 2 other senior military officers, the Secretary-General of the Ministry of Defence, a representative of State Rulers and an appointed member.

The chief of the Armed Forces Staff is the professional head of the Armed Forces and the senior military member in the Armed Forces Council. He is the

principal adviser to the Minister of Defence on the military aspects of all defence matters. The chief of the Armed Forces Staff's committee, established under the authority of the Armed Forces Council, is the highest level at which joint planning and co-ordination with the Armed Forces are carried out. The Committee is chaired by the chief of the Armed Forces Staff and its membership consists of the chief of the Army, Navy and Air Force, the chief of Personnel Staff, the chief of Logistic Staff and the chief of Staff of the Ministry of Defence.

Army. The active army is an all regular force consisting of 8 brigade groups in 2 infantry divisions and 1 semi-independent regional security command. Each brigade consists of infantry, reconnaissance, artillery, signals, engineers and supported by adequate logistic units. The Army is still at its phase of expansion. The total strength is approximately 46,500.

Navy. Command of the Royal Malaysian Navy is exercised by the Chief of the Naval Staff from the integrated Ministry of Defence in Kuala Lumpur. The main naval bases are KD Malaya situated on Singapore Island and KD Sri Labuan on Labuan Island. These establishments are responsible for the operation and administration of the ships, and KD Malaya for the training of personnel.

The ships include 2 frigates, 6 coastal minesweepers, 8 fast missile boats, 3 gunboats, 24 patrol craft, 1 support ship, 1 diving tender and 1 survey vessel. The peace-time tasks include fishery protection and anti-piracy patrols. There are also 24 armed patrol launches, 22 operated by the Royal Malaysian Police and 2 by the Government of Sabah (North Borneo). Naval personnel, 1973: 5,100 officers and ratings.

Air Force. Formed on 1 June 1958, the Royal Malaysian Air Force is equipped primarily to provide limited air defence and air support for the Army, Navy and Police. Its secondary rôle is to render assistance to Government departments and civilian organizations, especially during periods of national disasters. There are 11 squadrons, of which 8 operate transport aircraft. Equipment includes 16 Commonwealth CA-27 Sabre Mk. 32 jet fighters (to be replaced by F-5E Tiger IIs), 20 Canadair CL-41G Tebuan dual-purpose light jet strike and training aircraft, 8 Herald twin-turboprop transports, 14 Caribou twin-engined STOL transports, 2 Heron and 5 Dove light liaison/communications aircraft, 16 Sikorsky S-61A-4 Nuri heavy troop and cargo transport helicopters, 28 Alouette III helicopters, 14 piston-engined Bulldog basic trainers and 2 H.S.125 Merpati twin-jet executive transports. Three Marconi air defence radars are operational.

Volunteer Forces. The Army Volunteer Force (Territorial Army) consists of first-line infantry, signals, engineer and logistics units able to take the field with the active army, and a second-line organization to provide local defence. There is also a small Naval Volunteer Reserve with Headquarters in Penang and Kuala Lumpur. The Royal Malaysian Air Force Volunteer Reserve has both air and ground elements.

Royal Military College. The College, founded in 1953, is now accommodated at Sungei Besi near Kuala Lumpur. It has a Boys' Wing which prepares young Malaysians 'to take their places as officers in the Armed Forces, in the higher divisions of the public service and as leaders in the professional, commercial and industrial life of the country'. The Cadet Wing trains officers for both regular and short service commissions.

PLANNING. The first 5-year plan, 1966-70, envisaged an outlay of M\$14,742m. The second 5-year plan, 1971-75, envisages an expenditure of M\$16,150m. and aims to help the unemployed and the low-income groups.

TRADE. Total trade (in £1,000 sterling) of Malaysia with UK (British Board of Trade returns):

	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973
Imports to UK	33,549	46,596	42,835	46,596	94,806
Exports and re-exports from UK	47,389	60,426	64,751	62,193	78,138

POST. The Postal Services in Malaysia are under the Ministry of Communications and are headed by the Director-General of Post, Malaysia.

BANKING. Thirty-seven banks were operating in Dec. 1972; of these 16 were domestic banks with a total of 194 banking offices. Five were banks incorporated in Singapore with 63 banking offices and the remaining 16 banks were foreign incorporated with 96 banking offices. Total deposits amounted to M\$4,621.7m. on 31 Dec. 1972 and loans and advances amounted to M\$3,179.3m.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Malaysia maintains embassies and High Commissions in:

Australia ¹	Indonesia	Pakistan
Austria	Iran	Philippines
Bangladesh ¹	Italy	Saudi Arabia
Burma	Japan	Singapore ¹
Canada ¹	Khmer Republic	Sri Lanka
Egypt	Korea (South)	Thailand
Ethiopia	Laos	USSR
France	Morocco	UK ¹
Germany (West)	Netherlands	USA
Hong Kong ¹	New Zealand ¹	Vietnam (South)
India ¹	Nigeria ¹	Yugoslavia

¹High Commission.

OF MALAYSIA IN GREAT BRITAIN (45 Belgrave Sq., SW1X 8QT)
High Commissioner: (Vacant).

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN MALAYSIA
High Commissioner: Sir Eric Norris, KCMG.

OF MALAYSIA IN THE USA (2401 Massachusetts Ave., NW,
Washington, D.C., 20008)
Ambassador: Mohammed Khir Johari.

OF THE USA IN MALAYSIA
Ambassador: Jack W. Lydman.

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Department of Statistics, Malaysia, Kuala Lumpur, was set up in 1963, taking over from the Department of Statistics, States of Malaya. Chief Statistician: R. Chandler. Main publications: *West Malaysia Monthly and Annual Statistics of External Trade*; *West Malaysia Statistical Bulletin* (monthly); *Rubber Statistics* (monthly); *Rice Supplement to Bulletin* (annual); *Rubber Statistics Handbook* (annual); *Census of Manufacturing Industries 1963*; *Survey of Manufacturing Industries* (1964); *Population Census Report 1957*; *National Accounts of West Malaysia* (1960-66); *West Malaysia Industrial Classification* (1967); *States of Malaya Employment, Unemployment and Under-employment* (1962); *Malaysia External Trade* (quarterly, from 1965); *Census of Distributive Trade* (1966).

Books about Malaysia. Singapore, National Library, 1965
The Economic Aspects of Malaysia. Report by the International Bank. Singapore, 1963
Harrison, B., *South-east Asia, A Short History*, 3rd ed. London, 1966
Means, G. P., *Malaysian Politics*. New York Univ. Press, 1970

PENINSULAR MALAYSIA

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The States of the Federation of Malaya, now known as Peninsular Malaysia, comprises the 11 States of Johore, Pahang, Negri Sembilan, Selangor, Perak, Kedah, Perlis, Kelantan, Trengganu, Penang and Malacca. On 31 Aug. 1957 the Federation became the 11th sovereign member-state of the Commonwealth of Nations. For earlier history of the States and Settlements see *THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK*, 1957, pp. 241 f.

The constitution is based on the agreements reached at the London conference of Jan.-Feb. 1956, between H.M. Government in the UK, the Rulers of the Malay States and the Alliance Party (which at the first federal elections on 27 July 1955 obtained 51 of the 52 elected members), and subsequently worked out by the Constitutional Commission appointed after that conference.

AREA AND POPULATION. The total area of Peninsular Malaysia is about 50,806 sq. miles (131,587 sq. km). The federal capital is Kuala Lumpur.

State	Area (sq. miles)	Population (1970 Census)	Capital	Population (1970 Census)
Johore	7,330	1,277,180	Johore Bahru	135,936
Kedah	3,639	954,947	Alor Star	66,179
Kelantan	5,765	684,738	Kota Bharu	55,052
Malacca	637	404,125	Malacca	86,357
Negri Sembilan	2,565	481,563	Seremban	79,915
Pahang	13,886	504,945	Kuantan	43,391
Penang	399	776,124	Georgetown	270,019
Perak	8,110	1,569,139	Ipoh	247,689
Perlis	307	121,062	Kangar	8,757
Selangor	3,166	1,630,366	Kuala Lumpur	451,728
Trengganu	5,002	405,368	Kuala Trengganu	53,353
Peninsular Malaysia	50,806	8,809,557		

Population by races (1970 Census): 4,671,874 Malays; 3,131,320 Chinese; 936,341 Indians and Pakistani; 70,022 others.

VITAL STATISTICS (1971). Births, 309,378; deaths, 64,304.

RELIGION. More than half the population are Moslems, and Islam is the official religion. In 1971 there were 4,673,676 Moslems, 765,250 Hindus, 200,897 Christians and 2,495,730 Buddhists.

EDUCATION (1972). The number of schools (fully assisted, partially assisted and private) of all types, of teachers and pupils of both sexes were (as at 31 Jan.) as follows:

	Malay	English	Chinese	Tamil	Total
Schools	2,666	963	1,058	639	5,326
Teachers	27,686	24,448	13,423	3,301	68,858
Pupils	987,214	562,383	458,671	78,914	2,087,182

Upper secondary vocational training is given in 17 secondary vocational schools (5,287 pupils), and upper secondary technical education in 4 secondary technical schools (2,253 pupils).

Post-secondary professional education (1972-73) is given at the National Institute of Technology (formerly the Technical College), Kuala Lumpur (97 lecturers, 1,091 students), the University of Agriculture (82 lecturers, 1,091 students), Ungku Omar Polytechnic, Ipoh (45 lecturers, 794 students), Mara Institute of Technology, Petaling Jaya (248 lecturers, 3,517 students), Tunku Abdul Rahman College (56 teaching staff, 1,423 students), Kolej Islam (31 teaching staff, 391 students), Universiti Sains Malaysia (formerly University of Penang), Penang (8 professors, 79 lecturers, tutors and readers, 1,116 students), University Kebangsaan, Kuala Lumpur (7 professors, 39 lecturers, 1,016 students) and the University of Malaya, Kuala Lumpur (36 professors, 550 lecturers, tutors and readers, 9,134 students).

Primary teachers are trained at the Sultan Idris Training College in Perak (423 students), the Malay Women's Training College in Malacca (237 students), the Kota Bharu Teacher's College (303 students) and 3 Day Training Centres/Colleges (892 students).

Secondary teachers are trained at the Malayan Teacher's College in Penang (201 students), Temenggong Ibrahim Teachers' College, Johore Bahru (483 students), the Language Institute, Kuala Lumpur (354 students), the Specialist Teachers' Training Institute, Kuala Lumpur (442 students), and the Technical Teachers' Training College, Kuala Lumpur (421 students).

Further education classes are provided by the Government throughout the country (122 centres, 671 classes, 1,889 teachers and 17,446 students).

HEALTH AND SOCIAL WELFARE. In 1972 Government maintained 56 general and district hospitals with 18,119 beds, 2 institutions with 3,565 beds for the treatment of Hansens' disease, 2 mental institutions with 5,991 beds and 1 institution (293 beds) for tuberculosis treatment. For the care of the rural population there were 2,445 health clinics, 51 main health centres, 200 sub-health clinics, 1,107 midwives' clinics, 363 static, 240 travelling dispensaries, 450 dental clinics, 34 maternal and child health clinics. The Government also maintains an Institute for Medical Research with 2 branch laboratories at Ipoh and Penang.

JUSTICE. The Courts Ordinance, 1948, established sessions court, magistrates' courts and Penghulu's courts. There are also juvenile courts for offenders under the age of 17.

There are 17 penal institutions, including 4 Borstal establishments and 1 open prison camp. The average prison population (1972) was 3,981.

FINANCE. Revenue and expenditure for calendar years, in M\$1,000:

	1970	1971	1972 ¹	1973 ²
Revenue	377,476	415,722	434,897	463,973
Expenditure	360,388	432,276	484,770	515,975
Development expenditure ³	90,688	89,731	199,622	264,653

¹ Revised.

² Estimates.

³ Excludes federal reimbursements.

AGRICULTURE. Total area under agricultural crops, 1971, 7.4m. acres. This includes 393,760 acres of second season rice crops.

Rice: Production in 1972, 1,001,930 tons from 1,414,150 acres, which includes second crop acreage.

Rubber: Production in 1972, 1,258,489 tons. Oil-palms: Production in 1972, 648,913 tons of palm oil; 134,755 tons of kernels; 91,482 tons of coconut oil.

Tea: Production of tea in 1972, 7.4m. lb.

Livestock, 1972 (in 1,000 heads): Oxen, 317; buffaloes, 215; sheep, 37; swine, 742; goats, 322.

FORESTRY (1971). Reserved forests, 8.26m. acres; productive, 5.37m. acres. Production of round timber (1972), 308.3m. cu. ft and outturn of sawn timber (1972), 110.5m. cu. ft. Production of plywood and veneer (1972), 1,591.3m. sq. ft.

FISHERIES. Landings in 1971, 317,148 tons; 1972, 306,209 tons. Number of vessels in 1972, 16,954 motor, 4,665 sailing.

MINING. Production: Tin-in-concentrates (in 1,000 long tons): 1971, 74.3; 1972, 75.6. Iron ore (in 1,000 tons): 1971, 935; 1972, 520. Bauxite: 1971, 962.5; 1972, 1,059.3. Ilmenite (exports): 1971, 153.5; 1972 (provisional), 149.8. Gold: 1971, 4,491; 1972, 3,853 troy oz.

ELECTRICITY. In 1972, 4,053.6m. kwh. were generated; commerce and industry are the main consumers.

TRADE UNIONS. There were, on 31 Dec. 1972, 253 registered trade unions with 331,804 members.

TOURISM. In 1972, 728,876 foreigners visited Peninsular Malaysia.

COMMERCE. Imports and exports for calendar years in M\$1m.:

	1967	1968	1969	1970	1971	1972
Imports	2,585.9	2,771.1	2,802.5	3,420.2	3,414.2	3,877.1
Exports	2,918.8	3,216.7	4,075.6	4,192.1	3,917.0	4,042.7

Chief imports (1972): Machinery and transport equipment, \$1,256.5m.; manufactured goods, \$737.6m.; food and live animals, \$683.6m.

Chief exports (1972): Rubber, 1,298,009 tons (\$1,260.5m.); tin metal and tin-in-concentrates, 88,200 tons (\$924.1m.); palm oil, 615,428 tons (\$325.2m.); sawn timber, 990,541 tons (\$225.9m.); iron ore, 365,089 tons (\$8.5m.); sawn logs, 1,055,064 tons of 50 cu. ft (\$99.6m.)

In 1972 imports came chiefly from Japan (\$788.4m.), UK (\$505m.), USA (\$344.6m.), Australia (\$318.6m.), Singapore (\$254.8m.), West Germany (\$187.9m.), Thailand (\$160.7m.), China (\$143.5m.), Indonesia (\$133.1m.). Exports went mainly to Singapore (\$818.7m.), USA (\$627.7m.), Japan (\$422.4m.), UK (\$302.4m.), Netherlands (\$244.3m.), Sabah (\$182.1m.), Sarawak (\$152.6m.), Italy (\$133.9m.), West Germany (\$130.6m.), USSR (\$102.5m.).

ROADS. In 1971 the Public Works Department maintained 10,950 miles of public road, of which 4 miles was concrete surface, 8,146 was bituminous metalled surface, 1,380 bitumen surface waterbound, 416 earth surface, 1,004 laterite road.

At Dec. 1972, 818,657 motor vehicles were registered, including 279,300 private cars; 6,839 buses; 64,979 lorries and vans; 435,334 motor cycles.

RAILWAYS. The Malayan Railway main line runs from Singapore to Butterworth opposite Penang Island. From Bukit Mertajam 8 miles south of Butterworth a branch line connects Peninsular Malaysia with the State Railways of Thailand at the frontier station of Padang Besar. Other branch lines connect the main line with Port of Klang, Teluk Anson, Port Dickson and Port Weld. The east-coast line, branching off the main line at Gemas, runs for over 300 miles to Tumpat, Kelantan's northernmost coastal town; a short branch line linking Pasir Mas with Sungei Golok makes a second connexion with Thailand. The route mileage in 1973 is 1,036 (metre gauge) and the annual budget is about \$86m.

SHIPPING. The major ports of Peninsular Malaysia are Penang, Malacca, Port of Klang, Tumpat, Dungun, Port Dickson, Teluk Anson and Kuantan. The volume of shipping (vessels of over 75 NRT only) handled at these ports, exclusive of coasting trade, was as follows (in 1,000 NRT):

Ports		Arrivals		Departures	
		Number	Tonnage	Number	Tonnage
Penang	1971	2,018	7,444	2,021	7,432
	1972	1,987	7,962	1,989	7,983
Port of Klang	1971	2,350	8,388	2,346	8,377
	1972	2,617	9,902	2,613	9,869
Total (all ports)	1971	5,059	18,861	5,057	18,844
	1972	5,242	20,791	5,236	20,765

The total cargo handled in all ports during 1971 was 13,512,000 tons; 1972, 13.94m. tons.

AVIATION (1971). There are 8 aerodromes used by scheduled air services and 15 other landing grounds. Malaysia-Singapore Airlines Ltd provide internal services; Malaysia Air Charter and Pelandok Airways offer charter services within Malaysia. British Airways, Qantas, KLM, Air Ceylon, Cathay Pacific Airways,

Thai International, SAS, Air India, Air Vietnam, Japan Airlines, CSA, Aeroflot, MNA and China Airlines operate through Kuala Lumpur and Thai Airways Co. Ltd and Garuda Airways call at Penang. Malaysia-Singapore Airlines also provides services from Kuala Lumpur and Penang to Medan, Bangkok, Taipei, Tokyo and Hong Kong and from Singapore to Djakarta, Bali, Sydney, Perth, Colombo, Bombay, Athens, Rome, Zürich, London and Frankfurt. In 1971 passengers who arrived and departed numbered 1,019,012; cargo handled, 3.93m. kg; mail handled, 1,227,016 kg.

POST. As at 31 Dec. 1972, 321 post offices and 919 postal agencies were operating in Malaysia, and the cash turnover for the year, excluding savings bank, amounted to \$1,909m.

There were 180,592 telephone stations on 31 Dec. 1972. These were connected to 306 telephone exchanges. In 1972, 346,836 wireless licences and 270,022 television licences were issued.

The post office savings bank held a total amount of \$347.6m. due to 2,050,053 depositors at 31 Dec. 1972.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. The standard measures are the imperial yard, pound and gallon.

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

- Gullick, J. M., *Malaya*. 2nd ed. London, 1965
 Jin-Bee, Ooi, *Land, People and Economy in Malaya*. London, 1963
 Kennedy, J., *A History of Malaya*. London, 1962
 O'Ballance, E., *Malaya: the communist insurgent war, 1948-60*. London, 1966
 Ratnam, K. J., *Communalism and the political process in Malaya*. OUP, 1965
 Wilkinson, R. J., *Malay-English Dictionary*. 2 vols. New ed. London, 1956
 Winstedt, Sir R., *Malaya and its History*. 3rd ed. London, 1953.—*An English-Malay Dictionary*. 3rd ed. Singapore, 1949.—*The Malays: a cultural history*. London, 1959

SABAH

HISTORY. The territory now named Sabah, but until Sept. 1963 known as North Borneo, was in 1877-78 ceded by the Sultans of Brunei and Sulu and various other rulers to a British syndicate, which in 1881 was chartered as the British North Borneo (Chartered) Company. The Company's sovereign rights and assets were transferred to the Crown with effect from 15 July 1946. On that date, the island of Labuan (ceded to Britain in 1846 by the Sultan of Brunei) became part of the new Colony of North Borneo. On 16 Sept. 1963 North Borneo joined the new Federation of Malaysia and became the State of Sabah.

AREA AND POPULATION. Area, about 29,388 sq. miles (80,520 sq. km), with a coastline of about 900 miles. The interior is mountainous, Mount Kinabalu being 13,455 ft (4,175 metres) high. Population (1970 census), 655,295, of whom 421,962 were natives, 140,969 Chinese, 2,489 Europeans and 97,717 others. The native population comprises Kadazans (largest and mainly agricultural), Bajaus and Bruneis (agriculture and fishing), Muruts (hill tribes), Suluks (mainly seafaring) and several smaller tribes.

The island of Labuan, 35 sq. miles (75 sq. km) in area, lying 6 miles off the north-west coast of Borneo is a free port. It has a fine port, Victoria Harbour.

The principal towns are situated on or near the coast. They include Kota Kinabalu, the capital (formerly Jesselton); 1970 census population, 42,000, Sandakan (42,000), Tawau (24,184), Kudat (6,520); and Keningau in the hinterland.

GOVERNMENT AND CONSTITUTION. The constitution of the State of Sabah provides for a Head of State, called the Yang di-Pertua Negara Sabah. Executive authority is vested in the State Cabinet headed by the Chief Minister.

Head of State: Tan Sri Haji Mohd Fuad Stephens, PSM, SPDK, PNBS.

The Cabinet consists of a Chief Minister and 8 ministers.

Chief Minister: Tun Datu Haji Mustapha bin Datu Harun, SMN, SPDK, SIMP, PNBS, SPMJ, SPCM, KRCL, KVO, OBE.

Finance: Datuk Haji Habib Abdul Rahman bin Habid Mahmud, PGDK, ADK, JBS. *Communications and Works:* Datuk Pang Tet Tshung, SPDK. *Agriculture and Fisheries:* Tan Sri Datuk Haji Mohd Said bin Keruak, PMN, SPDK. *Local Government:* Tuan Habib Abdul Rahman bin Habib Mahmud, ADK, JBS. *Social Welfare:* Enche Payar Juman. *Health:* Enche Wong Lok Khiam, ADK. *Co-ordination:* Dato Haji Mohd; Yassin bin Haji Hashim, SPDK, OBE. *Minister without Portfolio:* Dato Khoo Siak Chiew, SPDK.

The Legislative Assembly consists of the Speaker, 32 elected members and not more than 6 nominated members.

The official language was English for a period of 10 years from Sept. 1963 but in Aug. 1973 Bahasa Malaysia was introduced and in 1974 was declared the official language.

EDUCATION. In 1972, there were 117,831 primary and 39,035 secondary pupils. There are 738 primary schools (479 government, 249 grant-aided and 10 private), and 98 general secondary schools (50 government, 36 grant-aided and 12 private) throughout the State. There are 2 teacher-training colleges, Gaya College (268 students) and Kent College (296 students).

The Government also runs 2 vocational schools in Kota Kinabalu and Sandakan offering carpentry, motor mechanics, electrical installation, fitting/turning, radio and television and heavy plant fitting.

The Department of Education also runs further education classes in most towns and districts. The media of instruction in primary schools are Bahasa Malaysia, Malay, Chinese and English. Secondary education is principally English although there are a number of Malay and Chinese secondary schools.

HEALTH. The principal diseases are pulmonary tuberculosis and intestinal infestations.

There are 3 general hospitals (825 beds) and 10 cottage hospitals (879 beds). Thirty-eight dispensaries in outlying districts are staffed by senior dressers under the supervision of district medical officers. There is a mental hospital at Sandakan (330 beds). There are 13 maternity and child health centres. Rural health nurses are being trained to staff 130 village group sub-centres in the remote villages.

JUSTICE. When Sabah attained independence on 16 Sept. 1963 the Supreme Court of Sarawak, North Borneo and Brunei was replaced by the High Court in Borneo with 2 registries for Sarawak (at Kuching) and Sabah (at Kota Kinabalu).

There are native courts with jurisdiction in cases concerning local native customs. Appeal from native courts go to administrative officers, with a final appeal to the Native Court of Appeal.

In 1972, 3,186 convictions were obtained in 5,053 cases taken to court.

FINANCE. Budgets for calendar years, in Malaysian \$:

<i>Ordinary Budget</i>	1968	1969	1970	1971	1972
Revenue	159,222,974	180,735,123	175,624,454	183,332,439	168,522,766
Expenditure ¹	124,021,484	183,945,909	185,108,189	185,372,762	234,833,994
<i>Development Budget</i>					
Revenue ²	61,248,846	101,074,684	99,456,862	91,111,944	119,675,040
Expenditure ²	60,755,755	91,183,661	94,031,717	96,591,698	93,384,695

¹ Includes contributions to Development Budget; 1968, \$40m.; 1969, \$86m.; 1970, \$85m.; 1971, \$80m.; 1972, \$80m.

² Excluding federal accounts on federal subjects in the State.

COMMERCE. The main imports are machinery, tobacco, provisions, petroleum products, metals, rice, textiles and apparel, vehicles, sugar, building material. Statistics for calendar years, in Malaysian \$:

	1968	1969	1970	1971	1972
Imports	344,031,434	419,021,708	498,994,627	585,446,404	589,511,666
Exports	433,148,600	521,230,991	533,851,861	577,465,595	590,463,830

The main imports and exports were (in \$1m.):

Imports	1955	1960	1970	1971	1972
Rice	6.4	8.4	15.4	15.4	16.6
Provisions	13.0	22.3	45.7	50.0	56.3
Textiles and apparel	5.9	9.2	20.5	31.9	34.9
Tobacco, cigars and cigarettes	4.2	12.8	32.9	32.7	39.8
Sugar	2.5	3.5	6.7	8.2	10.5
Vehicles	2.2	8.1	47.6	58.5	50.4
Machinery	6.9	30.0	109.9	134.9	103.0
Petroleum products	5.0	15.8	28.6	32.6	35.6
Metals	7.5	12.1	36.8	43.0	56.0
Building materials	2.1	2.8	11.6	133.4	153.6
Exports					
Rubber	45.9	49.5	36.5	26.4	23.3
Timber	21.6	90.7	398.8	419.4	410.0
Hemp	2.2	5.2	0.3	0.1	—
Fish, fresh, dried and salted	0.4	0.9	8.0	10.2	11.9
Copra (including re-exports)	14.2	40.2	6.8	13.8	11.6
Cocoa beans	—	—	4.4	3.6	4.9
Veneer sheets	—	0.5	2.5	3.1	2.7
Palm oil	—	—	18.1	24.3	37.4

TOURISM. From 1966–70 some 217,907 tourists visited Sabah.

SHIPPING (1971). Merchant shipping totalling 12,697,674 gross tons, used the ports, handling 4,796,156 tons of cargo and 90,624 passengers.

RAILWAYS. A metre-gauge railway, 96 miles, runs from Kota Kinabalu on Gaya Bay to Melalap in the interior.

ROADS (1972). There were 1,980 miles of roads, of which 375 miles were bitumen surfaced, 1,217 miles gravel surfaced and 388 miles of earth road. Work is in progress on a network of roads, notably the Kota Kinabalu–Sandakan and Tawau–Lahad Datu road links.

AVIATION. External communications are provided from the international airport at Kota Kinabalu by Cathay Pacific Airways Ltd to Hong Kong and by Malaysian Airways to Hong Kong, Brunei, Kuching, Singapore and Kuala Lumpur.

The total air traffic handled at Sabah aerodromes during 1972 was 682,275 passengers, 6,434,161 kg freight and 1,133,944 kg mail.

POST. As at 31 Dec. 1973 there were 24 post offices, 9 mobile post offices and 70 postal agencies. There were 16,506 telephones on 31 Dec. 1973.

BANKING. There are branches of The Chartered Bank at Kota Kinabalu, Sandakan, Tawau, Labuan, Kudat, Tenom and Lahad Datu. The Hongkong and Shanghai Bank has branches at Kota Kinabalu, Sandakan, Labuan, Beaufort, Papar and Tawau. The Hock Hua Bank (S) and the Chung Khiaw Bank have each a branch at Kota Kinabalu and Sandakan. Malayan Banking Ltd has branches at Kota Kinabalu, Tawau and Sandakan. Bank Negara Malaysia and the Overseas Chinese Banking Corporation have each a branch at Kota Kinabalu.

A post office savings bank was introduced in 1968, and has \$4.99m. due to 14,740 depositors.

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The State Information Officer, Kota Kinabulu.
Treconning, K. G., *North Borneo*. HMSO, 1960.

SARAWAK

HISTORY. The Government of part of the present territory was obtained on 24 Sept. 1841 by Sir James Brooke from the Sultan of Brunei. Various accessions were made between 1861 and 1905. In 1888 Sarawak was placed under British protection. On 16 Dec. 1941 Sarawak was occupied by the Japanese. After the liberation the Rajah took over his administration from the British military authorities on 15 April 1946. The Council Negri, on 17 May 1946, authorized the Act of Cession to the British Crown by 19 to 16 votes, and the Rajah ceded Sarawak to the British Crown on 1 July 1946.

On 16 September 1963 Sarawak joined the Federation of Malaysia.

AREA AND POPULATION. The area is about 48,250 sq. miles (121,400 sq. km), with a coastline of 450 miles and many navigable rivers.

The population at 1970 census was 975,918, including 386,260 Dayaks; 182,700 Malays; 103,194 other natives; 294,020 Chinese; 9,735 others. Working population (1960), 294,285.

The chief towns are the capital, Kuching, about 21 miles inland, on the Sarawak River (1970 population: 63,535), Sibu, 80 miles up the Rejang River, which is navigable by large steamers (1970 population: 50,635), and Miri, the headquarters of the Sarawak Shell Ltd (1970 population: 35,702).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. On 24 Sept. 1941 the Rajah began to rule through a constitution. Since 1855 two bodies, known as the Supreme Council and the Council Negri, had been in existence. By the constitution of 1941 they were given, by the Rajah, powers roughly corresponding to those of a colonial executive council and legislative council respectively. Sarawak has retained a considerable measure of local autonomy in state affairs. The Council Negri or Legislature consists of 48 elected members and sits for 5 years unless sooner dissolved.

A ministerial system of government was introduced in 1963. The Chief Minister presides over the Supreme Council, which contains no more than 8 other Council Negri members, all of whom are Ministers.

Elections to the Council Negri on 4 July 1970 returned 15 members of the Sarawak Alliance, 12 of the Sarawak United Peoples' Party, 9 of Party Pesaka and 12 of Sarawak National Party. Subsequently 2 members of Sarawak National Party joined Sarawak Alliance. Since the 1970 elections, Sarawak United People's Party has joined together with Party Bumiputra and Party Pesaka forming Sarawak Coalition Government. One opposition party is Sarawak National Party.

Sarawak has 24 seats in the Malaysia Parliament.

Governor: Tun Datuk Tuanku Haji Bujang bin Tuanku Othman, SMN, PSM, SPDK, OBE.

Chief Minister: Datuk Haji Abdul Rahman Ya'kub, SPMJ, SIMP, SPDK, PNBS.

Deputy Chief Minister: Datuk Stephen K. T. Yong, PNBS (*Communications and Works*). *Welfare:* Datuk Penghulu Abok anak Jalin, PNBS. *Local Government:* Sim Khen Hong, JMN. *Youth and Sports:* Nelson K. Ngareng. *Land and Mineral Resources:* Dr Sulaiman Haji Dard. *Special Functions:* Leonard Linggi.

State Secretary: Tan Sri Gerunsin Lembang, PSM, PNBS. *Deputy State Secretary:* Abang Yusuf Puteh, JSM, JBS. *State Attorney-General:* Jemuri Serjan, PBS, JBS. *State Financial Secretary:* Bujang bin Nor, JBS, JSM.

The official languages are Malay and English. The continuing use of English as official language in Sarawak will be reviewed in 1973.

RELIGION. There are Church of England, Roman Catholic, American Methodist, Seventh Day Adventist and Borneo Evangelical missions. There is a large Moslem population and many Buddhists.

EDUCATION (1973). All schools (government, missions, local authorities) numbered 1,331 with 204,089 pupils, of whom 42,509 were in secondary classes. There are 3 teacher-training centres.

NEWSPAPERS. There are 2 English and 7 Chinese daily; 1 Malay and 1 Iban (Sea Dayak) monthly newspapers as well as a weekly news review in Malay and Iban published by government.

JUSTICE (1971). There are 5 prisons and 2 centres of protective custody. There were 1,410 admissions, of whom 370 were sentenced to penal imprisonment and 483 committed on remand or awaiting trial, and 26 paid fines. Daily average prison population was 1,319.

Police. There is a Royal Malaysia Police, Sarawak Component, with a total establishment of about 5,000 regular officers and men.

HEALTH. At the end of 1972 there were 16 government and private hospitals (2,130 beds), 40 static and 24 travelling dispensaries, 1 urban health centre, 5 dental clinics, 28 school dental clinics and 121 maternal and child health centres. There were 104 registered doctors.

FINANCE. Currency. The Malaysian dollar is based on gold, 0.290299 gramme to a dollar, which is on a par of £0.177 or US\$0.44.

Budget. In 1972 estimated revenue was \$222.8m. (of which State revenue was \$101.4m.); estimated expenditure, \$168.5m. The revenue is derived from export and custom duties royalty on oil, land revenue, timber royalty, trade licenses, income tax and excise revenue.

The second Malaysian 5-year development plan (1971-75) provides for Sarawak an expenditure of \$694.9m.; of this sum \$497.6 m. is to be spent on roads and bridges, land development, port development, education, electricity and water supply, television and agriculture.

PRODUCTION. The State produces rubber (exports, 1972, 19,623 net tons, \$14m.; 1971, 19,279 net tons, \$16.6m.), timber (exports, 1972, 1.1m tons, \$83.5m.; 1971, 1.4m. tons, \$120.8m.), sago (exports 1972, 18,700 tons, \$2.3m.; 1971, 22,742 tons, \$3.35m.), pepper (exports, 1972, 25,765 tons, \$58.1m.; 1971, 26,576 tons, \$63.1m.), and other jungle produce. There are also gold (1972, 1,663 troy oz.; 1971, 1,428 troy oz.) and coal deposits.

COMMERCE. Export of crude oil (Sarawak production), in 1971 was 5.8m. tons (\$321.1m.). The import of crude oil from Brunei dropped sharply, \$75m. in 1972 (\$303m. in 1971).

Total import value, 1972, \$470m.; 1971, \$693m. Export, 1972, \$604m.; 1972, \$787m.

ROADS. There are no railways. In 1972 there were 2,072 miles of roads, consisting of 354 miles of bitumen surfaced, 1,150 miles of gravel or stone surfaced and 569 miles of earth roads.

SHIPPING. In 1972 Sarawak ports loaded 6.27m. tons (1971: 10.47m. tons) and discharged 2.09m. tons (1971: 6.83m. tons). New Kuching wharf, to be completed in Oct. 1974, will accommodate vessels up to 15,000 tons.

AVIATION. There are daily Malaysian Airline System (MAS) flights between Kuching and Kuala Lumpur *via* Singapore. Major towns in Sarawak are linked up by internal air routes.

POST. There are 46 post offices (including 3 mobile offices) and wireless-telegraph stations and 53 agencies. A telephone system with 57 exchanges (16,883 telephones) covers the country. There is communication by wireless with Singapore and other Commonwealth countries. The government broadcasting service had, at the end of 1972, 36,200 registered receivers.

BANKING. The post office savings bank had 19,433 depositors at the end of 1972; the amount to their credit was \$7,316,000. There are a branch of Bank Negara Malaysia in Kuching, and branches of the Chartered Bank, the Hongkong & Shanghai Bank, the Oversea Chinese Banking Corporation, the Malayan Bank and 7 other banks.

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

- Population and Housing Census of Malaysia, 1970.* Dept. of Statistics, Kuala Lumpur
Sarawak Annual of Statistics. Dept of Statistics, Kuching, 1971
Sarawak Annual External Trade Statistics. Dept. of Statistics, Kuching, 1971
Sarawak-in-Brief. Information Dept., Kuala Lumpur
 Dickson, M. G., *Sarawak and its People.* New ed. Kuching, 1962
 Geddes, W. R., *The Land Dayaks of Sarawak.* HMSO, 1954
 Harrison, T., *World Within: a Borneo story.* London, 1959
 MacDonald, M., *Borneo People.* London, 1956
 Runciman, S., *The White Rajahs.* CUP, 1960
 Scott, N. C., *Sea Dyak Dictionary.* Govt. Printing Office, Kuching, 1956
 NATIONAL LIBRARY. The Sarawak Central Library, Kuching.

MALTA

HISTORY. Malta was held in turn by Phoenicians, Greeks, Carthaginians and Romans, and was conquered by Arabs in 870. From 1090 it was joined to Sicily until 1530, when it was handed over to the Knights of St John, who ruled until dispersed by Napoleon in 1798. The Maltese rose in rebellion against the French and the island was subsequently blockaded by the British aided by the Maltese from 1798 to 1800. The Maltese people freely requested the protection of the British Crown in 1802 on condition that their rights and privileges be preserved. The islands were finally annexed to the British Crown by the Treaty of Paris in 1814.

On 17 April 1942, in recognition of the steadfastness and fortitude of the people of Malta during the Second World War, King George VI awarded the George Cross to the island.

AREA AND POPULATION. The area of Malta is 94.9 sq. miles; Gozo, 25.9 sq. miles; Comino, 1.075 sq. miles; total area 121.8 sq. miles (316 sq. km), Population, census 27 Nov. 1967, 314,216; estimate, 31 Dec. 1972, 318,530 (including temporary visitors). Chief town and port, Valletta, population 15,191 (1972).

VITAL STATISTICS, 1972: Births, 5,385; deaths, 2,891; marriages, 2,935; net emigration, 1972, 2,961; gross emigration (including emigrants who later returned), 3,163.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Malta was granted a measure of self-government (subject to the reservation of certain powers to the Governor) under a constitution introduced by letters patent dated 5 Sept. 1947. On the resignation of the Government led by D. Mintoff on 24 April 1958 and the disturbances that followed, a state of emergency was declared on 30 April 1958,

and the direct administration of the island was assumed by the Governor. On 15 April 1959 the state of emergency was brought to an end and the 1947 constitution was replaced by an interim constitution. A new Constitution was introduced by the Malta (Constitution) Order in Council, 1961, under which the island became known as 'the State of Malta'. The UK Government retained responsibility for defence and external affairs.

On 20 Aug. 1962 the Prime Minister made a formal request for independence within the Commonwealth. Following a constitutional conference in July 1963 and further talks in London, a referendum was held in the island in May 1964 to decide on the form of the Independence Constitution. A Malta Independence Bill was passed by the House of Commons and by the Malta Legislative Assembly. The Maltese Parliament also agreed to Malta's applying for Commonwealth membership. Malta became independent on 21 Sept. 1964.

The new Constitution provides for a parliament consisting of Her Majesty and a House of Representatives of 55 elected members and a Cabinet consisting of the Prime Minister and such number of Ministers as may be appointed. The Constitution makes provision for the protection of fundamental rights and freedom of the individual, and ensures that all persons in Malta shall have full freedom of conscience and religious worship.

Maltese and English, and such other language as may be prescribed by Parliament, are the official languages.

Elections were held June 1971. State of parties in March 1972: Malta Labour Party, 28; Nationalist Party, 27.

The Cabinet (Malta Labour Party) was sworn in on 21 June 1971.

Governor-General: Sir Anthony J. Mamo, OBE, QC.

Prime Minister, Minister for Commonwealth and Foreign Affairs: Dom Mintoff. *Justice and Parliamentary Affairs:* Dr Anton Buttigieg. *Education and Culture:* Agatha Barbara. *Finance and Customs:* Dr J. Abela. *Development:* Dr Albert V. Hyzler. *Health:* Dr D. Piscopo. *Public Building and Works:* L. Sant. *Labour, Employment and Welfare:* Dr Jos Cassar. *Trade, Industry, Agriculture and Tourism:* Paul Xuereb.

EDUCATION. As a result of the introduction of secondary education for all, the primary schools now have a 6-year course. Admission to secondary schools is at the age of 11. There were 108 government primary schools in Malta and Gozo with 27,717 pupils, of whom 14,358 were boys and 13,359 girls. There were 40 government secondary schools with 23,122 pupils, of whom 10,842 were boys and 12,280 girls. Four of the secondary schools have a curriculum with a technical bias. A system of area secondary schools was introduced from Oct. 1972. There were 3 technical institutes, 2 in Malta and 1 in Gozo with 1,279 students and 366 apprentices. A college of arts, science and technology with 1,294 students and industrial training centres and annexes with 164 students, 140 males. In Sept. 1973, there were 6 trade schools for boys with 719 students. There were 81 private schools with 7,000 pupils at primary and nursery level and 5,500 pupils at secondary level. These schools are nearly all state-aided.

384 students attend schools for the handicapped and 5,018 students were enrolled at the evening classes. In 1973, 122 students attended teacher-training courses.

347 students attend the Junior College and 1,233 regular students attend the Royal University.

CINEMAS (1972). There were 37 cinemas with a seating capacity of 30,175.

NEWSPAPERS. There are 3 English and 3 Maltese daily newspapers.

WELFARE. The National Insurance Act, 1956, provides cash benefits for marriage (women only), sickness, unemployment, widowhood, orphanhood, invalidity, old age and industrial injury. An agreement, signed on 26 Oct 1956, established reciprocity in matters of social insurance between Malta and the UK.

The total number of persons in receipt of benefits on 31 March 1973 was 24,362,

viz., 1,585 in receipt of sickness benefit, 2,008 unemployment benefit, 267 injury benefit, 138 disablement benefit, 92 death benefit, 15,576 old-age pensions, 3,865 widows' pensions, 10 guardian's allowance and 821 invalidity pensions.

The National Assistance Act, 1956, provides for the payment of social assistance and medical assistance, while the Old Age Pensions Act of 1948 provides for the payment of non-contributory old-age pensions to persons over 60 years of age and to blind persons over the age of 14 years.

The number of households in receipt of social assistance and of medical assistance on 31 March 1973 was 4,043 and 4,559 respectively, and the number of old-age pensioners under the Old Age Pensions Act, 1948, was 9,121.

JUSTICE. The number of persons convicted in 1972 of crimes was 2,383; those convicted for contraventions against various laws and regulations numbered 10,630. 78 were committed to prison. 3 male juveniles were committed to St Philip Neri School, 10,667 were awarded fines, 1,038 were admonished and reprimanded, 836 were released under the provisions of the Probation of Offenders Act, 1957.

Police. On 31 Dec. 1972 police numbered 44 officers and 1,304 other ranks, including 9 women police.

FINANCE. Currency. Central Bank of Malta notes of £M1, £M5 and £M10 denominations are in circulation. Notes issued by the Government of Malta the Currency Notes Ordinance 1949 are still legal tender. On 16 May 1972 under a new decimal system was introduced and UK coinage previously in circulation ceased to be legal tender in Malta after 4 Oct. 1972. Malta coins are issued in the following denominations: 50, 10, 5, 2 and 1 cents; 5, 3 and 2 *mils*. Total notes in circulation on 31 Dec. 1972 was £M61,614,000; coins, £M2,222,000.

Budget. Revenue and expenditure (in £M) for financial years ending 31 March:

	1969-70	1970-71	1971-72	1972-73	1973-74 ¹
Revenue	33,576,720	47,285,265	45,888,251	49,896,506	50,733,000
Expenditure	33,524,977	49,581,534	51,805,042	42,199,274	50,733,000

¹ Estimated.

The most important sources of revenue are customs duties, income tax, licences, stamp duties, succession and donation duties, post office, water receipts, land revenue, interest, profit from lotteries, receipts from the Central Bank of Malta and rent for defence facilities.

ECONOMY. The diversification of the Maltese economy away from dependence on earnings from foreign military bases by 1979, forms one important objective of government policy. The attainment of economic viability within the next few years entails the rapid re-allocation of capital and manpower resources. Industrial expansion needs to be stimulated and increasingly re-oriented in favour of projects of the fairly large type, particularly in terms of employment, which utilize male skilled labour and are largely oriented towards export markets. Manufacturing absorbed about 25% of the total gainfully occupied population in 1971 and contributed some 20% to the GNP. Tourism continues to expand and visitors come from an increasingly diversified market though the British tourists are in the majority.

AGRICULTURE. The chief products are wheat, potatoes, onions, beans, vegetables, tomatoes, forages, flowers and seeds, grapes and other fruits. The total value of agricultural produce during the agricultural year 1971-72 was £M11.5m. Area cultivated, 30,396 acres.

Livestock in Sept. 1972: Horses, mules and donkeys, 3,513; cattle, 8,004; sheep and lambs, 7,020; goats, 14,002; pigs, 48,000 (estimated); poultry and rabbits, 815,615.

FISHERIES. The fishing industry occupied 805 motor and 164 other fishing boats, engaging about 500 persons (full-time) in 1972. The catch in 1972 was 23,100 cwt valued at £M453,482 at first sale.

INDUSTRY. Investors in industry in Malta are offered the following advantages: repatriable dividends and profits, a skilled labour force, an ideal geographical position, a developed infrastructure, a favourable customs tariffs with the British Commonwealth and EEC. Provision is also made for dumping and countervailing duties. About 160 aided projects are in operation in various sectors. Of special interest at present are units from satellite electronic and electrical industries and light engineering in general. The Malta Development Corporation, which, under an agency agreement with the government, supervises the industrial development of the island, may also take up equity capital in certain projects.

ELECTRICITY. All towns and villages in Malta and Gozo are provided with electric current. The islands obtain their electricity power supplies from 2 interconnected power stations located at Marsa (Malta) having a total installed capacity of 115 mw. The bigger power station with a generating capacity of 85 mw is also equipped with distillation plant capable of also producing fresh water for public consumption at the rate of 1m. gallons per day.

The gross electricity consumption in 1972 was 323.8m. kwh.

TOURISM. In 1973, 211,196 tourists visited Malta, 116,678 from UK, 8,958 from USA and 24,552 from Italy.

LABOUR. The male working population in 1972 was estimated at 76,160, distributed as follows: Agriculture, 5,087; fishing, 540; service departments including HM Forces, 5,166; private industry, 47,065; government, 18,302. Approximately 24,248 women were in gainful employment. The number of registered unemployed as at 31 Dec. 1972 was 6,360.

There were 56 trade unions registered as at 31 Dec. 1972, with a total membership of 41,211.

COMMERCE. Imports and exports including bullion and specie (in £M1,000):

	1967	1968	1969	1970	1971	1972
Imports	40,509	51,399	61,516	67,121	65,377	67,210
Exports	9,890	14,144	15,957	16,065	18,815	25,722

In 1972 the principal items of imports were: Meat, £M2.8m.; dairy products, £M2.4m.; cereals, fruits, vegetables, £M2.2m.; fuels, £M4.9m.; textiles, £M9.4m.; machinery, £M7.3m.; transport equipment, £M2.8m.; beverages and tobacco, £M1.7m.; clothing and footwear, £M2.2m.; iron and steel, £M1.9m.; metal manufactures, £M2.6m. Of domestic exports (in £M1,000): Potatoes, 475; onions, 84; flowers, cuttings and seeds, 229; scrap metals, 340; processed meats, 323; wines, 333; rubber goods, 1,913; textile yarns, 2,023; textile materials, 712; electronic computer parts, 435; detergents, 195; clothing, 7,968; plastic goods, 641; sanitary fixtures, 1,439; toys and games, 281; fuel, 1,127 (main re-export); ships and boats, 1,168; transport equipment, 1,167.

In 1972, £21.2m. of the imports came from UK, £12.6m. from Italy, £4.1m. from West Germany, £3.8m. from USA, £3.1m. from Netherlands, £3.1m. from France, £2.9m. from Australia, £1.9m. from Belgium, £1.7m. from Japan; of the re-exports, £1.5m. went to ships and aircraft stores, £1.3m. to UK, £300,000 to Italy; of domestic exports, £8.2m. went to UK, £3.7 to West Germany, £1.8m. to Italy, £1.6m. to Belgium, £1m. to the USA, £900,000 to the Netherlands, £800,000 to Libya and £700,000 to France.

Total trade of Malta with UK (in £1,000 sterling) (British Board of Trade returns):

	1970	1971	1972	1973
Imports to UK	5,760	7,332	9,485	11,173
Exports and re-exports from UK	25,695	23,034	20,310	25,022

SHIPPING. The number of ships registered in Malta on 31 Dec. 1972 was 122, with tonnage of 22,851 gross tons.

ROADS. Every town and vaillage is served by motor omnibuses. There are ferry services running between Malta and Gozo; cars can be transported on the

ferries. Motor vehicles registered during 1972 totalled 62,300, of which 45,077 were private cars, 2,204 hire cars, 10,792 commercial vehicles, 622 buses, 2,861 motor cycles and 744 other motor vehicles.

AVIATION. In 1972 the principal airlines, British Airways, Malta Airlines, Alitalia, Libyan Arab Airlines and Union de Transports Aeriens, operated scheduled services between Malta and UK, Italy, Libya and France. There were 6,169 civil aircraft movements at Luqa Airport. 374,167 passengers and 6,355 tons of freight (excluding mail) were handled.

POST. There is a government system of telephones with exchanges at Malta and Gozo. On 31 March 1973 there were 44,664 telephones on 25,653 exchange lines.

BANKING. Commercial banking facilities are provided by Barclays Bank International, Malta International Banking Corporation, the National Bank of Malta Ltd, Sciclunas' Bank and Tagliaferro Bank Ltd.

A government savings bank with 18 branches had on 31 Dec. 1970, 79,857 depositors and £12,740,226 deposits.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Malta maintains embassies and High Commissions in:

Albania	India ¹	Romania
Australia	Iran	Spain
Austria	Iraq	Sudan
Belgium	Israel	Sweden
Bulgaria	Italy	Switzerland
Canada ¹	Japan	Syria
China	Khmer	Tunisia
Cyprus ¹	Korea (North)	Turkey
Czechoslovakia	Korea (South)	USSR
Denmark	Kuwait	United Arab Emirates
Egypt	Libya	UK ¹
Finland	Luxembourg	USA
France	Netherlands	Vatican
Germany (East)	Norway	Yugoslavia
Germany (West)	Pakistan	Zambia ¹
Greece	Poland	
Hungary	Portugal	

¹ High Commission.

OF MALTA IN GREAT BRITAIN (24 Haymarket, SW1Y 4DJ)

High Commissioner: Arthur J. Scerri.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN MALTA

High Commissioner: J. O. Moreton, CMG, MC.

OF MALTA IN THE USA (2017 Connecticut Ave., NW,
Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Joseph Attard-Kingswell.

OF THE USA IN MALTA

Ambassador: John I. Getz.

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Central Office of Statistics (1 Windmill Street, Valletta) was set up in 1947. It publishes *Statistical Abstracts of the Maltese Islands*, a quarterly digest of statistics, monthly vital statistics and annual publications on foreign trade, shipping and aviation, education, taxation, agriculture and industry.

Government publications: The Department of Information (24 Merchants Street, Valletta), set up in 1954, publishes *The Malta Government Gazette* (twice weekly), *Ir-Review* (weekly), *Malta Today* (monthly), *Malta in Brief*, etc.

- Malta Independence Constitution* (Cmnd 2406). HMSO, 1964
Malta Who's Who. Malta, 1969-70
Economic Survey 1969, Malta, 1970
Third Development Plan 1969-74. Malta, 1970
The Malta Year Book, Malta from 1952
 Abela, M., *A Developing Economy*. Central Office of Statistics, Malta, 1963
 Blouet, Brian, *The Story of Malta*. London, 1967
 Busuttil, E. D., *Kalepin Dizzjunarju Malti-Ingiliz*. Valletta, 1941
 Cassar, P., *Medical History of Malta*. London, 1966
 Cremona, J. J., *The Malta Constitution of 1835 and its Historical Background*. Malta, 1959.—
The Constitutional Developments of Malta under British Rule. Malta University Press, 1963.—
Human Rights Documentation in Malta. Malta University Press, 1966
 Dobie, E., *Malta's Road to Independence*. University of Oklahoma, Norman, USA, 1967
 Luke, Sir Harry, *Malta*. 2nd ed. London, 1962
 Price, G. A., *Malta and the Maltese: a study in 19th-century migration*. Melbourne, 1954
 Smith, Harrison, *Britain in Malta*. 2 vols. Malta, 1954
Trade Directory of Malta. London, 1965

MAURITIUS

HISTORY. Mauritius was known to Arab navigators probably not later than the 10th century. It was probably visited by Malays in the 15th century, and was discovered by the Portuguese between 1507 and 1512, but the Dutch were the first settlers (1598). In 1710 they abandoned the island, which was occupied by the French under the name of Ile de France (1715). The British occupied the island in 1810, and it was formally ceded to Great Britain by the Treaty of Paris, 1814. Mauritius attained independence on 12 March 1968.

AREA AND POPULATION. The island, situated 20° S. Lat., 57½° E. Long., is of volcanic origin. The climate is free from extremes of weather, except for tropical cyclones at times. A very severe cyclone occurred on 27-28 Feb. 1960. Yearly rainfall varies from 30 in. on the north-west coast to 200 in. in the uplands.

Mauritius has an area of about 720 sq. miles (1,843 sq. km). According to the census of 30 June 1962, the population of the island was 681,619 (342,306 males, 339,313 females); that of the dependencies was 19,400. The estimated population at the end of 1972 was 833,977, and the population of Port Louis, the capital with its suburbs, numbered (1971) 142,300. Port Louis was granted city status on 25 Aug. 1966.

Vital statistics, 1971: Births, 20,834 (25.3 per 1,000); marriages, 4,346 (10.6 per 1,000); deaths 6,248 (7.6 per 1,000).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Mauritius became an independent state and a monarchical member of the British Commonwealth on 12 March 1968 after seven months of internal self-government. The Governor-General is the local representative of HM the Queen, who remains the Head of the State.

In accordance with the Mauritius Independence Order 1968 the Cabinet is presided over by the Prime Minister, who is also the Minister for External Affairs. Each of the other 18 members of the Cabinet is responsible for the administration of specified departments or subjects and is bound by the rule of collective responsibility. There are also 8 Parliamentary Secretaries appointed by the Governor-General on the advice of the Prime Minister.

The Legislative Assembly consists of a Speaker and 62 elected members (3 each for the 20 constituencies of Mauritius and 2 for Rodrigues) and 8 additional seats in order to ensure a fair and adequate representation of each community within the Assembly. General Elections are held every 5 years on the basis of universal adult suffrage.

The Constitution also provides for the Public Service Commission and the Judicial and Legal Service Commission, which have both assumed executive powers for appointments to the Public Service. An Ombudsman assumed office on 2 March 1970. Adequate provision is also made for the protection of fundamental rights and freedoms of the individual.

Governor-General: Sir Raman Osman, GCMG, CBE.

Prime Minister: Dr The Rt. Hon. Sir Seewoosagur Ramgoolam, Kt.

RELIGION. At the 1962 census there were 218,572 Roman Catholics, 7,692 Protestants (Church of England and Church of Scotland). The Hindus numbered 332,851 and the Moslems, 110,332. State aid is granted to the churches and amounted to Rs 842,630 in 1971-72.

EDUCATION. Primary education is free but not compulsory, though under the Education Ordinance of 1957 compulsion may be introduced as circumstances permit. At the end of Oct. 1971 there were 180 government and 55 state-aided schools. Average attendance at government schools was 92,680 (108,269 on roll) and at state-aided primary schools 32,727 (39,849 on roll). There were, in Oct. 1971, 2 state senior primary schools, 1 for boys and 1 for girls, and 1 state mixed central school (405 on roll) providing a free 3-year post-primary pre-vocational course with emphasis on handicraft and homecraft, 113 unaided primary schools with an enrolment of 1,621, 6 grant-aided and 25 unaided secondary schools with primary sections with an enrolment of 2,592.

For secondary education there were in Oct. 1971, 3 government boys' schools (one of which has technical and commercial streams) and 1 government girls' school with 2,839 pupils, and 13 aided and 122 unaided secondary schools for boys and girls, with a roll of 7,213 and 37,146 respectively.

There is also a teachers' training college (668 on roll) and 5 vocational training centres (95 on roll).

Government expenditure on education in 1970-71 was Rs 35.7m., excluding capital expenditure on new buildings and other development work, which cost Rs 3.1m.

NEWSPAPERS. There are 8 French daily papers (with occasional articles in English) with a combined circulation of 82,000 and 4 Chinese daily papers (one of them devoting a full page to articles in French and English) with a combined circulation of 8,250.

FINANCE. Currency. The unit of currency is the Mauritius Rupee, divided into 100 cents; it is equivalent to 7½p sterling or approximately US cents 19.5.

The currency consists of: (i) Bank of Mauritius notes of Rs 50, 25, 10 and 5; (ii) Cupro-nickel coins of 1 rupee, ½ rupee, ¼ rupee and 10 cents; (iii) Bronze coins of 5 cents, 2 cents and 1 cent.

Notes and coins in circulation as at 30 June 1972 amounted to Rs 123,718,815 and Rs 7,702,090 respectively.

Budget. Revenue and expenditure (in Rs) for years ending 30 June:

	1967-68	1968-69	1969-70	1970-71	1971-72
Revenue	232,452,925	249,025,470	228,019,960	259,668,773	294,080,491
Expenditure	232,282,351	248,631,550	227,339,519	254,504,384	283,185,489

Principal sources of revenue, 1970-71: Direct taxes, Rs 74,230,890; indirect taxes, Rs 161,886,880; receipts from public utilities, Rs 24,555,353; receipts from public services, Rs 9,085,567; interests and royalties, Rs 14,825,898; reimbursement, Rs 6,461,010. Capital expenditure, 1971-72, was Rs 100,809,102; capital receipts, Rs 130,286,603.

On 30 June 1972 the debt of Mauritius was Rs 471,066,882.

DEFENCE. On 30 June 1968 the Mauritius Naval Volunteer Force was disbanded. The Mauritius Police is equipped with arms; its strength (including the Special Force) at 31 Aug. 1972 was 2,373 officers and men (establishment: 2,616). The British Garrison left Mauritius on 30 June 1960 after 150 years of service in the island. It was replaced, for purposes of internal security, by the Special Mobile Force with an authorized establishment of 8 officers, and 333 other ranks.

AGRICULTURE. The area planted with sugar-cane is 214,050 acres. There were (1972) 21 factories in operation and the amount of sugar produced was 33,765 metric tons of white sugar and 587,322 metric tons of raw sugar. 140,158 metric tons of molasses were also produced.

The main secondary crops are tea (10,000 acres, yielding 4,089 metric tons of tea), tobacco (1,000 acres, yielding 562 metric tons of tobacco), aloe (1,787 acres, yielding 1,976 metric tons of fibre), potato (1,347 acres, yielding 8,928 metric tons) and onion (565 acres, yielding 2,500 metric tons of green onions).

FORESTRY. The total forest area is estimated at approximately 100,000 acres; if scrub and grazing lands are included the total would probably come to 165,000 acres.

In 1971 sales of forest produce from Crown land totalled about 1.5m. cu. ft, worth Rs 0.36m. Free collections of firewood could not be accurately estimated, nor could the production from private lands.

TOURISM. In 1973, 60,000 tourists visited Mauritius, spending about Rs 50m.

LABOUR. There were on 31 Dec. 1971, 115 registered trade unions, including 14 employers' unions, with a total membership of 36,040.

COMMERCE. Total trade in rupees for calendar years:

	1967	1968	1969	1970	1971
Imports ¹	371,081,146	421,101,157	375,964,388	419,900,000	461,636,833
Exports ²	306,772,377	354,011,977	365,174,327	383,400,000	360,756,311

¹ Excluding bullion and specie.

² Including value of sugar quota certificates.

In 1971, 21.8% of the imports came from UK, 7.9% from South Africa and 6.6% from Australia; 55% of the exports went to UK, 28% to Canada and 6.04% to USA.

Sugar exports in 1971, 489,323 metric tons (Rs 313,420,142); 1970, 572,400 metric tons (Rs 328,100,100).

Total Trade between Mauritius and UK, in £1,000 sterling (British Board of Trade returns):

	1968	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973
Imports to UK	24,269	21,739	22,495	17,462	27,091	28,328
Exports and re-exports from UK	5,915	4,841	5,899	8,350	8,122	10,538

SHIPPING. The registered shipping, as at 31 Dec. 1971, consisted of 8 motor vessels (16,423 NRT). In 1971, 1,143 vessels (101 of which were British) of 2,410,027 NRT entered and 1,128 vessels (97 of which were British) of 2,394,749 NRT cleared Mauritius.

ROADS. There are 9.5 miles of motorway, 351 miles of main roads, 369 miles of urban roads and 380 miles of rural roads. All the main urban and rural roads have a bitumen surface. At 31 Dec. 1971 there were 13,142 cars, including 1,357 for public hire, 788 buses, 3,222 motor cycles and 2,729 auto cycles. Commercial vehicles comprised 5,114 lorries and vans and 1,003 haulage tractors.

AVIATION. The airport (Plaisance) is operated and managed by the Government. Air France and Air Mauritius operate jointly a scheduled service 6 times weekly between Mauritius and Réunion, whence connexions to Madagascar, Europe and elsewhere can be made. British Airways provide a twice-weekly service between London and Mauritius via Nicosia and Nairobi, and Nairobi and Seychelles respectively. Lufthansa operate a weekly service between Frankfurt and Mauritius via Cairo, Entebbe, Nairobi and Dar es Salaam. Qantas and South African Airways operate a schedule service twice weekly between Australia and South Africa, the route being Sydney-Mauritius-Johannesburg. South African Airways also operate a twice-weekly service between Durban and Mauritius. East African Airways operate a weekly service London-Mauritius via Nairobi and Dar es Salaam. Air India operates a twice-weekly service between Bombay and Mauritius. Zambia Airways provide a weekly service between Lusaka and Mauritius via Blantyre and a technical stop at Tananarive. Air Mauritius provide

a scheduled domestic service to Rodrigues thrice a week. Alitalia operate a weekly service to Rome.

TELECOMMUNICATIONS. In Dec. 1971 there were 25 telephone exchanges and 19,113 telephone stations. Communication with other parts of the world is established *via* radio links. A radio-telephone service operates with all East African countries and islands, UK, Irish Republic, Israel, USA, Canada, India, Australia, New Zealand, South Africa, Algeria, Morocco, Tunisia, Hawaii and most European countries.

Television was introduced in Feb. 1965.

BANKING. The Bank of Mauritius was established in 1966, with an authorized capital of Rs 10m., to exercise the function of a central bank. There are 7 commercial banks, the Mauritius Commercial Bank Ltd (established 1838), Barclays Bank International, the Bank of Baroda Ltd, The Mercantile Bank Ltd, the Mauritius Co-operative Central Bank Ltd, Banque Nationale de Commerce et d'Industrie (Ocean Indien) and the Habib Bank (Overseas) Ltd. Other financial institutions include the Mauritius Housing Corporation, the Development Bank of Mauritius and the post office savings bank.

On 30 June 1971 the post office savings bank held deposits amounting to Rs 29,003,316, belonging to 93,929 depositors.

DEPENDENCIES

RODRIGUES (under a Magistrate and Civil Commissioner) is about 350 miles east of Mauritius, $9\frac{1}{2}$ miles long, $4\frac{1}{2}$ miles broad. Area, 40 sq. miles (103.6 sq. km). Population (census 1962), 18,335; estimated population on 31 Dec. 1971, 24,712 (12,115 males; 12,597 females). Imports, 1970, Rs 7,379,752; 1971, Rs 8,070,147. Exports, 1970, Rs 1,721,947; 1971, Rs 1,543,655. There are 2 government, 5 aided primary and 2 private secondary schools.

LESSER DEPENDENCIES. Agalega, St Brandon Group. St Brandon is 250 miles from Mauritius. Total population of the lesser dependencies, census 1962, 1,062. The main exports (to Mauritius) in 1970 were 158 metric tons of salted fish.

In 1965 the Chagos Archipelago was transferred to the newly created colony of British Indian Ocean Territory (*see* Seychelles).

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF MAURITIUS IN GREAT BRITAIN (Grand Bldgs.,
Northumberland Ave., WC2N 5EX)

High Commissioner: Sir Leckraz Teelock, CBE.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN MAURITIUS

High Commissioner: A. H. Brind, CMG.

OF MAURITIUS IN THE USA (2308 Wyoming Ave., NW,
Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Pierre G. G. Balancy, CBE.

OF THE USA IN MAURITIUS

Ambassador: (Vacant).

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Central Statistical Information Office (Rose Hill, Mauritius) was founded in July 1945. Its main publication is the *Bi-annual Digest of Statistics*.

Barnwell, P. J. and Toussaint, A., *A Short History of Mauritius*. London 1949

Brouard, N. R., *A History of Woods and Forests in Mauritius*. Government Printer, 1963

- Central Statistical Office, *Population Census of Mauritius and its Dependencies*. 2 vols. 1962.
 Fougere, H., *A Survey of the Fisheries of Mauritius*. Government Printer, 1964
 Jessop, A., *A History of the Mauritius Government Railways 1864-1964*. Government Printer, 1964
 Leys, Colin, *The Development of a University College of Mauritius*. Government Printer, 1964
 Lockwood, J. F., *An Examination of the Possibility of Setting up a University College in Mauritius*. London, 1962
 Meade, J. E., *The Economic and Social Structure of Mauritius*. Government Printer, 1960
 Ministry of Industry, *Handbook of Commerce and Industry*. Port Louis, 1970
 Ministry of Information and Broadcasting, *Mauritius at a Glance*. Mauritius Printing, 1972
 Napal, D., *Les constitutions de l'île Maurice*. Port Louis, 1962
 Titmuss, R. and Abel-Smith, B., *Social Politics and Population Growth in Mauritius*. London, 1961
 Société de l'Histoire de l'Île Maurice. *Dictionnaire de biographie mauricienne*. Port Louis, 1967
 Toussaint, A. and Adolphe, H., *Bibliography of Mauritius (1502-1954)*. Port Louis, 1956
The Census of Industrial Production, 1964. Government Printer, 1965
10 années de réalisations. Ministry of Information and Broadcasting, 1967
Annual Report on Mauritius, 1966. Government Printer, 1967
Bi-annual Survey of Employment and Earnings in Large Establishments, 30 March 1972. Government Printer, 1972
Development Strategy (1971-1980), Ministry of Economic Planning and Development, Port Louis, 1970
4-Year Plan for Social and Economic Development 1971-75. Government Printer, 1971
 LIBRARY. The Mauritius Institute Public Library, Port Louis

NAURU

AREA AND POPULATION. The island is situated 0° 32' S. lat. and 166° 55' E. long. Area, 5,263 acres (2,130 hectares). It is an oval-shaped upheaval coral island of approximately 12 miles in circumference, surrounded by a reef which is exposed at low tide. There is no anchorage. On the seaward side the reef dips abruptly into the deep waters of the Pacific. On the landward side of the reef there is a sandy beach interspersed with coral pinnacles. From the sandy beach the ground rises gradually, forming a fertile section ranging in width from 150 to 300 yd and completely encircling the island. On the inner side of the fertile section there is a coral cliff which rises to a height of 200 ft. Above the cliff there is an extensive plateau bearing phosphate of a high grade, the mining rights of which were vested in the British Phosphate Commissioners until 1 July 1970, subject to the rights of the Nauruan landowners. In July 1970 the Nauru Phosphate Corporation assumed control and management of the enterprise. It is chiefly on the fertile section of land between the sandy beach and the plateau that the Nauruans have established themselves. With the exception of a small fringe round a shallow lagoon, about 1 mile inland, the plateau, which contains the phosphate deposits, has few food-bearing trees and is not settled by the Nauruans.

At 30 June 1972 the population totalled 6,768, of whom 3,471 were Nauruans, 883 Chinese, 627 Europeans and 1,787 other Pacific Islanders.

Vital statistics, 1971-72: Births, 227; deaths, 37.

GOVERNMENT. The island was discovered by Capt. Fearn in 1798, annexed by Germany in Oct. 1888, and surrendered to the Australian forces in 1914. It was administered under a mandate, effective from 17 Dec. 1920, conferred on the British Empire and approved by the League of Nations until 1 Nov. 1947, when the United Nations General Assembly approved a trusteeship agreement with the governments of Australia, New Zealand and UK as joint administering authority.

A Legislative Council was established by the Nauru Act, passed by the Australian Parliament in Dec. 1965 and was inaugurated on 31 Jan. 1966. The trusteeship agreement terminated on 31 Jan. 1968, on which day Nauru became an independent republic but having special relationship with the Commonwealth. An 18-member Legislative Assembly was elected on 29 Jan. 1972.

President and Minister for Foreign Affairs: Hammer DeRoburt, OBE.

EDUCATION. Attendance at school is compulsory for all children between the ages of 6 and 15 (if European) and 6 and 17 (if Nauruan). In 1970 there were 9 primary schools, 94 teachers and 1,465 pupils and 2 secondary schools with 28 teachers and 368 pupils. Scholarships are available for Nauruan children to

receive secondary and higher education and vocational training in Australia. University scholarships are available to the University of Papua New Guinea, the University of South Pacific and other centres.

FINANCE. Revenue and expenditure (in \$A) for financial years ending 30 June: 1971-72, revenue, 7,503,943; expenditure, 7,721,890 (health 389,738, education, 649,194).

The interests in the phosphate deposits were purchased in 1919 from the Pacific Phosphate Company by the governments of the UK, the Commonwealth of Australia and New Zealand, at a cost of £Stg3.5m., and a Board of Commissioners representing the 3 governments was appointed to manage and control the working of the deposits. In May 1967, in Canberra, the British Phosphate Corporation agreed to hand over the phosphate industry to Nauru and on 15 June 1967 agreement was reached that the Nauruans could buy the assets of the B.P.C. for approximately \$A20m. over 3 years. Final payment was made on 23 April 1969 and control was handed over on 1 July 1970.

It is estimated that the deposits will be exhausted by the end of the century.

COMMERCE. The export trade consists almost entirely of phosphate shipped to Australia, New Zealand and Japan. Phosphate exported, 1971-72, 750,000 tons. The imports consist almost entirely of food supplies, building construction materials and machinery for the phosphate industry. Value of imports, 1970-71, \$A4.5m.

Trade with the UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1968	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973
Imports to UK	783	336	—	8	—	—
Exports from UK	37	1,231	63	41	74	15

SHIPPING. The Nauru Local Government Council owns 4 ships. These ships ply between Australia, Pacific Islands and Japan. Other shipping coming to the island consists of those under charter to the phosphate industry.

AVIATION. There is an airstrip on the island and Air Pacific Ltd conduct a fortnightly service *via* Tarawa from Fiji. Air Nauru operates a weekly service from Melbourne in Australia *via* Noumea and Honiara and to Majuro and Tarawa each alternate week. There is also an air service to Japan.

TELECOMMUNICATIONS. Direct daily schedules are maintained with Sydney (N.S.W.), Suva and Nandi (Fiji), Tarawa, Ocean Island and Port Moresby, and with merchant shipping—both long- and short-wave transmission. A radio-telephone circuit is maintained Mondays to Sundays with Sydney. A separate tele-radio service exists between Nauru and Ocean Island.

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

- Report to the General Assembly of the United Nations on the Administration of the Territory of Nauru.* 1949 to date
Text of Trusteeship Agreement. (Cmd. 7290; Treaty Series No. 89, 1947)
Territory of Nauru—Annual Report. Dept. of Territories. Canberra, 1920-40 and from 1947-48
 Packett, C. N., *Guide to the Republic of Nauru.* Bradford, 1970
 Pittman, G. A., *Nauru, the Phosphate Island.* London, 1959

NEW HEBRIDES CONDOMINIUM

Nouvelles Hébrides

The New Hebrides group lies roughly 500 miles west of Fiji and 250 miles north-east of New Caledonia. The group is administered for some purposes jointly, for others unilaterally, as provided for by Anglo-French Convention of 27 Feb. 1906, ratified 20 Oct. 1906, and a protocol signed at London on 6 Aug. 1911 and ratified on 18 March 1922. The interests of British, French and New Hebrideans,

respectively, are protected; the conditions of land-holding in the islands fixed, and the regulation of the recruitment of native labour provided for. Within the islands Great Britain and France are represented by High Commissioners who delegate their powers to Resident Commissioners stationed in the group.

British Resident Commissioner: R. W. H. du Boulay, CVO.

French Resident Commissioner: R. Langlois.

AREA AND POPULATION. The estimated land area is 5,700 sq. miles (14,760 sq. km). The larger islands of the group are: Espiritu Santo, Malekula, Epi, Pentecost, Aoba, Maewa, Paama, Ambrym, Efate, Erromanga, Tanna and Aneityum. There are 3 active volcanoes, on Tanna, Ambrym and Lopevi, respectively. Earth tremors are of common occurrence. Rainfall at Vila averages 90 in. per annum.

The first complete census was taken in 1967. The total population was found to be 77,988, of whom 72,243 were New Hebrideans.

HEALTH. Malaria and helminthic infections are important causes of morbidity. The incidence and prevalence of tuberculosis remains high but a campaign is now being conducted by the Condominium Health Service involving mass immunization with BCG.

Curative services are provided by the British and French Medical Departments. The British Administration has a hospital at Vila and another at Tanna and supports voluntary agency hospitals on Aoba, Epi and Aore. French Administration hospitals are situated at Vila, Santo, Malekula, Tanna and Tongoa and are largely staffed by French military medical officers. The new French hospital, Vila, was in operation in late 1973, and the new British Base Hospital, Vila, will be in operation in 1974. There are clinics in the Banks and on Pentecost, Malekula, Tongoa and Paama staffed by either mission nursing sisters or British medical assistants. There are also about 70 dispensaries scattered throughout the Group staffed by locally trained nurses. A joint rural health service provides a preventive service in the islands supervising and anti-tuberculosis campaign and general immunization programme. A malaria control programme began in 1973.

EDUCATION. Education is the responsibility of the British and French National Services, which organize parallel and separate systems. The Condominium Government makes an annual subsidy to each administration (\$A162,500 in 1972). The British National Service finances directly 6 primary schools, 1 secondary school and a teachers' college; it also aids 125 schools managed by district education committees, and voluntary agencies. The French Administration administer 47 government schools and assists 37 French mission schools. Secondary education is provided by the French *lycée* and the British secondary school and 4 voluntary agency high schools. In 1972, 68 students, sponsored and supported by the British National Service were studying overseas.

FINANCE. The Condominium budget for 1973 balanced at \$A9m. British National Service revenue 1973 (estimate) balanced expenditure at \$A6.15m. French National Service estimates, 1971, envisaged revenue and expenditure balancing at \$A4,975,470. Australian decimal currency was introduced in 1966. It and the New Hebrides franc are the currencies in use.

JUSTICE. There are Condominium and English and French national courts.

DEVELOPMENT. In 1970 a joint development plan was prepared for the 5-year period 1971-75. The plan provides for a balanced and co-ordinated programme of development in those sectors of the economy for which the joint administration is responsible. It is financed from Condominium funds, grants from the British and French Governments, and loans. The plan envisages a total expenditure of \$A8,884,500 on public works, communications, urban development and national resources. The new Vila deep-water quay was completed in 1972.

PRODUCTION. The main commercial crops are copra, cocoa and coffee. Yams, taro, manioc and bananas are grown for local consumption. A large number of cattle are reared on plantations and a beef industry is developing.

The manganese mine, established at Forari on Efate by the Compagnie Française des Phosphates de l'Océanie, closed in 1968 but was reopened in 1970 by Southland Mining of Australia. Timber (Kauri pine) is exploited on Aneityum and a forestry industry is established on Erromanga. There are no heavy industry but there is increasing activity in light industry. Subsistence fishing is done by the New Hebrideans, and a plant for freezing of tuna and bonito commenced operation in 1957. This plant, which is sited on Santo, freezes and packages for export to Japan and elsewhere, fish caught by Taiwanese and other vessels under contract to the British company running the plant. There is a shipyard at Santo.

COMMERCE. In 1972 imports totalled \$A23m. and exports \$A12,073,000.

Principal imports were foodstuffs, timber, mineral fuels, agricultural machinery and motor vehicles. Principal exports were copra (\$A1,372,000), sintered manganese ore (\$A400,000), fish (frozen) (\$A8,985,000), timber (\$A388,000), meat, canned (\$A254,000), meat, chilled (\$265,000).

SHIPPING. Shipping services link the New Hebrides with Australia, UK and Europe, USA/Canada, South America, North Africa, West Indies, Formosa, China, Japan, New Guinea, Hong Kong, Singapore, New Zealand, Tahiti, New Caledonia, Fiji and the B.S.I.P. Small vessels give a frequent inter-islands service. In 1972, 386 vessels of 609,151 net tons entered and left New Hebrides; 55 of them (228,452 tons) from UK, 32 (87,577 tons) from France, 36 (69,862 tons) from Japan.

ROADS. The Public Works Department maintains limited roads on Efate, Santo, Tanna, Pentecost and Malekula. There are, in addition, tracks usable by motor vehicles on some of the other islands.

AVIATION. Air Pacific operates a service three times a week; Suva, Vila, Honiara (with a weekly service to Port Moresby and Brisbane) and return to Suva, where regular services to Australia, New Zealand, USA and Britain are provided by Qantas, British Airways and other carriers. Union de Transports Aériens provides a 4 times-weekly air service to and from New Caledonia, whence there are regular services to Australia, New Zealand and Tahiti. A local airline, Air Melanesiae, provides air services throughout the Group. There are 13 local aerodromes on various islands. In 1971 there were 597 international flights into the Group, landing 16,781 passengers.

TELECOMMUNICATIONS. Telegraphic communication is by direct wireless contact with Suva, Honiara, Noumea and Sydney, and there is an internal network of teleradio stations. There is also a radio-telephone service with Honiara, Noumea, Suva and Sydney, from where the service can be extended to USA, Europe, etc. Air radio facilities are provided. Marine coast station facilities are available at Vila and Santo. Telex became available in Vila in 1973.

Radio Vila operates a broadcasting service on 5 days a week for limited periods.

BANKING. There are branches of the Bank of Indo-China at Vila and Santo and savings bank agencies of the Commonwealth Bank of Australia at Vila, Santo, Tanna and Aoba. The Bank of Australia and New Zealand and Barclays Bank International have branches in Vila.

NEW ZEALAND

HISTORY. The first European to discover New Zealand was Tasman in 1642. The coast was explored by Capt. Cook in 1769. From about 1800 onwards, New Zealand became a resort for whalers and traders, chiefly from Australia. By the Treaty of Waitangi, in 1840, between Governor William Hobson and the representatives of the Maori race, the Maori chiefs ceded the sovereignty to the British Crown and the islands became a British colony. Then followed a steady stream of British settlers.

The Maoris are a branch of the Polynesian race, having emigrated from the eastern Pacific before and during the 14th century. Between 1845 and 1848, and between 1860 and 1870, misunderstandings over land led to war, but peace was permanently established in 1871, and the development of New Zealand has been marked by racial harmony and integration.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Definition was given the status of New Zealand by the (Imperial) Statute of Westminster of Dec. 1931, which had received the antecedent approval of the New Zealand Parliament in July 1931. The Governor-General's assent was given to the Statute of Westminster Adoption Bill on 25 Nov. 1947.

The powers, duties and responsibilities of the Governor-General and the Executive Council under the present system of responsible government are set out in Royal Letters Patent and Instructions thereunder of 11 May 1917, published in the *New Zealand Gazette* of 24 April 1919. In the execution of the powers vested in him the Governor-General must be guided by the advice of the Executive Council.

The following is a list of Governors-General, the title prior to June 1917 being Governor:

Earl of Liverpool	1917-20	Lord Freyberg, VC	1946-52
Viscount Jellicoe	1920-24	Lord Norrie	1952-57
Sir Charles Fergusson, Bt	1924-30	Viscount Cobham	1957-62
Lord Bledisloe	1930-35	Sir Bernard Fergusson	1962-67
Viscount Galway	1935-41	Sir Arthur Porritt, Bt	1967-72
Sir Cyril Newall	1941-46	Sir Denis Blundell	1972-

Parliament consists of the House of Representatives, the former Legislative Council having been abolished since 1 Jan. 1951.

The statute law on elections and the life of Parliament is contained in the Electoral Act, 1956. In 1969 the voting age was reduced from 21 to 20 years.

The House of Representatives consists of 87 members, including 4 Maoris, elected by the people for 3 years. The 4 Maori electoral districts cover the whole country and adult Maoris of half-blood or more are the electors. A half-caste Maori is entitled to register either for a European or a Maori electoral district. Women's suffrage was instituted in 1893; women became eligible as members of the House of Representatives in 1919. The House in 1973 included 4 women members.

During Parliamentary sittings the proceedings of the House are broadcast regularly on sound radio.

House of Representatives as composed in 1973: Labour, 53; National Party, 34; total 87.

The Executive Council was composed as follows in Dec. 1973:

Governor-General and C.-in-C.: Sir Denis Blundell, GCMG, KBE

Prime Minister, Minister of Foreign Affairs, Minister in charge of the Legislative Department, Minister in charge of Audit Department, Minister in charge of the New Zealand Security Intelligence Service: N. E. Kirk.

Deputy Prime Minister, Minister of Labour, Minister of Works and Development, Minister in charge of Publicity: H. Watt.

Minister of Trade and Industry, Minister of Energy Resources: W. W. Freer.

Minister of Finance, Minister in charge of the Department of Statistics, Minister in charge of Friendly Societies: W. E. Rowling.

Minister of Justice, Attorney-General, Minister of Civil Aviation and Meteorological Services: Dr A. Finlay.

Minister of Maori Affairs, Minister of Lands: M. Rata.

Minister of Police, Minister of Customs, Associate Minister of Finance: M. A. Connelly.

Minister of Defence, Minister in charge of War Pensions, Minister in charge of Rehabilitation: A. J. Faulkner.

Minister of Social Welfare, Minister in charge of the Government Printing Office: N. J. King.

Minister of State Services, Minister of Health: R. J. Tizard.

Minister of Agriculture and Fisheries, Minister of Forests, Minister of Science: C. J. Moyle.

Minister of Housing, Minister in Charge of State Advances Corporation, Minister in Charge of the Earthquake and War Damage Commission, Minister in Charge of the Public Trust Office: W. A. Fraser.

Minister of Local Government, Minister of Internal Affairs, Minister in Charge of the Valuation Department: H. L. J. May.

Minister of Transport, Minister in Charge of the State Insurance Office: Sir Basil Arthur.

Minister of Education, Minister of Island Affairs: P. A. Amos.

Minister of Tourism, Associate Minister of Social Welfare: Mrs T. W. M. Tirikatene-Sullivan.

Minister of Overseas Trade, Minister for the Environment, Minister of Recreation and Sport, Associate Minister of Foreign Affairs: J. A. Walding.

Minister of Immigration, Minister of Mines, Associate Minister of Works and Development: F. M. Colman.

Minister of Railways, Minister of Electricity, Minister of Civil Defence: T. M. McGuigan.

Postmaster-General, Minister of Broadcasting, Minister in Charge of the Government Life Insurance Office: R. O. Douglas.

The Prime Minister (provided with residence) has a salary of NZ\$20,773 plus a tax-free expense allowance of \$5,000 per annum; Ministers with portfolio, \$13,827 plus a tax-free expense allowance of \$2,000 (Minister of Foreign Affairs \$2,000) per annum; Ministers without portfolio, \$11,894 plus a tax-free expense allowance of \$1,600 per annum; Parliamentary Under-Secretaries, \$10,444 plus an expense allowance of \$1,600 per annum. In addition, Ministers and Parliamentary Under-Secretaries not provided with residence at the seat of Government receive \$600 per annum house allowance. An allowance of \$21 per day while travelling within New Zealand on public service is payable to Ministers.

The Speaker of the House of Representatives receives \$12,316 plus an expense allowance of \$1,500 per annum in addition to his electorate allowance, and residential quarters in Parliament House, and the Leader of the Opposition \$12,921 plus expense allowance of \$1,500 per annum.

Members are paid \$7,604 per annum, plus an expense allowance varying from \$2,460 to \$3,730 according to the area of electorate represented.

There is a compulsory contributory superannuation scheme for members; retiring allowances are payable to a member after 9 years' service and the attainment of 50 years of age.

Dollimore, H. N., *The Parliament of New Zealand and Parliament House*. 2nd ed. Wellington, 1964
 Milne, R. S., *Political Parties in New Zealand*. OUP, 1966
 Polaschek, R. J., *Government Administration in New Zealand*. London, 1958
 Scott, K. J., *The New Zealand Constitution*. OUP, 1962

LOCAL GOVERNMENT. For purposes of local government New Zealand is divided into counties, boroughs and town districts. Some counties are subdivided into ridings. There are also numerous other local authorities created for specific functions, such as electric-power districts, river (*i.e.*, river protection) districts, gas districts, pest destruction districts, etc.

AREA AND POPULATION. There are two principal islands, the North and South Islands, besides Stewart Island, Chatham Islands and small outlying islands, as well as the territories overseas (*see* pp. 451 ff.).

New Zealand (*i.e.*, North, South and Stewart Islands) extends over 1,100 miles from north to south. Area, excluding territories overseas, 103,736 sq. miles; North Island, 44,281 sq. miles; South Island, 58,093 sq. miles; Stewart Island, 670 sq. miles; Chatham Islands, 372 sq. miles; minor islands, 320 sq. miles. Total, 66,390,700 acres. Census population, exclusive of territories overseas:

	Total population	Average annual increase %		Total population	Average annual increase %
1858	115,462	—	1916 ¹	1,149,225	1.50
1874	344,984	—	1921	1,271,664	2.27
1878	458,007	7.33	1926	1,408,139	2.06
1881	534,030	5.10	1936	1,573,810	1.13
1886	620,451	3.05	1945 ¹	1,702,298	0.83
1891	668,632	1.50	1951 ¹	1,939,472	2.37
1896	743,207	2.13	1956 ¹	2,174,062	2.31
1901 ¹	815,853	1.89	1961 ¹	2,414,984	2.12
1906	936,304	2.75	1966 ¹	2,676,919	2.10
1911	1,058,308	2.52	1971 ¹	2,862,631	1.34

¹ Excluding members of the Armed Forces overseas.

The census of New Zealand is quinquennial, but the census falling in 1931 was abandoned as an act of national economy, and owing to war condition: the census due in 1941 was not taken until 25 Sept. 1945.

The areas and populations of statistical areas (with principal centres) estimated at 1 April 1973 were as follows¹:

Statistical area ²	Sq. miles	Total population
Northland (Whangarei)	4,880	97,400
Central Auckland (Auckland)	2,150	747,339
South Auckland—Bay of Plenty (Hamilton)	14,187	442,400
East Coast (Gisborne)	4,200	47,800
Hawke's Bay (Napier, Hastings)	4,260	138,300
Taranaki (New Plymouth)	3,750	101,900
Wellington (Wellington)	10,870	570,000
<i>Total, North Island</i>	<i>44,297</i>	<i>2,145,139</i>
Marlborough (Blenheim)	4,220	32,700
Nelson (Nelson)	6,910	70,000
Westland (Greymouth)	6,010	22,500
Canterbury (Christchurch)	16,769	412,420
Otago (Dunedin)	14,070	183,000
Southland (Invercargill)	11,460	108,900
<i>Total, South Island</i>	<i>59,439</i>	<i>829,520</i>
Total, New Zealand	103,736³	2,974,659

¹ For statistical purposes, the 9 provincial districts have now been replaced by 13 statistical areas. For the population of the territories overseas *see* pp. 322 ff.

² Listed from north to south.

³ 268,680 sq. km.

Maori population: 1896, 42,113; 1936, 82,326; 1945, 98,744; 1951, 115,676; 1961, 171,553; 1966, 201,159; 1971, 227,414.

For the 1971 census 7 statistical divisions were created, each one comprising a central urban area together with the surrounding heavily populated areas with which it has close economic, social and geographical connexions, encompassing a total population of 75,000 or more. In addition there are 10 urban areas with populations of over 20,000 but less than 75,000.

Populations of the 7 statistical divisions and the urban areas at 1 April 1973 were as follows:

Statistical divisions:

Auckland	747,339	Invercargill	52,270
Christchurch	313,210	Masterton	20,590
Dunedin	118,970	Nelson	39,840
Hamilton	142,940	New Plymouth	40,720
Napier—Hastings	102,420	Rotorua	43,360
Palmerston North	83,590	Tauranga	44,400
Wellington	337,680	Timaru	29,530
<i>Urban areas:</i>		Wanganui	38,020
Gisborne	31,200	Whangarei	35,400

VITAL STATISTICS for calendar years:

	Total live births	Ex-nuptial births	Deaths	Marriages	Divorces (decrees absolute)
1970	62,207	8,300	24,840	25,953	3,136
1971	64,704	9,126	24,309	27,199	3,347
1972	63,482	9,484	24,801	26,868	3,471

Birth rate, 1972, 21.77 per 1,000; death rate, 8.5 per 1,000; marriage rate, 9.2 per 1,000; infant mortality, 16.48 per 1,000 live births (total).

EXTERNAL MIGRATION (exclusive of crews and through passengers) for years ended 31 March:

	Arrivals	Departures		Arrivals	Departures
1968	259,381	267,471	1971	352,296	344,451
1969	255,736	266,584	1972	408,281	397,430
1970	293,405	295,465	1973	469,382	443,907

Population, Migration and Building. Dept. of Statistics, Wellington, Annually

RELIGION. No direct state aid is given to any form of religion. For the Church of England the country is divided into 7 dioceses, with a separate bishopric (Aotearoa) for the Maoris. The dioceses of Melanesia and Polynesia also form part of the Province of New Zealand.

The Presbyterian Church is divided into 23 presbyteries and the Maori Synod. The Moderator is elected annually. The Methodist Church is divided into 10 districts; the President is elected annually.

The Roman Catholic Church is divided into 4 dioceses, with the Archbishop of Wellington as Metropolitan Archbishop.

Religious denomination	Number of clergy (Jan. 1970)	Number of adherents 1961 census	1966 census
Church of England	692	835,434	901,701
Presbyterian	635	539,459	582,976
Roman Catholic (including 'Catholic' undefined)	904	364,098	425,280
Methodist	351	173,838	186,260
Baptist	198	40,886	46,748
Brethren	86	25,764	23,139
Ratana	141	23,126	27,570
Protestant (undefined)	—	45,100	46,090
Salvation Army	184	15,454	17,737
Church of Christ	46	10,485	10,301
Latter-Day Saints (Mormon)	141	17,978	25,564
Congregationalist	14	9,377	12,101
Seventh-Day Adventist	36	8,220	9,551
Ringatu	73	5,377	5,605
Christian (undefined)	—	12,130	21,548
Christian Scientist	—	3,719	1,161
Jehovah's Witnesses	40	5,944	7,455
Freethinkers	—	3,359	5,474
Hebrew	6	4,006	4,104
Lutheran	15	4,817	5,730
Other bodies ¹	335	30,956	47,893
Unspecified	—	13,916	19,300
Object to state	—	204,056	210,851
No religion (so returned)	—	17,486	32,780
Total	3,897	2,414,984	2,676,919

¹ Including the Society of Friends with 790 members in 1961 and 887 in 1966.

EDUCATION. New Zealand has 6 universities, the University of Auckland, University of Waikato (at Hamilton), Victoria University of Wellington, Massey University (at Palmerston North), the University of Canterbury (at Christchurch) and the University of Otago (at Dunedin). There is, in addition, Lincoln College near Christchurch, a university college of agriculture, which is a constituent college of the University of Canterbury. The number of students in 1972 was 38,766. There were 9 teachers' training colleges with 8,083 students in 1972.

At 1 July 1972 there were 223 state secondary schools with 9,491 full-time teachers and 162,981 pupils. There were also 55 district high schools with 3,870 scholars in the secondary division. At 1 July 1972, 81,075 part-time pupils attended technical classes, and 16,293 receiving part-time instruction from the technical correspondence institute. At 1 July 1972, 726 pupils received tuition from the secondary department of the correspondence school. There were 114 registered private secondary schools with 1,424 teachers and 29,804 pupils.

At 1 July 1972 there were 2,252 state primary schools (including intermediate schools and departments), with 468,592 pupils; the number of teachers was 17,839. A correspondence school for children in remote areas and those otherwise unable to attend school had 1,117 primary pupils. There were 331 registered primary schools with 1,660 teachers and 50,859 pupils.

Education is compulsory between the ages of 6 and 15. Children aged 3 and 4 years may enrol at the 340 free kindergartens maintained by Free Kindergarten Associations, which receive government assistance. There are also 633 play centres which also receive government subsidy. In July 1972 there were 26,870 and 19,300 children on the rolls respectively.

Total expenditure out of government funds in 1972-73 upon education was NZ\$376.8m.

ORGANIZATIONAL CONTROL. The universities and the affiliated agricultural colleges are autonomous bodies. Most secondary schools are controlled by their own boards. Virtually all state primary schools are controlled by the district education board: there are 10 education districts. The Department of Education exercises certain defined functions in connexion with the general supervision of the education provided in state primary and secondary schools and disburses the government grants payable to controlling authorities for the running of those schools. Education in state schools is free for children under 19 years of age. Private schools are regularly visited by state school inspectors.

CINEMAS. There were in 1971, 210 cinemas with a seating capacity of 129,434.

NEWSPAPERS. There were, in April 1968, 41 daily newspapers (9 morning and 32 evening) with a combined circulation of 1,044,000. Eight of these newspapers (2 each in Auckland, Wellington, Christchurch and Dunedin) had a circulation of 727,500.

Report of the Minister of Education ('E.1. Report'). Annually. Wellington. Government Printers NZ Commission on Education, *Report ...* Wellington, 1962

NZ Committee on Universities, *Report ...* Wellington, 1960

Bates, R. J. (ed.), *Prospects in New Zealand Education*. Auckland, 1970

Parkyn, G. W. (ed.), *The Administration of Education in New Zealand*. Wellington, 1954.—*Success and Failure at University*. Wellington, 1959

Watson, J. E., *Intermediate Schooling in New Zealand*. Wellington, 1964

JUSTICE. The judiciary consists of the Chief Justice, 3 judges of the Court of Appeal and 14 Supreme Court judges, 2 judges of the Court of Arbitration and one judge each for the Courts of Compensation and Land Valuation.

At the end of 1972 the gaols and Borstal institutions contained 2,643 prisoners, 2,523 males and 120 females. In 1972, 12,748 persons were received into all penal institutions.

The death penalty for murder was replaced by life imprisonment in 1961.

The Criminal Injuries Act, 1963, which came into force on 1 Jan. 1964, provided for the compensation of persons injured by certain criminal acts and of the dependants of persons killed by such acts.

Police. The police in New Zealand are a national body maintained wholly by the central government. The total strength at 31 March 1973 was 3,560, the proportion of police to population being 1 to 836. The total cost of police services for the year 1972-73 was NZ\$26.2m., equivalent to \$8.82 per head of population.

Ombudsman. This office (currently held by Sir Guy Powles, KBE, CMG) was created in 1962. His principal function is to investigate complaints from members

of the public relating to administrative decisions of government departments and related organizations.

From 1 Oct. 1962 to 31 March 1973, 8,745 complaints were received, 837 of which were held to be justified and were rectified by the department or organization concerned. No complaint of actual malpractice has been found justified.

HEALTH. In 1968 there were 3,182 doctors (1,335 in general practice). On 31 March 1972 there were 17,024 hospital beds, of which 2,979 were for maternity cases.

SOCIAL SECURITY. New Zealand's record for progressive legislation reaches back to 1898, when it was second only to Denmark in introducing non-contributory old-age pensions.

The present system is based on the Social Security Act 1938, which came into operation from 1 April 1939. In a comprehensive scheme it provides for retirement, unemployment, widowhood, invalidity and sickness, as well as hospital and other medical care. Since 1 April 1969 the scheme has been financed from general taxation. Previously there was a special social security tax on virtually all income of individuals and companies in excess of \$4 a week which met approximately three-quarters of the cost of the scheme, the balance being met from general taxation.

At 1 Aug. 1973 the current weekly rates of age, widows', invalids', miners' and superannuation benefits were as follows:

Unmarried persons	\$23.70
Unmarried under 20 (invalids' benefit only)	\$18.00
Married persons (each)	\$17.75
Married man with dependent wife (age, invalids' and miners' benefit only)	\$39.50

For sickness and unemployment benefits the rates were:

Unmarried persons under 20	\$18.00
Unmarried over 20	\$23.70
Married persons	\$19.75
Married man with dependent wife	\$39.50

There are additional payments for dependent children.

All benefits except superannuation and family allowances are subject to an income test.

Family Benefit. A family benefit of \$3 a week is payable for each dependent child.

Unemployment Benefit. The payment is subject to the conditions that the applicant is unemployed, has taken reasonable steps to find work and is capable and willing to undertake suitable employment.

Age Benefit. The usual qualifying age is 60 years for both men and women, but the benefit may be granted to an unmarried woman between 55 and 60 years of age who is unable to engage in regular employment. The standard income test applies. Where the wife of a man receiving age benefit is not eligible herself, the husband can receive the benefit at double the rate for the married person.

Superannuation Benefit. The qualifying age for both men and women is 65 years. For a married couple to both receive the benefit each must qualify independently. There is no income test, but a superannuation benefit is not payable in addition to any other benefit except a family benefit.

Sickness Benefit. Payment is subject to medical evidence of incapacity of a person who has suffered a loss of weekly earnings as a result. In no case may the rate of benefit exceed the amount of weekly earnings lost. The standard income test applies.

Other benefits include emergency benefits and supplementary assistance for those who are in need but who either do not qualify for one of the standard benefits or who have special needs or commitments for which a benefit at the standard rate is insufficient.

Medical, Hospital and Related Benefits. In addition to monetary benefits, medical, hospital and other related benefits are also provided under the Social Security scheme. These consist mainly of the payment of certain prescribed fees for medical attention by private practitioners, free treatment in public and mental hospitals, certain prescribed fees for treatment in private hospitals, maternity benefits (including ante-natal and post-natal treatment and services of doctors and nurses at confinements), pharmaceutical benefits (medicines, drugs, etc., prescribed by medical practitioners), etc. There are also benefits in connection with dental services up to the age of 16, X-ray diagnosis, massage, home-nursing, artificial aids, etc.

Pensions (including economic pensions). Provision is made for the payment of pensions and allowances, on certain conditions, to members or dependants of disabled, deceased or missing members, of the New Zealand Forces who served in the South African War, the two World Wars, the Korean War, to members of the New Zealand Mercantile Marine during the Second World War, or in connexion with any emergency whether arising out of the obligations undertaken by New Zealand in the Charter of the United Nations or otherwise. Members of the Emergency Reserve Corps and Civil Defence Organization are also provided for. Principal rates are: War pensions (mercantile marine and emergency reserve corps pensions on similar lines) are payable to widows at a rate of \$13.05 a week, together with a mother's allowance of \$12 a week, increased by \$3 a week for the second child and \$1.25 each additional child, in addition to the normal child allowance of \$3 per week for each child. The rate for total disablement is \$17.70. These rates may be increased by an amount not exceeding \$10.65 per week if the pensioner is suffering from total blindness, two or more serious disabilities or one extremely severe disability.

An 'economic pension' is defined as a supplementary pension granted on economic grounds and is additional to any pension payable as of right in respect of death or disablement. The maximum weekly rates are \$19.75 to a married person (if unmarried, \$23.70) or the widow or dependent widowed mother of a member.

War veterans' allowances are \$910 a year plus an equal amount to a wife, increased by \$78 each at age 65, subject to income qualifications.

Social Security Benefits and War Pensions:

Benefits	Number in force at 1 April 1973	Total payments 1972-73 (NZ\$1,000)
SOCIAL SECURITY:		
<i>Monetary—</i>		
Superannuation	149,190	133,236
Age	106,681	115,840
Widows	16,540	21,158
Orphans	306	235
Family	420,966	128,733
Invalids	8,686	9,830
Miners	77	93
Unemployment	2,935	5,034
Sickness	6,863	11,365
Emergency	8,177	14,125
Supplementary Assistance	17,120	4,151
Advances (house repairs and maintenance)	..	71
Family (capitalization)	..	6,337
Total	737,536	450,208
<i>Medical—</i>		
Medical	..	14,561
Hospital	..	8,082
Maternity	..	3,864
Pharmaceutical	..	40,020
Supplementary	..	11,524
Total	..	78,050

Benefits	Number in force at 1 April 1973	Total payments 1972-73 (NZ\$1,000)
WAR PENSION, ETC.:		
First World War	7,640	6,921
Second World War	23,275	14,740
South African War	4	5
War veterans' allowances	10,138	16,399
Mercantile Marine	26	5
Emergency Reserve Corps	6	5
K Force	237	86
Total	41,371	38,169
Sundry Pensions and Annuities	2,795	103
Grand total	44,166	38,272

Reciprocity with Other Countries. There are reciprocal arrangements between New Zealand and Australia in respect of age, invalids', widows', family, unemployment and sickness benefits, and between New Zealand and Great Britain and between New Zealand and Northern Ireland in respect of family, age, superannuation, widows', orphans', invalids', sickness and unemployment benefits.

NATIONAL INCOME. Some of the more important national income aggregates for 4 years are given in the following tables (in NZ\$1m.):

Year ended 31 March	Private income	Public authority trading income	National income at factor cost (national income)	National income at market prices	Gross national product
1969	3,877	185	3,649	3,974	4,310
1970	4,296	202	4,051	4,399	4,756
1971	4,971	171	4,656	5,065	5,452
1972	5,762	200	5,427	5,875	6,295

The source of private income for 4 years ended 31 March was as follows (in NZ\$1m.):

	1969	1970	1971	1972
Salary and wage payments	2,240	2,493	3,008	3,490
Pay and allowances, Armed Forces	43	45	56	68
Social security benefits and pensions	278	298	328	366
Rental value, owner occupier houses	136	149	168	182
Other personal income:				
Farming	286	302	315	378
Business and investment	331	402	468	515
Producer Board surpluses	-8	-8	-3	65

FINANCE. Currency. Decimal currency was introduced on 10 July 1967. The monetary unit is the New Zealand dollar, divided into 100 cents. On 21 Nov. 1967 New Zealand devalued its currency by 19.45% in relation to the US dollar, bringing the NZ dollar to parity with the Australian dollar. On 23 Dec. 1971 the NZ dollar was devalued by 1.75% to retain parity with the Australian dollar. The New Zealand currency was floated from July 1973.

Budget. The following tables of revenue and expenditure relate to the Consolidated Revenue Account, which covers the ordinary revenue and expenditure of the general government—i.e., apart from capital items, commercial and special undertakings, advances, etc. Revenue in the Account (in NZ\$1m.) was as follows:

Year ended 31 March	Customs and excise	Sales tax	Income tax and social security tax	Other taxes	Trading profits and depart- mental receipts	Interest	Total
1970	156.2	97.6	779.2	69.1	73.3	89.9	1,265.4
1971	182.4	125.3	957.3	98.0	86.4	97.7	1,547.1
1972	197.9	139.5	1,161.1	208.4	93.7	106.4	1,820.7
1973	210.2	171.1	1,314.5	230.8	98.8	119.0	2,135.8

Expenditure from the Consolidated Revenue Account was as follows (in NZ\$1m.):

Year ended	Debt services	Social services ¹	Industrial development	Defence	Total (including other)
31 March					
1970	185.2	707.0	81.5	89.7	1,275.1
1971	204.1	833.3	118.6	109.1	1,560.8
1972	218.0	996.2	136.4	121.2	1,816.3
1973	236.5	1,239.6	153.0	129.8	2,141.0

¹ Includes education, health, and social security.

Taxation receipts in 1972-73 for all purposes amounted to \$1,926,633,000, giving an average of \$657 per head of mean population. Included in the total taxation is \$95,706,000 National Roads Fund taxation. The estimate for 1973-74 is \$2,271m., the total being inclusive of an estimated \$101m. of National Roads Fund taxation.

The gross public debt at 31 March 1973 was \$3,503m., of which \$2,939m. was held in New Zealand, \$429m. in London and Europe, \$90.4m. in USA and \$68.9m. with the World Bank. The gross annual interest charge on the public debt at 31 March 1973 was \$184,817,000.

DEFENCE. The Defence Act 1971 provides for the constitution, command and administration of the New Zealand Naval Forces, the New Zealand Army and the Royal New Zealand Air Force. The control and co-ordination of defence activities is obtained through the Ministry of Defence. This is a unitary department combining not only all joint-Service functions but also the former Departments of Army, Navy and Air. The Ministry acts as a co-ordinating defence authority to advise the Government on defence policy, planning and expenditure. The Secretary of Defence, in addition to his function as head of the Ministry, is responsible for co-ordinating the business of the Ministry as a whole and for the co-ordination of long-term financial planning. The principal military adviser to the Minister is the Chief of the Defence Staff, who is also the convenor and chairman of the Chiefs of Staff Committee, which comprises the Chief of the Defence Staff and the Chiefs of the Naval, General and Air Staffs.

The major corporate body within the Ministry of Defence is the Defence Council, which consists of the Minister as Chairman, the Secretary of Defence and the Chief of the Defence Staff as deputy chairmen and the Chiefs of Staff of the 3 services, and may co-opt officers of other departments. Subject to the control of the Minister of Defence, the Defence Council is responsible for the administration and command of the Defence Forces and for advising the Minister on important matters of defence policy.

Army. The Army is organized into 2 commands, each of which is directly responsible to Defence Headquarters for the performance of its functions: (a) Home Command provides the home support for the Army in New Zealand, and (b) Field Force Command commands and administers those elements of the Army which have an operational role in the event of mobilization. These include a combat brigade group and a logistic support force with regular, integrated regular and territorial units. Units deployed in South-East Asia are grouped under the command of Headquarters New Zealand Army Force, Far East, located in Singapore. A regular force battalion is stationed in Malaysia as part of the Commonwealth Strategic Reserve. From 1965-71 New Zealand contributed regular infantry companies, an artillery battery and a medical team for military operations in Vietnam.

Regular personnel, in 1973, totalled 5,498 all ranks; territorial personnel totalled 3,155; the cadet corps totalled 10,760 cadets.

Navy. The Royal New Zealand Navy is administered by the Chief of Naval Staff and the Deputy Chief of Naval Staff at Defence Headquarters, the new organization set up in 1971 in place of the three Service Boards (*see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1972-73*).

The RNZN ships include 4 frigates, 1 surveying vessel (*ex-frigate*), 2 escort

minesweepers, 4 new patrol craft, 11 old defence launches, 1 oceanographic research ship and 2 tenders.

Personnel, on 31 March 1973, totalled 2,972 officers and ratings and 2,500 in the naval reserve.

Air Force. The Chief of Air Staff and Air Officer Commanding the RNZAF exercises command and administration of the RNZAF, assisted by the RNZAF Air Staff as well as the integrated staff of Defence Headquarters in Wellington. Below the Air Staff in Defence Headquarters, the RNZAF is organized on a two-group basis, comprising the RNZAF Operations Group and RNZAF Support Group. Operations Group, with its headquarters at Whenuapai airfield, is responsible for the operational efficiency, mobility and readiness for overseas deployment of operational units in the strike, maritime and transport roles. Support Group, with its headquarters at Wigram, is responsible for the co-ordination and control of all ground and flying training in the RNZAF. Operational squadrons are No. 1 (Bristol Freighter) Squadron, No. 3 Bell 47, UH-1H Iroquois and Wasp helicopters) Squadron, No. 5 (Orion) Squadron, No. 14 (Skyhawk/Strikemaster) Squadron, No. 40 (Hercules) Squadron, No. 41 (Bristol Freighter/Iroquois) Squadron, No. 42 (Dakota) Squadron and No. 75 (Skyhawk) Squadron. Training aircraft comprise Airtourers, Harvards and Devons.

The strength on 31 March 1973 was about 4,319 regular personnel and 118 non-regular personnel. About one-quarter of the 105 aircraft are combat types. Three Iroquois helicopters and 3 Bristol Freighters are based in Singapore as part of ANZUK force.

PLANNING. A series of 'key sector' conferences were held between 1953 and 1964 to plan the development of housing, industry, exports and agriculture. Long-term economic projections were used as the basis from planning targets for sector production for up to a decade ahead. The experiences gained from these conferences resulted in the National Development Conference held in May 1969. Among the major targets adopted by the conference were an increase in real GNP of 4½% per annum; an increase in exports of 6.6% per annum; and an increase in the proportion of GNP used for investment. Major expansions are planned for tourism, forestry and agriculture. The National Development Council, representing both Government and the private sector, is continuing the work of the conference. The targets are being revised to adjust to the effects of marketing of farm products posed by the accession of the UK to the Treaty of Rome.

Major industrial developments in recent years have included the establishment of a large-scale timber, pulp and paper industry and an oil refinery. Electricity generating capacity has been doubled in 10 years. An iron and steel industry using New Zealand iron sands has been developed, as has an aluminium smelter using hydro-electric power. Natural gas deposits are being commercially exploited.

AGRICULTURE. Two-thirds of the surface of New Zealand is suitable for agriculture and grazing. The total area under cultivation at 31 Jan. 1970 was 23,161,802 acres (including residential area and domestic orchards). There were 20,415,404 acres of sown pasture, including areas sown with crops, and 1,186,563 acres of timber plantations. The area of Crown lands (other than reserves) leased under various tenures at 31 March 1972 was 14,892,000 acres.

The largest freehold estates are held in the South Island. The extent of occupied holdings of or over 10 acres as at 31 Jan. 1960 (exclusive of holdings within borough boundaries) was as follows:

Size of holdings (acres)	Number	Acres	Size of holdings (acres)	Number	Acres
10- 19	4,549	61,808	2,000- 4,999	2,021	6,091,356
20- 49	7,172	237,958	5,000- 9,999	551	3,755,107
50- 99	12,353	918,596	10,000-19,999	264	3,839,876
100- 149	11,068	1,343,984	20,000-29,999	84	2,031,858
150- 199	7,316	1,274,528	30,000-49,999	61	2,298,538
200- 319	10,687	2,692,109	50,000 and over	53	4,871,885
320- 639	12,109	5,470,835			
640- 999	4,659	3,683,904			
1,000-1,999	3,981	5,446,555			
			Total	76,928	44,018,897

The acreage and produce for each of the principal crops are given as follows (area and yield for threshing only, not including that grown for chaff, hay, silage, etc.):

Crop years	Wheat			Oats			Barley		
	Acre	1,000 bushels	Average per acre	Acre	1,000 bushels	Average per acre	Acre	1,000 bushels	Average per acre
1970	268,000	10,553	39.38	52,000	3,181	61.17	139,000	7,692	55.33
1971	241,000	11,965	49.64	55,000	3,293	59.87	201,000	11,400	56.72
1972	263,000	14,337	54.71	40,000	2,731	68.28	238,000	14,792	62.15

Private air companies are carrying out such aerial work as top-dressing, spraying and crop-dusting, seed-sowing, rabbit poisoning, aerial photography and surveying, and dropping supplies to deer cullers and dropping fencing materials in remote areas. The main aerial activity was top-dressing, statistics for the year ended March 1973 being: Hours flown, 112,305; fertilizer distributed, 1.23m. tons.

Livestock in 1972: 8,773,662 cattle (including 2,199,764 milch cows), 60,883,000 sheep and 580,290 pigs. Total meat produced in the year ended 30 Sept. 1972 was estimated at 1,086,000 tons (including 400,000 tons of beef and 365,000 tons of lamb). Total liquid milk produced in the year ended 31 May 1973 was 1,316m. gallons; of this, 1,151m. were used for butter and cheese making.

Production of wool for the 12 months ended 30 June 1973, 309,000 metric tons (greasy basis); exports of all wool in the year ended 30 June 1972, was 276,868 metric tons (1971, 256,151 metric tons).

Agricultural Statistics. Dept. of Statistics, 1972

National Resources Survey. West Coast Region: Bay of Plenty Region: Northland Region: Nelson Region. Ministry of Works, Wellington, 1959, 1962

Evans, B. L., *A History of Agricultural Production and Marketing*. Palmerston North, 1969

Hadfield, J. W., *Arable farmcrops of New Zealand*. Wellington, 1952

Poole, A. L., *Forestry in New Zealand: the Shaping of Policy*. London, 1969

Smallfield, P. W., *The Grasslands Revolution in New Zealand*. London, 1970

MANUFACTURING. Statistics of manufacturing industries for 3 years:

Production year	Persons engaged	Salaries and wages paid (NZ\$1,000)	Cost of materials (NZ\$1,000)	Value of production (NZ\$1,000)	Net output (net value added) (NZ\$1,000)
1968-69	229,074	527,807	1,662,326	2,790,448	814,263
1969-70	241,549	608,270	1,869,033	3,152,869	929,206
1970-71	251,425	735,845	2,104,909	3,597,403	1,075,913

The following is a statement of the value of the products (including repairs) of the principal industries for the year 1970-71 (in NZ\$1,000):

Manufactories, works, etc.	Value of products	Manufactories, works, etc.	Value of products
Meat freezing and preserving	519,156	Sheet-metal working	84,864
Ham and bacon curing	25,507	Basic metal industries	81,395
Butter and cheese	188,961	Machinery (including agricultural)	182,487
Other milk products	74,234	Metal products	104,423
Wool-scouring	67,038	Electrical machinery	85,195
Saw-milling (excl. logging) planing, etc.	115,030	Printing and publishing (news-papers)	66,075
Lime-crushing and cement	20,259	Job and general printing	60,638
Grain-milling	30,565	Motor-body building	15,657
Biscuit	15,328	Motor and cycle repairs	189,365
Confectionery	24,383	Motor vehicle assembly	150,235
Fruit and vegetable preserving	39,258	Rubber ware	50,993
Brewing and malting	43,848	Furniture and fixtures	51,346
Tobacco and cigarettes	26,489	Footwear (other than rubber)	36,231
Paint and varnish	21,951	Woollen-mills	35,220
Chemical fertilizers	51,201	Hosiery and knitted goods	51,060
Joinery and wood products	73,662	Clothing manufacture	121,129
Paper and paper products	186,494	Petroleum and coal products	84,496

Ward, R. G. and M. W. (ed.), *New Zealand's Industrial Potential*. Auckland, 1960
Industrial Production. Dept. of Statistics, Wellington. Annual

MINING. New Zealand's production of minerals in 1972 included 13,511 fine oz. of gold, 4,917 tons of diatomite earth, 610 tons of bentonite, 203,234 tons of clay for bricks, tiles, etc., 9,339 tons of potters' clays, 139 tons of iron ore, 1,516,184 tons of limestone for agriculture and 121,253 tons of limestone for industry, 1,443,928 tons of limestone, marl, etc., for cement, 127,564 tons of pumice, 94,660 tons of serpentine, 108,336 tons of silica sand. Mineral fuel production amounted to 2,146,903 tons of coal, 1,118,584 bbls of crude petroleum and 10,627.29m. cu. ft of natural gas. Mineral production for the year was valued at \$64,001,216.

The resources of natural gas discovered in 1961 in the Taranaki area of the North Island are now being developed and natural gas is being supplied for household use to a number of North Island cities, including Auckland and Wellington.

ELECTRICITY. The general policy of the Government in regard to electric power is to supply power in bulk, leaving the reticulation and retail supply in the hands of local authorities. Originally these consisted of cities, boroughs, etc., but, to facilitate the extension of electric supply into country areas, Electric Power Boards were created, and these now embrace most of the country. Some Power Boards operate small generating stations. The present 93 supply authorities consist of 26 NZ Electricity Department generating plants, 41 electric power boards, 25 local councils and 1 plant operated by another government department. Of the 52 generating plants in operation 43 are water-powered, 3 are steam-powered and 6 are oil-gas operated.

Principal statistics for 4 years ended 31 March are:

	1969	1970	1971	1972
Number of establishments	98	97	94	93
Total motive power (1,000 b.h.p.)	4,280	5,050	5,362	5,854
Generators (capacity) AC (1,000 kw.)	3,138	3,683	3,909	4,209
Units generated (1m. kwh.)	12,185	12,926	13,706	15,194
Revenue (\$1,000)	221,438	234,730	246,000	262,037
Expenditure:				
Operating (\$1,000)	107,940	119,082	126,277	135,491
Management, etc. (\$1,000)	14,148	15,949	19,981	24,477
Capital charges (\$1,000)	72,308	77,236	81,105	85,635
Capital outlay:				
During year (\$1,000)	73,652	82,860	93,144	106,967
To date (\$1,000)	..	1,258,283	1,350,814	1,457,676

TOURISM. The country has a growing tourist industry, and the number of visitors has trebled in the last 8 years. In the year ended 31 March 1973, 337,782 travellers visited New Zealand (including 199,695 tourists), compared with 310,024 (including 176,562 tourists) in 1971-72.

LABOUR. In Dec. 1972 there were 339 industrial unions of workers with a total of 394,748 members.

The industrial distribution of the labour force as estimated in April 1973 was: Primary industries, 141,900; manufacturing, 280,600; construction, 88,800; commerce, 190,100; transport and communication, 103,000; services, 238,900; armed forces, 11,200; unemployed, 2,500; total labour force, 1,150,200.

All employees are covered by the Accident Compensation Act 1972.

Unions of workers and employers are registered under the Industrial Relations Act 1973. To be eligible for registration a society of employers must have not less than 3 members and a society of workers either not less than 15 members or not less than 25% of the total number of workers engaged in the industry in the area concerned, and with an absolute minimum of 5 members. An incorporated company may register itself as an industrial union. The purpose of an industrial union must be the protecting or furthering of the interests of employers or workers in a particular industry or related industries and may not run wider than the industrial matters to which the Act itself relates. New provisions included in the Industrial Relations Act 1973 involved the establishment of an Industrial Commission and an Industrial Relations Council.

COMMERCE. Trade (excluding specie and bullion) in NZ\$1,000 for 12 months ended 30 June:

	Total merchandise imported (c.d.v.) ^a	Exports of domestic produce	Re-exports	Total merchandise exported (f.o.b.)
1968-69	799,197	968,878	20,219	989,097
1969-70	944,324	1,064,466	22,195	1,086,661
1970-71	1,070,567	1,108,091	23,628	1,131,719
1971-72 ¹	1,149,573	1,341,807	28,030	1,369,837

¹ Provisional figures.

^a Current domestic value in country of export.

The principal imports for the 12 months ended 30 June 1972:

Articles of import	Quantity (in 1,000)	Value (NZ\$1,000) (c.d.v.)
Fruit and vegetables	..	15,356
Wheat	1,664 bu.	2,274
Sugar (raw)	3,275 cwt	16,125
Tea	17,704 lb.	5,378
Alcoholic beverages (including wines)	..	7,294
Tobacco	..	5,573
Textile fibres	..	6,100
Clothing and footwear	..	5,208
Textiles, yarns, fabrics, etc.	..	104,345
Petroleum and petroleum products	..	66,251
Iron and steel	8,419 cwt	68,408
Non-ferrous metals	..	34,915
Electrical machinery	..	71,409
Agricultural machinery	..	19,401
Other machinery (excluding electric)	..	157,654
Transport equipment (excluding motor cars)	..	88,150
Motor cars	87 no.	106,602
Other metal manufactures (excluding machinery)	..	37,953
Raw rubber and rubber goods (including tyres)	..	15,677
Paper (printing and other)	..	12,659
Fertilizers	..	20,736
Chemical elements and compounds	..	45,378
Medicinal and pharmaceutical products	..	28,957
Timber	..	3,151
Printed matter	..	25,689
Plastic materials	..	28,605

The principal exports of New Zealand produce for the 12 months ended 30 June 1972 were:

Articles of export	Quantity (in 1,000)	Value (NZ\$1,000)	Articles of export	Quantity (in 1,000)	Value (NZ\$1,000)
Butter	3,651 cwt	181,242	Tallow	70 tons	8,912
Cheese	1,741 cwt	65,942	Meats, canned	5,643 lb.	3,684
Casein	829 cwt	25,404	Sausage casings	8,175 hanks	15,103
Milk powder	3,778 cwt	76,431	Hides and skins	..	62,297
Fish	278 cwt	21,838	Seeds (grass and clover)	309 centals	5,116
Meats, frozen:			Apples	129,033 lb.	10,213
Pork	1,989 lb.	1,010	Frozen and canned vegetables	..	3,510
Edible offals	78,222 lb.	20,397	Wool	314,345 kg	229,864
Other	12,467 lb.	6,449	Newsprint	3,032 cwt	20,612
Beef	393,780 lb.	178,250	Pulp	113 tons	11,269
Veal	16,195 lb.	9,148			
Lamb	755,167 lb.	153,574			
Mutton	231,395 lb.	24,771			

The following table shows the trade with different countries (in NZ\$1,000):

Countries	Imports c.d.v. from		Exports and re-exports f.o.b. to		
	1970	1971	1970	1971	1972
Australia	197,144	225,512	36,997	96,634	112,139
Bahrain	3,672	4,462	29	20	31
Belgium and Luxembourg	4,442	6,775	21,307	25,819	31,640
British West Indies	416	441	11,583	16,130	23,736
Canada	37,492	38,466	45,225	32,183	40,022
China	4,366	4,448	4,086	1,655	1,696
Czechoslovakia	1,800	1,840	2,776	1,671	1,831
Denmark	2,434	2,783	2,456	1,978	1,650
Fiji	959	3,070	8,822	12,754	14,525
France and Monaco	7,534	11,006	28,732	27,706	431,82
Germany (West)	36,822	49,215	29,564	30,271	14,092

Countries	Imports c.d.v. from		Exports and re-exports f.o.b. to		
	1970	1971	1970	1971	1972
Ghana	2,702	2,066	140	228	867
Hong Kong	17,872	18,628	4,581	6,804	8,896
India	8,509	6,804	1,357	2,175	5,980
Indonesia	1,596	894	780	1,234	2,511
Iran	11,390	8,984	1,318	778	2,048
Italy and San Marino	11,914	14,344	23,720	19,278	18,084
Japan	78,115	110,282	106,870	102,975	130,553
Malaysia	6,434	5,535	7,264	7,613	15,440
Nauru	6,317	5,539	359	286	388
Netherlands and Antilles	9,672	14,209	16,667	17,677	21,668
Norway	1,367	2,155	1,197	1,180	1,492
Panama (incl. Canal Zone)	..	..	925	604	668
Peru	40	37	4,127	6,900	20,622
Philippines	242	330	6,479	8,915	13,949
Poland	430	451	3,129	3,310	6,042
Portugal	684	654	1,804	1,865	1,790
Saudi Arabia	5,041	4,477	108	128	210
Singapore	3,060	1,679	8,731	9,236	13,299
South Africa	3,941	3,286	3,183	8,946	14,323
Sri Lanka	4,401	3,634	2,049	1,749	3,759
Sweden	7,299	8,536	2,590	2,110	2,648
Switzerland	9,382	10,871	2,162	1,453	1,814
UK	278,610	310,672	385,718	384,156	418,438
USSR	646	1,198	16,934	17,904	25,397
USA	123,166	129,871	166,066	192,723	207,496
Venezuela	..	1	430	341	399
Western Samoa	1,441	1,513	3,399	3,412	4,712

According to the British Board of Trade returns, the total trade between UK and New Zealand was as follows (in £1,000 sterling):

	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973
Imports to UK	216,159	203,558	226,637	251,496	276,171
Exports and re-exports from UK	121,330	129,285	146,132	146,764	167,287

SHIPPING. New Zealand is dependent on the services of overseas vessels for the shipment of exports and imports, except for the Trans-Tasman trade with Australia. Container ships operate from Auckland and Wellington to the UK and North America.

Entrances and clearances of vessels from overseas:

	Entrances		Clearances	
	No.	Tons	No.	Tons
1970	3,757	17,258,000	3,749	17,272,000
1971	3,551	16,740,000	3,556	16,699,000
1972	3,770	18,967,000	3,751	18,831,000

RAILWAYS. On 31 March 1973 there were 2,982 miles of 3 ft 6 in. gauge railway open for traffic. Operating earnings from government railways, 1972-73, \$112,161,556; operating expenses, \$117,196,568. In 1972-73 the tonnage of goods (including livestock) carried was 12,127,211, and passengers numbered 18,564,868. In addition, the railways road motor services carried 20,866,000 passengers. Three rail/road ferries maintain a regular service between the North and South Islands and 1 more vessel is on order.

The total revenue (including road motor and other subsidiary services) amounted to \$134,990,073, and total expenditure \$138,339,895 in 1972-73.

ROADS. Total mileage of formed roads in New Zealand at 31 March 1972 was 59,292. There were 9,773 bridges of over 25 ft in length with a total length of 910,869 ft at 31 March 1971. The network of State highways comprised, at 31 March 1973, 7,233 miles, including the principal arterial traffic routes.

Total expenditure on roads, streets and bridges by the central government and local authorities combined for the financial year 1972-73 amounted to \$141,142,221. New Zealand's road system has been developed as the result of a partnership between central government and local government, i.e., since 1954

between the National Roads Board and the local authorities. The latter are road controlling authorities in their own right and in respect of expenditure on roads are eligible for subsidy payments from the board to supplement their own revenues derived principally from rates (taxes on land).

In the main, roads are financed from the National Roads Fund which is administered by the National Roads Board. This fund which is derived largely from petrol tax is used for the maintenance and improvement of existing roads. The board's income is currently of the order of \$100m. per annum, and is apportioned according to fixed percentages with 50% allocated to state highways, 23% to counties and 16% to municipalities. These sector percentages have been varied twice in the last 10 years in the light of changing needs.

At 31 March 1973 motor vehicles licensed numbered 1,396,667, of which 1,032,228 were cars, 4,217 omnibuses and contract vehicles, 194,654 goods service vehicles. Included in the remaining number were 47,698 motor cycles, 24,950 power cycles and 92,930 farm tractors, road graders, etc. Licensed road goods services for the year ended 31 March 1972 recorded a total vehicle mileage of 345m. Total revenue amounted to \$211m. The road passenger services vehicle miles amounted to 81.6m. and passengers carried totalled 156.1m. Total passenger revenue amounted to \$34.28m. in 1971-72.

AVIATION. Domestic scheduled passenger services are mainly operated by the New Zealand National Airways Corporation. A private company operates an inter-island freight service under contract to the New Zealand Railways Department. International services are operated to and from New Zealand by a state-owned company, Air New Zealand Ltd, and by a number of overseas companies. Non-scheduled services are run by the main companies and also by a number of small operators and aero clubs.

Domestic scheduled services during the 12 months ended March 1973: Passengers carried, 1,715,700; mail, 700.2 ton-miles; freight, 12,411.9 ton-miles. International services: Passengers carried (1972-73), 770,100; mail, 1,649.2 tons; freight, 12,846,046 kg.

POST. Receipts of the Post Office for year ended 31 March 1973 were \$186,873,864; total expenditure was \$188,884,784. Personnel numbered 33,165 (including 4,647 temporary and casual).

The telegraph and telephone systems are operated by the Post Office. At 31 March 1973 there were 885,404 telephone subscribers and 1,358,134 telephones. The telecommunications receipts for the year 1972-73 were \$148,131,796.

An earth satellite station has been built north of Auckland to link with the Pacific satellite Intelsat III to augment the Compac and Seacon telecommunications systems which link New Zealand with overseas countries.

From 1974 the New Zealand Broadcasting Council and 3 corporations are taking over the control and operation of radio and television services. About 64% of New Zealand households have TV sets. There are 47 medium-wave broadcasting stations and 2 short-wave transmitters. Colour TV transmissions were introduced in Oct. 1973 and a second channel is planned for 1975. Some commercial material is broadcast by both sound and TV services. Number of TV receiving licences at 31 March 1973 was 732,000.

BANKING. The Reserve Bank is the sole note-issuing authority. Six denominations of Reserve Bank notes are issued: NZ\$1, 2, 5, 10, 20, 100.

The New Zealand banking system comprises a central bank—the Reserve Bank of New Zealand—5 commercial or trading banks and 18 savings banks (including the post office savings bank). The trading banks have operated savings-bank facilities from 1 Oct. 1964.

The Reserve Bank was set up with £500,000 publicly subscribed shares in 1934;

in 1936 these shares were purchased by the Government and the bank became a state-owned institution. The primary functions of the Bank are to act as the central bank, to advise the Government on matters relating to monetary policy, banking and overseas exchange, and to give effect to the monetary policy of the Government. In 1960 the Bank's statutory powers of credit regulation were extended to the regulation and control on behalf of the Government, of money, banking, credit, currency interest rates and the transfer of money to and from New Zealand, and particularly the control of trading-bank credit. Final authority to determine the London-New Zealand exchange rates has been transferred to the Minister of Finance subject to consultation with the Bank.

Of the 5 trading banks 2 are primarily Australian concerns, 2 have their head office in London and the Bank of New Zealand has been state owned since 1 Nov. 1945.

At the end of March 1973 the amount on deposit at trading banks was \$1,651.4m., while advances amounted to \$974.7m. The weekly average bank debits for 1972 was \$979m.

The number of accounts with the post office savings bank at 31 March 1973 was 2.78m.; amount deposited during year, \$782.4m.; withdrawn, \$736.5m., total amount to credit of depositors at end of year, \$1,038.7m. At 31 March 1973, \$609.9m. was on deposit in 12 Trustee Savings Banks to the credit of 1,432,000 depositors. The amount to the credit of 863,000 depositors with savings accounts in the trading banks was \$399.9m. at 31 March 1973.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. It is planned that by Dec. 1976 there will be a substantial conversion to the metric system of weights and measures.

MINOR ISLANDS

The minor islands (total area, 320 sq. miles, 775 sq. km) included within the geographical boundaries of New Zealand are the following: Kermadec Islands, Three Kings Islands, Auckland Islands, Campbell Island, Antipodes Islands, Bounty Islands, Snares Islands, Solander Island. With the exception of Raoul Island in the Kermadec Group (population, 9) and Campbell Island (population, 9) none of these islands is inhabited.

The **Kermadec Islands**, which were annexed to New Zealand in 1887, have no separate administration and all New Zealand laws apply to them. Situation, 29° 10' to 31° 30' S. lat., 177° 45' to 179° W. long., 600 miles N.N.E. of New Zealand. Area, 13 sq. miles (33.5 sq. km). The largest of the group is Raoul or Sunday Island, 20 miles in circuit, while Macaulay Island is 3 miles in circuit.

A meteorological station and an aeradio station have been established on Raoul Island, the official staff of 9 being the only inhabitants.

TERRITORIES OVERSEAS

Territories Overseas coming within the jurisdiction of New Zealand consist of Niue Island, the Tokelau Islands and the Ross Dependency.

Niue Island is one of the Cook Islands, but has been under separate administration since 1903. There is a Resident Commissioner and an Island Assembly, and legislative measures apply as in the case of the Cook Islands. Distance from Auckland, New Zealand, 1,343 miles; from Rarotonga, 580 miles. Area, 100 sq. miles; circumference, 40 miles; height above sea-level, 220 ft. Population at 31 March 1973 was 4,419. During 1971 live births registered numbered 156, deaths 28. Migration to New Zealand is the main factor in population change.

Financial aid from New Zealand, 1972-73, totalled \$1,208,000. Exports, 1971, \$178,969; imports, \$810,682.

There were 10 government schools with 1,618 pupils in 1971. There is a wireless station at Alofi, the port of the island. Telephones in use at 31 March 1969 numbered 172. The most important products of the island are copra, kumaras and bananas.

There is a weekly commercial air service linking Niue with Tonga and Western Samoa.

Tokelau Islands. Situated some 300 miles to the north of Western Samoa between 8° and 10° S. lat., and between 171° and 173° W. long., are the 3 atoll islands of Atafu, Nukunonu and Fakaofu of the Tokelau (Union) group. Formerly part of the Gilbert and Ellice Islands Colony, the group was transferred to the jurisdiction of New Zealand on 11 Feb. 1926. By legislation enacted in 1948, the Tokelau Islands were declared part of New Zealand as from 1 Jan. 1949. The area of the group is 4 sq. miles; the population at 21 Feb. 1972 was 1,600.

By the Tokelau Islands Act 1948 the Tokelau Group was included within the territorial boundaries of New Zealand; legislative powers are now invested in the Governor-General in Council. The inhabitants of the Tokelau Islands are British subjects and New Zealand citizens.

From 1 Jan. 1972 the office of Administrator was invested in the Secretary of Maori and Island Affairs. Certain powers are delegated to the district officer in Apia, Western Samoa.

Because of the very restricted economic and social future in the atolls, the islanders agreed to a proposal put to them by the Minister of Island Territories in 1965 that over a period of years most of the population be resettled in New Zealand. Up to March 1972, 455 migrants have entered New Zealand as permanent residents under Government sponsorship.

New Zealand Government aid to the Tokelau Islands totalled \$306,000 for 1972-73.

Ross Dependency. By Imperial Order in Council, dated 30 July 1923, the territories between 160° E. long. and 150° W. long. and south of 60° S. lat. were brought within the jurisdiction of the New Zealand Government. The region was named the Ross Dependency. From time to time laws for the Dependency have been made by regulations promulgated by the Governor-General of New Zealand.

The mainland area is estimated at 160,000 sq. miles and is completely ice-covered. In Jan. 1957 a New Zealand expedition under Sir Edmund Hillary established a base in the Dependency. In Jan. 1958 Sir Edmund Hillary and 4 other New Zealanders reached the South Pole. Survey parties explored and mapped a large part of the Dependency in 1957-59. Occupation and exploration of the Territory have continued since.

New Zealand is a party to the Antarctic Treaty (1959) which reserves the Antarctic for peaceful purposes. Recent New Zealand legislation enforces measures for the conservation of Antarctic flora and fauna which were adopted under Article IX of the Treaty.

SELF-GOVERNING TERRITORY OVERSEAS

The Cook Islands, which lie between 8° and 23° S. lat., and 156° and 167° W. long., were proclaimed a British protectorate in 1888, and on 11 June 1901 were annexed and proclaimed part of New Zealand. The islands within the territory fall roughly into two groups—the scattered islands towards the north (Northern group) and the islands towards the south known as the Lower group.

Area and Population. The names of the islands with their populations as at 1 Dec. 1971 were as follows:

<i>Lower Group—</i>	<i>Population</i>	<i>Northern Group—</i>	<i>Population</i>
Rarotonga	11,388	Nassau	159
Mangaia	2,071	Palmerston (Avarau)	62
Atiu	1,455	Penrhyn (Tongareva)	612
Aitutaki	2,864	Manihiki (Humphrey)	452
Mauke (Parry I.)	763	Rakahanga (Reirson)	339
Mitiaro	331	Pukapuka (Danger)	728
Manuae and Te au-o-tu	2	Suvarrow (Anchorage)	1
		Total	21,227

Total area of the Cook Islands, excluding Niue, is about 93 sq. miles (241 sq. km). Rarotonga is 20 miles in circumference; Atiu, 20 miles; Aitutaki, 14.5 miles. Total population (1 Dec. 1971, census) 21,227.

In 1970, 773 live births and 168 deaths were registered.

Constitution and Government. The Cook Islands Constitution Act 1964, which provides for the establishment of internal self-government in the Cook Islands, came into force on 4 Aug. 1965.

The Act establishes the Cook Islands as fully self-governing but linked to New Zealand by a common Head of State, the Queen, and a common citizenship, that of New Zealand. It provides for a ministerial system of government with a Cabinet consisting of a Premier and up to 5 other Ministers. The Resident Commissioner became the High Commissioner of the Cook Islands, who exercises the dual functions of representative of the Queen and of the New Zealand Government. New Zealand continues to be responsible for the external affairs and defence of the Cook Islands, subject to consultation between the New Zealand Prime Minister and the Premier. The changed status of the Islands does not affect the consideration of subsidies or the right of free entry into New Zealand for exports from the group.

Health. All Cook Islanders receive free medical and surgical treatment in their villages, the hospital and the tuberculosis sanatorium. Cook Island Maori patients in the hospital and the sanatorium and all schoolchildren receive free dental treatment.

Education. Twenty-four primary schools are established in the various islands. There are also 6 Roman Catholic missionary schools and a Seventh Day Adventist mission school. Post-primary education is provided for by 4 government and 2 mission schools on Rarotonga. The instruction given in government schools is similar to that of the New Zealand state schools, but with a special syllabus suited to the requirements of the people. Regular instruction is given in the Maori language in all classes, while during the first 2 years all instruction is in the vernacular, English being taught only as a subject. Numbers of pupils on the rolls (31 March 1971): Government schools, 6,839; Roman Catholic and Seventh Day Adventist, 376.

Finance. Revenue is derived chiefly from customs duties which follow the New Zealand customs tariff, income tax and stamp sales. Tax receipts (not including customs duties), \$530,138 in 1970.

Grants from New Zealand, mainly for medical, educational and general administrative purposes totalled \$3,728,000 in 1972-73.

Commerce. Exports, mainly to New Zealand, were valued at \$2,692,000 in 1971. Main items of export were fruit juice, citrus fruit, mother-of-pearl shell and copra. Imports in 1971 totalled \$5,766,000. The main items were foodstuffs, drapery and piece-goods, motor vehicles, petrol and oil.

Communications. Wireless stations are maintained at all the permanently inhabited islands. A monthly passenger-cargo shipping service is provided between

New Zealand and Rarotonga. New Zealand has financed the construction of an international airport at Rarotonga which became operational for jet services in Sept. 1973.

Buck, P. H., *Vikings of the Sunrise*. New York, 1938.—*The Coming of the Maori*. Wellington, 1950
 Ross, A. (ed.) *New Zealand's Record in the Pacific Islands in the Twentieth Century*, Auckland, 1969

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

New Zealand maintains embassies and High Commissions in:

Australia ¹	India ¹	Philippines
Austria	Indonesia	Poland
Bangladesh	Irish Republic	Singapore ¹
Belgium	Israel	Spain
Canada ¹	Italy	Sri Lanka ¹
Chile	Japan	Switzerland
China	Korea (South)	Thailand
Cook Islands ¹	Khmer	Tonga ¹
Czechoslovakia	Laos	USSR
Denmark	Luxembourg	UK ¹
Egypt	Malaysia ¹	Vietnam (South)
Fiji	Nepál	Western Samoa ¹
Finland	Netherlands	Yugoslavia
France	Norway	
Germany, West	Peru	

¹ High Commission.

OF NEW ZEALAND IN GREAT BRITAIN (New Zealand House,
 Haymarket, SW1Y 4TQ)

High Commissioner: Terence H. McCombs, OBE.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN NEW ZEALAND

High Commissioner: Sir David Scott, KCMG.

OF NEW ZEALAND IN THE USA (19 Observatory Cir., NW,
 Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: G. D. L. White.

OF THE USA IN NEW ZEALAND

Ambassador: (Vacant).

There are in Wellington consuls-general of Argentina, Costa Rica, Greece, Romania, South Africa; honorary representatives of Brazil, Ecuador, El Salvador, Finland, Mexico, Norway, Portugal, Turkey (Auckland), Venezuela (Auckland).

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The central statistical office for New Zealand is the Department of Statistics (Wellington, 1).

The beginning of a statistical service may be seen in the early 'Blue books' prepared annually from 1840 onwards under the direction of the Colonial Secretary, and designed primarily for the information of the Colonial Office in England. A permanent statistical authority was created in 1858. The Department of Statistics functions under the Statistics Act 1955 and reports to Parliament through the minister in charge of the Department, who is usually also the Minister of Finance. A comprehensive statistical service has been developed to meet national requirements, and close control is maintained with the United Nations Statistical Office and other international statistical organizations; through the Conference of Asian Statisticians assistance is being given with the development of statistics in the region.

The oldest publications consist of (a) census results from 1858 onwards and (b) annual volumes of statistics (first published 1858 but covering years back to 1853). Main current publications:

New Zealand Official Yearbook, Annual, from 1893

- Local Authority Statistics of New Zealand.* Annual, from 1926
Catalogue of New Zealand Statistics. 1972
Statistical Reports of New Zealand. Annual
Monthly Abstract of Statistics. From 1914
Pocket Digest of Statistics. Annual, 1927-31, 1938 ff.
- Parliamentary Reports of Government Departments.* Annual
Pacific Islands Yearbook. Sydney, 1972
Dictionary of New Zealand Biography. 2 vols. Wellington, 1940
Encyclopaedia of New Zealand. 3 vols. Wellington, 1966
National Bibliography. Wellington, 1968
New Zealand Financial System. Wellington, 1966
Oxford New Zealand Encyclopaedia. London, 1965
 Department of Maori Affairs, *The Maori today.* Wellington, 1964
 Baker, J. V. T., *The New Zealand People at War; War Economy.* Wellington, 1965
 Best, Elsdon, *The Maori as he was.* Wellington, 1952
 Bright, T. N., *Banking Law and Practice in New Zealand.* 2nd ed. Wellington, 1969
 Condliffe, J. B., *The Economic Outlook for New Zealand.* Wellington, 1969
 Firth, R., *Economics of the New Zealand Maori.* Wellington, Government Printer, 1959
 Hall, D. O. W., *Portrait of New Zealand.* 3rd ed. Wellington, 1961
 Holcroft, M. H., *New Zealand.* Wellington, 1968
 Holmes, F. W., *Money, Finance and the Economy.* Auckland, 1972
 Institute of Public Administration. *Administration in New Zealand's Multi-racial Society.* Wellington, 1968
 Kennaway, R., *New Zealand Foreign Policy, 1951-71.* Wellington and London, 1973
 McLintock, A. H. (ed.), *A Descriptive Atlas of New Zealand.* Wellington, Government Printer, 1959
 Milne, R. S., *Bureaucracy in New Zealand.* London, 1957
 Morrell, W. P., and Hall, D. O. W., *A History of New Zealand Life.* Christchurch and London, 1957
 Oliver, W. H., *The Story of New Zealand.* London, 1963
 Petersen, G. C., *Who's Who in New Zealand.* 10th ed. Wellington, 1971
 Polaschek, R. J. (ed.), *Local Government in New Zealand.* Wellington, 1956.—*Government Administration in New Zealand.* Wellington, 1958
 Robson, J. L. (ed.), *New Zealand: the Development of its Laws and Constitution.* 2nd ed. London, 1967
 Rowe, J. W. and M. A., *New Zealand.* London, 1967
 Sinclair, K., *A History of New Zealand.* Penguin, 1969
 Sutch, W. B., *The Quest for Security in New Zealand, 1840 to 1966.* Wellington, 1966—*Poverty and Progress in New Zealand.* 2nd ed. Wellington, 1969
 Watters, R. F. (ed.), *Land and Society in New Zealand.* Wellington, 1965
 Weststrate, C., *Portrait of a Modern Mixed Economy.* Wellington, 1959
Wise's New Zealand Guide. 5th ed. Dunedin, 1972

FEDERATION OF NIGERIA

HISTORY. The Federation comprises a number of areas formerly under separate administrations. Lagos, ceded in Aug. 1861 by King Docemo, was placed under the Governor of Sierra Leone in 1866. In 1874 it was detached, together with the Gold Coast Colony, and formed part of the latter until Jan. 1886, when a separate 'colony and protectorate of Lagos' was constituted. Meanwhile the National African Company had established British interests in the Niger valley, and in July 1886 the company obtained a charter under the name of the Royal Niger Company. This company surrendered its charter to the Crown on 31 Dec. 1899, and on 1 Jan. 1900 the greater part of its territories was formed into the protectorate of Northern Nigeria. Along the coast the Oil Rivers protectorate had been declared in June 1885. This was enlarged and renamed the Niger Coast protectorate in 1893; and on 1 Jan. 1900, on its absorbing the remainder of the territories of the Royal Niger Company, it became the protectorate of Southern Nigeria. In Feb. 1906 Lagos and Southern Nigeria were united into the 'colony and protectorate of Southern Nigeria', and on 1 Jan. 1914 the latter was amalgamated with the protectorate of Northern Nigeria to form the 'colony and protectorate of Nigeria', under a Governor. On 1 Oct. 1954 Nigeria became a federation under a Governor-General.

CONSTITUTION. On 1 Oct. 1960 the Federation of Nigeria became sovereign and independent and a member of the Commonwealth of Nations. On 1 Oct. 1963 Nigeria became a republic.

At the plebiscite held on 11 Feb. 1961 the northern portion of the trusteeship

territory of the Cameroons voted to join Nigeria while the southern Cameroons opted for unification with the Cameroun Republic.

The official language is English.

On 15 Jan. 1966 a group of 25 officers staged a military *coup d'état* and murdered the Federal Prime Minister, Sir Abubakar Tafawa Balewa, the Federal Minister of Finance, Chief Festus Okotie-Eboh, the Premier of Northern Nigeria Sir Ahmadu Bello, the Premier of Western Nigeria, Chief S. L. Akintola, the Adjutant-General of the Army, Lieut.-Col. Jack Pam, and other officers. By 17 Jan. Maj.-Gen. Johnson Aguiyi-Ironsi, head of the army, had suppressed the revolt and assumed supreme power.

Gen. Ironsi suspended the constitution and set up a supreme military council. All political parties and tribal associations were abolished. On 24 May the 'regions' were replaced by 'provinces' and the name of the Federation was changed to 'Republic of Nigeria'.

On 29 July 1966 the regime of Gen. Ironsi was overthrown by a military coup, leaders of which accepted Lieut.-Col. Yakubu Gowon as a compromise leader. By decree of 31 Aug. he restored, as from 1 Sept., the federal system of government. The National Military Government was renamed the Federal Military Government, the provinces became again regions and the capital territory of Lagos again the federal territory of Lagos.

On 27 May 1967 the Federal Republic was divided into 12 states, 6 in the former Northern Region, 3 in the former Eastern Region, a new Lagos state, the West and Mid-West.

On 30 May Lieut.-Col. Ojukwu, the Military Governor of the Eastern States, announced secession from the Federal Republic of Nigeria and renamed the region as the Republic of Biafra.

On 9 Aug. the Mid-West State was taken by Col. Ojukwu's forces but recaptured by the federal army later that year. By April 1968 the federal army had reconquered the greater part of the breakaway states. In Jan. 1970 the rebellion had collapsed and Col. Ojukwu fled the country leaving Col. Philip Effiong to surrender to Federal forces.

Head of State: Maj.-Gen. Yakubu Gowon.

LOCAL GOVERNMENT. Local government is the main responsibility of a large number of Native Administrations. Throughout the country, in recent years, the influence of British local government institutions has been increasingly marked. The establishment of Native Authorities or Local Government bodies is controlled by legislation enacted on a state basis. The state government has authority to dismiss or suspend Councils which run into difficulties. The composition and duties of such councils and Native Authorities are defined by law together with procedure for election and appointment of members and officers. In general, the aim has been to retain the traditional rulers and their courts within the framework of local government.

AREA AND POPULATION. Area approximately 356,669 sq. miles (923,773 sq. km). Census population, Nov. 1963, 55,670,052. Estimate (1973) 57,974,122.

State	Area (in sq. miles)	Population	Density per sq. mile
Western	29,100	9,487,525	326
North-Eastern	103,639	7,793,443	75
Central-Eastern	11,310	7,227,559	639
Kano	16,630	5,774,842	347
North-Western	65,143	5,733,296	88
South-Eastern	11,166	3,622,589	324
North-Central	27,108	4,098,305	151
Benue-Plateau	40,590	4,009,408	99
Mid-Western	14,922	2,535,839	170
Kwara	28,672	2,399,365	84
Rivers	7,008	1,544,314	220
Lagos	1,381	1,443,567	1,045
Total	356,669	55,670,052	156

The populations of the largest towns are estimated as follows: Lagos, 665,246; Ibadan, 627,379; Ogbomosho, 319,881; Kano, 295,432; Oshogbo, 208,966; Abeokuta, 187,292; Port Harcourt, 179,563; Enugu, 138,457; Aba, 131,003; Ife, 130,050; Benin, 100,694; Jos 90,402; Sokoto, 89,817; Calabar, 76,418.

Topography and Climate. A belt of mangrove swamp forest lies along the entire coastline. North of this there is a zone of tropical rain forest and oil-palm bush some 50–100 miles wide. Farther inland the country rises and the vegetation changes to open woodland and savannah. In the extreme north the country is almost desert. There are few mountains except along the eastern boundary and on the northern plateau, where peaks of over 5,000 ft. occur. The Niger, Benue and Cross are the main rivers.

The climate varies with the types of country, but Nigeria lies wholly within the tropics, and temperatures are high. Temperatures of over 100° are common in the north; coast temperatures are seldom over 90°, but the humidity at the coast is much higher than in the north. Most of the rain falls between April and Sept. in the north and between March and Nov. in the south; rainfall varies from under 25 in. a year to 150 in. During the dry-season the 'harmattan' wind, laden with fine particles of dust, blows from the north-east.

Under a convention concluded in May 1964, Nigeria, Niger, Chad and Cameroun will develop the basin of Lake Chad as a single economic region.

RELIGION. The 1963 census figures were: Moslems, 26.2m.; Christians, 19.2m.; others, 10.1m. Northern Nigeria is mainly Moslem; Southern Nigeria is predominantly Christian. The Protestant and Roman Catholic Churches assess their membership at 2.5m. each.

EDUCATION. On 1 Oct. 1954 education became the responsibility of the Regional Governments, the Federal Government retaining responsibility for education in Lagos and for those institutions of higher learning which have Nigerian significance, such as the University of Ibadan, King's College and the Man o' War Bay Training Centre. Free education for all primary school-children within the 6–12 year age group was implemented in the Western State in Jan. 1955 and in Lagos and the Eastern State in Jan. 1957.

In 1966 there were more than 3.1m. out of over 5m. children of primary school age at school. The demand for secondary education continues to exceed the number of places available, particularly in Eastern and Western States and in Lagos. There are more than 1,000 secondary schools, including some secondary modern schools. All external examinations of the Universities of London and Cambridge have been taken over by the West African Examination Council.

Teacher-training institutions totalled 266 in 1966. There were also 35 trade centres and vocational training institutes for sub-professional technicians' and tradesmen.

The University of Ibadan was founded in 1948, and was an autonomous University College in special relationship with the University of London. Its graduates were prepared for degrees of the University of London. In 1962 the College was transformed into a full University, awarding its own degrees. In 1966 there were about 3,000 full-time students. A 500-bed teaching hospital was opened in 1957.

The University of Nigeria, opened Oct. 1960, had about 3,000 students in 1966.

The Ahmadu Bello University was opened in Oct. 1962 at Zaria in Northern Nigeria. It had almost 1,000 students in 1966.

The University of Ife, in the Western State, founded in Oct. 1961 and formally opened in 1962, includes the Ibadan branch of the former Nigerian College of Arts, Science and Technology. It had about 1,000 students in 1966.

The University of Lagos, concentrating initially on law, medicine and business

administration, was opened in Oct. 1962. It had about 1,000 students in 1966. Total enrolment at Nigerian universities in 1967-68 was 7,058.

CINEMAS (1967). There were 105 cinemas, with a seating capacity of 106,000. Mobile cinemas are used by the Federal and States Information Services.

NEWSPAPERS. There are 49 newspapers and magazines; the highest circulation of a daily is about 120,000. Most of the papers are published in English.

HEALTH. Most tropical diseases are endemic to Nigeria. Blindness, yaws, leprosy, sleeping sickness, worm infections, malaria are major health problems which, however, are yielding to remedial and preventative measures. In co-operation with the World Health Organization river blindness and malaria are being tackled on a large scale, while annual campaigns are undertaken against the danger of smallpox epidemics. Over 33m. people were vaccinated against smallpox in 1968. Dispensaries and travelling dispensaries are found in most parts of the country.

The teaching hospital at Lagos University has 350 beds and a nursing school and a teaching hospital at Ibadan University. Medical courses at Ahmadu Bello University and the University of Ife are planned.

JUSTICE. The highest court is the Federal Supreme Court, which consists of the Chief Justice of the Federation, not less than 3 Federal Judges and the Chief Justice of each State. It has original jurisdiction in any dispute between the Federation and any State or between States; and to hear and determine appeals from any of the High Courts and from any court or tribunal established by Parliament. It may be given powers of advisory jurisdiction by Parliament in respect of the exercise of the prerogative of mercy by the Heads of State of the Federation or the States.

High Courts, presided over by a Chief Justice, are established in most of the states. Magistrates' courts are established throughout the Federation, and customary law courts in Western, Eastern, South Eastern, East Central and Lagos States of Nigeria. In Northern States of Nigeria there are the Sharia Court of Appeal and the Court of Resolution. Moslem Law has been codified in a Penal Code and is applied through alkali courts.

The Advisory Judicial committee has powers of appointment and discipline.

The constitutional safeguard of fundamental rights was suspended 15 Feb. 1966.

Police. The police has a strength of 40,000.

FINANCE. **Currency**. Since 1 Jan. 1973 a decimal currency has been issued by the Central Bank of Nigeria, consisting of *Naira* (₦) and divided into 100 *kobo* (k). Notes in circulation ₦10, ₦5, ₦1, 50k. Coins, 25k, 10k, 5k, 1k, ½k.

Budget. Central government revenue, expenditure and public debt, in £1,000 sterling for fiscal years ending 31 March:

	1962-63	1963-64	1964-65	1965-66	1966-67 ¹	1967-68 ¹
Revenue	115,821	124,576	149,567	160,935	169,598	161,100
Expenditure	152,809	169,466	191,971	214,361	221,496	..
Public debt	113,530	136,872	162,710	189,539	243,401	..

¹ Estimates.

In 1967, £N173.15m. was internal debt, £N70.25m. external.

DEFENCE. **Army**. The Army consists of 3 divisions, including 3 reconnaissance and 3 artillery regiments. Total strength (1973), 150,000.

Navy. Administered by a rear-admiral as Chief of Naval Staff and a commodore as Naval Officer-in-Charge, Lagos. The Navy includes the frigate *Nigeria*

(built in the Netherlands in 1964-65), the corvettes *Dorina* and *Otobo* (built in Britain in 1970-72), 2 new patrol craft, 6 seaward defence boats, 3 fast patrol boats, 1 landing craft and 2 survey craft. There are also 8 small patrol launches operated by the Nigerian Police. Naval personnel (1973), 200 officers and 2,100 ratings.

Air Force. The Nigerian Air Force was established in Jan. 1964. Pilots were trained initially in Canada, India and Ethiopia. The Air Force was built up subsequently with the aid of a West German mission; a few Piaggio P.149D, Do 27 and Do 28 aircraft at the training school at Kaduna survive from this period, but are being superseded by 20 Scottish Aviation Bulldog primary trainers, and 4 twin-engined Dornier Skyservants for instrument training, transport and ambulance duties. Other equipment includes about 15 MiG-17 fighter-bombers, a few MiG-15UTI fighter-trainers and a small number of Il-28 twin-jet bombers and L-29 Delfin armed jet trainers from Czechoslovakia. Four BO 105 twin-turbine helicopters have been acquired from West Germany for search and rescue. Transport units operate a Fokker F.28 Fellowship twin-jet airliner for Presidential use, 6 turboprop Friendships, about 9 DC-3s which are equipped also for bomb-dropping, 2 Navajos and a Navajo Chieftain. A few light helicopters are also in service.

PLANNING. The first national development plan ran from 1962 to 1968; the second plan (1970-74) was launched in 1970 and provides for a total expenditure of £1,596m.

AGRICULTURE. Groundnuts, cotton and soybean come mainly or wholly from the north, palm produce, cocoa, timber and rubber from the south. Tobacco is grown in commercial quantities in parts of the Northern and Western States.

Livestock. In 1972 there were about 1m. cattle, 7.5m. sheep, 21.5m. goats, 700,000 pigs and 66m. poultry.

MINING. There are important tin- and coalmining industries at Jos and Enugu respectively. In 1967 tin production amounted to 12,620 tons; columbite (1967), 1,955 tons; gold (1967), 39 troy oz.; tantalite (1967), 19,304 lb.; coal, 95,000 tons (used mainly in the country); petroleum (1967), 116,519,000 bbls (of 42 gallons).

INDUSTRY. Timber and hides and skins are other major export commodities. Industrial products include soap, cigarettes, beer, margarine, groundnut oil, meat and cake, concentrated fruit juices, soft drinks, canned food, metal containers, plywood, textiles, ceramic products and cement.

POWER. The Electricity Corporation of Nigeria generated 1,064.22m. kwh. in 1965-66. The Niger dams at Kainji were completed in early 1969 (investment of £87m.) and will provide cheap hydro-electricity for rapid industrialization.

COMMERCE. The principal ports are Lagos, Port Harcourt, Sapele, Calabar and Burutu. There is a great deal of internal commerce in local foodstuffs and imported goods moving by rail, lorry and pack animals overland, and by launches, rafts and canoes along an extensive and complex network of inland waterways. Kano is still, as it has been for centuries, the focus of caravan routes linking a territory which stretches from the Sudan on the east to Senegal in the west, with branches northwards across the Sahara.

Imports, exports, re-exports and overseas shipping are shown below:

Merchandise	1967	1968	1969	1970	1971
Total imports (in £1,000)	223,600	192,600	248,700	378,200	539,500
Domestic exports (in £1,000)	238,100	206,510	314,600	438,500	640,400
Re-exports (in £1,000)	3,700	4,600	3,500	4,200	6,200

Total trade between UK and Nigeria, according to British Board of Trade returns (in £1,000 sterling):

	1968	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973
Imports to UK	70,266	104,489	123,874	139,561	156,105	206,836
Exports and re-exports from UK	58,751	79,131	114,385	165,009	153,871	172,654

RAILWAYS. There are 2,680 route miles of line of 3 ft 6 in. gauge. The north-western main line runs from Lagos to Kano (700 miles) through Abeokuta, Ibadan, Ilorin, Jebba, Minna, Kaduna and Zaria. From Kano the line continues for a further 142 miles in a north-easterly direction to its terminus at Nguru, while a branch line from Zaria *via* Gusau to Kaura Namoda serves north-western Nigeria; this line is, in addition, linked with Sokoto by a scheduled railway road service from Gusau. The eastern line runs from Port Harcourt deep-water quay on the Bonny River through the thickly populated oil-palm area to Enugu, where it serves the collieries; it then crosses the Benue River and joins the north-western line at Kaduna (569 miles). A branch line of 63 miles from Kafanchan serves the tin-mines at Jos. An extension from Kuru (near Jos) to Maiduguri (400 miles), to serve the area of Bornu, was opened to traffic in Nov. 1964.

In 1968-69 operating receipts were £11.95m. and working expenditure (including depreciation) was £12.81m.

ROADS (1972). There are about 55,000 miles of maintained roads, of which 9,500 miles are tarred.

In 1969, 133,577 vehicles were registered. Bus services, by private owners, operate in the larger towns and between the main towns in Eastern and Western Nigeria, but the bulk of passenger and goods traffic by road is carried in lorries (mammy wagons). Taxis are available in the large towns.

AVIATION. There is an extensive system of internal and international air routes, serving Europe, South and West Africa. Regular services are operated by Nigerian Airways (WAAC), British Airways, Air France, KLM, SABENA, Swissair, PANAM and other lines. Aircraft arrivals from outside Nigeria in 1961 totalled 3,804, carrying 726 tons of freight. During the year ended 31 March 1962, 60,036 passengers and 924 tons of mail and freight were carried on internal services.

POST. Postal facilities are provided at 1,667 offices and agencies; telegraph, money order and savings bank services are provided at 280 of these. Most internal letter mail is carried by air at normal postage rates. External telegraph services are owned and operated by Nigerian External Telecommunications, Ltd, at Lagos, from which telegraphic communication is maintained with all parts of the world. There were 79,828 telephones in use in 1971, of which 39,199 were in Lagos and 8,154 in Ibadan.

Federal and some state governments have established commercial corporations for sound and television broadcasting, which are widely used in schools.

BANKING. In Aug. 1967 the statutory foreign-exchange cover of the Central Bank was reduced from 40 to 25%, and the percentage of government securities the Bank is permitted to hold was raised from 33½ to 50% of its total liabilities.

The Central Bank of Nigeria, the Standard Bank of Nigeria, Ltd, Barclays Bank of Nigeria, Ltd, the National Bank of Nigeria, the African Continental Bank, the Merchants' Bank, Ltd, the United Bank for Africa, the Bank of America, the Chase Manhattan Bank, the Bank of the North and the Co-operative Bank are the principal banks operating in Nigeria. All banks are required to be registered as Nigerian companies from 1969.

In 1965-66 the post office savings bank had 340,442 depositors holding £2,913,392.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Nigeria maintains embassies and High Commissions in:

Algeria	Guinea	Sierra Leone ¹
Belgium	India ¹	Spain
Botswana ¹	Irish Republic	Sudan
Brazil	Italy	Sweden
Cameroun	Japan	Switzerland
Canada ¹	Kenya ¹	Tanzania ¹
Chad	Liberia	Togo
China	Libya	Uganda ¹
Dahomey	Mali	USSR
Egypt	Morocco	United Arab Emirates
Equatorial Guinea	Netherlands	UK ¹
Ethiopia	Niger	USA
France	Pakistan	Zaire
Gambia ¹	Poland	Zambia ¹
Germany (West)	Saudi Arabia	
Ghana ¹	Senegal	

¹ High Commission.

OF NIGERIA IN GREAT BRITAIN (9 Northumberland Ave., WC2)

High Commissioner: S. D. Kolo.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN NIGERIA

High Commissioner: Sir Cyril Pickard, KCMG.

OF NIGERIA IN THE USA (1333 16th St., NW,
Washington, D.C., 20036)

Ambassador: John M. Garba.

OF THE USA IN NIGERIA

Ambassador: John E. Reinhardt.

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

- National Development Plan, 1962-68.* Ministry of Economic Development, 1962
Economic Survey of Nigeria, 1959. Federal Government Printer, Lagos, 1959
Nigeria Digest of Statistics. Lagos, 1951 ff. (quarterly)
Annual Abstract of Statistics. Federal Office of Statistics, Lagos, 1960 ff.
Nigeria Trade Journal. Federal Ministry of Commerce and Industries (quarterly)
Nigeria Handbook 1973. Ministry of Information
 Aboyade, O., *Foundations of an African economy: investment and growth in Nigeria.* New York, 1966
 Afola bi Ojo, G. J., *Yoruba Culture.* Univ. of London Press, 1967
 Blitz, F. (ed.), *The Politics and Administration of Nigerian Government.* Lagos and London, 1965
 Buchanan, K. H., and Pugh, J. C., *Land and People in Nigeria.* Univ. of London Press, 1955
 Burns, Sir Alan, *History of Nigeria.* 8th ed. London, 1972
 Crowder, M., *The Story of Nigeria.* 3rd ed. London, 1973
 Damachi, U. G., *Nigerian Modernization: The Colonial Legacy.* New York, 1972
 Luckham, R., *The Nigerian Military: A Sociological Analysis of Authority and Revolt, 1960-67.* CUP, 1971
 Mackintosh, J. P., and others, *Nigerian Government and Politics.* London, 1966
 Nyabueze, B. O., *The Machinery of Justice in Nigeria.* London, 1964
 Panter-Brick, S. K., *Nigerian Politics and Military Rule: Prelude to Civil War.* London, 1970
Trade Directory of the Federation of Nigeria. 4th ed. London, 1965

PITCAIRN ISLAND

Pitcairn Island (1.75 sq. miles; 4.6 sq. km) is situated in the Pacific Ocean, nearly equidistant from New Zealand and Panama (25° 04' S. lat., 130° 06' W. long.). It was discovered by Carteret in 1767, but remained uninhabited until

1790, when it was occupied by 9 mutineers of HMS *Bounty*, with 12 women and 6 men from Tahiti. Nothing was known of their existence until the island was visited in 1808. In 1856 the population having become too large for the island's resources, the inhabitants (194 in number) were, at their own request, removed to Norfolk Island; but 43 of them returned in 1859-64. The population has been declining and on 31 Dec. 1972 it was 84.

Pitcairn was brought within the jurisdiction of the High Commissioner for the Western Pacific in 1898 and transferred to the Governor of Fiji in 1952. When Fiji became independent in Oct. 1970, the British High Commissioner in New Zealand was appointed Governor.

The Local Government Ordinance of 1964 constitutes a Council of 10 members, of whom 4 are elected, 5 are nominated (3 by the 4 elected members and 2 by the Governor) and the Island Secretary is an *ex officio* member. The Island Magistrate, who is elected triennially, presides over the Council; other members hold office for only 1 year. Liaison between Governor and Council is through a Commissioner in the Auckland, New Zealand, office of the British High Commission. Fruit, vegetables and curios are sold to passing ships; flour, sugar and other foodstuffs are imported.

The uninhabited islands of Henderson (12 sq. miles), Ducie (2½ sq. miles) and Oeno (2 sq. miles) were annexed in 1902 and are included in the Pitcairn group.

Governor: Sir David Scott, KCMG.

Island Magistrate: Pervis Young (elected Dec. 1972).

A Guide to Pitcairn. British South Pacific Office, Suva, Fiji, 1963, revised ed. 1969
Ross, A. S. C., and Moverly, A. W., *The Pitcairnese Language*. London, 1964

ST HELENA

GOVERNMENT. The Government of St Helena is administered by a Governor, with the aid of a Legislative Council consisting of the Governor, 2 *ex-officio* members (the Government Secretary and the Treasurer) and 12 elected members. Committees of the Legislative Council are responsible for the general oversight of the activities of government departments and have, in addition, statutory and administrative functions.

The Governor is also assisted by an Executive Council consisting of the 2 *ex-officio* members and the chairmen of the Council committees.

Governor and C.-in-C.: Sir Thomas Oates, CMG, OBE.

Government Secretary: I. C. Rose, CBE.

AREA AND POPULATION. St Helena, of volcanic origin, is 1,200 miles from the west coast of Africa. Area, 47 sq. miles (121.7 sq. km), with a cultivable area of about 600 acres (243 hectares). The port of the island is Jamestown.

Population (1972), 5,056. Births (living), 124; deaths, 49; marriages, 31; divorces, 5. There are 10 Anglican churches and 4 Baptist chapels.

EDUCATION. Eight primary, 3 senior and 1 secondary schools controlled by the Government had 1,210 pupils in March 1973.

JUSTICE. Police force, 24; cases dealt with by police magistrate, 94 in 1972.

FINANCE AND TRADE, for calendar years, in £ sterling:

	1967	1968	1969	1970	1971-72 ^a	1972-73 ^a
Revenue ¹	513,717	607,843	515,422	522,421	954,709	826,956
Expenditure ¹	493,616	555,296	547,312	548,308	853,255	804,868
Exports ²	19,000	14,710	7,509	200	—	—
Imports ²	410,000	375,790	460,960	472,450	403,832	499,146

¹ Including imperial grants (1967, £215,706; 1968, £235,545; 1969, £257,000; 1970, £279,000; 1971-72, £479,993; 1972-73, £460,100).

² Excluding government stores, ^a 1 Jan. 1971-31 March 1972.

The revenue from customs was, in 1967, £48,651; 1968, £48,300; 1969, £51,095; 1970, £50,169; 1971-72, £66,677; 1972-73, £84,745.

The colony's assets at 31 March 1973 exceeded the liabilities by £177,273.

Total trade between Ascension and St Helena and UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1967	1968	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973
Imports to UK	16	135	60	53	32	33	49
Exports and re-exports from UK	713	989	783	768	1,006	1,070	1,000

COMMUNICATIONS. The number of merchant vessels that called in 1972 was 42; total tonnage entered and cleared was 174,148. There are 48.6 miles of all-weather motor roads.

The Cable & Wireless Ltd cable connects St Helena with Cape Town and Ascension Island. There is a telephone service with 80 miles of wire and 120 telephones.

BANKING. Savings-bank deposits on 31 March 1973, £458,499, belonging to 2,412 depositors.

Ascension is a small island of volcanic origin, of 34 sq. miles (88 sq. km), 700 miles north-west of St Helena. In Nov. 1922 the administration was transferred from the Admiralty to the Colonial Office and annexed to the colony of St Helena. There are 10 acres under cultivation providing vegetables and fruit. Population, 31 Dec. 1946, was 292; 1972, St. Helenians 660, others 469.

The island is the resort of sea turtles, which come to lay their eggs in the sand annually between Jan. and May. Rabbits, wild goats and partridges are more or less numerous on the island, which is, besides, the breeding ground of the sooty tern or 'wideawake', these birds coming in vast numbers to lay their eggs every eighth month.

Cable & Wireless Ltd own and operate a cable station, connecting the island with St Helena, Sierra Leone, St Vincent, Rio de Janeiro and Buenos Aires. There is an airstrip (Miracle Mile) near the settlement of Georgetown.

Administrator: Geoffrey Colin Guy, CMG, CVO, OBE.

Tristan da Cunha, a small group of islands in the Atlantic, half-way between the Cape and South America, in 37° 6' S. lat., 12° 1' W. long. Besides Tristan da Cunha and Gough Island, there are Inaccessible and Nightingale Islands, the former 2 and the latter 1 mile long, and a number of rocks. As from 12 Jan. 1938 the 4 islands have become dependencies of St Helena.

Tristan consists of a volcano rising to a height of 6,760 ft, with a circumference at its base of 21 miles. The volcano, believed to be extinct, erupted unexpectedly early in Oct. 1961. The whole population was evacuated without loss and settled temporarily in the United Kingdom. In 1963 they returned to Tristan.

Before that disaster occurred the habitable area was a small plateau on the north-west side of about 12 sq. miles, 100 ft above sea-level. Only about 30 acres was under cultivation, three-quarters of it for potatoes. There were apple and peach trees; bullocks, sheep and geese were reared, and fish are plentiful.

The island is extremely lonely, but the community was growing. In 1880 it numbered 109, in 1969, 271. The original inhabitants were shipwrecked sailors and soldiers who remained behind when the garrison from St Helena was withdrawn in 1817.

At the end of April 1942 Tristan da Cunha was commissioned as HMS *Atlantic Isle*, and became an important meteorological and radio station. In Jan. 1949 a South African company commenced crawfishing operations. An Administrator was appointed at the end of 1948 and a body of basic law brought into operation. The Island Council, which was set up in 1932, consists of 3 nominated and 8 elected members under the chairmanship of the Administrator, with the Society for the Propagation of the Gospel in Foreign Parts' missionary and the company manager as *ex-officio* members. Women's affairs are discussed by the Island Women's Council, which presents them for consideration to the general council.

Administrator: Maj. J. I. H. Fleming.

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

Annual Report, 1962-63. HMSO, 1965

Blakeston, O., *Isle of St Helena.* London, 1957

Booy, D. M., *Rock of Exile: a narrative of Tristan da Cunha.* London, 1957

Holdgate, M., *Mountains in the Sea.* London, 1958

Munch, P. A., *Sociology of Tristan da Cunha.* Oslo, 1945

Stonehouse, B., *Wideawake Island* [Ascension]. London, 1960

SEYCHELLES

HISTORY. The islands were first colonized by the French in the middle of the 18th century, in order to establish plantations of spices to compete with the Dutch monopoly. They were captured by the English in 1794 and incorporated as a dependency of Mauritius in 1814. In 1888 the office of administrator was created, with an Executive Council and a Legislative Council. In 1897 the Administrator was given full powers as Governor, and in Nov. 1903 he was raised to the rank of Governor with the Seychelles archipelago becoming a separate colony.

British Indian Ocean Territory, a new colony created in 1965, consists of the Chagos Archipelago (formerly a dependency of Mauritius), Aldabra, Farquhar and Des Roches.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. A new Constitution was introduced in Nov. 1970 immediately following a general election. The Legislative Assembly consists of 15 elected members, 3 *ex-officio* members and a Speaker. In the election, the Seychelles Democratic Party obtained 10 seats and the Seychelles Peoples United Party 5 seats.

Governor and C.-in-C.: C. H. Allan, CMG, OBE, concurrently Commissioner of the British Indian Ocean Territory.

Chief Minister: Hon. James R. Mancham.

AREA AND POPULATION. Seychelles and its Dependencies consist of 86 islands and islets with a total estimated area of about 107 sq. miles (277 sq. km). The principal island is Mahé (57 sq. miles), smaller islands of the group being Praslin, Silhouette, La Digue, Curieuse and Félicité. Among the outer islands are the Amirantes, Assumption Island, Astove Island, Cosmoledo Island, Providence Island, Coetivy Island and Platte Island.

The capital is Victoria on Mahé, which has a good harbour (population 14,500). The population (census 1971) was 52,650. Estimate (1972) 54,925.

Vital statistics (1972): Births, 1,723; deaths, 520; marriages, 295.

EDUCATION. There are 40 pre-primary units, 2 kindergarten schools, 35 primary schools, 11 junior secondary schools, 2 secondary grammar schools, 8 vocational schools and 1 teacher-training college.

In Jan. 1973 there were 4,982 boys and 5,149 girls in primary schools, 1,284 boys and 1,497 girls in junior secondary and secondary grammar schools, 84 boys and 60 girls in kindergarten schools, 183 boys and 249 girls in vocational training schools and 104 in the teacher-training college. A total of 98 students were undergoing training overseas, mainly in the UK; 45 were at university, 10 undergoing teacher-training and 43 at other vocational training centres (including 13 taking nursing).

JUSTICE. In 1972, 2,738 criminal cases were brought before the courts. The police force numbered 365 all ranks and 75 special constabulary.

FINANCE. Currency. The Seychelles rupee equals £0.07½.

Budget, in rupees, for calendar years, excluding Overseas Aid Scheme:

	1968	1969	1970	1971	1972
Total revenue	29,367,804	23,619,666	37,598,907	57,983,737	79,921,000
of which overseas loans and grants	8,871,501	3,958,056	15,573,232	26,813,566	37,734,000
Total expenditure	26,463,090	24,998,300	39,143,887	53,108,341	81,233,000
of which capital expenditure	8,857,782	5,003,257	13,677,451	21,295,782	38,142,000

Chief items of revenue, 1972: Customs, Rs 19,224,259; direct taxes, Rs 6,868,151; government property (sale and rent), Rs 3,048,833; electricity, Rs 3,426,230; post office, Rs 1,386,873; fees and fines, Rs 3,323,511; government services, Rs 2,698,922.

Chief items of expenditure, 1972: Education, Rs 6,165,130; public works (department and recurrent), Rs 5,040,824; medical, Rs 4,117,350; agriculture, Rs 3,699,151; police, Rs 3,007,987.

PRODUCTION. Chief products: copra and cinnamon; other products include vanilla, beans, coconuts, salted fish, tortoiseshell and other marine products, and patchouli. Food crop production and tea are being encouraged. On some islands guano deposits are worked. Fishing is actively pursued, almost entirely for local consumption. Reafforestation is progressing. Melittoma, the major pest of the coconut, is being eradicated.

COMMERCE. Total trade, in rupees, for calendar years:

	1968	1969	1970	1971	1972
Imports	33,875,243	40,000,000 ¹	55,924,386	84,003,946	105,000,000 ¹
Exports	16,195,767	12,377,517	10,164,486	7,915,770	9,365,095

¹ Estimate.

Principal imports (1971): Rice, 4,971 tons, Rs 2,670,970; sugar, Rs 2,029,018; flour, Rs 1,087,171; clothing and footwear, Rs 1,550,756; textile material, Rs 1,575,299; motor cars and cycles, Rs 6,020,119; petroleum fuels, Rs 4,580,632; cigarettes, Rs 745,916; wine (unfortified), Rs 1,093,291; beer, Rs 4,673,487; spirits, Rs 1,091,545; building materials, Rs 3,037,151; cement, Rs 2,508,762.

Principal exports (1972): Copra, 3,533 tons, Rs 2,345,841; cinnamon bark, 1,989 tons, Rs 5,788,511; cinnamon quills, 9,062 kg, Rs 45,275; cinnamon leaf oil, 6,804 kg, Rs 201,640; guano, 9,216 tons, Rs 546,265; coconuts, 365,000 (no.), Rs 70,942; coconut oil, 10,217 kg, Rs 13,358; coir fibre, 165 tons, Rs 86,164; shark fins, 5,260 kg, Rs 88,168; tortoise-shell, 375 kg, Rs 51,951.

Imports (1971) from: UK, Rs 35,671,118; Kenya, Rs 9,687,742; South Africa, Rs 6,156,232; Japan, Rs 5,785,820; Netherlands, Rs 4,199,829; Singapore, Rs 3,511,594; West Germany, Rs 2,785,626; Hong Kong, Rs 2,215,460; Australia, Rs 1,966,895; India, Rs 1,525,070; USA, Rs 1,460,412; France, Rs 1,088,585.

Exports (1972) to: USA, Rs 3,836,356; India, Rs 1,534,252; Kenya, Rs 833,888; Mauritius, Rs 768,493; Netherlands, Rs 768,491; UK, Rs 551,150; Brazil, Rs 244,537; South Africa, Rs 233,274; France, Rs 195,252.

TOURISM. The tourist industry is in its embryo stage, but considerable development has taken place since completion of the international airport in July 1971. Two international style hotels opened in 1972. There is a strictly controlled hotel construction programme giving an annual growth rate of 300–500 new beds per annum. Visitors in 1973 numbered 20,000.

COMMUNICATIONS. British Airways operates 3 services a week between London and Mahé, twice weekly from Colombo, Hong Kong and Tokyo, and once a week from Mauritius and Johannesburg. British Caledonian operate

weekly services from London *via* Entebbe and Nairobi. Air Malawi operate weekly services from Blantyre. Further services are planned for 1974.

Shipping (1972), excluding warships and inter-island trading, entered, 692,274 total NRT; goods loaded, 16,034 tons; unloaded (including petroleum products), 106,712 tons. The British-India vessels now call at Victoria, Mahé, each way during their sailings to and from Mombasa, Bombay and Durban. In addition, occasional cargo boats run directly from London (Brocklebank Line), Singapore (Royal InterOcean Line), Australia (Australian Red Sea Line), Durban (Unicorn Line) and from Mombasa (Southern Line). Some of these vessels carry passengers. The BIOT (British Indian Ocean Territory) vessel travels to and from Mombasa and occasionally visits the outlying islands.

There is a good system of tarmac (74 miles) and earth roads (25 miles) in Mahé; Praslin and La Digue have 28 miles (7 miles tarmac); extensive road-making is being undertaken. Services operated by Cable & Wireless Ltd provide telegraphic communications with all parts of the world, the company's radio telephone service also extends to all principal countries in the world, *via* London, and in 1969, a telex system was introduced. Telephones in 1973 numbered 2,281.

BANKING. Barclays Bank International and Standard Bank have branches in Victoria, Mahé.

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. Information Office, 52 Kingsgate House, Victoria, Mahé.
Report on the Seychelles, 1967-68. HMSO, 1968
Report of Seychelles Constitutional Conference. HMSO, 1970
Population Census 1960.—Agricultural Census 1960. Government Printer, Seychelles, 1961
 Benedict, B., *People of the Seychelles.* HMSO, 1966
 Webb, A. W. T., *Story of Seychelles.* Government Printer, 1965

SIERRA LEONE

HISTORY. The Colony of Sierra Leone originated in the sale and cession, in 1787, by native chiefs to English settlers, of a piece of land intended as a home for natives of Africa who were waifs in London, and later it was used as a settlement for Africans rescued from slave-ships. The hinterland was declared a British protectorate on 21 Aug. 1896.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Constitution embodied in the Sierra Leone (Constitution) Order in Council 1961, came into force at Independence on 27 April 1961 when Sierra Leone became a sovereign and independent member state of the Commonwealth of Nations. Sierra Leone was accordingly admitted to the United Nations as the 100th member.

Subject to the provisions of the 1971 Constitution, executive power is vested in the President who is Head of State and Commander of the Armed Forces.

The House of Representatives consists of a Speaker and not less than 60 members elected from constituencies established by an Electoral Commission.

After the elections held on 17 March 1967 the Governor-General Sir Henry Lightfoot-Boston, GCMG, JP, appointed Siaka Stevens, leader of the All People's Congress, Prime Minister on 21 March. On the same day, however, the Government was overthrown by a military coup under the Army Commander, Brig. David Lansana. On 23 March 1967 there was a counter-coup by senior army and police officers who proclaimed the National Reformation Council on 25 March with Brig. Andrew Juxon-Smith as Chairman, Commissioner of Police L. W. Leigh as Deputy Chairman and 6 others.

On the night of 17-18 April 1968 the National Reformation Council was overthrown by army and police non-commissioned officers, who announced the

formation of the Anti-Corruption Revolutionary Movement. The ACRM appointed an Interim Council, but later decided, in concurrence with the elected parliamentarians, that there should be a national government comprising candidates drawn from both political parties, independent candidates and Paramount Chiefs.

On 26 April 1968 constitutional government and civilian rule was restored with the appointment and swearing-in of Siaka Stevens as Prime Minister by the Chief Justice Banja Tejan-Sie, performing the functions of Governor-General.

The Cabinet consists of 20 Ministers from the ruling All Peoples Congress (APC), including 2 Paramount Chiefs as Ministers of State, and 6 Deputy Ministers, with Dr Siaka Stevens as head of the Cabinet.

Sierra Leone became a republic on 19 April 1971.

LOCAL GOVERNMENT. The Provinces are administered through the Department of the Interior and divided into 147 Chiefdoms, each under the control of a Paramount Chief and Council of Elders known as the Tribal Authority, who are responsible for the maintenance of law and order and for the administration of justice (except for serious crimes). 143 of these Chiefdoms have been organized into local government units, empowered to raise and disburse funds for the development of the Chiefdom concerned. In each administrative district there was a fully elective District Council, with a president elected by the members from their number but these were suspended from 1 Jan. 1972.

AREA AND POPULATION. Sierra Leone is bounded on the north-west, north and north-east by the Republic of Guinea, on the south-east by Liberia and on the south-west by the Atlantic Ocean. The coastline extends from the boundary of the Republic of Guinea to the north of the mouth of the Great Scarcies River to the boundary of Liberia at the mouth of the Mano River, a distance of about 212 miles.

The area of Sierra Leone is 27,925 sq. miles (73,326 sq. km). Population (census April 1963, preliminary), 2,183,000; estimate (1966) 2.49m., of whom about 2,000 are Europeans, 3,000 Asiatics and 30,000 non-native Africans. The capital is Freetown, with 128,000 inhabitants.

Sierra Leone is divided into 3 provinces (Eastern, Southern, Northern) covering 12 districts, each administered by a Resident Minister. The principal peoples are the Limbas and Korankos in the north, the Temnes in the centre, and the Mendis in the south.

EDUCATION (1968-69). There were 914 registered primary schools with a total enrolment of 139,413. Primary education is as yet neither free nor compulsory. School attendance varies considerably in different parts of the country. The western area has about 47% of its primary-school-age children in school, while the percentage is as low as 12% elsewhere.

There were 72 secondary schools with a total enrolment of 25,207 pupils; nine of these schools take the pupils up to university level. Technical education was provided in 2 technical institutes, 2 trade centres and in the technical training establishments of the mining companies. There is also a rural institute.

Teacher-training was carried out in 9 training colleges, 2 of which are government-run, 5 mission-operated; 2 in the western area—Milton Margai Teachers Training College and the Freetown Teachers College, are autonomous. The number of teachers in training for the teachers certificate was 901.

Fourah Bay College and Njala University College are the 2 constituent colleges of the University of Sierra Leone. They have a total student enrolment of 1,150 students. The Institute of Education, which is part of the University, is now responsible for teacher education, educational research and curriculum development in the country.

HEALTH. In the western area there are 7 government hospitals (806 beds and 202 cots), including a maternity hospital, a children's hospital and an infectious

diseases hospital near Freetown. A mental hospital at Kissy has accommodation for 217 patients. In the provinces there are 13 government hospitals, 4 hospitals associated with mining companies and 6 mission hospitals. There is a school of nursing in Freetown. There are 107 government dispensaries and health and treatment centres. There is also a military hospital (60 beds).

JUSTICE. The Supreme Court has jurisdiction in civil and criminal matters. Subordinate courts are held by magistrates in the various districts. Native Courts apply native law and custom under a criminal and civil jurisdiction. Appeals from the decisions of magistrates' courts are heard by the Supreme Court. Appeals from the decisions of the Supreme Court are heard by the Sierra Leone Court of Appeal. Appeal lies from the Sierra Leone Court of Appeal to the Privy Council.

Police. The police force at 19 Sept. 1970 had an authorized strength of 68 superior police officers, 68 junior police officers and 1,898 other ranks. In the provinces each Chiefdom keeps an additional force known as Chiefdom Police.

A non-pensionable force, known as the Auxiliary Force and consisting of 2 junior police officers and 272 other ranks, are helping the regular force in maintaining law and order in the diamond protected area in the Eastern Province.

FINANCE. Currency. The Bank of Sierra Leone, which was established on 4 Aug. 1964, is responsible for providing the currency in the country. It introduced on 4 Aug. 1964 a decimal currency, the *leone* and the *cent*. The paper currency consists of 1, 2, 5 *leone* and 50-*cent* notes; the coinage of $\frac{1}{2}$, 1, 5, 10, 20 and 50 *cents*.

The currency is interchangeable with sterling at par. At 31 Dec. 1968 total Sierra Leone notes and coins in circulation was Le. 19,679,354.

Budget. Revenue and expenditure (in leone) for years ending 30 June.

	1967-68	1968-69	1970-71	1971-72	1972-73
Revenue	37,384,358	41,700,000	51,000,000	54,000,000	59,100,000
Expenditure	41,701,151	40,800,000	41,300,000	55,000,000	58,200,000

Estimated ordinary revenue in 1967-68 was Le. 41,716,542; fees, payment for services, etc., Le. 1.31m.; post and telecommunications, Le. 319,266; direct taxes, Le. 10m.; licences, etc., Le. 601,320; reimbursements, royalties and interest, Le. 407,256.

DEFENCE. The Army consists of 1 infantry battalion with supporting services including a signals squadron. Strength, 1,560 officers and men.

The nucleus of an air arm for the defence forces came into existence in 1973, with the delivery of 2 Saab/MFI-15 light training aircraft and 2 Hughes 300 light helicopters from Sweden.

AGRICULTURE. In the western area farming is largely confined to the production of cassava and garden crops, such as maize and vegetables, for local consumption. In the provincial areas the principal products include rice, which is the staple food of the country, and export crops such as palm kernels, cocoa beans, coffee, and ginger. Cattle production is important in the northern part of the country, and most of the poultry, eggs and pork are produced in the western area.

The second agricultural statistical survey showed that in 1970-71 there were 286,137 small holdings cultivating 1,286,348 acres; large farmers cultivated 18,806 acres. Rice plantations covered 807,557 acres; groundnuts, 34,128 acres; coffee, 176,078 acres.

Livestock (rough estimate): Cattle, 170,000; goats, 1.35m.; sheep, 45,800; chickens, 928,700.

FISHERIES. There has been a gradual expansion of the fishing industry due to the introduction of new fishing techniques and gear. The indigenous canoe fishery for sardines and Bonga (*Ethamalosia fimbriata*) was estimated to have produced 24,000 tons of fish in 1966. The Food and Agricultural Organization is carrying out a 5-year survey of pelagic fish resources along the coastline and continental shelf.

Total catch of fish is still below the demand of the country. In 1971, 191,588 cwt of fish were imported at a value of Le. 1,623,065. Total catch for 1968 was 23,000 tons.

MINING. The chief minerals mined are diamonds, iron ore, bauxite and rutile. These minerals accounted for 79% of domestic exports in 1971. Molybdenite and gold are being prospected.

INDUSTRY. Four pioneer oil-mills for the expressing of palm-oil are operated by the Sierra Leone Produce Marketing Board. Government also operates 4 rice-mills, and there are a number of privately owned mills. At Kenema the Government Department of Forest Industries produces sawn timber, joinery products (including prefabricated buildings) and high-class furniture. In addition, there is a smaller privately owned sawmill at Panguma and several small furniture workshops throughout the country. All these products are used internally. Village industries include fishing, fish curing and smoking, weaving and hand methods of expressing palm-oil and cracking palm kernels.

LABOUR. A large proportion of the population was engaged in agriculture and about 125,000 workers were in wage-earning employment. The number of workers in establishments employing 6 or more persons was 65,138 in 1971, distributed as follows: Agriculture, forestry and fishing 5.1%; mining and quarrying, 15%; manufacturing, 8.1%; construction, 12.4%; electricity and water services, 2.6%; commerce, 8.7%; transport, storage and communications, 14.9%; services, 33.2%.

The wage negotiation machinery was recently reorganized and wages and conditions of employment are now regulated by a Joint National Negotiating Board and 14 Trade Group Councils as provided for in the Regulation of Wages and Industrial Relations Act, 18 of 1971.

There are 27 registered trade unions (22 workers and 5 employers). The number of persons registered for employment at the end of 1971 was 7,210, excluding maritime, articulated and the dock workers who are registered in the Port Labour (Maritime, Articled and Harbour) Pools; registrations in these Pools numbered 8,471.

COMMERCE. Total trade (in leone) for calendar years:

	1966	1967	1968	1969	1970	1971
Imports	71,707,000	65,268,000	75,481,995	92,700,000	97,395,175	94,267,571
Exports	59,130,000	50,458,000	75,727,891	89,000,000	83,185,171	82,068,109

In 1965 the principal imports were: Wheat meal and flour, 279,813 cwt, Le. 1,457,987; sugar, 424,760 cwt, Le. 1,795,302; fish, 100,325 cwt, Le. 559,953; milk and cream, 34,253 cwt, Le. 543,450; meat, 3,856 cwt, Le. 203,019; beer, ale, stout and porter, 520,428 gallons, Le. 662,486; tobacco unmanufactured, 24,114 cwt, Le. 997,726; motor spirit, 7,876,813 gallons, Le. 800,204; diesel and gas oil, 41,876,667 gallons, Le. 3,677,988; medicinal and pharmaceutical products, Le. 1,135,879; soap, 73,915 cwt, Le. 529,253; cotton fabrics, 6,100,078 sq. yd, Le. 1,029,786; fabrics of synthetic fibres, 3,430,426 sq. yd, Le. 1,022,758; corrugated-iron sheet, 4,586 tons, Le. 738,546; cement, 27,354 tons, Le. 439,488; motor vehicles, Le. 5,736,093; electrical machinery, Le. 548,605; footwear, Le. 890,113; mining machinery, Le. 1,321,400; radio sets, Le. 287,689.

Principal exports in 1965 were: Palm kernels, 49,274 tons, Le. 5,681,133; coffee (raw), 76,105 cwt, Le. 1,340,765; cocoa, 58,643 cwt, Le. 902,809; piassava,

89,051 cwt, Le 437,000; iron ore, 2,296,812 tons, Le. 10,899,195; diamonds, 1,525,437 carats, Le. 36,959,039; bauxite, 173,472 tons, Le. 578,617.

Of the imports (1971) 28·8% came from UK, 10·2% from Japan, 7·1% from West Germany. Of the exports (1971) 62·8% went to UK, 9·4% to Netherlands, 6·8% to Japan and 6·5% to the USA.

Total trade between Sierra Leone and UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1968	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973
Imports to UK	34,807	36,165	31,448	26,912	29,078	40,116
Exports and re-exports from UK	10,034	13,574	12,530	12,673	10,348	12,716

RAILWAYS. A government railway, a single line of 2 ft 6 in. gauge, is open from Clive Town to Komende. The railway is being phased to be replaced by a road network. Total receipts, 1967-68, Le. 690,513; total ordinary working expenditure, Le. 1,685,905.

The Sierra Leone Development Co. Ltd railway (3 ft 6 in. gauge, 58 miles) is used for the transport of iron ore from Marampa to the port of Pepel.

SHIPPING. During 1972 the total tonnage handled by the port of Freetown was 400,032 tons of cargo and 368,753 tons of bunker fuel; a total of 1,426 vessels called at Freetown.

Bonthe-Sherbro, 80 miles south of Freetown, is used for the shipment of piassava, palm kernels, rutile and bauxite. Pepel, the terminal loading port for iron ore, lies some 12 miles from Freetown; 81 vessels called in 1967.

ROADS. There are about 5,135 miles of main roads, of which 557 miles are surfaced with bitumen.

Motor vehicles licensed in 1972 totalled 19,505: passenger cars, 13,576, buses and trucks, 5,096, and 832 motor cycles.

AVIATION. Freetown Airport (Lungi), situated north of Freetown in the Port Loko District, is the only international airport in Sierra Leone and all aircraft entering and leaving the territory must land at Lungi.

The airport is served by Sierra Leone Airways, Ghana-Nigeria Airways, BUA, Union de Transport Aériens, Middle East Airlines, KLM, Air Afrique, United Arab Airlines and Czechoslovakia Airlines. A once weekly non-stop flight from London (Gatwick) to Freetown and vice versa is also provided.

Sierra Leone Airways provide domestic flights daily (except Sundays) from Hastings (14 miles from Freetown) to Gbangbatoke, Bo, Kenema, Yengema, twice weekly to Bonthe and occasional flights to Marampa and Port Loko on charter basis.

POST. The Posts and Telecommunications Department maintains a trunk network of radio and overhead telephone and telegraph routes of approximately 3,000 miles linking the western area with the other provinces. Automatic telephone exchanges have been introduced at the provincial centres of Bo, Kenema and Makeni; microwave radio relay link now replaces overhead open wire on main trunk routes. An extension programme to link important mining areas at Koidu and Mekanji to the national network by microwave links is well on the way.

The wired broadcasting relay service was replaced in Jan. 1964 by a transistor radio service. Approximately 20,000 transistor radios purchased under this scheme are now in service. Number of telephones (1970) 8,000. Telegraphic facilities are provided at 58 offices. There are 137 post offices and postal agencies. The number of private wireless-licence holders at 30 June 1972 was 23,958 and 732 television sets were in operation.

BANKING. The Standard Bank Sierra Leone and Barclays Bank Sierra Leone have their headquarters at Freetown; the former has 13 and the latter 12 branches and agencies.

At the end of 1960 there were 72,888 depositors in the 41 branches of the post office savings bank, with £1,589,302 (inclusive of interest) to their credit.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Sierra Leone maintains embassies and High Commissions in:

China	Guinea	USSR
Egypt	Italy	UK ¹
Ethiopia	Liberia	USA
Germany (West)	Mali	
Ghana	Nigeria ¹	

¹ High Commission.

OF SIERRA LEONE IN GREAT BRITAIN (33 Portland Pl., W1N 3AG)

High Commissioner: J. A. C. Davies, OBE.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN SIERRA LEONE

High Commissioner: I. B. Watt, CMG.

OF SIERRA LEONE IN THE USA (1701 19th St., NW,
Washington, D.C., 20009)

Ambassador: Philip J. Palmer.

OF THE USA IN SIERRA LEONE

Ambassador: Clinton L. Olson.

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

- Atlas of Sierra Leone.* Ed. Survey and Lands Dept. Freetown, 1953
Sierra Leone Studies. Ed. J. D. Hargreaves. Freetown, 1953 ff.
 Fyfe, C., *A History of Sierra Leone.* OUP, 1962.—Fyfe, C., and Jones, E. (ed.), *Freetown.* Sierra Leone Univ. Press and OUP, 1968
 Jack, D. T., *Economic Survey of Sierra Leone.* Government Printer, Freetown, 1958
 Lewis, R., *Sierra Leone.* HMSO, 1954
 Porter, A. T., *Creoledom: a study in the development of Freetown society.* OUP, 1963
 Saylor, R. G., *The economic system of Sierra Leone.* Duke Univ. Press, 1968

REPUBLIC OF SINGAPORE

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. For the early history of the settlement (1819) and colony (1867) see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1959, pp. 246 f.

By an agreement entered into between the Governments of Malaysia and of the State of Singapore on 7 Aug. 1965, effective on 9 Aug. 1965, Singapore ceased to be one of the 14 states of the Federation of Malaysia and became an independent sovereign state. The separation was ratified by the Constitution and Malaysia (Singapore Amendment) Act of the Malaysian Parliament on 9 Aug. The 2 governments agreed to enter into a treaty on external defence and mutual assistance. The Singapore Government retains its executive authority and legislative powers under its State Constitution and took over the powers of the Malaysian Government under the Malaysian Constitution in Singapore. The sovereignty and jurisdiction of the head of the Malaysian State was transferred to the Singapore Government. Civil servants working in Singapore for the Federal Departments became Singapore civil servants. Singapore citizens ceased to be Malaysian citizens. Singapore accepted responsibility for international agreements entered into by the Malaysian Government on its behalf.

Singapore entered the Commonwealth of Nations on 15 Oct. 1965.

By a constitutional amendment the name of the state was changed to 'Republic of Singapore', the head of state was named 'President of Singapore' and the legislative assembly was renamed 'Parliament'.

Malay, Chinese, Tamil and English are the official languages; English is the language of administration.

President of Singapore: Dr Benjamin Henry Sheares (sworn in 2 Jan. 1971).

Parliament consists of 65 members, elected by secret ballot from single-member constituencies, and is presided over by a Speaker, chosen by Parliament from its own members or from outside the Assembly. In the latter case, the Speaker has no vote. With the customary exception of those serving criminal sentences, all citizens over 21 are eligible to vote irrespective of sex, race, education or property qualification. There is a common roll without communal electorates. Citizenship is automatic by birth; it can also be acquired by registration or by naturalization.

A Presidential Council was established under Part IVA of the Constitution enacted on 9 Jan. 1970. The general function of the Council is to consider and report on matters affecting persons of any racial or religious community in Singapore as referred to it by Parliament or the Government. The Council will draw attention to any bill or subsidiary legislation which in the opinion of the Council is a differentiating measure.

Parliament, elected on 2 Sept. 1972, is composed of 65 People's Action Party members.

The People's Action Party cabinet, sworn in on 16 Sept. 1972, is composed as follows:

Prime Minister: Lee Kuan Yew.

Science and Technology: Dr Toh Chin Chye. *Defence:* Dr Goh Keng Swee. *Foreign Affairs:* S. Rajaratnam. *Labour:* Ong Pang Boon. *Communications:* Yong Nyuk Lin. *Law and National Development:* E. W. Barker. *Environment:* Lim Kim San. *Culture:* Jek Yeun Thong. *Social Affairs:* Othman bin Wok. *Health and Home Affairs:* Chua Sian Chin. *Finance:* Hon Sui Sen. *Education:* Lee Chiaw Meng. There are also 7 Ministers of State.

AREA AND POPULATION. The Republic of Singapore consists of Singapore Island itself, with some adjacent islets.

Singapore Island is situated off the southern extremity of the Malay peninsula, to which it is joined by a causeway carrying a road and railway. The straits between the island and the mainland are about three-quarters of a mile wide. The island is some 26 miles (41.8 km) in length and 14 (22.5 km) miles in breadth, and about 225.6 sq. miles (581.5 sq. km) in area, including the adjacent islets.

Census of population (1970): 1,579,866 Chinese, 311,379 Malays, 145,169 Indians and 38,093 others; total 2,074,507.

Annual Report on the Registration of Births and Deaths, Marriages and Persons. Singapore, Govt. Printer

Population estimates of Singapore. Dept. of Statistics, Singapore, bi-annual

EDUCATION. Statistics of registered institutions for 1972:

Classification	Schools	Enrolment	Teachers
Government schools	265	345,762	12,925
Government-aided schools	229	167,990	5,617
Private schools	64	7,900	345
Total	558	521,652	18,887

The University of Singapore has 7 faculties: arts and social sciences, law, science, medicine, dentistry, engineering and architecture; and 3 schools:

accountancy and business administration, pharmacy and post-graduate medical studies. It numbered 4,934 students in 1972-73. The Nanyang University, established in 1956, has 4 Colleges of Arts, Science, Commerce and Graduate Studies in addition to a Language and Computer Centre. There were 2,455 students in 1972-73. The Singapore Polytechnic had 5,600 students, the Ngee Ann Technical College had 2,403 students and the Teachers' Training College had 538 students in 1972. There were also 9 vocational institutes and a technical institute with an enrolment of 5,841 students in 1972. The Adult Education Board conducts secondary education classes as well as language, technical, commercial and recreational courses. Enrolment as at June 1972 totalled 50,663.

CINEMAS (1972). There were 74 cinemas with a seating capacity of 59,000.

JUSTICE. There is a Supreme Court in Singapore which consists of the High Court, the Court of Appeal and the Court of Criminal Appeal. The Supreme Court is composed of a Chief Justice and 6 Judges. An appeal from the High Court lies to the Court of Appeal in civil matters and to the Court of Criminal Appeal in criminal matters. Further appeal can in certain cases be made to the Judicial Committee of the Privy Council. The High Court has original civil and criminal jurisdiction as well as appellate civil and criminal jurisdiction in respect of appeals from the Subordinate Courts. There are 7 district courts, 10 magistrates' courts, 1 juvenile court and 2 coroners' courts.

FINANCE. Public revenue and expenditure for calendar years until 1968 and then financial years, in Singapore dollars (\$S1 = £0.13):

	1968	1969-70 ¹	1970-71 ²	1971-72 ³	1972-73 ^{2, 3}
Revenue	802,994,271	1,261,161,742	1,266,462,288	1,468,500,000	1,499,100,000
Expenditure	701,970,297	1,101,538,541	1,206,469,203	1,468,500,000	1,449,100,000

¹ Financial year from 1 Jan. 1969 to 31 March 1970.

² Financial year from 1 April to 31 March of the following year.

³ Estimated figures.

DEFENCE. The Ministry of Defence exercises command and control over all armed forces in the Republic. It comprises 5 major divisions, *i.e.*, the general staff, manpower, logistic, security and intelligence and finance divisions. Compulsory military service in peace-time was introduced in 1967.

The governments of Australia, Britain, Malaysia, New Zealand and Singapore continue to co-operate closely in defence arrangements and have agreed on a new 5-nation defence set-up in South-east Asia designed to protect Malaysia and Singapore against outside attack. The new defence arrangement came into force on 1 Nov. 1971.

Army. A small, well-equipped, highly trained and mobile defence force comprising a small nucleus of regulars backed by a large part-time volunteer citizens force and national servicemen form the core of Singapore's defence. The regulars have been formed into 3 infantry and 1 armoured brigades, containing 7 infantry, 3 artillery and 3 engineer battalions. The reserve battalions of the People's Defence Force consist of 4 infantry battalions, 1 engineer battalion and PDF women's company. Regular strength, 19,000, and reserves, 30,000.

Navy. Naval vessels comprise 4 missile boats of German design, 6 fast patrol craft built by Vosper Thornycroft (2 at Portsmouth, Britain, and 4 in Singapore), 1 seaward defence boat, 1 landing ship (*ex*-USN LST) and 2 landing craft (*ex*-British LCT (8) type) and 6 small landing craft.

Air Defence Command. The formation of an Air Defence Command began in 1968, with *ab initio* training on Cessna 172 light aircraft. It now has 2 fighter-bomber squadrons equipped with 40 *ex*-US Navy A-4B Skyhawks; 2 squadrons of Hunter jet fighter-bombers and reconnaissance-fighters, supported by Hunter 2-seat trainers; a squadron of Strikemaster light jet attack/trainers; 6 Skyvan 3M STOL transports, some equipped for search and rescue; a primary training

squadron of STAT-Marchetti SF.260Ms; and a squadron of Alouette III helicopters. With the withdrawal of British forces, Bukit Gombak Station, which has one of the most advanced radar shields in SE Asia, the Joint Air Traffic Control Centres at Paya Leba, Seletar, Tengah and Changi Air Bases were handed over to the Singapore Air Defence Command by the RAF.

PLANNING. The GDP reached S\$7,321.7m. at factor cost, an increase of 13% over 1971. Manufacturing, building and construction works accounted for more than 50% of GDP growth.

In response to the increasing interest of international companies in investment in the country, the Economic Development Board, a statutory body established in Aug. 1961 to formulate, execute and promote the industrialization programme of the State, has expanded their network of offices overseas. There are overseas representatives and offices in the USA, Australia, Hong Kong, Thailand, UK, Europe and Japan.

An international trading company INTRACO was established in 1968 to develop world-wide markets for local manufacturers and to engage in bulk buying and selling of raw materials for local industries.

Increasing emphasis is being placed on developments in the sectors of trade, export oriented industries requiring higher technology and skilled labour inputs, and tourism which play a dynamic role in the growth of the economy.

The largest industrial estate is the Jurong Industrial Estate with 430 factories in production and 61 factories under planning and construction. There are also 13 smaller industrial estates situated at various parts of the island with a total number of 292 factories at the end of June 1971 housing a total of 410 industries.

Industries in Jurong include shipbuilding and those manufacturing steel rods, steel pipes, tyres, chemicals, pharmaceuticals, plywood and veneer, plastics, cement, bricks, cables, textiles and wiremesh. Smaller industrial estates have light industry factories producing food, paper and miscellaneous consumer goods.

LABOUR AND EMPLOYMENT. The principal occupations in Singapore are connected with commerce and finance, light industries, public administration, and transport and communications. The shipbuilding and ship-repairing industry is becoming increasingly important in providing additional employment.

In Sept. 1972, 547,969 persons were employed, of whom 439,767 were in the private sector and 108,202 were in the public sector. Persons engaged in manufacturing numbered 190,290, the highest among all industries.

There were 150 registered trade unions comprising 97 employee unions, 52 employer unions and 1 federation of trade unions as at 31 Dec. 1972. The total membership of employee unions numbered 166,988; that of employer unions, 6,557.

The Employment Act and the Industrial Relations Act provide principal terms and conditions of employment such as hours of work, sick leave and other fringe benefits. A trade dispute may be referred to the Industrial Arbitration Court which was established in 1960.

The Ministry of Labour operates 4 employment exchanges to assist job seekers to obtain suitable employment and employers to recruit suitable workers. The Central Provident Fund was established in 1955 to make provision for employees in their old age. At Dec. 1972 the fund had 855,307 accounts with assets of S\$1,316m.

You, P. S., *The Singapore Economy*. Singapore, 1971

FISHERIES. As the prospect of increasing fish production from inshore waters is poor, in 1967 various projects were supplemented to provide the necessary infrastructure of an offshore and deep-sea fishing industry, with the aim of making Singapore self-sufficient in fish as well as a major fishing base in the region.

The Jurong fishing port and fish market began operating on 26 Feb. 1969. A Fishery Training Institute was established at Changi with the assistance of the United Nations Development Programme (Special Fund) to train youths and fishermen in modern fishing techniques. At Changi, too, a Marine Fisheries Research Department was set up under the sponsorship of the South-east Asian Fisheries Development Centre. Research on fish culture and ornamental fish was carried out at the Freshwater Fisheries Laboratory at Sembawang. Ornamental fish industry is fast becoming a valuable foreign exchange earner. Export of aquarium fish in 1971, S\$7.5m. The total supply of fresh fish in 1971 was about 62,768 tons.

POWER. Electrical power is generated by 3 stations and part of new Jurong power station, with a total generating capacity of 704 mw. Work on the new power station in Jurong which is designed for a maximum installed capacity of 600 mw should be completed by 1973.

TOURISM. In 1972, 783,015 foreigners visited Singapore. Tourists spent an estimated S\$397.7m. in 1972.

COMMERCE. The imports during 1972 amounted to S\$9,537.9m., the exports to S\$6,149.4m. (inclusive of trade with West Malaysia).

The principal trading countries (1972) were Malaysia, Japan, USA, UK and Australia. The 3 largest export items for 1972 were petrol products, crude rubber, and ships and aircraft stores, which together amounted to more than a third of total exports. The most important import item continued to be crude petroleum.

In the following table (British Board of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling) the imports include produce from Borneo, Sarawak and other eastern places, transhipped at Singapore, which is thus entered as the place of export:

	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973
Imports to UK	30,600	33,546	37,530	39,579	85,376
Exports and re-exports from UK	50,402	62,518	73,100	77,359	100,601

SHIPPING. A total of 68,993 vessels of 179.3m. NRT entered into and cleared from Singapore during 1972.

ROADS. Singapore has 1,286 miles (2,070 km) of public roads. In 1972 motor vehicles registered in Singapore included 168,991 private cars, 2,936 buses, 4,884 taxis and 115,619 motor cycles and scooters.

RAILWAY. A 16-mile (25.8-km) main line runs through Singapore, connecting with the States of Malaya and as far as Bangkok. Branch lines serve the port of Singapore and the industrial estate at Jurong.

POST. In 1972, 45 post offices and 26 postal agencies were in operation. Telephones numbered 218,400 at 31 Dec. 1972.

BANKING. The functions of the Commissioner of Banking have been assumed by the Monetary Authority of Singapore from 1 Jan. 1971.

The Development Bank of Singapore was established in 1968, primarily to provide long-term financing of manufacturing and other industries. In Dec. 1972, the net cumulative long-term financing was S\$660.6m.

There were 44 commercial banks with 197 banking offices operating in Singapore on 31 Dec. 1972. Total deposits amounted to S\$4,737m. on 31 Dec. 1972.

The amount deposited in the Singapore Post Office Savings Bank was S\$125m. in 1972.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. The standard measures are the Imperial yard; the Imperial pound; the Imperial gallon.

Among the Asian commercial and trading classes, Chinese steel-yards (called 'liteng' and 'daching') of various sizes are generally employed for weighing purposes. Other local measures are:

Weight and capacity		Length	
Chupak	1 quart	2 jengkals	1 hasta
Gantang	1 gallon	2 hastas	1 ela
Tahil	1½ oz.	2 elas	1 depa (1 fathom or 6 ft)
Kati (16 tahils)	1½ lb.	4 sq. depas	1 sq. jemba (144 sq. ft)
Picul (100 katis)	133½ lb.	400 sq. jembas	1 sq. orlong (1½ acres)
Koyan (40 piculs)	5,333½ lb.	1 chhun	1½ in.
		1 chhek	10 chhuns (14½ in.)

The metric system has been introduced and should be in exclusive use by 1980.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Singapore maintains embassies and High Commissions in:

Australia ¹	Germany (West)	Pakistan
Bangladesh ¹	Hungary	Philippines
Belgium	India ¹	Poland
Brazil	Indonesia	Romania
Bulgaria	Japan	Sri Lanka ¹
Canada ¹	Khmer	Thailand
Egypt	Lebanon	USSR
Ethiopia	Malaysia ¹	UK ¹
Fiji	Nepal	USA
France	New Zealand ¹	Yugoslavia

¹ High Commission.

OF SINGAPORE IN GREAT BRITAIN (2 Wilton Cres., SW1X 8RW)

High Commissioner: Dr Lee Yong Leng.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN SINGAPORE

High Commissioner: J. P. Tripp, CMG.

OF SINGAPORE IN THE USA (1824 R St, NW,
Washington, D.C., 20009)

Ambassador: Dr Ernest S. Monteiro.

OF THE USA IN SINGAPORE

Ambassador: Edwin M. Cronk.

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Department of Statistics (PO Box 3010, Singapore) was established 1 Jan. 1922. Its publications include: *Singapore External Trade Statistics* (quarterly), *Monthly Digest of Statistics*, *Yearbook of Statistics*, *Population estimates of Singapore* (bi-annual), *Census of Population 1970*. Chief Statistician: D. C. Upton.

Singapore. Constitution. The Constitution of Singapore. Singapore, 1966

Singapore. Singapore, Govt. Printer (formerly Annual Report)

Singapore. Government Gazette (published weekly with supplement)

Singapore Government Directory. Govt. Printer, irregular

The Statutes of the Republic of Singapore. 8 vols., 1970

Gamer, R. E., *The Politics of Urban Development in Singapore.* OUP, 1972

Goh, K. S., *The Economics of Modernisation.* Singapore, 1972

Hughes, H. (ed.), *Foreign Investment and Industrialisation in Singapore.* Canberra, 1969

Ooi, J. B. (ed.), *Modern Singapore.* Singapore, 1969

You, P. S., and Lim, C. Y. (ed.), *The Singapore Economy.* Singapore, 1971

See also the bibliography under MALAYA.

NATIONAL LIBRARY. National Library, Stamford Rd, Singapore. *Director:* Mrs Hedwig Anuar.

BRITISH SOLOMON ISLANDS PROTECTORATE

The Solomon Islands were discovered in 1568 by Alvaro de Mendana, on a voyage of discovery from Peru; 200 years passed before European contact was again made with the Solomons. The British Solomon Islands Protectorate lies within the area 5° to 12° 30' S. lat. and 155° 30' to 169° 45' E. long. The group includes the main islands of Guadalcanal, Malaita, San Cristobal, New Georgia, Santa Isabel and Choiseul; the smaller Florida and Russell groups; the Shortland, Mono (or Treasury), Vella Lavella, Kolombangara, Ranongga, Gizo and Rendova Islands; to the east, Santa Cruz, Tikopia, the Reef and Duff groups; Rennell and Bellona in the south; Ontong Java or Lord Howe to the north; and innumerable smaller islands.

The four first-named were placed under British protection in 1893; the other islands were added in 1898 and 1899. The land area of the Protectorate is estimated at 11,500 sq. miles (29,785 sq. km). The larger islands are mountainous and forest-clad, with flood-prone rivers of considerable energy potential. Guadalcanal has the largest land area and the greatest amount of flat coastal plain, but Malaita is the most populous (estimated 51,000 inhabitants). The estimated population of the Protectorate in 1971 was: Europeans, 1,280; Chinese, 580; Polynesians, 6,680; Micronesians, 2,450; Melanesians, 154,590; others, 710; total, 152,000.

The capital, Honiara, on Guadalcanal, is the largest urban area, with an estimated population in 1970 of 11,389. Rainfall at Honiara (which lies in a rain shadow) is 90 in. per annum; elsewhere as high as 300 in.; the average is 120–140 in.

CONSTITUTION. There is a Governing Council for which the first direct general elections were held in 1970 under a revised constitution which provides for progressive advancement to self-government. The 17 elected and 3 *ex-officio* members are being increased by additional 7 elected members in 1973. An elected member chairs public meetings of the Governing Council, while the High Commissioner chairs meetings in committee.

Local government councils, elected by universal adult suffrage, operate throughout the Protectorate and are responsible for certain local projects and administrative matters; revenue is raised by an annual tax and fines levied for minor offences tried in the native courts.

EDUCATION. Primary education is largely in the hands of the churches and local government councils. Government gives aid to scheduled schools in the form of salary subsidies, boarding and equipment grants. In 1971 there were 405 registered schools including 6 secondary schools with together 26,286 pupils. There is 1 teacher-training college, and a technical institute, which is made up of schools of marine training, trades training, survey and draughting and commerce. Overseas scholarships were awarded in 1971 to 112 students, for university studies and professional training.

FINANCE. Currency. The medium of exchange is Australian decimal currency introduced in Feb. 1966. The estimated amount of currency in circulation at the end of Dec. 1970 was \$A4.3m.

Budget. The budget for the calendar year 1971 balanced at \$A11,116,965 (including British development aid of \$A2,693,765 and grant-in-aid \$A1,914,220).

PLANNING. The overall objective of the \$A16.5m. Sixth Development Plan covering the years 1971–73, is to lay the basis for substantially reduced external dependence in this decade, as a pre-requisite for effective self-government. At

present the British Solomons depend on external aid for about 41% of monetary GDP and for over 80% of its post-secondary high-level manpower.

This will be achieved in the first instance mainly through the exploitation of forest and mineral resources (bauxite and copper), and in the long run through the growth of agriculture—copra, palm oil, cattle, cocoa and spices.

Policies for manpower and education aim to achieve rapid localization and indigenous ownership in key sectors by expanding the quantity and quality of local high-level manpower through investment in secondary and tertiary education and training. At the same time there will be a tight restraint on the growth of administrative and social infrastructures.

Under the Plan, the public sector capital expenditure programme comprises \$A10m. in the development sector, \$A4.5m. in the social sector and \$A1.5m. for administration.

Of the indigenous male work force (15–49 years), totalling 37,481 in 1970, over one-third were in wage employment. The target of the Development Plan is to maintain at least this proportion, which will mean the creation of 1,450 new jobs by 1973, and 4,800 by 1980.

PRODUCTION. Coconuts, cocoa, rice and chillies are grown and oil palm is being developed very successfully. Copra has been the main cash crop, while sweet potatoes, yams and taro are the main food crops. The rapid development and success of rice crops grown on the Guadalcanal Plains could make the Protectorate self-supporting in the supply of rice if persistent cyclone damage to crops during 1971 and 1972 does not continue as a regular occurrence. Timber is being developed, but after severe cyclone damage in 1972 a less vulnerable pulp industry was being investigated as a parallel development; the value of timber exported in 1971 was \$A3.34m. Most timber exports went to Japan. Future income could rely heavily on commercial fishing for skipjack. Mining of bauxite has started.

COMMERCE. The main imports are agricultural machinery and tractors, petrol and petroleum products, rice, meat, motor vehicles and flour. Exports comprise copra (25,700 tons in 1971), timber (9,012,000 cu. ft), marine shell, cocoa, scrap metal and manufactured tobacco. In 1971 total imports amounted to \$A13,633,000. Exports were valued at \$A8,847,000, and re-exports at \$A425,000. Australia supplied 44.5% of the imports, UK 15.8% in 1970, and of the exports, 52.8% went to Japan, 13.9% to Australia, 2.2% to UK.

COMMUNICATIONS. Regular flights from Fiji and Australia (*via* Papua, New Guinea) provide the main communication link; shipping services are maintained with Australia, New Zealand, UK and the Far East. An internal airline and innumerable small ships provide inter-island transport. Number of telephones (Jan. 1973), 1,434. A VHF radio telephone service operates internally as well as overseas.

B.S.I.P. Annual Report, 1969. Honiara, 1970

Pacific Islands Year Book and Who's Who. Sydney, 1968

Amburst, Lord, and Thompson, B., *The Discovery of the Solomon Islands in 1568*. London, 1967

Fox, C. E., *The Threshold of the Pacific*. London, 1924

Miller, J., *Guadalcanal: The First Offensive*. Washington, 1949

SRI LANKA

Ceylon

HISTORY. According to the Mahawansa chronicle, an Indian prince from the valley of the Ganges, named Vijaya, arrived in the 6th century B.C. and became the first king of the Sinhalese. The monarchical form of government continued until the beginning of the 19th century when the British subjugated the Kandyan Kingdom in the central highlands.

In 1505 the Portuguese formed settlements on the west and south, which were taken from them about the middle of the next century by the Dutch. In 1796 the British Government annexed the foreign settlements to the presidency of Madras. In 1802 Ceylon was constituted a separate colony. Passing through various stages of increasing self-government, Ceylon reached fully responsible status within the British Commonwealth when the Ceylon Independence Act, 1947, came into force on 4 Feb. 1948.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Parliament consists of one chamber, the House of Representatives, composed of 157 members (including 6 women), of whom 151 are elected by universal suffrage, and 6 are nominated. The Senate was abolished by constitutional amendment in Sept. 1971. Prior to independence the Ceylon and UK governments concluded agreements on defence, external affairs and public officers. The defence agreement provided that the UK and Ceylon would give to each other such military assistance as it may be in their mutual interest to provide. The UK may base such naval and air forces and maintain such land forces in Ceylon as may be required for these purposes, and as may be mutually agreed. The UK naval base at Trincomalee and the air base at Katunayake were taken over by Ceylon on 15 Oct. and 1 Nov. 1957 respectively.

The agreement on external affairs declared the readiness of Ceylon to adopt and follow the resolutions of past imperial conferences; provides that in external affairs generally the two governments will conform to the principles and practice observed by other members of the Commonwealth; provides that Ceylon will enjoy reciprocal rights and benefits enjoyed by the UK, and bear the obligations carried by the UK, which arise out of any valid international instrument which applies to Ceylon.

The public officers agreement protected the positions of specified classes of person holding office in the public service of Ceylon.

The House of Representatives as a Constituent Assembly has framed a new republican constitution providing for a President and a Council of Ministers headed by the Prime Minister and responsible to a National Assembly.

This constitution came into force on 22 May 1972. Sovereignty is vested entirely in the National Assembly, which sits for 6 years and combines legislative and executive functions. The Public Service Commission and Judicial Commission were abolished. The electorate consists of all over 18 years of age. The President holds office for 4 years and is appointed by the Prime Minister.

President: William Gopallawa, MBE.

The elections held on 27 May 1970 had the following results: 91 Sri Lanka Freedom Party, 19 Lanka Sama Samaja Party, 17 United National Party, 13 Federal Party, 6 Communist Party, 3 Tamil Congress, 2 Independent and others. Six women were elected.

A coalition cabinet was formed, including the Sri Lanka Freedom Party, the Lanka Sama Samaja (Trotskyist) Party and the pro-Moscow Communist Party.

Prime Minister, External Affairs, Planning, Economic Affairs: Mrs S. D. Bandaranaike. *Irrigation, Power and Highways:* M. Senanayake. *Foreign and External Trade:* T. B. Illangaratne. *Education:* B. Mahmud. *Shipping and Tourism:* P. B. G. Kalugalle. *Labour:* M. P. de Z. Siriwardene. *Public Administration, Local Government, Defence, Home Affairs and Justice:* F. R. D. Bandaranaike. *Industries and Scientific Affairs:* T. B. Subasinghe. *Finance:* Dr N. M. Perera. *Communications:* L. S. Goonewardene. *Plantation Industry:* Dr C. R. de Silva. *Agriculture and Lands:* H. S. R. B. Kobbekaduwa. *Fisheries:* G. Rajapakse. *Housing and Construction:* P. G. B. Keuneman. *Post and Telecommunications:* C. Kumarasuriy. *Health:* W. P. Ariyadasa. *Information and Broadcasting:* R. S. Perera. *Social Services:* T. B. Tennekoon. *Cultural Affairs:* S. S. Kulatilake. *Sport, Parliamentary Affairs and Chief Government Whip:* K. B. Ratnayake.

For purposes of general administration, the island is divided into 22 districts, each presided over by a government agent with assistants. There are 12 municipalities, with 39 urban councils, 85 town councils and 542 village committees. People's Committees were inaugurated on 1 Sept. 1971, consisting of 11 members drawn from co-operatives, trade unions, rural development societies and local government bodies. They serve each local government ward in a 'watchdog' capacity.

AREA AND POPULATION. Area (in sq. miles) and census population on 8 July 1963 (based on 10% sample tabulation):

Provinces	Area	Population	Provinces	Area	Population
Western	1,412	2,838,877	North-Central	4,067	393,759
Central	2,155	1,697,018	Uva	3,843	654,105
Southern	2,129	1,430,740	Sabaragamuwa	1,893	1,124,543
Northern	3,353	741,341			
Eastern	3,115	546,474	Total	24,959 ¹	10,582,064
North-Western	2,992	1,155,207			

¹ 64,644 sq. km.

Population (1971 census), 12,747,755, an increase of 20.5% since 1963. Estimate (1972) 13m. Population (in 1,000) according to race and nationality at the 1963 census: 7,513 Sinhalese, 1,165 Ceylon Tamils, 625 Ceylon Moors, 46 Burghers and Eurasians, 33 Malays, 1,123 Indian Tamils, 57 Indian Moors. Non-nationals of Sri Lanka totalled 1,012,181.

Vital statistics. 1968: births, 384,178; marriages, 82,223; deaths, 94,903. 1967: births, 369,531; marriages, 76,024; deaths, 87,877.

The urban population is 19% of the total population. The principal towns and their population according to the census of 1963 are: Colombo, 511,644; Jaffna, 94,670; Kandy, 68,202; Galle, 65,236; Negombo, 46,908; Kurunegala, 21,179; Nuwara Eliya, 15,482.

The official language is Sinhala. English is a major second language. The use of Tamil for some official purposes was approved by Parliament in 1966.

RELIGION. Buddhism was introduced from India in the 3rd century B.C., and is the religion of the majority of the inhabitants. There were (1963) 7,003,287 Buddhists, 1,958,394 Hindus, 884,949 Christians, 724,043 Moslems and 11,330 others.

EDUCATION. Education is free from the kindergarten to the university and is imparted in the medium of the mother tongue.

In 1969 there were 9,701 schools with about 100,595 teachers and 2.64m. students from grades I to XII. 19.8% of the current expenditure of Government is on education. Education is now administered in 24 education districts under 14 regional directors of education. The overall control of the education districts is vested in the Ministry of Education.

Only about 40% of the teachers in these schools are trained. This training has been carried on in the university departments of education for graduates and in 24 general training colleges and 2 specialist training colleges for non-graduates. In 1969 there were 6,525 non-graduates and 87 graduates in training.

In 1972 the 4 universities and the College of Technology at Katubedde were amalgamated as the University of Ceylon, with a Vice-Chancellor, and a President for each of 5 campuses (the 4 universities and 1 college). The first University of Ceylon was founded in 1942, superseding the Ceylon Medical College founded in 1870 and the Ceylon University College founded in 1921. In 1969 the University had faculties of oriental studies, arts, science, medicine, law, engineering, agriculture and veterinary science with a total of 8,883 students.

Vidyodaya and Vidyalandara universities, established in 1959, provided courses in languages (Pali, Sinhalese, Sanskrit, English, Hindi), arts (history, geography, economics, mathematics and philosophy), business and public administration, in education and in Buddhist studies. In 1969 the Vidyodaya University had 2,460 students and the Vidyalandara 1,410.

CINEMAS (1969). There were 342 cinemas with a seating capacity of 142,480. The State Film Corporation established in 1972 has exclusive rights to import films and equipment and arranges distribution of foreign and local films.

NEWSPAPERS (1969). There were 17 daily newspapers with a total circulation of 780,390 and 11 Sunday papers with a total circulation of 966,535. In Jan. 1972 a Press Council was set up, and by the same act of Parliament prosecution was introduced for any editor or publisher who published cabinet papers or decisions without official approval.

JUSTICE. The systems of law which obtain in Sri Lanka are the Roman-Dutch law, the English law, the Tesawalamai, the Moslem law and the Kandyan law.

The Kandyan law applies to the Kandyan Sinhalese in the Central, North-Central, Uva and Sabaragamuwa provinces in respect of all matters relating to inheritance, matrimonial rights and donations. The law of England is observed in most maritime and commercial matters. The law of Tesawalamai is applied to all Tamil inhabitants of Jaffna, in all matters relating to inheritance, marriages, gifts, donations, purchases and sales of land. The Moslem law is applied to all Moslems in respect of succession, donations not involving Fidei Commissa, marriage, divorce and maintenance. These customary and religious laws have been modified in many respects by local enactments.

District courts and Courts of Requests administer justice on the civil side. The Supreme Court exercises only an appellate jurisdiction in civil matters. On the criminal side magistrates' courts, district courts and the Supreme Court exercise an original jurisdiction. The Supreme Court also exercises an appellate jurisdiction in cases decided by magistrates' courts and district courts. A Court of Criminal Appeal exercises an appellate jurisdiction in cases tried by the Supreme Court in its original criminal jurisdiction. Rural courts exercise a criminal and civil jurisdiction in rural areas in respect of petty crimes and civil disputes where the subject matter is valued less than Rs 100. Conciliation Boards were established in 1958; the Minister of Justice may appoint Conciliation Boards in any area and he may appoint the panel of conciliators for them; 232 boards were functioning in Sept. 1968. In 1971, appeals to the judicial committee of the Privy Council were replaced by appeals to a Court of Appeal which was inaugurated on 9 March 1971.

Police. The strength of the police service on 31 Dec. 1969 was 11,135.

SOCIAL WELFARE. The activities of the Department of Social Services fall into two main divisions:

SOCIAL ASSISTANCE SERVICES. Public assistance (monthly allowances); casual relief; relief to leprosy and tuberculosis patients and their dependants; relief of widespread distress due to failure of crops, floods, storms, etc., including relief to individual cases of distress among fishermen due to acts of God such as fire, storms and accidents; rehabilitation and resettlement of flood victims; state homes for the aged; grants-in-aid to voluntary agencies and local authorities for the running of charitable and welfare institutions, homes for children, homes for the aged and crèches; services for orthopaedically handicapped persons; services for the deaf and blind; vagrancy and administration of the house of detention.

WORKMEN'S COMPENSATION. The payment of compensation to workmen meeting with accidents in the course of their work is provided for under the Workmen's Compensation Ordinance No. 19 of 1934, as amended in 1957, 1959 and 1966. It was brought into operation in 1935, and has been administered by the Director of Social Services since 1948.

FINANCE. Currency. The Monetary Law (Amendment) Act No. 16 of 1967 provides that the standard monetary unit is the Ceylon rupee having a par value equal to 0.149297 of a grain of fine gold. Following the devaluation of sterling in Nov. 1967, the Ceylon rupee was devalued by 20%.

The Central Bank is the sole authority for the issue of currency and all currency notes and coins issued by the Central Bank are legal tender for the payment of any amount. Currency notes are issued in the denominations of Re 1, Rs 2, 5, 10, 50 and 100. The following coins are legal tender: (1) nickel brass, 10 and 5 cents; (2) cupro-nickel, Re 1, 50 and 25 cents; (3) aluminium, 2 and 1 cent, and copper, $\frac{1}{2}$ cent. The note circulation stood at Rs 1,090.4m. on 31 Dec. 1970. The official rate between Sri Lanka and the UK is Rs 15.6 to £1.

Budgets in Rs for financial years ending 30 Sept.:

Year	Revenue	Recurrent	Expenditure Capital	Total
1965-66	1,877,586,030	1,976,402,408	445,979,115	2,422,381,523
1966-67	1,954,805,869	2,011,752,956	621,662,733	2,633,415,689
1967-68	2,202,063,119	2,320,886,301	710,645,480	3,031,531,781
1968-69	2,338,509,171	2,356,779,828	1,034,004,165	3,390,783,993
1969-70 ¹	2,833,922,860	2,882,548,047	1,116,663,109	3,999,211,156
1970-71 ¹	2,878,000,000	3,089,000,000	969,000,000	4,058,000,000

¹ Estimates.

The principal sources of revenue in 1968-69 were (in Rs 1m.): Customs, 754.9; ports, harbour, wharf, warehouse and other dues, 41; excise, 524.1; income tax, 397.1; licences and internal revenue, 46.1; post and telecommunications, 71; railway, 109.7; and electrical department, 72.6.

The principal items of expenditure in 1968-69 (in Rs 1m.): Defence and external affairs, 154.8; state, 346; finance, 627.6; land, irrigation and power, 396.8; home affairs, 69.9; health, 227.2; nationalized services, 50.3; industries and fisheries, 219.5; commerce and trade, 11.2; justice, 29.3; local government, 95.4; agriculture and food, 514.5; education and cultural affairs, 463.1; labour, employment and housing, 14; public works, post and telecommunications, 235.1; communications, 180.4; social services, 32.8.

The net public debt on 30 Sept. 1969 (adjusted following devaluation) was Rs 6,238.9m., consisting of domestic loans (4,901.6m.) and foreign loans (1,337.3m.).

DEFENCE. Army. The Army was constituted on 10 Oct. 1949 and consists of the Regular Force, the Regular Reserve, the Volunteer Force and the Volunteer Reserve. Strength, 8,500, organized into 2 brigades, each of 3 battalions. Reserves, 12,000.

Navy. The Navy was constituted on 9 Dec. 1950. It comprises a frigate, 5 ex-Chinese fast gunboats, 27 small patrol boats, a hydrofoil craft and a tug. *Gemunu* and *Rangalla* are commissioned as shore establishments. Personnel in 1972 numbered 160 officers and 1,840 ratings. Officers and men are sent to the UK for training. There is also a Naval Reserve a Volunteer Naval Force and a Voluntary Naval Reserve.

Air Force. The Air Force was formed on 10 Oct. 1950. Its flying bases are at Katunayake and China Bay, Trincomalee. In 1973 equipment included 5 MiG-17F jet fighter-bombers, 1 MiG-15UFI jet trainer, 6 Jet Provosts (armed), 9 Chipmunk and 5 Cessna 150 trainers, 4 Heron and 4 Dove light transports (also used for coastal reconnaissance), 1 Convair 440 and 4 Cessna Skymasters for transport duties, and 2 Kamov Ka-26, 7 JetRanger and 5 Bell 47G helicopters for internal security operations. Total strength is about 1,700 officers and airmen. There is also an Air Force Reserve.

AGRICULTURE. The area of the island is approximately 16,212,480 acres, of which about 4.5m. acres are under cultivation, and about 456,000 acres pasture land. The acreage and production of the main crops in 1970 were as follows: Paddy, 1,874,000 (76.8m. bu.); tea, 597,499 (468m. lb.); coconuts, 1,152,428 (2,447m. nuts); rubber, 568,900 (351m. lb.).

In Dec. 1971 the Ceylon State Plantation Corporation took over management

of 9 private tea and rubber estates as the beginning of a nationalization programme. Compensation is paid on condition that it be re-invested in Sri Lanka. The Sri Lanka Tea Corporation was formed in March 1972.

Livestock in 1971: 1,624,954 cattle, 730,580 buffaloes, 89,669 swine, 546,272 goats and 28,737 sheep.

The Mahaweli Ganga power and irrigation scheme has been inaugurated. Two major diversions, at Polgolla near Kandy and at Bowatenna on the Amban Ganga River, will benefit 120,000 acres of land already cultivated and irrigate an extra 104,000 acres of new land.

FISHERIES. The Government is implementing a programme for the development of fisheries in inland as well as deep-sea waters. Estimated production for 1970 was 98,000 tons valued at Rs 247,018.

MINING. Graphite is the chief mineral mined and exported. There were 8 mines working at the end of 1968. The total quantity of graphite exported during 1969 was 224,772 cwt (Rs 8,267,473).

The Ceylon Mineral Sands Corporation is running a plant at Pulmoddai on the NE coast for the recovery of ilmenite; exports in 1969 were 1.63m. cwt. There are several gem pits from which sapphire, ruby, aquamarine, moonstone, topaz, chrysoberyl (cat's eye), zircon, spinel, tourmaline and other semi-precious stones are obtained. There are also deposits of kaolin, iron-ore and glass sand. The miocene limestone of the north is the basis of the cement industry.

Manufacture of salt is a government monopoly.

INDUSTRY. The Business Undertakings (Acquisition) Act was passed in May 1971 empowering the Government to acquire any business for the state. The British Ceylon Corporation Ltd and its subsidiaries were nationalized in Feb. 1972. The nationalization of the oil industry was completed in Dec. 1971. The first objective is the development of heavy industry through state investment in small companies and the setting up of public corporations. Three such corporations have been established for the mining and processing of graphite; the importing, manufacture and distribution of pharmaceuticals; the importing and distribution of materials for textile manufacture. Foreign investment is encouraged by a 5-year tax holiday for approved industries. Export profits may have a 3-year tax holiday. GNP *per capita* (1972) US\$168.

TRADE UNIONS. The registration and control of trade unions are regulated by the Trade Unions Ordinance (Ch. 138 of the Legislative Enactments). As at 30 Sept. 1969 there were 1,230 unions; 799 employees' unions reported a membership of 1,286,012; and 10 employers' unions reported 1,293 members.

COMMERCE. A State Trading Corporation has been formed to handle all imports and exports. The values of total imports and exports (both including bullion, specie and postal articles; exports, including re-exports and ship's stores) for calendar years (in Rs 1,000):

	1967	1968	1969	1970	1971
Imports	1,738,365	2,173,089	2,543,445	2,313,000	1,986,000
Exports	1,690,000	1,975,135	1,916,000	2,033,000	1,947,000

Principal exports (domestic) in 1969 (in Rs 1,000): Tea, 1,061,143; cocoa, 6,955; cinnamon (quills), 33,822; copra, 26,009; coconut oil, 107,860; plumbago, 8,267; coconut (desiccated), 89,626; arecanuts, 641; rubber, 430,750.

Principal imports in 1969 (in Rs 1,000): Rice 257,219; textiles, 98,533; liquid fuel and gas oil, 156,036; wheat flour, 255,307; fish and fish preparations, 7,073; sugar, 116,821; fertilizers, 78,057; milk products, 44,479; coal, 2,704.

In 1968 the principal sources of imports were (in Rs 1,000): UK, 319,080; China, 245,403; USA, 171,557; India, 152,601; Australia, 125,190; Japan, 116,842; West Germany, 115,073; USSR, 96,868; Thailand, 92,533; Burma, 60,436. The

principal countries of destination were: UK, 488,798; China, 194,534; USA, 139,383; Australia, 100,997; South Africa, 98,709; USSR, 94,347; West Germany, 82,587; Canada, 62,213; Japan, 54,551; Netherlands, 45,774.

Of the 443.9m. lb. of black tea in 1969, the following countries received the largest amounts: UK, 131m.; USA, 45.3m.; Australia, 33.9; Iraq, 33.1m.; South Africa, 27.2m.; Libya, 16.7m.; UAR, 15.4m.; Canada, 15m.; New Zealand, 14.7m.; Saudi Arabia, 13.3m.; Kuwait, 11.4m.; Iran, 8.5m.; Syria, 8.1m; Netherlands, 7.3m.

Trade with UK, according to British Board of Trade returns (in £1,000 sterling):

	1968	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973
Imports to UK	39,886	33,101	36,558	29,321	22,334	22,957
Exports and re-exports from UK	22,929	24,239	18,508	15,875	11,929	10,189

SHIPPING. In 1969, 2,514 ocean-going merchant vessels totalling 9,895,381 NRT entered and 2,551 vessels of 9,093,843 NRT cleared the ports of Sri Lanka.

RAILWAYS. There are 932 miles of railway open, 845 miles being 5 ft 6 in. gauge, and 87 miles 2 ft 6 in.

ROADS. There are about 11,700 miles of motorable roads, of which 6,520 are black-topped.

Number of motor vehicles, 31 Dec. 1969, 169,353, including 84,678 private cars and cabs, 31,196 lorries and vans, 9,688 buses and coaches, 14,280 tractors, 8,361 trailers, 18,994 motor cycles, 314 ambulances and hearses.

AVIATION. Air Sri Lanka Ltd operates internal and international services.

Foreign airlines which operate scheduled services to Sri Lanka are British Airways, UTA, French Airlines, Qantas, Indian Airlines Corporation, Swissair, Aeroflot, TWA and Malaysian Airways; various others operate charter services.

POST. In 1969 there were 278 post offices, 2,159 sub-post offices, 12 receiving offices for postal business. There were 1,302 telegraph offices. There were (1973) 65,239 telephones, of which 38,147 were in Colombo. Throughout the Greater Colombo Area inter-dialling facilities are now available between 21 stations.

The Overseas Telecommunication Service operates telegraph and telephone services through submarine cables and/or VHF radio circuits to most parts of the world. Broadcasting is provided by the Sri Lanka Broadcasting Corporation, which assumed the functions of Radio Ceylon on 5 Jan. 1967.

BANKING. Foreign exchange assets at 1 Jan. 1969 stood at Rs 463m.

The leading banks in Sri Lanka are: The Bank of Ceylon and the People's Bank (state-managed), the Mercantile Bank Ltd, the State Bank of India, National & Grindlays Bank, the Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation, the Chartered Bank, the Commercial Bank of Ceylon, the Hatton Bank, the Habib Bank (Overseas) Ltd and the Indian Overseas Bank Ltd.

The state-owned Ceylon Insurance Corporation has a monopoly of all insurance business. Business completed in 1968 amounted to Rs 84.3m.

The Ceylon Savings Bank had 125,923 depositors, and deposits amounting to Rs 102.4m. on 31 Dec. 1969. The post office savings bank on 31 Dec. 1969 had a balance to depositors' credit of Rs 489.7m. The loans granted by the Ceylon State Mortgage Bank for the year ended 30 Sept. 1969 amounted to Rs 8.3m. (provisional).

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. The Imperial weights and measures of the UK are established as the standard weights and measures of Sri Lanka. Local and customary weights and measures are still used in various parts of the country.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Sri Lanka maintains embassies and High Commissions in:

Afghánistán	Hungary	Norway
Australia ¹	India ¹	Pakistan
Austria	Indonesia	Philippines
Belgium	Iran	Poland
Brazil	Iraq	Portugal
Bulgaria	Italy	Romania
Burma	Japan	Spain
Canada ¹	Jordan	Sudan
China	Korea (North)	Sweden
Cuba	Khmer	Switzerland
Czechoslovakia	Laos	Thailand
Denmark	Lebanon	Turkey
Egypt	Malaysia ¹	UK ¹
Finland	Maldive Islands	USSR
France	Mexico	USA
Germany (East)	Mongolia	Vietnam (North)
Germany (West)	Nepál	Vietnam (South)
Ghana ¹	Netherlands	Yugoslavia
Greece	New Zealand ¹	

¹ High Commission.

OF SRI LANKA IN GREAT BRITAIN (13 Hyde Park Gdns., W2 2LX)

High Commissioner: Tilak E. Gooneratne (accredited 7 March 1973).

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN SRI LANKA

High Commissioner: H. Smedley, CMG, MBE.

OF SRI LANKA IN THE USA (2148 Wyoming Ave., NW,
Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Neville Kanakarātne.

OF THE USA IN SRI LANKA

Ambassador: Christopher Van Hollen.

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

The Ceylon Year Book

Census Publications from 1871

Collins, Sir C., *Public Administration in Ceylon*. London, 1951

Farmer, B. H., *Pioneer Peasant Colonization in Ceylon*. R. Inst. of Int. Affairs, 1957

Ferguson's *Ceylon Directory*. Annual (from 1858)

Jennings, Sir I., *The Constitution of Ceylon*. 3rd ed. London, 1953

Ludowyk, E. F. C., *The Story of Ceylon*. London, 1962

Pakeman, S. A., *Ceylon*. New York, 1964

Pickens, V. L., *Serendipity*. New York, 1964

Ratnasuriya, M. D., and Wijeratne, P. B. F., *Shorter Sinhalese-English Dictionary*. Colombo, 1949

Snodgrass, D. R., *Ceylon: an export economy in transition*. Homewood, Ill., 1966

Williams, H., *Ceylon*. London, 1963

Wriggins, W. H., *Ceylon: Dilemma of a new nation*. Princeton Univ. Press, 1960

SWAZILAND

HISTORY. The Swazi migrated into the country to which they have given their name, in the last half of the 18th century. They settled first in what is now southern Swaziland, but moved northwards under their chief, Sobhuza—known also to the Swazi as Somhlolo. Sobhuza died in 1838 and was succeeded by

Mswati. The further order of succession has been Mbandzeni and Bhunu, whose son, Sobhuza II, was installed as King of the Swazi nation in 1921 after a long minority.

The independence of the Swazis was guaranteed in the conventions of 1881 and 1884 between the British Government and the Government of the South African Republic. In 1890, soon after the death of Mbandzeni, a provisional government was established representative of the Swazis, the British and the South African Republic Governments. In 1894 the South African Republic was given powers of protection and administration. In 1902, after the conclusion of the Boer War, a special commissioner took charge, and under an order-in-council in 1903 the Governor of the Transvaal administered the territory, through the Special Commissioner.

AREA AND POPULATION. Swaziland is bounded on the north, west and south by the Transvaal Province, and on the east by Portuguese territory and Zululand. The area is 6,705 sq. miles (17,400 sq. km).

The country is divided geographically into 4 longitudinal regions running from north to south; 3 of roughly equal width—Highveld (westernmost), Middleveld, Lowveld—and the Lubombo plateau in the east. The mountainous region on the west rises to an altitude of over 6,000 ft (1,800 metres). The Middleveld is mostly between 1,700 and 3,000 ft, while the Lowveld has an average height of not more than 1,000 ft (300 metres). The whole country is now virtually free from malaria. The Highveld and the Middleveld are well watered. Innumerable small streams unite with the large rivers, notably the Usutu and Komati, which traverse the country from west to east. Except for these the Lowveld is not very well watered. The climate is good except for a few months in summer, when the heat is somewhat excessive in low-lying parts.

Population (census 1966), 374,571 (178,795 males, 195,767 females).

GOVERNMENT AND CONSTITUTION. Swaziland became independent on 6 Sept. 1968.

On 25 April 1967 the British Government gave the country internal self-government. It changed the country's status to that of a protected state with the Ngwenyama, Sobhuza II, recognized as King of Swaziland and head of state. Britain's protection ended at independence, when a constitution similar to the 1967 constitution was brought into force. The general elections (by universal adult franchise) in April 1967 gave the royalist and traditional Imbokodvo National Movement all 24 seats. The Parliament consists of a House of Assembly, with 24 elected and 6 nominated members and the Attorney-General, who has no vote, and a Senate comprising 12 members, 6 of whom are elected by the House of Assembly and 6 appointed by the King. The executive authority is vested in the King and exercised through a Cabinet presided over by the Prime Minister, and consisting of the Prime Minister, the Deputy Prime Minister and up to 8 other ministers. In April 1973 the King assumed supreme power and the Constitution was repealed.

His Majesty the King: Sobhuza II.

Prime Minister: Prince Makhosini.

LOCAL GOVERNMENT. In Dec. 1963 the former 6 districts were replaced by the 4 districts of Shiselweni, Lubombo, Manzini and Hhohho. They are administered by District Commissioners. The main urban areas are: Manzini (population 16,000); Mbabane, the administrative capital (14,000); Havelock Mine (4,500); Siteki (3,600); Big Bend (2,900); Mhlume (2,200); Nhlangano (1,700) and Pigg's Peak (1,400).

RELIGION. It is estimated that more than 60% of the population is Christian, but no accurate figures are available. The remainder hold traditional beliefs. A large number of churches and missionary societies are established throughout

the country and, in addition to evangelism, are doing important work in the fields of education and medicine. In the larger centres there are churches of several denominations—Protestant, Roman Catholics and others.

EDUCATION. In 1969 there were 408 schools with 64,955 pupils in primary classes and 6,911 in secondary classes. The Swaziland Agricultural College and University Centre at Luyengo was opened in Oct. 1966. The college is associated with the University of Botswana, Lesotho and Swaziland, which is in Lesotho. Technical and vocational training classes are run at the Government's Industrial Training Institute and its Staff Training Institute. The Government also operates a police college.

JUSTICE. The judiciary is headed by the Chief Justice. A High Court having full jurisdiction and subordinate courts presided over by Magistrates and District Officers are in existence. During 1969 there were 6,624 convictions in subordinate courts and 36 convictions in the High Court.

There is a Court of Appeal with a President and 3 Judges. It deals with appeals from the High Court.

There are 16 Swazi courts of first instance, 2 Swazi courts of appeal and a Higher Swazi Court of Appeal. The channel of appeal lies from Swazi Court of first instance to Swazi Court of Appeal, to Higher Swazi Court of Appeal, to the Judicial Commissioner and thence to the High Court of Swaziland.

The police force in 1969 had a strength of 30 senior and 188 subordinate officers and 448 other ranks.

FINANCE. Currency. The currency in circulation in Swaziland is that of the Republic of South Africa. In Feb. 1961 the territory followed the South African change to a decimal currency (1 Rand = £0.583 sterling).

Budget. Revenue and expenditure (in rands) for financial years ending 31 March:

	1965-66	1966-67	1967-68	1968-69	1969-70	1970-71
Revenue	5,796,008	6,804,800	8,565,700	10,625,000	10,976,200	14,971,909
Expenditure	8,578,621	8,650,300	11,344,600	14,917,400	14,627,600	16,414,209
Grant-in-aid from UK	3,020,000	2,400,000	1,760,400	3,291,800	3,256,600	— ¹

¹ Grant-in-aid from UK ceased in 1969.

Chief items of estimated revenue, 1970-71: Customs and excise, R6.7m.; income tax, R4.33m.

The public debt expenditure was estimated at R935,060 in 1970-71.

AGRICULTURE. Some 56% of the country, which covers 4,290,944 acres, is reserved for occupation by the Swazi. The main crops are sugar, citrus and rice, all of which are grown under irrigation, and cotton, maize (the staple product), sorghum, tobacco and pineapples. It is usually necessary to import maize from South Africa. Sugar, first produced in 1958, and wood-pulp and other forest products are the two main agricultural exports (worth R10,478,000 and R9,255,914 respectively in 1969).

Livestock (1972): Cattle, 600,000; goats, 280,000; sheep, 42,000; poultry, 365,000.

MINING. Swaziland produces a large tonnage of iron ore from the Ngwenya mine near Mbabane (2.53m. short tons worth R12m. in 1969) and asbestos from the Havelock Mine (40,200 short tons worth R5m. in 1969). Coal is mined at Mpaka (121,600 short tons worth R260,000 in 1969). Small quantities of quarry stone, kaolin, barytes and pyrophyllite are also mined. Total mineral production was valued in 1966, R15,475,900; 1967, R17,391,000, 1968, R18,277,300.

A railway has been built from the Ngwenya haematite deposits to Goba, in Mozambique, chiefly for the transportation of iron ore. The Swaziland Iron Ore Development Company has entered into a contract to supply Japanese buyers

with 14.5m. tons of ore over 10 years; first shipments began in Nov. 1964. The extensive deposits of low-volatile bituminous coal in the Lowveld are being worked to provide coal for the railway, sugar-mills and export.

COMMERCE. By agreement with the Republic of South Africa, Swaziland is united in a customs union with the Republic and receives a *pro rata* share of the customs dues collected.

Total exports in 1969 amounted to R44,517,700. The chief items were: Iron ore, R9,617,900; wood-pulp and other forest products, R9,255,900; sugar, R10,478,700; asbestos, R6,228,500; meat and meat products, R6,228,500; citrus, R3,510,900.

Total trade of Swaziland with UK (in £1,000 sterling) (British Board of Trade returns):

	1968	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973
Imports to UK	7,619	9,830	9,411	9,422	9,868	12,962
Exports and re-exports from UK	246	1,134	383	230	316	151

COMMUNICATIONS. There is daily (except Sundays) communication by railway motor-buses between Manzini, Mbabane and Breyten; Manzini, Man-kayana and Piet Retief. There are 101 miles of tarred trunk roads, 930 miles of gravelled main road and 470 miles of branch roads. There are 32 post offices, 2 telephone–telegraph agencies and 6 telephone agencies. There were, in Jan. 1973, 5,895 telephones in the country.

Swaziland's railway, constructed in 1962–64, is 139 miles long, starting at Kadake, operated by Moçambique State Railways, and connecting at the Moçambique frontier with an extension to the Moçambique State Railways between Lourenço Marques and Goba.

The country's chief airport is at Matsapa. It is served by Swazi Air and South African Airways, connecting with Johannesburg and Durban, and DETA connecting with Lourenço Marques.

BANKING. Barclays Bank International and the Standard Bank Ltd maintain branches at Mbabane and Manzini; sub-branches and agencies are operated in 17 other places. Bank rates are those in force throughout South Africa and are prescribed by the main South African offices of the 2 banks. The Swaziland Credit and Savings Bank, a statutory body, was opened in 1965. It specializes in credit for agriculture and low-cost housing. Its head office is in Mbabane and it has branches or agencies at 3 other places.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF SWAZILAND IN GREAT BRITAIN (58 Pont St., SW1X 0AE)

High Commissioner: John Mmeli D. Fakudze.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN SWAZILAND

High Commissioner: E. G. Le Tocq.

OF SWAZILAND IN THE USA (4301 Connecticut Ave., NW,
Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: J. L. F. Simelane.

OF THE USA IN SWAZILAND

Ambassador: Charles J. Nelson (resides in Gaborone).

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

- The Kingdom of Swaziland.* Swaziland Government Information Services, 1968
Post Independence Development Plan. Mbabane, 1969
 Barker, D., *Swaziland.* HMSO, 1965
 Holleman, J. F. (ed.), *Experiment in Swaziland: Sample Survey 1960.* OUP, 1964
 Kuper, H., *An African Aristocracy.* New ed. London, 1961.—*The Uniform of Colour.* Johannesburg, 1947.—*The Swazi: An Ethnographical Survey.* London, 1952
 Potholm, C. P., *Swaziland: The Dynamics of Political Modernization.* Univ. of California Press, 1972

UNITED REPUBLIC OF TANZANIA

On 26 April 1964 Tanganyika, Zanzibar and Pemba combined to form the United Republic of Tanganyika and Zanzibar (named Tanzania on 29 Oct.)

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. An 'interim constitution' was approved by parliament on 5 July 1965 and assented to by the President on 8 July 1965.

The country is a one-party state, the Tanganyika African National Union constituting the one party in Tanganyika and the Afro-Shirazi Party in Zanzibar.

The President of the United Republic is head of state and commander-in-chief of the armed forces. The first vice-president is head of the executive in Zanzibar under the title of President of Zanzibar; the Prime Minister and the second vice-president is also the leader of the National Assembly.

The National Assembly is composed of 120 elected members from the mainland, 10 members appointed (from both Tanganyika and Zanzibar), 15 National Members (elected by the National Assembly after nomination by various national institutions), 20 Regional Commissioners, up to 32 members of the Zanzibar Revolutionary Council and up to 20 other Zanzibar members appointed by the President in agreement with the President of Zanzibar.

The central government was in Feb. 1972 composed as follows:

President of the United Republic: Dr Julius K. Nyerere.

First Vice-President: Aboud Jumbe. *Second Vice-President and Prime Minister:* Rashidi Mfaume Kawawa.

Foreign Affairs: John W. S. Malecela. *Commerce and Industry:* Amir H. Jamal. *Finance:* Cleopa Msuya. *Defence and National Service:* Edward Sokoine. *Labour and Social Welfare:* Alfred Tandau. *Communications and Works:* Job M. Lusinde. *Minister of State in the First Vice-President's Office:* H. N. Moyo. *Natural Resources and Tourism:* H. Makame. *Economic Affairs and Development Planning:* Dr Wilbert K. Chagula. *Health:* A. H. Mwinyi. *Water Development and Power:* I. Elinewinga. *National Education:* S. Chiwanga. *Information and Broadcasting:* D. N. Mwakawago. *Lands, Housing and Urban Development:* M. Mageni. *Agriculture:* J. Mungai. *Minister of State in the President's Office:* P. S. Siyovelwa. *Capital Development:* Chief Adam S. Mkwawa. *Home Affairs:* Alhaji O. Muhaji.

POPULATION. The census of Aug. 1967 gave 12,231,342 for the United Republic, of which 11,876,982 were counted in mainland Tanzania (density per sq. mile, 34·8) and 354,360 in Zanzibar (density per sq. mile, 347·1). Estimate (1971) 13·75m.

FINANCE. *Currency.* The monetary unit is the Tanzanian shilling divided into 100 cents. Although it replaced the East African Shilling on 14 June 1966, the latter remained a legal tender until Oct. 1967. The Tanzanian coinage has denomination of 5, 20, 50 Cts. and 1 Sh.; 1 sh. = 14 US cents. Notes and coins in circulation at the end of Nov. 1973 were 1,258·2m. sh.

Budget. Revenue and expenditure (in Tanzanian Sh.1m.) for financial years ending 30 June:

	1967-68	1968-69	1969-70	1970-71	1971-72 ¹	1973-74
Revenue	1,123·6	1,257·3	1,577·0	1,683·0	1,875·0	2,613·5
Expenditure	1,065·0	1,186·0	1,527·0	1,631·0	1,824·0	2,613·1

¹ Estimate.

Import duties in 1969-70 amounted to 580·5m. sh. and income tax to 335m. sh. The main items of expenditure for the year 1969-70 were communications, transport and labour (278·5m. sh.), education (56·2m. sh.) and agriculture, food and co-operatives (109·9m. sh.).

Development expenditure, 1971-72, was 772·8m. sh.

Total national debt on 30 June 1969 amounted to 1,412·44m. sh.

DEFENCE. The Army consists of 3 infantry battalions. Strength, 10,000.

Following withdrawal of West German assistance in 1965, the Tanzanian People's Defence Force Air Wing was built up with the help of Canada. Equipment supplied from Canada now comprises 10 Caribou and 3 Beaver transport aircraft. One An-2 light transport, 2 Augusta-Bell JetRanger and 2 Bell 47G helicopters, about 5 Piaggio P.149D and 5 Piper Cherokee piston-engined trainers, and some Yugoslavian Galeb armed jet trainers are also in service. Following an agreement with China, personnel are being trained near Peking and deliveries of Chinese-built MiG-17 and MiG-19 jet fighters are under way. An HS 748 twin-turboprop transport is operated by the Air Wing on VIP duties.

TRADE. There is a uniform customs tariff in Tanzania, Kenya and Uganda the three countries being united in a customs union since 1949.

In 1972 the main countries from which goods were imported into Tanzania and exported (not including re-exports) to and from Tanzania were (values in Tanzanian Sh.1m.):

Imports: China, 508; UK, 461.1; Italy, 214.3; Japan, 214.3; West Germany, 205.9; Iran, 165.5; USA, 139.7; Total value, 2,597.6.

Exports: UK, 324.4; Zambia, 182; India, 170.7; USA, 136.8; China 135.5; Hong Kong, 130.4; West Germany, 123.5. Total value, 2,027.2.

Total trade with UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1970	1971	1972	1973
Imports to UK	23,963	24,692	22,362	30,328
Exports and re-exports from UK	19,583	23,670	17,426	21,754

BANKING. On 14 June 1966 the central bank called the Bank of Tanzania, with a government-owned capital of 20m. sh., began operations.

On 6 Feb. 1967 all commercial banks with the exception of National Co-operative Banks were nationalized all over Tanzania and their interests vested in the National Bank of Commerce on the mainland and the Peoples' Bank in Zanzibar.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Tanzania maintains embassies and High Commissions in:

Algeria	France	Mongolia	Switzerland
Australia ¹	Germany (East)	Morocco	Syria
Austria	Germany (West)	Netherlands	Trinidad ¹
Belgium	Greece	Nigeria ¹	Tunisia
Botswana ¹	Guinea	Norway	Turkey
Brazil	Hungary	Pakistan	USSR
Bulgaria	India ¹	Poland	UK ¹
Burundi	Indonesia	Romania	USA
Canada ¹	Italy	Rwanda	Vatican
China	Ivory Coast	Senegal	Vietnam (North)
Cuba	Jamaica	Sierra Leone ¹	Vietnam (South)
Czechoslovakia	Japan	Somalia	Yemen
Denmark	Khmer	Spain	Yugoslavia
Egypt	Korea	Sudan	Zaire
Ethiopia	Lesotho	Swaziland ¹	Zambia ¹
Finland	Liberia	Sweden	

¹ High Commission.

OF TANZANIA IN GREAT BRITAIN (43 Hertford St., W1)

High Commissioner: G. M. Nhigula.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN TANZANIA

High Commissioner: A. R. H. Kellas, CMG.

OF TANZANIA IN THE USA (2010 Massachusetts Ave., NW,
Washington, D.C., 20036).

Ambassador: Paul Bomani.

OF THE USA IN TANZANIA

Ambassador: W. Beverley Carter, Jr.

TANGANYIKA

HISTORY. German East Africa was occupied by German colonialists from 1884 and placed under the protection of the German Empire in 1891. It was conquered in the First World War and subsequently divided between the British and Belgians. The latter received the territories of Ruanda and Urundi and the British the remainder, except for the Kionga triangle, which went to Portugal. The country was administered as a League of Nations mandate until 1946 and then as a UN trusteeship territory until 9 Dec. 1961.

Tanganyika achieved responsible government in Sept. 1960 and full self-government on 1 May 1961. On 9 Dec. 1961 Tanganyika became a sovereign independent member state of the Commonwealth of Nations. It adopted a republican form of government on 9 Dec. 1962.

AREA AND POPULATION. Tanganyika extends from the Umba River on the north to the Ruvuma River on the south, the coastline being some 500 miles long, and includes the adjacent islands (except Zanzibar and Pemba). The northern boundary runs north-west to Lake Victoria at the intersection of the first parallel of southern latitude with the eastern shore. The boundary on the west follows the Kagera River (the eastern frontier of Rwanda), thence the eastern boundary of Burundi to Lake Tanganyika. The western boundary then follows the middle of Lake Tanganyika to its southern end at the Kalambo River 50 miles south of Kasanga, whence it goes south-east to the northern end of Lake Nyasa. It follows the middle of Lake Nyasa, and rather less than half-way down the lake turns east and follows the Ruvuma River to the sea. The total area is 362,688 sq. miles (939,936 sq. km), which includes 20,650 sq. miles (53,480 sq. km) of water. Dar es Salaam is the capital and chief port (the capital is to be moved to Dodoma); census population 1967, 372,515.

The country is divided into 18 regions (with capitals of the same name, unless added in brackets), with census population, Aug. 1967. Dar es Salaam and Rukwa regions were established in 1974.

Coast (Dar es Salaam)	781,267	Mtwara	1,032,896
Arusha	601,515	Mwanza	1,057,695
Dodoma	708,422	Ruvuma (Songea)	392,812
Iringa	683,555	Shinyanga	888,209
Kigoma	470,773	Singida	454,749
Kilimanjaro (Moshi)	650,533	Tabora	552,339
Mara (Musoma)	535,882	Tanga	769,304
Mbeya	955,891	West Lake (Bukoba)	58,0796
Morogoro	683,061	Lindi	419,910

Other towns are Kigoma, the principal port on Lake Tanganyika; Iringa, in the Southern Highlands; Morogoro (Eastern), and Lindi (Mtwara Region).

The mid-1965 estimate of the European population was 17,000; Indians and Pakistani, 86,000; Arabs, 26,000; Africans, 10,046,000.

The African population of Tanganyika is made up of members of more than 100 tribes, each with a distinctive dialect and varying customs. Most of the tribes are of Bantu origin, although there are considerable Hamitic and Nilo-Hamitic intrusions. In 1966 some 13,500 refugees from Rwanda, 800 from Congo and 12,000 from Moçambique were living in Tanganyika.

Swahili is generally spoken and understood throughout Tanzania.

EDUCATION. The educational system has been integrated on non-racial lines. Schools are maintained by the Government, local authorities and voluntary agencies, including missions; most of the latter are wholly or partly financed by Government or local authorities.

In 1971, 902,609 children attended primary schools and 32,603 secondary schools.

Technical and vocational education is provided at 2 government trade schools and at the Dar es Salaam Technical College.

There were, in 1971, 23 teacher-training centres, including the college at Chang'ombe for secondary-school teachers. About 4,425 students are in training, of whom about 2,725 are annually taking up posts.

In 1971, 2,028 Tanzanian students attended the University of East Africa founded in 1963.

FINANCE. The revenue and expenditure, including development-revenue and expenditure, for financial years ended 30 June were (in Sh.1m.):

	1965-66	1966-67	1967-68	1968-69	1969-70
Revenue	1,101.8	1,311.6	1,467.7	1,717.8	2,121.2
Expenditure	1,117.6	1,274.1	1,409.1	1,646.5	2,230.7

The chief actual items of revenue for 1969-70 are (in Sh.1m.): Import and excise duties, 581; export taxes, 5.4; income taxes, 335; licences and other taxes, 50; sales taxes, 155. Chief items of expenditure are (in Sh.1m.): Social services, 471.3; economic services, 1,856.3; general administration, 558.5.

PLANNING. The first 5-year plan ran from 1964-69. The second plan for economic and social development (1969-74) is in progress.

AGRICULTURE. The target set for cotton in 1974 is 700,000 bales. It is expected that this target will be achieved through increased use of pesticides and fertilizers. Production of sisal has been declining since 1967. The Tanganyika Sisal Corporation has embarked on a diversification programme by introducing various new crops. Crops already planned are cardamon, beans, cashew nuts, citrus, cocoa, coconuts, cotton, maize and timber. Cattle ranching, dairying and twine spinning have also been introduced.

Livestock (1968). 12m. cattle (1972, 15m.), 2.8m. sheep, 4.1m. goats.

FORESTRY. In 1973 work continued on planting new areas with hard-woods and soft-woods. Hard-woods could be planted in old sisal estates that are now reverting to bush.

MINERALS. The value of mineral exports in 1968 was 163.5m. sh. Principal exports, 1968, were (in Sh.1m.): Diamonds, 135.4; gold, 4.8; tin, 6.9; salt, 9.6. In 1967 the production of gold was 18,000 troy oz.

POWER. A hydro-electric station on the Pangani River near Tanga has been built; £3m. of its estimated cost of £5.25m. is being provided by the Commonwealth Development Corporation. Kidatu power-station in Morogoro region is nearing completion. Kiwira River power project, estimated to cost 55m. Sh., is scheduled for completion in 1976.

ROADS. Motor traffic is possible over 25,000 miles of road during dry season and at almost all times over 21,500 miles.

RAILWAYS, POST AND TELECOMMUNICATIONS. *See* p. 520. There were 43,820 telephones in use at 31 Dec. 1972.

AVIATION. There are 53 aerodromes and landing strips maintained or licensed by Government; of these, 2 are of international standards category and

18 are suitable for Dakotas. The East African Airways Corporation provide regular and frequent services to all the more important towns within the territory and the neighbouring countries of Kenya and Uganda, together with a regular service to the UK, India and Pakistan, Zambia and Malawi. Charter services are operated by 2 companies. In 1970, 130,600 passengers and 2.6m. kg of freight were handled at Dar es Salaam airport.

BANKING. Apart from the Central Bank, other banks include, the National Bank of Commerce, Rural Development Bank, the Investment Bank and Tanzania Housing Bank. The Tanganyika post office savings banks had, in 1972, 299,169 depositors.

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

- Atlas of Tanganyika.* 3rd ed. Dar es Salaam, 1956
Tanganyika Notes and Records. Tanganyika Society, Dar es Salaam. (Twice yearly, from 1936)
The Economic Development of Tanganyika. Report . . . by the International Bank. Johns Hopkins Univ. Press and OUP, 1961
 Chidzero, B. T. G., *Tanganyika and International Trusteeship.* OUP, 1961
 Ingle, C. R., *From Village to State in Tanzania.* London, 1973.
 Nellis, J. R., *A Theory of Ideology: The Tanzanian Example.* New York, OUP, 1972
 Taylor, J. C., *The Political Development of Tanganyika.* Stanford Univ. Press, 1963

ZANZIBAR

HISTORY. At the end of the 17th century the inhabitants of Zanzibar drove out the Portuguese with the assistance of the Arabs of Oman. Thereafter an Arab governor from Oman was sent to Zanzibar, but the government of the interior remained in the hands of a local ruler. In 1832 Seyyid Said bin Sultan, ruler of Oman, established his capital at Zanzibar, and thereafter the whole of that island and the island of Pemba together with a large strip of the East African mainland coast came under his effective rule. Seyyid Said died in 1856. Five years later his former African possessions were, under an arbitration award made by Lord Canning (then Governor-General of India), declared to be independent of Oman. In 1887 the Sultan of Zanzibar handed over the administration of his possessions to the north of Vanga on the African continent to the British East Africa Association. These territories eventually passed to the British Government and are now part of Kenya. In 1888 a similar concession was granted to the German East Africa Association of the Sultan's mainland territories between the river Umba and Cape Delgado. In 1890 the German Government bought these territories outright for 4m. marks. In 1892 the administration of the Benadir Ports (which had in 1889 been conceded to the British East Africa Association) was, with the consent of the Sultan, transferred to the Italian Government in consideration of a quarterly payment of Rs 40,000. The Sultan renounced in 1886 in favour of Portugal all claims to the coast to the south of Cape Delgado.

In 1890 the islands of Zanzibar and Pemba were placed under British protection by the Sultan, Seyyid Ali bin Said.

On 24 June 1963 Zanzibar became an internal self-governing state and on 9 Dec. 1963 she became independent. On 24 June 1963 the Legislative Council was replaced by a National Assembly.

On 12 Jan. 1964 the sultanate was overthrown and the sultan sent into exile by a revolt of the Afro-Shirazi Party leaders who established the People's Republic of Zanzibar. The 'interim constitution' of Tanzania provides for a separate executive and legislature in Zanzibar.

AREA AND POPULATION. The island of Zanzibar is situated in 6° S. lat., and is separated from the mainland by a channel 22½ miles across at its narrowest part. It is the largest coralline island on the African coast, being 50 miles long by 24 broad, and having an area of 640 sq. miles (1,658 sq. km). To the north-east, at a distance of some 25 miles, lies the island of Pemba in 5° S. lat., 42 miles long

by 14 broad, having an area of 380 sq. miles (984 sq. km). The average annual rainfall is about 60 in. in Zanzibar and nearly 80 in. in Pemba.

The population of Zanzibar and Pemba, at the 1967 census, was 354,360 (Zanzibar, 190,117; Pemba, 164,243). The African population is composed of the indigenous Watumbatu, Wahadimu and Wapemba, and other Africans comprising at least 50 mainland tribes. The racial composition of the population was as follows in 1958: Indigenous inhabitants, Arabs, Comorians and mainland Africans, 279,935; Asians other than Arabs, 18,334; Europeans, 507; others, 335. Zanzibar town had a population of 57,923.

RELIGION. Most of the residents are Moslems (Sunnis of the Shafi school). There are 3 Christian Missions: the Universities Mission to Central Africa (Church of England), the Mission of the Holy Ghost (Roman Catholic) and the Friends' Industrial Mission (Quakers).

EDUCATION. In 1967 there were 90 primary schools with 39,000 pupils and 12 secondary schools with 1,961 pupils.

JUSTICE. In the cases in which persons subject to the Zanzibar Order-in-council, 1924, are parties, justice is administered by the High Court and the courts subordinate thereto. Subordinate courts are presided over by resident magistrates, administrative officers, Kathis and Mudirs. There are also juvenile courts comprising male and female members selected from panels. Appeals lie to the Court of Appeal for Eastern Africa and thence to the Privy Council.

FINANCE. Revenue and expenditure (in Sh.1m.) for fiscal years ending 30 June:

	1963-64	1964-65	1965-66 ¹	1966-67 ¹
Revenue	59.66	57.56	63.72	60.66
Expenditure	63.22	56.11	63.32	59.83

¹ Estimates.

AGRICULTURE. Zanzibar provides the greater part of the world's supply of cloves. There are about 80,000 acres under cloves with about 4m. trees; five-sixths of the clove output is produced on Pemba. Cloves and clove oil (distilled from the stems) form more than half Zanzibar's exports.

The coconut industry ranks next in importance. There are about 5.5m. bearing trees in both islands. Chillies, cocoa, limes, other tropical fruits and coil tobacco are also cultivated. The chief food crops are rice, bananas, cassava, pulses, maize and sorghum.

FISHERIES. A Fisheries Development Company, in which the Government has a financial interest, is catching sardines and tuna for export.

MANUFACTURES. Manufactures are principally coir fibre, bags and rope, soap, marine shell, ivory and ebony ornaments, and metalware. Private factories have been taken over by the government.

COMMERCE. Total imports and exports in (Sh.1m.):

	1961	1962	1963	1964	1965	1966
Imports	110	106	108	76	82	90
Exports	72	64	86	74	68	94

The principal articles of import in 1965 (in Sh.1m.) were: Rice, 11.9; wheat, 4.88; sugar, 2.72; khangas, 2.22; fuel, 4.7. Main exports: Cloves, 46; copra, 15.16.

SHIPPING. The vessels of many British and foreign steamship companies visit the port. The Zanzibar Government steamers operate services to Pemba and Dar es Salaam, and occasional trips to Mombasa.

Ocean-going shipping in 1962, 456 vessels (2,073,777 NRT); coastwise, 258 vessels (138,063 NRT).

ROADS. There are in Zanzibar 279 miles of tarmac roads and 70 miles of all-weather unsealed roads; in Pemba there are 86 miles of tarmac roads and 184 miles of dry-weather earth roads.

AVIATION. There is an all-weather landing-ground in Zanzibar and a smaller all-weather landing-ground in Pemba.

POST. The Government maintains a telephone system in the town of Zanzibar, which is connected with the district and agricultural stations in the country. A telephone service in the island of Pemba connects the 3 main townships, *i.e.*, Wete, Chake Chake and Mkoani. There are 7 post offices and 1,750 telephones in the two islands. The government savings bank at the end of 1962 had 35,413 depositors, with £514,349 on deposit.

There is cable communication with Europe either *via* Aden or *via* Durban and a wireless telephone communication with the other East African territories.

WEIGHTS. An important local unit of weight is the frasla (or frasila) = 35 lb. av.

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

Lofchie, M. F., *Zanzibar: Background to Revolution*. Princeton Univ. Press, 1965
 Ommanney, F. D., *Isle of Cloves*. London, 1955

TONGA

Friendly Islands

HISTORY. The kingdom of Tonga attained unity under Taufa'ahau Tupou (George I) who became ruler of his native Ha'apai in 1820, of Vava'u in 1833 and of Tongatapu in 1845. By 1860 the kingdom had become converted to Christianity (George himself having been baptized in 1831). In 1862 the king granted freedom to the people from arbitrary rule of minor chiefs and gave them the right to the allocation of land for their own needs. These institutional changes, together with the establishment of a parliament of chiefs, paved the way towards the democratic constitution under which the kingdom is now governed, and provided a background of stability against which Tonga was able to develop her agricultural economy.

The kingdom continued up to 1899 to be a neutral region in accordance with the Declaration of Berlin, 6 April 1886. By the Anglo-German Agreement of 14 Nov. 1899, subsequently accepted by the USA, the Tonga Islands were left under the Protectorate of Great Britain.

A protectorate was proclaimed on 18 May 1900, and a British Agent and Consul appointed.

AREA AND POPULATION. The kingdom consists of some 169 islands and islets with a total area of 270 sq. miles (700 sq. km; including inland waters), and lies between 15° and 23° 30' S. lat. and 137° and 177° W. long., its western boundary being the eastern boundary of Fiji. The islands are split up into the following groups reading from north to south: The Niuas, Vava'u, Ha'apai, Kotu, Nomuka, Otu Tolu and Tongatapu. The 3 main groups, both from historical and administrative significance, are Tongatapu in the south, Ha'apai in the centre and Vava'u in the north. The Tongatapu group was discovered by Tasman in 1643.

The capital is Nuku'alofa on Tongatapu.

The islands to the east, being mostly of limestone formation, are low lying and with but a few exceptions seldom exceed 100 ft above sea-level. The islands to the west are of a volcanic nature, approximately 11, average between 350 and 3,433 ft in height. After a violent volcanic eruption in Sept. 1946 on the island of Niuafu'ou (Tin Can Island to philatelists, so named because of the method that was used of collecting and delivering mail) the 1,300 inhabitants were evacuated, most of them to Tongatapu and 'Eua, but more than 600 have returned since 1958. It was thought that a new island had been born when an eruption took place on the Metis Shoal on 12 Dec. 1967; during the volcanic activity a small rocky mass reached a maximum elevation of about 50 ft, but by Feb. 1968 the area was once more awash.

The climate is mild and healthy, malaria being unknown. The temperature from May to Nov. rarely exceeds 84° F. in the shade, with a minimum temperature of 52° F. Census population at 30 Nov. 1966, 77,429, including 76,121 Tongans, 402 Europeans, 512 Part-Europeans and 394 others. Estimate (1972) 92,360.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Relations between the UK and Tonga have been governed by the 1900 Treaty of Friendship and Protection and several subsequent revisions. For earlier history of this relationship *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1970-71. By exchange of letters on 19 May 1970 it was agreed that the UK Government should, as from 4 June 1970, cease to have any responsibility for the external relations of the Kingdom of Tonga. On the same date Tonga became a full member of the Commonwealth.

King: HM King Taufa'ahau Tupou IV, GCVO, KCMG, KBE, born 4 July 1918, succeeded on 16 Dec. 1965 on the death of his mother, Queen Salote Tupou III; his coronation took place on 4 July 1967.

Prime Minister: HRH Prince Tu'ipelehake, CBE, younger brother of the King.

The present constitution is almost identical with that granted in 1875 by King George Tupou I. There is a Privy Council, Cabinet, Legislative Assembly and Judiciary. The legislative assembly, which meets annually, is composed of 7 nobles elected by their peers, 7 elected representatives of the people and the Privy Councillors (numbering 8); the King appoints one of the 7 nobles to be the Speaker. The elections are held triennially. In 1960, women voted for the first time.

RELIGION. The Tongans are Christian, the vast majority being adherents of the Wesleyan Church.

EDUCATION. The Tongans enjoy free education, free medical attendance and dental treatment. In 1971 there were 82 government and 47 denominational primary schools, with a total of 16,416 pupils. There are 2 government and 50 mission schools at which post-primary education is provided for both boys and girls, with a total roll of 10,164.

JUSTICE. Now that British extra-territorial jurisdiction has lapsed and British and foreign nationals charged with an offence against the laws of Tonga (the enforcement of which is a responsibility of the Minister of Police) are fully subject to the jurisdiction of the Tongan courts to which they are already subject in all civil matters.

FINANCE. *Currency.* In 1935 the exchange standard system was adopted, based on Australian currency. There is a government note issue of *pa'anga* (T\$) 10, 5, 2, 1 and $\frac{1}{2}$ and coin issue of T\$1 and *seniti* 50, 20, 10, 5, 2 and 1. The change-over to decimal currency took place on 3 April 1967; the *pa'anga* being at par with the Australian dollar and the *seniti* with the Australian cent. In April 1963 gold coins were issued in denominations of 1, $\frac{1}{2}$ and $\frac{1}{4}$ *koula* (1 *koula* =

T£20) and in July 1967, Coronation Palladium coins of 1, $\frac{1}{2}$ and $\frac{1}{4}$ *hau* (1 *hau* = T\$100).

Budget. Revenue and expenditure in T\$1,000:

	1968-69	1969-70	1970-71	1971-72
Revenue	2,608	2,714	2,731	3,143
Expenditure	2,398	2,629	3,002	3,162

PLANNING. A 5-year plan 1965-70 has been successfully completed at a total cost of T\$4.5m. The 1970-75 plan lays greater stress on economic services with an estimated expenditure of T\$4.8m.

PRODUCTION. Tongan produce consists almost entirely of copra and bananas. Imports in 1971 were valued at T\$6,305,000; exports, T\$2.2m.

COMMUNICATIONS. The Union Steamship Co. of New Zealand maintains a monthly service New Zealand-Fiji-Tonga, and cargo steamers visit the group from time to time for shipments of copra. Shipping cleared at all ports in 1972, 114 cargo vessels, 40 cruise vessels and 15 tankers.

There is an air service 5 times a week between Fiji and Tonga by Fiji Airways and three times a week between Western Samoa and Tonga by Polynesian Airlines.

The kingdom has its own issue of postage stamps. Telephones numbered 1,073 in 1972.

There are no trading banks.

The weights and measures are the same as in Great Britain.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF TONGA IN GREAT BRITAIN (New Zealand House,
Haymarket, SW1Y 4TE)

High Commissioner: I. F. Faletau.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN TONGA

High Commissioner: H. A. Arthington-Davy, OBE.

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

Tonga Government Departmental Reports, 1972

Biennial Report, 1962-63. HMSO, 1965

Bain, K. R., *Royal Visit to Tonga: Tonga Government Official Record.* London, 1954—*The Friendly Islanders.* London, 1967

Churchward, C. M., *Tongan Dictionary.* London, 1959

Luke, Sir Harry, *Queen Salote and her Kingdom.* London, 1954

Morrell, W. P., *Britain in the Pacific Islands.* OUP, 1960

Wood, A. H., *A History and Geography of Tonga.* Rev. ed. Nuku'alofa, 1963

TRINIDAD AND TOBAGO

HISTORY. Trinidad was discovered by Columbus in 1498 and colonized by the Spaniards in the 16th century. During the French Revolution a large number of French families settled in the island. In 1797, Great Britain being at war with Spain, Trinidad was occupied by the British and ceded to Great Britain by the Treaty of Amiens in 1802. Trinidad and Tobago were joined in 1889.

Under the Bases Agreement concluded between the governments of the UK and the USA on 27 March 1941, and the concomitant Trinidad-US Bases Lease of 22 April 1941, defence bases were leased to the US Government for 99 years. On 8 Dec. 1960 the US agreed to abandon 21,000 acres of leased land and the US has since given up the remaining territory, except for a small tracking station.

AREA AND POPULATION. Area: Trinidad, 1,864 sq. miles (4,828 sq. km); Tobago, 116 sq. miles (300 sq. km). Population (census 7 April 1960): 827,957 (411,580 males and 416,377 females) (Trinidad, 794,624; Tobago, 33,333). Capital, Port-of-Spain, 93,954; other important towns, San Fernando (39,890), and Arima (10,982). The white population (15,718) is chiefly composed of persons of English, French, Spanish and Portuguese descent. The majority are of African descent (358,588), the balance being made up of Indians (301,946), mixed races (134,748) and Chinese (8,361). English is spoken generally.

Estimated population in mid-1967, 1,010,100 (504,350 males, 505,750 females).

Vital statistics, 1968: Births, 28,110; deaths, 7,120; marriages, 5,698.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. On 31 Aug. 1962 Trinidad and Tobago became an independent member state of the British Commonwealth.

The constitution provides for a bicameral legislature of a Senate and a House of Representatives. The Senate consists of 24 members appointed by the Governor-General, 13 of them on the advice of the Prime Minister, 4 on the advice of the Leader of the Opposition and 7 from religious, economic and social bodies the Prime Minister considers should be represented.

The House of Representatives consists of 36 elected members.

The Cabinet consists of the Prime Minister, appointed by the Governor-General, and other Ministers, including the Attorney-General (20 in 1971).

The general elections held on 24 May 1971 gave the People's National Movement all the 36 seats.

Governor-General: Sir Ellis Clarke, CMG (appointed 1 Jan. 1973).

Prime Minister: Dr Eric E. Williams, PC, CH.

RELIGION. According to the census in 1960 there were 175,042 Anglicans (under the Bishop of Trinidad and Tobago), 299,649 Roman Catholics (under the Archbishop of Port-of-Spain), 32,400 Presbyterians, 18,589 Methodists, 18,522 Baptists, 12,632 Seventh Day Adventists, 3,822 Jehovah's Witnesses, 4,031 Pentecostal, 190,403 Hindus, 49,736 Moslems.

EDUCATION. In 1969 there were 471 primary and intermediate schools (111 government, 360 assisted), 130 private (non-assisted) primary schools and 112 secondary schools (21 government, 23 assisted and 74 private).

There were 219,679 pupils on roll in the primary and intermediate schools and 27,435 in the secondary schools (government and assisted); the private primary and secondary schools had 20,130 pupils on roll. Education in government and assisted secondary schools was made free in 1960.

There are also 5 training colleges. Technical and commercial education is provided by 4 government sponsored technical schools.

CINEMAS (1967). There are 70 cinemas and 4 drive-in cinemas.

NEWSPAPERS (1971). There are 2 daily newspapers with an average daily circulation of 94,254 (Sunday, 138,474), and an evening paper (Monday-Friday) with a daily circulation of 50,857.

JUSTICE. The High Court consists of the Chief Justice and not fewer than 10 puisne judges. In criminal cases a judge of the High Court sits with a jury of 12 in cases of treason and murder, and with 9 jurors in other cases. The Court of Appeal consists of the Chief Justice and 3 Justices of Appeal; there is a limited right of appeal from it to the Privy Council. There are 6 High Courts and 28 magistrates' courts.

Police. At the end of 1970 the police force consisted of 63 officers, 72 inspectors and 2,446 other ranks.

FINANCE. Currency. The Trinidad and Tobago dollar of 100 cents equals £0·21. Total circulation of currency was TT\$84,903,000 in 1971.

Budget and Commerce. Statistics of 5 calendar years (in TT\$1,000):

	1965 ²	1966 ¹	1967 ¹	1968	1969
Revenue	256,639	215,800	232,300	340,202	348,900
Expenditure	250,715	214,600	225,000	304,819	325,330
Public debt ²	232,559	266,108	298,205	338,827	370,493

¹ Provisional.

² Revised.

The principal items of revenue during 1969 were: Customs and excise, \$70m.; royalty, \$35·1m.; motor vehicle licence fees and duties, \$11·9m.; income tax, \$111·5m.

Chief imports, 1971	TT\$1,000	Chief imports, 1971	TT\$1,000
Food	113,870·9	Machinery and transport equipment	196,490·3
Beverages and tobacco	10,845·1	Manufactured goods	190,553·5
Mineral fuels, lubricants, etc.	665,412·6		
Chemicals	50,883·1		

The principal domestic exports during 1971 were (in TT\$1,000): Food, 80,022; petroleum products (including crude petroleum), 805,735·9; chemicals, 72,777·4.

The chief countries of origin of imports were: Venezuela (30·2%), UK (16·8%), USA (14%), Saudi Arabia (13·2%). Exports were shipped chiefly to USA (34%), UK (13·5%), Netherlands (6·3%), Sweden (6%), Canada (4·1%).

Trade of Trinidad and Tobago with UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973
Imports to UK	21,688	19,309	20,653	19,551	16,257
Exports and re-exports from UK	25,268	28,131	33,874	36,028	32,859

AGRICULTURE. Of the total area of 1,267,236 acres (Trinidad, 1,192,844 acres, and Tobago, 74,392 acres), about half has been alienated. Acres under cultivation and care include (1972): Forest, 594,842; sugar, 96,104; cocoa, 100,000; coconuts, 35,000; citrus, 20,000; tonca beans, 1,735. Sugar production in 1973 was 181,165 (1972: 228,315) tons. The territory is still largely dependent on imported food supplies, especially flour, dairy products, meat, rice and fish. Areas have been irrigated for rice, and soil and forest conservation is practised.

INDUSTRY. Oil production is one of Trinidad's leading industries and an important source of revenue. Commercial production began in 1909; production in 1969 was 57·4m. bbls; in 1970, 51m. bbls. Trinidad also possesses 2 refineries, with throughput capacity of 14·6m. bbls annually; crude oil is imported from Venezuela and Saudi Arabia and refined in Trinidad. Besides oil, Trinidad's natural resources include the 'Pitch Lake', an important source of asphalt; production, 1969, 122,495 tons.

In 1963 there were 84 workers' and 16 employers' unions with a total membership of 76,844.

TOURISM. In 1971, 140,000 (1970, 117,000) foreigners visited Trinidad and Tobago.

ROADS. There are 2,604 miles of main and local roads. Motor vehicles at the end of 1969 included 46,509 private cars, 8,867 hiring and rented cars, 303 buses, 13,078 goods vehicles, 3,546 tractors and trailers, 1,614 motor cycles.

SHIPPING. In 1969, 6,539 vessels arrived.

AVIATION. The following airlines operate scheduled passenger, mail and freight services: British West Indian Airways, Ltd, Air Canada, PANAM, KLM,

Linea Aeropostal Venezolana, Aerolinas Argentinas, Leeward Islands Air Transport, Air France, ASPA, Air India, Caribair and British Airways.

TELECOMMUNICATIONS. Communication by tropospheric scatter or satellite is maintained with the UK, Europe, North America and other parts of the world by Trinidad and Tobago External Telecommunications Co. Ltd (TEXTEL). The marine radio service is also maintained by TEXTEL. Number of post offices (1973), 179; number of telephones, 65,863.

Four wireless stations are maintained by the Trinidad Government and 3 by airline companies. A meteorological station is maintained at Piarco airport.

BANKING. Banks operating: Barclays Bank of Trinidad and Tobago Ltd; Royal Bank of Trinidad and Tobago Ltd; Canadian Imperial Bank of Commerce; Bank of Nova Scotia; Trinidad Co-operative Bank, Ltd; Chase Manhattan Bank; First National City Bank; National Commercial Bank of Trinidad and Tobago; Workers' Bank of Trinidad and Tobago. A Central Bank began operations in Dec. 1964.

Government savings banks are established in 51 offices, with a head office in Port-of-Spain, the amount of deposits at the end of 1968 being \$9,916,000 and the total number of depositors (in 1964) 136,997.

Tobago is situated about 21 miles north-east of Trinidad. Main town is Scarborough.

Principal goods shipped from Tobago to Trinidad are copra, cocoa, livestock and poultry, fresh vegetables, coconut oil and coconut fibre.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Trinidad and Tobago maintains embassies and High Commissions in:

Barbados ¹	Ethiopia	Switzerland
Belgium	Guyana ¹	UK ¹
Brazil	India ¹	USA
Canada ¹	Jamaica ¹	

¹ High Commission.

OF TRINIDAD AND TOBAGO IN GREAT BRITAIN (42 Belgrave Sq., SW1X 8NT)

High Commissioner: Dr P. V. J. Solomon.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN TRINIDAD AND TOBAGO

High Commissioner: C. E. Diggins.

OF TRINIDAD AND TOBAGO IN THE USA (2209 Massachusetts Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Victor McIntyre.

OF THE USA IN TRINIDAD AND TOBAGO

Ambassador: A. D. Marshall.

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

STATISTICAL INFORMATION: The Central Statistical Office, Government of Trinidad and Tobago, 2 Edward St., Port-of-Spain. *Director:* J. Harewood. Publications include *Annual Statistical Digest*, *Quarterly Economic Report*, *Annual Overseas Trade Report*, *Population and Vital Statistics Annual Report*.

Report of the Trinidad and Tobago Independence Conference, 1962. (Cmnd. 1757.), HMSO, 1962

Development Plan for Tobago. HMSO, 1957

Economic Survey of Trinidad and Tobago, 1953-48. Government Printer, Port-of-Spain, 1959

Five Year Development Programme, 1958-1962. Government Printer, Port-of-Spain, 1958

Third Five Year Plan, 1969-73. Government Printer, Port-of-Spain, 1970

Trinidad and Tobago Year Book. Port-of-Spain. Annual (from 1865)

Trade Dictionary of Trinidad and Tobago. 2nd ed. London, 1966

Braithwaite, L., *Social Stratification in Trinidad.* Social and Economic Studies, 2 (Jamaica), 1953

CENTRAL LIBRARY. The Central Library of Trinidad and Tobago, Queen's Park East, Port-of-Spain. *Acting Librarian:* Mrs L. Hutchinson.

UGANDA

AREA AND POPULATION. Total area 91,343 sq. miles (236,860 sq. km), including 15,217 sq. miles (39,459 sq. km) of swamp and water.

The population of Uganda is 11,171,900 (1974 estimate), including some 9,000 Europeans and 88,000 Asians. On 4 Aug. 1972 President Amin announced that he would ask the UK to take responsibility for Asians in Uganda holding British passports. Later that year 27,200 Asians had left Uganda for Britain. The majority of the Africans (1,044,000) are Baganda, the tribe from which the country takes its name. In 1966 some 68,000 Tutsi refugees from Rwanda, some 55,000 Sudanese refugees and some 33,000 refugees from the Congo were living in Uganda.

About 3m. Africans speak Bantu languages; there are a few Congo pygmies living near the Semliki River; the rest of the Africans belong to the Hamitic, Nilotic and Sudanese groups. Ki-Swahili is generally understood in trading centres. The capital is Kampala; the population of greater Kampala (1969), 330,700.

The official language is English.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Uganda became a fully independent member of the Commonwealth on 9 Oct. 1962 after nearly 70 years of British rule. Full sovereign status was granted by the Uganda Independence Act, 1962, and the Constitution is embodied in the Uganda (Independence) Order in Council, 1962. The post of Governor-General was on 9 Oct. 1963 replaced by that of President as head of state, elected by the National Assembly for a 5-year term.

Uganda became a republic on 8 Sept. 1967. Under the 1967 Constitution, the executive authority is vested in the President. The President is assisted by a Cabinet of Ministers. Unlike the Presidential system in the United States and other countries, in Uganda the President is a Member of the National Assembly, and takes an active part in the Assembly's deliberations.

On 25 Jan. 1971, Dr A. Milton Obote was overthrown by troops led by Gen. Idi Amin.

Military Head of State: Gen. Idi Amin. *Foreign Affairs:* Wanume Kibedi.

National flag: Six horizontal stripes of black, yellow, red (repeated) with a crested emblem on a white orb in the centre.

For administrative purposes Uganda is divided into 4 regions: (1) the Eastern Region, comprising the districts of Bugisu, Bukedi, Busoga, Mbale Township, Sebei and Teso; (2) the Western Region, comprising the districts of Bunyoro, Toro, Ankole and Kigezi; (3) Buganda Region, with islands in Lake Victoria, comprising the districts of Mengo, Masaka and Mubende; and (4) the Northern Region, comprising the districts of Karamoja, Lango, Acholi and West Nile.

EDUCATION. Education is a joint undertaking by the government, local authorities and, to some extent, voluntary agencies. The education system is divided into three sectors, primary, secondary and post-secondary. The primary course covers 7 years. There were 786,899 pupils in grant-aided primary schools in 1972. Education at secondary level falls into 4 categories, namely, secondary

schools, which are the grammar type of schools with a course extending over 6 years to Higher School Certificate; technical schools; farm schools; and primary teacher-training colleges. Further education is provided at the Uganda Technical College, the National Teachers' College, the Uganda College of Commerce and Agricultural Colleges. There are also several Departmental Training Schools for training staff for different departments. The Medical Department alone has 8 such schools for training nurses, midwives, Medical Assistants, Health Inspectors, and other medical staff.

University level education is available at Makerere University College and the 2 other constituent Colleges of the University of East Africa; the University College, Nairobi, in Kenya, and the University College, Dar es Salaam, in Tanzania. Uganda students also go to universities and colleges outside East Africa for higher education.

JUSTICE. The High Court of Uganda, presided over by the Chief Justice and 12 puisne judges, exercises original and appellate jurisdiction throughout Uganda. Subordinate courts, presided over by Chief Magistrates and Magistrates of the first, second and third grade, are established in all areas: jurisdiction varies with the grade of Magistrate. Chief and first-grade Magistrates are professionally qualified; second- and third-grade Magistrates are trained to diploma level at the Law School, Entebbe.

Chief Magistrates exercise supervision over and hear appeals from second- and third-grade courts.

The Court of Appeal for Eastern Africa was re-established on 9 Dec. 1962 as the Court of Appeal for Uganda; it hears appeals from the High Court.

A law school has been established at Entebbe to train magistrates in civil and criminal law. The African courts have been integrated with the Central Government Courts so that a unified courts system has been established.

FINANCE. Currency. East African Currency Board notes ceased to be legal tender from 14 Sept. 1967. The exchange rate is 17·14 Uganda shillings = £1.

Budget. The revenue and expenditure (exclusive of loan disbursements) for fiscal years (1 July–30 June) were (in Uganda sh. 1m.):

	1971–72	1972–73
Revenue	1,436	1,525
Expenditure	1,374	1,430

In 1965–66 (and estimate 1966–67) income tax amounted to £4·55m. (£7·48m.) and other direct taxation to £30,200 (£1·5m.). Public debt June 1967, £60·97m.

In 1965–66 Uganda contributed £1,503,103 (1966–67 estimate, £1·64m.) to the East Africa Common Services Organization Distributable Pool Fund, from which Uganda received £942,078 (1966–67 estimate, £1m.).

DEFENCE. The Army has a strength of at least 12,000 and is organized into 2 brigades, each of 3 infantry battalions, 1 mechanized, 2 commando and 1 border battalion.

The Air Force was formed in 1964 and later underwent rapid expansion with the assistance of Israeli and Czechoslovakian training missions. Current equipment includes at least 5 MiG-17 jet fighter-bombers, 2 Mig-15UTI two-seat trainers, 6 C-47 transports, about 10 L-29 Delfin armed jet trainers, 11 Super Cub primary trainers, 10 Piaggio P 149 piston-engined and 8 Israeli-built Magister jet basic trainers, 6 Agusta-Bell 205 Iroquois and 2 Agusta-Bell 206 JetRanger helicopters. Personnel number about 600. In addition the Police Air Wing has 1 Twin Otter and 1 Caribou twin-engined STOL transports, 1 Turbo-Beaver and 1 Piper Aztec light transports, and about 10 Bell 205, JetRanger, Bell 212 and Scout helicopters.

AGRICULTURE. Cotton and coffee are the principal exports, the former being grown entirely and the latter very largely by African farmers. Production of cotton in 1969–70 was 468,000 bales (of 400 lb.) which was a record. The

1965-66 coffee crop amounted to 160,000 tons, of which 145,000 tons was *robusta*. Other cash crops produced in 1965-66 were tea (24.7m. lb.), tobacco (6m. lb.), groundnuts (8,400 lb. exported), maize (42,000 lb. exported), castor seed (1,900 tons exported), sisal (320 tons) and sugar (1966, 125,700 tons; 1965, 115,696 tons).

FORESTRY. Exploitable forests consist almost entirely of hardwoods. Internal consumption is rising. During 1964-65 approximately 28,000 tons of sawn timber were produced. About half of the timber exported goes to the United Kingdom and another quarter to Kenya and Tanganyika, from which in return the bulk of the softwood imports are obtained.

FISHERY. With its 13,600 sq. miles of lakes and many rivers, Uganda possesses one of the largest fresh-water fisheries in the world. In 1966 fish production was 80,000 tons with a retail value of £6.5m. Fish farming (especially carp and tilapia) is a growing industry.

MINERALS. With the opening of the Kilembe mine in 1956, copper has become Uganda's most valuable mineral export. In 1966 the principal minerals produced were: Blister copper, 16,041 long tons (£6,995,500) (1967: 14,392 long tons, £5,593,000); cement (1963), 54,282 long tons (£616,101); tin ore, 180.3 long tons (£171,982) (1967: 156.6 long tons, £143,325). Total value of mineral production in 1963 was £4,539,240.

POWER. Industrial expansion is based on hydro-electric power provided by the Owen Falls scheme, which has a capacity of 150,000 kwh.

COMMERCE. Since 1927 Uganda has been united in a customs union with Kenya and Tanzania (*see* p. 519).

In 1966, £15.5m. of the imports came from the UK, £4.8m. from West Germany, £2.3m. from Japan. The biggest buyers were USA (£17m.), UK (£12.3m.), Japan (£3.3m.).

Total trade between Uganda and UK in £1,000 sterling (British Board of Trade returns):

	1968	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973
Imports to UK	15,190	17,466	17,652	19,374	18,795	20,788
Exports and re-exports from UK	8,308	10,110	9,960	15,665	9,302	4,913

COMMUNICATIONS. Lake, marine, railway and some road services are operated by the East African Railways and Harbours Administration (*see* p. 520).

Roads. There are 3,876 miles of all-weather roads maintained by the Ministry of Works, of which 796 miles are two-lane bitumenized highways, and some 11,230 miles of other roads, maintained by district governments.

Aviation. Entebbe has a first-class international airport and has direct flights to Europe, Rhodesia, Sudan, Kenya, Tanzania, Congo Republic, Burundi and Rwanda by British Airways, BUA, EAA, Sudan Airways, Air Congo, SABENA, SAS, Alitalia and many charter companies. Entebbe airport was used by 125,029 passengers in 1964. Eleven other government airfields are used for internal communications.

Post. For posts *see* p. 520. There were 34,190 telephones in use at 1 Jan. 1972.

BANKING. The Bank of Uganda was set up on 16 May 1966; its external assets as at 31 Aug. 1967 were £9m. The Uganda Credit and Savings Bank, set up in 1950, was on 9 Oct. 1965 reconstituted as the Uganda Commercial Bank, with its capital fully owned by the Government.

Barclays Bank International has 11 branches and 7 agencies; National & Grindlays Bank Ltd has 12 branches and 12 agencies; the Standard Bank Ltd has 6 branches and 2 agencies; the Bank of Baroda Ltd has 3 branches; the Bank of India Ltd has 2 branches. Other banks operating in Uganda are the Algemene Bank Nederland NV, the Ottoman Bank and the Commercial Bank of Africa.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Uganda maintains embassies and High Commissions in:

China	Germany (West)	USSR
Egypt	Ghana ¹	UK ¹
Ethiopia	India ¹	USA
France	Rwanda	Zaire
	¹ High Commission	

OF UGANDA IN GREAT BRITAIN (Uganda House,
Trafalgar Sq., WC2N 5NX)

High Commissioner: (Vacant).

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN UGANDA

High Commissioner: (Vacant).

OF UGANDA IN THE USA (5909 16th St, NW,
Washington, D.C., 20011)

Ambassador: Mustapha Ramathan.

OF THE USA IN UGANDA

Ambassador: Clarence C. Ferguson, Jr.

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

Atlas of Uganda. Dept. of Lands and Surveys. Kampala 1962

Faller, L. A. (ed.), *The King's Men.* OUP, 1964

Gukiina, P. M., *Uganda: A Case Study in African Political Development.* Univ. of Notre Dame Press, 1972

Ingham, K., *The Making of Modern Uganda.* London, 1957

Kendall, H., *Town Planning in Uganda.* London, 1955

Kitching, A. L. and Blackledge, G. R., *A Luganda-English and English-Luganda Dictionary* Kampala, 1925

Larimore, A. E., *The Alien Town: patterns of settlement in Uganda.* Chicago, 1959

Listowel, J., *Amin.* Irish Univ. Press, 1973

WESTERN SAMOA

Samoa i Sisifo

HISTORY. Western Samoa, a former German protectorate (1900 to the First World War), was administered by New Zealand from 1920 to 1961, at first under a League of Nations Mandate and since 1946 under a United Nations Trusteeship Agreement. In May 1961 a plebiscite held under the supervision of the United Nations on the basis of universal adult suffrage voted overwhelmingly in favour of independence as from 1 Jan. 1962, on the basis of the Constitution, which a Constitutional Convention had adopted in Aug. 1960. In Oct. 1961 the General Assembly of the United Nations passed a resolution to terminate the trusteeship agreement as from 1 Jan. 1962, on which date Western Samoa became an independent sovereign state.

Under a treaty of friendship signed on 1 Aug. 1962 New Zealand acts, at the request of Western Samoa, as the official channel of communication between the Samoan Government and other governments and international organizations outside the Pacific islands area. Liaison is maintained by the New Zealand High Commissioner in Apia, who is the only diplomatic representative accredited to the Government of Western Samoa.

AREA AND POPULATION. Western Samoa lies between 13° and 15° S. lat. and 171° and 173° W. long. It comprises the two large islands of Savai'i and Upolu, the small islands of Manono and Apolima, and several uninhabited islets lying off the coast. The total land area is 1,097 sq. miles (2,842 sq. km), of which 662 sq. miles are in Savai'i, and 433 sq. miles in Upolu. The islands are of volcanic origin, and the coasts are surrounded by coral reefs. Rugged moun-

tain ranges form the core of both main islands and rise to 3,608 ft in Upolu and 6,094 ft in Savai'i. The large area laid waste by lava-flows in Savai'i is a primary cause of that island supporting less than one-third of the population of the islands despite its greater size than Upolu.

The population at the 1971 census was 146,635 (75,927 males and 70,708 females), of whom 106,063 were in Upolu (including Manono and Apolima) and 40,572 in Savai'i. The capital and chief port is Apia in Upolu (population 28,880 in 1970).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Constitution provides for a Head of State known as 'Ao o le Malo', which position from 1 Jan. 1962 was held jointly by the representatives of the two royal lines of Tuiaana/Tuiatua and Malietoa. On the death of HH Tupua Tamasese Mea'ole, CBE, on 5 April 1963, HH Malietoa Tanumafili II CBE, became, as provided by the constitution, the sole Head of State for life. Future Heads of State will be elected by the Legislative Assembly and hold office for 5-year terms.

The executive power is vested in the Head of State, who appoints the Prime Minister and, on the Prime Minister's advice, the 8 Ministers to form the Cabinet which has general direction and control of the executive Government.

Parliament comprises the Head of State and the Legislative Assembly. The Legislative Assembly has 45 members elected from territorial constituencies on a franchise confined to matais or chiefs (of whom there are about 11,000) and 2 members elected on universal adult suffrage from the individual voters roll, which has replaced the old European roll (approximately 1,350 in 1971).

The official languages are English and Samoan.

Head of State: HH Malietoa Tanumafili II, CBE.

Prime Minister: Tupua Tamasese Lealofi IV.

FINANCE. **Currency.** On 10 July 1966 Western Samoa changed over to decimal currency. The Western Samoa *talā* (dollar) is at parity with the NZ dollar, equally £0.50. Currency in circulation consists of Samoan Treasury notes and coins.

Budget. Revenue and expenditure for calendar years, in \$WS:

	1970	1971
Revenue	7,089,500	8,057,800
of which NZ Government grants	120,000	120,000
Expenditure	7,012,600	8,364,500

¹ Estimates.

COMMERCE. In 1971, imports were valued at \$WS9,614,391 and exports at \$WS4,484,145. Principal exports were copra (17,781 tons; \$WS2.03m.), bananas (247 tons; \$WS284,000) and cocoa (2,890 tons; \$WS1.29m.). Chief imports in 1971 included meat (\$WS744,967) and electrical machinery (\$WS851,593).

Total trade between Western Samoa and UK, in £1,000 sterling (British Board of Trade returns):

	1968	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973
Imports to UK	110	71	90	77	124	372
Exports and re-exports from UK	255	293	323	347	1,116	987

ROADS (1971). Western Samoa has over 244 miles of main roads, 101 miles of municipal secondary and village roads and 195 miles of plantation roads fit for light traffic. In 1971 there were 1,491 passenger cars and 590 commercial vehicles.

SHIPPING. There is a regular fortnightly shipping communication from New Zealand and Fiji, connecting also with Japan, UK and USA, as well as direct shipping communication with Japan and UK.

AVIATION. Western Samoa is linked by daily air service with American Samoa, which is on the route of the weekly New Zealand-Tahiti and New

Zealand-Honolulu air services, with connexions to Fiji, Australia, USA and Europe. There are also twice-weekly services to and from Fiji and Tonga. Internal services link Upolu and Savai'i.

TELECOMMUNICATIONS. There is a radio communication station at Apia. Radio telephone service connects Western Samoa with American Samoa, Fiji, New Zealand, Australia, Canada, USA and UK. Telephone subscribers numbered 2,183 in 1973.

BANKING. In 1959 the Bank of Western Samoa was established with a capital of \$WS500,000, of which \$WS275,000 was subscribed by the Bank of New Zealand and \$WS225,000 by the Government of Western Samoa. In 1961 the bank became the note-issuing authority of Western Samoa.

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

Statistical Year-Book. 1968

The Economy of Western Samoa. 1968

Clare, B. L., *A Review of Social Labour and Economic Conditions in Western Samoa.* Apia, 1962, reprinted 1963.—*The Parliament of Western Samoa.* Rev. ed. Apia, 1964

Fox, J. W. (ed.), *Western Samoa.* Univ. of Auckland, 1963

Milner, G. B., *Samoa-English, English-Samoan Dictionary.* OUP, 1965

WEST INDIES

The West Indies federation, established on 3 Jan. 1958, was dissolved in Feb. 1962 after Jamaica and Trinidad had opted out of it.

In 1967 new constitutional arrangements were made for 'the West Indies Associated States'. Antigua, St Kitts-Nevis-Anguilla (on 27 Feb.), Dominica, St Lucia (on 1 March), Grenada (on 3 March) and St Vincent (on 1 June) were given self-government in association with Britain which retains powers and responsibilities for defence and external affairs.

The following common institutions have been maintained after the dissolution of the federation:

EDUCATION. The University College of the West Indies, situated at Mona, Jamaica, was affiliated to London University, but became independent in April 1962. It received a Royal Charter in 1949 and has faculties of Medicine, Arts, Natural Sciences and a Department of Education. The former Imperial College of Tropical Agriculture in Trinidad is the faculty of Agriculture and Engineering; a College of Arts and Science has been added. Barbados also has a campus of the University of the West Indies where training is offered in Arts, Natural Science, the Social Science, and Law.

JUSTICE. The British Caribbean Court of Appeal has replaced the West Indies Associated States Court of Appeal, serving the Associated States. In each of the independent countries there is a Court of Appeal.

TRADE. The Caribbean Free Trade Area (CARIFTA) was established between Antigua, Barbados, Guyana, and Trinidad and Tobago on 1 May 1968; it was joined by Dominica, Grenada, St. Kitts-Nevis-Anguilla, St Lucia and St Vincent on 1 July 1968, by Jamaica and Montserrat on 1 Aug. 1968 and by the Bahamas and British Honduras.

SHIPPING. The West Indies Shipping Corporation continues to provide a regular shipping service for passengers and cargo, the West Indies Shipping Corporation Act 1961 continuing with adaptation to be part of the law of the territories, including Jamaica and Trinidad and Tobago.

The West Indies Meteorological Service continues on a completely reorganized basis. It also serves Guyana, British Honduras and British Virgin Islands.

TELECOMMUNICATIONS. The territories are linked by cable, radio-telegraph and radio-telephone. Cable & Wireless (West Indies) Ltd have installed a multi-channel tropospheric scatter-link between Trinidad and Barbados and a network of VHF circuits covering the other territories.

CURRENCY. After Trinidad and British Guiana had withdrawn from the British Caribbean Currency Board, Barbados, the Leeward Islands (Antigua, St Kitts-Nevis-Anguilla, Montserrat), and the Windward Island (St Vincent, St Lucia, Dominica) united under the East Caribbean Currency Authority to issue new currency notes of \$1, 5, 20 and 100, with effect from 6 Oct. 1965. Barbados subsequently withdrew from ECCA and intends to establish its own central bank.

On 1 April 1965, \$69,860,809 notes and \$5,824,343 coins were in circulation; demonetized government notes outstanding totalled \$292,550. The liability for Trinidad and Tobago Government demonetized notes outstanding at 14 Dec. 1964 has been assumed by the Central Bank of Trinidad and Tobago and is therefore not included in the circulation for which the British Caribbean Currency Board is liable.

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

A Survey of Economic Potential and Capital Needs of the Leeward Islands, Windward Islands and Barbados. HMSO, 1963

The West Indies and Caribbean Year Book. London, annual

Aspinall, Sir Algernon, *The Pocket Guide to the West Indies.* 10th ed. London, 1954

Aycarst, X., *The British West Indies: the search for self-government.* London, 1960

Burns, Sir Alan, *History of the British West Indies.* 2nd ed. London, 1965

Mordecai, J., *The West Indies.* London, 1968

Parry, J. H., and Sherlock, P. M., *A Short History of the West Indies.* London, 1956

Proudfoot, M., *Britain and the United States in the Caribbean.* London, 1954

Leeward and Windward Islands

A new Constitution was introduced for the Leeward and Windward Islands in 1967, called Statehood in Association. For earlier constitutions see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1972-73, p. 506. This is really a quasi-independent status whereby each State is responsible for its own internal affairs while Britain retains responsibility for external affairs and defence. Montserrat, though, did not opt for this improved constitution and so remains a Crown Colony.

For the new Associated States, this Legislature is bicameral in Antigua, Grenada, Dominica and St Vincent, while in St Kitts and St Lucia it is unicameral.

In Montserrat, the Executive Council is now made up of the Chief Minister, 3 other ministers and one other member appointed by the Governor on the advice of the Chief Minister.

Administrators have been replaced by Governors representing the Queen, who can only act on the advice of the Premiers.

Each State has its own police force and its own police Service Commission.

Report by the Leeward and Windward Islands Constitutional Conference, 1961. (Cmd 1434)

Leeward Islands. The group, which lies to the north of the Windward group, and south-east of Puerto Rico, consists of the 4 territories of Antigua (with Barbuda and Redonda), St Christopher-Nevis-Anguilla, Montserrat and the Virgin Islands.

The chief products are sugar and molasses (Antigua and St Kitts), cotton (Antigua, Montserrat, St Kitts-Nevis), limes and fruits, vegetables, cotton seed

(Montserrat), salt (Anguilla and St Kitts) and livestock, fish, vegetables, fruit and charcoal (Virgin Islands).

Leeward Islands: an Economic Survey. Barclays Bank, London, 1960

Harris, D. R., *Plants, animals and man in the outer Leeward Islands.* Univ. of California Press, 1965

Antigua. Area, 108 sq. miles (280 sq. km); the islands of Barbuda (62 sq. miles, 160 sq. km) and Redonda (1 sq. mile) are dependencies; population in 1963 was 61,664. Chief town, St. John's, 13,000. In 1963 the birth rate per 1,000 was 30·3, the death rate 7·4; there were 203 marriages.

In Nov. 1940 sites near Parham were leased to the USA as military and naval bases; in Dec. 1960, 900 acres including Coolidge airfield were released; 300 acres are being retained for 17 years.

Governor: Sir Wilfred Jacobs, QC.

EDUCATION. In 1971 there were 56 schools with 552 teachers and 22,000 pupils.

FINANCE AND TRADE. The budget for 1972 was \$30·95m. Imports (1968), \$39·25m.; exports, \$5·78m. Chief products are sugar (21,160 tons from 12,676 acres in 1964) and cotton (99,059 lb. in 1965). Tourism is of increasing importance (1958, 12,781 visitors; 1970, 89,911).

Total trade of Antigua, St Christopher and Montserrat with UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1969 ¹	1970 ¹	1971 ¹	1972 ¹	1973 ¹
Imports to UK	1,327	1,922	2,272	1,557	1,415
Exports and re-exports from UK	5,365	6,337	8,279	8,873	6,627

¹ Includes also the British Virgin Islands.

SHIPPING. The main harbour is the St. John's deep water harbour. There are 2 tugs for the berthing of ships and all modern and efficient general cargo handling equipment. The harbour can also accommodate 3 large cruise ships simultaneously.

POST. Telephone lines, 720 miles; 2,767 telephones. There are air-mail service connexions with the rest of the world.

BANKING. In government savings bank, 4,917 depositors on 31 Dec. 1971, \$432,277 deposits. Barclays Bank International, Royal Bank of Canada, Canadian Imperial Bank of Commerce, the Virgin Islands National Bank, the Antilles International Trust Co. and the Bank of Nova Scotia have branches at St John's. The Antigua Co-operative Bank was opened in Jan. 1965.

Biennial Report, 1961-62. HMSO, 1962

LIBRARY. Public Library, St John's. *Librarian:* Mrs Phyllis Meyers.

St Christopher (St Kitts), Nevis and Anguilla. **AREA AND POPULATION.** The area is 153 sq. miles (396 sq. km): St Kitts, 68; Nevis, 36; Anguilla, 35. Population, 1966, 57,617; St Kitts 37,150; Nevis, 15,072; Anguilla, 5,395. Chief town of St Kitts, Basseterre (population, 15,897); of Nevis, Charlestown (population, 1,530).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. In Feb. 1967 the colonial status was replaced by an 'association' with Britain, giving the islands full internal self-government, while Britain remains responsible for defence and foreign affairs. There is an elected House of Assembly and a Cabinet system of Government. The Premier is the head of the Government and presides at Cabinet meetings.

Governor: Sir Milton Pentonville Allen, OBE.

Premier: R. L. Bradshaw.

EDUCATION (1966). There were 37 government primary and senior schools (16,487 pupils), 2 denominational (aided) and 7 private (unaided) elementary schools (927 pupils); and 4 government and 1 private unaided secondary schools (1,538 pupils). Government expenditure on education in 1966 was \$1,267,197.

FINANCE. In 1965 actual revenue was \$6,820,617; actual expenditure \$6,530,756; public debt (at 31 Dec. 1963), \$4,495,714. Estimates, 1966: revenue, \$7,890,782; expenditure, \$8,023,284.

TRADE. Imports, 1966, \$15,817,508; exports, \$8,614,875. Chief exports were: Sugar (\$7,599,641), molasses (\$207,791), cotton (\$178,328) and salt (\$168,170).

POST. There were 1,650 telephones on 1 Jan. 1973 in St Kitts.

BANKING. The savings bank at 31 Dec. 1965 had 5,715 depositors, \$1,342,879 deposits. There is a branch of Barclays Bank International, of the Royal Bank of Canada and of the Bank of America at Basseterre, a sub-branch of Barclays Bank at Charlestown and a branch of the Swiss bank in Anguilla. Local banks are the St Kitts-Nevis-Anguilla National Bank in Basseterre and the Nevis Co-operative Banking Co. Ltd in Nevis.

Biennial Report, 1957-58. HMSO, 1961

LIBRARY. Public Library, Basseterre. *Librarian.* Miss E. Byron.

SOMBRERO is a small island in the Leeward Islands group, attached to the Colony of St Kitts-Nevis-Anguilla; area, 2 sq. miles. Phosphate of lime exists in limited quantities. There is a Board of Trade lighthouse.

Montserrat. Area, 39.5 sq. miles (101 sq. km). Population, 1970, 11,458. Chief town, Plymouth, 1,230 inhabitants.

GOVERNMENT. The Executive Council is composed of 4 unofficial members (the Chief Minister and 3 other Ministers) and 2 official members (Attorney-General and Financial Secretary). The Legislative Council consists of 7 elected, 1 nominated and 2 official members (the Attorney-General and Financial Secretary). Both Councils are presided over by the Administrator.

Governor: W. H. Thompson, CBE.

Chief Minister: P. A. Bramble.

JUSTICE. There are 2 magistrates' courts, at Plymouth and Cudjoe Head. Strength of the police force (1972), 5 officers and 77 other ranks.

EDUCATION. There are 12 government elementary, 1 government secondary, 1 grant-aided denominational elementary, 1 unaided denominational elementary schools, 1 junior secondary school, 2 preparatory private schools for children between the ages of 5 and 12 and 2 private kindergarten schools. In 1971, 2,684 children were enrolled in the primary schools, with 115 teachers; 232 in the secondary school, with 16 teachers.

FINANCE AND TRADE. In 1971 the budget estimates balanced at \$5,011,324 (including grant-in-aid). Imports in 1971 totalled \$8,557,642; exports, \$100,371. Chief imports were manufactured goods, food and beverages. Chief exports in 1971 were fruit and vegetables (\$51,581), cotton (\$21,465) and tyres (\$27,325).

SHIPPING. In 1971, 480 vessels arrived, landing 24,816 and loading 469 tons of cargo.

TOURISM. In 1971 9,073 tourists arrived in Montserrat.

POST. A modern automatic telephone system, catering for 2,000 subscribers was installed by Cable & Wireless (West Indies) Ltd in 1967, under a 20-year agreement. By the end of 1970 subscribers numbered 860.

AVIATION. At the modernized Blackburne airport 1,654 aircraft landed in 1971, disembarking 15,514 passengers and 207 tons of cargo.

Biennial Report, 1965-66. HMSO, 1968

LIBRARY. Public Library, Plymouth. *Librarian:* Mrs S. Taylor.

The British Virgin Islands form the eastern extremity of the Greater Antilles and, exclusive of small rocks and reefs, number 36, of which 16 are inhabited. The largest are Tortola (1970 population, 10,484), Virgin Gorda, Anegada and Jost Van Dyke. Total area about 59 sq. miles (130 sq. km); population (1970), 1,025. Road Town, on the south-east of Tortola, is a port of entry; population, approximately 2,183.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Governor is responsible for defence and internal security, external affairs, the public service, the courts and finance. The Executive Council consists of the Governor, 2 *ex-officio* members and 3 ministers from the legislature. The Legislative Council consists of 2 official members, 1 nominated member and 7 elected members; the Speaker is elected from outside the Council.

Governor: D. G. Cudmore, CBE.

EDUCATION. Primary education is provided in 11 government schools and 3 are managed by religious denominations, 2 Methodist and 1 Anglican. The total roll at Dec. 1972 was 1,447. There are 7 private primary schools catering mainly for kindergarten and pre-primary age groups. In 1972, 242 pupils.

Secondary education to the GCE level is provided at the B.V.I. High School. Total pupils in Dec. 1972, 807.

In 1972 the total number of teachers in all the schools was 135.

FINANCE AND TRADE. In 1972 revenue was \$6,131,409; expenditure, \$6,005,468 (both inclusive of grant-in-aid and Development Aid and loans); imports, \$7.5m.; exports, \$100,000.

Revenue in 1972 included \$1,175,318 grant-in-aid and \$1,019,186 as Development Aid from UK in addition to the development of Wickham's Cay, an area of 73 acres recently reclaimed land in Road Town. The Government's capital programme in 1973-76 will concentrate on improvements to roads, further primary school rebuilding and the planning of a new hospital to replace the present building. Agricultural production is now very limited with the chief products being livestock (including poultry), fish, fruit and vegetables. The export trade is carried on almost entirely with the Virgin Islands of the USA. The main industry is tourism and related activities, notably construction. The currency of the islands is the US dollar.

Barclays Bank International, the Virgin Islands National Bank, the Bank of Nova Scotia, the Chase Manhattan Bank, the Commercial Bank of Tortola and Provident Trust (Tortola) Ltd have branches in the islands.

Biennial Report 1971. HMSO

Report of Constitutional Commissioner, 1965. HMSO, 1965

LIBRARY. Public Library, Road Town. *Librarian:* Miss Verna Penn, ALA.

Windward Islands. The group consists of Grenada, St Vincent, the Grenadines (half under St Vincent, half under Grenada), St Lucia and Dominica, and form the eastern barrier to the Caribbean Sea between Martinique and Trinidad.

Total trade with UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1968	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973
Imports to UK	10,845	12,727	9,473	8,057	9,894	11,581
Exports and re-exports from UK	5,012	6,653	9,735	11,867	10,013	10,361

Windward Islands: an Economic Survey. Barclays Bank, London, 1960

Grenada. **AREA AND POPULATION.** 133 sq. miles (344 sq. km); population, census 1960, 88,677; estimated population 1969, 104,579. St George's, the capital,

had 8,600 inhabitants. The largest of the Grenadines attached to Grenada is Carriacou, area 6,500 acres; population 1969, 8,179.

Vital statistics (1969): Births, 2,757; deaths, 768; infant deaths, 110; marriages, 299.

Grenada became an independent nation within the Commonwealth on 7 Feb. 1974. Independence had been the main platform of Eric M. Gairy's election campaign in 1972. A Constitutional conference was held in London in May 1973.

Governor: Leo de Gale.

Premier: Eric M. Gairy.

EDUCATION. There were (1969) 12 government and 45 government-aided primary schools, with 29,883 pupils and average attendance 24,993; and 11 secondary schools (2 boys, 3 girls, 6 co-educational) with 2,912 pupils. There were also 26 housecraft and handicraft centres and departments.

FINANCE. The 1969 estimates balanced at \$21,309,540 (1969: \$26,735,388) including \$2,243,630 (\$2,848,300) Colonial Development and Welfare grant. Public debt at 31 Dec. 1969 was \$13,676,676.

AGRICULTURE. The principal crops grown are: Cocoa (15,000 acres), nutmegs (6,500 acres), bananas (7,500 acres), coconuts (3,000 acres), citrus (1,200 acres) and sugar-cane (1,100 acres), in addition to small scattered cultivation of cotton, cloves, cinnamon and coffee.

TRADE. Total value of imports 1968, \$26,346,011; exports, \$9,962,319. Chief exports 1968: Cocoa beans (3.9m. lb.), \$2,312,399; nutmegs (2.9m. lb.), \$2,548,599; mace (362,254 lb.), \$721,644; bananas (2,070,659 stems), \$3,864,122. Chief imports 1968: Flour (11.5m. lb.), \$1,170,188; motor cars (306), \$804,220; fertilizers (6,175 tons), \$756,018.

Value of imports 1968: From UK \$8,649,326; Canada, \$2,682,468; USA, \$2,682,468. Value of exports 1968: To UK, \$6,222,385; USA, \$480,948; Canada, \$267,139.

TOURISM. In 1969, 29,627 (1968: 23,164) visitors were registered, spending an estimated \$22.9m. in 1969.

SHIPPING. Total shipping for 1968 was 798 motor and steamships and 553 sailing and auxiliary vessels, with a total net tonnage of 1,154,262 and 21,012 respectively.

ROADS. The scheduled road mileage is 577, of which 377 have an oiled surface and 210 are graded as third- and fourth-class roads.

AVIATION. International Aeradio Ltd control by radio all plane movements within this area, and keep Pearls Airport in contact with St George's, on official airways business.

POST. The telephone system, owned by the Grenada Government, is operated and maintained by Cable & Wireless (West Indies) Ltd. The system is completely automatic, and in 1973 served 4,146 subscribers.

Cable & Wireless (West Indies) Ltd operates a VHF radio system (telephone and telegraph) to Trinidad and Barbados, from where connexion is made to all principal West Indian islands and all other parts of the world.

Windward Islands Broadcasting Service is government owned and operated.

BANKING. At 31 Dec. 1969, depositors in the Government Savings Bank had balances totalling \$851,143.

In 1969 there were 6 Commercial Banks in Grenada, including Barclays Bank International, Royal Bank of Canada, Bank of Nova Scotia, Canadian Imperial Bank of Commerce and the Grenada Co-operative Bank. The Grenada Agricultural Bank was established in 1965 to encourage agricultural development.

LIBRARY: Public Library, St George's. *Librarian:* Mrs Sheila Buckmire.

St Vincent. Area, 150.3 sq. miles (389 sq. km); population, census of 7 April 1972, 100,000. Capital, Kingstown, population, 22,000. Vital statistics (1966): Live births, 3,771; still births, 60; deaths, 832; marriages, 220.

Governor: Sir Rupert John.

Chief Minister: James Mitchell.

EDUCATION (1967). Fifty-eight primary schools; pupils on roll, 26,992, average attendance, 21,036. Expenditure on primary education, \$1,287,750. There is also a secondary school for boys (348 pupils) and one for girls (376 pupils). Expenditure on secondary education, including subsidy to 7 private secondary schools and cost of evening classes, \$236,679.

JUSTICE (1967). There were 2,945 convictions in the 3 magistrates' courts. Strength of police force, 205 (including 4 officers).

FINANCE. Revenue, 1967, \$8,319,170 (\$621,577 from colonial development and welfare funds and \$35,242 from overseas service aid); expenditure, \$8,812,053 (\$897,907 on colonial development and welfare schemes and \$40,411 on overseas service aid). The 1968 estimates balanced at \$10,607,355 (\$2.22m. from grant-in-aid; \$2,263,652 on development and welfare). Public debt at end of 1967, \$1,749,642.

PRODUCTION. The estimated alienated area is about 47,000 of the total acreage of 85,120. 34,000 acres are under forest and woodland; of these about 5,000 acres are used for grazing; 3,000 are considered potentially productive for agriculture and 5,000 for forestry. About 14,000 acres are considered unsuitable for either agriculture or forestry and approximately 6,000 acres are built on roads, rivers, etc. Of the total alienated area, 34,000 acres are considered arable land, of which 20,000 acres are under temporary crops, 4,000 acres under temporary meadows, 300 acres devoted to market-garden crops with temporary fallow and all other arable land making up a further 9,700 acres. About 2,000 acres are under permanent meadow, of which 750 are cultivated.

Bananas, arrowroot flour, copra, cotton, sweet potatoes, yams, tannias and other starchy roots, nutmegs and mace and small amounts of peanuts are produced. The Territory is largely self-supporting in vegetables. St Vincent is renowned for its arrowroot and long staple Sea Island cotton, the finest there is.

Land ownership: Crown, 38,000 acres; planters, 17,000 acres; small farmers, 25,500 acres; settlements, 6,000 acres.

The electricity system is owned and operated by the St Vincent Electricity Services (CDC). The system consists of 3 power stations: Colonarie Hydro (716 kw.); Kingstown Diesel (1,460 kw.) and Richmond Hydro (1,100 kw.), which are linked by 11,000-volt transmission lines covering the island from Richmond through Kingstown to Georgetown. Current is supplied at 400 volts 3-phase, 50 cycles for industrial purposes and 230 volts single phase for domestic purposes. There are 6,250 consumers.

LABOUR. There are 6 registered trade unions: Federal Industrial and Agricultural Workers Union, the St Vincent Union of Teachers, the Civil Service Association, the Secondary School Teachers' Association, the Commercial, Technical and Allied Workers' Union, and the St Vincent Employers' Federation.

TRADE (1967). Imports, \$15,808,406; exports, \$6,319,979. Value of imports from the UK, \$4,949,670; of exports to the UK, \$3,574,973 (plus bullion and specie).

Principal exports:

		\$BWI			\$BWI
Sea Island cotton (white lint)	24,026 lb.	29,267	Bananas	2,173,572 stems	3,102,001
Arrowroot starch	4,543,815 lb.	995,820	Sweet potatoes	5,344,596 lb.	160,339
Copra	5,431,841 lb.	873,075	Nutmegs	150,705 lb.	122,105
			Mace	26,245 lb.	39,369

COMMUNICATIONS. There are 166 miles of all-weather roads, 196 miles of motorable roads and 202 miles of tracks.

Besides the postal service, there is a telephone system with 1,200 miles of line and 3,850 subscribers, and a radio-telephone service to Bequia in the Grenadines.

Shipping (1966): (a) 316 sailing vessels and schooners of 10,217 NRT entered, while 312 of 9,674 NRT cleared. (b) 398 steamships of 729,228 NRT entered the territory; of these 185 of 242,515 tons were British. (c) 379 steamships of 687,516 NRT cleared, 167 of 290,826 tons being British. (d) 34 tankers of 19,089 NRT entered and 39 of 23,230 NRT cleared. A deep-water harbour at Kingstown was completed in 1964.

Scheduled services are operated daily by LIAT and thrice weekly by Caribair. Passengers are able to travel daily through the chain of islands stretching as far north as San Juan, Puerto Rico and south to Trinidad. Connexions to the USA, Canada, South America and Europe are possible *via* Barbados, Antigua and Trinidad.

BANKING. There are branches of Barclays Bank International, the Royal Bank of Canada and the Canadian Imperial Bank of Commerce at Kingstown.

Biennial Report, 1964-65. HMSO, 1966

LIBRARY. St Vincent Public Library, Kingstown. *Librarian:* Mrs Lorna Small.

St Lucia. Area, 238 sq. miles (616 sq. km); population (1965) 100,000. The capital is Castries (population, 40,000). Vital statistics (1964): Births, 4,187; deaths, 746.

The USA in Sept. 1964 gave up all the remaining leased lands, including a large hospital and 2 airstrips.

Governor: Sir Frederick Clarke.

Chief Minister: J. G. M. Compton.

EDUCATION (31 Dec. 1965). Fifty-eight primary schools (51 Roman Catholic, 3 Anglican, 3 Methodist, 1 government), with 23,120 pupils on roll; government expenditure, 1965, \$1,587,617. Primary education is free and compulsory by law, but the legislation is not enforced. There are 3 secondary schools (2 Roman Catholic, 1 government) with 939 pupils; government grants to the Roman Catholic secondary schools totalled \$135,000 in 1966.

JUSTICE. The island is divided into 2 judicial districts, and there are 9 magistrates' courts. Appeals lie with the Court of Appeal of the Windward and Leeward Islands, subject to exceptions and conditions as may be enacted by the St Lucia legislature.

In 1964 the Supreme Court dealt with 79 civil and 39 criminal cases.

Police establishment in 1965 was 5 officers, 5 inspectors and 320 others.

FINANCE. Estimated revenue in 1966 (including colonial development and welfare schemes and overseas aid scheme) was \$10.2m.; estimated expenditure, \$9.4m. Parliamentary grant-in-aid of administration ceased in 1964 after 16 years.

Public debt, 31 Dec. 1964, \$5,856,367.

AGRICULTURE. Bananas, cocoa, copra and coconut oil are the chief products.

TOURISM. The total number of visitors during 1964 was 17,716; their estimated expenditure was \$1,577,000.

TRADE. Value of imports (1966), \$28,379,884; of exports, \$12,108,770, including coconut oil, cocoa beans, copra and bananas. Main items of imports were artificial silk and cotton piece-goods, cement, plastic goods, iron and steel products, hardware, motor vehicles, agricultural machinery, fertilizers, wheat flour, codfish and rice.

SHIPPING. Registered fleet (31 Dec. 1964): 14 motor vessels (1,278 gross tons) and 11 sailing vessels (932 gross tons). In 1964, 1,629 vessels of 1,609,156 gross tons entered Castries and Vieux Fort.

ROADS. The island has 418 miles of main and secondary roads.

POST. There are 1,030 miles of telephone line, of which 212 miles are trunk and 818 branch lines; number of telephones, 2,233.

AVIATION. The island is served on a scheduled basis by British West Indies Airways and Leeward Islands Air Transport.

BANKING. There are Barclays Bank International with a branch and 2 agencies, the Royal Bank of Canada and the Nova Scotia Bank with a branch each, the St Lucia Co-operative Bank and the Government Savings Bank.

The Government Savings Bank (end of 1964), 4,172 depositors, \$518,015 deposits.

Biennial Report, 1963-64. HMSO, 1965

LIBRARY. The Central Library, Castries. *Librarian:* Mrs Mary Prescod.

Dominica. Area, 289.5 sq. miles (728 sq. km). Census population, 1970, 70,302, (males, 33,550, females, 36,752), estimate, 1972, 71,500. Chief town, Roseau (population, about 10,157). Dominica contains a Carib settlement with a population of about 500, nearly all of whom are of mixed Negro blood.

Governor: Sir Louis Colls-Lartigue, OBE.

Premier: E. O. LeBlanc.

CONSTITUTION. On 1 March 1967 Dominica received a new constitution on becoming an associate state of Britain.

The House of Assembly has 11 elected and 3 nominated members, one nominated on the advice of the Leader of the Opposition. The Speaker is elected from among the members of the House or from outside. The Cabinet is presided over by the Premier and consists of 4 other Ministers and the Attorney-General (official member). The Premier is appointed by the Governor from the elected members of the House of Assembly. The other Ministers are appointed by the Governor on the advice of the Premier.

JUSTICE. There are 4 magistrates' courts. They dealt with 642 civil and 887 criminal cases in 1970. The police force consists of 6 officers and 218 other ranks.

FINANCE. Revenue, 1970, \$17,007,374 (including \$4,066,278 from British development aid funds, \$1.29m. grand-in-aid and \$586,898 loan funds); expenditure, \$17,541,493; public debt, \$2,172,203.

TRADE (1970). Imports, \$31,513,530 c.i.f.; exports \$11,809,931. Chief products: Bananas, soap, fruit juices, essential oils, cocoa, coconuts, copra, vanilla, fruit and fruit preparations, and rum. Exports (1970) of copra, 60 long tons (\$24,600); cocoa, 103 long tons (\$130,950); bananas, 3,022,451 stems (\$7,758,321).

POST. Telephone lines, 247.5 route miles; number of telephones, 1,524 (1971).

BANKING. Savings bank (1970), 2,643 depositors, with \$297,247 deposits. There are branches of Barclays Bank International, Royal Bank of Canada and Dominica Co-operative Bank in Roseau, a branch of Barclays at Portsmouth and an agency of Barclays at Marigot.

LIBRARY. Public Library, Roseau. *Librarian:* Mrs R. Riviere.

ZAMBIA

HISTORY. The independent Republic of Zambia (formerly Northern Rhodesia) came into being on 24 Oct. 1964 after 10 months of internal self-government following the dissolution of the Federation of Rhodesia and Nyasaland on 31 Dec. 1963.

By an Order in Council dated 4 May 1911 the two provinces of North-eastern and North-western Rhodesia were amalgamated under the name of Northern Rhodesia, with effect from 17 Aug. 1911.

By an Order in Council dated 20 Feb. 1924, the office of Governor was created

an executive council constituted and provision made for the institution of a legislative council which, since 1945, had an unofficial majority. On 1 April 1924 the British South Africa Company was relieved of the administration of the territory by the Crown.

AREA AND POPULATION. The area is 290,586 sq. miles (752,262 sq. km). Population (1969), 4,057,000. Capital, Lusaka (census) 262,182.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Constitution provides for a President, elected in the first instance by the Legislative Assembly, but subsequently at each general election by the electorate. A Vice-President, appointed by the President, leads the Government in the National Assembly. The Assembly consists of 125 elected members, 10 nominated members, including a Cabinet of 24. The National Assembly is presided over by an elected Speaker.

At the elections for the National Assembly held on 19 Dec. 1968 the United National Independence Party obtained 81 seats, the African National Congress 23 and the Independents 1. On 13 Dec. 1972, President Kaunda signed a new Constitution based on one-party rule.

President: Dr Kenneth David Kaunda. *Vice-President:* Mainza Chona.

The Cabinet, as of Nov. 1972, was composed as follows:

Secretary-General to the Government: A. Milner. *Finance:* J. Mwanakatwe. *Foreign Affairs:* E. H. K. Mudenda. *Rural Development:* R. C. Kamanga. *Defence:* A. G. Zulu. *Home Affairs:* L. Changufu. *Local Government and Housing:* P. Matoka. *Information, Broadcasting and Tourism:* S. Wina. *Lands and Natural Resources:* S. Kalulu. *Power, Transport and Works:* F. Mulikita. *Education and Culture:* W. Nyirenda. *Health:* A. B. Chikwanda. *Labour and Social Services:* W. Chakulya. *Trade and Industry:* A. J. Soko. *Mines and Mining Development:* H. Mulemba. *Central Province:* P. Kapika. *Copperbelt Province:* A. K. Shapi. *Eastern Province:* W. Nkanza. *Luapula:* S. C. Mbilishi. *Northern:* P. K. Kasonde Kasutu. *North-Western:* J. Mutti. *Southern:* A. Mutemba. *Western:* J. B. A. Siyomunji.

PROVINCIAL ADMINISTRATION. The Republic is divided into 8 provinces. Their names, headquarters, area (in sq. miles) and census population in 1969 are as follows:

Province	Headquarters	Area	Population	Province	Headquarters	Area	Population
Copperbelt	Ndola	12,096	816,000	Eastern	Chipata	26,682	510,000
Luapula	Mansa	19,524	336,000	Southern	Livingstone	32,928	496,000
Northern	Kasama	51,076	545,000	N.-Western	Solwezi	48,582	283,000
Central	Kabwe	44,900	713,000	Western	Mongu	48,798	410,000

The provinces are administered by Cabinet Ministers for the provinces who are responsible for the overall government administration of their respective areas. The Ministers are assisted by a Minister of State and a Permanent Secretary. Each district in all provinces is headed by a District Governor, and these are directly responsible to their respective provincial Ministers.

The seat of Government is at Lusaka. The other important centres are Livingstone, the old capital, Ndola, Luanshya, Mufulira, Kitwe, Chililabombwe, Kalulushi and Chingola on the Copperbelt; Kabwe, the oldest mining township; Chipata, centre of a tobacco farming area.

RELIGION. Freedom of worship is one of the constitutional rights of Zambian citizens. Minority groups, such as the Asian community, are free to practise the religions of Hinduism and Islam, and the views of the leaders of these communities are respected by the Government. The Lumpa Church was banned in 1965 for security reasons, following considerable loss of life, but the Jehovah's Witnesses are allowed to continue their way of life despite the conflict of authority in their views and the views of politicians.

The Christian faith has largely replaced traditional African religion, and the Christian Churches number about 500,000 members and adherents. The

Churches, founded mainly from the Western world, are slowly finding their autonomy—as illustrated by the United Church of Zambia (formerly British and French missions) and the Reformed Church of Zambia (formerly South African mission).

There is close co-operation between the Catholic and Protestant churches, and the Protestant churches themselves work in the fields of radio, television, education, medicine, refugee aid, etc., through the Christian Council of Zambia. The United Church and the Anglican Church are holding union discussions, and Roman Catholic, Anglican and United Church leaders meet together for consultation, and together they discuss matters of common concern with the President of Zambia, Dr Kaunda.

EDUCATION. In 1971 the 2,598 primary schools were attended by 729,801 pupils of whom 327,470 were girls. 114 secondary schools had 56,000 pupils. Nine primary teacher-training colleges (including an in-service college) had 2,239 students and 1 secondary teacher-training college had 180 students. In 1972 the University of Zambia had 1,700 full-time students and 250 correspondence students. Government expenditure on education in 1973 was estimated at K85.34m.

JUSTICE. The Judiciary consists of the Court of Appeal, the High Court and 4 classes of magistrates' courts; all have civil and criminal jurisdiction.

The Court of Appeal hears and determines appeals from the High Court. It consists of the Chief Justice, the Justice of Appeal and one of the puisne judges of the High Court appointed *ad hoc*. Its seat is at Lusaka.

The High Court exercises the powers vested in the High Court in England, subject to the High Court ordinance of Zambia. Its sessions are held where occasion requires, mostly at Lusaka and Ndola. All criminal cases tried by subordinate courts are subject to revision by the High Court.

FINANCE. Currency. Decimal currency was introduced on 16 Jan. 1968. The *Kwacha* (K) is divided into 100 *ngwee* (n). Notes of K20, K10, K2, K1 and 50 *ngwee* correspond to the old £10, £5, £1, 10s. and 5s. notes. Money circulation at 30 April 1972 was K211,009,000.

Budget. Revenue and expenditure for calendar years (in K1,000):

	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973 ¹
Revenue: Current	401,192	432,430	421,336	274,276	381,301
Capital fund	191,610	239,284	177,339	71,436	
Expenditure: Current	233,231	274,988	329,184	296,883	356,623
Capital fund	156,272	239,332	172,339	132,089	113,871

¹ Estimates.

The public debt at 31 Dec. 1971 was K372m.

DEFENCE. Army. The army consists of 3 infantry battalions, 1 armoured car squadron, 2 artillery batteries and supporting units. Strength, 5,000.

Air Force. Creation of the Zambian Air Force was assisted initially by an RAF mission. Equipment acquired in this period and still in use includes 5 twin-engined Caribou and 5 single-engined Beaver transports built in Canada, 2 C-47 transports and 6 Chipmunk trainers. Training and expansion of the Air Force has since been taken over by Italy, with initial purchase of 12 Aermacchi M.B.326G jet basic trainers, 8 Siai-Marchetti SF.260M piston-engined trainers and 28 Agusta-Bell 205/212 helicopters. Four SOKO Jastreb jet light attack aircraft and 2 Galeb jet trainers have been acquired from Yugoslavia. Personnel about 1,000.

DEVELOPMENT. A second 5-year development plan (1972-76) envisaged investment of K2,609m. and an economic growth rate of 6.8% per annum.

The emphasis would be on rural development and an important goal would be to achieve self-sufficiency in staple foodstuffs, particularly maize.

To promote industrial growth and to ensure greater Zambian participation in the economy the Government has, since 1968, taken a controlling interest in several companies, including the mines. Government's control of those companies in which it has a majority shareholding is exercised *via* the Zambian Industrial and Mining Corporation (ZIMCO) the holding company for the Industrial Development Corporation (INDECO) which controls all industrial and distributive concerns; the Mining Development Corporation (MINDECO) which holds the Government's 51% share in the mines.

AGRICULTURE. Principal agricultural products (1971-72) are maize (sales, 5,890,000 bags of 90 kg); tobacco, 13,044,000 lb; groundnuts, 53,070 bags of 80 kg; cotton, 22,203,000 lb.; sugar, 395,000 metric tons.

Livestock (1972). 1,424,900 cattle; 80,000 pigs; 200,000 sheep and goats. Poultry: 7.2m. day-old chicks; 10m. dozen eggs, 6m. live and dressed birds.

MINING. The total value of minerals produced in 1971 was K466,666,000:

	Output (1,000 tons)	Value (K1,000)		Output (1,000 tons)	Value (K1,000)
Copper (blister)	98.8	65,324	Lead	27.7	4,222
Copper (electrolytic)	534.6	376,386	Manganese	812.1	1,598
Zinc	57.0	11,097	Cobalt	2.1	4,619

POWER. The total installed capacity of hydro and thermal power stations, including Zambia's share of Kariba, South, amounts to 650 mw and the energy consumption during 1971 amounted to some 4,371.3m. kwh., including imports from Zaïre.

The hydro stations are located at Mbala, Mansa, Kasama, Mulungushi, Lunsemfwa and Victoria Falls, Lusiwasi and Kafue Gorge. Work has started on the Kariba North Project. The thermal stations are located at Chipata, Mongu, Lusaka, Copperbelt mines and the Broken Hill Development Corporation. A number of diesel power stations have been installed, mostly in the North-Western Province.

LABOUR. In Dec. 1971 there were 39,320 persons employed in agriculture, forestry and fisheries; 58,160 in mining and quarrying; 42,020 in manufacturing; 67,120 in construction and 22,580 in transport and communications.

TOURISM. In 1972, 42,378 tourists visited Zambia.

COMMERCE. In 1971 imports totalled K395,218,000, exports K479,578,000 and re-exports K5,313,000. The principal imports were machinery and transport equipment (K159,952,000), mineral fuels and lubricants (K35,965,000), chemicals (K32,726,000), manufactured articles (K27,407,000). Principal exports were metals (K470,103,000) and tobacco (K3,511,000).

Principal trade areas were: Other African countries: imports K2,335,000, exports K3,221,000; EEC: imports K60,576,000, exports K148,394,000; EFTA (excluding UK): imports, K16,388,000, exports K29,153,000; other European countries: imports K2,729,000, exports K35,661,000; Soviet bloc: imports K3,879,000, exports K1.28m.; dollar area: imports K44,462,000, exports K4,575,000; non-dollar Latin America: imports K1,946,000, exports K13,899,000; Middle East countries: imports K13,136,000, exports K576,000; other Asian countries: imports K32,342,000, exports K131,732,000.

RAILWAYS. Zambia Railways are that part of the old Rhodesia Railways north of the Victoria Falls. Route-miles open for traffic, 649 (3 ft 6 in. gauge)

Construction of the 1,100-mile Tan-Zam railway, which will give Zambia access to Dar es Salaam, began at the Tanzanian end in 1970.

BANKING. Barclays Bank International has 25 branches and 32 agencies; Standard Bank has 19 branches, 30 agencies and 3 mobile agencies; National & Grindlays, 6 branches and 8 agencies; Commercial Bank Zambia Ltd, 5 branches; the post office savings bank has branches throughout the Republic.

The Finance Development Corporation (FINDECO) which controls the building societies, all insurance companies, one commercial bank and has shares in a second one. The Agricultural Finance Corporation provides loans to farmers, co-operatives, farmers' associations, agricultural societies and such bodies as will further the agricultural industry.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Zambia maintains embassies and High Commissions in:

Botswana ¹	Italy	Tanzania ¹
China	Ivory Coast	USSR
Egypt	Kenya ¹	UK ¹
Ethiopia	Malawi ¹	USA
Germany (West)	Nigeria ¹	Zaire

¹ High Commission

OF ZAMBIA IN GREAT BRITAIN (7-11 Cavendish Pl., WIN 0HB)

High Commissioner: A. I. Phiri.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN ZAMBIA

High Commissioner: J. S. R. Duncan, CMG, MBE.

OF ZAMBIA IN THE USA (2419 Massachusetts Ave., NW,
Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Unia G. Mwila.

OF THE USA IN ZAMBIA

Ambassador: J. M. Wilkowski.

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

GENERAL INFORMATION. The Deputy Director, Zambia Information Services, P.O. Box R/W 20, Lusaka.

Laws of Zambia, 13 vols. Govt. Printer, Lusaka

Bancroft, J. A. *Mining in Northern Rhodesia*. British South Africa Co., London, 1961

Gann, L. H., *History of Northern Rhodesia to 1953*. London, 1964

Hall, R., *Zambia*. London, 1965

Hall, R., *Kaunda, Founder of Zambia*. London, 1964

Kaunda, Kenneth D., *Zambia Shall be Free*. London, 1962.—*Humanism in Zambia*. Lusaka, 1967.
—*Zambia's Economic Revolution*. Lusaka, 1968.—*Zambia's Guide for the next Decade*. Lusaka, 1968

Kay, G., *A social geography of Zambia*. London, 1967

Legum, C., *Zambia Independence and Beyond*. London, 1966

Mufford, D. C., *The Northern Rhodesia General Election 1962*. OUP 1964.—*Zambia, the politics of independence 1957-64*. OUP, 1968

Office of National Development and Planning, *First National Development Plan 1966-70*

Central Statistical Office, Lusaka, *Statistical Year-Book*, 1972

EAST AFRICAN COMMUNITY

Organization. On 9 Dec. 1961, with the achievement of full independence by Tanganyika, the East Africa High Commission, which had, since 1947, been administering services of an inter-territorial nature for Kenya, Uganda and Tanganyika, was re-organized under the name of the East African Common Services Organization. On 6 June 1967 the heads of state of Kenya, Tanzania and Uganda signed a treaty in Kampala, which transformed and expanded the EACSO into an East African Community and a Common Market. This was inaugurated on 1 Dec. 1967.

The Community has its headquarters in Arusha, Tanzania.

Secretary-General: C. G. Maina.

There are 5 councils: the Common Market Council, the Communications Council, the Economic Consultative and Planning Council, the Finance Council, and the Research and Social Council. Each of these consists of the 3 East African Ministers plus a varying number of national Ministers (one from each country in the Finance Council, 3 from each country in the other Councils).

To legislate for all Community matters there is an East African Legislative Assembly, with 9 members appointed from each country, together with the East African Ministers and Deputy Ministers, the Secretary-General, the Counsel to the Community and a Chairman.

The 4 Corporations within the Community, that is, the E.A. Railways Corporation; the E.A. Harbours Corporation; the E.A. Posts and Telecommunications Corporation; and the E.A. Airways Corporation, conduct their business according to commercial principles, and are controlled by a Board of Directors.

The treaty also includes a transfer tax system to protect from undue competition young industries in the less-developed member countries in the common market.

The E.A. Development Bank established under the Treaty, gives financial and technical aid to industries within the Community.

Currency. Tanzania introduced its own currency on 14 June 1966, Uganda on 14 Aug. 1966 and Kenya on 14 Sept. 1966 and later replaced the coins of the East African Currency Board by their own issues. The standard coin is the East African shilling of 100 cents (20 shillings = 1 East African £). The paper currency in general use consists of 5, 10, 20, 50 and 100-shilling notes and is exchangeable, without commission, in the 3 countries.

Commerce. Tanzania, Kenya and Uganda form a single trade unit and there is, apart from the transfer tax, virtual freedom of trade between them. Power to legislate fiscally is vested in the territorial governments and the revenue is allocated between them by means of a system of transfer forms. The customs and excise revenue is collected by the E.A. customs and excise departments and income tax revenue is collected by the E.A. tax department, both Common Services, established on 1 Jan. 1949.

Volume of trade (in shillings, £1 = 20 Kenyan, Tanzanian or Ugandan shillings):

	Kenya		Tanzania		Uganda	
	1971	1972	1971	1972	1971	1972
Imports	1,809,753	1,824,752	1,142,226	1,195,825	659,179	531,957
Exports	694,558	896,942	855,901	921,312	845,739	849,906

Communications. See map of the roads, railways, ports and airports in THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1964-65.

Revenue, 1971, from railways, inland waterways and road services, Sh.603·4m.; from harbours, Sh.50m. Expenditure (excluding contribution to renewals fund), 1971, on railways, Sh.542m.; on harbours, Sh.288·9m.

RAILWAYS. The railways comprise 3,663 route miles of single metre-gauge track. Main lines: Mombasa-Kasese, 1,036 miles; Dar es Salaam-Kigoma, 779 miles; Tanga-Moshi-Arusha, 272 miles. Principal branch lines: Nakuru-Kisumu, 131 miles; Nairobi-Nanyuki, 145 miles; Tororo-Pakwach, 313 miles; Voi-Kahe, 94 miles; Tabora-Mwanza, 236 miles; Mnyusi-Ruvu, 117 miles. Minor branch lines: Gilgil-Thomson's Falls, 48 miles; Rongai-Solai, 27 miles; Leseru-Kitale, 41 miles; Busembatia-Jinja *via* Mbulamuti, 93 miles; Kisumu-Butere, 43 miles; Port Bell-Kampala, 6 miles; Kilosa-Mikumi, 44 miles; Kaliua-Mpanda, 131 miles; Konza-Magadi, 91 miles. Construction of the Tan-Zam railway linking Dar es Salaam with Kipiri Mposhi, on the Zambian border, began in 1970.

In 1971, 5,912,611 tons of goods and 5,990,000 passengers were carried by the railway.

SHIPPING. The principal harbours are: Mombasa (Kilindini) in Kenya; Tanga, Dar es Salaam and Mtwara in Tanzania. Kilindini has 11 deep-water berths, bulk oil jetty and lighterage quays. There are 3 deep-water berths at Dar es Salaam and 2 at Mtwara.

Steamer services are operated on lakes Victoria and Tanganyika.

ROADS. Road services operate in Uganda over approximately 370 miles connecting Kampala with Masindi, and Pakwach, the railhead on the Nile with Arua. Road services in Tanzania over approximately 2,000 miles serve the Southern Highlands from the Central (Dar es Salaam-Kigoma) line. A railway link between the Tanga and Central lines, completed in 1963, replaces the road services north of the Central line, with the exception of the Arusha-Dodoma passenger service.

AVIATION. East African Airways in 1971 carried 564,229 revenue passengers and incurred a loss of Sh.54,890m. The E.A. directorate of civil aviation, a common service and member of ICAO, is responsible for the safety of all civil aircraft in the E.A. flight information region.

POSTS AND TELECOMMUNICATIONS. The East African Posts and Telecommunications Corporation operates as a self-contained service with its own capital account. Capital assets (1968), £17.4m. The net revenue earned during 1971 was Sh.26.73m.; working expenditure, £9.7m.; capital expenditure, £3.8m. At the end of 1971 there were 1,080 post offices. East African External Communications Ltd operate the overseas telegraph and telephone services and a radio-telephone service.

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The East African Statistical Department is responsible for the collection, analysis and publication of economic statistics relating to East Africa. The department was set up originally as the Statistical Section of the Conference of the East African Governors in 1943 and is situated in Arusha, Tanzania (P.O. Box 1003).

Statistics relating to the individual territories are the responsibility of the appropriate government departments, as follows: **TANZANIA:** The Government Statistician, Central Statistical Bureau, P.O. Box 796, Dar es Salaam.—**UGANDA:** The Government Statistician, Ministry of Planning and Economic Development, P.O. Box 13, Entebbe.—**KENYA:** The Chief Statistician, Ministry of Economic Planning and Development, P.O. Box 30266, Nairobi.

The East African Statistical Department issues a quarterly Economic and Statistical Review, and each territorial office an annual statistical abstract, in addition to other economic and statistical reports.

Annual Report and Accounts, 1968. E. A. Posts and Telecommunications Corp. Kampala, 1969
Hill, M. F., *Permanent Way: The Story of the Kenya and Uganda Railway.* E. A. Railways and Harbours, 1950

Russell, E. W., *The Natural Resources of East Africa.* Nairobi, 1962

WESTERN PACIFIC HIGH COMMISSION

The office of High Commissioner in, over and for the Western Pacific Islands was created by the Western Pacific Order in Council 1877. Until 1952 the Governor of Fiji was concurrently High Commissioner for the Western Pacific with headquarters at Suva. In that year the transfer was made to Honiara in the British Solomon Islands Protectorate and a separate High Commissioner appointed.

High Commissioner for the Western Pacific: D. C. Luddington, CMG.
Chief Secretary: T. Russell, CBE.

The Pacific Order in Council, 1893, extended the High Commissioner's jurisdiction to foreigners and (in most cases) to natives residing in British settlements or protectorates within the limits of the Order. Under the provisions of the New Hebrides Order in Council, 1922, the jurisdiction of the High Commissioner extends also to the New Hebrides, the Banks Islands and Torres Islands. The jurisdiction of the Commission has been reduced to the British Solomon Islands Protectorate and the Anglo-French Condominium of the New Hebrides. The Gilbert and Ellice Islands Colony became responsible to the Foreign and Commonwealth Office, London in 1971.

The expenses of the High Commission are met from the funds of the British Solomon Islands Protectorate, but a contribution is paid from UK funds for work in connexion with the New Hebrides.

There is a Resident Commissioner in Vila in the New Hebrides.

JUSTICE. The High Court of the Western Pacific constituted by the Western Pacific (Courts) Order in Council, 1961, consists of a Chief Justice based in Honiara, a puisne judge in Vila in the New Hebrides, and a senior magistrate in Tarawa in the Gilbert and Ellice Islands. These islands still form part of the Court system of the Western Pacific High Commission. The Court is a Superior Court of Record and possesses all the jurisdiction which is vested in Her Majesty's High Court of Justice in England. Magistrates' courts with both civil and criminal jurisdiction were established in 1962.

PLANNING. Economic development is accorded high priority in both territories which make up the Western Pacific High Commission. The British Solomon Islands 6th Development Plan at present under implementation lays emphasis on the development of the major industries, copra and timber, and on the establishment of new secondary industries in cattle breeding and oil palms. There will also be considerable investment in the extension of secondary education and in communications. In the New Hebrides, the final draft of the 1971-75 Development Plan envisages substantial expenditure on the extension of the Agricultural Department, a survey of the meat industry and heavy investment in communications (airstrips, roads and the telephone network) and in the development of the tourist industry.

CURRENCY. Currency in use throughout the Western Pacific High Commission is the Australian dollar. In the Condominium of the New Hebrides the French Pacific franc is used side by side with Australian currency.

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

- South Pacific Commission. *Agreement of 6 Feb., 1947, and Extension of 7 Nov., 1951.* HMSO, 1952
Among Those Present. The Official Story of the Pacific Islands War. HMSO, 1946
Belshaw, C. S., *Island Administration in the South West Pacific.* London, 1950
Coates, A., *Western Pacific Islands.* London, 1970
Luke, Sir Harry, *The Islands of the South Pacific.* London, 1962
Morrell, W. P., *Britain in the Pacific Islands.* OUP, 1960

Robson, R. W. (ed.), *The Pacific Islands Year Book*. Sydney, Pacific Publications Ltd
 Scarr, D., *Fragments of Empire: a History of the Western Pacific High Commission*. Canberra, 1967
 Taylor, C. R. H., *A Pacific Bibliography*. 2nd ed. OUP, 1965

RHODESIA

GOVERNMENT. Prior to Oct. 1923 Southern Rhodesia, like Northern Rhodesia, was under the administration of the British South Africa Company. In Oct. 1922 Southern Rhodesia voted in favour of responsible government. On 12 Sept. 1923 the country was formally annexed to His Majesty's Dominions, and on 1 Oct. 1923 government was established under a governor, assisted by an executive council, and a legislature, with the status of a self-governing colony.

The government proposals for a new constitution were endorsed by 41,949 votes against 21,846 at a referendum on 26 July 1961.

By an Order in Council dated 6 Dec. 1961, Southern Rhodesia was granted the new constitution. Under this the Legislative Assembly consists of 65 members—50 on the upper roll and 15 on the lower roll, thus ensuring African representation. Most of the reserved rights of the UK were replaced by a Declaration of Rights, a Constitutional Council and other safeguards.

After the dissolution of the Federation of Rhodesia and Nyasaland on 31 Dec. 1963 Southern Rhodesia reverted to the status of a self-governing colony within the Commonwealth, but, at the same time, became responsible for those powers which had been surrendered to the federal government on its formation and which, once again, became its responsibility. These included agriculture (European), defence, education (non-African), external affairs, health services, taxation and other fiscal responsibilities, posts, trade, transport and power.

The Legislative Assembly, elected on 7 May 1965, consisted in Oct. 1968 of 50 Rhodesian Front, 10 United People's Party, 3 independents and 2 Democratic Party.

Ian Smith, Prime Minister from 14 April 1964, had discussions about independence in London with the Prime Ministers, Sir Alec Douglas-Home (7–8 Sept. 1964) and Harold Wilson (4–11 Oct. 1965); and in Salisbury with the Prime Minister, the Commonwealth Secretary and the Attorney-General (25–30 Oct. 1965).

On 5 Nov. 1965 Prime Minister Smith declared a state of emergency, overriding normal constitutional safeguards. After abortive appeals by Prime Minister Wilson (10–11 Nov.) the Smith government issued a unilateral declaration of independence on 11 Nov. Thereupon the Governor dismissed Smith and his cabinet. The British Government reasserted its own formal responsibility for Rhodesia, excluded Rhodesia from Commonwealth preference in trade and from the sterling area; and had an enabling bill passed by Parliament on 15 Nov., which gave the Government power to deal with the situation by Orders-in-Council. Effective internal government was nevertheless carried on by the Smith cabinet.

The United Nations Security Council on 20 Nov. called upon all member states to break off economic relations with Rhodesia. Only Portugal and the Republic of South Africa did not impose an embargo, which from 17 Dec. also included oil.

In Sept. 1966 the conference of the Commonwealth Prime Ministers urged the British Government to approach the United Nations with a view to imposing mandatory selective sanctions, unless Rhodesia returned to legality by the end of 1966. From 1 to 3 Dec. Prime Minister Wilson, the Commonwealth Secretary,

the Attorney-General, the Governor and the Chief Justice of Rhodesia met Mr Smith and a colleague of his on board HMS *Tiger*. They drafted a 'Working Document' on the procedure for progress towards legal independence on the basis of the 1961 Constitution and the so-called 'six principles'. This statement was approved by the British cabinet on 4 Dec., but rejected by the Smith government on 5 Dec. As a result the British Government approached the United Nations and on 16 Dec. 1966 the Security Council voted for mandatory sanctions including oil; France and USSR abstained.

Further talks based on the *Tiger* proposals were held between the British and Rhodesian Prime Ministers aboard HMS *Fearless* at Gibraltar on 10-13 Oct. 1968. On 2 March 1970 the Smith régime declared Rhodesia a republic and adopted a new constitution. A general election was held on 10 April 1970. The Rhodesian Front Party won 50 of the 66 seats. On 28 May the first Republican Parliament was opened by the President.

The British Government stated on 3 March 1970 that 'The purported assumption of a republican status by the régime in Southern Rhodesia is, like the 1965 declaration of independence itself, illegal.'

On 24 Nov. 1971 an agreement was signed between Britain and Rhodesia following an announcement made on 8 Oct. 1970 that Britain would attempt further negotiations. The terms of the agreement of British recognition of the independence of Rhodesia included the principle that the British Government would need to be satisfied that any basis proposed for independence was acceptable to the people of Rhodesia as a whole. On 11 Jan. 1972 a Commission under Lord Pearce arrived in Rhodesia to carry out a test of acceptability. On 23 May 1972, the report of the Commission found that the proposals were not acceptable to the people of Rhodesia as a whole.

AREA AND POPULATION. Rhodesia is situated between the northern border of the Transvaal and the Zambezi River and is bordered on the east by Moçambique and on the west by the republic of Botswana. The area is 150,820 sq. miles (390,622 sq. km). The growth of the population is given in the following table:

	European (census)			Asiatic and Coloured	African total (estimated)	Total population (estimated)
	<i>Males</i>	<i>Females</i>	<i>Total</i>			
1911	15,580	8,026	23,606	2,912	745,000	772,000
1931	27,280	27,630	49,910	4,102	1,076,000	1,130,000
1941	36,615	32,339	68,954	6,521	1,404,000	1,479,000
1951	71,307	64,289	135,596	10,283	2,170,000	2,320,000
1961	111,720	109,784	221,504	17,812	3,618,150 ¹	3,857,466
1972	—	—	267,000	27,400	5,490,000	5,780,000
1973	—	—	270,000	27,600	5,590,000	5,890,000

¹ Actual Census, April-May 1962.

Estimated (1973) population of main urban areas:

	Europeans	Africans	Others
Salisbury	121,500	370,000	10,430
Bulawayo	57,900	240,000	9,290
Umtali	9,500	43,000	1,050
Que Que	3,900	36,000	560
Gwelo	9,300	45,000	1,130
Gatooma	2,700	28,000	390
Fort Victoria	2,800	11,000	400
Shabani	1,800	15,000	110
Wankie	2,700	21,000	50

VITAL STATISTICS (European):

	1966	1967	1968	1969	1970	1971	1972
Births	3,782	4,031	4,004	4,089	4,370	4,495	4,713
Marriages ¹	2,135						
Deaths	1,460	1,512	1,646	1,633	1,645	1,757	1,955
Immigrants	6,418	9,618	11,864	10,929	12,227	14,743	13,966

¹ Including Asians and Coloured.

In 1972 the birth rate was 18 per 1,000, the crude death rate 7.5 per 1,000 and infant mortality 20 per 1,000 for Europeans. Figures for Africans were estimated as follows: births, 52 per 1,000; deaths, 16 per 1,000.

In 1971, 5,340 Europeans left the country and 13,966 Europeans immigrated in 1972.

INTERNAL AFFAIRS. In 1962 the Ministry of Internal Affairs took over all functions performed by the then Department of Native Affairs, except in the field of agriculture which was taken over by the Ministry of Agriculture and the administration of Native Purchase Areas which was taken over by the Ministry of Mines and Lands. The Ministry of Internal Affairs is responsible for district and general government administration and the development of the Tribal Trust Land. The land areas previously known as Native Reserves and Special Native Areas have been reclassified as Tribal Trust Land and are set aside entirely for African occupation. In 1969 the Ministry of Internal Affairs took control of development of African agriculture. On 2 March 1970 the Land Tenure Act came into effect and distribution of land was:

	Acres (in 1m.)
European Area	44.95
African Area	44.95
National Area ¹	6.60

¹ Reserved for Wild Life Conservation and National Parks.

All judicial functions (excluding Native Customary Law civil cases) previously performed by the Department of Native Affairs has been transferred to the Ministry of Justice. The Ministry of Internal Affairs is responsible for the supervision of the Government's policy of community development.

African Councils, formed for communities wanting to become responsible for local government, may be authorized to provide services, facilities and amenities and establish and maintain any undertaking for the benefit of the area. Councils have powers to impose rates on adults in the area in regard to stock or buildings and on the value of any land and grazing right.

There were (1973) 163 established African Councils which, in general, meet at monthly intervals.

RELIGION. The largest religious groups are the Anglicans with 86,000 members (36% of the non-African population), the Presbyterians with 29,000 members (12%) and the Roman Catholics with 35,500 (15%). There are no accurate figures for Africans.

EDUCATION. On 1 Jan. 1964 Rhodesia assumed responsibility for all education services which were under the control of the Federal Government. For administrative reasons the educational system of the country was divided between Africans and Non-Africans, and separate ministries were charged with the responsibility for the educational needs of these two groups. At present all educational services are under one ministry.

Total Government expenditure on education for the financial year 1973-74 is over R\$52.47m.

African Education. The total enrolment of African pupils for 1973 was 788,070. There were 3,217 primary schools, 97 senior and 11 junior secondary schools, 6 special schools for the physically handicapped, 96 aided farm schools, 469 self-help primary schools, 9 homecraft schools, 60 part-time classes and 122 study groups and 20 teacher-training schools. Approximately 90% of African children between the ages of 6 and 16 receive a minimum of 5 years primary education, and half of them 8 years.

Non-African Education. The total enrolment of Non-African pupils for 1973 was 68,762 in 236 schools.

Higher Education. The University of Rhodesia provides facilities for higher

education. In 1972 the total enrolment of students was 1,076, including 417 Africans.

HEALTH. 112 hospitals, clinics and health centres are operated by the Ministry of Health; 73 hospitals and clinics are operated by medical missions with government grants-in-aid and 32 without government grants. There is one medical practitioner for every 7,054 inhabitants in Rhodesia and there is 1 hospital bed for every 346 inhabitants.

SOCIAL WELFARE. The Children's Protection and Adoption Act provides for the establishment of juvenile courts, the protection, welfare and supervision of children and juveniles; the establishment of corrective institutions and the treatment therein; the recognition, registration and inspection of certified institutions for the reception and custody of juveniles; for the adoption of minors and other matters. Administrative procedures make provision for public assistance and certain grants-in-aid.

JUSTICE. The High Court consists of an appellate division and a general division. The appellate division consists of the Chief Justice, the Judge President and at least one other judge of appeal. The general division consists of the Chief Justice and 5 puisne judges. The appellate division considers appeals from the general division and the lower courts; the general division has full jurisdiction, civil and criminal, over all persons and matters within Rhodesia. The Chief Justice is the head of the judiciary of Rhodesia. The Judge President presides over the appellate division in the absence of the Chief Justice. The Courts sit at Salisbury and Bulawayo, and sittings of the general division are held at 3 other principal towns three times a year.

Regional Courts, established in Salisbury and Bulawayo, are intermediate in jurisdiction between the magistrates courts and the High Court, but have no civil jurisdiction. There are 19 principal courts of magistrates and 64 periodical courts presided over by magistrates.

African Courts have jurisdiction over African persons in civil matters which are decided in accordance with African law and custom.

FINANCE. Currency. On 17 Feb. 1970 decimal currency was adopted. The unit of currency is the Rhodesian dollar which is worth 10 Rhodesian shillings.

Budget. Revenue and expenditure (in R\$1,000) for years ending 30 June:

	1968-69	1969-70	1970-71	1971-72	1972-73	1973-74 ¹
Revenue	184,065	203,952	213,441	242,093	267,374	309,795
Ordinary expenditure:						
From revenue funds }	187,972	201,895	213,812	61,552 }	282,609	318,110
From loan funds }				17,342 }		

¹ Estimate.

Receipts during the year ended 30 June 1973 were (in R\$1,000): Income and super tax and undistributed profits tax, 122,942; customs and excise 26,759; stamp duties and fees, 4,846; sales tax, 36,869.

Principal items of expenditure from revenue funds were (in R\$1,000): Agriculture, 26,000; African education, 24,768; pensions, 9,950; justice, 2,028; local government and housing, 1,426; health, 21,200; treasury, 4,000.

The gross amount of the public debt outstanding in June 1973 was R\$632.5m.

DEFENCE. Army. The Rhodesia Army consists of (a) the Regular Force, (b) the territorial force, (c) the Class A and B Reserves, together with the appropriate ancillary units. Control is effected through the Army Headquarters (established in Salisbury and Bulawayo). Organized into 3 brigades, each of 1 regular battalion and several battalions of the territorial force. In addition, there are 8 each of reserve battalions and an artillery regiment of the territorial force and the various supporting units necessary for an independent command. The

Regular Army consists of approximately 3,500 officers and other ranks. The Territorial Force (including the Reserve) totals approximately 20,000.

Air Force. The Rhodesian Air Force (regular) has 1 squadron of Canberra bombers, 2 squadrons of Hunter Mk. 9 and Vampire fighter-bombers, a reconnaissance squadron of T.52 (armed) Provosts, a transport support squadron equipped with Dakota and Aermacchi AL-60 aircraft, and a squadron of Alouette III helicopters. Headquarters RAF and New Sarum RAF station, at which are based the transport and reconnaissance squadrons, are in Salisbury. The fighter and bomber squadrons and the training organization are based at Thornhill, Gwelo. Total strength is over 1,000 men and 80 aircraft.

NATURAL RESOURCES. The Natural Resources Board, set up in 1941, is the trustee of the natural resources of Rhodesia. The resources are defined as the soil, water and minerals, the animals, bird and fish life; the trees, grasses and other vegetation; the springs, marshes, swamps and public streams; other features the President may proclaim as natural resources such as landscapes and scenery. The principal executive bodies are the Conservation Area Committees of which there were 277 in 1971, covering the whole of the European farming area and about 77% of the African Purchase Areas. In the Tribal Trust Areas the Board had established 87 Tribal Trust Land Committees by 1971.

AGRICULTURE. The most important single food crop in Rhodesia is maize, the staple food of a large proportion of the population; production in 1971 was 18m. bags (of 200 lb.). The livestock industry is second to tobacco as regards its export potential. Dairying forms the foundation of many mixed farms. The annual production of milk is approximately 10m. gallons.

Since U.D.I. agricultural production figures have not been published.

Fish farming is being developed and large catches are taken from Lake Kariba, where a fish freezing plant was completed in 1964.

Sugar is being produced in the Triangle and Hippo Valley estates (2.9m. tons of sugar from 59,200 acres in 1966).

The citrus estates of the British South Africa Company, the state-owned deciduous orchards at Inyanga and a scheme for large-scale citrus growing at Hippo Valley form the basis of the citrus fruit industry in Rhodesia. However, many parts of the country between 2,500 and 4,000 ft above sea-level are suitable for citrus culture, and large numbers of deciduous fruit trees planted in the Melsetter and Inyanga areas are coming into production.

In 1966 cotton production was 48.6m. lb. and irrigated wheat production (1970) amounted to 900,000 bags (of 200 lb.).

Rhodesia has 7 large tea plantations, 2 of which are in the Inyanga district and 5 in Chipinga; production in 1966 was 2,500 short tons. Other crops grown in substantial quantities include small grains (sorghums and millet), rice, groundnuts, cassava. These crops form the basis of much subsistence farming undertaken by the African population.

Tobacco is the most important single product, amounting to about half the total agricultural output (by value). In 1965 tobacco accounted for £32.6m. out of a total agricultural output of £66.5m. In 1970 tobacco yields were 140.5m. lb.

Livestock (1972): European, 2.78m. cattle; African, 2.8m. cattle.

MINING. The total value of all minerals produced in 1972 was £101.8m. Output (in 1,000 tons) and value (in £1,000):

	Output			Value	
	1963	1964	1965	1963	1964
Asbestos	142.3	153.4	176.1	5,996.8	6,849
Gold (1,000 oz.)	566.3	574.4	549.6	7,101.2	7,228
Chrome ore	412.4	493.3	645.5	1,895.0	2,219
Coal	3,021.0	3,047.0	3,868.3	3,077.6	3,431
Copper	18.5	18.3	19.8	3,233.6	4,156
					1965
					8,525
					6,895
					2,624
					3,872
					6,283

INDUSTRIES. Manufacturing industries are becoming increasingly important and have been stimulated by the abrogation of the Customs Convention with the Union in 1955 and the substitution of a trade agreement. In 1970 agriculture formed 16.9% and manufacturing 22.6% of the total economy.

TOURISM. In 1972, 351,689 tourists visited Rhodesia.

LABOUR. In 1972 the monthly average of Non-Africans in employment was 112,000 and of Africans, 848,000. Largest employers of African labour were agriculture (338,200), manufacturing (105,000), construction (51,000), mining (54,000), hotels and restaurants (57,600) and domestic service (120,000).

The conditions of service for all workers in all industries other than agriculture and private domestic service are negotiated through the 27 Industrial Councils and the 54 Industrial Boards established under the Industrial Conciliation Act. The training, including full-time technical training, and conditions of employment for apprentices are determined by Apprenticeship Committees established in terms of the Apprenticeship Act. There is a system of national employment exchanges including youth employment and careers advisory services.

Workmen's compensation is by compulsory insurance through a Government established fund. Health and safety in industry is safeguarded through the Factories and Works Act.

COMMERCE. The leading commodities exported from Rhodesia are tobacco, asbestos, copper, clothing, meat, chrome ore, sugar, pig-iron and coal. Statistics in £ sterling until 1968 and then Rhodesian dollars:

	1968	1969	1970	1971	1972
Imports	103,524,000	199,426,000	234,881,000	282,379,000	274,245,000
Exports	91,734,000	218,979,000	253,558,000	277,238,000	328,474,000

Total imports of merchandise in 1965 from UK amounted to £36.36m.; from the Republic of South Africa, £27.46m.; from USA, £8.2m. Domestic exports to UK were £31.15m.; to the Republic of South Africa, £12.8m.

Principal exports in 1965: Copper, £6,056,240; tobacco, £46,968,149; asbestos, £10,761,271; chrome ore, £3,809,799; coal, £2,222,679; ferrochrome, £1,690,620; pig-iron, £2,472,537; sugar, £3,482,485; meat, £4,227,722; meat preparations, £2,523,107; clothing, £5,417,452.

Total trade between Rhodesia and UK (in £1,000 sterling; British Board of Trade returns):

	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973
Imports to UK	68	49	53	89	60
Exports and re-exports from UK	816	503	697	719	794

COMMUNICATIONS. The Minister of Transport and Power is responsible for the Government's relations with the Rhodesia Railways and with the Air Rhodesia Corporation.

Shipping. Rhodesia outlets to the sea are the Moçambique ports of Beira and Lourenço Marques.

Railways. Rhodesia is served by the Rhodesia Railways, which connect with the South African Railways to give access to the South African ports; with the Moçambique Railways to give access to the ports of Beira and Lourenço Marques; and with the Zambia railway system. There were 3,250 km in 1972. In 1972 Rhodesia Railways carried 12.6m. tons of freight and 3m. passengers.

Roads. Main roads connect all the main centres of the country with one another and with adjacent territories, and secondary roads serve rural areas. The total of surfaced roads maintained by the central government was 8,568 km and a further 69,394 km of secondary roads are maintained by local councils in 1971.

Number of motor vehicles excluding military (Oct. 1966) in Rhodesia: Private cars, 109,408; commercial vehicles (excluding farm tractors), 32,515.

Aviation. The Air Rhodesia Corporation, in association with Central African Airways, South African Airways, Air Malawi and DETA, operates regular scheduled services to Malawi, Mauritius, Moçambique and South Africa. In 1972-73 the Corporation flew 202,146 passenger-miles.

Post. At 1 Jan. 1973 there were 155,795 telephones in Rhodesia. In June 1973 there were 177,541 radio licences and 61,716 combined radio and television licences.

BANKING. The Reserve Bank of Rhodesia is the country's central bank: it became operative when the Bank of Rhodesia and Nyasaland ceased operations on 1 June 1965. It acts as banker to the Government and to the commercial banks and as agent of the Government for important financial operations. It is also the central note-issuing authority and co-ordinates the application of the Government's monetary policy. The British Government dismissed the governor and directors on 3 Dec. 1965 and appointed a new board in London.

The post office savings bank had R\$99.8m. deposits at 30 June 1973.

The leading banks are Barclays Bank International, National & Grindlays Bank, RHO Bank of Rhodesia, Standard Bank Ltd.

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Central Statistical Office. PO Box 8063, Causeway, Salisbury. Rhodesia, originated in 1927 as the Southern Rhodesian Government Statistical Bureau. Ten years later its name was changed to Department of Statistics, and in 1948 it assumed its present title when it took over responsibility for certain Northern Rhodesian and Nyasaland statistics (which it relinquished in Dec. 1963 on the dissolution of the Federation). It publishes *Monthly Digest of Statistics*.

- Rhodesia: Documents relating to proposals for a settlement*, 1966. (Cmd. 171) HMSO, 1966
 Collins, M. O. (ed.), *Rhodesia: its natural resources and economic development*. London, 1966
 Cann, L. H., *A history of Southern Rhodesia to 1934*. London, 1965
 Gray, R., and Gelfand, L. H., *Huggins of Rhodesia*. London, 1964
 Hanna, A. J., *The Story of the Rhodesias and Nyasaland*, 2nd ed. London, 1965
 Howarth, D., *The Shadow of the Dam: The Story of Lake Kariba*. London, 1961
 Lardner-Burke, D., *Rhodesia: The Story of the Crisis*. London, 1966
 Palley, C., *The Constitutional History and Law of Southern Rhodesia, 1888-1965*. OUP, 1966
 Rayner, W., *The Tribe and its successors: an account of traditional life and European settlement in Southern Rhodesia*. London, 1962
 Wills, A. J., *An Introduction to the history of Central Africa*, 2nd ed. OUP, 1967
 Young, K., *Rhodesia and Independence*. London, 1969

REFERENCE LIBRARY. National Archives of Rhodesia. PO Box 8043, Causeway, Salisbury.

THE UNITED STATES

PART III

THE UNITED STATES
OF AMERICA

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

GOVERNMENT

The Declaration of Independence of the 13 states of which the American Union then consisted was adopted by Congress on 4 July 1776. On 30 Nov. 1782 Great Britain acknowledged the independence of the USA, and on 3 Sept. 1783 the treaty of peace was concluded and was ratified by the USA on 14 Jan. 1784.

Constitution. The form of government of the USA is based on the constitution of 17 Sept. 1787.

By the constitution the government of the nation is composed of three co-ordinate branches, the executive, the legislative and the judicial.

The National Government has authority in matters of general taxation, treaties and other dealings with foreign Powers, foreign and inter-state commerce, bankruptcy, postal service, coinage, weights and measures, patents and copyright, the armed forces (including, to a certain extent, the militia), and crimes against the USA; it has sole legislative authority over the District of Columbia and the possessions of the US.

The 5th article of the constitution provides that Congress may, on a two-thirds vote of both houses, propose amendments to the constitution, or, on the application of the legislatures of two-thirds of all the states, call a convention for proposing amendments, which in either case shall be valid as part of the constitution when ratified by the legislatures of three-fourths of the several states, or by conventions in three-fourths thereof, whichever mode of ratification may be proposed by Congress. Ten amendments (called collectively 'the Bill of Rights') to the constitution were added 15 Dec. 1791; two in 1795 and 1804; a 13th amendment, 6 Dec. 1865, abolishing slavery; a 14th in 1868, including the important 'due process' clause; a 15th, 3 Feb. 1870, establishing equal voting rights for white and coloured; a 16th, 3 Feb. 1913, authorizing the income tax; a 17th, 8 April 1913, providing for popular election of senators; an 18th, 16 Jan. 1919, prohibiting alcoholic liquors; a 19th, 18 Aug. 1920, establishing woman suffrage; a 20th, 23 Jan. 1933, advancing the date of the President's and Vice-President's inauguration and abolishing the 'lame-duck' sessions of Congress; a 21st, 5 Dec. 1933, repealing the 18th amendment; a 22nd, 26 Feb. 1951, limiting a President's tenure of office to 2 terms, or to 2 terms plus 2 years in the case of a Vice-President who has succeeded to the office of a President; a 23rd, 30 March 1961, granting citizens of the District of Columbia the right to vote in national elections; a 24th, 4 Feb. 1964, banning the use of the poll-tax in federal elections; a 25th, 10 Feb. 1967, dealing with Presidential disability and succession; a 26th, 22 June 1970, establishing the right of citizens who are 18 years of age and older to vote.

National flag: Seven red and 6 white alternating stripes, horizontal; with a blue canton, extending down to the lower edge of the 4th red stripe from the top, and displaying 50 white 5-pointed stars, one for each state. The stars have one point directed vertically upward, and they are arranged in 6 rows of 5 each, alternating with 5 rows of 4 each. On the admission of additional states, stars are added, effective on 4 July following the date of admission. Congress, by law of 22 Dec. 1942, has codified 'existing rules and customs' pertaining to the display of the flag, for civilians.

National anthem: The Star-spangled Banner, 'Oh say, can you see by the dawn's early light' (words by F. S. Key, 1814; tune by J. S. Smith; formally adopted by Congress 3 March 1931).

National motto: 'In God we trust'; formally adopted by Congress 30 July 1956.

Presidency. The executive power is vested in a president, who holds office for 4 years, and is elected, together with a vice-president chosen for the same term, by electors from each state, equal to the whole number of senators and representatives to which the state may be entitled in the Congress. The President must be a natural-born citizen, resident in the country for 14 years, and at least 35 years old.

The presidential election is held every fourth (leap) year on the Tuesday after the first Monday in November. Technically, this is an election of presidential electors, not of a president directly; the electors thus chosen meet and give their votes (for the candidate to whom they are pledged, in some states by law, but in most states by custom and prudent politics) at their respective state capitals on the first Monday after the second Wednesday in December next following their election; and the votes of the electors of all the states are opened and counted in the presence of both Houses of Congress on the sixth day of January. The total electorate vote is one for each senator and representative.

If the successful candidate for President dies before taking office the Vice-President-elect becomes President; if no candidate has a majority or if the successful candidate fails to qualify, then, by the twentieth amendment, the Vice-President acts as President until a president qualifies. The duties of the Presidency, in absence of the President and Vice-President by reason of death, resignation, removal, inability or failure to qualify, devolve upon the Speaker of the House under legislation enacted 18 July 1947. And in case of absence of a Speaker for like reason, the presidential duties devolve upon the President *pro tem.* of the Senate and successively upon those members of the Cabinet in order of precedence, who have the constitutional qualifications for President.

The presidential term, by the 20th amendment to the constitution, begins at noon on 20 Jan. of the inaugural year. This amendment also installs the newly elected Congress in office of 3 Jan. instead of—as formerly—in the following December. The President's salary is \$200,000 per year, plus \$50,000 to assist in defraying expenses resulting from official duties. Also \$40,000 non-taxable for travel and official entertainment. The office of Vice-President carries a salary of \$62,500, plus \$10,000 allowance for travel.

The President is C.-in-C. of the Army, Navy and Air Force, and of the militia when in the service of the Union. The Vice-President is *ex-officio* President of the Senate, and in the case of 'the removal of the President, or of his death, resignation, or inability to discharge the powers and duties of his office', he becomes the President for the remainder of the term.

President of the United States: Richard Milhous Nixon, of California, born at Yorba Linda, California, 9 Jan. 1913; Lieut.-Cmdr, US Naval Reserve, 1942–46; member, House of Representatives, 1946–51; Senator, 1951–52; Vice-President of the USA, 1952–61; Presidential candidate in 1960 elections. Unsuccessfully stood for Governorship of California in 1962. In legal practice, 1960–68.

At the Presidential election on 7 Nov. 1972 total vote cast, including men and women in the armed services, was 75,053,204, of which Richard M. Nixon (R.) received 46,631,189 (62%) (521 electoral college votes), while George McGovern (D.) received 28,422,015 (38%) (17 electoral college votes). Votes cast represented approximately 60% of the total registered vote.

PRESIDENTS OF THE USA

Name	From state	Term of service	Born	Died
George Washington	Virginia	1789–97	1732	1799
John Adams	Massachusetts	1797–1801	1735	1826
Thomas Jefferson	Virginia	1801–09	1743	1826
James Madison	Virginia	1809–17	1751	1836
James Monroe	Virginia	1817–25	1759	1831
John Quincy Adams	Massachusetts	1825–29	1767	1848

Name	From state	Term of service	Born	Died
Andrew Jackson	Tennessee	1829-37	1767	1845
Martin Van Buren	New York	1837-41	1782	1862
William H. Harrison	Ohio	Mar.-Apr. 1841	1773	1841
John Tyler	Virginia	1841-45	1790	1862
James K. Polk	Tennessee	1845-49	1795	1849
Zachary Taylor	Louisiana	1849-July 1850	1784	1850
Millard Fillmore	New York	1850-53	1800	1874
Franklin Pierce	New Hampshire	1853-57	1804	1869
James Buchanan	Pennsylvania	1857-61	1791	1868
Abraham Lincoln	Illinois	1861-Apr. 1865	1809	1865
Andrew Johnson	Tennessee	1865-69	1808	1875
Ulysses S. Grant	Illinois	1869-77	1822	1885
Rutherford B. Hayes	Ohio	1877-81	1822	1893
James A. Garfield	Ohio	Mar.-Sept. 1881	1831	1881
Chester A. Arthur	New York	1881-85	1830	1886
Grover Cleveland	New York	1885-89	1837	1908
Benjamin Harrison	Indiana	1889-93	1833	1901
Grover Cleveland	New York	1893-97	1837	1908
William McKinley	Ohio	1897-Sept. 1901	1843	1901
Theodore Roosevelt	New York	1901-09	1858	1919
William H. Taft	Ohio	1909-13	1857	1930
Woodrow Wilson	New Jersey	1913-21	1856	1924
Warren Gamaliel Harding	Ohio	1921-Aug. 1923	1865	1923
Calvin Coolidge	Massachusetts	1923-29	1872	1933
Herbert C. Hoover	California	1929-33	1874	1964
Franklin D. Roosevelt	New York	1933-Apr. 1945	1882	1945
Harry S. Truman	Missouri	1945-53	1884	1972
Dwight D. Eisenhower	New York	1953-61	1890	1969
John F. Kennedy	Massachusetts	1961-Nov. 1963	1917	1963
Lyndon B. Johnson	Texas	1963-69	1908	1973
Richard M. Nixon	California	1969-	1913	—

VICE-PRESIDENTS OF THE USA

Name	From state	Term of service	Born	Died
John Adams	Massachusetts	1789-97	1735	1826
Thomas Jefferson	Virginia	1797-1801	1743	1826
Aaron Burr	New York	1801-05	1756	1836
George Clinton	New York	1805-12 ¹	1739	1812
Elbridge Gerry	Massachusetts	1813-14 ¹	1744	1814
Daniel D. Tompkins	New York	1817-25	1774	1825
John C. Calhoun	South Carolina	1825-32 ¹	1782	1850
Martin Van Buren	New York	1833-37	1782	1862
Richard M. Johnson	Kentucky	1837-41	1780	1850
John Tyler	Virginia	Mar.-Apr. 1841 ¹	1790	1862
George M. Dallas	Pennsylvania	1845-49	1792	1864
Millard Fillmore	New York	1849-50 ¹	1800	1874
William R. King	Alabama	Mar.-Apr. 1853 ¹	1786	1853
John C. Breckinridge	Kentucky	1857-61	1821	1875
Hannibal Hamlin	Maine	1861-65	1809	1891
Andrew Johnson	Tennessee	Mar.-Apr. 1865 ¹	1808	1875
Schuyler Colfax	Indiana	1869-73	1823	1885
Henry Wilson	Massachusetts	1873-75 ¹	1812	1875
William A. Wheeler	New York	1877-81	1819	1887
Chester A. Arthur	New York	Mar.-Sept. 1881 ¹	1830	1886
Thomas A. Hendricks	Indiana	Mar.-Nov. 1885 ¹	1819	1885
Levi P. Morton	New York	1889-93	1824	1920
Adlai E. Stevenson	Illinois	1893-97	1835	1914

¹ Position vacant thereafter until commencement of the next presidential term.

Name	From state	Term of service	Born	Died
Garret A. Hobart	New Jersey	1897-99 ¹	1844	1899
Theodore Roosevelt	New York	Mar.-Sept. 1901 ¹	1858	1919
Charles W. Fairbanks	Indiana	1905-09	1855	1920
James S. Sherman	New York	1909-12 ¹	1855	1912
Thomas R. Marshall	Indiana	1913-21	1854	1925
Calvin Coolidge	Massachusetts	1921-Aug. 1923 ¹	1872	1933
Charles G. Dawes	Illinois	1925-29	1865	1951
Charles Curtis	Kansas	1929-33	1860	1935
John N. Garner	Texas	1933-41	1868	1967
Henry A. Wallace	Iowa	1941-45	1888	1965
Harry S. Truman	Missouri	1945-Apr. 1945 ¹	1884	1972
Alben W. Barkley	Kentucky	1949-53	1877	1956
Richard M. Nixon	California	1953-61	1913	—
Lyndon B. Johnson	Texas	1961-Nov. 1963 ¹	1908	1973
Hubert H. Humphrey	Minnesota	1965-69	1911	—
Spiro T. Agnew	Maryland	1969-73	1918	—
Gerald R. Ford	Michigan	1973-	1913	—

¹ Position vacant thereafter until commencement of the next presidential term.

Cabinet. The administrative business of the nation has been traditionally vested in several executive departments, the heads of which, unofficially and *ex officio*, formed the President's Cabinet. Beginning with the Interstate Commerce Commission in 1887, however, an increasing amount of executive business has been entrusted to some 60 so-called independent agencies, such as the Veterans Administration, Atomic Energy Commission, Housing and Home Finance Agency, Tariff Commission, etc.

All heads of departments and of the 60 or more administrative agencies are appointed by the President, but must be confirmed by the Senate.

The Cabinet consists of the following:

1. *Secretary of State* (created 1789). Henry Kissinger. Assistant to the President for national security affairs, 1969-; born 1923.
2. *Secretary of the Treasury* (1789). George P. Shultz, of New York; university dean; born 1920.
3. *Secretary of Defense* (1947). James R. Schlesinger; Chairman of Atomic Energy Commission of the United States; born 1920.
4. *Attorney-General* (Department of Justice, 1870). William B. Saxbe, of Ohio; lawyer; born 1916.
5. *Secretary of the Interior* (1849). Rogers C. B. Morton of Maryland; Congressman; born 1914.
6. *Secretary of Agriculture* (1889). Earl L. Butz, of Indiana; agricultural economist; Dean of Agriculture at Purdue University Lafayette; born 1909.
7. *Secretary of Commerce* (1903). Richard B. Dent, of New Jersey; textile company executive; born 1922.
8. *Secretary of Labor* (1913). Peter J. Brennan, of New York; trade union official; born 1918.
9. *Secretary of Health, Education and Welfare* (1953). Caspar W. Weinberger, of California; lawyer; born 1917.
10. *Secretary of Housing and Urban Development* (1966). James T. Lynn, of Ohio; lawyer; born 1927.

11. *Secretary of Transportation* (1967). Claude S. Brinegar, of California; oil company executive; born 1926.

Each of the above Cabinet officers receives an annual salary of \$60,000 and holds office during the pleasure of the President; the Postmaster-General alone must be re-appointed and confirmed at the beginning of a president's second term, the others merely continuing in office.

Congress. The legislative power is vested by the Constitution in a Congress, consisting of a Senate and House of Representatives.

Electorate. By amendments of the constitution, disqualification of voters on the ground of race, colour or sex is forbidden. Accordingly, the electorate consists theoretically of all citizens of both sexes over 18 years of age, but the franchise is not universal. There are requirement of residence varying in the several states as to length from 6 months to 2 years and differing requirements as to registration. In 20 states the ability to read (usually an extract from the constitution) is required—in Alaska the ability to read English; in Hawaii, English or Hawaiian; in Louisiana, English or one's native tongue. In Alabama the voter must take an 'anti-Communist oath' and fill out a questionnaire to the satisfaction of the registrars. In some southern states voters are required to give a reasonable explanation of what they read. Estimate of Negroes registered in the 11 southern states of Ala., Ark., Fla., La., Miss., N.C., Okla., S.C., Tex., Tenn. and Va.: 1947, 595,000; 1956, 1,238,000; 1960, 1,414,000; 1970, 3,324,000; 1972, 5,678,939. In 1972 there were about 14·2m. registered Negro voters in the USA. In most states convicts are excluded from the franchise, in some states duellists and fraudulent voters.

Legislation designed to discourage the rise of third parties has been adopted in a few states. In Illinois a new party must present a petition signed by at least 25,000 voters, including at least 200 in each of 50 of the 102 counties.

The method of balloting varies greatly. Seventeen states use different ballots for federal, state and local elections. In Delaware and South Carolina the various political parties furnish their own ballot-papers to the voters as he or she enters the polling-booth.

Senate. The Senate consists of 2 members from each state, chosen by popular vote for 6 years, one-third retiring or seeking re-election every 2 years. Senators must be not less than 30 years of age; must have been citizens of the USA for 9 years, and be residents in the states for which they are chosen. The Senate has complete freedom to initiate legislation, except revenue bills (which must originate in the House of Representatives); it may, however, amend or reject any legislation originating in the lower house. The Senate is also entrusted with the power of giving or withholding its 'advice and consent' to the ratification of all treaties initiated by the President with foreign Powers, a two-thirds majority of senators present being required for approval. (However, it has no control over 'international executive agreements' made by the President with foreign governments; such 'agreements', representing an important but very recent development, cover a wide range and are actually more numerous than formal treaties.) It also has the power of confirming or rejecting major appointments to office made by the President, but it has no direct control over the appointment by the President of 'personal representatives' or 'personal envoys' on missions abroad. Members of the Senate constitute a High Court of Impeachment, with power, by a two-thirds vote, to remove from office and disqualify any civil officer of the USA impeached by the House of Representatives, which has the sole power of impeachment.

The Senate has 16 Standing Committees to which all bills are referred for study revision or rejection. The House of Representatives has 21 such committees. In both Houses each Standing Committee has a chairman and a majority representing

the majority party of the whole House; each has numerous sub-committees. The jurisdictions of these Committees correspond largely to those of the appropriate executive departments and agencies. Both Houses also have a few special Committees with limited duration. There are some Joint Committees of both Houses.

House of Representatives. The House of Representatives consists of 435 members elected every second year. The number of each state's representatives is determined by the decennial census, in the absence of specific Congressional legislation affecting the basis. The states, in 1972, had the following representatives:

Alabama	7	Indiana	11	Nebraska	3	South Carolina	6
Alaska	1	Iowa	6	Nevada	1	South Dakota	2
Arizona	4	Kansas	5	New Hampshire	2	Tennessee	8
Arkansas	4	Kentucky	7	New Jersey	15	Texas	24
California	43	Louisiana	8	New Mexico	2	Utah	2
Colorado	5	Maine	2	New York	39	Vermont	1
Connecticut	6	Maryland	8	North Carolina	11	Virginia	10
Delaware	1	Massachusetts	12	North Dakota	1	Washington	7
Florida	15	Michigan	19	Ohio	23	West Virginia	4
Georgia	10	Minnesota	8	Oklahoma	6	Wisconsin	9
Hawaii	2	Mississippi	5	Oregon	4	Wyoming	1
Idaho	2	Missouri	10	Pennsylvania	25		
Illinois	24	Montana	2	Rhode Island	2		

The Supreme Court decided on 17 Feb. 1964, that the federal constitution requires congressional districts within each state to be substantially equal in population. By almost invariable custom the representative lives in the district from which he is elected.

Representatives must be not less than 25 years of age, citizens of the USA for 7 years and residents in the states from which they are chosen. The House also admits a 'resident commissioner' from Puerto Rico, who has the right to speak on any subject and to make motions, but not to vote; he is elected in the same manner as the representatives but for a 4-year term. Each of the two Houses of Congress is sole 'judge of the elections, returns and qualifications of its own members'; and each of the Houses may, with the concurrence of two-thirds, expel a member. The period usually termed 'a Congress' in legislative language continues for 2 years, terminating at noon on 3 Jan.

The salary of a senator or representative, also that of a resident commissioner in Congress, is \$42,500 per annum, with tax-free expense allowance and allowances for travelling expenses and for clerical hire. The salary of the Speaker of the House of Representatives is \$62,500 per annum, with a taxable allowance of \$10,000.

No senator or representative can, during the time for which he is elected, be appointed to any *civil* office under authority of the USA which shall have been created or the emoluments of which shall have been increased during such time; and no person holding *any* office under the USA can be a member of either House during his continuance in office. No religious test may be required as a qualification to any office or public trust under the USA or in any state.

The 93rd Congress (1972-74) was constituted (Dec. 1972) as follows: Senate, 57 Democrats, 43 Republicans; House of Representatives, 244 Democrats, 191 Republicans. The House of Representatives had 14 women members; the House had 15 Negro members and the Senate 1.

Indians. By an Act passed on 2 June 1924 full citizenship was granted to all Indians born in the USA, though those remaining in tribal units were still under special federal jurisdiction. Those remaining in tribal units constitute from one-half to three-fourths of the Indian population. The Indian Reorganization Act of 1934 gave the tribal Indians, at their own option, substantial opportunities of self-government and of self-controlled corporate enterprises empowered to borrow money, buy land, machinery and equipment; these corporations are controlled by democratically elected tribal councils; by 1945 roughly a third of

the Indians had taken advantage of this Act. Recently a trend towards releasing Indians from federal supervision has resulted in legislation terminating supervision over specific tribes. Indian lands (1965) amounted to 55,319,000 acres, of which about 71% was tribally owned and 20% in trust allotments, with the remainder owned by the Government. Indian lands are held free of taxes. Indian population under jurisdiction of the Indian Bureau was about 343,000 in 1950; nearly one-half were in the three states of Oklahoma, Arizona and New Mexico. Total Indian population at the 1970 census was 791,839, of which Oklahoma, Arizona, California, North Carolina and New Mexico accounted for 53%.

STATE AND LOCAL GOVERNMENT

The Union comprises 13 original states, 7 states which were admitted without having been previously organized as territories, and 30 states which had been territories—50 states in all. Each state has its own constitution (which the USA guarantees shall be republican in form), deriving its authority, not from Congress, but from the people of the state. Admission of states into the Union has been granted by special Acts of Congress, either (1) in the form of 'enabling Acts' providing for the drafting and ratification of a state constitution by the people, in which case the territory becomes a state as soon as the conditions are fulfilled, or (2) accepting a constitution already framed, and at once granting admission.

Each state is provided with a legislature of two Houses (except Nebraska, which since 1937 has had a single-chamber legislature), a governor and other executive officials, and a judicial system. Both Houses of the legislature are elective, but the senators (having larger electoral districts usually covering 2 or 3 counties compared with the single county or, in some states, the town, which sends one representative to the Lower House) are less numerous than the representatives, while in 37 states their terms are 4 years and in a few the Senate is only partially renewed at each election. Terms of the lower houses are usually shorter; in 45 states, 2 years.

Members of both Houses are paid at the same rate, which varies from \$200 per biennium (New Hampshire) to \$19,200 per annual session (California) or from \$5 (North Dakota) to \$50 (Louisiana) per day during session, plus mileage, etc. The trend is towards annual sessions of state legislatures; in 1972, 33 met annually (in 1939, only 4), the other 17 holding biennial sessions, in the odd-numbered years (with the exception of Kentucky).

The Governor has power to summon an extraordinary session, but not to dissolve or adjourn. The duties of the two Houses are similar, but in many states money bills must be introduced first in the Lower House. The Senate sits as a court for the trial of officials impeached by the other House, and often has power to confirm or reject appointments made by the Governor.

State legislatures are competent to deal with all matters not reserved for the federal government by the federal constitution nor specifically prohibited by the federal or state constitutions. Among their powers are the determination of the qualifications for the right of suffrage, and the control of all elections to public office, including elections of members of Congress and electors of President and Vice-President; the criminal law, both in its enactment and in its execution, with unimportant exceptions, and the administration of prisons; the civil law, including all matters pertaining to the possession and transfer of, and succession to, property; marriage and divorce, and all other civil relations; the chartering and control of all manufacturing, trading, transportation and other corporations, subject only to the right of Congress to regulate commerce passing from one state to another; labour; education; charities; licensing; fisheries within state waters, and game laws (apart from the hunting of migratory birds, which is a federal concern under treaties with Canada and Mexico). Taxes on income were left to the states until 1913, when the 16th amendment authorized the imposition of federal taxes on income without regard to apportionment.

The Governor is chosen by direct vote of the people over the whole state. His term of office varies in the several states from 2 to 4 years, and his salary from

\$10,000 (Arkansas) to \$85,000 (New York). His duty is to see to the faithful administration of the law, and he has command of the military forces of the state. He may recommend measures but does not present bills to the legislature. In some states he presents estimates. In all but one of the states (North Carolina) the Governor has a veto upon legislation, which may, however, be overridden by the two Houses, in some states by a simple majority, in others by a three-fifths or two-thirds majority. In some states the Governor, on his death or resignation, is succeeded by a Lieut.-Governor who was elected at the same time and has been presiding over the state Senate. In several states the Speaker of the Lower House succeeds the Governor.

The chief officials by whom the administration of state affairs is carried on (secretaries, treasurers, members of boards of commissioners, etc.) are usually chosen by the people at the general state elections for terms similar to those for which governors hold office. State employees, Oct. 1970, numbered 2,755,033, earning \$1,612.1m. monthly; education accounted for 1.18m. employees (43%). Local government employees numbered 7,392,437, earning \$4,294.2m. monthly.

LOCAL GOVERNMENT

The chief unit of local government is the county, of which there were (1967) 3,049 with definite functions; in addition, Rhode Island has 5 'counties' which have no functions; Alaska does not have 'counties' as such and, since Oct. 1960, there has been no active county government in Connecticut. The counties maintain public order through the sheriff and his deputies, who may, in a crisis, be drawn temporarily from willing citizens; in many states the counties maintain the smaller local highways; other functions are the granting of licences and the apportionment and collection of taxes. In a few states they also manage the schools.

The unit of local government in New England is the rural township, governed directly by the voters, who assemble annually or oftener if necessary, and legislate in local affairs, levy taxes, make appropriations and appoint and instruct the local officials (selectmen, clerk, school-committee, etc.). Townships are grouped to form counties. Where cities exist, the township government is superseded by the city government. On 1 Jan. 1958, 1,533 cities and 17 counties had 'city managers' or 'council-managers' with large executive powers.

Including the 3,049 counties, there were (1967) 18,048 municipalities, 17,105 townships, 21,782 school districts and 21,264 special districts; total, excluding US Government and the 50 state governments, 81,248 units.

The **District of Columbia**, ceded by the State of Maryland for the purposes of government in 1791, is the seat of the US Government. It includes the city of Washington, and embraces a land area of 61 sq. miles. The Reorganization Plan No. 3 of 1967 instituted a Mayor Council form of government; the mayor has the title of Commissioner and is appointed for 4 years by the President, who also appoints the 9-member city council. Congress retains power to enact legislation and appropriate money for municipal expenses. Since 1961 citizens have had the right to vote in national elections.

The **Commonwealth of Puerto Rico**, **Guam** and the **Virgin Islands** each have a local legislature, whose acts may be modified or annulled by Congress, though in practice this has seldom been done. The President appoints the Governor and federal judges in Guam and the Virgin Islands. Puerto Rico since its attainment of commonwealth status on 25 July 1952, enjoys practically complete self-government, including the election of its governor and other officials. The conduct of foreign relations, however, is still a federal function and federal bureaus and agencies still operate in the island.

General supervision of territorial administration is exercised by the Office of Territories in the Department of Interior.

- The Book of the States 1972-73.* Council of State Governments, Lexington, 1972
- The Constitution of the United States of America. Analysis and interpretation.* Ed. Edward S. Corwin. Washington, Gov. Printing Office, 1953
- Constitution of the US, National and State.* 2 vols. [with subsequent amendments]. Dobbs Ferry, 1962
- Adrian, C. R., *State and Local Government.* 3rd ed. New York, 1971
- Anderson, W., and others. *Government in the Fifty States.* Rev. ed. New York, 1960
- Barone, M. (ed.). *The Almanac of American Politics.* New York and London, 1972
- Bates, F. G., *State Government.* 3rd ed. by Field, Sikes and Stoner. New York, 1949
- Bell, J., *The Presidency. Office of Power.* Boston, 1967
- Berger, M., *Equality by Statute; the Revolution in Civil Rights.* Rev. ed. Gordon City, N.Y., 1968
- Binkley, W. E., *American Political Parties.* 4th ed. New York, 1963
- Binkley, W. E., and Moos, M. C., *A Grammar of American Politics: The National, State and Local Governments.* 3rd ed. New York, 1957
- Cater, D., *Power in Washington.* London, 1964
- Corwin, E. S., *The President: Office and Powers. History and Analysis of Practice and Opinion.* 4th ed. New York, 1957
- Coyle, D. C., *The United States Political System and How it Works.* Rev. ed. New York, 1963; London, Hansard Society, 1957
- Dumbauld, E., *The Constitution of the United States.* Univ. of Oklahoma Press, 1965
- Egger, R. A., *The President of the United States.* 2nd ed. New York, 1972
- Fenno, H. F., *The President's Cabinet . . . Wilson to Eisenhower.* Harvard Univ. Press, 1959
- Ferguson, J. H., and McHenry, D. E., *Elements of American Government.* 6th ed. New York 1963
- Griffith, E. S., *The American System of Government.* 4th ed. London, 1965
- Hacker, A., *Congressional Districting.* Rev. ed. Washington, D.C., 1964
- Kelly, A. H., and Harbison, W. A., *The American Constitution, Its Origin and Development.* 3rd ed. New York, 1963
- Key, V. O., *American State Politics.* New York, 1956
- Koenig, L. W., *The Chief Executive.* Rev. ed. New York, 1968
- MacNeil, N., *Forge of Democracy: the House of Representatives.* New York, 1963
- Maddox, R. W., and Fuquay, R. F., *State and Local Government.* New York, 1961; London, 1962
- Mayer, G. H., *The Republican Party, 1854-1964.* OUP, 1964
- Moe, R. C., *Congress and the President, allies and adversaries.* Pacific Palisades, 1971
- Ogg, F. A., and Ray, P. O., *Introduction to American Government.* 12th ed. New York, 1962.—*Essentials of American National Government.* 9th ed. New York, 1964
- Pritchett, C. H., *The American Constitution.* 2nd ed. New York, 1968
- Rodford, E. S., *Democracy in the Administrative State.* OUP, 1969
- Rossiter, C., *Parties and Politics in America.* Ithaca, 1964
- Scammon, R. M. (ed.), *America Votes. Handbook of contemporary election statistics.* 5 vols. Pittsburg, 1952-64
- Schlesinger, A. M., *Congress and the Presidency; their Role in Modern Times.* Washington, 1967
- Tugwell, R. G., *The Enlargement of the Presidency.* Garden City, N.Y., 1960
- White, T. H., *The Making of the President.* New York, 1960.—*The Making of the President, 1964.* New York, 1965.—*The Making of the President, 1968.* New York, 1969
- Williams, I. G., *The Rise of the Vice-Presidency.* Washington, D.C., 1956

AREA AND POPULATION

PROGRESS AND PRESENT CONDITION

Population of coterminous USA at each census from 1790 to 1950, and for USA including Alaska and Hawaii, 1960 and 1970. Residents of Puerto Rico, the Philippine Islands, Guam, American Samoa, Virgin Islands of the USA and Panama Canal Zone, and persons in the military and naval service stationed abroad are not included in the figures of this table. Residents of Hawaii and Alaska are excluded prior to 1960. Residents of Indian reservations are excluded prior to 1890.

	White	Negroes	Other races	Total	Decennial increase %
1790	3,172,006 ¹	757,208	—	3,929,214	—
1800	4,306,446	1,002,037	—	5,308,483	35.1
1810	5,862,073	1,377,808	—	7,239,881	36.4
1820	7,866,797	1,771,656	—	9,638,453	33.1
1830	10,537,378	2,328,642	—	12,866,020	33.5
1840	14,195,805	2,873,648	—	17,069,453	32.7
1850	19,553,068	3,638,808	—	23,191,876	35.9
1860	26,922,537	4,441,830	78,954 ²	31,443,321	35.6

¹ Made up of Anglo-Scottish, 89.1%; German, 5.6%; Dutch, 2.5%; Irish, 1.9%; French, 0.6%.

² 34,933 Chinese and 44,021 Indians.

	White	Negroes ¹	Other races ²	Total	Decennial increase %
1870 ³	33,589,377	4,880,009	88,985	38,558,371	22.6
1870 ⁴	<i>34,337,292</i>	<i>5,392,172</i>	<i>88,985</i>	<i>39,818,449</i>	26.6
1880	43,402,970	6,580,793	172,020	50,155,783	30.1
1890	55,101,258	7,488,676	357,780	62,947,714	25.5
1900	66,809,196	8,833,994	351,385	75,994,575	21.0
1910	81,731,957	9,827,763	412,546	91,972,266	21.0
1920	94,820,915	10,463,131	426,574	105,710,620	14.9 ⁴
1930	110,286,740 ⁵	11,891,143	597,163	122,775,046	16.1 ⁴
1940	118,214,870	12,865,518	588,887	131,669,275	7.3
1950	134,942,028	15,042,286	713,047	150,697,361	14.5
1960 ⁶	158,831,732	18,871,831	1,619,612	179,323,175	18.5
1970	177,748,975	22,580,289	2,882,662	203,211,926	13.3

¹ Seventeen southern states (including D.C.) in 1900 had 7,922,969 Negroes (89.7% of the total Negro population); in 1920, 8,912,231 (85.2%); in 1940, 9,904,619 (77%); in 1950, 10,225,407 (68%); in 1960, 11,311,607 (59.9%).

² 1870: 63,199 Chinese, 55 Japanese and 25,731 Indians; 1880, 105,465 Chinese, 148 Japanese and 66,407 Indians; 1890, 107,488 Chinese, 2,039 Japanese and 248,253 Indians; 1900, 89,863 Chinese, 24,326 Japanese and 237,196 Indians; 1910, 71,531 Chinese, 72,157 Japanese, 265,683 Indians and 3,175 other races; 1920, 61,639 Chinese, 111,010 Japanese, 244,437 Indians and 9,488 other races; 1930, 332,397 Indians, 74,954 Chinese, 138,834 Japanese and 50,978 other races; 1940, 333,969 Indians, 77,504 Chinese, 126,947 Japanese and 50,467 other races; 1950, 343,410 Indians, 141,768 Japanese, 117,629 Chinese, 110,240 other races; 1960, 523,591 Indians, 464,332 Japanese (including 203,455 in Hawaii), 237,292 Chinese (38,197), 176,310 Filipino (69,070), 218,087 other races (114,405).

³ Enumeration in 1870 incomplete. Figures in italics represent estimated corrected population.

⁴ Between the 1910 census (15 April 1910) and the 1920 census (1 Jan. 1920), the period covered was 116½ months (less than a full decade). Adjusting for this, the exact rate of increase for the decade was 15.4%. Similarly correcting for the 123 months between the 1920 and 1930 censuses, the true rate of increase was 15.7%.

⁵ Figures for 1930 have been revised to include Mexicans (1,422,533), who were classified with 'Other Races' in the 1930 census reports.

⁶ Figures for 1960 strictly comparable with those given for other years (i.e., excluding Alaska and Hawaii) are: White, 158,454,956; Negroes, 18,860,117; other races, 1,149,163; total, 178,464,236; decennial increase, 18.4%.

Total population in 1970 at 203,211,926 comprised 98,912,192 males and 104,299,734 females; 149,324,930 were urban and 53,886,996 were rural. Negroes, 10,748,316 males and 11,831,973 females.

Estimated population, including Alaska and Hawaii, and armed forces overseas, on 1 July 1950, 152,271,000; 1955, 165,931,000; 1960, 180,671,000; 1964, 191,889,000; 1965, 194,303,000; 1966, 196.56m.; 1967, 198,712,000; 1968, 200,706,000; 1969, 202,677,000; 1970, 204,879,000m.; 1971, 207,045,000; 1972, 208,842,000; 1973, 210,404,000.

The age distribution by sex of the total population of the US (excluding armed forces overseas, US population abroad and outlying areas) at the 1970 census was as follows:

Age-group	Male	Female	Total
Under 5	8,745,499	8,408,838	17,154,337
5-9	10,168,496	9,787,751	19,956,247
10-14	10,590,737	10,198,731	20,789,468
15-19	9,633,847	9,436,501	19,070,348
20-24	7,917,269	8,453,752	16,371,021
25-34	12,217,357	12,690,072	24,907,429
35-44	11,221,236	11,856,569	23,087,805
45-54	11,199,250	12,020,701	23,219,951
55-59	4,765,821	5,207,207	9,973,028
60-64	4,026,972	4,589,812	8,616,784
65-74	5,437,084	6,998,372	12,425,456
75 and over	2,978,624	4,651,422	7,630,046
Total	98,912,192	104,299,734	203,211,926

The following table includes population statistics, the year in which each of the original 13 states ratified the constitution, and the year when each of the other states was admitted into the Union. Postal abbreviations for the names of the states are shown in brackets. Land area includes land temporarily or partially covered by water, and lakes, etc., of less than 40 acres. (For census population by states and regions in 1930 and 1940 see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1944, pp. 495 and 496.)

Geographic divisions and states		Land area: sq. miles, 1970	Census population 1 April 1960	Census population 1 April 1970	Pop. per sq. mile, 1970
<i>United States</i>		3,536,855	179,323,175	203,235,298	57.5
<i>New England</i>		62,951	10,509,367	11,847,186	188.1
Maine (1820)	(Me.)	30,920	969,265	993,663	32.1
New Hampshire (1788)	(N.H.)	9,027	606,921	737,681	81.7
Vermont (1791)	(Vt.)	9,267	389,881	444,732	47.9
Massachusetts (1788)	(Mass.)	7,826	5,148,578	5,689,170	727.0
Rhode Island (1790)	(R.I.)	1,049	859,488	949,723	902.5
Connecticut (1788)	(Conn.)	4,862	2,535,234	3,032,217	623.6
<i>Middle Atlantic</i>		100,318	34,168,452	37,283,339	370.8
New York (1788)	(N.Y.)	47,831	16,782,304	18,241,266	380.3
New Jersey (1787)	(N.J.)	7,521	6,066,782	7,168,164	953.1
Pennsylvania (1787)	(Pa.)	44,966	11,319,366	11,793,909	262.3
<i>East North Central</i>		244,101	36,225,024	40,252,678	164.9
Ohio (1803)	(Oh.)	40,975	9,706,397	10,652,017	250.0
Indiana (1816)	(Ind.)	36,097	4,662,498	5,193,669	143.9
Illinois (1818)	(Ill.)	55,748	10,081,158	11,113,976	199.4
Michigan (1837)	(Mich.)	56,817	7,823,194	8,875,083	156.2
Wisconsin (1848)	(Wis.)	54,464	3,951,777	4,417,933	81.1
<i>West North Central</i>		507,723	15,394,115	16,344,389	32.1
Minnesota (1858)	(Minn.)	79,289	3,413,864	3,805,069	48.0
Iowa (1846)	(Ia.)	55,941	2,757,537	2,825,041	50.5
Missouri (1821)	(Mo.)	68,995	4,319,813	4,677,399	67.8
North Dakota (1889)	(N.D.)	69,273	632,446	617,761	8.9
South Dakota (1889)	(S.D.)	75,955	680,514	666,257	8.8
Nebraska (1867)	(Nebr.)	76,483	1,411,330	1,483,791	19.4
Kansas (1861)	(Kans.)	81,787	2,178,611	2,249,071	27.5
<i>South Atlantic</i>		266,970	25,971,732	30,671,337	114.9
Delaware (1787)	(Del.)	1,982	446,292	548,104	276.5
Maryland (1788)	(Md.)	9,891	3,100,689	3,922,399	396.6
Dist. of Columbia (1791)	(D.C.)	61	763,956	756,510	12,401.8
Virginia (1788)	(Va.)	39,780	3,966,949	4,648,494	116.9
West Virginia (1863)	(W. Va.)	24,070	1,860,421	1,744,237	72.5
North Carolina (1789)	(N.C.)	48,798	4,556,155	5,082,059	104.1
South Carolina (1788)	(S.C.)	30,225	2,382,594	2,590,516	85.7
Georgia (1788)	(Ga.)	58,073	3,943,116	4,589,575	79.0
Florida (1845)	(Fla.)	54,090	4,951,560	6,789,443	125.5
<i>East South Central</i>		178,982	12,050,126	12,804,552	71.5
Kentucky (1792)	(Ky.)	39,650	3,038,156	3,219,311	81.2
Tennessee (1796)	(Tenn.)	41,328	3,567,089	3,924,164	94.9
Alabama (1819)	(Al.)	50,708	3,266,740	3,444,165	67.9
Mississippi (1817)	(Miss.)	47,296	2,178,141	2,216,912	46.9
<i>West South Central</i>		427,791	16,951,255	19,322,458	45.2
Arkansas (1836)	(Ark.)	51,945	1,786,272	1,923,295	37.0
Louisiana (1812)	(La.)	44,930	3,257,022	3,643,180	81.0
Oklahoma (1907)	(Okla.)	68,782	2,328,284	2,559,253	37.2
Texas (1845)	(Tex.)	262,134	9,579,677	11,196,730	42.7
<i>Mountain</i>		856,047	6,855,060	8,283,585	9.7
Montana (1889)	(Mont.)	145,587	674,767	694,409	4.8
Idaho (1890)	(Id.)	82,677	667,191	713,008	8.6
Wyoming (1890)	(Wyo.)	97,203	330,066	332,416	3.4
Colorado (1876)	(Colo.)	103,766	1,753,947	2,207,259	21.3
New Mexico (1912)	(N. Mex.)	121,412	951,023	1,016,000	8.4
Arizona (1912)	(Ariz.)	113,417	1,302,161	1,772,482	15.6
Utah (1896)	(Ut.)	82,096	890,627	1,059,273	12.9
Nevada (1864)	(Nev.)	109,889	285,278	488,738	4.4
<i>Pacific</i>		891,972	21,198,044	26,525,774	29.7
Washington (1889)	(Wash.)	66,570	2,853,214	3,409,169	51.2
Oregon (1859)	(Oreg.)	96,184	1,768,687	2,091,385	21.7

Geographic divisions and states	Land area: sq. miles, 1970	Census population 1 April 1960	Census population 1 April 1970	Pop. per sq. mile, 1970
<i>Pacific (contd.)</i>				
California (1850)	(Calif.) 156,361	15,717,204	19,953,134	127.6
Alaska (1959)	(Ak.) 566,432	226,167	302,173	0.5
Hawaii (1960)	(Hi.) 6,425	632,772	769,913	119.8
<i>Outlying Territories, 1960</i>	4,914 ¹	3,961,834	4,672,564	806.2
Puerto Rico (1898)	3,421	2,349,544	2,712,033	793
Virgin Islands (1917)	132	32,099	63,200	479
American Samoa (1900)	76	20,051	27,769	365
Guam (1898)	209	67,044	86,926	415
Panama Canal Zone (1903)	362	42,122	44,650	123
US population abroad	—	1,374,421	1,737,836	—

¹ Including Midway Islands (2 sq. miles), Wake Island (3 sq. miles), Canton and Enderbury Islands (27 sq. miles), Swan Islands (1 sq. mile), Corn Islands (4 sq. miles), Howland, Baker and Jarvis Islands (3 sq. miles), other islands (6 sq. miles), and Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands (687 sq. miles). Johnston and Sand Islands, Palmyra Island and Kingman Reef, less than 1 sq. mile. The sovereignty of 25 islands in the Pacific (including Canton and Enderbury Islands and Christmas Island) is disputed with the UK or New Zealand; that of 3 islands in the Caribbean with Colombia. Canton and Enderbury are controlled jointly by the USA and Great Britain. Corn Islands are leased from Nicaragua.

The 1970 census showed 8,733,770 foreign-born Whites. The 8 countries contributing the largest numbers who were foreign-born were Italy, 1,005,687; Germany, 830,498; Canada, 798,782; Mexico, 746,327; United Kingdom, 681,140; Poland, 547,010; USSR, 461,444; Irish Republic, 250,492.

Increase or decrease of native White, and foreign-born White, population from 1860 to 1970, by decades:

Native White				Foreign-born White			
	Total	Increase	Per cent. increase	Total	Increase or decrease (—)	Per cent. change	
1860	22,825,784	5,513,251	31.8	4,096,753	1,856,218	82.8	
1870	28,095,665	5,269,881	23.1	5,493,712	1,396,959	34.1	
1880	36,843,291	8,747,626	31.1	6,559,679	1,065,967	19.4	
1890	45,979,391	9,018,732 ¹	24.5	9,121,867	2,562,188	39.1	
1900	56,595,379	10,615,988	23.1	10,213,817	1,091,950	12.0	
1910	68,386,412	11,791,033	20.8	13,345,545	3,131,728	30.7	
1920	81,108,161	12,721,749	18.6	13,712,754	367,209	2.8	
1930	96,303,335	15,195,174	18.7	13,983,405	270,651	2.0	
1940	106,795,732	10,492,397	10.9	11,419,138	—2,564,267	—18.3	
1950	124,780,860	17,985,128	16.8	10,161,168	—1,257,970	—11.0	
1960	149,543,638	24,762,778	19.8	9,293,992	—867,176	—8.5	
1970	169,385,451	19,841,813	13.3	8,773,770	—560,222	—6.0	

¹ Exclusive of population specially enumerated in 1890 in Indian Territory and on Indian reservations.

PRINCIPAL CITIES

Cities with	No. of cities ¹			Combined population ¹		
	1910	1960	1970	1910	1960	1970
250,000 or more	19	51	56	15,461,680	39,360,931	42,177,800
100,000–250,000	31	81	100	4,840,458	11,652,426	14,286,033
50,000–100,000	60	201	240	4,213,098	13,835,902	16,723,878
25,000–50,000	119	432	520	4,023,397	14,950,612	17,848,297
25,000 or more	229	765	916	28,504,450	79,799,871	91,036,008

¹ Exclusive of Honolulu (Hawaii) in 1910 and 1950 and San Juan (Puerto Rico) in 1910, 1950 and 1970.

The population of leading cities (with over 100,000 inhabitants) at the censuses of 1960 and 1970 were as follows:

Cities	1 April 1960	1 April 1970	Cities	1 April 1960	1 April 1970
New York, N.Y.	7,781,984	7,895,563	Worcester, Mass.	186,587	176,572
Chicago, Ill.	3,550,404	3,369,357	Salt Lake City, Utah	189,454	175,885
Los Angeles, Calif.	2,479,015	2,809,813	Gary, Indiana	178,320	175,451
Philadelphia, Pa.	2,002,512	1,949,996	Knoxville, Tenn.	111,827	174,587
Detroit, Mich.	1,670,144	1,513,601	Virginia Beach, Va.	8,091	172,106
Houston, Tex.	938,219	1,232,802	Madison, Wisc.	126,706	171,769
Baltimore, Md.	939,024	905,787	Spokane, Wash.	181,608	170,516
Dallas, Tex.	679,684	844,401	Kansas City, Kans.	121,901	168,213
Washington, D.C.	763,956	756,510	Anaheim, Calif.	104,184	166,408
Cleveland, Ohio	876,050	750,879	Fresno, Calif.	133,929	165,972
Indianapolis, Ind.	476,258	746,302	Baton Rouge, La.	152,419	165,921
Milwaukee, Wisc.	741,324	717,372	Springfield, Mass.	174,463	163,905
San Francisco, Calif.	740,316	715,674	Hartford, Conn.	162,178	158,017
San Diego, Calif.	573,224	697,027	Bridgeport, Conn.	156,748	156,542
San Antonio, Tex.	587,718	654,153	Santa Ana, Calif.	100,350	155,762
Boston, Mass.	667,197	641,071	Columbus, Ga.	116,779	155,028
Memphis, Tenn.	497,524	623,530	Tacoma, Wash.	147,979	154,407
St Louis, Mo.	750,026	622,236	Jackson, Miss.	144,422	153,968
New Orleans, La.	627,525	593,471	Lincoln, Nebr.	128,521	149,518
Phoenix, Ariz.	439,170	581,562	Lubbock, Tex.	128,691	149,101
Columbus, Ohio	471,316	540,025	Rockford, Ill.	126,706	147,370
Seattle, Wash.	557,087	530,831	Paterson, N.J.	143,663	144,824
Jacksonville, Fla.	201,030	528,865	Greensboro, N.C.	119,574	144,076
Pittsburgh, Pa.	604,332	520,117	Youngstown, Ohio	166,689	140,909
Denver, Colo.	493,887	514,678	Riverside, Calif.	84,332	140,089
Kansas City, Mo.	475,539	507,330	Ft. Lauderdale, Fla.	83,648	139,590
Atlanta, Ga.	487,455	497,421	Huntsville, Ala.	72,365	139,282
Buffalo, N.Y.	532,759	462,768	Evansville, Ind.	141,543	138,764
Cincinnati, Ohio	502,550	451,455	Newport News, Va.	113,662	138,177
Nashville-Davidson, Tenn.	170,874	447,877	New Haven, Conn.	152,048	137,707
San Jose, Calif.	204,196	446,537	Colorado Springs, Colo.	70,194	135,060
Minneapolis, Minn.	482,872	434,400	Torrance, Calif.	100,991	134,968
Ft. Worth, Tex.	356,268	393,476	Winston-Salem, N.C.	111,135	133,683
Toledo, Ohio	318,003	383,105	Montgomery, Ala.	134,393	133,386
Newark, N.J.	405,220	381,930	Glendale, Calif.	119,442	132,664
Portland, Oregon	372,676	379,967	Little Rock, Ark.	107,813	132,483
Oklahoma City, Okla.	324,253	368,377	Lansing, Mich.	107,807	131,403
Louisville, Ky.	390,639	361,706	Erie, Pa.	138,440	129,231
Oakland, Calif.	367,548	361,561	Amarillo, Tex.	137,969	127,010
Long Beach, Calif.	344,168	358,879	Peoria, Ill.	103,162	126,963
Omaha, Nebr.	301,598	346,929	Las Vegas, Nev.	64,405	125,787
Miami, Fla.	291,688	334,859	South Bend, Ind.	132,445	125,580
Tulsa, Okla.	261,685	330,350	Topeka, Kans.	119,484	125,011
Honolulu, Hawaii	294,194	324,871	Raleigh, N.C.	93,931	123,793
El Paso, Tex.	276,687	322,261	Macon, Ga.	69,764	122,423
St Paul, Minn.	313,411	309,714	Garden Grove, Calif.	84,238	121,357
Norfolk, Va.	304,869	307,951	Hampton, Va.	89,258	120,779
Birmingham, Ala.	340,887	300,910	Springfield, Mo.	95,865	120,096
Rochester, N.Y.	318,611	296,233	Chattanooga, Tenn.	130,009	119,923
Tampa, Fla.	274,970	277,753	Savannah, Ga.	149,245	118,349
Wichita, Kans.	254,698	276,554	Beaumont, Tex.	119,175	117,548
Akron, Ohio	290,351	275,425	Berkeley, Calif.	111,268	116,716
Tucson, Ariz.	212,892	262,933	Huntington, Beach, Calif.	11,492	115,960
Jersey City, N.J.	276,101	260,350	Albany, N.Y.	129,726	115,781
Sacramento, Calif.	191,667	257,105	Columbia, S.C.	97,433	113,542
Austin, Tex.	186,545	251,808	Pasadena, Calif.	116,407	112,951
Richmond, Va.	219,958	249,431	Elizabeth, N.J.	107,698	112,654
Albuquerque, N. Mex.	201,189	243,751	Independence, Mo.	62,328	111,630
Dayton, Ohio	262,332	242,917	Portsmouth, Va.	114,773	110,963
Charlotte, N.C.	201,564	241,178	Alexandria, Va.	91,023	110,927
St Petersburg, Fla.	181,298	216,159	Cedar Rapids, Iowa	92,035	110,642
Corpus Christi, Tex.	167,690	204,525	Livonia, Mich.	66,702	110,109
Yonkers, N.Y.	190,634	204,297	Canton, Ohio	113,631	110,053
Des Moines, Iowa	208,982	201,404	Stockton, Calif.	86,321	109,963
Grand Rapids, Mich.	177,313	197,649	Allentown, Pa.	108,347	109,871
Syracuse, N.Y.	216,038	197,297	Stamford, Conn.	92,713	108,798
Flint, Mich.	196,940	193,317	Lexington, Ky.	62,810	108,137
Mobile, Ala.	194,856	190,026	Waterbury, Conn.	107,130	108,033
Shreveport, La.	164,372	182,064	Hammond, Ind.	111,698	107,885
Warren, Mich.	89,246	179,260	Hollywood, Fla.	35,237	106,873
Providence, R.I.	207,498	179,116	San Bernadino, Calif.	91,922	106,869
Ft. Wayne, Ind.	161,776	178,021			

Cities	1 April 1960	1 April 1970	Cities	1 April 1960	1 April 1970
Trenton, N.J.	114,167	104,786	New Bedford, Mass.	102,477	101,777
Dearborn, Mich.	112,007	104,199	Fremont, Calif.	43,790	100,869
Scranton, Pa.	111,443	103,564	Duluth, Minn.	106,884	100,578
Camden, N.J.	117,159	102,551	Cambridge, Mass.	107,716	100,361
Hialeah, Fla.	66,972	102,452	Parma, Ohio	82,845	100,216

VITAL STATISTICS

Vital statistics are based on records of births, deaths, foetal deaths, marriages and divorces filed with registration officials of states and cities. Figures for the US include Alaska beginning with 1959 and Hawaii beginning with 1960.

Annual collection of mortality records from a national death-registration area was inaugurated in 1900. A national birth-registration area was established in 1915. These areas, which at their inception comprised 10 states and the District of Columbia, expanded gradually until 1933, when both the birth- and death-registration areas covered the entire continental US. Marriage and divorce statistics are compiled from reports furnished by state and local officials. Data on annulments are included in the divorce statistics. The marriage-registration area was established in 1957 with 29 states and 4 other areas. The divorce-registration area was established in 1958 with 14 states and 3 other areas. In Jan. 1972 the marriage-registration area included 41 states and 5 other areas, and the divorce-registration area included 29 states and one other area.

	Live births ¹	Deaths ²	Marriages ³	Divorces ⁴	Maternal deaths ⁵	Deaths under 1 year ⁶
1900	—	343,217	709,000	55,751	—	—
1910	2,777,000	696,856	948,166	83,045	—	—
1920	2,950,000	1,118,070	1,274,476	170,505	12,058	129,531
1930	2,618,000	1,327,240	1,126,856	195,961	14,836	142,413
1940	2,559,000	1,417,269	1,595,879	264,000	8,876	110,984
1950	3,632,000	1,452,454	1,667,231	385,144	2,960	103,825
1960	4,257,850 ⁷	1,711,982	1,523,000	393,000	1,579	110,873
1969	3,571,000 ⁸	1,921,990	2,145,000	639,000	801	75,073
1970 ⁸	3,718,000	1,921,000	2,179,000	715,000	920	73,700
1971 ⁸	3,559,000	1,921,000	2,196,000	768,000	730	68,200
1972 ⁸	3,256,000	1,962,000	2,269,000	839,000	780	60,200

¹ Figures through 1959 include adjustment for under-registration (the 1959 registered count was 4,244,796); beginning 1960 figures represent number registered.

² Excluding foetal deaths and deaths among the armed forces overseas.

³ Estimates for all years.

⁴ Includes reported annulments. Estimated for all years except 1930.

⁵ Deaths for 1968–71 (Eighth Revision, International Classification of Diseases, adapted, 1965). Deaths from deliveries and complications of pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium. Deaths for 1958–67 were classified according to the Seventh Revision of the International Lists of Diseases and Causes of Death, those for 1949–57 according to the Sixth Revision and those for 1939–48, according to the Fifth Revision.

⁶ Excluding foetal deaths.

⁷ Based on a 50% sample

⁸ Provisional.

The crude birth rate, based on total live-birth estimates per 1,000 total population, fell from 29.5 in 1915 to 18.4 in 1933; it rose to a peak of 26.6 in 1947—its highest for 25 years. This peak reflects demobilization (1945–46), the record number of marriages that followed, and the high levels of employment and income. The decrease in the following 3 years was moderate. In 1951 the rate moved upward and levelled off in 1957 at about 25 per 1,000 population. Since 1957 the crude birth rate has declined every year to 18.4 live births per 1,000 population in 1966. The crude birth rate for 1972 was 15.6. Estimated number of illegitimate births in 1968 was 339,200, a ratio of 96.9 illegitimate births per 1,000 registered live births.

Deaths, excluding foetal deaths (per 1,000 population), declined from 17.2 in 1900 to 10 in 1946. The death rate has been below 10 per 1,000 since 1947, fluctuating slightly from year to year, mainly under the impact of occurrences of outbreaks of severe respiratory diseases. Since the record low of 9.2 in 1954 the rate has changed only between 9.3 and 9.6. The rate for 1967, 9.4; for 1968, 9.7; for 1969, 9.5; for 1970, 9.4; for 1971, 9.3; for 1972, 9.4.

Leading causes of death, 1972, per 100,000 population: Diseases of heart, 361.6; malignant neoplasms, 166.6; vascular lesions affecting central nervous system, 100.9; accidents, 54.6. Suicides in 1972 were 11.7 per 100,000 population; homicides, 10.9.

The marriage rate per 1,000 population for selected years are: 1920, 12; 1932, 7.9; 1946, 16.4; 1951, 10.4; 1961, 8.5; 1963, 8.8; 1964, 9; 1965, 9.3; 1969, 10.6; 1970, 10.7; 1971, 10.6. The divorce rates per 1,000 population for selected years are: 1920, 1.6; 1946, 4.3; 1951, 2.5; 1961, 2.3; 1965, 2.5; 1970, 3.5; 1971, 3.7; 1972, 4.

Maternal mortality rates (deaths of mothers from conditions associated with deliveries and complications of pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium) per 100,000 live births, were 1915-19, 727.9 and thereafter declined: 493.9 for 1935-39; 376 for 1940; 207.2 for 1945; 83.3 for 1950; 52.4 for 1954, and from 1955 to 1970 to 24.7. The 1968 rate for white women was 16.6 and for all other women 63.6. By state, the average maternal rate for 1965-67 was highest for Mississippi (69.4) and lowest for Vermont (4.2).

The infant mortality rate, 99.9 per 1,000 live births in 1915, fell to 85.8 in 1920; 71.7 in 1925; 64.6 in 1930; 38.3 in 1945; 29.2 in 1950; 26.4 in 1955; 26 in 1960; 21.8 in 1968; 20.7 in 1969; 19.8 in 1970; 19.2 in 1971. In 1972 the rate for whites was 16.3; for all other, 29.

IMMIGRATION

The Immigration and Nationality Act, as amended by Public Law 89-236, establishes a numerical ceiling of 170,000 visas for the entire Eastern Hemisphere, with a maximum of 20,000 visas available for any one country. The visas are allocated under a system of 7 preference categories, 4 of which are designed to reunite close relatives of US citizens and resident aliens of the US, 2 for skilled and professional workers and 1 for refugees. Visa numbers not used in any of the preference categories are made available to qualified non-preference immigrants. The law also provides for a ceiling of 120,000 immigrant visas for natives of independent Western Hemisphere countries. Spouses, children and parents of US citizens from both hemispheres are exempt from the numerical limitations.

During the year ended 30 June 1973, 400,063 aliens became permanent residents of the US. Of the total immigrants admitted, 309,299 had obtained visas abroad and entered the US while 90,764 aliens who were already in the US had their status adjusted to that of permanent residents.

Immigrant aliens admitted to US for permanent residence, by country or region of birth, years ended 30 June:

Country or region of birth	Immigrants admitted			
	1970	1971	1972	1973
All countries	373,326	370,478	384,685	400,063
Europe	116,039	96,506	89,993	92,870
Germany (East and West)	9,684	7,519	6,848	6,600
Greece	16,464	15,939	11,021	10,751
Italy	24,973	22,137	21,427	22,151
Poland	3,585	2,883	4,774	4,914
Portugal	13,195	11,692	10,343	10,751
Spain	4,139	4,125	4,386	4,134
UK	14,158	10,787	10,078	10,638
Yugoslavia	8,575	6,063	5,922	7,582
Other Europe	21,266	15,361	15,184	15,349
Asia	94,883	103,461	121,058	124,160
China and Taiwan	14,093	14,417	17,339	17,297
Hong Kong	3,863	3,205	4,391	4,359
India	10,114	14,310	16,926	13,124
Japan	4,485	4,457	4,757	5,461
Korea (South)	9,314	14,297	18,876	22,930
Philippines	31,203	28,471	29,376	30,799
Thailand	1,826	2,915	4,102	4,941
Other Asia	19,985	21,389	25,291	25,249

Country or region of birth	Immigrants admitted			
	1970	1971	1972	1973
North America	129,114	140,114	144,375	152,788
Canada	13,804	13,128	10,776	8,951
Mexico	44,469	50,103	64,040	70,141
Cuba	16,334	21,611	20,045	24,147
Dominican Republic	10,807	12,624	10,760	13,921
Haiti	6,932	7,444	5,809	4,786
Jamaica	15,033	14,571	13,427	9,963
Trinidad and Tobago	7,350	7,130	6,615	7,035
Other West Indies	4,947	4,796	4,716	4,913
Central America	9,343	8,626	8,110	8,841
Other North America	95	81	77	90
South America	21,973	20,700	19,359	20,335
Colombia	6,724	6,440	5,173	5,230
Ecuador	4,410	4,981	4,337	4,139
Other South America	10,839	9,279	9,849	10,966
Africa	8,115	6,772	6,612	6,655
Australia and New Zealand	2,280	1,870	2,048	1,890
Other countries	922	1,055	1,240	1,365

The total number of immigrants admitted from 1820 up to 30 June 1973 was 46,317,864; this included 6,941,061 from Germany (East and West), 5,243,981 from Italy, 4,827,901 from UK, 4,718,052 from Irish Republic, 4,024,813 from Canada, 3,348,392 from USSR, 1,777,536 from Mexico.

Aliens coming to the US for temporary periods of time are classified as non-immigrants. In the year ending 30 June 1973, a total of 5,977,324 non-immigrants came to the US as tourists, students, exchange visitors, aliens in transit and representatives of foreign governments and foreign information media, temporary workers and their children, and intracompany transferees and their spouses and children. This is exclusive of multiple entries at land borders and of alien crewmen. Tourists, primarily from Mexico, Japan, Canada, the UK, the West Indies, West Germany and Canada numbered 4,086,966.

During the year ended 30 June 1973, 16,842 aliens were deported and 568,005 other deportable aliens were required to depart from the US without formal deportation proceedings.

In accordance with the Immigration and Nationality Act, 4,643,457 aliens filed address reports in Jan. 1973: of the 4,127,821 permanent resident aliens who reported, 823,325 were nationals of Mexico, 415,529 of Canada, 310,241 of Cuba, 293,358 of the UK, 226,325 of Italy, 190,106 of West Germany and 166,276 of the Philippines. 76% of the permanent resident aliens live in the following 8 States: California, 1,096,369; New York, 722,281; Texas, 279,819; Florida, 260,997; Illinois, 256,351; New Jersey, 227,840; Massachusetts, 163,632, and Michigan, 129,795.

In the year ended 30 June 1973, 120,740 persons became US citizens through naturalization; this includes 94,039 who were naturalized under the general provisions of 5-year residence in the US, 18,841 spouses and children of US citizens, 7,796 military and 64 who were naturalized under other provisions. Of the total, there were 17,415 former nationals of Cuba, 9,056 of China and Taiwan, 8,902 of Italy, 8,149 of the Philippines, 7,589 of UK, 6,670 of Germany (East and West), 5,507 of Mexico and 5,423 of Greece.

Coale, A. J., and Zelnik, M., *New Estimates of Fertility and Population in the United States*. Princeton Univ. Press, 1963

Divine, R. A., *American Immigration Policy, 1924-52*. Yale Univ. Press, 1957

Hutchinson, F. P., *Immigrants and their Children, 1850-1950*. New York, 1956

Jones, M. A., *American Immigration*. Univ. of Chicago Press, 1960

Okun, B., *Trends in Birth Rates in the US since 1870*. Johns Hopkins Univ. Press, 1958

RELIGION

The Yearbook of American Churches for 1972, published by the National Council of the Churches of Christ in the USA, New York, presents the latest

figures available from official statisticians of church bodies. The large majority of the reports are for the calendar year 1970, or a fiscal year ending in 1970. The 1970 reports indicated that there were 131,046,000 members with 325,657 local churches. There were 209,913 clergymen having local congregations. The principal religious bodies (numerically or historically) or groups of religious bodies are shown below:

Denominations	Local churches	Total membership
Summary:		
Protestant bodies	296,187	71,713,000
Roman Catholic Church	23,708	48,215,000
Jewish Congregations ¹	5,000	5,870,000
Eastern Churches	1,460	3,850,000
Old Catholic, Polish National Catholic and Armenian	655	848,000
Buddhists	60	100,000
1969 totals	328,657	131,046,000 ²
Protestant bodies:		
Adventist bodies	3,714	426,632
Assemblies of God	8,510	595,231
Baptist bodies	113,261	25,896,250
Brethren, German Baptist	1,354	238,256
Brethren, River	175	9,473
Christian Churches (Disciples of Christ), International		
Convention and Churches of Christ	14,464	4,143,263
Church of Christ, Scientist ³	2,461	
Church of God in Christ	4,500	425,000
Church of the Nazarene	4,652	358,346
Churches of God	9,911	542,990
Churches of the Living God	383	45,922
Churches of the New Jerusalem	70	5,771
Evangelical Free Church of America	517	50,312
Evangelical United Brethren Church ⁴	3,970	732,377
Evangelistic Associations	602	74,864
Friends, Religious Society of	1,123	126,982
Latter Day Saints ⁵	5,467	2,063,522
Lutheran bodies	17,365	8,999,007
Mennonite bodies	2,002	198,888
Methodist bodies	57,795	13,693,322
Moravian bodies	172	66,742
Pentecostal Assemblies	5,545	458,606
Presbyterian bodies	14,354	4,406,411
Protestant Episcopal Church	7,180	3,420,297
Reformed bodies	1,667	688,814
Salvation Army	1,121	324,911
Spiritualists ⁶	297	24,174
Unitarian Universalist Churches ⁷	1,135	177,431
United Brethren bodies	356	25,057
United Church of Christ ⁸	6,909	2,052,857

¹ Includes Orthodox, Conservative and Reformed bodies.

² Care should be taken in interpreting membership statistics for the US Churches. Some statistics are accurately compiled and others are estimates. Also statistics are not always comparable.

³ For 1936, as reported in Federal Census of Religious Bodies. Figures not included in the totals above. The Church of Christ, Scientist, has a regulation forbidding the publication of statistics of membership.

⁴ Represents merger of Evangelical Church and the Church of the United Brethren in 1946.

⁵ Of this group, Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints (parent body) reported 4,413 churches and 1,981,965 members in 1967.

⁶ The classification embraces all denominations calling themselves Spiritualists.

⁷ Represents merger in 1961 of the American Unitarian Association and the Universalist Church of America.

⁸ Represents merger in 1961 of Congregational Christian Churches and the Evangelical Reformed Church.

Yearbook of American Churches. Annual, from 1951. New York
Blanshard, P., *American Freedom and Catholic Power.* 2nd ed. Boston, 1948

Clark, E. T., *The Small Sects in America.* Rev. ed. New York, 1949

Johnson, A. W., and Yost, F. H., *Separation of Church and State in the United States.* Minneapolis and London, 1949

Mead, F. S., *Handbook of Denominations in the US.* 4th ed. New York, 1965

Moehlman, C. H., *The Wall of Separation between Church and State.* Boston, 1951

Roemer, T., *The Catholic Church in the United States.* Rev. ed. New York, 1961

Sperry, W. L., *Religion in America*. London, 1945

Stokes, A. P., and Pfeffer, L., *Church and State in the US*. New York, 1964

Sweet, W. W., *The Story of Religion in America*. 2nd ed. New York, 1950

EDUCATION

Under the system of government in the USA, elementary and secondary education is committed in the main to the several states. Each of the 50 states has a system of free public schools, established by law, with courses covering 12 years. There are 3 structural patterns in common use: the 8-4 plan, meaning 8 elementary grades followed by 4 high school grades; the 6-3-3 plan, or 6 elementary grades followed by a 3-year junior high school and a 3-year senior high school; and the 6-6 plan, 6 elementary grades followed by a 6-year high school. All plans lead to high-school graduation, usually at age 17 or 18. Vocational education is an integral part of secondary education. In addition, all but 3 states have kindergartens and some states have 2-year junior colleges as part of the free public school system. Each state has delegated a large degree of control of the educational programme to local school districts (numbering 16,956), each with a board of education (usually 3 to 9 members) elected locally and serving mostly without pay. The school policies of the local districts must be in accord with the laws and the regulations of their state Departments of Education. Forty-nine states have compulsory school attendance laws; in 36 states and the District of Columbia children are required to attend school until the age of 16 years; in 7 states until 17 and in 6 states until 18.

The Census Bureau estimates that in Nov. 1969 only 1,433,000 or 1% of the 143m. persons who were 14 years of age or older were unable to read and write; in 1930 the percentage was 4.8. In 1940 a new category was established—the 'functionally illiterate', meaning those who had completed fewer than 5 years of elementary schooling; for persons 25 years of age or over this percentage was 4.6 in March 1972 (for the non-white population alone it was 12.8%); it was 0.8 for white and 1.2% for non-whites in the 25-29-year-old group. The Bureau reported that in March 1972 the median years of school completed by all persons 25 years old and over was 12.2, and that 12% had completed 4 or more years of college. For the 25-29-year-old group, the median school years completed was 12.7 and 19% had completed 4 or more years of college.

In the autumn of 1972, 8.3m. students (4.7m. men and 3.6m. women) were enrolled in 2,665 colleges and universities; 1.7m. were first-time students. Total enrolment represents a number equal to 32 per 100 persons between the ages of 18 and 24.

Public elementary and secondary school revenue is supplied from county and other local sources (52.1% in 1970-71), state sources (39.4%) and federal sources (8.4%). The tendency is for the counties and local units to contribute less and for the state and federal sources to contribute more. In 1970-71 the amount, including interest, expended on public elementary and secondary schools was \$39,975m., representing an annual cost per pupil of \$942. In addition, \$4,552m., or \$111 per pupil, was expended for capital outlay. Estimated expenditures for private elementary and secondary schools in 1970-71 were \$4,700m. In 1970-71 the 2,556 universities and colleges expended \$23,375m. from current funds, of which \$14,996m. was spent by institutions under public control. The federal government contributed 13.5% of total current-fund revenue; state government, 27.6%; student tuition and fees, 21%; and all other sources, 37.9%.

Vocational education below college grade, including the training of teachers to conduct such education, has been federally aided since 1918. During the school year 1971-72 enrolments in the vocational classes were: Agriculture, 896,460; distributive occupations, 640,423; health occupations, 336,652; home economics, 3,445,698; trade and industry, 2,397,968; technical education, 337,069; office occupations, 2,351,878; other programmes, 1,304,619. Federal support funds were \$466m.

Summary of statistics of schools (public and non-public), teachers and pupils in autumn 1972 (compiled by the US Office of Education):

Schools by level	Number of schools	Teachers	Enrolment
Elementary schools:			
Public	64,000	1,120,000	27,326,000
Non-public	14,100	140,000	3,700,000
Secondary schools:			
Public	26,000	977,000	18,428,000
Non-public	3,600	71,000	1,300,000
Higher education:			
Public	1,182	409,000	6,158,000
Non-public	1,483	191,000	2,107,000
Total	110,365	2,908,000	59,019,000

Most of the non-public elementary and secondary schools are affiliated with religious denominations. Of the children attending non-public schools, 76% are enrolled in Roman Catholic schools, 13% in other church-related schools and 11% in schools which are not affiliated to a religious denomination.

During the school year 1971-72 high-school graduates numbered 3,015,000 (1,495,000 boys and 1·52m. girls). Institutions of higher education conferred 877,676 bachelor's and first professional degrees for the academic year 1970-71, 511,138 to men and 366,538 to women; 230,509 master's degrees, 138,146 to men and 92,363 to women; and 32,107 doctorates, 27,530 to men and 4,577 to women.

During the academic year, 1971-72, 140,126 foreign students were enrolled in American colleges and universities. The percentages of students coming from various areas were: Far East, 37; Latin America, 21; Europe, 12; Near and Middle East, 12; North America, 8; Africa, 7; Oceania, 2.

School enrolment, Oct. 1972, embraced 85·4% of the 3·4m. who were 5 years old; 98·2% of the 3·5m. aged 6; 99·2% of the 28·1m. aged 7-13 years; 93·3% of the 16·4m. aged 14-17; 46·3% of the 7·5m. aged 18 and 19; 21·6% of the 19·1m. aged 20-24 years.

The US Office of Education estimates the total enrolment in the autumn of 1973 at all the country's educational institutions (public and non-public) at 58·7m. (58·7m. in the autumn of 1972); this was 28% of the total population of the USA as of 1 Sept. 1973.

Elementary: Public schools, 26·7m. (27·8m. in 1972); non-public schools, 3·6m. (3·7m.); total, 30·3m. (31m.).

Secondary: Public schools, 18·7m. (18·4m.); non-public, 1·3m. (1·3m.); total, 20m. (19·7m.).

Higher education: Universities, other 4-year colleges and 2-year institutions of higher education, 8·4m. (8·3m.).

The number of teachers in the public elementary and secondary schools in the autumn of 1973 is estimated at 2·1m. The average annual salary of the public school teachers was about \$10,082 in 1972-73.

All states require at least a bachelor's degree, and 3 states require completion of 5 years of college work for secondary school teachers; 47 states require a bachelor's degree for elementary school teachers, and the other states at least 2 years of college work. Thirty states, the District of Columbia and Puerto Rico require that the applicant for a teaching certificate be a citizen of the US or that he must have filed a declaration of intent. Twenty-five states, the District of Columbia and Puerto Rico require that the applicant subscribe to an oath of allegiance or loyalty to the US and the state.

CINEMAS. Cinemas increased from 17,003 in 1940 to 20,239 in 1950 and decreased to 12,187 in 1967.

NEWSPAPERS. Of the daily newspapers being published in the USA in 1971, 339 were morning papers with a circulation of 26,116,000, and 1,425 were evening papers with a circulation of 36,115,000. The 590 Sunday papers had a total circulation of 49·7m.

BROADCASTING. On 1 Jan. 1971 there were in the USA and Territories, 7,149 authorized commercial broadcast stations, of which 700 were for television.

Digest of Educational Statistics. Annual. Office of Education, Washington 25, D.C. (from 1962)
American Junior Colleges. 6th ed. American Council of Education. Washington, 1963
American Universities and Colleges. 9th ed. American Council of Education. Washington, 1964
Ayer's Directory of Newspapers and Periodicals. Annual, from 1880. Philadelphia
 Berelson, B., *Graduate Education in the United States.* New York, 1960
 De Young, C. A., and Wynn, D. R., *American Education.* 5th ed. New York, 1964
 Douglass, H. R., *Secondary Education in the U.S.* 2nd ed. New York, 1964
 French, W. M., *America's Educational Tradition.* Boston, 1964
 Good, H. G., *History of American Education.* 2nd ed. New York and London, 1962
 Hofstadter, R., and Smith, W., *American Higher Education: a documentary history.* 2 vols. Univ. of Chicago Press, 1962

JUSTICE

Legal controversies may be decided in two systems of courts: the federal courts, with jurisdiction confined to certain matters enumerated in Article III of the Constitution, and the state courts, with jurisdiction in all other proceedings. The federal courts have jurisdiction exclusive of the state courts in criminal prosecutions for the violation of federal statutes, in civil cases involving the government, in bankruptcy cases and in admiralty proceedings, and have jurisdiction concurrent with the state courts over suits between parties from different states, and certain suits involving questions of federal law.

The highest court is the Supreme Court of the US, which reviews cases from the lower federal courts and certain cases originating in state courts involving questions of federal law. It is the final arbiter of all questions involving federal statutes and the Constitution; and it has the power to invalidate any federal or state law or executive action which it finds repugnant to the Constitution. This court, consisting of 9 justices who receive salaries of \$60,000 a year (the Chief Justice, \$62,500), meets from Oct. until June every year and disposes of about 3,380 cases, deciding about 380 on their merits. In the remainder of cases it either summarily affirms lower court decisions or declines to review. A few suits, usually brought by state governments, originate in the Supreme Court, but issues of fact are mostly referred to a master.

The US courts of appeals number 11 (in 10 circuits composed of 3 or more states and 1 circuit for the District of Columbia); the 97 circuit judges receive salaries of \$42,500 a year. Any party to a suit in a lower federal court usually has a right of appeal to one of these courts. In addition, there are direct appeals to these courts from many federal administrative agencies. In the year ending 30 June 1970 more than 11,660 appeals were filed in the courts of appeals.

The trial courts in the federal system are the US district courts, of which there are 89 in the 50 states, 1 in the District of Columbia and 1 each in the territories of Puerto Rico, Virgin Islands, Canal Zone and Guam. Each state has at least 1 US district court, and 3 states have 4 apiece. Each district court has from 1 to 27 judgeships. There are 401 US district judges (\$40,000 a year), who handle about 87,000 civil cases and 48,000 criminal defendants every year.

In addition to these courts of general jurisdiction, there are special federal courts of limited jurisdiction. The Court of Claims (7 judges at \$42,500 a year) decides claims for money damages against the federal government in a wide variety of matters; the Customs Court (9 judges at \$40,000 a year) determines controversies concerning the classification and valuation of imported merchandise; and the Court of Customs and Patent Appeals (5 judges at \$42,500 a year) hears appeals from the Customs Court, the Tariff Commission and the Patent Office.

The judges of all these courts are appointed by the President with the approval of the Senate; to assure their independence, they hold office during good behaviour and cannot have their salaries reduced. This does not apply to the territorial judges, who hold their offices for a term of years. The judges may retire with full pay at the age of 70 years if they have served a period of 10 years,

or at 65 if they have 15 years of service, but they are subject to call for such judicial duties as they are willing to undertake. Only 9 US judges up to 1970 have been involved in impeachment proceedings, of whom 3 district judges and 1 commerce judge were convicted and removed from office.

Of the 87,321 civil cases filed in the district courts in the year ending 30 June 1970, about 39,300 arose under various federal statutes (such as labour, social security, tax, patent, securities, antitrust and civil rights laws); 25,300 involved personal injury or property damage claims; 17,150 dealt with contracts; and 3,300 were actions concerning real property.

Of the 38,102 criminal cases filed in the district courts in the year ending 30 June 1970, about 4,600 were charged with alleged infractions of the immigration laws; 4,600, the transport of stolen motor vehicles; about 3,225, larceny and theft; 3,700, embezzlement and fraud; about 1,350, liquor laws, and 3,500 narcotics laws.

Persons convicted of federal crimes are either fined, released on probation under the supervision of the probation officers of the federal courts, confined in prison for a period of up to 6 months and then put on probation (known as split sentencing) or confined in one of the following institutions: 3 for juvenile and youths; 7 for young adults; 5 for intermediate term adults; 5 for short-term adults; 2 for females; 1 hospital and 8 community service centres. In addition, prisoners are confined in centres operated by the National Institutes of Mental Health. In addition, prisoner drug addicts may be committed to US Public Health Service hospitals for treatment. In 1969-70 about 1,500 of the federal prison population were placed on work release, that is, they were confined in prison at night and permitted to work at gainful employment during the weekdays. Another 278 at any given time were placed in pre-release centres. Prisoners confined in institutions operated by the US Bureau of Prisons for the year ending 30 June 1970, numbered 21,206.

The state courts have jurisdiction over all civil and criminal cases arising under state laws, but decisions of the state courts of last resort as to the validity of treaties or of laws of the United States, or on other questions arising under the Constitution, are subject to review by the Supreme Court of the US. The state court systems are generally similar to the federal system, to the extent that they generally have a number of trial courts and intermediate appellate courts, and a single court of last resort. The highest court in each state is usually called the Supreme Court or Court of Appeals with a Chief Justice and Associate Justices, usually elected but sometimes appointed by the Governor with the advice and consent of the State Senate or other advisory body; they usually hold office for a term of years, but in some instances for life or during good behaviour. Their salaries range from \$14,000 to \$40,000 a year. The lowest tribunals are usually those of Justices of the Peace; many towns and cities have municipal and police courts, with power to commit for trial in criminal matters and to determine misdemeanours for violation of the municipal ordinances; they frequently try civil cases involving limited amounts.

The Federal Bureau of Investigation estimates the number of major crimes in the US and its possessions as follows:

Crime index classification	1959-61 average	1969	Crime index classification	1959-61 average	1969
Murder	8,670	14,590	Burglary	789,300	1,949,800
Forcible rape	15,860	36,470	Larceny over \$50	464,300	1,512,900
Robbery	87,570	297,580	Motor car theft	312,000	871,900
Aggravated assault	129,400	366,420			
			Total	1,807,100	4,989,700

The death penalty is illegal in Alaska, Hawaii, Iowa, Maine, Minnesota, Oregon, West Virginia, Wisconsin and Michigan; in North Dakota it is legal only for treason and first-degree murder committed by a prisoner serving a life sentence for first-degree murder, in Rhode Island only for murder committed by a prisoner serving a life sentence and in Vermont and New York for the murder of a peace officer in the line of duty and for first-degree murder by those who kill

while serving a life sentence for murder. The death penalty, although still legal in most states, has fallen into disuse and has been abolished *de facto* in many states. The US Supreme Court has held the death penalty, as applied in general criminal statutes, to contravene the eighth and fourteenth amendments of the US constitution, as a cruel and unusual punishment when used so irregularly and rarely as to destroy its deterrent value.

In 1967 only 2 persons were executed under civil authority; both for murder. No executions in 1968, 1969 and 1970. On 31 Dec. 1969, 524 prisoners were reported under sentence of death.

The total number of civilian executions carried out in the US from 1930 to 1967 was 3,859, including 1,751 white persons (20 women), 2,066 Negroes (12 women) and 42 persons of other races.

Federal 'Political' Crimes. Prosecutions for what may be loosely described as 'political' offences, or crimes directed towards the overthrow by violence of the federal government, which were somewhat numerous in the early 1950s, have declined sharply over the last 15 years and are now exceedingly rare. During the fiscal year 1969-70 the following number of defendants appeared in federal courts: Espionage, none; Subversive Activities Control Act, 1950, none; contempt of Congress, 2.

A Guide to Court Systems. Institute of Judicial Administration. New York, 1960
The United States Courts (88th Congress, 1st Session, House Document No. 180). US Government Printing Office, 1967
The Challenge of Crime in a Free Society. Report of the President's Commission on Law Enforcement and Administration of Justice. US Government Printing Office, 1967
Hart and Wechsler, *The Federal Courts and the Federal System.* Brooklyn, N.Y., 1953
Hurst, J. Willard, *The Growth of American Law.* New York, 1950
Huston, L. A., *The Department of Justice.* New York, 1967
Huston, L. A., and others, *Roles of the Attorney General of the United States.* New York, 1968
Mayers, L., *The American Legal System.* Rev. ed. New York, 1964
Murphy, W. F., *Congress and the Court.* Univ. of Chicago Press, 1962
Smith, B., *Police Systems in the U.S.* Rev. ed. New York, 1960
Vanderbilt, A. T., *Minimum Standards of Judicial Administration.* New York, 1949
Warren, Charles, *The Supreme Court in United States History.* 2 vols. Rev. ed. Boston, Mass., 1960

HEALTH AND SOCIAL WELFARE

Admission to the practice of medicine (for both doctors of medicine and doctors of osteopathic medicine) is controlled in each state by examining boards directly representing the profession and acting with authority conferred by state law. Although there are an increasing number of variations, the usual time now required to complete basic training is 8 years beyond the secondary school with an additional year of internship training. Certification as a specialist may require as much as 5 more years of hospital training plus experience in practice. In academic year 1971-72 the 115 US schools (including 5 osteopathic, 2 developing osteopathic, 94 medical, 7 developing and 7 basic science with medical 2-year programmes after which the students complete their training in a medical school) graduated 10,100 physicians. About 10% of the total students were women. In Dec. 1971 the total estimated number of physicians (MD and DO—in all forms of practice and retired from medical practice) in the US, Puerto Rico and outlying US areas was 360,000. The distribution of physicians throughout the country is uneven, both by state and by urban rural areas. US medical schools number 120 in 1972-73.

In 1971-72 the 50 dental schools graduated 3,950 dentists. Dentists in Dec. 1970 numbered 102,200. New York state had 1 to 1,470 population and South Carolina, 1 to 3,846.

In 1970-71 schools of professional nursing numbered 1,350 with 47,000 graduates that year. In Jan. 1971 there were an estimated 723,000 professional nurses employed full- or part-time (1 to 289 inhabitants), ranging (in 1966) from 1 per 186 in Connecticut to 1 per 750 in Arkansas.

Number of hospitals listed by the American Hospital Association in 1970 was 7,123, with 1.62m. beds and 31,759,124 admissions during the year; average daily census was 1,298,000. Of the total, 408 hospitals with 161,000 beds were operated by the Federal Government; 2,257 with 776,924 beds by state and local

government; 3,600 with 618,545 beds by non-profit organizations (including church groups); 858 with 59,300 beds are proprietary. Chief categories of non-federal hospitals are 5,859 short-term general and special hospitals with 848,232 beds; 519 psychiatric hospitals with 526,889 beds; 101 tuberculosis hospitals with 19,720 beds. Distribution of short-term general facilities among states ranges from 2.29 (Alaska) to 6.36 (N. Dakota) hospital beds per 1,000 population; the national average is 4.23. It was estimated that, on 1 Jan. 1970, more than 89,000 additional beds in general hospitals, 141,000 additional long-term care beds (nursing homes and chronic disease hospitals) and 900 tuberculosis beds were needed. Also 204,000 general hospital beds, 242,000 long-term care beds and 8,000 tuberculosis beds are in need of modernization.

Social welfare legislation was chiefly the province of the various states until the adoption of the Social Security Act of 14 Aug. 1935. This as amended provides for a federal system of old-age, survivors and disability insurance; health insurance for the aged; federal state unemployment insurance; and federal grants to states for public assistance (old-age assistance, medical assistance for the aged, aid to families with dependent children, and aid to the permanently and totally disabled) and for maternal and child-health and child-welfare services. The Social Security Administration of the Department of Health, Education and Welfare has responsibility for the only completely federal programme under the Act—old-age, survivors and disability insurance, and health insurance for the aged. The Social and Rehabilitation Service, an agency of the same Department, has federal responsibility for all other programmes except unemployment insurance, which is the responsibility of the Department of Labor, and maternal and child health services, which is the responsibility of Health Services and Mental Health Administration (DHEW).

Since 1966 the Social Security Act provides for protection against the cost of medical care in old age through the two-part programme of health insurance for people 65 and over (Medicare). During the first 6 years of operation 69.1m. in-patient hospital bills were recorded under the hospital insurance part of the programme. Hospitals were paid \$27.3m. for this in-patient care. Under the voluntary medical insurance part of Medicare, \$9.9m. was paid on 184.3m. bills for services during the first 6 years.

In Jan. 1972 about 96m. persons were in employment covered by old-age, survivors and disability insurance (including about 620,000 covered jointly by that programme and railroad retirement).

In Sept. 1972, 28m. beneficiaries were on the rolls, and the average benefit paid to a retired worker (not counting any paid to his dependants) was \$156 per month.

Benefits paid during fiscal year 1972 totalled \$38.6m., including \$4m. paid to disabled workers and their dependants.

Total expenditures for public assistance (including \$5.5m. medical assistance) during the fiscal year 1971 amounted to \$16,300m. By Jan. 1970 all states, plus Washington, D.C., Guam, Puerto Rico and the Virgin Islands were making payments under the programme of medical assistance (Medicaid) authorized by 1965 legislation. By June 1971 about 10.28m. persons (adults and children) were receiving payments under aid to families with dependent children (average, \$49.40). Average payments of \$77.25 were going to 2.08m. old-age assistance recipients. Payments to 80,800 needy blind averaged \$100.75, and 977,000 permanently and totally disabled persons received an average of \$98.15.

During the fiscal year 1970-71 federal appropriations for grants to states were made for maternal and child health services amounting to \$59.2m.; for crippled children's services, \$58.6m., and for child welfare services, \$46m. Additional appropriations for grants for research projects relating to maternal and child health and crippled children's services were \$5.7m.; research, training and demonstration projects in the field of child welfare, \$10.2m.; maternity and infant care projects, \$38.6m.; projects to provide comprehensive health care for school and pre-school children, \$43.8m.; and training personnel for health care of mothers and children, \$11.2m.

- Burns, E. M., *Social Security and Public Policy*. New York, 1956
 Friedlander, W. A., *Introduction to Social Welfare*. 2nd ed. New York, 1961
 De Groot, L. J. et al., *Medical Care, Social and Organizational Aspects*. Springfield, 1966
 Gagliardo, D., *American Social Insurance*. Rev. ed. New York, 1955
 Grod, F. P., *Public Health Law Manual*. New York, 1965
 Schottland, C. A., *The Social Security Program in the US*. New York, 1963
 Smillie, W. G., *Public Health Administration in the US*. 3rd ed. New York, 1947

FINANCE

FEDERAL

Since 10 June 1921 a National Annual Budget System and an independent Audit of Government Accounts have been installed.

A new unified comprehensive budget concept was introduced in Jan. 1968 to replace the several budget concepts used in the past. This budget covers all the programmes of federal government, including those financed through trust funds, such as for social security, Medicare and highway construction. Receipts of the Government include all income from its sovereign or compulsory powers; income from business-type or market-oriented activities of the Government is offset against outlays.

BUDGET RECEIPTS AND OUTLAYS
(in millions of dollars)

Year ending 30 June	Receipts	Outlays	Surplus (+) or deficit (-)
	<i>Consolidated Cash Statement</i>		
1945	50,162	95,184	-45,022
1950	40,940	43,147	-2,207
	<i>Unified Budget</i>		
1955	65,469	68,509	-3,041
1960	92,492	92,223	+269
1965	116,833	118,430	-1,596
1970	193,743	196,588	-2,845
1973	224,984	249,796	-24,812
1974 ¹	255,982	268,665	-12,683

¹ Estimate.

BUDGET RECEIPTS, BY SOURCE
(Fiscal years. In millions of dollars)

Source	1972	1973	1974 ¹
Individual income taxes	94,737	99,400	111,600
Corporation income taxes	32,166	33,500	37,000
Social insurance taxes and contributions:			
Employment taxes and contributions	46,120	55,610	67,866
Unemployment insurance	4,357	5,262	6,267
Contributions for other insurance and retirement	3,437	3,667	4,029
Excise taxes	15,477	15,970	16,798
Estate and gift taxes	5,436	4,600	5,000
Customs	3,287	3,000	3,300
Miscellaneous	3,633	3,975	4,122
Total	208,649	224,984	255,982

Estimate.

BUDGET OUTLAYS, BY AGENCY
(Fiscal years. In millions of dollars)

Agency	1972	1973	1974 ¹
Agriculture Department	10,935	10,124	9,562
Commerce Department	1,250	1,318	1,431
Health, Education and Welfare Department	71,780	83,580	93,822
Housing and Urban Development Department	3,642	3,364	4,768
Interior Department	1,256	-2,247	5
Justice Department	1,180	1,496	1,737
Labor Department	10,033	9,563	8,115
State Department	536	621	654
Transportation Department	7,531	8,042	8,139
Treasury Department	22,124	31,250	32,577
Corps of Engineers	1,485	1,698	1,579

¹ Estimate.

Agency	1972	1973	1974 ¹
Foreign Economic Assistance	2,080	1,816	2,210
Office of Economic Opportunity	1,052	754	328
Atomic Energy Commission	2,392	2,194	2,374
Environmental Protection Agency	763	1,148	2,127
General Services Administration	589	140	499
National Aeronautics and Space Administration	3,422	3,061	3,135
Veterans Administration	10,710	11,758	11,703
Civil Service Commission	3,773	4,420	4,591
All other civilian agencies	7,343	7,383	7,690
Subtotal civilian agencies	163,876	182,877	197,046
Department of Defense, military and military assistance	75,957	74,800	79,000
Allowances undistributed	—	500	1,750
Undistributed intrabudgetary transactions:			
Employer share, employee retirement	-2,768	-2,980	-3,157
Interest credited to certain government accounts	-5,089	-5,401	-5,974
Total	231,876	249,796	268,665

¹ Estimate.

FOREIGN AID

The Agency for International Development is, within the US Department of State, responsible for the administration of the economic assistance programmes of the US Government. The AID, established in Nov. 1961, is the successor to the International Co-operation Administration (ICA), the Development Loan Fund (DLF), the Foreign Operation Administration (FOA), the Mutual Security Agency (MSA), the Technical Co-operation Administration (TCA) and the Economic Co-operation Administration (ECA). TCA was originally established to administer the Point IV programme, while ECA administered the European Recovery Programme, the so-called Marshall Plan, named after the then Secretary of State, the late George Marshall.

The Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 affirms the policy of the US Congress to 'make assistance available, upon request, . . . in scope and on a basis of long-range continuity essential to the creation of an environment in which the energies of the peoples of the world can be devoted to constructive purposes . . .'. The programme emphasizes long-term development, self-help efforts on the part of less developed countries, the value of private investment and the assistance to less-developed areas by industrialized countries.

Funds Authorized and Appropriated for AID. The AID funds authorized for fiscal years 1972 and 1973 were respectively, \$1,718m. and \$1,667m. (However, the 1973 funds were provisionally approved until 28 Feb. 1973, under a Continuing Resolution of the previous Congress; the final determination for this fiscal year to be made by the new US Congress.) The most important appropriations were as follows (in \$1m.):

	1972	1973
Technical Co-operation and Development grants	160	155.0
Alliance for Progress (grants and loans for Latin America)	230	227.5
Development loans	200	250.0
International organizations	137	115.0
Supporting assistance	550	600.0
Contingency fund	30	25.0

Cumulative Postwar US Assistance. From 1 July 1945 to 30 June 1971, the US total assistance was \$161,179m. For this same period, the net total, after allowing for interest payments and collections on principal, was \$138,672m. Of this amount, \$86,695m. was in economic aid and \$51,977m. was in military assistance.

	Total (\$1m.) 1946-71	Repayments and Interest (\$1m.) 1946-71	Total Less Repayments and Interest (\$1m.)
Economic	107,360	20,665	86,695
Military	53,819	1,842	51,977

NATIONAL DEBT

The gross public debt and guaranteed obligations on 30 June 1972 was \$427,260m. National direct debt excluding guaranteed obligations (in \$1,000), and *per capita* debt (in \$) on 30 June of the years shown:

	Public debt	<i>Per capita</i> ²		Public debt	<i>Per capita</i> ²
1919 ¹	25,484,506	243	1966	320,369,000	1,662
1920	24,299,321	228	1967	326,220,938	1,638
1930 ¹	16,185,310	132	1968	347,578,406	1,727
1940	48,496,602	367	1969	353,720,253	1,740
1950	257,376,855	1,697	1970	370,918,706	1,811
1960	286,470,603	1,585	1971	398,129,744	1,923

¹ On 31 Aug. 1919 gross debt reached its First World War (1914-18) peak of \$26,596,702,000, which was the highest ever reached up to 1934; on 31 Dec. 1930 it had declined to \$16,026m., the lowest it has been since the First World War. On 30 Nov. 1941, just preceding Pearl Harbour, debt stood at \$61,363,867,932. The highest Second World War debt was \$279,764,369,348 on 28 Feb. 1946.

² *Per capita* figures, beginning with 1960, have been revised; they are based on the Census Bureau's estimates of the total population of the US, including Alaska and Hawaii.

The permanent statutory debt limit is \$285,000m.; a temporary limit of \$324,000m. was in effect until 30 June 1965.

STATE AND LOCAL FINANCE

Revenue of the 50 states and all local governments (81,248) from their own sources amounted to \$139,945m. in fiscal year 1970-71; in addition they received \$26,146m. in revenue from fiscal aid, shared revenues and reimbursements from the federal government, bringing total revenue from all sources to \$160,090m. Of the revenue from state and local sources, taxes provided \$94,975m., of which property taxes (mainly imposed by local governments) yielded \$37,852m. or 40% of all tax revenue; and sales taxes, both general sales taxes and selective excises, provided \$33,233m. (35%).

State tax revenue totalled \$54,541m. in fiscal year 1971. Largest sources of state tax revenue are general sales taxes (imposed during 1971 by 45 states), motor fuel sales taxes (all states), individual income (43 states), motor vehicle and operators' licences (all states), corporation income (44 states), tobacco products (all states) and alcoholic beverage sales taxes (all states).

General revenue of local units from own sources in fiscal year 1970-71 totalled \$51,392m. In addition they received \$29,525m. from state and federal aids. Property taxes provided 41% of total general revenue.

Total expenditures of state and local governments were \$148,052m. in 1969-70, of which approximately 66% was for current operation. Education took \$57,491m. in current and capital expenditure; highways, \$18,095m.; welfare (chiefly public assistance), \$18,226m., and health and hospitals, \$9,668m. Capital outlays (construction, equipment and land purchases) totalled \$33,137m.

Gross debt of state and local governments totalled \$158,827m. or \$771 *per capita* at the close of their 1970-71 fiscal year. Total cash and investment assets of state and local governments were \$142,490m., about 21% being in cash and the remainder in investments, mainly non-governmental securities.

American Economic Association, *Readings in Fiscal Policy*. Homewood, Ill., 1955

Brookings Institute and National Bureau of Economic Research, *Role of Direct and Indirect Taxes in the Federal Revenue System*. Washington, D.C., 1964

National Bureau of Economic Research, *National Economic Accounts of the US: Review, Appraisal and Recommendations*. 1958

Burkhead, J., *Government Budgeting*. New York, 1956

Kimmell, L. H., *Federal Budget and Fiscal Policy, 1789-1958*. Washington and London, 1959

Lewis, W., *Federal Fiscal Policy in the Post-war Recessions*. New York, 1963

NATIONAL DEFENCE

The President is C.-in-C. of the Army, Navy and Air Force.

The National Security Act of 1947 provides for the unification of the Army, Navy and Air Forces under a single Secretary of Defense with cabinet rank. The President is also advised by a National Security Council and the Office of Civil and Defense Mobilization.

The major components of the Department of Defense are the Office of the Secretary of Defense and the Joint Chiefs of Staff, who provide immediate staff assistance and advice to the Secretary; the departments of the Army, Navy and Air Force, each separately organized under a civilian head (not of cabinet rank); and the unified and specified commands.

ARMY

Secretary of the Army: Howard H. Callaway.

Central Administration. The Secretary of the Army is the head of the Department of the Army. Subject to the authority of the President as C.-in-C. and of the Secretary of Defense, he is responsible for all affairs of the Department.

The Secretary of the Army is assisted by the Under Secretary of the Army, 4 Assistant Secretaries of the Army (Financial Management; Installations Logistics; Research and Development; Manpower and Reserve Affairs), the General Counsel, an Administrative Assistant, Chief of Legislative Liaison, Chief of Public Information and the Army Staff headed by the Chief of Staff, US Army. The office of the Under Secretary of the Army includes a Deputy Under Secretary and a Deputy Under Secretary (Operations Research).

The Chief of Staff is the principal military adviser of the Secretary of the Army, and performs his duties under the direction of the Secretary of the Army, except as otherwise prescribed by law, by the President or by the Secretary of Defense. He has supervision of all members and organizations of the Army. The Vice Chief of Staff assists and advises the Chief of Staff.

The Army Staff furnishes professional assistance to the Secretary of the Army. The Army General Staff is the principal element of the Army Staff, and includes the offices of the Chief of Staff, Vice Chief of Staff, Assistant Vice Chief of Staff, Secretary of the General Staff, the 3 Deputy Chiefs of Staff (Military Operations, Personnel and Logistics), the Chief of Research and Development, the Comptroller of the Army, the Chief, Office of Reserve Components, the Assistant Chief of Staff for Intelligence, the Assistant Chief of Staff for Force Development and Assistant Chief of Staff for Communications—Electronics, Safeguard System Manager and the Army Reserve Forces Policy Committee. Other elements of the Army Staff are the offices of Judge Advocate General, Inspector General, Chief of Information, Chief National Guard Bureau, Chief Army Reserve, Chief of Military History, Adjutant General, Provost Marshal General, Chief of Chaplains, Chief of Personnel Operations, Surgeon General, Chief US Army Audit Agency and Chief of Engineers.

The Army consists of the Regular Army, the Army National Guard of the US, and the Army Reserve; and all persons appointed to, enlisted in or conscripted into, the Army without component; and all persons serving under call or conscription, including members of the National Guard of the States, etc., when in the service of the US.

Department of the Army strength, including cadets, was (1973) 800,523, including 16,000 women, comprised, in major combat units, of 13 divisions and several separate brigades and regiments.

The US Army Forces Command, with headquarters at Fort McPherson, Georgia, commands the continental US Armies and all assigned Active Army and US Army Reserve troop units in the continental US, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, and the Virgin Islands of the USA. The headquarters of the continental US Armies are: First US Army, Fort George G. Meade, Maryland; Fifth US Army, Fort Sam Houston, Texas; Sixth US Army, Presidio of San Francisco, California. The US Army Training and Doctrine Command, with headquarters at Fort Monroe, Virginia, co-ordinates and integrates the total combat development effort of the Army as well as developing, managing and supervising the training of individuals of the US Army and authorized foreign nationals. The US Army Health Services Command, with headquarters at Fort Sam Houston, Texas, provides health services in the continental US for the US Army and provides professional education and training for medical personnel of the US Army and authorized foreign national personnel. The US Army Materiel Command, with headquarters in Alexandria, Virginia, is

responsible for all US Army operations dealing with equipment development, procurement, delivery, supply and maintenance. The US Army Military District of Washington, with headquarters at Fort McNair, Washington, D.C. provides support to the Department of the Army and the Department of Defense at the seat of Government.

Some 37% of the Army is deployed overseas. Headquarters of US Seventh and Eighth Armies are in Europe and Korea respectively.

Operational Commands and Weapons. The larger commands are the theater army and the corps. The typical theater army may consist of a variable number of corps; combat forces of armour and infantry; air defense artillery (*Nike-Hercules* and *Hawk* missile battalions); field artillery and Pershing missile battalions; combat support forces of aviation, engineer and signal elements; and combat service support forces. A typical corps consists of a variable number and mixture of infantry, mechanized infantry, armoured, airmobile, and airborne divisions; one or more separate infantry brigades; one or more armoured cavalry regiments; corps artillery (155-mm howitzer, 8-in. howitzer, 175-mm gun, *Honest John* rocket, *Lance* missile, and *Sergeant* missile battalions); an air defense element of a size commensurate with the hostile air threat (*Nike-Hercules*, *Hawk* and *Chaparral/Vulcan* battalions), and a target acquisition unit; combat support and combat service support forces.

US Army Divisions have a common base (containing command, aviation divisional artillery, combat and combat support units) and a varying mixture of 'combat manoeuvre battalions' (usually 10 or 11 in number in 3 brigades) to make up airborne, infantry, armoured, mechanized infantry and airmobile divisions. Divisions can in this way be 'tailored' to fit a variety of strategic or tactical situations. An infantry division, with about 16,900 men, may have 8 infantry battalions, an armoured battalion and a mechanized infantry battalion; a mechanized infantry division, with about 16,600 men, may have 6 mechanized infantry battalions and 4 armoured battalions; an armoured division, with about 16,900 men, may have 5 mechanized infantry battalions and 6 armoured battalions; an airborne division, with 13,000 men, may have 9 infantry (airborne) battalions.

Small arms include the M-16, which fires a 5.56-mm cartridge. The standard general-purpose machine-gun is the M-60 (23 lb.; 550 rounds of 7.62-mm per minute). Infantry weapons also include M-203 grenade launcher attachment for the M16A1 rifle, which fire a 40-mm grenade up to 400 metres, and the M-72 rocket, a light anti-tank weapon.

Combat vehicles of the US Army are the tank, armoured personnel carrier, armoured reconnaissance airborne assault vehicle and the armoured command and reconnaissance vehicle. The first-line tank is the M-60A1 with 105-mm main armament. The M-60A2, a version of the M-60 series tank, fires both the *Shillelagh* missile and conventional ammunition. The standard armoured personnel carrier is the M-113A1; it carries a mechanized infantry squad. The M-114 command and reconnaissance vehicle is found in armoured cavalry regiments, squadrons and in scout platoons of armoured and mechanized infantry battalions. The M-551 'Sheridan' is an armoured reconnaissance airborne assault vehicle in armoured cavalry units and light armour battalions; it fires both *Shillelagh* missiles and conventional ammunition. Combat vehicles under development are mechanized infantry combat vehicle, armoured reconnaissance scout vehicle and XM1 Tank.

The approved calibres of artillery are: light, 105-mm howitzer, medium 155-mm howitzer; and heavy, 175-mm gun and 8-in. howitzer. The 4.2-in. mortars and the 81-mm mortar are used by combat manoeuvre elements. The 90-mm, 106-mm recoilless rifles and the *Tow* are the present anti-tank weapons for infantry use. The *Dragon* continues in development. *Chaparral* and *Vulcan*, forward-area air-defence weapons, provides the capability of low-altitude defence against high-performance aircraft.

The Army has two categories of missiles—surface-to-surface field (artillery) and surface-to-air (air defence artillery). Surface-to-surface missiles are: *Honest*

John, free flight, rocket equivalent to long-range artillery, nuclear or HE warhead highly mobile, operational; *Sergeant*, guided, range about 75 miles, nuclear warhead, units activated, operational; *Pershing*, ballistic range about 400 miles operational; *Lance*, guided, storable, liquid propellant, operational. Surface-to-air missiles, for air defence, are: *Nike-Hercules*, guided, field or fixed installation, operational; *Hawk*, homing type, low-to-mid-altitude, field, operational (an improved system is now replacing the basic *Hawk* in the near future); *Chaparral*, infra-red homing, low-altitude, forward area, operational (improvements to the basic system are under development); *Redeye*, hand-held, infra-red homing, low-altitude, forward area, operational; *Sam-D*, mid-to-high-altitude, replacement for *Hawk* and *Nike-Hercules*, under development; *Safeguard* and anti-missile system, under development; *Stinger*, hand-held infra-red homing, low altitude, forward area, replacement for *Redeye* is under development. Air-to-surface missiles are: *Tow*, tube launched, optically tracked, wire guided, anti-armour, forward area, operational; *Hellfire*, terminal homing under development.

The Army employs rotary- and fixed-wing aircraft as organic elements of its ground formations where their use is required on a full-time basis and their immediate and constant availability is essential. The front line commander exploits the benefits of aviation technology to perform traditional land battle tasks in the third dimension. This concept of airmobility for ground formation utilizes aerial vehicles as a highly integrated team to perform all five functions of land combat: reconnaissance, command and control, logistics and that inseparable combination, firepower and manoeuvre.

Enlistment, Terms of Service. Terms of service may be 2, 3, 4, 5 or 6 years.

All male citizens and all male aliens admitted for permanent residence are required to register at age 18. Men who enlist incur a 6-year reserve obligation and must serve in the reserve any part of the period not served on active duty.

The Women's Army Corps is composed of volunteers in the Regular and Reserve components of the Army. They are eligible for military duties (other than of a combat nature) in all the Army's occupational areas.

The Army National Guard is a reserve military component with a dual status and role. Enlistment is voluntary. The members are recruited by each state, but are equipped and paid by the federal government. Training is supervised by the active Army (FORSCOM), and unit organization parallels that for the active army; training facilities are made available by the USA and each state. As the organized militia of the several states, the District of Columbia, Puerto Rico and the Territory of the Virgin Islands, the Guard may be called into service for local emergencies by the sovereigns in those jurisdictions; and may be called into federal service by the President to thwart invasion or rebellion or to enforce federal law. In its role as a reserve component of the Army, the Guard is subject to the order of the President in the event of national emergency. Army Guardsmen man over 50% of the USARADCOM air-defence missile units. The Air Guard provide 100% of the air defence of Hawaii.

The Army Reserve is designed to supply qualified and experienced units and individuals in an emergency. Commanding General, FORSCOM, commands the units of the Army Reserve. Members are assigned to one of 3 categories: the Ready, Standby or Retired Reserve. A limited number of Ready Reservists is subject to call by the President in case of national emergency without declaration of war by Congress. The Standby Reserve and the Retired Reserve may be called only after declaration of war or national emergency by Congress.

Army 1968 Green Book. Association of the U.S. Army, Washington, D.C.

The Army Almanac. Dept. of the Army, Washington, D.C.

Dupuy, R. E. and T. N., *Military Heritage of America.* New York, 1956

Forman, S., *West Point.* New York, 1950

ROTCM 145-20, Department of the Army ROTC Manual, *American Military History, 1607-1953.* Washington, 1956

NAVY

Secretary of the Navy: John N. Warner.

The activities of the Department of the Navy are administered under the authority, direction and control of the Secretary of Defense by the Secretary of

the Navy, assisted by an Under Secretary, 4 Assistant Secretaries, the Chief of Naval Operations and Commandant of the Marine Corps.

The 3 divisions of the Department of the Navy are:

The Navy Department: Central executive authority of the Department of the Navy composed of staff offices of the Secretary; those dealing with financial management, installations and logistics, man-power and reserves affairs, research and development; the office of the Chief of Naval Operations (comprised of the Vice Chief, Assistant Vice Chief, 6 Deputy Chiefs, 4 Program Directors, 3 Assistant Chiefs and the Naval Inspector General); Headquarters, U.S. Marine Corps; Headquarters, Naval Material Command; Bureau of Naval Personnel; and the Bureau of Medicine and Surgery.

The Operating Forces: Comprised of the U.S. Naval Forces, Europe; Atlantic and Pacific Fleets, including Fleet Marine Forces; operating forces of the Marine Corps; Military Sealift Command; and Naval forces and commands not otherwise assigned.

The Shore Establishment: Consists of commands dealing with the various systems (air, electronic, facilities engineering, ordnance, ship, supply) as well as naval communications; naval intelligence; naval air training; oceanographic; security; naval reserve training and 13 naval district headquarters; Marine Corps Reserve and supporting establishment. Also includes other designated shore activities which are under command or supervision of many of the organizations depicted.

Among major shore activities are 10 shipyards, 39 air stations and facilities, 2 amphibious bases, 2 submarine bases and naval stations and facilities. Under an agreement dated 2 Sept. 1940, the British Government granted leases for naval and air bases in Newfoundland, Bermuda, the Bahamas, Jamaica, St Lucia, Trinidad, Antigua and British Guiana; but these are not all now active.

Naval appropriations in recent years have been as follows: 1971, \$20,907m.; 1972, \$24,100m.; 1973, \$25,637m.; 1974, \$26,900m. (estimate).

The active personnel on duty on 31 June 1973 was 564,534 Navy officers, enlisted men and officer candidates, plus 196,098 Marine Corp officers and men.

The following is a tabulated statement of US vessels existing on 31 Dec.:

Category	1966	1967	1968	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973
Attack aircraft carriers	16	17	17	15	15	15	15	15
Support aircraft carriers ¹	11	11	11	12	12	12	10	7
Helicopter carriers ¹	8	9	9	7	7	7	7	7
Communications relay ships	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2
Command ships	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2
Nuclear powered submarines	65	73	77	87	93	100	103	106
Submarines (conventional)	137	127	116	89	62	56	39	33
Battleships	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4
Cruisers	37	35	35	35	32	23	23	23
Frigates (Destroyer leaders)	35	33	33	33	33	33	32	33
Destroyers	350	345	343	294	289	232	177	173
Escort ships	264	258	252	225	223	198	143	105

¹ Includes 1 training carrier.

² Rated as amphibious assault ships.

The following table shows the principal surface ships of the US Navy, including all ships expected to be completed up to 1 April 1973 (in the armament column, guns of less than 3-in. calibre are not given):

Completed	Name	Standard displacement Tons	Armour Belt In.	Guns In.	Principal armament	Shaft horse- power	Speed Knots
<i>Attack Aircraft Carriers</i>							
1974	Nimitz	77,500	—	—	{ Guided missiles (90 aircraft)	{ 260,000	30+
1968	John F. Kennedy	61,000	—	—	{ Guided missiles (95 aircraft)	{ 280,000	35
1965	America	60,300	—	—	{ Guided missiles (90 aircraft)	{ 280,000	35
1962	Enterprise	75,700	—	—	95 aircraft	{ 300,000 (nuclear power)	35

Completed	Name	Standard displace- ment Tons	Armour Belt Guns In. In.		Principal armament	Shaft horse- power	Speed Knots
Attack Aircraft Carriers (contd.)							
1962	Constellation	60,000	—	—	Guided missiles (85 aircraft)	280,000	35
1961	Kitty Hawk	60,000	—	—			35
1959	Independence	60,000	—	—	4 5-in. (80 aircraft)		35
1957	Ranger	60,000	—	—			35
1956	Saratoga	60,000	—	—			35
1955	Forrestal	59,650	—	—	Guided missiles (85 aircraft)	260,000	33
1950	Oriskany	33,250	3	—	4 5-in. (75 aircraft)	150,000	33
1947	Coral Sea	52,500	—	—	3 5-in. (80 aircraft)	212,000	33
1945	{ F. D. Roosevelt }	51,000	—	—	4 5-in. (80 aircraft)	212,000	33
	{ Midway }				3 5-in. (80 aircraft)		
1944	{ Bon Hommer ⁴ }	33,100	3	—	4 5-in. (70 aircraft)	150,000	33
	{ Richard Hancock }						

Anti-Submarine Aircraft Carriers¹

1944	{ Bennington Shangri-La Ticonderoga }	32,800 to 33,000	3	—	{ 4 5-in (45 aircraft— more or fewer, according to size and type }	150,000	33
1943	{ Hornet Intrepid Lexington ² }						

The 'Essex' class originally comprised 24 ships, the *Essex*, *Yorktown*, *Intrepid*, *Hornet*, *Franklin*, *Lexington*, *Bunker Hill*, *Wasp*, *Ticonderoga*, *Hancock*, *Randolph*, *Bennington*, *Bon Homme Richard*, *Shangri-La*, *Tarawa*, *Antietam*, *Boxer*, *Kearsarge*, *Lake Champlain*, *Leyte*, *Philippine Sea*, *Princeton*, *Valley Forge*, *Oriskany*. (Five were rated as attack aircraft carriers, 11 as anti-submarine warfare aircraft carriers, 5 as auxiliary aircraft transports and 3 as amphibious assault ships.)

¹ *Lake Champlain* was stricken from the Navy List in Dec. 1969, *Wasp* in July 1972 and *Antietam*, *Essex*, *Kearsarge*, *Randolph* and *Yorktown* in 1974.

² *Lexington* is rated as a training cruiser and has 4 .5-in. guns removed.

Aircraft Ferry Ships (ex-Escort Carriers)¹

¹ The 'Commencement Bay' class comprising the *Kula Gulf*, *Rabaul* and *Point Cruz*, and the 'Bogue' class comprising the *Breton*, *Card*, *Core* and *Croatan* were officially deleted from the list in 1972-73.

Helicopter Carriers (Amphibious Assault Ships)

1970	Inchon	17,000	—	—	24 helicopters	23,000	20
1968	New Orleans						
1966	Tripoli						
1965	Guam ¹						
1963	Guadalcanal						
1962	Okinawa						
1961	Iwojima						

¹ *Guam* was modified in 1971-72 as an 'interim' sea control ship.

(The Amphibious Assault ship *Thetis Bay*, former Escort Aircraft Carrier, was stricken from the Navy List in 1964 and *Valley Forge*, *Boxer* and *Princeton*, all of the 'Essex' class in 1969.)

Command Ships

1953	Northampton ¹	14,700	6	—	15-in.	120,000	33
1947	Wright ²	14,500	4	—	Light AA	120,000	33

¹ Originally designed as a heavy cruiser; redesigned as a tactical command ship; reclassified as a command ship in 1961.

² Originally built as light fleet aircraft carrier, reclassified as aircraft transport in 1959; reclassified and converted into Command Ship in 1962-63.

Major Communications Relay Ships (ex-Carriers)

1946	Arlington ¹	14,500	4	—	Light AA	120,000	33
1945	Annapolis ²	11,373	—	—	Light AA	16,000	18

¹ Former Auxiliary Aircraft Transport *Saipan* (ex-Aircraft Carrier), converted to Major Communications Relay Ship (instead of Command Ship) 1963-64.

² Former Aircraft Ferry Ship *Gilbert Islands* (ex-Escort Carrier) converted to Major Communications Relay Ship 1962-64 and renamed.

Completed	Name	Standard displacement Tons	Belt In.	Armour Guns In.	Principal armament	Shaft horse- power	Speed Knots
<i>Battleships</i>							
1944	{ Missouri ¹ Wisconsin ¹ Iowa ¹ New Jersey ² }	45,000	19	18	9 16-in.; 20 5-in.	212,000	33

¹ All laid up in reserve since 1955-58.² Reactivated in 1968-69.*Heavy Cruisers*

1961	Long Beach	14,200	—	—	{ 1 twin 'Talos' and 2 twin 'Terrier'; guid- ed missile launchers; 2 5-in. }	80,000 (nuclear power)	35
1949	{ Newport News Salem Des Moines }	17,000	8	3-5	{ 9 8 in.; 12 5-in.; 4 to 20 3-in. }	130,000	33
1948							
1946	Albany	13,700	6	3-5	{ 2 twin 'Talos'; 2 twin 'Terrier'; 2 5-in. }	120,000	33
1946	Rochester ¹	13,700	6	3-5	9 8 in.; 12 5-in.; 20 3-in.	120,000	33
1945	{ Chicago Columbus }	13,600	6	3-5	{ 2 twin 'Talos'; 2 twin 'Terrier'; 2 5-in. }	120,000	33
1943-46	{ 7 Baltimore Class }	13,600	6	3-5	9 8 in.; 12 5-in.; 14 3-in.	120,000	33
1943	{ Boston Canberra }	13,300	6	3-5	{ 2 twin 'Terrier', 6 8-in.; 10 5-in.; 8 3-in. }	120,000	33

¹ Sister ship *Oregon City* was stricken from the Navy List in Nov. 1970.

The 'Baltimore' class comprises the *Pittsburgh*, *Toledo*, *Bremerton*, *Helena*, ex-*Los Angeles* (CA 135), *St Paul* and *Quincy*. Two sister ships, *Baltimore* and *Fall River*, were stricken from the Navy List in 1971.

The *Boston* and *Canberra* were reclassified as Guided Missile Heavy Cruisers in 1955. The *Albany* was reclassified as a guided-missile cruiser in 1958 when she was decommissioned for conversion, completed by Nov. 1942. The *Chicago* and *Columbus* were reclassified as guided-missile cruisers in 1958-59, when they were scheduled for conversion which was complete in 1964 and 1963, respectively.

Light Cruisers

1944-46	6 Galveston Class ¹	10,670	5	3-5	{ Twin 'Talos' or 'Terrier'; 3 or 6 6-in.; 2 or 6 5-in. }	100,000	33
---------	--------------------------------	--------	---	-----	--	---------	----

The 'Galveston' class comprises the *Galveston*, *Little Rock*, *Oklahoma City*, *Providence*, *Springfield* and *Topeka* (originally of the 'Cleveland' class) converted into guided-missile cruisers in 1958-60.

Of the original 'Cleveland' class *Amsterdam*, *Pasadena*, *Portsmouth* and *Wilkes-Barr* were stricken from the Navy List in 1970-71 and *Vincennes* was stricken from the Navy List in 1966. *Atlanta* of this class, latterly known as IX-304, was completely converted for support of Pacific experiments before being discarded as a target.

Of the 'Juneau' class anti-aircraft light cruisers *San Diego*, *San Juan*, *Oakland*, *Reno* and *Juneau* were stricken in 1959, *Fresno* and *Flint* in 1965, and *Tucson* in 1966. The remaining ship, *Spokane*, was converted into a sonar test ship in 1967.

¹ *Fargo* was stricken from the Navy List in 1970 and *Astoria* of the 'Cleveland' class in 1969.*Frigates (Destroyer Leaders)*

1974	South Carolina	9,000	—	—	2 single 'Tartar'; 2 5-in.;	{ 70,000 (nuclear power) }	30
1973	California						
1967	Truxtun	8,200	—	—	{ 1 twin 'Terrier'; 1 5-in.;	{ Over 60,000 (nuclear power) }	Over 30
1962	Bainbridge	7,600	—	—	2 3 in.		
					2 twin 'Terrier'; 4 3-in.		
1964-67	9 Belknap Class ¹	6,570	—	—	{ 1 twin 'Terrier'; 1 5-in.;	85,000	34
					2 3-in.		
1962-64	9 Leahy Class ²	5,670	—	—	2 twin 'Terrier'; 4 3-in.	85,000	34
1959-62	10 Coontz Class ³	4,700	—	—	{ 1 twin 'Terrier'; 1 5-in.;	85,000	34
					4 3-in.		
1954	{ Wilkinson Willis A. Lee }	3,675	—	—	2 5-in.	80,000	35
1953	Norfolk ⁴	5,600	—	—	8 3-in.	80,000	32

¹ The 'Belknap' class comprises *Belknap*, *Biddle*, *Fox*, *Horne*, *Josephus Daniels*, *Jouett*, *Sterett*, *Wainwright* and *William H. Standley*.² The 'Leahy' class comprises *Dale*, *England*, *Gridley*, *Halsey*, *Harry E. Yarnell*, *Leahy*, *Reeves*, *Richmond K. Turner* and *Worden*.³ The 'Coontz' class comprises *Coontz*, *Dahlgren*, *Dewey*, *Farragut*, *King*, *Luce*, *Macdonough*, *Mahan*, *Pble* and *William F. Pratt*.⁴ Designed as a special anti-submarine cruiser (Cruiser, Hunter, Killer Ship); reclassified as a destroyer leader in 1951 and as a frigate in 1955.

In addition to the above named ships there are 106 nuclear-powered submarines, 33 conventional submarines, 173 destroyers, 105 escort ships, 10 destroyer escort transports, 56 minesweepers, 19 patrol ships, 17 fast patrol boats, 142 amphibious warfare ships, 305 fleet auxiliaries and 1,825 service craft. The US Fleet consists of a total of 2,800 naval vessels, 2,000 of which are active.

The 1974 New Construction Programme includes 1 nuclear-powered ballistic missile submarine, 5 nuclear-powered attack submarines, 1 nuclear-powered aircraft carrier and 7 destroyers.

The 1973 New Construction Programme included 6 nuclear-powered attack submarines, 7 destroyers, 1 patrol frigate, 2 guided missile patrol hydrofoils, 1 destroyer tender, 1 submarine tender and 2 salvage and rescue tugs.

The US Coast Guard operates under the Department of Transportation in time of peace and as a part of the Navy in time of war. It comprises 310 ships including cutters of frigate, corvette and patrol vessel types, powerful icebreakers, and para-military auxiliaries and tenders. Its peace-time duties embrace generally law enforcement upon the sea and navigable waters of US, the maintenance of navigational aids and the saving of life and property. The planned strength of personnel in July 1973 was 36,543 officers and men. An Academy is maintained for the education of cadets for careers as commissioned officers.

Blackman, R. V. B., *The World's Warships*. London, 1969

Howard, J. L., *United States Modern Navy*. London, 1962

Moore, John E. (ed.), *Jane's Fighting Ships*. 76th ed. London, 1973-74

AIR FORCE

Secretary of the Air Force: John L. McLucas.

The Department of the Air Force was activated within the Department of Defense on 18 Sept. 1947, coequal with the Army and the Navy under the terms of the National Security Act of 1947. It is headed by a Secretary of the Air Force, assisted by an Under Secretary and 4 Assistant Secretaries (Research and Development, Installation and Logistics, Financial Management, Manpower and Reserve Affairs).

The US Air Force, under the administration of the Department of the Air Force, is commanded by a Chief of Staff, who is a member of the Joint Chiefs of Staff. He is assisted by a Vice Chief of Staff, Assistant Vice Chief of Staff, 5 Deputy Chiefs of Staff and a Comptroller.

The USAF consists of the Regular Air Force, the Air Force Reserve and the Air National Guard. For operational purposes the service is organized into 15 major commands and 9 separate operating agencies. The Aerospace Defense Command is responsible for the air defence of the USA. It is in turn responsible to the North American Air Defense Command (NORAD), a combined command which employs US and Canadian Air Force, and US Army and Navy air defence units for air defence of North America. The Strategic Air Command, equipped with long-range bombers based both in the USA and overseas, and with inter-continental ballistic missiles, is maintained primarily for strategic air operations anywhere on the globe. The Tactical Air Command operates fighters, fighter-bombers, tactical bombers and aircraft for photo-reconnaissance, assault airlift, special operations such as psychological warfare, and search and rescue. The Military Airlift Command provides worldwide airlift for men and supplies, aeromedical, evacuation, audio-visual products, weather services, and search and rescue activities.

The other functional commands, all supporting organizations, are the Air Force Logistics Command, the Air Force Systems Command, the Air Training Command, the Air University, the US Air Force Academy, the Air Force Accounting and Finance Center, the Aeronautical Chart and Information Center,

the Air Force Communications Service, the USAF Security Service, Air Force Reserves, Air Force Data Automation Agency, Air Reserve Personnel Center, Headquarters Command, Air Force Audit Agency, Air Force Inspection and Safety Center, US Air Force Military Personnel Center, and Office of Special Investigations. The overseas commands are the Pacific Air Forces, the US Air Forces in Europe, the Alaskan Air Command and the USAF Southern Command. These overseas commands are operationally responsible to joint theatre commands normally headed by an officer of a service with primary interests.

Of the fighter-bomber and interceptor aircraft in service, the F-102 Delta Dagger, F-105 Thunderchief, F-106 Delta Dart, F-111 and F-4 Phantom II fly faster than sound in level flight and can carry a variety of armament, including nuclear weapons. The subsonic A-7 Corsair II is an attack aircraft for non-nuclear warfare. Strategic bombers are the B-52 Stratofortress heavy bomber and the FB-111A 'swing-wing' supersonic bomber. The Strategic Air Command also operates SR-71 long-range supersonic reconnaissance aircraft. Current transport types include the KC-135 Stratotanker jet tanker-transport, C-141 Starlifter, the very large C-5 Galaxy jet transports and the turboprop-powered C-130 Hercules. Intercontinental ballistic missiles in USAF service are Titan II and Minuteman I, II and III.

In mid-1972, the Air Force had more than 1m. military and civilian personnel. Total aircraft strength about 13,480.

The total budget appropriated for the Air Force for the 1973 fiscal year is approximately \$23,549m.

The Army Air Forces in World War II. 7 vols. Univ. of Chicago Press, 1948 ff.
Goldberg, A., *A History of the US Air Force. 1907-57.* New York, 1957
Mondey, D. C. *Pictorial History of the USAF.* London 1971

AGRICULTURE

Agriculture in the USA is characterized by its ability to adapt to widely varying conditions, and still produce an abundance and variety of agricultural products. From colonial times to about 1920 the major increases in farm production were brought about by adding to the number of farms and the amount of land under cultivation. During this period nearly 320m. acres of virgin forest were converted to crop land or pasture, and extensive areas of grass lands were ploughed. Improvident use of soil and water resources was evident in many areas.

During the next 20 years the number of farms reached a plateau of about 6.5m., and the acreage planted to crops held relatively stable around 330m. acres. The major source of increase in farm output arose from the substitution of power-driven machines for horses and mules. Greater emphasis was placed on development and improvement of land, and the need for conservation of basic agricultural resources was recognized. A successful conservation programme, highly co-ordinated and on a national scale—to prevent further erosion, to restore the native fertility of damaged land and to adjust land uses to production capabilities and needs—has been in operation since early in the 1930s.

Following the Second World War the uptrend in farm output has been greatly accelerated by increased production per acre and per farm animal. These increases are associated with a higher degree of mechanization; greater use of lime and fertilizer; improved varieties, including hybrid maize and grain sorghums; more effective control of insects and disease; improved strains of livestock and poultry; and wider use of good husbandry practices, such as nutritionally balanced feeds, use of superior sites and better housing. During this period land included in farms decreased slowly, crop land harvested declined somewhat more rapidly, but the number of farms declined sharply.

Some significant changes during these transitions are:

All land in farms totalled less than 500m. acres in 1870, rose to a peak of over 1,200m. acres in the 1950s and declined to 1,089m. acres in 1973, even with the addition of the new States of Alaska and Hawaii in 1960.

The number of farms declined from 6.35m. in 1940 to 2,831,000 in 1973, as the acreage size of farm doubled. The average size of farms in 1973 was 385 acres, but ranged from 3 to many thousand acres. In 1969, 162,111 farms (244,328 in 1959) were smaller than 10 acres; 473,465 (813,216), 10-49 acres; 459,942 (657,990), 50-99 acres; 706,973 (998,084), 100-219 acres; 561,154 (660,446), 200-499 acres; and 366,605 (336,439), 500 acres or larger. Nearly 60,000 farms contained at least 2,000 acres in 1969.

Farms operated by owners or part-owners, 1969, were 2,377,237 (87% of all farms), by all tenants, 352,923 (13%). The proportion of farms operated by tenants is declining, and currently is three-tenths of the peak recorded in 1930. The average size of farms in 1969 was 220 acres for full-owners, 820 acres for part-owners and 391 acres for tenants. Farms with white operators numbered 2,642,857, and non-white operators 87,393. A higher proportion of non-white operators were tenants and operated a significantly smaller acreage than white operators.

Farms also vary widely in degree of specialization and output. About 60% of all farms received over half their farm income from a single enterprise, such as dairying, or from a single crop, such as cotton, wheat, tobacco or fruit. In 1970 (with 1960 figures in parentheses) large-scale, highly mechanized farms with sales of agricultural products totalling over \$20,000 per farm made up 20% (9%) of all farms and accounted for 74% (51%) of the value of farm products sold. Farms selling between \$2,500 and \$20,000 worth of products per farm were 39% (45%) of all farms and sold 23% (43%) of all sales. The remaining 41% (46%) of farms sold less than \$2,500 worth of products per farm in 1970, 2% (6%) of total sales. Many farms in this lowest sales class are called part-time or part-retirement farms. Operators in every sales category received off-farm income, but operators selling less than \$2,500 per year received 51% of the estimated \$17,917m. income received by farm families from non-farm sources.

A century ago three-quarters of the total US population was rural, and practically all rural people lived on farms. In April 1971 less than 30% of the population is rural, and the 9.4m. farm residents comprised less than 5% of the total population.

Hired farm workers in 1971 averaged about 1.2m., and farm family workers, including operators, about 3.3m. In 1950 there were nearly 10m. farm workers. At that time each farm worker supplied farm products for 15 people; today, over 48 people.

Cash receipts from farm marketings and government payments (in \$1m.):

	Corps	Livestock and livestock products	Government payments	Total
1932	1,996	2,752	—	4,748
1945	9,655	12,008	742	22,405
1950	12,356	16,105	283	28,744
1960	15,208	18,946	702	34,856
1969	19,541	28,601	3,794	51,236
1970	20,906	29,615	3,717	52,938
1971	22,609	30,454	3,145	56,208

Realized gross farm income (including government payments), in \$1m., was 60,057 in 1971, compared with 57,925 in 1970; net income of farm operators, 16,051 (16,834). Farm-mortgage debt, on 1 Jan. 1972, was estimated at \$31,353m.; increase in 1971 was about 6%.

US agricultural exports, fiscal year, totalled: 1964-65, \$6,097m.; 1965-66, \$6,676m.; 1966-67 \$6,771m.; 1967-68, \$6,311m.; 1968-69, \$5,741m.; 1969-70, \$6,721m.; 1970-71, \$7,758m.; 1971-72, \$8,050m.

Total area of farm land under irrigation in 1969 was 39,121,693 acres (257,147 farms); in 1959: 33,162,978 acres and 307,783 farms.

Federal income taxes paid by farm people was \$15m. in 1941, \$1,365m. in 1948, \$1,182m. in 1967 and about \$2,250m. in 1971. Total taxes levied on farm real estate in 1971 was \$2,682m. (\$1,315m. in 1961).

According to census returns and estimates of the Economic Research Service,

the acreage and specified values of farms has been as follows (area in 1,000 acres; value in \$1,000):

	Farm area ¹	Crop land available for crops	Value, land, bldgs, machinery, livestock	Value of products sold in preceding year
1910	878,798	431,000	41,089,000	
1930	986,771	480,000	57,815,000	9,609,924
1940	1,060,852	467,000	41,829,000	6,681,581
1950	1,158,566	478,000	99,366,000	22,051,129
1959	1,125,508	448,100	164,200,000	30,492,721
1964	1,110,185	434,236	192,000,000	35,292,344

¹ Acreages are for the preceding year except for 1954 and 1959.

The areas and production of the principal crops for 3 years were:

	1970			1971			1972		
	Har- vested 1,000 acres	Produc- tion 1,000 bu.	Yield per acre bu.	Har- vested 1,000 acres	Produc- tion 1,000 bu.	Yield per acre bu.	Har- vested 1,000 acres	Produc- tion 1,000 bu.	Yield per acre bu.
Corn for grain	57,358	4,151,938	72.4	64,047	5,641,112	88.1	57,344	5,473,727	95.5
Oats	18,638	917,159	49.2	15,772	881,227	55.9	13,612	694,967	51.1
Barley	9,725	416,139	42.8	10,151	463,601	45.7	9,707	423,461	43.6
All wheat	43,564	1,351,558	31	47,674	1,617,789	33.9	47,301	1,544,775	32.7
Rice (cwt)	1,814.7	83,805	4,618	1,817.9	85,768	4,178	1,817.9	85,154	4,684
Soybeans for beans	42,249	1,127,100	26.7	42,701	1,175,989	27.5	45,758	1,276,290	27.9
Flaxseed	2,848	29,548	10.4	1,545	18,198	11.8	1,151	13,909	12.1
Cotton lint (bale)	11,155	10,192.1	438	11,470.9	10,477	438	13,156.5	13,557.4	495
Potatoes	1,421.3	325,752	229	1,391.3	319,354	230	1,258.5	294,490	234
Tobacco (lb.)	898.3	1,906,453	2,122	839.4	1,707,612	2,034	843.3	1,748,759	2,074

Wheat. The chief wheat-growing states (1972) were (estimated yield in 1,000 bu.): Kansas, 314,900; N. Dakota, 216,818; Washington, 122,083; Montana, 98,831; Nebraska, 94,572; Oklahoma, 89,700; Illinois, 54,000; S. Dakota, 53,619; Colorado, 51,519; Minnesota, 49,292.

Cotton. In 1972 the 6 western-most states producing cotton (Texas, New Mexico, Arizona, Oklahoma, Nevada and California) furnished 53% of the crop. Production, 1972, by state (in 1,000 bales, 480 lb. net weight) was: Texas, 4,050; Mississippi, 2,040; California, 1,750; Arkansas, 1,465; Louisiana, 715; Arizona, 610; Alabama, 570; Tennessee, 535; Missouri, 425; Georgia, 360; Oklahoma, 320.

Tobacco. Output (1,000 lb.) of the chief tobacco-growing states (91% of the crop) was in 1972: N. Carolina, 679,230; Kentucky, 437,581; S. Carolina, 131,130; Tennessee, 122,040; Georgia, 114,386; Virginia, 114,260.

Livestock. Number of farm animals (in 1,000) on farms on 1 Jan.:

	1971	1972	1973
Cattle of all kinds	114,578	117,862	121,990
Milch cows	11,909	11,778	11,651
Sheep and lambs	19,686	18,710	17,726
Swine (hogs and pigs) ¹	62,507	61,502	..

¹ At 1 Dec.

The value (in \$1,000) was:

	1971	1972	1973
Cattle of all kinds	21,112,904	24,519,645	30,619,129
Sheep and lambs	464,535	427,471	472,900
Hogs and pigs	1,781,341	2,575,029	..

Total value of livestock, excluding poultry and, from 1961, horses and mules (in \$1m.) on farms in the USA on 1 Jan. was: 1930, 6,061; 1933 (low point of the agricultural depression), 2,733; 1969, 19,714; 1970, 22,886; 1971, 23,170.

In 1971 the production of shorn wool was 159.1m. lb. from 18.9m. sheep (average 1961-65, 230m. lb. from 27.2m. sheep); of pulled wool, 12.8m. lb. (1961-65, 28.3m. lb.).

Breimyer, H. F., *Individual Freedom and the Economic Organization of Agriculture*. Urbana, 1965
 Cochran, W. W., *The City Man's Guide to the Farm Problem*. Minneapolis, 1965
 Higbee, L. C., *American agriculture: geography, resources, conservation*. New York, 1958
 Paarlberg, D., *American Farm Policy*. New York, 1964
 Tweeton, L., *Foundations of Farm Policy*. Lincoln, 1970
 Wilcox, W. W., *Economics of American Agriculture*. 2nd ed. New York, 1960

FORESTS AND FORESTRY

In 1970 the US forest lands, including Alaska and Hawaii, capable of producing timber for commercial use, covered 499,697,200 acres (more than one-fifth of the land area), classified as follows: Saw-timber stands, 215,867,400 acres; pole timber stands, 126,693,400 acres; seedling and sapling stands, 131,368,000 acres; non-stocked and other areas, 20,721,600 acres. Ownership of commercial forest land is distributed as follows: Federal government, 107,108,800 acres; state, county and municipal, 29,011,700 acres; privately owned, 363,576,700 acres, including 131,134,900 acres on farms. Of the live saw-timber stand (2,420-77m. bd ft) Douglas fir constitutes 22%; Southern yellow pine, 10%; Western yellow (ponderosa and jeffrey) pine, 8%; other softwoods, 39%; hardwoods, 21%. In 1970 timber cut amounted to 14m. cu. ft compared to net annual growth of about 18-57m. cu. ft. Saw-timber cut amounted to 67-77m. bd ft against an annual growth of 59-92m. bd ft. The net area of the 155 national forests and other areas in USA and Puerto Rico administered by the US Forest Service, including commercial and non-commercial forest land, was on 30 June 1972, 187,101,120 acres.

Fire takes a heavy annual toll in the forest: total area burned over in 1972 was 2,641,166 acres, of which 34% was commercial forest; 1-28m. acres of land are now under organized fire-protection service. The area planted in the year ending 30 June 1972 was 1,680,175 acres, a decrease of 12,764 acres over the previous year.

Forest Statistics for the United States. Forest Service, US Dept. of Agriculture, 1972

National Forest System. Forest Service, US Dept. of Agriculture, 1973

Wildfire Statistics, 1972. Forest Service, US Dept. of Agriculture, 1973

Forest and Wind Barrier Planting and Seeding in the United States. Forest Service, US Dept. of Agriculture, 1973

MINING

Total value of minerals produced in US (including Alaska and Hawaii) in 1972 was \$32,217m. (\$30,708m. in 1971). Details are given in the following tables.

Production statistics of metallic minerals (long tons, 2,240 lb.; short tons, 2,000 lb.):

	1971		1972	
	Quantity	Value (\$1,000)	Quantity	Value (\$1,000)
Metallic minerals				
Bauxite (dried equiv.), long tons	1,988,000	28,543	1,812,000	23,238
Copper (recoverable content), short tons	1,522,183	1,583,071	1,664,840	1,704,796
Gold (recoverable content), troy oz.	1,495,108	61,673	1,449,943	84,967
Iron ore (usable), ¹ 1,000 long tons, gross	77,106	891,002	77,883	950,395
Lead (recoverable content), short tons	578,550	159,679	618,915	186,046
Molybdenum (content of concentrate), 1,000 lb.	97,882	164,917	102,197	170,530
Silver (recoverable content), 1,000 troy oz.	41,564	64,258	37,233	62,737
Zinc (recoverable content), short tons	491,407	158,234	478,318	169,803
Other metals	—	291,623	—	288,488
Total metals	—	3,403,000	—	3,641,000

¹ Excluding by-product iron sinter.

The two world wars and record levels of industrial production have hastened the depletion of once abundant supplies of metal and US is increasingly an importer. US is wholly or almost wholly dependent upon imports for industrial diamonds, tin, chromite, nickel, strategic-grade mica and long-fibre asbestos; it imports the bulk of its tantalum, platinum, manganese, mercury, cadmium, tungsten, cobalt and flake graphite, and substantial quantities of antimony, bauxite, arsenic, lead, fluorspar, zinc, gypsum, bismuth and copper.

In 1972 precious metals were mined mainly in Idaho, Arizona, Utah, Colorado, Montana and Nevada (in order of combined output of gold and silver). US output of gold (troy oz.). 1930-39, 314,53,370; 1940-49, 24,171,646; 1950-59, 18,817,241; total 1792-1970, 316,620,436. Output of silver (troy oz.), 1930-39, 466,412,499; 1940-49, 434,656,631; 1950-59, 374,055,521; total 1792-1970, 4,701,429,507.

Statistics of important non-metallic minerals and mineral fuels are:

	1971		1972	
	Quantity	Value (\$1,000)	Quantity	Value (\$1,000)
Non-metallic minerals				
Boron minerals, short tons	1,047,000	89,856	1,121,000	95,882
Cement:				
Portland	75,881	1,421,388	77,973	1,588,290
Masonry	3,341	84,556	3,777	100,269
Natural and slag } short tons				
Clays, 1,000 short tons	56,666	274,431	59,456	303,022
Gypsum, 1,000 short tons	10,418	39,057	12,328	48,504
Lime, 1,000 short tons	19,591	308,100	20,290	339,304
Phosphate rock, 1,000 short tons	38,886	203,828	40,831	207,910
Potassium salts, 1,000 short tons (K ₂ O equivalent)	2,587	100,527	2,659	106,680
Salt (common), 1,000 short tons	44,077	303,687	45,022	296,772
Sand and gravel, 1,000 short tons	919,593	1,148,969	913,375	1,199,520
Stone, 1,000 short tons	876,123	1,594,065	923,852	1,683,332
Sulphur (Frasch-process), 1,000 long tons	6,738	117,894	7,613	132,385
Other non-metallic minerals	—	371,642	—	390,130
Total non-metallic minerals	—	6,058,000	—	6,492,000
Mineral fuels				
Coal: Bituminous and lignite, 1,000 short tons	552,192	3,901,496	595,386	4,561,983
Pennsylvania anthracite, ¹ 1,000 short tons	8,727	103,469	7,106	85,251
Gas: Natural gas, ² 1 m. cu. ft	22,493,012	4,085,482	22,531,698	4,203,236
Natural gasoline and cycle products, 1,000 bbls of 42 gallons	200,181	616,657	193,480	604,423
L.P. gases, 1,000 bbls of 42 gallons	417,634	769,397	444,736	847,810
Petroleum (crude), 1,000 bbls of 42 gallons	3,453,914	11,692,998	3,455,368	11,706,510
Other mineral fuels	—	77,433	—	74,787
Total mineral fuels	—	21,247,000	—	22,084,000

¹ Includes a small quantity of anthracite mined in states other than Pennsylvania.

² Value at wells.

Minerals Yearbook. Bureau of Mines. Washington, DC. Annual from 1932-33; continuing the *Mineral Resources of the United States* series (1866-1931); from 1963 in 3 vols. (*Metals, Minerals, Fuels; Area Reports, Domestic; and Area Reports, International*)

MANUFACTURES

The following table presents general statistics of manufactures as reported at various censuses from 1909 to 1967 and from the Annual Survey of Manufactures for years in which no census was taken. The figures for 1958 to 1969 include data for some establishments previously classified as non-manufacturing. The figures for 1939, but not for earlier years, have been revised to exclude data for establishments classified as non-manufacturing in 1954. The figures for 1909-33 were previously revised by the deduction of data for industries excluded from manufacturing during that period.

The statistics for 1958, 1963 and 1967 relate to all establishments employing 1 or more persons any time during the year: for 1950, 1956-57, 1959-62, 1964-66 and 1968-69 on a representative sample of manufacturing establishments of 1 or more employees; for 1929 through 1939, those reporting products valued at \$5,000 or more; and for 1909 and 1919, those reporting products valued at \$500 or more. These differences in the minimum size of establishments included in the census affect only very slightly the year-to-year comparability of the figures.

The annual Surveys of Manufactures carry forward the key measures of manufacturing activity which are covered in detail by the Census of Manufactures. The estimate for 1950 is based on reports for approximately 45,000 plants out of a total of more than 260,000 operating manufacturing establishments; those for 1956-57 on about 50,000, and those for 1959-62, 1964-66 and 1968-69 on about 60,000 out of about 300,000. Included are all large plants and representative sample of the much more numerous small plants. The large plants in the surveys

account for approximately two-thirds of the total employment in operating manufacturing establishments in the US.

	Number of establish- ments	Production workers (average for year)	Production workers' wages, total (\$1,000)	Value added by manufacture ¹ (\$1,000)
1909	264,810	6,261,736	3,205,213	8,160,075
1919	270,231	8,464,916	9,664,009	23,841,624
1929	206,663	8,369,705	10,884,919	30,591,435
1933	139,325	5,787,611	4,940,146	14,007,540
1939	173,802	7,808,205	8,997,515	24,487,304
1947	240,807	11,917,884	30,243,971	75,366,527
1950	260,000	11,778,803	34,600,025	89,749,765
1958	299,017	11,681,143	49,605,180	141,540,618
1959	..	12,272,622	54,714,135	161,535,816
1960	..	12,209,514	55,555,452	163,998,531
1961	..	11,778,518	54,764,619	164,291,080
1962	..	12,126,500	59,134,100	179,071,100
1963	306,617	12,232,041	62,093,601	192,103,102
1964	..	12,403,300	65,838,900	206,193,600
1965	..	13,076,000	71,361,500	226,939,900
1966	..	13,826,500	78,256,400	250,880,100
1967	305,680	13,955,300	81,393,600	261,983,800
1968	..	14,042,500	87,485,400	285,016,200
1969	..	14,359,600	93,459,600	304,308,200
1970	..	13,258,000	91,609,000	300,227,600
1971	..	12,874,900	93,063,200	314,151,700

¹ For the period 1954-67 value added represents adjusted value added and for earlier years unadjusted value added. Unadjusted value is obtained by subtracting cost of materials, supplies and containers, fuel, electricity and contract work from the value of shipments for products manufactured plus receipts for services rendered. Adjusted value added also takes into account value added by merchandizing operations plus net change in finished goods and work-in-process inventories between the beginning and end of the year.

For comparison of broad types of manufacturing, the industries covered by the Census of Manufactures have been divided into 21 general groups according to the *Standard Industrial Classification*. This was revised in 1967; 1958 figures are not therefore strictly comparable.

Code No.	Industry group	Census year	Production workers (average for year)	Production workers' wages total (\$1,000)	Value added by manu- facture ¹ (\$1,000)
20. Food and kindred products		{1963	1,098,116	5,159,376	21,825,516
		{1967	1,121,700	6,062,600	26,620,900
		{1971	1,072,700	7,437,500	34,109,800
21. Tobacco manufactures		{1963	68,579	271,496	1,680,594
		{1967	66,200	303,600	2,032,000
		{1971	58,500	376,300	2,559,900
22. Textile mill products		{1963	775,330	2,768,414	6,122,982
		{1967	828,200	3,556,600	8,153,000
		{1971	794,400	4,212,100	9,995,200
23. Apparel and related products		{1963	1,132,859	3,482,286	7,861,011
		{1967	1,200,000	4,340,600	10,064,400
		{1971	1,148,900	4,942,700	12,448,400
24. Lumber and wood products		{1963	497,409	1,943,287	4,020,600
		{1967	495,700	2,290,600	4,973,400
		{1971	360,100	2,034,000	5,226,900
25. Furniture and fixtures		{1963	314,762	1,289,989	3,068,287
		{1967	357,500	1,653,700	4,169,500
		{1971	360,100	2,034,000	5,226,900
26. Paper and allied products		{1963	467,795	2,551,148	7,395,677
		{1967	507,700	3,205,500	9,756,300
		{1971	494,700	3,950,600	11,682,100
27. Printing and publishing		{1963	559,843	3,190,988	10,476,433
		{1967	631,600	4,011,300	14,355,100
		{1971	626,300	5,010,100	18,086,400
28. Chemical and allied products		{1963	474,141	2,779,938	17,586,138
		{1967	541,400	3,555,200	23,550,100
		{1971	528,600	4,451,200	29,431,560
29. Petroleum and coal products		{1963	109,448	745,123	3,713,231
		{1967	99,400	786,400	5,425,800
		{1971	97,100	993,500	5,616,800

¹ Figures represent adjusted value added. For definitions see footnote to previous table.

Code No.	Industry group	Census year	Production workers (average for year)	Production workers' wages, total (\$1,000)	Value added by manufacture ¹ (\$1,000)
		1963	328,785	1,672,376	4,653,953
30.	Rubber and plastics products, not elsewhere classified	1967	410,100	2,312,500	6,799,500
		1971	422,200	2,968,400	9,521,200
31.	Leather and leather products	1963	290,339	932,096	2,078,572
		1967	293,300	1,147,000	2,626,500
		1971	240,200	1,155,000	2,760,800
32.	Stone, clay and glass products	1963 ²	455,818	2,350,233	7,043,987
		1967	469,300	2,784,100	8,333,400
		1971	462,400	3,503,400	10,757,800
33.	Primary metal industries	1963	922,160	5,933,628	15,261,089
		1967	1,041,500	7,457,300	19,978,200
		1971	931,400	8,300,600	21,133,100
34.	Fabricated metal products	1963	843,795	4,483,688	11,791,081
		1967	1,056,900	6,541,600	18,042,600
		1971	980,900	7,577,500	21,966,300
35.	Machinery (except electrical)	1963	1,045,075	6,209,341	17,310,599
		1967	1,349,000	9,236,100	27,836,400
		1971	1,187,200	9,740,000	30,680,900
36.	Electrical machinery	1963	1,049,357	5,405,786	17,010,665
		1967	1,323,800	7,607,000	24,487,000
		1971	1,119,400	8,140,000	27,874,200
37.	Transportation equipment	1963	1,150,082	7,731,192	22,765,674
		1967	1,336,500	9,918,200	28,173,900
		1971	1,186,000	11,047,900	34,845,000
38.	Instruments and related products	1963	208,448	1,100,718	3,992,131
		1967	265,900	1,569,000	6,418,400
		1971	244,900	1,732,900	8,385,900
39.	Miscellaneous manufacturing	1963	315,017	1,253,518	3,992,131
		1967	344,400	1,552,500	4,599,400
		1971 ¹	319,100	1,773,200	5,707,300

¹ Figures represent adjusted value added. For definitions see footnote to previous table, p. 569.

² Includes production of unhardened concrete omitted in previous years.

IRON AND STEEL

Output of the iron and steel industries (in net tons of 2,000 lb.), according to figures supplied by the American Iron and Steel Institute, was:

	Furnaces in blast 31 Dec.	Pig-iron (including ferro-alloys)	Raw steel	Steel by method of production ¹			
				Open hearth	Bessemer	Electric ²	Basic Oxygen
1932 ³	44	9,835,227	15,322,901	13,336,210	1,715,925	270,044	..
1939	195	35,677,097	52,798,714	48,409,800	3,358,916	1,029,067	..
1944 ⁴	218	62,866,198	89,641,600	80,363,953	5,039,923	4,237,699	..
1950	234	66,400,311	96,336,075	86,262,509	4,534,558	6,039,008	..
1960	114	68,566,384	99,281,601	86,367,506	1,189,196	8,378,743	3,346,156
1970	152	87,933,000	131,514,000	48,022,000	— ⁵	20,162,000	63,330,000
1971	126	90,918,000	120,443,000	35,559,000	— ⁵	20,941,000	63,943,000
1972	143	91,338,000	133,241,000	34,936,000	— ⁵	23,721,000	74,584,000

¹ The sum of these 4 items should equal the total in the preceding column; any difference appearing is due to the very small production of crucible steel, omitted prior to 1950.

² Includes crucible production beginning 1950.

³ Low point of the depression.

⁴ Peak year of war production.

⁵ Included with open hearth.

Wholesale price index of iron and steel (1967 = 100) was: 1950, 64.6; 1960, 97.2; 1969, 107.2; 1970, 115.2; 1971, 121.8; 1972, 128.4.

Leading producers of pig-iron (including ferro-alloys) in 1972 were: Pennsylvania, 20.84m. net tons; Ohio, 17.14m.; Indiana, 15.33m.; Illinois, 7.2m.

Consumption of ore, 1972, was 134,287,000 net tons, of which blast-furnaces took 102,524,000 tons; steel producing furnaces, 1,964,000 tons, and agglomerating plants, 29,799,000 tons.

The iron and steel industry in 1972 employed 364,074 wage-earners (compared with 499,888 in 1960), who worked an average of 37.3 hours per week (46.6 in peak year 1944) and earned an average of \$5.877 per hour (compared with the average

of \$1.17 during 1942 to 1945): total wages were \$4,172m. and total salaries for 114,294 employees was \$1,677m.

Apparent *per capita* US consumption of finished steel products, 1968, was 1,070 lb. (941 lb. in 1967).

Adams, W. (ed.), *The Structure of American Industry*. 3rd ed. New York, 1961
 Alderfer, E. B., and Michl, H. E., *Economics of American Industry*. 3rd ed. New York, 1957
 Fuchs, V. R., *Changes in the Location of Manufacturing since 1929*. Yale Univ. Press, 1962
 Glover, J. G. (ed.), *The Development of American Industries*. 4th ed. New York, 1959
 Resources for the Future. *Regions, Resources and Economic Growth*. Baltimore, 1960

TENNESSEE VALLEY AUTHORITY

Established by Act of Congress, 1933, the TVA is a multiple-purpose federal agency which carries out its duties in an area embracing some 41,000 sq. miles, in 125 counties (aggregate population, about 4m.) in the 7 Tennessee River Valley states: Tennessee, Kentucky, Mississippi, Alabama, North Carolina, Georgia and Virginia. In addition, 76 counties outside the Valley are served by TVA power distributors. Its 3 directors are appointed by the President, with the consent of the Senate; headquarters are in Knoxville, Tenn. There were 23,446 employees at 30 June 1973.

Under the Act its chief duties are flood control; the maintenance of navigation; generation, transmission and sale of electric power; the development and production of fertilizers and munitions; assistance in forestry development; and related activities in a single unified approach to resource development. There are now 33 major dams and reservoirs (23 built by TVA) controlling the flow of the river. A navigable channel 650 miles long, connecting with the American system of inland waterways, in 1972 carried 28.5m. tons of traffic in iron and steel products, grains, coal, petroleum, chemicals and other products. Flood damages averted by river control exceed \$1,056m.

TVA supplies electric power to 160 local distribution systems serving 2m. customers in an area of 80,000 sq. miles. The TVA power system originated with the water-power development of the Tennessee River, but has become predominantly a thermal system as power requirements have outgrown the region's hydro-electric potential. In fiscal year 1973 the TVA system generated 109,000m. kwh.; the same region used 1,500m. kwh. in 1933 before TVA operations began. Installed capacity, 1973, was nearly 23m. kw., with another 16m. kw. under construction or authorized in nuclear, coal-fired, gas-turbine and pumped-storage installations. Residential consumers served by TVA power distributors used an average of 15,080 kwh. in fiscal year 1973 at an average rate of about 1.3 cents per kwh.; US averages were 7,882 kwh. and 2.3 cents.

Another activity is experimentation in the development and manufacture of mineral fertilizers accompanied by programmes designed to encourage proper fertilizer use in all parts of the country. The TVA works closely with other federal agencies, and with state and local authorities in combating soil erosion, improving forest resources, improving agriculture and to the development of local industries based on natural resources. In the depression year, 1933, the average *per capita* income in the Valley region was \$168 compared with the national average of \$375; in 1970 the region's *per capita* income had multiplied 17 times to \$2,923 while the national average had increased 10 times to \$3,687.

Other TVA activities include participation in the first US large-scale fast breeder reactor demonstration project, demonstration of effective ways of reclaiming strip-mined areas, and development of new and improved methods of controlling air and water pollution. TVA and Commonwealth Edison Company of Chicago, Illinois, in co-operation with the American utility industry and the US Atomic Energy Commission, have agreed to build and operate the first large prototype liquid metal fast breeder reactor in the USA. The demonstration plant will be built on the TVA power system and will provide about 400,000 kw. of capacity at a cost of \$700m.

Power operations are financially self-supporting from revenues. In fiscal year 1973 power revenues were \$749m. and net income \$106m. Power facilities are financed from revenues and the sale of revenue bonds and notes,

and TVA is repaying appropriations previously invested in power facilities. In fiscal 1973 TVA paid the US Treasury \$20m. as a capital repayment and nearly \$54m. in dividends on the remaining appropriation investment, making a total of \$1,058m. to date paid to the Treasury from power revenues. Other TVA resource development programmes continue to be financed primarily from appropriations, which amounted to \$64.6m. in fiscal year 1973.

Annual Report of the TVA. Knoxville, 1934 to date

Clapp, G. R., *The TVA; an Approach to the Development of a Region.* Univ. of Chicago Press, 1955

Lilienthal, D. E., *TVA; Democracy on the March.* 20th Anniversary ed. New York and London, 1953

Munger, M. E., *Valley of Vision: The TVA Years.* New York, 1969

Tennessee Valley Authority. *A Quality Environment in the Tennessee Valley.* 1973.—*Short History of the TVA.* Knoxville, Tennessee, 1973.—*TVA: the First Twenty Years* (ed. R. C. Martin), Univ. of Tennessee Press, 1956

COMMERCE

The subjoined table gives the total value of the imports and exports of merchandise by yearly average or by year (in \$1m.):

	Exports		General imports		Exports		General imports
	Total	US mdse.			Total	US mdse.	
1946-50	11,829	11,673	6,659	1969	37,274	36,770	36,022
1951-55	15,333	15,196	10,832	1970	43,224	42,590	39,756
1956-60	19,204	19,029	13,650	1971	44,137	43,497	45,546
1961-65	24,006	23,707	17,659	1972			

For a description of how imports and exports are valued by the US Customs, see *Explanation of Statistics of Foreign Commerce and Navigation of the United States*, Bureau of the Census, US Department of Commerce, Washington, D.C., 1946.

The 'most favoured nation' treatment in commerce between Great Britain and US was agreed to for 4 years by the treaty of 1815, was extended for 10 years by the treaty of 1818, and indefinitely (subject to 12 months' notice) by that of 1827.

Imports and exports of gold and silver bullion and specie in calendar years (in \$1,000):

	Gold		Silver	
	Exports	Imports	Exports	Imports
1932	809,528	363,315	13,850	19,650
1940	4,995	4,749,467	3,674	58,434
1944	959,228	113,836	126,915	23,373
1955	7,257	104,592	8,331	72,932
1960	1,647	335,032	25,789	57,438
1965	1,285,097	101,669	54,061	64,769
1967	1,005,199	32,547	100,710	80,178
1968	839,160	226,262	252,148	145,153
1969	12,286	236,905	103,386	71,247
1970	36,887	227,472	53,003	58,838
1971	27,779	276,683	13,634	33,979
1972	48,522	343,666	44,361	41,579

The domestic exports of US produce, including military, and the imports for consumption by economic classes for 2 calendar years were (in \$1m.):

	Exports (US merchandise)		Imports for consumption	
	1971	1972	1971	1972
Food and live animals	4,367	5,665	5,532	6,389
Crude materials	4,329	5,029	3,370	3,864
Machinery and transport equipment	19,460	21,422	13,877	17,402
Chemicals	3,836	4,138	1,621	2,019
Total	31,992	36,254	24,400	29,674

Leading exports of US merchandise are listed below for the calendar year 1972: Special Category Type II merchandise is included, but Type I is excluded.¹ Data for major subdivisions of certain classes are also given:

Commodity	\$1m.	Commodity	\$1m.
Machinery, total	21,422	Automobiles (and parts)	4,796
Power generating machinery	1,843	Aircraft (and parts)	2,919
Metalworking machinery	410	Soybean	1,508
Agricultural machines and tractors	750	Cotton	503
Office machines	1,623	Textiles and apparel	1,019
Electrical apparatus	3,699	Tobacco and manufactures	878
Telecommunications apparatus	835	Iron and steel-mill products	800
Electrical power machinery and switchgear	3,505	Nonferrous base metals and alloys	567
Grains and preparations		Pulp, paper and products	396
Wheat (and flour)	1,456	Coal	984
Maize	1,241	Fruits, nuts and vegetables	734
Chemicals	4,134	Petroleum and products	445
Chemical elements and compound	1,698	Firearms of war and ammunition	621
Plastic materials and resins	696		

¹ Type I includes military equipment and a few special types of machine tools. Type II includes certain radio and other electrical apparatus, military motor vehicles and aircraft, explosives, ammunition and small arms.

Chief imports for 28 commodity classes for consumption for the calendar year 1972:

Commodity	\$1m.	Commodity	\$1m.
Petroleum and products	4,300	Fertilizers	232
Petroleum	2,383	Sugar	824
Petroleum products	1,933	Iron and steel-mill products	2,743
Nonferrous base metals	1,916	Cattle, meat and preparations	1,375
Copper	516	Automobiles and parts	8,075
Aluminium	369	Fish (and shellfish)	1,205
Nickel	350	Fruit, nuts and vegetables	846
Bauxite, crude	..	Alcoholic beverages	824
Tin	200	Wool and other hair	95
Pulp, paper and products	..	Metal manufactures	6,003
Newsprint	1,054	Diamonds (excl. industrial)	637
Wood pulp	490	Rubber	196
Textiles and apparel	3,411	Plywood	456
Clothing	1,883	Oils and oilseeds	196
Cotton fabrics, woven	1,260	Cocoa (and cacao beans)	151
Machinery, total	7,787	Glass and pottery	453
Electrical apparatus	3,375	Footwear	915
Agricultural machines and tractors	450	Toys and sports goods	568
Office machines	700	Furs, undressed	52
Coffee	1,182	Scientific/Photographic apparatus	513
Chemicals	2,015	Artworks and antiques	277
Chemical elements and compound	1,046	Grains and animal feeds	189
Uranium oxide	30		

Total trade between the United States and the United Kingdom for 5 years (British Board of Trade returns) in £1,000 sterling:

	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973
Imports to UK	1,122,708	1,170,234	1,091,558	1,170,930	1,610,331
Exports and re-exports from UK	897,077	932,736	1,074,605	1,207,439	1,512,947

Imports and exports by continents, areas and selected countries for calendar years (in \$1m.):

Area and country	General imports		Exports, incl. re-exports ¹	
	1971	1972	1971	1972
Canada	12,692	14,909	10,365 ²	12,415 ²
20 American Republics	4,881	5,772	5,667 ²	6,471 ²
Western Europe	12,658	15,420	14,178 ²	15,280 ²
	30,231	36,101	30,210 ²	34,166
Western Hemisphere	18,730	21,912	16,850	19,695
Canada	12,692	14,909	10,365	12,415
20 American Republics ³	4,881	5,772	5,667	6,471

¹ Data exclude exports of commodities classed for security reasons as 'special category' except as indicated.

² 'Special category' exports are included in these totals.

³ Except Cuba.

Area and Country	General Imports		Exports, incl. re-exports ¹	
	1971	1972	1971	1972
Western Hemisphere (<i>contd.</i>):				
Central American Common Market	447	485	408	439
Costa Rica	109	130	103	110
El Salvador	52	49	62	74
Guatemala	95	108	98	102
Honduras	121	116	84	79
Nicaragua	70	82	63	75
Panama	66	55	209	216
Latin American FTA	4,153	4,949	4,849	5,580
Argentina	176	201	391	400
Brazil	762	942	966	1,243
Chile	91	83	224	187
Colombia	239	284	378	317
Ecuador	90	126	134	134
Mexico	1,262	1,632	1,620	1,982
Paraguay	10	16	24	18
Peru	274	334	258	292
Uruguay	11	8	32	37
Dominican Republic	175	232	164	183
Haiti	40	51	37	53
Bolivia	23	26	35	45
Venezuela	1,216	1,298	787	924
Bahamas	229	247	141	144
Netherlands Antilles	386	400	119	122
Jamaica	170	181	216	221
Trinidad and Tobago	215	251	117	122
Europe				
Western Europe	12,658	15,420	14,178	15,280
OECD Countries	12,559	15,264	13,986	15,092
European Economic Community	7,522	8,980	8,381	8,815
Belgium and Luxembourg	844	968	1,077	1,138
France	1,088	1,369	1,373	1,610
Germany (West)	3,651	4,249	2,831	2,811
Italy	1,406	1,756	1,314	1,425
Netherlands	534	639	1,786	1,831
Greece	57	90	275	250
Turkey	67	106	307	300
EFTA countries	4,330	5,337	4,257	4,671
Austria	128	173	101	96
Denmark	286	367	253	258
Norway	175	241	185	213
Portugal	113	150	143	212
Sweden	454	601	470	472
Switzerland	493	619	627	652
UK	2,499	2,986	2,369	2,658
Finland	123	142	91	91
Iceland	60	59	19	20
Irish Republic	125	152	138	125
Spain	458	600	627	930
Yugoslavia	96	150	174	169
Soviet bloc	223	321	384	819
Poland	108	139	73	112
USSR	57	95	161	547
Asia ^{2,3}				
Near East	11,780	15,112	9,855	11,276
Egypt	574	756	1,753	1,899
Iran	19	17	63	76
Iraq	136	199	482	559
Israel	9	10	32	23
Kuwait	173	222	707	558
Lebanon	36	49	84	111
Saudi Arabia	13	21	93	130
	99	194	164	314
Japan	7,259	9,046	4,055	4,941
Other Asia	4,515	6,014	5,800	6,274
Bangladesh		40		137
Hong Kong	991	1,249	424	489
India	329	427	648	350
Indonesia	207	278	263	308
Korea, Republic of	462	708	681	735
Malaysia	269	301	72	128

¹ See note on previous page.² Includes Egypt.³ Excludes Southern Yemen and Bahrain.

Area and Country	General Imports		Exports, incl. re-exports ¹	
	1971	1972	1971	1972
Other Asia (contd.):				
Singapore	136	265	315	385
Pakistan	77	40	211	183
Philippines	496	484	340	366
Sri Lanka	31	27	16	28
Thailand	97	116	144	170
Taiwan (Formosa)	817	1,294	510	631
Vietnam	2	2	297	318
China ²	5	32	..	60
Mongolia	1	1	..	..
Oceania	895	1,145	1,168	1,035
Australia	619	807	1,004	843
New Zealand and W. Samoa	230	..	111	..
Africa ³	1,236	1,595	1,694	1,572
Algeria	20	104	82	98
Ethiopia	61	58	26	24
Libya	51	116	78	85
Morocco	7	11	102	58
Ghana	106	80	55	44
Liberia	49	53	43	41
Nigeria	130	271	168	115
Kenya	26	27	41	26
Zaire	45	43	84	37
South Africa, Republic of ⁴	287	325	622	597

¹ See note on p. 573.

² Imports from China (including Manchuria) and North Korea, rigidly controlled by the US Treasury, were 1962, \$241,000; 1963, \$268,000; 1964, \$0.5m.; 1965, \$0.5m.; 1966, \$0.1m.; exports are embargoed.

³ Excludes Egypt.

⁴ Includes also South-West Africa (Namibia).

US Department of Commerce. Bureau of the Census. Quarterly summary of foreign commerce of the United States

US Department of Commerce. Bureau of International Commerce. Overseas Business Reports

NATIONAL INCOME AND PRODUCT

The Bureau of Economic Analysis of the Department of Commerce prepares detailed estimates on the national income and product of the United States. The principal estimates are published monthly in *Survey of Current Business*; the complete set of national income and production tables are published in the *Survey* regularly each July, showing data for recent years. The *National Income and Product Accounts of the United States, 1925-1965* (1966) contains a complete set of tables from 1929 through 1965. The conceptual framework and statistical methods, underlying the US accounts were described in *National Income, 1954*. Subsequent limited changes were described in *US Income and Output* (1958), and in *Survey of Current Business* (Aug. 1965).

These latest figures¹ in \$1,000m. for various years are as follows:

	1929 ²	1933 ³	1950	1960	1970	1971	1972
I. Gross National Product	103.1	55.6	284.8	503.7	977.1	1,055.5	1,155.2
(a) Personal consumption expenditures	77.2	45.8	191.0	325.2	617.6	667.2	726.5
(b) Gross private domestic investment	16.2	1.4	54.1	74.8	136.3	153.2	178.3
(c) Net exports of goods and services	1.1	0.4	1.8	4.0	3.6	0.8	-4.6
(d) Government purchases of goods and services	8.5	8.0	37.9	99.6	219.5	234.3	255.0
1. GNP less capital consumption allowances, indirect business tax and non-tax liability, business transfer payments, statistical discrepancy, plus subsidies less current surplus of government enterprises, equals:							

¹ The inclusion of statistics for Alaska and Hawaii in 1960 does not significantly affect the comparability of the data.

² Peak year between First and Second World Wars.

³ Low point of the depression.

	1929 ¹	1933 ²	1950	1960	1970	1971	1972
2. National Income which, less corporate profits and inventory valuation adjust- ments, contributions for social insurance, accruals less dis- bursements, plus government transfer payments to persons, interest paid by government (net) and by consumers, divi- dends, business transfer pay- ments, equals:	86.8	40.3	241.1	414.5	800.5	859.4	941.8
3. Personal income whereof	85.9	47.0	227.6	401.0	808.3	863.5	939.2
4. Personal tax and non-tax pay- ments take leaving	2.6	1.5	20.7	50.9	116.6	117.5	142.2
5. Disposable personal income di- vided into							
(e) Personal outlays ³	83.3	45.0	206.9	350.0	691.7	746.0	797.0
(f) Personal saving	79.1	46.5	193.9	333.0	635.5	685.8	747.2
	4.2	-0.9	13.1	17.0	56.2	60.2	49.7
IA. GNP in constant (1958) \$s	203.6	141.5	355.3	487.7	722.5	745.4	790.7
(a) Personal consumption expen- ditures	139.6	112.8	230.5	316.1	477.5	496.3	526.8
(b) Gross private domestic invest- ment	40.4	5.3	69.3	72.4	103.4	110.3	122.9
(c) Net exports of goods and ser- vices	1.5	—	2.7	4.3	2.3	7	-2.0
(d) Government purchases of goods and services	22.0	23.3	52.8	94.9	139.3	138.4	143.0
II. National Income composed of	86.8	40.3	241.1	414.5	800.5	859.4	941.2
<i>Compensation of employees</i>	51.1	29.5	154.6	294.2	603.9	644.1	707.1
(g) Salaries and wages	50.4	29.0	146.8	270.8	542.0	573.8	627.3
(h) Supplements to wages and sala- ries	0.7	0.5	7.8	23.4	61.9	70.3	79.7
<i>Proprietors' income</i>	15.1	5.9	37.5	46.2	66.8	68.7	74.2
(i) Farm	6.2	2.6	13.5	12.0	16.9	16.8	20.2
(j) Business and professional	9.0	3.3	24.0	34.2	50.0	51.9	54.0
<i>Personal incomes from rents</i>	5.4	2.0	9.4	15.8	23.9	24.5	24.1
<i>Net interest</i>	4.7	4.1	2.0	8.4	36.5	42.0	45.2
<i>Corporate profits and inventory valu- ation adjustment</i>	10.5	-1.2	37.7	49.9	69.2	80.1	91.1
(k) Tax liabilities	1.4	0.5	17.8	23.0	34.8	37.4	42.7
(l) Inventory valuation adjust- ment	0.5	-2.1	-5.0	0.2	-4.8	-4.9	-6.9
(m) Dividends	5.8	2.0	8.8	13.4	24.7	25.1	26.0
(n) Undistributed profits	2.8	-1.6	16.0	13.2	14.6	2.25	29.3

¹ Peak year between First and Second World Wars.

² Low point of the depression.

³ Includes personal consumption expenditures, interest paid by consumers and personal transfer payments to foreigners.

CONSUMER PRICE INDEX

The Department of Labor compiles an index of retail prices of consumer goods and services bought by wage-earners and clerical workers in 56 cities and urban areas ranging in population from 2,500 upward.

Indexes shown below are published on the 1967 = 100 base. The index for 'housing' has several sub-groups; in the table below only that for rent is given.

Average for year or month	All items	Food	Apparel & Upkeep	Housing <i>Total</i> ¹	Rent	Trans- port	Medical care
1945	53.9	50.7	61.5	59.1	58.8	47.8	42.1
1960	88.7	88.0	89.6	90.2	91.7	89.6	79.1
1965	94.5	94.4	93.7	94.9	96.9	95.9	89.5
1970	116.3	114.9	116.1	118.9	110.1	112.7	120.6
1971	121.3	118.4	119.8	124.3	115.2	118.6	128.4
1972	125.3	123.5	122.3	129.2	119.2	119.9	132.5
1973							
March	129.8	134.5	124.8	132.3	122.6	121.5	136.2
June	132.4	139.8	126.6	133.9	123.9	124.6	137.0
Oct.	136.6	148.4	129.6	138.1	125.9	125.0	140.6

¹ Includes shelter, rent, home ownership, home maintenance and repairs, and household furnishings and operation.

LABOUR

The American trade unions comprise about 177 national and international unions plus a large number of small independent local or single-firm unions. In 1972 total membership was approximately 20.8m., including 1.5m. Canadian workers affiliated with American unions and 120,000 others outside the USA. The American Federation of Labor (founded 1881 and taking its name in 1886) and the Congress of Industrial Organizations merged into one organization, named the AFL-CIO, in Dec. 1955, representing 16.4m. workers in 1972.

Two railroad unions (1 affiliated with the AFL-CIO and 1 unaffiliated) covering operating staffs embracing engine-drivers, firemen, conductors, switchmen and trainmen, had nearly 286,000 in 1972. Unaffiliated or independent unions, interstate in scope, including those organizing coalminers, teamsters and government employees and railroad workers, had an estimated total membership of about 4.4m. In addition, unaffiliated, professional and state employee associations represent approximately 2.2m. members for collective bargaining purposes.

The Labor-Management Relations (Taft-Hartley) Act, 1947, applicable to industries affecting inter-state commerce, prohibits the closed shop, but permits union shop arrangements except where forbidden by state laws. Statutes regulating, restricting or prohibiting closed shop or other types of union security agreements are in effect in 19 states which ban all types of union security agreements (Alabama, Arizona, Arkansas, Florida, Georgia, Iowa, Kansas, Mississippi, Nebraska, Nevada, North Carolina, North Dakota, South Carolina, South Dakota, Tennessee, Texas, Utah, Virginia and Wyoming); a 20th state, Louisiana, has such an act applicable only to agricultural labourers and workers engaged in processing certain agricultural products. Colorado and Wisconsin ban all-union agreements unless a certain percentage of employees have voted for them; in Hawaii an all-union agreement may be entered into unless a majority of employees votes against it. Thirteen states have acts to prevent industrial disputes between public utilities and their employees by means of compulsory arbitration or seizure; however, a number of these laws have been declared unconstitutional in so far as industries in inter-state commerce are concerned. Laws to restrict or regulate picketing or other strike activities have been enacted in over half the states. About one-half of the states also prohibit certain types of strikes, as 'sit down', jurisdictional or sympathy strikes.

Minimum wage laws governing private employers are in operation in 43 jurisdictions: 39 states, the District of Columbia, Guam, Puerto Rico and the Virgin Islands have minimum wage laws and minimum wage rates in effect. Two additional states have wage board laws on their statute books, but no minimum wage rates are in effect; and in a third state, also without rates, the law covers only minors under 18 years of age. As of 1 Jan. 1974, the laws of 36 states and of the 4 jurisdictions cover men, women and, usually, minors, although in 2 of these states minimum wage rates for men have not yet been promulgated; in the remaining 3 states the laws cover only women and minors. The minimum wage rate under federal law is \$1.60 per hour for non-farm employees who are engaged in commerce, in the production of goods for commerce or in certain enterprises which are engaged in commerce. For hired farm workers on large farms the minimum wage is \$1.30 per hour.

A total of 5,138 strikes and lockouts occurred in 1971, involving 3.28m. workers and 47.59m. idle man-days; the number of idle man-days was 0.26% of the year's total working time of all workers.

There are 3 federal agencies which provide formal machinery for the adjustment of labour disputes: (1) The Federal Mediation and Conciliation Service, now an independent agency, whose mediation services are available 'in any labor dispute in any industry affecting commerce'. Its aim is to prevent and minimize work stoppages. (2) The National Mediation Board (1934) provides much the same facilities for the railroad and air-transport industries pursuant to the

Railway Labor Act. (3) The National Railroad Adjustment Board (1934) acts as a board of final appeal for grievances arising over the interpretation of existing collective agreements under the Railway Labor Act; its decisions are binding upon both sides and enforceable by the courts.

The National Labor Relations Act, as amended by the Labor-Management Relations (Taft-Hartley) Act, 1947 (*see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1955, p. 617*), was again amended by the Labor-Management Reporting and Disclosure Act, 1959. This requires extensive reporting and disclosure of certain financial and administrative practices of labour organizations, employers and labour relations consultants. In addition, certain powers are vested in the Secretary of Labor to prevent abuses in the administration of trusteeships by labour organizations, to provide minimum standards and procedures for the election of union officers and to establish rules prescribing minimum standards for determining the adequacy of union procedures for the removal of officers. Other provisions impose a fiduciary responsibility upon union officers and provide for the exclusion of those convicted of certain named felonies from office for specified periods; more stringently regulate secondary boycotts and banning of 'hot' cargo agreements; put limitations upon organizational and recognition picketing and permit States to assert jurisdiction over labour disputes where the National Labor Relations Board declines to act. The Act also contains a 'Bill of Rights' for union members (enforceable directly by them) dealing with such things as equal rights in the nomination and election of union officers, freedom of speech and assembly subject to reasonable union rules, and safeguards against improper disciplinary action.

The Census of Population (1 April 1970) showed that the total labour force was 82,048,781 (58.2% of those 16 years and over); the armed forces accounted for 1,997,735 and the civilian labour force for 80,051,046, of whom 76,553,599 were employed and 3,497,447—or 4.4%—were unemployed. The following table shows employment by industry group and sex and percentage distribution of the total:

Industry Group	Male	Female	Total	Percentage distribution
Employed (1,000 persons):	47,624	28,930	76,554	100.0
Agriculture, forestry and fisheries	2,521	320	2,841	3.7
Mining	4,885	318	631	0.8
Construction			4,572	6.0
Manufacturing:				
Durable goods	9,248	2,493	11,741	15.3
Non-durable (including not specified)	4,925	3,171	8,096	10.6
Transportation, communication and other public utilities	4,072	1,114	5,186	6.8
Wholesale and retail trade	9,039	6,334	15,373	20.1
Finance, insurance and real estate	1,925	1,913	3,838	5.0
Business and repair services	1,719	676	2,395	3.1
Personal services	1,007	2,530	3,537	4.6
Entertainment and recreation services	407	224	631	0.8
Professional and related services	4,954	8,557	13,511	17.6
Public administration	2,921	1,281	4,202	5.5

The Bureau of Labor Statistics estimated the average total labour force (including armed forces) during 1972 at 88,991,000, of the civilian labour force (86,542,000), 4.84m. persons (5.9%) were unemployed; 3,472,000 were working in agriculture and 78.23m. in non-agricultural industries. The Bureau estimated that an average of 18.93m. persons were employed in manufacturing, 15,683,000 in trade and 13.29m. in civilian government services.

Bureau of Labor Statistics, US Dept. of Labor, *Directory of National and International Labor Unions in the U.S. 1971*.—*Brief History of the American Labor Movement. 1964.—Handbook of Labor Statistics. 1971*

Commons, J. R. (ed.), *History of Labor in the United States. 4 vols.* New York, 1918–36

Hardman, J. B. S., and Neufeld, M. S. (ed.), *The House of Labor: Internal Operation of American Unions.* New York, 1951

Lebergott, S., *Manpower in Economic Growth: the American record since 1800.* New York and London, 1963

Millis, H. A., and Brown, E. C., *From the Wagner Act to Taft-Hartley*. Chicago, 1950
 Raybeck, J. G., *A History of American Labor*. New York, 1959
 Peterson, F., *American Labor Unions*. Rev. ed. New York and London, 1963
 Taft, P., *The Structure and Government of Labor Unions*. Harvard Univ. Press, 1954.—*Organized Labor in American History*. New York, 1964

COMMUNICATIONS

SHIPPING

On 31 Dec. 1972 the US merchant marine included 1,150 sea-going vessels of 1,000 gross tons or over, with aggregate dead-weight tonnage of 17.9m. This included 280 tankers of 8.2m. dead-weight tons.

On 31 Dec. 1972 US merchant ocean-going vessels were employed as follows: Active, 622 of 12.9m. dead-weight tons, of which 276 of 5.1m. tons were in foreign trade, 224 of 5.4m. tons in domestic trade and 122 of 2.2m. tons in other US agency operations. Inactive vessels totalled 528 of 5m. dead-weight tons, of which 25 of 428,000 tons were temporarily inactive; 33 of 547,000 dead-weight tons privately owned were laid up and 470 of 3.9m. tons were in the National Defense reserve fleet. Of the total vessels in the US fleet, 651 of 13.6m. dead-weight tons were privately owned. US exports and imports carried on dry cargo and tanker vessels in the year 1972 totalled 446.7m. long tons, of which 24.6m. long tons or 5.5% were carried in US flag vessels.

ROADS

On 31 Dec. 1971 the total US highway mileage, including rural and urban roads, amounted to 3,758,942 miles, of which, 2,983,072 miles were surfaced roads. The total mileage cited includes 712,785 miles of rural roads under control of the states, 2,256,271 miles of local roads, 196,839 miles of federal park and forest roads, and 593,047 miles of municipal roads and streets. Expenditures for construction and maintenance amounted to \$17,432m. in 1971.

By the end of 1971, toll roads, financed by private capital through bond issues and administered by state toll authorities, totalled 4,650 miles (including some under construction) compared with 344 miles in 1940. Additional toll-road programmes contemplated at present will add approximately 1,060 miles to the toll-road network.

Motor vehicles registered in the calendar year 1971 were (Federal Highways Administration) 112,999,125, including 92,799,052 automobiles, 397,583 buses and 19,802,490 trucks.

Road haulage of goods by motor lorries and trucks in 1971 used 19,802,490 vehicles (250,048 in 1916). The industry (1971) employed 8.89m. workers, or 1 out of every 6 employed in the USA.

Inter-city trucks (private and for hire) averaged 430,000m. revenue net ton-miles in 1971. Of the 397,583 buses in service in 1971, 307,285 were school buses (including some church, industrial, etc., buses). The 23,300 buses in inter-city service operated a total of 1,209m. bus-miles and earned a total of \$954.1m. in 1971.

There were 54,100 deaths in road accidents in 1971.

RAILWAYS

Railway history in the USA commences in 1828, but the first railway to convey both freight and passengers in regular service (between Baltimore and Ellicott's Mills, Md., 13 miles) dates from 24 May 1830. Mileage rose to 52,922 miles in 1870; to 167,191 miles in 1890, and to a peak of 266,381 miles in 1916, falling thereafter to 261,871 in 1925; 246,739 in 1940 and 222,164 in 1969 (these include some duplication under trackage rights and some mileage operated in Canada by US companies). The ordinary gauge is 4 ft 8½ in. (about 99.6% of total mileage). The USA has about 29% of the world's railway mileage.

The following table, based on the figures of the Interstate Commerce Commission, shows some railway statistics for 4 calendar years:

	1960	1970	1971 ¹	1972 ²
Classes I and II Railroads:				
Mileage owned (first main tracks)	223,779	204,621	203,525	..
Revenue freight originated (1m. short tons)	1,421	1,572	1,472	..
Freight ton-mileage (1m. ton-miles)	591,550	771,012	745,828	751,001
Passenger carried (1,000)	488,019	289,469	275,534	243,877
Passenger-miles (1m.)	31,790	10,786	8,863	8,257
Operating revenues (\$1m.)	9,587	12,209	13,018	13,176
Operating expenses (\$1m.)	7,135	9,806	10,388	10,530
Net railway operating income (\$1m.)	1,055	506	629	658
Net income after fixed charges (\$1m.)	855	126	—338	218
Class I Railroads:				
Locomotive in service	40,949	27,213	27,194	26,325
Steam locomotives	25,640	—	—	—
Freight-train cars (excluding caboose cars)	1,721,269	1,427,756	1,410,203	1,322,103
Passenger-train cars	57,146	11,231	8,713	7,218
Average number of employees	1,220,784	565,282	544,497	527,235
Average wage per week (\$1)	72.59	188.71	208.21	234.70

¹ Class I and II.² Class I only.

AVIATION

In civil aviation there were, on 31 Dec. 1972, 750,869 certified pilots (321,413 private) and on 31 Dec. 1971 there were 166,785 registered civil aircraft (133,870 active).

Airports on 31 Dec. 1972: Air carrier, 772; general aviation, 11,633. Of these airports, 10,846 were conventional land-based, while 461 were seaplane bases and 1,098 were heliports.

Statistics from the Civil Aeronautics Board indicate that in 1971 on US flag carriers in scheduled international service there were 17·57m. enplanements with 319·27m. aircraft miles for a total of 29,357·9m. revenue passenger-miles. The non-scheduled airlines had a total of 9,645·91m. revenue passenger-miles internationally. Domestically US scheduled airlines in 1971 had 156·1m. enplanements with a total of 1,917·89m. miles for 106,293·88m. revenue passenger-miles. Non-scheduled airlines in the US recorded 919·73m. revenue passenger-miles in 1971. (A revenue passenger-mile is one paying passenger carried per mile.)

Association of American Railroads. Bureau of Railway Economics. *Statistics of railroads in the United States*. Washington, Annual.—*A review of railroad operations*. Washington, Annual

Barger, H., *The Transportation Industries, 1889-1946*. New York, 1951

Civil Aeronautics Board. *Air Carrier Traffic Statistics*. Washington, Monthly

Landon, C. E., *Transportation: principles, practices, problems*. New York, 1951

Lewis, R. G., *Handbook of American Railroads*. 2nd ed. New York, 1956

Locklin, D. P., *Economics of Transportation*. 5th ed. Homewood, Ill., 1960

Maritime Administration, US Dept. of Commerce. *Employment Report*. Washington, Quarterly

Nelson, J. C., *Railroad transportation and public policy*. Washington and London, 1959

Van Metre, T. W., *Transportation in the US*. 2nd ed. Brooklyn, 1950

Westmeyer, R. E., *Economics of Transportation*. New York, 1952

POSTS AND TELEGRAPHS

The telephone business is largely in the hands of the American Telephone and Telegraph Company and its telephone operating subsidiaries, which together are known as the Bell Telephone System. There are, however, many hundreds of smaller telephone companies having no common ownership affiliation with the Bell companies, but which connect with them for universal service, countrywide and worldwide. The message telegraph and telex services are in the hands of The Western Union Telegraph Company, but it competes with the telephone industry in providing private leased lines.

The number of telephones in service in the USA has increased in the period since the close of the Second World War much more proportionately than has the population. Among principal reasons there may be cited the facts that an increasingly high percentage of families have telephones installed in their homes, and extension phones associated with the main home telephones have become increasingly common. In marked contrast, the number of public telegrams has

decreased by more than 80%. Telegrams have lost favour due to shifts in user preference to the air-mail and to the telephone. The telex services of the telegraph company have also found broad acceptance in place of telegrams for business purposes. The following table contains key data items on a comparative basis for the domestic telephone and message telegram services:

	1950	1960	1970	1972
All telephone systems:				
Total telephones	43,131,000	74,342,000	120,218,000	131,603,000
Bell Telephone System:				
Total telephones	35,343,400	60,735,100	96,561,000	105,296,000
Average daily telephone calls	140,782,000	219,093,000	368,363,000	490,891,000
Local	134,870,000	209,373,000	346,505,000	383,952,000
Long distance	5,912,000	9,720,000	21,858,000	25,939,000
Total plant in service (\$1,000)	10,101,522	24,072,499	54,813,202	66,830,239
Total operating revenues (\$1,000)	3,271,029	7,958,125	17,094,846	21,026,482
Employees, number	523,251	580,405	772,980	777,869
Western Union Telegraph System:				
Public telegrams for year	153,054,000	102,931,000	46,083,860	23,336,128
Total plant (\$1,000)	294,451	398,023	697,789	951,325
Revenue from public telegrams (\$1,000)	132,281	160,746	127,436	82,750
Total operating revenues (\$1,000)	177,994	262,365	402,456	431,762
Employees, number	40,482	32,655	24,293	17,266

International communication services, providing overseas connexions with all parts of the world, are furnished principally by the American Telephone and Telegraph Company and three telegraph companies. The old-type telegraph-only-transmission-capability ocean cables have all been abandoned in favour of using telegraph circuits derived from voice channels in the newer telephone ocean cables which have also made inroads on the use of high-frequency radio. More recently, satellite communications facilities have been utilized not only for telephone and telegraph services but for television transmission as well.

International overseas telegrams, inbound to and outbound from the continental US, numbered 15.4m. in 1972 (16.4m. in 1971). This service has tended to decline in volume in recent years. It has lost ground to the air-mail and, in addition, in more recent years to the telex and telephone services. For the US and its possessions the volume of international overseas telephone calls has grown enormously with the availability of the excellent voice-transmission qualities provided in the telephone ocean cables and in the satellite radio relays. Whereas, international telephone calls were 990,000 in 1955, the last year in which there was no cable service available, there were 24.5m. such calls in 1972.

Postal business for the years ended 30 June included the following items:

	1970	1971	1972	1973
Number of post offices, on 30 June	32,002	31,947	31,686	31,385
Postal revenue (\$1,000) ²	6,346,655	6,664,988	7,884,188	8,338,945
Postal expenses (\$1,000) ³	7,867,269	8,955,264	9,522,378	9,818,306

¹ The US Postal Service was established 1 July 1971. Financial statements prior to that date are those of the Post Office Department. Such statements for 1969-71 have been restated to be in a format and on an accounting principle basis generally consistent with 1972.

² Operating revenue excludes government appropriations, operating reimbursements and other income.

³ Operating expenses are stated net of operating reimbursements and exclude certain costs financed by revenue.

BANKING

On 30 June 1973 there were 14,529 domestic banks doing a general deposit business with the public and having aggregate deposits of \$726,200m. Of these, 4,629 with deposits of \$364,129m. were national banks operating under charters granted by the federal government; the remaining banks, including trust companies and savings banks, were organized under the laws of the various states. Of the total number, 5,705 were members of the Federal Reserve System, namely, all the 4,629 national banks and 1,076 state banks admitted to membership.

The Federal Reserve System, established under an Act of 1913, comprises the

Board of 7 Governors, the 12 regional Federal Reserve Banks with their 24 branches, the Federal Open Market Committee and the Federal Advisory Council. The 7 members of the Board of Governors are appointed by the President by and with the consent of the Senate. Each Governor holds office for 14 years, one Governor's term expiring every 2 years. No two may come from the same Federal Reserve District. The Board supervises the Reserve Banks and the issue and retirement of Federal Reserve notes; it appoints 3 of the 9 directors of each Reserve Bank; it passes on the admission of state banks to the System and has power to correct unsound conditions in State member banks or violations of banking law by them, including, if necessary, disciplinary action to remove officers and directors for unsafe or unsound banking practices or for continuous violations of banking laws; it also authorizes bank branches and approves bank mergers and consolidations; and it has power to control the expansion of bank holding companies and to require divestment of their non-banking interests. The 12 members of the Federal Open Market Committee include the 7 members of the Board of Governors and 5 of the 12 Federal Reserve Bank presidents. The latter serve 1-year terms on the Committee in rotation except for the President of the Federal Reserve Bank of New York, who is a permanent member. The Federal Open Market Committee influences credit market conditions, money, and bank credit, by buying or selling US Government securities; and it also supervises System operations in foreign currencies for the purpose of helping to safeguard the value of the dollar in international exchange markets and facilitating co-operation and efficiency in the international monetary system. The Board also influences credit conditions through powers to set member-bank reserve requirements, to approve discount rates at Federal Reserve Banks, and to fix margin requirements on stock-market credit.

The 12 Reserve Banks (one for each district) implement Federal Reserve policies, chiefly through their dealings with member banks, which, although outnumbered by non-member banks, hold about 78% of the country's total commercial banking resources. The Reserve Banks hold bank reserves, advance funds to member banks, issue Federal Reserve notes, which are the principal form of currency in the US, act as fiscal agent for the Government and afford nation-wide cheque-clearing and fund transfer arrangements. They may issue notes, fully secured; discount paper for member banks; increase or reduce the country's supply of reserve funds by buying or selling Government securities and other obligations at the direction of the Federal Open Market Committee. Their capital stock is held by the member banks, but it carries no voting rights except in the election of directors.

Every member bank is required to subscribe to stock in the Reserve Bank of its district in an amount equal to 6% of its paid-up capital and surplus. Only one-half of the par value of the stock is paid in, the other half remaining subject to call by the Board of Governors. However, no call has been made for the second half of the subscription. The reserve balances which member banks must carry with Reserve Banks are based on the volume of their net demand and time deposits. The Board of Governors has the power to alter these requirements within limits. The Board of Governors also has authority to limit the rate of interest payable by member banks on time and savings deposits. Under provisions of the Defense Production Act of 1950 the Board of Governors prescribes regulations under which the Federal Reserve Banks act as fiscal agents of certain Government departments and agencies in guaranteeing loans made by banks and other private financing institutions to finance contracts for the procurement of materials or services which the guaranteeing agencies consider necessary for the national defence.

Under the President's programme to reduce the deficit in the nation's balance of payments, the Board of Governors administers a foreign credit restraint programme for the nation's privately owned financial institutions.

Under the Credit Control Act of 1969 the President is empowered to authorize the Board of Governors to institute selective credit controls when necessary to curb inflation.

Under the provisions of the Truth in Lending Act of 1968 the Board of Governors is required to prescribe regulations to assure a meaningful disclosure by lenders of credit terms so that consumers will be able to compare more readily the various credit terms available and avoid the uninformed use of credit.

The Federal Advisory Council consists of 12 members (one from each district); it meets in Washington four times a year (or oftener) to advise the Board of Governors on general business and financial conditions.

Banks which participate in the federal deposit insurance fund have their deposits insured against loss up to \$20,000 for each depositor. The fund is administered by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation established in 1933; it obtains resources through annual assessments on participating banks.

All members of the Federal Reserve System are required to insure their deposits through the Corporation, and non-member banks may apply and qualify for insurance. On 30 June 1973, 13,842 commercial banks with deposits of \$625,315,709,000 were members of the insurance fund. This insurance also covered 323 mutual savings banks with deposits of \$84,167.65m. There were 364 uninsured banks comprising 204 commercial banks and trust companies and 160 mutual savings banks with deposits of \$16,716,809,000.

There are also banks which operate solely in the field of agricultural credits under the Farm Credit Administration; Federal Home Loan Banks makes advances to financial associations and institutions upon the security of home mortgages.

US Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System. *The Federal Reserve System Purposes and Functions*. 6th ed., 1974.—*Federal Reserve Bulletin*. Monthly.—*Annual Report*.—*The Federal Reserve Act, as amended up to 1971*. 1971

Beckhart, B. B., *Federal Reserve System*. New York, 1972

Chandler, L. V., *Economics of Money and Banking*. 6th ed. New York, 1971

Clifford, A. J., *The Independence of the Federal Reserve System*. Philadelphia, 1965

Friedman and Swartz, *A Monetary History of the United States, 1867–1960*, National Bureau of Economic Research, New York, 1963

Prochnow, H. V., *The Federal Reserve System*. New York, 1960

Studenski, P., and Krooss, H. E., *Financial History of the US*. 2nd ed. New York, 1963

CURRENCY

Prior to the banking crisis that occurred early in 1933, the monetary system had been on the gold standard for more than 50 years. An Act of 14 March 1900 required the Secretary of the Treasury to maintain at a parity with gold all forms of money issued by the USA. For a description of these, see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1934, p. 491.

The old gold dollar had a par value of 49.32d., or \$4.8666 to the £ sterling; it contained 25.8 grains (or 1.6718 grammes) of gold 0.900 fine. Under existing statutes the Government is still under obligation to maintain parity between gold and all forms of currency. By the Act of 12 May 1933 the President of the USA was given authority to reduce the gold content of the dollar by not more than 50% and by the Gold Reserve Act of 30 Jan. 1934 the minimum reduction which he could make was fixed at 40%; on 31 Jan. 1934 he fixed its value at 59.06%, or $15\frac{5}{8}$ grains of gold 0.900 fine. This was equal to a price for gold of \$35 a fine oz. (old price, \$20.67183). The President's power to alter the gold content of the dollar to 50% of its value, which was extended by Congress in 1937, 1939 and 1941, was not again extended in 1943.

In the Par Value Modification Act 1972, Congress authorized and directed the Secretary of the Treasury to take the steps necessary to establish a new par value of \$1 equals $\frac{1}{38}$ of a fine troy ounce of gold. Pursuant to the statutory directive, the Secretary of the Treasury notified the International Monetary Fund that, effective 8 May 1972, the par value of the dollar would be changed from $\frac{1}{35}$ to $\frac{1}{38}$ of a fine troy ounce of gold. Expressed in terms of gold, the new par value of the dollar is 0.818513 gramme of gold per dollar, or \$38 per fine troy ounce of gold.

Expressed in percentage, the change in the par value of the dollar amounted to a reduction of 7.89% in the former gold content of the dollar. This is the equivalent to an 8.57% increase in the former dollar price of gold.

At the time of the banking crisis in March 1933 gold payments by banks and the Treasury were suspended by the Government, and an embargo was placed on gold exports. Steps were taken to withdraw from circulation all gold coin and gold certificates.

Currency in the USA for many years has comprised several varieties. Prior to May 1933 the legal tender qualities of the classes varied, but in that month all types of currency were made equally legal tender.

Only two of the eight kinds of notes outstanding are now significant: Federal Reserve notes in denominations of \$1, \$5, \$10, \$20, \$50 and \$100; and US notes in denominations of \$100. The issue of (a) \$500, \$1,000, \$5,000 and \$10,000 Federal Reserve notes; of (b) silver certificates, and of (c) \$5 and \$2 US notes was discontinued recently, although they are still in general circulation. The following issues were stopped many years ago and are in process of retirement: (1) Federal Reserve Bank notes; (2) National Bank notes; (3) Treasury notes of 1890; (4) fractional currency.

Federal Reserve notes are obligations of the USA and a first lien on the assets of the Federal Reserve Banks through which they are issued. Each of the 12 banks issues them against the security of an equal volume of collateral.

Gold coins (of the old weight and fineness) were \$20, \$10, \$5 and \$2½ pieces called *double eagles*, *eagles*, *half-eagles* and *quarter-eagles*. The old eagle weighed 258 grains or 16.7181 grammes 0.900 fine, and therefore contained 232.2 grains or 15.0463 grammes of fine gold. Except for collector's holdings, these are no longer in circulation. The stock of gold bullion held by the Treasury on 30 June 1972 was 276m. fine oz., valued at \$10,490m.; stock of silver bullion was 47.4m. fine oz. (excluding 165m. fine oz. held for defence stockpile). Estimated stock of domestic coin was \$7,451m., of which \$482m. were standard silver dollars and the remainder silver and other subsidiary coin.

The silver dollar weighs 412.5 grains or 26.7296 grammes 0.900 fine, and contains 371.25 grains or 24.0566 grammes of fine silver. Subsidiary, 0.900 fine, silver coins contain 347.22 grains of fine silver per dollar. These are the half-dollar, quarter-dollar and dime (one-tenth). Minor coins currently issued are the cupro-nickel 5-cent piece and the bronze 1-cent piece. Pursuant to the Coinage Act of 1965, Congress authorized the minting and issuance of new silver clad half-dollars containing 40% silver and cupro-nickel quarter-dollars and dimes containing no silver. In an amendment to the Coinage Act enacted on 31 Dec. 1970, Congress provided that all coins minted thereafter, including dollar and half-dollar coins, be made of cupro-nickel composition. However, a provision in the 1970 law permitted the coining of 150m. dollar coins containing 40% silver. These dollar coins, which bear the likeness of the late President Eisenhower, are sold at premium price to coin collectors.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES

British weights and measures are usually employed, but the old Winchester bushel and wine gallon are used instead of the new or imperial standards: *Wine gallon* = 0.83268 Imperial gallon; *Bushel* = 0.9690 Imperial bushel. Instead of the British cwt of 112 lb., one of 100 lb. is used; the *short* or *net ton* contains 2,000 lb.; the *long* or *gross ton*, 2,240 lb.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF THE UNITED STATES IN GREAT BRITAIN (Grosvenor Sq., W1A 1AE)

Ambassador: Walter H. Annenberg (accredited 30 April 1969).

Ministers: Earl. D. Sohm; Robert A. Brand (*Economic and Commercial*).

Counsellors: Jack A. Herfurt (*Consular*); Michael T. F. Pistor (*Public Affairs*); William J. Galloway; William D. Calderhead (*Administration*); Archie M. Andrews (*Commercial*).

First Secretaries: Alan G. James; Eugene Rosenfeld (*Public Affairs*); Jack A. Sulser; Gordon D. King; Thomas W. M. Smith (*Economic*); James E. Kiley (*Consular*); John P. Mulligan (*Commercial*); John B. McGrath (*Economic*).

Service Attachés: Rear-Adm. William H. Livingston (*Defence, Navy, Navy-Air*), Col. Thomas H. Curtis (*Air*); Col. James M. McGarity (*Army*).

Attachés: William L. Rodman (*Agricultural*); James E. Ammerman (*Financial*); Wayne A. Wilcox (*Cultural*); William L. R. Rice (*Atomic Energy*); John A. Reed, Jr (*Politico-Military Affairs*); Irwin S. Lippe (*Labour*); Thomas C. Colwell (*Civil Air*); Dr Alan G. Mencher (*Scientific*).

There are Consuls-General in Belfast, Edinburgh, Liverpool and London.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN THE USA (3100 Massachusetts Ave., Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: The Hon. Sir Peter Ramsbotham; KCMG.

Ministers: R. A. Sykes, CMG, MC; H. A. H. Cortazzi, CMG (*Commercial*); A. K. Rawlinson (*Economic*); G. N. Gadsby, CB (*Defence Research and Development*); J. A. N. Graham, CMG (*Head of Chancery*).

Counsellors: G. L. Scullard, OBE (*Consul-General*); J. L. B. Garcia (*Labour*); T. Sharp (*Commercial*); E. Bolland; R. A. Browning (*Overseas Development*); G. C. Lowe (*Civil Air*); R. H. Willmott (*Energy and Shipping*); Dr J. M. Lock (*Scientific*); A. H. B. Hermann; C. M. Rose, CMG; W. M. Drower, MBE; J. F. Gough; B. Russel-Jones; E. F. C. Stanford (*Defence Supply*); J. D. Taylor, CMG, OBE; D. P. M. S. Cape; B. Hutchinson; K. J. Uffen (*Economic*).

First Secretaries: D. H. Mather, MBE, H. B. Walker (*Commercial*); D. A. Burns (*Information*); M. K. Molloy; H. V. Richardson; Miss J. F. Veasey, MBE (*Consul*); B. L. Crowe; A. J. Clift; A. R. Thomas; W. N. Hewson.

Service Attachés: Vice-Adm. I. Eason, DSC (*Defence*); Brig. H. G. Woods, MBE, MC (*Army*); Rear-Adm. L. R. Bell-Davies (*Navy*); Air Cdre W. Harbison, CBE, AFC (*Air*).

There are Consuls-General in Atlanta (Ga), Boston (Mass.), Chicago (Ill.), Cleveland, Detroit (Mich.), Houston, Los Angeles, New York, Philadelphia (Pa.), San Francisco (Cal.), Seattle, Washington (D.C.) and Consuls in Anchorage (Alaska), Denver, Honolulu, Kansas City, Miami, New Orleans (La.), Portland (Oreg.), St Louis, St Paul-Minneapolis.

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

I. STATISTICAL INFORMATION

Within the federal government of the USA, responsibilities for the collection, compilation, analysis and publication of statistics are decentralized among a number of agencies, with specified responsibilities for general-purpose statistics in particular areas. In addition, most agencies of the Government collect statistical data as a by-product of their administrative or operating responsibilities in specific fields. Responsibility for co-ordinating the decentralized statistical activities rests in the Office of Statistical Standards, Bureau of the Budget, Washington 25, D.C., as a part of the Executive Office of the President. This Office reviews all proposed collections of statistical data to avoid duplication or overlapping; promotes the use of improved statistical techniques; develops standard definitions and classifications so that the data collected by different agencies are comparable; serves as liaison between federal agencies and international organizations and as an information centre on government statistical programmes. The Division does not itself collect or publish statistics.

The major general-purpose statistical agencies and their principal areas of responsibility are:

(1) Bureau of the Census in the Department of Commerce (A. Ross Eckler, Director). Decennial censuses of population and housing and quinquennial censuses of agriculture, manufactures and business; current statistics on population and the labour force, manufacturing activity and commodity production, retail and wholesale trade and services, foreign trade, and state and local government finances and operations.

(2) Bureau of Labor Statistics in the Department of Labor (Geoffrey H. Moore, Commissioner). Current statistics on employment, earnings, man-hours, labour turnover, industrial accidents, work stoppages, wage rates; collective bargaining agreements; construction; industrial productivity; wholesale prices, retail prices and urban consumers' price indexes; income and expenditures of urban families.

(3) Statistical Reporting Service and Economic Research Service in the Department of Agriculture. Statistics on crop and livestock production and inventories; crop forecasts; food processing and food consumption; farm population, labour and wages; farm management; farm ownership values, transfers; taxation and finance; prices farmers pay and receive; farm income; accidents; studies of land and water uses.

(4) National Center for Health Statistics in the Public Health Service, Department of Health, Education and Welfare (Theodore D. Woolsey, Chief). Current statistics on births, deaths, marriages and divorce.

(5) Bureau of Mines in the Department of the Interior (John F. O'Leary, Director). Statistics on production, consumption and stocks of metals and minerals, and on injuries in mineral industries.

Other agencies in which statistics are an important by-product of regulatory or other administrative functions include: Social Security Administration in the Department of Health, Education and Welfare; Internal Revenue Service in the Treasury Department; Federal Power Commission; Federal Trade Commission; Interstate Commerce Commission, and the Securities and Exchange Commission.

Among the more important statistical publications of a fairly general nature are:

Statistical Abstract of the United States, published by the Bureau of the Census, Department of Commerce. Annual. Important summary statistics on the industrial, social, political and economic organization of the USA, with a representative selection from most of the important statistical publications. *Survey of Current Business*, published by the Office of Business Economics, Department of Commerce. Monthly. Interpretative text and charts reviewing business trends, etc.; official estimates of national income. *Economic Indicators*, prepared by the Council of Economic Advisers and published by the Congressional Joint Committee on the Economic Report. Monthly. Tables and charts presenting current data on the total output of the economy; prices; employment and wages; production and business activity; purchasing power; money, banking and federal finance. *Monthly Labor Review*, published by the Bureau of Labor Statistics, Department of Labor. *Federal Reserve Bulletin*, published by the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System. Monthly. Current data on money and banking and selected other economic series. *Federal Reserve indexes of industrial production*, etc.; international financial statistics. *Treasury Bulletin*, published by the Office of the Secretary, Department of the Treasury. Monthly. Current coverage of federal fiscal statistics; international capital movements. *Minerals Yearbook*, published by the Bureau of Mines, Department of the Interior. Annual. *Agricultural Statistics*, published by the Department of Agriculture. Annual. *Crops and Markets*, published by the Bureau of Agricultural Economics in the Department of Agriculture. Monthly. Crop report and market statistics. *Foreign Agriculture*, published by the Office of Foreign Agriculture Service, Department of Agriculture. Monthly. Foreign agricultural production, foreign government policies relating to agriculture and international trade in agricultural products. *Vital Statistics of the United States*, published by the Public Health Service, US Department of Health, Education and Welfare. Monthly and Annual. Natality and mortality data tabulated by place of occurrence, with supplemental tables for Puerto Rico and the Virgin Islands; and tabulated by place of residence.

An annotated bibliography of about 100 periodical statistical publications is included in *Statistical Services of the United States Government*, a pamphlet issued by the Division of Statistical Standards, Bureau of the Budget, describing the general organization of the statistical system of the USA and the principal types of economic statistics.

II. OTHER OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS

Guide to the Study of the United States of America. General Reference and Bibliography Division, Library of Congress. 1960.

Historical Statistics of the United States, colonial times to 1957: a statistical abstract supplement. Washington, 1960.—*Continuation to 1962 and revisions*. 1965

United States Government Manual. Washington. Annual.

The official publications of the USA are issued by the US Government Printing Office and are distributed by the Superintendent of Documents, who issued in 1940 a cumulative *Catalog of the Public Documents of the . . . Congress and of All the Departments of the Government of the United States*. This *Catalog* is kept up to date by *United States Government Publications, Monthly Catalog* with annual index and supplemented by *Price Lists*. Each *Price List* is devoted to a special subject or type of material, e.g., *American History or Census*. Useful guides are Schmeckebier, L. F., and Eastin, R. B. (eds.), *Government Publications and their Use*, 2nd ed., Washington D.C., 1961; Boyd, A. M., *United States Government Publications*, 3rd ed., New York, 1949, and Leidy, W. P., *Popular Guide to Government Publications*, 2nd ed., New York and London, 1963.

Treaties and other International Acts of the United States of America (Edited by Hunter Miller), 8 vols. Washington, 1929-48. This edition stops in 1863. It may be supplemented by *Treaties, Conventions . . . Between the US and other Powers, 1776-1937* (Edited by William M. Malloy and others), 4 vols. 1909-38. A new Treaty Series, *US Treaties and other International Agreements* was started in 1950.

Writings on American History. Washington, annual from 1902 (except 1904-5 and 1941-47).

III. NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS

A. Handbooks

National Historical Publications Commission. *Guide to Archives and Manuscripts in the United States*, ed. P. M. Hamer. Yale Univ. Press, 1961

Adams, J. T. (ed.), *Dictionary of American History*. 2nd ed. 7 vols. New York, 1942

Dictionary of American Biography, ed. A. Johnson and D. Malone. 23 vols. New York, 1929-64.—

Concise Dictionary of American Biography. New York, 1964

Current Biography. New York, annual from 1940; monthly supplements

- Alsberg, H. G. (ed.), *The American Guide*. New York, 1955
 Handlin, O., and others, *Harvard Guide to American History*. Cambridge, Mass., 1954
 Kreutz, B., and Fleming, E., *Introducing America*. London, 1963
 Lord, C. L., and E. H., *Historical Atlas of the US*. Rev. ed. New York, 1953
Who's Who in America. Chicago, 1899-1900 to date; monthly Supplement. 1940 to date

B. General History

- Barck, Jr, O. T., and Blake, N. M., *Since 1900: a History of the United States*. 4th ed. New York, 1965
 Bellot, H. H., *America History and American Historians*. London, 1952
 Billington, R. A., *Westward Expansion*. 2nd ed. New York, 1960
 Carman, H. J., and others, *A History of the American people*. Rev. ed. 2 vols. New York, 1961
 Clark, T. D., *Frontier America: the story of the westward movement*. New York, 1959
 Commager, H. S. (ed.), *Documents of American History*. 8th ed. New York, 1966
 Faulkner, H. U., *American Political and Social History*. 7th ed. New York, 1957
 Hicks, J. D., *The American Nation, a history of the United States from 1865*. 4th ed. Boston, 1963
 Link, A. S., and Catton, W. B., *American epoch: a history of the United States since the 1890s*. 3rd ed. New York, 1967
 Morison, S. E., *The Oxford History of the American People*. OUP, 1968
 Morison, S. E., with H. S. Commager, *The Growth of the American Republic*. 2 vols. 5th ed. OUP, 1962-63
 Parkes, H. B., *The United States of America, a History*. 3rd ed. New York, 1968
 Savelle, M., *A Short History of American Civilization*. New York, 1957
 Scammon, R. N. (ed.), *American Votes: a handbook of contemporary American election statistics*. Washington, D.C., 1956 to date (biennial)
 Schlesinger, A. M., *The Rise of Modern America, 1865-1951*. 4th ed. New York, 1951.—*The Age of Roosevelt*. 4 vols. New York and London, 1957-62.—*A thousand days: John F. Kennedy in the White House*. New York and London, 1965
 Thistlewaite, F., *The Great Experiment: An introduction to the History of the American people*. CUP, 1955
 Wish, H., *Society and Thought in America*. 2 vols. OUP, 1962

C. Minorities

- Bennett, M. T., *American immigration policies: a history*. Washington, D.C., 1963
 Brown, F. J. (ed.), *One America: the history, contributions and present problems of our racial and national minorities*. 3rd ed. New York, 1952
 Burma, J. H., *Spanish-speaking Groups in the US*. Duke University Press, 1954
 Burns, W. H., *The Voices of Negro Protest in America*. OUP, 1963
 Frazier, E. F., *The Negro in the United States*. Rev. ed. New York, 1957
 McNickle, D., *The Indian Tribes of the United States*. OUP, 1962
 McWilliams, Carey, *Brothers Under the Skin: A Study of the Position of Racial Minorities in Continental United States and the Possessions*. Rev. ed. New York, 1951
 Rose, A. and C., *America Divided: Minority Group Relations in the United States*. New York, 1949
 Sklare, M., *The Jews: social patterns of an American group*. Glencoe, Ill., 1958
 Wissler, Clark, *Indians of the United States*. New York, 1946

D. Economic History

- The Economic History of the United States*. 9 vols. New York, 1946 ff.
 Bining, A. C., and Cochran, T. C., *The Rise of American Economic Life*. 4th ed. New York, 1963
 Dorfman, J., *The Economic Mind in American Civilization*. 5 vols. New York, 1946-5
 Fainsod, M., and Gordon, L., *Government and the American Economy*. 3rd ed. New York, 1959
 Faulkner, H. U., *American Economic History*. 8th ed. New York, 1960
 Friedman, M., and Schwartz, A. J., *A monetary history of the United States, 1867-1960*. New York, 1963
 Jones, P. d'A., *America's Wealth*. London, 1963
 Landsberg, H. H., and others, *Resources in America's future: patterns of requirements and availabilities, 1960-2000*. Washington, D.C., 1963
 Mund, V. A., *Government and Business*. 4th ed. New York, 1965

E. Foreign Relations

- American Foreign Policy Library*, ed. Sumner Wells (Harvard Univ. Press); E. A. Speiser, *The US and the Near East* (rev. ed. 1950); C. Brinton, *The US and Britain* (rev. ed. 1948); J. K. Fairbank, *The US and China* (rev. ed. 1958); V. M. Dean, *The US and Russia* (1948); D. Perkins, *The US and the Caribbean* (rev. ed., 1967); A. P. Whitaker, *The US and South America* (1948); D. C. McKay, *The US and France* (1951); E. O. Reischauer, *The US and Japan* (rev. ed., 1957); W. N. Brown, *The US and India and Pakistan* (1953); H. S. Hughes, *The US and Italy* (1953); H. F. Cline, *The US and Mexico* (1953); L. V. Thomas and R. N. Frye, *The US and Turkey and Iran* (1951); F. D. Scott, *The US and Scandinavia* (1950); A. P. Whitaker, *The US and Argentina* (1954); R. L. Wolf, *The Balkans in Our Time* (1956); C. H. Grattan, *The US and the SW Pacific* (1961)
Documents on American Foreign Relations. Princeton, from 1948. Annual
The United States in World Affairs. 1931 ff. Council on Foreign Relations. New York, from 1932. Annual
 Bartlett, R. J. (ed.), *The Record of American Diplomacy: Documents and Readings in the History of American Foreign Relations*. 4th ed. New York, 1964
 Beloff, M., *The United States and the Unity of Europe*. London, 1963
 Bemis, S. F., *Diplomatic History of the US*. 4th ed. New York, 1955.—*Short History of American Foreign Policy and Diplomacy*. Rev. ed. New York, 1959.—*The United States as a World Power: a diplomatic history*. Rev. ed. New York, 1955
 DeConde, A., *The American Secretary of State*. London, 1963

- Graebner, N. A. (ed.), *An Uncertain Tradition: American Secretaries of State in the 20th Century*. New York, 1961.—*Cold War Diplomacy: American Foreign Policy, 1945–60*. Princeton, 1962
- Hyde, L. K., *The United States and the United Nations*. New York, 1960
- Lary, H. B., *Problems of the United States as world trader and banker*. New York, 1963
- Leopold, R. W., *The Growth of American Foreign Policy: a history*. New York, 1962
- McCamy, J. L., *Conduct of the new diplomacy*. New York, 1964
- Pratt, J. W., *A History of United States Foreign Policy*. New York, 1955
- Rostow, W. W., *The United States in the World Arena: an essay in recent history*. New York, 1960
- Smith, R. F., *The United States and Cuba: business and diplomacy, 1917–1960*. New York, 1962
- Spanier, J. W., *American Foreign Policy Since World War II*. 2nd ed. London, 1962
- Stebbins, R. P., and Adam, E. A., *Documents of American Foreign Relations, 1968–69*. New York, 1972
- Stuart, Graham H., *American Diplomatic and Consular Practice*. 2nd ed. New York, 1952.—*Latin America and the United States*. 5th ed. New York, 1955
- Wilcox, F. C., and Kalijarvi, T. V., *Recent American Foreign Policy: basic documents, 1941–51*. New York, 1952
- Williams, W. A. (ed.), *The Shaping of American Diplomacy: readings and documents in American foreign relations, 1750–1955*. 2 vols. Chicago, 1956
- F. National Character**
- Brogan, D. W., *USA: An Outline of the Country, Its People and Institutions*. 2nd ed. Oxford, 1947
- Coan, O. W., *America in Fiction, an annotated list of novels*. 5th ed. Stanford Univ. Press, 1967
- Commager, H. S., *The American Mind*. Yale Univ. Press, 1950
- Curti, M. B., *The Growth of American Thought*. 3rd ed. New York, 1964
- Degler, C. N., *Out of our past: the forces that shaped modern America*. New York, 1959
- Gabriel, R. H., *The Course of American Democratic Thought*. 2nd ed. New York, 1956
- Hertzler, J. O., *American Social Institutions: a sociological analysis*. Boston, 1961
- Lerner, M., *America as a Civilization: Life and Thought in the United States Today*. 2 vols. New York, 1961
- Riesman, D., with R. Denny and N. Glazer, *The Lonely Crowd: A Study of the Changing American Character*. New York, 1950
- Rossiter, C. L., *Conservation in America*. 2nd ed. New York, 1962
- Wish, H., *Society and Thought in America*. 2nd ed. 2 vols. New York [1962].—*Contemporary America*. 3rd ed. New York, 1961
- NATIONAL LIBRARY. The Library of Congress. Washington 25, D.C. *Librarian: Lawrence Quincy Mumford, AB, MA, BS.*

STATES AND TERRITORIES

For information as to State and Local Government, see under UNITED STATES, p. 537 and p. 538.

Against the names of the Governors and the Secretaries of State, (D.) stands for Democrat and (R.) for Republican.

Figures for the revenues and expenditures of the various states are those of the Federal Bureau of the Census unless otherwise stated, which takes the original state figures and arranges them on a common pattern so that those of one state can be compared with those of any other.

Official publications of the various states and insular possessions are listed in the *Monthly Check-List of State Publications*, issued by the Library of Congress since 1910. Their character and contents are discussed in J. K. Wilcox's *Manual on the Use of State Publications* (1940). Of great importance bibliographically are the publications of the Historical Records Survey and the American Imprints Inventory, which record local archives, official publications and state imprints. These publications supplement those of state historical societies which usually publish journals and monographs on state and local history. An outstanding source of statistical data is the material issued by the various state planning boards and commissions, to which should be added the annual *Governmental Finances* issued by the US Bureau of the Census.

The Book of the States. Biennial. Chicago. Council of State Governments, 1953 ff.

County and City Data Book. Dept. of Commerce, 1967

Regionalism

- Bogue, D. J., and Beale, C. L., *Economic Areas of the United States*. New York, 1961
- Odum, H. W., *American Regionalism, a cultural-historical approach to national integration*. New York, 1938
- Jensen, M. (ed.) *Regionalism in America*. Univ. of Wisconsin Press, 1965
- Visher, S. S. *Climatic Atlas of the USA*. Harvard Univ. Press, 1954

A. North-East

- Black, J. D., *The Rural Economy of New England*. Harvard Univ. Press, 1950
- Gottman, J., *Megalopolis, the Urbanized North-eastern Seaboard of the U.S.* New York, 1964
- Harris, S. E., *The Economics of New England*. Harvard Univ. Press, 1952
- Webster, C. M., *Town Meeting Country*. New York, 1945

B. The South

- Cash, W. J., *The Mind of the South*. New York, 1960

- Clark, T. D., *The Emerging South*. New York, 1961
 Clement, E., *A History of the Old South*. New York, 1949
 Ezell, J. S., *The South since 1865*. New York and London, 1963
 Heseltine, W. B., and Smiley, D. L., *The South in American History*. 2nd ed. Englewood Cliffs, 1960
 Hoover, C. B., *Economic Resources and Policies of the South*. New York, 1951
 Sindler, A. P. (ed.), *Change in the Contemporary South*. Duke Univ. Press, 1963
 Stephenson, W. H., and Coulter, E. M. (ed.), *A History of the South*. 10 vols. Louisiana State Univ. Press, 1947-67
 Vance, R. B., and Danilevsky, N., *All These People; the nation's human resources in the South*. Univ. of N. Carolina Press, 1945

C. The Middle West

- Atherton, L. E., *Main Street on the Middle Border*. Indiana Univ. Press, 1954
 Lynd, R. S. and H. M., *Middletown: a study in contemporary American culture*. New York and London, 1929.—*Middletown in Transition: a study in cultural conflicts*. New York and London, 1937
 Nye, R. B., *Midwestern Progressive Politics, 1870-1958*. Michigan State Univ. Press, 1959

D. The West

- Fogelson, R. U., *The Fragmented Metropolis: Los Angeles, 1850-1930*. Harvard Univ. Press, 1967
 Freeman, O. W., and Martin, H. H., *The Pacific Northwest: an overall appreciation*. 2nd ed. 1954
 Fuller, G. P., *History of the Pacific Northwest*. 2nd ed. New York, 1938
 Garnsey, M. E., *America's New Frontier, the Mountain West*. New York, 1950
 Hafen, L. R. R., and Rister, C. C., *Western America . . . beyond the Mississippi*. 2nd ed. New York, 1950
 Johansen, D. O., and Gates, C. M., *Empire of the Columbia: a history of the Pacific North-West*. New York, 1957
 Parrish, P. H., *Before the Covered Wagon*. Portland, Oreg., 1931
 Quiett, G. C., *They Built the West, an epic of rails and cities*. New York and London, 1934
 Scott, H. W., *History of the Oregon Country*. 6 vols. Cambridge, Mass, 1924
 West, R. B., *Rocky Mountain Cities*. New York, 1949
 Winther, O. O., *The Great Northwest: a history*. 2nd ed., rev. New York, 1950
 Young, E., *West of the Rockies*. London, 1949

ALABAMA

GOVERNMENT. Alabama, settled in 1702 as part of the French Province of Louisiana, and ceded to the British in 1763, was organized as a Territory, 1817, and admitted into the Union on 14 Dec. 1819. The present constitution dates from 1901; it has had 324 amendments. The legislature consists of a Senate of 35 members and a House of Representatives of 106 members, all elected for 4 years. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 4 years.

The state is represented in Congress by 2 senators and 7 representatives. Applicants for registration must take an 'anti-communist oath' and fill out a questionnaire to the satisfaction of the registrars. In 10 of the 67 counties Negroes constitute 50% or more of the population. In the 1972 presidential election Nixon polled 728,701 votes, McGovern 256,923 and Schmitz 11,918.

Montgomery is the capital.

Governor: George C. Wallace (D.), 1971-75 (\$25,000).

Lieut.-Governor: Jere Beasley.

Secretary of State: Mabel S. Amos (D.) (\$15,000).

AREA AND POPULATION. Area, 51,609 sq. miles, including 549 sq. miles of inland water. Census population, 1 April 1970, 3,444,165, an increase of 5.4% over that of 1960. Births, 1970, 66,923 (19.4 per population); deaths, 33,529 (9.7); infant deaths, 1,605 (24 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 46,859 (13.6); divorces, 15,109 (4.4).

Population in 5 census years (with distribution by sex, 1960) was:

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	1,228,832	908,282	909	70	2,138,093	41.4
1930	1,700,844	944,834	465	105	2,646,248	51.3
1950	2,079,591	979,617	928	669	3,061,743	59.3
1960	2,283,609	980,271	1,276	915	3,266,740	63.3
			All others			
1970	2,528,983	908,247		6,935	3,444,165	57.4
Male	1,124,061	466,206		1,442	1,591,709	—
Female	1,159,548	514,065		1,418	1,675,031	—

Of the total population in 1970, 2,011,392 (58.4%) were urban (54.8% in 1960). Those 21 years or older numbered 2,020,172; 65 years or older, 325,727. Foreign-born whites numbered 14,000 in 1960.

The large cities (1970) were: Birmingham, 306,910 (urbanized area, 558,099); Mobile, 257,816; Huntsville, 146,565; Montgomery (capital), 138,985; Tuscaloosa, 85,875; Gadsden, 67,698.

RELIGION. Chief religious bodies (in 1968) are: Negro Baptists (500,000), Southern Baptists (802,793), Methodist (North Alabama Conference, 199,855 in 1967; West Florida Conference, 129,175), Roman Catholic (140,000), Presbyterian (41,780), Episcopalian (33,393 in 1967).

EDUCATION. In 1970-71 the 1,384 public elementary and high schools required 33,541 teachers to teach 830,330 pupils enrolled in grades 1-12. The 28 state-supported colleges had 62,084 students and 5,384 faculty members. During the regular session (1970-71) only, Alabama College, Auburn University, the University of Alabama and the University of South Alabama enrolled 27,779 resident students; the 4 state colleges, at Florence, Jacksonville, Livingston and Troy, 10,229 resident students; the 2 colleges at Normal and Montgomery controlled by the State Board of Education, 4,044 resident students.

WELFARE. In 35 counties the state controls the sale of alcoholic beverage, while 32 counties remain 'bone dry'. In Aug. 1972 there were 113,834 recipients of old-age assistance, receiving an average of \$78.46 a month: vendor payments for intermediate care averaged \$240 for 3,000 recipients; 43,285 families with 117,023 dependent children, \$70.29 per family; 18,612 permanently and totally disabled, \$75.95; 1,995 blind, \$106.96.

In 1972 there were 141 hospitals (17,658 beds) licensed by the State Board of Health. In 1972 hospitals for mental diseases had approximately 9,000 beds.

The prison population on 11 Sept. 1972 was 3,997.

From 1927 to 1965 there were 153 executions (electrocution): 121 for murder, 25 for rape, 5 for armed robbery, 1 for burglary and 1 for carnal knowledge.

The transport system is now integrated.

FINANCE. The general revenue for the fiscal year ending 30 Sept. 1972 was \$2,468m.; general expenditure was \$2,399m., of which education took \$578m.; highways, \$279m., and public welfare, \$176m.

The net long-term debt on 30 Sept. 1972 amounted to \$718m.

Estimated *per capita* income (1970) was \$2,853.

AGRICULTURE. Alabama is largely an agricultural state; the number of farms in 1969 was 72,491, covering 13,654,215 acres; average farm had 183.3 acres and was valued at \$37,597. In 1969, 51,747 farms were less than 100 acres; 1,978 more than 1,000 acres. Proportion of farms operated by tenants in 1964 was 21% (in 1969: 10%).

Area of national forest lands on 30 June 1972, 633,341 acres.

Cash receipts from farm marketings, 1971: Crops, \$284.6m.; livestock, \$525.8m.; and total, \$810.4m. Principal crops: cotton, peanuts and soybeans. Corn and hay are other crops using large acreage but grown primarily for feeding on farm where grown. In 1971, poultry accounted for 31.7% cash receipts from farm marketings; cattle and calves, 19.5%; hogs, 6.7%, and dairy products, 6.8%. Based on cash receipts from farm marketings Alabama ranked 2nd for peanuts, 3rd for broilers, 5th for cotton and 6th for eggs.

MINING. Production of principal minerals (1971): Coal, 19.54m. short tons; petroleum, approximately 7.8m. bbls; Portland cement, 16m. bbls. Total mineral output was valued at \$324m.

INDUSTRY. In 1971, 4,380 manufacturing establishments employed 315,600 production workers, earning \$500m. Pig-iron, 1971, amounted to 4.3m. short tons.

TOURISM is rapidly expanding. In 1971 out-of-state visitors spent \$351m. touring the state. Total receipts of tourism amounted to \$554m.

COMMUNICATIONS. The only port is Mobile, with a large ocean-going trade; imports (1971), 528,346,000 tons; exports (1971), 9,765,617 tons. The 9-ft channel of the Tennessee River traverses North Alabama for 200 miles; the Warrior-Tombigbee Waterway (476 miles) connects the Birmingham industrial area with Mobile and also with the Gulf Intracoastal Waterway; the Chattahoochee River 9-ft channel extends from the Gulf to Phenix City (Alabama). In 1971 a 9-ft channel was completed which connects Montgomery and Mobile through the Alabama River System. The Alabama State Docks also operates a system of 16 inland docks. In 1972 the railways had a length of 4,566 miles. In 1971 the state had 174 airports. Paved roads of all classes in 1971 totalled 38,950 miles; total highways, 68,118 miles.

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

- Alabama Official and Statistical Register.* Montgomery. Quadrennial
Alabama Encyclopædia. Vol. I. Northport, 1965
Economic Abstract of Alabama. Bureau of Business Research, Univ. of Alabama, 1963
The Deep South in Transformation: a Symposium. Univ. of Alabama Press, 1964
 Farmer H., *The Legislative Process in Alabama.* Univ. of Alabama, 1949

ALASKA

GOVERNMENT. Discovered in 1741 by Vitus Bering, its first settlement, on Kodiak Island, was in 1784. The area known as Russian America with its capital (1806) at Sitka was ruled by a Russo-American fur company and vaguely claimed as a Russian colony. Alaska was purchased by the United States from Russia under the treaty of 30 March 1867 for \$7.2m. It was not organized until 1884, when it became a 'district' governed by the code of the state of Oregon. By Act of Congress approved 24 Aug. 1912 Alaska became an incorporated Territory; its first legislature in 1913 granted votes to women, 7 years in advance of the Constitutional Amendment.

Alaska officially became the 49th state of the Union on 3 Jan. 1959. It has the largest area of any state, being more than twice the size of Texas.

An important provision of the Enabling Act is that the state has the right to select 103.55m. acres of vacant and unappropriated public lands in order to establish 'a tax basis'; it can open these lands to prospectors for minerals, and the state is to derive the principal advantage in all gains resulting from the discovery of minerals. In addition, certain federally administered lands reserved for conservation of fisheries and wild life have been transferred to the state. Special provision is made for federal control of land for defence in areas of high strategic importance.

The constitution of Alaska was adopted by public vote, 24 April 1956. The state legislature consists of a Senate of 20 members (elected for 4 years) and a House of Representatives of 40 members (elected for 2 years). The state sends 2 senators and 1 representative to Congress. The franchise may be exercised by all citizens over 18 years of age.

The capital since 1906 has been at Juneau.

In the 1972 presidential election Nixon polled 55,349 votes, McGovern 32,967 and Schmitz 6,903. There were 98,581 votes cast in the general election.

Governor: William A. Egan (D.), 1970-74 (\$40,000).

Lieut.-Governor: H. A. Boucher (D.) (\$36,000).

AREA AND POPULATION. The gross area (land and water) is 586,400 sq. miles: the land area is 571,065 sq. miles, of which 98.8% was in federal ownership in 1961. Census population, 1 April 1970, was 302,173, including military personnel, an increase of 33.6% over 1960. Estimate (1973) 330,365. Births, 1970, were 7,406 (24.5 per 1,000 population); deaths, 1,443 (4.8); infant deaths, 164 (22.1 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 3,370 (11.2); divorces, 1,516 (5.2).

Census population: 1880, 33,426; 1900, 63,592; 1910, 64,356; 1940, 72,526; 1950, 128,643; 1960, 226,167; 1970, 302,173.

The white population in 1970 numbered 236,767 (163,258 males and 137,124 females); Indians, Aleuts, Eskimos and others, 54,704; Negroes, 8,911.

The largest town is Anchorage, which had a 1970 census population of 48,029; other towns are Fairbanks, 14,771; Ketchikan, 6,994; Juneau, capital, 6,050. Metropolitan area populations (1970), Anchorage, 124,542; Fairbanks, 45,864; Ketchikan, 6,994. There are 11 major incorporated boroughs. The total assessed valuation of incorporated and non-incorporated areas was \$2,321.2m. in 1972. There were 12 home-rule cities, 9 first-class cities and about 80 second-class cities in Jan. 1973.

RELIGION. In Alaska are many religious missions representing the Russian Orthodox, Roman Catholic, Episcopalian, Presbyterian, Methodist and other denominations.

EDUCATION. During 1972-73 there were 123 rural schools (7,385 pupils), 29 incorporated district schools (64,555), 6 military-base schools (9,341), 21 private and denominational schools (1,494). The Bureau of Indian Affairs schools had 5,721 pupils attending schools in the state. The University of Alaska (founded in 1922) had 3,158 students on the main campus and 7,606 in community colleges. Alaska Methodist University had 845 students and Sheldon Jackson Junior College 254 students.

WELFARE. Old-age assistance was established under the Federal Social Security Act; in 1972 aid to dependent children funds covered a monthly average of 11,128 persons; dependent children received an average of \$91 per month; adult public assistance (including old age assistance, aid to the blind and to the disabled) was given to a monthly average of 3,387 persons receiving on average \$144 per month.

In 1972 there were 38 hospitals, with 1,644 beds, recognized by the American Hospital Association; there were 2 mental hospitals with 344 beds. There were 2 mental clinics.

Alaska is the only state where women, by legislative Act, are guaranteed equal pay for equal work.

There is no death penalty in Alaska.

FINANCE. General revenue for the year ended 30 June 1973 (Alaska Department of Revenue figures) was \$385.9m. (\$109.9m. from taxation, \$148.3m. from federal sources). General expenditure was \$490m. (including \$153.4m. for education, \$40m. for transport and \$71.5m. for health and social services).

Net bonded debt on 30 June 1973 was \$274m.

Per capita income (1972) was \$5,141.

AGRICULTURE. In some parts of the state the climate during the brief spring and summer (about 100 days in major areas and 152 days in the south-eastern coastal area) is suitable for agricultural operations, thanks to the long

hours of sunlight, but Alaska is a food-importing area. In 1964, 1,959,440 acres were classified as agriculture land, 90% of this was unimproved pasture primarily government leases for grazing of sheep and beef cattle in south-west Alaska. In 1967, 17,425 acres, less than 1% of total was actual land from which crops were harvested. Deeded or privately owned lands were estimated at 62,000 acres. In 1969 there were 310 farms (382 in 1964) with a total cultivated acreage of 16,895. Total value of land and buildings in 1960 was \$15,826,500. In 1960 there were 750 horses. In 1969 there were 3,000 milch cows, 1,100 hogs and 27,000 sheep and lambs; tractors (1960) numbered 607. Farm production in 1972 (value to farmers): Milk, \$2.04m.; eggs, \$526,000; silage, \$367,000; potatoes, \$693,000; hay, \$1.16m; beef, \$398,000. Total, \$5.7m.

There were about 31,000 reindeer in western Alaska in 1969, owned by individual Eskimo herders except for 750 at Nome owned by the government.

FORESTRY. In south-eastern Alaska timber fringes the shore of the mainland and all the islands extending inland to a depth of 5 miles. The state's enormous forests could produce an estimated annual sustained yield of 1,500m. bd ft of lumber, nearly three times Alaska's record 1969 cut. Alaska has 2 national forests: the Tongass of 16.8m. acres and the Chugach of 4.81m. acres. A total of 625.5m. bd ft was cut from national forests in 1972. The value of timber products (1972) amounted to \$112.3m. Alaska has 2 large pulp-mills at Ketchikan and Sitka. A third mill is planned for the Juneau area which will have a capacity of 550 tons daily.

FISHERIES. The catch for 1971 was 471m. lb. of fish and shellfish having a wholesale market value of \$198.6m. This compares with 384.4m. lb. in 1969 with a value of \$144.2m. Salmon remains the highest per unit value species, with a catch in 1971 of 251.7m. lb. valued at \$132.5m.

MINING. Commercial production of crude petroleum began in 1959 and by 1961 had become the most important mineral by value. Production: 1961, 6,327,000 bbls (of 42 gallons); 1965, 11m. bbls; 1972, 73.5m. bbls, value \$237.3m. Oil comes from the Swanson River field and several Cook Inlet fields. Other minerals (1972): Natural gas, 125.5m. cu. ft, value \$18.5m.; sand and gravel, 14.2m. short tons, value \$15.2m.; gold, 8,639 troy oz., value \$506,000. Total value of mineral production, 1972, \$286m. Alaska receives 90% of all royalties (12.5%) from oil, gas and coal production on federal lands and the full 12.5% royalty for oil and gas production in state lands (coal royalties are being negotiated). Direct revenue to the state from the petroleum industry was \$47.5m. in 1971. In 1969, the state conducted a major competitive lease sale for the Arctic coastal region where reserves are estimated to be as large as 50,000m. bbls.

LABOUR. Total civilian labour force (1972) averaged 131,252. Total unemployment, 13,620 (10.4%). Total civilians employed for wage and salary outside agriculture, 104,423.

SHIPPING. Regular shipping services to and from the US are furnished by 2 steamship lines and several barge lines operating out of Seattle and other Pacific coast ports. Two Canadian companies also furnish a regular service from Vancouver, B.C.

A 490-mile ferry system for motor cars and passengers (the 'Marine Highway') operates from Seattle, Washington and Prince Rupert (British Columbia) to Juneau, Haines (for access to the Alaska Highway) and Skagway. A second system extends throughout the south-central region of Alaska linking the Cook Inlet area with Kodiak Island and Prince William Sound.

RAILWAYS. There is a railway of 111 miles from Skagway to the town of Whitehorse, in the Canadian Yukon region. The government-owned Alaska Railroad runs from Seward to Fairbanks, a distance of 471 miles.

ROADS. Alaska's highway and road system, 1971, totalled 7,751 miles, of which 1,716 miles were primary roads connecting the major cities; secondary roads totalled 1,956 miles. Registered motor vehicles, 1972, 199,252.

The Alaska Highway extends 1,523 miles from Dawson Creek, British Columbia, to Fairbanks, Alaska. It was built by the US Army in 1942, at a cost of \$138m. The greater portion of it, because it lies in Canada, is maintained by the Canadian Government.

AVIATION. In 1973 the state had about 1,100 airports and other landing areas, of which about 600 were publicly owned. Passengers by air to and from Alaska's international airports Anchorage and Fairbanks (1973) numbered 1·94m.

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. Department of Economic Development, Pouch EE, Juneau.

Alaskan Earthquake, preliminary report. Civil Defense Office (Army), Washington, 1964

Adams, B., *The Last Frontier.* New York, 1961

Gruening, E., *The State of Alasak.* New York, 1954

Hulley, Clarence C., *Alaska Past and Present.* Portland, Oregon, 1970

Look North. Department of Economic Development, Juneau, 1970

Rogers, G. W., *Alaska in Transition: the south-east region.* Johns Hopkins Univ. Press, 1960.—*The Future of Alaska.* Johns Hopkins Univ. Press, 1962

Rogers, G. W., and Cooley, R. L., *Alaska's Population and Economy, Regional Growth, Development and Future Outlook.* 2 vols. Juneau, 1962

STATE LIBRARY, Pouch G, Juneau. *Librarian:* Richard Engen.—Alaska Historical Library, Pouch G, Juneau. *Librarian:* Phyllis Nottingham.

ARIZONA

GOVERNMENT. Arizona was settled in 1752, organized as a Territory in 1863 and became a state on 14 Feb. 1912. The state constitution (1910, with now 70 amendments) placed the government under direct control of the people through the Initiative, Referendum and the Recall. The state Senate consists of 30 members and the House of Representatives of 60, all elected for 2 years. Arizona sends to Congress 2 senators and 4 representatives. In the 1972 presidential election Nixon polled 402,812 votes, McGovern 198,540 and Schmitz 21,208.

The state capital is Phoenix. The state is divided into 14 counties.

Governor: John R. (Jack) Williams (D.), 1971–74 (\$35,000).

Secretary of State: Wesley Bolin (D.) (\$22,000).

AREA AND POPULATION. Area, 113,909 sq. miles, including 346·6 sq. miles of inland water. Of the total area (72,680,320 acres) 32,336,577 were owned by the federal government in 1970, including 19,623,000 acres held by the Office of Indian Affairs. Census population on 1 April 1970 was 1,772,482, an increase of 36% over 1960. Births, 1972, 37,501 (19·3 per 1,000 population); deaths, 15,809 (8·1); infant deaths, 628 (16·7 per 1,000 live births); marriages (1971), 20,865 (11·3); divorces (1971), 14,397 (7·8).

Population in 5 census years (with distribution by sex, 1970):

	White	Negro	Indian	Chinese	Japanese	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	171,468	2,009	29,201	1,305	371	204,354	1·8
1930	378,551	10,749	43,726	1,110	879	435,573	3·8
1950	654,511	25,974	65,761	1,951	780	749,587	6·6
1960	1,169,517	43,403	83,387	2,937	1,501	1,302,161	11·3
				All others 16,640			
1970	1,604,498	53,344	95,812			1,772,482	15·6
				All others 44,804			
Male	587,872	22,252		44,437		654,928	—
Female	581,645	21,151				647,233	—

Of the total population in 1970, 1,408,864 (79.6%) were urban (74.5% in 1960). In 1960 441,889 were 21 years of age or older; foreign-born whites numbered 67,829.

The 1970 census population of Phoenix was 581,562 (urbanized area, 863,357); Tucson, 262,933 (294,184); Tempe, 62,907; Mesa, 62,853; Yuma, 29,007.

RELIGION. The leading religious bodies are Roman Catholics and Mormons (Latter Day Saints); others include Methodists, Presbyterians, Baptists and Episcopalians. No recent statistics of membership are available.

EDUCATION. School attendance is compulsory between the ages of 8 and 16 years, and instruction is free for pupils from 6 to 21 years of age. The enrolled pupils in autumn 1971 in the elementary schools were 317,313 and public high schools had 121,561 pupils. Teachers for both elementary and high schools totalled 19,424. The total expenditure (including capital expenditure) for public schools, 1971, was \$343,312,812. In 1971-72 teachers' salaries (elementary) averaged \$9,450 and (high school) \$10,450. The state maintains 3 universities at Tucson, Tempe and Flagstaff and 11 junior colleges.

WELFARE. Old-age assistance (maximum \$130 a month) is given, with federal aid, to needy citizens 65 years of age or older. In June 1973, 12,727 old persons were receiving an average of \$79.48 per person; 19,750 families, \$134.80 per recipient in aid to dependent children; 439 blind, \$86.63; 10,239 totally disabled, \$88.96.

In 1973 there were 70 hospitals reported by the State Department of Health; capacity 10,097 beds. Resident patients in mental hospitals on 30 June 1973 numbered 704.

Marriage is forbidden between white and coloured persons.

A 'right-to-work' amendment to the constitution, adopted 5 Nov. 1946, makes illegal any concessions to trade-union demands for a 'closed shop'.

The Arizona state prison 30 June 1973 held 1,404 men and 50 women. There have been no executions since 1968; from 1930 to 1968 there were 38 executions (lethal gas) all for murder, and all men (28 whites, 10 Negro).

FINANCE. General revenues, year ending 30 June 1972 (US Census Bureau figures), were \$942.6m. (taxation, \$595.4m. and federal aid, \$221.5m.); general expenditures, \$946.1m. (education, \$455.9m.; highways, \$137.9m., and public welfare \$70.5m.).

Per capita income (1972) was \$4,263.

AGRICULTURE. Arizona, despite its dry climate, is well suited for agriculture along the water-courses and where irrigation is practised on a large scale from great reservoirs constructed by the US as well as by the state government and private interests. Irrigated area, 1972, 1.2m. acres. The wide pasture lands are favourable for the rearing of cattle and sheep, but numbers are either stationary or declining compared with 1920.

In 1973 Arizona contained 6,000 farms and ranches with 1.2m. acres of crop land, out of a total farm and pastoral area of 39.2m. acres. Farming is highly commercialized and mechanized and concentrated largely on cotton (1,330 cotton farms 1972) picked by machines and by Indians, Mexicans and migratory workers. The average farm (1973) was 6,533 acres.

Areas under cotton (1972), 310,900 acres, 603,000 bales of short staple and 48,800 bales of American Pima cotton were harvested.

Cash income, 1972, from crops, \$318,589,000; from livestock, \$467,868,000. Most important cereals are grain sorghums and barley; other crops include oranges, grapefruit and lettuce. On 1 Jan. 1973 there were 1.42m. all cattle, 50,000 milch cows, 502,000 sheep and 82,000 swine. The wool clip in 1972 amounted to 3.46m. lb.

The national forests in the state had an area (1972) of 11.36m. acres.

MINING. The mining industries of the state are important, but less so than agriculture and manufacturing. By value the most important mineral produced is copper. Production (1972): Copper (908,612 short tons); gold (102,996 troy oz.) and silver (6.65m. troy oz.) are both largely recovered from copper ore. Other minerals include sand and gravel (24.9m. short tons), zinc (10,111 short tons) and lead (1,763 short tons). Total value of minerals mined in 1972 was \$1,091m.

INDUSTRY. Manufacturing establishments (numbering 1,729 in 1972) had 94,167 production workers, earning \$901m.; value of output, excluding copper smelting, \$1,790.6m.

TOURISM. In 1972 total estimated tourist business in the state was \$640m.

COMMUNICATIONS. Airports, 1971, numbered 209, of which 104 were general. There were (1972) 5,980 miles of municipal roads and 19,572 miles of rural roads, of which 4,806 miles were surfaced.

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

Arizona Statistical Review. 28th ed. Valley National Bank, Phoenix, 1972
 Federal Writers' Project. *Arizona: The Grand Canyon State.* 4th ed. New York, 1966
 Cross, J. L., ed., *Arizona, its People and Resources.* Tucson, 1960
 Goff, J. S., *Arizona Civilization.* 2nd ed. Cove Creek, 1970
 Mason, B. B., and Hink, H., *Constitutional Government of Arizona.* 4th ed. Tempe, 1972
 Morey, R. D., *Politics and Legislation: the office of Governor in Arizona.* Tucson, 1965
 Wyllys, R. K., *Arizona: the History of a Frontier State.* Phoenix, 1951

STATE LIBRARY. Department of Administration Library, Archives and Public Records Division, Capitol, Phoenix 85007. *Director:* Mrs Marguerite B. Cooley.

ARKANSAS

GOVERNMENT. Arkansas was settled in 1686, made a Territory in 1819 and admitted into the Union on 15 June 1836. The name is Indian, and means 'the people down stream'. The constitution, which dates from 1874, has been amended 59 times. The General Assembly consists of a Senate of 35 members, elected for 4 years, partially renewed every 2 years, and a House of Representatives of 100 members elected for 2 years. The sessions are biennial and usually limited to 60 days. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 2 years. The state is represented in Congress by 2 senators and 4 representatives. As from 1 March 1965 payment of a poll tax as a form of registration for state election voting was abolished. In 5 counties Negroes constitute 50% or more of the population.

In the 1972 presidential election Nixon polled 448,541 votes, McGovern 199,892 and Schmitz 2,887.

The state is divided into 75 counties; the capital is Little Rock.

Governor: Dale L. Bumpers (D.) (1973-74) (\$10,000).

Lieut.-Governor: Dr Bob C. Riley (D.) (\$2,500).

Secretary of State: Kelly Bryant (D.) (\$5,000).

AREA AND POPULATION. Area, 53,104 sq. miles (608 sq. miles being inland water). Census population on 1 April 1970 was 1,923,295, an increase of 7.7% from that of 1960. Births, 1971, were 35,120 (18.1 per 1,000 population); deaths, 20,686 (10.6); infant deaths, 700 (19.9 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 22,271 (11.5); divorces, 9,956.

Population in 5 census years (with distribution by sex, 1970) was:

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	1,131,026	442,891	460	72	1,574,449	30.0
1930	1,375,315	478,463	408	296	1,854,482	35.2
1950	1,481,507	426,639	533	832	1,909,511	36.3
1960	1,466,084	482,578	580	996	1,786,272	34.0
			All others			
			4,935			
1970	1,565,915	352,445			1,923,295	37.0
Male	762,982	167,019		2,309	932,301	—
Female	802,933	185,426		2,626	990,985	—

Of the total population in 1970, 960,865 persons (50%) were urban (43% in 1960); 1,169,498 were 21 years of age or older. Foreign-born whites numbered 7,209.

Little Rock (capital) had a population of 132,486 in 1970; Fort Smith, 62,802, North Little Rock, 60,040; Pine Bluff, 57,344; Hot Springs, 35,631; Fayetteville, 30,716; Jonesboro, 27,043; West Memphis, 26,070. The Little Rock-North Little Rock standard metropolitan statistical area (Pulaski-Salina counties), 323,296 in 1970.

RELIGION. The most numerous religious bodies in the state are Baptist (Negro Baptists with 150,664 members in 1936), Southern Baptists (78,825), Methodist (114,924), Roman Catholic and Disciples of Christ. Total membership, all denominations, 570,219.

EDUCATION. In the autumn of 1968 elementary schools had 250,011 enrolled pupils and 9,534 classroom teachers; secondary schools, 203,303 pupils and 10,125 teachers. Average salaries of teachers in elementary and secondary schools, 1968, was \$6,155. Expenditure on public schools in 1968 was \$247.7m.

An educational TV network began operating in 1966 with a full 12-hour-day telecasting and plans to provide the entire state with educational television.

Higher education is provided at the University of Arkansas at Fayetteville and Little Rock, Arkansas State University at Jonesboro, 6 state colleges, 11 private or church colleges and 2 junior colleges. Total enrolment in institutions of higher education, 1968-69, was 46,429. Expenditure on state institutions of higher education, 1968-69, was \$66m.

WELFARE. During 1970-71 a monthly average of 63,702 persons were drawing old-age assistance at an average amount of \$83.22 per month; 16,438 families (45,586 children), \$108.38 per family; 1,774 blind persons, \$98.85; 12,175 totally and permanently disabled, \$116.70.

There were 91 hospitals (with 11,758 beds) listed by the American Hospital Association in 1967; resident patients in mental hospitals, 1966, numbered 2,298.

State prisons on 31 Dec. 1967 had 1,651 inmates (84 per 100,000 population). In 1965-68 there were no executions; from 1930 to 1964 there were 118 executions (electrocution) including 25 whites, 73 Negroes and 1 Indian for murder and 2 whites and 17 Negroes for rape.

FINANCE. The state's general revenue for the fiscal year ending 30 June 1971 (US Census Bureau figures) was \$669m., of which taxation furnished \$379.8m., and federal aid, \$228.8m. General expenditure was \$651.8m., of which education took \$272.2m.; highways, \$105.7m., and public welfare, \$118.4m.

Net long-term debt on 30 June 1971 was \$97.7m.

Per capita income (1971) was \$3,078 (second lowest in USA).

AGRICULTURE. Arkansas is an agricultural state. In 1969, 60,433 farms had a total area of 15.7m. acres; average farm was of 259.7 acres valued (land and buildings) at \$67,532. Tenant-farmers were 7,670 (12.6%). About 6.8m. acres are being more intensely farmed; in 1969 the irrigated area (1,010,200 acres)

included 442,000 acres of rice. Land erosion is serious. Some 12.2m. acres (36% of the total) are considered to have lost one-fourth of their top soil, and require drastic curative treatment; 3.3m. acres (10%) require preventive treatment.

The largest source of income is soybeans (production, 92m. bu. in 1971, ranking fifth in USA); broilers (production, 476m., ranks first); cotton production (third); cattle and calves (twenty-fourth); rice (second), and eggs (fifth). Cash farm income (1971) was \$1,239.9m.; from crops, \$653.1m., and \$586.9m. from livestock.

Livestock on 1 Jan. 1972 included 1,912,000 all cattle, 97,000 milch cows, 7,000 sheep and 388,000 swine.

MINING. In 1969 crude petroleum amounted to 18m. bbls; LP-gases, 1.3m. bbls, and natural gas, 169,257m. cu. ft. Arkansas produces over 95% of the country's supply of bauxite for aluminium; production 1969, 1.75m. long tons dried bauxite equivalent. The state has a large coal area; 228,000 short tons were mined in 1969 compared with an annual average of 1.5m. in 1946-50. Total mineral output in 1969 was valued at \$208.1m.

INDUSTRY. In 1971 total employment averaged 705,300 (58,600 farm, 169,200 manufacturing 108,000 commerce, 103,800 government and 265,700 other industries). The census of manufactures, 1967, showed 2,911 manufacturing establishments employing 120,600 production workers, earning \$496.3m.; value added by manufacture, \$1,524.3m. In 1971 the most important manufacturing group was the metalworking industries employing 51,000 workers. 30% of total manufacturing employment.

COMMUNICATIONS. In 1967 there were in the state 3,611 miles of commercial railway. Six commercial airlines serve the state; there were, in 1968, 130 airports (64 public-owned and 66 private). State-maintained highways (1967) total 12,885 miles: local highways, 56,192 miles; federal highways, 1,887 miles; municipal roads, 8,247 miles. In 1971 there were 1,092,772 registered motor vehicles.

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

Arkansas Handbook. Arkansas History Commission. Little Rock. Biennial Federal Writers' Project. *Arkansas: A Guide to the State.* New York, 1941
Fletcher, J. G., *Arkansas.* Univ. of N. Carolina, Chapel Hill, 1947
Shannon, K. (ed.), *Arkansas Almanac.* Little Rock, 1954

CALIFORNIA

GOVERNMENT. California, first settled in July 1769, was from its discovery down to 1846 politically associated with Mexico. On 7 July 1846 the American flag was hoisted at Monterey, and a proclamation was issued declaring California to be a portion of the US, and on 2 Feb. 1848, by the treaty of Guadalupe-Hidalgo, the territory was formally ceded by Mexico to the US, and was admitted to the Union 9 Sept. 1850 as the thirty-first state, with boundaries as at present.

The present constitution dates from 4 July 1879; it has had 44 amendments since 1966.

The Senate is composed of 40 members elected for 4 years—half being elected each 2 years—and the Assembly, of 80 members, elected for 2 years. Sessions are held annually. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 4 years.

California is represented in Congress by 2 senators and 43 representatives.

In the 1972 presidential election Nixon polled 4,602,096 votes, McGovern 3,476,120 votes and Schmitz 232,554 votes.

The capital is Sacramento. The state is divided into 58 counties.

Governor: Ronald Reagan (R.), 1971-74 (\$49,100).

Lieut.-Governor: Ed Reinecke (R.) (\$35,000).

Secretary of State: Edmund G. Brown, Jr (D.) (\$35,000).

AREA AND POPULATION. Area, 158,693 sq. miles (2,332 sq. miles being inland water). In 1971 the federal government owned 45m. acres (44·9% of the land area); 630,000 acres were under jurisdiction of the Bureau of Indian Affairs, of which 547,000 acres were allotted to tribes. Public lands, vacant on 30 June 1971, totalled 14,589,000 acres, practically all either mountains or deserts.

Census population, 1 April 1970, 19,953,134, an increase of 27% over 1960, making Californai the most populous state of the USA (New York: 18,190,740). Estimated population (1973), 20,441,000. Births in 1972, 306,561 (14·9 per 1,000 population); marriages, 175,924 (8·9); deaths, 170,163 (8·3); infant deaths, 4,889 (15·9 per 1,000 live births); divorces 110,718 (5·4).

Population in 5 census years (with distribution by sex, 1960) was:

	White	Negro	Japanese	Chinese	Total (incl. all others)	Per sq. mile
1910	2,259,672	21,645	41,356	36,248	2,377,549	15·3
1930	5,408,260	81,048	97,456	37,361	5,677,251	36·2
1950	9,915,173	462,172	84,956	58,324	10,586,223	67·5
1960	14,455,230	883,861	157,317	95,600	15,717,204	100·4
			All others			
1970	17,761,032	1,400,143	791,959		19,953,134	127·6
Male	7,193,094	436,881	206,732		7,836,707	—
Female	7,262,136	446,980	171,381		7,880,497	—

On the 1970 population 90·9% were urban (86·4% in 1960). The largest county, Los Angeles, had (1 July 1973) 6,967,000. Those 21 years old or older numbered 12·25m.; foreign-born whites were 1,512,435.

The largest cities with 1970 census population are:

Los Angeles	2,816,061	Anaheim	166,701	Berkeley	116,716
San Francisco	715,674	Fresno	165,972	Huntington Beach	115,960
San Diego	696,769	Santa Ana	156,601	Pasadena	113,327
San José	445,779	Riverside	140,089	Stockton	107,644
Oakland	361,561	Torrance	134,584	San Bernardino	104,251
Long Beach	358,633	Glendale	132,752	Fremont	100,869
Sacramento	254,413	Garden Grove	122,524		

Urbanized areas (1970 census): Los Angeles-Long Beach, 8,351,266; San Francisco-Oakland, 2,987,850; San Diego, 1,198,323; San José, 1,025,273; Sacramento, 633,732; San Benardino-Riverside, 583,597; Fresno, 262,908.

RELIGION. The Roman Catholic Church, with 2,483,411 adherents in 1954, is much stronger than any other single church; next are the Jewish congregations with an estimated 431,471 members, Methodists, Presbyterians and Baptists. There were 210,000 Episcopalians in 1973.

EDUCATION. Full-time attendance at school is compulsory for children from 8 to 16 years of age for a minimum of 170 days per annum, and part-time attendance is required from 16 to 18 years. In 1972-73 there were 3,123,854 pupils enrolled in elementary schools and 1,377,124 pupils in secondary schools. Elementary schools (1972-73) had 113,277 classroom teachers (average salary, \$11,668) and secondary schools, 74,275 teachers (\$12,688). Estimated expenditure on public schools, 1971-72, was \$4,181m.

The University of California (1868) has colleges for resident instruction and research at Berkeley, Los Angeles, San Francisco and 8 other centres; in 1972-73 there were at all centres 7,148 faculty members and 110,578 resident students. Stanford University, near Palo Alto, was founded in 1885 by Mr and Mrs Leland Stanford in memory of their son and opened in 1891; in 1972 it had 12,301

students. The University of Southern California at Los Angeles (Methodist) had 19,896 full-time students. The California Institute of Technology at Pasadena had 1,500 students. In all there are 198 institutions of higher education, in which 1,223,783 students were enrolled in autumn 1972. State expenditure, 1966, totalled \$798,349,000.

WELFARE. San Francisco leads all American cities in racial equality. In the public schools whites are teaching Negroes, Negro teachers teaching whites and Asiatic teachers teaching both. There are Acts which declare illegal and void all marriages of white persons with Negroes, mulattoes, Mongolians and members of the Malay race, but in 1948 the State Supreme Court held that an Act forbidding Negro-white marriages was unconstitutional.

Old-age assistance has been established for those 65 years or older who have real-property assets not exceeding \$5,000 or personal property not exceeding \$1,200. In fiscal year 1971-72, 314,156 aged persons were receiving an average of \$108.50 per month; 13,767 blind persons, \$155.85 per month; 442,817 families with 1m. children, \$211.55 per month per family; 193,393 totally disabled, \$136.90 per month. In 1971-72 the annual average of old people receiving medical assistance was 968,800 (\$295 per month).

In 1972 there were 578 hospitals listed by the American Hospital Association; capacity, 90,121 beds. On 30 June 1973 state hospitals for the mentally retarded had 9,918 patients and state hospitals for the mentally ill had 7,010 patients.

State prisons, 31 Dec. 1972, had 17,758 inmates (86.1 per 100,000 population). In 1964-66 there were no executions; from 1930 to 1963 there were 291 executions (lethal gas); 279 were for murder, 6 for kidnapping and 6 for aggravated assault (by prisoners under life sentence).

FINANCE. For the year ending 30 June 1971 (US Census Bureau figures) general revenues were \$10,042m. (taxation, \$5,675m., and federal aid, \$3,248m.); general expenditures were \$5,629.7m. (\$1,263m for education, \$1,106m. for highways and \$1,211m. for public welfare).

The net long-term state debt was \$1,907,692,000 on 6 Jan. 1973.

Per capita personal income (1973) was \$5,400.

AGRICULTURE. Extending 700 miles from north to south, and intersected by several ranges of mountains, California has almost every variety of climate, from the very wet to the very dry, and from the temperate to the semi-tropical. Of the total surface area (100,313,600 acres), estimates (1971) show 5.9m. acres to be seriously eroded, 35.4m. acres moderately affected and 58.8m. with little or no erosion.

In 1969 there were 77,875 farms, comprising 35.7m. acres; the average farm was of 459 acres. The state leads in value of farm products, cotton, fruit, poultry and vegetables being particularly important. Cash income, 1972, from crops, \$3,268m.; from livestock and poultry, \$2,206m. Cattle, dairy produce, grapes, cotton, hay, tomatoes (in that order) are the main sources of farm income.

Production of cotton, 1972, was 1,765,200 bales (480 lb. gross); other field crops included sugar-beet (9m. short tons, leading all states). Cereal crops include winter wheat, barley and rough rice, 56.9m. cwt in 1972. Principal tree crops (1972) include wine, table and raisin grapes (2,266,000 tons—88.2% of US total); peaches (788,000 tons); apricots (126,000 tons); plums (96,000 tons); prunes, pears, apples and cherries. Citrus fruit crops were: Oranges, 43.4m. boxes; lemons, 13.6m. boxes; grapefruit, 5.4m. boxes.

On 1 Jan. 1973 the farm animals were: 789,000 milch cows, 4.71m. all cattle, 956,000 sheep and 151,000 swine.

FORESTRY. Total forest area in 1972 was 42,408,000 acres, of which 16,828,000 acres was commercial forest. California ranks third to Oregon and Washington in lumber production, mainly softwoods; total annual cut is about 4,789.6m. bd ft (1971 estimate). National forest area in 1972 was 20,070,067 acres.

FISHERY. California ranks first as a fishing state (by value of fish caught). The catch in 1972 was 846m. lb.; leading species were yellowfin, tuna and albacore.

MINING (1972). California is one of the three most important petroleum-producing states of the US (Texas and Louisiana being the other two); the output was 348m. bbls. Output of natural gas was 580,100m. cu. ft; of natural gasoline, 14.7m. bbls. Gold output was 3m. troy oz.; gypsum, 1,254,000 short tons; mercury, 5m. flasks (of 76 lb.)—81% of US total; tungsten, lead, chromite, zinc, copper and iron ore are also produced. The estimated value of all the minerals produced was \$1,893,703,000, of which petroleum accounted for \$945m.

INDUSTRY. In 1971, 30,267 manufacturing establishments employed 937,200 production workers earning \$7.38m.; value added by manufacture \$27,568,200. The petroleum products industry ranks second to Texas. Transportation equipment (217,000 employees, annual average 1972) and food products, (167,000) are leading industries. Aircraft, electrical machinery and equipment, and missile engineering are important.

COMMUNICATIONS. The chief ports are San Francisco and Los Angeles.

Total mileage of railways, 1 Jan. 1972, was 7,385 miles. In 1972 California had 45,676 miles of municipal roads and 120,796 miles of rural roads (102,621 miles surfaced). In 1972 it had 10,744,981 registered motor cars and 1,946,650 trucks, buses and public vehicles, leading all states in all items by a wide margin. Airports, 1972, numbered 800, including 216 publicly owned and 398 for public use.

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

- California Statistical Abstract.* 7th ed. Economic Development Agency, Sacramento, 1966
 Arnold, R. K. (ed.), *The California Economy 1947-1980.* Menlo Park, 1961
 Crouch, W. W., and others, *California Government and Politics.* 2nd ed. New York, 1960
 Roney, D., *The California Citizen.* Houston, 1955
 Turner, H. A., and Veig, J. A., *The government and politics of California.* 2nd ed. New York, 1964
 Zierer, C. M. (ed.), *California and the Southwest.* New York, 1956

STATE LIBRARY. The California State Library, Library-Courts Bldg, Sacramento 95814.

COLORADO

GOVERNMENT. Colorado was first settled in 1858, made a Territory in 1861 and admitted into the Union on 1 Aug. 1876; the constitution adopted at that time is still in effect with (1970) 78 amendments. The General Assembly consists of a Senate of 35 members elected for 4 years, one-half retiring every 2 years, and of a House of Representatives of 65 members elected for 2 years. Sessions are annual, beginning 1951. The Governor, Lieut.-Governor, Attorney-General and Secretary of State are elected for 4 years. Qualified as electors are all citizens, male and female (except criminals and insane), 18 years of age, who have resided in the state for 12 months immediately preceding the election. The state is divided into 63 counties. The state sends to Congress 2 senators and 5 representatives.

In the 1972 presidential election Nixon polled 597,189 votes, McGovern 329,980 and Schmitz 17,268.

The capital is Denver.

Governor: John A. Love (R.), 1971-75 (\$40,000).

Lieut. Governor: John D. Vanderhoof (R.) (\$20,000).

Secretary of State: Byron A. Anderson (R.) (\$20,000).

AREA AND POPULATION. Area, 104,247 sq. miles (450 sq. miles being inland water). Federal lands, 1969, 24,196,000 acres (36.2% of the land area).

Census population, 1 April 1970, was 2,207,259, an increase of 453,312 or

25.8% since 1960. Births, 1971, were 41,373 (18.1 per 1,000 population); deaths 18,417 (8.1); infant deaths, 745 (18 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 25,380 (11.1); divorces (1969), 9,245 (4.3).

Population in 5 census years (with distribution by sex, 1970) was:

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	783,415	11,453	1,482	2,674	799,024	7.7
1930	1,018,793	11,828	1,395	3,775	1,035,791	10.0
1950	1,296,653	20,177	1,567	5,870	1,325,089	12.7
1960	1,700,700	39,992	4,288	8,967	1,753,947	16.7
1970	2,112,352	66,411	—	—	2,207,259	21.3
Male	1,055,330	34,047	—	—	1,089,377	—
Female	1,085,518	32,364	—	—	1,117,882	—

Of the total population in 1970, 1,581,739 (71.7%) were urban (73.7% in 1960); those 21 years or older were 1,301,577. Denver, the capital, had a 1970 population of 514,678 (urbanized area, 1,227,529). Other cities with 1970 population: Colorado Springs, 135,060; Pueblo, 97,453; Lakewood, 92,787; Aurora, 74,974; Boulder, 66,870; Arvada, 46,814; Fort Collins, 43,337; Greeley, 38,902; Englewood, 33,695; Grand Junction, 20,170.

RELIGION. In 1970 the Roman Catholic Church had 412,000 members; the 100 Protestant and independent Churches totalled 404,000 members; the Jewish community had 26,000 members. Buddhism is among other religions represented.

EDUCATION. In autumn 1970 the school districts had 533,000 pupils and 27,126 teachers and administrators; total instructional salaries averaged \$8,614. Enrolments in universities and larger colleges, 1970 were: US Air Force Academy (Colorado Springs), 4,100 students; University of Colorado (Boulder), 21,480; University of Colorado (Extension Division and Denver Department of Medicine), 10,860; Colorado State University (Fort Collins), 16,320; University of Denver (Denver), 9,350; Colorado School of Mines (Golden), 1,730; University of Northern Colorado (Greeley), 10,550; Southern Colorado State College (Pueblo), 6,130; Western State College (Gunnison), 3,140; Adams State College (Alamosa), 3,000; Metropolitan State College (Denver), 7,210; Colorado College (Colorado Springs), 1,730.

WELFARE. A constitutional amendment, adopted 1956, provides for minimum old age pensions of \$100 per month, which may be raised on a cost-of-living basis (\$140 for June 1971); for a \$5m. stabilization fund and for a \$10m. medical and health fund for pensioners. Old-age assistance is available to citizens 60 years of age and resident for stated periods, with assets not exceeding \$1,000 (excluding home ownership). In June 1971, 39,568 persons were drawing an average of \$77.49 per month.

Under the medical fund, 38,000 pensioners received medical care during fiscal year 1969-70. Approved hospitals, 1969, numbered 82 with 10,286 beds. In 1969, there were 38 mental health centres, clinics and hospitals with 32,824 patients (1,527 per 100,000 population).

State prisons during 1967-68 averaged 2,784 inmates (129 per 100,000 population). In 1967 there was 1 execution; since 1930 executions (by lethal gas) numbered 47, including 41 whites, 5 Negroes and 1 other; all were for murder.

Colorado has a Civil Rights Act (1935) forbidding places of public accommodation to discriminate against any persons on the grounds of race, religion, colour or nationality. No religious test may be applied to teachers or students in the public schools, 'nor shall any distinction or classification of pupils be made on account of race or colour'. In 1957 the General Assembly prohibited discrimination in employment of persons in private industry and in 1959 adopted the Fair Housing Act to discourage discrimination in housing. A 1957 Act permits marriages between white persons and Negroes or mulattoes.

FINANCE. The state's general revenue for the year ending 30 June 1970 was \$813,302,677, of which taxation and other revenue furnished \$436,896,825 and federal grants \$208.76m. General expenditures were \$796,060,827, of which education took \$347,024,568; highways, \$149m., and health, welfare and rehabilitation, \$214,758,132.

The state has no general debt. The net long-term debt (in revenue bond) on 30 June 1970 was \$123.22m.

Per capita personal income (1970) was \$3,751.

AGRICULTURE. Farms in 1970 numbered 30,500, with a total area of 39m. acres (58.4% of the land area); 6,010,800 acres (1969) were harvested crop land; value of land and buildings, \$4,666m.; average farm, 1,279 acres valued at \$153,150. Cash income, 1970, from crops, \$250m.; from livestock, \$860m. Important farm industry is the growing of sugar-beet on some 204,900 acres (1969); in 1970 there were 2,932,000 acres under irrigation.

Production of principal crops in 1969: Maize, 25,735,000 bu.; wheat, 44,867,000 bu.; barley, 11,484,000 bu.; potatoes, 11,643,000 cwt.; sugar-beet, 3.2m. tons; oats, rye, dry beans, sorghums and broomcorn are grown, as well as fruit.

On 1 Jan. 1970 the number of farm animals was: 112,000 milch cows, 3,299,000 all cattle, 1,243,000 sheep, 271,000 swine. The wool clip in 1969 yielded 10.07m. lb. of wool from 1.15m. fleeces.

MINING. Colorado has a variety of mineral resources. Estimates (1969) of recoverable coal are 80,600m. short tons, ranking the state as fourth among the US. Coal production, 1970, 6.02m. tons. The world's largest molybdenum mine is at Climax; output since 1914 has been about 72% of the country's cumulative total. Output, 1970, was 66,695,302 lb. valued at \$114,715,921. In 1970 the gold output was 36,199 oz.; silver, 3,473,151 oz.; copper, 8,331,823 lb.; lead, 46,002,800 lb.; zinc, 76,863,245 lb.; petroleum, 24,723,337 bbls; natural gas, 118,431,882m. cu. ft. Oil shale reserves are estimated at 600,000m. bbls. Uranium ore production, 1970, was 2,541,118 lb., valued at \$15.25m. Total mineral output in 1970 was valued at \$371,883,497.

INDUSTRY. The 3,035 manufacturers (1970 US census) had 117,500 employees, who earned \$863,954,000; value added by manufacture was \$1,968m. Wholesale trade (1967) had 3,713 establishments with 37,694 employees, who earned \$245,259,000; total value of wholesale sales was \$4,385.7m. Retail trade (1967) had 19,791 establishments with 104,529 employees, who earned \$387.53m.; total value of retail sales was \$3,280,672,000. Service industries had 15,103 establishments with 42,244 employees, who earned \$165,424,000; total value of receipts of service industries was \$575,205,000.

TOURISM. During 1970-71 visitors to Colorado totalled 7m., including 232,000 for ski-ing; there are 55 mountain peaks over 14,000 ft high, 27 of which rank among the 50 highest in the US. Tourist expenditures, \$540m.

COMMUNICATIONS. In 1969 there were in the state 3,406 miles of main-track railway. There were (1971) 210 airports, including 82 for general use. The state highway system included 9,007 miles of highway. County roads totalled 66,639, and city streets, 6,799 miles. Total road mileage, 82,445, of which 19,206 miles are hard surfaced.

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

- Colorado Year-Book.* 27th ed., 1965-68. State Planning Commission. Denver, 1968
Colorado, 1971. Industrial Development Section, Colorado Division of Commerce and Development
Directory of Colorado Manufacturers, 1971-72. Business Research Division, School of Business University of Colorado, Boulder

STATE LIBRARY. Colorado State Library, State Capitol, Denver, 80203. *State Librarian*: Gordon Bennett.

CONNECTICUT

GOVERNMENT. Connecticut was first settled in 1635 and has been an organized commonwealth since 1637. In 1639 a written constitution was adopted which, it is claimed, was the first in the history of the world formed under the concept of a social compact. This constitution was confirmed by a charter from Charles II in 1662, and replaced in 1818 by a state constitution, framed that year by a constitutional convention.

The 1818 Constitution was revised in June 1953 effective 1 Jan. 1955. On 30 Dec. 1965 a new constitution went into effect, having been framed by a constitutional convention in the summer of 1965 and approved by the voters in Dec. 1965.

The 1965 Constitution provides for 30 to 50 members of the Senate (instead of 24 to 36) and for 125 to 225 members of the House of Representatives, to be elected from assembly districts, rather than 2 or 1 from each town, as in the former constitution. The convention has added a new provision for a 3-day session following each regular or special session, solely to reconsider bills vetoed by the Governor.

The General Assembly consists of a Senate of 36 members and a House of Representatives of 177 members. Members of each House are elected for the term of 2 years (annual salary \$6,500 first year, \$4,500 second year; expenses \$1,000 and travel expenses). Legislative sessions are annual. The Governor and Lieutenant-Governor are elected for 4 years. All citizens (with necessary exceptions and the usual residential requirements) have the right of suffrage.

Connecticut is one of the original 13 states of the Union. The state is represented in Congress by 2 senators and 6 representatives.

In the 1972 presidential election Nixon polled 810,763 votes, McGovern 555,498 and Schmitz 17,239.

The state capital is Hartford.

Governor: Thomas Meskill (R.), 1971-75 (\$35,000).

Lieut.-Governor: T. Clark Hull (R) (\$10,000).

Secretary of State: Mrs. Gloria Schaeffer (D.) (\$15,000).

AREA AND POPULATION. Area, 4,862 sq. miles (110 sq. miles being inland water). Census population, 1 April 1970, 3,031,709, an increase of 496,475 or 19.6% since 1960. Births (1971) were 44,908 (14.6 per 1,000 population); deaths, 26,151 (8.5); infant deaths, 698 (15.5 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 23,753 (7.7); divorces (1969), 5,749 (3.8).

Population in 5 census years (with distribution by sex, 1970) was:

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	1,098,897	15,174	152	533	1,114,756	231.3
1930	1,576,700	29,354	162	687	1,606,903	328.0
1950	1,952,329	53,472	333	1,146	2,007,280	409.7
1960	2,423,816	107,449	923	3,046	2,535,234	517.5
			All others			
1970	2,838,690	181,474	10,545		3,031,709	629.0
Male	1,378,771	85,975	5,772		1,470,518	—
Female	1,459,919	95,499	4,773		1,561,191	—

In 1970 foreign-born whites numbered 251,844. Of the total population, 2,343,578 persons (74.0%) were urban (78.3% in 1960): Those 21 years old or older numbered 1,866,908.

The chief cities and towns, with census population 1 April 1970, are:

Hartford	158,017	East Hartford	57,583	Manchester	47,994
Bridgeport	156,542	Fairfield	56,487	Enfield	46,189
New Haven	137,707	Meriden	55,959	Norwich	41,433
Stamford	108,798	Bristol	55,487	Groton	38,523
Waterbury	108,033	West Haven	52,851	Wallingford	36,924
New Britain	83,441	Milford	50,858	New London	35,714
Norwalk	79,113	Danbury	50,781	Torrington	31,952
West Hartford	68,031	Stratford	49,775	Middletown	31,630
Greenwich	59,755	Hamden	49,357		

Larger urbanized areas, 1970 census: Hartford, 657,104; Bridgeport, 385,746; New Haven, 348,424; Stamford, 204,888; Waterbury, 206,625.

RELIGION. The leading religious denominations (1969) in the state are the Roman Catholic (1,272,473 members), United Churches of Christ (140,733), Protestant Episcopal (139,330), Jewish (103,730), Greek Orthodox (60,000), Methodist (55,932), Baptist (23,223), Presbyterian (12,802).

EDUCATION. Elementary instruction is free for all children between the ages of 4 and 16 years, and compulsory for all children between the ages of 7 and 16 years. In 1970-71 the 877 public elementary schools had 368,171 enrolled pupils; the 140 high schools had 99,955 pupils; the 15 vocational technical state schools, 8,941 pupils. Expenditure of the state Board of Education for grants-in-aid, 1971-72, was \$264,473,931; local expenditure, 1971-72, \$610,427,973. Average salary of teachers in public schools, 1970-71, \$10,079.

Connecticut has 47 colleges, 4 state teachers' colleges and 8 regional community colleges. The University of Connecticut at Storrs, founded 1881, had 1,200 faculty and 17,510 students in 1970. Yale University, New Haven, founded in 1701, had 2,803 faculty and 9,214 students. Wesleyan University, Middletown, founded 1831, had 240 faculty and 1,807 students. Trinity College, Hartford, founded 1823, had 129 faculty and 1,506 students. Connecticut College for Women, New London, founded 1915, had 182 faculty and 1,713 students. The University of Hartford had 529 faculty and 8,226 students. The regional community colleges (2-year course) had 397 staff and 15,813 students.

WELFARE. Disbursements during the year ending 30 June 1969 amounted to \$8,113,902 for old-age assistance, and medical aid to the aged, \$30,671,713. In June 1970, 8,015 old people were receiving \$90.93 monthly; 23,617 families were receiving \$235.29 per family on aid to dependent children; 242 blind, \$99.34; 6,792 totally disabled, \$117.53.

Hospitals listed by the American Hospital Association, 1970, numbered 67 (including 5 federal) with 24,002 beds, and an average daily census, 19,130. Average daily census of the 11 state psychiatric hospitals was 8,061. In July 1970 the state controlled 4 hospitals for the mentally retarded, 1 institution for the deaf and 3 chronic disease hospitals.

In 1970 there was no execution; since 1930 there have been 22 executions (19 by electrocution, 3 by hanging), including 19 whites and 3 Negroes, all for murder. The 6 community correctional centres, 1 Jan. 1970, had 1,261 inmates; 5 correctional institutions had 1,203 inmates.

The Civil Rights Act makes it a punishable offence to discriminate against any person or persons 'on account of alienage, colour or race' and to hold up to ridicule any persons 'on account of creed, religion, colour, denomination, nationality or race'. Places of public resort are forbidden to discriminate. Insurance companies are forbidden to charge higher premiums to persons 'wholly or partially of African descent'. Schools must be open to all 'without discrimination on account of race or colour'.

FINANCE. For the year ending 30 June 1971 (state government figures) general revenues were \$862,513,000 (taxation, \$728,908,000, and federal aid, \$74,273,000); general expenditures were \$1,023,285,250 (education, \$214,959,299; highways, \$240,631,021, and public welfare, \$139,488,605).

The total net long-term debt on 30 June 1970 was \$1,850,315,000.

Per capita income, 1971, was \$5,032 (highest in US).

AGRICULTURE. In 1968 the state had 6,068 farms with a total area of 186,850 acres; average farm was of 118.9 acres, valued at \$561 per acre. Of the farms, 4,148 were commercial (4,500 in 1971) and 1,920 were residential or part-time. Total cash income, 1971, was \$164.4m., including \$67m. from crops and \$99m. from livestock and products (mainly from dairy products

and poultry). Principal crops are tobacco, hay, oats, maize, potatoes, apples, peaches, pears, vegetables and small fruit.

Livestock (1 Jan. 1971): 119,000 all cattle (value \$33.32m.), 5,000 sheep (\$91,000), 9,500 swine (\$271,000) and 4.9m. poultry (\$9.4m).

MINING. The state has some mineral resources: sheet mica, sand, gravel, clays and stone; total production in 1969 was valued at \$21,346,000.

FORESTRY. The state had (1972) 132,767 acres of state forest land, which is about 4.1 % of the total land area.

INDUSTRY. Manufacturing establishments employed 402,730 production workers in Dec. 1971. who earned average weekly wages of \$152.81; value added by manufacture (1968), \$2.1m. Total non-agricultural employment in Dec. 1971 was 1,181,710.

COMMUNICATIONS. On 30 June 1972 there were 690 miles of railway track. In 1972 there were 67 airports (25 commercial including 5 state-owned, and 15 heliports). The state (1972) maintains 3,960 miles of highways, all surfaced. Motor vehicles registered 1 July 1972 numbered 2,009,480 (licences issued 1971, 1,158,595).

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

Connecticut in Focus. Hamden, 1970

Organization and Functions of the Connecticut State Government. Dept. of Finance and Control. Hartford, 1964

The Register and Manual of Connecticut. Secretary of State. Hartford. Annual

Bingham, H. J., *History of Connecticut.* 4 vols. New York, 1962

Hoyt, J. B., *The Connecticut Story.* New Haven, 1961

STATE LIBRARY. Connecticut State Library. Capitol Avenue. Hartford, 06015. *State Librarian:* Walter T. Brahm.

Connecticut in Focus. Hamden, 1970

DELAWARE

GOVERNMENT. Delaware, permanently settled in 1638, is one of the original 13 states of the Union, and the first one to ratify the Federal Constitution. The present constitution (the fourth) dates from 1897, and has had 51 amendments; it was not ratified by the electorate but promulgated by the Constitutional Convention. The General Assembly consists of a Senate of 19 members elected for 4 years and a House of Representatives of 39 members elected for 2 years. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 4 years.

With necessary exceptions, all adult citizens, registered as voters, who have resided in the state 1 year, and complied with local residential requirements, have the right to vote; those who have attained the age of 18 since 1900 must be able to read English and to write their names. Citizens resident for 3 months or over may vote for President and Vice President only.

Delaware is represented in Congress by 2 senators and 1 representative, elected by the voters of the whole state.

In the 1972 presidential election Nixon polled 140,357 votes, McGovern 92,283 and Schmitz 2,638.

The state capital is Dover. Delaware is divided into 3 counties.

Governor: Sherman W. Tribbett (D.), 1973-77 (\$35,000).

Lieut.-Governor: Eugene D. Bookhammer (R.) (\$9,000).

Secretary of State: Robert Reed (D.) (\$18,000) (appointed by the Governor).

AREA AND POPULATION. Area 2,399 sq. miles (437 sq. miles being inland water). Census population. 1 April 1970, was 548,104, an increase of

101,812 or 22.7% since 1960. Births in 1971 9,897 (17.82 per 1,000 population); deaths, 5,029 (9.05); infant deaths, 145 (14.68 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 4,481 (8.06); divorces, 1,830 (3.29).

Population in 5 census years (with distribution by sex, 1970) was:

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	171,102	31,181	5	34	202,322	103.0
1930	205,718	32,602	5	55	238,380	120.5
1950	273,878	43,598	—	87	266,505	134.7
1960	384,327	60,688	597	410	446,292	224.0
			All others			
1970	466,459	78,276	3,369		548,104	276.5
Male	227,978	37,646	1,708		267,332	—
Female	238,481	40,630	1,661		280,772	—

Of the total population in 1960, 292,994 (65.7%) were urban (62.6% in 1950); households, 158,582. Those 18 years old or older numbered 283,253; foreign-born whites, 14,307.

The 1970 census figures show Wilmington, with population of 79,978; Newark, 21,351; Dover, 17,165; Elsmere, 8,234; Milford, 5,374; New Castle, 4,870.

RELIGION. No recent statistics concerning church affiliation are available.

EDUCATION. The state has free public schools and compulsory school attendance. In Sept. 1972 the elementary and secondary public schools had an estimated number of 134,327 enrolled pupils and 6,049 classroom teachers. Appropriations for public schools, 1971, was \$83,704,500. Average salary of classroom teachers, 1971, was \$9,780. The state supports the University of Delaware (1834), Newark, with, in Sept. 1972, 681 professors and 17,470 students, and State College (1892), Dover, with 114 full-time instructors and 1,908 students.

WELFARE. Old-age assistance (maximum now \$75 per month) was established in 1931 for citizens 65 years of age or older who have been residents of the state for 1 year and who have no relatives to care for them without undue sacrifice. On 31 Aug. 1972, 3,027 persons were drawing an average of \$91.50 per month. Provisions are also made for the care of dependent children in 8,796 cases totalling 30,402 recipients (\$34.08 per person); for 1,870 totally disabled (\$114.52 monthly); general assistance, families in 2,282 cases totalling 4,602 persons (\$29.89 per person) and 337 blind people (\$124.95). The total public assistance caseload was 16,459, assisting 40,908 persons, at a cost of \$2,833,837 in Aug. 1972.

In 1972 there were 15 hospitals (5,214 beds) listed by the American Hospital Association. In Oct. 1972 patients in mental hospitals numbered 1,730.

State prisons, June 1971–June 1972, had daily average of 653 inmates. The death penalty was illegal from 2 April 1958 to 18 Dec. 1961. Executions since 1930 (by hanging) have totalled 12 (none since 1946).

FINANCE. For the year ending 30 June 1971 general receipts were \$479.39m., of which taxes furnished \$246.33m. and federal grants \$66.72m. General expenditure was \$511.18m. (education, \$163m.; highways, \$45.68m.; health and public welfare, \$70.56m.).

On 30 June 1971 the authorized and outstanding debt was \$485.2m.

Per capita income (1971) was \$4,570.

AGRICULTURE. Delaware is mainly an industrial state, but 53.1% of the land area is in farms (673,895 acres), which in 1969 numbered 3,710; average farm was of 181.6 acres and valued (land and buildings) at \$90,632.

Cash income, 1969, from crops and livestock, \$152.9m. The chief cereals are maize and wheat.

MINING. The mineral resources of Delaware are not extensive, consisting chiefly of clay products, stone, sand and gravel. Value of mineral production in 1971 was \$2.2m.

INDUSTRY. In 1972, manufacturing establishments (numbering 560) employed 71,000 people, earning \$850m.

COMMUNICATIONS. In 1970 the state had 293 miles of railway. In 1970 Delaware had 23 airports, of which 11 were for general use. The state in 1970 maintained 4,372 miles of surfaced highways including 597 miles of primary roads.

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

INFORMATION. Division of Historical and Cultural Affairs, Hall of Records, Dover. Director: Dr E. Berkeley Tompkins.

State Manual, containing Official List of Officers, Commissions and County Officers. Secretary of State, Dover. Annual

The Delaware Economy, 1939-58. Bureau of Economic & Business Research, Univ. of Delaware, 1961

Dolan, P., *The Government and Administration of Delaware.* New York, 1956

Federal Writers' Project. *Delaware: A Guide to the First State.* Rev. ed. New York, 1955

DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA

GOVERNMENT. The District of Columbia, organized in 1790, is the seat of the Government of the US, for which the land was ceded by the state of Maryland to the US as a site for the national capital. It was established under Acts of Congress in 1790 and 1791. Congress first met in it in 1800 and federal authority over it became vested in 1801.

Local government, from 1 July 1878 until Aug. 1967, was that of a municipal corporation administered by a board of 3 commissioners, of whom 2 were appointed from civil life by the President, and confirmed by the Senate, for a term of 3 years each. The other commissioner was detailed by the President from the Engineer Corps of the Army. Reorganization Plan No. 3 of 1967 submitted by the President to Congress on 1 June 1967 abolished the Commission form of government and instituted a new Mayor Council form of government. The mayor, with the title of Commissioner, was appointed by the President with the advice and consent of the Senate. Appointments were for 4 years. The 9-member city council was also appointed by the President. On 24 Dec. 1973 the appointed officers were replaced by elected officers. Congress alone enacts legislation and appropriates money for the municipal expenses.

The 23rd amendment to the federal constitution (1961) conferred the right to vote in national elections; in the 1972 presidential election Nixon polled 35,214 votes, McGovern 127,628 and Schmitz 815.

Executive Secretary to the Commissioner: F. E. Ropshaw.

AREA AND POPULATION. The area of the District of Columbia is 69.245 sq. miles, 8 sq. miles being inland water. The federal government on 30 June 1968 owned 13,314 acres (43.3% of the land area).

Census population, 1 April 1970, was 756,510, a decrease of 4.1% from that of 1960. Of the 1960 population 509,000 were 21 years or older; 33,540 were foreign-born. Population, 1960, of the urbanized area Washington, DC.-Md.-Va. was 1,808,423; of the metropolitan statistical area (1968 estimate), 2.8m. Births, 1971, in the District were 25,048 (33.8 per 1,000 population); resident deaths, 10,314 (13.9); infant deaths, 714 (28.5 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 6,618 (8.9); divorces (1965), 1,214 (1.5).

Population in 5 census years (with distribution by sex, 1960) was:

	White	Negro	Indian	Chinese and Japanese	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	236,128	94,446	68	427	331,069	5,517.8
1930	353,981	132,068	40	780	486,869	7,981.5
1950	517,865	280,803	330	2,178	802,178	13,150.5
1960	345,263	411,737	587	3,532	763,956	12,523.9
			All others 9,526		756,510	12,321.0
1970	209,272	537,712				
Male	158,124	196,257		3,790	358,171	—
Female	187,139	215,480		3,166	405,785	—

RELIGION. Churches in Washington, D.C., 1964, numbered 526, including 459 Protestant churches (both white and Negro denominations); 42 Roman Catholic churches, 15 Jewish synagogues, 8 Eastern Orthodox churches and 2 Islamic congregations. 56% of the metropolitan area population have religious affiliation; 30% with the Protestant churches, 22% Roman Catholic, 3% Jewish, 1% Eastern Orthodox and Islamic.

EDUCATION. In 1966, 145 public elementary, junior and senior high, and special schools had 145,460 pupils; teachers numbered 5,784. Segregation was abolished in 1954.

Higher education is given in Georgetown University, founded in 1795 by the Jesuit Order, with (1964) 1,392 faculty and 7,461 students; George Washington University, non-sectarian, founded in 1821, 500 faculty and 11,965 students; Howard University, founded in 1867, 855 faculty and 9,401 students; Catholic University of America, founded in 1884, with 739 faculty and 6,050 students; American University (Methodist) with 270 faculty and 11,243 students.

WELFARE. In Jan. 1968 old-age assistance was being paid to 2,346 persons, receiving an average of \$74.45 per month; aid to 198 blind persons \$89.04, aid to 5,515 families (\$38.23 per 25,527 recipients per month) for dependent children, and aid to 4,299 permanently and totally disabled, \$88.74. In 1967 over \$18m. was spent on public assistance payments, an increase of 23% on 1966.

Since 1958 there have been no executions; from 1930 to 1957 there were 40 executions (electrocution) including 3 whites for murder and 35 Negroes for murder and 2 for rape. On 31 Dec. 1965 the District's 5 prisons had 1,604 inmates (200 per 100,000 population).

FINANCE. The District's revenues are derived from a tax on real and personal property, sales taxes, taxes on corporations and companies, licences for conducting various businesses and from federal payments.

Annual appropriations for the District of Columbia stood in the fiscal year 1968, as follows: General fund, \$445,108,000; highway fund, \$36.47m.; metropolitan area sanitary sewage works fund, \$11,133,000; water fund \$13,381,000; grand total, \$518,868,264.

The District of Columbia has no bonded debt not covered by its accumulated sinking fund.

INDUSTRY. The District has few industries, with products mainly for local consumption. In 1966, 614 manufacturing establishments had 20,532 (1963: 19,700) production workers, earning \$162m. (1963: \$135m.); value added by manufacture in 1962: \$245m.

COMMUNICATIONS. Within the District are 340 miles of bus routes. The District has 2 general airports; across the Potomac River in Arlington, Va., is National Airport, and in Chantilly, Va., is Dulles International Airport. A rapid rail transit system including a town subway system has been approved by Congress.

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

- Reports of the Commissioners of the District of Columbia, Annual.* Washington Federal Writers' Project. Washington, D.C.: *A Guide to the Nation's Capital.* New York, 1942
- National Capital Park and Planning Commission. *Monographs on Washington, Present and Future.* Washington, D.C., 1950
- Rutherford, G. W. *Administration problems in a metropolitan area: the national capital region.* Chicago, 1952

FLORIDA

GOVERNMENT. White men, probably Spaniards but possibly English, saw Florida for the first time in the period 1497–1512. Juan Ponce de Leon sighted Florida on 27 March 1513. Going ashore between 2 and 8 April in the vicinity of what is now St Augustine, he named the land 'Pasqua de Flores' because his landing was 'in the time of the Feast of Flowers'. The first permanent settlement in the entire US was made at St Augustine, 8 Sept. 1565. It was claimed by Spain until 1763, then ceded to England; back to Spain in 1783, and to the US in 1821. Florida became a Territory in 1821 and was admitted into the Union on 3 March 1845. The 1968 Legislature revised the constitution of 1885. The state legislature consists of a Senate of 40 members, elected for 4 years, and House of Representatives with 120 members elected for 2 years. Sessions are held annually, and are limited to 60 days. The Governor is elected for 4 years, but in 1964 a 2-year term (1965–67) was inserted in order to change election dates to midway between presidential elections. Two senators and 15 representatives are elected to Congress.

In the 1972 presidential election Nixon polled 1,857,759 votes and McGovern 718,117.

The state capital is Tallahassee. The state is divided into 67 counties.

Governor: Reuben Askew (D.), 1971–74 (\$40,000).

Lieut.-Governor: Tom Adams (D.), 1971–74 (\$36,000).

Secretary of State: Richard Stone (D.) (\$36,000).

AREA AND POPULATION. Area, 58,560 sq. miles, including 4,298 sq. miles of inland water. Census population, 1 April 1970, was 6,789,443, an increase of 37.1% since 1960—second largest increase of any state. Estimate, Oct. 1972, 7,259,000. Births in 1970 were 115,113 (16.8 per 1,000 population); deaths, 74,824 (10.9); infants deaths, 2,473 (21.7 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 69,249 (10.3); divorces 37,202.

Population in 5 federal census years (with distribution by sex, 1960) was:

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	443,634	308,669	74	242	752,619	13.7
1930	1,035,390	431,828	587	406	1,468,211	27.1
1950	2,166,051	603,101	1,011	1,142	2,771,305	51.1
1960	4,063,881	880,186	2,504	4,990	4,951,560	84.6
			All others			
1970	5,711,411	1,049,578	28,454		6,789,443	115.9
Male	2,000,593	432,107	4,083		2,436,783	—
Female	2,063,288	448,079	3,410		2,514,777	—

Of the population in 1970, 80% were urban (73.9% in 1960); 3,962,178 were 21 years of age or over; in 1960, 255,071 were foreign-born whites.

The largest cities in the state (1970 census) are: Jacksonville, 528,865; Miami, 334,859 (urbanized area, 1972, 1,340,700); Tampa, 277,767; St Petersburg, 216,232; Fort Lauderdale, 139,590; Hollywood, 106,873; Hialeah, 102,976; Orlando, 99,006; Miami Beach, 87,072; Tallahassee, 71,897; Pensacola, 59,507; West Palm Beach, 57,375; Clearwater, 52,074; Daytona Beach, 45,327; Coral Gables, 42,494; Lakeland, 41,550; Sarasota, 40,237; Melbourne, 40,236.

RELIGION. In 1960, 30.3% of the population were members of 6 churches: Baptists (455,175), Roman Catholics (466,028), Methodists (223,151), Presbyterians (105,834) and Episcopalians (83,656). Jews numbered 159,337.

EDUCATION. Attendance at school is compulsory between the ages of 7 and 16.

In 1970 the public elementary and secondary schools had 32,211 full-time teachers with 1,430,459 enrolled pupils. State expenditure on public schools was \$344.2m. The state maintains 27 community colleges (1971). Another, Hernando Pasco, opened in 1972.

There are 9 universities in the state system, namely the University of Florida at Gainesville (founded 1853) with 23,031 students and 1,594 instructors (1971); the Florida State University (founded at Tallahassee in 1857) with 18,367 students and 1,315 instructors; the University of South Florida at Tampa (founded 1960) with 17,430 students and 1,009 instructors; Florida A. & M. University (for Negroes) at Tallahassee (founded 1887) with 4,429 students and 308 instructors; Florida Atlantic University (founded 1964) at Boca Raton with 5,732 students and 333 instructors; the University of West Florida at Pensacola with 3,348 students and 244 instructors; and the Florida Technological University at Orlando with 6,075 students and 326 instructors; the University of North Florida (1972), 1,996 students and 40 instructors; Florida International University (1972), 5,126 students and 63 instructors.

WELFARE. Florida in 1935 established a system of old-age assistance (maximum now \$132 per month) for those citizens who are infirm or 65 years of age. In 1972, aid to 2,286 blind averaged \$80; aid to 90,807 dependent children averaged \$97; aid to 23,483 disabled averaged \$79.

Hospitals listed by the American Hospital Association, 1971, numbered 578 with 70,431 beds; there were 191 general, 12 long-term and 3 tuberculosis hospitals; state and county mental hospitals had an average daily census of 10,023 patients in 1966.

Since 1968 there have been no executions; from 1930 to 1968 there were 168 executions (electrocution), including 57 whites and 73 Negroes for murder, 1 white and 36 Negroes for rape and 1 white for kidnapping. State prisons, 18 Aug. 1968, had 8,412 inmates (133 per 100,000 population).

FINANCE. There is no state income tax on individuals. For the year ending 30 June 1971 the state had a general revenue of \$3,994,288,874, of which taxation furnished, \$1,717,276,813 and federal aid \$505,792,930. General expenditure was \$3,989,555,064, of which education took \$344,298,612; public welfare, \$219,410,589; and highways, \$397,094,169.

Net long-term debt, 30 June 1968, amounted to \$824m.

Per capita personal income (1971) was \$3,642.

AGRICULTURE. In 1964, 40,541 farms had a total acreage of 15,410,541; average farm was 380.1 acres valued (land and buildings) at \$109,732. On-farm employment declined from 125,000 in 1965 to 113,000 in 1970. Non-whites operated 2,383 farms. Total cash receipts from crops and livestock (1970), \$1,200m. Production of grapefruit, 40m. boxes in 1972, and oranges, 127m. boxes. The state ranks first in citrus fruit production, farm value \$387m., and second in all fruits and vegetables, market value \$256m. Other crops are tobacco (25.5m. lb., 1967); sugar-cane (6m. tons, 1967); maize, oats and peanuts. On 1 Jan. 1968 the state had 1,877,000 cattle, including 241,000 milch cows and 299,000 swine.

The national forests area in June 1967 was 1,076,000 acres.

FISHERIES. Florida has extensive fisheries for oysters, shrimp, red snapper, mullet, turtles and sponges, of which Florida has almost a monopoly. Catch (1971), 165m. lb. valued at \$43.2m.

MINING. Chief mineral is phosphate rock, of which marketable production in 1968 was 27.5m. long tons, leading all states (Florida still leads in production,

but figures are no longer made available). Total value of mineral production, 1971, \$300m.

INDUSTRY. In 1971 there were 7,950 manufacturers. They employed 285,100 persons; value added by manufacture, \$300.7m. The metalworking, lumber, chemical woodpulp, food-processing and aero-space industries are important.

TOURISM. During 1971 over 24.6m. tourists visited Florida. They spent over \$3,600,000, making tourism the biggest industry in the state. There are 74 state parks, 4 state forests, 1 national park and 9 national forests. The state parks were visited by 9.5m. people in 1971, 1.5m. of them campers.

COMMUNICATIONS. In 1968 there were 4,800 miles of railway. The state (1972) maintained 19,530 miles of highways; counties, 51,034 miles. In 1970 Florida had 291 airports, including 6 seaplane bases.

In 1971, 4.8m. vehicle licence plates were issued; sales revenue, \$115.2m.

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

1972 Legislative Economic Bulletin. Comptroller's Office, Tallahassee, 1972

Florida Statistical Abstract. Univ. of Florida Press, 1972

Florida Tourist Study. Florida Department of Commerce, Tallahassee. Annual

Report. Florida Secretary of State, Tallahassee. Biennial

Report of the Comptroller. Tallahassee. Annual

Dimensions. Bureau of Business and Economic Research, Univ. of Florida, Gainesville. Monthly

Cowles, F., *What to Look for in Florida.* Tampa, 1964

Morris, Allen, *The Florida Handbook.* Tallahassee, 1969-70. Biennial

Raisz, E. J., and others, *Atlas of Florida.* Univ. of Florida Press, 1963

STATE LIBRARY. Supreme Court Building, Tallahassee. Librarian: Cecil P. Beach.

GEORGIA

GOVERNMENT. Georgia (so named from George II) was founded in 1733 as the 13th original colony; she became the 4th original state. A new constitution was adopted on 7 Aug. 1945; there have been 24 general amendments. The General Assembly, consists of a Senate of 56 members and a House of Representatives of 180 members, both elected for 2 years. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 4 years. Legislative sessions are annual, beginning the 2nd Monday in Jan. and lasting for 40 days.

Georgia was the first state to extend the franchise to all citizens 18 years old and above. The state is represented in Congress by 2 senators and 10 representatives.

Registered voters, 1972, numbered 2,043,002. At the 1972 presidential election Nixon polled 881,890 votes. McGovern 289,529 and Schmitz 815.

The state capital is Atlanta. Georgia is divided into 159 counties.

Governor: Jimmy Carter (D.) 1971-74 (\$47,500).

Lieut.-Governor: Lester Maddox (D.) (\$23,300).

Secretary of State: Ben W. Fortson, Jr (D.) (\$33,300).

AREA AND POPULATION. Area, 58,876 sq. miles, of which 602 sq. miles are inland water. Census population, 1 April 1970, was 4,589,575. Births, 1970, were 96,069 (20.9 per 1,000 population); deaths, 41,187 (9); infant deaths, 2,059 (21.4 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 62,088 (13.5); divorces and annulments (1969), 17,315 (3.7).

Population in 5 census years (with distribution by sex, 1960) was:

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	1,431,802	1,176,987	95	237	2,609,121	44.4
1930	1,837,021	1,071,125	43	317	2,908,506	49.7
1950	2,380,577	1,062,762	333	—	3,444,578	58.9
1960	2,817,223	1,122,596	749	2,004	3,943,116	67.7
			All others			
1970	3,387,516	1,190,779	11,280		4,589,575	79.0
Male	1,391,735	532,509	1,669		1,925,913	—
Female	1,425,488	590,087	1,628		2,017,203	—

Of the 1970 population, 2,759,255 (60%) were urban (55·3% in 1960); those 21 years of age and over numbered 2,685,290; foreign-born whites, 32,988.

The largest cities are: Atlanta (capital), with population, 1970 census, of 496,953 (urbanized area, 1,370,164); Columbus, 154,168 (193,190); Savannah, 118,349 (187,767); Macon, 122,423 (206,342); Augusta, 59,864 (164,437); Albany, 72,623 (89,369).

RELIGION. An estimated 78% of the population are church members. Of the total population, 74·3% are Protestant, 3·2% are Roman Catholic and 1·5% Jewish.

EDUCATION. Since 1945 education has been compulsory; tuition is free for pupils between the ages of 6 and 18 years. At the end of the 1971-72 school year the 342 high schools, 53 junior high schools, 1,306 elementary schools and 102 combination junior high and elementary schools had 1,136,083 pupils and 50,823 teachers and principals. Teachers' salaries averaged \$7,925. Integration in public schools is now an accepted practice.

The University of Georgia (Athens) was founded in 1785 and was the first chartered State University in the US. Other institutions of higher learning include Georgia Institute of Technology (Atlanta), Emory University (Atlanta), Agnes Scott College (Decatur), Georgia College (Milledgeville), Georgia State University (Atlanta) and Mercer University (Macon). The Atlanta University Center, devoted primarily to Negro education, includes Clark College and Morris Brown College, co-educational, Morehouse, a liberal arts college for men, Inter-denominational Theological Center, a co-educational theological school, and Spelman College, the first liberal arts college for Negro women in the US. Atlanta University serves as the graduate school centre for the complex. Wesleyan College near Macon is the oldest chartered women's college in the US. Total enrolment, 1972-73, was 135,537 in 58 institutions of higher education.

WELFARE. In Aug. 1973, 82,737 persons were receiving old-age assistance of an average \$58.90 per month; 103,806 families were receiving aid to dependent children an average of \$100.96 per family; aid to the blind went to 3,139 persons (averaging \$75.68 monthly); aid to 40,468 totally and permanently disabled persons was \$69.59 monthly.

Hospitals licensed by the Department of Human Resources, 1 July 1973, numbered 220 with 32,034 beds.

State prisons, 1 Sept. 1973, had about 9,000 inmates. Since 1965 there have been no executions. From 1930 to 1964 there were 368 executions (electrocution), including 65 whites and 236 Negroes for murder, 3 whites and 58 Negroes for rape and 6 Negroes for armed robbery.

Under a Local Option Act, the sale of alcoholic beverages (not including malt beverages and light wines) is prohibited in more than half the counties.

FINANCE. For the fiscal year ending 30 June 1972 general revenue was \$1,905,383,075 (\$1,207,381,083 from taxes and \$622,124,277 in federal aid); general expenditure was \$1,807,373,508 out of total available funds of \$2,116,953,018

On 30 June 1972 net long-term debt, reserves, balances and surplus was \$517,846,266.

Estimated *per capita* personal income (1972) was \$3,909.

AGRICULTURE. In 1972, 75,000 farms had an area of 16·8m. acres; average farm was of 234 acres. For 1972, cotton output was 354,000 bales (of 480 lb.) (valued at \$57·6m.). Other crops, 1972, included tobacco, 114·3m. lb. (\$100·1m.); corn, 77·5m. bu. (\$57·3m.); peanuts, 1,341·4m. lb. (\$228·5); pecans, 52m. lb. Cash income, 1972, \$1,503m.; from crops, \$634·4m.; and from livestock, \$786·8m.

The national forest area in 1970 was 832,000 acres.

On 1 Jan. 1973 farm animals included 2m. all cattle, including 145,000 milch cows, 4,800 sheep, 36-6m. chickens and 2m. swine.

MINING. Georgia is the leading producer of kaolin; production 1971 had a record value of \$109m. The state ranks first in production of crushed and dimensional granite, second in production of fuller's earth and marble (crushed and dimensional). Iron-ore (usable) production in 1970 was 243,000 long tons. Mineral products, 1971, had a record value of \$230m.

INDUSTRY. In 1972 the state had approximately 5,600 manufacturing establishments employing 463,900 workers; the value added by manufacture was \$5,439.7m. in 1970.

COMMUNICATIONS. The principal port is Savannah; there were, 1972, 5,558 miles of railways; airports (1972) numbered 150. Total road mileage (1972) was 99,008 (city, county and state); primary roads totalled 41,929 miles. Motor vehicles registered, 1972, numbered 3,018,970.

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

Georgia Statistical Abstract. Univ. of Georgia, Athens. Annual
Official Register. Dept. of Archives and History. Atlanta. Irregular
 Gosnell, C. B., and Anderson, C. D., *The government and administration of Georgia.* New York, 1956
 Range, W., *A Century of Georgia Agriculture.* Univ. of Georgia, Athens, 1954
 Rowland, A. R., *A bibliography of the writings on Georgia history.* Hamden, Conn., 1966
 Saye, A. B., *A Constitutional History of Georgia, 1732-1945.* Univ. of Georgia, Athens, 1948
 STATE LIBRARY. Judicial Building, Capital Sq., Atlanta. *State Librarian:* John D. M. Folger.

HAWAII

GOVERNMENT. The Hawaiian Islands, formerly known as the Sandwich Islands, were discovered by Capt. James Cook in Aug. 1778. The islands formed during the greater part of the 19th century an independent kingdom, but in 1893 the reigning Queen, Liliuokalani (died 11 Nov. 1917), was deposed and a provisional government formed; in 1894 a Republic was proclaimed, and in accordance with the request of the people of Hawaii expressed through the Legislature of the Republic, and a resolution of the US Congress of 6 July 1898 (signed 7 July by President McKinley), the islands were on 12 Aug. 1898 formally annexed to the US. On 14 June 1900 the islands were constituted as a Territory of Hawaii.

Statehood was granted to Hawaii on 11 and 12 March 1959. The constitution took effect on 21 Aug. 1959.

The Legislature consists of a Senate of 25 members elected for 4 years, and a House of Representatives of 51 members elected for 2 years. The constitution provides for annual meetings of the legislature with 60-day regular sessions. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 4 years. The registered voters, 1970, numbered 291,681.

The state sends to Congress 2 senators and 2 representatives.

In the 1972 presidential election Nixon polled 168,865 votes, McGovern 101,409.

Governor: John A. Burns (D.), 1971-74 (\$42,000).

Lieut.-Governor: George P. Ariyoshi (D.), 1971-74 (\$35,700).

AREA AND POPULATION. The Hawaiian Islands lie in the North Pacific Ocean, between 18° 50' and 28° 15' N. lat. and 154° 40' and 178° 15' W. long., about 2,090 nautical miles south-west of San Francisco. There are more than 20 islands in the group, of which 7 are inhabited. The land and inland water area of the state is 6,450 sq. miles, with census population, 1 April 1970, of 769,913, an increase of 137,141 or 21.7% since 1960; density was 119.8 per sq. mile.

The principal islands are Hawaii, 4,038 sq. miles (population, 1970, 63,468); Manui, 729 (38,961); Oahu, 608 (630,528); Kauai, 553 (29,524); Molokai, 261 (5,261); Lanai, 140 (2,204); Niihau, 73 (237); Kahoolawe, 45 (0). The capital Honolulu, on the island of Oahu, had a population in 1970 of 324,871 and Hilo on the island of Hawaii, 27,072.

Figures for racial groups, 1970, are: 298,160 Caucasians, 7,573 Negroes, 1,126 Indians, 217,307 Japanese, 52,039 Chinese, 93,915 Filipinos, 98,441 all others. Of the total, approximately 89% were citizens of the US.

Inter-marriage between the races is popular. Of the 10,599 persons married in the calendar year 1970, 33.7% married a wife or husband of a different race. Births, 1971, were 15,845 (21.5 per 1,000 civilian population); deaths, 4,311 (5); infant deaths, 243 (16.2 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 9,675; divorces, 3,690.

RELIGION. The residents of Hawaii are mainly Christians, though there are many Buddhists. There are about 795 churches in the state, 69 of which are Roman Catholic. Roman Catholics number about 220,000, Mormons about 30,000, Congregationalists about 12,000.

EDUCATION. Education is free, and compulsory for children between the ages of 6 and 18. The language in the schools is English. In 1970-71 there were 216 public schools (enrolment, 182,957 with 8,235 teachers) and 117 private schools (32,395 pupils) ranging from kindergarten through the 12th grade. The expenditure for public instruction in 1971 was \$122,624,000. The University of Hawaii, founded in 1907, had 22,061 day students and 1,219 full-time faculty members in 1971.

WELFARE. During 1971 the Department of Social Services and Housing spent \$67,645,000 (excluding administrative costs); the federal government met 41% of this fund. In 1971 there were 48 non-military hospitals (8,681 beds in 1969) listed by the Department of Health. During 1971 an average of 2,392 persons per month received old-age assistance (\$96); aid to 1,882 disabled cases, \$135 monthly; aid to 2,846 families with dependent children, \$253 per family; 564 children received welfare foster care at an average of \$125. In 1967-68, 3,655 persons received medical payments for the aged (\$126.45); other medical assistance payments totalled \$995,990. Prison population, 31 Dec. 1971, 281.

There is no capital punishment in Hawaii.

FINANCE. Revenue is derived mainly from taxation of sales and gross receipts, real property, corporate and personal income, and inheritance taxes, licences, public land sales and leases. For the year ending 30 June 1971 state general fund receipts amounted to \$497,854,000; special fund receipts, \$132,744,000, and federal grants, \$147,193,000. State expenditures were \$685,058,000 (education, \$251,619,000; highways, \$23,581,000; public welfare, \$65,683,000; figures include both special and general funds).

Net long-term debt, 31 Dec. 1971, amounted to \$925.5m.

Estimated *per capita* personal income (1971) was \$4,797.

AGRICULTURE. Farming is highly commercialized, aiming at export to the American market, and highly mechanized. In 1969 there were 4,600 farms with an acreage of 2.35m. Of the total farms (1964), 88 were under managers, 3,659 were farmed by their owners and 1,117 by tenants; the average farm was of 484.1 acres.

Sugar and pineapples are the staple industries, while coffee, molasses, hides, bananas and fresh flowers are also exported. For the calendar year 1967 sugar-cane was planted on 239,800 acres; production, 1970, 1.16m. short tons of sugar. Production is mainly by 25 companies (which jointly own a large refinery in California) and some 759 independent planters. Cane is allowed to grow from 18 to 22 months. The pineapple pack for the crop year ending 31 May 1970 was 28,784,396 cases of canned fruit and juices. Coffee crop for the year ended 30

June 1970 was 4.9m. lb. In 1969 animal products had an estimated total value of \$39.9m. But sugar and pineapple marketings, at \$141m., were over 63% of the total agricultural income.

The forest reserves aggregate 928,000 acres; state lands, 1.5m. acres. Land held by the federal government aggregated 233,000 acres in 1963.

Hawaii's mainland dollar earnings, 1969, were \$1,925m. with a favourable balance of \$97m.

MINING. Total value of mineral production, 1971, amounted to \$28.17m. Cement shipped from plants amounted to 2,016,000 bbls (valued at \$10.1m.); stone 5.9m. short tons (value \$14.9m.).

INDUSTRY. In 1970 manufacturing establishments (numbering 694) employed 28,691 production workers who earned an estimated \$285m.; in 1969 value added by manufacture was estimated at \$351m.

TOURISM. Tourism is an outstanding factor in Hawaii's economy. Tourist arrivals numbered 109,798 in 1955, and reached 2,500,462 in 1971. Tourist expenditures, totalling \$55m. in 1955, contributed \$594m. to the state's economy in 1970.

TRADE. In 1970 imports of newsprint, fertilizer, lumber, feed, crude oil and other products from foreign countries such as Arabia, Indonesia and Japan amounted to \$174.7m. In 1969 exports, primarily food and manufactures, amounted to \$368m. About 87% of Hawaii's overseas trade is with the mainland USA.

COMMUNICATIONS. *Shipping.* Several lines of steamers connect the islands with the mainland of US, Canada, Australia, the Philippines, China and Japan. In 1971, 1,879 overseas vessels entered and cleared the port of Honolulu. A barge navigation company provides communication between the islands.

Roads. In Dec. 1971 there were 375,205 passenger motor cars, and a total of 3,661 miles of highways (including 1,085 miles of federally assisted highways and federal highways in national parks).

Aviation. Ten scheduled and 2 non-scheduled airlines connect Hawaii with US, British Columbia, the Antipodes and the Orient. In 1971 passengers overseas numbered 5,329,926, and there were 3,380,031 passengers between the islands. Five scheduled and 2 irregular air carriers operate between the islands. There are 12 commercial airports.

Post. There were 445,995 telephones at 1 Jan. 1971.

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

- Government in Hawaii.* Tax Foundation of Hawaii. Honolulu, 1971
Guide to Government in Hawaii. 5th ed. Legislative Reference Bureau, University of Hawaii, Honolulu, 1972
All About Hawaii. Thrum's Hawaiian Annual and Standard Guide. Honolulu, 1875 to date
Current Hawaiiana (quarterly bibliography). Hawaii Library Association, Honolulu
The State of Hawaii Data Book 1972: A Statistical Abstract. Dept. of Planning and Economic Development, Honolulu, 1972
 Allen, G. E., *Hawaii's war years*, 2 vols. Hawaii Univ. Press, 1950-52
 Catton, M. M. L., *Social service in Hawaii*. Palo Alto, 1959
 Day, A. Grove, *Hawaii and its People*. New York, 1955.—and Stroven, C., *A Hawaiian Reader*. New York, 1961
 Fodor, E., ed., *Hawaii, 1965*. New York, 1965
 Fuchs, L. E., *Hawaii Pono: A Social History*. New York, 1961
 Kamins, Robert M., *Hawaii's Revised Tax System*. Honolulu, 1957
 Kuykendall, R. S., and Day, A. G., *Hawaii, A History*. Rev. ed. New Jersey, 1961
 Lind, A. W., *Hawaii's People*. Honolulu, 1955
 Mamm, A. F., *Hawaii, The Fifth State: Government and Economy*. Honolulu, 1960
 Pukui, M. K., and Elbert, S. H., *Hawaiian-English Dictionary*. Honolulu, 1957
 Smith, Branford, *Yankees in Paradise: The New England Impact on Hawaii*. Philadelphia, 1956

IDAHO

GOVERNMENT. Idaho was first permanently settled in 1860, although there was a mission for Indians in 1836 and a Mormon settlement in 1855. It was organized as a Territory in 1863 and admitted into the Union as a state on 3 July 1890. The constitution then adopted is still in force; it has had 79 amendments. A new constitutional study is under revision. The Legislature consists of a Senate of 35 members and a House of Representatives of 70 members, all the legislators being elected for 2 years. Annual sessions last for 60 days and 30 days for extraordinary sessions. The Governor, Lieut.-Governor and Secretary of State are elected for 4 years. Voters are citizens, over the age of 18 years. The state is represented in Congress by 2 senators and 2 representatives.

In the 1972 presidential election Nixon polled 199,384 votes, McGovern 80,826.

The state is divided into 44 counties. The capital is Boise.

Governor: Cecil Andrus (D.), 1971-74 (\$30,000).

Lieut.-Governor: Jack M. Murphy (R.), 1967-71 (\$7,000).

Secretary of State: Pete Cenarrusa (R.), 1967-71 (\$17,000).

AREA AND POPULATION. Area, 83,557 sq. miles, of which 849 sq. miles are inland water. In 1970 the federal government owned 33,979,389 acres (64% of the state area). Census population, 1 April 1970, 713,008, an increase of 6.8% since 1960. Estimate (1973), 750,000.

Births, 1972, 14,250 (20.8 per 1,000 population); deaths, 6,283 (11.9); infant deaths, 241 (16.3 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 12,086 (15.3); divorces, 3,847 (5.4).

Population in 5 census years (with distribution by sex, 1970) was:

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	319,221	651	3,488	2,234	325,594	3.9
1930	438,840	668	3,638	1,886	445,032	5.4
1950	581,395	1,050	3,800	2,392	588,637	7.1
1960	657,383	1,502	5,231	2,958	667,191	8.1
1970	693,375	3,655	5,413	2,526	713,008	8.5
			All others			
Male	350,613		5,123		355,736	—
Female	352,146		4,685		356,831	—

Of the total 1970 population, 588,387 (80%) were urban (57.5% in 1960). Those 20 years of age or older were 431,343, foreign-born whites numbered 12,572.

The largest cities are Boise (capital) with 1970 census population of 85,142; Pocatello, 40,036; Idaho Falls, 35,776; Twin Falls, 21,914; Nampa, 20,768.

RELIGION. The leading religious denomination is the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter Day Saints (Mormon Church), with 180,103 adherents in 1968; Roman Catholics had 51,000; Methodists, 18,719; Lutherans, 4,500; Episcopalians, 4,941, and Presbyterians, 13,926.

EDUCATION. In 1972-73 public elementary schools (grades 1 to 6) had 91,847 pupils and 3,793 classroom teachers; secondary schools had 92,816 pupils and 4,319 classroom teachers. Average salary, 1973, of elementary and secondary classroom teachers, \$7,509. Total expenditure on public schools (1973-74) was \$148.6m. The University of Idaho, founded at Moscow in 1889, had 592 professors in 1973-74 and 8,052 students. There are 10 other institutions of higher education; 6 of them are public institutions with a total enrolment (1973-74) of 32,416.

WELFARE. Old-age assistance is granted to needy persons 65 years of age. In June 1973, 3,044 persons were drawing an average of \$69.92 per month;

5,751 families with 13,558 children were drawing an average of \$175.04; 94 blind persons, \$99.53; 3,331 persons permanently and totally disabled, \$95.44.

In 1973, 51 hospitals (3,895 beds) were listed by the American Hospitals Association. In 1973 there were 266 patients in mental hospitals and 506 in institutions for the mentally retarded.

The death penalty is mandatory for first degree murder, but has been used sparingly. Since 1926 only 3 men (white) have been executed, by hanging (2 in 1951 and 1 in 1957). The state prison, 1 Aug. 1973, had 418 inmates.

FINANCE. For the year ending 30 June 1973 (State Treasurer's Office) general revenues were \$160.5m. and general expenditures included education, \$71.7m., highways, \$68m., and public welfare, \$49.6m.

Per capita personal income (1973) was \$3,634.

AGRICULTURE. Agriculture is the leading industry, although a great part of the state is naturally arid. Extensive irrigation works have been carried out, bringing an estimated 2.9m. acres under irrigation; 83 reservoirs have a total capacity of 10.4m. acre-ft, 7.3m. acre-ft of which is primarily used for irrigation.

In 1973 there were 27,900 farms with a total area of 15.5m. acres (30% of the land area); average farm had 556 acres with land and buildings valued at approximately \$99,920.

As of 30 June 1970 there were 52 soil conservation districts, managed by local farmers and ranchers, embracing 50.35m. acres, of which 38,947 acres (exclusive of federal lands and urban areas) are in farms and ranch operating units.

Cash income, 1972, from major crops and livestock, \$808m. The most important crop is potatoes—leading all states; in 1972 the production amounted to 77m. cwt. Other crops are wheat (49.9m. bu.), sugar-beet (3.5m. tons), alfalfa (3.7m. tons), oats, barley, field peas, dry beans, apples, prunes and hops. On 1 Jan. 1973 the number of sheep was 707,000; milch cows, 147,000; all cattle, 1,888,000; swine, 157,000.

FORESTRY. In 1972 a total of 21,815.00 acres (almost 41% of the state's area) was in forests; 73% of this was in commercial production. The volume of sawtimber in commercial forests was 126,801m. bd ft; of growing stock, 26.514 cu. ft. The value of forest products is about \$151m. per annum, and an additional \$83m. is added by process. Ownership of commercial forests is 75% federal, 6% state, 19% private. Some 14,500 workers are involved in forestry.

MINING. Production of the most important minerals (1972): Lead, 61,407 short tons, ranking second in US; silver, 14.26m. troy oz.—38% of US total; zinc, 38,647 short tons, ranking fifth in US. Other minerals produced included phosphate rock, cobalt and antimony, columbium tantalum, copper, gold, mercury, nickel, rare-earth metals, tungsten, thorium barite and clays. Beryllium ore has recently been discovered. Value of total mineral output was \$106m.

INDUSTRY. In 1973 there were about 1,200 manufacturing establishments and they employed 45,700 production workers; value added by manufacture (1972) was \$687m.

COMMUNICATIONS. The state had (1970) 3,073 miles of railways operated by 4 companies. There were, 1973, 146 airports. Water transport is provided from the Pacific to Lewiston, by way of the Columbia and Snake rivers, a distance of 480 miles. The state maintained in 1973, 4,993 miles of roads of the total of 57,144 miles of public roads. On 30 June 1973, 482,000 passenger vehicles were registered.

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

Biennial Report. Secretary of State. Boise

Idaho Industrial Opportunity. Dept. of Commerce & Development, Boise, 1967

Idaho's Yesterdays. State Historical Society, Quarterly

Martin and Barber, *Idaho in the Pacific Northwest*. Boise, 1956

ILLINOIS

GOVERNMENT. Illinois was first discovered by Joliet and Marquette, two French explorers, in 1673, and settled in 1720. In 1763 the country was ceded by the French to the British. In 1783 Great Britain recognized the title of the US to Illinois, which was organized as a Territory in 1809 and admitted into the Union on 3 Dec. 1818. The present constitution became effective 1 July 1971. The General Assembly consists of a House of Representatives of 177 members, elected for 2 years and a Senate of 59 members who serve 2 terms of 4 years and 1 of 2 years during a decade. Sessions are annual. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected as a team for 4 years; the Comptroller and Secretary of State are elected for 4 years. Electors are citizens 18 years of age, having the usual residential qualifications.

The state is divided into legislative districts, in each of which 1 senator and 3 representatives are chosen; for the election of the latter each elector has 3 votes, of which he may cast 3 for 1 candidate or distribute them equally among no more than 3 candidates.

Illinois is represented in Congress by 2 senators and 24 representatives.

In the 1972 presidential election Nixon polled 2,788,179 votes, McGovern 1,913,472 and Schmitz 2,471.

The capital is Springfield. The state has 102 counties.

Governor: Daniel Walker (D.), 1973-77 (\$50,000).

Lieut.-Governor: Neil F. Hartigan (D.), 1973-77 (\$37,000).

Secretary of State: Michael J. Howlett (D.), 1973-77 (\$42,000).

AREA AND POPULATION. Area, 56,400 sq. miles, of which 470 sq. miles are inland water. Census population, 1970, 11,113,976, an increase of 10.21 % since 1960. Births in 1971 were 192,679 (17.4 per 1,000 population); deaths, 107,341 (9.8); infant deaths, 4,028 (21 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 115,826 (10.3); divorces 39,753 (3.6).

Population in 5 census years (with distribution by sex, 1970) was:

	White	Negro	Indian	All others	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	5,526,962	109,049	188	2,392	5,638,591	100.6
1930	7,295,267	328,972	469	5,946	7,630,654	136.4
1950	8,064,058	645,980	1,443	18,695	8,712,176	155.8
1960	9,010,252	1,037,470	4,704	28,732	10,081,158	180.3
			All others 87,921			
1970	9,600,381	1,425,674			11,113,976	199.4
Male	4,674,899	673,097	5,463	38,377	5,391,836	—
Female	4,925,482	752,577	5,950	38,131	5,722,140	—

Of the total population in 1970, 9,229,821 persons (83 %) were urban (80.7 % in 1960); 6,756,755 were 21 years of age or older; foreign-born whites numbered 2,139,784 in 1970).

The most populous cities with population (1970 census), are:

Chicago	3,366,957	Cicero	67,058	Moline	46,237
Rockford	147,370	Waukegan	65,269	Quincy	45,288
Peoria	126,963	Oak Park	62,511	Danville	42,570
Springfield (cap.)	91,753	Oaklawn	60,305	Park Ridge	42,466
Decatur	90,397	Des Plaines	57,239	Belleville	41,699
Joliet	80,378	Champaign	56,532	Chicago Heights	40,900
Evanston	79,808	Elgin	55,691	Granite City	40,440
Aurora	74,182	Berwyn	52,502	Alton	39,700
East St Louis	69,996	Elmhurst	50,547	Bloomington (1965)	39,992
Skokie (1964)	68,627	Rock Island	50,166	Galesburg	36,290

Standard Metropolitan Statistical Area population (1970 census): Chicago, 6,979,000; St Louis, Mo.-Ill., 2,363,000; Davenport-Rock Island-Moline, Iowa-Ill., 363,000; Peoria, 342,000; Rockford, 272,000.

RELIGION. Among the larger religious denominations are: Roman Catholic (1970), 3,455,197; Methodist (1969), 503,316; Jewish (1968), 283,180; United Presbyterian Church, USA (1969), 207,905; Lutheran Church in America (1970), 169,642; Lutheran Church, Missouri Synod (1968), 247,094; Disciples of Christ (1968), 99,303; American Baptist (1969), 71,252. The Illinois Council of Churches comprised 11 Protestant denominations with an estimated membership of approximately 1.26m. in 1969.

EDUCATION. Education is free and compulsory for children between 7 and 16 years of age. In 1970-71 there were 1,089 school districts, of which 509 were elementary (kindergarten through 8th grade), 146 were secondary (grades 9-12) and 436 were unit districts (kindergarten through 12th grade). Elementary enrolments (1971-72) were 1,684,723 pupils with 66,538 teachers; secondary enrolments, 695,259 pupils with 32,757 teachers. Enrolment (autumn 1972) in non-public schools was 321,341 elementary and 101,783 secondary. Teachers' salaries, 1970-71, averaged \$10,049. Total expenditure on public schools, 1970-71, \$2,644m. Total enrolment in institutions of higher education (autumn 1971) was 482,940.

Colleges and universities with over 3,000 students:

Founded	Name	Place	Control	Autumn 1973 Enrolment
1851	Northwestern University	Evanston	Methodist	14,287
1857	Illinois State University	Normal	Public	17,790
1867	University of Illinois	Urbana	Public	57,821
1869	Chicago State College ¹	Chicago	Public	5,968
1869	Southern Illinois University	Carbondale	Public	30,357
1870	Loyola University	Chicago	Roman Catholic	11,823
1890	University of Chicago	Chicago	Non-Sect.	8,772
1895	Eastern Illinois University	Charleston	Public	8,035
1895	Northern Illinois University	DeKalb	Public	19,971
1897	Bradley University	Peoria	Non-Sect.	5,228
1898	DePaul University	Chicago	Roman Catholic	9,567
1899	Western Illinois University	Macomb	Public	14,218
1940	Illinois Institute of Technology ²	Chicago	Non-Sect.	6,325
1945	Roosevelt University	Chicago	Non-Sect.	6,953
1961	Northeastern Illinois State College ³	Chicago	Public	7,514

¹ Formerly Illinois Teachers College (South).

² Illinois Institute of Technology formed in 1940 by merger of two older technical schools.

³ Formerly Illinois Teachers College (North).

WELFARE. In April, 1972, 73,107 persons were drawing old age assistance (averaging \$123.26 per month); 707,598 were drawing aid to dependent children (averaging \$77.83 per month); 1,723 persons in blind assistance (averaging \$159.11, and 78,831 persons in assistance to the disabled (averaging \$194.09).

In 1970 hospitals listed by the American Hospital Association numbered 312, with 96,767 beds. In 1972 state schools for the mentally retarded had 6,011 residents, and state hospitals for the mentally ill 11,748 residents.

In 1970 there were no executions; since 1930 there have been 90 executions (electrocution), including 58 white men, 1 white woman and 31 Negro men, all for murder. In April 1972 the total average daily prison population was 6,519.

A Civil Rights Act (1941) bans all forms of discrimination by places of public accommodation, including inns, restaurants, retail stores, railroads, aeroplanes, buses, etc., against persons on account of 'class, creed, religion, sect, denomination or nationality'; another section similarly mentions 'race or colour'. The Fair Employment Practices Act of 1961, as amended, prohibits discrimination in employment based on race, colour, religion, national origin or ancestry, by employers, employment agencies, labour organizations and others. These principles are embodied in the 1971 constitution.

FINANCE. For the year ending 30 June 1971 (US Census Bureau figures) general revenues were \$4,634m. (taxation, \$3,142m. and federal aid, \$1,114m.) and general expenditures were \$4,886m. (education, \$1,793m.; highways, \$852.7m., and public welfare, \$968.5m.).

Total net long-term debt, 1 July 1971, was \$1,496.29m.

Per capita personal income (1970) was \$4,516.

AGRICULTURE. In 1973, 127,000 farms had an area of 29.3m. acres; the average farm was 231 acres.

Cash receipts, 1972, from crops, \$1,933m.; from livestock and livestock products, \$1,464m. Illinois is a large producer of soybeans, the state's leading cash commodity. Output, 1973 (estimate), was 295.4m. bu. Other crops were, in 1973, maize, 1,004m. bu.; wheat, 54m. bu.; potatoes, hay, barley, rye and buckwheat are also grown. In Dec. 1972 there were 280,000 milch cows, 3.3m. all cattle, 275,000 sheep and 7m. swine. The wool clip in 1972 was 2,071,000 lb.

FORESTRY. National forest area under the US Forest Service administration, 1971 was 238,492 acres.

MINING. The chief mineral product is coal; 59 operative mines had an output (1972) of 65,521,000 tons. Mineral production also included: Crude petroleum, 34.8m. bbls; fluorspar, 132,405 tons; lead, 1,335 tons. Total value of mineral products, 1971, was \$659.2m.

INDUSTRY. In 1972, 16,936 manufacturing establishments employed 1,279,402 workers, earning \$12,076,552m.; value added by manufacture was \$22,789,800. Largest industry was machinery (excluding electrical). Pig-iron production in 1972 was 7,201,000 short tons; steel, 12,152,000 net tons.

BUSINESS. In 1971, 51,142 retail establishments had total sales of \$19,252.3m.; 16,246 wholesale establishments had total sales of \$39,547.8m.; 50,125 service establishments with total receipts of \$5,020.9m. employed 633,829 persons. (In 1972 there were 50,976 retail, 16,208 wholesale and 50,004 service establishments.) In July 1973 there were 4,362,800 employees on non-agricultural payrolls. There were 871,200 production workers in manufacturing earning \$6.9m.

In 1972 the seaport of Chicago handled exports of 3,442,390 short tons valued at \$353.8m. and imports of 3.4m. short tons valued at \$517.6m.

COMMUNICATIONS. There were 1972, 13,868 miles of main line railway. There were (1970) 134 certified airports, 90 heliports and 569 restricted landing areas. In 1972 there were 4.8m. passenger vehicles, 731,175 trucks and buses, 412,587 trailers and 153,792 motor cycles registered in the state. In 1972 there were 16,834 miles of state administered main roads, 13,276 miles of state administered rural roads and 113,539 miles of locally administered roads. There were 1,365 miles of interstate or freeway roads.

In Dec. 1971 there were 7,316,632 telephones in the state.

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

Blue Book of the State of Illinois. Edited by Secretary of State. Springfield. Biennial Federal Writers' Project. *Illinois: A Descriptive and Historical Guide.* Rev. ed. Chicago, 1947
Angle, P. M., and Beyer, R. L., *A Handbook of Illinois History.* Illinois State Historical Society, Springfield, 1943
Pease, T. C., *The Story of Illinois.* 3rd ed. Chicago, 1965

THE ILLINOIS STATE LIBRARY, Centennial Building, Springfield. Librarian: Michael J. Howlett.

INDIANA

GOVERNMENT. Indiana, first settled in 1732-33, was made a Territory in 1800 and admitted into the Union on 11 Dec. 1816. The present constitution (the second) dates from 1851; it has had (as of 1972) 29 amendments. The

General Assembly consists of a Senate of 50 members elected for 4 years, and a House of Representatives of 100 members elected for 2 years. A constitutional amendment of 1970 allows the legislators to set the length and frequency of sessions, which are currently held annually. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 4 years. The state is represented in Congress by 2 senators and 11 representatives.

In the 1972 presidential election Nixon polled 1,405,154 votes, McGovern 708,568.

The state capital is Indianapolis. The state is divided into 92 counties and 1,008 townships.

Governor: Otis Bowen (R.), 1973-77 (\$36,000 plus \$6,000 expenses).

Lieut.-Governor: Robert D. Orr (R.), 1973-77 (\$23,500).

Secretary of State: Larry Conrad (D.), 1970-74 (\$23,500).

AREA AND POPULATION. Area, 36,291 sq. miles, of which 194 sq. miles are inland water. Census population, 1 April 1970, was 5,193,669, an increase of 531,171 or 11.4% since 1960. In 1972 (provisional figures) births were 87,191 (16.5 per 1,000 population); deaths, 48,622 (9.2); infant deaths, 1,673 (19.2 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 60,649 (11.5); divorces (1969), 23,317 (4.5).

Population in 5 census years (with distribution by sex, 1970) was:

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	2,639,961	60,320	279	316	2,700,876	74.9
1930	3,125,778	111,982	285	458	3,238,503	89.4
1950	3,758,512	174,168	438	1,106	3,934,224	108.7
1960	4,388,554	269,275	948	2,447	4,662,498	128.9
			All others			
1970	4,820,324	357,464	15,881		5,193,669	143.9
Male	2,351,540	171,942	7,688		2,531,170	—
Female	2,468,784	185,522	8,193		2,662,499	—

Of the total in 1970, 3,372,060 (65%) were urban (62.4% in 1960); in 1970, 3,072,025 were 21 years of age or older; foreign-born whites numbered 78,232.

The largest cities with population (census 1970, revised) are: Indianapolis (capital), 744,624; Fort Wayne, 177,671; Gary, 175,415; Evansville, 138,764; South Bend, 125,580; Hammond 107,790; Anderson 70,787; Terre Haute, 70,286; Muncie 69,080; East Chicago, 46,982; Lafayette, 44,955; Kokomo, 44,042; Richmond, 43,999; Elkhart, 43,152.

RELIGION. Religious denominations, in 1957, included: Methodist bodies (358,540), Roman Catholic (466,705), Disciples of Christ (194,941), Baptist bodies (122,578), Evangelical United Brethren (84,292), Presbyterian churches (95,048), Society of Friends (23,759). Total, all denominations, 1,715,289.

EDUCATION. School attendance is compulsory from 7 to 16 years of age. In autumn 1972 public elementary schools, kindergarten to grade 6, had 656,801 pupils and 23,614 teachers; public secondary schools, grades 7 to 12, had 562,640 pupils and 23,335 teachers. Teachers' salaries, 1972-73, averaged \$10,026. Total expenditure for public schools, 1970-71, \$1,164m.

The principal institutions for higher education are:

Founded	Institution	Control	Teachers 1972-73	Students (full-time, 1972-73)
1824	Indiana University, Bloomington	State	3,459	65,389
1837	De Pauw University, Greencastle	Methodist	150	2,173
1842	University of Notre Dame	RC	645	8,054
1850	Butler University, Indianapolis	—	250	4,355
1859	Valparaiso University, Valparaiso	Evangelical Lutheran Church	296	4,469
1870	Indiana State University, Terre Haute	State	1,500	12,870
1874	Purdue University, Lafayette	State	2,139	33,503
1898	Ball State University, Muncie	State	891	17,923

WELFARE. Old-age assistance (maximum \$100 per month plus medical expenses) is for citizens over 65. In Jan.–June 1972 an average of 16,036 persons were drawing (for old-age assistance) an average of \$57.81 per month; 122,655 dependent children from 46,665 families were receiving \$110.29 per family per month; 1,277 blind persons were receiving an average of \$81.08. Hospitals listed by the Indiana State Board of Health (1971–72) numbered 116 (21,940 beds). At 30 June 1973, 12 state mental hospitals had 12,870 patients enrolled (8,574 present).

In 1963–73 there were no executions; since 1930 there were 41 executions (electrocution), namely, 31 whites and 10 Negroes for murder. State correctional institutions, Oct. 1972, had daily average of 5,748 inmates.

The Civil Rights Act of 1885 forbids places of public accommodation to bar any persons on grounds not applicable to all citizens alike; no citizen may be disqualified for jury service 'on account of race or colour'. An Act of 1947 makes it an offence to spread religious or racial hatred. A 1961 Act provided 'all . . . citizens equal opportunity for education, employment and access to public conveniences and accommodations' and created a Civil Rights Commission.

FINANCE. In the fiscal year 1970–71 (US Census Bureau figures) general revenues were \$1,740,885,000 (\$1,054.2m. from taxes and \$381.7m. from federal aid). General expenditures were \$1,748.78m. (\$857m. for education, \$349.3m. for highways and \$165.6m. for public welfare).

Total long-term debt, on 30 June 1971, was \$524,667,000.

Per capita personal income (1971) was \$3,973.

AGRICULTURE. Indiana is largely agricultural, about 76.3 % of its total area being in farms. In 1972, 107,000 farms had 17.5m. acres (average, 164 acres). Cash income, 1972, from crops, \$860.4m.; from livestock and products, \$967.1m.

The chief crops (1972) were maize (507.9m. bu.), winter wheat (39.6m. bu.), oats (11.8m. bu.), soybeans (108.7m. bu.), popcorn (114m. lb.), rye, barley, hay (alfalfa, clover, timothy), lespedeza seed, mint, clover seed, apples, strawberries, tomatoes, water-melons and tobacco.

The livestock on 1 Jan. 1973 included 2,025,000 all cattle, 232,000 milch cows, 235,000 sheep and lambs, 4.95m. swine, 16.4m. chickens. In 1972 the wool clip yielded 1,657,000 lb. of wool from 216,000 sheep.

FORESTRY. The national forests area, 30 June 1972, was 168,230 acres; 13 state forests totalled 138,192 acres.

MINING. The state has important coalfields and provided 68 % of all limestone and dolomite (building stone) used or shipped by producers in the US in 1971. In 1971 the output of coal was 21,396,000 short tons; cement (1970), 12,432,000 bbls (of 376 lb.); petroleum, 6,658,000 bbls (of 42 gallons); stone, 26.23m. short tons. The total mineral output in 1970 was valued at \$255.8m.

INDUSTRY. Manufacturing establishments employed, in 1971, 491,000 production workers, earning \$3,957.9m.; value added by manufacture was \$12,073.9m. The steel industry is the third largest in the country. Production of pig-iron, 1971, was 12.7m. short tons. Refinery production, 1971 (preliminary), included 93.78m. bbls of petrol.

COMMUNICATIONS. In 1971 there were 6,405 miles of railway. Of airports, 1972, 126 were for public use and 1 was military. In 1973 there were 852 miles of interstate highways; 157 miles, toll road; 11,311 miles, other state highways; 79,447 miles, county roads and city streets. Motor vehicles registered, 1971, 3,210,180.

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

The Indiana Year Book. Indianapolis

Statistical Report. State Board of Accounts, Indianapolis. Annual

Indiana State Chamber of Commerce. *Here is Your Indiana Government.* 15th ed. Indianapolis. 1971-72

Martin, J. B., *Indiana: an interpretation.* New York, 1947

STATE LIBRARY. Indiana State Library, 140 North Senate, Indianapolis 46204. *Director:* Miss Marcelle Foote.

IOWA

GOVERNMENT. Iowa, first settled in 1788, was made a Territory in 1838 and admitted into the Union on 28 Dec. 1846. The constitution of 1857 still exists; it has had 28 amendments. The General Assembly comprises a Senate of 50 and a House of Representatives of 100 members, meeting annually for an unlimited session. Senators are elected for 4 years, half retiring every second year; representatives for 2 years. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 2 years. The state is represented in Congress by 2 senators and 6 representatives. Iowa is divided into 99 counties; the capital is Des Moines.

In the 1972 presidential election Nixon polled 706,207 votes, McGovern 496,206 and Schmitz 22,056.

Governor: Robert Ray (R.), 1971-74 (\$35,000, plus \$5,000 expenses).

Lieut.-Governor: Arthur Neu (R.) (\$80 per day).

Secretary of State: Melvin D. Synhorst (R.) (\$18,500).

AREA AND POPULATION Area, 56,290 sq. miles, including 247 sq. miles of inland water. Census population, 1 April 1970, 2,825,041, an increase of 2.4% since 1960. Births, 1972, were 40,860 (14.8 per 1,000 population); deaths, 29,907 (10.4); infant deaths, 731 (17.9 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 26,603 (9.2); dissolutions, 8,471 (2.9).

Population in 5 census years (with distribution by sex, 1960) was:

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1870	1,188,207	5,762	48	3	1,194,020	21.5
1930	2,452,677	17,380	660	222	2,470,939	44.1
1950	2,599,546	19,692	1,084	620	2,621,073	46.8
1960	2,729,286	25,354	1,708	1,022	2,757,537	49.2
			All others 9,018 ¹			
1970	2,782,762 ¹	32,596 ¹			2,825,041	50.5
Male	1,344,933	12,373	1,741		1,359,047	—
Female	1,383,776	12,981	1,733		1,398,490	—

¹ Preliminary figure.

At the census of 1970, 1,616,405 persons (57.2%) were urban (53% in 1960).

The largest cities in the state, with their census population in 1970, are: Des Moines (capital), 200,587; Cedar Rapids, 110,642; Davenport, 98,469; Sioux City, 85,925; Waterloo, 75,533; Dubuque, 62,309; Council Bluffs, 60,348; Iowa City, 46,850; Ames, 39,505; Clinton, 34,719; Burlington, 32,366; Fort Dodge, 31,263; Mason City, 30,491; Ottumwa, 29,610.

RELIGION. Chief religious bodies in 1972 were: Roman Catholic (575,744 members); United Methodists, 296,491; American Lutheran, 206,104 baptised members; United Presbyterians, 101,115; United Church of Christ, 54,892.

EDUCATION. School attendance is compulsory for 24 consecutive weeks annually during school age (7-16). In 1972-73 of the 840,281 persons between the ages of 5 and 21 years, 645,947 were attending public schools; 65,942 pupils were enrolled in private and parochial schools. In 452 high school districts there

were 357,597 elementary and 288,811 secondary pupils. Classroom teachers (1973) numbered 32,090 with average salary of \$9,645. Total expenditure on public schools in 1971-72 was \$729,971,000. Leading institutions for higher education (1972-73) were:

Founded	Institution	Control	Professors and instructors	Students (full-time)
1847	University of Iowa, Iowa City	State	1,099	20,528
1847	Grinnell College, Grinnell	Congregational	130	1,267
1852	Wartburg College, Waverly	—	91	1,258
1853	Cornell College, Mount Vernon	Methodist	89	963
1858	Iowa State University, Ames	State	939	19,267
1876	Univ. of Northern Iowa, Cedar Falls	State	559	8,199
1881	Drake University, Des Moines	Private	332	5,110
1881	Coe College, Cedar Rapids	Presbyterian	119	1,105
1894	Morningside College, Sioux City	Methodist	89	1,167

WELFARE. Iowa has a Civil Rights Act (1939) which makes it a misdemeanour for any place of public accommodation to deprive any person of 'full and equal enjoyment' of the facilities it offers the public.

Old-age assistance was established in 1934 for citizens 65 years of age or older; in Aug. 1973, 19,770 persons were drawing an average of \$146.37 per month. Aid to dependent children, established 1944, was received by 23,850 families (\$183.14 per family) representing 79,961 persons; aid to disabled was paid to 4,173 persons (average, \$180.59); 1,180 recipients of aid to the blind averaged \$154.73.

In 1970, the state had 146 hospitals (21,862 beds). On 30 June 1973 hospitals for mental diseases had 954 patients.

There is now no capital punishment in Iowa. State prisons, 30 June 1973, had 1,451 inmates.

FINANCE. For fiscal year 1970 (US Bureau of Census figures) general revenues were \$916.7m. (taxation, \$634.4m. and federal aid, \$183.9m.). General expenditures were \$1,056.9m. (education, \$479.5m.; highways, \$249.9m., public welfare, \$118.5m., health and hospitals, \$55.4m.).

On 30 June 1973 the net long-term debt was \$5.2m.

Per capita personal income (1972) was \$4,300.

AGRICULTURE. Iowa is the wealthiest of the agricultural states, partly because nearly the whole area (95.5%) is arable and included in farms. It has escaped large-scale commercial farming; in 1964 only 592 farms exceeded 1,000 acres; 43,050 farms were between 100 and 180 acres. The average farm (in 1971) was 243 acres.

In 1972, 141,000 farms had 34.3m. acres of farm land; in 1960, 154,329 farms were commercial farms, of which 125,137 had gross sales of more than \$5,000; 91.7% of all farms had telephones. About 9% of land in farms has suffered severe erosion.

The national forests area in 1970 was 360 acres.

Cash farm income (1972) was \$4,696m. (second to California); from livestock, \$3,260.6m. (leading all states), and from crops, \$1,436m. (ranking third). Production of maize in 1972 was 1.21m. bu. and of oats, 91.45m. bu. Commercial meat production in 1972 totalled a record 6,226,200 lb. On 1 Jan. 1973 livestock included swine, 14.55m. (leading all states); milch cows, 452,000; all cattle, 7.77m. (second only to Texas), and sheep and lambs, 660,000. The wool clip (1972) yielded 5.54m. lb. of wool from 717,000 sheep.

MINING. The leading products by value are cement (2.57m. tons in 1972) and stone (25.5m. tons). Coalfields produced 989,000 tons in 1970. The value of mineral products, 1972, was \$136m.

INDUSTRY. In 1972 manufacturing establishments (numbering 3,897) employed 143,200 production workers, with average weekly earnings of \$174.15, value added by manufacture was \$3,941.1m. in 1971.

COMMUNICATIONS. The state, 1971, had 14,121.01 miles of Class I railway, 228.59 miles of Class II railway and 34 miles of electric railway. On 1 Jan. 1973 the number of miles of state park and industrial roads was 271.39 miles; rural road, 99,960 miles, and municipal road, 13,838 miles. Airports (1972), numbered 234, including 123 municipal and 111 private and commercial.

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

City and Community Measurement: a statistical reference for 20 Iowa cities. 7th ed. City Council, Sioux City, 1965

Official Register. Secretary of State. Des Moines. Biennial

Petersen, W. J., *Iowa History Reference Guide.* Iowa City, 1952

Ross, R. M., *The government and administration of Iowa.* New York, 1957

IOWA STATE LAW LIBRARY, Des Moines 50319. Librarian: Frances Desmond.

KANSAS

GOVERNMENT. Kansas, first settled in 1727, was made a Territory (along with part of Colorado) in 1854, and was admitted into the Union with its present area on 29 Jan. 1861. That year saw the adoption of the present constitution; it has had 54 amendments. The Legislature includes a Senate of 40 members, elected for 4 years, and a House of Representatives of 125 members, elected for 2 years. Sessions are annual. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 2 years. The right to vote is (with the usual exceptions) possessed by all citizens. The state is represented in Congress by 2 senators and 5 representatives.

The state was the first (of 42 states) to establish in 1933 a Legislative Council of 10 senators and 15 representatives to sit continuously between sessions for the study of legislative problems.

In the 1972 presidential election Nixon polled 619,812 votes, McGovern 270,287 and Schmitz 21,808.

The capital is Topeka. The state is divided into 105 counties.

Governor: Robert B. Docking (D.), 1973-75 (\$20,000).

Lieut.-Governor: James H. DeCoursey (R.) (\$8,000).

Secretary of State: Elwill M. Shanahan (R.) (\$12,650).

AREA AND POPULATION. Area, 82,264 sq. miles, including 216 sq. miles of inland water. Census population, 1 April 1970, 2,249,071, an increase of 3.25% since 1950. Vital statistics, 1971: Births, 34,084 (15.1 per 1,000 population); deaths, 21,778 (9.6); infant deaths, 677 (19.8 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 22,482 (10); divorces (1969), 8,020 (3.1).

Population in 5 federal census years (with distribution by sex, 1960) was:

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1870	346,377	17,108	914	—	364,399	4.5
1930	1,811,997	66,344	2,454	204	1,880,999	22.9
1950	1,828,961	73,158	2,381	431	1,905,299	23.2
1960	2,078,666	91,445	5,069	2,271	2,178,611	26.3
			All others 17,533			
1970	2,122,068	106,977			2,249,071	27.5
Male	1,031,409	45,743		4,225	1,081,377	—
Female	1,047,257	45,702		4,275	1,097,234	—

Of the total population in 1960, 1,328,741 were urban (61% compared with 52.1% in 1950). Households were 672,907. Those 21 years of age or older numbered 1,321,835; foreign-born whites numbered 31,098.

1969 estimates gave Wichita a population of 282,989; Kansas City, 169,978; Topeka (capital), 136,407; Hutchinson, 41,119; Salina, 39,013; Lawrence, 32,832; Leavenworth, 28,213; Manhattan, 24,796.

RELIGION. The most numerous religious bodies are Roman Catholic, with 157,292 adherents in 1936, Methodists (140,792), and Disciples of Christ (65,740). Total membership, all denominations, was 691,438.

EDUCATION. In 1968-69 the 330 organized school districts had, for grades 1 to 12, 521,947 enrolled pupils and 25,380 teachers for all 4 or more teacher schools. Teachers' salaries averaged \$7,217.

Kansas has 6 state supported institutions of higher education: the University of Kansas, Lawrence, founded in 1865; Kansas State University of Agriculture and Applied Science, Manhattan (1863); Kansas State Teachers' College, Emporia (1865); Kansas State College of Pittsburg, Pittsburg (1903); Fort Hays State College, Hays (1901) and Wichita State University (1964), an associate of the University of Kansas. There is one municipal university, Washburn University, Topeka (1944).

WELFARE. In April 1970, 101,036 persons received assistance under programmes of aid to the aged, blind or disabled, aid to dependent children, general assistance, and medical assistance. Total payments amounted to \$9,151,293. In 1969 the state had 165 hospitals (19,900 beds) listed by the American Hospital Association; psychiatric hospitals had an average daily census of 4,317.

There were 2,042 sentenced prisoners in state institutions, Dec. 1969. The death penalty (by hanging) for murder was abolished in 1907 and restored in 1935; there were no executions in 1968; total executions 1934 to 1968 have been 15 (all for murder).

For the various Civil Rights Acts forbidding racial or political discrimination, see *THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK*, 1955, p. 666. The 1965 Kansas Act against Discrimination declared that it is the policy of the state to eliminate and prevent discrimination in all employment relations, and to eliminate and prevent discrimination, segregation or separation in all places of public accommodations covered by the Act.

FINANCE. For the year ending 30 June 1969 (US Census Bureau figures) general revenue was \$662,586,000, of which taxation furnished \$385,077,000 and federal aid \$170,205,000. General expenditures were \$643,898,000 (\$279.34m. for education, \$131,743,000 for highways and \$89,596,000 for public welfare).

Total net long-term debt, 30 June 1969, amounted to \$236.4m.

Per capita personal income (1969) was \$3,488.

AGRICULTURE. Kansas is pre-eminently agricultural, but sometimes suffers from lack of rainfall in the west. In 1969, 88,000 farms had an area of 50m. acres; average farm was 568 acres, value of lands and buildings (1959) \$48,084; in 1959, 10,070 farms had 1,000 acres or more and 10,562 farms had 49 acres or less. The national grassland area, 30 June 1968, was 107,708 acres.

Cash income, 1969, from crops was \$571.28m.; from livestock and products, \$1,132.74m.; from government payments, \$234.23m.

Kansas is a great wheat-producing state. Its output in 1969 was 305.3m. bu. Other crops in 1969 (in bushels) were maize, 91.5m.; grain sorghums, 182.9m.; soybeans, 19.6m.; oats, 6.08m.; barley, 6.11m.; rye, 1.12m. The state has an extensive livestock industry, comprising, on 1 Jan. 1970, 224,000 milch cows, 6,016,000 all cattle, 378,000 sheep and lambs and 1,643,000 swine. Wool clip (1969), 2,944,000 lb. from 352,000 sheep.

MINING. Production (1969, estimated): Coal, 1.31m. short tons; petroleum, 88.71m. bbls (of 42 gallons); natural gas, 888,038m. cu. ft; natural gas liquids, 27.15m. bbls (of 42 gallons); lead 395 short tons; zinc, 1,900 short tons. Total value of mineral products, \$605m.

INDUSTRY. In 1967 there were 2,564 manufacturing establishments, 107,000 production workers earned \$655m.; value added by manufacture was \$2,108m. The slaughtering industry, manufacture of transportation equipment and petroleum refining are important.

COMMUNICATIONS. There were 7,864 miles of railway in 1968. There were 272 airports in 1969, of which 119 were public and 163 were private. The state maintained, 1969, 10,144 miles of highway.

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

Annual Economic Report of the Governor. Topeka

Directory of State Officers, Boards and Commissioners and Interesting Facts concerning Kansas. Topeka. Biennial

Drury, J. W., *The Government of Kansas.* Lawrence, Univ. of Kansas, 1970

Hornbaker, Allison L., *The Kansas mineral industry, 1967.* Lawrence, Univ. of Kansas, State Geological Survey, 1968

Howes, C. C., *This Place Called Kansas.* Univ. of Oklahoma, Norman, Okla., 1952

Zornow, W. F., *Kansas: a history of the Jayhawk State.* Norman, Okla., 1957

STATE LIBRARY. Kansas State Library, Topeka. *State Librarian:* Denny Stephens.

KENTUCKY

GOVERNMENT. Kentucky, first settled in 1765, was originally part of Virginia; it was admitted into the Union on 1 June 1792 and its first legislature met on 4 June. The constitution dates from 1891; there had been 3 preceding it. The 1891 constitution was promulgated by convention and provides that amendments be submitted to the electorate for ratification. The General Assembly consists of a Senate of 38 members elected for 4 years, one-half retiring every 2 years, and a House of Representatives of 100 members elected for 2 years. Sessions are biennial. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 4 years. All citizens are (with necessary exceptions) qualified as electors; the voting age was in 1955 reduced from 21 to 18 years. Registered votes, May 1972: 1,454,575. There were about 1,067,499 voters in the presidential election of 1972; Nixon polled 676,446 votes, McGovern 371,159 and Schmitz 17,627.

The state is represented in Congress by 2 senators and 7 representatives.

The capital is Frankfort. The state is divided into 120 counties.

Governor: Wendell H. Ford (D.), 1971-75 (\$30,000).

Lieut.-Governor: Julian Carroll (D.), 1971-75 (\$20,000).

Secretary of State: Thelma Stovall (D.) (\$18,000).

AREA AND POPULATION. Area, 39,650 sq. miles, of which 544 sq. miles are water. Census population, 1970, 3,219,311, an increase of 6% since 1960. Births in 1970, 60,253 (18.7 per 1,000 population); deaths, 33,250 (10.3); infant deaths, 1,182 (19.6 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 36,269 (11.3); divorces (1968), 10,664 (3.3).

Population in 4 census years (with distribution by sex, 1970) was:

	White	Negro	All others	Total	Per sq. mile
1930	2,388,452	226,040	97	2,614,589	65.2
1950	2,742,090	201,921	195	2,944,806	73.9
1960	2,820,083	215,949	1,689	3,038,156	75.6
1970	2,971,425	241,448	6,438	3,219,311	79.7
Male	1,464,399	111,642	2,995	1,579,036	—
Female	1,517,367	119,151	3,152	1,639,670	—

Of the total population in 1970, 1,684,053 (52.3%) were urban (44.5% in 1960). Those 21 years old or older numbered 1,918,642; foreign-born whites numbered 16,096.

The principal cities, with census population in 1970 are: Louisville, 361,958 (urbanized area, 695,055); Lexington, 108,137 (urbanized area, 174,323); Covington, 52,535; Owensboro, 50,329; Bowling Green, 36,253; Paducah, 31,627; Ashland, 29,245; Frankfort (capital), 21,902.

RELIGION. The chief religious denominations in 1970 were: Baptists (Southern and National), with 650,000 members, Roman Catholic (335,500), Methodists (200,000), Christian Church and Disciples of Christ (53,435). Total, all denominations, about 1,931,000.

EDUCATION. Attendance at school between the ages of 7 and 15 years (inclusive) is compulsory, the normal term being 9½ months. In 1970-71, 17,617 teachers were employed in public elementary and 11,069 in secondary schools, in which 525,373 and 209,625 pupils enrolled respectively. Expenditure on elementary and high school education in 1970-71 was \$404m.; teachers' salaries (1970) averaged \$7,040 in elementary and \$7,445 in secondary schools.

The state has 8 universities, 14 senior colleges, 7 junior colleges and 14 community colleges, with a total of 97,984 students. Of these universities and colleges, 21 are state-supported, and the remainder are supported privately. The largest of the institutions of higher learning are (autumn 1971): University of Kentucky, with 19,258 students, 1,238 teachers; University of Louisville, 10,468 students, 1,415 teachers; Western Kentucky University, 11,345 students, 546 teachers; Eastern Kentucky University, 10,170 students (438 teachers in 1970); Murray State University, 7,071 students, 377 teachers; Morehead State University, 6,255 students, 377 teachers; Kentucky State University, 1,970 students, 129 teachers. Three of the several privately endowed colleges of standing are Berea College, Berea; Centre College, Danville, and Bellarmine-Ursuline College, Louisville.

WELFARE. In July 1972 a total of 224,095 persons received financial assistance; 57,167 of these persons were 65 years of age or over and received an average monthly payment of \$61.34; 2,083 needy blind persons received an average monthly payment of \$79.38; and 18,261 permanently and totally disabled persons aged 18-64 received an average of \$28.04. The remaining 146,584 (104,141 children and 42,443 adults) were members of 41,451 families who received an average of \$119.09 per family. From July 1972, persons residing in personal care homes receive \$186, \$171 or \$161 depending upon classification of the home.

In addition to money payments, medical care services are available to all grant recipients as well as an additional 97,762 persons eligible for medical care only. During an average month, approximately 42% of those eligible utilize the programme. The average monthly cost for those receiving services is approximately \$39.17.

In 1972 the state had 121 general hospitals (13,445 beds), 4 hospitals for mental diseases (2,619 beds), 5 tuberculosis hospitals (616 beds) and 4 children's hospitals (354 beds).

There are 3 correctional institutions and 3 camps for adults. Juvenile offenders are placed in custody of the Department of Child Welfare which maintains 9 institutions and 2 forestry camps.

In 1971-72 the prisons had an average of 3,106 inmates. There has been no execution since 1962. Total executions, 1911-62, were 162, including 76 whites and 86 Negroes; 144 were for murder, 13 for rape, 5 for armed robbery.

FINANCE. For the fiscal year ending 30 June 1972 general revenues were \$1,404.4m. (federal grants, \$326.3m., and taxes, \$940m.) and general expenditures, \$1,422.6m. (education, \$668.9m.; public welfare, \$385.4m.; highways, \$368.3m.).

The total net long-term debt on 30 June 1972 was \$1,626.1m.

Per capita personal income (1970) was \$3,073.

AGRICULTURE. In 1972, 123,000 farms had an area of 16.7m. acres. The average farm was 138 acres.

Cash income, 1970, from crops, \$408,715,000, and from livestock, \$36,912,000. The chief crop is tobacco: production, in 1971, 369.6m. lb., ranking second to N. Carolina in US. Other principal crops include corn, hay, soybeans, wheat, rye, lespedeza seed, fescue seed, popcorn, peaches and apples.

Soil erosion has been severe on 11,724,735 acres (45.6% of the total) and moderate on 12,613,103 acres (40.1%).

Stock-raising is important in Kentucky, which has long been famous for its horses. The livestock on 1 Jan. 1971 included 334,000 milch cows, 2,916,000 all cattle, 78,000 sheep, 1,439,000 swine and (1960) 155,000 horses and mules.

FORESTRY. National forests area, 1972, 619,467 acres. Total commercial forest land, 1970, 11,712,800 acres; almost 93% is privately owned.

MINING (1970). The principal mineral product of Kentucky is coal, 125.3m. tons mined. Output of petroleum, 11.58m. bbls (of 42 gallons); natural gas, 77.9m. cu. ft; stone, 29.31m. short tons; clay 1.02m. short tons. Total value of mineral products in 1970 was \$847,465,000. Other minerals include fluor spar, ball clay, sand and gravel, native asphalt, lead, zinc, cement, natural gas liquids and quartzite.

INDUSTRY. In 1971 the state's 3,000 manufacturing plants had 251,700 production workers earning \$1,819m.; value added by manufacture in 1970 was \$4,496.1m. The leading manufacturing industries (by census groups) are electrical equipment, apparel, machinery (except electrical), foods, fabricated metal products, primary metals, chemicals.

COMMUNICATIONS. In 1970 there were 3,413 miles of railway. There is an increasing amount of barge traffic on 1,300 miles of navigable rivers. There were 63 airports in 1970, of which 56 were public (7 commercial), 4 private and 3 military. In 1971 the state controlled 24,937 miles of road; country, 38,999 miles, and municipal authorities, 4,754 miles. There were, 1971, 1,865,862 motor vehicle registrations.

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

Deskbook of Kentucky Economic Statistics. 7th ed. Department of Commerce, Frankfort, 1968
Directory for the Use of Courts, State and County Officials and General Assembly of the State of Kentucky. Frankfort. Biennial
 Federal Writers' Project. *Kentucky: A Guide to the Bluegrass State.* Rev. ed. New York, 1954
 Coleman, J. W., *A Bibliography of Kentucky History.* Univ. of Kentucky, Lexington, 1949
 Schwendeman, J. R., *Geography of Kentucky.* Oklahoma City, 1958

LOUISIANA

GOVERNMENT. Louisiana was first settled in 1699. That part lying east of the Mississippi River was organized in 1804 as the Territory of New Orleans, and admitted into the Union on 30 April 1812. The section west of the river was added very shortly thereafter. The present constitution dates from 1921; it has had 439 amendments.

The Legislature consists of a Senate of 39 members and a House of Representatives of 105 members, both chosen for 4 years. Sessions are annual; a fiscal session is held in odd years. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 4 years. A Governor may serve a second consecutive term. Qualified electors are (with the usual exceptions) all registered citizens with the usual residential qualifications.

In the 1972 presidential election Nixon polled 686,852 votes, McGovern 298,142 and Schmitz 52,099.

The state sends to Congress 2 senators and 8 representatives. Louisiana is divided into 64 parishes (corresponding with the counties of other states).

The capital is Baton Rouge.

Governor: Edwin W. Edwards (D.), 1972-75 (\$28,374).

Lieut.-Governor: James Fitzmorris (D.), 1972-75 (\$24,329).

Secretary of State: Wade O. Martin, Jr (D.) 1972-75 (\$26,529).

AREA AND POPULATION. Area, 48,523 sq. miles, including 3,417 sq. miles of inland water. Census population, 1 April 1970, 3,641,306, an increase of

11.8% since 1960. Births, 1970, 74,615 (20.5 per 1,000 population); deaths, 33,686 (9.2); infant deaths, 1,811 (24.3 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 35,416 (9.7); divorces 8,462.

Population in 5 census years (with distribution by sex, 1970) was:

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	941,086	713,874	780	648	1,656,388	36.5
1930	1,322,712	776,326	1,536	1,019	2,101,593	46.5
1950	1,796,683	882,428	409	3,996	2,683,516	59.4
1960	2,211,715	1,039,207	3,587	2,004	3,257,022	72.2
			All others			
1970	2,541,498	1,086,832	12,976		3,641,306	81.1
Male	1,249,632	515,231	6,621		1,771,484	—
Female	1,291,866	571,601	6,355		1,869,822	—

Of the 1960 total, 2,060,606 (63.3%) were urban (54.8% in 1950); those 21 years of age or older were 1,803,805; foreign-born whites numbered 28,668.

The largest cities with their 1970 census population are: New Orleans, 593,471 (urban area, 1,045,809); Shreveport, 182,064 (294,703); Baton Rouge (capital), 165,963 (285,167); Lake Charles, 77,998; Lafayette, 68,908; Monroe, 56,374; Bossier City, 41,595; Alexandria, 41,557.

RELIGION. The Roman Catholic Church is the largest denomination in Louisiana, with 1,231,378 white and Negro members in 1964. The leading Protestant Churches are Baptist, with 430,557 white members; Methodist, 123,155; Episcopal, 28,095, and Presbyterian, 32,123.

EDUCATION. Attendance in elementary schools was, until 1956, compulsory between the ages of 7 and 15, both inclusive; but in 1956 the Legislature exempted any school faced with racial desegregation by court order, and the constitution was amended, giving the Legislature sole control over segregation. In 1960 token integration was enforced in 2 New Orleans primary schools. More than 4 times as much desegregation occurred since 1970 than in all prior history in Louisiana. In 1970-71, two-thirds of all Louisiana public school students were enrolled in schools with at least 10% of both races. More than one-fourth of all Louisiana public school students in 1970-71 were enrolled in schools with at least 30% of both races. Compulsory school attendance was restored in 1966. In 1970-71 there were 1,410 public elementary and high schools which had 870,616 pupils; In 1967-68 instructional staff had an average salary of \$6,979. There are 15 four-year-endowed colleges and universities and 33 state trade schools. Total expenditure on elementary and secondary schools (1970-71), \$801,944,918. Superior instruction is given in the Louisiana State University (founded 1860), with 1,968 professors (1968) and 37,779 students (1971). Tulane University (1835) in New Orleans had 2,045 professors (1968) and 8,395 students (1971). This university has state support to the extent of the remission of certain taxes. The Roman Catholic Loyola University (1911) at New Orleans had 364 professors (1968) and 4,997 students (1971). Dillard University in New Orleans (968 students in 1971 and 67 professors in 1968) and Southern University in Baton Rouge (with 9,722 students in 1971 and 399 professors in 1968) are mainly for Negroes.

WELFARE. In June 1971, 121,984 persons were receiving old-age assistance to the average of \$73.91 per month; 57,199 families with dependent children were receiving an average of \$80.82 per month; 2,296 blind persons, \$76.29 per month; 23,401 totally disabled persons, \$55.98.

In 1972 the state had 83 accredited hospitals (16,386 beds); in 1968, 3 mental hospitals cared for 17,712 patients.

Prisons, on 30 June 1968, had 4,300 inmates.

Since 1961 there have been no executions; total executions by electrocution since 1930 were 135 (30 whites and 105 Negroes—including 17 Negroes for rape).

Whites and Negroes are no longer segregated in educational institutions,

mental hospitals and penal institutions. Interracial marriages and adoptions are legal.

FINANCE. For the fiscal year ending 30 June 1971 (Louisiana Division Administration figures) general revenues were \$1,810,846,917, of which \$442,057,327 were federal funds; general expenditures were \$1,821,438,836 (education, \$662,449,339; transport and public works, \$292,282,605; health, hospitals and public welfare, \$441,039,893).

Per capita personal income (1970) was \$3,049.

AGRICULTURE. The state is divided into two parts, the uplands and the alluvial and swamp regions of the coast. A delta occupies about one-third of the total area. Manufacturing is the leading industry, but agriculture is important. In 1971 there were 53,000 farms covering 12.2m. acres; average farm, 230 acres.

Cash income, 1971, from crops, \$430m.; from livestock, \$269.7m. Production of sugar-cane was 7.1m. tons; rice, 19.8m. cwt; grain, 4.3m. bu.; sweet potatoes, 3.1m. cwt; soybeans, 38m. bu.; pecans, 26m. lb.; cotton, 575,000 bales (of 500 lb.); strawberries, 7.2m. lb. On 1 Jan. 1971 the state contained 169,000 milch cows, 1.7m. all cattle, 23,000 sheep and 259,000 swine.

FORESTRY. Forests, 16m. acres, represent 56% of the state's area. Income from forest production and manufacturing enterprises totalled \$740m. in 1960. In 1971 pulpwood cut, 3,155,320 cords; sawtimber cut, 1,121.1m. bd ft.

MINING. Louisiana is second only to Texas as a petroleum-producing state. The yield in 1969 of crude petroleum, including condensate petroleum, was 845m. bbls; natural gas, 7.2m. cu. ft. Rich sulphur mines are found in the state, and wells for the extraction of sulphur by means of hot water and compressed air are in operation; output, 1969, 3.9m. long tons. Output of salt (1969) was 12.43m. short tons. Total mineral output in 1969 was valued at \$4,685m. ranking second in the US.

INDUSTRY. The manufacturing industries are chiefly those associated with petroleum, chemicals, lumber, food, paper. In 1970 manufacturing establishments employed 173,107 workers, who earned \$1,351,473,466.

COMMUNICATIONS. The state has ample facilities for traffic, having besides more than 52,000 miles of public works, the Mississippi and other waterways, with 7,500 miles of navigable water. In 1968 the railways in the state had a length of 4,316 miles on main-line railways. There were, 1970, 221 commercial and private airports. New Orleans is the second largest seaport of the US, handling some 10% of the national total. In 1970, 1,742,000 automobiles were registered in the state.

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

- Louisiana; history and government.* Legislative Council, Baton Rouge, 1964
 Havard, W. C., *Government of Louisiana*. Baton Rouge, 1959
 Landry, S. O. (ed.), *Louisiana Almanac and Fact Book*. New Orleans, 1952
 Smith, T. L., and Hitt, H. L., *The People of Louisiana*. Baton Rouge, 1952
 Scroggs, W. O., *The Story of Louisiana*. 4th ed. Indianapolis, 1953

MAINE

GOVERNMENT. After a first attempt in 1607, Maine was settled in 1623. From 1652 to 1820 it was part of Massachusetts and was admitted into the Union on 15 March 1820. The constitution of 1820 is still in force, but it has been amended 115 times. In 1951 and 1965 the Legislature approved recodifications of the constitution as arranged by the Chief Justice under special authority.

The Legislature consists of the Senate with 32 members and the House of

Representatives with 151 members, both Houses being elected simultaneously for 2 years. Apart from these legislators and the Governor (elected for 4 years), no other state officers are elected. An Executive Council of 7, which meets at the call of the Governor, has effective powers of approval or veto in many matters. The Justices of the Supreme Judicial Court give their opinion upon important questions of law and upon solemn occasions when required by the Governor, Council, Senate or House of Representatives. The suffrage is possessed by all citizens, 20 years of age; persons under guardianship for reasons of mental illness have no vote. Indians residing on tribal reservations and otherwise qualified have the vote in all county, state and national elections, but retain the right to elect their own tribal representative to the legislature.

In the 1972 presidential election Nixon polled 256,458 votes, McGovern 160,594.

The state sends to Congress 2 senators and 2 representatives.

The capital is Augusta. The state is divided into 16 counties.

Governor: Kenneth M. Curtis (D.), 1971-75 (\$20,000).

Secretary of State: Joseph T. Edgar (R.), 1971-73 (\$15,468).

AREA AND POPULATION. Area, 33,215 sq. miles, of which 2,282 are inland waters. Of the state's total area, about 17.2m. acres (87%) are in timber and wood lots. Census population, 1 April 1970, 993,663, an increase of 2.45% since 1960. In 1971, live births numbered 17,335 (17.3 per 1,000 population); deaths, 10,732 (10.7); infant deaths, 283 (16.3 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 11,255 (11.2); divorces (1969), 3,375 (3.4).

Population for 5 census years (with distribution by sex, 1960):

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	739,995	1,363	892	121	742,371	24.8
1930	795,185	1,096	1,012	130	797,423	25.7
1950	910,846	1,221	1,522	185	913,774	29.4
1960	963,291	3,318	1,879	597	969,265	31.3
			All others 3,972 ¹			
1970	985,276 ¹	2,800 ¹			993,663	32.1
Male	475,682	2,045		1,327	479,054	—
Female	487,609	1,273		1,329	490,211	—

¹ Preliminary.

The urban population was 504,157 or 0.8% of the total (51.9% in 1960); those 21 years or older numbered 595,938.

The largest city in the state is Portland with a census population of 65,116 in 1970. Other cities (with population in 1970) are: Lewiston, 41,779; Bangor, 33,168; Auburn, 24,151; South Portland, 23,267; Augusta (capital), 21,945; Biddeford, 19,983; Waterville, 18,192.

RELIGION. The largest religious bodies are: Roman Catholic (270,283 members), Baptists (36,808 members) and Congregationalists (40,750 members), and other Christian Churches (34,066 members).

EDUCATION. Education is free for pupils from 5 to 21 years of age, and compulsory from 7 to 17. In 1970-71 the 752 public elementary schools had 6,914 teachers and 164,803 enrolled pupils. The 144 public secondary schools had 4,256 teachers and 79,867 pupils. In 1970-71 there were 52 private elementary schools with 586 teachers and 11,031 pupils, and 40 private secondary schools with 713 teachers and 7,918 pupils. Public school teachers' salaries, 1970-71, averaged \$8,618. Total public expenditure on public elementary and secondary education in 1969-70, \$155,746,968.

The State University of Maine, founded in 1865, had (1970-71) 1,088 professors and teachers and 5,064 students at 8 locations; Bowdoin College, founded in 1794 at Brunswick, had 114 professors and 944 students; Bates College at Lewiston, 87 professors and 1,137 students, Colby College at Waterville, 157 professors and 1,534 students, and Nason College at Springvale, 71 professors and 825 students.

WELFARE. Aid to the aged, blind or disabled (maximum \$115 per month, excluding hospital and nursing-home care) is granted to needy persons age 16 or over. In June 1971, over 10,000 aged persons (out of 114,500 aged 65 or over) were receiving assistance at an average of \$61.33 per month; 233 were receiving blind assistance (\$92.72) and over 4,000 disabled under the age of 65 were receiving assistance (\$94.44). Aid to families with dependent children was being granted to 16,000 families (43,000 children) who received an average of \$147.75 per family. Payments under Medical Assistance Programme June 1971 totalled \$1,877,387. Child welfare services include basic child protective services, foster home placements, adoptions; services in divorce cases and licensing of foster homes.

In June 1971 the state had 63 non-federal hospitals (8,401 beds): 59 acute general hospitals (4,584 beds); 4 hospitals for mental diseases (3,817 beds).

The state's penal system on 30 June 1971 held 461 men and 31 women; reform schools (juvenile training centres) had 181 boys and 72 girls. There is no capital punishment. Inmates serving life sentences are eligible for parole consideration after 15 years, less remission for good conduct.

FINANCE. For the financial year ending 30 June 1970 total general revenue was \$348,714,000 and expenditure was \$373,734,000.

Total net long-term debt on 30 June 1970 was \$226,869,000.

Per capita personal income (1970) was \$3,054.

AGRICULTURE. In 1964, 12,875 farms occupied 2,590,022 acres, of which 894,206 acres were crop land; the average farm was 201.2 acres, with land and buildings valued at \$19,979. All farms were owner-operated except 274 operated by tenants and 127 by managers. Commercial farms, 1968 (ones with annual gross sale of product of \$2,500 or more) numbered 5,500 with a total acreage of 1,665,000; of this total there were 57 corporation farms with a total of 92,000 acres.

Cash receipts, 1970, \$254.4m., of which \$67.06m. came from potatoes; Maine is a large producer of potatoes (about 11% of the country's total); production in 1970 was 36m. cwt. Other important items include broilers, eggs and dairy products; these with potatoes provide 85% of receipts. Sweet corn, peas and beans, oats, hay, apples and blueberries are also grown. On 1 Jan. 1971 the farm animals included 66,000 milch cows, 141,000 all cattle, 15,000 sheep, 10,000 swine.

FORESTRY. Lumber, wood turnings and pulp are important. In 1970 the cut of softwood was 513m. bd ft; hardwood, 185m. bd ft, and pulpwood, 3,220,875 cords. Spruce and fir, white pine, hemlock, white and yellow birch, sugar maple, northern white cedar, beech and red oak are the most important species cut. There were (1970) 16,894,300 acres of commercial forest (98% in private ownership). National forests comprise 37,500 acres; other federal, 35,800 acres; state forests, 163,000 acres; municipal, 75,200 acres.

Wood products industries are of economic importance in two-fifths of the state's communities. There are about 750 wood-using plants in the state.

FISHERIES. In 1970, 218,730,096 lb. of fish and shellfish (valued at \$25,613,569) were landed; the catch included 20,501,732 lb. of lobsters (valued at \$14,931,671). 790,000 cases (100 cans per case) of sardines were packed in 1970 valued at \$12,000.

MINING. Minerals include sand and gravel, 11,866,000 short tons in 1969; granite and slate, 1.1m. short tons; beryllium concentrate, cement (Portland and masonry) and fire clay, copper, feldspar, peat, silver and zinc, \$10.2m. Mineral output, 1969, was valued at \$20.18m.

INDUSTRY. In 1970, 2,340 manufacturing establishments reported 112,371 production workers, earning \$668.6m., gross value of production, \$2,449.8m. Leading industry is paper with 50 plants, 16,778 workers and output valued at

\$713.7m. (29.1 % of the state's total manufactures). In 1970 income from tourism exceeded \$540m.

COMMUNICATIONS. On 31 Dec. 1969 there were 2,486 miles of railway tracks operated (main tracks, 1,756 miles). In 1969 there were 21,341 miles of roads, of which 3,883 miles were state highways and 7,615 miles were state-aided. Commercially licensed airports, 1971, numbered 39, of which 15 were municipal (including 4 international), 2 county and 2 state; there were 2 military airports, 81 private landing strips, 20 licensed commercial seaplane bases and 35 registered non-commercial seaplane bases. In 1970, 645,903 motor vehicles were registered, including 399,883 automobiles.

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

- Maine Register, State Year-Book and Legislative Manual.* Tower Publishing, Portland. Annual
Federal Writers' Project. *Maine, a Guide 'Down East'.* Courier Gazette, 1970
Banks, R., ed., *A History of Maine: a collection of readings on the history of Maine 1600-1970.*
Kendall/Hunt, 1969
Banks, R., *Maine Becomes a State.* Wesleyan U.P., 1970
Day, C. A. *Farming in Maine, 1060-1940.* Univ. Maine Press, 1963
Rich, L., *State of Maine.* New York, 1964
Rowe, W. H., *Maritime History of Maine.* Norton, New York, 1948

MARYLAND

GOVERNMENT. Maryland, first settled in 1634, was one of the 13 original states. The present constitution dates from 1867; it has had 125 amendments. The General Assembly consists of a Senate of 43, and a House of Delegates of 142 members, both elected for 4 years. Voters are citizens who have the usual residential qualifications.

At the 1972 presidential election Nixon polled 829,305 votes, McGovern 505,781 and Schmitz 18,726.

Maryland sends to Congress 2 senators and 8 representatives.

The state capital is Annapolis. The state is divided into 23 counties and Baltimore City.

Governor: Marvin Mandel (D.), 1971-73 (\$25,000).

Lieut.-Governor: Blair Lee, III (D.), 1971 (\$24,000).

Secretary of State: Fred L. Wineland (\$12,000).

AREA AND POPULATION. Area, 12,303 sq. miles, of which 703 sq. miles are inland water; in addition, water area under Maryland jurisdiction in Chesapeake Bay amounts to 1,726 sq. miles. Census population, 1 April 1970, 3,922,399, an increase since 1960 of 821,710 or 26.5%. In 1970 births were 69,336 (17.6 per 1,000 population); deaths, 32,790 (8.3); infant deaths, 1,322 (19.1 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 52,237 (13.3); divorces, 9,252.

Population for 5 federal censuses (with distribution by sex, 1970) was:

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1920	1,204,737	244,479	32	413	1,449,661	145.8
1930	1,354,226	276,379	50	871	1,631,526	165.0
1950	1,954,975	385,972	314	1,084	2,343,001	237.1
1960	2,573,919	518,410	1,538	5,700	3,100,689	314.0
			All others			
1970	3,194,888	499,479	28,032		3,922,399	396.6
Male	1,565,481	336,950	13,890		1,916,321	—
Female	1,629,407	362,529	14,142		2,006,078	—

Of the total population in 1970, 3,003,935 persons (76.6%) were urban (72.7% in 1960); those 21 years old or older numbered 2,342,854; foreign-born whites, 89,977 in 1960.

The largest city in the state (containing 23.1 % of the population of the state) is Baltimore, with 905,759 in 1970; population of metropolitan areas around Baltimore and Washington, D.C., was 4,931,793. Maryland residents in the

Washington, D.C., metropolitan area total more than 1m.; Annapolis (capital), 29,592.

RELIGION. Maryland was the first US state to give religious freedom to all who came within its borders. Present religious affiliations of the population are approximately: Protestant, 32%; Roman Catholic, 24%; Jewish, 10%; remaining 34% is non-related and other faiths.

EDUCATION. Education is compulsory from 6 to 16 years of age. In Sept. 1972 the public elementary schools (including kindergartens and secondary schools) had 920,896 pupils. Teachers and principals in the elementary schools numbered 23,277; secondary schools had 23,267 teachers. Average salary of principals and teachers in elementary and secondary schools (1971-72) was \$10,881. Current expenditure by local school boards on education, 1971-72, was \$930.8m., of which the state's contribution was \$311.8m.

In 1972 there were 32 degree-granting 4-year institutions and 20 2-year colleges. The largest two were the University of Maryland system, with 55,351 students (Oct. 1972) and Towson State College with 11,391 students (Oct. 1972).

SOCIAL SERVICES. Under the supervision of the Department of Employment and Social Services, local social service departments administer public assistance for needy persons. In June 1973, 9,789 persons were receiving old age assistance, with an average of \$67.17 per month; 14,369 families were receiving general public assistance, with an average of \$99.31; 414 needy blind, \$103.05; 19,544 persons permanently and totally disabled, \$92.65; 342 employable persons were receiving general public assistance, average \$94.93; 62,455 families, \$150.20 per family, in respect of 157,671 dependent children and foster care of 9,145 children, average \$107.53.

In Jan. 1973, 70 hospitals (25,037 beds) were licensed by the State Department of Health and Mental Hygiene.

The Maryland State Department of Health, organized in 1874, was in 1969 made part of the Department of Health and Mental Hygiene which performs its functions through its central office, 23 county health departments and the Baltimore City Health Department. For the financial year 1973 the department's budget was \$335,733,174, of which \$294,807,371 were general funds and \$18,487,530 special funds appropriated by the General Assembly. The balance of the budget, \$22,438,273, derives from federal funds.

During 1973 Maryland's programme of medical care for indigent and medically indigent patients covered an average of 393,974 persons. The programme, which covers inpatient and outpatient hospital services, laboratory services, skilled nursing home care, physician services, pharmacy services, dental services and home health services, cost approximately \$130m.

Prisons on 30 June 1973 had 5,693 men and 176 women; the total equalled 138 per 100,000 population, a high rate, which may be explained by the fact that Maryland incarcerates domestic relations law violators in state prisons; state prisons also receive a considerable number of persons committed for misdemeanours by magistrates' courts of the counties as well as from Baltimore's court system.

Since 1930 there have been 68 executions (by lethal gas since 1957; earlier by hanging)—7 whites and 37 Negroes for murder, and 6 whites and 18 Negroes for rape. Last execution was June 1961.

Maryland's prison system has conducted a work-release programme for selected prisoners since 1963. All institutions have academic and vocational training programmes.

In accordance with the 1950 Supreme Court decisions declaring segregation unconstitutional, the University of Maryland and other public and private colleges admitted Negro students in Sept. 1956. Elementary and secondary schools accept the ruling, and gradual integration is under way in all counties under different methods.

FINANCE. For the fiscal year ending 30 June 1973 general revenues were \$1,116,449,704 (\$1,067,921,416 from taxation). General expenditures, \$1,187,513,626, including \$508.2m. for education and \$98.9m. for public welfare; special fund expenditures, \$569,356,773, including (federal funds) \$230,603,744 for highways.

Total authorized long-term state debt, 30 June 1973 was \$2,274,823,236. (Issued and outstanding, \$1,018,664,000; authorized but not issued, \$1,256,159,236.)

Per capita personal income (1972) was \$4,897.

AGRICULTURE. Agriculture is an important industry in the state. In 1972 there were approximately 18,000 farms with an area of 3.01m. acres (48% of the land area).

Farm animals, 1 Jan. 1972, were: Milch cows, 149,000; all cattle, 400,000; swine, 206,000; sheep and lambs, 20,000; chickens (not broilers), 2.04m. The most important crops, 1971, were: Maize, 37.15m. bu.; soybeans, 6.6m. bu.; tobacco, 28.08m. lb., and hay, 578,000 tons.

Cash receipts from farm marketings, 1970, were \$394m.; from livestock and livestock products, \$268m., and crops, \$126m. Dairy products and broilers accounted for 52% of cash receipts in 1970.

MINING. Value of mineral production, 1972, was \$115.5m. Sand and gravel (12.6m. short tons) and stone (19.4m. short tons) account for over 59% of the total value. Stone is the leading mineral commodity by value followed by Portland cement, sand and gravel and coal. Output of coal was 1.6m. short tons, valued at \$8.9m. Natural gas is produced from 2 fields in Garrett County; 244m. cu. ft in 1972. A third gas field in the same county is used for natural gas storage.

INDUSTRY. In 1971 manufactories had 176,000 production workers earning \$1,311m.; value added by manufacture, \$4,279.4m. Chief industries are food and kindred products, primary metal products, transport equipment, electrical and other machinery, chemicals and products, printing and publishing.

TOURISM. Tourism is one of the state's leading industries. In 1972 tourists spent over \$300m.

COMMUNICATIONS. The state highway department maintained, 1 Jan. 1973, 5,224 miles of highways, of which 71 miles were toll roads. The 23 counties maintained 15,885 miles of highways, and the 159 municipalities (including the city of Baltimore) maintained 3,719 miles of streets and alleys. Total mileage, 1 Jan. 1973, of public highways, streets and alleys, 24,829 miles. In 1971, 2m. automobiles were registered. Railways, in 1970, had 1,110 miles of line. There were, 1972, 41 commercially licensed airports. In 1972 Baltimore was the fourth largest US seaport in foreign waterborne trade.

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. Maryland Department of Economic and Community Development, Annapolis, 21401. *Secretary:* Joseph C. Anastasi.

Maryland Manual: A Compendium of Legal, Historical and Statistical Information relating to the State of Maryland. Annapolis. Biennial

STATE LIBRARY. Maryland State Library, Annapolis. *Director:* Nelson J. Molter.

MASSACHUSETTS

GOVERNMENT. The first permanent settlement within the borders of the present state was made at Plymouth in Dec. 1620, by the Pilgrims from Holland, who were separatists from the English Church, and formed the nucleus of the

Plymouth Colony. In 1628 another company of Puritans settled at Salem, forming eventually the Massachusetts Bay Colony. In 1630 Boston was settled. In the struggle which ended in the separation of the American colonies from the mother country, Massachusetts took the foremost part, and in 1780 adopted its present constitution (94 amendments since adopted) and on 6 Feb. 1788 became the sixth state to ratify the US constitution.

The legislative body, styled the General Court of the Commonwealth of Massachusetts, meets annually, and consists of the Senate with 40 members, elected biennially, and the House of Representatives of 240 members, elected for 2 years in 175 districts, each of which returns 1, 2 or 3 representatives according to the number of legal voters. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 4 years. The state sends 2 senators and 12 representatives to Congress.

At the 1972 presidential election Nixon polled 1,112,078 votes, McGovern 1,332,540 and Schmitz 2,877.

Electors are all citizens 18 years of age or older, with a 6-months' residence in the Commonwealth.

The capital is Boston. The state has 14 counties, 39 cities and 312 towns.

Governor: Francis W. Sargent (R.), 1971-74 (\$40,000).

Lieut.-Governor: Donald R. Dwight (R.), 1971-74 (\$25,000).

Secretary of the Commonwealth: John F. X. Davoren (D.) (\$25,000).

AREA AND POPULATION. Area, 8,257 sq. miles, 190 sq. miles being inland water (the state government puts the area at 8,093 sq. miles, including 254 sq. miles of water). The census population 1 April 1970 was 5,689,170, an increase of 540,592 or 10.5% since 1960. Births, 1970 were 95,978 (16.9 per 1,000 population); deaths, 56,068 (19.9 per 1,000); infant deaths, 1,576 (16.4 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 47,188 (8.3); divorces (1968), 9,882 (1.7).

Population at 4 federal census years (with distribution by sex, 1970):

	White	Negro	Other	Total	Per sq. mile
1940	4,257,596	55,391	3,734	4,316,721	550.7
1950	4,611,503	73,171	5,840	4,690,514	598.4
1960	5,023,144	111,842	13,592	5,148,578	656.8
1970	5,477,624	175,817	35,729	5,689,170	725.8
Male	2,618,930	82,573	17,895	2,719,398	—
Female	2,858,694	93,244	17,834	2,969,772	—

Of the total population in 1970, 4,810,449 persons (84.6%) were urban (83.6% in 1960); those 18 years old or older numbered 3,813,406.

In 1970 the population of the principal towns and cities was:

Boston	641,071	Lowell	94,239	Lawrence	66,915
Worcester	176,572	Newton	91,263	Chicopee	66,676
Springfield	163,905	Lynn	90,294	Medford	64,397
New Bedford	101,777	Brookton	89,040	Frammingham	64,048
Cambridge	100,361	Somerville	88,779	Waltham	61,582
Fall River	96,898	Quincy	87,966	Brookline	58,689

Standard metropolitan statistical areas, 1970 census: Boston, 2,753,700; Springfield-Chicopee-Holyoke, 523,029; Worcester, 344,320.

RELIGION. The principal religious bodies are the Roman Catholics with 2,864,332 members in 1966; Jewish Congregations, 226,000; Methodists, 94,810; Episcopalians, 102,822; Unitarians, 35,931. Total membership, all denominations, was 3,639,198.

EDUCATION. A regulation effective from 1 Sept. 1972 makes school attendance compulsory for ages 6-16. In 1970-71 expenditure on public schools was

\$1,066,976,000, including \$88,815,865 for building. In 1971-72 there were 57,174 classroom teachers (of whom 805 were part-time) and 1,230,010 pupils.

Within the state there were (1971-72) 116 degree-granting institutions of higher learning (including 80 colleges and universities) with about 21,259 full-time staff members and 295,290 students. Some leading institutions are:

Year opened	Name and location of universities and colleges	Teaching Staff	Students
		1969	1970
1636	Harvard University, Cambridge ^{1,2}	7,195	13,803
1793	Williams College, Williamstown ¹	145	1,408
1821	Amherst College, Amherst ¹	134	1,238
1837	Mount Holyoke College, South Hadley ³	185	1,921
1843	College of the Holy Cross, Worcester ¹	168	2,503
1852	Tufts University, Medford ⁴	620	7,642
1861	Mass. Institute of Technology, Cambridge ⁵	1,819	7,787
1863	University of Massachusetts, Amherst ⁵	1,362	24,978
1863	Boston College (RC), Chestnut Hill ⁵	734	10,956
1865	Worcester Polytechnic Institute, Worcester ¹	150	2,283
1869	Boston University, Boston ⁵	1,115	25,541
1870	Wellesley College, Wellesley ²	162	1,796
1875	Smith College, Northampton ²	254	2,747
1879	Radcliffe College, Cambridge ⁵	(see Harvard)	1,243
1885	Springfield College, Springfield ⁵	111	2,642
1887	Clark University, Worcester ⁵	133	2,261
1895	Lowell Technological Institute, Lowell	226	7,248
1898	Northeastern University, Boston ⁵	656	37,084
1899	Simmons College, Boston ³	175	2,342
1948	Brandeis University, Waltham ⁵	340	2,930

¹ For men only.

² For women only.

³ Co-educational.

⁴ Women graduate students admitted.

⁵ Includes Jackson College for women.

⁶ Included in Harvard.

WELFARE. In 1970 the state had 207 hospitals (with 62,797 beds) listed by the American Hospital Association; average daily census, 50,246. On 30 June 1972, 19,474 patients were in public and private mental hospitals and 24,132 patients were in institutions for the mentally retarded.

Old-age assistance is payable to those citizens 65 years of age or older; in 1971 an average of 58,994 were drawing an average of \$120.51 per month; medical assistance, 233,208, an average of \$108.51 per month; aid to families with dependent children, 71,016 families (166,660 children), average \$287.61 per month per family; disability assistance, 18,951 people an average of \$125.81 per month.

On 14 Oct. 1972 state penal institutions held 3,000 inmates. There have been no executions since 1947.

FINANCE. For the fiscal year ending 30 June 1972 the general revenue of the state was \$3,065,951,686 (\$1,722.7m. from taxes and \$787.4m. from federal aid); general expenditures, \$2,907,468,084 (\$825.6m. for education, \$272.3m. for highways and waterways and \$894m. for public welfare).

The net long-term debt on 30 June 1972 amounted to \$1,489m.

Per capita personal income (1971) was \$4,562.

AGRICULTURE. On 1 Jan. 1971 there were 6,200 farms (11,179 in 1959) with an area of 720,000 acres. Commercial farms (1967) numbered 5,649, of which 3,134 had gross sales of over \$10,000; 2,515 under \$10,000.

Cash income, 1971, totalled \$164.7m.; dairy, \$48.4m.; greenhouse and nursery, \$27.3m.; poultry, \$21.6m.; vegetables, \$19.1m.; tobacco, \$11.1m.; cranberries, \$11.1m.; fruit, \$8.6m.; potatoes, \$2.6m.; all other, \$14.5m.

Principal 1971 crops include cranberries, 1,058,000 bbls; apples, 2.7m. (42-lb. units); potatoes, 966,000 cwt, and tobacco, 1.9m. lb. On 1 Jan. 1972 farms in the state had 62,000 milch cows, 118,000 all cattle, 77,000 swine, 8,300 sheep, 150,000 turkeys and 2.7m. chickens (excluding commercial broilers).

FORESTRY. State and town forests cover about 250,000 acres. Commercially important hardwoods are sugar maple, northern red oak and white ash; softwoods are white pine and hemlock. About 100m. bd ft of timber are cut annually.

FISHERIES. The 1970 catch amounted to 265m. lb. of finfish valued at \$30m.; 24m. lb. of shellfish (\$11m.); 6m. lb. lobster (\$6m.).

MINING. There is little mining within the state. Total mineral output in 1971 was valued at \$50.2m., of which most came from sand, gravel and stone.

INDUSTRY. In 1971, 9,962 manufacturing establishments employed 595,471 workers, who earned an annual \$5m.; value (1969) added by manufacture was \$9,572.4m. The 5 most important manufacturing groups, based on employment, were electrical machinery, machinery (except electrical), apparel, printing, publishing and allied industries, fabricated metal products.

LABOUR. In Aug. 1972 the work force was 2,661,600. Local unions numbered 2,268 with a combined membership of 587,743; city and state employees forming the largest group. Changes in the industrial pattern have caused the loss of jobs in the shoe and textile industries. In 1971 there were 154 work stoppages involving 42,200 workers which resulted in 675,200 man-days idle.

COMMUNICATIONS. In 1968 there were 1,495 miles of railway. There were, in 1972, 60 aircraft landing areas for commercial operation of which 23 were publicly owned. The state has 3 deep-water harbours, the largest of which is Boston (port trade (1971), 26,156,517 short tons). Other ports are Fall River and New Bedford. In Jan. 1972 the state had 29,355 miles of roads and streets. The state (1971) registered 2,748,298 motor vehicles.

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

Annual Reports. Massachusetts Boards, Commissions, Departments and Divisions, Boston, 1970
Manual for the General Court. By Clerk of the Senate and Clerk of the House of Representatives.
 Boston, Mass. Biennial
 Mariner, E. C., *This is your Massachusetts Government.* Arlington, Mass., 1970
 New England Board of Higher Education. *Facts.* Wellesley, Mass., 1970

MICHIGAN

GOVERNMENT. Michigan, first settled by Marquette at Sault Ste Marie in 1668, became the Territory of Michigan in 1805, with its boundaries greatly enlarged in 1818 and 1834; it was admitted into the Union with its present boundaries on 26 Jan. 1837. The present constitution was adopted April 1963 and became effective on 1 Jan. 1964. The Senate consists of 38 members, elected for 4 years, and the House of Representatives of 110 members, elected for 2 years. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 4 years. Electors are all citizens over 18 years of age meeting the usual residential requirements. The state sends to Congress 2 senators and 19 representatives.

At the 1972 presidential election Nixon polled 1,961,721 votes, McGovern 1,459,435 and Schmitz 63,321.

The capital is Lansing. The state is organized in 83 counties.

Governor: William G. Milliken (R.), 1971-74 (\$45,000).

Lieut.-Governor: James H. Brickley (R.), 1971-4 (\$25,000).

Secretary of State: Richard H. Austin (D.), (\$30,000).

AREA AND POPULATION. Area, 58,216 sq. miles, of which 56,818 sq. miles are land area, 1,398 sq. miles are inland water; in addition the Great Lakes area amounts to 38,459 sq. miles. Census population, 1 April 1970, 8,875,083, an increase of 1,051,889 or 13.4% since 1960. In 1972 births were 147,187; deaths, 77,923; infant deaths, 2,715; marriages, 95,276; divorces (1971), 31,790.

Population of 5 federal census years (with distribution by sex, 1970):

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	2,785,247	17,115	7,519	292	2,810,173	48.9
1930	4,663,507	169,453	7,080	2,285	4,842,325	84.9
1950	5,917,825	442,296	7,000	4,645	6,371,766	111.7
1960	7,085,865	717,581	9,701	10,047	7,823,194	137.2
All others						
1970	7,833,474	991,066	50,543		8,875,083	156.2
Male	3,520,422	352,142	4,898	5,406	3,882,868	—
Female	3,565,443	365,439	4,803	4,641	3,940,326	—

Of the total population in 1970, 6,553,773 persons (73.8%) were urban (73.4% in 1960). Those 21 years old or older numbered 5,090,126.

Population of the chief cities (census of 1 April 1970) was:

Detroit	1,492,507	St Clair Shores	86,378	Wyoming	56,196
Grand Rapids	193,878	Westland	86,291	Sterling Heights	55,721
Flint	193,574	Pontiac	84,951	Lincoln Park	52,979
Warren	179,196	Kalamazoo	84,444	Bay City	49,051
Lansing (capital)	129,021	Royal Oak	84,081	Jackson	45,721
Dearborn	112,007	Dearborn Heights	80,040	Muskegon	44,377
Livonia	109,746	Taylor	69,668	Battle Creek	38,454
Ann Arbor	98,414	Southfield	68,844		
Saginaw	90,603	Roseville	60,505		

Larger standard metropolitan areas, 1970 census: Detroit, 4,163,517; Grand Rapids, 535,702; Flint, 493,402; Lansing, 373,474.

RELIGION. There were 2,437,970 Roman Catholics in 1972; largest Protestant denominations, Lutherans, 500,000; United Methodists, 280,900; United Presbyterians, 155,864; Episcopalians, 91,800.

EDUCATION. Education is compulsory for children from 6 to 16 years of age. The operating expenditure for graded and ungraded public schools for the fiscal year ending 30 June 1972, was \$1,790,119,681; total, including capital and debt expenditures, \$2,332,764,086. In 1972 there were 608 school districts (elementary and secondary schools) with 2,436,359 pupils and 91,190 teachers. Teachers' salaries average \$11,671.

In the autumn of 1972 the 13 public 4-year institutions reported 218,724 students and the 48 non-public institutions reported 50,593 students. During fiscal year 1971-72 the public 4-year colleges had operating budgets financed by tuition and \$363.2m. by State appropriations. The community colleges had an autumn enrolment of 75,793 students.

Universities and students:

Founded	Name	Students
1892	Central Michigan University	13,652
1849	Eastern Michigan University	14,595
1884	Ferris State College	9,622
1960	Grand Valley State College	4,732
1946	Lake Superior State College	1,684
1855	Michigan State University	38,534
1885	Michigan Technological University	5,437
1889	Northern Michigan University	6,916
1959	Oakland University	6,312
1965	Saginaw Valley College	1,583
1817	University of Michigan	36,168
1868	Wayne State University	24,585
1903	Western Michigan University	17,680

WELFARE. Old-age assistance is provided for persons 65 years of age or older who have resided in Michigan for one year before application; assets must not exceed various limits. In 1972-73 assistance for the aged averaged \$74 monthly to 40,822 persons; aid to 422,768 dependent children in 169,356 families, \$238.56 per family; aid to 1,666 blind residents, \$114.28; aid to 47,990 permanently and totally disabled persons, \$113.15 per month.

On 1 Aug. 1969 the state had 251 hospitals (71,415 beds) listed by the American Hospital Association; 28 psychiatric hospitals had 31,030 beds.

In 1957 a programme came into force which provided for free medical care and hospital treatment for certain categories of persons. On 1 Oct. 1966 this programme was superseded by a more comprehensive programme called 'Medicaid' which, with federal support, disbursed in 1971-72, \$328.9m. to an estimated 651,000 persons.

The 1963 Constitution provides that no person shall be denied the equal protection of the law; nor shall any person be denied the enjoyment of his civil or political rights or be discriminated against in the exercise thereof because of religion, race, colour or national origin. A Civil Rights Commission was established, and its powers and duties were implemented by legislation in the extra session of 1963. Earlier statutory enactments guaranteeing civil rights in specific areas are as follows. An Act of 1885, last amended in 1956, orders all places of public accommodation and resort, etc., to furnish equal accommodations without discrimination. An Act of 1941, as last amended, forbids the Civil Service in counties with population exceeding 1m. to discriminate against employees or applicants on the ground of political, racial or religious opinions or affiliations. An Act of 1881 incorporated into the school code of 1955 forbids any discrimination in school facilities. An Act of 1893 incorporated in the insurance code of 1956 prohibits insurance companies from discriminating between white and coloured persons.

In 1951 the legislature restored the unique one-man grand jury system abandoned in 1949.

FINANCE. For the year ending 30 June 1972 the general revenue was \$3,013.08m. (taxation, \$1,934.16m., and federal aid, \$688.29m.); general expenditures, \$3,193.9m. (education, \$688.3m.; highways, etc. \$580.6m., and public welfare, \$1,044.5m.).

Per capita personal income (1972) was \$4,912.

AGRICULTURE. The state, formerly agricultural, is now chiefly industrial. In 1973 it contained 80,000 farms with a total area of 12.3m. acres; the average farm was 154 acres. In 1964 commercial farms numbered 60,187 (98,214 in 1954).

Cash income, 1972, from crops, \$534m.; from livestock and products, \$566m. Principal crops are maize (production, 1972, 142.9m. bu.), hay (3.07m. tons), oats (17.6m. bu.), winter wheat (21.4m. bu.), sugar-beet (1.6m. tons), potatoes (7.7m. cwt), soybeans (12.05m. bu.), dry field beans (7.3m. cwt) and fruit. On 1 Jan. 1973 there were in the state 221,000 sheep, 422,000 milch cows, 1,576,000 all cattle, 751,000 swine, 8.15m. chickens and 90,000 turkey breeder hens. In 1972 the wool clip yielded 1.8m. lb. of wool from 221,000 sheep.

FORESTRY. The forests of Michigan consist of 19,373,400 acres, about 52% of total state land area. About 18.9m. acres of this total is commercial forest, 67% of which is privately owned, 19% state forest, 13% national forest and 1% in various public ownerships. Three-fourths of the timber volume is hardwoods, principally hard and soft maples, aspen, oak and elm. Christmas tree farming is another important forest crop.

Michigan leads in the number of state parks and public campsites. There are 75 state parks and recreation areas, 32 state forests, 5 national forests and 3 national parks. There are 153 state forest campgrounds and 64 state game and wildlife areas.

MINING. Most important minerals by value of production are iron ore, cement and natural salines. Output (1971): Iron ore, 12,164,964 long tons (\$167m.); Portland cement, 33,750,455 bbls (\$109.8m.); natural salines, 1,799,549

short tons (\$93.2m.); copper, 112,155,147 lb (\$58.32m.); sand and gravel, 56,805,000 short tons (\$63.13m.); salt, 4,458,296 short tons (\$49m.); petroleum, 11,893,411 bbls (\$38.9m.); stone, 24,253,280 short tons (\$33.1m.); lime, 1,444,394 short tons (\$21.35m.); natural gas, 25,930,622,000 cu. ft (\$6.74m.); natural gas liquids, 60,653,586 gallons (\$3,659,011). Mineral output in 1971 was valued at \$655,782,526.

INDUSTRY. Transport equipment and non-electrical machinery are the most important manufactures. The state ranks first in 19 manufacturing categories; among principal products are motor vehicles and trucks, cement chemicals, furniture, paper, cereal, baby food and pharmaceuticals. Total labour force, 1973, 3,740,800, of which 1,072,200 are in manufacturing.

COMMUNICATIONS. On 1 Jan. 1973 there were 5,533 miles of railway. Airports, 1972, numbered 92 licensed airports, 119 emergency airports, 2 licensed seaplane bases, 2 emergency seaplane bases and 2 licensed heliports. State trunk-line mileage (31 July 1973) totalled 9,236, all hard surfaced. Motor vehicle registrations, 30 June 1972, 5,852,330.

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

Michigan Department of Economic Development. *Publications*. Lansing
Michigan Manual. Dept. of State. Lansing. Biennial
 Bureau of Business and Economic Research, Michigan State University. *Michigan Statistical Abstract*. East Lansing, 1972
 Bald, F. C., *Michigan in Four Centuries*. 2nd ed. New York, 1961
 Davis, C. M. (ed.), *Readings in the geography of Michigan*. Ann Arbor, 1964
 Dunbar, W. F., *Michigan: a history of the Wolverine State*. Grand Rapids, 1972
 Ferns, E., *State Local Government in Michigan*. Lansing, 1971
 Milliken, W. G., *Economic Report of the Governor 1973*. Lansing, 1973
 STATE LIBRARY SERVICES. Michigan Department of Education, Lansing 48913. *State Librarian*: Francis X. Scannell.

MINNESOTA

GOVERNMENT. Minnesota, first explored in the 17th century and first settled in the 20 years following the establishment of Fort Snelling (1819), was made a Territory in 1849 (with parts of North and South Dakota), and was admitted into the Union, with its present boundaries, on 11 May 1858. The present constitution dates from 1858; it has had 94 amendments. The Legislature consists of a Senate of 67 members, elected for 4 years, and a House of Representatives of 134 members, elected for 2 years. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 4 years. The state sends to Congress 2 senators and 8 representatives.

In the 1972 presidential election Nixon polled 898,569 votes, McGovern 802,346 and Schmitz 31,407.

The capital is St Paul. There are 87 counties, few containing less than 400 sq. miles, the largest being 6,092 sq. miles.

Governor: Wendell R. Anderson (D.), 1971-75 (\$27,500).

Lieut.-Governor: Rudolf G. Perpich (DFL), 1971-75 (\$9,600).

Secretary of State: Arlan I. Erdahl (R), 1971-75 (\$20,500).

AREA AND POPULATION. Area, 84,068 sq. miles, of which 4,059 sq. miles are inland water. Census population, 1 April 1970, 3,805,069, an increase of 11.4% since 1960. Births in 1969, 65,961 (17.8 per 1,000 population); deaths, 33,791 (9.1); infant deaths, 1,110 (16.8 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 31,971 8.6; divorces (1969), 7,496 (2).

Population in 5 census years (with distribution by sex, 1970) was:

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	2,059,227	7,084	9,053	344	2,075,708	25.7
1930	2,542,599	9,445	11,077	832	2,563,953	32.0
1950	2,953,697	14,022	12,533	2,231	2,982,483	37.3
1960	3,371,603	22,263	15,496	3,642	3,413,864	42.7
			All others			
1970	3,805,069	34,868	34,065		3,805,069	47.6
Male	1,863,810	17,641	—		1,863,810	—
Female	1,941,161	17,227	—		1,941,161	—

Of the 1970 population, 2,527,308 persons (64.4%) were urban (62.2% in 1960); those 21 years of age or older numbered 2,219,785; foreign-born whites, 141,655 in 1960.

The largest cities are Minneapolis, 434,400; St Paul (capital), 309,980 (Minneapolis-St Paul standard metropolitan statistical area, 1,813,647); Duluth, 100,578; Bloomington, 81,970; Rochester, 53,776; St Louis Park, 48,883; Richfield, 47,231; Edina, 44,046.

RELIGION. The chief religious bodies are: Lutheran with 1,112,495 members in 1970; Roman Catholic, 1,061,614; Methodist, 213,084. Total membership of all denominations, 3,044,055.

EDUCATION. In 1971-72, 1,190 public elementary schools had 23,570 teachers and 503,628 enrolled pupils; 1,639 public secondary schools had 26,565 teachers and 444,025 pupils. In 1972 the 50,135 teachers had an average salary of \$10,843. The total public school expenditure (1970-71) was \$864,768,482, of which \$438,126,994 came from state funds. The University of Minnesota at Minneapolis-St Paul, chartered in 1851 and opened in 1869, had a total enrolment in 1972-73 of 49,929 students and 7,976 academic staff. The 18 state junior colleges had a total enrolment of 21,774. Seven state colleges (4-year) had enrolment of 39,046. State colleges are at Bemidji, Mankato, Marshall, Moorhead, St Cloud, Winona, Minneapolis and St Paul.

WELFARE. In June 1971, 23,058 persons were receiving in old-age assistance an average of \$127.32 per month; 13,932 persons were provided an average of \$100.10 in maintenance relief. 23,960 adults received an average of \$206.57 in medical assistance. 33,455 families with 82,104 dependent children were provided an average of \$238.13 per family per month. 896 blind persons, \$119.92 per month. 17,431 disabled persons, \$203.69 per month. In 1972 the state had 205 hospitals with 34,459 beds. In 1972 hospitals for mental diseases had 2,286 patients. Hospitals for mentally defective, 4,186.

In 1957 a Community Mental Health Act authorized mental health centres in local communities with grants from the state to be matched by local funds; in 1970, 25 centres served 18,896 persons.

A Civil Rights Act (1927) forbids places of public resort to exclude persons 'on account of race or colour' and another section forbids insurance companies to discriminate 'between persons of the same class on account of race'. Contractors on public works may have their contracts cancelled if 'in the hiring of common or skilled labour' they are found to have discriminated on the grounds of 'race, creed or colour'.

The state's penal reformatory system on 31 June 1971 held 2,144 men and women. There is no death penalty in Minnesota.

FINANCE. General revenues for the year ending 30 June 1972 (Minnesota state auditor's report) were \$2,286m. (taxation, \$1,443m., and federal aid, \$391m.); general expenditures, \$2,046.4m.

The state's four principal trust funds (derived from royalties from state-owned iron-mines, special tax on iron ore, and sales of land and of timber) on 30 June 1972 totalled \$252,293,253.

Net long-term debt, 30 June 1972, was \$551,607,000.

Per capita personal income (1971) was \$4,032.

AGRICULTURE. Although industry has assumed first position, Minnesota is still an important agricultural state. In 1971 it contained 119,000 farms with a total area of 32m. acres (63% of the land area); the average farm was of 267 acres. Average value of land and buildings (1969) \$58,804. Commercial farms in 1969 numbered 110,874; 15.5% of the farms were operated by tenant-farmers.

Cash income, 1971, from crops, \$754.3m.; from livestock, \$1,388.6m. In 1971 Minnesota ranked first in creamery butter, oats, non-fat dried milk, turkeys and timothy seed, and second in hay, American cheese, sweetcorn for processing, honey and sunflowers. Other important products are flaxseed, milch cows, milk, corn, barley, swine, cattle for market, rye, sugar-beet, soybeans and green peas. Of livestock, cattle represent 24.4% of total farm income, swine 13.2% and dairy products 22.1%. Of crops, corn represent 10.8% and soybeans 9.7%. On 1 Jan. 1971 the farm animals included 3.99m. all cattle, 971,000 milch cows, 467,000 sheep, 3,544,000 swine, 14,048,000 chickens and 486,000 breeder hen turkeys (turkey production, 1971, 18.42m.). In 1970 the wool clip amounted to 3,468,000 lb. of wool from 428,000 sheep.

FORESTRY. Forests of commercial timber cover 17.1m. acres, of which the national forest area, 1972, was 2.8m. acres and state forest area 3.3m. acres; value of forest products, 1971, was \$385m.

MINING. The mining of iron ores on the Mesabi, Vermilion and Cuyuna ranges has changed dramatically since the passage of a Taconite Amendment in 1964. Since then new capital investment in taconite facilities has reached approximately \$700m., bringing the total investment in the taconite industry to over \$1,200m. Taconite made up 66.5% of Minnesota's iron-ore shipments in 1971. Shipments of usable iron ore from mines in 1972 was valued at \$564m. Total mineral output in 1972 was valued at \$627m.

INDUSTRY. In 1971 there were 5,173 manufacturing establishments; in 1971 they employed 209,100 production workers who earned \$1,398m.; value added by manufacture was (1969 estimate), \$4,943m.

TOURISM. Estimates for 1972 give approximately 5.6m. tourists (55% from outside the state), with a total expenditure of \$886m.

COMMUNICATIONS. There are 11 Class I railroads operating, with main-line mileage of 8,031 (total track miles, 11,992). The state highway system covered 11,514 miles state rural trunk highways in 1972; total highway mileage, 127,742. Airports in 1972 numbered 223 (139 municipal, 51 privately owned for public use, 33 public seaplane bases). In 1972, 1,769,518 passenger automobiles were registered.

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. Current information is obtainable from the Department of Economic Development (State Capitol, St Paul 55101); non-current material from the Reference Library, Minnesota Historical Society, St Paul 55101.

Legislative Manual. Secretary of State, St Paul. Biennial

Resource Profile of the State of Minnesota. Dept. of Econ. Dev., 1973

Blegen, T. C., *Minnesota: a history of the state.* Minnesota Univ. Press, 1963

Minnesota Agriculture Statistics. Dept. of Agric., St Paul. Annual

Manufacturers' Directory, 1972-73. Dept. of Econ. Dev., 1972

Atlas of Minnesota Resources and Settlement. State Planning Agency. Rev. ed. 1969

MISSISSIPPI

GOVERNMENT. Mississippi, settled in 1716, was organized as a Territory in 1798 and admitted into the Union on 10 Dec. 1817. In 1804 and in 1812 its boundaries were extended, but in March 1817 a part was taken to form the new Territory of Alabama, leaving the boundaries substantially as at present. The present constitution was adopted in 1890 without ratification by the electorate; it has since had 48 amendments.

The Legislature consists of a Senate (52 members) and a House of Representatives (122 members), both elected for 4 years, as are also the Governor and Lieut.-Governor. Electors are all citizens who have resided in the state 1 year, in the county 1 year, in the election district 6 months next before the election and have been registered according to law. In 1960 in 31 of the 82 counties Negroes constituted 49% or more of the population; Tunica County, with 79% Negro, had the highest percentage of any county in the US. Of the 1,170,522 potential voters in 1960, 529,262 were registered; 298,171 voted in the 1960 presidential elections. In the 1972 presidential election Nixon polled 505,125 votes, McGovern 126,782 and Schmitz 11,598.

The state is represented in Congress by 2 senators and 5 representatives.

The capital is Jackson; there are 82 counties.

Governor: William L. Waller (D.), 1972-76 (\$25,000).

Lieut.-Governor: William F. Winter (D.) (\$4,500 per regular session).

Secretary of State: Heber Ladner (D.) (\$16,500).

AREA AND POPULATION. Area 47,716 sq. miles, 493 sq. miles being inland water. Census (preliminary) population, 1 April 1970, 2,216,912, an increase of 1.79% since 1960. Births occurring in the state, 1972, were 45,562; births to residents, 45,907; deaths, 23,361; deaths of residents, 23,663; infant deaths, 1,154; marriages, 28,703; divorces, 10,097.

Population of 5 federal census years (with distribution by sex, 1960):

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	786,111	1,009,487	1,253	263	1,797,114	38.8
1930	998,077	1,009,718	1,458	568	2,009,821	42.4
1950	1,188,632	986,494	2,502	1,286	2,178,914	46.1
1960	1,257,546	915,743	3,119	1,481	2,178,141	46.1
			All others			
1970	1,393,283	815,770	7,859		2,216,912	46.9
Male	625,011	440,494	2,428		1,067,933	—
Female	632,535	475,249	2,424		1,110,208	—

Of the population in 1970, 986,642 persons (49.3%) were urban (10.8% in 1940). Those 21 years old or older numbered 1,242,965; foreign-born whites, 6,741.

The largest cities (1970) are Jackson, 153,968 (urbanized area, 190,060); Biloxi, 48,486; Meridian, 45,083; Gulfport, 40,791; Greenville, 39,648; Hattiesburg, 38,277; Columbus, 25,795; Vicksburg, 25,478; Laurel, 24,145; Natchez, 19,704.

RELIGION. Southern Baptists (1972), 545,700 members; Methodists (1972), 177,694; Roman Catholics (1972), 84,869, Negro Baptists (1972 estimate), 350,000, and Negro Methodists (1971), 32,489.

The number of churches relative to the population is the highest in the US (one church per 289 persons; national average, 814).

EDUCATION. Attendance at school was compulsory until repealed by the Legislature in 1956. The elementary and secondary schools in 1972-73 had 526,344 pupils and 23,429 classroom teachers; private elementary and high schools had 62,366 pupils. In 1972-73, teachers' average salary was \$6,908 (lowest of any state). The expenditure (state and local) for elementary and secondary education in 1971-72 was \$655 per child in average daily attendance.

There are 41 universities and colleges, 24 of them are state-supported (8 are senior institutions). The University of Mississippi, at Oxford (1844), had, 1973-74, 426 instructors and 7,804 students; Mississippi State University, Starkville, 500 instructors and 10,008 students; Mississippi State College for Women, at

Columbus, 170 instructors and 2,740 students; University of Southern Mississippi, Hattiesburg, 450 instructors and 8,902 students; Jackson State College, Jackson, 275 instructors and 5,200 students; Delta State College, Cleveland, 165 instructors and 3,187 students; Alcorn College, Lorman, 126 instructors and 2,568 students; Mississippi Valley State College, Itta Bena, 130 instructors and 2,520 students. State operational expenditure, 1972-73, for higher education was \$54.04m. for these 8 institutions.

Junior colleges had (1972-73) 63,458 full-time students and 1,614 instructors. The state appropriation for junior colleges, 1973-74, was \$13.8m.

Other appropriations include: Special library improvement, \$2.3m.; organized research, \$436,600; general support, \$51.3m. Total appropriation, \$54m.

WELFARE. In July 1973, 80,876 persons were receiving old-age assistance amounting to an average of \$54.09 per month; 49,474 families with 140,392 dependent children were receiving an average of \$51.31 monthly per family; 2,084 blind persons, \$67.11 monthly; 27,976 permanently and totally disabled persons, \$65.25 per month. The state medical aid commission paid (1972-73) \$52.9m. for medical services, including \$12m. for drugs, \$13.3m. for skilled nursing home care, \$15.6m. for hospital services. A total of \$5.98m. was paid to the Social Security Administration for medical care on the Old Age Assistance programme.

In 1973 the state had 122 acute general hospitals (10,711 beds) listed by the Mississippi Commission on Hospital Care. In 1973, 5 hospitals with facilities for care of the mentally ill had 5,654 beds.

In 1973 there were no executions; from 1955 to 1973 executions (by gas-chamber) totalled 31 (7 whites and 14 Negroes for murder, 9 Negroes for rape and 1 Negro for armed robbery). On 31 Aug. 1973 the state prisons had 1,863 inmates.

FINANCE. For the fiscal ending 30 June 1973 the general revenues were \$1,465,863,342 (taxation, \$650,147,166; federal aid, \$390,835,513; other state resources, \$424,880,196), and general expenditures were \$1,420,989,148 (\$351,931,270 for education, \$100,067,524 for highways and \$227,066,341 for public welfare).

On 30 June 1973 the total net long-term debt was \$547,224,000.

Per capita personal income (1970) was \$2,575 (lowest in US).

AGRICULTURE. Agriculture is the leading industry of the state because of the semi-tropical climate and a rich productive soil. In 1973 farms in the state numbered 84,000 with an area of 17.2m. acres. Average size of farm was 205 acres (valued at \$50,500). This compares with an average farm size of 138 acres (valued at \$13,597) in 1960.

Cash income from all crops and livestock during 1972, including government payments, was \$1,210.5m. Cash income from crops was \$535.05m. and from livestock and products, \$549.5m. The chief product is cotton. In 1972, 2m. bales (480 lb.) were produced, with cash receipts from cotton lint and cottonseed totalling \$300,578,000. Yield per acre of cotton has risen from an average of 187 lb. during 1911-15 to a record high for the state of 732 lb. in 1964. Yield in 1972, 599 lb. average per acre. Other important crops include soybeans, with a total of 2.58m. acres planted in 1972 and income of \$173,777,000. As a source of farm income, rice, corn, hay, wheat, sorghum, cucumbers, watermelons, peanuts, pecans, sweet potatoes, peaches, other vegetables, nursery and forest products continue to be important.

On 1 Jan. 1973 there were 2,415,000 head of cattle and calves on Mississippi farms (seventeenth nationally). Milch cows and heifers which had calved totalled 147,000, beef-type cows and heifers that had calved, 1,249,000 (ninth nationally); sheep and lambs, 8,000 head, and hogs and pigs, 487,000 head (Dec. 1972), chickens (excluding broilers), 14.4m. In 1972 cash income from livestock and products was over half total cash receipts. On this total, \$214.8m. was credited to

cattle and calves. Cash income from poultry and eggs totalled \$209·36m.; dairy products, \$63·3m.; swine, \$39·4m.

In 1970 farmers received a total of \$146·5m. in government payments. Total cash receipts from farming (cash receipts from farm marketings plus government payments) amounted to \$1,058·3m.

In 1973 there were 82 soil-conservation districts covering 24,759,734 acres.

FORESTRY. In 1972 income from forestry amounted to over \$1,038·2m.; output of logs, lumber, etc., 1,437·4m. bd ft; pulpwood, 4,087,784 cords; distillate wood, 15,359 tons; turpentine gum, 5,009 bbls. There are about 16,891,900 acres of forest (55·8% of the state's area). National forests area, 1972, 1,118,800 acres.

MINING. Petroleum and natural gas account for about 90% (by value) of mineral production. Output of petroleum, 1972, was 61,099,684 bbls and of natural gas 119,697,457m. cu. ft. There are 5 oil refineries. Value of oil and gas products sold 1970 was approximately \$222m.

INDUSTRY. In 1971 the 2,071 manufacturing establishments employed a monthly average of 188,726 production workers, earning \$1,114,390,170.

COMMUNICATIONS. The state in 1973 had 3,681 miles of railway and maintained (1973) 10,057·3 miles of highways, of which 9,672·24 miles were paved. In 1972, 964,151 cars were registered.

There were 73 public airports in 1973, 62 of them general. There were also 10 privately owned airports.

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

- Mississippi Official and Statistical Register.* Secretary of State. Jackson. Biennial
 Bettersworth, J. K., *Mississippi: a history.* Rev. ed. Austin, Tex., 1964
 Highsaw, R. B., and Fortenberry, C. N., *The Government and Administration of Mississippi.* New York, 1954
 Silver, J. W., *Mississippi: the Closed Society.* New York, 1964
 Wilber, G. L., and Bryant, E. S., *Illustrative Projections of Mississippi Population. 1960 to 1985.* State College, 1964

MISSISSIPPI LIBRARY COMMISSION. 405 Woolfolk Building, P.O. Box 3260 Jackson, Ms. 39207.
Head of Information Services: Mrs Willie Dee Gharst.

MISSOURI

GOVERNMENT. Missouri, first settled in 1735 at Ste Genevieve, was made a Territory on 1 Oct. 1812, and admitted to the Union on 10 Aug. 1821. In 1837 its boundaries were extended to their present limits. A new constitution, the fourth, was adopted on 27 Feb. 1945; it has been amended 26 times. The General Assembly consists of a Senate of 34 members elected for 4 years (half for re-election every 2 years), and a House of Representatives of 163 members elected for 2 years. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 4 years. Missouri sends to Congress 2 senators and 10 representatives.

Voters (with the usual exceptions) are all citizens and those adult aliens who, within a prescribed period, have applied for citizenship. In the 1972 presidential election Nixon polled 1,154,050, McGovern 698,531 and Schmitz 3,110.

Jefferson City is the state capital. The state is divided into 114 counties and the city of St Louis.

Governor: Christopher S. Bond (R.), 1973-77 (\$37,500).

Lieut.-Governor: William C. Phelps (R.), 1973-77 (\$16,000).

Secretary of State: James C. Kirkpatrick (D.) (\$20,000).

AREA AND POPULATION. Area, 69,686 sq. miles, 640 sq. miles being water. Census population, 1 April 1970, 4,677,399, an increase since 1960 of

7.6%. Births, 1970, were 80,707; deaths, 51,743; infant deaths, 1,580; marriages, 50,222; divorces, 17,852.

Population of 5 federal census years (with distribution by sex, 1970):

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	3,134,932	157,452	313	638	3,293,335	47.9
1930	3,403,876	223,840	578	1,073	3,629,367	52.4
1950	3,655,593	297,088	547	1,046	3,954,653	57.1
1960	3,922,967	390,853	1,723	3,146	4,319,813	62.5
			All others			
1970	4,177,495	480,172	18,834		4,677,399	67.0
Male	2,029,656	226,296	—		2,255,952	—
Female	2,167,672	253,871	—		2,421,549	—

Of the total population in 1970, 3,278,857 persons (70.1%) were urban (66.6% in 1960). Those 21 years of age or older numbered 2,880,159.

Cities with 20,000 or more people (1970 census) are:

St Louis	622,236	University City	46,309	Cape Girardeau	31,282
Kansas City	507,087	Joplin	39,256	Ferguson	28,915
Springfield	120,096	Raytown	33,632	Webster Groves	26,995
Independence	101,662	Jefferson City	32,407	Overland	24,949
St Joseph	72,691	Kirkwood	31,890	Sedalia	22,847
Florissant	65,908	St Charles	31,834	Gladstone	23,128
Columbia	58,804				

Metropolitan areas, 1970 census: St Louis, 1,826,907; Kansas City, 849,409.

RELIGION. Chief religious bodies are Catholic, with 759,503 members, Southern Baptists (515,383), United Methodists (253,627), Christian Churches (121,827), Lutheran (107,763), Presbyterian (100,056). Total membership, all denominations, about 2.2m. in 1970.

EDUCATION. School attendance is compulsory for children from 7 to 16 years for the full term. In the 1970-71 school year, public schools (kindergarten through grade 12) had 1,085,024 pupils and 49,819 teachers. Total expenditure for public schools in 1970-71, \$914m. (estimate). Teachers' salaries, 1970-71, averaged \$8,610. Institutions for higher instruction include the University of Missouri, founded in 1839 with campuses at Columbia, Rolla, St Louis and Kansas City, with 1,829 accredited teachers and 46,968 students in May 1971. Washington University at St Louis, founded in 1857, with 949 teachers and 10,946 students, and St Louis University (1818), with 805 teachers and 9,383 students, are both private universities. Nine state colleges had 1,952 teachers and 50,290 students. Two of these are former junior colleges now 4-year colleges with the local junior college district financing the first 2 years and the state financing the third and fourth years. Private liberal arts colleges had (May 1971) 1,102 teachers and 41,115 students. Public junior colleges had 815 teachers and 37,100 students. There are about 60 vocational, professional and technical schools.

WELFARE. In Sept. 1971 the state was paying welfare payments to 324,705 persons. Total old-age assistance was \$16.4m. to 94,755 recipients who received an average of \$75.69 per month. The state had (1969) 140 hospitals (23,230 beds) licensed by the Missouri Division of Health (exclusive of state and federal hospitals). In Aug. 1971 there were 13,686 long-term patients in 5 state mental hospitals; 422 patients in 3 short-term mental centres. The cost of operating the hospitals and centres was about \$3m.

State prisons in 1971 had an average of 3,457 inmates. The reformatory had 440. Of those committed, 63% are aged 16-25. There have been no executions since 1965; since 1930 executions (by lethal gas) have totalled 40, including 31 for murder, 6 for rape and 3 for kidnapping. There are 9,525 law enforcement officers. The Missouri Law Enforcement Assistance Council was created in 1969 for law reform.

LABOUR. The State Board of Mediation has jurisdiction in labour disputes involving only public utilities. The Prevailing Wage Law (1959) provides that no less than the local hourly rate of wages for work of a similar character shall be paid to any workmen engaged in public works. The Industrial Commission has authority to inspect records and to institute actions for penalties described in the Act. There is a state programme for industrial safety in hand, under the Federal Occupational and Health Act.

FINANCE. For the year 1970 (U.S. Census Bureau figures) general revenues were \$1,480m. (taxes, \$1,074m., and federal aid, \$407.3m.); general expenditures were \$1,502.6m. (education, \$573.5m.; highways, \$311.2m., and public welfare, \$254.4m.).

Total net long-term debt, 30 June, 1970, was \$141.6m.

Per capita personal income (1970) was \$3,704.

AGRICULTURE. In 1971 there were 141,000 farms in Missouri covering 33m. acres. The average size of farms is 234 acres. The 1970 acreage of corn harvested for grain was 2.83m. acres; soybeans for beans, 3.5m. acres, and wheat, 932,000 acres. Cash receipts, 1970, from crops, \$431.7m.

Cash receipts from farming, 1970, \$1,560.2m. Production of principal crops, 1970: Corn, 173m. bu.; soybeans, 90.1m. bu.; wheat, 31.2m. bu.; sorghum grain, 12.8m. bu.; oats, 9.2m. bu. Number of pigs raised, 8.3m.; cattle and calves, 5m. Cash receipts from livestock, 1970, was \$1,128.6m.

FORESTRY. Forest land area, 1971, 15m. acres. Timber harvested from this area in 1970, 546.2m. bd ft.

MINING. Production of principal minerals, 1970: Lead, 600,000 tons; shale, 1.1m. tons; clays, 1.3m. tons; coal, 4.5m. tons; granite, 140,000 tons; silica sand, 700,000 tons; iron ore, 2.8m. tons. Total value of mineral production, 1970, approximately \$400m.

INDUSTRY. Missouri's largest manufacturing industry in terms of employment for 1972 was the manufacture of transport equipment employing 70,000 workers. Other large industries are food and kindred products, electrical equipment and supplies, apparel and related products and non-electrical machinery, leather products, chemicals, paper, metal industries, stone, clay and glass. In 1972 there was a total of 441,400 production workers employed; value added by manufacture was \$7,525m. in 1970. Growth figures for 1972: New manufacturing plants, 190; expansions, 153; jobs created, 5,281 by new manufacturers and 5,433 by expansions; investments, \$69.5m. by new manufacturers and \$119.8m. through expansion.

TRANSPORT AND COMMUNICATIONS. The state has 15 Class I railroads operating approximately 7,000 miles of main-line track and over 3,000 miles of branch-line track. Federal and state highways, July 1971, totalled 32,000 miles. In 1970 there were 2.5m. vehicles licensed in the state. In 1972 there were 36 bus companies and about 1,600 internal truck lines.

Ten carrier barge lines operate on 1,900 miles of navigable waterways, including the Missouri and Mississippi Rivers. Boat shipping seasons: Missouri River, March-end Nov.; Mississippi River, early March-mid-Dec.

In July 1971 there were 312 airports, of which 103 were publicly owned. There were 11 heliports and 5 seaplane bases. Newspapers number 369; there are 165 radio stations and 23 television stations. The number of telephones on 30 June 1971 was 2,798,353.

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

Official Manual, Secretary of State, Jefferson City. Biennial

Karsch, R. F., *Political Parties, Elections and the General Assembly in Missouri*. Columbia, 1964

Annual Survey of Manufactures, U.S. Dept. of Commerce, Bureau of the Census

Missouri Mineral Industry News—August 1968, Missouri Geological Survey and Water Resources, Rolla
State Government Finances in 1969, U.S. Dept. of Commerce, Bureau of the Census
Missouri Farm Facts—1969, Missouri Dept. of Agriculture, Jefferson City
General Population Characteristics, Office of Comptroller and Budget Director, Jefferson City
Missouri Final Population Count, Office of Comptroller and Budget Director, Jefferson City
Handbook of Denominations, 1970, Missouri Council of Churches, Jefferson City
Eighty-third Annual Report of the Division of Mine Inspection, Jefferson City, 1970
121st Report of the Public Schools of the State of Missouri, Dept. of Education, Jefferson City, 1970
Missouri Corporate Planner, Division of Commerce and Industrial Development, Jefferson City
 STATE LIBRARY. Missouri State Library, Dawson Building, Jefferson City. *State Librarian*: Charles O'Halloran.

MONTANA

GOVERNMENT. Montana, first settled in 1809, was made a Territory (out of portions of Idaho and Dakota Territories) in 1864 and was admitted into the Union on 8 Nov. 1889. A new constitution was adopted on 20 June 1972, to be fully implemented by 1 July 1973; the Senate to consist of 40–50 senators, elected for 4 years, one half at each biennial election. The 80–100 members of the House of Representatives are elected for 2 years. The size of the two houses is currently being determined by a reorganization of electoral districts. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 4 years. Montana sends to Congress 2 senators and 2 representatives.

In the 1972 presidential election Nixon polled 183,976 votes, McGovern 120,197 and Schmitz 13,430.

The capital is Helena. The state is divided into 56 counties.

Governor: Thomas L. Judge (D.), 1973–77 (\$25,000).

Lieut.-Governor: William Christiansen (D.), 1973–77.

Secretary of State: Frank Murray (D.) (\$15,000).

AREA AND POPULATION. Area, 147,138 sq. miles, including 1,402 sq. miles of water, of which the federal government, 1969, owned 27,625,000 acres or 29.6%. US Bureau of Indian Affairs administered 5,274,000 acres, of which 1.79m. were allotted to tribes. Census population, 1 April 1970, 694,409, an increase of 2.9% since 1960. Births, 1969, were 11,630 (16.8 per 1,000 population); deaths, 6,596 (9.5); infant deaths (1970), 272 (21.6 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 6,444 (9.3); divorces 2,806 (4).

Population in 5 census years (with distribution by sex, 1970) was:

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	360,580	1,834	10,745	2,870	376,053	2.6
1930	519,898	1,256	14,798	1,239	537,606	3.7
1950	572,038	1,232	16,606	—	591,024	4.1
1960	650,738	1,467	21,181	1,082	674,767	4.6
1970	663,043	1,995	27,130	1,302	694,409	4.7
			All others			
Male	332,091	1,130	13,660		346,881	—
Female	332,700	670	14,158		347,528	—

Of the total population in 1970, 370,676 persons (53.4%) were urban (50.2% in 1960). There were 347,005 males and 347,404 females (national average, 95.2 males to every 100 females). Persons 18 years of age or older numbered 441,000. Households, 1970, 217,304.

The largest cities (1970) are Billings, 61,581; Great Falls, 60,091; Missoula, 29,497; Butte, 23,368; Helena (capital), 22,730; Bozeman, 18,670; Havre, 10,558; Kalispell, 10,526; Anaconda, 9,771.

RELIGION. The leading religious bodies are (1970): Roman Catholic with 140,000 members (Diocesan estimate); Lutheran, 73,944; Methodist, 28,140.

EDUCATION. 176,773 pupils were enrolled in public elementary and secondary schools, 1970–71, and 11,013 in private and parochial schools. Indian pupils (of at least one fourth degree), in 1970, numbered 7,943. In 1971–72

public elementary school teachers (4,726) had an average salary of \$8,052; secondary school teachers (3,999), \$9,051. Total estimated expenditure on public school education was \$150m.; expenditure per pupil was \$927. The University of Montana system consists of the Montana State University, at Bozeman (1970: 7,925 full-time students), the University of Montana, at Missoula, founded in 1895 (7,758), the College of Mineral Science and Technology at Butte (933 students) and 3 colleges of education, Northern Montana College at Havre (1,275), Eastern Montana College at Billings (3,489) and Western Montana College at Dillon (995).

WELFARE. In June 1972, 3,009 persons were receiving in old-age assistance an average of \$56.15 per month; 6,281 families (15,055 dependent children), \$135.74 per family; 175 blind persons, \$76.80; 2,853 totally disabled, \$83.16.

In 1970 the state had 64 hospitals (3,739 beds) listed by the Montana State Board of Health. In 1970, 6 hospitals for mental disease had 1,632 beds and admitted 1,852 patients.

In June 1972 the Montana state prison held 269 men (women are held at Nebraska state prison). Since 1943 there have been no executions; total since 1930 (all by hanging) was 6; 4 whites and 2 Negroes, for murder.

FINANCE. Total state revenues for the year ending 30 June 1970 were \$348,544,000 (\$87,075,000 from federal aid); total expenditures were \$349,534,000 (\$102,642,000 for education, \$101,559,000 for highways and \$49,903,000 for public welfare).

Total net long-term debt on 1 July 1967 was \$70,925,000.

Per capita personal income (1969) was \$3,130.

AGRICULTURE. In 1971 there were 25,800 farms and ranches (50,564 in 1935) with an area of 67.0m. acres (47,511,868 acres in 1935); average value (land and buildings), \$130,000 (\$13,720 in 1945). Large-scale farming predominates; in 1971 the average size per farm was 2,597 acres. Value of farm produce sold was \$633,828,000 in 1971. Irrigated area of total crop land harvested in 1971 was 1,439,739 acres or 17%; value of irrigated crops, \$101,894,100.

The chief crops are wheat, amounting in 1971 to 112.0m. bu., ranking fourth in US; barley, 58.8m. bu.; sugar-beet, hay, potatoes, alfalfa, mustard seed, oats, dry beans, flax seed and cherries. Cash income, 1971, from crops, \$225.2m.; from livestock, \$408.6m. In 1971 there were 40,000 milch cows, 3,165,000 all cattle; 245,000 swine. The wool clip in 1971 was 9,016,000 lb. from 939,000 head of sheep.

FORESTRY. Eleven national forests had an area (1970) of 16,674,914 acres.

MINING (1970). Output of crude petroleum, 37.87m. bbls; copper, 120,412 short tons (ranking fifth in US); sand and gravel, 19.2m. short tons; phosphate rock, undisclosed; silver, 4.3m. troy oz.; gold, 22,456 troy oz.; zinc, 1,457 short tons; manganese ore, 512 short tons; natural gas, 42,705m. cu. ft.; coal, 3.44m. short tons. Value of total mineral production, \$313,016,000, with copper (\$138,955,000) the first and petroleum (\$105,403,000) the second most important commodity.

INDUSTRY. In March 1970 manufacturing establishments numbering 810 had 22,590 production workers, earning \$139m.; value added by manufacture was (1967) \$312m. Electric power generated in 1968 was 9,511m. kwh., of which 8,925m. was hydro-electric.

LABOUR (1972). Work force, 316,100; total employed, 293,700; total non-agricultural workers, 247,400; agricultural workers, 46,300. Workers employed by major industry group: Mining, 6,400 (average yearly earnings, \$9,884); contract construction, 12,000 (\$12,236); manufacturing, 24,700 (\$8,634); transport

and public utilities, 17,800 (\$7,036); wholesale/retail trade, 52,200 (\$5,513); finance/insurance/real estate, 9,000 (\$5,190); services and miscellaneous, 36,500 (\$4,494); government, 56,700 (no income figures available). Average yearly earnings for all workers, \$7,851. Total unemployed 22,200 (6.9% of the work force in July as compared to 5.8% nationally for that month).

There were 15 work stoppages in 1969 involving 2,900 workers, with a total of 30,400 man days idle. This followed after extended strikes in 1967-68 which totalled 1,372,000 man days idle and involved 30,500 workers.

COMMUNICATIONS. In Jan. 1969 there were 4,926 miles of railway in the state. There were 180 airports in 1969, of which 116 were publicly owned. State-maintained highway mileage (Dec. 1968) was 22,458, local, 53,776. The state maintains inter-state highways, 1,186 miles, and primary highways, 6,107 miles; the counties maintain secondary roads, 5,825 miles. In 1969, 497,700 motor vehicles were registered.

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

- Montana Agricultural Statistics.* Dept. of Agriculture, Labor and Industry Helena. Biennial from 1946
- Montana Business Quarterly.* Montana State Univ. From 1963
- Montana: A State Guide-Book.* New York, 1949
- Montana Almanac.* Montana State Univ., 1958, 1959-60
- Montana Data Book.* Dept. of Planning and Economic Development, Helena, 1970
- The Montana Study* (13 parts). Bureau of Business and Economic Research, Univ. of Mont., Missoula, 1969-70
- Hamilton, J. McL., *From Wilderness to Statehood: A History of Montana, 1805-1900.* Portland, Ore., 1957
- Toole, K. R., *Montana, An Uncommon Land.* Univ. of Oklahoma Press, 1959
- Toole, K. Ross, *Twentieth Century Montana.* Univ. of Oklahoma Press, 1972

NEBRASKA

GOVERNMENT. The Nebraska region was first reached by white men from Mexico under the Spanish general Coronado in 1541. It was ceded by France to Spain in 1763, retroceded to France in 1801, and sold by Napoleon to the US as part of the Louisiana Purchase in 1803. Its first settlement was in 1847, and on 30 May 1854 it became a Territory and on 1 March 1867 a state. In 1882 it annexed a small part of Dakota Territory, and in 1908 it received another small tract from South Dakota.

The present constitution was adopted in 1875; it has been amended 164 times. By an amendment adopted in Nov. 1934 Nebraska has a single-chambered legislature (elected for 4 years) of 49 members—the only state in the Union to have one. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 4 years. Amendments adopted in 1912 and 1920 provide for legislation through the initiative and referendum and permit cities of more than 5,000 inhabitants to frame their own charters. A 'right-to-work' amendment adopted 5 Nov. 1946 makes illegal the 'closed shop' demands of trade unions. Nebraska is represented in Congress by 2 senators and 3 representatives.

In the 1972 presidential election Nixon polled 406,298 votes, McGovern 169,991.

The capital is Lincoln. The state has 93 counties.

Governor: James Exon (D.), 1971-74 (\$25,000).

Lieut.-Governor: Frank Marsh (R.) (\$7,500).

Secretary of State: Allen Beerman (R.) (\$6,000).

AREA AND POPULATION. Area, 77,227 sq. miles, of which 744 sq. miles are water. Census population, 1 April 1970, 1,483,791, an increase of 5.1% since 1960. Estimated population, 1972: 1,525,000. Births, 1972, were 23,473 (15.4 per

1,000 population); deaths, 15,540 (10.2); infant deaths, 417 (17.8 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 14,106 (9.2); divorces 4,326 (2.8).

Population in 5 census years (with distribution by sex, 1970) was:

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	1,180,293	7,689	3,502	730	1,192,214	15.5
1920	1,279,219	13,242	2,888	1,023	1,296,372	16.9
1950	1,301,328	19,234	3,954	821	1,325,510	17.3
1960	1,374,764	29,262	5,545	1,195	1,411,330	18.3
1970	1,432,867	39,911	6,624	4,091	1,483,791	19.4
Male	699,842	19,291	3,322	2,000	724,455	—
Female	733,025	20,620	3,302	2,091	759,038	—

Of the total population in 1970, 914,139 persons (61.6%) were urban (53.6% in 1960); 894,145 were 21 years of age or older. The largest cities in the state are: Omaha, with a census population, 1970, of 346,929; Lincoln (capital), 149,518; Grand Island, 31,269; Hastings 23,580; Fremont, 22,962; Bellevue, 21,953; North Platte, 19,447; Kearney, 19,181; Norfolk, 16,607.

The Bureau of Indian Affairs, as of 30 June 1971, administered 62,292 acres, of which 14,094 acres were allotted to tribal control.

RELIGION. The Roman Catholics had 313,100 members in 1973; Protestant Churches, 475,200; Jews, 8,000 members. Total, all denominations, 796,300 (unofficial figures).

EDUCATION. School attendance is compulsory for children from 7 to 16 years of age. Public elementary schools, autumn 1972, had 182,462 enrolled pupils; secondary schools, 147,795 pupils. Teachers' salaries, 1972, averaged \$8,200 in elementary and \$9,300 in secondary schools. Estimated public school expenditure for year ending 30 June 1972 was \$258m. Total enrolment in 27 institutions of higher education, autumn 1972, was 62,996 students. The largest institutions were (1968):

Opened	Institution	Students
1867	Peru State College, Peru (State)	975
1869	Univ. of Nebraska, Lincoln (State)	22,996
1878	Creighton Univ., Omaha (RC)	4,341
1887	Nebraska Wesleyan Univ. (Methodist)	1,070
1891	Union College, Lincoln (Seventh-Day Adventist)	819
1894	Concordia Teachers College, Seward (Lutheran)	1,539
1905	Kearney State College, Kearney (State)	5,273
1908	Univ. of Nebraska, Omaha	13,117
1910	Wayne State College, Wayne (State)	2,177
1911	Chadron State College, Chadron (State)	2,122
1966	Bellevue College, Bellevue (Private)	1,117

The state holds 1.52m. acres of land as a permanent endowment of her schools: permanent public school endowment fund in June 1972 was \$44m.

WELFARE. The administration of public welfare is the responsibility of the County Divisions of Welfare with policy-forming, regulatory, advisory and supervisory functions performed by the State Department of Public Welfare. In 1972 public welfare provided financial aid and/or services as follows: for 12,973 individuals who were aged, blind or disabled, with an average maintenance payment of \$70.87; for 11,119 families with dependent children, with an average payment of \$152.42 per family; for 29,896 individuals who had medical needs with an average payment of \$139.82 per individual; for 627 children in need of child welfare services; for 2,805 children who were in need of crippled children's services and medical care. The amount of aid is based on need in accordance with State assistance standards; the programme of aid to families with dependent children is limited to a maximum maintenance payment of \$124 for one child plus \$34 for each additional child. General assistance is the full responsibility of the county of residence.

In 1973 the state had 121 hospitals and 835 patients in mental hospitals.

A 'Civil Rights Act' revised in 1969 provides that all people are entitled to a 'full and equal enjoyment of the accommodations, advantages, facilities and privileges' of hotels, restaurants, public conveyances, amusement places and other places. The state university is forbidden to discriminate between students 'because of age, sex, color or nationality'. An Act of 1941 declares it to be 'the policy of this state' that no trade union should discriminate, in collective bargaining, 'against any person because of his race or color'.

The state's prisons had, 30 Sept, 1973, 1,144 inmates (75 per 100,000 population). From 1930 to 1962 there were 4 executions (electrocution), 3 white men and 1 American Indian, all for murder, and none since.

FINANCE. For the fiscal year ending 30 June 1971 (US Census Bureau figures) the state's revenues were \$550.4m. (taxation, \$294.4m. and federal aid, \$144.3m.); general expenditures were \$536.7m. (\$185.4m. for education, \$126.8m. for highways and \$74.4m. for public welfare).

The state has a bonded indebtedness limit of \$100,000.

Per capita personal income (1971) was \$4,355.

AGRICULTURE. Nebraska is one of the most important agricultural states. In 1972 it contained approximately 71,000 farms, with a total area of 48.1m. acres. The average farm was 678 acres.

In 1972, 4.5m. acres irrigated and 39,505 irrigation wells were registered.

Cash income from crops (1972), \$726.2m., and from livestock, \$1,766.8m. Principal crops, with estimated 1972 yield: Maize, 537.7m. bu. (ranking third in US); wheat, 94.6m. bu.; sorghums for grain, 126.5m. bu.; oats, 19.7m. bu.; rye, 1.8m. bu.; soybeans, 24.6m., and potatoes 1.4m. cwt. About 1,640 farms grow sugar-beet for 4 factories; output, 1972, 1.7m. short tons. On 1 Jan. 1972 the state contained 6.78m. all cattle (ranking third in US), 169,000 milch cows, 366,000 sheep and 3.32m. swine.

FORESTRY. The area of national forest, 1971, was 351,000 acres.

MINING. The total output of minerals, 1972, was valued at \$74,551,000, petroleum (8.8m. bbls) and sand and gravel (13.1m. tons) being the most important.

INDUSTRY. In 1971, 1,613 manufacturing establishments had 58,700 production workers, earning \$411.2m.; value added by manufacturing (1971), \$1,594.1m. The chief industry is meat-packing, employing (1971), 8,300 (6,800 production workers) and value added was \$233.5m.

COMMUNICATIONS. In 1971 there were 7,822 miles of railway. Airports (1971) numbered 276, of which 90 were publicly owned. The state-maintained highway system embraced 9,795 miles in 1972; local roads, 88,753 miles; federal, 534 miles. In 1971, 743,000 automobiles were registered.

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

Nebraska Statistical Handbook, 1972 Nebraska Dept. of Econ. Development, Lincoln

Nebraska Blue-Book. Legislative Council. Lincoln. Biennial

Olson, J. C., *History of Nebraska.* Univ. of Nebraska Press, 1955

STATE LIBRARY. State Law Library, State House, Lincoln. *Librarian:* George H. Turner.

NEVADA

GOVERNMENT. Nevada, first settled in 1851, when it was a part of the Territory of Utah (created 1850), was made a Territory in 1861, enlarged in 1862 by an addition from Utah Territory and admitted into the Union on 31 Oct. 1864 as the 36th state. In 1866 and 1867 the area of the state was significantly enlarged at the expense of the Territories of Utah and Arizona. The constitution adopted

in 1864 is still in force, with over 60 amendments. The Legislature meets biennially (and in special sessions) and consists of a Senate of 20 members elected for 4 years, half their number retiring every 2 years, and an Assembly of 40 members elected for 2 years. The Governor, Lieut.-Governor and Attorney-General are elected for 4 years. Qualified electors are all citizens with the usual residential qualification. Nevada is represented in Congress by 2 senators and 1 representative. A Supreme Court of 5 members is elected for 4 years on a non-partisan ballot.

In the 1972 presidential election Nixon polled 115,750 votes and McGovern 66,016.

The state capital is Carson City (population, 15,468 in 1970). There are 16 counties, 16 incorporated cities and towns and one city-county (Carson City).

Governor: Mike O'Callaghan (D.), 1971-74 (\$30,000).

Lieut.-Governor: Harry M. Reid (D.) (\$6,000).

Secretary of State: John Koontz (D.) (\$18,000).

AREA AND POPULATION. Area 110,540 sq. miles, 752 sq. miles being water. The federal government in 1973 owned 60,884,784 acres, or 86.5% of the land area. Vacant public lands, 48,340,876 acres. The Bureau of Indian Affairs controlled 1.35m. acres, of which 1,055,708 acres have been assigned to Indian tribes.

Census population on 1 April 1970, 488,738, an increase of 203,460 or 71.3% since 1960. Estimate, 1973, 549,180. Births, 1968, were 8,456 (18.8 per 1,000 population); deaths, 3,724 (8.3); infant deaths, 220 (30.3 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 90,756 (202.1 per 1,000 population, largest of any state—national average 9.4); divorces, 10,104 (22.5).

Population in 5 census years (with distribution by sex, 1970) was:

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic and all others	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	74,276	513	5,240	1,846	81,875	0.7
1930	84,515	516	4,871	1,156	91,058	0.8
1950	149,908	4,302	5,025	848	160,083	1.5
1960	263,443	13,484	6,681	1,670	285,278	2.6
1970	449,850	27,579	7,329	3,980	488,738	4.4
Male	228,416	13,754	3,516	1,948	247,697	—
Female	221,371	13,825	3,813	2,032	241,041	—

Of the total population in 1970, 395,336 persons (80.9%) were urban (70.4% in 1960). In 1970 native born numbered 470,559; foreign-born 18,179; those 18 years of age or older, 318,151.

The largest cities are Las Vegas, with population (1970 census) of 125,787 (urbanized area, 236,681); Reno, 72,863 (99,687); North Las Vegas, 36,216; Sparks, 24,187; Henderson, 16,395, and Carson City, 15,468. Clark County (Las Vegas, North Las Vegas and Henderson) and Washoe County (Reno and Sparks) together had 80% of the total state population in 1970.

RELIGION. Roman Catholics are the most numerous religious group, followed by members of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter day Saints (Mormons) and various Protestant churches. In 1952, there were 27,530 Catholics, 16,427 Mormons, 4,518 Episcopalians and 3,111 Methodists out of a total of 60,165 church members.

EDUCATION. School attendance is compulsory for children from 7 to 17 years of age. In 1972-73 the 175 public elementary schools, including kindergartens, had 71,113 pupils; 75 secondary public schools, including junior and high schools had 57,821 pupils. There were 2,714 elementary teachers (average salary \$10,721), 2,240 secondary teachers with an average salary of \$11,030, and 320 special education teachers (for handicapped pupils) earning an average of

\$11,078. There were 27 parochial and private schools at autumn 1972. The University of Nevada, Reno, had, in 1973, 327 full-time instructors and 7,069 students, and University of Nevada, Las Vegas, 248 instructors and 6,064 students. Two-year community colleges operate as part of the University of Nevada in Carson City, Elko and Las Vegas.

WELFARE. Old-age assistance is granted to all 65 years of age or older who are in need, and have assets not over \$750 (\$1,500 for married couples); in fiscal year 1972-73, total expenditure was \$2,518,739 at an average of \$75.33 each person per month. Families with dependent children received \$6,177,553 at \$35.33 monthly average per person. The blind received \$142,337 at \$94.33. Nevada is the only state without aid to the permanently and totally disabled. In 1973 the state had 22 hospitals (2,946 beds) exclusive of 4 restricted federal units.

Prohibition of marriage between persons of different race was repealed by statute in 1959.

A 1965 Civil Rights Act makes it illegal for persons operating public accommodations, employers of 15 or more employees, labour unions, and employment agencies to discriminate on the basis of race, colour, religion or national origin; a 1971 law makes racial discrimination in the sale or renting of houses illegal. A Commission on Equal Rights of Citizens is charged with enforcing these laws.

Between 1924 and 1967 executions (by lethal gas—the first state to adopt this method, in 1921) have numbered 31. Capital punishment was abolished in 1972.

Prison population, 1973, was 764; men 732, women 32.

FINANCE. For the fiscal year ending 30 June 1973 state general fund revenues were \$123.5m., including federal receipts; general expenditures were \$112.3m. Highways and education followed by health and welfare received the largest appropriations.

State bonded indebtedness on 30 June 1963, was \$14m. The state has no franchise tax, capital stock tax, special intangibles tax, chain stores tax, stock transfer tax, admissions tax, estate tax, gift tax, income taxes or inheritance tax. The sales and use tax and gaming taxes are the largest revenue producers.

Per capita personal income (1972) was \$5,078.

AGRICULTURE. In 1973, 2,000 farms had a farm area of 9.2m. acres (9.2m. in 1960). Farms averaged (1971) 4,500 acres. Area under irrigation (1969) was 752,696 acres compared with 542,976 acres in 1959.

Gross income, 1972, from crops, livestock and government payments, \$118.8m. Cattle, dairy products, hay and sheep are the principal commodities in order of cash receipts. Average income per farm, \$18,099 (estimate). Total value of crops produced, \$40.7m., of which hay accounted for 68.4%. On 1 Jan. 1973 there were 20,000 milch cows, 631,000 all cattle, 171,000 sheep and (1972) 10,000 swine. In 1973 the wool clip yielded 631,000 lb. of wool.

FORESTRY. The area of national forests (1972) under US Forest Service administration was 5,014,075 acres.

MINING. Production, 1972, in order of value was copper, gold, rock aggregate. Other minerals are gypsum, iron ore, mercury, lime, lithium, silver, antimony, gemstones, lead, molybdenum, petroleum, platinum, pyrite, salt, tungsten and zinc. Value of mineral output for 1972, \$185m.

INDUSTRY. The principal industries are the service industry, especially tourism and legalized gambling, mining and smelting, livestock and irrigated agriculture, chemical manufacturing, and lumber processing. The report of the 1967 Census of Manufacturers indicates 330 establishments with 7,000 workers, earning \$49.6m.; value added by manufacture was \$134m.; value of shipments, \$250m.

Gaming industry gross revenue for financial year ending 30 June 1973, \$809.3m. There were at the same time 1,115 licences in force.

LABOUR. In July 1973 unemployment was at 5.6% of the work force. All industries employed 241,900 workers. Main industries and employees, 1973: Mining, 3,900; contract construction, 17,200; manufacturing, 10,600; transport (except railways), public works and utilities, 14,100; interstate railways, 1,700; hotels, gaming and recreation, 66,100; other service industries, 30,900; retail trade, 38,500; government, 40,200.

POWER. There are 21 electricity power stations which supplied 8,703m. kwh. in 1971. There were 182,000 consumers in 1970. There are 8 suppliers of natural gas and there were 72,000 consumers in 1970; 1970 sales revenue, \$32m.

COMMUNICATIONS. In 1973 there were 9 telephone and telegraph exchanges with 420,244 telephones in service. In 1973 there were 1,553 miles of main-line railway. Nevada is served by Southern Pacific, Union Pacific and Western Pacific railways, and Amtrak passenger service for Carlin, Elko, Reno and Sparks. Highway mileage (federal, state and local) totalled 49,658 in 1973, of which 17,552 miles were surfaced; motor vehicle registrations in 1972 numbered 446,663. There were (1973) 112 civil airports and heliports (915 active civil aircraft registered); 7 scheduled airlines operated: Air West, Delta, Frontier, National, TWA, United and Western. During 1972 McCarren International Airport and Reno International Airport handled 2.7m. arriving passengers.

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

- Handbook of the Nevada Legislature, 55th Session, 1969.* Legislative Counsel Bureau. Carson City
Legislative Manual, State of Nevada, 55th Session, 1969. Legislative Counsel Bureau. Carson City
Political History of Nevada. Secretary of State. Carson City, 1965
Financing State and Local Government in Nevada. Legislative Counsel Bureau. Carson City, 1960
Study of General Fund Revenues of the State of Nevada. Legislative Counsel Bureau. Carson City, 1966
Education, Manpower and Economic Data for Nevada. Nevada Employment Security Dept., Carson City, 1971
 Bushnell, E., *The Nevada Constitution: origin and growth.* Univ. of Nevada Press. 2nd ed., 1968
 Hulse, James W., *The Nevada Adventure, A History.* Univ. of Nevada Press, 2nd ed., 1969
 Mack, E. M., and Sawyer, B. W., *Here is Nevada: a history of the State.* Sparks, Nevada, 1965
 STATE LIBRARY. Nevada State Library Carson City. *State Librarian:* Mildred J. Heyer.
 INFORMATION. Bureau of Business and Economic Research (Univ. of Nevada).

NEW HAMPSHIRE

GOVERNMENT. New Hampshire, first settled in 1623, is one of the 13 original states of the Union. While the present constitution dates from 1784, it was extensively revised in 1792 when the state joined the Union. Since 1775 there have been 15 state conventions with 46 amendments adopted to amend the constitution. The Legislature consists of a Senate of 30 members, elected for 2 years, and a House of Representatives, restricted to between 375 and 400 members, elected for 2 years. The Governor and 5 administrative officers called 'Councillors' are also elected for 2 years. Electors must be adult citizens, able to read and write, duly registered and not paupers or under sentence for crime. New Hampshire sends to the Federal Congress 2 senators and 2 representatives. In the 1972 presidential election Nixon polled 213,724 votes, McGovern 116,435 and Schmitz 3,386.

The capital is Concord. The state is divided into 10 counties.

Governor: Walter R. Peterson (R.), 1971-73 (\$30,000).

Secretary of State: Robert L. Stark (R.).

AREA AND POPULATION. Area, 9,304 sq. miles, of which 312 sq. miles are inland water. Census population, 1 April 1970, 737,681, an increase of 21.5%

since 1960. Births, 1969, were 12,870 (17·4 per 1,000 population); deaths, 7,330 (10); infant deaths, 234 (0·2 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 10,006; divorces, 2,478.

Population at 5 federal censuses (with distribution by sex, 1970) was:

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	429,906	564	34	68	430,572	47·7
1930	464,351	790	64	88	465,293	51·6
1950	532,275	731	74	162	533,242	59·1
1960	604,334	1,903	135	549	606,921	65·2
			All others			
			2,070			
1970	733,106	2,505			737,681	81·7
Male	358,261	1,418		993	360,672	—
Female	374,845	1,087		1,007	377,009	—

Native whites, 1970, were 697,396; foreign-born whites, 36,422. 416,040 (60·1%) were urban (58·3% in 1960); those 21 years of age or older numbered 443,312.

The largest city of the state is Manchester, with a 1970 census population of 87,754. Other cities are: Nashua, 55,820; Concord (capital), 30,022; Dover, 20,850; Portsmouth, 25,717; Keene, 20,467; Rochester, 17,938; Berlin, 15,256; Claremont, 14,221; Laconia, 14,888; Lebanon, 9,725; Somersworth, 9,026; Franklin, 7,292.

RELIGION. The Roman Catholic Church, with 261,444 adherents in 1968, is the largest single body. Protestants number over 350,000 adherents. The largest Protestant churches, 1966, were Congregational (36,944 members), Episcopal (20,960 baptized members in 1964), Methodist (9,031) and United Baptist Convention of N.H. (14,448).

EDUCATION. School attendance is compulsory for children from 6 to 14 years of age during the whole school term, or to 16 if their district provides a high school. Employed illiterate minors between 16 and 21 years of age must attend evening or special classes, if provided by the district. In 1971–72 the 364 public elementary schools enrolled 95,419 pupils and the 104 public secondary schools 68,683 pupils. In 1972–73, 80 private and parochial elementary schools had 16,956 registered pupils and 31 secondary schools, 8,658. Public school salaries, 1969–70, averaged \$8,297. Total expenditure on public schools in 1969–70 was estimated at \$132,953,237.

Total enrolment, 1968–69, in 29 institutions of higher education was 24,718 students. Dartmouth College, at Hanover, founded in 1769, had 373 instructors and 3,743 students; the University of New Hampshire, at Durham, founded in 1866, had 580 instructors and 8,424 students.

WELFARE. The Division of Welfare handles public assistance for (1) aged citizens 65 years or over, (2) needy aged aliens, (3) needy blind persons, (4) needy citizens between 18 and 64 years inclusive, who are permanently and totally disabled, (5) needy children under 21 years, (6) Medicaid and the medically needy not eligible for a monthly grant.

In July 1971, 4,470 persons were receiving old-age assistance of an average \$168 per month, 4,486 families, \$257 per month; 241 blind, \$179; 950 permanently and totally disabled, \$200.

In 1969 the state had 30 hospitals (3,100 beds). In 1966–67 mental hospitals had 2,226 patients, and there were 1,010 persons in institutions for the mentally retarded.

The state prison held 196 persons on 1 Aug. 1969. Since 1930 there has been only one execution (by hanging)—a white man, for murder, in 1939.

FINANCE. The state government's general revenue for the fiscal year ending 30 June 1968 (US Census Bureau figures) was \$151·5m. (\$72m. from taxes and \$42m. from federal grants); general expenditures, \$126·5m. (\$21·6m. for education, \$42m. for highways and \$16·8m. for public welfare).

Net long-term debt of state, 30 June 1968, was \$121·9m.

Per capita personal income (1969) was \$3,474.

AGRICULTURE. In 1970, 3,300 farms had a total acreage of 740,000 acres, of which 140,000 acres were harvested crop land; average farm was 211 acres with average land value at \$358 per acre. Commercial farms in 1968 numbered about 1,500 with 600,000 acres of crop land. The US Soil Survey estimates that the state has 164,167 acres of excellent soil, 486,615 acres of fair soil, 530,630 of poor soil and 3,843,798 of non-arable soil. Only 636,195 acres (11% of the total area) show moderate erosion.

Cash income, 1968, from dairy products, crops and livestock, \$64m. The chief field crops are hay and vegetables; the chief fruit crop is apples. On 1 Jan. 1969 animals on farms were 43,000 milch cows, 74,000 all cattle, 5,600 sheep, 13,000 swine, 2-14m. poultry, 12,000 turkeys and about 20,000 horses.

FORESTRY. In 1968 commercial forest land totalled 4,907,400 acres; national forest, 591,909 acres; state forests and parks, 72,353 acres; forest industry ownership, 793,400 acres.

MINING. Minerals are little worked; total value of mineral output, 1968, \$9-2m., over 98% from sand and gravel, stone, and clay for building and highway construction.

INDUSTRY. In 1968, 1,191 manufacturing establishments employed 99,074 persons who earned \$586m.; 47% of manufacturing employment is accounted for in durable goods. Principal industries are leather products, electrical machinery, machinery non-electrical and textiles. In 1967, 794 wholesale establishments had gross sales of \$505-3m.; 7,045 retail establishments had gross sales of \$881-8m.

COMMUNICATIONS. In 1969 the length of railway in the state was 826 miles. There were 40 airports in 1966, of which 14 were public. On 1 Jan. 1969 the length of state highways was 4,359 miles, of which the state maintained 4,141 miles and municipalities 218 miles. The length of town roads, urban and rural, totalled 8,956 miles. Motor vehicles registered, 1968, numbered 412,292.

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

Morrison, L. S. *The Government of New Hampshire*. Concord, 1952.
N.H. Register. State Year Book and Legislative Manual. Portland, Maine, 1965.
 Squires, J. D., *Granite State of the United States*. New York, 1956.

NEW JERSEY

GOVERNMENT. New Jersey, first settled in the early 1600s, is one of the 13 original states in the Union. The legislative power is vested in a Senate and a General Assembly, the members of which are chosen by the people, all citizens (with necessary exceptions) 18 years of age, with the usual residential qualifications, having the right of suffrage. The present constitution, ratified by the voters on 4 Nov. 1947, has been amended 17 times. In 1966 the Constitutional Convention proposed, and the people adopted, a new plan providing for a 40-member Senate and an 80-member General Assembly. This plan, as certified by the Apportionment Commission and modified by the courts, provides for 40 legislative districts, with 1 senator and 2 assemblymen elected for each. Assemblymen serve 2 years, senators 4 years, except those elected at the election following each census, who serve for 2 years. The Governor is elected for 4 years.

The state sends to Congress 2 senators and 15 representatives.

In the 1972 presidential election Nixon polled 1,845,502 votes, McGovern 1,102,211 and Schmitz 34,378.

The capital is Trenton. The state is divided into 21 counties, which are subdivided into 567 municipalities—cities, towns, boroughs, villages and townships.

Governor: Brendan T. Byrne (R.), 1973-76 (\$50,000).

Secretary of State: Paul J. Sherwin (\$38,000).

AREA AND POPULATION. Area (US Bureau of Census), 7,836 sq. miles (304 sq. miles being inland water). Census population, 1 April 1970, 7,168,164, an increase of 18.2% since 1960. Births, 1972, were 97,529 (13.2 per 1,000 population); deaths, 66,974 (9.1); infant deaths, 1,671 (17.1 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 58,573 (8); divorces, 17,499.

Population at 5 federal censuses (with distribution by sex, 1970) was:

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	All others	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	2,445,894	89,760	168	1,345	—	2,537,167	337.7
1930	3,829,663	208,828	213	2,630	122	4,041,334	537.3
1950	4,511,585	318,565	621	3,601	956	4,835,329	642.8
1960	5,539,003	514,875	1,699	8,778	2,427	6,066,782	739.5
1970	6,349,908	770,292	4,706	20,537	22,721	7,168,164	953.1
Male	3,080,215	363,756	2,163	9,831	11,408	3,467,373	—
Female	3,269,693	406,536	2,543	10,706	11,313	3,700,791	—

Of the population in 1970, 6,373,405 persons (88.9%, the highest percentage of any state) were urban (88.6% in 1960); 4,564,050 were 20 years of age or older.

Census population of the largest cities and towns in 1970 was:

Newark	381,930	Irvington	59,743	Woodbridge ¹	98,944
Jersey City	260,545	Union City	58,537	Hamilton ¹	79,609
Paterson	144,824	Passaic	55,124	Edison ¹	67,120
Elizabeth	112,654	Bloomfield	52,029	Cherry Hill ¹	64,395
Trenton (capital)	104,638	Atlantic City	47,859	Parsippany-	
Camden	102,551	Vineland	47,399	Troy Hills ¹	55,112
Clifton	82,437	Plainfield	46,862	Middleton ¹	54,623
East Orange	75,471	Hoboken	45,380	Union ¹	53,077
Bayonne	72,743	Montclair	44,043		

¹ Urban townships.

Largest urbanized areas (1970) were: New York N.Y.-N.E. New Jersey, 16,206,841 (including Newark, Jersey City, Paterson, Clifton and Passaic); Philadelphia (Pa.-N.J.), 744,045; Trenton, (N.J.-Pa.), 242,673.

RELIGION. The Roman Catholic population of New Jersey in 1973 was 3,173,798. No official Protestant figures are available; estimates place Jewish population at 412,465 (1971).

EDUCATION. Elementary instruction is compulsory for all from 6 to 16 years of age and free to all from 5 to 20 years of age. In autumn 1971 public elementary and secondary schools had 1,497,841 enrolled pupils; higher education institutions had 233,214. The total cost of public schools, 1972-73, \$2,089m. Average salary of all elementary and secondary classroom teachers in public schools was \$10,300.

Rutgers, the State University (founded as Queen's College in 1766) had, in 1971, an opening autumn enrolment of 35,231 full- and part-time students and a full-time faculty of 1,530 professors and instructors. Princeton (founded in 1746) had 5,171 students and 597 professors and instructors. Fairleigh Dickinson (1941) at Rutherford, Teaneck and Madison and Edward Williams College at Hackensack had 20,028 students and 489 full-time faculty members. Stevens Institute of Technology (1870) had 2,650 students and 143 full-time faculty members.

WELFARE. Old-age assistance was revised in 1943 to provide aid for all persons 65 years of age or older, without means of support, who have resided in the state for one year preceding application. The monthly grant is limited only by the need of the applicant as determined by a standard budget. Number of recipients, June 1973, 19,385, drawing an average of \$80.29 monthly; 116,648 cases (300,698 children) received \$71.18 monthly per child; 958 blind, \$98.66; 20,710 disabled, \$112.46.

The state's welfare system (April 1973) cared for 19,185 in institutions for the mentally retarded and diseased, 528 in tuberculosis sanatoria, 574 in veterans' homes and 468 in training schools for delinquents.

In 1970 the state had 137 hospitals (51,136 beds), listed by the New Jersey Hospital Association.

State prisons in April 1973 had 5,812 inmates. Since 1930 executions (by electrocution) have totalled 74, including 47 whites, 25 Negroes and 2 other races, all for murder. There have been none since 1966.

The constitution of New Jersey forbids discrimination against any person on account of 'religious principles, race, color, ancestry or national origin'. The state has had, since 1945, a 'fair employment act', *i.e.*, a Civil Rights statute forbidding any employer, public or private (with 6 or more employees), to discriminate against any applicant for work (or to discharge any employee) on the grounds of 'race, creed, color, national origin or ancestry'. Trade unions may not bar Negroes from membership.

FINANCE. For the year ending 30 June 1971 (US Census Bureau figures) general revenues were \$2,550,098,000 (taxation, \$1,501m. and federal aid, \$678m.; general expenditures were \$2,639.9m. (education, \$812.5m., highways, \$469.9m., and public welfare, \$561.5m.).

Total net long-term debt, 30 June 1971, was \$1,868,665,000.

Per capita personal income (1971) was \$5,126.

AGRICULTURE. Livestock raising, market-gardening, fruit-growing, horticulture and forestry are pursued. In 1972, 8,400 farms had a total area of 990,000 acres; average farm had 118 acres valued (1971) land and buildings, at \$1,094 per acre, highest in US. In 1969 full owners had 5,686 farms; part-owners 1,818; tenant-farmers, at 989, were 11.6% of the total (23% in 1920).

Cash income, 1970, from crops, \$152.8m., and livestock, \$96.9m.

Leading crops are maize (value, \$16.9m., 1972), tomatoes (\$15.7m.), potatoes (\$7.6m.), blueberries (\$7.1m.), cranberries (\$2.2m.). Total value, 1972, \$116.4m.

Farm animals on 1 Jan. 1973 included 60,000 milch cows, 126,000 all cattle, 9,700 sheep and 80,000 swine.

MINING. The chief minerals are stone (\$40.6m. 1970) and sand and gravel (\$31.6m.); others are clay products, iron ore and magnesium compounds. New Jersey is a leading producer of glass sand, moulding sand, trap rock and of green sand, used in water-softening. Total value of mineral products, 1970, was \$89.3m.

INDUSTRY. In 1970 manufacturing establishments employed 517,400 production workers, receiving \$3,380.9m. in wages; value added by manufacture, \$14,393.8m. The principal industries by value (1971) are: Chemicals and allied products, \$5,888.6m.; food and kindred products, \$3,597.7m.; electrical equipment and supplies, \$2,578.9m.; transportation equipment, \$2,341.5m.; machinery (except electrical), \$2,056.1m.

COMMUNICATIONS. In 1971, the state had 1,742 miles of railway. There were 189 airports, of which 27 were publicly owned. In 1973 there were 32,334 miles of roads (municipal, 22,585 miles; state, 2,099 miles; county, 6,791 miles; toll, 373 miles; others, 486 miles).

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

Manual of the Legislature of New Jersey. Trenton. Annual

Boyd, J. P. (ed.), *Fundamentals and Constitutions of New Jersey, 1664-1954.* Princeton, 1964

Cunningham, J. T., *This is New Jersey.* 2nd ed. Rutgers Univ. Press, 1968

Rich, B. M., *The Government and Administration of New Jersey.* New York, 1957

League of Women Voters of New Jersey. *New Jersey: Spotlight on Government.* Rutgers Univ. Press, 1972

STATE LIBRARY. 185 W. State Street, Trenton, N.J. 08625. *Director:* Roger H. McDonough.

NEW MEXICO

GOVERNMENT. The first settlement was established in 1598. Until 1771 New Mexico was the Spanish kings 'Kingdom of New Mexico'. In 1771 it was

annexed to the northern provinces of New Spain. When New Spain won its independence in 1821, it took the name of Republic of Mexico and established New Mexico as its northernmost department. When the war between the US and Mexico was concluded on 2 Feb. 1848 New Mexico was recognized as belonging to the US, and on 9 Sept. 1850 it was made a Territory. Part of the Territory was assigned to Texas; later Utah was formed into a separate Territory; in 1861 another part was transferred to Colorado, and in 1863 Arizona was disjoined, leaving to New Mexico its present area. New Mexico became a state in Jan. 1912. The constitution of 1912 is still in force with 73 amendments. The state Legislature, which meets annually, consists of 42 members of the Senate, elected for 4 years, and 70 members of the House of Representatives, elected for 2 years. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 4 years. The state sends to Congress 2 senators and 2 representatives.

In the 1972 presidential election Nixon polled 235,606 votes, McGovern 141,084, Schmitz 8,767.

The state capital is Santa Fé. For local government the state is divided into 32 counties.

Governor: Bruce King (D.), 1970–74 (\$26,000).

Lieut.-Governor: Robert Mondragon (D.), 1970–74 (\$15,000).

Secretary of State: Betty Fiorina (D.), 1970–74 (\$20,000).

AREA AND POPULATION. Land area 121,412 sq. miles (221 sq. miles water). Public lands, administered by federal agencies (1970) amounted to 26·8m. acres or 34·4% of the total area. The Bureau of Indian Affairs held 7·3m. acres; the State of New Mexico held 9·7m. acres; 34m. acres were privately owned.

Census population, 1 April 1970, 1,016,000, an increase of 64,977 or 6·8% since 1960. Mid-year estimate 1972, 1,065,400. Vital statistics, 1972; Births, 20,811 (19·5 per 1,000 population); deaths, 7,942 (7·5); infant deaths, 409 (19·9 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 14,273 (13·4); divorces, 4,230.

The population in 5 census years (with distribution by sex, 1970) was:

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	304,594	1,628	20,573	506	327,301	2·7
1940	492,312	4,672	34,510	324	531,818	4·4
1950	630,211	8,408	41,901	667	681,187	5·6
1960	875,763	17,063	56,255	1,942	951,023	7·8
1970	915,815	19,555	72,788	7,842 ¹	1,016,000	8·4
Male	452,120	9,833	35,035	3,836 ¹	500,824	..
Female	463,695	9,722	37,753	4,006 ¹	515,176	..

¹ Includes unspecified races, 1970.

Native whites, 1970, were 901,740; foreign-born whites, 21,512. Of the 1970 total, 711,334 persons (70%) were urban (65·6% in 1960); 609,784 were 18 years of age or older.

Before 1930 New Mexico was largely a Spanish-speaking state, but since 1945 an influx of population from other states has reduced the percentage of white persons of Spanish origin or descent to an estimated 30%.

The largest cities are Albuquerque, with population (census 1970) 243,751 (urbanized area, 297,451); Santa Fé (capital), 41,167; Las Cruces, 37,857; Roswell, 33,908; Clovis, 28,495; Hobbs, 26,025.

RELIGION. There were (1973) 400,000 Roman Catholics and approximately 300,000 Protestant Church members.

EDUCATION. Elementary education is free, and compulsory between 6 and 16 years of age. In 1971–72 the 88 school districts had an estimated enrolment of 277,593 students in public elementary and secondary schools. In 1971–72 private and parochial schools had 13,149 pupils. There were 12,006 teachers receiving an average salary of \$8,238. Public education expenditure (excluding inter-government transfers) for 1971–72 was \$348·1m.

The state-supported 4-year institutes of higher education are (1973-74):

	Professors ¹	Students
University of New Mexico, Albuquerque	725	15,637
New Mexico State University, Las Cruces	390	8,267
Eastern New Mexico University, Portales	176	3,860
New Mexico Highlands University, Las Vegas	120	2,400
Western New Mexico University, Silver City	60	1,177
New Mexico Institute of Mining and Technology, Socorro	57	859

¹ Full-time.

WELFARE. In Feb. 1973, 8,156 persons were receiving old-age assistance (average \$52.53 per month); 389 persons were receiving aid to the blind (average \$69.37 per month); 58,899 people received aid to families with dependent children (average \$32.41 per month). Total expenditure for 1970-71 fiscal year: Old-age assistance, \$6,167,122; aid to blind, \$346,652; aid to disabled, \$7,955,021; aid for dependent children, \$22,143,955; medical assistance, \$19,173,154; total, \$55,785,904.

In 1973 the state had 62 hospitals (6,572 beds).

The number of state penitentiary prisoners, average population 1972-73, was 708. The death penalty (by electrocution) has been imposed on 8 persons since 1933, 6 whites and 2 Negroes, all for murder. The last execution was in 1967.

Since 1949 the denial of employment by reason of race, colour, religion, national origin or ancestry has been forbidden. A law of 1955 prohibits discrimination in public places because of race or colour.

FINANCE. For the year ending 30 June 1971 (US Census Bureau figures) general revenues were \$791.1m. (\$571.4m. from taxation and \$219.6m. from federal government); general expenditures, \$738.2m. (education \$348.1m.; highways, \$108.2m., and public welfare, \$72m.)

Long-term debt on 30 June 1971 was \$455.9m.

Per capita personal income (1971) was \$3,298.

AGRICULTURE. New Mexico produces cereals, vegetables, fruit, livestock and cotton. Dry farming and irrigation have proved profitable in periods of high prices. There were 11,641 farms and ranches covering 46.8m. acres in 1969: average farm (or ranch) was valued (land and buildings) at \$168,336 in the 1969 US Census of Agriculture; 3,854 farms and ranches were of 1,000 acres and over.

Cash income, 1972 from crops, \$105.7m., and from livestock and products, \$471.7m. Principal crops are cotton (173,400 bales from 162,400 acres in 1972), hay (932,000 tons) and grain sorghums (19.3m. bu.). The farm animals on 1 Jan. 1973 included 31,000 milch cows, 1,509,000 all cattle, 714,000 sheep and 63,000 swine. National forest area (1970) covered 9m. acres.

MINING. New Mexico is the country's largest domestic source of uranium. Production of recoverable U₃O₈ was (preliminary) 10.9m. lb in 1972. Production of other important minerals, preliminary, 1972: Petroleum, 110.6m. bbls (of 42 gallons); natural gas 1,213,000m. cu. ft; natural gas liquids, 38.2m. bbls (of 42 gallons); copper, 167,070 short tons; zinc, 12,115 short tons. The value of the total mineral output in 1972 was \$1,066.1m. An average of 16,300 persons were employed in the mining industry in 1972.

INDUSTRY. Average monthly employment during 1972 was 392,200. A total of 25,800 were employed in manufacturing, 19,700 in agriculture and 95,700 in government. In 1969, 13,400 production workers earned \$69.7m. during the year; value added by manufacture was \$207.2m.

COMMUNICATIONS. In 1971 there were 2,120 miles of railway. There were 127 airports in May 1971. The state, 1971, had 68,371 miles of road (13,723 paved), of which the state maintained 12,618 miles. Motor vehicle registrations, 1972, 798,459.

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

- Writers' Program. *New Mexico: A Guide to the Colorful State*. Rev. ed. New York, 1953
New Mexico Business (monthly; annual review in March issue). Bureau of Business Research,
 Univ. of N.M., Albuquerque
- Donnelly, T. C., *The Government of New Mexico*. Univ. of N.M. Press, Albuquerque, 1953
- Edgel, R. L., and Wollman, N., *Patterns of New Mexico State Finance*. Bureau of Business
 Research, Univ. of N.M., Albuquerque, 1950.—and Ximenes, V. T., *Income and Employment
 in New Mexico, 1949-1959*. Bureau of Business Research, Univ. of N.M., Albuquerque,
 1961
- Fitzpatrick, G., and Sinclair, J. L., *Profile of a State, New Mexico*. Albuquerque, 1964

NEW YORK STATE

GOVERNMENT. From 1609 to 1664 the region now called New York was claimed by the Dutch; then it came under the rule of the English, who governed the country till the outbreak of the War of Independence. On 20 April 1777 New York adopted a constitution which transformed the colony into an independent state; on 26 July 1788 it ratified the constitution of the US, becoming one of the 13 original states. New York dropped its claim to Vermont after the latter was admitted to the Union in 1791. With the annexation of a small area from Massachusetts in 1853, New York assumed its present boundaries.

The present constitution dates from 1894; a later constitutional convention, 1938, is now legally considered merely to have amended the 1894 constitution, which has now had 93 amendments. The Constitutional Convention of 1967 (4 April through 26 Sept.) was composed of 186 delegates who proposed a new state constitution; however this was rejected by the registered voters on 7 Nov. 1967. The Senate consists of 60 members, and the Assembly of 150 members, both elected every 2 years. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 4 years. The right of suffrage resides in every adult who has been a citizen for 90 days, and has the usual residential qualifications; new voters must establish, by certificates or test, that they have had at least an elementary education.

The state is represented in Congress by 2 senators and 39 representatives.

In the 1972 presidential election Nixon polled 4,192,778 votes, McGovern 2,951,084.

The state capital is Albany. For local government the state is divided into 62 counties, 5 of which constitute the city of New York. New York leads in state parks and recreation areas, covering 242,000 acres in 1973.

Governor: Malcolm Wilson (R.), 1974 (\$85,000).

Lieut.-Governor: —. Anderson (R.) (\$45,000).

Secretary of State: John P. Lomenzo (R.) (\$44,175).

Cities are in 3 classes, the first class having each 175,000 or more inhabitants and the third under 50,000. Each is incorporated by charter, under special legislation. The government of New York City is vested in the mayor (Abraham Beame), elected for 4 years, and a city council, whose president and members are elected for 4 years. The council has a President and 37 members, each elected from a state senatorial district wholly within the city. The mayor appoints all the heads of departments, except the comptroller, who is elected. Each of the 5 city boroughs (Manhattan, Bronx, Brooklyn, Queens and Richmond) has a president, elected for 4 years. Each of these boroughs is also a county, bearing the same name except Manhattan borough, which, as a county, is called New York, and Brooklyn, which is Kings County.

AREA AND POPULATION. Area, 49,576 sq. miles (1,745 sq. miles being water). Census population, 1 April 1970, 18,241,266, an increase of 8.7% since 1960. Births in 1972 were 251,701; deaths, 184,252; infant deaths, 4,485; marriages, 161,872; divorces, 40,902.

Population in 5 census years (with distribution by sex, 1960) was:

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	8,966,845	134,191	6,046	6,532	9,113,614	191.2
1930	12,143,191	412,814	6,973	15,088	12,588,066	262.6
1950	13,872,095	918,191	10,640	29,266	14,830,192	309.3
1960	15,287,071	1,417,511	16,491	51,678	16,782,304	350.1
			All others 233,828			
1970	15,834,090	2,168,949			18,236,967	380.3
Male	7,421,364	657,534	13,223	60,267	8,123,239	—
Female	7,865,707	759,977	15,132	55,741	8,659,065	—

Of the Asiatics in 1970, 81,378 were Chinese and 20,351 Japanese. 15,602,486 or 85.6% were urban (85.4% in 1960); those 21 years of age or older numbered 11,510,452; foreign-born whites numbered 1,847,926 in 1970. Aliens registered in Jan. 1972 numbered 811,039.

The population of New York City, by boroughs, census of 1 April 1970 was: Manhattan, 1,539,233; Bronx, 1,471,701; Brooklyn, 2,602,012; Queens, 1,987,174; Richmond, 295,443; total, 7,895,563. The New York metropolitan statistical area had, in 1970 11,571,899 while the larger New York-NE New Jersey urbanized area had 16,206,841.

Population of other large cities and unincorporated places, 1 April 1970 was:

				<i>Unincorporated towns</i>
Buffalo	462,768	Troy	62,918	
Rochester	296,233	White Plains	50,346	Cheektowawa 113,844
Syracuse	197,208	Rome	50,148	Hicksville 49,820
Yonkers	204,297	Elmira	39,945	East Meadow 46,290
Albany (capital)	115,781	Jamestown	39,795	Elmont 29,363
Utica	91,611	N. Tonawanda	36,012	Massapequa 26,821
Niagara Falls	85,615	Poughkeepsie	32,029	Oceanside 35,372
New Rochelle	75,385	Auburn	34,599	Wantagh 21,873
Mount Vernon	72,778	Watertown	30,787	Franklin Square 32,156
Schenectady	77,958	Newburgh	26,219	Tonawanda 107,282
Binghamton	64,123			

Other large urbanized areas, April 1970: Buffalo, 1-087m.; Rochester, 601,361; Albany-Schenectady-Troy, 486,525.

RELIGION. The chief churches are Roman Catholic, with 6,512,038 members in 1973. Jewish congregations (2,535,870 in 1971) and Protestant Episcopal (494,184 in 1969-70).

EDUCATION. Education is compulsory between the ages of 7 and 16. In autumn 1972 the public elementary schools (grades kindergarten to 6) enrolled 1,878,260 children, public secondary schools (grades 7 to 12) had 1,616,545 pupils; classroom teachers numbered 186,943 in public schools. Total expenditure on public schools in 1971-72 was \$5,568,988,987. Teachers' salaries, 1972-73, averaged \$12,400.

The state's educational system, including public and private schools and secondary institutions, universities, colleges, libraries, museums, etc., constitutes (by legislative act) the 'University of the State of New York', which is governed by a Board of Regents consisting of 15 members appointed by the Legislature. Within the framework of this 'University' was established in 1948 a 'State University' which controls 72 colleges and educational centres, 44 of which are locally operated community colleges. The 'State University' is governed by a board of 15 Trustees, appointed by the Governor with the consent and advice of the Senate.

Higher education in the state is conducted in 214 institutions (532,067 full-time students), of which 131 are under private control and 83 under public control.

In 1972-73 the 214 institutions of higher education in the state had a total of approximately 863,000 full-time students. Among the larger were:

Founded	Name and place	Teachers	Students
1754	Columbia University, New York	3,155	22,964
1795	Union University, Schenectady and Albany	429	4,529
1824	Rensselaer Polytechnic Institute, Troy	591	4,660
1831	New York University, New York	2,217	38,577
1846	Colgate University, Hamilton	175	2,519
1846	Fordham University, Catholic, New York	983	13,863
1847	University of the City of New York, New York	10,498	158,233
1848	University of Rochester, Rochester	933	8,612
1849	Syracuse University, Syracuse	1,482	19,006
1854	Polytechnic Institute of Brooklyn	308	3,454
1856	St Lawrence University, Canton	141	2,511
1857	Cooper Union Institute of Technology, New York	174	1,565
1861	Vassar College, Poughkeepsie	226	2,331
1863	Manhattan College, New York	287	4,374
1865	Cornell University, Ithaca	2,124	16,567
1948	State University of New York	24,431	364,802

The Saratoga Performing Arts Centre (5,100 seats), a non-profit, tax-exempt organization, which opened in 1966, is the summer residence of the New York City Ballet and the Philadelphia Orchestra—two groups which present special educational programmes for students and teachers.

WELFARE. Old-age assistance provides relief for any person 65 years of age or older who is a resident of the state on the date of application. Number of recipients in July 1973, 107,519, drawing an average of \$104.39 per month; medical assistance went to 823,714 persons; aid to dependent children included 346,934 families, with 864,121 children, grants averaging \$286.22 per family; 4,274 blind, \$125.49; 159,500 disabled, \$141.32 per month.

In 1973 the state had 355 hospitals (79,648 beds), 600 nursing homes (66,223 beds) and 163 other institutions (15,784 beds). On 30 Sept. 1973 mental hospital and institutions for the mentally retarded had 89,039 patients.

The State Human Rights Law was approved 12 March 1945, effective 1 July, 1945. The State Division of Human Rights is charged with the responsibility of enforcing this law. The division may request and utilize the services of all governmental departments and agencies; adopt and promulgate suitable rules and regulations; test, investigate and pass upon complaints alleging discrimination in employment, in places of public accommodation, resort or amusement, education, and in housing, land and commercial space; hold hearings, subpoena witnesses and require the production for examination of papers relating to matters under investigation; grant compensatory damages and require repayment of profits in certain housing cases among other provisions; apply for court injunctions to prevent frustration of orders of the Commissioner.

On 26 Nov. 1973, 13,111 persons were in state prisons.

In 1963-72 there were no executions. Total executions (by electrocution) from 1930 to 1962 were 329 (234 whites, 90 Negroes, 5 other races; all for murder except 2 for kidnapping).

In 1971 murders reported in New York were 1,461; total crimes, 640,707. Police strength in Oct. 1971 was 72,067 (65,970 local).

FINANCE. The state's general revenues for the year ending 31 March 1971 (US Census Bureau figures) were \$9,457.2m. (\$6,248.1m. from taxes, \$2,198m. from federal aid); general expenditures were \$10,492.8m. (\$3,975.8m. for education, \$933.5m. for highways, \$2,027.6m. for public welfare). In 1971 individual income tax (the state's, not the federal government's), at \$2,530.2m., and corporation income tax, at \$572.3m., led all states.

The net long-term debt, 31 March 1971, was \$5,693.3m.

Per capita personal income (\$4,769 in 1971) ranked second in USA.

The assessed valuation in 1971-72 of taxable real property in New York City

was \$36,665m. General revenue of New York City (1970-71) was \$7,539m. and general expenditure, \$8,029.8m.

AGRICULTURE. New York has large agricultural interests. In 1972 it had 56,000 farms, with a total area of 10.9m. acres; average farm was 196 acres (1969).

Cash income, 1972, from crops, \$296.1m. and from livestock and livestock products, \$832.1m. Dairying, with 21,711 farms, 1969, is the leading type of farming (63.1%) with produce at a market value of \$605.8m. Field crops comprise maize, winter wheat, oats and hay. New York (1969) ranks second in US in the production of apples, grapes, tart cherries and first for maple syrup. Other products are peaches, pears, plums, strawberries, raspberries, cabbage, onions, potatoes, maple sugar. Estimated farm animals 1 Jan. 1972 included 1,764,000 cattle, 101,000 sheep, 96,000 swine and 13.56m. chickens.

MINING (1971). Production of principal minerals: Sand and gravel (23.2m. short tons), salt (5.3m. short tons), zinc (63,420 short tons), petroleum (1,126,000 bbls), lead (877 short tons), stone (37.7m. short tons). The state is a leading producer of titanium concentrate, talc, abrasive garnet, wollastonite and emery. Quarry products include trap rock, slate, marble, limestone and sandstone. The value of mineral output in 1971 was \$298.8m.

INDUSTRY. In 1967 manufacturing establishments numbering 42,911 employed 1,284,500 production workers. The 1971 weekly earnings of 1,634,500 workers engaged in industry and manufacturing averaged \$145.84. Leading industries were food and allied products, clothing and other textile products, printing and publishing, chemical and allied products, electrical equipment, transport equipment, instruments.

COMMUNICATIONS. In New York State there were in 1971, 5,595 miles of railways (excluding Long Island). There were 497 airports in 1972. The canals of the state, combined in 1918 in what is called the Improved Canal System, have a length of 524 miles, of which the Erie or Barge canal has 340 miles. In 1972 the canals carried 2.5m. tons of freight. There were (1970) 105,753 miles of municipal and rural roads; of rural roads (82,721 miles), 14,417 were state maintained. The New York State Thruway extends 559 miles from New York City to Buffalo and thence to the Pennsylvania State line; in 1972 receipts from tolls amounted to \$99,623,707. The Northway, a 176-mile toll-free highway, has been completed as a connecting road from the Thruway at Albany to the Canadian border at Champlain, Quebec.

Motor vehicle registrations in 1971 were 7,421,000. Most (6,097,000) were private passenger vehicles.

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

- Annual Summary of Business Statistics, 1956-64.* Dept. of Commerce. Albany, 1965
Basic Statistics for Counties and Metropolitan Areas of New York State. Dept. of Commerce, Albany, 1967
Manual for the Use of the Legislature. Secretary of State. Albany
New York State Statistical Yearbook, 1973. Albany
Division of the Budget. Office of Statistical Co-ordination.
 Caldwell, L. K. *The Government and Administration of New York.* New York, 1954
 Ellis, D. M., *Short History of New York State.* Cornell Univ. Press, 1958
 Hepburn, A., *Complete guide to New York City.* New York, 1964
 Nevins, A., and Krout, J. A. (ed.), *The Greater City: New York, 1898-1948.* New York and London, 1949
 Thompson, J. H. (ed.), *Geography of New York State.* Syracuse Univ. Press, 1966
 Vernon, R., *Metropolis 1985: an interpretation of the New York metropolitan region study.* Harvard Univ. Press, 1960
 Wheeler, Alfred H., and Klevyzow, Edward R., *New York State: Its History and Constitution.* New York, 1950

STATE LIBRARY. The New York State Library, Albany 1. *State Librarian and Assistant Commissioner for Libraries:* John A. Humphry.

NORTH CAROLINA

GOVERNMENT. North Carolina, first settled in 1585 by Sir Walter Raleigh and permanently settled in 1663, was one of the 13 original states of the Union. The present constitution dates from 1876 (though largely based on that of 1868); it has had 134 amendments. The General Assembly consists of a Senate of 50 members and a House of Representatives of 120 members; all are elected by districts for 2 years. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 4 years. The Governor may not succeed himself and has no veto. There are 17 other executive heads of department, 8 elected by the people and 7 appointed by the Governor. All registered citizens with the usual residential qualifications have a vote.

The state is represented in Congress by 2 senators and 11 representatives.

In the presidential election of 1972 Nixon polled 1,054,889 votes, McGovern 438,705 and Schmitz 25,012.

The capital is Raleigh, established in 1792.

Governor: James E. Holshouser, Jr. (R.), 1973-77 (\$37,500).

Lieut.-Governor: James B. Hunt, Jr. (D.), (\$30,000).

Secretary of State: Thad Eure (D.) (\$29,500).

AREA AND POPULATION. Area, 52,712 sq. miles, of which 3,645 sq. miles are inland water. Census population, 1 April 1970, 5,082,059, an increase of 11.5% since 1960.

Births, 1972, were 88,894 (17.5 per 1,000 population); marriages, 48,766 (9.6); deaths, 47,175 (9.3); infant deaths, 2,007 (29 per 1,000 live births); divorces and annulments, 17,277 (3.4).

Population in 5 census years (with distribution by sex, 1960):

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	1,500,511	697,843	7,851	82	2,206,287	45.3
1930	2,234,958	918,647	16,579	92	3,170,276	64.5
1950	2,983,121	1,047,353	3,742	—	4,061,929	82.7
1960	3,399,285	1,116,021	38,129	2,012	4,556,155	92.2
			All others 52,885			
1970	3,891,510	1,137,664			5,082,059	104.1
Male	1,684,797	541,995	20,277		2,247,069	—
Female	1,714,488	574,026	20,572		2,309,086	—

Of the total population in 1970, 2,285,186 persons (44.9%) were urban (39.5% in 1960); 65.3% were 18 years old or older; 23.2% were Negro.

Cities (with census population in 1970) are: Charlotte, 241,178; Greensboro, 144,076; Winston-Salem, 133,683; Raleigh (capital), 123,793; Durham, 95,438; High Point, 63,259; Asheville, 57,681; Fayetteville, 53,510; Wilmington, 46,169.

RELIGION. Leading denominations are the Baptists (1,005,833 members in 1968), Methodists (479,397), Presbyterians (153,672). There were approximately 60,000 members of the Roman Catholic Church in 1968. Total estimate of all denominations in 1968 was 2.69m.

EDUCATION. School attendance is compulsory between 7 and 16. Integration of Negro pupils and teachers into formerly all-white schools is being carried out under freedom of choice plans in compliance with the federal Civil Rights Act 1965 and in nearly all school units.

Public school enrolment, 1972-73, was 1,207,549; in 1971-72, 833,261 attended 1,698 elementary schools, 364,536 attended 412 high schools. Instructional staff, 1971-72, consisted of 51,837 classroom teachers, 1,965 principals and 673 supervisors, a total of 54,475, average salary for classroom teachers (1971-72) was \$8,604, of which \$8,202 was paid from state funds. Estimated total current expenditure for public schools, 1971-72, \$778.2m., including \$519.8m. from state, \$140.5m. from local and \$118m. from federal sources.

In autumn 1973 state-supported colleges and universities included 15 two-year community colleges with 27,330 students; 16 four-year colleges with 84,893 students and 19 technical institutes with 30,550 students. The 16 senior universities are all part of the University of North Carolina System, the largest campus being the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill. This university was founded in 1789 and first opened in 1792. Its 1972-73 enrolment was 19,396 with a faculty of 1,705. The next three largest campuses are North Carolina University in Raleigh (1887) with an enrolment of 14,257 and a faculty of 1,082; East Carolina University in Greenville (1907) with an enrolment of 10,068 and a faculty of 565; and the University of North Carolina at Greensboro (1891) with an enrolment of 7,856 and a faculty of 475. The total enrolment of state-supported institutions of higher learning in 1972-73 was 143,281.

In addition to the state-supported institutions there were 13 private junior colleges with an enrolment of 8,727 and 31 senior institutions with a total enrolment of 37,975. The largest of these are Duke University (1924) in Durham, a Methodist affiliated school with 8,727 students, and Wake Forest University (1834) in Winston-Salem, a Baptist school with 2,800 students. There were also 937 students enrolled in Bible or theological schools. The total enrolment in private institutions for 1972-73 was 47,639.

WELFARE. Old-age assistance was being received in Sept. 1973 by 30,965 persons receiving an average (not including medical care) of \$83.19 per month; aid to families with dependent children received by 149,593 recipients averaged \$41.48 per person monthly; 11,851 blind, \$78.84; 34,213 totally disabled, \$87.18. In March 1973 the state had 156 hospitals (34,300 beds).

In 1972 there was no execution; total executions (by lethal gas) since 1930 were 263, including 59 whites, 199 Negroes and 5 other races.

Prison population, 7 Nov. 1973, was 11,431.

FINANCE. General revenue for the year ending 30 June 1972 (US Census Bureau figures) was \$2,268.9m. (\$1,460.9m. from taxation and \$557.2m. from federal aid). General expenditure was \$2,189.5m. (education, \$1,104.7m.; highways, \$370.3m.; public welfare, \$244.8m.).

On 30 June 1972 the net total long-term debt amounted to \$514m.

Per capita personal income (1972) was \$3,799.

AGRICULTURE. In 1971 there were 156,000 farms in North Carolina (a number exceeded only by Texas) covering 16m. acres; average size of farms was 103 acres (lowest of any state) and average value (1964), \$22,800.

Income is primarily from tobacco, poultry, cattle, swine, maize, cotton, peanuts and soybeans. Cash income, 1970, from crops from \$902m. and from livestock and products, \$624m.

North Carolina leads in production of tobacco (815m. lb., 1970). Production of maize, 1970, was 67.25m. bu.; cotton, 155,000 bales (of 500 lb.); peanuts, 446m. lb.; soybeans, 21m. bu. Also grown extensively are wheat, oats, barley, sweet potatoes, hay, peaches and apples. On 1 Jan. 1970 farms had 207,000 milch cows, 1.08m. all cattle, 1.61m. swine and 18,000 sheep. Production of commercial broilers amounted to 307.4m. (fourth highest in US).

FORESTRY. North Carolina is the largest lumber-producing state in the South and the fifth largest in the US. Timber, covering 21m. acres in 1973 (66% of land area), provided approximately \$2,000m. income in forest industries and products. The area of forest lands in public ownership in 1973 was 1.8m. acres.

FISHERIES. Food-fish catch, 1970, amounted to 30m. lb.; menhaden (used for oils and fish meal) catch was 114m. lb. Total fish catch, 1970, was valued at 59.1m., including \$2.3m. for menhaden and \$2.3m. for shellfish.

MINING. Mineral production in 1972 was valued at \$116.3m. Principal minerals were stone, sand and gravel, phosphate rock, feldspar, clay, mica,

lithium minerals, kaolin and talc. North Carolina ranked first in the production of mica, feldspar and lithium minerals. It is also the leading producer of bricks. In 1972 North Carolina manufactured 1,200m. bricks valued at \$47.1m. or 15% of the total US production.

INDUSTRY. North Carolina's 9,000 industrial establishments in 1973 had 770,000 production workers. Value added by manufacture (1971 estimate) was \$9,824m. The leading industries are textile goods (leading all states), manufacture of cigarettes (about 55% of the US production, leading all states), electrical machinery, processing of some 50 food crops and the manufacture of furniture and bricks (leading all states in both). Total receipts of all travel-serving industries was \$926.23m. in 1972. In 1972 new investment in 157 new industries and 326 expanding industries was \$645.7m. and created 26,222 jobs.

COMMUNICATIONS. The state in 1972 contained 4,340 miles of railway, almost wholly diesel-powered. The state was the first to undertake the maintenance of all highways; she maintained, 1972, nearly 74,368 miles of highways, more than any other state; 47,824 miles were paved. In 1972, 2,511,591 automobiles and 617,973 trucks were registered.

Airports in 1970 numbered 186, of which 58 are publicly owned, and are served by 5 airlines.

There are 2 ocean ports, Wilmington and Morehead City.

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

- North Carolina Manual.* Secretary of State. Raleigh. Biennial
North Carolina: A Guide to the Old North State. Univ. of N.C., Chapel Hill, 1955
North Carolina Report. First Union National Bank, Charlotte, 1967
 Corbitt, D. L., *The Formation of the North Carolina Counties.* Raleigh 1969
 Hobbs, S. H., *North Carolina: an economic and social profile.* Univ. of N.C., Chapel Hill, 1958
 Lefler, H. T., and Newsome, A. R., *North Carolina: the history of a Southern State.* Univ. of N.C. Chapel Hill, 1963
 Powell, W. S., *The North Carolina Gazetteer.* Univ. of N.C., Chapel Hill, 1968
 Thornton, M. L., *Bibliography of North Carolina, 1589-1956.* Univ. of N.C., Chapel Hill, 1958
 Lonsdale, R. E., *Atlas of North Carolina.* Univ. of N.C., Chapel Hill and OUP, 1967
 STATE LIBRARY. North Carolina State Library, Raleigh. *State Librarian:* Philip S. Ogilvie

NORTH DAKOTA

GOVERNMENT. North Dakota was admitted into the Union, with boundaries as at present, on 2 Nov. 1889; previously it had formed part of the Dakota Territory, established 2 March 1861. The present constitution dates from 1889; it has had 90 amendments. The Legislative Assembly consists of a Senate of 51 members elected for 4 years, and a House of Representatives of 102 members elected for 2 years. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 4 years. Qualified electors are (with necessary exceptions) all citizens and civilized Indians. The state sends to Congress 2 senators elected by the voters of the entire state and 1 representative.

In the 1972 presidential election Nixon polled 174,109 votes, McGovern 100,384 and Schmitz 5,646.

The capital is Bismarck. The state has 53 organized counties.

Governor: Arthur A. Link (D.), 1973-77 (\$18,000 plus \$4,000 expenses).

Lieut.-Governor: Wayne Sanstad (D.), 1973-77 (\$2,000 plus \$2,000 expenses).

Secretary of State: Ben Meier (R.), 1973-77 (\$11,000 plus \$3,000 expenses).

AREA AND POPULATION. Area, 69,457 sq. miles, and 1,208 sq. miles of water. The Federal Bureau of Indian Affairs administered (1971) 850,000 acres, of which 153,000 acres were assigned to tribes. Census population, 1 April 1970, 617,761, a decrease of 14,685 or 2.3% since 1960. Births in 1972 were 10,115 (16 per 1,000 population); deaths, 5,651 (8.9); infant deaths (1971), 158 (15.2 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 5,896 (9.3); divorces, 1,289 (2).

Population at 5 census years (with distribution by sex, 1970) was:

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	569,855	617	6,486	98	577,056	8·2
1930	671,851	377	8,617	194	680,845	9·7
1950	608,448	257	10,766	143	619,636	8·8
1960	619,538	777	11,736	274	632,446	9·1
			All others			
1970	599,485	2,494	15,782		617,761	8·9
Male	302,338	1,536	7,725		311,609	—
Female	297,147	958	8,047		306,152	—

Of the total population in 1970, 273,442 (44·3%) were urban (35·1% in 1960); those 21 years old or older numbered 355,763.

The largest cities are Fargo with population (census), 1970, of 53,365; Grand Forks, 39,008; Bismarck (capital), 34,703, and Minot, 32,290.

RELIGION. The leading religious denominations are the Roman Catholics, with 179,477 members in 1970; Combined Lutherans, 225,975; Methodists, 25,342; Presbyterians, 14,338.

EDUCATION. School attendance is compulsory between the ages of 7 and 16, or until the 17th birthday if the eighth grade has not been completed. In Sept. 1973 the public elementary schools had 4,843 classroom teachers and 93,332 pupils; secondary schools, 3,061 teachers and 48,868 pupils. Average salary of teachers, 1970, was \$6,375 in elementary and \$7,263 in secondary schools. State expenditure on public schools, 1970, \$122·7m. Private schools had 8,760 elementary pupils and 409 teachers, 3,017 secondary pupils and 161 teachers in 1973.

The university at Grand Forks, founded in 1883, had 8,274 students in 1973; the state university of agriculture and applied science, at Fargo, 6,529 students. Total enrolment in the 8 public institutions of higher education, 1973, 26,382, and in private institutions 1,381.

WELFARE. Old-age assistance is provided for all needy persons who are 65 years of age or older. In 1973, 3,947 aged were drawing an average of \$91·36 monthly; 4,090 families with 13,669 dependent children, \$196. An average of 220 cases received \$86·12 monthly in general assistance and an average of 8,612 cases received \$150 in medical assistance.

In 1971 the state had 63 hospitals (5,800 beds) listed by the American Hospital Association.

The state penitentiary, on 12 Sept. 1973, held 137 inmates (22 per 100,000 population). A further 23 were incarcerated at the North Dakota State Farm. There is no death penalty.

FINANCE. General revenue of state and local government for the year ending 30 June 1971 was \$484m. and general expenditures, \$454m., taxation provided \$262m. and federal aid, \$116m.; education took \$194m.; highways, \$104m., and public welfare, \$35m.

Total net long-term debt (state and local government) on 30 June 1971, \$228m. *Per capita* personal income (1972) was \$3,718.

AGRICULTURE. Agriculture is the chief pursuit of the North Dakota population. In 1973 there were 42,000 farms (61,963 in 1954) with an area of 42m. acres (41,876,924 in 1954); the average farm was of 993 acres. The greater number of farms are cash-grain or livestock farms with annual sales of \$20,000–\$39,999.

Cash income, 1972, from crops, \$574·6m., and from livestock, \$346·1m. North Dakota leads in the production of barley, flaxseed and spring wheat. Other important products are sugar-beet, rye, beans, potatoes, hay, oats, sunflowers and maize. The state has also an active livestock industry, chiefly cattle raising. On 1 Jan. 1973 the farm animals were: 129,000 milch cows, 2,435,000 all cattle, 396,000 sheep and 368,000 swine. The wool clip yielded (1972), 2·93m. lb. of wool from 315,000 sheep.

FORESTRY. National forest area, 1971, 1.15m. acres.

MINING. The mineral resources of North Dakota consist chiefly of oil which was discovered in 1951. Production of crude petroleum in 1972 was 21.08m. bbls; of natural gas, 36,919m. cu. ft. Output (1972) of lignite coal was 6,343,769 short tons. Total value of mineral output, 1972, \$599.5m.

LABOUR. From 1947 to 1972 agricultural employment declined from 153,000 to 58,670; non-agricultural jobs rose from 99,100 to 176,660. Between 1960 and 1972, employment in manufacturing rose from 6,500 to 10,660, in trade from 37,450 to 48,620 and in government from 31,500 to 50,020.

COMMUNICATIONS. In 1971 there were 5,262 miles of railway in the state. The state highway department maintained, in 1971, 6,797 miles of highway; local authorities, 97,970 miles, and municipal, 2,103 miles. Airports in 1970 numbered 191, of which 90 were publicly owned. Car and truck registrations in 1971 numbered 444,000.

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

- North Dakota Growth Indicators, 1973.* 11th ed. Business and Industrial Development Dept. Bismarck, 1973
North Dakota Industrial Location Facts. Business and Industrial Development Dept. Bismarck, 1974
North Dakota Blue Book. Secretary of State. Bismarck, 1973
 Federal Writers' Project. *North Dakota: A Guide to the Northern State.* 2nd ed. OUP, New York, 1950
 Goodey, R. B. (ed.), *Readings in the Geography of North Dakota.* North Dakota Studies, 1968
 Robinson, E. B., *History of North Dakota.* Univ. of Nebraska Press, 1966

OHIO

GOVERNMENT. Ohio, first settled in 1788, unofficially entered the Union on 19 Feb. 1803; entrance was made official, retroactive to 1 March 1803, on 8 Aug. 1953. The question of a general revision of the constitution drafted by an elected convention is submitted to the people every 20 years. The constitution of 1851 had 99 amendments by 1973.

In the 110th General Assembly the Senate consisted of 33 members and the House of Representatives of 99 members. The Senate is elected for 4 years, half each 2 years; the House is elected for 2 years; the Governor, Lieut.-Governor and Secretary of State for 4 years. Qualified as electors are (with necessary exceptions) all citizens 18 years of age who have the usual residential qualifications. Ohio sends 2 senators and 23 representatives to Congress.

In the 1972 presidential election Nixon polled 2,441,827, McGovern 1,558,889 and Schmitz 80,067.

The capital (since 1816) is Columbus. Ohio is divided into 88 counties.

Governor: John J. Gilligan (D.), 1971–75 (\$50,000).

Lieut.-Governor: John W. Brown (R.), 1971–75 (\$30,000).

Secretary of State: Ted W. Brown (R.), 1971–75 (\$38,000).

AREA AND POPULATION. Area, 41,222 sq. miles, of which 204 sq. miles are inland water. Census population, 1 April 1970, 10,652,017, an increase of 945,620 or 9.7% since 1960. In 1971 births numbered 189,919 (17.8 per 1,000 population); deaths, 99,610 (9.4); infant deaths, 3,477 (18.3 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 95,641 (9); divorces and annulments, 42,186 (4).

Population at 5 census years (with distribution by sex, 1960) was:

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	4,654,897	111,452	127	645	4,767,121	117.0
1930	6,335,173	309,304	435	1,785	6,646,697	161.6
1950	7,428,222	513,072	1,146	3,528	7,946,627	193.8
1960	8,909,698	786,097	1,910	8,692	9,706,397	236.9
	All others					
	34,543					
1970	9,646,997	970,477			10,652,017	258.4
Male	4,376,126	382,627	949	4,516	4,764,228	—
Female	4,533,572	403,470	951	4,176	4,942,169	—

Of the total population in 1970, 8,025,697 persons (75.3%) lived in urban areas (73.4% in 1960). Those 21 years old or older numbered 6,431,709; 65 years or over, 998,094.

Estimated population of chief cities on 1 April 1970 was:

Cleveland	750,879	Euclid	71,552	Newark	41,836
Columbus	540,025	Lakewood	70,173	Garfield Heights	41,417
Cincinnati	451,455	Kettering	71,864	East Cleveland	39,600
Toledo	383,105	Hamilton	67,865	Marion	38,646
Akron	275,425	Warren	63,494	Upper Arlington	38,727
Dayton	242,917	Cleveland Heights	60,767	Mentor	36,912
Youngstown	140,909	Mansfield	55,047	Shaker Heights	36,306
Canton	110,053	Lima	53,734	Findlay	35,800
Parma	100,216	Elyria	53,427	North Olmsted	34,861
Springfield	91,941	Cuyahoga Falls	49,678	Maple Heights	34,093
Lorain	78,185	Middletown	48,767		

Urbanized areas, 1970 census: Cleveland, 2,064,194; Cincinnati, 1,104,668; Columbus (the capital), 916,228; Dayton, 850,266; Akron, 679,239; Toledo, 574,092; Youngstown-Warren, 536,003; Canton, 372,210.

RELIGION. Many religious faiths are represented, including (but not limited to) the Baptist, Jewish, Lutheran, Methodist, Presbyterian and Roman Catholic.

EDUCATION. School attendance during full term is compulsory for children from 6 to 18 years of age. In 1972-73, public schools had 2,416,447 enrolled pupils; elementary schools had 55,150 teachers and 1,465,497 enrolled pupils; secondary schools had 50,250 teachers and 950,950 pupils. There were 6,027 special education teachers. Teachers' salaries averaged \$9,623. Operating expenditure on elementary and secondary schools for 1972-73 was \$2,131m., total state tax support for higher education, \$320.4m. The state's 118 universities and colleges had a total enrolment (1972) of 384,938 resident students; the following had 7,000 or more students, autumn 1972:

Founded	Institutions	Full-time students
1804	Ohio University, Athens (State)	17,541
1809	Miami University, Oxford (State)	13,191
1850	University of Dayton (Roman Catholic)	8,275
1870	University of Akron (State)	19,773
1872	Ohio State University, Columbus (State)	45,963
1872	University of Toledo (State)	14,381
1874	University of Cincinnati (State-affiliated)	32,741
1908	Youngstown University (State)	13,988
1910	Bowling Green State University (State)	15,448
1912	Kent State University (State)	19,773
1962	Cuyahoga Community College (Municipal)	19,930
1964	Cleveland State University (State)	14,323
1964	Wright State University (State)	11,212

WELFARE. Public assistance is administered through 5 basic programmes: aid for the aged, aid to dependent children, aid for the disabled, aid to the blind and general relief. Total public assistance expenditures during the year ending 30 June 1972 were \$585,750,801. In 1973 the number of persons receiving public assistance averaged 644,883 per month, of whom 46,492 were aged 65 years or more, 2,505 were blind, 45,529 were disabled and 346,857 were children under 18 years, 67,303 on general relief, and 136,213 caretakers of dependent children. Under the aid to dependent children programme (1972) \$307.1m. provided assistance to an average of 315,616 children per month in 119,572 families.

In 1973 the state had 225 hospitals (52,209 beds) listed by the American Hospital Association. State hospitals for mental diseases had 24,818 patients on 30 June 1971, and there were 42 private psychiatric hospitals.

A Civil Rights Act (1933) forbids inns, restaurants, theatres, retail stores and all other places of public resort to discriminate against citizens on grounds of 'colour or race'; none may be denied the right to serve on juries on the grounds of 'colour or race'; insurance companies are forbidden to discriminate between 'white persons and coloured, wholly or partially of African descent'.

A state Civil Rights Commission (created 1959) has general administrative powers to prevent discrimination because of race, colour, religion, national

origin or ancestry in employment, labour organization membership, use of public accommodations and in obtaining 'commercial housing' or 'personal residence'. Ohio has no *de jure* segregation in the public schools.

The state's adult correctional institutions, 30 June 1972, held 8,999 inmates (average daily count). Total executions (by electrocution) since 1930 were 170, all for murder. There have been no executions since 1963. The Department of Rehabilitation and Correction was created in July 1972, and has established probation services in 42 counties where services would otherwise be inadequate or non-existent.

FINANCE. For the year ending 30 June 1973 (Budget of the State of Ohio) revenue was \$4,536m. (taxation, \$2,707m.; federal aid, \$884.1m.; liquor stores revenue (net), \$288.3m.) and general expenditure was \$4,262m. (education, \$928.3m.; public welfare, \$695.3m.).

The net long-term debt of the state on 30 June 1973 was \$1,292.1m.

Per capita personal income (1972) was \$4,534.

AGRICULTURE. Ohio is extensively devoted to agriculture. In 1973, 117,000 farms covered 17.4m. acres; average farm was about 149 acres valued at \$76,000. Commercial farms (1969) numbered 65,266 and residential farms, 24,958. Tenant-farmers operated 11.9% of all farms (26.3% in 1940).

Cash income, 1972, from crops and livestock and products, \$1,564m. The most important crops in 1972 were: Maize (284m. bu.), wheat (46.3m. bu.), oats (21.9m. bu.), soybeans (81.3m. bu.). The wool clip in 1973 yielded 4,596,000 lb. from 562,000 sheep. On 1 Dec. 1972 there were 2.4m. swine and 13.4m. chickens on Ohio farms and in Jan. 1973, 2.13m. all cattle and 627,000 sheep.

FORESTRY. National forest area, 1972, 146,789 acres; state forest area, 169,745 acres.

MINING. Ohio has extensive mineral resources, of which coal is the most important by value: output (1972) 50.57m. short tons, value \$299m. Production of other minerals, 1972: Sand and gravel, 44.68m. short tons (\$59.1m.); limestone, 48.89m. short tons (\$76.73m.); sandstone, 2.27m. short tons (\$10.7m.); crude petroleum, 9.36m. bbls (\$35.18m.); natural gas, 90.5m. cu. ft (\$35.27m.); clay, 2.15m. short tons (\$5.7m.).

INDUSTRY. In 1971, 13,781 employers employed 1.3m. workers. The value added by manufacture in 1973 was \$20,435m. The largest industry was manufacturing of non-electrical machinery with 223,000 workers.

COMMUNICATIONS. The state (1973) maintained 19,077 miles of highway, all except 4 miles hard surfaced. Total miles of highway maintained by all government agencies (1972), 109,547. The railroads had 11,465 miles of track. Ohio had (1973) 706 airports and airfields, of which 222 are licensed by the state, 64 heliports and 4 seaplane bases. There were 5,258 licensed aeroplanes, of which 1,542 were owned by business corporations.

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

- Official Roster: Federal State, County Officers and Department Information.* Secretary of State, Columbus. Biennial
Statistical Abstract of Ohio, 1960. Dept of Industrial and Economic Development. Columbus, 1960
 Aumann, F. R., and Walker, H., *The Government and Administration of Ohio.* New York, 1956
 Rose, A. H., *Ohio Government, State and Local.* Saint Louis, 1953
 Rosebloom, E. H., and Weisenburger, F. P., *A History of Ohio.* State Arch. and Hist. Soc., Columbus, 1953

OKLAHOMA

GOVERNMENT. An unorganized area in the centre of the present state was thrown open to white settlers on 22 April 1889. The Territory of Oklahoma,

organized in 1890 to include this area and other sections, was opened to white settlements by runs or lotteries during the next decade. In 1893 the Territory was enlarged by the addition of the Cherokee Outlet, which fixed part of the present northern boundary. On 16 Nov. 1907 Oklahoma was combined with the remaining part of the Indian Territory and admitted as a state with boundaries substantially as now. The present constitution, dating from 1907, provides for amendment by initiative petition and legislative referendum; it has had 79 amendments.

The Legislature consists of a Senate of 48 members, who are elected for 4 years, and a House of Representatives elected for 2 years and consisting of 101 members. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 4-year terms; the Governor can only be elected for two terms in succession. Electors are (with necessary exceptions) all citizens 18 years or older, with the usual qualifications. Indians are qualified as voters.

The state is represented in Congress by 2 senators and 6 representatives.

In the 1972 presidential election Nixon polled 759,025 votes, McGovern 247,147 and Schmitz 23,728.

The capital is Oklahoma City. The state has 77 counties.

Governor: David Hall (D.), 1971-75 (\$35,000).

Lieut.-Governor: George Nigh (D.) (\$18,000).

Secretary of State: John Rogers (D.) (\$15,000).

AREA AND POPULATION. Area 69,919 sq. miles, of which 1,281 sq. miles are water. Census population, 1 April 1970, 2,559,253, an increase of 230,945 or 9.9% since 1950. Births, 1971, were 45,353; deaths (1970), 26,276 (10.3); infant deaths (1970), 953 (21.6 per 1,000 live births); marriages (1971), 39,455; divorces, including annulments (1971), 16,429.

The population at 5 federal censuses (with distribution by sex, 1970) was:

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	1,444,531	137,612	74,825	187	1,657,155	23.9
1930	2,130,778	172,198	92,725	339	2,396,040	34.6
1950	2,032,526	145,503	53,769	534	2,233,351	32.4
1960	2,107,900	153,084	68,689	1,414	2,328,284	33.8
			All others			
1970	2,275,104	177,907	106,218		2,559,253	37.2
Male	1,113,345	81,299	51,711		1,246,355	—
Female	1,167,017	90,593	55,264		1,312,874	—

In 1970, 1,740,137 (68%) were urban (62.9% in 1960). Those 21 years of age or older numbered 1,584,292; 65 years or older, 299,756. Foreign-born whites numbered 20,160. In 1972 the US Bureau of Indian Affairs administered 1,380,930 acres, of which 72,650 acres were allotted to tribes.

The most important cities (with population, 1970) are Oklahoma City (capital), 387,693; Tulsa, 327,767; Lawton, 95,687; Norman, 52,117; Midwest City, 48,114; Enid, 44,008.

RELIGION. The chief religious bodies in 1971 were Southern Baptists, 560,522; Roman Catholics, 116,608; United Methodists, 259,205; Disciples of Christ, 75,958.

EDUCATION. In the autumn of 1971 there were 350,217 pupils enrolled in elementary schools (kindergarten through grade 6) and 294,624 pupils in secondary schools; 31,231 teachers at elementary schools and secondary schools had average salaries of \$7,905. Total expenditure on public schools (1971-72), \$352m.

Approximately 100,000 of the 650,000 school age children are handicapped and in need of special education. In 1970-71, there were 858 special education units. For 1971-72, the State Legislature increased special education funds by \$1.25m. for 250 new special education units.

The University of Oklahoma (founded at Norman in 1899) had 952 full-time faculty and 20,997 enrolled students in autumn 1972; Oklahoma State University of Agriculture and Applied Science (founded in 1890 at Stillwater) had 785 full-time faculty and 18,010 students; Central State University (founded at Edmond in 1971) had 320 faculty and 10,481 students. There are 12 other institutions of higher learning in the state system at the senior level and 8 junior colleges.

WELFARE. Public assistance, June 1972, was being drawn by 212,803 persons, receiving an average of \$54.17. This includes old age assistance, aid to families with dependent children, AFDC emergency, AFDC foster home care, aid to the blind and aid to the disabled. Medical payments were made for 54,696 persons, and averaged \$87.31 per person. Nursing-home service was provided for 18,527 persons at an average of \$267.54 per person. Non-technical medical care was provided for 2,852 persons at an average of \$110.73 per person. A total of \$879,467 was spent for vocational rehabilitation.

In 1972 there were 147 hospitals (13,412 beds). In Oct. 1972 hospitals for mental diseases had 2,858 patients; the 3 state schools for mentally retarded had 2,182 children in residence and in June 1972 the 2 schools for deaf and blind children, 3 schools for delinquents and 2 children's homes held 2,045 children.

Penal institutions, 30 June 1972, held 3,950 inmates.

The death penalty is no longer imposed. In 1966 there was one execution; since 1915 there have been 83 (52 whites, 27 Negroes, 4 other races) executions by electrocution.

FINANCE. Total income for the year ending 30 June 1972 (State Budget Office figures) was \$1,292m. (federal aid, \$440.3m.). General revenue was \$303.3m.

Total net long-term debt, 30 June 1972, was \$734,074,000.

Per capita personal income (1971) was \$3,506.

AGRICULTURE. Agriculture is the largest industry. In 1972 the state had 89,000 farms with a total area of 37m. acres; average farm was 417 acres with a value, land and buildings, of \$67,426; there were (1969) 51,675 commercial farms. Owners and part owners operated 71,325 farms and tenants 11,712 farms. Large-scale commercial farming is predominant; 5,907 farms exceeded 1,000 acres; 10,479 farms sold products valued at \$20,000 or more. On the other hand, small-scale farming also exists; 10,931 farms were of less than 50 acres, and, of the commercial farms, 5,702 sold products valued at less than \$2,500.

Soil erosion is serious. The conservation and development of the renewable natural resources of the state has received close attention by local, county and state governments during the past 20 years. All of the land in the state is within the boundaries of one of the 87 soil and water conservation districts. Of the total surface (44.5m. acres), 29m. acres are being operated under a basic conservation plan prepared by the conservation district with assistance from the Soil Conservation Service. Only 23,875 acres of the land received damage from wind erosion in 1972, compared with 92,600 acres in 1971. With improved technology, equipment and crop residue management, farmers are able to control wind erosion. One-third of all the upstream flood prevention reservoirs built in the US have been built in Oklahoma. In addition to these, 824 reservoirs have been built on the Washita River Watershed and 6 on Double Creek. 17m. acres are within the boundaries of 125 watersheds which have asked for assistance under this programme.

The largest change in land use in 1971 was the conversion of 52,659 acres of cropland to grass. This is a continuation of a trend of the last 20 years; cattle and calves rank first in agricultural products, valued in 1969 at \$445.7m., wheat is second valued (1971) at \$98.7m.

Cash income from crops, 1971, was \$320.6m. and from livestock products, \$845m. The most important crop, by value, is wheat; output, 1971, 69.5m. bu. Other crops included cotton (177,000 bales), grain sorghums (27m. bu.) and broom corn, of which the state is a leading producer. On 1 Jan. 1972 the stock

included 144,000 milch cows, 5.4m. all cattle, 123,000 sheep and lambs and 540,000 swine.

FORESTRY. National forest lands, 1971, 243,072 acres, of which 23,321 acres were state owned. Commercial timber lands, 5.5m. acres.

MINERALS. Resources include petroleum, helium, natural gas, coal (bituminous), copper and silver. Production in 1971 was valued at \$982.6m., excluding coal. In 1972 there were 74,050 oilwells and 8,461 natural gaswells in production.

INDUSTRY. Petroleum refining is the chief industry; production, 1971, included 213,606,520 bbls of petrol. Tourism and food processing are growing in importance. In 1972, 2,845 manufacturing establishments had 103,700 production workers.

COMMUNICATIONS. The state, 1 Jan. 1970, maintained 12,090 miles of highway; the counties, 85,718 miles; municipalities, 9,309 miles. In 1972, 419 miles of turnpikes were maintained by the Oklahoma Turnpike Authority and the 68.8-mile Cimarron turnpike was under construction. In 1972 Oklahoma had 5,217 miles of railway. Airports, 1972, numbered 252, of which 120 were publicly owned. Motor car registrations, 1971, 1,987,641. The Arkansas-Verdigris Navigation System connects all the navigable inland waterways in the state with the Arkansas and Mississippi rivers, and provides a direct route from Tulsa to New Orleans.

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

- Directory of Oklahoma Airports.* Oklahoma Aeronautics Commission
Directory, State of Oklahoma. State Election Board, Oklahoma City
Chronicles of Oklahoma. State Historical Society, Oklahoma City (from 1921)
OKIE Facts. Oklahoma Industrial Development and Park Department, Oklahoma City, 1970
Oklahoma Data Book, 1968. Bureau of Business Research, Univ. of Oklahoma, Norman, 1968
Dale, E. E., and Wardell, M. L., *History of Oklahoma.* New York, 1948
Debo, Angie, *Oklahoma.* Norman, 1950
McReynolds, Edwin C., *Oklahoma: A History of the Sooner State.* Univ. of Oklahoma, Norman, 1954
Strain, J. E., *Outline of Oklahoma Government.* Norman, 1970
STATE LIBRARY. Oklahoma Dept. of Libraries, 109 State Capitol, Oklahoma City 73105. *State Librarian and State Archivist:* Ralph H. Funk.

OREGON

GOVERNMENT. First settled in 1811 by the Pacific Fur Company at Astoria, a provisional government in Oregon was formed on 5 July 1834; a Territorial government was organized, 14 Aug. 1848, and on 14 Feb. 1859 Oregon was admitted to the Union. The present constitution dates from that time; some 80 items in it have been amended. The Legislative Assembly consists of a Senate of 30 members, elected for 4 years (half their number retiring every 2 years), and a House of 60 representatives, elected for 2 years. The Governor is elected for 4 years. The constitution reserves to the voters the rights of initiative and referendum and recall. In Nov. 1912 suffrage was extended to women.

The state sends to Congress 2 senators and 4 representatives.

In the 1972 presidential election Nixon polled 486,686 votes, McGovern 392,760 and Schmitz 46,211.

The capital is Salem. There are 36 counties in the state.

Governor: Tom McCall (R.), 1971-75 (\$32,000 plus \$1,000 monthly for expenses).

Secretary of State: Clay Myers (R.), 1973-77 (\$26,500).

AREA AND POPULATION. Area, 96,981 sq. miles, 797 sq. miles being inland water. The federal government owned (1971) 32,237,579 acres (52.3% of the state area). Census population, 1 April 1970, 2,091,385, an increase of

322,698 or 18.2% since 1960. Estimate, 1973, 2,224,900. In 1972 resident births numbered 31,308 (14.3 per 1,000 population); deaths, 20,216 (9.3); infant deaths (deaths within the first year of life), 528 (16.9 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 19,265 (8.8), and divorces, 11,706 (5.4). Five maternal deaths took place in 1972.

Population at 5 federal censuses (with distribution by sex, 1970) was:

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	655,090	1,492	5,090	11,093	672,765	7.0
1930	938,598	2,234	4,776	8,179	953,786	9.9
1950	1,497,128	11,529	5,820	6,864	1,521,341	15.8
1960	1,732,037	18,133	8,026	9,120	1,768,687	18.4
1970	2,032,079	26,308	13,510	13,290	2,091,385	—
Male	994,500	13,188	6,576	6,581	1,023,952	—
Female	1,037,579	13,120	6,934	6,709	1,067,433	—

Of the total population in 1970, 1,402,704 persons (67.1%) were urban (62.2% in 1960). Those 21 years and older were 1,284,174; 65 years and older, 226,799.

The US Bureau of Indian Affairs (area headquarters in Portland) administers (1973) 739,995.97 acres, of which 585,607.16 acres are held by the US in trust for Indian tribes, and 154,388.81 acres for individual Indians.

The largest towns, according to 1970 census figures (and 1973 estimates), are: Portland, 382,619 (385,600); Eugene, 76,346 (90,100); Salem (the capital), 68,296 (75,900); Corvallis, 35,153 (39,750); Medford, 28,454 (32,750); Springfield, 27,047 (32,934); Beaverton, 18,577 (21,462); Albany, 18,181 (21,440).

RELIGION. The chief religious bodies (1967) are Catholic, 142,173; Baptist, 66,318; Lutheran, 60,374; Methodists, 53,731; Presbyterian, 49,028, and Mormon, 45,000. Total membership, all denominations, 567,735 in 1967.

EDUCATION. School attendance is compulsory from 7 to 18 years of age if the twelfth year of school has not been completed; those between the ages of 16 and 18 years, if legally employed, must attend part-time or evening schools. On 30 June 1973 the 952 public elementary schools, 106 junior high schools and 232 standard senior high schools had 27,235 administrators and teachers and 464,189 average daily membership; net enrolment was 498,608 (excluding transfers between districts), of whom 160,265 were high school pupils. Average salary for all classroom teachers, 1972-73 was \$9,600. Total expenditure on elementary and secondary education (1972-73) was \$585.9m.

Leading state-supported institutions of higher education (1973-74) included:

	Teachers	Students
University of Oregon, Eugene	855	16,000
University of Oregon Medical School, Portland	199	1,073
University of Oregon Dental School, Portland	87	407
Oregon State University, Corvallis	862	15,500
Portland State University, Portland	525	13,000
Oregon College of Education, Monmouth	199	3,200
Southern Oregon College, Ashland	216	4,300
Eastern Oregon College, La Grande	88	1,500
Oregon Institute of Technology, Klamath Falls	141	1,800

State-supported institutions of higher education had a total enrolment of 56,780 during the autumn term of 1973-74. In addition, there were over 4,000 students enrolled in evening classes and correspondence study.

Largest of the privately endowed universities are Lewis and Clark College, Portland, with, 1973-74, 203 professors and 2,908 students; University of Portland, 139 professors and 2,024 students; Willamette University, Salem, 140 professors and 1,585 students; Reed College, Portland, 113 professors and 1,133 students, and Linfield College, McMinnville, 90 professors and 1,091 students. There are 13 community colleges with an estimated enrolment of 74,900 students in 1973-74.

NEWSPAPERS. In 1973 there were 22 daily newspapers with a circulation of 670,493, and 94 other newspapers with a circulation of 306,335.

WELFARE. Old-age assistance is provided for all needy persons 65 years or older who meet certain eligibility requirements. As of June 1973, 7,012 aged persons were drawing an average of \$73.70 per month; 10,089, including aged, mentally ill, retarded or tuberculous, received medical care.

The June 1973 average payment, apart from medical care, was \$49.06 for the 72,959 persons in 22,196 families with dependent children; \$117.07 for 638 blind persons; \$105.86 for 8,421 disabled persons, and \$60.36 for 2,250 general assistance cases. Total medical cost in June 1973 were \$3,189,433.

A system of unemployment benefit payments, financed by employers, with administrative allotments made through a federal agency, started 2 Jan. 1938, and covers about 48,000 employers with average employment in 1972 of 657,883. By 30 June 1973, \$785.1m. had been paid into the trust fund and about \$746m. paid out in benefits which from Oct. 1973 range from \$23 to \$76 weekly and up to \$1,976 per year. About 30,600 state employees, 38,500 school employees and 11,700 political subdivision employees are participants in the public employees retirement programme. The same employees are covered under the federal old-age, survivors and disability insurance programme. Approximately 18,500 retired public employees are receiving monthly benefit cheques.

In 1973 there were 101 licensed hospitals (11,316 beds) and 195 nursing homes with 15,510 beds. In Sept. 1973 there were 5 state hospitals for mentally ill and mentally retarded (2 for mentally ill, 2 for mentally retarded and 1 with both programmes). The daily average for the mentally ill on 1 Sept. 1973, was 1,321 and the daily average for the mentally retarded was 2,273.

There are 3 correctional institutions in Oregon, all in Salem. The Oregon State Penitentiary, in Sept. 1973, held an average of 1,026 males; the Women's Correctional Center had a resident population of 47; and the Oregon Correctional Institution, which is for first offenders, had a population of 454.

The sterilization law, originally passed in 1917, was amended in 1967. The amendments changed the number of persons on the Board from 15 to 7 and provided that the Public Defender would automatically represent all persons examined. The bases on which a person would be subject to examination by the Board are: (a) if such person would be likely to procreate children having an inherited tendency to mental retardation or mental illness, or (b) if such person would be likely to procreate children who would become neglected or dependent because of the person's inability by reason of mental illness or mental retardation to provide adequate care. Up to 1 July 1973, 940 men and 1,733 women have been sterilized.

FINANCE. General revenues for the fiscal year ending 30 June 1973 were \$1,605,010,698 (taxation, \$629,180,801 and federal aid, \$439,779,344); general expenditures, \$1,498,736,746 (education, \$424,808,970; highways, \$163,135,157, public welfare, \$183,363,288).

On 30 June 1973 the outstanding bonded debt was \$1,092,172,000.

Per capita personal income (1972) was \$4,287.

AGRICULTURE. Oregon, which has an area of 61,572,480 acres, is divided by the Cascade Range into two distinct zones as to climate. West of the Cascade Range there is a good rainfall and almost every variety of crop common to the temperate zone is grown; east of the Range stock-raising and wheat-growing are the principal industries and irrigation is needed for row crops and fruits. There are numerous irrigation districts and in 1972 some 22,000 farms, covering 2m. acres, used irrigation water.

Oregon farms are decreasing in number and increasing in size. There were, in 1972, 36,000 farms with an acreage of 20.9m. (33.8% of the land area), including 5.3m. acres of total crop land; average farm size in 1972 was 620 acres valued at an average \$120,000 per farm (including buildings); commercial farms numbered 20,000.

There are 426 farming corporations in Oregon, 2.5% of all commercial farms. Commercial farms represent just half of all farms in the state. The average corporation farm was 5,982 acres, over 4 times the average commercial farm.

Cash receipts from crops in 1972 amounted to \$380.2m., and from livestock and livestock products, \$290m. Principal crops are hay, wheat, potatoes, barley, snap beans, ryegrass, strawberries, pears, peppermint, onions.

Livestock, 1 Jan. 1973; Milch cows, 94,000; all cattle, 1,514,000; sheep and lambs, 464,000; swine, 113,000.

Federal and state land for grazing cattle and sheep, 19.2m. acres. In 1972 the wool clip yielded 4.8m. lb. from 621,000 sheep.

FISHERIES. All food and shellfish landings in the calendar year 1972 amounted to 93,053,689 lb., including salmon, 12,189,490 lb.; tuna, 29,233,715 lb.; crabs, 6,762,259 lb.; bottom fish, 22,801,367 lb.; shrimp, 20,731,151 lb.; shad, 640,844 lb.

FORESTRY. Forest products manufacturing ranks as Oregon's leading industry, with saw-mills, plywood, and pulp and paper-mills contributing almost \$1,984m., or about 60% of the state's economy. Some 30m. acres of forest land, nearly half the land area of the state, provides recreational areas, watersheds and an annual harvest of about 8,500m. bd ft. Oregon has been the leading lumber producing state since 1938, and its forest-oriented tourist trade is mounting rapidly. The state's over 491,000m. bd ft of sawtimber is capable of sustaining indefinitely a wood-based sector in the economy of about the present size. In Oregon forests stand more than one-fifth of the country's current sawtimber supply. She now supplies nearly one-fourth of the softwood lumber, over half of the plywood and more than one-fourth of the hardboard produced in the US. About 83,200 workers have full-time jobs in this industry that provides annual earnings of nearly \$764m.

MINING. Oregon's mineral resources include gold, silver, copper, lead, mercury, chromite, sand and gravel, stone, clays, lime, silica, diatomite, expansive shale, scoria, pumice and uranium. Oregon is the only state producing nickel in the US. Value of mineral products, 1972, was \$79.8.

INDUSTRY. During Oct.-Dec. 1972, 4,833 manufacturing establishments reported to the Employment Division, average annual employment, 1972, 184,053 with pay of \$1,711,500,612; value added by manufacture (1971), \$2,806.6m.

TOURISM. In 1972, 3,661,094 out-of-state cars visited Oregon; the total 1972 income from tourism was estimated to be \$588m.

POWER. Four privately owned utilities, 11 municipally owned utilities, 16 co-operatives and 4 utility districts provide electricity in the state. The privately owned companies serve 80% of the electricity. Private utilities generated 9,126,648,000 kwh. of hydro-electric power in 1972.

A federal agency, the Bonneville Power Administration, also markets electric power from 26 federal dams in the Pacific Northwest to 149 public and private utilities and large industrial plants. The dams, which are operated by the Army Corps of Engineers or the Bureau of Reclamation, had on 30 June 1973 a total generating capacity of 10,485,900 kw. Five more dams are under construction, with a total capacity of 6,662,880. The Bonneville transmission network now covers the states of Oregon, Washington, Idaho, Western Montana, and parts of California, Nevada, Utah and Wyoming.

COMMUNICATIONS. The state maintains (1973) 7,580 miles of primary and secondary highways, almost all surfaced; counties maintain 28,037 miles, and cities 5,966 miles; there were 48,421 miles in national parks and federal reservations. Registered motor vehicles, 1 Jan. 1973, totalled 1,698,710. The state had (1973) 23 railways with a total mileage of 3,303. There were over 300 airports in 1972.

Portland is a major seaport for large ocean-going vessels and is 101 miles in- and from the mouth of the Columbia River.

In 1973 there were 106 commercial radio stations and 13 educational radio stations. There were 13 commercial television stations and 3 educational television stations.

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

Oregon Blue Book. Issued by the Secretary of State. Salem. Biennial
 Oregon State University. *Atlas of the Pacific Northwest Resources and Development*, ed. by R. M. Highsmith. 4th ed. Corvallis, 1968
 Oregon University. Bureau of Business and Economic Research. *Oregon Economic Statistics*. Eugene. Annual
 Oregon University, Bureau of Municipal Research and Service. *Community Planning in Oregon*. Eugene, 1967
 Oregon University, Bureau of Municipal Research and Service. *Issues in the Community*. Eugene. 1967
 Atkeson, R., *Oregon*. Portland, 1968.—*Oregon Coast*. Portland, 1972
 Federal Writers' Project. *Oregon: End of the Trail*. Rev. ed. Portland, 1951
 Baldwin, E., *Geology of Oregon*. 2nd ed. Eugene, 1964
 Berry, J., *Profile of Oregon Churches*. Portland, 1963
 Brooks, J. E., *Oregon Almanac and Book of Facts*. Portland, 1961
 Corning, H. M. (ed.), *Dictionary of Oregon History*. New York, 1956
 Dicken, S. N., *Oregon Geography*. 4th ed. Eugene, 1965
 Friedman, R., *Oregon for the Curious*. Portland, 1965
 McArthur, L. A., *Oregon Geographic Names*. 3rd ed., rev. and enlarged. Portland, 1952
 STATE LIBRARY. The Oregon State Library, Salem. *Librarian*: Eloise Ebert.

PENNSYLVANIA

GOVERNMENT. Pennsylvania, first settled in 1682, is one of the 13 original states in the Union. The present constitution dates from 1968. The General Assembly consists of a Senate of 50 members chosen for 4 years, one-half being elected biennially, and a House of Representatives of 203 members chosen for 2 years. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 4 years. Every citizen 18 years of age, with the usual residential qualifications, may vote. The state sends to Congress 2 senators and 25 representatives.

In the 1972 presidential election Nixon polled 2,714,521 votes, McGovern 1,796,951 and Schmitz 70,593.

The state capital is Harrisburg. The state is organized in counties (numbering 67), cities, boroughs, townships and school districts.

Governor: Milton J. Shapp (D.) 1971–75 (\$45,000).

Lieut.-Governor: Ernest P. Kline (D.) (\$32,500).

AREA AND POPULATION. Area, 45,333 sq. miles, of which 390 sq. miles are inland water. Census population, 1 April 1970, 11,793,909, an increase of 474,543 or 4.2%, since 1960. Births, 1971, 180,939 (15.2 per 1,000 population); deaths, 126,597 (10.7); infant deaths, 3,278 (17.1 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 94,663 (8); divorces, 25,110 (2.1).

Population at 5 census years (with distribution by sex, 1970) was:

	White	Negro	Indian	All others	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	7,467,713	193,919	1,503	1,976	7,665,111	171.0
1930	9,196,007	431,257	523	3,563	9,631,350	213.8
1950	9,853,848	638,485	1,141	4,538	10,498,012	233.1
1960	10,454,004	852,750	2,122	10,490	11,319,366	251.5
			All others			
1970	10,744,515	1,016,551	32,843		11,793,909	262.3
Male	5,172,655	475,986	15,405		5,664,046	—
Female	5,591,860	540,565	17,438		6,129,863	—

Of the total population in 1970, 8,430,410 persons (71.5%) were urban (71.6% in 1960); 7,358,942 were 21 years of age or older.

The population of the larger cities and townships, 1970 census, was:

Philadelphia	1,950,098	Bethlehem	72,686	Wilkes-Barre	58,856
Pittsburgh	520,117	Harrisburg	68,061	Lancaster	57,690
Erie	129,231	Bristol	67,498	Chester	56,331
Allentown	109,527	Lower Merion	63,490	Haverford	55,132
Scranton	103,564	Altoona	63,115	York	50,335
Upper Darby	95,910	Abington	62,899		
Reading	87,643	Penn Hills	62,886		

Larger urbanized areas, 1970 census: Philadelphia (in Pennsylvania), 3,277,021; Pittsburgh, 1,846,042; Allentown-Bethlehem-Easton (in Pennsylvania), 338,316; Wilkes-Barre, 222,830; Harrisburg, 240,751; Scranton, 204,205.

RELIGION. The chief religious bodies in 1967 were the Roman Catholic, with 3,648,725 members; Protestant, 2.7m. (communicants); and Jewish, 452,000. The 5 largest Protestant denominations (by communicants) were: Lutheran Church in America, 600,146; Methodist, 541,612; United Presbyterian Church in the USA, 530,976; United Church of Christ, 262,490; Evangelical United Brethren, 205,031.

EDUCATION. School attendance is compulsory for children 8-17 years of age. In 1971-72 the public kindergartens and elementary schools had 1,244,374 pupils; secondary schools had 1,128,134 pupils. Non-public schools had 360,553 elementary pupils and 126,274 secondary pupils. Average salary, public school classroom teachers, 1970-71, \$9,186.

Leading senior academic institutions (autumn, 1971) included:

Founded	Institutions	Faculty ¹	Students ²
1740	University of Pennsylvania (non-sect.)	4,712	19,397
1787	University of Pittsburgh	3,641	31,390
1832	Lafayette College, Easton (Presbyterian)	162	2,212
1842	Villanova University (R.C.)	664	9,993
1846	Bucknell University (Baptist)	225	2,992
1851	St Joseph's College, Philadelphia (R.C.)	287	7,042
1852	California State College	331	6,505
1855	Pennsylvania State University	4,035	61,101
1855	Millersville State College	290	5,634
1863	LaSalle College, Philadelphia (R.C.)	420	7,165
1866	Lehigh University, Bethlehem (non-sect.)	535	5,283
1871	West Chester State College	488	8,175
1875	Indiana University of Pennsylvania	647	10,489
1878	Duquesne University, Pittsburgh (R.C.)	629	8,427
1884	Temple University, Philadelphia	3,410	29,683
1885	Bryn Mawr College	217	1,421
1888	University of Scranton (R.C.)	162	3,312
1891	Drexel University, Philadelphia	717	8,622
1900	Carnegie-Mellon University, Pittsburgh	831	4,540

¹ Includes full- and part-time.

² Total enrolments.

WELFARE. During the year ending 30 June 1972 the monthly average number of cases receiving public assistance was: Old-age assistance, 51,767; aid to dependent children, 642,211; blind persons, 14,432; aid to disabled, 34,219, general assistance, 108,896.

Payments for medical assistance for the year ending 30 June 1972 totalled \$371.8m. Under the medical assistance programme payments are made for inpatient hospital care (\$156.1m.); nursing care in home (\$978,724); care in public institutions (nursing homes, mental institutions and geriatric centres) (\$132.3m.); private nursing home care (\$122,430); other medical care (\$82.1m.).

On 1 Aug. 1971 the state had 292 hospitals (108,456 beds) listed by the American Hospital Association; 11 hospitals were federal; 41 were psychiatric—of these, 20 were state-owned and had 22,978 patients (195 per 100,000 population).

No executions took place in 1963-73; since 1930 there have been 149 executions (electrocution), all for murder.

Prison population, on 31 Dec. 1971, was 10,863.

FINANCE. Total revenues for the year ending 30 June 1973 were \$6,467.4m.; general expenditure, \$6,185.4m. (education, \$2,034.8m.; transport, \$865.5m.; public welfare, \$1,768m.).

On 30 June 1973 total net long-term debt amounted to \$4,141.9m.

Per capita personal income (1970) was estimated at \$3,928.

AGRICULTURE. Agriculture, market-gardening, fruit-growing, horticulture and forestry are pursued within the state. In 1972 there were 71,000 farms with a total farm area of 10.5m. acres (4,511,000 acres in crops); the average farm was 147 acres with average value of production, \$5,978. Cash income, 1970, from crops, \$237m., and from livestock and products, \$752m.

Pennsylvania ranks high in the production of cigar leaf tobacco (34m. lb., 1970) and mushrooms (123m. lb., value \$44.7m., 1970). Other crops are winter wheat (9.8m. bu.), oats (24.8m. bu.), maize (80.2m. bu.), barley (9.3m. bu.) and potatoes (8.3m. cwt). On 1 Dec. 1970 there were on farms: 1,763,000 cattle and calves, including 712,000 milch cows, 160,000 sheep, 674,000 swine. Milk production, 1971, was 7,142m. lb. valued at \$464m., and eggs numbered 3,626m. valued at \$97.6m. Pennsylvania is also a major fruit producing state: in 1971 apples totalled 505m. lb.; peaches, 106m. lb.; cherries, 8,600 tons, and grapes, 57,010 tons. Other important items (1971) are soybeans (4.1m. tons), maple syrup (94,000 gallons), vegetables for processing (167,000 tons), fresh vegetables (1.7m. cwt), strawberries (4.8m. lb.) and broiler-chickens (60m.).

FORESTRY. In 1969 national forest lands totalled 470,862 acres; state forests, 1,910,612 acres; state parks, 272,444 acres; state game land, 1,063,284 acres; game land leased but not owned by the state, 4,324,296 acres.

MINING. Pennsylvania is almost the sole producer of anthracite coal; its output reached a peak of 100,445,299 short tons in 1917 with a labour-force of 156,148 men. Production in 1971 was 8,187,961 tons with 5,816. Output of bituminous coal, 71,776,681 tons, with a labour force of 26,549 men; crude petroleum, 3,797,779 bbls; natural gas (1966), 90,914m. cu. ft. Total value of other minerals produced (1968), \$345.3m.

INDUSTRY. Pennsylvania leads in the production of iron and steel. Output of steel, 1967, 29.9m. net tons and of pig-iron (1963), 17,692,867 net tons.

In 1971, 17,304 manufacturing establishments employed 1,343,002 workers (wages, \$10,861,462,000; value added by manufacture was \$21,701m.

COMMUNICATIONS. In 1969, 48 railways operated within the state with a line mileage of 8,693. Trade at Delaware river ports (1971, short tons) imports, 51.4m., exports, 3.3m. There were (1972) 162 commercial airports, 3 public landing strips, 70 heliports and 342 private airports. Regularly scheduled airlines operating in the state numbered 10. All highways and roads in the state (federal, local and state combined) totalled (1972) 115,628 miles. Registered motor vehicles for the 1971 registration year numbered 7,304,327 (including 5,260,574 passenger cars). Broadcasting stations comprised (1971) 29 television stations and 194 radio stations, of which 25 are exclusively FM and 65 are AM-FM stations.

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

- Pennsylvania Manual*. Dept. of Property and Supplies, Division of Documents, Harrisburg. Biennial
- Pennsylvania's Regions, A Survey of the Commonwealth*. State Planning Board. Harrisburg, 1967
- Pennsylvania Statistical Abstract*. Dept. of Commerce, Harrisburg. Annual
- Brauning, R. I., *Annotated Bibliography of Pennsylvania State Government*. Dept. of Political Science, University of Pittsburgh, 1959
- Carstens, A. H., *What to See in Pennsylvania*. 2nd ed. Cresco, 1965
- Cooke, E. F., and Janosik, G. E., *Pennsylvania Politics*. Rev. ed. New York, 1965
- Deatrick, E. S., *Pennsylvania Citizen*. New Brunswick, NJ, 1958
- Mulkearn, L., and Pugh, E. V., *Traveller's Guide to Historic Western Pennsylvania*. Rev. ed. Pittsburgh, 1957

- Sigafoos, R. A., *Guide to Public Affairs Research in Pennsylvania*. University Park, Pa., 1959
 Stevens, S. K., *Pennsylvania: birthplace of a nation*. New York, 1964
 Tanger, J., Alderfer, H. F., and McGeary, M. N., *Pennsylvania Government, State and Local*. 3rd ed. State College, Pa., 1950
 Wallace, P. A. W., *Pennsylvania: seed of a nation*. New York, 1962
 Wilkinson, N. B., *Bibliography of Pennsylvania History*. Pa. Historical & Museum Commission. Harrisburg, 1957

RHODE ISLAND

GOVERNMENT. The earliest settlers in the region which now forms the state of Rhode Island were colonists from Massachusetts who had been driven forth on account of their non-acceptance of the prevailing religious beliefs. The first of the settlements was made in 1636, settlers of every creed being welcomed. In 1647 a patent was granted for the government of the settlements, and on 8 July 1663 a charter was executed recognizing the settlers as forming a body corporate and politic by the name of the 'English Colony of Rhode Island and Providence Plantations, in New England, in America'. On 29 May 1790 the state accepted the federal constitution and entered the Union as the last of the 13 original states. The present constitution dates from 1843; it has had 36 amendments. The General Assembly consists (1973) of a Senate of 50 members and a House of Representatives of 100 members, both elected for 2 years, as are also the Governor and Lieut.-Governor. Every citizen, 18 years of age, who has resided in the state for 30 days, and is duly registered, is qualified to vote.

Rhode Island sends to Congress 2 senators and 2 representatives.

At the 1972 presidential election Nixon polled 220,383 votes, McGovern 194,645.

The capital is Providence. The state has 5 counties (unique in having no political functions) and 39 cities and towns.

Governor: Philip W. Noel (D.), 1973-75 (\$30,000).

Lieut.-Governor: J. Joseph Garrahy (D.), 1973-75 (\$12,000).

Secretary of State: Robert F. Burns (D.), 1973-75 (\$18,000).

AREA AND POPULATION. Area, 1,214 sq. miles, of which 165 sq. miles are inland water. Census population, 1 April 1970, 949,723, an increase of 10.5% since 1960.

Births, 1972, were 13,495 (13.9 per 1,000 population); deaths (excluding foetal deaths), 9,601 (9.9); infant deaths, 257 (19 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 7,829 (8.1); divorces, 2,017 (2.1).

Population of 5 census years was:

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	532,492	9,529	284	305	542,610	508.5
1930	677,026	9,913	318	240	687,497	649.3
1950	777,015	13,903	978		791,896	748.5
1960	838,712	18,332		1,190	859,488	812.4
1970	914,757	25,338		5,240	949,723 ¹	905.0

¹ Through tabulation errors there were 2,998 people unaccounted for, as to race and sex, in 1970.

Of the total population in 1970, 824,930 persons (86.9%) were urban (86.4% in 1960); 590,876 were 21 years of age or older.

The chief cities and their population (census, 1970) are Providence, 179,116; Warwick, 83,694; Pawtucket, 76,984; Cranston, 74,287; East Providence, 48,207; Woonsocket, 46,820; Newport, 34,562; North Kingstown (town), 29,793; Middletown (town), 29,290; Cumberland (town), 26,605. The Providence-Pawtucket-Warwick Standard Metropolitan Statistical Area had a population of 914,110 in 1970.

RELIGION. Chief religious bodies are (estimated figures Sept. 1973): Roman Catholic with 596,000 members; Protestant Episcopal (baptized persons),

50,000; Baptist, 22,500; Congregational, 12,000; Methodist, 10,000; Jewish, 24,000.

EDUCATION. The school census of 1972 showed 317,152 persons under 20 years of age; at the 1970 US census approximately 70% were attending school. In 1971-72 the 350 public elementary schools had 6,241 teachers and total enrolment of 124,163 pupils; about 33,000 pupils were enrolled in private and parochial schools. The 41 senior and vocational high schools had 4,305 teachers and 73,269 pupils. Teachers' salaries (1972-73) averaged \$9,700. Local expenditure, for schools (including evening schools) in 1971-72 totalled \$169.2m.

There are 13 institutions of higher learning in the state, including 1 junior college. The state maintains Rhode Island College, at Providence, with 469 faculty members and 4,000 full-time students (1973), and the University of Rhode Island, at South Kingstown, with over 625 faculty members and over 10,000 students (including graduate students). Brown University, at Providence, founded in 1764, is now non-sectarian; in 1973 it had over 500 full-time faculty members and 6,500 full-time students. Providence College, at Providence, founded in 1917 by the Order of Preachers (Dominican), had (1973) 231 professors and 2,937 students. The largest of the other colleges are Bryant College, at Smithfield, with 125 faculty and over 2,400 students, and the Rhode Island School of Design, in Providence, with about 100 faculty and 1,400 students.

WELFARE. In July 1973 old-age assistance was being granted to 3,782 persons who received an average of \$72.54 per month; aid to dependent children, 33,266 children in 13,414 families (46,446 persons), \$68.58 per month; aid to permanently and totally disabled, 5,135 persons, \$112.65 per month; aid to blind, 138 persons, \$117.45 per month; general assistance, 11,252 persons, \$50.26 per month.

In 1973 the state had 24 hospitals (over 10,000 beds), including 4 mental hospitals.

The state's penal institutions, Oct. 1973, had 538 inmates (56 per 100,000 population).

The death penalty is illegal, except that it is mandatory in the case of murder committed by a prisoner serving a life sentence.

FINANCE. For the fiscal year ending 30 June 1973 (Office of the State Controller) general revenues were \$452.7m. (taxation, \$310.5m., and federal aid, \$96.9m.); general expenditures were \$454.4m. (education, \$146.1m.; highways, \$36m.; and public welfare, \$149.1m.).

Total net long-term debt on 30 June 1973 was \$251.9m.

Per capita personal income (1972) was \$4,483.

AGRICULTURE. While Rhode Island is predominantly a manufacturing state, agriculture contributed \$20.3m. to the general cash income in 1971. In 1969 it had 700 farms with an area of 68,720 acres (10.2% of the total land area), of which 31,840 acres were crop land; the average farm was 98.1 acres, valued (land and buildings) at \$72,033.

FISHERIES. The number of commercial fishermen in the state in 1970 (US census) was 310; value of all fish landed in 1972, \$12.1m.

MINING. The small mineral output, mostly stone, sand and gravel, was valued (1971) at \$4.4m.

INDUSTRY. Total civilian employment in 1972 was 388,400, of which 119,400 were manufacturing, 237,000 non-manufacturing and 32,000 farm, household and self-employed. Manufacturing firms totalled 2,957 with payroll of \$895m.; average weekly earnings for production workers in manufacturing, \$124.43; value added by manufacture (1971), \$1,468.9m. Principal industries are metals and machinery, textiles and jewellery-silverware.

COMMUNICATIONS. In 1972, 4 railways operated 161 line-miles (345 track-miles). Of the 12 airports in 1972, 5 were state-owned, 5 privately owned and 2 federally owned. Theodore Francis Green airport at Warwick, near Providence, is served by 5 airlines, and handled 892,727 passengers and 25·3m. lb. of freight in 1972. The state had (1 Jan. 1972) 5,206 miles of road, of which 1,054 were state-owned. In 1971, 496,694 motor vehicles were registered. Waterborne freight through the Port of Providence (1971) totalled 9·3m. tons. There are 22 radio stations and 4 television stations in the state.

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

Rhode Island Manual. Prepared by the Secretary of State. Providence
An Introduction to the Economy of Rhode Island. Issue by the Rhode Island Development Council.
 Providence, 1953
Providence Journal Almanac: A Reference Book for Rhode Islanders. Providence. Annual
Rhode Island Basic Economic Statistics. Rhode Island Development Council. Providence,
 1972

STATE LIBRARY. Rhode Island State Library, State House, Providence 02908. *State Librarian:*
 Elliott E. Andrews.

SOUTH CAROLINA

GOVERNMENT. South Carolina, first settled permanently in 1670, was one of the 13 original states of the Union. The present constitution dates from 1895, when it went into force without ratification by the electorate. The General Assembly consists of a Senate of 46 members, elected for 4 years (half retiring biennially), and a House of Representatives of 124 members, elected for 2 years. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 4 years. Only registered citizens have the right to vote. At the 1972 presidential election Nixon polled 477,044, McGovern 184,559 and Schmitz 10,075. South Carolina sends to Congress 2 senators and 6 representatives.

The capital is Columbia.

Governor: John C. West (D.), 1971–75 (\$35,000).

Secretary of State: O. Frank Thornton (D.) (\$30,000).

AREA AND POPULATION. Area 30,225 sq. miles. Census population, 1 April 1970, 2,590,516, an increase of 8·7% since 1960. Births, 1970, were 52,283 (20·1 per 1,000 population); deaths, 22,762 (8·8); infant deaths, 1,197 (22·9 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 57,887 (22·3); divorces, 5,829 (2·3).

The population in 5 census years (with distribution by sex, 1970) was:

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	679,161	835,843	331	65	1,515,400	49·7
1930	944,049	793,681	959	76	1,738,765	56·8
1950	1,293,405	822,077	554	—	2,117,927	69·9
1960	1,551,022	829,291	1,098	946	2,382,594	78·7
			All others			
			3,588			
1970	1,794,430	789,040			2,590,516	85·7
Male	891,573	376,912		3,602	1,272,087	—
Female	775,268	412,129		3,443	1,318,429	—

Of the total population in 1970, 1,232,195 persons (47·6%) were urban (41·2% in 1960); those 21 years old or older numbered 1,467,299.

Populations of large towns at the 1970 census (with those of associated metropolitan areas): Columbia (capital), 113,542 (322,880); Charleston, 66,945 (303,849); Greenville, 61,208 (299,502); Spartanburg, 44,546; Rockhill, 33,846; Anderson, 27,556.

EDUCATION. Desegregation has been introduced in the state's educational system. In 1972-73 the total public-school enrolment was 643,124; there were 379,710 white pupils and 263,414 Negro pupils. The total number of teachers was 26,915, average salary was \$7,778 in elementary and \$8,316 in secondary schools.

For higher education the state operates the University of South Carolina, founded at Columbia in 1801, with, 1970-71, 17,037 enrolled students; Clemson University, founded in 1893, with (1969) 7,185 students; Citadel College, at Charleston, with 2,622 students; Winthrop College for girls, Rock Hill, with 4,129 students; Medical College of S. Carolina, at Charleston, with 1,185 students; S. Carolina State College (for Negroes), at Orangeburg, with 2,425 students, and Francis Marion College, at Florence, with 906 students.

There are also 164 private elementary and high schools with total enrolment of 38,762 pupils, and 30 private and denominational colleges and junior colleges with enrolment of 21,756 students.

WELFARE. Old-age assistance was being granted in May 1972 to 18,948 persons, who received an average of \$48.97 per month; 25,678 families (73,368 dependent children) received \$75.36 monthly; 2,244 blind, \$67.28; 14,095 totally disabled, \$57.17. In 1973 the state had 86 hospitals (11,438 beds) listed by the South Carolina Department of Health and Environmental Control.

On 17 Sept. 1972 state prisons held 3,258 inmates.

The last execution was in 1962. Since 1930, executions (by electrocution) numbered 162; 30 whites (including 1 woman) and 90 Negroes (1 woman) for murder and 5 whites and 37 Negroes for rape.

FINANCE. For the fiscal year ending 30 June 1971 (US Census Bureau figures) general revenues were \$976m. For 1970-71, general expenditures were \$998m. (education \$445m.; highways, \$159m.).

On 30 June 1971 the net long-term debt was \$389,923,000.

Per capita personal income (1972) was \$3,448.

AGRICULTURE. In 1973 there were 49,000 farms covering a farm area of 8m. acres. The average farm was of 163 acres. Of the 33,883 commercial farms in 1970, there were 1,056 of 1,000 acres or more; tenant-farmers operated 24.1% of all farms; tenants numbered 12,412; employment averaged 78,000, 20,000 being hired workers.

Cash receipts from farm marketing in 1971 amounted to \$288m. for crops and \$179m. for livestock. Chief crops are tobacco (accounting for 21.6% of cash receipts), cotton (8.4%), soybeans (10.8%), peaches (5%); livestock accounted for 38.3% of cash receipts. Production, 1971: Tobacco, 131m. lb.; cotton, 308m. bales (of 500 lb.); peaches, 220m. lb.; soybeans, 21,375 bu. Livestock on farms, 1 Jan. 1971: 661,000 all cattle, 1,500 sheep and 633,000 swine.

FORESTRY. The forest industry is important; state and private forest land (1970), 12.05m. acres. National forests amounted to 590,755 acres.

MINING. Non-metallic minerals are of chief importance; value of mineral output in 1972 was \$72m., chiefly from cement, kaolin, clay, stone, sand and gravel, and vermiculite. South Carolina is one of only two states in the US which produce vermiculite. Commodities of minor importance produced include scrap mica, lime pyrite, feldspar, dimension stone and peat. Potentially economic reserves of phosphate and heavy minerals exist.

INDUSTRY. Industry, long ahead of agriculture in economic return, has moved ahead also in total employment in recent years. About 353,600 workers were employed in manufacturing industries in 1972, earning \$2,375m.; value added by manufacture was \$4,234.5m. in 1971. About 63,000 persons were in farm employment in 1972.

COMMUNICATIONS. In 1969 the length of railway in the state was 3,146 miles. There were, 1970, over 150 airports. Total highway mileage in the combined

highway system in 1973 was 37,020 miles. Motor vehicle registration numbered 1·41m. in 1972.

The state had 3 deep-water ports.

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

General Statistics on South Carolina, 1972. State Development Board, Columbia, 1972
Legislative Manual and Reference Book of South Carolina. Columbia. Annual
Reports of the South Carolina State Development Board. Columbia. Annual
South Carolina Statistical Abstract, 1972. South Carolina Budget and Control Board, Columbia, 1972

STATE LIBRARY. South Carolina State Library, Columbia.

SOUTH DAKOTA

GOVERNMENT. South Dakota was first visited in 1743 when Verendrye planted a lead plate (discovered in 1913) on the site of Fort Pierre, claiming the region for the French crown. Beginning with a trading post in 1794, it was settled from 1857 to 1861 when Dakota Territory was organized. It was admitted into the Union on 2 Nov. 1889. The constitution adopted in 1889 is still in force with 74 amendments.

Voters are all citizens 18 years of age or older who have complied with certain residential qualifications. The people reserve the right of the initiative and referendum. The Senate has 35 members, and the House of Representatives 75 members, all elected for 2 years, as are also the Governor and Lieut.-Governor. The state sends 2 senators and 2 representatives to Congress.

In the 1972 presidential election Nixon polled 166,476 votes, McGovern 139,945.

The capital is Pierre (population, 1970, 9,700). The state is divided into 64 organized counties and 2 unorganized, *i.e.*, with no local functions.

Governor: Richard Kneip (D.), 1973–74 (\$25,000).

Lieut.-Governor: William Dougherty (D.), 1973–74 (\$5,000 per biennium).

Secretary of State: Lorna Herseth (D.), 1973–74 (\$15,500).

AREA AND POPULATION. Area, 77,047 sq. miles, of which 660 sq. miles are water. Area administered by the Bureau of Indian Affairs, 1964, covered 4·94m. acres (10% of the state), of which 1,972,000 acres were held by tribes. The federal government, 1964, owned 3,409,000 acres or 7% of the total.

Census population, 1 April 1970, 666,257, a decrease of 2·1% since 1960. Births, 1970, were 11,634 (17·3 per 1,000 population); deaths, 6,704 (10); infant deaths, 216 (19·6 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 11,363 (16·9); divorces 1,403 (2·1).

Population in 5 federal censuses (with distribution by sex, 1960) was:

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	563,771	817	19,137	163	583,888	7·6
1930	669,453	646	21,833	101	692,849	9·0
1950	628,504	727	23,344	165	652,720	8·5
1960	653,098	1,114	25,794	336	680,514	8·9
			All others			
1970	630,333	1,627	33,547		666,257	8·8
Male	330,434	667	13,170		344,271	—
Female	322,664	447	13,132		336,243	—

Of the total population in 1970, 297,030 persons (43·4%) were urban (39·3% in 1960); 386,371 were 21 years of age or older; foreign-born whites numbered 18,333 in 1960.

Population of the chief cities (census of 1970) was: Sioux Falls, 72,488; Rapid City, 43,836; Aberdeen, 26,476; Huron, 14,299; Brookings, 13,717; Mitchell, 13,425; Watertown, 13,388.

RELIGION. The chief religious bodies are (1968): Lutherans with 171,456 members, Roman Catholics (142,692), Methodist (78,000), Congregational (19,087), Presbyterian (19,922), Baptist (19,000) and Episcopal (18,325).

EDUCATION. Elementary and secondary education are free from 6 to 21 years of age. Between the ages of 8 and 16, attendance is compulsory. In 1970, 166,305 pupils were attending elementary and high (including parochial) schools (8,898 classroom teachers). Teachers' salaries (1970) averaged \$7,500. Total expenditure on public schools (1970), \$112.6m.

The School of Mines at Rapid City, established 1885, had, autumn 1970, 111 instructors and 1,752 students; the State University at Brookings, 270 instructors and 6,256 students; the University of South Dakota, founded at Vermillion in 1882, 251 instructors and 8,276 students. Seven private colleges had 409 instructors and 5,885 students. The Government maintains Indian schools on its reservations and 2 outside at Flandreau and Pierre.

WELFARE. In 1969-70, 4,400 persons received as old-age assistance \$3,085,130; 111 blind persons received \$1,111,550; 1,436 permanently and totally disabled, \$1,076,125; 16,052 dependent children, \$9,019,602.

In 1970 the state had 65 hospitals (3,641 beds) listed by the South Dakota Health Department.

State prisons had, on 1 July 1970, 398 inmates (60 per 100,000 population). The death penalty was illegal from 1915 to 1938; since 1938, one person has been executed, in 1949 (by electrocution), for murder.

FINANCE. For the fiscal year ending 30 June 1970 (US Census Bureau figures) general revenues were \$265.8m. and general expenditures, \$250.8m. Taxes furnished \$95m. and federal grants, \$79.

The state has no debt.

Per capita personal income (1969) was \$3,051.

AGRICULTURE. In 1971, 45,500 farms had an acreage of 45m. with a total value of \$3,614m.; the average farm had 1,000 acres. Farm units are large; in 1969 there were only 3,295 farms of 50 acres or less, compared with 10,071 exceeding 1,000 acres. Of the 49,688 commercial farms, 1,164 sold produce valued at \$40,000 or over.

Cash income, 1971, from crops, \$227m. and from livestock and products, \$828m. South Dakota ranks first in the US as producer of sweet clover and blue grass and second in rye, flax and wild hay. The leading crops (1971) are maize (123m. bu.), wheat (69m. bu.), oats (125m. bu.) and barley (18m. bu.). The farm livestock on 1 Jan. 1971 included 4,543,000 cattle, 1.15m. sheep, 1.86m. swine. There are 110,000 bee colonies. Milk production, 1968, was 1.64m. lb. and egg production, 1,121m. The wool clip in 1968 amounted to 11.1m. lb.

FORESTRY. National forest area, 1968, 1,047,792 acres.

MINING. The mineral products include gold (593,101 troy oz. from the Homestake mine in 1969, leading all states, almost 40% of US total), sand and gravel (11.5m. short tons, 1969), silver (124,115 troy oz., 1969), feldspar (39,077 long tons) and gypsum (16,000 short tons). Mineral products, 1968, were valued at \$58.5m., of which gold accounts for \$22.7m.

INDUSTRY. Food processing is by far the largest industry with an annual value of \$94m., dairy, lumber and wood products, printing and publishing are other major industries with the electronic components rapidly growing. On

1 July 1970, manufacturing establishments numbered 925, and had 16,300 workers who earned \$61·7m.; value added by manufacture was \$171·2m.

COMMUNICATIONS. In 1968 the railways were 3,935 miles in length. In 1969 total road mileage was 83,941. Approved airports, 1968, numbered 77; approved private landing strips, 99. Registered passenger cars numbered 281,429 in 1969; trucks, 115,700; trailers, 34,600.

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

South Dakota Historical Collections. 1902-68

South Dakota Economic and Business Abstract, 1939-1962. Business Research Bureau, University of S. Dakota. Vermillion, 1963

South Dakota Legislative Manual. Department of Finance. Pierre, S.D. Biennial

Schell, H. S., *History of South Dakota.* Lincoln, Neb., 1961

White, H. L. and B., *Who's Who for South Dakota.* Pierre, S.D., 1956

TENNESSEE

GOVERNMENT. Tennessee, first settled in 1757, was admitted into the Union on 1 June 1796. The state has operated under 3 constitutions, the last of which was adopted in 1870 and has been since amended 10 times (first in 1953). Voters at an election may authorize the calling of a convention limited to altering or abolishing one or more specified sections of the constitution. The General Assembly consists of a Senate of 33 members and a House of Representatives of 99 members, senators elected for 4 years and representatives for 2 years. No clergyman of any denomination is eligible to either House. Qualified as electors are all citizens (with the usual residential and age (18) qualifications). Tennessee sends to Congress 2 senators and 8 representatives.

In the 1972 presidential election Nixon polled 813,147 votes, McGovern 357,293 and Schmitz 30,373.

For the Tennessee Valley Authority *see* p. 571.

The capital is Nashville. The state is divided into 95 counties.

Governor: Winfield Dunn (R.), 1970-74 (\$30,000).

Secretary of State: Joe C. Carr (D.), (\$20,000).

AREA AND POPULATION. Area, 42,244 sq. miles (482 sq. miles water). Census population, 1 April 1970, 3,923,687, an increase of 356,598 or 10% since 1960. Vital statistics, 1969: Births, 69,921 (17·5 per 1,000 population); deaths, 37,832 (9·5); infant deaths, 1,653 (22·4 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 44,305 (11·1); divorces, 15,286 (3·8).

Population in 5 census years (with distribution by sex, 1970) was:

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	1,711,432	473,088	216	53	2,184,789	52·4
1930	2,138,644	477,646	161	105	2,616,556	62·4
1950	2,760,257	530,603	339	334	3,291,718	78·8
1960	2,977,753	586,876	638	1,243	3,567,089	85·4
			All others 8,559			
1970	3,283,432	631,696			3,923,687	95·0
Male	1,596,572	296,221		4,142	1,896,935	—
Female	1,686,860	335,475		4,417	2,026,752	—

Of the population in 1970, 2,305,181 persons (58·7%) were urban (52·3% in 1960); those 20 years of age or older numbered 2,446,770.

The cities, with population, 1970, are Memphis, 770,120; Nashville (capital), 541,108; Knoxville, 400,337; Chattanooga, 304,927; Jackson, 39,996; Johnson City, 35,199; Kingsport, 31,938; Oak Ridge, 28,319. Standard metropolitan areas, 1970 census: Memphis, 653,976; Nashville, 448,444; Knoxville, 190,502; Chattanooga, 223,580.

RELIGION. The leading religious bodies are the Southern Baptists, with 679,053 members in 1956; Methodists, about 400,000; Negro Baptists, 250,000.

EDUCATION. School attendance has been compulsory since 1925 and the employment of children under 16 years of age in workshops, factories or mines is illegal.

In 1972 there were 1,789 public schools with 41,942 teachers (whose average salary was \$8,154) and a net enrolment of 936,047 pupils. Total expenditure for operating county and city public schools (kindergarten to Grade 12) in 1971-72, \$642m. Tennessee has 52 accredited colleges and universities with a total enrolment of 118,622 in 1968-69. The universities include the University of Tennessee, Knoxville (founded 1794), with 2,010 faculty and 23,536 students in 1972; Vanderbilt University, Nashville (1873), Tennessee State University (1912), the University of Tennessee at Chattanooga (1886) and Fisk University (1866).

WELFARE. Old-age assistance was granted (May 1973) to 45,909 persons, who received an average of \$55.09 per person; 1,641 blind persons, \$76.47 per person; 30,440 disabled persons, \$74.21 per person; 57,746 families with dependent children, \$104.05 per family.

In Sept. 1973 the state had 166 hospitals (23,076 beds) according to the Tennessee Department of Public Health; 7,096 patients were in mental hospitals.

There has been no execution since 1960; since 1930 there have been 22 whites and 44 Negroes executed (by electrocution) for murder and 5 whites and 22 Negroes for rape. A US Supreme Court ruling prohibits the use of capital punishment under present Tennessee law, except for first degree murder.

Prison population, 30 June 1972, 3,381.

The law prohibiting the inter-marriage of white and Negro was declared unconstitutional by the US Supreme Court in June 1967.

FINANCE. For the year ending 30 June 1972 (Tennessee Department of Finance and Administration, *Annual Report*) total revenue was \$1,380m. (taxation, \$882.5m.; federal aid, \$403m.), general expenditure for the year ending 30 June 1972 included education, \$302.6m.; highways, \$68.5m.; public welfare, \$387m.

Total net long-term on 30 June 1966 amounted to \$176.19m.

Per capita personal income (1972) was \$3,671.

AGRICULTURE. In 1969, 140,000 farms covered 15.4m. acres. The average farm was of 121 acres (only a few states had a smaller average) valued (1969), land and buildings, at \$24,178. In 1965, 54,060 farms (40%) were under 50 acres, while 847 farms had 1,000 acres or over; commercial farms numbered 76,352.

Cash income (1969) from crops was \$270.5m.; from livestock, \$407.2m. The cotton crop for 1969 was valued at \$48.5m. The tobacco crop (1969), all types, was valued at \$78.4m.

On 1 Jan. 1970 the domestic animals included 345,000 milch cows, 2,308,000 all cattle, 45,000 sheep, 926,000 swine.

FORESTRY. Forests occupy 13,695,000 acres (52% of total land area). The forest industry and industries dependent on it employ about 40,000 workers, earning \$150m. per year. Wood products are valued at over \$500m. per year. National forest area (1971) 601,000 acres.

MINING. Coalfields cover about 5,000 sq. miles; output in 1970 was 8.24m. short tons. In 1970 Tennessee led the states in the production of zinc (118,260 short tons), ball clay and pyrite and was the third largest producer of phosphate rock (3,149,000 long tons) and dimension marble. Other mineral products are copper 15.35m. short tons), mica, cement, sand and gravel, limestone. Total value of mineral products in 1969 was \$213,017,000.

INDUSTRY. The manufacturing industries include iron and steel working, but the most important products are chemicals, including synthetic fibres and allied products, and knit goods. In 1970, 4,956 manufacturing establishments employed 451,673 production workers, who received wages of \$690m.; value added by manufactures was \$3,344m.

TOURISM. More than 36m. out-of-state tourists visit Tennessee each year. Tourist-serving industries have annual gross receipts totalling \$25.2m. and employ some 73,000 persons. Tourists spent \$680m. in 1970.

COMMUNICATIONS. The state had (1970) 3,339 miles of railway and 42,856 miles of surfaced highways; total highways covered, 78,666 miles, 35,809 miles unpaved. The state is served by 115 intra-state bus companies, and 11 major airlines. Airports, 1970, numbered 101. Motor-vehicle registrations, 1970, totalled 2,489,030.

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

Tennessee Dept. of Finance, and Administration, Annual Report, 1971

Dept. of Education Annual Report for Tennessee, 1972

Survey of Current Business, 1972

Tennessee Blue Book. Secretary of State. Nashville

Tennessee Statistical Abstract, 1971. Knoxville, 1971

STATE LIBRARY. State Library and Archives, Nashville. *Librarian:* Miss K. Culbertson. *State Historian:* Dr S. Horn.

STATISTICS. Tennessee Dept. of Public Welfare, 1972.

TEXAS

GOVERNMENT. In 1836 Texas declared its independence of Mexico, and after maintaining an independent existence, as the Republic of Texas, for 10 years, it was on 29 Dec. 1845 received as a state into the American Union. The state's first settlement dates from 1686. The present constitution dates from 1876; it has been amended 212 times. The Legislature consists of a Senate of 31 members elected for 4 years (half their number retiring every 2 years), and a House of Representatives of 150 members elected for 2 years.

The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 2 years. Qualified electors are all citizens with the usual residential qualifications. Texas sends to Congress 2 senators and 24 representatives.

In the 1972 presidential election Nixon polled 2,298,468 votes, McGovern 1,154,109.

The capital is Austin. The state has 254 counties.

Governor: Dolph Briscoe (D.), 1973-75 (\$63,000).

Lieut.-Governor: William P. Hobby (D.), 1973-75 (\$4,800).

Secretary of State: Vacant.

AREA AND POPULATION. Area, 267,339 sq. miles (including 4,369 sq. miles of inland water). Census population, 1 Jan. 1970, 11,196,730, an increase of 16.9% since 1960. Vital statistics for 1971: Births, 229,807 (20.1 per 1,000 population); deaths, 93,310 (8.1); infant deaths, 4,486 (19.5 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 143,100 (12.5); divorces, 46,918 (4.3).

Population for 5 census years (with distribution by sex, 1960) was:

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	3,204,848	690,049	702	943	3,896,542	14.8
1930	4,967,172	854,964	1,001	1,578	5,824,715	22.1
1950	6,726,534	977,458	2,736	3,392	7,711,194	29.3
1960	8,374,831	1,187,125	5,750	9,848	9,579,677	36.5
			All others 80,484			
1970	9,696,569	1,419,677			11,196,730	42.7
Male	4,159,510	576,463	3,016	4,768	4,744,981	—
Female	4,215,321	610,662	2,734	4,080	4,834,696	—

Of the population in 1970, 8,921,000 persons (79.7%) were urban (75% in 1960); households numbered 3,432,000. Those 21 years old and older were 6,567,000. A census report, 1960, showed 1,417,810 persons with Spanish surnames, of whom 1,219,617 were natives of the state.

The largest cities, with census population in 1970, are:

Houston	1,232,802	Amarillo	127,010	Odessa	81,437
Dallas	844,401	Beaumont	115,919	Garland	78,380
San Antonio	654,153	Wichita Falls	97,564	Laredo	69,024
Fort Worth	393,476	Irving	97,262	San Angelo	63,884
El Paso	322,261	Waco	95,326	Galveston	61,809
Austin (capital)	251,808	Arlington	90,643	Midland	59,463
Corpus Christi	204,525	Abilene	89,653	Tyler	57,770
Lubbock	149,101	Pasadena	89,277	Port Arthur	57,371

Larger urbanized areas, 1970 estimate: Houston, 1·98m.; Dallas, 1·55m.; San Antonio, 864,014; Fort Worth, 762,086.

RELIGION. The largest religious bodies (1967) are the Roman Catholics (with 1,269,524 members), Baptists (1,732,238), Methodists (807,870), Churches of Christ (280,000), Lutherans (167,432), Presbyterians (184,933) and Episcopalians (130,773).

EDUCATION. In 1960 persons 25 years of age or older who reported no school years completed numbered 204,045 (4·1% of that age group), of whom 172,335 were whites and 31,710 were non-whites; of persons between the ages of 5 and 24, 2,269,120 (67%) were attending school. School attendance is compulsory for children from 7 to 17 years of age. In 1965-66 all of the public schools had either desegregated or were under a plan in which they had started desegregation. The estimated total enrolment in 1971 was 2,800,500.

In autumn 1972 public elementary schools (kindergarten through grade 8) had 1,483,189 enrolled pupils and 67,363 classroom teachers; secondary schools, 1,251,602 enrolled pupils and 59,570 classroom teachers. Teachers' salaries, 1972, estimate, averaged \$8,376. Estimated total public school expenditure, 1972, \$1,965m.

The state maintains 127 institutions of higher learning with an estimated enrolment, Sept. 1971, of 475,950 students. The largest institutions, with faculty numbers and student enrolment, were:

Founded	Institutions	Control	Students
1845	Baylor University, Waco	Baptist	6,808
1852	St Mary's University, San Antonio	R.C.	3,974
1869	Trinity University, San Antonio	Presb.	3,106
1873	Texas Christian University, Fort Worth	Christian	6,537
1876	Texas A. and M. Univ., College Station	State	14,684
1876	Prairie View Agr. and Mech. Coll., Prairie View	State	4,008
1883	University of Texas, Austin	State	38,900
1891	Hardin-Simmons University, Abilene	Baptist	1,610
1895	University of Texas, Arlington	State	13,569
1901	North Texas State University, Denton	State	15,579
1903	Texas Woman's University, Denton	State	5,810
1906	Abilene Christian College, Abilene	Church of Christ	3,290
1911	Southern Methodist University, Dallas	Methodist	10,016
1912	William Marsh Rice University, Houston	—	3,231
1913	University of Texas, El Paso	State	11,185
1923	Texas Technical University, Lubbock	State	21,313
1924	College of Arts and Industries, Kingsville	State	8,096
1934	University of Houston, Houston	State	26,475
1947	Texas Southern University, Houston	State	6,155

WELFARE. Old-age assistance was being granted in Aug. 1972 to 207,204 persons, who received an average of \$54.37 per month; aid was given to 3,764 blind persons (\$74.78 per month), to 120,011 families with 331,395 dependent children (average per family, \$114.84), and to 27,178 permanently and totally disabled persons (\$64.70).

In 1969, the state had 570 hospitals (73,641 beds) listed by the American Hospital Association; on 31 Dec. 1969 mental hospitals had 13,206 resident patients and institutions for the mentally retarded, 11,037 resident patients in 1970.

The prison system, Oct. 1972, held 16,121 men and women. Since 1968 there have been no executions. Total executions from 1930 through 1968 have been 297, of which 210 were for murder, 84 (including 71 Negroes) for rape and 3 for armed robbery.

Texas has adopted 11 laws governing the activities of trade unions. An Act of 1955 forbids the state's payment of unemployment compensation to workers engaged in certain types of strikes.

FINANCE. In the fiscal year ending 31 Aug. 1972 (US Census Bureau figures) general revenues were \$5,871,366,463; general expenditures, \$5,771,350,535 (education, \$1,648,155,978; welfare, \$774,442,591; highways, \$605,221,953).

Net long-term debt, 31 Aug. 1972, was \$794,295,042.

Texas is unique in the large revenue derived from the severance tax (*i.e.*, tax on the removal of oil, natural gas and sulphur from the soil or waters of the state) which in the 1971-72 fiscal year yielded \$312,465,844; tax on motor fuels yielded \$325,557,752; cigarette and tobacco taxes and licences \$232,286,927; sales tax, \$825,575,581.

Per capita personal income (1971) was \$3,726.

AGRICULTURE. Texas is one of the most important agricultural states of the Union. In 1959 (census) it had 227,071 farms (205,109 in 1964) covering 143,217,559 acres (141,714,031 acres in 1964); average farm was of 630·7 (690·9 in 1964) acres valued, land and buildings, at \$51,787 (\$79,625 in 1964). Large-scale commercial farms, highly mechanized, dominate in Texas; farms of 1,000 acres or more numbered 20,852 in 1964, a number far exceeding that of any other state; 26,426 farms sold produce valued at \$20,000 or more. But small-scale farming persists; in 1964, 38,471 farms were under 50 acres.

Soil erosion is serious in some parts. For some 97,297,000 acres drastic curative treatment has been indicated and for 51,164,000 acres, preventive treatment. In 1966 there were 183 soil-conservation districts embracing an area of 166·57m. acres, of which 144,366,000 acres were in farms and ranches.

Texas leads in production of cotton (2,782,000 bales from 4,735m. acres in 1971, preliminary); yield was 282 lb. per acre compared with the average of 461 lb. for all cotton states. It also occasionally leads in pecans (40m. lb., 1970, preliminary) and always in grain sorghum (330m. bu., 1970, preliminary). Other important crops, 1971 (preliminary), were maize (43m. bu.), winter wheat (31·4m. bu.), oats and barley (33,256m. bu. in 1970), rough rice (20·8m. cwt), peanuts (429,930m. lb.), oranges (4,200m. boxes in 1970), grapefruit (8,100m. boxes), and peaches, potatoes, sweet potatoes.

Cash income, 1971 (preliminary), from crops was \$1,174·1m.; from livestock, \$1,978·7m.

The state has a very great livestock industry, leading in the number of all cattle, 12·8m. on 1 Jan. 1972, and sheep, 3·5m.; it also had 355,000 milch cows, and 1·4m. swine. The wool clip in 1970 (preliminary) amounted to 30·8m. lb.; mohair, 16·0m. lb.

FORESTRY. National forests area under forest service administration (1967) 1,834,000 acres.

MINING. Texas leads all states by a wide margin in the production of crude petroleum and related minerals. In 1972 Texas had 34·22% of proved US petroleum reserves. Production, 1971: Crude petroleum, 1,182,371,058 bbls; natural gas, 9,571,000m. cu. ft; natural gasoline, 103,742,391 bbls; butane and propane gases, 131,793,909 bbls; cement, 34,584,000 bbls (of 376 lb.) in 1970; salt, 10,184m. short tons in 1970. Total value of mineral fuel products (excluding asphalt and coal, undisclosed), 1970, was \$6,402m. (highest of all states). Other minerals include carbon black (1,442m. lb. in 1969), helium (140,500m. cu. ft in 1969), crude gypsum (1,314m. short tons in 1969) granite and sandstone.

Total value of mineral products in 1970, \$6,402,000., leading all states.

INDUSTRY. The 1967 survey of manufactures showed manufacturing establishments numbering 12,722 employing 466,400 production workers earning \$2,617m.; value added by manufactures was \$10,922,400. Chemical industries along the Gulf Coast, such as the production of synthetic rubber and of primary magnesium (from sea-water), are increasingly important.

COMMUNICATIONS. The state maintained (30 Nov. 1972) 61,548 miles of rural roads; urban roads, 6,752. The railways (1970) had a total mileage of 19,733 miles, of which 13,825 miles were main lines. The port of Houston, connected by the Houston Ship Channel (50 miles long) with the Gulf of Mexico, is the largest inland cotton market of the world. Public airports, Nov. 1970, numbered 238; in addition, there were 443 private airports, of which 267 are open to the public. Motor registration in 1971, 7.9m.

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

Texas Almanac. Dallas, Biennial

MacCorkle, S. A., and Smith, D., *Texas Government.* 5th ed. New York, 1964

Patterson, C. P., and others, *State and Local Government in Texas.* New York, 1948

Richardson, R. N., *Texas, the Lone Star State.* 2nd ed. New York, 1958

Webb, W. P. (ed.), *The Handbook of Texas.* State Hist. Ass., Austin, 1952

LEGISLATIVE REFERENCE LIBRARY. Box 12488, Capitol Station, Austin, Texas 78811.
Director: James R. Sanders.

UTAH

GOVERNMENT. Utah, which had been acquired by the US during the Mexican war, was settled by Mormons in 1847, and organized as a Territory on 9 Sept. 1850. It was admitted as a state into the Union on 4 Jan. 1896 with boundaries as at present and adopted its present constitution at that time (now with 33 amendments). It sends to Congress 2 senators and 2 representatives.

The Legislature consists of a Senate (in part renewed every 2 years) of 30 members, elected for 4 years, and of a House of Representatives of 69 members elected for 2 years. The Governor is elected for 4 years. The constitution provides for the initiative and referendum. Electors are all citizens, who, not being insane or criminal, have the usual residential qualifications.

The capital is Salt Lake City. There are 29 counties in the state.

In the 1972 presidential election Nixon polled 323,643 votes, McGovern 126,304 and Schmitz 28,549.

Governor: Calvin L. Rampton (D.), 1973-77 (\$33,000).

Secretary of State: Clyde L. Miller (D.), 1973-77 (\$20,000).

Attorney-General: Vernon B. Romney (R.), 1973-77 (\$23,000).

AREA AND POPULATION. Area, 82,096 sq. miles, of which 2,577 sq. miles are water. The federal government (1967) owned 35,397,274 acres or 67.1 % of the area of the state. The area of unappropriated and unreserved lands was 22,828,247 acres. The Bureau of Indian Affairs in 1967 administered 2,155,825 acres, of which 2,155,825 acres were allotted to Indian tribes.

Census population, 1 April 1970, 1,059,273, an increase of 18.9 % since 1960. Births in 1970 were 28,331 (25.8 per 1,000 population); deaths, 7,477 (6.8); infant deaths, 400 (14.1 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 12,037 (11); divorces (1968), 2,691 (2.4).

Population at 5 federal censuses (with distribution by sex, 1970) was:

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	366,583	1,144	3,123	2,501	373,851	4.5
1930	499,967	1,108	2,869	3,903	507,847	6.2
1950	676,909	2,729	4,201	—	688,862	8.4
1960	873,828	4,148	6,961	5,207	890,627	10.8
1970	1,031,926	6,617	11,273	6,230	1,059,273	12.9
Male	508,997	3,987	5,492	3,089	523,265	6.4
Female	522,929	2,630	5,781	3,141	536,008	6.5

Of the total in 1970, 851,472 persons (80.4%) were urban (74.9% in 1960); 570,349 were 21 years of age or older.

The largest cities are Salt Lake City (capital), with a population (census, 1970) of 175,885 (urbanized area, 557,635); Ogden, 169,478; Provo, 53,131; Bountiful, 27,853; Orem, 25,729; and Logan 22,333.

RELIGION. Latter-day Saints (Mormons) form about 71.4% of the church membership of the state, with approximately 756,765 members in 1970; their church is a substantial property-owner. There were (1970) about 50,483 Catholics. Most Protestant denominations are represented.

EDUCATION. School attendance is compulsory for children from 6 to 18 years of age. There are 40 school districts. Teachers' salaries, 1970-71, averaged \$7,878. There were (autumn 1970) 304,002 pupils in public elementary and secondary schools. In 1970-71 estimated public school expenditure was \$137.2m.

The University of Utah (1850) (21,182 full-time students in 1970-71) is in Salt Lake City; the Utah State University (1890) (8,532 students in 1970-71) in Logan has 2 branch colleges. The Mormon Church maintains the Brigham Young University at Provo (1875) with 26,626 students. Other colleges include: Westminster College, Salt Lake City, 863 students; Weber State College, Ogden, 9,176; Southern Utah State College, Cedar City, 2,002; College of Eastern Utah, Price, 682; Snow College, Ephraim, 863; Dixie College, St George, 1,263; Utah Technical College, Salt Lake City, 3,279; Utah Technical College, Provo, 2,115; L.D.S. Business College, Salt Lake City, 902. Total college students, 1970-71, 77,485.

WELFARE. The state department of public welfare provided assistance to an average of 55,168 persons per month during the year 1970-71; 5,484 persons received old-age assistance of an average of \$120.06 per month; 40,357 persons, aid to dependent children, \$61.53; 220 persons, aid to the blind, \$111.41; 6,334 persons, aid to the disabled, \$152.34; 1,117 persons, general assistance, \$78.26; 1,656 persons, foster care, \$72.73. Total expenditure of the department for assistance, welfare and administration, 1970-71, was \$51,828,784.

In 1973, the state had 43 hospitals (4,687 beds) listed by the Utah Department of Social Services.

The number of inmates of the state prison on 21 Sept. 1971 was 576. There have been no executions since 1958; since 1930 total executions have been 13 (12 by shooting, 1 by hanging—the condemned man has choice), all whites, and all for murder.

FINANCE. For the year ending 30 June 1970 general revenue was \$473.5m. while general expenditures were \$473.5m. (\$240.2m. for education, \$112.8m. for highways and \$66.7m. for social services. Authorized expected revenue and expenditure for 1970-71, \$494.17m.

The net long-term debt on 30 June 1969 amounted to \$58.7m.

Per capita personal income (1973) was \$3,442.

AGRICULTURE. In 1971 Utah had 14,500 farms with a total area of 13.4m. acres (39.3% of the total land area), of which 2,155,186 acres were crop land, 322,047 were pasture and 10,922,047 for other use. 1,348,627 acres had irrigation; the average farm was of 924 acres.

Of the total surface area (52,721,500 acres, including 2,577 sq. miles of water), 9% is severely eroded and only 9.4% is free from erosion; the balance is moderately eroded.

Cash income, 1970, from crops, \$42.4m. and from livestock, \$174.5m. The principal crops (1970) are: Barley (threshed), 7.35m. bu.; wheat (spring and winter, threshed), 5.98m. bu.; oats (threshed), 1.16m. bu.; Irish potatoes (100 lb. bags), 1.1m.; sugar-beet, 480,000 tons; hay (alfalfa, sweet clover and lespedeza), 1.59m. tons; alfalfa seed, 3.6m. lb.; corn, 1.06m. tons; apples, 28m. lb.; cherries (sweet and tart), 6.4m. lb.; peaches, 13m. lb.; pears, 8.6m. lb.; tomatoes, 41m. lb. In 1970 there were 1.06m. sheep; 135,000 milch cows;

840,000 all cattle; 59,000 swine. The 1970 wool clip yielded 9·9m. lb. of wool; 834m. lb. of milk were produced; and 2·84m. chickens produced 263m. eggs and 1·2m. broilers.

FORESTRY. Area of national forests, 1970, was 9,088,986 acres, of which 8·01m. acres were under forest service administration.

MINING (1970). Production of principal minerals: Copper, 305,800 short tons; gold, 420,000 troy oz.; petroleum, 27·4m. bbls; lead, 89·8m. lb.; silver, 6,115,000 troy oz.; zinc, 79m. lb. Total value of mineral production, 1969, \$542·6m.

INDUSTRY. In 1971 the 1,403 manufacturing establishments had 56,700 workers, who earned \$831m. in 1970; value added by manufacture was (1970) \$783·5m. Leading manufactures by value added (1970): primary metals, ordinances and transport, food, fabricated metals and machinery, petroleum products.

COMMUNICATIONS. On 1 July 1971 the state had over 3,000 miles of railways. There were 89 airports (51 municipal, 32 private, 6 commercial. The state has about 38,000 miles of highway. In 1970 there were 506,564 motors registered.

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

- Compiled Digest of Administrative Reports.* Secretary of State. Salt Lake City. Annual
Statistical Abstract of Government in Utah. Utah Foundation. Salt Lake City. Annual
A Statistical Abstract of Utah's Economy. Bureau of Economic and Business Research, University of Utah, 1964
 Writers' Program. *A Guide to the State.* New York, 1954
 Arrington, L., *Great Basin Kingdom: an economic history of the Latter-Day Saints, 1830-1900.* Cambridge, Mass., 1958
 Nelson, E., *Utah's Economic Patterns.* Salt Lake City, 1956

VERMONT

GOVERNMENT. Vermont, first settled in 1724, was admitted into the Union as the fourteenth state on 4 March 1791. The first constitution was adopted by convention at Windsor, 2 July 1777, and established an independent state government; in 1793 a new constitution was adopted which, with amendments, is still in force. Amendments are proposed by two-thirds vote of the Senate each decennium, and must be accepted by two sessions of the Legislature; they are then submitted to popular vote. The state Legislature, consisting of a Senate of 30 members and a House of Representatives of 150 members (both elected for 2 years), meets in Jan. in odd-numbered years. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 2 years. Electors are all citizens who possess certain residential qualifications and have taken the freeman's oath set forth in the constitution.

The state is divided into 14 counties; there are 246 towns and cities. The state sends to Congress 2 senators and 1 representative, who are elected by the voters of the entire state.

In the 1972 presidential election Nixon polled 117,149 votes, McGovern 68,174. The capital is Montpelier (8,609, census of 1970).

Governor: Thomas Salmon (D.), 1973-74 (\$25,000).

Lieut.-Governor: Leo Connor (D.) (\$12,000).

Secretary of State: Richard C. Thomas (R.) (\$13,000).

AREA AND POPULATION. Area, 9,267 sq. miles, of which 333 sq. miles are inland water. Census population, 1 April 1970, 444,732, an increase of 14% since 1960. Births, 1971, were 7,817 (17·1 per 1,000 population); deaths, 4,460 (9·7); infant deaths, 117 (15 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 4,597; divorces (1969), 769.

Population at 4 census years (with distribution by sex, 1960) was:

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	354,298	1,621	26	11	355,956	39.0
1930	358,966	568	36	41	359,611	38.8
1950	377,188	443	30	48	377,747	40.7
1960	389,092	519	57	172	389,881	42.0
			All others			
Male	191,321	289	133		191,743	—
Female	197,771	230	137		198,138	—

Of the population in 1970, 142,889 persons (32.2%) were urban (38.5% in 1960); those 21 years of age or older (1960), 230,645; there were (1960) 23,218 foreign-born whites. Households numbered 110,732. The largest cities are Burlington, with a population in 1970 of 38,633; Rutland, 19,293; Barre, 10,209.

RELIGION. The principal denominations are Roman Catholic (with 142,465 members in 1970), United Church of Christ (26,749 in 1970), United Methodist (22,699 in 1970), Protestant Episcopal (13,301 in 1970), Baptist (8,000 in 1970) and Unitarian-Universalist (2,054 in 1970).

EDUCATION. School attendance during the full school term is compulsory for children from 7 to 16 years of age, or to have completed the 10th grade. In 1971-72 the 355 public elementary schools had 65,681 enrolled pupils; the 68 public high schools had 39,579 pupils; the 23 parochial schools had 8,687 pupils, and the 3 teachers' colleges had 2,965 students. Full-time teachers for public elementary and secondary schools numbered 6,169. Teachers' salaries for 1971-72 averaged \$8,494. The University of Vermont (1791) had 6,998 students; Middlebury College (1800), 1,890 students; Norwich University (1834), 929 students; St Michael's College, Winooski, 1,311 students. Total expenditure for education, 1971-72, was an estimated \$104m., exclusive of capital outlay.

WELFARE. Old-age assistance was being granted in Sept. 1972 to 4,163 persons, drawing an average of \$77.60 per month; aid to needy families with children was being granted to 20,033 persons including 14,023 children, drawing an average of \$65.03 per month; aid to the blind was being granted to 86 persons, drawing an average of \$103.19; and aid to the permanently and totally disabled was being granted to 2,632 persons, drawing an average of \$115.19; medical assistance was being granted for approximately 18,963 persons with an average benefit of \$79.50.

In July 1972 the state had 18 general hospitals (2,252 beds), 2 mental hospitals (1,474 beds) and 1 T.B. hospital (50 beds). There was 1 federal general hospital with 175 beds.

During 1972-73 there was an average of 2,444 people under the supervision or in the custody of the Department of Corrections. There is no capital punishment in Vermont.

FINANCE. The general revenue for the year ending 30 June 1971 (US Census Bureau figures) was \$270.6m. (\$141m. from taxation and \$91.9m. from federal aid) while general expenditure was \$304.5m. (education, \$107.7m.; highways, \$73.5m., and public welfare, \$43.9m.).

Total net long-term debt, 1 July 1971, was \$241,082,000.

Per capita personal income (1971) was \$3,638.

AGRICULTURE. Agriculture is the most important industry. In 1969 the state contained 6,874 farms with a total area of 1,915,520 acres, of which 836,246 acres were crop land; the average farm was of 279 acres valued, land and buildings, at \$62,347. Cash income, 1971, from livestock and products, \$155.4m.; from crops, \$15.1m. The 4,000 dairy farms produce 2,000m. lbs of milk annually. The chief agricultural crops are hay, apples and potatoes. Vermont leads in apple products, of which the output, 1972, was 340,000 gallons of syrup valued at \$3.4m.

In 1972 Vermont had 205,000 milch cows, 352,000 all cattle, 6,000 sheep, 5,500 swine and 18,000 horses.

FORESTRY. In 1971 there was cut 75·5m. bd ft hardwood and 49·7m. bd ft softwood. In addition, 62,338 cords of softwood pulpwood and boltwood and 59,164 cords of hardwood pulpwood and boltwood were produced, and the equivalent of 8,251 cords of softwood and 18,194 cords of hardwood chipped from mill waste.

National forests area (1972), 242,309 acres. There are 33 state forests and 36 state parks with a total acreage of 118,760.

MINING. Stone, chiefly granite, marble and slate, is the leading mineral produced in Vermont, contributing about 71 % of the total value of mineral products. Other products include asbestos, talc, lime, clay, light aggregate, peat, sand and gravel. Total value of mineral products, 1971, \$36,284,000.

INDUSTRY. In 1971, 753 manufacturing establishments employed 37,850 production workers who earned \$303m.; value added by manufacture was \$556·3m.

COMMUNICATIONS. There were, in 1972, 729 miles of main line railway. There were 23 airports, of which 11 were state operated, 3 municipally owned and 9 privately owned but open to public use. The state maintained (1972) 2,495 miles of paved and gravelled state highways and aided towns and cities in the maintenance of 2,603 miles of state aid highways and 9,097 miles of town highways. Motor vehicle registrations, 1972, 301,659.

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

Legislative Directory. Secretary of State, Montpelier. Biennial
Vermont Year-book, formerly *Walton's Register*. Chester, Annual

STATE LIBRARY. Vermont Dept. of Libraries, Montpelier. *State Librarian*: Kathryn R. Nelson.

VIRGINIA

GOVERNMENT. The first English Charter for settlements in America was that granted by James I in 1606 for the planting of colonies in Virginia. The state was one of the 13 original states in the Union. Virginia lost just over one-third of its area when West Virginia was admitted into the Union (1863). The present constitution dates from 1971.

The General Assembly consists of a Senate of 40 members, elected for 4 years, and a House of Delegates of 100 members, elected for 2 years. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 4 years. Qualified as electors are (with few exceptions) all citizens 18 years of age, fulfilling certain residential qualifications, who have registered. The state sends to Congress 2 senators and 10 representatives.

In the 1972 presidential election Nixon polled 988,493 votes, McGovern 438,887 and Schmitz 19,721.

The state capital is Richmond; the state contains 96 counties and 35 independent cities.

Governor: Mills E. Godwin Jr (R.), 1974-78 (\$50,000).

Lieut.-Governor: John N. Dalton (R.).

Secretary of the Commonwealth: Patricia Perkinson (R.) (\$12,000).

AREA AND POPULATION. Area, 39,780 sq. miles, including 1,037 sq. miles of inland water. Census population, 1 April 1970, 4,648,484, an increase of 671,051 or 17·2 % since 1960. In 1972 there were 75,078 births (15·8 per 1,000 population); 40,886 deaths (8·6); 1,524 infant deaths (20·3 per 1,000 live births); 55,863 marriages, and 14,155 divorces.

Population for 5 federal census years (with distribution by sex, 1970) was:

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	1,389,809	671,096	539	168	2,061,612	51.2
1930	1,770,441	650,165	779	466	2,421,851	60.7
1950	2,581,555	734,211	1,056	758	3,318,680	83.2
1960	3,142,443	816,258	2,155	4,725	3,966,949	99.6
			All others			
1970	3,761,514	861,368	25,612		4,648,484	116.9
Male	1,864,716	419,248	13,157		2,297,121	—
Female	1,896,798	442,120	12,455		2,351,373	—

Of the total population in 1970, 2,935,000 persons (63.1 %) were urban (55.6 % in 1960); those 21 years of age or older numbered 2.79m.

The population (census of 1970) of the principal cities was: Norfolk, 268,331 (urbanized area, Norfolk-Portsmouth, 681,000); Richmond, 248,074; Newport News, 137,348 (Newport News-Hampton, 295,500); Hampton, 118,584; Alexandria, 109,841; Portsmouth, 109,827; Roanoke, 90,955; Lynchburg, 53,134; Danville, 46,029; Charlottesville, 38,047; Petersburg, 35,610.

RELIGION. The principal churches are the Baptists, Methodists, Protestant Episcopal and Presbyterian.

EDUCATION. Elementary and secondary instruction is free, and for ages 6-17 attendance is compulsory. No child under 12 may be employed in any mining or manufacturing work.

In 1971-72 the 140 school districts had, in primary schools, 696,284 pupils and 30,083 teachers and in public high schools, 487,919 pupils and 22,452 teachers. Teachers' salaries (1972) averaged \$9,084. Total expenditure on education, 1971-72, was \$1,040m. The more important institutions for higher education (1973) were:

Founded	Name and place of college	Staff	Students
1693	William and Mary College, Williamsburg (State)	458	5,381
1749	Washington and Lee University, Lexington	151	1,614
1776	Hampden-Sydney College, Hampden-Sydney (Pres.)	55	695
1819	University of Virginia, Charlottesville (State)	1,200	12,300
1832	Randolph-Macon College, Ashland (Methodist)	72	751
1832	University of Richmond, Richmond (Baptist)	302	5,290
1838	Virginia Commonwealth University, Richmond	2,000	15,068
1839	Virginia Military Institute, Lexington (State)	100	1,072
1865	Virginia Union University, Richmond	81	1,137
1872	Virginia Polytechnic Institute, Blacksburg (State)	1,485	13,976
1882	Virginia State College, Petersburg	216	3,222
1930	Old Dominion University, Norfolk	421	9,612

WELFARE. In 1938 Virginia established a system of old-age assistance under the Federal Security Act; in June 1973, 13,727 persons were drawing an average grant of \$76.42; aid to permanently and totally disabled, 12,806 persons, average grant \$97.28; aid to dependent children, 46,169 persons, average grant \$47.94; general relief, 6,946 cases, average grant \$98.45.

In 1973 the state had 127 hospitals (36,938 beds) listed by the American Hospital Association.

Marriage between white and 'non-white' persons is prohibited.

There was no execution in 1971; executions (by electrocution) since 1930 totalled 95, including 17 whites and 58 Negroes for murder and 20 Negroes for rape. Prison population, 31 Dec. 1971, 4,981 in federal and state prisons.

FINANCE. General revenue for the year ending 30 June 1973 was \$2,615,289,408 (taxation, \$1,322,268,616, and federal aid, \$581,794,425; general expenditures, \$2,473,366,057 (\$1,019,688,112 for education, \$450,306,098 for highways and \$216,706,098 for public welfare).

Total net long-term debt, 30 June 1973, amounted to \$87,621,294.

Per capita personal income (1972) was \$4,258.

AGRICULTURE. In 1969 there were 65,000 farms with an area of 10·65m. acres; average farm had 165 acres and was valued at \$47,000.

Income, 1972, from crops, \$277m., and from livestock and livestock products, \$389m. The chief crops are tobacco (1·75m. lb. in 1971), corn, wheat, oats, potatoes, sweet potatoes, peanuts (2·99m. lb. in 1971) and apples.

Animals on farms on 1 Jan. 1973 included 172,000 milch cows, 1·57m. all cattle, 162,000 sheep (1972) and 644,000 swine.

FORESTRY. National forests, 1971, covered 1,531,000 acres.

MINING (1972). Coal is the most important mineral, with output of 33,995,841 short tons. Lead and zinc ores (596,297 short tons), stone, sand and gravel, lime and titanium ore are also produced. Total mineral output was 57m. tons.

INDUSTRY. The manufacture of cigars and cigarettes and of rayon and allied products and the building of ships lead in value of products. In 1971, 4,543 manufacturing establishments employed 351,000 workers; valued added by manufacture was \$5,173m.

COMMUNICATIONS. In 1968 there were 3,951 miles of state-owned railways. There were, in 1971, 192 airports, of which 52 were publicly owned. The state highways system, 30 June, 1971, had 50,000 miles of highways, of which 7,630 miles were primary roads. Motor registrations, 1971, 2·4m.

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

Statistical Abstract of Virginia. 2 vols. Charlottesville, 1967-70

Dabney, V., *Virginia, the new Dominion.* 1971

Gottmann, J., *Virginias In our Century.* Charlottesville, 1969

STATE LIBRARY. Virginia State Library, Richmond 23219. *State Librarian:* Donald R. Haynes.

WASHINGTON

GOVERNMENT. Washington, formerly part of Oregon, was created a Territory in 1853, and was admitted into the Union as a state on 11 Nov. 1889. Its settlement dates from 1811. The constitution, adopted in 1889, has had 61 amendments. The Legislature consists of a Senate of 49 members elected for 4 years, half their number retiring every 2 years, and a House of Representatives of 98 members, elected for 2 years. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 4 years. The state sends 2 senators and 7 representatives to Congress.

Qualified as voters are (with some exceptions) all citizens 18 years of age, having the usual residential qualifications.

In the 1972 presidential election Nixon polled 837,135 votes, McGovern 568,334 and other candidates 65,378.

The capital is Olympia (population, 1970, 23,111; estimate, 1973, 24,200). The state contains 39 counties.

Governor: Daniel Jackson Evans (R.), 1973-77 (\$32,500).

Lieut.-Governor: John A. Cherberg (D.), 1973-77 (\$10,000).

Secretary of State: A. Ludlow Kramer (R.), 1973-77 (\$15,000).

AREA AND POPULATION. Area, 68,192 sq. miles, of which 1,622 sq. miles are inland water. Lands owned by the federal government, 1971, were 12·6m. acres or 29·6% of the total area. Census population, 1 April 1970, 3,409,169, an increase of 555,955 or 19·5% since 1960. Births, 1971, were 55,304 (16·1 per 1,000 population); deaths, 30,318 (8·8); infant deaths, 1,008 (18·2 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 40,981; divorces and annulments, 18,966.

Population in 5 federal census years (with distribution by sex, 1970) was:

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic and others	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	1,109,111	6,058	10,997	15,824	1,141,990	17.1
1930	1,521,661	6,840	11,253	23,642	1,563,396	23.3
1950	2,316,496	30,691	13,816	17,960	2,378,963	35.6
1960	2,751,675	48,738	21,076	31,725	2,853,214	42.8
1970	3,251,055	71,308	33,386	53,420	3,409,169	51.2
Male	1,612,802	37,837	16,678	26,430	1,693,747	—
Female	1,638,253	33,471	16,708	26,990	1,715,422	—

Of the total population in 1970, 2,476,468 persons (72.6%) were urban (68.1% in 1960); 2,057,714 were 21 years of age or older; foreign-born, 156,020.

There are 22 Indian reservations, the largest being the Yakima, which contains 1,118,171 acres. Indian reservation acreage includes (1972) 2,481,446 acres, of which 1,927,974 acres are owned by the various tribes, and 553,356 acres by individual Indians. Indians living in or near reservation in 1972, 18,001.

Leading cities are Seattle, with a population (1973 estimate) of 515,000; Spokane, 172,400; Tacoma, 155,500; Bellevue, 63,000; Everett, 53,400; Yakima, 45,875; Vancouver, 44,400; Bellingham, 40,200; Bremerton, 35,975; Longview, 29,200; Richland, 26,600; Renton, 26,250; Edmonds, 24,600; Walla Walla, 23,450. Urbanized areas (1970 census): Seattle-Everett, 1,238,107; Tacoma, 332,521; Spokane, 229,620.

RELIGION. Chief religious bodies (1968) are the Roman Catholic (409,007), Lutheran (195,026), Methodist (134,179), Presbyterian (113,044), Baptist (81,504), Latter Day Saints (68,095), Episcopalian (58,383), Congregationalist (33,489), Disciples of Christ (33,132).

EDUCATION. Education is given free to all children between the ages of 6 and 21 years, and is compulsory for children from 8 to 16 years of age. In Oct. 1972 the 1,056 elementary schools had 16,889 classroom teachers and 412,792 pupils, 188 junior high schools, 63 middle schools and 296 high schools had 14,094 classroom teachers and 377,710 pupils. In 1972-73 the average salary of teaching staff was \$10,592. There were 1,742 teachers of handicapped children. The total expenditure on public elementary and secondary schools for the school year 1971-72 was \$751.6m. In Oct. 1972 an estimated 229 private and parochial elementary and secondary schools had 44,555 elementary and high school pupils.

The University of Washington, founded 1861, at Seattle, had, autumn 1973, 34,500 students; the University of Washington, founded 1861, at Seattle, had, autumn 1973, 34,500 students; the University of Puget Sound, Tacoma (the largest private university in the state) 4,166 students; and Washington State University at Pullman, founded 1890, for science and agriculture, had 14,733 students. The 4 state colleges had 23,353 students. Twenty-seven community colleges had (1971) a total enrolment of 122,856 students (71,729 full-time equivalent).

WELFARE. Old-age assistance is provided for persons 65 years of age or older without adequate resources (and not in need of continuing home care) who are residents of the state. In July 1973, 17,200 old people were drawing an average of \$73.43 per month; aid to 141,068 dependents in 43,850 families averaged \$217.46 per family monthly; to 500 blind persons, \$103.49 per person monthly; to 28,490 totally disabled, \$111.77 monthly. 6,573 persons, under foster care, received payments of \$138.85 per person.

In the year 1972-73 the 3 state hospitals for mental illness had a daily average of 1,995 patients; schools for handicapped children, 3,432 residents.

Total unemployment in 1972 averaged 129,700 (9.1% of the labour force). In 1972 unemployment insurance system covered 69,904 employers with average employment of 883,896. Benefits to 146,941 beneficiaries ranged from \$17 to \$78 per week and averaged (1972-73) \$60.41.

The average daily adult population in state prisons for 1972-73 was 2,529. Since 1963 there have been no executions; total 1930-63 (by hanging) was 47, including 40 whites, 5 Negroes and 2 other races, all for murder, except 1 white for kidnapping.

In 1973 the state had 115 licensed general hospitals (12,932 beds) and 5 licensed psychiatric hospitals (252 beds).

FINANCE. For the year ending 30 June 1971 (US Census Bureau figures) the state's total revenue was \$2,185,468,000 (\$1,126.35m. from taxes and \$420,358,000 from federal aid); general expenditure was \$2,028,777,000 (education, \$941,249,000; highways, \$343,526,000, and public welfare, \$330,757,000).

Total net long-term debt on 30 June 1971 was \$788,404,000.

Per capita personal income (1972) was \$4,476.

ECONOMIC ACTIVITY. Traditionally the state's economy has been based on agriculture, forestry, fishing and mining. However, manufacturing, led by the aircraft and aerospace industry, has steadily increased since the Second World War and, by 1964, had become the state's leading primary industry.

AGRICULTURE. Agriculture is constantly growing in value because of more intensive and diversified farming and will be further aided as the 1m.-acre Columbia Basin Irrigation Project proceeds. Irrigated land in farms (1969) amounted to 1,224,238 acres.

In 1969 there were 34,033 farms with an acreage of 17,559,187, of which 4,366,906 acres were harvested crop land; average farm was of 515.9 acres with a value of \$115,487; 3,708 farms had less than 10 acres and 3,646 farms had 1,000 acres and over. Realized net income per farm in 1972 was \$9,803 compared with a national average of \$6,856.

Agriculture is diversified, with 39 commodities each worth over \$1m. in 1970. Value of farm production, 1972, was \$1,145.84m. (from crops, \$744.23m.; from speciality products, including flowers, bulbs, Christmas trees, \$48m., and from livestock, \$353.61m.). Wheat, the leading farm commodity, was valued at \$256.37m. Cattle and calves were second at \$151.32m. Other major commodities are milk (\$149.03m.), apples (\$93.81m.), hay, potatoes and sugar-beet. Washington was the leading state in production of apples, hops, dry peas and spearmint, and second in winter wheat, Bartlett pears, green peas, asparagus, alfalfa seed and peppermint.

On 1 Jan. 1972 animals on farms included 243,000 milch cows, 1.36m. all cattle, 112,000 sheep and 81,000 swine. The wool clip in 1970 amounted to 1,371,000 lb.

FORESTRY. From the early 1900s to about 1940 the state ranked first in annual bd ft of lumber, but is now third to Oregon and California, producing 10% of the nation's lumber (3,705m. bd ft in 1972). The state is second to Georgia as a producer of woodpulp (3,308,000 short tons in 1971) and second to Oregon in production of plywood (12% of national total, 1,800m. sq. ft in 1970). Timber harvested in 1972 was 7,079.5m. bd ft. The national forest lands of the state had (1971) an area of 9,087,523 acres.

FISHING. Washington ranks second only to Alaska in the catch of salmon and halibut, and in the production of canned salmon. Value of sea products in 1972 was \$39,684,417 catch value, \$95,806,612 processed value. Total weight of fish caught, 126,717,916 lb., including salmon, 33,956,086 lb.; halibut, 2,606,050 lb.; oysters, 7,459,249 lb.; other shellfish, 16,534,063 lb., bottom fish, 37,962,918 lb., and other foodfish, 28,199,550 lb.

MINING (1971). Production of principal minerals: Sand and gravel, 22.7m. short tons; cement, 6.2m. bbls; stone, 12.4m. short tons; zinc, 5,782 short tons; coal, 1.13m. short tons; lead, 5,177 short tons; clays, 255,000 short tons. Uranium ore is also mined but production figures are not disclosed. Total mineral output in 1971 was valued at \$94.6m.

INDUSTRY. In 1971, 220,700 workers earned \$2,016.8m.; value added by manufacture was \$4,117m. Aircraft and aerospace manufacture, lumber and wood products, pulp and paper, plywood, food processing, machinery, metals, shipbuilding and chemicals are the major manufacturing industries.

With about 20% of potential water-power resources of US, the state is first in developed and potential hydro-electricity. Abundance of electric power has made Washington the leading producer of primary aluminium; production, 1971, was 934,000 short tons, 24% of the national total.

COMMUNICATIONS. The railways had, in 1969, 4,931 miles. There were in 1970, 235 airports (101 publicly owned). The state (1973) maintained 6,909 miles of highway; the counties, 39,530 miles; municipalities, 9,328 miles. Motor vehicle registrations (1971), 2,212,370.

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

- Washington State Research Council. *Handbook: a compendium of statistical and explanatory information about state and local government in Washington*, 3rd ed. Olympia, 1968
- Avery, M. W., *Washington, a History of the Evergreen State*. Univ. of Wash. Press, 1965.—*Government of Washington State*. Univ. of Wash. Press, 1966
- Ogden, Jr, D. M., and Bone, H. A., *Washington Politics*. New York Univ. Press, 1960
- Webster, D. H., and others, *Washington State Government: Administrative Organization and Functions*. Univ. of Wash. Press, 1962.—Supplement No. 1, by Barbara B. Howard, 1968
- STATE LIBRARY. Washington State Library, Olympia. *State Librarian*: Maryan E. Reynolds.

WEST VIRGINIA

GOVERNMENT. In 1862, after the state of Virginia had seceded from the Union, the electors of the western portion ratified an ordinance providing for the formation of a new state, which was admitted into the Union by presidential proclamation on 20 June 1863, under the name of West Virginia. Its constitution was adopted by the voters almost unanimously on 26 March 1863; the present one was adopted in 1872; it has had 68 amendments.

The Legislature consists of the Senate of 34 members elected for a term of 4 years, one-half being elected biennially, and the House of Delegates of 100 members, elected biennially. The Governor is elected for 4 years and may succeed himself once. Voters are all citizens (with the usual exceptions) 18 years of age and meeting certain residential requirements.

In the 1972 presidential election Nixon polled 484,964 votes, McGovern 277,435.

The state sends to Congress 2 senators and 4 representatives.

The state capital is Charleston. There are 55 counties.

Governor: Arch Alfred Moore, Jr (R.), 1969–77 (\$35,000).

Secretary of State: Edgar F. Heiskell, III (R.) (\$22,500).

AREA AND POPULATION. Area, 24,282 sq. miles, of which 102 sq. miles are water. Census population, 1 April 1970, 1,744,237, a decrease of 6.3% since 1960. Births, 1972, 29,200 (16.7 per 1,000 population); deaths, 20,583 (11.8); infant deaths, 629 (21.5 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 18,270 (10.4); divorces 6,270.

Population in 5 federal census years (with distribution by sex, 1970) was:

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	1,156,817	64,173	36	93	1,221,119	50.8
1940	1,614,191	114,893	18	103	1,729,205	71.8
1950	1,890,282	114,867	160	243	2,005,552	83.3
1960	1,770,133	89,378	181	419	1,860,421	77.3
1970	673,480	67,342	751	1,463	1,744,237	71.8
Male	811,409	31,634	338	707	844,669	..
Female	862,071	35,705	413	766	899,568	..

Of the total population in 1970, 679,491 (39%) were urban (38·2% in 1960); those 21 years of age or older numbered 1,069,033. Foreign-born whites, 1960, were 23,483.

The 1970 census population of the principal cities was: Huntington, 74,315 (urbanized area, 167,583); Charleston, 71,505 (urbanized area, 157,662); Wheeling, 48,188; Parkersburg, 44,208; Morgantown, 29,431; Weirton, 27,131; Fairmont, 26,093; Clarksburg, 24,864.

RELIGION. Chief denominations in 1970 were United Methodist (196,300 members, estimated); Baptists (136,000 members, estimated); and Roman Catholics (70,000). Estimated total membership, all denominations, 600,000.

EDUCATION. Public school education is free for all from 5 to 21 years of age, and school attendance is compulsory for all between the ages of 7 and 16 (school term, 200 days—180–185 days of actual teaching). The public schools are non-sectarian. During school year 1971–72 elementary schools had 8,392 instructional personnel and 236,559 pupils enrolled; secondary schools, 6,397 and 418,388 respectively. Average minimum salary of instructional personnel (1971) was \$8,425. Total 1971–72 expenditures for public schools, \$334,718,246.

Leading institutions of higher education in 1972:

Founded		Full-time students
1837	Marshall University, Huntington	9,099
1837	West Liberty State College, West Liberty	2,889
1867	Fairmont State College, Fairmont	3,511
1868	West Virginia University, Morgantown	17,037
1872	Concord College, Athens	1,808
1872	Glenville State College, Glenville	1,501
1872	Shepherd College, Shepherdstown	2,044
1891	West Virginia State College	3,640
1895	West Virginia Institute of Technology, Montgomery	2,477
1895	Bluefield State College, Bluefield	1,072
1901	Potomac State College of West Virginia Univ., Keyser	684
1972	West Virginia College of Graduate Studies	2,197

In addition to the universities and state-supported schools, there are 3 community colleges, 13 denominational and private institutions of higher education and 20 business colleges.

WELFARE. Since 1936 West Virginia has provided a system of public assistance, state and federally financed. In the year ending 30 June 1973 cases of old-age assistance numbered 12,025 (average grant, \$90.93 per month); aid to 20,306 families with dependent children (\$108.59); aid to 536 blind (\$85.72); aid to 11,538 disabled (\$80.25).

There are 10 charitable, penal and correctional institutions. In 1965 the State Legislature abolished capital punishment. State prisons had, on 30 June 1972, 1,000 inmates.

In 1972–73 the state had 95 hospitals (9,639 beds) and 51 long-term-care facilities (2,545 beds). Eight mental hospitals (4,682 beds) and 1 tuberculosis hospital (536 beds).

All statutes requiring racial segregation in West Virginia have been eliminated. After a United States Supreme Court decision in June 1967 voided all state and local anti-miscegenation laws, West Virginia's Attorney-General issued a formal opinion that West Virginia's anti-miscegenation law is unconstitutional and invalid. Effective on 1 July 1967, the West Virginia Human Rights Act prohibits discrimination in employment and places of public accommodations based on race, religion, colour, national origin or ancestry. Discrimination in these areas has lessened, but discrimination in housing and real property continues to be a major problem for which legislative remedies have been proposed.

FINANCE. Total revenues for the year ending 30 June 1973 (State Auditor's figures) were \$1,221,809,569 (\$436·7m. from general revenue fund, \$377·3m. from federal funds, \$289m. from state road fund, \$118·3m. from special revenue fund);

general expenditures were (\$1,158,814,046 (education, \$364m.; highways, \$415.8m.; public welfare, \$231.5m.; other governmental costs, \$125.2m.

Bonds outstanding were \$684,385,000 on 30 June 1973.

Estimated *per capita* personal income (1971) was \$3,228.

AGRICULTURE. In 1972 the state had 27,000 farms with an area of 4.9m. acres; average size of farm was 181 acres and valued at \$158 per acre. Livestock farming predominates.

Cash income, 1972, from crops was \$26.9m.; from government payments, \$3.3m., and from livestock and products, \$90.2m. Total area of major crops harvested was 748,000 acres, chief crop being hay (600,000 acres); all corn, 95,000 acres. Apples (215m. lb.) and peaches (13m. lb.) are important fruit crops. Livestock on farms, 1973, included 490,000 cattle, of which 43,000 were milch cows; sheep, 142,000; hogs (1972), 52,000; chickens, 1.3m. excluding broilers; turkeys, 1.4m. Production, 1972, included 15.9m. broilers, 261m. eggs.

FORESTRY. State forests, 1 Oct. 1972, covered 76,861 acres; national forests, 950,300 acres; 75% of the state is woodland.

MINING. 55% of the state is underlain with mineable coal; 122,856,378 short tons of coal were produced in 1972; coke (oven and bee-hive), 35,600 short tons. Petroleum output, 2,677,000 bbls in 1972; natural gas production for 1972 was 214.95m. cu. ft. Lime salt, sand and gravel, sandstone and limestone are also produced. The total value of mineral output in 1971 was \$1,273.96m.

INDUSTRY. In 1972 average employment was 610,700, who earned an average of \$154.80 a week. Firms producing metals and metal products (primary and fabricated metals, machinery) employed 33,000 workers who received \$176.30 a week. The chemical process industry employed 23,800 workers with an average wage of \$191.17.

West Virginia University has pioneered research in wood plastic combinations (WPC). This is a process in which wood is impregnated with a monomer (liquid plastic) and bombarded with gamma-rays to polymerize the plastic; thereby creating a 'super hard wood'.

COMMUNICATIONS. In 1973 the state had 3,798 miles of railway, all operated by diesel or electric trains. There were 46 licensed airports. Total highways, 36,846 miles (state system of rural roads and highways, 31,826 miles; national parks, state parks and forests, 1,068 miles; West Virginia Turnpike, 87 miles). Registered motor vehicles, fiscal year ending 30 June 1973, numbered 998,396.

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

West Virginia Blue Book. Legislature. Charleston. Annual, since 1916

West Virginia Statistical Handbook, 1965. Bureau of Business Research, W. Va. Univ., Morgantown, 1964

Bibliography of West Virginia. 2 parts. Dept. of Archives and History. Charleston, 1939

West Virginia History. Dept. of Archives and History. Charleston. Quarterly, from 1939

Writers' Program. *West Virginia: A Guide to the Mountain State.* New York, 1948

Cometti, Elizabeth, and Summers, F. P., *The Thirty-Fifth State.* Morgantown, 1966

Conley, P., and Stutler, B. B., *West Virginia Yesterday and Today.* Charleston, 1966

Davis, C. J., and others, *West Virginia State and Local Government.* West Virginia Univ. Bureau for Government Research, 1963

Moore, G. E., *A Banner in the Hills: West Virginia's Statehood.* New York, 1963

Rice, Otis K., *The Allegheny Frontier.* Lexington, 1970

STATE LIBRARY. Dept. of Archives and History, Charleston. Director: Dr Carolyn J. Zinn.

WISCONSIN

GOVERNMENT. Wisconsin was settled in 1670 by French traders and missionaries. Originally a part of New France, it was surrendered to the British in 1763 and in 1783, when ceded to the US, became part of the North-west Territory. It was then contained successively in the Territories of Indiana,

Illinois and Michigan. In 1836 it became part of the Territory of Wisconsin, which also included the present states of Iowa, Minnesota and parts of the Dakotas. It was admitted into the Union with its present boundaries on 29 May 1848. Its constitution, which dates from 1848, has 93 amendments affecting 52 sections. The legislative power is vested in a Senate of 33 members (1973 term: 15 Democrats and 18 Republicans), elected for 4 years, one-half elected alternately, and an Assembly of 99 members (1973 term: 62 Democrats and 37 Republicans) all elected simultaneously for 2 years. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 4 years. All 6 constitutional officers serve 4-year terms.

Wisconsin has universal suffrage for all citizens over 18 years of age; but, as there is no official list of voters, the size of the electorate is unknown; 1,350,189 voted for Governor in 1970. Wisconsin is represented in Congress by 2 senators and 9 representatives.

In the 1972 presidential election Nixon polled 989,430 votes, McGovern 810,174 and Schmitz 47,525.

The capital is Madison. The state has 72 counties.

Governor: Patrick J. Lucey (D.), 1971-75 (\$25,000).

Lieut.-Governor: Martin J. Schreiber (D.), 1971-75 (\$7,500).

Secretary of State: Robert C. Zimmerman (R.), 1971-75 (\$13,500).

AREA AND POPULATION. Area, 56,154 sq. miles, including 1,439 sq. miles of inland water, but excluding any part of the Great Lakes. Revised census population, 1 April 1970, 4,417,933, an increase of 11.8% since 1960. Births in 1972 were 64,719 (14.3 per 1,000 population); deaths, 42,100 (estimate) (9.3); infant deaths (1971), 1,157 (16.1 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 38,608 (8.5); divorces and annulments 10,189 (2.3).

Population in 5 census years (with distribution by sex, 1970) was:

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	2,320,555	2,900	10,142	263	2,333,860	42.2
1930	2,916,255	10,739	11,548	464	2,939,006	53.7
1950	3,392,690	28,182	12,196	1,507	3,434,575	62.8
1960 ¹	3,858,903	74,546	14,297	4,031	3,951,777	72.2
1970	4,258,959	128,224	18,924	11,624	4,417,933	80.8
			All others			
Male	2,090,226	62,116	15,031		2,167,373	—
Female	2,168,733	66,108	15,517		2,250,358	—

¹ 1960 figures are unrevised.

Of the total population in 1970, 2,910,877 persons (65.9%) were urban (63.8% in 1960); 2,593,018 were 21 years old or older. Foreign-born whites (1960) numbered 170,609.

Population of the larger cities, 1970 census, was as follows:

Milwaukee	717,099	Appleton	57,143	Beloit	35,729
Madison	173,258	Oshkosh	53,221	Fond du Lac	35,515
Racine	95,162	La Crosse	51,153	Manitowoc	33,430
Green Bay	87,809	Sheboygan	48,484	Wausau	32,806
Kenosha	78,805	Janesville	46,426	Superior	32,237
West Allis	71,723	Eau Claire	44,619	Brookfield	32,140
Wauwatosa	58,676	Waukesha	40,258	Menominee Falls	31,697

Population of larger urbanized areas, 1970 census: Milwaukee, 1,403,688; Madison, 290,272; Duluth-Superior (Minn.-Wis.), 265,350; Racine, 170,838; Green Bay, 158,244.

RELIGION. Wisconsin church affiliation, as a percentage of the 1970 population, was estimated in Jan. 1973 at 35.6% Protestant, 33.8% Catholic, 30.6% unaffiliated and others.

EDUCATION. All children between the ages of 7 and 16 are required to attend school full-time to the end of the school term in which they become 16 years of age. Children living in a district with a vocational school must attend until 18. In 1972-73 the public elementary schools had 574,918 pupils and

27,208 teachers; secondary schools had 420,305 pupils and 23,934 teachers. Elementary school teachers' salaries, 1972-73, averaged \$10,181; secondary school teachers, \$10,867. Expenditure per pupil (excluding debt services and capital outlay) was \$968 in 1971-72.

In 1972-73 vocational, technical and adult schools had a total enrolment of 322,039. In 1971-72 there were about 1,500 full-time faculty members. There is a school for the visually handicapped and a school for the deaf.

The University of Wisconsin, established in 1848, was joined by law in 1971 with the Wisconsin State Universities System to become the University of Wisconsin System with 13 degree granting campuses, 14 two-year campuses in the Center System, and the University Extension. The 27 campuses had, in 1973-74, 7,151 full-time professors and instructors, 710 part-time teachers, and 2,199 (full-time equivalent) teaching and research graduate assistants. There were, during the first half-year, 135,365 students enrolled (8,888 at Eau Claire, 3,661 at Green Bay, 6,954 at La Crosse, 35,931 at Madison, 24,943 at Milwaukee, 10,415 at Oshkosh, 4,856 at Parkside, 3,821 at Platteville, 4,082 at River Falls, 8,054 at Stevens Point, 5,227 at Stout, 2,759 at Superior, 8,144 at Whitewater, and 7,630 in the Center System freshman-sophomore centres).

The total expenditure, 1971-72, for all public education (except capital outlay and debt service) was \$1,497m., including \$968,068,044 on elementary and high schools.

The state maintains an educational broadcasting and television service.

WELFARE. Old-age assistance (established in 1925) providing a monthly grant with no maximum, plus medical and burial expenses, is available to persons 65 years old and over, satisfying requirements as to need. In May 1973, 19,321 persons were drawing an average of \$159.03 per month in addition to benefits under an expanded medical assistance programme.

Aid to dependent children was established in 1913, available to mothers caring for their dependent minor children in their own homes; 40,301 families constituting 128,380 persons received an average of \$226.31 per family in May 1973; 5,179 children in 3,426 foster homes received an average of \$122.96 per child per month; 742 blind persons received an average of \$102.03, and 9,809 totally disabled persons received \$142.30 per month. Medicare in 1972-73 cost \$184.5m.

In 1973 the state had 154 general and allied special hospitals (24,001 beds), 47 mental hospitals (11,451 beds), 9 tuberculosis sanatoria (204 beds) and 506 nursing homes and homes for aged (45,275 beds). Patients in state and county mental hospitals and institutions for the mentally retarded on 1 July 1973 numbered 10,294 (227.9 per 100,000 population).

The state's penal, reformatory and correctional system on 1 Sept. 1973 held 2,490 men and 168 women in the 9 institutions for adult and juvenile offenders; the probation and parole system was supervising 11,095 men and 1,791 women. Wisconsin does not impose the death penalty.

FINANCE. For the year ending 30 June 1973 (Wisconsin Bureau of Finance figures) total revenue for all funds was \$3,593,347,465 (\$1,757,823,310 from taxation and \$659,860,328 from federal aid). General expenditure from all funds was \$3,088,336,698 (\$1,022,822,032 for education, \$298,626,495 for highways, \$575,145,237 for health and social services).

Per capita personal income (1972) was \$4,207.

AGRICULTURE. The total number of farms has declined in the last 38 years, but farms have become larger and more productive. There were 106,000 farms with a total acreage of 19.7m. acres and an average size of 186 acres in 1973, compared with 142,000 farms with a total acreage of 22.4m. acres and an average of 158 acres in 1959.

Cash income from products sold by Wisconsin farms in 1972 of \$1,850m. was the highest on record, and included \$1,598m. from livestock and livestock products and \$252m. from crops. The volume of all livestock, livestock products and crops harvested in the state in 1972 was the highest on record.

Wisconsin ranked first among the states in 1972 in the number of milch cows, milk production, output of American, both Brick and Munster, Limburger, Italian and Blue Mold cheese. Production of all cheese accounted for 40.9 % of the nation's total. The state also ranked first in bulk sweetened whole milk, bulk skim condensed milk sweetened and unsweetened, as well as powdered whey and malted milk powder. In crops the state ranked first for tons of corn for silage, all hay, green peas for processing and beets for canning. Production of the principal field crops in 1972 included: Corn for grain, 204m. bu.; corn for silage, 10.6m. tons; oats, 74.3m. bu.; all hay, 10.2m. tons. Other crops of importance were more than 11.5m. cwt of potatoes, 18.7m. lb. of tobacco, 805,000 bbls of cranberries, 1.7m. cwt of cabbage, 943,000 cwt of carrots and the processing crops of 515,300 tons of sweet corn, 163,750 tons of green peas and 121,500 tons of snap beans.

FORESTRY. In July 1973 national forests comprised 1.5m. acres; state forests, 430,000 acres, the county forests, 2.25m. acres. Wisconsin has an estimated 14.9m. acres of forest lands (about 43 % of land area). The production and remanufacture of wood and products is one of the state's most important industries.

MINING. Sand and gravel, stone and zinc are the chief mineral products. Mineral production (except for taconite pellets) in 1972 was valued at \$89.4m. This value included \$31.3m. for sand and gravel and \$29.7m. for stone. Production of zinc ore was valued at \$2.4m., and lead ore worth approximately \$228,000 was recovered as a by-product. The first taconite plant in Wisconsin began operation in Dec. 1969 and produced 887,000 long tons of iron ore pellets during 1972. Exploration for copper is taking place in northern and southern Wisconsin. Significant deposits have been found in Rusk county.

MANUFACTURING. Wisconsin has much heavy industry, particularly in the Milwaukee area. In 1971 the state ranked twelfth in value added by manufacture; non-electrical machinery was the major industrial group, followed by food processing, transport equipment, paper and products, electrical machinery and fabricated metals. In 1971 manufacturing establishments had a total employment of 479,800 earning \$4,227m.; value added by manufacture, \$8,476m.

ELECTRICITY. There were, Jan. 1973, 92 hydro-electric power plants (19 of them municipal) operated by public utilities with a total installed capacity of 409,709 kw.; output, 1972, was 2,318,856m. kwh. Fossil fuel and nuclear plants numbered 73 (24 municipal); total installed capacity, 6,060,752 kw.; total output (1972), 25,130,820m. kwh.

TOURISM. The tourist-vacation industry ranks among the first three in economic importance. Approximately \$2,000m. is spent annually by tourists, at least 60% of this amount by non-residents. The decline of lumbering and mining in the northern section of the state has increased dependency on the recreation industry. The Vacation and Travel Service of the Department of Natural Resources spends \$600,000 annually to promote tourism, and up to \$170,000 on tourist information centres.

COMMUNICATIONS. With the opening of the St Lawrence Seaway in 1959, 14 Wisconsin ports became accessible to ocean-going vessels. Green Bay, Kenosha, Manitowoc, Marinette, Milwaukee, Sheboygan, Sturgeon Bay and Superior (one of the world's largest iron-ore and grain ports) have developed foreign waterborne commerce.

On 1 Jan. 1972 the state had 5,882 road-miles of railway. There were, in 1973, 99 publicly operated airports. Twenty-two airports were served by 5 certificated and 4 commuter air carriers. The state had on 1 Jan. 1973, 103,810 miles

of highway. 66% of all roads in the state have a bituminous (or similar) surface. There are 11,914 miles of state trunk roads and 19,656 miles of county trunk roads.

In the year ending 30 June 1973 Wisconsin registered 2,036,692 private motor cars.

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

- Wis. Dept. of Administration, Bureau of State Planning. *Wisconsin Statistical Abstract*. Madison, 1969
- Wis. Dept. of Local Affairs and Development Div. of Econ. Development. *Wisconsin Facts for Industry*. Madison, 1968
- Wis. Historical Society: *Dictionary of Wisconsin Biography*. Madison, 1960
- Wis. Legislative Reference Bureau: *Wisconsin Blue Book*. Madison. Biennial
- Wis. Natural Resources Committee of State Agencies: *The Natural Resources of Wisconsin*. Madison 1964
- Austin, H. R. *The Wisconsin Story*. 5th ed. Milwaukee, 1964

STATE INFORMATION AGENCY. Legislative Reference Bureau, State Capitol, Madison, Wis. 53702. Chief: Dr H. Rupert Theobald.

WYOMING

GOVERNMENT. Wyoming, first settled in 1834, was admitted into the Union on 10 July 1890. The constitution, drafted that year, has since had 30 amendments. The Legislature consists of a Senate of 30 members elected for 4 years, and a House of Representatives of 61 members elected for 2 years. The Governor is elected for 4 years.

The state sends to Congress 2 senators and 1 representative, elected by the voters of the entire state. The suffrage extends to all citizens, male and female, who can read, and who have the usual residential qualifications.

In the 1972 presidential election Nixon polled 100,464 votes and McGovern 44,358.

The capital is Cheyenne. The state contains 23 counties.

Governor: Stanley K. Hathaway (R.), 1971-75 (\$25,000).

Secretary of State: Mrs Thyra Thomson (R.), 1971-75 (\$17,000).

AREA AND POPULATION. Area 97,914 sq. miles, of which 711 sq. miles are water. The Yellowstone National Park occupies about 2,221,773 acres; the Grand Teton National Park has 310,350 acres. The federal government in 1970 owned 30,102,383.4 acres (48.28% of the total area of the state). The Federal Bureau of Indian Affairs in 1971 administered 1,886,329 acres.

Census population, 1 April 1970, 332,416, an increase of 0.7% since 1960. Births in 1971 were 5,992 (18 per 1,000 population); deaths, 3,061 (9.2); infant deaths, 127 (21 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 4,772 (14.3); divorces, 1,976 (5.9); annulments, 12.

Population in 5 census years (with distribution by sex, 1970) was:

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	140,318	2,235	1,486	1,926	145,965	1.5
1930	221,241	1,250	1,845	1,229	225,565	2.3
1950	284,009	2,557	3,237	726	290,529	3.0
1960	322,922	2,183	4,020	805	330,066	3.4
			All others 6,824			
1970	323,024	2,568			332,416	3.4
Male	161,961	1,369		3,445	166,775	—
Female	161,063	1,199		3,379	165,641	—

Of the total population in 1970, 201,111 persons (60.5%) were urban (56.8% in 1960). Persons over 21 years of age numbered 195,077; foreign-born, 6,989.

The largest towns are Cheyenne (capital), with census population in 1970 of 40,914; Casper, 39,361; Laramie, 23,143; Rock Springs, 11,657, and Sheridan, 10,856.

RELIGION. Chief religious bodies are the Roman Catholic (with 52,000 members in 1972), Mormon (28,954 in 1971) and Protestant churches (49,217 in 1956). There were 5,000 members of the Eastern Orthodox Church in 1972.

EDUCATION. In 1972-73 public elementary and secondary schools had 86,017 pupils. Enrolment in the parochial elementary and secondary schools (1971-72) was 2,166. Approximately 5,240 public school teachers earned an average of \$9,735 in 1972-73. The average total expenditure per pupil for 1972-73 was \$1,065.

The University of Wyoming, founded at Laramie in 1887, had in 1972-73, 8,369 students. There are 2-year colleges at Casper, Riverton, Torrington, Cheyenne, Powell, Rock Springs, and Sheridan with (1973) 8,263 students.

WELFARE. Old-age assistance (maximum \$120 a month for a single person and \$200 for husband and wife) is provided for needy American citizens 65 years of age or older who are residents of the state and county at the time of application; payments bridge the difference between a standard personal or household budget and actual income. In the fiscal year ending June 1973, 1,235 persons were drawing an average of \$63.34 per month; 2,080 recipients for families with dependent children averaged \$153.30 monthly per family; aid to 34 blind averaged \$75.35 monthly, and aid to 924 permanently and totally disabled cases averaged \$77.66 monthly. (Payments exclude medical care.)

In 1972 the state had 28 hospitals (1,678 beds); the psychiatric hospital had an average daily census of 386 patients (Dec. 1972).

The state penitentiary in July 1972 held 259 inmates. There have been 14 executions in Wyoming, 8 by hanging and 6 by lethal gas.

FINANCE. In the fiscal year ending 1 July 1973 (State Auditor figures) general revenues were \$269,359,052; general expenditures were \$233,913,736.

Total net long-term debt, 30 June 1973, was \$39m.

Per capita personal income (calendar year 1972) was \$4,330.

AGRICULTURE. Wyoming is semi-arid, and agriculture is carried on by irrigation and by dry farming. In 1972 there were 8,200 farms and ranches with a total area of 35.5m. acres; average size was 4,277 acres.

Cash receipts, 1972, from crops was \$51.5m.; from livestock and products, \$293.8m. Principal crops (1972) are hay (1.79m. tons), wheat (8.06m. bu.), barley (7.05m. bu.) and dry edible beans (505,000 cwt). The wool clip (1972) yielded 16.1m. lb. of wool. Animals on farms on 1 Jan. 1973 included 14,000 milch cows, 1.56m. all cattle, 1.70m. sheep and lambs (ranking second in US) and 55,000 swine.

The state has the largest elk and pronghorn antelope herds in the world, 11 fish hatcheries and numerous wild game. Receipts from hunters and fishermen in 1971, \$4,555,437 (449,969 licences sold).

MINING. Wyoming is largely an oil-producing state. In 1972 the output of petroleum was 137,564,566 bbls; natural gas, 308,668,300m. cu. ft from 143 fields. Other mining (1972): Coal, 10,920,468 short tons; bentonite, 1,957,180 tons; trona, 5,150,937 tons; uranium, 2,505,724 tons; iron ore, 5,620,300 tons; other minerals mined include cement, clay, feldspar, gypsum, limestone, phosphate, sand, gravel, and marble. Value of mineral products in 1972 was \$621.2m.

INDUSTRY. In 1972 there were 397 manufacturing establishments having 7,814 production workers who earned \$61,257,418. There were 705 mining

establishments with an average of 11,967 employees who earned \$124.9m. A large portion of the manufacturing in the state is based on natural resources, mainly oil. Oil refineries produced 1,300m. gallons of gasoline in 1970 with approximately an equal amount of oil by-products.

EMPLOYMENT. 'Covered' employment consisted of 11,006 establishments with an average 85,068 production workers earning \$590,018,043, 58% of total employment in 1972. 'Non-covered' employment included nearly all agricultural and government workers, self-employed, unpaid family workers, etc.

COMMUNICATIONS. The railways, 1972, had a length of 2,081 mainline miles and 241 branchline miles. There were in Oct. 1972, 38 municipal airports and 75 registered private airstrips. The roads in 1972 comprised 40,633 miles; local roads and city streets, 22,079 miles; state highways, 6,040; federal land roads, 12,514 miles. There were (1972) 337,649 registered motor vehicles.

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

Official Directory. Secretary of State. Cheyenne. Biennial
Wyoming Data Book, 1971. Division of Business and Economic Research, Univ. of Wyoming, Laramie, 1972
Survey of Current Business. US Dept. of Commerce, Washington, Aug. 1972
 Davis, T. S., *A Study of Wyoming People.* Laramie, 1965
 Larsen, T. A., *History of Wyoming.* Denver, 1965
 Trachsel, H. H., and Wase, R. M., *The Government and Administration of Wyoming.* New York, 1953

OUTLYING TERRITORIES

Non-Self-Governing Territories: Summaries of Information Transmitted to the Secretary-General of the United Nations. Annual
 Coulter, J. W., *The Pacific Dependencies of the United States.* New York, 1957
 Perkins, W. T., *The United States and its Dependencies.* Leiden, 1962
 Pratt, J. W., *America's Colonial Experiment: How the United States Gained, Governed and in Part Gave Away a Colonial Empire.* New York, 1950
 Wiens, H. J., *Pacific Island Bastions of the US.* New York and London, 1962

COMMONWEALTH OF PUERTO RICO

GOVERNMENT. Puerto Rico, by the treaty of 10 Dec. 1898 (ratified 11 April 1899), was ceded by Spain to the US. The name was changed from Porto Rico to Puerto Rico by an Act of Congress approved 17 May 1932. Its territorial constitution was determined by the 'Organic Act' of Congress (2 March 1917) known as the 'Jones Act', which ruled until 25 July 1952, when the present constitution of the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico was proclaimed. Puerto Rico has representative government, the franchise being restricted to citizens 18 years of age or over, residence (1 year) and such additional qualifications as may be prescribed by the Legislature of Puerto Rico, but no property qualification may be imposed. Women were enfranchised in 1932 (with a literacy test) and fully in 1936. Puerto Ricans do not vote in the US presidential elections, though individuals living on the mainland are free to do so subject to the local electoral laws. The executive power resides in a Governor, elected directly by the people every 4 years. Thirteen heads of departments form the Governor's advisory council, also designated as his Council of Secretaries. The legislative functions are vested in a Senate, composed of 27 members (2 from each of the 8 senatorial districts and 11 senators at large), and the House of Representatives, composed of 51 members (1 from each of the 40 representative districts and 11 elected at

large). Puerto Rico sends to Congress a Resident Commissioner to the US, elected by the people for a term of 4 years. But he has no vote in Congress, and under the doctrine of 'no taxation without representation' Puerto Rico is not subject to US taxes, including income tax. Males, however, are subject to conscription.

On 27 Nov. 1953 President Eisenhower sent a message to the General Assembly of the UN stating 'if at any time the Legislative Assembly of Puerto Rico adopts a resolution in favour of more complete or even absolute independence' he 'will immediately thereafter recommend to Congress that such independence be granted'.

For an account of the constitutional developments prior to 1952, *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1952, p. 742. The new constitution was drafted by a Puerto Rican Constituent Assembly and approved by the electorate at a referendum on 3 March 1952. It was then submitted to Congress, which struck out Section 20 of Article 11 covering the 'right to work' and the 'right to an adequate standard of living'; the remainder was passed and proclaimed by the Governor on 25 July 1952.

At the election on 6 Nov. 1972 the Popular Democratic Party, headed by Rafael Hernández Colón, polled 609,670 votes (51.2% of the total); the New Progressive Party (advocates of US statehood), headed by Luis A. Ferre, polled 524,039 votes (44% of the total); the Independence Party (full independence by constitutional means), 52,070 (4.4% of the total); Partido Auténtico Soberanista (full independence by constitutional means), 422 votes; Partido Union Puertorriqueña (full independence by constitutional means), 1,608 votes; El Partido del Pueblo, 2,910 votes.

Governor: Rafael Hernández Colón (Popular Democratic Party), 1973-76 (\$35,000).

AREA AND POPULATION. The island has a land area of 3,435 sq. miles (8,891 sq. km) and a population, according to the census of 1970, of 2,712,033, an increase of 362,489 or 15% over 1960; estimated population (1972), 2,867,500, density 838 per sq. mile. Males (1972) numbered 1,407,742; females, 1,459,758. 79.7% of the population (1,762,411) were white in 1950. Of the population in 1960 about 400,000 were bilingual, Spanish being the mother tongue and (with English) one of the two official languages. Rural population (1960), 1,310,243 (55.8%).

Vital statistics (1972): Births, 71,495 (24.9 per 1,000 population); deaths, 18,987 (6.6%); deaths under 1 year, 1,866 (26.1 per 1,000 live births).

Chief towns (1972) are: San Juan, 485,100; Ponce, 167,900; Bayamón, 165,000; Carolina, 114,000; Caguas, 101,300; Mayaguez, 89,900.

The Puerto Rican island of Vieques, 10 miles to the east, has an area of 51.7 sq. miles and 8,100 inhabitants. The island of Culebra, with 700 inhabitants, between Puerto Rico and St Thomas, has a good harbour.

EDUCATION. Education was made compulsory in 1899, but in 1964-65, 3.3% of the children still had no access to schooling. The percentage of illiteracy in 1970 was 10.8% of those 10 years of age or older. Total enrolment in public schools, 1971-72, was 697,410. Accredited private schools had 83,563 pupils. All instruction below senior high school standard is given in Spanish only.

The University of Puerto Rico, in Río Piedras, 7 miles from San Juan, had 47,463 students in 1972-73. Higher education is also available in the Inter-American University of Puerto Rico (14,963 students in 1972-73), the Catholic University of Puerto Rico (6,935), the Sacred Heart College (1,946) and the Puerto Rico Junior College (5,569). These and other private colleges and universities had 32,373 students in 1972-73.

CINEMAS (1972). Cinemas numbered 131, with annual attendance of 6.8m.

NEWSPAPERS (1973). There were 4 newspapers, of which 2 had a circulation of 100,000.

JUSTICE. The Commonwealth judiciary system is headed by a Supreme Court of 9 members, appointed by the Governor, and consists of a Superior Tribunal with 11 sections and 89 superior judges, a District Tribunal with 39 sections and 98 district judges, and 55 justices of the peace, all appointed by the Governor. The police force (1973) consisted of 7,384 men and women.

FINANCE. Receipts and disbursements (US\$) in central government fund for the year ending 30 June 1972 were:

Balance, 1 July 1971	178,494,257	Disbursements, 1971	1,597,753,547
Receipts, 1971-72	1,593,848,250	Transfers to other funds	93,277
Transfers from other funds	—	Balance, 1 July 1972	174,495,683
Total	1,772,342,507	Total	1,772,342,507

Assessed value of property, 30 June 1973, was \$5,261m., and bonded indebtedness, \$701m.

The US administers and finances the postal service and maintains air and naval bases. US payments in Puerto Rico, including direct expenditures (mainly military), grants-in-aid and other payments to individuals and to business totalled: 1965-66, \$315m.; 1966-67, \$338m.; 1967-68, \$378m.; 1968-69, \$412m.; 1969-70, \$476m.; 1970-71, \$580m.; 1971-72, \$696m.; 1972-73, \$738m.

AGRICULTURE. In 1973 there were 46 'proportional profit' farms of 25,408 cords (about 25,000 acres) (mostly sugar-cane). The land had been bought from the big corporations by the Land Authority.

Production of raw sugar, 96 degrees basis, for the 1973 crop year, was 252,223 short tons.

MINING. Production (1971): Cement, 10.64m. bbls (of 376 lb.), value, \$38.4m.; sand and gravel, 7.29m. short tons, value \$20.6m.; stone, 12.1m. short tons, value \$29.8m. Total value of mineral production in 1971 was \$89.8m.

COMMERCE. In 1972-73 imports amounted to \$3,496,166,825, of which \$2,537.8m. came from US; exports were valued at \$2,465,741,990, of which \$2,183,725,278 went to US.

In 1972-73, the US took: Sugar, 199,309,610 lb. (\$20,942,370); tobacco leaf, 12,878,647 lb. (\$132,452,165); rum, 8,794,658 proof gallons (\$33,764,057).

Puerto Rico is not permitted to levy taxes on imports.

Trade between Puerto Rico and UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1968	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973
Imports to UK	4,240	3,343	3,004	3,048	9,759	11,634
Exports and re-exports from UK	6,187	6,836	8,139	11,855	9,537	7,004

BANKING. Sixteen banks on 30 June 1973 had total deposits of \$3,657m. and debits of \$4,244m. Bank loans were \$3,197m.

COMMUNICATIONS. In fiscal year 1971-72, 6,262 American and foreign vessels of 38,640,715 gross tons entered and cleared Puerto Rico.

The Department of Public Works had under maintenance in June 1972, 6,116 miles of paved road. Motor vehicles registered 30 June 1972, 674,051. In 1973 there were 81 broadcasting stations and 13 television companies. There were (1973) 405,720 telephones.

There is a British consul at San Juan.

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Bureau of Economics and Statistics of the Puerto Rico Planning Board publishes: (a) annual *Economic Report to the Governor*; (b) *Statistical Yearbook* (since 1940-41); (c) *External Trade Statistics* (annual report); (d) *Economics Indicators* (monthly); (e) *Historical Series* (since 1958); (f) *Reports on national income and balance of payments*. In addition there are annual reports by various Departments.

Annual Reports. Governor of Puerto Rico. Washington

Bird, A., *Bibliografía Puertorriqueña, 1930-45.* Social Science Research Centre, Univ. of Puerto Rico. 2 vols. 1946-47

Crampsey, R. A., *Puerto Rico.* Newton Abbot, 1973

Hill, R. (ed.), *Family and Population Control: A Puerto Rican Experiment.* Univ. of N. Carolina Press, 1959

Jones, C. F., and Pico, R. (ed.), *Symposium on the Geography of Puerto Rico.* Univ. of P.R. Press, 1955

Tumin, M. M., and Feldman, A. S., *Social Class and Social Change in Puerto Rico.* Princeton Univ. Press, 1961

COMMONWEALTH LIBRARY. Univ. of Puerto Rico Library, Rio Piedras. Librarian: José Lázaro.

VIRGIN ISLANDS OF THE UNITED STATES

GOVERNMENT. The Virgin Islands of the United States, formerly known as the Danish West Indies, were purchased by the United States from Denmark for \$25m. in a treaty ratified by both nations and proclaimed 31 March 1917. Their value was wholly strategic, inasmuch as they commanded the Anegada Passage from the Atlantic Ocean to the Caribbean Sea and the approach to the Panama Canal. Although the inhabitants were made US citizens in 1927, the islands are, constitutionally, an 'unincorporated territory'.

The Organic Act of 22 July 1954 gives the US Department of the Interior full jurisdiction; some limited legislative powers are given to a single-chambered legislature, composed of 15 senators elected for 2 years (11 represent 3 legislative districts; 4 are elected by all voters).

The Governor was formerly appointed by the President, with the consent of the Senate, for an indefinite term. In 1970 the islanders elected a Governor for the first time.

Governor: Melvin H. Evans (\$25,890).

Government Secretary: David E. Maas (\$22,526).

Comptroller: Howard L. Ross (\$20,400).

For administration, there are 13 executive departments, 12 of which are under commissioners and the other, the Department of Law, under an Attorney-General.

The franchise is vested in residents who are citizens of the United States, 21 years of age or over. In 1968 there were 16,887 voters, of whom 13,692 participated in the local elections that year. They do not participate in the US presidential election and have no representative in Congress.

The capital is Charlotte Amalie, on St Thomas Island.

AREA AND POPULATION. The Virgin Islands group, lying about 40 miles due east of Puerto Rico, comprises the islands of St Thomas (32 sq. miles), St Croix (82 sq. miles), St John (19 sq. miles) and about 50 small islets or cays, mostly uninhabited. The total area of the 3 principal islands is 133 sq. miles (344.5 sq. km), of which the US Government owns 9,599 acres (10%).

The Virgin Islands are in the midst of a population explosion. The population, according to the census (preliminary) of 1 April 1970, was 63,200, an increase of 31,101 or 96.9% since 1960; density was 243 per sq. mile. Population had slowly declined since 1835, when it stood at 43,600, but began to recover in the 1940s. Of the 1960 population, males numbered 15,930 and females, 16,169. Whites numbered 5,373; Negroes, 20,634; mixed and other races, 6,092. Estimated population as at 31 Dec. 1968, was 62,802. Births, 1970, were 2,921 (46.8 per 1,000 population); deaths, 466 (7.5); infant deaths, 72 (24.6 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 1,089 (17.4 per 1,000 population); divorces (1966), 293 (5.8).

The 1960 population of St Thomas was 16,201; St Croix, 14,973; St John, 925. There is one city, Charlotte Amalie, on St Thomas, with a population (1960) of 12,740, and 2 towns, both on Croix, Christiansted with 5,088 (in 1960) and Frederiksted with 1,925 (in 1950).

RELIGION. There are churches of the Protestant, Roman Catholic and Jewish faiths in St Thomas and St Croix.

EDUCATION. Education is compulsory between the ages of $5\frac{1}{2}$ and 16 years, inclusive. In 1969 there were 22 public schools (ranging from kindergarten to high schools); enrolment (1966-67) was 10,594; the school budget was \$7,287,929. In 1969 the College of the Virgin Islands had 430 full-time and over 1,000 part-time students.

FINANCE. Under the 1954 Organic Act finances are provided partly from local revenues—customs, federal income tax, real and personal property tax, trade tax, excise tax, pilotage fees, etc.—and partly from Federal Matching Funds, being the excise taxes collected by the federal government on such Virgin Islands products transported to the mainland as are liable. The US Government provides a separate fund to be expended for emergency purposes and essential public works. Total revenue for fiscal year ending 30 June 1969 including federal income taxes, Matching Funds and the federal grant-in-aid, \$70,492,569, and expenditure totalled \$59,576,266.

AGRICULTURE. The population census of 1960 showed 315 farms in St Croix, 128 in St Thomas and 58 in St John, a total of 501. The average farm was of 87.9 acres; total value of land and buildings, \$64,289,529. With the phasing out of the sugar-cane industry in St Croix, and the accelerated construction activities carried on in all three islands, the number of farms has decreased, but the value of land and buildings has increased to \$193m. Sugar has been terminated as a commercial crop and over 4,000 acres of prime land will be utilized for food crops.

INDUSTRY AND TOURISM. St Thomas, once an important commercial shipping centre, now is an important port of call for pleasure cruises. In 1968-69 there were 1,107,000 tourists spending approximately \$100m. It is also the key to a steadily increasing import-export trade, serving the freeport tourist shopping and local manufacturing industries. Four desalting plants, which also generate electric power, can produce 4.78m. gallons of fresh water per day.

The Virgin Islands National Park covers more than half the island of St John. Tourism is the important business in St John. A few small manufacturing concerns have been established; a new clinic and a public housing project are planned.

The Virgin Islands offer liberal tax exemptions to persons, firms or companies prepared to invest \$15,000 in new industries or in the promotion of tourism.

COMMERCE. Exports, 1968, totalled \$153,782,838 and imports \$260,160,366.

Trade between the US Virgin Islands and UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1968	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973
Imports to UK	5,134	3,294	787	544	6	26
Exports and re-exports from UK	1,382	1,762	2,050	2,041	1,889	1,866

COMMUNICATIONS. There is a daily air-mail and passenger service between St Thomas and St Croix, and a daily boat service—mail and passengers—between St Thomas and St John.

All three Virgin Islands have a dial telephone system. Marine cables have been installed, to make possible direct dialling to Puerto Rico and the mainland. Worldwide radio telegraph service is also available.

The islands are served by 3 radio stations, 2 television stations and 6 newspapers, 3 of them dailies.

The Virgin Islands have approximately 316 miles of roads, and 19,651 motor vehicles were registered in 1969.

MONEY AND BANKING. United States currency became legal tender on 1 July 1934. Banks are the Virgin Islands National Bank; the Chase Manhattan Bank; the Bank of Nova Scotia; the St Croix Savings Bank; the First Federal Savings and Loan Association of Puerto Rico; Barclays Bank International; Bank of America; First National City Bank and Virgin Islands Title and Trust Co. Assets (1969) totalled \$723,779,152.

There is a British Vice-Consul at St Thomas.

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

- Evans, L. H., *The Virgin Islands: From Naval Base to New Deal*. Ann Arbor, Mich., 1945
 Jarvis, J. A., *The Virgin Islands and Their People*. Philadelphia, 1944
 McGuire, J. W., *Geographic Dictionary of the Virgin Islands of the United States*. US Coast and Geodetic Survey. Special Publication No. 103. Washington, 1925
 Reid, C. F., *Bibliography of the Virgin Islands of the United States*. New York, 1941

GUAM

Guam is the largest and most southern island of the Marianas Archipelago, in 13° 26' N. lat., 144° 43' E. long. Magellan is said to have discovered the island in 1521; it was ceded by Spain to the US by the Treaty of Paris (10 Dec. 1898). The island was captured by the Japanese on 10 Dec. 1941, and retaken by American forces 21 July–10 Aug. 1944. Guam is of great strategic importance; substantial naval and air force personnel occupy about one-third of the usable land. Its constitutional status is that of an 'unincorporated territory' of the US. Entry of US citizens is unrestricted; foreign nationals are subject to normal regulations. The port is open to foreign vessels.

GOVERNMENT. In 1949 the President transferred the administration of the island from the Navy Department (who held it from 1899) to the Interior Department. The transfer was completed by 1 Aug. 1950, on the passage of the Organic Act, which conferred full citizenship on the Guamanians, who had previously been 'nationals' of the US.

Governor: Carlos Garcia Camacho (R.) (\$35,000), elected 3 Nov. 1970.

The Governor and his staff constitute the executive arm of the government. The Legislature is unicameral. The latter's powers are similar to those of an American state legislature. Following the general election of Nov. 1972, the Democratic Party won 14 seats and the Republicans won 7. All adults 18 years of age or over, including women, are enfranchised.

AREA AND POPULATION. The length is 30 miles, the breadth from 4 to 10 miles, and the area about 209 sq. miles (450 sq. km). Agaña, the seat of government is about 8 miles from the anchorage in Apra Harbour. The census on 1 April 1970 showed a population of 84,996, an increase of 17,952 or 26.8% since 1960; those of Guamanian ancestry numbered about 52,000; density was 321 per sq. mile. On 1 Jan. 1970 transient residents connected with the military were estimated at 19,307. The Malay strain is predominant. The native language is Chamorro; English is the official language and is taught in all schools.

RELIGION. About 96% of the Guamanians are Roman Catholics; others are Baptists, Episcopalians, Bahais, Lutherans, Mormons, Presbyterians, Jehovah's Witnesses and members of the Church of Christ and Seventh Day Adventists.

EDUCATION. Elementary education is compulsory. There were, Sept. 1973, 25 elementary schools, 1 school for handicapped children, 5 junior high schools, 3 senior high schools and 1 vocational-technical school for high school students

and adults. A total of 1,166 classroom teachers and a total enrolment of 21,000 students. Budget of the school system, 1970-71, was \$19,694,425. The Catholic school system also operates 3 senior high schools, 3 junior high and 5 elementary schools with 5,079 students. The Seventh Day Adventist Guam Mission Academy operates a school from grades 1 through 12, serving over 100 students. St John's Episcopal Preparatory School furnished education for 200 students between kindergarten and the 9th grade. The University of Guam (an accredited institution) had approximately 6,000 students, 1969-70.

NEWSPAPERS. There are 2 daily newspapers and 4 weekly publications (all of which are of military or religious interest only).

JUSTICE. The Organic Act established a District Court with jurisdiction in matters arising under both federal and territorial law; the judge is appointed by the President subject to Senate approval. Misdemeanours are under the jurisdiction of the 'Island court' and the police court. The Spanish law was superseded in 1933 by 5 civil codes based upon California law.

AGRICULTURE. The major products of the island are maize, sweet potatoes, taro, cassava, bananas, and citrus and truck crops, including breadfruit, coconuts and sugar-cane. In 1970-71, 569 full-time and part-time farmers each held 500 acres under cultivation. Livestock included 605 carabao, 5,800 cattle, 900 goats, 8,750 hogs, 95 horses and 130,000 laying-hens. Commercial production of fruit and vegetables amounted to 2.4m. lb. (\$2.3m.); fish caught, 151,000 lb. (\$2.5m.); egg production, 2.3m. dozen.

TRADE. Guam is the only American territory which is completely 'free trade'; excise duties are levied only upon imports of tobacco, liquid fuel and liquor. In the year ending 30 June 1970 imports were valued at \$103.9m. Exports were valued at \$1.7m.

TOURISM. Tourism is developing. From 1,900 visitors in 1964 to approximately 10,000 in 1971. Tourists spent \$210,000 in 1964, \$33.5m. in 1971.

COMMUNICATIONS. Four commercial airlines (PANAM, TWA, Japan Air Lines and Continental Air Micronesia) handle air traffic between Guam, Hong Kong, US, Japan, Okinawa, Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands and the Philippines.

There are 183 miles of paved and 47 miles of improved roads.

Overseas telephone and radio dispatch facilities are available. On 30 June 1970 there were 6,785 telephones.

There is a commercial radio station and 3 television stations on the island.

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

- Report (Annual) of the Governor of Guam to the US Department of Interior*
 Beardsley, C., *Guam past and present*. Rutland, Vt, 1964
 Carano, P., and Sanchez, P. C., *Complete history of Guam*. Rutland, Vt, 1964
 Thompson, Laura, *Guam and its People*. 3rd ed. New York, 1947

AMERICAN SAMOA

The Samoan Islands were first visited by Europeans in the 18th century; the first recorded visit was in 1722. On 14 July 1889 a treaty between the USA, Germany and Great Britain proclaimed the Samoan islands neutral territory, under a 4-power government consisting of the 3 treaty powers and the local native government. By the Tripartite Treaty of 7 Nov. 1899, ratified 19 Feb. 1900, Great Britain and Germany renounced in favour of the US all rights over the islands of the Samoan group east of 171° long. west of Greenwich, the islands to the west of that meridian being assigned to Germany (now the Independent State of Western Samoa, *see* p. 504). The islands of Tutuila and Aunu'u were ceded to the US by their High Chiefs on 17 April 1900, and the islands of the Manu'a

group on 16 July 1904. Congress accepted the islands under a Joint Resolution approved 20 Feb. 1929. Swain's Island, 210 miles north-north-west of the Samoan Islands, was annexed in 1925 and is administered as an integral part of American Samoa.

GOVERNMENT. American Samoa is constitutionally an unorganized unincorporated territory of the US administered under the Department of the Interior. Its indigenous inhabitants are US nationals and are classified locally as citizens of American Samoa with certain privileges under local laws not granted to non-indigenous persons. Polynesian customs (not inconsistent with US laws) are respected.

The harbour at Pago Pago, which nearly bisects the island of Tutuila, is the only good harbour for large vessels in Samoa. Fagatogo is the seat of the Government.

The islands are organized in 14 counties grouped in 3 districts; these counties and districts correspond to the traditional political units. On 25 Feb. 1948 a bicameral legislature was established, at the request of the Samoans, to have advisory legislative functions. With the adoption of the Revised Constitution of American Samoa, effective 1 July 1967, the legislature was vested with limited law-making authority. The lower house, or House of Representatives, is composed of 20 members elected by universal adult suffrage. The upper house, or Senate, is composed of 18 members elected, in the traditional Samoan manner, in meetings of the chiefs.

Governor: John M. Haydon.

Lieut.-Governor: Frank C. Mockler.

AREA AND POPULATION. The total area of American Samoa is 76.1 sq. miles (197 sq. km); population, 1970, 27,159, nearly all Polynesians or part-Polynesians. The island of Tutuila, 80 miles from Apia, has an area of 53 sq. miles, with a population (1970) of 24,973 (including the island of Aunu'u). Ta'u has an area of 17 sq. miles, and the other islands (Ofu and Olosega) of the Manu'a group have an area of about 5 sq. miles with a population of 2,112 in 1970. Swain's Island, circular in shape, has an area of 1.9 sq. miles and a population, 1970, of 74. Rose Island (uninhabited) is 0.4 sq. mile in area.

EDUCATION. Education is compulsory between the ages of 6 and 18. The Government (1972) maintains 27 consolidated elementary schools, 4 senior high schools with technical departments, 1 community college and 138 village schools for small children. Total elementary and secondary enrolment (1972-73), 8,207; total classroom teachers, 390. Five private schools had 1,600 students. The community college had 223 full-time students and 25 full-time instructors. The new consolidated elementary school will be completed in 1973. Learning is by a variety of media including television.

HEALTH. The Medical Services Department provides the only medical and dental care in American Samoa. It operates a general hospital (177 beds), 3 dispensaries on Tutuila, 4 dispensaries in the Manu'a group and 1 on Swain's Island. A \$3.5m. tropical medical centre was completed and placed in service in 1968.

JUSTICE. Judicial power is vested in a High Court. Fifty-nine district courts, traffic courts and small claims courts are heard without record and appeals therefrom are tried, *de novo*, in the trial division of the High Court. The trial division also has original jurisdiction of all criminal and civil cases. The probate division has jurisdiction of estates, guardianships, trusts and other matters. The land and title division decides cases relating to disputes involving communal land and Matai title court rules on questions and controversy over family titles. The appellate division hears appeals from trial, land and title and probate divisions as well as having original jurisdiction in selected matters. The appellate court is the

court of last resort. Two stateside judges sit with 5 Samoan judges permanently. In addition there are 13 temporary judges or assessors who sit occasionally on cases involving Samoan customs.

FINANCE. The chief sources of revenue are annual federal grants from the US, and local revenues from individual and corporate income taxes, import duties, sale of utilities, rents and leases and liquor sales. During the fiscal year ended 30 June 1972 the government operated under a direct federal appropriation of \$470,000 and a federal grant-in-aid of \$11,713,000 from the US Department of the Interior. Receipts from other US Government agencies totalled \$4,836,000 and from local sources \$7.78m.

In 1970-71 American Samoa exported goods valued at \$41,369,235 and imported goods valued at \$19,556,873. Chief exports are canned tuna, copra, pandanus mats and handicrafts. Mats woven from laufala leaves (for floor and wall coverings) are being exported in increasing quantities.

PLANNING. The first formal Economic Development and Planning Office completed its first year in 1971. Much has been done to promote economic expansion within the Territory and a large amount of outside investment interest has been stimulated. Pacific Time Corporation, a subsidiary of Bulova Watch, and Meadow Gold Samoa, Inc., a subsidiary of Beatrice Foods, have already started operations in the Territory; the Office is negotiating with manufacturers of food products, steel wire, industrial gas and other items.

The Office initiated the first Territorial Comprehensive Plan. This plan when completed will, with periodic updating, provide a guideline to territorial development for the next 20 years. The planning programme was made possible under a Housing and Urban Development '701' grant programme.

The focus will be on physical development and the problems of a rapidly increasing population with severely limited land resources.

AGRICULTURE. There are virtually no public lands in American Samoa. Nearly all the land is owned by Samoans and, with a few exceptions, cannot be sold except to persons having at least one-half Samoan blood. Of the 48,640 acres of land area, 11,000 acres are suitable for tropical crops, 1,000 acres for most temperate vegetables, 8,000 acres only to such crops as coconut and cacao with good conservation practice, 5,000 acres to controlled forestation and about 22,500 to indigenous and introduced forest with strict conservation measures; 1,000 acres are roads, building sites and villages. Principal crops are copra, taro, breadfruit, yams, bananas, coconuts, arrowroot, oranges and papayas. Principal livestock are poultry, swine and cattle.

COMMUNICATIONS. There are about 38 miles of paved roads and 5 miles of secondary roads. There are 28 miles of secondary unpaved roads maintained mainly on Tutuila. A commercial radiogram service is available to all parts of the world through 3 principal trunks, Hawaii, Fiji and Western Samoa. Commercial phone services are operated to all parts of the world on a 24-hour service. Number of telephones (Sept. 1972), 2,300.

American Airlines operates 2 flights weekly from Honolulu to New Zealand via American Samoa and Fiji. Continental Airlines has been granted rights to operate between American Samoa and Okinawa via the Gilbert and Ellice Islands, the Trust Territory and Guam. Polynesian Airlines operate twice-daily services between American Samoa and Western Samoa. By sea, there is a twice-monthly service from New Zealand; ships provide regular service between US, South Pacific ports and Japan.

BANKING. The American Samoa branch of the Bank of Hawaii offers all commercial banking services. The Development Bank of American Samoa, government owned, is concerned primarily through loans and guarantees with the economic advancement of the Territory.

TRUST TERRITORY OF THE PACIFIC ISLANDS

Under the Treaty of Versailles (1919) Japan was appointed mandatory to the former German possessions north of the Equator. In 1946 the US agreed to administer the former Japanese-mandated islands of the Caroline, Marshall and Mariana groups (except Guam) as a Trusteeship for the United Nations; the trusteeship agreement was approved by the Security Council 27 April 1947 and came into effect on 18 July 1947. In 1951 all the islands passed under the care of the US Department of the Interior, but in 1953 responsibility for civil administration of the Northern Marianas (except Rota) was transferred back to the Department of the Navy. On 7 May 1962 Saipan and the islands of the Northern Marianas were transferred back to the Secretary of the Interior, so that the whole area is now under one administration.

The Trust Territory extends from 1° to 22° N. lat. and from 130° to 172° E. long. The area is generally known as Micronesia, or 'land of the small islands'; 2,141 atolls and islands (of which 96 are inhabited) cover less than 700 sq. miles (1,813 sq. km) in some 3m. sq. miles (8m. sq. km) of ocean.

The population of the 6 administrative districts as of 30 June 1972 was: Truk, 32,732; Ponape, 23,722; Marshall Islands, 24,248; Palau, 13,025; Mariana Islands, 13,381; Yap, 7,536; total, 114,645. The administrative centre is Saipan, Mariana Islands. Nine different languages are spoken, each with variations; English is used in the schools and is the official language.

Law and order is maintained by the armed, uniformed and trained Micronesia Police in each district; the local district community court judges, sheriffs and deputy sheriffs are all Micronesians. Local customs are respected in law and practice. Elected legislatures function in all districts. Membership in some of these includes hereditary leaders as well as elected representatives, although the trend is towards all-elective bodies.

The bicameral Congress of Micronesia, a Senate and House of Representatives, was established in 1965. Regular sessions of 50 days begin annually in January.

High Commissioner: Edward E. Johnston.

Living standards are being improved through the introduction of higher standards of subsistence and exportable agricultural and marine products.

There are approximately 170 Peace Corps Volunteers in the Territory working in education, public health and community development.

In 1972-73 there were 244 public and private elementary schools (30,748 pupils), 22 public and private high schools (7,102 pupils), 890 students were attending institutions of higher education abroad.

The public health system, which includes 6 district and 3 large field hospitals and 154 dispensaries, is carried on by a staff consisting chiefly of trained Micronesian medical and dental officers and assistants under senior US medical officers. There is a school of nursing in the Mariana Islands.

Trade (1972). Major imports were food, \$9.3m.; beverages, \$3.08m.; and building materials, \$3.02m. Total imports were an estimated \$30m., of which \$15m. (est.) were from US and \$8.12m. from Japan. Major exports were copra, \$1.3m.; fish, \$886,385; handicraft, \$170,391; meat, vegetables and fruits, \$140,554. Total exports were \$2.6m., of which \$1.4 to Japan.

Report on the Administration of the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands by the United States to the United Nations. Annual Basic Information. High Commissioner's Office, Saipan, Mariana Islands

PART IV

AFGHÁNISTÁN

Doulat i Jumhouri ye Afghánistán

HISTORY. A military *coup* on 17 July 1973 overthrew the monarchy of King Záhir Sháh. The *coup* was lead by the King's cousin and brother-in-law Mohammad Daoud who declared a Republic. King Záhir abdicated on 24 Aug. 1973.

AREA AND POPULATION. Afghánistán is situated between parallels 29° and 38° 35' N. lat., and 60° 50' and 71° 50' E. long., with a long narrow strip extending to 75° E. long. (Wákhán). For the boundaries, *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1925, pp. 654-55. A new boundary agreement with the Soviet Union was signed in Moscow in June 1946; a joint commission completed the demarcation in Sept. 1948. A border treaty with China was signed in 1963; the frontier was demarcated in 1964.

The area is 250,000 sq. miles (657,500 sq. km). Population, according to the latest Afghan estimate, is 16·9m., of which some 2·5m. are nomadic tribes. This estimate would mean a population density equal to that of USA and twice as large as that of Iran. More cautious estimates arrive at about 10m.

A census conducted in Kábul in 1965 showed a population of 435,000. Estimates of population of other municipalities are: Kandahár, 115,000; Herát, 62,000; Gardez, 46,000; Jalálábád, 44,000; Mazár-i-Sharif, 40,000.

GOVERNMENT. The 1964 Constitution was abolished by Presidential decree on 26 July 1973 and pending a new Constitution rule is by Presidential decree. The military leaders of the *coup* with some senior civilians form the 'Central Committee of the Republic', a body of uncertain membership and responsibilities which approved the ministerial appointments announced on 1 Aug. 1973

Head of State, Chairman of the Central Committee of the Republic, Prime Minister, Minister of National Defence and Foreign Affairs: Mohammad Daoud. *Deputy Prime Minister:* Dr Mohammad Hassan Sharq. *Justice:* Dr Abdul Majid. *Finance:* Sayed Abdul Ellah. *Interior:* Faiz Mohammad. *Education:* Dr Nehmatullah Pazhwak. *Frontier Affairs:* Pacha Gul. *Mines and Industries:* Dr Abdul Qayoum. *Public Works:* Ghausuddin Faeq. *Communications:* Abdul Hamid Mohtat. *Health:* Dr Nazar Mohammad Sekandar. *Information and Culture:* Dr Abdul Rahm Navin. *Agriculture:* Ghulam Jailan Bakhtari.

There are 28 provinces, each under a governor. These are (with their centres in brackets): Kábul (Kábul); Parwan (Charikar); Wardak (Maidan); Logar (Baraki Rajan); Nangarhar (Jalálábád); Paktya (Gardez); Kattawaz and Urgun (Urgun), temporarily linked with Paktya; Ghazni (Ghazni); Zabul (Kalat); Kandahár (Kandahár); Uruzgan (Uruzgan); Bamian (Bamian); Helmand (Lashkargah); Faráh (Faráh); Nimrooz (Zaranj); Ghor (Chakcharan); Herát (Herát); Badghis (Qala-i-Nau); Faryab (Maimana); Jouzjan (Shiberghan); Balkh (Mazar-i-Sharif); Samangan (Haibak); Kunduz (Kunduz); Takhar (Taleqan); Badakhshán (Faizabad); Baghlan and Pul-i-Khumri (Baghlan); Laghman (Metarlam); Kunar (Chaghasarai).

National flag: Black, red, green (vertical); with a white device in the centre.

The official languages are Pushtu and Dari (Persian).

RELIGION. The predominant religion is Islam, mostly of the Sunni sect, though there is a minority of about 1m. Shiah Moslems.

EDUCATION. The number of elementary schools is rapidly increasing, but secondary schools exist only in Kábul and provincial capitals. Both elementary and secondary education are free. There are several teacher-training institutions in Kábul and a few elsewhere; UNESCO is supporting a 30-year expansion programme. Technical, art, commercial and medical schools exist for higher education. The Kábul University was founded in 1932 and has 9 faculties (medicine, science, agriculture, engineering, law and political science, letters, economics, theology, pharmacology). The University of Nangarhar in Jalálábád, founded in 1963, has at present only a faculty of medicine. A Polytechnic in Kábul was completed in 1968.

In 1963 the Prime Minister stated that illiteracy was over 90%.

JUSTICE. Until 1965 Afghánistán was ruled on the basis of Shariat or Islamic law.

FINANCE. Currency. The monetary system is on the silver standard. The unit is the *afgháni*, weighing 10 grammes of silver 0.900 fine, which is subdivided into 100 *puls*. Rates of exchange fluctuate round Afs. 130 = £1; Afs 50 = US\$1.

Budget. The revenue and expenditure for years ending 20 March (in 1m. afghánis):

	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973
Revenue	5,354	6,796	6,269	6,751	7,622
Expenditure	5,979	7,419	8,175	7,149	8,295

Main sources of revenue in 1972-73 were: Taxation, Afs. 1,845m.; import duties, Afs. 1,700m.; monopoly and government enterprises, Afs. 891m.

DEFENCE. Army. The Army is based on selective conscription with a regular cadre of officers and n.c.o.s. An agreed figure of conscripts is chosen in each province under local arrangements. A proportion of conscripts is drafted into the Labour Corps (employed mainly on public works). Call-up begins at the age of 20, and is for 2 years (1 year for conscript officers). Reserve liability is up to the age of 42. There is a reserve of officers.

The peace strength of the Army is about 80,000. Reserves, 200,000. It is organized in 2 armoured and 4 infantry divisions and 1 independent brigade. Equipment is almost entirely Russian and includes T-54 tanks and surface-to-air missiles. Transport is mainly mechanized.

The Army has the following training establishments: a military academy (formed 1932), a school for each principal arm, a technical school, a n.c.o.s' school and a military high school (Kábul), which takes boys from the age of 10, and from which the regular element in the armed forces is mainly drawn. Selected officers receive training abroad, chiefly in USSR but also in Turkey; a few go to USA, UK and France.

Air Force. The Air Force, which is Russian-equipped, has about 250 aircraft and 6,000 officers and men. There are 2 squadrons of Su-7 attack aircraft, 3 squadrons of supersonic MiG-21 interceptors (about 40 aircraft), 1 squadron with MiG-19s, 3 squadrons of MiG-17s (about 50 aircraft), 2 bomber squadrons each with about 15 twin-jet Il-28s, a transport wing with about 20 piston-engined Il-14s, 20 Mi-4 helicopters and 1 or 2 turboprop Il-18s, and Yak-11, Yak-18 and MiG-15UTI trainers. The main fighter station is Bagram, with facilities for the largest jet airliners and bombers. A Russian-built bomber station was completed at Shindand in 1963. There is a training station at Mazar-i-Sharif and an air academy at Sherpur with about 400 cadets. Large numbers of 'Guideline' surface-to-air missiles are operational in Afghánistán.

Gendarmerie. The gendarmerie, about 21,000 strong, is administered by the Ministry of the Interior.

PLANNING. The first two 5-year plans ran 1956–61 and 1962–67. The third plan (1967–72) envisaged expenditures of Afs. 33,000m. (compared with actual expenditures of 25,000m. during the second plan), but was never approved by Parliament. It has now been tacitly abandoned, although some of the projects mentioned in the plan were implemented. The Ministry of Planning is engaged on drawing up the fourth plan to run 1973–77.

AGRICULTURE. Although the greater part of Afghánistán is more or less mountainous and a good deal of the country is too dry and rocky for successful cultivation, there are many fertile plains and valleys, which, with the assistance of irrigation from small rivers or wells, yield very satisfactory crops of fruit, vegetables and cereals. It is estimated that there are 14m. hectares of cultivable land in the country, of which 7,844,000 hectares are being cultivated (5·34m. hectares of this being irrigated land). Afghánistán is virtually self-supporting in foodstuffs, apart from wheat and sugar. The castor-oil plant, madder and the asafœtida plant abound. Fruit forms a staple food (with bread) of many people throughout the year, both in the fresh and preserved state, and in the latter condition is exported in great quantities. The fat-tailed sheep furnish the principal meat diet, and the grease of the tail is a substitute for butter. Wool (annual production, about 10,000 tons, of which about 7,000 tons are exported) and skins provide material for warm apparel and one of the more important articles of export. Persian lamb-skins (Karakuls) are one of the chief exports.

Cotton production, 1970–71, was estimated at 60,000 tons.

MINING. Mineral resources are scattered and little developed. Coal is mined at Karkar in Pul-i-Khumri, Ishpushta near Doshi, north of Kábul and Dara-i-Suf south of Mazar (total production, 1967–68, 151,000 tons). Natural gas is found in northern Afghánistán around Shiberghan and Sar-i-Pol; this is now being piped to the USSR, and 57,700m. cu. metres are to be supplied by 1985. Rich, but as yet unexploited, deposits of iron ore exist in the Hajigak hills about 100 miles west of Kábul; beryllium has been found in the Kunar valley and barite in Bamian province. Other deposits include gold; silver (now unexploited, in the Panjshir valley); lapis lazuli (in Badakhshán); asbestos; mica; sulphur (near Maimana); chrome (in the Logar valley and near Herát); and copper (in the north).

INDUSTRY. At Kábul there are factories for the manufacture of cotton and woollen textiles, leather, boots, marble-ware, furniture, glass, bicycles, prefabricated houses and plastics. A large machine shop has been constructed and equipped by the Russians, with a capability of manufacturing motor spares. There is a wool factory and a cotton ginning plant at Kandahár; a small cotton factory at Jabal-us-Seráj and a larger one at Pul-i-Khumri. A cotton-seed oil extraction plant has been built in Lashkargah by a British firm which also has a contract for the construction of 4 factories in the north which became operative in 1972. Germans have built and equipped a large modern cotton textile factory at Gulbahar, and another has been built and equipped by the Chinese at Bagram. A large cotton plant has recently been completed in the north Balkh.

An ordnance factory manufactures arms and ammunition, boots and clothing, etc. for the Army. There is a beet sugar plant at Baghlan (equipped with British machinery) and an inoperative fruit-canning factory in Kandahár. Hydro-electric plants have been constructed at Sarobi, Nangarhár, Naghlu, Mahipár, Pul-i-Khumri and Kandahár; more hydro and thermal plants are under construction.

Industrial and commercial enterprises are financed partly by the private sector and partly on public account. The largest private investor is the Afghan National Bank (*Bánek-i-Milli*) with interests ranging from textile factories to agricultural processing industries. Government agencies, such as the Ministry of Mines and Industries and the Ministry of Commerce, are actively engaged in the establishment of new industrial enterprises, many of which are assisted by long-term

foreign loans. Industries include hydro-electric projects, cement, coalmining, cotton textiles, small vehicle assembly plants, fruit canning, carpet making, leather tanning, footwear manufacture, sugar manufacture, preparation of hides and skins, and building. Most of these are relatively small and, with the exception of hides and skins, carpets and fruits, do not meet domestic requirements. The Government encourages foreign investment in Afghan industries; a new domestic and foreign productive investment law was introduced in 1967, under which about 100 new industries have been established. The Ministry of Planning is responsible for general policy and for co-ordinating the establishment of new industries.

COMMERCE. Trade is supervised by the Government through the Ministries of Commerce and Finance and the Da Afghánistán Bānk. The Association of Afghan Chambers of Commerce works in close liaison with the Ministry of Commerce. Afghánistán follows liberal trading policies so far as the balance-of-payments position will allow. The Government monopoly controls the import of petrol and oil, sugar, cigarettes and tobacco, motor vehicles and consignment goods from bi-lateral trading countries. Bi-lateral trade agreements exist between Afghánistán and the USSR, Czechoslovakia, Poland, China, India and Pakistan. These agreements are reviewed annually. Transit agreements have been reached with Pakistan (Karachi being the most important port for the transit of Afghan imports and exports), the USSR, Turkey and Iran.

In the year ended 20 March 1970 Afghan imports (c.i.f.), including loan and grant imports, totalled Afs. 9,410m. and exports (f.o.b.) Afs. 6,180m.

Afghánistán's largest customers during this period were USSR, India, UK, Pakistan, USA, Czechoslovakia and West Germany, and the largest suppliers were USSR, Japan, India, USA, West Germany, UK and Pakistan. Main export commodities were karakul skins (US\$13.1m.), raw cotton (US\$5.6m.), dried fruit and nuts (US\$19.5m.), fresh fruit (US\$8.9m.) and natural gas (US\$12.1m.). Main items imported were petroleum products (US\$3.6m.), textiles (US\$9.3m., tea (US\$9.3m.).

Total trade between Afghánistán and UK (in £1,000 sterling, British Board of Trade returns):

	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973
Imports to UK	7,265	6,433	7,875	10,393	11,592
Exports and re-exports from UK	1,994	1,697	2,513	3,320	2,905

ROADS. There are now over 2,000 km of asphalted road. The Americans have asphalted the Kandahár-Chaman and Kábul-Torkham roads. The Russians have constructed a road and tunnel through the Salang pass (over 11,000 ft) which was opened in Sept. 1964 and cuts 120 miles off the old road from Kábul to the north; they have continued this road to Kunduz and Sherkhan Bandar (Qizil Qala) on the Oxus. In addition, the Americans in 1966 completed the road between Kábul and Kandahár and the Russians have constructed a concrete road between Kandahár and Herát. In 1968 the Americans completed an asphalt road from Herát to the Iranian frontier at Islam Qala. With Soviet assistance a metalled road from Pul-i-Khumri to Mazar-i-Sharif was completed in 1969 and Mazar-i-Sharif to Shiberghan in 1971.

RAILWAYS. There are no railways in the country but, under the terms of the Tehran agreement of 1963, Pakistani railways may be extended into Afghánistán at Torkham and/or Chaman.

SHIPPING. There are practically no navigable rivers in Afghánistán, and timber is the only article of commerce conveyed by water, floated down the Kunar and Kábul rivers from Chitral on rafts. A port has been built at Qizil Qala on the Oxus; barge traffic is increasing on the Oxus.

AVIATION. On 29 June 1956 Afghánistán signed an agreement with the USA for the development of civil aviation, including the construction of the inter-

national airport at Kandahár, comprising a loan of \$5m. and a grant of \$9.56m. Kábul airport has been expanded with Russian assistance. New runways at Kábul and Kandahár airports have been completed. Provincial all-weather airports have been constructed at Herát, Qunduz, Jalálábád and Mazar.

Ariana Afghan Airlines (a national airline) operates regular services to Tehran, Beirut, Istanbul, Frankfurt, Rome, London, New Delhi, Tashkent and Moscow.

Bakhtar Afghan Airlines (the domestic national airline) began operations on 8 Feb. 1968 and regularly serves the main internal airfields and the remoter airfields at Bamian, Chakcharan, Lashkargah, Faizabad, Khost, Maimana, Neemroz and Taleqan.

POST. Telephones, installed in most of the large towns, numbered 20,960 in 1972. There is telegraphic communication between all the larger towns and between Kábul and Kandahár and Peshawar and Chaman. A wireless installation connects Kábul with Europe, Bombay, the Far East, America and other parts of the world. Kábul Radio broadcasts in Pushtu, Persian, Urdu, English, French, Russian and German. The telecommunication system is being expanded slowly, mainly with German assistance.

BANKING. The Afghan State Bank (*da Afghánistán Bánk*) is the largest of the 3 main banks and also undertakes the functions of a central bank, holding the exclusive right of note issue. Total assets of the 3 main banks on 21 Sept. 1967 were: *da Afghánistán Bánk*, Afs. 28,074.4m.; *Pashtany Tejaraty Bánk*, Afs. 1,070.46m.; *Bánk-i-Milli*, Afs. 1,410.29m.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. Weights and measures used in Kábul are: Weights: 1 *khurd* = 0.244 lb.; 1 *pao* = 0.974 lb.; 1 *charak* = 3.896 lb.; 1 *sere* = 16 lb.; 1 *kharwár* = 1,280 lb. or 16 maunds of 80 lb. each. Long measure: 1 yd or *gaz* = 40 in. The metric system is in common use by the bigger cloth merchants in Kábul. Square measures: 1 *jarib* = 60 × 60 kábuli yd or $\frac{1}{2}$ acre; 1 *kulbá* = 40 jaribs (area in which $2\frac{1}{2}$ kharwárs of seed can be sown); 1 jarib yd = 29 in.

Local weights and measures are in use at Kandahár, Herát and Jalálábád.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Afghánistán maintains embassies in:

China (also for Mongolia)
Czechoslovakia (also for Hungary)
Egypt (also for Greece, Lebanon,
Libya, Sudan and Ghana)
France (also for Austria and Belgium)
Germany West (also for Switzerland)
India (also for Burma, Nepál and
Malaysia)
Indonesia
Iran
Iraq
Italy (also for Spain)

Japan
Pakistan (also for Ceylon and Thailand)
Poland
Saudi Arabia (also for Jordan)
Turkey
USSR (also for Finland, Mongolia,
Romania and Sweden)
UK (also for Netherlands and Algeria)
USA (also for Brazil, Mexico and
Argentina)
Yugoslavia (also for Bulgaria)

OF AFGHÁNISTÁN IN GREAT BRITAIN (31 Princes Gate, SW7 1QQ)

Ambassador: Hamidallah Enayat-Seraj (accredited 15 Feb. 1974).

First Secretary: Yussuf Samad.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN AFGHÁNISTÁN

Ambassador: J. K. Drinkall, CMG.

First Secretary: T. H. Gillson. *Oriental Secretary:* T. C. S. Stitt.

OF AFGHĀNISTĀN IN THE USA (2341 Wyoming Ave., NW,
Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Abdullah Malikyar.

First Secretary: Mohammad S. Saljooque.

OF THE USA IN AFGHĀNISTĀN

Ambassador: Theodore L. Eliot, Jr.

Deputy Chief of Mission: Samuel W. Lewis. *Heads of Sections:* William A. Helseth (*Political*); David H. Cohn (*Economic*). *Service Attachés:* Col. Arne H. Eliasson (*Defence and Army*), Lieut.-Col. Elton L. Weston (*Air*).

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

The Kabul Times Annual, 1970

Fraser-Tytler, Sir W. K., *Afghanistan*. Rev. ed. OUP, 1967

Gilbertson, G. W., *Pakkhto Idiom Dictionary*. 2 vols. London, 1932

Gregorian, V., *The Emergence of Modern Afghanistan*. Stanford, 1970

Griffiths, J. C., *Afghanistan*. New York, 1967

Humlum, J., *La Géographie de l'Afghanistan*. Copenhagen, 1959

Klimburg, M., *Afghanistan*. Vienna, 1966

Mele, P. F., *Afghanistan*. Florence, 1966

Newell, R. S., *The Politics of Afghanistan*. Cornell Univ. Press, 1972

Watkins, M. B., *Afghanistan, Land in Transition*. New York, 1964

Wilber, D. N. (ed.), *Afghanistan*. 2nd ed. New Haven, 1962.—(ed.), *Afghanistan, a bibliography*. 2nd ed. New Haven, 1963

ALBANIA

Republika Popullore e Shqipërisë

HISTORY. After the death of George Kastrioti—popularly known as Skanderbeg—in 1467 Albania passed under nominal or actual Turkish suzerainty until 1912. The independence of Albania was proclaimed at Vlonë (Valona) on 28 Nov. 1912, and the London conference of ambassadors decided upon its frontiers and nominated as its ruler Prince William of Wied, who arrived at Durrës (Durazzo) on 7 March 1914, but on 3 Sept. 1914 left the country, which fell into a state of anarchy. By the secret Pact of London of 26 April 1915 provision was made for the partition of Albania; but this arrangement was repudiated by Italy on 3 June 1917, when the Italian C.-in-C. in Albania proclaimed at Gjirokastër (Argyrocastro) the independence of Albania. In Jan. 1925 the country was proclaimed a republic and on 1 Sept. 1928 a monarchy. Ahmed Beg Zogu, President of the Republic since 31 Jan. 1925, reigned as King Zog till April 1939, when, on the occupation of the country by the Italians, he fled to England. After the liberation he was formally deposed *in absentia*, on 2 Jan 1946. During the years 1939–44 the country was overrun by Italians and Germans. The official Albanian date of the liberation is 29 Nov. 1944.

On 10 Nov. 1945 the British, US and USSR Governments recognized the Provisional Government under Gen. Enver Hoxha, on the understanding that it would hold free elections. The elections of 2 Dec. 1945 resulted in a Communist-controlled assembly, which on 11 Jan. 1946 proclaimed Albania a republic.

In 1946 Great Britain and the USA broke off relations with Albania and vetoed its admission to the United Nations. Albania was finally admitted on 15 Dec. 1955, the USA abstaining from voting.

Because of Albania's Stalinist and pro-Chinese attitudes diplomatic relations with USSR were broken off in 1961.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The political structure derives from the Constitution of 1950 as amended in 1955, 1960 and 1963. The supreme legislative body is the single-chamber People's Assembly of 264 deputies, which meets twice a year, and delegates its day-to-day functions to a Presidium composed of a chairman, 3 deputy chairmen, a secretary and 10 members. Election of deputies to the People's Assembly is by universal suffrage (at 18 years).

In the Sept. 1970 elections it was claimed that 100% of the electorate voted unanimously for 264 candidates on the single list of the Albanian Democratic Front.

The government consists of a prime minister (Chairman of the Council of Ministers), 4 deputy prime ministers, 13 ministers and the chairman of the State Planning Commission.

Effective rule is exercised by the Albanian Labour (*i.e.*, Communist) Party, founded 8 Nov. 1941, whose governing body is the Politburo.

In 1971 the Party had 68,858 full and 18,127 candidate members (women, 22%; workers, 36%; peasants, 30%; professional and managerial, 34%).

Titular Head of State: Chairman of the Presidium of the People's Assembly: Haxhi Lleshi, elected July 1953. In March 1974 the chief Party and Government posts were filled as follows: The 13 full members of the Politburo:

First Secretary of the Central Committee of the Party: Enver Hoxha. *Chairman of the Council of Ministers (Prime Minister):* Mehmet Shehu. *Beqir Balluku*¹ (*Minister of Defence*); *Spiro Koleka*,¹ *Adil Çarçani*,¹ *Kadri Hazbiu* (*Minister of the Interior*); *Koço Theodhosi* (*Minister of Industry*); *Abdyl Këllezi* (*Chairman, State Planning Commission*); *Manush Myftiu*, *Mrs Rita Marko*. *Secretaries of the Central Committee:* *Hysni Kapo*, *Ramiz Alia*, *Haki Toska*. The 4 candidate members: *Petrit Dume* (*Chief of Staff*); *Pilo Peristeri*; *Piro Dodbiba* (*Agriculture*); *Xhafer Spahiu*.¹ Not in the Politburo: *Foreign Minister:* *Nesti Nase*. *Minister of Foreign Trade:* *Kico Ngjela*. *Minister of Finance:* *Aleks Verli*.

¹Deputy Chairman, Council of Ministers.

LOCAL GOVERNMENT is carried out by People's Councils at village, *lokalitet* town and district level. Councillors are elected for 3 years.

National flag: Red, with a black double-headed eagle and a red, gold-edged 5-pointed star above it. *Mercantile flag:* red, black, red (horizontal).

National anthem: Rreth Flamurit te per bashkuar (The flag that united us in the struggle).

AREA AND POPULATION. The area of the country is 28,748 sq. km (11,101 sq. miles). By the peace treaty Italy restored the island of Sazan (Saseno) to Albania. At the census of 2 Oct. 1960 the population was 1,626,315 (51.3% males, 30.9% urban). Population in 1970, 2,135,600 (males, 1,068,300 in 1969; 33.6% urban; density, 74 per sq. km). The capital is Tirana (1970 population in 1,000), (171); other large towns are Shkodër (Shkodra, Scutari) (55), Durrës (Durrsi, Durazzo) (53), Vlonë (Vlona, Vlorë, Vlora, Valona) (50), Korçë (Korça, Koritza) (47), Elbasan (42), Berat (26), Fier (23), Kavajë (18), Lushnjë (18), Gjirokastër (Argyrocastro) (17), Qytet Stalin (formerly Kuçovë) (14).

There is a small Greek minority (2.4% in 1960).

Vital statistics, 1969 (per 1,000): Births, 35.3; deaths, 7.5; marriages, 7.4; divorces, 0.8. Natural increase, 27.8. Life expectancy in 1970 was 68 years.

The country is administratively divided into 26 districts (*rreth*, pl. *rrethët*) (see map in THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1962. N.B. The district of Ersekë has been renamed Kolonjë). Districts are subdivided into *lokaliteteve*.

Districts	Area (sq. km)	Population (in 1,000) (1970)	Districts	Area (sq. km)	Population (in 1,000) (1970)
Berat	1,026	115.0	Lushnjë	712	90.8
Dibrë	1,569	98.9	Mat	1,028	49.5
Durrës	859	169.3	Mirditë	698	26.7
Elbasan	1,466	142.0	Përmet	938	30.4
Fier	1,191	158.2	Pogradec	725	45.9
Gramsh	695	27.1	Pukë	969	29.4
Gjirokastër	1,137	51.2	Sarandë	1,097	62.2
Kolonjë	805	18.5	Skrapar	767	27.9
Korçë	2,181	167.5	Shkodër	2,533	167.4
Krujë	610	68.6	Tepelenë	817	35.0
Kukës	1,564	65.3	Tirana	1,222	254.0
Lezhë	474	37.0	Tropojë	1,043	28.1
Librazhd	1,013	44.2	Vlonë	1,609	125.5

The districts are for the greater part named after their capitals; exceptions: Tropojë, chief town, Bajram Curri; Mat, Burrel; Mirditë, Rrëshen; Skrapar, Çorovodë.

The Albanian language is divided into two dialects—Gheg, north of the river Shkumbi, and Tosk in the south. Many places therefore have two forms of name: Vlonë (Gheg), Vlorë (Tosk), etc., and many are known also by an Italian name, e.g., Valona. Since 1945 the official language has been based on Tosk.

RELIGION. For details of the situation before 1967 see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1969–70. In 1967 the Government closed 2,169 mosques and churches and claimed that Albania was the first atheist state in the world. The population was distributed according to the following estimates: Moslems, 1·2m.; Orthodox Christians (the Orthodox Church of Albania), 300,000; Roman Catholics, 200,000.

EDUCATION. Primary education is free and compulsory in 8-year schools from 7 to 15 years. Secondary education is available in 12-year (general), technical-professional or lower vocational schools. There were, in 1970–71, 1,423 kindergartens with 47,500 pupils and 2,460 teachers; 1,374 primary schools with 260,645 pupils and 18,944 teachers; 46 secondary schools with 80,400 pupils and 1,157 teachers; 85 technical–professional schools with 50,072 pupils and 1,205 teachers; and (in 1969–70) 36 institutes of higher education with 36,525 students and 941 teachers, including a university in Tirana (founded 1957), a polytechnic, an agricultural college, a medical school, 5 teachers' training colleges and an institute of science. In 1969–70 there were 382 teachers and 12,783 full-time students at Tirana University. It was announced in 1972 that an Academy of Sciences was to be set up.

CINEMAS AND THEATRES (1970). There were 96 cinemas with an attendance of 8·8m. and 25 theatres with an attendance of 1·7m.

NEWSPAPERS. In 1972 there were 22 newspapers with an annual circulation of 59m. The Party paper is *Zëri i Popullit* (Voice of the People) (daily circulation, 95,000).

SOCIAL WELFARE. In 1970 there were 15,100 hospital beds available. There were 1,808 doctors and dentists.

JUSTICE is administered by People's Courts. Judges of the Supreme Court are elected by the People's Assembly for 4-year terms. The Office of the Procurator-General oversees the administration of justice. In 1966 the Ministry of Justice was incorporated into the Ministry of the Interior. In 1968 tribunals were set up in towns and villages to try minor crimes which had previously been dealt with by courts.

FINANCE. Currency. The monetary unit is the *lek* of 100 *qintars*. It replaced the Albanian gold franc (*franc ar*) in July 1947. In Aug. 1965 a new *lek* was introduced: 10 old *leks* = 1 new *lek*.

Budget. Budget figures for 1970: Revenue, 5,247m. *leks* (turnover tax, 2,137m. *leks*; profit surplus, 1,492m. *leks*; social insurance, 215m. *leks*) (direct taxes were abolished in 1970); expenditure, 4,937m. *leks* (national economy, 2,745m. *leks*; social and cultural, 1,210m. *leks*; defence, 475m. *leks*; administration, 85m. *leks*.) The budget remains dependent upon massive Chinese subventions.

DEFENCE. Albania did not participate in meetings of the Warsaw Pact countries after 1962 and withdrew from it in Sept. 1968 in protest against the invasion of Czechoslovakia. Military ties with China have been strengthened.

Ranks were abolished in March 1966 and political commissars re-introduced.

Army. Army service is 2 years. Strength in 1973, 30,000 in 6 infantry and 1 armoured brigades, with about 100 T-34 tanks. Security police ('SSSh') had a strength of 15,000, divided into 4 security battalions, and 5 battalions of frontier-guards.

Navy. The Navy consists of 4 submarines, 2 fleet minesweepers, 4 patrol vessels, 6 inshore minesweepers, 42 torpedo boats, 10 minesweeping boats, 1 degaussing ship, 4 oilers, 16 coastal patrol craft and 13 small auxiliaries. Navy personnel (1973), 3,000 officers and ratings. Service is 3 years. There is a naval base at Vlërë.

Air Force. The Air Force, controlled by the Army, has about 90 combat aircraft and 5,000 officers and men. There are 3 or 4 fighter squadrons of Chinese-built MiG-21s and MiG-19s and 4 ground attack squadrons of MiG-15s. Transport and training types include 3 Il-14s, An-2 biplanes, Mi-4 helicopters, Yak-11s, Yak-18s and MiG-15UTIs.

PLANNING. The first 5-year plan covered 1951-55; the second, 1956-60. The third (1961-65) failed to reach all its targets and was followed by an emergency plan for 1966. The fourth 5-year plan covered 1966-70. The fifth 5-year plan is running from 1971 to 1975. Emphasis is laid on industrial expansion, especially in the oil, mining and chemical industries. Continuing Chinese economic assistance is a *sine qua non* of Albania's development.

AGRICULTURE. The country for the greater part is rugged, wild and mountainous, the exceptions being along the Adriatic littoral and the Korçë (Koritza) Basin, which are fertile. In 1973 a programme of land reclamation and anti-erosion measures was instituted. In 1970 arable land comprised 599,000 hectares and pasture 623,000 hectares. 283,200 hectares were irrigated.

Land is held by the State (largely forests and non-agricultural), state farms (33 in 1970 holding 100,700 hectares of arable land), co-operatives (643 in 1970 holding 473,700 hectares); and privately (1,300 hectares). The size of private plots was reduced in 1967. A pension plan for collective farmers was enacted in 1972. Tractors in 1970 numbered 10,900 (in 15-h.p. units).

The yield of the main crops in 1965 was (in 1,000 metric tons): Grain, 326; cotton, 23; tobacco, 14; potatoes, 21; in 1964: sugar-beet, 135; in 1963: maize, 192; wheat, 60; rye, 5.2; barley, 3; oats, 11; fruits, 44.8; rice, 9.1.

Livestock, 1964: Cattle, 427,100; sheep, 1,682,200; goats, 1,199,300; pigs, 146,600; (1963) horses and mules, 122,100; poultry, 1.69m.

FORESTRY. 47% of the territory of Albania is forest land, of which 38% is oak forest, 26% elm and 18% pine and birch. Timber reserves reach 44.5m. cu. metres. In 1967 forests covered 1,242,100 hectares; 6,784 hectares were afforested, 10,000 hectares improved in 1967.

FISHERIES. The catch in 1964 was 3,600 metric tons.

MINING. The mineral wealth of Albania is considerable but is only recently being developed. In 1971 there were 8 coal, 7 chromium (annual output some 300,000 metric tons) and 6 copper mines. Ferro-nickel ores are mined and output is increasing. In 1969 extensive coal deposits were discovered at Valias, near Tirana. There is no bituminous coal. Salt is extracted near Vlonë and bitumen mined at Selenicë.

INDUSTRY. All industry is nationalized down to the smallest workshop. Output is small, and the principal industries are agricultural product processing, textiles, oil products and cement. Chemical and engineering industries are being built up. An iron and steel works is being built in Elbasan with a smelting capacity of 800,000 tons.

OIL. The oil industry is being rapidly expanded and the output of crude exceeded 2m. metric tons in 1973. Refining capacity in 1970 was over 1m. metric tons. Oil is produced chiefly at Qyter Stalin which a pipeline connects to the port of Vlonë.

POWER. There are 6 hydro-electric power plants. Electric power production in 1965 was 341.9m. kwh. Natural gas is extracted.

PRODUCTION (in metric tons):

Chrome ore, 1965	310,800	Sugar, 1963	11,593
Copper ore, 1963	143,839	Timber (cu. metres), 1963	468,000
Ferro-nickel ore, 1971	470,000	Beer (hectolitres), 1964	109,000
Bitumen, 1964	242,000	Cheese, 1964	4,500
Brown coal, 1965	350,000	Cotton fabrics (1,000 metres), 1965	28,200
Crude oil, 1970	1,200,000	Woollen fabrics (1,000 metres), 1963	1,278
Lignite, 1959	300,000	Shoes (1,000 pairs), 1965	1,136
Cement, 1965	133,600		
Olive oil, 1963	3,411		

LABOUR. In 1970, 392,282 persons worked in the socialist sector of the national economy, of whom 137,123 were employed in industry, 48,578 in building and 75,716 in agriculture. 154,653 women were employed. Wages are controlled so that minimum wages do not fall below one-third of maximum.

COMMERCE. In 1969, 70% of Albania's trade was with China and 25% with other communist countries (nothing to USSR). Italy is Albania's biggest non-communist trading partner. Better trade relations with Yugoslavia were established in 1970, and with Romania and the West in 1971.

Exports include crude oil, bitumen, chrome ore, copper wire, tobacco, fruit and vegetables. In 1971, 56% of exports were finished or semi-finished goods.

In 1972 a trade agreement was signed with Italy. Aid agreements were signed with China in Oct. 1970.

Total trade between Albania and UK (according to British Board of Trade returns) was as follows (in £1,000 sterling):

	1968	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973
Imports to UK	100	7	2	19	12	58
Exports and re-exports from UK	83	113	167	135	47	35

RAILWAYS. All railways, except the short narrow-gauge line Selenicë-Vlonë, have been built since 1947. Total length, in 1964, was 151 km. They comprise the lines Durrës-Tirana, Durrës-Kavajë-Pegin-Elbasan, Vlonë-Memaliaj and Vlonë-Milot. A railway is being built from Elbasan to the iron mines at Pishkash. Goods carried in 1970 amounted to 2,324,000 metric tons; passengers, 6m.

ROADS. There were, in 1960, 3,100 km of roads suitable for motor traffic. The mountain districts of the north are still mostly inaccessible for wheeled vehicles, and communications are still by means of pack ponies or donkeys. Registered motor vehicles in 1960: Cars, 1,900; lorries and buses, 3,400. Road traffic carried .6m. passengers in 1970; goods carried, 34m. metric tons.

SHIPPING. The ports are Shëngjin (San Giovanni di Medua), Durrës (Durazzo), Vlonë (Valona) and Sarandë (Santi Quaranta). 567,000 metric tons of freight were carried in 1970. Albania has ocean-going ships capable of reaching Shanghai.

AVIATION. East German, Yugoslav, Hungarian and Czechoslovak airlines connect Tirana with Budapest, Prague, Belgrade, Titograd, Bari and Rome.

POST. Number of post and telegraph offices (1970), 292; telephones (1963), 10,150. There are 17 broadcasting stations, including Tirana and Korçë. Radio Tirana operates a foreign service in 18 languages and since 1971 has relayed parts of the Radio Peking service for Europe. Radio receiving sets (1973), 170,000; television sets, 3,000. Regular television broadcasting began in 1971.

BANKING. The National Bank of Albania was founded in 1925 with Italian aid. In 1970 savings deposits amounted to 572m. leks. In 1970 the Agricultural Bank was set up as a credit institution for agricultural co-operatives.

DIPLOMATIC RELATIONS. Albania maintains diplomatic relations with Communist countries except USSR and Mongolia and also with Argentina, Austria, Belgium, Central African Republic, Congo, Denmark, Egypt, Ethiopia, Finland, France, Greece, Guinea, Iran, Italy, Khmer Republic, Luxembourg, Malta, Mauritania, Netherlands, Norway, Pakistan, Peru, Sudan, Sweden, Switzerland and Turkey.

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

- Vjetari Statistikor* (Statistical Yearbook). Tirana, annually, from 1959 (one volume covered 1969–70)
Republika Popullore e Shqipërisë ne Jubileun e 30-vjetorit te Themelimit te PPSH (statistical handbook), Tirana, 1971
Constitution of the People's Republic of Albania. Tirana, 1964
History of the Labor Party of Albania. Tirana, 1971
 Frasheri, K., *History of Albania*. Tirana, 1964
 Mann, S. E., *An Historical Albanian-English Dictionary*. London, 1948.—*An English-Albanian Dictionary*. CUP, 1957
 Pano, N. C., *The People's Republic of Albania*. Baltimore, 1968
 Skendi, S. (ed.), *Albania*. New York, 1956; London, 1957

ALGERIA

El Djemhouria, El Djazaïria Demokratia Echaabia—
 République Algérienne Démocratique et Populaire

LIBERATION. On 1 Nov. 1954 the National Liberation Front (FLN), founded on 5 Aug. 1951, went over to open warfare against the French administration and armed forces. In Sept. 1958 a free Algerian government was formed in Cairo with Ferhat Abbas as provisional president.

A referendum was held in Metropolitan France and Algeria on 6–8 Jan. 1961 to decide on Algerian self-determination as proposed by President de Gaulle. His proposals were approved by 15,200,073 against 4,996,474 votes in Metropolitan France, and by 1,749,969 against 767,546 votes in Algeria. In Metropolitan France 20·2m. out of 27·2m. registered voters went to the polls; in Algeria 2·5m. out of 4·5m. registered voters.

Long delayed by the terrorism, in Metropolitan France as well as Algeria, of a secret organization (OAS) led by anti-Gaullist officers, a cease-fire agreement was concluded between the French Government and the representatives of the Algerian Nationalists on 18 March 1962; but OAS terror acts continued for some months. On 7 April a provisional executive of 12 members was set up, under the chairmanship of Abderrhaman Farès.

On 8 April 1962 a referendum in Metropolitan France approved the Algerian settlement with 17,505,473 (90·7%) against 1,794,553 (9·3%) and 1,102,477 invalid votes; 6,580,772 voters abstained. On 1 July 1962, 5,975,581 Algerians voted in favour of, 16,534 against the settlement.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. On 3 July 1962 President de Gaulle proclaimed Algeria independent and handed over sovereign power.

On 25 Sept. the National Assembly met and elected Ferhat Abbas President of the Republic and Ben Bella Prime Minister.

A national referendum held on 15 Sept. 1963 elected Ben Bella, the only candidate, as President of the new Democratic People's Republic of Algeria.

The Government was overthrown by a junta of army officers which, on 19 June 1965, established a Revolutionary Council under Col. Houari Bou-médiénne.

Prime Minister and Minister of Defence: Houari Boumédiénne.

Foreign Affairs: Abdelaziz Bonteflika.

The official language is Arabic, French being the principal foreign language.

AREA AND POPULATION. Algeria (2,293,190 sq. km) is divided into 15 departments, Sahara (2,004,480 sq. km) included. Population (census 1966) 12,102,000; estimate (1971) 14.6m.

The Algerian departments are subdivided into 76 *arrondissements*, which include 634 communes; the Saharan departments (Saoura, Oasis) are divided into 5 *arrondissements*, and 47 communes.

Area and population (1966):

Departments	Area (sq. km)	Population (1,000)	Departments	Area (sq. km)	Population (1,000)
Algiers	3,123	2,079.0	Annaba ^a	24 306	1,108.8
Tizi-Ouzou	6,072	1,045.1	Sétif	18,190	1,447.0
El Asnam ¹	12,740	992.9	Aurès	35,893	893.8
Medea	48,727	1,087.7	Saïda	57,780	290.6
Oran	16,538	1,174.9	Oasis	243,354	572.0
Tlemcen	8,067	545.0	Saoura	761,126	238.8
Mostaganem	11,283	953.6			
Tiaret	26,085	442.3	Total	2,293,190	14,643.7
Constantine	19,906	1,772.2			

¹ Formerly Orléansville.

^a Formerly Bône.

The chief towns with estimated population (1967) are: Algiers, 943,000; Oran, 325,000; Constantine, 255,000; Annaba, 165,000; Sidi-Bel-Abbès, 101,000; Sétif, 98,000; Blida, 87,000; Skikda, 85,000; Tlemcen, 80,000; Mostaganem, 64,000; Bougie, 63,000; Colomb-Béchar, 27,000.

RELIGION. The overwhelming part of the population are Moslems. The Roman Catholic Church has an archbishop and 2 bishops, with some 400 officiating clergymen. Jews number about 150,000. There are 13 Protestant pastors and 6 Jewish rabbis sharing in government grants.

EDUCATION. About 57% of children attended school in 1970. Primary schools had 1.85m. pupils in 1970; secondary schools had 236,884 pupils including 66,370 girls. The University of Algiers had 14,000 students. A new university in Oran opened in 1967 and another is now open at Constantine. 2,000 Algerians were studying abroad in 1965.

Four-year Plan expenditure on education (1970-73) is 2,718m. DA; with 587m. DA for training and technical institutes, this forms 12% of total Plan investment.

NEWSPAPERS (1970). There are 8 daily newspapers with a combined circulation of 185,000.

HEALTH. There were in 1966 148 general and 13 specialized hospitals with together 42,722 beds (39,073 beds in 1969); in 1969 there were 1,700 doctors, 222 dentists, 265 pharmacists. There were 1,225 dispensaries and consulting rooms, 308 health centres and 49 specializing centres for tuberculosis, venereal disease and trachoma. There were 18 hospitals built between 1965 and 1969. National disease prevention campaigns are carried out mainly against tuberculosis (by BCG vaccination), trachoma, malnutrition and malaria.

JUSTICE. There are appeal courts at Algiers, Constantine and Oran; and in the *arrondissements* are 17 courts of first instance. There are also commercial courts and justices of the peace with extensive powers. Criminal justice is organized as in France. The Supreme Court is at the same time Council of State and High Court of Appeal.

FINANCE. Currency. The Algerian *dinar* (DA) is at par with the new French franc. There are in circulation bank-notes of DA 5, 10, 50 and 100 and coins of 1, 2, 5, 20 and 50 centimes and DA 1. Money in circulation in Dec. 1968, 3,713m. DA.

Budget. The budget (including extraordinary budget) was as follows in calendar years (in 1m. DA):

	1967	1968	1969	1970	1971
Revenue	3,332	2,940	3,020		7,500
Expenditure	3,332	3,539	3,890	4,400	4,900

The revenue (in 1m. DA) in 1969 includes 830 from direct tax; 325 from customs duty; 1,125 from indirect tax. Main items of expenditures: Administration, 989; economic services, 581; social services, 1,666.

DEFENCE. Army. The Army in 1973 had a strength of 55,000 men, organized in 1 armoured and 4 motorized brigades, 3 tank battalions, 1 parachute and 50 independent battalions. Equipment includes Soviet T-34 and T-54 tanks.

Navy. Two old coastal minesweepers were presented to Algeria by Egypt at the end of 1962 to form the nucleus of the Algerian Navy, but one was wrecked off Algiers in 1963 and the other has been used as a training ship since 1965. Two fleet minesweepers, 6 coastal escorts, 9 missile boats, 12 torpedo boats, 5 small auxiliaries and 1 trawler have since been acquired from the USSR. Naval personnel, 1973: 230 officers and 2,970 ratings.

The French naval base of Mers el Kebir was taken over by the Algerian army and navy in Feb. 1968.

Air Force. Five MiG-15 jet-fighters were delivered in 1962 as the nucleus of an Algerian Air Force. Since then many more aircraft of Soviet design have followed, and the Air Force now has about 190 combat aircraft and 4,500 personnel. Training and technical assistance are given by Egypt and the Soviet Union. There are 3 squadrons (each 12 aircraft) of supersonic MiG-21Fs, 5 or 6 squadrons (each 12-16 aircraft) of MiG-17 and MiG-15 fighter-bombers, at least 1 squadron of Su-7 attack fighters, 2 squadrons (each 12 aircraft) of Il-28 twin-jet bombers, 1 squadron of turboprop An-12 and Il-18 transports, an Mi-4 helicopter wing and training units equipped with Yak-11s, CM.170 Magister armed jet counter-insurgency/trainers (28) and MiG-15UTIs. Five SA330 Puma assault helicopters have been acquired from France and 7 Hughes 269A light helicopters from the USA. Surface-to-air missile units have Soviet-built 'Guidelines'.

AGRICULTURE. There exists a small area of highly fertile plains and valleys near the coast, mainly owned by self-management committees and some Europeans, which is cultivated scientifically, and where profitable returns are obtained from vineyards, cereals, etc. Self-management groups supplied 60% of revenue from agriculture in 1970, and held 80% of cultivated land. The greater part of Algeria is of limited value for agricultural purposes. In the northern portion the mountains are generally better adapted to grazing and forestry than agriculture, and a large portion of the native population is quite poor. In spite of the many excellent roads built by the Government, a considerable area of the mountainous region is without adequate means of communication and is accessible only with difficulty. There were an estimated 16.7m. hectares of agricultural land in 1969, of which 6.2m. hectares were arable; 370,000 hectares under vine and 9.6m. hectares pastures and brushlands. The chief crops in 1969 were (in 1,000 metric tons): Wheat, 1,920; barley, 538; wine, 1,200; olive oil, 18; citrus fruit, 420, and dates, 180.

Investment under the Four-year Plan for 1970 and 1971 was 1,630m. DA; 48% of this was for increased production by mechanization and selective breeding of stock and plant strains.

Thirteen barrages with a capacity of 822m. cu. metres of water, in 1958, irrigated 155,000 hectares.

Livestock, 1970: 143,000 horses, 189,000 mules, 337,000 asses, 885,000 cattle, 7.7m. sheep, 2.5m. goats and 184,000 camels.

FORESTRY. In 1956 the acreage of state forests was 3.07m. hectares. The greater part is mere brushwood, but there are very large areas covered with cork-oak trees, Aleppo pine, evergreen oak and cedar. The dwarf-palm is grown on the plains, *alfa* on the table-land. Timber is cut for firewood, also for industrial purposes, for railway sleepers, telegraph poles, etc., and for bark for tanning. Considerable portions of the forest area are also leased for tillage, or for pasturage for cattle and sheep.

FISHERIES. There are extensive fisheries for sardines, anchovies, sprats, tunny fish, etc., and also shell fish. In 1963, 568 boats and 4,000 fishermen were employed in fishing. Fish taken in 1963 amounted to 4,000 tons of white and shell fish and 13,000 tons of blue fish (sardines, anchovy, etc.).

MINING. Algeria possesses deposits of iron, zinc, lead, mercury, copper and antimony. Kaolin, marble and onyx, salt (110,000 tons in 1957) and coal are also found. Mineral output in 1971 (1,000 metric tons): Ferrous metals, 3,147; lead, 7.2; zinc, 30; iron pyrites, 27.4; phosphates, 490.5.

Two large oilfields went into production in 1957 around Edjélé and Hassi Messaoud and in 1959 at El Gassi. In 1960 about 200 wells were productive. Natural gas was discovered at Djebel Berga in 1954 and at Hassi-R'Mel in 1956. Oil pipelines from Edjélé to Skirra (Tunisia) and from Hassi Messaoud to Bougie, and a gas pipeline from Hassi Messaoud *via* Hassi-R'Mel to Mostaganem-Oran-Algiers, have been completed. Oil production in 1972, 54m. tons. Oil revenue in 1972, 3,200m. DA. Production of natural gas in 1969 was 2,556m. cu. metres.

ELECTRICITY. Production of energy in 1971 totalled 1,896m. kwh.

COMMERCE. The foreign trade of Algeria was as follows (in 1m. DA):

	1966	1967	1968	1969	1970
Imports	3,153	3,154	4,024	4,981	6,205
Exports	3,080	3,571	4,097	4,610	4,980

In 1963 France supplied 76% of the imports and took 73% of the exports. In 1970 the figures were 25% and 30% respectively; exports to the 5 other members of the EEC were then 13% (three-quarters of this being crude oil) and imports, 17%.

Total trade between UK and Algeria (British Board of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1968	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973
Imports to UK	21,157	22,073	21,166	16,988	22,944	45,694
Exports and re-exports from UK	4,794	9,499	16,774	27,825	33,773	37,868

SHIPPING. In 1970, 50m. tons of goods were handled at Algerian ports.

In 1960 the Algerian merchant fleet consisted of 21 vessels over 2,000 tons, and 925 below 1,500 tons, with a total tonnage of 72,953.

A state shipping line, Compagnie Nationale Algérienne de Navigation, was formed in Jan. 1964 and possesses 7 vessels and also charters others.

ROADS. There were in 1970, 18,649 km of national highway. Work began in 1969 on the Algerian section (240 miles) of the Trans-Sahara highway. Motor vehicles in 1968 included 115,192 passenger cars and 68,000 commercial vehicles.

RAILWAYS. In 1970 there were 4,100 km of railway open for traffic, of which 2,720 km are of standard gauge (299 km electrified) and 1,380 km of narrow

gauge. In 1971 the railways carried 1m. passengers and 1.3m. tons of freight per route km. Receipts were 186.7m. DA.

AVIATION. There are 65 airfields controlled by government and 135 owned by petroleum companies. Air Algeria serves the main Algerian cities, and an international network comprises all important French cities, Geneva, Zürich, Tunis, Casablanca, Cairo, Sofia, Belgrade and Moscow. Algeria is also served by Swissair, Royal Air Maroc, United Arab Airline, Tunis Air and Air France. In 1971 the airports handled 1.4m. passengers and 6.5m. tons of freight.

POST. There were, in 1969, 862 post offices; number of telephones (1973), 211,252, of which 73,108 were in Algiers and 16,013 in Oran. In 1967 there were some 700,000 radio receivers and 100,000 TV licences issued.

Post office savings accounts on 31 Dec. 1971 numbered 314,807, with a total balance of 12,000m. DA.

BANKING. The Banque Centrale d'Algérie is the government emission bank. Other banks operating in Algeria are Banque National d'Algérie, Crédit Populaire d'Algérie, Banque Extérieure d'Algérie, Caisse Algérienne de Développement, Compagnie Algérienne de Crédit et de Banque (the only private bank).

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. The metric system is in use.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Algeria maintains embassies in:

Argentina	Jordan
Belgium (also for Netherlands and Luxembourg)	Kuwait
Brazil	Lebanon
Bulgaria	Libya
Canada	Mali
China	Morocco
Congo	Pakistan
Cuba	Saudi Arabia
Czechoslovakia	Senegal
Egypt	Spain
France	Sweden (also for Finland, Iceland and Norway)
Germany (West)	Switzerland
Ghana	Syria
Guinea	Tanzania
India	Tunisia
Indonesia	USSR
Iraq	UK
Italy	Yemen
Ivory Coast	Yugoslavia
Japan	

The USA embassy was closed on 6 June 1967.

OF ALGERIA IN GREAT BRITAIN (6 Hyde Park Gate, SW7 5EW)
Ambassador: Lakhdar Brahimi.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN ALGERIA
Ambassador: R. A. Burroughs, CMG.
Counsellor: D. J. Brown, MBE (*Commercial*).

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Service de Statistique Générale (12, rue Bab-Azoun, Alger) publishes the annual *Statistique Générale de l'Algérie, Documents statistiques sur le commerce de l'Algérie* (from 1902). *Tableaux de l'économie algérienne* (1960).

Cornet, P., *Le Pétrole Saharien*. Paris, 1961

Gordon, D. C., *The Passing of French Algeria*. OUP, 1965

Ministère de l'Information et de la Culture, *La Révolution Algérienne: Réalités et Perspectives*. Algiers, 1972

L'Algérie en Chiffres. Algiers, 1972

Le Rumeur, G., *Le Sahara avant le pétrole*. Paris, 1961

Thé, B. de, *Essai de bibliographie du Sahara Français*. Paris, 1961

Verlaque, C., *Le Sahara pétrolier*. Paris, 1964

Verlet, B., *Sahara*. Paris, 1960

Verneuil, H., *Sahara*. Paris, 1960

ANDORRA

Les Vallées d'Andorre—Valls d'Andorra

The co-principality of Andorra is situated in the eastern Pyrenees. The country consists of gorges, narrow valleys and defiles, surrounded by high mountain peaks varying between 1,880 and 3,000 metres. Its maximum length is 30 km and its width 20 km; it has an area of 465 sq. km (190 sq. miles) and a population of about 23,094, scattered in 6 villages. Catalan is the language spoken.

The political status of Andorra was regulated by the *Paréage* of 1278 which placed Andorra under the joint suzerainty of the Comte de Foix and of the Bishop of Urgel. The rights vested in the house of Foix passed by marriage to that of Béarn and, on the accession of Henri IV, to the French crown. The sovereignty is exercised jointly by the President of the French Republic and the Bishop of Urgel. The co-princes are represented in Andorra by the 'Viguier de France' and the 'Viguier Episcopal'. Each co-prince has set up a Permanent Delegation for Andorran affairs; the Prefect of the Eastern Pyrenees is the French Permanent Delegate.

The valleys pay every second year a due of 960 francs to France and 460 pesetas to the bishop.

National flag: Blue, yellow, red (vertical).

A 'General Council of the Valleys' submits motions and proposals to the Permanent Delegations. Its 24 members are elected for 4 years; half of the council is renewed every 2 years. The council nominates a First Syndic (*Syndic Procureur Général*) and a Second Syndic from outside its members.

Judicial power is exercised in civil matters in the first instance, according to the plaintiff's choice, by either the *Bayle Français* or the *Bayle Episcopal*, who are nominated by the respective co-princes. The judge of appeal is appointed alternately by each co-prince; the third instance (*Tercera Sala*) is either the supreme court of Andorra at Perpignan or the ecclesiastical court of the Bishop at Urgel. Criminal justice is administered by the *Tribunal des Corts* consisting of the 2 Viguier and the judge of appeal.

During the summer tourism is the main industry of the principality.

A good road connects the Spanish and French frontiers by way of Sant Julià, Andorre-la-Vieille, les Escaldes, Encamp, Canillo and Soldeu: it crosses the Col d'Envalira (2,400 metres). Another road connects Andorre-la-Vieille with Ordino. Radio Andorra and Sud Radio are private commercial broadcasting companies. Number of receivers (1973), 6,000. French and Spanish currency are both in use.

British Consul-General: L. J. Evans (resident in Barcelona).

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

Brutails, *La Coutume d'Andorre*. Paris, 1904

Corts Peyret, J., *Geografia e Historia de Andorra*. Barcelona, 1945

Llobet, S., *El medio y la vida en Andorra*. Barcelona, 1947

Vidal y Guitart, J. M., *Instituciones políticas y sociales de Andorra*. Madrid, 1949

ARGENTINA

República Argentina

HISTORY. In 1515 Juan Díaz de Solís discovered the Río de La Plata. In 1534 Pedro de Mendoza was sent by the King of Spain to take charge of the 'Gobernación y Capitanía de las tierras del Río de La Plata', and in Feb. 1536 he founded the city of the 'Puerto de Santa María del Buen Aire'. In 1810 the population rose against Spanish rule, and in 1816 Argentina proclaimed its independence. Civil wars and anarchy followed until, in 1853, stable government was established.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Until 16 March 1949 the Constitution of the Argentine Republic was that of 1853, with modifications of 1860, 1866 and 1898. On the date mentioned a new constitution drafted by the Perón government and passed by the Constitutional Convention elected 5 Dec. 1948 came into force giving the Government great powers over the national economy. At a National Constituent Assembly held in Sante Fé Sept.-Nov. 1957 it was decided to revert to the 1853 constitution as amended up to 1898; thereafter the President and Vice-President were to be elected through electoral colleges by popular vote for 6-year terms. The President was not to be immediately re-elected. The Vice-President was to preside over the Senate. The President would be Commander-in-Chief of the Armed Services and would make appointments to all civil services and Judicial Offices. The President would be responsible with the Cabinet for the Executive. Both President and Vice-President must be Roman Catholic and of Argentine birth.

The National Congress consisted of a Senate and House of Deputies: the Senate with 2 representatives from the Capital and each province (with a total of 46 seats), elected by popular vote for 9 years (one-third retiring every 3 years). The House of Deputies was to have 192 seats, each deputy being elected for 4 years and half the seats renewable each 2 years. The 2 Chambers meet annually from 30 Sept. to 2 May. Since 1912 voting has been free, secret and obligatory. Women were enfranchised on 9 Sept. 1947; beginning with the presidential election on 11 Nov. 1951, all women 18 years of age or older must vote. Equal suffrage was confirmed by a revisionary law of Aug. 1961.

The military leaders supported by the Navy and Air Force staged a coup d'état on 27 June 1966, and the temporary Revolutionary Junta of the Commanders-in-Chief of the three Armed Services deposed Dr Illia and his Government elected in 1963. The provincial governors were dismissed and the national and provincial legislatures dissolved, as were all political parties. A former Commander-in-Chief of the Army, Lieut.-Gen. Onganía, was appointed President and the Junta dissolved. The previous Constitution remained in force in so far as it was consistent with the statutes and objectives of the Revolution.

In Aug. 1967 a law was promulgated decreeing the registration of communists and excluding them from holding any public office, any position in employers' and workers' trade unions, and any teaching post in state and private schools.

The following is a list of Presidents from 1946 onwards:

Gen. Juan Domingo Perón, 4 June 1946-22 Sept. 1955. (Deposed.)

Gen. Eduardo Lonardi, 23 Sept.-13 Nov. 1955. (Deposed.)

Gen. Pedro Aramburu, 13 Nov. 1955-30 April 1958.

Dr Arturo Frondizi, 23 Feb. 1958-29 March 1962. (Deposed.)

Dr José María Guido, 29 March 1962-12 Oct. 1963.

Dr Arturo Illia, 12 Oct. 1963-June 1966. (Deposed.)

Gen. Juan Carlos Onganía, 29 June 1966-8 June 1970. (Deposed.)

Brig.-Gen. Robert Marcelo Levingston, 18 June 1970-22 March 1971. (Deposed.)

Gen. Alejandro Agustín Lanusse, 26 March 1971-May 1973.

Dr Hector Cámpa, 27 May 1973-13 July 1973.

President of the Republic: Gen. Juan Domingo Perón was installed on 12 Oct. 1973.

The Cabinet, appointed by the President, consists of 5 ministers (Interior,

Foreign Affairs and Worship, Economy and Labour, Defence, Social Welfare). The Minister of the Interior has 4 Secretaries responsible to him: Government, Culture and Education, Justice and Communications. The Minister of Economy and Labour has 7: Agriculture and Livestock, Finance, Industry and Commerce, Labour, Public Works, and Transport. The Minister of Social Welfare has 4: Housing, Health, Social Security and Community Assistance.

The Secretaryships of State for War, Navy and Air Force have been assumed by the commanders-in-chief of the Services.

After the general election of 11 March 1973 the distribution of seats in the National Congress was: Frente Justicialista de Liberación (Fréjuli), 145; Unión Cívica Radical (UCR), 51; Alianza Popular Federalista, 20; Alianza Popular Revolucionaria, 12; others, 15.

National flag: Sky-blue, white and sky-blue (equal, horizontal); with a rising sun on the white band.

National anthem: Oid, mortales, el grito sagrado Libertad (words by V. López y Planes, 1813; tune by J. Blas Parera).

LOCAL GOVERNMENT. From 1958 until the June 1966 Revolution apart from the period March 1962 to Oct. 1963, the governors were elected for terms of either 3 or 4 years. The Provinces elected their own Legislature and have control over their own internal affairs. After the Revolution of June 1966 the governors were appointed by the President and are responsible to him.

Ravignani, Emilio, *Asambleas Constituyentes Argentinas*. 6 vols. Buenos Aires, 1939

Rivarola, R., *La Constitución Argentina y sus Principios de Ética Política*. Rosario, 1944

AREA AND POPULATION. The Argentine Republic consists of 22 provinces, 1 federal district, and the National Territories of Tierra del Fuego, the Antarctic and the South Atlantic Islands (census of 1960 and census of 1970) as follows:

Provinces	Area: sq. km, 1960	Population: census, 1960 (1,000)	Population: census, 1970 ¹ (1,000)	Pop. per sq. km, 1965
<i>Litoral</i>				
Federal Capital (Buenos Aires)	200	3,040	2,972	17,061.0
Buenos Aires (La Plata)	307,804	7,139	8,733	24.2
Corrientes	88,199	559	564	6.75
Entre Ríos (Paraná)	76,216	825	812	11.7
Chaco (Resistencia)	99,633	559	567	6.3
Santa Fé	133,007	1,928	2,136	15.7
Formosa	72,066	189	234	2.8
Misiones (Posadas)	29,801	415	443	14.9
<i>Norte</i>				
Jujuy	53,219	253	302	5.1
Salta	154,775	435	510	3.0
Santiago del Estero	135,254	489	495	3.9
Tucumán	22,524	818	766	39.2
<i>Centro</i>				
Córdoba	168,766	1,829	2,060	11.8
La Pampa (Santa Rosa)	143,440	161	172	1.2
San Luis	76,748	180	183	2.5
<i>Andina</i>				
Catamarca	99,818	179	172	1.9
La Rioja	92,331	133	136	1.6
Mendoza	150,839	869	973	6.25
San Juan	86,137	370	384	4.65
Neuquén	94,078	116	155	1.4
<i>Patagonia</i>				
Chubut (Rawson)	224,686	151	190	0.73
Rio Negro (Viedma)	203,013	203	263	1.1
Santa Cruz (R. Gallegos)	243,943	55	84	0.16
Tierra del Fuego (Ushuaia)	20,912	7	13	0.38
Grand total	2,777,815 ^a	20,900 ^a	23,539	8.3

¹ Provisional.

^a Total area claimed was 2,808,602 sq. km (1,084,120 sq. miles).

^b The official census including the 'Antarctic Sector', and stated to comprise the 'Malvinas' (Falklands), South Orcadas (Orkneys), South Georgias, South Sandwich Islands and the 'sovereign territories of Argentina in the Antarctic'; population, 3,300.

Estimated registered voters, 31 Dec. 1966, were 6·37m. men and 6·31m. women; total, 12·68m. (1973 total, 14m.). In 1970 the urban population, *i.e.*, in communities of 2,000 or more inhabitants, was 72% of the total; 36% of the inhabitants lived in greater Buenos Aires; of the national total, 11,601,155 were men and 11,761,049 women; foreign born, 2,180,918.

The population is overwhelmingly European in origin (principally from Italy and Spain) with little mixture with the aborigines. The dwindling Indian population is estimated at from 20,000 to 30,000. Immigration was, under the Perón Constitution, restricted to white persons, exception being made for the relatives of non-white persons (Japanese, etc.) already resident. An agreement signed in Buenos Aires on 19 Oct. 1964 provided for immigration of French subjects formerly resident in North Africa.

Movement of population:

	Births	Deaths	Immigrants	Emigrants
1964	496,256	193,141	905,644	878,385
1965	481,814	196,467	966,081	939,571
1966	479,396	194,450	967,700	959,200
1967	480,459	195,224	1,038,000	1,008,900
1968	..	..	1,136,900	1,116,400

In 1970 births were 20·9 (per 1,000 population); deaths, 8·4; migrations, 1·2.

The population of the capital, Buenos Aires (census 1970), was 2,972,453; and, in 1,000: Rosario, 798; Córdoba, 798; La Plata, 408; Tucumán, 326; Santa Fé, 312; Bahía Blanca, 191; Paraná, 189; Mendoza, 118.

Canals, S., *Poblaciones Indígenas de la Argentina*. Buenos Aires, 1953

Serrano, A., *Los Aborígenes Argentinos*. Buenos Aires, 1947

Censo nacional de población, familias y viviendas—1970. National Institute of Statistics and Census. Buenos Aires, 1970

RELIGION. The Roman Catholic religion is supported by the State.

In 1888, civil marriage was established in the republic. Divorce was made legal in Dec. 1954 but ceased to be so by a decree of 1 March 1956.

The Department of Worship is under the Ministry of Foreign Affairs. The tax exemption enjoyed by some religious establishments has been derogated. There are at present 2 Cardinal-Archbishops. 11 Archbishops and 46 bishops. The clergy has 10 seminaries. On 10 Oct. 1966 Argentina returned to the Vatican the right to appoint bishops and archbishops, who had been nominated by the Argentine Government since 1853.

EDUCATION. Education is free (subsidized by the central and provincial governments), secular and compulsory for children from 6 to 14 years of age. In 1968 the 25,609 primary schools had 3,480,534 pupils and 180,423 teachers. In 1968, 3,906 secondary, normal and special schools had 887,236 pupils and 122,394 teachers, and (1952) 1,132 incorporated secondary schools had 153,926 pupils. Of the 12·68m. registered voters in Argentina on 31 Dec. 1966, 9·1% were illiterate.

There are national universities at Córdoba (founded 1613), with, 1966, 47,000 students; Buenos Aires (1821), with 81,000 students; La Plata (1897), with 57,000 students; Tucumán (1914), with 8,000 students; the National University of the Litoral, in Santa Fé, with branches in Rosario (1920), and in Corrientes (1920), with 15,000 students; the National University of Cuyo, with 14,700 students, and that of the North-East, with 4,300 students. In 1956 the Technological Institute in Bahía Blanca was raised to the status of 'Universidad del Sur'; (1968) 7,000 students. Since 29 July 1966 these formerly autonomous institutions are under the authority of the Ministry of Education.

CINEMAS (1966). Cinemas number 2,158, with seating capacity of 1·1m.

NEWSPAPERS (1966). Daily newspapers numbered over 400, with an aggregate daily circulation of 3,250,000; 75% of this was shared by the dailies of Buenos Aires.

Ygabone, A. D., *El problema Educacional en la Patagonia*. Buenos Aires, 1948

Zuretti, J. C., *Compendio de la Historia de la Educación General y Argentina*. Buenos Aires, 1948

WELFARE. Free medical attention is obtainable from public hospitals. Many trade unions provide medical, dental and maternity services for their members and dependants. Welfare services are scanty in places distant from urban centres. A Ministry of Social Welfare was set up in 1966.

JUSTICE. Justice is administered by federal and provincial courts. The former deal only with cases of a national character, or in which different provinces or inhabitants of different provinces are parties. The chief federal court is the Supreme Court, with 5 judges at Buenos Aires. Other federal courts are the appeal courts, at Buenos Aires, Bahía Blanca, La Plata, Córdoba, Mendoza, Tucumán and Resistencia. Each province has its own judicial system, with a Supreme Court (generally so designated) and several minor chambers. Trial by jury is established by the Constitution for criminal cases, but never practised, except occasionally in the provinces of Buenos Aires and Córdoba.

A new code of civil and commercial procedures came into force on 1 Feb. 1968.

The police force is centralized under the Federal Security Council.

FINANCE. Currency. The monetary system is on a gold-exchange standard, the unit for foreign transactions being, nominally, the *peso oro* (gold peso) and for domestic transactions, the *peso moneda nacional* (paper peso), legal tender for all domestic debts.

The gold peso weighs 1.6129 grammes of gold 0.900 fine; it is divided into 100 *centavos*, but gold is not in circulation. Circulation consists chiefly of paper notes (issued since 1897) ranging from 10,000 down to 50 pesos. The coins actually circulating, 1968, were steel-nickel, 25, 10, 5, 1 peso and 50 centavos. The government is considering (1969) the possibility of introducing a 'new peso', equivalent to 100 of the present units of currency. It has been officially stated that the change will begin gradually from Jan. 1970, to allow time for the consolidation of monetary stability and the design of new notes.

Due to constant inflation, the international value of the peso has fallen steadily. In Oct. 1955 it was 18 to US\$1; in Dec. 1965 it was officially 189 to US\$1. The buying and selling of foreign exchange is now controlled, and with certain minor exceptions may only be through authorized institutions. On 25 Aug. 1971 the rate of exchange was officially 5 new pesos to US\$1.

Monetary circulation, 622,200m. pesos on 31 Dec. 1967. Gold and foreign-exchange reserves were equal to US\$331.5m. on 30 April 1967.

Budget. The financial year commences on 1 Nov. Budget estimates of total ordinary receipts and expenditures in 1m. paper pesos:

	1964	1965	1966	1967	1968	1969
Revenue	205,925	293,921	338,656	524,510	639,870	977,300
Expenditure	298,128	359,423	480,100	620,500	688,400	1,020,500

Proposed government expenditure for 1968 includes: Education, 152,000m.; social welfare, 43,300m.; defence, 152,300m.; economic development, 372,700m.; public debt service, 66,600m.

Total foreign investments at 31 Dec. 1959 were estimated at US\$1,991m. including USA, 31.1% and UK, 20%. Further important investments in chemicals, motor vehicles, oil refineries and the manufacture of machinery have taken place since then, totalling over US\$286m.

The national foreign debt in Sept. 1969 totalled about US\$545m.

DEFENCE. Army. The Army is a National Militia, service in which is compulsory for all citizens from their 20th to their 45th year. Naturalized citizens are exempt for a period of 10 years. For the first 10 years the men belong to the 'active' Army, or first line. After completing 10 years in the first line the men

pass to the National Guard, and serve in it for another 10 years, finishing their service with 5 years in the Territorial Guard; the latter is mobilized only in case of war. The period of continuous service, or training in the ranks with the permanent forces, is for 1 year for the Army or Air Force, and 14 months for the Navy. The reservists can be called out for training periodically.

The territory of the republic is divided into 5 military districts for administrative purposes. The Army is organized in 4 army corps; it consists of 2 armoured and 1 infantry brigade, 3 mountain brigades, 1 airborne brigade, 2 mechanized, 1 cavalry brigade and 10 artillery regiments.

In 1973 the army was 85,000 strong, of whom 60,000 were National Service men and the remainder, an officer corps of 5,000 and 15,000 n.c.o.s, all of whom were career regulars.

The trained reserve numbers about 250,000, of whom 200,00 belong to the National Guard and 50,000 to the Territorial Guard.

Navy. Principal ships of the Argentine Navy:

Completed	Name	Standard displacement Tons	Armour Belt In.	Guns In.	Principal armament	Torpedo tubes	Shaft horse- power	Speed Knots
<i>Aircraft Carrier</i> ¹								
1945	Veinicinco de Mayo ²	15,892	—	—	{ 21 planes (capacity); light A.A.	—	40,000	24.0
<i>Cruisers</i>								
1939	{ General Belgrano ³ Nueva de Julio ³	{ 10,800 10,500	4	3-5	15 6-in., 8 5-in.	—	100,000	32.5
1939	La Argentina	6,000	3	2	9 6-in.	6	54,000	30.0

¹ The aircraft carrier *Independencia*, ex-*Warrior*, purchased from the UK in 1958 was withdrawn from service in 1971.

² Ex-*Karel Doorman*, purchased from the Netherlands in 1968, ex-*Venerable*, purchased from UK in 1948.

³ Ex-*Phoenix* and ex-*Boise*, purchased from the USA in 1951.

There are also 2 old ex-US submarines, 10 old destroyers, 3 frigates, 2 corvettes, 4 coastal minesweepers, 2 minehunters, 11 patrol vessels, 3 patrol craft, 3 survey ships, 1 training ship, 4 transports, 3 oilers, 1 dock landing ship, 5 landing ships, 29 landing craft, 1 icebreaker, 1 salvage vessel and 13 tugs.

The new construction programme includes 2 modified Type 42 guided missile armed destroyers, 2 diesel powered hunter-killer (anti-submarine) patrol submarines, 2 fast patrol vessels and a helicopter carrying tank-landing ship.

The active personnel of the Navy comprises 31,130 (2,620 officers and 28,510 men, including 12,000 conscripts, who have to serve 2 years). There is a corps of coast artillery of 450 men, a naval school and a school of mechanics.

The Naval Aviation Service, formed on 17 Oct. 1919, has some 2,000 personnel, in 4 wings. Aircraft acquired in recent years include 16 A-4B Skyhawk attack bombers, 6 Aermacchi M.B.326 light jet armed trainers, 6 P-2H Neptune and 6 S-2A Tracker anti-submarine aircraft, navalized Harvard trainers, and 45 North American armed T-28s bought from France, of which only the last 3 types can be launched from the Argentine aircraft carrier with existing equipment; various training, transport and general purpose aircraft, including helicopters.

Air Force. The Air Force, founded on 10 Aug. 1912 and autonomous since 4 Jan. 1945, is organized into Air Operations, Air Regions, Materiel and Personnel Commands. Air Operations Command, responsible for all operational flying, is made up of 5 air brigades, each with up to 3 groups of approximate squadron strength operating from a single base. No. 1 Air Brigade is a military air transport service, with responsibility also for LADE (state airline) operations into areas of Argentina not served by civilian companies. Its equipment includes 5 C-130E Hercules and 11 F.27 Friendship/Troopship turboprop transports, 12 C-47s, 5 Twin Otters, 32 Guarani IIs, the Presidential twin-turboprop F.28 Fellowship

and twin-turboprop HS 748, and many older or smaller types. No. II Air Brigade has 9 Canberra twin-jet bombers and 2 Canberra trainers and about 25 nationally built twin-engined Huanquero armed trainer and reconnaissance aircraft (being replaced by up to 70 IA 58 Pucara twin-turboprop COIN aircraft). No. IV Air Brigade comprises 3 ground attack groups equipped with about 20 F-86F Sabres and 30 Paris light jet combat and liaison aircraft. No. V Air Brigade comprises only 2 groups, with a total of about 45 A-4P Skyhawk strike aircraft. No. VII Air Brigade has 1 group with 10 Mirage IIIE fighter-bombers and 2 Mirage IIID trainers, and another with about 20 UH-1H and Hughes 500M helicopters for COIN duties. There is a flying school at Cordoba, equipped with piston-engined T-34 Mentors and Paris jets. Total strength of the Air Force is about 21,000 personnel and 375 aircraft.

AGRICULTURE. Argentina has an area of about 670,251,000 acres, of which about 41 % is pasture land, 32 % woodland and 11 % (73.73m. acres) cultivated. It was estimated (1966) that 30m. hectares were cultivated by the country's 110,600 tractors.

Argentina's wealth is based on agriculture and livestock. With about 55m. cattle she ranks fourth (eclipsed by India, 160m.; USA, 96m., and USSR, 70m.), but as an exporter of raw meat (excluding Denmark's exceptional trade in bacon) she has long led the world (pre-war average, 662,000 metric tons). In 1965 exports amounted to 483,300 metric tons carcase weight (1966: 455,038 tons) out of a total production of 2.09m. tons.

The livestock estimate (1967) showed: Cattle, 54.8m. (1973; sheep, 46m.; pigs, 3.5m.; horses (1960), 4,846,500. The Province of Buenos Aires has 38 % of the cattle. Wool production, 1971, was estimated at 179,000 tons. Exports in the wool year ending 30 Sept. 1968, 159,700 tons.

Wheat production usually exceeds 6m. metric tons (1973, provisional, 7.6m), ahead of Australia but well behind Canada and US. Other cereals and linseed are also important.

Crop statistics with area (in 1,000 hectares) and production (in 1,000 metric tons) are shown as follows:

	1969-70		1970-71 ¹		1971-72 ¹	
	Area	Output	Area	Output	Area	Output
Wheat	6,239	7,020	4,468	4,920	4,986	5,440
Linseed	952	640	973	680	539	316
Maize	4,666	9,360	4,993	9,930	4,439	5,860
Oats	1,129	425	1,026	360	1,098	475
Barley	945	570				
Rye	2,489	377	1,977	181	2,202	256
Sunflower seed	1,443	1,140	1,614	830	1,533	828
Sugar-cane	203	9,700	227	10,260	260	10,300

¹ Provisional.

The total grain and meat exports, in metric tons:

	Wheat	Maize	Barley	Meat
1968	2,421,120	2,892,400	187,617	409,191
1969	2,344,278	4,023,964	208,454	580,623
1970	2,301,145	5,227,983	90,877	778,500

Argentina's meat exports are calculated in terms of actual weight; not 'carcase weight', as is the international practice.

Cotton, potatoes, vine, tobacco, citrus fruit, olives, rice, soya, and yerba maté (Paraguayan tea) are also cultivated. There are 36 cane-sugar mills and 1 beet-sugar factory. Potato harvest, 1971-72, amounted to 327,900 metric tons. The area under tobacco, 1971-72, was 66,700 hectares; output 73,700 metric tons.

Before the Second World War the country was the largest grower and shipper of linseed (flaxseed), but, preferring to convert it into oil, exported virtually none from 1946 until April 1950, when export was resumed. Exports, 1965 were valued US\$49,758,000. Sunflower seed, first grown by Russian immigrants in 1900, now furnishes the country's most popular edible oil. Production of tung

oils, 1965, 174,500 metric tons. There are more than 10m. olive trees, of which 48% are in Mendoza. Production in 1964 was 10,304 tons. 58,660 tons of groundnut oil were produced in 1964 (mainly in Córdoba). Argentina's 20 quebracho extract factories produced 109,000 tons of extract in 1965; exports, 1964, 104,000 metric tons. Argentina is the world's largest source of tannin. Woodpulp is produced from 28 factories having about 191,000 tons total capacity; actual output keeps about 25% below this level.

Flour-milling ranks second to refrigeration. In 1964-65 Argentine mills produced 2,259,400 tons of flour.

FISHERIES. The Banco de la Nación has outlined a plan to increase fish production from 121,000 in 1963 to 200,000 tons a year. 6,636 tons of fish-meal were produced in 1963, compared with 903 tons in 1961. On 5 Jan. 1968 a government decree extended Argentina's territorial waters to 200 miles offshore. Fishing by foreign vessels inside this limit up to 12 miles from the coast would be granted.

MINING. Mining is of mainly local importance. Since 1954 it has been under state control. Argentina produced 472,300 tons of washed coal in 1968 (Río Turbio, with reserves of 300m. tons). Gold (500 fine oz., 1963), silver (1,318,150 fine oz. in 1962) and copper are worked in Catamarca, where there are also 2 tin-mines, and gold and copper in San Juan, La Rioja and the south-western territories. Iron ore (225,736 metric tons in 1967), tungsten (1,800 short tons of ore in 1962), beryllium (268,623 metric tons in 1967), mica (45 short tons in 1958), lead (42,726 tons in 1967), barites (13,800 short tons in 1963), zinc (54,408 short tons in 1967), manganese (11,000 short tons in 1963) and limestone are produced. Crude oil production in 1968 was 19.95m. cu. metres.

INDUSTRY. On 30 July 1954 a census showed 621,329 firms, of which 181,763 (employing 1,536,530 men and women) were in manufacturing and mining, 417,423 (employing 1,230,466) were in commerce and 22,143 (employing 163,916) were in construction. Of the total employed in this non-agricultural sector, 2,355,546 were men and 565,366 (19%) were women.

The National Development Plan, 1974-77, was announced in Dec. 1973 by President Perón.

Cotton yarn produced in 1967 amounted to 83,000 tons. Cement output, 1968, was 4.2m. metric tons. 1965 production of pig-iron was 662,500 tons; crude steel (1968), 1.55m. tons; finished rolled products, 1,843,000 tons. Electric power production, 1968, was 13,496,559 kwh.

Foreign investment is encouraged by 10-year tax reduction, starting at 100% for the first 4 years, then reducing to 10% after 10 years for approved industries. Alternatively companies may deduct between 30-70% of their investment from their tax. Machinery and parts not available locally may be imported duty free and there are specialized export incentives.

TOURISM. In 1966, 323,159 tourists visited Argentina, contributing about US\$52.3m. to the economy.

TRADE UNIONS. According to the 1965 national census of workers' associations there are 502 trade unions with a total of nearly 1,764,700 paying members. Of these unions 240 are connected with manufacturing industries, 5 with construction, 36 with gas, water, electricity and sanitary services, 70 with commerce, 62 with transport, storage and communications and 117 with other services. The majority of these unions are affiliated to the General Confederation of Labour. The economically active population was estimated at the end of 1964 to total 8,422,700, of which 6,623,700 were males and 1,799,000 females. The main groups are agriculture and fishing (19%), manufacturing industries (20%), commerce (12%) and other services (28%).

Legal status which confers authority to negotiate wage agreements and other privileges is granted by the Secretary of Labour (Ministry of Economy and Labour) to one union in each industry or activity. The minimum wage law provides for a twice-yearly adjustment of the minimum wage to take account of cost-of-living changes. On 1 May 1966 the minimum monthly wage for a family consisting of a man, wife and 2 children were fixed at 22,500 pesos and that for a single man at 15,750 pesos.

The Trade Union Law was revised by decree in 1966. Political activity within the unions is prohibited, finances are placed under government supervision and all strikes must be decided by a two-thirds majority obtained by secret ballot.

COMMERCE. The control of imports by permits and quotas was abolished on 30 Dec. 1958. Exchange controls were re-imposed in April 1964.

Import values include charges for carriage, insurance and freight; export values are on a f.o.b. basis. Real values of foreign trade (in US\$1m.), exclusive of coin and bullion:

	1964	1965	1966	1967	1968	1969	1970	1971
Imports	1,077.2	1,199	1,124	1,096	1,169	1,576	1,694	1,868
Exports	1,410.4	1,493	1,593	1,465	1,368	1,612	1,773	1,740
Principal imports, 1971			US\$m.	Principal exports, 1971			US\$m.	
Vegetable products			62.3	Animals and animal products			340.3	
Mineral products			167.7	Vegetable products			633.6	
Chemical products			248.8	Animal and vegetable oils			82.4	
Paper manufactures			104.5	Food, drink, tobacco			289.7	
Wood manufactures			71.9	Mineral products			15.9	
Base metals			363.2	Chemical products			57.5	
Machinery and electrical equipment			481.0	Hides and skins			76.6	
Transport equipment			109.8	Textiles			78.5	

Trade by countries in market values (in US\$1m.):

Imports from			Exports to		
	1970	1971		1970	1971
Brazil	185.9	197.0	Brazil	138.6	106.6
France	63.5	56.8	Belgium	65.6	58.8
Germany (West)	185.5	218.5	France	69.9	73.2
Italy	121.7	117.8	Germany (West)	104.7	114.9
Japan	85.7	155.4	Italy	270.9	260.6
Netherlands	32.6	33.3	Japan	109.3	89.0
UK	92.4	113.3	Netherlands	183.9	159.4
USA	418.6	415.0	UK	122.7	120.0
Venezuela	30.5	28.0	USA	155.2	159.0

Total trade (British Board of Trade returns) between Argentina and UK (in £1,000 sterling):

	1968	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973
Imports to UK	51,686	78,740	65,598	57,060	76,537	106,132
Exports and re-exports from UK	33,837	46,943	44,065	53,505	51,429	41,732

COMMUNICATIONS. From 1 Nov. 1948 all land, sea, river and air transport was under the control of the Ministry of Transport.

SHIPPING. The merchant fleet, 31 Dec. 1954 (registered with Lloyd's), consisted of 400 vessels (over 100 gross tons) of 1,070,995 gross tons; the tanker fleet had 56 vessels of 340,421 gross tons. The total was 1.02m. GRT in Dec. 1966.

The state-owned ocean and river fleet (1963) included 216 vessels of over 1,000 GRT which totalled 1,200,061 GRT.

RAILWAYS. On 1 March 1948 Argentina became the owner of her entire railway system, consisting of 18 different railways with a total length of 42,193 km. (Sole exception was a railway, 900 km of metre-gauge line, belonging to the Province of Buenos Aires, not nationalized until 20 Aug. 1951.) The amalgamation brought together 7 government railways (mostly small) with 8,347 miles (and some 12% of the aggregate revenue), 3 French-owned railways (2,660 miles and

7% of the revenue) and 8 British-owned railways (15,561 miles and 80% of the revenue). Legal formalities were completed on 5 May 1949. The present system comprises 6 railways with a total route-mileage of 24,573 (metre, 4 ft 8½ in. and 5 ft 6 in. gauges). A new line linking Buenos Aires with Pôrto Alegre, Brazil, opened in 1974.

ROADS. In 1969, 587,186 miles of national and provincial highways were open and 14% were metalled. The 4 main roads constituting Argentina's portion of the Pan-American Highway were opened to traffic in 1942. Motor vehicles are produced at some 11,000 per month, and in 1968 there were on the roads 1.5m. cars and (1964) 553,450 lorries and buses.

AVIATION. Commercial airlines flew a total of 50,995,500 km in 1968, carrying 2,122,000 passengers and 33.4m. tons of freight, of which air-mail was 1,608 tons. Lines operating international flights to and from Buenos Aires include BUA, Aerolineas Argentinas, Air France, Iberia, Alitalia, KLM, Swissair, SAS, Canadian Pacific Airlines, Lufthansa and PANAM.

POST. In 1949 the telephone service was nationalized; instruments numbered 1,825,532 in 1972. Privately owned exchanges operated 122,005 instruments. There were, in 1945, 4,382 post offices. There are (1964) 90 broadcasting stations and 10 television stations with 5.2m. viewers. Cable service to other Latin-American countries and US is provided by All-America Cables.

BANKING. A law promulgated 25 March 1946 nationalized the Central Bank (established in 1935), originally as an autonomous institution, but later, in Oct. 1949, placed under the Minister of Finance, who became president. Six decree-laws of Oct. 1957 have brought back a greater elasticity to the structure, especially as regards the deposits and loans of the private banks, which have regained their autonomy. The Central Bank continues the normal functions of a national institution.

On 31 July 1948 there were 44 banks, each with capital of 1m. paper pesos or over (including the Banco de la Nación, with 36% of the total assets of the banking system), consisting of 9 provincial banks, 25 domestic banks and 10 foreign banks, all of which are shareholders in the Central Bank. The Banco de la Nación (founded in 1891) has 306 branches and agencies, including one at Asunción, Paraguay. There are 5 Stock Exchanges.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. Since 1 Jan. 1887 the use of the metric system has been compulsory.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Argentina maintains embassies in:

Algeria (also for Libya)	Ecuador	Irish Republic
Australia	Egypt (also for Sudan)	Israel
Austria	El Salvador	Italy (also for Cyprus)
Belgium (also for Luxembourg)	Finland	Jamaica
Bolivia	France	Japan
Brazil	Germany (West)	Khmer
Bulgaria	Greece	Lebanon (also for Jordan, Kuwait, Saudi Arabia)
Canada	Guatemala	Liberia
Chile	Haiti	Malaysia
China	Honduras	Mexico
Colombia	Hungary	Morocco (also for Tunisia)
Costa Rica	India (also for Ceylon and Nepal)	Netherlands
Czechoslovakia	Indonesia	New Zealand
Denmark	Iran (also for Afghánistán)	
Dominican Republic		

Nigeria (also for Ghana)	Portugal	Turkey
Nicaragua	Romania	USSR
Norway	South Africa, Rep. of	UK
Pakistan	Spain	USA
Panama	Sweden	Uruguay
Paraguay	Switzerland	Vatican (also for Malta)
Peru	Syria	Venezuela
Philippines	Thailand	Yugoslavia
Poland	Trinidad and Tobago	

OF ARGENTINA IN GREAT BRITAIN (9 Wilton Crescent, SW1X 8RP)

Ambassador: (Vacant).

Ministers: Rafael Máximo Gowland; Rodolfo Enrique Barbagelata (*Economic*).

Counsellors: Edgardo E. Perez-Colman; Miguel Eduardo Manzella; Esteban Rolando Osorio.

Service Attachés: Rear-Adm. Fernando R. Vázquez Maiztegui (*Navy*); Cdre Rodolfo Abel Fajardo (*Air and Army*).

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN ARGENTINA

Ambassador: Sir Donald Hopson, KCMG, DSO, MC.

Minister: E. F. G. Maynard (*Commercial*). *Counsellor:* J. W. R. Shakespeare, MVO (*Consul-General*).

First Secretaries: J. R. Cowling (*Information*); P. Voller (*Commercial*); W. J. Vose; G. J. Garrett; P. B. Thompson.

Service Attachés: Capt. S. G. Morgan, MVO (*Navy*); Col. R. W. Millo (*Defence, Army and Air*).

There are Consuls at Córdoba, La Plata and Rosario, and there are Vice-Consuls at Cipoletti, Comodoro Rivadavia, Puerto Deseado, Río Gallegos, Río Grande (Tierra del Fuego), Salta, Santa Cruz and Trelew.

OF ARGENTINA IN THE USA (1600 New Hampshire Ave., NW, Washington, DC., 20009)

Ambassador: Alejandro José Luis Orfila.

Ministers: Angel R. Caram (*Financial*), Carlos Bochert. *Minister-Counsellor:* Dr Tomas Alva Negri.

Counsellors: Jorge Alberto del Aguila (*Agriculture*); Diego Felipe Medus.

Service Attachés: Brig.-Gen. Orlando R. Agosti (*Air*), Brig.-Gen. Luis Carlos Gomez-Centurion (*Army*), Rear-Adm. José Angel Alvarez.

OF THE USA IN ARGENTINA

Ambassador: (Vacant).

Deputy Chief of Mission: Max V. Krebs.

Service Attachés: Col. Gordon M. Johnson (*Air*), Col. Samuel L. Stapleton (*Army*), Capt. Emiddio Massa (*Navy*).

There is a Consul at Córdoba.

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

Boletín del comercio exterior Argentino y estadísticas económicas retrospectivas. Annual

Anuario de comercio exterior de la República Argentina. Annual

Economic Review, Banco de la Nación. Buenos Aires

Síntesis Estadística Mensual. Dirección General de Estadística. Buenos Aires, 1947 ff.

Boletín Internacional de Bibliografía Argentina. Ministry of Foreign Relations. Buenos Aires. Monthly

Geografía de la República Argentina. Ed. by the Sociedad Argentina de Estudios Geográficos. 7 vols. Buenos Aires, 1945-53.

Argentine Economic Policy. Buenos Aires, 1967

Bridges, E. L., *Uttermost Part of the Earth [Tierra del Fuego]*. New York, 1949

Daus, F. A., *Geografía de la Argentina.* 2 vols. Buenos Aires, 1946-53

Ferns, H. S., *Britain and Argentina in the 19th century.* OUP, 1960

Ferrer, A., *Argentina.* New York, 1969

Pendle, G., *Argentina. R. Inst. of Int. Affairs.* 3rd augmented ed., 1963
 Romero, José Luis, *A History of Argentine political thought.* Stanford and OUP, 1963
 Santillán, Diego A. de (ed.), *Gran Enciclopedia Argentina.* 9 vols. 1956-64
 Scobie, J. R., *Argentina, A city and a nation.* New York and OUP, 1964
 Tornquist, Ernesto, & Co. Ltd., *Business Conditions in Argentina.* Buenos Aires, from 1916; monthly from Jan. 1968

AUSTRIA

Republik Österreich

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Austria recovered its sovereignty and independence on 27 July 1955 by the coming into force of the Austrian State Treaty between the United Kingdom, the United States of America, the Soviet Union and France on the one part and the Republic of Austria on the other part (signed on 15 May).

On 12 March 1938 Austria was forcibly absorbed in the German Reich until it was liberated by the American, British, French and Soviet armies in spring 1945. Already in the Moscow Declaration of Oct. 1943, Great Britain, the USA and the USSR had resolved upon the re-establishment of a free and independent Austria.

On 27 April 1945 Dr Karl Renner set up a provisional government which restored the Republic of Austria in the spirit of the Constitution of 1920/29, and was recognized by the Four-Power Allied Control Council on 20 Oct. 1945. The last occupation forces left Austria in Oct. 1955.

President of the Republic: Franz Jonas, former Lord Mayor of Vienna, elected on 23 May 1965 and re-elected on 25 April 1971 by 2,487,239 votes against 2,227,809 cast for Dr Kurt Waldheim.

On 10 Oct. 1971 the elections were held for the National Assembly, which returned 93 Socialists, 80 People's Party, 10 Freedom Party.

From 1 Jan. 1971 the number of members of the National Council was increased from 165 to 183. The government of the Socialist Party which was formed in Oct. 1971 was composed as follows:

Chancellor: Dr Bruno Kreisky.

Vice-Chancellor and Social Welfare: Ing. Rudolf Häuser. *Foreign Affairs:* Dr Rudolf Kirchschläger. *Interior:* Otto Rösch. *Agriculture and Forestry:* Ing. Dr Oskar Weihs. *Transport:* Erwin Frühbauer. *Justice:* Dr Christian Broda. *Finance:* Dr Hannes Androsch. *Education and the Arts:* Dr Fred Sinowatz. *Trade, Commerce and Industry:* Dr Josef Staribacher. *Defence:* Karl Lütgendorf. *Construction and Technology:* Josef Moser. *Science and Research:* Dr Hertha Firnberg. *Health and Environment:* Dr Ingrid Leodolter. *Nationalized Industries:* Dr Eugen Veselsky (*Minister of State*); *Family Policy:* Elfriede Karl (*Minister of State*).

The Federal Council (*Bundesrat*) which represents the federal provinces has 54 members and (1971) the Socialist Party had 29 members and the People's Party 25. The *Nationalrat* and *Bundesrat* together form the National Assembly.

National flag: Red, white, red (horizontal).

National anthem: Land der Berge, Land am Strome (words by Paula Preradovic; tune by W. A. Mozart).

The official language is German.

LOCAL GOVERNMENT. The Republic of Austria comprises 9 Federal States (Vienna, Lower Austria, Upper Austria, Salzburg, Styria, Carinthia, Tirol, Vorarlberg, Burgenland). There is in every province an elected Provincial Assembly.

Every commune has a Council, which chooses one of its number to be head of the Commune (burgomaster) and a committee for the administration and execution of its resolutions.

Adamovich, L., *Grundriss des österreichischen Verfassungsrechts*. 8th ed. Vienna 1953
 Gsteu, H., *Länderkunde Österreichs*. Wien, 1948

AREA AND POPULATION. For the boundaries of Austria according to the Treaty of St Germain, signed in Sept. 1919, see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1920, pp. 674-75.

Federal States	Area, sq. km	Population (census 12 May 1971)	Percentage of population	Population per sq. km
Vienna (Wien)	415	1,614,341	21·7	3,891
Lower Austria (Niederösterreich)	19,170	1,414,161	19·0	74
Burgenland	3,965	272,119	3·6	69
Upper Austria (Oberösterreich)	11,978	1,223,444	16·4	102
Salzburg	7,155	401,766	5·4	56
Styria (Steiermark)	16,385	1,192,100	16·0	73
Carinthia (Kärnten)	9,533	525,728	7·0	55
Tirol	12,648	540,771	7·3	43
Vorarlberg	2,601	271,473	3·6	104
Total	83,850¹	7,456,403	100·0	89

¹ 32,366 sq. miles.

VITAL STATISTICS for calendar years:

	Live births	Still births	Deaths ¹	Marriages	Divorces	Emigration	
						<i>Austrians</i>	<i>Others</i>
1969	121,377	1,276	98,715	54,559	9,969	1,305	21,650
1970	112,301	1,141	98,819	52,773	10,356	1,318	20,645
1971	108,510	1,056	97,334	48,166	10,005	1,458	9,912

¹ Excluding still births

The population of the principal towns (excluding Vienna), according to the census of 12 May 1971 (area, 1 Jan. 1972) was as follows:

Graz	248,500	Steyr	40,578	Bregenz	22,839	Mödling	18,712
Linz	202,874	Leoben	35,153	Baden	22,631	Bruck an	
Salzburg	128,845	Wiener		Krems a.d.D.	22,399	der Mur	16,359
Innsbruck	115,197	Neustadt	34,774	Klosterneu-			
Klagenfurt	74,326	Villach	34,595	burg	21,912		
St Pölten	50,144	Dornbirn	33,810	Feldkirch	21,214		
Wels	47,279	Kapfenberg	26,001	Traun	20,843		

In the case of conurbations, the towns proper had the following populations: Innsbruck, 115,197; St Pölten, 50,144; Wels, 47,279; Leoben, 35,153; Dornbirn, 33,810; Kapfenberg, 26,001; Krems, 22,399; Klosterneuburg, 21,912; Traun, 20,843; Bruck, 16,359.

RELIGION. In 1961 there were 6,295,075 Roman Catholics (88·99%), 438,663 Protestants (6·2%), 70,087 others (0·99%), 266,009 without religious allegiance (3·76%) and 3,973 (0·06%) unknown. The Roman Catholic Church has 2 archbishoprics and 7 bishoprics.

EDUCATION (1971-72). There were in Austria 5,741 elementary and special schools with 44,512 teachers and 974,510 pupils. Of all kinds of secondary schools there were 567 with 272,417 pupils.

There were also 54 commercial academies with 11,646 students and (1970-71) 2,224 teachers. There were 147 schools of technical and industrial training (including schools of hotel management and catering) with 2,680 teachers and 31,539 pupils; 16 schools of women's professions (secondary level) with 3,554 pupils; 6 training colleges of social workers with 240 pupils. In 1971-72, 90 trade schools had 20,793 pupils.

Austria has 17 universities maintained by the State, viz., Vienna (2,849 teachers, 20,129 students), Graz 1,159 teachers, 7,881 students), Innsbruck (1,010 teachers, 7,397 students) and Salzburg (586 teachers, 3,678 students). There are also technical universities at Vienna (833 teachers, 6,641 students) and Graz (513 teachers, 3,773 students), a mining college at Leoben (177 teachers, 720 students), an agricultural college at Vienna (216 teachers, 1,211 students), a veterinary college at Vienna (184 teachers, 572 students), a commercial college at Vienna (202 teachers, 4,785 students), a college for social and economic sciences at Linz (338 teachers, 2,314 students) and a college for educational sciences at Klagenfurt (26 teachers, 59 students).

There are also 5 colleges of arts in Austria; an academy of fine arts at Vienna (89 teachers, 561 students); a college of applied arts at Vienna (119 teachers, 651 students); 3 colleges of music and dramatic art at Vienna (321 teachers, 1,473 students), Salzburg (130 teachers, 571 students) and Graz (176 teachers, 455 students).

CINEMAS (1971). There were 780 cinemas with a seating capacity of 249,292.

NEWSPAPERS (1971). There were 32 daily newspapers (7 of them in Vienna) with a combined circulation of 2,186,000.

JUSTICE. The Supreme Court of Justice (*Oberster Gerichtshof*) in Vienna is the highest court in the land. Besides there are 4 higher provincial courts (*Oberlandesgerichte*), 18 provincial and district courts (*Landes- und Kreisgerichte*) and 229 local courts (*Bezirksgerichte*).

FINANCE. Currency. The Austrian unit of currency is the *schilling* of 100 *groschen*. The rate of exchange on 6 Dec. 1971, £1 = 59.70 *schillings*, US\$1 = 23.85 *schillings*. Exchange rates since 24 Aug. 1971 have been floating.

Budget. The budget for calendar years provided revenue and expenditure (ordinary and extraordinary) as follows (in 1m. *schillings*):

	1966	1967	1968	1969	1970	1971	1972
Revenue	68,250	74,992	77,655	85,503	92,318	100,916	113,389
Expenditure	70,787	78,590	82,644	93,481	101,293	110,746	122,820

DEFENCE. The supreme command is vested in the Federal President; operational control is exercised by the Minister of Defence.

The army is organized in 3 groups: I (Vienna); II (Graz); III (Salzburg), containing 1 tank and 6 infantry brigades. Strength (1973), 30,000. In addition there is a further force of 10,000 and an internal security force of 5,000.

The air force is an integral part of army command and comprises a fighter-bomber wing with 2 squadrons of Saab-105Oe jet light attack aircraft (of which 40 were bought from Sweden), 2 Flight Regiments, and anti-aircraft units. Flight Regiment 1 has a transport/support wing with 22 Agusta-Bell 204B and 2 heavy-duty Sikorsky S-65Oe helicopters; a wing of 25 Alouette II and III helicopters for liaison, search and rescue; and a wing equipped with 12 Agusta-Bell JetRangers and 5 Bell 47s for general duties and training. Fixed-wing types in service with Flight Regiment 1 include 2 Skyvan and 3 Beaver STOL transports, and 19 Cessna O-1 Bird-Dogs operated for army support. Pilot training by Flight Regiment 2 begins on 20 Saab Safir piston-engined basic trainers and continues on either Saab-105Oe jet aircraft or JetRanger helicopters. Personnel strength 3,750.

AGRICULTURE. In 1971 the total area sown amounted to 1,544,384 hectares.

The chief products (area in hectares, yield in metric tons) were as follows:

	1969		1970		1971	
	Area	Yield	Area	Yield	Area	Yield
Wheat	286,125	950,228	275,229	810,424	273,849	974,281
Rye	147,144	439,896	136,498	362,521	145,210	448,406
Barley	273,836	933,706	290,229	913,301	294,700	1,015,991
Oats	101,823	288,363	101,567	272,280	98,362	283,592
Potatoes	112,572	2,940,545	109,924	2,703,894	105,303	2,716,519

Production of raw sugar in 1949, 66,700; 1955, 219,300; 1960, 308,000; refined sugar: 1965, 216,171; 1966, 327,773; 1967, 276,432; 1968, 269,310; 1969, 321,446; 1970, 298,000 metric tons.

Livestock (1971): Cattle, 2,498,971; pigs, 3,091,174; sheep, 112,134; goats, 56,370; horses, 43,335; poultry, 12,463,703.

FORESTRY. Felled timber, in cu. metres: 1960, 10,015,925; 1962, 9,638,062; 1964, 9,936,176; 1965, 10,398,058; 1966, 10,024,175; 1967, 10,680,293; 1968, 9,635,001; 1969, 10,468,757; 1970, 11,122,896; 1971, 10,595,873.

Land- und forstwirtschaftliche Betriebszählung 1970. 10 vols. Vienna, Statistisches Zentralamt.

MINING. The mineral production (in metric tons) was as follows:

	1970	1971		1970	1971
Lignite	3,669,558	3,769,728	Pig-iron	2,964,231	2,849,124
Iron ore	3,996,700	4,170,750	Raw steel	4,078,757	3,960,483
Lead and zinc ore ¹	219,407	381,732	Rolled steel	2,859,932	2,839,611
Copper ore ¹	176,391	195,094			
Raw magnesite ¹	1,609,340	1,556,459	Electric current (1m. kwh.) ²	30,036	28,755

¹ Including recovery from slag.

² Total generation.

Austria is one of the world's largest sources of high-grade graphite. Production, which averaged 20,000 metric tons yearly from 1929 to 1944, dropped to 246 in 1946, but rose to 18,685 in 1956, 88,036 in 1960 and 102,237 in 1964, and fell again to 32,000 in 1967, 25,468 in 1968, 25,825 in 1969 and 23,992 in 1970.

The commercial production of petroleum began in the early 1930s. Production of crude oil (in metric tons): 1960, 2,448,391; 1965, 2,854,000; 1967, 2,689,910; 1968, 2,724,347; 1969, 2,758,240; 1970, 2,798,237.

INDUSTRY. On 26 July 1946 the Austrian parliament passed a government bill, nationalizing some 70 industrial concerns. As from 17 Sept. 1946 ownership of the three largest commercial banks, most oil-producing and refining companies and the principal firms in the following industries devolved upon the Austrian state: River navigation; coal extraction; non-ferrous mining and refining; iron-ore mining; pig-iron and steel production; manufacture of iron and steel products, including structural material, machinery, railroad equipment and repairs, and shipbuilding; electrical machinery and appliances. Six companies supplying electric power were nationalized in accordance with a law of 26 March 1947.

According to the Census of Industrial Establishments 1970, there were 5,303 establishments employing 629,913 persons, producing a gross output of 256.56m. schillings and value added of 94.59m. schillings.

Tourism is an important industry. In 1971, 22 063 hotels and boarding-houses had a total of 548,781 beds available; 9,588,458 foreigners visited Austria; of these, 547,672 came from the UK and 657,049 from the USA.

COMMERCE. Imports and exports are as follows (excluding precious metal):

	Imports			Exports		
	1969	1970	1971	1969	1970	1971
Quantity (1,000 metric tons)	19,660	23,709	24,073	9,002	9,044	9,547
Value (1m. sch.)	73,460	92,266	104,476	62,723	74,272	78,991

The total trade between UK and Austria (British Board of Trade returns) was as follows (in £1,000 sterling):

	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973
Imports to UK	64,123	79,596	101,635	128,191	178,228
Exports and re-exports from UK	71,248	90,706	106,200	119,375	136,709

Statistik des Aussenhandels [from 1964: *Der Aussenhandel*] Österreichs. Vienna, Statistisches Zentralamt. Annually 1949-50; quarterly from 1951

SHIPPING. Austria has no sea frontiers, but the Danube is an important waterway. Goods traffic (in metric tons): 7,201,481 in 1968; 6,402,377 in 1969; 6,551,503 in 1970; 5,314,149 in 1971. Coal and coke and, from 1956, mineral oil products comprise in bulk almost two-thirds of these cargoes. The Danube Steamship Co. (DDSG) is the main Austrian shipping company.

RAILWAYS. Austrian railways have been nationalized since before the First World War. Length of track (1970), 5,910 km, of which 2,357 km were electrified. Twenty private railways have a total length of 636 km. Passengers in 1970 numbered 122m.

ROADS. On 1 Jan. 1971 federal roads had a total length of 9,260 km, 553 km autobahn; provincial roads, 22,594 km. On 31 Dec. 1971 there were registered 2,336,519 motor vehicles, including 1,325,162 passenger cars, 128,067 lorries, 259,841 tractors and 93,870 trailers.

AVIATION. Austria has 6 airports in Vienna (Schwechat), Linz, Salzburg, Graz, Klagenfurt and Innsbruck. In 1971, 47,721 aircraft arrived and departed at Austrian airports on scheduled flights.

POST. All postal, telegraph and telephone services are run by the State. On 1 Jan. 1973 there were 1,694,194 telephones.

Österreichischer Rundfunk transmits 3 programmes. There is also regional and local broadcasting. All broadcasting is financed by licence payments and advertisements. There were 2,075,000 registered listeners in 1973. Television was inaugurated in autumn 1955; there were 1,635,000 (including 85,000 colour sets) registered viewers in 1973.

BANKING. The National Bank of Austria, opened on 2 Jan. 1923, was taken over by the German Reichsbank on 17 March 1938. It was re-established on 3 July 1945. Its first weekly balance-sheet (7 Oct. 1946) showed assets and liabilities of 12,560·66m. schillings, including foreign exchange of 8·95m. schillings and a circulation of 5,133·15m. schillings. At 31 Dec. 1970 foreign exchange amounted to 22,068m., gold and note circulation to 35,666m. schillings.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. The metric system of weights and measures is in use.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Austria maintains embassies in:

Afghanistan	Finland
Algeria	France
Argentina (also Minister in Paraguay and Uruguay)	Germany (West)
Australia	Greece (also in Cyprus)
Belgium	Hungary
Brazil	India (also Minister in Nepal and Sri Lanka)
Bulgaria	Indonesia (also in Khmer)
Canada	Iran (also Minister in Afghanistan)
Chile (also in Peru and Minister in Bolivia)	Iraq
China	Irish Republic
Colombia (also Minister in Ecuador, Haiti)	Israel
Denmark (also in Iceland)	Italy (also for San Marino)
Egypt (also Minister in Somalia, Sudan, Yemen)	Japan (also in Korea and Taiwan)
Ethiopia	Kenya (also in Malawi, Tanzania, Uganda, Zambia)
	Lebanon (also in Kuwait and Syria and Minister in Jordan)

Luxembourg	South Africa, Republic of
Mexico (also in Costa Rica and Minister in Cuba, El Salvador, Guatemala, Honduras, Nicaragua, Panama)	Spain
Morocco	Sweden
Netherlands	Switzerland
Nigeria (also in Liberia)	Thailand (also Malaysia, Laos, Philip- pines, Singapore and Minister in Vietnam)
Norway	Tunisia (also Libya)
Pakistan (also in Burma)	Turkey
Peru	USSR (also in Mongolia)
Poland	UK
Portugal	USA
Romania	Vatican
Saudi Arabia	Venezuela (also Dominican Republic)
Senegal	Yugoslavia (also Minister in Albania)

Austria maintains a legation in Czechoslovakia.

OF AUSTRIA IN GREAT BRITAIN (18 Belgrave Mews West, SW1X 8HU)

Ambassador: Dr Wilfried Platzer, GCVO (accredited 12 Nov. 1970).

Counsellors: Dr Ingo Mussi; Dr Albert Rohan. *Defence Attaché:* Brig. Hubert Winkelbauer.

There are consular representatives at Birmingham and Edinburgh.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN AUSTRIA

Ambassador: D. S. Laskey, CMG, CVO.

Counsellors: F. H. Jackson, OBE; R. Brash (*Commercial*).

First Secretaries: J. D. N. Hartland-Swann (*Head of Chancery*); T. J. Trout, MVO (*Information*); S. Rosdol, OBE; G. P. R. Boon (*Commercial*); E. J. Sharland; Dr W. Rhode, MBE.

Defence, Military and Air Attaché: Lieut.-Col. J. Talbot.

There are Consuls at Innsbruck and Vienna.

OF AUSTRIA IN THE USA (2343 Massachusetts Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Arno Halusa.

Counsellor: Dr Hans Rudofsky. *Military and Air Attaché:* Col. Franz Nahr-
gang.

OF THE USA IN AUSTRIA

Ambassador: John P. Humes.

Deputy Chief of Mission: John W. Mowinkel. *Heads of Sections:* M. Emmett B. Ford, Jr (*Political*); Anthony Geber (*Economic*); Joseph Eblan (*Commercial*); Roy C. Nelson (*Administration*). *Army Attaché:* Col. Guy K. Troy. *Air Attaché:* Lieut.-Col. Andrew C. Jaderosa.

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Austrian Central Statistical Office was founded in 1863. Address: Neue Burg, Heldenplatz, Vienna. *President:* Dr Lothar Bosse. Main publications:

Statistisches Handbuch für die Republik Österreich. New Series from 1950. Annually

Statistische Nachrichten. Monthly

Beiträge zur österreichischen Statistik (284 vols.)

Ergebnisse der nichtlandwirtschaftlichen Betriebszählung, 1 Sept. 1954. 1958

Ergebnisse der Volkszählung vom 21 März 1961. 1961-65

Ergebnisse der Häuser- und Wohnungszählung vom 21 März 1961. 1962-64

Kennst Du Österreich? 2nd ed. 1966

Barker, E., *Austria 1918-1972.* London, 1973

Bobek, H. (ed.), *Atlas der Republik Österreich.* 3 vols. Vienna, 1961 ff.

Goldinger, W., *Geschichte der Republik Österreich.* Vienna, 1962

Scheidl, L. G., and Lechleitner, H., *Österreich-Land, Volk, Wirtschaft*. Vienna, 1967
Steiner, K., *Politics in Austria*. Boston, 1972

NATIONAL LIBRARY. Österreichische Nationalbibliothek, Vienna. *Librarian*: Dr Rudolf Fiedler.

BAHRAIN

HISTORY. Treaties with Britain of 1882 and 1892 were replaced by a treaty of friendship which was signed on 15 Aug. 1971. Under the earlier treaties Britain had been responsible for Bahrain's defence and foreign relations. On the same day Bahrain declared its independence.

AREA AND POPULATION. The Bahrain islands form an archipelago in the Arabian Gulf, between the Qatar peninsula and the mainland of Saudi Arabia. The total area is about 255 sq. miles. Bahrain ('Two Seas'), largest island, is 30 miles long and 10 miles wide. Muharraq, to the north-east, 4 miles long and 1 mile wide, is connected with Bahrain by a causeway, nearly 1.5 miles long, carrying a motor road. Other islands are Sitra, to the east, 3 miles long and 1 mile wide; Umm An-Nassan, to the west, $3\frac{1}{2}$ miles by $2\frac{1}{2}$ miles; Jidda, also to the west, 1 mile by $\frac{1}{2}$ mile, the Hawar group off Qatar and several islets, some uninhabited. From Sitra oil pipelines and a causeway carrying a road extend out to sea for 3 miles to a deep-water anchorage. The islands are low lying, the highest ground being a hill in the centre of Bahrain, 450 ft high.

The population in 1971 (census) was 216,815. The majority of the people are Moslem Arabs.

Manama, the capital of the state and the commercial centre, is situated at the northern end of the largest island and extends for $1\frac{1}{2}$ miles along the shore. It has a population of 89,728 (1971 census). Electricity from the government power-station in Manama supplies light and power in Manama, Muharraq (41,143), Hidd (5,230), Rifa'a (9,403) and 'Sa Town (7,501) and the villages. Water is obtained from artesian wells, and there is a piped supply in Manama, Muharraq, Rifa'a and most villages.

Reigning Shaikh: The ruling family, the Al Khalifah, an Arab dynasty, who have been in power since 1782. The present ruler, HH Shaikh Isa bin Sulman Al-Khalifa (born 1933) succeeded on 2 Nov. 1961. *Heir Apparent and Minister of Defence:* Shaikh Hamed bin Isa Al-Khalifa.

Flag: Scarlet, with white serrated border on hoist.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. A Constituent Assembly met in Dec. 1972 to draft a Constitution and this was published in 1973. A National Assembly with a 4-year life will sit for the first time in 1974. Bahrain is administered by a cabinet, which was formed in 1971 to succeed the Council of State.

Prime Minister: Shaikh Khalifah bin Sulman Al-Khalifah.

Defence: Shaikh Hamed bin Isa Al-Khalifah. *Foreign Affairs and acting Minister of Information:* Shaikh Mohammed bin Mubarak Al-Khalifah. *Finance and National Economy:* Sayyed Mahmud Alawi. *Development and Engineering Services:* Yusef A. Shirawi. *Education:* Shaikh Abdul Aziz bin Mohammed Al-Khalifa. *Municipalities and Agriculture:* Shaikh Abdulla bin Khalid Al-Khalifah. *Health:* Dr Ali Fakhroo. *Justice:* Shaikh Khalid bin Mohammed Al-Khalifah. *Labour and Social Affairs:* Ibrahim Humaidan. *Minister of State for Legal Affairs:* Dr Husain Al Baharna. *Minister of State for Cabinet Affairs:* Jawad Arrayedh.

EDUCATION. There were, in 1972, 117 schools for boys and girls with 2,614 teachers and 54,465 pupils. Three boys' secondary schools have a commercial studies section. There are 2 boys' technical schools at secondary level, with 1,614 pupils. In addition there are 7 private schools. The Men's Teacher Training

College (established 1966) and the Women's Teacher Training College (established 1967) give 2-year courses. Approximately 450 Bahrainis have graduated from universities abroad. The Gulf Technical School opened in Bahrain in Sept. 1968.

HEALTH. There is a free medical service for all residents of Bahrain. There are 11 government hospitals with 970 beds, an American mission hospital and an oil company hospital.

FINANCE. Currency. The Bahrain *dinar* is divided into 1,000 *fls*. The Bahrain currency board issues notes of 10, 5, 1, $\frac{1}{2}$ and $\frac{1}{4}$ *dinars* and 100 *fls*, and coins of 500, 100, 50, 25, 10, 5 and 1 *fls*.

Budget. The revenue of the state is derived from oil royalties and from customs duties, which are 10% *ad valorem* for luxury goods and 5% for essential goods. The exceptions are liquor (50%) and tobacco (35%). Total revenues in 1970, BD 15m.; 1971, BD 18m.; 1972, BD 26m.; 1973, BD 32.5m.

On 2 Jan. 1958 Manama was declared a free transit port and the former 2% transit duty was abolished, but storage charges are levied.

PRODUCTION. In 1932 oil was discovered. Operations are being conducted by the Bahrain Petroleum Company, registered in Canada but owned by US interests, under a concession granted by the Shaikh. Production of oil in 1969 was 27.77m. US bbls. A large oil refinery on Bahrain Island, besides treating crude oil produced locally, also processes oil from Saudi Arabia transported by pipeline. Refinery throughput in 1973 was 255,000 US bbls (42 gallons) daily.

Under the terms of the agreement signed between Bahrain and Saudi Arabia in 1958, Bahrain will receive 25% of the profits on any oil produced in the Abu Saafa area of sea between Bahrain and Saudi Arabia. Aramco, which is responsible for the development of this field, began production in 1966.

Bahrain is being developed as a major manufacturing state, the first important enterprise being the Aluminium Bahrain Smelter, which is operated by a company whose shareholders include the Bahrain Government and British, Swedish, West German and US interests. The aluminium operation is the largest non-oil industry in the Middle East. Ancillary industries being developed around aluminium smelting include the production of aluminium powder and paste. Other projects at present under consideration include the further development of marine industries and the expansion of Bahrain's tourist potential.

In addition to the traditional minor industries such as boat-building, weaving, pottery, etc., other modern industries have developed, which include the manufacture of building materials, soft drinks, drinking straws, paper bags, woollen garments, plastic and other consumer goods. There is also an important fishing industry and a fairly large farming community. The most important crops are dates and vegetables, and there is also dairy and poultry farming.

The pearling industry for which Bahrain used to be famous has considerably declined. Only about 10 boats visit the pearl banks each year, as compared with the 600-1,000 that were employed 30 years ago.

Bahrain's traditional position as the entrepôt of the Southern Gulf has been supplemented by the development of Mina Sulman—the new modern harbour—as a free transit and industrial area. Local and international companies have developed industries in this area, which is also used as a storage centre for firms selling elsewhere in the Gulf. The facilities offered by Mina Sulman include engineering and ship repairing yards; the Kanoo slipway is probably the largest between Rotterdam and Hong Kong.

A large drydock to take tankers of up to 375,000 DWT tons is to be built in Bahrain under the auspices of the Organization of Arab Petroleum Exporting Countries. OAPEC will be in partnership with Lisnav of Portugal and Kawasaki Heavy Industries of Japan.

COMMERCE. In 1971 imports totalled BD 105,005,000; exports and re-exports, BD 28,405,000. Chief imports were (in BD 1,000): Manufactured goods, 30,624; machinery and transport equipment, 33,332; food and live animals, 14,536; chemicals, 7,134

Exports and re-exports (in BD 1,000) went to Saudi Arabia, 14,016; Kuwait, 3,418; Dubai, 1,542; Iran, 1,043.

Import of arms and ammunition and telecommunication equipment is subject to special permission; the sale of alcoholic liquor is restricted and the import of cultured pearls is forbidden.

Total trade between Bahrain and UK, in £1,000 sterling (British Board of Trade returns):

	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973
Imports to UK	2,072	1,554	4,046	8,635	15,811
Exports and re-exports from UK	12,768	24,340	25,181	19,562	24,338

COMMUNICATIONS. Steamships of several lines and British Airways aircraft make regular calls. The airport, situated at Muharraq, can take the largest aircraft. Gulf Aviation, Middle East Airlines, Pakistan International Airways, Qantas, Kuwait Airways, Air India International and Saudi Arabian Airlines also operate to and from Bahrain. Bahrain International Airport is the Arabian Gulf's main air communication centre. It has recently been expanded, the runway has been extended to 12,000 ft and a new terminal building constructed to meet the demands of the Jumbojets that will start using Bahrain as a main stopping point on the routes between the Far East and Australia and Europe and the Middle East. There were, in 1971, 11,627 telephones, not counting 1,959 telephones on the oil company exchange. There is a state-operated radio station.

BANKING. Banking facilities are provided by the Bank of Bahrain, the Bank of Bahrain and Kuwait and branches of the Chartered Bank, the British Bank of the Middle East, the Arab Bank, Habib Bank (Overseas), United Bank, First National City Bank, Banque du Caire, Chase Manhattan, Bank Melli and the Rafidain Bank.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. British and US standard weights and measures are understood. The following local weights are in use: 1 tola = 180 grains = 11.641 grammes; 39 tolas = 1 ratl (lb.) = 0.454 kg; 4 ratls = 1 Ruba' (4 lb.) = 1.816 kg; 15 Ruba'as = 1 Maund (56 lb.) = 54.424 kg.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF BAHRAIN IN GREAT BRITAIN (98 Gloucester Rd, SW7 4AU)

Ambassador: Shaikh Sulman bin Da'ij Al-Khalifah.

Counsellor: Dr Wasfi Nimer.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN BAHRAIN

Ambassador: Robert M. Tesh, CMG.

First Secretary: E. H. Noble, MBE (*Head of Chancery and Consul*).

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

STATISTICAL AND GENERAL INFORMATION. Ministry of Information, P.O. Box 253 Manama.
Superintendent-General of Information: Shaikh Isa bin Mohammed Al-Khalifa

Belgrave, Sir Charles, *Personal Column*. London, 1960

Belgrave, J. H. D., *Welcome to Bahrain*. 8th ed. Manama, 1972

Marlowe, J., *The Persian Gulf in the Twentieth Century*

BELGIUM

Royaume de Belgique—Koninkrijk België

HISTORY. The kingdom of Belgium formed itself into an independent state in 1830, having from 1815 been part of the Netherlands. The secession was decreed on 4 Oct. 1830 by a provisional government, established in consequence of a revolution which broke out at Brussels, on 25 Aug. 1830. A National Congress elected Prince Leopold of Saxe-Coburg King of the Belgians on 4 June 1831; he ascended the throne 21 July 1831.

By the Treaty of London, 15 Nov. 1831, the neutrality of Belgium was guaranteed by Austria, Russia, Great Britain and Prussia. It was not until after the signing of the Treaty of London, 19 April 1839, which established peace between King Leopold I and the King of the Netherlands, that all the states of Europe recognized the kingdom of Belgium. In the Treaty of Versailles (28 June 1919) it is stated that as the treaties of 1839 'no longer conform to the requirements of the situation', these are abrogated and will be replaced by other treaties.

KING. **Baudouin**, born 7 Sept. 1930, succeeded his father, Leopold III, on 17 July 1951, when he took the oath on the constitution before the two Chambers; married on 15 Dec. 1960 to Fabiola de Mora y Aragón, daughter of the Conde de Mora and Marqués de Casa Riera.

Father of the King. Leopold III, born 3 Nov. 1901, son of the late King Albert (died 17 Feb. 1934) and of Queen Elisabeth, Duchess of Bavaria (died 23 Nov. 1965); married (1) on 4 Nov. 1926 to Princess Astrid of Sweden, died 29 Aug. 1935, and (2) on 11 Sept. (civil marriage, 6 Dec.) 1941, to Mlle Mary Lilian Baels, Princess de Rethy, daughter of Hendrik Baels, formerly Minister of Agriculture. Leopold III succeeded to the throne on 23 Feb. 1934; on 20 Sept. 1944 parliament elected Prince Charles, Count of Flanders, Leopold's brother, as Regent of the Kingdom. The Regency ended on 22 July 1950; but King Leopold delegated his powers to Prince Baudouin on 11 Aug. 1950, and abdicated on 16 July 1951.

Brother and Sister of the King. (1) Josephine Charlotte, Princess of Belgium, born 11 Oct. 1927; married to Prince Jean of Luxembourg, 9 April 1953; (2) Albert, Prince of Liège, born 6 June 1934; married to Paola Ruffio di Calabria, 2 July 1959; *offspring*: Prince Philippe, born 15 April 1960; Princess Astrid, born 5 June 1962; Prince Laurent, born 19 Oct. 1963. *Half-brother and half-sisters of the King.* Prince Alexandre, born 18 July 1942; Princess Marie Christine, born 6 Feb. 1951; Princess Maria-Esmeralda, born 30 Sept. 1956.

Uncle and Aunt of the King. (1) Prince Charles, Count of Flanders, born 10 Oct. 1903. (2) Princess Marie-José, born 4 Aug. 1906, married to Prince Umberto (King Umberto II of Italy in 1946) on 8 Jan. 1930.

BELGIAN SOVEREIGNS

Leopold I	1831-65	Leopold III	1934-44, 1950-51
Leopold II	1865-1909	Regency	1944-50
Albert	1909-34	Baudouin	1951-

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. According to the constitution of 1831, Belgium is a constitutional, representative and hereditary monarchy. The legislative power is vested in the King, the Senate and the Chamber of Representatives. The royal succession is in direct male line in the order of primogeniture. By marriage without the King's consent, however, the right of succession is forfeited, but may be restored by the King with the consent of the two Chambers. No act of the King can have effect unless countersigned by one of his

Ministers, who thus becomes responsible for it. The King convokes, prorogues and dissolves the Chambers. In default of male heirs, the King may nominate his successor with the consent of the Chambers. If the successor be under 18 years of age the two Chambers meet together for the purpose of nominating a regent during the minority.

National flag: Black, yellow, red (vertical).

National anthem: Après des siècles d'esclavage (La Brabançonne; words by Jenneval, 1830; tune by F. van Campenhout, 1930).

French, Dutch and German are official languages.

Those sections of the Belgian Constitution which regulate the organization of the legislative power were revised in Oct. 1921. For both Senate and Chamber all elections are held on the principle of universal suffrage.

The Senate consists of members elected for 4 years, partly directly and partly indirectly. The number elected directly is equal to half the number of members of the Chamber of Representatives. The constituent body is similar to that which elects deputies to the Chamber; the minimum age of electors is 21 years, and the minimum length of residence required is 6 months. Women were given the suffrage at parliamentary elections on 24 March 1948. In the direct elections of members both of the Senate and Chamber of Representatives the principle of proportional representation was introduced by law of 29 Dec. 1899.

Senators are elected indirectly by the provincial councils, on the basis of 1 for 200,000 inhabitants. Every addition of 125,000 inhabitants gives the right to 1 senator more. Each provincial council elects at least 3 senators. There are at present 48 provincial senators. No one, during 2 years preceding the election, must have been a member of the council appointing him. Senators are elected by the Senate itself in the proportion of half the preceding category. The senators belonging to these two latter categories are also elected by the method of proportional representation. All senators must be at least 40 years of age. They receive 425,000 francs per annum. Sons of the King, or failing these, Belgian princes of the reigning branch of the royal family, are by right senators at the age of 18, but have no voice in the deliberations till the age of 25 years; this prerogative is hardly ever used.

The members of the Chamber of Representatives are elected directly by the electoral body. Their number, at present 212 (law of 3 April 1965), is proportional to the population, and cannot exceed one for every 40,000 inhabitants. They sit for 4 years. Deputies must be not less than 25 years of age, and resident in Belgium. Each deputy has an annual allowance of 425,000 francs. Senator and deputies have also free railway passes.

The Senate and Chamber meet annually in October and must sit for at least 40 days; but the King has the power of convoking extraordinary sessions and of dissolving them either simultaneously or separately. In the latter case a new election must take place within 40 days and a meeting of the chambers within 2 months. An adjournment cannot be made for a period exceeding 1 month without the consent of the Chambers.

Parties in the Senate, at 1 Jan. 1974: Christian Social, 34; Socialist, 30, Freedom and Progress, 17; Front Démocrate francophone and Rassemblement Wallon, 12; Flemish People's Union, 12; Communist, 1.

Parties in the Chamber elected 7 Nov. 1971: Christian Social, 67 (previously 69); Socialists, 61 (59); Freedom and Progress, 34 (47); Flemish People's Union, 21 (20); Front Démocrate francophone and Rassemblement Wallon, 24 (12); Communist, 5 (5).

The Liberal Party, founded in June 1846, on 8 Oct. 1961 changed its name to that of Party of Freedom and Progress.

The Executive Government (Christian Social and Socialist), formed on 20 Jan. 1972, was composed as follows:

Prime Minister: Gaston Eyskens (CS). *Deputy Prime Minister and Economic Affairs:* André Cools (S). *Minister without Portfolio in charge of Scientific Policy and Programmes:* Théo Lefèvre (CS). *Foreign Affairs:* Pierre Harmel (CS). *Development Aid:* Raymond Scheyven (CS). *Foreign Trade:* Hendrik Fayat (S). *Defence:* Paul Willem Segers (CS). *Finance:* Baron Jean Snoy et d'Oppuers (CS). *Public Works:* Joseph de Saeger (CS). *Transport:* Alfred Bertrand (CS). *Post and Telegraphs:* Edward Anseele (S). *Interior:* Lucien Harmegnies (S). *Civil Service:* René Pêtre (CS). *Justice:* Alphons Vranckx (S). *Education (Dutch):* Pierre Vermeylen (S). *Education (French):* Abel Dubois (S). *Culture (French):* Albert Parisi (CS). *Culture (Dutch):* Frans van Mechelen (CS). *Relations between Dutch- and French-speaking Communities:* Leo Tindemans (CS). *Agriculture:* Charles Héger (CS). *Middle Class:* Charles Hanin (CS). *Labour and Employment:* Louis Major (S). *Social Security:* Placide de Paepe (CS). *Public Health:* Louis Namèche (S). *Family Affairs and Housing:* Gustave Breyne (S). There are also 10 Secretaries of State.

The government resigned in Jan. 1974 and on 12 April 1974 no new government had been formed.

LOCAL GOVERNMENT. The 9 provinces and 2,359 communes of Belgium have a large measure of autonomous government. According to the law of 15 April 1920, changed by the law of 1 July 1969, all Belgians over 18 years of age without distinction of sex, who have been domiciled for at least 6 months, have the right to vote in communal elections. Proportional representation is applied to the communal elections, and communal councils are to be renewed every 6 years. In each commune there is a college composed of the burgomaster as the president and a certain number of aldermen.

AREA AND POPULATION. Belgium has an area of 30,513 sq. km (11,778 sq. miles). The Belgium exclave of Baarle-Hertog in the Netherlands has an area of 7 sq. km, and a population (31 Dec. 1970) of 1,098 males and 1,060 females.

By an agreement signed on 23 Sept. 1956 the frontier with Germany was slightly readjusted.

Census	Population	Increase % per annum	Census	Population	Increase % per annum
1900	6,693,548	1.03	1947	8,512,195	0.36
1910	7,423,784	1.09	1961	9,189,741	0.52
1920	7,465,782	0.06	1970	9,650,944	0.55
1930	8,092,004	0.84			

Provinces	Provincial capitals	Area (hectares)	Estimated population (31 Dec.)		
			1970 ¹	1971	1972
Antwerp (Anvers)	Antwerp	286,058	1,533,249	1,540,987	1,546,359
Brabant	Brussels	337,080	2,176,373	2,190,327	2,198,309
Flanders	Bruges	373,397	1,054,429	1,059,011	1,062,770
	Ghent	298,164	1,310,117	1,314,552	1,317,877
Hainaut	Mons	378,983	1,317,453	1,319,629	1,320,137
Liège	Liège	387,628	1,008,905	1,011,238	1,013,591
Limbouurg	Hasselt	242,219	652,547	660,498	666,099
Luxembourg	Arlon	441,847	217,310	217,211	217,679
Namur	Namur	366,025	380,561	381,935	384,029
Total		3,051,395	9,650,944	9,695,379	9,726,850

¹ Census.

In 1972 there were 4,759,930 males and 4,966,920 females.

Foreigners numbered 716,237 on 31 Dec. 1970.

VITAL STATISTICS for calendar years:

	Births	Deaths	Marriages	Divorces	Immigra- tion	Emigra- tion
1970	141,119	118,888	73,241	6,403	62,143	45,618
1971	139,104	118,853	73,367	7,154	62,708	37,254
1972	134,437	116,743	74,584	7,972	62,474	42,665

Illegitimate births in 1968, 3,770; of the total births, including still-born (141,984), 72,947 were boys, 69,037 girls).

The most important towns, with estimated population on 31 Dec. 1972:

Brussels and suburbs ¹	1,069,055	Merksem	40,440
Antwerp (Anvers)	220,296	Roeselare (Roulers)	40,393
Ghent (Gand)	146,227	Hasselt	40,116
Liège (Luik)	144,365	Turnhout	38,382
Brugge (Bruges)	118,739	Mouscron (Moeskroen)	37,572
Deurne	81,257	Hoboken	34,373
Mechelen (Malines)	65,287	Vilvoorde (Vilvorde)	34,187
Mons (Bergen)	60,904	Verviers	32,785
Genk	59,055	Tournai (Doornik)	32,486
Oostende (Ostende)	71,730	Namur (Namen)	32,269
Berchem	49,570	Leuven (Louvain)	31,083
St Niklaas (St Nicolas)	49,426	Herstal	29,211
Borgerhout	48,107	Jumet	28,037
Aalst (Alost)	46,527	Lier (Lierre)	28,003
Kortrijk (Courtrai)	44,586	Lokeren	26,882
Wilryck	44,107	Ronse (Renaix)	24,950
Seraing	40,693	Charleroi	23,239

¹ The suburbs comprise 18 distinct communes, viz., Anderlecht, Etterbeek, Forest Ixelles, Jette, Koekelberg, Molenbeek St Jean, St Gilles, St Josse-ten-Noode, Schaerbeek, Uccle, Woluwe-St Lambert, Auderghem, Watermael-Boitsfort, Woluwe-St Pierre, Berchem, Ste Agathe, Evere and Ganshoren.

RELIGION. Of the inhabitants professing a religion the majority are Roman Catholic, but no inquiry as to the profession of faith is now made at the censuses. There are, however, statistics concerning the clergy, and according to these there were in 1972: Roman Catholic higher clergy, 128; inferior clergy, 6,915; Protestant pastors, 64; Anglican Church, 10 chaplains; Jews (rabbis and ministers), 25. The State does not interfere in any way with the internal affairs of any church. There is full religious liberty, and part of the income of the ministers of all denominations is paid by the State.

There are 8 Roman Catholic dioceses subdivided into 291 deaneries.

Estimated number of Protestants, 24,000; of Jews, 35,000.

The Protestant (Evangelical) Church is under a synod. There is also a Central Jewish Consistory, a Central Committee of the Anglican Church and a Free Protestant Church.

EDUCATION. On 8 Nov. 1962/2 Aug. 1963 a linguistic frontier was fixed between the Dutch-speaking, French-speaking and German-speaking parts of Belgium. In the north, Flemish is recognized as the official language, in the south, French, and along the eastern border, German. The city and *arrondissement* of Brussels are bilingual. The percentage of the population in the Flemish, French, German and bilingual regions was 56.3, 32.1, 0.6, 11 on 31 Dec. 1972. (See map in THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1967-68.)

Higher Education (1972-73). There are universities at Louvain (founded 7 Sept. 1426; with branch at Courtrai, 36,393 students), Brussels (16,430 students), Ghent (since Oct. 1930 Dutch; 11,968 students) and Liège (9,320 students), the two latter being state institutions. There is a state veterinary school at Kureghem and state agricultural institute at Gembloux (448 students). The Polytechnic at Mons had 542 students; there are also 7 commercial colleges, the University Centre at Antwerp being a state institution (1,650 students). The total number of students in university colleges, faculties and institutes was 85,865.

There are 5 royal academies of fine arts and 5 royal conservatoires at Brussels, Liège, Ghent, Antwerp and Mons.

Secondary Education (1968-69). 1,143 middle schools and (1964) 2,564 technical schools had a total of 333,537 pupils in the general classes and 337,164 in the technical classes.

Elementary Education (1969-70). There were 8,611 primary schools, with 1,013,419 pupils (522,232 boys, 491,187 girls) and 5,387 infant schools, with 466,994 pupils.

Normal Schools (1969-70). There were 56 schools for training secondary teachers (3,898 students); 97 for training elementary teachers (13,085 students), technical normal schools with 2,520 students and 45 normal infant schools, with 4,429 students.

Each commune must have at least one primary school. The cost of primary instruction devolves on the State.

CINEMAS (1970). There were 714 cinemas, with a seating capacity of 366,856.

NEWSPAPERS (1969). There are 45 daily newspapers (some with additional regional and local editions), of which 29 are in French, 15 in Flemish and 1 in German.

SOCIAL WELFARE. Social security is based on the law of Dec. 1944. It applies to all workers subject to an employment contract, and is administered by the Central National Office of Social Security (ONSS), which collects from employers and employees all contributions referring to family allowances, health insurance, old age insurance, holidays and unemployment. These sums are distributed by the Central Office to the various institutions concerned with these benefits. Insurance against unemployment is organized through a common fund, which also undertakes to retrain the unemployed for another employment while providing for their families. Since 1944 further laws have increased allowances, made fresh provisions for housing (1945), injuries while working, professional illnesses, etc. (1948).

Apart from private charity, the poor are assisted by the communes through the agency of the *Commissions d'assistance publique*. Provisions of a national character have been made for looking after war orphans and men disabled in the war. Certain other establishments, either state or provincial, provide for the needs of deaf-mutes and the blind, and of children who are placed under the control of the courts. Provision is also made for repressing begging and providing shelter for the homeless.

In 1970 there were 14,991 physicians (including 417 dentists), 1,341 other dentists, 6,735 pharmacists and 3,593 midwives. Hospital beds numbered 45,828.

JUSTICE. Judges are appointed for life. There is a court of cassation, 3 courts of appeal, and assize courts for political and criminal cases. There are 26 judicial districts, each with a court of first instance. In each of the 222 cantons is a justice and judge of the peace. There are, besides, various special tribunals. There is trial by jury in assize courts.

FINANCE. Currency. The *franc*, containing 0.01826 gramme of fine gold, is the unit of currency.

No gold has been minted since 1882 (save only 5m. francs struck in 1914). New silver coins of 100 francs have been issued since 15 Oct. 1948.

The official rate of exchange in Dec. 1971 was US\$1 = 45.69 francs; £1 = 114.64 francs.

Budget. Revenue and expenditure for calendar years (in 1m. francs):

	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973 ¹
<i>Receipts</i>					
Ordinary	267,628	300,345	325,902	366,033	406,800
Extraordinary	28,475	27,866	77,697	80,672	803
Total	296,103	328,211	403,599	446,705	407,603
<i>Expenditure</i>					
Ordinary	268,207	295,411	322,699	371,102	410,250
Extraordinary	36,633	49,147	51,886	65,714	73,285
Total	304,840	344,558	374,585	436,816	483,535

¹ Budget estimates.

On 30 June 1973 the Belgian public debt consisted of (in 1m. francs): Internal debt consolidated, 599,433; short and middle terms, 101,294; at sight, 65,966. External debt, 8,412. Total, 775,085.

DEFENCE. A military and technical agreement signed by Belgium and the Netherlands on 10 May 1948 provides for standardization of equipment, co-ordination of training methods and contacts between the staffs of the military colleges.

Army. According to the Military Law of 30 April 1962, the Belgian Army is recruited by annual calls to the colours and by voluntary enlistments.

Compulsory service lasts 12 months for private soldiers, 15 months for voluntary reserve officers and for the paracommando regiment. Duration of military obligation is 15 years (regular army and reserve).

The Army comprises as major units 1 armoured and 3 mechanized brigades and 1 paracommando regiment. There are also 3 reconnaissance and 3 motorized battalions. Total strength, 65,000.

Navy. The naval forces include 7 ocean minesweepers, 2 command and logistic support ships, 9 coastal minesweepers, 12 inshore minesweepers, 2 research ships, 6 river patrol boats, 13 tugs and harbour craft. Four frigates are projected under the 1974-78 new construction programme. Naval personnel in 1973 totalled 330 officers and 4,700 ratings.

Air Force. The Air Force has a strength of about 20,000 personnel and 450 aircraft in 10 operational squadrons and support units. There is 1 all-weather fighter wing (2 squadrons) of F-104G Starfighters; 2 fighter-bomber wings, with 2 squadrons of F-104G Starfighters and 3 squadrons of Mirage 5Bs; 1 squadron of Mirage 5BR photo-reconnaissance aircraft; and 1 wing (2 squadrons) equipped with 12 C-130H Hercules turboprop transports, 2 Boeing 707 jet transports, 2 light twin-jet Falcons, and about 12 piston-engined DC-6, C-47 and Pembroke transports. All but one transport squadron are assigned to NATO. Two wings (8 squadrons), based in Germany, have Nike surface-to-air missiles. Other types in service include S-58 search and rescue helicopters, and SIAI-Marchetti SF.260M, Magister, T-33A and Mirage 5BD training aircraft. Light planes and light helicopters are operated by the Army. Alpha Jet advanced trainers have been ordered for service from 1977.

AGRICULTURE. Of the total area of 3,050,708 hectares, there were, in 1972, 1,520,563 hectares under cultivation, of which 462,250 were under cereals, 24,274 vegetables, 112,140 industrial plants, 80,503 root crops, 768,097 pastures and meadows.

Chief crops	Area in hectares			Produce in metric tons		
	1970	1971	1972	1970	1971	1972
Wheat	180,620	192,935	204,048	707,526	877,865	915,869
Barley	169,427	149,183	148,725	525,455	588,197	636,513
Oats	71,941	70,974	66,801	194,297	278,218	244,493
Rye	19,886	23,554	21,374	61,261	81,968	72,243
Potatoes	46,498	42,222	36,671	1,373,365	1,373,446	1,105,899
Beet (sugar)	89,391	93,139	100,518	3,868,243	4,873,032	4,319,251
Beet (fodder)	32,661	30,678	28,145	2,965,860	3,052,461	2,413,150
Tobacco	568	711	687	1,853	2,247	2,150

On 1 Dec. 1972 there were 57,820 horses, 2,750,174 cattle (including 999,778 milch cows), 68,722 sheep, 3,220 goats and 4,298,243 pigs.

FORESTRY. In 1959 the forest area covered 21.8% of the land surface. In 1970, 2.85 cu. metres of timber were felled.

FISHERIES. The total quantity of fish landed amounted to 48,468 tons valued at 1,025m. francs in 1972. The fishing fleet had a total tonnage of 23,175 gross tons at 31 Dec. 1972.

MINING. Output (in metric tons) for 5 calendar years:

	1968	1969	1970	1971	1972
Coal	14,806,000	13,200,000	11,362,293	10,955,761	10,499,869
Briquettes	823,000	793,000	745,174	574,401	495,979
Coke	7,243,000	7,249,000	7,119,210	6,783,331	7,239,202
Cast iron	10,370,505	11,211,074	10,844,707	10,402,509	11,777,253
Wrought steel	11,572,670	12,836,978	12,611,440	12,449,245	14,537,082
Finished steel	8,669,743	9,829,314	9,298,154	9,242,114	10,728,068

INDUSTRY. In 1972 there were 21 sugar factories, output 204,117 metric tons of raw sugar; 5 sugar refineries, output 245,798 metric tons; 12 distilleries, output 432,559 hectolitres of potable and industrial alcohol; 192 breweries, output 13,495,466 hectolitres of beer; margarine factories, output, 150,257 metric tons; match factories, output, 46,505m. matches.

Six trusts control the greater part of Belgian industry: the Société Générale (founded in 1822) owns about 40% of coal, 50% of steel, 65% of non-ferrous metals and 35% of electricity; Brufina-Confinindus operates in steel, coal, electricity and heavy engineering; the Groupe Solvay rules the chemical industry; the Groupe Copée has interests in steel and coal; Empain controls tramways and electrical equipment; the Banque Lambert owns petroleum firms and their accessories.

POWER. The production of electricity (1m. kwh.) amounted to 27,630 in 1969; 28,960 in 1970; 31,592 in 1971; 35,664 in 1972; that of gas (in 1m. cu. metres) to 2,511 in 1969; 2,072 in 1970; 1,783 in 1971; 1,918 in 1972.

Baudhuin, Fernand, *Histoire économique de la Belgique, 1914-39*. Brussels, 1944.—*L'économie belge sous l'occupation 1940-44*. Brussels, 1945

Buttgenbach, H., *Les Minéraux de Belgique et du Congo Belge*. Liège, 1947

Sabbe, E., *Histoire de l'industrie linière en Belgique*. Brussels, 1945

Van Houtte, J. A., *Esquisse d'une histoire économique de la Belgique*. Louvain, 1943

COMMERCE. By the convention concluded at Brussels on 25 July 1921 between Belgium and Luxembourg and ratified on 5 March 1922 an economic union was formed by the two countries, and the customs frontier between them was abolished on 1 May 1922. Dissolved in Aug. 1940, the union was re-established on 1 May 1945.

On 14 March 1947, in execution of an agreement signed in London on 5 Sept. 1944, there was concluded a customs union between Belgium and Luxembourg, on the one hand, and the Netherlands, on the other. The union came into force on 1 Jan. 1948, and is now known as the Benelux Customs Union. A joint tariff has been adopted and import duties are no longer levied at the Netherlands frontier, but import licences may still be required. A full economic union of the three countries came into operation on 1 Nov. 1960.

BENELUX INFORMATION is supplied by the Secrétariat Général de l'Union Douanière Néerlandaise-Belgo-Luxembourgeoise, 170, Rue de la Loi, Brussels. It publishes *Benelux*. *Bulletin Trimestriel de Statistique*; *Statistisch Kwartaalbericht* (1955 ff.).

Trade by principal countries (in 1,000 Belgian francs):

	Imports from			Exports to		
	1970	1971	1972	1970	1971	1972
France	97,361,073	111,361,719	132,412,736	114,934,614	122,264,383	143,903,327
USA	49,771,469	40,095,091	37,848,387	34,831,594	41,091,540	43,046,568
UK	33,002,448	38,657,593	43,622,622	21,115,083	21,761,860	30,950,838
Netherlands	83,031,980	101,442,865	115,837,897	112,502,843	114,713,855	131,728,378
Germany (West)	132,572,729	188,150,641	165,911,830	142,895,473	150,950,543	176,450,062
Germany (East)	1,615,679	1,403,712	1,947,843	793,648	719,144	1,157,070
Argentina	4,720,590	4,160,853	3,653,324	995,767	1,127,131	1,426,972
Italy	21,282,181	24,722,627	28,368,723	27,279,856	26,363,559	32,321,128
Switzerland	6,352,422	7,549,827	8,354,117	11,875,196	12,770,983	14,768,749
Zaire	23,200,440	13,909,039	12,964,289	5,665,733	6,140,960	5,169,985
Denmark	2,070,237	2,331,559	2,671,319	5,923,035	5,346,632	6,803,257
USSR	3,853,835	5,031,103	4,636,302	2,697,283	3,215,595	4,011,109
India	1,618,890	1,696,991	1,779,436	2,058,810	1,716,120	2,347,727
Rep. of S. Africa.	4,112,499	6,332,359	5,838,088	2,600,480	2,917,654	2,372,958
Canada	7,575,981	6,664,514	6,418,273	2,309,302	2,852,212	3,719,437
Brazil	3,902,063	3,612,748	3,813,178	2,301,842	2,599,954	3,190,324
Australia	2,732,146	2,391,874	2,940,213	1,381,825	1,401,547	1,456,849

Imports and exports for 6 calendar years (in 1,000 Belgian francs):

	Imports	Exports		Imports	Exports
1960	197,854,439	188,771,893	1970	568,114,922	580,467,451
1968	416,669,687	408,199,855	1971	629,062,727	620,238,149
1969	499,432,334	503,251,293	1972	686,919,829	707,862,740

The total trade between UK and Belgium (in £1,000 sterling) was as follows (British Board of Trade returns):

	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973
Imports to UK	182,603	192,503	219,306	309,506	434,297
Exports and re-exports from UK	288,227	288,620	332,010	385,707	612,165

Principal Belgian-Luxembourg exports to the UK in 1972: Textiles (30,644 metric tons; 2,486m. francs); metals (310,856 metric tons; 3,797m. francs); chemical and pharmaceutical products (304,175 metric tons; 2,223m. francs); precious stones and manufactures thereof (283 metric tons; 5,699m. francs).

Principal Belgian-Luxembourg imports from the UK in 1972: Machinery and electrical apparatus (57,363 metric tons; 6,678m. francs); vehicles, chiefly motor cars, and aircraft (144,609 metric tons; 6,071m. francs); textiles (25,343 metric tons; 1,712m. francs); precious stones (42 metric tons; 15,646m. francs); base metals and manufactures thereof (110,008 metric tons; 2,063m. francs).

SHIPPING.¹ On 1 Jan. 1973 the Belgian merchant fleet was composed of 95 vessels of 1,091,671 tons. There were 25 shipping companies, of which the most important were the Compagnie Maritime Belge, with 25 ships, and the Belgian Fruit Lines, SA, with 6 ships.

The navigation at the port of Antwerp in 1972 was as follows: Number of vessels entered, 18,631; tonnage, 64,388,469. Number of vessels cleared, 18,619; tonnage, 64,488,300.

The total length of navigable waterways (rivers and canals) is 1,568.7 km.

¹ Belgian shipping returns are given in the official 'Moorsom tons', which may be converted into net tons by deducting 19.85% from the Moorsom total.

ROADS. The total length of the roads in Belgium on 31 Dec. 1971 was as follows: State roads, 11,113 km; provincial roads, 1,248 km. The majority of roads are metalled.

Number of motor vehicles in Belgium, 1 Aug. 1972, 2,732,669, including 2,273,163 passenger cars, 17,717 buses, 219,642 lorries, 38,306 non-agricultural tractors, 92,839 agricultural tractors, 64,600 motor cycles and 26,402 special vehicles.

RAILWAYS. The main Belgian lines were a State enterprise from their inception in 1834. In 1926 the 'Société Nationale des Chemins de Fer Belges' (SNCB) was formed to take over the railways. The State is sole holder of the ordinary shares of SNCB, which carry the majority vote at General Meetings. The State also retains a control over fares, freight rates, borrowing and the construction of new lines, and appoints the Board of the company. The length of railway operated on 31 Dec. 1972 was 4,081 km of main lines. Revenue (1972), 23,468m. francs; expenditure, 23,465m. francs.

AVIATION. The national Belgian airline SABENA (Société anonyme belge d'exploitation de la navigation aérienne) was set up in 1923. Its capital is 750m. francs. In addition to its European network, SABENA operates different routes to North and South America, to North, Central and South Africa and to the Near, the Middle and the Far East. In 1972 its airfleet comprised 26 aircraft, including 2 Boeings 747, 12 Boeings 707, 5 Boeings 727 and 7 Caravelles. In 1972 SABENA flew 54m. km, carrying 1,484,808 revenue passengers, 234.35m. ton-km of freight and 8,616,712 ton-km of mail.

POST. On 31 Dec. 1972 there were 1,783 post offices. The gross revenue of the post office in the year 1972 amounted to 7,707m. francs.

A *régie* of telegraphs and telephones for running the services on business lines was created in 1930. Telegraph offices for dispatching and receiving wires numbered 107; for dispatching only, 960. Receipts for 1971 were 1,396,314,122 francs; expenditure, 1,405,603,498 francs.

In 1971 the telephone service comprised 587 exchanges, connecting 4,110 public telephone stations and 1,428,811 subscribers. Number of telephones, 31 Dec. 1971, 2,161,744. Receipts in 1971, 10,701.94m. francs; expenditure, 10,960.54m. francs.

BROADCASTING. *Radiodiffusion-Télévision Belge-Belgische Radio en Televisie*, the government broadcasting station, broadcasts on medium- and short-waves and on FM on the French and the Dutch network, with 3 programmes in each network. There are also regional broadcasts. The short-wave service is mainly intended for Africa and it is broadcast in French, Dutch, English and Congo languages. RTB-BRT is planning to add 2 short-wave transmitters of 250 kw. each. RTB-BRT broadcasts 2 TV programmes in French and 2 in Dutch. The programmes are financed by state grants in aids. Colour programmes are broadcast by PAL system. Number of receivers, radio, 4.05m.; TV, 2.95m. (including 7,000 colour sets).

BANKING. The bank of issue in Belgium is the National Bank, instituted in 1850. It is the cashier of the State, and is authorized to carry on the usual banking operations. The note circulation on 31 Dec. 1972 amounted to 222,560m. francs. The articles of association of the National Bank of Belgium were modified on 13 Sept. 1948 so as to strengthen public control.

The savings banks are mainly operated by the Caisse Générale d'Epargne et de Retraite and by the private savings banks. The Caisse Générale d'Epargne et de Retraite is an autonomous institution with legally regulated functions; operating under the supervision of the Minister of Finance. It co-operates with the Belgian postal service, thus obviating any need of a postal-savings system. The savings deposits of the Caisse d'Epargne amounted to 217,536m. francs on 31 Dec. 1972. The private savings banks, whose liabilities expressed in savings accounts and bonds amounted to 187,125m. francs on 31 Dec. 1972, are controlled by the 'Office Central de la petite Epargne'.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Belgium maintains embassies in:

Afghanistan	Congo	Guatemala
Albania	Costa Rica	Guinea
Algeria	Cuba	Guyana
Argentina	Cyprus	Haiti
Australia	Czechoslovakia	Honduras
Austria	Dahomey	Hungary
Bangladesh	Denmark	Iceland
Barbados	Dominican Republic	India
Bolivia	Ecuador	Indonesia
Botswana	Egypt	Iran
Brazil	El Salvador	Iraq
Bulgaria	Ethiopia	Irish Republic
Burma	Fiji	Israel
Burundi	Finland	Italy
Cameroun	France	Ivory Coast
Canada	Gabon	Jamaica
Central African Republic	Gambia	Japan
Chad	Germany (East)	Jordan
Chile	Germany (West)	Kenya
China	Ghana	Khmer
Colombia	Greece	Korea (South)

Kuwait	Norway	Syria
Laos	Pakistan	Tanzania
Lebanon	Panama	Thailand
Lesotho	Paraguay	Togo
Liberia	Peru	Tonga
Libya	Philippines	Trinidad and Tobago
Luxembourg	Poland	Tunisia
Madagascar	Portugal	Turkey
Malawi	Romania	Uganda
Malaysia	Rwanda	USSR
Mali	Saudi Arabia	UK
Malta	Senegal	USA
Mauritania	Sierra Leone	Upper Volta
Mexico	Singapore	Uruguay
Mongolia	Somalia	Vatican
Morocco	South Africa, Rep. of	Venezuela
Nepál	Spain	Vietnam (South)
Netherlands	Sri Lanka	Yemen
New Zealand	Sudan	Yugoslavia
Nicaragua	Swaziland	Zaire
Niger	Sweden	Zambia
Nigeria	Switzerland	

OF BELGIUM IN GREAT BRITAIN (103 Eaton Sq., SW1W 9AB)

Ambassador: Robert Rothschild, KCMG (accredited 21 Feb. 1973).

Minister-Counsellors: R. Six; Jacques Gérard (*Economic*). *Counsellors:* C. Raulier; Georges Van der Espt; P. Berghs; J. Bousse. *Service Attaché:* Col. Jules E. H. G. Kaisin.

There are consular representatives at Aberdeen, Belfast, Birmingham, Bradford, Bristol, Cardiff, Dover, Dundee, Edinburgh, Fowey, Guernsey, Glasgow, Grimsby, Harwich, Hull, Liverpool, Lowestoft, Manchester, Milford Haven, Newcastle upon Tyne, Newlyn-Penzance, Plymouth, Portsmouth, St Helier, Sheffield, Southampton, Swansea, Tees-side, West Hartlepool.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN BELGIUM

Ambassador: D. F. Muirhead, CMG, CVO.

Counsellors: R. Hanbury-Tenison; I. S. Winchester (*Commercial*), C. P. H. T. Isolani, MVO, OBE. *First Secretaries:* T. H. Gee; J. Doorbar, OBE (*Commercial*); F. J. Bradshaw (*Consul*); A. E. Heath (*Information*); J. S. Vigors (*Labour*); P. L. Morgan, P. M. S. Corley (*Commercial*). *Service Attachés:* Col. J. K. Kenyon, OBE, MC (*Defence, Army and Navy*), Wing Cdr. R. A. E. Storer (*Air*).

There is a Consul-General at Antwerp and Consuls at Brussels, Ghent, Liège and Ostend.

OF BELGIUM IN THE USA (3330 Garfield St., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: W. Loridan.

Ministers: H. Dehennin (*Economic*); Marcel Lonny.

Counsellors: Andre Rahir; Louis Groven (*Scientific*); Ernest Staes; Roger Coustry (*Agriculture*). *Military, Naval and Air Attaché:* Col. Camiel de Wilde.

OF THE USA IN BELGIUM

Ambassador: Robert Strausz-Hupe.

Deputy Chief of Mission: Louis C. Boochever. *Service Attachés:* Col. Allen B. Jennings. (*Army*), Cdr George W. Culbertson, Jr (*Navy*), Col. Edward F. Borsare (*Air*).

There is a Consul-General in Antwerp and a Consul in Brussels.

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Institut National de Statistique (44 rue de Louvain, Brussels) was set up on 24 Jan. 1831, under the designation of Bureau de Statistique Générale; after several changes, it received its present name on 2 May 1946. *Director-General:* Dr R. Dereymaeker. *Main publications:*

- Bulletin du Commerce Extérieur*
- Bulletin de Statistique.* Monthly
- Annuaire Statistique de la Belgique* (from 1870).—*Annuaire statistique de poche* (from 1965)
- Statistiques Agricoles.* Monthly
- Recensement général de la population au 31 déc. 1961.* 10 vols.
- Recensement de l'agriculture au 15 mai 1959.* 8 vols.
- Almanach royal officiel.* Annual. Brussels
- L'économie belge.* Ministère des Affaires Economiques. Annual (from 1947)
- Meynaud, J. (ed.), *La Décision politique en Belgique.* Paris, 1965
- Raeymaker, O. de, *Belgie's international Beleid, 1919-39.* Brussels, 1945
- Van Kalken, Frans, *Histoire de Belgique.* Brussels, 1944.—*Entre deux guerres: Esquisses de la vie politique en Belgique de 1918-1940.* Brussels, 1945

BHUTÁN

Druk-yul

HISTORY. In 1774 the East India Company concluded a treaty with the ruler of Bhután, but repeated outrages on British subjects committed by the Bhután hillmen led from time to time to punitive measures, usually ending in the temporary or permanent annexation of various *duars* or submontane tracts with passes leading to the hills. Under a treaty signed in Nov. 1865 the Bhután Government was granted an annual subsidy. By an amending treaty concluded in Jan. 1910 the British Government undertook to exercise no interference in the internal affairs of Bhután, and the Bhután Government agreed to be guided by the advice of the British Government in regard to its external relations.

The Government of India concluded a fresh treaty with Bhután on 8 Aug. 1949. Under this treaty the Government of Bhután continues to be guided by the Government of India in regard to its external relations, and the Government of India have undertaken not to interfere in the internal administration of Bhután. The subsidy paid to Bhután has been increased to Rs 500,000, and the Government of India agreed to retrocede to Bhután an area of about 32 sq. miles in the territory known as Dewangiri, which was annexed in 1865.

AREA AND POPULATION. Bhután is situated in the eastern Himalayas, between 26° 45' and 28° N. lat. and between 89° and 92° E. long., bordered on the north and east by Tibet and India, on the west by Sikkim and on the south by India. Extreme length from east to west 190 miles; extreme breadth 90 miles. Area about 18,000 sq. miles (46,600 sq. km); population estimated at approximately 1,010,000 (1972). The capital is at Thimphu. The official language is Dzongkha, which belongs to the Tibeto-Burman group of languages.

GOVERNMENT. In 1907 the Tongsa Penlop (the governor of the province of Tongsa in eastern Bhután), Sir Ugyen Wangchuk, GCIE, KCSI, was elected as the first hereditary Maharaja of Bhután. The Bhutanese title is Druk Gyalpo, but his successor is now addressed as King of Bhután. From Oct. 1969 the absolute monarchy was changed to a form of 'democratic monarchy'. The powers of removal and selection of the King having been given to the National Assembly (*Tsogdu*). The monarch can be removed by a two-thirds vote of the Assembly members at any time. A vote of confidence in the King, by a two-thirds majority, is required every 3 years. New monarchs would be appointed by the Assembly from the line of succession of members of the Royal family. The National Assembly was made sovereign with the right to outvote any Government bills or proposals of the King.

KING. Jigme Singye Wangchuk, succeeded his father Jigme Dorji Wangchuk who died 21 July 1972.

RELIGION. The majority of the people are Mahayana Buddhists of the Drukpa sub-sect of the Karyud School which was first introduced from Tibet during the 12th century.

DEFENCE. Bhután has an army of about 4,000 men, trained by Indian officers.

PRODUCTION. The chief products are rice, millet, wheat, barley, maize, cardomom, oranges, apples, handloom cloth, timber and yaks. Extensive and valuable forests abound. Large deposits of limestone and gypsum have been found. Surveys for hydro-electric power are being carried out.

PLANNING. The Government of Bhután has drawn up three 5-year development plans (1961–65, 1966–70, 1971–76), with the active co-operation and financial support of the Government of India. Educational facilities are being expanded and medical facilities are being provided. Forest and mineral wealth is to be exploited. About 1,000 km of new roads have been built.

COMMERCE. Trade with India is considerable. Bhután imported from the UK in 1966 goods valued at £11,000; nil 1967–73.

DIPLOMATIC RELATIONS. The Government of Bhután is in diplomatic relations with Bangladesh and India at ambassadorial level.

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

Coeelho, V. H., *Sikkim and Bhutan*. New Delhi, 1970
 Karan, P. P., *Bhutan: A Physical and Cultural Geography*. Univ. of Kentucky Press, 1967
 Karan, P. P., and Jenkins, W. M., *The Himalayan Kingdoms*. Princeton Univ. Press, 1963
 Ronaldshay, the Earl of, *Lands of the Thunderbolt*. 2nd ed. London, 1931

BOLIVIA

República de Bolivia

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Republic of Bolivia was proclaimed on 6 Aug. 1825; its first constitution was adopted on 19 Nov. 1826.

La Paz is the actual capital and seat of the Government, but Sucre is the legal capital and the seat of the judiciary.

National flag: Red, yellow, green (horizontal).

National anthem: Bolivianos, el hado propicio (words by I. de Sanjinés; tune by B. Vincenti).

The following is a list of presidents since 1931 and the dates on which they took office:

Dr Daniel Salamanca, 5 March 1931 (resigned Nov. 1934).
 Luis Tejada Sorzano, 27 Nov. 1934 (deposed 17 May 1936).
 Col. José David Toro, 17 May 1936 (deposed 13 July 1937).
 Lieut.-Gen. German Busch, 13 July 1937 (committed suicide 23 Aug. 1939).
 Gen. Carlos Quintanilla (provisional), 23 Aug. 1939–12 March 1940.
 Gen. Enrique Peñaranda, 12 March 1940 (deposed 20 Dec. 1943).
 Maj. Gualberto Villaroel, 20 Dec. 1943 (deposed and lynched 21 July 1946).
 Dr Néstor Guillén (27 July–1 Aug. 1946, provisional).
 Chief Justice Monje Gutiérrez (15 Aug. 1946–9 March 1947).
 Dr Enrique Hertzog (10 March 1947–23 Oct. 1949).
 Dr Mamerto Urriolagoitia (24 Oct. 1949–15 May 1951).
 Gen. Hugo Ballivián Rojas (15 May 1951–8 April 1952).

Dr Víctor Paz Estenssoro (16 April 1952–6 Aug. 1956).
 Dr Hernán Siles Zuazo (6 Aug. 1956–6 Aug. 1960).
 Dr Víctor Paz Estenssoro (6 Aug. 1960–4 Nov. 1964, deposed).
 Gen. René Barrientos Ortuño, 4 Nov. 1964–26 May 1965 (Head of Military Junta).
 Gen. René Barrientos Ortuño and Gen. Alfredo Ovando Candia (joint Presidents), 26 May 1965–Jan. 1966.
 Gen. Alfredo Ovando Candia, Jan. 1966–6 Aug. 1966.
 Gen. René Barrientos Ortuño (Constitutional President killed in air accident), 6 Aug. 1966–27 April 1969.
 Dr Luis Adolfo Siles Salinas (deposed), 27 April 1969–26 Sept. 1969.
 Gen. Alfredo Ovando Candia, 26 Sept. 1969–6 Oct. 1970.
 Gen. Juan José Torres, 7 Oct. 1970–21 Aug. 1971.
 Col. Hugo Banzer Suarez, 21 Aug. 1971.

On 7 Oct. 1970 Gen. Juan José Torres proclaimed himself President after an abortive military *coup* had overthrown President Alfredo Ovando Candia. For details of political history 1964-70, see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1973-74. Gen. Torres was overthrown by a nationalist, military and civilian *coup* by Col. Banzer-Suarez in Aug. 1971. Elections are to be held in Aug. 1975.

The Cabinet consists of the President and 19 Ministers of State.

President: Col. Hugo Banzer-Suarez.

Minister of Foreign Affairs: Gen. Alberto Guzmán Soriano.

The republic is divided into 9 departments, established in Jan. 1826, with 98 provinces administered by sub-prefects, and 1,272 cantons administered by corregidores. The supreme authority in each department is vested in a prefect appointed by the President.

AREA AND POPULATION. Bolivia is a landlocked state with an area of some 424,160 sq. miles (1,098,580 sq. km). In the series of disastrous wars in the 19th and early 20th centuries its territorial losses to each of 5 neighbouring nations reduced its area from an estimated 1.16m. sq. miles.

Until 1884, when Bolivia was defeated by Chile, she had a strip bordering on the Pacific which contains extensive nitrate beds and at that time the port of Cobija (which no longer exists). She lost this area to Chile; but in Sept. 1953 Chile declared Arica a free port and, although it is no longer a free port for Bolivian imports, Bolivia still has certain privileges.

The following table shows the area and population of the departments (the capitals of each are given in brackets):

Departments	Area (sq. km)	Census Aug.- Sept. 1950	Estimated 1971	Per sq. km 1971
La Paz (La Paz)	133,985	948,446	1,590,000	11.87
Cochabamba (Cochabamba)	55,631	490,475	822,000	14.78
Potosí (Potosí)	118,218	534,399	896,000	7.58
Santa Cruz (Santa Cruz)	370,621	286,145	479,800	1.29
Chuquisaca (Sucre)	51,524	282,980	474,000	9.21
Tarija (Tarija)	37,623	126,752	212,600	5.65
Oruro (Oruro)	53,588	210,260	352,600	6.58
Beni (Trinidad)	213,564	119,770	200,900	0.94
Pando (Cobija)	63,827	19,804	33,200	0.52
Total	1,098,581	3,019,031¹	5,062,500	4.61

¹ An official estimate allowing for under-enumeration; the total actually recorded was 2,704,165.

A report prepared in 1967 on behalf of the International Labour Office gives the following forecast: 1970, 4,931,000; 1975, 5,634,000. The Ministry of Planning estimated economically active population in 1970 at 1.48m., of whom 1m. were employed in agriculture, 118,300 in industrial manufacture, 35,100 in construction, 74,000 in commerce and finance, 65,000 in central and local government, 47,800 in mining and 41,900 in transport. Unemployed, 700,900.

Population (estimated, 1970) of the principal towns: La Paz, 562,000; Cochabamba, 149,900; Santa Cruz, 124,900; Oruro, 119,700; Potosí, 96,800; Sucre, 84,900; Tarija, 35,700; Trinidad, 22,800; Cobija, 4,500.

Crude birth rate, 1968, 42 per 1,000 population; crude death rate, 17; crude marriage rate (1958), 4; infantile mortality, 140 per 1,000 live births.

The language of the educated classes is Spanish, that of the majority of Indians, Aymará (25.2%) or Quechua (34.4%).

RELIGION. The Roman Catholic is the recognized religion of the state; the free exercise of other forms of worship is permitted. The Catholic Church is under a cardinal (in Sucre), an archbishop (in La Paz), 6 bishops (Cochabamba, Santa Cruz, Oruro, Potosí, Riberalta and Tarija) and vicars apostolic (titular bishops resident in Cueva, Trinidad, San Ignacio de Velasco, Riberalta and Rurrenabaque). Protestants numbered 43,135 in 1962.

By a law of 11 Oct. 1911 all marriages must be celebrated by the civil authorities. Divorce is permitted by a law enacted on 15 April 1932.

EDUCATION. Primary instruction is free and obligatory between the ages of 6 and 14 years. Estimates for 1968 show 977,765 children between 6 and 14 years, of whom 581,994 attend school. All illiterates between 15 and 50 years are obliged to attend literacy classes. This meant in 1965 some 66.9%, according to the Minister, who attributed the increase in absolute numbers to the increase in population.

At Sucre, Oruro, Potosí, Cochabamba, Santa Cruz, Tarija, Trinidad and La Paz are universities; La Paz is the most important of them while the San Francisco Xavier University at Sucre is one of the oldest in America, having been founded in 1624.

CINEMAS (1970). Cinemas numbered 90, with seating capacity of about 42,500.

NEWSPAPERS (1972). There were 12 daily newspapers with an aggregate daily circulation of about 150,000.

JUSTICE. Justice is administered by the Supreme Court, superior district courts (of 5 or 7 judges) and courts of local justice. The Supreme Court, with headquarters at Sucre, is divided into two sections, civil and criminal, of 5 justices each, with the Chief Justice presiding over both. Members of the Supreme Court are chosen on a two-thirds vote of Congress. They nominate the district judges and largely administer the judiciary budget.

FINANCE. Currency. On 1 Jan. 1963 the *peso boliviano* (\$b.) was introduced. Current exchange rates are \$b.6.20 = US\$1 and \$b.6.47 = £1.

Money in circulation at the end of Oct. 1970 totalled 1,396m. *pesos bolivianos*.

Budget. The foreign-exchange revenue is derived mainly from sales of tin and other non-ferrous metals (furnishing about 84% of export revenue in 1971), but oil and gas are of increasing importance. Revenue and expenditures in 1m. *pesos bolivianos* balanced as follows: 1967, 860.4; 1968, 1,224.7; 1969, 1,265.3. Aid from USA in 1971 was about \$US20.2m. The external debt amounted to \$US601.8m. in 1971.

DEFENCE. Bolivia is divided into 8 military districts, with divisional headquarters in Viacha, Oruro, Villa Montes, Camiri, Roboré, Riberalta, Santa Cruz, Cochabamba; regional HQ are located at La Paz, Sucre, Tarija, Potosí, Trinidad and Cobija.

The law of 1943 provided for a permanent force of 15,000 men, including the police force and the frontier carabineers, but the standing army in 1973 numbered 20,000 men. Military service is compulsory for all males from the 19th to the 49th year. The Army consists of 12 infantry regiments, 2 motorized regiments, 3 artillery regiments, a paratroop regiment (CITE) and 3 ranger battalions specially trained in anti-guerrilla warfare.

The Bolivian Air Force, established in 1923, is organized into 4 groups, and comprises staff, bomber, fighter, transport, training, reconnaissance, maintenance and supply commands. Its small combat force consists of 9 Brazilian-built MB 326G armed jet trainers, about 10 modernized Cavalier F-51D Mustang piston-engined fighters supplied under MAP and a few T-28 armed trainers, plus 12 Hughes 500M armed light observation helicopters for counter-insurgency operations. Other types in service include T-6 basic trainers, Convair 440 and C-47 transports with which a military airline service is operated, a presidential C-54 and some light aircraft. Personnel strength is about 2,200.

AGRICULTURE. The extensive and still largely undeveloped region east of the Andes comprises about three-quarters of the entire area of the country, and since the agrarian reform of 1952 sugar-cane, rice and cotton have been grown in this *Oriente* in increasing abundance, reaching self-sufficiency in all these products. Output in metric tons in 1971 was: Sugar-cane (estimate), 720,000; rice,

50,000; coffee, 19,000; maize, 378,000; potatoes, 688,000; wheat, 68,500, and cotton (lint), 10,000.

In 1966 there were some 827,730 head of cattle, mostly in the Santa Cruz and Beni departments; some are exported to Peru. The public lands of the state have an area of about 245,000 sq. miles, of which 104,000 sq. miles are reserved for special colonization. The National Agrarian Reform Service reported in Nov. 1969 that since May 1965 it had distributed 5.5m. hectares of land in 323,046 properties.

A colony of Jewish refugees was established in 1940 at Buena Tierra, 60 miles east of La Paz and, more recently, Japanese and Okinawan settlements in the region of Santa Cruz. The Bolivian Development Corporation has a programme for relief of over-population on the barren altiplano and in 1964 resettled 1,217 families in tropical areas. Its target was another 8,000 families by the end of 1966.

FORESTRY. Tropical forests with woods ranging from the 'iron tree' to the light *palo de balsa* are beginning to be exploited. In 1962 the Forestry Service announced proved reserves of 46.3m. hectares, plus a similar amount available for immediate development.

Rubber exports in 1970 earned US\$800,000.

MINING. Mining is the most important industry, accounting for more than 80% of the foreign-exchange earnings. About half the mineral mined is tin. Bolivia in 1968 produced 16% of the tin output of the non-communist world and was second to Malaysia in the production of this metal. Tin mines are at altitudes of from 12,000 to 18,000 ft, where few except native Indians can stand the conditions; transport is costly. Bolivian tin is extracted by shaft-mining, frequently very deep; the ore yields only 3.5% or less of tin and is very refractory; tin is exported in concentrates called *barrilla*, through Pacific ports for refining, much of it in the UK. A twin dredger has been installed by Grace & Co. to exploit alluvial deposits and another dredger is operated by COMSUR. Total tin production in 1971 was 35,900 tons.

A decree of 31 Oct. 1952 nationalized the mining companies of the Patiño, Hochschild and Aramayo groups, which were responsible for about 60% of Bolivia's mineral output. Provisional compensation proposed was: Patiño, \$7.5m.; Hochschild, \$9.25m.; Aramayo, \$4,976,324. Agreements were concluded during 1953 for the gradual payment of compensation on a sliding scale based on prices received for Bolivian tin abroad, but a final settlement has still to be negotiated. The state industry is being run by the Corporación Minera de Bolivia (COMIBOL) employing about 23,000 in mining and administrative capacities.

Alluvial gold deposits in the Alto Beni region are being exploited. Co-operative mines at Tipuani produce over 100 kg of gold per month.

There are petroleum and natural gas deposits in the Santa-Cruz-Camiri areas. A pipeline for crude oil connects Caranda (Santa Cruz) with the Pacific coast at Arica (Chile) and a natural gas pipeline to Argentina was inaugurated in May 1972. Bolivia is virtually self-sufficient in petroleum products. All production, refining and internal distribution is now in the hands of Yacimientos Petroliferos Fiscales Bolivianos (the State Petroleum Organization), the Bolivian Gulf Oil Company having been nationalized on 17 Oct. 1969. Total production of crude oil in 1971 amounted to 2.1m. cu. metres. Production of refined products was as follows (in cu. metres): Petrol, 345,000; paraffin, 134,000; diesel oil, 105,800; fuel oil, 154,900.

INDUSTRY. There are few industrial establishments (1,713 in 1970) and the country relies on imports for the supply of many consumer goods. However a new investment law passed in 1971 provides incentives and protection for new investment, both foreign and domestic, and for reinvestment in various fields including manufacturing industry, mining, agriculture, construction and tourism. The new law of hydrocarbons encourages foreign participation in developing the petroleum and natural gas resources of the State.

POWER. Electric power production is expanding. Installed capacity was estimated at 270,000 kw. at the end of 1969. Consumption during 1971 amounted to 832m. kwh. Hydro-electric production amounted to 678m. kwh.

COMMERCE. The value of imports and exports in US\$1,000 has been as follows:

	1968	1969	1970	1971	1972
Imports	152,800	165,000	158,500	171,000	189,000
Exports	170,600	198,000	228,000	212,000	254,000

Tin ore remains the principal export. Total exports, 1970, of minerals, in concentrates, ingots or solder, were valued at US\$204.9m., of which tin, 28,900 tons (US\$102m.); wolfram, 2,370 tons (US\$17.6m.); lead, 25,350 tons (US\$7.8m.); copper, 8,700 tons (US\$12.5m.); zinc, 45,800 tons (US\$14.3m.); antimony, 11,400 tons (US\$30.9m.); silver, 180 fine tons (US\$10.5m.); gold, 155,168 fine grammes (US\$169,000); bismuth, 600 tons (US\$7.95m.); sulphur, 16,000 tons (US\$47,000). Large deposits of salt are found near Lake Poopó and in the south of Bolivia.

Bolivia having no seaport, imports and exports pass chiefly through the ports of Arica and Antofagasta in Chile, Mollendo-Matarani in Peru, through La Quiaca on the Bolivian-Argentine border and through river-ports on the rivers flowing into the Amazon. The chief imports are lard, flour, cooking oil, iron and steel products, mining machinery, motor vehicles, pharmaceuticals, paper products and textiles. In 1970 imports (in US\$m.) were 49.2 from USA; Japan, 19.7; West Germany, 26; Argentina, 16.3; UK, 8.

Total trade between UK and Bolivia (British Board of Trade returns) for 5 years (in £1,000 sterling):

	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973
Imports to UK	34,212	28,460	16,062	17,040	19,964
Exports and re-exports from UK	2,609	2,201	1,756	1,822	2,205

SHIPPING. Traffic on Lake Titicaca between Guaqui and Puno is carried on by the steamers of the Peruvian Corporation. About 12,000 miles of rivers, in 4 main systems (Beni, Pilcomayo, Titicaca-Desaguadero, Mamoré), are open to navigation by light-draught vessels.

ROADS. A motor highway, 312 miles long, runs from Cochabamba to the lowland farming region of Santa Cruz. Of other main highways (unmetalled) there is one from La Paz through Guaqui into Peru, another from La Paz, *via* Oruro, Potosí, Tarija and Bermejo, into Argentina, with branches to Cochabamba, Sucre and Camiri, passable throughout the year except at the height of the rainy season, and others from Villazón to Villa Montes *via* Tarija, passable during the dry season. The asphaltting of the road from La Paz to Oruro has been completed, and 2 important roads are under construction, linking Cochabamba with the Chapare and Ichilo areas and with Santa Cruz and the Mamoré river system. The total length of the road system is 25,637 km (1971). Motor vehicles registered in 1970, 52,624.

RAILWAYS. The total length of railway open in 1971 was 3,524 km. On 1 Nov. 1964 the State Railway Authority was set up to run all lines in the Western system except the Guaqui-La Paz Railway (owned by the Peruvian Corporation); and also the Corumbá-Santa Cruz line, which until 1964 was administered by a Brazilian-Bolivian Mixed Commission. The new 500-km line Santa Cruz-Yacuiba is administered by an Argentine-Bolivian Mixed Commission. Access to the Pacific is by lines to Antofagasta—of which the Chilean section is owned by the Antofagasta (Chili) and Bolivia Railway Co.—and Arica, and to Mollendo in Peru *via* Guaqui and Arequipa. The Bolivian and Peruvian sections are separated by Lake Titicaca (12,506 ft) which is crossed by steamer. Another railway from Santa Cruz to Trinidad Beni is being built.

AVIATION. The national airline is Lloyd Aéreo Boliviano; in 1970 a total of 12,376 hours were flown, carrying 341,787 passengers and 35,722 metric tons of freight. The airline runs regular services between La Paz and Lima, São Paulo, Buenos Aires, Salta and Arica as well as many internal services. Braniff International Airways runs regular flights between La Paz, Lima, Buenos Aires, Santiago and Asunción, linking Bolivia (*via* Lima) to the USA. Lufthansa and Iberia link Bolivia with Europe.

POST. In Bolivia there were, in 1969, 418 post offices, of these, 205 provided telegraph and telephone services together with a further 245 offices for telegraph and telephone service only. There is telephone service in the towns of La Paz, Cochabamba, Oruro, Sucre, Potosí and Santa Cruz, with 44,200 telephones. There are about 40 broadcasting stations, of which 7 are state-owned.

BANKING. The Banco Central de Bolivia was established in 1911 as Banco de la Nación Boliviana and re-organized in 1928. The Bank was nationalized in 1939. In 1945 the Banco Central de Bolivia was divided into two independent departments, the Banking Department and the Monetary Department. The latter has the sole power of note issue and must maintain a legal reserve equal to the amount of notes in circulation: 50% of such reserve must be in gold and foreign exchange and 50% in securities. At 31 Dec. 1971 the Bank's gross gold and foreign exchange reserves amounted to US\$57.2m. and Bolivia's net gold and reserves stood at US\$33.8m. The country also has a stand-by agreement of up to US\$32m. with the International Monetary Fund.

There are Argentine, Brazilian, Peruvian, USA and domestic banks.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. The metric system of weights and measures is used by the administration and prescribed by law, but the old Spanish system is also employed.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Bolivia maintains resident diplomatic missions in:

Argentina	Germany (West)	Peru	Uruguay
Brazil	Israel	Spain	Vatican
Colombia	Italy	USSR	Venezuela
Ecuador	Mexico	UK	Yugoslavia
France	Paraguay	USA	

OF BOLIVIA IN GREAT BRITAIN (106 Eaton Sq., SW1W 9AD)

Ambassador: Gen. Juan Lechin Suarez (accredited 5 Feb. 1970).

Counsellors: Dr Jorge Soruco, Dr Carlos Hanhart.

There is a consulate at the London Embassy, honorary consulates at Birmingham, Cardiff, Hull, Liverpool and Manchester, and an honorary vice-consulate at Glasgow.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN BOLIVIA

Ambassador: R. C. Hope-Jones, CMG.

First Secretary: P. A. McLean (*Head of Chancery and Commercial*). *Defence Attaché:* Group Capt. P. D. Thomson, DFC (resides at Lima).

There is also an honorary Consul at Cochabamba.

OF BOLIVIA IN THE USA (Suite 213, 1145-19th St., NW, Washington, D.C. 20036)

Ambassador: Edmundo Valencia-Ibáñez.

Counsellor: Dr Juan José Loria. *Service Attaché:* Col. Huberto Cayoja.

OF THE USA IN BOLIVIA

Ambassador: William P. Stedman.

Deputy Chief of Mission: Roger C. Brewin. *Heads of Sections:* Arthur Shankel (*Political*); Wendall Whiting (*Economic*); Thomas Killeen (*Commercial*); Edward W. Coy (*AID*); Kent Herath (*USIA*). *Service Attachés:* Col. T. Skillman (*Defence and Air*), Lieut.-Col. William A. Crenshaw (*Army*).

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

There is a weekly official gazette.

Anuario Geográfico y Estadístico de la República de Bolivia

Anuario del Comercio Exterior de Bolivia

Boletín Mensual de Información Estadística

Constitución Política del Estado. La Paz, 1961

Barton, J. D., *A Short History of Bolivia.* La Paz, 1968

Fain, O., *Bolivie.* Paris, 1955

Fifer, J. V., *Bolivia: Land, Location and Politics since 1825.* CUP, 1972

Osborne, H., *Bolivia: A Land Divided.* R. inst. of Int. Affairs, 3rd ed. 1964.—*Indians of the Andes.* London, 1952

Pardo Valle, N., *Poligrafía de Bolivia.* La Paz, 1966

Zondag, *The Bolivian Economy, 1952-65.* New York, 1966

BRAZIL

Brasil

HISTORY. Brazil was discovered on 22 April 1500 by the Portuguese Admiral Pedro Alvares Cabral, and thus became a Portuguese settlement; in 1815 the colony was declared 'a kingdom', and on 13 May 1822 Dom Pedro, eldest surviving son of King João of Portugal, was chosen 'Perpetual Defender' of Brazil by a National Congress. He proclaimed the independence of the country on 7 Sept. 1822, and was chosen 'Constitutional Emperor and Perpetual Defender' on 12 Oct. 1822.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. On 15 Nov. 1889 Dom Pedro II (1825-91) was dethroned by a revolution, and Brazil declared a republic.

Presidents since the establishment of the republic:

Marshal Deodoro da Fonseca, 15 Nov. 1889-

23 Nov. 1891 (resigned).

Marshal Floriano Peixoto (Acting), 23 Nov.

1891-15 Nov. 1894.

Dr Prudente de Moraes Barros, 15 Nov. 1894-

15 Nov. 1898.

Dr Manuel Ferraz de Campos Salles, 15 Nov.

1898-15 Nov. 1902.

Dr Francisco da Paula Rodrigues Alves, 15

Nov. 1902-15 Nov. 1906.

Dr Affonso Penna, 15 Nov. 1906-14 June

1909 (died).

Dr Nilo Peçanha (Acting), 14 June 1909-15

Nov. 1910.

Marshal Hermes da Fonseca, 15 Nov. 1910-

15 Nov. 1914.

Dr Wenceslau Braz, 15 Nov. 1914-15 Nov.

1918.

Dr Francisco de Paula Rodrigues Alves.¹

Dr Delphim Moreira (Acting), 15 Nov. 1918-

28 July 1919.

Dr Epitácio da Silva Pessoa, 28 July 1919-

15 Nov. 1922.

Dr Arthur Bernardes, 15 Nov. 1922-15 Nov.

1926.

Dr Washington Luiz Pereira de Souza, 15

Nov. 1926-25 Oct. 1930 (deposed).

Dr Getúlio Dornelles Vargas, 26 Oct. 1930-

29 Oct. 1945 (resigned).

Dr José Linhares (Provisional President), 30

Oct. 1945-31 Jan. 1946.

Gen. Eurico Gaspar Dutra, 31 Jan. 1946-

31 Jan. 1951.

Dr Getúlio Dornelles Vargas, 31 Jan. 1951-

died 24 Aug. 1954.

Dr João Café Filho, 24 Aug. 1954-8 Nov.

1955 (resigned).

Carlos Coimbra da Luz (Acting), 8 Nov.

1955-11 Nov. 1955 (deposed).

Nereu Ramos (Acting), 11 Nov. 1955-31 Jan.

1956.

Juscelino Kubitschek, 31 Jan. 1956-31 Jan.

1961.

Jânio da Silva Quadros, 31 Jan. 1961-25

Aug. 1961 (resigned).

João Belchior Marques Goulart, 7 Sept.

1961-31 March 1964 (deposed).

Marshal Humberto de A. Castelo Branco, 15

April 1964-15 March 1967.

Marshal Artur da Costa e Silva, 15 March

1967-30 Oct. 1969 (resigned).

Gen. Emílio Garrastazu, 30 Oct. 1969-15

March 1974.

¹ Owing to illness did not take office; died 16 Jan. 1919.

On 24 Jan. 1967 both houses of Congress in joint session approved the new constitution and press law which came into force on 15 March. An amendment

to the constitution, which came into force on 30 Oct. 1969, was issued on 17 Oct. The present constitution provides for the indirect election of the President and Vice-President by an electoral college, comprising the members of Congress and delegates from the state legislatures; it grants powers to the President to issue decree-laws on matters connected with the economy and national security; it gives the President authority to intervene in any of the 22 states without consultation with Congress and the right to declare a state of siege and to rule by decree. President and Vice-President are elected for a 5-year term and are not immediately re-eligible. The Senate is elected for 8 years, the Chamber of Deputies for 4 years.

The name of the country is changed from 'United States of Brazil' to 'Brazil'.

Freedom of speech and press are not absolute: war propaganda, the teaching of 'subversive doctrines' and the dissemination of race or class prejudices are banned, as also are political parties opposed to democracy, the existing multi-party system or to 'fundamental human rights' which include the right to own private property. The Supreme Electoral Court on 7 May 1947 declared the Communist Party illegal.

The Institutional Act No. 5 issued on 13 Dec. 1968 was incorporated into the new constitution through an amendment on 17th Oct. 1969. This gives the President power to cancel citizens' political rights for periods of 10 years. The Congress renewed its sessions on 22 Oct. 1969 and elections were held on 15 Nov. 1970.

Voting is compulsory for men and women between the ages of 18 and 65 and optional for persons over 65. Enlisted men and illiterates (who comprise about 40% of the adult population) may not vote.

President of the Republic: Gen. Ernesto Geisel, assumed office 15 March 1974.

Vice-President: Adalberto Pereira dos Santos.

Minister of Foreign Affairs: Antônia Francisco Azeredo da Silveira.

There are Secretaries of State at the head of the following Ministries: Finance; Justice; Interior; Foreign Affairs; Transport; Communications; Agriculture; Labour and Social Welfare; Education and Culture; Health; Industry and Commerce; Mines and Power; Planning and General Co-ordination; and the Ministries of Army, Marine and Air.

National flag: Green, with yellow lozenge enclosing a blue sphere, with 22 white stars, of which 5 form the southern cross, and the motto *Ordeme Progresso*.

National anthem: Ouviram do Ipiranga (words by J. O. Duque Estrada; tune by F. M. da Silva).

LOCAL GOVERNMENT. Brazil consists of 22 states, 4 federal territories (Rondônia, Roraima, Amapá, Fernando de Noronha) and 1 federal district. Each state has its distinct administrative, legislative and judicial authorities, its own constitution and laws, which must, however, agree with the constitutional principles of the Union. The states may unite or split or form new states. Taxes on interstate commerce, levied by individual states, are prohibited. The governors and members of the legislatures are elected, but magistrates are appointed and are not removable from office save by judicial sentence.

AREA AND POPULATION. Population as at 1 Sept. 1960 (census) and 1 Sept. 1970 (census):

State and capital	Area (sq. km)	Census 1960	Census 1970
North	3,581,180	2,601,519	3,603,860
Rondônia ¹ (Pôrto Velho ²)	243,044	70,783	111,064
Acre (Rio Branco)	152,589	160,208	215,299
Amazonas ³ (Manaus)	1,564,445	721,215	955,235
Roraima (Boa Vista ⁴)	230,104	29,489	40,885
Pará (Belém) ⁴	1,250,722	1,550,935	2,167,018
Amapá (Macapá ²)	140,276	68,889	114,359

See notes on p. 779.

State and Capital	Area (sq. km)	Census 1960	Census 1970
North-east	1,548,672	22,428,873	28,111,927
Maranhão (São Luis)	328,663	2,492,139	2,992,686
Piauí (Teresina) ⁷	250,934	1,263,368	1,680,573
Ceará (Fortaleza) ⁷	150,630	3,337,856	4,361,603
Rio Grande do Norte (Natal)	53,015	1,157,258	1,550,244
Paraíba (João Pessoa)	56,372	2,018,023	2,382,617
Pernambuco (Recife)	98,281	4,136,900	5,160,640
Alagoas (Maceió)	27,731	1,271,062	1,588,109
Fernando de Noronha ⁸ , ⁹	26	1,389	1,241
Sergipe (Aracaju)	21,994	760,273	900,744
Bahia (Salvador)	561,026	5,990,605	7,493,470
South-East:⁸	924,934	31,056,432	39,853,498
Minas Gerais (Belo Horizonte)	587,172	9,798,880	11,487,415
Espírito Santo ⁹ (Vitória)	45,597	1,188,665	1,599,333
Rio de Janeiro (Niterói)	42,912	3,402,728	4,742,884
Guanabara (Rio de Janeiro)	1,356	3,307,163	4,251,918
São Paulo (São Paulo)	247,898	12,974,699	17,771,948
South	577,723	11,873,495	16,496,493
Paraná (Curitiba)	199,554	4,277,763	6,929,868
Santa Catarina (Florianópolis)	95,985	2,146,909	2,901,734
Rio Grande do Sul (Porto Alegre)	282,184	5,448,823	6,664,891
Central West	1,879,455	3,006,866	5,073,259
Mato Grosso (Cuiabá)	1,231,549	910,262	1,597,090
Goiás (Goiânia)	642,092	1,954,862	2,938,677
Distrito Federal (Brasília)	5,814	141,742	537,492
Total	8,511,965 ¹⁰	70,967,185	93,139,037

¹ The name 'Território Federal do Guaporé' was changed to 'Território Federal de Rondônia' on 17 Feb. 1956.

² Raised to the status of territorial capitals in 1943; previously, Porto Velho and Boa Vista belonged to the state of Amazonas and Macapá to the state of Pará.

³ Excluding 2,680 sq. km in dispute with the state of Pará.

⁴ Includes an area of 2,680 sq. km to be demarcated between states of Amazonas and Pará.

⁵ Including 8 sq. km of islets.

⁶ Territory created in 1942.

⁷ A region of 2,614 sq. km is to be delimited between the states of Piauí and Ceará.

⁸ Including 10,153 sq. km and population figures of 160,072 and 384,297 respectively for 1950 and 1960 corresponding to the Região da Serra dos Aimorés, territory in dispute between Minas Gerais and Espírito Santo and subsequently separated from both. Dispute settled 1963.

⁹ Including the islands of Trindade and Martim Vaz.

¹⁰ 3,286,000 sq. miles.

Density of census population, 1970, was about 11 per sq. km.

The 1970 census showed 46,331,343 males and 46,807,694 females. The urban and suburban population comprised 36.2% in 1950, 45.1% in 1960 and 55.9% in 1970.

The language is Portuguese.

The new capital, Brasília, was inaugurated 21 April 1960. The federal district (5,814 sq. km) was detached from the west-central state of Goiás, about 1,000 km north-west of Rio de Janeiro.

In 1970 the census population of the principal cities was: São Paulo, 5,924,615; Rio de Janeiro, 4,251,918; Belo Horizonte, 1,235,030; Recife, 1,060,701; Salvador, 1,007,195; Porto Alegre, 885,545; Fortaleza, 857,980; Belém, 633,374; Brasília, 597,492; Goiânia, 380,773; Manaus, 311,622; Duque de Caxias, 264,379; Natal, 263,670; Maceió, 249,009.

The number of immigrants, between 1820 and 1953 was over 5m., but it is estimated that only one-half remained. Immigrants in recent years have numbered:

	1969	1970	1971	1972
Portuguese	1,933	1,773	807	1,095
Japanese	496	435	260	472
Spanish	568	546	281	470
Italian	477	357	254	535
Others	3,139	3,776	4,776	6,195
Total	6,613	6,887	6,378	8,767

Pierson, D., *Negroes in Brazil*. Chicago, 1942.—*Survey of Literature on Brazil of Sociological Significance*. Cambridge, Mass., 1945

Ramos, A., *The Negro in Brazil*. Washington, 1939.—*Las Poblaciones del Brazil*. Mexico City, 1945

RELIGION. The population is overwhelmingly Roman Catholic (91% at the census, 1970). In 1889 connexion between Church and State was abolished; it was restored by the 1934 constitution, but again abolished in 1946. In 1970 (census) Catholics numbered 85,472,022, Protestants, 4,814,728 and Spiritualists, 1,178,293.

EDUCATION. Elementary education is compulsory. In 1970 (census) there were 47,864,531 persons 5 years of age or over who could read and write; this was 60.33% of that age group; 50.9% of the literates were men.

There were, in 1972, 165,051 primary school units with 14,082,098 pupils; and 22,958 intermediary courses (secondary, commercial, industrial, agricultural and normal-school) with 5,588,583 pupils; and 3,124 higher schools with 688,382 pupils.

The Government undertakes to provide, in part, for higher or university instruction, but some institutions are maintained by the states, and some by private associations, while primary schools are chiefly maintained and supervised, either by the states or by the municipalities and private initiative. There are 44 official universities, including the University of Rio de Janeiro (founded on 7 Sept. 1920), the University of Bahia (founded in 1946), the University of Recife (1946), the University of Paraná (1946), the Rural University (1948, State of Rio de Janeiro), the University of São Paulo (1934), the University of Minas Gerais (1927), the University of Rio Grande do Sul (1934) and the University of Brasília (1960). There are also 10 Catholic universities in Rio de Janeiro (1946), São Paulo (1946), Rio Grande do Sul (1948), Pernambuco (1951), Minas Gerais (1958), Bahia, Paraná, Campinas, Petrópolis and Pelotas. Students in 1972 totalled 688,382.

CINEMAS (1967). Cinemas numbered 3,079, with seating capacity of about 2m.

NEWSPAPERS (1971). There were 261 daily newspapers with a daily circulation of 1.01m. Foreigners and corporations (except political parties) are not allowed to own or control newspapers or wireless stations. The press law of 1967 prohibits anonymous journalism and the publication of material defamatory to the armed forces and other public institutions.

HEALTH. In 1970 there were 584 government and 3,246 private hospitals, and 46,051 physicians.

JUSTICE. There is a supreme federal Court of Justice at Brasília. It has 11 judges; all are appointed by the President with the approval of the Senate. There are also federal courts in each state and the Federal District and in the Territories, as well as 'electoral courts' to protect the elections, and labour tribunals. Justice is administered in the states in accordance with state law, by state courts, but in Brasília federal justice is administered. Judges are appointed for life. There are also 3,074 magistrates and 5,634 justices of the peace. There is no divorce, but there is a form of judicial separation. The death penalty was re-introduced in Sept. 1969.

FINANCE. Currency. On 15 May 1970 the *cruzeiro* (Cr\$) became the monetary unit, equivalent to 1 *new cruzeiro*; it is divided into 100 *centavos*. The exchange rate was in 1972 US\$1 = Cr\$5.93; £1 = Cr\$14.8.

Budget. Receipts and expenditures for the federal government (excluding states, Federal District and municipalities) for calendar years have been as follows in 1m. cruzeiros (paper):

	1968 ¹ , ^a	1969 ¹ , ^a	1970 ^a	1971 ^a	1972 ¹ , ^a	1973 ¹ , ^a
Revenue	11,098	13,058	16,830	27,052	32,177	43,834
Expenditure	13,591	14,229	19,703	26,143	32,177	43,834

¹ Estimates.

^a NCr\$1m.

^a Cr\$1m.

Chief items of revenue were estimated in 1972 as follows (in 1,000 Cr\$): Taxes, 28,221,500 (of which income tax, 5.3m.); government property, 24,511. Principal items of expenditure: Finance, 614,875; communication, 395,800; army, 3,256,443; education, 1,811,400; navy, 1,606,548; aviation, 1,654,012; transport, 4,346,308.

The foreign debt (including states and municipalities) of Brazil on 31 Dec 1972 amounted to £3,549,000, US\$3,426,000. Internal funded federal and states debt, 31 Dec. 1972, was 26,178m. cruzeiros.

DEFENCE. Army. Under the constitution military service is compulsory for every Brazilian man from 21 years of age to 45. The terms of service are 9 years (from the 21st to the 30th years of age) in the Army 'first line' (1 in the ranks, the rest in the reserve) and 14 years (from the 30th to the 45th years of age) in the army 'second line' (7 in the 'second line' and 7 in the reserve of the same). The men in the Territorial Army also have an annual training of 2 to 4 weeks. The army is organized in 7 infantry divisions, 4 mechanized divisions, 1 armoured and 1 airborne division; total strength, 130,000 men.

Navy. The principal ships of the Brazilian Navy are as follows:

Completed	Name	Standard displacement Tons	Armour Belt In.	Guns In.	Principal armament	Tor- pedo tubes	Shaft horse- power	Speed Knots
<i>Aircraft Carrier</i>								
1945	Minas Gerais ¹	15,890	—	—	10 40-mm. AA	—	40,000	24
<i>Cruisers</i>								
1939	Tamandaré ¹	10,000	5	} 3-5	15 6-in.; 8 5-in.	—	100,000	32½
1938	Barroso ¹	9,700	4					

¹ *Ex-Vengeance*, purchased from Great Britain in 1956.

¹ *Ex-St Louis* and *ex-Philadelphia*, purchased from USA in 1951.

There are also 4 old *ex-US* diesel-powered patrol submarines, 13 old destroyers, 5 old frigates (destroyer escorts), 10 fleet tug type corvettes, 6 coastal mine-sweepers, 1 seaward defence boat, 1 river monitor, 5 river patrol ships, 6 coastal gunboats, 1 tank landing ship, 4 transports, 2 oilers, a repair ship, 6 survey ships, 6 survey launches and 3 tugs. There are also 3 floating docks.

The new construction programme includes 3 submarines (being built in Britain), 10 guided missile destroyer leaders (4 being built in Britain), 10 destroyer escorts, 14 coastal minesweepers, 25 fast patrol vessels, 5 river patrol ships, 1 dock amphibious ship, 1 submarine rescue ship, 1 hydrographic survey ship and 1 tug.

Naval bases are at Rio de Janeiro, Belém, Natal, Recife, Salvador, with a river base at Ladario. Aircraft obtained from the USA for service on the carrier include 4 Sikorsky SH-3D and 5 SH-34J helicopters and 12 S-2A Tracker anti-submarine aircraft, the latter being operated by the Air Force. Three Wasp light anti-submarine helicopters were obtained from Britain in 1965, and have been followed by 7 turbine-powered Whirlwind Srs. 3s and 6 American-built Fairchild Hiller FH 1100 light observation helicopters.

The active personnel is 3,300 officers and 39,000 men, including marines and auxiliaries.

Air Force. The Air Force, formed in 1918, has been independent of the Army and Navy since 1941. Air defence is organized in 6 zones. The operational units comprise 2 fighter groups of AT-26 (Aermacchi MB 326G) Xavante light attack/trainers, licence-built in Brazil and 1 fighter group of AT-33 jet attack/trainers (being supplemented or replaced by F-SE Tiger II supersonic fighter-bombers);

1 air defence wing of 12 Mirage IIIE fighters and 4 Mirage IIIB trainers; 1 light bomber group with modernized piston-engined B-26K Invaders and many counter-insurgency squadrons with armed T-6 aircraft and UH-1D Iroquois and armed JetRanger helicopters. There is a maritime reconnaissance group with P-2E Neptunes, 2 air/sea rescue squadrons with SA-16 Albatross amphibians and UH-1D Iroquois helicopters, and an anti-submarine warfare carrier group of S-2A Trackers. Equipment of the transport units is predominantly American, including 1 transport group of C-130E Hercules and C-47s, 1 transport group of DC-6s, and 1 troop-carrier transport group of DHC-5 Buffaloes. The VIP transport group has 2 BAC 111s, 6 HS 748s, 11 HS 125 twin-jet light transports and 3 JetRanger helicopters. Equipment of second-line units includes locally-built Aerotec T-23 Uirapuru piston-engined primary trainers and Neiva T-25 Universal piston-engined basic trainers and armed T-37C jet basic trainers and C-42/L-42 Regente light transport/AOP aircraft. Aircraft currently being delivered include C-95 Bandeirante twin-turboprop light transports and UH-1H and Gazelle helicopters.

Personnel strength about 35,000, with 600 aircraft of all types.

AGRICULTURE. 44.07% of Brazil's population is rural, and 75% of her foreign exchange derives from agricultural exports. Production (in metric tons):

	1970	1971 ¹		1970	1971 ¹
Beans	2,211,449	2,499,832	Potatoes	1,583,465	1,433,815
Cocoa	197,061	211,892	Sweet potatoes	2,133,983	
Coffee	1,509,520	3,590,807	Rice	7,553,083	7,111,123
Cotton, raw	1,954,992	2,152,779	Sisal	263,299	331,227
Jute	38,172	48,350	Soya	1,508,540	1,977,097
Maize	14,216,009	14,306,812	Sugar-cane	79,752,936	79,595,157
Mandioca	24,464,275	30,258,215	Wheat	1,844,263	2,132,309
Oranges	3,099,440	3,339,712			

¹ Estimates.

The 4 states of São Paulo, Paraná, Espírito Santo and Minas Gerais are the principal districts for coffee-growing. Large plantations or fazendas with more than 100,000 trees are the rule. Output, 1971, from 2,583,546 hectares, 3,590,807 metric tons; exports (1972), 1,050,156 metric tons. Between 1962 and 1966 about 1,650m. coffee trees were destroyed.

Export of cocoa was nationalized in May 1943, but in 1952 reverted to private enterprise. Bahia furnishes 90% of the output; in 1971 total output was 211,892 metric tons from 441,872 hectares. Two crops a year are grown. The US takes one-half of the crop. Castor-bean output usually exceeds 250,000 metric tons; output, 1970, 348,546 metric tons.

Tobacco output was 244,000 metric tons in 1971 (250,244 in 1969). In 1972, 64,574 metric tons were exported.

Sugar production, 1970, was 5,069,929 metric tons (1971: 5,081,434). Exports, 1970, 1.49m. metric tons; 1972, 2.05m.

Brazil now ranks second only to the US in production of oranges (estimate, 1971, 3,339,712 metric tons). Output of bananas, 1971, estimate, 10,470,640 metric tons. Cotton lint and seed, estimate 1970, 2,426,963 metric tons. Exports of cotton, 1972, 323,834 metric tons. Brazil formerly furnished only 10% of her own requirements in wheat (average output, 1934-38, 144,000 metric tons); output, 1971, 2,132,309 metric tons; imports, however, remain heavy, 1,796,994 metric tons in 1972. Rice is important; output (rough rice), 1971, was 7,111,123 metric tons.

Rubber is another natural product of the country, chiefly in the states of Acre, Amazonas and Pará. Output, 1972, 120,399 metric tons (gross weight); peak reached in 1912 (when rubber realized US\$3 a lb.) was 42,510 gross tons. Output of tyres in local factories has risen from 421,765 units (tyres and tubes) in 1940 to 25,764,617 in 1972, Brazilian consumption of rubber for all purposes in 1972 was 158,068 metric tons. Brazil is the chief source of carnaúba wax, used for electric insulation and gramophone records, exporting 12,570 tons in 1972. Caróá fibre

is grown as a substitute for Indian jute; production, 1970, 1,463 metric tons. Jute output, 1971, 48,350 metric tons. Plantations of tung trees established in 1930 (4m. trees in 1946) are beginning to yield tung oils in commercial quantities; output of tung, estimate, 1970, 14,725 metric tons.

Livestock. Brazil now ranks ahead of Argentina as livestock producer; numbers (in 1,000), 1970, showed 97,864 cattle, 65,374 swine, 24,727 sheep, 14,609 goats, 9,114 horses, 2,952 asses and 4,397 mules. In 1970, 9.6m. cattle, 11.2m. swine, 2.2m. sheep and lambs, 1.9m. goats, 62.4m. poultry and rabbits were slaughtered for meat; total was barely sufficient for domestic needs.

FISHERIES. The fishing industry totalled a fleet of 154,695 vessels in 1968; the catch in 1971 was 591,543 metric tons.

In 1971 the sovereignty over territorial waters, including fishing rights, was extended to 200 miles.

MINING. Brazil is the only source of high-grade quartz crystal in commercial quantities; exports in 1970, 5,910 metric tons. It is an important source of industrial diamonds (exports, 1972, 4,958 grammes); the second largest western producer of chrome ore (reserves of 4m. tons; output, 1969, 18,353; 1968, 17,032 metric tons); fifth in the output of mica (483 tons in 1968); third in zirconium, 2,934 tons (1969); she is the largest producer of beryllium, output (1969) 207 metric tons; graphite (1968), 22,000 metric tons, titanium ore (1967), 284 tons and magnesite (1968), 137,820 metric tons. Along the coasts of the states of Rio de Janeiro, Espírito Santo and Bahia are found monazite sands containing thorium; reserves are estimated at 100,000 tons. Manganese ores of high content are important (reserves in the Amapá region alone are estimated at 10m. metric tons); exports, 1972, 1.2m. metric tons. Exports of tungsten ore and concentrates, 1971, totalled 2,265 metric tons; in 1972, 1,723 metric tons. Mine production of lead, (1969) 340,905, (1968) 320,553 metric tons. Asbestos production, (1967) 337,813, (1968) 345,442 metric tons. Coal deposits exist in Rio Grande do Sul, Santa Catarina, Paraná and São Paulo. Total reserves are estimated at 5,000m. tons; output (1972), 5.88m. metric tons.

Iron is found chiefly in Minas Gerais, notably the Cauê Peak at Itabira. The Government is now opening up what is believed to be one of the richest iron-ore deposits in the world, with estimated reserves of 35,000m. tons, of which half rival the Swedish ores in iron content (about 68.5%) and have lower silica and phosphorus contents. Total output of iron ore, 1969, mainly from the Cia. Vale do Rio Doce mine at Itabira, was 27,156,684 (1968: 25,123,213) metric tons. The National Iron and Steel Co. at Volta Redonda, State of Rio de Janeiro, furnishes a substantial part of Brazil's steel requirements. Brazil's total output included: Pig-iron, (1971) 4,737,167, (1970) 4,202,175 metric tons; ingots castings, (1971) 5,997,119, (1970) 5,367,701 metric tons.

Production of aluminium was started in Minas Gerais in 1945; output of bauxite, 1969, 362,058 metric tons. Exports of barytes, 1972, was 21,916 metric tons. Cement output, 1971, was 9,802,639 (1970: 9,002,431) metric tons. Output of phosphate rock, 1968, was 648,793 metric tons, plus 582,703 metric tons of apatite.

Gold is found in practically every state, though large-scale mining is confined to a single mine in Minas Gerais; the production in 1969 was 5,354 kg. Silver output, 1969, 12,170 kg. Salt output (1972), 2,168,082 metric tons. Diamond districts are Diamantina, Grão Mogol, Chapada Diamantina, Bagagem, Goiás and Mato Grosso; output in 1966 was 5,460 grammes.

INDUSTRY. The most important manufacturing industry in Brazil is the weaving industry, which employs about 14% of all industrial workers; nearly 52% of the factories are in São Paulo and the remaining 48% in other states. Output of cotton textiles, 1969, was 1,170m. metres of cloth. Exports of cotton piece-goods, 1972, were 18,363 metric tons. Rayon yarn output, 1970, was

42,183 metric tons. In all, about 650 textile-mills are working. Local production and assembly of vehicles, including automobiles (729,135 in 1973) and tractors (43,299 in 1973), is steadily increasing. Fiat are planning to build a factory at Betim.

Brazil's potential capacity for electric power production is estimated at 55m. kw., one of the largest in the world. Only 5.6m. kw. had been developed by 1970. Consumption, 1972, 43.2m. mw. Of the total capital invested in industrial concerns (US\$1,779,786,350), 49% was foreign-owned. The entire petroleum industry, including production, importation and refining, was placed under federal control in April 1938; there are, 1970, 12 refineries. The country imports substantial amounts (22,940,613 metric tons in 1972) to supplement its total production. Crude oil output, 1970, 7.96m. tons; 1971, 8.3m.; 1972, 9.9m. tons.

A paper-mill, reported to be the largest pulp-and-paper mill in South America, is at Monte Alegre, Paraná. Brazil's output of paper, 1972, was 1,344,960 metric tons.

Foreign investment is encouraged by special tax holidays for companies locating in certain regions. There is also a 10-year tax holiday for hotel and tourist investments and export profits tax exemption.

COMMERCE. In 1957 Brazil modernized her 20-year-old tariff (at present duties are levied mainly on volume and not on values) in order to protect her infant industries and to increase government revenue. Her present tariffs furnish 12% of the Government's revenue (*see* under GATT). She ratified the Treaty of Montevideo on 3 Feb. 1961 (*see* LAFTA).

Imports and exports for calendar years in 1,000 cruzeiros:

	1968	1969	1970	1971	1972
Imports	6,826,201	8,981,975	12,903,608	19,218,408	28,093,591
Exports	6,177,932	9,214,219	10,844,715	15,373,766	23,588,387

Converted into US\$1m., these trade figures were:

	1968	1969	1970	1971	1972
Imports	2,131.9	2,264.7	2,849.2	3,701.4	4,235.2
Exports	1,881.3	2,311.2	2,738.9	2,903.9	3,991.2

Exports in 1971, 43.8m. metric tons; 1972, 45.7m. Imports in 1971, 32.9m. metric tons; 1972, 39.7m.

Principal imports in 1972 were (in US\$1m.): Fuel and lubricants, 647; machinery and vehicles, 1,854; chemicals, 694; wheat, 141; metals and metal manufactures, 504.

Principal exports in 1972 were (in US\$1m.): Coffee, 989; iron ore, 232; cotton, 189; sugar, 314; pinewood, 63.

Of exports (in US\$1m.) in 1972, USA took 917.2; West Germany, 336.6; Netherlands, 308; Italy, 269.5; UK, 180.1; Japan, 180; Argentina, 154.4; France, 139. Of 1972 imports, USA furnished 1,339.3; West Germany, 653.2; Japan, 365.6; Argentina, 219.5; UK, 217.6.

Total trade between UK and Brazil (according to British Board of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1968	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973
Imports to UK	37,852	50,716	62,784	69,713	86,256	157,432
Exports and re-exports from UK	44,657	43,665	60,769	84,117	84,159	111,835

SHIPPING. Inland waterways, mostly rivers, are open to navigation over some 21,944 miles. Rio de Janeiro and Santos are the 2 leading ports; there are 13 other large ports. Bolivia and Paraguay have been given free ports at Santos. During 1972, 7,227 vessels with tonnage of 35.5m. entered the ports of Rio de Janeiro and Santos.

The Lloyd Brasileiro is owned and operated by the Government; its fleet comprised (1972) 39 vessels of 358,304 gross tons. Brazilian shipping, 31 Dec. 1972 (registered with Lloyd's), amounted to 529 vessels (over 100 DWT) of

2,559,679 DWT. Petrobrás, the government oil monopoly, took over the government tanker fleet of 26 vessels in 1958; total tanker fleet in 1972 was 52 vessels of 941,672 DWT.

RAILWAYS. Railway history in Brazil begins in 1854. In 1966 the total length of railways was 31,961 km. In 1966-67 about 6,600 km of uneconomic lines were closed. The state-owned Central Brazil Railway (2,888 km) joins up the railways of Brazil with those of Uruguay, Argentina and Paraguay, and is being electrified. Four Anglo-Brazilian railways have a length of 3,165.5 miles; 3 of the 4 were purchased in 1949 by the Brazilian Government for £14,235,000. Brazilian railways today operate over tracks of 5 different gauges and handle annually only 50m. metric tons of merchandise needing transport. The railways, in 1972, transported 313.76m. passengers, 47,918,000 metric tons of freight and 446,000 metric tons of animals.

ROADS. There are (1972) 1,260,330 km of highways. In 1972 Brazil had 3,494,021 motor vehicles, including 2,768,746 passenger cars and buses and 687,201 lorries. 611,348 motor vehicles of all types were produced in 1972.

AVIATION. Twenty-five companies (20 foreign) furnish air-mail and passenger services. In 1972 passengers numbered 4,273,699; freight carried amounted to 72,219 metric tons; mail, 2,775 metric tons.

POST. Of the telegraph system of the country, about half, including all inter-state lines, is under control of the Government. There are 2,379 telegraph offices. Telephone instruments in use, 1971, were 2,123,760. In 1971 there were 1,008 broadcasting and 52 television stations.

BANKING. The Bank of Brazil (founded in 1808 and reorganized in 1906, with an authorized capital of NCr\$60m. from 1967) is not a central bank of issue but a closely controlled commercial bank; it had 730 branches in 1971 throughout the republic. On 31 Dec. 1970 deposits were Cr\$16,262.9m.

On 31 Dec. 1964 the Banco Central da República do Brasil was founded.

The country's note circulation, 31 Dec. 1972 was 13,050m. cruzeiros. Since Sept. 1939 gold and dollar supply has risen from US\$40m. to US\$420m., of which the government's gold was \$288m. in May 1961.

Banking institutions numbered 145, with 7,679 agencies in Dec. 1971. All banks (including the Bank of Brazil) had on 31 Dec. 1971 deposits of Cr\$56,539.4m. and loans of 62,168.1m. On 31 Dec. 1971 all the domestic and foreign-owned banks had total assets of Cr\$273,744.1m.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. The metric system has been in use in all official departments since 1862. It was made compulsory in 1872, but the ancient measures are still partly employed in remote districts. They are: *libra* = 1.012 lb. *avoirdupois*; *arroba* = 32.98 lb.; *quintal* = 129.54 lb.; *alqueire* (of Rio) = 1 Imperial bushel, or 40 litres; *oitava* = 55.34 grains.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Brazil maintains embassies in:

Algeria	China	Egypt
Argentina	Colombia	El Salvador
Australia	Costa Rica	Ethiopia
Austria	Czechoslovakia	Finland
Belgium	Dahomey	France
Bolivia	Denmark	Germany (West)
Canada	Dominican Republic	Ghana
Chile	Ecuador	Greece

Guatemala	Morocco	Switzerland
Guyana	Netherlands	Syria
Haiti	Nicaragua	Thailand
Honduras	Nigeria	Trinidad and Tobago
India	Norway	Tunisia
Iran	Pakistan	Turkey
Iraq	Panama	USSR
Israel	Paraguay	UK
Italy	Peru	USA
Ivory Coast	Philippines	Uruguay
Japan	Poland	Vatican
Kenya	Portugal	Venezuela
Korea (South)	Senegal	Vietnam (South)
Lebanon	Spain	Yugoslavia
Mexico	Sweden	Zaire

Brazil maintains legations in: Bulgaria, Hungary, Romania, Republic of South Africa.

OF BRAZIL IN GREAT BRITAIN (32 Green St., W1Y 4AT)

Ambassador: Sérgio Corrêa Affonso da Costa, GCVO.

Ministers: Francisco de Assis Grieco; Luiz Augusto Pereira Souto-Maior; Ovidio de Andrade Melo. *Counsellor:* Luiz Paulo Lindenberg Sette.

Naval and Army Attaché: Capt. Wilson Mourão dos Santos. *Air Attaché:* Col. Helio Celso Cardoso Louzaha.

There are consular representatives at Cardiff, Glasgow, Liverpool, London, Newcastle upon Tyne and Southampton.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN BRAZIL

Ambassador: D. S. L. Dodson, CMG, MC.

Counsellors: J. J. Scott, D. P. M. S. Cape.

Service Attachés: Col. D. M. Haslehurst (*Defence and Military*), Capt. A. K. Hall, RN (*Naval*), Wing Cdr C. H. Bidie, AFC (*Air*).

There are Consuls-General at Rio de Janeiro and São Paulo. Consuls at Belém, Pôrto Alegre, Recife, Santos and Vice-Consuls in 7 other towns.

OF BRAZIL IN THE USA (3006 Massachusetts Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: João Augusto de Araújo Castro.

Minister-Counsellors: Celso Diniz, Affonso Arinos de Mello-Franco.

Service Attachés: Brig.-Gen. Samuel Augusto Alves Correa (*Army*), Vice-Adm. Eddy Sampaio Espellet (*Navy*), Brig.-Gen. Hugo de Miranda e Silva (*Air*),

OF THE USA IN BRAZIL

Ambassador: John Hugh Crimmins.

Deputy Chief of Mission: Stanley M. Cleveland. *Service Attachés:* Col. Henry D. Rauchenstein (*Air*), Col. Arthur S. Moura (*Army*), Capt. Edward J. Messere (*Navy*).

There are consular representatives at Belém, Manaus, São Luís, Belo Horizonte, Curitiba, Pôrto Alegre, Recife, Rio de Janeiro, Salvador, São Paulo.

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

Anuário Estatístico do Brasil. Instituto Brasileiro de Estatística. Rio de Janeiro
Atlas do Brasil. Instituto Brasileiro de Geografia. 2nd ed. Rio de Janeiro, 1959
Brazil Up to Date. Instituto Brasileiro de Estatística. Rio de Janeiro, 1955
Bulletin of the British Chamber of Commerce in Brazil. Rio de Janeiro. Monthly
Azevedo, Aroldo de, Geografia do Brasil. 2 vols. Rio. 1960

- Banco do Brasil, *Boletim Trimestral*. Brasília, D.F. From 1966
- Burns, E. B., *A History of Brazil*. New York, 1971
- Campbell, G., *Brazil Struggles for Development*. London, 1973
- Calogeras, João Pandiá, *A History of Brazil*. Chapel Hill, North Carolina, 1939
- Camacho, J. A., *Brazil*. R. Inst. of Int. Affairs. 2nd ed. 1954
- Castro, J. de, *Géographie de la faim*. Paris, 1949
- Delgado de Carvalho, C. M., *Historia diplomática do Brazil*. Rio, 1961
- Furtado, C., *The Economic Growth of Brazil*. Univ. of California Press and CUP. 1963
- Hanbury-Tenison, R., *A Question of Survival for the Indians of Brazil*. London, 1973
- Hill, L. F. (ed.), *Brazil*. Univ. of California Press and London, 1948
- Leff, N. H., *Economic Policy-Making and Development in Brazil, 1947-64*. New York and London, 1968
- Moraes, R. Borba de, *Bibliographia Brasiliana (1504-1900)*. 2 vols. 1958
- Rodrigues, J. H., *The Brazilians*. Univ. of Texas. 1968
- Roiter, F., *Brazil*. London, 1971
- Saunders, J., *Modern Brazil: New Patterns and Developments*. Univ. of Florida Press, 1971
- Schuh, G. E., and Alves, E. R., *The Agricultural Development of Brazil*. New York, 1970
- Skidmore, T. E., *Politics in Brazil, 1930-1964*. OUP, 1967
- Smith, T. Lynn, *Brazil: People and Institutions*. Rev. ed. Baton Rouge, 1954.—(Ed.) *Brasil: Portrait of Half a Continent*. Gainesville, Fla., 1951
- Tendler, J., *Electric Power in Brazil: Entrepreneurship in the Public Sector*. OUP, 1969
- NATIONAL LIBRARY. Biblioteca Nacional Avenida Rio Branco 219-39, Rio de Janeiro, G.B
 Director: Janice de Mello Montemor.

BULGARIA

Narodna Republika Bulgaria

HISTORY. The Principality of Bulgaria and the Autonomous Province of Eastern Rumelia, both under Turkish suzerainty, were constituted by the Treaty of Berlin, 13 July 1878. In 1885 Rumelia was reunited with Bulgaria. On 22 Sept. (5 Oct.) 1908 Bulgaria declared her independence of Turkey. *Rulers:* Prince Alexander I of Battenberg, 1879-86; Prince (after 1908, Tsar) Ferdinand, 1887-1918 (abdicated); Tsar Boris III, 1918-43; Tsar Simeon II, lost his throne as a result of the referendum held on 8 Sept. 1946. 3,801,160 votes were cast in favour of a republic, 197,176 votes in favour of the monarchy; 119,168 voting papers were invalid.

Bulgaria, on 1 March 1941, signed the Three Power Pact, and on 25 Nov. 1941 the Anti-Comintern Pact. On 26 Aug. 1944 Bulgaria asked Great Britain and the USA for an armistice. The USSR formally declared war on Bulgaria on 5 Sept. 1944. The new Bulgarian Government of the Fatherland Front, which was established on 9 Sept., immediately asked the Soviet Government for an armistice, which was signed on 28 Oct. 1944 by representatives of the Soviet Union, Great Britain and the USA. The peace treaty was signed in Paris on 10 Feb. 1947.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. A People's Republic was proclaimed by the National Assembly on 15 Sept. 1946, and the existing 'Tŭrnovo' Constitution of 1879 was replaced by the 'Dimitrov' Constitution on 4 Dec. This was in turn replaced by a new constitution on 18 May 1971. This provides for a single-chamber National Assembly (*Narodno Sŭbranie*). The highest permanently operating organ of the state is the Council of State which consists of a chairman, 2 first vice-chairmen, 2 vice-chairmen, a secretary and 17 members; it is elected by the National Assembly from its members. Supreme power is vested in the National Assembly, which consists of 400 deputies elected from areas of equal population by direct, secret and universal suffrage (everybody over the age of 18 being eligible to vote and hold office) for a term of 5 years; it is to meet at least three times every year. The National Assembly also elects the Council of State and the ministers who are responsible to it.

A general election was held on 27 Oct. 1946. The Fatherland Front, composed of the Workers (Communist), Agrarian, Socialist and Zveno Parties, and non-party independents, obtained 366 seats (277 of which went to the Communists) and the opposition 99. On 26 Aug. 1947 the oppositional Agrarian Union was

dissolved; its leader, Nikola Petkov, was sentenced to death and hanged on 23 Sept. The Socialist Party was merged with the Workers' Party in Aug. 1948, and the Zveno Party dissolved itself.

The Fatherland Front was transformed, in Feb. 1948, into a unified mass organization with individual memberships. Inside the Fatherland Front, there remain two political parties, the Bulgarian Communist Party and the Bulgarian People's Agrarian Union. Georgi Traikov (*1st Vice-Chairman, Council of State*) is Secretary of the Agrarian Union and Chairman of the Fatherland Front's National Council.

In 1972 the membership of the Communist Party was 728,745 (40% workers, 26% peasants); Young Communist League, 1.3m; Agrarian Union, 120,000; Fatherland Front, 3,770,080.

At the elections of 27 June 1971, 99.85% of the electorate voted, and 99.9% of the votes were cast for the 400 candidates of the Fatherland Front; there were no other candidates. The list comprised 268 Communists, 100 Agrarians and 32 Young Communists and independents. The President of the National Assembly is Vladimir Bonev.

Head of State: Todor Zhivkov (*Chairman of the Council of State, 1st Secretary of the Communist Party*), elected 7 July 1971 in succession to Georgi Traikov.

The highest policy-making and executive body of the Bulgarian Communist Party is its Politburo, consisting of 10 full members and 5 candidate members. The Politburo is elected by and from the Central Committee.

The Politburo was in March 1974 composed as follows: **FULL MEMBERS:** Todor Zhivkov, Gen. Ivan Mihailov (*member of Council of State*), Stanko Todorov (*Chairman, Council of Ministers, i.e., Prime Minister*), Boris Velchev (*Secretary, Central Committee, member of Council of State*), Zhivko Zhivkov (*Deputy Chairman, Council of Ministers*), Ivan Popov (*Deputy Chairman, Council of Ministers*), Pencho Kubadinski (*Deputy Chairman, Council of Ministers*), Tano Tsolov (*1st Deputy Chairman, Council of Ministers*), Tsola Dragoicheva, Todor Pavlov. **CANDIDATE MEMBERS:** Kostadin Giaurov (*member of Council of State, Chairman, Central Committee of Trade Unions*), Krüstiü Trichkov (*1st Deputy Chairman, Council of State, Chairman, Committee of State Control*), Ivan Abadzhiev (*Secretary, Central Committee*), Peko Takov (*Deputy Chairman, Council of State*), Venelin Kotsev (*Deputy Chairman, Council of Ministers*).

Ministers not in the Politburo include: Petür Mladenov (*Foreign Affairs*), Gen. Dobri Dzhurov (*Defence*), Ivan Nedev (*Foreign Trade*), Dimitür Stoyanov (*Internal Affairs*).

In May 1967 a second 20-year treaty of friendship, co-operation and mutual assistance with the Soviet Union was signed.

National flag: White, green, crimson (horizontal), with the coat of arms of the Republic in the canton.

National anthem: Mila Rodino (Dear Fatherland); folk-song, declared the national anthem in 1964.

LOCAL GOVERNMENT. People's Councils at province, region, town and village level are elected for terms of 30 months, to deal with all economic, social and cultural problems of their area. They also supervise the management of state and publicly owned enterprises. The Council's executive organs are Permanent Committees. In 1973 the People's Councils had a total membership of 53,688.

AREA AND POPULATION. On 8 Sept. 1940 by the treaty of Craiova, Rumania ceded to Bulgaria the Southern Dobrudja, fixing the new frontier on the 1912 line.

In April 1941 Bulgaria occupied the Yugoslav part of Macedonia, and the Greek districts of Western Thrace, Eastern Macedonia, Florina and Castoria. The peace treaty of 1947 restored the frontiers as on 1 Jan. 1941.

The area of Bulgaria is 110,911.5 sq. km (42,823 sq. miles).

The country is divided into 28 provinces (*okrŭg*, plur. *okrŭzi*): Blagoevgrad, Burgas, Gabrovo, Khaskovo, Kiustendil, Kurdzhali, Lovech, Mihailovgrad, Pazardzhik, Pernik, Pleven, Plovdiv, Razgrad, Russe, Shumen, Silistra, Sliven, Smolyan, Sofia Province, Sofia Town, Stara Zagora, Tolbuhin, Tŭrgovishte, Varna, Veliko Tŭrnovo, Vidin, Vratsa and Yambol. In 1974 there were 188 urban and 973 rural communes.

The population at the census of 1 Dec. 1965 was 8,227,866 (males, 4,114,167; urban, 3,822,824). Population on 31 Dec. 1972 was 8,594,493 (56% urban). Population density, 77.5 per sq. km.

National minorities are estimated to total 1.2m. The language estimates are: Bulgarian 88%, Turkish 8.6%. The remainder include Gipsies, Jews, Romanians and Armenians. Some Turks have been repatriated; over 9,500 left in 1971.

Population of principal towns (1972): Sofia, 927,833; Plovdiv, 261,732; Varna, 251,588; Russe, 163,012; Burgas, 142,137; Stara Zagora, 117,543; Plevén, 108,180; Sliven, 88,260; Gabrovo, 87,035; Pernik, 81,893; Shumen, 79,134; Yambol, 76,900; Tolbuhin, 73,720; Khaskovo, 73,182; Pazardzhik, 66,251.

Vital statistics, 1972: Live births, 131,316; deaths, 84,174; marriages, 70,357; divorces, 10,227; crude birth rate, 15.3 per 1,000 population; crude death rate, 9.8; infant mortality, 26.2 per 1,000; growth rate, 5.5.

Expectation of life in 1971 was 68.81 years for men and 72.67 years for women.

RELIGION. 'The traditional church of the Bulgarian people' (as it is officially described), is that of the Eastern Orthodox Church. It was disestablished under the 1947 Constitution. On 10 May 1953 the Bulgarian Patriarchate was revived and Metropolitan Kiril was elected the first Bulgarian Patriarch since 1393. Upon the death of Kiril Metropolitan Maksim of Lovech, was enthroned as the new Patriarch in July 1971. The seat of the Patriarch is at Sofia. There are 11 dioceses, each under a Metropolitan, 10 bishops, 2,600 parishes and 1,500 priests. In 1973 there were 3,200 churches, 500 chapels and some 120 monasteries and nunneries.

The Constitution provides for freedom of conscience and belief; the use of religion and religious institutions for propaganda against the Government is punishable. The State provides 17% of Church funds.

Churches may not maintain schools or colleges, except theological seminaries, or organize youth movements.

According to a Bulgarian Academy of Sciences survey in 1962, 35.5% of the population were religious (26.7% of the population Orthodox and 6.7% Moslems). In 1973 there were some 50,000 Roman Catholics with 47 churches and 67 priests, and 15,000 Protestants with 101 churches and 265 priests. Moslems are under a Grand Mufti and 6 regional mufti boards. There were 1,180 mosques in 1973.

EDUCATION. Education is free, and compulsory for children between the ages of 7 and 16. It was announced in 1969 that the school starting age would eventually be lowered to 6 and secondary schooling made compulsory. General and vocational secondary schools are to be merged in unified general polytechnical schools. Complete literacy is claimed. Schools are classified according to which years of schooling they offer: Elementary (1-4), primary (1-7), preparatory (5-7), secondary (8-11), complete secondary (1-11).

Educational statistics for 1972-73: 7,613 kindergartens (336,163 children, 19,156 teachers); 1,067 elementary schools; 2,482 primary schools; 76 preparatory schools; 138 secondary schools; 166 complete secondary schools. Numbers of teachers and pupils: School years 1 to 4, 19,847 and 514,002; 5 to 7, 27,797 and 494,851; 8 to 11, 6,891 and 109,156. There were also 329 vocational-technical schools (9,037 teachers, 140,755 students), 242 technical colleges (9,218 teachers, 152,471 students), 24 post-secondary institutions (689 teachers, 14,011 students) and 27 institutes of higher education (8,047 teachers, 101,102 students). There are 3 universities: the Kliment Ohrid University in Sofia (founded 1888) had 1,021 teachers and 16,400 students; the Kirill i Metodii University in Veliko

Tŭrnovo (founded 1970) had 163 teachers and 3,704 students; the Paisi Hilendarski University in Plovdiv (founded 1972) had 117 teachers and 2,830 students.

The Academy of Sciences (founded 1869) and other research bodies had 193 institutes in 1972.

CINEMAS AND THEATRES (1972). There were 35 theatres, 11 puppet theatres, 6 opera houses, 1 operetta house and 3,337 cinemas. 472 films were made (22 full-length).

NEWSPAPERS AND BOOKS. In 1972 there were 14 dailies with a circulation of 2.03m. The Party newspaper is *Rabotnicheskoto Delo* ('The Workers' Cause') with a circulation of 666,000. 3,978 book titles were published in 1972.

SOCIAL WELFARE. Retirement and disablement pensions and temporary sick pay are calculated as a percentage of previous wages (respectively 55–80%, 35–100%, 69–90%) and according to the nature of the employment.

Monthly family allowances for children under 16: 5 leva for 1 child, 20 leva for 2 children and 35 leva for 3 children.

In 1972, 1.76m. persons received pensions including 540,000 old-age pensions.

All medical services are free. In 1972 there were 193 hospitals with 60,171 beds, and 17,023 doctors.

JUSTICE. The constitution of 1971 provides for the election (and recall) of the judges by the people and, for the Supreme Court, by the National Assembly. The lower courts include laymen ('assessors') as well as jurists. There are a Supreme Court, 28 provincial (including Sofia) courts and 103 people's courts.

In June 1961 'Comrades' Courts' were set up for the trial of minor offenders by their fellow-workers.

New Family and Penal Codes were approved by the National Assembly in April 1968. The maximum term of imprisonment is now 15 years except for some categories of murder which are punishable by a maximum of 20 years' imprisonment.

The Prosecutor General, elected by the National Assembly for 5 years and subordinate to it alone, exercises supreme control over the correct observance of the law by all government bodies, officials and citizens. He appoints and discharges all Prosecutors of every grade. Prosecutors are independent of judges and Government.

FINANCE. Currency. The unit of currency is the *lev* (pl. *leva*) divided into 100 *stotinki* (sing. *stotinka*). It has been linked to the Soviet rouble since May 1952. A new *lev*, equalling 10 old leva, was introduced on 1 Jan. 1962. The parity (clearing value) is 1 rouble = 1.30 leva. The official rate of exchange is £1 = 2.35 leva; US\$1 = 0.97 leva. Rate of exchange for non-commercial transactions: £1 = 4 leva; US\$1 = 1.65 leva.

Budget. The revenue and expenditure of Bulgaria for calendar years were as follows (in 1m. leva):

	1967	1968	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973 ¹
Revenue	4,078	4,420	5,052	5,235	6,148	6,526	7,055
Expenditure	4,063	4,480	5,041	5,225	6,023	6,514	7,035

¹ Estimates.

Of the 1971 revenue 4,723m. leva came from the national economy and 1,425m. from other sources. 1971 expenditure was: Investments, 3,031m. leva; social and education, 1,919m.; administration, 130m.

Agreements of 1955 and 1963 settled outstanding financial claims by the UK and USA respectively.

DEFENCE. There is a compulsory service of 2 years in the Army (3 years in the Navy and Air Force).

Army. In 1973 the Army had a strength of 120,000 men, organized in 8 motorized and 3 tank divisions. There are 3 Army Commands (Military Regions), Sofia,

Plovdiv, Sliven. Tanks, mainly T-34s and some T-54s and T-55s, numbered 2,000. Security police numbered 45,000 (5 brigades of border guards, 8 regiments of security forces).

Navy. The Navy consists of 2 *ex-Soviet* 'W' class submarines, 2 *ex-Soviet* 'Riga' class frigates, 3 *ex-Soviet* 'Osa' class missile boats, 8 patrol vessels, 12 torpedo boats, 2 fleet minesweepers, 4 coastal minesweepers, 4 inshore minesweepers, 24 minesweeping service boats, 20 landing craft, and 10 auxiliaries, oilers and tugs. Personnel, 1973, was 7,000 officers and ratings.

Air Force. The large tactical Air Force has about 250 Soviet-built combat aircraft and more than 20,000 personnel. There are 2 or 3 squadrons of MiG-21s; about 10 squadrons of fighter/ground attack MiG-17s and MiG-19s; 1 reconnaissance squadron of Il-28s, supplemented by MiG-17 reconnaissance-fighters; a total of about 25 Tu-134. Il-18, Li-2, Il-14 and An-2 transport aircraft; 40 Mi-4 and a few Mi-6 helicopters; and Yak-18, L-29 Delfin, MiG-15UT1 and MiG-21UT1 trainers. Soviet-built 'Guideline' surface-to-air missiles have also been supplied to Bulgaria.

PLANNING. State economic planning started in 1947. After 1964 there was a limited decentralization in planning, culminating in the economic reform of 1 Jan. 1969. Some local planning, profitability and consumer demand have been admitted, although central price regulation has been retained. The economy has been reconstructed into large trusts for each industry, each responsible for its own foreign trade.

For the first four 5-year plans *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK for 1969-70. In the fifth 5-year plan, 1966-70, emphasis was laid on the expansion of heavy industry. The sixth 5-year plan is running from 1971 to 1975. Industrial output is scheduled to rise by 55-60%, emphasis being laid on the engineering, metallurgical, electronic, shipbuilding and chemical industries. Output of consumer goods is to rise by 50%, agricultural production by 17-20%.

AGRICULTURE. Cultivated agricultural land covers 6,010,100 hectares, of which 4,771,900 hectares are arable.

Collectivization was completed by 1958. The United Central Co-operative Union co-ordinates the activities of collective farms and consumer co-operatives. Size of private plots (maximum, 0.5 hectare; in mountainous areas, 1 hectare) is based on the number of members of a household, and their use restricted mainly to production of fodder. The total area of private plots in 1972 was 13.2% of farmed land. There were, in 1972, 696 co-operative farms, with a total of 3.15m. hectares of arable land, and 148 state farms with 635,100 hectares. There were 52 machine-tractor stations. 99,411 tractors (in 15-h.p. units) were in use and 17,898 combine harvesters. It was announced in 1970 that agricultural-industrial complexes (agrotowns) would be set up incorporating state and co-operative farms. In 1972 these complexes numbered 170.

In 1972, 27 irrigation systems and 107 dams irrigated 1,049,300 hectares.

Yield in 1972 (in 1,000 metric tons): Wheat, 3,581; rye, 21; maize, 2,973; barley, 1,427; oats, 75; sunflower seed, 494; unginned cotton, 49; tobacco, 154; (in 1971) sugar-beet, 1,510; tomatoes, 717; potatoes, 388; grapes, 943. Bulgaria is the world's principal supplier of attar of roses; annual production, 1,200 kg.

Other products (in 1,000 metric tons) in 1972: Sugar, 283; meat, 299; 1,703m. eggs were produced.

Livestock (1972): 148,249 horses, 307,462 asses, 1.4m. cattle, including 619,628 milch cows, 9.9m. sheep, 301,515 goats, 2.6m. pigs and 34.8m. poultry.

FORESTRY. The forest area in 1972 was 3.8m. hectares, of which 1m. were coniferous. 61,801 hectares were afforested in 1972. 5.8 cu. metres of timber were cut in 1972.

FISHERIES. The catch of sea fish was 102,758 metric tons in 1972.

MINING. Ore production in 1,000 metric tons in 1971: Copper, 182.8; lead, 102.2; zinc, 78.4; (in 1972) manganese, 8.5; iron, 1,463. Further deposits of manganese ore were discovered in the Dobrudzha Plain in 1970. 28.8m. metric tons of lignite and 646,000 metric tons of hard coal were mined in 1972. 107 tons of salt were extracted in 1972.

OIL. Oil is extracted in the Balchik district on the Black Sea, in an offshore area 100 km north of Varna and at Dolni Dubnik near Pleven. Crude oil production was 248,000 metric tons in 1972. There are refineries at Burgas (annual capacity 5m. tons) and Dolni Dubnik (7m. tons). Oil production in 1971 (in metric tons): Fuel oil, 3.7m.; petrol, 1.3m.; diesel fuel, 2.1m.

INDUSTRY. All industry was nationalized in 1947.

In 1972 total hydro-electric generating output was 2,095m. kwh. and output of thermal stations 20,176m. kwh. An atomic power station is being built with Soviet aid at Kozlodni on the Danube to be operational by 1974 with a capacity of 800,000 kw.

The Kremikovtsi iron and steel combine has an annual capacity of 1.4m. tons of pig-iron, 1.65m. tons of steel and 1.58m. tons of rolled products.

Industrial production	1967	1968	1969	1970	1971	1972
Electricity (1m. kwh.)	13,631	15,451	17,228	19,513	21,016	22,271
Crude steel (1,000 metric tons)	1,239	1,761	1,515	1,800	1,948	2,121
Pig-iron (1,000 metric tons)	992	1,109	1,134	1,251	1,378	1,562
Lead (1,000 metric tons)	97	93	95	99	102	..
Zinc (1,000 metric tons)	74	75	76	76	78	..
Cement (1,000 metric tons)	3,358	3,512	3,551	3,668	3,900	3,914
Sulphuric acid (1,000 metric tons)	360	472	498	502	514	513

In 1972 there were also produced (in 1,000 metric tons): Coke, 1,190; rolled steel, 2,024; fertilizers, 441; calcinated soda, 297; cotton fabrics, 323m. sq. metres; silk fabrics, 24m. metres.

LABOUR. The labour force (excluding peasantry) in 1971 was 2,864,702 (1,266,724 female), of whom 1,183,569 worked in industry, 311,054 in building and 311,129 in agriculture and forestry. Trade unions had 2,741,000 members in 1972. The phased introduction of a 42½-hour 5-day working week commenced in 1968. In 1973 the minimum wage was fixed at 80 leva per month. The average wage (excluding peasantry) was 126.50 leva per month. At the trade union congress of March 1972 proposals were made to introduce a measure of real union autonomy.

COMMERCE. Foreign trade is controlled by the Ministry of Foreign Trade. Bulgarian trade has developed as follows (in 1m. leva):

	1967	1968	1969	1970	1971	1972
Imports	1,839.1	2,085.3	2,046.7	2,142.3	2,479.9	2,772.2
Exports	1,706.1	1,889.7	2,099.5	2,344.5	2,553.3	2,837.0

Main exports are food products, tobacco, non-ferrous metals, cast iron, leather articles, textiles and (to Communist countries) machinery.

80% of Bulgaria's trade is with Communist countries (55% with USSR). Ten agreements with USSR signed in 1969 and 1970 envisage the co-ordination of the Soviet and Bulgarian 5-year plans for 1971-75 in the spirit of 'socialist internationalism'. Bulgaria will import oil, natural gas (a pipeline will be built from Siberia, crossing Romania), steel, cellulose and timber, and export food products, clothing and electronic components. Italy is Bulgaria's biggest non-Communist export market.

Total trade between UK and Bulgaria (British Board of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1968	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973
Imports to UK	7,471	7,333	8,307	8,193	6,944	9,339
Exports and re-exports from UK	4,066	5,059	11,118	10,267	9,389	13,146

The first Anglo-Bulgarian long-term trade agreement was signed in 1970, A further 10-year agreement was under discussion in early 1974. The Anglo-Bulgarian Joint Commission held its first meeting in March 1973.

SHIPPING. Ports, shipping and shipbuilding are controlled by the Bulgarian United Shipping and Shipbuilding Corporation. The mercantile marine in 1972 possessed 33 passenger vessels and 110 cargo vessels and tankers with a total loading capacity of 875,380 DWT. Burgas is a fishing and oil-port open to tankers of 20,000 tons. Varna is the other important port; its shipyards were re-equipped in 1969. In 1972, 935,000 passengers and 19.8m. metric tons of cargo were carried.

ROADS. In 1972 there were 30,784 km of roads, including 2,407 km of motor roads. 566m. tons of freight and 1,504m. passengers were carried.

RAILWAYS. In 1972 Bulgaria had 6,127 km of railway, including 1,016 km electrified. 101m. passengers and 73m. tons of freight were carried. 36.8% of trains were hauled by steam in 1971.

AVIATION. BALKAN (Bulgarian Airlines) operates internal flights from Sofia (airport: Vrazhdebna) to Burgas, Khaskovo, Pleven, Plovdiv, Russe, Silistra, Stara Zagora, Tŭrgovishte, Veliko Tŭrnovo, Varna Vidin and Yambol and international flights to Algiers, Amsterdam, Athens, Baghdad, Benghazi, Berlin, Brussels, Bucharest, Budapest, Cairo, Casablanca, Copenhagen, Damascus, Frankfurt, Istanbul, London, Madrid, Moscow, Nicosia, Paris, Prague, Rome, Stockholm, Tunis, Vienna, Warsaw and Zürich. In 1972 BALKAN had 234 planes and carried 1.3m. passengers and 12,607 metric tons of freight. BEA opened a service from London to Sofia in 1970.

POST (1972). There were 2,485 post offices, 581,657 telephones, 26 broadcasting stations and 8 television stations. Bulgaria participates in the East European TV link 'Intervision'. Radio receiving sets, 2,301,462; television sets, 1,285,848.

BANKING. In 1947 banks were nationalized and the National Bank gained autonomy, freeing it from responsibility for state debts. In 1969 the banking system was reorganized. The National Bank became the central bank and was made responsible for issuing currency. The former Investments Bank was merged with the National Bank in 1967 and its deposits transferred to the State Savings Bank. The former Marine Trade Bank was merged with the Foreign Trade Bank in 1969. The Industrial Bank and the Agriculture and Trade Bank, both established in 1969, were incorporated into the National Bank in 1971.

In 1972, 7.95m. depositors had savings totalling 4,106m. leva. The State Savings Bank has advanced personal loans up to 500 leva at 3.5% interest to some 500,000 users. Interest on deposits is from 1% to 3%.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. The metric system is in general use. On 1 April 1916 the Gregorian calendar came into force in Bulgaria.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Bulgaria maintains embassies in:

Afghánistán	China	France
Albania	Cuba	Germany (East)
Algeria	Cyprus	Germany (West)
Argentina	Czechoslovakia	Ghana
Austria	Denmark	Greece
Bangladesh	Egypt	Guinea
Belgium	Ethiopia	Hungary
Canada	Finland	India

Indonesia	Mongolia	Switzerland
Iran	Morocco	Syria
Iraq	Netherlands	Tanzania
Italy	Nigeria	Tunisia
Japan	Norway	Turkey
Kenya	Pakistan	USSR
Korea (North)	Peru	UK
Kuwait	Poland	USA
Lebanon	Romania	Uruguay
Libya	Southern Yemen	Vietnam (North)
Mali	Sudan	Yugoslavia
Malta	Sweden	

Bulgaria also maintains diplomatic relations at ambassadorial level with:

Australia	Jordan	Sierra Leone
Bolivia	Khmer	Singapore
Burma	Laos	Somalia
Burundi	Luxembourg	Sri Lanka
Congo	Malaysia	Upper Volta
Dahomey	Mauritania	Yemen
Ecuador	Nepál	Zaire
Iceland	Senegal	

Bulgaria also maintains a legation in Brazil and maintains diplomatic relations with the Provisional Revolutionary Government in South Vietnam.

OF BULGARIA IN GREAT BRITAIN (12 Queen's Gate Gdns, SW7 5NA)

Ambassador: Alexander Yankov (accredited 22 March 1972).

Counsellors: Asparuch Mladenov (*Commercial*); Ivan Moutafchiev. *Military, Naval and Air Attaché:* Col. Dimităr Toskov.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN BULGARIA

Ambassador: E. Bolland, CMG.

First Secretaries: D. K. Timms (*Consul*); T. K. Blackman (*Commercial*); E. Clay (*Cultural Attaché*). *Service Attaché:* Lieut.-Col. D. J. Stirling.

OF BULGARIA IN THE USA (2100-16th St., NW, Washington, D.C., 20009)

Chargé d'Affaires: Vladimir Velchev.

Counsellor: Boyan Christov (*Commercial*). *Service Attachés:* Lieut.-Col. Z. Zlatev and Col. B. Toshev.

OF THE USA IN BULGARIA

Ambassador: (Vacant).

Chargé d'Affaires: Miss H. Batjer. *Heads of Sections:* David J. Fischer; Christopher Snow; D. R. Beall. *Service Attachés:* Col. C. P. Metosh (*Army*), Col. R. L. Hurst (*Air*).

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

- Kratka Bŭlgarska Entsiklopediya* (Short Bulgarian Encyclopaedia). 5 vols. Sofia, 1963-69
Statisticheski Godishnik (Statistical Yearbook). Sofia from 1956
Guide Book to Bulgaria. Sofia, 1965
Social and Economic Development of Bulgaria, 1944-1964. Sofia, 1964
Brown, J. F., *Bulgaria under Communist Rule*. London, 1970
Chakalov, G. (ed.), *Bŭlgaro-angliski rechnik* (Bulgarian-English Dictionary). Sofia, 1961
Dobrin, B., *Bulgarian Economic Development since World War II*. New York, 1973
Markov, M., *System of Social Administration in Bulgaria*. Sofia, 1969
Oren, N., *Communism Administered: Agrarianism and Communism in Bulgaria*. Baltimore, 1973
The Nagel Encyclopaedia-Guide to Bulgaria. London, 1968
Pandeff, M. V., *Bulgaria: a Bibliographic Guide*. Library of Congress, 1965
Todorov, N., and others. *Bulgaria: Historical and Geographical Outline*. Sofia, 1965

BURMA

Pyi-Daung-Su Myanma-Nainggán

HISTORY. The Union of Burma came formally into existence on 4 Jan. 1948. On this day Sir Hubert Rance, the last British Governor, handed over authority to Sao Shwe Thaiké, the first President of the Burmese Republic, and Parliament ratified the treaty with Great Britain providing for the independence of Burma as a country not within His Britannic Majesty's dominions and not entitled to His Britannic Majesty's protection. This treaty was signed in London on 17 Oct. 1947 and enacted by the British Parliament on 10 Dec. 1947.

For the history of Burma's connexion with Great Britain see *THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK*, 1950, p. 836.

AREA AND POPULATION. The total area of the Union is 261,789 sq. miles (678,000 sq. km). Some small rectifications of the border with China were agreed upon in 1960 and with Pakistan in 1964. The population in March 1973 was estimated at 28·89m. The leading towns are: Rangoon, the capital (1973), 3,186,886; Mandalay (1972), 919,323; and Moulmein (1972), 833,653.

The Burmese belong to the Tibeto-Chinese (or Tibeto-Burman) family.

CONSTITUTION. From Independence Day until 1962 Burma was a parliamentary democracy, having 2 houses, the Chamber of Deputies and the Chamber of Nationalities. The latter comprised 125 members, 62 of whom represented the central unit, 63 the states and special areas. The Chamber of Deputies had twice as many members. Both were elected for 4 years. The Head of State was the President, elected for a 5-year term, by both Chambers of Parliament in joint session.

On 29 Oct. 1958 Gen. Ne Win, the Army Chief of Staff, became prime minister of a caretaker government. The elections to the lower house, held in Feb. 1960, gave the Pyidaungsu (Union) Party, led by U Nu, 161 out of 250 seats. On 2 March 1962 Gen. Ne Win overthrew the government of U Nu and replaced it by a Revolutionary Council. Parliament and the state councils were dissolved; the latter were reformed as 'state supreme councils' under appointed chairmen.

A new Constitution was approved by referendum in Dec. 1973. On 2 March 1974 military rule ended and Burma became a one-party socialist republic. Elections to the People's Assembly took place in Jan. and Feb. 1974. U Ne Win became President under the new Constitution.

On 4 March 1974 the Assembly elected a Council of Ministers:

Prime Minister: U Sein Win.

Deputy Prime Minister and Planning and Finance: U Lwin. *Foreign Affairs:* U Hla Phone. *Defence:* Brig. Tin U. *Home and Religious Affairs:* U Ko Ko. *Mines:* Dr Nyi Nyi. *Construction:* U Htin Kyaw. *Agriculture and Forests:* U Ye Goung. *Industry:* U Maung Maung Kha. *Transport and Communications:* U Tha Kyaw. *Co-operatives:* Col. Sein Lwin. *Health:* Col. Kyi Maung. *Education:* Dr Khin Maung Win. *Trade:* U San Win. *Labour:* U Tun Tin. *Information:* U Chit Khin. *Social Welfare:* U Van Kulh. *Culture:* U Aye Maung.

As from 22 April 1972, military ranks were dropped by most of the Revolutionary Council Members. From 15 March 1972, the entire governmental system was re-organized, with the Secretariat in Rangoon being abolished and with re-organized Security and Administrative Committees composed of officials and political representatives becoming the directing authority at central and regional levels.

National flag: Red, with a canton of dark blue; in the canton, a 5-pointed large white star with 5 smaller stars between the points.

Language. The official language is Burmese; the use of English is permitted.

RELIGION. The Revolutionary Government, having repealed the amendment of 1961 which made Buddhism the state religion, recognizes 'the right of everyone freely to profess and practise his religion'.

EDUCATION. After the attainment of independence the Government has adopted a centralized system of control of schools which are graded as primary, middle and high school. The medium of instruction in all schools is Burmese; English is taught as a compulsory second language in secondary schools.

Education is free in the primary, junior secondary and vocational schools; fees are charged in senior secondary schools and universities.

In 1971-72 there were 561 state high schools with 182,000 pupils, 1,142 state middle schools with 738,700 pupils and 17,399 state primary schools with 3,528,500 pupils; the total teaching staff was 82,500.

On 1 April 1965 the Government nationalized 129 of the 883 registered private schools, including all the major high schools.

The Higher Education Law 1964 has decentralized the University of Rangoon. Beside the Arts and Science University, there are independent degree-giving institutes of engineering, education, medicine, agriculture, economics and commerce, and veterinary sciences. In 1970-71 students numbered 51,074. The University of Mandalay (with 3,000 students) has been similarly decentralized. A foreign-languages institute in Rangoon has 1,709 students learning French, German, Russian, Japanese, Chinese and English.

There are intermediate colleges at Taunggyi, Magwe and Myitkyina, and degree colleges at Moulmein and Bassein, and several technical and agricultural institutes at higher and middle level, 4,404 middle and primary school teachers were being trained in 14 training colleges in 1970-71.

CINEMAS (1971). There were about 418 cinemas.

JUSTICE. The Chief Court has supervision over all courts in the Union. It is presided over by the Chief Justice and other judges. Its present name was revived in March 1972 having been called Chief Court since 1962. All lower courts are now replaced by People's Courts formed with ordinary citizens to preside over trials, aided by former judges and magistrates acting as law officers.

FINANCE. Currency. The currency unit is now the *kyat* (formerly the Burma rupee) divided into 100 *pyas*; the *kyat* equals £0.07. (US\$1 = K.5.35.)

Currency in circulation in May 1971 was valued at K.2,146.9m.

On 17 May 1964 the Government demonetized 50 and 100 *kyat* notes, and K.40 crores were withdrawn from circulation. The largest denomination is the K.25 note.

Budget. The budget estimates (in K.1m.) for fiscal years 1 Oct.-30 Sept. were as follows:

	1968-69	1969-70	1970-71	1971-72	1972-73	1973-74 ¹
Revenue	8,116	8,907	8,841	8,962	8,734	4,901
Expenditure	8,416	9,019	9,359	9,633	9,702	5,718

¹ From 1974 the fiscal year ended on 31 March. The figures shown for 1973-74 represent a supplementary budget to cover the interim 6 months period.

The largest items, in 1972-73, of revenue were customs (K.214.8m.) and income tax (K.392.8m.); of expenditure, industries (K.373m.) and transport and communication (K.134m.).

The internal public debt was K.3,674m. at the end of Jan. 1973.

In Dec. 1957 Burma received a US loan of \$5.4m. to reclaim land in the delta, in 1960 a £30m. loan from China to set up specified projects. In Aug. 1971 Japan extended a loan of US\$10m. for offshore oil exploration and again in July 1973, a commodity loan of 4,620m. yen was provided as well as a loan of 7,000m. yen for an oil refinery. The International Development Association also granted a loan of US\$33m. for rehabilitation of the railways and waterways.

Long-term loans amounting to K.149.2m. and short-term loans amounting to K.133.6m. are to be taken during 1971-72, mainly from Japan, followed by West Germany, USA and Czechoslovakia.

DEFENCE. *Army.* The strength of the Army is approximately 135,000. The Army is organized into 6 regional commands. Three operational divisions are directly under the Ministry of Defence and contain 5 armoured and 112 infantry battalions.

Navy. The Navy includes 1 frigate, 1 escort minesweeper (both *ex-British*), 2 patrol vessels (*ex-USA* PCE and MSF types), 5 torpedo boats, 4 support gunboats (*ex-landing craft*), 13 coastal gunboats, 22 river gunboats, 25 small river patrol craft, 1 support ship, 2 survey vessels, 1 transport, 9 landing craft and 4 tugs. Personnel in 1973: 300 officers and 5,900 ratings, including reserves.

Air Force. The Air Force is intended primarily for internal security duties. Its primary combat force comprises about 14 T-33A jet fighter/trainers supplied under MAP. Training is done with T-37Cs and T-33s, which also carry light armament for security operations. Transport and second-line units are equipped with small numbers of C-47, Otter and Beech D18 aircraft, and Japanese-built Bell 47 (H-13), Kawasaki-Boeing 107, HH-43B Huskie and Alouette III helicopters.

PLANNING. In 1968, 168 industrial concerns in Rangoon and Mandalay were nationalized followed by a further 69 on 1 Jan. 1972.

FORESTRY. The area of reserved forests in 1971-72 was 35,159 sq. miles. On 1 June 1948 the Government took over one-third of the concessions held by European and indigenous lessees. On 1 Feb. 1949 the European lessees surrendered their concessions. The takeover payments amounted to K.73.54 lakhs.

Teak extracted in 1969-70, 301,000 tons (K.793 lakhs); 1970-71, 362,000 tons (K.1,124 lakhs); 1971-72, 72,360 tons (1,209 lakhs). Hardwood, 1968-69, 910,000 tons (K.704 lakhs); 1969-70, 912,000 tons (719 lakhs); 1970-71, 921,000 tons (885 lakhs); 1971-72, 972,000 tons (982 lakhs). 3,494 elephants are at work on extraction.

AGRICULTURE. By the end of 1958, 3,346,911 acres had been distributed among peasant proprietors under the Land Nationalization Scheme. The Revolutionary Government has given top priority to the development of agriculture.

Acreege (1,000) and production (1,000 metric tons) of principal crops:

	1969-70		1970-71		1971-72	
	Acreege	Production	Acreege	Production	Acreege	Production
Rice, rough	12,243	7,859	12,294	8,033	12,302	8,048
Maize	352	..	..	..	..	..
Pulses	1,478	269	..	285	..	304
Sesamum	2,257	100	2,510	130	2,292	112
Sugar-cane	98	1,291	..	1,414	..	1,625
Cotton	362	34	466	42	..	42
Groundnuts	1,510	437	1,735	521	1,679	494

Paddy crop in 1971-72 was 8.05m. tons.

Livestock (1971-72): Oxen, 7.16m.; buffaloes, 1.64m.

In 1970-71 the area irrigated by government-controlled irrigation works was 2,068,000 acres.

MINING. Production in 1971-72: Crude oil, 7.41m. bbls; silver, 727,000 oz.; zinc, 7,400 tons; copper matte, 160 tons; refined lead, 7,729 tons; nickel speiss, 90 tons; antimony, 230 tons; lead ore, 900 tons; tin, 510 tons; tungsten, 517 tons; tin tungsten-scheelite, 620 tons.

POWER. In 1971-72 the total installed capacity of power plants was 198,370 kw.; total units generated, 654m. kwh.

TRADE UNIONS. Labour disputes are dealt with by the government labour sub-committees.

COMMERCE. All foreign trade is handled by the government trading organizations.

Imports and exports (in K. lakhs) for the fiscal years 1 Oct.-30 Sept.:

	1967-68	1968-69	1969-70	1970-71	1971-72
Imports	10,635	7,533	7,781	5,342	9,214
Exports	5,347	5,570	5,435	5,691	6,860

Exports of milled rice and rice products, K2,875 lakhs. Exports of raw rubber amounted to 12,000 tons, raw jute 15,000 tons and pulses 6,300 tons in 1971-72

Trade between Burma and UK (British Board of Trade returns) in £1,000 sterling:

	1968	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973
Imports to UK	3,826	3,055	4,274	4,286	5,901	6,979
Exports and re-exports from UK	7,949	6,922	6,346	6,603	6,937	3,767

RAILWAYS. The Burma Railway system is entirely of metre gauge (3 ft 3½ in.) and its main lines run from Rangoon to Prome (161 miles) to the north-west and Rangoon to Mandalay (386 miles) towards the north, extending to Myitkyina farther north (723 miles from Rangoon). Branch lines extend from Letpadan to Tharrawaw (24 miles) on the west, the delta lines from Henzada to Bassein (82 miles) and Henzada to Kyangin (65 miles). In the Tenasserim Division, the lines are Pegu to Martaban (122 miles)—for Moulmein by bridge—and the Moulmein South to Ye (89 miles), and from Nyaunglebin into Madauk (11 miles). Then there are the branch lines from Pyinmana to Kyeeni (163 miles), from Thazi to Myingyan (70 miles), from Mandalay to Madaya (17 miles) and from Ywataung to Alon (71 miles). The Northern and Southern Shan States hill sections connect with the main lines at Myohaung and Thazi. The Ava bridge across the Irrawaddy at Sagaing permits through traffic from Rangoon to Myitkyina (723 miles).

In 1971-72 the railway carried 483.71m. ton-mileage and 1,624.67m. passenger-mileage.

ROADS. Burma has 2,452 miles of arterial highways and 6,018 miles of other roads in 1970-71.

SHIPPING. Burma has 60 miles of navigable canals. The Irrawaddy is navigable up to Myitkyina, 900 miles from the sea, and its tributary, the Chindwin, is navigable for 390 miles. The Irrawaddy delta has nearly 2,000 miles of navigable water. The Salween, the Attaran and the G'ync provide about 250 miles of navigable waters around Moulmein. The Inland Water Transport Board runs services from Bhamo to Myitkyina. The Burma Five Star Line Ltd operates coastal steamer services to the major ports in Burma, India, East Pakistan, Malaya, Japan, Europe and UK.

The port of Rangoon in 1971-72 handled 1.76m. tons of seaborne trade.

AVIATION. Union of Burma Airways started its internal service in Sept. 1948 and its external service in Nov. 1950. International services were in 1963 maintained between Rangoon and Bangkok and Calcutta. The routes were extended to Hong Kong in 1969 and to Dacca and Kathmandu in 1970. There were, in 1971, 43 civil aerodromes and landing grounds. In 1971-72 the total ton-mileage was 2,115,000 and the passenger-mileage, 116.1m.

POST. There were 1,092 post offices in 1972. Number of telephones was 27,865 in 1972, of which about 14,700 are in Rangoon.

There are 283 telegraph offices, and the internal system of communication is chiefly by wireless. Radio telephone or direct wireless telegraph links exist with most Asian countries, USA, USSR, UK, Denmark, Switzerland, Australia, Canada and Italy.

BANKING. All Banks in Burma have been nationalized and with effect from 1 Nov. 1969 amalgamated to form the People's Bank of the Union of Burma, in accordance with the provisions of the People's Bank Law of 1967.

The new Bank incorporates the functions of the Foreign Exchange Control Department, the Industrial Development Bank, the Union Insurance Board, Savings and Securities Department and the People's Loan Company. In effect, however, the work of the separate agencies carries on in the same way as before, although their individual titles have been merged into a single identity.

The State Commercial Bank, which is responsible for all transactions involving foreign exchange, was later incorporated in Feb. 1970 and is now restyled The Union of Burma Bank (Foreign Department). This department handles all letters of credit, Bills of Exchange, foreign remittances, travellers cheques and foreign currencies, etc.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Burma maintains embassies in:

Afghánistán	Hungary	Pakistan
Australia	India	Poland
Canada	Indonesia	Romania
China	Israel	Sri Lanka
Czechoslovakia	Italy	Thailand
Egypt	Japan	UK
France	Khmer	USA
Germany (East)	Laos	USSR
Germany (West)	Malaysia	Yugoslavia

OF BURMA IN GREAT BRITAIN (19A Charles St., W1X 8ER)

Ambassador: U. Chit Myaing (accredited 11 March 1971).

First Secretary: U Tha Tun. *Service Attaché:* Lieut.-Col. Kyec Myint.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN BURMA

Ambassador: T. J. O'Brien, CMG, MC.

First Secretaries: J. S. Chick (*Head of Chancery*); P. Sullivan (*Commercial*).

Service Attachés: Lieut.-Col. M. E. A. Berryman (*Defence and Army*), Cdr P. J. F. Moore (*Navy*, resides in Bangkok), Wing Cdr P. A. Knapton, DFC (*Air*, resides in Bangkok).

Civil Air Counsellor: G. McD. Wilson (resides in Hong Kong).

OF BURMA IN THE USA (2300 S St., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: U Lwin.

Counsellor: U Win. *Service Attaché:* Col. Kyaw Zaw.

OF THE USA IN BURMA

Ambassador: Edwin W. Martin.

Deputy Chief of Mission: John A. Lacey. *Heads of Sections:* William M. Owen (*Political*); Frank E. Wallace (*Administrative*); Paul J. Bennett (*Economic*); James W. Carter (*Consular*).

Service Attachés: Col. Archie W. Summers (*Defence and Army*), Lieut.-Col. Robert C. Marks (*Air*).

There is a Consul at Mandalay.

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. A Central Statistical Office is organized as a department of the Ministry of National Planning.

Burma: Treaty between the Government of the United Kingdom and the Provisional Government of Burma. (Treaty Series No. 16, 1948.) HMSO, 1948

Cornyn, W. S., and Musgrave, J. K., *Burmese Glossary.* New York, 1958

Furnivall, J. S., *A Governance of Modern Burma.* New York, 1960

Lehman, F. K., *The Structure of Chin Society.* University of Illinois Press, 1963

Maung, M., *Burma in the Family of Nations.* Amsterdam, 1956

Smith, D. E., *Religion and Politics in Burma.* Princeton Univ. Press, 1965

Stewart, J. A., and Dunn, C. W., *Burmese-English Dictionary.* London, 1940 ff.

Tinker, H., *The Union of Burma.* OUP, 1957

Trager, F. N., *Burma: From Kingdom to Republic.* London, 1966

Woodman, D., *The Making of Burma.* London, 1962

BURUNDI

HISTORY. Tradition recounts the establishment of a Tutsi kingdom under successive Mwamis as early as the 16th century. German military occupation in 1890 incorporated the territory into German East Africa. From 1919 Burundi formed part of Ruanda-Urundi administered by the Belgians, first as a League of Nations mandate and then as a United Nations trust territory. Elections supervised by the United Nations in Sept. 1961 resulted in a large majority for the Unité et Progrès National party (UPRONA). Internal self-government was granted on 1 Jan. 1962, followed by independence on 1 July 1962. An agreement, signed with Rwanda under United Nations auspices at Addis Ababa in April 1962, provided for a monetary and customs union. This union and all organizations operated jointly by the two governments were dissolved by 30 Sept. 1964.

On 15 Jan. 1965 Prime Minister Ngendandumwe was assassinated. Following an abortive coup d'état in Oct. tribal fighting occurred with heavy loss of life and 76 alleged plotters, including virtually all the leading Bahutu politicians, were executed after closed trials.

On 8 July 1966 Prince Charles Ndizeye deposed his father Mwami Mwambutsa IV, suspended the constitution and made Capt. Michel Micombero Prime Minister. On 1 Sept. Prince Charles was enthroned as Mwami Ntare V. On 28 Nov., while the Mwami was attending a Head of States Conference in Kinshasa (Congo), Micombero declared Burundi a republic with himself as president.

On 31 March 1972 Prince Charles returned to Burundi from Uganda and was placed under house arrest. On 29 April 1972 President Micombero dissolved the Council of Ministers and took full power; that night heavy fighting broke out between rebels from both Burundi and neighbouring countries, and the ruling Tutsi, apparently with the intention of destroying the Tutsi hegemony. Prince Charles was killed during the fighting the first night and the violence continued for about one month during which it was estimated that up to 120,000 were killed. On 14 July 1972 President Micombero reinstated a Government.

AREA AND POPULATION. Burundi extends from lat. $2\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ to $4\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ S. and long. 29° to 31° E., and has an area of 27,834 sq. km (10,747 sq. miles). It lies astride the main Nile-Congo dividing crest (6,000-7,000 ft) bounded on the west by the narrow plain of the Ruzizi River and Lake Tanganyika (2,534 ft). The interior is a broken plateau at an average height of about 5,000 ft, sloping eastwards down to Tanzania and the valley of the Maragarazi River. The southernmost tributary of the Nile system, the Luvironza, rises in the south of the country.

The Ruzizi plain has an average temperature of 23° C. (73° F.), the Nile-Congo crest of 17.3° C. (63° F.), the central plateau of 20° C. (68° F.). The long dry season lasts from June to August, the long rainy season from February to May. The annual rainfall at Bujumbura is 31 in., on the Nile-Congo crest 57 in.

The population at the last census in 1959 was 2,213,280; but is now probably

over 3.5m. There are three ethnic groups—Hutu (Bantu, forming the great majority): Tutsi (Nilotic, less than 15%); Twa (pygmoids, less than 1%). There are some 3,500 Europeans and 1,500 Asians. In 1968 some 54,000 Tutsi refugees from Rwanda and about 20,000 Zaïrian refugees were living in Burundi.

Bujumbura, the capital, has about 100,000 inhabitants. Kitega (10,000 inhabitants) was formerly the royal residence.

GOVERNMENT. Burundi is a republic and a one-party (Uprona) state. There is as yet no constitution. The President, whose term of office is 7 years, governs through a Council of Ministers and the Political Bureau of the Party.

President of the Republic: Gen. Michel Micombero (born 1940, assumed office 1966).

The administrative divisions are: 8 provinces, each under a military governor (Bujumbura, Bubanza, Muramvya, Ngozi, Gitega, Muhinga, Ruyigi and Bururi); 18 arrondissements; and 181 communes.

Flag: White diagonal cross on green and red quarters, with a circular white panel in the centre with 3 scarlet 6-point stars arranged in a triangular pattern therein.

RELIGION. The population is predominantly Roman Catholic; there is a Roman Catholic archbishop and 3 bishops. The Anglican Missions under a bishop fall within the archdiocese of Uganda.

EDUCATION. In 1967–68 the number of children in primary schools was 170,000, 5,800 pupils were receiving secondary education and 1,337 were receiving craft and technical training. The university of Bujumbura has over 120 students.

The local language is Kirundi, a Bantu language. French is also an official language. Kiswahili is spoken in the commercial centres.

FINANCE. *Currency.* The currency is administered by the Bank of the Republic of Burundi. The rate was 190 Burundi francs = £1 in Feb. 1974.

Budget. The 1971 budget was 2,121m. Burundi francs, and this included expenditure on education, 611m., and defence, 300m.

DEFENCE. The national army totals approximately 3,500, including the *Gendarmerie Nationale*.

ECONOMY. Economic and technical assistance is provided substantially by Belgium and to a smaller degree by the European Economic Community and the United Nations.

AGRICULTURE. The main economic activity of the country is subsistence agriculture, which accounts for well over half of the gross national product. Beans, kassava, maize, sweet potatoes, groundnuts, peas, sorghum and bananas are grown according to the climate and the region.

The main cash crop is coffee, particularly arabica. A coffee board (OCIBU) manages the grading and export of the crop. The 1969 crop was 14,500 tons, provisional for 1970, 20,000 tons (a record). Cotton is also grown (7,426 tons in 1968). Plantations of good-quality tea are being developed (90 tons in 1968).

Cattle play an important traditional role, and there are about 590,000 head in the country. The quality is poor, but efforts are being made to improve it. There are some 640,000 goats and sheep and 15,000 pigs.

FISHERIES. There is a small commercial fishing industry on Lake Tanganyika producing 12,000 tons annually. Under the World Food Programme, a development scheme anticipates a catch of 20,000 tons by 1972.

MINING. There is some incipient mining activity; principal products are basthaesite, cassiterite, kaolin and gold. Total mineral exports, 487 tons (1967).

INDUSTRY. Industrial development is rudimentary. In Bujumbura there are plants for the processing of coffee and by-products of cotton, a brewery, cement works, a textile factory, a soap factory, a shoe factory and small metal workshops.

COMMERCE. The total value of exports in 1969 was 1,235.4m. Burundi francs and of imports, 1,652.1m. Burundi francs. Sources of imports in 1966 were Belgium-Luxembourg (29%), Japan (13.5%), West Germany (7.5%), Tanzania (6%) USA (6%), UK (5%) and Zaïre (3.5%). Principal imports were cottons and cotton goods, motor vehicles, synthetics textiles, flour and petrol products. Main exports in 1969 (in Burundi francs 1m.) were coffee (931.4), raw cotton (114.1); 90% of the coffee is bought by USA.

Trade of Burundi with the UK was as follows (in £1,000 sterling, British Board of Trade returns):

	1968	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973
Imports to UK	1,996	974	2,081	3,185	699	1,116
Exports and re-exports from UK	340	199	275	338	238	464

COMMUNICATIONS. There is a comprehensive interior road network connecting with Rwanda, the Congo and Tanzania. But only 25 miles are macadamized; and travelling can be difficult in the rainy season. There are lake services from Bujumbura to Kigoma (Tanzania). The main route for exports and imports is *via* Kigoma, and thence by rail to Dar es Salaam.

Bujumbura has an airport of international standard and there are regular services to Europe, Zaïre and East Africa.

British Ambassador: M. E. Allen, CMG, CVO (resident in Kinshasa).

Ambassador in London: Laurent Nzeyimana (resident in Brussels).

Ambassador in Washington: Joseph Ndabaniwe.

USA Ambassador: Robert L. Yost.

BOOK OF REFERENCE

Ruanda-Urundi [Engl. ed.]. Office of Information for the Congo, Brussels, 1960
Lemarchand, R., *Rwanda and Burundi*. London, 1970

CAMEROUN

République Unie du Cameroun

HISTORY. The former German colony of Kamerun was occupied by French and British troops in 1916. The greater portion of the territory (432,000 sq. km) was in 1919 placed under French administration, excluding the territory ceded to Germany in 1911, which reverted to French Equatorial Africa. The portion under French trusteeship was granted full internal autonomy on 1 Jan. 1959 and complete independence was proclaimed on 1 Jan. 1960.

The portion assigned to Great Britain (89,270 sq. km) consisted of 2 parts. A plebiscite held in Feb. 1961 in the northern part decided in favour of joining the Federation of Nigeria (145,265 votes) against joining the Cameroun Republic (97,654 votes). The Southern Cameroons held a plebiscite in Feb. 1961 and decided by 135,830 votes against some 30,000 to join the Cameroun Republic.

On 1 Oct. 1961 the former British trusteeship territory of Southern Cameroons and the Cameroun Republic combined in the Federal Republic of Cameroun.

On 20 May 1972, as the result of a national referendum, the creation of a unitary, bilingual and pluricultural state, as The United Republic of Cameroun was overwhelmingly approved and came into force on 2 June 1972. French and English are the 2 official languages.

AREA AND POPULATION. The total area of the Federal Republic is about 474,000 sq. km; its population is about 6m. Chief towns: Yaoundé (population, 150,000); Douala (250,000), Nkongsamba (71,000), Bafoussam (56,000), Foumban (38,000), Victoria (32,000), Garoua (28,000), Maroua (24,000), Ngaoundéré (20,000) and Buea (13,000).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The federal constitution provides for a President as chief of state and commander of the armed forces, who is elected for a 5-year term; a Vice-President; and a cabinet whose members must not be members of parliament.

The National Federal Assembly, elected by universal adult suffrage, consists of 40 representatives for East Cameroun and 10 for West Cameroun. The first federal elections took place on 26 April 1964.

The federal capital is Yaoundé.

National flag: Green, red, yellow, with 2 golden stars.

The two provinces of East Cameroun (formerly French), with Yaoundé as capital, and West Cameroun (formerly British), with Buea as capital, have their own assemblies (East: 100 members; West: 37 members) and cabinets; both premiers are appointed by the Federal President.

President: Ahmadou Ahidjo.

Minister for Foreign Affairs: Vincent Efon.

EDUCATION (1969). The Federation had 3,372 public primary schools with 800,000 pupils and 50,000 pupils in secondary schools. The Federal University at Yaounde had (1972) 2,370 students and 131 teachers

FINANCE. *Currency.* The unit of currency is the franc CFA.

Budget. The federal budget for 1972-73 balanced at 66,853m. francs CFA.

DEFENCE. The Army consists of 3 infantry battalions and support units; total strength, 3,500.

The Air Force has 3 Caribou STOL transports, 5 C-47s, 3 Flamants, a Dornier Do 28 and a Queen Air for transport and communications duties, 7 Broussard liaison aircraft, 6 Magister jet basic trainers and an Alouette III helicopter. Personnel total about 250.

AGRICULTURE. Production (1969, in metric tons): Cocoa, 93,000; coffee, 86,000; bananas, 905,000; cotton, 68,000; rubber (1966) 12,800.

Livestock (1970): 3.8m. cattle, 1.38m. sheep, 1.5m. goats, 890,000 pigs.

INDUSTRY. There were 180 factories in 1968 producing shoes, soap, oil, food products, cigarettes, aluminium. Foreign investment is encouraged by, depending on the type of company, various tax exemptions and deductions and import duty exemption on equipment, materials and machinery.

TRADE. Imports and exports in 1,000 francs CFA were as follows:

	1964	1965	1966
Imports	28,593	32,997	32,308
Exports	30,037	29,276	32,417

In 1966, 53% of the imports came from France, 5% from US and 38% of exports went to France and 14% to US.

Trade with UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973
Imports to UK	2,247	2,081	2,513	2,005	2,417
Exports and re-exports from UK	3,991	3,728	4,010	3,405	4,315

COMMUNICATIONS. Cameroun Railways (839 km) link Douala with Nkongsamba and Belabo, with branches M'Banga-Kumba and Makak-M'Bal-mayo. The extension northwards from Belabo to Ngaoundéré is under construction. Important ports are Douala, Victoria and Tiko.

There were (1957) 86 post offices and 6 postal agencies; telephone lines, 2,677 km; telephones (1969), 5,000; radio stations, 36.

In 1967, 35,505 passengers arrived at Yaoundé airport and 34,808 departed; 1,908 metric tons of freight were handled. At Douala airport, in 1967, 76,735 passengers arrived and 75,797 departed and 13,197 metric tons of freight was handled.

BANKING. At 31 Dec. 1960 savings banks had 22,248 depositors with 335m. francs CFA to their credit.

The main banks are Banque Internationale pour l'Afrique Occidentale; Société Camerounaise de Banque; Société Générale de Banques au Cameroun; Cameroon Bank and Bank of West Africa. Most of the banks operate in all the large cities and towns throughout the United Republic.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF THE UNITED REPUBLIC OF CAMEROUN IN GREAT BRITAIN
(84 Holland Pk., W11 35B)

Ambassador: Jacob Achidi Kisob.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN THE UNITED REPUBLIC OF CAMEROUN

Ambassador: E. F. Given, CMG.

OF THE UNITED REPUBLIC OF CAMEROUN IN THE USA
(2349 Massachusetts Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: François-Xavier Tchoungui.

OF THE USA IN THE UNITED REPUBLIC OF CAMEROUN

Ambassador: C. Robert Moore.

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The service de la Statistique Générale, at Douala, set up in 1945, publishes a monthly bulletin (from Nov. 1950)

Ardenner, E. (and others), *Plantation and Village in the Cameroons: Economic and Social Studies*. OUP, 1960

Le Vine, V. T., *The Cameroon Federal Republic*. Cornell Univ. Press, 1971

CENTRAL AFRICAN REPUBLIC

République Centrafricaine

AREA AND POPULATION. The area of the Central African Republic covers 625,000 sq. km; its population in 1968 was 2,255,536 (including refugees). The capital is Bangui (301,793 inhabitants). In 1968 some 18,100 refugees from the Sudan and 1,700 from the Congo were living in the Central African Republic.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Central African Republic became independent on 13 Aug. 1960, after having been one of the 4 territories of French Equatorial Africa (under the name of Ubangi Shari) and from 1 Dec. 1958 a member state of the French Community. In Jan. 1959 the 4 republics formed an 'economic, technical and customs union'. The Republic was admitted to the UN on 20 Sept. 1960.

President of the Republic, Prime Minister and Minister of Defence: Gen. Jean Bedel Bokassa. Appointed President for life Feb. 1972.

Foreign Minister: Joseph Potolot.

FINANCE. The ordinary budget in 1971 balanced at 12,539.3m. francs CFA.

DEFENCE. The Army consists of an infantry battalion of about 1,000 men.

The Air Force has a few Douglas A-1D Skyraider attack aircraft, a number of Noratlas tactical transports, 1 DC-4 and 3 C-47 transports, 10 Aermacchi AL.60 and 7 Broussard liaison aircraft, 1 Alouette and 10 H-34 helicopters. It also maintains and operates the Dassault Falcon twin-jet presidential aircraft.

PRODUCTION. A 4-year development plan (1967-70) provided for investment in industrial development of 5,600m. francs CFA. Production (metric tons), 1971: Sorghum, 4,700; maize, 48,000; groundnuts, 7,400; coffee, 12,359; cotton, 54,000; diamonds (1970), 493,605 carats.

Cotton and coffee are the main export crops. A record of 58,700 metric tons of cotton was produced in 1969-70.

Livestock (1970): Cattle, 654,000; goats, 600,000.

TRADE.

	1969		1970	
	<i>Metric tons</i>	<i>Im. francs</i>	<i>Metric tons</i>	<i>Im. francs</i>
Imports	65,793	9,766	59,658	9,491
Exports	..	9,196	..	8,494

Trade of the Central African Republic with UK according to British Board of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling:

	1968	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973
Imports to UK	318	585	444	387	575	728
Exports and re-exports from UK	287	321	281	204	95	317

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF CENTRAL AFRICAN REPUBLIC IN THE USA
(1618 22nd St., NW, Washington, D.C. 20008)

Ambassador: Gaston Moskit.

OF THE USA IN CENTRAL AFRICAN REPUBLIC

Ambassador: William M. Dale.

CHAD

République du Tchad

AREA AND POPULATION. The area of the Chad Republic covers 1,284,000 sq. km; its population in 1973 was estimated at 3,869,000. The capital is N'djamena, formerly Fort Lamy (192,962 inhabitants).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Republic of Chad became independent on 11 Aug. 1960, after having been one of the 4 territories of French Equatorial Africa and, from 28 Nov. 1958, a member state of the French Community. In Jan. 1959 it formed an 'economic and technical union' with the 3 other territories of the former government-general of French Equatorial Africa. The Republic was admitted to the UN on 20 Sept. 1960.

President of the Republic and of the Council: Ngarta Tombalbaye.

Minister of Foreign Affairs: Doralta Djerabaye.

FINANCE. The ordinary budget in 1970 provided for expenditure of 13,500m. francs CFA and receipts of 11,800m. francs CFA.

DEFENCE. The Army consists of 4 infantry battalions, totalling 3,500 officers and men.

The Air Force has a few Douglas A-1D Skyraider attack aircraft, 6 C-4 transports, some Noratlas tactical transport aircraft, 3 Broussard communications aircraft and several H-34 and Alouette II helicopters.

AGRICULTURE. Cotton and animal husbandry are the most important industries. The cotton crop in 1972-73 was 104,215 metric tons of unginned cotton. The European Development Fund of EEC agreed, in 1970, to grant 264m. francs CFA to help finance a cotton productivity programme during the 1971-72 season.

FISHERIES. Fish production was estimated at 110,000 metric tons in 1970.

TRADE. In 1972 imports totalled 15,476m. francs CFA, exports 9,028m. France accounts for 30% of the imports and 40% of the exports.

Trade with UK (in £1,000 sterling, British Board of Trade returns):

	1968	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973
Imports to UK	293	66	143	131	183	476
Exports and re-exports from UK	162	191	244	165	234	170

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF CHAD IN THE USA (1132 New Hampshire Ave., NW,
Washington, D.C., 20037)

Ambassador: Lazare Massibe.

OF THE USA IN CHAD

Ambassador: Edward W. Mulcahy.

CHILE

República de Chile

HISTORY. The Republic of Chile threw off allegiance to the crown of Spain, constituting a national government on 18 Sept. 1810, finally freeing itself from Spanish rule in 1818.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. By the constitution of 18 Sept. 1925 legislative power is vested in the National Congress, consisting of the Senate and the Chamber of Deputies, both of which are elected by direct popular vote. The Senate consists of 50 members, elected for 8 years, who represent 10 provincial groups, each of which elects 5 senators. One-half of the Senate is renewable every 4 years. The Chamber of Deputies consists of members elected for 4 years by departments or groups of departments, 1 member for every 30,000 inhabitants or fraction over 15,000. A system of proportional representation prevails. Electors are all citizens of 18 years of age or over. Women were fully enfranchised in Jan. 1949. Congress sits from 21 May (Navy Day) to 18 Sept. (Independence Day), excluding extraordinary sessions.

The President is elected for 6 years, by direct popular vote, but is not eligible for re-election; he must be Chilean-born and over 30 years of age. Normally there is no Vice-President, but the President may appoint one temporarily, usually the Minister of Interior, when ill or out of the country. He has a modified veto; a bill which he has vetoed may, by a two-thirds vote of the members of both Chambers (a majority of the members being present), be sustained and become law.

The validity of all elections of president, deputies and senators is determined by a special body called *Tribunal Calificador*, consisting of 5 members chosen by

lot from past-presidents or vice-presidents of the Chamber and Senate, members of the Supreme Court, of the Court of Appeal of the city where Congress meets.

The capital is Santiago, founded on 12 Feb. 1541.

National flag: Two horizontal bands, white, red, with a white star on blue square in top sixth next to staff.

National anthem: Dulce patria, recibe los votos (words by E. Lillo, 1847; tune by Ramón Carnicer, 1828).

The following is a list of the presidents since 1927:

Gen. Carlos Ibáñez (Acting, then elected), 6 May 1927–26 July 1931 (resigned).

Pedro Opazo (Acting), 26–27 July 1931 (resigned).

Juan Esteban Montero (Acting), 27 July–18 Aug. 1931 (resigned).

Manuel Trucco (Acting), 18 Aug.–15 Nov. 1931.

Juan Esteban Montero, 15 Nov. 1931–4 June 1932 (deposed).

Socialist Junta (Carlos Dávila, Col. Marmaduke Grove, Gen. Arturo Puga), 4 June–8 July 1932.

Carlos Dávila (Acting), 8 July–13 Sept. 1932 (deposed).

Gen. Bartolomé Blanche (Acting), 13 Sept.–1 Oct. 1932 (resigned).

Abraham Oyanedel (Acting), 1 Oct.–24 Dec. 1932.

Arturo Alessandri, 24 Dec. 1932–24 Dec. 1938.

Pedro Aguirre Cerda, 24 Dec. 1938–25 Nov. 1941 (died).

Geronimo Méndez (succeeded as Vice-President), 25 Nov. 1941–1 April 1942.

Juan Antonio Ríos, 1 April 1942–27 June 1946 (died).

Alfredo Duhalde (Acting), 27 June–3 Aug. 1946 (resigned).

Vice-Admiral Vicente Merino Bielech (Acting), 3 Aug.–3 Nov. 1946.

Gabriel González Videla, 3 Nov. 1946–3 Nov. 1952.

Carlos Ibáñez del Campo, 3 Nov. 1952–3 Nov. 1958.

Jorge Alessandri Rodríguez, 3 Nov. 1958–3 Nov. 1964.

Eduardo Frei Montalva, 3 Nov. 1964–3 Nov. 1970.

Salvador Allende Gossens, 3 Nov. 1970–11 Sept. 1973 (deposed and committed suicide).

President of the Republic: Gen. Augusto Pinochet.

Minister of Foreign Affairs: Rear-Adm. Ismael Huerta Díaz

3,539,747 voters were registered for the 4 Sept. 1970 elections; votes cast being: Salvador Allende Gossens (Unidad Popular) 1,075,616; Jorge Alessandri (Independent) 1,036,278; Radomiro Tomic (Christian Democrat) 824,849; blank and invalid, 26,000; total, 2,962,743. The government of President Allende was overthrown on 11 Sept. 1973 by a military junta and Congress was dissolved and all seats declared vacant on 13 Sept.

LOCAL GOVERNMENT. For the purposes of local government the republic is divided into provinces, presided over by *Intendentes*, and the provinces into departments, with *Gobernadores* as chief officers, appointed by the President. The departments constitute one or more municipal districts, each with a council or municipality of 5 to 15 members, elected for 3 years. Foreign residents may vote in municipal elections; in April 1970, 30,099 foreigners were on the electoral registers.

AREA AND POPULATION. Chile is divided into 25 provinces. All provinces except 3 extend from the Pacific to the international boundary, while the inter-provincial boundaries in most cases now follow watersheds instead of rivers, thus confining within one province the waters of a single system and avoiding jurisdictional disputes.

Many islands to the north, west and south belong to Chile, including Easter Island (Isla de Pascua; 63.9 sq. miles), discovered in 1722. The coastline is about 2,650 miles in length; the average width of the country, 120 miles. Area, 741,767 sq. km or 286,397 sq. miles.

In 1940 Chile declared, and in each subsequent year has reaffirmed, its ownership of the sector of the Antarctic lying between 53° and 90° W. long.; and asserted that the British claim to the sector between the meridians 20° and 90° W. long. overlapped the Chilean by 27°. Three Chilean bases were established in Antarctica in 1947, 1948 and 1951. A law promulgated 21 July 1955 put the Intendente of the Province of Magallanes in charge of the 'Chilean Antarctic Territory'.

Three thinly-settled southern provinces of Magallanes, Chiloé and Aysén and the northern province of Arica are known as 'free zones', for the severe

restrictions on imports prevailing elsewhere are modified in respect of those areas.

The total population at the census of 30 June 1972 was 10,044,940. Density per sq. km. 1972, was 13.54; average annual increase, 2.67%.

The areas of the provinces and their estimated populations at 30 June 1972 were as follows:

Provinces	Area: sq. km	Population	Provinces	Area: sq. km	Population
Aconcagua	10,204	181,660	Llanquihue	18,407	225,821
Antofagasta	123,063	283,029	Magallanes	135,418	101,368
Arauco	5,756	110,401	Malleco	14,277	200,894
Atacama	79,883	174,634	Maule	5,626	92,336
Aysén	88,984	55,201	Nuble	14,211	351,277
Bío-Bío	11,248	216,789	O'Higgins	7,112	346,258
Cautín	17,370	465,695	Osorno	9,083	179,652
Chiloé	23,446	124,442	Santiago	17,422	3,724,540
Colchagua	8,431	184,837	Talca	9,640	257,937
Concepción	5,701	723,630	Tarapacá	55,287	204,745
Coquimbo	39,889	377,372	Valdivia	20,934	304,106
Curicó	5,737	126,565	Valparaíso	4,818	820,985
Linares	9,820	210,766			

Vital statistics (1969): Revised birth rate 25.04 per 1,000 population; death rate, 8.82; marriage rate, 6.99; infantile mortality rate, 8.7 per 1,000 live births.

The great majority of the population is mixed or *mestizo*, due to the free inter-marriage between the early Spaniards and women of indigenous tribes; language and culture remain of European origin. The indigenous inhabitants are of three branches: The *Fuegians*, mostly nomadic, living in or near Tierra del Fuego; the *Araucanians* in the valleys or on the western slopes of the Andes; the *Changos*, who inhabit the northern coast region and work as labourers.

The 3 leading cities, with the estimated population at 30 June 1972, are: Santiago, 1,759,087 (Greater Santiago, 3.7m.); Valparaíso, 296,000; Concepción, 178,000. Other towns, with estimated population 1966, are: Viña del Mar, 158,080; Talcahuano, 139,000; Antofagasta, 120,000; Temuco, 109,000; Valdivia, 89,500; Talca, 84,000; Chillán, 82,200; Osorno, 71,000; Iquique, 63,600. Punta Arenas, on the Straits of Magellan, with a population of 67,600, is the southernmost city in the world. The Antarctic Territory proper is now stated to be 484,800 sq. miles, with a population (1962) of 58.

There are 4 zones in Chile—the arid 'desert' zone in the north, which for many years furnished the world's entire supply of natural nitrate of soda, 90% of its iodine and 18% of copper consumed; the agricultural 'Mediterranean' zone in the centre; the 'forest' zone to the south; and the 'Atlantic' zone in the extreme south, barren on the Pacific side, but with rich sheltered pampa on the Atlantic side.

RELIGION. The Roman Catholic religion was disestablished in 1925; it remains, however, a national Church in a state wherein 89.5% of the population are Catholics. There are 1 cardinal-archbishop, 5 archbishops, 23 bishops and 2 vicars apostolic. Latest estimates show 6.7m. Roman Catholics, 880,500 Protestants and 30,000 Jews.

EDUCATION. Education is in 3 stages: Basic (6–14 years), Middle (15–18) and University (19–23). Enrolment (1970): Pre-school (a new programme initiated in 1970), 60,360 children; Primary school, 2,043,032; secondary school, 302,064.

University education is provided in the state university (founded in 1842), the Catholic University at Santiago (1888), the University of Concepción (1919), the Catholic University at Valparaíso (1928), the Universidad Técnica Federico Santa María at Valparaíso (1930), the Universidad Técnica del Estado (1952), Universidad Austral, Valdivia (1954) and Universidad del Norte, Antofagasta (1957) with a total student population of 96,000 in 1970.

CINEMAS (1972). Cinemas numbered 230; 74 of them are in Santiago.

NEWSPAPERS (1970). There were 64 daily newspapers with an aggregate daily circulation of about 550,000.

JUSTICE. There are a High Court of Justice in the capital, 10 courts of appeal distributed over the republic, tribunals of first instance in the departmental capitals and second-class judges in the sub-delegations. The police force had (1969) about 23,000 officers and men; it is organized and regulated by the President of the republic.

FINANCE. Currency. The old monetary unit was the gold *peso*, containing 0.183057 gramme of fine gold with, originally, a par value of £0.2½ gold or 12.7 cents US\$ gold (or 20.6 cents new US). From Dec. 1959 onwards the rate (used to value the gold stock) has been 1.049 *escudos* (1,049 *pesos*) to the dollar. For customs purposes imports and exports are still valued in the old £0.2½ gold *peso*.

In Jan. 1960 a system came into force based on the *escudo* (equivalent of 1,000 pesos), the *centésimo* (10 pesos) and the *milésimo* (1 peso). New notes have replaced the old peso notes, and new escudo coins of 10, 5, 2 *centésimos* and 1 *centésimo* have been issued.

Budget. Revenue and expenditure were as follows (1,000 escudos):

	1967	1968	1969	1970	1971	1972 ¹
Revenue	5,277,000	7,557,000	10,605,000	19,614,900	30,930,100	43,273,000
Expenditure	7,052,000	7,947,000	11,337,000	21,882,300	37,468,300	40,689,447

¹ Estimate.

Since 1957 the estimates have consisted of a local currency budget (as above) plus a foreign-exchange budget (in US\$1m.). The 1971 expenditures envisaged E.2 393m. for defence, E.3,870m. for education, E.1,054m. for agriculture, E.2,883m. for public works, E.994m. for housing and E.1,063m. for public health. The national development corporation (CORFO) had a total budget on local currencies of E.3,193m. and on foreign currencies of US\$171m. for 1971.

Foreign bonds outstanding at 31 Dec. 1971 were £6.3m., US\$28.2m., Sw.Fr. 33.6m. nominal value. Total foreign debt at 30 June 1971 amounted to the equivalent of US\$2,347m.

DEFENCE. Chile on 9 April 1952 signed the Military Assistance pact with the US, promising access to raw materials and armed support in defence of the Western Hemisphere.

Army. The Chilean Army is a national militia in which all able-bodied citizens are obliged to serve. Liability extends from the 20th to the 45th year, inclusive. In many cases exemption can easily be obtained, as the supply exceeds the number that can adequately be trained. The annual intake has varied up to 20,000. Recruits are called up in their 20th year, and are trained for 12 months. After this training they pass into the reserve, which is estimated at 200,000.

The Army is organized in 16 infantry (including 10 motorized), 5 engineer, 6 cavalry (2 armoured and 2 horsed), and 5 artillery regiments. Total strength, 32,000 men.

Navy. The principal ships of the Chilean Navy are as follows:

Com- pleted	Name	Standard displace- ment Tons	Armour Belt In.	Guns In.	Principal armament	Tor- pedo tubes	Shaft horse- power	Speed Knots
<i>Cruisers</i>								
1943	Latorre ^a	8,200	3 4	3-5	7 6-in.	—	100,000	33
1938	{ Prat ¹	10,000 }	4	3-5	15 6-in.	—	100,000	32.5
	{ O'Higgins ¹	9,700 }			8 5-in.			

¹ Ex-Nashville and ex-Brooklyn, purchased from USA in 1951.

² Ex-Göta Lejon, purchased from Sweden in 1971.

There are also 2 old *ex-US* diesel powered patrol submarines, 4 destroyers, 4 frigates (*ex-US* destroyer escort transports), 4 torpedo boats, 6 patrol vessels, 1 landing ship, 4 landing craft, 1 survey ship, 1 transport, 1 training ship, 1 antarctic patrol ship, 3 oilers, 1 floating dock and 9 tugs. Two destroyers were built in Britain, *Williams* and *Riveros*, commissioned in 1960 and 1962 respectively and recently updated in Britain.

Two frigates of the 'Leander' type and 2 submarines of the 'Oberon' type are under construction in Britain.

Naval personnel in 1973 totalled 22,000 (1,300 officers and 18,500 ratings and 2,200 marines and coastal artillery).

Air Force. Following the purchase of 34 Hunter fighter-bombers and 4 Hunter 2-seat trainers from Britain, the Chilean Air Force distributed these aircraft and its older F-80C Shooting Star jet fighters to form 3 combat groups. There is also a light bomber group of B-26 Invaders. Transport units have turboprop C-130H Hercules, C-118/DC-6 piston-engined transports supplied under MAP, 25 C-47s, 7 Canadian-built turboprop Twin Otters and smaller types. Training types in service include the T-34, T-37B, T-33, Beechcraft 99A and Vampire. Albatross amphibians are used for maritime patrol and, with helicopters, for air/sea rescue. Total strength is about 8,500 personnel and 200 aircraft.

AGRICULTURE. Agriculture and forestry contribute one-ninth of the national product, although one-third of the population take part in it. Total area of land being exploited (census of 1968) was 52.4m. hectares; 14.9% for agriculture, 26.7% for pasture, 28.8% for forest; 29.6% is desert or unproductive.

Chile has to import annually about two-thirds of the foodstuffs needed, a quarter of the total imports.

Some principal crops and exports were as follows:

Crop	Area sown, 1,000 hectares 1969-70	Production, 1,000 metric tons 1969-70
Wheat	727	1,306
Oats	75	110
Barley	53	97
Maize	77	239
Rice	27	76
Potatoes	80	683
Beans	70	65
Lentils	18	11
Peas	10	7

There were in 1955 over 300 large farms, each with more than 12,250 acres, while 500,000 peasants live on less than 4 acres per family. As a result of the Agrarian Reform Bill the CORA (Corporación de la Reforma Agraria) had by March 1972 expropriated 3,601 farms totalling 7,068,780 hectares and settlements had been formed for 43,245 families.

In the Magallanes pampa region and Tierra del Fuego there are about 3m. high-grade sheep (chiefly Romney Marsh and Corriedales). Output of wool is about 11,000 metric tons; exports in 1969, 10,355 metric tons, valued at US\$7,836,717.

FORESTRY. According to the Forestry Institute (census 1966) there were 277,944 hectares of artificial forests from Maule to Cautin, the most important species being the pine (*pinus radiata*) which covers 260,685 hectares. Eucalyptus covers 12,943 hectares, poplars 956 hectares. The volume of all species reaches 62m. cu. metres, of which 60m. correspond to pine. There were also 32,550 sq. km of native forest, divided into the following species: Araucaria, Coigüe, Valdiviano, Roble-Raúl, Chilote, Lenga, Alerce and Ciprés.

Production during 1969 amounted to about 45m. in. of sawn timber. Exports in 1969 were valued at US\$7.38m.

Paper production in 1971 was 220,000 metric tons.

FISHERIES. Chile's catch of fish in 1969 was 1.07m. metric tons, including shell fish, 71,900 metric tons. Exports of seafood in 1969 were US\$24.7m., of which fishmeal accounted for US\$18.5m.

MINING. The wealth of the country consists chiefly in its minerals, especially in the northern provinces of Atacama and Tarapacá.

Copper is the most important source of foreign exchange (about 80% of exports) and Government revenues (over 30%). Reserves represent 40% of the world total. Production in 1970 amounted to 707,500 metric tons. In 1971 proceeds returned to Chile by the large mining companies equalled US\$433.8m., and by the medium- and small-sized companies, US\$252.4m. On 11 July 1971 the copper industry was nationalized.

Nitrate of soda is found in the Atacama deserts. Once Chile's principal export, production was 782,500 metric tons in 1971 (exports in 1969, 537,804 metric tons). Iodine is a by-product: 1971 production totalled 2,212 metric tons. The use of solar evaporation as a means of reducing costs has developed the production of potassium salts as an additional by-product.

Iron ore, of which high-grade deposits estimated at over 1,000m. tons exist in the province of Atacama and Coquimbo, has overtaken nitrate as Chile's second mineral. Production in 1971 was 11.22m. metric tons.

Coal reserves exceed 2,000m. tons, partially low in thermal unit. Net 1971 production was 1.52m. metric tons. Petroleum was discovered in 1945 in Magallanes with annual output 2.05m. cu. metres in 1971. This state-owned industry is developing fast, an important by-product being liquefied gas (617,400m. cu. metres in 1971), which covered home requirements and left 70,550 cu. metres for export to Argentina and Brazil.

In 1971 other minerals include gold, of which the major part is from copper production (1,996 kg), silver (84,897 kg), molybdenum (6,321 metric tons, pure), zinc (1,982 metric tons), manganese (9,916 metric tons), salt (425,593 metric tons), sulphur (109,197 metric tons) and lead (881 metric tons).

INDUSTRY. A nationally-owned steel plant has been established at Huachipato, near Concepción. Output, 1971, 499,845 metric tons of pig-iron; this is to be doubled by 1973-74.

The textile industry consumes 70% of the wool clip of the country, or about 14,000 metric tons. In 1971 Chile produced 2,710 metric tons of rayon fibre.

ELECTRICITY. In 1971 production was 8,450m. kwh., of which public utilities owned 64% and mines 36%.

TOURISM. There were 261,214 foreign visitors in 1968.

LABOUR. In 1971 the 'economically active' numbered 3,137,000. Professional and 'white-collar' workers numbered 1,300,900; agriculture employed 750,000; manufacturing, 602,900; mining, 100,500; construction, 198,200, and transport, 184,600. A National Health Service covers some 1.5m. employees throughout the country, and there are plans to extend it to a further 1.5m.

Trade unions began in the middle 1880s. The legal minimum monthly wage in Santiago on 1 Oct. 1972 was fixed at E.2,082.

COMMERCE. Imports and exports in US\$1m.:

	1965	1966	1967	1968	1969	1970
Imports	603.6	755.3	726.6	661.0	902	930
Exports	687.8	877.5	913.0	893.0	1,075	1,253

In 1970 imports (in US\$m.) from US were valued at 343; West Germany, 145; Argentina, 93; UK, 58; France, 31; Japan, 28; Brazil, 25; Italy, 25; Spain, 21. Exports to Netherlands were valued at 188; US, 177; UK, 154; Japan, 150; West Germany, 135; Italy, 92; Argentina, 78.

In 1969 the principal imports were (in US\$1m.): Machinery and electrical equipment, 248; live animals and foodstuffs, 155; railway and transport equipment, 118. The principal exports in 1967 were (in US\$1m.): Copper, 694; iron ore, 120; chemical products, 29; paper and pulp, 29.

Total trade between Chile and UK for 5 years (British Board of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973
Imports to UK	72,145	64,860	48,742	35,988	57,293
Exports and re-exports from UK	17,574	20,519	22,611	24,186	16,805

SHIPPING. The mercantile marine had, in 1971, 57 ships of over 100 tons (550,346 DWT) and owned by 5 companies. Valparaíso is the chief port. The free ports of Magallanes, Chiloé and Aysén serve the southern provinces. Chilean ports handled 30.8m. tons in 1967.

There are 2,185 km of navigable rivers.

ROADS. In 1966 there were in Chile 63,433 km of highways, of which 6,280 first-class paved, 23,290 second class and 33,863 earth. There were in 1970, 176,100 automobiles, 133,800 goods vehicles and 16,000 buses.

RAILWAYS. The total length of railway lines is 9,757 km; of these private railway lines, principally British-owned, amount to 1,335 km. Electrification of the railways is proceeding. A railway from Salta in north-western Argentina to Antofagasta was opened in Dec. 1953.

AVIATION. There were, 1972, 5 customs airports, 11 military airports, 16 civilian airports and 287 landing grounds. Chile is served by 17 commercial air companies (2 Chilean). There are 5 international airports. In 1971, 189,147 passengers were carried into and out of Chile on international services; 200,069 passengers were carried on internal routes.

POST. There are 1,486 post offices and agencies. The length of telegraph lines in 1971 was 12,870 km. In 1972 there were 387,367 (Santiago, 256,818) telephones in use, all (except 2,500) state owned.

A chain of wireless stations along the coast for shore-to-ship transmission is operated by the Navy. At the end of 1971 there were some 100 commercial broadcasting stations. Three television stations are operated by the Universities and there is a national television station. On 9 Aug. 1968 the satellite station at Longovilo, 50 miles south-west of Santiago was inaugurated to cover transmissions (including colour) from the USA and Europe.

BANKING. On 31 Dec. 1971 the Central Bank had gold and foreign exchange reserves equal to US\$170m. Notes in circulation and deposits in currency were E.21,213m. at 31 Dec. 1971; total deposits in the commercial banks stood at E.13,157m., in the state bank at E.12,515m. and in the central bank E.10,813m. on 31 Dec. 1971.

From 1 Oct. 1966 commercial banks must maintain minimum cash reserves of 40% of the daily average of all sight and term deposits in local currency between 24 Dec. 1965 and 10 Jan. 1966. Higher reserves are obligatory in excess of that level. Several local and foreign banks have been nationalized.

Inflation is severe: the official cost of living index rose 22.1% at 1 Jan. 1972 to 99.8% at 1 Sept. 1972.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. The metric system has been legally established in Chile since 1865, but the old Spanish weights and measures are still in use to some extent.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Chile maintains embassies in:

Algeria	France	Peru
Argentina	Germany (West)	Philippines
Australia	Guatemala	Poland
Austria	Honduras	Portugal
Barbados	India	Spain
Belgium	Israel	Sweden
Brazil	Italy	Switzerland
Canada	Jamaica	Syria
China	Japan	Trinidad
Colombia	Jordan	Turkey
Costa Rica	Lebanon	UK
Cuba	Luxembourg	USA
Denmark	Mexico	Uruguay
Dominican Republic	Netherlands	Vatican
Ecuador	Nicaragua	Venezuela
Egypt	Norway	Zambia
El Salvador	Panama	
Finland	Paraguay	

OF CHILE IN GREAT BRITAIN (12 Devonshire St., WIN 2DS)

Ambassador: Rear-Adm. Kaare Olsen.

Minister-Counsellors: Enrique Gomez, Germán Carrasco. *Service Attaché:* Vice-Adm. Oscar Buzeta, CVO.

There are consular representatives at Birmingham, Glasgow, Liverpool, London and Southampton.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN CHILE

Ambassador and Consul-General: R. L. Secondé, CMG, CVO.

First Secretaries: P. W. Summerscale (*Head of Chancery*); W. R. McQuillan; R. P. H. Davies (*Cultural*).

Defence Attaché: Capt. P. B. Archer, RN.

There are also consular representatives at Antofagasta, Arica, Concepción, Coquimbo, Punta Arenas and Valparaíso.

OF CHILE IN THE USA (1736 Massachusetts Ave., NW,
Washington, D.C., 20036)

Ambassador: Walter Heitmann.

First Secretary: Patricio Rodriguez; *Service Attachés:* Vice-Adm. Luís Eberhard Esobar (Navy), Brig.-Gen. Eraldo Rodriguez (Army), Col. Enrique Ruiz (Air).

OF THE USA IN CHILE

Ambassador: Nathaniel Davies.

Deputy Chief of Mission: H. W. Shlaudeman. *Heads of Sections:* Daniel N. Arzac, Jr (*Political*); Joel W. Biller (*Economic and AID*); Frederick D. Purdy (*Consular*); Kenneth O. Harris (*Administrative*). *Service Attachés:* Capt. John A. Tefft (Navy), Col. William M. Hon (Army), Lieut.-Col. Lawrence A. Corcoran (Air).

There are consular representatives at Concepción and Valparaíso.

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Dirección General de Estadística (Cienfuegos 210, Casilla 1317, Santiago), was founded 17 Sept. 1847. *Director General:* Luis Cárcamo Cantin. Principal publications: *Anuario Estadística* and the bi-monthly *Estadística Chilena*.

Other sources are: *Geografía Económica*, by the Corporación de Fomento de la Producción, and *Boletín Mensual*, by the Banco Central de Chile.

Butland, G. J., *Chile: An Outline of its Geography, Economics and Politics*. 3rd ed. R. Inst. of Int. Affairs, 1956.—*The human geography of southern Chile*. London, 1957
Chile y Gran Bretaña. HMSO, 1960
 Empresa Periodística, *Diccionario biográfico de Chile*. 8th ed. Santiago, 1952
 Horne, A., *Small Earthquake in Chile. A Visit to Allende's South America*. London, 1972
 Luke, Sir Harry, *Easter Island* (Geogr. Journal 120, 1954)
 Petras, J., and Merino, H. Z., *Peasants in Revolt: A Chilean Case Study*. Univ. of Texas Press, 1972
 Pinochet de la Barra, O., *La Antártica Chilena*. Santiago de Chile, 1948

CHINA

Chung-Hua Jen-Min Kung-Ho Kuo —People's Republic of China

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. In the course of 1949 the Communists obtained full control of the mainland of China, and in 1950 also over most islands off the coast, including Hainan.

On 21 Sept. 1949 the 'Chinese People's Political Consultative Conference' met in Peking, convened by the Chinese Communist Party. The Conference adopted a 'Common Programme' of 60 articles and the 'Organic Law of the Central People's Government' (31 articles). Both became the basis of the Constitution adopted on 20 Sept. 1954 by the First National People's Congress, the supreme legislative body. The Consultative Conference (of about 1,200 members in Dec. 1964) continues to exist as an advisory body.

The Conference elected Mao Tse-tung as Chairman of the Republic; he proclaimed the establishment of the People's Republic of China on 1 Oct. 1949 (now the national day). In 1959 Mao relinquished the position of Chairman of the Republic in favour of Liu Shao-ch'i. Liu was dismissed in 1968. Since early 1972 one of the two Vice-Chairmen, Tung Pi-wu, has been styled 'Acting Chairman'. The other Vice-Chairman is Mme Soong Ch'ing-ling, widow of Sun Yat-sen.

The 1954 Constitution was both a political and an organizational document. It indicated the steps to be taken to build a 'socialist' society, defined the structure and functions of government organs and the rights and duties of citizens appropriate in the period of transition to 'socialism'. Some policy objectives have been attained since 1954; e.g., the elimination of capitalist enterprises and the collectivization of agriculture. Revision of the Constitution is believed to be under consideration.

The National People's Congress is the highest organ of state power and the sole legislative authority. It can amend the Constitution, elects and has power to remove from office the highest State dignitaries, decides on the national economic plan, on questions of war and peace, etc. The Congress elects a *Standing Committee* which conducts the elections, convenes Congress, interprets laws, adopts decrees, supervises the work of Government, etc.

The Constitution provides that the Congress be elected for a 4-year term and should meet at least once a year. It is composed of deputies elected by provinces, autonomous regions, municipalities directly administered by the Government, the armed forces and Chinese resident abroad. According to the Electoral Law as amended on 8 Dec. 1963, the provinces and autonomous regions elect 1 deputy for every 400,000 persons (or 10 deputies from each province, whichever be the greater); Government-administered cities, industrial cities and industrial districts with populations of 200,000–300,000 elect 1 deputy for every 50,000 persons; the national minorities, 300 deputies; the armed forces, 120; the overseas Chinese, 30 deputies ('to be elected from among returned overseas Chinese'). The Third Congress, elected in Sept. 1964, consists of 3,040 deputies, compared with 1,226 before the revision of the electoral law. It has met only once, in Dec. 1964–Jan. 1965. The Fourth Congress has yet to be elected.

The *State Council* is the executive organ of the Congress, that is, the Central People's Government. It consists of the Premier, several Vice-Premiers, Ministers and Heads of Commissions. It issues directives, and, *inter alia*, supervises the work of Ministries, Commissions and local government authorities, administers the national economic plan and supervises the direction of foreign affairs and foreign trade.

Premier: Chou En-lai; *Vice-Premiers:* Li Fu-chun, Li Hsien-nien, Nie Jong-chen, Teng Hsiao-ping; *Foreign Minister:* Chi Peng-fei; *Foreign Trade:* Li Ch'iang; *Head of Planning Commission:* Yu Chiu-li; *Agriculture:* Sha Feng; *Health:* Mme. Liu Hsiang-pin.

Since 1970 when China began to emerge from the isolation of the Cultural Revolution, her diplomatic relations have expanded considerably. On 25 Oct. 1971 the United Nations voted for the People's Republic to take over the China seat from the Nationalists by 76 votes to 35 with 17 abstentions. Diplomatic relations have not been established with the United States, but President Nixon visited China in Feb. 1972 and in 1973 'liaison offices' were opened in the capitals of the two countries.

State emblem: 5 stars above Peking's Gate of Heavenly Peace, surrounded by a border of ears of grain entwined with drapings, which form a knot in the centre of a cogwheel at the base; the colours are red and gold.

National flag: Red, with 5 stars.

National anthem: The March of the Volunteers (words by Tien Han; tune by Nieh Erh).

De facto power is in the hands of the Communist Party of China, which probably has between 18m. and 20m. members. There are 8 other parties, all members of the United Front. Communist Party officials hold key positions in government organs and most social, economic and cultural organizations. In mid-1966 the Party Chairman, Mao Tse-tung, launched the 'Great Proletarian Cultural Revolution' to eradicate 'revisionism' in the Party, Government and the community generally. Numerous Party and State officials were dismissed both at the centre and in the provinces. The Cultural Revolution can be taken to have terminated by April 1969 when the long-delayed 9th National Party Congress was convened (the 8th Congress was elected in 1956 and the 9th was due for election in 1960). The Congress adopted a new Party Constitution which proclaimed the leading rôle of the Party in the State and designated Vice-Chairman Lin Piao as Chairman Mao's successor. A new Central Committee was elected. A factional dispute developed, however, centred on Lin Piao, now denounced and said to have been killed in an air crash in Mongolia in Sept. 1971 while attempting to escape. Allegedly associated with him were a number of Politburo members.

In Aug. 1973 a new Party Congress (the 10th) was convened which adopted amendments to the Party Constitution, removing references to Lin Piao and the succession to Chairman Mao, and elected a new Central Committee (195 full and 124 alternate members). The Central Committee appointed a new Politburo with 21 full and 4 alternate members, a Standing Committee of 9 and 5 Vice-Chairmen. The full members of the new Politburo were: *Chairman:* Mao Tse-tung. *Vice-Chairmen:* Chou En-lai, Wang Hung-wen, K'ang Sheng, Yeh Chien-ying and Li Teh-sheng; Chang Ch'un-chiao, Chu Teh, Tung Pi-wu (these 9 constituting the Standing Committee). Ch'en Hsi-lien, Ch'en Yung-kuei, Chi Teng-k'uei, Chiang Ch'ing (Mao's wife), Hsü Shih-yu, Hua Kuo-feng, Li Hsien-nien, Liu Po-ch'eng, Wang Tung-hsing, Wei Kuo-ch'ing, Wu Teh, Yao Wen-yüan. In Jan. 1974, Teng Hsiao-ping, Party Secretary-General dismissed during the Cultural Revolution, was reappointed to the Politburo.

LOCAL GOVERNMENT. Local government is carried out by local People's Congresses and People's Councils. There are 3 administrative levels: (1) Provinces, Autonomous Regions and the municipalities directly administered by the Government; (2) *chou*, counties, autonomous counties and municipalities; (3) towns and rural communes. During the Cultural Revolution the People's Councils were replaced by Revolutionary Committees.

AREA AND POPULATION. China is composed of 22 provinces (this figure includes Taiwan³), 5 autonomous regions originally entirely or largely inhabited by national minorities (owing to the immigration of Han Chinese the original nationality is sometimes outnumbered, e.g., by 10 to 1 in Inner Mongolia), namely Inner Mongolia, Sinkiang-Uighur, Kwangsi-Chuang, Ninghsia-Hui, Tibet (and Chamdo area) and 3 centrally controlled municipalities (Peking, Shanghai, Tientsin). The capital is Peking.

See map in THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1968-69.

The total area is estimated at 9,597,000 sq. km (3,704,400 sq. miles).

Population at the last census (1953): 601,938,035. This figure was arrived at as follows: Direct census, 574,205,940; Taiwan ('yet to be liberated'), 7,591,298; Chinese resident or studying abroad, 11,743,000; Chinese 'in remote border regions', 8,397,477. Urban population, 77.3m. (13.3%); rural population, 505.3m. (86.7%). According to Chinese news reports in 1972 the population had exceeded 700m., and the rate of increase was about 2% per year. The population may now, therefore, be in the region of 800m. Family planning is encouraged and the recommended ages for marriage are 25 for women and 30 for men. The term 'Han' is used to distinguish racial Chinese from other Chinese citizens. Some 6% of the population are non-Han. Urban population was estimated at 150m. in 1967, but enforced migration to rural areas since may have lowered this figure.

The number of persons of Chinese race outside China and Taiwan was estimated at 16.34m. in mid-1962, including 3.8m. in Thailand, 3.2m. in Hong Kong, 2.5m. in Indonesia, 2.5m. in Malaysia, 1.25m. in Singapore, 237,000 in USA, 52,000 in Canada and 12,000 in the UK.

A number of widely divergent varieties of Chinese are spoken. The official 'Common Speech' (*Putonghua*) is based on the dialect of North China, and the Government is promoting its use generally. The ideographic writing system is uniform throughout the country. Characters have been simplified, and in 1958 a 26-letter Roman alphabet was adopted as a means of transcribing *Putonghua* as a language-learning aid, for indexing etc.

From 1949 to 1955 the country was divided into 6 'great administrative regions' for government and Party purposes. This system was terminated in 1955, but in 1961 was revived for Party organizational purposes. The table below shows the Provinces, Autonomous Regions and Government-controlled Municipalities grouped regionally. The cities shown in brackets are the seats of the Regional Bureaux of the Party.

	Population			
	Area (in 1,000 sq. km)	Census 1953 (in 1,000)	Figures made public in 1967-73 (in 1m.)	Capital
<i>North-Eastern Region (Shenyang)</i>				
Heilungkiang	463.6	11,897	25	Harbin
Kirin	187.0	11,290	20	Changchun
Liaoning	150.0	18,545	28	Shenyang ¹
<i>Northern Region (Peking)</i>				
Hopei	202.7	35,985	43	Shihchiachuang
Inner Mongolia (Aut. Region)	1,177.5	6,100	6	Huhehot ²
Peking (municipality)	7.1	2,768	7	—
Shansi	157.1	14,314	20	Taiyuan
Tientsin (municipality)	4.0	2,694	4	—
<i>Eastern Region (Shanghai)</i>				
Shantung	153.3	48,877	57	Tsinan
Kiangsi	164.8	16,773	25	Nanchang
Kiangsu	102.2	41,252	47	Nanking
Shanghai (municipality)	5.8	6,204	11	—
Anhui	139.9	30,344	40	Hofei
Chekiang	101.8	22,866	31	Hangchow
Fukien	123.1	13,143	18	Foochow
Taiwan ³	36.0	7,591	13	Taipei

¹ Formerly Mukden.

² Formerly Kweisui.

³ Regarded by the People's Republic as part of China. See also p. 826.

	Population			Capital
	Area (in 1,000 sq. km)	Census 1953 (in 1,000)	Figures made public in 1967-73 (in 1m.)	
<i>Central-Southern Region (Wuhan)</i>				
Honan	167.0	44,215	50	Chengchow
Hupei	187.5	27,790	38	Wuhan
Hunan	210.5	33,227	38	Changsha
Kwangtung	231.4	34,770	43	Canton ¹
Kwangsi-Chuang (Aut. Region)	220.4	19,561	24	Nanning
<i>South-Western Region (Chungking)</i>				
Szechwan	569.0	62,304 ^a	70	Chengtu
Kweichow	174.0	15,037	20	Kweiyang
Yunnan	436.2	17,473	23	Kunming
Tibet (Aut. Region)	1,221.6	1,273	1	Lhasa
<i>North-Western Region (Sian)</i>				
Shensi	195.8	15,881	21	Sian
Kansu	366.5	12,928	13	Lanchow
Ningsia-Hui (Aut. Region)	66.4		2	Yinchuan ^a
Chinghai	721.0	1,677	2	Sining
Sinkiang-Uighur (Aut. Region)	1,646.8	4,874	8	Urumchi ⁴

¹ Now called Kwangchow.

² Plus most of the then 3.4m. population of the former province Sikang, incorporated Aug. 1955 in Szechwan province, except the area to the west of Yangtse River (Chamdo) which was united with Tibet.

³ Formerly Ningshia.

⁴ Formerly Tihwa.

Other large towns, with population at the end of 1957: Shenyang, 2,411,000¹; Wuhan (the former 3 towns: Hankow, Wuchang and Hanyang), 2,146,000; Chungking, 2,121,000; Canton, 1.84m.¹; Harbin, 1,552,000¹; Lü-ta (formerly Port Arthur-Dairen, afterwards Lushun-Talien), 1,508,000¹; Nanking, 1,419,000; Sian, 1.31m.¹; Tsingtao, 1,121,000; Chengtu, 1,107,000; Taiyuan, 1.02m.; Fushun, 985,000¹; Changchun, 975,000¹; Anshan, 805,000; Tangshan, 800,000.

¹ Western estimates, 1965: Shenyang, 4m.; Canton, 3m.; Harbin, 1.6m.; Lü-ta, 3.6m.; Sian, 1.5m.; Fushun, 1m.; Changchun, 1.8m.

Manchuria, a term not used by the Chinese, is roughly identical with the 3 provinces of the N.E. Region.

Tibet. For events before the revolt of 1959 see *THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK*, 1964-65, under TIBET. After the revolt was suppressed the Preparatory Committee for the Autonomous Region of Tibet (set up 1955) took over the functions of local government, led by its Vice-Chairman, the Panchen Lama, in the absence of its Chairman, the Dalai Lama, who had fled to India in 1959. In Dec. 1964 both the Dalai and Panchen Lamas were removed from their posts. On 9 Sept. 1965 Tibet became an Autonomous Region. 301 delegates were elected to the first People's Congress, of whom 226 were Tibetans. In 1970 the population was reported to be 1.3m. The number of Chinese now in Tibet is at least 500,000. 85,000 Tibetans live in exile (mainly in India). Chinese efforts to modernize Tibet include irrigation, road-building and the establishment of light industry: some 60 factories have been set up making textiles, cement, matches, paper, chemicals and agricultural machinery. A coal mine was opened in 1970. There are some 26,000 Tibetan industrial workers.

Agricultural communes were first introduced in 1965; by 1972 there were about 700.

Buddhist monasteries were suppressed during the Cultural Revolution, but some were restored in 1972. Education has been secularized and made free and compulsory. In 1973 it was claimed there were 10 middle schools and over 2,000 primary schools with a total of about 124,000 pupils. In 1965 there were 7 secondary schools. In 1965 there were also 15 hospitals and 149 clinics.

The Dalai Lama, *My Land and My People* (ed. D. Howarth). London, 1962

Ginsburgs, G., and Mathos, M., *Communist China and Tibet*. The Hague, 1964

International Commission of Jurists, *Tibet and the Chinese People's Republic: Reports*. Geneva, 1960, 1964

Jäschke, H. A., *A Tibetan-English Dictionary*. London, 1934

Rahul, R., *The Government and Politics of Tibet*. New Delhi, 1969

Richardson, H. E., *Tibet and its History*. OUP, 1962

Shakabpa, T. W. D., *Tibet: a Political History*. Yale UP, 1967

Thubten, J. N., and Turnbull, C., *Tibet: Its History, Religion and People*. Harmondsworth, 1972

RELIGION. Confucianism, Buddhism and Taoism have long been established. Confucianism has no ecclesiastical organization and appears rather as a philosophy of ethics and government. Taoism—of Chinese origin—copied Buddhist ceremonial soon after the arrival of Buddhism two millennia ago. Buddhism in return adopted many Taoist beliefs and practices. It is no longer possible to estimate the number of adherents to these faiths. A campaign against Confucianism was launched in 1974.

Ceremonies of reverence to ancestors have been observed by the whole population regardless of philosophical or religious beliefs.

Moslems are found in every province of China, being most numerous in the Ninghsia-Hui Autonomous Region, Yunnan, Shensi, Kansu, Hopei, Honan, Shantung, Szechwan, Sinkiang and Shansi. The total is estimated at 2-5% of the population.

Roman Catholicism has had a footing in China for more than 3 centuries. In 1973 it had about 2m. adherents and are members of the Patriotic Catholic Association, which declared its independence of Rome in 1958. Bishops are elected.

Protestant Missions date from 1807. There were between 800,000 and 900,000 Protestants in 1958.

EDUCATION. Major institutes of education were closed at the beginning of the Cultural Revolution and primary and middle school education was interrupted. It was announced that the entire education system was to be reformed. From 1968 schools began to re-open and in the summer of 1970 some higher educational institutes began to enrol new students. Reforms include an apparent reduction in the number of years in primary schools from 6 to 5, in middle schools from 6 to 4, the selection of students for higher institutes from among workers, soldiers, peasants and school graduates who have had 2-3 years experience in industry or agriculture, the application of a policy of part-work part-study, and more emphasis upon political education. Courses in higher institutes are from 2-3 years duration (3-4 years in medical schools). 150,000 students entered universities in 1973. May Seventh cadre schools (rural camps for non-manual workers) have been set up with the avowed aim of preventing the formation of a privileged élite. Comprehensive recent statistics are not available. It was reported that over 153,000 students were enrolled in institutes of higher education in 1973.

The Academy of Sciences had in 1964 some 20 provincial branches.

Institutes of higher learning included in 1961: 61 universities, 271 engineering colleges, 113 colleges of agriculture and forestry, 174 teacher-training colleges and 142 medical schools. Some 170,000 students (one-third technical) graduated in 1962.

Among the universities are the following: People's University of China, Peking (founded 1912 by Dr Sun Yat-sen; reorganized 1950; about 3,000 students); Peking University, Peking (1898, enlarged 1945; about 10,000 students); Amoy University, Fukien (1921 and 1937); Fudan University, Shanghai (1905); Inner Mongolia University, Huhehot; Lanchow University, Lanchow (Kansu Prov.); Nankai University, Tientsin (1919); Nanking University, Nanking (1888 and 1928); People's University of North-East China, Changchun (Kirin Prov.); North-West University, Sian (Shensi Prov.); Shantung University, Tsingtao (1926); Sun Yat-sen University, Canton (founded 1924 by Dr Sun Yat-sen); Szechwan University, Chengtu (1931); Wuhan University, Wuhan (Hupeh Prov.; 1905 and 1928); Yunnan University, Kunming. In 1958 a university of science and technology was set up by the Academy of Sciences.

CINEMAS numbered 1,386 in 1958.

NEWSPAPERS. The Party newspaper is *Jen Min Jih Pao* (or *Renmin Ribao*, People's Daily). In 1972 it had a daily circulation of 3.5m.

SOCIAL WELFARE. Not all medical treatment is provided free, but costs are partly borne by the patient's employing organization. Figures for doctors generally are not available, but it was reported in 1973 that there were 8,000 general practitioners in Inner Mongolia (*i.e.*, about 1 per 1,000 inhabitants). Some 25% of doctors are likely to be trained in Chinese techniques.

JUSTICE. Justice is administered by 'people's courts' which are divided into some 30 higher, 200 intermediate and 2,000 fundamental courts, and headed by the Supreme People's Court. The latter is accountable to the National People's Congress and not only tries cases and hears appeals, but supervises the work of the people's courts; it has been responsible for judicial administration since the abolition of the Ministry of Justice in 1959.

People's courts are composed of a president, vice-presidents and judges. Elected 'people's assessors' take part in trials alongside judges. Fundamental courts may establish 'people's tribunals' to try civil and minor criminal cases, and 'people's conciliation committees' are charged with settling disputes.

There are also special military courts.

The Procuracy has supervisory powers over the observance of law. It consists of the Supreme People's Procuratorate and local and special procuratorates. The Chief Procurator is elected by the National People's Congress for 4 years.

FINANCE. Currency. The currency is called Renminbi (RMB, *i.e.*, People's Currency). The unit of currency is the *yuan* which is divided into 10 *chiao*, the *chiao*, into 10 *fen*. The official rate of exchange is £1 = 4.66 *yuan*; US\$1 = 1.92 *yuan*; Hong Kong \$1 = 0.3795 *yuan*; 1 rouble = 2.222 *yuan* (non-commercial, 1 rouble = 1.29 *yuan*).

From 1 Dec. 1957 the People's Bank has issued small aluminium coins of 1, 2 and 5 *fen* (= 0.01, 0.02, 0.05 *yuan*) and also a new 10-*yuan* note.

Budget. The latest budget published was that for 1960 which balanced at 70,020m. *yuan*. A large budgetary surplus was officially announced for 1970.

It is claimed that all national bonds have been redeemed and China has no internal or external debts. US claims in China are about US\$196m., and Chinese claims in USA about US\$78m.

China's gold and foreign exchange reserves were estimated at US\$2,000m. in 1973. In Sept. 1973 China applied to join IMF.

DEFENCE. China is divided into 11 military regions. The military commander also commands the air, naval and civilian militia forces assigned to each region. Conscription was introduced in Feb. 1955. Service begins at the age of 18 and lasts 4 years in the Army, 5 years in the Air Force and 6 years in the Navy.

Formal gradations in military ranks were abolished in 1965; ranks are designated by function.

The Chinese exploded their first nuclear device in May 1964, and tested their first hydrogen bomb in June 1967. Their first earth satellite was launched in April 1970, and a second in March 1971.

Army. The Army consists of 150 divisions, including 20 artillery, 5 armoured, 3 cavalry and 2 airborne divisions. Only a small proportion of the conscript potential, about 700,000 per annum, are called up to serve 3 years. Total strength at the end of 1969 was between 2.5m. and 2.6m.

The security forces, including the armed police, number some 300,000.

The People's Militia has a strength of over 5m.

Navy. Present strength comprises 44 submarines, 9 destroyers, 9 frigates, 11 old escorts, 17 missile boats, 20 patrol vessels, 315 fast gunboats, 27 minesweepers,

200 fast torpedo boats, 22 coastal and river defence vessels, 54 landing ships and landing craft, 33 auxiliaries and support ships and 375 miscellaneous vessels and service craft.

Active personnel (1973): 160,000 officers and men, including 28,000 marines and 20,000 naval airmen.

Main naval bases: Tsingtao, Lushun (North Sea Fleet); Shanghai, Chou Shan (East Sea Fleet); Whampao, Tsamkong (South Sea Fleet).

The naval air force of over 450 aircraft includes MiG-17, MiG-19 and MiG-21 fighters, some 100 Il-28 torpedo bombers, Madge flying boats, Hound M14 helicopters and communications and transport aircraft.

Air Force. In 1973 the Air Force was estimated at 3,000 front-line aircraft, organized in about 40 regiments of jet-fighters and several regiments of tactical bombers, plus reconnaissance, transport and helicopter units. Each regiment is made up of 3 or 4 squadrons (each 12 aircraft), and 3 regiments form a division.

Equipment is Russian in design and consists mainly of F-8 (MiG-21), F-6 (MiG-19) and F-4 (MiG-17) fighters, with about 200 Il-28 jet-bombers and 100 Chinese-built copies of the Soviet Tu-16 twin-jet strategic bomber, Il-14 and An-2 piston-engined transports, and Mi-1 and Mi-4 helicopters. The MiG fighters have been manufactured in China, initially under licence, and other types have been assembled there. Production is estimated at well over 1,000 F-4s, several hundred F-2 (MiG 15UTI) trainers, more than 1,000 F-6s and 1,300 F-8s between 1956 and 1973, when deliveries of improved versions of the F-8 were continuing, together with the new twin-jet F-9 and about 5 TU-16s per month.

Total strength (1973) about 220,000 men.

PRODUCTION. No official statistics were issued between 1960 and 1970; a few figures have been made public since. Figures for 1958 and 1959 were exaggerated.

PLANNING. For planning history since 1953 *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-Book, 1973-74, p. 817.

Planning is decentralized, and priority is given to agriculture and local small-scale industry. The basic planning document is the national annual plan. In the background are specialized long-term plans (*i.e.*, for urbanization) and the global indicative 5-year plans (the present, 4th, is running from 1971 to 1975).

AGRICULTURE. China remains essentially an agricultural country. Intensive agriculture and horticulture have been practised for millennia. Present-day policy aims to avert the traditional threats from floods and droughts by soil conservancy, afforestation, irrigation and drainage projects, and to increase the 'high stable yields' areas by introducing fertilizers, pesticides and improved crops. Crop priorities: food grains; raw materials for industry (especially cotton); crops for export (especially oil seeds). Among livestock, priority is given to pig production.

In 1950 the land belonging to the feudal nobility and to monasteries and other institutions was confiscated by the State. By the end of 1952 land reform and by the end of 1958 the socialization of agriculture was declared to be complete.

By the end of 1958 the peasant population of some 500m. had been organized into roughly 24,000 'communes', each consisting of a number of villages and 5,000-10,000 families. The commune took over the local government function at the village (*hsiang*) level and assumed responsibility for management, production, trade, welfare, organization of the local militia, etc. Centralized authority was discharged down through the production 'brigade' to the production 'team' at ground level. Since 1958 some modifications have been made in the commune system, and the number of communes raised to 74,000 by reducing their size. Small private plots are permitted.

In 1964 there were 110m. hectares of arable land. In 1972 there were about 23m. tractors in use.

Agricultural production (in 1m. metric tons) has been as follows (with the sown area (in 1m. hectares) in parentheses): Total grain, 1959, 167.6 (109.1); 1972, 240; rice, 1959, 80.2 (29.7); 1963, 78.4 (28.2); wheat, 1959, 24.3 (24.3); 1963, 21.8 (24.2); potatoes, 1959, 21.6 (12.7); 1963, 24.3 (13.3).

FAO estimates in metric tons (1969): Potatoes, 31.2m.; (1971) tea, 173,000; (1972) wheat, 31m.; soybeans, 11.8m.; groundnuts, 2.8m.; tobacco, 878,000; cottonseed, 3m. Total grain output for 1972 was officially put at 240m. metric tons, a slight decline on 1971.

Livestock. Official claim for 1959: Cattle, 65.43m.; horses, 7.6m.; sheep and goats, 112.53m.; pigs, 180m. FAO estimates (1971): Sheep, 71m.; cattle, 63.3m.; pigs, 270m. Milk production, (1970) 3.2m. metric tons; meat, 11.3m. metric tons.

FORESTRY. Forests cover some 12m. hectares. The chief forested areas are in Heilungkiang, Szechwan and Yunnan. The most important tree is the tung (*Jatropha Curcas* L.), from which oil is produced: it grows chiefly in Szechwan. Tung-oil production amounted to 115,000 metric tons in 1948-49. Timber output in 1957 was 27.87m.; 1958, 35m.; 1959, 41.2m.

The most important timber product is teak. It is estimated that some 1.3m. hectares are afforested each year.

MINING. *Coal.* Most provinces contain coal, and in 1973 there were 70 major production centres, the larger ones in the north. Coal reserves are estimated at 262,941m. metric tons. Coal and lignite production was estimated at 350m. metric tons in 1972.

Iron. Iron ores are abundant in the anthracite field of Shansi, in Hopei, in Shantung and other provinces, and iron (found in conjunction with coal) is worked in Manchuria. 300m. tons of ore are estimated to be in Shansi; the principal iron-ore reserves total about 19,840m. tons. The Tayeh iron deposits, near Wuhan, are among the richest in the world. Estimated output of iron ore in 1972, 75m. metric tons. The biggest steel bases are at Anshan (in Manchuria) with a capacity of 6m. tons, Wuhan and Paotow (Inner Mongolia) (capacity 1.5m. tons).

Oil and natural gas. China has made rapid progress in oil extraction and refining. The largest oilfields are at Taching, Yumen and Karamai. Refining capacity is estimated at 12m. tons per annum. Crude oil reserves are about 2,700m. tons. Crude oil production in 1972 was claimed to be 30m. metric tons (including crude petroleum, crude shale oil, oil from coal carbonization and synthetic crude oil from coal). Natural gas is available from fields near Canton and Shanghai. Production is small (estimated 1,000m. cu. metres for 1967).

Tin. Tin ore is plentiful in Yunnan, where the tin-mining industry has long existed; production of tin in 1964, 25,000 metric tons. Tin production was estimated at 20,000 metric tons in 1967.

Tungsten. China is the world's principal producer of wolfram (tungsten ore), producing an estimated 10,000 metric tons in 1972. Mining of wolfram is carried on in Hunan, Kwangtung and Yunnan.

Estimated production of other minerals in 1969 (in metric tons): Phosphate rock, 1.1m.; salt, 15,000; sulphur, 130,000; asbestos, 160,000; bauxite (1967), 350,000; aluminium (1972), 150,000; antimony (1972), 14,000; copper (1972), 150,000; lead (1972), 110,000; manganese, 1m.; zinc, (1972), 120,000. Other minerals produced: barite, bismuth, gold, graphite, gypsum, mercury, molybdenum, silver.

INDUSTRY. 'Cottage' industry is very old in the economy and persists into the 20th century. Modern industrial development began with the manufacture of cotton textiles, and the establishment of some silk filatures, steel plants, flour-mills and match factories. The first 5-year plan gave priority to the development

of heavy industry, but since the withdrawal of Soviet aid and the failure of the 'Great Leap Forward' a more modest emphasis has been placed on it. Expanding sectors of manufacture are: steel, chemicals, cement, agricultural implements, plastics and lorries.

In 1970 a policy of establishing small-scale local industries was introduced.

Industrial production claimed for 1959, in 1m. metric tons: Coal, 347.8; pig-iron, 20.5; cement, 12.27; paper, 1.7; timber, 41.2m. cu. metres; electricity (1960), 55,000m. kwh.; cotton yarn, 8.2m. bales; textile fabrics (in 1m. metres): cotton, 7,500; woollen, 23.59; silk, over 190.

23m. metric tons of steel were produced in 1972, 21m. in 1971. Between 10m. and 12m. metric tons of chemical fertilizer were produced in 1972.

Western estimates for 1971 in metric tons: Pig-iron, 22m.; aluminium, 110,000; cement, 20m.; chemical fertilizers, 16.8m.

The average annual wage of non-agricultural workers was 650 yuan in 1971.

ELECTRICITY. In 1973 coal provided 90% of China's energy, although there is a large hydro-electric potential in the centre and south of the country. Generating is not centralized; local units range between 30 and 60 mw of output. Estimated output in 1965, 36,000–40,000 kwh.

COMMERCE. Foreign trade is conducted through national corporations under the Ministry of Foreign Trade. In some countries with which China is not in diplomatic relations trade is handled by offices of the China Council for the Promotion of International Trade, a non-governmental body in which the corporations are represented.

Imports include grain, cotton, rubber, fertilizers, metals and machinery; exports: agricultural products, textiles, wolfram and antimony.

Estimated total trade for 1973: US\$8,000m.

Owing to the Soviet-Chinese dissensions, trade between the two countries declined (to 42m. roubles in 1970. *Cf.* 5,129m. roubles in 1957) and 80% of China's trade is now with non-Communist countries. However, a Sino-Soviet trade agreement was signed in 1970 and renewed in 1971 and trade increased to 210.6m. roubles in 1972. Japan is China's biggest trading partner (total trade, 1972, US\$1,100m.), UK fifth after Hong Kong, France and West Germany. Trade with USA amounted to nearly US\$700m. in 1973.

Total trade between UK and China (British Board of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973
Imports to UK	32,727	33,538	31,671	35,588	47,834
Exports and re-exports from UK	54,490	44,586	28,352	31,644	84,802

More than 95% of UK imports from China are free of quota restrictions.

COMMUNICATIONS. Map of the principal roads, all railways and airlines will be found in *THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK*, 1956.

SHIPPING. In 1973 the China Ocean Shipping Company operated a fleet of about 200 ships.

The major ports are at Tientsin, Shanghai, Tsingtao, Dairen and Canton. Most ports have a draught limitation of 35 ft.

Inland waterways total about 150,000 km, of which 40,000 are navigable for steamers.

ROADS. According to an official report there were almost 300,000 km of 'predominantly all-weather' roads and 500,000 km of 'secondary' roads in 1969. Highways are well graded but mostly unmetalled. In 1969 there were some 409,000 lorries, 60,000 cars and 30,000 buses.

In 1959 road haulage carried 155m. tons of freight.

RAILWAYS. Chinese railway history begins in 1876, when the Woosung (Shanghai) line was opened. According to official statistics from Peking, there were, on 1 July 1950, 21,740 km of railway lines in service. It is probable that some 40,000 km are now open to traffic.

The principal railways are:

(1) The great north-south trunk lines: (a) Peking-Canton Railway (over 2,300 km), *via* Chengchow-Wuhan-Chuchow-Hengyang.

(b) Tientsin-Shanghai Railway (1,500 km), *via* Pukow and Nanking.

(c) Paochi-Chungking Railway, *via* Chengtu (1,174 km). Chungking with the east-west route from Hengyang to the Vietnam border, and to Kunming, connecting there with the Yünnan Railway to the Vietnam border. Two further lines connect Paochi (and ultimately Hanoi).

(2) Great east-west trunk lines: (a) Lung-Hai Railway; Lienyun-Hsuchow-Chengchow (on the Peking-Canton line)-Sian-Paochi-Tientsin-Lanchow (1,500 km). (b) Lanchow-Sinkiang Railway: Lanchow-Yumen-Hami-Turfan-Urumchi (1,800 km); (c) Shanghai-Yuyikuan (Vietnam border) *via* Hangchow, Nanchang, Hengyang (on the Peking-Canton line), Kweilin, Liuchow and Nanning. (d) Peking-Lanchow *via* Tsining (from which a branch connects with the lines through Mongolia to the Trans-Siberian Railway), Tatung (from which a branch serves the province of Shansi), Paotow and Yinchuan (Ninghsia).

Branches link coastal areas (*e.g.*, Fukien province) and smaller inland centres with the main parts of the system. Surveys have been made for a new 500-km railway, linking the trunk line with the oilfield of Karamai in Sinkiang.

(3) The Manchurian system: (a) Chinese Eastern (Changchun) Railway (2,370 km), from Manchouli on the Soviet border through northern Inner Mongolia and Manchuria *via* Tsitsihar, Harbin and Mutankiang to the Soviet border near Vladivostok. (b) South Manchuria Railway (705 km, 1120 km with branches), Changchun-Shenyang (formerly Mukden)-Dairen. (c) Peking-Shenyang Railway, with branches in Manchuria (854 km, 1,350 km with branches).

Branches give connexions with outlying parts of Manchuria and Inner Mongolia as well as international links with Korean railways. Chinese railways are all constructed to the standard gauge except for some 600 km of metre gauge in Yünnan. The trans-Mongolian line, which was constructed to the Russian gauge, was converted to standard in 1965. Trunk routes are being converted from single to double track. The mountainous section of route between Paochi and Chengtu is worked by electric traction.

In 1972 the railways carried 620m. tons of freight.

AVIATION. The Civil Aviation Administration of China (CAAC) fleet includes 20 Trident jet airliners, 6 Viscount turbo-props and 5 Il-62s. In 1972 there were some 50 regular internal services linking 70 towns.

CAAC maintains a regular air service to Hanoi, a bi-weekly service to Tirana *via* Tehrán and Bucharest, and commenced direct flights to Moscow from Peking in Feb. 1974.

Pakistan International Airlines and Air France operate services to Peking and Ehtopian Airlines operates a service to Shanghai. Air services agreements were signed with British Airways, Italy and Greece in 1973.

POST. China has a fairly well-developed telegraph service. Telegraphs connect all the principal cities in the country, and there are lines to all the neighbouring countries. Wireless telegraph stations have been installed at 673 centres. Telephones in use in 1951, 255,000.

Number of post offices of all kinds in 1958 was 67,000.

In 1964 there were some 7m. radio receivers. In 1965 there were 12 main television stations and 30,000 receivers.

BANKING Banking is controlled by the People's Bank which has 30,000 branches. It is both the bank of issue and the principal commercial and domestic bank. It is also the major instrument of economic policy through which enterprises are controlled or supervised by the Government.

There are 2 specialized banks: the Construction Bank and the Bank of Communications, The Bank of China for Foreign Exchange, which has branches abroad (including 1 in London) is an agency of the People's Bank.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. The government is promoting the use of the metric system, but throughout the country many local variants of the old Chinese weights and measures are still in use. In July 1959 some old measures were assigned fixed metric equivalents, *e.g.*, 1 *shih chin* (*catty*) = 500 grammes (or 1.1 lb.); 1 *li* (Chinese mile) = 0.5 km; 1 *chih* (foot) = $\frac{1}{3}$ metre (or 1.1 ft); 1 *mou* = 6.66 *ares* (or $\frac{1}{6}$ acre). For the old units see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1954, pp. 877-88.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

China maintains diplomatic relations with:

Afghánistán	Guyana	Pakistan
Albania	Hungary	Peru
Algeria	Iceland	Poland
Argentina	India	Romania
Australia	Iran	Rwanda
Austria	Iraq	San Marino (Consular)
Belgium	Italy	Senegal
Bulgaria	Jamaica	Sierra Leone
Burma	Japan	Somalia
Burundi	Kuwait	Southern Yemen
Cameroun	Kenya	Spain
Canada	Korea (North)	Sri Lanka
Chad	Laos	Sudan
Congo	Lebanon	Sweden
Cuba	Luxembourg	Switzerland
Cyprus	Malagasy Republic	Syria
Czechoslovakia	Maldives Republic	Tanzania
Dahomey	Mali	Togo
Denmark	Malta	Tunisia
Egypt	Mauritania	Turkey
Equatorial Guinea	Mauritius	Uganda
Ethiopia	Mexico	USSR
Finland	Mongolia	UK
France	Morocco	Upper Volta
Germany (East)	Nepál	Vietnam (North)
Germany (West)	Netherlands	Yemen
Ghana	New Zealand	Yugoslavia
Greece	Nigeria	Zaire
Guinea	Norway	Zambia

China and the USA established liaison offices in Peking and Washington in 1973.

OF CHINA IN GREAT BRITAIN (49 Portland Place, WIN 3AG)

Ambassador: Sung Chih-kuang.

Counsellors: Peng Jun-min (*Commercial*); Hu Ting-yi.

First Secretaries: Liu Keng-yuan; Li Wen-cheng; Hung Lung.

Military, Naval and Air Attaché: Shih Hsin-jen.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN CHINA

Ambassador: Sir John Addis, KCMG.

Counsellor: M. H. Morgan.

First Secretaries: D. M. March, OBE (*Commercial*); T. H. Preston; I. C. Orr.

Defence Attaché: Col. J. F. Weston-Simons, CBE, MC.

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

The China Quarterly. London, from 1960

Asia Research Center. *The Great Cultural Revolution in China*. Rutland, Vermont, 1968

Berton, P., and Wu, E., *Contemporary China: a research guide*. Stanford U.P., 1967

Boorman, H. L., and Howard, R. C. (eds.), *Biographical Dictionary of Republican China*. 5 vols. Columbia U.P. 1967 ff.

Chai, W. (ed.), *The Foreign Relations of the People's Republic of China*. New York, 1972

Chang Chi-yun, *National Atlas of China*. National War College, Taiwan, 1959-62

Ch'en, J. (ed.), *Mao Papers: Anthology and Bibliography*. London, 1970

Chen, N., *The Economy of Mainland China, 1949-63*. Berkeley, 1963.—*Chinese Economic Statistics*. Edinburgh, 1967

Chen, N., and Galenson, W., *The Chinese Economy under Communism*. Edinburgh, 1969.

Clubb, O. E., *20th Century China*. 2nd ed. Columbia U.P., 1972

Constitution of the People's Republic of China adopted on September 20 1954. Peking, 1961

Deleyne, J., *The Chinese Economy*. London, 1973

Donnithorne, A., *China's Economic System*. London, 1967

Elegant, R. S., *Mao's Great Revolution*. London, 1971

Gray, J., *Modern China's Search for a Political Form*. OUP, 1969

Gray, J., and Cavendish, P. (eds.), *Chinese Communism in Crisis*. London, 1968

Harrison, J. P., *The Long March to Power*. New York, 1972, London, 1973

Hermann, A., *An Historical Atlas of China*. Chicago, 1966

Ho, P.-T., and Tsou, T. (eds.), *China in Crisis*. 3 vols. Chicago, 1968

Houn, F. W., *A Short History of Chinese Communism*. Englewood Cliffs, N.J., 1967

How to Approach the China Market. Japan External Trade Organization, New York, 1972

Hsü, I. C. Y., *The Rise of Modern China*. OUP, 1970

Hsüeh, C.-T. (ed.), *Revolutionary Leaders of Modern China*. New York, 1971

Karol, K. S., *La Deuxième révolution chinoise*. Paris, 1973

Klein, D. W., and Clark, A. B., *Biographic Dictionary of Chinese Communism, 1921-1965*. Harvard U.P., 1971

Latourette, K. S., *The Chinese, their History and Culture*. 4th ed. New York, 1965

Leg, S.-C., *Justice in Communist China*. New York, 1967

Li, D. J. (ed.), *The Essence of Chinese Civilization*. Princeton, 1967

Lindbeck, J. M. H. (ed.), *China: management of a revolutionary society*. Seattle, 1971

McAleavy, H., *Modern History of China*. London, 1967

MacInnis, D. E., *Religious Policy and Practice in Communist China*. New York and London, 1972

Mah, F.-H., *The Foreign Trade of Mainland China*. Chicago, 1971; Edinburgh, 1972

Mao Tse-tung, *Selected works*. 4 vols. London, 1954-56.—Vol. 2 of 2nd ed., Peking, 1965.—*Quotations from Chairman Mao Tse-tung*. Peking, 1966.—*On Revolution and War*. New York, 1969

Mathews, R. H., *Chinese-English Dictionary*. Cambridge, Mass., 1943-47

Mehnert, K., *China Today*. London, 1972

Miyashita, T., *The Currency and Financial System of Mainland China*. Tokyo, 1966

Myrdal, J., and Kessle, G., *China: the revolution continued*. London, 1971

Nagel's Encyclopaedia-Guide: China. London, 1968

Needham, J., *Science and Civilization in China*. 7 vols. CUP, 1954 ff.—*Within the Four Seas*. London, 1969

Orleans, L. A., *Every Fifth Child: The Population of China*. London, 1972

Richman, B. M., *Industrial Society in Communist China*. New York, 1969

Robinson, J., *The Cultural Revolution in China*. Harmondsworth, 1969

Schram, S., *Mao Tse-tung*. Harmondsworth, 1966.—*The Political Thought of Mao Tse-tung*. New York, 1969

Schurmann, F., *Ideology and Organization in Communist China*. Univ. of California Press, 1966

Schurmann, F., and Schell, O. (eds.), *The China Reader*. 3 vols. New York, 1967

Shabad, T., *China's Changing Map: National and Regional Development, 1949-71*. Rev. ed. London, 1972

Smith, D. H., *Chinese Religions*. London, 1968

Snow, E., *The Other Side of the River: Red China Today*. London, 1963—*Red Star over China*. Rev. ed. London, 1968.—*The Long Revolution*. London, 1973

Tregear, T. R., *An Economic Geography of China*. London, 1970

Tsien, T.-H. (ed.), *La République Populaire de Chine: droit constitutionnel et institutions*. Paris 1970

Tuan, Y.-F., *China* ('World's Landscapes Series'). London, 1970

US Department of the Army, *Communist China: A Bibliographic Survey*. Washington, 1971

Waller, D. J., *The Government and Politics of Communist China*. London, 1970

Whitson, W. W., and Huang, C.-H., *The Chinese High Command*. London, 1973

Who's Who in Communist China. 2nd ed. Hong Kong, 1969

Wilson, D., *The Long March, 1935*. London, 1971

Wu, Y.-L. (ed.), *China: a handbook*. Newton Abbott, 1973

TAIWAN

The island of Taiwan (Formosa) was ceded to Japan by China by the Treaty of Shimonoseki on 8 May 1895. After the Second World War the island surrendered to Gen. Chiang Kai-shek in Sept. 1945 and was placed under Chinese administration on 25 Oct. 1945. It is controlled by the remnants of the Nationalist Government under Chiang Kai-shek, who, on 1 March 1950, resumed the presidency of the 'Republic of China', and was re-elected for his fifth 6-year presidential term in March 1972. He is concurrently leader of the Kuomintang (Nationalist Party). The Vice-President is Dr Yen Chia-kan. There are 2 other parties: the Young China Party and the China Democratic Socialist Party.

The National Assembly of the Republic of China was elected in 1947. It has 1,435 members. The highest legislative body is the Legislative Yuan (Council) elected in 1948 and now with 442 members. Terms of office in both bodies have been extended indefinitely. New regulations promulgated on 29 June 1972 provide for the augmentation of these bodies by the election of 53 and 51 new members respectively. Elections for the new National Assembly members were held on 23 Dec. 1972. The Kuomintang gained 38 seats. The highest administrative organ is the Executive Yuan. There is also a Provincial Assembly of 73 members elected on 23 Dec. 1972 (the Kuomintang has 59 seats).

State emblem: A 12-pointed white sun in a blue sky.

National flag: The state emblem in the upper left canton of a crimson flag.

National anthem: 'San Min Chu I', words by Dr Sun Yat-sen; tune by Cheng Mao-yun.

By a treaty of 1 Dec. 1954 the USA is pledged to protect Taiwan and the offshore islands.

The People's Republic took over the China seat in the United Nations from the Nationalists on 25 Oct. 1971.

Prime Minister: Chiang Ching-kuo (eldest son of the President). *Vice-Premier:* Hsu Ching-chung. *Foreign Minister:* Chen Hiong-fei. *Minister of National Defence:* Gen. Chen Ta-ching. *Minister of the Interior:* Lin Chin-sheng. *Minister of Finance:* K. T. Li. *Governor of Taiwan:* Hsieh Tung-ming.

AREA AND POPULATION. The island has an area of 13,892 sq. miles (35,981 sq. km). Population (31 Dec. 1972), 15.29m. (8m. males, 7.3m. females), of whom some 2m. are mainland Chinese who came with the Nationalist Government. There are also some 200,000 aborigines. Population density: 424.92 per sq. km.

In 1972 the birth rate was 2.41%; the death rate, 0.47%; rate of growth, 2% per annum (3.5% in 1960).

Taiwan is divided into a special municipality (Taipei, the capital, population 1.83m. in 1971), 4 municipalities (Kaohsiung, Keelung, Taichung, Tainan) and 16 counties (*hsien*): Changhua, Chiayi, Hsinchu, Hualien, Ilan, Kaohsiung, Miaoli, Nantou, Penghu, Pingtung, Taichung, Tainan, Taipei, Taitung, Taoyuan, Yunlin.

EDUCATION. Since 1968 there has been free compulsory education for 9 years (6-15). In that year the curriculum was modernized to give more emphasis to science while retaining the traditional basis of Confucian ethics. There were, in 1972-73, 2,295 primary schools with 60,662 teachers and 2,443,046 pupils; 940 secondary schools with 51,913 teachers and 1,316,287 pupils; 99 institutes of higher learning, including 8 universities, with 12,270 teachers and 251,058 students.

CINEMAS (1968). Cinemas numbered 1,600.

NEWSPAPERS (1972). There were 31 daily papers and 1,370 periodicals.

SOCIAL WELFARE. In 1972 there were 39,745 registered medical personnel, including 11,708 doctors, 2,066 dentists and 2,807 'herb doctors', and 1,110 public medical institutions, including 34 general hospitals, 608 health centres and 413 mobile medical units.

FINANCE. **Currency.** In 1945 the existing currency was converted into notes of the Bank of Taiwan. Taiwan dollars were linked to Chinese national currency at a fixed rate of exchange. When the Gold Yuan entered upon its last phase in early 1949, the Taiwan currency was detached and linked to the US\$. Exchange rates: £1 = NT\$96; US\$1 = NT\$40.

Budget. The financial year ends 30 June. There are 2 budgets, the national together with a special defence budget (partly secret) and the provincial (*i.e.*, for Taiwan proper). For 1971-72 revenue was NT\$65,258m. and expenditure, NT\$62,943m. In 1972, 43.8% of expenditure went on administration and defence, 12.9% on social affairs and 7.6% on education and research.

DEFENCE. **Army** The Army, which embodies the remnants of the forces which escaped to Taiwan with Chiang Kai-shek at the end of the civil war in 1949, now numbers about 350,000. It has been reorganized, re-equipped and trained by the USA and now consists of 2 armoured, 12 infantry and 6 light divisions. There is a conscription system for 2 years and reserve liability. Strong garrisons (about 80,000 men) are maintained on the Pescadores and the offshore islands of Quemoy and Matsu. US forces on Taiwan were reduced to about 4,500 in Dec. 1973. US military aid worth US\$65m. was granted in 1973.

Navy. In 1973 the Nationalists had 2 submarines, 19 destroyers, 16 frigates, 4 escort vessels, 1 destroyer escort transport, 13 coastal minesweepers, 1 coastal minelayer, 9 minesweeping boats and launches, 6 torpedo boats, 1 dock landing ship, 2 amphibious flagships, 25 landing ships, 22 landing craft, 25 service craft, 2 repair ships, 3 surveying ships, 12 support ships, 1 transport and 9 oilers. Active personnel: 38,000 naval officers and ratings; 34,000 marine officers and men.

Air Force. The Nationalist Air Force is equipped with aircraft of US design, which continue to be supplied under military aid programmes. It has 4 squadrons of F-104G Starfighters, 2 squadrons of F-5 supersonic fighter-bombers, 6 squadrons of F-100 Super Sabre and F-86F Sabre fighter-bombers, scheduled for replacement by F-5E Tiger IIs. A tactical reconnaissance squadron operates RF-104G Starfighter and RF-101 Voodoo supersonic jet aircraft. The transport squadrons are equipped with at least 100 C-119Gs, C-123 Providers, C-47s, C-46D Commandos and Catalina amphibians. There is a naval co-operation squadron with S-2A Trackers. Search and rescue units operate Albattross amphibians and Iroquois helicopters, and there are other helicopter and large training elements. Total strength is estimated at 80,000 personnel and about 225 combat aircraft.

PLANNING. Taiwan is predominantly agricultural. Government policy is to 'develop industry through agriculture and expand agriculture through industry'. Regional planning is carried out through a series of 4-year plans, of which the fifth (1969-72) set the target rate for annual economic growth at 7%. Emphasis is on heavy industry; there is some restriction of private spending. A large steel mill is due for completion in 1976 and a petro-chemical plant in 1974.

AGRICULTURE. In 1972, 2.3m. persons worked in agriculture. The cultivated area was 898,600 hectares in 1972, of which 520,600 hectares were paddy fields. Production in 1,000 metric tons, in 1972 (and (1971): Rice, 2,440 (2,314); tea, 26.2 (27); bananas, 366.4 (470.6); pineapples, 334.4 (358.5); sugar-cane, 7,092 (7,881); sweet potatoes, 2,928 (3,391); wheat, 1.5 (2.3); soybeans, 60.2 (60.9); peanuts, 94 (97.6); cotton, 1.3 (1.6); jute, 1.4 (2).

Livestock (1972): Cattle, 247,351; pigs, 3.8m.; goats, 177,606.

FORESTRY. The total area of forests is 2.3m. hectares. Timber production in 1972 was 1,136,145 cu. metres.

FISHING. The fleet comprised 26,301 vessels in 1972 (of which 10,592 were powered); the catch was 694,330 metric tons.

MINING. There are reserves of coal (230m. metric tons), gold (7.7m. tons), copper (15.8m. tons) and sulphur (2.5m. tons). Coal production was 3.9m. metric tons in 1972. Reserves of oil are estimated at 3m. kl, and of natural gas at 28,600m. cu. metres.

INDUSTRY. Output (in metric tons) in 1972 (and 1971): Steel, 738,804 (642,813); pig-iron, 81,022 (76,622); aluminium, 32,104 (26,546); shipbuilding, 292,781 (265,553); sugar, 713 (797); cement, 5.7m. (5m.); fertilizers, 1.4m. (1.2m.); paper, 453,888 (386,250); cotton fabrics, 498m. metres (582m.).

In 1972, 8,404m. litres of crude oil were refined; the main refinery at Kaohsiung has an annual capacity of 1m. tons.

Output of electricity in 1972 was 17,449m. kwh.; total generating capacity was 3.5m. kw. A nuclear power station is due for completion by 1975.

In 1972 the non-agricultural labour force numbered 3.4m., of whom 1.1m. were employed in industry and 475,000 in trade.

COMMERCE. Principal exports: textiles, bananas, chemicals, metals, machinery, sugar. Total trade, in US\$m.:

	1965	1966	1967	1968	1969	1970	1971	1972
Imports	556.4	603.1	847	1,026	1,205	1,528	1,990	2,843
Exports	487.9	569.4	675	842	1,111	1,562	2,136	3,114

The USA and Japan are Taiwan's major trade partners.

Total trade between UK and Taiwan (British Board of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1968	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973
Imports to UK	3,040	3,979	5,869	12,646	27,712	51,996
Exports and re-exports from UK	3,583	4,730	6,630	10,115	10,975	25,465

RAILWAYS. Total route length in 1972 was 4,400 km, of which a large proportion is owned by the Taiwan Sugar Corporation and other concerns. Taiwan railways have various gauges, ranging from 3 ft 6 in. to 2 ft. An electrification programme was started in 1973. Freight traffic amounted to 34m. tons and passenger traffic to 143m. passengers in 1972.

ROADS. In 1972 there were 15,673 km of roads (7,690 km surfaced). 1,114,737 motor vehicles were registered in 1972 including 71,948 passenger cars, 9,431 buses, 66,484 trucks and 957,650 motor cycles. 714m. passengers and 42m. tons of freight were transported (excluding urban buses).

SHIPPING. The merchant marine in 1972 comprised 5,970 vessels over 20 GRT, totalling 1,978,037 GRT; it included 23 passenger ships and 386 freighters. Ocean-going freight-traffic was 14.2m. metric tons.

Taiwan has 3 international ports. The biggest, Kaohsiung, in the south, is also a container centre. Keelung is on the north coast and Hualien the east coast.

AVIATION. There is an international airport at Taipei. China Airlines (CAL), Far Eastern Transport (FAT) and Civil Air Transport (CAT) operate internal flights and international services to Bangkok, Hong Kong, Kuala Lumpur, Manila, Osaka, Saigon, Seoul, Singapore and Tōkyō.

POST. In 1972 there were 8,593 postal establishments. Number of telephones (1972), 492,307. In 1972 there were 3m. radio receivers and 747,444 TV receivers. There are 2 TV networks, one state-owned.

BANKING. The Central Bank of China (reactivated in 1961) regulates the money market, manages foreign exchange and issues currency. The former Bank of China, a foreign exchange bank with branches in New York, Tōkyō, Sydney, Saigon and Bangkok, was reorganized in 1972 as a private bank for export financing and renamed the China International Commercial Bank (capital NT\$1,000m.). The Bank of Taiwan is the largest commercial bank and the fiscal agent of the Government. Other banking institutions include the China Development Corporation.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Taiwan maintains diplomatic relations with:

Barbados	Honduras	Portugal
Bolivia	Ivory Coast	Saudi Arabia
Botswana	Jordan	South Africa, Rep. of
Brazil	Korea (South)	Swaziland
Central African Republic	Lesotho	Thailand
Colombia	Liberia	Tonga
Costa Rica	Libya	USA
Dominican Republic	Malawi	Uruguay
El Salvador	Nicaragua	Vatican
Gabon	Niger	Venezuela
Gambia	Panama	Vietnam (South)
Guatemala	Paraguay	
Haiti	Philippines	

OF NATIONALIST CHINA IN THE USA (2311 Massachusetts Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: James C. H. Shen.

Ministers: Shih-ying Woo; Martin Wong (*Economic*). *Minister-Counsellors:* I-cheng Loh (*Information*); Dr Nai-wei Chang (*Cultural*). *Counsellors:* Heng-li Chen; Richard Ling-hsun Jen (*Press*); Shan-chung Lee. *First Secretaries:* Kuan-hua Tuanmu; Ellen Ai-ling Woo; Ru-Tseng Lin. *Service Attachés:* Maj.-Gen. Chieh-lin Sun (*Army*), Capt. Hsi-ling Wang (*Navy*), Col. Pang-liang Lo, (*Air*).

OF THE USA IN TAIWAN

Ambassador: Walter P. McCaughy.

Deputy Chief of Mission: William H. Gleysteen, Jr. *Heads of Sections:* David Dean (*Political*); William N. Morell, Jr (*Economic*); Richard G. Smith (*Commercial*); Paul M. Miller (*Consular*); William E. Beauchamp (*Administration*); Malcolm G. Cook (*AID*), *Service Attachés:* Col. Benjamin C. Warren (*Defence and Air*), Capt. Robert E. Bodamer (*Navy*), Col. Eric C. Orme (*Army*).

In March 1972 the British Consulate was closed.

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

- Taiwan Statistical Data Book.* Taipei, annual
China Yearbook. Taipei, annual
 Chiu, H. (ed.), *China and the Question of Taiwan: Documents and Analysis.* New York, 1973
 Goddard, W. G., *Formosa: a Study in Chinese History.* London, 1966
 Mendel, D., *The Politics of Formosan Nationalism.* California U.P., 1970

COLOMBIA

República de Colombia

HISTORY. The Vice-royalty of New Granada gained its independence of Spain in 1819, and was officially constituted 17 Dec. 1819, together with the present territories of Panama, Venezuela and Ecuador, as the state of 'Greater Colombia', which continued for about 12 years. It then split up into Venezuela, Ecuador and the republic of New Granada in 1830. The constitution of 22 May 1858 changed New Granada into a confederation of 8 states, under the name of *Confederación Granadina*. Under the constitution of 8 May 1863 the country was renamed '*Estados Unidos de Colombia*', which were 9 in number. The revolution of 1885 led the National Council of Bogotá, composed of 2 delegates from each state, to promulgate the constitution of 5 Aug. 1886, forming the Republic of Colombia, which abolished the sovereignty of the states, converting them into departments, with governors appointed by the President of the Republic, though they retained some of their old rights, such as the management of their own finances. A decree of May 1928 abolished their right to borrow abroad without the sanction of the central government.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The legislative power rests with a Congress of 2 houses, the Senate, of 106 members, and the House of Representatives, of 204 members, both elected for 4 years. In 1968 a congressional committee unanimously approved a constitutional amendment providing for progressive reductions in the membership of Congress to 90 senators and 162 representatives by 1974. Congress meets annually at Bogotá on 20 July. Women were given the vote, which is now open to citizens of either sex, over 21 years of age, on 25 Aug. 1954.

In the elections in mid-March 1968 the Liberal-Conservative alliance obtained 144 seats and the National Popular Alliance 42 seats in the lower house.

The President is elected by direct vote of the people for a term of 4 years, and is not eligible for re-election until 4 years afterwards. Congress elects, for a term of 2 years, one substitute to occupy the presidency in the event of a vacancy during a presidential term. There are 13 Ministries. The Governors of Departments and the Mayor of Bogotá are nominated by the national government.

A National Economic Council, functioning since May 1935, went through several transformations, becoming in 1954 a Directorate of Planning.

National flag: Yellow, blue, red (horizontal).

National anthem: Oh! Gloria inmarcesible (words by R. Núñez; tune by O. Sindici).

The following is a list of presidents since 1945:

Dr Alberto Lleras Camargo, 7 Aug. 1945–7 Aug. 1946.

Dr Mariano Ospina Pérez, 7 Aug. 1946–7 Aug. 1950.

Dr Laureano Gómez, 7 Aug. 1950–13 June 1953.

Gen. Gustavo Rojas Pinilla, 13 June 1953–10 May 1957.

Military Junta, Maj.-Gen. Gabriel París and 4 others, 10 May 1957–7 Aug. 1958.

Dr Alberto Lleras Camargo (Lib.), 7 Aug. 1958–7 Aug. 1962.

Dr Guillermo León Valencia (Cons.), 7 Aug. 1962–7 Aug. 1966.

Dr Carlos Lleras Restrepo (Lib.), 7 Aug. 1966–7 Aug. 1970.

President: Dr Misael Pastrana Borrero, heading a dual administration composed of Conservatives and Liberals. He obtained 43% of the votes cast in the election on 19 April 1970 and took office on 7 Aug. 1970 until 1974.

Minister of Foreign Affairs: Dr Alfredo Vásquez Carrizosa (C.).

Gibson, W. M., *The Constitutions of Colombia*. Durham, N.C. 1948, and London, 1949

AREA AND POPULATION. The estimated area of the Republic as given to the United Nations is 1,138,914 sq. km (456,535 sq. miles). It lies between

lat. 12° 30' N. and 4° 30' S., and between long. 67° and 79° W. of Greenwich. It has a coastline of about 2,900 km, of which 1,600 km are on the Caribbean Sea and 1,300 km on the Pacific Ocean. The area (as estimated by the census bureau) and population of the 23 departments, 4 intendencies and 4 commissaries, according to the census of 15 July 1973, were as follows (the capitals in brackets):

<i>Departments</i>	Area (sq. km)	Population, 1973	
		<i>Total</i>	<i>Per sq. km</i>
Antioquia (Medellín)	62,870	3,326,700	52.91
Atlántico (Barranquilla)	3,270	999,300	295.59
Bolívar (Cartagena)	26,392	931,200	35.28
Boyacá (Tunja M.E.)	67,750	1,280,200	18.90
Caldas (Manizales)	7,283	871,600	119.68
Cauca (Popayán)	30,495	750,000	24.60
Cesar	23,792	545,800	22.94
Córdoba (Montería)	25,175	852,500	33.86
Bogotá, D.E.	1,587	2,825,400	1,780.34
Cundinamarca	23,960	1,307,800	54.58
Chocó (Quibdó)	47,205	226,300	4.79
Huila (Neiva)	19,990	524,500	26.24
La Guajira (Riohacha)	20,180	291,400	14.44
Magdalena (Santa Marta)	22,903	667,700	29.15
Meta (Villavicencio)	85,770	297,000	3.46
Nariño (Pasto)	31,045	842,300	27.13
Norte de Santander (Cúcuta)	20,815	663,000	31.85
Quindío ¹ (Armenia)	1,825	370,900	203.23
Risaralda (Pereira)	3,962	551,500	139.20
Santander (Bucaramanga)	30,950	1,221,000	39.45
Sucre ² (Sincelejo)	10,523	389,100	36.98
Tolima (Ibagué)	23,325	957,200	41.04
Valle del Cauca (Cali)	21,245	2,316,400	109.03
<i>Intendencias</i>			
Arauca (Arauca)	23,490	35,600	1.52
Caquetá (Florencia)	90,185	176,600	1.96
Putumayo (Mocoa)	25,570	103,900	4.06
San Andrés y Providencia (San Andrés)	44	34,200	777.27
<i>Commissaries</i>			
Amazonas (Leticia)	121,240	18,200	0.15
Guainía (Puerto Inírida)	78,065	5,360	0.07
Vaupés (Mitú)	90,625	19,900	0.22
Vichada (Puerto Carreño)	98,970	9,670	0.10

¹ Formerly part of Caldas.

² Formerly part of Bolívar.

Estimated population in 1972 was 23.21m.

Of the total population in 1964, 52% were urban. The bulk of the population lives at altitudes of from 4,000 to 9,000 ft above sea-level. It is divided broadly into: 68% mestizo, 20% white, 7% Indio and 5% Negro.

In 1969 births were 22.54 per 1,000; deaths, 772; marriages, 3.72.

The capital, Bogotá (population of Special District, 1972, 2,978,300), lies 8,661 ft above the sea. The chief commercial towns, with their population in 1973, are: Medellín, an industrial coffee and mining centre (1,269,900); Cali, an industrial and sugar centre (1,077,000); Barranquilla, international airport and river- and sea-port (721,900); Cartagena, an industrial port with the oil-pipe terminal (362,600); Manizales (318,600); Bucaramanga, tobacco and coffee centre (364,200); Cúcuta, coffee and industrial centre (259,400); Santa Marta, on the Caribbean, and terminus of the Ferrocarril del Atlántico (174,200); Pasto (140,700); Ibagué (226,500).

The language spoken is Spanish.

RELIGION. The religion is Roman Catholic, with the Cardinal Archbishop of Bogotá as Primate of Colombia and 7 other archbishops in Cartagena, Manizales, Medellín, Pamplona, Popayán, Cali and Tunja, 26 bishops, 1,546 parishes and 4,020 priests. Other forms of religion are permitted so long as their exercise is 'not contrary to Christian morals or to the law'; but since 1953 the

90,000 Protestants have complained of police prosecutions and religious disorders.

EDUCATION. Primary education is free but not compulsory, and facilities are limited.

Schools are both state and privately controlled. In 1968, 3,377 kindergartens had 110,494 pupils with 18,565 teachers; 27,361 primary schools had 2,733,432 pupils and 100,629 teachers. In 2,207 secondary schools there were 405,778 pupils with 38,600 teachers. In the 176 industrial schools, there were 27,808 pupils with 2,855 teachers. 178 night schools had 11,504 pupils with 1,668 teachers. 81 agricultural schools catered for 7,930 pupils with 815 teachers. There were 638 commercial schools catering for 69,233 pupils with 7,844 teachers. 110 art schools had 8,681 pupils and 709 teachers. Theological institutes (all private) numbered 22 with 674 students and 180 tutors. In *normalista* schools, of which there were 239, 54,198 pupils had 5,407 teachers.

Besides the National University in Bogotá (founded 1572), there are 29 more in the capital (including Javeriana, Libre and Andes) and elsewhere, notably Medellín, Cali, Manizales, Popayán, Cartagena, Bucaramanga and Barranquilla. The 99 higher educational establishments had, in 1969, 87,815 students and 11,184 teachers.

Of the population over 7 years of age in July 1964, the National Department of Statistics estimated that 27.1% were illiterate; intensive efforts to build new schools and to reduce illiteracy are being made.

CINEMAS (1969). 905 cinemas reported attendance of 76,649,289, paying 296,439,880 pesos.

NEWSPAPERS (1970). There were 37 daily newspapers, with daily circulation totalling 1,841,721. There were 388 periodical publications.

HEALTH. In 1967 there were 641 hospitals and clinics with together 39,117 beds.

JUSTICE. The Supreme Court, at Bogotá, of 20 members, is divided into 3 chambers—civil cassation (6), criminal cassation (8), labour cassation (6). Each of the 61 judicial districts has a superior court with various sub-dependent tribunals of lower juridical grade.

Communism was outlawed by government decree on 5 March 1956.

FINANCE. Currency. Coins include 50, 20 and 10 *centavos* (90% steel and 10% nickel) and 5, 2 and 1 *centavos* of various combinations of copper-nickel-bronze-steel. There are also notes representing 1, 5, 10, 20, 50, 100 and 500 *gold pesos*.

Budget. Ordinary revenue and expenditure for calendar years in 1m. paper pesos:

	1967	1968	1969	1972	1973
Revenue	6,439	11,176	14,914	21,422	25,433
Expenditure	6,439	11,176	14,914	21,422	25,433

The 1968 budget provides 2,306m. pesos for investments and 1,318m. pesos for the public debt service.

On 30 June 1970 the public debt of the central government was 19,050m. pesos, compared with (1969) 15,446m. pesos.

DEFENCE. On 17 April 1952 Colombia signed the Military Assistance pact with the USA.

Army. Military service is compulsory between the years of 18 and 30. Service with the colours is for one year. From 30 to 45 years of age the citizens are on the reserved lists, classified in 1st, 2nd and 3rd classes, with the obligation of presenting themselves on being called up. The permanent Army consists of

8 infantry brigades and artillery, cavalry, engineers, motorized troops and the usual services. The peace effective is 50,000 men; the war effective is about 300,000 men. Number of national police, about 35,000.

Colombia was the only Latin American country participating in the Korean war, with a regiment of 1,000 men (three times relieved).

Navy. Colombia has 2 midget submarines; 2 destroyers built in Sweden in 1958; 2 old former US destroyers; 1 destroyer escort; 4 destroyer escort transports; 4 river gunboats; 4 surveying vessels; 8 coastguard patrol vessels; 12 patrol motor launches; 4 oilers; 6 small transports, 8 support ships and service craft, and 13 tugs. Two 1,000-ton diesel-electric powered patrol submarines, 1 being built in West Germany. Personnel, 700 officers and 6,500 men. The Navy has also a battalion of marines with 800 officers and men. There are American and British Naval Missions.

Air Force. Formed in 1922, the Air Force has been independent of the Army and Navy since 1943, when its reorganization began with US assistance. In 1973 it had about 200 aircraft, including a squadron of Mirage 5-COA fighter-bombers, 5-COR reconnaissance aircraft and 5-COD two-seat operational trainers; a bomber group of B-26 piston-engined bombers; a transport group equipped with 2 C-130s, 4 HS 748s, 4 Twin Otters, C-47s and a small number of C-54s, Otter, Beaver and Porter light transports; a presidential F-28 Fellowship jet transport; and a maritime reconnaissance and rescue unit with Catalina flying-boats and helicopters. Many of the transports are flown by the Air Force operated airline SATENA. Thirty Cessna T-41D primary trainer/light transports were delivered in 1968 and were followed by 10 T-37C jet advanced trainers to supplement piston-engined T-34s and T-33A armed jet trainers already in service. Total strength is about 6,000 personnel.

AGRICULTURE. Very little of the country is under cultivation, but much of the soil is fertile and is coming into use as roads improve. The range of climate and crops is extraordinary; the agricultural colleges have different courses for 'cold-climate farming' and 'warm-climate farming'. Some 6m. acres are described as arable, 96m. pasture and 148m. forest.

Colombia is the second largest producer of coffee and ranks first in the output of mild coffee, demand for which is unaffected by over-production in Brazil. Crops are grown by smallholders, and are picked all the year round. Production (1973, in metric tons): Sesame, 25,000; cotton, 330,000; rice, 648,000; barley, 62,000; maize, 500,000; potatoes, 500,000; soybean, 38,000; wheat, 76,000; bananas, 410,000; cacao, 23,900; sugar-cane, 820,000.

The rubber tree grows wild, and its cultivation has begun; output is a few hundred tons. Fibres are being exploited, notably the 'fique' fibre, which furnishes all the country's requirements for sacks and cordage; output about 12,000 tons. Tolú balsam is cultivated, and copaiba trees are tapped but are not cultivated. Tanning is an important industry, 12m. sq. ft of hides being exported in 1965.

Livestock in 1970 was estimated at 6.3m. cattle, 890,523 pigs, 202,126 sheep, 10.5m. poultry.

FISHERY. In Sept. 1963 a *Sección de Caza y Pesca* was set up in the Ministry of Agriculture. It extended territorial waters to 200 nautical miles. The principal finance companies founded a development company with over 20m. pesos in Aug. 1966 (*Consorcio Pesquero Colombiano*).

MINING. Colombia is rich in minerals; gold is found chiefly in Antioquia and moderately in Cauca, Caldas, Tolima, Nariño and Chocó; output in 1972, 186,816 fine oz., highest in South America. Foreign concessions produce about 60% of the gold.

Other minerals are silver (70,183 troy oz. in 1972), copper, lead, mercury, manganese, emeralds and platinum (first discovered in Colombia in 1735 and the largest deposit in the world); export of platinum, 1967, 14,214 troy oz. The working of the government-controlled emerald mines has been resumed; the stones are cut in the workshops of the Banco de la República. The chief mines are those of Muzo and Chivor.

The Government holds the monopoly, which is leased to the Banco de la República, for extracting salts from the outstanding Zipaquirá mines (several hundred feet in depth and several hundred square miles in area) and for evaporating many sea salt pans; salt production in 1972 was 348,738 metric tons of land salt from the Zipaquirá mines and 673,964 tons of sea salt from Manaure and Galerazamba on the Caribe coast. Colombia's coal reserves are estimated at 13,200m. metric tons; production (1968) 3.3m. short tons.

Petroleum production in 1972 was 71.7m. bbls (of 42 gallons).

INDUSTRY. Value of industrial output (located mainly in the Departments of Antioquia, Cundinamarca and Valle) by 330,679 production workers in 4,553 establishments in 1971 was 68,466m. pesos. There are 69 reassembly plants, apart from the motor industry. At the end of 1965 the 101 firms with more than 50% US control equalled an investment of US\$510m.; they employed over 29,000 Colombians.

POWER. Capacity of electric power (1971) is 2,317,000 kw. Electric power produced in 1971, 8,607,000 kwh. There is increasing utilization of natural gas.

In Oct. 1954 the Department of Valle del Cauca established a local power corporation closely modelled on the Tennessee Valley Authority.

TOURISM. Foreign visitors totalled 197,503 in 1971.

TRADE UNIONS. The Left-wing Colombian Federation of Labour (CTC) had, in 1947, 109,000 members out of a total of 165,000 organized workers. In 1946 there were established an association of trade unions, *Unión de Trabajadores Colombianos*. In May 1963, 8.6% of the 449,000 workmen in Bogotá were unemployed.

COMMERCE. For the 'Charter of Quito' trading agreement in 1948 between Colombia, Ecuador, Panama and Venezuela, *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1956, p. 882. Colombia's entry into the Latin American Free Trade Area (ALALC) was ratified on 29 Sept. 1961. A fresh impulse to this effort was given by the Bases for an Immediate Action Programme under the 'Charter of Bogotá' signed by Colombia, Chile, Ecuador, Peru and Venezuela on 16 Aug. 1966.

Imports (c.i.f. values) and exports (f.o.b. values) (excluding export tax) for calendar years (in US\$1m.):

	1966	1967	1968	1969	1970 ¹	1971	1972 ^a
Imports	674.1	496.9	643.3	685.3	843.0	778.1	517.1
Exports ¹	507.6	510.0	558.3	607.5	735.7	512.6	620.6

¹ Excluding export tax.

^a Provisional.

Trade by principal countries, in US\$1m.:

	Imports (c.i.f.) ¹		Exports (f.o.b.) ¹	
	1971	1972 ^a	1971	1972 ^a
Belgium-Luxembourg	8.7	4.9	9.9	9.8
Canada	21.4	21.7	12.8	18.4
France	26.2	22.9	9.5	11.5
Germany (West)	95.7	63.7	104.2	120.8
Italy	24.5	15.1	5.0	12.0
Japan	63.8	46.9	17.8	13.3
Netherlands	22.8	13.3	32.4	25.6
Spain	35.7	26.2	30.4	52.4
Sweden	17.0	13.1	20.4	21.3
Switzerland	23.2	19.3	4.0	11.1
UK	42.0	30.9	10.7	19.5
USA	397.1	239.3	255.5	284.9

¹ Excluding bullion and specie.

^a Provisional.

Important articles of export in 1971 (in US\$1m.) were coffee (265.3), petroleum (39.8), fuel-oil (14.7), sugar (10.8), tobacco (8.7). The chief imports are machinery, vehicles, tractors, metals and manufacturers, rubber, chemical products, wheat, fertilizers and wool.

Total trade between UK and Colombia (British Board of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling).

	1968	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973
Imports to UK	8,975	7,481	8,904	5,640	9,771	9,705
Exports and re-exports from UK	12,189	12,245	12,942	15,520	17,121	15,477

SHIPPING. Vessels entering Colombian ports in 1972 had a net registered tonnage of 11,606,005. The Colombian merchant fleet in 1966 owned 23 vessels of 187,906 net tons, and leased 20 of 164,360 net tons; in 1965 it carried 1.9m. metric tons. At present a cargo ship of 11,685 tons is being built in Spain.

The Magdalena River is subject to drought, and navigation is always impeded during the dry season, but it is an important artery of passenger and goods traffic. The river is navigable for 900 miles; steamers ascend to La Dorada, 592 miles from Barranquilla. In 1972 they carried 15,362 passengers and 2,709,585 metric tons of cargo.

ROADS. Owing to the mountainous character of the country, the construction of arterial roads and railways is costly and difficult. The overhead ropeway connecting Mariquita with Manizales is the longest in the world (72 km); it carried 2,630 metric tons of freight in 1965. Total length of highways, 45,000 km in 1967, of which 7,200 paved. Of the 2,300-mile Simón Bolívar highway, which runs from Caracas in Venezuela to Guayaquil in Ecuador, the Colombian portion is complete. Buenaventura and Cali are linked by a highway (Carreterra al Mar). Motor vehicles numbered 355,188, of which 268,249 were passenger cars and 86,939 lorries on 30 June 1971.

RAILWAYS. There are 5 divisions of the State Railway, with a total length of 3,431 km in 1971 and a gauge of 3 ft. The Pacific Railway connects Bogotá with the port of Buenaventura. The Atlantic line from Bogotá to Sta. Marta was opened in July 1961. Total railway traffic, 1972, was 4.26m. passengers and 2,730,837 tons of freight.

AVIATION. In civil aviation Colombia ranks perhaps second, after Brazil, among South American countries. There are 426 landing grounds of all kinds. In 1972 the national airlines carried 6,083,946 passengers and 185,685 tons of cargo.

POST. The length of telephone lines in service is 705,852 km (Bogotá only); instruments in use, 1 Jan. 1973, 1,009,791, of which 266,200 in Bogotá. The cable company is government-owned. There are 223 broadcasting stations. Television was established in 1954. Bogotá is now the centre of a wide repeater network.

BANKING. On 23 July 1923 the Banco de la República was inaugurated as a semi-official central bank, with the exclusive privilege of issuing bank-notes in Colombia; its charter, in 1951, was extended to 1973. Its note issues must be covered by a reserve in gold of foreign exchange of 25% of their value.

There are 26 domestic commercial banks of importance and 5 foreign banks (English, Canadian, American, French and Franco-Italian); but a high percentage of all commercial bank deposits are with the 4 largest domestic banks, which have branches throughout the country. In Nov. 1950 they were permitted to accept savings deposits, hitherto a government monopoly.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. The metric system was introduced in 1857, but in ordinary commerce Spanish weights and measures are generally used; according to new definitions by the Ministry of Development, e.g., *botella* (750 grammes), *galón* (5 *botellas*), *vara* (70 cm), *arroba* (25 lb., of 500 grammes; 4 *arrobas* = 1 quintal).

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Colombia maintains embassies in:

Argentina	Germany (West)	Peru
Belgium (also for Luxembourg)	Guatemala	Portugal
Bolivia	Honduras	Spain
Brazil	India	Sweden
Canada	Italy	Switzerland
Chile	Japan	UK
Costa Rica	Lebanon	USA
Dominican Republic	Mexico	Uruguay
Ecuador	Netherlands	Vatican
El Salvador	Nicaragua	Venezuela
France	Panama	
	Paraguay	

Colombia maintains legations in:

Austria	Egypt	Norway
Denmark	Haiti	

OF COLOMBIA IN GREAT BRITAIN (3 Hans Crescent, SW1X 0LR)

Ambassador: Dr Julio Cesar Turbay Ayala (accredited 8 Feb. 1973).

Counsellors: Dr Jorge Ramirez; Dr José Maria de Guzman; Dr Juan Martinez-Villa. *First Secretary:* Señorita Ninón Millan.

There are consular representatives at Liverpool and London.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN COLOMBIA

Ambassador: G. A. Crossley.

First Secretaries: C. McLean, MBE (*Head of Chancery*); S. Stephenson (*Commercial*). *Defence Attaché:* Cdr C. M. Jenne.

There are also consular representatives at Barranquilla, Cali and Medellín.

OF COLOMBIA IN THE USA (2118 Leroy Pl., NW,
Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Dr Douglas Botero-Boshell.

Minister: Dr Rodrigo Escobar. *Service Attachés:* Brig.-Gen. Jorge Alba (*Army*), Capt. Manuel G. Torres-Guzman (*Navy*), Col. Julio E. Orozco (*Air*). *Commercial Attaché:* Arturo Michelsen.

OF THE USA IN COLOMBIA

Ambassador: (Vacant).

Deputy Chief of Mission: Robert E. White.

Service Attachés: Col. William H. Vail (*Defence and Army*).

There are Consuls at Cali, Medellín and a consular agent at Buenaventura.

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

Anuario General de Estadística de Colombia. Bogotá. Annual

Anuario de Comercio Exterior de Colombia. Annual

Anuario Estadístico Bogotá D.E. Annual

Boletín Mensual de Estadística. Monthly

Economía y Estadística. Occasional

Informe Financiero del Contralor General. Annual

Informe del Gerente de la Caja de Crédito Agrario, Industrial y Minero. Annual

Memorias (13) de los Ministros al Congreso Nacional. Annual

Charry Lara, Alberto, *Desarrollo histórico de la Estadística nacional en Colombia.* Nat. Dept. of Statistics, Bogotá, 1954.—*El país en cifras.* 1964

Galbraith, W. O., *Colombia, a general survey.* 2nd revd. edn. OUP, 1966

Lebet, R. P. L. J., *Estudio sobre las condiciones del desarrollo de Colombia.* *Informe de una Misión.* Bogotá, 1960

McGreevey, W. P., *An Economic History of Colombia, 1845-1930.* CUP, 1970

Wurfel, S. W., *Foreign enterprise in Colombia: laws and policies.* Univ. of N. Carolina Press, 1965

CONGO

République Populaire du Congo

AREA AND POPULATION. The area of the Congo Republic covers 342,000 sq. km; estimated population (1972), 1.25m. The capital is Brazzaville (250,000 inhabitants, 1972), and other towns include Pointe-Noire (estimated population, 1970), 150,003, Dolisie and Jacob.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Republic of the Congo became independent on 15 Aug. 1960, after having been one of the 4 territories of French Equatorial Africa (under the name of Middle Congo) and from 28 Nov. 1958 a member state of the French Community. In Jan. 1959 it formed an 'economic, technical and customs union' with the other 3 territories of the former government-general of French Equatorial Africa. The Republic was admitted to the UN on 20 Sept. 1960.

President of the Republic: Marien Ngouabi.

Foreign Affairs: Charles-David Ganao.

Prime Minister: Henri Lopes.

FINANCE. The ordinary budget in 1972 balanced at 21,800m. francs CFA. Investment budget (1972) 1,900m. francs CFA.

DEFENCE. The Army consists of an infantry and a paracommando battalion of 2,000 men. In May 1971 the police force was incorporated in the army.

The Air Force has about 200 personnel, with 2 Antonov An-24 turbo-prop transports, 2 C-47 transports, 3 Broussard communications aircraft and 1 Alouette II and 1 Alouette III light helicopters.

MINING. Production of lead and zinc was 12,380 short tons in 1969; gold (1970), 82.8 kg. A petroleum deposit of 100m. tons was discovered in 1969. Production at the rate of 2m. tons a year is expected from 1972.

TRADE. Trade with UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1968	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973
Imports to UK	2,961	1,609	1,782	2,638	1,698	3,231
Exports and re-exports from UK	1,187	1,456	2,433	2,392	1,074	1,448

COMMUNICATIONS. A railway (517 km) and a telegraph line connect Brazzaville with Pointe-Noire. The principal airports are at Maya Maya and Pointe-Noire. In addition there are 22 airfields. There are 3,768 km of first-class roads and 11,000 km of secondary roads. Pointe-Noire is a considerable port, handling, in 1967, 1,090 ships and 2.5m. metric tons of freight. Telephones (1972) numbered 10,042, of which 5,191 in Brazzaville.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF THE CONGO IN GREAT BRITAIN

Ambassador: Auxence Ickonga (resides in Paris).

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN THE CONGO

Ambassador: M. E. Allen, CMG, CVO (resides in Kinshasa).

Diplomatic relations with USA were broken off on 13 Aug. 1965.

COSTA RICA

República de Costa Rica

HISTORY. The republic of Costa Rica (the 'Rich Coast') has been independent since 1821, although it formed, from 1824 to 1838, part of the Confederation of Central America.

AREA AND POPULATION. The area is estimated at 50,900 sq. km (19,653 sq. miles). The population at the census of 1 April 1963 was 1,336,274, compared with 800,875 shown in the 1950 census.

Official estimate of population for 1 Jan. 1973 (1·86m.) was as follows:

Province		Central Cantons	
San José	664,965	San José	221,425
Alajuela	335,879	Alajuela	86,444
Cartago	214,415	Cartago	62,666
Heredia	116,434	Heredia	34,544
Guanacaste	207,441	Liberia	18,648
Puntarenas	230,595	Puntarenas	76,013
Limón	97,316	Limón	39,837

VITAL STATISTICS for calendar years:

	Marriages	Births	Deaths	Immigration	Emigration
1969	9,866	57,984	11,599	172,750	173,181
1970	11,024	57,757	11,504	217,975	212,948
1971	11,418	56,338	10,575	252,494	249,324

Crude birth rate, 1971, was 31·5 per 1,000 population; crude death rate, 5·9s infantile death rate, 56·4 per 1,000 live births; crude marriage rate, 6·4 per 1,000 population. Males exceeded females by 9,673.

The population of European descent, many of them of pure Spanish blood, dwell mostly around the capital of the republic, San José, and in the principal towns of the provinces. Limón, on the Caribbean coast, and Puntarenas, on the Pacific coast, are the chief commercial ports. The United Fruit Company, who in 1941 abandoned their banana plantations on the Atlantic coast in favour of large new plantations on the Pacific coast, have constructed ports at Quepos and Golfito. The Standard Fruit Co. and others have cleared land since 1958 in the Atlantic coast area and now have 2,325 acres producing some 4·2m. stems a year. There are some 15,000 West Indians, mostly in Limón province. The indigenous Indian population is dwindling and is now estimated at 1,200.

Spanish is the language of the country.

Voot, W., *The Population of Costa Rica and its Natural Resources*. Washington, D.C., 1946

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The constitution, promulgated on 7 Dec. 1871, has been modified very frequently, last in 1949. The constitution forbids the establishment or maintenance of an army. The legislative power is normally vested in a single chamber called the Legislative Assembly, which since 1962 consists of 57 deputies, 1 for every 25,214 inhabitants, elected for 4 years. The President is elected for 4 years; the candidate receiving the largest vote, provided it is over 40% of the total, is declared elected, but a second ballot is required if no candidate gets 40% of the total. By the election law of 18 Jan. 1946 all citizens who are 20 years of age are entitled to vote; married men and teachers, from the age of 18. Women over 21 were enfranchised in 1949. Elections are normally held on the first Sunday in February. Voting for President, Deputies and Municipal Councillors is secret and compulsory for all men under 70 years of age. Independent non-party candidates are barred from the ballot.

President: David Oduber Quirós, elected 3 Feb. 1974 and assumed office 8 May 1974.

Elections for Congress took place on 12 Feb. 1970; National Unification Party won 22, Liberation Party 32, others 3 seats.

The administration is normally carried on by 11 ministers, appointed by the President. The powers of the President are limited by the constitution, which leaves him the power to appoint and remove at will members of his cabinet. All other public appointments are made jointly in the names of the President and of the minister in charge of the department concerned.

National flag: Blue, white, red (horizontal).

National anthem: Noble patria, tu hermosa bandera (words by J. M. Zeledón, 1903; tune by M. M. Gutiérrez, 1851).

Zeledón, M. T., *Lecciones de Ciencia Constitucional y Constitución política de la República de Costa Rica*. San José, 1945

RELIGION. Roman Catholicism is the religion of the State, which contributes to its maintenance but controls the Church Patronage and insists on lay instruction in history, economics and similar subjects; there is entire religious liberty under the constitution, but religious appeals are forbidden in current political discussions. The Archbishop of Costa Rica has 4 bishops at Alajuela, Limón, San Isidro el General and Tilarán.

Protestants number about 40,000.

EDUCATION. Costa Rica has a very low illiteracy rate. Elementary instruction is compulsory and free; secondary education (since 1949) is also free. Elementary schools are provided and maintained by local school councils, while the national government pays the teachers, besides making subventions in aid of local funds. In 1972 there were 2,706 public primary schools with 12,711 teachers and administrative staff and 374,269 enrolled pupils; there were 159 public and private secondary schools with 97,953 pupils. The University of Costa Rica, founded in San José in 1843, has 1,195 professors in 13 faculties and 20,914 students. A medical school was opened in 1961. The budget for 1971 provides ₡250m. colones for public education. Since 1944 English has been taught in all secondary schools.

CINEMAS (1969). Cinemas numbered 132, with seating capacity of 90,000.

NEWSPAPERS (1973). There were 4 daily newspapers all published in San José.

SOCIAL WELFARE. The labour code of 1943 provides considerable protection for the workers, while a system of social insurance against sickness covering 130,024 workers in 1965, old age and death covering 68,949, is gradually being extended throughout the country.

JUSTICE. Justice is administered by the Supreme Court, 4 appeal courts and the Court of Cassation. There are also subordinate courts in the separate provinces and local justices throughout the republic. Capital punishment may not be inflicted.

FINANCE. **Currency.** A dual exchange rate was introduced in July 1971. The official rate in Nov. 1973 was ₡6.62 (buying) and ₡6.68 (selling) = US\$1. The free market rate is ₡8.54 (buying) and ₡8.60 (selling) = US\$1. The official rate is used for all imports on an essential list and by the Government and autonomous institutions. The free rate is for all other transactions.

The currency is chiefly notes. The Banco Central in 1951 printed and placed in circulation new notes for 5, 10, 20, 50, 100, 500 and 1,000 colones, replacing old notes previously issued by the Banco Nacional. Silver coins of 1 colon, 50 centimos and 25 centimos were in 1935 replaced by coins (2 and 1 colones and 50 and 25 centimos) made up of 3 parts copper and 1 part nickel, and given the same value as the subsidiary silver currency. There are copper coins (and chromium stainless steel coins) of 10 and 5 centimos.

Budget. The revenue and expenditure (in 1,000 colones) have been as follows (\$1 = 6.63 colones) for calendar years:

	1967	1968	1969	1970	1971	1972
Revenue	695,459	808,284	945,706	1,071,329	1,210,119	1,390,523
Expenditure	747,598	785,689	889,426	974,837	1,242,897	1,414,312

The income-tax law of 10 March 1972 raised the maximum rate to 50% for personal incomes of 350,000 colones and over, and to 40% for corporate incomes of 1m. colones and over.

Central government debt on 31 Dec. 1972 was 2,628m. colones. Debt service required 214.5m. colones in 1973.

DEFENCE. The army was abolished in 1948, and replaced by a Civil Guard reputed to be 1,200 strong. There has never been compulsory military service or training.

The republic has also 1 motor launch on the Atlantic coast and 1 on the Pacific coast for revenue purposes, a tug and smaller craft.

AGRICULTURE. Agriculture is the principal industry. The cultivated area is about 1m. acres; grass lands cover 1.8m. acres; forests and woodlands, 9,855,000 acres. There are thousands of square miles of public lands that have never been cleared, on which can be found quantities of rosewood, cedar, mahogany and other cabinet woods. The principal agricultural products are coffee, bananas, sugar and cattle. Coffee normally accounts for about half the country's foreign-exchange earnings. Cocoa, maize, sugar, tobacco, rice and potatoes are commonly cultivated. The distillation of spirits is a government monopoly.

Coffee production in 1972-73 was 1.74m. quintals. Sugar production (1971-72) 3.9m. quintals.

Dairy-farming and cattle-raising are substantial pursuits. In 1970 cattle numbered 1.5m. and pigs 197,770.

Costa Rica is the seat of the Inter-American Institute of Agricultural Sciences, with headquarters at Turrialba.

MINING. Gold output is about 3,000 troy oz. per year. Salt production from sea water is about 10,000 tons annually. Haematite ore was discovered on the Nicoya Peninsula late in 1960 and sulphur near San Carlos in 1966. The United Nations have offered US\$1m. towards a 3-year mining survey.

INDUSTRY. A Ministry of Industry was formed in 1961, but industry is still on a small scale, though the Industrial Development and Protection Law of 1959 affords several facilities and advantages. Electricity, derived from water power in the highlands, is increasingly used as motive power. Output, 1971, was 1,207m. kwh. Main manufactured goods are foodstuffs, textiles, fertilizers, pharmaceuticals, furniture, cement, tyres, canning, clothing, plastic goods, plywood and electrical equipment.

Industrial production was valued at 1.328m. colones in 1971, compared with 422m. in 1958.

TOURISM. There was a total of 170,396 visitors in 1971.

LABOUR. As Costa Rica is still essentially an agricultural country, the organization of labour has made progress only in the larger centres of population, and even there it is not a strong movement. There are two main trade unions, *Rerum Novarum* (anti-Communist) and *Confederación General de Trabajadores Costarricenses* (Communist). It is estimated that they have under 10,000 members each. In addition there were (1963) 284 other trade unions and 34 employers' organizations.

COMMERCE. The value of imports into and exports from Costa Rica in 5 years was as follows in US\$ (6.63 colones = US\$1):

	1968	1969	1970	1971	1972 ¹
Imports	213,941,661	245,137,529	316,686,637	349,742,579	372,774,993
Exports	170,821,290	189,706,699	231,162,654	225,362,981	279,159,876

¹ Estimate.

The value (in US\$1m.) of the principal imports in 1972 were: Manufactures, 131.3; machinery, including transport equipment, 116.3; chemicals, 60.6; food-stuffs, 35.9; fuel and mineral oils, 20.

Chief exports (in US\$1m.) in 1972 were: Coffee, 77.8 (mostly to West Germany and USA); bananas, 85.2m. (virtually all to USA); cocoa, 3; sugar, 9; manufactured goods and other products, 104.

Imports from US were valued at \$122.8m. in 1972 and \$114m. in 1971. Exports to US in 1972, \$109.8m. and 1971, \$91.1m.

Total trade between UK and Costa Rica (British Board of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973
Imports to UK	365	367	343	384	771
Exports and re-exports from UK	5,776	4,745	5,274	6,905	7,257

SHIPPING. In 1968, 1,126 ships entered and cleared the ports of the republic (Puerto Limón, Puntarenas and Golfito); combined cargo, 1,647,022 metric tons.

RAILWAYS. Two nationalized railway systems, totalling 427 miles (3 ft 6 in. gauge), connect San José with Limón, the Atlantic port (Costa Rica Railway Company), and San José with Puntarenas, the Pacific port (Ferrocarril Eléctrico al Pacífico).

ROADS. About 3,250 km of all-weather motor roads are open. On the Costa Rica section of the Inter-American highway it is possible to motor to Panama during the dry season. The Pan-American Highway into Nicaragua is metalled for most of the way and there is now a good highway open to, near, Puntarenas. Motor vehicles, 1970, numbered 77,297.

AVIATION. Passenger movement in and out of Costa Rica is almost entirely by air *via* the local company, LACSA, PANAM and TACA. LACSA links San José by daily services with all the more important towns. The international airport at Juan Santamaría was opened in June 1955.

POST. A telephone service covering (1972) 67,639 subscribers operates in and between San José and 6 other provincial centres; it has been transferred to a government Instituto Costarricense de Electricidad, which is installing a nationwide automatic system, and will eventually control all telecommunications.

The commercial wireless telegraph stations are operated by Cía Radiográfica Internacional de Costa Rica. The stations are located at Cartago, Limón, Puntarenas, Quepos and Golfito. The Government has 19 wireless telegraph stations in its local network. The principal or central station at San José also maintains international radio-telegraph circuits to Nicaragua, Honduras, San Salvador and Mexico. The Government has 202 telegraph offices and 88 official telephone stations. The official list of broadcasting stations shows 28 long-wave stations and 7 short-wave stations. Television was inaugurated in May 1960; there are 4 stations.

BANKING. By a law passed on 28 Jan. 1950 a Central Bank was established for the organization and direction of the national monetary system and of dealings in foreign exchange, the promotion of facilities for credit and the supervision of all banking operations in the country. The bank has a board of 7 directors appointed by the Government, including *ex officio* the Minister of Finance and the Planning Office Director. On 31 Dec. 1972 it had foreign exchange of US\$43.3m., compared with US\$37.5m. in Dec. 1971; circulating media on 31 Dec. 1969 totalled 975.6m. colones.

In June 1948 the 3 small commercial banks were compulsorily nationalized; they held deposits of 1,005.3m. colones at 31 Aug. 1970 (962.1m. at 31 Dec. 1970).

The National Insurance Institute (Instituto Nacional de Seguros) is a Government organization, created in 1924, which has a monopoly of new insurance business.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. The metric system is legally established; but in the country districts the following old Spanish weights and measures are found: *libra* = 1.014 lb. avoirdupois; *arroba* = 25.35 lb. avoirdupois; *quintal* = 101.40 avoirdupois, and *fanega* = 11 Imperial bushels.

On 15 Jan. 1921 the republic adopted as its standard time that of the meridian 90° west of Greenwich, 6 hours behind GMT.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Costa Rica maintains diplomatic missions in:

Chile	Honduras	Peru
China (Taiwan)	Italy	Spain
Colombia	Kuwait	UK
Ecuador	Mexico	USA
El Salvador	Nicaragua	Uruguay
France	Panama	Vatican
Guatemala		

OF COSTA RICA IN GREAT BRITAIN (8 Braemar Mansions,
Cornwall Gdns, SW7)

Ambassador: Manuel Escalante-Durán.

Minister-Counsellor: Gaston Fournier.

There are consular representatives at Birmingham and London.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN COSTA RICA

Ambassador and Consul-General: J. K. Blackwell, CBE.

First Secretary: H. Lewty (*Head of Chancery and Consul*).

There is also a consular office at Puerto Limón.

OF COSTA RICA IN THE USA (2112 S St., NW, Washington D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Marco Antonio Lopez.

Minister-Counsellors: Carlos L. Solera (*Economic*), Rogelio Navas, Mirtha M. V. de Perea, Ligia G. Haas.

OF THE USA IN COSTA RICA

Ambassador: Viron P. Vaky.

Deputy Head of Mission: Ellwood M. Rabenold, Jr. *Service Attachés:* Capt. M. Riggs (*Navy*); Lieut.-Col. Paul N. Shull (*Air*).

There is a consular agent at Puntarenas.

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. Official statistics are issued by the Director General de Estadística (Ministerio de Industria y Comercio, San José) as they become available. The compilation of statistics was started in 1861.

Bell, J. P., *Crisis in Costa Rica*. London and Austin, USA, 1971

Biesanz, J. and M., *Costa Rican Life*. 3rd printing. New York, 1946

Fernández Guardia, L., *Historia de Costa Rica*. 2nd ed., 2 vols. San José, 1941

Trejos, Juan, *Geografía ilustrada de Costa Rica*. San José, 1948

Sandner, G., *Agrarkolonisation in Costa Rica*. Kiel, 1961

CUBA

República de Cuba

HISTORY. Cuba, except for the brief British occupancy in 1762–63, remained a Spanish possession from its discovery by Columbus in 1492 until 10 Dec. 1898, when the sovereignty was relinquished under the terms of the Treaty of Paris, which ended the struggle of the Cubans against Spanish rule. Cuba thus became an independent republic, but the United States stipulated under the 'Platt Amendment' (abrogated by Roosevelt in 1934) that Cuba must enter into no treaty relations with a foreign power, which might endanger its independence. A convention which assembled on 5 Nov. 1900 adopted the first constitution of the republic on 21 Feb. 1901.

The revolutionary movement against the Batista dictatorship, led by Dr Fidel Castro, started on 26 July 1953 (now a national holiday). It achieved power on 1 Jan. 1959 when Batista fled the country.

An invasion force of émigrés and adventurers landed in Cuba on 17 April 1961; the main body was defeated at the Bay of Pigs (Las Villas province) and mopped up by 20 April.

The US Navy blockaded Cuba from 22 Oct. to 22 Nov. 1962.

AREA AND POPULATION. The island of Cuba has an area of 44,206 sq. miles (114,524 sq. km); the Isle of Pines has 1,180 sq. miles, and other islands about 1,350 sq. miles. Estimated population in 1972 was 9·17m.

The area, population and density of population of the 6 provinces were as follows (1953 census, 1966 estimate):

Province	Area (sq. miles)	Population (28 Jun. 1953)	Population (Dec. 1966)	Population per sq. mile
Pinar del Rio	5,211	448,422	588,000	106·3
Havana	3,173	1,538,803	2,088,000	642·0
Matanzas	3,259	395,780	463,000	146·0
Las Villas	8,264	1,030,162	1,235,000	118·0
Camagüey	10,169	618,256	826,000	77·4
Oriente	14,128	1,797,608	2,600,000	173·1
Total	44,206	5,829,029	7,800,000	167·9

Crude birth rate, 1964, 33·9; crude death rate (1962), 7 per 1,000; infant mortality (1962), 3 per 1,000.

The chief towns (with population, 1960) are: Havana, the capital, 787,765; Marianao, 229,576; Holguín, 226,779; Camagüey, 191,379; Santiago de Cuba, 166,384; Santa Clara, 142,176; Guantánamo, 124,685; Matanzas, 82,619; Cienfuegos, 99,530. Urban population is now (1965) 57·7% compared with 51·4% in 1953.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The constitution has been suspended since Jan. 1959.

Since the last representative in Cuba of the King of Spain, Gen. Don Adolfo Jiménez Castellanos, handed over the island on 1 Jan. 1899 the following have been at the head of the administration:

Took office		Took office	
<i>US Military Governors</i>		<i>US Provisional Governors</i>	
Maj.-Gen. John R. Brooke	1 Jan. 1899	William Howard Taft	29 Sept. 1906
Maj.-Gen. Leonard Wood	23 Dec. 1899	Charles Edward Magoon	13 Oct. 1906
<i>President of the Republic</i>		<i>Presidents of the Republic</i>	
Tomas Estrada Palma	20 May 1902	Gen. José Miguel Gómez	28 Jan. 1909
res. 28 Sept. 1906		Gen. Mario García Menocal	20 May 1913
		Dr Alfredo Zayas y Alfonso	20 May 1921

Took office		Took office	
<i>Presidents of the Republic (contd.)</i>		Dr José A. Barnet	12 Dec. 1935
Gen. Gerardo Machado y Morales	20 May 1925	Dr Miguel Mariano Gómez y Arias	20 May 1936
	dep. 12 Aug. 1933		impeached 23 Dec. 1936
Dr Carlos Manuel de Céspedes	12 Aug. 1933	Dr Federico Laredo Bru	24 Dec. 1936
	dep. 5 Sept. 1933	Gen. Fulgencio Batista	10 Oct. 1940
Dr Ramón Grau San Martín	10 Sept. 1933	Dr Ramón Grau San Martín	10 Oct. 1944
	res. 15 Jan. 1934	Dr Carlos Prío Socarrás	10 Oct. 1948
Col. Carlos Mendieta	Jan. 1934		dep. 10 March 1952
	res. 12 Dec. 1935	Gen. Fulgencio Batista y Zaldívar	10 March 1952
			abdicated 1 Jan. 1959

President: Dr Manuel Urrutia, assumed power on 1 Jan. 1959 after Gen. Batista had fled the country. He resigned on 17 July 1959 and Dr Osvaldo Dorticós Torrado was elected by the Cabinet to take his place.

Prime Minister and First Secretary of the Cuban Communist Party (PCC): Dr Fidel Castro Ruz.

Minister for Foreign Affairs: Carlos Rafael Rodríguez.

The President appoints the Executive Committee, which consists of a Premier, the First Deputy Premier, and 7 other Deputy Premiers.

Dr Castro on 2 Dec. 1961 proclaimed 'a Marxist-Leninist programme adapted to the precise objective conditions existing in our country'. The provisional *Organizaciones Revolucionarias Integradas* (ORI) were established as an intermediate stage towards a single (communist) party, and gave way to the *Partido Unido de la Revolución Socialista* (PURS). This brought together the *Partido Socialista Popular*, *Movimiento de 26 Julio* and (Students') *Directorio Revolucionario*. The PURS in turn became (3 Oct. 1965) the *Partido Comunista de Cuba*. The Communist Party had been outlawed by Batista in 1954, but legally reinstated after the revolution.

National flag: 3 blue, 2 white stripes (horizontal); a white 5-pointed star in a red triangle at the hoist.

National anthem: Al combate corred bayameses (words and tune by P. Figueredo, 1868).

LOCAL GOVERNMENT. The country is divided into 6 provinces and 126 municipalities. Local Government is the responsibility of the JUCEI (*Junta de Control, Ejecución e Inspección*).

RELIGION. There is no state Church, though Roman Catholics predominate. There is a bishop of the American Episcopal Church in Havana; there are large congregations of Methodists in Havana and in the provinces. Protestants numbered 265,000 in 1962; they have been organized as the Cuban Council of Evangelical Churches. Dr Castro has promised that the State will not interfere with the freedom of religion.

EDUCATION. Education is compulsory (between the ages of 6 and 14) and free, and now available everywhere. The 1953 census showed that 22.8% of all those over 10 years of age were illiterate. It is claimed that the Year of Education (1961), in which higher-education students went out to all parts of the country, reduced this to 3.9%. In 1964 illiteracy was officially declared to have been completely eliminated.

In 1969-70 the 3 universities had 30,708 students. Primary schools had 1,560,193 pupils; general secondary schools, 160,857 pupils; technical schools, 42,507 pupils; teachers' colleges, 24,442 students; other schools (e.g., for fishermen), 17,862 pupils; adult education classes, 404,149 pupils. In 1962-63 a system of 'popular teachers' was introduced, who teach in primary schools while in training; they numbered 11,985 in March 1964. The 1965 education budget was \$212.3m.

The Camilo Cienfuegos school city in the Sierra Maestra was designed for 12,000 boys and 8,000 girls by 1970 (1965: 4,000, total).

CINEMAS (1960). There are 454 cinemas with seating capacity of 402,000.

NEWSPAPERS (1965). The government-controlled press includes 3 morning and 1 evening newspapers in Havana; total circulation, 605,000.

HEALTH (1964). There were 4,855 posts for doctors, 154 hospitals with 47,861 beds. The 1965 health budget was \$140.5m.

Free medical services are provided by the state polyclinics, though some doctors still have private practices. All serious tropical diseases are effectively kept under control, and virtually all children under the age of 15 have been vaccinated against poliomyelitis.

JUSTICE. There is a Supreme Court in Havana and 7 courts of appeal (one in each provincial capital and one in Holguín). The provinces are divided into judicial districts, with courts for civil and criminal actions, with municipal courts for minor offences. The civil code guaranteed aliens the same property and personal rights as are enjoyed by nationals.

The 1959 Agrarian Reform Law and the Urban Reform Law passed on 14 Oct. 1960 have placed certain restrictions on both. Revolutionary Summary Tribunals will have wide powers.

FINANCE. Currency. The Cuban *peso* has been tied to the French franc since early 1972. In March 1974, the sterling-*peso* rate was £1 = 1.92 *pesos*. The gold content is 0.888671 gramme of fine gold, thus 1 troy oz. of fine gold = 35 *pesos*. The law of 7 Nov. 1914, established that the monetary unit was a gold *peso* (equal to the US gold dollar) of 1.6718 grammes (1.5046 grammes fine) divided into 100 *centavos*. The old gold *pesos* and all US currency are no longer legal tender.

Copper-nickel coins of 40, 20, 5 and 1 *cent* are issued. Notes are for 100, 50, 20, 10, 5 and 1 *peso*.

Budget. Revenue and expenditure (in 1m. *pesos*) for calendar years balanced as follows: 1963, 2,903.6; 1964, 2,399; 1965, 2,536.

The 1965 expenditure included (in 1m. *pesos*): Agriculture, forestry and fishery, 367.9; industry, 194.4; commerce, 14.2; communications, 12.9; transport, 41.6; basic community services, 128.7; education, 219; central, provincial and local administration, 143.8; labour, 173.8; industries, 194.4.

During 1960 long-term loans at low interest were negotiated with the following countries (expressed in US\$1m.): USSR, 100; China, 60; Czechoslovakia, 40; Romania, 15; Hungary, 15; Poland, 12; German Democratic Republic, 10; Bulgaria, 5. The USSR is now subsidizing Cuba by permitting the accumulation in Soviet-Cuban trade of deficits which by 1965 exceeded US\$600m.

DEFENCE. The chief of the armed forces is *Comandante* Fidel Castro, and his brother *Cdte.* Raúl Castro Ruz, Vice-Premier and Minister of Defence.

On 13 Nov. 1963 conscription was introduced for all men between the ages of 17 and 45 (3 years); women of the 17-35 age groups may volunteer (for 2 years).

Army. The strength was about 90,000 officers and men in 1973. Reserves are estimated at 90,000.

The Army is organized in 15 infantry brigades, 2 armoured brigades, 8 independent battalions. It has over 600 Russian-built tanks. Para-military forces total 13,000 and the People's Militia, 200,000.

Navy. The Navy consists of 3 old former US patrol frigates, 2 escort vessels, 20 missile boats, 18 patrol vessels, 24 torpedo boats, 14 motor launches and 20 coast-guard vessels. Its strength is 600 officers and 5,400 men. The USA is still in possession of the Guantánamo naval base, but the revolutionary government refused to accept the nominal rent of US\$5,000 per annum.

Air Force. The Air Force has been extensively re-equipped with aircraft supplied by USSR and in 1973 had a strength of some 12,000 officers and men and 225 combat aircraft. Interceptor and ground-attack squadrons fly MiG-21, MiG-19,

MiG-17 and MiG-15 jet fighters. There is a squadron of Il-14 twin-engined transports; and Mi-4 helicopters, Zlin 326 piston-engined trainers and MiG-15UTI jet trainers. Many An-2M biplanes are operated by the Air Force, mainly on agricultural duties. Soviet-built surface-to-air ('Guideline') and coastal defence ('Samlet') missiles are in service.

ECONOMY. The Cuban economy is now centrally planned. Since July 1972 Cuba has been a member of the Council for Mutual Economic Assistance (COMECON) and, since Jan. 1974, of the two COMECON international banks. Industrial development has been slow and few output figures in absolute terms have been published since 1968. Cuba has very large reserves of nickel and a guaranteed market in the USSR; output is currently some 36,000 tons per annum but it is to be increased to 60,000 tons. Sugar remains the mainstay of the economy. Production in 1973 was 5.4m. tons (1972: 4.4m. tons). Investment in this and other agricultural sectors (rice, coffee, and dairy products) has recently been relatively high but output generally has failed to respond. Some items of food and clothing are rationed.

AGRICULTURE. In May 1959 all land over 30 *caballerías* was nationalized and has since been turned into state farms. In Oct. 1963 private holdings were reduced to a maximum of 5 *caballerías* (approximately 67 hectares). By 1960, 764 co-operative farms had been formed, and by late 1966 almost 65% of farm land was state-owned; the balance being in private hands.

In 1963 the total cultivated land included 432,461 hectares under the Credit and Services Co-operative, and 509 people's farms (3,820,112 hectares).

The staple products are tobacco and sugar, of which latter Cuba is the world's second largest producer; with its by-products it furnishes nearly 80% by value of the national exports. The 1972-73 crop was 5.4m. tons. There are 152 mills, including 40 of the largest, which were taken over from US interests, and which represent 39% of total capacity. Coffee, cotton, maize, rice and potatoes are grown.

In 1971 production of important crops was (in 1,000 metric tons): Sugar, 5,950 tobacco, 40; rice, 452; maize, 125; coffee (1970), 27,500.

Tobacco is grown mainly in the Vuelta-Abajo district, near Pinar del Río. Coffee is grown chiefly in the province of Oriente.

Output of henequén fibre in 1964 was 233,919 tons. A fast-growing fibre, *kenaf*, originally from India, soft in texture, is replacing jute for sacking; the tobacco industry uses *majagua*, another local fibre, while a third fibre, *yarey*, from palms is also used. 77,000 metric tons of potatoes were produced in 1970. A nitrate plant has been built at Nuevitas and a large British-built urea plant at Cienfuegos. The principal fruits exported are pineapples, citrus fruit, tomatoes and pimientos. Pángola is an increasingly important forage crop (15,000 *caballerías* in 1960). A rice cultivation plan began in 1967 in the south of Havana province. Cultivation is highly mechanized and the area so far sown produces two crops a year.

Despite the devastation caused by hurricane Flora in Oct. 1963, citrus fruit production, 112,000 tons in 1964, was some 11.4% above 1963. In 1967 production was 167,000 metric tons.

In 1962, 2,105 *caballerías* were allocated to cotton; cotton produced, 1964, was 2,653 tons against 13,000 tons in 1962.

In 1967 the livestock included 7m. head of cattle (6.4m. in 1963); 1.8m. hogs; 500,000 horses; 235,000 sheep, 162,000 goats (1958).

FORESTRY. Cuba has extensive forest lands. These forests contain valuable cabinet woods, such as mahogany and cedar, besides dye-woods, fibres, gums, resins and oils. Cedar is used locally for cigar-boxes, and mahogany is exported. During the re-forestation campaign of 1959-60, 34,000 eucalyptus saplings were planted over 1,120 *caballerías*. Cedars, mahogany, *majagua*, teca, etc., are also being raised and planted out. Between 1960 and 1963 plantings included (in

hectares): Pine, 9,947·81; eucalyptus, 52,699·43; *majagua preciosa*, 34,432·06; casuarina, 9,615·61.

MINING. Iron ore abounds, with deposits estimated at 3,500m. tons, of which 90% were held as reserves by American steel interests but are now controlled by the Cuban Mining Institute; output (metric tons), wrought iron (1971), 111,107; steel (1971), 110,803.

Output of copper (1970) was 400 metric tons; chromite (1971), 13,885 metric tons. Other minerals are nickel (1972: 32,000 tons nickel content), cobalt, silica and barytes. Gold and silver are also worked. Cuba has a small output of petroleum (1971: 4·3m. metric tons). Salt output from the solar evaporation of sea water was 103,316 metric tons in 1971.

All mineral resources were nationalized in 1960.

INDUSTRY. Production in 1971 was: Rayon yarn, 34 metric tons; wheat flour, 175,000 metric tons; gasoline, 594,474 metric tons; kerosene, 439,303 metric tons; 251,223 tyres; 191,798 tubes; shoes, 18·6m. pairs (1963: 18·7m.); paint, 48,258 hectolitres; soft drinks, 957,000 hectolitres; cigarettes, 11,697,000; fertilizers, 565,291 metric tons.

ELECTRICITY (1971). Installed capacity was 1,350 mw. Production in 1963 was 2,259m. kwh.

TRADE UNIONS. All trade unions are government-controlled.

COMMERCE. Official Cuban statistics of imports and exports (including bullion and specie) for calendar years (in 1m. pesos):

	1967	1968	1969	1970	1971 ¹
Imports (c.i.f.)	999·1	1,102·3	1,221·7	1,311·0	1,385·3
Exports (f.o.b.)	705·0	651·4	671·2	1,046·3	858·5

¹ Provisional.

Cuba's principal exports are sugar, minerals and tobacco, which in 1971 were planned to furnish 77%, 6% and 4% respectively by value. The main imports from non-Communist countries are chemicals and engineering and electrical machinery and transport equipment.

Sugar accounts for approximately 80% of the exports. In 1973 over 2m. tons were sold in free world markets, the balance going mainly to Eastern Europe under long-term guaranteed price contracts. Tobacco, fish and nickel are the other major exports. Most trade is with Eastern Europe, particularly with the USSR which supplies approximately 50% of total Cuban imports.

Total trade (in US\$1m.): Imports, 1969, 1,167; 1970, 1,300. Exports, 1969, 663; 1970, 1,043.

In Dec. 1972, a series of major agreements was concluded with the USSR, postponing repayment of accumulated debt (estimated at over \$3,000m.) until 1986, when payments will be spread over 25 years without additional interest. The agreements cover a further loan of 300m. roubles (approximately US\$350m.) for industrial development, and guaranteed prices for Cuban sugar and nickel.

Total trade between Cuba and UK (British Board of Trade returns) in £1,000 sterling:

	1968	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973
Imports to UK	6,874	5,410	5,702	5,557	5,039	13,250
Exports and re-exports from UK	12,490	13,232	20,559	26,450	16,732	17,538

SHIPPING. The coastline is 2,170 miles long and has 15 fine harbours. The merchant marine, in 1973, consisted of 53 sea-going vessels with a deadweight of over 208,314 tons.

RAILWAYS. There are 3,139 miles of public railway (mainly 4 ft 8½ in. gauge) owned by the National Railways (*Ferrocarriles Nacionales de Cuba*) formed on nationalization in 1960. In addition, the large sugar estates have 6,867 miles of lines connecting them with the main lines.

ROADS. There are 8,291 miles of highways open to traffic, including the Central Highway, traversing the island for 760 miles from Pinar del Río to Santiago. On 31 Dec. 1958 passenger automobiles numbered 143,828; hire cars, 29,710; coaches and buses, 4,306; lorries, 42,480; others, 12,987.

AVIATION. The state airline CUBANA operates all internal services, and from Havana to Mexico City and Prague and also to Lima, Guyana, Trinidad and East Germany. The other regular foreign services are Soviet, Czech and Spanish.

POST. There were (1938) 634 post and 358 telegraph offices and 150 radio and radio-telegraph stations (1940), of which 14 were operated by the Government. There are 3,545 miles of public and 8,902 miles of private telegraph wires. Cuba has 103 broadcasting stations and 2 television stations. Wireless receiving sets, 1958, numbered 900,000; television sets, 300,000. The national telephone system (1972) had 274,949 instruments.

BANKING. On 23 Dec. 1948 the president signed the law creating a central bank (with capital of \$10m.) and which began operating on 27 April 1950.

On 14 Oct. 1960 all banks were nationalized, except the Royal Bank of Canada and the Bank of Nova Scotia, which were bought out later. All banking is now carried out by the National Bank of Cuba, through its 250 agencies. In 1964, 1.6m. small savings accounts totalled \$738m.

All insurance business was nationalized in Jan. 1964.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. The metric system of weights and measures is legally compulsory, but the American and old Spanish systems are much used. The sugar industry uses the Spanish long ton (1.03 metric tons) and short ton (0.92 metric ton). Cuba sugar sack = 329.59 lb. or 149.49 kg. Land is measured in *caballerías* (of 13.4 hectares or 33 acres).

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Cuba maintains diplomatic relations with:

Albania	Guinea	Pakistan
Algeria	Hungary	Philippines
Austria	India	Poland
Belgium	Indonesia	Portugal
Bulgaria	Israel	Romania
Canada	Italy	Saudi Arabia
Chile	Japan	Spain
China	Khmer	Sri Lanka
Congo	Korea (North)	Switzerland
Cyprus	Lebanon	Tanzania
Czechoslovakia	Luxembourg	Tunisia
Denmark	Mali	Turkey
Egypt	Mexico	USSR
Finland	Mongolia	UK
France	Morocco	Vatican
Germany (East)	Netherlands	Vietnam (North)
Greece	Norway	Yugoslavia

OF CUBA IN GREAT BRITAIN (57 Kensington Ct., W8 5DQ)

Ambassador: Dr Lionel Soto Prieto (accredited 15 March 1973).

Counsellor: G. Sánchez-Robert.

First Secretaries: S. R. Armas, O. A. Aguirre, P. A. F. Sánchez.

There are consular representatives in Belfast, Birmingham, Glasgow, Liverpool, London and Nottingham.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN CUBA

Ambassador: S. J. G. Fingland, CMG.

Counsellor: N. A. I. French, MVO (*Head of Chancery*). *First Secretary:* M. W. Marshall (*Consul and Commercial*). *Service Attaché:* Lieut.-Col. B. D. O. Smith (resides in Mexico).

The USA broke off diplomatic relations with Cuba on 3 Jan. 1961.

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

- Anuario Estadístico de la República de Cuba.* Havana, 1914, 1953, 1957 (these only)
Boletín Oficial, Ministerio de Comercio. Monthly
Estadística General: Comercio Exterior. Quarterly and Annual.—*Movimiento de Población.* Monthly and Annual. Havana
Anuario azucarero de Cuba. Havana, from 1937
 Aguilar, L. E., *Cuba 1933.* Cornell Univ. Press, 1972
 Canet, G., and Raisz, E., *Atlas de Cuba.* Cambridge, Mass., 1949
 Draper, T., *Castro's Revolution: Myths and Realities.* New York, 1962.—*Castroism: theory and practice.* New York, 1965
 Goldenberg, B., *The Cuban Revolution and Latin America.* New York, 1965
 Guerra y Sánchez, R., and others, *Historia de la Nación Cubana.* 10 vols. Havana, 1952
 International Commission of Jurists, *Cuba and the Rule of Law.* Geneva, 1962
 Julien, C., *La Révolution Cubaine.* Paris, 1961
 Meyer, K. E., and Szulc, T., *The Cuban Invasion.* New York, 1962
 Miller, W., *The Lost Plantation.* London, 1961
 Nelson, L., *Cuba: The Measure of the Revolution.* Univ. of Minnesota Press, 1972
 Núñez Jiménez, A., *Geografía de Cuba.* Havana, 1961
 O'Connor, J., *The Origins of Socialism in Cuba.* London, Cornell Univ. Press, 1970
 Suchlicki, J. (ed.), *Cuba, Castro, and Revolution.* Univ. of Miami Press, 1972
 Thomas, H., *Cuba: Or the Pursuit of Freedom.* London, 1971

CZECHOSLOVAKIA

Ceskoslovenská Socialistická Republika

HISTORY. The Czechoslovak State came into existence on 28 Oct. 1918, when the Czech *Národní výbor* (National Committee) took over the government of the Czech lands upon the dissolution of Austria-Hungary. Two days later the Slovak National Council manifested desire to unite politically with the Czechs. On 14 Nov. 1918 the first Czechoslovak National Assembly declared the Czechoslovak State to be a republic with T. G. Masaryk as President (1918–35).

The Treaty of St Germain-en-Laye (1919) recognized the Czechoslovak Republic, consisting of the Czech lands (Bohemia, Moravia, part of Silesia) and Slovakia. To these lands were added as a trust, the autonomous province of Subcarpathian Ruthenia.

This territory was broken up for the benefit of Germany, Poland and Hungary by the Munich agreement (29 Sept. 1938) between UK, France, Germany and Italy.

In March 1939 the German-sponsored Slovak government proclaimed Slovakia independent, and Germany incorporated the Czech lands into the Reich as the 'Protectorate of Bohemia and Moravia'. A government-in-exile, headed by Dr Beneš, was set up in London in July 1940.

Liberation by the Soviet Army and US Forces was completed by May 1945.

Territories taken by Germans, Poles and Hungarians were restored to Czechoslovak sovereignty. Subcarpathian Ruthenia was transferred to the USSR.

Elections were held in May 1946, at which the Communist Party obtained about 38% of the votes.

A coalition government under a Communist Prime Minister, Klement Gottwald, remained in power until 20 Feb. 1948, when 12 of the non-Communist ministers resigned in protest against infiltration of Communists into the police.

In Feb. a predominantly Communist government was formed by Gottwald. In May elections resulted in an 89% majority for the government and President Beneš resigned.

In the first months of 1968 mounting pressure for liberalization culminated in the overthrow of the Stalinist President and Party Secretary, Antonín Novotný, and his associates. Under a new leadership the Communist Party introduced in April 1968 an 'Action Programme' of far-reaching political and economic reforms.

Soviet pressure to abandon this programme was exerted between May and Aug. at a number of talks with the Czechoslovak leadership (at Moscow, Prague, Čierna-nad-Tisou and Bratislava). Finally, Warsaw Pact forces (Soviet, Polish, Hungarian and Bulgarian) occupied Czechoslovakia on 21 Aug. The enforced Moscow agreement of 26 Aug. bound the Czechoslovak government to a policy of 'normalization' (i.e., abandonment of most reforms) and to the stationing of Soviet forces on Czechoslovak soil. This situation was confirmed by the Czechoslovak-Soviet 'Status of Forces Agreement' of 16 Oct. In 1969 and 1970 Soviet pressure led to extensive changes in the Party and in the Federal and republican governments. In Oct. 1969 Czechoslovakia repudiated its condemnation of the Warsaw Pact invasion.

A Czechoslovak-Soviet 20-year Treaty of Friendship, Co-operation and Mutual Assistance was signed in May 1970.

On 11 Dec. 1973 West Germany and Czechoslovakia signed a treaty normalizing relations and annulling the Munich agreement of 1938.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. For details of previous constitutions, see *THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK*, 1968-69, pp. 927-28.

Since 1 Jan. 1969 Czechoslovakia has been a federal socialist republic consisting of two nations of equal rights: the Czech Socialist Republic (the Czech lands, previously Bohemia, Moravia and part of Silesia), and the Slovak Socialist Republic (Slovakia). Each Republic is governed by a National Council, which delegates to an overall Federal Assembly responsibility for constitutional and foreign affairs, defence and important economic decisions. Centralized Federal responsibility was increased by a constitutional amendment of Dec. 1970 to include several further spheres of administration, mainly economic. The Federal Assembly consists of the Chamber of Nations, which has 75 Czech and 75 Slovak delegates elected by their respective National Councils, and the Chamber of the People, which has 200 deputies elected by national suffrage.

The previous constitution (1960) remains in force where not specifically superseded, but since 1971 deputies are elected for a 5-year term so as to coincide with Communist Party congresses. Minimum age of voters is 18, of deputies, 21 years. The last elections to the superseded National Assembly were held in 1964; elections to the new Federal Assembly were postponed to 1971. By a law of 1968 more than one candidate was to be allowed to stand in each constituency, but this was repealed in 1971 and at the elections of 26 and 27 Nov. the number of candidates was the same as the number of seats. The electorate was 10,253,796, of whom 99.45% voted. Less than 1% of the votes were against the candidates.

President of the Republic: Gen. Ludvík Svoboda (born 1896), elected on 30 March 1968 (re-elected 22 March 1973), following the enforced resignation of President Novotný. *President of the Federal Assembly:* Alois Indra.

The *de facto* primary source of power is the Communist Party of Czechoslovakia, of which the Communist Party of Slovakia (*First Secretary:* Josef Lenárt) is a constituent part. Communists head the National Front, which incorporates

the remaining political parties (Czechoslovak Socialist Party, People's Party) and the trade unions and youth organizations. Communist Party membership was 1,689,207 in 1967. In the course of extensive purges in 1970, 67,147 members were expelled, 259,670 had their membership cancelled and some further 150,000 resigned. In 1971 the Party had some 1.2m. members. The day after the Warsaw Pact occupation (21 Aug. 1968) the Communist Party met in a secret Congress and elected a new Central Committee and Presidium. This Congress was subsequently annulled. In March 1974 the Presidium consisted of Gustáv Husák (*General Secretary*); Vasil Bil'ak; Peter Colotka (*Deputy Prime Minister*); Alois Indra; Antonín Kapek; Josef Kempný; Josef Korčák (*Deputy Prime Minister*); Josef Lenárt; Karel Hoffman (*Chairman, Central Council of Trade Unions*); Lubomír Štrougal (*Prime Minister*); Ludvík Svoboda.

In March 1974 members of the government not mentioned above included: (*Deputy Prime Ministers*) Vlastimír Ehrenberger; Jan Gregor; František Hamouz; Václav Hůla (*Chairman, State Planning Committee*); Karol Laco; Matej Lučán; Rudolf Rohlíček; Jindřich Zahradník; (other ministers) Andrej Barčák (*Foreign Trade*); Martin Džur (*Defence*); Josef Machačka (*Chairman, Czechoslovak Control Committee*); Bohuslav Chňoupek (*Foreign*); Leopold Lér (*Finance*); Michal Štancel' (*Labour*); Jaromír Obzina (*Interior*).

The Czech Prime Minister is Josef Korčák; the Slovak, Peter Colotka.

National flag: White and red (horizontal), with a blue triangle of full depth at the hoist, point to the fly.

National anthem: Kde domov můj (words by J. K. Tyl; tune by F. J. Škroup, 1834); combined with, Nad Tatru sa blýska (words by J. Matuška, 1844).

AREA AND POPULATION. At the census of 1 Dec. 1970 the population was 14,361,557 (4,543,092 in Slovakia; 7.4m. females; 62% urban). Population in 1972 was 14.5m. There are 12 administrative regions, one of which is the capital, Prague (Praha) and one the capital of Slovakia, Bratislava.

Region	Chief city	Area in sq. km	Population on 1 Jan. 1972
<i>Czech</i>			
Prague	—	290	1,083,717
Středočeský	Prague (Praha)	11,208	1,190,536
Jihočeský	České Budějovice	11,347	566,934
Západočeský	Plzeň (Pilsen)	10,872	857,060
Severočeský	Ústí nad Labem	7,810	1,110,454
Východočeský	Hradec Králové	11,240	1,206,844
Jihomoravský	Brno	15,029	1,949,422
Severomoravský	Ostrava	11,066	1,824,514
<i>Slovak</i>			
Bratislava	—	368	314,879
Západoslovenská	Bratislava	14,491	1,593,083
Středoslovenská	Banská Bystrica	17,976	1,418,030
Východoslovenská	Košice	16,179	1,275,831

The area of Czechoslovakia is 127,876 sq. km (49,365 sq. miles) (Slovakia, 49,014 sq. km). Population density in 1972: 113 per sq. km. Growth rate in 1972, 6.3 per 1,000. Expectation of life in 1967 was 67.4 (males); 73.7 (females).

Ethnic minorities have equal political and cultural rights. In 1972 there were (in 1,000): Czechs, 9,405; Slovaks, 4,294; Hungarians, 582; Germans, 80; Poles, 68; Ukrainians and Russians, 59. Gipsies are not recognized as a national minority. There were 220,000 in 1968.

The population of the principal towns in 1970 was as follows (in 1,000):

Prague (Praha)	1,103	Ústí nad Labem	74	Děčín	44
Brno	339	Liberec	73	Nitra	44
Bratislava	291	Pardubice	71	Žilina	42
Ostrava	280	Hradec Králové	68	Prešov	41
Plzeň	147	Gottwaldov	65	Jihlava	40
Košice	142	Kladno	57	Chomutov	40
Havířov	82	Most	55	Banská Bystrica	40
Olomouc	81	Teplice	53	Přerov	39
Karviná	77	Opava	48	Trnava	38
České Budějovice	77	Karlovy Vary	45	Prostějov	37

VITAL STATISTICS for calendar years:

	Live births	Marriages	Divorces	Deaths
1970	228,334	126,492	24,936	153,271
1971	237,110	129,996	28,074	164,972
1972	251,238	135,020	26,582	160,335

RELIGION. Churches are under state control, and clergymen's salaries are paid by the state. The largest single church is the Roman Catholic (11m. members, 1973): its main support is in Slovakia. In 1973 there were 5 bishops and 2 apostolic administrators (the remaining 6 dioceses are directed by Government-appointed capitulary vicars). In 1970 there were 3,532 Roman Catholic priests (7,040 in 1948) and, in 1967, 3,200 churches (10,473 in 1948).

The Protestant (Hussite) Community was estimated (1962) at 1.2m., including 530,000 Reformed (360,000 Czech Brethren, 150,000 Reformed Church of Slovakia), 485,000 Lutherans (435,000 in Slovakia, 50,000 in Silesia), 10,000 Methodists, 10,000 Moravians, 10,000 Unity of Czech Brethren, 5,000 Baptists. In 1966 there were 15,000 Jews (mainly in Prague, where there is a synagogue). The Uniate Church was suppressed in 1950, when it had 305,645 adherents, 280 priests, 17 monasteries and 5 nunneries. It was permitted to revive in 1968.

EDUCATION. In 1972-73 there were 8,412 kindergartens for children from 3 to 6 years of age, with 29,941 teachers and 395,341 pupils. All children receive free education from the ages of 6 to 15, where possible remaining at a single school for the whole 9 years. In 1972-73 there were 10,551 schools with 1,912,225 pupils and 96,733 teachers.

Subsequent education is of 3 types. First, 3 final years of secondary school (in 1972-73, 343 schools with 7,599 teachers and 129,063 pupils). Secondly, technical, teachers' training and other vocational schools (1972-73, 670 schools with 272,909 students). Thirdly, university level (1972-73, 106,800 full-time students, and 21,157 part-time and correspondence students); academic staff numbered 16,595 in 1972-73. There are 37 institutions of higher education, with 104 faculties. These include 6 universities—the Charles University in Prague, (founded 1348); the Purkyně (formerly Masaryk) University in Brno (1919); the Comenius University in Bratislava (1919); the Palacký University in Olomouc (1573); the Šafárik University in Košice (1959); the 17th of November University in Prague—and 12 technical universities or institutes.

In 1973 one-year residential adult education courses were introduced.

CINEMAS AND THEATRES (1972). There were 3,469 cinemas and 63 theatres.

NEWSPAPERS (1972). There were 28 daily newspapers, including 12 in Slovak. The Party daily *Rudé Právo* has a circulation of about 1m.

WELFARE. Medical care is free. In 1972 Kčs. 1,919m. were spent on medicines and 16,186m. on health insurance benefits. There were, in 1972, 247 hospitals with a total of 115,332 beds, and 35,832 doctors and dentists. Family allowances (Kčs. per month): 2 children, 430; 3, 880; 4, 1,280. Old age pensions of 60% of salary are paid at the age of 60.

JUSTICE. The criminal and criminal procedure codes date from 1 Jan. 1962. Amendments of April 1973 raised the maximum penalty for 'capital' (mainly political) offences from 15 to 25 years and tightened measures for dealing with prisoners and released prisoners. The death penalty is retained for exceptionally serious crimes.

Judges in local and district courts are elected by universal suffrage, those in regional courts by the regional local authority and the bench of the Supreme Court by the Federal Assembly.

FINANCE. **Currency.** The monetary unit in the Czechoslovak Republic is the *koruna* (Kčs.) or crown of 100 *haler*. Notes in circulation: Kčs. 10, 20, 50, 100, 500. Coin: 5, 10, 20, 50 *halers*, and Kčs. 1, 2, 5. The *koruna* is based on a gold content of 0.123426 gramme of pure gold and pegged on the rouble at Kčs. 1.80 = R.1. The International Monetary Fund did not approve this change of the

par value, and Czechoslovak membership was terminated in 1954, and ceased to be a member of the International Bank. The official rates of exchange are £1 = Kčs. 15.51; US\$1 = Kčs. 6.50; 1 Soviet rouble = Kčs. 8. Tourist rate: £1 = Kčs. 34.42.

In Sept. 1973 talks opened with USA with a view to settling mutual claims.

Budget. Budgets for calendar years (in Kčs. 1m.)

	1966	1967	1968	1969	1970	1971	1972
Revenue	152,905	146,416	153,906	184,429	205,860	219,021	223,503
Expenditure	152,905	147,193	151,393	176,942	194,313	212,632	216,569

Main items of the 1971 budget were (in Kčs. 1,000m.): Revenue: from the economy, 184; direct taxes, 26. Expenditure: national economy, 97; culture, health and social services, 98; defence, 17; administration, 4.

DEFENCE. Defence is the responsibility of the Defence Council set up in Feb. 1969 and headed by the First Secretary of the Party. Army service lasts 2 years. There are 3 military districts.

The Army is organized in 10 divisions (5 tank and 5 motorized divisions and 1 airborne brigade). The regular army had, in 1973, a total strength of about 150,000 men and 3,400 tanks, mainly T-54s with some T-55s.

The Air Force is organized as a tactical force, under overall army command, and has a strength of some 40,000 personnel and 500 combat aircraft. Service lasts 3 years. Six fighter regiments (each 3 squadrons of 14 aircraft) are equipped with MiG-19 and -21 jets, and there are 4 regiments of Su-7 and MiG-15 ground attack aircraft. MiG-21s and adapted L-29 Delfin jet trainers are used for tactical reconnaissance. Il-28s replaced in attack units have been converted for ECM duties. Transport units have An-24, Il-14 and Il-18 aircraft and Mil Mi-4 and Mi-8 helicopters. Training units are equipped with 2-seat MiG-21s and Czech-built aircraft, including L-29 Delfin and L-39 jet advanced trainers, totalling 300 in all. Surface-to-air ('Guideline') missile units are operational.

The security forces and frontier guards are organized in regiments and brigades respectively; total strength, 40,000.

The Warsaw Pact invasion of Aug. 1968 brought an estimated 500,000 occupation troops into the country. By early 1970 this number had been reduced to 80,000 Soviet troops, the presence of which is legalized by the Czech-Soviet 'Status of Forces' Agreement of Oct. 1968.

In Feb. 1969 the government announced an increase in defence capacity, and Czechoslovakia resumed participation in Warsaw Pact meetings.

PLANNING. For details of the first three 5-year plans see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1964-65, p. 922. The fourth 5-year plan ran from 1966 to 1970. It was 'on the whole fulfilled'. Economic innovations introduced in the period 1965-68 have been substantially vitiated since the Soviet intervention of 1968, and the economy has reverted to a model closer to the traditional communist centrally planned type.

The fifth 5-year plan for 1971-75 envisages an increase of 34-36% in industrial, (principally chemical, engineering and power) and of 14% in agricultural, production.

AGRICULTURE. In 1972 there were 7.07m. hectares of agricultural land (5m. hectares arable, 1m. meadow, 0.8m. pasture). The area occupied by private plots (maximum size 1 hectare) was 275,000 hectares in 1973 and 636,000 hectares in 1972.

In 1973 there were 5,251 collective farms (10,816 in 1960) with 4,027,237 hectares of land, and 317 state farms and 39,285 other state establishments with 2,101,979 hectares. Crop production in 1972 (in 1,000 metric tons): Wheat, 4,017; rye, 454; barley, 2,651; oats, 726; maize, 642 potatoes, 5,058; sugar-beet, 6,884.

Livestock. In Jan. 1973 the number of livestock was: Cattle, 4.47m. (including 1.9m. milch cows); horses, 100,000; pigs, 6m.; sheep, 889,000; poultry, 39.2m.

In 1972 production of meat was 1,369,706 metric tons (live weight); milk, 4,967m. litres; 4,120m. eggs. In 1972 there were 236,175 tractors (in 15-h.p. units).

FORESTRY. Czechoslovakia is a richly wooded country, and the timber industry is important. Forest area in 1972 was 4,468,000 hectares (50% spruce, 16% beech and pine, 7% oak). The area reafforested in 1972 was 46,091 hectares. The timber yield was 15.4m. cu. metres in 1972.

MINING. Czechoslovakia is not rich in minerals. Hard and soft coal reserves are ample (chief coalfields: Most, Chomutov, Kladno, Ostrava and Sokolov), and there is also iron ore, graphite, copper, lead, uranium, glass sand and salt. Production in 1972 (in metric tons): Iron ore, 1.6m.; coal, 28m.; lignite and brown coal, 86m.

INDUSTRY. Industrialization is well developed and antedates the Communist régime. All industry is nationalized.

Output in 1972 (in 1,000 metric tons): Pig-iron, 8,360; crude steel, 12,727; coke, 10,679; crude oil, 191; rolled-steel products, 8,711; cement, 8,045; paper, 627; sulphuric acid, 1,176; nitrogenous fertilizers, 344; phosphate fertilizers, 334; sugar, 16,296; beer, 22.5m. hectolitres; cars, 154,454.

Textile production (in 1m. metres) in 1972: Cotton, 537; linen, 75.8; woollen, 55.2. Leather shoes, 60.5m. pairs.

Production of electricity in 1972: 51,402m. kwh.

There are 2 oil pipelines from the USSR, one to Bratislava and one to Záluží (near Most). The natural gas pipeline from USSR which supplies East and West Germany, Austria and Italy as well as Czechoslovakia came into use in 1973.

LABOUR. There is a shortage of labour in some sectors of the economy (especially in agriculture) and, since the birthrate is low, solutions are being sought in a more efficient utilization of human resources.

The total labour force in 1972 was 7,179,000 (47.4% female), of which 2.8m. worked in industry, 1.2m. in agriculture and forestry, 0.6m. in building and 0.5m. in transport and communications.

A 5-day 42-hour week with 4 weeks annual holiday is standard. Average monthly wage in 1972: Kčs. 2,048.

COMMERCE. Total trade (in Kčs. 1m.) for calendar years:

	1967	1968	1969	1970	1971	1972
Imports	19,296	22,155	23,718	26,605	28,870	30,912
Exports	20,622	21,638	23,900	27,305	30,095	32,588

In 1972, 69% of foreign trade was with Communist countries (34% with USSR). The Czech Soviet trade agreement for 1971-75 envisages an increase of 43% in Czech exports and of 39% in imports. In 1971 Czechoslovakia imported from the USSR goods valued at Kčs. 9,780m. and exported to the USSR goods valued at Kčs. 9,529m.; followed by East Germany (imports, 3,578m.; exports, 3,285m.) and Poland (imports, 1,925m.; exports, 2,507m.). UK is Czechoslovakia's third biggest non-Communist trade partner after West Germany and Austria.

Major exports in 1972 (percentage of total): Machinery, 49.4; industrial consumer goods, 18.7; raw materials and fuel, 17.2. Imports: Machinery, 33.8; raw materials and fuel, 45.2; chemical products, 8.7.

Foreign trade corporations (independent legal entities with their own capital run by state-appointed managers) handle all import-export business. They are members of the Chamber of Commerce. Enterprises must obtain agreement from the Ministry of Foreign Trade before trading with foreign firms. The 1971-75 plan envisages a greater degree of integration with the economies of other Comecon countries.

UK-Czechoslovak trade is conducted according to a 4-year agreement (1972-74). Under this a Joint Commission was set up.

Total trade between UK and Czechoslovakia for calendar years (in £1,000 sterling, British Board of Trade returns):

	1968	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973
Imports to UK	23,096	21,508	22,774	25,964	32,287	39,100
Exports and re-exports from UK	18,677	18,184	20,376	19,819	23,728	27,245

RAILWAYS. In 1972 the length of railway track was 13,299 km. Of this, 2,798 km was double-tracked and 2,631 km electrified. In 1972, 505m. passengers and 259m. metric tons of freight were carried. In 1970, 56.6% of trains were hauled by electricity, 25.8% by diesel and 17.6% by steam.

ROADS. In 1972 there were 73,363 km of motorways and first-class roads and 1,083,582 passenger cars. In 1972 state road transport carried 1,776m. passengers and 263m. metric tons of freight.

SHIPPING. In 1972 the Czechoslovak International Maritime Co. (founded 1959) had 11 ocean-going vessels of together 168,373 DWT, based on Szczecin. In 1972, 887m. metric tons of cargo were carried. River freight transport within Czechoslovakia totalled 4.87m. metric tons. There is an important Danube fleet.

AVIATION. Air transport is run by ČSA (Czechoslovak Airlines). The main airports are: Prague (Ruzyně), Brno (Cernovice), Bratislava (Vajnory), Olomouc (Holice), Košice (Barca). In 1972, 1.66m. passengers and 27,156 metric tons of freight were flown. There are direct flights from Prague to some 50 cities, including most European capitals, Havana, Djakarta, Conakry, New York and Montreal. British Airways operates air traffic London–Prague, Air France Paris–Prague–Bucharest.

POST. Number of telephones in service on 1 Jan. 1972 was 2,232,481. *Československý Rozhlas*, the governmental broadcasting station, broadcasts in 2 networks; one from Prague with 3 programmes in Czech and Slovak and one from Bratislava with 2 programmes in Slovak and additional broadcasts in Hungarian and Ukrainian. *Československá Televize*, broadcast 2 television programmes nationwide. Experimental colour broadcasts are being transmitted. In 1972, 3.13m. people held wireless and 3.31m. TV licences.

BANKING. Banking structure at present is determined by laws coming into force on 1 Jan. 1971. For previous banking history see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1971–72, pp. 858–59. The central bank and bank of issue is the State Bank (Státní Banka), which controls foreign exchange reserves, and is a savings bank and a commercial credit bank to enterprises, except foreign trade enterprises. These are financed by the Commercial Bank (Obchodní Banka) which carries out all foreign trade transactions. The Trade Bank (Živnostenská Banka) provides banking services for private foreign clients, and maintains branches abroad.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Czechoslovakia maintains embassies in:

Afghánistán	Central African	Germany (East)
Albania	Republic	Germany (West)
Algeria (also for	China	Ghana (also for
Mauritania)	Colombia	Dahomey and Togo)
Argentina	Congo	Greece (also for Cyprus)
Bangladesh	Cuba	Guinea (also for Sierra
Belgium (also for	Denmark	Leone)
Luxembourg)	Ecuador	Hungary
Brazil	Egypt (also for Yemen)	India (also for Nepál)
Bulgaria	Ethiopia	Indonesia
Burma	Finland	Iran
Canada	France	Iraq

Italy (also for Malta)	Norway (also for	Tunisia
Japan	Iceland)	Turkey
Kenya	Pakistan	USSR
Khmer	Peru	UK
Korea (North)	Poland	USA
Kuwait	Romania	Uruguay (also for
Laos	Singapore	Bolivia)
Lebanon (also for Jordan)	Sri Lanka	Vietnam (North)
Libya	Sudan (also for	Yugoslavia
Mexico	Somalia)	Zaire
Mongolia	Sweden	Zambia (also for
Morocco	Switzerland	Botswana)
Netherlands	Syria	
Nigeria (also for	Tanzania (also for	
Equatorial Guinea)	Uganda)	

Czechoslovakia maintains legations in Austria and New Zealand and consulates-general in Australia and Spain.

OF CZECHOSLOVAKIA IN GREAT BRITAIN (25 Kensington
Palace Gdns, W8 4QY)

Ambassador: Dr Miloslav Žemla.

Minister-Counsellor: Vladimír Janák. *Counsellor:* Karel Jiracek (*Commercial*).
Military and Air Attaché: Col. Jiří Boušek *First Secretaries:* Josef Konecký;
Arnošt Hampl; Jiří Černý (*Consular Affairs*); Dr Richard Král.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN CZECHOSLOVAKIA

Ambassador: Ronald S. Scrivener, CMG.

Counsellor: S. J. Barrett. *First Secretaries:* K. L. Pearson (*Cultural Attaché*),
P. J. George, OBE (*Commercial*), M. B. Nicholson. *Consul:* R. Godley.
Service Attachés: Col. B. D. Underwood, MBE (*Defence and Military*);
Wing Cdr W. J. Marriott, OBE (*Air*).

OF CZECHOSLOVAKIA IN THE USA (3900 Linnean Ave., NW,
Washington, D.C., 20008)

Minister-Counsellor: Jaroslav Zantovský (*Chargé d'Affaires a.i.*).

Military and Air Attaché: Miroslav Dvořák. *Commercial Attaché:* Otakar
Jakonbě.

OF THE USA IN CZECHOSLOVAKIA

Ambassador: A. W. Sherer.

Deputy Head of Mission: A. J. Wortzel. *Heads of Sections:* P. S. Bridges
(*Political and Economic*); I. T. Klecka (*Press and Cultural Attaché*); R. D. Johnson
(*Consul*).

Service Attachés: Col. W. L. Roche (*Defence and Air*); Col. J. H. Barnett
(*Military*).

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

- The Constitution of the Czechoslovak Socialist Republic.* [English ed.] Prague, 1960
Statistical Abstract. Prague, annual since 1968
Statistická ročenka ČSSR [Statistical Yearbook]. Prague, annual since 1958
Czechoslovak Foreign Trade. Prague, monthly
Statistika. Prague, Statistical Office, monthly since 1964
Demek, J., and others, *Geography of Czechoslovakia.* Prague, 1971
Jancar, B. W., *Czechoslovakia and the Absolute Monopoly of Power.* New York and London, 1971
Kavka, F., *An Outline of Czechoslovak History.* Prague, 1963
Krejčí, J., *Social Change and Stratification in Postwar Czechoslovakia.* London, 1972
Kusín, V. V. (ed.), *The Czechoslovak Reform Movement, 1968.* London, 1973
Littell, R. (ed.), *The Czech Black Book; prepared by the Institute of History of the Czechoslovak
Academy of Sciences.* London, 1969
Mamatey, V. S., and Luža, R. (eds.), *A History of the Czechoslovak Republic 1918–1948.*
Princeton Univ. Press, 1973
Procházka, J., *English–Czech and Czech–English Dictionary.* 16th ed. London, 1959
Šik, O., *Czechoslovakia: the Bureaucratic Economy.* New York, 1972

Suda, Z., *The Czechoslovak Socialist Republic*. Baltimore, 1969

Tigris, P., *Why Dubček Fell*. London, 1971

Wheeler, G. S., *The Human Face of Socialism: the Political Economy of Change in Czechoslovakia*. New York, 1973

DAHOMEY

République du Dahomey

AREA AND POPULATION. The area is 112,600 sq. km, and the population, in 1965, 2.37m. The seat of government is Porto Novo (74,500 inhabitants); the chief port and business centre is Cotonou (111,000); other important towns are Abomey (42,100), Ouidah (19,600) and Parakou (16,300).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Republic of Dahomey became independent on 1 Aug. 1960, after having been a territory of French West Africa from 1904. The Republic was admitted to the UN on 20 Sept. 1960.

In the fifth *coup* since independence Maj. Kerekou took over the government on 26 Oct. 1972.

President, Prime Minister, Minister of Planning and Defence: Maj. Mattieu Kerekou.

Minister of Foreign Affairs: Maj. Michel Aladaye.

EDUCATION. There were, in 1964–65, 77,800 pupils in public primary schools, 52,900 in private primary schools, 5,230 in public secondary schools, 6,064 in private secondary schools in 1969 and, in 1963–64, 1,050 in technical schools.

FINANCE. The ordinary budget for 1971 envisaged receipts of 10,400m. francs CFA and expenditures of 11,800m. francs CFA.

DEFENCE. The Army consists of 2 infantry battalions and support units; strength, 2,100. The Air Force has a strength of about 150 officers and men, 1 C-47 transport, 1 Cessna Skymaster, 1 Aero Commander 500, 2 Broussard communications aircraft and an Alouette II helicopter.

PLANNING. The main objectives of the 5-year (1966–70) development plan are to foster rural development, mainly by increasing the output of export crops (oil palm, groundnuts, coconuts, cotton and coffee) and food crops (vegetables and rice), and to develop infrastructure and food processing. The earlier (1962–65) plan was over-ambitious and had to be abandoned.

AGRICULTURE. The population is mainly agricultural, growing maize (224,800 metric tons in 1968), millet (73,000 tons in 1964) and groundnuts (31,000 tons in 1964). In 1963 there were 346,000 cattle, 771,000 sheep and goats, 272,000 pigs, 3,000 horses, 1,000 donkeys. The forests contain oil palms, which have been profitably utilized. These furnish the chief exports—kernels and oil. Cotton cultivation has been successfully introduced in the north; coffee cultivation has given good results in the southern districts.

TRADE. Imports in 1968, 12,208m. francs CFA; exports, 5,508m. francs CFA. The principal imports in 1963 (in metric tons): Cement, 66,438; petroleum, 43,682; sugar, 8,070; rice, 4,304. The principal exports were: Palm-kernels (50,558), palm-oil (9,256), decorticated groundnuts (6,593).

Total trade between Dahomey and UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973
Imports to UK	267	536	892	483	54
Exports and re-exports from UK	1,014	1,265	1,555	1,737	2,032

COMMUNICATIONS. There are 5,886 km of carriage roads, of which 594 km are bitumenized. The latter include the East Road from Savé to Malanville on the Niger (478 km) and the North-west Road from Tchaourou to Porga (452 km); other roads are Cotonou-Dassa-Zoumé-Savé (318 km), Cotonou to Anécho (109 km), Abomey to Ketou (121 km), Tchaourou to Djougou (134 km). There were 13,000 private cars in 1971.

Railways (metre-gauge) connect Cotonou with Parakou (438 km); Pahou-Segboroué on Lake Aheme (34 km); Cotonou-Pobé (107 km).

There were, in 1956, 68 post offices and (1971) 6,494 telephones. A telegraph line connects Cotonou with Abomey, Togo, Niger and Senegal.

In 1971, 755 vessels of 2,076,000 net tons entered the port of Cotonou.

In 1970, 15,697 passengers and 799 metric tons of freight and 129 metric tons of mail were dealt with at Cotonou airport.

BANKING. In 1960 the savings banks had 30,436 depositors with 248,693,000 francs CFA to their credit.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF DAHOMEY IN GREAT BRITAIN

Ambassador: Wifrid de Souza (resides in Paris).

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN DAHOMEY

Ambassador: A. J. Brown (resides in Lomé).

OF DAHOMEY IN THE USA (2737 Cathedral Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Tiamiou Adjibade.

OF THE USA IN DAHOMEY

Ambassador: Robert Anderson.

DENMARK

Kongeriget Danmark

REIGNING QUEEN. *Margrethe II*, born 16 April 1940; married 10 June 1967 to Prince Henrik, born Count de Monpezat; *offspring:* Crown Prince Frederik, born 26 May 1968; Prince Joachim, born 7 June 1969. She succeeded to the throne on the death of her father, King Frederik IX, on 14 Jan. 1972.

Mother of the Queen: Queen Ingrid, born Princess of Sweden, 28 March 1910.

Sisters of the Queen: Princess Benedikte, born 29 April 1944 (married 3 Feb. 1968 to Prince Richard of Sayn-Wittgenstein-Berleburg); Princess Anne-Marie, born 30 Aug. 1946 (married 18 Sept. 1964 to King Constantine of Greece).

Uncle of the Queen: Prince Knud, born 27 July 1900; married 8 Sept. 1933 to Princess Caroline-Mathilde of Denmark, his cousin; *offspring:* Princess Elisabeth, born 8 May 1935; Prince Ingolf, since 1968 Count of Rosenborg, born 17 Feb. 1940; Prince Christian, since 1971 Count of Rosenborg, born 22 Oct. 1942.

The crown of Denmark was elective from the earliest times. In 1448 after the death of the last male descendant of Swein Estridsen the Danish Diet elected to the throne Christian I, Count of Oldenburg, in whose family the royal dignity remained for more than 4 centuries, although the crown was not rendered hereditary by right till 1660. The direct male line of the house of Oldenburg

became extinct with King Frederik VII on 15 Nov. 1863. In view of the death of the king, without direct heirs, the Great Powers signed a treaty at London on 8 May 1852, by the terms of which the succession to the crown of Denmark was made over to Prince Christian of Schleswig-Holstein-Sonderburg-Glücksburg, and to the direct male descendants of his union with the Princess Louise of Hesse-Cassel, niece of King Christian VIII of Denmark. In accordance with this treaty, a law concerning the succession to the Danish crown was adopted by the Diet, and obtained the royal sanction 31 July 1853. Linked to the constitution of 5 June 1953, a new law of succession, dated 27 March 1953, has come into force, which restricts the right of succession to the descendants of King Christian X and Queen Alexandrine, and admits the sovereign's daughters to the line of succession, ranking after the sovereign's sons.

Queen Margrethe II has a civil list of 8,666,000 kroner. Annuities to other members of the royal house amount to 2.12m. kroner.

Subjoined is a list of the kings of Denmark, with the dates of their accession, from the time of election of Christian I of Oldenburg:

House of Oldenburg

Christian I	1448	Christian IV	1588	Frederik V	1746
Hans	1481	Frederik III	1648	Christian VII	1766
Christian II	1513	Christian V	1670	Frederik VI	1808
Frederik I	1523	Frederik IV	1699	Christian VIII	1839
Christian III	1534	Christian VI	1730	Frederik VII	1848
Frederik II	1559				

House of Schleswig-Holstein-Sonderburg-Glücksburg

Christian IX	1863	Christian X	1912	Margrethe II	1972
Frederik VIII	1906	Frederik IX	1947		

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The present constitution of Denmark is founded upon the 'Grundlov' (charter) of 5 June 1953.

The legislative power lies with the Queen and the *Folketing* (Diet) jointly. The executive power is vested in the Queen, who exercises her authority through the ministers. The judicial power is with the courts. The Queen must be a member of the Evangelical-Lutheran Church, the official Church of the State. The Queen cannot assume major international obligations without the consent of the *Folketing*. The *Folketing* consists of one chamber. All men and women of Danish nationality of more than 20 years of age and permanently resident in Denmark possess the franchise and are eligible for election to the *Folketing*, which is at present composed of 179 members; 135 members are elected by the method of proportional representation in 17 districts. In order to attain an equal representation of the different parties, 40 *tillægsmandater* (additional seats) are divided among such parties which have not obtained sufficient returns at the district elections. Two members are elected for the Faroe Islands and 2 for Greenland. The term of the legislature is 4 years, but a general election may be called at any time.

The *Folketing* must meet every year on the first Tuesday in October. Besides its legislative functions, it appoints every 6 years judges who, together with the ordinary members of the Supreme Court (*Højesteret*), form the *Rigsret*, a tribunal which can alone try parliamentary impeachments. The ministers have free access to the house, but can vote only if they are members.

Folketing, elected 5 Dec. 1973: 46 Social Democrats, 20 Radical Left, 16 Conservatives, 11 Socialist People's Party, 22 Liberals, 14 Centre Democrats, 5 Single-Tax Party, 7 Christian People's Party, 6 Communists, 28 Progress Party, 2 Faroe Islands and 2 Greenland representatives; total 179.

The executive (called the State Council (*Statsraadet*) when acting with the Queen presiding) is a minority Liberal Democratic government, composed in Dec. 1973, as follows:

Prime Minister: Poul Hartling.

Minister for Foreign Affairs: Ove Guldberg. *Finance:* Anders Andersen. *Economy and Trade:* Poul N. Andersen. *Labour and Housing:* Johan Philipsen. *Agriculture and Fisheries:* Niels A. Kofoed. *Environment and Greenland:* Holger

Hansen. *Justice and Cultural Affairs*: Nathalie Lind. *Education*: Tove Nielsen. *Defence*: Erling Brøndum. *Interior and Social Affairs*: Jacob Sørensen. *Ecclesiastical Affairs and Public Works*: Kresten Damsgaard.

The ministers are individually and collectively responsible for their acts, and if impeached and found guilty, cannot be pardoned without the consent of the *Folketing*.

In 1948 a separate legislature (*Lagting*) and executive (*Landsstyre*) were established for the Faroe Islands, to deal with specified local matters.

The Constitution of 1953 gave Greenland equal status with the other parts of the Kingdom.

National flag: White cross on red (Dannebrog).

National anthems: Kong Kristian stod ved højen Mast (words by J. Ewald, 1778; tune by J. E. Hartmann, 1780) and Der er et yndigt land.

The Constitution of the Kingdom of Denmark Act and the Succession to the Throne Act. Copenhagen, 1953

LOCAL GOVERNMENT. For administrative purposes Denmark is divided into 277 municipalities (*kommuner*); each of them has a district council of between 5 and 25 members, headed by an elected mayor. Copenhagen forms a district by itself and is governed by a city council of 55 members, elected every 4 years, and an executive (*magistraten*), consisting of the chief burgomaster (*overborgmesteren*), 5 burgomasters and 5 aldermen, appointed by the city council for 8 years. There are 14 counties (*amtskommuner*), each of which is administered by a county council (*amtsråd*) of between 13 and 31 members, headed by an elected mayor. All councils are elected directly by universal suffrage and proportional representation for 4-year terms.

The counties and Copenhagen are superintended by the ministry of interior affairs. The municipalities are superintended by 14 local supervision committees, headed by a County Prefect (*amtmand*) who is a civil servant appointed by the Queen.

AREA AND POPULATION. According to the census held on 9 Nov. 1970 the area of Denmark proper was 43,069 sq. km (16,629 sq. miles) and the population 4,937,579. Estimate, Jan. 1973: 5,007,538.

Administrative divisions	Area (sq. km)	Population 1970	Population 1973	Population 1973 per sq. km
København (Copenhagen) (city)	86	622,773	595,751	6,927
Frederiksberg (borough)	9	101,874	97,543	10,838
Københavns (county)	520	615,343	624,597	1,201
Frederiksborg	1,346	259,442	279,783	208
Roskilde	890	153,199	169,806	191
Vestsjællands	2,983	259,057	263,639	88
Storstrøms	3,396	252,363	253,918	75
Bornholms	588	47,239	46,964	80
Fyns	3,486	432,699	439,689	126
Sønderjyllands	3,929	238,062	240,579	61
Ribe	3,135	197,843	201,101	64
Vejle	2,991	306,263	311,661	104
Ringkøbing	4,849	241,327	247,367	51
Aarhus	4,570	533,190	549,069	120
Viborg	4,120	220,734	222,985	54
Nordjyllands	6,172	456,171	463,086	75
Total	43,070	4,937,579	5,007,538	116

The population is almost entirely Scandinavian; in 1960, of the inhabitants of Denmark proper, 97.8% were born in Denmark.

On 9 Nov. 1970 the population of the capital, Copenhagen (comprising Copenhagen, Frederiksberg and Gentofte municipalities), was 802,391 (including suburbs, 1,380,204); Aarhus, 198,981; Odense, 137,276; Aalborg, 100,262; Esbjerg, 68,097; Randers, 58,409; Horsens, 44,120.

VITAL STATISTICS for calendar years:

	Living births	Stillbirths	Marriages	Divorces	Deaths	Emigration	Immigration
1969	71,298	612	39,158	8,955	47,943	29,499	36,257
1970	70,802	604	36,376	9,524	48,233	27,001	38,588
1971	75,359	620	32,801	13,401	48,858	31,626	35,026
1972	75,663	577	..	..	50,674	..	..

Illegitimate births: 1969, 11.3%; 1970, 11.1%; 1971, 12.3%; 1972, 14.5%.

RELIGION. The established religion is the Lutheran, which was introduced in 1536. The affairs of the national church are under the superintendence of 10 bishops, who have no political character. Complete religious toleration is extended to every sect, and no civil disabilities attach to Dissenters.

According to the census of 1921 there were 3,221,843 Protestants, 22,137 Roman Catholics (under a Vicar Apostolic resident in Copenhagen), 535 Greek Catholics, 5,947 Jews, 17,369 others or of no confession.

Kjær, J. C., *History of the Church of Denmark*. Blair, Nebr., 1945

EDUCATION. Education has been compulsory since 1814. The compulsory school age is from 7 to 16. There are no fees in public schools.

In the year 1971-72, 2,274 primary and lower secondary schools had 522,065 pupils in grades 1-7 and 173,593 pupils in grades 8-10 and employed 46,767 teachers. 103 upper secondary schools had 34,886 pupils and 4,632 teachers. The leaving examination from these schools (*Studentereksamen*) and the higher preparatory examination (*Højere Forberedelseseksamen*) gives access to universities and institutions of higher education. Forms 8, 9 and 10 of the lower secondary schools are either voluntary non-examination forms or examination forms in the *réal* department terminating with the *Réal Examination*. About 10% of the total number of schools are private, and they are inspected either by the municipal authorities or by the State.

There are also 81 folk high schools, 25 agricultural schools and 27 home economics schools with a total enrolment of 13,390 pupils; 45 technical schools with 53,718 pupils receiving vocational training as apprentices or technicians; 55 commercial schools with a total enrolment of 13,892 pupils; 29 teacher-training colleges have a total enrolment of 11,116 students; 29 kindergarten teacher-training colleges with 3,562 students.

For higher education there are the University of Copenhagen, founded in 1479, with 24,725 students; the University of Aarhus, founded in 1928, with 12,133 students; the University of Odense (founded in 1964) with 1,584 students; the technical university (founded in 1829) with 3,001 students; engineering academies in Copenhagen and Aalborg with 1,539 students; the school of pharmacy with 607 students; 2 colleges of dentistry at Copenhagen and Aarhus with 1,235 students; a Royal Academy of Fine Arts with 2,569 students; a veterinary and agricultural college with 17,165 students; 2 colleges of economics, business administration and modern languages with 7,698 students; the Royal College of Educational Studies with 1,006 students; 5 academies of music with 671 students; a college of librarianship with 848 students.

CINEMAS (1972). There were 350 cinemas with a seating capacity of 129,126.

NEWSPAPERS (1972). There were 53 daily newspapers with a combined circulation of 1.83m. on weekdays; 9 of them (849,000) appeared in Copenhagen.

Kirkegaard, P., *The Public Libraries in Denmark*. Copenhagen, 1950; French ed., 1960

Nellermann, A., *Schools and education in Denmark*. Copenhagen, 1964

Skrubbeltrang, F., *The Danish Folk High Schools*. Copenhagen, 1947

Thorsen, S., *Newspapers in Denmark*. Copenhagen, 1953

Trane, E., *Education and Culture in Denmark*. Copenhagen, 1958

SOCIAL WELFARE. The main body of Danish social welfare legislation is consolidated in 10 acts concerning (1) health insurance, (2) daily cash benefits,

(3) disablement pensions, (4) old-age pensions, (5) widows pensions, (6) employment injuries insurance, (7) employment services and unemployment insurance, (8) social assistance including assistance to handicapped, (9) rehabilitation, (10) family allowances, and (11) child and juvenile guidance.

Health insurance, covering the entire population, provides free medical care, substantial subsidies for certain essential medicines together with some dental care and a funeral allowance. Hospitals are primarily municipal and the hospital treatment is normally free. Wage-earners are granted daily sickness allowances, others can have limited daily sickness allowances. Daily cash benefits are granted in the case of temporary incapacity for work because of illness, injury or child-birth to all persons who earn an income derived from personal work. The benefit is paid at the rate of 90% of the average weekly earnings. There is a maximum rate of 698 kroner a week.

Disablement and old-age pensions cover the entire population. Entitlement to benefits at the full rates is subject to the condition that the beneficiary has been ordinarily resident in Denmark for a number of years (40). For a shorter period of residence, the benefits are reduced proportionally. The basic amount of the old-age pension in 1973 was 15,960 kroner. Various supplementary allowances, depending on age and income, may be payable with the basic amount. Persons over 67 years of age are entitled to the basic amount. The pensions to a married couple are calculated and paid to the husband and the wife separately. Invalidity pension is payable, having regard to the degree of disability, at a rate of up to 22,692 kroner to a single person. The rate of the widow's pension corresponds more or less to that of the old-age pension. Invalidity and widow's pensions may be subject to income regulation.

Employment injuries insurance provides for disablement or survivors' pensions and funeral allowances. The scheme covers practically all employees.

Employment services are provided by regional public employment agencies. The insurance against unemployment provides daily allowances. The unemployment insurance funds have a membership of about 842,500.

The *Care of Invalidity and Old-Age Pensioners' Act* deals with the care of the aged and the sick (old people homes and nursing homes). The *National Assistance Act* and the *Rehabilitation Act* deal with care, rehabilitation and welfare facilities for handicapped.

The *Care of Children and Young Persons Act* deals with the care of children, including placement of children and juveniles in foster homes or institutional care. Institutions for day-time care of children and some other benefits for children are provided for under this act.

Total social expenditure, including hospital and health services, amounted in the financial year 1971-72 to 17,894m. kroner.

Galenson, W., *The Danish System of Labour Relations*. Oxford, 1952

Halck, N., *Social Welfare in Denmark*. Copenhagen, 1961

Jensen, O., *Social Services in Denmark*. Copenhagen, 1972

Manniche, Peter, *Denmark: Living Democracy in Denmark*. Copenhagen, 1952

JUSTICE. The lowest courts of justice are organized in 84 tribunals (*underretter*), where minor cases are dealt with by a single judge. The tribunals at Copenhagen have 30 judges, Aarhus 12, Odense 9, Aalborg 8, and the other tribunals have 1 to 4. Cases of greater consequence are dealt with by the superior courts (*Landsretterne*); these courts are also courts of appeal for the above-named minor cases. Of superior courts there are two: *Østre Landsret* in Copenhagen with 36 judges, *Vestre Landsret* in Viborg with 20 judges. From these an appeal lies to the Supreme Court (*Højesteret*) in Copenhagen, composed of 15 judges. Judges under 70 years of age can be removed only by judicial sentence.

In 1971, 9,797 men and 744 women were convicted of crimes and delicts, fines not included. On 31 Dec. 1971, 1,733 men and 20 women were in the state prisons.

FINANCE. Currency. The monetary unit is the *krone* of 100 *øre*. In 1931 Denmark went off the gold standard, as established in 1873. £1 = 17.95 *kroner*, US\$ = 7.5 *kroner*.

Small change: 5-kroner pieces of copper-nickel, 1-kroner pieces of copper-nickel or copper-aluminium-nickel; 25-øre and 10-øre pieces of copper-nickel, and 5-øre pieces of copper-tin-zinc.

Budget. The budget (*Finanslovsforslag*) must be laid before the *Folketing* not later than 4 months before the beginning of a new fiscal year. The annual financial accounts (*Statsregnskab*) must be examined by 5 revisers, elected by the *Folketing*. Their report is submitted to the *Folketing*.

The following shows the actual revenue and expenditure for 4 fiscal years ending 31 March and the budget for 1 year (in 1,000 kroner):

	1969-70	1970-71	1971-72	1972-73	1973-74
Current revenue	28,236,084	37,536,961	40,685,660	47,288,302	53,499,532
Current expenditure	28,182,548	34,114,089	39,551,275	45,159,301	49,470,439

Receipts and expenditures of special government funds and expenditures on public works are included.

The 1973-74 budget envisages revenue of 26,435m. kroner from income and property taxes and 24,099m. from consumer taxes (gross).

The central government debt on 31 March 1972 amounted to 87m. kroner.

DEFENCE. The Danish military defence is organized in accordance with the Defence Act of 1969 (amended April 1973).

In accordance with the new act the Chief of Defence has full command of the three services: the Army, the Navy and the Air Force. The Chief of Defence, the Chief of Defence Staff and the Commanders-in-Chief of the Army, the Navy and the Air Force and part of their staffs, are integrated in the Defence Command.

The Minister of Defence is assisted by a Defence Council consisting of the Chief of Defence, the Chief of Defence Staff, the Chief of Danish Operational Forces, and the Commanders-in-Chief of the Army, the Navy and the Air Force.

The Constitution of 1849 declared it the duty of every fit man to contribute to the national defence, and this provision is still in force. According to the Personnel Act, 1969, the military personnel comprises officers, n.c.o.s and privates. Private personnel are provided by enlistment and by recruiting of volunteers. Selection of conscripts take place at the age of 18½ years, and the conscripts are normally called up for 9 months service 1-1½ years later. Afterwards conscripts may be recalled for refresher training or musters.

Army. The Army comprises field army formations and the local defence forces. The field army formations are organized in an operationally balanced covering force and in reserve units. The covering force number about 13,000 men and comprises a standing force, and a supplementary force consisting of men newly released from service. The standing force number about 8,500 men organized in standing brigade units, headquarters units and support units. The brigade units are organized in 5 armoured infantry brigades. The field army is equipped with 200 medium battle tanks and about 650 armoured personnel carriers as well as artillery including 72 self-propelled howitzers. The local defence units consist of about 24,000 men organized in 21 infantry battalions and 7 artillery battalions. The men of the latest annual service groups form the troops of the line, while those of the previous years form the local defence, the reserve and the reserve for the Home Guard. The mobilization units of the field army and the local defence force will total about 65,000 men.

Navy. The Navy comprises the fleet and coast-defence. It includes 6 diesel powered coastal submarines, 6 frigates (4 for fishery protection with helicopter), 4 ocean minelayers, 4 corvettes (coastal escorts), 16 torpedo boats (fast patrol boats), 3 coastal minelayers, 9 seaward defence craft, 26 patrol craft, 8 coastal minesweepers, 4 inshore minesweepers, 2 depot ships, 2 oilers, 5 icebreakers and the royal yacht. Eight gas turbine and diesel powered guided missile armed patrol vessels of 240 tons displacement, of German design, are under construction in the royal dockyard, Copenhagen.

The coast defence includes several permanent fortifications. Naval personnel total 7,500 officers and men, with a reserve of 4,500 in the Naval Home Guard.

The Naval Home Guard consists of 15 coast guard cutters and about 4,200 volunteers. There are 5 icebreakers under Government control.

Air Force. Following 1970 reorganization of the defence forces, the Royal Danish Air Force has Air Tactical and Air Materiel Commands, plus a missile-armed Air Defence Group under Tactical Command. Training is administered by air staff from RDAF HQ, with initial grading on Chipmunks in Denmark, followed by basic aircrew training on T-37 and T-38 jet aircraft in the USA. The Air Force is committed to NATO. Total peacetime strength is about 9,500 personnel. There are 3 fighter-bomber squadrons, of which 2 have F-100D/F Super Sabres and the other Swedish-built Saab F-35 Drakens, 2 all-weather fighter squadrons (F-104G Starfighters), a reconnaissance squadron (RF-35 Drakens), 1 transport squadron (C-54s and C-47s, with 3 C-130H Hercules due for delivery in 1975) and 1 search and rescue squadron (S-61 helicopters), plus training and general purpose units. Four air defence squadrons have Nike-Hercules surface-to-air missiles; another 4 have Hawk surface-to-air missiles. Total strength about 9,700.

The Air Force Home Guard consists of about 11,500 volunteers.

PRODUCTION. In 1965, 14% of the population lived on agriculture, forestry and fishery, 26% on industries and handicrafts, 8% on construction, 12% on commerce, etc., 7% on transportation and communication, and 16% on administration, professional services, etc., while 13% received old-age pensions or had private means.

The following table sets forth the gross factor income (in 1m. kroner) by industrial origin in 3 calendar years:

	1970		1971		1972	
	<i>Current prices</i>	<i>1955 prices</i>	<i>Current prices</i>	<i>1955 prices</i>	<i>Current prices</i>	<i>1955 prices</i>
Agriculture	7,144	4,705	7,575	5,219	8,721	5,169
Forestry	120	109	116	101	115	99
Gardening, fur-farming, etc.	806	737	845	671	951	643
Fishing	636	392	735	430	981	459
Peat and lignite production	38	30	30	23	43	31
Total	8,744	5,973	9,301	6,444	10,811	6,401
Manufacturing industries	21,400	13,400	23,125	13,875	25,800	14,850
Handicrafts	10,300	4,200	11,300	4,300	12,300	4,400
Construction	10,795	4,555	11,685	4,665	13,115	4,900
Gas, electricity and water	2,021	2,278	1,938	2,198	2,281	2,403
Total	44,516	24,433	48,048	25,038	53,496	26,553
Wholesale and retail trade, etc.	15,350	8,900	16,800	9,375	18,600	9,800
Banking and insurance	3,420	1,610	3,842	1,713	4,394	1,797
Catering establishments	1,540	665	1,610	658	1,789	681
Cinemas, theatres, etc.	196	49	214	52	219	50
Total	20,506	11,224	22,466	11,798	25,002	12,328
Foreign shipping	2,327	1,518	2,362	1,560	2,419	1,691
Other transportation	8,476	4,089	9,289	4,245	10,232	4,324
Total	10,803	5,607	11,651	5,805	12,651	6,015
Use of dwellings	6,339	2,463	7,137	2,578	7,900	2,688
Professions	1,845	592	2,066	619	2,355	650
Domestic services	450	116	393	87	367	70
Government services	19,378	6,032	23,277	6,426	27,373	6,868
Gross factor income	112,581	56,440	124,339	58,795	139,955	61,573
Plus indirect taxes	17,075	—	18,446	—	21,882	—
Less subsidies	1,768	—	1,893	—	1,943	—
Gross domestic product at market prices	127,888	61,690	140,892	64,145	159,894	67,098

AGRICULTURE. The soil of Denmark is greatly subdivided. In 1972 the total number of farms was 134,020. There were 41,377 small holdings (0.5–10 hectares), 86,716 medium-sized holdings (10–60 hectares) and 5,927 holdings with more than 60 hectares.

The number of agricultural workers has declined from 120,442 in July 1961 to 31,746 in July 1972, while the index of production was 100 in 1960 and 100 in 1972 (1963–64 = 100).

In June 1972 the cultivated area was utilized as follows (in 1,000 hectares): Grain, 1,777; peas and beans, 13; root crops, 276; other crops, 103; green fodder and grass, 749; fallow, 3; total cultivated area, 2,921.

	Area (1,000 hectares)			Production (in 1,000 metric tons)		
	1970	1971	1972	1970	1971	1972
Chief crops						
Wheat	114	121	135	512	585	592
Rye	44	42	43	134	150	155
Barley	1,352	1,370	1,405	4,183	5,428	5,572
Oats	184	185	163	631	701	637
Mixed grain	45	39	31	142	132	111
Potatoes	37	32	29	1,033	750	709
Root crops	252	242	247	12,851	12,365	12,410

Livestock, 30 June 1972: Horses, 49,870; cattle, 2,778,855; pigs, 8,928,639; sheep, 51,827; poultry, 18,418,705.

Production (in 1,000 metric tons) in 1972: Milk, 4,786; butter, 131; cheese, 136; beef, 191; pork and bacon, 817; eggs, 74.

In June 1970 farm tractors numbered 173,000 and harvester-threshers, 44,000.

FISHERIES. The total value of the fish caught was (in 1m. kroner), 1950, 156; 1955, 252; 1960, 376; 1965, 650; 1970, 854; 1971, 988; 1972, 1,121. The fishing fleet in 1972 consisted of 7,140 motor boats, 95 sailing boats and 3,469 rowing boats.

MANUFACTURES. Although only very few industrial raw materials are produced within the country, considerable industries have been developed.

According to the census of manufacturing, 2 June 1958, there were 65,700 establishments employing altogether 616,100 persons. The following are some data for the most important industries in 1970. The table covers establishments with 6 employees and more.

Branch of industry	Number of wage-earners	Value of production (1,000 kroner)	Value added (1,000 kroner)
Mining and quarrying	1,327	212,515	168,750
Food industry	40,572	14,579,913	3,516,797
Beverage industry	9,507	1,472,627	924,903
Tobacco factories	4,713	663,405	332,053
Textile industry	16,709	2,352,854	1,052,787
Footwear and clothing industry	21,112	2,033,409	936,535
Wood industry (except furniture)	10,483	1,386,284	655,517
Manufacturing of furniture	11,512	1,321,510	687,838
Paper industry	8,463	1,547,133	709,508
Graphic industry	18,872	2,889,880	1,891,223
Leather products (except footwear)	1,783	218,923	97,639
Rubber industry	3,010	384,751	191,305
Chemical industry	12,336	4,430,378	2,006,483
Oil and coal products	1,303	2,167,148	370,328
Stone, clay and glass industry	21,049	2,987,918	1,894,513
Iron and metal works	6,629	1,593,598	500,695
Iron and metalware industry	25,845	3,476,635	1,719,068
Engineering industry	37,382	5,652,574	2,909,273
Manufacture of electrical machines, etc.	24,102	3,379,382	1,634,704
Transportation equipment	26,052	3,190,266	1,374,494
Other manufacturing industries	14,454	2,043,470	1,118,773
Total	317,215	57,984,573	24,693,186

POWER. Owing to the concentration of power production, the number of generating power stations has declined from 371 in 1949–50 to 28 in 1970–71, while the net power production (in 1 m. kwh.) has risen from 1,689 in 1949–50 to 17,347 in 1970–71.

TOURISM. In 1972, 14.6m. foreigners visited Denmark, spending some 3,387m. kroner.

Industrial Statistics. Danmarks Statistik, Copenhagen (annually)

Quarterly Statistics for the Industry: Commodity Statistics. Danmarks Statistik, Copenhagen

Statistics on Agriculture, Horticulture and Forestry. Danmarks Statistik, Copenhagen (annually)

Agriculture in Denmark. Agricultural Council of Denmark, Copenhagen, 1972

Agricultural Statistics 1900-1965. Vol. I: *Agricultural Area and Harvest and Utilization of Fertilizers.*

—Vol. II: *Livestock and Livestock Products, and Consumption of Feeding Stuffs.* Danmarks

Statistik, Copenhagen, 1968-69

Danish Industry in Facts and Figures. Federation of Danish Industries, Copenhagen (annually)

Industrial Exports . . . since 1953. 5 vols. Danmarks Statistik, Copenhagen, 1963-65

Energy Supply of Denmark, 1900-58 and 1948-65. Danmarks Statistik, Copenhagen, 1959,

1967. Annual Supplements 1966-72 have been published in *Statistical News*

Report on Fisheries. Ministry of Fisheries, Copenhagen (annually)

Technical and Economic Changes in Danish Farming, 1917-57. Institute of Farm Management,

Copenhagen, 1959

Eckup, C., *The Danish Chemical Industry.* Lyngby, 1971

Nash, E. F., and Attwood, E. A., *The Agricultural Policies of Britain and Denmark.* London, 1961

The 500 Largest Companies in Denmark. 5th ed. Copenhagen, 1972

COMMERCE. The following table shows the value, in 1,000 kroner, of general imports and exports (excluding precious metal) for calendar years:

	1967	1968	1969	1970	1971	1972
Imports	21,866,749	24,191,887	28,494,468	32,908,754	34,012,800	35,155,407
Exports	17,263,945	19,378,795	22,197,341	24,673,055	26,738,912	30,135,714

Imports and exports (in 1,000 kroner) for calendar years:

Leading commodities	1971		1972	
	Imports	Exports	Imports	Exports
Live animals, meat, etc.	39,810	5,002,335	44,360	5,223,663
Dairy products, eggs	68,547	1,591,082	101,183	1,801,963
Fish and fish preparations	284,345	1,136,607	302,123	1,405,160
Cereals and cereal preparations	527,775	292,858	367,631	358,887
Sugar and sugar preparations	70,482	141,326	69,167	176,074
Coffee, tea, cocoa, etc.	595,313	33,284	628,927	38,635
Feeding stuff for animals	582,952	559,283	692,679	627,979
Wood, lumber and cork	631,044	102,465	796,821	101,432
Textile, fibres, yarns, fabrics, etc.	2,054,981	866,950	2,252,638	1,017,654
Fuels, lubricants, etc.	4,055,205	467,556	3,807,165	487,727
Pharmaceutical products	376,714	515,769	361,195	547,425
Fertilizers, etc.	507,077	140,405	513,277	142,105
Metals, manufactures of metals	3,549,079	1,089,957	3,871,240	1,148,743
Machinery, electrical equipment, etc.	6,688,814	5,736,623	6,554,648	6,487,618
Transport equipment	3,268,946	1,308,297	3,097,401	1,511,453

Distribution of Danish foreign trade (in 1,000 kroner) according to countries of origin and destination, for calendar years:

Countries	Imports			Exports		
	1970	1971	1972	1970	1971	1972
Belgium	952,561	864,725	1,065,639	320,336	360,020	403,623
Finland	985,656	973,215	1,013,055	578,538	587,986	680,679
France	1,432,937	1,451,074	1,593,934	603,919	682,488	851,004
Germany (West)	6,204,955	6,273,961	6,611,161	3,180,934 ¹	3,322,393 ¹	3,706,780
Norway	1,297,152	1,345,604	1,644,698	1,771,566	1,976,348	2,149,435
Sweden	5,240,910	5,609,251	5,630,235	4,164,062	4,281,062	4,726,698
Switzerland	768,618	829,455	867,454	626,601	793,286	835,173
UK	4,563,909	4,582,504	4,332,196	4,671,467	5,174,411	5,884,868
USA	2,444,165	2,851,321	2,501,097	1,910,729	2,046,156	2,394,691
Allied forces in W. Germany	—	—	—	130,556	155,372	155,044

¹ Excluding Allied forces in West Germany.

Total trade (British Board of Trade returns) between Denmark (without the Faroe Islands) and UK (in £1,000 sterling):

	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973
Imports to UK	245,104	275,038	300,966	348,132	477,946
Exports and re-exports from UK	195,769	220,208	231,657	238,131	329,174

SHIPPING. On 31 Dec. 1972 the Danish merchant fleet consisted of 3,261 vessels (above 20 GRT) of 4,148,403 GRT.

In 1971, 56,700 vessels of 30m. net tons entered the Danish ports, unloading 40m. metric tons and loading 15m. metric tons of cargo; traffic by passenger ships and ferries is not included.

ROADS. Denmark proper had (1 Jan. 1973), 278 km of motorways, 4,341 km of other state roads, 6,797 km of provincial roads and 52,605 of commercial roads. Motor vehicles registered at 31 Dec. 1972 comprised 1,189,720 passenger cars, 198,223 lorries, 12,659 taxicabs (including 3,333 for private hire), 5,495 buses and 37,163 cycles.

RAILWAYS. There were in 1972 railways of a total length of 2,522 km open for traffic. Of this total, 1,984 km belong to the State. The revenue for 1971-72 amounted to 577m. kroner from passenger transport (including bus traffic) and 501m. kroner from freight.

AVIATION. On 1 Oct. 1950 the 3 Scandinavian airlines, Det Danske Luftfartsselskab, ABA and DNL, combined in Scandinavian Airlines System. In 1972 SAS flew 108·1m. km and carried 5,799,000 passengers.

SAS inaugurated its transpolar routes Copenhagen-Los Angeles on 15 Nov. 1954 and Copenhagen-Tokyo on 25 Feb. 1957, and its trans-Asian express route Copenhagen-Bangkok-Singapore *via* Tashkent on 4 Nov. 1967.

POST. There were, in 1972, 1,420 post offices. On 31 Dec. 1971 the length of telephone circuits of private companies was 5,884,466 km. On 31 Dec. 1971 there were 1,315,746 telephone subscribers. Postal revenues, 1971-72, 1,572m. kroner; expenditure, 1,501m. kroner.

Danmarks Radio is the government broadcasting station and is financed by licence fees. Television is broadcast by *Danmarks Radio* with colour programmes by PAL system. Number of receivers: Radio, 1·6m.; television, 1,497,000, including 82,000 colour sets.

BANKING. On 31 Dec. 1972 the accounts of the National Bank balanced at 20,309m. kroner. The assets included 481m. kroner in gold bullion. The liabilities included 5,874m. kroner note issue, 50m. kroner general capital fund and 210m. kroner reserve fund.

On 31 March 1972 there were 284 savings banks, with 4·57m. accounts and deposits of 19,875m. kroner.

On 31 Dec. 1972 there were 78 other banks for commercial, agricultural and industrial purposes; their deposits amounted to 42,238m. kroner; their advances to 36,101m. kroner.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. The use of the metric system of weights and measures has been obligatory in Denmark since 1 April 1912.

THE FAROE ISLANDS

Færøerne

Area, 1,399 sq. km (540 sq. miles); population (31 Dec. 1972), 39,162. The main industries are fisheries, crafts and industries. Exports, mainly fresh, frozen, filleted and salted fish and dried cod, amounted to 322·1m. kroner in 1972; imports to 321·4m. kroner.

The parliament (*Lagting*), elected on 7 Nov. 1970, consists of 26 members: 7 Social Democrats, 6 Samband Party, 5 Folkeflokk, 1 Progressive Party, 1 Home Rule Party, 6 Republicans.

From 1 Jan. 1972 the Faroe Islands were no longer members of EFTA.

Utvarp Føroya is the broadcasting station and the number of receivers 11,000.

Total trade with UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1968	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973
Imports to UK	1,383	1,014	1,221	1,820	1,331	3,411
Exports and re-exports from UK	1,372	809	941	968	1,097	1,134

Williamson, K., *The Atlantic Islands: A Study of the Faroe Life and Scene*. London, 1970
Faroes in Figures. Thorshavn, annual, from 1956

West, J. F., *Faroe*. London, 1973

GREENLAND

Grønland

Area, 2,175,600 sq. km (840,000 sq. miles), made up of 1,833,900 sq. km of ice cap and 341,700 sq. km of ice-free land. The population, 31 Dec. 1971, numbered 47,935; West Greenland, 44,139; East Greenland, 3,064; North Greenland (Thule), 732. Of the total, 8,183 were born outside Greenland.

On 5 June 1953 Greenland became an integral part of the Danish Realm with the same rights as other counties in Denmark and with a democratically elected council (*landsråd*).

A Danish-American agreement for the common defence of Greenland was signed on 27 April 1951.

Until the beginning of this century, the hunting of land and sea mammals, especially seals, was the main occupation of the population; now fishing is most important. Fish-processing industries, construction and trade are also important occupations.

Coal production ceased in 1972. A deposit of the valuable mineral cryolite is being mined at Ivigtut. The interest of oil and mining companies in obtaining licences and concessions in and offshore Greenland has grown considerably during the last years and in Jan. 1971 the Danish company Greenex A/S was granted a concession for lead and zinc near Umanak and a mine is now under construction, and production is expected in 1973. Oil concessions may be granted in 1974 for west coast areas.

Imports (c.i.f. Greenland) (in 1,000 kroner): 1969, 376,923; 1970, 396,299; 1971, 452,759; 1972, 562,661. Exports (f.o.b. Greenland) (in 1,000 kroner): 1969, 87,774; 1970, 104,960; 1971, 139,343; 1972, 152,620. Trade is mainly with Denmark.

Total trade with UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1968	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973
Imports to UK	118	1	96	72	313	114
Exports and re-exports from UK	257	974	80	129	1,384	269

Grønlands Radio broadcasts in Greenlandic and Danish. The short wave transmitters are located at Godthoab. Number of receivers, 7,300.

Greenland. R. Danish Ministry for Greenland. Copenhagen. Annual from 1968
Meddelelser om Grønland. Ed. Kommissionen for videnskabelige undersøgelser i Grønland. Copenhagen, 1897 ff.

Birket-Smith, K. (ed.), *Grønlandsbogen*. 2 vols. Copenhagen, 1950

Boggild, O. B., *The Mineralogy of Greenland*. Copenhagen, 1953

Gud, F., *A History of Greenland*. Vol. 1. London, 1970.—Vol. 2. London, 1973

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Denmark maintains embassies in:

Afghanistan	Bolivia	Colombia
Albania	Botswana	Congo
Algeria	Brazil	Costa Rica
Argentina	Bulgaria	Cuba
Australia	Burma	Cyprus
Austria	Canada	Czechoslovakia
Bangladesh	Chile	Dominican Republic
Belgium	China	Ecuador

Egypt	Korea (South)	Senegal
El Salvador	Kuwait	Singapore
Ethiopia	Lebanon	Spain
Finland	Liberia	Sri Lanka
France	Libya	Sudan
Germany (East)	Luxembourg	Sweden
Germany (West)	Malawi	Switzerland
Ghana	Malaysia	Syria
Greece	Malta	Tanzania
Guatemala	Mexico	Thailand (legation for Laos)
Guinea	Mongolia	Togo
Haiti	Morocco	Tunisia
Honduras	Nepál	Turkey
Hungary	Netherlands	Uganda
Iceland	New Zealand	USSR
India	Nicaragua	UK
Indonesia	Nigeria	USA
Iran	Norway	Upper Volta
Iraq	Pakistan	Uruguay
Irish Republic	Panama	Venezuela
Israel	Paraguay	Vietnam (North)
Italy	Peru	Vietnam (South)
Ivory Coast	Philippines	Yugoslavia
Japan	Poland	Zaire
Jordan	Portugal	Zambia
Kenya	Romania	
Khmer	Saudi Arabia	

OF DENMARK IN GREAT BRITAIN (29 Pont St., SW1X 0BA)

Ambassador: Erling Kristiansen (accredited 20 May 1964).

Minister-Counsellors: K. E. Willumsen; P. B. Søndergaard (*Economic and Consular*).

First Secretaries: A. C. Jönsson; Søren Voss; Birgitte Poulsen. *Press and Cultural Counsellor:* Harry E. Agerbak. *Scientific Counsellor:* Erik Bohr. *Agricultural Counsellor:* Mogens Munch. *Commercial Counsellor:* N. E. Buch-Hansen. *Service Attaché:* HRH Col. Prince Georg of Denmark, CVO.

There are consular representatives at all important centres, including Aberdeen, Belfast, Birmingham, Bristol, Cardiff, Edinburgh, Glasgow, Hull, Liverpool, London, Manchester, Newcastle upon Tyne, Portsmouth and Southampton.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN DENMARK

Ambassador: A. A. S. Stark, CMG, CVO.

Counsellors: I. T. M. Lucas, G. W. Marshall, MBE, BEM (*Commercial*).

First Secretaries: W. Jones (*Information*); E. G. B. Allen (*Consul*); R. F. Browning; M. W. R. Mustoe (*Commerce*); D. F. Roberts (*Agriculture*); C. P. Carter, MBE.

Service Attaché: Cdr T. M. B. Firth (*Defence, Navy and Air*).

There are consular representatives at Aabenraa, Aalborg, Aarhus, Esbjerg, Odense and at Thorshavn and Klaksvig (Faroe Islands).

OF DENMARK IN THE USA (3200 Whitehaven St., NW,
Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Eyvind Bartels.

Counsellors: Hans J. Christensen; C. V. Haxthausen (*Economic*); Carlo Christensen (*Cultural*); F. K. Damgaard (*Agricultural*); Bent Skou (*Press*). *Secretaries:* Hans Grunnet; Christopher Bo Bramsen. *Service Attaché:* Col. P. B. Nissen.

Ambassador: Philip K. Crowe.

Deputy Chief of Mission: Thomas J. Dunnigan (*Consul-General*). *Heads of Sections:* Edward L. Killham (*Political*); John E. Reinertson (*Labour*); Paul K. Stahnke (*Economic*); Robert G. Kemp (*Commercial*); Victor Wolf, Jr (*Consular*); Stephen J. Hayden (*Administrative*); Peter J. Heller (*USIA*); Harvey I. Leifert (*Press*); Stefan P. Musing (*Culture*). *Service Attachés:* Capt. Patrick F. Hussey (*Defence and Navy*), Col. Robert F. Tugman (*Army*), Col. Orse Brewer, Jr (*Air*).

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. Danmarks Statistik (Frederiksholms Kanal 27, Copenhagen K.) was founded in 1849 and reorganized in 1966 as an independent institution; it is administratively placed under the Minister of Economic Affairs. *Chief:* N. V. Skak-Nielsen. Its main publications are: *Statistik Årbog* (Statistical Yearbook). From 1896; *Statistiske Efterretninger* (Statistical News). From 1909; *Statistiske Meddelelser* (Statistical Reports). From 1852; *Handelsstatistiske Meddelelser* (Reports on Foreign Trade). From 1910; *Statistiske Tabelværker* (Statistical Tables). From 1850; *Statistiske Undersøgelser* (Statistical Inquiries). From 1958.

Ministry of Foreign Affairs, *Danish Foreign Office Journal. Commercial and General Review.*—Denmark, 1961.—*Economic Survey of Denmark* (annual).—*Facts about Denmark*, 1959.—Hæstrup, J., *From Occupied to Ally: the Danish Resistance Movement*, 1963

Atlas over Danmark. R. Danish Geog. Society. Copenhagen, 1963

Bibliografi over Danmarks Offentlige Publikationer. Institut for International Udvæksling, Copenhagen, Annual

Dania polyglotta. Annual Bibliography of Books . . . in foreign languages printed in Denmark. State Library, Copenhagen, Annual

Kongelig Dansk Hof og Statskalender. København, Annual

Brynildsen, F., *A Dictionary of the English and Dano-Norwegian Languages*. 2 vols. Copenhagen, 1902-07

Danstrup, J., *History of Denmark*. 2nd ed. Copenhagen, 1949

Frils, H. (ed.), *Scandinavia Between East and West*. Cornell Univ. Press, Ithaca, 1950

Gedde, K., *This is Denmark*. Copenhagen, 1948

Krabbe, L., *Histoire de Danemark*. Copenhagen and Paris, 1950

Lauring, P., *A History of Denmark*. Copenhagen, 1960

Nielsen, B. K., *Engelsk-Dansk Ordbog*. Copenhagen, 1964

Outze, B. (ed.), *Denmark During the German Occupation*. Copenhagen, 1946

Trap, J. P., *Kongeriget Danmark*. 5th ed. 11 vols. Copenhagen, 1953 ff.

Vinterberg, H., and Bodelsen, C. A., *Dansk-engelsk ordbog*. Copenhagen, 1966

NATIONAL LIBRARY. Det Kongelige Bibliotek, Copenhagen. *Librarian:* P. Birkelund.

DOMINICAN REPUBLIC

República Dominicana

HISTORY. On 5 Dec. 1492 Columbus discovered the island of Santo Domingo, which he called La Española; for a time it was called Hispaniola. The city of Santo Domingo, founded by his brother, Bartholomew, in 1496, is the oldest city in the Americas. The western third of the island—now the Republic of Haiti—was later occupied and colonized by the French, to whom the Spanish colony of Santo Domingo was also ceded in 1795. In 1808 the Dominican population, under the command of Gen. Juan Sánchez Ramírez, routed an important French military force commanded by Gen. Ferrand, at the famous battle of Palo Hincado. This battle was the beginning of the end for French rule in Santo Domingo and culminated in the successful siege of the capital. Eventually, with the aid of a British naval squadron, the French were forced to capitulate and the colony returned again to Spanish rule, from which it declared its independence in 1821. It was invaded and held by the Haitians from 1822 to 1844, when they were expelled, and the Dominican Republic was founded and a constitution adopted. Great Britain, in 1850, was the first country to recognize the Dominican Republic. The country was occupied by American Marines from 1916 until 1924. In 1936 the name of the capital city was changed from Santo Domingo to Ciudad Trujillo; and back again in 1961.

National flag: Blue, red; quartered by a white cross.

National anthem: Quisqueyanos valientes, alzemos (words by E. Prud'homme; tune by J. Reyes, 1883).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. A new constitution was promulgated on 28 Nov. 1966.

The President is elected for 4 years, by direct vote. In case of death, resignation or disability, he is succeeded by the Vice-president. There are 12 secretaries of state, a judicial adviser with secretary-of-state rank and 2 ministers without portfolio in charge of departments. Citizens are entitled to vote at the age of 18, or less when married.

Recent Presidents have been: Gen. Rafael Leonidas Trujillo Molina, 1930-38, 1942-52 (assassinated 30 May 1961); Héctor Bienvenido Trujillo Molina, 1952-60; Dr Joaquín Balaguer, 4 Aug. 1960-62; Lic. Rafael Bonnelly, 18 Jan. 1962; Professor Juan Bosch, 27 Feb.-25 Sept. 1963 (deposed); Dr Héctor García Godoy, 3 Sept. 1965-1 July 1966.

President: Joaquín Balaguer (elected 1966 and re-elected 1970).

Foreign Minister: Dr Jaime Manuel Fernández.

The country's first free elections for nearly 40 years were held in Dec. 1962 when Juan Bosch was elected President with a clear majority, after which a new Constitution was approved on 29 April 1963. Bosch was overthrown by a military *coup d'état* in Sept. 1963 and the declared aim of the Constitutionalist side in the Civil War of April-Sept. 1965 was the restoration of Bosch as President and a return to the 1963 Constitution.

On 30 April 1965 USA landed a force of 23,000 Marines and Army, later assisted by Organization of American States contributions. The capital remained divided between these forces and various rival factions of nationals. A provisional government was eventually installed on 3 Sept. 1965.

Until elections on 1 June 1966 there was government by decree. The voting on 16 May 1970 was 607,717 votes for Dr Joaquín Balaguer (Reformist Party) of a total of 1,111,853 votes counted.

AREA AND POPULATION. The Dominican Republic occupies the eastern portion (about two-thirds) of the island of Hispaniola, Quisqueya or Santo Domingo, the western division forming the Republic of Haiti. It consists of the National District (containing the capital, Santo Domingo), and 25 provinces. Area is 48,442 sq. km (18,700 sq. miles) with 870 miles of coastline, 193 miles of frontier line with Haiti (marked out in 1936).

The populations of the 25 provinces (with density per sq. km) at the 1960 census were:

La Altagracia	141,797 (37.88)	Salcedo	93,625 (189.72)
Azua	102,457 (42.16)	Samaná	60,682 (61.38)
Bahoruco	71,156 (51.69)	Sánchez Ramírez	126,933 (108.09)
Barahona	108,923 (43.09)	San Cristóbal	338,712 (90.48)
Dajabón	55,911 (62.85)	San Juan	201,068 (56.46)
Duarte	217,889 (168.60)	San Pedro de Macorís	93,984 (80.62)
Españat	158,806 (162.98)	San Rafael	58,915 (32.95)
Independencia	38,022 (20.43)	Santiago	391,006 (125.66)
Maria Trinidad Sánchez	115,724 (88.32)	Santiago Rodríguez	54,563 (53.48)
Montecristi	81,189 (40.82)	El Seibo	156,136 (52.23)
Pedernales	12,067 (11.94)	Valverde	80,440 (138.70)
Peravia	144,875 (89.33)	La Vega	336,288 (97.71)
Puerto Plata	222,615 (118.35)		

Census population (provisional) of 1970 was 4m. with 48% of population under 15 years and only 2% over 65.

Population of the principal municipalities (1969): National District (including Santo Domingo), 822,862; Santiago de los Caballeros, 351,656; San Cristóbal, 360,247; La Vega, 295,273; La Romana, 80,873; Azua, 102,407; Bahoruco, 66,223; Barahona, 102,481; Dajabón, 61,590; Duarte, 213,920; Espaillat, 141,356; Independencia, 35,208; María Trinidad Sánchez, 135,081; Montecristi, 74,966; Peravia, 134,860; Puerto Plata, 192,170; Salcedo, 93,669; Sánchez Ramírez, 145,276; Santiago Rodríguez, 48,367; El Seibo, 144,517; Valverde, 99,424.

The population is partly of Spanish descent, but is mainly composed of a mixed race of European and African blood.

RELIGION. The religion of the state is Roman Catholic; other forms of religion are permitted. There is a papal nuncio as well as an archbishop, known as the Primate of the Indies.

EDUCATION. Primary instruction (4,360 schools) is free and obligatory for children between 7 and 14 years of age; there are also secondary (53), normal, vocational and special schools, all of which (5,369 in 1962) were either wholly maintained by the state or state-aided; teachers numbered 11,249 and pupils 542,579. The campaign against adult illiteracy dates from 1941, but in 1964 about 65% of the population were still illiterate.

The University of Santo Domingo (founded 1538) had (1964) 11 schools with 5,503 students and 523 teachers.

CINEMAS (1966). Cinemas numbered 73, with seating capacity of 43,427.

NEWSPAPERS (1970). There were 7 daily newspapers.

WELFARE. In 1964, 78 towns had complete waterworks. There were, in 1962, 30 hospitals and Social Security clinics (with 1,385 beds) and 108 private clinics (with 1,776 beds).

JUSTICE. The judicial power resides in the Supreme Court of Justice, the courts of appeal, the courts of first instance, the communal courts and other tribunals created by special laws, such as the land courts. The Supreme Court consists of a president and 8 judges chosen by the Senate, and the procurator-general, appointed by the executive; it supervises the lower courts. Each province forms a judicial district, as does the *Distrito Nacional*, and each has its own procurator fiscal and court of first instance; these districts are subdivided, in all, into 72 municipalities and 18 municipal districts, each with one or more local justices. The death penalty was abolished in 1924, but is imposed in war-time for treason or espionage.

FINANCE. Currency. In Oct. 1947 the *peso oro*, equal to the USA dollar, was formally made the unit of currency, replacing the USA gold dollar, which had been the standard since 1 July 1897. On 31 July 1969 the Banco Central held gold and foreign exchange worth US\$28m.

There are silver coins for 50, 25 and 10 centavos, a copper-nickel 5-centavo piece and a copper 1-centavo piece.

Budget. The receipts and disbursements for calendar years, in 1m. Dominican gold pesos (RD\$), equal to the US\$, were:

	1967	1968 ¹	1969 ¹	1971	1973	1974
Revenue	173.4	186.8	186.7	242.0	325.3	383.4
Expenditure	198.1	206.8	230.3	264.3	325.3	383.4

¹ Estimated.

Income tax, established in 1949, was replaced in 1950 by an identity-card tax, known as the 'cédula tax', but re-introduced in 1962.

DEFENCE. The armed forces are under the command of the President of the Republic, acting through the Secretary of State for the Armed Forces.

Army. The Army has a strength of about 9,000 all ranks. It is organized in 3 infantry brigades, 1 artillery battalion and 1 anti-aircraft battalion, and has some light tanks and armoured cars.

Navy. The Navy consists of 3 frigates, the presidential yacht (*ex-frigate*) used for training midshipmen, 2 ocean corvettes, 2 fleet minesweepers, 3 patrol vessels, 3 landing craft, 5 coastguard vessels, 4 motor launches, 2 oilers, 2 survey ships and 10 tugs. Personnel: 3,800 officers and men.

Air Force. The Air Force, with HQ at San Isidoro, has 2 operational squadrons, each with 10 to 20 first-line aircraft. One is equipped with F-51D Mustang

piston-engined interceptors; the other with jet-powered Vampire Mk. 1 and Mk. 50 fighter-bombers and 3 B-26 piston-engined light bombers. There are also transport (C-47, C-46, etc.), helicopter and training units. Total strength is about 3,000 personnel and 100 aircraft.

AGRICULTURE. Agriculture is the chief source of wealth, sugar cultivation being the principal industry. Of the total area, 9,900 sq. miles are cultivable, and about 3,700 are under cultivation. 50% is under subsistence farming—small-holdings each of 15 *tareas* (2½ acres) or less.

Livestock in 1972: 1.2m. cattle, 1.2m. pigs, 86,000 sheep.

The largest sugar estates are in the south-eastern part of the republic. Sugar production, 1971, was 1.09m. metric tons, of which approximately 615,000 tons were sold to USA. Two companies (one American-owned, the other expropriated after the downfall of the Trujillo family) produce four-fifths of the total, but in all there are 16 sugar 'centrals'.

Coffee is exported mainly to USA. Output, 1970, 41,000 metric tons. Production of rice for home consumption and export is fostered; output, 1970, 210,000 metric tons. Cocoa is the second principal crop and covers 2m. *tareas* (340,000 acres); output in 1970, 30,000 metric tons. Other principal exports are leaf tobacco and molasses (22,000 metric tons in 1970). There are useful crops of maize (1970: 40,000 metric tons) and groundnuts (1970: 79,000 metric tons) for local consumption. Scientific growing of bananas (1970: 275,000 metric tons) and of tobacco (1965: 35,000 tons) is progressing.

MINING. The Aluminum Company of America sent its first shipment of bauxite for smelting, to Texas, on 13 Jan. 1959. Output in 1968 was 1,206,800 short tons. Silver and platinum have been found, and near Neiba there are several hills of rock salt (production 1967, 18,000 metric tons). Copper production (1969) 1,200 metric tons.

INDUSTRY. In 1967, 1,230 industrial establishments employed 107,595 men and women, who earned RD\$79.6m. Output was valued at RD\$423.5m. Important manufactures are textiles, cement, glass bottles, paper and matches.

TOURISM. 133,036 tourists visited the Dominican Republic in 1972 spending approximately US\$27.9m.

POWER. The electricity production capacity in 1968 was 192,597 kw.

COMMERCE. Total imports and exports in RD\$1m. (equal to US\$1m):

	1966	1968	1969	1970	1971	1972
Imports	174.7	180.0	210.4	266.8	311.1	337.7
Exports	156.2	165.0	184.1	213.2	242.6	347.6

Total trade between the Dominican Republic and UK (in £1,000 sterling, British Board of Trade returns):

	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973
Imports to UK	685	1,144	318	2,068	4,716
Exports and re-exports from UK	2,861	3,552	4,487	4,177	4,666

SHIPPING. Santo Domingo is the leading port; Puerto Plata ranks next. In 1968, 1,631 vessels of 3,503,300 net tons entered the ports to discharge 4,731,000 tons of cargo.

ROADS. Three main trunk highways, with branches, extend from Santo Domingo eastward to Higüey (106 miles), northward to Santiago and Montecristi and Dajabón (204 miles) and westward to San Juan (128 miles) and Elías Piña on the Haitian border (161 miles). At Elías Piña the road joins the Haitian road to Port-au-Prince. Total highway system in 1963 was 4,250 km first- and 2,000 km second-class roads; there were 647 bridges. Road transport is the chief means of travel. There were 32,103 motor vehicles in 1968.

RAILWAYS. There were, in 1963, 1,444 km of track, mainly on sugar estates. The Dominican Government Railway (220 km) closed in 1969.

AVIATION. The country is reached from the American continent and the Caribbean islands by 3 international airlines. Two local aviation companies provide interior services and connect Santo Domingo with San Juan in Puerto Rico, Curaçao, Aruba and Miami.

In 1961 internal traffic accounted for 4,145 passengers; external (in 1965) for 32,000.

POST. Number of post offices, 1960, 155; telephone or telegraph offices, 76; radio-telegraph offices, 36; telephone instruments (1972), 55,982, of which 42,291 in Santo Domingo. The telephone system is mainly operated by an American company. The telegraph has a total length of about 5,000 km, privately owned; they have been leased to All-America Cables, Inc., which also controls submarine cables connecting, in the north, Puerto Plata with Puerto Rico and New York, and in the south, Santo Domingo with Puerto Rico, Cuba and Curaçao.

There are 21 broadcasting stations in Santo Domingo, 13 in Santiago and 11 other towns; this includes the 2 government stations. There are 2 television stations, both in Santo Domingo.

BANKING. On 24 Oct. 1941 a law was passed for the creation of a Dominican commercial bank (government controlled) to be known as the Banco de Reservas de la República Dominicana, with a capital of RD\$1m., now increased to RD\$20m. This bank, starting with branches purchased from the National City Bank of New York, opened for business on 27 Oct. 1941 and now has 11 branches covering the country. It is authorized to perform all customary banking transactions. On 31 Oct. 1966 its assets and liabilities totalled RD\$142,126,322. There are 4 foreign banks—the Royal Bank of Canada with 5 branches, the Bank of Nova Scotia, the First National City Bank of New York and the Chase Manhattan Bank. An agricultural and mortgage bank, with paid-up capital of RD\$500,000, was established in 1945; in 1950 its capital was increased to RD\$5m.; in 1952 steps were begun to raise it to cover a 5-year programme of agricultural expansion; it stood at RD\$100m. in Nov. 1962.

In 1947 the Central Bank of the Dominican Republic was launched. Chief liability was note circulation, chiefly bank-notes of 1, 5 and 10 pesos (RD\$104.5m. in 1966); total assets and liabilities were RD\$215.8m. The net reserve of foreign exchange was US\$32m. at 31 Aug. 1966.

A new Banco Popular Dominicano, with an authorized capital of RD\$5m., opened in Jan. 1964.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. The metric system was nominally adopted on 1 Aug. 1913, but English and Spanish units have remained in common use in ordinary commercial transactions; on 17 Sept. 1954 a more drastic law requiring the decimal metric system was passed.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

The Dominican Republic maintains embassies in:

Argentina	France	Panama
Austria	Germany (West)	Peru
Belgium	Guatemala	Spain
Brazil	Haiti	Turkey
Canada	Israel	UK
Chile	Italy	USA
China (Taiwan)	Japan	Uruguay
Colombia	Mexico	Vatican
Ecuador	Netherlands	Venezuela
El Salvador	Nicaragua	

The Dominican Republic maintains legations in:

Denmark	Lebanon	Portugal
Greece	Luxembourg	Sweden
Iran	Norway	Switzerland

OF THE DOMINICAN REPUBLIC IN GREAT BRITAIN
(4 Braemar Mansions, SW7 4AG)

Ambassador: Porfirio Herrera Baéz (accredited 9 Feb. 1967); also Ambassador to Austria and Portugal.

Minister Counsellor: Alfredo A. Ricart

There are consular representatives at Belfast, Birmingham, Cardiff, Edinburgh, Glasgow, Grimsby, Liverpool, London, Manchester, Nottingham, Plymouth, and Southampton.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN THE DOMINICAN REPUBLIC

Ambassador and Consul-General: P. V. St J. Killick, OBE.

First Secretary: J. E. T. Thorne, MVO (*Consul*).

There are consular representatives in Puerto Plata and San Pedro de Macorís.

OF THE DOMINICAN REPUBLIC IN THE USA (1715-22nd St., NW,
Washington, D.C., 20008).

Ambassador: Dr S. Salvador Ortiz.

Minister-Counsellor: Marco A. De Peña. *Minister:* Dr Dario Suro (*Cultural*).
First Secretary: Emilia Mota. *Service Attaché:* Capt. Olgo Santana.

OF THE USA IN THE DOMINICAN REPUBLIC

Ambassador: Robert A. Hurwitch.

Deputy Head of Mission: John J. Crowley, Jr. *Service Attachés:* Maj. Brian J. Bosch (*Army*), Lieut.-Col. William F. Bethel (*Navy*), Lieut.-Col. Stanley A. Castleman (*Air*).

There is a Consul at Santiago de los Caballeros and consular agents at La Romana and Manzanillo.

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

Anuario estadístico de la República Dominicana, 1944-45. Ciudad Trujillo. 1949. This has been succeeded by separate annual reports covering foreign trade, vital statistics, banking, insurance, housing and communications.
Dirección General de Estadística. 21 años de estadísticas dominicanas 1936-1956. Ciudad Trujillo, 1957

ECUADOR

República del Ecuador

HISTORY. The Spaniards under Francisco Pizarro founded a colony after their victory at Cajamarca (16 Nov. 1532). Their rule was first challenged by the rising of 10 Aug. 1809. Marshal Sucre defeated the Spaniards at Pichincha in 1821, and in 1822 Bolívar persuaded the new republic to join the federation of Gran Colombia. The Presidency of Quito became the Republic of Ecuador by amicable secession 13 May 1830.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Following a military *coup d'état* on 11 July 1963, the constitution of 1946 was suspended. The military junta was overthrown on 31 March 1966. President Yerovi appointed a civilian cabinet and civilian governors of provinces.

A Constituent Assembly was elected on 16 Oct. 1966. It elected Dr Arosemena Gómez as interim president and drafted a new constitution which was published on 25 May 1967. Elections for the Presidency and Congress were held on 2 June 1968.

On 22 June 1970 President José María Velasco Ibarra assumed dictatorial powers, following months of strife between student and security forces. On 15 Feb. 1972 President Ibarra was deposed. A National Military Government under Brig.-Gen. Guillermo Rodríguez Lara was formed and the 1945 Constitution reintroduced.

National flag: Yellow (2), blue (1), red (1), horizontal.

National anthem: Salve, on patria! (words by J. L. Mera; tune by A. Neumann, 1866).

The following is a list of the presidents and provisional executives since 1940, with the date on which they took office:

Carlos Alberto Arroyo del Río, elected 12 Jan. 1940; resigned 30 May 1944.

Dr José María Velasco Ibarra, elected by Constituent Assembly, Aug. 1944; re-elected 11 Aug. 1946, but deposed 24 Aug. 1947.

Col. Carlos Mancheno, seized power 24 Aug. 1947; deposed 3 Sept. 1947.

Mariano Suárez Veintimilla (Vice-President), 3–15 Sept. 1947.

Carlos Julio Arosemena Tola (provisional) 15 Sept. 1947–31 Aug. 1948.

Galo Plaza Lasso, 1 Sept. 1948–31 Aug. 1952.

Dr José María Velasco Ibarra, 1 Sept. 1952–31 Aug. 1956.

Dr Camilo Ponce Enríquez, 1 Sept. 1956–31 Aug. 1960.

Dr José María Velasco Ibarra, 1 Sept. 1960–8 Nov. 1961 (withdrew).

Dr Carlos Julio Arosemena Monroy, 8 Nov. 1961–11 July 1963 (deposed).

Military Junta, 11 July 1963–31 March 1966.

Clemente Yerovi Indaburu, 31 March–16 Nov. 1966 (interim).

Dr Otto Arosemena Gómez, 17 Nov. 1966–1 Sept. 1968.

Dr José María Velasco Ibarra, 1 Sept. 1968–72 (deposed).

Minister for Foreign Affairs: Antonio José Lucio Paredes.

LOCAL GOVERNMENT. The country is divided politically into 20 provinces; 4 of them comprise the 'Región Oriental' and one the Archipelago of Galápagos, officially called 'Colón', situated in the Pacific Ocean about 600 miles to the west of Ecuador and comprising 15 islands. The provinces are administered by governors, appointed by the Government; their sub-divisions, or cantons, by political chiefs and elected cantonal councillors; and the parishes by political lieutenants. The Galápagos Archipelago is administered by the Ministry of National Defence.

AREA AND POPULATION. Ecuador is bounded on the north by Colombia, on the east and south by Peru, on the west by the Pacific Ocean. The frontier with Peru has long been a source of dispute between the two countries. The latest delimitation of it was in the treaty of Rio, 29 Jan. 1942, when, after being invaded by Peru, Ecuador ceded the latter over half her Amazonian territories. Ecuador unilaterally denounced this treaty in Sept. 1961. *See map in THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1942.* No definite figure of the area of the country can yet be given, as a portion of the frontier has not been delimited. One estimate shows 455,454 sq. km, including the Archipelago of Colón (the Galápagos Islands) with 7,430 sq. km. The United Nations Statistical Office excludes the 'Región Oriental' and the Galápagos Islands and gives the settled portion of Ecuador as 270,670 sq. km (104,505 sq. miles).

Ecuador has 3 distinct zones: the *Sierra* or uplands of the Andes, consisting of high mountain ridges with valleys, with 2–57m. of the population and high-priced farming land; the *Costa*, the coastal plain between the Andes and the Pacific, with 2–02m., whose permanent plantations furnish bananas, cacao, coffee, sugar-cane and many other crops; the *Oriente*, the upper Amazon basin on the east, consisting of tropical jungles threaded by large rivers.

The population is predominantly of Amerindians, with small proportions of people of European or African descent. The official language is Spanish. The

Amerindians of the highlands speak mainly the Quechua language; in the Oriental Region various tribes have languages of their own.

Ecuador's first census of population was taken on 29 Nov. 1950; it showed a total of 3,202,757 (1,594,803 males and 1,607,954 females). The census was hampered by strong opposition from the Indian villages. The working population was given as 1,236,590, of which two-thirds were agricultural. Estimated population in 1970, 6·09m.

The population (estimate at 25 Nov. 1967) was distributed by provinces (capitals in brackets):

Provinces	Area (sq. km)	Population 1967
Azuay (Cuenca)	7,799	305,400
Bolívar (Guaranda)	3,216	165,100
Cañar (Azogues)	2,677	128,600
Carchi (Tulcán)	3,582	111,600
Chimborazo (Riobamba)	6,161	342,300
Cotopaxi (Latacunga)	4,614	223,600
El Oro (Machala)	7,451	208,700
Esmeraldas (Esmeraldas)	15,866	157,000
Guayas (Guayaquil)	21,259	1,238,800
Imbabura (Ibarra)	4,903	200,900
Loja (Loja)	28,900	345,500
Los Ríos (Babahoyo)	5,937	314,800
Manabí (Portoviejo)	18,963	743,200
Pichincha (Quito)	16,438	749,300
Tungurahua (Ambato)	3,204	245,600
Napo (Tena)	296,390	33,000
Pastaza (Puyo)		18,600
Morona-Santiago (Macas)		34,700
Zamora-Chinchipe (Zamora)		15,600
Galápagos Islands (San Cristóbal)	7,844	3,100
Totals	455,454	5,585,400

There are 97 cantons, 169 urban parishes and 626 rural parishes. The chief towns (population estimate, 1971) are the capital, Quito (551,163), Guayaquil (835,812).

Vital statistics for calendar years: Births, (1964), 219,137, (1965) 226,436, (1966) 220,930; deaths, (1964) 58,989, (1965) 60,202, (1966) 59,618,

RELIGION. The state recognizes no religion and grants freedom of worship to all. Civil registration of births, deaths and marriages is obligatory. Divorce is permitted. Illegitimate children have the same rights as legitimate ones with respect to education and inheritance.

The Catholic Church has 1 cardinal, 3 archbishops and 18 bishops. A *modus vivendi* was concluded with the Holy See on 24 July 1937, governing the relations between the Catholic Church and the state. Protestants numbered 19,200 in 1966.

EDUCATION. Primary education is free and in principle obligatory. Private schools, both primary and secondary, are under some state supervision. There were (1968-69) 7,472 primary schools with 975,480 pupils; 720 secondary schools with 194,682 pupils and 10 universities with 31,330 students. The 1962 census showed that 32% of those over 15 years of age were illiterate.

CINEMAS (1962). Cinemas numbered about 110 with total seating capacity of 22,000.

NEWSPAPERS (1968). There were 24 daily newspapers with an aggregate daily circulation of 195,000; 7 papers in Quito and Guayaquil have the bulk of the circulation.

SOCIAL WELFARE. From 1 May 1964 social benefits are extended to professional men, artisans and domestic workers; and to agricultural workers from 1 May 1965. The Ministry of Social Welfare and Labour was in 1967 divided into the Ministries of Social Welfare and of Public Health.

JUSTICE. The Supreme Court in Quito is the highest tribunal and consists of 5 justices and the Minister Fiscal. Of the 15 superior courts, 4 are composed of 6 judges and 11 of 3 judges each. There are numerous lower courts. The popular jury was abolished in 1928, and criminal cases are heard before a 'special jury' consisting of 1 judge and 3 members of the Ecuadorean bar, appointed annually by the superior courts. Capital punishment and all forms of torture are prohibited under the constitution, as are imprisonment for debt and contracts involving personal servitude or slavery. Substantial amendments expediting judicial procedure were introduced in 1936, and salaries for all judicial officials replaced remuneration by fees.

FINANCE. Currency. The monetary unit is the *sucre*, divided into 100 *centavos*. In circulation are a pure nickel 1-sucre and copper-nickel and copper-zinc 50-, 20-, 10- and 5-centavo pieces. The currency consists mainly of the notes of the Central Bank in denominations of 5, 10, 20, 50, 100, 500 and 1,000 sucres. In Aug. 1970 the US\$1 stood at 25 sucres and (Jan. 1973) the £ at 57.75 sucres in the official exchange.

Budget. Revenue and expenditure for calendar years, in 1m. sucres (18.18 sucres = US\$1, official rate), balanced as follows: 1973, 8,700; 1974, 11,200.

The division of the budget under main heads was, for 1968 (in 1m. sucres): Education, 788; defence, 411; interior, 137; social welfare, 25; foreign affairs, 46; finance, 73; public works, 560; commerce and industry, 22; planning board, 20; agriculture, 23.

The foreign debt on 31 Dec. 1967 was equal to US\$163.7m.; internal debt, 4,516.6m. sucres on 30 Sept. 1967. On 11 Sept. 1970 the amount outstanding from the International Monetary Fund was US\$18.25m.

DEFENCE. Military service is selective, with a 2-year period of conscription. The country is divided into 4 military zones, with headquarters at Quito, Guayaquil, Cuenca and Pastaza.

Army. The Army consists of 11 infantry battalions, 3 artillery groups, 3 mechanized squadrons, 2 sapper battalions, 1 anti-aircraft battalion, 3 signal companies and 10 independent infantry companies. A military academy for cadets and a war academy for officers are maintained at Quito.

Navy. The Navy consists of 4 frigates (comprising 2 British 'Hunt' class escort destroyers acquired in 1955, a US patrol frigate acquired in 1947 and a US destroyer escort transport acquired in 1967), 2 escort vessels, 3 torpedo boats, 2 gunboats, 6 patrol boats, 2 medium landing ships, 1 supply ship, 1 water carrier, 1 survey ship and 3 tugs. Naval personnel totals 3,800.

Air Force. The Air Force, formed with Italian assistance in 1920, was reorganized and re-equipped with US aircraft after Ecuador signed the Rio Pact of Mutual Defence in 1947 but latest equipment acquired from Europe. Current strength of about 3,500 personnel and 60 aircraft includes about 8 Meteor FR9 day reconnaissance fighters, 5 Canberra 6 light bombers, 8 Strikemaster light jet attack and training aircraft, 1 squadron of DC-6B and C-47 piston-engined transports, 3 HS 748 turboprop transports, Alouette III helicopters, and T-28, T-33, T-34 T-41A/D trainers.

AGRICULTURE. Ecuador is divided into two agricultural zones: the coast and lower river valleys, where tropical farming is carried on in an average temperature of from 18° to 25° C.; and the Andean highlands with a temperate climate, adapted to grazing, dairying and the production of cereals, potatoes, pyrethrum and vegetables suitable to temperate climes. Some wheat has to be imported.

124,000 acres of rich virgin land in the Santo Domingo de los Colorados area has been set aside for settlement of smallholders.

Excepting the two agricultural zones and a few arid spots on the Pacific coast, Ecuador is a vast forest. Roughly estimated, 10,000 sq. miles on the Pacific slope extending from the sea to an altitude of 5,000 ft on the Andes, and the Amazon Basin below the same level containing 80,000 sq. miles, nearly all virgin forest, are rich in valuable timber, but much of it is still not commercially accessible.

The staple export products are bananas, cacao and coffee. These make up over 82% of her exports; the value of the bananas being some 46%. The production of wheat is increasing. Sugar is becoming important; some tea is being produced, mostly for export. Main crops, in metric tons:

	1968	1969		1968	1969
Cacao	68,506	47,993	Wheat	83,905	94,099
Coffee	67,200	55,893	Cotton	18,369	23,557
Rice	114,552	288,016	Bananas (stems)	88,487,000	118,097,000
Sugar	218,000	209,000	Maize	130,856	222,486

Livestock, estimated: Cattle 2.55m.; sheep, 2.2m.; pigs, 2m.

FISHERY. Fisheries and fish product exports were valued at US\$9.6m. 1970; of these, shrimps comprised about half.

MINING. A few firms are engaged in stoping mineralized vein material for copper, gold, silver, lead and zinc. Production is small: that of gold continued to decline in 1966, but that of copper rose. Production of crude petroleum in 1973 was 75.2m. US bbls. New drilling along the coast has had some success, but Ecuador has to import some crude oil. Drilling near the river Putumayo started in 1967, and oil is reported to have been found in commercial quantities. Of 53 wells drilled in 1973 only 6 were dry.

The country has some copper, iron and lead. There are coal deposits in the Biblián area, but their exploitation has so far proved uneconomic. Output of sea salt in 1970 was 40,000 metric tons.

INDUSTRY. The Industrial Development Law of 1965 has stimulated the establishment of new industries, including textiles, refrigerators, pharmaceuticals, tinned food, batteries etc. Cement output, 1970, from the country's 3 plants was 458,000 metric tons.

ELECTRICITY. In 1969, total working potential of hydraulic and thermal plants was 269,000 kw. Estimated output in 1969 was 850,000 kwh.

COMMERCE. Imports and exports for calendar years, in US\$1m.:

	1968	1969	1970	1971	1972
Imports (c.i.f.)	238.5	274.6	296.4	303.9	279.1
Exports (f.o.b.)	210.7	196.1	232.8	217.0	279.8

Of the total exports in 1969 (and 1970) the largest items were: Bananas, \$107.1m. (\$122.8m.); coffee, \$26.6m. (\$50.5m.); cocoa, \$24.5m. (\$22.3m.). Other exports include sugar, castor-oil seed, pharmaceuticals, toquilla straw ('Panama') hats, balsa wood, rice, pyrethrum and fish products.

USA furnished 35% of imports in 1970 and took 43% of the exports.

Total trade between Ecuador and UK (in £1,000 sterling, British Board of Trade returns):

	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973
Imports to UK	399	588	711	1,060	2,250
Exports and re-exports from UK	4,154	7,027	6,074	7,399	11,822

SHIPPING. Ecuador has 7 seaports, of which Guayaquil is the chief. The merchant navy comprises 39,964 tons of seagoing and 21,232 tons of river craft. In 1970 ships totalling 8.88m. GRT entered Ecuadorean ports, unloading 1.52m. tons, and loading 1.77m. tons.

There is river communication, improved by dredging, throughout the principal agricultural districts on the low ground to the west of the Cordillera by the rivers Guayas, Daule and Vinces (navigable for 200 miles by river steamers in the rainy season).

ROADS. There are 17,195 km of roads of all types in this mountainous country, but most are narrow and subject to landslides. A trunk highway through the coastal plain is under construction which will link Machala in the extreme south-west with Esmeraldas in the north-west and with Quito and the northern section of the Pan-American Highway.

In 1969 there were 26,091 passenger cars, 26,064 commercial vehicles and 3,673 buses.

RAILWAYS. A railway is open from Durán (opposite Guayaquil) to Quito (288 miles). The Quito-San Lorenzo railway was officially opened in Aug. 1957. The total length of the Ecuadorean State Railways in operation is over 990 km. Modernization of the Durán-Quito section was in progress in 1971.

AVIATION. The following international lines operate: Air France, Avianca, Braniff, Ecuatoriana de Aviación, KLM, Lufthansa, Iberia, LAN Chile, and Aerovías Peruanas. They connect Quito with Panama, Bogotá (Colombia), Guayaquil, New York and Europe. All the leading towns are connected by an almost daily service, but landing fields are small.

POST. Quito is connected by telegraph with Colombia and Peru, and by cable with the rest of the world. The main towns in the country are connected by radio-telephone. There are over 300 radio stations.

In 1971 there were 95,000 telephones in use, 45,000 in Quito and 39,000 in Guayaquil; all were operated by the Government; 98% were automatic. Television was inaugurated in 1960 in Guayaquil, in 1961 in Quito and in 1967 in Cuenca.

BANKING. The Central Bank of Ecuador, at Quito, with a capital of 20m. sucres, is modelled after the Federal Reserve Banks of US: through branches opened in 12 towns it now deals in mortgage bonds. On 31 July 1970 the Central Bank had gold and foreign-exchange reserves worth US\$62m. Banks must hold cash equal to 21% of sight, short-term and savings deposits.

All commercial banks must be affiliated to the Central Bank; the commercial banks, 31 Oct. 1967, had capital and reserves of 463m. sucres and total assets of 4,536m. sucres. In circulation, Feb. 1968, 3,188m. sucres.

The Bank of London and Montreal, Ltd, has branches in Quito and Guayaquil.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. By a law of 6 Dec. 1856 the metric system was made the legal standard but the Spanish measures are in general use. The quintal is equivalent to 101.4 lb.

The meridian of Quito has been adopted as the official time.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Ecuador maintains embassies in:

Argentina	Germany (West)	Peru
Belgium	Guatemala	Poland
Bolivia	Honduras	Spain
Brazil	Italy	Sweden
Chile	Japan	Switzerland
Colombia	Mexico	UK
Czechoslovakia	Netherlands	USA
Egypt	Nicaragua	Uruguay
El Salvador	Panama	Vatican
France	Paraguay	

OF ECUADOR IN GREAT BRITAIN (3 Hans Crescent, SW1X 0LS)

Ambassador: Gustavo Ycaza Borja (accredited 8 Feb. 1974).

Minister: Dr Jorge Ortiz.

There are consular representatives at Birmingham, Glasgow, Liverpool, London and Sheffield.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN ECUADOR

Ambassador: P. Mennell, CMG, MBE.

First Secretary: D. V. Thornley (*Commercial*). *Service Attachés:* Capt. P. B. Archer, RN (*Navy*, resident in Santiago de Chile); Wing Cdr P. B. Wills (*Army and Air*).

There is a consular officer at Guayaquil.

OF ECUADOR IN THE USA (2535-15th St., NW, Washington, D.C., 20009)

Ambassador: Alberto Quevedo-Toro.

Minister: Orlando Gabela. *Service Attaché:* Rear-Adm. Aurelio Maldonado.

OF THE USA IN ECUADOR

Ambassador: Robert C. Brewster.

Deputy Chief of Mission: B. R. Hemenway.

Service Attachés: Col. John W. Blaikie (*Army*), Capt. Frank G. Zinsler (*Navy*), Lieut.-Col. Roger F. A. Arias (*Air*).

There is a Consul-General at Guayaquil.

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

Anurio de Legislación Ecuatoriana. Quito. Annual

Boletín del Banco Central. Quito

Boletín General de Estadística. Tri-monthly

Boletín Mensual del Ministerio de Obras Públicas. Monthly

Informes Ministeriales. Quito. Annual

Bibliografía Nacional, 1756-1941. Quito, 1942

Blanksten, G. I., *Ecuador: Constitutions and Caudillos.* Univ. of California Press, 1951

Buitrón, Aníbal, and Collier, Jr., J., *The Awakening Valley: study of the Otavalo Indians.* New York, 1950

Hagen, V. W. von, *Ecuador and the Galápagos Islands.* Norman, Okla., 1949

Holdridge, L. R., and others, *The Forests of Western and Central Ecuador.* Washington, 1947

Linke, L., *Ecuador, Country of Contrasts.* R. Inst. of Int. Affairs, 3rd ed., 1959

Luna Yepes, J., *Síntesis histórica y geográfica del Ecuador.* Madrid, 1951

ARAB REPUBLIC OF EGYPT

HISTORY. On 1 Feb. 1958 President Nasser of Egypt and President Kuwatly of Syria proclaimed in Cairo the union of their countries, under one head of state, with a common legislature, a unified army and one flag.

On 8 March the Kingdom of Yemen federated with the United Arab Republic under the name of the United Arab States.

On 26-28 Sept. 1961 Syria broke away and resumed its independence. President Nasser accepted the situation on 29 Sept.

On 26 Dec. 1961 Egypt also declared the union with Yemen terminated; but in Nov. 1962 concluded a defence pact with the republican régime.

On 13 Aug. 1964 the UAR, Iraq, Kuwait, Jordan and Syria signed a document forming an Arab Common Market, which aims at the free movement of the

currency and products of the member countries. The market was to come into being on 1 Jan. 1965, but this has not taken place.

A decision to bring about full political union between Egypt and Libya by 1 Sept. 1973 was announced on 2 Aug. 1972.

In Aug. 1973 it was agreed by Egypt and Libya that the merger should nominally come into force but that each country should remain independent. Total union should take place over a period of time.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The constitution proclaimed by President Nasser on 25 March 1964 is to remain in force until the permanent constitution, to be drawn up by the National Assembly, has been ratified by a plebiscite.

The constitution defines the UAR as 'a democratic socialist state' and the Egyptian people as 'part of the Arab nation'; with Islam as a state religion and Arabic as the official language. The national economy is directed by the state; the 3 sectors of state, co-operative and private ownership are supervised and controlled by the people. 'Freedom of belief is absolute; freedom of the press, printing and publication is guaranteed within the limits of the law'. Public education is free at all stages.

The National Assembly is elected by universal suffrage and has 360 members; the President of the Republic may appoint up to 10 additional members. The President of the Republic is nominated by the National Assembly and confirmed by plebiscite for a 6-year term. He is the supreme commander of the armed forces and presides over the defence council.

President of the Republic: Anwar Sadat (sworn in on 17 Oct. 1970).

On 26 March 1973 President Sadat assumed the post of Prime Minister and announced a new cabinet of 12 members. The former Prime Minister Dr. Aziz Sidky and Sayed Mariei, former political party chairman, became personal assistants to the Prime Minister and members of the cabinet.

The constitution is supplemented by the Charter of 21 May 1962, which sketches the principles and aims of the regime since the overthrow of the monarchy on 23 July 1952; and by the Statute of the Arab Socialist Union of 7 Dec. 1962. This organization has been created as 'the socialist vanguard' for safeguarding and furthering the 'socialist revolution' on all levels of local, district and national administration.

National flag: Red, white, black (horizontal), with 2 green 5-pointed stars in the white stripe.

AREA AND POPULATION. The total area of Egypt is about 386,198 sq. miles (1m. sq. km), but the cultivated and settled area, that is, the Nile valley, delta and oases, covers only about 13,500 sq. miles (35,500 sq. km). Canals, roads, date plantations, etc., cover 1,900 sq. miles; 2,850 sq. miles constitute the surface of the Nile, marshes and lakes. Egypt is divided into two districts—'Wagh-el-Bahari', Lower Egypt, and 'El-Saïd', Upper Egypt.

In accordance with the armistice concluded with Israel on 24 Feb. 1949 the Egyptian Forces hold a coastal strip in south-west Palestine, covering an area of 258 sq. km and including the town of Gaza and the railway junction of Rafah.

The following table gives the area of the settled land surface, and the results of the census taken in 1966:

Governorates ¹	Area in sq. km	1966 census (in 1,000)		Total
		Males	Females	
Cairo	214.2	2,158	2,062	4,220
Alexandria	289.5	921	881	1,801
Suez	306.9	137	127	264
Port Said	828.8	144	139	283
Ismailia	397.4	175	170	348
Damietta	599.2	220	211	432
Behera (Damanhûr)	4,592.5	980	999	1,979

¹ Capitals in brackets, where different from the name of the governorate.

Governorates (<i>contd.</i>)	Area in sq. km	1966 census (in 1,000)		Total
		Males	Females	
Gharbiya (Tanta)	1,994.5	949	952	1,901
Daqahliya (Mansûra)	3,462.1	1,147	1,138	2,285
Sharqiya (Zagazig)	4,701.5	1,059	1,049	2,108
Menûfiya (Shibin-el-Kôm)	1,514.2	734	724	1,458
Qalyûbiya (Benha)	943.6	619	592	1,212
Kafr el Sheikh	3,492.4	553	565	1,118
Gîza	1,078.5	839	812	1,650
Beni Suef	1,312.8	458	470	928
Faiyûm	1,792.1	467	468	935
Minya	2,273.9	858	847	1,706
Asyût	1,553.0	723	695	1,418
Sohag	1,540.2	850	840	1,689
Qena	1,810.7	738	733	1,471
Aswân	882.2	264	256	521
Red Sea	—	22	16	38
New Valley	—	31	29	59
Matruh	—	63	61	124
Sinai	—	67	64	131
Total (excluding deserts)	35,500	..	..	30,076

¹ Capitals in brackets, where different from the name of the governorate.

The density of population is 732 per sq. km. The nomadic population of about 78,000 is not included in the above table.

The principal towns, with their populations (in 1,000), according to census of 1966, are: Cairo, 4,220; Alexandria, 1,801; Port Said, 283; Gîza, 571; Tanta, 230; Mahalla el Kubra, 225; Suez, 264; Mansûra, 191; Damanhûr, 146; Zagazig, 151; Asyût, 154; Ismailia, 144; Faiyûm, 134; Minya, 113; Aswan, 128.

Estimated population in 1972 was 34,583,000 (Census, 1966, 30,075,858).

VITAL STATISTICS for 1970: Births, 1,162,000; deaths, 501,000.

Crude birth rate (1970), 35.1 per 1,000 population; crude death rate, 15.1; marriage rate, 9.8; divorce rate, 2.1.

RELIGION. In 1947 the population (excluding Nomads) consisted of 17,397,946 Moslems (91.46%); 1,186,353 Orthodox Copts; 86,918 Protestant Copts; 72,764 Roman Catholic Copts; 89,062 other Orthodox; 50,200 other Roman Catholics; 16,338 other Protestants; 1,547 other and unknown. By 1968 nearly all Jews had left the country.

There are in Egypt large numbers of native Christians connected with the various Oriental Churches; of these, the largest and most influential are the Copts, who adopted Christianity in the 1st century. Their head is the Coptic Patriarch. There are 25 metropolitans and bishops in Egypt; 4 metropolitans for Ethiopia, Jerusalem, Khartoum and Omdurman, and 12 bishops in Ethiopia. Priests must be married before ordination, but celibacy is imposed on monks and high dignitaries. The Copts use the Diocletian (or Martyrs') calendar, which begins in A.D. 284.

EDUCATION. Education was made compulsory for all children between the ages of 6 and 12 in 1933; primary education (6 years) was made free in 1944, secondary and technical education in 1950. Compulsory education is provided in primary schools (6 years).

Statistics for state and private schools in the school year 1969-70: Primary schools, 8,122 with 3,618,750 pupils; preparatory schools, 1,308 with 797,965 pupils; secondary schools, 575 with 534,734 pupils.

Teachers' training colleges in 1969-70 numbered 58 with 25,133 students.

There are 4 universities in Egypt. Cairo University, founded in 1908 as a private institution and taken over by the Government in 1925, had, in 1969-70, 46,524 students; Alexandria University, founded by the Government in 1942, had 37,986 students; the Ein Shams University, founded by the Government in

Cairo in 1950, had 42,462 students; Asyût University, opened in 1957, had 13,238 students.

The principal seat of Koranic learning is the Mosque and University of Al-Azhar at Cairo, founded in the year 361 of the Hegira (A.D. 972). The University had, in 1969-70, 21,307 students, including 2,264 women, first admitted in Oct. 1962.

CINEMAS (1955). There were 355 cinemas with a seating capacity of 343,000.

NEWSPAPERS. On 23 May 1960 all newspapers were nationalized.

HEALTH. In 1966 there were about 6,000 doctors and (1970) 70,932 hospital beds.

JUSTICE. The national courts, established in 1883, consist of 165 summary tribunals and of 14 judicial delegations, each presided over by a single judge, with civil jurisdiction in matters up to £E250 in value, and criminal jurisdiction in offences punishable by fine or by imprisonment up to 3 years (*i.e.*, police offences and misdemeanours), except in cases relating to the trafficking in narcotics, where the period rises up to perpetual hard labour and a fine not exceeding £E10,000. There are also 19 central tribunals, each of the chambers of which is also (since 1959) presided over by a single judge; and 5 courts of appeal each consisting of 3 judges. Civil cases not within the competence of the summary tribunals are heard in first instance by the central tribunals, with an appeal to one of the courts of appeal. The central tribunals also hear civil and criminal appeals from the summary tribunals. Serious crimes, trafficking in narcotics and Press offences are tried at the central tribunals by 3 judges of the court of appeal sitting as an assize court, assizes being held monthly.

In 1931 a court of cassation above the courts of appeal was set up. It is composed of a president, 4 deputy presidents and 36 judges and divided into 3 chambers, one for criminal, one for civil and commercial and one for personal law.

There is also an administrative court, created in 1946 at the Conseil d'Etat; it is composed of 3 judges, or of 5 in cases when the validity of administrative regulations is contested.

All religious courts, Moslem as well as non-Moslem, were abolished by decree of 21 Sept. 1955, effective from Jan. 1956.

FINANCE. **Currency.** By decree of 18 Oct. 1916 (20 Zi-El-Higga 1934), the monetary unit of Egypt is the gold Egyptian pound of 100 *piastres* of 1,000 *millièmes*. Coins in circulation are 20, 10, 5, 2 piastres (silver); 2, 1 piastre, 5 *millièmes*, 1 *millième* (bronze). Gold coins are no longer in circulation. Silver coin is legal tender only up to £E2, and bronze coins up to 10 piastres. The Treasury issues 5- and 10-piastre currency notes. Bank-notes are issued by the National Bank in denominations of 5, 10, 25 and 50 piastres, £E1, 5 and 10.

Budget. Ordinary revenue and expenditure for fiscal years ending 30 June, in £E1,000:

	1965-66	1966-67	1967-68	1968-69	1969-70 ¹
Revenue	1,205,000	1,309,200	1,176,000		1,661,855
Expenditures	1,206,018	1,316,225	1,217,000	..	1,661,855

¹ Estimates.

DEFENCE. At the outbreak of the 4th Arab-Israeli war the total strength of the defence forces was about 298,000. There was also a national guard of about 100,000.

Army. Service in the Army is compulsory for all male citizens at the age of 18. The Army comprised (Oct. 1973) 2 armoured divisions, 3 mechanized infantry divisions, 5 infantry divisions, 2 independent armoured and 2 independent

brigades, a parachute brigade an airborne brigade, 6 artillery brigades and 20 commando battalions. Its tank strength (Oct. 1973) was about 2,000. Total strength is about 260,000 men; reserves totalled, 500,000.

Navy. There are 12 submarines, 5 destroyers, 4 old frigates, 1 corvette (*ex-fleet* minesweeper), 6 fleet minesweepers, 4 coastal minesweepers, 2 inshore minesweepers, 36 torpedo boats, 18 missile boats, 12 submarine chasers, 14 landing craft and 4 tugs. Naval personnel in 1973: 14,500 officers and men.

Air Force. The Air Force is equipped largely with aircraft of Soviet design and has a strength of about 25,000 personnel and at least 600 combat and transport aircraft. About 20 Tu-16 twin-jet strategic bombers, equipped to carry 'Kelt' air-to-surface missiles and bearing UAR insignia, are believed to be flown mainly by Soviet crews. The main strike force consists of about 120 Su-7B an variable-geometry Su-20 supersonic fighter-bombers. Other fighter divisions are equipped with more than 200 MiG-21s and 200 MiG-17s, operating in conjunction with many 'Guideline', 'Goa' and 'Gainful' missile batteries. Transport units have an estimated 20 An-12 turboprop heavy freighters, 30 Il-14 twin-engined transports, a few An-24s and up to 200 Mi-4, Mi-6, Mi-8 and Sea King/Commando helicopters. Training units are equipped with Yak-11 and Yak-18 piston-engined trainers, locally-built Hispano HA-200 and Czech-built L-29 Delfin jet trainers and single seat and two-seat versions of the MiG-15. Strong Soviet air force units are based in Egypt.

PLANNING. A 'permanent council of national production' was established in 1952.

The 10-year development plan 1973-83 envisages an initial investment by the public and private sectors of £E8,400m.

In 1961-62 a number of sweeping socialist measures were carried out, which contributed largely to the Syrian defection in Sept. 1961. In addition to the nationalization of banks, insurance companies, etc. (*see* below under BANKING), about 1,000 private businessmen had their property confiscated by Jan. 1962. In 1963 complete nationalization was enforced of all cotton exporting and ginning firms, pharmaceutical factories and some 400 other companies in which the state had previously held a half-share. Share owners were compensated by government bonds redeemable over 15 years at 4% interest.

AGRICULTURE. Rain seldom falls in Upper Egypt, and only at irregular intervals in Cairo, where the average for the year is no more than 1.2 in. At Alexandria the average is 8 in.

The cultivated area of Egypt proper was estimated in 1970 at 10.75m. feddâns (1 feddân = 1.038 acres), and of this 4,835,000 feddâns were under winter crops, 5,053,000 under summer crops and 618,000 under Nile crops.

The Agricultural Reform Decree of Sept. 1952 limits agricultural ownership to 200 feddâns, reduced to 100 feddâns in July 1961. Foreigners were debarred in 1963 from owning any land. Holdings in excess of this limit will be redistributed; compensation, equivalent to 10 times the rental value of the land, will take the form of 3% (from 1958: 1½%) bonds redeemable within 30 years (from 1958: 40 years). All national *waqfs* are to be dissolved.

Irrigation occupies a predominant place in the economic development of the country. The Aswân reservoir can now hold up to 5,500m. cu. metres of water, and the Gebel Aulia reservoir, completed in 1937, holds 2,000m. cu. metres. Barrages have been erected at Esna, Nag' Hammâdi, Asyût and Zifta, and at the bifurcation of the Nile below Cairo. Nag' Hammâdi barrage, completed in 1930, ensures full basin supplies even in low flood to Girga province, and will facilitate perennial irrigation when basin lands are converted. Asyût barrage, having been remodelled, will meet the greater demands of the area it now commands. The Esna barrage now secures basin irrigation to lands in Qena province. New barrages (Mohamed Ali barrages) have been completed at the bifurcation of the

Nile below Cairo to replace the existing structures which, built in 1861, are now unable to meet the conditions following the increase in summer supplies, the reclamation of large areas of waste lands and the earlier watering of food crops.

On 8 Nov. 1959 the United Arab Republic and Sudan concluded agreements on the sharing of the Nile waters (after construction of the Aswân High Dam), and trade, payments and Customs dues. The agreement provides that from the time the High Dam starts to store water (15 May 1964) Sudan will be entitled to 18,500m. cu. metres of the total annual flow, instead of 4,000m., and Egypt to 55,500m., compared with the present 48,000m. Egypt is to pay £E15m. to meet the cost of providing new homes and lands for between 60,000 and 70,000 Sudanese living in Wadi Halfa and other areas which will be inundated by the waters.

The area and production of raw cotton for crop years ending 31 Aug. were:

	Area in 1,000 feddâns	Crop in 1,000 qantârs		Area in 1,000 feddâns	Crop in 1,000 qantârs
1959	1,760	10,175	1963	1,627	8,334
1961	1,986	6,344	1964	1,611	9,117
1962	1,657	8,479	1970	1,627	8,914

In 1970 the area and yield (both in 1,000) of wheat were, 1,305 feddâns and 10,109 ardebs; barley, 83 feddâns and 694 ardebs; beans, 330 feddâns and 1,790 ardebs; lentils, 47 feddâns and 208 ardebs; onions, 34 feddâns and 9,707 qantârs; maize, 351 feddâns and 17,096 ardebs; millet, 465 feddâns and 6,243 ardebs; sugar-cane, 186 feddâns and 154,333 qantârs.

The rice crop (in 1m. metric tons): 1.7 in 1962, 2.6 in 1970.

Livestock, 1970: 1.63m. cows, 2m. buffaloes, 2,066,000 sheep, 1,155,000 goats, 127,000 camels and 15,000 pigs.

FISHERIES. The catch of the Egyptian sea, Nile and lake fisheries in 1957 amounted to 102,600 metric tons. In 1952 there were 48,947 men and 16,347 boys engaged in fishing and 11,739 boats used for fishing.

MINING. Production (in metric tons):

	1968	1969	1970		1968	1969	1970
Lead and zinc	1,329	..	..	Iron ore	447,000	460,000	453,000
Phosphate rock	1,441,000	660,000	584,000	Salt, marine	622,000	385,000	376,000

Petroleum in commercial quantities was first discovered at Gemsah in 1908. Production is now obtained from fields at Ras Gharib, Asl, Sudr, Ghardaka, Ras Matarma, Firan, Balaim and Abu Kodis. Operations are carried on by Anglo-Egyptian Oilfields. A US company is jointly concerned in production in the Asl and Sudr fields.

In Sept. 1963 oil concessions were granted to Phillips Petroleum (37,500 sq. miles between Rosetta and the Libyan frontier) and Ente Nazionale Idrocarburi (in the Delta and along the Gulf of Suez); in Oct. 1963 the American International Oil Co. received a 30-year concession to explore 28,000 sq. miles south of Cairo and west of the Nile.

There are 4 oil refineries, at Suez (2), Mostorod and Alexandria. Crude oil production (in 1,000 cu. metres) was 2,613 in 1952; 9,890 in 1968; 14,245 in 1969; 16,388 in 1970.

INDUSTRY. The census of industrial production (1966) showed 875,000 persons engaged in 4,000 industrial establishments employing 10 or more persons. Total value of industrial production in 1963 was £E952.6m.

Production in 1962 of pig-iron was 99,770 metric tons; of steel ingots and castings, 149,655 metric tons.

Electricity generated in 1969 was 7,316m. kw.

TOURISM. In 1971, 428,000 foreigners visited Egypt.

LABOUR. A comprehensive labour code was issued in April 1959. It applies to all categories of workers, including agricultural workers, encourages the formation of trade unions, organizes conciliation and arbitration procedures (strikes and lock-outs being forbidden) and provides for an 8-hour working day and paid holidays.

In 1959 a Labour Stability and Social Insurance Code revised the legislation of 1955 and set up a Social Insurance Institution with regional and local branch offices. It covers employment injuries, old age, invalidity benefits.

Trade unions were first recognized in 1942. In 1952 the acts concerning trade unions, individual contracts, and conciliation and arbitration were recast. Employment exchanges and unemployment statistics were introduced in 1953. Social insurance was enacted in 1955.

COMMERCE. Imports and exports for 6 years (in £E1,000):

	1966	1967	1968	1969	1970	1971
Imports	465,500	344,400	289,600	277,300	341,100	400,000
Exports	263,100	246,200	270,300	323,400	331,200	342,200

In 1965 the principal imports were (in £E1m.): Agricultural products, 69; chemicals, 45; mining and quarrying machinery, 37; metal products, 43; transportation equipment, 33. Principal exports in 1966-67: Raw cotton, 127.6; rice, 26.9; petroleum, 4.5.

Exports of cotton (in 1,000 qantârs) during the marketing period 1963-64 (1 Sept.-25 March) to principal export markets: USSR, 853; India, 363; West Germany, 300; Czechoslovakia, 285; Japan, 249; China, 247; Italy, 191; France, 131; Poland, 100; UK, 89; East Germany, 59.

Raw cotton accounted for 67.6% of the total agricultural exports in 1958 (72% in 1959). The main buyers in 1959 were: USSR, 24.2% (1958, 26.8%); Czechoslovakia, 12.7% (12.1%); China, 10.2% (11.2%); India, 6.4% (3.8%); East Germany, 5.7% (3.7%); West Germany, 5.4% (0.6%). In 1959, the Soviet bloc countries took 63.7% of the cotton exports, Western Europe, 5.4% and USA, 0.6%.

Total trade between Egypt and UK (in £1,000 sterling) for calendar years (British Board of Trade returns):

	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973
Imports to UK	9,302	10,852	15,819	12,640	23,734
Exports and re-exports from UK	15,529	18,724	20,231	18,443	27,116

SHIPPING. The Egyptian merchant navy in 1966 consisted of 37 steamers of 291,000 tons and 2 sailing ships of 930 tons each.

In 1959, excluding warships and vessels requisitioned by the military authorities, 38,998 steamers of 249,217 NRT entered at, and 38,993 steamers of 249,073 NRT departed from, all the Egyptian ports.

Suez Canal. The Suez Canal was opened for navigation on 17 Nov. 1869. By the convention of Constantinople of 29 Oct. 1888 the canal is open to vessels of all nations and is free from blockade, except in time of war, but the UAR Government does not allow Israeli ships to use the canal. It is 101 miles long (excluding 7 miles of approach channels to the harbours), connecting the Mediterranean with the Red Sea. Its minimum width is 197 ft at a depth of 33 ft, and its depth permits the passage of vessels up to 38 ft draught; this was to have been widened and deepened with the help of a Kuwait loan, so as to enable the Canal to take tankers of 110,000 tons by 1972.

On 26 July 1956 President Nasser proclaimed the nationalization of the Suez Canal Company, the concession of which was to expire on 17 Nov. 1968. The

shareholders of the Suez Canal Company received £28m. compensation; the final instalment was paid in Jan. 1963. The Company, now the Suez Financial Company, continues as an investment trust.

On 22 Dec. 1959 the World Bank granted Egypt a loan of US\$56.5m. for the deepening, widening and general improvement of the Canal and Port Said harbour. The interest of the loan is 6%; amortization will extend over 15 years.

The number and net tonnage of vessels that have passed through the Suez Canal (including warships), and the transit receipts (in £Elm.), have been as follows:

	No. of transits	Suez net tonnage	Receipts		No. of transits	Suez net tonnage	Receipts
1961	18,148	187,059,000	52	1964	19,943	227,991,000	78
1962	18,518	197,837,000	54	1965	20,289	246,817,000	86
1963	19,146	210,498,000	71	1966	21,250	274,466,000	..

Vessels passing through the Suez Canal in 1965 included 3,693 British, 2,273 Liberian, 2,110 Norwegian, 1,331 Greek, 1,307 Italian, 1,186 French, 1,216 USSR, 967 USA, 944 German, 931 Dutch, 600 Panamanian, 493 Swedish, 458 Danish, 139 UAR.

The number of passengers who went through the canal was, in 1952, 571,416; 1955, 520,774; 1956 (Jan.-Oct.), 319,798; 1957 (April-Dec.), 188,361; 1958, 342,404; 1961, 323,000; 1962, 270,000; 1963, 298,000; 1964, 270,000; 1965, 286,000.

The total rates payable by all ships were raised as from 29 June 1964 so as to provide an extra \$3.45m. revenue.

During the war with Israel in June 1967 the UAR blocked the Canal, which has since been unusable.

Lauterpacht, E. (ed.), *The Suez Canal Settlement, 1956-59*. London, 1960

Baxter, R. R., *The Law of International Waterways*. Harvard Univ. Press, 1964

Marlow, J., *The Making of the Suez Canal*. London, 1964

RAILWAYS. In 1969 there were 4,510 km of state railways. The state railways have a gauge of 4 ft 8½ in. inside rails, except that to the Western Oases, which is 2 ft 5½ in.

In 1968 the railways ran 5,512m. passenger-km and 3,000m. ton-km.

ROADS. Egypt had 22,142 km of macadamized surface roads in 1969. Motor vehicles, as at 31 Dec. 1959: 57,296 private cars, 10,143 taxis, 16,225 trucks, 3,894 buses.

AVIATION. There are 5 international aerodromes: Cairo, Alexandria, Luxor, Aswan and Mersa Matruh. The national airline 'The United Arab Airlines' has a fleet of 20 aircraft. The UAA operates scheduled flights connecting Cairo with Athens, Rome, Frankfurt, Geneva, Zürich, London, Khartoum, Asmara, Aden, Jeddah, Doha, Dharan, Kuwait, Beirut, Jerusalem, Baghdad and Tripoli. In addition, the United Arab Airlines operates scheduled flights on a widespread domestic network connecting Cairo with Port Said, Mersa Matruh, Assiout, Luxor, Aswân.

In 1966 United Arab Airlines flew 733m. passenger-km and 6.96m. ton-km.

POST. The telephone service was taken over by the Egyptian Government in April 1918. In 1958-59 the state telegraphs had a length of 15,381 km of wire, and telephones, 1,076,159 km. There were, in 1963, 1,319 government and 1,378 private post offices. Number of telephones in 1969, 365,000. Number of wireless licences in 1964, 864,000.

The internal telecommunications system is owned and operated by the Telecommunications Organization. Government landlines connect with those of the Gaza sector and the Sudan.

BANKING. On 18 Aug. 1960 a Central Bank of Egypt was established by decree. It manages the note issue, the Government's banking operations and the control of commercial banks. At the same date the National Bank founded in 1898 ceased to be the central bank and became a purely commercial bank. The position of the bank in June 1967 was (in £E1m.): Foreign assets and gold, 37·6; government securities and treasury bills, 40·5; notes issued, 441; advances and bills discounted, 270·6; clearing and other accounts, 35·4. Liabilities, government deposits, 4·5; bankers' deposits, 124·5; other deposits, 153·1; clearing and other accounts, 118·7.

In 1901 a post office savings bank was opened; on 31 Dec. 1959 the total deposits amounted to £E38·6m.

Commercial banks in Egypt numbered 27 in Dec. 1959, including 16 Egyptian joint-stock companies (of which by far the most important are Bank Misr and Bank of Alexandria), the rest being branches of foreign banks. On 15 Jan. 1957 all English and French banks and insurance companies were nationalized. All banks and insurance companies must now be limited-liability companies with a paid-up capital of not less than £E500,000 for banks and £E100,000 for insurance companies; all shareholders, directors and managers must be Egyptian nationals.

The Bank el Goumhouria subsequently took over the Ottoman Bank and the Ionian Bank; the Bank of Cairo took control of the Crédit Lyonnais and the Comptoir National d'Escompte de Paris; the Bank of Alexandria was established to take over the 40 branches of Barclays Bank International, and the Banque de l'Union Commerciale took over the Crédit d'Orient.

Other banks in Egypt include the Crédit Foncier Egyptien (founded in 1880) and the Land Bank of Egypt (1905), both for mortgage lending, the Crédit Agricole et Coopératif (1931), the Crédit Hypothécaire d'Egypte (1932) and the Industrial Bank (1949). The National Bank and the Bank Misr were nationalized on 11 Feb. 1960.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. In 1951 the metric system was made official with the exception of the feddân and its subdivisions.

CAPACITY. *Kadah* = 1/96th ardeb = 3·63 pints. *Rob* = 4 kadahs = 1·815 gallons. *Keila* = 8 kadahs = 3·63 gallons. *Ardeb* = 96 kadahs = 43·555 gallons, or 5·44439 bu., or 198 cu. decimetres.

WEIGHTS. *Rotl* = 144 dirhems = 0·9905 lb. *Oke* = 400 dirhems = 2·75137 lb. *Qantâr* or 100 rotls or 36 okes = 99·0493 lb. 1 *Qantâr* of unginned cotton = 315 lb. 1 *Qantâr* of ginned cotton = 99·05 lb. The approximate weight of the ardeb is as follows: Wheat, 150 kg; beans, 155 kg; barley, 120 kg; maize, 140 kg; cotton seed, 121 kg.

SURFACE. *Feddân*, the unit of measure for land = 4,200·8 sq. metres = 7,468·148 sq. pics = 1·03805 acres. 1 sq. pic = 6·0547 sq. ft = 0·5625 sq. metre.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

The Arab Republic of Egypt maintains embassies in:

Afghânistân	Burma	Ecuador	Iran
Albania	Cameroun	Ethiopia	Iraq
Algeria	Canada	Finland	Italy
Argentina	Chile	France	Japan
Australia	China	Ghana	Khmer
Austria	Colombia	Greece	Kuwait
Belgium	Cuba	Guinea	Lebanon
Bolivia	Cyprus	Hungary	Liberia
Brazil	Czechoslovakia	India	Libya
Bulgaria	Denmark	Indonesia	Malaysia

Mali	Philippines	Sri Lanka	Turkey
Mexico	Poland	Sudan	USSR
Morocco	Romania	Sweden	UK
Netherlands	Saudi Arabia	Switzerland	USA
Nigeria	Senegal	Syria	Uruguay
Norway	Sierra Leone	Tanzania	Vatican
Pakistan	Singapore	Thailand	Venezuela
Panama	Somalia	Togo	Yemen
Peru	Spain	Tunisia	Yugoslavia

OF EGYPT IN GREAT BRITAIN (26 South St., W1Y 6DD)

Ambassador: Kamal E. Rifaat.

Minister: Nabil Hamdy. *Counsellors:* Moheb M. El-Samra; Gamel Mohammed Said; Mahmoud Abdel Rahim Pasha. *Service Attaché:* Brig. Aly Mohamed.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN EGYPT

Ambassador: Sir Philip Adams, KCMG.

Counsellor: R. B. Faber. *First Secretaries:* D. A. S. Gladstone (*Head of Chancery*); A. J. Ramsay; H. R. Leach, MBE; D. H. G. Rose; D. J. F. Barwell (*Press*).

Service Attachés: Col. A. D. Lewis, DSO, MBE (*Defence and Army*); Cdr K. H. Day (*Navy*); Wing Cdr D. R. Barnicoat (*Air*).

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Department of Statistics and Census (15, Sharia Mansour, Cairo) was formed in 1905. *Chief:* Under-Secretary of State for Statistical Affairs, Dr Hasan M. Husein. Previously, various government departments had their own statistical sections. Estimates of population were made in 1800, 1821 and 1846; the first census took place in 1873. Among the publications of the Department are the following: *Annuaire Statistique* (Arabic and French). *Annual Return of Shipping* (Arabic and English). *Monthly Summary, and Annual Statement of Foreign Trade* (Arabic and English). *Monthly Bulletin of Agriculture and Economic Statistics* (Arabic and English). *Vital Statistics* (Arabic and English). *Statistical Pocket Year-Book* (Arabic and English).

The Egyptian Almanac. Annual

Le Mondain Egyptien (Who's Who). Cairo. Annual

Barbour, K. M., *The Growth, Location and Structure of Industry in Egypt*. London and New York, 1972

Elias, E. A., *Modern Dictionary English-Arabic*. 5th ed. Cairo, 1946

Issawi, C., *Egypt in Revolution: An Economic Analysis*. OUP, 1963

O'Brien, P., *The Revolution in Egypt's Economic System, 1952-65*. OUP, 1966

Saab, G. S., *The Egyptian Agrarian Reform, 1952-62*. OUP, 1967

Aatikiotos, P. J., *The Modern History of Egypt*. London, 1969

EL SALVADOR

República de El Salvador

HISTORY. In 1839 the Central American Federation, which had comprised the states of Guatemala, El Salvador, Honduras, Nicaragua and Costa Rica, was dissolved, and El Salvador declared itself formally an independent republic in 1841. There have since been a number of attempts to restore some looser form of Central American unity, the latest being the founding in 1951 of the Organization of Central American States (with Secretariat in San Salvador) and the Central American Common Market.

AREA AND POPULATION. El Salvador is the smallest and most densely

populated of the Central American states. Its area (including 247 sq. km of inland lakes) is estimated at 21,393 sq. km (8,236 sq. miles), with population (census 1 May 1961) of 2,510,984 (estimate, 1972, 3,685,000). The capital is San Salvador (380,000 inhabitants in 1972).

The republic is divided into 14 departments, each under an appointed governor. Their areas (in sq. km) and populations at 31 Dec. 1971 were:

Department	Area	Population	Department	Area	Population
Ahuachapán	1,222.32	177,509	La Paz	1,201.85	187,371
Santa Ana	1,988.26	363,890	Cabañas	1,094.45	134,338
Sonsonate	1,189.28	231,909	San Vicente	1,206.69	155,389
Chalatenango	2,116.78	179,465	Usulután	1,974.84	293,668
La Libertad	1,661.65	282,965	San Miguel	2,166.98	325,682
San Salvador	871.42	657,976	Marazán	1,724.26	164,877
Cuscatlán	732.08	153,417	La Unión	1,995.25	220,251

Important towns (with population in Dec. 1971) are: Santa Ana, 172,300; San Miguel, 110,966; Zacatecoluca, 57,001; Santa Tecla, 55,718; Ahuachapán, 53,386; Sonsonate, 48,821; San Vicente, 46,844; Usulután, 43,392; Cojutepeque, 25,518.

In 1966 births were 137,968 (45.4 per 1,000 population); deaths, 30,398 (10); infantile deaths, 8,497 (61.6 per 1,000 births); marriages, 11,763 (1970); divorces, 847 (1970).

There has been considerable emigration into nearby states. There are no tribal Indians. The language of the country is Spanish.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The latest Constitution was enacted in Jan. 1962, slightly amending that of 1950. The Executive Power is vested in a President elected for a non-renewable term of 5 years, with Ministers and Under-Secretaries appointed by him. The Legislative power is an Assembly of 52 members elected by universal suffrage and proportional representation for a term of 2 years. The judicial power is vested in a Supreme Court, of a President and 9 magistrates elected by the Legislative Assembly for renewable terms of 3 years; and subordinate courts.

A new *Partido de Conciliación Nacional* won all the seats of a new Assembly elected on 17 Dec. 1961. Its president, Dr Eusebio Córdón, was elected Provisional President of the Republic when it promulgated the new Constitution on 25 Jan. 1962. In Presidential elections on 29 April, Col. J. A. Rivera was returned without opposition and held office 1962-67. The elections of 13 March 1966 resulted in 31 *Partido de Conciliación Nacional* being elected against the opposition *Partido Demócrata Cristiano* (15) and various minor parties (6).

At the elections held 20 Feb. 1972 Col. Arturo Armando Molina, of the ruling *Partido de Conciliación Nacional*, was elected President.

President: Col. Arturo Armando Molina, assumed office 1 July 1972 for 5 years.

National flag: Blue, white, blue (horizontal): the white stripe charged with the arms of the republic.

National anthem: *Saludemos la patria orgullosos* (words by J. J. Cañas; tune by J. Aberle).

RELIGION. The dominant religion is Roman Catholicism. Under the 1962 constitution churches are exempted from the property tax; the Catholic Church is recognized as a legal person, and other churches are entitled to secure similar recognition. There is an archbishop in San Salvador and bishops at Santa Ana, San Miguel, San Vicente, Santiago de María and Usulután.

EDUCATION. Education is free and obligatory. In 1929 the State took over control of all schools, public and private, but the provision that the teaching in government schools must be wholly secular was removed in 1945.

In Dec. 1970 there were 2,892 (2,937 in 1972) primary schools (state, municipal and private), with 531,309 (562,354 in 1972) pupils and 14,193 teachers. Secondary education was given at 860 schools (86,853 pupils). The national university (in 1973) had 21,947 students and the Catholic University had 9,850 students.

CINEMAS (1970). Cinemas numbered 57.

NEWSPAPERS (1970). There are 4 daily newspapers in San Salvador and 1 each in Santa Ana and San Miguel.

SOCIAL WELFARE. The Social Security Institute now administers the sickness, old age and death insurance, covering industrial workers and employees earning up to ₡700 a month. Employees in other private institutions with salaries over this amount are included but are excluded from the medical and hospital benefits.

JUSTICE. Justice is administered by the Supreme Court of Justice, courts of first and second instance, besides minor tribunals. Magistrates of the Supreme Court and courts of second instance are elected by the Legislative Assembly for a renewable 3-year term.

An anti-Communist law, effective 29 Sept. 1962, has made the propagation of totalitarian or Communist doctrines an offence punishable by imprisonment; supplementary offences, contrary to democratic principles, are punished by prison terms of from 3 to 7 years.

FINANCE. Currency. The monetary unit is the *colón* of 100 *centavos*. Its exchange value since July 1934 had been kept at 40 cents US, and on 30 June 1942 the bank's gold stock was revalued, making it exactly equal to the exchange value of 40 cents. The country left the gold standard on 9 Oct. 1931. On 20 April 1961 exchange control was introduced to prevent the transfer of capital abroad. This control has since been extended to limit the length of credit on the import of consumer goods. The buying/selling rate for the £ is 6 and 6.06 colones respectively.

The *colón* is issued in denominations of 1, 2, 5, 10, 25 and 100 colones; 25 and 50 centavos (silver); 1, 2, 3, 5, 10 and 25 centavos (copper-nickel and copper-zinc).

Money in circulation (including sight deposits) was 351.6m. colones on 31 March 1972.

Budget. Revenue and expenditure for fiscal years ending 31 Dec., in 1,000 colones (2.5 colones = US\$1):

	1968	1969	1970	1971	1973	1974
Revenue	230,982	251,955	291,326	299,751	421,500	557,900
Expenditure	207,750	243,980	247,020	256,677	421,500	557,900

External debt amounted to 231.7m. colones and internal debt to 97.5m. colones on 31 Dec. 1970.

DEFENCE. The Army is organized in 3 territorial divisions of 5 infantry, 2 artillery and 1 cavalry regiments. Total strength, 4,500 men. There are also the National Guard, the National Police and the Treasury Police.

In Oct. 1954 the US agreed to send a military mission to train the defence forces.

The Navy consists of 2 patrol boats and 3 other small craft. Personnel total 130 officers and men.

The small Air Force, which came into being in the early 1920s, is equipped with aircraft supplied by the USA. They include 4 modernized Cavalier F-51D Mustang piston-engined fighter-bombers, a transport flight equipped with C-47s and a Canadair DC-4M, a single Fairchild Hiller FH-1100 light observation helicopter, and a few Beech T-34 and AT-34 and AT-11 piston-engined trainers.

AGRICULTURE. El Salvador is predominantly agricultural; 32.5% of its total area is used for crops and 30.2% for pasture. Area devoted to coffee is about 308,000 acres, almost entirely owned by nationals.

Rice is important for home consumption; other agricultural products are maize (6m. quintals in 1969-70), cacao, tobacco, indigo, henequén and sugar (3.4m. quintals in 1970-71). A little rubber is exported.

Livestock estimate 1950 showed 114,556 horses, 35,435 mules; and in 1966: 1,288,050 cattle, 1,669,540 pigs, 215,000 sheep, 39,000 goats. Milk production in 1964 was estimated to be 233.4m. litres.

FORESTRY. In the national forests are found dye woods and such woods as mahogany, cedar and walnut. Balsam trees also abound; El Salvador is the world's principal source of this medicinal gum; exports, 1965, 144 metric tons.

MINING. The mineral output of the republic is now negligible, but the Ministry of Public Works has recently started to investigate 2 new silver mines in the department of Morazán. Production of petrol lubricants and other petroleum derivatives during 1970 totalled C\$15.8m.

INDUSTRY. Total production was valued at C\$550.2m. in 1972, which included: Footwear and clothing, C\$61.3m; textiles, C\$70.2m.; food, C\$157.7m.; chemicals, C\$42m.

ELECTRICITY. El Salvador's biggest national enterprise, begun in 1950, is the construction of a 200-ft high dam across the (unnavigable) Lempa River, 35 miles north-east of San Salvador, designed to double the country's electric-power resources, from 31,000 to 78,000 kw. Production in 1971, 735.4m. kwh.; consumption, 637.5m. kwh.

LABOUR. A decree of Aug. 1950 permits the formation of trade unions except among agricultural workers and those engaged in seasonal work such as coffee-milling and sugar-refining; trade-union posts must be filled by natives, not foreigners.

COMMERCE. The imports (including parcels post) and exports have been as follows in calendar years in 1,000 colones (2.5 colones = US\$):

	1967	1968	1969	1970	1971	1972
Imports	559,800	535,200	537,600	533,900	619,500	691,400
Exports	518,100	531,300	506,200	571,000	569,500	694,000

Of total exports, coffee furnishes about 20% by weight and 51% by value. The coffee is of the 'mild' variety; it is sold in bags of 46 kg, but trade statistics use a bag of 69 kg. Exports in 1966 were 97,000 metric tons (valued at 227m. colones), of which 45% went to West Germany and 43% to USA.

In 1970 US took 122.3m. colones of exports and furnished 157.5m. colones of the imports. The chief imports are normally wheat, flour, fuel-oil, fertilizers, machinery, vehicles and iron and steel manufactures. The other Central American Republics, West Germany, Japan, the Netherlands and the UK are also important trading partners.

Total trade between El Salvador and UK (British Board of Trade returns) for 5 years (in £1,000 sterling):

	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973
Imports to UK	172	340	247	1,234	297
Exports and re-exports from UK	1,780	2,338	2,947	3,762	3,393

SHIPPING. The principal ports are La Unión, La Libertad and Acajutla, all on the Pacific. Passengers (and some freight) use the Guatemalan port of Puerto Barrios on the Atlantic, reaching El Salvador by rail or road.

RAILWAYS. A railway connects the port of Acajutla with Santa Ana, Sonsonate and San Salvador, the capital. It links San Salvador with the American-owned International Railways of Central America, which runs from the eastern to the western boundary of El Salvador, and extends into Guatemala City and Puerto Barrios on the north coast and on the Mexican border. Total length of railway open, about 459 miles, all of narrow gauge.

ROADS. In 1971 there were 10,733 km of national roads in the republic, including 1,243 km of paved road; 4,868 km are usable all the year round and 4,622 only in the dry season. Motor vehicles registered, 1969, 63,949.

AVIATION. International air traffic is expanding and in 1972 there were 80 flights a week. There is a modern airport at Ilopango, 5 miles from San Salvador, equipped to handle jet aeroplanes.

POST. The telephone and telegraph systems are government-owned; the radio-telephone systems are partly private, partly government-owned. Telephone instruments, 1971, 40,115. Two radio transmitting and receiving stations at San Salvador maintain communications with Latin America. El Salvador has, 1965, over 500,000 wireless receiving sets. In 1973, there were 3 commercial television channels and 2 educational channels sponsored by the Ministry of Education.

BANKING. There are 6 native commercial banks, including the Banco Salvadoreño (paid-up capital, 6m. colones). The Bank of London and Montreal and the First National City Bank of New York are the only foreign institutions. The Central Reserve Bank of El Salvador, constructed in 1934 out of the Banco Agrícola Comercial, was nationalized on 20 April 1961. Bank deposits, both term and sight, were 567m. colones in 1972. Total gold and dollar reserves of the Banco Central on 30 June 1966 were 136.5m. colones compared with 166.99m. in March 1972. A stock exchange was officially inaugurated in Oct. 1962 with the declared intention of promoting investments in Central America; it began operations on 17 Aug. 1964 with a capital of 100,000 colones subscribed by 360 shareholders. Its activities have been limited.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. On 1 Jan. 1886 the metric system was made obligatory. But other units are still commonly in use, of which the principal are as follows: *Libra* = 1.014 lb. av.; *quintal* = 101.4 lb. av.; *arroba* = 25.35 lb. av.; *fanega* = 1.5745 bushels.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

El Salvador maintains embassies in:

Argentina	Japan (also Taiwan)
Austria	Mexico
Brazil	Nicaragua
Canada	Panama
Chile	Paraguay
Colombia	Peru (also Bolivia)
Costa Rica	Spain (also Egypt, and Morocco)
Dominican Republic (also Haiti)	UK (also Netherlands, Norway and Sweden)
Ecuador	USA
France (also Belgium)	Uruguay
Germany (West) (also Denmark and Switzerland)	Vatican
Guatemala	Venezuela
Italy (also Israel)	

OF EL SALVADOR IN GREAT BRITAIN (9B Portland Place, W1N 3AA)

Ambassador: Dr Juan Contreras-Chávez.

First Secretary: Jorge Sagner Saprissa.

There are consular representatives at Liverpool and London.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN EL SALVADOR

Ambassador and Consul-General: D. H. Clibbon, CMG.

First Secretaries: P. R. Pendleton (*Head of Chancery and Consul*). *Service Attaché:* Lieut.-Col. G. R. D. Kennedy (*Navy, Army and Air*, resident in Mexico City).

OF EL SALVADOR IN THE USA (2308 California St., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: (Vacant).

Minister-Counsellors: Dr Juan Scaffini; Ricardo Muñoz Gutiérrez (*Economic*). *First Secretary:* Miguel A. Mendez-Chacon. *Military and Air Attaché:* Col. Mario Manuel de J. Velasquez.

OF THE USA IN EL SALVADOR

Ambassador: James F. Campbell.

Deputy Chief of Mission: Sam Moskowitz. *Service Attachés:* Lieut.-Col. George E. Maynes (*Defence and Army*), Capt. P. H. Pehrsson (*Navy*, resident in Mexico City), Col. N. Schull (*Air*, resident in Tegucigalpa).

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Dirección General de Estadística y Censos (Villa Fermina, Calle Arce, San Salvador) dates from 1937. *Director General:* Lieut.-Col. José Castro Meléndez. Its publications include *Anuario Estadístico*. Annual from 1911.—*Boletín Estadístico*. Quarterly.—*El Salvador en Gráficas*. Annual.—*Atlas Censal de El Salvador*. 1955 only.

Angel Gallardo, M., *Cuatro Constituciones Federales de Centro América y Las Constituciones Políticas de El Salvador*. San Salvador, 1945

Browning, D., *El Salvador: Landscape and Society*. OUP, 1971

Vogt, W., *The Population of El Salvador and its Natural Resources*. Washington, D.C., 1946

Wallich, H. C. (ed.), *Public Finance in a Developing Country: El Salvador*. Harvard Univ. Press. 1951

EQUATORIAL GUINEA

República de Guinea Ecuatorial

HISTORY. The Republic of Equatorial Guinea became independent on 12 Oct. 1968 after having been a Spanish colony (Territorios Españoles del Golfo de Guinea) until 1959. From 1959 to 1963 the territory was made into two Spanish provinces with a status comparable to the metropolitan provinces. From 1964 to 1968 this Equatorial Region became an autonomous entity still retaining the status of two Spanish provinces, but with a certain amount of internal self-government. A cabinet of 8 African members headed by a President of the Government Council was responsible for internal affairs, defence and foreign affairs remaining reserved to a Spanish High Commissioner. Serious political disturbances in Rio Muni occurred in March–April 1969. This led to the partial withdrawal of the Spanish community since when UN agencies have supplied personnel to man hospitals, public utilities and ministries. Agreement for co-operation in education and economic development were signed with Spain in 1971 and 1972. The Republic still depends heavily on Spanish economic aid.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Following the referendum of 11 Aug. and the elections of 22 and 29 Sept. 1968, Equatorial Guinea has become a sovereign state consisting of two provinces. The Republic is administered by a President who is chief of the armed forces and head of government.

The Assembly consists of 35 representatives (Fernando Poo, 12; Rio Muni, 19; Annobón, 2; Corisco, Elobey Grande, Elobey Chico, 2), elected by universal, direct and secret ballot. The President of the Republic and the Assembly are elected for a 5-year period but the first President was appointed for life on 14 July 1972. There is a cabinet of 9 ministers. A new Constitution was adopted in July 1973.

Life President and Minister of Defence and Foreign Affairs: Francisco Macías Nguema (Fang of Rio Muni).

Vice-President and Minister of Trade: Edmundo Bosio Dioco (Bubi of Fernando Poo).

AREA AND POPULATION. The total area is 28,051 sq. km (9,828 sq. miles). Total population, 245,989 (1960 census); 1968 estimate, 300,000.

The republic consists of 2 provinces: (1) the continental Rio Muni (26,017 sq. km including the adjacent islets of Corisco, Elobey Grande and Elobey Chico which cover 17 sq. km). The administrative and economic capital is Bata (3,548 inhabitants in 1960). Total population was 183,377, including 2,864 Europeans at the census of 1960; 1970 estimate, 290,000; (2) the island of Macías Nguema, formerly Fernando Poo (2,034 sq. km including Pigalu, formerly Annobón, 17 sq. km). The capital is Malabo, formerly Santa Isabel, which is also the capital of the Republic (19,869 inhabitants in 1960). Total population at the census of 1960 was 62,612 (including 1,415 for Pigalu), including 4,220 Europeans; 1968 estimate about 70,000–80,000 with a significant increase of Nigerian plantation workers, but there has been considerable withdrawal of Nigerian workers because of the deterioration of economic conditions since independence. New arrangements were negotiated in 1972 with Nigeria to recruit 15,000 Nigerian field workers for Macías Nguema.

The majority of the Rio Muni population is Fang (Pámues in Spanish). Along the coast and in the islets are the Combes, the Bengas, the Bujebas, etc.

In Macías Nguema the aborigines are called Bubis. They are now a minority (perhaps 15,000). Other ethnic groups are the Fernandinos (descendants of English-speaking Creoles), the Fangs, coast people from Rio Muni and naturalized migrant workers from Nigeria, Cameroun and São Tomé. A fluctuating mass of plantation workers were about twice as numerous as the Equatorial Guineans. Pigalu is peopled by descendants of slaves brought by the Portuguese; they still speak a Portuguese patois. Pidgin English is the lingua franca in Macías Nguema in spite of the official Spanish.

RELIGION. The population of Equatorial Guinea is nominally Roman Catholic (227,517 in 1966) with influential Protestant groups in Santa Isabel and Rio Muni.

EDUCATION. Elementary schools provide compulsory education up to 12 years and primary schools continue it to 14 years. There were in 1966, 147 elementary and 32 primary schools with 21,421 and 1,565 pupils respectively. There were 271 teachers (17 Europeans). Malabo and Bata had a secondary school each, with together 31 teachers and 936 pupils. Malabo had also an 'Escuela Superior provincial' with 100 students and a teacher-training school. Bata had a normal school and a technical secondary school. Less than 50 university students study abroad (mostly in Spain). In 1967 there were only about a dozen university graduates. A technical school is to be built with Spanish aid.

HEALTH. Equatorial Guinea had a fairly adequate health service with 2 large hospitals in Malabo and Bata. With the exception of 3 African doctors in 1967, doctors come from Spain and other countries. A leper hospital exists in Mico-meseng (200 beds with about 300 patients).

FINANCE. The budget for 1969–70 envisaged revenue of 712.5m. pesetas and expenditure of 1,139m. Spanish subsidies normally balance the budget. In July 1973 the Guinean peseta was redesignated the *Ekpwele*.

DEFENCE. The *Guardia Nacional* consisted mainly of Fang soldiers with Spanish officers of the *Guardia Civil* seconded to it. Total strength about 1,000. Since 1969 all Spanish troops have been repatriated.

The Spanish navy usually maintained 1 frigate, 1 corvette and 1 survey ship on the station at Pigalu.

AGRICULTURE AND FORESTRY. The chief products are cocoa (56,400 hectares in 1966), coffee (12,000 hectares) and wood. In 1970–71 production was about 30,000 metric tons of cocoa, most of it high-grade exported to Spain and the US. Coffee, of mediocre quality, is chiefly a Fang product. Production (1968) 8,450 metric tons.

Wood was almost entirely exported from Rio Muni to Spain and West Germany (337,438 metric tons to Spain in 1967). Plantations in the hinterland have been abandoned by their Spanish owners and except for cocoa, commercial agriculture is under serious difficulties because of the departure of Spanish and Portuguese management.

INDUSTRY. Macías Nguema has very few industries. Electricity production in 1967: Fernando Poo, 9.47m. kwh.; Rio Muni, 5.7m. kwh. Rio Muni has no industry except lumbering. In Macías Nguema a fish-processing industry is developing. Hopes based on the 4-year development plan (1964–68) have not materialized. Post-independence political conditions have not been conducive for private investment.

TRADE. In 1965 Equatorial Guinea exported 330,100 metric tons (value, 1,635.6m. pesetas; 1966, 1,817m.), of which 326,000 metric tons to Spain (value, 1,581.6m. pesetas). Because of the withdrawal of Spanish timber companies from Rio Muni wood exports have been nil in recent years. It imported 105,200 metric tons (value, 1,284.3m. pesetas; 1966, 1,278m.), of which 68,800 tons from Spain (value 750.1m. pesetas). Chief exports were: Cocoa, 720,514,700 pesetas; coffee, 348,730,200 pesetas; wood, 308,930,100 pesetas. Chief imports were rice (29,307,300 pesetas) and oil products (27,482,300 pesetas).

SHIPPING. Pigalu is the main port; 663 vessels entered and left in 1967. The other ports are Luba, formerly San Carlos (bananas, cocoa) in Macías Nguema and Bata, Puerto Iradier and Rio Benito (wood) in Rio Muni. A new harbour in Bata is being constructed. In 1966 in the 5 ports 141,600 metric tons were unloaded and 429,000 loaded.

ROADS. Macías Nguema has a good tarmac road network, but Rio Muni has few surfaced roads; the main artery is Rio Benito–Bata–Micomeseng–Ebebiyin.

AVIATION. An international airfield exists in Malabo (28,029 passengers in 1967). Bata has more modest facilities (15,031 passengers in 1967). The line Madrid–Malabo–Bata is subsidized by Spain. Links with Douala (from Santa Isabel) and Libreville (Gabon) exist.

POST. Estimated number of telephones (1969), 1,451.

BANKING. The Banco Central de Guinea Ecuatorial in Malabo was established in 1969 with Spanish technical and financial assistance.

British Ambassador: E. F. Given, CMG (resident in Yaoundé).

US Ambassador: C. Robert Moore (resident in Yaoundé).

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

- Atlas Histórico y Geográfico de Africa Española.* Madrid, 1955
Plan de Desarrollo Económico de la Guinea Ecuatorial. Presidencia del Gobierno. Madrid, 1963
Resumen estadístico del Africa española, 1965–66. Madrid, 1967
 Berman, S., *Spanish Guinea: an annotated bibliography.* Microfilm Service, Catholic University, Washington, D.C., 1961
 Péliissier, R., *Les Territoires espagnols d'Afrique.* Paris, 1963.—*Los territorios españoles de Africa.* Madrid, 1964.—*Etudes Hispano-Guinéennes.* Paris, 1969

ETHIOPIA

HISTORY. The ancient empire of Ethiopia has its legendary origin in the meeting of King Solomon and the Queen of Sheba. Historically, the empire developed in the centuries before and after the birth of Christ, at Aksum in the north, as a result of Semitic immigration from South Arabia. The immigrants imposed their language and culture on a basic Hamitic stock. Ethiopia's subsequent history is one of sporadic expansion southwards and eastwards, checked from the 16th to early 19th centuries by devastating wars with Moslems and Gallas. Modern Ethiopia dates from the reign of the Emperor Theodore (1855-68).

Menelik II (1889-1913) defeated the Italians in 1896 and thereby safeguarded the empire's independence in the scramble for Africa. By successful campaigns in neighbouring kingdoms within Ethiopia (Jimma, Kaffa, Harar, etc.) he united the country under his rule and created the Empire as it is today.

In 1936 Ethiopia was conquered by the Italians, who were in turn defeated by the Allied forces in 1941 when the Emperor returned.

The former Italian colony of Eritrea, from 1941 under British military administration, was in accordance with a resolution of the General Assembly of the United Nations, dated 2 Dec. 1950, handed over to Ethiopia on 15 Sept. 1952. Eritrea thereby became an autonomous unit within the federation of Ethiopia and Eritrea, under the Ethiopian Crown. This federation became a unitary state on 14 Nov. 1962 when Eritrea was fully integrated with Ethiopia.

EMPEROR. Hailé Selassié I, born 23 July 1892; crowned King (Negus), on 7 Oct. 1928, proclaimed Emperor, after the death of the Empress Zauditu, on 2 April 1930, and crowned on 2 Nov. 1930. He married in 1911 Menen, who died on 15 Feb. 1962. There are a son and a daughter surviving. On 25 Jan. 1931 the eldest son, Asfa Wossen, was proclaimed Crown Prince and heir to the throne. On 14 April 1974 the Emperor named his grandson, Prince Zare Yacob as Crown Prince in place of Prince Asfa Wossen.

National flag: Green, yellow, red (horizontal).

National anthem: Ityopya hoy dass yiballish (tune by M. K. Nalbandian, 1925).

GOVERNMENT. The Empire is governed by a Council of Ministers, responsible to the Emperor, and a parliament consisting of a Senate and a Chamber of Deputies. The Chamber of Deputies consists of 250 members; the number of Senators must not exceed half the number of Deputies.

In 1955 a new constitution was promulgated. This provides for universal suffrage for men and women over 21 years old, for greater fiscal control by the Chamber and for a limited degree of ministerial responsibility to parliament. Elections were held in 1957, 1961, 1965, 1969 and 1973.

Prime Minister and Foreign Affairs: Lij Endalakatchew Makonnen.

AREA AND POPULATION. The total area of the Empire is approximately 395,000 sq. miles or 1m. sq. km (Ethiopia 350,000, Eritrea, 45,000).

The official estimate of the population in 1971 was 24,319,000.

The most important race of Ethiopia, the Amhara, inhabit the central Ethiopian highlands. To the north of them are the Tigréans, akin to the Amhara and belonging to the same Christian church, but speaking a different, though related, language. Both these races are of mixed Hamitic and Semitic origin, and further mixed by inter-marriage with Galla and other races. The Gallas, some of whom are Christian, some Moslem and some pagan, comprise more than one-half of the entire population, and are a pastoral and agricultural people of Hamitic origin. Ogaden, Issa and other Somalis inhabit Harar province, the Somaliland plateau and the south-east. These and most of the Afar are Moslem. There are also

Sidamo, Nilotic and Nilo-Hamitic tribes in the south-west, and the Falashas (of Jewish religion) north of Lake Tana.

Addis Ababa, the capital, has 795,900 inhabitants, Asmara (capital of Eritrea), 178,537; Dire Dawa, 50,733; Harar, 42,771; Dessie, 40,619; Gondar, 30,734; Jimma, 30,580.

The country is divided into 14 provinces (*taqlai-gizat*), each under a Governor-General, under the administrative control of the Minister of the Interior. Each province is divided into about 7 sub-provinces (*awradja-gizat*) under a Governor, 87 in 1962. All revenues collected in the provinces are under the control of the Minister of Finance.

The most populous provinces are Shoa (5·05m.), Harar (3,341,700), Wollo (3,119,700) and Tigré (2,307,300). All figures are estimates.

RELIGION. Since the conversion of the Amharas to Christianity in the 4th century they have retained their connexion with the Alexandrian Church through the Abuna, or Metropolitan, who was always an Egyptian Copt, and who was appointed and consecrated by the Coptic Patriarch of Alexandria. Both the Egyptian and Ethiopian Coptic Churches are monophysite, rejecting the decrees of the Council of Chalcedon (A.D. 451). After the restoration of the Emperor relations between the Ethiopian and Egyptian churches were strained until the summer of 1948, when an agreement was reached which envisaged the appointment of an Ethiopian Archbishop, and in Jan. 1951 Abuna Basilios (who died in 1970) was elected Archbishop of Ethiopia. A further agreement in 1959 made the Ethiopian Church autocephalous, and Basilios assumed the rank of Patriarch, with seniority immediately after the Patriarch of Alexandria. Abuna Theophilos was elected to the Patriarchate by an electoral college representing clergy, laity and Government and consecrated by the Ethiopian Archbishops in May 1971. The clergy is very numerous and the Church holds a considerable proportion of the land. Christianity is predominant in the following provinces in the north: Tigré, Begemdir, Gojjam, Shoa. Wollo province in the north-east is half Christian, half Moslem. In the southern half of the country the provinces of Harar and Arussi have Moslem majorities, while all the other southern provinces have considerable Moslem minorities. In addition, the province of Gamu Gofa on the Kenya border and parts of Sidamo and Arussi have considerable pagan elements. Eritrea is half Moslem and half Christian. Each province now forms a diocese.

Islam is widely practised in the south and east of the Empire. Moslem minorities are found in Addis Ababa and in other commercial centres. The rite is mainly shafeitic. Harar is the most important Moslem centre. There are mosques and government schools for Moslems in most towns.

EDUCATION. In the academic year 1970-71 there were more than 2,000 primary, secondary and church schools providing education for 790,812 pupils. Higher education is co-ordinated under the Hailé Selassié I University, chartered in 1961. The University College, the Engineering, Building and Theological Colleges are in Addis Ababa, the Agricultural College in Harar and the Public Health College in Gondar. It is intended to develop these provincial colleges into universities in their own right. The University of Asmara has 1,500 students. Altogether they provide tuition for about 5,000 students.

The main language of instruction from the secondary level upwards is English.

CINEMAS (1973). There were 9 cinemas in Addis Ababa and 7 in Asmara, with seating capacities of about 5,000 in each city, and about a dozen smaller cinemas in the provinces.

NEWSPAPERS. In Addis Ababa there is 1 English, 1 French and 1 Amharic dailies, and in Asmara 2 Italian dailies, 1 part-Tigrinya, part-Arabic, and 1 Amharic weekly. All the papers are government-controlled and have small circulations, varying between 2,000 and 20,000.

JUSTICE. The legal system is said to be based on the Justinian Code. A new penal code came into force in 1958. Codes of criminal procedure, civil, commercial and maritime codes have since been promulgated.

The extra-territorial rights formerly enjoyed by foreigners have been abolished, but any person accused in an Ethiopian court has the right to have his case transferred to the High Court, provided he asks for this before any evidence has been taken in the court of first instance.

Provincial and district courts have been established, and High Court judges visit the provincial courts on circuit. The Supreme Imperial Court at Addis Ababa is presided over by the Chief Justice.

Police. In 1948 the regular police force of the capital and some provincial cities was amalgamated with the irregular territorial forces under the provincial governors-general. The total force now numbers about 32,000 officers and other ranks.

FINANCE. Currency. The Ethiopian dollar, divided into 100 cents, is the unit of currency; it is based on 5.52 grains of fine gold. It consists of notes of \$1, 5, 10, 20, 50, 100 and 500 denominations, and bronze 1-, 5-, 10- and 25-cent coins. Currency is issued by the National Bank, and, as at 30 June 1973, was notes, E\$304.8m.; coins, E\$51.1m. The note issue, under the Banking Proclamation of 1963, must be backed by gold and foreign securities in the international reserve fund to at least 25% of its value. At 30 June 1973, the fund stood at E\$321.4m. The Ethiopian dollar = 44 cents US; E\$5.03 = £1 sterling (on 1 Sept. 1973).

Budget. Revenue and expenditure estimates for financial years (ended 7 July) were as follows (in E\$1m.):

	1969-70	1970-71	1971-72	1972-73	1973-74
Revenue	602	609.7	714.9	732	832.2
Expenditure	631	648.1	732.9	757	857.2

Of the estimated revenue in 1972-73, E\$186m. is expected to come from customs duties and taxes, E\$182.8m. from indirect taxes, E\$158.1m. from direct taxes and E\$97.9m. from external assistance. Of the expenditure, E\$95.7m. is to be allocated to defence, E\$114.5m. to education and culture and E\$158.9m. to social services. The deficit is to be covered by external assistance E\$65.8m. and domestic bank borrowing E\$25m.

DEFENCE. Army. The Army, trained by British officers from 1947 to 1951, comprises 4 divisions, each nominally of three 3-battalion brigades, supporting arms and services. There is a mechanized brigade included in one of the divisions, which includes 1 tank battalion and 2 APC battalions. Four artillery battalions, 5 anti-aircraft batteries, 2 combat engineer battalions, an airborne infantry battalion and ancillary service make up the ground forces to a total of 41,000.

An American military advisory and administrative group, established since 1954, is working down to divisional level. Ethiopian officers are trained at the Hailé Selassié I Military Academy, Harar, and at the Hailé Selassié I Military Training Centre, Holletta, near Addis Ababa.

Navy. The Imperial Navy, with headquarters at Addis Ababa, consists of a training ship (1,768 tons; *ex*-US seaplane tender), 1 coastal minesweeper, 5 patrol craft (*ex*-US coast-guard motor boats), 4 harbour defence craft and 4 small landing craft. The Naval Academy is at Massawa. Personnel, 1973, totalled 1,380 officers and men.

Air Force. The Imperial Air Force, trained originally by Swedish and American personnel, has its headquarters at Debre Zeit, near Addis Ababa. It comprises a training school and a central workshop, and about 140 aircraft. There are 1 bomber, 1 ground-attack, 2 day-fighter/ground-attack and 1 fighter/reconnaissance combat squadrons, equipped with Canberras, F-5s, F-86s and T-28Ds, and 1 transport squadron equipped with jet-augmented C-119Ks, C-54s, C-47s and Doves. Training aircraft include T-33 jet advanced trainers and piston-

engined T-28s and Saab-91s. A few Agusta-Bell 204, Alouette II and III, and Mi-8 helicopters are in service. Personnel, 330 officers and 1,790 men.

The frontier guard patrols the Somalia border, and commando police units are being employed to assist the Army and police in border patrols and anti-terrorist operations in Eritrea. Total paramilitary force, 20,000.

PLANNING. The second 5-year plan (1962-67) which envisaged a total expenditure of E\$1,451m., including E\$376m. for industrial development, was claimed to have been fulfilled to 95%. The third 5-year plan (1969-73, which has been extended to 1974) involving a total expenditure of E\$2,865m. (of which E\$565m. for industry and E\$624m. for transport and communications) hopes to achieve a growth rate of 6% per annum.

AGRICULTURE. Coffee is by far the most important source of rural income. Harari coffee (long berry Mocha) is cultivated in the east; Abyssinian coffee is produced in Kaffa and the surrounding provinces, much of it growing wild.

Teff (*Eragrostis abyssinica*) is the principal food grain, followed by barley, wheat, maize and durra. Pulses and oilseeds are imported for local consumption and export. Cane sugar is an important crop.

Livestock: 12.2m. sheep, 26m. cattle, 11.1m. goats; smaller numbers of donkeys, horses, mules and camels. Hides and skins and butter (ghee) are important for home consumption and export. Sheep, cattle and chickens (44.5m.) are the main providers of meat. Sea fishing is being developed at Massawa and Assab and there are plans to develop inland fishing.

MINING. Ethiopia has little proved mineral wealth. Salt (227,500 tons in 1968-69) is produced mainly in Eritrea, while a placer goldmine is worked by the Government at Adola in the south. Gold production, in 1968-69, was 1,222,700 grammes. Small quantities of other minerals are produced including platinum. The potash deposits in the Dankali salt plains in the north-east part of the country were investigated by 2 US companies in 1966-70 but no exploitation has taken place. Japanese interests are engaged in the exploration of significant copper deposits near Asmara. A natural gas-strike was made offshore near Massawa in Dec. 1969, but it was not exploited. Encouraging traces of gas and oil have been found in S.E. Ethiopia and exploration has been intensified by US concerns.

INDUSTRY. The most important products of the small but growing industries are cotton yarn and fabrics, cement, sugar, salt, cigarettes, canned foodstuffs, building materials, footwear, pharmaceuticals, tyres and paint. Most industry is centred around Addis Ababa and Asmara.

Foreign investment is encouraged by 5-year tax holiday for new investment greater than E\$200,000; expansion of existing plant and investments of less than E\$200,000 are given a 3-year tax holiday. Imports for processing are duty free.

A Russian built state-owned oil refinery at Assab came on stream in 1967 with a capacity of 600,000 tons of crude.

Installed electricity generating power of the Ethiopian Electric Light and Power Authority was 158 mw in 1971 and is expected to reach 260 mw by 1973. Production in 1971 totalled 331m. kwh.

COMMERCE. Coffee is by far the most important export, followed by pulses, oilseeds, hides and skins. Imports are textiles, foodstuffs, vehicles, machinery, manufactured goods and petroleum products. Coffee exports, 1971, were 80,820 metric tons.

Imports and exports (in £1m. sterling) for 6 years (ending 9 Dec.):

	1967	1968	1969	1970	1971	1972
Imports	59.9	72.1	64.7	71.5	78.4	87.1
Exports	42.1	44.5	48.8	51.0	52.6	76.8

In 1971 the main supplying countries were: Italy (E\$75.8m.), Japan (E\$69.2m.), West Germany (E\$51.9m.), UK (E\$44m.), USA (E\$43.4m.), Iran (E\$30.8m.),

France (E\$14.8m.). The principal purchasing countries were: USA (E\$137.2m.), West Germany (E\$24m.), Saudi Arabia (E\$19.5m.), French Terr. of Afars and Issas (E\$19.4m.), Japan (E\$18.6m.), Italy (E\$16m.).

The chief items of import in 1971 were: Machinery and transport equipment (E\$158m.), manufactured goods (E\$143.2m.). The main items of export were: Fruit and vegetables, fresh and frozen (E\$28.4m.), coffee (E\$175m.), hides and skins (E\$25.8m.), oilseeds (E\$33.3m.).

Total trade between Ethiopia and UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1968	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973
Imports to UK	1,954	1,950	1,963	1,607	2,248	3,559
Exports and re-exports from UK	5,214	4,978	4,834	6,736	5,620	6,980

ROADS. Loans totalling E\$83.75m. have been made between 1951 and 1968 by the International Bank and the International Development Agency for 3 programmes for improving and extending the road system. A fourth programme began in 1968 and is being financed by E\$190m. in foreign loans and should be completed in 1972. This will concentrate on the construction of feeder roads. The Imperial Highway Authority now maintains some 7,600 km of roads and is engaged in constructing another 850 km of all-weather roads. Chief motor roads: Massawa-Asmara-Sudan; Asmara-Dessie-Addis Ababa; Asmara-Gondar-Addis Ababa; Addis Ababa-Jimma; Addis Ababa-Lekemti; Addis Ababa-Nazareth; Dire-Dawa-Hargeisa; Dessie-Assab; Addis Ababa-Adola. Estimated number of motor vehicles (1970): Cars, 40,000; lorries and trucks, 6,000; buses, 3,000; tractors, 2,236.

SHIPPING. A state shipping line was established in 1964. In May 1973 it owned 4 cargo vessels and 2 tankers.

RAILWAYS. The Franco-Ethiopian Railway Co., owned by the 2 governments, operates the line from Djibouti to Addis Ababa. The line is of metre gauge, with a total length of 486½ miles. Trains run three times weekly in each direction, covering the distance in one night and one day. The railway carried 397,852 tons of freight and 361,120 passengers in 1971-72. The Northern Railway of Ethiopia from Massawa to Asmara and Agordat (191 miles, 95-cm gauge) is owned and operated by the Ethiopian Government. It carried 164,400 tons of freight and 262,000 passengers in 1969-70.

AVIATION. Ethiopian Air Lines, formed in 1946, provides services to Cairo, Athens, Frankfurt, London, Khartoum, Lagos, Accra, Rome, Nairobi, Entebbe, Dar es Salaam, Djibouti, Aden, Paris, Duala, Taiz, Jedda, Peking and Delhi, in addition to internal services. The following airlines operate through Asmara and Addis Ababa: Alitalia, East African Airways, Air India, Lufthansa, Egyptair, Yemen Airlines, Saudi Arabia Airlines and Sudan Airways. Air-France, British Airways and Air Djibouti operate through Addis Ababa only.

POST. The postal system serves 301 offices in the Empire, mainly by air-mail. All the main centres are connected with Addis Ababa by telephone or radio telegraph. International telephone services are available at certain hours to most countries in Europe, North America and India. Number of telephones (1971), 50,518 and 194 telex subscribers.

BROADCASTING. The Ethiopian Broadcasting Service makes sound broadcasts on the medium and short waves in English, Amharic and in the vernacular languages spoken within the country. Radio Voice of the Gospel, owned by the Lutheran World Federation, broadcasts from Addis Ababa to large audiences in Africa, Asia and the Middle East. Television was introduced in 1964 and programmes broadcast from Addis Ababa for a radius of about 100 miles to the south and south-east of the capital.

BANKING. The State Bank was renamed the National Bank of Ethiopia in Oct. 1963, when its commercial activities were transferred to the newly estab-

lished Commercial Bank of Ethiopia. At the same time another new bank, the Investment Bank of Ethiopia, was set up with a capital of E\$10m., of which the Government held the majority of shares. In Sept. 1965 it became the Ethiopian Investment Corporation, which is a substantial shareholder in a number of industrial and other ventures. The Investment Corporation has now been merged with the Development Bank of Ethiopia and the two are now known as 'The Agricultural and Industrial Development Bank, SC'.

Two Italian banks have subsidiaries in Asmara, and one has a subsidiary in Addis Ababa. The Addis Ababa Bank Share Co. is connected with National & Grindlays Bank Ltd.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. The metric system of weights and measures is officially in use. Traditional weights and measures vary considerably in the various provinces: the principal ones are: *Frasilla* = approximately 37½ lb.; *gasha*, the principal unit of land measure, which is normally about 100 acres but can vary between 80 and 300 acres, depending on the quality of the land.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Ethiopia maintains embassies in:

China	Ivory Coast	Somalia
Czechoslovakia	Japan	Sudan
Egypt	Kenya	Sweden
France	Liberia	Turkey
Germany (West)	Mexico	USSR
Ghana	Morocco	UK
Greece	Nigeria	USA
India	Saudi Arabia	Yugoslavia
Italy	Senegal	Zaire

OF ETHIOPIA IN GREAT BRITAIN (17 Princes Gate, SW7 1PZ)

Ambassador: Lieut.-Gen. Iyassu Mengesha.

Counsellor: Ato Engeda Abbebe.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN ETHIOPIA

Ambassador: W. Morris. CMG.

Counsellor and Head of Chancery: R. A. R. Barltrop.

Service Attachés: Lieut.-Col. J. Need (*Defence*). *First Secretaries:* E. M. Smith, BEM (*Commercial and Consul*); W. B. Lello (*Civil Air*, resident at Beirut).

There is a consular representative at Asmara.

OF ETHIOPIA IN THE USA (2134 Kalorama Rd, NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Kifle Wodajo.

First Secretaries: Ghebeyehou Mekbib, Berhanu Dinka.

OF THE USA IN ETHIOPIA

Ambassador: Thomas W. McElhiney.

Deputy Head of Mission: Parker D. Wyman. *Heads of Sections:* Peter Sebastian (*Political*); Donald K. Holm (*Consular*); N. G. W. Thorne (*Administrative*). *Service Attaché:* Col Albert A. Rosner.

There is a Consul-General at Asmara.

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

- Area Handbook for Ethiopia*. US Govt. Printing Office, Washington, 1971
Trade Directory and Guide Book of Ethiopia. Addis Ababa, 1971
 Clapham, C., *Haile Selassie's Government*. London, 1969
 Greenfield, R., *Ethiopia: A New Political History*. London, 1967
 Hess, R. L., *Ethiopia: The Modernization of Autocracy*. Cornell Univ. Press, 1970
 Mosley, L., *Haile Selassie*. London, 1964
 Rasmussen, *Welcome to Ethiopia*. Addis Ababa, 1967
 Trevaskis, G. K. N., *Eritrea*. London, 1960
 Ullendorff, E., *The Ethiopians*. 2nd ed. OUP, 1965
 Wolde-Mariam, M., *An Atlas of Ethiopia*. Rev. ed. Addis Ababa, 1970

FINLAND

Suomen Tasavalta—Republiken Finland

HISTORY. Since the Middle Ages Finland was a part of the realm of Sweden. In the 18th century parts of south-eastern Finland were conquered by Russia, and the rest of the country was ceded to Russia by the peace treaty of Hamina in 1809. Finland became an autonomous grand-duchy which retained its previous laws and institutions under its Grand Duke, the Emperor of Russia. After the Russian revolution Finland declared itself independent on 6 Dec. 1917. The country was freed from Russian troops in a war from Jan. to May 1918, in which, simultaneously, domestic groups advocating a socialist system of government were defeated.

On 30 Nov. 1939 Soviet troops invaded Finland, after Finland had rejected territorial concessions demanded by the USSR. These, however, had to be made in the peace treaty of 12 March 1940, amounting to 32,806 sq. km and including the Carelian Isthmus, Viipuri and the shores of Lake Ladoga.

When the German attack on the USSR was launched in June 1941 Finland again became involved in the war against the USSR. On 19 Sept. 1944 an armistice was signed in Moscow. Finland agreed to cede to Russia the Petsamo area in addition to cessions made in 1940 (total 42,934 sq. km) and to lease to Russia for 50 years the Porkkala headland to be used as a military base. Further, Finland undertook to pay 300m. gold dollars in reparations within 6 years (later extended to 8 years). The peace treaty was signed in Paris on 10 Feb. 1947. The payment of reparations was completed on 19 Sept. 1952. The military base of Porkkala was returned to Finland on 26 Jan. 1956.

A treaty of friendship, co-operation and mutual assistance between Finland and the USSR was concluded in Moscow on 6 April 1948 for 10 years, extended on 19 Sept. 1955 to cover a period of 20 years and extended on 19 July 1970 for a further period of 20 years.

Treaty of Peace with Finland (10 Feb. 1947). Cmd. 7484

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Finland is a republic according to the Constitution of 17 July 1919.

Parliament consists of one chamber of 200 members chosen by direct and proportional election, in which all Finnish citizens (men or women) who have reached their 20th year have the vote. The country is divided into 15 electoral districts with a representation proportional to their population. Every citizen entitled to vote is eligible for Parliament, which is elected for 4 years, but can be dissolved sooner by the President.

The President is elected for 6 years by a college of 300 electors, elected by the votes of the citizens in the same way as the members of Parliament.

President of Finland: Dr Urho Kekkonen (elected 15 Feb. 1956, re-elected 15 Feb. 1962, 15 Feb. 1968 and extended to Mar. 1978 on 17–18 Jan. 1973).

State of Parties (Jan. 1973) for Parliament elected on 1–2 Jan. 1972: National Coalition, 32; Liberals, 6; Swedish Party, 10 (including 1 for Coalition of Åland);

Centre, 35; Smallholders, 5; Social Democratic Party, 56; Democratic League, 37; Christian League 4; People's Unity Party, 13; Independent, 2.

The Council of State (Cabinet), appointed by the President in Feb. 1972, was composed as follows:

Prime Minister: Kalevi Sorsa (SDP).

Foreign Affairs: Ahti Karjalainen (Deputy Prime Minister). *Justice:* Matti Louekoski. *Interior:* Heikki Tuominen. *Defence:* Kristian Gestrin. *Finance:* Johannes Virolainen, Esko Niskanen. *Agriculture:* Heimo Linna. *Communications:* Pekka Tarjanne. *Trade and Industry:* Jan-Magnus Jansson, Jermu Laine. *Labour:* Valde Nevalainen. *Social Affairs:* Seija Karkinen, Pentti Pekkarinen. *Education:* Ulf Sundqvist, Marjatta Väänänen.

National flag: Blue cross on white.

National anthem: Maamme; Swedish: Vårt land (words by J. L. Runeberg, 1843; tune by F. Pacius, 1848).

Finnish and Swedish are the official languages of Finland.

LOCAL GOVERNMENT. For administrative purposes Finland is divided into 12 provinces (*lääni*, Sw.: *län*). The administration of each province is entrusted to a governor (*maaherra*, Sw.: *landshövding*) appointed by the President. He directs the activities of the provincial office (*lääninhallitus*, Sw.: *länsstyrelse*) and of local sheriffs (*nimismies*, Sw.: *länsman*). In 1972 the number of sheriff districts was 237.

The unit of local government is the commune. Main fields of communal activities are local planning, roads and harbours, sanitary services, education, health services and social aid. The communes raise taxes independent from state taxation. Three different kinds of communes are distinguished, of which two are urban (*kaupunki* and *kauppala*, Sw.: *stad* and *köping*) and one rural. In 1973 there were 483 communes, of which 82 belonged to the urban classes. In all communes communal councils are elected for terms of 4 years; all inhabitants (men and women) of the commune who have reached their 20th year are entitled to vote and eligible. The executive power is in each commune vested in a board which consists of members elected by the council and one or a few chief officials of the commune. Several communes often form an association for the administration of some common institution, e.g., a hospital or a vocational school.

The autonomous county (*landskap*) of Åland has a county council (*landsting*) of one chamber, elected according to rules corresponding to those for parliamentary elections. In addition to its provincial governor it has a county board with executive power in matters within the field of the autonomy of the county.

Constitution Act and Parliament Act of Finland. Helsinki, 1959

The Finnish Parliament. Porvoo, 1969

Local Self-Government in Finland and the Finnish Municipal Law. Helsinki, 1960

Democracy in Finland. Studies in Politics and Government. Political Science Association. Helsinki, 1960

AREA AND POPULATION. The area and the population of Finland on 31 Dec. 1972 (Swedish names in brackets):

Province	Area ¹ (sq. km)	Population ²	Population per sq. km ²
Uusimaa (Nyland)	9,859	1,044,953	106.0
Turku-Pori (Åbo-Björneborg)	21,924	683,701	31.2
Åhvenanmaa (Åland)	1,481	21,346	14.4
Häme (Tavastehus)	17,814	647,242	36.3
Kymi (Kymmene)	10,736	344,606	32.1
Mikkeli (St Michel)	16,425	214,223	13.1
Pohjois-Karjala (Norra Karelen)	17,986	179,189	10.0
Kuopio	16,727	251,781	15.1
Keski-Suomi (Mellersta Finland)	15,764	236,006	15.0
Vaasa (Vasa)	26,119	422,081	16.2
Oulu (Uleåborg)	56,707	399,510	7.0
Lappi (Lappland)	93,932	196,089	2.1
Total	305,475	4,633,832	15.2

¹ Excluding inland water area which totals 31,577 sq. km.

² Resident population.

The growth of the population, which was 421,500 in 1750, has been:

End of year	Urban	Rural	Total	Percentage urban
1800	46,600	786,100	832,700	5.6
1900	333,300	2,322,600	2,655,900	12.5
1950	1,302,400	2,727,400	4,029,800	32.3
1960	1,707,000	2,739,200	4,446,200	38.4
1970	2,340,308	2,258,028	4,598,336	50.9

The population on 31 Dec. 1970 by language primarily spoken: Finnish, 4,286,895 (93.2%); Swedish, 303,406 (6.6%); Russian, 1,680; Lapp, 2,240; other languages, 3,793.

The principal towns with resident census population, 31 Dec. 1972, are (Swedish names in brackets):

Helsinki (Helsingfors)—capital	507,654	Hyvinkää (Hyvinge)	35,423
(metropolitan area)	884,167	Imatra	34,730
Tampere (Tammerfors)	162,838	Kotka	33,957
(metropolitan area)	228,266	Kouvola	27,851
Turku (Åbo)	158,257	Kemi	27,834
(metropolitan area)	225,619	Rovaniemi	27,782
Espoo (Esbo)	108,144	Rauma (Raumo)	27,445
Lahti	92,149	Mikkeli (St Michel)	26,622
Oulu (Uleåborg)	88,264	Varkaus	24,075
Pori (Björneborg)	78,076	Riihimäki	23,336
Kuopio	66,084	Karhula	22,497
Jyväskylä	59,552	Kuusankoski	22,337
Lappeenranta (Villmanstrand)	51,659	Kokkola (Gamlakarleby)	22,104
Vaasa (Vasa)	50,102	Seinäjoki	21,226
Hämeenlinna (Tavastehus)	39,226	Lisalmi	20,489
Joensuu	38,673		

VITAL STATISTICS in calendar years:

	Living births	Of which illegitimate	Still-born	Marriages	Deaths (exclusive of still-born)	Emigration ¹
1969	67,450	3,807	625	40,910	45,966	2,007
1970	64,559	3,766	519	40,730	44,119	1,055
1971	61,531	..	472	38,544	45,918	725
1972	59,070	..	510	35,557	44,426	1,806

¹ Excluding emigration to other Nordic countries.

In 1972 the rate per 1,000 was: Births, 12.7; infantile deaths (per 1,000 births), 11.3; marriages, 7.7; deaths, 9.6.

General Census of Population 1970. 16 vols. Helsinki, 1973

Vital Statistics. Annual, Helsinki

RELIGION. Liberty of conscience is guaranteed to members of all religions. National churches are the Lutheran National Church and the Greek Orthodox Church of Finland. The Lutheran Church is divided into 8 bishoprics (Turku being the archiepiscopal see), 72 provostships and 595 parishes. The Greek Orthodox Church is divided into 2 bishoprics (Kuopio being the archiepiscopal see) and 25 parishes, in addition to which there are 2 monasteries and convents.

Percentage of the total population at the end of 1970: Lutherans, 92.5; Greek Orthodox, 1.3; others, 0.8; not members of any religion, 5.4.

EDUCATION (1971-72). *Higher Education.* The institutions of academic education and the number of teachers and students are:

	Founded	Teachers	Students Total	Women
Universities				
Helsinki	1640 ¹	2,109	21,939	11,337
Turku (Swedish)	1919	247	2,669	1,200
Turku (Finnish)	1922	780	7,284	3,921
Jyväskylä	1958 ²	365	4,578	2,674
Oulu	1958	641	4,590	1,965
Tampere	1966 ³	411	5,567	3,229
Polytechnic, Lappeenranta	1969	41	125	9
Polytechnic, Helsinki	1849	728	4,887	447
Polytechnic, Tampere	1972	142	724	38
Joensuu	1969	60	445	216

¹ In Turku, moved to Helsinki in 1828.

² Previously teachers' training college since 1934.

³ Previously College of Social Sciences in Helsinki since 1925.

	Founded	Teachers	Students	
			Total	Women
College of Veterinary Medicine, Helsinki	1946	53	176	63
Schools of Economics				
Helsinki (Finnish)	1911	172	3,183	1,521
Helsinki (Swedish)	1927	82	1,452	619
Turku (Swedish)	1927	35	483	204
Turku (Finnish)	1950	67	1,013	390
Vaasa	1968	44	529	339
Teachers' training colleges				
Helsinki	1947	85	221	143
Turku	1949	43	212	124
Jyväskylä	1934 ¹	177	410	228
Oulu	1953 ¹	38	221	115

¹ Previously included in data for the universities above.

Secondary Education (1971-72). There were 457 secondary schools with a curriculum of 8-9 years (aiming at later academic education) and 206 'middle' schools with a curriculum of 5-6 years (aiming at later higher vocational education). They had 18,186 teachers and 331,946 pupils, of which 183,307 were girls. In 6 training colleges for elementary school teachers there were 139 teachers and 805 students (of which 552 women). In 82 folk high schools there were 1,125 teachers and 6,603 pupils (4,765 females).

Elementary Education (1971-72). School attendance is compulsory between the ages of 7 and (usually) 16 years. For elementary education there were 509 schools in towns and 4,117 schools in other areas. The total number of teachers was 20,393 and the number of pupils 390,139.

Vocational Education (1971-72). Special institutions for vocational education in technical, commercial, agricultural, health service and other fields had a total of approximately 106,845 pupils.

CINEMAS. In Dec. 1972 there were 318 cinemas with a seating capacity of 97,724.

NEWSPAPERS. In 1972 the number of newspapers published more often than once a week was 123, of which 105 in Finnish, 16 in Swedish and 2 bilingual.

Higher Education and Research in Finland. Ministry of Education. Helsinki, 1968
Niini, A., *Vocational Education.* National Board for Vocational Education. Helsinki, 1968

SOCIAL WELFARE. The Social Insurance Institution administers general systems of old age pensions (to all persons over 65 years of age and disabled younger persons) and of health insurance. An additional system of compulsory old age pensions paid for by the employers is in force and works through the Central Pension Security Institute. Systems for child welfare, care of vagrants, alcoholics and drug addicts and other public aid are administered by the communes and supervised by the National Social Board and the Ministry of Social Affairs and Health.

The total cost of social security amounted to 7,392m. marks in 1971. Out of this, 2,031m. (27%) was spent for health, 189m. (3%) for industrial accidents, 361m. (5%) for unemployment, 3,323m. (45%) for old age and disability, 793m. (11%) for family allowances and child welfare, 139m. (2%) for general welfare purposes, 265m. (4%) for war-disabled, etc., and 128m. (2%) as tax reductions for children. Out of the total expenditure 27% was financed by the State, 19% by local authorities, 44% by employers and 11% by the beneficiaries. In 1972 there were 5,475 physicians, dentists and 69,653 hospital beds.

Social Services in Finland: Social Welfare. Helsinki, 1969; *Social Insurance.* Helsinki, 1969; *Social Allowances.* Helsinki, 1969; *Labour Protection.* Helsinki, 1970
Social Security in the Nordic Countries 1968. Statistical Reports of the Nordic Countries, vol. 22. Oslo, 1971.

JUSTICE. The lowest courts of justice are the municipal courts in towns and district courts in the country. Municipal courts are held by the burgomaster and at least 2 members of court, district court by judge and 5 jurors, the judge alone deciding, unless the jurors unanimously differ from him, when their decision

prevails. From these courts an appeal lies to the courts of appeal (*Hovioikeus*) in Turku, Vaasa, Kuopio and Helsinki. The Supreme Court (*Korkein oikeus*) sits in Helsinki. Judges can be removed only by judicial sentence.

Two functionaries, the *Oikeuskansleri* or Chancellor of Justice, and the *Oikeusasiamies*, or Solicitor-General, exercise control over the administration of justice. The former acts also as counsel and public prosecutor for the Government; while the latter, who is appointed by the Parliament, exerts a general control over all courts of law and public administration.

On 1 Jan. 1973 the prison population numbered 4,505 men and 94 women; the number of convictions in 1971 was 206,159, of which 186,141 were for minor offences with maximum penalty of fines and 20,018 with penalty of imprisonment.

Merikoski, V., *Précis du droit public de la Finlande*. Helsinki, 1954

FINANCE. Currency. The unit of currency, starting 1 Jan. 1963, is the new *mark* of 100 *pennis*, equalling 100 old *marks*. The gold standard was suspended on 12 Oct. 1931. Aluminium bronze coins are 50, 20 and 10 *pennis*; copper coins, 5 and 1 *pennis*; aluminium coins, 1 *pennis*; silver, 1 *mark piece*. Exchange rate from 30 Oct. 1973: 8.990 marks = £1; 3.686 marks = US\$1.

Budget. Actual revenue and expenditure for the calendar years 1968-71, the ordinary budget for 1972 and the proposed budget for 1973 in 1m. marks:

	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973	1974
Revenue	10,786	11,256	12,166	14,304	14,979	17,129
Expenditure	10,210	10,781	11,944	13,970	14,979	17,127

Of the total revenue in 1972, 28% derived from income and property taxes, 17% from sales tax, 16% from excise duties and 3% from social-security contributions. Of the total expenditure in 1972, 17% went to education, 11% to social security, 8% to health, 12% to agriculture and forestry, 13% to transport and communications, 6% to defence and 8% to the public debt.

At the end of Dec. 1972 the foreign loans totalled 1,517m. marks, of which 1,506m. were long-term loans, 11m. promissory notes to international organizations. The internal loans amounted to 2,270m. marks, of which 2,267m. were consolidated debt and 3m. short-term loans. The cash surplus was 681m. marks. The total public debt was 3,787m. marks.

DEFENCE. The period of military training is 240 to 330 days. Total strength of trained reserves is about 680,000.

Army. The Army consists of 1 armoured brigade, 6 infantry brigades, 7 independent infantry battalions, 3 field-artillery regiments, 4 independent field-artillery battalions, 7 coastal artillery battalions, 2 independent engineer battalions making a total strength in 1972, about 34,000.

Navy. In 1973 the Navy comprised 2 frigates (*ex-Soviet*), a training ship (former British frigate), 2 corvettes, 2 coastal minelayers, 1 missile craft, 15 fast patrol boats, 5 patrol boats (*ex-inshore minesweepers*), 14 patrol boats, 4 coastguard patrol vessels, 1 headquarters ship, 9 transport craft, 3 tugs and a cable ship. Personnel, 2,500 officers and men.

Air Force. The Air Force has 3 fighter squadrons, a military school of aviation and air force technical school, a depot, a transport squadron and a signal school. The fighter squadrons have MiG-21 and Gnat Mk. 1 fighters. Other equipment includes Saab-91D Safir piston-engined primary trainers, Magister jet basic trainers, MiG-15UTI jet advanced trainers, DC-3 transport aircraft, Il-28 target tugs and Mi-4 and Agusta-Bell 204 helicopters. The Gnats are being replaced by 12 Swedish-built Saab-35XS supersonic all-weather interceptors in 1974-75.

AGRICULTURE. Agriculture is one of the chief occupations of the people, although the cultivated area covers only 9% of the land. The arable area was divided in 1969 into 297,257 farms, and the distribution of this area by the size of the farms was: Less than 5 hectares cultivated, 108,796 farms; 5-20 hectares, 165,924 farms; 20-50 hectares, 20,625 farms; 50-100 hectares, 1,620 farms over; 100 hectares, 292 farms.

The principal crops (area in 1,000 hectares, yield in metric tons) were in 1972:

Crop	Area	Yield	Crop	Area	Yield
Rye	59.2	118,600	Oats	501.0	1,245,300
Barley	465.7	1,140,200	Potatoes	47.5	715,600
Wheat	178.6	426,600	Hay	734.5	2,988,800

The total area under cultivation in 1972 was 2,665,000 hectares. Creamery butter productions in 1972 was 83,062 metric tons, and production of cheese was 46,433 metric tons.

Livestock (1972): Horses, 59,900; milch cows, 836,500; other cattle, 998,500; sheep, 154,800; pigs, 1,092,600; poultry, 9.9m.; reindeer, 210,000.

FORESTRY. The total forest land amounts to 26.67m. hectares. The productive forest land covers 18,697,000 hectares. The growing stock was valued at 1,399m. cu. metres in 1963-70 and the annual growth at 48m. cu. metres.

In 1972 there were exported: Round timber, 489,000 cu. metres; sawn wood, 4,911,000 cu. metres; plywood and veneers, 594,675 cu. metres.

MINING AND MANUFACTURING. The most important mines are Outokumpu (copper, discovered in 1910) and Otanmäki (iron, discovered in 1953). In 1972 the metal content (in metric tons) of the output of copper concentrates was 34,800, of zinc concentrates 49,900, of nickel concentrate 5,200, of iron concentrates and pellets 573,000 and of lead concentrates 3,800.

The following data cover establishments with a total personnel of 5 or more in 1971:

Industry	Establishments	Personnel ¹	Value of production	
			Gross value (1m. marks)	Value added (1m. marks)
Metal ore mining	14	4,322	236	165
Other mining	80	2,102	99	60
Food manufacturing	1,420	51,838	7,439	1,408
Beverage industries	36	6,190	513	230
Tobacco manufactures	4	1,455	131	64
Manufacture of textiles	315	29,193	1,458	557
Manufacture of wearing apparel	456	32,105	984	486
Manufacture of leather and products of leather	90	3,410	136	56
Manufacture of footwear	100	7,373	230	115
Manufacture of wood and wood products	745	44,772	2,475	869
Manufacture of furniture and fixtures	240	10,580	398	198
Manufacture of paper and paper products	182	49,187	6,468	1,726
Printing, publishing and allied industries	597	28,196	1,345	746
Manufacture of industrial chemicals	106	11,787	1,315	477
Manufacture of other chemical products	118	8,583	595	318
Petroleum refineries	3	1,766	1,115	319
Miscellaneous products of petroleum and coal	19	590	117	37
Manufacture of rubber products	10	4,862	208	124
Manufacture of plastic products	97	5,789	287	144
Manufacture of pottery, china and earthenware	4	2,429	71	53
Manufacture of glass and glass products	33	3,955	146	82
Manufacture of other non-metallic mineral products	360	14,141	763	356
Iron and steel basic industries	56	11,847	1,099	346
Nonferrous metal basic industries	30	4,205	901	138
Manufacture of fabricated metal products	442	25,008	1,256	589
Manufacture of machinery	557	57,661	2,606	1,298
Manufacture of electrical machinery, apparatus	145	22,780	1,171	586
Manufacture of transport equipment	341	34,759	1,622	683
Manufacture of instruments	35	1,833	88	52
Other manufacturing industries	117	4,753	171	96
Electricity, gas and steam	436	18,911	2,505	1,050
Water works and supply	74	1,352	117	97
Total	7,262	507,734	38,065	13,524

¹ Working proprietors, salaried employees and wage earners.

ELECTRICITY. Production of power is mainly hydro-electric. The power production was (in 1m. kwh.) 8,605 in 1960; 19,979 in 1969, 21,991 in 1970, 21,681 in 1971, and 23,305 in 1972, of which 38% hydro-electric.

Economic Survey of Finland. Annual Census of Agriculture 1969. Helsinki, 1969
Statistics of Agriculture. Annual Industrial Statistics of Finland. Annual Economic Review (Kansallis-Osake-Pankki). Quarterly
 Knoellinger, C. E., *Labor in Finland.* Harvard Univ. Press, 1960
 Westermarck, N., *Finnish Agriculture.* Helsinki, 1963

COMMERCE. Imports and exports for calendar years, in 1m. marks:

	1968	1969	1970	1971	1972
Imports	6,710.9	8,504.8	11,071.4	11,734	13,107
Exports	6,874.2	8,344.7	9,686.7	9,897	12,082

The trade with some principal import and export countries was (in 1,000 marks):

Country	Imports		Exports	
	1971	1972	1971	1972
Argentina	9,734	11,857	63,747	51,877
Austria	171,358	197,753	92,610	112,937
Belgium-Luxembourg	193,400	244,333	185,230	238,483
Brazil	14,643	82,084	67,550	85,117
China	45,735	33,688	50,204	69,478
Colombia	18,227	63,535	20,378	20,429
Denmark	378,071	423,333	392,597	464,852
France	366,439	462,732	376,813	471,447
Germany (East)	74,868	78,421	59,980	62,131
Germany (West)	1,974,097	2,360,032	1,028,862	1,247,191
Italy	236,766	253,234	211,779	182,788
Japan	232,324	254,231	18,217	53,234
Netherlands	414,521	477,834	418,450	429,186
Norway	312,689	375,233	370,872	499,897
Poland	228,351	192,152	93,140	109,575
Spain	90,067	70,214	94,142	125,222
Sweden	2,129,645	2,489,256	1,610,916	2,141,824
Switzerland	417,055	444,286	229,234	237,564
USSR	1,623,871	1,520,147	1,049,725	1,491,744
UK	1,807,690	1,816,675	1,906,179	2,217,866
USA	505,310	576,926	469,650	578,191

Principal imports 1972 (in 1m. marks): Food and live animals, 947; crude materials, inedible, except fuels, 820; mineral fuels, lubricants, etc., 1,714; chemicals, 1,290; textile yarn, fabrics, etc., 844; iron and steel, 723; machinery, apparatus and appliances, 3,057; transport equipment, 1,484

Principal exports 1972 (in 1m. marks): Food and live animals, 575; wood shaped or simply worked, 1,037; wood pulp, 997; veneers, plywood, etc., and other wood manufactures, 586; paper and paper-board, 3,328; textiles including clothing, 934; machinery, apparatus and appliances, 1,354; transport equipment, 878.

Total trade between UK and Finland (in £1,000 sterling; British Board of Trade returns):

	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973
Imports to UK	173,608	195,005	214,949	246,577	331,574
Exports and re-exports from UK	101,364	128,901	142,500	137,234	167,757

Finnish Foreign Trade Directory, 1971. Helsinki, 1971

SHIPPING. The total registered mercantile marine on 31 Dec. 1972 was 496 vessels of 1,612,947 gross tons. In 1972 the total number of vessels arriving in Finland from abroad was 20,940 and the goods discharged amounted to 21.6m. metric tons. The goods loaded for export from Finland ports amounted to 11.9m. metric tons.

The lakes, rivers and canals are navigable for about 6,600 km. Timber floating is important, and there are about 41,500 km of floatable inland waterways. In 1972, about 39,900 vessels and 20,000 timber rafts passed through the canals.

On 27 Aug. 1963 the USSR leased to Finland the Russian part of the canal connecting Lake Saimaa with the Gulf of Finland. After extensive rebuilding the canal was opened for traffic in 1968. The Saimaa Canal and deepwater channels on Lake Saimaa (520 km) can be used by vessels with dimensions not larger than

follows: length 78 metres, width 11 metres, draught 4·2 metres and height of mast 24·5 metres.

ROADS. In Jan. 1973 there were 39,940 km of highways and 32,976 km of other public roads. At the end of 1972 there were 818,044 registered cars, 47,472 lorries, 68,634 vans and 8,363 buses.

RAILWAYS. On 31 Dec. 1972 the total length of the railways was 5,953 km, of which all except 29 km was owned by the State. The gauge is 5 ft. In 1972 the number of passengers carried was 27·8m. and the amount of goods carried was 24·1m. metric tons. The total revenue in 1972 was 619m. marks and the total expenditure 743m. marks.

AVIATION. The scheduled traffic of Finnish airlines covered 24m. km in 1972. The number of passengers was 1,535,773 and the number of passenger-km 936m. The air transport of freight and mail amounted to 27,276,000 metric ton-km.

TELECOMMUNICATIONS. In 1972 there were 4,563 post offices and 864 telegraph offices. The total length of telegraph wires was 360,201 km and that of telephone wires 5,906,470 km. The number of telephones (1972) was 1,412,067. All post and telegraph systems are administered by the State jointly with a large part of the telephone services. The total revenues from postal services were 377·8m. marks and from (wire and radio) telegraph services 403·7m. marks.

On 31 Dec. 1972 the number of wireless licences was 1,895,869 and that of television licences, 1,182,957; licences for colour television, 35,226. *Oy Yleisradio AB* broadcasts 2 programmes in Finnish and 1 in Swedish on long-, medium-, and short-waves, and on FM. Two TV programmes (1 commercial) are broadcast.

BANKING. The Bank of Finland (founded in 1811) is owned by the State and under the guarantee and supervision of Parliament. It is the only bank of issue, and the limit of its right to issue notes is fixed equal to the value of its assets of gold and foreign holdings plus 500m. marks. Notes of 100, 50, 10, 5 and 1 marks are in circulation, and their total value at the end of 1972 was 1,730m. marks.

At the end of 1972 the deposits in banking institutions totalled 24,704m. marks and the loans granted by them 25,590m. marks. The most important groups of banking institutions were:

	Number of institutions	Number of offices	Deposits (1m. marks)	Loans (1m. marks)
Commercial banks	7	837	9,947	10,667
Savings banks	302	1,277	6,529	5,506
Post office savings bank	1	17 ¹	2,785	2,245
Co-operative banks	406	1,187	4,723	4,482

¹ In addition: 2,966 post offices.

Bank of Finland Monthly Bulletin. Helsinki, from 1926

Unitas. Quarterly Review, issued by Nordiska Föreningsbanken. Helsinki, from 1929

Economic Review (issued quarterly by Kansallis-Osake-Pankki). Helsinki, from 1948

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. The metric system of weights and measures was introduced in 1887 and is officially and universally employed.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Finland maintains embassies in:

Algeria (also for Libya and Tunisia)
Argentina (also for Chile, Paraguay
and Uruguay)
Australia (also for New Zealand)
Austria (also for Vatican)

Belgium (also for Luxembourg)
Brazil
Bulgaria
Canada
Chile

China (also for North Korea and North Vietnam)	Lebanon (also for Jordan, Kuwait and Saudi Arabia)
Cuba	Mexico (also for Costa Rica, El Salvador and Guatemala)
Czechoslovakia (also for Albania)	Netherlands (also for Irish Republic)
Denmark	Nigeria (also for Cameroun, Ivory Coast, Senegal)
Egypt (also for Sudan and Syria)	Norway (also for Iceland)
Ethiopia (also for Kenya, Uganda and Zambia)	Peru (also for Bolivia, Colombia, Ecuador, Venezuela)
France	Poland
Germany (East)	Romania
Germany (West)	Spain (also for Morocco)
Hungary	Sweden
India (also for Bangladesh, Burma, Indonesia, Singapore, Sri Lanka and Thailand)	Switzerland (also for Portugal)
Indonesia	Tanzania
Iraq	Turkey (also for Afghánistán, Iran and Pakistan)
Israel	USSR (also for Mongolia)
Italy (also for Cyprus, Malta and San Marino)	UK
Japan (also for South Korea and Philippines)	USA
	Yugoslavia (also for Greece)

Finland also maintains a legation in the Republic of South Africa.

OF FINLAND IN GREAT BRITAIN (66 Chester Sq., SW1W 9DX)

Ambassador: Otso Uolevi Wartiovaara, GCVO (accredited 15 Oct. 1968).

Counsellor: Riitta Öro. *First Secretaries:* Raimo Salmi, Unto Turunen. *Press Attaché:* Kristofer Gräsbeck.

Military, Air and Naval Attaché: Capt. E. H. J. Wihtol.

There are consular representatives at Aberdeen, Belfast, Birmingham, Bradford, Bristol, Cardiff, Dover, Dundee, Edinburgh-Leith, Fowey, Glasgow, Great Yarmouth, Grimsby-Immingham, Hull, Leeds, Lerwick, Liverpool, London, Manchester, Newcastle upon Tyne, Preston, Rochester, St Helier, Sheffield, Southampton, Sunderland, Swansea and West Hartlepool.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN FINLAND

Ambassador: T. A. K. Elliot, CMG.

Counsellor: M. S. Berthoud. (*Commercial, Consul-General*).

Services Attachés: Lieut.-Col. J. W. Lloyd, MC (*Defence and Military*), Capt. G. Hayne, RN (*Navy*; resides at Moscow).

First Secretaries: R. C. Beetham (*Head of Chancery*); D. Stuart; C. J. Fletcher (*Information*); C. H. Godden (*Commercial*); D. C. Wield; P. J. Monk.

There are a Consul-General at Helsinki and Consuls at Kotka, Oulu, Pori, Tampere, Turku and Vaasa.

OF FINLAND IN THE USA (1900-24th St., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Leo Tuominen.

Counsellor: Niilo Pusa. *First Secretary:* Erkki Kivimäki. *Military, Naval and Air Attaché:* Col. T. Olavi Lehti.

OF THE USA IN FINLAND

Ambassador: V. John Krehbiel.

Deputy Chief of Mission: Rollie H. White. *Heads of Sections:* Carl J. Clement (*Political*); Martin Y. Hirabayashi (*Economic*); Wallace F. Holbrook (*Commer-*

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

cial); Terry Hansen (*Consular*); Royal E. Carter (*Administrative*); Victor L. Stier (*USIA*). *Service Attachés*: Col. Wallace G. Matthews (*Defence and Air*), Col. Lloyd A. Corkan (*Army*), Cdr Sidney A. Wood (*Navy*).

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Central Statistical Office (Tilastokeskus, Swedish: Statistikcentralen; address: P.O. Box 504, 00101 Helsinki 10) was founded in 1865 to replace earlier official statistical services dating from 1749 (in united Sweden-Finland). Statistics on foreign trade, agriculture, forestry, navigation, health and social welfare are produced by other state authorities. Its publications include: *Statistical Yearbook of Finland* (from 1879) and *Bulletin of Statistics* (monthly, from 1924). A bibliography of all official statistics of Finland is published in Finnish, Swedish and English in each *Statistical Yearbook*.

Suomen valtiokalenteri (*State Calendar of Finland*; a Swedish version *Finlands statskalender* is published separately). Annual, Helsinki
Introduction to Finland (ed. G. Stenius). Ministry for Foreign Affairs. Helsinki, 1963 (with bibliography)

Facts about Finland. Helsinki, 1969

Finland: Creation and Construction. London, 1968

Finnish Foreign Policy: Studies in foreign politics. Political Science Association, Helsinki, 1963

Hall, W., *The Finns and their Country*. London, 1967

Hurme-Personen, *Finnish-English General Dictionary*. Helsinki, 1973

Jakobson, M., *Finnish Neutrality*. London, 1968

Jutikkala, E., and Pirinen, K., *A History of Finland*. New York, 1962

Platt, R. R. (ed.): *Finland and its Geography*. New York, 1955

Suomen Kartasto/Atlas of Finland/Atlas över Finland (ed. L. Aario). Finnish Geogr. Society, Helsinki, 1960

Suomi: Handbook of Finnish Geography. Finnish Geogr. Society, Helsinki, 1962

Törnudd, K., *The Electoral System of Finland*. London, 1969

Tuomikoski, A., and Slöör, A., *English-Finnish Dictionary*. Helsinki, 1973

Wuorinen, J. H., *A History of Finland*. Columbia Univ. Press, 1965

FRANCE

République Française

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The constitution of the Fifth Republic, superseding that of 1946, came into force on 4 Oct. 1958.

A referendum held in the French Republic and the overseas departments and territories on 28 Sept. 1958 approved the constitution drawn up by a committee which General de Gaulle had appointed in June. Apart from French Guinea, which voted over 90% against the constitution and for independence, the final result for metropolitan France, Algeria, the overseas departments and territories, and from French citizens living abroad or in trusteeship territories was as follows: Electorate, 45,840,642; voters, 36,893,979; valid votes, 36,486,251; Yes, 31,066,502; No, 5,419,749.

The Constitution consists of a preamble, dealing with the Rights of Man, and 92 articles. Emphasis is placed on the rôle of the President of the Republic. 'He sees that the Constitution is respected; he ensures, through his arbitration, the regular functioning of public powers as well as the continuity of the state. He is the guarantor of national independence' (Art. 5). He nominates and dismisses the Prime Minister and the other members of the government (Art. 8). He can dissolve the National Assembly after consultation with the Prime Minister and the presidents of the assemblies (Art. 12). He appoints to all military and civil offices of the Republic (Art. 13). 'When the institutions of the Republic, the independence of the Nation, the integrity of its territory or the fulfilment of its international commitments are threatened with immediate and grave danger, and when the regular functioning of constitutional public powers is interrupted, the President of the Republic takes the measures demanded by the circumstances, after official consultation with the Prime Minister, the presidents of the assemblies and the Constitutional Council' (Art. 16).

Under the revised article 6 of the constitution (6 Nov. 1962) the President of the Republic is now elected by direct universal suffrage. His term of office is 7 years.

'The government determines and conducts the policy of the nation' (Art. 20); 'the government may ask parliament for authority to take, by decrees and within a limited period, such measures as are normally within the province of the law' (Art. 38). Ministers must not be members of parliament (Art. 23). Votes of censure can only be carried by a majority of the members constituting the Assembly (Art. 49). The 2 ordinary sessions in autumn and spring are curtailed to a total of 5 months (Art. 28).

The 'Council of the Republic' has been re-named 'Senate'.

The 'Economic Council' has been re-named 'Economic and Social Council'.

The 'Constitutional Council' has to uphold the fairness of the elections and to act as a guardian of the constitution. It is composed of 9 members, 3 of whom are nominated by the President of the Republic, 3 by the President of the National Assembly and 3 by the President of the Senate. In addition, past Presidents of the Republic are, by right, members of the Constitutional Council (Art. 56).

National flag: Blue, white, red (vertical).

National anthem: La Marseillaise (words and tune by C. Rouget de Lisle, 1792).

The Senate is composed of 283 members representing Metropolitan Departments, 7 Overseas Departments, 6 Oversea Territories, 6 Frenchmen residing outside France.

The elections for the National Assembly took place on 11 March 1973.

Georges Pompidou who was elected President of France on 15 June 1969 died on 2 April 1974.

The interim President, Alain Poher announced on 5 April 1974 that elections for a new President would take place on 5 May and if no candidate obtained a majority a further ballot between the two leading contenders would take place on 19 May.

The Cabinet, appointed on 1 March 1974, was composed as follows:

Prime Minister: Pierre Messmer.

Justice: Jean Taittinger. *Foreign Affairs:* Michel Jobert. *Interior:* Jacques Chirac. *Defence:* Robert Galley. *Finance:* Valéry Giscard d'Estaing. *Education:* Joseph Fontanet. *Planning, Equipment, Tourism and Transport:* Oliver Guichard. *Culture and Environment:* Alain Peyrefitte. *Agriculture:* Raymond Marcelin. *Health:* Michel Poniatowski. *Posts and Telecommunications:* Jean Royer. *Industry and Commerce:* Yves Guena. *Information:* Jean-Phillippe Lecat. *Relations with Parliament:* Hubert Germain. *Labour, Employment and Population:* Georges Gorse.

LOCAL GOVERNMENT. For administrative purposes metropolitan France is divided into 95 departments. As from 1 Jan. 1947 the former colonies of Martinique, Guadeloupe, Réunion and Guyane have been given the status of overseas departments. On 10 July 1964 the departments of Seine and Seine-et-Oise were reorganized in 7 departments (Paris, Yvelines, Essonne, Hauts-de-Seine, Seine-Saint-Denis, Val-de-Marne, Val d'Oise). Since 1960, the departments have been re-grouped into 22 programme regions (or regional constituencies for operation to serve in effect as background for national development work, for planning and for budgetary policy).

The unit of local government is the *commune*, the size and population of which vary very much. There were, in 1968, in the 95 metropolitan departments, 37,708 communes. Most of them (33,315) had less than 1,500 inhabitants, and 24,007 had even less than 500; while 334 communes had more

than 20,000 inhabitants. A law of 16 July 1971 causes the smallest administrative area, roughly equivalent to parish (*communes*), either to merge or to re-group themselves into combined administrative units of 'communes' or into urban communities. The local affairs of the commune are under a Municipal Council, composed of from 10 to 36 members, elected by universal suffrage, and by the *scrutin de liste* for 6 years by French citizens of 21 years or over after 6 months' residence.

Each Municipal Council elects a mayor, who is both the representative of the commune and the agent of the central government. He is the head of the local police and, with his assistants, acts under the orders of the prefect.

In Paris the Municipal Council is composed of 90 members. The 20 *arrondissements* into which the city is subdivided have been grouped in 9 sectors, each of which has its own mayor.

The next unit is the *canton* (3,209 in 1968), which is composed of an average of 12 communes, although some of the largest communes are, on the contrary, divided into several cantons.

The district, or *arrondissement* (322 in 1968), has an elected *conseil d'arrondissement*, with as many members as there were cantons, its chief function being to allot among the communes their respective parts in the direct taxes assigned to each *arrondissement* by the Council General.

Avril, P., *Le Régime politique de la Ve république*. Paris, 1964

Charnay, J.-P., *Le suffrage politique en France*. Paris, 1965

Fauvet, J., *Histoire du parti communiste français*. 2 vols. Paris, 1964-65

AREA AND POPULATION.

Departments	Area (sq. km)	Census population		Estimated population Jan. 1973
		March 1946	March 1968	
Ain ¹	5,758	298,556	339,300	360,300
Aisne	7,378	453,411	526,300	533,000
Allier	7,327	373,481	386,500	389,200
Alpes-de-Haute-Provence	6,944	83,354	104,800	106,000
Alpes (Hautes-)	5,520	84,932	91,800	90,200
Alpes-Maritimes	4,294	453,073	722,100	765,600
Ardèche	5,523	254,598	256,900	260,900
Ardennes	5,219	245,335	309,400	314,300
Ariège	4,890	145,956	138,500	136,000
Aube	6,002	235,237	270,300	282,900
Aude	6,233	268,889	278,300	275,900
Aveyron	8,735	307,717	281,600	271,000
Belfort (Territoire de)	610	86,648	118,400	125,300
Bouches-du-Rhône	5,112	971,935	1,470,300	1,562,900
Calvados	5,536	400,026	519,700	551,900
Cantal	5,741	186,843	169,300	166,000
Charente	5,953	311,137	331,000	332,600
Charente-Maritime	6,848	416,187	483,600	493,000
Cher	7,228	286,070	304,600	311,800
Corrèze	5,860	254,574	237,900	237,700
Corse	8,681	267,873	269,800	219,000
Côte-d'Or	8,765	335,602	421,200	446,500
Côtes-du-Nord	6,878	526,955	506,100	508,900
Creuse	5,559	188,669	156,900	151,300
Dordogne	9,184	387,643	374,100	366,800
Doubs	5,228	298,255	425,400	463,600
Drôme	6,525	268,233	342,900	367,400
Essonne ¹	1,811	294,482	674,200	852,200
Eure	6,004	315,902	383,400	403,400
Eure-et-Loir	5,876	258,110	302,200	323,700
Finistère	6,785	724,735	768,900	784,200
Gard	5,848	380,837	478,500	495,700
Garonne (Haute-)	6,301	512,260	690,700	737,000
Gers	6,254	190,431	181,600	177,500
Gironde	10,000	858,381	1,009,400	1,044,400
Hauts-de-Seine ¹	175	992,859	1,461,600	1,518,700
Hérault	6,113	461,100	591,400	622,500
Ille-et-Vilaine	6,758	578,246	652,700	685,100
Indre	6,777	252,075	247,200	240,700
Indre-et-Loire	6,124	349,685	437,900	473,300
Isère ¹	7,474	542,573	768,500	835,400

¹ Population in 1946 adjusted to area at 1 March 1968.

Departments	Area (sq. km)	Census population		Estimated population
		March 1946	March 1968	Jan. 1973
Jura	5,008	216,386	233,500	238,500
Landes	9,236	248,397	277,400	285,000
Loir-et-Cher	6,314	242,419	267,900	281,900
Loire	4,774	631,591	722,400	741,200
Loire (Haute-)	4,965	228,076	208,300	204,000
Loire-Atlantique	6,893	665,064	861,400	905,100
Loiret	6,742	346,918	430,600	466,100
Lot	5,228	154,897	151,200	150,500
Lot-et-Garonne	5,358	265,449	290,600	293,300
Lozère	5,168	90,523	77,300	71,500
Maine-et-Loire	7,131	496,068	584,700	607,800
Manche	5,947	435,468	451,900	453,200
Marne	8,163	386,926	485,400	527,600
Marne (Haute-)	6,216	181,840	214,300	217,700
Mayenne	5,171	256,317	252,800	255,700
Meurthe-et-Moselle	5,235	528,805	705,400	725,300
Meuse	6,220	188,786	209,500	204,800
Morbihan	6,763	506,884	540,500	547,100
Moselle	6,214	622,145	971,300	1,023,200
Nièvre	6,837	248,559	247,700	248,700
Nord	5,739	1,917,452	2,417,900	2,499,800
Oise	5,857	396,724	541,000	588,000
Orne	6,100	273,181	288,500	295,900
Paris (Ville de) ¹	105	2,725,374	2,590,800	2,454,600
Pas-de-Calais	6,639	1,168,545	1,397,100	1,425,200
Puy-de-Dôme	7,955	478,903	547,700	581,800
Pyrénées (Atlantiques)	7,629	415,795	508,700	528,800
Pyrénées (Hautes-)	4,507	201,954	225,700	230,000
Pyrénées-Orientales	4,086	228,776	251,200	287,100
Rhin (Bas-)	4,787	673,281	827,400	869,500
Rhin (Haut-)	3,523	471,705	585,000	611,800
Rhône ¹	3,215	958,534	1,325,600	1,420,800
Saône (Haute-)	5,343	202,573	214,200	218,100
Saône-et-Loire	8,565	506,749	550,400	562,600
Sarthe	6,211	412,214	461,800	476,700
Savoie	6,036	235,965	288,900	304,200
Savoie (Haute-)	4,391	270,565	378,500	419,200
Seine	...	4,775,711	—	—
Seine-Maritime	6,254	846,131	1,114,000	1,176,100
Seine-et-Marne	5,917	407,137	604,300	683,600
Seine-et-Oise	...	1,414,910	—	—
Seine-Saint-Denis ¹	236	730,361	1,251,800	1,368,200
Sèvres (Deux-)	6,004	312,756	326,500	330,800
Somme	6,176	441,368	512,100	529,000
Tarn	5,751	298,117	332,000	335,200
Tarn-et-Garonne	3,716	167,664	183,600	183,100
Val-de-Marne ¹	244	672,037	1,121,300	1,243,500
Val-d'Oise ¹	1,249	344,744	693,300	799,400
Var	5,999	370,688	555,900	588,800
Vaucluse	3,566	249,838	354,000	376,300
Vendée	6,721	393,787	421,300	428,700
Vienne	6,985	313,932	340,300	346,300
Vienne (Haute-)	5,513	336,313	341,600	351,000
Vosges	5,871	342,315	388,200	401,400
Yonne	7,425	266,014	283,400	293,100
Yvelines ¹	2,271	430,764	853,400	980,800
Total	543,998	40,506,639 ²	49,778,500	51,921,400

¹ Population in 1946 adjusted to area at 1 March 1968.

² 212,919 sq. miles.

³ Not including military, air and naval forces, crews of the commercial navy abroad and the personnel of the military government in Germany and Austria, numbering 312,105.

The figures include 2,664,060 foreigners in 1968.

The following table gives the area and census population of metropolitan France:

	Area (sq. km)	Domiciled population	Inhabitants per sq. km	Annual increase per 10,000
1801	537,699	27,349,003	51	—
1821	—	30,461,875	57	54
1841	—	34,230,178	64	58
1861	550,986	37,386,313	69	44
1866	—	38,067,064	69	36
1872	536,464	36,102,921	67	-88 ¹

¹ Decrease.

	Area (sq. km)	Domiciled population	Inhabitants per sq. km	Annual increase per 10,000
1881	—	37,672,048	70	47
1891	—	38,342,948	71	18
1901	—	38,961,945	73	16
1911	—	39,604,992	74	16
1921	550,986	39,209,518	71	-10 ¹
1931	—	41,834,923	76	65
1946	—	40,506,639	74	-22 ¹
1954	—	42,777,174	78	67
1962	551,601	46,519,997	84	100
1968	—	49,778,540	90	101

¹ Decrease.

Estimated population on 1 Jan. 1973 was 51.9m. (25.4m. males and 26.5m. females). The annual rate of population increase was 0.83% in 1972 (0.92% in 1971 and 0.96% in 1970), of which about one-quarter comes from immigration. Crude birth rate was 16.9 per 1,000 inhabitants; death rate, 10.6; marriage rate, 8.1; divorce rate, 0.8; infantile mortality, 16 per 1,000 live births.

VITAL STATISTICS for calendar years:

	Marriages	Divorces	Living births	Still-born	Deaths
1968	356,615	36,063	832,847	14,906	550,492
1969	380,829	37,485	839,511	14,650	570,601
1970	393,686	37,485	847,783	14,067	539,679
1971	406,400	..	878,500	14,030	551,500
1972	416,400	..	873,200	..	546,400

¹ Preliminary.PRINCIPAL CONURBATIONS AND TOWNS (*agglomérations*) (census 1968):

	Con-urbation	Town		Con-urbation	Town
Paris	8,196,746	2,590,771	Angers	163,191	128,533
Lyon	1,074,823	527,800	Caen	152,332	110,262
Marseille	964,412	889,029	Limoges	148,119	132,935
Lille	881,439	190,546	Bethune	144,678	27,154
Bordeaux	555,152	266,662	Dunkerque	143,425	27,504
Toulouse	439,764	370,796	Avignon	139,134	86,096
Nantes	393,731	259,208	Amiens	136,713	117,888
Nice	392,635	322,442	Thionville	136,474	37,079
Rouen	369,793	120,471	Hagondange-Briey	134,154	10,567
Toulon	340,021	174,746	Denain	126,740	27,973
Strasbourg	334,668	249,396	Bruay-en-Artois	126,520	28,628
Grenoble	332,423	161,616	Nîmes	124,854	123,292
St Etienne	331,414	213,468	Besançon	116,197	113,220
Lens	325,696	41,874	Montbéliard	114,670	23,908
Nancy	257,829	123,428	Troyes	114,209	74,898
Le Havre	247,374	199,509	Saint-Nazaire	110,897	63,289
Valenciennes	223,629	46,626	Pau	110,377	74,005
Cannes	213,397	67,152	Bayonne	110,163	42,743
Douai	205,432	49,187	Perpignan	106,927	102,191
Clermont-Ferrand	204,699	148,896	Lorient	98,655	66,444
Tours	201,556	128,120	Calais	94,316	74,624
Mulhouse	199,037	116,336	Boulogne-sur-Mer	93,103	49,276
Rennes	192,782	180,943	Angoulême	92,142	47,822
Dijon	183,989	145,357	Valence	92,111	62,358
Montpellier	171,467	161,910	Maubeuge	91,367	32,028
Brest	169,279	154,023	Aix-en-Provence	89,566	89,566
Reims	167,830	152,967	La Rochelle	87,532	73,347
Orléans	167,515	95,828	Forbach	85,375	23,120
Metz	166,354	107,537	Annecy	81,526	54,484
Le Mans	166,182	143,246	Béziers	80,492	80,492

Occupational structure (1971). Out of an economically active population of 20,797,000 persons, there are 2.75m. engaged in fishing, forestry and agriculture; 193,000 in mining and quarrying; 1,965,000 in building and public works; 5,597,000 in other manufacturing industries; 1,242,000 in transportation; 4,262,000 in business, banking and insurance; 4,339,000 in services; 449,000 in public services, administration and armed forces.

Recensement de la population de 1968. Paris, Institut National de la Statistique et des Etudes Economiques, 1968

Demangeon, A., *La France économique et humaine*. Paris, 1946

Ormsby, H., *France, a regional and economic geography*. 2nd ed. London, 1950

RELIGION. No religion is officially recognized by the State. Under the law promulgated on 9 Dec. 1905, which separated Church and State, the adherents of all creeds are authorized to form associations for public worship (*associations culturelles*). The law of 2 Jan. 1907 provided that, failing *associations culturelles*, the buildings for public worship, together with their furniture, would continue at the disposition of the ministers of religion and the worshippers for the exercise of their religion; but in each case there was required an administrative act drawn up by the *préfet* as regards buildings belonging to the State or the departments, and by the *maire* as regards buildings belonging to the communes.

There are 17 archbishops and 68 bishops of the Roman Catholic Church, with 51,000 clergy of various grades. The Protestants of the Augsburg confession are, in their religious affairs, governed by a General Consistory, while the Reformed Church is under a Council of Administration, the seat of which is in Paris. In 1962 communicant Protestants numbered 722,453.

Schram, S. R., *Protestantism and Politics in France*. Alençon, 1954

EDUCATION. The primary, secondary and higher state schools constitute the 'Université de France'. The Supreme Council of 84 members has deliberative, administrative and judiciary functions, and a Consultative Committee advise respecting the working of the school system, but the inspectors-general are in direct communication with the Minister. For local education administration France is divided into 25 academic areas, each of which has an Academic Council whose members include a certain number elected by the professors or teachers. The Academic Council deals with all grades of education. Each is under a Rector, and each is provided with academy inspectors, 1 for each department.

By decree of 6 Jan. 1959 the whole system of public instruction has been reorganized and the structure of the Ministry of National Education has consequently been modified. The educational stages are as follows:

1. Non-compulsory pre-school instruction for children aged 2-5, to be given in infant schools or infant classes attached to primary schools.

2. Compulsory elementary instruction for children aged 6-11, to be given in primary schools and certain classes of the *lycées*. It consists of 3 courses: preparatory (1 year), elementary (2 years), intermediary (2 years). Physically or mentally handicapped children are cared for in special institutions or special classes of primary schools.

3. *Enseignement du Second Degré*, for pupils aged 11-18:

(a) *Enseignement du 1^{er} cycle du Second Degré*: 4 years of study in the *Lycées*, *Collèges d'Enseignement Secondaire* or *Collèges d'Enseignement Général*.

(b) *Enseignement du Second Cycle*:

Long, général or *professionnel* provided by the *lycées* and leading to the *baccalauréat* or to the *baccalauréat de technicien* after 3 years.

Court, professional courses of 3, 2 and 1 year are taught in the *Collèges d'enseignement technique*, or the specialized sections of the *lycées*, CES or CEG.

In addition students are also prepared for the *Sections de Techniciens Supérieurs* and the preparatory classes of the *Grandes Écoles*.

The following table shows the various types of schools, their numbers and the numbers of enrolled pupils:

Description	1971-72		1972-73	
	Schools	Pupils	Schools	Pupils
<i>Infant and Elementary Schools:</i>				
State	64,164	6,314,584	62,889	6,269,316
Private	8,873	1,024,675	8,643	1,040,218
<i>Description</i>				
	<i>Boys</i>	<i>Girls</i>	<i>Boys</i>	<i>Girls</i>
<i>Collèges d'ens. général:</i>				
State	267,350	284,527	249,881	261,315
Private	103,734	117,705	103,009	114,345
<i>Collèges d'ens. secondaire:</i>				
State	707,085	717,639	826,099	826,170

Description	1970-71		1972-73	
	Boys	Girls	Boys	Girls
<i>Lycées classiques, modernes et techniques:</i>				
State	568,626	614,424	560,390	618,063
Private	253,981	272,928	268,704	268,067
<i>Collèges d'ens. techniques:</i>				
State	272,117	180,129	293,889	194,377
Private	52,676	114,814	55,966	114,819

Higher Instruction is supplied by the State in the universities and in special schools, and by private individuals in the free faculties and schools. The law of 12 July 1875 provided for higher education free of charge. This law was modified by that of 18 March 1880, which granted the state faculties the exclusive right to confer degrees. A decree of 28 Dec. 1885 created a general council of the faculties, and the creation of universities, each consisting of several faculties, was accomplished in 1897, in virtue of the law of 10 July 1896.

The law of 12 Nov. 1968 laying down future guide-lines for higher education redefined the activities and working of universities. Bringing several disciplines together, units for teaching and research (U.E.R. – Unités d'Enseignement et de Recherche) are being formed which decide their own teaching activities, research programmes and procedures for checking the level of knowledge gained, but control would be on a national level for matters concerning national degree qualifications.

The following table shows the year of foundation and the total number of students of the universities in 1972-73:

Universities	Students	Universities	Students
Aix-Marseille (1409)	41,971	Nancy (1572)	25,469
Amiens (1964)	8,117	Nantes (1961)	19,947
Besançon (1485)	9,932	Nice (1965)	16,376
Bordeaux (1441)	38,712	Orléans (1961)	15,498
Caen (1432)	10,633	Paris (1150)	227,151
Clermont-Ferrand (1808)	13,757	Poitiers (1431)	11,984
Dijon (1722)	11,971	Reims (1961)	8,994
Grenoble (1339)	25,289	Rennes (1735)	25,436
Lille (1530)	34,206	Rouen (1964)	10,934
Limoges	6,275	Strasbourg (1567)	22,455
Lyon (1808)	39,488	Toulouse (1230)	38,979
Montpellier (1289)	31,706		

The following table shows the number of students in state institutions, by faculties or schools, for 3 years:

Students of	1969-70	1970-71 ¹	1971-72
Law and economics	131,628	131,503	153,681
Medicine	108,352	108,510	119,201
Science	117,315	110,340	120,808
Letters	208,408	223,041	246,885
Pharmacy	21,046	21,562	23,519
Technology	17,133	24,380	33,697
Others	11,444	27,982	..
Total	615,326	647,918	697,791

¹ Provisional

The other higher institutions under the Ministry of Public Instruction are the Collège de France (founded by Francis I in 1530), which has courses of study bearing on various subjects (literature and language, archaeology, mathematical, natural science, psychology and social science, political economy, etc.); the Museum of Natural History, giving instruction in science and natural history; the École Pratique des Hautes Études (history and philology, mathematical and physico-chemical sciences, natural science, theology, economics and social science), having its seat at the Sorbonne; the École Normale Supérieure, which prepares teachers for secondary education and, since 1904, follows the curricula of the Sorbonne without special teachers of its own; the École des Chartes, which trains archivists and paleographers; the École des Langues Orientales vivantes; the École du Louvre, devoted to art and archaeology; the Bureau des Longitudes,

the central meteorological bureau; the Observatoire de Paris; and the French Schools at Athens, Rome, Cairo and South-East Asia.

Outside Paris there are 12 observatories (Meudon, Besançon, Bordeaux, etc.). The observatory at Nice belongs to the University of Paris.

There are free faculties in Paris (the Catholic Institute of Paris comprising theology and literary studies) and in some other major towns.

Professional and Technical Instruction. The principal institutions of higher or technical instruction are: The *Grandes Écoles* with 82,131 students in 1969-70, the Conservatoire des Arts et Métiers at Paris (with 20 evening courses on the applied sciences and social economy), the École Central des Arts et Manufactures (953 students in 1971-72), the École des Hautes Études Commerciales (803 students in 1972-73), 17 higher schools of commerce (4,461 pupils in 1969-70), under the Ministry of Public Instruction; the National Agronomic Institute at Paris, the veterinary school at Maisons-Alfort, Lyon and Toulouse, a school of forestry at Nancy, Écoles Nationales Supérieures Agronomiques at Grignon, Rennes, Montpellier, Nancy and Toulouse, 98 schools of agriculture, etc., under the Ministry of Agriculture; the École Supérieure de Guerre, the École Polytechnique, the military school at Coëtquidan (formerly St Cyr), the École d'Artillerie at Fontainebleau, the École de Cavalerie at Saumur and other schools under the Ministry of War; the Naval School at Brest under the Ministry of Marine; the School of Mines at Paris, the School of Civil Engineering at Paris, the School of Mines at St Etienne and the Schools of Miners at Alès and Douai with other schools under the Ministry of Public Works; the École Nationale Supérieure des Beaux Arts, the École Nationale Supérieure des Arts Décoratifs and the Conservatoire de Musique et de Déclamation under the Department of Fine Arts, which is attached to the Ministry of Cultural Affairs. In the provinces there are national schools of fine arts, and schools of music, and several municipal schools, as well as free subventional schools, etc.

CINEMAS (1972). There were 4,168 cinemas with a seating capacity of 1,974,648.

NEWSPAPERS (1972). There were 12 daily newspapers in Paris (*France-soir* have ing a circulation of 1.03m.) and 13 newspapers in the provinces with a circulation of more than 200,000 each and 8 with a circulation of between 100,000 and 200,000. The combined daily circulation of the 155 daily papers was 13m. in 1971.

HEALTH. At the end of 1972 there were 68,778 physicians, 26,599 pharmacists and 24,098 dentists practising. There were 1,870 public hospitals (492,041 beds), 135 public mental hospitals (120,000 beds), 1,935 private hospitals (100,232 beds) and 158 private mental homes (10,236 beds) at the end of 1971.

SOCIAL WELFARE. An order of 4 Oct. 1945 laid down the framework of a comprehensive plan of Social Security and created a single organization which superseded the various laws relating to social insurance, workmen's compensation, health insurance, family allowances, etc. All previous matters relating to Social Security are dealt with in the Social Security Code, 1956; this has been revised several times, and finally by orders laid down on 21 Aug. 1967, which were ratified on 31 July 1968. The Social Security general scheme covers all wage-earning workers in industry and commerce that are not covered by a special scheme of their own.

Contributions. All wage-earning workers or those of equivalent status are insured regardless of the amount or the nature of the salary or earnings. The funds for the general scheme are raised mainly from professional contributions, these being fixed within the limits of a ceiling (assessed at 24,480 francs per annum on 1 Jan. 1973) and calculated as a percentage of the salaries. The calculation of the contributions payable for family allowances, old age and industrial injuries relates only to this amount; on the other hand, the amount payable for sickness, maternity expenses, disability and death is calculated partly within the limit of the 'ceiling' and partly on the whole salary. These contributions are

the responsibility of both employer and employee, except in the case of family allowances or industrial injuries, where they are the sole responsibility of the employer.

Self-employed Workers. From 17 Jan. 1948 allowances and old-age pensions were paid to self-employed workers by independent insurance funds set up within their own profession, trade or business. Schemes of compulsory insurance for sickness were instituted in 1961 for farmers and in 1966, with modifications in 1970, for other non-wage-earning workers.

Social Insurance. The orders laid down in Aug. 1967 ensure that the whole population can benefit from the Social Security Scheme; at present all elderly persons who have been engaged in the professions, as well as the surviving spouse, are entitled to claim an old-age benefit; 98% of the population, both working and retired, are covered by a compulsory scheme of insurance for sickness, the remaining 2% who are not covered by a compulsory insurance scheme have been able to participate in a voluntary scheme since 1967; the whole population benefit from the legislation regarding family allowances.

Sickness Insurance refunds the costs of treatment required by the insured, of the needs of his wife, of children under 16 and a half who are in his care and not earning, under 18 who are apprenticed, under 20 who are still studying or who cannot work on account of some chronic illness or infirmity, as well as relations, older or younger or of similar age living under the same roof who are engaged exclusively in domestic duties and in the education of at least 2 children under 14. The general principles relating to medical care consist of: a free choice by the patient of his doctor, his pharmaceutical chemist, his place of treatment, etc.; the medical practitioner is granted freedom of prescription. Reimbursement is not as a rule made in full; the insured person usually pays between 10% and 30% of the legal rate except in cases of exemption. The insured who is recognized as medically unfit for work receives daily allowances equal to half of the wage which has been used to calculate the contributions, or to two-thirds of this if the person has 3 or more children. These allowances may be paid for 3 years, plus one additional year if the insured undergoes re-adaptation treatment or takes up fresh vocational training.

Maternity Insurance covers the costs of medical treatment relating to the pregnancy, confinement and lying-in period; the beneficiaries being the insured person or the spouse. The daily allowances are equal to 90% of the salary on which contributions were calculated.

Insurance for Invalids is divided into 3 categories: (1) those who are capable of working; (2) those who cannot work; (3) those who, in addition, are in need of the help of another person. According to the category, the pension rate varies from 30 to 50% of the average salary for the last 10 years, with a minimum additional allowance for home help of 11,465.10 francs per year for the third category.

Old-age Pensions for workers were introduced in 1910 and revised in 1930, 1935, 1941 and 1945 and are now fixed by the Social Security Code of 28 Jan. 1972. After 1975 people who have paid insurance for at least $37\frac{1}{2}$ years (150 quarters) will receive at 60 a pension equal to 25% of basic annual salary, to be increased by 1.25% of the basic salary for every quarter that realization is deferred; thus at 65 the pension will be equal to 50% of basic salary. People who have paid insurance for less than $37\frac{1}{2}$ years but not less than 15 years can expect a pension equal to as many $1/150$ ths of the full pension as their quarterly payments justify. In 1974 the maximum retainable number of years insurance is 36, and a pension at 65, after a maximum period of insurance, will be equal to 48% of basic annual salary. In the event of death of the insured person, the husband or wife of the deceased person receives half the pension received by the latter. Compulsory supplementary schemes ensure for those to whom they apply benefits additional to the old-age pensions.

Family Allowances. The system comprises: (a) Family allowances proper, equivalent to 22% of the basic monthly salary (4.90 francs) for 2 dependent

children, 37% for the third and fourth child, and 33% for the fifth and each subsequent child; a supplement equivalent to 9% of the basic monthly salary for the second and each subsequent dependent child more than 10 years old and 16% for each dependent child over 15 years. (b) Single wage-earner allowance (when the wife does not work), according to the number of dependent children. (c) Housewife allowance (when an employer's or self-employed person's wife does not work), according to the number of dependent children and the amount of net annual taxable income. (d) Maintenance grant for children under 3 years for families who do not receive either of the above grants, and to individual recipients whose resources are less than a maximum which varies according to the number of dependent children. (e) Antenatal grants. (f) Maternity grant equal to 260% of basic salary. (g) Allowance for supervision. (h) Allowance for specialized education of crippled minors. (i) Allowance for orphans. (j) Allowance for handicapped minors. (k) Allowance for opening of school term. (l) Allowance for accommodation, under certain circumstances (since July 1972 older persons and young workers enjoy equal benefit from the accommodation allowance). The allowance for single wage (b) allowance for the mother in the home (c) and the allowance for expenses respecting supervision have been subjected to an annual ceiling of resources. The regional abatements have been abolished since 1 Jan. 1973 and the amount is from now on identical over the whole territory.

Workmen's Compensation. The law passed by the National Assembly on 30 Oct 1946 supersedes the Act of 9 April 1898 and forms part of the Social Security Code. It is administered by the Social Security Organization. Employers are invited to take preventive measures. The application of these measures is supervised by consulting engineers (assessors) of the local funds dealing with sickness insurance, who may compel employers who do not respect these measures to make additional contributions; they may, in like manner, grant rebates to employers who have in operation suitable preventive measures. The injured person receives free treatment, the insurance fund reimburses the practitioners, hospitals and suppliers chosen freely by the injured. In cases of temporary disablement the daily payments are equal to half the total daily wage received by the injured. In case of permanent disablement the injured person receives a pension, the amount of which varies according to the degree of disablement and the salary received during the past 12 months.

A law promulgated on 11 Oct. 1946 has created a medical labour service of doctors who hold a diploma of 'industrial health specialists'. These doctors are entrusted with the control of hygiene and health matters in all industrial undertakings or groups of undertakings. In addition, it is the duty of this medical service to examine wage-earners when they are engaged, to carry out periodical medical examinations and to ensure the application of the existing rules relating to safety in work.

Unemployment Benefits vary according to circumstances (full or partial unemployment) and means test. Since 1926 unemployment benefits have been paid from public funds. Full unemployment benefit amounts to 8.90 francs per day for the head of the family and 3.60 francs for the spouse or a dependent person. After 3 months the payment is reduced to 8.10 francs.

A collective agreement signed on 31 Dec. 1958 between the national council of employers and certain trade unions has established a system of special allowances for unemployed workers in industry and trade. The costs are shared by employers (0.56%) and employees (0.14%) and the benefits amount to 35% of the wages for 12 months; to be extended for workers of old age and long employment. The system is administered by commissions composed of representatives of employers and employees in equal proportion. A similar agreement of 22 Feb. 1968 extends the system to partial unemployment.

Social Security in France. I.N.S.E.E., 1970
Questions de Sécurité Sociale. Paris, 1970

JUSTICE. The French judicial system has been reorganized by a number of ordinances and decrees dated 22 Dec. 1958.

Before this reform, the lowest courts were those of the Justices of Peace (*juges de paix*), 1 in each *canton*, who tried less important civil cases. The Tribunals of First Instance (*Tribunaux de Première Instance* or *Tribunaux Civils*), 1 in each *arrondissement*, dealt with more important civil cases and served as Tribunals of Appeal for the Justices of Peace, when their decisions were susceptible of appeal.

Since 2 March 1959, 469 *tribunaux d'instance* (10 in overseas departments), under a single judge each and with increased material and territorial jurisdiction, have replaced the cantonal justices of the peace; and 181 *tribunaux de grande instance* (6 in overseas departments) have taken the place of the 357 *tribunaux de première instance*.

The *tribunaux de grande instance* usually have a collegiate composition, however a law dated 10 July 1970 has allowed them to administer justice under a single judge in some civil cases.

All petty offences (*contraventions*) are disposed of in the Police Courts (*Tribunaux de Police*) presided over by a Judge on duty in the *tribunal d'instance*. The Correctional Courts pronounce upon all graver offences (*délits*), including cases involving imprisonment up to 5 years. They have no jury, and consist of 3 judges who administer both criminal and civil justice. In all cases of a *délit* or a *crime* the preliminary inquiry is made in secrecy by an examining magistrate (*juge d'instruction*), who either dismisses the case or sends it for trial before a court where a public prosecutor (*Procureur*) endeavours to prove the charge.

The Conciliation Boards (*Conseils des Prud'hommes*) composed of an equal number of employers and employees deal with small trade and industrial disputes. Commercial litigation goes to the Commercial Courts (*Tribunaux de Commerce*) composed of tradesmen and manufacturers elected for 2 years.

When the decisions of any of these Tribunals are susceptible of appeal, the cases go to the Courts of Appeal (*Cours d'Appel*). There are 31 Courts of Appeal (3 in overseas departments), composed each of a president and a variable number of members.

The Courts of Assizes (*Cours d'Assises*), composed each of a president, assisted by 2 other magistrates who are members of the Courts of Appeal, and by a jury of 9 people, sit in every *département*, when called upon to try very important criminal cases. The decisions of the Courts of Appeal and the Courts of Assizes are final; however, the Court of Cassation (*Cour de Cassation*) has discretion to verify if the law has been correctly interpreted and if the rules of procedure have been followed exactly. The Court of Cassation may annul any judgment, and the cases have to be tried again by a Court of Appeal or a Court of Assizes.

A State Security Court has been established by 2 laws dated 15 Jan. 1963. It is usually composed of 3 civilian judges, including the president, and 2 judges of general or field officer rank, and has jurisdiction to deal with subversion in peace-time.

The French penal institutions have been reorganized by the procedural code which came into force on 2 March 1959 and was modified by a law dated 17 July 1970. They consist of: (1) *maisons d'arrêt* and *de correction*, where persons awaiting trial as well as those condemned to short periods of imprisonment are kept; (2) central prisons (*maisons centrales*) for those sentenced to long imprisonment; (3) special establishments, namely (a) schools for young adults, (b) hostels for old and disabled offenders, (c) hospitals for the sick and psychopaths, (d) institutions for recidivists. Special attention is being paid to classified treatment and the rehabilitation and vocational re-education of prisoners, including work in open-air and semi-free establishments.

Juvenile delinquents go before special judges and courts; they are sent to public or private institutions of supervision and re-education.

On 24 Jan. 1973 the first Ombudsman (*médiateur*) was appointed for a 6-year period.

The population at 1 Jan. 1972 of all penal establishments was 30,717 men and 951 women.

FINANCE. Currency. A new currency, the 'heavy franc' or '*nouveau franc*' (NF) worth 100 'light francs', was introduced on 1 Jan. 1960.

Franc coins are issued for 1, 5, 10 and 20 centimes, $\frac{1}{2}$, 1, 5 and 10 francs; and bank-notes for 5, 10, 50, 100 and 500 francs.

Budget. Budgets (in 1m. francs) for calendar years:

	1969	1970	1971	1972
Total revenue	149,374	155,197	175,677	198,208
Total expenditure ¹	148,675	162,402	175,338	193,073
of which Civil	121,759	133,457	144,062	160,244
Military	25,909	28,667	31,389	33,716

¹ Some expenditure has not been divided between civil and military expenditures.

The accounts of revenue and expenditure (in 1m. francs) are examined by a special administrative tribunal (*Cour des Comptes*), instituted in 1807.

Revenue	1969	1970	1971	1972
Taxes and monopolies	148,774	163,981	173,959	196,004
State industries	364	917	1,537	1,937
State domains	236	299	181	267
Total (including all others)	149,374	165,197	175,677	198,208
Civil expenditure				
Public debt	10,836	12,233	13,631	15,427
Supply services	47,583	53,552	60,179	67,148
President and Parliament	285	310	379	447
Economic state intervention	43,352	46,548	48,359	53,331
Total	102,056	112,643	122,548	136,353
Civil equipment and reconstruction	19,839	20,923	21,613	23,984
Total civil expenditure	121,895	133,566	144,161	160,337

The French public debt was as follows on 31 Dec. (in 1m. francs):

National Debt:	1969	1970	1971	1972
A. Funded debt—				
(a) Interior: Perpetual	554	554	554	554
Long term	18,572	13,781	12,569	11,926
Treasury bonds	60,227	52,800	57,414	52,100
Liability towards issuing houses	8,349	10,672	9,835	10,039
(a) Total	87,702	77,807	80,372	74,616
(b) Foreign debt	3,359	2,999	2,447	2,100
B. Floating debt—				
(a) Interior	5,605	11,917	7,407	3,787
(b) Foreign	4,188	6,647	6,299	6,231
Posts and telecommunications	4,216	4,549	4,890	6,102
Total debt	105,070	103,919	101,415	92,836

Bloch-Lainé, F., *La Zone Franc*. Paris, 1956

Lattre, A. de, *Les Finances extérieures de la France, 1945–58*. Paris, 1959

Mérigot, J. G. and Coulbois, P., *Le Franc, 1938–50*. Paris, 1950

DEFENCE. The President of the Republic exercises command over the Armed Forces. He is assisted by the research organization of the High Council of Defence (*Conseil Supérieur de la Défense Nationale*) and two Committees (*Comité de Défense* and *Comité de Défense restreint*) which formulate directives. The Prime Minister is responsible for the national defence; he exercises his military responsibilities through the General Secretariat of National Defence (SGDN). Under the Prime Minister's authority, the *Comité d'Action Scientifique de Défense* co-ordinates research.

On 5 July 1969 the Army Ministry was replaced by the Ministry of State for National Defence which is responsible for the Army, Air Force and Navy. In addition to the powers of the Army Ministry, the Ministry of State prepares general directives for negotiations relating to defence. It has SGDN at its disposal for exercising these powers. It is assisted by the Departmental Assistant for Weapons, the Secretary-General for Administration, the Chief of Staff of the

Armed Forces and the Chiefs of Staff of the 3 Armed Forces—Army, Navy and Air.

In 1962 the Armed Forces were reorganized in 3 groups: (1) nuclear strategic force; (2) operational forces; (3) home defence forces.

(1) The Nuclear Strategic Force (FNS), which is directly under the President's authority, will comprise three generations: at present, the Mirage IV and the 'A' bomb operated by the Air Force; as from 1971, ground-to-ground strategic ballistic missiles (SSBS); as from 1971, the nuclear submarine missile launcher (SNLE). Each of these weapons systems is intended to exist alongside the preceding one and to supplement it. The strategic nuclear weapons will be supplemented as from 1972 by a tactical nuclear weapons system.

(2) The Land, Sea and Air Forces consist of: (a) 5 mechanized divisions forming the land forces which comprise the First Army. Since 1 Aug. 1969 these have been placed under a single command (3 divisions in metropolitan France—2 in West Germany); 1 division specializing in overseas operations; national reserves in metropolitan France; troops, chiefly marines, stationed overseas and organized in 3 commands in the departments and French overseas territories and 3 inter-service commands in the African states and Madagascar; (b) a naval force of 2 squadrons, comprising aircraft carriers, escorts and amphibious craft; (c) tactical aircraft (Mirage III), helicopters (Frelon), transports (Transall), etc.

(3) Organized in 7 defence zones, 7 military regions and 21 territorial divisions, with co-ordination of the civil and military authorities; also comprising all 3 services.

Army. The Army consists of regular officers and n.c.o.s, long-term n.c.o.s and soldiers, and conscripts serving 12 months.

The peace-time units comprise infantry, armoured troops and cavalry, artillery, engineering, signals, transport, matériel, naval infantry and artillery. In addition, there are the Foreign Legion, mountain and airborne troops and other specialized units.

In 1973 the effective strength of the Army was 332,000 all ranks.

Higher military instruction is provided in 3 stages: the staff school (*École d'État-major*) for officers of formation staffs; the *École Supérieure de Guerre* for officers earmarked for the higher command; the *Institut des Hautes Études de Défense Nationale* where high-ranking officers and civilians study together the problems of national defence.

Light Army Aircraft. Formed in 1952, the *Aviation Légère de l'Armée de Terre* (ALAT) is a well-equipped force, with more than 100 light aeroplanes and nearly 400 helicopters for observation, reconnaissance, combat area transport, liaison and supply duties.

The *Gendarmerie* is an integral part of the Army but also co-operates with the civil administration in maintaining public order. Effective strength, 1973, 70,000.

Navy. The Navy is under the supreme direction of the Minister of Defence, being administered by the Chief and Deputy Chiefs of Naval Staff.

All naval aircraft and coastal defences are under the control of the Navy, and have been reorganized in 3 coast 'naval frontier' districts (with headquarters in Cherbourg, Brest and Toulon), in relation to the aircraft attached to the active fleet.

The French Navy is manned partly by conscription but mainly by voluntary enlistment. In 1973 the active personnel was 68,915 officers and men.

The following is a summary of the strength of the fleet at the periods shown:

	1965	1966	1967	Completed at end of			1971	1972	1973
				1968	1969	1970			
Aircraft carriers	4 ¹	4 ¹	4 ¹	4 ¹	4 ¹	4 ¹	4 ¹	4 ¹	4 ¹
Submarines	19	21	23	21	21	20	21	22 ^a	23 ^a
Cruisers	3	3	2	2	2	2	2	2	1
Destroyers	18	20	17	17	17	17	16	16	20
Frigates	32	29	28	29	30	29	30	30	31

¹ Including 2 helicopter-carriers.

^a Including 3 nuclear-powered submarines.

The principal surface ships of the French Navy are as follows:

Completed	Name	Standard displacement Tons	Armour Belt In.	Guns In.	Principal armament	Shaft horse- power	Speed Knots
Aircraft Carriers							
1963 1961	Foch Clemenceau	22,000	—	—	8 3·9 in.	126,000	32·0
The battleship <i>Richelieu</i> was relegated to an accommodation ship in 1960 and sold for scrap in 1968; and the battleship <i>Jean Bart</i> was similarly reduced in 1961 and condemned in 1968.							
Helicopter Carriers							
1964	Jeanne d'Arc ¹	10,000	—	—	4 3·9-in.	40,000	26·5
1944	Arromanches ²	14,000	—	—	Small AA	40,000	24·0
¹ Cruiser type. Former (British) fixed-wing aircraft carrier.							
Cruisers							
1959	Colbert	8,500	—	—	1 twin 'Masseur' guided missile launcher; 2 3·9 in. AA	86,000	32·0

The command cruiser *De Grasse* was condemned in 1973.

There are also 3 nuclear-powered ballistic missile submarines of 7,500 tons, 20 diesel-powered submarines, 2 guided-missile frigates of 5,100 tons (destroyer-leader of escort-cruiser type), 1 missile frigate (destroyer leader type) of 4,580 tons, 17 destroyers of 2,750 tons, 27 escorts (frigates), 1 of 3,500 tons and the remainder of 1,290 to 1,750 tons, 2 assault landing ships, 3 missile boats, 14 ocean minesweepers, 5 minehunters, 61 coastal minesweepers (11 used as patrol vessels), 15 inshore minesweepers, 13 survey ships, 14 patrol vessels, 8 motor launches, 5 landing ships, 13 landing craft, 9 depot ships, 10 oilers, 14 transports, 4 sail training vessels and 100 support ships and service craft.

Two more nuclear-powered ballistic-missile submarines, 4 diesel-electric submarines, 5 guided-missile frigates (leaders) and 5 *avisos* (escorts) are under construction. A helicopter carrier, 1 prototype nuclear-powered fleet (hunter-killer) submarine and 7 escorts are projected.

The naval air arm, known usually as *Aéronavale*, has 2 squadrons of nationally designed Etendard IV-M transonic fighter-bombers, 1 squadron of Etendard IV-P reconnaissance fighters, 2 squadrons of US-built Crusader all-weather fighters, 3 squadrons of Alizé turboprop anti-submarine aircraft, 5 maritime reconnaissance squadrons with Atlantic and Neptune aircraft and 3 anti-submarine and assault squadrons with Super Frelon and Sikorsky HSS-1 helicopters. Strength is approximately 12,000 personnel and 350 aircraft, of which 200 are combat types.

Air Force. Formed as the *Service Aéronautique* in April 1910, the *Armée de l'Air* is organized in 6 major commands. Its bases and installations were regrouped and modernized in 1967. The *Commandement des Forces Aériennes Stratégiques* (CFAS) commands the nuclear deterrent force. The *Commandement de la Force Aérienne Tactique* (FATAC) directs the tactical air forces, commands the air force reserve and is responsible for support of the ground forces. Under FATAC the 1st *Commandement Aérien Tactique* (1^o CATAC) controls tactical air units based in eastern France; the 2nd *Commandement Aérien Tactique* (2^o CATAC) controls the reserve forces and the air component of the *Force d'Intervention*. The *Commandement du Transport Aérien Militaire* (COTAM) is responsible for air transport operations and for the training and transport of airborne forces. The *Commandement Air des Forces de Défense Aérienne* (CAFDA) controls air defence forces. The *Commandement des Écoles de l'Armée de l'Air* (CEAA) is responsible for training the personnel for all branches of the Air Force. There is finally a *Commandement des Transmissions*, with responsibility for communications and electronic warfare.

The home-based French Air Force is divided territorially among 4 metropolitan air regions (Metz, Paris, Bordeaux, Aix-en-Provence); overseas, the air

forces are integrated into the local joint-service commands. There are about 43 combat squadrons and 32 transport, helicopter and support squadrons, and the Air Force uses a total of 66 bases.

The strategic, tactical and air defence forces are equipped entirely with jet aircraft. The CFAS received a total of 62 Mirage IV supersonic nuclear bombers which are deployed in 3 wings (each with first-line strength of 3 squadrons of 4 aircraft) supported by 11 C-135F refuelling tanker transports. The 1^o CATAC deploys 8 wings (18 squadrons), consisting of Mirage III-E and 5F ground-attack and III-R reconnaissance fighters, F-100 Super Sabre and Mystère IVA fighter-bombers and a training squadron of Mirage III-Bs. The air defence forces have 4 wings, with 3 squadrons of Super Mystères, 3 squadrons of Mirage III-Cs and 2 squadrons of Vautour fighters. The F-100 and Mystère IVA aircraft are being replaced progressively by Anglo-French single-seat Jaguars; the Mirage F.1 multi-mission fighter has begun re-equipping 6 of the air defence squadrons. The COTRAM is equipped with 4 wings of turboprop Transall C.160, Noratlas and DC-6 transports, supplemented by 2 groups of DC-8, Caravelle, Nord 262, Fan Jet Falcon, Cessna 411 and M.S. 760 Paris aircraft. Other units are equipped with many different types of close-support aircraft, Broussard observation and general-purpose monoplanes, and about 100 Alouette III and Puma helicopters. Training aircraft include Magister jet basic trainers and Mystère IVA, T-33 and Mirage III-B advanced trainers, and two-seat Jaguars.

Total aircraft in service in 1973, more than 2,000, with a first-line strength of 525 aircraft planned for 1975. Total personnel, about 105,000.

PLANNING. The post-war reconstruction and expansion of the French economy began under the guidance of the first 'Monnet plan' (1947-50), named after the then director of the planning office, Jean Monnet. This was followed by the second and third plans (1954-57, 1958-61), an intermediate plan for 1960 and 1961, the fourth plan, 1962-65, fifth plan, 1966-70 and sixth plan, 1971-75.

Bauchet, P., *La Planification Française. Vingt Ans d'Expérience.* Paris, 1966

Caire, G., *La Planification, Techniques et Problèmes.* Paris, 1967

Treize, A., *La Planification en Pratique.* Paris, 1971

AGRICULTURE. Of the total area of France (54.9m. hectares in 1972) 16.7m. are under cultivation, 13.9m. are pasture, 1.3m. are under vines, 13.9m. are forests and 7.7m. are uncultivated land.

The following table shows the area under the leading crops and the production for 4 years:

Crop	Area (1,000 hectares)				Produce (1,000 quintals)			
	1969	1970	1971	1972	1969	1970	1971	1972
Wheat	4,034	3,746	3,978	3,949	144,587	129,216	154,818	180,461
Rye	154	135	129	166	3,090	2,871	2,937	3,284
Barley	2,859	2,953	2,671	2,676	94,521	81,264	89,095	104,663
Oats	851	805	831	761	23,091	21,025	25,405	24,784
Potatoes	409	401	345	301	85,601	86,942	85,247	72,446
Industrial beet	401	403	425	448	179,002	175,215	199,511	192,757
Maize	1,184	1,483	1,622	1,895	57,227	75,809	89,535	82,515

Other crops in 1971 (figures for 1972 in brackets) include (in 1,000 quintals): Rice, 765 (414); tobacco, 426 (501); hops, 18 (9).

The annual production of wine and cider (in 1,000 hectolitres) appears as follows:

	Vineyards		Wine import	Wine export	Cider produced
	(1,000 hectares)	Wine produced			
1938	1,513	60,332	16,257	1,032	34,601
1948	1,433	47,437	9,894	620	13,092
1958	1,315	47,735	19,862	1,266	27,440
1971	1,173	62,287	4,941	4,483	..
1972	1,174	59,469	8,324	5,425	..

The production of fruits (other than for cider making) and nuts for 1972 (figures for 1971 in brackets) is given in 1,000 quintals, as follows: Apples, 17,190 (18,530); pears, 4,388 (5,529); plums, 794 (988); peaches, 5,644 (5,955); apricots, 930 (977); cherries, 1,126 (1,191); nuts, 361 (264); grapes, 2,578 (2,813); chestnuts, 371 (455).

On 31 Dec. 1972 the numbers of farm animals (in 1,000) were (figures for 1971 in brackets): Horses, 447 (524); mules, 25 (28); asses, 29 (29); cattle, 22,509 (21,764); sheep, 10,191 (10,115); goats, 899 (909); pigs, 11,387 (11,386).

FISHERY (1971). There were 34,476 fishermen, and 14,016 sailing-boats, steamers and motor-boats. Catch (in 1,000 tons): Fresh fish, 425; salted cod, 22.4; crustaceans, 25.5, shell fish, 67.4; oysters, 34.2.

MINING. Principal minerals produced, in 1,000 metric tons:

	1970	1971	1972		1970	1971	1972
Coal	37,254	33,014	29,763	Potash salts	1,904	2 000	1,760
Lignite	2,785	2,752	2,962	Pig-iron	19,221	18,345	19,001
Iron ore	56,805	55,852	54,246	Crude steel	23,773	22,859	24,054
Bauxite	2,992	3,184	3,258	Aluminium	381	384	392

Output of petroleum in 1969, 2.5m.; 1970, 2.31m.; 1971, 1.86m.; 1972, 1.48m. metric tons. The greater part came from the Parentis oilfield in the Landes. France has an important oil-refining industry, utilizing imported crude oil. Total yearly capacity at the end of 1972 was about 145m. metric tons. The principal plants are situated in Nord (production, in metric tons, 1972), 9m.; Basse Seine, 47.3m.; Atlantic, 18.5m.; Mediterranean, 41.7m., and Alsace, 12.6m.

There has been considerable development of the production of natural gas and sulphur in the region of Lacq in the foothills of the Pyrenees. Production of natural gas was 10,284m. cu. metres in 1970; 10,789m. in 1971; 10,925m. in 1972.

MANUFACTURES. *Engineering Industry* (1972): 3m. vehicles (excluding small vehicles), 1,578,000 television sets, 2,935,000 radio sets, 57,000 agricultural tractors, 45.1m. tyres.

Chemical Industry (1972) (in 1,000 metric tons): Sulphuric acid, 4,114; caustic soda, 1,240; sulphur, 1,730; polystyrene, 182; polyvinyl, 539; polyethylene, 607; ammonia, 1,770; nitric acid, 671.

Textiles (1972) (in 1,000 metric tons): Woollen, 75; cotton, 208.8; linen, 13.5; silk, 48; man-made fibres, yarns, 137.6; jute, 31.

Food (1971) (in 1,000 metric tons): Cheese, 784; chocolate, 89.6; biscuits, 269; sugar, 2,942; fish preparations, 102; jams and jellies, 89.

Construction (1972). Houses, 546,500; cement, 30.1m. tons.

See map in THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1968-69, Industrial Redeployment.

ELECTRICITY. Production of electrical (and percentage of hydro-electric) power (in 1m. kwh.): 1967, 111,467 (40%); 1968, 117,741 (43%); 1969, 131,296 (40%); 1970, 140,529 (40%); 1971, 148,797 (33%); 1972, 163,412 (30%).

TOURISM. In 1971 foreign visitors contributed about 8,060m. francs to the French economy.

TRADE UNIONS. The most important trade unions are the Confédération Générale du Travail with a membership of 1m.; the Confédération Française des Travailleurs chrétiens (100,000); Confédération Française Démocratique du Travail with a membership of 500,000; the Confédération Générale du Travail Force Ouvrière with a membership of approximately 400,000. All these figures are estimates, as the French conception of trade-union freedom does not permit the State to demand a list of members from the organizations, and each of the Confédérations tends to claim the highest figure plausible. On the other hand, the number of cards taken out does not necessarily correspond to the number of members, and must be adjusted according to the number of monthly stamps distributed.

Other smaller union organizations are Confédération Générale des Cadres, Confédération Autonome du Travail, Confédération Générale des Syndicats and Fédération de l'Education Nationale.

Chardonnet, J., *L'Économie Française*. 2 vols. Paris, 1958-59
 Ehrmann, H. W., *Organized Business in France*. Princeton Univ. Press, 1957
 Jeanneney, J.-M., *Forces et faiblesses de l'économie française, 1945-59*. 2nd ed. Paris, 1959
 Lorwin, V. R., *The French Labor Movement*. Harvard Univ. Press, 1955
 Pilliet, G., *Inventaire économique de la France*. Annual from 1945. Paris

COMMERCE. Imports and exports, in 1m. francs for 6 calendar years were (including gold):

	1966	1967	1968	1969	1970	1971
Imports	58,672	61,251	69,029	90,023	106,190	117,997
Exports	53,837	56,198	62,723	77,759	99,640	113,970

The chief imports for home use and exports of home goods are to and from the following countries, in 1m. francs (including gold):

Countries	Imports		Exports	
	1971	1972	1971	1972
Franc area	7,533.8	8,636.1	11,388.8	11,851.5
UK	6,036.3	7,059.5	5,186.7	7,185.2
Germany (West)	26,397.1	30,218.9	24,335.5	27,817.9
Belgium-Luxembourg	12,934.5	15,442.5	12,687.5	15,014.2
Switzerland	2,998.3	3,235.7	5,375.6	6,845.2
Italy	11,693.8	13,838.1	12,425.3	15,108.0
USA	9,989.6	11,022.3	6,118.9	7,011.7
Brazil	880.4	1,032.9	756.2	951.3
Argentina	604.4	682.2	393.7	459.7
Australia and New Zealand	955.9	1,211.6	367.2	401.3
Canada	1,189.7	1,134.6	1,230.0	1,338.1
Sweden	2,429.6	2,616.3	1,396.9	1,813.8
Netherlands	7,545.0	8,390.9	6,465.6	7,165.7

Total trade between France and UK (in £1,000 sterling; British Board of Trade returns):

	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973
Imports to UK	324,448	368,243	444,891	603,685	979,552
Exports and re-exports from UK	312,090	339,229	393,517	510,876	678,336

I.N.S.E.E., *Statistiques et indices du commerce extérieur*. Paris, 1964

SHIPPING. On 1. Jan. 1972 the French mercantile marine possessed 550 vessels of more than 100 tons, with a gross tonnage of 6.98m.

Shipping (excluding fishing vessels) in foreign trade in 1971: Entered, 76,824 vessels and disembarked 189.87m. tons of imports; cleared, 76,822 vessels and loaded 38.83m. tons of exports.

In 1971 there were 8,623 km of navigable rivers, waterways and canals, with a total traffic of 106.6m. net tons.

ROADS. At the end of 1970 the French road system consisted of 791,384 km, namely 81,000 km of national roads (excluding 1,542 km of motorway), 287,765 km of departmental roads and about 422,619 km of local roads.

RAILWAYS. As from 1 Jan. 1938 all the independent railway companies were merged with the existing state railway system in a Société Nationale des Chemins de Fer Français, in which the State holds 51% of the shares.

The length of the railway lines, on 31 Dec. 1971, was 35,620 km, of which 9,320 km were electrified. The railways, in 1971 (and 1970), carried 608m. (613m.) passengers and 240m. (250m.) metric tons of goods. Railway receipts, 1970, 14,656m.; 1971, 15,702m.; expenses, 1970, 14,654m.; 1971, 15,702m.

The Paris transport network consisted in 1971 of 234 km of underground railway (Métro) and 1,729 km of bus routes. In 1971 it carried 1,176m. passengers on the Métro and 514m. by bus.

Lartilleux, H., *Géographie des chemins de fer français*. 2 vols. Paris, 1946-48
 Peyret, H., *Histoire des chemins de fer en France*. Paris, 1949

AVIATION. Air France, UTA and Air Inter, the national airlines, had (31 Dec. 1970) a fleet of 173 aircraft, servicing Europe, North America, Central and South America, West and East Africa, Madagascar, the Near, Middle and Far East. There are local networks in the West Indies and Central America.

In 1970 Air France flew 1,366m. ton-km and 10,657m. passenger-km (6.31m. passengers); UTA, 314m. ton-km and 1,980m. passenger-km (363,000 passengers); Air Inter, 110m. ton-km and 1.3m. passenger-km (2.66m. passengers).

POST AND BROADCASTING. In 1970 the receipts on account of posts, telegraphs and telephones amounted to 15,852.3m. francs; 1971, 19,302.9m. francs.

On 1 Jan. 1972 the telephone system (government-owned) had 9,546,173 subscribers; the Paris region (including the Paris and Seine-et-Marne, Yvelines, Essonne, Hauts-de-Seine, Seine-Saint-Denis, Val-de-Marne and Val-d'Oise departments) accounted for 3,543,039.

Office de Radiodiffusion-Télévision Française (ORTF), is publicly owned and broadcasts 4 programmes on long-, medium-, and short-waves and on FM. There are also regional and local broadcasts. ORTF broadcasts 2 TV programmes *via* approximately 1,800 transmitters. In the second programme there are colour broadcasts by SECAM system. In 1971 television sets numbered 11.7m. including 400,000 colour sets.

BANKING. The Bank of France, founded in 1800, and placed under state control in 1806, has the monopoly (since 1848) of issuing bank-notes. The capital of the bank is fixed at 250m. francs. Note circulation on 31 Dec. 1972 was 82,850m. francs.

On 2 Dec. 1945 a law was passed to nationalize the Banque de France and the 4 principal deposit banks—Crédit Lyonnais, Société Générale, Comptoir National d'Escompte and the Banque Nationale pour le Commerce et l'Industrie (the 2 last-named amalgamated on 1 July 1966 as the Banque Nationale de Paris). It also instituted strict Government control over the activities of all other banks and established a new body, the National Credit Council, composed of 35 members appointed by the State, to check the flow of credit in France.

The 12 directors of the nationalized banks are appointed by the State as follows: 3 by the Minister of Finance from persons in commerce, industry or agriculture; 3 by the trade unions, 1 of whom is an employee of the bank; 3 by the Minister of Finance in virtue of their bank experience; 3 representing the Bank of France or other semi-public credit concerns.

The following are the principal banks: Crédit Foncier de France, founded in 1852 (mortgage bank); Crédit Lyonnais, founded in 1863; Société Générale, founded in 1864; Banque Nationale de Paris (nationalized deposit banks); Crédit Industriel et Commercial; Crédit Commercial de France (non-nationalized deposit banks); Banque de Paris et des Pays Bas, and Banque de l'Union Parisienne.

The ordinary savings banks number about 600. In addition, the state savings organization (*Caisse nationale d'épargne*) is administered by the post office on a giro system. On 31 Dec. 1972 ordinary savings banks had 88,922m. francs in deposits; the state saving banks had 45,385m. francs in deposits.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. The metric system is in general use.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

France maintains embassies in:

Afghanistan	Cameroun	Dahomey
Albania	Canada	Denmark
Algeria	Central African Republic	Dominican Republic
Argentina	Chad	Ecuador
Australia	Chile	Egypt
Austria	China	El Salvador
Belgium	Colombia	Ethiopia
Bolivia	Congo	Finland
Brazil	Costa Rica	Gabon
Bulgaria	Cuba	Germany (West)
Burma	Cyprus	Ghana
Burundi	Czechoslovakia	Greece

Guatemala	Malaysia	Somalia
Haiti	Mali	South Africa, Republic of
Honduras	Malta	Spain
Hungary	Mauritania	Sri Lanka
Iceland	Mexico	Sudan
India	Morocco	Sweden
Indonesia	Nepál	Switzerland
Iran	Netherlands	Syria
Iraq	New Zealand	Tanzania
Irish Republic	Nicaragua	Thailand
Israel	Niger	Trinidad
Italy	Nigeria	Togo
Ivory Coast	Norway	Tunisia
Jamaica	Pakistan	Turkey
Japan	Panama	Uganda
Jordan	Paraguay	USSR
Kenya	Peru	UK
Khmer	Philippines	USA
Korea	Poland	Upper Volta
Laos	Portugal	Uruguay
Lebanon	Romania	Vatican
Liberia	Rwanda	Venezuela
Libya	Saudi Arabia	Yugoslavia
Luxembourg	Senegal	Zambia
Madagascar	Sierra Leone	Zaire

OF FRANCE IN GREAT BRITAIN (58 Knightsbridge, SW1X 7JT)

Ambassador: Jacques de Beaumarchais.

Minister: Phillipe Cuvillier.

Counsellors: Gabriel Robin; Daniel Contenay (*Press*); Robert Delos Santos; Comte Tristan d'Albis; François Bujon; Samuel Le C. de Beauvais; André Rigauilland (*Commercial*); Eugène Taillart (*Shipping*); François Miquel (*Scientific*); Pierre-Louis Blanc (*Cultural*).

Service Attachés: Col. Francis Perrotte (*Air*), Rear-Adm. François Flonic (*Defence and Navy*), Col. Yves Bardon (*Army*).

Minister-Counsellors: Jean Wahl (*Commercial*); Jean Cottier (*Financial*).

Commercial Attachés: Jacqueline-Hélène Miller; Guy Lombard (*Agriculture*).

There are consulates-general in Edinburgh, Glasgow, Liverpool, London. There are consulates at Belfast, Birmingham, Cardiff and Jersey.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN FRANCE

Ambassador: Sir Edward Tomkins, KCMG, CVO.

Ministers: C. T. E. Ewart-Biggs, CMG, OBE; R. Arculus, CMG (*Economic*).

Counsellors: G. W. Harding, CVO (*Information*); J. H. G. Leahy, CMG (*Head of Chancery*); D. G. Mitchell, MBE (*Administrative*); J. McAdam Clark, CVO, MC (*Consul-General*); G. F. Finlayson (*Commercial*); H. A. Bulpitt (*Labour*); P. Goodman (*Scientific*); J. C. Edmond, CVO (*Defence, Supply, Civil Air*); D. M. D. Thomas (*Financial*).

First Secretaries: H. J. H. Maud; M. K. O. Simpson-Orlebar; M. St. E. Burton; J. White; P. S. Fairweather; R. J. Alston; C. B. Shakespeare; G. T. S. Hinton; C. P. H. T. Isolani, MVO, OBE (*Information*); B. H. Wilcox, OBE (*Commercial*); G. E. Howe; Miss T. M. Cullis (*Consul*).

Service Attachés: Maj.-Gen. D. J. St. M. Tabor, MC (*Defence*); Col. D. W. Hargreaves (*Army*); Air Cdre P. H. L. Scott, AFC (*Air*), Capt. L. A. Bird, MVO (*Navy*).

There are Consuls-General in Bordeaux, Lyon, Marseille, Paris, Strasbourg, and Consuls in Le Havre, Lille and Nice.

OF FRANCE IN THE USA (2535 Belmont Rd., NW,
Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Jacques Kosciusko-Morizet.

Minister: François de la Gorge.

Counsellors: Pierre Rocalve; André Arnaud; Bernard Lopinot; Isabelle Esmein; Jacques le Blanc; Alain Dejammet; Marc Menguy; André Valadas; Jacques Jessel; Jean Bosson, Robert Le Mercier (*Commercial*); Pierre Audigier (*Scientific*); Jacques Wahl (*Financial*); Pierre Tabatoni (*Culture*).

Service Attachés: Maj.-Gen. Pierre Jarry (*Armed Forces and Air*); Brig.-Gen. Etienne de Grasset (*Army*), Rear-Adm. André Gelinet (*Navy*).

OF THE USA IN FRANCE

Ambassador: John Nichol Irwin, II.

Deputy Chief of Mission: Galen L. Stone.

Service Attachés: Brig.-Gen. John W. Donaldson (*Defence and Army*), Capt. Peter P. Cummins (*Navy*), Col. George R. Guay (*Air*).

There are Consuls-General at Bordeaux, Lyon and Marseille, and Consuls at Strasbourg and Nice (also Consul to Monaco).

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Institut national de la Statistique et des Études économiques (29, Quai Branly, Paris 7e) is the central office of statistics. It was established by a law of 27 April 1946, which amalgamated the Service National des Statistiques (created in 1941 by merging the Direction de la Statistique générale de la France and the Service de la Démographie) with the Institut de Conjoncture (set up in 1938) and some statistical services of the Ministry of National Economy. The Institut comprises the following departments: Metropolitan statistics, Overseas statistics, Market research and economic studies, Documentation, Research statistics and economics, Informatics, Foreign Economic Studies.

The main publications of the Institute include:

Annuaire statistique de la France (from 1878)

Annuaire statistique des Territoires d'Outre-Mer (from 1959)

Bulletin mensuel de statistique (monthly)

Documentation économique (bi-monthly)

Données statistiques africaines et Malgaches (quarterly)

Economie et Statistique (monthly)

Tableaux de l'Economie Française (biennially, from 1956)

Tendances de la Conjoncture (monthly)

Bonnefous, E., Duroselle, J. B., and Gerbet, P., *L'année politique, économique, sociale et diplomatique en France*, Paris, 1970

Ouston, P. A., *France in the Twentieth Century*. London, 1972

Pinchemel, P., *La France*. (2 vols.) Paris, 1969

OVERSEAS DEPARTMENTS MARTINIQUE

Martinique has been in French possession since 1635, except during the Seven Years' War (1762–63) and the French Revolution and Empire (1794–1802, 1809–15) when it was under British occupation.

AREA AND POPULATION. Area, 1,100 sq. km (420 sq. miles), divided into 34 communes; population (census, 16 Oct. 1967), 320,030; estimate (1972), 339,000. Vital statistics (1966): Births, 10,074; deaths, 2,396.

The capital and chief commercial town is Fort-de-France (population, 99,051), with a landlocked harbour nearly 40 sq. km in extent.

GOVERNMENT. On 19 March 1946 the status of Martinique was changed to that of an overseas department. The department is under a prefect. An elected general council of 36 members votes the budget, and elective municipal councils administer the communes. Martinique is represented in the National Assembly by 3 deputies and in the Senate by 2 senators.

Prefect: Christian Orsetti.

EDUCATION. Education is compulsory between the ages of 6 and 16 years. In 1970-71, 85,087 children received primary, and 25,250 secondary education. The *Institut Henri Vizios* had (1967) 510 students of law, politics and economics.

JUSTICE. Justice is administered by 5 tribunals of the first instance, a superior court, a regional court of appeal (with jurisdiction over Guiana), a commercial court, a court of assizes and an administrative court.

FINANCE. The budget, 1972, balanced at 392m. francs.

AGRICULTURE. Bananas, sugar and rum are the chief productions, followed by pineapples, food and vegetables. In 1970 there were 7,992 hectares under sugar-cane, 9,409 hectares under bananas, 1,050 hectares under pineapples and 1,100 hectares food-producing crops. In 1970 livestock numbered 50,000 cattle, 25,000 sheep, 31,000 pigs, 9,000 goats and 5,000 horses. There are 3 sugar works with distilleries attached, 20 agricultural distilleries producing rum and 3 factories for canning pineapples. In 1971 production of sugar was 28,273 metric tons; rum, 120,787 hectolitres.

COMMERCE. Trade in 1,000 metric tons and 1m. francs:

	1968		1969		1970	
	Quantity	Value	Quantity	Value	Quantity	Value
Imports	415.76	538.16	458.15	625.36	493.89	810.61
Exports	260.16	196.95	237.33	182.06	182.06	166.83

In 1969 the main items of import were foodstuffs; main items of export were sugar (20.76m. francs), bananas (98.6m. francs) and rum (24.8m. francs).

Total trade of the French West Indian Islands with UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973
Imports to UK	12	54	39	301	72
Exports and re-exports from UK	781	1,257	1,171	1,341	1,872

The Chamber of Commerce and Industry administers the port, airport and industrial zone.

COMMUNICATIONS. The island is visited regularly by French and American steamers and by aircraft of Air France, PANAM and British West Indian Airways. In 1969, 1,280 vessels called at Martinique. In 1970, 215,091 passengers arrived and departed by air. There are 238 km of national roads, 560 km of district roads and 713 km of local roads.

There were, in 1972, 43 post offices and, 1971, 18,971 telephones. Radio-telephone service to Europe is available. Wireless licences in 1973 totalled 33,000 and television 12,000.

BANKING. The Institut d'émission des départements d'outre-mer is the official bank of the department. The Caisse Centrale de Coopération économique is used by the Government in assisting the economic development of the department.

La Banque des Antilles françaises with a capital of 5m. francs and a reserve fund of 2m. francs, the Crédit Martiniquais and a capital of 2.1m. francs, branches of the Banque Nationale de Paris, the Bank of America, The Chase Manhattan Bank and the Royal Bank of Canada are operating at Fort-de-France. There is also a post office savings bank.

British Consul: L. Devaux.

USA Consul: Robert A. Remole.

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

INFORMATION. Office départemental du Tourisme, Fort-de-France.

Annuaire statistique de la Martinique. Paris. (Latest issue, 1959-60)

Monographie de la Martinique. Préfecture, Martinique, 1964

Hannau, H. W., *Martinique.* Munich, 1966

Nicolas, M., *Guide Touristique de la Martinique.* 2nd ed. Martinique, 1969

See also under GUADELOUPE.

GUADELOUPE AND DEPENDENCIES

Guadeloupe has been a French possession since 1635; it was occupied by the British in 1759-63, 1794, 1810-16.

AREA AND POPULATION. Guadeloupe, situated in the Lesser Antilles, consists of 2 islands separated by a narrow channel, called Rivière Salée. That on the west is called Guadeloupe proper, the principal town of which is Basse-Terre, and that to the east Grande Terre; the chief town of Grande Terre is Pointe-à-Pitre. The 2 islands have a combined area of 1,702 sq. km (583 sq. miles). There are 5 dependencies, consisting of the smaller islands, Marie Galante (population, 15,867), Les Saintes (population, 3,269), Désirade (population, 1,559), St Barthélemy, a Swedish possession from 1784 to 1877 (population, 2,351) and St Martin (population, 5,061); the total area with these is 1,702 sq. km (657 sq. miles), and the total population in 1972 was 334,000. Les Saintes and St Barthélemy are still inhabited by the white descendants of the Normans and Bretons who came there 300 years ago. St Martin was occupied simultaneously by the French and the Dutch in 1648; by virtue of an agreement dated 23 March 1648, the island was divided, France receiving about two-thirds of the island, the capital of which is Marigot, a free port.

The seat of government is Basse-Terre (15,690 inhabitants). Pointe-à-Pitre (29,538 inhabitants) has a fine harbour.

GOVERNMENT. On 19 March 1946 the status of Guadeloupe was changed to that of an overseas department. The department is under a prefect and an elected general council of 36 members; it is represented in the National Assembly by 3 deputies, in the Senate by 2 senators and on the Economic and Social Council by 1 councillor.

Prefect: Pierre Brunon.

EDUCATION. In 1969 there were 3 *lycées* with 3,128 pupils, 4 *Collèges d'Enseignement Secondaire* (CES) with 4,343 pupils and 36 *Collèges d'Enseignement Général* (CEG) and 5 *Collèges d'Enseignement Technique* (CET) with 3,206 pupils. Primary education was given in 312 public schools (68,964 pupils) and 25 private schools (5,152 pupils).

HEALTH. The medical services in 1971 included 11 public hospitals (2,860 beds), 17 private clinics (1,285 beds) and 39 dispensaries. There were 174 doctors and 45 dentists.

FINANCE. The budget for 1969 balanced at 362,849,695 francs.

AGRICULTURE. Chief products (1971) are bananas (113,000 metric tons), sugar (151,900 metric tons), rum (114,871 hectolitres), coffee, 1968 (250 metric tons), cocoa, 1968 (200 metric tons) and pineapples, 1968 (300 metric tons).

COMMERCE. Trade in 1,000 metric tons and 1m. francs:

	1969		1970		1971	
	Quantity	Value	Quantity	Value	Quantity	Value
Imports	405	547	432	71	429	64
Exports	271	176	288	21	268	23

There are Chambers of Commerce and Industry at Basse-Terre and Pointe-à-Pitre. There is a British consular agent at Pointe-à-Pitre.

COMMUNICATIONS. Guadeloupe is in direct communication with France by means of 4 steam navigation companies. Air France, British West Indian Airways, PANAM, Caribair and Air Antilles call at Guadeloupe. In 1967, 1,157 vessels of 2·41m. tons entered the department.

In 1966 there were 42 post offices, 2,300 km of telephone circuits and (1971) 14,374 telephones. In 1970 there were 323 km of national roads, 507 km. of departmental roads and 866 km. of local roads.

ORTF broadcasts for 16 hours a day in French and television broadcasts for 25 hours a week on 3 transmitters. Wireless licences total 25,000 and television 10,000.

BANKING. The Bank of Guadeloupe (founded 1851), with a capital of 2.4m. francs and reserve funds amounting to 1.44m. francs, advances loans chiefly for agricultural purposes. The Crédit Guadeloupéen has a capital of 5m. francs. The Banque Nationale de Paris has 3 and the Banque Antillaise has 2 branches in the department. The Royal Bank of Canada has a branch at Pointe-à-Pitre. The Caisse Centrale de Coopération économique is the official banking institution of the department, enjoying the privilege of issuing banknotes. Silver coin has disappeared from circulation.

British Vice-Consul: W. G. A. Boyd.

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

INFORMATION. Office du Tourisme du département, Pointe-à-Pitre. *Director:* R. Fortuné. Lasserre, G., *La Guadeloupe, étude géographique*. 2 vols. Bordeaux, 1961

LA RÉUNION

AREA AND POPULATION. Réunion (or Bourbon), about 569 miles east of Madagascar, has belonged to France since 1642. It has an area of 2,511.6 sq. km (968.5 sq. miles) and a population of 466,000 (31 Dec. 1972). The chief towns are: St-Denis, the capital, with 85,992 inhabitants; St-Paul, 43,186; St-Pierre, 40,364; St-Louis, 26,740. Elected municipal councils administer the 24 communes.

GOVERNMENT. On 19 March 1946 the status of Réunion was changed to that of an overseas department. The department is under a prefect and an elected general council of 36 members. Réunion is represented in the National Assembly by 3 deputies, in the Senate by 2 senators, and in the Economic and Social Council by 2 councillors.

Prefect: Claude Vieillescazes.

EDUCATION. Réunion has 3 *lycées* with 2,740 pupils, 4 *Collèges d'Enseignement Secondaire* (CES) with 6,909 pupils, 38 *Collèges d'Enseignement Général* (CEG) with 14,954 pupils and 6 *Collèges d'Enseignement Technique* (CET) with 1,802 pupils. Primary education is given in 356 public and 42 private schools. Teachers number 3,787 in the public and 325 in the private schools. The public schools were attended by 107,754 pupils; the private schools by 9,481 pupils. University courses are given in 3 high schools to 881 students by 42 teachers.

FINANCE. The budget for 1972 balanced at 73,750m. francs CFA.

AGRICULTURE. The chief productions are sugar (43,610 hectares), rum, maize, manioc, vanilla, essences, tobacco and tea. The forests occupy about 109,842 hectares. The production of spirits (expressed as 100% alcohol) in 1971 amounted to 77,682 hectolitres of rum. The sugar production in 1972 was 232,184 metric tons.

Livestock (1972): 19,300 cattle, 79,500 swine, 42,100 sheep and goats.

COMMERCE. Trade in 1,000 metric tons had 1m. francs CFA:

	1970		1971		1972	
	Quantity	Value	Quantity	Value	Quantity	Value
Imports	616	44.7	558	47.1	574	50.0
Exports	301	14.1	215	12.1	197	12.7

The chief imports in 1972 were (in metric tons): Rice, 60,828; cotton goods, 486; cement, 27,172. Chief exports (1972): Sugar, 178,850 tons; molasses, 12,446 tons; rum, 7,888 tons.

Total trade between Réunion and UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973
Imports to UK	46	57	30	57	261
Exports and re-exports from UK	412	539	611	481	500

COMMUNICATIONS. There is telephone and telegraph connexion with Mauritius, Madagascar and metropolitan France. There are 50 post offices and a central telephone office; number of telephones (1972), 9,471.

There were, in 1972, 1,949 km of roads, 1,508 km of which are bitumenized.

Air France maintains a frequent air service. Three shipping lines serve the island. In 1972, 408 vessels (126 of them French) visited the island.

BANKING. The Institut d'émission des Départements d'Outre-mer has the right to issue bank-notes. Banks operating in Réunion are the Banque de la Réunion (Crédit Lyonnais), the Banque Nationale pour le Commerce et l'Industrie and the Caisse Régionale de Crédit Agricole Mutuel de la Réunion.

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

Bulletin de l'Académie de la Réunion. Biennial

Bulletin de la Chambre d'Agriculture de la Réunion

Statistiques et Indicateurs Economiques, 1971. Département de la Réunion, 1971

GUIANA

Guyane Française

AREA AND POPULATION. Area about 91,000 sq. km (34,740 sq. miles), is situated on the north-east coast of South America, and population, including Inini, 49,200 (estimate 31 Dec. 1971), of whom 3,000 are tribal natives. Cayenne, the chief town, has a population of 24,581. These figures are exclusive of the floating population of miners, officials and troops.

From 1854 to 1938, Cayenne had a penal settlement for habitual criminals. The last convicts were, after 1945, sent back to France.

GOVERNMENT. On 19 March 1946 the status of Guiana was changed to that of an overseas department. It is administered by a prefect, has an elected council-general of 16 members and is represented in the National Assembly and the Senate by 1 deputy each. On 17 March 1969 the administration of Guiana was modified by dividing the territory into 2 *arrondissements* (Cayenne and Saint-Laurent du Maroni). The former territory of Inini (see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1969-70, p. 925) being divided between the 2 *arrondissements*. The number of communes was raised from 14 to 19.

Prefect: Jacques Delaunay.

EDUCATION. Primary education has been free since 1889 in lay schools for the two sexes in the communes and many villages. In 1972 public primary schools had 282 teachers and 8,886 pupils, the *lycée* 172 teachers and 3,154 pupils; a technical school had 56 teachers and 781 pupils. Private schools had 101 teachers and 2,783 pupils.

JUSTICE. At Cayenne there are a court of first instance, and a superior court of appeal, with jurisdiction in other localities.

FINANCE. The budget for 1972 balanced at 143,642,611 francs.

AGRICULTURE. The country has immense forests (about 80,000 sq. km) rich in many kinds of timber. Only about 3,300 hectares are under cultivation. The crops consist of rice (40 tons in 1971), maize (1,000 tons), manioc (4,200 tons), bananas (5,300 tons) and sugar-cane (5,000 tons). The fishing of shrimps has been taken up by American companies.

Livestock, 1969: 1,900 cattle, 6,000 swine, 400 sheep and 30,100 poultry.

COMMERCE. Trade in 1,000 metric tons and 1m. francs:

	1969		1970		1971	
	Quantity	Value	Quantity	Value	Quantity	Value
Imports	112.03	258.74	..	252.04	108.00	217.21
Exports	45.02	27.96	..	23.81	15.57	14.78

In 1969 France supplied 44.2% of imports; the next largest supplier was USA (10%).

The most important exports in 1969 were timber (14,621 metric tons; 3.3m. francs), shrimps (2,991 metric tons; 18.94m. francs).

Total trade between Guiana and UK, in £1,000 sterling (British Board of Trade returns):

	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973
Imports to UK	4	25	81	104	48
Exports and re-exports from UK	648	2,549	2,516	336	3,011

COMMUNICATIONS. There are 4 ports: Cayenne, St-Laurent-du-Maroni, Degrad des Cannes and Kourou. Cayenne is visited regularly by ships of the Compagnie Générale Transatlantique and the Société Générale de Transports Maritimes. There is also steamboat communication between the capital and the other towns of the department. In 1968, 723 arrivals and departures of vessels were registered (passengers, 776; freight, 144,919 metric tons).

Three chief and some secondary roads connect the capital with most of the coastal area by motor-car services. There are 276 km of national and 462 km of departmental and communal roads. Connexions with the interior are made by waterways which, despite rapids, are navigable by local craft.

A telegraph system connects Cayenne with Macouria, Kourou, Sinnamary, Iracoubo and St-Laurent-du-Maroni. Number of telephones (1971), 5,281. There are wireless stations at Cayenne, Oyapoc, Régina, St-Laurent, Maripasoula, Saül, Camopi.

Air France calls at Cayenne four times a week, and Cruseiro do Sul twice a week; GAT airline services interior connexions. The airport at Cayenne-Rochambeau registered 7,499 arrivals and departures of aircraft in 1968.

ORTF broadcasts on medium and short waves and FM in French and television is broadcast for 30 hours each week. Wireless licences (1973) 2,900, television 2,600.

BANKING. The Bank of Guiana had a capital of 2m. francs and reserve fund of 30,000 francs (as at 31 Dec. 1968). Loans totalled 68.1m. francs in Dec. 1969.

British Consul: Father Catty.

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

Abonnec, A., Hurault, J., Saban, R., *Bibliographie de la Guyane Française*. 2 vols. Paris, 1957
 Henry, *Guyane Française, son histoire 1604-1946*. Cayenne
 Hurault, J., *Guide du voyageur en Guyane*. Paris, 1949

OVERSEAS TERRITORIES

FRENCH POLYNESIA

Polynésie Française

GOVERNMENT. These islands, formerly called 'French Settlements in Oceania', scattered over a wide area in the eastern Pacific, opted in Nov. 1958

for the status of an Overseas Territory within the French Community. They are administered by a governor, a government council (over which the governor presides), consisting of 5 members elected by the assembly and a territorial assembly of 30 members elected every 5 years on the basis of universal suffrage. French Polynesia is represented in the National Assembly by 1 deputy, in the Senate by 1 senator and in the Economic and Social Council by 1 councillor.

Governor: Daniel Videau.

French Polynesia is administratively divided into the following *circonscriptions*:

1. The **Windward Islands** (Iles du Vent), comprising Tahiti with an area of about 1,042 sq. km and (census 1970) 84,552 inhabitants; Moorea with an area of 132 sq. km and 4,842 inhabitants; Maïo, 216 inhabitants. The most important island is **Tahiti**; its chief town is Papeete with 79,494 inhabitants.

2. The **Leeward Islands** (Iles sous le Vent) (15,718 inhabitants), comprising Huahine, Raiatée, Tahaa, Bora-Bora and Maupiti. The chief town is Uturoa (2,681 inhabitants) on Raiatée.

The Windward and Leeward Islands together are called the Society Archipelago (Archipel de la Société).

3. The **Tuamotu group**, consisting of two parallel ranges of islands between 135° and 143° W. long. and 14° and 23° S. lat., east of the Society Archipelago, with a population of 6,664; chief centres, Rangiroa and Anaa. The **Gambier group** (of which Mangareva is the principal) have 30 sq. km of area; chief centre, Rikitea. The whole circonscription had 8,226 inhabitants in 1971.

4. The **Austral Islands**, of which Rurutu is the largest, Tubuai, Raivavae, Rimatara and, far to the south, Rapa, have together an area of 174 sq. km and 5,079 inhabitants.

5. The **Marquezas Islands**, with a total area of 1,274 sq. km and 5,593 inhabitants, the two largest islands being Nuku-Hiva and Hiva-Oa.

The total area is estimated at 4,000 sq. km (1,545 sq. miles); their population (census, 1971) was 119,168. The uninhabited island of Clipperton is under the authority of the Governor as Delegate of the French Government.

RELIGION. In 1971 it was estimated that 70,000 inhabitants were Protestants and 35,000 Roman Catholics.

EDUCATION. There were, in 1972, 160 primary schools (33,166 pupils), 14 secondary schools (6,294 pupils) and 3 technical schools (853 pupils).

FINANCE. The ordinary budget for 1971 balanced at 3,112.4m. francs CFP.

COMMERCE. Trade in 1,000 metric tons and 1m. francs du Pacifique (= 0.055 metropolitan francs):

	1970		1971		1972	
	Quantity	Value	Quantity	Value	Quantity	Value
Imports	334	13,642	342	14,073	324	14,270
Exports	19	1,840	14	1,749	18	1,341

Total trade between the French possessions in the Pacific and UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973
Imports to UK	4	8	8	1	3
Exports and re-exports from UK	1,756	2,583	2,508	475	2,713

An important product is copra (coconut trees covering the coastal plains of the mountainous islands and the greater part of the low-lying islands), production (1969) 19,419 metric tons. Other produce for export are coffee, vanilla and mother-of-pearl, whereas tropical fruits, such as bananas, pineapples, oranges, etc., are grown only for local consumption. The phosphate deposits were exhausted in 1966.

Chief imports (by value) include metalwork, textiles, petrol, sugar and flour. Chief exports were: Phosphates (1966) (200,113 metric tons, 246m. francs CFP); copra (1969) (2,000 metric tons); vanilla (24 metric tons); mother-of-pearl (1972) (75 metric tons). Tourism is very important, earning almost half as much as the visible exports. There were 48,803 tourists in 1970.

COMMUNICATIONS. Several shipping companies connect France, San Francisco, New Zealand and Australia with Papeete. Number of telephones (1971), 7,440.

Five international airlines connect Tahiti with Paris, Honolulu, USA, Mexico and New Zealand. There is also a regular air service between Tahiti and the Leeward Isles with occasional connexions to the other groups.

British Consul: (Vacant).

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

Journal Officiel des Etablissements Française de l'Océanie, and *Supplement containing Statistics of Commerce and Navigation*. Papeete

Andrews, E., *Comparative Dictionary of the Tahitian Language*. Chicago, 1944

Luke, Sir Harry, *The Islands of the South Pacific*. London, 1961

O'Reilly, P., and Reitman, E., *Bibliographie de Tahiti et de la Polynésie française*. Paris, 1967

O'Reilly, P., and Teissier, R., *Tahitiens. Répertoire bio-bibliographique de la Polynésie française*. Paris, 1963

NEW CALEDONIA AND DEPENDENCIES

Nouvelle Calédonie

AREA AND POPULATION. New Caledonia is situated between 20° 8' and 22° 25' S. lat., and 164° 15' and 162° 15' E. long. It has a total length exceeding 397 km and an average breadth of 50 km. Area, 19,103 sq. km (7,374 sq. miles). In 1969 the population was 100,580, including 32,120 Europeans (majority French), 47,110 Melanesians, 6,020 Vietnamese and Indonesians, 9,330 Polynesians and Wallisians. Noumea had 50,490 inhabitants.

GOVERNMENT. New Caledonia is administered by a governor, assisted by a government council of 5 which is elected by the Territorial Assembly. The Territorial Assembly is itself an elected body of 35 members. Nouméa, the capital, has a municipality; other centres of population are locally administered by municipal commissions.

High Commissioner for the Pacific Ocean and the New Hebrides and Governor of New Caledonia and Dependencies: Jean Risterucci.

The territory is represented in the National Assembly and the Senate by 1 deputy and 1 senator.

EDUCATION. In 1967, 25,756 children received instruction: 21,785 in primary schools, 2,749 in secondary schools and 1,123 in technical and vocational schools.

FINANCE. The ordinary budget for 1967 balanced at 2,114m. francs CFP, the extraordinary budget at 259m. francs CFP.

AGRICULTURE. Of the total area only about 6% is cultivable; about 1,600 sq. miles are pasture land; about the same area is cultivated or cultivable, and about 500 sq. miles contain forest; forest produce, 1967, 9,852 cu. metres. There are 4 forms of landownership: native reserves belonging to the local tribes,

private estates, public land belonging to the New Caledonian territory and public land belonging to the metropolitan government. The chief agricultural products are coffee, copra, maize, fruits and vegetables. Livestock, 1972: 130,000 cattle, 5,000 sheep, 12,000 goats, 8,000 horses, 30,000 pigs.

MINING. The mineral resources are very great; nickel, chrome and iron abound; silver, gold, cobalt, lead and copper have been mined at different times; manganese is being mined now. The nickel deposits are of special value, being without arsenic. Production in 1967 (in 1,000 metric tons): Nickel ore, 3,800; iron ore, 203. About 294,270 hectares of mining land are owned, and 177,437 hectares have been granted for prospecting. In 1967 the furnaces produced 13,840 metric tons matte of nickel and 20,656 metric tons of nickel castings. Local industries are developing; there are a chlorine and oxygen plant, meat-preserving works, barking mills for coffee, and 5 furnaces melting nickel ore.

COMMERCE. Trade in 1,000 metric tons and 1m. francs¹:

	1965		1966		1967	
	Quantity	Value	Quantity	Value	Quantity	Value
Imports	677	6,885	779	6,037	728	7,067
Exports	1,248	5,848	1,405	6,268	1,806	7,099

¹ The 'franc du Pacifique' equals 0.055 new francs.

In 1967, 53% of the imports came from, and 52% of the exports went to France and the Franc zone.

Chief imports in 1967 were (in 1,000 metric tons): Coal and coke, 322; petrol products, 215. Chief exports: Iron ore, 198; nickel matte, 16.6; ferro-nickel, 200; nickel ore, 1,508; copra, 1; coffee, 1.

COMMUNICATIONS. In 1967, 438 vessels entered Nouméa and unloaded 737,802 metric tons of goods and loaded 1,810,331 metric tons.

New Caledonia is connected by sea and air routes with France (the latter *via* Sydney-Singapore-Colombo-Athens), Australia (by Qantas Empire Airways), the New Hebrides, Wallis archipelago and Tahiti.

There were, in 1967, 5,080 km of roads, of which 1,500 km were of good quality. There were 50 post offices, 17,307 km of telephone lines, 3,000 km of telegraph lines and (1973) 12,438 telephones.

BANKING. There is a branch of the Banque de l'Indochine in Nouméa.

Dependencies of New Caledonia:

1. The Isle of Pines, 30 miles to the south-east, with an area of 153 sq. km and a population of 925 (census 1963).
2. The Loyalty Islands, 60 miles east of New Caledonia, consisting of 3 large islands, Maré, Lifou and Uvéa, and many small islands with a total area of about 2,072 sq. km and a population of 13,459 natives and 158 Europeans (census 1963). The chief culture in the islands is that of coconuts: the chief export, copra.
3. The Huon Islands, 170 miles north-west of New Caledonia, a most barren group.
4. The Bélep Archipelago, about 7 miles north-east of New Caledonia.
5. Chesterfield Islands are on the 20° S. parallel, about 342 miles west of the northern headland of New Caledonia.
6. Walpole lies south-east of Maré (Loyalty Islands) and east of the Isle of Pines, about 93 miles from each of these islands.

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

Journal Officiel de la Nouvelle Calédonie et Dépendances
Notes sur l'économie de la Nouvelle-Calédonie

FRENCH TERRITORY OF THE AFARS AND THE ISSAS

Territoire Français des Afars et des Issas

AREA AND POPULATION. The territory of the Afars and the Issas is situated in the Gulf of Aden between the Somali Republic and Ethiopia. The frontier starts from Loyada, on the coast, 20 km south-east of Djibouti, passes by Djalelo, the Degouiné Mountains, crosses the Addis Ababa railway at Kilometre 110, 6 km to the north of Daouenlé, encloses the Gobaad Plain and Lake Abbé, passes Mount Moussa Ali near Daddato, and terminates at Cape Doumeirah, opposite Perim, on the Straits of Bab el Mandeb.

The territory has an area of 23,000 sq. km (8,500 sq. miles). The population was estimated at 11 March 1967 at 125,050, including: Somalis, 58,240; Arabs, 8,285; Afars, 42,270; Europeans, 10,255; foreigners, 37,850. Djibouti, the seat of government, had 62,000 inhabitants.

GOVERNMENT. French Territory of the Afars and the Issas is administered by a Council of Government of 8 members. The council is elected by the Chamber of Deputies which is composed of 32 elected members. The Territory is represented in the National Assembly and the Senate by 1 deputy each. At a referendum held on 19 March 1967, 60% of the electorate voted for continued association with France rather than independence and the new statute for the territory came into being on 5 July 1967.

High Commissioner: Georges Thiercy.

President of the Council of Government: Ali Aref Bourhan.

EDUCATION. In 1970-71 there were 137 public classes with 4,973 pupils and 37 private classes with 1,449 pupils for primary education. There were 1,475 pupils receiving a secondary education in high school, technical school and private secondary schools.

HEALTH. The medical services in 1971 included a hospital (671 beds), a military hospital (120 beds), 7 dispensaries in Djibouti, 4 dispensaries (140 beds) and 5 infirmaries in other localities of the Territory.

FINANCE. Currency. A new currency, the Djibouti franc, was introduced on 17 March 1949. The currency is covered 100% by a US dollar fund. The Djibouti franc equals 0.0252 new francs.

Budget. The ordinary budget for 1971 balanced at 2,487m. Djibouti francs.

DEFENCE. The army consists of 2 regiments and an artillery battalion (4,400 men); the navy has 2 minesweepers and some landing craft (150 men); the air force has 2 squadrons (550 men).

MINING. Minerals supposed to exist are gypsum, mica, amethyst and sulphur.

COMMERCE. The chief imports are cotton goods, sugar, cement, flour and benzene; the chief exports are hides, cattle and coffee (transit from Ethiopia). Special trade in 1,000 metric tons and 1m. Djibouti francs:

	1966		1967		1968	
	Quantity	Value	Quantity	Value	Quantity	Value
Imports	2.5	6,038	105.5	6,713	97.9	8,195
Exports	105.7	565	1.9	604	2.2	817

Trade with UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973
Imports to UK	108	29	51	41	69
Exports and re-exports from UK	2,043	1,353	1,334	1,316	2,008

SHIPPING. In 1970 there entered at Djibouti 1,217 vessels, unloading 232,866 tons and loading 88,092 tons of merchandise.

ROAD TRAFFIC. In 1970 there were operating 7,200 passenger cars, 1,062 lorries, 481 motor cycles and 852 motorized bicycles.

RAILWAY. For the line Djibouti-Addis Ababa *see* p. 902. In 1969-70 the railway carried goods traffic of 411,460 tons and 457,000 passengers.

POST. Number of telephones (1971), 2,352.

British Consul: A. W. B. Strachan, OBE (resides in Addis Ababa).

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

Poinsot, J.-P., *Djibouti et la Côte française des Somalis*. Paris, 1965

Thompson, V., and Adloff, R., *Djibouti and the Horn of Africa*. Stanford Univ. Press, 1967.

La Côte des Somalis. Paris, 1961

THE COMORO ARCHIPELAGO

Territoire des Comores

AREA AND POPULATION. The archipelago of the Comoro islands consist of the islands of Mayotte, Anjouan, Grande Comore and Mohéli. Area, about 2,170 sq. km (838 sq. miles): Grande Comore, 1,148; Anjouan, 424; Mayotte, 374; Mohéli, 290. Population (census 1966), 248,517 (Grande Comore, 126,205; Anjouan, 80,082; Mayotte, 31,930; Mohéli, 10,300); capital, Moroni (Grande Comore), population 11,515. Estimate (1973) 300,000 the majority of the inhabitants are Moslems, but there are about 2,000 Christians of French or Malagasy origin.

GOVERNMENT. On 22 Dec. 1961 the Comoro Archipelago was given a special statute which was amended on 3 Jan. 1968 to give greater internal autonomy. Mayotte was a colony since 1843; on 25 July 1912 the 3 other islands, hitherto protectorates, were also declared colonies. From 1914 to 1946 the whole archipelago was attached to the government-general of Madagascar. On 9 May 1946 it was granted administrative autonomy within the French Republic, and on 11 Dec. 1958 the Territorial Assembly decided to remain in the Republic. An agreement for independence, within 5 years, was signed in Paris on 15 June 1973.

The territory is governed by a council of ministers responsible to the chamber of deputies, whose 31 members are elected by universal suffrage.

The Comoro Archipelago is represented in the National Assembly by 2 deputies, in the Senate by 1 senator, and in the Economic and Social Council by 1 councillor.

High Commissioner: Jacques Mouradian.

Prime Minister: Ahmed Abdallah.

EDUCATION. In 1972, 355 elementary classes had 16,660 pupils, 5 secondary schools had 1,466 pupils.

FINANCE. The ordinary budget for 1971 balanced at 1,598m. francs CFA.

AGRICULTURE. The chief product was formerly sugar-cane, but now vanilla, copra, cacao, sisal, coffee, cloves and essential oils (citronella, ylang, lemon-grass) are the most important products.

COMMERCE. Imports in 1971 amounted to 54,299 metric tons (2,834m. francs CFA), exports to 12,756 metric tons (1,572m. francs CFA). Vanilla exports were 206 metric tons (606m. francs CFA); sisal, 373 metric tons (268m.

francs CFA); copra 3,988 tons (206.5m. francs CFA); ylang, 67.4 tons (452m. francs CFA); basil, 6.5 tons (48.7m. francs CFA); coffee, 73 tons (15.4m. francs CFA). Grande Comore has a fine forest and produces timber for building.

Trade with UK (in £1,000): Exports from UK, 1973, 72; imports to UK, 1973, 8 (British Board of Trade returns).

ST PIERRE AND MIQUELON

Territoire des Iles Saint-Pierre et Miquelon

The territory consists of a group of 8 small islands off the south coast of Newfoundland. Area of St Pierre group, 26 sq. km (10 sq. miles); population (census 12 June 1967), 4,614 (estimate, 1972, 5,000); area of Miquelon group, 216 sq. km. (83.5 sq. miles); population, estimate 1972, 700; total area, 242 sq. km (93.5 sq. miles), 5,235 inhabitants. Vital statistics (1972): Births, 140; marriages, 45; deaths, 56.

The territory is represented in the National Assembly and the Senate by 1 deputy each.

Governor: Henri Beaux.

The Governor is assisted by a privy council consisting of the service chiefs and 2 members appointed by the Minister of Overseas Territories. A general council of 14 elected members was set up by decree of 25 Oct. 1946. Chief town, St Pierre, is also the seat of the court of appeal and the see of the Apostolic Vicariate.

Primary instruction is free. There were, in 1972, 10 nursery and primary schools with 58 teachers and 1,286 pupils; 6 secondary schools (including 3 technical schools) with 45 teachers and 418 pupils.

The islands, being mostly barren rock, are unsuited for agriculture. The chief industry is cod-fishing. The imports comprise textiles, salt, wines, coal, petrol, foodstuffs, meat; and the exports (in 1972), dried and salted fish (396 tons; 67m. francs CFA); frozen and smoked fish (767 tons; 150m. francs CFA); fish meal (336 tons; 14m. francs CFA); cattle, from quarantine station (393 tons; 831m. francs CFA).

The ordinary budget for 1972 balanced at 736.1m. francs CFA, the extraordinary budget at 10.5m. francs CFA.

Trade in metric tons and 1m. francs:

	1970		1971		1972	
	Quantity	Value	Quantity	Value	Quantity	Value
Imports	97,155	3,258	77,395	3,117	87,256	3,684
Exports	2,280	750	2,190	712	1,917	1,064

Total trade between St Pierre and Miquelon and UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973
Imports to UK	1	—	—	4	51
Exports and re-exports from UK	74	84	80	77	84

St Pierre is in regular motor-vessel communication with North Sydney and Halifax, and is connected by radio-telecommunication with Europe and the American continent. There were 1,278 telephones in 1972. Air Saint-Pierre connects the territory with Sydney (Nova Scotia), and there are occasional flights to and from St John's (Newfoundland), Gander and New York.

British Consul-General: J. A. Ford, CMG, MC (resident in New York).

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

- De Curton, E., *Saint-Pierre et Miquelon*. Paris, 1944
 De La Rue, E. A., *Saint-Pierre et Miquelon*. Paris, 1963
 Ribault, J. Y., *Histoire de Saint-Pierre et Miquelon: Des Origines à 1814*. St Pierre, 1962

SOUTHERN AND ANTARCTIC TERRITORIES

Terres Australes et Antarctiques Françaises

The Territory of the TAAF was created on 6 Aug. 1955. It comprises the islands of Saint Paul and Nouvelle Amsterdam, the Kerguelen and Crozet archipelagos, and Terre Adélie.

The Administrator is assisted by a consultative council which meets twice yearly in Paris; its members are nominated by the Government for 5 years and also a scientific council; its members are nominated by the Science Research Minister. The administration has its seat in Paris.

Administrator: Roger Barberot.

There are 4 postal agencies; the TAAF has its own postage stamps.

The scientific stations of the TAAF which took an important part in the International Geophysical Year, 1956-58, have been made permanent; the staff of the French bases is renewed annually.

Kerguelen archipelago, situated 48-50° S. lat., 68-70° E. long., consists of 1 large and 300 small islands with a total area of 7,000 sq. km (2,700 sq. miles). It was discovered in 1772 by Yves de Kerguelen, but was effectively occupied by France only in 1949. Port-aux-Français has several scientific research stations (90 members). Reindeer, trout and sheep have been acclimatized.

Crozet archipelago, situated 46° S. lat., 50-52° E. long., consists of 5 larger and 15 tiny islands, with a total area of 300 sq. km (116 sq. miles); the western group includes Apostles, Pigs and Penguins islands; the eastern group, Possession and Eastern islands. The archipelago was discovered in 1772 by Nicolas Dufresne, whose mate, Crozet, annexed it for Louis XV. A meteorological and scientific station on Possession Island (25 members) was built in 1964.

Saint Paul, situated 38° S. lat., 77° E. long., has an area of 7 sq. km (2.7 sq. miles). It is uninhabited. It was perhaps discovered in 1559 by Portuguese sailors.

Nouvelle-Amsterdam, situated 37° S. lat., 70° E. long., with an area of 60 sq. km (25 sq. miles). It was discovered in 1522 by Magellan's companions, but first visited (together with Saint Paul) by a Dutch skipper. In 1950 an administrative office, research stations (36 members) and a hospital were established.

Terre Adélie comprises the antarctic continent between 136° and 142° E. long., south of 60° S. lat. It was discovered in 1840 by Dumont d'Urville. A research station (31 members) is situated at Base Dumont d'Urville, which is kept by the French Polar Expeditions.

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

T.A.A.F. Revue trimestrielle, Paris, 1957 ff.

Expéditions Polaires Françaises. Etudes et Rapports, Paris 1948-59

WALLIS AND FUTUNA

On 27 Dec. 1959 the inhabitants of these islands voted with an overwhelming majority in favour of exchanging their status from a protectorate to an overseas territory, which was granted by the French Parliament on 29 July 1961. The islands have, since 1843, been ruled by kings advised by a French Resident under the High Commissioner of New Caledonia.

The Wallis Archipelago, north-east of Fiji, has an area of 275 sq. km (106 sq. miles) and 5,820 inhabitants. The archipelago is in regular communication with Nouméa via Port Vila.

Futuna and Alofi, south of the Wallis Islands, have 2,730 inhabitants.

ANGLO-FRENCH CONDOMINIUM NEW HEBRIDES. See p. 433

GABON

République Gabonaise

AREA AND POPULATION. The area of the Gabon Republic covers 267,000 sq. km; its population in 1970 was about 475,000, including about 12,000 Europeans. The capital is Libreville (73,000 inhabitants). A population census took place in 1970.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Gabonese Republic became independent on 17 Aug. 1960 after having been one of the 4 territories of French Equatorial Africa and, from 28 Nov. 1958, a member state of the French Community. In Jan. 1959 it formed an 'economic, technical and customs union' with the other 3 territories of the former government-general of French Equatorial Africa. The Republic was admitted to the UN on 20 Sept. 1960.

President of the Republic, Prime Minister and Minister of Defence: Omar Bongo (re-elected for 7-year term on 25 Feb. 1973).

Foreign Minister: Georges Rawiri.

FINANCE. The ordinary budget for 1971 provided for expenditure of 16,700m. francs CFA, and the development expenditure, 7,800m.

DEFENCE. The Army consists of 1 infantry battalion and 2 commando battalion companies, totalling 900 men.

The Air Force is reported to have 1 DC-6B and 3 C-47 piston-engined transports, 1 twin-jet Falcon 20, 4 Broussard and 2 Cessna Skymaster communications aircraft, and 1 Puma and 3 Alouette III helicopters. Personnel number between 100 and 150.

PRODUCTION. 1970: Manganese dioxide, 30,000 metric tons; uranium concentrates, 1,080 metric tons; natural gas, 17,423,00 cu. metres (1967); gold, 29,157 troy oz. (1967); timber (okoumé), 1m. metric tons. A large deposit of iron ore estimated at 1,000m. metric tons was discovered in 1971 at Mékambo near Belinga.

The petroleum refinery in Port Gentil, a joint venture of the governments of the five members of the Central African Customs and Economic Union (UDEAC) and foreign petroleum companies, began trial operations in Oct. 1967. The refinery produced 5·8m. tons of crude oil in 1971.

TRADE. In 1970 imports totalled 22,300m. francs CFA and exports 33,660m. francs CFA). France, USA and West Germany are Gabon's principal trading partners; the share of these countries in Gabon's exports has declined from 80% in 1966 to 66% in 1967, owing to the diversion of a substantial proportion of petroleum exports to other countries. These three countries continued to provide about 66% of Gabon's imports.

Trade with the UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1968	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973
Imports to UK	2,506	1,681	1,152	1,569	2,506	10,258
Exports and re-exports from UK	804	1,005	960	1,050	1,808	2,833

COMMUNICATIONS. Libreville and Port Gentil are the main ports. Together with Pointe-Noire (Congo), they received 1,531 vessels in 1963; merchandise unloaded was 176,400 tons; loaded, 1,319,000 tons. Telephones (1969), 4,300. Under a development plan (1966-70) 2,300m. francs CFA per annum are to be spent on road construction.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF GABON IN GREAT BRITAIN
(66 Drayton Gdns., SW10 9SB)

Ambassador: Joseph N'Goua.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN GABON

Ambassador: (Vacant).

OF GABON IN THE USA
(4900 16th St., NW, Washington, D.C. 20011)

Ambassador: Vincent Mavoungou.

OF THE USA IN GABON

Ambassador: John A. McKesson, III.

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

Lasserre, G., *Libreville, la ville et sa région*. Paris, 1958

Thiery, Y. and Delarozière, R., *Carte ethnique du Gabon*. Paris, 1945

GERMANY

POST-WAR HISTORY. Since the unconditional surrender of the German armed forces on 8 May 1945 there has been no central authority whose writ runs in the whole of Germany. Consequently no peace treaty has been signed with a government representing the whole of Germany, and the country is virtually partitioned between West Germany (Federal Republic of Germany) and East Germany (German Democratic Republic).

By the Berlin Declaration of 5 June 1945 the governments of the USA, the UK, the USSR and France assumed supreme authority over Germany. Each of the 4 signatories was given a zone of occupation, in which the supreme power was to be exercised by the C.-in-C. in that zone (*see* map in *THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK*, 1947). Jointly these 4 Cs.-in-C. constituted the Allied Control Council in Berlin, which was to be competent in all 'matters affecting Germany as a whole'. The territory of Greater Berlin, divided into 4 sectors, was to be governed as an entity by the 4 occupying powers.

At the Potsdam Conference (17 July-2 Aug. 1945) the northern part of the Province of East Prussia, including its capital Königsberg (renamed Kaliningrad), was transferred to the Soviet Union, pending final ratification by a peace treaty; and it was agreed that, pending the final peace settlement, Poland should administer those parts of Germany lying east of a line running from the Baltic Sea immediately west of Swinemünde along the river Oder to its confluence with the Western Neisse and thence along the Western Neisse to the Czechoslovak frontier.

The agreements between the war-time allies concerning the occupation zones (12 Sept. 1944) and control of Germany (1 May 1945) were repudiated by the USSR on 27 Nov. 1958.

A Treaty was signed in East Berlin between East and West Germany on 21 Dec. 1972 agreeing the basis of relations between the two countries.

FEDERAL REPUBLIC OF GERMANY

Bundesrepublik Deutschland

The Federal Republic of Germany became a sovereign independent country on 5 May 1955 and is a member of EEC, the Council of Europe, Western European Union, NATO, the European Coal and Steel Community, Euratom, the European Monetary Agreement and the Agencies of the UN.

In June 1948 the US, the UK and France agreed on a central government for the 3 western zones. An Occupation Statute, which came into force on 31 Sept. 1949, reduced the responsibilities of the occupation authorities. Formally, the Federal Republic of Germany came into existence on 21 Sept. 1949. The Petersberg Agreement of 22 Nov. 1949 freed the Federal Republic of numerous restrictions of the Occupation Statute. In 1951 the USA, the UK and France as well as other states terminated the state of war with Germany; the Soviet Union followed on 25 Jan. 1955. On 5 May 1955 the High Commissioners of the USA, the UK and France signed a proclamation revoking the Occupation Statute. On the same day, the Paris and London treaties, signed in Oct. 1954, came into force and established the sovereignty of the Federal Republic of Germany.

CONSTITUTION. The Constituent Assembly (known as the 'Parliamentary Council') met in Bonn on 1 Sept. 1948, and worked out a Basic Law which was approved by a two-thirds majority of the parliaments of the participating Länder and came into force on 23 May 1949.

The **Basic Law** (*Grundgesetz*) consists of a preamble and 146 articles. The first section deals with the basic rights which are legally binding for legislation, administration and jurisdiction.

The Federal Republic of Germany is a democratic and social federal state. The federal flag is black, red and golden. For the time being the Basic Law applies to the Länder Baden-Württemberg, Bavaria, Bremen, Greater Berlin (temporarily suspended), Hamburg, Hessen, Lower Saxony, North Rhine-Westphalia, Rhineland-Palatinate, Saarland and Schleswig-Holstein. The Basic Law decrees that the general rules of international law form part of the federal law. The constitutions of the Länder must conform to the principles of a republican, democratic and social state based on the rule of law. Executive power is vested in the Länder, unless the Basic Law prescribes or permits otherwise. Federal law supersedes Land law.

The organs of the Federal Republic are:

The Federal Diet (*Bundestag*), elected in universal, direct, free, equal and secret elections, for a term of 4 years.

The Federal Council (*Bundesrat*), consisting of members of the governments of the Länder. Each Land has at least 3 votes. Länder with more than 2m. inhabitants have 4, Länder with more than 6m. inhabitants have 5 votes.

The Federal President (*Bundespräsident*) is elected by the Federal Assembly for a term of 5 years and represents the Federal Republic in international relations. Re-election is admissible only once. The Federal Assembly (which meets only for the election of the Federal President) consists of the members of the Federal Diet and an equal number of members elected by the popular representative bodies of the Länder according to a particular system of semi-proportional representation.

The Federal Government consists of the Federal Chancellor, elected by the Federal Diet on the proposal of the Federal President, and the Federal Ministers, who are appointed and dismissed by the Federal President upon the proposal of the Federal Chancellor.

The Federal Republic has exclusive legislation on: (1) foreign affairs; (2) federal citizenship; (3) freedom of movement, passports, immigration and emigration, and extradition; (4) currency, money and coinage, weights and measures, and

regulation of time and calendar; (5) customs, commercial and navigation agreements, traffic in goods and payments with foreign countries, including customs and frontier protection; (6) federal railways and air traffic; (7) post and telecommunications; (8) the legal status of persons in the employment of the Federation and of public law corporations under direct supervision of the Federal Government; (9) trade marks, copyright and publishing rights; (10) co-operation of the Federal Republic and the Länder in the criminal police and in matters concerning the protection of the constitution, the establishment of a Federal Office of Criminal Police, as well as the combating of international crime; (11) federal statistics.

For concurrent legislation in which the Länder have legislative rights if and as far as the Federal Republic does not exercise its legislative powers, *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1956, p. 1038.

Federal laws are passed by the Federal Diet and after their adoption submitted to the Federal Council, which has a limited veto. The Basic Law may be amended only upon the approval of two-thirds of the members of the Federal Diet and two-thirds of the votes of the Federal Council.

The foreign service, federal finance, railways, postal services, waterways and shipping are under direct federal administration.

In the field of finance the Federal Republic has exclusive legislation on customs and financial monopolies and concurrent legislation on: (1) excise taxes and taxes on transactions, in particular, taxes on real-estate acquisition, incremented value and on fire protection; (2) taxes on income, property, inheritance and donations; (3) real estate, industrial and trade taxes, with the exception of the determining of the tax rates.

Customs, the yield of monopolies, excise taxes with the exception of the beer tax, the transportation tax, the turnover tax and property dues serving non-recurrent purposes accrue to the Federal Republic. The Federal Republic can, by federal law, claim part of the income and corporation taxes to cover its expenditures not covered by other revenues. Financial jurisdiction is uniformly regulated by federal legislation.

National flag: Black, red, golden (horizontal).

National anthem: Einigkeit und Recht und Freiheit (words by H. Hoffmann, 1841; tune by J. Haydn, 1797).

Hiscocks, R., *Democracy in Western Germany*. OUP, 1957

Mangoldt, H., *Das Bonner Grundgesetz (Kommentar)*. 2nd ed. Berlin, 1960

Maunz, Th., *Deutsches Staatsrecht*. 12th ed. Munich, 1963

Schäfer, H., *Der Bundesrat*. Cologne, 1955

GOVERNMENT. The *Federal Diet*, elected on 19 Nov. 1972, is composed of 496 members. In addition, there are 22 members for Berlin (12 SPD, 9 CDU, 1 FDP), who, however, have no vote.

State of the parties: Social Democrats (SPD), 230 (222); Christian Democrats (CDU; CSU), 225 (1969: 247); Free Democrats (FDP), 41 (46); other parties failed to obtain 5% of the votes or to elect a representative in a constituency, and therefore returned no members.

Bonn on the Rhine is the capital of the Federal Republic.

Federal President: Dr Gustav Heinemann (elected 5 March 1969, by 512 out of 1,036 votes).

The cabinet, a coalition of Social Democrats and Free Democrats, was formed on 14 Dec. 1972 as follows:

Chancellor: Willy Brandt (SPD).

Vice-Chancellor, Minister of Foreign Affairs: Walter Scheel (FDP).

Minister without Portfolio in the Chancellery: Prof. Horst Ehmke (SPD).

Interior: Hans-Dietrich Genscher (FDP).

Justice: Gerhard Jahn (SPD).

Finance: Helmut Schmidt (SPD).

Economics: Hans Friderichs (FDP).

Agriculture: Josef Ertl (FDP).

Labour and Social Affairs: Walter Arendt (SPD).

Defence: George Leber (SPD).

Youth, Family Affairs and Health: Katharina Focke (SPD)

Transport: Lauritz Lauritzen (SPD).

State and Town Planning, and Housing: Hans-Jochen Vogel (SPD).

Internal German Relations: Egon Franke (SPD).

Economic Co-operation: Dr Erhard Eppler (SPD).

Research and Technology: Horst Ehmke (SPD).

Education and Science: Klaus von Dohnanyi (SPD)

Special Responsibility: Egon Bahr (SPD); Werner Maihofer (FDP).

AREA AND POPULATION. On 23 April 1949 some minor frontier rectifications were carried out in favour of the Netherlands (68 sq. km), Belgium (18 sq. km), Luxembourg (6 sq. km) and France (7 sq. km), subject to a final peace settlement. Belgium (1956) and the Netherlands (1963) returned most of this territory to Germany.

Area and estimated population as at 31 Dec. 1972:

Länder	Area in sq. km	Male	Population Female	Total	Per sq. km
Schleswig-Holstein	15,678	1,228,500	1,335,300	2,563,800	164
Hamburg	753	817,600	948,600	1,766,200	2,345
Lower Saxony	47,405	3,456,000	3,758,800	7,214,800	152
Bremen	404	346,200	388,200	734,300	1,819
North Rhine-Westphalia	34,054	8,231,900	8,961,000	17,192,900	505
Hessen	21,112	2,671,900	2,861,000	5,533,000	262
Rhineland-Palatinate	19,385	1,765,800	1,924,600	3,690,400	186
Baden-Württemberg	35,751	4,421,200	4,733,000	9,154,200	256
Bavaria	70,547	5,153,300	5,625,400	10,778,700	153
Saarland	2,567	533,100	585,500	1,118,600	436
Berlin (West)	480	907,800	1,154,900	2,062,600	4,297
Federal Republic	248,599 ¹	29,533,300	32,276,100	61,809,400	249

¹ 95,985 sq. miles.

VITAL STATISTICS for calendar years:

	Marriages	Live births	Of these illegitimate	Deaths	Divorces
1970	444,510	810,808	44,280	734,843	76,520
1971	432,030	778,526	45,263	730,670	80,444
1972 ¹	414,936	701,405	42,425	731,468	..

¹ Preliminary.

The annual rate of the population increase or decrease (including migration) was 0.8% in 1966; 0.3% in 1967; 0.9% in 1968; 1.2% in 1969; -0.3% in 1970; 0.8% in 1971.

Crude birth rate was 11.3 per 1,000 population; marriage rate, 6.7; death rate, 11.8; infantile mortality, 2.3 per 100 live births.

Migrants from Eastern Germany to the Federal Republic, including West Berlin, totalled about 2,022,000 between 1955 and 1961. The East German Government tried to stop the outflow by erecting a concrete wall which later became a heavily fortified barrier along the border in Berlin on 13 Aug. 1961; despite the Berlin wall, the figures registered for persons moving from Eastern Germany and East Berlin into the Federal Republic were 21,500 in 1962, 47,100 in 1963, 39,300 in 1964, 29,500 in 1965, 24,300 in 1966, 20,700 in 1967, 18,600 in 1968, 20,600 in 1969, 20,700 in 1970, 19,900 in 1971 and 19,700 in 1972; most of them are older people with permission to emigrate. Migrants from the Federal Republic to Eastern Germany totalled about 279,000 between 1955 and 1961, 9,000 in 1962, 5,000 in 1963, 5,000 in 1964, 5,600 in 1965, 4,300 in 1966, 3,600 in 1967, 2,900 in 1968, 2,500 in 1969, 2,100 in 1970, 1,900 in 1971 and 1,800 in 1972.

The resident population of the principal towns was estimated as follows on 31 Dec. 1972:

Town	Land	Population	Town	Land	Population
Berlin (West)	Berlin (West)	2,062,615	Mainz	Rhinel.-Pal.	181,112
Hamburg	Hamburg	1,766,214	Solingen	N. Rhine-Westph.	176,734
Munich	Bavaria	1,338,924	Ludwigshafen	Rhinel.-Pal.	174,337
Cologne	N. Rhine-Westph.	840,328	Freiburg	Baden-Württ.	171,453
Essen	N. Rhine-Westph.	682,336	Osnabrück	Lower-Saxony	163,984
Frankfurt/Main	Hessen	667,451	München-		
Dortmund	N. Rhine-Westph.	638,283	Gladbach	N. Rhine-Westph.	151,125
Düsseldorf	N. Rhine-Westph.	637,136	Bremerhaven	Bremen	144,505
Stuttgart	Baden-Württ.	630,390	Darmstadt	Hessen	140,865
Bremen	Bremen	589,825	Remscheid	N. Rhine-Westph.	135,547
Nuremberg	Bavaria	514,976	Regensburg	Bavaria	133,501
Hanover	Lower-Saxony	511,288	Oldenburg	Lower-Saxony	133,328
Wuppertal	N. Rhine-Westph.	413,153	Wolfsburg	Lower-Saxony	130,156
Duisberg	N. Rhine-Westph.	411,452	Saarbrücken	Saarland	125,900
Gelsenkirchen	N. Rhine-Westph.	339,845	Recklinghausen	N. Rhine-Westph.	124,907
Bochum	N. Rhine-Westph.	339,167	Heidelberg	Baden-Württ.	122,668
Mannheim	Baden-Württ.	328,411	Offenbach/Main	Hessen	119,978
Bielefeld	N. Rhine-Westph.	320,997	Koblenz	Rhinel.-Pal.	119,781
Bonn	N. Rhine-Westph.	287,089	Göttingen	Lower-Saxony	119,147
Kassel	Hessen	272,974	Neuss	N. Rhine-Westph.	117,827
Kiel	Schleswig-H.	268,840	Saltzitter	Lower-Saxony	117,640
Karlsruhe	Baden-Württ.	263,456	Würzburg	Bavaria	114,106
Augsburg	Hessen	257,036	Leverkusen	N. Rhine-Westph.	109,037
Wiesbaden	N. Rhine-Westph.	252,232	Heilbronn	Baden-Württ.	105,458
Oberhausen	Schleswig-H.	242,600	Bottrop	N. Rhine-Westph.	104,407
Lübeck	Bavaria	237,698	Wilhelmshaven	Lower-Saxony	104,333
Aachen	N. Rhine-Westph.	239,619	Fürth	Bavaria	103,942
Krefeld	N. Rhine-Westph.	221,574	Herne	N. Rhine-Westph.	103,711
Brunswick	Lower-Saxony	220,244	Trier	Rhinel.-Pal.	102,752
Münster	N. Rhine-Westph.	200,509	Rheydt	N. Rhine-Westph.	101,872
Hagen	N. Rhine-Westph.	197,870	Kaiserslautern	Rhinel.-Pal.	101,676
Mülheim/Ruhr	N. Rhine-Westph.	197,809			

RELIGION. Of the population 49% are Protestants, 44.6% Roman Catholics and 0.1% Jews (census, 1970).

The Evangelical Church in Germany has 12 member churches in West Germany (10 Lutheran Churches, 8 United-Lutheran, and Reformed-Churches, 2 Reformed Churches and 1 Confederation of United member Churches). Its organs are the Synod, the Church Conference and the Council under the chairmanship of D. Helmut Clab (elected 2 June 1973). There are also some 12 Evangelical Free Churches. The 8 territorial churches in East Germany established the Federation of Evangelical Churches in East Germany in 1969.

There are 5 Roman Catholic archbishops and 17 bishoprics, apart from the dioceses of Breslau and Ermland situated in the territories under Soviet and Polish administration. Chairman of the Bishops' Conference is Cardinal Dopfner, Archbishop of Munich. A concordat between Germany and the Holy See was signed on 20 July and ratified on 10 Sept. 1933.

The 'Old Catholics', who are in communion with the Anglican Churches, numbered about 38,000 in 1973; they have a bishop at Bonn.

Kirchliches Jahrbuch für die Evangelische Kirche in Deutschland. Gütersloh, 1884 ff.

Taschenbuch der evangelischen Kirche in Deutschland. Stuttgart, 1962.

Kirchliches Handbuch. Amtliches statistisches Jahrbuch der Katholischen Kirche Deutschlands.

Vol. 24. Cologne, 1962.

Alt-Katholisches Jahrbuch. Bonn, 1973.

Luckey, G., *Free Churches in Germany.* Bad Nauheim, 1956.

EDUCATION. Schools providing general education are primary schools (*Volksschulen*), special schools (*Sonderschulen*), secondary modern schools (*Realschulen*), grammar schools (*Gymnasien*) and 'new system' schools. Primary schools: Attendance is compulsory for all children having completed their 6th year of age. Compulsory education extends 9 years. After the first 4 (or 6) years at primary school children may attend postprimary schools, secondary modern schools, grammar schools and other schools of general secondary education. The secondary modern school comprises 6, the grammar school 9 years. The final Grammar School Certificate (Arbitur-Higher School Certificate) entitles the holder to enter any institution of higher education. There are also special schools for retarded, physically or mentally handicapped and socially mal-adjusted children.

In Oct. 1971 there were in the Federal Republic 20,470 primary schools with 196,450 teachers (117,562 female) and 6,494,243 pupils (3,181,270 girls); 2,493 special schools with 22,138 teachers (13,665 female) and 344,094 pupils (138,570 girls); 2,166 secondary modern schools with 37,268 teachers (17,958 female) and 896,873 pupils (477,953 girls); 2,191 grammar schools with 70,693 teachers (22,955 female) and 1,430,862 pupils (639,783 girls); 125 comprehensive schools (primary and secondary stage) with 3,871 teachers (1,735 female) and 61,492 pupils (29,607 girls).

Vocational education is provided in part-time, full-time and advanced full-time vocational schools (*Berufs-, Berufsfach- and Fachschulen*) and institutions for the training of technicians (*Technikerschulen*). Running parallel to the occupation, part-time vocational schools offer 6 to 12 hours per week of additional compulsory schooling. All young people who are apprentices, in some other employment or even unemployed have to attend them in general up to the age of 18 years or until the completion of the practical vocational training. Full-time vocational schools comprise courses of at least one year. They prepare for commercial and domestic occupations as well as specialized occupations in the field of handicrafts. Advanced full-time vocational schools are attended by pupils having completed their 18th year of age; courses vary from 6 months to 3 or more years.

In Nov. 1971 there were 1,691 part-time vocational schools with 30,167 teachers (9,301 female) and 1,576,513 pupils (659,532 girls); 3,857 full-time vocational schools with 9,081 teachers (4,121 female) and 317,996 pupils (158,860 girls); 1,031 advanced vocational schools with 3,500 teachers (1,514 female) and 71,456 pupils (37,116 girls); 533 full- and part-time vocational extension schools with 509 teachers (118 female) and 37,758 pupils (6,371 girls); 1,696 schools for public health occupations with 23,325 teachers (7,384 female) and 65,165 pupils (56,984 girls) and 354 (full-time and part-time) institutions for the training of technicians with 3,512 teachers (36 female) and 43,584 participants (2,200 female).

Higher Education. Universities and equivalent institutions; teacher-training colleges and equivalent institutions which train teachers for primary schools, special schools, intermediate schools and schools providing vocational education; colleges of music, fine arts and the college for physical education in Cologne.

Technical colleges offer highly qualified full-time vocational instruction. There were, in 1971, 156 technical colleges with 11,134 teachers (783 female) and 119,329 students (16,388 female).

During the winter term 1971-72 there were 55 academic institutions of higher education with 395,640 students (105,615 female; 26,812 foreigners); they comprise 28 universities with 308,394 students (44,385 female); 9 technical universities with 77,365 students (9,109 female); 4 other institutions with university status with 8,496 students (1,954 female); 8 Roman Catholic theological colleges and 5 Protestant theological colleges with together 1,358 students (167 female).

In the winter term 1971-72 there were 43 teacher-training colleges and equivalent institutions with 69,211 students (43,370 female). Eight of these colleges and institutions with 13,838 students (5,212 female) are incorporated in universities and technical universities. (These students are counted twice.)

In the winter term 1971-72 there were 15 colleges of music, 10 colleges of fine arts, the college of film and television and the college for physical education with together 13,505 students (5,212 female; 1,867 foreigners).

CINEMAS (31 Dec. 1970). There were 3,446 cinemas with a seating capacity of 1,420,236 and 17 drive-in cinemas for 18,525 cars.

NEWSPAPERS (1971). There were 432 daily newspapers with a combined circulation of 23m.

HEALTH AND SOCIAL WELFARE. There were in 1971, 3,545 hospitals with 690,236 beds in the Federal Republic. In 1971 public assistance (including aid to tuberculars) and aid to war victims amounted to DM 4,614m. or DM 75.02 per head of population.¹

¹ All subsequent statistics relate to the end of 1971 or the calendar year 1971.

SOCIAL SECURITY. *Social Health Insurance* (originally introduced in 1883). Compulsory insurants are in particular wage-earners and apprentices, salaried employees with an income below the limit of compulsory insurance and the social-insurance pensioners. Voluntary insurance is possible; insurants may voluntarily continue to insure when no longer liable to do so.

Benefits: Medical treatment, medicaments, hospital and nursing care, maternity benefits, death benefits for the insured and their families, sickness payments and out-patients' allowances.

Number of insurants, 31.5m., including compulsory insurants (18.4m.) and pensioners (8.3m.). Number of the cases of incapacity for work 22m. Total expenditure, DM 31,140m.

Accident Insurance (originally introduced in 1884). Insured are all persons in employment or service, apprentices and the greater part of the self-employed and the unpaid family workers.

Benefits in the case of industrial injuries and occupational diseases: Medical treatment and nursing care, sickness payments, pensions and other payments in cash and in kind, surviving dependants' pensions.

Number of insurants, 24.2m.; number of current pensions, 1m.; total expenditure, DM 5,225m.

Workers' and Employees' Old-age Insurance Funds (originally introduced in 1889). Compulsory insurants are all wage-earners and salaried employees, the members of certain liberal professions and—subject to certain conditions—self-employed craftsmen. Insurants may voluntarily continue to insure when no longer liable to do so or increase the insurance.

Benefits: Measures designed to maintain, improve and restore the earning capacity; pensions paid to persons incapable for work, old age and surviving dependants' pensions.

Number of pensions paid, 9.7m., of which pensions to insurants, 6.1m.; pensions to widows and widowers, 3.2m.; pensions to orphans, 0.5m. Total expenditure, DM 53,571m.

Miners' Pension Insurance Funds. Compulsory insurants are all persons employed in mining, excluding salaried employees functioning as employers. Insurants may voluntarily continue to insure when no longer liable to do so or increase the insurance.

Benefits: Measures designed to maintain, improve and restore the earning capacity; pensions paid to underground workers because of partial disability to work in mines, miners' pensions in the case of complete disability, miners' retirement benefits, surviving dependants' pensions.

Number of pensions paid, 0.7m., of which pensions to insurants, 0.4m.; pensions to widows and widowers, 0.3m.; pensions to orphans, 0.03m. Total expenditure, DM 6,566m.

Farmers' Old-age Pension Funds: Unemployment Insurance and Unemployment Relief granted to unemployed persons who are not entitled to unemployment pay. Number of insured, 0.8m.; number of current pensions, 0.3m. Total expenditure, DM 0.9m

ASSISTANCE FOR WAR VICTIMS (war-disabled and surviving dependants of war victims).

Benefits: Medical treatment and nursing care, aid to war victims, disablement pensions, basic and equalization pensions paid to widows and orphans, parents' pensions, allowances for nursing care, compensation for occupational detriment, funeral allowances, lump-sum indemnification and indemnification paid upon marriage.

Persons (including those with permanent residence abroad) qualifying for pensions, 2.5m., of which disabled persons, 1.2m.; widows and widowers, 1.1m.; orphans, 0.04m.; parents, 0.2m. Total expenditure, DM 8,030m.

EQUALIZATION OF BURDENS (public relief and compensation payments). Eligible are expellees and persons who suffered damage because of the war or in connexion with the currency reform.

Benefits: Basic compensation, war-damage pensions, compensation for household equipment, accommodation assistance, currency-conversion compensation, compensation for holders of 'old savings' training grants, loans and other promotive measures.

Number of recipients of war damage pensions, 0.5m.; payments made (1 Sept. 1952–31 Dec. 1971), DM 76,849m., including basic compensation, DM 15,774m.; war damage pension, DM 27,543m.; accommodation assistance, DM 5,611m.; compensation for household equipment, DM 8,907m.

FAMILY ASSISTANCE. Under the Federal Law on Children's Allowances, all persons living within the territory covered by the law receive children's allowances for the third and every subsequent child, provided they are not entitled to such payments as members of public service or as recipients of social benefits. Children's allowances for the second child are granted only to those persons who, together with their spouses, have an annual income of not more than DM 13,200 (as from 1 Jan. 1972, DM 15,000); this restriction does not apply in the case of persons with 3 or more children.

ACCOMMODATION ALLOWANCES for tenants, owners of a homestead, a freehold flat or a small-holder's cottage.

PUBLIC WELFARE, AID TO WAR VICTIMS AND PUBLIC YOUTH WELFARE. *Public Welfare.* Public assistance or welfare (the latter from 1 June 1962) for needy persons, namely livelihood aid and aid in special situations (including aid to tuberculars) provided outside and inside institutions, homes and similar establishments.

Aid provided outside institutions, DM 1,834m.; aid provided inside institutions, DM 2,183m.

Aid to War Victims. Benefits for disabled persons and members of their families as well as for surviving dependants, namely vocational assistance, education allowances, supplementary livelihood aid; recovery, accommodation and special assistance. Total expenditure, DM 595m.

Public Youth Welfare. In particular, supervision of foster children, official guardianship, assistance with adoptions and affiliations, social assistance in juvenile courts, educational assistance and correctional education under a court order. Total expenditure, DM 1,713m.

Übersicht über die soziale Sicherung in Deutschland. Bundesministerium für Arbeit und Sozialordnung. 8th ed. Bonn, 1970

Tietz, G., *Zahlenwerk zur Sozialversicherung in der Bundesrepublik Deutschland* (and supplements). Berlin, 1963

Arbeits- und sozialstatistische Mitteilungen. Bundesminister für Arbeit und Sozialordnung, Bonn (from 1950)

Öffentliche Sozialleistungen. Statistisches Bundesamt (from 1951)

Gesundheitswesen. Statistisches Bundesamt (from 1946)

JUSTICE. Justice is administered by the federal courts and by the courts of the Länder. In criminal procedures, civil cases and procedures of non-contentious jurisdiction the courts on the Land level are the local courts (*Amtsgerichte*), the regional courts (*Landgerichte*) and the courts of appeal (*Oberlandesgerichte*). On the federal level decisions regarding these matters are taken by the Federal Court (*Bundesgerichtshof*) at Karlsruhe. In labour law disputes the courts of the first and second instance are the labour courts and the Land labour courts and in the third instance, the Federal Labour Court (*Bundesarbeitsgericht*) at Kassel. Disputes about public law in matters of social security, unemployment insurance, maintenance of war victims and similar cases are dealt with in the first and second instances by the social courts and the Land social courts and in the third instance by the Federal Social Court (*Bundessozialgericht*) at Kassel. In most tax matters the finance courts of the Länder are competent and in the second instance, the Federal Finance Court (*Bundesfinanzhof*) at Munich. Other controversies of public law in non-constitutional matters are decided in the first and second instance by the administrative and the higher administrative courts (*Oberverwaltungsgerichte*) of the Länder, and in the third instance by the Federal Administrative Court (*Bundesverwaltungsgericht*) at Berlin.

For the inquiry into maritime accidents the admiralty courts (*Seeämter*) are competent on the Land level and in the second instance the Federal Admiralty Court (*Bundesoberseeamt*) at Hamburg.

The constitutional courts of the Länder decide on constitutional questions. The Federal Constitutional Court (*Bundesverfassungsgericht*) as the supreme German court decides such questions as loss of basic rights, unconstitutional character of political parties, validity of laws, charges against judges and complaints regarding violations of basic rights by the public force.

The death sentence is abolished. (It is retained in East Germany for espionage or sabotage and for treason.)

Manual of German Law. 2 vols. HMSO, 1950-52

FINANCE. Currency. Pursuant to the laws issued on the monetary reform by the military governors of the British, American, and French Zones, from 18 to 26 June 1948, the 'Reichmark' was replaced by the 'Deutsche Mark'. The RM notes circulated by the former Reichsbank were exchanged for DMs at the rate of 1 to 1 up to the amount of RM 60, and all amounts exceeding RM 600 as well as all bank and saving deposits at the ratio of RM 100 to DM 6.5. All RM liabilities, including securities, were depreciated at the ratio of 10 to 1.

On 30 Sept. 1973 the circulation of coins in the Federal Republic amounted to DM 4,641m.; that of notes and coins to DM 49,708m.

The rate of exchange for DM (West) was fixed at 3.66 to the US\$ from 26 Oct. 1969, and at 8.78 to the £ after the revaluation of DM in Oct. 1969.

Budget. The budget of the Federal Government shows the following figures (in DM 1m.) for calendar years:

	1970	1971	1972	1973 ¹
<i>Revenues</i>				
Federal taxes and customs duties ²	27,505	28,708	31,549	35,221
Share of Federal Government in joint taxes and trade tax levy ³	56,201	63,518	70,157	77,471
Tax-like charges	755	168	8	7
From the European Orientation and Guarantee Fund	—	—	—	—
Others	3,827	4,986	4,216	3,583
Total revenue	88,288	97,380	105,930	116,290
<i>Expenditures</i>				
Defence	20,558	22,889	25,859	27,846
Social security ⁴	26,773	29,524	31,164	34,203
Agriculture and food	6,520	3,719	3,233	3,230
Transport and communications	7,050	8,495	9,576	9,847
Electricity, gas, water supply, industries and services	1,979	2,278	2,615	3,132
Education and science	3,284	4,694	5,966	6,666
Housing and settlements	988	1,160	1,553	1,822
All other expenditure ⁵	20,117	25,316	29,763	33,644
Total expenditure	87,269	98,075	109,729	120,390
Balance of transitory means	— 62	— 309	— 28	—
Net financing balance	+ 957	-1,004	-3,827	-4,100
Financed from:				
Loans	4,128	4,995	5,916	6,811
Coinage ⁶	300	683	800	300
Less:				
Redemption payments ⁶	3,625	3,934	2,889	3,011
Addition to reserves	1,760	740	—	—

¹ Budget estimate.

² In 1970 redistribution of tax yield among central and local government pursuant to the laws on the fiscal reform.

³ On a net basis.

⁴ Excluding debt-register obligations to social insurance institutions, including restitution payments and promotion of wealth formation.

⁵ Including interest and pensions.

⁶ Including cover for deficits of previous years.

The total debt of the Federal Republic, the Equalization of Burdens Fund, ERP-Special Fund and the Länder was DM 82,971m., as at 31 Dec. 1969.

Debt Settlement. On 27 Feb. 1953 several agreements were signed in London settling Germany's external pre-war and post-war debts. These agreements entered into force on 16 Sept. 1953.

The claims arising from the post-war economic assistance given to Germany by the UK (£201.8m.), France (\$15.79m.) and the USA (\$3,014m.) were fixed at £150m., \$11.84m. and \$1,000m. respectively, of which only the claims of the USA bear interest at 2½%. Up to March 1961 the claims were paid off by regular and premature redemption as follows: Great Britain except for £67.5m., France except for \$5,328,000 and the USA except for \$787.37m. In April/May 1961 the *Deutsche Bundesbank* repaid on behalf of the Federal Republic the total claims of Great Britain and France and the amount of \$587m. to the USA. The debt still outstanding on 30 Dec. 1966 (US\$195.94m.) was also repaid by the *Deutsche Bundesbank* on behalf of the Federal Republic.

On 31 Dec. 1968 the London Debts Agreement of 27 Feb. 1953 was in force in a total of 56 foreign countries. 90% of all debts were claims of the USA, Great Britain, France and Switzerland.

Of the approximately DM 4,000m. of public pre-war debts, the sum of DM 1,705m. and of the approximately DM 2,200m. of private pre-war debts the amount of DM 253m. had still to be paid back on 31 Dec. 1968.

Inter-Allied Reparation Agency. Annual Report of the Secretary-General, from 1946
Stucken, R., *Deutsche Geld- und Kreditpolitik 1914-63*. Tübingen, 1964

DEFENCE. The Paris Treaties, which entered into force in May 1955, stipulated a contribution of the Federal Republic to western defence within the framework of NATO and the Western European Union. In 1973 the Federal Defence Force (*Bundeswehr*) had a total strength of 475,000 all ranks.

Army. In 1973 the Army consisted of 13 armoured brigades, 12 armoured infantry brigades, 3 motorized rifle brigades, 2 mountain brigades, 3 airborne brigades; total strength 334,000.

The principal combat unit is now the self-sufficient brigade of 3,100-4,500 men; each has infantry, armoured infantry, tanks, conventional artillery, anti-aircraft and anti-tank weapons, reconnaissance, signalling and supply units. The new armoured division consists of 3 brigades. Eleven battalions are equipped with American *Honest John* and 4 battalions with *Sergeant* surface-to-air missiles. The Army has 1,050, M-48 A2 Patton and 2,200 Leopard medium tanks, 7,820 armoured personnel carriers and 1,100 tank destroyers.

Territorial Defence. This special organization is being established in order to relieve the operational forces of tasks incompatible with combat mobility. Personnel, 1973, was 35,000.

Navy. At the end of 1973 the Navy had 12 diesel-powered patrol submarines, 3 guided missile armed destroyers, 8 other destroyers, 6 frigates, 6 corvettes, a light cruiser type training ship, 13 escort and support ships, 24 coastal minesweepers, 29 fast minesweepers, 21 inshore minesweepers, 38 torpedo boats, 2 medium landing ships, 22 landing craft, 14 supply ships, 13 replenishment ships and oilers, 4 repair ships and 52 auxiliaries and service craft.

The new construction programme includes 18 submarines and 30 fast patrol boats (missile boats). The project to build 4 guided missile frigates has been cancelled.

The Naval Air Arm has 2 wings (each 2 squadrons of 18 aircraft) of F-104G Starfighters and 1 wing of Breguet Atlantic maritime patrol bombers, supplemented by an anti-submarine helicopter wing. Albatross amphibians and Do 27 aircraft form an air-sea rescue wing.

Navy personnel in 1973 totalled 4,550 officers and 31,450 men, including the Naval Air Arm.

Air Force. Since Oct. 1970, the *Luftwaffe* has comprised the following commands: German Air Force Tactical Command, German Air Force Support Command (including two German Air Force Regional Support Commands—North and

South) and General Air Force Office. Its strength in mid-1973 was approximately 104,000 officers and other ranks and about 460 first-line combat aircraft. Combat units, including 10 heavy fighter-bomber squadrons, 8 light ground attack/reconnaissance squadrons, 4 reconnaissance squadrons, 2 missile groups, and an air defence force of 4 interceptor squadrons, 24 batteries of Nike-Hercules and 31 batteries of Hawk surface-to-air missiles, are assigned to NATO. There are 4 F-104G Starfighter interceptor squadrons (being re-equipped with F-4F Phantoms), 10 F-104G fighter-bomber squadrons (2 re-equipping with F-4Fs), 4 RF-4E Phantom reconnaissance squadrons and 8 light attack/reconnaissance squadrons of Fiat G 91s (2 re-equipping with F-4Fs). Two transport wings (each 2 squadrons of 18 aircraft) with turboprop Transall C-160 aircraft and 1 wing of 4 helicopter squadrons with UH-1D Iroquois add to the air mobility of the *Bundeswehr*. There are also VIP, support and light transport aircraft, and Piaggio P.149D and Do 27 initial training aircraft. Guided weapons in service include 2 wings of Pershing surface-to-surface missiles and 6 battalions of Nike-Hercules and 9 battalions of Hawk surface-to-air missiles.

A base was built in 1964 near Beja in Portugal, mainly for logistical purposes. All F-104 and Phantom pilots undergo basic and advanced training in USA.

AGRICULTURE. The agricultural area of Germany within the boundaries of 1937 comprised 28.5m. hectares, of which 13.5m. are now situated in the Federal Republic. In 1972 the arable land within the Federal Republic was 7,561,000 hectares; meadows and pastures, 5,386,000 hectares; gardens, vineyards, orchards, nurseries, 532,000.

The total number of agricultural holdings (with an agricultural area of 0.5 hectare or more) in the Federal Republic, and their classification by size, according to the agricultural area, were as follows (spring 1972):

	Total	0.5-5 hectares	5-20 hectares	20-100 hectares	Over 100 hectares
Schleswig-Holstein	42,541	10,535	9,695	21,520	791
Hamburg	2,332	1,590	457	276	9
Lower Saxony	178,591	68,334	57,996	51,126	1,135
Bremen	811	376	159	274	2
North Rhine-Westphalia	144,434	62,756	51,055	30,150	473
Hessen	100,274	53,972	34,930	11,181	191
Rhineland-Palatinate	103,222	56,109	36,650	10,394	69
Baden-Württemberg	213,338	116,103	79,520	17,503	204
Bavaria	342,180	120,611	176,151	44,918	500
Saarland	12,030	8,265	2,418	1,320	27
Berlin (West)	319	234	59	25	1
<i>Federal Republic</i>	<i>1,140,064</i>	<i>498,885</i>	<i>449,090</i>	<i>188,687</i>	<i>3,409</i>

There were a further 8m. households with a total area of less than 0.5 hectare used for horticultural, agricultural or forestry purposes (1% microcensus April 1970).

Area (in 1,000 hectares) and yield (in 1,000 metric tons) of the main crops in the Federal Republic, were as follows:

	Area				Yield			
	1969	1970	1971	1972	1969	1970	1971	1972
Wheat	1,494	1,493	1,544	1,626	6,000	5,662	7,142	6,608
Rye	873	865	865	843	2,889	2,665	3,032	2,917
Barley	1,387	1,475	1,505	1,549	5,130	4,754	5,774	5,997
Oats	860	825	836	808	2,976	2,484	3,037	2,887
Potatoes	589	597	554	503	15,985	16,250	15,176	15,038
Sugar-beet	295	303	315	331	12,941	13,329	14,409	14,656

Wine must production (in 1m. hectolitres): 7.4 in 1960; 3.6 in 1961; 3.9 in 1962; 6 in 1963; 7.2 in 1964; 5 in 1965; 4.8 in 1966; 6.1 in 1967; 6 in 1968; 5.9 in 1969; 9.9 in 1970; 6 in 1971; 7.5 in 1972.

Livestock on 4 Dec. 1972 were as follows; Cattle, 13,891,900 (including 5,466,000 milch cows); horses, 283,300; sheep, 907,500; pigs, 20,028,200; goats, 39,900; poultry, 102,173,800.

FORESTRY. Forestry is an industry of great importance, conducted under the care of the State on scientific methods. The forest area of Germany within

the boundaries of 1937 was 12.9m. hectares, of which 7m. are now in the Federal Republic. In 1971-72 cuttings amounted to 24m. cu. metres in the Federal Republic.

FISHERIES. In 1972 the yield of sea and coastal fishing in the Federal Republic was 408,000 metric tons live weight, valued at DM 334m.

At the end of 1972 the number of vessels of the fishing fleet was 101 trawlers (124,841 gross tons), 10 luggers and 863 cutters.

MINING. The great bulk of the minerals in Germany is produced in North Rhine-Westphalia (for coal, iron and metal smelting-works), Central Germany (for brown coal), Lower Saxony (Salzgitter for iron ore; the Harz for metal ore). The chief oilfields are in Lower Saxony (Emsland).

The quantities of the principal minerals raised in the Federal Republic (until 1963 excluding Berlin) were as follows (in 1,000 metric tons):

Minerals	1967	1968	1969	1970	1971	1972
Coal	112,043	112,012	111,630	111,271	110,795	102,470
Lignite	96,766	101,515	107,424	107,766	104,478	110,415
Iron ore	8,553	7,714	7,451	6,762	6,391	6,117
Metal ore	2,155	2,151	1,453	1,391	1,448	1,507
Potash	19,850	20,187	20,310	21,030	22,306	23,023
Crude oil	7,927	7,982	7,876	7,535	7,420	7,098

The production of iron and steel in the Federal Republic was (in 1,000 metric tons):

	1967	1968	1969	1970	1971	1972
Pig-iron	27,366	30,305	33,764	33,627	29,990	32,002
Steel ingots and castings	36,744	41,159	45,316	45,041	40,313	43,705
Rolled products finished	24,922	28,697	32,247	32,291	28,717	39,192

INDUSTRY. In 1973, 55,503 establishments (with 10 and more employees) in the Federal Republic employed 8,352,599 persons; of these 1,080,842 were employed in machine construction; 435,120 in textile industry; 1,082,405 in electrical engineering; 260,639 in mining; 585,420 in chemical industry.

The production of important industrial products in the Federal Republic was as follows:

Products	1969	1970	1971	1972
Electricity (1m. kwh.)	226,049	242,750	259,633	274,769
Aluminium (1,000 tons)	263	309	428	445
Petrol (1,000 tons)	13,148	14,103	14,493	14,811
Diesel oil (1,000 tons)	9,012	9,769	9,451	10,081
Potassium fertilizers, K_2O (1,000 tons) ¹	2,283	2,306	2,443	2,448
Sulphuric acid, SO_3 (1,000 tons) ¹	3,658	3,620	3,582	3,866
Soda, Na_2CO_3 (1,000 tons) ¹	1,324	1,334	1,351	1,397
Cement (1,000 tons) ¹	35,079	38,325	41,012	43,149
Rayon:				
Staple fibre (1,000 tons)	185	149	106	90
Continuous rayon filament (1,000 tons) ¹	77	78	75	70
Cotton yarn (1,000 tons) ¹	252	239	221	222
Woollen yarn (1,000 tons) ¹	87	79	85	87
Passenger cars (1,000) ²	3,437	3,528	3,692	3,514
Commercial cars and buses (1,000)	287	312	278	291
Bicycles (1,000)	1,614	1,791	2,230	2,636

¹ Including the quantities processed in the same factories.

² Including dual-purpose vehicles.

Industrie und Handwerk. Ed. Statistisches Bundesamt, Wiesbaden

Gutmann, G., and others, *Die Wirtschaftsverfassung der Bundesrepublik.* Stuttgart, 1964

LABOUR. The economically active persons (excluding the armed forces) totalled 26.10m. at the 1%-sample survey of the microcensus of April 1971. Of the total, 2,663,000 were self-employed, 1,647,000 unpaid family workers. 21.79m. employees; 2.2m. were engaged in agriculture and forestry; 12,858,000 in power supply, mining, manufacturing and building; 4,674,000 in commerce and transport; 6,371,000 in other industries and services; 206,000 were unemployed.

In June 1972 foreign workers numbered 2,317,000, including 497,300 Turks, 471,900 Yugoslavs, 422,200 Italians, 269,700 Greeks, 184,000 Spaniards.

COMMERCE. The distribution of the imports and exports of the Federal Republic according to principal countries was as follows (in DM 1m.):

Country	Imports			Exports		
	1970	1971	1972	1970	1971	1972
Argentina	631.9	629.7	860.4	772.1	763.1	790.8
Australia	614.4	760.4	901.7	1,060.5	1,010.9	983.7
Austria	2,312.8	2,454.5	2,656.6	5,684.5	6,362.5	7,473.9
Belgium-Luxembourg	10,388.5	11,638.1	12,963.7	10,294.0	11,581.5	12,301.3
Brazil	1,130.0	1,112.5	1,438.6	1,133.3	1,455.9	1,848.8
Canada	1,850.7	1,464.0	1,418.9	1,180.5	1,452.7	1,553.1
Denmark	1,505.9	1,585.5	1,684.5	2,910.6	2,902.1	2,980.5
Finland	965.8	946.1	1,002.6	1,532.9	1,522.7	1,659.7
France	13,899.3	15,918.7	18,156.9	15,480.3	16,975.1	19,405.9
Greece	659.5	684.8	872.6	1,317.0	1,639.7	1,779.4
India	260.6	257.1	285.4	571.2	645.3	739.0
Iran	871.4	1,150.2	1,193.5	1,176.8	1,279.3	1,329.5
Italy	10,835.8	12,692.0	13,899.0	11,171.7	11,451.2	12,555.9
Japan	2,051.8	2,527.7	3,177.5	1,956.7	1,815.1	1,968.5
Libya	2,431.5	2,331.1	2,126.0	168.5	208.4	356.3
Netherlands	13,313.2	15,768.5	17,578.4	13,313.5	14,521.9	15,177.6
Norway	1,720.0	1,582.0	1,464.2	1,861.4	1,936.6	1,887.8
South Africa	1,217.4	1,051.1	1,159.1	1,940.0	1,997.3	1,756.3
Spain	1,211.2	1,302.1	1,645.3	2,076.1	2,043.6	2,584.8
Sweden	3,148.2	3,139.2	3,194.9	4,688.0	4,630.8	5,027.8
Switzerland	3,336.3	3,511.3	3,718.5	7,673.8	8,056.6	8,763.8
USSR	1,253.5	1,277.2	1,386.3	1,546.5	1,607.9	2,295.4
UK	4,264.4	4,413.0	4,582.4	4,455.8	5,448.9	7,046.2
USA	12,066.1	12,420.4	10,764.6	11,437.1	13,140.3	13,797.7

The main items of West German imports in 1972 were foodstuffs (\$7,745m.) and raw materials (\$4,921m.); exports, finished manufactures (\$31,802m.) and semi-finished manufactures (\$8,025m.)

Der Aussenhandel der Bundesrepublik Deutschland. Ed. Statistisches Bundesamt, Wiesbaden

Total trade between Federal Germany and UK, according to the British Board of Trade returns (in £1,000 sterling):

	1968	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973
Imports to UK	436,817	466,129	548,934	648,083	840,944	1,351,236
Exports and re-exports from UK	362,683	403,983	502,903	534,890	589,993	785,167

SHIPPING. On 31 Dec. 1972 the West German mercantile marine comprised 2,243 ocean-going vessels of 7,830,974 BRT.

The inland-waterways fleet in the Federal Republic on 31 Dec. 1972 comprised 4.50m. tons. The length of the navigable rivers and canals in use was 4,393 km.

Sea-going ships (foreign trade only) in 1972 loaded 22,459,579 metric tons clearing and unloaded 102.02m. metric tons entering in the ports of the Federal Republic. Inland waterways carried 228m. metric tons in 1972.

ROADS. On 1 Jan. 1972 the total length of classified roads in the Federal Republic was 165,297 km, including 4,828 km *autobahn*, 32,590 km highways, 65,340 km first-class and 62,539 km second-class country roads. Motor vehicles licensed in the Federal Republic on 1 July 1972 numbered 19,025,249 (including 198,221 motor cycles, 16,054,966 passenger cars, 1,211,739 trucks, 52,728 buses and 1,507,595 tractors).

Road casualties in 1972 totalled 528,527 injured and 18,811 killed.

RAILWAYS. The total operative length of railway line in the Federal Republic was 32,838 km (29,268 Federal Railways, 3,570 private railways) on 31 Dec. 1971; of these, 9,255 km were electrified. In 1971 the railways (including ships owned by the Federal Railways) carried 1,053m. passengers and 362m. metric tons of freight.

AVIATION. The Deutsche Lufthansa AG (set up on 6 Jan. 1953, as AG für Luftverkehrsbedarf and renamed on 6 Aug. 1954), with headquarters at Cologne,

has capital of DM 400m. The Federal Republic owns 74·3%, Land North Rhine-Westphalia 2·2%, the Federal Railways 0·9%, Federal Post 1·8%, Kreditanstalt für Wiederaufbau 3% and private industry 17·8%.

Lufthansa operate internal, European, African, North and South Atlantic, Near and Far East routes. In 1972 the Lufthansa carried 8·52m. passengers, 208,878 tons of cargo and 35,569 tons of mail.

POST. The Federal Republic had, on 31 Dec. 1971, 24,892 post offices and agencies and 10,889 telecommunications offices. Number of telephones, 15,246,000.

The postal bus services covered, in 1971, 205·8m. km and carried 410m. passengers.

The post office savings banks had, on 31 Dec. 1971, 16,365,215 depositors with DM 11,402·4m. to their credit.

In the financial year 1971 the postal revenues amounted to DM 16,807·4m. and the expenditure to DM 17,553·3m.

Arbeitsgemeinschaft der öffentlich-rechtlichen Rundfunkanstalten der Bundesrepublik Deutschland (ARD) is an organization for co-operation between the German broadcasting stations. ARD also broadcast a common TV programme under the name 'Deutsches Fernsehen' throughout the Federal Republic. In addition regional programmes are broadcast. Number of wireless licences, 19,026,180; of television licences, 16,668,857.

BANKING. On 14 Feb. 1948 the Bank of German Länder (Bank deutscher Länder) was established in Frankfurt as the central bank of issue for the Federal Republic and designated the exclusive agency for issuing notes and coins.

The Land Central Banks and the Berlin Central Bank were merged with the Bank deutscher Länder as from 1 Aug. 1957. The Bank deutscher Länder became the Deutsche Bundesbank.

The most important items of the balance sheets of the Deutsche Bundesbank in Frankfurt on 30 Sept. 1973, were as follows (in DM 1m.):

<i>Assets</i>	
Gold	14,001·1
Balances at foreign banks and money market investments abroad	78,552·8
Foreign notes, coins, bills and cheques	374·7
Loans to international institutions and consolidation loans	2,473·2
Domestic bills of exchange and advances against securities	10,497·5
Equalization claims ¹	8,135·9
<i>Liabilities</i>	
Bank-notes in circulation	45,067·0
Deposits	71,881·5

¹ From the monetary reform.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. The metric system is in force.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

The Federal Republic maintains embassies in:

Afghanistan	Chile	Greece
Algeria	Colombia	Guatemala
Argentina	Congo	Haiti
Australia	Costa Rica	Honduras
Austria	Cyprus	Iceland
Belgium	Dahomey	India
Bolivia	Denmark	Indonesia
Botswana	Dominican Republic	Iran
Brazil	Ecuador	Irish Republic
Burma	Egypt	Israel
Burundi	El Salvador	Italy
Cameroun	Ethiopia	Ivory Coast
Canada	France	Jamaica
Central African Republic	Gabon	Japan
Chad	Ghana	Jordan

Kenya	Nigeria	Switzerland
Khmer	Norway	Tanzania
Korea (South)	Pakistan	Thailand
Kuwait	Panama	Togo
Lebanon	Paraguay	Trinidad and Tobago
Liberia	Peru	Tunisia
Libya	Philippines	Turkey
Luxembourg	Portugal	Uganda
Madagascar	Romania	USSR
Malaysia	Rwanda	UK
Malawi	Saudi Arabia	USA
Mali	Senegal	Upper Volta
Malta	Sierra Leone	Uruguay
Mauritania	Singapore	Vatican
Mexico	Somalia	Venezuela
Morocco	South Africa, Republic of	Vietnam (South)
Nepál	Spain	Yemen
New Zealand	Sri Lanka	Yugoslavia
Netherlands	Sudan	Zaire
Nicaragua	Sweden	Zambia
Niger		

OF THE FEDERAL GERMAN REPUBLIC IN GREAT BRITAIN
(21-23 Belgrave Sq., SW1X 8PZ)

Ambassador: Karl-Günther von Hase, GCVO, KCMG (accredited 11 Feb. 1970).

Minister: Dr Edgar von Schmidt-Pauli, KCVO. *Minister-Counsellors:* Dr Alfons Böcker (*Political*); Hans von Stein (*Economic*).

Counsellors: Dr B. Lohmeyer (*Cultural*); Dr H.-P. Lorenzen (*Scientific*); Dr H. Wentker, Dr M. Giesder, Dr H. Blau (*Political*); Dr H. Kullak-Ublick (*Economic*); P. Maier-Oswald (*Legal and Consular*); Dr Rudolf Schrader (*Defence Research*); R. Breitenstein (*Press*). *First Secretaries:* M. Stark (*Political*); F. Neumann (*Service Attachés*: Col. K.-H. Böttger (*Army*), Col. H. von Friesen (*Air*), Rear-Adm. Dr W. Schünemann (*Defence and Navy*)).

There are Consuls-General at Edinburgh and Liverpool.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN THE FEDERAL GERMAN REPUBLIC

Ambassador: Sir Nicholas Henderson, KCMG.

Ministers: R. A. Hibbert, CMG; N. Stratham, CMG, CVO (*Economic*).

Counsellors: C. J. Audland, CMG (*Head of Chancery*); R. S. Swann, MBE (*Administration*); H. M. Carless (*Information*); D. P. Thomson (*Economic*); J. M. Heath (*Commercial*); J. S. P. Mackenzie, OBE (*Labour*); M. J. Newington (*Scientific*); C. A. Alldis, CBE, DFC, AFC (*Defence Supply*). *First Secretaries:* J. D. N. Clibborn (*Economic*); H. Fletcher (*Commercial Publicity*); G. A. Duggan (*Information*); N. H. R. A. Broomfield; R. C. Fisher (*Commercial*); D. J. M. Dain; Dr W. Cohn, OBE; W. H. R. Devey (*Defence Supply*); D. J. A. Kirk (*Civil Air*); R. Bedford (*Economic*); G. A. Pecover (*Administration*); Dr J. K. Duxbury (*Scientific*); D. J. Alexander (*Agriculture*).

Service Attachés: Brig G. H. Hoerder, CMG, CVO (*Defence and Army*), Air Cdre L. C. P. Martin (*Air*), Capt. C. V. Howard, DSC, RN (*Naval*).

There are British consular representatives at Berlin, Bremen, Düsseldorf, Frankfurt, Hamburg, Hanover, Munich and Stuttgart.

OF THE FEDERAL REPUBLIC IN THE USA (4645 Reservoir Rd, NW,
Washington, D.C., 20007)

Ambassador: Berndt von Staden.

Ministers: Hans Heinrich Noebel; Helmut Matthias (*Economic*).

Counsellors: Jobst W. Baron von Buddenbrock (*Cultural*); Werner Handke

(*Economic*); Carl Lahusen; Hartmut Schulze-Boysen; Heinz D. Herre; Dr Joseph J. Thomas (*Press*); Klaus Gottstein (*Scientific*); Dr Wilhelm H. Lampe (*Shipping and Aviation*); Johann J. Blomeyer (*Legal*); Dr Renate Bärensprung; Dr Werner Handke (*Economic*); H. Joachim Voss (*Labour*). *First Secretaries*: Dr Gert-Dietrich Wölki (*Agriculture*); Bernhard Wolf; Herbert Schmuck (*Shipping and Aviation*); Karl Richter; Rupert Dirnecker; Horst Holthoff; Dr Karl Tremel (*Scientific*); Hans Helmut Freundt; Joachim Schönbeck (*Press*). *Service Attachés*: Brig-Gen. Mattäus Speigl (*Defence*), Col Busso von Alvensleben (*Army*), Col. Enno H. Schumacher (*Air*), Capt. Andreas Wiese (*Navy*).

OF THE USA IN THE FEDERAL REPUBLIC

Ambassador: Martin J. Hillenbrand.

Deputy Chief of Mission: Frank E. Cash, Jr. *Heads of Sections*: Francis J. Meehan (*Political*); Charles G. Wootton (*Economic*); Robert E. Ezelle (*Consular*); John G. Bacon (*Administrative*). *Service Attachés*: Col. Hanz K. Druener (*Defence and Army*), Col. Stuart M. Bloss (*Air*), Capt. Edward B. Rogers, Jr (*Navy*).

There are Consuls-General in Bremen, Düsseldorf, Frankfurt, Hamburg, Munich and Stuttgart.

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The central statistical agency is the Statistisches Bundesamt 62 Wiesbaden, Gustav Stresemann Ring 11. *President*: Dr Hildegard Bantels. Its publications include:

Statistisches Jahrbuch für die Bundesrepublik Deutschland (latest issue, 1973); *Wirtschaft und Statistik* (monthly, from 1949); *Das Arbeitsgebiet der Bundesstatistik* (from 1954; latest issue 1971; also in English: *Survey of German Federal Statistics*).

Documents on Germany under Occupation, 1945-54. Ed. B. Ruhm von Oppen. R. Inst. of Int. Affairs, 1955

Bluhm, G., *Die Oder-Neisse-Linie in der Deutschen Aussenpolitik.* Freiburg, 1963

Dickinson, R. E., *The Regions of Germany.* London, 1945

Grosser, A., *Germany in our Time: A Political History of the Postwar Years.* New York, 1971

Pounds, N. J. G., *The Economic Pattern of Modern Germany.* 2nd ed. London, 1966

Roberts, G. K., *West German Politics.* London, 1972

Ryder, A. J., *Twentieth-Century Germany: From Bismarck to Brandt.* London, 1973

Trene, W., *Germany Since 1884.* Bad Godesberg, 1969

Wiskemann, E., *Germany's Eastern Neighbours.* R. Inst. of Int. Affairs, 1956

NATIONAL LIBRARY. Deutsche Bibliothek, Zeppelinallee 4-8; Frankfurt (Main). *Director*: Professor Dr Kurt Köster.

THE LÄNDER

BADEN-WÜRTTEMBERG

CONSTITUTION. The Land Baden-Württemberg is a merger of the 3 Länder, Baden, Württemberg-Baden and Württemberg-Hohenzollern, which were formed in 1945. The merger was approved by a plebiscite held on 9 Dec. 1951, when 70% of the population of the 3 Länder voted in its favour.

The Diet, elected on 23 April 1972, consists of 65 Christian Democrats, 45 Social Democrats, 10 Free Democrats.

The government is formed by Christian Democrats, with Dr Hans Filbinger (CDU) as Prime Minister.

AREA AND POPULATION. Baden-Württemberg comprises 35,751 sq. km, with a population (at 30 June 1973) of 9,210,847 (4,459,521 males, 4,751,326 females).

The Land is administratively divided into 4 areas, 9 urban and 35 rural districts, and numbers 2,147 communes. The capital is Stuttgart.

VITAL STATISTICS for calendar years:

	Live births	Marriages	Divorces	Deaths
1970	128,212	62,158	9,927	92,628
1971	123,871	60,810	10,414	92,671
1972	112,845	59,037	11,144	92,740

RELIGION. At the census of 31 Dec. 1972, 44.9% of the population were Protestants and 47.3% Roman Catholics.

EDUCATION. In 1972 there were 3,343 primary schools with 28,642 teachers and 950,550 pupils; 515 special schools with 4,812 teachers and 59,001 pupils; 385 intermediate schools with 6,327 teachers and 167,830 pupils; 382 high schools with 10,998 teachers and 252,040 pupils; 10 *Freie Waldorf* schools with 335 teachers and 5,935 pupils; 8 *Integrierte Gesamtschulen* (comprehensive schools) including stage of orientation, with 202 teachers and 3,909 pupils; 119 *Berufliche Gymnasien* (technical secondary schools) with 973 teachers and 17,629 pupils; 367 part-time vocational schools with 3,737 teachers and 241,034 pupils; 734 full-time vocational schools with 2,532 teachers and 52,339 pupils; 173 advanced vocational schools with 673 teachers and 10,609 pupils; 231 schools for public health occupations with 470 teachers and 8,741 pupils; there were also 83 (full- and part-time) institutions for the training of technicians with 5,856 participants and 27 colleges of engineering with 1,081 teachers and 13,455 students.

In the winter term 1972-73 there were 9 universities (Freiburg, 14,410 students; Heidelberg, 15,350; Konstanz, 1,479; Tübingen, 14,866; Karlsruhe, 10,074; Stuttgart, 9,761; Hohenheim, 1,600; Mannheim, 5,897; Ulm, 668); 23 teacher-training colleges with 17,664 students; 5 colleges of music and 2 colleges of fine arts, comprising together 630 students.

JUSTICE. There are a constitutional court (*Staatsgerichtshof*), 2 courts of appeal, 17 regional courts, 119 local courts, a Land labour court, 20 labour courts, a Land social court, 8 social courts, a finance court, a higher administrative court (*Verwaltungsgerichtshof*), 4 administrative courts.

LABOUR. The economically active persons totalled 4,148,000 at the 1% sample survey of the microcensus of April 1971. Of the total 416,000 were self-employed, 276,000 unpaid family workers, 3,456,000 employees; 368,000 were engaged in agriculture and forestry, 2,286,000 in power supply, mining, manufacturing and building, 572,000 in commerce and transport, 922,000 in other industries and services.

AGRICULTURE. Area and yield of the most important crops:

	Area (in 1,000 hectares)			Yield (in 1,000 metric tons)		
	1970	1971	1972	1970	1971	1972
Rye	18.5	18.4	18.3	50.3	64.8	62.0
Wheat	250.3	253.6	253.2	836.3	1,160.1	966.6
Barley	160.0	157.5	163.3	475.9	577.3	585.5
Oats	84.9	84.7	85.1	249.3	298.2	330.0
Potatoes	75.2	67.8	60.8	1,870.2	1,916.9	1,695.7
Sugar-beet	19.8	19.9	20.7	910.2	864.2	1,013.5

Livestock (4 Dec. 1972): Cattle, 1,800,452 (including 715,263 milch cows); horses, 32,536; pigs, 2,146,201; sheep, 142,033; goats, 17,525; poultry, 9,240,834.

INDUSTRY. In June 1973, 10,360 establishments (with 10 and more employees) employed 1,570,832 persons; of these, 267,167 were employed in machine construction (excluding office machines, data processing equipment and facilities); 134,223 in textile industry; 251,599 in electrical engineering; 165,563 in car building.

ROADS. On 1 Jan. 1973 there were 27,135 km of 'classified' roads, including 625 km of autobahn, 4,709 km of federal roads, 12,710 km of first-class and 9,091 km of second-class highways. Motor vehicles, at 1 July 1973, numbered 3,130,143, including 2,635,653 passenger cars, 6,678 buses, 157,085 lorries, 267,882 tractors and 39,001 motor cycles.

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Statistisches Landesamt (P.O.B. 898, Stuttgart) (President: Prof. Klaus Szameitat), publishes: *Statistische Monatshefte Baden-Württemberg*; *Jahrbücher für Statistik und Landeskunde von Baden-Württemberg*; *Statistik von Baden-Württemberg* (series); *Statistisches Handbuch Baden-Württemberg* (1955 and 1958); *Statistisches Taschenbuch* (1963, 1964, 1966, 1968, 1970 and 1972). *Die Stadt- und Landkreise Baden-Württembergs in Wort und Zahl*. Spreng, R., and others, *Die Verfassung des Landes Baden-Württemberg*. Stuttgart, 1954

BAVARIA

Bayern

CONSTITUTION. The Constituent Assembly, elected on 30 June 1946, passed a constitution on the lines of the democratic constitution of 1919, but with greater emphasis on state rights; this was agreed upon by the Christian Social Union and the Social Democrats.

The elections for the Diet, held on 22 Nov. 1970, had the following results: 124 Christian Social Union, 70 Social Democrats, 10 Free Democrats. The cabinet of the Christian Social Union is headed by Minister President Dr Alfons Goppel (CSU).

AREA AND POPULATION. Bavaria has an area of 70,547 sq. km. The capital is Munich. There are 7 areas, 96 urban and rural districts and 4,405 communes. The population (31 Dec. 1972) numbered 10,778,661 (5,132,281 males, 5,625,380 females).

VITAL STATISTICS for calendar years:

	Live births	Marriages	Divorces	Deaths
1970	143,656	73,548	11,464	122,323
1971	137,465	71,706	12,482	121,803
1972	125,110	69,044	13,321	122,766

RELIGION. At the census of 27 May 1970 there were 69.9% Roman Catholics and 25.7% Protestants.

EDUCATION. In 1971 there were 3,126 primary schools with 37,570 teachers and 1,229,439 pupils; 342 special schools with 2,369 teachers and 46,158 pupils; 298 intermediate schools with 6,035 teachers and 140,155 pupils; 358 high schools with 12,328 teachers and 238,968 pupils; 356 part-time vocational schools with 3,810 teachers and 227,505 pupils; 280 full-time vocational schools with 1,436 teachers and 31,938 pupils; 324 advanced vocational schools with 1,591 teachers and 30,074 pupils; 240 schools for public health occupations with 441 teachers and 11,352 pupils; 67 vocational high schools (*Berufsoberschulen*, *Fachoberschulen*) with 496 teachers and 14,874 pupils.

In the winter term 1971-72 there were 5 universities (Augsburg, 516 students; Erlangen-Nürnberg, 10,825 students; München, 25,794; Regensburg, 4,453; Würzburg, 8,268); the Technical University of München (10,423); 3 Roman Catholic theological colleges and 1 Protestant theological college with together 353 students. There were also 8 pedagogical colleges (teacher-training for primary schools) with together 9,316 students; 1 college of music and 2 colleges of fine arts and 1 college of television and film, with together 1,770 students; 14 vocational colleges (*Fachhochschulen*) with 16,839 students.

JUSTICE. There are a constitutional court (*Verfassungsgerichtshof*), a supreme Land court (*Oberstes Landesgericht*), 3 courts of appeal, 21 regional courts, 158 local courts, a Land labour court, 11 labour courts, a Land social court, 7 social courts, 2 finance courts, a higher administrative court (*Verwaltungsgerichtshof*), 6 administrative courts.

LABOUR. The economically active persons totalled 4,828,400 at the 1%-sample survey of the microcensus of April 1971. Of the total, 710,900 were self-employed, 508,400 unpaid family workers, 3,698,300 employees; 2,247,400 in

power supply, mining, manufacturing and building; 770,200 in commerce and transport; 1,099,900 in other industries and services.

AGRICULTURE. Area and yield of the most important products:

	Area (1,000 hectares)			Yield (1,000 metric tons)		
	1971	1972	1973	1971	1972	1973
Wheat	507.2	516.0	509.4	2,339.8	2,158.6	2,258.5
Rye	108.3	104.0	82.7	361.5	336.1	259.3
Barley	412.7	419.9	442.8	1,548.6	1,566.2	1,667.9
Oats	159.1	158.6	163.2	558.3	550.3	574.3
Potatoes	207.0	193.9	181.4	5,058.8	6,237.0	5,543.8
Sugar-beet	61.5	68.3	74.2	2,865.9	3,268.9	3,614.8 ¹

¹ Preliminary results.

Livestock (4 Dec. 1972): 4,355,600 cattle (including 1,913,700 milch cows); 38,900 horses; 197,400 sheep; 10,800 goats; 3,922,000 pigs; 18,403,000 poultry.

INDUSTRY. In July 1972, 10,806 establishments (with 10 and more employees) employed 1,361,172 persons; of these, 257,575 were employed in electrical engineering; 165,522 in machine construction; 95,773 in textile industry; 106,949 in cloth manufacture.

ROADS. There were, on 1 Jan. 1973, 37,308 km of 'classified' roads including 1,172 km of autobahn, 7,382 km of federal roads, 13,464 km of first-class and 15,291 km of second-class highways. Number of motor vehicles, at 1 July 1973, was 3,744,184, including 2,985,156 passenger cars, 193,132 lorries, 9,458 buses, 490,009 tractors, 48,105 motor cycles.

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Bavarian Statistical Office, (51 Neuhauser St., Munich 2) was founded in 1833. *President:* Dr Günter Scheingraber. It publishes: *Statistisches Jahrbuch für Bayern* (1972).—*Statistisches Taschenbuch für Bayern* (1966).—*Bayern in Zahlen*. Monthly (from Jan. 1947).—*Zeitschrift des Bayerischen Statistischen Landesamts*. July 1869–1943; 1948 ff.—*Beiträge zur Statistik Bayerns*. 1850 ff.—*Statistische Berichte*. 1951 ff.—*Schaubilderhefte*. 1951 ff.—*Daten zur Gebietsreform* (Stand: 1 July 1972).

Nawiasky, H., and Leusser, C., *Die Verfassung des Freistaates Bayern vom 2. Dez. 1946*. Munich, 1948; supplement, by H. Nawiasky and H. Lechner, Munich, 1953

STATE LIBRARY. Bayerische Staatsbibliothek, Munich 22. *Director-General:* Dr Hans Striedl.

BERLIN

GOVERNMENT. Greater Berlin was under quadripartite Allied government (Kommandatura) until 1 July 1948, when the Soviet element withdrew. On 30 Nov. 1948, a separate Municipal Government was set up in the Soviet Sector (see p. 978).

AREA. The total area of Berlin is 883 sq. km, of which Western Berlin covers 480 sq. km and the Soviet Sector 403 sq. km. The *British Sector* includes the administrative districts of Tiergarten, Charlottenburg, Wilmersdorf and Spandau; the *American Sector* those of Kreuzberg, Neukölln, Tempelhof, Schöneberg, Zehlendorf and Steglitz; the *French Sector* covers the administrative districts of Wedding and Reinickendorf, and the *Soviet Sector*, those of Mitte, Friedrichshain, Prenzlauer Berg, Pankow, Weissensee, Lichtenberg, Treptow and Köpenick. The British, American and French sectors form an administrative unit, called Western Berlin.

On 13 Aug. 1961 the East German government completely severed all communications between West and East Berlin.

WEST BERLIN

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. According to the constitution of 1 Sept. 1950, Berlin is simultaneously a *Land* of the Federal Republic (though not yet formally incorporated) and a city. It is governed by a House of Representatives (at least 200 members); the executive power is vested in a Senate,

consisting of the Ruling Burgomaster, the deputy Burgomaster and not more than 16 senators.

In the municipal elections, held on 14 March 1971, the Social Democrats obtained 73 seats; the Christian Democrats, 54 seats; the Free Democrats, 11 seats. The government is a coalition of Social Democrats and Free Democrats.

Head of the Administration: Klaus Schültz (Social Democrat).

POPULATION. Estimated population, 31 Dec. 1972, 2,062,615 (907,751 males, 1,154,864 females). According to the census of 27 May 1970, 70.2% were Protestants and 12.5% Roman Catholics.

VITAL STATISTICS for calendar years:

	Live births	Marriages	Divorces	Deaths
1970	20,204	16,723	6,438	40,520
1971	20,488	16,331	6,561	39,975
1972	18,830	15,098	6,489	39,652

EDUCATION. In 1972 there were 434 schools providing general education (including *Freie Waldorf* schools) with 10,667 teachers and 226,500 pupils; 59 special schools with 1,027 teachers and 12,349 pupils. In 1972 there were 40 part-time vocational schools with 794 teachers and 31,196 pupils; 20 full-time vocational schools with 264 teachers and 2,620 pupils; 10 technical high schools with 78 teachers and 1,700 pupils; 31 advanced full-time vocational schools with 207 teachers and 3,368 pupils; 82 schools for public health occupations with 1,456 teachers and 3,644 pupils. There were a further 3 schools for technicians with 34 teachers and 1,363 pupils.

In the winter term 1972-73 there was 1 university (22,195 students); 1 technical university (14,902); 1 Protestant theological college (138); 1 teacher-training college with 4,895 students; 2 colleges of fine arts with 2,192 students; 1 academy of business management (1,366); 2 academies of social work and social education (783); 1 technical vocational college (3,914), and 1 college of the Federal postal administration (339).

JUSTICE. There are a court of appeal (*Kammergericht*), a regional court, 7 local courts, a Land labour court, a labour court, a Land social court, a social court, a higher administrative court, an administrative court and a finance court.

LABOUR. The economically active persons totalled 940,000 at the 1%-sample of the microcensus of April 1971. Of the total, 70,000 were self-employed, 10,000 unpaid family workers, 860,000 employees; 5,000 were engaged in agriculture and forestry; 403,000 in power supply, manufacturing and building; 196,000 in commerce and transport; 336,000 in other industries and services.

AGRICULTURE. Agricultural area (1972), 4,178 hectares, including 1,748 hectares arable land and 2,198 hectares gardens, orchards, nurseries.

Livestock (3 Dec. 1972): Cattle, 1,500; pigs, 9,400; horses, 2,000; sheep, 800.

INDUSTRY. In June 1973, 1,858 establishments (with 10 or more employees) employed 237,631 persons; of these, 86,651 were employed in electrical engineering, 32,322 in machine construction, 14,435 in cloth manufacture, 9,337 in steel construction.

ROADS. There were, on 1 Jan. 1972, 120 km of 'classified' roads including 23 km of autobahn and 97 km of federal roads. On 1 July 1972, 484,874 motor vehicles were registered, including 444,168 passenger cars, 32,276 lorries, 4,004 motor cycles, 1,947 buses and 2,479 tractors.

MONEY. The legal tender of Berlin is the German Mark (DM), viz., the DM (East) in the Soviet Sector and the DM (West) in the Western Sectors. On 20 March 1949 when the DM (West) became the only legal tender of the Western Sectors, the Zentralbank of Berlin was established. Its functions were similar to those of the Zentralbanks of the Länder of the Federal Republic. The Berlin

Central Bank was merged with the Bank deutscher Länder as from 1 Aug. 1957, when the latter became the Deutsche Bundesbank. The legal tender for the Western Sectors of Berlin is being issued by the Deutsche Bundesbank (formerly Bank deutscher Länder).

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Statistisches Landesamt, formerly Statistisches Amt der Stadt Berlin, was founded in 1862 (Berlin 31, Fehrbelliner Platz 1). *Director:* Dr Hanisch. It publishes: *Statistisches Jahrbuch* (from 1867); *Berliner Statistik* (monthly, from 1947).—*100 Jahre Berliner Statistik* (1962).

BREMEN

Freie Hansestadt Bremen

CONSTITUTION. Political power is vested in the House of Burgesses (*Bürgerschaft*), which appoints the executive, called the Senate.

The elections of 10 Oct. 1971 had the following result: 59 Social Democratic Party, 34 Christian Democratic Union, 7 Free Democratic Party. The Senate is only formed by Social Democrats; its president is Hans Koschnick (Social Democrat).

AREA AND POPULATION. The area of the Land, consisting of the towns and ports of Bremen and Bremerhaven, is 404 sq. km. Estimated population, 31 Dec. 1972, 734,330 (346,178 males, 388,152 females).

VITAL STATISTICS for calendar years:

	Live births	Marriages	Divorces	Deaths
1970	8,917	5,577	1,678	9,557
1971	8,501	5,388	1,704	9,439
1972	7,569	4,984	..	9,606

RELIGION. On 27 May 1970 (census) there were 82.4% Protestants and 10.2% Roman Catholics.

EDUCATION. In 1972 there were 213 new system schools with 4,485 teachers and 103,117 pupils; 23 special schools with 416 teachers and 4,289 pupils; 22 part-time vocational schools with 563 teachers and 23,881 pupils; 19 full-time vocational schools with 80 teachers and 3,401 pupils; 11 advanced vocational schools (including institutions for the training of technicians) with 116 teachers and 1,780 pupils; 15 schools for public health occupations with 259 teachers and 950 pupils.

In the summer term 1973 about 2,500 students were enrolled at the university. In addition to the university and the college of engineering there were 4 other colleges in 1973 with about 2,000 students.

JUSTICE. There are a constitutional court (*Staatsgerichtshof*), a court of appeal, a regional court, 3 local courts, a Land labour court, 2 labour courts, a Land social court, a social court, a finance court, a higher administrative court, an administrative court.

LABOUR. The economically active persons totalled 310,000 at the 1%-sample survey of the microcensus of April 1971. Of the total, 19,000 were self-employed, 14,000 unpaid family workers, 287,000 employees; 3,000 were engaged in agriculture and forestry, 130,000 in power supply, mining, manufacturing and building, 96,000 in commerce and transport, 81,000 in other industries and services.

AGRICULTURE. Agricultural area comprised (1972), 17,500 hectares; yield of grain crops, 6,600 metric tons; potatoes, 2,200 metric tons.

Livestock (4 Dec. 1972): 16,600 cattle (including 4,900 milch cows); 7,800 pigs; 500 sheep; 1,000 horses; 80,500 poultry.

FISHERIES. In 1972 the yield of sea and coastal fishing was 104,591 metric tons valued at DM 134.8m.

INDUSTRY. In June 1973, 418 establishments (10 and more employees) employed 100,760 persons; of these, 18,856 were employed in shipbuilding (except naval engineering); 9,531 in machine construction; 13,210 in electrical engineering; 8,234 in coffee processing.

ROADS. On 1 Jan. 1973 there were 179 km of 'classified' roads, including 33 km of autobahn, 75 km of federal roads, 53 km of first-class and 18 km of second-class highways. Registered motor vehicles on 1 July 1973 numbered 217,000, including 185,000 passenger cars, 17,600 trucks, 1,900 tractors, 600 buses and 2,000 motor cycles.

SHIPPING. Vessels entered in 1972, 12,960 of 35,792,400 net tons; cleared, 12,777 of 35,041,300 net tons. Sea traffic, 1972, incoming 16,331,500 metric tons; outgoing, 7,815,800 metric tons.

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Statistisches Landesamt (An der Weide 14-16 (P.B. 909), 28 Bremen 1) was founded in 1850. *Director:* Ltd Reg.-Dir. Dr Matti. Its current publications include: *Statistische Mitteilungen Freie Hansestadt Bremen* (from 1948).—*Monatliche Zwischenberichte* (1949-53); *Statistische Monatsberichte* (from 1954).—*Statistische Berichte* (from 1956).—*Statistisches Handbuch für das Land Freie Hansestadt Bremen* (1950-1960, 1961; 1960-64, 1967; 1965-1969, 1971).

Beutin, L., *Bremen und Amerika*. Bremen, 1953

UNIVERSITY LIBRARY, Breitenweg 27, 28 Bremen. *Director:* Dr Kluth.

HAMBURG

Freie und Hansestadt Hamburg

CONSTITUTION. The constitution of 1 July 1952 vests the supreme power in the House of Burgesses (*Bürgerschaft*) of 120 members. The executive is in the hands of the Senate, whose 13 members are elected by the *Bürgerschaft*.

The elections of 22 March 1971 had the following results: Social Democrats, 70; Christian Democrats, 41; Free Democrats, 9. The First Burgomaster is Peter Schulz (Social Democrat).

By a law of 13 April 1962 the territory has been divided into 7 administrative districts, each with a mayor and council.

AREA AND POPULATION. In 1938 the territory of the Free Hanse Town was reorganized by the amalgamation of the city and its 18 rural districts with 3 urban and 27 rural districts ceded by Prussia. Total area, 753 sq. km, including the islands Neuwerk and Scharhörn (5.8 sq. km) joined to the territory of Hamburg on 1 Oct. 1969. Population (31 Dec. 1972), 1,766,214 (817,638 males, 948,576 females).

VITAL STATISTICS for calendar years:

	Live births	Marriages	Divorces	Deaths
1970	18,390	13,991	5,183	26,561
1971	17,637	12,972	5,368	25,900
1972	15,223	12,222	5,552	25,786

RELIGION. On 25 May 1970 (census) Evangelical Church and Free Churches 73.6%; Roman Catholic Church 8.1%.

EDUCATION. In 1972 there were 398 new system schools (not including *Internationale Schule*) with 8,682 teachers and 230,982 pupils; 71 special schools with 838 teachers and 10,312 pupils; 42 part-time vocational schools with 37,179 pupils; 61 full-time vocational schools with 8,186 pupils; 26 advanced vocational schools with 4,978 pupils; 46 schools for public health occupations with 776 teachers and 1,972 pupils; 12 vocational introducing schools with 1,239 pupils and 19 technical superior schools with 2,201 pupils; all these vocational and technical schools have a total number of 1,645 teachers.

In the summer term 1972 there was 1 university with 25,028 students; 1 college of music and 1 college of fine arts with together 1,519 students; 1 professional high school (*Fachhochschule*) with 5,840 students, 1 college for economics and politics with 733 students, as well as 2 private professional high schools with 130 students.

JUSTICE. There is a constitutional court (*Verfassungsgericht*), a court of appeal, a regional court, 6 local courts, a Land labour court, a labour court, a Land social court, a social court, a finance court, a higher administrative court, an administrative court.

LABOUR. The economically active persons totalled 804,000 at the 1%-sample survey of the microcensus of April 1971. Of the total, 76,700 were self-employed, 15,900 unpaid family workers, 711,600 employees; 12,400 were engaged in agriculture and forestry, 290,700 in power supply, mining, manufacturing and building, 242,900 in commerce and transport, 258,200 in other industries and services.

AGRICULTURE. The agricultural area comprised 31,000 hectares in 1972. Yield, in metric tons, of cereals, 18,000; potatoes, 2,600.

Livestock (3 Dec. 1972): Cattle, 15,900 (including 4,400 milch cows); pigs, 14,800; horses, 2,500; sheep, 1,800; goats, 100; poultry, 151,900.

FISHERIES. In 1969 the yield of sea and coastal fishing was 67,500 metric tons valued at DM 41.7m.

INDUSTRY. In June 1973, 1,117 establishments (with 10 and more employees) employed 193,684 persons; of these, 26,200 were employed in electrical engineering; 25,828 in machine construction; 16,257 in shipbuilding (except naval engineering); 17,777 in chemical industry.

ROADS. On 1 Jan. 1973 there were 193 km of 'classified' roads including 36 km of autobahn, 157 km of federal roads. Number of motor vehicles (1 July 1972), 524,648, including 476,495 passenger cars, 39,116 lorries, 1,595 buses, 4,220 tractors, 3,222 motor cycles.

SHIPPING. Before the War, Hamburg was the third largest port in the world; it is still the biggest German port.

Vessels	1938	1958	1968	1971	1972
Entered: Number	18,149	19,033	18,802	18,620	18,699
Tonnage	20,567,311	27,454,640	37,073,215	42,703,116	45,777,469
Cleared: Number	19,316	20,363	19,320	19,210	19,333
Tonnage	20,547,148	27,579,914	36,820,828	42,663,823	45,620,834

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Statistisches Landesamt (Steckelhörn 12, Hamburg 11) was founded in 1866. Among its older publications, the *Statistik des Hamburgischen Staates* (100 vols., from 1867) is the most important. Current publications include: *Statistisches Jahrbuch für die Freie und Hansestadt Hamburg*, formerly 'Statistisches Handbuch für den Hamburgischen Staat' (from 1874).—'Hamburger Statistische Monatsberichte' (1924–26).—'Aus Hamburgs Verwaltung und Wirtschaft' (1927–39).—*Hamburg in Zahlen* (from 1947).—*Statistische Berichte*, formerly *Hamburger Statistische Informationen* (from Jan. 1954).—*Handel und Schifffahrt des Hafens Hamburg*, formerly 'Tabellarische Übersichten des Hamburgischen Handels' and 'Hamburgs Handel und Schifffahrt' (annual, from 1845), since 1959 included the series 'Statistik des Hamburgischen Staates', H. 54.

Studt-Olsen, B., *Hamburg, die Geschichte einer Stadt*. Hamburg, 1951

HESEN

CONSTITUTION. The constitution was put into force by popular referendum on 1 Dec. 1946. The Diet, elected on 8 Nov. 1970, consists of 53 Social Democrats, 46 Christian Democrats, 11 Free Democrats.

The Social Democrat and Free Democrat cabinet is headed by Minister President Albert Osswald (SPD).

AREA AND POPULATION. The state of Hessen comprehends the areas of the former Prussian provinces Kurhessen and Nassau (excluding the exclaves belonging to Hesse and the rural counties of Oberwesterwald, Unterwesterwald, Unterlahn and St Goarshausen) and of the former Volksstaat Hessen, the provinces Starkenburg (including the parts of Rheinhessen east of the river Rhine) and Oberhessen. Hessen has an area of 21,111 sq. km. Its capital is Wiesbaden. There are 2 areas, 41 urban and rural districts and 848 communes. Estimated population, 31 March 1973, was 5,545,928 (2,680,249 males, 2,865,679 females).

VITAL STATISTICS for calendar years:

	Live births	Marriages	Divorces	Deaths
1970	69,455	39,497	6,774	63,374
1971	67,037	38,294	7,113	63,937
1972	60,521	36,387	7,814	63,837

RELIGION. On 27 May 1970 (census) there were 60.5% Protestants and 32.8% Roman Catholics.

EDUCATION. In 1972 there were 1,564 primary schools with 16,153 teachers and 490,098 pupils; 231 special schools with 2,185 teachers and 28,357 pupils; 215 intermediate schools with 2,955 teachers and 73,561 pupils; 152 high schools with 6,642 teachers and 121,201 pupils; 85 *Integrierte Gesamtschulen* (comprehensive schools) with 4,114 teachers and 88,787 pupils; 113 part-time vocational schools with 2,142 teachers and 137,387 pupils; 305 full-time vocational schools with 1,600 teachers and 33,196 pupils; 59 advanced vocational schools with 295 teachers and 3,453 pupils; 167 schools for public health occupations with 6,090 pupils; there were a further 27 full- and part-time institutions for the training of technicians with 2,857 participants.

In the winter term 1972-73 there were 3 universities (Frankfurt/Main, 19,415 students; Giessen, 11,168; Marburg, 11,307); 1 technical university in Darmstadt (8,508); 1 *Gesamthochschule* (3,792); 8 *Fachhochschulen* (11,821); 3 Roman Catholic theological colleges and 1 Protestant theological college with together 259 students. 1 college of music and 2 colleges of fine arts with together 764 students.

JUSTICE. There are a constitutional court (*Staatsgerichtshof*), a court of appeal, 9 regional courts, 58 local courts, a Land labour court, 12 labour courts, a Land social court, 7 social courts, a finance court, a higher administrative court (*Verwaltungsgerichtshof*), 4 administrative courts.

LABOUR. The economically active persons totalled 2,356,000 at the 1%-sample survey of the microcensus of April 1971. Of the total, 215,000 were self-employed, 127,000 unpaid family workers 2,014,000 employees; 160,000 were engaged in agricultural and forestry, 1,153,000 in power supply, mining, manufacturing and building 424,000 in commerce and transport, 620,000 in other industries and services.

AGRICULTURE. Area and yield of the most important crops:

	Area (in 1,000 hectares)			Yield (in 1,000 metric tons)		
	1971	1972	1973	1971	1972	1973
Wheat	132.2	138.4	141.7	603.8	592.2	621.4
Rye	67.6	63.7	51.7	231.4	223.6	192.2
Barley	104.3	110.6	122.7	414.6	448.3	502.5
Oats	80.9	82.4	82.3	288.1	273.6	289.5
Potatoes	48.7	45.2	41.2	1,211.9	1,328.2	927.8
Sugar-beet	19.9	20.6	21.5	880.3	922.4	872.2

Livestock, 4 Dec. 1972: Cattle, 881,700 (including 330,200 milch cows); horses, 24,300; pigs, 1,413,200; sheep, 106,400; goats, 2,900; poultry, 5,851,300.

INDUSTRY. In July 1973, 5,032 establishments (with 10 and more employees) employed 740,655 persons; of these, 96,555 were employed in machine construction; 92,527 in chemical industry; 92,880 in electrical engineering; 73,271 in car building.

ROADS. On 1 Jan. 1973 the Land Hessen had 16,150 km of 'classified' roads, including 746 km of autobahn, 3,463 km of federal highways, 7,064 km of first-class highways and 4,877 km of second-class highways. Motor vehicles licensed on 1 July 1973 totalled 1,908,561, including 1,639,768 passenger cars, 4,464 buses 99,686 trucks, 127,870 tractors and 21,349 motor cycles.

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Hessian Land Statistical Office (Rhein Str. 35, Wiesbaden) was established in Dec. 1945. *President:* Dr Heinrich Benz. Main publications: *Statistisches Handbuch für das Land Hessen* (1972).—*Statistisches Taschenbuch für das Land Hessen* (1961).—*Staat und Wirtschaft in Hessen* (monthly).—*Hessische Bevölkerungs- und Wirtschaftskunde* (2nd ed., 1969).—*Die hessischen Landkreise und kreisfreien Städte* (3rd ed., 1967).—*Hessen im Wandel der letzten 100 Jahre* (2nd ed., 1969).—*Hessen unter den Ländern der Bundesrepublik* (2nd ed., 1970).—*Die hessischen Gemeinden* (1966).—*Beiträge zur Statistik Hessens*.—*Statistische Berichte*.—*Hessische Gemeindestatistik 1960-61* (5 vols., 1963 ff.).—*Hessische Gemeindestatistik 1970* (5 vols., 1972 ff.).

LOWER SAXONY

Niedersachsen

GOVERNMENT. The Land Niedersachsen was formed on 1 Nov. 1946 by merging the former Prussian province of Hanover and the *Länder* Brunswick, Oldenburg and Schaumburg-Lippe. The Diet, elected on 14 June 1970, consists of 75 Social Democrats, 74 Christian Democratic Union.

The government is a coalition of the Social and Christian Democrats headed by Minister President Alfred Kubel (Social Democrat).

AREA AND POPULATION. Lower Saxony (excluding the town of Bremerhaven, and the districts on the right bank of the Elbe in the Soviet Zone) comprises 47,413 sq. km, and is divided into 8 administrative districts, 53 rural districts, 12 towns and 2,559 communes; capital, Hanover.

Estimated population, on 31 Dec. 1972, was 7,214,828 (3,456,000 males, 3,758,800 females).

VITAL STATISTICS for calendar years:

	Live births	Marriages	Divorces	Deaths
1970	102,706	52,624	7,220	89,703
1971	97,622	50,593	7,884	87,009
1972	87,827	48,283	8,945	87,849

RELIGION. On 27 May 1970 (census) there were 74.6% Protestant and 19.6% Roman Catholics.

EDUCATION. In 1972 there were 2,900 primary schools with 28,587 teachers and 828,577 pupils; 259 special schools with 2,857 teachers and 40,133 pupils; 260 intermediate schools with 5,843 teachers and 137,702 pupils; 226 high schools with 8,679 teachers and 166,200 pupils; 8 *Integrierte Gesamtschulen* (comprehensive schools) with 315 teachers and 4,472 pupils; 167 part-time vocational schools with 2,896 teachers and 181,925 pupils; 334 full-time vocational schools with 1,278 teachers and 24,184 pupils; 111 advanced vocational schools with 531 teachers and 7,633 pupils; 237 schools for public health occupations with 7,060 pupils. There were also 38 (full- and part-time) institutions for the training of technicians with 6,618 participants; 9 *Fachhochschulen* (vocational colleges) with 7,351 students.

In the winter term 1972-73 there were the University of Göttingen (14,355 students); 3 technical universities (Braunschweig, 6,605; Clausthal, 1,900; Hanover, 10,169); the medical college of Hanover (842) and the veterinary college in Hanover (931). There were also 8 teacher-training colleges with 14,741 students; 1 college of music and 1 college of fine arts with together 1,023 students.

JUSTICE. There are a constitutional court (*Staatsgerichtshof*), 3 courts of appeal, 11 regional courts, 96 local courts, a Land labour court, 15 labour courts, a Land social court, 8 social courts, a finance court, a higher administrative court (together with Schleswig-Holstein), 3 administrative courts.

LABOUR. The economically active persons totalled 2,945,000 at the 1%-sample survey of the microcensus of April 1971. Of the total, 332,000 were self-employed, 272,000 unpaid family workers 2,342,000 employees; 378,000 were engaged in agriculture and forestry, 1,288,000 in power supply, mining, manufacturing and building, 573,000 in commerce and transport, 706,000 in other industries and services.

AGRICULTURE. Area and yield of the most important crops:

	Area (in 1,000 hectares)			Yield (in 1,000 metric tons)		
	1970	1971	1972	1970	1971	1972
Wheat	197.7	211.3	238.5	865.2	1,012.9	1,010.1
Rye	323.5	330.5	334.7	1,012.4	1,203.6	1,199.7
Barley	353.3	347.7	349.2	1,183.0	1,358.7	1,383.4
Oats	201.6	203.3	195.1	627.5	781.2	704.4
Potatoes	118.2	111.5	96.5	3,833.1	3,477.9	2,751.0
Sugar-beet	109.3	113.4	116.0	4,360.4	5,058.5	4,705.2

Livestock, 3 Dec. 1972: Cattle, 2,783,600 (including 101,600 milch cows); horses, 66,560; pigs, 5,789,000; sheep, 127,700; goats, 3,000; poultry, 37,099,500.

FISHERIES. In 1971 the yield of sea and coastal fishing was 193,102 metric tons valued at DM 135m.

INDUSTRY. In June 1973, 5,018 establishments (with 10 and more employees) employed 784,014 persons; of these, 82,235 were employed in machine construction; 132,853 in car building; 81,631 in electrical engineering; 30,049 in textile industry.

ROADS. At 1 Jan. 1973 there were in Lower Saxony 27,111 km of 'classified' roads, including 748 km of autobahn, 5,280 km of federal roads, 8,690 km of first-class and 12,413 km of second-class highways.

Number of motor vehicles, 1 July 1973, was 2,367,690, including 1,974,411 passenger cars, 141,361 lorries, 5,814 buses, 226,447 tractors, 19,657 motor cycles.

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The 'Niedersächsisches Landesverwaltungsamt—Abteilung Statistik' (Auestr. 14, Hanover) fulfils the function of the 'Statistisches Landesamt für Niedersachsen'. *Head of Division:* Abteilungsdirektor Dr Hans Kraus. Main publications are: *Statistische Jahrbuch für Niedersachsen* (from 1950).—*Statistische Monatshefte für Niedersachsen* (from 1947).—*Statistik von Niedersachsen*.

LAND LIBRARY. Niedersächsische Staats- Universitätsbibliothek, Göttingen. *Director:* Professor W. Grunwald.

NORTH RHINE-WESTPHALIA

Nordrhein-Westfalen

GOVERNMENT. The Land Nordrhein-Westfalen is governed by a coalition of Social Democrats and Free Democrats; Minister President, Heinz Kühn

(SPD). The Diet, elected on 14 June 1970 consists of 94 Social Democrats, 97 Christian Democrats, 8 Free Democrats, 1 independent.

AREA AND POPULATION. The Land comprises 34,054 sq. km. It is divided into 5 areas, 34 urban and 52 rural districts. Capital Düsseldorf. Population, 31 Dec. 1972, 17,192,897 (8,231,941 males, 8,960,956 females).

VITAL STATISTICS for calendar years:

	Live births	Marriages	Divorces	Deaths
1970	222,016	125,644	19,790	200,513
1971	213,507	122,706	19,809	201,135
1972	191,734	118,992	21,732	199,273

RELIGION. On 31 Dec. 1972 (census) there were 38·8% Protestants and 52·2% Roman Catholics.

EDUCATION. In 1972 there were 5,088 primary schools with 50,942 teachers and 1,785,047 pupils; 684 special schools with 7,384 teachers and 119,281 pupils; 524 intermediate schools with 10,360 teachers and 261,651 pupils; 22 *Gesamtschulen* (comprehensive schools) with 943 teachers and 15,680 pupils; 619 high schools with 20,742 teachers and 445,026 pupils; in 1971 there were: 316 part-time vocational schools with 476,575 pupils; vocational preparatory year 72 with 1,702 pupils; 652 full-time vocational schools with 53,642 pupils; 571 full-time vocational schools leading up to vocational colleges with 40,908 pupils; 311 advanced full-time vocational schools with 26,045 pupils; 4 vocational colleges with 248 students; 8 conservatories with 174 teachers and 2,100 students; 167 schools for public health occupations with 7,786 teachers and 22,216 pupils.

In the winter term 1971-72 there were 7 universities (Bielefeld, 1,204 students; Bochum, 14,733; Bonn, 17,620; Dortmund, 809; Düsseldorf, 2,402; Cologne, 19,783; Münster, 20,332); the Technical University of Aachen (13,769); 1 Roman Catholic and 2 Protestant theological colleges with together 398 students. There were also 15 teacher-training colleges with 26,983 students; 3 colleges of music, 1 college of fine arts and the college for physical education in Cologne with together 3,498 students; 19 *Fachhochschulen* (vocational colleges) with 42,501 students.

JUSTICE. There are a constitutional court (*Verfassungsgerichtshof*), 3 courts of appeal, 19 regional courts, 158 local courts, 2 Land labour courts, 29 labour courts, a Land social court, 8 social courts, 2 finance courts, a higher administrative court, 7 administrative courts.

LABOUR. The economically active persons totalled 6,872,900 at the 1%-sample survey of the microcensus of April 1971. Of the total, 587,400 were self-employed, 229,400 unpaid family workers, 6,056,100 employees; 258,800 were engaged in agriculture and forestry, 2,973,100 in power supply, mining, manufacturing and building, 1,247,600 in commerce and transport, 1,581,700 in other industries and services.

AGRICULTURE. Area and yield of the most important crops:

	Area (in 1,000 hectares)			Yield (in 1,000 metric tons)		
	1970	1971	1972	1970	1971	1972
Wheat	179·1	191·2	215·3	739·3	925·0	838·1
Rye	210·6	201·2	178·6	750·4	719·4	598·8
Barley	231·6	252·3	264·0	889·0	985·3	1,072·0
Oats	103·7	119·8	112·4	328·6	449·2	375·2
Potatoes	59·8	51·6	44·6	1,747·4	1,729·9	1,293·7
Sugar-beet	62·5	63·5	67·5	2,988·2	3,092·5	3,005·0

Livestock, 3 Dec. 1972: Cattle, 1,865,575 (including 702,312 milch cows); pigs, 4,308,016; sheep, 162,200; goats, 3,012; horses, 71,799; poultry, 20,064,217.

INDUSTRY. In June 1973, 15,746 establishments (with 10 and more employees) employed 2,589,000 persons; of these, 205,378 were employed in

mining; 333,974 in machine construction; 220,426 in iron and steel production; 220,694 in chemical industry; 210,558 in electrical engineering; 130,920 in textile industry.

Output and/or production in 1,000 metric tons, 1972: Hard coal, 92,040; lignite, 96,557; pig-iron, 20,885; raw steel ingots, 28,784; rolled steel, 18,265; castings (iron, steel and malleable castings), 1,768; cement, 14,984; fireproof products, 946; sulphuric acid (including production of cokeries), 2,264; thomas meal, 151; staple fibres and rayon, 20; metalworking machines, 146; equipment for smelting works and rolling mills, 122; machines for mining industry, 212; cranes and hoisting machinery, 60; installation implements, 54; cables and electric lines, 329; springs of all kinds, 170; chains of all kinds, 90; locks and fittings, 241; spun yarns, 219; electric power, 136,228m. kwh.; gas (including cokery-gas of industry), 13,228m. cu. metres. Of the total population, 15% were engaged in industry.

ROADS. There were (1 Jan. 1973) 28,755 km of 'classified' roads, including 1,210 km of autobahn, 5,666 km of federal roads, 12,226 km of first-class and 9,653 km of second-class highways. Number of motor vehicles, 1 July 1973, 5,160,345, including 4,486,368 passenger cars, 317,182 lorries, 13,380 buses, 195,112 tractors and 48,303 motor cycles.

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Statistisches Landesamt (Ludwig-Beck-St. 23, Düsseldorf) was founded in 1946, by amalgamating the provincial statistical offices of Rhineland and Westphalia. *President:* Dr E. Lohmann. The Landesamt publishes: *Statistisches Jahrbuch Nordrhein-Westfalen*. From 1949.—*Statistische Rundschau für das Land Nordrhein-Westfalen*. Monthly from Jan. 1949.—*Statistisches Taschenbuch Nordrhein-Westfalen*. From 1955–1971.

LAND LIBRARY. Universitätsbibliothek, Grabbeplatz 7, Düsseldorf. *Director:* Dr G. Gattermann.

RHINELAND-PALATINATE

Rheinland-Pfalz

CONSTITUTION. The constitution of the Land Rheinland-Pfalz was approved by the Consultative Assembly on 25 April 1947 and by referendum on 18 May 1947, when 579,002 voted for and 514,338 against its acceptance.

The elections of 21 March 1971 returned 52 Christian Democrats, 42 Social Democrats, 6 Free Democrats.

The cabinet is headed by Dr Helmut Kohl (Christian Democrat).

AREA AND POPULATION. Rheinland-Pfalz comprises 19,835 sq. km. Capital Mainz. Population (at 31 Dec 1972), 3,690,400 (1,765,800 males, 1,924,800 females).

VITAL STATISTICS for calendar years:

	Live births	Marriages	Divorces	Deaths
1970	48,706	27,665	3,989	43,694
1971	46,049	27,077	4,362	44,001
1972	41,035	26,444	4,675	43,914

RELIGION. On 27 May 1970 (census) there were 40·7% Protestants and 55·7% Roman Catholics.

EDUCATION. In 1972 there were 1,558 primary schools with 15,220 teachers and 423,757 pupils; 156 special schools with 1,444 teachers and 15,079 pupils; 97 intermediate schools with 1,876 teachers and 47,072 pupils; 131 high schools with 4,791 teachers and 102,732 pupils; 77 part-time vocational schools with 113,141 pupils; 71 advanced vocational schools and institutions for the training of technicians (full- and part-time) with 4,938 pupils; 116 schools for public health occupations with 1,543 teachers and 4,405 pupils.

In the winter term 1972-73 there were the University of Mainz (14,021 students), the University of Trier/Kaiserslautern (2,026 students) and the Roman Catholic Theological College in Trier (149). There were also the Teacher-Training College of the Land Rheinland-Pfalz (*Erziehungswissenschaftliche Hochschule*) with 4,492 students and the *Fachhochschule des Landes Rheinland-Pfalz* (college of engineering); also 3 private colleges for social-pedagogy (348 students).

JUSTICE. There are a constitutional court (*Verfassungsgerichtshof*), 2 courts of appeal, 8 regional courts, 57 local courts, a Land labour court, 4 labour courts, a Land social court, 3 social courts, a finance court, a higher administrative court, 2 administrative courts.

LABOUR. The economically active persons totalled 1,523,000 at the census of May 1970. Of the total, 172,000 were self-employed, 127,000 unpaid family workers, 1,224,000 employees; 164,000 were engaged in agriculture and forestry, 700,000 in power supply, mining, manufacturing and building, 257,000 in commerce and transport, 402,000 in other industries and services.

AGRICULTURE. Area and yield of the most important products:

	Area (1,000 hectares)			Yield (1,000 metric tons)		
	1970	1971	1972	1970	1971	1972
Wheat	128.3	134.5	132.6	447.7	549.9	528.7
Rye	41.9	41.8	39.8	132.2	144.0	141.7
Barley	106.3	103.7	112.5	319.4	381.8	425.9
Oats	70.4	69.2	68.5	188.6	223.3	238.5
Potatoes	53.3	47.4	43.8	1,325.9	1,224.4	1,243.3
Sugar-beet	20.1	21.6	22.0	1,010.9	1,049.2	1,128.0
Wine (1,000 hectolitres)	51.9	52.9	54.1	7,229.5	4,461.3	5,533.0
Tobacco	1.1	1.4	1.2	3.2	3.3	..

Livestock (4 Dec. 1972): Cattle, 678,000 (including 250,900 milch cows); horses, 16,800; sheep, 62,800; goats, 1,100; pigs, 743,600; poultry, 4,972,800.

INDUSTRY. In June 1973, 2,992 establishments (with 10 and more employees) employed 406,860 persons; of these 73,066 were employed in chemical industry; 30,073 in production of leather goods and footwear; 44,362 in machine construction; 24,404 in processing stones and earthenware.

ROADS. There were (1 Jan. 1973) 18,360 km of 'classified' roads, including 380 km of autobahn, 3,358 km of federal roads, 6,856 km of first-class and 7,766 km of second-class highways. Number of motor vehicles, 1 July 1973, was 1,248,700, including 937,819 passenger cars, 64,723 lorries, 3,441 buses, 131,252 tractors and 14,342 motor cycles.

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Statistisches Landesamt (Mainzer St., 15-16. Bad Ems) was established in 1946. *President:* Dr Nellessen. Its publications include: *Statistisches Jahrbuch für Rheinland-Pfalz* (from 1948); *Statistische Monatshefte Rheinland-Pfalz* (from 1948); *Statistik von Rheinland-Pfalz* (from 1947) 200 vols. to date; *Rheinland-Pfalz im Spiegel der Statistik* (1968).

Klöpffer, R., and Körber, J., *Rheinland-Pfalz in seiner Gliederung nach zentralörtlichen Bereichen*, Remagen, 1957

Süsterhenn, A., and Schäfer, H., *Verfassung von Rheinland-Pfalz: Kommentar*. Koblenz, 1950

SAARLAND

HISTORY. In 1919 the Saar territory was placed under the control of the League of Nations. Following a plebiscite, the territory reverted to Germany in 1935. In 1945 the territory became part of the French Zone of occupation, and

was in 1947 accorded an international status inside an economic union with France. In pursuance of the German-French agreement signed in Luxembourg on 27 Oct. 1956 the territory returned to Germany on 1 Jan. 1957. Its re-integration with Germany was completed by 5 July 1959.

CONSTITUTION. Saarland now ranks as a *Land* of the Federal German Republic and is represented in the Federal Diet by 8 members. The constitution passed on 15 Dec. 1947 is being revised.

The Saar Diet, elected on 14 June 1970, is composed as follows: 27 Christian Democrats, 21 Social Democrats.

Saarland is governed by Christian Democrats. Minister President, Dr Franz Josef Röder (Christian Democrat).

AREA AND POPULATION. Saarland has an area of 2,568 sq. km. Estimated population, 31 Dec. 1972, 1,118,569 (533,104 males, 585,465 females). The capital is Saarbrücken.

VITAL STATISTICS for calendar years:

	Live births	Marriages	Divorces	Deaths
1970	13,375	8,492	561	12,980
1971	12,826	8,475	537	12,849
1972	11,166	8,160	765	12,997

RELIGION. On 27 May 1970 (census) 73.8% of the population were Roman Catholics and 24.1% were Protestants.

EDUCATION. In 1972 there were 397 primary schools with 4,392 teachers and 128,038 pupils; 49 special schools with 377 teachers and 6,626 pupils; 25 intermediate schools with 595 teachers and 14,429 pupils; 43 high schools with 1,582 teachers and 34,666 pupils; 1 *Gesamtschule* (comprehensive school) with 25 teachers and 477 pupils; 43 part-time vocational schools with 531 teachers and 34,109 pupils; 94 full-time vocational schools with 411 teachers and 7,961 pupils; 25 vocational extension schools with 46 teachers and 3,102 pupils; 18 *Fachoberschulen* (full-time vocational schools leading up to vocational colleges) with 59 teachers and 1,722 students; 48 schools for public health occupations with 569 part-time teachers and 1,790 pupils; there were also 9 schools for technicians with 1,513 participants; 1 training course for masters of industry with 6-participants; 1 school for mining engineers with 92 students; 1 *Fachhochschule* (vocational college) for social affairs with 7 teachers and 70 students; 1 vocational special schools with 3 teachers and 58 pupils.

In the winter term 1972-73 there was the University of the Saar with 10,026 students; 1 academic institution of higher education (teacher-training institution) with 973 students; 1 conservatory with 199 students; 1 *Studienkolleg* (special institution leading up to university qualification) with 103 students; 1 vocational college (economics, engineering and design) with 1,654 students.

JUSTICE. There are a constitutional court (*Verfassungsgerichtshof*), a court of appeal, a regional court, 16 local courts, a Land labour court, 3 labour courts, a Land social court, a social court, a finance court, a higher administrative court, an administrative court.

LABOUR. The economically active persons totalled 410,000 at the 1%-sample survey of the microcensus of April 1971. Of the total, 31,000 were self-employed, 10,000 unpaid family workers, 369,000 employees; 11,000 were engaged in agriculture and forestry, 214,000 in power supply, mining, manufacturing and building, 81,000 in commerce and transport, 104,000 in other industries and services.

AGRICULTURE AND FORESTRY. The cultivated area occupies 130,500 hectares or slightly more than half the total area; the forest area comprises nearly 32% of the total.

Area and yield of the most important crops:

	Area (1,000 hectares)			Yield (1,000 metric tons)		
	1970	1971	1972	1970	1971	1972
Wheat	12.0	12.1	11.9	35.9	47.2	46.6
Rye	7.4	7.6	7.6	22.2	25.5	26.4
Barley	9.7	9.9	10.8	26.9	33.6	35.0
Oats	8.8	9.3	8.9	24.8	29.6	29.6
Potatoes	8.3	8.1	7.8	199.8	225.6	218.0
Sugar-beet	..	..	..	0.1	1.2	0.6

Livestock, 4 Dec. 1972: Cattle, 71,915 (including 29,015 milch cows); pigs, 76,112; sheep, 10,001; goats, 497; horses 3,464; poultry, 815,805.

INDUSTRY. In June 1972, 654 establishments (with 10 and more employees) employed 169,999 persons; of these, 25,469 were engaged in coalmining, 37,940 in iron and steel production, 12,348 in machine construction, 11,903 in steel construction. In 1972 the coalmines produced 10.5m. metric tons of coal. Five iron foundries had 16 blast furnaces working and produced 4.5m. metric tons of pig-iron and 5m. metric tons of crude steel.

ROADS. At 1 Jan. 1972 there were 2,060 km of 'classified' roads, including 62 km of autobahn, 534 km of federal roads, 726 km of first-class and 738 km of second-class highways. Number of motor vehicles, 1 July 1972, 312,585, including 275,250 passenger cars, 19,952 lorries, 1,218 buses, 10,892 tractors and 5,273 motor cycles.

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Statistical Office of the Saar (Saarbrücken 1, Hardenbergstrasse 3) was established on 1 April 1938. As from 1 June 1935, it was an independent agency; its predecessor, 1920-35, was the Statistical Office of the Government Commission of the Saar. *Chief:* Direktor Dr Götz. The most important publications are: *Statistisches Handbuch für das Saarland*, from 1950.—*Statistisches Taschenbuch für das Saarland*, from 1959.—*Saarländische Bevölkerungszahlen und Wirtschaftszahlen*. Quarterly, from 1949.—*Saarland in Zahlen* (special issues).—*Einzelschriften zur Statistik des Saarlandes*, from 1950.

Fischer, P., *Die Saar zwischen Deutschland und Frankreich*. Frankfurt, 1959

Freymond, J., *Le Conflit sarrois, 1945-55*. Brussels, 1959. [*The Saar Conflict*. New York 1960]

Schmidt, R. H., *Saarpolitik 1945-57*. 3 vols. Berlin, 1959-62

SCHLESWIG-HOLSTEIN

GOVERNMENT. The elections of 25 April 1971 gave the Christian Democratic Union 40, the Social Democratic Party 32 and the South Schleswig Association 1 seat. Minister President, Dr Gerhard Stoltenberg (Christian Democrat).

AREA AND POPULATION. The area of Schleswig-Holstein is 15,678 sq. km; it is divided into 4 urban and 12 rural districts and 1,258 communes. The capital is Kiel. The population (estimate, 31 Dec. 1972) numbered 2,563,775 (1,228,470 males, 1,335,505 females).

VITAL STATISTICS for calendar years:

	Live births	Marriages	Divorces	Deaths
1970	35,171	18,591	3,519	32,990
1971	33,523	17,678	4,235	31,951
1972	29,354	16,481	..	32,847

RELIGION. On 27 May 1970 (census) there were 86.5% Protestants and 6% Roman Catholics.

EDUCATION. In 1972 there were 870 primary schools with 7,347 teachers and 248,588 pupils; 137 special schools with 1,093 teachers and 18,628 pupils; 128 intermediate schools with 2,480 teachers and 61,605 pupils; 83 high schools with 2,809 teachers and 61,144 pupils; 4 *Integrierte Gesamtschulen* (comprehensive schools) with 86 teachers and 1,307 pupils; 53 part-time vocational schools with 1,025 teachers and 62,004 pupils; 139 full-time vocational schools with 275 teachers and 7,345 pupils; 67 advanced vocational schools with 257 teachers and 4,335 pupils; 58 schools for public health occupations with 1,788 pupils; 30 vocational grammar schools with 196 teachers and 4,024 pupils; 8 *Fachhochschulen* (vocational colleges) with 4,864 pupils in the winter term 1972-73.

In the winter term 1972-73 the University of Kiel had 9,820 students and there were also 2 teacher-training colleges having 3,623 students.

JUSTICE. There are a court of appeal, 4 regional courts, 54 local courts, a Land labour court, 9 labour courts, a Land social court, 4 social courts, a finance court, an administrative court.

LABOUR. At the census of 27 May 1970 there were 110,500 self-employed, 63,300 unpaid family workers, 858,800 employees; 97,200 were engaged in agriculture and forestry, 381,700 in power supply, mining, manufacturing and building, 2,179,000 in commerce and transport, 335,700 in other industries and services.

AGRICULTURE. Area and yield of the most important crops:

	Area (1,000 hectares)			Yield (1,000 metric tons)		
	1970	1971	1972	1970	1971	1972
Wheat	94.0	100.7	118.0	423.9	495.8	459.3
Rye	75.9	86.4	93.6	191.0	273.5	319.7
Barley	114.0	114.8	117.2	351.3	466.8	471.2
Oats	103.9	108.1	95.3	327.7	405.1	382.1
Potatoes	14.1	11.6	10.3	414.4	322.0	264.1
Sugar-beet	15.0	15.0	16.2	565.3	596.1	610.6

Livestock, 4 Dec. 1972: 23,500 horses, 1,421,100 cattle (including 498,100 milch cows), 1,598,100 pigs, 95,800 sheep, 800 goats, 5,238,400 poultry.

FISHERIES. In 1972 the yield of small-scale deep-sea and inshore fisheries was 38,800 metric tons valued at DM 31.6m.

INDUSTRY. In 1972 (average), 1,574 establishments (with 10 and more employees) employed 187,600 persons; of these, 22,600 were employed in ship-building (except naval engineering); 27,200 in machine construction; 25,800 in food and kindred industry; 18,000 in electrical engineering.

ROADS. There were (1 Jan. 1973), 9,308 km of 'classified' roads including 223 km of autobahn, 1,984 km of federal roads, 3,621 km of first-class and 3,480 km of second-class highways. Number of motor vehicles, 1 July 1973, was 836,723, including 704,090 passenger cars, 45,130 lorries, 1,947 buses, 71,035 tractors, 6,449 motor cycles.

KIEL CANAL. The Kiel Canal, 98.7 km (51 miles) long, is on Schleswig-Holstein territory. In 1938, 53,530 vessels of 22.6m. net tons passed through it; in 1970, 75,241 vessels of 45.1m. net tons; in 1971, 73,357 vessels of 42.7m. net tons; in 1972, 69,073 vessels of 43.3m. net tons.

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. Statistical Office (Mühlenweg 166, Kiel); *Director:* W. Laszkowski. Publications: *Statistisches Taschenbuch Schleswig-Holstein*, from 1954; *Statistisches Jahrbuch Schleswig-Holstein*, from 1951.—*Statistische Monatshefte Schleswig-Holstein*, from 1949.—*Statistische Berichte*, from 1947.—*Beiträge zur historischen Statistik Schleswig-Holstein*, from 1967.

Baxter, R. R., *The Law of international waterways*. Harvard University Press, 1964
 Brandt, O., *Grundriss der Geschichte Schleswig-Holsteins*. 5th ed. Kiel, 1957
Handbuch für Schleswig-Holstein. 16th ed. Kiel, 1972

LAND LIBRARY. Schleswig-Holsteinische Landesbibliothek, Kiel, Schloss. *Director:* Dr Olaf Klose.

GERMAN DEMOCRATIC REPUBLIC

Deutsche Demokratische Republik

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Upon the establishment of the Federal Republic of Germany, the People's Council of the Soviet-occupied zone, appointed in 1948, was converted into a provisional People's Chamber.

On 7 Oct. 1949 the provisional People's Chamber enacted a constitution of the 'German Democratic Republic'.

In July 1952 the 5 Länder of Mecklenburg, Saxony-Anhalt, Brandenburg, Saxony and Thuringia were replaced by 14 districts (*Bezirke*).

A new 'socialist constitution' was approved by a referendum on 6 April 1968, when 94.54% of the electorate voted for the constitution; it came into force on 8 April, 1968. The People's Chamber, of 500 deputies, is 'the supreme organ of state power'; it elects the Council of State, the Council of Ministers, the National Defence Council and the judges of the Supreme Court.

COUNCIL OF STATE. After the death of President Wilhelm Pieck (7 Sept. 1960), the People's Chamber on 12 Sept. 1960 abolished the office of president and elected instead a council of state. This consists of a chairman, 6 deputy chairmen, 18 members and a secretary. The Council is authorized to issue decrees and decisions with the force of law and to interpret existing laws. The Chairman of the Council of State represents the GDR in international law. *Chairman:* Willi Stoph.

On 20 Sept. 1961 the People's Chamber passed a 'law for the defence of the GDR'; the People's Chamber is authorized to declare a 'state of defence'.

At the elections held on 2 July 1967, the list of the National Front received 99.93% of the valid votes.

The cabinet was, in Oct. 1973, composed as follows:

Chairman: Horst Sindermann (Socialist Unity Party).

First Deputy Chairmen: Alfred Neumann, Dr Günter Mittag.

Deputy Chairmen: Dr Kurt Fichtner, Günther Kleiber, Wolfgang Rauchfuss, Gerhard Schürer, Dr Gerhard Weiss, Dr Herbert Weiz, Manfred Flegel, Hans-Joachim Heusinger, Hans Reichelt, Rudolph Schulze.

Members of the Presidium of the Council of Ministers: All members of the cabinet and Siegfried Böhm, Heinz Kuhrig, Walter Halbritter.

Considerable political power is exercised by the Politburo of the SUP.

National flag: Black, red, golden (horizontal); in the centre, on both sides, the coat of arms showing a hammer and compass with a wreath of grain entwined with a black, red and golden ribbon.

National hymn: Auferstanden aus Ruinen (words by Johannes R. Becher, tune by Hanns Eisler).

East Berlin ('Democratic Berlin') is the capital of the German Democratic Republic. *Head of the Administration (Magistrat):* Herbert Fechner.

AREA AND POPULATION. Area and population (31 Dec. 1972):

Districts	Area in sq. km.	Male	Population Female	Total	Per sq. km.
Berlin (East)	403	490,377	599,497	1,089,874	2,704
Cottbus	8,262	408,710	461,225	869,935	105
Dresden	6,738	845,959	1,017,850	1,863,809	277
Erfurt	7,348	584,093	670,455	1,254,548	171
Frankfurt	7,185	323,296	364,452	687,748	96
Gera	4,004	343,012	397,798	740,810	185
Halle	8,771	891,861	1,021,184	1,913,045	218
Karl-Marx-Stadt ¹	6,009	922,132	1,101,723	2,023,855	337
Leipzig	4,966	671,821	804,854	1,476,675	297
Magdeburg	11,525	609,240	702,626	1,311,866	114

¹ Formerly Chemnitz.

Districts (<i>contd.</i>)	Area in sq. km.	Male	Population Female	Total	Per sq. km.
Neubrandenburg	10,793	301,568	333,013	634,581	59
Potsdam	12,572	525,833	605,707	1,131,540	90
Rostock	7,074	409,189	455,329	864,518	122
Schwerin	8,672	279,820	316,200	596,020	69
Suhl	3,856	259,668	292,851	552,519	143
German Democratic Republic	108,178	7,866,579	9,144,764	17,011,343	157

The population was steadily decreasing from its peak at the end of 1947 with 19,102,000 to 17,003,655 in 1964, but has been rising since.

An agreement proclaiming the Oder-Neisse line the permanent frontier between Germany and Poland was concluded between the German Democratic Republic and Poland on 6 July 1950. A protocol on the delimitation of the frontier was signed on 27 Jan. 1951.

Resident population of the principal towns as at 31 Dec. 1972:

Berlin (East), capital	1,089,874	Magdeburg	273,268	Potsdam	113,701
Leipzig	577,495	Halle	250,845	Gera	112,226
Dresden	505,385	Rostock	204,656	Schwerin	100,888
Karl-Marx-Stadt	301,502	Erfurt	200,837	Dessau	100,188
		Zwickau	124,796		

VITAL STATISTICS:

	Live births	Marriages	Divorces	Deaths
1970	236,929	130,723	27,407	240,821
1971	234,870	130,205	30,831	234,953
1972 ¹	199,651	133,644	34,737	233,970

¹ Preliminary.

Crude birth rate per 1,000 population was 14.3 in 1968; 14 in 1969; 13.9 in 1970; 13.8 in 1971; 11.7 in 1972¹; marriage rate, 7 in 1968; 7.3 in 1969; 7.7 in 1970; 7.6 in 1971; 7.8 in 1972¹; 14.2 in 1968; 14.3 in 1969; 14.1 in 1970; 13.8 in 1971; 13.7 in 1972¹; infantile mortality per 100 live births, 2 in 1968 and 1969 1.9 in 1970; 1.8 in 1971 and 1972¹.

¹ Preliminary.

RELIGION. According to the census of 1950, 80.5% of the population were Protestants and 11% were Roman Catholics; the 1964 census gave 59.4% Protestants and 8.1% Roman Catholics.

EDUCATION. There are 2 types of schools: (a) the Polytechnical High Schools, with 10 grades (the former elementary and middle schools), numbering (1972) 5,025 with 2,597,605 pupils; (b) the Extended Polytechnical High Schools, with the 11th and 12th grades, numbering (1972) 291 with 55,064 pupils.

In addition there were (1972) 1,044 vocational schools (*Berufsschulen*) with 14,897 teachers and 428,960 pupils and 196 technical schools with 176,251 pupils. There were also 54 universities and other high schools with (1972) 153,997 students, including 63,404 women.

CINEMAS (1972). There were 838 cinemas with a seating capacity of 300,617.

NEWSPAPERS (1972). There were 40 daily newspapers with a combined circulation of 6.3m.

HEALTH. In 1972, 608 hospitals had 186,075 beds. There were 485 polyclinics each with at least 5 special branches. There were 28,590 physicians and 7,447 dentists.

SOCIAL WELFARE. Expenditure for social welfare was state budget, M 2,613m., and social insurance, 11,758m. in 1972.

FINANCE. Currency. The circulating Reichsmark notes were in June 1948 exchanged for 'Deutsche Mark' (East), renamed 'Mark of the German Bank of

Issue' (MDN) from 1 Aug. 1964 and further renamed 'the Mark of the GDR' (M) from 1967. The circulation of notes and coins at 31 Dec. 1972 was M 8,778m. Since 1 Nov. 1953 the M currency has been based on gold, the gold content of the M being fixed at 0.399902 gramme. This fixation (which would mean a relation of £1 = M 5.33, \$1 = M 2.22) has not been recognized by the International Monetary Fund.

Budget. The budget of the German Democratic Republic was as follows (in M 1m.) for calendar years:

	1967	1968	1969	1970	1971	1972
Revenue	59,542	60,183	65,761	70,619	80,206	86,951
Expenditure	59,026	59,505	64,985	69,954	79,125	85,764

Of the 1972 expenditures, 32,362m. was earmarked for health and social services, education and *Kultur* and 7,625m. for defence.

DEFENCE. On 18 Jan. 1956 the Diet passed laws for the establishment of a 'national people's army' and a defence ministry. A 12-member defence council, under the chairmanship of E. Honecker, First Secretary of the Central Committee, was set up on 10 Feb. 1960.

The 'law for the defence of the GDR', of 20 Sept. 1960, makes military service (in case of emergency) and civil defence compulsory for all citizens.

Conscription for men between 18 and 25 years was introduced on 24 Jan. 1962 (18 months' service in the army, 2 years in the navy and air force).

Army. The Army, set up on 1 March 1956, is organized in 2 army corps, including 2 armoured divisions and 4 motorized infantry divisions. They are armed with about 2,000 tanks (mostly Soviet T-54, T-55 and T-62), 300 self-propelled guns and ground-to-air 'Guideline' missiles. The Border Police was incorporated in the Army in Sept. 1961. Total army strength was (1973) 90,000 all ranks.

Police. The police force (*Volkspolizei*) numbered 24,000 security and 46,000 border troops. There are also 400,000 militiamen organized in combat groups. The militia receive military instruction by the People's Police.

Navy. The 'People's Navy' includes 2 escorts (small frigates), 12 missile boats, 12 fleet minesweepers, 63 torpedo boats, 26 patrol vessels, 41 coastal minesweepers, 25 inshore minesweepers, 14 coastguard boats, 22 landing craft, 4 oilers, 10 survey vessels, 20 auxiliary ships and 12 tugs. Personnel (1973) 1,700 officers and 15,200 men.

Air Force. The *ex*-'air-police', set up in Nov. 1950, had in 1973 a strength of about 25,000 officers and men and 325 combat aircraft. Two fighter divisions consist each of 3 or 4 wings (each with nominal 3 squadrons of 16 aircraft), equipped mainly with MiG-21 supersonic day and all-weather interceptors and Su-7 supersonic ground attack fighters. These types replaced earlier MiG-19 and MiG-17 fighters, some of which remain in service. Other units include a wing of Mi-1, Mi-4 and Mi-8 helicopters, a wing of Il-14, An-2, An-14, An-24 and 1 or 2 Tu-124 jet transports and a Flight Training Division with Yak-18, Trener, L-29 Delfin, MiG-15UTI and MiG-21UTI training aircraft. 'Guideline' surface-to-air missile units are operational.

Twenty Soviet divisions of about 258,000 men with about 1,000 heavy tanks and 6,000 armoured vehicles are stationed in the German Democratic Republic, chiefly along the Polish border.

AGRICULTURE AND FORESTRY. In 1972 the arable land was 4,638,908 hectares; meadows and pastures, 1,448,498 hectares; forests, 2,949,741 hectares. Since 1945, the estates of Junkers, war criminals and leading Nazis have been sequestered; 3.1m. hectares have been distributed among farmers. In 1972 there were 7,575 collective farms of 5.41m. hectares, 500 state farms of 446,727 hectares.

The yield of the main crops in 1972 was as follows (in 1,000 metric tons): Wheat, 2,744; rye, 1,904; barley, 2,592; oats, 890; potatoes, 12,140; sugar-beet, 7,223.

Livestock (in 1,000) on 30 Nov. 1972: Cattle, 5,379 (including 2,169 milch cows); pigs, 10,361; sheep, 1,657; goats, 96; horses, 94; poultry, 43,748.

MINING. In the production of lignite, the German Democratic Republic takes first place in world output. Rare metals, such as uranium, cobalt, bismuth, arsenic and antimony, are being exploited in the western Erzgebirge and eastern Thuringia.

The principal minerals raised are as follows (in 1,000 metric tons):

	1969	1970	1971	1972		1969	1970	1971	1972
Coal	1,334	1,049	857	815	Iron ore	899	422	318	268
Lignite	254,553	260,582	262,814	248,451	Potash	2,346	2,419	2,445	2,458

FISHERIES. Total catch (1972) 323,281 metric tons. Inland catch was 12,111 metric tons, of which 9,248 tons was carp.

INDUSTRY. Industry produced about 61% of the national income in 1972; the nationally owned and co-operative undertakings were responsible for 96.1% of the GNP. The percentage of privately owned enterprises was 31.2 in 1950 and 3.9 in 1972.

There were, at 31 Dec. 1972, 10,641 industrial establishments with 2,974,304 employees.

Production of iron and steel (in 1,000 metric tons):

	1967	1968	1969	1970	1971	1972
Crude steel	4,591.7	4,695.4	4,823.8	5,052.7	5,350.1	5,670.2
Pig-iron	2,525.0	2,332.9	2,098.3	1,994.0	2,027.4	2,150.6
Rolled steel	3,075.2	3,156.0	3,181.9	3,406.5	3,550.5	3,708.2

Leading chemical products in 1972 were (in 1,000 metric tons): Nitrogen fertilizers, 428; synthetic rubber, 133; sulphuric acid, 1,045; calcined soda, 721; caustic soda, 420; ammonia, 554; other industrial products: cement, 8,857; cotton fabrics, 242m. sq. metres; leather shoes, 36.4m. pairs.

The 340-km pipeline from Schwedt on the Oder to Leuna near Halle was completed in Jan. 1967; it carries Soviet oil direct to the industrial centre of the GDR. Total pipeline length within GDR (1972) 710 km.

POWER. Generation of electric power (in 1m. kwh.): 1950, 19,466; 1960, 40,305; 1965, 53,611; 1966, 56,866; 1967, 59,686; 1968, 63,231; 1969, 65,463; 1970, 67,650; 1971, 69,420; 1972, 72,828.

W. F. Stolper, *The Structure of the East German Economy*. Harvard Univ. Press, 1960

COMMERCE. The distribution of trade with the main groups of countries was as follows (in 1m. Valuta-Mark):

	Socialist countries		West Germany		Other countries		Total	
	Import	Export	Import	Export	Import	Export	Import	Export
1969	12,547.5	12,741.5	1,733.6	1,176.0	3,036.7	3,525.5	17,317.8	17,443.0
1970	14,118.9	14,221.2	1,913.7	1,514.9	4,324.6	3,504.1	20,357.2	19,240.2
1971	14,368.1	15,890.7	1,913.1	1,794.6	4,638.9	3,635.2	20,920.1	21,320.5
1972	15,189.8	18,049.9	2,434.3	1,708.2	5,227.2	4,173.0	22,851.3	23,931.1

In 1972 goods valued at 8,008.5m. Valuta-Mark came from, and 9,615.2m. went to, the USSR.

Total trade between the German Democratic Republic and UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1968	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973
Imports to UK	17,556	14,620	16,082	19,597	21,644	26,318
Exports and re-exports from UK	12,452	12,755	16,901	17,251	14,974	13,656

ROADS. There were, in 1972, 45,572 km of classified roads. Road traffic amounted to 13,647m. ton-km of goods and 18,964m. passenger-km (by buses). Motor vehicles included 1,400,390 passenger cars, 255,478 lorries, 3.07m. motor cycles and mopeds.

RAILWAYS. There were, in 1972, 14,384 km of railway line, of which 1,384 km were electrified. Traffic amounted to 44,630m. ton-km of goods and 19,932m. passenger-km.

SHIPPING. The port of Rostock is being reconstructed and enlarged so as to absorb the whole sea-going traffic of the German Democratic Republic and the Czechoslovak hinterland. Sea-going traffic in 1972 was 5,355 vessels of 14.8m. BRT. In 1972 navigable inland waterways had a length of 2,546 km; they handled 2,304m. ton-km of goods. The state-owned merchant fleet had, in 1972, 194 vessels of 1,027,671 BRT.

AVIATION. Interflug operates services between Berlin and Prague, Warsaw, Budapest, Bucharest, Moscow, Sofia, Belgrade, Tirana, Cairo, Baghdad, Beirut and other capitals. Passengers carried (1972), 925,900; freight, 19,049 metric tons.

POST. In 1972 there were 11,967 post offices and agencies and 1,019,785 telephone subscribers. Number of wireless licences, 6.05m.; television licences, 4.82m.

BANKING. The most important banking institutions of the GDR are the Staatsbank der DDR Berlin, which is the bank of issue, and the Industrie- und Handelsbank der DDR. Savings, as at 31 Dec. 1972, totalled 59,970m. M.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

The German Democratic Republic maintains embassies in:

Albania	Ghana	Nigeria
Algeria	Greece	Norway
Argentina	Guinea	Peru
Australia	Guyana	Poland
Austria	Hungary	Romania
Bangladesh	Iceland	Sierra Leone
Belgium	India	Somalia
Brazil	Indonesia	Southern Yemen
Bulgaria	Iran	Spain
Burma	Iraq	Sri Lanka
Central African Republic	Italy	Sudan
Chad	Japan	Sweden
China	Khmer	Switzerland
Colombia	Korea (North)	Syria
Congo	Kuwait	Tanzania
Cuba	Lebanon	Tunisia
Cyprus	Libya	Uganda
Czechoslovakia	Malaysia	Uruguay
Denmark	Maldives, Republic of	USSR
Ecuador	Mali	UK
Egypt	Mongolia	Vietnam (North)
Equatorial Guinea	Mexico	Vietnam (South)
Ethiopia	Morocco	Yemen
Finland	Nepál	Yugoslavia
France	Netherlands	Zaire

OF THE GERMAN DEMOCRATIC REPUBLIC IN GREAT BRITAIN
(34 Belgrave Sq., SW1X 8QB)

Ambassador: Karl-Heinz Kern.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN THE GERMAN DEMOCRATIC REPUBLIC

Ambassador: H. B. C. Keeble, CMG.

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The central statistical agency is the *Staatliche Zentralverwaltung für Statistik* (Hans-Beimler-Str. 70-72, 102, Berlin).

The Zentralverwaltung publishes: *Statistisches Jahrbuch der Deutschen Demokratischen Republik* from 1956).—*Statistisches Taschenbuch der DDR* (annual, from 1959; also Arabic, English, French, Russian, Spanish, Swedish editions).—*Statistische Praxis* (monthly, from 1946).

Jahrbuch der Deutschen Demokratischen Republik, ed. Institut für Zeitgeschichte (latest issue 1961).

Childs, D., *East Germany*. London, 1969

Hornsby, L. (ed.), *Profile of East Germany*. London, 1966

NATIONAL LIBRARY. Deutsche Bücherei, Leipzig C.1. *Director:* Helmut Röttsch.—Deutsche Staatsbibliothek, Berlin. *Director:* Professor H. Kunze.

GREECE

Vasileion tis Ellados

HISTORY. Greece gained her independence from Turkey in 1821-29, and by the Protocol of London, of 3 Feb. 1830, was declared a kingdom, under the guarantee of Great Britain, France and Russia. For details of the subsequent history to 1947 see *THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK*, 1957, pp. 1069-70 and for details of the monarchy see *THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK*, 1973-74, p. 1000.

GOVERNMENT AND CONSTITUTION. On 22 Dec. 1951, Parliament ratified a new Constitution, which came into force on 1 Jan. 1952, amending the Constitution of 1911.

A revolution took place on 21 April 1967, 'to avert the danger of a communist threat against the nation'. A National Government was formed, which suspended certain articles of the 1952 Constitution and took over all constitutional and legislative powers.

Following the unsuccessful counter-coup on 13 Dec. 1967, King Constantine went abroad.

Voting took place on 29 July 1973 in the referendum to change Greece from a Monarchy to a Republic and to elect a President. On 13 Aug. it was announced that 77.2% of the valid votes had been cast for a republican régime.

President: George Papadoulis (sworn in on 19 Aug. 1973).

The cabinet at 8 Oct. 1973:

Prime Minister: Spiros Markezinis.

Hon. President of the Council of State, Deputy Prime Minister: Charilaos Mitrelias. *Minister of Co-ordination:* Thanos Kapsalis. *Adjoined Minister of Co-ordination:* Lambros Eftaxias. *Temporary Minister to the Prime Minister and Minister of the Interior:* Ioannis Agathangelou. *Foreign Affairs:* Christos Xanthopoulos Palamas. *National Defence:* Nikolaos Efesios. *Justice:* Constantine Christopoulos. *Public Order:* Panayiotis Therapos. *Culture and Science:* Constantine Panayiotakis. *Education and Religion:* Panayiotis Sifnais. *Finance:* Ioannis Koulis. *Agriculture:* George Koutsoumaris. *Industry:* Nikolaos Momferatos. *Commerce:* Nicholas Grigoriades. *Energy:* Apostolos Papageorgiou. *Labour:* George Alexiades. *Social Services:* Cahralambos Panayiotopoulos. *Public Works:* Constantine Papadimitriou. *Transport and Communications:* Orestis Yakas. *Merchant Marine:* Alexandros Constantine Voulzios.

National flag: Blue and white, horizontal; with white cross in top-left corner.

National anthem: Se gnorizo apo tin kopsi (words by Dionysios Solomos, 1824; tune by N. Mantzaros, 1828).

AREA AND POPULATION. The total area is 131,944 sq. km (50,943 sq. miles), of which the islands account for 24,761 sq. km (9,560 sq. miles).

The population was 8,768,641 according to the census of 14 March 1971.

Athens is the capital; population of Greater Athens, in 1971, 2,540,241.

The following table shows the prefectures (Nomoi) and their population:

Nomos	Area in sq. km	Population 1971	Capital	Population 1971
<i>Greater Athens</i>				
Attica (without Athens)	2,496	201,948	Athens and Piraeus area	2,540,241
Piraeus (without the city of Piraeus)		55,660		
<i>Central Greece and Euboea</i>	24,475	992,077		
Aetolia and Acarnania	5,447	228,989	Missolonghi	11,614
Boeotia	3,211	114,675	Levadeia	15,445
Euboea	3,908	165,369	Chalcis	36,300
Evrytania	2,045	29,533	Karpenissi	4,414
Phthiotis	4,368	154,542	Lamia	37,872
Phokis	2,121	41,361	Amphissa	6,605
<i>Peloponnessos</i>	21,439	986,912		
Argolis	2,214	88,698	Nauplion	9,281
Arcadia	4,419	111,263	Tripolis	20,209
Akhaia	3,209	239,859	Patras	111,607
Elia	2,681	165,056	Pyrgos	20,599
Korinthia	2,289	113,115	Korinthos	20,773
Lakonia	3,636	95,844	Sparte	10,549
Messenia	2,991	173,077	Calamata	39,133
<i>Ionian Islands</i>	2,307	184,443		
Zakynthos	406	30,187	Zante	9,339
Kerkyra	641	92,742	Kerkyra	28,630
Kefallenia	935	36,742	Argostolion	7,060
Lefkas	325	24,581	Levkas	6,818
<i>Epirus</i>	9,203	310,344		
Arta	1,612	78,376	Arta	19,498
Thesprotia	1,515	40,684	Hegoumenitsa	4,109
Yannina	4,990	134,688	Yannina	40,130
Preveza	1,086	56,586	Preveza	11,439
<i>Thessaly</i>	13,904	659,913		
Karditsa	2,576	133,776	Karditsa	25,685
Larissa	5,354	232,226	Larisa	72,336
Magnessia	2,636	161,392	Volos	51,290
Trikkala	3,338	132,519	Trikkala	34,794
<i>Macedonia</i>	34,203	1,890,684		
Grevena	2,338	35,275	Grevena	8,016
Drama	3,468	91,009	Drama	29,692
Imathia	1,699	118,103	Verria	29,528
Thessaloniki	3,560	710,352	Thessaloniki	345,799
Kavala	2,109	121,593	Kavala	46,234
Kastoria	1,685	45,711	Kastoria	15,407
Kilkis	2,597	84,375	Kilkis	10,538
Kozani	3,562	135,709	Kozani	23,240
Pella	2,506	126,085	Edessa	13,967
Pieria	1,548	91,728	Katerini	28,808
Serres	3,987	202,898	Serres	39,897
Florina	1,863	52,264	Florina	11,164
Khalkidiki	2,945	73,850	Polygyiros	3,707
Mount Athos	336	1,732	Karyai	301
<i>Thrace</i>	8,578	320,582		
Evros	4,242	138,988	Alexandroupolis	22,995
Xanthi	1,793	82,594	Xanthi	24,867
Rodopi	2,543	104,677	Komotini	28,896
<i>Aegean Islands</i>	9,071	417,813		
Cyclades	2,572	121,017	Hermoupolis	13,502
Lesvos	2,154	86,337	Mitylini	23,426
Samos	778	114,802	Limni Vatheos	5,146
Khios	904	41,709	Khios	24,084
Dodecanese	2,663	53,948	Rhodes	32,092
<i>Crete</i>	8,331	456,642		
Iraklion	2,641	209,670	Heraklion	77,506
Lassithi	1,818	66,226	Aghios Nikolaos	6,176
Rethymnon	1,496	60,949	Rethymnon	14,969
Canea	2,376	119,797	Canea	40,564

In 1971 cities (*i.e.*, communes of more than 10,000 inhabitants, including Greater Athens) had 4,667,489 inhabitants (53.2%), towns (*i.e.*, communes with between 2,000 and 9,999 inhabitants), 1,028,769 (11.7%), villages and rural communities (under 2,000 inhabitants), 3,072,383 (35.1%).

Mount Athos, the easternmost of the three prongs of the peninsula of Chalcidice, is a self-governing community composed of 20 monasteries. (See THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1945, p. 983.) For centuries the peninsula has been administered by a Council of 4 members and an Assembly of 20 members, 1 deputy from each monastery. The Greek Government on 10 Sept. 1926 recognized this autonomous form of government; Articles 109-112 of the Constitution of 1927 gave legal sanction to the Charter of Mount Athos, drawn up by representatives of the 20 monasteries on 20 May 1924. Article 103 of the 1952 Constitution confirms the special status of Mount Athos.

VITAL STATISTICS (1971): 141,220 live births; 1,940 still births; 1,732 illegitimate births; 70,688 marriages; 73,795 deaths; 61,748 emigrants; 24,709 immigrants.

RELIGION. According to the census of 1961, there were 8,118,000 adherents of the Greek Orthodox Church, 35,000 Roman and Greek Catholics, 10,200 Armenians including 9,450 Monophysites, 15,000 Protestants, 8,000 Jehovah's Witnesses, 108,000 Moslems (300 mosques) and 5,800 Hebrews.

The Greek Orthodox Church is under an archbishop and 67 metropolitans, 1 archbishop and 7 metropolitans in Crete, and 4 metropolitans in the Dodecanese. The Roman Catholics have 3 archbishops (in Naxos and Corfu and, not recognized by the State, in Athens) and 1 bishop (for Syra and Santorin). The Exarchs of the Greek Catholics and the Armenians are not recognized by the State.

Complete religious freedom is recognized by the Constitution of 1968, but proselytizing from, and interference with, the Greek Orthodox Church is forbidden.

EDUCATION. Elementary education is provided in primary schools for 6 years, starting at 5½ years of age and since 1963 free at all levels.

In Dec. 1970 there were 9,620 public day primary schools with 872,608 pupils; 645 private day primary schools had 65,238 pupils; 398 evening primary state schools 8,425 pupils. Primary school teachers numbered 28,536. 5,047 nursery schools had 82,884 children. Secondary education is provided in public gymnasia for a further 6 years. It is divided into 2 three-year periods. At the end of the first 3 years, the pupils choose between the classical and practical streams of education, the former laying emphasis on classics and the latter on mathematics and science. In Dec. 1970 there were 918 gymnasia with 402,994 pupils and 12,429 teachers. There were also 234 private gymnasia with 52,910 pupils and 1,502 teachers. There were 305 public technical and vocational schools with 28,912 students.

In 1970 there were 5 universities: Athens with 23,708 students, Thessaloniki with 24,595 students, Jannina with 1,837 students (1969) and Patras with 1,223 students (1969). There are also 5 schools of higher education: (1) the school of commercial and financial studies with 5,470 students; (2) the school of political science with 5,832 students; (3) the college of agriculture in Athens with 1,215 students; (4) the industrial colleges in Athens and in Thessalonika totalled 7,236 students; (5) the school of fine arts with 276 students. The total of university students is 86,471.

There are 15 teacher-training colleges with 232 professors, 2,524 students.

Illiteracy in the age groups of 10 years and over was 18% in 1961 (8% among men). 1972 estimate 12%.

The Greek language consists of 2 branches, *katharevousa*, a conscious revival of classical Greek, used for official purposes and in newspapers, and *demotiki*, the spoken language.

CINEMAS (1965). There were 1,400 cinemas.

NEWSPAPERS (1970). The 9 daily newspapers published in Athens have a combined monthly circulation of 14m. There are also 79 provincial dailies.

HEALTH (1970). There were 852 hospitals and sanatoria with a total of 54,633 beds. There were (1970) 14,263 doctors and 4,395 dentists.

FINANCE. Currency. On 11 Nov. 1944 the Greek currency was stabilized at 1 new *drachma* equalling 50,000m. old *drachmai*. Further readjustments took place in 1946, 1949 and 1953. A 'new issue' of notes and coins was put into circulation on 1 May 1954, 1 new *drachma* equalling 1,000 old *drachmai* (72 *drachmai* = £1; 30 *drachmai* = US\$1). The 'new issue' comprises notes of 50, 100, 500 and 1,000 *drachmai* and metal coins of 1, 2, 5, 10 and 20 *drachmai* and 5, 10, 20 and 50 *lepta*.

Budget. The revenue and expenditure for calendar years were as follows (in 1m. *drachmai*):

	1966	1967	1968	1969	1970	1971 ¹	1972 ¹
Revenue	38,685	45,630	52,111	65,619	65,130	73,277	86,230
Expenditure	39,039	45,630	52,111	65,544	65,126	59,277	86,229

¹ Estimates.

DEFENCE. In Aug. 1950 the Ministries of War, Marine and Military Aviation were fused into a single Ministry of National Defence. The General Staff of National Defence is directly responsible to the Minister on general defence questions, besides the special staffs for Army, Navy and Air Force. Defence expenditure in 1969 was 8,489m. *drachmai*.

Army. Military service is compulsory and universal. Liability begins in the 21st year and lasts up to the 50th. The normal term of service in the active Army is 30 months for all arms, followed by 19 years in the first reserve of the active Army and 10 years in the second. The normal annual contingent of recruits in peace-time is about 50,000. Every 3 months a quarter of the current year's contingent is called up for service.

Since 1945, the organization and establishment of the Army units have been adapted to British models. In Feb. 1952 an American Mission took over from a British Military Mission the training of the Army.

The Army consists of 11 infantry and 1 armoured division and 1 commando brigade, with a total strength of 118,000 men.

Navy. The Hellenic Navy includes 7 submarines, 11 fleet destroyers, 4 frigates (destroyer escorts), 5 escort minesweepers (corvettes), 2 minelayers, 4 missile boats, 5 patrol vessels, 21 coastal minesweepers, 12 torpedo boats, a repair ship, 14 landing ships, 8 landing craft, 2 depot ships, a salvage vessel, 8 oilers, 5 surveying craft, 3 lighthouse tenders, 5 water carriers and 11 fleet tugs. Personnel (1973): 1,900 officers and 16,000 ratings (called up for 24 months, or enlisted).

Air Force. The Hellenic Air Force has a strength of about 23,000 officers and men and some 200 combat aircraft, consisting of 2 squadrons of F-104G Starfighters, 3 squadrons of F-84F Thunderstreak fighter-bombers (being re-equipped with F-4E Phantoms), 4 squadrons of F-5 fighters, 1 squadron of F-102A Delta Dagger all-weather interceptors, 1 squadron of RF-5A reconnaissance fighters and 1 squadron of HU-16B Albatross ASW amphibians. There are also transport squadrons equipped with Noratlas and C-47 aircraft, training and helicopter units, and anti-aircraft units equipped with Nike-Hercules and Hawk surface-to-air missiles. Seven of the tactical combat squadrons and 1 transport squadron are assigned to NATO.

The HAF is organized into Tactical, Training and Materiel Commands.

PRODUCTION. Of the economically active population in 1971, 1.96m. were engaged in agriculture, 677,451 in industry and 1,000,684 in other employment. GNP (1969) *per capita* US\$860.

AGRICULTURE. Of the total area only 33% is cultivable, but it supports about 45% of the whole population. The total area under cultivation in 1970 was 3,527,961 hectares, forest area (1965) was 2,512,418 hectares (445,715 of which were privately owned).

Among products cultivated in Greece are cereals, which covers the needs of the Greek people, fodder and export crops, such as cotton and tobacco, also citrus fruits, grapes, olives, vegetables, apples, peaches, apricots, melons, water-melons, etc. Cattle breeding does not cover the requirements, and Greece imports meat and dairy products.

There were about 95,342 agricultural tractors and 7,392 harvesters in 1969.

The further development of the Greek agriculture requires a continuous increase of the area under irrigation. The irrigated areas reached 730,000 hectares in 1970 (600,000 in 1967).

Yield (1,000 metric tons) of the chief crops:

	5-year average	
	1962-66	1967-71
Wheat	1,855	1,803
Barley-Oats	524	808
Maize	297	451
Melons and watermelons	521	676
Potatoes	576	723
Tomatoes	528	891
Tobacco (Eastern and Burley)	116	92
Raw cotton	230	285
Sugar-beet	527	1,078
Alfalfa	931	1,614
Olive oil	154	176
Olives	38	53
Currants and sultana raisins	164	171
Oranges	278	338
Lemons	94	107
Mandarines	22	25
Apples	153	199
Peaches	82	149
Meat	217	284
Milk	1,123	1,322
Eggs	79	101

Tobacco normally furnishes, by value, 17% of Greece's total exports (US\$102m. in 1970). The harvested area was 98,000 hectares in 1970.

About 496,260 hectares of olives are under cultivation.

Rice is cultivated in Macedonia, the Peloponnese, Epirus and Central Greece. Successful experiments have been made in growing rice on alkaline land previously regarded as unfit for cultivation. The main kinds of cheese produced are sliced cheese in brine (commercially known as Fetta) and hard cheese, such as Kefalotyri.

Livestock (in 1,000), 1970: 955 cattle, 15 buffaloes, 535 pigs, 7,391 sheep, 4,003 goats, 235 horses, 177 mules, 351 asses, 24,360 poultry.

FISHERIES. In 1968, 16,435 fishermen were active. 55,000 kg of sponges were produced in 1970.

MINING. Greece produces a variety of ores and minerals, including iron (average content 44-52%; 12,020 tons in 1968), iron-pyrites (191,584 metric tons in 1969), emery (7,100 metric tons in 1969), bauxite (1.9m. metric tons in 1969), silver (8,022 kg in 1969), manganese ore (7,260 metric tons in 1969), chromite (60,610 metric tons in 1969), nickel, magnesite ore, baryte (1.1m. metric tons in 1969), ochre, bitumen, marble (white and coloured) and various other earths, chiefly from the Laurium district, Thessaly, Euboea and the Aegean islands. There is little coal, and lignite of indifferent quality (6,734,901 metric tons in 1969). Oil was struck in 1963 by British Petroleum at Kleisoura in west central Greece. Salt production (1970) 68,471 tons.

INDUSTRY. The main products are canned vegetables and fruit, fruit juice, beer, wine, alcoholic beverages, cigarettes, textiles, yarn, leather, shoes, synthetic timber, paper, plastics, rubber products, chemical acids, pigments, pharmaceutical products, cosmetics, soap, disinfectants, fertilizers, glassware, porcelain sanitary items, wire and power coils and household instruments.

Production in 1969 (in 1,000 metric tons): Cement, 4,835; fertilizers, 999; steel and steel products, 258; aluminium, 297.

ELECTRICITY. Total installed capacity of the Public Power Corporation was 2.35m. kw as at 31 Dec. 1970. Total net production in 1970 was 8,891m. kwh. (6,361m. thermal, 2,630m. hydraulic).

TOURISM. Tourism earned US\$305m. in 1971, with a total 2,813,925 tourist arrivals (1,127,762 from Europe and 479,882 from North America).

TRADE UNIONS. The status of trade unions in Greece is regulated by the Associations Act 1914. Trade-union liberties are guaranteed under the Constitution, and the right to strike is subject to the Settlement of Collective Labour Disputes Act of 21 Nov. 1935, which, while not making strikes illegal, introduced the principle of compulsory arbitration.

The national body of trade unions in Greece is the Greek General Confederation of Labour.

Pepelasis, A. A., and Yotopoulos, P. A., *Surplus Labor in Greek Agriculture, 1953-60*. Athens, 1962

COMMERCE. Foreign trade (in 1m. drachmai) for 6 calendar years was:

	1966	1967	1968	1969	1970	1971 ¹
Imports	36,685	35,588	41,830	47,824	58,750	62,078
Exports	12,179	14,856	14,047	16,608	19,276	24,638

¹ Estimate.

Imports, 1970, totalled 10,526,792 metric tons; exports, 4,705,339 metric tons. The trade was distributed, by principal countries, as follows (in 1m. drachmai):

Countries	Imports from			Exports to		
	1968	1969	1970	1968	1969	1970
Austria	713	762	838	173	195	286
Belgium-Luxembourg	1,624	1,598	1,692	460	574	749
Bulgaria	601	325	292	326	366	437
Czechoslovakia	412	406	391	262	368	400
Finland	454	473	574	41	46	61
France	3,161	3,265	4,274	1,011	1,118	1,086
Germany, West	7,708	9,216	10,901	2,750	3,296	3,887
Italy	4,307	4,299	4,916	1,872	1,610	1,933
Japan	1,983	3,321	7,489	206	157	247
Netherlands	1,415	1,688	1,962	584	894	1,184
Sweden	1,220	1,007	2,130	255	271	257
Switzerland	771	822	884	142	104	193
USSR	814	910	1,087	743	901	1,035
USA	3,203	4,557	3,479	1,428	1,623	1,448
Yugoslavia	1,272	879	938	674	1,156	1,273

In 1970 the Soviet bloc took 16.6% of all Greek exports, the USSR accounting for 5.4% and EEC countries 45.8%.

Leading exports (1970):

	Metric tons	1,000 drachmai
Food and live animals	749,941	4,418,835
Beverages and tobacco	205,184	3,370,394
Chemicals	1,363,344	1,384,488
Manufactured goods	716,384	5,507,615
Crude materials	2,383,477	3,257,802

The largest buyers of tobacco were, in 1970, West Germany and USSR.

The change in the economy's structure has been followed by a corresponding change in the pattern of Greek commodity exports. Imports of machinery and transport equipment as well as raw materials account for nearly 50% of total imports. Exports of manufactured products represent more than 45% of total Greek exports (only 17% in 1960) and are increasing at a rate of 30% per annum.

Total trade (in £1,000 sterling) between Greece and UK was (British Board of Trade returns):

	1968	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973
Imports to UK	11,782	16,626	19,604	16,147	17,338	46,757
Exports and re-exports from UK	40,736	58,949	57,239	72,075	67,580	99,241

SHIPPING. In 1971 the merchant navy comprised 2,342 vessels of 13,833,924 GRT. Greek-owned ships under foreign flags totalled more than 17m. GRT.

There is a canal (opened 9 Nov. 1893) across the Isthmus of Corinth (about 4 miles).

There is (since 1925) in the town and port of Thessaloniki a free zone, covering today a land area of 536 sq. km. In the same port there was established in 1923 and operating since 1929 a Yugoslav free zone with 94 sq. km total area of land and seaway. In 1923 there was created a free zone in the town of Piraeus, covering a land area of 181.5 sq. km.

ROADS. There were, in 1970, 35,257 km of roads, of which 8,004 were national and 27,253 provincial roads. Number of motor vehicles in Dec. 1970: 226,499 passenger cars, 106,729 goods vehicles, 10,503 buses.

RAILWAYS. Total length of the Greek railway system was 2,571 km in 1970, and all lines are state-owned except Hellenic Electric Railways Co. Ltd (27 km).

AVIATION. Olympic Airways connects Athens with all important cities of the country, Europe, the Middle East and USA. Thirty-four foreign companies connect Athens with the principal cities of the world. The principal airport is at Athens. In 1970, 51,371 aircraft arrived, carrying 2,158,424 passengers, 17,496 tons of freight and 3,798 tons of mail.

TELECOMMUNICATIONS. In 1970 there were 3,200 telephone exchanges, 1,077,113 installed capacity of telephone exchanges, 886,968 telephone connections in automatic and manually-operated telephone exchanges, and 1,044,777 telephones.

Ethnikon Idhryma Radiophonias Tielorasseos (EIRT), the Hellenic National Radio and Television Institute, is the government broadcasting station. *Ypiressia Enimerosseos Enoplou Dhynameon Helladhos* (YENED), the Greek Armed Forces Information Service, broadcasts from a central station in Athens *via* medium- and short-waves and has regional stations in 11 towns. EIRT and YENED each broadcasts 1 TV programme. AFRTS broadcasts 1 TV programme in Iraklion (Crete). Number of receivers: radio, 2.8m.; television, 850,000.

BANKING. The Bank of Greece (Trapeza Tis Ellados) is the bank of issue. On 31 Dec. 1970 bank-notes in circulation amounted to 38,874m. drachmai.

In 1953 the National Bank of Greece and the Bank of Athens were amalgamated; in 1957 its name was changed to National Bank of Greece (Ethniki Trapeza tis Ellados). Gold and foreign exchange reserves in Aug. 1972 stood at US\$816m.

The National Investment Bank for industrial development was set up in Dec. 1963; of its capital of 180m. drachmai, the National Bank provided 60%.

Other important banks are the Ionian and Popular Bank of Greece, the Commercial Bank of Greece, the National Mortgage Bank, the Hellenic Industrial Development Bank, the Investment Bank, the Commercial Credit Bank and the General Bank of Greece.

On 31 Dec. 1970, total bank deposits were 107,941m. drachmai (51,782m. in 1966).

Post office savings bank deposits amounted to 145,995m. drachmai in Aug. 1972.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. The metric system was made obligatory in 1959; the use of other systems is prohibited. The Gregorian calendar was adopted in Feb. 1923.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Greece maintains embassies in:

Albania	Jordan
Algeria	Kenya
Argentina (also for Chile, Paraguay, Uruguay)	Lebanon (also for Iraq, Syria and Kuwait)
Australia (also for New Zealand)	Libya
Austria	Mexico
Belgium (also for Luxembourg)	Morocco
Brazil	Netherlands
Bulgaria	Nigeria
Canada	Poland
Cyprus	Portugal
Czechoslovakia	Romania
Denmark	Saudi Arabia
Egypt	South Africa, Republic of
Ethiopia	Spain
France	Sudan
Germany (West)	Sweden (also for Finland)
Hungary	Switzerland
India (also for Ceylon, Indonesia, Malaysia, Nepal, Thailand)	Tunisia
Iran (also for Afghanistan and Pakistan)	Turkey
Italy	USSR
Ivory Coast	UK (also for Iceland)
Japan (also for China, Korea and the Philippines)	USA
	Yugoslavia
	Zaire

Greece also maintains a representative in Israel.

OF GREECE IN GREAT BRITAIN (51 Upper Brook St., W1Y 2LB)

Ambassador: Nicholas Broumas (accredited 15 Dec. 1972).

Counsellors: C. Kondoyiannis (*Agriculture*), Ach. Exarchos (*Consul-General*), A. Zafiropoulos (*Commercial*), N. Diamantopoulos. *First Secretary:* P. Apostolidis (*Press and Information*). *Service Attaché:* Capt. J. Papageorghiou.

There are consular officers of Greece at Belfast, Birmingham, Bradford, Bristol, Cardiff, Edinburgh, Falmouth, Glasgow, Hull, Immingham, Leeds, Liverpool, London, Newcastle upon Tyne, Plymouth, Portsmouth, Southampton.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN GREECE

Ambassador: Sir Robin Hooper, KCMG, DSO, DFC (accredited 1 March 1971).

Counsellors: T. J. Everard (*Commercial*); J. B. Denson, CMG, OBE. *First Secretaries:* W. R. Tomkys (*Head of Chancery*); I. W. MacPherson; J. F. R. Martin; N. W. Lomas (*Commercial*); C. W. Wainwright (*Information*); S. T. Corcoran (*Labour*). *Service Attachés:* Brig. P. R. Body (*Defence and Army*), Capt. A. M. G. Pearson, RN (*Navy and Air*).

There are consular officers at Athens, Corfu, Rhodes, Samos and Thessaloniki.

OF GREECE IN THE USA (2221 Massachusetts Ave., NW,
Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Ioannis A. Sorokos.

Minister: Costa P. Caranicas (*Economic*). *Counsellors:* A. Nomikos; Stephanos Th. Hourmouziades (*Commercial*). *First Secretary:* E. Stamatiou. *Services Attachés:* Savvas Papakyriakou (*Defence and Army*), Capt. Christos Douzinas (*Navy*), Col. Vasilios Economou (*Air*).

OF THE USA IN GREECE

Ambassador: Henry Tasca.

Deputy Chief of Mission: Robert M. Brandin. *Service Attachés:* Col. Selwyn P. Rogers, Jr. (Army), Capt. George F. Smith (Navy), Col. James R. French (Defence and Air).

There is a Consul-General at Thessaloniki.

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

- Campbell, J., and Sherrard, P., *Modern Greece*. London, 1968
 Forster, E. S., *A Short History of Modern Greece*. 3rd ed. London, 1958
 Holden, D., *Greece Without Columns: The Making of the Modern Greeks*. London, 1972
 Katris, J. A., *Eyewitness in Greece: The Colonels Come to Power*. St Louis, 1971
 Kayser, B., *Géographie humaine de la Grèce*. Paris, Presses Universitaires, 1964
 Kolodny, E. Y., *La Population des Îles de la Grèce*. Aix-en-Provence, 1973
 Kousoulas, D. G., *Revolution and Defeat: The Story of the Greek Communist Party*. OUP, 1965
 Kykkotis, I., *English-Modern Greek and Modern Greek-English Dictionary*. 3rd ed. London, 1957
 Munkman, C. A., *American Aid to Greece*. New York, 1958
 Phillipson, A., *Die griechischen Landschaften: eine Landeskunde*. 4 vols. Frankfurt, 1951-59
 Spring, J. T., *The Oxford Dictionary of Modern Greek*. 2 vols. OUP, 1966-67
 Xydis, S. G., *Greece and the Great Powers, 1944-47*. Thessaloniki, 1963
 Young, K., *The Greek Passion*. London, 1967

GUATEMALA

República de Guatemala

HISTORY. From 1524 to 1821 Guatemala was a Spanish captaincy-general, comprising the whole of Central America. It became independent in 1821 and formed part of the Confederation of Central America from 1823 to 1839, when Rafael Carrera dissolved the Confederation.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Following the revolution of June 1954 the Constitution of 1945 was replaced in Aug. 1954 by a 'Political Statute'. On 1 March 1956 a new Constitution came into force. This Constitution was in 1963 replaced by a Fundamental Charter of Government. A new constitution was promulgated on 15 Sept. 1965 with effect from 6 May 1966.

President of the Republic and C.-in-C.: Gen. Kjell Eugenio Laugerud García, elected by Congress for a 4-year term beginning 1 July 1974.

Minister of Foreign Affairs: Lic. Jorge Arenales Catalan.

The administration is carried on, under the President, by the Cabinet; the Council of State of 14 members from the 3 branches of Government; the municipalities; the University of San Carlos; agriculture; commerce; industry; banking; labour. Mayors of municipalities, with their councils, are elected.

National flag: Blue, white, blue (vertical).

National anthem: ¡Guatemala! feliz (words by J. J. Palma; tune by R. Alvarez).

AREA AND POPULATION. The area is 108,889 sq. km (42,042 sq. miles). In March 1936 Guatemala, El Salvador and Honduras agreed to accept the peak of Mount Montecristo as the common boundary point.

The population was 5.6 in 1972. About 45% are pure Indians, of 21 different groups descended from the Maya-Quiché tribe; most of the remainder are mixed Indian and Spanish (*ladinos*); and these supply the ruling classes. Density of population, 1971, 49 per sq. km.

Vital statistics, 1970: Births, 229,674 (1971); deaths, 75,223; marriages, 18,150; infant deaths, 18,483. Crude birth rate, 1970, 41 per 1,000 population; crude death rate, 15.2; crude marriage rate, 3.6.

Guatemala is administratively divided into 22 departments, each with a governor appointed by the Head of Government. Population, 1972:

Departments	Population	Departments	Population
Alta Verapaz	316,741	Petén	36,048
Baja Verapaz	120,991	Quezaltenango	342,456
Chimaltenango	195,344	Quiché	311,492
Chiquimula	177,925	Retalhuleu	164,115
El Progreso	79,834	Sacatepéquez	96,875
Escuintla	426,498	San Marcos	422,501
Guatemala	1,160,263	Santa Rosa	195,765
Huehuetenango	359,018	Sololá	127,018
Izabal	181,744	Suchitepéquez	237,551
Jalapa	117,837	Totonicapán	176,319
Jutiapa	239,093	Zacapa	118,412

The capital is Guatemala City with 790,311 inhabitants (1971), almost all *ladinos*. Other towns are Quezaltenango (54,500), Puerto Barrios (30,900), Mazaltenango (24,403), Antigua (17,809), Zacapa (14,977) and Cobán (13,117).

RELIGION. Roman Catholicism is the prevailing faith; but all other creeds have complete liberty of worship. Guatemala has an archbishopric.

EDUCATION. In 1972 there were 5,850 primary schools with 15,371 teachers and an attendance of 544,658 pupils; these figures include private schools. There are 432 secondary and other schools having 8,406 teachers and an attendance of 91,378 pupils; the autonomous University of San Carlos de Borromeo, founded in 1678, was reopened in 1910 with 7 faculties and schools and there are 4 new universities. Total university enrolment (1972) approximately 18,488. All education is in theory free, but owing to a grave shortage of state schools private schools flourish. The 1964 census showed that 63% of those 10 years of age and older were illiterate.

CINEMAS (1973). Cinemas numbered approximately 107.

NEWSPAPERS (1973). There are 8 daily newspapers.

SOCIAL WELFARE. A comprehensive system of social security was outlined in a law of 30 Oct. 1946. Medical personnel include about 1,250 doctors and 275 dentists for the whole republic. There are 50 public hospitals and about 100 dispensaries.

JUSTICE. Justice is administered in a Supreme Court, 6 appeal courts and 28 courts of first instance. Supreme Court and appeal court judges are appointed by the Head of Government. Judges of first instance are appointed by the supreme court.

All holders of public office have to show on entering office, and again on leaving, a full account of their private property and income.

FINANCE. Currency. The gold *quetzal* was established 7 May 1925 equal to 60 old Guatemala paper pesos, with a gold content equal to that of the US\$. The exchange rate has remained at \$1 since 1926. Gold coins have been withdrawn from circulation. New coins of 25, 10, 5 and 1 *centavos* were issued by the Banco de Guatemala on 16 Sept. 1965; they are of a lower value than the previous ones. There are also paper notes of 100, 20, 10, 5, 1 and $\frac{1}{2}$ *quetzales* (50 *centavos*).

Budget. The estimates of ordinary revenue and expenditure balanced as follows, in quetzales (1 quetzal = US\$): 1971, 221.4m.; 1972, 250.9m.; 1973, 291.8m.; 1974, 355.6m. Income tax was introduced for the first time in 1963.

The national debt was Q.297m. in 1972, including Q.128m. of external debt.

DEFENCE. Military service (2 years) is compulsory, but not universal, between the ages of 18 and 50 (from 18 to 30 in the special reserves), and conscripts may be called upon for work in communications, reforestation and agriculture. The Army numbers 100,000, organized in 6 infantry, 1 parachute and 1 engineer

battalions and some motorized units with some tanks. The Policía Nacional has between 2,000 and 3,000.

There is a small Air Force with 8 A-37B light attack aircraft, 1 C-54 and a squadron of C-47 transports, T-33 jet and T-6 piston-engined trainers, and a number of light aircraft and helicopters, including 6 UH-1 Iroquois. Total strength is about 1,000 personnel and 50 aircraft.

A Naval force was formed in 1959. In 1973 it comprised 4 very small patrol craft and 1 rescue boat. Personnel: 180 officers and men.

PRODUCTION. The Cordilleras divide Guatemala into two unequal drainage areas, of which the Atlantic is much the greater. The Pacific slope, though comparatively narrow, is exceptionally well watered and fertile between the altitudes of 1,000 and 5,000 ft, and is the most densely settled part of republic. The Atlantic slope is sparsely populated, and has little of commercial importance beyond the chicle and timber-cutting of the Petén, coffee cultivation of Cobán region and banana-raising of the Motagua Valley and Lake Izabal district.

PLANNING. A 5-year development plan (1971-75) is aimed at increasing the value of exports, improving the collection of revenues from taxation and making the best use of foreign credits (Q.453m. in the period) to bring about a cumulative annual growth rate of 7.8% in the GDP by 1975.

AGRICULTURE. The soil in general is exceedingly fertile and agriculture is the most important industry. But soil erosion is serious and a single week of heavy rains suffices to cause flooding of fields and much crop destruction.

On 17 June 1952 an 'Agrarian Reform Law' was enacted providing for the expropriation (with eventual compensation) of those parts of landed estates which were not under cultivation. The US Government in 1953 protested against the expropriation of 234,000 acres belonging to the United Fruit Company. Under the new government the expropriation was halted and the 'Agrarian Reform Law' was superseded by a 'Statute' early in 1956, which provided small holdings to several thousand peasant farmers. This distribution of land continues, now under the provisions of the 'Agrarian Transformation Law' of 1962. In 1966, 24 state farms and 17 farms owned by banks were transformed into co-operatives.

The principal crop is coffee; there are about 12,000 coffee plantations with 138m. coffee trees on about 338,000 acres, but 80% of the crop comes from 1,500 large coffee farms employing 426,000 workers. Coffee exports in 1971 were valued at Q.96.3m. mainly to USA and Germany.

Bananas are still an important export crop, but exports have at times been seriously reduced, partly by labour troubles and by hurricanes. Exports 1971 were worth Q.14.4m.

Cotton has become an important export and in 1971 were valued at Q.26m. Other important exports (1971) were sugar, Q.9.8m.; beef, Q.17.3m. Guatemala is, after Mexico, the largest producer of chicle gum (used for chewing-gum manufacture in USA). Rubber development schemes are under way, assisted by US funds. Tobacco output (all for home consumption) is about 5m. lb. grown on 8,300 acres. Guatemala is one of the largest sources of essential oils (citronella and lemon grass); exports in 1971 were valued at Q.2.4m. Cattle-grounds (*potreros*) occupy about 758,000 acres. It is calculated that there are some 1.4m. head of cattle (mostly beef) in the country.

FORESTRY. The forest area has an extent of 17,784,000 acres. The department of Petén is rich in mahogany and other woods.

FISHERIES. Exports were about Q.2.5m. in 1971.

MINING. Mineral production is limited to zinc and lead concentrates; exports (1969) Q.4.3m. In 1965 a subsidiary of International Nickel Co. of Canada was granted a 40-year concession to extract and process nickel ore in Northern Guatemala. Eventual production will be 50m. lb. a year.

POWER. 532m. kwh. of electricity were generated in 1971. A new thermo-electric plant of 14,000 kw. capacity was inaugurated at Escuintla in Sept. 1965 and another of 13,000 kw. at Los Esclavos on 24 Sept. 1966.

INDUSTRY. The principal industries are food and beverages, tobacco, chemicals, hides and skins, textiles, garments and non-metallic minerals. New industries include electrical goods, plastic sheet and metal furniture.

TOURISM. There were 420,000 foreign visitors in 1973 spending approximately US\$50m.

TRADE UNIONS. Trade unions are small. In 1954 the trade unions were ordered to reorganize: there are now two main federations.

COMMERCE. Values in Q.1,000 (1 quetzal = US\$1) were:

	1966	1967	1968	1969	1970	1971
Imports (c.i.f.)	206,858	247,290	247,383	250,165	284,273	303,283
Exports (f.o.b.)	226,120	197,934	222,231	255,355	290,181	283,231

Value (in Q.1,000) of principal imports, 1972: Chemicals, 65,046; foodstuffs, 24,361; petroleum products, 21,305. Chief exports are coffee (US\$96.3m. in 1971), cotton, bananas, beef, essential oils, timber, chicle and shrimps. The main trading partners are USA and West Germany, and the partners of the Central American Common Market.

Total trade between Guatemala and UK for 6 years (in £1,000 sterling, British Board of Trade returns):

	1968	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973
Imports to UK	1,047	799	859	1,093	1,884	4,667
Exports and re-exports from UK	4,063	3,545	4,150	6,432	4,724	5,145

SHIPPING. The chief ports on the Atlantic coast are Puerto Barrios and Santo Tomás de Castilla; on the Pacific coast, San José and Champerico. Total tonnage handled was, 1971, 1.6m. tons.

RAILWAYS. The principal railway system is the government-owned (since 1968) Ferrocarriles de Guatemala. All railways are of 3 ft gauge. Total length of all lines is about 500 miles. Passengers carried, 1972, numbered 1,284,800, and freight carried, 622,300 short tons. The bridge across the Suchiate River between Mexico and Guatemala in 1942 linked the railways of North and Central America, though differences in gauge make it necessary to change trains at Ayutla.

ROADS. In 1972 there were 13,449 km of roads, of which 2,552 are paved. There is a trunk highway from coast to coast *via* Guatemala City. There are 2 trunk highways from the Mexican to the Salvadorean frontier: the Pacific Highway serving the fertile coastal plain and the Pan-American Highway running through the highlands and Guatemala City. Motor vehicles number about 54,000.

AVIATION. The government-owned airline, Aviateca, furnishes both domestic and international services: 6 other airlines handle international traffic. In 1970 air cargo amounted to 4.8m. kg; number of passengers (1968), 160,562.

POST. The Government own and operate the telegraph and telephone services; there are (1972) 43,905 telephone instruments. There are some 70 broadcasting stations. Radio receiving sets in use, 1969, numbered about 250,000. There are 3 commercial television stations.

BANKING. By an Act effective 4 Feb. 1946 the Central Bank of Guatemala (founded in 1926 as a mixed central and commercial bank) was superseded by a new institution, the Banco de Guatemala, to operate solely as a central bank. Savings and term deposits at commercial banks were Q.207m. at the end of 1971. Total currency circulation (backed by a gold reserve fixed by law at a minimum of

40%) on 31 Dec. 1972 was Q.254·6m.; total net international reserves amounted to Q.119·5m. on 31 Dec. 1972. In July 1965 the country's quota with the IMF was increased from US\$15m. to 25m.

There are 11 banks, including the Banco de Guatemala, Banco Nacional de Desahuallo, set up in 1971 to promote agricultural development, its counterpart for small industries (Banco de los Trabajadores) set up in Jan. 1966 with initial capital of US\$1·3m., a branch of the Bank of London and Montreal Ltd and a branch of the Bank of America.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. The metric system has been officially adopted, but is little used in local commerce.

<i>Libra</i> of 16 oz.	= 1·014 lb.	<i>League</i>	= 3 miles
<i>Arroba</i> of 25 libras	= 25·35 lb.	<i>Vara</i>	= 32 in.
<i>Quintal</i> of 4 arrobas	= 101·40 lb.	<i>Manzana</i>	= 10,00 varas sq.
<i>Tonelada</i> of 20 quintals	= 18·10 cwt	<i>Caballeria</i> of 64 man-	
<i>Fanega</i>	= 1½ Imp. bushels	zanas	= 110 acres

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Guatemala maintains embassies in:

Argentina	El Salvador	Paraguay
Benelux	France	Peru
Bolivia	Germany (West)	Spain
Brazil	Haiti	Switzerland
Chile	Honduras	USA
China (Taiwan)	Israel	Uruguay
Colombia	Italy	Vatican
Costa Rica	Mexico	Venezuela
Dominican Republic	Nicaragua	
Ecuador	Panama	

Guatemala broke off diplomatic relations with the UK on 31 July 1963. Britain retains a consulate in Guatemala City.

OF GUATEMALA IN THE USA (2220 R St., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Julio Asensio-Wunderlich.

Counsellors: Hector Menendez de la Riva; Manuel Roldan. *First Secretary:* Norma J. Vasquez. *Armed Forces Attache:* Col. Servio Camey.

OF THE USA IN GUATEMALA

Ambassador: Francis E. Meloy, Jr.

Deputy Chief of Mission: John T. Dreyfuss. *Heads of Sections:* Lawrence A. Pezzullo (*Political*); John A. Ferch (*Economic*).

Service Attachés: Lieut.-Col. Paul N. Shull (*Air*), Col. Richard R. McTaggart (*Defence and Army*).

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

The official gazette is called *El Guatemalteco*.

Adler, J. H., and others, *Public Finance and Economic Development in Guatemala*. Stamford Univ. Press, 1952

Banco de Guatemala, *Memoria anual y Estudio económico*

Bianchi, W. J., *Belize*. New York, 1959

Bloomfield, L. M., *The British Honduras-Guatemala Dispute*. Toronto, 1953

Holleran, M. P., *Church and State in Guatemala*. New York, 1949

Humphreys, R. A., *The Diplomatic History of British Honduras 1638-1901*. London, 1961

Male, P. J. E., *Economic and Commercial Conditions in Guatemala*. HMSO, 1956

Mendoza, J. L., *Britain and her Treaties on Belize*. Guatemala, 1946

Morton, F., *Xelajúh*. London, 1959

Rosenthal, M., *Guatemala*. New York, 1961

Whetton, N. L., *Guatemala: the land and the people*. Yale Univ. Press, 1961

NATIONAL LIBRARY. Biblioteca Nacional, 5a Avenida and 8a Calle, Zone 1, Guatemala City.

GUINEA

République de Guinée

AREA AND POPULATION. The republic lies on the west coast between Portuguese Guinea and Sierra Leone.

The area is 245,857 sq. km (95,000 sq. miles), and the estimated population in 1968 was 3·8m. In 1964 Conakry, the capital, had approximately 120,000 inhabitants; Kankan, 29,100; Kindia, 25,000; Siguiri, 12,700; Labé, 12,500, and N'Zérékoré, 8,600 inhabitants.

The most important ethnic groups are the Peuls (1·02m.), Malinké (600,000), Soussou (325,000) and Kissi (160,000).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The independent republic of Guinea was proclaimed on 2 Oct. 1958, after the territory of French Guinea had decided at the referendum of 28 Sept. to leave the French Community. The constitution provides for the limitation or renunciation of sovereignty in favour of African unity. This principle found expression in the agreements with Ghana (Nov. 1958) and Ghana-Mali (Dec. 1960).

Co-operation with France in economic and cultural matters was established by a convention signed on 22 May 1963.

The official language is French.

National flag: Red, gold, green (vertical).

The constitution of 12 Nov. 1958 declared Guinea 'a democratic, secular and social republic'. The President of the republic is elected for a 7-year term and can be re-elected.

President and Prime Minister: Sékou Touré (elected Jan. 1961, re-elected Jan. 1968).

Foreign Affairs: El Hadj Diallo Saifoulaye.

Elections for the National Assembly, held on 1 Jan. 1968, returned the 75 members (including 16 women) from the single official list of the Parti Démocratique de Guinée.

EDUCATION. There were, in 1963-64, 188,717 pupils in elementary schools and 6,678 in technical and secondary schools.

In Aug. 1961 the French Roman Catholic Archbishop was expelled because of his objection to the take-over of private schools. Only African priests are permitted to function.

HEALTH. The medical service maintains 6 hospitals and 32 dispensaries.

FINANCE. *Currency.* The monetary unit is the Guinea franc, divided into 100 *centimes* and on a par with the franc CFA. The issue consists of notes of 10,000, 5,000, 1,000, 500, 100 and 50 francs, and coins of 25, 10 and 5 francs.

Budget. The budget for 1971-72 balanced at 27,800m. Guinea francs.

DEFENCE. The Army of 5,000 men has been equipped with Soviet, Czech and Chinese weapons, armoured cars and artillery.

An Air Force is being formed with Soviet assistance; it is reported to be equipped with 8 MiG-17 jet-fighters and MiG-15 UTI trainers, 2 Il-18 turboprop transports, 4 An-14 and 4 Il-14 piston-engined transports, all Russian built, plus a few helicopters, piston-engined Yak-18 and L-29 jet trainers. Personnel about 800.

AGRICULTURE. The chief products are rice, palm-nuts, bananas, coffee, pineapples, orange juice, groundnuts, millet. Coffee is grown in forest districts. There are experimental fruit gardens at Camayenne near Conakry, Kindia and Dalaba, 2 stations for rice selection (Kankan, Koba) and an experimental

quinine station at Sérédou. Fouta Djallon contains cattle in abundance. In 1961 there were 1.5m. cattle, and in 1959, 546,756 sheep and goats.

Agricultural production (in 1,000 metric tons), (1959) manioc, 330; (1962) rice, 319; (1965) bananas, 87; (1965) coffee, 13.5.

MINING. Diamonds are found in the Macenta district (72,000 carats in 1965). Bauxite exists in the Los islands, the Boké district and the Kindia-Telimélé district; output, 1968, 2,118,000 metric tons. Production of iron ore in the Kaloum peninsula was 716,000 metric tons in 1965.

POWER. Production of electrical energy was 10.6m. kwh. in 1955.

COMMERCE. In 1963 imports totalled 11,355m. Guinea francs; exports, 13,820m. Guinea francs. Of the imports, 34% came from USSR, 26% from France, 11% from West Germany, 10% from UK. Alumina forms about 60% of the exports.

Total trade between Guinea and the UK (in £1,000 sterling, British Board of Trade returns):

	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973
Imports to UK	28	1,041	380	144	416
Exports and re-exports from UK	1,228	1,258	1,304	1,213	772

SHIPPING. In 1960, 807 vessels called at Conakry.

RAIL AND ROAD. A railway connects Conakry with Kankan (662 km) and this is to be extended to Bamako in Mali, by Chinese engineers. A line 150 km long linking bauxite deposits at Sangaredi with Port Kamsar is nearing completion. There are 3,500 km of all-weather roads and 7,000 km of dry-season roads.

AVIATION. There are airports at Conakry and Kankan; in 1957, 2,040 aircraft disembarked and embarked 36,526 passengers and 1,049 tons of freight and mail in Conakry.

POST. The territory is connected by cable with France and Pernambuco; also with Freetown, Monrovia and other places. There is a wireless station at Conakry affording communication with all territories of West Africa. Telephones, 1972, numbered about 7,488.

BANKING. The Banque de la République de Guinée, with a capital of 500m. francs, is controlled by a governor with ministerial rank. It is the sole bank of issue.

In Jan. 1962 all insurance companies and the Banque de l'Afrique Occidentale, the only private bank in Conakry, were nationalized.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF GUINEA IN GREAT BRITAIN

Ambassador: Seydou Keita (resides in Rome).

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN GUINEA

Ambassador: D. I. Dunnett, CMG, OBE (resides in Dakar).

OF GUINEA IN THE USA (2112 Leroy Pl., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008).

Ambassador: Sadan Moussa Toure.

OF THE USA IN GUINEA

Ambassador: Terence A. Todman. *Deputy Chief of Mission:* Roy T. Havercamp.

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

Bulletin Statistique et Economique de la Guinée. Monthly. Conakry
Taylor, F. W., *A Fulani-English Dictionary.* Oxford, 1932

HAITI

République d'Haiti

HISTORY. Haiti occupies the western third of the large island of Hispaniola which was discovered by Christopher Columbus in 1492. The Spanish colony was ceded to France in 1697 and became her most prosperous colony. After the extirpation of the Indians by the Spaniards (by 1533) large numbers of African slaves were imported whose descendants now populate the country. The slaves obtained their liberation following the French Revolution, but subsequently Napoleon sent his brother-in-law, Gen. Leclerc, to restore French authority and re-impose slavery. Toussaint Louverture, the leader of the slaves who had been appointed a French general and governor, was kidnapped and sent to France, where he died in gaol. However, the reckless courage of the Negro troops and the ravages of yellow fever forced the French to evacuate the island and surrender to the blockading British squadron.

The country declared its independence on 1 Jan. 1804, and its successful leader, Gen. Jean-Jacques Dessalines, proclaimed himself Emperor of the newly-named Haiti. After the assassination of Dessalines (1806) a separate régime was set up in the north under Henri Christophe, a Negro general who in 1811 had himself proclaimed King Henry. In the south and west a republic was constituted, with the mulatto Alexander Pétion as its first President. Pétion died in 1818 and was succeeded by Jean-Pierre Boyer, under whom the country became re-united after Henry had committed suicide in 1820. From 1822 to 1844 Haiti and the eastern part of the island (later the Dominican Republic) were united. After one more monarchical interlude, under the Emperor Faustin (1847-59), Haiti has been a republic. From 1915 to 1934 Haiti was under United States occupation.

AREA AND POPULATION. The area is 27,750 sq. km (10,700 sq. miles), of which about three-quarters is mountainous. The population was estimated in 1971 to be about 4.96m. (highest density in Latin America), of which 85% are living in rural areas. Infant deaths per 1,000 live births in 1970 were estimated at 147.

The country is divided into 9 *Départements*: the original Nord-Ouest, Artibonite, Nord, Ouest, Sud; plus (1962) Nord Est, Centre, Sud Est and Grande Anse; these latter 5 have not yet been delineated. The Ile de la Gonave, some 40 miles long, lies in the gulf of the same name. Among other islands is La Tortue, off the north peninsula. The majority of the population are Negroes, with an important minority of mulattoes and only about 3,000 white residents, almost all foreign. The capital, Port-au-Prince (Ouest) has an estimated population of 500,000; Cap Haitien (Nord), 30,000; Les Cayes (Sud), 14,000; Gonaïves (Artibonite), 14,000, and Jérémie (Sud), 12,000; Port de Paix (Nord-Ouest), 6,500.

Haiti is the only French-speaking republic in the Americas. The standard French of government, parliament and the press is spoken by the small literate minority, but the great majority of the people speak only the dialect known as Créole.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The 1950 constitution, under which Dr François Duvalier was elected president on 22 Oct. 1957, provided that no president was immediately re-eligible. The new constitution later in 1957 did not forbid re-election.

A single-chamber legislature of 58 deputies elected for a 6-year term was established in April 1961, and new chambers were elected in 1967 and 1973.

In 1964 the constitution was again rewritten and Dr Duvalier named Life President (22 June); the deputies were made capable of indefinite re-election.

President of the Republic: In April 1961 elections were held for the Legislative

Chamber, and afterwards it was announced that Dr Duvalier had been re-elected President for a further 6 years (on 22 June 1964 extended to 'life'), although the next presidential election was not due until 1963 and there had been neither nominations nor campaign. (For the series of *coups d'état* in 1956-57, see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1960, p. 1085.) Dr Duvalier died 21 April 1971. He was succeeded, as President for Life, by his son, Jean-Claude Duvalier whom he nominated as his successor under Article 102 of the 1964 Constitution as amended 14 Jan. 1971.

National flag: Black, red (vertical); in the centre, the coat of arms on a white square.

National anthem: 'La Dessalinienne': Pour le pays, pour les ancêtres (words by J. Lhérisson; tune by N. Geffrard, 1903).

RELIGION. Since the Concordat of 1860, the official religion is Roman Catholicism, under an archbishop with 5 suffragan bishops. There are still quite a number of foreigners, French and French Canadians mainly, among the clergy but the first Haitian archbishop took office in 1966. The Episcopal Church now has its first Haitian bishop who was consecrated in 1971. Other Christian churches number perhaps 10% of the population. The folk religion is Voodoo.

EDUCATION. The school system is modelled after that of France, with the country divided into 23 urban inspectors' districts, including the principal one in Port-au-Prince. The law calls for free and compulsory elementary education in the French language.

For the 1970-71 academic year, urban primary schools numbered 292 (197 laic and 95 religious) attended by 170,975 pupils. No statistics are available on the number of teachers in primary schools. There were, for the same period, at the secondary level, 21 national (public) *lycées* with 13,000 students (3,800 of them girls), 700 teachers (150 of them women). In the private secondary sector, 96 schools were reported with 18,000 students (1,150 girls), 900 teachers (200 women). Professional education is divided into 3 categories: (a) 41 pre-vocational schools; (b) 18 vocational schools which prepare trained workers, and (c) 5 vocational schools preparing technicians. There were also 10 licensed private commercial schools. The total number of students was 13,000, 2,000 of whom were in the private sector.

Adult education decreed by a law enacted in 1958 is under the responsibility of an autonomous organism related to the Ministry of Education called *Office National d'Alphabétisation et d'Action Communautaire* (ONAAC). According to statistics available at ONAAC, the number of illiterate adults, on 10 May 1971, was 1,916,685. During the 1970-71 academic year, 78,737 of them learned how to read Creole, thus becoming apt for the passage to French.

The country is divided into *centres*. The action of ONAAC extends, so far, to four-fifths of the Republic with 3,724 *centres*. 2,018 of them are presently active with an attendance of 50,793 adult pupils. Each *centre* has 1 teacher.

Rural education falls into the attributions of the Ministry of Agriculture. It is estimated that rural school population is about 1m. but only about 15% regularly attend class.

Higher education is offered at the following faculties of the University of Haiti: medicine and pharmacy, odontology (dentistry), science (engineering, architecture, natural sciences, physics, chemistry, biology) with a school of surveying, law and economic sciences, agronomy and veterinary medicine, ethnology, letters and pedagogy, and National School of Higher International Studies.

CINEMAS (1973). There were 16 cinemas and 4 drive-in cinemas in Port-au-Prince.

NEWSPAPERS (1973). There were 6 daily newspapers in Port-au-Prince, also a monthly in English and 1 weekly newspaper in Cap Haitien.

HEALTH. There were, in 1971, over 300 doctors in practice, 11 hospitals,

14 out-patient clinics, 160 rural clinics and 20 sanatoria. The hospitals total 2,600 beds, of which 145 were in private clinics.

JUSTICE. Judges, both of the lower courts and the court of appeal, are appointed by the President. The legal system is basically French. The divorce law has recently been amended to permit parties to obtain 'quick and painless' divorces at a moderate cost, in the hope of attracting the US trade, now that the Mexican 'divorce mills' have closed down. This has developed into a useful flow of dollar revenue.

Police. The Police number about 600 in Port-au-Prince and are part of the armed forces.

FINANCE. Currency. The unit of currency is the *gourde* and its value fixed at 5 *gourdes* = US\$1. The total currency in circulation on 1 Oct. 1971 was 122,943.5m. *gourdes* in notes, and 10,174.2m. *gourdes* in coins. There are copper-nickel coins for 50, 20, 10 and 5 centimes and copper-zinc-nickel coins of 10 and 5 centimes. The amount of US currency in circulation is not known, due to the fact that it is used freely with the local currency, but it is legal tender.

Budget. Revenue and expenditure (fiscal year ending 30 Sept.) in US\$1m. (5 *gourdes* = US\$1), balanced as follows: 1970-71, 29.3; 1971-72, 29.6; 1972-73, 31.3; 1973-74, 33.2.

Proposed expenditures for the year 1972-73 (in US\$1m.) are: Interior and defence, 8.8; health, 4.15; education, 4; debt service, 2.6; the chief sources of revenue are customs duties, 12.1; export taxes, 4, and excise taxes, 4. A revised income tax, on individuals and companies, became effective in April 1973. These figures do not give a full picture of Haiti's financial situation, since the State also draws substantial revenue from other sources, mainly the tobacco monopoly, which deals in various fields besides tobacco; these revenues are 'unfiscalized' and neither the amount realized nor the purposes for which the money is spent are made public. In 1972 the regular budget showed a contribution, for the first time, of US\$600,000 from the funds of *Régie du Tabac*.

The development budget (1973-74) balanced at US\$37.9m. and includes US\$23.5m. in foreign aid.

The total public debt at May 1972 was approximately US\$92m., of which \$42m. is owed abroad.

DEFENCE. The Haitian Defence Force (*Forces Armées d'Haiti*) totalling about 6,400 men, is divided into Army, Navy, and Air Force. The President is Commander-in-Chief and appoints the officers.

Army. Total strength about 5,780 organized into 9 Military Departments and the 'Leopards'. Three of the Departments are in Port-au-Prince and consist of the Presidential Guard (4 Companies); the Dessalines Barracks (7 Companies including the Dessalines Battalion and Headquarters troops); and the Port-au-Prince Police (6 Companies in blue uniforms.) The other 6 Military Departments are located outside Port-au-Prince; their troops (20 Companies) operate as District Police. The Fire Brigade and the Prison Guard Company are also part of the Armed Forces. Only the Presidential Guard, the Dessalines Battalion and the Leopards (one company of 'Commandos' or Special Forces) with a second company of about 200 recruits, now in training, have any potential for tactical military operations. They are armed mainly with light infantry weapons but have a few elderly pieces of light artillery and 9 light tanks.

Air Force. Total strength is about 180, including 22 qualified pilots, and about 30 aircraft, all piston-engined, of which some 23 are operational. They include 5 C-47 transports, 1 P-51 Mustang fighter-bomber, 1 B-25 bomber, 6 newly-acquired T-28s, 5 S-58 helicopters and 1 Hughes 269A training helicopter.

Navy. The coastguard of 40 officers and 250 men has 6 patrol vessels, of which 3 are operational, a landing craft transport in reserve and a yacht.

Militia. There is in addition a volunteer civilian force, the *Volontaires de la Sécurité Nationale*, whose total strength is now estimated at about 5,000–7,000, about half of whom have access to antiquated rifles. This force, formerly of some importance as Dr François Duvalier's 'private army' of tough, devoted followers (sometimes called Tontons Macoute or Bogeymen) is much less prominent since his death, having been reduced in strength and reorganized under Defence Force Headquarters on lines roughly parallel to the regional Military Departments.

AGRICULTURE. Only one-third of the country is arable and most people own the tiny plots they farm; the resulting pressure of population is the main cause of rural poverty. Number of farms is estimated at over 500,000.

The occupations of Haiti are nine-tenths agricultural, carried on in 7 large plains, from 200,000 to 25,000 acres, and in 15 smaller plains down to 2,000 acres. Irrigation is used in some areas. Haiti's most important product is coffee of good quality, classified as 'mild', and grown by peasants. Production in 1971–72 totalled 540,000 bags (of 60 kg). Second most important crop is sugar. Sisal is grown extensively. Most of the fibre is exported as or for cordage. New types of cotton are being tried with success. New varieties of rice should significantly boost future production, especially in the Artibonite Valley. Output of main crops in 1971–72 (short tons) was: Sugar, 75,400; sisal, 20,000; (metric tons) cocoa, 3,300; tobacco, 2,300; maize, 265,000; rice, 92,000.

Rum and other spirits are distilled. Essential oils from lime, vetiver, neroli and amyris are becoming important. Cattle and horse breeding are encouraged.

MINING. A US company is engaged in mining bauxite (720,400 metric tons in 1972). A Canadian firm mining copper (144,430 metric tons in 1970) had to suspend operations at the end of 1971, as uneconomical because of the world price of copper. Haiti may possess undeveloped mineral resources of oil, gold, silver, antimony, sulphur, coal and lignite, nickel, gypsum and porphyry.

INDUSTRY. Light manufacturing industries assembling or finishing goods for re-export constitute the fastest growing sector. Their foreign exchange earnings are second only to those of coffee. There are 2 textile mills producing cheap denim with a total of 550 looms and 14,000 spindles. Soap factories produce approximately 10,000 cases of 200 11-oz. bars per month. A cement factory located near the capital produces approximately 300,000 tons per year. There are also a pharmaceutical plant, a tannery, a plastics plant, 2 paint works, 2 shoe factories, a large factory producing enamel cookingware, 2 pasta-making factories, a tomato cannery and a flourmill (with plans for expansion), all located in or near Port-au-Prince.

TOURISM. In 1973, 206,000 tourists visited Haiti.

ELECTRICITY. The new hydro-electric plant at Péligre, which was inaugurated in July 1971, provides some 30m. kw. to the capital. Capacity will rise to 45m. kw. when the third turbine is ready to operate early in 1974. The thermal plant in Port-au-Prince, formerly US and now State owned, is now on standby for emergencies. Generating capacity at Cap Haitien is 3.1m. kw.

LABOUR. Trade unions were recognized in Feb. 1946. Strong government influence is exercised over the insignificant portion of the labour force that is unionized and organized labour has virtually no strength in Haiti.

COMMERCE. Imports and exports for fiscal years ending 30 Sept. (in US\$1m.):

	1967	1968	1969	1970	1971	1972
Imports	37.9	36.6	43.5	59.1	63.5	70.4
Exports	32.3	35.7	37.0	39.6	47.1	42.7

Chief exports from Haiti during the period 1 Oct. 1971–30 Sept. 1972 were (in US\$1m.) as follows: Coffee, 14.7; light industrial products assembled for re-export, 16 (estimate); bauxite, 6.3; sugar, 3.4; essential oils, handicrafts, sisal and sisal products are also normally significant.

Of total imports in 1970, USA supplied 54% (1971, 44%), Japan 10%, Canada 8%, UK 4.2%; of exports, the main destinations were: USA 51%, (1971, 62%), Belgium 11.6%, France 8%, UK 0.6%.

The leading imports are foodstuffs, textiles, machinery, mineral oils, raw materials for transformation industries and vehicles.

Total trade between Haiti and UK in £1,000 sterling (British Board of Trade returns):

	1968	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973
Imports to UK	178	178	144	62	74	154
Exports and re-exports from UK	689	816	976	1,170	1,280	1,470

SHIPPING. US, French, W. German, Dutch, British, Canadian and Japanese lines connect Haiti with the US, Latin America (except Cuba), Canada, Jamaica, Europe and the Far East.

ROADS. Total length of roads is some 4,000 km, little of which is practicable in ordinary motors. Four-wheel drive vehicles are widely used as well as lorries. There are about 15,500 vehicles in Haiti.

RAILWAYS. The only railway is owned by the Haitian American Sugar Company.

AVIATION. An airport capable of handling jets was opened at Port-au-Prince in 1965. US and French carriers provide daily direct services to New York, Miami, Jamaica, Puerto Rico and the French Antilles. There are also services to the Dominican Republic, the Bahamas and the Netherlands Antilles. A Haitian company provides a cargo service to the US and Puerto Rico. Air services connecting Port-au-Prince with other Haitian towns are operated at present under contract, by Turks and Caicos Airways.

POST. Most principal towns are connected by the government telegraph system, telephones and wireless. Cables run from Port-au-Prince to Puerto Plata (Dominican Republic) and to New York and South America.

The telephone company, of which the Haitian Government is now the majority stockholder, is in process of being reorganized and modernized under Canadian management. A new exchange has been installed in Pétionville and work on the new exchange for Port-au-Prince is in progress.

BANKING. The Banque Nationale de la République d'Haiti, owned by the State, was established 21 Oct. 1910 with a capital of US\$5m., and has a monopoly of the note issue. US dollars may be included in the minimum required reserves. Reserves totalled US\$20m. in Oct. 1972. The Royal Bank of Canada has a branch at Port-au-Prince, the First National City Bank of New York opened a branch in 1971, the Bank of Nova Scotia in 1972, and the Bank of Boston in 1973. The Banque de l'Union Haïtienne (mainly local capital with participation from American, Canadian and Dominican Republic Banks) also opened in 1973.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. The metric system is officially accepted.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Haiti maintains embassies in:

Argentina	France	Liberia	Senegal
Belgium	Germany (West)	Mali	Spain
Brazil	Israel	Mexico	UK
Canada	Italy	Netherlands	USA
Colombia	Ivory Coast	Panama	Vatican
Dominican Rep.	Japan	Peru	Venezuela

OF HAITI IN GREAT BRITAIN (192 Queen's Gate, SW7)

Ambassador: Dr Louis Mars.

First Secretary and Consul-General: Molière Duplan.

There is an honorary consul in Liverpool.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN HAITI (residence at Kingston, Jamaica)

Ambassador: J. D. Hennings, CMG.

Counsellor: Mrs M. B. Chitty. *First Secretaries:* A. H. S. Linton, MVO (Commercial); D. Willcocks (Information).

OF HAITI IN THE USA (4400-17th St., NW., Washington, D.C., 20011)

Ambassador: (Vacant).

Minister Counsellor: Josette Phillipeaux. *Service Attaché:* Col. Cecilio Dorcé.

OF THE USA IN HAITI

Ambassador: Heyward Isham.

Deputy Chief of Mission: Thomas J. Corcoran. *Heads of Sections:* Gerald de Santillana (Political); Martha Claire Carbone (Economic); Thomas F. Wilson (Consular); E. Parks Olman (Administrative).

Service Attachés: Lieut.-Col. Mervyn J. Burns (Navy, resident in Kingston, Jamaica), Lieut.-Col. Spencer A. Key (Defence and Army), Col. Newell D. Mitchell (Air, resident in Caracas).

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

The official gazette is *Le Moniteur*.

Revue Agricole d'Haïti. From 1946. Quarterly

Bellegarde, D., *Histoire du Peuple Haïtien*. Port-au-Prince, 1953

De Young, M., *Man and Land in the Haitian Economy*. Univ. of Florida Press, 1958

Diedrich, B., and Burt, D., *Papa Doc*. London, 1969

Institut Haïtien de Statistique, *Guide Économique de la République d'Haïti*

James, C. L. R., *The Black Jacobins*. New York, 1963

Layburn, J. G., *The Haitian People*. Yale Press, 1966

Rodman, S., *Haïti, the Black Republic*. New York, 1973

Talleyrand and Talleyrand. *Digest of the Laws of Haïti*. Port-au-Prince, 1964

Turnier, A. *Les Etats-Unis et le Marché Haïtien*. Washington D.C., 1955

NATIONAL LIBRARY. Bibliothèque Nationale, Rue du Centre. Port-au-Prince.

HONDURAS

República de Honduras

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. On 5 Nov. 1838 Honduras declared itself an independent sovereign state, free from the Federation of Central America, of which it had formed a part.

Until the change of Government on 4 Dec. 1972, legislative power had been vested in a single chamber, the Congress of Deputies consisting of 64 members, chosen for 6 years by popular vote, in the ratio of 1 per 30,000 inhabitants. It used to meet for 180 days beginning 26 May and ending 26 Oct. A permanent commission of 5 members used to sit while Congress was not in session for the transaction of routine or emergency business. All men and women over 18 are entitled to vote.

In March 1971, Dr Ramón Ernesto Cruz (National Party) was elected President, defeating Dr Jorge Bueso Arias (Liberal Party). The former President, Gen. López, who was debarred from standing for re-election in 1971, seized power in a bloodless *coup* on 4 Dec. 1972. Since that date Congress has been suspended and Government is by decree.

Chief of State: Gen. Oswaldo López Arellano.

National flag: Blue, white, blue (horizontal; 5 blue stars arranged saltire-wise in the middle).

National anthem: Tu bandera es un lampo de cielo (words by A. C. Coello; tune by C. Hartling).

AREA AND POPULATION. Area is 112,088 sq. km (43,227 sq. miles), with a population, census estimate (30 June 1973) of 2·8m. (24 per sq. km).

The capital of Honduras is Tegucigalpa, with (30 June 1973) a population of 274,850. The next most important town is San Pedro Sula, 133,730. The main ports are Amapala (6,900) on the Pacific, and, on the Atlantic, La Ceiba (44,057), Puerto Cortés (29,981) and Tela (19,658). The port of entry for the Bay Islands is Roatán.

The republic is divided into 18 departments with their populations: Francisco Morazán (483,200); Atlántida (139,700); Colón (64,700); Comayagua (143,999); Copán (176,899); Cortés (311,599); Choluteca (227,601); El Paraíso (149,599); Gracias a Dios (17,801); Intibucá (95,301); Islas de La Bahía (10,100); La Paz (70,200); Lempira (144,899); Ocotepeque (63,300); Olancho (151,800); Santa Barbara (240,399); Valle (106,800); and Yoro (179,501).

Aboriginal tribes number over 35,000, principally Miskito, Payas and Xicaques Indians and Sambos (the latter a mixture of Miskito and Negro), each speaking a different dialect. The Spanish-speaking inhabitants are chiefly *mestizos*, Indians with an admixture of Spanish blood. Gracias a Dios is still practically unexplored and is inhabited by pure native races who speak little or no Spanish.

In 1971 there were 117,430 live births and 20,405 deaths. Crude birth rate was 45·2 per 1,000 population; crude death rate, 7·9; marriage rate, 33; infant mortality rate, 39·5 per 1,000 live births.

RELIGION. Roman Catholicism is the prevailing religion, but the constitution guarantees freedom to all creeds, and the State does not contribute to the support of any.

EDUCATION. Instruction is free, compulsory (from 7 to 15 years of age) and secular. In 1973 the 4,151 primary schools had 420,000 children (12,000 teachers); the 154 secondary, normal and technical schools had 45,000 pupils (2,983 teachers); the teachers' college had 1,025 students (59 teachers); 6 university faculties (1973) had 8,070 students (427 teachers) at Tegucigalpa offering economics, engineering, law, medicine, dentistry, chemistry and pharmacy. Other courses offered are: Public administration, journalism, business administration, auditing and accounting, nursing, psychology, mechanical engineering, social service, agronomy (La Ceiba) and economics (San Pedro Sula).

The illiteracy rate was 50% of those 10 years of age and older in 1970.

CINEMAS (1972). Cinemas numbered about 46 with seating capacity of some 40,000.

NEWSPAPERS (1973). The 5 most important daily papers are *El Día*, *El Cronista* and *La Noticia* in Tegucigalpa, *La Prensa* and *El Tiempo* in San Pedro Sula. Several others exist but their circulation is low and their influence is very limited.

JUSTICE. The judicial power resides in the Supreme Court, with 7 judges elected by the National Congress for 6 years; It appoints the judges of the courts of appeal, labour tribunals and the district attorneys who, in turn, name the justices of the peace.

FINANCE. Currency. The unit of the monetary system is the *lempira* also known as a *peso*, comprising 100 *centavos*. Notes are issued by the Banco Central de Honduras which has the sole right to issue, in denominations of 100, 50, 20, 10, 5 and 1 *lempiras*. Coins in circulation are 50 and 20 *centavos* in silver, 10 and 5 *centavos* in cupro-nickel and 2 and 1 *centavos* in copper.

Rate of exchange. Oct. 1972: 2 *lempiras* = US\$1, 4·86 *lempiras* = £1.

Budget. The fiscal and calendar years have coincided since 1 Jan. 1957. Recent budgets (in 1m. *lempiras*) balance as follows: 1971, 240·8; 1972, 267·3; 1973, 272·2; 1974, 329·1.

The largest sources of income (1972) were (in 1m. lempiras): Import duties, 51·7; income tax, 39·6; production taxes, 68·8.

Total internal debt stood at the end of Dec. 1972 at 142m. lempiras, and net reserves of foreign currency at 31 Dec. 1972 at 73·4m. lempiras.

DEFENCE. **Army.** Every male citizen is liable to serve in the Army from the age of 18 to 50. Service in the active Army is for approximately 1 year. Although there is no actual reserves programme, those men who have served on active duty for 1 year or more, are eligible for recall. The size of the regular Army is approximately 4,500 men; this does not include the National Police Force, which numbers 2,500. The Army is organized into 3 battalions and minor units.

Air Force. Equipment, all of US origin, includes a small number of F-86K all-weather jet fighters (reportedly in store) and 7 Corsair piston-engined fighter-bombers, 1 B-26 light bomber, 1 C-54 and 7 C-47 transports, T-41A and T-6 trainers. Total strength is about 900 personnel, of whom 400 are civilian maintenance staff.

AGRICULTURE. Although Honduras is essentially an agricultural country, less than a quarter of the total land area is cultivated and by far the larger portion of this is on the Caribbean and Pacific coastal plains. The chief products exported during 1972 were (in 1m. lempiras): Bananas, 176·9; coffee, 54·5; cotton, 1·4; maize, 1·3; beans, 4; tobacco, 4·4; sugar, 4·1; tinned fruit, 4·6.

FORESTRY. Forests cover nearly 45% of the total land area. Honduras has an abundance of hard- and softwoods. Large stands of mahogany and other hardwoods—granadino, guayacán, walnut and rosewood—grow in the north-eastern part of the country, in the interior valleys, and near the southern coast. Stands of pine occur almost everywhere in the interior, but are severely damaged by bark beetle and fires. In 1972, total wood exports amounted to 54·2m. lempiras.

FISHERIES. Commercial fishing in territorial waters is restricted to Honduran nationals and Honduran companies in which the controlling share of the capital is owned by a Honduran national. 2,206,043 kg (6·58m. lempiras) of shrimp, fish and other sea foods were exported in 1971.

MINING. Mineral resources include gold, silver, lead, tin, zinc and mercury, which are exported. There are probably reserves of other minerals which have not yet been exploited. The Rosario Resources Company, which owned and operated the famous Rosario mines near Tegucigalpa from 1882 to 1954, developed and now operates a mine at El Mochito (Department of Santa Barbara) while the Compañía Minera Los Angeles SA has a mine currently extracting lead, zinc and silver at Valle de Angeles (Department of Francisco Morazán).

INDUSTRY. Small-scale local industries include beer and mineral waters, cement, flour, vegetable lard, coconut oil, sweets, cigarettes, cigars, textile and clothing, panama hats, plastics, nails, matches, plywood, furniture, paper bags, soap, candles, fruit juices and household chemicals. An important hydro-electric scheme has been built at Rio Lindo to serve the Central and North Coast regions. A small integrated steel-mill may be erected in Agalteca (Department of Francisco Morazán).

LABOUR. The organization of trade unions was begun in 1954 with the assistance of ORIT (Inter-American Regional Organization) sponsored by the USA trade unions. In 1972 there were 166 trade unions, of which only 119 were active, with about 67,956 members. A 'Charter of Labour' was granted in Feb. 1955 and an advanced Labour Code and Social Security Bill passed into law in May

1959. A Ministry of 'Labour, Social Assistance and the Middle Class' was created in 1955; the last four words of its title were expunged in 1957.

COMMERCE. Imports and exports (including re-exports) for fiscal years (in Im. lempiras):

	1969	1970	1971	1972
Imports	368.5	441.3	387.8	484.4
Exports	333.7	347.7	364.4	463.6

Imports (1972) in Im. lempiras: Food products, 34.9; beverages and tobacco, 1.5; crude material inedible, 6.6; mineral fuel and lubricants, 38.4; animal and vegetable oils and fats, 3.6; chemicals, 62.1; manufactured goods, 112; machinery and transport equipment, 101.1.

Exports (1972) in Im. lempiras: Bananas, 176.9; coffee, 54.5; timber, 54.2; silver, 8.2; lead and zinc, 13.7; refrigerated meats, 32.1; beans, 4; cotton, 1.4; tobacco, 4.4; livestock, 1.8.

Trade with main countries in £1m. sterling (1972) was: USA, 31.6; UK, 10.5; Japan, 4.8; West Germany, 3; Nicaragua, 1.1; Guatemala, 0.6.

Total trade between Honduras and UK (in £1,000 sterling) was (according to British Board of Trade returns) as follows:

	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973
Imports to UK	347	260	288	303	398
Exports and re-exports from UK	1,293	1,506	1,445	2,197	1,522

ROADS. Honduras is connected with Guatemala, El Salvador and Nicaragua by the Pan-American Highway. Out of a total of 3,500 miles of road, 730 are paved. There are good asphalted highways between Puerto Cortés in the north and Choluteca in the south passing through San Pedro Sula and Tegucigalpa with branches to Guatemala and El Salvador.

RAILWAYS. Only 3 railways exist; they are confined to the north coastal region and are used mainly for transportation of bananas. Tegucigalpa, the capital, is not served by any railway, and there are no international railway connexions. The total railways operating at Dec. 1971 were 347 km.

SHIPPING. Sailings to the Atlantic coast port of Puerto Cortés from Europe are frequent, mainly operated by Cia Generale Transatlantique, the Royal Netherlands Steamships Co., Hapag Lloyd and vessels owned or chartered by the United Fruit Co. and the Standard Fruit Co.

AVIATION. Over a large part of the country the aeroplane is the normal means of transport for both passengers and freight. There are international airports at Tegucigalpa, San Pedro Sula, La Ceiba and over 30 smaller airstrips in various parts of the country.

POST. The Government at April 1972 operated 18,845 km of telephone lines and 12,526 km of telegraph lines. Number of government telephones in use, 1972, 15,534; telephone exchanges, 52; number of telegraph offices, 210; combined telephone and telegraph offices, 179. There are 421 post offices and agencies, 100 commercial broadcasting stations. Commercial television began with a station in Tegucigalpa in Sept. 1959. There were 5 commercial channels and about 27,000 receivers in use. Transmission in colour commenced mid-1973.

BANKING. The central bank of issue is the Banco Central de Honduras. The Banco Atlántida (controlled by Chase Manhattan) has branches in Tegucigalpa, San Pedro Sula, Comayagua, Puerto Cortés, La Ceiba, Tela, El Progreso, Choluteca and other towns. The Banco de Honduras which operates in many parts of the country is controlled by the First National City Bank of New York. The Bank of America has branches in Tegucigalpa and San Pedro Sula. The

Bank of London and Montreal has branches in Tegucigalpa, San Pedro Sula, Comayaguera and La Ceiba. The Central American Bank for Economic Integration has its head office in Tegucigalpa.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. The metric system has been legal since 1 April 1897, but English pounds and yards and the old Spanish system are still in use: 1 *vara* = 32 in.; 1 *manzana* (10,000 sq. *varas*) = 700 sq. metres; 1 *arroba* = 25 lb.; 1 *quintal* = 100 lb.; 1 *tonelada* = 2,000 lb.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Honduras maintains embassies in:

Argentina	France	Peru
Brazil	Germany (West)	Spain
Chile	Guatemala	UK
Colombia	Italy	USA
Costa Rica	Japan	Uruguay
Dominican Republic	Nicaragua	Vatican
Ecuador	Panama	Venezuela

OF HONDURAS IN GREAT BRITAIN (48 George St., W1H 5RF)

Ambassador: Carlos López Contreras.

There are consular representatives at Birmingham and London.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN HONDURAS

Ambassador and Consul-General: D. M. Pearson, OBE.

First Secretaries: K. H. Jones (*Consul*). *Defence Attaché:* Cdr C. M. Jenne (resident in Bogotá).

There is a consular representative at Tegucigalpa.

OF HONDURAS IN THE USA (4715-16th St., NW,
Washington, D.C., 20011)

Ambassador: Roberto Galvez Barnes.

First Secretary: Roberto Alonso Cleaves. *Military Attaché:* Col. Alonso Flores Guerra.

OF THE USA IN HONDURAS

Ambassador: Philip V. Sanchez.

Deputy Chief of Mission: Robert D. Davies. *Heads of Sections:* Robert L. Shuler (*Economic*); Stephanie Mayfield (*Commercial*); Arlen R. Wilson (*Labour*); Clyde W. Snider (*Consular*); Edward Marasciulo (*AID*). *Service Attaché:* Lieut.-Col. Paul Schull.

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

The *Anuario Estadístico* (latest issue, *Comercio Exterior de Honduras*, 1967) is published by the Dirección de Estadísticas y Censos, Tegucigalpa. *Director:* Carlos Raudeles.

Banco Central de Honduras: *Monthly Bulletin*

Checchi, V. (and others), *Honduras, a Problem in Economic Development*. New York, 1959

Rubio Melhado, A., *Geografía General de la República de Honduras*. Tegucigalpa, 1953

Stokes, W. S., *Honduras: An Area Study in Government*. Madison, Wisc., 1950

HUNGARY

Magyar Népköztársaság

HISTORY. Hungary first became an independent kingdom in 1001. For events in Hungary since 1918 see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1945, pp. 1006-7, and 1957, p. 1096.

On 23 Oct. 1956 an anti-Stalinist revolution broke out, and the newly formed coalition government of Imre Nagy on 1 Nov. withdrew from the Warsaw Pact and asked the United Nations to protect Hungarian neutrality. János Kádár, one of Nagy's ministers, formed a counter-government on 3 Nov. and asked the Soviet Government for support. Russian troops suppressed the revolution and abducted Nagy and his Ministers, who were later secretly executed.

On 7 Sept. 1967 the Soviet-Hungarian treaty of friendship (first signed in 1948) was renewed for a further 20 years.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. On 1 Feb. 1946 the National Assembly proclaimed a republic.

The present People's Republic was established by a constitution adopted on 18 Aug. 1949. Supreme power is vested in Parliament. Parliament elects a Presidential Council, which exercises the functions of Parliament between sessions. It can dissolve government bodies and annul legislation. The 1949 Constitution was amended in 1972. The distinction between 'working people' and 'citizens' disappears. Citizens are stated to have both indirect (through elected representatives) and direct (through local and enterprise councils) democratic rights. State and co-operative property are recognized as co-existing with equal status. Personal property is 'recognized and protected' up to the limit set by law (this includes for private artisans, places of business and machinery).

Ethnic minorities have equal rights and education in their own tongue.

National flag: Red, white and green (horizontal).

National anthem: God bless the Hungarians—Isten áldd meg a magyart (words by Ferenc Kölcsey, tune by Ferenc Erkel).

Chairman of the Presidential Council (Head of State): Pál Losonczi, appointed on 14 April 1967. *Deputy Chairmen:* Sándor Gáspár and Ödön Kisházi.

In 1949 the Hungarian Working People's Party (Communists), the Small-holders' Party, the National Peasant Party, the Trade Union Federation, the Association of Working Peasants, the Democratic Women's Association and the Federation of Working Youth were merged in the Hungarian People's Independence Front. In 1954 a new comprehensive organization was formed, the People's Patriotic Front. The Communist Youth Association (Kisz) had 800,000 members in 1970.

The Communist Party was reorganized after the 1956 revolution and changed its name to 'Hungarian Socialist Workers' Party'. It had 662,397 members in 1970. Supreme *de facto* power is in the hands of the Party's Politburo, composed in March 1973 of: János Kádár, *First Secretary of the Central Committee*; György Aczel; Antal Apró; Valéria Benke; Béla Biszku; Lajos Fehér; Jenő Fock; Sándor Gáspár; Gyula Kállai; Zoltan Komocsin; Dezső Nemes; Károly Nemeth; Rezső Nyers.

The Government was in March 1974 composed as follows:

Prime Minister: Jenő Fock.

Deputy Prime Ministers: Milkós Ajtai, Lajos Fehér, Mátyás Timár, István Huszár. *Finance:* Lajos Faluvégi. *Foreign Affairs:* Frigyes Puja. *Chairman, State Planning Commission:* György Lázár. *Speaker, National Assembly:* Antal Apró. *Interior:* András Benkei. *Culture:* Miklós Nagy. *Defence:* Gen. Lajos Czinege. *Foreign Trade:* József Biró. *Justice:* Mihály Korom.

Parliament consists of 352 deputies, elected for a 4-year term by all citizens over 18 years. The latest elections were held on 25 April 1971. 7,334,918 votes were cast (*i.e.*, 98.7% of the electorate).

Since 1970 the right to select candidates is vested solely in pre-election nomination meetings open to all voters. Since 1967 more than one candidate has been permitted to stand in each constituency. Such 'alternative' candidates must receive 30% of the votes at nomination meetings. All candidates must support the Patriotic Front. To be elected candidates must gain at least 50% of the votes cast. In 1971 alternative candidates stood in 48 constituencies.

LOCAL GOVERNMENT. Hungary is administratively divided into the capital, Budapest, 19 counties (*megyek*) and 5 county boroughs (large towns with county status), which are subdivided into districts, towns and boroughs. Councils for the 3 latter are elected for 4-year terms, and in turn elect Executive Committees to carry on day-to-day administration and the members of the county councils. The elections of 5 April 1973 were held after only 2 years so that local elections should no longer coincide with general elections.

AREA AND POPULATION. The peace treaty of 10 Feb. 1947 restored the frontiers as of 1 Jan. 1938. The area of Hungary is 93,030 sq. km (35,911 sq. miles). The official language is Hungarian (Magyar), a member of the Finno-Ugrian group.

At the census of 1 Jan. 1970 the population was 10,314,152 (4,991,000 males and 5,323,000 females). Population in 1973: 10,415,000.

45% of the population is urban (19% in Budapest). Population density, 112 per sq. km. Birth rate, 1972, 14.7 per 1,000; growth rate, 3.3%; expectation of life: males, 66; females, 72. In 1970 there were some 1.25m. Hungarian émigrés. There are Hungarian minorities in Romania, Yugoslavia and Czechoslovakia.

Vital statistics, 1972: Births, 154,451; marriages, 97,671; divorces, 23,960; deaths, 123,009; infant mortality, 35 per 1,000 live births.

Area (in sq. km) and population (in 1,000) of counties, county boroughs and county towns:

Counties (1 Jan. 1972)	Area	Population	Chief town (1970)	Population
Baranya	4,388	273	Pécs	145
Bács-Kiskun	8,362	564	Kecskemét	77
Békés	5,669	435	Békéscsaba	55
Borsod-Abaúj-Zemplén	7,024	590	Miskolc	173
Csongrád	4,149	319	Hódmezővásárhely	53
Fejér	4,374	396	Székesfehérvár	72
Győr-Sopron	3,837	302	Győr	87
Hajdú-Bihar	5,766	357	Debrecen	155
Heves	3,638	341	Eger	45
Komárom	2,249	308	Tatabánya	65
Nógrád	2,544	234	Salgótarján	37
Pest	6,394	897	Budapest	1,940
Somogy	6,082	360	Kaposvár	54
Szabolcs-Szatmár	5,936	561	Nyíregyháza	71
Szolnok	5,571	438	Szolnok	61
Tolna	3,609	252	Szekszárd	24
Vas	3,340	278	Szombathely	65
Veszprém	5,187	413	Veszprém	35
Zala	3,285	261	Zalaegerszeg	39

County boroughs (1 Jan. 1972)	Area	Population	County boroughs (1 Jan. 1972)	Area	Population
Budapest (capital)	525	2,028	Pécs	145	156
Miskolc	224	188	Szeged	113	131
Debrecen	446	170	Győr	175	108

Ethnic minorities in 1970 (in 1,000): Germans, 220; Slovaks, 100; Croats and Serbs, 100; Romanians, 25.

RELIGION. All religions have equal standing. Each church receives state subsidies totalling in all some 80m. forints per annum, of which half goes to the Roman Catholic Church.

High church appointments require the consent of the Presidential Council. Lower ones are ratified by the State Office for Church Affairs. Certain appointments become valid if the Office makes no comment within 15 days, and for the most minor church appointments neither state consent nor prior notification is required. Ecclesiastics are required to take an oath of allegiance to the state.

In 1964 by an agreement with the Vatican the Pope appointed an archbishop and 5 bishops, who took the oath of allegiance to the state. By further agreements of 1969 and 1972 the hierarchy was increased to 2 archbishops (Kalocsa, Eger), 3 bishops, 4 apostolic administrators and 4 auxiliaries.

In Feb. 1974 the Pope removed Cardinal Mindszenty from the post of Primate

of Hungary and appointed an apostolic administrator to his diocese. The Vatican has lifted its excommunication of priests who work with the government.

Estimates (1956) of Church membership: Roman Catholics, 6.2m.; Reformed, 2m.; Lutherans, 433,000; Orthodox, 273,000; Baptists, 35,000; Seventh-Day Adventists, 14,000; Methodists, 2,500; Jews, 80,000.

EDUCATION. Education is free and compulsory from 6 to 16. 'General' schooling ends at 14; secondary schooling is available at general, technical, apprentices' or continuation schools.

In 1972-73 there were 3,642 kindergartens with 14,846 teachers and 277,000 pupils; 5,197 general schools with 64,002 teachers and 1.04m. pupils; 540 secondary schools with 13,687 teachers and 346,543 pupils; 158 continuation schools with 3,992 pupils.

There are 4 universities proper (Budapest, Pécs, Szeged, Debrecen), and 14 specialized universities (6 technical, 4 medical, 3 arts, 1 economics). At these and at 24 other institutions of higher education there were, in 1972-73, 90,857 students and 10,778 teachers. There were 13 teacher-training colleges with 13,363 students.

CINEMAS (1972). There were 3,756 cinemas; attendance totalled 74m. 43 full-length feature films were made.

NEWSPAPERS. In 1972 there were 29 dailies and 468 other periodicals. The Party daily is *Népszabadság* ('People's Freedom') (average daily circulation, 756,000).

LIBRARIES. There are 5,260 public, 3,585 trade union and 1,624 research and professional libraries.

SOCIAL WELFARE. Medical treatment is free. Patients bear 15% of the cost of medicines. Sickness benefit is 75% of wages, old age pensions (at 60 for men, 55 for women) 60-70%. In 1972, 37m. forints were paid out in social insurance benefits.

Family allowances (per month) were raised on 1 Jan. 1973 to 350 forints for a second child, 560 forints for a third and 730 forints for a fourth.

In 1972 there were 24,930 doctors and dentists and 86,111 hospital beds.

JUSTICE. The administration of justice is the responsibility of the Procurator-General, who is elected by Parliament for a term of 6 years. Civil and criminal cases fall under the jurisdiction of the district courts, county courts and the Supreme Court in Budapest. Criminal proceedings are dealt with by district courts through 3-member councils and by county courts and the Supreme Court in 5-member councils.

District Courts act only as courts of first instance; county courts as either courts of first instance or of appeal. The Supreme Court acts normally as an appeal court, but may act as a court of first instance in cases submitted to it by the Public Prosecutor. All courts, when acting as courts of first instance, consist of 1 professional judge and 2 people's assessors, and, as courts of appeal, of 3 professional judges. Local government Executive Committees may try petty offences.

District or county judges and assessors are elected by the district or county councils, all members of the Supreme Court by Parliament.

There are also military courts of the first instance. Military cases of the second instance go before the Supreme Court.

Judges are appointed for life, subject to removal for disciplinary reasons.

FINANCE. Currency. A decree of 26 July 1946 instituted a new monetary unit, the *forint* subdivided into 100 *fillér*. The official rate of exchange is 28.2 forints to the £ sterling, 10.81 forints = US\$1, 13 forints = 1 rouble. Tourist rate: 60 forints = £1 sterling, 27.63 forints = US\$1.

Budget. The budget for calendar years was as follows (in 1,000m. forints):

	1966	1967	1968	1969	1970	1971	1972
Revenue	95.51	104.75	137.282	154.219	171.900	193.061	209.400
Expenditure	95.41	104.70	138.768	155.929	175.700	195.226	212.000

1972 revenue included 93,500m. forints from enterprises. Expenditures: Capital accumulation, 45,900m.; social services, 39,000m.; education, 17,000m.

Hungary settled its debt to the UK in 1967. By an agreement of 6 March 1973 Hungary is to meet claims of US\$ 18.9m. arising from war damage and nationalization in 20 yearly instalments.

DEFENCE. The 1947 Treaty authorized Hungary to have an army up to a strength of 65,000 personnel, and an air force of 90 aircraft, of which not more than 70 may be combat types, with a personnel strength of 5,000.

Army. Hungary is divided into 4 army districts: Budapest, Debrecen, Kiskunfélegyháza, Pécs. The strength of the Army is 90,000 men. It is organized in 1 tank and 4 motorized divisions, with about 1,500 T-54 and T-55 tanks. Active military service begins at the age of 18 and lasts 2 years and in some specialist branches 3 years.

Navy. In 1969 it was officially stated by the Hungarian Embassy in London that there were no longer any fighting ships in Hungary since the small fleet had been dispersed. In 1970 it was stated that there were no plans to enter new naval vessels into service; but there is a para-military marine service of about 500 officers and men operating as river monitors and watch pickets, constituting the River Guard, and Army vessels are active along the Danube.

Air Force. The Air Force is an integral part of the Army, with a strength of about 12,000 officers and men and 110 combat aircraft, in 2 fighter divisions. The interceptor division has 3 regiments of MiG-21 and MiG-17 fighters. Su-7 fighter-bombers are replacing MiG-17s in the other division. Transport units are equipped with An-2, Il-14 and Li-2 (DC-3) aircraft. Other types in service include Ka-26, Mi-4 and Mi-8 helicopters and L-29 Delfin and MiG-15UTI trainers. 'Guideline' surface-to-air missiles are also operational.

The security police (BKH) was reformed after the revolution of 1956 and now comes under the Ministry of the Interior.

The Militia has been taken over by the ordinary police and the Workers' Militia, a para-military organization armed with automatic weapons. Its strength in 1966 was about 35,000.

Three Soviet divisions are stationed in Hungary.

PLANNING. For details of past plans *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1970-71. A 'New Economic Mechanism' came into effect on 1 Jan. 1968. It restricts central direction to overall policies, replaces direct by financial control and gives local managers more initiative. This policy has succeeded in increasing investment and industrial growth and raised the standard of living, although measures of price and wage restraint became necessary in 1973. The fourth 5-year plan (1971-75) gives priority to power production and the chemical, aluminium and motor industries. Industrial production is scheduled to rise by 32%, agricultural production by 15%, national income by 30%, of which 75% is earmarked for investment.

AGRICULTURE. The large private holdings which characterized pre-war agriculture were broken up by the Communist government and distributed as individual smallholdings. After 1950 this policy was superseded by collectivization. A land law of 1968 permits collectives to own land, and guarantees individuals' rights to private plots. Collectives meet in a National Council of Agricultural Co-operatives.

In 1972 the agricultural area was (in 1,000 hectares) 8,363, of which 5,026 were arable, 1,281 meadows and pastures, 219 vineyards and 321 gardens.

In 1972 there were 2,315 collective farms with 5.6m. hectares of land (including

712,000 hectares of household plots) and 180 state farms with 1m. hectares. There were 554,000 hectares of private farm land. The irrigated area was 267,000 hectares; 67,000 tractors were in use.

Production statistics (in 1,000 metric tons):

Crops	1971	1972	1973	Crops	1970	1971	1972
Wheat	3,915	4,089	4,495	Maize	4,005	4,674	5,531
Rye	180	171	174	Potatoes	1,429	1,488	1,311
Barley	782	802	..	Sugar-beet	174	2,023	2,909
Oats	85	60	67	Turnips	872	782	877

Livestock in 1972 was (in 1,000 head) as follows: Cattle, 1,901; pigs, 7,353; poultry, 29,945; sheep, 2,271.

Livestock products (1972): Eggs, 3,287m.; milk, 1,783m. litres; wool, 8,300 metric tons; animals for slaughter, 1.62m. metric tons.

The north shore of Lake Balaton and the Tokaj area are important wine-producing districts. Tokaj viticulture has been negligent in recent years, but now a Reconstruction Committee is reimposing rigorous standards. Wine production in 1973 was 600m. litres.

FORESTRY. The area under forest in 1972 was 1.48m. hectares. 22,000 hectares were afforested and 5.35m. cu. metres of timber were cut.

FISHERIES. Hungary retains important fishery preserves in the Danube and Tisza rivers and in Lake Balaton. Catch in 1971: 18,000 metric tons.

MINING. Coal and bauxite are mined, and there is some iron ore. Oil and natural gas have been found in the Szeged basin and in Zala county.

INDUSTRY. For a summary of the successive stages of nationalization from 1946 to 1952, see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1954, p. 1115.

Production statistics (in 1,000 metric tons):

	1968	1969	1970	1971	1972
Coal ¹	27,213	26,500	27,800	27,424	25,841
Iron ore	638	681	629	687	695
Pig-iron	1,638	1,753	1,822	1,970	2,044
Crude steel	2,903	3,032	3,110	3,111	3,273
Rolled steel	1,983	2,020	2,038	2,064	2,410
Bauxite	1,959	1,935	2,022	2,090	2,358
Aluminium	63	64	66	67	68
Alumina	381	408	441	467	520
Crude oil products	..	..	4,987	5,502	6,332 ²
Natural gas (1m. cu. metres)	2,691	3,235	3,469	3,713	4,086
Electricity (1m. kwh.)	13,155	14,069	14,537	14,990	16,318
Cement	2,801	2,565	2,771	2,712	2,969
Nitrogenous fertilizers	1,196	1,464	1,709	1,841	1,824
Superphosphates	846	917	900	922	951
Sulphuric acid	446	454	457	468	566
Sugar	389	417	280	241	298
Cotton cloth (1m. sq. metres)	330	311	304	306	312
Woollen (1m. sq. metres)	40	35	39	41	38
Silk and rayon (1m. sq. metres)	46	54	57	56	57
Flax and hemp (1m. sq. metres)	31	29	26	27	27
Leather footwear (1m. pairs)	33	33	36	38	37

¹ Including lignite and brown coal. ² Including 1.2m. tons of petrol.

An 800-mw nuclear power station is being built with Soviet help to begin producing in 1975.

PIPELINE. There are pipelines for crude oil ('Friendship' I and II from USSR) and natural gas totalling 2,893 km in 1972. Imports in 1972 (1,000 metric tons): oil, 6,065; gas, 199.

LABOUR. In 1972 there were 5.04m. wage-earners (2.1m. female) including: Industry, 1.78m.; agriculture, 1.26m.; commerce, 0.43m.; building, 0.4m.; transport and communications, 0.38m. The labour code contains regulations in line with the 'New Economic Mechanism', abolishing many of the restrictions on the termination of employment and the obligation of the State to fix wages. Trade

unions play an increased role. A 44-hour week has been introduced progressively in most branches of industry since 1970. Average monthly wages in 1971 (in forints): Manual workers, 1,510; peasants, 1,562; salaried staff, 2,018. In 1973 salaries were raised by 4-5%, and the wages of manual workers by 6-8% to reduce the differential which had developed over recent years. Trade union membership was 3.43m. in 1971.

COMMERCE. Hungary is heavily dependent on foreign trade, which even under the 'New Economic Mechanism' remains basically under state control. Trade for calendar years (in 1m. forints):

	1967	1968	1969	1970	1971	1972
Imports	20,841	21,163	22,631	29,410	35,098	34,093
Exports	19,971	21,004	24,462	27,196	29,355	35,583

In 1972, 70% of Hungary's trade was with communist countries (34.5% with USSR). Major exports to communist countries: Machinery, industrial consumer goods, raw materials; elsewhere, raw materials and industrial consumer goods.

All exports and imports require licensing by the Ministry of Foreign Trade, and are mainly handled by 29 specialized foreign-trade agencies. Hard currency is available through the National Bank for enterprises permitted to trade directly with foreign customers. The Marketexpo branch of the Hungarian National Market Research Institute will conduct research for foreign firms. The agency Interag acts for Western firms in Hungary. Main imports from the West are machinery, fuel and consumer goods.

On 21 March 1972 an Anglo-Hungarian trade agreement was signed for the period 1972-74. UK quota restrictions on imports are to be gradually reduced over this period with a view to their ultimate abolition. An economic, industrial and technical co-operation agreement was signed at the same time. Western capital participation in Hungarian enterprises has been permitted since 1972, although the Government prefers co-operation without such participation.

Total trade between Hungary and UK according to British Board of Trade returns (in £1,000 sterling):

	1968	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973
Imports to UK	9,971	9,408	10,629	9,358	11,760	16,830
Exports and re-exports from UK	12,781	13,323	18,995	20,787	22,901	21,467

In 1972, 40% of Hungarian imports into UK were agricultural products.

SHIPPING. Navigable waterways have a length of 1,633 km; 3.3m. tons of cargo and 3.4m. passengers were carried in 1972.

ROADS. In 1972 there were 29,700 km of road, including (in 1971) 6,050 km of first- and second-class motor roads. In 1972 passenger cars numbered 340,000 (90% private). 160m. metric tons of freight and 532m. passengers were transported by road in 1972.

RAILWAYS. Construction length of public lines in 1972, 8,603 km, of which 1,054 km are electrified. 118m. metric tons of freight and 500m. passengers were carried. In 1972 80% of trains were hauled by electricity or diesel.

AVIATION. Hungarian Air Lines (Malév) operate from Ferihegy airport, 16 km from Budapest. In 1972, 339,115 passengers were carried. Malév operates flights to Austria, Belgium, France, West Germany, Greece, Italy, Scandinavia, Egypt, UK and European communist capitals. Western airlines with flights to Budapest: British Airways, Air France, SABENA, Swissair, OS, Lufthansa and KLM.

POST AND BROADCASTING. Number of post offices (1972), 2,460; number of telephones, 873,194. Wireless licences, 2,542,000; television licences, 2,085,000. *Magyar Rádió és Televízió* broadcasts 3 programmes on medium-waves and FM and also regional programmes, including transmissions in German and Serbo-Croat. One TV programme is broadcast. Colour broadcasts are only transmitted in Budapest, using the SECAM system.

BANKING. All banking activities are controlled by the National Bank, including the National Savings Bank, which handles local government, as well as personal, accounts. (Deposits in 1972: 54,510m. forints.) The National Bank finances investment to individual enterprises and is the main authority over foreign-exchange transactions. There is also a Foreign Trade Bank for Hungarian enterprises trading abroad. The State Development Bank (formerly Investment Bank) finances large-scale investment projects and oversees national investment trends.

The National Credit Institute of Co-operatives handles all credit transactions for farmers, artisans and co-operatives. The Hungarian International Trade Bank opened in London in 1973.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. The metric system of weights and measures is in use. For land measure a cadastral yoke (1 acre = 0.7033 cadastral yoke) is used.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Hungary maintains embassies in:

Afghanistan	Germany (West)	Nigeria
Albania	Ghana	Norway
Algeria	Greece	Peru
Argentina	Guinea	Poland
Austria	India	Romania
Belgium	Indonesia	Sweden
Bolivia	Iran	Switzerland
Bulgaria	Iraq	Syria
Burma	Italy	Tanzania
Canada	Japan	USSR
China	Jordan	UK
Cuba	Kenya	USA
Czechoslovakia	Khmer	Uruguay
Denmark	Korea (North)	Venezuela
Egypt	Kuwait	Vietnam (North)
Ethiopia	Laos	Yemen
Finland	Mongolia	Yugoslavia
France	Morocco	Zaire
Germany (East)	Netherlands	

Hungary has also exchanged ambassadors with the Vietcong Provisional Revolutionary Government.

Hungary maintains legations in Brazil and Sudan and is also in diplomatic relations with:

Central African Republic	Iceland	Sierra Leone
Colombia	Lebanon	Singapore
Congo	Malaysia	Sri Lanka
Costa Rica	Mali	Thailand
Cyprus	Malta	Togo
Dahomey	Mauritania	Tunisia
Ecuador	Nepal	Uganda
Equatorial Guinea	Pakistan	Zambia
	Philippines	

OF HUNGARY IN GREAT BRITAIN (35 Eaton Place, SW1X 8BY)

Ambassador: Dr Vencel Házi.

Counsellor: Dezső Kiss. *Military and Air Attaché:* Lieut.-Col. Károly Mészáros. *First Secretary:* Dr Attila Kövesdy (*Commercial*).

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN HUNGARY

Ambassador: Hon. John Wilson, CMG.

First Secretaries: D. F. B. Le Breton (*Head of Chancery*); A. J. Payne (*Commercial*); Miss E. A. Urquhart, MBE (*Consul and Visa Officer*). *Service Attachés:*

Lieut.-Col. M. H. Burge (*Defence and Military*); Wing Cdr R. J. Linford, OBE (*Air*).

There is a consular representative in Budapest.

OF HUNGARY IN THE USA (2437-15th St., NW,
Washington, D.C., 20009)

Ambassador: Károly Szabó.

Counsellor: József Molnar (*Commercial*). *First Secretary*: Sandor Kolesza (*Press*). *Military and Air Attaché*: Col. Laszlo Beres.

OF THE USA IN HUNGARY

Ambassador: R. F. Pedersen.

Deputy Chief of Mission: Robert C. Mudd. *Heads of Sections*: K. C. Smith (*Political*); D. B. Kursh (*Economic*); S. F. Dachi (*Press and Cultural*). *Service Attachés*: Col. Conrad K. Hausman (*Army*), Lieut.-Col. H. W. Paper (*Air*).

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

- Statistikai Évkönyv*. Budapest, annual; occasional editions in English (latest, 1972)
Statistical Pocket Book of Hungary (in English). Budapest, annual from 1962
Hungarian Review. Budapest, monthly
Hungary 66 (67 etc.). Budapest, annual from 1966
 Berend, I. T., and Ranki, G., *Hungary: A Century of Economic Development*. New York and Newton Abbott, 1974
 Erdei, F. (ed.), *Information Hungary*. London, 1968
 Friss, I. (ed.), *Reform of the Economic Mechanism in Hungary*. Budapest, 1969
 Ignotus, P., *Hungary*. London, 1972
 Kovrig, B., *The Hungarian People's Republic*. Baltimore, 1970
 Lauter, G. P., *The Manager and Economic Reform in Hungary*. New York, 1972
 Macartney, C. A., *Hungary: A Short History*. London, 1962
 Orzágh, L., *Magyar-Angol Szótár*. Budapest, 1968.—*Angol-Magyar Szótár*. Budapest, 1968
 Pécsi, M., and Sársfalvi, B., *The Geography of Hungary*. Budapest, 1964
 Robinson, R. F., *The Pattern of Reform in Hungary*. London, 1973

ICELAND

Lýðveldið Ísland

HISTORY. The first settlers came to Iceland in 874. Between 930 and 1264 Iceland was an independent republic, but by the 'Old Treaty' of 1263 the country recognized the rule of the King of Norway. In 1381 Iceland, together with Norway, came under the rule of the Danish kings, but when Norway was separated from Denmark in 1814, Iceland remained under the rule of Denmark. Since 1 Dec. 1918 it has been acknowledged as a sovereign state. It was united with Denmark only through the common sovereign until it was proclaimed an independent republic on 17 June 1944.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. On 24 May 1944 the people of Iceland decided in a referendum to sever all ties with the Danish Crown. The voters were asked whether they were in favour of the abrogation of the Union Act, and whether they approved of the bill for a republican constitution: 70,725 voters were for severance of all political ties with Denmark and only 370 against it; 69,048 were in favour of the republican constitution, 1,042 against it and 2,505 votes were invalid. On 17 June 1944 the republic was formally proclaimed, and as the republic's first president the Alþingi elected Sveinn Björnsson for a 1-year term (re-elected 1945 and 1949; died 25 Jan. 1952). The President is now elected for a 4-year term.

President of the Republic of Iceland: Kristján Eldjárn (elected 30 June 1968, with 67,544 out of 102,972 valid votes, inaugurated 1 Aug. 1968; re-elected unopposed in 1972).

National flag: Red cross, with white borders, on blue.

National anthem: Ó Guð vors lands (words by M. Jochumsson, 1874; tune by S. Sveinbjörnsson).

The official language is Icelandic (*islenska*).

The *Alþingi* (Parliament) is divided into two Houses, the Upper House and the Lower House. The former is composed of one-third of the members elected by the whole *Alþingi* in common sitting. The remaining two-thirds of the members form the Lower House. The members of the *Althing* receive payment for their services.

The budget bills must be laid before the two Houses in joint session, but all other bills can be introduced in either of the Houses. If the Houses do not agree, they assemble in a common sitting and the final decision is given by a majority of two-thirds of the voters, with the exception of budget bills, where a simple majority is sufficient. The ministers have free access to both Houses, but can vote only in the House of which they are members.

The electoral law enacted in 1959 provides for an *Alþingi* of 60 members. Of these, 49 are elected in 8 constituencies by proportional representation; the remaining 11 are apportioned to the parties according to their total vote.

At the elections held on 13 June 1971 the following parties were returned: Independence Party, 22; Progressives, 17; People's Alliance, 10; Social Democrats, 6; Union of Liberals and Leftists, 5.

The executive power is exercised under the President by the Cabinet. The coalition Cabinet, constituted in July 1971, is now composed as follows:

Prime Minister, Justice and Church: Ólafur Jóhannesson (Progress).

Foreign Minister: Einar Ágústsson (Progress).

Finance and Agriculture: Halldór Sigurðsson (Progress).

Manufacturing Industries, Health and Social Welfare: Magnús Kjartansson (PA).

Fisheries and Commerce: Lúðvík Jósepsson (PA).

Communications and Social Affairs: Björn Jónsson (UFF).

Education: Magnús Torfi Ólafsson (UFF).

The ministers are responsible for their acts. They can be impeached by the *Alþingi*, and in that case their cause will be decided by the *Landsdómur*, a special tribunal for parliamentary impeachments.

LOCAL ADMINISTRATION. For administrative purposes Iceland is divided into 16 provinces (*sýslur*), each under a chief executive (*sýslumaður*). Each province forms one or two municipal districts with a council superintending the 213 rural municipalities. There are also 14 urban municipalities with a town council, independent of the provinces, and forming by themselves administrative districts co-ordinate with the provinces. The municipal councils are elected direct by universal suffrage (men and women over 20 years of age), in urban municipalities by proportional representation, but in rural municipalities by simple majority.

AREA AND POPULATION. Iceland is a large island in the North Atlantic, close to the Arctic Circle, and comprises an area of about 103,000 sq. km (39,758 sq. miles), with its extreme northern point (the Rífstangi) lying in 66° 32' N. lat., and its most southerly point (Dyrhólaey, Portland) in 63° 24' N. lat., not including the islands north and south of the land; if these are included, the country extends from 67° 10' N. (the Kolbeinsey) to 63° 19' N. (Geirfuglasker, one of the Westman Islands). It stretches from 13° 30' (the Gerpir) to 24° 32' W. long. (Látrabjarg). The skerry *Hvalbakur* (The Whaleback) lies 13° 16' W. long.

The 25 constituencies of the country are now grouped in 7 districts.

District	Inhabited land (sq. km)	Mountain pasture (sq. km)	Waste- land (sq. km)	Total area (sq. km)	Popula- tion (1 Dec. 1972)
Reykjanes area	1,266	716	—	1,982	124,947
West	5,011	3,415	275	8,711	13,402
Western Peninsula	4,130	3,698	1,652	9,470	9,925
Northland West	4,867	5,278	2,948	13,093	9,887
Northland East	9,890	6,727	5,751	22,368	22,760
East }	16,921	17,929	12,555	21,991	11,472
South }				25,214	18,382
Iceland	42,085	37,553	23,181	102,819	210,775

In 1972, 29,825 were domiciled in rural districts and 180,950 in towns and villages (of over 200 inhabitants). The population is almost entirely Icelandic. In 1964 foreigners numbered 2,758; of these 1,173 were Danish, 443 USA, 402 German and 233 Norwegian nationals.

The capital, Reykjavík, had on 1 Dec. 1972, a population of 83,977; other towns are Akranes, 4,356; Akureyri, 11,182; Hafnarfjörður, 10,705; Húsavík, 2,053; Ísafjörður, 3,061; Keflavík, 5,862; Kópavogur, 11,478; Neskaupstaður, 1,618; Ólafsfjörður, 1,086; Sauðarkrúkur, 1,669; Seyðisfjörður, 906; Siglufjörður, 2,050; Vestmannaeyjar, 5,303.

VITAL STATISTICS for calendar years:

	Living births	Still-born	Marriages	Divorces	Deaths	Infant deaths
1969	4,218 ¹	47	1,722	263	1,450	49
1970	4,023 ¹	40	1,590	246	1,457	53
1971	4,277 ¹	38	1,624	305	1,501	55
1972	4,584 ²	49	1,688	319	1,447	53

¹ Revised.

² Preliminary.

RELIGION. The national church, and the only one endowed by the State, is Evangelical Lutheran. But there is complete religious liberty, and no civil disabilities are attached to those not of the national religion. The affairs of the national church are under the superintendence of a bishop. In 1964, 2,104 persons (1.1 %) were Dissenters and 1,999 persons (1.1 %) did not belong to any religious community.

EDUCATION. There is a university in Reykjavík, inaugurated on 17 June 1911, with an enrolment of about 1,970 students. In 1971–72 there were 6 grammar schools (3,000 pupils), 136 general secondary schools (15,300 pupils), 10 vocational schools of home economics for women (270 pupils), one training school for primary and secondary school teachers (550 pupils) and 2 other teachers' training colleges (43 pupils); 2 agricultural and 1 horticultural school (131 pupils), 5 schools of navigation (482 pupils), 2 commercial high schools (684 pupils), 18 part-time vocational training schools for apprentices in trade (about 2,343 pupils), 1 technological college (242 pupils), 4 schools for training of nurses, midwives, etc. (331 pupils). There are also many part-time schools of cultural activities, such as 23 schools of music, 3 schools of art and crafts, 3 schools of dance and drama and 1 school of athletics. There are also some courses on various subjects for adults and continuation schools for young people. Elementary instruction is compulsory for children from 7 to 15 years.

CINEMAS (1970). There were 25 cinemas with a seating capacity of 12,600.

NEWSPAPERS (1973). There are 5 daily newspapers, all in Reykjavík, with a combined circulation of about 93,000.

SOCIAL WELFARE. In 1946 there was enacted a new national insurance scheme, covering the whole nation, and operative from 1947. It falls into two main classes of activities, health service (including health protection and medical treatment and the care of sick persons) and income insurance (securing for the insured persons a living wage when they are no longer able to earn their bread themselves, as, for instance, owing to old-age, disablement, sickness, accident or want of support). The health service division, however, is only partially operative.

JUSTICE. The lower courts of justice are those of the provincial magistrates (*sýslumenn*) and town judges (*bæjarfógetar*). From these there is an appeal to the Supreme Court (*hæstiréttur*) in Reykjavík, which has 5 judges.

FINANCE. Currency. The Icelandic monetary unit is the *króna*, pl. *krónur*.

After several devaluations (1960, 1961, 1967, 1968, 1972) and two revaluations in 1973, the selling rate 14 Sept. 1973 of the US\$1 = kr. 84; £1 = kr. 202·7. Note circulation, 31 Dec. 1972, was 2,287m. kr.

Budget. Current revenue and expenditure for calendar years (in 1,000 kr.):

	1968 ¹ ,*	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973
Revenue	6,195,296	7,096,482	8,396,973	11,534,706	16,898,872	21,970,325
Expenditure	6,120,431	7,000,607	8,187,384	11,023,273	16,549,552	21,457,234

¹ Estimates.

* Not comparable with former years.

Main items of the Treasury accounts for 1972 (in 1,000 kr.):

Revenue		Expenditure	
Direct taxes	4,939,063	Presidency	11,272
Indirect taxes	13,377,991	Althing	131,634
Profit from government enterprises	86,661	Cabinet	8,543
		Justice and ecclesiastical affairs	1,117,002
		Culture and Education	3,106,822
		Social affairs	713,715
		Commerce	1,708,189
		Foreign affairs	231,351
		Fisheries and agriculture	1,185,287
		Finance	1,044,761
		Communications	2,350,347

The public debt of Iceland was on 31 Dec. 1972, 6,084·7m. kr., of which the foreign debt amounted to 1,375·9m. kr. and the internal debt to 4,708·8m. kr.

DEFENCE. Iceland possesses neither an army nor a navy. Under the North Atlantic Treaty, US forces are stationed in Iceland as the Iceland Defence Force. Five armed fishery protection vessels are maintained by the Coast Guard.

AGRICULTURE. Of the total area of Iceland, about six-sevenths is unproductive, but only about 0·5% is under cultivation, which is confined to hay, potatoes and turnips. In 1972 the total hay crop from cultivated and uncultivated land was 475,246 metric tons; the crop of potatoes, 8,554 metric tons, and of turnips, 452 metric tons. At the end of 1972 the livestock was as follows: Horses, 39,209; cattle, 65,280 (including 36,580 milch cows); sheep, 828,589; pigs, 5,962; poultry, 200,067.

FISHERIES. Fishing vessels in Dec. 1972 numbered 952 with a gross tonnage of 146,119. Total catch in 1972, 722,597 tons; 1971, 680,742 tons.

The Icelandic Government announced that the fishery limits off Iceland were extended from 12 to 50 nautical miles from Sept. 1972. An interim agreement for 2 years was signed by the UK and Iceland in Nov. 1973.

ELECTRICITY. The installed capacity of public power plants at the end of 1972 totalled 454,000 kw., of which 364,000 kw. comprised hydro-electric plants. Total energy production in public-owned plants in 1972 amounted to 1,768m. kwh.; in privately-owned plants, 5m. kwh.

COMMERCE. Total value of imports and exports in 1,000 kr.:

	1967	1968	1969	1970	1971	1972
Imports	7,116,231	8,246,177	10,855,863	13,842,850	19,361,994	20,419,600
Exports	4,299,368	5,097,724	9,466,368	12,896,627	13,175,341	16,697,900

Leading exports (in 1,000 kg and 1,000 kr.):

	1971		1972	
	Quantity	Value	Quantity	Value
Fish and whale products	174,199·8	11,056,388	281,944·1	12,319,900
Agricultural products	5,792·2	399,921	5,727·0	515,600

Leading imports (in 1,000 metric tons and 1,000 kr.):

	1971		1972	
	Quantity	Value	Quantity	Value
Ships (number)	9	678,133	14	961,500
Fuel oil	397,754.6	1,037,363	376,106.9	921,800
Cereals	14,316.8	181,502	16,182.9	183,500
Animal feed	59,903.0	494,577	58,134.5	480,900
Gasoline	64,720.4	184,796	63,387.1	182,100
Motor vehicles (number)	7,608	1,261,648	6,971	1,362,700
Fishing nets and other gear	1,607.6	258,700	1,628.1	277,400

Value of trade with principal countries for 3 years (in 1,000 kr.):

	1970		1971		1972	
	Imports (c.i.f.)	Exports (f.o.b.)	Imports (c.i.f.)	Exports (f.o.b.)	Imports (c.i.f.)	Exports (f.o.b.)
Austria	40,733	91,659	82,019	53,483	99,900	158,400
Belgium	280,833	333,942	145,683	50,351	549,900	138,600
Brazil	173,875	109,039	188,706	148,573	191,600	177,600
Canada	28,873	8,970	69,655	12,154	60,600	20,800
Czechoslovakia	224,276	90,690	252,541	26,354	259,700	187,100
Denmark	1,853,159	873,053	1,872,841	849,531	2,096,300	887,500
Faroe Islands	3,605	133,251	283	104,502	8,200	81,600
Finland	379,721	227,130	414,741	227,589	474,100	334,500
France	375,162	112,893	426,838	72,704	505,500	187,700
Germany (East)	66,614	58,717	71,331	42,758	68,300	89,200
Germany (West)	2,083,585	1,392,400	2,922,428	771,985	2,927,800	1,458,700
Greece	874	96,282	1,925	144,057	2,100	133,900
Hungary	4,676	107,461	8,210	72,621	15,000	42,000
India	18,623	—	21,365	—	29,200	—
Irish Republic	7,457	28,947	19,554	13,710	15,200	4,000
Israel	24,828	3,803	30,380	6,246	795,300	136,500
Italy	259,721	411,097	313,658	537,230	373,100	773,600
Japan	391,501	14,315	715,965	62,226	19,900	97,200
Netherlands	822,500	103,673	1,110,630	11,763	1,239,700	129,400
Nigeria	290	54,552	1,429	1,015	2,100	95,800
Norway	769,709	212,548	925,814	206,238	1,249,100	206,700
Poland	201,691	157,996	205,135	215,567	581,600	378,900
Portugal	46,873	523,995	113,802	788,467	119,700	894,600
Spain	86,429	187,129	94,171	266,225	65,300	380,000
Sweden	702,562	863,624	1,097,069	552,781	1,478,100	479,800
Switzerland	201,451	327,755	353,615	101,112	492,600	772,900
USSR	978,410	883,969	1,308,880	1,075,045	1,179,800	1,219,400
UK	1,957,387	1,703,625	2,611,273	1,725,423	3,025,400	1,823,700
USA	1,116,218	3,869,339	2,838,369	4,829,912	1,631,800	5,115,800

Total trade (British Board of Trade returns) between Iceland and UK (in £1,000 sterling):

	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973
Imports to UK	6,774	8,951	9,257	9,315	13,903
Exports and re-exports from UK	6,065	9,284	12,018	13,414	15,419

SHIPPING. The mercantile marine of Iceland consisted, in Dec. 1972, of 15 steam vessels (8,926 gross tons) and 952 motor vessels (146,119 gross tons).

ROADS. There are no railways in Iceland. Iceland possesses between 11,000–12,000 km of high roads and country roads. Motor vehicles registered at the end of 1972 numbered 57,155 of which 51,298 were passenger cars and 5,857 trucks; there were also 296 motor cycles. On 26 May 1968 Iceland changed from left-hand to right-hand traffic.

AVIATION. One large and some small companies maintain regular services between Reykjavik and various places in Iceland (the large one 1972: 152,246 passengers; 560 metric tons of mail; 4,082 metric tons of freight). The two chief companies maintain regular services between Iceland and the UK and Europe. Another Icelandic company provides regular air service between the Scandinavian countries, Luxembourg, Amsterdam and the UK on the one hand and New York on the other hand. In 1972 the two companies carried in scheduled foreign flights 393,562 passengers, 709 metric tons of mail and 3,937 metric tons of freight.

POST AND BROADCASTING. At the end of 1969 the number of post offices was 229 and telephone and telegraph offices 187, number of telephone subscribers (1972) 78,000. The government station, *Ríkisutvarpid*, broadcasts 1 programme on long- and medium-waves and on FM. *Ríkisutvarpid-Sjonvarp* uses 68 transmitters and broadcasts 1 TV programme. Number of receivers: radio, 65,000; television, 45,000.

BANKING. By Act of 29 March 1961 the Central Bank of Iceland was established, which took over the central bank function up to that date exercised by the *Landsbanki Íslands* (The National Bank of Iceland, owned entirely by the State). Other banks are: *Búnaðarbanki Íslands* (the Agricultural Bank of Iceland), a state bank, founded in 1930; *Útvegsbanki Íslands* (the Fisheries Bank of Iceland), founded in 1930 as a joint-stock bank, which in 1957 became a state bank; *Fönaðarbanki Íslands* (Industrial Bank of Iceland Ltd), a joint-stock bank, established 1953, part of the shares being owned by the Government; *Verzlunarbanci Íslands* (Iceland Bank of Commerce Ltd), established in 1961; *Samvinnubanki Íslands* (The Icelandic Co-operative Bank), established in 1963; *Alþýðubankinn* (The People's Bank Ltd) established 1971. On 30 June 1973 the accounts of the Central Bank balanced at 18,685.4m. kr.

At the end of 1972 there were 51 savings banks with deposits amounting to 3,788m. kr.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. The metric system of weights and measures is obligatory.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Iceland maintains embassies in:

Belgium
Denmark (also for China, Irish Republic and Turkey)
France (also for Egypt, Ethiopia, Luxembourg and Yugoslavia)
Germany, West (also for Greece, Iran, Japan and Switzerland)
Norway (also for Czechoslovakia, Israel, Italy and Poland)

Sweden (also for Austria and Finland)
USSR (also for Bulgaria, East Germany, Hungary and Romania)
UK (also for the Netherlands, Nigeria, Portugal and Spain)
USA (also for Argentina, Brazil, Canada, Chile, Cuba, Mexico and Peru)

OF ICELAND IN GREAT BRITAIN (1 Eaton Terrace, SW1N 8EY)

Ambassador: Niels P. Sigurdsson.

Counsellor: Eiríkur Benedikt.

There are consular representatives in Aberdeen, Bristol, Dover, Edinburgh, Fleetwood, Glasgow, Grimsby, Hull, Lerwick, Liverpool, Manchester and Newcastle upon Tyne.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN ICELAND

Ambassador and Consul-General: John McKenzie, CMG, MBE.

First Secretary: Eric Young.

There are also consular representatives at Akureyri and Ísafjörður.

OF ICELAND IN THE USA (2022 Connecticut Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Harald Kröyer.

First Secretary: Thorsteinn Ingolfsson.

OF THE USA IN ICELAND

Ambassador: Frederick Irving. *Deputy Head of Mission:* Doyle V. Martin.

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Icelandic Statistical Office, Hagstofa Íslands (Reykjavík) was founded in 1914. *Director:* Klemens Tryggvason. Its main publications are

Hagskýrslur Islands. Statistique de l'Islande (from 1912)

Hagtiðindi (Statistical Journal) (from 1916)

Statistical Bulletin. Issued quarterly by the Statistical Bureau of Iceland and the Central Bank of Iceland (from 1931 to 1962, monthly)

Heilbrigðisskýrslur. Public Health in Iceland (latest issue for 1956; published 1959)

Briem, Helgi P., *Iceland and the Icelanders*. Maplewood, 1945

Cleasby, R., *An Icelandic-English Dictionary*. 2nd ed. Oxford, 1957

Foss, H. (ed.), *Directory of Iceland*. Annual. Reykjavik, 1907-40, 1948 ff.

Hansson, Ólafur, *Facts about Iceland*. Reykjavik, 1951

Hermannsson, Halldór, *Islandica*. An annual relating to Iceland and the Fiske Icelandic Collection in Cornell University Library. Ithaca (from 1908)

Hood, J. C. F., *Icelandic Church Saga*. London, 1946

Leaf, H., *Iceland Yesterday and Today*. London, 1949

Þorðarson, Björn, *Iceland: Past and Present*. 2nd ed. Oxford, 1945

Þorðarson, Matthías, *The Althing, Iceland's Thousand-Year-Old Parliament, 930-1930*. Reykjavik, 1930

Þorsteinsson, Þorsteinn, *Iceland, 1946: A Handbook published on the 60th Anniversary of the National Bank of Iceland*. 4th ed. Reykjavik, 1946

Trial, G. T., *History of Education in Iceland*. Cambridge, 1945

Zoëga, G. T., *Íslensk-ensk (and Ensk-Íslensk) orðabók*. 3rd ed. 2 vols. Reykjavik, 1932-51

NATIONAL LIBRARY. Landsbókasafnið, Reykjavik. Librarian: Dr Finnþogi Guðmundsson.

REPUBLIC OF INDONESIA

Republik Indonesia

GOVERNMENT AND CONSTITUTION. Indonesia is a sovereign, independent republic which was proclaimed by Dr Sukarno and Dr Hatta on 17 Aug. 1945. In the 16th century Portuguese traders in quest of spices settled in some of the islands, but were ejected by the British, who in turn were ousted by the Dutch (1595). From 1602 the Netherlands East India Company conquered the Netherlands East Indies, and ruled them until the dissolution of the company in 1798. Thereafter the Netherlands Government ruled the colony from 1816 to 1941, when it was occupied by the Japanese until 1945.

Complete and unconditional sovereignty was transferred to the Republic of the United States of Indonesia on 27 Dec. 1949, except for the western part of New Guinea, the status of which was to be determined through negotiations between Indonesia and the Netherlands within one year after the transfer of sovereignty. A union was created to regulate the relationship between the two countries. A settlement of the New Guinea (West Irian) question was, however, delayed until 15 Aug. 1962, when, through the good offices of the United Nations, an agreement was concluded for the transfer of the territory to Indonesia on 1 May 1963. In Feb. 1956 Indonesia abrogated the union and in Aug. 1956 repudiated Indonesia's debt to the Netherlands.

During 1950 the federal system which had sprung up in 1946-48 (*see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK*, 1950, p. 1233) was abolished, and Indonesia was again made a unitary state. The provisional constitution was passed by the Provisional House of Representatives on 14 and came into force on 17 Aug. 1950. On 5 July 1959 by Presidential decree, the Constitution of 1945 was reinstated and the Constituent Assembly dissolved.

On 12 Jan. 1960 President Sukarno issued a decree enabling him to control the political parties, with the power (on the recommendation of the Supreme Court) to dissolve them. He also set up a mass organization, the National Front, and a supreme State body called the People's Consultative Assembly.

On 6 March 1960 the President prorogued Parliament to be reorganized on the basis of the 1945 constitution. Local administrations nominated 130 members representing political parties and 153 members representing functional groups, who formed the new 'Mutual Co-operation House of Representatives'.

A communist attempt to overthrow the government in Sept./Oct. 1965 was suppressed by the army. Some 80,000 communists are said to have been killed, and the communists killed 6 generals and several officials of the armed forces. The Communist Party was banned on 12 March 1967.

The 3-year 'confrontation' with Malaysia ended on 11 Aug. 1966, when an agreement was signed in Jakarta, terminating hostilities and re-establishing diplomatic relations.

On 11-12 March 1966 the military commanders under the leadership of Lieut.-Gen. Suharto took over the executive power while leaving President Sukarno as the head of State. The Communist Party was at once outlawed and the National Front was dissolved in Oct. 1966. On 22 Feb. 1967 Sukarno handed over all his powers to Gen. Suharto.

President, Prime Minister and Minister of Defence: Gen. Suharto, elected by the People's Consultative Assembly in March 1968 and re-elected 22 March 1973. He formed a new cabinet on 27 March with the following membership:

Home Affairs: Lieut.-Gen. Amir Machmud. *Foreign Affairs:* Adam Malik. *Justice:* Professor Umar Seno Adji. *Information:* Mashuri Saleh. *Finance:* Dr Ali Wardhana. *Commerce:* Radius Prawiro. *Agriculture:* Dr Thojib Hadiwidjaja. *Industry:* Lieut.-Gen. Mohammad Jusuf. *Mining:* Dr Mohammad Sadli. *Health:* Prof. G. A. Siwabessi. *Religious Affairs:* H. A. Mukti Ali. *Labour, Resettlement and Co-operatives:* Prof. Soebroto.

National flag: Red, white (horizontal).

National anthem: Indonesia Raya (tune by Wage Rudolf Supratman, 1928).

Feith, H., *The Decline of Constitutional Democracy in Indonesia*. Cornell Univ. Press, 1962
Schiller, A. A., *The Formation of Federal Indonesia, 1945-49*. The Hague, 1955
Palmier, L. H., *Indonesia and the Dutch*. OUP, 1961

AREA AND POPULATION. Indonesia, covering a total area of 1.9m. sq. km (575,450 sq. miles), consists of the islands of Sumatra, Java and Madura, Sulawesi (Celebes), Kalimantan (Borneo), Nusa Tenggara (Lesser Sundas), Maluku (Moluccas), West Irian (the western half of New Guinea) and some 3,000 smaller islands and islets. The capital is Djakarta with a population of approximately 4.7m. Indonesia has a tropical climate with two monsoons; the dry (June-Sept.) and the wet (Oct.-April).

The total population in 1971 (census) was 119,232,499, distributed as follows: Java and Madura, 76m.; Sumatra, 20.8m.; Sulawesi, 8.5m.; Bali, Nusa Tenggara and West Irian, 8.6m.; Kalimantan, 5.2m.

Estimated population, 1972, was 127.7m.

Indonesia is divided into the following provinces (capitals in brackets): Atjeh (Banda Atjeh, formerly Kutaradja), North Sumatra (Medan), West Sumatra (Padang), Riau (Pakan Baru), Djambi (Telanaipura, formerly Djambi), South Sumatra (Palenbang), West Java (Bandung), Central Java (Semarang), East Java (Surabaya), West Kalimantan (Pontianak), South Kalimantan (Bandjarmasin), East Kalimantan (Samarinda), Central Kalimantan (Palangka Raja, formerly Pahandut), North Sulawesi (Menado), South Sulawesi (Makassar), Bali (Singaradja), West Nusa Tenggara (Mataram), East Nusa Tenggara (Kupang), Maluku (Ambon), West Irian (Djajapura, formerly Sukarnapura).

The principal ethnic groups are the Atjinese, Bataks and Minangkabaus in Sumatra, the Javanese and Sundanese in Java, the Madurese in Madura, the Balinese in Bali, the Sasaks in Lombok, the Menadonese and Buginese in Sulawesi, the Dayaks in Borneo, Irianese in West Irian and the Ambonese in the Moluccas.

Bahasa Indonesia is the official language of the Republic.

RELIGION. Religious liberty is granted to all denominations. The majority of the Indonesians are Moslems. There are nearly 6m. Christians; their main strength is in Central and East Java, North Sulawesi, East Nusa Tenggara and the Moluccas. There are also about a million Buddhists, probably for the greater part Chinese. Hinduism has 6m. members, 2.5m. on Bali.

There are 30 Protestant bodies affiliated with the National Council of Churches in Indonesia, with about 4,000 congregations, 3,000 Indonesian ministers, 100 foreign missionaries and 2.2m. adherents.

The Roman Catholic Church had 1,129,000 members in 1962.

EDUCATION. The following table shows the number of schools, teachers and students in 1970:

Schools	Number	Teachers	Students
Elementary schools	64,250	329,700	12,804,000
Junior High schools	6,464	87,455	1,341,170
Senior High Schools	2,596	45,210	583,580

English is the first foreign language taught in schools.

Higher education is given at the University of Indonesia at Djakarta and Bogor (9,038 students in 1956), the University of Gadjah Mada at Jogjakarta (11,772 students), Airlangga University at Surabaya, Malang and Bali (6,789 students), Andalas University (1956) at Bukittinggi, Pakajumbuh, Padang and Batusangkar (1,001 students), Hasanuddin University (1956) at Makassar and Tondano (1,224 students), Padjadjaran University (1958) at Bandung (4,720 students), the University of North Sumatra at Medan (2,000 students), and the Institute of Technology at Bandung (3,000 students), the State Institute of Islam (1960) at Jogjakarta, the Sriwidjaja University (1960) at Palembang and Tandjungkarang, the Lambung Mangkurat University (1960) at Bandjarmasin, the University of Sjah Kuala at Banda Atjeh, the University of Diponegoro at Semarang, the University of North and Central Sulawesi at Menado, the Institute of Technology at Surabaya and the new universities of Riau (at Pekanbaru), Maluku (at Ambon), East Nusa Tenggara (at Kupang), West Nusa Tenggara (at Mataram), and Tjenderawasih (at Djajapura), Mulawarman (at Samarinda), Brawidjaja (at Malang), Pantjasila (at Djakarta) and Bung Karno (at Surakarta) universities. In 1961 a separate Department of Higher Education and Science was set up.

CINEMAS (1962). There were 1,011 cinemas with a seating capacity of 470,000.

NEWSPAPERS (1970). There were 11 leading Indonesian daily newspapers with an estimated circulation of 329,000.

JUSTICE. The judicial organization is under the direction of the Minister of Justice. There are courts of first instance, high courts of appeal in the larger towns and a supreme court of justice for the whole of Indonesia in the capital.

In civil law the population is divided into three main groups: Indonesians, Europeans and foreign Orientals, to whom different law systems are applicable. When, however, people from different groups are involved, a system of so-called 'inter-gentile' law is applied.

The present criminal law, which has been in force since 1918, is codified and is based on European penal law. This law is equally applicable to all groups of the population. For private and commercial law, however, there are various systems applicable for the various groups of the population. For the Indonesians, a system of private and agrarian law is applicable; this is called Adat Law, and is mainly uncoded. For the other groups the prevailing private and commercial law system is codified in the Private Law Act (1847) and the Commercial Law Act (1847). These Acts have their origins in the French *Code Civile* and *Code du Commerce* through the similar Dutch codifications. These Acts are entirely applicable to Indonesian citizens and to Europeans, whereas to foreign Orientals they are applicable with some exceptions, mainly in the fields of family law and inheritance.

FINANCE. Currency. The monetary unit is the *rupiah* (abbreviated Rp.), divided into 100 *sen*. There are bank-notes of 1, 2½, 5, 10, 25, 50 and 100 rupiahs and aluminium coins of 1, 5, 10, 25 and cupro-nickel coins of 50 *sen*.

On 24 Aug. 1959 the currency denominations were reduced to a tenth of their nominal value. Further devaluations took effect on 14 Dec. 1965, when a new *rupiah* worth 1,000 old rupiahs was introduced, and on 22 Dec. 1965, when the *rupiah* for imports and exports was revalued at Rp. 10,000 = US\$1.

Special bank-notes—called 'Irian Barat rupiah'—were issued on 1 May 1963 for the province of West Irian.

Budget. The ordinary budget, excluding the development budget, was as follows (in Rp. 1m.):

	1971-72
Gross revenue	415,960.3
Gross expenditure	343,342.8

Energetic measures to carry into effect a rehabilitation and stabilization programme taken in hand, effective from Sept. 1966. The programme envisages the decrease and ultimate elimination of the inflation, the balancing of imports and exports, the restoration of the production capacity of the country (including transport) and the encouragement of capital inflow. In March 1971 foreign investment was US\$121.8m. in 199 projects.

DEFENCE. The Indonesian Armed Forces were formally set up on 5 Oct. 1945. On 11 Oct. 1967 the Army, Navy, Air Force and Police were unified under the Ministry of Defence and Security. Their commanders no longer hold cabinet rank. There is selective military service.

Army. There are 15 infantry brigades and 8 armoured battalions. Total strength in 1973 was 250,000.

Navy. The Navy, in 1973, included 8 frigates, 12 missile boats, 6 fleet mine-sweepers, 21 torpedo boats, 18 coastal gunboats, 18 patrol vessels, 20 coastal minesweepers, 82 small patrol craft and motor launches, 8 landing ships, 9 landing craft, 1 training ship, 4 surveying vessels, 9 oilers, 2 transports, 5 depot ships, 5 tugs, 8 auxiliaries and 2 tenders. The (*ex*-Soviet) cruiser was on the disposal list in 1972; and it is doubtful if any of the 14 old submarines and 8 old destroyers acquired from the USSR remain in an operational state. The naval air arm had Gannet anti-submarine aircraft.

Naval personnel totalled 25,000 officers and ratings, including air arm, and 14,000 men of the marine commando corps.

Air Force. Operational combat units are equipped with 16 Avon-Sabre jet fighters provided by Australia, 1 squadron of P-51D Mustang piston-engined fighter-bombers and 1 squadron of B-26 Invader piston-engined bombers. Large numbers of more modern combat aircraft supplied by the Soviet Union, including MiG-21, MiG-19 and MiG-17 fighters, and Tu-16 and Il-28 twin-engined bombers, are currently inactive, as are Soviet-built 'Guideline' surface-to-air missiles at several sites. There are 2 transport squadrons, equipped respectively with turboprop C-130B Hercules, and piston-engined C-47 and Il-14 aircraft; 1 StOL light transport squadron of Twin Pioneers supplied by Malaysia; 4 Nomad twin-turboprop StOL transports; 1 maritime patrol squadron with Albatross and Catalina amphibians; and an assortment of other aircraft in transport, helicopter and training units, including a few turboprop Skyvan light freighters.

PLANNING. On 15 Aug. 1960 the National Planning Council produced the draft of the First National Overall Development Plan, which the Consultative Assembly subsequently ratified. The Plan aims at establishing 'Indonesian socialism', the first stage of which was completed by Dec. 1968. Rp. 240,000m. were spent on investment programmes during these 8 years. A further 5-year Development Plan was announced in 1969.

AGRICULTURE. Indonesian agriculture is divided between estate and smallholders cultivation.

Production in 1970 included (in 1,000 metric tons): Rice, 11,994; corn, 2,425; sugar 14; tea, 169 from estates and 239 from smallholders; coffee, 708 from estates and 41 from smallholders; rubber, 24 from estates and 571 from smallholders; cassava, 8,955; sweet potatoes, 2,917 and copra, 1,280.

Livestock, 1961 (1,000 head): Cattle, 5,715; buffaloes, 2,792; horses, 692; sheep and goats, 10,623; pigs, 2,180.

Salt is a government monopoly; production in 1961, 200,000 short tons.

FORESTRY. The forest area is 902,808 sq. km. Production, 1970, in 1,000 cu. metres: Lumber, 8,849; firewood and charcoal, 651.

FISHERIES. In 1970 the catch of sea fisheries was 802,000 metric tons; inland fisheries, 446,000 metric tons.

MINING. The tin mines of Bangka, Billiton and Riouw are worked by the Government. In 1970 their total yield was 19,100 metric tons. Output in 1970 of bauxite was 1,207,700 metric tons; coal, 175,000 metric tons; nickel, 689,000 metric tons.

Oil plays an important part in Indonesian economy, being a major source of revenue and providing employment for some 50,000. Indonesia is the principal producer of petroleum in the Far East, production coming from Sumatra, Kalimantan (Indonesian Borneo) and Java, where Anglo-Dutch and US interests operate. The 1970 output of crude oil was 344.2m. bbls. Oil refined in 1970: 77.5m. bbls.

On 1 Nov. 1960 the Government announced a new regulation providing that all mineral oil and gas exploitation must be exclusively in the hands of Indonesian Government mining companies. Mining rights held by oil and gas companies issued before the new regulation will continue.

From 28 Aug. 1961 Anglo-Dutch and American oil companies have been operating as government contractors, the Government receiving 60% (formerly 50%) of the profits.

INDUSTRY. At the beginning of Dec. 1957 the trade unions expropriated all Dutch-owned banks, trading firms, hotels, etc., which were then placed under government control. On 3 Dec. 1958 parliament passed a bill for the nationalization of all Dutch-owned businesses.

In Nov. 1963 all business enterprises owned 'wholly or partly by Malaysian nationals or Indonesian nationals domiciled in Malaysia' were sequestered by presidential decree.

There are shipyards at Djakarta, Surabaya, Semarang and Amboina. There are many textile factories (total production in 1971, 598m. metres), large paper factories (22,000 metric tons, 1971), match factories, automobile and bicycle assembly works, large construction works, tyre factories, glass factories, a caustic soda and other chemical factories. Cement factories produced 577,000 metric tons in 1971.

POWER. All gas and electricity undertakings were nationalized by presidential degree of 3 Oct. 1953, retroactive from 23 Dec. 1952. Three large-scale hydro-electric plants are under construction on the Djatiluhur and Brantas rivers in Java and on the Asahan River in Sumatra.

TOURISM. In 1968 about 40,000 tourists visited Indonesia.

TRADE UNIONS. The largest group of trade unions in Indonesia is the Serekat Organasasi Karjawan Seluruh Indonesia (SOKSI), the Central Council of All Indonesia Trade Unions, with a membership of 2.6m., to which 28 national unions and 832 local unions are affiliated. The second largest is the Kongres Buruh Seluruh Indonesia (KBSI), the All Indonesia Trades Union Congress, with a membership of nearly 400,000. To the KBSI 25 national unions and 54 local unions are affiliated. Besides the set here are the HISSBI (Federation of Indonesian Trade Unions), with a membership of 180, 203, and the KBKI (Indonesian Democratic Labour Organization), with a membership of 94,477. In addition, there are also trade-union centres which are closely connected

with the Islamic Parties, viz., Serikat Buruh Islam Indonesia, with a membership of 275,000; the Sarekat Buruh Muslimin Indonesia, with a membership of 11,950, and the Gerakan Organisasi Buruh Sjarekat Islam Indonesia, with a membership of 1,347.

Allen, G. C., and Donnithorne, A. G., *Western Enterprise in Indonesia and Malaya*. New York 1956.

Hall, C. J. J. van, and Koppel, C. van de (ed.). *De Landbouw in den Indischen Archipel*. 4 vols The Hague, 1946-49

Higgins, B., *Indonesia's Economic Stabilization and Development*. New York, 1957

COMMERCE. Imports and exports (including oil) in US\$1m.

	1968	1969	1970	1971 ¹
Imports	831	993	1,071	1,207
Exports	872	995	1,039	1,214

¹ Provisional.

The main export items (in US\$1m.) in 1970 were: Rubber, 290.1; petroleum, 380; copra, 32.1; tin ore, 62.2; tobacco, 12.5; palm-oil and kernels, 41.9; tea, 18.7; coffee, 71.

Total trade between UK and Indonesia (British Board of Trade returns) in £1,000 sterling:

	1968	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973
Imports to UK	7,663	6,599	7,273	7,231	9,309	14,947
Exports and re-exports from UK	6,043	8,879	11,840	15,720	19,872	32,834

SHIPPING. The national shipping company Pelajaran Nasional Indonesia (PELNI) had in 1961 a fleet of 271 vessels, maintains interinsular communications. The Djakarta Lloyd maintains regular services between Djakarta, Amsterdam, Hamburg and London.

In 1961 the principal ports had a turnover of 5,491,000 metric tons of imports and 17,847,000 metric tons of exports.

ROADS. In 1960 Indonesia had 81,000 km of roads. Motor vehicles, as of 1 Jan. 1960, totalled 92,463 passenger cars, 72,359 trucks, 14,837 buses and 131,860 motor cycles.

RAILWAYS. In 1969 the state-controlled railway company operated 7,282 km; total receipts were Rp. 7,113m.

AVIATION. The Government and KLM in 1949 set up 'Garuda Indonesian Airways' as a mixed enterprise on a 50-50 capital basis under KLM management. The agreement was to last until 1960. In 1954, however, the Government bought up the shares held by KLM for 15m. guilders and nationalized GIA; and in Jan. 1958, the Government unilaterally terminated the contracts with the technical assistants provided by KLM. GIA maintains a direct service between Djakarta and Manila, Bangkok, Hong Kong, Toyko and Amsterdam.

POST. In 1954 the postal and telegraph services of Indonesia included 727 post offices, 1,146 rural postal agencies, 515 telegraph offices, and 66 fixed coast and 12 aeronautical radio stations. There were 722 telegraph offices and 37 fixed, 3 coast and 4 aeronautical radio stations of other government services and private companies. The government telegraph lines extended over 4,573 miles, the government telegraph cables over 252 miles; the government telephone aerial lines over 16,921 miles, the government telephone cables over 1,479 miles. Number of telephones (1973), 240,210.

Radio Republik Indonesia, under the Department of Information, operates 26 stations. There were, in 1961, 785,010 registered receivers. Television was introduced in the Djakarta area in 1962.

BANKING. The Bank Indonesia, formerly the Java Bank, established in 1828, was made the central bank of Indonesia on 1 July 1953. It had an original capital of Rp. 25m.; a reserve fund of Rp. 18m. and a special reserve of Rp. 84m. Owing to the continuous overvaluation of the rupiah and the increased demand of foreign currency, the international reserves fell from US\$259·9m. at the end of 1959 to US\$8·6m. at the end of 1965.

Bank Negara Indonesia is a state bank and is designed to act as a source of credit for reconstruction purposes. The Bank Pembangunan Indonesia accords long-term credits for agricultural, industrial and mining projects. The Bank Koperasi Tani & Nelayan extends credits to co-operative societies and smaller business men.

There are 7 major commercial banks and 10 foreign banks; the latter include the Chartered Bank, the Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation, the Bank of America, the First National City Bank and the Bank of Tokio.

In Aug. 1964, 37,808 co-operative societies had a combined membership of 6·8m.

The post office savings bank had, in Dec. 1961, deposits of Rp. 804·08m. to the credit of 2·26m. accounts.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. The metric system of weights and measures was officially introduced in Feb. 1923, and came into full operation on 1 Jan. 1938.

The following are the old weights and measures: *Pikol* = 136·16 lb. avoirdupois; *Katti* = 1·36 lb. avoirdupois; *Bau* = 1·7536 acres; *Square Pal* = 227 hectares = 561·16 acres; *Tjengkal* = 4 yd; *Pal* (Java) = 1,506 metres; *Pal* (Sumatra) = 1,852 metres.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Indonesia maintains embassies in:

Afghánistán	Ghana	Romania
Algeria	Guinea	Saudi Arabia
Argentina	Hungary	Singapore
Australia	India	Sri Lanka
Austria	Iran	Sweden
Belgium	Iraq	Switzerland
Brazil	Italy	Syria
Bulgaria	Japan	Tanzania
Burma	Khmer	Thailand
Canada	Malaysia	Tunisia
Czechoslovakia	Mexico	Turkey
Cuba	Morocco	USSR
Egypt	Netherlands	UK
Ethiopia	Pakistan	USA
France	Philippines	Vietnam (North)
Germany (West)	Poland	Yugoslavia

Indonesia maintains legations in Jordan and the Vatican.

OF INDONESIA IN GREAT BRITAIN (38 Grosvenor Sq., W1X 9AD)

Ambassador: Roesmin Nurjadin.

Minister-Counsellors: Munawir Sjadzali; Alirachmat Prawiradinata.

Service Attachés: Col. Srijono (*Army*), Col. Djoko Untung Martojo (*Navy and Air*).

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN INDONESIA

Ambassador: Willis Ide Combs, CMG.

Counsellor: P. L. O'Keefe (*Commercial*).

First Secretaries: J. L. Beaven (*Head of Chancery*); S. M. Bull (*Information*); G. Dickson (*Commercial*); G. H. Burleigh; B. A. Mitchell; D. R. Roberts; J. G. S. Curtis.

Service Attachés: Col. D. T. Grantham (*Defence and Army*), Wing Cdr J. R. Tucker (*Air*), Cdr T. C. Efans, AFC (*Navy*).

There is also a Consul at Medan.

OF INDONESIA IN THE USA (2029 Massachusetts Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20036)

Ambassador: Sjarif Thajeb.

Minister: Adbul Habir. *Minister-Counsellor:* Abdurrahman Gunadirdja.

Service Attachés: Brig.-Gen. Nichlany Soedardjo (*Defence and Army*), Col. R. M. Santoso (*Navy*), Col. Rusman Darmosiswojo (*Air*).

OF THE USA IN INDONESIA

Ambassador: David D. Newsom.

Deputy Chief of Mission: Donald R. Toussaint.

Service Attachés: Col. Robert E. Hammerquist (*Defence and Army*), Lieut.-Col. Robert H. Tyndall (*Air*), Col. J. J. Mitchell (*Navy*).

There are Consuls at Medan and Surabaya.

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

Indonesian Handbook 1971. Dept. of Information, Jakarta, 1972

Bemmelen, R. W. van, *Geology of Indonesia*. 2 vols. The Hague, 1949

Echols, J. M., and Shadily, H., *An Indonesian-English Dictionary*. 2nd ed. Cornell Univ. Press, 1963

Grant, B., *Indonesia*. Melbourne Univ. Press, 1964

Heldsingen, W. H. van, and Hoogenberk, H. (ed.), *Mission Interrupted; the Dutch in the East Indies . . . in the 20th century*. Amsterdam, 1946

Hindley, D., *The Communist Party of Indonesia, 1951-63*. California Univ. Press and CUP, 1965

Kroef, J. M. van der, *Indonesian Social Evolution*. Amsterdam, 1958.—*The Communist Party of Indonesia*. Univ. of Br. Columbia Press, 1965

Legge, J. D., *Sukarno: A Political Biography*. London, 1972

McVey, R. T. (ed.), *Indonesia*. New Haven, 1963

Paauw, D. S., *Financing Economic Development: the Indonesian case*. Glencoe, Ill., 1960

Palmier, L. H., *Social Status and Power in Java*. Athlone Press, London, 1960

Polomka, P., *Indonesian since Sukarno*. London, 1971

Schrieke, B., *Indonesian Sociological Studies*. The Hague, 1955

Taylor, A. M., *Indonesian Independence and the United Nations*. Cornell Univ. Press, 1960

IRAN

Keshvaré Shahanshahiye Irân

REIGNING KING (SHAH). Mohammad Reza Pahlavi (born 26 Oct. 1919) was sworn before the Majles on 16 Sept. 1941 on the abdication of his father Reza Shah Pahlavi (died 25 July 1944), who after the overthrow of the Qajar dynasty had been elected shah on 12 Dec. 1925. After the dissolution of two former marriages, the Shah on 20 Dec. 1959 married Farah Diba, daughter of an army officer. *Offspring:* Prince Reza Pahlavi, born 31 Oct. 1960 (*Heir apparent*); Princess Farahnaz, born 12 March 1963; Prince Ali Reza Pahlavi, born 28 April 1966; Princess Leila, born 27 March 1970. The Shah crowned himself and the Queen on 26 Oct. 1967.

Minister of the Court: Amir Asadullah Alam.

AREA AND POPULATION. Iran has an area of about 1,648,000 sq. km (634,000 sq. miles), but a vast portion is desert, and the average density is only 15 inhabitants to the sq. km.

According to the results of the census taken in Oct. 1966, the population of Iran is 25,781,090. Estimate (1971) 30m. Population of Tehrân, the capital (1972) 3.15m.

The principal cities and their population are: Esfahán, 424,045; Meshed, 409,616; Tabriz, 403,413; Rezáyeh, 291,369; Abadan, 272,962; Ahwaz, 206,375; Qum, 179,434; Rasht, 141,756; Hamadán, 124,379.

The 14 *ustáns* are as follows:

The central province; capital Tehrán; population, 4,950,394. Khorásán; capital Meshed; population, 2,494,283. Esfáhán; capital Esfáhán; population, 1.7m. Eastern Azerbáiján; capital Tabriz; population, 2.6m. Western Azerbáiján; capital Rezáyeh; population, 1m. Khuzistán; capital Ahwáz; population, 1.6m. Mázándarán; capital Sári; population, 1.8m. Fárs; capital Shiráz; population, 1.5m. Gilán; capital Resht; population 1.7m. Kermán; capital Kermán; population, 773,669. Kermánsháhán; capital Kermánsháh; population, 776,409. Ports and Islands of the Sea of Oman; capital Bándár Abbás; population, 605,387. Báluchestán and Sistán; capital Záhedán; population, 454,996. Kurdestán; capital Sánándáj; population, 624,256.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. In Jan. 1906 the Shah, up to then an absolute ruler, gave his consent to the establishment of a National Assembly, or *Majles*, which drew up a Constitution, which received the Shah's approval on 30 Dec. 1906. The Constitution also provided for the establishment of a Senate, but this body was constituted only in Feb. 1950; 30 of its 60 members are nominated by the Shah, while the other 30 are elected. As the result of constitutional amendments approved in 1949 and 1957 the number of *Majles* deputies has been increased from the original 136 to 200 and the term of each *Majles* has been extended from 2 to 4 years; the Shah has the right to dissolve either or both Houses of Parliament and to return to the *Majles* finance bills for further consideration. All other legislation approved by Parliament the Shah is obliged to sign and promulgate as law.

A programme of social reform designed by the Shah was approved on 26 Jan. 1963 in a nation-wide referendum by 5,598,711 votes against 4,115.

In Oct. 1971 the Cabinet was composed as follows:

Prime Minister: Amir Abbas Hoveyda.

Assistant Prime Ministers: Lieut.-Gen. Nematollah Nasiri, Lieut.-Gen. Mohammad Behrooz, Yadollah Shahbazi, Hossein Tadayyon, Ali Hezareh, Siroos Farzaneh, Manoochehr Azemoon, Lieut.-Gen. Ali Hojat, Lieut.-Gen. Mohsen Mobasser.

Interior: Mohammad Sam. *Development and Housing:* Kuros Amuzegar. *Economy:* Hushang Ansari. *Education:* Mrs Farrokhrú Parsay. *Culture and Arts:* Mehrdad Pahlbod. *Finance:* Jamshid Amouzegar. *Foreign Affairs:* Abbasalli Khalatbari. *Agriculture:* Mansur Rouhani. *Roads:* Hassan Shalchian. *Ministers of Estate:* Mahmoud Kashfian, Hadi Hedayati. *Post, Telegraph and Telephone:* Fatollah Sotoodeh. *Health:* Dr Manouchehr Shahgholi. *Deputy Prime Minister for Economic Affairs:* Safi Asfia. *Labour:* Abdulmajid Majidi. *Co-operation and Rural Affairs:* Abdulazim Valian. *Science and Higher Education:* Hossein Kazemzadeh. *Water and Power:* Iraj Vahidi. *War:* Gen. Reza Azimi. *Information:* Hamid Rahnema. *Justice:* Saddegh Ahmadi. *Ministers of State:* Ghavam Sadri, Manouchehr Kallali.

The country is divided into 14 *ustán* (administrative provinces), 6 governor-generalships, 151 governorships and 459 districts. The provinces are divided into *shahrestán* (counties), each under a *farmándár* (governor). The *shahrestáns* are subdivided into *bakhsh* (districts) under a *bakhshdár* and *dehistán* (group of villages) under a *dehdár*. Each village has a *kadkhodá* (headman). All these officials, with the exception of the village headmen, are appointed, directly or indirectly, by the central government.

The governor-generalships are named as follows: Hámádán, Lurestán, Semnán, Chár-Máhál-Bákhtiári, Ilám, and Kohkiluch and Boyer-Ahmedi, Zanzan and Yazd.

On 3 Nov. 1955 Iran joined the Baghdad pact between Turkey, Iraq, Pakistan and Great Britain; now, without Iraq, known as CENTO (see p. 48).

National flag: Green, white, red (horizontal).

National anthem: Shahanshah é ma zendeh bad (words by Prince Afsar, tune by Da'ud Najmi Moghaddam).

RELIGION. The official religion is the Shia branch of Islam, known as the *Ithna-'Ashariyya*, which recognizes 12 Imáms or spiritual successors of the Prophet Mohammad. Of the total population, 850,000 are of the Sunni sect, 19,816 are Parsis (Zartushti), 60,682 Jews, 108,421 Armenians, 20,000 Nestorians and 8,500 Protestants.

The Shia Moslems reject the *Sunna* or tradition, as distinct from the actual text of the Koran, both of which are recognized by the Sunni Moslems. The power of the clergy has diminished, as the result of the increased power of the central government. The highest authority is the leading *ayatullah*, at present *ayatullah* Hakim.

All mosques and shrines have some endowments (*ouqáf*, sing. *vaqf*), now devoted to charitable and educational institutions and administered by the Ministry of Education. The shrines of some favourite saints are richly endowed and own extensive property.

The Gregorian National Armenians form 2 dioceses, each under a bishop, the one residing at Tabriz and the other at Esfahán. There are also a few thousand Roman Catholic Armenians, who have a bishop of their own rite at Esfahán, the bishop of the Latin rite residing at Rezayeh (Urmia). There is an Anglican bishop residing at Esfahán.

EDUCATION. A law providing for the gradual establishment of compulsory primary education was passed in July 1943. In 1972 schooling was available for 80% of the children of school age. The literate population is estimated at 40%.

The influence of the French educational system has been prominent. As in France, education is highly centralized. The curricula for primary and secondary schools are drawn up by the Ministry of Education.

The great majority of primary and secondary schools are state schools. Grants are made to private schools. Elementary education in state schools and university education are free; small fees are charged for state-run secondary schools. Textbooks are issued free of charge to pupils in the first 4 grades of elementary schools.

In 1970-71 there were 4.52m. pupils attending 28,884 schools. Approximately 3.42m. of these were at primary schools.

Higher education is provided by universities and technical colleges. In 1970, 50,022 students were attending institutes of higher education. Tehrán University (with 11 constituent faculties) is the largest in Iran; it maintains a secondary teachers' training college and a midwifery school. There are also universities at Shiráz (letters, agriculture, science, medicine), Tabriz (letters, agriculture, science, medicine, pharmacy), Rezayeh (agriculture), Esfahán (letters, pharmacy, medicine), Meshed (medicine, letters, theology) and Ahwáz (agriculture, science, medicine). There are in Tehrán an Institute of Technology for the training of teachers of vocational subjects at secondary-school level; a Polytechnic with institutes of mechanical, textile and electrical engineering and building construction; and the National University, a private institution for fee-paying students. The National Iranian Oil Company maintains an institute of technology at Abadán. The Central Treaty Organization in 1959 set up an institute of nuclear science in Tehrán (which has now been handed over to Iran), and in 1961 opened an agricultural machinery and soil conservation training centre at Karaj near Tehrán, and in 1960 a vocational training centre south of Tehrán.

CINEMAS (1971). There were 121 cinemas in Tehrán.

NEWSPAPERS There are numerous daily papers in Tehrán and other cities. Their circulation is relatively small, *Ettela'át* and *Kayhán* leading with about 100,000 each. Two English-language and a French-language daily appear in Tehrán.

HEALTH. The Ministry of Health controls the health of the country through the Department of Public Health, which has achieved some remarkable results in the fight against malaria; large areas along the Caspian and the Persian Gulf and in Azerbáiján are now free from malaria. Opium addiction has been greatly reduced, and the cultivation of the poppy has been practically eradicated. Programmes to combat tuberculosis, smallpox, trachoma, venereal diseases, etc., have been introduced.

In 1971, about 38,124 hospital beds (half of them in Tehrán) were available. Medical personnel included 8,970 physicians and surgeons, 1,290 dentists, 3,270 pharmacists and 3,807 nurses. Numerous hospitals, health centres, dispensaries and maternal and child health clinics and 14 schools of nursing have been set up.

JUSTICE. The judicial system is modelled on that of France. There are justices of the peace in villages and small towns, higher courts in the large towns, police magistrates in all important places, courts of appeal in Tehrán, Tabriz, Shiráz, Kermánsháh, Esfahán, Meshed, Kermán and Ahwáz, and a court of cassation, or supreme court, in Tehrán. The courts are supervised by the Ministry of Justice. New civil, criminal and commercial codes based on French and Swiss codes were introduced in the early 1930s.

WELFARE. A system of social security benefits covering accident, sickness, retirement, death, marriage, maternity and childbirth and free medical attention and hospitalization for insured contributors and their families is embodied in the Workers' Social Insurance Law, 1960. This law provides for the insurance under the scheme of all workers in receipt of wages or salaries, but is at present being applied to some 683,496 workers employed mainly in industrial and mining establishments employing 10 or more workers. It also provides for the compulsory payment by employers of family allowances to workers with 2 or more children.

FINANCE. **Currency.** The Iranian unit of currency is the *rial* sub-divided into 100 *dinars*.

Notes in circulation are of denominations of 50–10,000 *rials*. Coins in circulation are bronze–aluminium and copper, 50 *dinar*; silver alloy, 1, 2, 5, 10 and 20 *rials*. There are also gold *pahlavi* and $\frac{1}{2}$ *pahlavi* pieces containing 7·322382 and 3·661191 grammes of gold respectively which do not constitute part of monetary circulation, but have a market value as any other commodity.

Government control of foreign exchange was introduced on 1 March 1936. The official parity of the rial is 75·75 rials = US\$1. This parity is used only in calculating the value of the gold and foreign exchange held as reserve for the note cover. The effective rates for all authorized foreign-exchange payments are: Buying, £1 sterling = 180·50 rials, US\$1 = 76·50 rials; selling, £1 = 185·30 rials, \$1 = 75·50 rials.

Budget. Budget estimates for years ending 20 March (in 1m. rials):

	1965–66	1967–68	1968–69	1969–70	1970–71	1971–72
Revenue	140,953	175,000	217,232	330,300	454,300	548,500
Expenditure	144,444	176,600	217,232	330,300	454,300	548,500

The main items of estimated revenue in the budget for 1968–69 are (in 1m. rials): Direct taxation, 12,750; indirect taxation, 34,505; treasury share of oil revenues, 15,762,000. Main items of estimated expenditure (in 1m. rials): Education, 42,018; defence, 36,743; police and gendarmerie, 9,691; health, 5,779.

The estimated budget for the fourth 5-year development plan which began in 1968 is more than \$11,000m., the major portion of which will be covered by oil revenue.

DEFENCE. **Army.** The Army consists of about 160,000 men organized in 3 infantry divisions, 4 independent infantry brigades, 3 armoured divisions, and

auxiliary units. Two years' military service is compulsory. Gendarmerie strength is about 70,000. Its function is internal security in rural areas. A US Military Mission is attached in an advisory capacity to the Army and another to the Gendarmerie.

Navy. The Navy comprises 3 destroyers, 4 fast frigates, 4 corvettes, 4 coastal minesweepers, 2 inshore minesweepers, 16 patrol boats, 12 hovercraft, 2 landing craft, 2 repair ships, 2 Imperial yachts, 1 oiler, 1 water carrier and 1 tug.

A British destroyer (*ex*-HMS *Sluys*) was sold to Iran in 1966 and modernized in 1969, and 4 Vosper Mark 5 frigates were built in Britain in 1967-72.

In 1973 naval personnel totalled 13,000 officers and ratings including cadets and apprentices under training.

Air Force. In Aug. 1955 the Air Force became a separate and independent arm. Its tactical wings are currently equipped with 6 squadrons (each 16 aircraft) of F-5 fighter bombers, 2 squadrons of F-4E Phantom fighter-bombers, 2 interceptor squadrons of F-4D Phantoms and 1 reconnaissance squadron of RF-5s. Four P-3F Orions have been acquired for long-range anti-submarine duties. A transport wing is equipped with 80 C-130E/H Hercules and 24 F-27 Friendship turbo-prop transports and smaller types. Six Boeing 707-320C tanker-transport support the tactical fighter and anti-submarine squadrons. The Air Force also operates some of the many hundreds of new turbine-powered helicopters acquired for the Iranian services, including twin-engined CH-47C Chinooks, armed AH-1Js, JetRangers and Model 214A utility helicopters. The Air Force has a total strength of some 30,000 officers and men, and 200 jet combat aircraft. Current orders for 141 F-5E Tiger II fighter-bombers, F-4E Phantoms and other types will more than double first-line strength. Missiles in service include Rapier and Tigercat surface-to-air weapons.

PRODUCTION. Iran's chief natural products are oil, wool, cotton, silk, fruit, nuts, cereals, vegetables, gum, timber, oil seeds, copper and other metalliferous ores, coal, cattle, sheep and goats. Its principal manufactured or processed products are textiles, carpets, skins, casings, vegetable oil, soap, metal products, plastic products, furniture, beet sugar, tea, tobacco and cigarettes, wine, vodka, soft drinks, caviar, footwear, petroleum products, glass products, tiles, bricks, cement, leather and leather goods, dairy products and manufactured foodstuffs, and printed matter.

DEVELOPMENT. The fourth development plan 1968-73 envisages an expenditure of 610,000m. rials, of which 480,000m. rials is to be allocated to individual projects. Of this amount about 13% is to be allotted to agriculture, 16% to communications, 20% to mining and industry, 19% to waters and power, 8% to education and 4% to telecommunications.

AGRICULTURE. Reliable statistics of production are not available. It is estimated, however, that out of 164.8m. hectares of land area only 16,857,000 are crop land (including 10,300 hectares fallow), 27.8m. hectares are forests and ranges and 32.7m. hectares are potentially cultivable waste.

Tractors in use numbered 12,000 in 1965-66.

Crop returns for 1970-71 (in 1,000 metric tons): Wheat, 3,800; rice, 1,060; cotton, 450; sugar-beet, 4,000; tea, 13.

Wool comes principally from Khorásán, Kermánsháh, Mázarán and Azerbáiján. The most popular carpets are manufactured in the environs of Tabriz, Kermán, Arák, Káshán, Esfahán, Shiráz and Hamadán. Esfahán is the traditional textile manufacturing centre, but in recent years important textile mills, particularly cotton, have been built in other towns, including Tehrán. Exports of carpets were valued at 1,930.6m. rials in 1960-61.

Rice is grown largely on the Caspian shores.

Tobacco is grown along the shores of the Caspian. It is purchased by the Tobacco Monopoly and manufactured in the government factory at Tehrán. Production in 1967 was 22,136 tons.

Opium, until 1955, was an important export commodity in Iran. On 7 Oct.

1955 an Act was approved by Parliament to prohibit the cultivation and usage of opium. The government has been contemplating reintroducing poppy cultivation on a limited scale and under rigid state control in an effort to fight narcotic trafficking and addiction.

Livestock (1972): 31m. sheep, 13.4m. goats, 5.2m. cattle; 470,000 asses and horses, 198,000 camels.

LAND REFORM. Before the enactment of the 1962 land reform law most of the more than 50,000 villages in Iran were owned by absentee landlords. Several earlier land reform laws presented to the Majlis by the government had remained ineffective, and the only large-scale distribution of land to smallholders was that of the Crown property, which the Shah began in 1951. However, as a result of the implementation of the 1962 land reform law, all the large estates coming under the land reform law have been purchased from the landlords by the government and distributed among the farmers. Up to 1968 more than 3m. farm families comprising some 14m. farmers have become the owners of the land they till.

FISHERIES. The Caspian Fisheries Co. (Shilát) is a government monopoly. Exports of caviar (1969–70) were valued at 420m. rials.

MINING. Iran has substantial mineral deposits relatively undeveloped. Production figures for 1966–67 (in 1,000 tons): Iron ore, 3; copper, 11, lead, 88; chromite, 104; coal, 285; salt, 245.

INDUSTRY. Apart from the oil industry, the industries employing most workers are textiles, sugar refining, flour-milling, fruit processing, tea, furniture, printing, leather, matches, glass, building materials and light metal goods. A number of automobile assembly plants have been set up in recent years employing several thousand workers. A steel-mill, a machine-tool factory, a tractor plant and a huge petrochemical complex are also going into production.

OIL. The exploitation of Iran's large oil resources was undertaken by the Anglo-Persian (later Anglo-Iranian) Oil Company, which held a concession for a considerable area of southern Iran, built a large refinery and produced the following quantities of crude oil (in long tons): 1946, 19,189,551; 1948, 24,871,058; 1950, 31,750,147; 1951 (Jan.–Oct.), 16,176,000.

This concession was terminated as a result of the nationalization of the Iranian oil industry in 1951. The ensuing dispute (see *THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK*, 1954, p. 1294) led to the cessation of oil exports in June 1951, and of the company's operations in Iran in Oct. 1951. The dispute was finally settled on 5 Aug. 1954, and on 29 Oct. 1954, the date when the Shah signed it, an agreement came into force between the Iranian Government and the National Iranian Oil Company, on the one hand, and 17 international oil companies, on the other; of these, the British Petroleum Co. Ltd. holds 40% of the shares. These companies came to be known collectively as the Consortium.

The agreement is for 25 years with provision for three 5-year extensions, at the option of the Consortium under specific terms and conditions. Two operating companies—Iraanse Aardolie Exploratie en Productie Maatschappij (Iranian Oil Exploration and Producing Company) NV and Iraanse Aardolie Raffinage Maatschappij (Iranian Oil Refining Company) NV—were formed by Consortium member companies and they received the necessary rights and powers from Iran to be solely responsible respectively for exploration and production in a defined area in South Iran and for the operation of the Refinery of Abadan. While the National Iranian Oil Company, the shares of which are held by the Iranian Government, is the owner of the fixed assets of the oil industry in South Iran, the Operating Companies have the unrestricted use of them. The two Operating Companies do not sell the oil; their function is solely to produce and refine it. So-called Trading Companies, subsidiaries representing Consortium members, deal individually and independently of each other with the buying and selling in Iran of oil for export.

The National Iranian Oil Company was united in Jan. 1955 with the Iran Oil Company, whose object is the exploration and production of oil throughout Iran except in regions subject to special agreements. The National Iranian Oil Company operates the Naft-i-Shah oilfield and the Kermanshah refinery in West Iran and is solely responsible for the distribution and marketing of oil in Iran. The net effect of the financial aspects of the sale of oil by the National Iranian Oil Company to the Trading Companies for export is to bring about an equal sharing between Iran and each Trading Company of the profits arising in Iran from the Trading Companies operations.

The Shah signed a new 20-year agreement with a western Consortium on 31 July 1973 bringing the oil industry totally under the control of the National Iranian Oil Company.

Crude oil production figures since the Consortium began operations in Oct. 1954 have been (in metric tons): 1958, 47.8m.; 1959, 53.6m.; 1960, 50.1m.; 1961, 56.3m.; 1962, 64.5m.; 1963, 66m.; 1964, 84m.; 1965, 92m.; 1966, 106m.; 1967, 121m.; 1968, 133m.; 1969, 153m.; 1970, 222m.

LABOUR. Legislation regulating conditions of employment in certain industrial undertakings was first introduced in 1949. The subsequent adoption of certain international minimum standards led to the enactment of the Labour Act of 1959, which establishes basic provisions dealing with hours of work; holidays with pay; the payment of wages, salaries and overtime; the formation, registration and activities of employers' and workers' organizations; employment contracts and collective agreements; the settlement of disputes; industrial safety, health and welfare; and labour inspection. Regulations concerning safety, health and welfare in industrial premises, conciliation procedure and the settlement of disputes, the formation, registration and activities of trade unions, the duties and powers of labour inspectors have since been promulgated. The employment of foreigners is controlled by regulations promulgated in 1960. Responsibility for the enforcement of the Labour Act, 1959, and supporting legislation is entrusted to provincial and district departments of labour.

According to a survey of manpower undertaken in 1958, the country's non-agricultural work force numbered about 1.37m., of whom nearly 70,000 were women and about 33,000 were under 13 years of age. Just over half (718,000) were engaged in crafts, production process and related occupations, while 18% were employed in sales and related occupations.

COMMERCE. Imports and exports were as follows (1m. rials):

	1968-69	1969-70	1971 ¹
Imports	106,724	115,567	109,315
Exports ²	16,268	18,533	17,872

¹ Excluding oil exports 149,079 rials in 1969-70.

Total trade between Iran and UK (British Board of Trade returns) in £1,000 sterling:

	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973
Imports to UK	73,768	76,054	109,459	123,827	237,381
Exports and re-exports from UK	71,627	66,335	78,561	117,014	169,412

SHIPPING. During the year ended 21 March 1970, 1,790 vessels of 19,369,000 tons entered at ports on the Persian Gulf, and 619 vessels totalling 195,095 tons entered ports on the Caspian Sea.

Navigation on the Lake of Rezāyeh, from Sharaf-Kháneh to Kolmankháneh, is served by some 5 tugs and 9 barges for the transport of goods and passengers. The service runs twice a week. On the river Karun likewise, from Khorramshahr to Ahwáz, an irregular service for cargo only both ways is run by the Iran Transport Co. and the Karun Navigation Co., and some local firms run daily trips by motor boat, for passengers and merchandise. By changing into lighter-draught boats at Ahwáz both can be taken up to Shallili near Shushtar.

ROADS. In 1970 there were 10,749 km of completely surfaced roads and 1,537 km of roads in the process of surfacing. First- and second-class (graded, all weather) roads total 12,286 km and third-class roads 28,019 km.

In 1967 passenger cars and taxis numbered 169,374; commercial vehicles, 57,735.

RAILWAYS. The Iranian State Railways have a total length of 4,944 km, distributed as follows: Tehrān-Bandar Sháh, 464; Tehrān-Bandar Sháhpoor,

928; Ahwáz-Khorramshahr, 121; Tehrán-Tabriz, 734; Garmsar-Meshed, 813; Qum-Káshán, 98; Tabriz-Julfa, 145; Soofian-Sharaf Kháneh, 52; Záhedán-Mirjáveh, 92; oil company railways, 165; Tehrán-Shahr Rey, 8; Bandar Sháh-Gorgán, 36. The further section from Káshán to Yazd is under construction.

AVIATION. The principal airlines which link Tehrán with Europe and the Middle East are Air France, British Airways, Ariana, Iraqi Airways, Alitalia, PANAM, Swissair, LIA, KLM, PIA, SAS, Qantas, SABENA, El Al, Lufthansa, Aeroflot and Middle East Air Lines. British Airways, Qantas, Lufthansa, PANAM and Air France also connect Tehrán with the Far East. Aryana (Afghánistán) Airline connects Tehrán with Lebanon, Syria and Afghánistán. British Airways, KLM and SAS operate services to Abadán and Iran National Airlines Corporation, registered on 29 March 1962, has monopoly rights on all internal flights and also operates in the Persian Gulf; in 1965 it inaugurated European services. The Iranian Government owns 51% of its shares.

POST. Postal, telegraph and telephone services are administered by the Iranian Ministry of Posts, Telegraphs and Telephones.

The Indo-European Telegraph Company relinquished its lines in Iran in 1931, while the telephone system was nationalized in 1952. There is wireless-telegraph communication between Tehrán and Tabriz, Meshed, Kermánsháh, Kermán, Khorramshahr, Bushehr, Yazd, Shiráz and Lingeh and a wireless-telephone link between Tehrán and Tabriz. Tehrán is also in wireless communication with Europe and is linked by wireless telephone with Baghdad, London, Berne and New York. In 1973 the number of telephones was 447,100, of which some 232,400 were in Tehrán. Wireless sets numbered over 1m. in 1962.

BANKING. The following banks are established in Iran: Bank Markazi (Central Bank), which was officially established in 1961 under the Monetary and Banking Law of May 1960 to implement the monetary and credit policy of the country. The Central Bank took over from the Bank Melli many of its functions, including the issue of bank-notes.

The liabilities and assets of the Bank Markazi on 20 March 1972 were as follows (in rials): Liabilities: notes in circulation, 61,500m.; assets, 324,734m.; bank depositis, 48,770m.; capital, 3,600m.

Bank Melli Iran, founded in 1927, continues to be the leading commercial bank with branches all over the country. The National Savings Bank, founded in 1939, is a branch of the Bank Melli. Bank Keshavarzi Iran (Agricultural Bank), formerly a section of the Bank Melli Iran, was made a separate establishment in 1933. It has a nominal capital of 1,500m. rials and has branches at the principal agricultural centres in Iran. The bank gives assistance for the agricultural development of the country. The Bank Sepah, founded in 1926, deals principally in inland exchange and manages army accounts; paid-up capital, 400m. rials. Bank Rahni Iran (Mortgage Bank), founded in 1939, has an authorized capital of 720m. rials and fulfils the functions of a building society. Bank Tows'eh Sanati va Madani (Industrial and Mining Development Bank), founded in 1959 under the 7-year plan with a paid-up capital of 400m. rials and with the object of assisting the modernization and development of Iran's industries. The Foreign Trade Bank of Iran, with a capital of 275m. rials, of which 51% belong to the Bank Melli, 24% to American and 12½% each to German and Italian banks. Bank Sakhtemani (Building Bank) was formed with an authorized capital of 150m. rials with the object of building and selling houses to the poorer classes. Bank Omran (Development Bank) was founded in 1953 with a nominal capital of 15m. rials to finance farmers and peasants who come into possession of land by virtue of the distribution of Crown lands. Sherkat Sahami Bimeh Iran (The Iran Insurance Co.), in 1954 inaugurated a banking department. In addition, there are 19 privately owned banks.

The Russo-Iran Bank is the oldest foreign bank operating in Iran; it finances Soviet-Iranian trade. An Irano-French bank (Bank Etabarate) opened in 1958.

The Irano-British Bank, the Bank of Iran and the Middle East, the Mercantile Bank of Iran and Holland, and the Bank of Iran and Japan opened in 1959.

Most banks are now authorized to deal in foreign exchange.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. By a law passed on 8 Jan. 1933, the official weights and measures are those of the metric system.

The Iranian year is a solar year running from 21 March to 20 March; the Hejra year 1347 corresponds to the Christian year 21 March 1968–20 March 1969.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Iran maintains embassies in:

Afghanistan	Kuwait
Algeria	Morocco
Argentina (also for Chile)	Netherlands
Austria	Pakistan
Belgium	Poland (also legation for Romania)
Brazil (also for Venezuela)	Saudi Arabia
Canada	Spain
Czechoslovakia	Sweden
Denmark	Switzerland
Egypt	Syria
Ethiopia	Tunisia
France (also for Portugal)	Turkey
Germany (West)	USSR
Greece	UK
India (also legation for Thailand)	USA (also for Dominican Republic and Mexico)
Indonesia	Vatican
Italy	Yugoslavia
Japan (also for Taiwan)	
Jordan	

OF IRAN IN GREAT BRITAIN (16 Princes Gate, SW7 1PX)

Ambassador: A. Khosrow Afshar, KCMG, (accredited 6 Nov. 1969).

Minister-Counsellor: Nassereddin Mirfakhrai. *Counsellors:* Ahmed Ghaffari; Saeed Goudarzania; Bahram Rezvani; Ghasem Khatib Shahidi (*Cultural*).

First Secretaries: Reza Basiji; Abdol Ali Jahaubin. *Military Attaché:* Col. Hormoz Ghaffari.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN IRAN

Ambassador: A. D. Parsons, CMG, MVO, MC.

Counsellors: R. H. Ellingworth; M. K. O. Simpson-Orlebar (*Commercial*).

First Secretaries: H. J. Arbuthnott (*Head of Chancery*); E. R. Worsnop (*Commercial*); D. J. Makinson (*Information*); P. Gill, MBE (*Consul*); T. Banbury, MVO (*Development*); W. B. Lello (*Civil Air*, resides in Beirut).

Service Attachés: Col. J. A. Cowgill (*Defence and Military*), Group Capt. B. A. Primavesi, CVO (*Air*), Capt. M. E. Lane, RN (*Navy*).

OF IRAN IN THE USA (3005 Massachusetts Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Ardeshir Zahedi.

Minister-Counsellor: Nasser Majd. *Service Attachés:* Col. Reza Parvaresh (*Defence and Army*); Capt. Nassrollah Movaghari (*Navy*); Lieut.-Col. F. Hamzei (*Air*).

OF THE USA IN IRAN

Ambassador: Richard W. Helms.

Deputy Chief of Mission: Douglas L. Heck.

Service Attachés: Col. John B. Boynton (Army), Col. Homer E. Schott (Air).

There are consular representatives at Khorramshahr and Tabriz.

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The principal statistical agencies of the Government are: (1) Department of Census, Civil Registration, and Statistics (Ministry of the Interior). *Director-General:* Sayyed Mehdi Hesabi. Publications on demographical statistics, in Persian. (2) Publicity and Information Department of the Seven-year Plan Organization. *Director:* Dr Mohammed Ali Rashti. Publications on industry, labour, agriculture, in English and Persian. (3) Statistical and Economic Research Department of the Bank Melli Iran. Publishes *Monthly Bulletin*, in English and Persian. (4) Customs Department (Ministry of Finance), publishes monthly and annual reports, in French and Persian. (5) and (6) Ministry of Labour and Ministry of Industry and Mines, publish statistical year-books.

H.M. The Shah, *Mission for My Country*. 1961.—*The White Revolution*. 1967 (both in Persian)

Adli, Abolfazi, *Aussenhandel und Aussenwirtschaftspolitik des Iran*. Berlin, 1960

Arberry, A. J. (ed.), *The Cambridge History of Iran*. 8 vols. CUP, 1968 ff.

Benedick, R. E., *Industrial Finance in Iran*. Harvard Univ. Press, 1964

Bharier, J., *Economic Development in Iran, 1900-1970*. OUP, 1971

Denman, D. R., *The King's Vista*. Berkhamsted, 1973

Farahmand, S., *Der Wirtschaftsaufbau des Iran*. Basel, 1965

Haim, S., *Shorter Persian-English Dictionary*. Tehran, 1958

Handley-Taylor, G., *Bibliography of Iran*. London, 1964; latest ed., 1968

Lambton, A. K. S., *Landlord and Peasant in Persia*. OUP, 1953.—*Persian Vocabulary*, CUP, 1954

Lenczowski, George, *Russia and the West in Iran*. Cornell Univ., 1948; supplement, 1954

Malek-Mahdavi, Ahmed, *Le Parlement Iranien*. Univ. of Neuchâtel, 1954

Ramazani, R. K., *The Persian Gulf: Iran's Role*. Univ. Press of Virginia, 1972

Steinglass, F. J., *A Comprehensive Persian-English Dictionary*. 2nd ed. London, 1930

Ward, P., *Touring Iran*. London, 1971

Wilber, D. N., *Iran Past and Present*. 6th ed. Princeton Univ. Press, 1967

Zakhoder, B. N. (ed.), *Sovremennyy Iran*. Moscow, 1957

IRAQ

al Jumhuriya al 'Iraqia

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. On 14 July 1958 the Republic of Iraq was declared by a group of Army officers, after an armed *coup d'état* in which the reigning King Faisal II and his uncle, the ex-Regent the Emir Abdul Ilah, and the Prime Minister, Nuri al Said, lost their lives. For the next 4 years the country was under the control of Gen. Qasim, who was executed on 9 Feb. 1963, following a *coup d'état* by the Army and Air Force on the previous day.

The republican régime terminated the adherence of Iraq to the Arab Federation (see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1958, p. 806).

The provisional constitution on 4 May 1964 declares Iraq to be an 'Arab, Islamic, independent and sovereign republic' based on democracy and socialism; complete Arab unity is the aim. The National Council for the Revolutionary Command, which took office on 8 Feb. 1963, following the overthrow of Gen. Qasim, affirmed its adherence to the spirit of the 14 July Revolution. It abolished the Sovereignty Council, which had exercised the functions of the Presidency since 1958, and appointed a new President and Cabinet. It reached agreement with Kuwait on the question of Kuwaiti sovereignty, which Gen. Qasim had disputed, but failed to find a peaceful solution to the 2-year-old Kurdish revolt. Increasing domination of the government by Ba'ath Party members and consequent estrangement from Egypt led to a military *coup d'état* on 18 Nov. 1963. In April 1966 Field Marshal Abdul Salam Muhammad Arif, who came to power in Feb. 1963, and survived the revolution of Nov. 1963, was killed in a helicopter

crash. His brother, Abdul Rahman Muhammad Arif, was elected President by the National Defence Council.

A cease-fire in Kurdistan was proclaimed on 10 Feb. 1964, but fighting was resumed in April 1965. In June 1966 the Government announced a peace plan which the Kurds accepted in principle. In March 1970 the Revolutionary Command Council announced a complete and constitutional settlement of the Kurdish issue.

On 16 Oct. 1964 an agreement was signed with the United Arab Republic to establish a 'joint political leadership' charged with achieving full constitutional union within 2 years, since increased to 5 or more years. In June 1967 the two countries agreed to the complete elimination of customs duties.

President: Maj.-Gen. Ahmed Hassan Bakr.

Vice-President: Taha Moheddin Marouf.

AREA AND POPULATION. The country has an area of 438,446 sq. km (169,240 sq. miles) and a population (census 14 Oct. 1965) of 8,097,230. Estimated population (1972) 10·07m. The capital is Baghdad.

Each Governorate is administered by a Governor, and is subdivided into *qadhas* (under Qaimaqams) and *nahiyahs* (under Mudirs). The following are the area (in sq. km) and population (in 1,000, estimated, 1972) for each Governorate:

Maysan	17,945	358	Thi-Qar	13,900	534
Arbil	15,315	447	Al-Anbar	137,969	361
Baghdad	19,992	2,999	Sulaimaniya	11,993	504
Basrah	18,022	854	Al-Muthanna	74,536	149
Diyala	15,742	464	Kirkuk	19,543	559
Al-Qadisiya	9,359	411	Kerbela	7,170	500
Babylon	6,889	546	Neutral Zone,		
Wasit	14,814	370	water terri-		
Nineveh	41,127	857	tories	4,446	..
D'hok	9,754	161			

Vital statistics, registered in 1971: Births, 143,240; deaths, 38,546; infant mortality, 3,647.

The largest towns are Baghdad, Basra, Nineveh, Kirkuk and Najaf.

On 25 Nov. 1933 the Council of the League of Nations fixed the boundary between Iraq and Syria, including the whole of the Jebel Sinjar in Iraq.

RELIGION. In 1965 there were 7,711,712 Moslems, 232,406 Christians, 3,187 Jews, 69,653 Yazidis and 14,262 Sabians.

EDUCATION. Primary and secondary education is free but not compulsory. Primary school age is 6–12. Secondary education is for 6 years, of which the first 3 are termed intermediate. The medium of instruction is Arabic; Kurdish is used in primary schools in northern districts.

There were, in 1971–72, 873 government and private secondary schools with 317,106 pupils. Forty-four vocational and primary teachers' training schools had 5,291 students.

There are 5 universities in Iraq; in 1969 Baghdad University had 22,077 students; Basrah, 3,387; Mosul, 4,716; Sulaimaniya, 1,342; Al-Mustransiriya, 12,442.

CINEMAS (1966). There were 29 cinemas in Baghdad.

NEWSPAPERS (1970). In Baghdad there are 6 daily newspapers (one of which is in English).

HEALTH. In 1971 there were 3,593 doctors; 145 hospitals with 18,504 beds.

JUSTICE. The courts are established throughout the country as follows: For civil matters: the court of cassation in Baghdad; 6 courts of appeal at Baghdad (2); Basra, Babylon, Nineveh and Kirkuk; 16 courts of first instance with unlimited powers and 44 courts of first instance with limited powers, all being

courts of single judges. In addition, 6 peace courts have peace court jurisdiction only. Tribal law was abolished in Aug. 1958.

For *Shara'* (religious) matters: the Sunni and Shia benches of revision in Baghdad; *Shara'* courts at all places where there are civil courts, constituted in some places of specially appointed Qadhis (religious judges) and in other places of the judges of the civil courts. For criminal matters: the court of cassation; 6 sessions courts (2 being presided over by the judge of the local court of first instance and 4 being identical with the courts of appeal). Magistrates courts at all places where there are civil courts, constituted of civil judges exercising magisterial powers of the first and second class. There are also a number of third-class magistrates courts, powers for this purpose being granted to municipal councils and a number of administrative officials. Some administrative officials are granted the powers of a peace judge to deal with cases of debts due from cultivators.

Special religious courts for non-Catholic Christians at Baghdad, Basra and Nineveh which dealt with matters of personal status, such as divorce, separation and maintenance between husband and wife, have now been abolished, cases being dealt with by the civil courts.

The prison population at the end of 1972 was 6,025 men and 83 women, including persons on remand and in the reformatory school.

FINANCE. **Currency.** The monetary unit is the *Iraqi dinar* (I.D.) = 1,000 *fil*s = 10 *riyals* = 20 *dirhams* = £1.17. Silver alloy coins for 100 and 50 *fil*s (*Dirham*) and 25 *fil*s are in circulation, and other coins for 10, 5 and 1 *fil*s. Notes are for $\frac{1}{4}$, $\frac{1}{2}$ and 1 *dinar*, and for 5 and 10 *dinars*. The total currency in circulation in Dec. 1972 amounted to 207m. *dinars*. The currency was formerly controlled by an Iraqi Currency Board sitting in London, but was taken over by the National Bank of Iraq on 1 July 1949, which in 1956 was re-named the Central Bank of Iraq.

Budget. Revenue and expenditure (in 1,000 Iraqi *dinars*) for fiscal years ending 31 March:

	1966-67	1967-68	1968-69	1969-70	1970-71
Revenue	158,648	210,361	220,419	250,591	292,562
Expenditure	192,428	205,506	241,933	289,249	303,425

The above figures relate to the ordinary state budget; development expenditure is financed through a separate budget. Until the 1959-60 budget, 70% of the Iraqi government's share of oil revenues was allocated to development, the remainder going to the ordinary state budget. In 1959, however, the proportions were altered and the amount assigned to development was to be not less than 50% (1967-68: 158m. *dinars*).

Oil revenues account for nearly 50%, customs and excise for about 26% of the total revenue. The 1970-74 National Development Plan takes about 952.5m. *dinars*, and education about 20% of the expenditure.

The public debt was 198m. *dinars* on 31 Dec. 1972.

DEFENCE. Military training is compulsory for all men when they reach the age of 18. This consists of 2 years' service with the colours and 18 years on the reserve. However, a man may volunteer for service in the army or change his conscript service into voluntary service. In such circumstances voluntary service is for 2 years, and he may extend it by periods of 2 years until he reaches the age of 45. The 2-year compulsory service can be extended in a national emergency. Many technicians and technically qualified reserve officers serve up to 4 or 5 years.

Army. The strength of the Iraqi Army is about 90,000, organized into 2 infantry divisions, 1 tank division, 3 independent brigades and Ministry of Defence troops. Three-quarters of all equipment is of Russian origin, including about 900 T-54/55 tanks.

Navy. The Navy comprises 12 *ex*-Soviet torpedo boats, 3 *ex*-Soviet submarine

chasers, 4 river gunboats, 14 harbour patrol boats, 4 despatch launches, a light-house tender, the presidential yacht and a tug.

In 1973 naval personnel totalled some 2,000 officers and ratings, expected to be increased on the acquisition of patrol vessels and missile boats from the USSR.

Air Force. Except for 2 squadrons of Hunter jet fighter-bombers and 1 each of Wessex helicopters acquired from Britain and Alouette III helicopters from France, the combat and transport squadrons are equipped primarily with aircraft of Soviet design, including 9 Tu-16 medium bombers, 10 Il-28 light bombers, 60 Su-7 fighter-bombers, 120 MiG-21 interceptors, MiG-17d night fighters and MiG-17c day interceptor and ground attack fighters, Mi-4 and Mi-8 helicopters, and An-12 and An-24 transports. A few Il-14s and smaller types are used in a transport-communications role, while Hunter, Jet Provost and L-29 Delfin aircraft are employed with Soviet MiG-15UTI trainers and other types in the Air Force College and operational conversion unit. Total strength is about 9,500 personnel and 225 combat aircraft. Soviet 'Guideline' surface-to-air missiles are operational. A squadron of Tu-22 supersonic bombers was sent to Iraq shortly before the Oct. 1973 war, but may be manned by Soviet aircrew.

PLANNING. Investment in the second 5-year economic plan 1965-70 totalled I.D.446.7m. and the third 5-year plan 1970-74 envisages total investment of I.D.952.5m. including I.D.336.5m. for agricultural projects.

Iraq is a land of great potentialities. The soil of the country is rich, but there are vast areas which can be cultivated only if irrigated by canals or pumps. The Irrigation Ministry operates several canal systems, new dams have been completed and other irrigation works are under construction.

AGRICULTURE. An Agrarian Reform Law, issued in Sept. 1958, limits land ownership to 1,000 *dunums* for flow-irrigated land and to 2,000 *dunums* for rain-irrigated land.

In 1957-58, 16m. *mesharas*, were planted, 13m. lay fallow, 2m. were uncultivable, 595,000 were orchards and vineyards, 18,000 were pasture and 45,000 woodland. About 13m. *mesharas* were irrigated.

The chief winter crops (1972) are wheat, 2,625,300 metric tons, and barley, 979,600 metric tons. The chief summer crop is rice, 267,800 metric tons. The date crop is important (average yearly production, 350,000 tons), the country furnishing about 80% of the world's trade in dates (exports, 1972, 314,395 tons); the chief producing area is the totally irrigated riverain belt of the Shatt-el-Arab. Wool is also an important export (1972: 3,854 tons). In 1972, 3,071 tons of cotton were exported.

Livestock (1970): Cattle, 1.69m.; buffaloes, 200,000; sheep, 13.1m.; goats, 2.3m.; horses, 124,000; camels, 266,000; chickens, 6.27m.

FORESTRY. Up to 1969, 614,953 *dunums* have been demarcated and surveyed in Arbil, Mosul and Sulaimaniya Liwas.

INDUSTRY. Industrial and constructional establishments in 1970 numbered 1,494. Constructional establishments employed the largest number of workers. Other large employers were the brick industry, water and electricity services, date packing, the textile industry, cigarette factories, oil refining and the cement industry. Iraq is still relatively under-developed industrially but work has begun on 13 new industrial plants which are being established with Soviet equipment and technical assistance. A light-industries company was formed in 1960 to foster smaller industries.

On 14 July 1964 all banks, insurance companies and 32 of the largest industrial and commercial companies were nationalized. The nationalized industries comprise cement, asbestos, cigarettes, spinning and weaving, steel, paper, leather tanning, flour-mills and trading companies. Small firms in these fields were left

in the private sector, except for cement, asbestos and cigarettes, which will be entirely in the public sector. The owners of the nationalized companies are to be compensated for the value of their shares with state bonds maturing in 15 years and bearing 3% interest. From the 1970-74 National Development Plan for industrialization, the sum of 208m. Iraqi dinars has been set aside to improve the country's industries.

OIL. The greater part of Iraq's oil production comes from the Iraq Petroleum Company's field at Kirkuk (found in 1927). This company, an international group, has constructed pipelines to the Mediterranean, including one to Banias on the Syrian coast, with a throughput of about 35m. tons in 1960. The Mosul Petroleum Co. Ltd holds a concession for oil covering Iraqi territory west of the Tigris and north of the 33rd parallel of latitude. Oil was found at Ain Zalah, north-west of Mosul, and the company has laid a pipeline from there to Baiji. The Basra Petroleum Company have been granted a concession for oil covering the southernmost part of Iraq (the old Basra vilayet). High-grade quality oil has been found here, and production started in Dec. 1951. Production at the oilfield of Rumaila started in Dec. 1954; its pipeline is linked to the Zubair-Fao system. An oilfield near Khanaqin, in the area known as the Transferred Territories near the Iranian frontier, was, until Nov. 1958, operated by the Khanaqin Oil Company, a subsidiary of the British Petroleum Company, and is now being operated by the Iraqi Government. There is a pipeline to a refinery near Khanaqin. Oil for consumption in Iraq is refined by the government oil refineries administration (GORA) and is distributed and marketed in Iraq at cheap prices by the Ministry of Oil and Minerals.

Under an agreement dated 3 Feb. 1952 between the Government and the Iraq, Basra and Mosul Petroleum Companies, the Government receives 50% of the profits before the deduction of foreign taxes, and in any case not less than I.D. 25m. in 1955 and thereafter, from which date onward the minimum rate of oil-production will be 30m. tons annually. On 11 Dec. 1961, on the severance of the negotiations with the oil companies, the Iraqi Government enacted a law defining the areas in which the Iraq Petroleum Company and its associates may carry out operations. The defined areas total less than $\frac{1}{2}$ % of the concessions.

The total crude petroleum production was 67m. metric tons in 1972. Revenue received by the Iraqi Government from oil amounted to I.D. 140.8m. in 1966; I.D. 131.7m. in 1967; I.D. 174m. in 1968; I.D. 170m. in 1969.

An oil refinery (annual output, 1m. tons) at Daura near Baghdad, and a bitumen refinery (annual output 60,000 tons) at Gayyarah in the Mosul district both started production in 1955 under the direction of the GORA. The Daura refinery has a capacity of 70,000 bbls per annum. A lubricating oil plant (annual output, 36,000 tons) had been added to the Daura refinery and started production in May 1957.

On 1 June 1972 President Bakr announced the nationalization of the Iraq Petroleum Company's concessions and the formation of a State company to manage the funds, assets and rights of IPC. IPC would be paid compensation although the company's alleged debts would be deducted from the amount. On 1 March 1973 the Mosul Petroleum Company was amalgamated with the Iraq Petroleum Company.

On 7 Oct. 1973 the Government nationalized the 23.75% share in the Basra Petroleum Company which was held by the American Near East Development Corporation.

COMMERCE. Imports and exports for 5 calendar years were as follows (in 1,000 Iraqi dinars):

	1968	1969	1970	1971	1972
Imports	144,165	157,169	181,651	247,870	234,680
Local exports	25,956	25,939	24,729	22,782	28,614
Transit	20,492	22,002	27,942	33,801	65,485

Movements of gold bullion and currency are excluded from the above table. Import values are c.i.f. plus landing charges, and include all goods cleared for home consumption whether subsequently re-exported or not. Exports do not include shipments of oil or re-exports, and are valued f.o.b.

The total trade between Iraq and UK according to the British Board of Trade returns, was as follows for 5 years (in £1,000 sterling):

	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973
Imports to UK	31,119	18,729	36,788	34,144	30,678
Exports and re-exports from UK	21,903	23,774	24,790	26,769	27,057

SHIPPING. In 1971, 964 vessels of 3m. NRT entered the Port of Basra.

RAILWAYS. The Iraqi state railway system consists of a metre-gauge line from Basra, at the head of the Arabian Gulf, to Baghdad, 669.2 km. At Baghdad the line crosses the river Tigris by a combined road and rail bridge and then extends through Juloula (Qaraghan), which is 147.8 km from Baghdad on to Kirkuk 321.8 km, thence to the terminal station of Arbil 104.9 km. Khanaqin on the Iraqi-Iranian frontier is served by a branch line from Juloula (27.9 km). There is also a standard gauge (4 ft 8½ in.) line from Baghdad to Tel-Kotchek (528 km) on the Syrian frontier, following the right bank of the Tigris *via* Nineveh it links with the Syrian railway system at Tel-Kotchek, thus establishing a through service from the Gulf to Turkey, Egypt and Europe. The total length of track opened in 1972 was 2,203 km.

A standard-gauge Baghdad-Basra line was completed in 1968. This mostly runs parallel to the metre-gauge route, which it will eventually replace.

ROADS. About 5,380 miles of roads and tracks have been developed for vehicular traffic. The main surfaced roads are: (1) the road north from Baghdad *via* Kirkuk, Arbil and Nineveh to a point near the Turkish frontier at Zakho, with branches from Kirkuk to the northern province of Sulaimaniya, from Arbil to the Iranian frontier, and from Nineveh to Sinjar; (2) about 350 miles of the main road west from Baghdad to the Jordan frontier; (3) the road east of Baghdad, which connects the road system of Iran near Khanaqin; and (4) the road south from Baghdad to Hilla and the holy city of Kerbela.

Vehicles registered in 1972 included 52,176 passenger cars, 23,340 taxis, 34,239 lorries, 11,280 buses.

AVIATION. Baghdad and Basra airports are served by British Airways, Lufthansa, Alitalia, Swissair, KLM, Middle East Air Lines, PIA, Iraqi Airways, Iranian Airways, Air Liban, United Arab Airlines and Aeroflot. In 1972 there arrived by air 158,451 passengers; 154,929 passengers left Iraqi airports on 3,549 flights.

POST. In 1966 there were 328 post and telegraph offices. Wireless telegraph services exist with UK, USA, UAR, Lebanon and Saudi Arabia, and wireless telephone services with UK, USA, Italy, UAR and USSR. Telephones, 1972, were estimated at 117,921, of which 77,567 were in Baghdad.

BANKING. The British Bank of the Middle East and the Eastern Bank and all other banks were nationalized on 14 July 1964.

In 1941 the Rafidain Bank, financed by the Iraqi Government, was instituted to carry out normal banking transactions with head office in Baghdad and branches in the chief towns and abroad, including London. In addition, there are 4 government banks which are authorized to issue loans to companies and individuals: the Industrial Bank, the Agricultural Bank the Estate Bank, and the Mortgage Bank.

In March 1972 post office savings amounted to 6,908,000 dinars held by 185,755 depositors.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. The metric system is gradually being introduced and is now mandatory for linear measures, native weights and measures having been abrogated.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Iraq maintains embassies in:

Afghanistan	Greece	Libya	Sweden
Austria	India	Morocco	Switzerland
Belgium	Indonesia	Netherlands	Syria
China	Italy	Nigeria	Tunisia
Czechoslovakia	Japan	Pakistan	Turkey
Egypt	Jordan	Saudi Arabia	USSR
France	Kuwait	Spain	
Ghana	Lebanon	Sudan	

Iraq is also in diplomatic relations with:

Albania	Germany (East)	Poland	Venezuela
Bulgaria	Guinea	Portugal	Yugoslavia
Denmark	Hungary	Romania	
Ethiopia	Mexico	Thailand	
Finland	Norway	Sri Lanka	

Iraq broke off diplomatic relations with USA on 7 June 1967 and with the UK on 1 Dec. 1971.

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Central Statistical Organization, Ministry of Planning, Baghdad (*President: Dr Salah Al-Shaikhly*) publishes an annual *Statistical Abstract* (latest issue 1972). Foreign Trade statistics are published annually by the Ministry of Planning.

Arfa, H., *The Kurds*. OUP, 1966

Langley, K. M., *The Industrialization of Iraq*. Harvard Univ. Press, 1961

Longrigg, S., and Stoakes, F., *Iraq*. London, 1959

Wirth, E., *Agrargeographie des Irak*. Hamburg, 1962

IRISH REPUBLIC

Éire

HISTORY. In April 1916 an insurrection against British rule took place and a republic was proclaimed. The armed struggle was renewed in 1919 and continued until 1921. The independence of Ireland was reaffirmed in Jan. 1919 by the National Parliament (*Dáil Éireann*), elected in Dec. 1918.

In 1920 an Act was passed by the British Parliament, under which separate Parliaments were set up for 'Southern Ireland' (26 counties) and 'Northern Ireland' (6 counties). The Unionists of the 6 counties accepted this scheme, and a Northern Parliament was duly elected on 24 May 1921. The rest of Ireland, however, ignored the Act.

On 6 Dec. 1921 a treaty was signed between Great Britain and Ireland by which Ireland accepted dominion status subject to the right of Northern Ireland to opt out. This right was exercised, and the border between *Saorstát Éireann* (26 counties) and Northern Ireland (6 counties) was fixed in Dec. 1925 as the outcome of an agreement between Great Britain, the Irish Free State and Northern Ireland. The agreement was ratified by the three parliaments.

Subsequently the constitutional links between *Saorstát Éireann* and the UK were gradually removed by the *Dáil*. The remaining formal association with the British Commonwealth by virtue of the External Relations Act, 1936, was severed when the Republic of Ireland Act, 1948, came into operation on 18 April 1949.

National flag: Green, white, orange (vertical).

National anthem: The Soldier's Song (words by P. Kearney; music by P. Heaney).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Irish Republic is a sovereign independent, democratic republic. Its parliament exercises jurisdiction in 26 of the 32 counties of Ireland.

The first constitution of the Irish Free State came into operation on 6 Dec. 1922. Certain provisions which were regarded as contrary to the national sentiments were gradually removed by successive amendments, with the result that at the end of 1936 the text differed considerably from the original document. On 14 June 1937 a new constitution was approved by Parliament (*Dáil Éireann*) and enacted by a plebiscite on 1 July 1937. This constitution came into operation on 29 Dec. 1937. Under it the name Ireland (*Éire*) was restored.

The constitution provides that, pending the reintegration of the national territory, the laws enacted by the Parliament established by the constitution shall have the same area and extent of application as those of the Irish Free State.

The *Oireachtas* or National Parliament consists of the President and two Houses, viz., a House of Representatives, called *Dáil Éireann*, and a Senate, called *Seanad Éireann*, consisting of 60 members. The *Dáil*, consisting of 144 members, is elected by adult suffrage. Of the 60 members of the Senate, 11 are nominated by the *Taoiseach* (Prime Minister), 6 are elected by the universities and the remaining 43 are elected from 5 panels of candidates established on a vocational basis, representing the following public services and interests: (1) national language and culture, literature, art, education and such professional interests as may be defined by law for the purpose of this panel; (2) agricultural and allied interests, and fisheries; (3) labour, whether organized or unorganized; (4) industry and commerce, including banking, finance, accountancy, engineering and architecture; (5) public administration and social services, including voluntary social activities. The electing body is a college of about 900 members, comprising members of the *Dáil*, Senate, county boroughs and county councils.

A maximum period of 90 days is afforded to the Senate for the consideration or amendment of Bills sent to that House by the *Dáil*, but the Senate has no power to veto legislative proposals.

No amendment of the constitution can be effected except with the approval of the people given at a referendum.

Agreement on the establishment of a Council of Ireland was reached at a meeting held at Sunningdale on 6–9 Dec. 1973. Members of the Irish and UK governments attended together with the Northern Ireland Executive-designate.

Irish is the first official language; English is recognized as a second official language.

For further details of the Constitution see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1952, pp. 1123–24.

President: Erskine Childers (installed on 25 June 1973). The President holds office for 7 years.

Former Presidents: Dr Douglas Hyde (1938–45); Seán T. O. Ceallaigh (1945–59; 2 terms); Éamon de Valéra (1959–73; 2 terms).

A general election was held on 28 Feb. 1973: Fianna Fáil, 69 (1969 election, 75); Fine Gael, 54 (50); Labour Party, 19 (18); Independents, 2 (1).

There are no formal party divisions in the Senate.

The coalition Government (Labour and Fine Gael) consists of the following members:

Taoiseach (Prime Minister): Liam Mac Cosgair (Liam Cosgrave).

Tánaiste (Deputy Prime Minister) and Minister for Health and Social Welfare: Brendan Mac Fheorais (Brendan Corish).

Defence: Pádraig Ó Donnagáin (Patrick Donegan).

Local Government: Séamus Ó Taithligh (James Tully).

Finance and the Public Services: Risteárd Ó Riain (Richie Ryan).

Agriculture and Fisheries: Marcus Mac Giolla Fhionntáin (Mark Clinton).

Foreign Affairs: Gearóid Mac Gearailt (Garret FitzGerald).

Labour: Micheál Ó Laoire (Michael O'Leary).

The Gaeltacht: Tomás Ó Dómhnaill (Tom O'Donnell).

Lands: Tomás Mac Giolla Phádraig (Tom Fitzpatrick).

Posts and Telegraphs (including RTE): Conchubhar Crus Ó Briain (Conor Cruise O'Brien).

Industry and Commerce: Saor Bhreathach Céitinn (Justin Keating).

Transport and Power: Peadar De Barra (Peter Barry).

Education: Risteárd De Burca (Richard Burke).

Justice: Pádraig Ó Cuana (Patrick Cooney).

Attorney-General: Deaglan Ua Coisteallaigh (Declan Costello).

LOCAL GOVERNMENT. The elected local authorities comprise 27 county councils, 4 county borough corporations, 7 borough corporations, 49 urban district councils and 28 town commissions. All the members of these authorities are elected under a system of proportional representation, normally every 5 years. All residents of an area who have reached the age of 18 are entitled to vote in the local election for their area. Women are eligible for election as members of local authorities in the same manner and on the same conditions as men. Elected members are not paid, but provision is made for the payment of travelling expenses and subsistence allowances.

The local authorities are concerned mainly with physical planning and development, the provision of infrastructure, environmental and amenity services and, to lesser extent, with protective and regulatory services. Their principal functions may be classified under the headings Planning and Development, Roads, Housing, Sanitary and Environmental Services, and Public Assistance; Health Services which were administered by local authorities up to 1971 are now administered by regional health boards, but the local authorities continue to finance a proportion of their cost. Because of the small size of their administrative areas the functions which are actually carried out by town commissioners and many of the urban district councils have tended to become increasingly limited, and the more important tasks of local government have become the responsibility of the county councils.

The local authorities have a system of government which combines an elected council and a whole-time manager. The elected members have specific functions reserved to them which include the making of rates (local tax), the borrowing of money, the adoption of development plans, the making, amending or revoking of bye-laws and the nomination of persons to other bodies. The managers, who are paid officers and employees of their authorities, are responsible for the performance of all functions which are not reserved to the elected members, including the employment of staff, making of contracts, management of local authority property, collection of rates (tax) and rents and the day-to-day administration of local authority affairs. The manager for a county council is manager also for every borough corporation, urban district council and board of town commissioners whose functional area is wholly within the county. A central body called the Local Appointments Commission is charged with the duty of selecting suitable persons to be appointed by local authorities to chief executive offices, professional offices and other prescribed offices. Where a prescribed office is not being filled by promotion, the local authority must request the Commissioners to recommend to them a suitable person. The Commissioners normally select persons for appointment by the machinery of selection boards.

The revenue expenditure of local authorities is financed by a local tax on the occupation of property, called rates, grants and subsidies from the central government and payments for certain services which they provide. Capital expenditure is financed mainly by means of borrowing from the Local Loans Fund, which is operated by the central government, and from banking and insurance institutions.

Local authorities use a scheme of combined purchasing to obtain commodities of standard quality at the lowest possible price. Official supply

contractors are appointed annually by the Minister for Local Government on the recommendation of an advisory committee.

AREA AND POPULATION.

Counties and county boroughs	Area in sq. miles ¹	Census population, 1971		
		Males	Females	Total
<i>Province of Leinster</i>				
Carlow	346	17,502	16,735	34,237
Dublin County Borough	45	267,801	300,065	567,866
Dublin ²	305	114,144	117,038	231,182
Dun Laoghaire Borough	7	24,063	29,108	53,171
Kildare	654	37,279	34,698	71,977
Kilkenny	796	31,828	29,645	61,473
Laoighis	664	23,805	21,454	45,259
Longford	403	14,891	13,359	28,250
Louth	317	37,511	37,440	74,951
Meath	903	36,977	34,752	71,729
Offaly	771	27,029	24,800	51,829
Westmeath	681	27,544	26,026	53,570
Wexford	908	43,768	42,583	86,351
Wicklow	782	33,318	32,977	66,295
Total of Leinster	7,580	737,460	760,680	1,498,140
<i>Province of Munster</i>				
Clare	1,231	39,002	36,006	75,008
Cork County Borough	2,866	61,731	66,194	128,654
Cork	14	115,055	109,183	224,238
Kerry	1,815	58,404	54,368	112,772
Limerick County Borough	7	27,626	29,535	57,161
Limerick	1,030	43,160	40,138	83,298
Tipperary, N.R.	771	28,190	26,147	54,337
Tipperary, S.R.	872	35,333	33,895	69,228
Waterford County Borough	4	15,421	16,547	31,968
Waterford	706	23,349	21,998	45,347
Total of Munster	9,315	447,271	434,731	882,002
<i>Province of Connacht</i>				
Galway	2,293	77,842	71,381	149,223
Leitrim	589	15,269	13,091	28,360
Mayo	2,084	56,402	53,123	109,525
Roscommon	951	28,294	25,225	53,519
Sligo	693	25,887	24,388	50,275
Total of Connacht	6,611	203,694	187,208	390,902
<i>Province of Ulster (part of)</i>				
Cavan	730	27,819	24,799	52,618
Donegal	1,865	55,424	52,920	108,344
Monaghan	498	24,092	22,150	46,242
Total of Ulster (part of)	3,093	107,335	99,869	207,204
Total	26,599 ³	1,495,760	1,482,488	2,978,248

¹ Exclusive of certain rivers, lakes and tideways.

² Excludes Dun Laoghaire borough.

³ 68,893 sq. km.

The population has declined since 1841, when the 26 counties had 6,528,799 inhabitants; there were 3,221,823 in 1901; 3,096,000 in 1921; 2,968,420 in 1936; 2,955,107 in 1946; 2,898,264 in 1956; 2,818,341 in 1961, and 2,978,248 in 1971.

VITAL STATISTICS for 4 calendar years:

	Births	Marriages	Deaths		Births	Marriages	Deaths
1968	61,004	18,993	33,157	1970	64,382	20,778	33,686
1969	62,912	20,304	33,734	1971	67,551	22,014	31,890

Passenger movements by sea were, in 1970, outward, 849,240; inward, 847,668.

RELIGION. According to the census of population taken in 1971 the principal religious professions were as follows (preliminary results):

	Leinster	Munster	Connacht	Ulster (part of)	Total
Roman Catholics	1,387,574	849,382	378,613	180,087	2,795,596
Church of Ireland	60,117	17,807	6,084	13,732	97,741
Presbyterians	..	..	..	..	16,054
Methodists	..	..	..	..	5,646
Other denominations	15,272 ¹	3,217 ¹	867 ¹	11,222 ¹	30,578

¹ That is, other than Catholic or Church of Ireland.

EDUCATION. ELEMENTARY. Elementary education is free and is given in 3,879 national schools. The average daily enrolment of pupils in 1971-72 was 512,370; the percentage average daily attendance 90.3; the number of teachers of all classes 14,870. There are 5 state-aided training colleges. The estimated state expenditure on elementary education for 1973-74 is £44,504,000, excluding the cost of administration.

Satisfactory progress is being made in the provision of up-to-date facilities and accommodation for primary school children including disadvantaged children. Where feasible 1-teacher and 2-teacher schools are being closed and the pupils conveyed to larger schools by state-aided transport services.

The state is pursuing a policy of grouping children in larger educational units, involving the closing of small schools and the conveyance of pupils to larger schools by state-aided transport services. Over 1,000 small schools have been closed since this policy was initiated.

A new child-centred curriculum was formally introduced into the primary schools in 1971. In-service training of teachers is proceeding to familiarize them with the philosophy and methods of the new programme.

SECONDARY. The secondary schools are under private control and are conducted in many cases by religious orders; all schools receiving grants from the state are open to inspection by inspectors of the Department of Education. The number of recognized secondary schools during the school year 1972-73 was 574, and the number of pupils in attendance was 162,161. Total state expenditure for 1973-74 is £35,788,000.

Grants for the provision of a wide range of audio visual teaching aids are available to secondary schools. The schools television service, *Telefis Scoile*, provides programmes in Irish, English, history, geography, mathematics and science subjects for senior and junior pupils. The vast majority of secondary schools now have at least one television receiving set which was purchased with the aid of a state grant.

CONTINUATION AND TECHNICAL. Vocational centres provide courses of continuation and technical education, apprentice training, courses of technician training and courses leading to professional qualifications (e.g., architecture, engineering, accountancy). These centres are controlled by the local Vocational Education Committees, and are maintained partly by the rates and partly by state grants. The estimated state expenditure for 1973-74 is £19.7m., excluding the cost of administration, and the expenditure from the local rates, £1,742,320.

COMPREHENSIVE SCHOOLS which are established and financed by the State combine academic and technical subjects in one broad curriculum so that each pupil may be offered an education structured to his needs, abilities and interests. Pupils are prepared for the State examinations and for entrance to universities and institutes of further education. To date, 12 comprehensive schools have been built. The estimated State expenditure on these schools for 1973-74, including building and running costs, is £1m.

COMMUNITY SCHOOLS have been set up in 12 areas and a further number of such schools throughout the country is planned. The establishment of community schools arises from the amalgamation of existing secondary and vocational schools or through the establishment, in new city areas, of a single school instead of setting up separate secondary and vocational schools. These schools will cater for all aspects of second-level education and will provide adult education facilities in the areas in which they are situated. They will also make facilities available to voluntary organizations and to the adult community generally.

REGIONAL TECHNICAL COLLEGES have been set up in 7 provincial centres Athlone, Carlow, Dundalk, Galway, Letterkenny, Sligo and Waterford. An eighth college is expected to open in Cork in Sept. 1974. The colleges provide senior-cycle post-primary, apprentice, technician, professional and other courses. The estimated state expenditure on the colleges for 1972-73, including capital running costs, is £1.83m.

AGRICULTURAL. Full-time instruction in agriculture is provided for all sections of the farming community. There are 4 state agricultural colleges for young men, administered by the Department of Agriculture and Fisheries, and 7 private state-aided agricultural colleges, at each of which a 1-year course in agriculture is given. Second-year courses in general agriculture, farm machinery, dairying and beef cattle and sheep production are provided at a number of the colleges. Advanced courses in pig and poultry husbandry and management are also provided. Scholarships tenable at these colleges, all of which are residential, are awarded by the County Committees of Agriculture. These Committees provide a comprehensive agricultural advisory service and also conduct winter classes in agriculture and horticulture at local centres. A more comprehensive course is provided in winter farm schools, which are intended, in general, for persons of not less than 17 years of age who are engaged in farming.

HORTICULTURAL. A 2-year course in commercial horticulture is provided at 3 residential colleges. There is also a 2-year course in amenity horticulture at the National Botanic Gardens in Dublin.

POULTRY-KEEPING AND FARM HOME MANAGEMENT. Advanced 3-year residential courses are provided at the Munster Institute, Cork, for young women who wish to qualify for teaching and advisory posts in poultry-keeping and dairying and in farm home management. The farm home management course includes instruction in poultry-keeping, butter and cheese-making, general farming and home management. A 1-year non-residential course of instruction for the training of young men and women as technicians in poultry husbandry is also provided at the Munster Institute (which is administered by the Department of Agriculture and Fisheries).

RURAL DOMESTIC ECONOMY AND RURAL SCIENCE. A year course for young women in poultry-keeping, dairying and rural domestic economy is given at 6 private residential schools of rural domestic economy, 1 private residential school of rural domestic science and Gurteen Agricultural College. The County Committees of Agriculture award scholarships tenable at these institutions. Classes in poultry-keeping and farm home management are also conducted by the County Committees at local centres.

A scheme of farm apprenticeship and a trainee farmer scheme are operated by the Farm Apprenticeship Board, which represents various agricultural interests. The scheme provides for practical training on well-managed commercial farms.

HIGHER EDUCATION IN AGRICULTURE, HORTICULTURE, DAIRY SCIENCE AND VETERINARY SCIENCE. Higher education in general agriculture and horticulture, leading to University degrees, is provided by University College, Dublin, and in dairy science by University College, Cork. Training in veterinary medicine and surgery, leading to University degrees, is provided at the Veterinary College, Ballsbridge, Dublin, by University College, Dublin, and Trinity College.

UNIVERSITY EDUCATION is provided by the National University of Ireland, founded in Dublin in 1908, and by the University of Dublin (Trinity College), founded in 1592. The National University comprises 3 constituent colleges—University College, Dublin, University College, Cork, and University College, Galway—and a 'recognized' college, St Patrick's College, Maynooth, Co. Kildare. St Patrick's College is a national seminary for Catholic priests and a pontifical university with the power to confer degrees up to doctoral level in philosophy, theology and canon law. It now admits lay students (men and women) to the courses in arts, Celtic studies, science and education which it provides as a 'recognized' college of the National University.

Statistics for the academic year 1970-71:

Universities	Academic staff	Full-time students
University College, Dublin	1,112	8,172
University College, Cork	441	3,623
University College, Galway	162	3,031
Trinity College, Dublin	411	3,915
St Patrick's College, Maynooth	66	1,005

The National Institute for Higher Education, Limerick, was officially opened in Sept. 1972. It provides courses primarily of a technological character, with a significant element of the humanities. The courses will lead to the award of degrees and diplomas.

CINEMAS (1961). There were 183 cinemas, with a seating capacity of about 152,000.

NEWSPAPERS (1970). There are 7 daily newspapers (all in English) with a combined circulation of 686,214; 5 of them are published in Dublin (circulation, 593,656).

SOCIAL WELFARE. Social-welfare services concerned primarily with income maintenance are under the general control of the Minister for Social Welfare. The services administered by the Department of Social Welfare are divided into Insurance and Assistance schemes.

Insurance Services. Non-manual employees earning up to £1,600 a year¹ and all manual employees irrespective of their earnings are compulsorily insured from age 16 to 69 years and pay weekly contributions. (The insured population is approximately 818,000.) Subject to appropriate statutory conditions (but without regard to the recipients' means) the following insurance benefits are available: Disability benefit, invalidity benefit, unemployment benefit, widow's pension, deserted wife's benefit, orphan's allowance, maternity benefit, treatment benefit, retirement pension payable at 65, old-age pension payable at the age of 69 and a death grant. The cost of these benefits is borne by a Social Insurance Fund, which is maintained on a tripartite basis by (approximately equal) contributions from employers and employees, supplemented by a state grant sufficient to keep the Fund in equilibrium.

The insurance services also provide for payment of benefits in respect of injury, disablement or death, as well as medical care resulting from an occupational accident or disease. These benefits are available to employees, irrespective of age, other than non-manual workers earning over £1,600 a year,¹ and are paid from an Occupational Injuries Fund which is financed by employers' contributions.

¹ This limit to be abolished in spring 1974 bringing all employees into compulsory insurance.

Assistance Services. Children's allowances are payable without a means test in respect of each child under 16 years of age and children between 16 and 18 who are at school, in apprenticeship or incapacitated for a prolonged period. The following Assistance services are subject to means and, sometimes, residence tests: Non-contributory widows and orphans' pensions to the survivors of persons whose lack of insurance (or inadequate insurance record) precludes payment of contributory pensions; deserted wife's allowance to women under 69 years of age who have been deserted by their husbands and for whom the deserted wife's benefit is similarly precluded; old age pensions payable at age 69 to persons not entitled to insurance pensions; blind pensions (under the same general conditions as apply to old age pensions) payable at age 21; unemployment assistance payable during unemployment to persons not entitled to receive unemployment benefit. A person unable to provide the necessities of life for himself is eligible for public assistance; failing assistance in an institution, such a person must be given home assistance, generally in the form of a cash payment on a weekly basis, but, in particular cases, in kind.

HEALTH SERVICES. Persons in the lower income group (those who are unable to provide medical services from their own resources, and their

dependants) are entitled to free general medical practitioner attention, including any medicines or appliances that may be necessary, free hospital and specialist treatment, free maternity care and infant-welfare services, free dental, ophthalmic and aural treatment and appliances, and free mental-hospital treatment. All persons are entitled to hospital (including mental hospital) and specialist treatment, free maternity care and infant-welfare services and help towards the cost of drugs and medicines. Such persons must pay a contribution of £7 a year, or £0.15 a week, towards the cost of these services. Hospital treatment for tuberculosis and certain other infectious diseases is provided free of charge to all classes of the community. All diabetics are eligible for a free supply of drugs and other necessary medicines, etc. Pupils of national (elementary) schools are provided with a free school health-examination service and are also eligible for free hospital and specialist treatment and free dental, ophthalmic and aural services for defects discovered at school health examinations. A free child-welfare clinic service for children under 6 years of age is available in many urban areas. All these services are provided by regional health authorities under the direction and control of the Minister for Health.

JUSTICE. The Constitution provides that justice shall be administered in public in Courts established by law by Judges appointed by the President on the advice of the Government. The jurisdiction and organization of the Courts are dealt with in the Courts (Establishment and Constitution Act, 1961) and the Courts (Supplemental Provisions) Acts, 1961-68 and the Courts Act, 1971. These Courts consist of Courts of First Instance and a Court of Final Appeal, called the Supreme Court. The Courts of First Instance are the High Court with full original jurisdiction and the Circuit and the District Courts with local and limited jurisdiction. A Judge may not be removed from office except for stated misbehaviour or incapacity and then only on resolutions passed by both Houses of the *Oireachtas*. Judges of the Supreme, High and Circuit Courts are appointed from among practising barristers. Judges of the District Court (called District Justices) may be appointed from among practising barristers or practising solicitors.

The Supreme Court, which consists of the Chief Justice (who is *ex officio* an additional Judge of the High Court) and 4 ordinary judges, has appellate jurisdiction from all decisions of the High Court. The President may, after consultation with the Council of State, refer a Bill, which has been passed by both Houses of the *Oireachtas* (other than a money bill and certain other bills), to the Supreme Court for a decision on the question as to whether such Bill or any provision thereof is or are repugnant to the Constitution.

The High Court, which consists of a President (who is *ex officio* an additional Judge of the Supreme Court) and 7 ordinary judges, has full original jurisdiction in and power to determine all matters and questions, whether of law or fact, civil or criminal. In all cases in which questions arise touching the validity of any law having regard to the provisions of the Constitution, the High Court alone exercises original jurisdiction. The High Court on Circuit acts as an appeal court from the Circuit Court.

The Court of Criminal Appeal consists of the Chief Justice or an ordinary Judge of the Supreme Court, together with either 2 ordinary judges of the High Court or the President and one ordinary judge of the High Court. It deals with appeals by persons convicted on indictment where the appellant obtains a certificate from the trial judge that the case is a fit one for appeal, or, in case such certificate is refused, where the court itself, on appeal from such refusal, grants leave to appeal. The decision of the Court of Criminal Appeal is final, unless that court or the Attorney-General certifies that the decision involves a point of law of exceptional public importance, so that an appeal should be taken to the Supreme Court.

The High Court exercising criminal jurisdiction is known as the Central Criminal Court. It consists of a Judge or judges of the High Court, nominated by the President of the High Court. The Court sits in Dublin and tries criminal cases which are outside the jurisdiction of the Circuit Court or which may be

sent forward to it for trial from the Circuit Court on the application of the Attorney-General or the accused person.

The country is divided into a number of circuits for the purposes of the Circuit Court. The President of the Circuit Court is *ex officio* an additional judge of the High Court. The jurisdiction of the court in civil proceedings is limited to £2,000 in contract and tort, £2,000 in actions founded on hire-purchase and credit-sale agreements, £5,000 in equity and £5,000 in probate and administration, save by consent of the parties, in which event the jurisdiction is unlimited. In criminal matters it has jurisdiction in all cases except murder, treason, piracy and allied offences. The Circuit Court acts as an appeal court from the District Court.

The District Court has a summary jurisdiction in a large number of criminal cases where the offence is not of a serious nature. In civil matters the Court has jurisdiction in contract and tort (except slander, libel, criminal conversation, seduction, slander of title, malicious prosecution and false imprisonment) where the claim does not exceed £250; in proceedings founded on hire-purchase and credit-sale agreements, the jurisdiction is £250.

All criminal cases, except those of a minor nature, are tried by a judge and a jury of 12. Juries are also used in many civil cases in the High Court. In a criminal case the jury must be unanimous in reaching a verdict, but in a civil case the agreement of 9 members is sufficient.

FINANCE. Currency. The unit of currency is the Irish *pound*, which since June 1972 has been floating in line with the pound sterling against other currencies, the one-for-one relationship between the two currencies being maintained. The dollar rate of the Irish pound at end-Sept. 1973 was £1 = \$2.414. The Central Bank has the sole right of issuing legal tender notes; token coinage is issued by the Minister for Finance through the Bank. Decimal currency was adopted in 1971.

The volume of the legal-tender note issue was £185,511,996 on 31 March 1973. Total notes and coins in circulation in March 1973 amounted to £199,857,000.

Budget. Receipts and expenditures (in £1m.) for fiscal years ending 31 March:

	1972-73	1973-74
<i>Receipts</i>	<i>Actual</i>	<i>Estimated</i>
Customs duties	116.4	132.5
Excise duties	103.6	118.3
Income tax and sur-tax	173.7	212.1
Corporation profits tax, etc.	21.2	23.0
Stamp duties	10.9	11.9
Estate, etc., duties	13.2	11.3
Motor vehicle duties	20.0	24.4
Post Office	40.8	46.3
Turnover tax ¹	42.8	—
Wholesale tax ¹	26.2	—
Value-added tax	32.0	119.3
Total (including other items)	659.1	755.4
<i>Current expenditure</i>	<i>Actual</i>	<i>Estimated</i>
Debt service	127.3	147.9
Agriculture, etc.	91.8	66.3
Education	91.3	107.5
Transport	28.5	36.9
Post Office	35.2	39.6
Defence	29.7	34.2
Justice (including Police)	23.2	27.7
Social Welfare	91.4	144.7
Health	63.4	88.6
Superannuation	21.2	25.9
Industry	18.8	20.7
Total (including other items)	664.5	794.7

¹ Tax was converted to VAT from 1 Nov. 1972.

Capital expenditure amounted to £171.09m. in 1972-73, and the estimate for 1973-74 is £210.43m.

On 31 March 1973 the liabilities totalled £1,421m. The assets were: Electricity scheme, £52.9m.; local loans fund, £353.4m.; national transport organization, £12.9m.; industrial credit, £11.1m.; turf development, £19.2m.; reconstruction finance, £12.7m.; shares in companies established under state auspices, £75.7m.; exchequer balance, £600,000; other assets, £178.5m.; total, £717m.

DEFENCE. Under the direction of the President, and subject to the provisions of the Defence Act, 1954, the military command of the Defence Forces is exercisable by the Government through the Minister for Defence. To aid and counsel the Minister for Defence on all matters in relation to the business of the Department of Defence on which he may consult it, there is a Council of Defence consisting of the Parliamentary Secretary to the Minister, the Secretary of the Department of Defence, the Chief of Staff, the Adjutant-General and the Quarter-master-General. Establishments provide at present for a Permanent Defence Force of approximately 14,000 all ranks including the Air Corps and the Naval Service. The Defence Estimates for the year ending 31 March 1973 provide for approximately 23,200 all ranks of the Reserve Defence Force. Recruitment is on a voluntary basis. Minimum term of enlistment for the Army is 3 years in the Permanent Defence Force or 3 years in the Permanent Defence Force and 9 years in the Reserve Defence Force. For the Naval Service, enlistment is for 4 years in the Permanent Force or 6 years in the Permanent Defence Force and 6 years in the Reserve Defence Force.

The Naval Service comprises a new all-weather fishery protection vessel completed in the Irish Republic in 1972 and 3 coastal minesweepers acquired from Britain in 1971 for fishery protection.

The Air Corps is for defence and training purposes with a personnel strength of approximately 500 all ranks. Eight Cessna aircraft were delivered in Oct. 1972; there is also a small number of Chipmunk, Provost, Vampire and Dove trainers, and 6 Alouette III helicopters.

The Defence Estimates for the year ending 31 March 1974 provide for an expenditure of £34,172,000.

Since April 1964 an Irish Contingent has formed part of the UN Force in Cyprus. Irish officers have served also with the UN in the Lebanon, New Guinea and, from Sept. 1965 to March 1966, 12 officers served with the UN India-Pakistan Observation Mission. Irish officers are at present serving with the UN Truce Supervision Organization in the Middle East.

AGRICULTURE. General distribution of surface (in acres) in 1970: Crops and pasture, 11,847,800; other land, including grazed mountain, 5,175,900; total, 17,023,700.

Estimated area (statute acres) under principal crops, and estimated yield (in tons), calculated from sample returns:

Crops	Area ¹			Produce		
	1969	1970	1971	1969	1970	1971
Wheat	203,600	233,700	224,700	357,100	375,200	374,200
Oats	189,500	168,000	148,100	247,500	203,400	203,900
Barley	490,200	529,500	581,200	775,600	769,300	975,700
Rye	800	600	800	700	500	
Potatoes	136,300	140,400	127,600	1,429,700	1,445,000	1,405,600
Turnips	99,200	94,500	87,200	1,975,700	1,908,300	1,869,200
Mangels	27,200	23,000	20,700	661,200	562,500	534,600
Sugar-beet	61,500	63,700	73,600	902,400	966,600	1,199,200
Hay and silage ²	2,202,900	2,269,900	2,425,700	4,483,000 ²	4,123,700 ²	4,621,900 ²

¹ Figures for 1969 and 1971 were estimated from sample enumerations, linked to the previous complete enumerations of 1965 and 1970. Thus comparisons may reflect any cumulative bias as well as sampling errors.

² Hay only. ² Includes rye-grass for seed.

Agricultural output for the year 1971 was valued at £381,547,000.

Livestock at 1 June 1971: Cattle, 6.13m.; sheep, 4.2m.; pigs, 1.3m.; horses, 117,200; poultry, 11.7m.

FORESTRY. The total area of state forests at 1 April 1971 was 223,311 hectares.

FISHERIES. The number of vessels and men engaged in fishing in 1971 were 976 motor, 1,089 boats propelled by outboard engines, sails and oars; men 5,801. The quantities and values of fish landed during 1971 were: Demersal fish, 406,392 cwt, value £1,589,069; pelagic fish, 783,176 cwt, value £1,349,107; shell-fish, value £1,301,697. Total value, £4,239,873.

INDUSTRY. The census of industrial production for 1969 gives the following details of the values (in £1,000) of gross and net output for the principal manufacturing industries. The figures for net output are those of gross output minus cost of materials, including fuel, light and power.

	Gross output	Net output
Tobacco	74,791	9,436
Creamery butter, cheese, condensed milk, chocolate crumb, ice-cream and other edible milk products	88,013	15,290
Grain milling and animal feeding stuffs	59,440	11,281
Bacon factories	55,513	9,140
Assembly, construction and repair of mechanically propelled road and land vehicles	52,403	16,109
Manufacture and refining of sugar and manufacture of cocoa, chocolate and sugar confectionery	35,881	12,522
Bread, biscuit and flour confectionery	34,596	15,205
Slaughtering, preparation and preserving of meat other than by bacon factories	77,664	9,965
Brewing ¹	28,295	22,004
Metal trades (excluding machinery and transport equipment)	54,812	23,099
Woollen and worsted (excluding clothing)	30,144	13,485
Printing, publishing and allied trades	35,200	23,853
Manufacture of paper and paper products	26,695	10,880
Manufacture of electrical machinery, apparatus and appliances	43,533	20,297
Hosiery	29,699	15,355
Boot and shoe (wholesale factories)	15,579	8,326
Clothing (wholesale factories), women's and girls' readymade clothing (other than hosiery)	19,845	10,320
Structural clay products, asbestos goods, plaster, gypsum and concrete products, slate, dressed stone and cement	25,226	13,644
Linen and cotton spinning, weaving and manufactures	12,061	5,060
Fertilizers	20,382	8,235
Jute, canvas, rayon, nylon, cordage and miscellaneous textiles	21,821	9,522
Oils, paints, inks and polishes	13,321	4,159
Fellmongery, tanning and dressing of leather	9,807	3,227
Clothing (wholesale factories), men's and boys' readymade suits, overcoats, hats and caps	11,001	5,163
Manufacture and assembly of machinery except electrical	13,322	5,976
Manufactures of wood and cork except furniture	15,051	6,625
Canning of fruit and vegetables and manufacture of preserves, jams, jellies, etc.	17,888	7,155
Manufacture of furniture and fixtures: brushes and brooms	10,474	5,206
Chemicals and drugs	25,655	16,066
Glass and glassware, pottery, china and earthenware	10,433	7,340
Aerated and mineral waters	7,940	5,189
Clothing (wholesale factories) shirtmaking	5,539	2,309
Margarine, compound cooking fats and butter blending	4,806	1,509
Manufacture of railroad equipment	4,134	2,728
Malting	4,421	1,212
Ship- and boatbuilding and repairing	11,386	4,058
Soaps, detergents and candles	3,680	1,683
Manufacture of made-up textile goods except apparel	3,992	1,193
Miscellaneous food preparations including canning and preserving of fish	6,670	2,589
Distilling	2,951	1,224
Assembly, construction and repair of vehicles other than mechanically propelled road and land vehicles	4,360	2,657
Clothing (wholesale factories) miscellaneous articles of apparel	2,370	1,159
Manufacture of leather and leather substitutes, except footwear and other wearing apparel	1,791	953
Total (including all other manufacturing industries)	1,116,230	404,680

¹ Excluding excise duty £31,970,464.

TOURISM. Estimated number of visits by foreigners (including cross-border movement) in 1972 was 7.95m.; they spent an estimated £70.4m.

LABOUR. The Department of Labour is responsible for the administration of legislation concerning: (i) the safety, health and welfare mainly of industrial workers, and those employed in mining and quarrying; (ii) conditions of employment and holidays with pay in the non-agricultural sectors; (iii) National Manpower Service; (iv) industrial training (through *An Chomhairle Oiliúna*—the Industrial Training Authority); (v) redundancy payments and resettlement allowances; (vi) industrial relations; and (vii) trade unions.

An Industrial Training Authority (ANCo) was established by the Minister for Labour under the Industrial Training Act, 1967, to assist in the improvement of industrial training; ANCo's programme covers apprentice recruitment and training, the training and retraining of adult workers in industrial training centres and the designation and levying of industries for training purposes under the Act. Levy-grant schemes, the purpose of which is to stimulate training by industry itself, are in operation for 6 designated industries.

The Redundancy Payments Acts provide for financial compensation to workers who lose their employment as a result of redundancy. Workers with a minimum of 2 years' service with their employers are entitled to benefit under the Act.

The Resettlement Assistance Scheme, administered by the Department of Labour, provides financial assistance for workers who have to move to new areas to take up employment arranged through the manpower service. Grants and allowances are payable towards the costs involved for the workers in transferring dependants and household effects to the new employment areas.

The National Manpower Service is responsible for the development of job placement and post-school guidance work throughout the country and for the collection and dissemination of information on manpower.

Labour and Employment. The total labour force at mid-April 1972 was 1.12m., of which 68,000 persons were out of work.

The number of trade unions holding negotiation licences in 1972 was 92, 71 of which were workers' trade unions and the remainder employers' trade unions. The total membership of these unions was estimated at 364,000, 7,000 of whom were in the employers' trade unions. Of the 357,000 workers in trade unions approximately 230,000 were organized in 6 general unions catering for both white collar and manual workers. Trade unions representing the majority of workers in the Public Service and their membership are not included in these figures as, generally, they are not obliged to hold negotiation licences.

European Social Fund. The Department of Labour has been designated by the Irish Government as the national agency responsible for formulating and transmitting to the EEC Commission Irish applications for assistance from the European Social Fund. Assistance is available from the Fund towards expenditure on certain schemes of training, retraining and resettlement of workers and of vocational rehabilitation of the handicapped, provided that those schemes receive financial assistance from public funds.

COMMERCE. Value of imports and exports of merchandise (excluding bullion and specie and goods transhipped under bond) for calendar years (in £):

	1968	1969	1970	1971	1972
Imports	516,124,308	613,639,642	676,652,175	754,913,123	842,576,618
Exports	358,180,796	395,219,422	455,491,941	527,900,290	634,744,041
Re-exports	5,508,367	9,026,772	11,179,616	10,761,362	12,000,757

The values of the chief imports and domestic exports are shown in the following table (in £):

	Imports		Exports	
	1971	1972	1971	1972
Live animals and food	82,263,773	96,323,105	236,853,095	273,297,745
Raw materials	40,341,068	44,603,484	29,662,052	36,848,991
Mineral fuels and lubricants	68,313,236	63,479,215	6,262,219	5,458,061
Chemicals	70,402,716	87,798,035	21,133,393	34,856,403
Manufactured goods	158,268,457	179,578,628	71,187,119	89,877,626
Machinery and transport equipment	203,774,035	220,369,150	32,571,824	50,792,329
Manufactured articles ¹	65,279,326	77,481,831	58,880,155	68,826,121

¹ Not elsewhere specified.

Distribution of trade, by principal countries of origin in the case of imports and destination in the case of exports (in £):

Country	Imports		Domestic Exports	
	1971	1972	1971	1972
Argentina	5,451,092	3,453,579	353,168	324,127
Australia	4,360,226	3,712,269	3,119,558	3,659,941
Belgium and Luxembourg	10,142,117	12,460,661	5,852,200	18,719,289
Brazil	2,438,354	3,253,142	281,286	435,547
Canada	10,104,702	10,360,661	7,089,157	8,308,554
Denmark	7,065,509	7,718,183	1,025,774	1,242,050
Finland	9,949,373	10,448,938	360,567	852,645
France	22,070,225	28,404,518	12,614,758	25,850,184
Germany (West)	55,347,696	63,805,855	13,717,139	29,245,065
Ghana	1,806,250	1,815,659	264,922	520,121
Great Britain	347,940,627	396,983,739	284,618,074	322,734,904
Hong Kong	1,460,785	1,864,672	371,486	524,480
India	3,790,159	5,000,731	122,085	15,234
Iran	7,644,910	4,470,417	286,899	372,945
Iraq	3,126	5,986	164,818	89,120
Israel	2,447,773	2,065,644	2,892,353	184,781
Italy	15,405,398	15,518,329	4,837,788	10,305,251
Japan	9,132,406	10,721,741	4,119,497	4,456,048
Kuwait	16,072,733	12,416,856	165,677	245,866
Malaysia	1,588,989	1,458,645	428,593	283,411
Morocco	2,702,186	2,016,827	2,925	21,490
Netherlands	20,889,895	25,327,085	7,787,163	16,994,022
New Zealand	2,391,305	3,316,300	511,916	610,973
Nigeria	1,392,760	2,106,394	1,443,061	1,498,839
Northern Ireland	25,825,239	32,086,906	62,257,083	62,487,474
Norway	4,338,969	3,591,707	1,186,648	1,944,842
Poland	7,497,006	8,155,982	1,353,758	1,444,083
Portugal	2,320,121	3,719,338	518,647	685,110
Saudi Arabia	4,489,733	4,235,670	174,212	337,413
South Africa, Rep. of	2,052,832	3,590,327	2,896,888	2,405,792
Spain	4,894,766	7,460,354	4,198,778	6,948,348
Sri Lanka	974,169	734,975	277,661	444,639
Sweden	14,843,065	20,534,246	3,742,878	4,396,798
Switzerland	4,892,540	6,208,407	2,228,806	2,883,442
USSR	2,962,803	2,527,692	214,038	234,425
USA	65,456,314	64,442,740	58,950,008	59,604,627
Venezuela	512	3,939	244,701	777,731

An Anglo-Irish free-trade agreement to remove progressively all duties between July 1966 and July 1975 was signed in London on 14 Dec. 1965.

Trade with UK (British Board of Trade returns) in £1,000 sterling:

	1969	1970	1971	1972
Imports to UK	293,635	341,255	507,474	444,762
Exports and re-exports from UK	329,646	381,209	501,105	469,337

SHIPPING. The total number of vessels with cargo or in ballast in the foreign trade which arrived at ports in the country during 1972 was 13,554 of 23,418,382 NRT; of these, 1,941 of 2,092,526 NRT, were Irish registered vessels.

INLAND WATERWAYS. The principal inland waterways open to navigation are the Shannon Navigation (130 miles) and the Grand Canal and Barrow Navigation (156 miles). Merchandise traffic is not now transported on them and navigation is confined to pleasure craft operated either privately or commercially.

ROADS. At 31 March 1970 there were 54,185 miles of public roads, consisting of 9,889 miles of main trunk and link roads, 43,002 miles of county roads and 1,294 miles of county borough and urban roads.

Number of licensed motor vehicles in 1972: Private cars, 440,185; public-service vehicles, 6,112; commercial goods vehicles, 44,667; agricultural tractors, 58,183; motor cycles, 39,235.

The total number of miles run by road motor passenger vehicles of the omnibus type during 1972 was 53,941,798. Passengers carried numbered 266,791,209 and the gross receipts from passengers were £16,672,647.

RAILWAYS. The total length of railway open for traffic at 31 March 1973 was 1,361 route miles, all 5 ft 3 in. gauge.

Córas Iompair Éireann, the national transport undertaking, operates all rail services in the State.

Railway statistics for years ending 31 March	1971	1972
Passengers (no.)	10,332,287	11,000,921
Miles run by coaching trains	4,788,114	4,857,069
Merchandise and mineral traffic conveyed (tons)	3,307,525	3,600,959
Livestock conveyed (no.)	221,928	216,921
Miles run by freight trains	3,302,281	3,277,267
Receipts (£)	12,667,622 ¹	14,604,328 ¹
Expenditure (£)	17,431,895 ¹	19,968,818 ¹

¹ Including docks, harbours and wharves.

AVIATION. During the year ended 31 March 1972 Aer Lingus-Irish International Airlines carried 1,473,308 passengers, 38,722 short tons of cargo and 1,997 short tons of mail on its European services and 295,773 passengers, 12,713 short tons of cargo and 284 short tons of mail on its transatlantic services.

POST (1972). Number of post offices, 2,205; telegraph offices, 1,360; telephones, 328,480; public telephones, 3,557; telephone exchanges, 1,058.

Radio and television broadcasting is operated by Radio Telefís Éireann, a statutory public body appointed by the Minister for Posts and Telegraphs under the Broadcasting Authority Acts. In July 1972 there were 479,145 holders of television receiving licences including 15,000 colour sets.

BANKING. The Central Bank, which was established as from 1 Feb. 1943, in accordance with the Central Bank Act, 1942, replaced the Currency Commission, which was set up under the Currency Act, 1927, and had been responsible *inter alia* for the regulation of the note issue. In addition to the powers and functions of the Currency Commission the Central Bank has the power of receiving deposits from banks and public authorities, of rediscounting Exchequer bills and bills of exchange, of making advances to banks against such bills or against Government securities, of fixing and publishing rates of interest for rediscounting bills, of buying and selling certain Government securities and securities of any international bank or financial institution formed wholly or mainly by governments. The Bank also collects and publishes information relating to monetary and credit problems. The Central Bank Act, 1971, gives further powers to the Central Bank in the regulation of banking including licensing of banks, the supervision of their operators and control of liquidity and reserve ratios. The capital of the Bank is £40,000, of which £24,000 has been paid up and is held by the Minister for Finance.

The Board of Directors of the Central Bank consists of a Governor, appointed by the President of the Republic on the advice of the Government, and 8 directors, all appointed by the Minister for Finance, 6 direct and 2 from a panel selected by the Associated Banks (the term applied to the 8 shareholding banks associated with the former Currency Commission).

The aggregate withdrawals of Bank of England notes through the Central Bank and the Commercial Banks for repatriation during 9 months ended 31 Dec. 1970 amounted to £35,980,207.

There are 8 commercial banks associated with the Central Bank: The Bank of Ireland, the Hibernian Bank, the Munster and Leinster Bank, the Provincial Bank of Ireland, the Royal Bank of Ireland, the Ulster Bank, the Northern Bank and the National Bank of Ireland.

In the December quarter of 1969 the commercial banks had total liabilities and assets balancing at £1,070,399,000, including £955,175,000 current deposit and other accounts, £510.9m. loans and advances, £160m. government investments and £54.5m. certificates of deposit with the Central Bank. Because of the bank dispute Feb.-Nov. 1970, banking statistics for most of 1970 and part of 1971 are not available.

The post office savings bank has approximately 1,771,000 accounts and the amount due at 31 Dec. 1970 was £139.4m. The trustee savings banks had deposits of £39m. at 20 May 1971.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

The Irish Republic maintains embassies in:

Argentina	India	Spain
Australia	Italy	Sweden
Belgium	Japan	Switzerland
Canada	Luxembourg	UK
Denmark	Netherlands	USA
France	Nigeria	Vatican
Germany (West)	Portugal	

OF THE IRISH REPUBLIC IN GREAT BRITAIN
(17 Grosvenor Place, SW1X 7HR)

Ambassador: Dr Donal O'Sullivan (accredited 16 Feb. 1970).

Minister: Sean Gaynor. *Counsellors:* H. G. Foster (*Economic*); John Hogan; D. Gallagher (*Press and Information*). *First Secretaries:* J. Lynch; J. O'Brien (*Agriculture*).

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN THE IRISH REPUBLIC

Ambassador: Sir Arthur Galsworthy, KCMG.

Counsellor: K. C. Thom (*Head of Chancery*). *Military Attaché:* Brig. F. G. McMullen, DSO. *First Secretaries:* R. K. McKenzie (*Commercial*); M. F. Daly (*Information*); J. White (*Agriculture*).

OF THE IRISH REPUBLIC IN THE USA (2234 Massachusetts Ave, NW,
Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: John G. Molloy.

Counsellors: Dr S. O'hEideáin; Robert Cullen (*Agriculture*). *First Secretary:* John Carbery.

OF THE USA IN THE IRISH REPUBLIC

Ambassador: John D. J. Moore.

Deputy Chief of Mission: Roger A. Sorenson. *Heads of Sections:* George A. Furness, Jr (*Economic*); Datus C. Proper (*Political*); Dr. C. S. Stephanides; Robert F. Jordan (*Public Affairs*); Samuel E. Lupo (*Administration*). *Defence and Army Attaché:* Col. F. A. Barringer.

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Central Statistics Office (Earlsfort Terrace, Dublin, 2) was established in June 1949, and is attached to the Department of the Taoiseach; *Director:* T. P. Linehan, B.E., B.Sc.

The Central Statistics Office took over the work carried out since 1922 by the Statistics Branch, Department of Industry and Commerce, which in turn had continued the statistical work carried out by the Department of Agriculture and Technical Instruction (since 1900) and by the Irish Department of the Ministry of Labour, London (since 1919). Vital statistics from 1864, annual agricultural statistics prior to 1900 and decennial census of population were compiled by the Registrar-General for Ireland. The population censuses were carried out in 1926, 1936 and 1946 by the Statistics Branch of the Department of Industry and Commerce and are now the responsibility of the Central Statistics Office, which has also, as from July 1950, taken over from the Registrar-General the compilation of Vital Statistics. The Statistics Act 1926 confers wide powers for the collection, compilation and publication of statistics. Other Acts under which statistics are collected are Workmen's Compensation Act, Merchant Shipping Act, Customs Consolidation Act and Road Transport Act.

Principal publications of the Central Statistics Office are *National Income and Expenditure* (annually), *Statistical Abstract* (annually), *Census of Population Reports*, *Census of Industrial Production Reports*, *Trade and Shipping Statistics* (annually and monthly), *Trend of Employment and Unemployment* (annually), *Reports on Vital Statistics* (annually), *Irish Statistical Bulletin* (quarterly).

Facts about Ireland. Dublin, Department of Foreign Affairs, 1973

Chubb, B., *A Source Book of Irish Government.* Dublin, Institute of Public Administration, 1964

Delaney, V. T. H., *The Administration of Justice in Ireland.* Dublin, Institute of Public Administration, 1962

Eager, A. R., *Guide to Irish Bibliographical Materials.* London, 1964

Encyclopaedia of Ireland. Dublin, 1968

Freeman, T. W., *Ireland: A General and Regional Geography.* 2nd ed. London, 1965

Hayden and Mooney, *A Short History of the Irish People.* 2 vols. Dublin, 1960

Johnston, T. J., and others, *A History of the Church of Ireland.* Dublin, 1953

Kee, R., *The Green Flag.* London, 1972

Kelly, J. M., *Fundamental Rights in the Irish Law and Constitution.* Dublin, 1966

Lyons, F. S. L., *Ireland since the Famine.* London, 1971

McDunphy, Michael, *The President of Ireland: His Powers, Functions and Duties*. Dublin, 1945
 MacLiammoir, Mícheál, and Smith, Edwin, *Ireland*. London, 1966
 MacManus, F. (ed.), *The Years of the Great Test, 1926-1939*. Cork, 1967
 Meenan, J., *The Irish Economy Since 1922*. Liverpool, 1970
 Nevill W. E., *Geology and Ireland*. Dublin, 1963
 O'Donnell, J. D., *How Ireland is Governed*. Dublin, Institute of Public Administration, 1965
 O'Mahony, David, *The Irish Economy*. Cork University Press, 1966
 O'Neill's *Commercial Who's Who and Industrial Directory of Ireland*. 18th ed. Dublin, 1963
 Thom's *Directory of Ireland*. 3 vols. (Dublin, Professional, Commercial). Dublin, 1960-67

ISRAEL

Medinat Israel—State of Israel

In 1967, following some years of uneasy peace, local clashes on the Israeli-Syrian border were followed by Egyptian mass concentration of forces on the borders of Israel. The UN emergency force was expelled and a blockade of shipping to Israel was imposed by Egypt in the Red Sea. Israel struck out at Egypt on land and in the air on 5-6 June 1967. Jordan joined in the conflict which spread to the Syrian borders. By 11 June the Israelis had occupied the Gaza Strip and the Sinai peninsula as far as the Suez Canal in Egypt, West Jordan as far as the Jordan valley and the heights east of the Sea of Galilee, including the town of Quneitra in Syria.

A further war broke out on 8 Oct. 1973 when an Egyptian offensive was launched across the Suez Canal and Syrian forces struck on the Golan Heights. Following UN Security Council resolutions a ceasefire finally came into being on 24 Oct. In Dec. agreement was reached by Egypt and Israel on disengagement. By April 1974 no agreement had been reached with Syria and fighting on the Golan Heights again broke out.

Some of the following statements and statistics refer to the situation existing before these wars.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Israel is an independent sovereign republic, established by proclamation on 14 May 1948. For the history of the British Mandate, see *THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK*, 1920-49, under **PALESTINE**.

In 1950 the Knesset (*Parliament*), which in 1949 had passed the Transition Law dealing in general terms with the powers of the Knesset, President and Cabinet, resolved to enact from time to time fundamental laws, which eventually, taken together, would form the Constitution. The first of these fundamental laws, dealing with the Knesset, Israel Lands and the President, were passed in 1958, 1960 and 1964 respectively.

National flag: White with 2 horizontal blue stripes, the blue Shield of David in the centre.

National anthem: Hatikvah (The Hope). Words by N. N. Imber (1878); adopted as the Jewish National Anthem by the first Zionist Congress (1897).

The Knesset, a one-chamber Parliament, consists of 120 members. It is elected for a 4-year term by secret ballot and universal direct suffrage. The system of election is by proportional representation. In Dec. 1973 the Knesset was composed as follows: 'Labour Alignment', consisting of the Labour Party (a merger of Mapai, Abduth Ha'avoda and Rafi) and left wing Mapam, 51; Aguda-Poale Aguda, 5; Likud, 39; Beduin and villagers, 1; Moked-Maki, 1; Progressive and Development, 2; Citizens Rights, 3; National Religious Party, 10; Independent Liberals, 4; New Communist list, 4. The President is elected by the Knesset by secret ballot by a simple majority; his term of office is 5 years. He may be re-elected once.

Former Presidents of the State: Zalman Shazar, elected on 21 May 1963 (re-elected 26 March 1968), after the death of President Izhak Ben-Zvi.

President: Ephraim Katchalski, elected 10 April 1973 by 66 to 41 votes.

On 11 April 1974 Golda Meir resigned as Prime Minister. The Israel Labour Party chose Gen. Yizhak Rabin by 298 votes to 294 to succeed Golda Meir as Prime Minister. At the time of going to press Gen. Rabin was attempting to reconstitute a coalition government. Failure to form a government would cause a general election.

LOCAL GOVERNMENT. Local authorities are of three kinds, namely, municipal corporations, local councils and regional councils. Their status, powers and duties are prescribed by statute. Regional councils are local authorities set up in agricultural areas and include all the agricultural settlements in the area under their jurisdiction. All local authorities exercise their authority mainly by means of bye-laws approved by the Minister of the Interior. Their revenue is derived from rates and a surcharge on income tax. Local authorities are elected for a 4-year term of office.

There are 29 municipalities (2 Arab), 118 local councils (47 Arab and Druze) and 48 regional councils (1 Arab) comprising 695 villages.

AREA AND POPULATION. The area of Israel, within the boundaries defined by the 1949 armistice agreements with Egypt, Jordan, the Lebanon and Syria, is 20,700 sq. km (7,993 sq. miles), with a population (May 1972 census, provisional) of 3,164,000. The area within the ceasefire lines is 89,359 sq. km (34,493 sq. miles). Population of areas which came under Israeli administration as a result of the 6-day war was approximately 1m. Judaea and Samaria (West Bank), 600,000. Gaza Strip, 365,000. Northern Sinai, 33,000 and a few thousand on the Golan Heights.

Crude birth rate per 1,000 population of Jewish population (1969), 23.4; non-Jewish, 46.4; crude death rate, Jewish, 7.2; non-Jewish, 5.9; infantile mortality rate per 1,000 live births, Jewish, 19; non-Jewish, 40.3.

On 23 Jan. 1950 the Knesset proclaimed Jerusalem the capital of the State. Population of the main towns (31 Dec. 1971): Tel-Aviv/Jaffa, 383,200; Jerusalem, 301,300; Haifa, 219,200; Ramat Gan, 119,300; Holon, 93,400; Bat-Yam, 90,700; Petach Tikva, 87,300; Beersheba, 81,100; Netanya, 67,700.

The official languages are Hebrew and Arabic.

IMMIGRATION. The following table shows the numbers of Jewish immigrants entering Palestine (Israel), including persons entering as travellers who subsequently registered as immigrants. For a year-by-year breakdown, see *THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK*, 1951, p. 1167.

1919-32	84,093	1940-47	92,563	1952-61	334,000
1933-39	218,099	1948-51	702,779	1962-69	299,424

During the period 1948-68, 43.3% of the immigrants came from Europe, America and Oceania, and 56.7% from Asia and Africa.

The Jewish Agency for Palestine, which, in accordance with Article IV of the Palestine Mandate, played a leading role in laying the political, economic and social foundations on which the State of Israel was established, continues to be instrumental in organizing immigration.

RELIGION. Religious affairs are under the supervision of a special Ministry, with departments for the Christian and Moslem communities. The religious affairs of each community remain under the full control of the ecclesiastical authorities concerned: in the case of the Jews, the Sephardi and Ashkenazi Chief Rabbis, in the case of the Christians, the heads of the various communities, and in the case of the Moslems, the Qadis. The Druzes were officially recognized in 1957 as an autonomous religious community.

The Jewish Sabbath and Holy Days are observed as days of rest in the public services. Full provision is, however, made for the free exercise of other faiths, and for the observance by their adherents of their respective days of rest and Holy Days.

The General Assembly of the United Nations proposed, in its resolution of 29 Nov. 1947, the establishment of an international regime for the Jerusalem area. Following the war of June 1967 the State of Israel, in spite of repeated protests by the UN, undertook the responsibility for all Holy Sites and places of worship of all faiths in Jerusalem and the areas under military administration.

EDUCATION. The school system is under the direction of the Ministry of Education and Culture, and comprises kindergarten, primary, secondary and technical schools.

A law passed by the Knesset on 12 Sept. 1949 provides for free and compulsory primary education from 5 to 14 years of age. Youths in the age groups 14–18, who have not completed their primary schooling, must attend special classes.

The State Education Law of 12 Aug. 1953 established a unified state-controlled elementary school system with a provision for special religious schools. The standard curriculum for all elementary schools is issued by the Ministry with a possibility of adding supplementary subjects comprising not more than 25 % of the total syllabus. Many schools in towns are private, a number are maintained by municipalities and some are administered by teachers' co-operative or trustees.

Statistics relating to schools under government supervision, 1972:

Type of School	Schools	Teachers	Pupils
<i>Hebrew Education—Total</i>	<i>5,553</i>	<i>44,025</i>	<i>755,244</i>
Kindergartens	3,560	3,980	115,679
Primary schools	1,197	22,031	366,591
Schools for handicapped children	160	1,741	13,200
Schools for working youth	122	382	4,796
Schools of intermediate division	84	3,160	28,809
<i>Post-primary schools—Total</i>	<i>494</i>	<i>12,676</i>	<i>132,488</i>
Secondary	200	..	54,333
Secondary evening	8	..	575
Continuation classes	68	..	7,210
Vocational	288	..	60,039
Agricultural	29	..	7,189
Preparatory classes for teachers	11	..	3,142
Teachers' training colleges	36	1,201	5,381
<i>Arab Education—Total</i>	<i>333</i>	<i>4,826</i>	<i>123,740</i>
Kindergartens	232	453	14,271
Primary schools	281	3,768	95,130
Schools for handicapped children	4	17	77
Schools for working youth	7	19	219
Schools of intermediate division	27	345	4,160
<i>Post-primary schools—Total</i>	<i>65</i>	<i>671</i>	<i>9,493</i>
Secondary schools	47	..	7,912
Vocational schools	18	..	1,120
Agricultural schools	2	..	461
Teachers' training colleges	2	47	390

There are also a number of private schools maintained by religious foundations—Jewish, Christian and Moslem—and also by private societies.

The Hebrew University of Jerusalem, founded in 1925, comprises faculties of the humanities, social sciences, law, science, medicine and agriculture. In 1973 it had a teaching staff of 1,500 and 16,000 students.

The Technion in Haifa had, in 1971, 18 faculties and departments with 1,220 teachers and 20,525 students. The Weizmann Institute of Science in Rehovoth is engaged in research in chemistry, physics and biology; founded in 1949, it had a staff of 1,100 in 1971.

In 1973 the Tel Aviv University had 9 faculties, some 1,900 teachers and 9,000 students. The religious Bar-Ilan University at Ramat Gan, opened in 1965

had, in 1969, 4 faculties (Jewish studies, natural sciences, social sciences, philology), 800 teachers and 5,000 students. There are university colleges at Haifa and Beersheba.

CINEMAS (1971). There were 270 cinemas with a seating capacity of 185,000.

NEWSPAPERS (1969). There were 23 daily newspapers, including 13 in Hebrew, 2 in Arabic, 1 each in Yiddish, German, English, French, Hungarian, Polish, Bulgarian, Romanian, with a total circulation of over 500,000.

SOCIAL WELFARE. In 1971 Israel had 158 hospitals with 22,866 beds. The 'Malben' organization cares for sick, aged or handicapped immigrants. The Women's International Zionist Organization has a number of children's homes, crèches and kindergartens as well as vocational schools and training institutions for nurses.

The National Insurance Law, which took effect in April 1954, provides for old-age pensions, survivors' insurance, work-injury insurance, maternity insurance and family allowances. In 1971 there were plans for unemployment insurance.

JUSTICE. LAW. Under the Law and Administration Ordinance, 5708/1948, the first law passed by the Provisional Council of State, the law of Israel is the law which was obtaining in Palestine on 14 May 1948 in so far as it is not in conflict with that Ordinance or any other law passed by the Israel legislature and with such modifications as result from the establishment of the State and its authorities.

Capital punishment was abolished in 1954, except for support given to the Nazis and for high treason.

The law of Palestine was derived from three main sources, namely, Ottoman law, English law (Common Law and Equity) and the law enacted by the Palestine legislature, which to a great extent was modelled on English law. The Ottoman law in its turn was derived from three main sources, namely, Moslem law which had survived in the Ottoman Empire, French law adapted by the Ottomans and the personal law of the non-Moslem communities.

CIVIL COURTS. Municipal courts, established in certain municipal areas, have criminal jurisdiction over offences against municipal regulations and bye-laws and certain specified offences committed within a municipal area.

Magistrates courts, established in each district and sub-district, have limited jurisdiction in both civil and criminal matters.

District courts, sitting at Jerusalem, Tel-Aviv and Haifa, have jurisdiction, as courts of first instance, in all civil matters not within the jurisdiction of magistrates courts, and in all criminal matters, and as appellate courts from magistrates courts and municipal courts.

The Supreme Court has jurisdiction as a court of first instance (sitting as a High Court of Justice dealing mainly with administrative matters) and as an appellate court from the district courts (sitting as a Court of Civil or of Criminal Appeal).

In addition, there are various tribunals for special classes of cases, such as the Rents Tribunals and the Tribunals for the Prevention of Profiteering and Speculation. Settlement Officers deal with disputes with regard to the ownership or possession of land in settlement areas constituted under the Land (Settlement of Title) Ordinance.

RELIGIOUS COURTS. The rabbinical courts of the Jewish community have exclusive jurisdiction in matters of marriage and divorce, alimony and confirmation of wills of members of their community other than foreigners, concurrent jurisdiction with the civil courts in such matters of members of their community who are foreigners if they consent to the jurisdiction, and concurrent jurisdiction with the civil courts in all other matters of personal status of all members of their community, whether foreigners or not, with the consent of all parties to the action,

save that such courts may not grant a decree of dissolution of marriage to a foreign subject.

The courts of the several recognized Christian communities have a similar jurisdiction over members of their respective communities.

The Moslem religious courts have exclusive jurisdiction in all matters of personal status over Moslems who are not foreigners, and over Moslems who are foreigners, if under the law of their nationality they are subject in such matters to the jurisdiction of Moslem religious courts.

Where any action of personal status involves persons of different religious communities, the President of the Supreme Court will decide which court shall have jurisdiction, and whenever a question arises as to whether or not a case is one of personal status within the exclusive jurisdiction of a religious court, the matter must be referred to a special tribunal composed of 2 judges of the Supreme Court and the president of the highest court of the religious community concerned in Israel.

FINANCE. Currency. The unit of currency is the Israeli £ (I£), divided into 100 *agorot* (up to 31 Dec. 1959; 1,000 *prutah*). There are coins of I£½ and I£1 as well as of 1 *agora*, 5, 10 and 25 *agorot* and bank-notes of I£1, 5, 10, 50 and 100; Currency in circulation (in I£1m.) on 31 Dec. 1971 was 1,552.

Budget. The budget year runs from 1 April to 31 March (in I£m.):

	1970-71	1971-72
Revenue	7,567	10,167
Revenue for development budget	3,633	4,654
Expenditure	11,200	14,821

In 1971-72 the main items of expenditure (in I£1m.) were: Security, 6,184; education, 770; communications, 445; agriculture and water, 159; industry, 276; health, 254; social welfare, 225; housing, 804.

Income tax is levied progressively up to a maximum of 71.9%. A Defence Levy of 10% on income tax paid was introduced during the 6-day war.

DEFENCE. The Defence Service Law of 8 Sept. 1949, as amended, provides a compulsory 30-month conscription (extended to 36 months in 1968) for men between the ages of 18 and 26 and a 2-year conscription for men in the age-group of 27-29 years. Unmarried women aged 18-26 serve 20 months. After their term of military service, men and childless women are on the reserves until the ages of 55 and 34 years respectively. In addition, all are liable to 1 day's service per month. Officers and n.c.o.s are liable to an additional 1 month's service each year.

Men over 49 years are exempted from service in the reserves, but may volunteer for civil defence.

Army. The regular army had a strength, at the outbreak of the 4th Arab-Israeli war, of 95,000 (including 12,000 women), organized in 10 armoured, 9 mechanized, 9 infantry and 5 parachute brigades. The reserve army of about 200,000 men is organized in 26 brigades.

The highest army rank is that of Lieut.-General (*Rav Alouf*), and the Chief-of-Staff, who is the C.-in-C., holds that rank. A divisional commander is a Brigadier (*Tat Alouf*), and a brigade commander a Colonel (*Alouf Mishne*).

Navy. The Navy includes 2 submarines (acquired from Britain), 14 missile boats, 9 torpedo boats, 30 patrol craft, 7 firefish craft and 10 landing craft.

New construction includes 3 diesel-electric patrol submarines being built in Britain and 4 steel-hulled guided-missile boats of 415 tons displacement each being built in Israel.

The former Nautical School in Haifa has been reorganized as a Naval Officers' School in Acre. Naval personnel (1973) totalled 250 officers and 3,750 men including commandos and reserves.

Air Force. The Air Force has a regular personnel strength of about 15,000, with nearly 500 first-line aircraft. All first-line combat aircraft are jets, mostly of French and US manufacture. Three squadrons operate a total of about 35 Mirage III supersonic multi-mission fighters (some armed with Matra R. 530 missiles), reportedly supplemented by Israeli-built J79-engined 'Super Mirages'; and more than 150 F-4E Phantom fighters, 6 RF-4E reconnaissance fighters and about 250 A 4E/H/N Skyhawk light bombers are believed to have been acquired from the USA, of which some 27 Phantoms and 52 Skyhawks were lost in the Oct. 1973 war, as well as 8 Mirages and 20 other aircraft. Two reserve fighter-bomber squadrons are equipped with Mystère IVAs. One interceptor squadron has supersonic Super Mystères. There are also a reconnaissance attack squadron of twin jet Vautours (reported to be in store), 2 transport squadrons of Noratlas, C-47 and locally modified Boeing 707 and 'swing tail' Stratocruiser aircraft (used also for ECM and flight refueling duties), about 30 C-130 Hercules turboprop transports, helicopter squadrons of CH-53, S-61R, CH-47C Chinook, Super Frelon, Agusta Bell 205 and Alouette aircraft, and training units, the last-named having locally built Magister jet trainers, which can also be used in a light ground attack role. Hawk surface to air missiles are in service.

AGRICULTURE. In the coastal plain (Sharon, Emek Hefer and the Shephelah) mixed farming, poultry raising, citriculture and vineyards are the main agricultural activities. The Emek (the Valley of Jezreel) is the main agricultural centre of Israel. Mixed farming is to be found throughout the valleys; the sub-tropical Beisan and Jordan plainlands are also centres of banana plantations and fish breeding. In Galilee mixed farming, olive and tobacco plantations prevail. The Hills of Ephraim are a vineyard centre; many parts of the hill country are under afforestation. In the northern Negev farming has been aided by the Yarkon-Negev water pipeline. This has become part of the overall project of the 'National Water Carrier', which is to take water from the Sea of Galilee (Lake Kinnereth) to the south. The plan includes a number of regional projects such as the Lake Kinnereth-Negev pipeline which came into operation in 1964; it has an annual capacity of 320m. cu. metres.

A land-utilization survey has graded the country as follows: 3,392,000 dunams under dry farming and 3,938,000 dunams under irrigation suitable for all types of cultivation, 697,000 dunams under dry farming and 1,339,000 dunams under irrigation suitable for plantations, 8.49m. dunams suitable for pasture, 882,000 dunams suitable for afforestation, 470,000 dunams unfit for any type of cultivation.

The area under cultivation (in 1,000 dunams) in 1972-73 was 4,220, of which 1,815 were under irrigation. Of the total cultivated area 2,670 dunams were under field crops, 415 under vegetables, potatoes and melons, 860 under citrus and orchards, 56 under fish ponds and 185 under miscellaneous crops.

Industrial crops, such as cotton and sugar-beet, have successfully been introduced. In 1966 the area under cotton totalled 220,000 dunams and under sugar-beet 50,000.

Livestock (1972) included 267,150 cattle, 182,000 sheep and goats, 7.55m. laying hens.

Characteristic types of rural settlement are, among others, the following: (1) The *Kibbutz* and *Kvutza* (communal collective settlement), where all property and earnings are collectively owned and work is collectively organized. (2) The *Moshav Ovdim* (workers' co-operative smallholders' settlement) which is founded on the principles of mutual aid and equality of opportunity between the members, all farms being equal in size; hired labour is prohibited. (3) The *Moshav Shitufi* (co-operative settlement), which is based on collective ownership and economy as in the *Kibbutz*, but with each family having its own house and being responsible for its own domestic services. (4) The *Moshav* (smallholders' settlement), which resembles the *moshav ovdim* but lacks the latter's rigid ideological basis; hired labour, for instance, is permitted. (5) The *Moshava* (village), in which land and property are privately owned and every resident is responsible for his own well-being. In 1967, of the 801 rural settlements in Israel, 232 were

kibbutzim (population, 82,000), 343 moshvei ovdim and other smallholder settlements (121,000), 22 moshavim shitufiim (4,900), 60 moshavot and other villages based on private marketing (50,000), 99 Arab villages (181,000, not including 32,500 Bedouin); the rest were temporary settlements and educational institutions.

MINING. The most valuable natural resources of the country are the potash, bromine and other salt deposits of the Dead Sea, which are exploited by the Dead Sea Works, Ltd. Geological research and exploration of the natural resources in the Negev are undertaken by the Israel Mining Corporation. Copper is being worked at Timna near Eilat. Potash production in 1970-71 was 909,300 tons.

A plant for the production of 46,000 tons of magnesium and 80,000 tons of hydrochloric acid per annum is being erected in the Arod area.

Oil was first discovered in Sept. 1955 at Heletz in the Negev. Thirty-four oil-wells were in operation in 1971 with output of 83,000 tons. Natural gas is being exploited at Rosh Zohar, near the Dead Sea; output in 1970 equalled 123,000 tons of fuel oil.

INDUSTRY. A wide range of products is manufactured, processed or finished in the country, including chemicals, metal products, textiles, tyres, diamonds, paper, plastics, leather goods, glass and ceramics, building materials, precision instruments, tobacco, foodstuffs, electric goods, including refrigerators and radios.

A law for the encouragement of capital investment, passed on 29 March 1950, grants substantial privileges to foreign investors. An Investment Centre was established in May 1950, and had by early-1971 approved investments totalling I£1,000m.

POWER. Electric-power consumption amounted during 1970-71 to 6,769m.kwh.

LABOUR. The General Federation of Labour (Histadrut) founded in 1920, had, in 1972, about 1.16m. members (including 73,000 Arabs); including workers' families, this membership represents 56.8% of the Jewish population. Several trades unions of lesser importance also exist.

Histadrut participates in over 70% of Israeli agriculture and 23% of industrial production; it runs the Kupat Holim (workers' health service) and has large interests in banking, insurance, retail business, construction and building.

In 1970 the average daily number of registered unemployed was 2,211.

COMMERCE. External trade, in US\$1,000, for calendar years:

	1965	1966	1967	1968	1969	1970	1971
Imports	837,477	832,588	754,640	1,081,000	1,332,000	1,456,000	1,809,000
Exports	429,147	503,282	558,343	640,200	723,983	730,000	..

In 1970, of the imports 80% came from US, UK and the EEC; of the exports 25% went to the EEC, 12% to UK, 22% to US, 13% to Africa and 5% to Asia.

The main exportable commodities are citrus fruit and by-products, fruit-juices, textiles, wines and liquor, sweets, polished diamonds (valued at US\$203m. in 1970), chemicals, motor cars, tyres, textiles, electrical goods, flowers. Exports of citrus fruit in 1970 amounted to US\$83m.

Total trade with UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973
Imports to UK	39,304	45,079	53,765	57,202	69,942
Exports and re-exports from UK	102,783	96,157	116,965	134,612	187,248

SHIPPING. Israel has 3 commercial ports, Haifa, Ashdod and Eilat. The deep-water port at Ashdod came into use at the end of 1965, when the ports of Tel-Aviv and Jaffa were closed for freight services. An Israel Ports Authority began to operate in 1962. In 1966 2,310 ships anchored in Israeli ports; 4.6m. tons of freight (not including fuel) were handled. The Israeli merchant fleet consisted at 1 Jan. 1971 of 119 vessels, totalling 3.3m. GRT and 52 new ships are on order for delivery 1974 when total capacity will be 4.5m. GRT.

RAILWAYS. Internal communications are provided by 664 km of main railway lines and 285 km of branch lines (1969). The 30-km line Beersheba-Dimona was extended to Oran and from Mamshit to Tzefa in 1970. In 1969, 5m. passengers and 3m. tons of freight were carried by rail.

ROADS (1971). There were 5,800 miles of paved roads. Registered motor vehicles in 1970 included 3,200 buses and 136,000 private cars.

AVIATION. Air communications are centred in the airport of Lod, near Tel-Aviv. In 1971, 10,055 planes touched Israeli airports on international flights, carrying 833,800 passengers and 16,246 metric tons of freight. The Israeli airline El Al maintains regular flights to London, Paris, Rome, Amsterdam, Brussels, Athens, Vienna, New York, Zürich, Munich, Nicosia, Istanbul, Tehran, Johannesburg, Nairobi, Frankfurt and Copenhagen. In 1971 El Al carried 711,148 passengers.

POST. The Ministry of Posts controls the postal, telegraph and telephone service. In 1972 there were 525 post offices and postal agencies, 36 mobile post offices and 370,000 telephones.

The broadcasting station in Jerusalem is called *Kol Israel* (Voice of Israel); it is controlled by the Broadcasting Authority, established in 1965. Wireless licences in 1971 numbered approximately 600,000 and television licences 500,000.

BANKING. On 24 Aug. 1954 the Knesset passed the Bank of Israel Law, establishing a state-owned central bank. The Bank of Israel started operations on 1 Dec. 1954; it is the bank of issue and sole banker of the Government. Other principal banks are Bank Leumi le Israel BM, the Israel Discount Bank, Barclays Bank International and the Workers' Bank, Ltd. Assets and liabilities in the 28 commercial banks and the 18 Co-operative Credit Societies operating in Israel totalled I£4,819m. at 31 July 1969.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. The metric system is in general use. The (metrical) *dunam* = 1,000 sq. metres (about 0.25 acre).

The Jewish year 5733 corresponds to 9 Sept. 1972–26 Sept. 1973; 5734 to 27 Sept. 1973–16 Sept. 1974.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Israel maintains embassies in:

Argentina	Haiti	Norway
Australia	Honduras	Panama
Austria	Iceland	Paraguay
Belgium	India	Peru
Bolivia	Italy	Philippines
Brazil	Jamaica	Portugal
Burma	Japan	Romania
Canada	Kenya	Singapore
Chile	Khmer	South Africa, Rep.
Colombia	Korea (South)	Sweden
Costa Rica	Laos	Switzerland
Cyprus	Luxembourg	Thailand
Denmark	Malawi	Trinidad
Dominican Republic	Malta	Uganda
Ecuador	Mexico	UK
El Salvador	Nepál	USA
Finland	Netherlands	Upper Volta
France	New Zealand	Uruguay
Germany (West)	Nicaragua	Venezuela
Guatemala	Niger	

Israel maintains legations in Greece and Turkey.

OF ISRAEL IN GREAT BRITAIN (2 Palace Green, W8 4QB)

Ambassador: Gideon Rafael.

Ministers: Zvi Kedar; Joseph Katz (*Economic*). *Counsellors:* Ben Z. Rabino-vitch; Theodor Kaddar (*Agriculture*); Ami Ziv (*Scientific*); Benjamin Tammuz (*Cultural*); Gabriel Padon (*Press*); Haim Gomme (*Consul*); Eliezer Gat (*Com-mercial*). *Defence Attaché:* Cmdre Hadar Kimchy.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN ISRAEL

Ambassador: W. B. J. Ledwidge, CMG.

Counsellors: C. S. R. Giffard; P. H. Moberly. *Service Attachés:* Col. C. M. Barrett, OBE (*Army*), Cdr J. S. Guard (*Navy*; resident in Ankara), Group Capt. R. J. F. Dickenson, AFC (*Defence and Air*). *First Secretaries:* H. B. C. Roberts; M. Alan Smith (*Commercial*); J. C. Church, MBE (*Information*); P. G. Wallis; G. T. Winter (*Consul*); T. Spence (*Labour*).

OF ISRAEL IN THE USA (1621-22nd St., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Simcha Dinitz.

Ministers: Shlomo Argov; Zvi Brosh (*Press*). *Minister-Counsellor:* Gideon Shomron. *Counsellors:* Moshe Raviv; Meir Avidan; Johanan Bein, Menochem Nave (*Economic*); Moshe Meirav (*Economic*); Shaul Ben Haim (*Press*); Asher Naim; Yehuda Avner. *First Secretaries:* Yosef Ben-Aharon; Yehoshua Simon. *Defence Attaché:* Maj.-Gen. Mordechai Gur.

There are Consuls-General in Atlanta, Chicago, Houston, Los Angeles, New York, Philadelphia and San Francisco.

OF THE USA IN ISRAEL

Ambassador: Kenneth B. Keating.

Deputy Chief of Mission: Nicholas A. Veliotis.

Service Attachés: Col. Billy B. Forsman (*Defence and Air*), Col. Mebane G. Stafford (*Army*), Cdr Clarence McRight, Jr (*Navy*).

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

- STATISTICAL INFORMATION. There is a Central Bureau of Statistics and Economic Research at the Prime Minister's Office, Jerusalem. It publishes monthly bulletins of economic statistics, social statistics, foreign trade statistics and an English summary.
- Government Yearbook.* Government Printer, Jerusalem. 1951 ff. (latest issue, 1971/72)
- Facts about Israel 1972.* Government Printer, Jerusalem, 1972
- Statistical Abstract of Israel.* Government Printer, Jerusalem (from 1949/50)
- Israel Yearbook.* Tel-Aviv, 1948-49 ff.
- Statistical Bulletin of Israel.* 1949 ff.
- Reshumoth* (Official Gazette)
- Middle East Record*, ed. Y. Oron. London, 1960 ff.
- Laws of the State of Israel.* Authorized translation. Government Printer, Jerusalem, 1958 ff.
- Alkalay, R., *The Complete English-Hebrew Dictionary.* 4 vols. Tel-Aviv, 1959-61
- Atlas of Israel.* London, 1970
- Badi, J., *The Government of the State of Israel.* New York, 1963
- Ben-Gurion D., *Ben-Gurion Looks Back.* London, 1965.—*The Jews in Their Land.* London, 1966.—*Israel: A Personal History.* New York, 1971
- Bentwich, J. S., *Education in Israel.* London, 1965
- Bentwich, N., *The New-Old Land of Israel.* London, 1960
- Comay, J., *Israel.* London and New York, 1969
- Churchill, R. S. and W. S., *The Six-Day War.* London, 1967
- Crossman, R., *Nation Reborn.* London, 1960
- Drabkin-Darin, H., *The Other Society.* London, 1962
- Eigenstadt, S. N., *Israel Society.* London, 1969
- Elston, D. R., *Israel—the Making of a Nation.* London, 1963
- Horowitz, D., *The Economics of Israel.* New York and Oxford, 1967.—*The Enigma of Economic Growth: A Case Study of Israel.* New York, 1972
- Hyamson, A. M., *Palestine under Mandate, 1920-48.* London, 1951
- Laquer, W. (ed.), *The Israel Arab Reader.* London 1970.—*A History of Zionism.* New York, 1972
- Lissak, M., *Social Mobility in Israel Society.* Jerusalem, 1969

Malkosh, N., *Co-operation in Israel*. Tel-Aviv, 1959

Orni, E., and Efrat, E., *Geography of Israel*. Jerusalem and London, 1966

Pryce-Jones, D., *The Face of Defeat: Palestinian Refugees and Guerrillas*. New York, 1973

Sykes, C., *Crossroads to Israel*. London, 1965

Weizmann, C., *Trial and Error*. London, 1949

Who's Who in Israel. Tel-Aviv, 1965

NATIONAL LIBRARY. The Jewish National and University Library, Jerusalem. *Director: Dr. C. Worman.*

ITALY

Repubblica Italiana

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. On 10 June 1946 Italy became a republic on the announcement by the Court of Cassation that a majority of the voters at the referendum held on 2 June had voted for a republic. The final figures, announced on 18 June, showed: For a republic, 12,718,641 (54·3 % of the valid votes cast, which numbered 23,437,143); for the retention of the monarchy, 10,718,502 (45·7 %); invalid and contested, 1,509,735. Total 24,946,878, or 89·1 % of the registered electors, who numbered 28,005,449. For the results of the polling in the 13 leading cities, see *THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK*, 1951, p. 1175. Voting was compulsory, open to both men and women 21 years of age or older, including members of the Civil Service and the Armed Forces; former active Fascists and a few other categories were excluded.

On 18 June the then Provisional Government without specifically proclaiming the republic, issued an 'Order of the Day' decreeing that all court verdicts should in future be handed down 'in the name of the Italian people', that the *Gazzetta Ufficiale del Regno d'Italia* should be re-named *Gazzetta Ufficiale della Repubblica Italiana*, that all references to the monarchy should be deleted from legal and government statements and that the shield of the House of Savoy should be removed from the Italian flag.

Thus ended the reign of the House of Savoy, whose kings had ruled over Piedmont for 9 centuries and as Kings of Italy since 18 Feb. 1861. (For fuller account of the House of Savoy, see *THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK*, 1946, p. 1021.) The Crown Prince Umberto, son of King Vittorio Emanuele III, became Lieut.-Gen. (i.e., Regent) of the kingdom on 5 June 1944. Following the abdication and retirement to Egypt of his father on 9 May 1946, Umberto was declared King Umberto II; his reign lasted to 13 June, when he left the country. King Victor Emmanuel III died in Alexandria on 28 Dec. 1947.

The new constitution was passed by the constituent assembly by 453 votes to 62 on 22 Dec. 1947; it came into force on 1 Jan. 1948. The constitution consists of 139 articles and 18 transitional clauses. Its main dispositions are as follows:

Italy is described as 'a democratic republic founded on work'. Parliament consists of the Chamber of Deputies and the Senate. The Chamber is elected for 5 years by universal and direct suffrage and it consists of 630 deputies. The Senate is elected for 5 years on a regional basis; each Region having at least 6 senators, consisting of 315 elected senators; the Valle d'Aosta is represented by 1 senator only. The President of the Republic can nominate 5 senators for life from eminent men in the social, scientific, artistic and literary spheres. On the expiry of his term of office, the President of the Republic becomes a senator by right and for life, unless he declines.

The President of the Republic is elected in a joint session of Chamber and Senate, to which are added 3 delegates from each Regional Council (1 from the Valle d'Aosta). A two-thirds majority is required for the election, but after a third indecisive scrutiny the absolute majority of votes is sufficient. The President must be 50 years or over; his term lasts for 7 years. The President of the Senate acts as his deputy. The President can dissolve the chambers of parliament, except during the last 6 months of his term of office.

The Cabinet can be forced to resign only on a motivated motion of censure; the defeat of a government bill does not involve the resignation of the Government.

A Constitutional Court, consisting of 15 judges who are appointed, 5 each, by the President of the Republic, Parliament (in joint session) and the highest law and administrative courts, has rights similar to those of the Supreme Court of the USA. It can decide on the constitutionality of laws and decrees, define the powers of the State and Regions, judge conflicts between the State and Regions and between the Regions, and try the President of the Republic and the Ministers. The court was set up in Dec. 1955.

The reorganization of the Fascist Party is forbidden. Direct male descendants of King Victor Emmanuel are excluded from all public offices, have no right to vote or to be elected, and are banned from Italian territory; their estates are forfeit to the State. Titles of nobility are no longer recognized, but those existing before 28 Oct. 1922 are retained as part of the name.

National flag: Green, white, red (vertical).

National anthem: Fratelli d'Italia (words by G. Mameli; tune by M. Novaro, 1847).

The peace treaty was signed in Paris on 10 Feb. 1947, and ratified on 15 Sept. 1947. Italy ceded to France 4 frontier districts on the Little St Bernard Pass, the Mont-Cenis Plateau, the Mont-Thabor and Chaberton areas, and the upper valleys of the Tinée, Vésubie and Roya (*see* map in THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1948); to Yugoslavia, nearly the whole of the province of Venezia Giulia, the commune of Zara and the island of Pelagosa; to Greece, the Dodecanese; to Albania, the island of Saseno; to China the Italian concession at Tientsin. Italy also gave up her former colonies.

Under the peace treaty Italy was to pay reparations to the following states: Greece, \$105m.; Yugoslavia, \$125m.; USSR, \$100m.; Ethiopia, \$25m.; Albania, \$5m. By 30 Nov. 1967 the whole debt had been paid.

Head of State: On 24 Dec. 1971 Chamber and Senate in joint session elected by an absolute majority (518 votes out of 1,008 votes cast) Giovanni Leone (Christian Democrat; born 1908), President of the Republic.

Former Presidents of the Republic: Luigi Einaudi (1948–55); Giovanni Gronchi (1955–62); Antonio Segni (1962–64); Giuseppe Saragat (1964–71).

General elections for the Senate and Chamber of Deputies took place on 7 May 1972.

Senate. At 1 June 1972: Christian Democrats, 137; Communists, 74; Socialists, 34; Italian Social Movement, 26; Social Democrats, 12; Liberals, 10; other groups, 29. Total: 322.

Chamber. At 29 June 1972: Christian Democrats, 266; Communists, 175; Socialists, 61; Italian Social Movement, 56; Liberals, 20; Social Democrats, 29; other groups, 22. Total: 629.

A Centre-Left Government of Christian Democrats, Social Democrats, Socialists and Republicans was formed on 15 March 1974.

Prime Minister: Mariano Rumor.

Adams, J. C., and Barile, P., *The Government of Republican Italy*. Boston, Mass, 1961

Cross, E. (ed.), *La Costituzione Italiana de 1948*. Paris, 1950

Lucarini, S., *Democrazia in Crisi*. Milan, 1970

Ruini, M., and others, *La Nuova Costituzione Italiana*. Rome, 1947

Spriano, P., *Stori a del Partito Comunista Italiano*. Milan, 1967

Vedovato, G., *Il Trattato di Pace con l'Italia*. Rome, 1947

REGIONAL ADMINISTRATION. Italy is administratively divided into regions, provinces (*province*) and municipalities (*comuni*). The division into 20 autonomous regions (*regioni*), as envisaged in the 1948 constitution, has been completed.

Art. 116 of the constitution provided for the establishment of 5 autonomous regions with special statute (*regioni autonome con statuto speciale*). All these 5 regions have been organized. These special regions have their own parliaments (*consiglio regionale*) and governments (*giunta regionale e presidente*) with certain legislative and administrative functions adapted to the circumstances of each region. A government commissioner is in charge for the co-ordination between regional and national activities.

I. *Sicily* (Sicilia), established on 15 May 1946, comprises the islands of Sicily, the Lipari and Egadi groups, Ustica and Pantelleria, divided into 9 provinces; capital, Palermo. The regional elections on 13 June 1971 returned 29 Christian Democrats, 3 Liberals, 4 Social Democrats, 15 Social Movement, 11 Socialists, 11 Communists, 1 Party of Proletarian Unity, 3 Republicans, 13 others. The regional government is a coalition of Christian Democrats and Socialists, headed by Dr Vincenzo Giummarra (Christian Democrat).

D. Dolci, *Inchiesta a Palermo*. Turin, 1954. (*To feed the hungry*. London, 1959.)
 Orsini di Camerota, P. d'A., *Sicilia Regione*. Rome, 1951
 Petrucci, V., *Contemporary Sicily*. Hamilton, N.Y., 1951
 Torneo, F., *Gli incentivi per la industrializzazione della Sicilia*. Caltanissetta, 1964

II. *Sardinia* (Sardegna), established on 26 Feb. 1948, comprises Sardinia and the surrounding small islands, divided into 3 provinces; capital, Cagliari. The regional elections on 15 June 1969 returned 36 Christian Democrats, 3 Liberals, 2 Monarchists, 2 Social Movement, 9 Socialists, 15 Communists, 3 Sardinian Action Party, 3 Party of Proletarian Unity, 1 other. The regional government is a coalition of Christian Democrats and Socialists, headed by Dr Antonio Giagu De Montini (Christian Democrat).

III. *Aosta*, established on 26 Feb. 1948, comprises the valley of Aosta which is inhabited for the major part by a French speaking population; capital, Aosta. The regional elections of 10 June 1973 returned 4 members of the Unione Valdostan, 17 Christian Democrats, 7 Communists, 3 Socialists and 14 others. The regional government is a coalition of the Unione Valdostan, Socialists and Communists, headed by Cesare Dujany (Christian Democrat).

IV. *Trentino-Alto Adige* (South Tirol), established on 26 Feb. 1948, comprises the portion of Tirol south of the Brenner pass which Austria ceded to Italy in 1919. The Paris agreement signed by the Austrian and Italian foreign ministers in 1946 provided for the autonomy of the population of Alto Adige (South Tirol).

The population of Alto Adige comprises about 261,000 German-speaking, 138,000 Italian-speaking and 16,000 Ladin-speaking inhabitants; the Italian-speaking population live mainly in the towns of Bozen, Brixen and Meran. The German-speaking inhabitants are assured of equality of rights and safeguard of their ethnical character, in the fields of culture and economics, including the parity of the German and Italian languages.

The autonomous region consists of the 2 provinces of Bolzano and Trento, each of which has a semi-autonomous status. The regional parliament meets alternately for 2 years in Trent, the capital of the Trentino, and for 2 years in Bozen, the capital of Alto Adige, with an Italian-speaking and a German-speaking chairman also alternating.

The regional elections on 18 Nov. 1973 returned (a) in Trentino, 21 Christian Democrats, 3 Trentino Tirolese, 4 Socialists, 3 Communists, 2 Social Democrats, 3 others; (b) in South Tirol, 20 South Tirol People's Party, 5 Christian Democrats, 1 Social Movement, 2 Socialists, 2 Communists, 4 others. The provincial government of Bolzano is a coalition of the South Tirol People's Party and the Christian Democrats, headed by Dr Giorgio Grigolli (Christian Democrat).

Toscano, M., *Storia diplomatica della questione dell'Alto Adige*. Bari, 1967

V. *Friuli-Venezia Giulia*, established on 31 Jan. 1963; capital, Trieste. The region comprises the provinces of Gorizia, Udine Pordenone, and Trieste. The

regional elections of 17 June 1973 returned 26 Christian Democrats, 13 Communists, 8 Socialists, 4 Social Democrats, 2 Liberals, 4 Social Movement, 2 Movimento friulano, 2 others. The regional government is a coalition of Christian Democrats and Socialists, headed by Dr Antonio Comelli (Christian Democrat).

The other 15 autonomous regions with ordinary statute (*regioni autonome con statuto normale*) have been established with regional elections on 7 June 1970. The results returned:

Piedmonte: 20 Christian Democrats, 13 Communists, 5 Socialists, 4 Liberals, 4 Party of Unitarian Socialists, 2 Social Movement, 2 others.

Lombardia: 36 Christian Democrats, 19 Communists, 9 Socialists, 4 Liberals, 5 Party of Unitarian Socialists, 3 Social Movement, 4 others.

Veneto: 28 Christian Democrats, 9 Communists, 5 Socialists, 2 Liberals, 3 Party of Unitarian Socialists, 1 Social Movement, 2 others.

Liguria: 14 Christian Democrats, 13 Communists, 4 Socialists, 3 Liberals, 3 Party of Unitarian Socialists, 1 Social Movement, 2 others.

Emilia-Romagna: 14 Christian Democrats, 24 Communists, 3 Socialists 1 Liberal, 3 Party of Unitarian Socialists, 1 Social Movement, 4 others.

Toscana: 17 Christian Democrats, 23 Communists, 3 Socialists, 1 Liberal, 3 Party of Unitarian Socialists, 1 Social Movement, 2 others.

Umbria: 9 Christian Democrats, 13 Communists, 3 Socialists, 1 Party of Unitarian Socialists, 2 Social Movement, 2 others.

Marche: 17 Christian Democrats, 14 Communists, 3 Socialists, 1 Liberal, 2 Party of Unitarian Socialists, 1 Social Movement, 2 others.

Lazio: 18 Christian Democrats, 14 Communists, 4 Socialists, 3 Liberals, 3 Party of Unitarian Socialists, 5 Social Movement, 3 others.

Abruzzi: 20 Christian Democrats, 10 Communists, 3 Socialists, 1 Liberal, 2 Party of Unitarian Socialists, 2 Social Movement, 2 others.

Molise: 16 Christian Democrats, 5 Communists, 3 Socialists, 2 Liberals, 2 Party of Unitarian Socialists, 1 Social Movement, 1 other.

Campania: 25 Christian Democrats, 13 Communists, 7 Socialists, 2 Liberals, 4 Party of Unitarian Socialists, 5 Social Movement, 4 others.

Puglia: 22 Christian Democrats, 14 Communists, 5 Socialists, 1 Liberal, 2 Party of Unitarian Socialists, 4 Social Movement, 2 others.

Basilicata: 14 Christian Democrats, 7 Communists, 4 Socialists, 1 Liberal, 2 Party of Unitarian Socialists, 1 Social Movement, 1 other.

Calabria: 17 Christian Democrats, 10 Communists, 6 Socialists, 1 Liberal, 2 Party of Unitarian Socialists, 2 Social Movement, 2 others.

AREA AND POPULATION. The population (present in actual boundaries) at successive censuses were as follows:

31 Dec. 1871	27,577,640	21 April 1931	40,582,043
31 Dec. 1881	29,277,927	21 April 1936	42,302,680
10 Feb. 1901	33,370,138	4 Nov. 1951	47,158,738
10 June 1911	35,694,582	15 Oct. 1961	49,903,878
1 Dec. 1921	37,403,956	24 Oct. 1971	53,770,371

The following table gives area and population of the Regions (census of 15 Oct. 1961 and of 24 Oct. 1971):

Regions	Area in sq. km (1971)	Resident pop. census, 1961	Resident pop. census, 1971	Density per sq. km (1971)
Piemonte	25,399	3,914,250	4,432,313	175
Valle d'Aosta	3,262	100,959	109,150	33
Lombardia	23,834	7,406,152	8,543,387	358
Trentino-Alto Adige	13,613	785,967	841,886	62
Bolzano-Bozen	7,400	373,863	414,041	56
Trento	6,213	412,104	427,845	69
Veneto	18,368	3,846,562	4,123,411	224
Friuli-Venezia Giulia	7,845	1,204,298	1,213,532	155
Liguria	5,413	1,735,349	1,853,578	342
Emilia Romagna	22,123	3,666,680	3,846,755	174
Toscana	22,991	3,286,160	3,473,097	151
Umbria	8,456	794,745	775,783	92
Marche	9,692	1,347,489	1,359,907	140
Lazio	17,203	3,958,957	4,689,482	273
Abruzzi	10,794	1,206,266	1,166,694	108
Molise	4,438	358,052	319,807	72
Campania	13,595	4,760,759	5,059,348	372
Puglia	19,347	3,421,217	3,582,787	184
Basilicata	9,992	644,297	603,064	60
Calabria	15,080	2,045,047	1,988,051	132
Sicilia	25,708	4,721,001	4,679,014	182
Sardegna	24,090	1,419,362	1,473,800	61
Total	301,043	50,623,569	54,134,846	180

VITAL STATISTICS for calendar years:

	Marriages	Legitimate	Living Births Illegitimate	Total	Still-born	Deaths excl. of still-born
1970	395,381	881,832	19,640	901,472	14,109	521,096
1971	403,406	..	..	907,380	13,599	519,612

Emigrants to non-European countries, by sea and air: 1968, 57,251; 1969, 43,059; 1970, 36,740. Since 1960 nearly nine-tenths of these emigrants have gone to Canada, USA and Australia.

Communes of more than 100,000 inhabitants, with population resident on 31 Dec. 1971:

Roma (Rome)	2,800,439	Cagliari	224,883	Rimini	119,843
Milano (Milan)	1,725,663	Brescia	210,432	Vicenza	115,882
Napoli (Naples)	1,234,228	Reggio nell'E.	188,738	Monza	114,518
Torino (Turin)	1,178,376	Parma	174,386	Ancona	110,235
Genova (Genoa)	812,491	Livorno (Leghorn)	174,134	Siracusa (Syracuse)	109,036
Palermo	651,638	Modena	170,924	Sassari	107,294
Bologna	490,256	Reggio di C.	162,860	Terni	107,107
Firenze (Florence)	461,737	Salerno	154,721	Piacenza	106,415
Catania	398,809	Ferrara	153,163	Forlì	105,033
Venezia (Venice)	364,003	Prato	143,713	Pisa	103,557
Bari	357,348	Foggia	142,146	Bolzano	103,126
Trieste	269,554	Ravenna	132,012	Alessandria	102,079
Verona	264,363	Perugia	128,616	Cosenza	102,153
Messina	257,726	Bergamo	127,298	Udine	101,500
Padova (Padua)	232,269	La Spezia	125,012	Novara	100,563
Taranto	229,159	Pescara	122,611		

RELIGION. The treaty between the Holy See and Italy, of 11 Feb. 1929, confirmed by article 7 of the constitution of the Republic, lays down that the Catholic Apostolic Roman Religion is the only religion of the State. Other creeds are permitted, provided they do not profess principles, or follow rites, contrary to public order or moral behaviour.

The appointment of archbishops and of bishops is made by the Holy See; but the Holy See submits to the Italian Government the name of the person to be appointed in order to obtain an assurance that the latter will not raise objections of a political nature.

Catholic religious teaching is given in elementary and intermediate schools. Marriages celebrated before a Catholic priest are automatically transferred to the civil register. Marriages celebrated by clergy of other denominations must be made valid before a registrar. In 1971 there were 279 dioceses with 28,045 parishes and 42,215 priests. There were 181,741 members (150,396 women) of about 20,000 religious houses.

In 1962 there were about 100,000 Protestants and about 50,000 Jews.

Annuario Cattolico d'Italia, a cura del CNEC. 14th ed. 1969-70, Rome, 1970

Annuario di Pastorale. Rome, 1970

Burgalassi, S., *La Sociologia della Religione in Italia dalle origini al 1967*. Rome, 1967

EDUCATION. Education is compulsory from 6 to 14 years of age. An optional pre-school education is given to the children between 3 and 5 years in the preparatory schools (kindergarten schools). Illiteracy of males over 6 years was 9.6% in 1961, of females 10%.

Compulsory education can be classified as primary education (5-year course) and junior secondary education (3-year course).

Senior secondary education is subdivided in classical (*ginnasio* and classical *liceo*), scientific (scientific *liceo*) and technical education: agricultural, industrial, commercial, technical, nautical institutes, institutes for surveyors, institutes for girls (5-year course) and teacher-training institutes (4-year course).

University education is given in Universities and in University Higher Institutes (4, 5, 6 years, according to degree course).

Statistics for the academic year 1972-73:

Elementary schools			No.	Teachers	Pupils
Kindergarten			25,330	51,721	1,567,280
Public elementary schools			33,090	223,850	4,626,283
Private elementary schools			2,601	12,841	344,032
Private elementary recognized schools (<i>parificate</i>)					
Government secondary schools			Students		
	No.	Teachers ¹	Males	Females	Total
Junior secondary schools	9,357	208,666	1,275,513	1,134,337	2,409,850
Chemical lyceum	776	15,218	92,791	107,107	199,898
Lyceum for science	772	20,546	186,459	120,542	307,001
Teachers' schools	184	2,140	—	22,393	22,393
Teachers' institutes	640	16,325	19,323	158,103	177,426
Technical and professional institutes	1,833	26,094	164,785	125,780	290,565
Industrial institutes	577	22,302	280,136	8,600	288,736
Commercial institutes	788	21,642	123,925	148,342	272,267
Surveyors' institutes	424	9,761	117,146	4,424	121,570
Agricultural institutes	293	6,543	33,080	40,963	74,043
Nautical institutes					
Technical institutes for tourism					
Managerial institutes					
Girls' technical schools	203	5,568	19,735	28,537	48,272
Artistic studies					

¹1971-72.

Universities and higher institutes	Date of foundation	Students	Teachers	Universities and higher institutes	Date of foundation	Students	Teachers
Ancona	1965	3,751	155	Padova	1222	32,983	1,236
Arezzo	1971	730	30	Palermo	1805	38,323	483
Bari	1924	39,559	879	Parma	1502	15,755	399
Bergamo	1970	983	20	Pavia	1390	12,268	580
Bologna	1200	48,261	899	Perugia	1276	17,373	395
Brescia	1970	809	..	Pescara	1965	5,397	61
Cagliari	1626	17,285	316	Piacenza	1924	471	22
Camerino	1727	2,181	123	Pisa	1338	26,736	700
Cassino	1968	2,359	30	Roma	1303	106,341	2,657
Catania	1434	31,734	610	Reggio di C.	1968	1,185	34
Chieti	1965	2,370	82	Salerno	1944	13,753	201
Feltre (Belluno)	1969	311	..	Sassari	1677	6,358	171
Ferrara	1391	5,854	232	Siena	1300	6,599	200
Firenze	1924	31,369	1,349	Teramo	1965	2,973	56
Genova	1243	27,570	817	Torino	1404	43,272	759
L'Aquila	1956	6,557	261	Trento	1965	2,842	27
Lecce	1959	7,460	104	Trieste	1924	9,284	383
Macerata	1290	3,600	80	Udine	1969	1,050	22
Messina	1549	27,429	571	Urbino	1564	9,359	152
Milano	1924	80,160	1,538	Venezia	1868	9,993	236
Modena	1678	5,633	250	Verona	1969	6,728	..
Napoli	1224	87,599	1,577				

The total of students in 1972-73 was 802,607.

CINEMAS (1971). There were 9,324 cinemas with a seating capacity of about 5m.

NEWSPAPERS (1971). There were 75 daily newspapers with a combined circulation of 2.46m. copies; of the papers, 14 are published in Rome and 8 in Milan. One daily each is published in German, Slovene and English.

SOCIAL WELFARE. Social expenditure is made up of transfers which the central public departments, local departments and social security departments, make to families. Payment is principally for pensions, family allowances and health services. Expenditure on subsidies, public assistance to various classes of people and people injured by political events or national disasters are also included.

In 1971 government expenditure on social welfare amounted to 12,292,700m. lire.

JUSTICE. Italy has 1 court of cassation, in Rome, and is divided for the administration of justice into 23 appeal court districts (and 3 detached sections), subdivided into 159 tribunal districts, and these again into *mandamenti* each with its own magistracy (*Pretura*), 899 in all. There are also 85 first degree assize courts and 26 assize courts of appeal. For civil business, besides the magistracy above mentioned, *Conciliatori* have jurisdiction in petty claims.

On 31 Dec. 1972 there were 432 establishments for imprisonment before trial (with 18,248 male and 834 female prisoners), 76 penal establishments (with 6,100 male and 165 female prisoners) and 37 establishments for preventive measures of safety (with 2,006 male and 190 female prisoners).

FINANCE. Currency. The standard coin is the *lira*. From 30 March 1960 the gold standard was formally established as equal to 0.00142187 gramme of gold per lira.

State metal coins are of 5, 10, 20, 50, 100 and 500 lire. There are also in circulation State notes of 500 and bank-notes of 1,000, 5,000, 10,000, 50,000 and 100,000 lire; they are neither convertible into gold as foreign moneys nor exportable abroad, nor importable from abroad into Italy (except for certain specified small amounts).

Circulation of money at 31 May 1973: State coins and notes, 248,100m. lire; bank-notes, 8,072,191m. lire.

In Aug. 1973 the rate of exchange was 564.61 lire per US\$1 and 1,365.87 lire per £1 sterling.

Budget. Total revenue and expenditure for fiscal years, in 1m. lire:

	Revenue	Expenditure		Revenue	Expenditure
1967	9,473,324	10,322,091	1970	12,709,776	14,313,803
1968	11,120,180	11,840,607	1971	14,380,400	16,929,800
1969	12,563,386	13,932,700	1972	15,408,500	18,904,900

In the revenue for 1972 turnover and other business taxes accounted for 4,702,450m. lire, customs duties and indirect taxes for 3,180,932m. lire.

The public debt at 30 June 1972 totalled 12,268,624m. lire, including consolidated debt of 42,210m. lire and the floating debt 6,591,587m. lire.

DEFENCE. Most of the restrictions imposed upon Italy in Part IV of the peace treaty signed on 10 Feb. 1947 were repudiated by the signatories on 21 Dec. 1951, only the USSR objecting.

Head of the armed forces is the Defence Chief of Staff. In 1947 the ministries of war, navy and air were merged into the ministry of defence. The technical and scientific council for defence directs all research activities.

National service lasts 15 months in the Army and Air Force, and 24 months in the Navy.

Army. The Army is divided into the expeditionary force and the national defence force. It is composed of 5 infantry divisions, 2 armoured divisions (with

M-47, M-60 and Leopard tanks), 5 Alpini brigades, 4 infantry brigades, 1 parachute brigade, 1 cavalry brigade (with M-47 tanks), 1 rocket brigade, 4 surface-to-air missile battalions and various special and support units. Total strength, 306,600.

Navy. Particulars of the principal surface ships in the Italian Navy:

Completed	Name	Standard displacement Tons	Belt In.	Armour <i>Big guns</i> In.	Principal armament	Torpedo tubes	Shaft horse- power	Speed Knots
<i>Cruisers</i>								
1969	Vittorio Veneto	7,500	—	—	8 3-in.; twin 'Terrier'; 9 helicopters	6	73,000	32
1964	Andrea Doria ¹	6,000	—	—	8 3-in.; twin 'Terrier'; 4 helicopters	6	60,000	31
1964	Caio Duilio ¹							

¹ Rated as guided-missile escort cruisers.

Summary of the Italian Navy: 10 diesel-powered submarines, 3 guided-missile cruisers, 4 guided-missile destroyers, 1 large destroyer (*ex*-light cruiser converted), 5 destroyers, 11 frigates, 11 corvettes, 4 ocean minesweepers, 37 coastal minesweepers, 20 inshore minesweepers, 1 hydrofoil missile boat, 7 fast torpedo-boats, 5 fast gunboats, 5 landing support gunboats, 1 landing ship, 1 salvage ship, 3 transports, 2 support ships, 2 training ships, 1 oiler, 21 water carriers, 2 netlayers, 18 auxiliaries, 47 landing craft (motor transports) and 25 tugs. The guided-missile cruiser *Giuseppe Garibaldi* was deleted from the list in 1972. The construction of 5 missile boats and the projection of a nuclear-powered fast fleet replenishment ship were rescinded.

Two diesel-powered submarines, 2 guided-missile destroyers and a hydrographical survey vessel are under construction or projected.

The coastline of the peninsula is divided into zones, with headquarters at Spezia, Naples, Taranto and Ancona; all are under the jurisdiction of flag officers with the status of C.-in-C. The admirals commanding on the coasts of Sardinia and Sicily do not rank as C.-in-C. Other localities of strategic importance under naval administration are Brindisi, where there is an admiral commanding, and Genoa, Leghorn, Augusta and Venice, each of which is under a senior naval officer.

The personnel of the Navy in 1973 numbered 44,300 officers and ratings, including the naval air arm and the marine force.

Air Force. Control is exercised through 3 regional HQ at Bari, Milan and Rome. All units except single squadrons of G91 fighter-bombers and C-119 transports are assigned to NATO. They comprise the 1st air brigade of Nike surface-to-air missiles, 4 fighter-bomber, 5 interceptor and 3 tactical reconnaissance wings, with supporting transport, search and rescue, and training units. Two of the fighter-bomber wings have F-104G Starfighters, the others Aeritalia G91Ys. F-104S Starfighters have been standardized throughout the 7 squadrons of the interceptor wings. One wing (3 squadrons) of the reconnaissance force operates RF-104G Starfighters; the others have 4 squadrons of G91Rs. One transport squadron has turboprop C-130H Hercules aircraft; 2 more will replace their present C-119Gs with turboprop Aeritalia G222s. There is a VIP and personnel transport squadron, equipped with DC-9, DC-6B, C-47, PD-808 and P.166M aircraft. Land-based anti-submarine squadrons operate Breguet Atlantics and S-2A/F Trackers. ASW helicopters, including Italian-built SH-3D Sea Kings, operate from ships of the Italian Navy. There are also strong support and training elements. Air Force strength is about 76,000 officers and men and 325 combat aircraft.

AGRICULTURE. The area of Italy on 30 June 1972 comprised 301,253 sq. km, of which 270,801 sq. km was agricultural and forest land and 30,452 sq. km was unproductive; the former was mainly distributed as follows (in 1,000 hectares): Cereals, 5,336; leguminous plants, 540; garden produce, 476; vines,

1,250; olive trees, 1,041; woods, 6,210; forage and pasture, 9,720; vines grown among other crops, 681; olive trees grown among other crops, 1,158.

At the second general census of agriculture (25 Oct. 1970) agricultural holdings numbered 3,620,799 and covered 25,091,267 hectares. 3,142,608 owners (86·8%) farmed directly 14,706,204 hectares (58·6); 278,157 owners (7·7%) worked with hired labour on 8,523,107 hectares (34%); 130,648 share-croppers (3·6%) tilled 1,271,485 hectares (5·1%); the remaining 69,408 holdings (1·9%) of 590,471 hectares (2·3%) were operated in other ways.

According to the labour force survey in April 1972 persons engaged in agriculture numbered 3·37m. (2·35m. males and 1·02m. females).

In 1971, 630,677 farm tractors were being used.

The production of the principal crops (in 1,000 metric quintals) in 1972: Wheat, 94,212; barley, 3,896; oats, 4,395; rye, 380; maize, 47,894; sugar-beet, 111,711; potatoes, 29,486; tomatoes, 30,504; rice, 7,510; olive oil, 3,396; hemp, 3; oranges, 15,544; tangerines, 2,645; lemons, 6,903; other citrus fruit, 372.

Production of wine, 1972, 59,886m. hectolitres; of tobacco, 84,280 tons.

In 1972 consumption of chemical fertilizers in Italy was as follows (in 1,000 tons): Perphosphate, 1,044; deposited slags, 106·3; sulphate of ammonium, 429·8; calciocyanamide $\frac{2}{3}$, 78; nitrate of ammonia, 429·6; nitrate of calcium $\frac{1}{2}$, 200·2; potash salts, 149·5; potassic salts, 0·3.

Livestock estimated in 1972: Cattle, 8·6m.; pigs, 8·2m.; sheep and goats, 896,634; horses, 257,300; donkeys, 214,100; mules, 148,700.

Facca, V., and Martella, T., *Esami operativi della produttività in agricoltura*. Bologna, 1959
Problemi d'agricoltura meridionale. Naples, Cassa per il Mezzogiorno, 1953
 Merlini, G., *Le regioni agrarie in Italia*. Bologna, 1948

FISHERY. The Italian fishing fleet comprised in 1972, 20,484 motor boats (252,878 gross tons) and 26,195 sailing vessels (34,950 gross tons). The catch in 1972 was 262,961 metric tons.

MINING. The Italian mining industry is most developed in Sicily (Caltanissetta), in Tuscany (Arezzo, Florence and Grosseto), in Sardinia (Cagliari, Sassari and Iglesias), in Lombardy (particularly near Bergamo and Brescia) and in Piedmont.

Italy's fuel and mineral resources are wholly inadequate. Only sulphur and mercury outputs yield a substantial surplus for exports. In 1972 outputs, in metric tons, of coal and similar fuels was 990,318; cast-iron ingots, 9,415,098; raw steel, 19,814,605; rolled iron, 15,343,276.

Production of metals and minerals (in metric tons) was as follows:

	1967	1968	1969	1970	1971	1972
Iron pyrites	1,410,308	1,406,452	1,474,688	1,518,432	1,503,650	1,382,236
Iron ore	736,902	708,291	763,648	756,729	683,097	615,605
Manganese	47,850	50,821	52,966	50,091	30,604	25,637
Zinc	259,543	313,692	294,221	244,090	229,164	283,468
Crude sulphur	500,991	541,098	413,468	354,218	573,823	830,279
Bauxite	241,402	216,197	228,149	224,701	193,887	96,528
Mercury	1,657	1,838	1,680	1,530	1,471	1,441
Lead	60,499	57,554	62,325	54,288	48,486	..
Aluminium	127,778	142,348	144,559	146,476	119,586	121,745

OIL. The Sicilian district of Ragusa, Gela and Fontanarossa is rapidly developing into one of the largest European oilfields. Production in 1972 amounted to 1,152,182 metric tons, of which 1,069,025 came from Sicily.

INDUSTRY. The textile industry is the largest and most important. In the cotton industry, 846 factories had, in Dec. 1972, 3·7m. spindles and 69,363 looms. Silk culture, while flourishing most extensively in Lombardy, Piedmont and Venezia, is carried on all over Italy. The silk industry, Dec. 1972, had 735,671 spindles and 21,935 looms; output of raw silk in 1972, 155 metric tons. The production of artificial and synthetic fibre (including staple fibre and waste) in 1972 was 462,441 metric tons in 30 factories with 722,173 spindles. The woollen industry had, in 1972, 780 combining and spinning factories with 2,114 combers,

588,385 carding spindles and 1,211,769 combining spindles; woollen weaving was done in 233 factories with 9,845 looms. Output, 1972 (in metric tons): Pure cotton yarns, 164,128; pure cotton fabrics, 97,462; jute yarns, 18,013; pure wool yarns, 47,334.

The chemical industry produced, in 1972 (in metric tons): Sulphuric acid (at 50 Be), 4,852,247; mineral superphosphate, 1,213,422; sugar, 1,153,276.

Production of motor vehicles was 1,839,793 in 1972.

Confederazione Generale dell'Industria Italiana: *L'industria italiana alla metà del secolo XX* Rome, 1953.—*Annuario 1954*. Rome, 1954

ELECTRICITY. Italy has greatly developed her water-power resources. In 1972 the total power generated was 129,644m. kwh., of which 42,605m. kwh. were generated by hydro-electric plants.

TOURISM. In 1972, 35m. foreigners visited Italy; they included 7.2m. German, 4.9m. French, 4.9m. Swiss, 3.6m. Austrian, 3.2m. Yugoslav, 1.8m. British, 1.8m. USA and 1.5m. Dutch citizens. They spent about 1,266,500m. lire.

LABOUR. The census of industry and commerce, of 15 Oct. 1961, recorded 1,907,513 firms employing 9,427,419 workers. Mining employed 103,847 workers; food and tobacco manufacture, 432,968; textile industries, 592,131; clothing, shoes, skins and leather industries, 576,699; engineering, 1,134,297; metallurgy, 191,689; chemical, rubber and paper industries, 358,746; building, 825,302; transport and communications, 747,003; commerce, 2,392,650; banking and insurance, 219,450; electricity, gas and water works, 107,581.

As at July 1973, 18.8m. persons were employed, 606,000 unemployed.

TRADE UNIONS. Membership of the 4 main groups in 1961: Confederazione Generale Italiana del Lavoro (Communist-dominated), 3,673,430; Confederazione Italiana Sindacati Lavoratori (Catholic), 2,425,262; Unione Italiana del Lavoro, 1,547,491; Confederazione Italiana Sindacati Nazionali Lavoratori, 1,015,988.

COMMERCE. The territory covered by foreign trade statistics includes Italy, the Republic of San Marino, but excludes freeport zones, the Vatican City, the municipalities of Livigno and Campione.

The following table shows the value of Italy's foreign trade (in 1m. lire), excluding gold and legal-tender money:

	1967	1968	1969	1970	1971	1972
Imports	6,141,642	6,428,712	7,791,755	9,355,946	9,901,308	11,264,615
Exports	5,440,855	6,365,969	7,730,493	8,253,889	9,361,694	10,849,428

The following table shows trade by countries in 1m. lire:

Countries	Imports into Italy from			Exports from Italy to		
	1970	1971	1972	1970	1971	1972
Argentina	184,650	191,039	161,184	75,208	71,167	69,368
Australia	80,040	71,778	98,407	56,502	54,450	54,739
Austria	167,336	175,576	205,312	142,851	172,869	222,605
Belgium-Luxembourg	355,690	363,413	450,227	315,160	354,834	397,479
France	1,235,363	1,398,785	1,772,430	1,065,209	1,266,917	1,536,225
Germany (West)	1,861,410	1,998,065	2,285,687	1,719,500	2,129,280	2,486,479
Japan	133,599	123,878	145,221	79,850	72,058	88,820
Netherlands	402,297	444,998	546,803	388,442	430,206	473,858
Switzerland	208,995	211,908	243,364	390,119	440,845	488,369
USSR	176,494	185,455	190,854	192,217	183,036	156,652
UK	352,859	361,892	395,483	313,338	362,118	463,044
USA	967,054	892,473	930,849	846,132	918,458	1,062,140
Yugoslavia	166,672	165,881	220,729	250,109	273,272	250,568

In 1972 the main imports were maize, wood, greasy wool, metal scrap, pit-coal, petroleum, raw oils, meat, paper, rolled iron and steel, copper and alloys, mechanical and electric equipment, motor vehicles. The main exports were fruit and vegetables, fabrics, footwear and other clothing articles, rolled iron and steel, machinery, motor vehicles, plastic materials and petroleum by-products.

Italy's balance of trade (in 1,000m. lire) has been estimated as follows:

	Goods and services			Income from investments and work, balance	Net balance
	<i>Export</i>	<i>Import</i>	<i>Balance</i>		
1968	8,509	7,380	+1,129	+301	+1,430
1969	9,741	8,927	+ 814	+391	+1,205
1970	10,847	10,809	+ 55	+321	+ 359
1971	12,189	11,706	+ 483	+343	+ 826
1972	13,786	13,527	+ 259	+325	+ 584

Remittances from Italians abroad (in US\$1m.): 1950, 72; 1955, 80; 1960, 214; 1969; 426; 1970, 438; 1971, 501; 1972, 557.

	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973
Imports to UK	222,920	249,176	282,545	353,433	504,384
Exports and re-exports from UK	209,661	239,663	249,311	283,822	386,059

SHIPPING. The mercantile marine at 31 Dec. 1972 consisted of 4,319 vessels of 8,485,993 gross tons. There were 1,820 motor vessels of 100 gross tons and over; 771 motor vessels of less than 100 gross tons; 243 sailing motor and sailing vessels and 1,485 motor boats.

In 1972, 269.78m. tons of cargo were unloaded, and 84,871,000 tons of cargo were loaded in Italian ports.

In 1969 navigable waterways had a length of 1,933 km (849 km of which were canals).

RAILWAYS. Railway history in Italy begins in 1839, with a line between Naples and Portici (8 km). Length of railways (31 Dec. 1972), 20,199 km, including 16,084 km of state railways, of which 7,980 had not yet been electrified. In 1972 the state railways carried 339,414,000 passengers and 54.11m. metric tons of goods.

ROADS. Italy's roads totalled (31 Dec. 1972) 286,785 km, of which 43,793 km were state roads, 94,903 km provincial roads, 143,475 km communal roads. Motor vehicles, Dec. 1972: Cars, 12,484,313; buses, 36,150; lorries, 979,270; motor cycles, light vans, etc., 4,081,572.

The Mont Blanc tunnel road (11.6 km) from Entreves to Les Pelerins (France) was opened on 16 July 1965.

AVIATION. The Italian airline Alitalia (with a capital of 50,000m. lire, of which 75.5% is owned by the state) operates flights to every part of the world. Airports include 21 international, 30 national and 75 club airports. Domestic and international traffic in 1972 registered 9,479,346 passengers arrived and 9,557,885 departed, while freight and mail (excluding luggage) amounted to 120,630 metric tons unloaded and 173,132 metric tons loaded.

POST. On 31 Dec. 1972 there were 13,427 post offices; telegraph lines had a length of 13,848 km; there were 12,178 telegraph offices. The maritime radio-telegraph service had 22 coast stations. On 31 Dec. 1972 the telephone service had 11,345,497 apparatus. *Radiotelevisione Italiana* broadcasts 3 programmes and additional regional programmes, including transmissions in English, French, German and Slovenian on medium- and short-waves and on FM. It also broadcasts 2 TV programmes. Radio licenses numbered 1,252,791; television and radio licences, 12,204,132.

BANKING. According to the law of 6 May 1926 there is only one bank of issue, the Banca d'Italia. Its gold reserve amounted to 1,804,300m. lire in Aug. 1973; the foreign credit reserves of the Exchange Bureau (*Ufficio Italiano Cambi*) amounted to 1,284,100m. at the same date.

Since 1936, all credit institutions have been under the control of a state organ, named 'Inspectorate of Credit'; the Bank of Italy has been converted into a

'public institution', whose capital is held exclusively by corporate bodies of a public nature. Other credit institutions, totalling 1,121, are classified as: (1) 6 chartered banks (Banco di Napoli, Banco di Sicilia, Banca Nazionale del Lavoro, Monte dei Paschi di Siena, Istituto di S. Paolo di Torino, Banco di Sardegna); (2) 3 banks of national interest (Banca Commerciale Italiana in Milan, Credito Italiano in Genoa and Banco di Roma); (3) banks and credit concerns in general, including 151 joint-stock banks and 184 co-operative banks; (4) 90 savings banks and Monti di pegno (institutions granting loans against personal chattels as security), and (5) 687 Casse rurali e agrarie (agricultural banks, established as co-operative institutions with unlimited liability of associates).

At the end of 1972 there were 322 credit institutes handling 97% of all deposits and current accounts, with capital and reserves of 1,527,682m. lire.

On 30 June 1973 the post office savings banks had desposits and current accounts of 9,825,806m. lire; ordinary credit institutions, 59,247,859m. lire.

Insurance. By a decree of 29 April 1923 life-assurance business is carried on only by the National Insurance Institute and by other institutions, national and foreign, authorized by the Government. At 31 Dec. 1972 the insurances vested in the *Istituto Nazionale delle Assicurazioni* amounted to 3,011,814m. lire, including the decuple of life annuities.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. The metric system is in general use.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Italy maintains embassies in:

Afghánistán	Germany (West)
Albania	Ghana (also for Togo)
Algeria	Greece
Argentina	Guatemala
Australia (also Fiji)	Guinea (also for Mali)
Austria	Haiti
Bangladesh	Honduras
Belgium	Hungary
Bolivia	India
Brazil	Indonesia
Bulgaria	Iran
Burma	Iraq
Cameroun (also for Chad and Congo)	Irish Republic
Canada	Israel
Central African Republic	Ivory Coast (also for Niger, Mali and Upper Volta)
Chile	Japan
China	Jordan
Colombia (also for Guyana)	Kenya
Congo	Korea (South)
Costa Rica	Kuwait (also for Bahrain, Oman, Qatar and United Arab Emirates)
Cuba	Lebanon
Cyprus	Liberia (also for Sierra Leone)
Czechoslovakia	Libya
Dahomey	Luxembourg
Denmark	Madagascar (also for Mauritius)
Dominican Republic	Malaysia
Ecuador	Malta
Egypt	Mexico
El Salvador (also for Jamaica)	Morocco
Ethiopia	Nepál
Finland	Netherlands
France	New Zealand
Gabon (also for Equatorial Guinea)	
Germany (East)	

Nicaragua	Sudan
Nigeria	Sweden
Norway (also for Iceland)	Switzerland
Pakistan	Syria
Panama	Tanzania
Paraguay	Thailand (also for Laos)
Peru	Tunisia
Philippines	Turkey
Poland	Uganda (also for Burundi, Ruanda)
Portugal	USSR (also for Mongolia)
Romania	UK
Saudi Arabia	USA
Senegal (also for Mauritania, Gambia)	Uruguay
Singapore	Vatican
Somalia	Venezuela (also for Trinidad and Tobago)
South Africa, Republic of (also for Lesotho, Swaziland)	Vietnam, South (also for Khmer)
Southern Yemen	Yemen
Spain	Yugoslavia
Sri Lanka (also for Maldives)	Zaire
	Zambia (also for Botswana, Malawi)

OF ITALY IN GREAT BRITAIN (14 Three Kings Yard, W1Y 2EH)

Ambassador: Raimondo Manzini, GCVO.

Ministers: Remo Paolini; Marcello Ezidi (*Commercial*).

Counsellors: Boris Biancheri; Livio Muzi Falconi; Giuseppe Maria Borgia; Umberto Vattani. *Service Attachés:* Rear-Adm. Corrado Vittori (*Defence and Navy*), Lieut-Col. Claudio D'Antonia (*Air*); Col. C. Crucilla (*Army*).

There are consular representatives at Bedford, Belfast, Birmingham, Cardiff, Edinburgh, Glasgow, Liverpool, Manchester and Nottingham.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN ITALY

Ambassador: Sir Patrick Hancock KCMG.

Minister: A. J. Williams, CMG.

Counsellors: Alan Brooke Turner (*Head of Chancery*); Alan F. R. Harvey, OBE (*Commercial*); Martin Robert Morland (*Economic*); K. Kenney, OBE (*Labour*). *First Secretaries:* J. A. Shorten, OBE; Derek Milton, Patrick J. F. Barrett, A. A. C. Nash, MBE (*Commercial*); Robert Andrew Fulton; J. H. Bailey; Sir Joseph Cheyne. *Service Attachés:* Col. E. B. Madsen (*Army*), Group Capt. J. W. Foster, DFC, AFC (*Air*), Capt. Charles E. T. Baker, MBE (*Navy*).

There are consular representatives at Cagliari, Florence, Genoa, Messina, Milan, Naples, Palermo, Rome, Trieste, Turin and Venice.

OF ITALY IN THE USA (1601 Fuller St., NW, Washington, D.C., 20009)

Ambassador: Egidio Ortona.

Ministers: Viceniz De Benedictis; Marcello Salimei; Alberto Rossi (*Commercial*). *Counsellors:* Salles Ferdinando; Carrera Cagni Giancarlo (*Press*); Giorgiera Paolo (*Commercial*). *First Secretaries:* Oliviera Franceso. *Service Attachés:* Brig.-Gen. Giannetto Ciarlina (*Defence and Air*), Capt. Mario Porta (*Navy*), Col. Girolamo Drei (*Army*).

There are Consuls-General at Boston, Chicago, Los Angeles, New Orleans, New York, Philadelphia and San Francisco.

Ambassador: John A. Volpe.

Deputy Chief of Mission: Robert M. Beaudry. *Service Attachés:* Capt. George W. Cogswell (*Defence and Navy*), Col. J. R. Castelli (*Air*), Col. Patrick A. Vitello (*Army*).

There are Consuls-General at Genoa, Milan, Naples, Palermo, Rome and Consuls at Florence, Trieste and Turin.

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Istituto Centrale di Statistica (16 Via Cesare Balbo 00100 Rome) was set up by law of 9 July 1926 as the central institute in charge of census and all statistical information. *President:* Professor Giuseppe de Meo. *Directors-General:* Dr Salvatore Marino and Dr Luigi Pinto. Its publications include:

- Annuario statistico italiano.* 1973
- Compendio statistico italiano.* 1973
- Bollettino mensile di statistica.* Monthly, from 1950
- Annuario di statistiche demografiche.* 1970
- Annuario di statistica agraria.* 1972
- Statistica della navigazione marittima.* 1972
- Annuario statistico del commercio interno.* 1972
- Statistica annuale del commercio con l'estero.* 1971
- Statistica mensile del commercio con l'estero.* Monthly
- Annuario di statistiche del lavoro.* 1972
- Annuario di statistiche provinciali.* 1973
- Censimento generale dell'agricoltura, 1970.* 2 vols.
- Censimento generale della popolazione, 1971.* 3 vols.
- Censimento generale dell'industria e del commercio, 1971.* 7 vols.
- Sintesi Statistica di in Vintennio di Vita Economica Italiana, 1952-71.*

Italy. Documents and Notes. Servizi delle Informazioni, Rome. 1952 ff.

Italian Books and Periodicals. Bimonthly from 1958

A Quick Glimpse at Italy. Rome, 1970

Banco di Roma, *Review of the Economic Conditions in Italy* (in English). Bimonthly, 1947 ff.

Credito Italiano, *The Italian Economic Situation.* Bimonthly. Milan, from June 1961 (in Italian), from June 1962 (in English)

Compendio Economico Italiano. Rome, Unione Italiana delle Camere di Commercio. Annually from 1954

Twentyfive Years of the Italian Republic, 1946-1971. Rome, 1971

Almagià, R., *L'Italia.* 2 vols. Turin, 1959

Carone, G., *Il Turismo nell'economia internazionale.* Milan, 1959

Clough, S. B., *The Economic History of Modern Italy.* Columbia Univ. Press, 1964

Danielli, G., *Atlante Fisico Economico d'Italia.* Milan, 1950

Di Vittorio, G. (ed.), *I sindacati in Italia.* Bari, 1955

Grindrod, M., *The Rebuilding of Italy, 1945-55.* R. Inst. of Int. Affairs, 1955

Hildebrand, G. H., *Growth and Structure in the Economy of Modern Italy.* Harvard Univ. Press, 1965

Kogan, N., *A Political History of Postwar Italy.* London, 1966

Lutz, V., *Italy: A Study in Economic Development.* R. Inst. of Int. Affairs, 1962

Nichols, P., *Italia, Italia.* London, 1974

Wiskemann, E., *Italy Since 1945.* London, 1971

Woolfe, S. J. (ed.), *The Rebirth of Italy, 1943-50.* New York, 1972

Zanetti, G., and Filippi, E., *Finanza e sviluppo della grande industria in Italia.* 2 vols. Milan, 1967

NATIONAL LIBRARY. Biblioteca Nazionale Centrale Vittorio Emanuele II Via Collegio Romano 27, Rome. *Director:* Dr Emidio Cerulli.

IVORY COAST

République de Côte d'Ivoire

AREA AND POPULATION. Area, 322,463 sq. km; total population (1965), 3·84m., including 15,000 Europeans. The seat of administration and of the court of appeal is at Abidjan (population, 264,000 Africans, 18,000 Europeans); the office of agriculture, at Bingerville. Abidjan, Bouaké (population, 1964, 80,000) and Daloa (32,000) are important towns. There are 8 towns with populations of over 10,000 inhabitants and 12 with over 5,000 inhabitants. 43% of the population are below the age of 15; 10% above the age of 50.

The principal ethnical groups are the Agnis-Ashantis, Kroumen, Mandé, Baoulé, Dan-Gouro and Koua.

Of the total population, 23.5% are Moslems, 12.5% Christians and 65% animists.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Republic of Ivory Coast became independent on 7 Aug. 1960, after having been a territory of French West Africa from 1904. The Republic was admitted to the UN on 20 Sept. 1960.

The Republic is situated between Liberia and Ghana and has common frontiers with the Republics of Guinea, Mali and Upper Volta. France obtained rights on the coast in 1842, but did not actively and continuously occupy the territory till 1882. On 1 Jan. 1933 a portion of Upper Volta was added to the Ivory Coast, but on 1 Jan. 1948 the districts of Bobo-Dioulasso, Gaoua, Kondougou, Ouagadougou, Kaya, Tenkodogo and Dédougou were transferred to the reconstituted Upper Volta.

The Republic is administered by a government of 17 ministers. The legislative assembly has 85 members; all of them, elected on 27 Nov. 1960, belong to the Rassemblement Démocratique Africain. The Republic is administratively divided into 4 departments: North, West, Central, South-East.

President, Minister of Economy, Finance, Defence and Agriculture: Félix Houphouët-Boigny. (Re-elected for a third 5-year term in 1970.)

EDUCATION. There were, in 1964-65, 330,551 pupils in public primary schools, 94,700 in private primary schools, 20,229 in public secondary schools, 8,312 in private secondary schools and 2,704 in public technical schools. The university of Abidjan had 1,938 students in 1965.

JUSTICE. There are a court of first instance, 2 courts of second instance and a court of appeal.

WELFARE. In 1965 there were 5 hospitals and 59 medical stations, 58 maternity homes and 190 dispensaries, 6 leproseries and a mental asylum, with together 8,500 beds; there were 162 doctors and 46 pharmacists.

FINANCE. The budget for 1972 balanced at 68,200m. francs CFA.

DEFENCE. The Army consists of 3 infantry battalions and support units; total strength, 3,100.

The Air Force, formed in 1962, has 2 turboprop F.27 Friendships and 3 C-47 transports, 1 Falcon light jet transport, 7 Broussard and 1 Aero Commander 500 communications aircraft, 3 Reims-Cessna 150s and 3 Reims-Cessna 337s for liaison and training, and 1 SA330 Puma and 5 Alouette II/III helicopters. Personnel total 300.

PLANNING. A 4-year development plan, 1971-75, aimed at modernizing agriculture and greater industrialization. Investment of 600,000m. francs CFA is envisaged.

AGRICULTURE. Production in 1964 included (in 1,000 metric tons): Yam, 1,859; manioc, 987; maize, 168; rice, 219; bananas, 140; 1963: millet, 55; 1960: palm oil, 16; cola nuts, 28. The cultivation of cotton is being developed and provides 60% of exports. Average annual output, 1966-71, 116,500 metric tons. Output, 1970-71, 94,000 metric tons. Coconuts and a small quantity of rubber are collected. Ivory Coast is the third largest coffee producer in the world. The mahogany forests inland are worked.

Several factories produce palm-oil, fruit preserves and fruit juice.

Livestock, 1962: 300,000 cattle, 515,000 sheep, 600,000 goats, 92,000 pigs, 1,000 horses and 1,100 donkeys.

MINING. Diamond fields are being exploited; 202,424 carats in 1969. Manganese deposits yielded 127,050 metric tons in 1969 (175,916 in 1966).

TRADE. Exports in 1969 amounted to 118,000m. francs CFA; imports, 86,000m. francs CFA. In 1969 exports of timber furnished 35,000m.; coffee, 30,000m., and cocoa, 26,000m. Of the exports, 38% went to France, 65% to EEC and 14% to the USA. Of the imports, 55% came from France, 72% from EEC and 6% from the USA. Chief imports were metalwork, cement, wine, motor fuel and oils.

Total trade between the Ivory Coast and UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973
Imports to UK	10,107	9,637	9,159	8,972	15,249
Exports and re-exports from UK	2,990	3,122	3,527	4,106	3,937

COMMUNICATIONS. From Abidjan a railway runs to Léraba (652 km) and thence through Upper Volta to Ouagadougou. Permanent roads total 32,620 km, of which 900 km are bitumenized. In 1964 there were 28,074 cars and 24,700 lorries and tractors. The main airport is at Abidjan-Port-Buet. In 1967 it handled 153,381 passengers and 5,597 tons of freight and 660 tons of mail.

The main ports are Abidjan, Sassandra and Tabou. In 1967, 2,605 vessels of 7,553,000 net tons entered Abidjan, loading and unloading 4,131,060 metric tons. The 4 main rivers, Comoé, Bandama, Sassandra and Cavally, are practically not navigable because of rapids and cataracts.

There were, in 1966, 125 post offices and (1969) 24,811 telephones.

BANKING. In 1960 the savings banks had 30,293 depositors with 290,611,000 francs CFA to their credit.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

The Ivory Coast maintains embassies in:

Belgium	Ghana	Liberia	Tunisia
France	Israel	Nigeria	UK
Germany (West)	Italy	Switzerland	USA

OF THE IVORY COAST IN GREAT BRITAIN (2 Upper Belgrave St., SW1X 8BJ)

Ambassador: Louis Antoine Aduko (accredited 1 Feb. 1974).

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN THE IVORY COAST

Ambassador: P. C. H. Holmer, CMG.

OF THE IVORY COAST IN THE USA (2424 Massachusetts Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Timothée N'Guetta Ahoua.

OF THE USA IN THE IVORY COAST

Ambassador: Robert S. Smith.

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. Service de la Statistique, Abidjan. It publishes *Bulletin Statistique Mensuel* and (1958) *Inventaire Économique de la Côte d'Ivoire, 1947-56*

Panorama de la Côte d'Ivoire, 1960, ed. Direction de l'Information, Abidjan

Rapport sur l'évolution économique et sociale de la Côte d'Ivoire, 1960-64. Abidjan, 1965

Holas, B., *Industries et cultures en Côte d'Ivoire.* Abidjan, 1965

JAPAN

Nippon (or Nihon)

HISTORY. The house of Yamato, from about 500 B.C. the rulers of one of several kingdoms, in about A.D. 200 united the nation; the present imperial family are their direct descendants. From 1186 until 1867 successive families of

Shoguns exercised the temporal power. In 1867 the Emperor Meiji recovered the imperial power after the abdication on 14 Oct. 1867 of the fifteenth and last Tokugawa Shogun Keiki (in different pronunciation: Yoshinobu). In 1871 the feudal system (Hōken Seido) was abolished; this was the beginning of the rapid westernization.

At San Francisco on 8 Sept. 1951 a Treaty of Peace was signed by Japan and representatives of 48 countries. For details see *THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK*, 1953, p. 1169. On 26 Oct. 1951 the Japanese Diet ratified the Treaty by 307 votes to 47 votes with 112 abstentions. On the same day the Diet ratified a Security Treaty with the US by 289 votes to 71 votes with 106 abstentions. The treaty provided for the stationing of American troops in Japan until she was able to undertake her own defence. The peace treaty came into force on 28 April 1952, when Japan regained her sovereignty. In 1960 Japan signed the Japan-US Mutual Security Treaty, valid for 10 years, which was renewed in 1970. In June 1971 the Okinawa Reversion Agreement providing for the return from the US to Japan of Okinawa on 15 May 1972 was signed.

EMPEROR. The Emperor bears the title of Nihon-koku Tennō ('Emperor of Japan'). **Hirohito**, born in Tōkyō, 29 April 1901; succeeded his father, Yoshihito, 25 Dec. 1926; married 26 Jan. 1924, to Princess Nagako, born 6 March 1903. Living sons: (1) Prince Akihito (Tugunomiya), born 23 Dec. 1933; formally installed as Crown Prince on 10 Nov. 1952; married to Miss Michiko Shoda (born 20 Oct. 1934), 10 April 1959. *Offspring*: Prince Naruhito (Hironomiya), born 23 Feb. 1960; Prince Fumihito (Ayanomiya), born 30 Nov. 1965; Princess Sayako (Norinomiya), born 18 April 1969. (2) Prince Masahito (Hitachinomiya), born 28 Nov. 1935; married to Miss Hanako Tsugaru, 30 Sept. 1964.

By the Imperial House Law of 11 Feb. 1889, revised on 16 Jan. 1947, the succession to the throne was fixed upon the male descendants.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Japan's Government is based upon the Constitution of 1947 which superseded the Meiji Constitution of 1889. In it the Japanese people pledge themselves to uphold the ideas of democracy and peace. The Emperor is the symbol of the States and of the unity of the people. Sovereign power rests with the people. The Emperor has no powers related to government. Japan renounces war as a sovereign right and the threat or the use of force as a means of settling disputes with other nations. Fundamental human rights are guaranteed.

National flag: White, with a red sun (without rays).

National anthem: Kimi ga yo wa (words 9th century, tune by Hiromori Hayashi, 1881).

Legislative power rests with the Diet, which consists of the House of Representatives (of 486 members), elected by men and women over 20 years of age for a 4-year term, and the House of Councillors of 250 members (100 elected at large and 150 from prefectural districts), one-half of its members being elected every 3 years. The Lower House controls the budget and approves treaties with foreign powers.

The former House of Peers is replaced by the House of Councillors, whose members, like those of the House of Representatives, are elected as representatives of all the people. The House of Representatives has pre-eminence over the House of Councillors.

At Feb. 1974 the House of Representatives consists of 283 Liberal-Democrats, 118 Socialists, 29 Komeito, 20 Democratic Socialists, 39 Communists, 2 Independents.

Executive power is vested in the Cabinet, which is collectively responsible to the Diet. Prime Ministers must be civilians.

The Cabinet, as constituted in Feb. 1974, is composed as follows:

Prime Minister: Kakeui Tanaka.

Justice: Umekichi Nakamura. *Foreign Affairs*: Masayoshi Ohira. *Finance*: Takeo Fukuda. *Education*: Seisuke Okuno. *Health and Welfare*: Kunikichi

Saito. *Agriculture and Forestry*: Tadao Kuraishi. *International Trade and Industry*: Yasuhiro Nakasone. *Transport*: Masatoshi Tokunaga. *Posts and Telecommunications*: Ken Harada. *Labour*: Takashi Hasegawa. *Construction*: Takao Kameoka. *Home Affairs*: Kingo Machimura. *Ministers of State*: Takeo Miki; Susumu Nikaido; Tokusaburo Kosaka; Shigeru Hori; Sadanori Yamanaka; Tsuneo Uchida; Kinji Moriyama.

LOCAL GOVERNMENT. The country is divided into 46 prefectures (*Todōfuken*), including Tōkyō-to (the capital), Ōsaka-fu and Kyōto-fu, Hokkai-dō, and 42 *Ken*. Each *Todōfuken* has its governor (*Chiji*) elected by the voters in the area. The prefectural government of Tōkyō-to is also responsible for the urban part (formerly Tōkyō-shi) of the prefecture. Each prefecture, city, town and village has a representative assembly elected by the same franchise as in parliamentary elections.

New legislation, which came into effect on 1 July 1954, has given the central government complete control of the police throughout the country.

AREA AND POPULATION. Japan, in 1971, had a land area of 369,662 sq. km (142,726.5 sq. miles). The 4 main islands are Honshū (mainland), Kyūshū, Hokkaidō and Shikoku.

On 26 June 1968 the USA retroceded to Japan the Bonin and Volcano Islands groups (see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1968-69, pp. 781-83). In May 1972 Okinawa reverted to Japan.

Census population, 1 Aug. 1973, was 108.43m. (including Okinawa) with density of 290.7 per sq. km (53m. males, 55m. females). Estimate (1 Nov. 1973) 108.83m. (including Okinawa). Foreigners registered, Oct. 1973, were 737,370, of whom 635,452 were Koreans, 46,270 Chinese, 21,394 Americans, 3,700 British, 2,695 Germans, 1,620 Canadians.

Japanese overseas, Oct. 1972, 339,064; of these 145,904 lived in Brazil, 93,301 in USA, 14,967 in Argentina, 7,590 in Canada, 4,060 in Bolivia.

The leading cities, with census population, 31 March 1973 (in 1,000), are:

Akita	246	Kawasaki	960	Sakai	624
Amagasaki	539	Kitakyushu	1,047	Sapporo	1,045
Aomori	252	Kōbe	1,283	Sasebo	260
Ashahikawa	305	Kochi	257	Sendai	545
Chiba	518	Koriyama	249	Shimonoseki	257
Fujisawa	242	Kumamoto	447	Shizuoka	429
Fukushima	249	Kurashiki	368	Suita	267
Fukuoka	879	Kure	239	Takamatsu	281
Fukuyama	268	Kyōto	1,440	Takatsuki	268
Funabashi	352	Macbashi	238	Tokushima	239
Gifu	394	Matsudo	278	Tōkyō	8,583
Hachioji	214	Matsuyama	342	Toyama	276
Hakodate	237	Nagano	291	Toyohashi	267
Hamamatsu	448	Nagasaki	427	Toyonaka	365
Higashiosaka	487	Nagoya	2,051	Urawa	286
Himeji	417	Niigata	391	Utsunomia	312
Hiroshima	596	Nishinomiya	375	Wakayama	375
Ichikawa	268	Oita	278	Yao	232
Ichinomiya	225	Okayama	476	Yokkaichi	232
Iwaki	330	Omiya	289	Yokohama	2,377
Kagoshima	423	Osaka	2,681	Yokosuka	362
Kanazawa	366	Otaru	190		
Kawaguchi	315	Sagamihara	309		

VITAL STATISTICS (in 1,000) for calendar years:

	1965	1966	1967	1968	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973
Births	1,822	1,359	1,935	1,870	1,890	1,934	2,001	2,039	2,101
Deaths	700	670	675	686	697	713	685	684	706

Crude birth rate of Japanese nationals in present area, 1972, was 19.3 per 1,000 population (1947: 3.43); crude death rate, 6.5; crude marriage rate, 10.4; infant mortality rate per 1,000 live births, 11.7.

RELIGION. There has normally been religious freedom, but Shintō (literally, The Way of the Gods) was given the status of *quasi*-state-religion in the 1930s; in 1945 the Allied Supreme Command ordered the Government to discontinue

state support of Shintō. State subsidies have ceased for all religions, and all religious teachings are forbidden in public schools.

In Dec. 1971 Shintoism claimed 83m. adherents, Buddhism 81·8m.; these figures obviously overlap. Christians numbered 825,991, of whom 479,827 are Protestants, and 346,164 Catholics.

EDUCATION. Education is compulsory and free between the ages of 6 and 15. All institutions are co-educational. On 1 May 1971 there were 35,902 kindergartens and elementary schools with 454,200 teachers and 11,538,400 pupils; 10,685 junior high schools with 225,800 teachers and 4,688,400 pupils; 4,812 senior high schools with 207,100 teachers and 4,154,700 pupils; 491 junior colleges with 14,700 teachers and 288,000 pupils.

There were also 460 special schools for handicapped children (14,300 teachers, 54,500 pupils).

Japan has 7 main state universities, formerly known as the Imperial Universities: Tōkyō University (1877); Kyōto University (1897); Tōhoku University, Sendai (1907); Kyūshū University, Fukuoka (1910); Hokkaidō University, Sapporo (1918); Osaka University (1931), and Nagoya University (1939). In addition, there are various other state and municipal as well as private universities of high standing, such as Keio (founded in 1859), Waseda, Rikkyō, Hosei, Meiji universities, and several women's universities, among which Tōkyō and Ochanomizu are most notable. There are 397 colleges and universities with (1972) 1,529,200 students and 81,000 teachers.

CINEMAS (1972). Cinemas numbered 2,673 with an annual attendance of 187m. (1960: 1,014m.).

NEWSPAPERS (1972). Daily newspapers numbered 117 with aggregate circulation of 53m., including 4 major English-language newspapers.

The Japanese Press. Tokyo, annual from 1949

SOCIAL WELFARE. Hospitals in 1972 numbered 8,143 with 1,005,403 beds. Physicians, in 1972, numbered 125,302; dentists, 40,293.

There are in force various types of social security schemes, such as health insurance, unemployment insurance and old-age pensions. The total population come under one or more of these schemes.

In 1974, 160,000 welfare commissioners were employed. In 1972 some 1·4m. persons received some form of regular public assistance.

JUSTICE. The Supreme Court is composed of the Chief Justice and 14 other judges. The Chief Justice is appointed by the Emperor, the other judges by the Cabinet. Every 10 years a justice must submit himself to the electorate. All justices and judges of the lower courts serve until they are 70 years of age.

Below the Supreme Court are 8 regional higher courts, district courts (*Chihō-saibansho*) in each prefecture (4 in Hokkaidō) and the local courts.

The Supreme Court is authorized to declare unconstitutional any act of the Legislature or the Executive which violates the constitution.

FINANCE. **Currency.** Coins of 1, 5, 10, 50 and 100 *yen* are in circulation as well as the notes of the Bank of Japan, of 100, 500, 1,000, 5,000 and 10,000 *yen*. Bank-notes for 100 *yen* are still in circulation in country districts but are gradually being replaced by coins.

In Dec. 1972 the currency in circulation consisted of 8,310,420m. *yen* Bank of Japan notes and 474,602m. *yen* subsidiary coins.

Budget. Ordinary revenue and expenditure for fiscal year ending 31 March 1973 balanced at 11,467,680m. *yen*.

Of the proposed revenue in 1973 (in 1m. yen), 11,078,600 is to come from taxes and stamps, 2,34m. from public bonds. Main items of expenditure: Local government, 2,781,000; public works, 2,840,800; social security, 2,114,500; education, 1,570,200; defence, 935,500.

The outstanding national debt incurred by public bonds is estimated in March 1973 to be 6,552,066m. yen, including 43,575m. of Japan's external debt.

LOCAL. The estimated 1973-74 budgets of the prefectures and other local authorities forecast a total revenue of 14,551,000m. yen, to be made up partly by local taxes and partly by government grants and local loans.

Ministry of Finance, *An Outline of Japanese Tax*. Tokyo, 1962

DEFENCE. On 1 July 1954 legislation brought the ground, naval and air services under a Joint Staff Council which comes under the Director-General of the Defence Agency, who is a Cabinet Minister.

The Japan-USA security treaty of April 1952 gave the USA the right to maintain armed forces and bases in Japan. Under the Japan-USA mutual defence assistance pact of Sept. 1954 the USA supplies almost the entire equipment of the Japanese forces. The treaty of mutual co-operation and security, signed on 19 Jan. 1960, put the two countries on a footing of equality.

Army. The 'Ground Self-Defence Force' had in 1973 an authorized strength of 180,000 uniformed personnel, plus a reserve of 39,000 men. The Army is organized in 12 small infantry divisions, 1 mechanized division, 1 airborne brigade, 1 artillery, 5 engineer, 1 signal and 1 helicopter brigades in addition to 6 Hawk Sam groups.

The Northern Army, stationed in Hokkaidō, consists of 4 divisions (1 of which is mechanized), an artillery brigade (including 1 Hawk anti-aircraft missile battalion), a tank group and an engineering group. The Western Army stationed in Kyūshū, consists of 2 divisions. The North-Eastern Army (2 divisions), the Eastern Army (2 divisions), the Central Army (3 divisions) and an independent parachute brigade are stationed in Honshū. The infantry division establishment is approximately 9,000 with 4 infantry regiments or 7,000 (lower establishment) with 3 infantry regiments. Each infantry division has an artillery unit, an anti-tank unit, a tank battalion and an engineering battalion in addition to administrative units.

Navy. The 'Maritime Self-Defence Force' comprises 14 submarines, 2 so-called destroyers of 4,700 tons standard displacement (as big as light cruisers) each carrying 3 helicopters, a guided-missile destroyer, 28 destroyers, 15 frigates, 3 minelayers, 2 modern purpose-built training ships, 39 coastal minesweepers, 1 minesweeper support ship, 2 submarine rescue vessels, 10 minesweeping boats, 20 patrol vessels, 7 torpedo-boats, 4 landing ships, 6 landing craft, 1 oiler and 88 auxiliaries and minor craft.

A guided missile destroyer, 2 submarines, 4 frigates and 3 missile boats are under construction, only part of the schedule of 70 ships projected under the fourth 5-year defence programme (1973-77).

Personnel in 1973 numbered 44,000 (7,000 officers, 32,000 ratings, 5,000 civil).

The Navy has a strong air arm, including 22 S2F and 67 P2V anti-submarine patrol, 65 trainers, 69 helicopters and 11 other aircraft.

The 'Maritime Safety Agency' (Coast Guard) controls 10 large patrol vessels, 40 medium patrol vessels, 38 small patrol vessels, 213 patrol craft, 28 survey ships and 118 navigation supply vessels. Personnel in 1973 numbered 11,100 officers and men.

Air Force. An 'Air Self-Defence Force' was inaugurated on 1 July 1954. In 1973 its equipment included 7 squadrons (each 18-25 aircraft) of F-104J Starfighters, 1 squadron of F-4EJ Phantoms, 6 squadrons of F-86F Sabre day fighters, 1 squadron of RF-86F reconnaissance fighters and 2 squadrons of NAMC YS-11 and C-46 transports, some of which are equipped with special electronic systems for ECM duties. The F-86s and the RF-86Fs are being replaced by F-4EJ and RF-4EJ Phantoms respectively; the C-46s will be replaced by Kawasaki C-1

twin-turboprop transports. About 30 helicopters, including S-62 and V107s, and MU-2S twin-turboprop aircraft do search, rescue and general duties. Training units use piston-engined T-34 Mentor basic trainers, Fuji T-1 jet intermediate trainers and T-33 jet advanced trainers, with the supersonic Mitsubishi T-2 scheduled for service from 1974. Five surface-to-air missile battalions are in service. Total strength is about 910 aircraft and 40,000 officers and men.

PLANNING. The National Income Doubling Plan 1961-70 was replaced by the Economic and Social Development Programme, 1967-1972, which has been superseded by the Plan for Social and Economic Development 1973-78. The Plan envisages an annual growth rate of 9.4%.

AGRICULTURE. Agricultural workers in full-time employment in 1972 decreased to 5.2m.; 17.8% of the labour force as opposed to 24.7% in 1962. The arable land area in 1972 was 5.7m. hectares (6m. in 1965). Diversion of ordinary fields to non-agricultural uses accounted largely for this decrease. Rice cultivation accounted for 2.6m. hectares. The area planted with industrial crops such as tea, mulberry, hemp, etc., was 247,000 hectares in 1972.

In 1972 there were 3.5m. power cultivators and tractors in use together with 1m. power sprayers and 1.3m. power dusters.

For post-war land reform, see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1955, p. 1791. Holdings average 2 acres (0.8 hectare); only 5% are more than 10 acres.

While rice is still Japan's most important crop, occupying 47% of the cultivated area, efforts are now being made to encourage farmers to diversify into other crops. Until recently Japan was obliged to import 15-20% of her rice requirements, but the situation is now one of serious over-production. Decline in demand owing to changes in diet, combining with vastly improved yields from new strains to produce a large surplus. Average daily *per capita* consumption dropped to 300 grammes per annum in 1969 from the peak demand of 400 grammes per annum in the fifties. Output of rice was 14m. tons in 1969 and 12.7m. in 1970.

Production in 1972 (in 1,000 metric tons) of barley was 250; wheat, 284, and soybeans, 126. Sweet potatoes, which in the past mitigated the effects of rice famines, has, in view of rice over-production, decreased from 4.96m. tons in 1965 to 2.56m. tons in 1970. Domestic sugar-beet production accounts for only 20% of requirements. In 1968, 2.05m. metric tons were imported, 75% of this being imported from Cuba, Australia and South Africa.

Fruit production, 1971 (in 1,000 metric tons): Peaches 265.4; pears, 424.5; apples, 1,007; grapes 245.5; persimmons, 308.8, and mandarins, 248.9.

Livestock (Feb. 1972): 3.57m. cattle (including 1.82m. milch cows), 97,000 horses, 6.9m. pigs, 28,000 sheep, 124,000 goats, 222.44m. chickens. Milk output is increasing—in 1971, 4.82m. metric tons of milk.

FORESTRY. Forests and grasslands cover about 24.48m. hectares (70% of the whole land area), with an estimated timber stand of 2,079,072 cu. metres in 1971. In 1970, 66m. cu. metres of industrial timber were felled.

FISHERIES. Before the War, Japanese catch represented one-half to two-thirds of the world's total fishing; in 1968 it was 13.5%. The catch in 1970 was 9.3m. metric tons, excluding deep-sea fishing and whaling. Japan is the leading whaling nation. Output of whale-oil, 1970-71, 72,606 metric tons from 16,877 whales caught.

MINING. Ore production in metric tons, 1971, of copper, 121,029; lead, 70,586; aluminium, 887,100; manganese, 285,005; iron, 830,000; zinc, 294,419; tungsten, 1,283; antimony, 3; coal, 35.6m.; chromite, 31,642; molybdenum, 552; gold, 7,939; silver, 351,258 kg.

Output of crude petroleum, 1971, was 879,000 kilolitres, almost entirely from oilfields on the island of Honshū, but 221m. kilolitres of crude oil had to be imported. Output of natural gas, 1971, 2.4m. cu. metres.

INDUSTRY. Japan's industrial equipment, 1970, numbered 652,900 plants of all sizes, employing 11.2m. production workers.

Since 1920 there has been a shift from light to heavy industries. The production of electrical appliances and electronic machinery has made great strides: television sets (1972: 13m.), radio sets (1972: 26.8m.), cameras (1972: 5.3m.), computing machines, automation equipment are produced in increasing quantities. The chemical industry ranks third in production value after textiles and iron and steel. Production, 1971, included (in metric tons): Ammonium sulphate, 2m.; calcium superphosphate, 708,000; sulphuric acid, 6.7m.; caustic soda, 2.8m.

Output (1971), in 1,000 metric tons, of pig-iron was 72,745; crude steel, 88,557; hot rolled steel, 75,933.

In 1971 paper production was 7.1m. tons; paperboard, 5.8m., and pulp production, 7.1m. tons.

Japan's textile industry before the War had 13m. cotton-yarn spindles. After the War she resumed with 2.78m. spindles; in 1964, 8.42m. spindles were operating. Output of cotton yarn, 1971, 534,000 metric tons, and of cotton cloth, 2,482m. sq. metres.

In wool, Japan aims at wool exports sufficient to pay for the imports of raw wool. Output, 1971, 173,000 metric tons of woollen yarns and 424m. sq. metres of woollen fabrics.

Output, 1971, of rayon woven fabrics, 1,432m. sq. metres; synthetic woven fabrics, 2,818m. sq. metres; silk fabrics, 189m. sq. metres.

Since 1955 Japan has led the world in shipbuilding and now accounts for 50% of the world's launchings. In 1970, 10.1m. gross tons were launched, of which 6.2m. were exported. In Oct. 1972 the world's largest oil tanker, the *Globtik Tokyo* (477,000 DWT) was launched from a Japanese shipyard.

POWER. In 1971 generating facilities were capable of an output of 76.5m. kw.; electricity produced was 385.67m. kwh.

TOURISM. In 1971, 660,700 foreigners visited Japan, while the number of Japanese travelling abroad totalled 868,600; 314,300 visitors came from USA, 34,500 from UK. Japanese tourist payments showed a deficit of US\$337m.

LABOUR. Total labour force, 1972 was, 51.09m., of which 9.29m. were in agriculture and forestry, 561,000 in fishing, 204,000 in mining, 3.93m. in construction, 13.17m. in manufacturing, 9.81m. in commerce and finance, 3.17m. in transport and other public utilities, 7.5m. in services (including the professions) and 1.74m. in government work.

In June 1972 there were 11.9m. workers organized in 63,718 unions. The largest federation is the 'General Council of Japanese Trade Unions' (Sōhyō) with 4.27m. members. The 'Japanese Confederation of Labour' (Domei Kaigi) had 2.23m. members. The 'Federation of Independent Unions' (Churitsu Roren) founded in 1956 had 1.39m. members.

In 1970, 590,000 (1.2%) were unemployed. In 1972, 5.1m. working days were lost in industrial stoppages.

Year Book of Labour Statistics, 1961. Ministry of Labour, Tokyo, 1962

Ayusawa, I. F., *A History of Labor in Modern Japan.* Honolulu, 1967.—*Organized Labour in Japan.* 2 vols. Tokyo, 1962

COMMERCE. Trade, excluding bullion and specie (in US\$1m.; US\$1 = 360 yen, 1,000 yen = US\$2.77):

	1966	1967	1968	1969	1970	1971	1972
Imports	9,523	11,663	12,987	15,024	18,881	19,712	23,471
Exports	9,776	10,442	12,971	15,990	19,318	24,019	28,591

Distribution of trade by countries (customs clearance basis), in 1m. yen:

	Exports		Imports	
	1971	1972	1971	1972
Hong Kong	787,372	909,728	98,082	119,402
Malaysia and Singapore	712,010	965,430	486,459	516,442
Taiwan	925,332	1,090,616	286,017	421,864
Thailand	445,091	552,180	229,878	252,057
Philippines	464,787	457,408	513,812	470,396
Indonesia	452,836	615,471	854,466	1,197,501
India	208,883	239,756	376,558	407,580
Pakistan	113,388	63,436	58,068	110,301
Iran	237,546	321,715	1,361,353	1,489,668
UK	574,325	979,353	417,126	500,823
Netherlands	361,267	424,319	108,974	134,387
Germany (West)	658,191	930,334	606,874	681,094
Canada	876,209	1,103,994	1,004,338	1,148,853
USA	7,495,250	8,847,678	4,977,882	5,851,634
Australia	718,827	728,430	1,752,374	2,205,167
Korea (South)	856,687	979,793	274,421	425,992
South Africa, Rep. of	412,475	364,081	319,077	398,866
Liberia	998,830	1,021,982	74,258	72,073
China	578,188	608,921	323,172	491,116
USSR	377,267	504,179	495,880	593,906

Principal items in 1972, with value in US\$1m. were:

Imports, c.i.f.		Exports, f.o.b.	
Mineral fuels	5,715	Machinery and transport equipment	15,377
Foodstuffs	3,607	Metals and metal products	4,871
Metal ores and scrap	2,487	Textile products	2,925
Machinery and transport equipment	2,592	Chemicals	1,784
Textile fibres	1,348		

Total trade between Japan and UK for calendar years in £1,000 sterling (British Board of Trade returns):

	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973
Imports to UK	104,453	134,414	201,437	313,974	443,394
Exports and re-exports from UK	128,625	147,841	156,571	171,602	272,598

SHIPPING. In 1971 the merchant fleet consisted of 8,635 vessels (over 100 gross tons) of 30,431,000 gross tons; there were 617 ships for passenger transport (498,000 gross tons), 5,648 cargo ships (18,211,000 gross tons) and 2,370 oil tankers (11.7m. gross tons).

ROADS. The total length of roads (including urban and other local roads) was 1,023,646 km in 1971; the 'national' roads extended 33,360 km, of which 27,992 km were paved. A new road programme (1970-75) is in progress. Motor vehicles, in 1972, numbered 21.96m., including 12.53m. passenger cars and 9.43m. commercial vehicles.

RAILWAYS. The first railway was completed in 1872, between Tōkyō and Yokohama (29 km). Total length of railways, in 1971, was 26,919 km, of which the national railways had 20,883 km (6,239 km electrified) and private railways, 6,036 km (5,255 km electrified). In 1971 the national railways carried 6,659m. passengers (private, 9,887m.) and 193m. tons of freight (private, 58m.).

AVIATION. The principal airlines are Japan Airlines and All Nippon Airways. Japan Airlines, founded in 1953, operate international services from Tōkyō to the USA, Europe, the Middle East and Southeast Asia, including flights to London over the North Pole and to Moscow by way of Siberia. In 1971 Japanese companies carried 17.9m. passengers in domestic services and 1.89m. passengers in international services.

POST. The telephone services, operated by a public corporation, on 1 Jan. 1971 had 26,693,000 instruments.

In 1972, 98% of all households owned television sets and 99% had radio sets.

BANKING. The modern banking system dates from 1872. The Nippon Ginko (Bank of Japan) was founded in 1882. The Bank of Japan has undertaken to finance the Government and the banks; its function is similar to that of a Central Bank in other countries. The Bank undertakes the actual management of Treasury funds and foreign exchange control.

Gold bullion and cash holdings of the Bank of Japan in 1972 stood at 9,042,096m. yen.

The Yokohama Specie Bank (specializing in foreign exchange) became the Bank of Tōkyō in Aug. 1954. Total assets of all banks in 1970 was 631·66m. yen.

The post office savings bank is modelled upon the British; deposits amounted to 11,765,293m. yen in 1972.

Many foreign banks operate branches in Japan including: Bank of Indo-China, Hongkong & Shanghai Banking Corporation, Chartered Bank of India, Australia and China, Bank of India, Mercantile Bank of India, Bank of Korea, Bank of China, Algemene Bank Nederland NV, National Handelsbank NV, Bank of America, National City Bank of New York, Chase Manhattan Bank, Bangkok Bank and American Express Co.

Schiffer, H. F., *The Modern Japanese Banking System*. New York, 1962

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. The metric system was made obligatory by a law passed in March 1921, and the period of grace for its compulsory use ended on 1 April 1966.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Japan maintains embassies in:

Afghánistán	Greece	Peru
Algeria	Guatemala	Philippines
Argentina	Honduras	Poland
Australia	Hungary	Portugal
Austria	Iran	Romania
Bangladesh	Iraq	Saudi Arabia
Belgium	Irish Republic	Senegal
Bolivia	Israel	Singapore
Brazil	Italy	Spain
Bulgaria	Ivory Coast	Sri Lanka
Burma	Kenya	Sudan
Cambodia	Khmer	Sweden
Canada	Kuwait	Switzerland
Chile	Laos	Syria
China	Lebanon	Tanzania
Colombia	Liberia	Thailand
Costa Rica	Libya	Tunisia
Cuba	Madagascar	Turkey
Czechoslovakia	Malaysia	USSR
Denmark	Mexico	UK
Dominican Republic	Mongolia	USA
Ecuador	Morocco	Uruguay
Egypt	Nepál	Vatican
El Salvador	Netherlands	Venezuela
Ethiopia	New Zealand	Vietnam (North)
Finland	Nicaragua	Vietnam (South)
France	Nigeria	Yugoslavia
Gabon	Norway	Zaire
Germany (East)	Pakistan	Zambia
Germany (West)	Panama	
Ghana	Paraguay	

OF JAPAN IN GREAT BRITAIN (43 Grosvenor St., W1X 0BA)

Ambassador: Haruki Mori (accredited 1 Dec 1972).

Ministers: Shotaro Takahashi, Toshihiro Nakajima, Hiroshi Isetani.

Councillors: Masami Yoshida; Kazuo Yamaguchi (*Finance*).

First Secretaries: Eiichi Fujita (*Agriculture*); Taksuro Suguki (*Finance*); Hokubi Sasaki (*Scientific*); Kaji Saka (*Political*); Tadashi Mano (*Transport*); Hiroshi Kawasaki (*Commercial*); Toshihiko Kubota (*Consul*); Taizo Watanabe (*Press and Information*); Toshiyuki Hiraga, MVO (*Labour*); Hidero Maki (*Agriculture*); Cdr Keizo Ohashi, MVO (*Defence*); Shunji Maruyama (*Economic*); Takehiro Togo (*Political*).

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN JAPAN

Ambassador: Sir Frederick Warner, KCMG.

Ministers: P. A. G. Westlake, CMG, MC; J. I. McGhie, CMG (*Commercial*).

Councillors: B. Thorne, MBE (*Commercial*); W. K. Slatcher (*Information*); R. A. H. Duke, OBE (*Cultural*). *First Secretaries:* P. L. J. Poppewell (*Commercial*); B. Thorne; P. H. D. Wetton; A. F. R. Harvey, OBE (*Commercial*); H. T. Tompkins (*Consul*); R. P. Whitehead; D. Hardwick, MBE; F. M. Beatty, MBE (*Cultural*); G. R. H. Geoghegan (*Atomic Energy*); R. S. Gorham. *Service Attachés:* Capt. E. R. Anson, RN (*Naval and Air*), Col. W. A. E. Todd, OBE (*Defence and Army*).

There is a Consul-General at Osaka, Consuls at Tōkyō and Yokohama and Honorary Consuls at Kitakyushu (Moji) and Nagoya.

OF JAPAN IN THE USA (2520 Massachusetts Ave., NW, Washington, D.C. 20008)

Ambassador: Takashi Yasukawa.

Ministers: Toshio Yamasaki; Josaku Hasegawa, Hiroshi Hori (*Finance*); Shigeru Harada (*Commercial*); Teruko Kosugi.

Councillors: Ryohei Murata; Akira Kaya (*Finance*); Mitsuhiro Hazumi.

Defence Attachés: Maj.-Gen. Yoshio Takenaka (*Defence and Army*), Capt. Yasuhiro Tamagawa (*Navy*), Col. Mayuki Ichinomiya (*Air*).

OF THE USA IN JAPAN

Ambassador: (Vacant).

Deputy Chief of Mission: Thomas P. Shoesmith.

Service Attachés: Capt. Wilton L. Atkinson (*Defence and Navy*), Col. William T. Panttaja, (*Army*), Col. Karl A. Wiegand (*Air*).

There are Consuls-General at Tōkyō, Yokohama, Osaka and Kōbe and Consuls at Fukuoka, Naha (Okinawa) and Sapporo.

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

- Statistics Bureau of the Prime Minister's Office: *Statistical Year-Book* (from 1949).—*Statistical Abstract* (from 1950).—*Statistical Handbook* (1967).—*Monthly Bulletin* (from April 1950)
Economic Planning Agency: *Economic Survey* (annual), *Economic Statistics* (monthly), *Economic Indicators* (monthly)
Ministry of International Trade: *Foreign Trade of Japan* (annual)
The Bank of Japan Research Department. *Money and Banking in Japan*. London, 1973
Japan Times Year Book. (*I. Year Book of Japan*. *II. Who's Who in Japan*. *III. Business Directory of Japan*.) Tokyo, first issue 1933
Treaty of Peace with Japan. (Cmd. 8392.) HMSO, 1951; (Cmd. 8601.) HMSO, 1952
Ackerman, E. A., *Japan's Natural Resources*. Univ. of Chicago Press, 1953
Allen, G. C., *Short Economic History of Modern Japan*. London, 1946.—*Japan's Economic Recovery*. R. Inst. of Int. Affairs, 1957.—*Japan's Economic Expansion*. OUP 1965
Asahi Newsprinting Co. *This is Japan*. Tokyo, annual from 1954
Bisson, T. A., *Zaibatsu Dissolution in Japan*. CUP, 1954
Brown, D. M., *Nationalism in Japan*. Univ. of California Press, 1955
Colegrove, K., *The Constitutional Development of Japan*. Evanston, Ill., 1951
Dore, R. P., *Land Reform in Japan*. R. Inst. of Int. Affairs, 1959
Fistié, P., *La Rentrée en Scène du Japon*. Paris, 1972
Gerr, Stanley, *A Gazetteer of Japanese Place-Names*. Cambridge, Mass., 1942

- Jones, F. C., *Japan's New Order in East Asia, 1937-45*. OUP, 1954
 Kenkyusha's *New Japanese-English [and English-Japanese] Dictionary*. 2 vols. New ed. Cambridge, Mass., and Berkeley, Cal., 1960
 Kennedy, M. D., *A History of Japan*. London, 1963
 McNelly, T., *Politics and Government in Japan*. 2nd ed. London, 1972
 Miyazaki, S., *The Japanese Dictionary Explained in English*. Tokyo, 1950
New Japan. Mainichi Newspapers, Tokyo, annual, from 1948
Nihon Keizai Shimbun, Industrial Review of Japan. Tokyo, annual, from 1956
Nippon: A Chartered Survey of Japan. Tsuneta Yano Memorial Society. Tokyo, annual
 Sansom, G. B., *The Western World and Japan*. New York, 1950.—*A History of Japan*. 3 vols. London, 1958-64
 Schwind, M., *Das Japanische Inselreich*. 3 vols. Berlin, 1967 ff.
 Storry, G. R., *Japan*. OUP, 1965
 Takekazu Ogura (ed.), *Agricultural Development in Modern Japan*. Tokyo, 1963
 Trewartha, G. T., *Japan: A Physical, Cultural and Regional Geography*. Madison, Wisconsin, and London, 1945
 Yabuki, K. (ed.), *Japan Bibliographic Annual*. 2 vols. Tokyo, annual

THE HASHEMITE KINGDOM OF JORDAN

Al Mamlaka al Urduniya al Hashemiyah

The official statistics given for the calendar year 1967 include estimates for the West Bank and East Jerusalem, at present under Israeli occupation, but the figures for 1968-73 relate only to that part of Jordan under the direct control of the Jordanian Government.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Kingdom is a constitutional monarchy headed by His Majesty King Hussein, GCVO, eldest son of King Talal, who, being incapacitated by mental illness, was deposed by Parliament on 11 Aug. 1952 and died 8 July 1972. The King was born 14 Nov. 1935, and married Princess Dina Abdul Hamid on 19 April 1955 (divorced 1957). Toni Avril Gardiner (Muna al Hussein) on 25 May 1961 (divorced 1972) and Alia Toukan on 26 Dec. 1972. *Offspring*: Princess Alia, born 13 Feb. 1956; Prince Abdulla, born 30 Jan. 1962; Prince Faisal, born 11 Oct. 1963; Princesses Zein and Aisha, born 23 April 1968. *Crown Prince* (appointed 1 April 1965): Prince Hassan, younger brother of the King.

By a treaty, signed in London on 22 March 1946, Great Britain recognized Transjordan as a sovereign independent state. A new Anglo-Transjordan treaty was signed in Amman on 15 March 1948. The treaty was to remain in force for 20 years, but by mutual consent was terminated on 13 March 1957.

The Arab Federation between the Kingdoms of Iraq and Jordan, which was concluded on 14 Feb. 1958, lapsed after the revolution in Iraq of 14 July 1958, and was officially terminated by royal decree on 1 Aug. 1958.

On 25 May 1946 the Amir Abdullah assumed the title of King, and when the treaty was ratified on 17 June 1946 the name of the territory was changed to that of 'The Hashemite Kingdom of Jordan'. The legislature consists of a lower house of 60 members elected by manhood suffrage (30 from East Jordan and 30 from West Jordan), and a senate of 30 members nominated by the King. Elections took place on 16 April 1967.

The constitution passed on 7 Nov. 1951 provides that the Cabinet is responsible to Parliament.

The cabinet, at 21 Aug. 1973, is composed as follows:

Prime Minister and Minister of Foreign Affairs and Defence: Zaid Samir Rifai. *Minister of State for Foreign Affairs*: Zuhair Mufti. *Minister of State for Prime Ministerial Affairs*: Dogan Hindawi. *Reconstruction and Development*: Dr Subhi Amin Amre. *Finance*: Mohammed Nouri Shafiq. *Justice*: Salim Masa'deh. *Interior*: Ahmad A. Tarawneh. *Interior, Municipal and Rural Affairs*: Marwan El Hmoud. *Culture and Information*: Marwan Dudin. *Tourism and*

Antiquities: Ghaleb Barakat. *National Economy:* Kamel Abu Jaber. *Agriculture:* Omar Nabulski. *Communications:* Muhyiddine Husseini. *Health:* Dr Fuad Kilani. *Education:* Mubdar Badran. *Wakfs, Islamic Affairs and Shrines:* Ishaq Farhan. *Social Services and Labour:* Dr Yousef Zuhni. *Public Works:* Ahmad Shobaki. *Transport:* Nadim Zarou. *Occupied Territories Affairs:* Taher Masri.

National flag: Black, white, green (horizontal); a red triangle near the hoist, with a white 7-pointed star on it.

The official language of the country is Arabic.

AREA AND POPULATION. The part of Palestine remaining to the Arabs under the armistice with Israel 3 April 1949, with the exception of the Gaza strip, was in Dec. 1949 placed under Jordan rule and formally incorporated in Jordan on 24 April 1950; for the frontier lines *see* MAP in THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1951. On 10 Aug. 1965 a treaty with Saudi Arabia provided for an exchange of about 6,000–7,000 sq. km in order to facilitate the development of the port of Aqaba.

Area, 95,000 sq. km (37,730 sq. miles): census population (18 Nov. 1961), 1,706,226; estimate, 1972, 2,467,000. In 1961, 805,450 lived in West Jordan (5,650 sq. km) and 834,589 in East Jordan (88,595 sq. km), including some 550,000 refugees from Palestine but excluding some 53,000 nomads. About 63,000 Jordanians live abroad. Density of population per sq. km, 51 in East Jordan, 143 in West Jordan.

The country is divided into 8 districts (*muhafaza*), viz., Amman, Irbid, Balqa, Karak, Ma'an, Jerusalem, Hebron and Nablus. The last 3 named districts are known collectively as the West Bank (2,165 sq. miles), which, since the hostilities of June 1967, has been occupied by Israel.

The largest towns, with estimated population, 1973: Amman, the capital, 583,000; Zarka, 200,000; Irbid, 110,000.

In 1972 registered births numbered 82,327; deaths, 6,261; marriages, 10,933; divorces, 1,699.

EDUCATION (1972–73, East Bank only). Government schools, 1,482; private schools, 213; UNRWA schools, 171. Number of pupils, 463,236 (including 198,379 girls); number of teachers, 14,418. Budget provision for education in 1972 was JD.7,132,675. The University of Jordan, inaugurated on 15 Dec. 1962 had 3,589 students (including 1,088 girls) and 145 teachers.

Seven teacher-training colleges had 1,567 male and 676 female students. Three agricultural schools had 28 teachers and 366 students; 5 industrial schools had 140 teachers and 1,177 pupils, and 3 nursing, midwifery and childcare schools had 20 teachers and 206 students. One social service institute had 6 teachers and 61 students.

CINEMAS (1972). Cinemas numbered 32 with a total attendance of 1.96m.

NEWSPAPERS (1972). There were 4 daily and 7 weekly papers.

HEALTH (1972). There were 1,000 physicians, 112 dentists and 29 hospitals with 3,864 beds.

FINANCE. **Currency.** On 1 July 1950 Jordan began to issue its own currency, the Jordan *dinar*, divided into 1,000 *fils*. The Jordan dinar equals £1.15. Jordan is a member of the sterling area. The following banknotes and coins are in circulation: 50, 10, 5 dinars, 1 dinar, 500 fils (notes), 250, 100, 50, 25, 20 fils (cupro-nickel), 10, 5, 1 fils (bronze). Circulation on 31 Dec. 1972 was JD.83.37m.

Budget. The budget estimates for the calendar year 1972 provide for expenditure of JD.100.1m. and revenue of JD.124.36m.

DEFENCE. *Army.* The Army is organized in 2 armoured, 1 mechanized and 2 infantry divisions. In addition there is an independent infantry brigade group which includes 1 armoured car regiment. Total strength (Sept. 1973) 68,000 men.

Navy. The Coastal Guard or Sea Force flotilla consists of 8 armed motor launches based at Aqaba.

Air Force. The Air Force has 2 operational squadrons of Hunter fighter-bombers (being replaced with supersonic F-5E Tiger IIs), and has acquired from the USA a total of 36 F-104A Starfighters to equip 2 supersonic interceptor squadrons. There are also a few C-130B Hercules turboprop transports, jet-assisted C-119Ks, piston-engined C-47 and Dove transports and Alouette III helicopters. Tigercat surface-to-air missiles are in service. Total strength is about 2,000 officers and men.

PLANNING. A 7-year plan (1964-70) aimed at achieving greater economic independence. A 3-year plan is running 1973-75.

AGRICULTURE. The country east of the Hejaz Railway line is largely desert; north-western Jordan is potentially of agricultural value but entirely dependent on the rainfall. The resources are agricultural and pastoral products; hillsides are being terraced, fruit-trees planted, irrigation has started. Most of the 93,000 farms are owner-operated and are less than 25 acres.

Production in 1972 included (in 1,000 metric tons): Wheat, 211.4; barley, 34; tomatoes, 152.7; citrus fruits, 21.

Livestock, 1972: 723,000 sheep; 405,200 goats; 45,960 cattle; 16,100 camels. 2,856 tractors and 145 harvesters were in use in 1971.

MINING. Phosphate rock production in 1972 was 714,853 tons. Potash is found in the Dead Sea. Oil prospecting in the southern area is being undertaken by the government in association with INA of Yugoslavia. Cement production (1972), 661,623 tons.

TOURISM. In 1972, 232,300 foreigners visited Jordan.

COMMERCE. Imports in 1972 were valued at JD.95.3m. and exports and re-exports at JD.17.04m. The main supplying countries were (in J.D1m.) the USA (16.89), West Germany (8.7), UK (8.65), Lebanon (5.1), Japan (4.6), Syria (4.15), Saudi Arabia (3.38).

Total trade with UK (in £1,000 sterling), according to British Board of Trade returns:

	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973
Imports to UK	202	217	269	672	465
Exports and re-exports from UK	16,472	12,266	11,056	11,273	13,408

ROADS. Asphalt roads connect Amman with all the chief towns in the country. Unmetalled roads have been constructed, making motor traffic possible from Amman to most other areas. The road from Amman to Ma'an and Aqaba (394 km) has branches to Karak, Tafileh, Shobak and Wadi Musa (Petra). The town of Jerash is joined by a good road to Amman. The normal asphalted route from Amman to Deraa (in Syria) and thence to Damascus is through Jerash. The oasis of Azraq may be reached by motor car from Mafraq, Zarka or Amman. Total length of public highways, 8,000 km. Motor vehicles in 1972 included 18,700 private passenger cars and taxis, 5,700 goods vehicles and 400 motor cycles.

RAILWAYS. The Hejaz Railway runs from Nassib to Ma'an and Naqb Ishtar. Communication between Aqaba and the railhead at Naqb Ishtar is by road only. The railway linking Damascus with Ma'an passes through Amman. A route linking Ma'an with Aqaba was under construction in 1973.

SHIPPING (1972). 238 vessels called at the port of Aqaba, handling 1.22m. tons.

AVIATION (1972). The Royal Jordanian Airlines (ALIA) maintains services from Amman to Athens, Abu Dhabi, Aqaba, Bahrain, Cairo, Copenhagen, Dubai, Dhahran, Doha, Frankfurt, Istanbul, Jidda, Karachi, Kuwait, Madrid, Nicosia, Rome, Paris and London. Alitalia, KLM, Middle East Airways, Egyptian Airlines, Saudi Arabian, Iraqi, Kuwaiti, British Airways and Aeroflot also operate in Jordan.

POST (1971). The East Bank had 19,150 (13,854 in Amman) telephones.

BANKING. The Central Bank of Jordan started operations on 1 Oct. 1964, taking over the sterling assets and the commitments of the Jordan Currency Board.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Jordan maintains embassies in:

Algeria	India	Morocco	Syria
Bahrain	Iran	Oman	Turkey
Chile	Iraq	Pakistan	USSR
China (Taiwan)	Italy	Qatar	United Arab
Egypt	Kuwait	Saudi Arabia	Emirates
France	Lebanon	Spain	UK
Germany (West)	Libya	Sudan	USA

OF JORDAN IN GREAT BRITAIN (6 Upper Phillimore Gdns, W8 7HB)

Ambassador: Ma'an Abu Nowar.

Minister: Hani B. Tabbara.

First Secretary: Zein Samir Rifai. *Military, Naval and Air Attaché*: Brig. Salih Abdul Gani.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN JORDAN

Ambassador: H. G. Balfour-Paul, CMG.

Counsellor: H. G. Balfour-Paul, CMG. *Service Attachés*: Col. K. F. Timbrell, CBE, MC (*Defence and Navy*), Wing Cdr J. E. Vickery (*Air*). *First Secretaries*: M. L. Tait, MVO (*Consul and Development*); J. A. N. Brehonys; W. B. Lello (*Civil Air*, resides in Beirut).

OF JORDAN IN THE USA (2319 Wyoming Ave., NW,
Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Adullah Salah.

Service Attaché: Gen. Shafiq Jumean.

OF THE USA IN JORDAN

Ambassador: (Vacant).

Deputy Chief of Mission: Pierre R. Graham. *Service Attachés*: Col. Clarence C. Mann (*Defence and Army*); Lieut.-Col. Robert B. Beveridge (*Air*).

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

The Department of Statistics, Ministry of National Economy, publishes a *Statistical Yearbook* (in Arabic and English), latest issue 1968, and a *Statistical Guide*, latest issue 1965.—*External Trade Statistics*, 1968.—*National Accounts and Input-Output Analysis*, 1959-65, 1967.

The Constitution of the Hashemite Kingdom of Jordan. Amman, 1952

Aruri, N. H., *Jordan: A Study in Political Development (1921-1965)*. The Hague, 1972

Glubb, J. B., *The Story of the Arab Legion*. London, 1948—*A Soldier with the Arabs*. London, 1957

Kirkbride, A. S., *A Crackle of Thorns*. London, 1956

Morris, J., *The Hashemite Kings*. London, 1959

Seton, C. R. W., *Legislation of Transjordan, 1918-30*. London, 1931. [Continued by the Government of Jordan as an annual publication: *Jordan Legislation*. Amman, 1932 ff.]

Toni, Y. T., and Mousa, S., *Jordan: Land and People*. Amman, 1973

KHMER REPUBLIC

Cambodia

HISTORY. The recorded history of Cambodia, now known officially as the Khmer Republic, starts at the beginning of the Christian era with the Kingdom of Fou-Nan, whose territories at one time included parts of Thailand, Malaya, Cochin-China and Laos. The religious, cultural and administrative inspirations of this state came from India. The Kingdom was absorbed at the end of the 6th century by the Khmers, under whose monarchs was built, between the 9th and 13th centuries, the splendid complex of shrines and temples at Angkor. Attacked on either side by the Vietnamese and the Thai from the 15th century on, Cambodia was saved from annihilation by the establishment of a French protectorate in 1863. Thailand eventually recognized the protectorate and renounced all claims to suzerainty in exchange for Cambodia's north-western provinces of Battambang and Siem Reap, which were, however, returned under a Franco-Thai convention of 1907, confirmed in the Franco-Thai treaty of 1937. In 1904 the province of Stung Treng, formerly administered as part of Laos, was attached to Cambodia. For history to 1949 *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1973-74, p. 1112.

In 1949 Cambodia was granted independence as an Associate State of the French Union. The transfer of the French military powers to the Cambodian government on 9 Nov. 1953 is considered in Cambodia as the attainment of sovereign independence. In Jan. 1955 Cambodia became financially and economically independent, both of France and the other two former Associate States of French Indo-China, Vietnam and Laos.

Anti-French guerilla bands had operated in the jungle from 1945, the most important being a nationalist group known as the Khmer Issarak led by Son Ngoc Thanh, who had, briefly, been Prime Minister during the Japanese occupation. By 1953 Communist bands drawn from the Vietnamese minority and controlled by the Vietminh were active, and in 1954 regular Vietminh forces invaded Cambodia. Fighting came to an end with the conclusion on 21 July 1954, at the Geneva Conference, of the agreement on Cambodia, which ensured the withdrawal of French and Vietminh troops, and most of the Khmer Issarak bands then surrendered. The International Control Commission composed of Canadian and Polish representatives with an Indian chairman and responsible for the implementation of the Geneva Agreements was withdrawn in Dec. 1969 at the request of Prince Sihanouk.

Following a period of increasing economic difficulties and growing indirect involvement in the Vietnamese war Prince Sihanouk was deposed in March 1970 and on 9 Oct. 1970 the Kingdom of Cambodia became the Khmer Republic. Between 1970-73 the country became subject to what steadily developed into civil war with anti-republican forces including communists receiving strong support from the North Vietnamese and the republican government received support from the US in the form of large-scale military and economic aid. In 1973 the Republican Government effectively controlled only the more populated areas while Sihanouk's 'government in exile' based in Peking claimed to control large areas of the country not under the day to day control of the Government in Phnom Penh.

GOVERNMENT. A republican constitution providing for an executive President and a bicameral Parliament was adopted by referendum on 4 May 1972. Marshal Lon Nol, who had previously been acting as President in the absence of a constitution, became the first elected President of the Republic as a result of elections held on 4 June 1972. A new National Assembly and Senate were elected in Sept. 1972. As a result of the withdrawal from the elections of the two main opposition parties all elective seats (all except 8 seats in the Senate) were won by members of the Socio-Republican Party supporting Lon Nol. In

April 1973 a state of 'national danger' was declared and several clauses of the Constitution suspended and the activities of Parliament suspended.

President: Marshal Lon Nol.

Prime Minister: Long Boret.

AREA AND POPULATION. The Khmer Republic has an area about 181,000 sq. km (71,000 sq. miles), divided into 17 provinces: Kompong Thom (population, in peacetime 322,000), Kompong Cham (820,000), Battambang (551,860), Kampot (337,879), Siem Reap (313,000), Kompong Chhang (273,000), Kompong Speu (307,000), Takeo (467,000), Kratié (136,000), Stung Treng (136,000), Svay Rieng (287,000), Prey Veng (492,000), Pursat (180,000), Kandal (population, excluding Phnom Penh, 706,000), Ratanakiri (49,400), Mondulkiri (14,300), Koh Kong (38,700).

The total population of 6.8m. (1970) includes Vietnamese, Chinese, Chams and Europeans. In the uplands and in the north-east live various groups of hillmen, known as Khmer-Loeu.

The chief towns are Phnom Penh, the capital (population (estimated), 1.8m.), located at the junction of the Mekong and Tonle Sap rivers, and Battambang (population 60,000). Populations of major towns have fluctuated greatly since 1970 by flows of refugees from rural areas and from one town to another.

Khmer is the official language; the secondary language is French.

RELIGION. The majority of the population practise Theravada Buddhism. There are small Roman Catholic and Mohammedan minorities.

EDUCATION. (1970-71). There were 1,490 primary schools (337,290 pupils) compared with 5,699 and 989,464 in 1969-70, 95 secondary schools (81,611 pupils) and 12,453 students in higher education. These figures show the disruption caused by the spread of war in 1970 which lead to the concentration of all university education in Phnom Penh and closed many schools in rural areas and provincial towns. The situation continued to deteriorate during 1973.

FINANCE. Currency. Under the Paris agreements of 29 Dec. 1954, between the Associate States and France, the parity of the Cambodian *piastre* (henceforth to be known as a *riel*) was to be maintained for the time being at 10 francs = 1 *riel*. On 31 Dec. 1954 the quadripartite Institut d'Emission ceased operations and a new Cambodian National Bank became responsible for the issue of currency. In Nov. 1955 Vietnamese and Laotian bank-notes ceased to be legal tender in Cambodia.

The rates of exchange were £1 = 610 *riels*; US\$1 = 250 *riels* in Oct. 1973.

Budget. In 1973 estimated total government revenue was 24,658m. *riels* and estimated total expenditure at 34,000m. *riels*. US economic aid has been the vital factor in sustaining the war effort and economy.

DEFENCE. The armed forces, styled *Forces Armées Nationales Khmères* (FANK), which consisted in Jan. 1970 of about 49,000 officers and men in the 3 services, has been expanded to meet the operational situation existing in the country, to a force of slightly over 200,000.

Army. The Army has 1 armoured brigade, 1 engineer brigade, 1 parachute brigade, 1 engineer brigade and 28 infantry brigades (about 175 battalions), and the normal communications, logistic and training elements. Strength (1973) 150,000-200,000.

Navy. The Navy, officially founded on 20 April 1954, includes 2 patrol vessels, 2 torpedo boats presented by Yugoslavia, 2 support gunboats (*ex*-landing ships), 3 landing craft, 20 minor landing craft, 3 seaward patrol craft, 3 coastal boats and 70 small craft, gunboats, converted junks, etc. Personnel in 1973: Navy, 3,400 officers and men; Marine Corps, 2,000 officers and men.

Air Force. Following the destruction of virtually all its aircraft in an enemy attack on Pochentong Air Force Base in Jan. 1971, the Air Force has been re-

equipped with US and Australian assistance. It now has 24 A-37B light strike aircraft, about 40 T-28 piston-engined ground attack aircraft, at least 6 AC-47 gunships, 16 C-47 and at least 20 C-123B Provider transports, 32 UH-1 Iroquois helicopters, 9 Alouette II and III helicopters and about 30 Cessna, 14 AU-24 Stallion and 4 GY-80 Horizon light aircraft for tactical command and liaison duties. There are training and support elements. Total personnel in 1972: 5,900.

AGRICULTURE. The overwhelming majority of the population is normally engaged in agriculture, fishing and forestry. Of the country's total area of 44m. acres, about 20m. are cultivable and over 20m. are forest land. Some 4m. acres are cultivated, well over half being devoted to rice production. Before the spread of war the high productivity provided for a low, but well-fed, standard of living for the peasant farmers, the majority of whom owned the land they worked. A relatively small proportion of the food production entered the cash economy. The war and unwise pricing policies have led to a disastrous reduction in production to a stage in which the country has become a net importer of rice in 1972 and 1973 and will continue to be so in 1974.

A crop of about 3.8m. metric tons of paddy were produced in 1969-70. Rubber production in 1968 amounted to 49,000 metric tons but less than 10,000 metric tons in 1972.

Other products are maize, and, in usual order of value, livestock, timber, pepper, haricot beans, soybeans and fish.

FORESTRY. Much of Khmer's surface is covered by potentially valuable forests, 3.8m. hectares of which are reserved by the government to be awarded to concessionaires, and are not at present worked to an appreciable extent. The remainder is available for exploitation by the local residents, and as a result some areas are over-exploited and conservation is not practised. There are substantial reserves of pitch pine.

FISHERIES. Khmer has the greatest fresh-water fish resources in South-East Asia but production in 1970 (30,000 tons) was about a third of that for 1966.

MINING. A phosphate factory, jointly controlled by the state and private interests, was set up in 1966 near a deposit of an estimated 350,000 tons. Another deposit of about the same size is earmarked for exploitation. High-grade iron-ore deposits (possibly as much as 2.5m. tons) exist in Northern Khmer, but are not exploited commercially because of transportation difficulties. Some small-scale gold panning (6,687 troy oz. in 1963) and gem (mainly zircon) mining is carried out at Pailin where there is potential for considerable expansion. In Sept. 1972 a French company began drilling for oil in off-shore waters.

INDUSTRY. Some development of industry had taken place before the spread of open warfare in 1970. Industry producing basic requirements have continued to operate and in Phnom Penh there have been some further expansion. of minor processing industry and in the manufacturing of pharmaceuticals. Much industry outside the capital has been badly damaged. Industry established and in operation in Jan. 1970 included a motor-vehicle assembly plant, 3 cigarette manufacturing concerns, a modern factory, several metal fabricating concerns, a distillery, a saw-mill, textile, fish canning, plywood, paper, cement, sugar sack, tyre, pottery and glassware factories and a cotton-ginnery. In the private sector there are about 3,200 manufacturing enterprises, producing a wide range of goods; most of them are small family concerns. An oil refinery at Kompong Som came into production in 1969 but was put out of action by an attack in early 1971.

COMMERCE. Principal imports by order of value (1972) were petroleum products, metals and machinery (including vehicles), general foodstuffs and chemicals.

The only recorded export in 1972 was 7,328 metric tons of rubber. Much of the country's trade is with Hong Kong and Singapore.

Total trade with UK, in £1,000 sterling (British Board of Trade returns):

	1967	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973
Imports to UK	657	651	328	—	23	4
Exports and re-exports from UK	1,474	1,541	1,067	1,443	592	204

ROADS. There were, in 1970, 2,574 km of asphalt roads (including the 'Khmer-American Friendship Highway' from outside Phnom Penh to close to Kompong Som, built under the United States aid programme and opened in July 1959), 359 km of macadamized roads, and about 1,213 km of improved dirt roads. Since 1970 many road bridges have been destroyed and long stretches of highway closed to traffic or open only to escorted convoys.

RAILWAYS. A line of 385 km (1-metre gauge) links Phnom Penh to Poipet (Thai frontier). In 1969 traffic amounted to 170m. passenger-km and 76m. ton-km. Work was completed during 1969 on a line Phnom Penh-Kompong Som *via* Takeo and Kampot. Total length, 552 km but by 1973 only a short stretch between Battambang and the Thai border remained in operation. The remainder having been closed by military action.

SHIPPING. The port of Phnom Penh can be reached by the Mekong (through Vietnam) by ships of between 3,000 and 4,000 tons. In 1970, 97 ocean-going vessels imported 51,300 tons of cargo at Phnom Penh and exported 86,400 tons.

A new ocean port has been built under the French aid programme at Kompong Som (formerly Sihanoukville) on the Gulf of Siam and is being increasingly used by long-distance shipping. In 1970, 339,288 tons were imported and 257,659 tons were exported in 175 vessels (279 in 1969).

AVIATION. Pochentong airport, 10 km from Phnom Penh, gives direct services to Colombo, New Delhi, Bombay, Karachi, Athens, Nouméa, Tōkyō, Vientiane, Saigon, Bangkok, Hong Kong, Singapore, Rome and Paris. The airport accepts aircraft up to the Boeing 707.

The airport at Siemreap has been closed to international traffic since 1971. Minor airports have been expanded since 1970 and there are regular services between Phnom Penh and provincial capitals using DC 3 aircraft.

POST. There were 58 post offices functioning in 1968. There are telephone exchanges in all the main towns; number of telephones in 1968, 6,325. Phnom Penh has a direct telephone link with Hong Kong, Paris and Tokyo; and is linked by teletype with Hong Kong, Osaka, Paris and Saigon. Hong Kong is by far the most important link for both systems. There is an International Telex network in Phnom Penh and direct telephone and telegraphic links with Singapore.

BANKING. In 1964 all bank functions were taken over by government banks. In 1972 legislation permitted the re-opening of foreign banks but by the end of Dec. 1973 only a few representational offices had opened.

Note circulation was 26,082m. riels at 30 June 1973.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

The Khmer Republic maintains embassies in:

Australia	India	Thailand
Burma	Indonesia	USSR
Colombia	Japan	UK
Czechoslovakia	Laos	USA
Costa Rica	Philippines	Vietnam (South)
France	Singapore	

In 1974, 44 countries granted diplomatic recognition to Sihanouk's 'government' rather than the government of the Khmer Republic.

OF KHMER REPUBLIC IN GREAT BRITAIN
(26 Townsend Road, NW8 6LE)

Ambassador: Douc Rasy.

Counsellor: Chhnom Chhiet. *First Secretary:* So Yandara.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN THE KHMER REPUBLIC

Ambassador: J. E. Powell-Jones, CMG.

First Secretary: D. P. R. MacKilligan (*Head of Chancery and Consul*).

Services Attachés: Lieut.-Col. M. P. St. F. Dracopoli (*Defence and Military*), Wing Cdr P. A. Knapton, DFC (*Air*, resident in Bangkok). *Counsellor:* G. McD. Wilson (*Civil Air*, resident in Hong Kong).

OF KHMER REPUBLIC IN USA (4500-16th St., NW,
Washington, D.C., 20011)

Ambassador: Um Sim.

Minister-Counsellor: Ong Khuy Treng.

OF THE USA IN KHMER REPUBLIC

Ambassador: (Vacant).

Deputy Chief of Mission: Thomas O. Enders.

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

Annuaire Statistique Retrospectif du Cambodge. Vol. I, 1937-57; vol. II, 1958-60. Ministry of Planning, Phnôm-Penh

Indo-China: Geographical Appreciation. Department of Mines and Technical Surveys. Ottawa, 1953

Herz, M. F., *A Short History of Cambodia.* New York and London, 1958

Kirk, D., *Wider War.* London, 1971

McDonald, M., *Angkor.* London, 1958

KOREA

Han Kook

HISTORY. Korea was united in a single kingdom under the Silla dynasty from 668. China, which claimed a vague suzerainty over Korea, recognized Korea's independence in 1895. Korea concluded trade agreements with the USA, Great Britain, Germany (1883), Italy and Russia (1884). After the Russo-Japanese war of 1904-5 Korea was virtually a Japanese protectorate until it was formally annexed by Japan on 22 Aug. 1910, thus ending the rule of the Yi dynasty which had begun in 1392.

Following the collapse of Japan in 1945, American and Russian forces entered Korea to enforce the surrender of the Japanese troops there, dividing the country for mutual military convenience into two portions separated by the 38th parallel of latitude. Negotiations between the American and Russians regarding the future of Korea broke down in May 1946.

On 25 June 1950 the North Korean forces crossed the 38th parallel and invaded South Korea. The same day, the Security Council of the United Nations asked all member states to render assistance to the Republic of Korea. When the UN forces had reached the Manchurian border Chinese troops entered the war on the side of the North Koreans on 26 Nov. 1950 and penetrated deep into the south. By the beginning of April 1951, however, the UN forces had regained the 38th parallel.

On 23 June 1951 Y. A. Malik, President of the Security Council, suggested a cease-fire, and on 10 July representatives of Gen. Ridgway met representatives of the North Koreans and of the Chinese Volunteer Army. An agreement was signed on 27 July 1953.

For the contributions of member-nations of the United Nations to the war, *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1954, p. 1195, and 1956, p. 1180.

On 9 Aug. 1953 the USA and Korea signed a mutual defence pact and on 28 Nov. 1956 a treaty of friendship, commerce and navigation.

On 4 July 1972 it was announced in Seoul and Pyongyang (North Korea) that talks had taken place aimed at 'the peaceful unification of the fatherland as early as possible'.

GOVERNMENT. The first general election was held, under United Nations observation, on 10 May 1948. The National Assembly adopted a constitution on 17 July, elected Dr Syngman Rhee President of the Republic on 20 July and proclaimed the Republic of Korea on 15 Aug., when US military government ended.

President Syngman Rhee was re-elected on 5 Aug. 1952, 15 May 1956 and 15 March 1960, but was forced to resign and leave the country at the end of April 1960. The National Assembly on 15 June 1960 amended the constitution, changing the presidential-government system to a cabinet system, with the president as the symbolic head of state. A joint session of both Houses of Parliament on 12 Aug. 1960 elected the Democratic leader, Posun Yun, president.

The elections held on 29 July 1960 gave the Democratic Party 31 out of 58 seats in the House of Councillors and 181 out of 233 seats in the National Assembly.

The democratically elected government of Dr Myun Chang was overthrown by a military revolution on 16 May 1961. The National Assembly was dissolved and political parties were banned. The rule of the 'Supreme Council for National Reconstruction' under Gen. Chung Hee Park ended on 15 Oct. 1963 with his election as President of the Republic.

A new constitution was approved by a referendum on 17 Dec. 1962. On 14 Sept. 1969, the National Assembly passed a constitutional amendment bill, and the revision of the constitution was approved by a referendum on 17 Oct. 1970. The principle contents of the constitutional revision bill were that the number of members of the National Assembly shall be determined by law and shall not be more than 250 persons and the President may be elected for a maximum of 3 consecutive terms. The elections held on 26 Nov. 1963 and on 8 June 1967 gave Gen. Park's Democratic Republic Party a large majority.

Martial law was lifted on 13 Dec. 1972 and a new National Assembly was formed on 7 March 1973.

President of the Republic: Chung Hee Park (re-elected 27 April 1971).

Premier: Chong Pil Kim. *Foreign Minister:* Yong Shik Kim.

AREA AND POPULATION. After a transfer of some frontier districts by the United Nations command on 12 Aug. 1954 the area of South Korea is now 38,452 sq. miles (98,431 sq. km).

The census population was 31.46m. on 1 Oct. 1970. The population of the largest cities was as follows: Seoul, the capital, 5,509,993, and Pusan, 1,878,785.

South Korea includes 9 provinces and the cities of Seoul and Pusan, which have provincial status.

RELIGION. Basically the religions of Korea have been Animism, Buddhism (introduced A.D. 372) and Confucianism, which was the official faith from 1392 to 1910. Catholic converts from China introduced Christianity in the 18th century, but the ban on Roman Catholics was not lifted until 1882. Estimated Christian population in 1971 was 3.85m. (one-third Presbyterians, one-sixth each Roman Catholics and Methodists).

EDUCATION. In April 1971 Korea had 5,807,448 pupils enrolled in 6,085 elementary schools, 1,529,541 pupils in 1,974 middle schools and 647,180 pupils in 898 high schools (including 500 vocational schools).

For higher education there were, in 1968, 13 national universities, 14 private universities, 58 colleges and 22 junior colleges; 703 technical schools had 123,659 students.

The Korean language belongs to the Ural-Altaic group, is polysyllabic, agglutinative and highly developed syntactically. The modern Korean alphabet of 10 vowels and 14 consonants forms a script known as Hangul.

NEWSPAPERS (1971). There were 31 daily papers, including 8 national dailies and 2 English papers appearing in Seoul.

HEALTH. In 1971, there were 67,687 general medical practitioners: 16,267 specialized doctors, 2,452 dentists, 15,519 pharmacists, 122 bone-setters, 312 acupuncturists, 3,357 herb doctors, 16,351 certified nurses, 7,101 nurse-aides and 6,266 midwives. There were 9,424 hospitals.

FINANCE. **Currency.** On 14 June 1949 a presidential decree established a dual rate of exchange for the *won*, one of 450 *won* = US\$1 for government transactions and another of 900 *won* = \$1 for all other transactions. Severe inflation followed until on 17 Feb. 1953 President Rhee abolished the *won*, substituting a new unit, the *hwan*, equal to 100 *won*. The *hwan* depreciated from 60 in Feb. 1953 to 1,300 to US\$1 in April 1961. On 10 June 1962 the *hwan* was revalued at the rate of 10 *hwan* = 1 *won*. The exchange rate is determined daily by the Foreign Exchange Bank of Korea; it is about 371 *won* = US\$1.

Total money supply, in Dec. 1969, was 217,900m. *won*, of which 106,000m. was in deposits and 111,000m. in circulation.

Budget. The 1971 budget envisaged expenditure of 523,200m. *won* and revenue at 510,700m. *won*, of which 27% was for defence.

DEFENCE. **Army.** The Army, in 1973, had 560,000 men in 19 divisions, 2 armoured brigades equipped with 750 M-47, M-48 and M-60 tanks, 80 artillery battalions, SS and SA missile batteries. Reserves, 1m. and Popular Militia, 2m.

Navy. The Navy comprises 7 destroyers, 3 destroyer escorts, 6 fast transports (*ex*-destroyer escorts), 15 patrol vessels, 21 patrol boats, 12 coastal minesweepers, 20 landing ships, 1 repair ship, 6 supply ships, 4 oilers and 2 tugs. Personnel in 1973: 20,000 (2,400 officers and 17,600 ratings) in Navy; 30,000 (2,300 officers and 27,700 men) in Marine Corps.

Air Force. The Air Force has a total strength of 23,000 men and about 220 combat aircraft in 10 first-line squadrons. These include about 18 F-4D Phantoms, 70 F-5 tactical fighters, 20 F-86D all-weather interceptors, 100 F-86F fighter-bombers, 10 RF-86F reconnaissance aircraft and some Tracker anti-submarine aircraft. There are also Commando and Skymaster transports, a few Chickasaw and Iroquois helicopters and T-28 and T-33 trainers.

PLANNING. The 5-year plan 1962-66 aimed at achieving a self-sufficient agricultural economy on which two-thirds of the population is dependent. The second 5-year plan (1967-71) envisaged an annual growth rate of 10%; emphasis is placed on industrial development. The third 5-year plan exists for 1972-75.

AGRICULTURE. The arable land in South Korea comprises 22.4m. acres, of which nearly 5m. acres are cultivated.

The chief crops are rice (1970: 4.08m. metric tons), barley, wheat, beans, grain of all kinds and tobacco.

Output of tobacco manufactures, a government monopoly, was 113,700 metric tons in 1967.

Raising of livestock, once a flourishing industry, has barely survived as a by-product of agriculture. But the Government and the UN are aiding its revival. In 1969 cattle numbered 1.22m.; hogs, 1.3m.; poultry, 22.9m.

FISHERIES. The catch in 1971 was 1,074,000 metric tons. Whale fishing is carried on off the coast.

MINING. In 1971 1,702 mining companies employed (1972) 1.42m. people. Mineral deposits are mostly small, with the exception of tungsten; the Sangdong mine is one of the world's largest deposits of tungsten. Korea's output, 1971, included (in 1,000 metric tons): Anthracite coal, 12,785; iron ore, 442; tungsten concentrate, 4,018 short tons; kaolin, 124; copper ore, 14.6; lead ore, 26.5; gold refined, 947 kg; silver refined, 46,769 kg.

INDUSTRY. Manufacturing industry, which (Dec. 1972) employed 5m. persons, is concentrated primarily in the production of light consumer goods for domestic consumption and export.

Output of principal products in 1971 (in metric tons): Cotton yarn, 85,226; raw silk, 2,319; newsprint, 107,510; plastic products, 137,732; fertilizers, 669; steel plates and sheets, 410,931.

TRADE UNIONS. Membership of trade unions at 31 Aug. 1971 was 493,711.

GNP. 1972, US\$9,300m.

POWER. Electric power generated, 1971, was 10,540m. kwh.

COMMERCE. In 1972 the total exports were equal to US\$1,624.1m., while imports (including 'aid goods') were US\$2,522m.

Total trade between Korea and UK (in £1,000 sterling, British Board of Trade returns):

	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973
Imports to UK	4,099	6,239	5,678	10,126	27,017
Exports and re-exports from UK	12,151	11,393	22,213	25,174	21,439

SHIPPING. In 1972 there were registered 2,356 vessels of 1,096,400 tons.

RAILWAYS. In 1972, 5,507 km of railways existed but only 3,193 km operative.

ROADS. In 1972 there were 634,949 km of roads. Motor vehicles (1970) totalled 126,660, including 48,901 trucks, 15,831 buses, 60,677 passenger cars.

POST. Post offices total 1,884; telephones (all government-owned) were 644,888 in 1972. Wireless licences numbered 3,575,165 and TV licences 788,225 in Jan. 1972.

BANKING. State-run banks include the Bank of Korea, the Korean Construction Bank, the Medium Industry Bank, the Citizen's National Bank, the Foreign Exchange Bank, the National Agricultural Co-operatives Federation, Federation of Fisheries Co-operatives serve as banking and credit institutions for farmers and fishermen, Trust Bank of Korea, the Korea Housing Bank, Korea Development Finance Corporation.

There are 6 commercial banks: the Bank of Seoul Ltd, the Cho Heung Bank Ltd, the Commercial Bank of Korea, the First City Bank of Korea, the Hamil Bank Ltd, the Talgu Bank Ltd. The Bank of Korea is the central bank and the only note-issuing bank, the authorized purchaser of domestically produced gold. All foreign exchange is held by the Foreign Exchange Bank. In Sept. 1972 the bank had issued a total of 204,000m. won and held US\$693.8m.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Korea maintains embassies in:

Argentina (also for Paraguay)
Australia
Belgium
Brazil (also for Guyana)

Cameroun
Canada
Central African Republic)
Chile (also for Ecuador)

China	Netherlands
Colombia	New Zealand
Denmark	Norway
Ethiopia	Panama
France (also for Chad, Luxembourg, Malagache, Portugal, Senegal)	Peru (also for Bolivia)
Gabon	Philippines
Germany (West)	Rwanda
Greece	Saudi Arabia
Indonesia	Senegal
Iran	Spain
Italy (also for Israel)	Sweden (also for Iceland)
Ivory Coast (also for Dahomey, Niger, Sierra Leone)	Switzerland (also for Vatican)
Japan	Thailand
Kenya (also for Malawi, Botswana, Lesotho, Swaziland)	Togo
Khmer	Tunisia
Liberia	Turkey (also for Jordan)
Malaysia	Uganda
Mexico (also for Costa Rica, Do- minica, El Salvador, Guatemala, Honduras, Jamaica, Nicaragua, Haiti)	Upper Volta
Morocco	UK (also for Gambia and Malta)
	USA
	Uruguay
	Venezuela
	Vietnam (South)
	Zaire

OF KOREA IN GREAT BRITAIN (36 Cadogan Sq., SW1X 0JM)

Ambassador: Kyung Nok Choi.

Ministers: Jong Ick Choi, Dong Kun Kim. *Military, Naval and Air Attaché:* Col. Dong Yull Seo. *Counsellors:* Jae Won Roh (*Commercial*), Tae Woong Kwon (*Press and Cultural Attaché*).

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN KOREA

Ambassador and Consul-General: J. C. Peterson, CMG.

First Secretary: H. W. Sturdy, MBE (*Commercial*). *Service Attachés:* Brig. D. M. Fletcher, OBE, MC (*Defence and Army*), Capt. E. R. Anson (resides at Tōkyō).

OF KOREA IN THE USA (2320 Massachusetts Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Dong Jo Kim.

Service Attachés: Maj.-Gen. Pong Chang (*Defence and Army*), Capt. Chung-Ha Choi (*Navy*), Col. Jang Sup Shim (*Air*).

OF THE USA IN KOREA

Ambassador: Philip Hibib.

Deputy Chief of Mission: Francis T. Underhill, Jr.

Service Attaché: Col. Donald L. Hiebert (*Army*).

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

Korea Annual 1972. 9th ed. Seoul, 1972

Korea: Its Land, People and Culture of All Ages. Seoul, 1960

Korea: Past and Present. Seoul, 1972

UNESCO Korean Survey. Seoul, 1960

Guide to Geographical Names in Korea (Chosen). United States Board of Geographical Names.

Major Economic Indicators, 1958-69. Seoul, 1970

Washington, 1945

Kyung Cho Chung, *Korea Tomorrow*. New York, 1956

Lew, H. J., *New Life Korean-English, English-Korean Dictionary*. 2 vols. Seoul, 1947-50

Martin, S. F. (ed.), *A Korean-English Dictionary*. Yale Univ. Press, 1968

Osgood, C., *The Koreans and their Culture*. New York, 1951

Thomas, R. C. W., *The War in Korea, 1950-53*. Aldershot, 1954

NORTH KOREA

Chosun Minchu-chui Inmin Konghwa-guk

HISTORY. In northern Korea the Russians, arriving on 8 Aug. 1945, one month ahead of the Americans, established a Communist-led 'Provisional Government'. The newly created Korean Communist Party merged in 1946 with the New National Party into the Korean Workers' Party. In July 1946 the KWP, with the remaining pro-Communist groups and non-party people, formed the United Democratic Patriotic Front. On 25 Aug. 1948 the Communists organized elections for a Supreme People's Assembly, both in Soviet-occupied North Korea (212 deputies) and in US-occupied South Korea (360 deputies, of whom a certain number went to the North and took their seats). A People's Democratic Republic was proclaimed on 9 Sept. 1948. On 17 May 1973 North Korea was admitted to the World Health Organization by 66 votes to 41 with 22 abstentions, and in June 1973 was granted observer status at the UN.

AREA AND POPULATION. The area of North Korea is 47,225 sq. miles (122,370 sq. km). Population in 1973, 14.7m. Rate of population increase, 2.8% per annum. The capital is Pyongyang, with 1.5m. inhabitants.

The country is divided into 11 administrative units: 2 cities (Pyongyang and Kaesong) and 9 provinces (capitals in brackets): South Pyongan (Nampo), North Pyongan (Sinuiji), Jagang (Kanggye), South Hwanghai (Haeju), North Hwanghai (Sariwon), North Kangwon (Wonsan), South Hamgyong (Hamhung), North Hamgyong (Chongjin), Yanggang (Hyesan). The leading ports are Chongjin (200,000 inhabitants) and Heungnam, near Hamhung (150,000).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The political structure is based upon the Constitution of 27 Dec. 1972, which supersedes that of 1948 as amended in 1954 and 1955. The Constitution provides for a Supreme People's Assembly elected every 4 years by universal suffrage. Elections were held in 1948, 1957, 1962 and on 12 Dec. 1972. At the latter it was claimed that 100% of the electorate voted for the candidates presented. There are 541 deputies.

In practice the country is ruled by the Korean Workers' (*i.e.*, Communist) Party which elects a Central Committee which in turn appoints a Politburo. In March 1974 this was composed of: Marshal Kim Il Sung, *General Secretary of the Party, President of the Republic, Supreme Commander of the Armed Forces*; Vice-Marshal Choi Yong Kun, *Chairman of the Presidium of the Supreme People's Assembly, Vice-President of the Republic*; Kim Il, *Prime Minister*; Pak Sung Chul, *First Deputy Prime Minister*; Gen. Choe Hyon, *Defence Minister*; Kim Yong Ju; O Jin Yu; Kim Dong Gyu; So Chol; Kim Jung Rin; Han Ik Su. There are also 4 'alternate members'.

Ministers not in the Politburo include Ho Dam (*Foreign Minister*); Kye Ung Tae (*Foreign Trade*); Kim Gyong Ryon (*Finance*); Kim Su Duk (*Education*); Choe Jae U (*Chairman, State Planning Commission*); Kim Byong Ha (*Public Security*).

In 1972 the Party had some 1.5m. members.

There are also the puppet religious Chongu and North Korean Democratic Parties, and various organizations combined in a Fatherland Front.

National flag: Blue, red and blue horizontal stripes separated by narrow white bands. The red stripe bears a white circle within which is a red 5-pointed star.

National anthem: The Song of General Kim Il Sung.

LOCAL GOVERNMENT is administered by People's Assemblies at city (or province), county (or district) and *ri* (town, workers' or rural commune) level. The latest elections were on 12 Dec. 1972.

EDUCATION. In 1972-73 the 9-year system of free compulsory technical education was extended to 10 years (5 years primary education starting at the age of 6, followed by 5 years secondary).

In 1970-71, 9,260 schools of all grades were attended by 3.2m. pupils, including 214,000 students in 569 institutes of higher education, two-thirds of whom were

studying technical and engineering subjects. There were some 100,000 teachers. Kindergartens and crèches looked after 1.32m. infants.

There are 3 universities—Kim Il Sung University (founded 1946), Kim Chaek Technical University, Pyongyang Medical School—and an Academy of Sciences (founded 1952).

In 1971–72 Kim Il Sung University had some 1,000 teachers, 10,000 students and 5,000 evening or correspondence students.

NEWSPAPERS. The Party newspaper is *Nodong* (or *Rodong*) *Sinmun* (Labour News).

JUSTICE. The judiciary consists of the Supreme Court, whose judges are elected by the Assembly for 3 years; provincial courts; and city or county people's courts. The prosecutor-general, appointed by the Assembly, has supervisory powers over the judiciary and the administration; the Supreme Court controls the judicial administration.

FINANCE. Currency. The monetary unit is the *won*, divided into 100 *jun*. Official rate of exchange: US\$1 = 0.996 *won*.

Budget (in 1m. won) for calendar years:

	1967	1968	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973 ¹
Revenue	3,960	5,215	..	6,232	6,357	7,430	8,544
Expenditure	3,960	..	5,200	6,002	6,302	7,387	8,544

¹ Estimates.

In 1972, 17% of budget expenditure was on defence, and in 1973, 15%. Average monthly income was 70 won in 1970.

DEFENCE. Military service is compulsory at the age of 17 and lasts 3–4 years.

Army. In 1973 the Army was believed to number about 408,000 men, organized in 1 armoured and 24 infantry divisions, with 800 Soviet tanks; it has about 300 Guideline surface-to-air missiles.

Navy. The Navy comprises 4 *ex*-Soviet submarines, 10 missile boats, 16 fast gunboats, 14 patrol vessels, 31 submarine chasers, 53 torpedo boats, 20 mine-sweeping boats, 30 auxiliaries and 100 armed junks. Personnel in 1973: 17,000 officers and men.

Air Force. With Chinese and Soviet assistance, the Air Force has been increased to a total of approximately 600 combat aircraft and 40,000 personnel. Equipment is believed to include about 125 supersonic MiG-21 interceptors, a few MiG-19s, 350 MiG-17s for ground attack and reconnaissance, at least 40 Su-7 fighter-bombers, 60 Il-28 twin-jet light bombers, and a variety of transport and training aircraft and helicopters.

PLANNING. Past plans: 3-year plan, 1954–56, rehabilitated the country after the Korean War (1950–53); 5-year plan, 1957–61; 7-year plan, extended in 1966 to 1970. The period 1957–70 is referred to as the 'period of industrialization', and an annual industrial growth rate of 19% is claimed.

The present, 6-year, plan runs from 1971 to 1976. It aims at a steady introduction of technical innovations and the expansion of consumer industries by local, small-scale plant. Priority is given to the power, mining, metallurgical and chemical industries. An electronics industry is being developed. Industrial output is expected to grow by 14% per annum. Plan targets for 1976: Electricity, 30,000m. kwh.; (in metric tons) coal, 50m.; pig-iron, 3.5m.; steel, 3.8m.; rolled steel, 3m.; chemical fertilizers, 2.8m., and total grain, 7m. (3.5m. rice).

AGRICULTURE. 20% of the land is cultivable; the rest is mountains and forests. Intensive water and soil conservancy is practised. In 1946 all Japanese-owned and landowners' property above 5 *jungbo* was distributed among some 724,500 landless peasants and smallholders.

Full-scale collectivization was begun in 1954 and completed in 1958, when there were 13,309 'co-operatives' averaging 130 *jungbo*. In 1958 these were merged into 3,843 larger units (*ri*), averaging 500 *jungbo*, modelled on the Chinese communes. 90% of the cultivated land is farmed by co-operatives; some 5% is in private plots. Livestock farming is mainly carried on by large state farms.

Some 3m. *jungbo* are under cultivation, of which 1m. *jungbo* have regular irrigation. There are 8,000 km of irrigation canals. The 6-year plan (1971-76) aims to extend irrigation so as to make possible 2 rice harvests a year. In 1972 the number of tractors (15 h.p.) per 100 *jungbo* was 1.8. The technical revolution in agriculture (nearly 95% of ploughing, etc., is mechanized) considerably increased the yield of grain (sown on 2.3m. *jungbo* of land); this amounted to some 6m. tons in 1971 (mainly rice).

Livestock (FAO estimates for 1970): 730,000 cattle; 1.3m. pigs. 700m. eggs are produced a year.

FORESTRY. Between 1961 and 1970 800,000 hectares were afforested 500,000 hectares of oil-bearing trees are scheduled for planting.

FISHERY. The annual catch is about 1.2m. metric tons. There are about 3,000 modern motor and sailing fishing craft. In 1967 a development plan was started to equip the deep-sea fleet with factory and refrigerator ships, and to provide more cold storage at fishing ports.

MINING. North Korea is rich in minerals (coal, iron, lead, zinc, copper, tungsten, nickel, manganese and graphite) and has important metallurgical works. Oilwells went into production in 1957. Coalmines are being enlarged and modernized. There are large open-cast workings at Yonghung. 27.5m. metric tons of coal were mined in 1970. 7.4m. metric tons of iron ore and 12,000 metric tons of copper ore were extracted in 1969.

INDUSTRY. Industries were intensively developed by the Japanese, notably cotton spinning, hydro-electric power, cotton, silk and rayon weaving, and chemical fertilizers. Production (in metric tons) in 1970: Chemical fertilizers, 1.5m.; cement, 4m.; steel, 2.2m.; rolled steel, 1.6m.; pig-iron, 2.2m.; textiles, 400m. sq. metres. Industrial workers make up some 40% of the total work force.

POWER. There are thermal power stations at Pyongyang, Kanggye and Unbong, and others are under construction at Chongjin, Kaechon, Namhung, Pukchang, Sodusu and Unggi. Output in 1970 was 16,600m. kwh. Hydro-electric potential exceeds 8m. kw. In 1972 thermal power generation accounted for 38% of total output.

COMMERCE. Foreign trade is almost exclusively with Communist countries. A 5-year trade agreement was signed with the USSR in 1971, and with Japan in 1972. A trade agreement with China was signed in 1970. Total trade with non-communist countries, mainly with Japan, amounted to US\$200m. in 1972. The chief exports are metal ores and products

Exports to the USSR in 1971 (and 1972) were worth 122.2m. (128.4m.) roubles; imports from the USSR, 330.1m. (251.6m.) roubles.

Total trade between North Korea and UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1968	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973
Imports to UK	687	442	602	239	188	379
Exports and re-exports from UK	154	302	157	333	409	826

RAILWAYS. Extensive railway construction was carried out under the Japanese occupation. Because these lines served strategic purposes, however, and because of the separation of North and South Korea, not all of them were suitable for inclusion in the present railway network. The two trunk-lines Pyongyang-Sinuiji and Pyongyang-Myongchon are both electrified. The

'Wonra' line runs from Wonsan to Rajin and is electrified from Myongchom to Rajin. The Sepo-Inchon line was opened in 1972 and the Sinchon-Unryul line in 1973. A line is under construction from Kanggye via Hyesan to Musan. The Hyesan-Samsok section opened to traffic in 1971. In 1971 there were some 15,000 km of track, about 35% electrified. In 1969, 55% of trains were hauled by electricity and 30.6m. metric tons were transported.

ROADS. Motor transport is very important, as about one-third of the inhabited places are without railway communications. Roads are bad and mostly unpaved; statistics about their length, etc., are lacking. In 1961 lorries and coaches transported 17.7m. tons of freight.

SHIPPING. There are excellent and important seaports, predominantly on the east coast (Japan Sea). However, west coast ports (Yellow Sea) also play their role, and Nampo, the port of Pyongyang, has been dredged and expanded. Pyongyang is connected to Nampo by railway and river.

The biggest navigable river is the Yalu, 698 km up to the Hyesan district.

AVIATION. There are weekly flights to Moscow and Peking. Domestic lines: Pyongyang-Hamheung-Chongjin.

RADIO. In 1961 there were 600,000 radio receivers. The Pyongyang Central Broadcasting Station was rebuilt about 1955.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. While the metric system is in force traditional measures are in frequent use. The *jungbo* = 1 hectare; the *ri* = 3,927 metres.

DIPLOMATIC RELATIONS are maintained with all Communist countries and with Algeria, Argentina, Bangladesh, Brazil, Burundi, Cameroun, Central African Republic, Congo, Costa Rica, Dahomey, Denmark, Egypt, Finland, Gabon, Gambia, Guinea, Iceland, India, Iran, Iraq, Liberia, Libya, Malagasy Republic, Malaysia, Mali, Malta, Mauritania, Mauritius, Norway, Pakistan, Rwanda, Sierra Leone, Somalia, Sweden, Syria, Tanzania, Togo, Uganda, Upper Volta, Zaïre and Zambia.

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

- Baik Bong, *Kim Il Sung: Biography*. 3 vols. New York, 1969-70
 Kim Il Sung, *Selected Works*. 4 vols. Pyongyang, 1965-68
 Koh, B. C., *The Foreign Policy of North Korea*. New York, 1969
 Paige, G. D., *The Korean People's Democratic Republic*. Stanford, Cal., Hoover Institution, 1966
 Scalapino, R. A., and Lee, C.-S., *Communism in Korea. Part I: The Movement. Part II: The Society*. Univ. of Calif. Press, 1972
Sovremennaya Koreya: Spravochnoe Izdanie. Moscow, 1971
 United States Department of the Army. *Communist North Korea: A Bibliographic Survey*. Washington, 1971

KUWAIT

Dowlat al Kuwait

HISTORY. The independent and sovereign State of Kuwait is situated on the north-western coast of the Arabian Gulf. The ruling dynasty was founded by Shaikh Sabah al-Owel, who ruled from 1756 to 1772. In 1899 the then ruler Shaikh Mubarak concluded a treaty with Great Britain wherein, in return for the assurance of British protection, he undertook not to alienate any of his territory without the agreement of Her Majesty's Government. In 1914 the British Government recognized Kuwait as an independent government under British protection. On 19 June 1961 an agreement reaffirmed the independence and sovereignty of Kuwait and recognized the government of Kuwait's responsibility for the conduct of internal and external affairs; the agreement of 1899 was terminated and Her

Majesty's Government expressed their readiness to assist the government of Kuwait should they request such assistance.

Ruler: HH Shaikh Sabah as-Salim as-Sabah, the 12th Amir of Kuwait, succeeded on 24 Nov. 1965 on the death of his brother. *Crown Prince:* Shaikh Jabir al-Ahmad al-Jabir as-Sabah (appointed on 31 May 1966).

Flag (adopted on 1 Jan. 1962): A horizontal rectangle, whose length is twice its breadth. It is divided into green, white and red horizontal stripes of equal size, and contains a black trapezoid whose longer base is against the flagstaff and is equivalent in length to the breadth of the flag, whose shorter base is equivalent in length to the breadth of the white division and whose height is a quarter of the length of the flag.

AREA AND POPULATION. Area, about 9,375 sq. miles (24,280 sq. km); the total population at the census of 1969 was 733,000, of which 315,190 were non-Kuwaitis.

The country is divided into 3 governorates, Kuwait (the capital), Ahmadi and Hawali.

The Neutral Zone (3,560 sq. miles, 5,700 sq. km), jointly owned and administered by Kuwait and Saudi Arabia from 1922 to 1966, was partitioned between the two countries in May 1966, but the exploitation of the oil and other natural resources will continue to be shared.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Elections for a National Assembly of 50 members were held on 23 Jan. 1971. Ten seats were won by the Arab Nationalist Movement.

The official language is Arabic; English is used as the second language.

Prime Minister: Shaikh Jabir al-Ahmad as-Sabah (appointed 30 Nov. 1965).

Foreign Affairs: Shaikh Sabah al-Ahmad as-Sabah. *Finance and Oil:* Abdul Rahman al-Atiqi.

EDUCATION. In 1969-70 there were 12,883 pupils in 43 kindergartens; 54,822 pupils in 84 primary schools; 44,050 pupils in 64 intermediate schools; 13,670 pupils in 13 secondary schools. In 1969-70 there were 2,200 students at teacher-training institutes (354 teachers) and teacher-training colleges had 100 students (28 teachers). A technical college was opened in 1954 and in 1970 had 931 students (212 teachers). The University of Kuwait had 1,320 students in 1968.

HEALTH. Medical services are free to all residents. There are altogether 12 hospitals with over 3,381 beds in the State, including 3 tuberculosis sanatoria, 2 mental hospitals and over 150 clinics. The Ministry of Health employs 575 physicians and 63 dentists.

FINANCE. *Currency.* The Kuwait *dinar* of 1,000 fils replaced the Indian external rupee on 1 April 1961; KD 1 = £1.17. Coins in circulation are 1, 5, 10, 20, 50 and 100 fils. The amount of currency in circulation in 1967 was KD 62m.

Budget. The financial year runs 1 April-31 March. In 1970-71 revenue, KD 319.4m.; expenditure, 319.4m.; in 1971-72 revenue and expenditure balanced at KD 359.6m. In 1971-72 oil accounted for approximately KD 332.9m. of the revenue derived from the Kuwait Oil Company.

The Kuwait Fund for Arab Economic Development, founded in 1961 with a capital of KD 50m., was increased to KD 200m. on 25 June 1966. By the middle of 1967, Algeria, Egypt, Jordan, Lebanon, Morocco, Sudan and Tunisia had been granted loans, totalling over KD 170m. In Aug. 1967 Kuwait contributed nearly half of the KD 140m. aid extended by Kuwait, Libya and Saudi Arabia to Jordan, Syria and Egypt.

DEFENCE. Kuwait maintains a small (8,000 men), well-equipped and mobile army of 3 brigades.

The first operational air-force unit consisted of 4 Hunter ground-attack fighters and 2 Hunter 2-seat fighter-trainers. It has been followed by a squadron of 12 British-built Lightning F.53 supersonic fighters and 2 Lightning T.55 2-seat trainers. Other equipment includes C-130 Hercules turboprop transports, 2 Caribou twin-engined STOL transports, 12 BAC 167 Strikemaster armed jet trainers, 6 armed Jet Provost trainers, 6 Agusta-Bell 204B and 4 Agusta-Bell JetRanger helicopters.

INDUSTRY. Oil. Kuwait oil comes mainly from the Burgan oilfields, the residential and administrative centre for oil operations being at Ahmadi. Oil reserves in Kuwait and its share of the neutral zone were estimated at 10,400m. tons in Dec. 1968. Kuwait is the seventh largest oil producer in the world, the fifth in the quantity of exported oil and the third largest crude oil producer in the Middle East. Its production amounted to 1,011.8m. bbls in 1969 for an average of 2,772,000 bbls per day, with an increase of 5.81 % over 1968. Of this total (1969) Kuwait Oil Co. Ltd produced the largest share, which was 940,040,972 bbls for an average of 2,575,455 bbls per day. American Independent Oil Co. (Amin-oil), operating onshore of the divided Kuwait-Saudi Arabia Zone, produced 12,894,673 bbls or an average of 35,328 bbls per day. The third producing company, the Arabian Oil Co. (Japan) Ltd, operating in the Continental Shelf of the divided Kuwait-Saudi Arabia Zone increased its production to 117,688,722 bbls, half of which (58,844,361 bbls) or an average of 161,217 bbls per day is Kuwait share.

Six oil companies are engaged in exploration and production activities in Kuwait and the divided Kuwait-Saudi Arabia Zone: (i) Kuwait Oil Co. Ltd; (ii) American Independent Oil Co.; (iii) Arabian Oil Co. (Japan) Ltd; (iv) Kuwait Shell Petroleum Development Co. Ltd; (v) Kuwait National Petroleum Co.; (vi) Kuwait Spanish Petroleum Co.

At present the first 3 companies are engaged in producing and marketing oil and products, while Kuwait Shell Petroleum Co. which was awarded the concession for offshore Kuwait, suspended its exploration activities in 1963 pending settlement of overlapping territorial rights in the Continental Shelf among Kuwait, Iran and Saudi Arabia. Kuwait National Petroleum Co. has the exclusive right of marketing petroleum products locally in Kuwait and completed its refinery in Shuaiba in 1968. Kuwait Spanish Petroleum Co., which was granted a concession of 3,500 sq. miles in 1968, started its exploration in 1969.

COMMERCE. The port of Kuwait formerly served mainly as an entrepôt for goods for the interior, for the export of skins and wool, and for pearl fishing. Entrepôt trade continues but, with the development of the oil industry, is declining in importance. Pearl fishing is now on a small scale. Dhows and launches of traditional construction are still built.

Trade in calendar years, in Kuwaiti dinars:

	1960	1964	1965	1966	1967	1968
Imports	86,393,732	115,079,762	134,698,006	165,287,735	..	21,832,257
Exports ¹	8,291,261	11,832,893	14,139,281	13,648,929	15,294,875	20,858,169

¹ Excluding oil.

In 1968 the main imports were (in 1m. Kuwaiti dinars): Machinery and transport equipment, 76.2; food, 35.2; manufactured goods, 83.4. The main suppliers were (in 1m. Kuwaiti dinars): USA, 37.3; UK, 27.9; Japan, 27.9; West Germany, 20.8.

The manufacture or import of alcoholic drinks is prohibited.

Total trade with UK, in £1,000 sterling (British Board of Trade returns):

	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973
Imports to UK ¹	171,982	165,397	198,750	176,453	235,305
Exports and re-exports from UK	41,518	36,224	35,264	31,309	36,101

¹ Including oil.

COMMUNICATIONS. Ships of 27 lines make regular calls at Kuwait.

British Airways, Kuwait Airways, Iraqi Airways, Iranian Airways, United Arab Airlines, Middle East Airlines, Saudi Arabian Airways, Lebanese International Airways, Air Liban, Air India, Lufthansa, Japanese Airlines, TWA, PIA, KLM and Gulf Aviation operate scheduled air services. Wireless communication was taken over by the Kuwait Government in 1956, internal postal services in Feb. 1958 and external postal services in 1959. There were (1972), 68,097 telephones in Kuwait. There are a broadcasting and a television station.

BANKING. Five banks operate in Kuwait: the British Bank of the Middle East, the Kuwait National Bank, the Commercial Bank of Kuwait Ltd, the Gulf Bank of Kuwait and the Ahlly Bank.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. The metric system was adopted in 1962.

DIPLOMATIC RELATIONS. Kuwait maintains diplomatic relations with:

Algeria	Hungary	Morocco	Syria
Belgium	India	Netherlands	Taiwan
Bulgaria	Iran	Norway	Thailand
China	Iraq	Pakistan	Tunisia
Czechoslovakia	Italy	Poland	Turkey
Denmark	Japan	Romania	USSR
Egypt	Jordan	Saudi Arabia	UK
France	Lebanon	Somalia	USA
Germany (West)	Libya	Spain	Venezuela
Greece	Malaysia	Sudan	Yugoslavia
Guinea	Mali	Switzerland	

Ambassador to the UK: Ahmad Al-Nakib (accredited 25 March 1971).
First Secretary: Mohhamed Al-Saleh.

British Ambassador: A. J. Wilton, CMG, MC. *Counsellor:* W. Sharpe, OBE (Commercial).

Ambassador to the USA: Salem S. Al-Sabah.

USA Ambassador: William A. Stoltzfus, Jr.

Education in Kuwait, 1969-70. Kuwait Government Press, 1971

Kuwait Economy 1968-69. Kuwait Government Press, 1970

The Oil of Kuwait: Facts and Figures. 3rd ed. Kuwait Government Press, 1970

Dickson, H. R. P., *Kuwait and her Neighbours.* London, 1956

Shiber, S. G., *The Kuwait Urbanization.* Kuwait Government Press, 1964

Winstone, H. V. F., and Freeth, Z., *Kuwait: Prospect and Reality.* London, 1972

LAOS

HISTORY. The Kingdom of Laos, once called Lanxang (the Land of a Million Elephants), was founded in the 14th century. The kingdom has always depended on the maintenance of good relations with its more powerful neighbours, Thailand, Burma and Vietnam, and in 1827 accepted Thai suzerainty.

In 1893 Laos became a French protectorate and in 1907 acquired its present frontiers. In 1945 French authority was suppressed by the Japanese. When the Japanese withdrew in 1945 an independence movement known as Lao Issara (Free Laos) set up a government under Prince Phetsarath, the Viceroy of Luang Prabang. This government collapsed with the return of the French in 1946 and the leaders of the movement fled to Thailand.

Under a new Constitution of 1947 Laos became a constitutional monarchy under the Luang Prabang dynasty, and in 1949 became an independent sovereign state within the French Union. Most of the Lao Issara leaders returned to Laos but a few remained in dissidence under Prince Souphannouvong, who allied himself with the Vietminh and subsequently formed the 'Pathet Lao' (Lao State) rebel movement.

The almost continuous state of war since 1953 between the Royal Lao Government and the Pathet Lao, with North Vietnamese support, is linked to the hostilities in Vietnam. For a short time the Pathet Lao joined governments formed in 1957, following the 1954 Geneva Conference, and again immediately before the 1962 Geneva Agreements on Laos were signed, but broke away soon afterwards. Peace talks between the Pathet Lao and Prince Souvanna Phouma's Government resumed in 1972. These resulted in the signature of an Agreement on Restoring Peace and National Concord on 21 Feb. 1973. The Agreement provided for (a) a cease-fire and a timetable for the formation of a provisional Government of National Union and a National Political Council in which the Lao Patriotic Forces and the Vientiane Government were to have equal numbers of representatives; (b) the withdrawal of foreign troops and exchanges of prisoners of war; and (c) the neutralization of Vientiane and Luang Prabang in which joint police and military security forces were to be stationed. The Agreement also confirmed the *de facto* division of Laos into 2 zones. On 14 Sept. 1973 a Protocol dealing with implementation of the Feb. Laos Agreement was signed in Vientiane. For the history of Pathet Lao and the military intervention of the Vietminh, see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1971-72, pp. 1126-28.

National flag: Red background in the centre of which is a 3-headed white elephant, standing on a pedestal with 5 steps, surmounted by a 7-tiered white parasol.

National anthem: Peng Sat Lao (Hymn of the Lao People).

GOVERNMENT. Laos is a constitutional monarchy, in which the people are sovereign. The King's powers are defined in the Constitution of 11 May 1947. The Crown Prince or male descendants of the ruling dynasty inherit the throne. The King appoints the Prime Minister, who is responsible for forming a government which should be approved by the Legislative Assembly. Elections for the assembly are held every 5 years by universal suffrage.

KING. HM Savang Vatthana, succeeded to the throne on 29 Oct. 1959 on the death of his father, King Sisavang Vong.

Prime Minister: HH Prince Souvanna Phouma.

PROVINCIAL ADMINISTRATION. Laos is divided into 16 provinces. Province Chiefs (*Chao Khoueng*) are appointed by the Minister of the Interior.

AREA AND POPULATION. Laos is a land-locked country of about 91,000 sq. miles (235,700 sq. km) bordered on the north by China, the east by North and South Vietnam, the south by Cambodia and the west by Thailand and Burma. Apart from the Mekong River plains along the border of Thailand, the country is mountainous, particularly in the north, and in places densely forested. The climate is of a tropical monsoon type with a wet season from May to Oct. and a dry one from Nov. to April. Most of northern Laos receives about 40-80 in. of rainfall annually, while parts of the Bolovens Plateau in southern Laos have over 150 in.

There has been no complete census in Laos, but estimates place the population at about 2.9m. The most heavily populated areas are the Mekong River plains by the Thailand border. Otherwise, the population is sparse and scattered, particularly in the northern provinces, and the eastern part of the country has been depopulated by war. The majority of the population is officially divided into 4 groups: about 40% Lao-Lum (Valley-Lao), 16% Lao-Tai (tribal Tai); 34% Lao-Theung (Lao of the mountain sides); and 9% Lao-Soung (Lao of the mountain tops), who comprise the Meo and Yao. Other minorities include Vietnamese, Chinese, Europeans, Indians and Pakistanis.

The Lao-Lum and Lao-Tai belong to the Lao branch of the Tai peoples, who migrated into South-East Asia at the time of the Mongol invasion of South China. The valley Lao are Buddhists, following the Hinayana (Theravada) form. The Lao-Tai, who live mainly in northern Laos, are mostly patrilineal, believing in ancestral deities. The majority of the Lao-Theung—a diverse group consisting of many tribes—are animists.

The Meo and Yao live in northern Laos. Far greater numbers live in both North Vietnam and China, having migrated over the last century. Their religions have strong Confucian and animistic features but some are Christians.

Compared with other parts of Asia, Laos has few towns. The administrative capital and largest town is Vientiane, with a population of about 150,000. Other important towns are Luang Prabang, the royal capital (about 22,000), Pakse (about 35,000) in the extreme south, and Savannakhet (about 36,000).

LANGUAGE. Lao is the official language of the country, but French is also widely used in the various administrative departments and English is becoming more widely spoken, particularly by the young. Pali or Nang Xu Tham, a Sanskrit language of Hindu origins, is generally used by the priests.

EDUCATION. At the end of the 1971-72 school year there were 3,239 elementary schools and 108 private schools (estimated 275,000 pupils); 22 colleges, 4 *lycées* and 3 technical schools provided secondary education for an estimated 9,000 pupils.

There are 9 teachers' training colleges, 1 college of education, 1 school of medicine, 1 institute of law and administration and an advanced school of Pali.

JUSTICE. The King is the final arbiter of justice. There are magistrates' courts, courts of first instance, 3 courts of appeal and a court of annulment.

FINANCE. Currency. The Laotian National Bank is responsible for the issue of currency. The unit of currency, which is tied to the US dollar, is the *kip* (K.). The official exchange rate is K.600 = US\$1; K.1,500 = £1 (approximately). A 40% tax is imposed on most non-commercial and commercial transactions.

Budget. The budget for the Laotian fiscal year 1973-74 (ended 30 June) was estimated as follows: Revenue K.12,500m.; expenditure K.27,500m., of which the military budget appropriates K.13,000m. The deficit is made up by foreign aid in the form of donations to a Foreign Exchange Operations Fund (Stabilization Fund). The fund is administered by agreement between the Laotian Government and the donor countries who are the USA, UK, Australia, France and Japan, and maintains the free market value of the kip.

DEFENCE. Army. The Vientiane Government army uses US Army equipment. The Pathet Lao and dissident neutralist army uses Communist equipment including a few PT76 light tanks. In 1973 the Government forces numbered about 80,000 including irregulars. Pathet Lao strength is estimated at 30,000 men and North Vietnamese strength in Laos about 50,000.

Navy. In 1973 there were 4 river squadrons comprising 52 craft of 8 different types, of which 47 were in commission and 5 in reserve.

Air Force. The Royal Lao Air Force is equipped with about 170 aircraft, including 79 T-28D piston-engined light strike aircraft, some AC-47 ground-attack aircraft, 10 C-123 and 15 C-47 transports, about 30 UH-34 and Alouette III helicopters, observation and light communications aircraft. Personnel strength, about 1,500. The Pathet Lao have no integral air arm.

PLANNING. There is a development plan for the period 1969-74 comprising about 12 large projects costing some £40m. and some 80 lesser projects costing just under £10m. About half the funds for the large projects have been promised in external aid. The large projects include the Nam Ngum Dam, a bridge across the Mekong and development of the infrastructure. The other projects, particularly the project for the integrated agricultural development of the Vientiane Plain, emphasize development of the productive sector, particularly agriculture.

AGRICULTURE. The chief products are rice (average annual production about 520,000 tons), maize (average production 24,000 tons), tobacco (4,000 tons), cotton (3,000 tons), citrus fruits, sticklac, benjohn tea and in the Boloven

plateau coffee (3,000 tons), potatoes, cardamom and cinchona. Opium is produced but is the subject of new legislation designed to control its manufacture and trafficking. Cattle, buffalo and pigs are numerous.

FORESTRY. The forests in the north produce valuable woods, teak in particular; the logs are floated southwards on the Mekong. Elephants are trained in forest work.

MINING. Various minerals are found, but only tin is mined at present, and only at 2 mines (1972 production, just under 1,900 metric tons of 50% concentrate). There are extremely rich deposits of high-quality iron ore in Xieng Khouang province.

INDUSTRY. Industry is limited to rubber sandals, cigarettes, matches, soft drinks, plastic bags, saw-mills, rice-mills, weaving, pottery, distilleries, ice, bricks, etc.

POWER. Only a few towns in Laos have an electricity service. A power plant with a capacity of 8,000 kw. is installed at Vientiane, but there are only small thermo-electric plants in other towns. The Nam Ngum Dam situated about 45 miles north of Vientiane was inaugurated in Dec. 1971 with an initial installed capacity of 30,000 kw. and a planned ultimate capacity of 135,000 kw. Transmission lines to Vientiane and to Thailand have been constructed. Other sources of electric power are the dams on the Sedone River about 20 miles north of Pakse and on the Nam Dong about 5 miles south of Luang Prabang with installed capacities of 2,400 and 1,200 kw. respectively.

COMMERCE. For the first 9 months of 1972 imports amounted to K.19,352m. and exports for the full 12 months to K.1,540m. The main imports were agricultural products, petroleum products and agricultural and other machinery. The chief supplying countries were Thailand, Japan, USA and Indonesia. The main exports were tin, timber and raw cotton. In addition the (mainly entrepôt) trade in gold yielded import taxes amounting to K.186m. in 1972-73.

Total trade with UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1968	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973
Imports to UK	—	2	3	4	2	16
Exports and re-exports from UK	611	589	313	159	283	557

SHIPPING. The river Mekong and its tributaries are an important means of transport, but rapids, waterfalls and narrow channels often impede navigation and make transshipments necessary.

ROADS. In 1972 there were 3,300 km of all-weather, asphalted or permanent roads and 4,000 km of non-all-weather roads.

RAILWAYS. There is no railway in Laos, but the Thai railway system extends to Nongkhai, on the Thai bank of the Mekong, which is connected by ferry with Thadeua about 12 miles east of Vientiane.

AVIATION. Royal Air Lao and Lao Airlines provide scheduled domestic air services linking major towns in Laos. Royal Air Lao and Air Vietnam maintain services between Vientiane and Saigon; Royal Air Lao and Thai Airways between Vientiane and Bangkok; Royal Air Lao Airlines between Vientiane, Hong Kong, Chiang Mai and Phnom Penh. Aeroflot has a twice-weekly service to Hanoi which calls at Vientiane, and Air France have begun a Paris to Vientiane service.

TELECOMMUNICATIONS. The British Government has provided a radio network for Laos (with contributions of equipment from the USA, Australia and West Germany) and a team of technical experts to advise on and

assist in the running of the system. The main station in Vientiane became operational on 6 Aug. 1968.

In 1969 there were 1,081 telephones in Laos. A telephone link with Bangkok was opened in 1967, and telephonic communication was established with most parts of the world in 1968.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Laotian ambassadors are resident in:

Australia	India	Thailand	USA
China	Japan	USSR	Vietnam (South)
France	Khmer	UK	

Laotian ambassadors are accredited to, but not resident in:

Austria	Germany (West)	Nepál	Spain
Belgium	Indonesia	New Zealand	Sri Lanka
Burma	Israel	Netherlands	Sweden
Czechoslovakia	Italy	Pakistan	Switzerland
Denmark	Malaysia	Philippines	Turkey
Germany (East)	Mongolia	Poland	Yugoslavia

OF LAOS IN GREAT BRITAIN (5 Palace Green, W8 4QA)

Ambassador: Phagna Inpèng Suryadhay (accredited 28 Oct. 1971).

First Secretary: Boun Huong Phansavath.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN LAOS

Ambassador and Consul-General: Alan E. Davidson.

First Secretaries: P. R. Fearn (*Head of Chancery*); B. L. Denny; J. M. Hay (*Aid*). *Defence, Military and Air Attaché:* Col. J. P. Cross, MBE.

OF LAOS IN THE USA (2222 S St., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Phagna Pheng Norindr.

Counsellor: Soukpraseuth Sithimolada.

OF THE USA IN LAOS

Ambassador: Charles S. Whitehouse.

Deputy Chief of Mission: John G. Dean. *Head of Sections:* R. C. Howland (*Political*); Charles A. Mann (*Economic*); Lewis W. Pate (*USIS*); Reed P. Robinson (*Administrative*). *Service Attachés:* Col. Broadus Bailey, Jr (*Army*), Capt. L. C. Miles (*Navy*), Col. Hayden C. Curry (*Air*).

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

La Constitution du Laos. Notes et Etudes. 1957

International Conference on the Settlement of the Laotian Question. Geneva, 12th May 1961–23rd July 1962 (Cmnd. 1828). HMSO, 1962

Declaration and Protocol on the Neutrality of Laos. Geneva, 23rd July 1962 (Cmnd. 2025). HMSO, 1963

White Book on the Violations of the Geneva Accords of 1962 by the Government of North Vietnam.

Ministry of Foreign Affairs, Vientiane, 1968

Bernal, Rene De and others, *Kingdom of Laos.* Saigon, 1959

Champassak, Sisouk Na, *Storm over Laos. A Contemporary History.* New York, 1961

Dommen, Arthur J., *Conflict in Laos.* New York, 1965

Halpern, Joel M., *Economy and Society of Laos: brief survey.* Yale University Press, 1964.—

Government, Politics and Social Structure in Laos. Yale University Press, 1964

Toye, H., *Laos: Buffer State or Battleground.* OUP, 1968

LEBANON

al-Jumhuriya al-Lubnaniya

HISTORY. After 20 years' French mandatory régime, the Lebanon was proclaimed independent at Beirut on 26 Nov. 1941. On 27 Dec. 1943 an agreement was signed between representatives of the French National Committee of Liberation and of Lebanon, by which most of the powers and capacities exercised hitherto by France were transferred as from 1 Jan. 1944 to the Lebanese Government. The evacuation of foreign troops was completed in Dec. 1946.

In early May 1958 the opposition to President Chamoun, consisting principally (though not entirely) of Moslem pro-Nasserist elements, rose in insurrection; and for 5 months the Moslem quarters of Beirut, Tripoli, Sidon and the northern Bekaa were in insurgent hands. On 15 July the USA Government acceded to President Chamoun's request and landed a considerable force of army and marines who re-established the authority of the government.

In the subsequent presidential elections, Gen. Fouad Chehab replaced President Chamoun and a return to normality enabled US forces to be withdrawn.

In 1970 Suleiman Frangié succeeded President Helou. His term of office ends in 1976.

Israeli attacks on Lebanon and some internal problems have resulted from the presence and activities of armed Palestinian resistance units on Lebanese territory. But a secret Cairo agreement in 1969 and new agreements in 1972 and 1973 have regulated these activities.

AREA AND POPULATION. The Lebanon is a mountainous country about 135 miles long and varying between 20 and 35 miles wide, bounded on the north and east by Syria, on the west by the Mediterranean and on the south by Israel. Between the two parallel mountain ranges of Lebanon and Anti-Lebanon lies the fertile Bekaa Valley. About one-half of the country lies at an altitude of over 3,000 ft.

The area of Lebanon is estimated at 10,400 sq. km (3,400 sq. miles) and the population at 2,854,636 (1971). The principal towns, with estimated population, are: Beirut (the capital), 702,000; Tripoli, 175,000; Zahlé, 46,800; Saïda (Sidon), 24,740; Tyre, 14,000.

Vital statistics, 1971: Births, 76,099; deaths, 12,799; marriages, 16,516; divorces, 1,382.

The official language is Arabic. French and, increasingly, English are widely spoken in official and commercial circles.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Lebanon is an independent republic and a member of the United Nations and the Arab League. The first constitution was established under the French Mandate on 23 May 1926. It has since been amended in 1927, 1929, 1943 (twice) and 1947. It is a written constitution based on the classical separation of powers, with a President, a single chamber elected by universal adult suffrage, and an independent judiciary. The Executive consists of the President and a Prime Minister and Cabinet appointed by him. The system is, however, adapted to the peculiar communal balance on which Lebanese political life depends. This is done by the electoral law which allocates deputies according to the confessional distribution of the population, and by a series of constitutional conventions whereby, e.g., the President is always a Maronite Christian, the Prime Minister a Sunni Moslem and the Speaker of the Chamber a Shia Moslem. There is no highly developed party system.

President of the Republic: Suleiman Frangié (elected on 17 Aug. 1970 by 50 to 49 votes).

The government, formed 8 July 1973, was composed as follows:

Prime Minister and Finance: Takiéddin Solh.

Deputy Prime Minister and Public Works: Fouad Ghosn. *Health:* Osman

Dana. *Planning*: Hassan Rifai. *Economy*: Nazih Bizri. *Foreign Affairs*: Fouad Naffah. *Education*: Edmond Rizk. *PTT*: Antoine Frangié. *Labour and Social Affairs*: Emile Rouhana Sakr. *Agriculture*: Sabri Hamade. *Justice*: Kazem Khalil. *Information*: Fahmi Chahine. *Interior*: Bahij Takieddin. *Industry and Oil*: Toufic Assaf. *Defence*: Nasri Maalouf. *Hydro-electric resources*: Joseph Skaff. *Housing and Co-operatives*: Michel Sassine. *Tourism*: Souren Khanamirian. *Ministers of State*: Majid Arslan, Ali Khalil, Albert Moukhaibar and Joseph Chader.

National flag: Red, white, red (horizontal), with a green cedar on the white stripe.

National anthem: Kullu na lil watan lil 'ula lil' alam (words by Rashid Nachleh, tune by Mitri El-Murr).

RELIGION. About half the population are Christians, who have been indigenous since the earliest time of Christianity. There were in 1958, 792,000 Christians, of whom 424,000 were Maronites, 150,000 Greek Orthodox, 69,000 Armenians, 91,000 Greek and Roman Catholics, 14,500 Armenian Catholics, 14,000 Protestants. Moslems numbered 536,000, of whom 286,000 were Sunnis and 250,000 Shiites. There were also 88,000 Druzes and 6,600 Jews.

EDUCATION. Government schools in 1970 comprised 1,290 primary and secondary schools. There were also 1,484 private primary and secondary schools. There are also 5 teachers' training colleges and 4 universities, namely the Lebanese (State) University, the American University of Beirut, the French University of St Joseph (founded in 1875) and the Arab University, a branch of Alexandria University. The French Government runs the École Supérieure de Lettres and the Centre d'Études Mathématiques.

The Lebanese Academy of Fine Arts includes schools of architecture, art, music, political and social science.

CINEMAS (1964). There were over 100 cinemas with a seating capacity of about 50,000.

NEWSPAPERS (1972). There were about 30 daily newspapers in Arabic, 3 in French, 1 in English and 4 in Armenian, with a total circulation of 215,000.

HEALTH. In 1965 there were 1,430 physicians and (1964) 7,649 hospital beds.

FINANCE. Currency. The Lebanese pound, divided into 100 *piastres*, is issued by the Banque du Liban, which commenced operations on 1 April 1964. There is a fluctuating official rate of exchange, fixed monthly (Dec. 1973: £Leb. 6.12 = £1 sterling), but this in practice is used only for the calculation of *ad-valorem* customs duties on Lebanese imports and for import statistics. For other purposes the free market is used; the rate of the £ sterling on 31 Dec. 1973 was £Leb.5.74 = £1; the US\$ rate was £Leb.2.49 = \$1.

On 31 Dec. 1972 the note circulation was £Leb.1,104m., the gold cover being 85%.

Budget. The general budget for 1973 provides for a total expenditure of £Leb.1,080.8m. (980.4m. in 1972).

DEFENCE. Army. The Army strength is about 14,000, the gendarmerie about 5,000, the police force about 600 and the security force about 350 men. Army and gendarmerie use mainly British, American and French equipment.

Navy. The Navy consisted in 1973 of 8 patrol vessels and 1 landing craft. Personnel about 250 men.

Air Force. The Air Force has about 1,000 men and 40 aircraft. In addition to a single combat squadron of Hunter jet fighter-bombers, it has 10 Mirage III supersonic fighters. Other aircraft include 1 Dove light transport, 8 Alouette II and III helicopters, and Tonga Magister trainers.

PLANNING. A 6-year public sector development plan for the period 1972-77 is in progress. Total investment envisages £Leb.1,704m. The plan aims at a growth rate of GNP of 7% per annum.

AGRICULTURE. Lebanon is essentially an agricultural country, although owing to its physical character only about 38% of the total area of the country is at present cultivated. The forests of the past have been denuded by exploitation and the unrestricted grazing of goats, and only about 80,000 hectares of in-different timber remain, and soil erosion is considerable.

The estimated yield (in 1,000 metric tons) of the main crops in 1970 was as follows: Citrusfruits, 275; apples, 95; grapes, 110; potatoes, 105; sugar-beet, 117; olives, 18; bananas, 26.

Livestock (estimated, 1969): Goats, 348,088; sheep, 219,904; cattle, 85,715 (including 45,809 dairy cows); camels, 400; hogs, 13,160; horses, 2,950; donkeys, 27,970; mules, 3,445; egg-laying hens, 2.7m.; broilers, 14.75m.

MINING. Iron ore exists but is difficult to work. Other minerals known to exist are iron pyrites, copper, bituminous shales, asphalt, phosphates, ceramic clays and glass sand; but the available information is of doubtful value.

INDUSTRY. Manufacturing industry is still small but has doubled in the last 10 years. At the end of 1968 the total capital invested was estimated at £Leb.1,068m. and the total number of employees, 68,460. The most important sectors invested in 1965 (in £Leb.1m.) were: Food and drink, 150; textiles, 80; tobacco, 76; foundries, 48; cement, bricks, etc., 48; petroleum, 45; chemicals, 30.

There are 2 oil refineries in Lebanon, one at Tripoli, which refines oil brought by pipeline from Iraq, and the other at Sidon, which refines oil brought from Saudi Arabia by a pipeline owned by the Trans-Arabian Pipeline Company. These refineries received over 2m. metric tons of crude oil in 1972 and their production is sufficient to meet the country's requirements of refined fuel.

COMMERCE. Foreign as well as local wholesale and retail trade is the principal source of income in Lebanon and provides about 31% of the total. Because of the protectionist policies followed in some neighbouring countries, this sector has been declining, the sectors to gain being those of banking, real estate, government and services (especially tourism, £Leb.610m., 1972).

In 1971 imports were valued at £Leb.2,358.7m.; exports were valued at £Leb.815.4m. Imports came mainly from USA, West Germany, France, Italy and UK. Exports went mainly to Saudi Arabia, Kuwait, Syria, Jordan, Iraq and Libya.

Total trade with UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973
Imports to UK	3,995	3,124	3,885	6,501	8,012
Exports and re-exports from UK	21,382	23,013	26,265	35,566	41,959

Customs duties are usually imposed on an *ad valorem* basis: the receipts are the Lebanese Government's main source of income; actual yield in 1972, £Leb.305m. The considerable adverse balance of trade is offset by invisible receipts, including foreign capital investment in Lebanese real estate, remittances from émigrés and receipts from tourism and international arbitrage operations.

Receipts from tourism was £Leb.610m. in 1972.

SHIPPING. Beirut is by far the largest and busiest port. In 1972, 3,187 vessels (total tonnage 5,691,361) were handled. Activity in the port of Tripoli is growing due to increased movements in goods and petroleum. The small port of Sidon in the south, near to the closed Lebanese-Israeli frontier, is at present of little importance.

RAILWAYS. There are 3 railway lines in Lebanon, all operated by the Office des Chemins de Fer de l'Etat Libanais (CFL): (1) Nakoura-Beirut-Tripoli (standard gauge); the Nakoura-Sidon section has been idle since the establishment of Israel; (2) a narrow-gauge line running from Beirut to Riyak in the

Bekaa Valley and thence to Damascus, Syria; (3) a standard-gauge line from Tripoli to Homs and Aleppo in Syria, providing access to Ankara and Istanbul. From Homs a branch of the CFL line extends south and re-enters Lebanon, terminating at Riyak.

The railway system is operated at a considerable annual loss, attributable largely to unrestricted competition from road transport. 55,000 passengers and 417,000 tons of goods were carried in 1972.

ROADS. The main roads in Lebanon are good. The surface is normally of asphalt and they are normally well maintained. In Dec. 1971 there were 570 km of international roads, 1,420 km of main roads and 4,310 km of secondary and local roads, all asphalted. The main arterial routes are the north-south coastal road and the west-east trunk road (Beirut to Damascus).

Passenger transport outside the town of Beirut is provided by a great number of small private companies running cheap and regular bus services and long-distance taxi services. Most goods traffic is hauled by road.

At 31 Dec. 1972 there were 164,790 cars and taxis, 2,067 buses and 17,130 commercial vehicles.

AVIATION. Beirut International Airport is used by many international airlines which connect Lebanon with most countries in the world. Extensive local services cover the Middle East, Persian Gulf and Europe. There are 2 national airlines, Middle East Airlines/Air Liban and Trans-Mediterranean Airways. In 1972, 38,735 flights passed through Beirut international airport, carrying a total of 2,090,634 passengers (1971: 1,832,514) and 87,991 tons of freight (1971: 69,742).

POST. There is an automatic telephone system in Beirut, Tripoli, Sidon, Zahlé and several other towns and villages, which is being extended to all parts of the country. There are no telegraph, postal or telephone communications with Israel. Number of telephones (1971), 192,000.

The state radio transmits in Arabic, French and English. There are 2 commercial television stations, transmitting in Arabic, French and English.

BANKING. Beirut is an important international financial centre, and there were 74 banks registered with the central bank at 31 Dec. 1971, including 2 British banks, the British Bank of the Middle East and the Chartered Bank.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. The use of the metric system is legal and obligatory throughout the whole of the country. In outlying districts the former weights and measures may still be in use. They are: 1 *okiya* = 0.47 lb.; 6 *okiyas* = 1 *oke* = 2.82 lb.; 2 *okes* = 1 *rottol* = 5.64 lb.; 200 *okes* = 1 *kantar*.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

The Lebanon maintains embassies in:

Argentina	France	Mexico	Tunisia
Australia	Greece	Morocco	Turkey
Austria	India	Nigeria	USSR
Belgium	Indonesia	Pakistan	UK
Brazil	Iran	Poland	USA
Canada	Iraq	Romania	Vatican
Colombia	Italy	Saudi Arabia	Venezuela
Cuba	Japan	Somalia	Yugoslavia
Cyprus	Jordan	Spain	
Czechoslovakia	Kuwait	Sudan	
Egypt	Libya	Switzerland	

The Lebanon also maintains legations in Ghana and Liberia.

OF THE LEBANON IN GREAT BRITAIN (21 Kensington
Palace Gdns, W8 4QM)

Ambassador: Nadim Dimechkié (accredited 18 July 1966).

Counsellor: Mahmoud Hammoud. *First Secretary:* Nizar Farhat. *Service Attaché:* Brig. Antoine Raphael.

There are consular representatives at London and Manchester.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN THE LEBANON

Ambassador: P. H. G. Wright, CMG, OBE.

Counsellors: A. J. D. Stirling; G. F. Hancock; J. C. Rowley (*Head of Middle East Development Division*). *First Secretaries:* A. C. Thorpe; A. Shepherd (*Commercial*); R. Bland; I. R. Callan (*Information*); P. T. O'K. Gardner, MBE (*Consul*); A. C. Ashworth, OBE (*Information*); W. B. Lello (*Civil Aviation*); P. S. Allfree. *Naval, Military and Defence Attaché:* Lieut.-Col. S. A. R. Cawston. *Air Attaché:* Wing Cdr J. E. Vickery (resident in Amman).

OF THE LEBANON IN THE USA (2560-28th St., Washington, DC., 20008)

Ambassador: Najati Kabbani.

Counsellor: John S. Demian. *Military Attaché:* Brig. Merhege Khoury.

OF THE USA IN THE LEBANON

Ambassador: C. McMurtrie Godley.

Deputy Chief of Mission: Robert Bigelow Houghton.

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. Import and export figures are produced by the Conseil Supérieur des Douanes. The Service de Statistique Générale (M. A. G. Ayad, *Chef du Service*) publishes a quarterly bulletin (in French and Arabic) covering a wide range of subjects, including foreign trade, production statistics and estimates of the national income.

Binder, L. (ed.), *Politics in Lebanon*. New York, 1966

Cowan, J. M., *Dictionary of Modern Arabic*. Wiesbaden, 1961

Hitti, P. K., *A short history of Lebanon*. London, 1965

Naccache, G., *Les Partis libanais en 1959*. Beirut, 1959

Rizk, C., *Le Régime politique libanais*. Paris, 1966

Salibi, K. S., *Modern History of Lebanon*. London, 1965

Ward P., *Touring Lebanon*. London, 1971

NATIONAL LIBRARY. Dar el Kutub, Parliament Sq., Beirut.

LIBERIA

HISTORY. The Republic of Liberia had its origin in the efforts of several American philanthropic societies to establish freed American slaves in a colony on the West African coast. In 1822 a settlement was formed near the spot where Monrovia now stands. On 26 July 1847 the state was constituted as the Free and Independent Republic of Liberia. The new state was first recognized by Great Britain and France, and ultimately by other powers.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The constitution of the Republic is modelled on that of the US. The executive power is vested in a President and the legislative power in a legislature of 2 Houses, the Senate (18 members) and the House of Representatives (65 members). The President is elected for 8 years in the first instance, the House of Representatives for 4 and the Senate for 6 years.

President: Dr William Richard Tolbert, Jr.

Foreign Affairs: Rocheforte L. Weeks. *Finance:* Stephen A. Tolbert. *Justice:* Clarence L. Simpson, Jr. *Postal Affairs:* McKinley A. Deshield. *National Defence:* Allen H. Williams. *Local Government, Rural Development and Urban Reconstruction:* Everett J. Goodridge. *Education:* G. Flamma Sherman. *Public Works:* Gabriel Tucker. *Agriculture:* James T. Phillips, Jr. *Health and Welfare:* Mai Padmore. *Commerce, Industry and Transportation:* William E. Dennis. *Information, Cultural Affairs and Tourism:* Edward B. Kesselly. *Planning and Economic Affairs:* D. Franklin Neal. *Minister of State for Presidential Affairs:*

E. Reginald Townsend. *Lands and Mines*: A. E. Nyema Jones. *Youth and Labour*: J. Jenkins Peal. *Chairman, Public Utilities Authority*: Taylor E. Major. *Without Portfolio*: Lafayette K. Morgan.

The President may be re-elected for any number of subsequent 4-year terms. He must be a citizen of over 25 years' residence and have unencumbered real estate to the value of US\$2,500. Electors must be citizens and owners of land. By the end of 1945, legislation was passed granting manhood suffrage to the tribes in the hinterland who are now represented in the legislature. In 1947 the franchise was extended to women.

The official language is English.

National flag: Six red and 5 white horizontal stripes alternating. In the upper corner, nearest the staff, is a square of blue covering a depth of 5 stripes. In the centre of this blue field is a 5-pointed white star.

National anthem: All hail, Liberia, hail! (words by President Warner; tune by O. Luca, 1860).

On 22 Dec. 1950 an agreement of assistance and co-operation was signed in Washington whereby a development programme is implemented under control of a joint American-Liberian Commission. In 1963 the US Agency for International Development announced loans for the construction of a hydro-electric project (US\$24.3m.), schools (US\$1.7m.) and hospitals (US\$4.7m.); West Germany made a loan for road construction (US\$8.2m.).

AREA AND POPULATION. Liberia has about 350 miles of coastline, extending from Sierra Leone, on the west, to the Ivory Coast, on the east, and it stretches inland to a distance, in some places, of about 250 miles. The boundaries were determined by the Anglo-Liberian agreement of 1885 and the Franco-Liberian agreements of 1892 and 1907-10. In 1911 the territory of Kailahun was transferred to Sierra Leone in exchange for a strip on the south side of Mano River, which now is the boundary.

The total area is about 43,700 sq. miles (112,820 sq. km). A census taken in 1962 gave the total population as 1,016,000 (estimated population in 1972, 1.5m.). The indigenous natives belong in the main to 4 principal stocks: Mende-tan, West Atlantic, Mande-fu, and Kru. These are in turn subdivided into 16 major tribes, namely: Bassa, Belle, Gbandi, Mende, Gio, Dey, Mano, Gola, Kpelle, Kissi, Krahn, Kru, Loma, Mandingo, Vai and Grebo.

Monrovia, the capital, has an estimated population of 100,000 and is administered as a commonwealth district by a mayor appointed by the President. It is one of the 4 ports of entry along the 350 miles of coast, the others being Buchanan (Grand Bassa), River Cess, Greenville (Sinoe), Harper (Maryland). Other towns are Kolahun, Voinjama, Tubmanburg, Bentol, Zorzor, Kakata, Suakoko, Gbarnga, Ganta, Sanniquellie, Saclape and Tappita.

The country is divided into 9 counties and 5 territories.

RELIGION. The main denominations represented in Liberia are Methodist, Baptist, Episcopalian, African Methodist, Pentecostal, Seventh Day Adventist, Lutheran and Roman Catholic, working through missionaries and mission schools. There is also a fairly large Muslim community.

EDUCATION. Schools are classified as: (1) Public schools, maintained and run by the Government; (2) Mission schools, supported by foreign Missions and subsidized by the Government, and operated by qualified Missionaries and Liberian teachers; (3) Private schools, maintained by endowments and sometimes subsidized by the Government; (4) Tribal schools, maintained by tribal authorities.

By the end of 1972 there were estimated to be 1,155 schools with 4,756 teachers and 342,146 pupils. In 1972, 335 US Peace Corps Volunteers were teaching in schools throughout the country.

JUSTICE. Justice is administered by a Supreme Court of 5 judges, circuit courts and lower courts. A new Liberian code of laws has been published (5 vols. to 1956).

FINANCE. Currency. The legal currency of Liberia is the dollar which is equivalent to US\$1 which itself has been in circulation since 3 Nov. 1942, but there is a Liberian coinage in silver and copper. Official accounts are kept in dollars and cents. The Liberian coins are as follows: Silver, US\$1, 50-, 25-, 10- and 5-cent pieces; alloy, 2- and 1-cent pieces. The Government has not yet issued paper money.

British currency ceased to be legal tender after the end of 1943, and on 1 Jan. 1944 the Liberian dollar was raised to parity with the US\$.

Budget. The budgets for calendar years were as follows (in US\$1,000):

	1968	1969	1970	1971	1972
Revenue	51,400	58,000	66,500	69,900	80,900
Expenditure	55,900	60,100	55,100	71,800	78,000

DEFENCE. For defence every citizen from 16 to 45 years of age capable of bearing arms is liable to serve. The establishment organized on a militia basis numbers 5,000, divided into 5 infantry regiments. There is in addition an enlisted frontier force, the Liberian National Guard, of 93 officers and 2,200 men. An American Military Mission to train these forces arrived in Sept. 1951.

The small naval service or coastguard comprises 2 motor gunboats, 2 small patrol boats, and a few landing craft for transport and general utility. Personnel about 150 officers and men.

On 31 March 1942 an agreement was signed between the USA and Liberia by which the US were given the right to construct, control, operate and defend airports in Liberia for the duration of the war. On 8 June 1943 a further mutual aid agreement was concluded with the US, which extended lend-lease aid to Liberia for the purpose of defence and enabled it to increase its Armed Forces.

AGRICULTURE. The soil is productive, but due to excessive rainfall (from 160 to 180 in. per year), there are large swamp areas. Rice, cassava, coffee, citrus and sugar-cane are cultivated. Rice production is inadequate for local needs, but strenuous efforts are being made to increase production by the substitution of swamp rice for hill rice cultivation. Sugar-cane is grown for manufacture of locally consumed rum. Coffee production is considerable (exports, 1972, 12.3m. lb.).

FORESTRY. Many forest products are gathered for export, of which palm-kernels (exports, 1972, 9.9m. lb.) is the most important. The Firestone Plantation Co. have large rubber plantations, employing about 40,000 men. Their concession comprises about 1m. acres and expires in the year 2025. About 100,000 acres have been planted. Independent producers have a further 65,000 acres planted.

The Liberian Producing Marketing Corporation (LPMC) operates an oil mill in Monrovia. It processes most of the palm kernels.

The B. F. Goodrich Co. was, on 9 July 1954, granted an 80-year concession to produce rubber; part of the 12,300 acres planted came into production in 1963. Rubber exports, in 1972, 182.9m. lb.

There are timber concessions now operating and they are expanding rapidly.

MINING. Mineral resources have not been completely surveyed. However, the Liberia Mining Co. at Bomi Hills, the National Iron Ore Co. near the Mano River, the Liberian American-Swedish Mineral Co. in the Nimba Mountains and the Bong Mining Co. (DELMCO) at Bong Mountain Range are exploiting their iron-ore concession areas. Iron ore exports amounted to 22.6m. long tons in 1972. Gold and diamonds are found on a small scale.

A pelletizing and washing plant was inaugurated in 1968 for the American-Swedish Minerals Co. near the port of Buchanan. Another pelletizing and washing plant was inaugurated in 1971 for the Bong Mining Co.

INDUSTRY. There are a number of small factories (brick and tile, soap, nails,

mattresses, shoes, plastics, paint, oxygen, acetylene, tyre retreading, a brewery, soft drinks, cement, matches, candy and biscuits).

COMMERCE. Foreign trade for 5 calendar years was as follows (in US\$1m.):

	1968	1969	1970	1971	1972
Imports	108.5	114.7	149.7	162.4	178.7
Exports	169.0	195.9	213.7	224.0	244.4

The principal exports in 1972 were: Rubber, US\$29m.; iron ore, and concentrates, US\$182.1m. The principal imports in 1972 were machinery and transport equipment (US\$63.4m.) and manufactured goods (US\$40.6m.). Main suppliers in 1972 were: USA (US\$54.2m.), West Germany (US\$20.7m.), UK (US\$16.4m.), Japan (US\$13.9m.).

According to British Board of Trade returns, the value of the trade between UK and Liberia was as follows (in £1,000 sterling):

	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973
Exports to UK	8,693	11,972	6,113	7,373	7,381
Exports and re-exports from UK	13,874	13,628	5,772	22,382	17,625

The figures for exports from the UK include the value of shipping transferred to the Liberian flag; the genuine exports are considerably lower.

Liberia was placed in the American account area in 1952.

SHIPPING. In 1972, 655 main-line ships entered Monrovia.

The Liberian merchant navy, in 1972, consisted of 2,275 ships of 43,911,283 GRT. The Liberian Government requires only a modest registration fee and an almost nominal annual charge and maintains no control over the operation of ships flying the Liberian flag.

Constructed under the auspices of the USA Government under lend-lease terms, the port of Monrovia, a free port, was opened on 26 July 1948.

A modern port for the shipment of iron-ore from the mines at Nimba has been built at Lower Buchanan, capable of accommodating vessels up to 75,000 tons.

The river St Paul is navigable for a distance of 8 miles from its mouth for small craft of shallow draught. The Cavalla River is navigable for 8 miles.

RAILWAY. A railway (for freight only) was built in 1951, connecting Monrovia with the Bomi Hills iron-ore mines about 43 miles distant; this has been extended to the National Iron Ore Co. area by 49 miles. A line from Nimba to Lower Buchanan (165 miles) was completed in 1963 and another line from Bong to Monrovia (47 miles) was completed in 1965.

ROADS. There are over 4,098 miles of state roads, suitable for motor traffic, as well as roads on private plantations. The principal highway connects Monrovia with the road system of Guinea, with branches leading into the Eastern and Western areas of Liberia. The latter branch reaches the Sierra Leone border and joins the Sierra Leone road system. A bridge over the St Paul River carries road and rail traffic to the iron-ore mines at Bomi Hills.

In the interior, communication is maintained by tracks, all goods being carried by native porters, but secondary roads are being constructed by native chiefs with state assistance, and transportation by vehicle is becoming increasingly common. A 5-year road improvement plan is in operation until 1977.

AVIATION. The airport for Liberia is Roberts Airport (30 miles from Monrovia). The James Spriggs Payne Airfield, 5 miles from Monrovia, can be used by light aircraft and mini jumbo jets. Air services are maintained by PANAM, Ghana Airways, Nigeria Airways, UTA, Middle East Airlines, Air Mali, Air Afrique, SAS, KLM, Swissair, Liberian National Airlines, British Caledonian and Air Guinée.

POST. There is cable communication (French) with Europe and America *via* Dakar, and a wireless station is maintained by the Government at Monrovia. There is a telephone service (3,600 telephones, 1972), in Monrovia, which is gradually being extended over the whole country.

There are wireless stations at Monrovia, Bassa, Harper, Kolahun, Cape Mount and Sinoe. The wireless stations at Harbel and Gedetarbo, near Cape Palmas, have since 1928 been operated as a public utility by the US-Liberia Radio Corporation, a subsidiary of Firestone Plantations Co.

A commercial broadcasting station opened in Dec. 1959 and a television service on 1 Jan. 1964.

BANKING. The Bank of Monrovia, Inc., previously owned by the Firestone Plantation Co., was taken over by the First National City Bank of New York on 15 Sept. 1955.

The Bank of Liberia, Inc., was founded on 28 July 1955. An Italian bank, Tradevco, started business in 1955. The International Trust Co. of Liberia opened a commercial banking department at the end of 1960. The Commercial Bank of Liberia and a branch of the Chase Manhattan Bank opened in 1961. The Union National Bank (Liberia) Inc., opened in 1962.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. Weights and measures are the same as in Great Britain and US.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Liberia maintains embassies in:

Belgium	Ivory Coast	Switzerland
Cameroon	Japan	Togo
Central African Republic	Kenya	USSR
Egypt	Korea (South)	UK
Ethiopia	Lebanon	USA
France	Netherlands	Vatican
Germany (West)	Nigeria	Vietnam (South)
Ghana	Romania	Yugoslavia
Guinea	Sierra Leone	Zaire
Haiti	Spain	
Italy	Sweden	

OF LIBERIA IN GREAT BRITAIN (21 Princes Gate, SW7 1QB)

Ambassador: Reid Wiles (accredited 29 March 1972).

Counsellor: C. William Birch.

There are consular representatives at Cardiff, Glasgow, Hull, Liverpool, London and Manchester.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN LIBERIA

Ambassador and Consul-General: John P. Reiss, OBE.

First Secretary: J. D. Maher, MBE (*Head of Chancery and Consul*).

OF LIBERIA IN THE USA (5201-16th St., NW, Washington, D.C., 20011)

Ambassador: S. Edward Peal.

Counsellor: George B. Cooper. *First Secretary:* Urias Nelson.

OF THE USA IN LIBERIA

Ambassador: Melvin L. Manfull.

Deputy Chief of Mission: Maurice D. Bean. *Heads of Sections:* Beauveau B. Nalle (*Political*); Charles E. Rushing (*Economic*); J. W. Bligh, Jr (*Commercial*); Manuel R. Guerra (*Consular*); Philip M. Smith (*Administrative*); *Naval and Air Attaché:* Cdr Donald O. Knerr.

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

Clower, R. W. (ed.), *Growth without development: an economic survey of Liberia*. Evanston, Northwestern Univ. Press, 1966

Cole, H. B. (ed.), *The Liberian Year Book*. Monrovia, 1962

Fraenkel, M., *Tribe and Class in Monrovia*. OUP, 1964
 McLaughlin, R. U., *Foreign investment and development in Liberia*. New York, 1966
 Richardson, N. R., *Liberia's Past and Present*. London, 1959
 Welch, G., *The Jet Lighthouse*. London, 1960
 Wilson, C.M., *Liberia: Black Africa in Microcosm*. New York, 1971

LIBYAN ARAB REPUBLIC

Al-Jumhuriya al-Arabia allibya

HISTORY. Tripoli fell under Turkish domination in the 16th century, and though in 1711 the Arab population secured some measure of independence, the country was in 1835 proclaimed a Turkish vilayet. In Sept. 1911 Italy occupied Tripoli and on 19 Oct. 1912, by the Treaty of Ouchy, Turkey recognized the sovereignty of Italy in Tripoli.

After the expulsion of the Germans and Italians in 1942 and 1943, Tripolitania and Cyrenaica were placed under British, and the Fezzan under French, military administration. Britain recognized the Amir Mohammed Idris Al-Senussi as Amir of Cyrenaica in June 1949.

Libya became an independent, sovereign, federal kingdom under the Amir of Cyrenaica, Mohammed Idris Al-Senussi, as King of the United Kingdom of Libya, on 24 Dec. 1951, when the British Residents in Tripolitania and Cyrenaica and the French Resident in the Fezzan transferred their remaining powers to the federal government of Libya, in pursuance of decisions passed by the United Nations in 1949 and 1950. The King is married to his cousin Fatima and to Aliyah Lamlun. In Nov. 1956 the King announced the appointment of HRH Prince Al Hassan Rida as Crown Prince unless he himself should have an heir.

On 1 Sept. 1969 King Idris was deposed by a group of army officers, and now lives in exile in Egypt. Twelve of the group of officers formed the Revolutionary Command Council which rules the country with the assistance of a, mainly, civilian cabinet. One member died in Aug. 1972 and has not been replaced.

The Confederation of Arab Republics, comprising Libya, Egypt and Syria was created in 1971. Libya and Egypt announced in Aug. 1972 their intention of complete union of their two countries by 1 Sept. 1973

A decision to bring about political union between Libya and Egypt by 1 Sept. 1973 was announced on 2 Aug. 1972. The formation of a unified State was announced in Aug. 1973 and machinery to implement the union was established.

A proposed merger between Tunisia and Libya was announced on 12 Jan. 1974.

National flag: Red, white, black (horizontal) with Quraish eagle in gold.

CONSTITUTION. Until 1963 Libya was a federal state, each of the 3 provinces, Tripolitania, Cyrenaica and Fezzan, being administered by a governor assisted by an executive and legislative council. In April 1963, however, comprehensive unity was proclaimed and the federal system (together with the governors and the executive and legislative councils) abolished. The country is divided into 10 divisions, each administered by a commissioner (*muhafidh*).

Arabic is the official language. Tripoli is the capital.

Chairman of the Revolutionary Command Council: Col. Muammar al-Qadhafi.

AREA AND POPULATION. The area is estimated at 1,759,540 sq. km (679,358 sq. miles). The population, according to the census of 1964, was 1,564,364. Estimate, 1973, 2m.

According to an arrangement with France (12 Sept. 1919), the western frontier extends in a curve from west of Ghadames to south of Tummo, including Ghat. According to the agreement with France of 7 Jan. 1935, the southern frontier runs along a line between Tummo and a cross-point indicated by 24° E. long.

from Greenwich and 18° 45' N. lat. Further frontier agreements with France were signed on 10 Aug. 1955 and 26 Dec. 1956. In 1926 Egypt ceded the oasis of Jarabub to Italy, in exchange for a rectification of the frontier near Sollum. The eastern boundary follows in general the 25° parallel E. long. (See map in *THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK*, 1952.)

The country is administratively divided into the following 10 divisions (with population in brackets): Tripoli (376,177), Benghazi (279,665), Sebha 46,700), Western Mountain (181,334), Zawia (189,032), Homs (137,205), Misurata (145,468), Derna (84,001), Green Mountain (87,803), Ubari (32,014).

The 2 most important towns are Tripoli (245,000 inhabitants) and Benghazi (140,000).

RELIGION. Islam is declared the State religion, but the right of others to practise their religions is provided for.

EDUCATION. Pupils spend 6 years in elementary schools, 3 in primary and 3 in secondary. In 1972-73 there were 536,366 pupils in government and private schools. The Libyan University had, in 1961, 8,220 undergraduates studying arts and teaching, commerce and economics, engineering and science. In 1960 Libyan university students abroad numbered 279 (135 in Egypt, 54 in the UK, 26 in USA, 24 in Italy, 17 in Turkey, the remainder in western Europe).

There are several schools, mainly in Tripoli, providing British, French, Italian, American and Dutch curricula, mainly on elementary and intermediate levels and chiefly for the non-Libyan communities.

JUSTICE. The Civil, Commercial and Criminal codes are based mainly on the Egyptian model. Matters of personal status of family or succession matters affecting Moslems are dealt with in special courts according to the Moslem law. All other matters, civil, commercial and criminal, are tried in the ordinary courts, which have jurisdiction over everyone.

There are civil and penal courts in Tripoli and Benghazi, with subsidiary courts at Misurata and Derna; courts of assize in Tripoli and Benghazi, and courts of appeal in Tripoli and Benghazi.

FINANCE. Currency. The Libyan *dinar*, which is equivalent to £1.35 sterling, is divided into 1,000 *dirhams*.

Budget. The budget for the fiscal year ending 31 March 1972 balanced at LD632.3m. Estimated revenue included LD560m. from petroleum.

DEFENCE. Army. The Army, of 20,000 men, is organized in 1 armoured, 1 infantry, and 2 mechanized brigades, 1 commando and 5 artillery battalions.

Navy. A fast frigate was completed by Vosper-Thornycroft in 1973. Three fast patrol boats of the gas-turbine Vosper MTB type and a logistic support ship (Vosper-Thornycroft) were completed in Britain in 1968-69. Four patrol boats (Brooke Marine) were completed in Britain in 1969-70. A corvette was built in Britain in 1965-66. Two inshore minesweepers were acquired from Britain in 1963. There are also a maintenance repair craft purchased from Britain in 1966 and 9 coastguard patrol boats. Personnel in 1973 totalled 2,000 officers and ratings, including coastguard.

Air Force. The creation of an Air Force began in 1959. In 1973, delivery continued of a total of 110 Mirage III/5 combat aircraft and trainers, to supplement earlier equipment of 7 F-5A and 2 F-5B supersonic combat and training aircraft, 3 T-33A jet trainers, 8 C-130E Hercules and 9 C-47 transports, and 9 Super Frelon and 18 Bell 47, Alouette II/III and JetRanger helicopters. A Dassault Falcon equipped with Mirage avionics and controls is used for operational training of combat pilots. Other new equipment includes 20 Magister jet basic trainers.

PLANNING. A new development plan was published in 1973 which envisages expenditure of LD1,965m. in the period from April 1973 to Dec. 1975.

AGRICULTURE. Tripolitania has 3 zones from the coast inland—the Mediterranean, the sub-desert and the desert. The first, which covers an area of about 17,231 sq. miles, is the only one properly suited for agriculture, and may be further subdivided into: (1) the oases along the coast, the richest in North Africa, in which thrive the date palm, the olive, the orange, the peanut and the potato; (2) the steppe district, suitable for cereals (barley and wheat) and pasture; it has olive, almond, vine, orange and mulberry trees and ricinus plants; (3) the dunes, which are being gradually afforested with acacia, robinia, poplar and pine; (4) the Jebel (the mountain district, Tarhuna, Garian, Nalut-Yefren), in which thrive the olive, the fig, the vine and other fruit trees, and which on the east slopes down to the sea with the fertile hills of Msellata. Of some 25m. acres of productive land in Tripolitania, nearly 20m. are used for grazing and about 1m. for static farming. The sub-desert zone produces the alfa plant. The desert zone and the Fezzan contain some fertile oases, such as those of Ghadames, Ghat, Socna, Sebha, Brak.

Cyrenaica has about 10m. acres of potentially productive land, most of which, however, is suitable only for grazing. Certain areas, chief of which is the plateau known as the Barce Plain (about 1,000 ft above sea-level), are suitable for dry farming; in addition, grapes, olives and dates are grown. With improved irrigation, production, particularly of vegetables, could be increased, but stock raising and dry farming will remain of primary importance. About 143,000 acres are used for settled farming; about 272,000 acres are covered by natural forests. The Agricultural Development Authority plans to reclaim 6,000 hectares each year for agriculture.

In the Fezzan there are about 6,700 acres of irrigated gardens and about 297,000 acres are planted with date palms.

A 10-year agricultural plan totalling over LD700m. was announced in May 1973. The plan aims to reclaim and develop land in the Gefara plain, the Jebel Akhdar, the Fezzan and the Kufra/Sarir areas. Future agricultural activity will concentrate on building up local production of cereals, dairy farming, sheep rearing, poultry farming and the cultivation of fruits and vegetables.

The average annual cereal production of the whole of Libya is about 110,000 tons. Olive trees number about 3.4m. and productive date-palm trees about 3m. Livestock: 931,000 sheep, 1,236,000 goats, 93,500 camels.

INDUSTRY. Among the traditional industries of Tripolitania and Cyrenaica are sponge fishing, tunny fishing, tobacco growing and processing, dyeing and weaving of local wool and imported cotton yarn, and olive oil. Tripolitania also produces bricks, salt, leather and esparto grass for paper-making. Home industries of both territories include the making of matting, carpets, leather articles and fabrics embroidered with gold and silver. The government has embarked on a ambitious programme of industrial development aimed at the local manufacture of building materials (steel and aluminium pipes and fittings, electric cables, cement, bricks, glass, etc.), foodstuffs (dairy products, flour, tinned fruits and vegetables, dates, fish processing and canning, etc.), textiles and footwear (ready-made clothing, woollen and cotton cloth, blankets, leather footwear etc.) and development of mineral desposits (iron ore, phosphates, mineral salts). Private sector industrialization is encouraged by government loans and subsidies.

The preliminary results of the first industrial census (1965) show that there are 622 manufacturing establishments with 5 or more employees, employing a total of 11,106 workers; production in 1964 exceeded £24m. Fifteen establishments employed 100 or more persons and 22 between 50 and 99 persons. On 21 Sept. 1969 a decree laid down that all business concerns should be 100% Libyan-owned, but oil companies and banks were excluded.

OIL. In 1968, 41 companies were working concession areas; the most important discoveries so far made are: (i) Zeltan, about 200 miles south from Benghazi and 100 miles from the nearest point on the coast; discovered by Esso (the local subsidiary of the Standard Oil Company of New Jersey) in April 1959.

Exports from this field began at the end of 1961, the oil being piped to the port of Marsa Bregha. (ii) Dahra, roughly midway between Tripoli and Benghazi and about 90 miles from the coast, discovered in 1958-59; a pipeline to Ras El Sidr was completed in 1962. (iii) Beida, about 140 miles from the coast and just east of the Tripolitanian/Cyrenaican border, discovered by Caltex in 1959. (iv) Other discoveries, either non-commercial or not yet evaluated, have been made by Mobiloil of Canada, Shell, Gulf, CPTL. British Petroleum has also discovered oil in commercial quantities in southern Cyrenaica some 400 miles from the coast, connected to the Tobruk terminal by pipeline. Occidental Oil Company have made 2 high-yield strikes and are planning the construction of a pipeline and terminal at Zueitina.

In 1972 production averaged 2.2m. bbls per day with total annual production of 949m. bbls. On 7 Dec. 1971 the British Petroleum Exploration (Libya) Company was nationalized. The rights and concessions were listed in the Arabian Gulf Exploration Company. The Oasis and Occidental companies agreed in Aug. 1973 to 51% participation by the Libyan National Oil Company in their rights and operations. A decree of 1 Sept 1973 nationalized 51% of the rights and assets of the following companies: Mobil, Exxon, Amoco and Shell. On 11 Feb. 1974 these companies were totally nationalized.

MINING. The production of cement is 300,000 tons per annum, though the existing 2 cement plants are being expanded to give a future combined production of 740,000 tons per annum. Studies are now being carried out to build a third cement factory in eastern Libya. A limestone factory is also to be built shortly in Benghazi.

POWER. Power output capacity in 1972 was 190 mw and will be increased to 581 mw by the end of 1975.

COMMERCE. Total imports into Libya in 1971 were valued at LD250m. (c.i.f.) and exports at LD957m. (f.o.b.), mostly crude oil.

Total trade between Libya and UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973
Imports to UK	151,557	166,876	191,603	144,236	164,515
Exports and re-exports from UK	43,150	24,346	30,992	46,659	61,057

ROADS. Good motor roads connect Tripoli through Zuara with Tunis, and through Homs and Misurata with Benghazi and thence with Tobruk and Alexandria. Other roads go south and south-west from Tripoli to Tiagura, Garian, Yefren, Nalut and Ghadames. A road connects Sebha in the south with the main coastal road. An ambitious road building programme is being implemented and a road will eventually link Libya with Chad and Niger through Sebha. A further main road is being built to link Kufra, a major agricultural centre in the south-eastern part of Libya with the coastal road.

Surface communication between Benghazi and Tripoli is by frequent bus service, and there are also bus services between Benghazi and Alexandria, and between Tripoli, Tunis and Algiers.

AVIATION. Benghazi and Tripoli are both served by international airlines, linking them with each other and Athens, Cairo, Rome, Malta, Tunis, Frankfurt, Paris, Amsterdam, Algiers, Khartoum, Lagos and London. British Caledonian has 2 flights weekly between Tripoli and London.

A national airline, the Libyan Arab Airlines (LAA), was inaugurated on 30 Sept. 1965. Apart from internal flights LAA operate to Athens, London, Rome, Beirut, Cairo, Paris, Malta, Algiers, Khartoum and Tunis.

POST. Tripoli is connected by telegraph cable with Malta and by microwave link with Bengardane (Tunis). There are overseas wireless-telegraph stations at Benghazi and Tripoli, and radio-telephone services connect Libya with the UK and most countries of western Europe. In 1971 some 41,495 telephones were in use.

BANKING. A National Bank of Libya was established in 1955; it was renamed the Central Bank of Libya in 1972. On 31 Dec. 1972, its assets amounted to LD1,055.8m. and currency in circulation to LD151,586. All foreign banks were nationalized by Dec. 1970. In 1972 the Libyan Government set up the Libyan Arab Foreign Bank whose function is overseas investment and to participate in multinational banking corporations. The National Agricultural Bank, which has been set up to give loans and subsidies to farmers to develop their land and to assist them in marketing their crops, has offices in Tripoli, Benghazi, Sebha and other agricultural centres. The National Industrial and Real Estate Bank, which has been established to give loans to house buyers and to give short and medium loans to private sector industrial ventures, also has offices in Tripoli and Benghazi.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. Although the metric system has been officially adopted and is obligatory for all contracts, the following weights and measures are still used: *oke* = 1.282 kg; *kantar* = 51.28 kg; *draa* = 46 cm; *handaza* = 68 cm.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Libya maintains embassies in:

Algeria	Italy	Poland	Turkey
Austria	Japan	Saudi Arabia	USSR
Belgium	Lebanon	Southern Yemen	UK
Egypt	Malta	Spain	USA
France	Mauritania	Sudan	Venezuela
Germany (West)	Niger	Switzerland	Yemen
Greece	Nigeria	Syria	Yugoslavia
Iraq	Pakistan	Tunisia	

OF LIBYA IN GREAT BRITAIN (58 Prince's Gate, SW7 2PW)

Ambassador: Mahmud Maghrabi.

Minister: Suleiman Ghradeh. *Counsellor:* Rajab M. El Kalafawi (*Culture*).

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN LIBYA

Ambassador: (Vacant).

Counsellor: J. M. Brown.

First Secretaries: D. Wigan; D. J. Easton; C. O. Wood (*Consul*); L. E. Walker (*Commercial*).

OF LIBYA IN THE USA (2344 Massachusetts Ave, NW,
Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: (Vacant).

OF THE USA IN LIBYA

Ambassador: (Vacant).

Deputy Chief of Mission: Robert A. Stein. *Heads of Sections:* John H. Stein (*Political*); Frank R. Anderson (*Economic*); James Howell (*Administrative*); William H. Holm (*Consular*).

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

- The Economic Development of Libya.* International Bank, 1960
 Ansell, M. O., and al-Arif, I. M., *The Libyan Revolution.* London, 1972
 Khadduri, M., *Modern Libya.* Johns Hopkins Press, 1963
 Ward, P., *Touring Libya.* 3 vols. London, 1967-69
 Wright, J., *Modern Libya.* London, 1969

LIECHTENSTEIN

HISTORY. The Principality of Liechtenstein, situated between the Austrian province of Vorarlberg and the Swiss cantons of St Gallen and Graubünden, is a sovereign state whose history dates back to 3 May 1342, when Count Hartmann I

became ruler of the county of Vaduz. Additions were later made to the count's domains, and by 1434 the territory reached its present boundaries. It consists of the two former counties of Schellenberg and Vaduz (until 1806 immediate fiefs of the Roman Empire). The former in 1699 and the latter in 1712 came into the possession of the house of Liechtenstein and, by diploma of 23 Jan. 1719, granted by the Emperor Charles VI, the two counties were constituted as the Principality of Liechtenstein.

REIGNING PRINCE. Francis Joseph II, born 16 Aug. 1906; succeeded his great uncle, 25 July 1938; married on 7 March 1943 to Countess Gina von Wilczek; there are 4 sons, Princes Hans Adam (*heir apparent*, born 14 Feb. 1945; married on 30 July 1967 to Countess Marie Kinsky), Philip Erasmus (married on 11 Sept. 1971 to Isabelle de l'Arbre de Malander), Nikolaus Ferdinand and Franz Josef Wenzel, and one daughter, Princess Nora Elisabeth. The monarchy is hereditary in the male line.

National flag: Blue, red, with golden crown in the blue stripe.

National anthem: Oben am jungen Rhein (words by H. H. Jauch, 1850; tune, 'God save the Queen').

AREA AND POPULATION. Area, 160 sq. km (61.8 sq. miles); population, of Alemannic race (census 1972), 22,300. In 1972 there were 359 births and 149 deaths.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The constitution, adopted on 5 Oct. 1921, provides for a Diet of 15 members elected for 4 years by direct vote on the basis of universal suffrage and proportional representation. The capital and seat of government is Vaduz (population, 1972, 4,020), and there are 10 more villages all connected by modern roads. Since Feb. 1921 Liechtenstein has had the Swiss currency, and since 29 March 1923 has been united with Switzerland in a customs union. Switzerland has also since 1919 represented the Principality diplomatically.

At the elections for the Diet, on 3 Feb. 1974, the Progressive Citizens' Party obtained 8 seats, the opposition Patriotic Union Party, 7 seats.

Head of Government: Dr Walter Kieber.

EDUCATION (1972). In 14 primary, 2 secondary schools and 1 evening technical school there were 4,445 pupils and 210 teachers.

JUSTICE. The principality has a High Court and its own penal and civil code.

Police. The principality has no army. Police force, 33; auxiliary police, 25.

FINANCE. Budget estimates for 1973: Revenue, 78,494,570 Swiss francs; expenditure, 78,049,500 Swiss francs. There is no public debt.

PRODUCTION AND INDUSTRY. The country has a great variety of light industries (textiles, ceramics, steel screws, precision instruments, canned food, pharmaceutical products, heating appliances, etc.).

Liechtenstein has during the past 30 years changed from a predominantly agricultural country to a highly industrialized country. The farming population has gone down from 70% in 1930 to only 3% in 1971. The rapid change-over has led to the immigration of foreign workers (Austrians, Germans, Italians, Spaniards). Industrial undertakings in 1972 employed 5,108 workers earning 108m. Swiss francs.

Electricity produced in 1971 was 44,844,000 kwh.

AGRICULTURE. The rearing of cattle, for which the fine alpine pastures are well suited, is highly developed. In 1972 there were 5,228 cattle, 43 horses, 1,764 sheep, 64 goats, 3,806 pigs and 6,060 chickens.

TOURISM. In 1972, 86,456 foreign visitors stayed in Liechtenstein.

TRADE. Exports of home produce in 1971 amounted to 371,608,746 Swiss francs. 48.6% went to EFTA countries and 33.9% to EEC countries. The biggest customer is Switzerland (125.6m., 33.8%).

Total trade with UK is included with Switzerland from 1968.

COMMUNICATIONS. On 3 April 1943 a canal for irrigating the valley, 26 km in length, was opened. In Dec. 1947 a tunnel, 740 metres long and connecting the Rhine and Samina valleys, was opened. The 11½ miles of main line railway passing through the country is operated by Austrian Federal Railways.

In 1972 there were 12,167 telephones, 4,578 wireless sets and 4,349 television sets. The post and telegraphs are administered by Switzerland.

USA Consul-General: James C. Nelson (resident in Zürich).

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. Press and Information Service, Vaduz. *Chief:* Walter Kranz. *Rechenschaftsbericht der fürstlichen liechtensteinischen Regierung.* Vaduz. Annual, from 1922
Jahrbücher der Historischen Vereins. Vaduz. Annual since 1900
Batliner, E. H., *Das Geld- und Kreditwesen des Fürstentums Liechtenstein.* Winterthur, 1959
d'Havrincourt, H., *Liechtenstein.* Lausanne, 1964
Greene, B., *Liechtenstein, Valley of Peace.* Vaduz, 1967
Kranz, W., *Principality of Liechtenstein—Documentary Handbook.* Vaduz, 1971
Steger, G., *Fürst und Landtag nach Liechtensteinischem Recht.* Vaduz, 1950

LUXEMBOURG

Grand-Duché de Luxembourg

REIGNING GRAND DUKE. Jean, born 5 Jan. 1921, son of Grand Duchess Charlotte and the late Prince Felix of Bourbon-Parma; succeeded 12 Nov. 1964 on the abdication of his mother; married to Princess Joséphine-Charlotte of Belgium, 9 April 1953. *Offspring:* Princess Marie Astrid, born 17 Feb. 1954; Prince Henri, *heir apparent*, born 16 April 1955; Prince Jean and Princess Margareta, born 15 May 1957; Prince Guillaume, born 1 May 1963.

The civil list is fixed at 300,000 gold francs per annum, to be reconsidered at the beginning of each reign.

On 28 Sept. 1919 a referendum was taken in Luxembourg to decide on the political and economic future of the country. The voting resulted as follows: For the reigning Grand Duchess, 66,811; for the continuance of the Nassau-Braganza dynasty under another Grand Duchess, 1,286; for another dynasty, 889; for a republic, 16,885; for an economic union with France, 60,133; for an economic union with Belgium, 22,242. But France refused in favour of Belgium, and on 22 Dec. 1921 the Chamber of the Grand Duchy passed a Bill for the economic union between Belgium and Luxembourg. The agreement, which is for 50 years, provides for the disappearance of the customs barrier between the two countries and the use of Belgian, in addition to Luxembourg, currency as legal tender in the Grand Duchy. It came into force on 1 May 1922.

The Grand Duchy was under German occupation from 10 May 1940 to 10 Sept. 1944. The Grand Duchess Charlotte and the Government carried on an independent administration in London. Civil government was restored in Oct. 1944.

National flag: Red, white, blue (horizontal).

National anthem: Ons Hemecht (words by M. Lentz, 1859; tune by J. A. Zinnen).

AREA AND POPULATION. Luxembourg has an area of 2,586 sq. km (999 sq. miles), and a population (31 Dec. 1972) of 348,200. The capital,

Luxembourg, had 78,000 inhabitants; Esch-Alzette, the centre of the mining district, 27,000; Differdange, 18,100; Dudelange, 14,700, and Petange, 11,900.

Vital statistics (1972): 4,086 births, 4,122 deaths, 2,299 marriages.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Grand Duchy of Luxembourg is a constitutional monarchy, the hereditary sovereignty being in the Nassau family. The constitution of 17 Oct. 1868 was revised in 1919, 1948 and 1956. The revision of 1948 has abolished the 'perpetually neutral' status of the country and introduced the concepts of right to work, social security, health services, freedom of trade and industry, and recognition of trade unions. The revision of 1956 provides for the devolution of executive, legislative and judicial powers to international institutions.

The national language is Luxemburgish; French, German and English are widely used.

The country forms 4 electoral districts. An elector must be a citizen (male or female) of Luxembourg and have completed 18 years of age; to be eligible for election the citizen must have completed 21 years of age.

The Chamber of Deputies consists of 21 Christian Social, 12 Socialists, 11 Democrats, 5 Social Democrats, 6 Communists and 1 Independent (elections of 15 Dec. 1968). Members are elected for 5 years; they receive a salary and a travelling allowance.

The head of the state takes part in the legislative power, exercises the executive power and has a certain part in the judicial power. The constitution leaves to the sovereign the right to organize the Government, which consists of a Minister of State, who is President of the Government, and of at least 3 Ministers.

The Cabinet was, in Sept. 1973, composed as follows:

Minister of State, President of the Government, Treasury: Pierre Werner (Christian Socialist).

Vice-President, Interior, Justice and Public Forces: Eugène Schaus (Lib.). *Public Works, Social Solidarity and Viticulture:* Jean-Pierre Buchler (Christian Socialist). *Foreign Affairs, Civil Service and Sport:* Gaston Thorn (Lib.). *National Economy, Middle Classes, Tourism, Transport and Energy:* Marcel Mart (Lib.). *National Education, Labour and Social Security:* Jean Dupong (Christian Socialist). *Agriculture and Public Health:* Camille Ney (Christian Socialist). *Secretaries of State: Interior:* Emile Krieps; *Cultural Affairs and Labour:* Jacques Santer (Christian Socialist).

Besides the Cabinet there is a Council of State. It deliberates on proposed laws and Bills, on amendments that might be proposed; it also gives administrative decisions and expresses its opinion regarding any other question referred to it by the Grand Duke or the Government. The Council of State is composed of 21 members chosen for life by the sovereign, who also chooses a president from among them each year.

RELIGION. The population is Catholic, save (31 Dec. 1970) 3,900 Protestants, 700 Jews, 2,100 belonging to other denominations and 13,697 without religion (or having given no indication on this subject). The Protestant Church is organized on an inter-denominational basis.

EDUCATION (1972-73). Education is compulsory for all children between the ages of 6 and 15. The primary schools had 35,525 pupils; state grammar schools had 8,524 pupils.

Middle, technical and vocational schools had 11,471 pupils. One teachers' training college had 168 students.

CINEMAS (1969). There were 37 cinemas with an annual attendance of 1.5m.

NEWSPAPERS (1972). There were 7 daily newspapers with an aggregate circulation of 115,000.

FINANCE. Currency. On 14 Oct. 1944 the Luxembourg franc was fixed at par value with the Belgian franc. Notes of the Belgian National Bank are legal tender in Luxembourg.

Budget. Revenue and expenditure (including extraordinary) for years ending 30 April (in 1m. francs):

	1969	1970	1971	1972 ¹	1973 ¹	1974 ¹
Revenue	11,948.5	13,461.3	15,498.1	17,404.7	16,856.3	19,497.1
Expenditure	11,661.5	13,275.2	14,888.6	16,513.2	17,346.3	19,483.9

¹ Estimates.

Consolidated debt at 31 Dec. 1972 amounted to 12,326.7m. francs (long-term) and 3,278.8m. francs (short-term).

DEFENCE. A law passed by Parliament on 29 June 1967 abolished compulsory service and instituted a battalion-size army of volunteers enlisted for 3 years. Strength (1973) 550. The defence estimates for 1974 amounted to 582.47m. francs.

Luxembourg is an original member of NATO.

AGRICULTURE. Agriculture is carried on by about 14,500 of the population; 133,265 hectares were under cultivation in 1971. The principal crops are potatoes, barley, beet, oats and wheat.

Livestock (May 1972): 1,175 horses, 191,783 cattle, 95,509 pigs, 3,404 sheep.

MINING. The mining and metallurgical industries are the most important. In 1972 production (in metric tons) of iron ore was 4,116,181; of pig-iron, 4,670,846; of steel, 5,457,375.

The number of blast furnaces in 1973 was 20, that of steelworks, 9; number of workers in the mining and metallurgical industries, 22,095.

ELECTRICITY. Power production was 2,141m. kwh. in 1972.

COMMERCE. By treaty of 5 Sept. 1944, signed in London, and the treaty of 14 March 1947, signed in The Hague, the Grand Duchy, together with Belgium and the Netherlands, became a party to the Benelux Customs Union, which came into force on 1 Jan. 1948. For further particulars *see* pp. 766 and 1171.

Total trade between Luxembourg and UK (British Board of Trade returns), in £1,000 sterling:

	1968	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973
Imports to UK	5,352	4,657	4,306	4,616	6,363	7,847
Exports and re-exports from UK	1,954	2,693	5,653	7,601	8,030	8,580

ROADS. In 1972 there were 2,844 km of state roads and 2,118 km of local roads. Motor vehicles registered in Luxembourg on 1 Jan. 1973 included 111,017 passenger cars, 9,269 trucks, 620 buses, 9,942 tractors.

RAILWAYS. In 1972 there were 271 km of railway (standard gauge).

POST AND BROADCASTING. In 1972 the telephone system had 2,072 km of telegraph and telephone line and 125,584 telephones, 95 post offices and 467 telegraph offices. *Compagnie Luxembourgeoise de Télédiffusion* broadcasts 1 programme in Luxembourgian on FM. Powerful transmitters on long-, medium, and short-waves are used for commercial and religious programmes in French, Dutch, German, English and Italian. One TV programme is broadcast. Colour transmission by SECAM system. Number of receivers: radio, 170,000; television, 82,000.

BANKING. On 31 Dec. 1972 there were 271,211 depositors in the State Savings Bank, with a total of 13,386.7m. francs to their credit.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Luxembourg maintains embassies in:

Belgium	Switzerland (also for	USA (also for Canada
France	Austria)	and Mexico)
Germany, West (also for	USSR (also for Poland)	Vatican
Denmark)	UK (also for Iceland	
Italy	and Switzerland)	
Netherlands		

In virtue of an agreement of 6/7 Jan. 1880, revised on 24 March 1964, the Netherlands diplomatic agencies represent Luxembourg in 53 other countries.

OF LUXEMBOURG IN GREAT BRITAIN (27 Wilton Crescent, SW1X 8SD)

Ambassador: André Philippe, GCVO (accredited as ambassador, 9 March 1972).

Secretary: Julien Alex, MVO.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN LUXEMBOURG

Ambassador and Consul-General: J. C. A. Roper, CMG, MC.

First Secretaries: J. N. Allen (*Consul*); C. Marshall, OBE (*Labour*).

Resident in Brussels: Counsellor: I. S. Winchester (*Commercial*), *Defence*

Attaché: Col. W. H. Atkins, OBE.

OF LUXEMBOURG IN THE USA (2210 Massachusetts Ave. NW,
Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Jean Wagner.

OF THE USA IN LUXEMBOURG

Ambassador: Ruth Lewis Farkas.

Deputy Chief of Mission: Peter Tarnoff. *Heads of Sections:* Fetton M. Wyatt (*Political*); Warren A. Lavord (*Economic*); John A. Hollingsworth (*Administrative*).

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Service Central de la Statistique was founded in 1900 and reorganized in 1962 (21, rue Charles Arendt, C.P. 304, (Luxembourg-City)). *Director:* Georges Als. Main publications: *Bulletin du Statec.*—*Annuaire statistique.*—*Cahiers économiques.*

Bulletin de Documentation. Government Information Service. From 1945 (monthly)

Luxembourg 963–1963. Le livre du millénaire. Luxembourg, 1963

Tausend Jahre Luxemburg. Luxembourg, 1963

Cooper-Pritchard, A. H., *History of the Grand-Duchy of Luxembourg.* Luxembourg, 1950

Majerus, P., *Le Luxembourg indépendant.* Luxembourg, 1948.—*L'État Luxembourgeois.* Luxembourg, 1948

Petit, J., *Luxembourg, plateforme internationale.* Luxembourg, 1960

Weber, P., *Histoire du Grand-Duché de Luxembourg.* Brussels, 1949.—*Histoire de l'économie luxembourgeoise.* Luxembourg, 1950

ARCHIVES OF THE STATE. Luxembourg-City. *Director:* Paul Spang.

NATIONAL LIBRARY. Luxembourg-City, 14a Boulevard Royal. *Director:* Prof. Dr Joseph Goedert.

MADAGASCAR

République Malgache—Republika Malagasy

HISTORY. Madagascar was discovered by the Portuguese, Diego Diaz, in 1500. On the return of Diaz to Portugal the King concluded that the island must be Madagascar, about which he had read in Marco Polo's 'Voyages'. Polo, however, had not been there, but believing his Arab informants, ascribed to an island what was really the kingdom of Mogadisho, on the east coast of Africa. Mispronouncing and mis-spelling the name, he coined the word Madagascar.

The last native sovereign in Madagascar, Queen Ranaivalona III (born 1845, died 1917), succeeded in 1883. The French claimed a portion of the north-west coast as having been transferred to them by local chiefs, and hostilities were carried on in 1883-85 against the Merina, who refused to recognize the cession. In 1885 peace was made, Diégo-Suarez having been surrendered to France. A French expedition was dispatched in May 1895 to enforce the claims of France and on 1 Oct. the Queen accepted the protectorate. By a law promulgated 6 Aug. 1896 the island and its dependencies were declared a French colony.

On 14 Oct. 1958 Madagascar was proclaimed a republic. The republic was admitted to the UN on 21 Sept. 1960.

AREA AND POPULATION. Madagascar is situated off the south-east coast of Africa, from which it is separated by the Moçambique Channel, the least distance between island and continent being 250 miles; its length is 980 miles; greatest breadth, 360 miles. The area is 594,180 sq. km (229,233 sq. miles). On 1 Jan. 1972 the population was 7.7m. (48% under 18 years).

On 1 Jan. 1971 there were 105,000 foreigners resident on the island. These were mainly French but Indians and Chinese carry on small retail trade.

Population of the provinces (1 Jan. 1971): Diégo-Suarez, 621,549; Fianarantsoa, 1,861,492; Majunga, 918,263; Tamatave, 1,223,377; Tananarive, 1.86m.; Tuléar, 1,168,872.

The populations of the chief towns were in 1971, the capital Tananarive, 382,000; Tamatave, 59,100; Majunga 57,500; Fianarantsoa, 55,500; Diégo-Suarez, 48,000; Tuléar, 34,000.

Vital statistics, 1971: Births, 279,583; deaths, 85,129.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The constitution of the republic was promulgated on 29 April 1959 and amended in June 1960. It provided for a national assembly of 107 and a senate of 52 members. The government consisted of a president and 38 ministers. On 18 May 1972 the government was dissolved. A decree issued later gave Gen. Ramanantsoa supreme power for up to 5 years. A provisional Constitutional law was issued on 8 Oct. 1972.

Chief of Government, Minister of Defence and Plan: Maj.-Gen. Gabriel Ramanantsoa.

Local Affairs: Col. Richard Ratsimandrava. *Foreign Affairs:* Lieut.-Col. Didier Ratsiraka. *Economic and Financial Affairs:* Albert-Marie Ramaroson. *Cultural Affairs:* Dr Manambelona. *Management:* Brig.-Gen. Gilles Andriamahazo. *Rural Development:* Dr Emmanuel Rakotovahiny. *Social Affairs:* Dr Albert Zafy. *General Administration and Labour:* Daniel Rajakoba. *Justice:* Jacques Andrianada. *Information:* Lieut.-Col. Joël Rakotomalala.

The republic is divided into the 6 provinces of Fianarantsoa, Majunga, Tamatave, Diégo-Suarez, Tuléar and Tananarive. Each province is under the supervision of a field officer. The provinces are subdivided into prefectures, sub-prefectures, arrondissements and cantons. Each canton comprises a number of *fokontany*.

National flag: White (vertical), green and red (horizontal).

National anthem: Ry tanindrazanay malala ô!

Malagasy, which is a language of Malayo-Polynesian origin, is the official language. French and English is understood and taught in Malagasy schools.

RELIGION. Since 1818 a large portion of the Merina and other ethnic groups in the central districts have been Christianized. Many of the missionary societies which worked in Madagascar have now established churches. The 2 largest religious bodies are Roman Catholics with 1.4m. members (5,000 churches) and Fiangonan'i Jesosy Kristy eto Madagascar (FJKM) with 1.03m. members and 5,161 churches. There are also other smaller Christian churches and 75 mosques.

EDUCATION. Education is compulsory from 6 to 14 years of age in the primary schools. In 1972 there were 938,015 pupils in public primary schools

and 260,726 in private schools. The total number of primary schools was 6,054. There were 508 colleges of general education and 18 *lycées* with a total of 105,320 students. There is a co-educational university at Tananarive with faculties of Law, Science and Letters. The total student body in 1972 was 5,648.

There are also 4 agricultural schools at Nanisana, Ambatondrazaka, Marovoay and Ivoloïna.

CINEMAS. There were, in 1972, 46 cinemas with a seating capacity of 21,000.

FINANCE. **Currency.** The Malagasy Franc (FMG) = 0.02 French francs.

Budget. The local revenue is derived chiefly from income tax, from customs and other indirect taxes, from territorial lands, from posts and telegraphs, markets and miscellaneous sources. The chief branches of expenditure are general administration, public works, health services, education, the post office and the public debt. The general budget for 1972 provided for an expenditure of 52,500m. FMG. Capital expenditure will take 13,000m. FMG.

PLANNING. A 5-year development plan, 1964-68, provided for a total expenditure of 165,000m. francs, 31,000m. to be financed by foreign aid. Of the total, 51% was allocated to infrastructure and transportation, 23% to agriculture, 17% to industry and 9% to various social projects.

DEFENCE. The Army in 1973 had a strength of 3,700 organized in 2 infantry battalions, 1 armoured squadron, 1 engineer regiment and an artillery battery.

Created in 1961 and maintained with French Air Force assistance, the Malagasy Air Force is equipped for transport and communications duties, with 5 C-47s, 5 Flamants, 10 Broussards, 1 Cessna Skymaster and 4 helicopters, comprising 1 Bell 47, 1 Alouette II and 2 Alouette IIIs.

AGRICULTURE. The principal agricultural products in 1971 were (in 1,000 metric tons): Manioc, 41.49; rice, 1,220; cloves, 13.3; vanilla, 1,170 (tons); coffee, 66.6; groundnuts, 41.5; raffia, 4.3; bananas 7; beans, 3.4; sugar, 1,239; tobacco, 2.7; pepper, 5.7.

Cattle breeding and agriculture are the chief occupations. There were, in 1971, 8.78m. cattle, 560,000 pigs, 666,000 sheep, 1.04m. goats and 15m. poultry.

FORESTRY. The forests contain many valuable woods, while gum, resins and plants for tanning, dyeing and medicinal purposes abound.

MINING. Mining production (in metric tons) included: Mica (1971), 942; graphite (1971), 17,778; phosphates (1964), 2,020; chrome (1971), 105,269; ilmenite, 1,857; zircon, 209; beryl, 1971 (industrial), 52; gold (1971), 17 kg; garnet, 1971 (industrial), 40.

INDUSTRY. Industry, hitherto confined mainly to the processing of agricultural products, is now extending to cover other fields. Thus in addition to rice milling, sugar making, distilling, oil-seed crushing, meat, fruit and vegetable canning, cigarette and chewing-tobacco production, soap and rope manufactures, cotton spinning and weaving, brewing, processing of cashew nuts, fruit juices and jams and meat canning, it now includes an oil refinery, a paper-mill, two vehicle assembly plants, plants for the assembly of batteries, transistor radio and television sets and bicycles, a plastics factory, two paint factories, metal furniture and window making, tyre-retreading and foam-rubber plants, an animal-feed factory, an iron-sheeting and nail-making plant, a metal packing plant, two undertakings producing aluminium ware, a chemical works and two biscuit and confectionery factories. A second cotton-mill will start production in 1970. A second cement factory is projected; the existing one produced 71,000 metric tons in 1972.

POWER. The consumption of electric power in 1971 amounted to 210m. kwh.

COMMERCE. Trade in 1,000 metric tons and 1m. FMG:

	1970		1971		1972	
	Quantity	Value	Quantity	Value	Quantity	Value
Imports	..	47,350	1,046,527	59,261	1,053,183	51,755
Exports	..	40,220	700,593	40,806	714,969	41,864

In 1972 the chief imports (in 1m. FMG) were: Metalware, 5,509; chemicals, 5,453; mineral products, 5,061; wines, 553; food, 17,136. The chief exports in 1972 were: Foodstuffs, 75,802; textiles, 24,962; animal products, 1,479.

Total trade between Malagasy Republic and UK (British Board of Trade) returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973
Imports to UK	1,718	1,338	1,002	1,213	1,922
Exports and re-exports from UK	959	923	1,429	817	763

SHIPPING. Tamatave, Majunga, Diégo-Suarez, Tuléar, Nossi-Bé and Manakara are the principal ports. In 1968, 5,237 vessels of 1,090,846 tons entered these ports.

RAILWAYS. Four railways are operating, namely: between Tananarive and Tamatave (373 km); between Tananarive and Antsirabe (noted for its thermal springs), 158 km; the branch line of the Tamatave railway, from Moramanga to Lake Alaotra (168 km) and the line from Fianarantsoa to the east coast (165 km). In 1972, 2.2m. passengers and 623,000 metric tons of cargo were transported.

ROADS. At the end of 1968 there were 40,000 km of roads suitable for motor traffic, of which 8,364 km are practicable all the year round. There is a motor-car service with a network of routes covering about 2,797 km. Motor vehicles registered at 1 Jan. 1971 included 45,992 passenger cars, 3,149 buses, 2,882 commercial vehicles, 31,147 lorries, 2,660 tractors and 4,724 motor cycles.

AVIATION. Air France and Air Madagascar connect Tananarive with Paris, Alitalia connects with Rome. Several weekly services operated by Air Madagascar connect the capital with the ports and the chief inland towns. The main airfields are at Ivato, Tamatave, Tuléar and Majunga. In 1968, 67,365 passengers, 2,446 metric tons of cargo and 82 metric tons of mail departed on international flights.

POST. There were in 1971, 547 post offices and agencies and 55 wireless telegraph stations. The telegraph line has a length of 17,400 km. There were 66,000 km of telephone line and 26,809 telephone subscribers. Direct telephone communications exist between Tananarive, Paris, Mauritius and Réunion. Wireless telegraph was established between Tananarive and Fianarantsoa in Oct. 1962 and between Tananarive and Paris in April 1972.

BANKING. The Banque Nationale Malagasy de Développement (BNM) created in 1963 to replace the Société Malgache d'Investissement et de Crédit is the national investment bank. The Banque de Madagascar et des Comores was formerly the bank of issue, but this privilege was, on 8 March 1962, transferred to a new national institute, the Institut d'Emission Malgache and later, in July 1973, this institute was replaced by the Central Bank. The Banque de Madagascar et des Comores continues to serve as a bank of issue for the Comoro Islands and as a commercial bank there and in Madagascar where it has 14 offices and 2 sub-offices (in Tananarive). The other commercial banks are: Banque Malagasy d'Escompte et de Crédit (BAMES) (the Comptoir National d'Escompte de Paris holds 65% of its capital, the rest being owned by the Malagasy Government) with 9 offices throughout the island and 2 sub-offices in Tananarive; the Banque Nationale pour le Commerce et l'Industrie (BNCI) with 9 offices and 2 sub-offices (in Tananarive); the Banque Française pour le Commerce which has 1 office and 2 sub-offices in Tananarive and 1 office in Tamatave.

The savings bank had, at 30 Sept. 1972, 90,071 depositors.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

The Malagasy Republic is in diplomatic relations at ambassadorial level with:

Algeria	Guinea	Netherlands	Turkey
Belgium	India	Nigeria	USSR
Canada	Israel	Norway	UK
China	Italy	Pakistan	USA
Egypt	Japan	Sierra Leone	Vatican
Germany (West)	Korea (North)	Sweden	Vietnam (North)
Ghana	Luxembourg	Switzerland	
Greece	Mauritius	Tunisia	

OF THE MALAGASY REPUBLIC IN GREAT BRITAIN
(33 Thurloe Sq., SW7 2SB)

Ambassador: Benjamin Razfintsheno.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN THE MALAGASY REPUBLIC

Ambassador: T. L. Crosthwait, CMG, MBE.

OF THE MALAGASY REPUBLIC IN THE USA
(2374 Massachusetts Ave., NW, Washington, DC., 20008)

Ambassador: Henri Raharijaona.

OF THE USA IN THE MALAGASY REPUBLIC

Ambassador: Joseph A. Mendenhall.

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Service de Statistique Générale in Tananarive published the *Bulletin mensuel de Madagascar* (from 1971); continuation of the trimestrial *Bulletin de statistique générale* (1949-71), the *Revue de Madagascar*, the *Madagascar à travers ses provinces* (latest issue, 1953), the *Annuaire Statistique de Madagascar* (vol. 1, 1938-51, published 1953, the *Situation Economique au Janvier 1968*, *Population de Madagascar au 1er Jan. 1971*, and the *Statistiques du Commerce Extérieur de Madagascar*).

Bulletin de l'Académie Malgache (from 1902)

Deschamps, H., *Histoire de Madagascar*. Paris, 1960

Heseltine, N., *Madagascar*. London and New York, 1971

Saron, G., *Madagascar et les Comores*. Paris, 1953

Thompson, V., and Adloff, R., *The Malagasy Republic*. Stanford Univ. Press, 1965

REPUBLIC OF MALDIVES

The Republic of Maldives, 400 miles to the south-west of Sri Lanka, consists of some 2,000 low-lying coral islands (only 220 inhabited), grouped into 12 clearly defined clusters of atolls but divided into 19 for administrative purposes. Area 115 sq. miles (298 sq. km). Population (census 1971), 118,818. Capital Malé (15,000 inhabitants). The people are Moslems, and Islam is reflected in the constitution and the judicial system. The islands are covered with coconut palms and yield millet and fruit as well as coconut produce.

The official language is Divehi, which is akin to Elu or old Sinhalese.

President: Amir Ibrahim Nasir.

Prime Minister: Ahamed Zaki.

British Ambassador: H. Smedley, CMG, MBE (resides in Colombo).

The islands were under British protection from 1887 to mid-1965. They now enjoy complete independence under the agreement signed in Colombo on 26 July 1965. The Republic of Maldives became a republic on 11 Nov. 1968. The President is elected every 4 years by universal adult suffrage and is assisted by a cabinet of his own choice. The cabinet is responsible to the *Majlis* (House of Representatives) which consists of 54 members elected every 5 years.

The 1965 agreement confirmed the agreement of 1956, which allowed the British Government staging and communications facilities on Gan island and

part of Hittadu island in Addu atoll, the southernmost of the group. There is another airstrip at Hulele in the Malé atoll, some 300 miles from Gan.

In 1960 the British Government made a gift of £100,000 to the Maldivian Government and a further £750,000 to be spent over a period of 5 or more years for development projects in the Republic. These projects have included the establishment of a hospital, a small inter-atoll dispensary ship, expansion of the fishing industry and shipping. In 1969 a further sum of £500,000 was made available for expenditure on additional development projects including the widening of Malé harbour.

The Maldivian economy is based on the fishing industry. Dried bonito ('Maldivian fish') is the main export commodity. As a beginning to the tourist industry 2 small islands in the Malé atoll were converted to holiday centres in 1973. Exports were Rs 25.52m. and imports Rs 20.54m. in 1971. There is no direct taxation.

Bell, H. C. P., *History, Archaeology and Epigraphy of the Maldive Islands*. Ceylon Govt. Press, Colombo, 1940

MALI

République du Mali

AREA AND POPULATION. The frontiers of the former territory were readjusted in 1904, 1933, 1948 and 1954 (see *THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK*, 1959, p. 1011). The Republic now covers an area of 1,204,021 sq. km. with an estimated population of 4.7m. on 1 Jan. 1967. The most densely populated and richest of the 19 districts are those of San, Mopti, Sikasso, Koutiala, Bamako and Ségou. Bamako, the capital (population, 170,000), Mopti (32,400), Kayes (28,500), Ségou (28,100), Sikasso (21,800), Gao (15,400), San (14,900) and Tombouctou (9,000) are important towns.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Republic of Mali became independent on 22 Sept. 1960, after having been the territory of French Sudan and, from Jan. 1959 to 22 Sept. 1960, a partner (together with Senegal) of the Federation of Mali. The Republic was admitted to the UN on 29 Sept. 1960.

A National Liberation Committee assumed all political and administrative functions on 21 Nov. 1968.

Prime Minister: Moussa Traore. *Foreign Affairs:* Jean-Marie Koné.

EDUCATION. There were in 1966-67, 175,538 pupils in primary schools, 2,740 in secondary schools and 3,026 in technical schools.

FINANCE. Currency. On 5 May 1967 the Mali franc was devalued from MF 246.853 to MF 493.706 per US\$. In Feb. 1967 Mali signed a monetary agreement with France whereby Mali re-entered the French franc zone which it had abandoned in 1962, and in March 1968 the Mali franc became convertible at the rate of MF 100 to 1 French franc.

Budget. The ordinary budget for 1967-68 provided for revenue of 21,200m. Mali francs and envisaged expenditure of 24,700m. Mali francs.

DEFENCE. The Army consists of 3 infantry battalions; strength, 3,500.

The Air Force has received at least 5 MiG-17 jet fighters, 1 MiG-15UTI jet trainer, some Yak-18 piston-engined trainers, 2 Il-14 and 3 An-2 transports and 2 Mi-4 helicopters from USSR, Yak-12M liaison aircraft from Poland and 2 C-47 transports from USA. Personnel total about 400.

PLANNING. A 4-year development plan (1961-65) envisages investments totalling 64,000m. francs CFA. Agriculture is being organized on collective lines as in Israel; its products are to be handled by state buying organizations. Public utilities industry and mining are to become state monopolies.

AGRICULTURE. Production of cotton increased from 5,900 tons (1959) to 34,390 tons (1966) with an area under cultivation of 68,000 hectares in 1964-65.

Production in 1965 included (in 1,000 metric tons) millet and sorghum (651), rice (130), maize (109), groundnuts (147). In 1965 there were 4.3m. head of cattle, 80,000 horses, 250,000 asses, 2.4m. sheep and goats and 100,000 camels.

Important irrigation schemes have been carried out in the Ségou and Mopti districts on the Niger River, of which the Sansanding Barrage is the centre; 50,000 hectares of cotton and rice lands are being irrigated.

TRADE. Imports in 1967 totalled 10,988m. Mali francs, exports, 4,074m. Chief imports are foodstuffs, automobiles, petrol, building material, sugar, salt, beer. Chief exports are groundnuts, karité, gum, dried fish and skins.

Trade with UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973
Imports to UK	231	318	664	1,020	782
Exports and re-exports from UK	65	284	354	474	431

COMMUNICATIONS. Mali has a railway from Kayes to Koulikoro by way of Bamako, continuing the Dakar-Kayes line in the Senegal. An agreement was signed in May 1968 between Mali, Guinea and China to extend the railway from Kouroussa-Kankan in Guinea to Bamako. For about 7 months in the year small steamboats perform the service from Koulikoro to Tombouctou and Gao, and from Bamako to Kouroussa.

There are 12,080 km of roads, of which 7,500 km are usable in all seasons; they include 669 km of the metalled road Dakar-Niger (1,250 km). The navigable length of the Niger in Mali is 1,782 km and in 1966 carried 499,000 passengers and 254,030 metric tons of goods.

Air services connect the Republic with Paris, Dakar and Abidjan. The chief airport is at Bamako. In 1967 aircraft disembarked and embarked 48,282 passengers and 1,613 metric tons of freight and mail.

There were, in 1966, 116 post offices and (1969) 7,800 telephones.

Wireless telegraph connects Bamako with Paris.

BANKING. On 31 Dec. 1960 the savings banks had 13,972 depositors with 167m. francs CFA to their credit.

There are chambers of commerce in Bamako and Kayes.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF MALI IN GREAT BRITAIN

Ambassador: Mady Diallo (resides in Paris).

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN MALI

Ambassador: D. I. Dunnett, CMG, OBE (resides in Dakar).

OF MALI IN THE USA (2130 R. St., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Seydou Traoré.

OF THE USA IN MALI

Ambassador: Ralph J. McGuire.

BOOK OF REFERENCE

Hopkins, N. S., *Popular Government in an African Town*. Univ. of Chicago Press, 1972

MAURITANIA

République Islamique de Mauritanie

AREA AND POPULATION. The Republic, divided into 8 administrative areas, consists of the 12 districts of Assaba, Brakna, Gorgol, Guidimaka, Adrar,

Western and Eastern Hodh, Inchiri, Lévrier Bay, Traza, Tiris-Zemmour and Tagant, with a total area of 1,030,700 sq. km.

The population is estimated (1972) at 1·18m. Nouahibou (21,000 inhabitants), Kaédi (13,000), Atar (13,000) and Rosso (13,000) are the principal towns. Nouakchott (70,000) is the capital.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Islamic Republic of Mauritania became independent on 28 Nov. 1960, after having been a French protectorate (1903) and colony (1920).

The Republic is administered by a government council of 16 ministers. The national assembly consists of 50 members, elected by universal suffrage.

President of the Republic, Prime Minister: Moktar ould Daddah (re-elected for a third 5-year term in Aug. 1971).

Foreign Affairs: Hamdi ould Mouknass.

EDUCATION. There were, in 1970–71, 31,945 pupils in primary schools and (1971–72) 3,745 in secondary schools. There are 77 medical centres and 25 doctors.

FINANCE. Currency. The monetary unit is *ougiya* which is divided into 5 *khoums*. Bank-notes of 1,000, 200, and 100 *ougiyas* and coins of 20, 10, 5 and 1 *ougiya* and 1 *khoum* are in circulation. The *ougiya* is equal to 5 francs CFA.

Budget. The ordinary budget for 1972 balanced at 10,004m. francs CFA, the capital budget at 1,413m.

DEFENCE. The Army consists of 1 infantry battalion, 1 paracommando company and 3 motorized reconnaissance squadrons; total strength, 1,400.

The Air Force has 4 C-47 transports and 4 Broussard and 2 Aermacchi AL.60 light aircraft. Personnel, 150.

AGRICULTURE. Chief products are cattle, millet, gum, salt, niébé (a kind of haricot), béréf (*citrullus vulgaris*), and dried and salted fish.

In 1970 there were 700,000 camels, 2m. cattle, 200,000 asses, 15,000 horses, 8m. sheep and goats. Production (metric tons) (1970) of millet, 40,000; dates, 15,000; niébé, 4,000; maize, 3,000; sweet potatoes, 2,000; rice, 1,000. The 1970 harvest was exceptionally poor because of drought conditions. Rubber production (1970–71) 5,464 metric tons.

FISHERIES. Export of salted and dried fish in 1971, 4,958 metric tons.

MINING. Huge deposits of iron ore (Fort Gouraud) and copper (Akjoujt) are being exploited. Iron ore exports in 1972, 8·6m. metric tons; copper 5·3m. metric tons.

TRADE. There is a chamber of commerce for Western Mauritania in Nouakchott. In 1971 imports totalled 15,780m. francs CFA and exports 25,129m.

Total trade between Mauritania and UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973
Imports to UK	9,338	8,586	9,563	11,132	14,463
Exports and re-exports from UK	1,858	1,234	510	540	857

There were, in 1968, 33 post offices and 1,318 telephones.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF MAURITANIA IN GREAT BRITAIN

Ambassador: Sidi Mohamed Ould Abderrahmane (resides in Paris).

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN MAURITANIA

Ambassador: D. I. Dunnett, CMG, OBE (resides in Dakar).

OF MAURITANIA IN THE USA (2129 Leroy Pl., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Ahmedou Ould Abdallah.

Ambassador: Richard W. Murphy.

MEXICO

Estados Unidos Mexicanos

HISTORY. Mexico's history falls into four epochs: the era of the Indian empires (before 1521), the Spanish colonial phase (1521–1810), the period of national formation (1810–1910), which includes the war of independence (1810–21) and the long presidency of Porfirio Díaz (1876–80, 1884–1911), and the present period which began with the social revolution of 1910–21 and is regarded by Mexicans as the period of social and national consolidation.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. A new constitution, amending the constitution of 1857, was promulgated on 5 Feb. 1917, and amended frequently from 1929 to 1953. Mexico is a federal republic, divided into 29 states, each of which has the right to manage its own local affairs. Citizenship, including the right of suffrage, is vested in all nationals who are 18 years old and have 'an honourable means of livelihood'; women were given equal citizenship and suffrage with men in 1952–53. Thumbprints are taken of registered voters.

Congress consists of a Chamber of Deputies elected for 3 years by universal suffrage, and a Senate of 60 members, 2 for each state and the federal district, elected for 6 years. Since 1964 additional 'party deputies' have also been elected to the Chamber according to a system of partial proportional representation. There are (1970) 213 seats, of which the 3 small opposition parties hold 35. Senators and deputies are ineligible for re-election until another term has elapsed. Congress sits from 1 Sept. to 31 Dec. During the recess there is a permanent committee consisting of 14 senators and 15 representatives appointed by the respective Houses.

The President is elected by direct popular vote in a general election, and holds office for 6 years. He can never be re-elected. If the office falls vacant during the first 2 years a general election must be held; if after the first 2 years, then Congress elects a successor who completes the term. The administration is carried on under the direction of the President and a cabinet formed by the secretaries of 15 ministries, the Attorney-General and the heads of 3 departments.

The names of the presidents from 1920 are as follows:

Gen. Alvaro Obregón, 1 Dec. 1920–30 Nov. 1924	Gen. Manuel Ávila Camacho, 1 Dec. 1940–30 Nov. 1946.
Gen. Plutarco Elías Calles, 1 Dec. 1924–30 Nov. 1928.	Miguel Alemán Valdés, 1 Dec. 1946–30 Nov. 1952.
Emilio Portes Gil (Provisional), ¹ 1 Dec. 1928–4 Feb. 1930.	Adolfo Ruiz Cortines, 1 Dec. 1952–30 Nov. 1958.
Pascual Ortiz Rubio, 5 Feb. 1930–3 Sept. 1932. ²	Adolfo López Mateos, 1 Dec. 1958–30 Nov. 1964.
Gen. Abelardo L. Rodríguez, 4 Sept. 1932–30 Nov. 1934.	Gustavo Díaz Ordaz, 1 Dec. 1964–30 Nov. 1970.
Gen. Lázaro Cárdenas, 1 Dec. 1934–30 Nov. 1940.	

¹ Took office after the assassination on 17 July 1928, of Gen. Obregón, the President-elect.

² Resigned.

President: Luis Echeverría Álvarez (born in 1922), formerly Minister of the Interior, elected 5 July 1970 to serve for 6 years. He polled 11,923,755 votes out of the total of 14,027,816 (assumed office on 1 Dec. 1970).

Minister for Foreign Affairs: Emilio O. Rabasa.

National flag: Green, white, red (vertical); the national coat of arms on white.

National anthem: Mexicanos, al grito de guerra (words by F. González Bocanegra; tune by Jaime Nunó, 1854).

LOCAL GOVERNMENT. Mexico is divided into 29 states, 1 federal district (comprising México City and 12 surrounding villages) and 2 territories, Quintana Roo and Baja California Sur. Each state has its own constitution, government, taxes and laws, and its governor, legislature and judicial officers popularly elected. Inter-state customs duties are not permitted. The President appoints the governors of the territories and the chief of the federal district.

AREA AND POPULATION. Mexico comprises 1,967,183 sq. km (761,530 sq. miles), excluding inland waters and uninhabited islands (5,363 sq. km) offshore. The language is Spanish. Population estimate (1973) 54.53m.

Census results for 1960 and 1970 are shown in the following table (capitals of states and territories in brackets):

States and territories	Area (sq. km)	Census 1960	Census 1970	Approx. density per sq. km in 1970
Aguascalientes (Aguascalientes)	5,589	243,363	338,142	60.50
Baja California (Mexicali)	70,113	520,165	870,421	12.41
Baja California, T.S. (La Paz)	73,677	81,594	128,019	1.74
Campeche (Campeche)	56,114	168,219	251,556	4.85
Coahuila (Saltillo)	151,571	907,734	1,114,956	7.36
Colima (Colima)	5,455	164,450	241,153	44.21
Chiapas (Tuxtla Gutiérrez)	73,887	1,210,870	1,569,053	21.24
Chihuahua (Chihuahua)	247,087	1,226,793	1,612,525	6.53
Distrito Federal (México City)	1,499	4,870,876	6,874,165	4,585.83
Durango (Durango)	119,648	760,836	939,208	7.85
Guanajuato (Guanajuato)	30,589	1,735,490	2,270,370	74.22
Guerrero (Chilpancingo)	63,794	1,186,716	1,597,360	25.04
Hidalgo (Pachuca)	20,987	994,598	1,193,845	56.88
Jalisco (Guadalajara)	80,137	2,443,261	3,296,586	41.14
México (Toluca)	21,461	1,897,851	3,833,185	178.61
Michoacán (Morelia)	59,864	1,851,876	2,324,226	38.83
Morelos (Cuernavaca)	4,941	386,264	616,119	124.70
Nayarit (Tepic)	27,621	389,929	544,031	19.70
Nuevo León (Monterrey)	64,555	1,078,848	1,694,689	26.25
Oaxaca (Oaxaca)	95,364	1,727,266	2,015,424	21.13
Puebla (Puebla)	33,919	1,973,837	2,508,226	73.95
Querétaro (Querétaro)	11,769	355,045	485,523	41.25
Quintana Roo (Terr.) (Chetumal)	42,030	50,169	88,150	1.75
San Luis Potosí (San Luis Potosí)	62,848	1,048,297	1,281,996	20.40
Sinaloa (Culiacán)	58,092	838,404	1,266,528	21.80
Sonora (Hermosillo)	184,934	783,378	1,098,720	5.94
Tabasco (Villa Hermosa)	24,661	496,340	768,387	31.16
Tamaulipas (Ciudad Victoria)	79,829	1,024,182	1,456,858	18.25
Tlaxcala (Tlaxcala)	3,914	346,699	420,638	107.47
Veracruz (Jalapa)	72,815	2,727,899	3,815,422	52.40
Yucatán (Mérida)	43,379	614,699	758,355	19.28
Zacatecas (Zacatecas)	75,040	817,831	951,462	12.68
Total	1,967,183¹	34,923,129	48,225,238	24.51

¹ Excludes islands (5,363 sq. km).

At the census of 28 Jan. 1970, 24,065,614 were males and 24,159,624 females. Urban population, 1970, was 19.9m. and rural population was 28.3m. Of the 3,030,254 Indians, 1,104,955 spoke only their native language. There were 31 different language groups, and 21 minor linguistic divisions. Foreign-born, 1950, numbered 182,707, including 106,315 born abroad.

The chief cities, with population (in 1,000), at census, 1970 (preliminary) are: México City (capital), 8,590 (and another 1.7m. outside the area of the Federal District but within the Valley of Mexico); Guadalajara, 1,196.2; Monterrey, 830.3; León, 454; Ciudad Juárez, 436; Mexicali, 390.4; Tlalnepantla, 373; Chihuahua, 363.8; Culiacán, 358.8; Tijuana, 335.1; Puebla, 321.9; San Luis Potosí, 274.3; Torreón, 257; Mérida 253.8; Veracruz, 242.3; Acapulco, 234.8; Aguascalientes, 222.1; Morelia, 209.5; Hermosillo, 206.6; Tampico, 196.1; Durango, 192.9; Saltillo, 191.8; Matamoros, 182.9; Irapuato, 175.9; Mazatlan, 171.8; Cuernavaca, 159.5; Nuevo Laredo, 150.9.

Movement of population for 3 years:

	Marriages	Births	Deaths	Immigration	Emigration
1970	356,658	2,132,630	485,656	2,743,667	2,180,380
1971	378,222	2,221,999	258,323	3,035,115	2,400,617
1972	554,541	2,346,002	476,206	3,530,918	2,797,048

Crude birth rate, 1972, was 43.4 per 1,000 population; crude death rate, 8.8 (26.1 in 1932); infant mortality rate, 61.5 per 1,000 live births (139.3 in 1933); crude marriage rate, 7.4 per 1,000 population; divorces, 12,215.

For the regulations governing immigration, *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1951, p. 1234. An Immigration Tax law came into effect 1 Jan. 1951. The net immigration in 1968 included: 938 USA subjects; 502 Spaniards; 27 Cubans; 122 Germans; 49 Italians; 25 Japanese; 53 British; 57 French.

RELIGION. The prevailing religion is the Roman Catholic (46.38m. members at the census of 1970); with 10 archbishops, 38 bishops, but by the constitution of 1857, the Church was separated from the State, and the constitution of 1917 provided strict regulation of this and all other religions. No ecclesiastical body may acquire landed property, and since 1917 the property of the Church has been held to belong to the State. In the 1920s the Government suppressed the political influence of the priesthood and temporarily (1929-31) closed the churches. An understanding between State and Church was, however, reached, and all churches eschewing public affairs flourish freely. At the 1970 census 876,879 Protestants, 49,181 Jews and 150,329 members of other religions were also numbered.

EDUCATION. Primary education is free and compulsory (up to 15 years of age), and secular. Clergy are forbidden to establish primary schools. All private schools must conform to government standards. Military drill is compulsory for boys of 18 years. In the federal district and in the territories education is controlled by the national government; elsewhere by the state authorities.

In 1971-72 there were:

	Schools	Teachers	Pupils
Kindergarten	3,142	12,705	438,162
Primary	45,164	196,396	9,528,208
Secondary	2,744	58,917	783,342
Commercial	759	6,712	82,821
Teacher training	224	5,648	62,913
Professional and special	799	15,233	165,453

There are 42 institutions teaching at higher education level in Mexico with the status of a university. The most important university is the Universidad Nacional Autónoma de México (UNAM) in México City which, with its associated universities and schools, has 96,050 pupils and 7,701 teachers. UNAM was founded in 1552, reorganized in 1910, and granted full autonomy in 1920. Other universities of particular importance in México City are El Colegio de México, a small, independent university concentrating on research in the humanities and social sciences, the Instituto Politécnico Nacional, specializing in applied science, and the Universidad Iberoamericana, a private university. Outside México City the more notable universities are, in Monterrey, the Universidad de Nuevo Leon and the Instituto Tecnológico de Estudios Superiores de Monterrey; in Guadalajara, the Universidad de Guadalajara and the Universidad Autónoma de Guadalajara; and in Xalapa, the Universidad Veracruzana.

CINEMAS (1972). Cinemas numbered 1,726 with annual attendance of 233m.

NEWSPAPERS (1970). There were 208 dailies with an aggregate circulation of nearly 5m.; 17 in México City have about half of the total circulation.

Kneller, G. F., *The Education of the Mexican Nation*. New York, 1951

HEALTH. In 1967 Mexico had 21,293 physicians (1 to 1,519 population); in 1972 there were 6,356 state and private hospitals and clinics with 72,429 beds.

JUSTICE. Magistrates are appointed by Congress for 6 years; but the judges of the Supreme Court can be removed only on impeachment. The courts include the Supreme Court with 21 magistrates, 6 circuit courts with 3 judges each, 6 unitary and 47 district courts with one judge each. The penal code of 1 Jan. 1930

abolished the death penalty, except for the Army, and set up a commission of alienists and other specialists, in place of the courts, to deal with criminal cases (for federal offences); each state appoints its own local magistrates also.

Mexican civil law has the legal remedy known as *amparo*, which gives any injured person whose constitutional rights have, in his opinion, been infringed, right to immediate access to the courts and full remedy, combining the swiftness of the Anglo-Saxon writ of *habeas corpus* and the breadth of remedy available through the injunction.

FINANCE. Currency. The monetary unit is the *peso* divided into 100 *centavos*.

There are coins for 1 peso and 50, 20, 10 and 5 centavos; notes for 10,000, 5,000, 1,000, 500, 100, 50, 20, 10, 5 and 1 pesos.

Rate of exchange, Jan. 1973: 12.49 pesos = US\$1; 29.5 pesos = £1.

Budget. Ordinary receipts and expenditure in 1m. pesos for calendar years:

	1967	1968	1969	1970	1971	1972
Revenue	22,108	24,221	26,512	28,134		
Expenditure	22,108	24,221	26,512	28,134	30,763	54,744

In 1972, 10,539m. pesos was spent on education, 2,237m. on defence and 11,439m. on debt service.

The 1970 budgetary total balanced at 72,229m. pesos, including the budgets of 20 autonomous agencies whose estimates balance at 44,095m. pesos.

The powers of federal, state and municipal authorities to contract debt are circumscribed by the constitution.

The national debt on 31 Dec. 1967 was 42,732m. pesos, of which 10% was external debt.

DEFENCE. Supreme command is vested in the President, exercised through the Ministries of Defence (for Army and Air Force) and Marine.

Army. The country is divided into 35 zones in which both the regular army and volunteer corps are trained. The Army, in 1973, had 1 mechanized, 1 infantry and 1 parachute brigade, 50 garrison battalions and 21 cavalry regiments. Peace-time strength is 54,000. Military education is provided for officers, at the National Military School, the Application Centre for Army Officers and the Staff College, as well as in other specialized schools. To combat illiteracy in the Army, schools have been established in every regular and volunteer group.

Navy. The Navy consists of 2 (former US) destroyers, 10 frigates (including 6 former US destroyer escort transports), 15 fleet minesweepers, 16 escort minesweepers, 10 patrol boats, 2 survey ships, 1 transport, 2 oilers and 5 tugs. There are 4 naval districts on the Atlantic and 4 on the Pacific coast. Naval personnel in 1973 totalled 13,000 officers and men including naval air force and 1,300 marines. There are 7 companies of marines on active duty, with 1 regiment (3 companies) in reserve, formed by military service conscripts.

Air Force. The Air Force has a strength of about 5,000 officers and men, and 160 aircraft. These include 15 T-33A dual-purpose jet-trainer/fighter-bombers, C-118A, C-54, C-47, Israeli-built Arava and LASA-60 transports, 30 T-28A and 45 T-6 armed piston-engined trainers and 5 Bell 205 Iroquois, 5 JetRanger II and other light helicopters. One HS 125, a JetStar and 3 Islanders are employed on general and VIP transport duties.

AGRICULTURE. Grains occupy 68% of the cultivated land, with about 53% given to maize and about 9% to wheat. Irrigation is needed, 43% of the land having less than 500 mm. of rain a year. The arable land is approximately 24m. hectares, of which half is devoted to the chief crops: maize, wheat, beans, cotton, coffee, sorghum, sugar and rice. In 1964, 52,000 tractors were said to be in use.

In 1967 the area irrigated was 3.2m. hectares. The irrigated districts were equal in 1967-68 to 18% of the cultivated land and provided two-thirds of the agricultural production. Not until there are 17m. acres under irrigation, it is estimated, will Mexico be self-supporting; about 20.3m. acres in all might

eventually be brought under cultivation. Soil-conservation work has been started; it includes teaching contour ploughing, terracing, crop rotation, transplanting of the maguey and reforestation.

Livestock (1967): Cattle, 37.7m.; sheep, 6.7m.; hogs, 14.5m.; horses, 5.2m.; goats, 13.2m.; mules, 2m.; donkeys, 3.6m.; poultry, 95m.

Production of hides reached 3.97m. in 1972; production of meat, 708,206 tons.

Mexico's basic food crop is maize, and a rapid expansion of this crop is one of the chief aims of Mexican agricultural policy, balanced by the demand for 'cash crops' for export, such as cotton, sugar, garbanzos (chick peas), bananas, winter vegetables and coffee. Local production of nitrogen fertilizers in 1968 was 190,000 tons, and of phosphatic, 92,800 tons.

Principal products in metric tons for 1969 were: Maize, 8.6m.; rice, 417,000; sugar-cane, 27.6m.; wheat, 2.06m.; coffee, 165,000; beans, 899,000; tomatoes, 581,000; oranges, 882,000; bananas, 986,000. Sugar output since 1946 has left surpluses for export.

The Yucatán peninsula produces about 50% of the world's supply of sisal (known locally as henequén).

FORESTRY. Timber lands are estimated to extend over 95m. acres (about 60m. of commercial importance), containing pine, spruce, cedar, mahogany, logwood and rosewood. Reckless lumbering has destroyed the timber stands on many watersheds, resulting in spring floods and lowered water supplies in summer. In 1951 federal edicts had halted all timber-cutting in 22 states, regardless of concessions; but they have been resumed under strict supervision. There are 14 forest reserves (nearly 800,000 hectares) and 47 national park forests of 750,000 hectares. In 1972 wood products amounted to 5,778,992 cu. metres; others in metric tons: chicle, 1,851; pitch, 5,551; resins, 43,819; turpentine, 1,479; fibres, 7,882; vegetable waxes, 2,418; tan-barks, 258.

FISHERY. Coastal fishing is important. The catch in 1969 was 231,983. In 1967 the industry employed 45,618 men.

MINING. Mining is the principal industry in Mexico, but practically 97% of the 31,000 mining properties are foreign-owned. Of the annual output (from 189 active mines and 127 metallurgical plants), measured in pesos, probably less than 10% is Mexican-owned. The discovery of uranium and similar deposits in the states of Chihuahua, Durango, Sonora and Querétaro was announced in Jan. 1959.

Silver output (in metric tons) was 1,140 in 1971; 1,165 in 1972. Exports, 1972, of bar and refined silver, 467,299 kg. About half the production is minted, including a 'token' coin (1949) weighing 1 troy oz. Gold output: 1971, 4,694 kg.; 1972, 4,543 kg.

Mexico has large coal resources, including high-grade coking coal at Sabinas in Coahuila; output fluctuates, but reached 2.01m. metric tons in 1965 and 2.1m. in 1966. 13,965m. cu. metres of natural gas were produced in 1965 and 14,985m. in 1966. There are large undeveloped reserves of iron ore; the new Peña Colorado field in Colima State seems to be promising. Output, 1972 (in metric tons): Pig-iron, 2,691,228; steel ingots, 4.38m.

Quantities of mineral products (in metric tons) for 6 calendar years:

Metals	1967	1968	1969	1970	1971	1972
Copper	56,012	61,110	66,167	61,012	63,150	78,720
Lead	163,907	174,169	170,894	176,597	156,852	161,358
Zinc	241,215	240,021	253,375	266,400	264,972	271,844
Antimony	3,738	3,464	3,225	4,468	3,361	2,976
Graphite	40,690	52,694	42,920	55,648	50,916	55,110
Quicksilver		593	776	1,043	1,220	776
Arsenic	14,968	10,248	6,046	6,922	8,717	4,482
Bismuth	504	525	606	571	570	629
Cadmium	1,246	1,194	1,579	1,967	1,662	1,757
Tin	588	528	498	533	479	362
Tungsten	188	266	289	288	408	354
Manganese	30,799	26,706	60,136	98,609	96,081	106,424
Barytes	223,280	246,539	176,921	319,092	279,742	261,403
Sulphur	1,891,155	1,684,948	1,716,171	1,380,812	1,178,454	944,190
Cement	5,486,125	6,096,938	6,787,134	7,266,744	7,521,000	8,753,000
Fluorite	785,114	926,000	988,304	978,485	1,180,955	1,042,392

OIL. The chief Mexican oilfields (with proved reserves in 1962 of 2,764m. bbls and 353.8m. cu. metres of natural gas) are grouped in 3 widely separated regions. The international companies which discovered and developed them were expropriated by government decree, 18 March 1938. The only foreign concession left—Mexican Gulf Oil—was purchased by the Government in Dec. 1950. The industry is now controlled by Pemex (Petróleos Mexicanos). Pemex is exploiting mainly the rich Poza Rica field (discovered in 1938) and the nearby fields in Escolín and Mecatepec. Crude petroleum output (30m. cu metres in the peak year, 1921) was 29.2m. in 1972. The petroleum fields have 20 plants and 14 refineries, employing 68,000 men. Mexico is obliged to export crude oil and fuel oil (for which prices are relatively low) and import kerosene and petrol at higher prices. Natural gas production (1972) 18.69m. cu. metres.

INDUSTRY. In 1970 the economically active population was 12,955,057 including 5,103,519 engaged in agriculture.

POWER. In 1972 the 2,656 electric generating plants had installed capacity of 8.5m. kw.; consumption, including imports, was 34.77m. kwh.

TOURISM. Tourism is the largest single source of dollar income and in 1971 2,769,987 tourists visited Mexico, spending 1,583.2m. pesos.

Powell, J. R., *The Mexican Petroleum Industry*. Univ. of California Press, 1956

Reina, J. G., *Minería y Riqueza Minera de México*. México City, 1944

Tannenbaum, F., *Mexico: The Struggle for Peace and Bread*. New York, 1950

Whetton, N. L., *Rural Mexico*. Chicago, 1948

COMMERCE. Trade for calendar years in 1m. pesos:

	1967	1968	1969	1970	1971	1972
Imports	21,823	24,501	25,975	30,760	30,091	36,689
Exports	13,798	13,759	17,312	17,162	18,421	22,811

Export figures for metals and for certain foreign-owned agricultural products are heavily undervalued to reduce export taxes.

Of total imports (1m. pesos) in 1972, 22,181 came from USA, 3,295 from West Germany, 1,443 from Japan, 1,161 from UK, 1,045 from France and 932 from Canada. Leading imports were oil, motor vehicles and parts, maize, wool, machinery and parts, fertilizers and paper.

Of total exports (1m. pesos) in 1972, 16,104 went to USA, 1,391 to Japan, 477 to West Germany, 177 to UK, 161 to Switzerland and 121 to France. The main visible exports in 1972 were cotton, coffee, sugar, shrimps, maize, zinc, petroleum, sulphur, salt and lead.

Total trade between UK and Mexico, in £1,000 sterling (according to British Board of Trade returns):

	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973
Imports to UK	14,525	6,343	7,120	6,911	10,268
Exports and re-exports from UK	29,930	34,170	30,779	37,872	39,650

SHIPPING. Mexico has 49 ocean ports, of which the most important are Veracruz, Coatzacoalcos, Acapulco and Tampico. Merchant shipping loaded 22.9m. tons and unloaded 19.6m. tons in 1972. Passengers embarked, 229,533; landed, 231,793.

ROADS. Total length, 31 Dec. 1972, 82,781 km, of which 73,269 km are hard-surfaced highroads and 9,512 km local roads.

Motor vehicles registered at 31 Dec. 1972 included 1,520,144 passenger cars, 34,723 buses, 592,772 trucks and 168,312 motor cycles.

RAILWAYS. In 1937 the main railway lines were nationalized. In June 1946 the Government purchased the British-owned Mexican Railway Company for

US\$8.6m. 33,678,000 passengers and 49.9m. metric tons of freight were carried in 1972. Standard-gauge railway tracks, 23,272 km. The 173-km Viborillas-Villa de Reyes cut-off was opened by the National Railways in 1970, shortening the distance between México City and the US border, at Nuevo Laredo, by 69 km.

AVIATION. Mexico has an excellent air service. Each of the larger states has a local airline which links them with main airports, which, in turn, furnish services to US, Central and South America and Europe. Thirty companies in 1968 maintained international services, of these 2 were Mexican. Domestic flights are handled by 60 companies. In 1971 commercial aircraft carried 5.16m. passengers and some 131,373 tons of mail and freight.

POST. On 31 Dec. 1966 the federal, state and private telegraph and telephone system had 3,051 offices and 256,660 km of telegraph lines and 4.9m. km of telephone line. Telephones in use, 1 Jan. 1973, 1,957,922; public companies operated all except 11,581 instruments; 83.8% were automatic; the Federal District had 626,877 instruments.

In 1971 there were 636 broadcasting stations: receiving sets were 14m. Television stations numbered 64; there were about 2.98m. receiving sets.

BANKING. The Bank of Mexico, established 1 Sept. 1925, is the central bank of issue; it is modelled on the Federal Reserve system, with large powers to 'manage' the currency. The Government holds 51% of the capital stock.

On 31 Dec. 1971 metallic monetary reserves, gold, silver and foreign exchange, were US\$1,020m.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. The metric system was introduced in 1896, and its sole use is enjoined by law of 14 Dec. 1928.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Mexico maintains embassies in:

Argentina	Indonesia
Austria	Israel
Belgium (also for Luxembourg)	Italy
Bolivia	Jamaica
Brazil	Japan
Canada	Lebanon
Chile	Netherlands
Colombia	Nicaragua
Costa Rica	Norway
Cuba	Panama
Czechoslovakia	Paraguay
Denmark	Peru
Dominican Republic	Philippines
Ecuador	Poland
Egypt (and Saudi Arabia)	Portugal
El Salvador	Sweden
Ethiopia	Switzerland
Finland	Turkey
France	USSR
Germany (West)	UK
Greece	USA
Guatemala	Uruguay
Haiti	Venezuela
Honduras	Yugoslavia (also for Greece)
India (also for Afghánistán and Sri Lanka)	

Diplomatic relations exist with:

China
Ghana
Guinea
Guyana
Korea
Morocco
Pakistan
Senegal

Syria
Taiwan
Trinidad
Tunisia
Vietnam (South)
Government in Exile of Republican Spain

OF MEXICO IN GREAT BRITAIN (8 Halkin St., SW1X 7DW)

Ambassador: Hugo B. Margáin.

Minister-Counsellor: A. Cantú, CVO.

There are consular representatives at Hull and London.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN MEXICO

Ambassador: J. E. Galsworthy, CMG.

Counsellors: C. W. Wallace; I. P. Allnutt (*Cultural*).

First Secretaries: P. J. Steams (*Head of Chancery*); G. H. B. Kaye (*Cultural*); R. F. Stimson (*Commercial*); F. S. E. Trew (*Information*); J. A. Lawrence.

Defence Attaché: Lieut.-Col. G. R. D. Kennedy.

There are also consular posts at Acapulco, Guadalajara, Mérida, Monterrey, Pachuca, Tampico, Tapachula, Veracruz.

OF MEXICO IN THE USA (2829-16th St., NW, Washington, D.C., 20009)

Ambassador: Dr José Juan de Olloqui.

Ministers: Julián Sáenz Hinojosa; Alberto Becerra-Sierra; Rafael Reyes-Spindola.

Service Attachés: Maj.-Gen. Luis Vinals-Carsi (*Army and Air*); Vice-Adm. Angel Ramos (*Navy*).

OF THE USA IN MEXICO

Ambassador: Joseph J. Jova.

Deputy Chief of Mission: Robert W. Dean.

Service Attachés: Brig. Richard E. Cavazos (*Defence and Army*), Col. Alvan C. Sherrill, Jr (*Air*).

There are Consuls-General at Guadalajara, Monterrey, Tijuana and Hermosillo, and Consuls at Ciudad Juárez, Matamoros, Mazatlan, Mérida, Mexicali and Nuevo Laredo.

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

Anuario Estadístico de los Estados Unidos Mexicanos. Annual (latest issue 1965)

Revista de Estadística (Monthly); *Revista de Economía* (Monthly)

Alba, V., *A Concise History of México.* London, 1973

Banco de México S.A., Annual report (latest, 42nd, 1964)

Banco Nacional de Comercio Exterior. *Comercio Exterior*, monthly.—*Mexico 1964.* Annual (in Spanish or English)

Bulletin of the International Commission of Jurists, No. 24, Dec. 1965: *Mexico, Constitutional Changes in the Electoral System*

Calvert, P., *Mexico.* London, 1973

Davies, N., *The Aztecs.* London, 1973

Ker, A. M., *Mexican Government Publications: A Guide, 1821-1936.* Washington, 1940

Parkes, H. B., *A History of Mexico.* Rev. ed. Boston, 1950

Peña, M. T. de la, *El Pueblo y su Tierra.* Mexico City, 1964

Ross, J. B., *The Economic System of Mexico.* Stanford, 1971

MONACO

HISTORY. Monaco is a small Principality on the Mediterranean, surrounded by the French Department of Alpes Maritimes except on the side towards the sea. From 1297 it belonged to the house of Grimaldi. In 1731 it passed into the female line, Louise Hippolyte, daughter of Antoine I, heiress of Monaco, marrying Jacques de Goyon Matignon, Count of Torigni, who took the name and arms of Grimaldi. The Principality was placed under the protection of the Kingdom of Sardinia by the Treaty of Vienna, 1815, and under that of France in 1861. Prince Albert I (reigned 1889–1922) acquired fame as an oceanographer; and his son Louis II (1922–49) was instrumental in establishing the International Hydrographic Bureau.

National flag: Red and white (horizontal).

REIGNING PRINCE. Rainier III, born 31 May 1923, son of Princess Charlotte, Duchess of Valentinois, daughter of Prince Louis II, born 30 Sept. 1898 (married 19 March 1920 to Prince Pierre, Comte de Polignac, who had taken the name Grimaldi, from whom she was divorced 18 Feb. 1933). Prince Rainier succeeded his grandfather Louis II, who died on 9 May 1949. He married on 19 April 1956 Miss Grace Kelly, a citizen of the USA. *Issue:* Princess Caroline Louise Marguerite, born 23 Jan. 1957; Prince Albert Alexandre Louis Pierre, born 14 March 1958 (*heir apparent*); Princess Stephanie Marie Elisabeth, born 1 Feb. 1965.

AREA AND POPULATION. The area is 189 hectares or 467 acres. Population (1970), 23,400. The official language is French.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Prince Rainier III on 28 Jan. 1959 suspended the Constitution of 5 Jan. 1911, thereby dissolving the National Council and the Communal Council. On 28 March 1962 the National Council (18 members) and the Communal Council (16 members) were re-established as elected bodies. Elections took place on 24 Feb. 1963.

On 17 Dec. 1962 a new constitution was promulgated. It maintains the hereditary monarchy, though Prince Rainier renounces the principle of divine right. The supreme tribunal becomes the custodian of fundamental liberties, and guarantees are given for the right of association, trade union freedom and the right to strike. It provides for votes for women and the abolition of the death penalty. The constitution can be modified only with the approval of the elected National Council.

The territory of the Principality is divided into three sections—Monaco-Ville, La Condamine and Monte Carlo—which are administered by a municipal body, elected by vote. Women were given the vote in 1945.

Monegasque relations with France were based on a convention of neighbourhood and administrative assistance of 1951. This was terminated by France on 11 Oct. 1962, but has been replaced by several new conventions signed on 18 May 1963.

RELIGION. There has been since 1887 a Roman Catholic bishop, directly dependent on the Holy See.

JUSTICE. The Code Louis, adopted in 1919, is based upon the French codes. There is a Court of First Instance as well as a Juge de Paix's Court. A semi-military police force has taken the place of the 'guard of honour' and troops formerly maintained.

FINANCE. The budget (in 1,000 francs) was as follows:

	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973 ¹
Revenue	161,804	188,243	219,775	259,021	254,920
Expenditure	160,664	176,083	188,397	180,339	235,357

¹ Estimate.

PLANNING. A 54-acre site has been reclaimed from the sea at Fontvieille. This land has been earmarked for office and residential development. The present industrial zone is to be reorganized and developed with a view to attracting new light industry to the Principality.

TRADE UNIONS. Membership of trade unions is estimated at 4,500 out of a work force of 17,000.

COMMUNICATIONS. The harbour has an area of 47 acres, depth at the entrance 90 ft, and alongside the quay 24 ft at least. The 1.6m. km of main line passing through the country is operated by French National Railways (SNCF).

Telephones numbered 17,318 in 1973. Monaco issues its own postage-stamps.

British Consul-General (resident in Nice): D. G. Crichton, MVO.

Consul-General for Monaco in London: I. S. Ivanovic.

USA Consul (resident in Nice): Eleanor Hicks.

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

Journal de Monaco. Bulletin Officiel. 1858 ff.

Handley-Taylor, G., *Bibliography of Monaco.* London, 1968

La Gorce, P. M. de, *Monaco.* Lausanne, 1969

MONGOLIAN PEOPLE'S REPUBLIC

Bügd Nayramdakh Mongol Ard Uls

HISTORY. Outer Mongolia was a Chinese province from 1691 to 1911, an autonomous state under Russian protection from 1912 to 1919 and again a Chinese province from 1919 to 1921. On 31 March 1921 a Provisional People's Government was established which declared the independence of Mongolia and on 5 Nov. 1921 signed a treaty with Soviet Russia annulling all previous unequal treaties and establishing friendly relations. On 26 Nov. 1924 the Government proclaimed the country the Mongolian People's Republic.

On 5 Jan. 1946 China recognized the independence of Outer Mongolia after a plebiscite in Mongolia (20 Oct. 1945) had resulted in an overwhelming vote for independence. A Sino-Soviet treaty of 14 Feb. 1950 guaranteed this independence.

Relations with the USSR were based on treaties of friendship and mutual aid (27 Feb. 1946), trade (17 Dec. 1957), economic and technical assistance (9 Sept. 1960), now replaced by a 20-year treaty of friendship, co-operation and mutual assistance (15 Jan. 1966).

Relations with China were based on treaties of economic and cultural co-operation (4 Oct. 1952), economic and technical aid (29 Aug. 1956), friendship and mutual aid (31 May 1960), commerce (26 April 1961 and 18 March 1963) and a border agreement (26 Dec. 1962). Sino-Mongolian relations have deteriorated since the estrangement between China and USSR.

On 28 Oct. 1961 Mongolia was admitted to the United Nations.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. According to the fourth constitution (1960) power is vested in the *People's Great Khural* of deputies elected for 3 years by universal suffrage of voters over 18 years of age on a basis of 1 deputy per 2,500 inhabitants. It elects from its number 9 members of the Presidium, which carries on current state affairs. *De facto* power is in the hands of the only political party, the Mongolian People's Revolutionary (*i.e.*, Communist) Party, which had 58,048 members and candidates in 1971. The youth organization had over 90,000 members in 1970.

The last general election took place on 24 June 1973; 336 deputies were elected.

National flag: Red-sky-blue-red (vertical), with a golden 5-pointed star and under it the golden *soyombo* emblem on the red stripe nearest to the flag-pole.

After the death of Jamsrangiyn Sambuu in May 1972 S. Luvsan became acting head of state and *First Deputy Chairman of the Presidium of the Khural*. *Prime Minister and First Secretary of the Party*: Yumjagiyn Tsendenbal. The other members of the Politburo of the Party, are: D. Maydar, *First Deputy Prime Minister and Chairman, State Construction Council*; N. Jagvaral, *Deputy Prime Minister*; N. Luvsanravdan, D. Molomjamts, S. Jalanarjav, T. Ragchaa. Ministers not in the Politburo include: *Chairman, State Planning Commission*: D. Sodnom; *Minister of Defence*: Gen. B. Dorj; *Minister of Public Security*: Bugyn Dezhid; *Foreign Minister*: Lodongiin Rinchin; *Minister of Foreign Trade*: Yë. Ochir.

AREA AND POPULATION. Area, 1,565,000 sq. km (604,095 sq. miles); population (1971), 1.3m. (50% male, 1970; 39% urban, 1969). Density, 0.8 per sq. km. Birth rate (1968), 42 per 1,000; death rate, 9 per 1,000. Rate of increase, 1970, 2.8%. Expectation of life, 65 years. The population is predominantly made up of Mongolian peoples (75% Khalkha). There is a Turkic Kazakh minority (4.3% of the population). The official language is Mongolian.

The Republic is administratively divided into 2 cities (Ulan Bator, the capital, population, 282,000 in 1971, and Darkhan, population, 30,000 in 1972), and 18 provinces (*aimag*). Local government is administered by People's Deputies' Khurals. The provinces are subdivided into districts (*somon*).

RELIGION. Tibetan Buddhist Lamaism was the prevalent form of religion. The church was suppressed in the 1930s, and only one monastery exists today, at Ulan Bator.

EDUCATION. Schooling begins at the age of 8. There are 3-year, 8- or 10-year schools. 3-year schooling is universal. Efforts are now being made to extend 8-year schooling to the whole country. In 1970 there were 32,000 children in kindergartens, 227,600 pupils in 504 'general' schools and 11,240 in technical schools in Mongolia and abroad. There is a state university (founded 1942) at Ulan Bator (40 professors, 240 lecturers and 2,500 students in 1967), and other institutes of higher learning (teacher training, medicine, agriculture, economics, etc.) under the supervision of an Academy of Sciences (founded 1953; reorganized, 1961). In 1970 there were 8,289 students in institutes of higher learning, and some 3,000 students a year are sent to study in the USSR and Eastern Europe.

In 1946 the Mongolian alphabet was replaced by one based on Russian, but now enjoys a limited revival.

CINEMAS. There were 14 cinemas in 1966.

NEWSPAPERS (1971). The Party daily paper *Ünen* ('Truth') has a circulation of 107,500. There are 35 other newspapers.

HEALTH AND WELFARE. In 1971, there were 2,300 doctors and 100 dentists, and 94.3 hospital beds per 10,000 of the population. Old-age and disablement pensions vary from 125 to 800 *tugriks* per month.

FINANCE. **Currency.** 100 *möngö* = 1 *tugrik*. Official exchange rates: £1 = 8.88 *tugriks*; US\$1 = 4 *tugriks*; 1 rouble = 4.10 *tugriks*. Tourists receive a 50% exchange premium on hard-currency notes.

Budget (in 1m. *tugrik*):

	1960	1965	1968	1969	1970
Revenue	1,067	1,482	1,785	1,860	1,920
Expenditure	981	1,476	1,770	1,843	1,913

In the 1971-75 planning period it is planned to invest 5,500m. *tugriks* on the national economy and social and cultural measures. Mongolia receives economic aid from the USSR and other communist countries and technical aid from the UN.

DEFENCE. Military service is 2 years. Armed forces were estimated to number some 28,000 in 1973. It is equipped with Soviet weapons and includes mechanized units. The air force is engaged primarily in running civil air services. It has non-combat aircraft and a few MiG-15 fighter-bombers. There is a paramilitary security force of about 15,000 men. A Civil Defence force was set up in 1970. There are some 300,000 Soviet service personnel in the country.

PLANNING. Mongolia has had for centuries a traditional nomadic pastoral economy, which the government aims to transform into an 'agricultural-industrial economy'. For earlier plans see *THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK*, 1970-71, p. 1153. The fourth 5-year plan (1966-1970) fell short in many of its targets, especially in animal husbandry. The current 5-year plan (1971-75) aims to increase agricultural production by 50-60%, livestock by 11% and develop light and medium processing, building materials industries, electric power production and coal- and copper-mining.

AGRICULTURE. Most of the labour force is engaged in agriculture (mainly herdsman). In 1970 there were 2.3m. horses, 633,500 camels, 2.1m. cattle, 13.3m. sheep and 4.2m. goats. The total herd of all animals numbered 23.5m. in 1972. Pastures occupy 84% of the total area, forests 10.5%. In 1971 there were 272 collective farms and 32 state farms. All cultivated land and 80% of livestock belong to collective or state farms. Collective farms had a membership of 655,000 in 1968. Farms cover vast areas and in 1971 averaged 45,000 head of cattle.

Collectivization was carried through at the end of the 1950s. In the 1960s a start was made with a virgin lands campaign to grow grain.

The sown area in 1970 was 455,000 hectares, 420,000 hectares of which were sown to grain. The 1970 crop was some 350,000 metric tons of grain. In 1970 each state farm had an average of 168 tractors (15 h.p. units), 42 grain harvesters and 27 lorries.

FORESTRY. Forests, chiefly larch, cedar, fir and birch, occupy 150,000 sq. km.

MINING. Large deposits of copper, phosphorites, tin and fluorite were claimed in 1971. Wolfram and fluorspar are exported. There are major coal-mines near Ulan Bator and Darkhan. Coal production in 1970 was 2m. metric tons. Oil was produced in the eastern Gobi desert at Dzüünbayan (production was 45,000 metric tons in 1969), but is no longer being extracted. There are reports of uranium and gold deposits.

INDUSTRY. Industry is small in scale and local in character. The main industrial centre is Ulan Bator; others are being built at Darkhan and Choybalsan. Production figures (1970): Electricity, 493m. kwh.; cement, 96,000 metric tons; washed wool, 9,800 tons; leather footwear, 1.6m. pairs; processed sheep and goat skins, 1.3m. sq. metres; woollen textiles, 0.9m. sq. metres; fluorspar, 49,000 tons. Power stations are at Ulan Bator, Choybalsan, Tolgoyt, Sükh Bator and Darkhan. The non-agricultural labour force was 200,700 in 1970. Average monthly wage in 1970: 437 tugriks. There is a serious labour shortage necessitating the employment of military personnel, and workers from the USSR and Eastern Europe.

COMMERCE. Foreign trade is a state monopoly. Trade figures for 1970 (in million roubles); exports, 75; imports, 104. Mongolia has been a member of Comecon since 1962. The main exports are live cattle and horses, wool and hair, meat, grain, hides, furs, ores, and butter. 95% of foreign trade is with communist countries (80% with USSR). In 1970 trade with China was less than 3m. roubles (*cf.* 24m. roubles in 1961). There is a chronic trade deficit. Just over half the imports are consumer goods and just under half are machinery and industrial raw materials. Trade with Japan, previously valued at US\$1m. per annum, increased after the establishment of diplomatic relations in 1972.

Mongolia exported goods to the UK valued at £48,000 in 1971 (1970: £2,000) and imported from the UK goods valued at £8,000 (1970: nil) (British Board of Trade returns). In 1972 contracts were placed for UK agricultural and textile machinery and exports of furs to UK increased. Exports to USSR in 1970 (and 1971): 52.6m. (71.5m.) roubles; imports: 178.3m. (163.8m.) roubles.

RAILWAYS. The Trans-Mongolian Railway (1,423 km in 1971) connects Ulan Bator with the Soviet Union and China. The Moscow-Ulan Bator-Peking express runs each way once a week. There are spur lines to the coalmines at Nalaykha and Sharin Gol. A separate line connects Choybalsan in the east with Borzya on the Trans-Siberian railway. 7m. passengers and 4.7m. tons of freight were carried in 1970.

ROADS. There are surfaced roads in and around Ulan Bator, from Ulan Bator to Darkhan and at points on the frontier with USSR. Truck services run throughout the country where there are no surfaced roads. 52m. passengers and 9.7m. tons of freight were carried in 1970.

SHIPPING. There is a steamer service on the Selenge River and a tug and barge service on Khövsgöl Lake. 200,000 passengers were carried in 1967.

AVIATION. Mongol Air operates internal services and a flight to Irkutsk which links with the Moscow service. 2,800 tons of freight were carried in 1970 and 245,000 passengers. Soviet airlines (Aeroflot) and Mongol Air jointly operate an approximately twice-weekly service to Moscow.

POST. There were, in 1964, 370 post offices, 25 telegraph offices and 31 telephone exchanges in the country. Number of telephones (1971), 19,547.

There are wireless stations at Ulan Bator and Olgiy. In 1970 there were 99,800 radio and 14,800 television receivers. Television services began in 1967. A Mongolian television station opened in 1970.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. The metric system is in use, but traditional units are still found.

Ambassador in London: Denzengiin Tserendondov.

British Ambassador: J. H. R. Colvin, CMG.

Mongolia is in diplomatic relations with 57 other countries (not including the USA but including China and Japan).

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

The Central Statistical Office: *Economic Statistics of the MPR for 40 Years*. 1961.—*40 Years of the MPR Revolution*. 1961

Statistikiyn Emkheltgel [Statistical Yearbook, in Mongolian]. Ulan Bator, 1960 ff.

Istoriya Mongol'skoi Narodnoi Respubliki. 2nd ed. Moscow, 1967

Bawden, C. R., *The Modern History of Mongolia*. London, 1968

Boberg, F., *Mongolian-English, English-Mongolian Dictionary*. 3 vols. Stockholm, 1954-55

Gungaadash, B., *Mongoliya Segodnya: priroda, ljudi, khoziaistvo* [trans. from Mongolian]. Moscow, 1969

Haltod, M. (ed.), *Mongolian-English Dictionary*. Berkeley, Cal., 1961

Lattimore, O., *Nationalism and Revolution in Mongolia*. Leiden, 1955.—*Nomads and Commissars*. OUP, 1963

Petrov, V. P., *Mongolia: A Profile*. London, 1971

Rupen, R. A. *Mongols of the Twentieth Century*. Indiana U.P., 1964

Sandag, S., *The Mongolian People's Struggle for National Independence*. Ulan Bator, 1966

Sanders, A. J. K. *The People's Republic of Mongolia: a general reference guide*. OUP, 1968

Zhukov E. M., and others (eds.), *History of the Mongolian People's Republic*. Moscow, 1973

MOROCCO

al-Mamlaka al-Maghrebīa

HISTORY. From 1912 to 1956 Morocco was divided into a French protectorate (established by the treaty of Fez concluded between France and the Sultan on 30 March 1912), a Spanish protectorate (established by the Franco-Spanish convention of 27 Nov. 1912) and the international zone of Tangier (set up by France, Spain and Great Britain on 18 Dec. 1923).

On 2 March 1956 France and the Sultan terminated the treaty of Fez; on 7 April 1956 Spain relinquished her protectorate, and on 29 Oct. 1956 France, Spain, Great Britain, Italy, USA, Belgium, the Netherlands, Sweden and Portugal abolished the international status of the Tangier Zone.

REIGNING KING. Hassan II, born on 9 July 1929, succeeded on 3 March 1961, on the death of his father Mohammed V, who reigned 1927–61. The royal style was changed from 'His Sherifian Majesty the Sultan' to 'His Majesty the King' on 18 Aug. 1957. *Heir apparent:* Crown prince Sidi Mohammed, born 21 Aug. 1963.

The King holds supreme civil and religious authority; the latter in his capacity of Emir-el-Muminin or Commander of the Faithful. He resides usually at Rabat, but occasionally in one of the other traditional capitals, Fez (founded in 808), Marrakesh (founded in 1062), Meknès and Tangier (which has become his summer capital).

GOVERNMENT AND CONSTITUTION. The constitution was approved by referendum on 7 Dec. 1962 (3,919,737 for, 113,199 against, 72,722 void) and was promulgated on 14 Dec. 1962. In July 1970 a modification of the 1962 constitution was approved by referendum. The Kingdom of Morocco is a constitutional monarchy with a legislature of a single chamber composed of 240 deputies. Deputies for 150 seats are elected by indirect vote through an electoral college representing the town councils, the regional assemblies, the chambers of commerce, industry and agriculture, and the trade unions. Deputies for the remaining 90 seats are by general election. The King, as sovereign head of State, appoints the Prime Minister and other Ministers, has the right to dissolve Parliament and approves legislation.

National flag: Red, with a green 5-pointed star in the centre.

Elections were held on 24 and 28 Aug. 1970. Cabinet in May 1973:

Prime Minister, in charge of Economic Affairs: Mohammed Karim Lamrani. *Deputy Prime Minister, Justice:* Hadj M'Hamed Bahnini. *Interior:* Haddou Chiguer. *Foreign Affairs:* Dr Ahmed Taieba Benhima. *Habous and Islamic Affairs:* Ahmed Bargach. *National Education:* Dey Ould Sidi Baba. *Port Telegraph and Telephone:* Gen. Driss Benomar Alami. *Administrative Affairs:* Ahmed Majid Benjelloun. *Agriculture:* Maâti Jorio. *Finance:* Mustapha Faris. *Culture, Secondary and Higher Education:* El Habib El Fihri. *Industry, Commerce, Mines and Merchant Navy:* Abdelaziz Benjelloun. *Public Works and Communications:* Abdellatif Ghissassi. *Urbanism, Housing and Environment:* Hassan Zemmouri. *Labour, Social Affairs, Youth and Sport:* Arsalane El-Jadidi. *Information:* Abdelkader Sahraoui. *Public Health:* Dr Abderrahmane Touhami. *Tourism:* Abderrahmane El Kouhen. *Secretaries of State:* Mohammed Chafik (to the Prime Minister); Abdella El Fassi Fihri (Economic Affairs and Co-operation); Abdellah Gharnit (National Promotion and Crafts).

The country is administratively divided into 19 provinces and 2 urban prefectures. The provinces are: Kenitra, Meknès, Fez, Taza, Oujda, Al-Homina, Nador, Ouarzazate, Marrakesh, Agadir, Khouribga, Settat, Al Jadida, Ksar-es-Souk, Beni-Mellal, Safi, Tangier, Tetuan, Tarfaya. The prefectures are: Casa-blanca and Rabat-Salé.

AREA AND POPULATION. As the south-eastern boundaries of Morocco have not been delimited, no exact figure can be given, but the total area is officially given as 458,730 sq. km (166,000 sq. miles). On 30 June 1969 the former Spanish province of Ifni was returned to Morocco, *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1969-70, p. 1322.

The population at the census of June 1971 totalled 15,379,259, of whom 5.4m. were urban and 9.97m. rural; foreigners numbered 145,675.

The principal towns (and their Moslem population) are Casablanca (1,719,421), Marrakesh (1,558,541), Kenitra (1,345,975), Fez (1,071,416), Safi (897,946), Tetuan (796,278), Meknès (753,117), Rabat (641,174), Oujda (633,828), Tangier (215,502). The capital is Rabat.

The official language is Arabic; French and Spanish are considered subsidiary languages.

RELIGION. Islam is the established state religion. The majority of the Moroccans are Sunni Moslems of the Malekite school. The French and Spanish settlers are Roman Catholics under the Archbishop of Rabat. The once large Jewish population is diminishing (180,000 in 1961).

EDUCATION. In 1959 a standardization of the various school systems (French, Spanish, Israeli, Moslem, etc.) was begun. Education has been made compulsory from the age of 7 to 13.

In 1971, 1.15m. children were enrolled in state primary schools and 298,880 in state secondary schools.

The language of instruction in primary schools is Arabic during the first 2 years, and half-Arabic and half-French during the following 3 years; in secondary schools lessons are in French and Arabic.

The University at Rabat had 8,000 students in 1964. A new university was opened in Fez in Nov. 1961. The Qarawin Islamic University has over 4,000 students. Total of university students (1971), 15,009.

CINEMAS (1962). There are about 160 cinemas with a seating capacity of 90,000.

JUSTICE. A uniform legal system is being organized, based mainly on French and Islamic law codes and French legal procedure. The judiciary consists of a Supreme Court, courts of appeal, regional tribunals and magistrates' courts.

FINANCE. Currency. In Oct. 1959, a national currency was introduced. Its unit is the *dirham* (abbreviated DH), equalling 100 *centimes* (1 French franc = 1.025 DH; US\$1 = 5.01 DH; £1 = 10.135 DH. Notes: 5, 10, 50, 100 DH; coins: 0.02, 0.05, 0.10, 0.20, 0.50, 1 DH. The exchange rate in 1972 was: US\$1 = 4.85 DH; £1 sterling = 11.18 DH.

Budget. The ordinary budget for 1971 envisaged revenue of 4,450m. DH (3,896m. in 1970). The main items of revenue in 1970 were (in 1m. DH): Direct taxation, 698; customs, 568; indirect taxation, 1,577; registration and stamp duties, 228. The public debt in 1971 amounted to 374m. DH.

DEFENCE. Army. The Army numbers 50,000 officers and men, organized in 3 motorized brigades, 1 armoured brigade, 1 light security brigade, 1 paratroop brigade, 10 infantry battalions and desert troops. Its equipment is of French, American and (since 1962) Soviet origin.

Navy. The Navy includes 1 frigate, 2 patrol vessels, 1 seaward patrol craft and 1 landing craft acquired from France, and 1 training vessel. Personnel in 1973 totalled 1,800 officers and ratings. There are also 12 small customs cutters and a coastguard picket.

Air Force. The Air Force, formed in Nov. 1956, received from the Soviet Union about 20 jet combat aircraft and trainers, of which 12 are MiG-17s, now in

storage. Equipment in current use is mainly of US and West European origin. It includes 17 F-5A supersonic fighter-bombers, 2 RF-5A reconnaissance-fighters and 4 two-seat F-5Bs, a total of about 60 T-28 and T-6 armed piston-engined trainers, 22 Magister armed jet basic trainers, Augusta-Bell 205 and Alouette helicopters, and C-130, C-119 and C-47 transport aircraft. Personnel strength is about 4,000.

PLANNING. A 5-year plan (1968-72) envisaged a total expenditure of 1,010m. dirhams.

AGRICULTURE. Agriculture is by far the most important industry, on which 70% of the population exists. The principal crops are cereals, especially wheat and barley; beans, chickpeas, fenugreek and other legumens; canary seed; cumin and coriander; linseed; olives; almonds and other fruits, especially citrus. The almost universal wild palmetto is put to various uses, including the manufacture of *crin végétal*. The trees include cork, cedar, arar, argon, oak and various conifers. Wine production, 1969-70, 1.25m. hectolitres. Tizra wood is exported for tanning purposes. Stock-raising is an important industry.

Production (in 1,000 metric tons) in 1969: Winter wheat, 1,130; summer wheat, 339; oranges, 618.

Livestock (1968, in 1,000 heads): Camels, 222; horses, 380; cattle, 3,580; pigs, 13; sheep, 16,000; goats, 8,750; poultry, 15,000.

MINING. The principal mineral exploited is phosphate, the output of which (under a state monopoly) was 11.42m. metric tons in 1970. Other important minerals (in 1,000 metric tons) are: Coal (433), crude petrol (45.78); iron ore (872), lead (130), cobalt (6), zinc (31.9); manganese, 112.3; silver (1969), 773,000 Troy oz.

FISHING. The coasts abound in fish. The chief fishing centres are Agadir, Safi, Essaouira and Casablanca. In 1965 there were 3,400 fishing vessels of 22,000 tons. Catch (in metric tons) in 1969: 169,366 sardines, 13,951 mackerel. Catch in 1964: 4,938 tunny, 2,671 anchovy, 18,808 fresh fish, 799 shellfish.

POWER. The power-plants produced 1,830m. kwh. in 1969.

TOURISM. In 1971, 914,292 foreign visitors came to Morocco.

COMMERCE. Imports and exports were (in 1m. dirhams):

	1967	1968	1969	1970	1971
Imports	2,620	2,790	2,844	3,471	3,533
Exports	2,146	2,274	2,455	2,470	2,526

Imports and exports were (in 1,000 tons):

	1967	1968	1969	1970	1971
Imports	3,756	3,728	3,404	4,037	3,137
Exports	12,636	13,442	13,910	15,074	13,758

Main imports, 1969, consumer goods and industrial products. Main exports, 1969, citrus fruit (388.6m. dirhams), phosphates and minerals.

A royal proclamation of 30 Aug. 1959 abrogated the former economic status of Tangier and integrated the zone in the kingdom. However, Tangier was declared a free port from 1 Jan. 1962; and commercial transactions within the free zone were further liberalized by decree of 8 Nov. 1965.

Total trade between Morocco and UK in £1,000 sterling (British Board of Trade returns):

	1968	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973
Imports to UK	13,809	15,690	16,250	15,640	16,127	23,123
Exports and re-exports from UK	9,647	12,880	12,609	12,752	13,290	14,192

SHIPPING. In 1971, 22,894 vessels of 33.6m. net tons entered and cleared the ports of Morocco. In 1971 the Moroccan ports handled 36m. tons of maritime traffic, of which Casablanca dealt with 20.5m.

RAILWAYS. In 1969 there were 1,756 km of railways, of which 760 km were electrified. The principal standard-gauge lines are from Casablanca eastward to the Algerian border, forming part of the continuous rail line to Tunis; Casablanca to Marrakesh with 2 important branches, one eastward from a point slightly north of Settat (Sidi el Aïdi) to Oued Zem tapping the Khouribga phosphate mines, the other westward from Ben Guerir to the port of Safi passing about midway through the phosphate district of Youssoufia (formerly Louis Gentil); the line Oujda-Bou Arfa, serving the manganese mines of Bou Arfa and the coalmines of Jerada.

In 1971 Moroccan railways carried 3.1m. passengers and 17.7m. tons of goods.

ROADS. In 1969 there were 24,757 km of paved roads out of a total of 23,700 km of surfaced roads. At the end of 1969 there were in use 79,253 lorries, 207,028 private cars and 14,741 motor-cycles.

AVIATION. There are 19 airfields, of which Casablanca-Arfa and Casablanca-Nouaceur are the most important. Total international air services in 1970 comprised 897,493 passengers arrived and departed; 9,095 metric tons of freight and 1,238 tons of mail handled.

POST. Communication with Europe is maintained by cables between Casablanca and Brest, Tangier-Casablanca-Le Havre, Tangier-Gibraltar, Tangier-Cádiz, Larache-Cádiz *via* Algeciras.

Telephone subscribers totalled 171,544 at the end of 1971; of these, 44,151 were in Casablanca and 29,530 in Rabat.

Broadcasting is done in Arabic, Berber, French, Spanish and English from Rabat and Tangier; television in Arabic and French began in 1962.

BANKING. The bank of issue is the Banque du Maroc in Rabat. Other important institutions are the Banque Marocaine du Commerce Extérieur (Casablanca), the Banque Nationale pour le Développement Economique (Rabat) and the Caisse de prêts immobiliers (Casablanca). There are 23 other banks in Casablanca, 3 in Tangier and 1 each in Tetouan, Fez, Kenitra, Meknès, Oujda and Rabat.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. The metric system of weights and measures is the sole legal system.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Morocco maintains embassies in:

Algeria	Italy	Saudi Arabia
Belgium	Ivory Coast	Senegal
Brazil	Japan	Spain
China	Jordan	Switzerland
Denmark	Khmer	Syria
Egypt	Kuwait	Tunisia
France	Lebanon	USSR
Germany (West)	Libya	UK
India	Mauritania	USA
Iran	Pakistan	Yugoslavia
Iraq	Poland	

OF MOROCCO IN GREAT BRITAIN (40 Queen's Gate Gdns, SW7 5 NE)

Ambassador: Abdellah Chorfi.

First Secretary: Abdallah Srairi.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN MOROCCO

Ambassador: R. W. Bailey, CMG.

First Secretaries: M. A. Marshall (*Head of Chancery*); J. J. Beale (*Economic and Consul*). *Service Attaché:* Licut.-Col. B. Henderson.

There are also consular representatives at Casablanca, Fez, Larache, Rabat and Tangier.

OF MOROCCO IN THE USA (1601 21st St., NW,
Washington, D.C., 20009)

Ambassador: Badreddine Sennoussi.

Service Attaché: Lieut.-Col. Kaddour Terhzaz.

OF THE USA IN MOROCCO

Ambassador: Robert G. Neumann.

Deputy Chief of Mission: Richard B. Parker. *Service Attachés:* Capt. John P. Shelton (*Defence and Navy*), Col. Lawrence D. Thompson (*Army*), Lieut.-Col. Charles J. Coker (*Air*).

There are Consuls-General at Tangier and Casablanca.

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Service Central des Statistiques (BP 178, Rabat) was set up in 1942. Its publications include: *Annuaire de Statistique Générale* (latest issue, 1952).—*La Conjoncture Economique Marocaine* (monthly; with annual synthesis).—*Résultats du Recensement général de la population de 1951–52*.—*Bulletin économique et social du Maroc* (trimestral).

Bulletin Officiel (in Arabic and French). Rabat. Weekly

La Situation Economique du Maroc en 1970. Rabat, 1971

Ashford, D. E., *Political Change in Morocco*. Princeton University Press, 1961

Barber, N., *Survey of North Africa*, 2nd ed. OUP, 1962.—*Morocco*. London, 1965

Degroux, P., *Les sociétés au Maroc*. Paris, 1950

D'Étienne, J., and others, *L'évolution sociale du Maroc*. Paris, 1950

Drague, G., *Esquisse d'histoire religieuse du Maroc*. Paris, 1951

Joly, F., and others, *Géographie du Maroc*. Paris, 1949

Kinross, Lord, and Hales-Gary, D., *Morocco*. London, 1971

Mercier, H., *Dictionnaire arabe-français*. Rabat, 1951

Miège, J.-L., *Morocco*. New York, 1953

Rivière, P. L., *Précis de Législation marocaine*. New ed. in collaboration with G. Catteriz. 2 vols.

Caen, 1942–46

Sonnier, E., *Code des eaux du Maroc*. Rabat, 1954

NATIONAL LIBRARY. Bibliothèque Générale et Archives, Rabat.

NEPÁL

HISTORY. From 1846 to 1951 Nepál was virtually ruled by the Ráná family, a member of which always held the office of prime minister, the succession being determined by special rules. The last Ráná prime minister (and, until 18 Feb. 1951, Supreme C.-in-C.) was HH Máharája Mohan Shumsher Jung Bahádur Ráná, who resigned in Nov. 1951.

RULING KING. The sovereign is HM Mahárájádhirája **Birendra Bir Bikram Sháh Deva**, who succeeded his father Mahendra Bir Bikram Sháh Deva on 31 Jan. 1972.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. On 18 Feb. 1951 the King proclaimed a constitutional monarchy, and on 16 Dec. 1962 a new constitution of the 'Constitutional Monarchical Hindu State'. The village and town *panchayat*, recognized as the basic units of democracy, elect the district *panchayat*, these elect the zonal *panchayat*, and these finally the 90 members of the national *panchayat*. In addition, 19 representatives of professional organizations and university graduates, and royal nominees not exceeding 15% of the elected members, will be included in the national *panchayat*. The executive power is vested in the King, who appoints a council of ministers from the national *panchayat*. A state council will advise the King and proclaim the successor or, if the heir is a minor, a regency council. Art. 81 empowers the King to declare a state of emergency and to suspend the constitution.

On 25 Aug. 1963 the King formed a National Guidance Council and in Jan. 1973 appointed a new cabinet.

Relations with the UK are regulated by the treaty of peace and friendship signed on 29 Oct. 1950, which supersedes the treaties of 1792, 1815 and 1923. Diplomatic relations with the USA were established in 1947.

For relations with Tibet, *see* p. 817.

National anthem: 'May glory crown our illustrious sovereign' (1952).

AREA AND POPULATION. Nepál, situated between 26° 20' and 30° 10' N. lat. and between 80° 15' and 88° 15' E. long., is bounded on the north by Tibet, on the east by Sikkim and West Bengal, on the south and west by Bihar and Uttar Pradesh. On 5 Oct. 1961 a treaty was signed in Peking, according to which the Chinese-Nepalese boundary line 'runs generally south-eastwards along the mountain ridge, passing through Cho Oyu mountain, Pumoli mountain, Mount Chomo Lungma (the Chinese name for Everest) and Lhotse Too Makalu mountain'. Nepál gained about 300 sq. miles of territory. Area about 54,600 sq. miles (141,400 sq. km); population (estimate, 1973), 11·7m.

In 1966 about 7,000 refugees from Tibet were living in Nepál.

Capital, Káthmándu, 75 miles from the Indian frontier; population about 195,260, and of the surrounding valley 415,000, including Pátan with a population of 135,230, and Bhádgaón with 84,240.

The aboriginal stock is Mongolian with a considerable admixture of Hindu blood from India. They were originally divided into numerous hill clans and petty principalities, one of which, Gorkha or Gurkha, became predominant in 1559 and has since given its name to men from all parts of Nepál. The 15 feudal chieftainships were integrated into the kingdom on 10 April 1961.

The country is administratively divided into 14 zones and 75 development districts.

RELIGION. Sanátan or Pauranic, *i.e.*, traditional or ancient Hinduism, and Buddhism are the religions of the bulk of the people. Christian missions are admitted, but conversion is forbidden. The royal family is Hindu.

EDUCATION. In 1964 there were 5,001 primary schools, 645 secondary schools, 31 colleges and the Tribhuvan University (founded 1960).

About 14% of the population are literate. The national language is Nepáli.

JUSTICE. The Supreme Court Act, 1956, established a uniform judicial system, culminating in a supreme court of a Chief Justice and no more than 6 judges. Special courts to deal with minor offences may be established at the discretion of the Government.

FINANCE. **Currency.** The Nepalese rupee is 171 grains in weight, as compared with the Indian rupee, which weighs 180 grains. The rate of exchange is 135 Nepalese rupees for 100 Indian rupees. 100 Nepalese pice = 1 Nepalese rupee. Coins of all denominations are minted. The Rástra Bank also issues notes of 1, 5, 10, 100 and 1,000 rupees.

Budget. The general budget for the fiscal year 1973-74 envisages total expenditure of NRs 1,547·4m., of which development expenditure amounts to NRs 1,041m. Current revenues are estimated at NRs 715·6m. The deficit is to be financed by foreign aid and loans. The main sources of foreign aid are India, USA, Mainland China, UK and USSR.

DEFENCE. The army consists of about 20,000 men, mainly infantry, all of whom are regulars. It is being modernized with the aid of Britain and USA. British equipment delivered to date includes 2 Skyvan transport aircraft. Another Skyvan Executive is operated by the Royal Air Flight.

PLANNING. The fourth plan runs from 1970-75. Its cost is estimated at NRs 3,540m. Priority was given to transport, communications, power, agriculture, irrigation, training of technicians and schools.

AGRICULTURE. Nepál has valuable forests in the southern part of the country. In the northern part, on the slopes of the Himálayas, there grow large quantities of medicinal herbs which find a world-wide market. Of the total area, nearly one-third (11·2m. acres) is under forest; 5·4m. acres is covered by perpetual snow; 9·6m. acres is under paddy, 2·9m. maize and millet, 0·8m. wheat.

Livestock: Cattle, 7m., including 2·1m. cows and 1·2m. buffaloes; sheep and goats, 1·75m.; hogs, 140,000; poultry, 14m.

INDUSTRY. New industries, such as jute-and sugar-mills, match, leather cigarette, and shoe factories, and chemical works have been established. The third economic plan envisages a 60,000-kw. capacity from hydro-electric plants.

TRADE. The principal articles of export are food grains, jute, timber, oilseeds, ghee (clarified butter), potatoes, medicinal herbs, hides and skins, cattle. The chief imports are textiles, cigarettes, salt, petrol and kerosene, sugar, machinery, medicines, boots and shoes, paper, cement, iron and steel, tea. The trade is mostly financed by the Nepál Bank, Ltd (established in 1937) and the Rástra Bank of Nepál (established in 1956).

Total trade between Nepál and UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1968	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973
Imports to UK	499	702	857	371	201	221
Exports and re-exports from UK	476	563	1,767	670	551	532

RAILWAYS (2 ft 6 in. gauge) connect Raxaul with Amlekganj (30 miles) and Jayanagar on the North Eastern Indian Railway with Janakpur and thence with Bijulpura (33 miles).

ROADS. With the co-operation of India and the USA 900 miles of motorable roads are being constructed, including the East-West Highway through southern Nepál. A road from the Tibetan border to Káthmándu was recently completed with Chinese aid.

There are about 900 miles of motorable roads. A ropeway for the carriage of goods covers the 14 miles from Dhursing above Bhimphedi into the Káthmándu valley. A road connects Káthmándu with the railhead at Amlekhganj (80 miles).

AVIATION. The Royal Nepal Airline Corporation has linked Káthmándu, the capital, with 11 districts of Nepál; and 23 more airfields are under construction. The Royal Nepalese Airline Corporation has services between Káthmándu and Calcutta, Patna, New Delhi, Bangkok, Rangoon and Dacca.

POST. Káthmándu is connected by telephone with Birganj and Raxaul (North Eastern Indian Railway) on the southern frontier with Bihar; and with the eastern part of the Terai foothills; an extension to the western districts is being completed. Number of telephones (1973) 7,647, of which 6,947 in Káthmándu. Under an agreement with India and the USA, a network of 56 wireless stations exists in Nepál, with further stations in Calcutta and New Delhi. Radio Nepál at Káthmándu broadcasts in Nepáli and English. Wireless telecommunication was inaugurated on 1 Oct. 1964.

All post, telephone and telegraph services have been taken over from India. The Indian, originally English, post office, established in 1816, closed on 13 April 1965.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Nepál maintains embassies in:

Bangladesh	Germany (West)	USSR
Burma	India	UK
China	Japan	USA
Egypt	Pakistan	
France	Thailand	

Nepál maintains diplomatic relations with:

Afghánistán	Greece	New Zealand
Albania	Hungary	Philippines
Algeria	Indonesia	Poland
Argentina	Iran	Romania
Australia	Iraq	Singapore
Austria	Israel	Spain
Belgium	Italy	Sri Lanka
Bulgaria	Jordan	Sudan
Canada	Kuwait	Sweden
Chile	Laos	Switzerland
Czechoslovakia	Lebanon	Turkey
Denmark	Malaysia	Yugoslavia
Ethiopia	Mongolia	
Albania	Netherlands	
France	Norway	

OF NEPÁL IN GREAT BRITAIN (12a Kensington Palace Gdns,
W8 4QU)

Ambassador: (Vacant).

First Secretary: Bhanu Prasad Thapliya.

Military Attaché: Lieut.-Col N. K. Kharel.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN NEPÁL

Ambassador: Michael Scott, MVO.

First Secretaries: W. D. Wilson, OBE, MC (*Consul*); D. A. Spain, OBE, (*Information*). *Defence and Military Attaché:* Lieut.-Col. J. A. Lys, MC.

OF NEPÁL IN THE USA (2131 Leroy Pl., NW,
Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Yadu Nath Khanal.

First Secretary: Bishweshwar Prasad Rimal. *Military Attaché:* Lieut.-Col. Krishna N. S. Thapa.

OF THE USA IN NEPÁL

Ambassador: William I. Cargo.

Deputy Chief of Mission: Anthony C. E. Quainton. *Service Attachés:* Col. Stephen A. Nemeth (*Army*), Col. B. Holmberg (*Air*), both resident at New Delhi.

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. A Department of Statistics was set up in Káthmádu in 1950.

Karan, P. P., and Jenkins, W. M., *Nepal: A Cultural and Physical Geography*. Univ. of Kentucky Press, 1960

Mihaly, E. B., *Foreign Aid and Politics in Nepal*. OUP, 1965

Muni, S. D., *Foreign Policy of Nepal*. New Delhi, 1973

Regmi, D. R., *Modern Nepal*. Calcutta, 1961

THE NETHERLANDS

Koninkrijk der Nederlanden

REIGNING QUEEN. Juliana Louise Emma Marie Wilhelmina, born 30 April 1909, daughter of Queen Wilhelmina (born 31 Aug. 1880, died 28 Nov. 1962) and Prince Henry of Mecklenburg-Schwerin (born April 1876, died 3 July 1934); succeeded to the throne on the abdication of her mother, 4 Sept. 1948, and was enthroned on 6 Sept.; married to Prince Bernhard Leopold Frederick Everhard Julius Coert Karel Godfried Pieter of Lippe-Biesterfeld (born 29 June

1911) on 7 Jan. 1937. *Offspring*: Princess Beatrix Wilhelmina Armgard, born 31 Jan. 1938 (*heir presumptive*), married to Claus von Amsberg on 10 March 1966 (*sons*: Prince Willem-Alexander, born 27 April 1967; Prince Johan Friso, born 25 Sept. 1968; Prince Constantijn, born 11 Oct. 1969); Princess Irene Emma Elisabeth, born 5 Aug. 1939, married to Prince Charles Hugues de Bourbon-Parma on 29 April 1964 (*sons*: Prince Carlos Javier Bernardo, born 27 Jan. 1970; Prince Jaime Bernardo, born 13 Oct. 1972; *daughter*: Princess Margarita Maria Beatrix, born 13 Oct. 1972); Princess Margriet Francisca, born in Ottawa, 19 Jan. 1943, married to Pieter van Vollenhoven on 10 Jan. 1967 (*son*: Prince Maurits, born 17 April 1968; Prince Bernhard, born 25 Dec. 1969; Prince Pieter, born 22 March 1972); Princess Maria Christina, born 18 Feb. 1947.

The Queen's civil list was in Nov. 1968 fixed at 4.75m. guilders.

The founder of the dynasty was William of Orange (1533–84), who, as the German count of Nassau, inherited vast possessions in the Netherlands and the Principedom of Orange in France. He was the initiator of the struggle for independence from Spain (1568–1648); in the Republic of the United Netherlands he and his successors became the 'first servants of the Republic' with the title of 'Stadhouder' (governor). In 1689 William III acceded to the throne of England, becoming joint sovereign with Mary II, his wife. William III died in 1702 without issue, and after a stadhouderless period a member of the Frisian branch of Orange-Nassau was nominated hereditary stadhouder in 1747; but his successor, Willem V, had to take refuge in England, in 1795, at the invasion of the French Army. In Nov. 1813 the United Provinces were freed from French domination. The Congress of Vienna joined the Belgian provinces, the 'Austrian Netherlands' before the French Revolution, to the Northern Netherlands. The son of the former stadhouder Willem V was proclaimed King of the Netherlands at The Hague on 16 March 1815 as Willem I. The union was dissolved by the Belgian revolution of 1830, and the treaty of London, 19 April 1839, constituted Belgium an independent kingdom.

Netherlands Sovereigns

Willem I	1815–40 (died 1843)	Wilhelmina	1890–1948 (died 1962)
Willem II	1840–1849	Juliana	1948–
Willem III	1849–1890		

The Hague is the seat of the Court, Government and Parliament.

National flag: Red, white, blue (horizontal).

National anthem: Wilhelmus van Nassouen (words by Philip Marnix van St Aldegonde, c. 1570).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. According to the Constitution of the Kingdom of the Netherlands, the Kingdom consists of the Netherlands, Surinam and the Netherlands Antilles. Their relations are regulated by the 'Statute' for the Kingdom, which came into force on 29 Dec. 1954. Each part enjoys full autonomy; they are united, on a footing of equality, for mutual assistance and the protection of their common interests.

The first Constitution of the Netherlands after its restoration as a Sovereign State was promulgated in 1814. It was revised in 1815 (after the addition of the Belgian provinces, and the assumption by the Sovereign of the title of King), 1840 (after the secession of the Belgian province), 1848, 1884, 1887, 1917, 1922, 1938, 1946, 1948, 1953, 1956, 1963 and 1972.

The Netherlands is a constitutional and hereditary monarchy. The royal succession is in the direct male line in the order of primogeniture; in default of male heirs, the female line ascends the throne. The Sovereign comes of age on reaching his 18th year. During his minority the royal power is vested in a Regent—designated by law—and in some cases in the Council of State.

The central executive power of the State rests with the Crown, while the central legislative power is vested in the Crown and Parliament (the *Staten-Generaal*), consisting of 2 Chambers. After the 1956 revision of the Constitution the Upper or First Chamber is composed of 75 members, elected by the members of the Provincial States, and the Second Chamber consists of 150 deputies, who are elected directly. Members of the States-General must be Netherlands or

recognized as Netherlands subjects and 25 years of age or over; they may be men or women. They receive an allowance.

First Chamber (as constituted in 1971): Catholics, 22; Labour Party, 18; Party for Freedom and Democracy, 8; Christian Historicals, 7; Anti-Revolutionaries, 7; Communists, 3; Radicals, 2; Pacifist Socialist Party, 1.

Second Chamber (elected on 29 Nov. 1972): Labour Party, 43; Catholics, 27; Party for Freedom and Democracy, 22; Anti-Revolutionaries, 14; Democracy, 1966, 6; Christian Historicals, 7; Communists, 7; Radicals, 7; Reformed Political Union, 2; Farmers Party, 3; Democratic Socialists, 1970, 6; State Reform Party, 3; Pacifist Socialist Party, 2; Roman Catholic Party, 1.

The revised Constitution of 1917 has introduced an electoral system based on universal suffrage and proportional representation. Under its provisions, members of the Second Chamber are directly elected by citizens of both sexes who are Netherlands subjects not under 18 years (since 1972). Criminals, lunatics and certain others are disqualified; for certain crimes and misdemeanours there may be temporary disqualification.

The members of the Second Chamber are elected for 4 years, and retire in a body, whereas the First Chamber is elected for 6 years, and every 3 years one-half retires by rotation. The Sovereign has the power to dissolve both Chambers of Parliament, or one of them, subject to the condition that new elections take place within 40 days, and the new House or Houses be convoked within 3 months.

The Sovereign and the Second Chamber may propose Bills; the First Chamber can only approve or reject them without inserting amendments. The meetings of both Chambers are public, though each of them may by a majority vote decide on a secret session. It is a fixed custom, that Ministers and Secretaries of State, on their own initiative or upon invitation of the Parliament, attend the sessions to defend their policy, their budget, their proposals of Bills, etc., when these are in discussion. A Minister or Secretary of State, however, cannot be a member of Parliament at the same time.

The Constitution can be revised only by a Bill declaring that there is reason for introducing such revision and containing the proposed alterations. The passing of this Bill is followed by a dissolution of both Chambers and a second confirmation by the new States-General by two-thirds of the votes. Unless it is expressly stated, all laws concern only the realm in Europe, and not the overseas parts of the kingdom. Every act of the Sovereign has to be covered by a responsible Minister.

The Ministry, appointed 1 Nov. 1973, is composed as follows:

Prime Minister and Minister for General Affairs: J. M. den Uyl (Soc.).

Deputy Prime Minister and Justice: A. A. M. van Agt (Cath.). *Foreign Affairs:* M. van der Stoep (Soc.). *Home Affairs, Surinam and Antilles Affairs:* W. F. de Gaay Fortman (Anti-Rev.). *Education:* J. A. van Kemenade (Soc.). *Finance:* W. F. Duisenberg (Soc.). *Defence:* H. Vredeling (Soc.). *Housing and Physical Planning:* J. P. A. Gruyters (Dem. 66). *Transport, Water Control and Public Works:* Th. E. Westerterp (Cath.). *Economic Affairs:* R. F. M. Lubbers (Cath.). *Agriculture and Fisheries:* Alfons van der Stee (Cath.). *Social Affairs:* J. Boersma (Anti-Rev.). *Cultural Affairs, Recreation and Social Work:* H. W. van Doorn (Rad.). *Health and Environment:* Mrs I. Vorrink (Soc.). *Aid for developing countries:* J. P. Pronk (Soc.). *Science and Universities:* F. H. P. Trip (Rad.). *Minister plenipotentiary for Surinam:* J. D. V. Polanen. *Minister plenipotentiary for the Netherlands Antilles:* S. G. M. Rozendal. There are also 17 Secretaries of State.

The Council of State (*Raad van State*), appointed and presided over by the Sovereign, is composed of a deputy chairman and not more than 16 members. It can be consulted on all legislative matters. Decisions of the Crown in administrative disputes are prepared by a special committee of the Council.

LOCAL GOVERNMENT. The kingdom is divided in 11 provinces and 843 municipalities. Each province has its own representative body, the Provincial States. The members are elected for 4 years, directly from the Netherlands inhabitants

of the province who are 21 years of age. The electoral register is the same as for the Second Chamber. The members retire in a body and are subject to re-election. The number of members varies according to the population of the province, from 83 for South Holland to 43 for Zeeland. The Provincial States are entitled to issue ordinances concerning the welfare of the province, and to raise taxes pursuant to legal provisions. The provincial budgets and the provincial ordinances and resolutions relating to provincial property, loans, taxes, etc., must be approved by the Crown. The members of the Provincial States elect the First Chamber of the States-General. They meet twice a year, as a rule in public. A permanent commission composed of 6 of their members, called the 'Deputy States', is charged with the executive power and, if required, with the enforcement of the law in the province. Deputy as well as Provincial States are presided over by a Commissioner of the Sovereign, who in the former assembly has a deciding vote, but attends the latter in only a deliberative capacity. He is the chief magistrate in the province. The Commissioner and the members of the Deputy States receive an allowance.

Each municipality forms a Corporation with its own interests and rights, subject to the general law, and is governed by a Municipal Council, directly elected for 4 years, by the electorate registered for the Provincial States, provided they are residents of the municipality. All Netherlands inhabitants 21 years of age are eligible, the number of members varying from 7 to 45, according to the population. The Municipal Council has the right to issue bye-laws concerning the communal welfare. The Council may levy taxes pursuant to legal provisions; these ordinances must be approved by the Crown. All bye-laws may be vetoed by the Crown. The Municipal Budget and resolutions to alienate municipal property require the approbation of the Deputy States of the province. The Council meets in public as often as may be necessary, and is presided over by a Burgomaster, appointed by the Sovereign. The day-to-day administration is carried out by the Burgomaster and 2-7 Aldermen (*wethouders*), elected by and from the Council; this body is also charged with the enforcement of the law. The Burgomaster may suspend the execution of a resolution of the Council for 30 days, but is bound to notify the Deputy States of the province. In maintaining public order, the Burgomaster acts as the chief of police. The Burgomaster and Aldermen receive allowances.

AREA AND POPULATION. Growth of census population:

1829	2,613,298	1889	4,511,415	1930	7,935,565
1849	3,056,879	1909	5,858,175	1947	9,625,499
1869	3,579,529	1920	6,865,314	1960	11,461,964

Area, density and estimated population on 31 Dec. 1962 and 1972:

Province	Land area (in sq. km)	Population		Density per sq. km.
	1972	1962	1972	1972
Groningen	2,318.69	485,978	530,361	229
Friesland	3,339.10	487,061	539,222	161
Drenthe	2,648.39	324,517	386,400	146
Overijssel	3,801.75	835,494	956,343	252
Gelderland	5,011.18	1,339,682	1,580,041	315
Utrecht	1,328.44	708,885	838,435	631
Noord-Holland	2,656.60	2,123,904	2,283,414	860
Zuid-Holland	2,867.18	2,787,124	3,018,905	1,053
Zeeland	1,789.52	285,448	319,392	178
Noord-Brabant	4,913.46	1,575,211	1,879,848	383
Limburg	2,168.08	928,596	1,030,235	475
Zuidelijke IJsselmeerpolders ¹	664.49	2,440	8,447	13
Drouen ²	296.82	—	13,651	46
Central Register of population ³	—	5,622	2,929	—
Total	33,803.70	11,889,962	13,387,623	396

¹ The Zuidelijke IJsselmeerpolders (drained in 1957) are part of the former Zuiderzee, now called IJsselmeer; they have not yet been incorporated into any province.

² Drouen is a municipality and has not yet been incorporated into any province.

³ The Central Register of population includes persons who are residents of the Netherlands but who have no fixed residence in any particular municipality (living in caravans and houseboats, population on inland vessels, etc.).

Of the total population on 31 Dec. 1972, 6,675,531 were males, 6,712,092 females.

The total area of the Netherlands up to the low water line (*i.e.*, sea-level at low tide) is 41,160 sq. km (15,892 sq. miles), of which 33,803.7 sq. km (13,051.62 sq. miles) is land area.

On 14 June 1918 a law was passed concerning the reclamation of the Zuiderzee. The work was begun in 1920; the following sections have been completed: 1. The Noordholland-Wieringen Barrage (2.5 km), 1924; 2. The Wieringermeer Polder (210 sq. km), 1930 (inundated by the Germans in 1945, but drained again in the same year); 3. The Wieringen-Friesland Barrage (30 km), 1932; 4. The Noordoost Polder (501 sq. km), 1942; 5. Oost Flevoland (651 sq. km), 1957; 6. Zuidelijk Flevoland (428 sq. km), 1967.

The polder Markerwaard (400 sq. km) is being reclaimed. A portion of what used to be the Zuiderzee behind the barrage will remain a fresh-water lake: Usselmeer (1,250 sq. km). The 'Delta-project', scheduled to be completed in about 1980, comprises the building of enclosure dams in the estuaries between the islands in the south-western part of the country, excluding the sea-entrances to the ports of Rotterdam and Antwerp; it will also create fresh-water reservoirs. See map in THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1959.

VITAL STATISTICS for calendar years:

	Live births						Net
	Total	Illegitimate	Still births	Marriages	Divorces	Deaths	migration
1970	238,912	4,942	2,588	123,631	10,317	109,619	+33,454
1971	227,180	4,449	2,336	122,395	11,572	110,243	+33,014
1972	214,133	4,066	1,993	117,532	14,937	113,576	+17,503

Population of principal municipalities on 1 Jan. 1973:

Alkmaar	60,375	Haarlemmermeer	63,293	Rotterdam	654,024
Almelo	59,821	Hardenberg	27,342	Rijswijk (Z.-H.)	51,860
Alphen s/d Rijn	38,083	Harderwijk	27,077	Schiedam	81,202
Amersfoort	79,876	Heemskerk	30,969	Sittard	34,661
Anstelveen	72,859	Heemstede	26,735	Smallerlingland	41,969
Amsterdam	791,769	Heerenveen	32,499	Sneek	27,729
Apeldoorn	128,610	Heerlen	73,849	Soest	37,936
Arnhem	129,633	Den Helder	61,457	Spijkenisse	26,943
Assen	42,410	Hellendoorn	30,878	Stadskanaal	33,538
Baarn	25,050	Helmond	58,784	Terneuzen	32,321
Barneveld	32,322	Hengelo (O.)	72,062	Tietjerksteradeel	25,032
Bergen op Zoom	40,072	's-Hertogenbosch	84,914	Tilburg	154,069
Beverwijk	39,517	Hilversum	96,841	Uden	25,856
De Bilt	32,041	Hoozeveen	40,464	Utrecht	269,574
Breda	121,181	Hoozevond		Valkenswaard	25,460
Brunssum	25,944	Sappemeer	31,869	Veenclan	25,342
Bussum	40,219	Kampen	29,163	Veenendaal	32,365
Capelle a/d IJss	30,903	Katwijk	37,601	Veldhoven	27,600
Delft	87,777	Kerkrade	47,301	Velsen	66,989
Deurne	25,116	Leeuwarden	86,339	Venlo	62,675
Deventer	63,979	Leiden	98,060	Venray	28,469
Doetinchem	33,719	Leidschendam	29,532	Vlaardingen	81,785
Dordrecht	101,416	Maassluis	27,725	Vlissingen	42,639
Ede (Gld.)	77,589	Maastricht	111,931	Voorburg	42,570
Eindhoven	193,711	Middelburg	33,470	Wageningen	28,140
Emmen	82,574	Noordoostpolder	32,877	Wassenaar	28,762
Enschede	142,997	Nijmegen	149,205	Weert	35,855
Epe	30,333	Oosterhout	35,105	Winterswijk	26,941
Geleen	37,050	Oss	42,753	Zaandam	69,279
Goes	27,313	Purmerend	28,788	Zeist	57,155
Gorinchen	27,880	Renkum	34,753	Zoetermeer	30,806
Gouda	47,920	Rheden	50,918	Zuthphen	27,718
's-Gravenhage	510,360	Ridderkerk	44,818	Zwolle	77,122
Groningen	170,295	Roermond	36,383	Zwijndrecht	33,880
Haarlem	170,667	Roosendaal	49,526		

Urban agglomerations as at 1 Jan. 1973: Rotterdam, 1,055,157; Amsterdam, 1,018,641; The Hague, 693,890; Utrecht, 464,053; Eindhoven, 347,717; Arnhem, 276,985; Heerlen-Kerkrade, 265,280; Enschede-Hengelo, 238,296; Haarlem, 237,991; Tilburg, 210,535; Nijmegen, 209,164; Groningen, 205,880; Dordrecht, 177,879; Geleen-Sittard, 174,892; 's-Hertogenbosch, 173,114; Leiden, 164,887; Breda, 151,162; Maastricht, 145,277; Velsen-Beverwijk, 137,475; Zaandam, 136,435; Hilversum, 113,273.

RELIGION. Entire liberty of conscience is granted to the members of all denominations. The royal family belong to the Dutch Reformed Church.

The number of adherents of the Churches according to the census of 1971 (preliminary) was: Dutch Reformed Church, 2,911,575; Reformed Churches (excluding other reformed denominations), 892,035; Roman Catholics, 5,008,230; other creeds (including other reformed denominations), 892,035; no religion, 2,881,395.

The government of the Reformed Church is Presbyterian. On 1 July 1972 the Dutch Reformed Church had 1 synod, 11 provincial districts, 54 classes, 147 districts and 1,905 parishes. Their clergy numbered 2,000. The Roman Catholic Church had, Jan. 1973, 1 archbishop (of Utrecht), 6 bishops and 1,815 parishes and rectorships. The Old Catholics had (1 July 1972) 1 archbishop (Utrecht), 2 bishops and 29 parishes. The Jews had, in 1970, 46 communities.

EDUCATION. Statistics for the scholastic year 1971-72:

	Full-time			Part-time ¹		
	<i>Schools</i>	<i>Pupils</i> <i>Total</i>	<i>Female</i>	<i>Schools</i>	<i>Pupils</i> <i>Total</i>	<i>Female</i>
Nursery schools	6,613	491,505	240,121	—	—	—
Primary schools	8,288	1,464,484	718,247	—	—	—
Special schools	819	76,306	25,890	—	—	—
Secondary general schools	1,528	626,442	299,488	38	15,733 ^a	4,562 ^a
Secondary vocational schools:						
Junior—						
Technical	484	163,396	1,524	—	96,971	444
Agricultural	183	12,950	654	191 ^a	5,219 ^a	505 ^a
Domestic science	615	118,913	118,673	—	9,112	9,904
Other	195	39,897	18,034	17	725	—
Senior—						
Technical, nautical	114	36,408	1,025	121	10,630	235
Agricultural	58	5,289	302	—	—	—
Domestic science	265	28,763	28,702	—	2,167	2,110
Teachers' training (nursery schools)	45	9,092	9,092	45	2,460	2,460
Other	97	14,838	4,307	183	29,523	11,681
Third level non-university training						
Technical, nautical	63	24,146	2,482	48	5,622	707
Agricultural	13	2,237	135	—	—	—
Arts	40	6,667	2,824	21	3,000	893
Teachers' training:						
Primary schools	95	18,974	8,627	—	—	—
Secondary general schools	24	8,992 ^a	3,937 ^a	123 ^a	29,495 ^a	11,577 ^a
Secondary vocational schools	61	6,067 ^a	5,725 ^a	36	8,145 ^a	190 ^a
Other	46	11,207	5,258	38	6,270	3,023

¹ Including apprenticeship schemes.

^a Revised figures.

Full-time: 1971-72

	<i>Schools</i>	<i>Pupils</i>	
		<i>Total</i>	<i>Female</i>
University education:			
Humanities	13	20,463	8,058
Social sciences		41,559	8,654
Natural sciences		13,197	1,863
Technical sciences		17,554	461
Medical sciences		15,730	3,499
Agricultural sciences		4,370	870

CINEMAS (end 1972). There were 377 cinemas with a seating capacity of 177,720.

NEWSPAPERS (1972). There were 82 daily newspapers with a total circulation of over 4.1m.

JUSTICE. Justice is administered by the High Court of the Netherlands (Court of Cassation), by 5 courts of justice (Courts of Appeal), by 19 district courts and by 62 cantonal courts; trial by jury is unknown. The Cantonal Court, which deals with minor offences, is formed by a single judge; the more serious cases are tried by the district courts, formed as a rule by 3 judges (in some cases one judge is sufficient); the courts of appeal are constituted of 3 and the High Court of 5 judges. All judges are appointed for life by the Sovereign (the judges of the High Court from a list prepared by the Second Chamber of the States-General). They can be removed only by a decision of the High Court.

Juvenile courts were set up in 1922. The juvenile court is formed by a single judge specially appointed to try children's civil cases, at the same time charged with the administration of justice for criminal actions committed by young persons who are between 12 and 18 (in special cases up to 21) years old, unless imprisonment of 6 months or more ought to be inflicted; such cases are tried by 3 judges.

Number of persons convicted (tax offenders excluded):

Major offences	1969	1970	1971	Minor offences	1970	1971	1972
Males	37,605	37,833	38,987	Males	926,759	1,059,621	1,157,750
Females	4,517	4,160	3,737	Females	84,332	113,490	124,036

In addition, prosecution was evaded by paying a fine to the police in 797,880 cases in 1969, 757,396 in 1970, 770,218 in 1971 and 774,053 in 1972.

Police. There are both State and Municipal Police. The State Police, about 5,300 men strong, serves 737, and the Municipal Police, about 14,000 men strong, serves 128 municipalities. The State Police includes ordinary as well as water, mounted and motor police. The State Police Corps is under the jurisdiction of the Police Department of the Ministry of Justice, which also includes the National Criminal Investigation Office, which deals with serious crimes throughout the country, and the International Criminal Investigation Office, which informs foreign countries of international crimes.

FINANCE. Currency. The monetary unit is the *guilder* (guilder, florin) of 100 cents. The official rate of exchange is US\$1 = 2.78 guilders since 17 Sept. 1973 (guilders per troy oz. fine gold: 117.427) and £1 = 8.69 guilders from 20 Nov. 1967.

Legal tender are bank-notes, currency notes of 2½ and 1 guilders, silver 2½-guilder pieces, silver 10-guilder pieces, nickel 2½-guilder pieces, nickel 25-cent pieces, nickel 10-cent pieces, bronze 5-cent pieces and bronze 1-cent pieces. Note circulation, 24 Sept. 1973, 11,522m. guilders, and 27 Dec. 1972, 11,373m.

Budget. The revenue and expenditure of the central government (ordinary and extraordinary) were, in 1m. guilders, for calendar years:

	1967 ^a	1968 ^a	1969 ^a	1970 ^a	1971 ^a	1972 ^a	1973 ^b
Revenue ¹	18,902	21,253	24,944	27,602	33,337	37,430	42,660
Expenditure ²	21,035	24,753	27,022	30,433	36,153	39,451	45,632

¹ Without the revenue of loans.

² Including the deficit of the agricultural equalization fund.

³ Accounts. ⁴ Preliminary accounts. ⁵ Estimates.

The revenue and expenditure of the Fund for Central Government roads (established in 1965) and of the Property Acquisition Fund (established in 1971) have been incorporated in the general budget.

The national debt, in 1m. guilders, was on 31 Dec.:

	1967	1968	1969	1970	1971	1972
Internal funded debt	18,028	19,784	21,254	23,462	24,599	26,651
" floating "	7,704	8,665	9,390	9,410	10,467	9,856
External funded "	345	108	108	98	74	59
Total	26,077	28,557	30,752	32,970	35,140	36,566

DEFENCE. The Netherlands are bordered on the south by Belgium, on the east by Germany. On both sides the country is quite level and has no natural defences, except the barriers of some large rivers, running east to west and south to north. The country has an excellent roadnet and a vast railway system, enabling rapid movement. The west part of the country is densely populated.

Army. Service is partly voluntary and partly compulsory; the voluntary enlistments bear a small proportion to the compulsory. The total peacetime strength amounts to 80,000, including Military Police. The number of regulars is 28,800 (officers, n.c.o.s and technical specialists). The technical specialists serve for a period of 4-6 years and receive military and vocational training. On completing the latter training they will be given an official civilian certificate. The Army also employs 15,200 civilians. The legal period of active service for national servicemen is 22-24 months; the actual service period is 16 months for enlisted

personnel and 18 months for reserve-officers and n.c.o.s. The balance may be spent at will as 'short-term leave'. After their period of actual service the conscript personnel are granted long-term leave. However, they will be liable to being called up for refresher training or in case of mobilization until they have reached the age of 35 (n.c.o.s 40, reserve officers 45).

The Netherlands have the 1st Netherlands Army Corps assigned to NATO. It consists of active and mobilizable units.

The active part of the Corps comprises 2 armoured brigades, 4 armoured infantry brigades and 40% of the Corps troops (headquarters, combat-support and service-support units); the brigades and the division-type headquarters may be grouped into 2 mechanized divisions. Part of this force is stationed in West Germany. The peacetime strength of the active brigades is 85% of the war-authorized strength.

The mobilizable part of the Corps comprises 1 infantry division of 3 brigades and divisional troops (5th division) and the remaining Corps troops, among which an independent infantry brigade.

The mechanized units comprise tank battalions (460 Leopard and 350 Centurion), armoured infantry battalions, heavy (175 mm) and medium (155 mm and 105 mm) artillery battalions (mainly self-propelled), armoured engineer units, armoured reconnaissance units and armoured tank-destroyer units. Helicopter squadrons are also available.

The National Command forces consist of training centres and schools, logistical units and staffs. In event of mobilization, territorial brigades with support and logistical units are called up in the 3 Army Territories. Territorial units are also maintained in Surinam. Some units in the Netherlands are earmarked for assignment to the United Nations as peace-keeping forces. A group of officers is permanently attached to the UN Truce Supervision Organization force in the Middle East. For civil defence purposes there are a number of military (mobilizable) fire-fighting, rescue and medical battalions. In time of war these units turn to the command of the National Commander of the Civil Defence.

Navy. The Royal Netherlands Navy has its main base in the Netherlands at Den Helder and a secondary base in the Netherlands Antilles at Willemstad, Curaçao.

Principal surface ships of the Royal Netherlands Navy:

Completed	Name	Standard displacement (tons)	Principal armament	Shaft horsepower	Max. speed (knots)
1953 ¹	De Zeven Provinciën (guided-missile cruiser)	9,850	4-6 in.; 6-57 mm; 4-40 mm; twin 'Terrier' SAM launcher	85,000	32

¹ Converted to guided missile cruiser in 1962-64. Her unconverted sister ship *De Ruyter* was sold to Peru in 1973 and re-named *Almirante Grau*.

There are also 6 submarines, 12 destroyers, 6 frigates, 6 corvettes, 3 escorts (*ex-ocean minesweepers*), 3 mine countermeasures support ships (*ex-ocean minesweepers*), 5 patrol vessels, 3 survey ships, 25 coastal minesweepers, 4 coastal minehunters (converted coastal minesweepers), 16 inshore minesweepers, 5 diving vessels (converted coastal minesweepers), 1 fast combat support ship, 1 small survey craft and 31 auxiliary ships and service craft.

Two large guided missile armed frigates, 4 missile frigates, 4 anti-submarine warfare frigates, 1 fast combat support ship and 1 oceanographic ship are under construction or projected.

On 1 Jan. 1973 naval personnel totalled 20,000 officers and men, including 2,000 in the Naval Air Service and 3,000 of the Royal Netherlands Marine Corps.

The naval air service maintains 1 squadron Lockheed Neptunes (SP-2H), 1 squadron Breguet Atlantics, 1 squadron Wasp helicopters, 1 squadron utility helicopters (Agusta-Bell UH-1 and a maritime operational training unit.

Naval estimates (in 1m. guilders): 1969, 824; 1970, 936; 1971, 998; 1972, 1,135; 1973, 1,254.

Air Force. The Royal Netherlands Air Force was established 1 July 1913. Its current strength is approximately 22,000 personnel and it has a first-line combat

force of 8 squadrons of aircraft and 19 squadrons of surface-to-air missiles. Two F-104G Starfighter interceptor squadrons are operated by Tactical Air Command, which also controls a USAF squadron of F-4E Phantom II tactical fighter-bombers based in the Netherlands; also 2 squadrons of F-104G Starfighter and 4 of NF-5 fighter-bombers, and 1 reconnaissance squadron of RF-104G aircraft. The single-seat NF-5A and two-seat NF-5B aircraft were built in Canada.

There are 8 Nike-Hercules surface-to-air missile (high-altitude) squadrons and 11 Hawk surface-to-air missile (low-altitude) squadrons.

In addition the RNLAF comprises 1 transport squadron (Fokker Friendship) and 3 observation and communication squadrons of Beaver and Super Cub light aircraft and Alouette III helicopters. The observation and communication squadrons are under the operational command of the Army.

Training of RNLAF pilots is undertaken in Canada.

AGRICULTURE. The net area of all holdings was divided as follows (in hectares):

	1968 ¹	1969 ¹	1970 [*]	1971 [*]	1972 [*]
Field crops	742,503	720,498	686,146	678,829	685,548
Grass	1,359,698	1,364,378	1,333,664	1,326,476	1,317,056
Market gardening	103,163	102,319	99,455	96,501	87,328
Land for flower bulbs	11,694	12,214	12,228	12,137	12,503
Flower cultivation	2,400	2,476	2,519	2,785	3,097
Nurseries	3,617	3,748	3,806	3,901	4,130
Fallow land	8,385	9,335	8,097	10,748	6,648
Total	2,231,463	2,214,968	2,145,915	2,131,377	2,116,310
<i>Plantations with undercropping</i>	<i>5,157</i>	<i>4,314</i>	<i>3,320</i>	<i>2,877</i>	<i>2,508</i>
Total agricultural area	2,226,306	2,210,654	2,142,595	2,128,500	2,113,802

¹ Excluding non-agrarian holdings of less than 1 hectare.

^{*} Excluding holdings of less than 10 SFU (SFU = standard farm unit). 10 SFU is equal to a computed net value added at factor cost of about 2,000 guilders, in 1968.

The net areas¹ under special crops were as follows (in hectares):

Products	1971	1972 [*]	Products	1971	1972 [*]
Autumn wheat	104,577	135,269	Colza	10,414	15,007
Spring wheat	37,471	20,952	Flax	7,118	6,103
Rye	60,096	55,907	Agricultural seeds	13,208	15,428
Autumn barley	8,954	9,990	Potatoes, edible [*]	85,067	79,829
Spring barley	89,432	73,016	Potatoes, industrial [*]	69,011	69,097
Oats	45,211	33,355	Sugar-beet	102,290	112,981
Peas	9,164	4,700	Fodder-beet	7,985	6,256

¹ Excluding non-agrarian holdings of less than 10 SFU.

^{*} Including early and seed potatoes.

^{*} Including seed potatoes.

The yield of the more important products, in metric tons, was as follows:

Crop	Average 1940-49	Average 1950-58	1970 ¹	1971 ¹	1972 ¹
Wheat	322,003	348,464	640,063	705,799	673,482
Rye	439,055	454,992	168,294	208,977	151,459
Barley	145,892	258,049	329,050	373,111	339,712
Oats	315,642	464,041	198,947	205,970	140,304
Field beans	15,799	5,693	..	..	..
Peas	65,460	93,664	38,595	30,825	10,589
Colza	24,763	18,358	21,802	32,677	45,199
Flax, fibre	82,906	138,165	23,880	45,027	39,130
Potatoes, edible [*]	2,861,793	2,745,505	3,233,512	3,175,236	3,023,879
Potatoes, industrial	1,242,326	1,003,994	2,370,143	2,573,981	2,557,243
Sugar-beet	1,667,711	2,935,881	4,710,857	5,024,308	4,957,300
Fodder-beet	..	..	720,368	637,034	477,374

¹ Excluding holdings of less than 10 S.F.U.

^{*} Including early potatoes.

Livestock, May 1972: 4,306,310 cattle, 6,232,782 pigs; 30,622 horses (3 years old and over, for agricultural purposes), 592,089 sheep, 59m. poultry.

In 1971 the production of butter, under state control, amounted to 162,383 metric tons; that of cheese, under state control, to 313,176 metric tons. Export

value of arable crops amounted to 4,479m. guilders; animal produce, 6,012m. guilders, and horticultural produce, 2,968m. guilders.

FISHERIES. The total produce of fish landed from the sea and inshore fisheries in 1972 was valued at 342.1m. guilders; the total weight amounted to 331,275 tons. In 1972 the herring fishery had a value of 48.9m. guilders and a weight of 46,335 tons. The quantity of oysters produced in 1972 amounted to 953 tons (7.7m. guilders).

MINING. Eventually coalmining will cease. On 1 Jan. 1973 only 3 mines were still being operated.

The daily average of workers was 7,900 in 1972 (of whom 4,800 worked underground).

Production of coal in 1,000 metric tons: 1938, 13,488; 1948, 11,032; 1958, 11,800; 1967, 8,065; 1968, 6,663; 1969, 5,564; 1970, 4,334; 1971, 3,610; 1972, 2,811.

The production of crude petroleum (in 1,000 metric tons) amounted in 1943 (first year) to 0.2; 1953, 820; 1968, 2,147; 1969, 2,020; 1970, 1,919; 1971, 1,714; 1972, 1,597.

There are saltmines at Hengelo and Delfzijl; production (in 1,000 metric tons), 1950, 412.6; 1960, 1,096; 1968, 2,414; 1969, 2,668; 1970, 2,871; 1971, 3,169; 1972, 2,803.

POWER. The total production of electrical energy (in 1m. kwh.) amounted in 1938 to 3,688; 1958, 13,854; 1968, 33,619; 1970, 40,859; 1971, 44,904; 1972, 49,551. Production of manufactured gas (million kcal): 1970, 19,065; 1971, 20,430; 1972, 24,408. Production of natural gas in 1950, 8m. cu. metres; 1955, 139; 1960, 384; 1968, 14,056; 1969, 21,848; 1970, 31,688; 1971, 43,797.

INDUSTRY. Numbers employed (in 1,000) and turnover (in 1m. guilders) in manufacturing enterprises with 10 workers and more, excluding building and public utilities:

Class in industry	Numbers employed		Turnover	
	1970	1971	1971	1972 ¹
Earthenware, glass, lime and stoneware	46.7	45.3	2,853	3,100
Graphic industry	51.6	50.2	2,397	2,600
Chemical industry	103.1	102.2	15,851	16,850
Manufacture of goods of wood and straw	42.9	42.1	2,305	2,500
Clothing	56.4	50.8	2,273	2,400
Cleaning	11.9	11.6	269	..
Leather and rubber industry	31.1	28.4	1,488	1,550
Mining and quarrying	19.2	17.0	2,849	3,350
Metal industry, including diamond industry	448.6	440.7	27,950	29,800
Paper industry	32.5	30.5	2,446	2,550
Textile industry	80.2	75.4	4,790	4,850
Manufacture of foodstuffs	156.9	153.9	25,003	26,850
Total	1,081.1	1,048.1	90,473	99,850

¹ Estimates.

COMMERCE. On 5 Sept. 1944 and 14 March 1947 the Netherlands signed agreements with Belgium and Luxembourg for the establishment of a customs union. On 1 Jan. 1948 this union came into force and the existing customs tariffs of the Belgium-Luxembourg Economic Union and of the Netherlands were superseded by the joint Benelux Customs Union Tariff. It applies to imports into the 3 countries from outside sources, and exempts from customs duties all imports into each of the 3 countries from the other two. The Benelux tariff has 991 items and 2,400 separate specifications.

Returns of special imports and special exports (including parcel post and diamond trade, excluding unrefined and partly-worked gold, gold coins and coins in current circulation made of other metal) for calendar years (in 1,000 guilders):

	Imports	Exports		Imports	Exports
1939	1,559,667	1,005,875	1969	39,796,506	36,073,810
1949	5,331,569	3,851,126	1970	48,482,596	42,566,993
1959	14,968,454	13,702,927	1971 ¹	52,293,760	48,774,639
1968	33,638,489	30,196,863	1972 ¹	54,308,594	53,883,345

¹ Including Belgium-Luxembourg; including unrefined and partly worked gold and gold coins.

Value of the trade (including parcel post and diamond trade, excluding unrefined and partly-worked gold, gold coins and coins in current circulation made of other metal) with leading countries (in 1,000 guilders):

Country	Imports			Exports		
	1970	1971	1972	1970	1971	1972
Belgium-Luxembourg	8,186,279	7,334,285	8,169,373	5,942,720	6,960,069	8,109,091
France	3,641,467	4,081,526	4,413,621	4,246,852	5,029,000	5,636,620
Germany (West)	13,154,690	14,385,576	15,021,212	13,893,909	16,440,461	18,273,327
Indonesia	177,893	174,350	167,534	171,116	183,347	191,903
Italy	2,104,994	2,276,311	2,352,670	2,305,230	2,542,337	2,909,048
Kuwait	841,145	1,289,045	1,226,632	52,950	46,845	51,416
Sweden	1,086,943	1,122,322	1,056,310	1,061,347	1,032,275	1,014,964
UK	2,766,106	2,967,364	2,873,843	2,978,556	3,553,190	3,962,298
USA	4,735,802	5,114,916	4,526,008	1,831,749	1,959,536	2,018,595
Venezuela	74,379	48,895	32,574	96,893	161,850	96,671

Total trade between the Netherlands and UK (in £1,000 sterling) for calendar years (British Board of Trade returns):

	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973
Imports to UK	409,140	459,102	508,602	615,036	911,732
Exports and re-exports from UK	294,981	377,767	409,428	451,342	603,568

SEA-GOING SHIPPING. Survey of the Netherlands mercantile marine as at 1 Jan. (capacity in 1,000 GRT):

Ships under Netherlands flag (including Netherlands Antilles and Surinam)	1972		1973	
	Number	Capacity	Number	Capacity
Passenger ships ¹	13	180	9	141
Freighters (500 GRT and over)	413	2,502	384	2,340
Freighters (under 500 GRT)	496	216	409	180
Tankers	112	2,001	100	1,857
Total	1,034	4,899	902	4,518

¹ With accommodation for 13 or more cabin passengers.

In 1972, 47,241 sea-going ships of 275·9m. gross tons entered Netherlands ports (1971, 45,961 ships of 247·7m. gross tons).

Total goods traffic by sea-going ships in 1972 (with 1971 figures in brackets), in 1m. metric tons, amounted to 232·6 (206·7) unloaded, of which 124·6 (105·9) were imports, 48·9 (40·2) stored in bonded warehouses and 59·1 (60·6) transit, and 73·3 (67·4) loaded, of which 44·6 (38·3) were exports, 10 (10·6) were released from bonded warehouses and 18·7 (18·5) transit, excluding bunker fuel. The total seaborne freight traffic at Rotterdam was 259·1m. (225·2m.) and at Amsterdam 20·2m. (23·4m.) metric tons.

The number of containers at Rotterdam in 1972 was: unloaded from ships, 215,918, of which 93,325 from North America, and 214,264 loaded into ships, of which 75,554 to North America.

INLAND SHIPPING. The total length of navigable rivers and canals is 4,832 km, of which about 2,290 km is for ships with a capacity of 1,000 and more metric tons. On 1 Jan. 1973 the Netherlands inland fleet (with carrying capacity in 1,000 metric tons) was composed as follows:

	Number	Capacity
Self-propelled barges	11,961	4,158
Diesel barges	7,632	2,384
Pushed barges	455	589
	20,048	7,131

In 1972, 244m. (1971: 246m.) metric tons of goods were transported on rivers and canals, of which 141·7m. (144·7m.) in international traffic. Goods transport on the Rhine (Lobith) amounted to 39·3m. (41·2m.) metric tons downstream and 62·2m. (63·4m.) upstream.

RAILWAYS. All railways are run by the mixed company 'N.V. Nederlandsche Spoorwegen'. Length of line in 1972 was 2,834 km, of which 1,646 km were electrified. Passengers carried (1972), 183.8m.; goods transported, 21.8m. metric tons.

ROADS. In 1973 the length of the Netherlands network of surfaced inter-urban roads was 50,356 km. Buses and trams transported in 1971, 903m. passengers, of whom 530m. in local traffic. Number of private cars (1972), 3.1m.

AVIATION. The Royal Dutch Airlines (KLM) was founded on 7 Oct. 1919. The company has a paid-up capital of 511m. guilders (31 March 1973). Revenue traffic, 1971: Passengers, 3.1m.; freight, 126m. kg; mail, 4.6m. kg.

TELECOMMUNICATIONS. On 1 Jan. 1973 there were 2.6m. telephone connexions and 4m. apparatus. Number of telex lines, 16,245; teleprinters, 18,485. *Nederlandse Omroep Stichting* (NOS) provides 3 programmes on medium-waves and FM in co-operation with broadcasting organizations. Regional programmes are also broadcast. Advertisements are transmitted. NOS broadcasts 2 TV programmes. Advertisements are restricted to 180 minutes weekly. Television sets totalled 3.4m.; holders of television licences may, in addition, have wireless receiving sets.

BANKING. The Netherlands Bank, founded as a private institution, was nationalized on 1 Aug. 1948, the shareholders receiving, for a share of 1,000 guilders, a security of 2,000 guilders on the 2½% National Debt. Since 1863 the bank has the sole right of issuing bank-notes. The bank does the same business as other banks, but with more guarantees. The capital amounts to 20m. guilders.

In the year 1972 the state post office savings bank had deposits of 2,469m. guilders and withdrawals of 1,937m. guilders. Private savings banks: Deposits, 12,459m. guilders; withdrawals, 11,700m. guilders.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. The metric system of weights and measures was adopted in the Netherlands in 1820.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

The Netherlands maintains embassies in:

Algeria	Finland
Argentina (also for Paraguay)	France
Australia	Germany (East)
Austria	Germany (West)
Bangladesh	Ghana
Belgium	Greece
Brazil	Guatemala (also El Salvador and Honduras)
Bulgaria	Hungary
Cameroun (also for Gabon, Central Africa Republic, Equatorial Guinea and Chad)	India (also Nepál, Sri Lanka and Burma)
Canada	Indonesia
Chile	Iran (also Afghánistán)
China	Iraq (also Kuwait, Bahrain, Qata, the United Arab Emirates and Oman)
Colombia	Irish Republic
Costa Rica (also Nicaragua and Panama)	Israel
Cuba	Italy (also Malta)
Czechoslovakia	Ivory Coast (also Niger, Upper Volta, Dahomey and Togo)
Denmark	Jamaica (also Haiti)
Dominican Republic	Japan
Ecuador	Kenya (also Uganda and Mauritius)
Egypt (also Libya)	Korea (South)
Ethiopia	

Lebanon (also Jordan and Cyprus)	Spain
Liberia (also Guinea and Sierre Leone)	Sudan (also Somalia)
Luxembourg	Sweden
Malaysia (also Khmer)	Switzerland
Mexico	Syria
Morocco	Tanzania (also Madagascar)
New Zealand (also Fiji)	Thailand (also Laos)
Nigeria	Trinidad (also Tobago, Barbados and Guyana)
Norway	Tunisia
Pakistan	Turkey
Peru (also Bolivia)	USSR (also Mongolia)
Philippines	UK (also Iceland)
Poland	USA
Portugal	Uruguay
Romania	Vatican
Saudi Arabia (also Yemen)	Venezuela
Senegal (also Mauritania, Mali and Gambia)	Vietnam (South)
Singapore	Yugoslavia
Somalia	Zaire (also Congo, Rwanda and Burundi)
South Africa, Republic of (also Lesotho and Swaziland)	Zambia (also Malawi and Botswana)

OF THE NETHERLANDS IN GREAT BRITAIN
(38 Hyde Park Gate, SW7 5DP)

Ambassador: Baron W. J. G. Gevers, CVO (accredited 24 Feb. 1971).

Ministers: H. Th. Schaapveld; Dr H. Blankenstein (*Economic*). *Counsellors:* A. U. W. van Werven (*Consular Section*); D. J. van Wijnen, CVO (*Press*); C. H. A. Plug (*Economic*).

First Secretary: Jhr E. M. Michiels van Kessenich; Jhr R. de Beaufort, MVO (*Consul*); B. A. Knoppers (*Cultural*). *Service Attachés:* Capt. J. B. Genet (*Naval and Air*), Col. J. E. E. van der Linden (*Army*). *Agricultural Attaché:* D. Vries.

There are consular representatives at Belfast, Birmingham, Cardiff, Dundee, Edinburgh, Glasgow, Harwich, Hull, Liverpool, Manchester, Newcastle upon Tyne, Portsmouth, Southampton, and other places.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN THE NETHERLANDS

Ambassadors: Sir John Barnes, KCMG, MBE.

Counsellors: J. D. Blakeway (*Head of Chancery*); J. A. Molyneux (*Commercial*).

First Secretaries: Miss J. J. D'A. Collings; W. K. Prendergast (*Information*); E. Patterson (*Commercial*); R. M. Jackson (*Agriculture*). *Service Attachés:* Capt. P. C. Prince (*Defence and Navy*), Wing Cdr D. W. Smith (*Air*), Lieut.-Col. B. V. Houghton-Berry (*Military*).

There are Consuls-General at Amsterdam and Rotterdam.

OF THE NETHERLANDS IN THE USA (4200 Linnean Ave, NW,
Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Baron Rijnhard B. van Lynden.

Ministers: Baron A. N. van Aerssen Beyer van Voshol; C. W. J. Jonckheer; J. W. A. Huibregtse (*Economic*). *Counsellors:* J. B. Braaksma, CBE (*Press and Cultural*); Jhr E. S. B. T. Beelaerts van Blokland; H. Hoog (*Commercial*); J. Krol (*Transport*). *First Secretaries:* C. H. van Vierssen (*Scientific*); C. M. M. H. R. de Jonge; H. J. van Oordt. *Service Attachés:* Rear-Adm. H. van Mastrigt (*Navy*), Col. T. L. J. Brouwer (*Army*), Lieut.-Col. J. F. van Bussel (*Air*). *Agricultural Attaché:* G. W. J. Pieters. *Financial Attaché:* Baron R. H. de Vos van Steenwijk.

OF THE USA IN THE NETHERLANDS

Ambassador: Kirgdon Gould, Jr.

Deputy Chief of Mission: Charles Reed Tanguy. *Heads of Sections:* John Q.

Blodgett (*Economic*); Robert L. Burns (*Political*); A. Dabney Chapman (*Public Relations*); John Sinozich (*Administrative*). *Service Attachés*: Capt. J. P. Sundberg (*Defence and Navy*), Col. Lucien E. Rising (*Army*), Col. Andrew B. Riddle (*Air*).

There are Consuls-General at Amsterdam and Rotterdam.

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The 'Centraal Bureau voor de Statistiek' at Voorburg, near The Hague, is the official Netherlands statistical service. *Director-General of Statistics*: Dr J. Ch. W. Verstege.

The Bureau was founded in 1899. Prior to that year, statistical publications were compiled by the 'Centrale commissie voor de statistiek', the 'Vereniging voor staathuishoudkunde en statistiek' and various government departments. These activities have gradually been taken over and co-ordinated by the Central Bureau, which now compiles practically all government statistics.

Its current publications include:

Statistical Yearbook of the Netherlands. From 1923/24 (preceded by *Jaarcijfers voor het Koninkrijk der Nederlanden, 1898-1922*); latest issue, 1972

Statistisch zakboek (Pocket Year Book). From 1899/1924 (1 vol.); latest issue, 1973

Maandschrift van het CBS (Monthly Bulletin). From 1906

Maandstatistiek van de buitenlandse handel (monthly statistical bulletin of foreign trade). From 1917

Nationale Rekeningen (National Accounts), from 1948-50; latest issue, 1972

Uitkomsten van de Bedrijfstelling 1963 (Results of the Census of Industries, 1963)

Uitkomsten van de 13^e Algemene volkstelling, 31 mei 1960 (Results of the Thirteenth Census, Population and Housing, 31 May, 1960)

Statistische en econometrische onderzoeken (Statistical and Econometric Studies). From 1946

Statistical Studies. From 1953

BENELUX INFORMATION. See p. 766.

OTHER OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS

Central Economic Plan. Centraal Plan-bureau, The Hague (Dutch text), annually, from 1946

Netherlands. Organization for Economic Co-operation and Development. Paris, annual from 1964

Staatsalmanak voor het Koninkrijk der Nederlanden. Annual. The Hague, from 1814

Staatsblad van het Koninkrijk der Nederlanden. The Hague, from 1814

Staatscourant (State Gazette). The Hague, from 1813

Atlas van Nederland. Government Printing Office, The Hague, 1970

Memoranda on the Condition of the Netherlands State Finances. Ministry of Finance. The Hague, from 1906.

Guide to the Establishing of Industrial Operations in the Netherlands. Ministry of Economic Affairs. The Hague, 1973

Holland as a Trade Partner. Netherlands Government Economic Information Service. The Hague, 1971

Agriculture in the Netherlands. Ministry of Agriculture and Fisheries. The Hague, 1968

Nederlandsche Bank. Annual Report, from 1865

Nederlandsche, De, Economie in 1973. Central Plan Bureau, The Hague 1970

Kingdom of the Netherlands: Facts and Figures. Ministry of Foreign Affairs, The Hague, 1971

NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS

Amsterdam-Rotterdam Bank, *Economic Quarterly Review*, from 1965

Huggett, F. E., *The Modern Netherlands* London, 1971

Jansonius, H., *Groot Nederlands-Engels Woordenboek Voor Studie en Praktijk.* 3 vols. Leiden, 1972 (Vols. 1 and 2)

Lingsma, J. S., *Reshaping Holland.* Rotterdam/The Hague, 1970

Pyttersen's *Nederlandse Almanak.* Zaltbommel, annual, from 1899

Holland Herald. Amsterdam, from 1967

Commerce and Industry in the Netherlands. Amsterdam-Rotterdam Bank. Amsterdam, 1972

The Information you need when Planning a Business in the Netherlands. Algemene Bank Nederland. Amsterdam 1973

NATIONAL LIBRARY. De Koninklijke Bibliotheek, Lange Voorhour 34, The Hague. *Director*: Dr C. Reedijk.

OVERSEAS PARTS OF THE KINGDOM

For the constitutional position of the overseas parts of the Kingdom of the Netherlands, according to the Constitution of 29 Dec. 1954, see p. 1163.

SURINAM

HISTORY. At the peace of Breda (1667) between Great Britain and the United Netherlands, Surinam was assigned to the Netherlands in exchange for

the colony of New Netherland in North America, and this was confirmed by the treaty of Westminster of Feb. 1674. Since then Surinam has been twice in British possession, 1799–1802 (when it was restored to the Batavian Republic at the peace of Amiens) and 1804–16, when it was returned to the Kingdom of the Netherlands according to the convention of London of 13 Aug. 1814, confirmed at the peace of Paris of 20 Nov. 1815.

AREA AND POPULATION. Surinam is situated on the north coast of South America and bounded on the north by the Atlantic Ocean, on the east by the Marowijne River, which separates it from French Guiana, on the west by the Corantijn River, which separates it from Guyana, and on the south by forests and savannas, which separate it from Brazil.

Area, 163,265 sq. km. Census population (1971), 384,900, including 39,500 Bush Negroes and 10,200 aboriginal Indians. The capital, Paramaribo, has about 102,300 inhabitants. Annual rate of growth decreased from 4.34% during 1950–64 to 2.3% during 1964–71, mainly through severe migration to primarily the Netherlands. It is estimated that Surinam lost a total of 62,700 persons by migration.

Birth-rate 32.8 per 1,000, death-rate 6.4 per 1,000.

The official language is Dutch. English is widely spoken next to Hindi, Javanese and Chinese as inter-group communication. A vernacular, called 'Sranan Tongo' or 'Surinamese', is used as a lingua franca.

GOVERNMENT. The Government consists of the Governor and the Council of Ministers. The Governor is the representative of the sovereign and the constitutional head of the Government. He is assisted by an Advisory Council of 6 members.

Governor: Dr J. H. E. Ferrier.

There is a council of 13 ministers who are responsible to the Legislative Council (*Staten van Suriname*). The Legislative Council (39 members) is elected for a 4-year period by universal adult suffrage. Seven political parties are represented in the Legislative Council. Elections were held on 19 Nov. 1973 and the National Party Alliance gained 22 seats; Progressive Reform Party, 17; Progressive National Party, nil.

Surinam is divided into 9 districts: Paramaribo (urban district), Commewijne, Coronie, Marowijne, Nickerie, Saramacca, Suriname, Brokopondo and Para.

RELIGION. There is entire religious liberty. At the end of 1964 the various religious bodies were: Reformed and Lutheran, 16,675; Moravian Brethren, 54,392; Roman Catholics, 71,166; Moslems, 63,809; Hindus, 87,575; Confucians, 147; others, 3,680.

EDUCATION. At 30 June 1972 there were 584 schools, including kindergarten, with a total of 149,000 pupils and 5,094 teachers. There are also a University with schools of medicine and law, 2 technical schools and 4 teachers' training colleges.

Schooling is compulsory from 6 to 12 years of age. Primary education is free and is undertaken by the Government in public schools and by the Roman Catholic and Protestant Missions in denominational schools.

CINEMAS (1972). There are 31 cinemas with a seating capacity of 19,000.

NEWSPAPERS (1972). There are 5 daily newspapers and 2 weeklies with a combined circulation of over 30,000.

JUSTICE. There is a court of justice, whose members are nominated by the Sovereign. There are 3 cantonal courts.

WELFARE. The Government subsidizes orphanages and other religious or philanthropical institutions, and maintains an almshouse and institutions for delinquent boys and girls. There are 13 modern hospitals in the country, 4 of which are operated by missions, 2 by a private company, 1 by the military forces and 6 by the Government.

FINANCE. Currency. Surinam florin notes ranging from 5 to 1,000 Surinam florins are legal tender. Currency notes of 1.00 and 2.50 guilders are issued by the Government. US\$1 = 1.89 Surinam florins; £1 sterling = Sfl4.50 and 1 Netherlands florin = Sfl0.55.

Budget. The expenditures and local revenues (derived from import, export and excise duties, taxes on houses and estates, personal imports and some indirect taxes) are as follows (in 1,000 Surinam guilders):

	1968	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973 ¹
Revenues	145,500	164,200	168,600	176,500	183,200	185,000
Expenditures	143,700	167,200	189,600	200,200	222,500	219,000

¹ Provisional figures.

Outstanding loans in 1972: Local, 28.8m.; foreign, 117.4m. Surinam guilders. Public debt as at 30 March 1972, 146.2m. Surinam guilders.

DEFENCE. Armed forces of the Kingdom of the Netherlands stationed in Surinam consist mainly of infantry with support units. Personnel are recruited also on a compulsory basis.

PLANNING. A 10-year development plan was launched in 1955 and later extended for 2 years. The first 5-year plan was completed in 1972 and a second 5-year plan (1972-76) is being executed.

AGRICULTURE. Agriculture is restricted to the alluvial coastal zone; cultivated area in 1970, 49,060 hectares. The staple food crop is rice; 39,070 hectares of paddy were planted in 1970, chiefly in the Nickerie, Commewijne, Saramacca and Coronie districts.

Principal products (in 1,000 units) in 1970:

Sugar-cane (kg)	186,621	Maize on cob (kg)	169	Oranges (pieces)	40,818
Cocoa (kg)	84	Bananas (kg)	39,749	Grapefruit (pieces)	7,353
Coffee (kg)	254	Rum 50% (litres)	3,858	Tubers (kg)	1,360
Paddy (kg)	145,300	Molasses (kg)	8,760	Coconuts (pieces)	5,713

Livestock, 1969: 39,803 head of cattle, 6,835 sheep and goats, 9,358 pigs, 457 horses, mules and donkeys, 728,104 poultry.

FORESTRY. Surinam has great timber resources. Production 1970 included 15 metric tons of balata, 1,433 cu. metres of sleepers, 500 staple metres of fuel wood, 103,000 pieces of hewn squared timber, 34,000 cu. metres of plywood and particle board, chiefly from the Suriname and Marowijne districts.

FISHERY. The catch in 1970 amounted to 6,939 metric tons.

MINERALS. Bauxite is the most important mineral; it is being mined in the Suriname and Marowijne districts. Fresh deposits have been found in the western areas. The ore is exported mainly to USA, but partly processed locally into alumina and aluminium. Production in 1972: Bauxite, 6.7m. metric tons; gold (1970), 38 kg; alumina, 1,276,000 metric tons; aluminium, 53,800 metric tons.

INDUSTRY. There are 3 large bauxite plants, 1 alumina and 1 aluminium smelting plants, sugar- and rice-mills, 2 paint factories, a fruit-juice plant, a shrimp freezing plant, a plywood factory, timber-mills, a milk pasteurization plant, a butter and margarine factory and a considerable number of various medium and small industries.

COMMERCE. Imports and exports in calendar years (in 1,000 Surinam guilders):

	1966	1967	1968	1969	1970	1971
Imports	168,800	193,800	188,900	208,500	204,500	225,300
Exports	171,900	201,000	218,500	247,671	265,800	308,800

Principal exports in 1970 (value in 1,000 Surinam guilders): Rice, 5,200; citrus fruits, 1,000; bananas, 3,100; shrimp and other fisheries products, 1,042; bauxite (1972), 76,200; alumina (1972), 106,300; aluminium (1972), 48,600; particle board, 4,000; plywood, 1,500.

Principal imports in 1970 (value in 1,000 Surinam guilders): Fuels and lubricants, 25,600; raw auxiliary materials, textile yarn and fabrics, 86,200; food-stuffs, cars and motor cycles, 63,600; investment goods, 42,300.

Total trade with UK (in £1,000 sterling, British Board of Trade returns):

	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973
Imports to UK	410	78	1,535	1,498	4,071
Exports and re-exports from UK	2,698	3,135	3,097	2,763	2,904

SHIPPING. The Royal Netherlands Steamship Co. plies between Amsterdam, Rotterdam, Antwerp, Hamburg and Paramaribo, and New York, Baltimore, New Orleans and Paramaribo. Regular sailings are made to Georgetown, Ciudad Bolívar and most Caribbean ports. The Surinam Navigation Co. maintains services from Paramaribo to Georgetown and Cayenne, and once a month to the Caribbean area. A French and an Italian company maintain passenger services to Europe. The Alcoa Steamship Co. has a fortnightly service to New York, Baltimore, Mobile and New Orleans; a Japanese line sails once a month from Hong Kong and Yokohama to Paramaribo; the Boomerang Line maintains a monthly freight and passenger service between Surinam and Australia. In 1970, 1,835 vessels totalling 5.99m. GRT entered and 1,818 of 5.97m. GRT cleared Paramaribo.

ROADS. There are 1,335 km of main roads. Two of them lead from Paramaribo to the bauxite centres of Smalkalden (29 km) and Paranam (30 km) and to the airport of Zanderij (49 km). Another main road runs across the districts of Saramacca (71 km) and Coronie (68 km), a fourth across the Commewijne district (41 km) and a fifth in the Marowijne district, from the bauxite centre Moengo to Albina (45 km).

The 'East-West connexion' is almost completed, linking the Corantijn and the Marowijne rivers (375 km).

In 1970 there were 16,207 passenger cars, 3,488 trucks, 662 buses, 31,506 powered bicycles and 4,345 motor cycles and scooters.

RAILWAY. There is one single-track railway, running from Onverwacht to Bronsweg (86 km); part of the track, from Paramaribo to Onverwacht (34 km) has been removed.

AVIATION. Regular air services are maintained by KLM, PANAM, VIASA, Air France, Cruzeiro do Sul and Empresa de Transportes Aerovias Brasil. The international airfield at Zanderij is capable of handling all types of planes.

Surinam Airways Ltd provides daily services between all major districts and maintains also a charter service.

In 1970, 1,787 aircraft landed at Zanderij airport with 71,847 incoming passengers and 1,271 tons of incoming mail and freight.

POST. Automatic telephone service links most of the districts in the interior. In 1969 there were about 11,000 telephones. Wireless telephone connects Surinam with the Netherlands, USA, Curaçao, Guyana, French Guiana and Trinidad. There are 5 broadcasting and 1 television stations. Automatic telex was established in 1972.

BANKING. The Central Bank of Surinam is a bankers' bank and also a bank of issue; the Surinaamsche Bank, the Algemene Bank Nederland and the O.R.G. Vervuurt's Banking Corporation Ltd, are commercial banks; the Surinam People's Credit Bank operates under the auspices of the Government; Surinaamse Postspaarbank (postal savings bank), Surinaamse Hypotheekbank NV (mortgage bank); Surinaamse Investerings Mij. NV (investment bank); Agentschap van de Maatschappij tot financiering van het Nationaal Herstel NV (long-term investments); National Development Bank; The Agrarian Bank.

British Honorary Vice-Consul: (Vacant).

USA Consul-General: Donald A. Johnston.

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The General Bureau of Statistics in Paramaribo was established on 1 Jan. 1947. Its publications comprise trade statistics, *Surinam in Figures* (including, from 1953, the former *Handelsstatistiek*) and *Statistische Berichten*.

Economische Voorlichting Suriname. Ministry of Economic Affairs, Paramaribo
Annual Report of the Central Bank of Surinam

THE NETHERLANDS ANTILLES

De Nederlandse Antillen

The Netherlands Antilles are an integral part of the Netherlands and comprises two groups of islands, viz. the Leeward Islands, Curaçao, Aruba and Bonaire, and the Windward Islands, St. Maarten, St Eustatius and Saba. The Leeward Islands are situated 40–70 miles north of the Venezuelan coast between 12° and 13° N. lat. and 68° and 71° W. long. The Windward group lies east of Puerto Rico.

AREA AND POPULATION. The total area is 993 sq. km (383 sq. miles) and the population was 230,824 on 31 Dec. 1972.

Leeward group	Sq. km	Popula- tion ^a	Windward group	Sq. km	Popula- tion ^a
Curaçao	444	150,008	St Maarten (St Martin) ¹	34	8,970
Aruba	193	61,293	St Eustatius	21	1,401
Bonaire	288	8,181	Saba	13	971

¹ The southern part belongs to the Netherlands Antilles, the northern to France.

^a 1972.

In 1972, 4,941 births, 1,138 deaths, 1,471 marriages and 350 divorces were registered.

GOVERNMENT. Since Dec. 1954, the Netherlands Antilles have been fully autonomous in internal affairs, and constitutionally equal with the Netherlands and Surinam. The Sovereign of the Kingdom of the Netherlands is Head of the Government of the Netherlands Antilles and is represented by a Governor.

The executive power in internal affairs rests with the Governor and the Council of Ministers, who together form the government. The Ministers are responsible to the unicameral legislature (*Staten*). This consists of 22 members (12 from Curaçao, 8 from Aruba, 1 from Bonaire, 1 from the Windward Islands) and is elected by general suffrage.

The executive power in external affairs is vested in the Council of Ministers of the Kingdom, in which the Antilles is represented by a Minister Plenipotentiary with full voting powers.

In 1951 the Netherlands Antilles Islands Regulation provided for self-government of each of the 4 insular communities Aruba, Bonaire, Curaçao and the Windward Islands. The autonomous powers of the insular communities are divided between the Island Council (elected by general suffrage), the Executive Council and the Lieut.-Governor (*Gezaghebber*), who is responsible for maintaining public peace and order.

Governor: Dr B. M. Leito.

Prime Minister: R. J. Isa.

Dutch is the official language. Spanish and English are also spoken. In addition a 'lingua franca', *Papiamentu*, has evolved out of Spanish, Dutch and some other languages.

RELIGION. In 1960, 82% of the population were Roman Catholics, 8% were Protestants.

EDUCATION (1972). Schools numbered 280, with 66,409 pupils and 2,516 teachers.

CINEMAS (1973). Curaçao and Aruba had 13 cinemas with a seating capacity of 11,000. There is a drive-in cinema for 500 cars in Curaçao, for 200 cars in St Maarten and for 350 cars at Aruba.

HEALTH. In June 1973 there were 155 physicians, 55 specialists, 33 dentists and 18 pharmacists. In 1973, 11 hospitals had 2,037 beds.

FINANCE. The central budget for 1972 envisaged 121,796,700 guilders revenue and 121,231,500 guilders expenditure.

The public debt was 252m. guilders as at 31 Dec. 1971.

The official rate of exchange is £1 = 4.33 (buying) and 4.27 (selling) Netherlands Antilles guilders.

ECONOMY. The economy of the Netherlands Antilles is almost entirely based on the refining of oil imported from Venezuela to Curaçao and Aruba. About 25% (Curaçao) and 30% (Aruba) of the gainfully occupied are working at the refineries or their shipping establishments. On account of the activities of the oil companies (affiliated to the Royal Dutch/Shell and the Standard Oil of New Jersey), the prosperity on Curaçao and Aruba is good in comparison with the other islands.

About 100,000 tons of calcium phosphate are annually mined in Curaçao.

In Aruba there are some petrochemical factories; Curaçao has a paint factory, 2 cigarette factories, a textile factory, a brewery and some smaller industries. The Texas Instruments Co. and Electronic Fabriek have established electronic factories. Almost all products needed for consumption and production are imported, as the rocky soil permits little agriculture and local fishing is insufficient for home consumption. The tourist industry has rapidly developed and is one of the main sources of income.

Bonaire has a textile factory and a modern-equipped salt plant. St Maarten has a rum factory and fishing is important. St Eustatius and Saba are of less economic importance.

TOURISM. In 1972, 552,776 foreign tourists visited the Netherlands Antilles including 269,850 cruise tourists.

TRADE (1971). Total imports amounted to 1,493m. guilders; total exports to 1,274m. guilders, of which oil and oil products accounted for 1,196m. guilders.

Total trade between the Netherlands Antilles and UK in £1,000 sterling (British Board of Trade returns):

	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973
Imports to UK	16,760	13,062	13,137	10,140	14,222
Exports and re-exports from UK	6,028	6,574	8,260	7,382	10,236

The Free-Zones Ordinance of 1956 has established free zones in the ports of Curaçao and Aruba.

SHIPPING (1971). There entered the port of Curaçao, 5,333 vessels of 42m. gross tons; Aruba, 2,394 vessels of 34.8m. gross tons. Curaçao has a dry dock of 120,000 tons.

ROADS. In 1972 the Netherlands Antilles had 1,150 km of surfaced highway distributed as follows: Curaçao, 929; Aruba, 389; Bonaire, 125; St Maarten, 60. Number of motor vehicles (31 Dec. 1972): 32,355 in Curaçao, 12,743 in Aruba.

POST. Number of telephones, 1 Jan. 1972, 21,720 (exclusive of oil refinery).

British Consul: R. F. Storm.

USA Consul-General: H. M. Lofton.

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. Statistical publications (on population, trade, cost of living, etc.) are obtainable on request from the Statistical Office, Willemstad, Curaçao. *Statistisch Jaarboek 1970* (text in Dutch, English and Spanish).

De West Indische Gids. The Hague. Monthly from 1919

Braam, H. L., *Hoe ons land geregeerd wordt.* Willemstad, 4th ed. 1972

Hartog, J., *Aruba.* Oranjestad, 1953.—*Bonaire.* Oranjestad, 1958.—*Curaçao.* Oranjestad, 1961

Nordlohne, E., *De Economisch-geographische Structuur der Benedenwindse Eilanden.* Rotterdam, 1951

Poll, W. van de, *De Nederlandse Antillen.* The Hague, 1950

Walle, J. van de, *De Nederlandse Antillen.* Willemstad, 1954

Westerman, J. H., *Overzicht van de geologische en mijnbouwkundige kennis der Nederlandse Antillen.* Amsterdam, 1949

Curaçao Trade Industry Directory. 6th ed. 1966-67

NICARAGUA

República de Nicaragua

HISTORY. Active colonization of the Pacific coast was undertaken by Spaniards from Panama, beginning in 1523. After links with other Central American territories, and Mexico, Nicaragua became completely independent in 1838, but subject to a prolonged feud between the 'Liberals' of León and the 'Conservatives' of Granada. Mosquitia remained an autonomous kingdom on the Atlantic coast, under British protection until 1860.

On 5 Aug. 1914 the Bryan-Chamarro treaty between Nicaragua and the United States was signed, under which the US in return for \$3m. acquired a permanent option for a canal route through Nicaragua and a 99-year option for a naval base in the Bay of Fonseca on the Pacific coast and Corn Island on the Atlantic coast. It was ratified by Nicaragua on 7 April 1916 and by the US on 22 June 1916. US Marines finally left in 1933.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. On 31 Aug. 1971 the Congress voted in favour of dissolution and the abrogation of the Constitution. A 100-member Constituent Assembly started its discussions on a new Constitution in May 1972.

President: Gen. Anastasio Somoza Debayle, for the term beginning 1 May 1967 and will continue in office until a new constitution is decided.

Minister for Foreign Affairs: Dr Lorenzo Guerrero.

Ministers, who are heads of departments, are chosen by the President and cannot be members of Congress.

The republic is divided into 16 'departments' and 1 *comarca* (district), each of which is under a political head (appointed by the President), who has supervision of finance, education and other matters. The departments have 123 *municipios*, headed by a mayor (*alcalde*). The Mosquito Reserve now forms part of the departments of Zelaya and Río San Juan.

National flag: Blue, white, blue (horizontal); with the coat of arms on the white stripe.

National anthem: Salve a ti Nicaragua (words by S. Ibarra Mayorga, 1937).

AREA AND POPULATION. Area estimated at 148,000 sq. km (57,143 sq. miles) or 139,000 sq. km (54,296 sq. miles) if the lakes are excluded. The coastline runs 336 miles on the Atlantic and 219 miles on the Pacific. Population estimate at the end of 1971 was 2.21m.

Nicaragua is the largest in area and most thinly populated of the Central American republics. Crude birth rate, 1960, 43.24 per 1,000 population; crude death rate, 8.57; infantile mortality rate, 70.21 per 1,000 live births; crude marriage rate, 6.99 per 1,000 population.

About 80% of the inhabitants live in the area between the great lakes and the Pacific.

The people of the western half of the republic are principally of mixed Spanish and Indian extraction, some of pure Spanish descent and many Indians. The population of the eastern half is composed mainly of Mosquito and other Indians and Zambos, and Negroes from Jamaica and other islands of the Caribbean. The main ethnic groups in 1963 were: Mestizo, 71%; white, 14%; Negro, 8%; Indio, 4%.

Nicaragua is administratively divided into the following 16 departments and 1 territory, with population as on 30 June 1963:

Boaco	71,905	Jinotega	74,818	Nueva Segovia	45,323
Carazo	66,028	León	148,595	Río San Juan	15,333
Chinandega	125,476	Madriz	49,966	Rivas	63,924
Chontales	75,547	Managua	317,641	Zelaya	89,023
Esteli	68,046	Masaya	76,433		
Granada	65,706	Matagalpa	170,263	Cabo Gracias a Dios	1,456

Of the 123 *municipios*, 98 have from 2,000 to 50,000 inhabitants. The capital is Managua, situated on the lake of the same name, 180 ft above sea level, with (1970) 318,000 inhabitants, on 23 Dec. 1972 Managua was almost totally destroyed, total evacuation was ordered; León, 61,649; Matagalpa, 61,383; Granada, 40,200; Chinandega, 36,885; Masaya 34,127; Esteli, 26,764; Diriamba, 24,177; Boaco, 20,428; Juigalpa, 18,259; Bluefields, 17,706; Jinotepe, 15,957.

RELIGION. The prevailing form of religion is Roman Catholic, but religious liberty is guaranteed by the Constitution. The republic constitutes 1 archbishopric (seat at Managua) and 6 bishoprics (León, Granada, Esteli, Matagalpa, Juigalpa and Puerto Cabezas). Protestants, established principally on the Atlantic coast, numbered 54,100 in 1966.

EDUCATION. There were (1959-60) 2,082 elementary schools, of which 1,967 were state and 115 private, with a total (1962-63) of 172,419 pupils; and 102 secondary schools, 68 of which were private, with 12,267 pupils. Illiterate persons, of all ages, number 63.7% of the population. The National University at León has faculties of medicine, law, pharmacy, dentistry, engineering (at Managua) and economics. It had 1,621 students in 1963-64. An AID loan of US\$700,000 (1964) is for an expansion of capacity so that the annual intake can increase from the present 550, to 1,500 by 1971.

A Roman Catholic university was founded in Managua in 1961, and has faculties of engineering, public administration and law; 531 students.

CINEMAS. Cinemas numbered over 100 in 1965 and seated over 60,000.

NEWSPAPERS. There are 7 daily newspapers (5 in Managua and 2 in León), with a total circulation of about 75,000.

SOCIAL WELFARE. From 26 May 1963 a minimum daily wage of 6 cordobas was introduced nationally. Workers in towns of over 20,000 inhabitants receive 40% more; agricultural workers receive additional food allowances and house loans.

JUSTICE. The judicial power is vested in a Supreme Court of Justice at Managua, 5 chambers of second instance (León, Masaya, Granada, Matagalpa and Bluefields) and 153 judges of inferior tribunals.

FINANCE. **Currency.** The monetary unit is the *córdoba* (C\$), divided into 100 *centavos*. Its exchange parity with gold is managed by the Central Bank of Nicaragua and the Government. No gold or silver coins are minted. On 31 Dec. 1964 total money supply was 460m. córdobas. Gold coins provided by law (1912) were 10, 5 and 2½ córdobas, but have never been struck. National banknotes form the greater part of the currency, in denominations from 1,000 córdobas to 1 córdoba. Silver coins struck, but now out of circulation, are 50,

25 and 10 centavos; copper-nickel and copper-zinc coins, 50, 25, 10 and 5 centavos; copper coin, 1 centavo.

Rate of exchange, Feb. 1973: 16.65 córdobas = £1.

Budget. Revenue and expenditure for fiscal years, ending 30 June, in 1m. córdobas :

	1968 ¹	1969 ¹	1970 ¹	1971 ¹	1972 ¹	1973 ¹
Revenue	661.2	659	686.2	..	793.4	878.4
Expenditure	661.2	659	686.2	..	793.4	878.4

¹ Estimates.

The 1967 budget included C\$42.5m. for the Ministry of Finance and Public Credit, 119.2m. for education, 165.8m. for development and public works, 72.4m. for defence and 61.3m. for health. On 1 July 1964 a special budget, balanced at C\$207.6m., was announced, to cover the 6-month period to 31 Dec. 1964. From then the calendar year was followed.

The practice of borrowing heavily from the National Bank resulted in a debt of 28.25m. córdobas, which, 1950, was funded for 25 years.

Of Nicaragua's external debt, the sterling bonds were finally redeemed in 1958. The external debt at the end of 1965 was equal to US\$55.3m.; the internal debt at 31 Dec. 1964 was 124.3m. córdobas.

A Social Security scheme became operative in 1958 for the Managua area and was extended to the City of León in 1964.

DEFENCE. The National Guard (which functions as police force and army) numbers 560 officers and some 4,850 other ranks, besides 4,000 in the trained reserve. Period of enlistment, 3 years, but military service may be made compulsory at any time. There is a military academy.

Some small coastguard boats patrol the east and west coast to prevent smuggling.

Formed in June 1938 as the Nicaraguan Army Air Force, the air force has been semi-independent since 1947. Its combat units have about 6 T-33 armed jet trainers, 4 B-26 light piston-engined bombers and 4 T-28 armed piston-engined trainers. Other equipment includes a few C-47 and Israeli-built Arava STOL transports, T-6 piston-engined trainers and smaller communications aircraft and helicopters. Approximate strength is 1,000 personnel and 40 aircraft.

PRODUCTION. Of the total land area (about 36.5m. acres), about 17.5m. acres are under timber, 0.9m. acres are used for grazing and 2.1m. acres are arable. In 1964, 58.9% of the population were estimated to live in rural areas. The unit of area used locally is the *manzana* (= 1.73 acres). A survey in 1954 showed that of the arable only 1,044,000 acres were actively cultivated, 500,000 in annual crops such as cotton and rice and the remainder in perennial crops such as coffee and sugar-cane, or in two harvests a year in the cases of maize, sorghum and beans. Five-sevenths of the working population are in agriculture. A Natural Resources Law came into operation on 17 April 1958, and a new Agrarian Reform Institute came into being on 1 July 1964.

AGRICULTURE. Agriculture is the principal source of national wealth, finding work for 65% of the labour force, and furnishing, 1961, 37% of the gross national product of C\$2,294,424,000. There are big plans to increase its efficiency by means of irrigation schemes depending on the Tipitapa and Tuma rivers. The principal production of the eastern part of the republic was formerly bananas, but the exports in 1961 were only 62,766 stems. An American company, in 1961, laid out banana plantations on the west coast on new soil which should be free of the Panama disease. The Chinandega crop was valued at C\$20m. in 1963-64; it suffered heavy storm damage in Feb. 1965, which destroyed 50% of the trees. Cotton production in 1962-63 was 1.5m. quintals, of which approximately 700,000 quintals was exported, value US\$26m. Production was 419,000 bales in 1963-64 and 541,000 in 1964-65. There are 19 gins, of which 16 are operating. Plantains, oranges, pineapples, sweet potatoes and yucca are raised for home consumption.

The products of the western half are much more varied, the most important being cotton, coffee, now under the aegis of the new *Instituto del Café*, sugar-cane, cocoa, maize, sesame and beans. A firm has been organized to produce soluble banana, cocoa and coffee powder, principally for export. Sugar-cane output, 1963-64, was 1.1m. tons. The first shipments of a Havana-type tobacco were made in 1964 from a farm controlled by the *Instituto de Fomento Nacional*. A USA company bought the entire crop, valued at C\$1.2m.

Rice is grown (500,561 quintals in 1962-63) and wheat in León and the hilly Jinotega district, while tobacco is cultivated round Masaya. Sesame seed is the country's only oilseed of importance, but it is ninth after coffee, gold, cotton, meat, sugar, powdered coffee, cotton seed and copper as an export; the 1963-64 crop was 102,000 quintals. An experimental planting of castor seed was made in May 1957. The coffee crop (from 155,000 acres) was 375,000 quintals in 1965 (360,687 in 1964). There are 67 processing plants. Some other 1963-64 crops (in quintals) were: Maize, 3.1m.; beans, 0.7m.; sorghum, 0.9m. With the exception of plantains and yucca or cassava, the greater part of the food supply of the eastern section is imported from the US. The western half of the country produces much of its own food, but is seriously dependent upon weather conditions. There are about 1.8m. head of cattle. A modern meat-packing plant was established in 1955; slaughterings were 151,522 in 1961, rising to 200,000 in 1965. There are 350,000 pigs. Beef exports in 1963 were valued at US\$8.4m., third only to coffee and cotton. A big programme for the improving of the quality of the cattle was jointly introduced in 1965 by the National Development Institute and the National Bank of Nicaragua.

FISHERY. On the Atlantic coast fisheries are an important subsistence activity. Over 6m. lb. of shrimps were exported in 1967 and were processed in 3 plants at Schooner Cay, El Bluff and Corn Island. The fishing limit off the coast has been defined as 200 nautical miles. Within that limit, fishing is subject to the provisions of the Natural Resources Exploration Law.

FORESTRY. Timber production has been declining, though the forests, which cover 10m. acres and 4 distinct zones, contain mahogany and cedar, which were formerly largely exported, three varieties of rosewoods, guayacán (*lignum vitae*) and dyewoods. In 1968-69 exploitation of these vast areas of timber with a potential production of 300,000 tons per annum was begun.

MINING. Production of gold in 1964 was 211,900 fine oz.; of silver, 332,370 troy oz.; exports in 1963 being valued at US\$7.11m. Copper (20,262,417 lb. in 1964); there is no iron or coalmining. Large deposits of tungsten in Nueva Segovia were announced in 1961. Exploration for petroleum began off the Pacific and Atlantic coasts in 1965. A petroleum refinery handling 5,000 bbls a day is functioning at Managua. A new mining law was enacted in March 1965 to replace the mining code of 1906.

INDUSTRY. Chief local industries are matches, cigarettes, beer, soap, leather, plastics, metal products, flour, cement (1.6m. sacks of 94 lb. in 1964), cotton and silk, strong and soft drinks, soluble coffee, dairy products, meat, plywood, cosmetics, detergents and paints. In 1964 almost 100 new enterprises received tax incentive authorization under the law.

POWER. In 1964, 71 diesel and 11 hydro-electric power units produced 155.9m. kwh. Construction work on the Río Tuma hydro-electric scheme, designed to augment the supply to Managua and west-coast districts, continues; the first unit of 25,000 kw. began on 27 March 1965.

LABOUR. In 1960 there were some 477,338 persons gainfully employed; of these: agriculture, 64%; manufacturing, construction, mining and power, 16.7%; services, transport and commerce, 19.3%. There were fully six times as many males as females 'economically active'.

COMMERCE. The foreign trade of Nicaragua, in US\$1m., was as follows in calendar years:

	1961	1962	1963	1964	1965	1966	1967
Imports	74.4	98.2	110.7	109.8	136.7	152.0	204
Exports	68.4	90.2	106.8	125.5	143.0	141.2	146

The main imports in 1964 (in US\$1m.) were: Manufactured goods, 28.1; machinery and vehicles, 41.2; chemicals, 23.7; foodstuffs, 12.1. These were supplied largely by USA, Germany, Japan, UK and Guatemala. Imports from the ODECA countries were almost double those of 1963.

In 1964 the main exports (in US\$1m.) were: Cotton, 58.1; coffee, 21.1; meat, 6.1; timber, 2.1; sugar, 5.7; soluble coffee, 3.8; bananas, 2.1. The coffee export quota for 1965-66 is 489,000 bags (of 60 kg).

Total trade between Nicaragua and UK (British Board of Trade returns) in £1,000 sterling:

	1968	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973
Imports to UK	1,216	996	821	481	353	459
Exports and re-exports from UK	2,130	2,953	2,724	2,215	2,687	2,692

SHIPPING. The Pacific ports are Corinto (the largest), San Juan del Sur and Puerto Somoza through which pass most of the external trade. The chief eastern ports are El Bluff (for Bluefields) and Puerto Cabezas. The merchant marine consists solely of the Mamenic Line with 4 vessels owned and 5 chartered. In 1960, 1,034 ships entered and 1,015 left Nicaraguan ports.

ROADS. 800.1 km are paved, out of a total of 6,124 km. The whole 368.5 km of the Nicaraguan section of the Pan-American Highway is now (1970) paved. The all-weather Roosevelt Highway linking Managua with the river port Rama was completed in 1968, to provide the first overland link with the Atlantic coast. There are paved roads to San Juan del Sur, Puerto Somoza and Corinto. Motor vehicles, 1964, were 14,383 passenger cars, 5,050 trucks, 570 buses and 3,610 motor cycles.

RAILWAYS. The Pacific Railroad of Nicaragua, owned and operated by the Government, has a total length of 348 km, all single-track, and connects Corinto, Chinandega, León, Managua, Masaya and Granada. Passengers carried (1969), 756,000; freight, 136,000 metric tons.

AVIATION. LANICA, the Nicaraguan airline, 77% national and 23% Pan-American owned, has 3 flights a week to Miami and to Bluefields, Puerto Cabezas and the mining towns of Siuna and Bonanza. PANAM and TACA (Transportes Aéreos Centroamericanos), a US-owned line registered in El Salvador, have daily services to Panama, Mexico, the other central American countries and USA. Craft Airlines, a new airline, has begun daily service between Managua, Nicaragua, and San José, Costa Rica. In 1963, 61,588 passengers entered and left, and air freight was nearly 3m. kg in either direction.

Las Mercedes airport, Managua, is being extended to accommodate jet aircraft, with the help of a 1963 AID loan of US\$950,000.

POST. There are (1962) 7,474 km of (government-owned) telegraph wire and 221 offices; also 6,284 km of telephone wire and 208 telephone stations serving (1973) 19,057 instruments. There are 233 post offices, and good service between the chief towns of the western section; service into the interior is carried by air-mail. All American Cable Co. connects with New York and has a powerful station at San Juan del Sur.

The Tropical Radio Telegraph Company maintains a powerful station at Managua, and branch stations at Bluefields and Puerto Cabezas. The Government operates the National Radio with 47 broadcasting stations: there are 31 commercial stations and some 70 others. Number of wireless sets in 1963 was 80,000. There is a television station at Managua.

BANKING. The National Bank of Nicaragua at Managua, founded in 1912, owned by the Government since 1924 was completely reorganized in May 1940. On 1 March 1962 its capital was increased to C\$130m. and a new law gave it increased responsibilities as a development bank. The Central Bank of Nicaragua came into operation on 1 Jan. 1961 as an autonomous bank of issue, absorbing the issue department of the National Bank. The total gold and foreign-exchange reserve of the Central Bank was, as of 31 Dec. 1964, US\$41.3m.

A new exchange law came into force on 1 March 1963 under which the free convertibility of the Nicaraguan córdoba was decreed. A new import law effective also as from 1 March 1963 waived the formality of issuing import permits for consular purposes. The standard 3 classifications still remain in force, namely essential goods, less essential goods and non-essential or luxury goods. The Foreign Investment Law of 26 Feb. 1955 guarantees the repatriation of capital and profits of foreign investments.

A new Workers' Bank (*Banco Obrero y Campesino*) was established by law of 2 May 1966; the State provides C\$5m. over 5 years towards the initial capital. In 1967 a savings and loan company, *Centroamericana de Ahorro y Préstamo*, opened in Managua.

Two private commercial banks opened in Managua in 1953, the Banco Nicaragüense SA and the Banco de América SA, with paid-up capital of C\$15m. and \$C14.5m. respectively. There is a branch of the Bank of London & Montreal Ltd in Managua, and the Bank of America National Trust and Savings Association opened a branch there in 1964. The legal minimum cash holding for commercial banks with the Central Bank is 28% for all accounts.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. Since 1893 the metric system of weights and measures has been recommended.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Nicaragua maintains embassies in:

Argentina	Ecuador	Honduras	Spain
Brazil	El Salvador	Italy	UK
Chile	France	Mexico	USA
China (Taiwan)	Germany (West)	Panama	Vatican
Colombia	Guatemala	Peru	Venezuela
Costa Rica			

Nicaragua maintains legations in Belgium, Japan, Malta and Paraguay.

OF NICARAGUA IN GREAT BRITAIN (8 Gloucester Road, SW7 4PP)

Ambassador: Ricardo Parrales Sánchez

There are consular representatives at Birmingham, Glasgow and London.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN NICARAGUA

Ambassador and Consul-General: D. F. Duncan.

First Secretaries: S. E. Warder (*Head of Chancery and Consul*).

Service Attaché: Wing Cdr P. B. Wills (resident in Quito).

OF NICARAGUA IN THE USA (1627 New Hampshire Ave., NW,
Washington, D.C., 20009)

Ambassador: Dr Guillermo Sevilla-Sacasa.

Minister-Counsellors: Dr Alvaro Rizo Castellón; Dr Gustavo Escoto Goenaga (*Economic*). *First Secretary:* Juan Rafael Asensio. *Service Attachés:* Brig.-Gen. Julio Gutierrez Rivera.

OF THE USA IN NICARAGUA

Ambassador: Turner B. Shelton.

Deputy Chief of Mission: Leland W. Warner, Jr. *Service Attachés:* Lieut.-Col. Edward N. Meserve (*Defence and Army*); Capt. Wallace M. Riggs (*Navy*); Lieut.-Col. Paul N. Shull (*Air*).

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

Dirección General Estadística y Censos, *Boletín de Estadística* (irregular intervals); and *Censos de Población y Vivienda* . . . , 1963, 1964

Memoria de la Recaudación General de Aduanas (Customs statistics). Annual

Boletín de la Superintendencia de Bancos. Banco Central, Managua

Terán, F., and J. Incer. *Geografía de Nicaragua*. Managua, 1964

NATIONAL LIBRARY. Biblioteca Nacional, Managua, D.N.

NIGER

République du Niger

AREA AND POPULATION. Area, 1,187,000 sq. km. The territory is divided into 7 *départements* with 33 *arrondissements*. Population (1972), 4,243,000. Niamey is the capital (102,000 inhabitants). The population is composed chiefly of Hausa (1m.), Jerma and Sanghai (450,000), Peulh (300,000) and Tuareg (300,000). Precipitation determines the geographical division into a southern zone of agriculture, a central zone of pasturage and a desert-like northern zone. The country lacks water, with the exception of the western districts, which are watered by the Niger and its tributaries, and the southern zone, where there are a number of wells.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Republic of the Niger became independent on 3 Aug. 1960, after having been a territory of French West Africa from 1904 and was admitted to the UN on 20 Sept. 1960.

The Republic is administered by a government of 13 ministers. The national assembly consists of 60 members elected by universal suffrage.

On 15 April 1974 President Hamani was overthrown in a military *coup*. Lieut.-Col. Feyri Kountis suspended the Constitution, dissolved the National Assembly and banned political groups.

EDUCATION. There were, in 1972, 94,519 pupils in primary schools, 7,796 in secondary schools and 179 in a technical school.

FINANCE. The ordinary budget for 1972-73 balanced at 13,098m. francs CFA.

DEFENCE. The Army consists of 4 infantry companies and an armoured-car squadron; total strength, 2,000.

The Air Force has 100 officers and men, 4 ex-*Luftwaffe* Noratlas transports, 2 DC-6B and 2 C-47 transports, 1 Flamant light transport, 2 Cessna Skymaster, 4 Broussard and 1 Aero Commander 500 for communications duties.

PLANNING An economic development plan, covering the period 1965-68 was followed by a 3-year preparatory plan and was part of a 10-year economic programme (1965-74).

Compared with an initial estimate of 23,000m. francs CFA for the preparatory plan, investments under the 1965-68 plan totalled 43,000m. francs CFA. Some 4,000m. francs CFA was used for the development of water resources and 5,000m. francs CFA for the general improvement of agricultural production.

AGRICULTURE. The chief agricultural produce are millet, groundnuts (258,000 metric tons, 1972), and beans, manioc and, in the river districts, cotton and rice. Gum arabic at Gouré, nearly all of which is exported to Nigeria. In 1963 there were 86,000 horses, 3.5m. cattle, 8m. sheep and goats, 300,000 asses, 350,000 camels.

MINING. Large uranium deposits have been discovered about 200 miles north of Agades. These deposits contain high-grade ore. Mining will be open-cast. A mining company has been formed with the Government of Niger and the French Atomic Energy Commission as shareholders. The construction of a uranium-ore concentrate plant was begun in 1968, with production starting in 1970. Salt and natron are produced at Manga and Agadez, tin ore in Air.

TRADE. Imports in 1972 were valued at 16,576m. francs CFA and exports at 13,712m. francs CFA.

Trade with the UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973
Imports to UK	19	107	39	108	123
Exports and re-exports from UK	204	350	430	1,381	577

COMMUNICATIONS. Niamey and Zinder (13,300 inhabitants in 1955) are the termini of two trans-Sahara motor routes; the Hoggar-Aïr-Zinder road extends to Kano and Fort Lamy. The Republic is also a favourite resort of hunters of big game (lions, elephants, buffaloes, moufflons, oryx and addax).

There were, in 1966, 35 post offices and (1969) 3,073 telephones.

At Niamey airport 89,817 passengers and 4,783 metric tons of freight and mail were dealt with in 1972.

BANKING. In 1960 the savings banks had 4,717 depositors with 47,828,000 francs CFA to their credit.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF NIGER IN GREAT BRITAIN

Ambassador: Aboubacar Sidibé (resides in Paris).

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN NIGER

Ambassador: P. C. H. Holmer, CMG (resides in Abidjan).

OF NIGER IN THE USA (2204 R. St., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Abdoulaye Diallo.

OF THE USA IN NIGER

Ambassador: (Vacant).

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

Bonardi, P., *La République du Niger*. Paris, 1960

Séré de Rivières, E., *Histoire du Niger*. Paris, 1965

NORWAY

Kongeriket Norge

HISTORY. By the Treaty of 14 Jan. 1814 Norway was ceded to the King of Sweden by the King of Denmark, but the Norwegian people declared themselves independent and elected Prince Christian Frederik of Denmark as their king. The foreign Powers refused to recognize this election, and on 14 Aug. a convention proclaimed the independence of Norway in a personal union with Sweden. This was followed on 4 Nov. by the election of Karl XIII (II) as King of Norway. Norway declared this union dissolved, 7 June 1905, and Sweden agreed to the repeal of the union on 26 Oct. 1905. The throne was offered to a prince of the reigning house of Sweden, who declined. After a plebiscite, Prince Carl of Denmark was formally elected King on 18 Nov. 1905, and took the name of Haakon VII.

Norwegian Sovereigns

Inge Baardsson	1204	Erik of Pomerania	1389
Haakon Haakonsson	1217	Kristofer af Bavaria	1442
Magnus Lagabøter	1263	Karl Knutsson	1449
Eirik Magnusson	1280	Same Sovereigns as in Denmark	1450-1814
Haakon V Magnusson	1299	Christian Frederik	1814
Magnus Eriksson	1319	Same Sovereigns as in Sweden	1814-1905
Haakon VI Magnusson	1355	Haakon VII	1905
Olav Haakonsson	1381	Olav V	1957
Margreta	1388		

REIGNING KING. Olav V, born 2 July 1903, married on 21 March 1929 to Princess Märtha of Sweden (born 28 March 1901, died 5 April 1954), daughter of the late Prince Carl (son of King Oscar II). He succeeded on the death of his father, King Haakon VII, on 21 Sept. 1957. *Offspring:* Princess Ragnhild Alexandra, born 9 June 1930 (married, 1953, Hr. Erling Lorentzen); Princess Astrid Maud Ingeborg, born 12 Feb. 1932 (married, 12 Jan. 1961, Hr. Johan Martin Ferner); Crown Prince Harald, born 21 Feb. 1937, married, 29 Aug. 1968, Sonja Haraldsen. *Offspring:* Princess Märtha Louise, born 22 Sept. 1971; Prince Haakon Magnus, born 20 July 1973.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Norway is a constitutional and hereditary monarchy. The royal succession is in direct male line in the order of primogeniture. In default of male heirs the King may propose a successor to the Storting, but this assembly has the right to nominate another, if it does not agree with the proposal.

The constitution, voted by the constituent assembly at Eidsvoll on 17 May 1814 and modified at various times, vests the legislative power of the realm in the Storting (Parliament). The royal veto may be exercised twice; but if the same Bill passes three Stortings formed by separate and subsequent elections it becomes the law of the land without the assent of the sovereign. The King has the command of the land, sea and air forces, and makes all appointments.

Since June 1938 all branches of the Government service, including the state church, are open to women.

National flag: A blue cross with white borders on red.

National anthem: Ja, vi elsker dette landet (words by B. Bjørnson, 1865; tune by R. Nordraak, 1865).

The Storting assembles every year. The meetings take place *suo jure*, and not by any writ from the King or the executive. They begin on the first weekday in October each year, until June the following year. Every Norwegian subject of 20 years of age (provided that he resides and has resided for 5 years in the country) is entitled to vote, unless he is disqualified for a special cause. Women are, since 1913, entitled to vote under the same conditions as men. The mode of election is direct and the method of election is proportional. The country is divided into 19 districts, each electing from 4 to 15 representatives.

At the elections for the Storting held on 9–10 Sept. 1973 the following parties were elected: Labour, 62; Conservative, 29; Centre Party, 21; Christian Popular, 20; Socialist Electoral League, 16; Anders Lange's Party, 4; Liberal, 2; and New Liberal Party, 1.

The Storting, when assembled, divides itself by election into the *Lagting* and the *Odelsting*. The former is composed of one-fourth of the members of the Storting, and the other of the remaining three-fourths. Each Ting (the Storting, the Odelsting and the Lagting) nominates its own president. Most questions are decided by the Storting, but questions relating to legislation must be considered and decided by the Odelsting and the Lagting separately. Only when the Odelsting and the Lagting disagree, the Bill has to be considered by the Storting in plenary sitting, and a new law can then only be decided by a majority of two-thirds of the voters. The same majority is required for alterations of the Constitution, which can only be decided by the Storting in plenary sitting. The Storting elects 5 delegates, whose duty it is to revise the public accounts. The Lagting and the ordinary members of the Supreme Court of Justice (the *Høyesterett*) form a High Court of the Realm (the *Riksrett*) for the trial of ministers, members of the *Høyesterett* and members of the Storting. The impeachment before the *Riksrett* can only be decided by the Odelsting.

The executive is represented by the King, who exercises his authority through the Cabinet or Council of State (*Statsråd*), composed of a Prime Minister (*Statsminister*) and 14 ministers (*Statsråder*). The ministers are entitled to be present in the Storting and to take part in the discussions, but without a vote.

A Labour Government was formed and took office on 15 Oct. 1973 as follows:

Prime Minister: Trygve Bratteli.

Foreign Affairs: Knut Frydenlund. *Agriculture:* Thorstein Treholt. *Commerce and Shipping:* Jens Evensen. *Justice:* Inger Louise Valle. *Ecclesiastical Affairs and Education:* Bjartmar Gjerde. *Local Government and Labour:* Leif Aune. *Industry:* Ingvald Ulveseth. *Communications:* Annemarie Lorentzen. *Environment:* Tor Halvorsen. *Social Affairs:* Sonja Ludvigsen. *Consumer Affairs and Government Administration:* Odd Sagør. *Fisheries:* Eivind Bolle. *Finance:* Per Kleppe. *Defence:* Alv Jakob Fostervoll.

The official languages are Bokmål (or Riksmål) and Nynorsk (or Landsmål).

LOCAL GOVERNMENT. For the purposes of administration the country is divided into 19 counties (*fylker*), in each of which the central government is represented by a county governor (*fylkesmannen*). In addition, there are 47 urban districts (*by-kommuner*) and 396 rural districts (*herredskommuner*), each of which usually corresponds in size to a parish (*prestegjeld*). The districts are administered by district councils (*kommunestyre*), whose membership may vary between 13 and 85 councillors, and by a committee (*formannskap*) which is elected by and from the members of the council. The council is four times the size of the committee. The council elects a chairman and a vice-chairman from among its members. Councillors are elected in accordance with rules which are in most cases identical with the rules governing election to Parliament.

Each of the 18 counties forms a county district (*fylkeskommune*), while the remaining 1, Oslo, comprises an urban district. The supreme authority in a county district is the county council (*fylkesting*). Every district council elects its district representatives in the proportion of one to every 6,000 inhabitants, though no one district may elect more than one-third of the total number of representatives in the county council. In a county district the county committee (*fylkesutvalg*) occupies a position corresponding to that of the committee (*formannskap*) in the primary districts. The county committee is elected by and from among the members of the county council. The number of county committee members is one-fourth of the membership of the county council, but must be at least 7 and not more than 11. The county council elects from among the members of the county committee a county sheriff (*fylkesordfører*) and a deputy sheriff.

AREA AND POPULATION.

Fylker	Area (sq. km)	Census population 1 Nov. 1960	Population 1 Jan. 1973	Pop. per sq. km (total area) 1973
Oslo (City)	453.28	475,562	472,609	1,042.6
Akershus	4,908.56	238,662	340,281	69.3
Østfold	4,183.43	237,193	225,530	53.9
Hedmark	27,343.96	233,747	180,801	6.6
Oppland	25,312.71	225,296	175,673	6.9
Buskerud	14,933.22	213,027	203,135	13.6
Vestfold	2,215.77	211,648	179,281	80.9
Telemark	15,315.32	202,641	157,474	10.3
Aust-Agder	9,211.71	177,195	82,697	9.0
Vest-Agder	7,280.33	174,362	127,825	17.6
Rogaland	9,140.57	168,328	276,030	30.2
Hordaland	15,584.08	166,109	379,734	24.4
Bergen (city) ¹	49.65	149,828	—	—
Sogn og Fjordane	18,565.99	127,549	102,081	5.5
Møre og Romsdal	15,075.81	116,635	227,732	15.1
Sør-Trøndelag	18,918.76	115,689	237,810	12.6
Nord-Trøndelag	22,463.25	108,876	119,905	5.3
Nordland	38,327.01	99,844	241,778	6.3
Troms	25,953.88	77,061	140,116	5.4
Finnmark	48,648.96	71,982	77,743	1.6
Total	323,886.16 ^a	3,591,234	3,948,235	12.2

¹ From 1 Jan. 1972 included in Hordaland.

^a 125,053 sq. miles.

In 1973, 2,178,696 persons lived in rural municipalities and 1,769,539 in towns. Conjugal condition of the domiciled population over 15 years of age, 1970: Unmarried: 443,364 males, 361,736 females; married: 921,822 males, 922,859 females; widowed or divorced: 81,025 males, 207,287 females.

Population of the principal towns at 1 Jan. 1973:

Oslo	472,609	Tromsø	41,219	Halden	26,958
Bergen	213,717	Sandefjord	32,894	Gjøvik	25,569
Trondheim	131,532	Sandnes	32,263	Moss	25,526
Stavanger	83,292	Porsgrunn	31,648	Lillehammer	20,861
Kristiansand	58,287	Bodø	29,882	Harstad	20,538
Drammen	50,138	Fredrikstad	29,594	Steinkjer	20,291
Skien	46,037	Ringerike	29,572		
Ålesund	40,533	Haugesund	27,366		

VITAL STATISTICS for calendar years:

	Marriages	Divorces	Births ^a	Still-born	Illegitimate ^a	Deaths
1970	29,370	3,429	64,551	697	4,431	38,723
1971	29,510	3,731	65,550	623	5,197	38,981
1972	28,596	4,022	64,260	620	5,568	39,198 ¹

¹ Provisional figures.^a Excluding still-born.

RELIGION. There is complete freedom of religion, the Evangelical Lutheran Church, however, being the national church, endowed by the State. Its clergy are nominated by the King. All other religions are tolerated. Ecclesiastically Norway is divided into 10 *Bispedømmer* (bishoprics), 90 *Prostier* (provostships or archdeaconries) and 595 *Prestegjeld* (clerical districts). There were 119,974 members of registered religious communities outside the Evangelical Lutheran Church, subsidized by central government in 1973. The Roman Catholics are under a Bishop at Oslo, a Vicar Apostolic at Trondheim and a Vicar Apostolic at Tromsø.

EDUCATION. In Norway the children normally start their school attendance the year they complete 7. Some children (1.6%) start when they are 6. Norway has now 7 years compulsory school, but from 1959 a 9 years compulsory school has been under gradual introduction, as the municipalities from that year were authorized to extend the school attendance by 2 years by introducing an 'upper stage' in primary schools. According to the 1969 Act on Primary Schools, the 9 years compulsory schooling will have been completed by 1974-75.

On 1 Oct. 1971 the number of primary schools and pupils were as follows:

(a) Rural municipalities: 2,427 primary schools, lower stage, 238,998 pupils; 368 primary schools, upper stage, 102,474 pupils; 95 continuation schools, 4,672 pupils. (b) Urban municipalities: 539 primary schools, lower stage, 145,962 pupils; 123 primary schools, upper stage, 61,898 pupils; 27 continuation schools, 1,363 pupils. A combined school is considered as one school of that type to which most pupils belong.

On 1 Oct. 1972 the number of secondary general schools was 214 with 69,144 pupils, and 83 Folk High Schools with 7,417 pupils.

In 1971-72, 66,867 students attended vocational schools and 20,552 non-university education at the third level.

There are in Norway 4 universities and 6 institutions equivalent to universities. In autumn 1971 the total number of students was 32,989. The University of Oslo, founded in 1811, had in 1971, 18,395 students. The University of Bergen, founded in 1948, had in 1971, 6,693 students. The University of Trondheim consists, for the time being, of the Norwegian Institute of Technology, founded in 1910, and the College of Arts and Science, founded in 1925. At each of them the number of students was in autumn 1971, 3,693 and 1,552 respectively. The University of Tromsø was established in 1968. 87 new students were registered in autumn 1971. The Norwegian School of Economics and Business Administration had in 1971, 891 students, the Agricultural University of Norway, 541 students, the Free Faculty of Theology (Church of Norway), Oslo, 490 students, the State Veterinary College, 217 students, the Norwegian College of Physical Education and Sports, 265 students, and the Oslo School of Architecture, 192 students.

In 1971-72, 2,790 Norwegians were studying at foreign universities.

CINEMAS (1972). There were 205 cinemas with a seating capacity of 85,200.

NEWSPAPERS (1972). There were 79 daily newspapers with a combined circulation of 1,541,000.

SOCIAL WELFARE. In 1972, 13,116m. kroner were paid under different social insurance schemes, amounting to 18.9% of the net national income.

The National Insurance Act of 17 June 1966, which came into force on 1 Jan. 1967, replaced the schemes relating to old age pensions, disability benefits, widows' and mothers' pensions, benefits to unmarried women survivors' benefit for children and rehabilitation aid. Schemes relating to health insurance, unemployment insurance and occupational injury insurance were revised and incorporated in National Insurance Scheme on 1 Jan. 1971.

The following conspectus gives a survey of schemes established by law. Many municipalities grant additional benefits to old-age and disablement pensions.

Type of scheme	Introduced ¹	Scope	Principal benefits in 1973
National insurance	1967 (1973)		
<i>Sickness benefits</i> ²	1911	All residents	Medical benefits: hospital expenses; about $\frac{1}{2}$ of doctors' fees, daily sickness allowances: kr. 8 to 83 per day cash
<i>Unemployment benefits</i> ²	1939	Nearly all wage-earners	Daily allowance during unemployment kr. 8 to 83 per day, contributions to training and retraining, removal expenses, wage subsidies in the case of relief work
<i>Rehabilitation benefits</i> ²	1961	Persons unfit for work because of disablement and persons who have a substantially limited general functional capacity	Training; treatment; rehabilitation allowance grants and loans
<i>Disability benefits</i> ²	1961	All residents under the age of 67	A <i>basic grant</i> (15, 23 or 30% of the basic amount) and an <i>assistance grant</i> (25% of the basic amount) to persons with special needs. <i>Disability pension</i> to persons between 18 and 67 years of age, disabled by 50%, unfit for rehabilitation Full disability pension equals old age pension
<i>Occupational injury benefits</i> ² (industrial workers 1895, seamen 1915, fishermen 1909, military personnel 1953, combined in the act of occupational injury insurance 1960)	1960	All employed persons, school children and students; self-employed on a voluntary basis	The ordinary benefits of the National Insurance, e.g., sickness and rehabilitation benefits, basic grants, assistance grants, disability pensions, and benefits to survivors granted according to special rules which in almost all cases are more favourable for the insured person—or his survivors—than the ordinary rules. An <i>occupational injury compensation</i> , alone or in addition to a disability pension
<i>Old age pensions</i> ²	1937	All persons above 67 years of age	Basic pensions: Single, kr. 8,500; couples, kr. 12,750 per annum; supplementary pensions based on previous contributions; various allowances
<i>Death grants</i>	1967	All residents	20% of basic amount (kr. 8,500); 45% if deceased left a spouse or children
<i>Survivors' benefits</i> ²	1965	All residents	Full pension = kr. 8,500 per annum + 55% of the supplementary pension due to the deceased, <i>transitional benefits</i> , assistance grant and educational allowances
<i>Children's pension</i> ²	1958	Under 18 years, after loss of one or both parents	40% of basic amount (kr. 8,500) for first child, 25% for each additional child. If both parents are dead, full survivors' pension for first, 40% for second, 25% third, etc., child

For notes see bottom of table on p. 1193.

Type of scheme	Intro- duced ¹	Scope	Principal benefits in 1973
<i>Benefits for unmarried mothers</i> ²	1965	All unmarried mothers	Maternity grant kr. 3,145, transitional benefit, full amount kr. 8,500 per annum, assistance grant and educational allowances
<i>Benefits to unmarried persons forced to live at home</i> ²	1965	Unmarried persons under 67 years having stayed at home for at least 5 years to give necessary care and attention to parents or other near relatives	A transitional benefit, an educational allowance or a pension that equals the basic amount
Special supplement to National Insurance pensions or transitional benefits	1969 (1972)	Pensioners and persons with transitional allowance on basic rates	Full special supplement to married pensioner 16% of basic amount, others 17% of basic amount
Compensation supplement to National Insurance pensions or transitional benefits	1970	Pensioners, persons with transitional benefits (except unmarried mothers) or rehabilitation allowances	Full compensation supplement kr. 500 for single persons and kr. 750 for married couples
Family allowances	1946 (1972)	All families with children under 16 years	Kr. 550, for the first child, kr. 1,650 for the second, kr. 2,200 for the third, kr. 2,420 for the fourth and kr. 2,640 for the fifth and each additional child
War pensions	1946 (1973)	War victims, 1939-45	Pensions up to kr. 47,016 per annum; widows' and children's pensions
Special pension schemes:		Persons with at least: ⁴	Maximum old-age pension for couples:
<i>Seamen</i>	1948 (1973)	150 months service (360 " ")	Kr. 18,504 per annum (officers)
<i>Forestry workers</i>	1952 (1973)	750 premium weeks (1,500 " ")	Kr. 13,212 " " (others)
<i>Fishermen</i>	1958 (1973)	750 premium weeks (1,500 " ")	Kr. 10,000 per annum
			Kr. 14,625 " "

¹ Date of latest revision in brackets.

² Transferred to national insurance scheme and revised in 1971.

³ Transferred to national insurance scheme and revised in 1967.

⁴ Requirements for maximum pensions in brackets.

⁵ Supplements for service during war not included.

Provisions have been laid down for the integration of more than one benefit, pension etc., so as to limit the total amount.

JUSTICE. The judicature in Norway is common to both civil and criminal cases. The same judges, who are state officials, preside over both kinds of cases. The participation of lay assessors and jurors, summoned for each case, varies according to the civil or criminal nature of the case.

The ordinary Court of First Instance (*Herreds- og byrett*) is presided over by a judge who in criminal cases is, and in civil cases may be, assisted by 2 lay assessors, chosen by ballot from a panel elected by the district council. In criminal matters the Court of First Instance is generally competent in cases where the maximum penalty incurred is 5 years imprisonment. Altogether there are 102 Courts of First Instance. There is a Conciliation Council (*Forliksråd*) for each community, consisting of 3 men or women, elected by the district council, before which, as a general rule, civil cases must first be brought for mediation.

The Court of Second Instance (*Lagmannsrett*) is presided over by a judge, together with 2 other judges. In civil matters they may be assisted by lay assessors, ordinarily 4 but in some cases 2, chosen and elected in the same way as mentioned above. In criminal cases the lay element is a jury composed of 10 jurors. This court is a court of appeal in both civil and criminal cases. In addition, as a court of first instance, it takes cognizance of all criminal cases (other than those coming under the *Riksrett*—the court for impeachments) which do not come under the competence of the Court of First Instance. The kingdom is divided into 5 districts (*Lagdømmer*) for the purpose of the Courts of Second Instance.

The Supreme Court (*Høyesterett*) is the ultimate court of appeal. In criminal cases the competence of the court, however, is limited to the complaints against the application of laws, the measuring out of the penalty and the trial of the case of the subordinate courts. The Supreme Court consists of a president and 17 judges. In each single case the court consists of 5 judges. Criminal procedure is at present under revision.

All serious offences are prosecuted by the State. The public prosecution is led by a general prosecutor (*riksadvokat*) and there are 15 district prosecutors (*statsadvokater*). Counsel for the defence is, generally, paid by the State.

There are 4 central penal and correctional institutions for delinquents: inmates (1 July 1973), 294 males and 28 females. There are also 41 local prisons in which were detained (1 July 1973) 1,500 persons.

FINANCE. Currency. By a treaty signed 16 Oct. 1875 Norway adopted the same monetary system as Sweden and Denmark. The Norwegian *kroner*, of 100 *øre*, is of the value of about 14 *kroner* to £1 sterling. National bank-notes of 10, 50, 100, 500 and 1,000 *kroner* are legal means of payment.

On 31 Aug. 1973 the nominal value of the coin in circulation was 392m. kroner; notes in circulation, 8,661 m. kroner.

Budget. Current revenue and expenditure for years ending 31 Dec. (in 1,000 kroner):

	1968	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973 ¹
Revenue	13,676,561	15,598,769	17,909,869	21,268,370	24,447,032	26,762,559
Expenditure	15,452,286	17,873,888	21,176,910	24,520,964	27,886,738	31,002,559

¹ Voted budget.

National debt¹ for years ending 31 Dec. (in 1,000 kroner):

1960 (30 June)	9,299,900	1967	13,792,429	1970	18,878,700
1965	11,447,600	1968	14,720,500	1971	21,636,900
1966	12,142,920	1969	15,824,100	1972	25,671,200

¹ At the rate of par on foreign loans: including treasury bills (in 1m. kroner) amounting to nil in 1965 and 1966; 2 in 1967 and 1968; nil in 1969; 520 in 1970, 1,345 in 1971, and 1,942 in 1972.

DEFENCE. Service is universal and compulsory, liability in peace-time commencing at the age of 20 and continuing till the age of 44. The training period in the Army is 12 months, in the Navy and Air Force, 15 months. The Norwegian Defence forces are organized into 2 integrated regional commands.

Army. Major units are organized mainly in Regimental Combat Teams. Peace establishment includes 1 RCT, a number of independent units and supporting elements as well as training units.

Total peace-time strength, 19,000.

Navy. The Navy consists of the coastal batteries and the following naval units: 15 coastal submarines, 5 frigates, 2 patrol vessels, 10 coastal minesweepers, 26 missile torpedo boats, 20 missile gunboats, 4 coastal minelayers, 1 mineplanter, 7 landing craft, 1 training ship, 1 depot ship, the royal yacht *Norge*, 6 fishery protection vessels and 7 auxiliaries.

Total personnel (1973), 8,500 officers and ratings including the coast artillery.

Air Force. The Royal Norwegian Air Force consists of 3 squadrons of F-5 supersonic fighter-bombers, 1 squadron equipped with RF-5A reconnaissance fighters, 2 squadrons of F-104G and CF-104 Starfighters, 1 maritime patrol squadron of P-3B Orions, 1 squadron of C-130H Hercules transports, and a number of UH-1B Iroquois helicopter, communications and training units, as well as 4 Nike surface-to-air missile batteries and several light anti-aircraft artillery units. Ten Westland Sea King helicopters are used for search and rescue duties.

Total strength is approximately 9,400 officers and men.

Home Guard. The Home Guard is organized in small units equipped and trained for special tasks in their home area. Compulsory service after basic training is 50 hours a year. The total strength is approximately 70,000.

PRODUCTION. The following table sets forth the estimated value of net production, at factor cost, by industries, in 1m. kroner:

	1968 ¹	1969 ¹	1970 ¹	1971 ¹	1972 ¹
Agriculture	2,329	2,149	2,182	2,443	2,544
Forestry	698	724	783	925	790
Fishing	561	592	864	969	917
Mining and quarrying	476	567	526	494	486
Manufacturing	11,237	12,835	14,897	15,791	17,645
Electricity, gas and water	1,183	1,247	1,236	1,345	1,689
Construction	4,181	4,668	5,428	6,192	7,017
Wholesale and retail trade	6,597	6,551	6,950	7,631	8,298
Restaurants and hotels	710	814	814	917	1,081
Water transport	4,104	3,764	4,506	4,459	3,925
Other transport	3,191	3,458	3,684	4,122	4,664
Financial institutions	1,456	1,658	1,844	2,206	2,507
Real estate	2,343	2,321	2,544	2,724	2,958
Business services	883	974	1,145	1,321	1,554
Government services, social and personal services	10,100	11,176	12,348	14,671	16,463
Imputed bank service charge	— 1,269	— 1,464	— 1,702	— 2,014	— 2,312
Net production at factor cost	48,780	52,034	58,049	64,196	70,226
+ Indirect taxes	9,120	10,756	14,620	16,777	18,058
— Subsidies	2,855	3,295	4,276	4,798	5,384
Net production (market price)	55,045	59,495	68,393	76,175	82,900

¹ Provisional figures.

General revision has been made in the Norwegian national accounts data. The data are according to present SNA.

The distribution of the population according to professions in 1960, showed 546,770 (15.2%) dependent on agriculture, forestry and gardening; 1,247,086 (34.7%) on mining, manufacturing, building, etc.; 370,735 (10.3%) on commerce; 366,994 (10.2%) on transportation; 141,400 (3.9%) on fishery, sealing and whaling; 473,590 (13.2%) on public administration, liberal professions and services.

AGRICULTURE. Norway is a barren and mountainous country. The arable soil is found in comparatively narrow strips, gathered in deep and narrow valleys and around fiords and lakes. Large, continuous tracts fit for cultivation do not exist. Of the total area, 76% is unproductive, 21% productive forest and 3% under cultivation.

Principal crops	Area (hectares)			Produce (metric tons)		
	1970	1971	1972	1970	1971	1972
Wheat	3,858	2,892	3,459	11,601	10,431	11,596
Rye	1,510	1,249	1,406	4,800	4,620	4,875
Barley	184,036	178,921	181,373	580,475	568,877	521,547
Oats	67,691	84,284	85,839	227,687	278,621	271,201
Mixed corn	475	477	438	1,433	1,529	1,314
Potatoes	33,503	31,044	28,751	856,835	708,166	634,126
Hay	426,364	405,641	390,930	2,637,112	2,840,891	2,786,090

Livestock, 20 June 1972: 27,293 horses, 940,376 cattle (414,449 milch cows), 1,634,915 sheep, 76,210 goats, 737,467 pigs, 3,838,402 poultry.

Fur production in 1972-73 was as follows (1971-72 in brackets): Silver fox, 1,400 (1,000); blue fox, 165,000 (163,000); mink, 1,283,000 (1.6m.).

FORESTRY. The forests are one of the chief natural sources of wealth. The total area covered with forests is estimated at 83,300 sq. km, of which 64,800 sq. km is productive forest. 81% of the productive forest area consisted of conifers and 19% of broadleaves. Forests in public ownership cover 8,970 sq. km of productive forests and 5,820 sq. km of unproductive forests. Besides the home consumption of timber and fuel wood, the essential part of the cut is consumed as raw material in the paper industry. The annual natural increase is about 13.2m. cu. metres. In 1971-72, 7.5m. cu. metres were cut for production of pulp and other industrial wood products.

FISHERIES. The total number of persons engaged in fisheries in 1972 was 38,757, of whom 10,136 had another chief occupation. The number of fishing vessels with motor was 30,997, and of these, 23,157 were open boats.

The value of sea fisheries in 1m. kroner in 1972 was: Cod, 555, mackerel, 118, coal-fish (saithe), 115; haddock, 63; herring, 83; dogfish, 21; deep-water prawn, 54. The catch totalled in 1972, 2.9m. metric tons, valued at 1,509m. kroner.

Whale oil and sperm oil (in 1,000 bbls): 36 in 1968, 6 in 1969, 7 in 1970, 7 in 1971, nil in 1972. Total value of oil and by-products was: 1968, 22m.; 1969, 3m.; 1970, 3m. kroner.

The Norwegian fishery limit is 12 miles from 1 Sept 1961, for the coast east of Lindesnes from 1 July 1967.

MANUFACTURES. Industry is chiefly based on raw materials produced within the country (wood, fish, etc.) and on water power, of which the country possesses a large amount. The pulp and paper industry, the canning industry and the chemical and basic metal industries are the most important export manufactures. In the following table are given figures for industrial establishments in 1971, excluding one-man shops. Electrical plants, construction and building industry are not included. The values are given in 1,000 kroner.

Industries	Establishments	Number of Salaried staff	Wage earners	Gross value of production	Value added by manufacture
Coalmining	1	133	517	43,160	39,706
Metal-mining	21	940	3,976	513,506	373,967
Other mining	454	410	2,676	408,797	350,452
Food manufacturing	3,201	9,269	38,585	11,712,974	2,437,340
Beverages	96	1,121	3,692	985,520	774,441
Tobacco	7	659	823	566,937	488,352
Textiles	461	2,883	12,549	1,433,463	720,575
Clothing, etc.	656	2,090	11,188	943,819	527,539
Footwear	87	384	2,316	207,064	103,703
Leather	105	209	1,148	142,532	70,869
Wood	2,212	3,101	18,040	2,819,009	1,259,473
Furniture and fixtures	729	1,855	8,455	1,174,487	604,187
Pulp and paper	231	4,883	18,442	4,199,389	1,400,878
Printing and publishing	1,207	8,797	23,709	2,541,923	1,670,586
Chemical, industrial	66	2,882	5,880	1,755,220	879,530
Chemical, other	217	3,435	4,909	1,319,132	697,826
Petroleum and manufactures of products of petroleum and coal	44	541	1,317	1,471,601	336,596
Rubber	128	756	1,031	353,999	208,059
Plastics	225	1,153	4,682	728,002	379,758
Ceramics	33	335	1,316	103,074	88,612
Glass	54	378	1,593	197,053	124,705
Other mineral products	575	1,781	7,032	1,361,501	769,446
Metal products, except machinery	1,277	5,402	21,420	2,800,360	1,583,295
Machinery and equipment	971	6,119	16,103	2,555,984	1,366,589
Transport equipment	844	8,624	38,625	5,969,956	2,384,274
Total (all included)	14,683	82,608	291,171	55,590,106	23,522,083

MINING. Production and value of the chief concentrates, metals and alloys were:

Concentrates and minerals	1970		1971	
	Metric tons	1,000 kroner	Metric tons	1,000 kroner
Copper concentrates	53,140	91,971	62,272	81,809
Pyrites	739,723	68,697	777,931	44,642
Iron ore and titaniferous concentrates	4,587,120		4,697,667	
Zinc and lead concentrates	26,351	18,891	26,734	18,809
Molybdenum concentrates	505	..	549	..
Metals and alloys				
Copper	32,288	..	34,462	..
Nickel	38,478	..	41,770	..
Aluminium	522,308 ¹	1,926,316	530,230	1,861,091
Ferro-alloys	579,941	772,847	656,634	933,534
Semi-finished steel	650,679	646,000	673,802	698,747
Pig-iron	636,357 ¹	..	618,737 ²	..
Zinc	61,709 ¹	..	62,562 ¹	..
Lead and tin	537 ³	..	725 ³	..

¹ Primary, for sale and own use.

² For sale and own use.

³ Secondary.

ELECTRICITY. Norway is a large producer of hydro-electric energy. The potential total hydro-electric power, for a whole year at regulated minimum water flow and by 82% efficiency, is estimated at 15m. kw. or about 131,000m. kwh. annually. About 60% of the water power suitable for development consists of waterfalls with a height of at least 900 ft.

By the end of 1971, 7.21m. kw. (about 48.2%) of the available water power had been developed for production of electricity. At the same time the capacity of the installations for production of thermo-electric energy amounted to only 140,112 kw. As at 31 Dec. 1971 the total capacity of generators (of hydro-electric plants) was 16.5m. kva.

In 1971 the total production of electricity amounted to 63,564m. kwh., of which 99.6% was produced by hydro-electric plants.

Most of the electricity is used for industrial purposes, especially by the chemical and basic metal industries for production of nitrate of calcium and other nitrogen products, carbide, ferrosilicon and other ferro-alloys, aluminium and zinc. The paper and pulp industries are also big consumers of electricity.

Bjerve, P. J., *Planning in Norway 1947-1956*. Amsterdam, 1959

Bourneuf, A., *Norway, the Planned Revival*. Cambridge, Mass., 1958

Galenson, W., *Labor in Norway*. Cambridge, Mass., and London, 1949

Leiserson, M. W., *Wages and Economic Control in Norway, 1945-57*. Harvard Univ. Press, 1959

COMMERCE. Total imports and exports in calendar years (in 1,000 kroner):

	1967	1968	1969	1970	1971	1972
Imports	19,627,000	19,331,000	21,011,000	26,443,000	28,715,001	28,808,488
Exports	12,411,000	13,841,000	15,741,000	17,549,000	18,003,138	21,624,522

Trade according to countries was as follows (in 1,000 kroner):

Countries	1971		1972	
	Imports	Exports	Imports	Exports
Argentina	40,125	48,372	37,623	81,006
Australia and New Zealand	121,132	115,577	165,681	103,390
Belgium and Luxembourg	676,940	421,439	849,016	399,682
Brazil	239,033	177,800	352,994	210,752
Canada	1,315,278	133,876	1,019,366	208,780
Czechoslovakia	122,697	52,443	102,847	63,747
Denmark	1,846,022	1,328,829	1,979,018	1,560,803
Finland	661,755	478,166	858,012	568,289
France	806,789	808,659	1,057,088	695,409
Germany (West)	4,066,830	2,792,078	3,954,890	2,707,700
India	19,886	34,654	29,322	45,519
Italy	643,049	405,280	495,028	661,074
Netherlands	850,064	531,986	1,225,125	684,199
Poland	291,316	129,149	340,001	183,695
Portugal	118,567	158,282	161,026	158,413
Spain	181,095	190,031	218,316	263,583
Sweden	5,501,855	3,062,629	5,394,082	3,405,217
Switzerland	614,939	198,092	612,505	236,674
UK	3,455,129	3,364,208	3,359,115	4,089,011
USA	1,721,072	1,267,620	1,713,484	1,559,845
USSR	378,866	134,347	188,617	129,930

Principal items of import in 1972 (in 1,000 kroner): Machinery, transport equipment, etc., 10,540,579; base metals and manufactures thereof, 2,951,090; fuel oil, etc., 2,146,398; textiles, 2,240,084; chemicals, 995,083.

Principal items of export in 1972 (in 1,000 kroner): Pulp and paper, 1,950,538; edible animal products, 1,969,849; base metals and manufactures thereof, 5,344,079; machinery and transport equipment, 6,246,950.

Total trade between Norway and UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973
Imports to UK	179,656	198,637	201,883	218,564	325,217
Exports and re-exports from UK	144,653	173,834	177,103	190,243	240,897

SHIPPING. The total registered mercantile marine on 1 Jan. 1973 was 2,197 vessels, 22.3m. gross tons (steam and motor vessels above 100 gross tons). These figures do not include fishing and catching boats, floating whaling factories, tugs, salvage vessels, ice-breakers and similar special types of vessel, totalling 742 vessels of 243,000 gross tons.

Vessels in foreign trade 1972	With cargoes		In ballast		Total	
	No.	Net tons	No.	Net tons	No.	Net tons
Entered:						
Norwegian	6,450	7,238,172	2,583	2,397,882	9,033	9,636,054
Foreign	6,029	10,849,845	4,174	10,479,550	10,203	21,329,395
Total entered	12,479	18,088,017	6,757	12,877,432	19,236	30,965,449
Cleared:						
Norwegian	7,723	7,744,639	1,325	1,881,453	9,048	9,626,092
Foreign	7,663	14,419,118	2,530	6,946,180	10,193	21,365,298
Total cleared	15,386	22,163,757	3,855	8,827,633	19,241	30,991,390

Goods (in 1,000 metric tons) discharged, 20,399; loaded, 37,457, of which 20,184 was Swedish iron ore shipped from Narvik.

ROADS. On 31 Dec. 1972 the length of the public roads (including roads in towns) was 74,177 km. Of these, 54,749 km were main roads; 13,802 km had some kind of paving, mostly bituminous treatment, 12,811 km were oil-gravel roads, the rest being gravel-surfaced.

Number of registered motor vehicles (31 Dec. 1972) was 1,270,990, including 154,237 passenger cars (including taxis), 163,347 lorries and vans, 8,024 buses, 165,091 motor cycles and mopeds. The scheduled bus and lorry services in 1971 drove 3,771m. passenger-km and 241m. net ton-km.

RAILWAYS. The length of state railways on 31 Dec. 1972 was 4,240 km; of private companies, 16 km. On 2,439 km of state and 16 km of private railways electric power is installed. Total receipts of the state railways and road traffic in 1972 were 963m. kroner; total expenses (excluding interest on capital), 1,142m. kroner. The state railways carried 28.6m. metric tons of freight (of which 20.6m. was iron ore in the Ofoten railway) and 29.4m. passengers.

AVIATION. Det Norske Luftfartsselskap (DNL) started its post-war activities on 1 April 1946. On 1 Aug. 1946 DNL, together with DDL (Danish Airlines) and ABA/SILA (Swedish Airlines), formed the 'Scandinavian Airlines System'—SAS. The 3 companies remained independent units, but all services were co-ordinated. In 1951 a new agreement was signed (retroactive from 1 Oct. 1950) according to which the 3 national companies became holding partners in a new organization which took over the entire operational system. Denmark and Norway hold each two-sevenths and Sweden three-sevenths of the capital, but they have joint responsibility towards third parties.

In the autumn of 1972 SAS had a fleet of 73 planes (including 64 jet planes). Length of route network, about 243,000 km.

	1,000 km flown	Passengers carried	1,000 passenger- km	Post, luggage, freight and passengers (1,000 ton-km)	
				Total	Of which post
1970	40,023	2,412,334	1,954,000	244,400	9,000
1971	43,112	2,792,100	2,135,000	262,300	9,800
1972	46,533	3,101,635	2,444,000	303,000	10,000

TELECOMMUNICATIONS. Number of telephones on 31 Dec. 1973 was 1,262,254 (32 per 100 of population). Receipts, 1,440.5m. kroner; expenses, 1,300.5m. kroner (interest on capital included). *Norsk Rikskringkasting* is a non-commercial enterprise operated by an independent state organization and broadcasts 1 programme on long-, medium, and short-waves and on FM. Local programmes are also broadcast. It broadcasts 1 TV programme from 400 transmitters. Colour programmes are broadcast by PAL system. Number of receivers: radio, 1.2m.; television, 900,000.

BANKING. The Norges Bank is a joint-stock bank; in 1949 the state acquired all the shares hitherto privately owned. The bank is governed by laws enacted by the State, and its directors are elected by the Storting, except the president and vice-president of the head office, who are nominated by the King. It is the only bank of issue.

At the end of 1972 there were 36 private joint-stock banks. Their total amount of capital and funds was 1,976m. kroner (capital 1,031m., funds 945m.). Deposits amounted to 21,103m. kroner, of which 6,417m. kroner were at call and notice, and 14,686m. kroner on time.

The number of savings banks at the end of 1972 was 450. The total amount of funds of the savings banks amounted to 826m. kroner, and total deposits 21,838m. kroner, of which 3,763m. kroner were at call and notice and 18,075m. kroner on time.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. The metric system of weights and measures has been obligatory since 1875.

SVALBARD

An archipelago situated between 10° and 35° E. long. and between 74° and 81° N. lat. Total area, 62,000 sq. km (24,000 sq. miles).

The main islands of the archipelago are Spitsbergen (formerly called Vestspitsbergen), Nordaustlandet, Edgeøya, Barentsøya, Prins Karls Forland, Bjørnøya, Hopen, Kong Karls Land, Kvitøya, and many small islands. The arctic climate is tempered by mild winds from the Atlantic.

The archipelago was probably discovered by Norsemen in 1194 and rediscovered by the Dutch navigator Barents in 1596. In the 17th century the very lucrative whale-hunting caused rival Dutch, British and Danish-Norwegian claims to sovereignty and quarrels about the hunting-places. But when in the 18th century the whale-hunting ended, the question of the sovereignty of Svalbard lost its significance; it was again raised in the 20th century, owing to the discovery and exploitation of coalfields. By a treaty, signed on 9 Feb. 1920 in Paris, Norway's sovereignty over the archipelago was recognized. On 14 Aug. 1925 the archipelago was officially incorporated in Norway.

Coal is the principal product. Of the 3 Norwegian and 3 Soviet mining camps, only 1 Norwegian and 2 Soviet camps are operating. A second Norwegian mining camp, Sveagruva, is being prepared for re-opening. Total population on 31 Dec. 1972 was 2,995, of which 1,052 in Norwegian communities, and 1,943 in Soviet communities. In 1972, 439,785 metric tons of coal were exported from the Norwegian and 446,424 metric tons from the Soviet mines.

Norwegian and foreign companies have been prospecting for oil. So far three deep drillings have been made, but oil and gas finds have not been reported.

The following Norwegian stations are in operation in Svalbard: 3 meteorological and coast radio stations (Bjørnøya, since 1920; Hopen, since 1945, and Isfjord Radio, since 1934); 1 telemetry station furnishing the European Space Research Organization (ESRO) with satellite data (Ny-Ålesund, since 1967); 1 all-year research station (Ny-Ålesund, since 1968).

Norsk Polarinstitutt, Skrifter. Oslo, from 1948 (under different titles from 1922)

Svalbard-Spitsbergen. Bergen, 1961

Orvin, A. K., 'Twenty-five Years of Norwegian Sovereignty in Svalbard 1925-1950' (in *The Polar Record*, 1951)

JAN MAYEN

This bleak, desolate and mountainous island of volcanic origin is situated 71° N. lat. and 8° 30' W. long., 300 miles NNE of Iceland. The total area is 380 sq. km (147 sq. miles). Beerenberg, its highest peak, reaches a height of 2,277 metres. Volcanic activity, which had been dormant, was reactivated in Sept. 1970.

The island was possibly discovered by Henry Hudson in 1608, and it was first named Hudson's Tutches (Touches). It was again and again rediscovered and renamed. Its present name derives from the Dutch whaling captain Jan Jacobsz May, who indisputably discovered the island in 1614. It was uninhabited, but occasionally visited by seal hunters and trappers, until 1921 when Norway

established a radio and meteorological station. On 8 May 1929 Jan Mayen was officially proclaimed as incorporated in the Kingdom of Norway. Its relation to Norway was finally settled by law of 27 Feb. 1930. A LORAN station (1959), a landing strip for aircraft (1963); and a CONSOL station (1968) have been built.

BOUVET ISLAND

Bouvetøya

This uninhabited island, situated 54° 26' S. lat. and 3° 24' E. long., was discovered in 1739 by a French naval officer, Jean Baptiste Lozier Bouvet, but no flag was hoisted till, in 1825, Capt. Norris raised the Union Jack. In 1928 Great Britain waived its claim to the island in favour of Norway, which in Dec. 1927 had occupied it. A law of 27 Feb. 1930 declared Bouvetøya a Norwegian dependency. The area is 48 sq. km (19 sq. miles).

PETER I ISLAND

Peter I Øy

This uninhabited island, situated 68° 48' S. lat. and 90° 35' W. long., was sighted in 1821 by the Russian explorer, Admiral von Bellingshausen. The first landing was made in 1929 by a Norwegian expedition which hoisted the Norwegian flag. On 1 May 1931 Peter I Island was placed under Norwegian sovereignty, and on 24 March 1933 it was incorporated in Norway as a dependency. The area is 180 sq. km (69 sq. miles).

QUEEN MAUD LAND

Dronning Maud Land

On 14 Jan. 1939 the Norwegian Cabinet placed that part of the Antarctic Continent from the border of Falkland Islands dependencies in the west to the border of the Australian Antarctic Dependency in the east (between 20° W. and 45° E.) under Norwegian sovereignty. The territory had been explored only by Norwegians and hitherto been ownerless. Since 1949 expeditions from various countries have explored the area. In 1957 Dronning Maud Land was given the status of a Norwegian dependency.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Norway maintains embassies in:

Argentina (also for Paraguay and Uruguay)
Australia (also for New Zealand)
Austria
Belgium (also for Luxembourg)
Brazil
Canada
Chile (also for Peru)
China (also for North Vietnam and North Korea)
Czechoslovakia (also for Romania)
Denmark
Egypt (also for Lebanon, Ethiopia, Sudan, Jordan, Saudi Arabia and Libya)
Finland
France
Germany (East)

Germany (West)
Greece
Hungary
Iceland
India (also for Bangladesh, Sri Lanka and Nepal)
Indonesia (also for Malaysia)
Iran (also for Pakistan, Afghanistan, Kuwait, Bahrain, Qatar, and the United Arab Emirates)
Israel (also for Cyprus)
Italy (also for Greece and Malta)
Ivory Coast (also for Niger, Liberia, Guinea and Senegal)
Japan (also for Korea)
Kenya (also for Uganda, Tanzania, Zambia, Malawi and Madagascar)

Mexico (also for Costa Rica, Cuba, El Salvador, Guatemala, Honduras, Nicaragua)
 Morocco (also for Algeria and Tunisia)
 Netherlands
 Nigeria (also for Cameroun, Ghana and Dahomey)
 Poland
 Portugal
 Singapore
 Spain
 Sweden

Switzerland
 Thailand (also for Burma and the Philippines)
 Turkey (also for Iraq)
 USSR (also for Mongolia)
 UK (also for Irish Republic)
 USA
 Venezuela (also for Colombia, Ecuador and Panama)
 Yugoslavia (also for Albania and Bulgaria)

OF NORWAY IN GREAT BRITAIN (25 Belgrave Sq., SW1X 8QD)

Ambassador: Paul Koht (accredited 22 Oct. 1968).

Counsellors: Kjell Rasmussen; Øyvind Johnsen (*Consul-General*), Olav Sole; Herman Pedersen (*Press and Information*); Semund Remoy (*Fisheries*); Iacob Chr. Prebensen (*Commercial*). *First Secretaries:* Johan H. Dahl; Chris Prebensen. *Defence Attaché:* Lieut.-Col. Ivar Kollbotn.

There are consular representatives at Barrow in Furness, Belfast, Birmingham, Bradford, Bristol, Cardiff, Edinburgh, Glasgow, Grimsby, Hull, Jersey, Kirkwall, Leeds, Lerwick, Liverpool, Leith-Edinburgh, Manchester, Middlesbrough, Milford Haven, Newcastle upon Tyne, Southampton, Sunderland, Swansea.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN NORWAY

Ambassador: R. W. Selby, CMG.

Counsellors: R. G. Britten, CMG (*Head of Chancery and Consul General*); S. M. Black (*Commercial*).

First Secretaries: D. F. Roberts; E. W. H. Cooper (*Commercial*); W. A. Smith; R. O. Barritt, OBE (*Labour*, resident in Stockholm).

Service Attachés: Wing Cdr T. W. F. De Salis, AFC (*Defence and Air*), Cdr J. P. J. Torr (*Navy*), Lieut.-Col. J. H. Vaughan Johnson (*Army*).

There are consular representatives at Ålesund, Bergen, Haugesund, Kristiansund, Narvik, Oslo, Stavanger, Tønsberg, Tromsø and Trondheim.

OF NORWAY IN THE USA (3401 Massachusetts Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20007)

Ambassador: S. Chr. Sommerfelt.

Counsellors: Knut Sverre; Bjarne Grindem (*Shipping*); Per Martin Ølberg (*Press*). *First Secretaries:* Klaus Nergaard; Beate Mo Alvegaard; Vidar Wikberg. *Defence and Navy Attaché:* Rear-Adm. Magne Braadland. *Military Attaché:* Lieut.-Col. Bjorn Frantzen. *Air Attaché:* Lieut.-Col. Peter Lynge Nissen.

OF THE USA IN NORWAY

Ambassador: Thomas R. Byrne.

Deputy Chief of Mission: Thompson R. Buchanan. *Heads of Sections:* Robert K. German (*Political*); John C. Griffith (*Economic*); Robert C. Voth (*Information*); F. Pierce Olson (*Commercial*); Richard T. Booth (*Labour*); John M. Curry (*Administrative*). *Service Attachés:* Col. Richard T. Woodman (*Army*), Capt. David W. DeCook (*Navy*), Col. Marlowe B. Sorge (*Air*).

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Central Bureau of Statistics, Statistisk Sentralbyrå (Dronningensgate 16, Oslo 1), was founded in 1876 as an independent state institution. *Director:* Petter Jakob Bjerve. The earliest census of population was taken in 1769. The Sentralbyrå publishes the series *Norges Offisielle Statistikk*, Norway's official statistics (from 1828), and *Social Economic Studies* (from 1954). The main publications are:

Statistisk Årbok for Norge (annual, from 1880; from 1952 with English explanations)

Økonomisk Utsyn (annual, from 1935; with English summary from 1952)

Historisk Statistikk 1968 (historical statistics; bilingual Norwegian-English)

Statistisk Månedshäfte (monthly, from 1880; with English index)

Norges Statskalender. From 1816; annual from 1877

NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS

- Facts about Norway.* Ed. by Aftenposten. 13th ed. Oslo, 1972
 Andenaes, T., *The Constitution of Norway.* Oslo, 1951
 Angerman, H., *The Fishing Industry in Norway.* Oslo, 1971
 Bjørge, J. H. B., *Engelsk-amerikansk-norsk ordbok.* Oslo, 1959
 Derry, T. K., *A History of Modern Norway, 1814-1972.* OUP, 1973
 Ekeland, S., *Norway in Europe: An Economic Survey.* Oslo, 1970
 Gleditsch, Th., *Engelsk-norsk ordbok.* 2nd ed. Oslo, 1948
 Grønland, E., *Norway in English. Books on Norway . . . 1742-1959.* Oslo, 1961
 Haugen, E., *Norwegian-English Dictionary.* Oslo, 1965
 Helvig, M., *Norway: Land, People, Industries, a Brief Geography.* 3rd ed. Oslo, 1970
 Holtedahl, O. (ed.), *Geology of Norway.* Oslo, 1960
 Hove, O., *The System of Education.* Oslo, 1968
 Knudsen, O., *Norway at Work.* Oslo, 1972
 Larsen, K., *A History of Norway.* New York, 1948
 Midgaard, J., *A Brief History of Norway.* Oslo, 1969
 Nielsen, K., and Nesheim, A., *Lapp Dictionary: Lapp-English-Norwegian.* 5 vols. Oslo, 1963
 Orvik, N. (ed.), *Fears and Expectations: Norwegian Attitudes Toward European Integration.* Oslo, 1972
 Paine, R., *Coast Lapp Society.* 2 vols. Tromsø, 1957-65
 Popperwell, R. G., *Norway.* London, 1972
 Vorren, Ø. (ed.), *Norway North of 65.* Oslo, 1960
 NATIONAL LIBRARY. The University Library, Drammensveien 42b, Oslo. Director: Gerhard F. W. Munthe.

OMAN

Sultanat Oman

The Sultanate of Oman, known as the Sultanate of Muscat and Oman until 1970, is an independent sovereign state, situated in south-east Arabia. Its coastline is over 1,000 miles long and extends from the Ras al Khaimah Shaikdom near Bukha on the west side of the Musandum Peninsula to Ras Dharbat Ali, which marks the boundary between Oman and the territory of the People's Republic of South Yemen. The Sultanate extends inland to the borders of the Rub' al Khali ('Empty Quarter') across three geographical divisions—a coastal plain, a range of hills and a plateau. The coastal plain varies in width from 10 miles near Suwaiq to practically nothing in the vicinity of Mutrah and Muscat towns, where the hills descend abruptly into the sea. These hills are for the most part barren except at the highest part of the mountainous region of the Jebel Akhdar (summit 9,998 ft) where there is considerable cultivation. The plateau has an average height of 1,000 ft. With the exception of oases there is little or no cultivation. North-west of Muscat the coastal plain, known as the Batinah, is fertile and prosperous. The date gardens extend for over 150 miles. Whereas the coastline between the capital, Muscat, and the southern province of Dhofar is barren, Dhofar itself is highly fertile. Its principal town is Salalah on the coast which is served by the port of Raysut.

In the valleys of the interior, as well as on the Batinah, date cultivation has reached a high level, and there are possibilities of agricultural development subject to present water resources and soil surveys. The average annual crop of dates is estimated at 50,000 tons, most of which is exported to India. Camels are bred in large numbers by the inland tribes. There are no industries of any importance but fishing, water resources, soil and agricultural surveys are being undertaken.

AREA AND POPULATION. The area has been estimated at about 130,000 sq. miles (300,000 sq. km) and the population at 750,000, chiefly Arabs; of these, some 40,000 live in Dhofar. The town of Muscat is the capital which, while formerly of some commercial importance, has now lost most of its trade to the adjacent port of Matrah (combined populations, 25,000), the starting point for the trade routes into the interior. The population of both towns consists of pure Arabs, Indians, Pakistanis and Negroes; numerous merchants are Khojas (from Sind and Kutch) and Hindus (mostly from Gujarat and Bombay). Other ports are Sohar, Khaburah and Sur; none, however, affords shelter from bad weather.

The port of Gwador and a small tract of country on the Balúchistán coast of the Gulf of Oman were handed over to Pakistan on 8 Sept. 1958.

The Kuria Muria islands were ceded to the United Kingdom in 1854 by the Sultan of Muscat and Oman for the purpose of a cable station. On 30 Nov. 1967 the islands were retroceded to the Sultan of Muscat and Oman, in accordance with the wishes of the population.

Ruler: The present Sultan is Qabus bin Said (born Nov. 1940). He took over from his father Said bin Taimur, on 23 July 1970 in a Palace *coup*.

National flag: Red, white and green with crossed swords and a Knanjar in red sector.

The Treaty of Friendship, Commerce and Navigation between Britain and the Sultan, signed on 20 Dec. 1951, reaffirmed the close ties which have existed between the British Government and the Sultanate of Oman for over a century and a half.

FINANCE. *Currency.* The *Rial Omani* was introduced in Nov. 1972 replacing the *Rial Saidi*. It is divided into 1,000 *baiza*. There are notes of 100, 250 and 500 *baiza* and 1, 5 and 10 *Rial Omani* and coins of 2, 5, 10, 20, 50 and 100 *baiza*.

Budget. The majority of revenue comes from oil. Oil revenue (1972) R.O. 52m.

DEFENCE. The Air Force, formed in 1959, has a squadron of BAC 167 Strike-master light jet attack aircraft, 4 or 5 Viscount turboprop transports, 4 Caribou, 10 Skyvans and 4 Beaver light transports, and 12 Agusta-Bell 205 and JetRanger helicopters for security duties.

The Army is of 5 battalions with personnel of 9,000.

DEVELOPMENT. Since the accession of Sultan Qabus, Oman has witnessed considerable development, both in and around the capital and in the outlying provinces, particularly Dhofar.

In Mutrah the new deep-water port (named Port Qabus) is well on the way to completion. It will have 10 deep-water berths and will replace the present system of loading and unloading by lighter. The annual handling capacity will be 1.5m. tons.

The new international airport at Seeb has opened and is fully operational. A government housing project in Ruwi Valley, outside Mutrah, is proceeding rapidly. Construction of 2 new hotels was begun in 1973.

Health services are widely spread with 9 hospitals in use and 2 more planned, 10 health centres in use and 8 under construction, and 27 dispensaries. There are also Save the Children Fund Welfare Clinics at Sohar and Sur.

There were (1973) 69 primary schools with 25,000 pupils. The first secondary school opened in Oct. 1973.

Salalah, the capital of the southern province of Dhofar, now has good roads and street lighting, a large low-cost housing project and a new port at Rayzut connected to Salalah by a tarmac road.

OIL. In 1937 a 75-year oil concession was granted to Petroleum Development (Oman) Ltd (a subsidiary of I.P.C.). A concession covering Dhofar was granted in 1953 to Dhofar Cities Service Petroleum Corporation; this was transferred to MECOM, who abandoned it in 1967. In 1969 the Dhofar concession was taken up by P.D. (O.) Ltd.

In 1964 Petroleum Development (Oman) Ltd (now a subsidiary of Royal Dutch Shell, C.F.P. and Partex) announced that drilling had proved sufficient reserves to go into commercial production. The export of crude oil started in 1967, at a forecast initial rate of 7m. tons per annum; in 1972 it averaged 270,000 bbls per day. The route is by a pipeline through the Sumail gap to the terminal at Mina al Fahal a few miles west of Muscat town. The P.D.O. concession covers Oman and its territorial waters. In Feb. 1973 a consortium headed by Sun Oil took the off-shore concession in the Gulf of Masirah.

COMMERCE. Trade is mainly with UK, India, Australia, Japan and the UAE. In the calendar year 1972 imports amounted to R.O. 18,713,181, excluding duty-

free imports for government and oil company use. Chief imports were rice, wheat flour, milk and milk products, sugar, cement, vehicles and accessories, cigarettes, coffee, cotton piece-goods and building materials. The main countries exporting to Oman in 1972 were UK, UAE, Japan, India, Australia, Netherlands, Africa and Burma.

Exports, which, excluding oil, consisted of dates, coconuts, dried limes, dried fish, tobacco leaf and frankincense, were valued at £429,804 in 1972.

Trade with UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1968	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973
Imports to UK	11,086	10,368	7,813	4,021	2,895	15,930
Exports and re-exports from UK	2,895	5,347	7,791	13,087	17,210	22,199

ROADS. The Muscat–Mutrah cement road continues as a single carriageway tarmac highway for 100 miles beyond Seeb international airport and the Sultan's new palace. The road extends northwards as far as Sohar where it will connect with a proposed road from Buraimi and will be extended further north to Khatmat Milahah to meet a proposed road at Dubai. At present only a motorable track continues up the coast to Khor Fakkan *via* Kalba at the northern end of the Batinah. A graded track runs from Seeb to the oilfield at Fahud and other motorable tracks lead from it to most parts of the interior and to the United Arab Emirates.

AVIATION. Gulf Air run regional services in and out of Seeb international airport to Bahrain, Doha, Abu Dhabi, Dubai, Karachi and Bombay. They and BOAC each operate once weekly flights to and from London. Other airlines serving Muscat are MEA, Kuwait Airlines, PIA, TMA (cargo) and Trade Winds (cargo).

COMMUNICATIONS. There are Sultanate post offices in Muscat and Mutrah, relying solely upon a Post Office Box system for delivery. Cable and Wire-less Ltd maintain a telegraph office at Muscat and an automatic telephone exchange (2,500 lines) which includes Mutrah, Bait-al-Falaj and Mina al-Fahal, the oil company terminal. A high-frequency radio link with Bahrain was opened in Aug. 1972 providing communications with other parts of the world. Internally, there are radio telephone, telex and telegraph services direct between Salalah and Muscat, and a VHF radio link between Seeb international airport and Muscat. The airport is also served by a SITA telex system.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. The weights in use are 1 *kīyas* = the weight of 6 dollars of 5.9375 oz.; 24 *kīyas* = 1 Muscat *maund*; 10 maunds = 1 *farāsala*; 200 maunds = 1 *bahār*. Rice is sold by the bag; other cereals by the following measures: 40 *palis* = 1 *ferrah*; 20 *ferrah* = 1 *khandi*.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF OMAN IN GREAT BRITAIN (33 Hyde Park Gate, SW7 5DN)

Ambassador: Nasir bin Seif El Bualy.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN OMAN

Ambassador: D. F. Hawley, CMG, MBE.

OF OMAN IN THE USA (2342 Massachusetts Ave., NW,
Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Faisal Bin Ali Al-Said.

OF THE USA IN OMAN

Ambassador: William A. Stoltzfus, Jr (resides in Kuwait).

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

Phillips, W., *Unknown Oman*. London, 1967.—*Oman: a history*. London, 1968
Thesiger, W., *Arabian Sands*. London, 1959

PAKISTAN

Islamic Republic of Pakistan

Since the war of Dec. 1971 it has not been possible to establish reliable figures for what is now Pakistan. Figures refer to the period before the war and, unless otherwise stated, to what was then West Pakistan.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Pakistan was constituted as a Dominion on 14 Aug. 1947, under the provisions of the Indian Independence Act, 1947, which received the royal assent on 18 July 1947. The Dominion consisted of the following former territories of British India; Balúchistán, East Bengal (including almost the whole of Sylhet, a former district of Assam), North-West Frontier, West Punjab and Sind; and those States which had acceded to Pakistan. On 23 March 1956 an Islamic republic was proclaimed after the Constituent Assembly had adopted the draft constitution on 29 Feb.

National flag: Green, charged with a white crescent and white 5-pointed star, a white vertical stripe at the mast to one-quarter of the flag.

Governors-General of Pakistan: Quaid-I-Azam Mahomed Ali Jinnah (14 Aug. 1947–11 Sept. 1948); Khawaja Nazimuddin (14 Sept. 1948–17 Oct. 1951; took over the premiership after the assassination of Liaquat Ali Khan); Ghulam Mohammad (17 Oct. 1951–6 Aug. 1955); Maj.-Gen. Iskander Mirza (acting from 7 Aug. 1955, elected Provisional President on 5 March 1956).

On 7 Oct. 1958 President Mirza declared martial law in Pakistan, dismissed the central and provincial Governments, abolished all political parties and abrogated the constitution. Field Marshal Mohammed Ayub Khan, the Army Commander-in-Chief, was appointed as chief martial law administrator and assumed office on 28 Oct. 1958, after Maj.-Gen. Iskander Mirza had handed all powers to him. His authority was confirmed by a ballot in Feb. 1960. He proclaimed a new constitution on 1 March 1962.

On 25 March 1969 President Ayub Khan resigned and handed over power to the army under the leadership of Maj.-Gen. Agha Muhammad Yahya Khan who immediately proclaimed martial law throughout the country, appointing himself chief martial law administrator. On 29 March 1970 the Legal Framework Order was published, defining a new constitution: Pakistan to be a federal republic with a Moslem Head of State; the National Assembly and Provincial Assemblies to be elected in free and periodical elections, the first of which was to be held in Dec. 1970; the National Assembly to have 313 seats; 300 general members directly elected on adult franchise and 13 seats reserved for women.

At the general election, 7 Dec. 1970, the Awami League based in East Pakistan and led by Shaikh Mujibur Rahman gained 149 seats and the Peoples' Party 94. Martial law continued pending the settlement of differences between East and West, which developed into civil war in March 1971. The war ended in Dec. 1971 and the Eastern province declared itself an independent state, Bangladesh. On 20 Dec. 1971 President Yahya Khan resigned and was replaced by Mr Z. A. Bhutto. On 30 Jan. 1972, Pakistan withdrew from the Commonwealth.

A new Constitution was adopted by the National Assembly on 10 April 1973. It was enforced on 14 Aug. 1973, and provides for a federal parliamentary system with the President as constitutional head and the Prime Minister as chief executive.

Parliament is bi-cameral, comprising the National Assembly and the Senate. The strength of the National Assembly is 210 including 10 women. The Senate consists of 63 members, 14 from each Province, 5 from federally-administered Tribal areas and 2 from the Federal capital area, elected by the members of the Provincial Assemblies.

President: Fazal Elahi Chaudhry.

Chief Minister: Z. A. Bhutto.

Federal Capital. On 23 July 1948 the city of Karachi, with 566 sq. miles of its surrounding area and the islands of Manora, Bhitt, Baba, Bunkor and Shamsipir (Sandspit), were taken over by the Pakistan central government. In 1961 the federal territory was re-incorporated in West Pakistan. The population (1961) was 2,135,000 (1·21m. male, 925,000 female).

In 1959 it was decided to shift the federal capital from Karachi to an area on the Potwar plateau 7 miles from Rawalpindi. It is called 'Islamabad' and became a Centrally Administered Area on 1 July 1970.

Punjab, Sind, Baluchistan, NW Frontier Province. Pakistan comprises the former provinces of the Punjab, the North-West Frontier, Sind and Baluchistan, the states of Bahawalpur and Khairpur, the Baluchistan States Union, the frontier states and the tribal areas of Baluchistan and the north-west. These were merged into a single unit on 14 Oct. 1955. In April 1970 a presidential order dissolved the single unit into 4 provinces. The provincial capitals are Peshawar (NW Frontier Province), Lahore (Punjab), Karachi (Sind) and Quetta (Baluchistan).

Kashmir. Between one-third and one-half of Kashmir is controlled by Pakistan. This area is known as Azad (Free) Kashmir, and is the northern and western portion of the country. There is a President (Sardar Abdul Qayyum) and a nominated council of ministers. The seat of government is Muzaffarabad.

(For the area on the Indian side of the cease-fire line in Kashmir, see p. 365.)

Caroe, Sir Olaf, *The Pathans*. London, 1958

AREA AND POPULATION. The total area of Pakistan is 310,403 sq. miles (801,408 sq. km); population (1973 estimate), 61·96m. This excludes Jammu and Kashmir, Gilgi and Baltistan, Junagadh, Manavadar and Pakistan enclaves in India.

The population of the principal cities (census of 1961) is:

Gujranwala	196,154	Lahore	1,296,477	Peshawar	218,691	Rawalpindi	340,175
Hyderabad	434,537	Lyallpur	425,248	Quetta	106,633	Sialkot	164,346
Karachi	1,912,598	Multan	358,201				

Estimated population (1971) of Karachi, 3,469,000; Lahore, 2,148,000; Rawalpindi, 343,000.

RELIGION. 88·1% of the population are Moslems, 5·8% Scheduled Caste Hindus, 4·9% Caste Hindus, 0·8% Christians and 0·4% Buddhists.

EDUCATION. At the census of 1961, there were 5,380,308 people in Pakistan who were able to read and write, representing 13·6% of the total population. Karachi district has the highest literacy of 38·1% in Pakistan, followed by 32·4% in Rawalpindi and 25% in Lahore. The lowest is Lasbela district, 3·4%.

Urdu is the national language while English is the official language. The principle of free and compulsory primary education has been accepted as the responsibility of the state. The duration of primary education has been fixed provisionally at 5 years. Present policy stresses vocational and technical education, disseminating a common culture based on the precepts of Islamiat.

	1957-58	1969-70 ¹
Number of primary schools	16,930	40,000
Enrolment	1,720,000	4,200,000
Number of secondary schools	2,816	5,660
Enrolment	545,000	1,270,000
Primary school teachers	42,200	95,000
Secondary school teachers	23,800	61,000
<i>Colleges and Universities:</i>		
Colleges (arts, science and commerce)	98	351
Engineering colleges and universities	3	5
Enrolment at colleges (general education)	56,500	222,200
Number of universities	4	5
Enrolment at universities	3,136	8,500
Polytechnics, monotronics and technical institutions	9	25

¹ Estimate.

NEWSPAPERS AND MAGAZINES numbered 1,667 in 1969: 19 were English language dailies, 83 were vernacular dailies and the rest were periodicals in English and regional languages.

JUSTICE. The Central Judiciary consists of the Supreme Court of Pakistan, which is a court of record and has three-fold jurisdiction, namely, original, appellate and advisory. There are 3 High Courts in Lahore, Peshawar and Karachi. Under the Constitution, each has power to issue directions or writs of *Habeas Corpus*, *Mandamus*, *Certiorari* and others. Under them are district and sessions courts of first instance in each division; they have also some appellate jurisdiction. Criminal cases not being sessions cases are tried by district magistrates and subordinate magistrates. There are subordinate civil courts also.

Jurisdiction of the Judicial Committee of the Privy Council ceased on 30 April 1950.

The Constitution provides for an independent judiciary as the greatest safeguard of citizens' rights. There is an Attorney-General, appointed by the President, who has right of audience in all courts.

DEFENCE. A mutual defence assistance agreement between Pakistan and the USA was signed in Karachi on 19 May 1954.

Army. The Pakistan Army consists of 10 infantry divisions and 2 armoured divisions, 1 independent armoured group and 1 air defence brigade. Total strength, 395,000 (including 95,000 prisoners of war). General headquarters is at Rawalpindi. The entire officers cadre receives its precommission training in the Military Academy at Kakul.

Navy. The fleet comprises 3 submarines (built in France in 1967-71), 1 light cruiser (cadet training ship), 4 destroyers, 2 fast anti-submarine frigates, 1 survey ship, 7 coastal minesweepers, 8 gunboats, 1 patrol craft, 2 seaward defence boats, 2 oilers, 1 water carrier and 4 tugs.

The principal naval base is Karachi. Naval personnel in 1973 comprised 950 officers and 9,050 ratings.

The submarine *Ghazi* (ex-USS *Diablo*), transferred from the US Navy in 1964, was sunk during the India-Pakistan war on 4 Dec. 1971. The destroyer *Khaibar* (ex-HMS *Cadiz*), purchased from Britain in 1956, was also sunk in Dec. 1971, as were 3 patrol craft built in Britain in 1965.

Air Force. The Pakistan Air Force came into being on 14 Aug. 1947. It has its headquarters at Peshawar and is divided into flying (operations), administrative and maintenance commands. Tactical units include 1 squadron of B-57B (Canberra) bombers, 2 squadrons of Mirage III-EP/5 supersonic fighters, at least 4 squadrons of MiG-19 (F-6) supersonic fighter-bombers acquired from China, 1 squadron of F-104A Starfighter interceptors, 5 squadrons of F-86F Sabre and Canadian Sabre 6 fighters, Mirage III-RP jet reconnaissance aircraft and 2 squadrons of C-130B Hercules turboprop transports. Flying training schools are equipped with T-37B/C jet trainers supplied by the USA, Mirage III-DPs, MiG-15Us and other types. Albatross amphibians and Sea King and HH-43 helicopters, plus a small number of Mil Mi-8 and Alouette III helicopters, perform maritime reconnaissance, search and rescue duties. There is a flying college at Risalpur and an apprentices' college at Korangi Creek. Total strength in 1973 was about 250 combat aircraft and 17,000 all ranks. An Aeronautical Engineering Academy had been opened.

FINANCE. Currency. The monetary unit is the Pakistani *rupee*. The official rate is Rs 1 = £0.0364. Decimal coinage was introduced on 1 Jan. 1961. The rupee, which previously consisted of 64 *pice*, now consists of 100 *paisas*. The notes are of Rs100, 10, 5 and Re 1 denominations; the coinage in the decimal series is half-rupee, quarter-rupee, tenth, twentieth and hundredth of a *rupee*.

Currency in circulation in March 1972 amounted to Rs 7,836m.

Budget. Ordinary budget for fiscal years, 1 July–30 June, in Rs 1m.:

	1970–71	1972–73	1973–74
Revenue	8,505·8	7,430	9,919
Expenditure	6,916·9	7,180	8,867

PLANNING. All government plans and policies aim primarily at economic self-reliance. The third 5-year plan (1966–70) target was a 6·5% annual growth rate and an expenditure of Rs 52,000m. (30,000m. for the public sector), of which Rs 27,000m. were allocated to East Pakistan. Successive plans have achieved an increase in GNP of 55% between 1959 and 1968; agricultural production increased by 40%, industrial production by 160% and *per capita* income from Rs 318 to Rs 515. The fourth plan (1970–75) aims at an increasingly self-reliant economy, with less disparity in *per capita* income and a workable synthesis between economic growth and social justice.

Agriculture has been subsidized at Rs 300m. to Rs 400m. a year, excluding indirect subsidies through price maintenance. During the fourth plan the subsidies policy is to be reviewed and agricultural policy generally to be reconsidered with particular reference to the need for expansion in processing and exporting food surplus; diversification to meet emerging demands for edible oils, sugar, vegetables, poultry, fish, meat and dairy products; extending modern technology and better credit and marketing facilities to small farms; the effects of mechanization on productivity and on rural labour.

In industry the fourth plan is designed to emphasize steel, machinery, chemicals, fertilizers, natural gas, mining, agricultural processing and export industries. Modernizing and making fuller use of existing capacity takes precedence over expansion: any further industrialization is to be largely based on domestic raw materials.

AGRICULTURE. The entire area in the north and west is covered by great mountain ranges. The rest of the province consists of a fertile plain watered by 5 big rivers and their tributaries. Agriculture is the occupation of a vast majority of the population, and is dependent almost entirely on the irrigation system based on these rivers. The main crops are wheat, cotton, barley, sugar-cane, millet, rice, maize and fodder crops, while the Quetta and Kalat divisions (formerly Balúchistán) are known for their fruits and dates.

By 1963, 2·3m. acres of land had been taken away from 6,000 landlords, and 1·25m. acres had been distributed to 74,000 tenants. Of the surveyed area of 156m. acres, cultivated land accounts for 63m. acres, of which 11m. acres consist of fallow land, so that the net area sown is 52m. acres.

Production, 1971–72 (in 1,000 tons): Rice, 2,165; wheat, 6,500; maize, 694; sugar-cane (gur), 21,624; cotton, 650. The Mangla Dam scheme has begun the reclamation of 3m. acres of salt-affected land. The Tarbela Dam is now being built and was designed to irrigate a further 1m. acres. Ten power and irrigation projects have been completed since 1947.

IRRIGATION. The Indus water treaty of 1960, concluded between India and Pakistan, has created the basis for a large-scale development programme. The Indus Basin Development Fund Agreement has been subscribed by Australia, Canada, Germany, New Zealand, UK and USA and is administered by the International Bank; the works to be constructed call for expenditure of US\$1,000m. The main purpose of the treaty is the division of the water power of the Indus and its 5 tributaries between India and Pakistan. After the construction of some 460 miles of canals, the Indus and the 2 western tributaries will serve Pakistan and the entire flow of the 3 eastern tributaries will be released for use in India.

The Lloyd Barrage and Canal Construction Scheme, which consists of a barrage across the river Indus at Sukkur and 7 canals—4 on the left and 3 on the right bank—is designed to provide an assured supply of water to an area of about 1·83m. acres in territory which used to be dependent upon inundation canals. It also brings under irrigation a further area of 3·62m. acres in Sind, the Khairpur state and the Nasirabad tehsil in Balúchistán.

Another barrage across the Indus, $4\frac{1}{2}$ miles north of Kotri, called the Ghulam Muhammad Barrage, was completed in 1955; the fourth and last of the main canals taking off it was opened in 1958. The irrigable area to be served by this scheme is about 2.75m. acres in the Lower Sind area.

The Taunsa barrage on the Indus, 80 miles downstream of Kalabagh, was completed in 1958. It will eventually irrigate 1.4m. acres in the Muzaffargah and Dera Ghazi Khan districts.

The Gudu barrage, 10 miles from Kashmore, serves 2.6m. acres of the rice-growing tracts north of Sukkur; it was completed in 1962.

The province of the Punjab set up in 1949 the Thal Development Authority to colonize the Thal desert between the Indus and Jhelum rivers. The project envisages the irrigation of some 2m. acres and the establishment of a balanced economy of agriculture, trade and industry.

The Mangla Dam on the Jhelum was inaugurated in Nov. 1967; it generates 300,000 kw. of hydro-electric power.

FORESTRY. There are 9,880 sq. miles of reserved and protected forests, of which 2,558 are in Punjab, 2,487 in Baluchistan, 2,473 in Sind, 2,250 in the North-West Frontier Province, 85 in Bahawalpur and 27 in Khairpur.

MINING. Coal is mined at Sharigh and Harnai on the Sind-Pishin railway and in the Bolan pass, also in Sor Range in the Quetta-Pishin district. Chromite is extracted in the Zhob district near Hindubagh. Limestone is quarried in small quantities. Gypsum is mined in the Sibi district near Spintangi railway station. Natural gas has been found at Sui. Iron ore is being worked in Kalabagh. Oil has been found at Kot Sarang, 70 miles south-west of Rawalpindi. The quantity (in 1,000 tons) of the chief minerals produced in 1970-71 was as follows: Chromite, 27; gypsum, 1,640; limestone, 2,735; rock salt, 3,440; crude oil, 120m. gallons; natural gas, 118,513m. cu. ft.

INDUSTRY. Industry employs about 10% of the population. Woollen and other cottage industries, especially cotton weaving (with 17,000 workers), have made great strides. The population engaged in the fishing industry is about 39,000. In 1968-69 the production index for manufacturing industries (1959-60 taken as base year) rose from 214.2 in 1965-66 to 274.4.

Production 1970-71: Cotton cloth, 787m. yd; cotton yarn, 670m. lb.; cement, 2.66m. tons; refined sugar 500,000 tons; tyres and tubes, 6.71m.

POWER. The hydro-electric station at Rasul (Punjab) has an installed capacity of 22,000 kw.; the Malakand station (NWFP) has 19,600 kw.; Dargai, 20,000 kw.; Warsak, 160,000 kw.; Chichokimalian, 12,000 kw.; Shadiwal, 12,000 kw.; Mangla, 300,000 kw.; Renala, 1,000 kw. Further stations are under construction at Sukkur, Hyderabad and Quetta. Total available electrical energy at the end of 1963, 2,881.8m. kwh.; total installed capacity, 838,812 kw. Gas pipelines from Sui to Karachi (345 miles) and from Sui to Multan (200 miles) supply natural gas to industry and domestic consumers.

COMMERCE. Total value of exports during 1971-72 amounted to Rs 2,800m., and the total value of imports (estimate) to Rs 3,200m. The value of the chief articles imported into and exported from Pakistan in 1971-72 was (estimated in Rs 1m.):

Imports		Exports	
Machinery and transport	544	Cotton, raw and yarn	1,280
Chemicals and fertilizers	364	Cotton manufactures	360
Vegetable oils	162	Rice	200
Iron and steel	473	Leather	120
Electrical goods	429	Fish	100
Tea	110	Carpets and rugs	80
Paper	36		

Total trade with UK, in £1,000 sterling (British Board of Trade returns):

	1968	1969	1970	1971	1972 ¹	1973
Imports to UK	40,435	39,720	35,332	33,970	34,802	31,044
Exports and re-exports from UK	47,317	53,735	49,249	50,498	35,506	34,305

¹ Including Bangladesh.

RAILWAYS. The Western Railway had (1972) a route mileage of 5,334 with sections of 5 ft 6 in. gauge, metre gauge and narrow gauge line. Passenger-miles and cargo-tons were respectively 5,932m. and 4,186m. in 1970.

SHIPPING. There is a seaport at Karachi. The opening of a second port on the Makran coast is being investigated. The shipping fleet consists of 48 dry cargo, 4 cargo-cum-passenger ships, 4 passenger ships and 1 bulk carrier. National flag carriers now operate between Pakistan and UK, Continental USA–Canada; Adriatic–Turkey–Black Sea; Persian Gulf, Red Sea; Sri Lanka–China–Far East and Indonesia–Australia. The National Shipping Corporation has sailings to 25 countries. Its merchant fleet comprises over 60 ocean-going vessels. The National Shipping Corporation has sailings to 25 countries. Its merchant fleet comprises over 60 ocean-going vessels.

ROADS. At the end of 1965 Pakistan had 21,758 miles of roads, of which 9,971 miles were all-weather roads. The third plan allocated Rs.890m. to building 1,525 miles and reconditioning and improving a further 850 miles.

AVIATION. Karachi is served by British Airways, KLM, PANAM, Lufthansa, Swissair, Qantas, SAS, Iranian Airways, Air Ceylon, Ethiopian Airways, Union of Burma Airways, Aryana Afghan Airways, Transportes da India Portuguesa.

Two Pakistani airlines are operating: Pakistan International Airlines (founded 1953; the majority of shares is held by the Government), and Pakistan Aviation, Ltd, which provides common technical repair facilities for the other airlines and for the Royal Pakistan Air Force. PIA aircraft include Lockheed 1049-C Super Constellation and Boeing 707 for use on non-stop services from Karachi to London, Frankfurt, Moscow, Tehr n–Ankara, Jeddah, K bul and Dar es Salaam.

POST. Telephones, on 30 June 1969, numbered 188,000. The number of post offices in 1969 was over 13,500. There were 1,241 telegraph offices. Television stations operate in Lahore, Karachi and Rawalpindi–Islamabad.

BANKING. A state bank came into operation on 1 July 1948, with an authorized capital of Rs 30m. Total assets at 17 May 1972 amounted to Rs 147.5m.

An Agricultural Development Bank was established in Feb. 1961, by the merger of the Agricultural Development Finance Corporation and the Agricultural Bank of Pakistan, with a paid-up share capital of Rs 1,000m.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. The principal units in all the scales of weights are the maund, seer and tola, and the standard weights for each of these are 82.27 lb., 2.057 lb. and 180 grains troy respectively.

The decimal system already used in coinage is to be introduced in weights and measures; details are being worked out.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Pakistan maintains diplomatic relations with the following countries:

Afghanistan	Brazil	China	Ethiopia
Albania	Burma	Columbia	Finland
Algeria	Cameroun	Cuba	France
Argentina	Canada	Cyprus	Germany (West)
Australia	Central African	Czechoslovakia	Ghana
Austria	Republic	Dahomey	Greece
Belgium	Chad	Denmark	Guinea
Bolivia	Chile	Egypt	Guyana

Hungary	Luxembourg	Panama	Syria
Indonesia	Malagasy	Paraguay	Tanzania
Iran	Malawi	Philippines	Thailand
Iraq	Malaysia	Poland	Togo
Irish Republic	Mali	Portugal	Trinidad
Italy	Malta	Romania	Tunisia
Jamaica	Mauritius	Saudi Arabia	Turkey
Japan	Mexico	Senegal	Uganda
Jordan	Mongolia	Sierra Leone	USSR
Kenya	Morocco	Singapore	UK
Khmer	Nepál	Somalia	USA
Kuwait	Netherlands	Spain	Uruguay
Laos	New Zealand	Sri Lanka	Vatican
Lebanon	Niger	Sudan	Venezuela
Liberia	Nigeria	Sweden	Yemen
Libya	Norway	Switzerland	Yugoslavia

OF PAKISTAN IN GREAT BRITAIN (35 Lowndes Sq., SW1X 9JN)

Ambassador: Mian Mumtaz Muhammad Khan Daultana.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN PAKISTAN

Ambassador: Sir Laurence Pumphrey, KCMG.

OF PAKISTAN IN THE USA (2315 Massachusetts Ave., NW,
Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Sultan M. Khan.

OF THE USA IN PAKISTAN

Ambassador: Henry A. Byroade.

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

Pakistan Year-Book 1970

Ahmad, K. S., *A Geography of Pakistan*. OUP, 1964

Anwar, M. R., *Presidential Government in Pakistan*. 2nd ed. Lahore, 1964

Birkhead, G. S. (ed.), *Administrative Problems in Pakistan*. Syracuse Univ. Press, 1966

Burke, S. M., *Pakistan's Foreign Policy*. OUP, 1973

Choudhury, G. W., *Democracy in Pakistan*. Univ. of British Columbia, 1963

Department of Films and Publications, *Transport and Communications in Pakistan*. Karachi, 1966

Feldman, H., *Pakistan—An Introduction*. OUP, 1968.—*Revolution in Pakistan: A Study of the Martial-law Administration*. OUP, 1957

Griffin, K., and Khan, A. R. (ed.), *Growth and Inequality in Pakistan*. London and New York, 1972

Jennings, Sir Ivor, *Constitutional Problems in Pakistan*. CUP, 1957

Khalid bin Sayeed, *Pakistan, the Formative Phase*. Karachi, 1961

Office of the Economic Adviser, *Pakistan—Basic Facts*. Rawalpindi, 1966

Papnek, G. F., *Pakistan's Development—Social Goods and Private Incentives*. OUP, 1968

Oureshi, A. I., *Pakistan: The Road to Prosperity, 1959–64*. Lahore, 1965

Siddiqui, K., *Conflict, Crisis and War in Pakistan*. London, 1972

Stephens, I., *Pakistan*. New York, 1963

Suleri, Zia-ud-din Ahmad, *Politicians and Ayub: A Survey of Pakistani Politics from 1948 to 1964*. Lahore, 1965

Tayyeb, A., *Pakistan: A Political Geography*. OUP, 1966

Williams, L. F. R., *The State of Pakistan*. 2nd ed. CUP, 1966

PANAMA

República de Panamá

HISTORY. A revolution, inspired by the USA, led to the separation of Panama from the United States of Colombia and the declaration of its independence on 3 Nov. 1903. The *de facto* Government was on 13 Nov. recognized by the USA, and soon afterwards by the other Powers. In 1914 Colombia agreed

to recognize the independence of Panama. This treaty was ratified by the USA and Colombia in 1921, and on 8 May 1924 diplomatic relations between Colombia and Panama were established.

For the treaties regulating the relations between Panama and the USA *see* p. 1217.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The constitution of 1946 contained provisions for a National Assembly of 42 members with a mandate for 4 years. The term of the President of the Republic, elected by direct vote, was 4 years, and he was not eligible for the two succeeding terms. Women had equal rights with men.

There were normally 2 vice-presidents, elected every 4 years by direct popular vote, and a cabinet of 7 ministers nominated by the President, who might attend and address the legislature but could not vote. The Comptroller-General was elected by the National Assembly for 4 years.

On 11 Oct. 1968, however, the newly elected President, Dr Arnulfo Arias, was deposed after only 11 days in office, in a 'coup' conducted by the National Guard. The National Assembly was suspended and a provisional government set up consisting of a two-man military Junta and a civilian cabinet. In Dec. 1969 the military members of the Junta resigned and were replaced by civilians after an abortive attempt to depose the Commander of the National Guard, Brig.-Gen. Omar Torrijos.

In 1972 a 505-member Assembly was directly elected to approve a new Constitution. Under this constitution there is an indirectly elected President, Vice-President and Legislative Council but full executive powers were given to Gen. Torrijos for a period of 6 years as a 'transitory provision' of the constitution.

Commander-in-Chief of the National Guard: Brig.-Gen. Omar Torrijos.

President of the Republic: Demetrio Lakas.

Vice-President of the Republic: Arturo Sucre.

Minister for Foreign Affairs: Juan Antonio Tack.

The official language is Spanish.

National flag: Rectangle of 4 quarters: white with blue star, blue, white with red star, red.

National anthem: Alcanzamos por fin la victoria (words by J. de la Ossa; tune by Santos Jorge, 1903).

AREA AND POPULATION. Extreme length is about 480 miles; breadth between 37 and 110 miles; coastline, 426 miles on the Atlantic and 767 on the Pacific; total area (excluding the Canal Zone) is 29,201 sq. miles (75,650 sq. km); population according to the census of 10 May 1970 was 1,428,082. No recent figures are available of the racial composition of the population; the 1940 census gave 12% white, 14.5% Negro, 72% mixed and 1.5% other races. There are approximately 10,000 British subjects, chiefly coloured people from the West Indies.

The capital is Panama City, on the Pacific coast; population, census 1970, 418,000. There are 9 provinces (with populations, 1970) as follows (the capitals in brackets): Bocas del Toro (Bocas del Toro), 40,800; Chiriquí (David), 236,300; Coclé (Penonomé), 117,900; Colón (Colón), 134,300; Los Santos (Las Tablas), 72,200; Herrera (Chitré), 72,500; Darién (La Palma), 22,600; Panama (Panama City), 576,900; Veraguas (Santiago), 151,900. The port of Colón on the Atlantic coast had 95,300. Smaller ports on the Pacific are Aguadulce, Pedregal, Montijo, Puerto Mutis and Puerto Armuelles; on the Atlantic, Bocas del Toro, Almirante, Portobello, Mandinga and Permé.

Birth rate, 1971, was 36 per 1,000 population; death rate, 6.4; marriage rate, 23.8; infant death rate, 37 per 1,000 live births. The figures exclude the tribal Indians.

RELIGION. The 1950 census showed that 95% of the population was Roman Catholic and 5% Protestant. There is freedom of religious worship and separation of Church and State. Clergymen may teach in the schools but may not hold public office.

EDUCATION. Elementary education is compulsory for all children from 7 to 15 years of age, with an estimated 345,275 students in schools throughout the Republic in 1972; 1,906 official primary schools had 273,324 pupils and 65 private ones, 14,241; 69 official secondary schools had 60,404 pupils, and 138 private ones, 27,778. The University of Panama at Panama City, inaugurated on 7 Oct. 1935, had a total enrolment (1970) of 12,849 students in the schools of law, science and other professional subjects; the university was granted autonomy on 28 Sept. 1946. Up to the academic year 1956-57 the university was a centre of evening studies (except for the faculty of medicine); since 1956-57 all faculties hold day classes as well. A new site, called University City, was inaugurated in June 1950. The Catholic university Sta. Maria La Antigua, inaugurated on 27 May 1965, had 716 students in Sept. 1973.

The 1970 census showed that 20.6% of the population over 10 years old were illiterate, excluding the tribal Indians (compared with 25.2% in 1950).

CINEMAS. There were, in June 1973, 63 cinemas, of which 41 were in the district of Panama. All films must have Spanish subtitles.

NEWSPAPERS. There are 2 English language and 2 Spanish language daily morning newspapers and 2 Spanish evening newspapers.

JUSTICE. The Supreme Court consists of 9 justices appointed by the executive. There is no death penalty.

FINANCE. Currency. The monetary unit is the *balboa*, which is of the same size and fineness as the US silver dollar but is maintained equivalent to the gold dollar. Other coins whose metallic content is required by law to correspond exactly to that of similar US coins are the half-balboa (equal to 50 cents US); the quarter and tenth of a balboa piece; a cupro-nickel coin of 5 cents, and a copper coin of 1 cent. US coinage is also legal tender. Volume of the currency has not been disclosed since 31 Dec. 1950, when it stood at 1.5m.; 5.1m. balboas of Panamanian coin had been minted up to 31 Dec. 1963. The only paper currency used is that of the USA.

Budget. The current revenue budget for calendar years since 1968 balanced as follows (in balboas; 1 balboa = US\$1): 1968, 119m.; 1969, 133m.; 1970, 160m.; 1971, 186m. Financial benefits accruing to the Republic from the Canal Zone in 1970 were estimated to have been more than US\$160m., including the annual rent of US\$1.93m. Panamanian citizens working in the Canal Zone are now subject to taxation by Panama.

The funded internal debt on 30 June 1973 amounted to 250,836,000 balboas, and the external debt to 187,842,200 balboas.

DEFENCE. The *Guardia Nacional* is the only military type force with police as well as military and para-military functions. It has a strength of about 6,000 and includes a coastguard section and an air wing. The latter has 1 DC-6, 4 C-47s and 1 Twin Otter transport, 6 Cessna liaison aircraft and 5 UH-1H Iroquois and FH-1100 helicopters.

AGRICULTURE. Of the whole area (1970) 14.2% is cultivated, 57.1% is natural or artificial pasture land and 9.5% is fallow. Of the remainder only a small part is cultivated, though the land is rich in resources. About 60% of the country's food requirements are imported. In Jan. 1953 the Institute for Economic Development, a semi-governmental organization, was formed with large powers, e.g., to buy up leading crops at fixed prices and to lend machinery to

farmers. This became the responsibility of the Ministry of Agricultural Development in 1972. Of the land under cultivation, 26.4% is owned and 44.7% is usufructuary. The most important export product is bananas, grown by an affiliate of the United Brands Company and shipped to the USA and Europe. Exports, 1971, 22.9m. stems. Most important food crop, for home consumption, is rice, grown on 80% of the farms; Panama's *per capita* consumption is very high. Output of rough rice from 105,200 hectares, was 2.76m. quintals in 1972-73. Other products are maize (65,700 hectares, yielding 977,700 quintals in 1972-73), cocoa, coffee and coconuts. Beer, whisky, rum, 'seco', anise and gin are produced. Coffee is grown in the province of Chiriquí, near the Costa Rican frontier; total production in 1972-73 was 108,600 quintals, and small amounts were exported to West Germany and USA. The country has great timber resources, notably mahogany. According to the livestock estimate of July 1973 there were 1,312,200 cattle, 146,884 pigs and 3,727,323 poultry. Hides are among minor articles of export.

ENERGY. Production of electric energy, 1971, amounted to 727,115 mw (Panama City and Colón). Gas production was 556,507 cu. ft (Panama City and Colón).

INDUSTRY. Local industries include cigarettes, clothing, food processing, shoes, soap, cement factories; foreign firms are being encouraged to establish industries, and a petrol refinery is operating in Colón. It is reported that Panama has 3 valuable copper deposits. In 1968 a UN survey team discovered copper deposits in the provinces of Colón and Darien. The Petaquilla (Colón) exploration concession contract was awarded to a Japanese group but the exploration rights for the Rio Pito site (Darien) has yet (1973) to be awarded. Canadian Javelin are making a feasibility study at the third site which is in Cerro Colorado in the province of Chiriquí.

TOURISM. In 1972, 276,000 foreigners visited Panama.

COMMERCE. The imports and exports (including re-exports), for 6 calendar years are as follows (in 1,000 balboas; 1 balboa = US\$1):

	Imports	Exports		Imports	Exports
1967	229,273	86,355	1970	326,352	110,118
1968	243,344	95,334	1971	358,974	114,880
1969	278,669	110,518	1972	399,461	121,307

The USA have the right to import into the Canal Zone supplies of all descriptions required for canal construction, maintenance and protection and for the use of their employees, free of all taxes.

The huge adverse trade balance is mainly with the USA and is due to the heavy import of consumer goods for sale to the Canal Zone employees and to the big transient population. In 1971 the USA furnished 35% of Panama's imports and took 85% of her exports. The UK was the fifth largest supplier.

A Free Zone exists at Colón for the storage, processing or sale of goods in transit.

Chief exports (virtually all to the USA) in 1972 (in 1,000 balboas or dollars) were: Bananas, 64,705; fresh shrimps, 14,583; coffee, 2,593; sugar (cane and beet), 5,790; fishmeal, 14,351; petroleum products, 21,539.

Chief imports, 1972, were valued (in 1m. balboas f.o.b.): Fuel, minerals and similar, 68.1; food, 33.8; chemicals, 40.4; manufactured goods, 135.4; machinery and transport material, 112.9.

Total trade between Panama (including Canal Zone) and UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973
Imports to UK	2,699	1,839	3,135	2,052	2,323
Exports and re-exports from UK ¹	7,746	8,765	9,414	9,367	9,540

¹ Including new ships built for foreign owners and registered in Panama.

SHIPPING. Ships under Panamanian registry on 31 Dec. 1972 numbered 3,866 of 8,700,766 tons; most of these ships elect Panamanian registry because fees are low and labour laws lenient. All the international maritime traffic for Colón and Panama runs through the Canal Zone ports of Cristóbal, Balboa and Bahia Las Minas (Colón); Almirante is used for both the provincial and international trade.

RAILWAYS. The Panama Railroad (owned by the Panama Canal Company), which connects Ancón on the Pacific with Cristóbal on the Atlantic, is the principal railway. It is 47.61 miles long and lies entirely within the Canal Zone territory. As most vessels unload their cargo at Cristóbal (Colón), on the Atlantic side, the greater portion of the merchandise destined for Panama City is brought overland by the Panama Railroad. The United Brands owned railway runs from Almirante to Guabito on the Costa Rica border and on to Fields in Costa Rica (51 miles).

The Chiriquí National Railroad operates 169 km between David and Puerto Armuelles.

ROADS. Panama had on 31 Dec. 1972, 7,016.4 km of roads. The road from Panama City westward to the cities of David and Concepción, with several branches, is part of the Pan-American Highway. From Concepción it continues towards the frontier to link up with the Costa Rican road system. Work began in 1972 on the extension of the highway eastwards from Panama City through Darien to Colombia. A concrete highway, maintained by the USA, connects Panama City and Colón.

On 31 Dec. 1972 registered motor vehicles, private and commercial, numbered 71,484; this excludes vehicles owned by Government departments, and in the Canal Zone.

AVIATION. Commercial aviation has developed rapidly. PANAM, Braniff Airways, British Airways, KLM and other international companies operate at Tocumen Airport, 17 miles from Panama City. Air Panama provides services between Panama City and Miami, Central America and some countries in South America. The Compañía Panameña de Aviación (COPA) provides a local service between Panama City and the provincial towns and, internationally, to other points in Central America. In 1972 a total of 293,931 passengers arrived by air, excluding direct transits.

POST. There are telegraph cables from Panama to North America and Central and South American ports, and from Colón to the USA and Europe. There is also inter-continental communication by satellite. There are 50 licensed commercial broadcasting stations, nearly all operated by private companies, one of which functions in the Canal Zone. There are 3 television stations, one of them run by the US Army in the Canal Zone. Number of telephones in Dec. 1972 was 85,404 in Panama City and 10,267 in Colón.

BANKING. There is no statutory central bank. The Government accounts are handled through the *Banco Nacional de Panama*. The number of commercial banks rose from 9 in 1964 to 48 by Sept. 1973. Leading banks are the First National City Bank, The Bank of London and South America, and the Chase Manhattan Bank of New York. Other foreign-owned banks include the Bank of America, as well as Colombian, Swiss, West German, French, Spanish, Dutch, Japanese and Brazilian banks.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. English weights and measures are in general use; those of the metric system are also used.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Panama maintains embassies in:

Argentina	El Salvador	Nicaragua
Austria	France	Paraguay
Belgium	Germany (West)	Peru
Bolivia	Greece	Spain
Brazil	Guatemala	UK
Colombia	Haiti	USA
Costa Rica	Honduras	Uruguay
Chile	Israel	Vatican
China (Taiwan)	Italy	Venezuela
Dominican Republic	Jamaica	Yugoslavia
Ecuador	Japan	
Egypt	Mexico	

Diplomatic relations also exist with:

Canada	Lebanon	South Africa
Denmark	Netherlands	Sweden
India	Norway	Switzerland
Korea (South)	Poland	Turkey

OF PANAMA IN GREAT BRITAIN (116 Knightsbridge, SW1X 7PJ)

Ambassador: Dr Alberto Bissot, Jr.

There are consular representatives at Birmingham, Glasgow, Liverpool, London and Newcastle upon Tyne.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN PANAMA

Ambassador: Dugald Malcolm, CMG, CVO, TD.

First Secretary: A. C. Hunt (*Head of Chancery and Consul*).

Defence Attaché: Cdr C. M. Jenne, RN (resides at Bogotá).

There is also an Honorary Consul at Colón.

OF PANAMA IN THE USA (2682 McGill Terr., NW,
Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Nicolas Gonzalez-Revilla.

Secretary: Lic. Marina Mayo. *Labour Attaché:* George Fisher. *Cultural Attaché:* Lic. Alberto Watson-Fabrega.

OF THE USA IN PANAMA

Ambassador: William J. Jorden.

Deputy Chief of Mission: Vacant. *Heads of Sections:* John Blacken (*Political*); Gordon M. Daniels (*Economic*); John Stahlman (*Commercial*); Blaine Tueller (*Consul*); Harry French (*Administrative*); Alexander Firfer (*AID*).

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Comptroller-General of the Republic (Contraloría General de la República, Calle 35 y Avenida 6, Panama City) publishes an annual report and other statistical publications.

Fiscal Survey of Panamá. Johns Hopkins Press, 1964

Bjesanz, J. M., *The People of Panama.* Columbia Univ. Press, 1955

Castillero, Ernesto J., *Historia de Panamá.* 5th ed. Panama City, 1965

Howarth, D., *The Golden Isthmus.* London, 1966

Larsen, H. and M., *The forests of Panama.* London, 1964

Susto, J. A., *An Introduction to Panamanian Bibliography* (Publications of the National Library, No. 4). Panama, 1946

NATIONAL LIBRARY. Biblioteca Nacional, Departamento de Información. Calle 22, Panama.

THE PANAMA CANAL AND THE CANAL ZONE

On 18 Nov. 1903 a treaty between the USA and the Republic of Panama was signed making it possible for the US to build and operate a canal connecting the Atlantic and Pacific oceans through the Isthmus of Panama. The treaty granted the US in perpetuity the use, occupation and control of a Canal Zone, approximately 10 miles wide, in which the US would possess full sovereign rights 'to the entire exclusion of the exercise by the Republic of Panama of any such sovereign rights, power or authority'. In return the US guaranteed the independence of the Republic and agreed to pay the Republic \$10m. and an annuity of \$250,000. The US purchased the French rights and properties—the French had been labouring from 1879 to 1899 in an effort to build the Canal—for \$40m. and in addition, paid private landholders within what would be the Canal Zone a mutually agreeable price for their properties.

The treaty of 1936 increased the annuity to \$430,000 and, as desired by Panama, withdrew the guarantee of independence. In 1955 the annuity was increased to \$1.93m., and the Panama Canal Company turned over to the Republic the Panama City railroad yards and other properties valued at \$22m. At the end of 1962 the US completed the construction of a high-level bridge over the Pacific entrance of the Canal, and the flags of Panama and the US were flown jointly over areas of the Canal Zone under civilian authority.

Governor of the Canal Zone and President of the Panama Canal Company: Maj.-Gen. David S. Parker, US Army.

Lieut.-Governor and Vice-President: Col. Charles I. McGinnis, US Army.

The Canal Zone Government is responsible for such governmental functions as police and fire protection, postal service, and schools and hospital services (such as the Gorgas hospital, greatly enlarged in 1964). The Panama Canal Company is concerned primarily with the actual operation of the Canal. The Panama Canal has not increased tolls since 1914 and has operated at a minimal net margin averaging about \$4m. per year, after paying its own expenses as well as reimbursing the US Treasury for the net cost of the Canal Zone Government and paying interest on the \$490m. net investment of the US Government in the Canal enterprise. An increase in tolls is envisaged in 1974.

The area of the Canal Zone, including land and water, is 647.29 sq miles (1,676.3 sq. km). The water area of the zone, including the water area within the 3-mile limit from the Atlantic and Pacific ends, is 274.97 sq. miles.

The total civilian and military population of the Canal Zone is 47,500, of whom about 39,400 are US citizens. The total full-time force employed by the Panama Canal Company and the Canal Zone Government on 30 June 1973 numbered 3,793 US citizens and 10,495 others, mostly Panamanian citizens.

There are 144.4 miles of improved streets and highways in the zone, exclusive of those within Armed Forces reservations. Motor vehicles number over 18,000.

The Canal was opened to commerce on 15 Aug. 1914. It is 85 ft above sea-level. It is 51.2 statute miles in length from deep water in the Caribbean Sea to deep water in the Pacific ocean, and 36 miles from shore to shore. The channel ranges in bottom-width from 300 to 1,000 ft; the widening of Gaillard Cut to a minimum width of 500 ft was completed in 1969. The average time of a vessel in Canal waters is 15 hours, 8 of which are in transit through the Canal proper. A map showing the Panama, Suez and Kiel canals on the same scale will be found in THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1959.

Particulars of the ocean-going commercial traffic through the canal are given as follows (vessels of 300 tons Panama Canal net and 500 displacement tons and over; cargo in long tons):

Fiscal year ending 30 June	North-bound (Pacific to Atlantic)		South-bound (Atlantic to Pacific)		Total		Tolls levied (in \$)
	Vessels	Cargo	Vessels	Cargo	Vessels	Cargo	
1970	6,664	40,595,595	6,994	73,661,665	13,658	114,257,260	94,654,468
1971	6,834	44,282,852	7,186	74,344,054	14,020	118,626,906	97,380,036
1972	6,811	46,582,171	6,955	62,651,554	13,766	109,233,725	98,765,105 ¹
1973	6,759	52,709,535	7,082	73,394,494	13,841	126,104,029	111,032,543

¹ Revised.

In the fiscal year ending 30 June 1973, of the 13,841 toll-paying ships which passed through the canal 1,685 were Liberian; 1,378 British; 1,331 Japanese; 1,276 US; 1,190 Norwegian; 1,071 Greek; 959 Panamanian; 789 West German; 449 Netherlands; 419 Swedish.

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Panama Canal Information Office, Balboa Heights, Canal Zone. *Information Officer: Frank A. Baldwin.*

Annual Reports on the Panama Canal, by the Governor of the Canal Zone

Rules and Regulations Governing Navigation of the Panama Canal. Balboa Heights, CZ or Washington, DC

Baxter, R. R., *The Law of International Waterways*. Harvard Univ. Press, 1964

Cameron, I., *The Impossible Dream*. London, 1972

Du Val, M. P., *Cadiz to Cathay: The Diplomatic Struggle for the Panama Canal*. 2nd ed. Stanford Univ. Press, 1947.—*And the Mountains will Move: The Building of the Panama Canal*. Stanford Univ. Press, 1947

PARAGUAY

República del Paraguay

HISTORY. The Republic of Paraguay gained its independence from Spain on 14 May 1811. In 1814 Dr José Gaspar Rodríguez de Francia was elected dictator, and in 1816 perpetual dictator by the National Assembly. He died 20 Sept. 1840. In 1844 a new constitution was adopted, under which Carlos Antonio López (first elected in 1842, died 10 Sept. 1862) and his son, Francisco Solano López, ruled until 1870. During the devastating war against Brazil, Argentina and Uruguay (1865–70) Paraguay's population was reduced from about 600,000 to 232,000. Argentina, in Aug. 1942, and Brazil, in May 1943, voided the reparations which Paraguay had never paid. Further severe losses were incurred during the war with Bolivia (1932–35) over territorial claims in the Chaco. A peace treaty by which Paraguay obtained most of the area her troops had conquered was signed in July 1938.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. A new constitution replacing that of 1940 was drawn up by a Constituent Convention in which all legally recognized political parties were represented and was signed into law on 25 Aug. 1967. It provides for a two-chamber parliament consisting of a 30-seat Senate and a 60-seat Chamber of Deputies. Two-thirds of the seats in each Chamber are allocated to the majority party and the remaining one-third shared among the minority parties in proportion to the votes cast. Voting is compulsory for all citizens over 18. The President, who has wide emergency powers, is elected for 5 years and can be re-elected for a further term. He appoints the Cabinet and during parliamentary recess can govern by decree through the Council of State, the members of which are representatives of the Government, the armed forces and other bodies.

The first elections under the new constitution were held on 11 Feb. 1968.

President: Gen. Alfredo Stroessner, Commander-in-Chief, elected 11 July 1954 to complete the presidential period of his predecessor. He was re-elected as 'Colorado' candidate in 1958, 1963, 1968 and 1973.

The following is a list of past presidents since 1940, with the date on which each took office:

Gen. Higinio Morínigo, 7 Sept. 1940 (resigned).
 Dr Juan Manuel Frutos, 3 June 1948.¹
 Dr J. Natalicio González, 15 Aug. 1948
 (deposed).
 Gen. Raimundo Rolón, 30 Jan. 1949.

Dr Felipe Molas López, 26 Feb. 1949¹ (re-
 signed).
 Dr Federico Chávez, 16 July 1950 (resigned).
 Tomás Romero Pereira, 4 May 1954.

¹ Provisional, i.e., following a *coup d'état*.

The President has a cabinet of 11 ministers.

Interior: Dr Sabino A. Montanaro. *Foreign Affairs*: Dr Raúl Sapena Pastor. *Finance*: César Barrientos. *Education and Worship*: Dr Raúl Peña. *Public Works and Communications*: Marcial Samaniego. *Agriculture and Livestock*: Hernando Bertoni. *National Defence*: Marcial Samaniego. *Public Health and Social Welfare*: Dr Adan Godoy Giménez. *Justice and Labour*: Dr Saúl González. *Industry and Commerce*: Dr Delfín Ugarte Centurión. *Without Portfolio*: Tomás Romero Pereira.

National flag: Red, white, blue (horizontal); the white stripe charged with the arms of the republic on the obverse, and, on the reverse, with a lion and the inscription *Paz y Justicia*—the only flag in the world with different obverse and reverse.

National anthem: ¡Paraguayos, república o muerte! (words by F. Acuña de Figueroa; tune by F. Dupey).

The country is divided into 2 sections: the 'Oriental', east of Paraguay River, and the 'Occidental', west of the same river. The Oriental section is divided into 13 departments, subdivided into 133 *partidos*. The more important departments are supervised by a *Delegado* appointed by and directly responsible to the central government. Municipalities are administered by elected municipal councils. The Occidental section, or Chaco, is under military government and divided into 3 departments (with 4 *partidos*).

AREA AND POPULATION. The area of the Oriental section is officially estimated at 159,827 sq. km (61,705 sq. miles) and the Occidental section at 246,925 sq. km (95,337 sq. miles), making the total area of the republic 406,752 sq. km (157,042 sq. miles).

The population according to official estimates in 1972 was 2,328,780. The capital, Asunción, had 387,676 inhabitants.

The 16 provinces had the following populations in 1972:

Central	309,956	Caazapá	102,605
Paraguari	210,592	Alto Paraná	90,312
Itapúa	201,561	Neembucu	73,001
Cordillera	195,048	Misiones	69,310
Caaguazú	182,657	Amambay	66,174
San Pedro	137,515	Presidente Hayes	37,679
Guairá	124,424	Boquerón	26,285
Concepción	108,567	Olimpo	5,528

Number of births, 1970, was 79,581; deaths 13,044 (of which about 2,500 for children less than 1 year old).

The population is overwhelmingly *mestizo* (mixed Spanish and Guarani Indian) forming a homogeneous stock. There are some 40,000 unassimilated Indians of other tribal origin, in the Chaco and the forests of eastern Paraguay. There are some small traces of Negro descent. About half the population speak only Guarani; some 4% speak only Spanish; the rest are bilingual.

Mennonites who arrived in 3 groups (1927, 1930 and 1947) are settled in the Chaco and Oriental Paraguay and were estimated in 1969 to number 13,000, of whom 2,000 came from Canada and 11,000 from Germany. The Japanese colonists in the Oriental section, who first came in 1935, were reckoned to number 7,000 in 1969. Under an agreement signed with Japan in 1959 up to

85,000 Japanese were to be admitted over 30 years. An agreement with Korea was signed in 1966.

RELIGION. Religious liberty is guaranteed by the 1967 constitution. Article 6 thereof recognizes Roman Catholicism as the official religion of the country. The same article disposes that relations between Paraguay and the Holy See shall be regulated by concordats or other bilateral agreements, but no such agreements have yet been negotiated.

The Roman Catholic Church is organized into the Archdiocese of Asunción, 3 other dioceses (San Juan Bautista de las Misiones, Concepción and Villarrica); 4 Prelatures (Coronel Oviedo, Encarnación, Alto Paraná and Caacupé); and 2 Vicariates Apostolic (Chaco and Pilcomayo). The bishops meet in a Conference of Paraguayan Bishops. Only civil marriages are legally valid. There are numerous non-Catholic communities, the largest of whom are the Mennonites. There is a small Anglican church in Asunción, with missions in the Chaco, which comes under the jurisdiction of an Anglican Bishop resident in Asunción.

EDUCATION. Education is free and nominally compulsory, but schools are not everywhere available, and the system has been extensively revised to provide, *inter alia*, primary education for adults. Illiteracy is estimated at 32%. In 1972 there were 2,641 government primary schools and 390 private schools, with 448,153 pupils and 14,001 teachers; 642 secondary schools had 62,552 students and 6,883 teachers. The National University in Asunción had, in 1972, 7,271 students and 1,438 professors. In 1972 the Catholic University and associated colleges had 4,371 students and 399 professors.

CINEMAS (1971). Cinemas numbered 61 in Asunción. The larger country towns usually have an outdoor cinema.

NEWSPAPERS (1973). There are 4 daily newspapers, 3 based on Asunción and one provincial, with an aggregate circulation of about 100,000.

JUSTICE. The highest court is the Supreme Court with 5 members. There are special Chambers of Appeal for civil and commercial cases, and criminal cases. Judges of first instance deal with civil, commercial and criminal cases in 6 departments. Minor cases are dealt with by Justices of the Peace.

The Attorney-General represents the State in all jurisdictions, with representatives in each judicial department and in every jurisdiction. In matters of revenue, taxes, etc., the State is represented by the Abogado del Tesoro.

FINANCE. Currency. The *guaraní* was established on 5 Oct. 1943 equal to 100 old paper pesos. Total monetary circulation was Gs.11,400m. in July 1973; of this, notes were Gs.4,448m. and the remainder money at sight.

Rate of exchange, Dec. 1973: 126 guaraníes = US\$1; 300 guaraníes = £1.

Budget. Revenue and expenditure, in Gs.1m. for calendar years:

	1969	1970 ¹	1971 ¹	1972	1973	1974
Revenue	10,091	9,994	10,255	12,186	12,696	37,198
Expenditure	9,944	10,441	10,522	13,019	13,335	37,051

¹ Estimate.

The 1973 budget provided Gs.9,590m. for current and 3,744m. for capital expenditure: National defence, 2,335m.; public works, 2,091m., and education, 2,191m.; interior, 1,074m. The budget revenue includes 1,498m. foreign loans and 17m. grants. Total external debt outstanding at the end of Dec. 1971 was US\$148m.

DEFENCE. The army, navy and air forces are separate services under a single command. The President of the Republic is the active Commander-in-Chief. The armed forces total about 15,000 officers and men. Of these, the Army account for about 11,000 (75% conscripts) the Navy about 1,900 (25% conscripts) and the Air Force about 2,000 (25% conscripts). There are also about 6,500 armed police (75% conscripts). Military service is compulsory between the ages of 18 and 20 but there are many exemptions.

Army. The main units of the Army are: a Presidential escort regiment, 6 infantry regiments, a cavalry brigade with 4 regiments, 3 artillery batteries and an engineer command with 5 battalions. Three Sherman tanks were a gift from Argentina, 1971.

Navy. The Navy consists of 5 armoured river gunboats (2 of 636 tons built in Italy and 3 ex-Argentinian minesweepers of 620 tons), 1 helicopter carrier, 3 river patrol boats, 2 patrol launches and 1 tug. Personnel (1973) totalled 1,900 officers and men including coastguard and marines.

Air Force. The Air Force came into being in the early thirties as a combat service, but now has only transport and training formations, although some trainers have COIN capability. It is equipped mainly with US aircraft of wartime origin, including a number of C-54 4 engined and C-47 twin-engined transports, 3 Convair 240s, a Twin Otter, an Otter, T-6 Texan armed basic trainers and light helicopters. Wartime PT-17 primary trainers are being replaced by 20 Brazilian-built Uirapurus. HQ and flying school are at Campo Grande, Asunción.

PRODUCTION. In 1972 the GDP was estimated at about Gs.79,824m., of which 51% originated in agriculture, livestock and forestry, hunting and fishing, mining, industry, building, 5.1% in electricity, water and sanitary services, transport and communications and 48.1% in trade and finance, government, housing and other services. Foreign investment is encouraged by industries being exempted from 30-50% of their tax bill for 5 years. In development areas this may be increased up to 100% for 10 years. Various degrees of duty exemption are permitted on capital equipment and raw materials.

AGRICULTURE. It is estimated that agriculture absorbs some 1m. hectares. Area (in hectares) and yield (in metric tons per hectare) of the main agricultural products in 1971:

	Area	Yield		Area	Yield
Cotton	47,500	850	Tobacco	21,600	1,200
Potato	2,600	4,000	Wheat	70,000	1,200
Maize	178,000	1,200	Soybeans	40,000	1,200

Wheat, soybean, cotton, sugar, tobacco, coffee are increasing in importance, as are also essential oils and oilseeds. *Yerba maté*, or strongly flavoured Paraguayan tea, continues to be produced but is declining in importance.

The principal sources of finance for agricultural development are USAID and Interamerican Development Bank loans and, for the wheat programme, suppliers' or other credits administered by the National Development Bank.

Livestock. In 1972 Paraguay had about 4,548,000 cattle, 311,000 horses, 617,000 pigs and 340,000 sheep. Exports of meat products in 1971 were 26,386 metric tons. In 1972 production of fresh meat was 69,681 metric tons; of processed meat, 33,562 metric tons.

FORESTRY. In the Oriental section there are huge reserves of hardwoods and cedars that have scarcely been exploited. Palms, tung and other trees are exploited for their oils. The Japanese are experimenting with mulberries for silk growing. Pines and firs have been introduced under a United Nations project. In the Chaco the accessible Quebracho forests have nearly been worked out but plans are being made to open up new areas.

MINING. Iron, manganese and other minerals have been reported but have

not been shown to be commercially exploitable. There are large deposits of limestone, and also salt, kaolin and apatite. *Pennzoil Paragjah* started in 1969 to prospect for oil and natural gas in the northern Chaco. Texaco and also a national firm have acquired licences to prospect.

INDUSTRY. There are 3 main meat-packing plants and other factories producing vegetable oils. A textile industry in Pilar and Asunción meets a large part of local needs. As a result of government restrictions on the export of logs the sawmilling and woodworking industry has recently been expanding. A cement works at Valle-mi, with a capacity of 7,000 bags a day, was inaugurated in Jan. 1970. The oil refinery at Villa Elisa, which has been in operation since 1966, has a production of about 3,500 bbls a day. There are some flour-mills and small match, pharmaceutical, soap, cigarette, footwear, furniture and building materials industries.

ELECTRICITY. Electricity from a 90,000 kw. hydro-electric plant at Acaray, which went into operation in 1968 and supplies Asunción, reached 80 population centres in 1972. Electricity is exported to Argentina and Brazil.

TOURISM. Visitors numbered 123,676 in 1971; 93,023 in 1972.

LABOUR. Trade unionists number about 25,000 (Confederación Paraguaya de Trabajadores and Confederación Cristiana de Trabajadores).

COMMERCE. Imports and exports (in US\$1m.):

Chief exports in 1972 included (in US\$1m.): Meat products, 30; timber, 9.5; oils, 5.6; tobacco, 6.7; cotton 3.8; quebracho extract, 3; coffee, 3.

Of the imports in 1972 (principally foodstuffs and beverages, vehicles and machinery, chemicals, fuels and lubricants; in US\$1m.) 13.7 came from USA, 10.7 from Argentina, 10.4 from Brazil. 9.9 from W. Germany, and 5.7 from the UK.

	1967	1968	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973
Imports	49.5	51.9	72.7	82.3	76.2	82.6	83.2
Exports	49.4	50.8	47.5	51.0	64.1	86.2	65.0

The trade between Paraguay and UK (British Board of Trade returns) in £1,000 sterling was as follows:

	1968	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973
Imports to UK	2,721	2,122	2,271	1,813	4,935	3,897
Exports and re-exports from UK	2,043	2,450	2,210	2,563	2,342	2,786

SHIPPING. In flood the Paraguay River, which divides the country into two distinct parts, is navigable for 12-ft-draught vessels as far as Concepción, 180 miles north of Asunción, and for smaller vessels for a further distance of 600 miles northward. Drought conditions often restrict navigation to lighter traffic. The Paraná River is navigable by large boats from Corrientes up to Puerto Aguirre, at the mouth of the Yguazú River. Boats of a few hundred tons capacity navigate the tributary rivers.

Asunción, the chief port, is 950 miles from the sea. In June 1945 the Government formed—after a break of 80 years—a national merchant marine which operates in the river Plate basin, connecting with Argentine, Uruguayan and Brazilian ports. The cargo fleet includes 25 vessels of 300–1,000 tons, 3 tankers of 1,100–1,700 tons, 2 passenger river boats and 1 ocean-going freighter of 713 tons.

RAILWAYS. The President Carlos Antonio López (formerly Paraguay Central) Railway runs from Asunción to Encarnación, on the Río Alto Paraná, with a length of 274 miles (4 ft 8½ in.). There is a through train service from Asunción to Buenos Aires twice a week.

ROADS. In 1972 there were 5,872 km of roads, of which 1,673 were paved, 1,041 of gravel and 3,128 of earth. The principal paved roads are Route No. 2/7

running from Asunción to the bridge over the Parana at Puerto Presidente Stroessner, and thence down to the ocean at Paranaguá; and Route No. 1 to Encarnación in the south. The other main arteries (unpaved) are the road from Coronel Oviedo, on the Asunción-Puerto Presidente Stroessner road, to Pedro Juan Caballero in the north, and the trans-Chaco road which starts from the ferry across the Paraguay River north of Asunción and ends near Nueva Asunción on the Bolivian border. Work has begun to pave this road from Asunción up to Mcal. Estigarribia, about 500 km. Unpaved roads are closed when it rains. In the Argentine, a paved road starts from Clorinda, opposite Asunción, and provides good communication with Buenos Aires. Motor cars, 1972, numbered 10,114; buses 1,510; lorries, 4,548.

AVIATION. International services are operated by 9 airlines (domestic and foreign) and internal routes by military airlines and some small private lines.

POST. The national telegraph (137 offices) connects Asunción with Corrientes and Posadas in the Argentine Republic, and thus with the outside world; new direct links have been opened with Germany, USA, Bolivia and Chile. In addition, 34 stations are operated by the President Carlos Antonio López Railway; total, 2,070 miles. Three companies (12 stations) offer radio-telegraph and telex services to several countries. The telephone system has been under government control since 5 Oct. 1945; a new government agency, the National Telephone Administration, took over the telecommunication services in July 1947. Telephone lines, 1949, 5,225 miles; instruments, 1968, 16,048, of which 14,918 were in Asunción and were automatic. There are one state and 7 commercial radio stations in Asunción, 20 in provincial towns, and a commercial television station in Asunción.

BANKING. The Banco Central del Paraguay opened 1 July 1952 to take over the central banking functions previously assigned to the National Bank of Paraguay, which had opened in March 1943 and been reorganized as the Banco del Paraguay in Sept. 1944 with a monetary, a banking and a mortgage department. The Banco del Paraguay closed in Nov. 1961 and has been replaced, with the aid of a US loan of US\$3m., by the Banco Nacional de Fomento; the latter's authorized capital was increased on 13 June 1966 by Gs.600m. to 2,100m.

The Banco Central on 30 Aug. 1973 had gold amounting to US\$89m. and foreign exchange equal to US\$30m. exclusive of IMF drawing rights.

The Banco Nacional de Fomento, Bank of London and South America, Ltd, Banco Exterior do Brasil, First National City Bank of New York, Banco de Asunción, Banco Exterior SA, Banco Paraguayo de Comercio, Banco Aleman Transatlantico, Banco Holandés Unido, Bank of America all have agencies in Asunción and branches in some main towns. From 1 Sept. 1966 their legal cash requirements in local currency must be 42% of total deposits (previously 39%).

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. The metric system was officially adopted on 1 Jan. 1901.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Paraguay maintains embassies in:

Argentina	El Salvador	Mexico
Belgium	France	Peru
Brazil	Germany (West) (also	UK
Bolivia	Minister for Denmark,	USA
Chile	Norway and Sweden)	Uruguay
Colombia	Italy	Vatican
Ecuador	Japan	Venezuela

Paraguay has legations in Costa Rica, El Salvador, Netherlands.

OF PARAGUAY IN GREAT BRITAIN (51 Cornwall Gdns, SW7 4AQ)

Ambassador: Lic. Numa A. Mallorquin (accredited 5 Dec. 1969).

Minister: Ignacio A. Pane. *First Secretary:* Jorge Antonio Colman.

There is a consulate-general in London and a consulate in Liverpool.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN PARAGUAY

Ambassador and Consul-General: Henry Francis Bartlett, OBE.

First Secretary: E. V. Nelson (*Head of Chancery and Consul*).

Service Attaché : (resident at Buenos Aires): Lieut.-Col. R. W. Millo.

OF PARAGUAY IN THE USA (2400 Massachusetts Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Miguel Solano Lopez.

Minister: Juan Alberto Llanes. *Counsellor:* Dr Gilberto Caniza. *First Secretary:* Dr Marcos Martinez-Mendieta. *Service Attachés:* Capt. Ruben Lezcano (*Navy*); Col. René F. Zotti (*Air*).

OF THE USA IN PARAGUAY

Ambassador: George Landau.

Deputy Chief of Mission: Ralph W. Richardson. *Heads of Sections:* W. Douglas McLain (*Political*); Joseph L. Smith (*Economic*); James D. Mason (*Consular*); David C. Packard (*Administrative*); Oliver L. Sause (*AID*). *Service Attachés:* Lieut.-Col. Roger M. Little (*Army*), Capt. Emiddio Massa (*Navy*, resident at Buenos Aires).

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

Gaceta Oficial, published by Imprenta Nacional, Estrella y Estero Bellaco, Asunción
Anuario Daumas, Asunción

Anuario Estadístico de la Republica del Paraguay, Asunción, Annual

Report of the Council of the Corporation of Foreign Bondholders, Annual, London

Pendle, G., *Paraguay, a riverside nation*, R. Inst. of Int. Affairs, 3rd ed., 1967

Raine, P., *Paraguay*, New Brunswick, N.J., 1956

NATIONAL LIBRARY, Biblioteca Nacional, De la Rosidenta, Asunción,

PERU

República del Perú

HISTORY. The Republic of Peru, formerly the most important of the Spanish vice-royalties in South America, declared its independence on 28 July 1821; but it was not till after a war, protracted till 1824, that the country gained its actual freedom.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. On 3 Oct. 1968 a military junta overthrew the government of President Fernando Belaúnde Terry and installed Gen. Juan Velasco Alvarado as President of a 'Revolutionary Government' with a cabinet composed entirely of officers of the armed services. Gen. Velasco retired from active army service in Jan. 1969, having reached retiring age, but remained in office as President. Congress has been suspended and rule is by Decree Law.

The Government have stated that the existing Constitution will be revised before fresh elections are held.

At present the Constitution provides for a Legislature consisting of a Senate (45 members) and a Chamber of Deputies (140 members) and an Executive formed of the President of the Republic and a Council of Ministers appointed by him. Elections are to be held every 6 years with the President and Congress elected, at the same time, by separate ballots. All literate Peruvians (native-born or naturalized) over the age of 21 are eligible to vote; in Dec. 1970 the number of registered voters was 2,829,728, including 1m. in Lima province. Voting is compulsory; women were fully enfranchised in 1955.

Augusto Bernardino Leguía, 4 July 1919–24 Aug. 1930.¹
 Gen. Manuel Ponce (Acting), 24 Aug. 1930–28 Aug. 1930.²
 Col. Luis M. Sánchez Cerro (Acting), 28 Aug. 1930–1 March 1931.³
 Ricardo Leoncio Elías (Acting), 1 March 1931–5 March 1931.³
 Col. Gustavo A. Jiménez (Acting), 5 March 1931–10 March 1931.³
 David Samanez Ocampo (Acting), 10 March 1931–8 Dec. 1931.
 Gen. Luis M. Sánchez Cerro (Constitutional), 8 Dec. 1931–30 April 1933.³
 Gen. Oscar Raimundo Benavides, 30 April 1933–8 Dec. 1939.

Dr Manuel Prado y Ugarteche, 8 Dec. 1939–28 July 1945.
 Dr José Luis Bustamante y Rivero, 28 July 1945–27 Oct. 1948.¹
 Gen. Manuel A. Odría (Acting), 27 Oct. 1948–1 June 1950.³
 Gen. Zenón Noriega, 1 June 1950–28 July 1950.
 Gen. Manuel A. Odría, 28 July 1950–28 July 1956.
 Dr Manuel Prado y Ugarteche, 28 July 1956–July 1962.
 Gen. Ricardo Pérez Godoy, 18 July 1962–3 March 1963.¹
 Gen. Nicolás Lindley López, 3 March–28 July 1963.
 Fernando Belaúnde Terry, 28 July 1963–3 Oct. 1968.¹

¹ Deposed.

² Resigned.

³ Assassinated.

President: Gen. Juan Velasco Alvarado.

Prime Minister: Gen. Edgardo Mercado Jarrín.

Minister of Foreign Affairs: Gen. Miguel de la Flor Valle.

As of 30 June 1965 the 23 departments are divided into 148 provinces (plus the constitutional province of Callao) and 1,662 districts; the province of Callao has some of the functions of a department. Each department is administered by a prefect, and each province by a sub-prefect. The first municipal elections for 40 years were held in Dec. 1963.

National flag: Red, white, red (vertical).

National anthem: Somos Libres, seámoslo siempre (words by J. de la Torre Ugarte; tune by J. B. Alcedo, 1821).

AREA AND POPULATION. A report dated 30 Jan. 1959, by the Military Institute of Geography, calculated the total area of Peru to be 1,285,215 sq. km (496,093 sq. miles).

The long-standing dispute with Chile over the provinces of Tacna and Arica (see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1928, p. 1198) reached an amicable settlement on 3 June 1929 at Lima, Tacna going to Peru and Arica to Chile. For an account of the settlement of other boundary disputes, see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1948, p. 1173. A map of the boundary with Ecuador is to be found in THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1942.

The census taken on 4 June 1972 gave the population as 14.1m. (revised provisional) with an annual population growth rate of 2.9%. Lima, the capital, had 3,317,648 population (25.7% of total population). The language is Spanish, but the Indian population speak either Quechua or Aymará.

Foreign residents registered in Aug. 1971 included: Japanese, 11,958; Chinese, 8,806; Italian, 8,709; USA, 8,523; Spanish, 8,342; German, 3,994; Chilean, 3,949; British, 2,885; Swiss, 1,613; French, 1,518.

The area of the 23 departments and the constitutional province of Callao are given below with the population, according to the official census (revised) of 1940 and that of 2 July 1961 approved by decree of 1964. The department of Pasco, created in Nov. 1944 from the department of Junín, is shown with its present area and 1959 estimate. The area of the department of Puno includes the Peruvian zone of Lake Titicaca, 4,996.28 sq. km. The chief towns are shown in brackets:

Departments	Area (sq. km) 1959	Population		Pop. per sq. km 1961
		2 July 1961 (census)	2 June 1972 census (provisional)	
Amazonas (Chachapoyas)	41,297.1	129,003	196,469	2.85
Ancash (Huaraz)	36,308.3	605,548	726,665	16.20
Apurímac (Abancay)	20,654.6	303,648	307,805	16.36
Arequipa (Arequipa)	63,527.6	407,163	530,528	6.47
Ayacucho (Ayacucho)	45,503.1	430,289	459,747	9.85
Cajamarca (Cajamarca)	35,417.8	786,599	916,331	21.15
Callao (Callao) ¹	73.8	219,420	315,605	2,901.46
Cuzco (Cuzco)	84,140.9	648,168	708,719	7.30
Huancavelica (Huancavelica)	22,870.9	315,730	331,155	13.07
Huánuco (Huánuco)	35,314.6	355,003	420,764	10.24
Ica (Ica)	21,251.4	261,126	357,973	11.48
Junín (Huancayo) ²	32,354.4	548,662	691,216	15.64
La Libertad (Trujillo)	23,241.3	609,105	806,368	25.29
Lambayeque (Chiclayo)	16,585.9	353,657	515,363	20.93
Lima (Lima)	33,894.9	2,093,435	3,485,411	68.42
Loreto (Iquitos)	478,336.2	411,340	494,895	0.69
Madre de Dios (Maldonado)	78,402.7	25,269	21,968	0.19
Moquegua (Moquegua)	16,174.7	53,260	74,573	3.60
Pasco (Cerro de Pasco)	21,854.1	150,575	176,750	5.79
Piura (Piura)	33,067.1	692,414	854,668	21.68
Puno (Puno)	72,382.4	727,309	779,594	10.20
San Martín (Moyobamba)	53,063.6	170,456	224,310	3.06
Tacna (Tacna)	14,766.6	67,800	95,623	4.68
Tumbes (Tumbes)	4,731.5	57,378	75,399	21.10
Total	1,285,215.6	10,420,357	13,567,939	8.06

¹ With Province.

² Present area and 1958 population shown but the population for 1940 is that of the larger area 22,814 sq. miles) from which Pasco was carved in 1944.

RELIGION. Religious liberty exists, but the Roman Catholic religion is protected by the state, and since 1929 only Roman Catholic religious instruction is permitted in schools, state or private. In 1972 there were 1 Roman Catholic cardinal, 7 archbishops, 14 bishops, 3 vicars-general, 8 vicars apostolic, 2,672 priests, 506 cloistered monks and 4,558 members of religious orders.

Protestants numbered 128,000 in 1966.

All marriages must be civil, regardless of religion and preceded by medical examination; there are liberal divorce regulations, including divorce for 'absence without just cause for more than 2 years', and by mutual consent. Divorcees may remarry immediately. A law of 1936 emphasizes that the religious obligations of marriage are fully recognized.

EDUCATION. A new law for education was promulgated in March 1972. Elementary education is compulsory and free for both sexes between the ages of 7 and 16; secondary education is also free. But schools, despite substantial increases, are still too few. The system is highly centralized; all teaching appointments are made by the Minister of Education for the public schools; for the private schools he supervises plant and equipment and limits fees but does not appoint teachers.

In 1970 there were 20,034 public, private and primary schools, with 64,004 teachers and 2.75m. pupils; 1,452 secondary schools, with 21,863 teachers and 674,000 students. Training in 414 public technical schools is also free; in 1970 they had 6,333 teachers and 223,300 pupils. The 90 teacher-training schools had 1,075 teachers and 18,000 pupils. Education centres for adult illiterates are insufficient for the 2.42m. in the age group above 15 years.

In 1970 the total number of university students was 105,600.

CINEMAS (1966). Cinemas numbered some 230, of which 124 in the Lima area; total seating capacity, 243,000.

NEWSPAPERS. There are numerous daily newspapers; the main Lima dailies are *La Prensa*, *El Comercio*, *Expreso*, *Correo* and *La Nueva Crónica*.

SOCIAL WELFARE. Contributory social security schemes exist for employees and workers. These are administered by the Ministry of Labour. There

were in 1969, 285 hospitals (30,600 beds), of which 149 (26,007 beds) belonged to the public sector and 136 (4,589 beds) to the private sector. In addition there were 63 health centres, 307 medical posts and 842 sanitary posts, all administered by the authorities. There are about 420 inhabitants for every one hospital bed. At 31 Aug. 1966 there were 5,061 doctors in Peru (in 1971 there were 8,000 registered with the College of Doctors). There is said to be 1 doctor for every 800 people in Lima against 1 to every 18,000 in the provinces.

JUSTICE. The Peruvian judicial system is a pyramid at the base of which are the justices of the peace who decide minor criminal cases and civil cases involving small sums of money. The apex is the Supreme Court with 17 members; in between are the judges of first instance, who usually sit in the provincial capitals, and the superior courts of which there are 18.

The Revolutionary Government decreed in Dec. 1969 that all judges, except justices of the peace, will in future be elected by the National Council of Justice, composed of representatives of the Executive, the Legislature, the Judiciary, the National Federation of the College of Lawyers and 2 of the university law faculties. Justices of the peace will be appointed, as before, by the superior courts.

FINANCE. Currency. The monetary unit is the *sol*. It was devalued by 40% in Sept. 1967 and in Sept. 1972 stood at the free market rate of 106 to the £ and 43 to the US\$. In May 1970 exchange control was imposed on the small free exchange market. Foreign residents were exempted from a number of the regulations but Peruvian citizens were required to repatriate overseas bank deposits and declare all foreign assets. The official exchange rate is S/.106 to the £ for normal transactions. The certificate exchange rate is S/.38·70 to the US\$.

Coins include the 10- and 5-sol pieces (copper 75%; nickel 25%), the sol and half sol (copper 30%; zinc 70%), the 20, 10 and 5 centavos (copper-zinc); the 2- and 1-centavo pieces (zinc) have been discontinued. Peru has a paper currency issued by the Banco Central de la Reserva in denominations of 1,000, 500, 200, 100, 50, 10 and 5 soles. Money in circulation at 30 June 1972 was S/.22,318·2m.

Budget. On a cash-flow basis (*i.e.*, development loans considered as receipts and debt service included in payments) the revenue and expenditure for calendar years were as follows (in 1m. soles):

	1967 ¹	1968 ²	1969 ³	1970	1971-72 ³
Revenue	28,222	30,745	32,300	42,715	114,760
Expenditure	33,183	30,745	32,300	44,877	115,605

¹ Budget year 15 months ending 31 March 1968.

² Estimates.

³ Biennial basis.

In the 1971-72 budget proposed expenditure includes (in 1m. soles): Defence 18,780; economy and finance, 25,515 (including 13,757 for debt refinancing); interior, 11,230; education, 23,009; health, 6,487; transport and communications, 6,545; agriculture, 7,491; energy and mines, 3,926; housing, 1,940.

The external debt rose from US\$311m. in 1964 to 952m. (estimate) in 1972.

DEFENCE. The national budget for 1973 included a defence estimate of S/.10,193m.

Army. While military service is compulsory youths are only conscripted to fill the annual quota. The term of service is 2 years and all males of 20-25 years of age are liable. The country is divided into 5 military regions.

The Army comprises approximately 39,000 all ranks, of which some 3,000 are regular officers. There are 7 infantry and 1 armoured brigade and mountain, parachute and commando battalions. There is an air element of 4 Helio Courier 395 communications aircraft. Equipment consists of approximately 150 tanks (AMX13 and Sherman) over 50 light armoured fighting vehicles and 105-mm./155-mm. field artillery.

The section of the national police force with a para-military role is known as the *Guardia Civil* and comprises approximately 21,000 personnel.

Navy. The Peruvian Navy consists of 4 submarines completed in USA in 1954-57; 3 cruisers, *Almirante Grau* (ex-*De Ruyter*) acquired from the Netherlands in 1973, *Capitan Quinones*¹ (ex-*Almirante Grau*, ex-*Newfoundland*) and *Coronel Bolognesi* (ex-*Ceylon*), acquired from Great Britain in 1959-60; 2 'Daring' class destroyers delivered from Britain during 1973; 2 destroyers acquired from USA during 1960-61; 3 destroyer escorts; 2 corvettes (ex-fleet minesweepers) acquired from USA in 1960-61; 6 coastal patrol boats (built in Britain in 1964-65); 2 coastal minesweepers; 2 landing ships; 5 landing craft; 3 patrol launches; 2 coastal gunboats; 6 river gunboats; 2 transports; 1 training ship (attack cargo ship); 6 oilers; 2 survey vessels; 1 water carrier, and 2 tugs.

¹ When the Dutch cruiser *De Ruyter* was purchased in 1973 she was re-named *Almirante Grau* after Peru's principal naval hero. In consequence the cruiser whose name had been changed from *Newfoundland* to *Almirante Grau* when she was purchased from Britain in 1959 was again re-named *Capitan Quinones*, after an air force hero.

All naval training takes place in the Callao area at various schools. The main naval base and dockyard are also in Callao. Smaller bases are at Iquitos on the Amazon, and at San Lorenzo. Naval personnel in 1973 totalled 8,000 officers and men.

Air Force. The Air Force is under the direction of the Air Minister, who is also C-in-C.

The operational force consists of 3 combat groups. No. 6 Group has 1 squadron of Mirage 5 jet fighters; No. 9 Group has 2 squadrons of Canberra light jet bombers; No. 11 Group has 1 squadron of F-86F and 1 of Hunter F.4 jet day fighters. Other aircraft in service include medium transports (DC-9, F.28 Fellowship, C-54, C-130 and C-118), 40 light transports (C-46, C-47, Twin Otter, Buffalo and Catalina), 30 helicopters (including Mi-8, Bell 212, Alouette II/III and Bell 47G), 100 training aircraft (including T-33, T-37, Beech T-42A and Cessna 172) and a small number of miscellaneous types for photographic and communications duties. The 2 DC-9s, 3 F.28s and some of the C-46, C-47, C-54 and C-130 aircraft are used by the Air Force to run a commercial airline network (SATCO). There are military airfields at Talara, Chiclayo, Piura, Pisco, Lima (2), Iquitos and La Joya, and a seaplane base at Iquitos. All officers and pilots are trained at the Air Academy at Lima (Las Palmas). The approximate strength of the Peruvian Air Force is 7,000 personnel and 240 aircraft.

PLANNING. Peru has had a National Planning Institute since 1963. The plans it has published are of an indicative nature. The Institute announced in May 1971 a comprehensive plan for economic and social development in the years 1971-75. The plan provides for an annual growth rate of 7.5%, an annual increase in private investment and the creation of 1.16m. new jobs over the 5-year planning period.

AGRICULTURE. There are 4 zones: the coast strip, with an average width of 80 km; the Sierra or Uplands, formed by the coast range of mountains and the Andes proper; the Montaña or high wooded region which lies on the eastern slopes of the Andes, and the jungle in the Amazon Basin, known as the Selva. Land under cultivation, 1967, was about 2.75m. hectares. There are 4 fertilizer factories, near Callao and in Cuzco.

Peru is a substantial importer of foodstuffs, chiefly wheat (670,000 metric tons, 1971, US\$51.1m.), but also fats and oil, meat and dairy products. In 1971 imports of primary agricultural products were valued at 510.5m. soles and capital goods at 553.4m. soles.

Nearly half of the population is dependent on agriculture, which accounted for 15% of the GDP in 1970. Peru's third land reform law, that of June 1969, is the most comprehensive. It provides for the large sugar estates in the north of Peru to be turned into co-operatives. Maximum permitted sizes for other types of land holding are stipulated for the various regions of the country. These range from 150 hectares for irrigated land on the coast to an area capable of supporting 5,000 sheep for pasture land in the Sierra. These sizes may be increased if certain efficiency criteria are met. Holdings too small to be economically viable are to

be consolidated into co-operative units. The chief agricultural productions of Peru are, in the order named: Sugar, cotton, coffee and wool.

Production in 1971 (in 1,000 metric tons): Sugar-cane, 823; cotton, 250; coffee, 69; wool, 8.

Output of cattle hides (in metric tons), 1970, 1,200; sheepskins, 1,110; goat-skins, 953. Output of sheep wool in 1970 was 13,121 metric tons. Alpaca and llama wool and vicuña hair, 4,458 metric tons; exports, 1970, were sheep wool, unwashed, 606 metric tons; llama, alpaca and vicuña wool, 1,537 metric tons.

Peru suffers from periodically severe droughts particularly in the northern zone; losses were estimated at 1,000m. soles in 1968.

Livestock (1970). 4.76m. llamas, alpacas, etc., 1.45m. horses and mules, 4.12m. cattle, 17.06m. sheep, 1.93m. swine, 22m. poultry.

FISHERIES. Peru is the world's foremost fishing nation in terms of value of catch, most of which is anchoveta which is reduced into fishmeal for export as animal feed. Peru produces around 45% of the world's total fishmeal supplies or nearly 2m. tons a year. There were in Dec. 1971, 109 fishmeal plants employing about 3,000 workers spread among the 22 ports of the 1,400-mile Peruvian coastline. Over 30% of the capacity is in Chimbote. There are approximately 1,300 fishing boats employing 20,000 full-time fishermen. In 1971 exports of fishmeal amounted to 1.75m. metric tons valued at US\$327.7m., production was 1,934,000 metric tons and the anchovy catch was 10.27m. metric tons (1970, 12.4m.). The limit of the anchovy catch is set at 10m. tons a year to maintain the biological balance of the species. Other fish caught include tuna (exports in 1969 of canned tuna were 2,753 metric tons and of frozen tuna (1970) 2,753 metric tons); bonito (1969 exports were 1,600 tons for canned and 1,207 tons for frozen); barrilete; merluza; swordfish. Increasing importance is being placed on the development of the table fish industry. Exports of fishmeal in 1972 declined sharply owing to the departure of anchovy for other waters, driven by temporarily abnormal ocean currents.

MINING. Mineral exports accounted for about 38% of value of exports in 1971. Lead, copper, iron, silver, zinc and petroleum are the chief minerals exploited. Mineral exports in 1971 were valued at US\$403.2m., of which copper, US\$175.2m.; silver, US\$49.1m.; lead, US\$26.7m.; zinc, US\$48m.; iron, US\$60.6m.; others, US\$23.6m. Crude petroleum output in 1970 was 26.3m. bbls. Mine production (in metric tons, 1970) of copper, 215,000; lead, 170,000; zinc, 320,000; antimony, 780; tungsten, 1,591; bismuth, 765; molybdenum, 810; cadmium, 285; mercury, 121; tin, 71; manganese (37.8%), 12; silver, 38m. troy oz.; gold, 90,000 grammes. Diamonds were discovered during 1966 in the department of Cuzco (Canchis). Iron deposits are large; production (62% Fe), 1970, 10.1m. long tons. Excellent coal deposits, with an ash content of from 5-7%, lie near by; output, 1969, 161,769 metric tons. Nepheline was discovered in Puno department in 1962. Titanium was discovered off the northern coast in 1972.

Oil deposits have been discovered and are now being exploited on the Continental Shelf. On 9 Oct. 1968 the Revolutionary Government announced the expropriation of the International Petroleum Company's oilfield at La Brea y Pariñas and refinery at Talara. Mine concessions, 1968, numbered 1,028. The State is now the largest producer. There are 5 petroleum plants and production capacity is 90,000 bbls per day. Production of natural gas in 1970 was 494,000 cu. metres. The total value of exports in 1971 of petroleum and derivatives was US\$5.6m.

In Sept. 1969 a law was introduced to force the major mining companies to work their hitherto unexploited concessions or lose them. In June 1971 a Mining Law was published which introduced a new tax structure for the industry and stated that as a matter of policy the State would undertake the marketing and refining of minerals.

The government-controlled guano deposits on Huanillos, Punta Lobos and other islands are important; the 1966 production was 55,505 metric tons.

Production of domestic and industrial salt in 1970 was 103,400 metric tons.

INDUSTRY. The Industrial Promotion Law, 1959, succeeded in encouraging local enterprises. The manufacturing industry has been the fastest growing sector of the economy in recent years. The average compounded annual growth rate for the period 1961-71 was 7.4% per annum. In 1970 it was estimated that the manufacturing industries accounted for 20% of the GNP. In July 1970 a new Law of Industry was promulgated. This classifies industries according to national priorities and defines certain basic industries which it will be in the interests of the economy for the State to control. It also provides for worker participation in industrial companies to the extent that they will share both in the profits and ultimately, through the creation of an industrial community, own 50% of all companies. In future foreign owned companies must either become Peruvianized or operate under a special contract with the Government, which will enable them to recover their investment and reasonable profits, but eventually for the enterprise to pass to the hands of the Peruvian Government. Cars and station wagons assembled in 1971 were 11,059 and commercial vehicles 5,580. The Government in an attempt to rationalize the industry, has stipulated that as from 1 Jan. 1971 there will only be 5 plants assembling automobiles. The aim of the Government is progressively to increase the proportion of nationally produced vehicle parts and components. About 70% of Peru's manufacturing industries are located in or around the Lima/Callao metropolitan area.

Peru's first iron and steel mill came into production at Chimbote in April 1958. Products include pig-iron, blooms, billets, large, round and round-deformed bars, wire rod, black and galvanized sheets and galvanized roofing sheets. Refractories are manufactured at Lima.

The Government has a monopoly in the import and/or local manufacture and sale of guano, salt, alcohol and explosives. The monopoly in matches was abandoned in 1954 and that in tobacco in June 1955.

Output of Peru's manufacturing industry grew 10.5% in 1970 and annual production in the following industries was (in metric tons):

Refined copper	35,900	Vehicle assembly, cars (units)	10,300
Refined zinc	69,000	Lorries and buses (units)	4,200
Refined lead	72,200	Tyres (units)	456,000
Sulphuric acid	45,000	Radio receivers (units) ³	27,000
Caustic soda ¹	26	TV receivers (units) ³	32,000
Cement	1,138,000	Non-cellulose fibres (lb.)	3,000,000
Cast iron ²	176,000	Rayon and acetate filament threads (lb.)	3,700,000
Crude steel ²	153,000		

¹ 1968.² 1969.³ 1967.

In 1972 the Andean Group allocated 24 different metal manufacturing industries to Peru for meeting the Group's needs in those industries by 1980.

LABOUR. In 1969 the economically active population was considered to number 4.2m. persons (3.3m. male). This was 52% of the urban population of the country or about 30% of the country's population. The population is distributed roughly as follows: Agriculture, stock-raising and fishing, 2.25m.; miscellaneous services, 600,000; manufacturing industry, 550,000; construction, 150,000; transportation, 130,000; mining, 90,000; other activities, 450,000.

ELECTRICITY. In 1972 control of electricity production and distribution passed to ELECTROPERU, a state company. In 1970 the production of electric energy was 5,003m. kw. The installed capacity in 1970 was 1,684 kw.

TRADE UNIONS. Trade unions have about 2m. members (approximately 1.5m. in peasant organizations and 0.5m. in industrial). The major trade union organization is the *Confederación de Trabajadores del Perú*, which was reconstituted in 1959 after being in abeyance for some years. The other labour organizations recognized by the Government are the *Confederación General de Trabajadores del Perú*, the *Confederación Nacional de Trabajadores* and the *Central de Trabajadores de la Revolución Peruana*.

COMMERCE. The value of trade has been as follows (in US\$1m.):

	1966	1967	1968	1969	1970	1971
Imports	816.9	818.9	629.8	600	622	753
Exports	764.4	757.0	866.1	865	1,065	893

On 2 May 1961 Peru ratified the Montevideo treaty and thereby became one of the members of the Latin American Free Trade Area (LAFTA).

On 26 May 1969 Peru signed the Cartagena Agreement between Bolivia, Colombia, Chile and Ecuador establishing the Andean Group, the aim of which is to accelerate the process of economic integration and development on a sub-regional basis within the ambit of LAFTA.

In 1970 the principal imports were: Machinery and appliances (25%); foodstuffs, beverages and tobacco (20%); metals and manufactures (11%); chemicals and allied products (12%); vehicles and transport equipment (10%); wood, pulp and paper (6%); textiles (4%); fuel, lubricants and other non-metallic minerals (3%); rubber, plastics, etc. (5%); miscellaneous (5%).

The principal exports were: Minerals and metals (48%); marine products (32%); cotton (5%); sugar (6%); coffee (4%); wool (1%); petroleum (1%); miscellaneous (3%).

The major suppliers were (in S/.1m.):

	Imports from		Exports to			Imports from		Exports to	
	1969	1970	1969	1970		1969	1970	1969	1970
USA	7,196	7,697	11,560	13,334	UK	1,020	1,037	1,047	1,019
Germany (West)	2,642	2,917	4,051	6,084	Italy	636	699	877	973
Japan	1,673	1,893	5,413	5,490	Belgium/				
Argentina	2,404	1,547	592	539	Netherlands	..	1,078	..	5,756

Principal exports have been (in S/.1m.):

	1969	1970		1969	1970
Copper	10,038	10,418	Zinc (metal content)	1,504	1,816
Iron (ore)	2,549	2,544	Cotton	2,522	2,056
Lead (metal content)	1,336	1,362	Fish and fish products	8,552	13,107
Petroleum	240	288	Sugar	1,522	2,563
Silver (metal content)	2,224	2,391	Coffee	1,166	1,730

Total trade between Peru and UK in £1,000 sterling (British Board of Trade returns):

	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973
Imports to UK	13,903	15,197	16,422	14,092	19,126
Exports and re-exports from UK	11,796	9,905	15,899	13,342	14,154

SHIPPING. In 1966, 6,900 vessels of 26,602,270 tons entered, and 6,871 of 26,610,772 tons cleared the ports. Since 1928 the coasting trade has been largely reserved for Peruvian-owned vessels with Peruvian crews; in 1960 it handled 2,246,000 metric tons, valued at 1,665m. soles.

ROADS. There were at 30 June 1966, 45,549 km, of which 17,114 km were made up and 4,547 km asphalted. Work on the Carretera Marginal de la Selva (South American Marginal Forest Highway) started in 1965; the 5,600 km road between the Colombian-Venezuelan border and Sta. Cruz, Bolivia, of which the Peruvian portion consists of 394 km already existing, 503 km now under construction and 1,565 km outstanding, to make a sectional total of some 2,460 km.

In 1969 there were 340,000 licensed road vehicles, including private cars, 220,000; lorries and buses, 120,000.

RAILWAYS. In 1967 the total working length of the railways was 2,880 km, including 389 km state-owned. The Peruvian Corporation owned 1,546 km.

AVIATION. Air services connect Lima and the capitals of every South American republic.

TELECOMMUNICATIONS. An earth satellite ground communication station at Lurin connects Peru through Intelsat. III to the US and Europe. In 1967 there were 1,179 post offices, 316 telegraph and radio-telegraph offices.

Length of telegraph lines was 26,121 km. In 1970 the Lima Telephone Co. was nationalized and the Government have announced their intention to nationalize progressively the entire telephone and communications network. Radio-telephone circuits connect Lima with distant towns. Three submarine telegraph cables connect Peru and Chile, and one connects Peru and the republics to the north. There are 153 broadcasting stations, of which 29 are in Lima. Wireless receiving sets, about 2m. There are 7 television stations in Lima, 16 in the provinces and 45 relay stations.

BANKING. The Government bank of issue is the Banco Central de la Reserva del Perú, which was established in 1922. A new charter for the bank was promulgated in Aug. 1968; this, *inter alia*, extended the bank's authority with regard to the organization of the commercial banking system. This bank also regulates the certificate exchange market through which import, export and foreign currency loan operations are channelled. As at March 1971 its paid-up capital and reserves stood at 311m. soles and its net foreign currency reserves at US\$219m.

The Government's fiscal agent is the Banco de la Nación which, since May 1970, has control of the 'giro' market through which most non-trade foreign currency transactions are channelled. As at March 1971 it had a paid-up capital and reserves of 563m. soles.

Banks, domestic and foreign, are supervised by the Superintendent of Banks and Insurance. There were in March 1971, 7 state banks, 11 commercial banks (of which 3 were controlled by the Banco de la Nación), 6 regional banks (with head office outside Lima or Callao) and 4 foreign banks (1 British, 2 American and 1 Japanese). At March 1971 Peruvian currency deposits of the banking system (excluding state banks) amounted to 36,935,000 soles and advances to 25,398,000 soles.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. The metric system of weights and measures was established by law in 1869, and since 1916 has come into general use.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Peru maintains embassies in:

Algeria	El Salvador	New Zealand
Australia	Finland	Nicaragua
Argentina	France	Norway
Austria	Germany (West)	Panama
Belgium	Guatemala	Paraguay
Bolivia	Guyana	Poland
Brazil	Haiti	Portugal
Bulgaria	Honduras	Romania
Canada	Hungary	Spain
Chile	India	Sweden
China	Israel	Switzerland
Colombia	Italy	USSR
Costa Rica	Jamaica	UK
Cuba	Japan	USA
Czechoslovakia	Korea (South)	Uruguay
Denmark	Lebanon	Vatican
Dominican Republic	Mexico	Venezuela
Ecuador	Morocco	Yugoslavia
Egypt	Netherlands	

Peru has missions to the Latin American Free Trade Area, the EEC, the United Nations (New York), FAO, UNESCO, International Organizations at Geneva and

the Organization of American States, and has representatives accredited to Barbados, Greece, Luxembourg, Thailand, Trinidad and Tobago.

OF PERU IN THE USA (1700 Massachusetts Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20036)

Ambassador: Adhemar Montagne (accredited 1 April 1969).

Service Attaché: Rear-Adm. César Felix Barandiarán (*Navy*).

There are consular representatives at Belfast, Birmingham, Glasgow, Hull, Liverpool and London.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN PERU

Ambassador: H. T. Morgan, CMG.

Counsellor: A. Sindall (*Head of Chancery*). *First Secretary:* M. D. W. McCann, MBE (*Commercial*).

Defence, Military and Air Attaché: Group Capt. P. D. Thompson, DFC.

Naval Attaché: Cdr C. R. H. Stephen.

There are Consuls at Arequipa, Iquitos and Lima, and a Vice-Consul at Callao.

OF PERU IN THE USA (1700 Massachusetts Ave., St., NW,
Washington, D.C., 20036)

Ambassador: Dr Fernando Berckemeyer Pazos.

Minister-Counsellors: Luis Marchand; Alfredo Valencia (*Commercial*); Alfonso Espinoza (*Cultural*). *Counsellor:* Igor Velásquez. *First Secretary:* Alicia Pérez.

Service Attachés: Brig.-Gen. Eduardo Portella (*Army*), Rear-Adm. José Arce (*Navy*), Maj.-Gen. Enrique Schroth (*Air*).

OF THE USA IN PERU

Ambassador: T. G. Belcher.

Deputy Chief of Mission: Malcolm R. Barnebey (*Consul-General*). *Heads of Sections:* Raymond Gonzalez (*Political*); George Bennis (*Economic*); David Post (*Commercial*); Arthur Purcell (*Labour*); Willard B. Devlin (*Consular*); Weikko A. Forsten (*Administrative*); Louis V. Pérez (*AID*).

Service Attachés: Col. Joseph L. Schmalzel (*Army*), Capt. J. A. McEwan (*Navy*), Lieut.-Col. F. J. Christman (*Air*).

There is a Consul at Piura.

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

The official gazette is *El Peruano*, Lima.

Anuario Estadístico del Perú. Annual.—*Boletín de Estadística Peruana.* Quarterly.—*Demarcación Política del Perú.* (Dirección Nacional de Estadística), Lima

Censo Nacional Población, 4 June 1972. Lima, 1972

Estadística del Comercio Exterior (Superintendencia de Aduanas). Lima.

Banco Central de Reserva. Monthly Bulletin.—*Renta Nacional del Perú.* Annual, Lima

Ministerio de Fomento Lima publishes separate annual statistics on the mining and petroleum industries and on general industry; the wool textile and cotton textile industries, the Peruvian Chamber of Commerce furnish annual studies.

Bourricaud, F., *Pouvoir et Société dans le Pérou contemporain.* Paris, 1965

Hemming, J., *The Conquest of the Incas.* London, 1970

Kanto, H., *The Ideology and Program of the Peruvian Aprista Movement.* Univ. of California Press, 1953

Marrett, Sir R., *Peru.* London, 1969

Mejía Baca, J., and Tauro, A., *Diccionario Enciclopédico del Perú.* 3 vols. 1966

Owens, R. J., *Peru.* OUP, 1964

Pike, *A Modern History of Peru.* London, 1967

Sharp, D. A. (ed.), *US Foreign Policy and Peru.* Univ. of Texas Press, 1972

Vargas, Padre, *Historia General del Perú.* Lima, 1967

NATIONAL LIBRARY. Avenida Abancay, Lima. *Director:* Dr Estuardo Náñez.

REPUBLIC OF THE PHILIPPINES

República de Filipinas—Republika ng Pilipinas

HISTORY. The Philippines was discovered by Magellan in 1521 and conquered by Spain in 1565. Following the Spanish-American war, the islands were ceded to the USA on 10 Dec. 1898, after the Filipinos had tried in vain to establish an independent republic in 1896.

The Republic of the Philippines came into existence on 4 July 1946, by agreement with the US Government embodied in an Act of Congress signed by President Roosevelt on 24 March 1934, accepted by the Philippine Legislature on 1 May 1934 and ratified at a plebiscite on 14 May 1935. This Act established a 10-year transitional period, designated as that of the Philippine Commonwealth, at the end of which complete independence was automatically effective.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The republic was governed by a constitution adopted on 14 May 1935 and amended in 1940 and 1946. On 17 Jan. 1973 a new constitution was ratified naming President Marcos President and Prime Minister without a fixed term of office. The President and Vice-President were elected for 4 years; both may be re-elected for another term. The President is assisted by 13 departmental secretaries in charge of Foreign Affairs; Finance; Justice; National Defence; Health; Education; Public Works and Communications; Labour; Commerce and Industry; Agriculture and Natural Resources; General Services; Social Welfare; Agrarian Relations; by 6 other officials of cabinet rank, namely the Executive Secretary, the Budget Commissioner, the Chairman of the National Economic Council, the Press Secretary, the Administrator of Economic Co-ordination, the Commissioner of National Integration; and 12 officials invited to cabinet meetings.

President: Ferdinand E. Marcos (*Nacionalista*), elected for a second term of 4 years on 11 Nov. 1969, obtained 3,759,479 votes in the election against 1,372,641 cast for Senator Sergio Osmena, Jr (*Liberal*).

Vice-President: Fernando Lopez.

Congress consists of a Senate of 24 members and a House of Representatives of 120 members. All male and female citizens 21 years of age or older who can read or write Spanish, English or a native dialect and who meet certain residential qualifications are entitled to vote. Registered voters at the 1971 local elections numbered 11,661,909.

The constitution vests in the republic all ownership of the country's natural resources, which, apart from public agricultural land, may not be alienated. An agreement with the USA signed on 4 July 1946, ratified by plebiscite on 11 March 1948 and expiring in 1974, admits American interests or companies to the exploitation of any resources and public-utility business open to Filipinos. Concessions and leases are limited to 25 years; maximum area of agricultural public land which any corporation may acquire or lease is 1,024 hectares (2,529 acres) and not more than 2,000 hectares (4,940 acres) is used for grazing purposes.

National flag: Blue and red (horizontal), with a white canton charged with a gold sun (with 8 rays) and 3 gold stars.

National hymn: 'Tierra adorado', 'Land of the morning', lyric in English by M. A. Sane and C. Osias, in Spanish by José Palma (1899), tune by Julian Felipe (1898); 'Pambansang Awit ng Pilipinas', Tagalog lyric by the Institute of National Language, music by Julian Felipe.

LOCAL GOVERNMENT. The country is administratively divided into 68 provinces, 61 chartered cities, 1,433 municipalities and 21 municipal districts. Each province elects its executive, consisting of a governor, and 3 members of the provincial board. The municipalities are public corporations, each composed of a number of *barrios*; the elected municipal mayor is the executive official. The mayors of the chartered cities are elective.

AREA AND POPULATION. The Philippines is situated between $21^{\circ} 20'$ and $4^{\circ} 30'$ N. lat. and between $110^{\circ} 55'$ and $126^{\circ} 36'$ E. long. It is composed of 7,107 islands and islets, 2,870 of which are named. Approximate land area, 115,830 sq. miles (300,000 sq. km). The 12 most important islands with their areas (in sq. miles) are: Luzon, 41,845; Mindanao, 36,381; Samar, 5,184; Negros, 5,278; Palawan, 5,751; Panay, 4,749; Mindoro, 3,995; Leyte, 3,090; Cebu, 1,964; Bohol, 1,589; Masbate, 1,562; Catanduanes, 583.

The total population at the census of 6 May 1970 was 36,684,486.

The population of Manila, the old capital, in 1970, was 1,330,788. The new capital, Quezon City, just north-east of Manila, had a population of 754,452. Other cities, with their population in May 1970, are: Iloilo on Panay, 209,738; Cebu on Cebu, 347,116; Zamboanga on Mindanao, 199,901; Davao on Mindanao, 392,473; Basilan on Basilan Island, 143,829; Bacolod on Negros, 187,300; San Carlos on Negros Occidental, 90,058; San Carlos on Pangasinan, 84,333; Pasay on Rizal, 206,283.

On 7 June 1940 the President of the Philippines approved a law, effective 4 July 1946, making a new language based on Tagalog (a Malayan dialect) the official national language of the republic. About 10,689,200 people speak English and about 558,650 Spanish; for government and commercial purposes these two languages are commonly used. Some 70 native languages are spoken in the Philippines, of which 9 are of major importance; they belong to the Malayo-Polynesian family.

RELIGION. In 1967 there were 24,176,989 Roman Catholics; in 1960, 1,414,431 Aglipayans, 1,317,475 Moslems, 785,399 Protestants, 270,104 members of the Iglesia ni Kristo, 39,631 Buddhists and 574,549 others.

The Roman Catholics are organized in 10 archbishoprics, 43 bishoprics, 12 prelatures nullius, 4 apostolic vicariates, 4 apostolic prefectures and 1,633 parishes. The Philippine Independent Church, founded in 1902, and comprising about 5% of the population, denies the spiritual authority of the Roman Pontiff. It is divided into two groups, one of which has accepted ordinations by the Episcopal Church.

EDUCATION. Education is free in the primary schools and is completely co-educational. In all schools English is the main medium of instruction, although the Filipino language is also taught. The vernaculars are used as the medium of instruction in the lower primary grades, and Spanish is one of the possible subjects in all high schools and obligatory in all colleges. In 1970, of the persons 10 years old and over, 83.37% were literate.

In 1967-68, 6,579,349 attended elementary, 452,771 secondary and 8,830 collegiate schools. In 1967-68, 330,640 pupils attended private elementary schools, 884,764 secondary, 565,035 collegiate. The University of the Philippines (founded in 1908) had 21,776 students in 1966-67.

NEWSPAPERS (1970). There were 1,253 (777 published in Manila) newspapers and magazines, 21 of them are dailies, with a combined circulation of less than 1m.

SOCIAL WELFARE. The government programme includes the purchase and subdivision of big landed estates for resale on easy instalment plans to tenants, the opening of virgin lands and settlement of landless families, the granting of bank loans to such families for seeds and the building of homes, the opening of rural roads and rural schools, the setting up of travelling medical clinics and the distribution of relief goods, including food, clothing and medicine, to families who have been displaced due to the depredations of the communist outlaws.

JUSTICE. The judiciary is headed by the Supreme Court, with a chief justice and 10 associate justices; it can declare a law or treaty unconstitutional by the concurrent votes of 8 justices. There is a court of appeal, headed by a presiding justice, with 17 associate justices. There are 16 judicial districts subdivided into 212 branches, each with a presiding judge of first instance. Every city has a city

court and every municipality has one municipal judge. In addition, the juvenile and domestic relations court in Manila has exclusive jurisdiction to try all cases involving minors and matrimonial disputes.

There are also 3 agencies of the Government which have been denominated as 'courts', namely, the Court of Tax Appeals, the Court of Industrial Relations and the Court of Agrarian Relations, which perform judicial as well as quasi-judicial functions.

All members of the judiciary are appointed by the President with the consent of the Commission on Appointments.

FINANCE. Currency. The republic is on a free foreign-exchange market with the *peso* equivalent to about 26 cents US. Total money supply, Dec. 1970, was P.5,047.4m., of which P.2,410m. was currency in circulation and P.2,637.4m. were demand deposits. The *peso* contains 20 grammes of silver, 0.900 fine. The coins used are: *Peso*, one-half *peso*, quarter *peso*, media *peseta* (10 *centavos*), all in silver of 0.750 fine; 5 *centavo* in cupro-nickel, and 1 *centavo* in copper-tin-zinc. Central Bank notes issued in 1, 5, 10, 20, 50, 100 *pesos* denominations.

Budget. The revenues and expenditures of the central government for fiscal years (ending 30 June) were, in 1m. Philippine pesos as follows:

	1965-66	1966-67 ¹	1967-68 ¹	1968-69 ¹	1969-70 ¹
Revenue	2,148	2,371	2,830	3,156	3,502
Expenditure	2,228	2,354	2,764	3,013	3,197

¹ Estimates.

Taxation furnished P.1,523m. of the revenue for 1964-65, P.1,799m. for 1965-66, P.1,945m. for 1966-67 and P.2,199m. for 1967-68.

Expenditure (1967-68) included (in 1m. pesos): National defence and police, 382; education, health and welfare, 1,016; general administration, 308; economic development, 826; public debt, 156.

As of 31 Dec. 1966 the total internal public debt outstanding of the national and local governments, including those of the government corporations, stood at P.3,520m., while the external public debt amounted to US\$501m., of which US\$260m. was short-term obligations.

DEFENCE. On 14 March 1947 the Philippine and US Governments signed a 99-year military-base arrangement. The USA was granted the use of a series of army, navy and air bases, with the right to use a number of others on mutual agreement. On 21 March a second agreement provided for a US Military Advisory Group as well as military assistance. A treaty of mutual assistance was signed in Washington on 30 Aug. 1951; the instruments of ratification were exchanged in Manila on 27 Aug. 1952. The Philippines is also a signatory of the S.E. Asia Collective Defence Treaty (*see pp. 46-48*).

The Chief of Staff of the Armed Forces has overall command over the Army, Air Force, Navy and Constabulary.

Army. The Army consists of 19,000 officers and men in the active force. It is organized in 2 light infantry divisions and 5 independent brigades, equipped with M-24 and M-41 tanks.

Navy. The Navy includes 1 frigate (former US destroyer escort); 7 escort vessels (2 *ex-US* fleet minesweepers and 5 *ex-US* escorts), 2 command ships, 2 ocean minesweepers, 2 coastal minesweepers, 4 patrol vessels, 9 gunboats, 24 patrol boats, 4 hydrofoils, 9 landing ships, 2 medium landing ships, 2 repair ships, 19 auxiliary vessels, all *ex-USA*, and 16 coastguard vessels. Naval personnel in 1973 totalled 1,600 officers and 16,000 men, including coastguard, marines and reserves.

Air Force. The Air Force has a strength of some 11,000 officers and men, with 160 aircraft, and has been built up with US assistance to meet its commitments to SEATO. Its fighter-bomber wing is equipped with 1 squadron of supersonic F-5s and 1 squadron of F-86F Sabre jets; but the Sabres are used mainly for tactical training and will probably be replaced by F-5E Tiger IIs. There are transport, observation, air/sea rescue, helicopter and training units, flying air-

craft of US design, including Japanese-built Mentor primary trainers (received as war reparations). The T-28 and T-33 trainers are armed for COIN operations, as are the 32 SF.260MP and 16 SF.260W Warrior piston-engined trainers delivered from Italy.

Police. Public order is maintained partly through the Philippine constabulary and partly through the local police forces. The constabulary now forms part of the Armed Forces and has 27,000 personnel.

AGRICULTURE. Of the total area of 30m. hectares, 8,673,179 hectares are commercial forests; 7,225,720 hectares non-commercial forests; 10,400,127 hectares cultivated land; 214,830 hectares mangrove and marshes; 3,486,144 hectares of open or grassland.

About 98.4% of the total cultivated area is owned by Filipinos; the average size of the farm is 3.21 hectares. The principal products are unhusked rice (palay), Manila hemp (abaca), copra, sugar-cane, maize and tobacco. In March 1971, 5.64m. persons were employed in agriculture (48.5% of the working population).

In 1970 production (in metric tons) was: Rough rice, 5.23m.; copra, 1.73m.; sugar (muscovado), 2.59m.; shelled corn, 2.01m.; tobacco, 61,200; abaca fibre, 122,400.

Minor crops are fruits, nuts, root crops, vegetables, onions, beans, coffee, cacao, peanuts, ramie, rubber, maguey and kapok.

Livestock, estimated in 1970: 4,431,500 carabaos (water buffaloes), 1,678,000 cattle, 294,500 horses, 6,455,600 hogs; 771,600 goats; (1967) 1,750 sheep and 59.7m. poultry.

FORESTRY. The forests (covering 53% of the area, with an estimated stand of 1,937m. cu. metres at 30 June 1970) furnish cabinet and construction timber, gums and resins, vegetable oils, rattan and bamboo, tan and dye barks and dye woods. About 97.5% of this belongs to the Government. In 1969-70, 8,616,078 cu. metres of timber and 59.49m. cu. metres of sawn lumber were exported.

FISHERIES. Fish production from all sources was 988,884 metric tons and was valued at P.1,725,266,000 in 1970.

MINING. Mineral production in 1968-69 (in metric tons): Lead, 56; zinc, 2,824; copper, 117,973; manganese, 57,542; chromite, 463,618; iron, 1.47m.; coal, 61,540; salt, 161,606; molybdenum, 33; gypsum, 29,298; gold, 546,315 fine oz.; silver, 1.5m.; fine oz.; quicksilver, 3,505 flasks (of 76 lb.). Other minerals include cement, rock asphalt, sand and gravel.

INDUSTRY. Manufacturing is largely carried on in homes (chiefly embroidery, buntal hats, woven cloths, mats and pottery), but the number of factories has been fast increasing. In 1963 there were 17 coconut-oil mills, 102 cigar and cigarette factories, 8,215 rice-mills, 928 shoe factories, 25 sugar centrals, 6 cement plants and 17 hydro-electric plants. The non-agricultural labour force in Oct. 1966 was 4,646,000 out of a total of 10,936,000 employed.

ELECTRICITY. Government and private electric systems furnish the Philippines with electric power, with a total installed capacity of 1,720,619 kw. The government electric system consists primarily of the National Power Corporation and municipal electric system while the private electric system includes the Manila Electric Company, private franchises and electric co-operatives.

COMMERCE. The values of imports and exports for calendar years are stated as follows in 1m. pesos:

	1967	1968	1969	1970	1971
Imports	4,125	4,470	4,624.1	6,682.5	8,058.1
Exports	3,477	3,752	3,834.4	6,543.1	7,498.2

The principal exports in 1971 were (in P.1m.): Centrifugal sugar, 1,388; logs and lumber, 1,302; copper concentrates, 966; copra, 680; coconut oil (crude), 644; pineapple (in syrup), 160; plywood, 152; desiccated coconut, 137; copra, oilcake or meal, 101; and abaca fibres, unmanufactured, 83.

Main imports in 1971 (in P.1m.): Machinery, 1,658; mineral fuels, lubricants and related products, 908; transport equipment, 697; base metals, 570; cereals and cereal preparations, 519; electric machinery, apparatus and appliances, 489; explosives and miscellaneous chemical materials and products, 340; textile fibres (unmanufactured) and waste silk, 296; chemical elements and compounds, 275, and dairy products, 259.

Owing to the commercializing of agriculture for export, foodstuffs have to be imported representing normally from 15–20% of all imports, chiefly meat and fish products and wheat and dairy products from USA.

For over a half-century the foreign trade has been chiefly with the USA. The trade relationship of the two countries is governed by the Philippine Trade Act of 1946 as amended. American goods entering the Philippines now pay a tariff duty of 90% of the regular duty on other foreign goods to 31 Dec. 1973, and 100% from 1 Jan. 1974.

Philippine products entering the USA paid 10% of the US tariff in 1959–61, 20% in 1962–64, 40% in 1965–67, 60% in 1968–70, and pay 80% in 1971–73 and 100% from 1 Jan. 1974.

The Philippines exported to the USA goods valued at \$437.1m. in 1968 and imported from the Philippines goods valued at \$1,533.5m.

Total trade between the Philippines and UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1968	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973
Imports to UK	3,689	4,333	7,480	5,853	5,231	9,754
Exports and re-exports from UK	22,444	28,169	25,087	28,437	20,262	29,111

SHIPPING. In 1970–71, 15,092 vessels of 28,202,994 net tons entered and 14,734 vessels of 26,958,763 net tons cleared all ports.

ROADS. In 1971 highways extended 73,532 km. In 1971 there were registered 580,155 motor vehicles of all types.

RAILWAYS. Railway tracks (1970), 1,026 km in Luzon. In 1969–70, 794,134,243 passengers and 472,160 metric tons of freight were carried by rail.

AVIATION. The Philippine Air Lines, Inc., with a capital of P.6m., in 1968 carried 2,298,196 passengers, 47.7m. lb. of cargo and 2.2m. lb. of mail.

POST. In 1970 there were in operation 1,458 post offices and 1,346 telecommunication stations. There were (1971) 470,139 telephones, of which 243,779 were in Manila; the Government operated 28,706 and private companies 197,654.

Licensed radio stations in 1970 numbered 6,103, including 1,213 ship stations and 356 aircraft stations.

BANKING. In 1971 there were 690 branches of commercial banks. Total deposits of the commercial banks in Dec. 1971 were P.9,214.9m., and the post office savings bank held deposits of P.56.5m.

Under the law passed 15 June 1948 the Central Bank of the Philippines was created to have sole control of the credit and monetary supply, independent of the Treasury. It has a capital of P.10m. furnished solely by the Government. Its total assets, as of 31 Dec. 1971, were P.6,912.6m.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

The Philippines maintains embassies in:

Argentina	France	Laos	Sweden
Australia	Germany (West)	Malaysia	Switzerland
Austria	Greece	Mexico	Taiwan
Belgium	India	Netherlands	Thailand
Brazil	Indonesia	Nigeria	Turkey
Burma	Iran	Norway	UK
Canada	Israel	Pakistan	USA
Chile	Italy	Portugal	Vatican
Denmark	Japan	Sri Lanka	Vietnam (South)
Egypt	Khmer	Spain	
Finland	Korea (South)	Singapore	

OF THE PHILIPPINES IN GREAT BRITAIN (9A Palace Green, W8 4QE)

Ambassador: Jaime Zobel de Ayala. *Minister-Counsellor:* Pablo A. Araque.
Armed Forces Attaché: Capt. Jaime V. Francisco.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN THE PHILIPPINES

Ambassador: J. A. Turpin, CMG.

Counsellor: M. E. Brown (*Commercial*).

First Secretary: W. E. Quantrill (*Head of Chancery*).

Naval, Military and Air Attaché: Wing Cdr E. H. Coombs.

There are consular representatives at Cebu, Iloilo and Manila.

OF THE PHILIPPINES IN THE USA (1617 Massachusetts Ave., NW,
 Washington, D.C., 20036)

Ambassador: Eduardo Z. Romualdez.

Ministers: Mario C. Belisario; Gerdenio G. Manuel. *First Secretaries:* Carmen Cruz-Sexton; Rodolfo C. Severino.

Service Attachés: Lieut.-Col. German Domingo (*Army*), Capt. Ramon P. Madrid (*Navy*), Lieut.-Col. Pedro C. Pille (*Air*).

OF THE USA IN THE PHILIPPINES

Ambassador: William H. Sullivan.

Deputy Chief of Mission: Lewis M. Purnell.

Service Attachés: Col. Charles E. Baker (*Defence and Air*), Col. Frank W. Dixon (*Army*).

There is a consular service at Cebu.

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

Republic of the Philippine Government Manual, 1950. Manila, 1950.

The Philippines: a Handbook of Information. Manila, 1955

Gazetteer of the Philippine Islands. United States Department of Commerce. Washington, 1945

Averch, H. A., *The Matrix of Policy in the Philippines.* Princeton Univ. Press, 1971

Barton, R. F., *The Kalingas.* Chicago, 1949

Bernstein, D., *The Philippine Story.* New York, 1947

Chapman, A., *Philippine Nationalism.* New York, 1950

Forbes, W. C., *The Philippine Islands.* 3 vols. Rev. Cambridge, Mass., 1945

Golay, F. H. *The Philippines: Public Policy and National Economic Development.* Cornell Univ., Press, 1961

Hainsworth, R. G., and Moyer, R. T., *Agricultural Geography of the Philippine Islands.* Washington, 1945

Kurihara, K. K., *Labor in the Philippine Economy.* Stanford University Press, 1945

Meyer, M. W., *A diplomatic history of the Philippine Republic.* Univ. of Hawaii Press, 1965

Mills, L. A., *The New World of Southeast Asia.* University of Minnesota Press, 1949

Zafra, U. A., *Philippine Economic Handbook.* Silver Spring, Md., 1960

POLAND

Polska Rzeczpospolita Ludowa

HISTORY. In 1966 Poland celebrated its millennium, but modern Polish history begins with the partitions of the once-powerful kingdom between Russia, Austria and Prussia in 1772, 1793 and 1795. After the creation by Napoleon I of a semi-independent Grand Duchy of Warsaw, the country was again partitioned at the Congress of Vienna in 1815 between Russia (Congress Poland), Austria and Prussia (Grand Duchy of Posen), and the free city of Cracow.

The Polish revolution of 1830–31 caused the suppression of the 1815 constitution and made 'Congress Poland' virtually a Russian province. The revolution of 1846–48 led to the incorporation of Cracow in Austria, the abolition of the Grand Duchy of Posen and further repression in 'Congress Poland', which was intensified after the revolution of 1863–64.

During the First World War Russian Poland was occupied by the Austro-German forces. On 10 Nov. 1918 independence was proclaimed by Józef Piłsudski, the founder of the Polish Legions during the war. On 28 June 1919 the Treaty of Versailles recognized the independence of Poland.

On 1 Sept. 1939 Germany invaded Poland, on 17 Sept. 1939 Russian troops entered eastern Poland, and on 29 Sept. 1939 the fourth partition of Poland took place. After the German attack on Russia, the Germans occupied the whole of Poland. War casualties and victims of German terror amounted to 6–7m. people. By March 1945 the country had been liberated by the Russians.

In July 1944 the USSR recognized the Polish Committee of National Liberation (*Polski Komitet Wyzwolenia Narodowego*) established in Lublin as an executive organ of the National Council of the Homeland (*Krajowa Rada Narodowa*). The Committee was transformed into the Provisional Government in Dec. 1944, and on 28 June 1945, supplemented by members of the Polish Government in London (which had been recognized by the UK and USA), it was re-established—in Moscow—as the Polish Provisional Government of National Unity and on 6 July recognized as such by the UK and USA.

Elections were held on 19 Jan. 1947. Of the 12·7m. votes cast, 11·24m. were recognized as valid and 9m. were given for the Communist-dominated 'Democratic Bloc'.

In 1948 the Socialist and Communist parties merged into the Polish United Workers' Party. In 1949 the Peasants' Party and the Polish Peasants' Party merged into the United Peasants' Party. All parties form part of the Communist-controlled National Unity Front.

In 1970 West Germany recognized Poland's western boundary as laid down by the Potsdam Conference of 1945 (the 'Oder-Neisse line'), and in 1972 full diplomatic relations were established.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The present Constitution was adopted on 22 July 1952.

After riots in Poznań in June 1956 nationalist anti-Stalinist elements gained control of the Communist Party in 1956, under the leadership of Władysław Gomułka, who had spent several years in prison for 'Titoist deviation'.

In Dec. 1970 strikes and riots broke out in Gdańsk, Szczecin and Gdynia in protest against steep rises in food prices. Despite savage repression the situation deteriorated and led to the resignation of a number of leaders including Gomułka. He was replaced by Edward Gierek (born 1913), formerly provincial Party secretary in Katowice, Silesia. Prices were frozen for a 2-year period at their former level (a step made possible by credits from the USSR). This period was extended indefinitely in 1972.

The titular head of state is the Chairman of the Council of State, Henryk Jabłoński (replaced Józef Cyrankiewicz on 28 March 1972).

Supreme *de facto* power is in the hands of the Politburo of the Polish United Worker's (i.e., Communist) Party, in March 1974 composed as follows: Edward Gierek, *First Secretary of the Central Committee*; Edward Babiuch; Piotr Jaroszewicz, *Chairman of the Council of Ministers (Prime Minister)*; Władysław Kruczek, *Chairman, Central Council of Trade Unions*; Stefan Olszowski, *Foreign Minister*; Jan Szydłak; Józef Tejchma, *Minister of Culture*; Henryk Jabłoński; Mieczysław Jagielski, *Deputy Prime Minister and President of the Planning Commission*; Gen. Wojciech Jaruzelski, *Minister of Defence*; Franciszek Szlachcic. Candidate members: Józef Kepa; Kazimierz Barcikowski, *Minister of Agriculture*; Zdzisław Grudzień; Stanisław Kania; Stanisław Kowalczyk, *Minister of the Interior*. Ministers not in the Politburo include: Tadeusz Olechowski (*Foreign Trade*); Stefan Jedrychowski (*Finance*); Włodzimierz Berutowicz (*Justice*).

In 1972 the Polish United Workers' Party had 2,262,900 members, and the Democratic Party, 90,8000. In 1973 the United Peasants' Party had 430,000 members.

The authority of the Republic is vested in the Sejm, elected for 4 years by all citizens over 18. The Sejm elects a Council of State, composed of a Chairman, the Secretary and 15 members, including 4 vice-chairmen, and a Council of Ministers. Local administration is carried out by People's Councils, elected for 4 years in a sevenfold hierarchy from voivodship to ward (*gmina*). On 1 Jan. 1973 the number of local authorities was reduced from 8,000 to 3,251 and they received new powers of agricultural administration.

Elections for the Sejm were advanced from 1973 to 19 March 1972 to ratify political changes and revisions of the Constitution. The electorate numbered 22,313,851; of these 21,854,481 (97.94%) voted; the single list of the National Unity Front received 99.53% of the votes. The 460 seats were distributed as follows: 255 United Workers' Party, 117 United Peasants' Party 39 Democratic Party, 49 independents, including 14 Catholic representatives. There are 73 women deputies.

National flag: White, red (horizontal).

National anthem: Jeszcze Polska nie zginęła (words by J. Wybicki, 1797; tune by M. Ogiński, 1796).

AREA AND POPULATION. Poland comprises an area of 312,700 sq. km (120,633 sq. miles), and is administratively divided into 17 'voivodships' or provinces (*województwo*, plural *województwa*) and 5 cities of province status. These are subdivided into 314 rural and 76 urban districts. The capital is Warsaw (Warszawa).

Area (in sq. km) after the boundary adjustments of 1 Jan. 1973 and population (in 1,000) on 31 Dec. 1972:

Province	Area	Population	Province	Area	Population
Warsaw City	446	1,356	Gdańsk (Danzig)	11,036	1,511
Warsaw	29,410	2,537	Koszalin	18,104	815
Bydgoszcz	20,892	1,949	Szczecin (Stettin)	12,754	922
Poznań City	220	486	Zielona Góra	14,576	905
Poznań	26,849	2,224	Wrocław City (Breslau)	229	542
Łódź City	214	774	Wrocław	18,919	2,004
Łódź	17,097	1,678	Opole	9,554	1,074
Kielce	13,512	1,905	Katowice	9,550	3,778
Lublin	24,876	1,946	Kraków City (Cracow)	230	610
Białystok	23,153	1,188	Kraków	15,355	2,214
Olsztyn	21,064	992	Rzeszów	18,637	1,792

Population (in 1,000) of the largest towns (Dec. 1972):

Warsaw	1,356	Bydgoszcz	291	Radom	165
Łódź	774	Lublin	249	Chorzów	153
Kraków (Cracow)	610	Zabrze	198	Sosnowiec	146
Wrocław (Breslau)	542	Gdynia	201	Ruda Śląska	144
Poznań	486	Częstochowa	192	Toruń	135
Gdańsk (Danzig)	378	Bytom	189	Kielce	136
Szczecin (Stettin)	350	Gliwice	174	Wałbrzych	126
Katowice	309	Białystok	178	Bielsko-Biała	109

At the census of 8 Dec. 1970 the population was 32,589,000 (15.8m. males; 17m. urban). Population on 1 Jan. 1973, 33.2m. (16.1m. males; 17.6m. urban; density, 106 per sq. km). Vital statistics, 1972 (per 1,000): Marriages, 9.3; divorces, 1.2; live births, 17.4; deaths, 8; infant mortality (per 1,000 live births), 28.6.

The rate of natural growth declined from 19.5 in 1955 to 8.2 in 1969, since when it has been rising again (9.4 in 1972). Expectation of life in 1966 was 66.8 years for males, 72.8 years for females. Average age in 1970, 27.5 years. In 1973, 35.7% of the population was under 19.

Ethnic minorities in 1963: 180,000 Ukrainians, 165,000 Byelorussians, 31,000 Jews, 21,000 Slovaks, 10,000 Lithuanians.

In 1969, 10.33m. Poles lived abroad (6.5m. in USA, 1.4m. in USSR, 145,000 in UK). In 1972 there were 1,800 immigrants and 19,100 emigrants. Under a resettlement programme agreed in Jan. 1974 up to 50,000 ethnic Germans were allowed to leave for West Germany in 1974.

RELIGION. The population is predominantly Roman Catholic, and the proportion of active believers is perhaps as high as 80%. Church-State relations are regulated by agreements of 1950, 1956 and 1972. The Church has a university (Lublin), 48 seminaries and 16,000 'catechism posts'. It has the right to publish and propagate the faith.

The archbishop of Warsaw and Gniezno is the primate of Poland (since 1948, Stefan, Cardinal Wyszyński). The Vatican considers the archbishops of Lwów and Vilnius (incorporated in the USSR in 1940) as still being under Polish jurisdiction. In 1967 there were 5 archbishoprics, 25 dioceses and 6,333 parishes. There were 69 bishops, 17,931 priests, 3,281 monks, 28,054 nuns and 12,395 churches and chapels.

On 28 June 1972 the Vatican adjusted the Church boundaries, to coincide with the State's western frontier ('Oder-Neisse line') and the 4 apostolic administrators in the former German territories became bishops.

The Polish Orthodox Church has autocephaly under Moscow obedience. In 1967 it claimed 527,000 members in 2 dioceses with 215 parishes, under a Metropolitan.

Protestants are estimated at 140,000, including 100,909 Lutherans, 15,000 Methodists and Baptists, and 5,000 Reformed. There are also 21,870 Old Catholics in 41 parishes with headquarters at Płock and 56,646 'Polish Catholics'.

The number of Jews (in 1939 some 3.5m.), was estimated at 31,000 in 1963. At least 3m. perished under the Nazis.

EDUCATION. Basic education from 7 to 15 is free and compulsory. Optional free secondary education is then available in technical-vocational or general schools. In 1972-73 there were: Kindergartens, 9,302 with 547,800 pupils and 31,100 teachers; primary schools, 23,796 with 4,841,300 pupils and 206,700 teachers; secondary schools, 877 with 450,500 pupils and 21,800 teachers; schools for the handicapped (1971-72), 579 with 87,900 pupils, primary schools for adults, 442 with 48,500 pupils and 600 teachers; secondary schools for adults, 338 with 158,300 pupils and 2,000 teachers; vocational schools, 9,314 with 1,829,700 pupils and 74,700 teachers, and 88 institutions of higher education (including 10 universities, 18 polytechnics, 7 agricultural schools, 6 schools of economics, 11 teachers' training colleges and 10 medical schools) with 361,100 students (225,700 full-time) and 38,188 teaching staff.

CINEMAS AND THEATRES. In 1972 there were 2,972 cinemas, 92 theatres and 37 concert halls. Cinema attendance was 136m.; theatre, 9.8m.

NEWSPAPERS (1971). There were 56 papers with an overall circulation of 2,449m. 2,100 periodicals were published. The Party newspaper is *Trybuna Ludu* (People's Tribune).

SOCIAL WELFARE. In 1972 there were 680 hospitals (including 33 mental hospitals) with 212,604 beds, 65 tuberculosis sanatoria with 18,823 beds, 5,827 dispensaries and 2,775 health centres. There were 53,000 doctors and 14,600 dentists.

JUSTICE. A new penal code was adopted in 1969. Espionage and treason carry the severest penalties and severer punishment is provided for 'serious crimes'. For minor crimes there is more provision for probation sentences and fines. Previous jurisprudence was based on a penal code of 1932 supplemented by the Concise Penal Code of 1946.

There exist the following courts: The Supreme Court; voivodship, district and special courts. Judges and lay assessors are elected. The State Council elects the judges of the Supreme Court for a term of 5 years, and appoints the Prosecutor-General. The office of the Prosecutor-General is separate from the judiciary.

Lawyers belong to 'legal collectives'; private practice has been abolished.

379,100 crimes were reported in 1972, including 600 cases of homicide.

FINANCE. Currency. The currency unit is the *złoty*, divided into 100 *groszy*. From 30 Oct. 1950 to 31 Dec. 1960 the złoty equalled the Soviet rouble, but with the revaluation of the rouble on 1 Jan. 1961, the basic relation changed to 1 rouble = 4.44 zlotys and, for non-trade transactions within the Soviet bloc, to 1 rouble = 1.5 zlotys. The currency consists of notes of 20, 50, 100, 500 and 1,000 zlotys; and of coins of 10, 20 and 50 groszy and 1, 2, 5 and 10 zlotys. The official rate of exchange is £1 sterling = 49.32 zlotys, US\$1 = 19.98 zlotys. Tourist rates: £1 = 82.20 zlotys, US\$1 = 33.30 zlotys.

Budget. Budget in 1m. zlotys, for calendar years:

	1967	1968	1969	1970	1971	1972
Revenue	326,700	329,700	357,600	389,600	403,500	439,500
Expenditure	322,000	326,400	351,500	379,300	392,500	432,600

Main items of 1972 revenue (in 1m. zlotys): Sales tax and profits tax from state enterprises, 342,300; social insurance contributions, 28,000; personal taxes, 29,900.

Main items of 1972 expenditure (in 1m. zlotys): State enterprises, 191,200; social security, 22,200; education, 39,000; defence, 39,000; administration, 23,500.

Polish debts to UK have been fully repaid. Poland does not accept liability for the £495,000 debts of Danzig.

DEFENCE. Poland is divided into 3 military districts: Warsaw (the eastern half of Poland); Pomerania (Baltic coast, part of central Poland; headquarters at Bydgoszcz); Silesia (Silesia and southern Poland; headquarters at Wrocław).

The armed forces are on Soviet lines and divided into army and air force (2 years' service), navy (3 years), anti-aircraft, rocket and radio-technological units (3 years) and internal security forces (27 months). In 1965 the security forces were taken away from the Ministry of Internal Affairs and placed under the Defence Ministry.

The military age extends from the 19th to the 50th year. The strength of the armed forces is estimated at 280,000, plus 73,000 security and frontier forces both of which include armoured brigades.

Army. The Army consists of 5 armoured, 8 motorized and 1 airborne divisions. Total strength, 200,000. Tanks (mostly T-54) number 3,500.

Navy. The Navy comprises 4 submarines, 4 destroyers, 24 fleet minesweepers, 8 patrol vessels, 12 missile craft, 45 patrol boats, 23 torpedo boats, 22 landing ships, 3 training ships, 20 minesweeping boats, 2 surveying vessels, 6 oilers and 12 auxiliaries. It has 50 naval aircraft (mostly MiG-17 and IL-28) and helicopters. Personnel in 1973 totalled 1,800 officers and 18,200 men.

Air Force. The Air Force has a strength of some 55,000 officers and men and 700 first-line jet aircraft of Soviet design. There are 3 divisions (more than 30 16-aircraft squadrons) of MiG-21 supersonic interceptors, and 4 regiments (at least 12 squadrons) operating Sukhoi Su-7B and some MiG-17 close-support fighters. Another fighter division supports the Navy. There are also reconnaissance, transport, helicopter and training units. Soviet 'Guideline' surface-to-air missiles are operational.

Some 30,000 Soviet troops (2 divisions, 1 armoured) were stationed in Poland in 1969.

PLANNING. Before 1940 Poland was a predominantly agricultural country, but by 1970 only 29.5% of the population made a living by agriculture. In the mid-1960s some steps were taken towards decentralizing the economy. The Gierek government is restructuring economic policy in the light of the recommendations of an expert commission as to methods (reported April 1972) and the Socio-Economic Plan for 1971-5 passed by the Party's 6th Congress (Dec. 1971) as to ultimate goals. The Plan's overall aims (which are explicitly social as well as economic) concern economic growth, the consolidation of socialism and the raising of living standards. The commission proposed strengthening the rôle of central planning (not in greater control of detail but in attention to strategy and the use of scientific techniques), reorganizing investment policy and increasing the autonomy of enterprises by the use of economic instruments. The former three-tier hierarchy of industry (ministries-industrial associations-enterprises) is being modified to include specializing combines and large enterprises containing 'inner units'. Prices and wages and export policy will remain state controlled.

Pilot enterprises are testing the new proposals which are intended to be operational throughout the whole economy by 1975.

AGRICULTURE AND FORESTRY. In 1972 there were 19.4m. hectares of agricultural land, of which 15.6m. were in private hands, 0.3m. in co-operatives, 3.8m. in state farms. Private holdings average 4.2 hectares, and may not exceed 50 hectares. Incentives to encourage production and the formation of larger, more efficient holdings were announced in 1971: the abolition of compulsory deliveries to the State, the extension of full social insurance benefits to farmers and tax concessions to purchasers of land. Farmers, on retiring, are encouraged to turn over their private plots to state farms in exchange for a pension. 15m. hectares were arable, 0.3m. orchards, 2.5m. meadows, 1.7m. pasture lands; 8m. hectares were forests (82% coniferous). 103,500 hectares were afforested in 1972, and 18.8m. cu. metres of timber gained.

Collectivization has been abandoned; there were only 1,081 co-operatives in 1972. A new approach is being tried with 'agricultural circles' (35,400 with 2.7m. members in 1972). In 1972 there were 4,941 state farms.

Crops	Area (1,000 hectares)			Yield (1,000 metric tons)		
	1970	1971	1972	1970	1971	1972
Wheat	1,985	2,061	2,048	4,600	5,456	5,192
Rye	3,413	3,711	3,543	5,400	7,827	8,203
Barley	924	899	1,017	2,100	2,450	2,778
Oats	1,531	1,330	..	3,200	3,195	3,235
Potatoes	2,732	2,669	2,656	50,300	39,801	48,749
Sugar-beet	408	421	438	12,700	12,557	14,341

Livestock (1972): 11.4m. cattle (6m. cows), 17.3m. pigs, 3.1m. sheep, 2.4m. horses, 92m. poultry. Milk production in 1972 was 15,300m. litres.

Tractors in use in 1972: 356,400 (in 15-h.p. units).

FISHERIES. In 1972 the fishing fleet numbered 665 vessels totalling 266,800 GRT. The catch was 526,000 metric tons.

In 1966 Poland joined the Fisheries Convention of 1964, extending the fishing limits from 3 to 12 miles.

INDUSTRY. Workers participate in the management of industrial undertakings through 'workers' self-management councils' (*konferencje samorządu robotniczego*), of which there were 7,992 in 1972 with 256,300 members. Production in 1971 (and 1972) (in 1,000 metric tons): Coke, 16,800 (17,200); pig-iron, 7,497 (7,815); crude steel, 12,738 (13,471); rolled steel, 8,721 (9,216); cement, 13,100 (14,000); sulphuric acid (100%), 2,252 (2,565); nitrogenous fertilizers, 1,081 (1,147); phosphoric fertilizers, 706 (763); aluminium, 100 (102); electrolytic copper, 92.7 (131); lead, 60.2 (65.3); zinc, 220 (228); crude oil, 395 (347); salt, 2,959 (3,010); sugar, 1,575 (1,683); electricity, 69,900m. kwh. (76,500m.); natural gas, 5,383m. cu. metres (5,823m.). In 1972, 68 ships were built (701,000 DWT) and 89,900 passenger cars.

Output of light industry in 1971 (and 1972): Cotton fabrics, 904m. metres (901); woollen fabrics, 98.6m. metres (87.2); silk and synthetic fibres, 162m. metres (169); leather shoes, 62m. pairs (65.5); household glass, 33,800 metric tons (55,100); paper, 839,000 metric tons (900,000).

MINING. Poland is a leading copper producer with reserves of some 10m. metric tons. There are also iron ore, lead and zinc. Coal reserves are estimated at 71,000m. metric tons. Production in 1971 (in 1,000 metric tons): Coal, 151,000; brown coal, 38,200; copper ore, 11,486; iron ore, 1,656; zinc-lead ores, 3,988.

LABOUR. There is an excess of labour resources. In 1972 the total number in employment was 16.2m., of whom 10.4m. worked in the state-controlled sector and 5.8m. in the private sector. The former included 9.6m. non-agricultural workers (industry, 4.4m.; building, 1.1m.) and the latter 4.7m. private farmers. 4.1m. women were employed in the state-controlled sector. Trade union membership, 10.6m. (4.1m. women). Monthly industrial wage: legal minimum, 1,000 zlotys; average earnings (1972), 2,760 zlotys (not including private earnings). *Per capita* national income in 1971 was US\$1,100, of which 75% was consumed. A new labour code was adopted in 1974.

COMMERCE. Trade statistics for calendar years (in 1m. zlotys):

	1968	1969	1970	1971	1972
Imports	11,412	12,839	14,430	16,151	19,612
Exports	11,431	12,566	14,191	15,489	18,133

Main imports in 1972 (in metric tons): Iron ore, 12.5m.; petroleum and products, 12m.; fertilizers, 5m.; wheat, 1.3m.; coal, 1.2m.; motor vehicles 40,900 units.

Main exports in 1972 (in metric tons): Coal, 32.7m.; lignite, 4.1m.; coke, 2.3m.; fertilizers, 917,000; ships, 529,000 DWT.

62% of Poland's trade is with Communist countries. UK is Poland's fifth largest trade partner after USSR, East and West Germany and Czechoslovakia.

Foreign trade transactions have been traditionally handled by the Ministry of Foreign Trade or its agencies, but there is a tendency to devolve these powers upon industrial associations. Joint manufacturing ventures with Western firms are encouraged. The Western partner may own up to 49% of shares, and is guaranteed a share of profits and interest. Property, land and fixed assets may not be foreign-owned.

In 1972 a 5-year trade agreement was signed with the USA, and the US Export-Import Bank granted Poland a credit of US\$150m. A Soviet-Polish trade agreement for 1971-75 was signed in 1970. Soviet exports include plant and equipment and raw materials; Polish exports, machinery, ships, coal, chemicals and consumer goods.

Total trade between Poland and UK for 5 years (according to British Department of Trade and Industry returns) was (in £1,000 sterling):

	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973
Imports to UK	57,001	63,025	59,869	70,734	95,124
Exports and re-exports from UK	55,079	59,695	64,282	75,404	111,192

An Anglo-Polish trade agreement for 1971-74 contains the 'most favoured nation' clause on both sides in accordance with GATT principles. A 10-year agreement on the development of economic, industrial, scientific and technical co-operation was signed on 20 March 1973.

SHIPPING. The principal ports are Gdynia, Gdańsk (Danzig) and Szczecin (Stettin). A new port to take ships of 100,000 DWT is under construction at Gdańsk. The merchant marine is grouped into Polish Ocean Lines, based on Gdynia and operating regular liner services, and the Polish Shipping Company based on Szczecin and operating cargo services. There are 4,581 km of inland navigable waterways. 10,867 metric tons of freight were carried in 1972.

In 1972 the merchant marine had 283 vessels totalling 1,609,900 GRT (including 42 vessels over 10,000 tons). There are regular lines to London, Hull, China, Indonesia, Australia, North Vietnam and some African and Latin American countries.

Total shipping entering Polish ports in 1972 was 11,569 vessels of 18.2m NRT. Freight traffic in 1972 was 21.5m. metric tons.

ROADS. In 1972 Poland had 135,478 km. of hard-surfaced roads. Number of motor vehicles: Passenger cars, 620,200 (of which 590,400 private); lorries, 291,000 (35,400 private); motor cycles, 1,878,500 (1,867,700 private).

In 1972 state and co-operative road transport carried 1,689m. passengers and 1,254m. metric tons of freight.

RAILWAYS. The length of the standard gauge railway system was (1972) 23,568 km (4,359 km electrified); of narrow gauge, 3,179 km. In 1972 the railways carried 415.8m. tons of freight and 108.1m. passengers.

AVIATION. In 1972 the state airline 'Lot' had 33 aircraft including Il-62s, operated 16 internal routes and flew services to 25 countries. 1,342,900 passengers were flown and 14,902 metric tons of freight. There are British Airways, SABENA, KLM services to Okęcie (Warsaw) airport. The establishment of a direct service to New York was announced in 1972.

PIPELINE. In 1972 there were 1,383 km of oil pipeline delivering 20.63m. metric tons of oil. A second pipeline linking USSR with Poland and East Germany was completed in June 1972.

POST AND BROADCASTING. In 1972 there were 7,768 post offices and 1.2m. telephone subscribers, including 675,800 private persons. ∴

Polskie Radio i Telewizja broadcasts 3 programmes in Polish on long-, medium- and short-waves and on FM. Advertisements are broadcast for 7% of broadcasting time and there are 2 TV programmes. Colour programmes are transmitted by SECAM system. Wireless licences in 1973 numbered 5.8m.; television licences, 4.26m.

BANKING. The banking system was reorganized in 1948. The National Bank of Poland (established 1945) is the central bank, has exclusive authority to issue currency, is charged with control of money and credit, and has responsibility for financial implementation of the national economic plan. Since its merger with the former Investment Bank in 1 Jan. 1970 it exercises centralized control over investment financing.

The Agricultural Bank (Bank Rolny) has exclusive responsibility for direct financing of rural areas through both short-term and investment loans. It operates through a comprehensive network of branch offices and communal co-operative banks. The General Savings Bank (Powszechna Kasa Oszczędności) exercises central control over savings activities, transfers and checking transactions, including activities of workers' co-operative banks.

In addition to the National Bank of Poland, other authorized foreign-exchange banks are: Bank for the National Economy, the Polish Welfare Bank (Bank Polska Kasa Opieki SA) and the Commercial Bank of Warsaw (Bank Handlowy w Warszawie SA).

Deposits in savings institutions amounted to 139,561m. zlotys on 31 Dec. 1972.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. The metric system is in general use.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Poland is in diplomatic relations with:

Afghanistan	Greece	Pakistan
Albania	Guinea	Peru
Algeria	Haiti	Philippines
Argentina	Honduras	Romania
Australia	Hungary	Rwanda
Austria	Iceland	Senegal
Bangladesh	India	Sierra Leone
Belgium	Indonesia	Singapore
Bolivia	Iran	Southern Yemen
Brazil	Iraq	Sri Lanka
Bulgaria	Italy	Sudan
Burma	Japan	Sweden
Canada	Jordan	Switzerland
Central African Republic	Kenya	Syria
Chile	Khmer	Tanzania
China	Korea (North)	Tunisia
Colombia	Kuwait	Turkey
Costa Rica	Laos	Uganda
Cuba	Lebanon	USSR
Cyprus	Libya	UK
Czechoslovakia	Luxembourg	USA
Denmark	Malaysia	Uruguay
Dominican Republic	Mali	Venezuela
Ecuador	Malta	Vietnam (North) (Poland also recognizes the Provisional Revolutionary Government operating in the South)
Egypt	Mexico	Yemen
El Salvador	Mongolia	Yugoslavia
Ethiopia	Morocco	
Finland	Nepal	
France	Netherlands	
Germany (East)	New Zealand	
Germany (West)	Nicaragua	
Ghana	Nigeria	
	Norway	

OF POLAND IN GREAT BRITAIN (47 Portland Place, W1N 3AG)

Ambassador: Artur Starewicz (accredited 16 Dec. 1971).

Counsellor: Janusz Zabłocki; Leonard Lachowski (*Commercial*); Marian Spałinsk (*Press*). *First Secretaries:* Jan Rabś; Mieczysław Schwarz.

Military, Air and Naval Attaché: Col. Henryk Krzeszowski.

There are a Consul-General in London and a Consul in Glasgow.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN POLAND

Ambassador: T. F. Brenchley CMG.

Counsellors: C. J. Howells (*Head of Chancery*); R. C. Fisher (*Commercial*).

Service Attachés: Group Capt. W. L. Farquharson, DFC (*Defence and Air*), Lieut.-Col. J. E. K. Puntan (*Navy and Army*).

First Secretaries: B. P. Noble; Dr R. R. B. Baxendine; N. MacPhee.

OF POLAND IN THE USA (2640-16th St., NW,
Washington, D.C., 20009)

Ambassador: Dr Witold Trampczynski.

Counsellors: Zdzisław Szewczyk; Czesław Makowski; Dr Josef Soldaczuk (*Economic*); Stanisław Strus (*Commercial*). *First Secretaries:* Dr Stanisław Pawlak; Andrzej K. Konopacki (*Press*); Waldemar Wawrzyniak; Henryk Walenda (*Press*). *Service Attaché:* Col. Tadeusz Zbytniewski.

OF THE USA IN POLAND

Ambassador: Richard T. Davies.

Deputy Chief of Mission: John R. Davies, Jr. *Heads of Sections:* J. Scanlan (*Political*), C. W. Schmidt (*Economic*); R. D. Emmons (*Consular*)

Service Attaché: Col. Peter L. Thorsen (*Defence and Army*).

There are Consuls at Poznań and Kraków.

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Central Statistical Office, Warsaw (Wawelska 1-3), publishes *Statistical News* (Aug. 1945-49; restarted Sept. 1956, bimonthly); *Statistical Studies and Works* (from 1950); *Statistics of Poland* (20 vols. 1946-51; restarted 1957 as *Biuletyn statystyczny*, monthly); *Rocznik statystyczny* (annual); *Concise Statistical Year Book of Poland*.

Bibliographie sur la Pologne. 2nd ed. Warsaw, 1963

Constitution of the Polish People's Republic. Warsaw, 1964

Beneš, V. L., and Pounds, N. G. J., *Poland*. London, 1970

Bethell, N., *Gomułka: his Poland and his Communism*. London, 1969

Bromke, A., *Poland's Politics*. Harvard U.P., 1967

Bulas, K., and others, *English-Polish and Polish-English Dictionary*. 2 vols. The Hague, 1959-61

Feiwel, G. R., *Poland's Industrialization Policy: A Current Analysis*. New York, 1971.—*Problems in*

Polish Economic Planning. New York, 1971

Gięsztor, A., and others, *History of Poland*. Warsaw, 1969

Halecki, O., *A History of Poland*. 2nd ed. London, 1956.—(ed.), *Poland*. New York, 1957

Horak, S., *Poland's International Affairs, 1919-60*. Indiana U.P., 1964

Lane, D., and Kolankiewicz, G. (ed.) *Social Groups in Polish Society*. London, 1973

Morrison, J. F., *The Polish People's Republic*. Baltimore, 1968

Poland: The Country and its People. Warsaw, 1971

Poland Among the European Countries, 1950-1970. Warsaw, 1971

Roos, H., *A History of Modern Poland*. London, 1966

Syrop, K., *Poland: Between Hammer and Anvil*. London, 1968

Wielka Encyklopedia Powszechna. 13 vols. Warsaw, 1962-70

Zielinski, J. G., *Economic Reforms in Polish Industry*. Oxford U.P., 1973

NATIONAL LIBRARY. Biblioteka Narodowa, Rakowiecka 6, Warsaw.

PORTUGAL

República Portuguesa

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Portugal has been an independent state since the 12th century; until 1910 it was a monarchy. The last King was Manuel II of the house of Braganza-Coburg, born 15 Nov. 1889, died 2 July 1932. On 5 Oct. 1910 the republic was proclaimed with Dr Teófilo Braga as the provisional president (5 Oct. 1910 to 24 Aug. 1911). Thereafter there were duly elected presidents, as follows:

Dr Manuel de Arriaga, 24 Aug. 1911-29 May 1915.¹

Dr Joaquim Teófilo Braga, 29 May 1915-5 Oct. 1915.

Dr Bernardino Luís Machado Guimarães, 5 Oct. 1915-11 Dec. 1917.²

Dr Sidonio Bernardino Cardoso da Silva Pais, 11 Dec. 1917-14 Dec. 1918.³

Adm. João de Canto e Castro Silva Antunes, 16 Dec. 1918-5 Oct. 1919.

Dr António José de Almeida, 5 Oct. 1919-5 Oct. 1923.

Manuel Teixeira Gomes, 5 Oct. 1923-11 Dec. 1925.¹

Dr Bernardino Luís Machado Guimarães, 11 Dec. 1925-1 June 1926.¹

Provisional government, 1 June-29 Nov. 1926.

Marshal António Oscar Fragoso Carmona, 29 Nov. 1926-18 April 1951.

Marshal Francisco Higinio Craveiro Lopes, 22 July 1951-9 Aug. 1958.

¹ Resigned.

² Deposed.

³ Assassinated.

National flag: Green, red (vertical).

National anthem: A Portuguesa (words by Lopes de Mendonça, 1890; tune by Alfredo Keil).

On 19 March 1933 the present constitution, which declares that the Portuguese state is a unitary and corporative republic, was adopted by plebiscite. The latest amendment to the constitution was passed on 16 Aug. 1971. The president is to be elected for 7 years by an electoral college, constituted of members of the National Assembly and the Corporative Chamber, with representatives of municipalities and oversea legislative councils.

The National Assembly (one chamber) of 150 deputies is elected for 4 years by direct suffrage. Angola and Moçambique are represented by 12 deputies each, India by 2, Cape Verde by 2, Guinea by 2, S. Tomé and Príncipe by 1, Macao by 1, Timor by 2.

On 25 April 1974 a military *coup* led by Gen. Antonio de Spínola overthrew the government of Dr Caetano.

Gen. Spínola announced on 26 April that there would be elections within 12 months, that political prisoners would be released and that there would be freedom of expression and the Press.

The desposed President, Rear-Adm. Tomás and deposed Prime Minister, Dr Caetano were taken to Madeira.

AREA AND POPULATION.

	Area (sq. km)	Population	
		1960 (census)	1970 (census) ^a
Continent	88,500	8,292,975	8,074,960
Islands	3,131	596,417	536,150
Portugal (total)	91,631 ¹	8,889,392	8,611,110
Districts:			
Aveiro	2,708	524,592	545,230
Beja	10,240	276,895	204,440
Braga	2,730	596,768	609,405
Bragança	6,545	233,441	180,395
Castelo Branco	6,704	316,536	254,355
Coimbra	3,956	433,656	399,380
Évora	7,393	219,916	178,475
Faro	5,072	314,841	268,035
Guarda	5,496	282,606	210,720
Leiria	3,516	404,500	376,940
Lisboa	2,762	1,382,959	1,568,020
Portalegre	5,882	188,482	145,545
Porto	2,282	1,193,368	1,309,562
Santarém	6,689	461,707	427,995
Setúbal	5,152	377,186	469,555
Viana do Castelo	2,108	277,748	250,370
Vila Real	4,239	325,358	265,605
Viseu	5,019	482,416	410,795
Islands:			
Angra do Heroísmo	703	96,174	85,650
Funchal	796	268,937	251,135
Horta	780	49,382	40,600
Ponta Delgada	852	181,924	158,765

¹ 34,861 sq. miles.

^a Provisional.

In 1970 the population consisted of 4,089,150 males and 4,521,960 females, or 109 females to every 100 males.

The Azores islands are divided into 3 widely separated groups, with clear channels between, São Miguel together with Santa Maria being in the most easterly. About 100 miles north-west of them lies the central cluster of Terceira, Graciosa, São Jorge, Pico and Faial. Still another 150 miles to the north-west

are Flores and Corvo, the latter being the most isolated and primitive of the islands. São Miguel, Terceira and Pico are the largest, the first measuring 41 miles in length and 9 in breadth, and containing over half the total population of the archipelago. For political and administrative purposes they are divided into 3 districts, each sending its representatives to the Chamber at Lisbon. The capitals of the 3 districts are the chief seaports, Ponta Delgada on São Miguel Island, Horta on Faial Island and Angra do Heroísmo on Terceira Island.

VITAL STATISTICS for calendar years:

	Births	Still-births	Marriages	Divorces	Deaths	Emigrants
1970	172,891	4,963	81,461	509	93,093	66,360
1971	189,042	4,190	83,438	542	98,688	50,400
1972	174,685	3,678	77,325	616	90,315	54,083

In 1972 the births included 90,322 (1971: 97,271) boys and 84,363 (91,771) girls; deaths, 46,022 (50,491) males and 44,293 (48,197) females.

At the census of 15 Dec. 1970 the population of Lisbon was 760,950 (metropolitan area, 1,034,141); Oporto, 307,655 (metropolitan area, 693,170). According to 1960 census: Vila Nova de Gaia, 45,739; Coimbra, 46,313; Setúbal, 44,435; Braga, 40,977; Amadora, 36,331; Matosinhos, 37,694; Almada, 30,688; Barreiro, 30,399; Évora, 24,144; Guimarães, 23,229; Covilhã, 23,091; Moscovide, 22,065; Faro, 18,909.

In 1972 1,158 emigrants went to Brazil and 7,573 to USA.

RELIGION. The predominant faith is the Roman Catholic, but there is freedom of worship, both in public and private, with the exception of creeds incompatible with morals and the life and physical integrity of the people.

On 7 May 1940 a Concordat and a Missionary Agreement with the Vatican were signed. The Concordat recognizes the lawful existence of the Catholic Church and the exercise of its spiritual mission according to the Canon Law. Religious marriages, duly notified to the Registrar's Office, are recognized, and divorce is forbidden to parties married by the Church. Church property which had come into the possession of the State is restored, except that used for public services or classified as immovable property of public interest, or national monuments.

The Missionary Agreement regulates religious activities in the Overseas Provinces. Since the 16th century, Portugal has had the privilege of the Roman Catholic jurisdiction in the Orient (Padroado), which had by 1950 been reduced to Portuguese India and part of India; agreements of 18 July 1950 and 25 Sept. 1953 adapted the Concordat to the changed political situation in India.

Portuguese territory is divided into 6 ecclesiastical provinces, with their sees at Lisbon, Braga, Évora, Goa (India), Luanda (Angola) and Lourenço Marques (Moçambique). The Archbishop of Lisbon (Patriarch since 1716 and Cardinal since 1737) has suffragans in Guarda, Leiria and Portalegre-Castelo Branco on the continent; Angra do Heroísmo and Funchal in the adjacent islands, and Cape Verde in Africa. The Archbishop of Braga (Primate of the Iberian Peninsula) has as suffragans: Aveiro, Bragança, Coimbra, Lamego, Oporto, Vila Real and Viseu. The Archbishop of Évora has 2 suffragans: Beja and Faro.

By the concordat of 1940 the metropolitan sees of Luanda (Angola) and Lourenço Marques (Moçambique) were created. The former has as suffragans, besides the see of S. Tomé, the 7 new dioceses of Nova Lisboa, Silva Porto, Sá da Bandeira, Malange, Luso, Carmona-S. Salvador and Benguela; the second has as suffragans the 8 new dioceses of Beira, Inhambane, Nampula, Quelimane, Porto Amélia, Tete, Vila Cabral and Joás Belo. The Archbishop of Goa and Damão (who also holds the titles of Archbishop of Cranganor, Primate of the East and Patriarch of Eastern India) has jurisdiction over the diocese of Goa. The privilege of the Far East is constituted by the suffragan sees of Macao, with the

vicariates of Shiu-Hing, Singapore and Malacca, and Dili (Timor). The province of Guinea is an Apostolic Prefecture.

EDUCATION. According to the latest statistics, 70% of the population over 7 years could read and write. Compulsory education has been in force since 1911. In 1971-72 there were 15,843 public primary schools with 935,552 pupils and 28,288 teachers. Private elementary schools numbered 743 with 53,037 pupils and 2,156 teachers. Secondary preparatory schools numbered 1,135 with 172,682 pupils. Secondary instruction is supplied in two types of schools: in the *liceus* and other grammar schools, and in schools of technical instruction. In 1971-72 there were 89 *liceus* and 399 institutions of *liceu* standard, with 155,672 pupils, and 253 professional and technical secondary schools, with 143,618 pupils. For higher education there are 3 universities; at Lisbon (founded in 1911), Coimbra (founded 1290) and Oporto (founded 1911). In 1971-72 the number of students at the universities was 34,968; and the Technical University at Lisbon (founded in 1930) had 10,534 students. There are also a military and a naval school, art schools in Lisbon and Oporto (2,185 students) and 8 colleges of music (140 students).

CINEMAS (1972). There were 461 cinemas with a seating capacity of 261,329.

NEWSPAPERS (1972). There were 29 daily newspapers with a combined circulation of 255,840; 9 of these, with a combined circulation of 193,012, appeared in Lisbon.

JUSTICE. Portuguese law distinguishes civil (including commercial) and penal, labour, administrative and fiscal law, each branch having its lower courts, courts of appeal and the Supreme Court.

The republic is divided for civil and penal cases into 171 *comarcas*; in every *comarca* there is a lower court. In the *comarca* of Lisbon there are 36 lower courts (16 for criminal procedure and 20 for civil or commercial cases); in the *comarca* of Oporto there are 18 lower courts (for 8 criminal and 10 for civil or commercial cases); at Braga, Setúbal, Guimarães, Santarém, Leiria, Aveiro, Viseu, Almada, Feira, Anadia, Cascais and Funchal there are 2 courts; at Coimbra there are 3 courts. There are 3 courts of appeal (Tribunal de Relação) at Lisbon, Coimbra and Oporto, and a Supreme Court in Lisbon (Supremo Tribunal de Justiça). There are also 33 municipal courts, which are lower courts, similar to those of the *comarcas*; their jurisdiction is, however, limited.

Capital punishment is abolished, except, in the case of war, by court martial.

The prison population as at 31 Dec. 1972 was 6,064.

FINANCE. Currency. The unit of currency is the *escudo* of 100 *centavos*, which contains 0.66567 gramme of fine gold. It was stabilized on 9 June 1931, and the paper currency re-linked to gold when the notes of the Bank of Portugal became payable in gold or its equivalent in foreign currency. When Great Britain devalued the £ in Nov. 1967, Portugal fixed the value at 69 escudos = £1 sterling. 1,000 escudos is called a *conto*.

At present there are silver coins of 50, 20, 10 and 5 escudos; 10, 5 and 2½ escudos (nickel and copper); Alpaca coins of 1 and ½ escudo (50 centavos), bronze coins of 1 and ½ escudo and 20 and 10 centavos and aluminium coins of 10 centavos. The 20- and 10-centavo coins, issued in 1943, were made of an alloy of 95% copper, 3% zinc and 2% tin.

Budget. Revenue and expenditure for calendar years (in 1,000 contos):

	1968	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973 ¹
Revenue	25,768	28,724	32,751	36,930	42,103	43,621
Expenditure	25,193	27,713	31,736	36,648	40,868	43,597

¹ Estimates.

Main items of estimated revenue and expenditure (in 1,000 escudos):

	1972	Expenditure	1972
Current revenue	31,601,846	Public debt	2,615,318
Direct taxes	10,679,843	Presidency, legislative bodies and pensions	2,269,516
Indirect taxes	18,597,503	Finance	1,498,112
Taxes, fines and other penalties	340,666	Interior	1,112,463
Property incomes	747,432	Justice	323,212
Transferences	297,664	Army	1,807,549
Permanent properties sale	198	Navy	1,695,281
Services and other non-permanent properties sale	935,738	Foreign affairs	483,378
Other current revenues	2,802	Public works	853,555
Capital revenues	715,562	Overseas Provinces	118,881
Investment properties sale	15,720	Education	4,462,254
Transferences	43,975	Economy	885,233
Financial assets	655,867	Communications	2,891,834
Financial passive	..	Corporations and Social Security	115,997
Other capital revenues	..	Health	1,858,200
Repositions non-deducted in payment	158,347		
Bank accounts	3,738,599		
Total of ordinary revenue	36,214,354	Total ordinary	22,990,783
Extraordinary revenue	5,888,990	Extraordinary	17,876,855
Total	42,103,344		

On 31 Dec. 1972 the public debt was as follows: Consolidated debt: 4% (1940) (centenarios), 1,194,218 contos; 3½% (1941), 389,768 contos; 3% (1942), 2,614,547 contos; 2¼% (1943), 921,244 contos; public debt certificates (4%), 6.48m. contos. The internal redeemable debt was as follows: Titles, 8,121,319 contos; Caixa Geralde Depósitos, 68,965 contos. Public debt certificate: 4.6m. contos. External redeemable debt: 8,777,419 contos.

DEFENCE. Continental Portugal is divided into 6 military regions with headquarters at Coimbra, Oporto, Tomar, Évora, Lisbon and the territorial military command of Algarve.

Insular Portugal comprises the territorial military commands of Madeira and the Azores.

Overseas Portugal comprises the military regions of Angola and Moçambique, and the territorial military commands of Cape Verde, S. Tomé and Príncipe, Portuguese Guinea, Macao and Timor.

Every Portuguese citizen in good physical condition is subject to compulsory military service from the age of 20 to 45 years.

Pre-military training is entrusted to the *Mocidade Portuguesa* (Portuguese Youth Movement), the *Colégio Militar* and the *Instituto Técnico e Profissional dos Pupilos do Exército*, with particular emphasis on physical and moral training of youths aged from 7 to 21 years.

Army. The effectives of the Army consist of 2 tank, 8 cavalry and 25 infantry regiments, 17 artillery regiments, 8 engineer and 8 signal battalions. Effective strength (1973), 170,000 all ranks.

The Army in Overseas Portugal consists of 25 infantry battalions, distributed as follows: Angola, 55,000; Moçambique, 55,000; Portuguese Guinea, 27,000.

In 1970 the Republican Guard (*Guarda Nacional Republicana*) consisted of 9,760 all ranks, the Police (*Policia de Legurança Pública*) of 13,700 all ranks and the Fiscal Guard (*Guarda Fiscal*) of 5,662 all ranks. The *Legião Portuguesa* and Civil Defence force numbered 90,000 volunteers.

Navy. The Navy comprises 4 submarines, 8 frigates, 6 corvettes (small frigates), 4 ocean minesweepers, 15 patrol vessels, 12 coastal minesweepers, 36 patrol launches, 1 sail training ship, 7 surveying vessels, 1 fleet oiler, 1 depot ship, 4 fishery protection vessels, 1 fleet tender, 6 landing craft, 62 minor landing craft and 2 logistic support ships. The navy personnel in 1973 totalled 1,800 officers and 17,800 men including marines.

Air Force. Formed in 1912, the Air Force has been independent since 1952, when it was combined with the naval air service and given equal status with the Army and Navy. In 1973 it had a strength of about 16,000 officers and men, with some 800 aircraft. It contributes 1 maritime reconnaissance squadron to NATO.

Portugal is divided into 3 air regions, with headquarters in Lisbon, Luanda and Lourenço Marques.

In 1973 the Air Force comprised 1 interceptor squadron (F-86F Sabre jets), 1 fighter-bomber squadron (F-84G), 2 light-strike squadrons (G-91Rs), 2 light bombing squadrons of obsolescent B-26 Invader and PV-2 Harpoon piston-engined aircraft, 1 ASW reconnaissance squadron (P2V-5 Neptune), a military air transport service (Noratlas, C-47, C-54 and DC-6) and a number of light attack and counter-insurgency units equipped with armed T-6 aircraft and Alouette III and Puma helicopters. Other aircraft in service include Chipmunk, T-6 and Do 27 piston-engined trainers and liaison aircraft, T-37C jet trainers and T-33 jet advanced trainers, and 3 Boeing 707 long-range jet transports.

There is a paratroop regiment of 4,000, which comes under Air Force command.

DEVELOPMENT. During the first 6-year plan (1953-58), 16.5m. contos were invested (11.6m. in metropolitan Portugal, 4.9m. in the overseas provinces). The second 6-year plan (1959-64) envisaged investments of 31m. contos (22m. in metropolitan Portugal, 9m. overseas). The interim plan 1965-67 envisaged expenditures of 34.78m. contos in metropolitan Portugal and 14.4m. contos overseas. The third 6-year plan (1968-73) envisages investments of 122m. contos in metropolitan Portugal and 46.5m. in the overseas provinces. The main items in metropolitan Portugal are industry (30.85m.), transport and communications (27.1m.), energy (17.9m.), agriculture and forestry (14.6m.) and tourism (11.85m.).

AGRICULTURE. The following figures show the area (in hectares) and yield (in metric tons) of the chief crops:

Crop	1970		1971		1972	
	Area	Yield	Area	Yield	Area	Yield
Wheat	601,685	539,811	628,501	793,688	511,297	612,119
Maize	417,776	581,448	393,471	526,425	389,919	518,530
Oats	192,773	72,348	216,462	124,956	168,249	84,831
Barley	104,961	53,972	112,027	84,477	89,383	62,274
Rye	233,004	156,954	230,593	168,459	225,531	164,385
Rice	41,721	194,677	42,204	161,574	43,467	162,457
French beans	382,808	54,283	347,787	55,657	322,070	50,678
Potatoes	111,838	1,220,015	108,556	1,123,909	111,909	1,138,942

Wine production, 1971, 8,834,872 hectolitres; 1972, 8,196,009 hectolitres; olive oil, 1971, 457,789 hectolitres; 1972, 562,478 hectolitres. In 1955, 228,996 hectolitres of port wine were exported; 1967, 303,324; 1968, 337,986; 1969, 327,207; 1970, 352,090; 1971, 372,802; 1972, 445,146.

Livestock. In 1972 Portugal (continental only) possessed 30,806 horses, 88,409 mules, 158,027 asses, 1,122,639 cattle, 730,801 goats and 1,993,813 pigs.

FORESTRY. The forest area covers 3.2m. hectares, of which 1.41m. are pine, 758,000 cork oak, 704,000 other oak, 75,000 chestnut, 155,000 eucalyptus and 135,000 other species.

Portugal surpasses the rest of the world in the production of cork (1969, 163,490; 1970, 132,308; 1971, 151,272; 1972, 192,154 metric tons). Most of it is exported crude; exports of cork and cork products totalled (in metric tons) 152,070 in 1969; 147,002 in 1970; 143,782 in 1971; 162,227 in 1972. Production of resin (in metric tons) was 91,954 in 1968; 93,562 in 1969; 106,625 in 1970; 111,209 in 1971; 120,625 in 1972, more than two-thirds are exported. Exports of turpentine (in metric tons) were 5,560 in 1969; 6,768 in 1970; 9,756 in 1971; 14,229 in 1972.

FISHERIES. The fishing industry is of importance. At 31 July 1972 there were 34,458 men and boys employed, with 9,234 boats. The sardine catch, 1971, was 84,523 metric tons valued at 488,139 contos; 1972, 87,597 metric tons valued at 401,858 contos. Exports of tinned sardines (in metric tons) amounted to 23,328 in 1970, 25,279 in 1971, 26,725 in 1972. The most important centres of the sardine industry are at Matosinhos, Setubal, Portimão and Olhão.

MINING. Portugal possesses considerable mineral wealth. Production in metric tons:

	1970	1971	1972		1970	1971	1972
Coal	270,890	253,263	251,704	Beryl	14	15	17
Cupiferous pyrites	475,824	558,504	552,760	Cement	2,346,935	2,457,760	2,794,931
Copper (precipitated)	81	65	..	Wolframite	2,531	2,309	2,410
Tin ores	621	793	754	Hematite	28,572	6,465	6,860
Kaolin	53,023	44,950	45,656	Magnetite	43,307	44,931	..
Gold (refined)	0.373	0.426	0.520	Manganese	5,526	4,734	5,348

ELECTRICITY. Total production of electrical power in 1972 was 8,905m. kwh. (1971: 7,933m.); the installed capacity totalled 3,122,682 kva. (1971: 2,792,364), of which 2,112,167 kva. (1971: 1,963,827) were hydro-electric. New power plants were inaugurated in 1951 (Castelo do Bode, Venda Nova, Belver), 1953 (Salamonde), 1954 (Cabril), 1955 (Caniçada and Bouça), 1958 (Picote), 1960 (Miranda), 1964 (Bemposta), 1965 (Távora), 1970 (Drives and Buga Cheira) and 1971 (Carrapateiro).

TOURISM. Tourism is of increasing importance for the invisible balance of payments. In 1971, 3.9m. visitors (1972: 3.9m.) spend about 8,621m. escudos (1972: 10,634m.); they included in 1972, 492,765 British and 386,490 USA citizens.

TRADE UNIONS. The organization of trade unions is based on the Labour Charters (*Estatuto do Trabalho Nacional*), implemented by the decree no. 23:050 of 23 Sept. 1933. 326 unions (*sindicatos nacionais*) had in 1972 a membership of 1,458,225 (1,095,975 men; 362,250 women).

COMMERCE. Imports for consumption and exports (exclusive of coin and bullion and re-exports) for calendar years, in 1,000 escudos:

	1966	1967	1968	1969	1970	1971
Imports	29,406,445	30,452,613	33,857,829	37,261,721	45,494,273	52,416,220
Exports	17,811,700	20,166,184	21,916,557	24,525,997	27,298,661	30,248,315

The principal articles of imports and exports (in 1,000 escudos):

Imports	1970	1971	1972	Exports	1970	1971	1972
Dried cod	367,332	756,429	728,486	Sardines	588,115	664,986	705,309
Wheat	763,975	339,874	407,187	Cork	1,669,202	1,756,370	2,141,550
Tobacco, unmanu-				Wine	1,900,545	2,042,322	2,409,014
factured	227,618	236,316	246,027	Olive oil	234,161	249,847	231,330
Oil seeds	684,184	880,560	973,842	Resin	650,268	708,604	813,416
Coffee	259,814	298,791	314,582	Turpentine	58,230	63,112	69,363
Sugar	835,324	710,717	970,145	Pyrites	64,199	47,931	29,192
Hides	235,716	194,942	283,773	Wolfram	256,633	176,984	59,365
Ammonium				Pit-props	25,827	19,233	9,765
sulphate	150	246	299	Pulpwood	1,362,878	1,326,516	1,806,861
Iron and steel:				Fuel and gas			
Ingots	2,339,644	2,504,368	2,087,485	oils	357,015	260,674	198,355
Manufactured	600,126	755,647	810,036	Rubber tyres			
Coal, etc.	541,487	585,405	485,570	and tubes	216,925	231,485	214,281
Cotton, raw	1,679,282	1,773,464	2,469,697				
Dyes	114,570	133,880	141,921				
Motor vehicles	2,726,923	3,242,497	3,819,667				
Petroleum and							
shale oil, crude	2,641,134	2,807,479	2,727,041				
Fuel and gas oil	314,269	448,593	254,056				

The distribution of the imports and exports (in 1,000 escudos):

From or to	Imports from			Exports to		
	1970	1971	1972	1970	1971	1972
Angola	4,418,969	4,759,406	4,752,634	3,415,046	3,414,404	2,285,070
Belgium	1,257,626	1,464,666	1,464,108	439,672	828,793	900,420
France	3,176,225	3,469,117	3,847,854	1,245,152	1,357,456	1,824,536
Great Britain	6,369,218	7,150,274	7,884,022	5,570,288	6,750,702	8,047,509
Italy	2,432,272	2,731,133	3,297,779	834,189	797,777	1,101,575
Mocambique	1,913,017	1,792,584	1,909,754	2,473,379	2,241,227	1,905,685
Netherlands	1,132,195	1,305,463	1,513,959	758,642	855,675	853,463
Spain	1,983,003	2,500,670	3,021,199	442,122	515,229	732,294
USA	3 250,563	3,614,209	5,390,802	2,373,968	2,927,714	3,784,582
West Germany	7,049,587	8,204,460	8,982,508	1,727,789	1,888,563	2,549,672

Total trade (in £1,000 sterling) between Portugal (excluding the Azores and Madeira) and UK (British Board of Trade returns):

	1968	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973
Imports to UK	73,786	75,907	85,630	105,997	125,667	188,564
Exports and re-export from UK	59,729	76,148	86,776	103,618	111,635	147,452

Trade (in £1,000 sterling) between the Azores and UK (British Board of Trade returns):

	1968	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973
Imports to UK	178	426	227	108	63	367
Exports and re-exports from UK	427	313	557	623	609	1,082

Trade (in £1,000 sterling) between Madeira and UK (British Board of Trade returns):

	1968	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973
Imports to UK	285	336	516	800	866	1,347
Exports and re-exports from UK	740	913	1,307	1,724	1,745	1,723

SHIPPING. In 1972, 17,573 vessels of 65,042,803 tons entered the ports (continental and islands). Of those entering 7,797 (16,223,735 tons) were Portuguese, 872 (8,417,006 tons) British and 846 (2,363,418 tons) Spanish. On 31 Dec. 1972 the merchant marine consisted of 156 transport vessels of 854,193 tons.

RAILWAYS. A decree of 9 May 1951, based on the law of 7 Sept. 1945, merged all leases and concessions in a single concession for all Portuguese railways, granted to the *Companhia dos Caminhos de Ferro Portugueses*, except the Estoril railway (Lisbon-Cascais), of 26 km length. In 1972 total railway length was 3,563 km. (5 ft 6 in. and metre gauges). In 1972, 153,719,000 passengers were carried and 3,772,000 tons of merchandise transported.

ROADS (1972). There were 30,818 km of road. There were registered in continental Portugal in 1972, 837,060 motor vehicles, including 66,729 motor cycles and 45,120 tractors; not counting vehicles used by the armed forces.

AVIATION. Regular services connect Lisbon with Brussels, Johannesburg, New York, Madrid, Paris, London, Frankfurt, Rio de Janeiro, Zürich, Copenhagen, Dusseldorf, Amsterdam, Stockholm, Buenos Aires, Boston, Montreal, Las Palmas, Hamburg, Salisbury, Geneva and the overseas provinces. These lines in 1972 carried 1.56m. passengers and 18,435 metric tons of freight.

POST AND BROADCASTING (1972). The length of telegraph lines was 286,883 km; number of offices, 1,703. The state owned 1,657,306 km of telephone line and the *Telefones de Lisboa e Porto* owned 1,604,071 km of lines. Number telephones was 873,339, of which 283,961 were government-owned.

Cable and Wireless, Ltd, operate in Portugal (Carcavelos), the Azores, Madeira and Cape Verde Islands, connecting Portugal with Great Britain, North and South America, and West and South Africa.

Emissora Nacional de Radiodifusão broadcasts 2 programmes on medium- and short-waves and on FM as well as 3 regional services. *Radiotelevisão Portuguesa SARL* broadcasts 2 commercial TV programmes. Number of receivers (1973): radio, 1,422,000; television, 525,000.

BANKING. The one bank of issue for the mainland of the country and adjacent islands is the Bank of Portugal, founded 19 Nov. 1846. By decree of 29 June 1962, its constitution was modified and its privileges were prolonged until 30 June 1991. The capital of the bank was fixed at 200m. escudos. The bank is the treasury of the State, and its reserve must be not less than 50% of the total amount of its notes in circulation and other sight liabilities. Not less than 25% of the amount of the notes in circulation and other sight liabilities must be represented by gold (coin or bullion). The bank issues notes of 1,000, 500, 100, 50 and 20 escudos. Its gold and foreign exchange reserves were 39,240m. escudos on 31 Dec. 1972. The notes in circulation amounted to 41,456m. escudos.

The National Development Bank began operations on 4 Jan. 1960. Of its total capital of 1,500m. escudos, 650m. have been subscribed by the Government and 75m. by the Bank of Angola.

There are 23 banks registered on the mainland and 1 in the islands, with cash in hand on 31 Dec. 1972, 44,479m. escudos; bills, 121,216m. escudos; deposits, 175,394m. escudos. The deposits in the savings banks and general deposit bank (state) amounted to 48,852m. escudos.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. The metric system of weights and measures is the legal standard.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Portugal maintains embassies in:

Argentina	Greece	Panama
Australia	Guatemala	Peru
Austria	Iceland	Philippines
Belgium	Iran	South Africa, Republic of
Bolivia	Irish Republic	Spain
Brazil	Italy	Sri Lanka
Canada	Japan	Sweden
Chile	Lebanon	Switzerland
Colombia	Luxembourg	Thailand
Costa Rica	Malawi	Turkey
Cuba	Malta	UK
Denmark	Mexico	USA
Ecuador	Netherlands	Uruguay
Finland	Nicaragua	Vatican
France	Norway	Venezuela
Germany (West)	Pakistan	

OF PORTUGAL IN GREAT BRITAIN (11 Belgrave Sq., SW1X 8PP)

Ambassador: Goncalo Caldura Coelho, KCMG.

Counsellors: João de Sá Coutinho R. Sotto Maior; Luis de O. Nunes (*Consul-General*); António Rato Potier, MVO (*Press*). *Service Attachés:* Col. Renato Fernando Marques Pinto (*Military and Air*), Cdr Carlos Alberto de Figueiredos Salguero Rego (*Navy*).

There are consular representatives at Aberdeen, Barrow-in-Furness, Belfast, Birmingham, Bristol, Cardiff, Dover, Dundee, Leith-Edinburgh, Glasgow, Hull, Leeds, Liverpool, London, Londonderry, Manchester, Middlesbrough, Newcastle upon Tyne, Saint-Hélier, Southampton and Swansea.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN PORTUGAL

Ambassador: N. C. C. Trench, CMG.

Counsellor: J. P. Ure, MVO.

First Secretaries: G. E. Clark (*Head of Chancery*); A. G. Battle (*Consul-General*); A. B. Ball, OBE (*Commercial*); Lieut.-Col. F. G. E. Walford, OBE (*Economic*).

Service Attachés: Lieut.-Col. T. E. H. Huggan (*Defence and Military*), Cdr T. V. G. Binney, RN (*Navy and Air*).

There are consular representatives at Lisbon, Oporto, Vila Real de Santo Antonio, Portimão, Figueira da Foz, Ponta Delgada (Azores), Funchal (Madeira).

OF PORTUGAL IN THE USA (2125 Kalorama Rd., NW,
Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: João Manuel Hall Themido.

Counsellors: Alves Machado; Luis Martins; Moreira de Andrade; Albino Cabral Pessoa (*Financial*); Manuel Bramão (*Commercial*). *Service Attachés:* Cdr José Luis Ferreira Lamas (*Navy*), Col. João Remigio Dos Santos (*Military and Air*).

OF THE USA IN PORTUGAL

Ambassador: Stuart N. Scott.

Deputy Chief of Mission: Peter P. Blackley; *Service Attachés:* Col. Richard St. F. Post (*Defence and Air*), Col. Charles W. Yerkes, Jr (*Army*), Capt. Alexander D. Thomson (*Navy*).

There are consular representatives at Oporto, Ponta Delgada (Azores) and Funchal (Madeira).

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Instituto Nacional de Estatística (Avenida Dr António José de Almeida, Lisbon) was set up in 1935 in succession to the Direcção-Geral de Estatística. The Centro de Estudos Económicos and the Centro de Estudos Demográficos were affiliated to the Instituto in 1944. *Director:* Dr Vasco Antonio Nunes da Silva. The main publications are:

Anuário Estatístico. Annuaire statistique. Annual, from 1875

Estatísticas do Comércio Externo. 2 vols. Annual from 1967 (replacing *Comércio Externo*, 1936-66, and *Estatística Comercial*, 1865-1935)

Censo da População de Portugal. 1864 ff. Decennial (latest ed. 1972)

Estatística da Organização Corporativa. 1938-49; *Estatísticas da Organização Corporativa e Previdência Social* 1950 ff.

Estatísticas das Finanças, Públicas and Estatísticas Nometárias. 1969 ff. (replacing *Estatísticas Financeiras*, 1947-68 and *Situação Bancária*, 1919-46)

Estatísticas Agrícolas. Statistique Agricole. 1943-64; replaced by *Estatísticas Agrícolas e Alimentares.* From 1965. Annual

Estatísticas Industriais. 1967 ff. (replacing *Estatística Industrial. Statistique Industrielle*, 1943-66)

Estatísticas Demográficas. From 1967 (replacing *Anuário Demográfico*, 1929-66)

Boletim Mensal do Instituto Nacional de Estatística. Monthly since 1929

Centro de Estudos Económicos. Revista. 1945 ff.

Centro de Estudos Demográficos. Revista. 1945 ff.

Estatísticas das Contribuições e Impostos. Annual from 1967 (replacing *Anuário Estatístico das Contribuições e Impostos*, 1936-66)

Estatísticas da Educação. 1940 ff.

Estatísticas da Justiça. 1968 ff. (replacing *Estatísticas Judiciária*, 1936-66)

Estatísticas das Sociedades. 1939 ff.

Estatísticas do Turismo. 1969 ff.

Estatísticas da Energia. 1969 ff.

Azevedo, Gonzaga de, *História de Portugal.* 6 vols. Lisbon, 1935-44

Bradão, O., *Assistência Social.* 2 vols. Lisbon, 1949

Bradford, S., *Portugal.* London, 1973

Brazão, E., *The Anglo-Portuguese Alliance.* London, 1957

Cortezão, J., *Descobrimientos Portugueses.* Lisbon, 1959

Ferreira, D., *Corporativismo.* Lisbon, 1955

Ferreira, J. A., *Dicionário inglês-português.* 2 vols. Porto, 1948

Guerreiro, A. D. (ed.), *Bibliografia sobre a economia portuguesa, 1948-69.* 21 vols. Lisbon, 1958-72

Livermore, H. V., *Portugal: A Short History.* Edinburgh, 1973

Marques, A. H. de O., *History of Portugal.* 2 vols. Columbia Univ. Press, 1973

Nowell, C. E., *Portugal.* New Jersey, 1973

Pereira, A. M., *Organização política e administrativa de Portugal.* Oporto, 1949

Ribeiro, Orlando, *Portugal, o Mediterrâneo e o Atlântico: estudo geográfico.* 2nd ed. Lisbon, 1963

Salazar, A. de O., *Doctrine and Action: Integral and Foreign Policy of the New Portugal, 1928-39.*

London, 1939.—*Discursos, 1928-58.* 5 vols. 5th ed. Coimbra, 1958.—*Política Portuguesa.* Santiago de Chile, 1952

Soares, M., *Le Portugal Baillonne: Un Témoignage.* Paris, 1972

Stanislawski, D., *The Individuality of Portugal: a study in historical-political geography*. Univ. of Texas Press, 1959

Taylor, J. L., *Portuguese-English Dictionary*. London, 1959

NATIONAL LIBRARY. Biblioteca Nacional, Campo Grande, Lisbon. Director: Dr Manuel do Santos Esteves.

OVERSEAS STATES AND TERRITORIES

On 11 June 1951 the status of the Portuguese overseas possessions was changed from 'colonies' to 'overseas territories'. In 1972 greater autonomy was granted to the overseas territories. Angola and Moçambique became States instead of overseas provinces and have their own legislative assemblies. A Governor-General from each State would continue to be appointed by Lisbon but he would have the rank of Minister of State.

On 6 Sept. 1961 all Africans were given full Portuguese citizenship, thereby achieving the same status as the inhabitants of Portuguese India and the other provinces.

All customs duties between Portugal and the overseas provinces were abolished with effect from 1 Jan. 1964.

Area (in sq. km) and population (1970 census):

Africa	Area	Popula- tion ¹	Asia and Oceania	Area	Popula- tion ¹
Cape Verde Islands	4,033	2,2,071	In India	4,194	—
Guinea	36,125	487,448	China: Macao, etc.	16	248,636
S. Tomé and Príncipe Islands	964	74,541	Total, Asia	4,210	248,636
Angola	1,246,700	5,673,046	Timor	14,925	610,270
Moçambique	784,961	8,233,834			
Total, Africa	2,072,783	14,740,940	Total, Overseas territories	2,091,918	15,599,846

¹ Preliminary.

Total trade of the Portuguese Overseas Territories with UK, in £1,000 sterling (British Board of Trade returns):

	Exports to UK			Imports from UK		
	1971	1972	1973	1971	1972	1973
West Africa (excl. Angola)	18	18	19	1,420	1,653	3,142
Angola	4,167	6,682	16,817	17,850	13,095	17,040
Moçambique	5,949	12,271	9,673	16,411	15,526	19,627
Macao	155	50	474	63	64	26
Timor	4	—	29	40	111	87

Atlas de Portugal Ultramarino. Lisbon: Ministério das Colónias. 1948

Anuário Estatístico, II: Ultramar. Annuaire statistique, II: Outre-mer. Lisbon, 1961 ff (1950–60 under the title *Anuário Estatístico do Ultramar*)

Boletim da Agência Geral do Ultramar. Lisbon. Monthly

Documentação ultramarina portuguesa. Centro de Estudos Históricos Ultramarinos. Lisbon, 1960

Andrade, A. A., *O Tradicional Anti-Racismo da Acção Civilizadora Portuguesa* (in Portuguese and English). Lisbon, 1953

Bahia dos Santos, F., *Unidade e cooperação entre a metrópole e o ultramar*. Lisbon, 1953

Boxer, C. R., *Race relations in the Portuguese empire*. OUP, 1963

Caetano, M., *Tradições, Princípios e Métodos da Colonização Portuguesa* (in Portuguese, French and English). Lisbon, 1951

Cunha, S., *O Sistema Português de Política Indígena*. Lisbon, 1953

Duffy, J., *Portuguese Africa*. Harvard Univ. Press, 1959.—*Portugal in Africa*. Harmondsworth, 1962

Freyre, G., *The Portuguese and the tropics*. Lisbon, 1961

Galvão, H., and Selvagem, C., *Império Ultramarino Português*. 4 vols. Lisbon, 1950–53

Nogueira, F., *The United Nations and Portugal*. London, 1963

Oliveira, J. da Costa, *Aplicação de capitais nas províncias ultramarinas*. Lisbon, 1961

Pattée, R., *Portugal na Africa contemporânea*. Coimbra, 1959

CAPE VERDE ISLANDS

The Cape Verde Islands were discovered in 1460 by Diogo Gomes, the first settlers arriving in 1462. In 1587 its administration was unified under a governor.

The territory consists of 10 islands and 5 islets which are administered by a Governor, whose seat is at Praia, the capital. The islands are divided into 2 groups, named Barlavento (windward) and Sotavento (leeward), the prevailing wind being north-east. The former is constituted by the islands of São Vicente, Santo Antão, São Nicolau, Santa Luzia, Sal and Boa Vista, and the small islands named Branco and Raso. The latter is constituted by the islands of Santiago, Maio, Fogo and Brava, and the small islands named Rei and Rombo. São Vicente is an oiling station which supplies all navigation to South America. The total area is 4,033 sq. km (1,557 sq. miles). The population (census, 1970) was 272,071. There were, in 1971-72, 420 primary schools (55,062 pupils), 4 secondary schools (1,175 pupils), 5 secondary preparatory schools (2,238 pupils), 2 technical schools (336 pupils) and a church school (60 pupils).

The chief products are bananas, salt, tunny, coffee, nuts and pozzolana. The coffee is of excellent quality; exports in 1972 were 12 metric tons. In 1971 there were 47,482 goats, 14,804 cattle, 25,051 pigs and 10,685 asses. The revenue in 1971 was 513,628 contos and expenditure was 459,527 contos; public debt, 1,033,263 contos. Imports, in 1972, 656,872 contos (special commerce); exports, in 1972, 47,970 contos (special commerce).

In 1972, 4,194 vessels of 6,184,917 net tons entered the ports of the province. There were 1,477 km of roads in 1971. There is an airport at Ilha do Sal.

There are British and American consular representatives at São Vicente.

Governor: Brig.-Gen. Antonio Lopes dos Santos.

*Anuário Estatístico de Cabo Verde. Praia. Annual
Cabo Verde. Agência-Geral do Ultramar. Lisbon, 1961*

PORTUGUESE GUINEA

Portuguese Guinea, on the coast of Guinea, was discovered in 1446 by Nuno Tristão. It became a separate colony in 1879. It is bounded by the limits fixed by the convention of 12 May 1886 with France, and is bounded by Senegal in the north and by Guinea in the east and south. It includes the adjacent archipelago of Bijagoz, with the island of Bolama. The capital is, since 1942, Bissau. Area is 36,125 sq. km (13,948 sq. miles); population (census, 1970), 487,448. There were, in 1971-72, 343 primary schools with 32,896 pupils; 2 secondary preparatory schools with 2,068 pupils; 4 technical schools with 694 pupils and a secondary school with 692 pupils.

Chief products are rice, palm-oil, groundnuts, coconuts, timber, hides, seeds, wax. The revenue in 1971 was 670,329 contos, the expenditure 603,175 contos and the public debt 804,772 contos. Imports in 1972, 866,842 contos; exports, 69,034 contos (special commerce). The chief port is Bissau. Other ports are Bolama and Cacheu. In 1972, 97 vessels of 234,266 net tons entered the ports of the province. There are (1971) 3,554 km of roads and (1972) 2,764 telephones.

Governor: Gen. Bettenco Rodrigues.

British Consul-General: A. G. Battle (resident at Lisbon).

*Anuário da Guiné Portuguesa. Bissau (latest issue, 1956-58)
Relatório e Mapas do Movimento Comercial e Marítimo da Guiné. Bolama. Annual
Guiné. Agência-Geral do Ultramar. Lisbon, 1961
Mota, T. de, Guiné Portuguesa. Lisbon, 1954*

SÃO TOMÉ E PRÍNCIPE

The islands of S. Tomé and Príncipe, which are about 125 miles off the coast of Africa, in the Gulf of Guinea, were discovered in 1471 by Pedro Escobar and João Gomes, and since 1522 constitute a province under a Governor. The

province also includes the islands of Pedras Tinhosas and Rolas; the fort of St Jean Baptiste d'Ajudá on the coast was annexed by the Dahomey republic on 1 Aug. 1961. Area of the islands 964 sq. km (372 sq. miles). According to the census of 1970 the population of the islands was 74,541. There were, in 1971-72, 46 primary schools with 10,015 pupils, a secondary preparatory school with 1,621 pupils, 3 technical schools with 280 pupils and a secondary school with 493 pupils. The chief commercial products are cacao, copra, coconut, coffee, palm-oil and cinchona. In 1971 there were 651 goats, 1,543 sheep, 2,662 pigs and 2,366 cattle.

In 1971 revenue was 189,540 contos; expenditure, 184,897 contos, and public debt, 439,177 contos. Imports (1972), 214,907 contos; exports, 198,466 contos.

There were 288 km of roads in 1972. In 1972, 773 vessels of 503,010 net tons entered the ports. There were, in 1972, 3 wireless stations, 352 km of telephone lines and a telephone exchange (with 605 instruments).

Governor: Col. João Cecílio Gonçalves.

S. Tomé e Príncipe. Agência-Geral do Ultramar, 1964

ANGOLA

Angola, with a coastline of over 1,000 miles, is separated from the Congo (Br.) by the boundaries assigned by the convention of 12 May 1886; from the Congo (K.) by those fixed by the convention of 22 July 1927; from Rhodesia in accordance with the convention of 11 June 1891, and from South West Africa in accordance with that of 30 Dec. 1886. The Congo region was discovered by the Portuguese in 1482, and the first settlers arrived there in 1491. Luanda was founded in 1575. It was taken by the Dutch in 1641 and occupied by them until 1648. The area is 1,246,700 sq. km (481,351 sq. miles). By a decree of 20 Oct. 1954 it is divided into 13 districts. The important towns are S. Paulo de Luanda (capital), Benguela, Moçamedes, Lobito, Sá da Bandeira, Malange and Huambo (Nova Lisboa) the future capital. The population at census, 1970, was 5,673,046, of whom 300,000 are white.

For primary education there were (1971-72) 4,799 primary schools with 485,955 pupils; 99 secondary preparatory schools with 34,750 pupils; 63 secondary schools with 16,075 pupils; 65 professional technical schools with 13,516 pupils; 19 teachers' training schools with 1,784 students; 5 high schools (2,660 pupils); an art school (482 pupils); 6 church schools (773 pupils).

There were, in 1972, 47 cinemas with a seating capacity of 35,142.

In 1971 the revenue was 12,243,278 contos; expenditure, 12,079,212 contos, and public debt, 7,670,292 contos.

Livestock, 1971: 2,994,000 cattle, 184,000 sheep, 878,000 goats, 342,000 pigs.

The principal crops are coffee, maize, sugar, palm-oil and palm kernels. Other products are cotton, wheat, tobacco, cacao, sisal and wax. The country possesses valuable diamond deposits. Production of diamonds during 1972 totalled 2.2m. carats (1969: 2.02m.). Production (1972) of iron ore, 4,830,957 metric tons; crude petroleum, 7,055,144 metric tons; salt, 125,302 metric tons.

Imports, 1971, 12,127m. (1972: 10,728m.) contos; exports, 1971, 12,137m. (1972: 13,923m.) contos. The chief imports are textiles, transport equipment, foodstuffs, pig-iron and steel; chief exports are coffee (181,155 tons in 1971), diamonds, sisal, iron ore, fish, maize, crude oil, palm-oil. Coffee exports were valued at 3,847m. contos in 1972.

The Portuguese National Navigation Company has most of the carrying trade to and from Europe. The length of railways open for traffic in 1971 was 3,049 km. The Benguela Railway runs from Lobito through the Congo (K.) and Rhodesia, ending at Beira in Moçambique. A further extension goes through Rhodesia, as far as Mafeking, and from thence to Komati Port, in the Republic of South Africa where it connects with the Lourenço Marques Railway. The total length

of railway, from Lobito to Lourenço Marques, is 5,638 km. In 1971 Angola's railways carried 2,495,000 passengers and 7,878,000 metric tons of freight.

There were, in 1972, 72,323 km of roads.

Angola is connected by cable with east, west and south African telegraph systems. There were, in 1972, 1,808 km of telegraph lines, 77 telephone stations (with 31,910 instruments), 162 telegraph stations and 31 wireless stations.

In 1972, 6,084 vessels of 15,152,048 net tons entered Angolan ports.

Regular air service is maintained by the Divisão de Transportes Aéreos from Luanda to: (South) Moçamedes *via* Lobito and Sá da Bandeira, with connexions to Porto Alexandre and Lucira; (east) Vila Luso *via* Cela, Nova Lisboa and Silva Porto; (north) Pointe Noire (Congo) *via* Cabinda; and to Léopoldville (Congo); (east) Portugália *via* Malange and Henrique de Carvalho; (south) Vila Pereira d'Eça *via* Nova Lisboa, Sá da Bandeira and Rocadas; Windhoek *via* Sá da Bandeira.

Governor-General: (Vacant).

British Consul-General (Luanda): R. W. Ford.

USA Consul (Luanda): Richard St. F. Post.

Anuário Estatístico de Angola. Luanda, from 1897

How to invest in Angola. Luanda, 1963

Araújo, A. Correia de, *Aspectos do desenvolvimento económico e social de Angola.* Lisbon, 1964

Bahia dos Santos, F., *Angola.* Lisbon, 1954

Dias, G. de Sousa, *Os portugueses em Angola.* Lisbon, 1959

Egerton, F. C. C., *Angola in Perspective.* London, 1957

Wheeler, D. L., and Pélissier, R., *Angola.* London, 1971

MOÇAMBIQUE

Moçambique was discovered by Vasco da Gama's fleet on 1 March 1498, and was first colonized in 1505. The frontier with British Central and South Africa was fixed between Great Britain and Portugal in June 1891. The border with Tanzania, according to agreements of 1886 and 1890, runs from Cape Delgado at 10° 40' S. lat. till it meets the courses of the Rovuma, which it follows to the point of its confluence with the 'Msinje, the boundary thence to Lake Nyasa being the parallel of latitude of this point. The Treaty of Versailles, 1919, allotted to Portugal the original Portuguese territory south of the Rovuma, known as the 'Kionga Triangle' (formerly part of German East Africa).

Moçambique, with an area of 784,961 sq. km (303,070 sq. miles) is administered by the state, since 19 July 1942, when the state took over the territory of Manica and Sofala, which was incorporated as a fourth district of the province, with Beira as its capital. The Companhia de Moçambique was then wound up on the expiration of its charter. Lourenço Marques is the capital of the province. As established by decree of 20 Oct. 1954, the province is divided into 9 districts: Lourenço Marques, Gaza, Inhambane, Manica and Sofala, Tete, Zambézia, Moçambique, Cabo Delgado, Niassa.

There is a government council composed of officials and elected representatives of the commercial, industrial and agricultural classes, and also an executive council. The population, according to the census of 1970, was 8,233,834. In 1968-69 there were 4,095 primary schools with 496,381 pupils; 46 secondary preparatory schools with 7,307 pupils; 45 secondary schools with 10,524 pupils; 12 normal schools with 1,124 pupils; 29 professional technical schools with 14,902 pupils (1967-68); 9 high schools with 1,145 pupils; 6 church schools with 600 pupils; 7 art schools with 444 pupils.

There were, in 1971, 31 cinemas with a seating capacity of 20,195.

In 1971 the revenue was 10,840,777 contos; expenditure, 10,514,757 contos, and public debt, 4,468,597 contos.

The chief agricultural exports in 1972 were (in metric tons): Sugar, 197,133; cotton, 33,961; copra, 43,938; sisal, 13,316; cashew nuts, 67,527; tea, 17,603. Mining products in 1971: Gold, 0.5 kg; beryl, 13 metric tons; bauxite, 7,713 metric tons; coal, 328,673 metric tons.

Livestock 1971: 1,262,422 cattle, 580,337 goats, 142,639 sheep, 164,375 pigs, 18,981 (1969) asses.

Imports, 1972, amounted to 8,977,824 contos; exports, 4,768,031 contos.

The principal ports are: Lourenço Marques (1,938 vessels of 10,205,739 net tons handled in 1971), Beira (1,056 vessels of 4,356,403 net tons), Moçambique (69 vessels of 282,270 net tons) and Nacala (315 vessels of 1,376,859 net tons).

There were, in 1971, 3,727 km of railway and 38,441 km of road, of which 11,383 km are main roads. Motor vehicles, in 1970, included 77,834 passenger cars, 18,324 lorries and buses and 3,873 motor cycles.

The Delagoa Bay Railway has a length of 64 miles in Portuguese territory and is continued for 290 miles to Pretoria. The Beira Railway has a length of 200 miles in the territory formerly administered by the Moçambique Co., and links up at the frontier with the Rhodesian Railway system. The Trans-Zambézia Railway, 175 miles in length, from Dondo, on the Beira Junction Railway, to Murraça, on the southern bank of the Zambezi, was opened for traffic on 1 July 1922. On the northern bank of the Zambezi, the Central Africa Railway (61 miles long, of which 45 miles are in Portuguese territory) connects at Port Herald with the Shiré Highlands Railway. With the opening of the Lower Zambezi Bridge on 14 Jan. 1935 (3,677 metres, one of the longest bridges in the world), these 3 railways give a continuous connexion between Malawi and the port of Beira.

Regular air service is maintained between Lourenço Marques, Johannesburg and Durban; and between Beira, Salisbury and Blantyre.

Beira is connected by telegraph with Salisbury in Rhodesia, and Lourenço Marques with the Transvaal system. Quelimane has telegraphic communication with Chiromo. In 1970 there were 82,898 km of telegraph line, 31 wireless stations, 107 telephone stations and 219 telegraph stations; length of telephone lines, 82,898 km, including 65,616 km of conductor wires in cable; number of telephones (1970), 27,381.

Barclays Bank International has branches in Beira and Lourenço Marques.

Note circulation, Dec. 1971, was 2,325,000 contos. The metric system is used.

Governor-General: (Vacant).

British Consul-General: S. F. St. C. Duncan.

USA Consul-General: John G. Gossett.

Anuário Estatístico da Província de Moçambique. Lourenço Marques Moçambique. *Documentário trimestral.* Lourenço Marques (since 1935)

Guia económico de Moçambique. Lourenço Marques, 1952

Principal legislação aplicável aos indígenas da Província de Moçambique. Lourenço Marques Boléo, O., Moçambique. Lisbon, 1961

Marjay, F. P., *Mozambique.* Lisbon, 1963

Ribeiro, S., *Anário de Moçambique.* Lourenço Marques. (First issue, 1908)

Galvão, H., and Selvagem, C., *Moçambique.* Lisboa, 1953

MACAO

Macao, in China, situated on a peninsula of the same name at the mouth of the Canton River, which came into possession of the Portuguese in 1557, forms with the 2 small adjacent islands of Taipa and Colôane a province, divided into 2 wards, each having its own administrator. The boundaries have not yet been definitely agreed upon; at present Portugal holds the territory in virtue of the treaty with China of 1 Dec. 1887. The area of the province is 16 sq. km (6 sq. miles). The population, according to the census of 1970, is 248,636.

Revenue in 1971 was 387,860 contos; expenditure, 353,366 contos, and public debt, 221,085 contos.

Education (1971-72) is provided at 29 secondary schools (8,502 pupils), 84 elementary schools (21,893 pupils), 3 secondary preparatory schools (429 pupils), 20 technical schools (510 pupils), 1 church school (23 pupils) and an art school (94 pupils).

The trade, mostly transit, is handled by Chinese merchants. Imports, in 1972, 2,814,491 contos; exports, 1,946,238 contos. The province has 710 km of telephone line (5,435 instruments in 1972). It is served by a Portuguese and various British and Dutch steamship lines. In 1972, 19,691 vessels of 5,795,662 gross tons entered the port.

Governor: Gen. José Manuel de Sousa e Faria Nobre de Carvalho.

British Consul (resides at Hong Kong): T. W. Aston, CMG.

Anuário Estatístico de Macau. Macau
Brazão, E., Macau, Lisbon, 1957

TIMOR

Portuguese Timor has been under Portuguese administration since 1586. It consists of the eastern portion of the island of that name in the Malay Archipelago, with the territory of Ambeno and the neighbouring islands of Pulo Cambing and Pulo Jako, a total area of 14,925 sq. km. By treaty of April 1859, ratified 18 Aug. 1860, the island was divided between Portugal and Holland; by convention of 1 Oct. 1904, ratified in 1908, the boundaries were straightened and settled. The territory, formerly administratively joined to Macao, was in 1896 (confirmed in 1926) made an independent province. Population in 1970, 610,270. There were (1971–72) 1 secondary school with 197 pupils, 339 primary schools with 33,655 pupils. 5 technical schools with 930 pupils, including 759 secondary preparatory pupils, 2 church schools with 124 pupils and a normal school with 108 pupils.

In 1971 the revenue was 279,172 contos; expenditure, 248,988 contos, and public debt, 25,983 contos. Imports (1972), 200,211 contos; exports, 140,551 contos. Chief exports are coffee, copra, rubber and wax.

Livestock, 1971: 77,945 (1970: 70,607) cattle; 48,858 (1970: 43,033) sheep; 210,277 (1970: 217,011) goats; 235,237 (1970: 224,268) pigs; 134,747 (1970: 127,148) buffaloes; 119,441 (1970: 114,152) horses.

The port is Dili, the capital (population, 10,753). In 1972, 81 vessels of 77,966 net tons entered and cleared. In 1971 there were 2,246 km of roads, telephone lines (1972) of 5,839 km, 59 telephone stations (1972) (794 instruments) and 4 wireless stations at Dili.

Governor: Tenente Coronel Fernando Alves Aldeia.

British Consul (resides at Djakarta): D. R. Roberts.

Felgas, H. E., *Timor Português*. Lisbon, 1956

Oliveira, Luna de, *Timor na História de Portugal*. 3 vols. Lisbon, 1949–52

Exploration of Portuguese Timor. Report of Allied Mining Corporation to Asia Investment Company, Ltd. Victoria, Hong Kong, 1937

Martinho, José S., *Timor Quatro séculos de colonização portuguesa*. Porto, 1943

Portuguese India (Estado da Índia) was under Portuguese rule 1505–1961. It consisted of Goa, containing the capital, Goa, together with the islands of Anjediva, São Jorge and Morcegos, on the Malabar coast; Damão, with the territories of Dadrá and Nagar-Haveli, on the Gulf of Cambia; and Diu, with the continental territories of Gogola and Simbor, on the coast of Gujerat.

In violation of the United Nations charter, Indian troops invaded Goa, Damão and Diu without declaration of war on 18–19 Dec. 1961 and forcibly incorporated the Portuguese territory in the Indian Union (see p. 392).

Correia, G., *História da Colonização Portuguesa na Índia*. 5 vols. Lisbon, 1948–54

STATE OF QATAR

HISTORY. The State of Qatar declared its independence from Britain on 1 Sept. 1971, ending the Treaty of 3 Nov. 1916 which was replaced by a Treaty of friendship between the 2 countries.

AREA AND POPULATION. The State of Qatar, which includes the whole of the Qatar peninsula, extends on the landward side from Khor al Odeid to the

boundaries of the Saudi Arabian province of Hasa. Area, about 4,247 sq. miles (11,000 sq. km); population estimate in 1971 about 180,000, including a number of migrant labourers from neighbouring states.

The capital is Doha (population, 120,000), which is the main port. Other towns are Dukhan, the centre of oil production, and Umm Said, oil-terminal of Qatar.

The Amir: HH Shaikh Khalifa bin Hamad Al-Thani, assumed power on 22 Feb. 1972.

Foreign Minister: Shaikh Suhaim bin Hamad Al Thani.

Flag: Maroon, with white serrated border on hoist.

EDUCATION. There were, in 1972-73, 11,100 boys at 44 schools with 573 teachers; 41 girls' schools had 8,774 pupils and 530 teachers. In addition, 508 boys and 149 girls were attending 4 secondary schools. In mid-1972, 500 students were studying abroad.

HEALTH. There are 5 hospitals (including one for women and one for gynaecology and obstetrics) with a total of 682 beds.

FINANCE. *Currency.* On 13 May 1973 the Qatar *Riyal* was introduced. £1 = 9.66 *riyals*.

Budget. The revenue from oil operations is the principal source of income; it has enabled the Government to institute an extensive development programme.

DEFENCE. The Qatar Public Security Forces received 2 Whirlwind 3 helicopters in 1968 and subsequently acquired from the UK 6 Hunter jet fighter-bombers and 2-seat trainers, and Tigercat surface-to-air missile systems. The army consists of 2 infantry regiments.

PRODUCTION. There are 3 oil companies operating in Qatar, the Qatar Petroleum Co. (a subsidiary of the Iraq Petroleum Co.), Qatar Oil Co Ltd, and the Shell Co. of Qatar Ltd (a subsidiary of Royal Dutch Shell). The Q.P.C. concession now covers part of the land surface from which the Company is producing at the rate of about 11m. tons a year. The Shell Co. concession covers part of the offshore seabed, from which production began in 1964 with an average production of 12m. tons a year. A consortium, Wintersahl, and Koch Industries operate offshore concessions. The terminal of Halul Island was completed in March 1966; from it about 11m. tons of oil were exported in 1972.

TRADE. Total trade between Qatar and UK, in £1,000 sterling (British Board of Trade returns):

	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973
Imports to UK	24,743	30,581	41,322	39,255	47,293
Exports and re-exports from UK	5,847	7,430	15,722	12,755	19,410

COMMUNICATIONS. Ships of several lines used to call at Umm Said; with the completion in 1969 of the new Doha port, it has become the main port of Qatar.

The Gulf Aviation Co., Ltd, operates daily services from Bahrain; British Airways, Middle East and about 15 other airlines operate regular international flights from Doha airport.

Telephone and radio-telephone services connect Qatar with Europe and America; there were 14,565 telephones in Jan. 1973.

BANKING. Banking facilities are provided by the Qatar National Bank (established 1965), and branches of the Eastern Bank, the British Bank of the Middle East, National and Grindlays Bank, Chartered Bank, al-Mashriq Bank (formerly Intra Bank), United Bank (Pakistan), Bank of Oman, Le Banque de Paris.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF QATAR IN GREAT BRITAIN (10 Reeves Mews, W1Y 3PB)

Ambassador: Shaikh Ahmed Bin Saif Al Thani.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN QATAR

Ambassador: E. F. Henderson, CMG.OF QATAR IN THE USA (2721 Connecticut Ave., NW,
Washington, D.C., 20008)*Ambassador:* Abdullah Saleh Al-Mana.

OF THE USA IN QATAR

Ambassador: William A. Stoltzfus, Jr (resides in Kuwait).

BOOK OF REFERENCE

Qatar into the Seventies. Information Ministry, Doha, 1973

ROMANIA

Republica Socialistă România

HISTORY. For the history and constitution of Romania from 1859 to 1947, see *THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK*, 1947, pp. 1187–89. On 30 Dec. 1947 King Michael abdicated under Communist pressure and parliament proclaimed the 'People's Republic'.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The present Constitution was adopted on 21 Aug. 1965 and supersedes those of 13 April 1948 and 24 Sept. 1952. Under it Romania becomes a 'Socialist' (as opposed to 'People's') Republic. The leading role of the Communist Party is reaffirmed. The Grand National Assembly of 465 is elected for 5 years (before 1972 for 4 years). It holds short sessions twice a year, and between sessions delegates its legislative rights to the State Council (the President, head of state; 4 Vice-presidents, 1 secretary and 20 members). By a law of Nov. 1969 the policy of ministries is shaped by deliberative collegiate bodies of which the minister is the chairman. All citizens of 18 and over have the right to vote and electoral law provides for the nomination of 'one or more' candidates in each constituency. The National Council of the Socialist Unity Front functions as a consultative body on home and foreign affairs. It has a central and local councils in which workers, peasants, professional bodies, ethnic minorities and the Communist Party are represented. It replaces the Popular Democratic Front which was a coalition formed in 1948 of the Romanian Workers' Party (a merger of the Communist and Social Democratic Parties), the Ploughmen's Front (a pro-Communist Peasant Party), the National Popular Party and the Hungarian Popular Union.

Elections were held on 30 Nov. 1952, 3 Feb. 1957, 5 March 1961, 7 March 1965 and 2 March 1969. The present National Assembly will hold office until March 1975 so that subsequent elections may be synchronized with Party Congresses.

At the 1969 elections 99.96% of the electorate voted and 99.75% of the votes were for candidates on the single list of the Socialist Unity Front.

In 1965 the Romanian Workers' Party was renamed the Romanian Communist Party. The Party Congress elects the General Secretary, and its Central Committee elects the Executive Committee (23 full and 18 alternate members), the Permanent Presidium (9 members) and the Secretariat (General Secretary and 6 secretaries). The Party had over 2.1m. members in 1971.

Chairman of the State Council: Nicolae Ceaușescu, succeeded Chivu Stoica in Dec. 1967. *Vice-Presidents:* Emil Bodnaras, Stefan Voitec, Ilie Verdet (*Chairman Economic Council*), Ștefan Péterfi, Vasile Vilcu.

Permanent Presidium of the Communist Party: Nicolae Ceaușescu (*General Secretary*); Ion Gheorghe Maurer, Emil Bodnaraș; Manea Mănescu; Paul Niculescu-Mizil; Gheorghe Pană; Gheorghe Rădulescu; Virgil Trofin; Ilie Verdeț.

Council of Ministers (April 1974). *Chairman:* Manea Mănescu. *Vice-Chairman:* Janos Fazekas; Gheorghe Rădulescu; Trajan Dudas (*Minister of Transport*); Emil Drăgnăescu (*Chairman, State Planning Committee*); Paul Niculescu-Mizil (*Minister of Education*); Ion Păan (*Minister of Foreign Trade*); *Interior:* Emil Bobu; *Foreign Affairs:* Gheorghe Macovescu; *Armed Forces:* Col.-Gen. Ion Ioniță; *Finance:* Florea Dumitrescu; *Justice:* Teodor Vasiliu; *Chairman, Supreme Council of Economic and Social Development:* Nicolae Ceaușescu.

Since the mid-1960s Romania has been taking an increasingly independent stand in foreign affairs, and denounced the Soviet intervention in Czechoslovakia in 1968. In July 1970 Romania signed a treaty of friendship, co-operation and mutual assistance with the USSR. A previous such treaty had expired in 1968.

National flag: Blue, yellow, red (vertical), with the coat of arms of the republic in the middle.

National anthem: Te slăvim Românie, pămînt strămoșesc (We praise thee, fatherland Romania).

AREA AND POPULATION. The area of Romania is 237,500 sq. km (91,699 sq. miles). Pre-war Romania had an area of 113,918 sq. miles. Population at censuses: 1930, 18,057,208 (14,280,729 within present-day Romania); 1948, 15,872,624 (48.3% male); 1966 19,103,163 (49% male, 38.2% urban).

On 1 July 1972 the population was 20.66m. (49% male, 42% urban), density per sq. km, 87. Vital statistics, 1972 (per 1,000 population): Live births, 18.8; deaths, 9.2; marriages, 7.6; divorces, 0.5; stillborn (per 1,000 live births), 11; infant mortality (per 1,000 live births), 40; average expectation of life (1972), 68.58 years; population growth rate 9.6 per 1,000.

Administratively, Romania is divided into 40 districts (*județ*), 236 towns (*oraș*) (of which 47 are municipalities) and 2,706 local authorities (*comune*). The capital is Bucharest (Eurești) a municipality with district status.

District	Area in sq. km	Population 1972	Capital	Population 1972
Alba	6,231	396,469	Alba Iulia	29,935
Arad	7,654	494,828	Arad	141,380
Argeș	6,801	585,717	Pitești	84,081
Bacău	6,603	664,024	Bacău	99,862
Bihor	7,535	615,859	Oradea	144,638
Bistrița-Năsăud	5,305	285,600	Bistrița	29,727
Botoșani	4,965	483,381	Botoșani	43,941
Brașov	5,351	484,022	Brașov	188,828
Brăila	4,724	368,117	Brăila	157,840
Buzău	6,072	513,881	Buzău	75,112
Caras-Severin	8,514	369,440	Reșița	71,172
Cluj	6,650	677,609	Cluj	208,125
Constanța	7,055	528,641	Constanța	180,464
Covasna	3,705	189,214	Sf. Gheorghe	27,533
Dimbovița	3,738	453,637	Tîrgoviște	35,616
Dolj	7,413	734,305	Craiova	183,035
Galați	4,425	541,780	Galați	187,010
Gorj	5,641	324,110	Tîrgu Jiu	45,840
Harghita	6,610	303,593	Miercurea-Ciuc	20,246
Hunedoara	7,016	511,332	Deva	44,266
Ialomița	6,211	389,294	Slobozia	18,228
Iasi	5,469	699,848	Iasi	193,998
Ilfov	8,225	809,170	Bucharest (see below)	
Maramureș	6,215	472,648	Baia Mare	83,660
Mehedinți	4,900	322,061	Drobeta-Turnu Severin	58,795
Mureș	6,696	602,085	Tîrgu Mureș	106,159
Neamț	5,890	523,501	Piatra Neamț	61,226
Olt	5,517	507,531	Slatina	27,797
Prahova	4,694	771,163	Ploiești	168,642
Satu Mare	4,405	380,950	Satu Mare	84,182
Sălaj	3,850	270,764	Zalău	14,424
Sibiu	5,422	449,593	Sibiu	124,426

District (<i>cont.</i>)	Area in sq. km	Population 1972	Capital	Population 1972
Suceava	8,555	631,666	Suceava	47,689
Teleorman	5,872	542,654	Alexandria	25,779
Timiș	8,678	642,406	Timișoara	199,987
Tulcea	8,430	255,882	Tulcea	45,154
Vaslui	5,300	470,840	Vaslui	27,792
Vilcea	5,705	397,595	Rimnicu-Vilcea	37,967
Vrancea	4,817	379,660	Focșani	44,089
Bucharest ¹	605	1,617,778	Bucharest ²	1,507,295

¹ Total conurbation.² Central area.

The 1966 census listed the following ethnic groups (in 1,000): Romanians, 16,747; Hungarians, 1,620; Germans, 383.

The official language is Romanian.

RELIGION. Churches are organized and function in accordance with art. 30 of the Constitution. Churches administer their own affairs and run seminaries for the training of priests. Expenses and salaries are paid by the State. There are 15 Churches, all under the control of the 'Department of Cults'. The largest is the Romanian Orthodox Church, which claimed 13.67m. members in 1950. It is autocephalous, but retains dogmatic unity with the Eastern Orthodox Church. It is administered by the consultative Holy Synod and National Ecclesiastical Assembly and the executive National Ecclesiastical Council and Patriarchal Administration. It is organized into 12 dioceses grouped into 5 metropolitan bishoprics (Hungaro-Wallachia; Moldavia-Suceava; Transylvania; Olt; Banat), and headed by Patriarch Justinian Marina (since May 1948). There are some 11,800 churches, 2 theological colleges and 6 'schools of cantors', as well as seminaries.

The Uniate (Greek Catholic) Church severed its connexion with the Vatican (formed 1698) to rejoin the Romanian Orthodox in 1948. It had 1.6m. adherents and 1,818 priests. Estimates for 1973: 700,000 adherents and 600 priests.

Other churches: Serbs have a Serbian Orthodox Vicariate at Timișoara. There is a Roman Catholic archbishopric of Bucharest and a bishopric of Alba Iulia. There were 820 priests and 254 monks in 1958. The Church has not secured approval for a Statute and has no hierarchical ties with the Vatican.

Calvinists (780,000; mainly Hungarian) have bishoprics at Cluj and Oradea; Lutherans (250,000, mainly Germans) a bishopric at Sibiu and Unitarians bishoprics at Cluj and Timișoara. These sects share a seminary at Cluj.

In 1973 there were 70 Jewish communities comprising some 90,000 persons under a Chief Rabbi (Moses Rosen). There were 130 synagogues.

Moslems have a Muftiate at Constanța.

EDUCATION. Education is free and compulsory for 10 years (6 to 16). General education lasts 8 years. Secondary education is then available either in general or specialized lycées leading to higher education, or for 2 years in senior general education schools leading to vocational training.

In 1972-73¹ there were 11,542 kindergartens with 23,224 teachers and 591,670 children; 14,899 general education schools with 135,089 teachers and 3,070,179 pupils; 532 lycées with 16,107 teachers; 361 specialized lycées with 8,051 teachers and 149,895 pupils; 435 vocational schools with 14,170 teachers and 228,845 pupils; and 282 vocational high schools with 2,551 teachers and 40,024 pupils. There are general and secondary schools for minorities, with over 240,000 pupils.

There are universities at Iași (founded 1860), Bucharest (1864), Cluj (1919), Timișoara (1962), Craiova (1965) and Brașov (1971). In 1972-73 there were in all 187 faculties of higher education, with a student population of 143,985.

The Academy, with seat at Bucharest, has 2 branches at Iași and Cluj. The National Council for Scientific Research co-ordinates research, of which there were 303 centres in 1971.

¹ Figures include evening classes.

CINEMAS. There were, in 1972, 6,222 cinemas and 145 theatres and concert halls. Nineteen full-length feature films were made in 1972.

NEWSPAPERS. There were, in 1972, 58 daily newspapers and 636 other newspapers and periodicals. These figures include 37 in minority languages. The Party newspaper is *Scinteia* ('The Spark').

WELFARE. In 1972 there were 179,402 hospital beds and 32,014 doctors.

JUSTICE. Justice is administered by the Supreme Court, the 40 district courts and lower courts. People's assessors (elected for 4 years) participate in most court trials, collaborating with the judges. The Procurator-General exercises 'supreme supervisory power to ensure the observance of the law' by all authorities, central and local, and all citizens. The Procurator's Office and its organs are independent of any organs of justice or administration, and only responsible to the Grand National Assembly (which appoints the Procurator-General for 4 years) and, between its sessions, to the State Council. Since 1968 the Ministry of the Interior has been responsible only for 'ordinary' police work. State security is the responsibility of a new, separate State Security Council. A new penal code came into force on 1 Jan. 1969. It is based on 'the rule of law' and is aimed at preventing illegal trials. The death penalty is retained for 'specially serious offences' (treason, some classes of murder, theft of state property having serious consequences).

FINANCE. Currency. The monetary unit is the *leu*, pl. *lei* (of 100 *bani*). On 1 Feb. 1954 the gold content of the leu was changed to 0.148112 gramme of fine gold. Exchange rates: £1 = 14.4 lei; US\$1 = 6 lei; 1 rouble = 6.67 lei. Tourist rates: £1 = 43.2 lei; US\$1 = 18 lei; 1 rouble = 8.30 lei.

Bank-notes of 1, 3, 5, 10, 25 and 100 lei are issued by the National Bank, and there are coins of 5, 10, 15 and 25 bani and 1 and 3 lei.

Budget. Revenue and expenditure (in 1m. lei) for calendar years:

	1967	1968	1969	1970	1971	1972
Revenue	129,307	138,757	146,957	133,342	138,630	153,382
Expenditure	124,322	131,921	142,805	130,900	134,237	145,432

In lei, 1972 revenue included 37m. from state enterprises, 45m. from sales tax, 14m. from direct taxes and 10m. from social insurance contributions. Expenditures: 76m. on the economy, 43m. social and cultural, 8m. defence.

The revenues of local councils yielded 29m. lei in 1971.

Romania's external debts consisted of pre-war obligations and those stipulated in the peace treaty. Total UK claims amounted to over £100m., including some £20m. of bonded debt. Negotiations for a settlement were resumed in 1966 but no agreement has been reached. Payment of £1.25m. in settlement of UK claims arising out of the peace treaty was completed by 31 Jan. 1967.

DEFENCE. Defence is the responsibility of the Defence Council, which is controlled by the Council of State and headed by President Ceauşescu.

A new defence law was adopted in Dec. 1972.

Army. Service is 16 months. Strength in 1970 was 141,000 men plus 50,000 in para-military forces (frontier troops, internal-security troops, militia, military firemen).

Units of the Ministry of the Armed Forces are under one of the 3 military regions of Iaşi, Bucharest and Cluj. There are 2 tank and 7 infantry divisions, 1 mountain brigade and 1 airborne regiment. The AA artillery consists of 14 regiments. There are 1,700 T-34, T-54 and T-55 tanks. A Territorial Defence Force was set up in 1970.

Navy. In 1973 there were 3 coastal escorts, 5 missile boats, 8 torpedo boats, 3 patrol vessels, 4 minesweepers, 22 inshore minesweepers, 2 training ships, 8 mine-sweeping boats and 15 service craft. Headquarters of the Danube flotilla and main river port is Brăila. The naval school is in Constanta. Personnel in 1973 nominally totalled 5,000 officers and men. Service is 2 years.

Air Force. Service is 2 years. The Air Force numbers some 21,000 men, with 250 combat aircraft. These are organized into 3 fighter regiments with MiG-21

fighters and 2 ground-attack regiments and other close-support squadrons with MiG-19 and MiG-17 fighters. There are also 150 training aircraft, transports and helicopters. 'Guideline' surface-to-air missiles are operational, and short-range surface-to-surface missiles have been displayed, but may not have warheads.

PLANNING. Economic policy is implemented by the State Planning Committee. There have been three 5-year plans (1951-56, 1956-60, 1966-70) and one 6-year (1960-65). The fourth 5-year plan (1971-75) envisages an annual industrial growth rate of 11-12% to expand industry by 68-76%, and an expansion of agriculture by 36-49%. Industries scheduled for particular development: machine-building, iron and steel, non-ferrous metals, chemicals and electric power. Guidelines for the development of the economy up to 1980 have also been drawn up.

Economic reforms were introduced in 1967 to give enterprises 'functional autonomy', but there is no move towards any fundamental decentralization of planning authority. In 1971 economic units ('industrial centrals') were set up intermediate between ministries and enterprises.

AGRICULTURE. Utilization of the land in 1972 (in 1,000 hectares): Arable, 9,712; meadows and pasture, 4,455; vineyards and fruit trees, 775.

Production in 1972 (in 1,000 metric tons): Wheat, 6,041; barley, 838; maize, 9,816; potatoes, 3,672; sunflower seed, 850; sugar-beet, 5,581.

Livestock in 1972: 631,300 horses, 5,766,500 cattle, 8,785,000 pigs, 14,455,200 sheep and 64,496,000 poultry.

In 1972 there were 4,549 collective farms, with 9m. hectares of land (7.2m. arable). State farms numbered 364 (200 in 1971), with 2.1m. hectares of land, of which 1.67m. hectares were arable. There were 743 agriculture mechanization stations with 80,529 tractors. Total national tractor strength (in 15-h.p. units), 198,596. The socialist sector comprises 90.6% of the agricultural land. The National Union of Agricultural Co-operatives promotes self-management in collective farms, and gives guidance on planning and marketing. In 1967 the state-farm system was reorganized and specialized farms (3,350 by 1971) were set up under state agricultural enterprises; managers have autonomy over production. In 1973 a minimum income was guaranteed to peasants (960 lei per month in 1973). In 1972 there were 1,143,600 hectares of irrigated land.

FORESTRY. Total forest area is 6.31m. hectares. In 1971 the output of sawn timber was 5.5m. cu. metres (2.9m. coniferous). In 1972, 72,146 hectares were afforested.

MINING. The principal minerals are oil and natural gas, salt, brown coal, lignite, iron and copper ores, bauxite, chromium, manganese and uranium. The oilfields are in the Prahova, Băcau, Gorj, Crişana and Argeş districts. Refining capacity (13m. tons per annum) exceeds production of crude oil and efforts are being made to expand it; some crude is imported. Salt is mined in the lower Carpathians and in Transylvania; production in 1972 was 3.1m. metric tons.

Output, 1971 (and 1972) (in 1,000 metric tons): Iron ore, 3,467 (3,361); crude oil, 13,793 (14,128); coal, 22,951 (25,271); methane gas (cu. metres), 21,365m. (22,287m.).

INDUSTRY. Output of main products in 1971 (and 1972) (in 1,000 metric tons): Pig-iron, 4,382 (4,890); steel, 6,803 (7,401); steel tubes, 825 (880); metallurgical coke, 1,108 (1,134); rolled steel, 4,763 (5,230); chemical fertilizers, 1,082 (1,200); washing soda, 601 (665); caustic soda, 344 (380); paper, 447 (457); cement, 8,523 (9,212); sugar, 484 (520); edible oils, 308 (315); butter, 29 (31). Fabrics (in 1m. sq. metres): Cotton, 482 (531); woollens, 70 (74); silk, 54 (65). Light industry (in 1,000 units): Radio sets, 484 (527); TV sets, 300 (324); bicycles, 186 (204); footwear, 71m. pairs (79); washing machines, 131 (141); refrigerators, 192 (196).

ELECTRICITY. The second 10-year power plan (1966-75) envisages an output of electric power of 55,000-60,000m. kwh. by 1975. Installed electric power

in 1972: 9,357,000 kw; output, 43,850m. kwh. A joint Romanian-Yugoslav hydro-electric power plant on the Danube at the 'Iron Gates' was opened in 1972; yearly output is 11,000m. kwh. Atomic power stations are being built.

LABOUR. The employed population in 1972 was 9.97m., of whom 4.38m. worked in agriculture and 3.44m. industry and building. The minimum monthly wage was 1,000 lei in 1973. A 6-day week of 48 hours is standard. Men retire at 62, women at 57.

COMMERCE. Between 1949 and 1959 some 80% of external trade was with communist countries, but since 1960 this proportion has dropped, e.g., to 55% in 1971 (25% with USSR).

In 1972 exports totalled 14,373m. lei and imports 14,465m. lei.

Principal exports in 1971 were (in 1,000 metric tons): Oil (crude and products), 5,087; cement, 1,084; cereals, 902; tractors, 20,247 units; oilfield equipment, 410m. lei; equipment for cement mills, 21.6m. lei; equipment for chemical factories, 69.7m. lei; equipment for refineries, 10m. lei; shipbuilding, 224.8m. lei. Principal imports (in 1,000 metric tons): Iron ore, 7,615; industrial coke, 2,496; rolled ferrous metals, 1,354; electrical equipment, 480m. lei; motor cars, 9,114 units, and industrial and agricultural equipment.

In 1971 (and 1972) the main export trade (in 1m. lei) went to: USSR, 3,399 (3,868); West Germany, 1,253 (1,368); East Germany, 781 (956); Italy, 730 (923); Czechoslovakia, 735 (825); France 503 (529). In 1971 (and 1972) the main import trade (in 1m. lei) came from: USSR, 2,907 (3,203); West Germany, 886 (1,364); East Germany, 919 (1,044); Czechoslovakia, 896 (964); UK, 689 (789); France, 807 (784); Italy, 641 (738).

Total trade between Romania and UK for calendar years (Board of Trade returns) in £1,000 sterling:

	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973
Imports to UK	24,970	23,188	21,220	25,371	31,788
Exports and re-exports from UK	29,060	29,077	31,273	38,815	34,161

In 1972 Romania and the UK signed a trade agreement to run until the end of Dec. 1974, which envisages the removal by that date of all quota restrictions. An economic, industrial and technical co-operation agreement was also signed to run until Aug. 1977. Under this a Romanian-UK Joint Governmental Commission has been set up. A trade agreement signed with the USSR for 1972 provides for a 17% increase in the volume of trade. A trade agreement was signed with China for 1972-75.

Foreign trade is handled under the overall supervision of the Ministry of Foreign Trade by trading enterprises directly connected with the specialized industrial 'centrals'. Joint companies with Western firms have been set up; at least 51% of the capital must be in Romanian hands. The agency 'Romconsult' will carry out feasibility studies and market research on behalf of foreign firms.

Romania has a trade link with EEC under the generalized preference system.

SHIPPING. The main ports are Constanța on the Black Sea and Galați and Brăila on the Danube. The largest shipyard is at Galați.

In 1971 the mercantile marine (NAVROM) had 53 ocean-going ships of 500,000 DWT. By 1975 the fleet is planned to expand to 94 ships totalling 1,365,000 tons. In 1972 sea-going transport carried 5.22m. tons of freight; river transport, 5.27m. tons.

RAILWAYS. Length of track (4 ft 8½ in. gauge) in 1972 was 10,369 km; (narrow-gauge), 618 km. Freight carried, 194m. tons; passengers, 361m.

ROADS. There were in 1972, 12,847 km of national roads, of which 9,318 km were modernized. Freight carried, 276m. tons; passengers, 461m.

AVIATION. TAROM (*Transporturi Aeriene Române*), the state airline, operates all internal services, and also services to Amsterdam, Athens, Beirut, Belgrade, Berlin, Brussels, Budapest, Cairo, Cologne, Copenhagen, Düsseldorf, Frankfurt, Istanbul, London, Moscow, Paris, Prague, Rome, Sofia, Tel-Aviv, Vienna, Warsaw and Zürich. Bucharest is also served by British Airways,

PANAM, SABENA, Aeroflot, Air France, Interflug, ČSA, MALEV, Austrian Air Lines, SAS, Lot, TABSO, El Al, Alitalia, Lufthansa and Swissair. An air agreement with China was signed in 1973.

Bucharest's airports are at Băneasa (internal flights) and Otopeni (international flights; 12 miles from Bucharest). Air transport in 1972 carried 1,001,000 passengers and 16,000 tons of freight.

POST AND BROADCASTING. *Radio-televiziunea Română* broadcasts 3 programmes on medium-waves and FM. There are also 6 regional programmes, including transmission in Hungarian, German and Serbian. Two TV programmes are broadcast. Number of telephone subscribers, in 1972, 542,000. Radio receiving sets, in 1972, 3.1m.; television sets, 1.9m.

BANKING. In 1948 most banks were dissolved and the National Bank of Romania (founded 1880, nationalized 1946) was made the State Bank under the Minister of Finance. Half its profits are allotted to the State budget. There are also a Bank of Investments, a Foreign Trade Bank, an Agriculture and Food Industry Bank and the Savings Bank, all state-owned. In Dec. 1972 Romania joined the International Monetary Fund. The US Export-Import Bank has granted Romania borrowing rights.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. The Gregorian calendar was adopted in 1919. The metric system is in use. Tubes and pipes are measured in *tol* (= 1 inch).

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Romania maintains embassies in:

Afghanistan	Greece	Nigeria
Albania	Guinea	Norway
Algeria	Honduras	Pakistan
Argentina	Hungary	Panama
Australia	Iceland	Peru
Austria	India	Poland
Bangladesh	Indonesia	Rwanda
Belgium	Iran	Senegal
Bolivia	Iraq	Sierra Leone
Botswana	Israel	Singapore
Bulgaria	Italy	Somalia
Burma	Ivory Coast	Southern Yemen
Burundi	Japan	Sri Lanka
Camerun	Jordan	Sweden
Canada	Kenya	Switzerland
Central African Republic	Khmer	Tanzania
Chad	Korea (North)	Thailand
China	Kuwait	Togo
Colombia	Laos	Trinidad and Tobago
Congo	Lebanon	Tunisia
Costa Rica	Liberia	Turkey
Cuba	Luxembourg	Uganda
Cyprus	Malagasy Republic	USSR
Czechoslovakia	Malaysia	UK
Dahomey	Mali	USA
Denmark	Malta	Upper Volta
Ecuador	Mauritania	Uruguay
Egypt	Mexico	Venezuela
Ethiopia	Mongolia	Vietnam (North)
Finland	Morocco	Yemen
France	Nepal	Yugoslavia
Germany (East)	Netherlands	Zaire
Germany (West)	New Zealand	Zambia
Ghana	Niger	

Romania maintains a legation in Brazil; and consular and commercial relations with Spain. Romania also recognizes the National Liberation Front in South Vietnam as the 'Republic of South Vietnam'.

OF ROMANIA IN GREAT BRITAIN (4 Palace Green, W8 4QD)

Ambassador: Pretor Popa (accredited 9 Feb. 1973).

Counsellors: C. Rădulescu (*Commercial*); Vasile Tilinca. *Service Attaché:* Lieut.-Col. D. Badea.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN ROMANIA

Ambassador: D. R. Ashe, CMG.

Counsellor: R. B. Dorman (*Commercial*). *First Secretary:* N. S. Shea. *Service Attachés:* Lieut.-Col. G. A. Gilhead, MC (*Defence, Navy and Army*); Wing Cdr R. J. Lindford, OBE (*Air*).

OF ROMANIA IN THE USA (1607-23rd St., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Corneliu Bogdan.

Counsellors: Octavian Neda; D. Butnaru; G. Ionita. *First Secretaries:* Mircea Mitsan; Miron Sava (*Consular*). *Service Attaché:* Col. Nicolae Calin.

OF THE USA IN ROMANIA

Ambassador: Harry G. Barnes, Jr.

Deputy Chief of Mission: Robert J. Martens. *Heads of Sections:* Donald A. Bramante (*Economic*); F. Tumminia (*Consular*); James M. Rentschler (*Press*); William F. Scharge (*Administrative*). *Service Attachés:* Col. F. C. Dahlquist (*Army*), Lieut.-Col. Jerome F. Welsh (*Air*).

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

Atlas Geografic Republica Socialistă România. Bucharest, 1965

Anuarul Statistic al R.S.R. Statistical Pocket Book of the Socialist Republic of Romania. Bucharest, both annual

Buletin Statistic Trimestrial (with Russian and French translations). Bucharest

Mic Dicționar Enciclopedic. Bucharest, 1973

Catchlove, D., *Romania's Ceausescu.* Tunbridge Wells, 1972

Ceausescu, N., *Romania: Achievements and Prospects.* Bucharest, 1969.—*Romania on the Way of Completing Socialist Construction.* 3 vols. Bucharest, 1968-69.—*Romania on the Way of Completing the Many-sided Developed Socialist Society.* Bucharest, 1970

Dicționar Enciclopedic Român. Bucharest, 1962-66

Revista de Statistică. Bucharest, monthly

Economic and Commercial Guide to Romania. Bucharest, annual since 1969

Fischer-Galati, S. A., *Rumania: A Bibliographical Guide.* Library of Congress, 1963.—*The New Rumania.* Mass. Inst. of Technology, 1968.—*The Socialist Republic of Rumania.* Baltimore, 1969.—*Twentieth Century Rumania.* New York, 1970

Giurescu, C. C., *Chronological History of Romania.* Bucharest, 1973

Hale, J., *Ceausescu's Romania: A Political Commentary.* London, 1971

Jowitt, K., *Revolutionary Breakthroughs and National Development: The Case of Romania, 1944-1965.* Berkeley, 1971

Montias, J. M., *Economic Development in Communist Rumania.* Mass. Inst. of Technology, 1968

Morariu, T., and others, *The Geography of Rumania.* 2nd ed. Bucharest, 1969

Levişchi, L., *Dicționar Român-Englez.* 2nd ed. Bucharest, 1965

Sădeanu, F. (ed.), *Dicționar Englez-Român.* Bucharest, 1958

Spigler, I., *Economic Reform in Rumanian Industry.* OUP, 1973

RWANDA

HISTORY. From the 16th century to 1959 the Tutsi kingdom of Rwanda shared the history of Burundi (*see* p. 800). In 1959 an uprising of the Hutu destroyed the Tutsi feudal hierarchy and led to the departure of the Mwami Kigeri V. Elections and a referendum under the auspices of the United Nations in Sept. 1961 resulted in an overwhelming majority for the republican party, the Parmehutu (Parti du Mouvement de l'Emancipation du Bahutu), and the rejection of the institution of the Mwami. The republic proclaimed by the Parmehutu on 28 Jan. 1961 was recognized by the Belgian administration (but not by the United Nations) in Oct. 1961. Internal self-government was granted on 1 Jan. 1962, and by decision of the General Assembly of the UN the Republic of Rwanda

became independent on 1 July 1962. An agreement, signed with Burundi under United Nations auspices at Addis Ababa in April 1962, provided for a monetary and customs union. These and other common organizations came to an end by 1 Oct. 1964.

AREA AND POPULATION. Rwanda lies between lat. 1° and 3° S. and long. 29° and 31° E., with an area of 26,330 sq. km (10,166 sq. miles). The Nile-Congo mountain divide (about 9,000 ft) and the Kirunga volcanoes (Mt. Karisimbi, 14,825 ft), rising steeply from Lake Kivu in the west, slope down first to a hilly central plateau (7,000–5,000 ft) and farther eastwards to a complex of marshy lakes in the upper reaches of the Kagera River. Rwanda is bounded in the south by Burundi, in the west by Lake Kivu and the Congo, in the north by Uganda and in the east by Tanzania.

The population, the densest in Africa outside the Nile delta, was estimated (1969) at 5.5m. There are 3 ethnic groups, the Tutsi (Nilotic), the Hutu (Bantu) and a few Twa (pygmoid). The Tutsi, traditionally the ruling caste and about 15% of the population have greatly diminished in number since the troubles of 1959–61, as a result of which over 140,000 took refuge in neighbouring territories. In Jan. 1964 several thousand Tutsi were massacred by the Hutu, and an exodus of 12,000 more Tutsi followed. The Tutsi now form only 9% of the population. There are some 1,200 Europeans and 750 Asians.

Kigali, the capital, has a population of some 7,000, including about 250 Europeans and 75 Asians. Nyanza (between Kigali and Butare) is the seat of the High Court. Other centres are Gisenyi and Cyangugu on Lake Kivu, and Gitarama.

GOVERNMENT. Rwanda is a republic with an executive President as Head of State, assisted by a Council of 12 Ministers. The National Assembly consists of 47 members elected by universal suffrage for 4 years. The administrative divisions are 10 prefectures (Kigali, Kibungo, Byumba, Ruhengeri, Gisenyi, Kibuye, Gitarama, Gikongoro, Butare, Cyangugu) and 144 communes.

On 5 July 1973 Maj.-Gen. Juvenal Habyaliman seized power in a bloodless *coup*. President Grégoire Kayibanda who had been in office since 1961 was deposed.

On 3 Oct. 1965 the Parmehutu party won all seats in the National Assembly.

Flag: Three equal vertical panels of red, yellow and green (left to right), the letter 'R' in black superimposed on the centre panel.

RELIGION. The population is predominantly Roman Catholic; there is an archbishop (Kabgayi) and 3 bishops. The Ruanda Mission of the Church Missionary Society have 4 stations.

EDUCATION. In 1965 there were 352,406 children attending primary schools. There were 25 secondary schools of various types with a total of 7,800 pupils; but only 135 completed the full 6-year course. The National University, opened at Butare in 1963, had over 300 students in 1969.

The local language is Kinyarwanda, a Bantu language. French is also an official language, and Kiswahili is spoken in the commercial centres.

FINANCE. *Currency.* On 12 April 1966 the Rwanda franc was devalued. The previous official rate of Rwanda francs 140 = £1 and the free rate of about Rwanda francs 330 = £1 were abolished and a single official rate of Rwanda francs 235 = £1 substituted; since Nov. 1967 the rate is 240 francs to the £.

Budget. The budget for 1970 showed an overall surplus, the first time since independence, of 187m. Rwanda francs.

DEFENCE. The national army has a strength of nearly 2,500 all ranks, including a Belgian cadre. Initial equipment ordered for the Air Force in 1972 comprises 3 Italian-built Aeritalia/Aermacchi AM.3C liaison aircraft, since joined by 2 C-47 transports and an Alouette II helicopter.

AGRICULTURE. Subsistence agriculture accounts for most of the gross national product. Staple food crops are beans, cassava, maize, sweet potatoes, peas, groundnuts and sorghum. The annual rainfall varies from under 40 in. in the north-east to 60 in. in the west and over 70 in. in the extreme north-west.

The main cash crop is *aravica* coffee as in Burundi; the 1970 crop was about 16,000 tons. Tea and pyrethrum are also produced on a limited scale. There is a pilot rice-growing project.

On 30 July 1964 the Rwanda Industrial Produce Bureau was established, which is responsible for organizing and controlling the quality of Rwandese agricultural exports, notably coffee. Coffee exports (1970) 14,700 tons earning 1,423m. Rwanda francs.

Long-horned Ankole cattle, 682,000 head in 1967, play an important traditional role. Efforts are being made to improve their present negligible economic value. There are over 370,000 goats and some 147,000 sheep.

INDUSTRY. There is no general industrial development apart from mining. About 3,500 tons of cassiterite were produced in 1970. There are 4 hydro-electric installations and a large modern brewery. Methane gas is abundant under Lake Kivu.

COMMERCE. Trade between Rwanda and UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973
Imports to UK	373	974	625	514	522
Exports and re-exports from UK	329	261	362	348	284

COMMUNICATIONS. There are about (1968) 1,500 miles of main and 2,200 miles of secondary roads. There are road links with Burundi, Uganda, Tanzania and Zaïre. There were in 1967 2,122 cars and 1,243 trucks. Because of the strained political relations with Burundi nearly all goods traffic passes through Kampala and Mombasa.

Shipping on Lake Kivu in 1967 amounted 70,000 metric tons. Kigali has an international airport, with services to Bujumbura, Bukavu *via* Kamembe, Entebbe, Goma, Lubumbashi, Athens and Brussels.

BANKING. On 5 Aug. 1967 a Development Bank was created with a capital of 50m. Rwanda francs, of which 27.5m. can be held only by the government or public bodies. There are 4 other banks in Rwanda.

Ambassador in Brussels: (Vacant)

British Ambassador: (Vacant).

Ambassador in USA: Fidèle Nkundabagenzi (also accredited to Canada).

USA Ambassador: (Vacant).

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

Hance, W. A., *African Economic Development*. London, 1967

Lacroix, B., *Le Rwanda*. Montreal, 1966

Northumb, D., *Un Humanisme Africain*. Brussels, 1965

SAN MARINO

Repubblica di San Marino

On 22 March 1862 San Marino concluded a treaty of friendship and good co-operation, including a *de facto* customs union with the kingdom of Italy, preserving the independence of the ancient republic, although completely surrounded by Italian territory. The treaty was renewed on 27 March 1872, 28 June 1897

and 31 March 1939, with 7 amendments in 1942-71. The republic has extradition treaties with Great Britain, Belgium, France, the Netherlands and USA.

National flag: Sky-blue and white (horizontal).

The frontier line is 38.6 km in length, area is 61.19 sq. km (24.1 sq. miles) and the population (30 June 1971), 17,000; some 20,000 citizens live abroad.

The legislative power is vested in the Great and General Council of 60 members elected every 5 years by popular vote, 2 of whom are appointed every 6 months to act as regents (*Capitani reggenti*).

The elections held on 7 Sept. 1969 gave 27 seats to the Christian Democrats, 11 to the Democratic Socialists (the government coalition), 14 to the Communists, 7 to the left-wing Socialists and 1 to the Movement for Statutory Liberties (opposition).

Women were given the vote in 1960, but cannot be elected.

The regents exercise executive power together with the Congress of State (*Congresso di Stato*), which comprises 10 departments, and through Commissions on social welfare, public works, etc. Law is administered by a Commissioner for civil and commercial cases and a Commissioner for criminal cases (acting with a penal judge), from whom appeals can be made to a civil appeals judge and a criminal appeals judge respectively. The highest legal authority is, in certain cases, the *Consiglio dei XII*.

There are 14 infant schools, 17 elementary schools, a secondary school and a grammar school, the diplomas of which are recognized by Italian universities. Civil marriage was instituted in Sept. 1953.

The budget (ordinary and extraordinary) for the financial year ending 31 Dec. 1972 balanced at 9,025,456,742 lire.

The militia consists, in case of necessity, of all able-bodied citizens between the ages of 16 and 55, with certain exceptions (teachers and students, etc.). The chief exports are wine, textiles, tiles, varnishes, ceramics and the building stone quarried on Mount Titano. Italian and Vatican City currency is in general use, but the republic issues its own postage stamps.

In 1970, 2,343,700 tourists visited San Marino.

San Marino is connected with Rimini by a bus service and, in summer, by helicopters. There were 3,625 telephones in 1973.

British Consul-General (resides at Florence): S. H. Hebblethwaite, CMG.

USA Consul-General (resides at Florence): Robert C. Gordon.

Consul-General in London: Charles Forte.

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

INFORMATION. Segreteria di Stato per gli Affari Esteri; Ente Governativo per il Turismo.

Garbeletto, A., *Evoluzione storica della costituzione di S. Marino*. Milan, 1956

Packett, C. N., *Guide to the Republic of San Marino*. Bradford, 1970

Rossi, G., *San Marino*. San Marino, 1954

SAUDI ARABIA

al-Mamlaka al-'Arabiya as-Sa'udiya

HISTORY. Saudi Arabia was founded by Abdul-Aziz ibn Abdur-Rahman al-Faisal Al Sa'ud, GCB, GCIE (born about 1880; died 9 Nov. 1953), who had been proclaimed King of the Hejaz on 8 Jan. 1926 and had in 1927 changed his title of Sultan of Nejd and its dependencies to that of king, thus becoming 'King of the Hejaz and of Nejd and its Dependencies'. On 20 May 1927 a treaty was signed at Jidda between Great Britain and Ibn Sa'ud, by which the former recognized the complete independence of the dominions of the latter. The name of the State was changed to 'The Saudi Arabian Kingdom' by decree of 23 Sept. 1932.

In Nov. 1937 a general agreement between Saudi Arabia and the Yemen concerning the settlement of disputes was ratified, and an agreement regarding the

delimitation of the frontiers was negotiated. In March 1953 the treaty of Taif, first signed with the Yemen in May 1934, was extended for 20 lunar years.

In 1942 Saudi Arabia and the British Government, acting on behalf of the Shaikh of Kuwait, signed agreements for friendship and neighbourly relations, for the extradition of offenders and for the regulation of trade between Saudi Arabia and Kuwait.

In Aug. 1962 Saudi Arabia and Jordan agreed on measures of co-operation in the military, political and economic fields.

GOVERNMENT AND CONSTITUTION. The Kingdom has been welded together from Hejaz, Nejd, Asir and Al-Hassa. Riyadh is the political capital and Mecca the religious capital.

In May 1958 a 'Cabinet system' was instituted under which, from 1962, effective power devolved upon the President of the Council of Ministers.

The religious law of Islam is the common law of the land, and is administered by religious courts, at the head of which is a chief judge, who is responsible for the Department of Sharia (legal) Affairs. The constitution also provides for the setting up of certain advisory councils, comprising a consultative Legislative Assembly in Mecca, municipal councils in each of the towns of Mecca, Medina and Jidda, and village and tribal councils throughout the provinces. The members of these councils consist of chief officials and of notables nominated or approved of by the King.

Reigning King. Faisal ibn Abdul-Aziz, GBE, born 1905; succeeded on 2 Nov. 1964, when the Council of Ministers and the Consultative Assembly deposed King Saud, his brother. *Crown Prince:* Prince Khaled ibn Abdul-Aziz, Deputy Minister, younger brother of the King (appointed 29 March 1965).

Royal flag: Green, with white crossed swords and the text 'There is no God but God and Mohammed is his prophet' in white Arabic characters.

National flag: Green, with one sword and same text as royal flag in white Arabic characters.

AREA AND POPULATION. The total area of Saudi Arabia is estimated to be 927,000 sq. miles (2.4m. sq. km).

The population of the Hejaz is about 2m.; Mecca is said to have 250,000; Jidda, 300,000; Medina, 60,000, and Taif, 30,000. The chief port is Jidda on the Red Sea; ports of less importance are Yenbo, Gizan, El Wejh, Rabigh, Lith and Kunfida. Taif, about 3,800 ft above sea-level and some 50 miles from Mecca, is a summer resort.

The population of Nejd is 3m.-4m. The largest towns are: Riyadh, the capital (about 300,000), Buraida (70,000), Anaiza (25,000-30,000), Hail, Jauf and Sakaka. The total population was (1970) about 7.74m.

Slavery was declared illegal in Nov. 1962.

EDUCATION. Administration is in educational districts (23 in 1969). Schooling is in three stages, elementary, intermediate, and secondary which is to prepare older pupils for college. Education is free in all these stages; monthly scholarships are paid to students in higher education. Girls' education is separate. In 1969-70 there were 1,472 elementary schools with 342,600 pupils. In 1968 there were 150 intermediate schools with 30,716 pupils and 44 secondary schools with 10,783 students. There are also adult literacy schools, special schools, commercial, agricultural and industrial schools including the Royal Vocational Institute in Riyadh which can take 8,000 students on two daily shifts. There were 34 teacher-training schools in 1968.

The University of Riyadh (founded 1957) has faculties of arts, science, pharmacy, commerce, agriculture, engineering, education and medicine. The Islamic University at Medina was founded in 1961. The National King 'Abdal-Aziz' University in Jiddah opened in 1967 as a school of economics and business administration, and is to have three more faculties and a girls' college.

WELFARE. The Ministry of Health is responsible for 10 administrative districts, serving both Saudi citizens and pilgrims. In 1968 there were 49 hospitals, 63,000 beds, 180 clinics and 270 health units. The Jiddah Quarantine Centre, designed by WHO and primarily for pilgrims, can take 2,400 patients. In 1970 there were 3 nursing schools and 3 sanitation training institutes. There is a strict system of health controls for visiting pilgrims and strict supervision of sanitation and water supply.

FINANCE. Currency. The legal monetary unit is the *rial*, a silver coin containing 0.34 oz. fine (4.5 *rials* = US\$1). There are silver coins for $\frac{1}{4}$, $\frac{1}{2}$ and 1 *rial*, and a nickel *qurush*, 20 of which (or 11 for certain official payments including Customs duties) equal 1 *rial*. For higher denominations the Saudi gold guinea is the official currency, although now seldom seen; most have been withdrawn because of skilful replicas circulating on the market. The genuine Saudi sovereign has a fixed rate of 40 *rials* (not quite £4).

In 1960 the Saudi Arabian Monetary Agency announced the issue of a paper rial to replace the 'pilgrims' receipts'; the paper rial is divided into 20 *qurush* (instead of 22) and backed 100% by gold or transferable currencies; the gold rial will cease to be legal tender.

Budget. The fiscal year runs from 15 Oct. to 14 Oct. The budget for 1970-71 balanced at SR6,380m. and that for 1969-70 at SR5,966m. Receipts from the oil companies account for 80% of revenue; since Jan. 1950 Saudi Arabia has had a 50/50 share in oil profits.

The main items of expenditure in 1969-70 were (in SR1m.): Education, 587.4; labour training and social services, 100.4; health, 168.2; agriculture and irrigation, 382.3 (including 300 for special projects).

DEFENCE. In 1937 a Ministry of Defence and a training school for officers were established. British Military and Civil Air Missions helped in training the Army and civil aviation from 1947 to 1941. The United States now maintains a Military Mission (with an Air Force element). Personnel are now trained in Saudi Arabia and the UK.

Army. The Army comprises 4 infantry brigades, and 1 parachute, 1 armoured, 1 reconnaissance, 1 Royal Guard and 3 artillery battalions and 10 Hawk missile batteries. Service is voluntary and the strength (1973) 36,000; para-military, 10,000.

Air Force. Formed as a small army support unit in 1932, the Air Force has been built up considerably with British and US assistance since 1946. Complete re-equipment began in 1966 and main combat units now comprise 2 squadrons of Lightning F.53 supersonic fighter-bombers, supported by a conversion unit with Lightning fighters and 2-seat fighter-trainers. There are 2 squadrons of Strike-master light jet attack/trainers, based at the King Faisal Air Academy, Riyadh, together with Cessna T-41A piston-engined primary trainers. Other types in current service include T-33A advanced trainers, about 12 F-86F Sabre jet fighters used for operational conversion, 11 C-130E and 4 HC-130P Hercules transports, 2 JetStar VIP jet transports, more than 30 Agusta-Bell 205 and Jet-Ranger helicopters, and communications aircraft. A total of 50 F-5E Tiger II supersonic fighter-bombers and F-5B advanced trainers have been ordered for 2 additional combat squadrons and to replace some F-86Fs and T-33s. The Air Force also mans the launchers for 37 Thunderbird surface-to-air missiles acquired from the UK. Personnel, about 5,500.

AGRICULTURE. The Saudi Arabian Agricultural Bank in Riyadh had (1970) capital of SR30m. Most of the loans granted were for agricultural equipment or for drilling or deepening wells. SR300m. has been allocated to major projects of desert reclamation, including irrigation schemes, land preparation and sowing, drainage and control of surface water, control of moving sands and distribution of undeveloped land to farmers. A full survey of water resources is in progress; there are 3 sea-water desalination plants working and 4 others proposed.

Medina produces excellent dates in abundance; Taif and other oases in the mountains and valleys produce honey and a fair variety of fruit: while Beduin products are hides, wool, charcoal and clarified butter. The products of Nejd are dates, wheat, barley, coffee, limes, henna, pearls, hides, wool, oil, clarified butter (*saman* or *ghi*) and abaas (Arab cloaks), besides camels, horses, donkeys and sheep.

OIL. The geologic-geographical mapping of Saudi Arabia was completed in 1961 under the joint sponsorship of the Saudi Arabian and US governments.

Oil operations are chiefly carried out by the Arabian American Oil Co. (Aramco) owned by US interests. Other American interests have secured a concession of Saudi Arabia's oil rights in the Kuwait/Saudi Arabia Neutral Zone. Here first shipments began in 1954. In 1958 a Japanese concern obtained concessions for both the Saudi and Kuwait half-shares in the Neutral Zone offshore. Crude oil production was 146,000 bbls daily in 1946 and 3m. bbls daily in 1970.

The operating centre is at Dhahran, and the principal oilfield at Abqaiq; the next most important producers are in Ain Dar and the Dammam oilfield, where the original discovery of oil was made in 1938. Several other oilfields, notably the great Ghawar field south of Ain Dar and the offshore wells of Safaniya, are being developed. Of the 1948 concession area, Aramco had by March 1963 retained only 105,000 sq. miles, *i.e.*, about 20%.

Some crude oil is refined in a large refinery at Ras Tanura (11m. tons in 1960), and some is transported by pipeline to Bahrain Island, for refining there. Crude oil is also shipped from the Persian Gulf. In addition, some 15m. long tons of crude oil is annually transported along the Trans-Arabian Pipeline system (TAPline). This 1,068-mile long pipeline connects the oilfields to a Mediterranean oil port at Saida; it came into operation at the end of 1950.

The government-established General Petroleum and Mineral Organization (Petromin) works to set up new oil- and mineral-related industries, and to co-ordinate national interest in oil production. Petromin handles exploration and concession agreements and is active in drilling, distribution and marketing. It has 75% interest in a new refinery at Jiddah and is building another at Riyadh.

COMMERCE. Exports amounted to the equivalent of US \$508m. in 1966-67. The US was the main supplier, accounting for 23% of the total. Other major supplying countries were the UK (8%), Italy (8%), Lebanon (7%), Japan (7%) and West Germany (6%). Foodstuffs accounted for 30% and machinery, electrical appliances and transport items for another 30%.

Total trade with UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973
Imports to UK	86,796	104,231	172,785	183,714	322,183
Exports and re-exports from UK	56,969	35,249	38,946	45,185	58,466

SHIPPING. The ports of Dammam on the Persian Gulf and Jidda on the Red Sea have deep-water piers.

ROADS. There are asphalted roads from Jidda to Mecca, to Medina, to Taif and to Riyadh. There is also a track from Mecca eastward through Riyadh to Uqair and Dhahran on the Persian Gulf, a distance of 829 miles, which is used for motor transport. Motor cars can travel between Riyadh and Kuwait, Riyadh and Hail, Jau'f and the northern frontier towns, Jidda and Hail, and between Jidda and Jizan and Sabya.

RAILWAYS. A railway from Riyadh to Dammam on the Persian Gulf *via* Dhahran and the oilfields Abqaiq, Ithmaniya (near Hofuf) and Haradh was completed in Oct. 1951. That section of the Hejaz Railway which is in Saudi Arabian territory is not now in working order, but the Damascus-Medina section is being re-constructed by a British firm.

AVIATION. Saudi Arabian Air Lines, a government-owned company managed by Trans-World Airlines, operates regular internal air services, and services to Cairo and other North African countries, to Beirut and to London, as well as special flights for pilgrims. The pilots are mainly Americans, with a growing number of Saudi Arabian co-pilots. The main airports are at Jidda, Dhahran and Riyadh.

TELECOMMUNICATIONS. Jidda, Mecca and Taif are linked by telephone, Jidda and Cairo by radio-telephone. An international radio-telephone station at Riyadh was opened in 1956. Number of telephones (1972), about 81,600. Number of post offices (1970) about 400.

BANKING. Branches of the Algemene Bank Nederland NV, the Banque de l'Indochine, the British Bank of the Middle East, the Arab Bank (of Jerusalem), the Banque de Caire, the National Bank of Pakistan and the Banque du Liban et d'Outremer conduct banking business in Jidda. The Banque de l'Indochine, the British Bank of the Middle East, the Algemene Bank Nederland, the Banque de Caire and the Arab Bank have branches in Al Khobar and Dammam; the last two banks have also branches in Riyadh. The locally-controlled National Commercial Bank has branches in Jidda, Mecca, Taif, Medina, Riyadh, Al Khobar and Dammam.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

The following have embassies at Jidda:

Afghanistan	India	Lebanon	Syria
Belgium	Indonesia	Libya	Thailand
China (Taiwan)	Iran	Mali	Tunisia
Egypt	Iraq	Morocco	Turkey
Ethiopia	Italy	Pakistan	UK
France	Jordan	Sudan	USA
Greece	Kuwait	Sweden	

The Netherlands has a legation.

OF SAUDI ARABIA IN GREAT BRITAIN (27 Eaton Place, SW1X 8BW)

Ambassador: Shaikh Abdulrahman Al-Helaissi, GCVO.

Counsellors: Salem Azzam, CVO; Abdullah Al Nuaim; Abdulaziz Mansour Al-Turki; Ibrahim Malaikah, CVO (*Commercial*). *Defence Attaché:* Brig.-Gen. Abdulla I. Al-Saheal.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN SAUDI ARABIA

Ambassador: A. K. Rothnie, CMG.

Counsellor: H. B. Walker (*Head of Chancery*). *First Secretaries:* M. J. Moore, MBE, H. St. J. B. Armitage, OBE; T. Quinlan (*Commercial*); W. B. Lello (*Civil Air*, resides at Beirut). *Service Attachés:* Lieut.-Col. R. G. Woodhouse (*Defence and Military*), Group Capt. W. J. Ives, CBE (*Air*).

There is a Consul at Jidda.

OF SAUDI ARABIA IN THE USA (1520-18th Street, NW, Washington, D.C., 20036)

Ambassador: Shaikh Ibrahim Al-Sowayel.

Service Attaché: Col. Sulaiman A. Shubailey (*Army and Navy*).

OF THE USA IN SAUDI ARABIA

Ambassador: James E. Akins.

Deputy Chief of Mission: Hume A. Horan. *Service Attaché:* Lieut.-Col. William A. Fifer.

There is a Consul-General at Dhahran.

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

- Annual Report, 1380 A.H.* Saudi Arabian Monetary Agency, Jidda, 1962
Aramco Handbook (English and Arabic), 1960
 Dickson, H. R. P., *The Arab of the Desert*. London, 1949
 Doughty, C. M., *Travels in Arabia Deserta*. 2 vols. New definitive edition. London, 1936
 El Wassie, A., *Education in Saudi Arabia*. London, 1970
 Howarth, D., *The Desert King: Ibn Saud and his Arabia*. New York, 1964
 Ingrams, H., *Arabia and the Isles*. 2nd ed. London, 1952
 Lewis, B., *Handbook of Diplomatic and Political Arabic*. London, 1947
 Meulen, D. van der, *The Wells of Ibn Sa'ud*. London, 1957
 Philby, H. St. J. B., *Arabian Jubilee*. London, 1952.—*Sa'udi Arabia*. London 1955
 Twitchell, K. S., and Jurji, E. J., *Saudi Arabia: With an account of the development of its natural resources*. 2nd ed. Princeton, 1953

SENEGAL

République du Sénégal

AREA AND POPULATION. The Republic has a total area of 197,722 sq. km; the population in 1973 was about 3.9m. The capital is Dakar (population, 581,000). Kaolack (96,238), Thiès (90,456), Saint-Louis (81,204), Rufisque (48,101), Ziguinchor (45,772) and Diourbel (40,230) are other important towns.

The principal autochthonous tribes are the Ouolofs (about 700,000, mostly Moslems), Bambaras, Mandingos, Peuls (Fulbés) and Toucouleurs. In 1971 some 71,473 refugees from Portuguese Guinea were living in Senegal.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Republic of Senegal became independent on 20 Aug. 1960, after having been a French territory (1659 foundation of Saint-Louis, 1854–65 occupation of the hinterland), a member state of the French Community (from 25 Nov. 1958) and, from Jan. 1959 to 20 Aug. 1960, a partner (together with Sudan) of the Federation of Mali. The Republic was admitted to the UN on 29 Sept. 1960.

The Republic is administered by a government council of 17 ministers and 4 secretaries of state. The national assembly consists of 80 members, elected by universal suffrage for a 4-year term.

President of the Republic: Léopold Sédar Senghor.

Prime Minister, Minister of Defence and Armed Forces: Abdou Diouf.

EDUCATION. Education is provided at 11 *lycées*, 66 *collèges d'enseignement secondaire*, 2 *lycées techniques*, 2 *écoles normales* and 3 *cours normaux*. Total pupils in the elementary schools on 1 Jan. 1972 was 269,997, including 33,421 attending private schools; in the secondary schools, 57,720 (of whom 15,980 attend private colleges). The University in Dakar was established on 24 Feb. 1957, with faculties of law, science, the arts and a school of medicine and pharmacy; it had 5,561 students in 1972.

FINANCE. The ordinary budget for 1971–72 balanced at 57,040m. francs CFA.

DEFENCE. The Army has a strength of 5,000, organized in 3 motorized infantry battalions and minor units.

The Senegal Air Force, formed with French assistance, has 4 C-47 transports, 1 DC-3, 1 Aztec light transport, 5 Broussard liaison aircraft, 2 Bell 47 and 1 Alouette II helicopters. Personnel total about 200.

PLANNING. A second development plan, covering 1965–69, was adopted on 1 July 1965, and a third plan, covering 1969–73, was adopted on 1 July 1969.

AGRICULTURE. The soil is generally sandy. Production (1972) in 1,000 metric tons: Millet, 582.7; maize, 38.5; rice, 108.2; groundnuts, 988.5. Livestock (1970): 2.7m sheep and goats, 2.5m. cattle, 254,000 pigs, 187,000 asses, 5,000 camels and 207,000 horses.

INDUSTRY. Dakar has numerous industrial works. In 1972 the production of phosphate rock was 1.3m. metric tons; cement, 334,900 metric tons.

TRADE. The chief imports (1972) (in metric tons): Rice (169,905), sugar (80,144), petroleum products (604,773), textiles and machinery. The chief exports were: Groundnuts (557,740), phosphates (1.43m.) and preserved fish (9,078).

Imports in 1972 totalled 70,289m. francs CFA; exports, 54,412m.

Total trade with UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973
Imports to UK	1,783	2,109	2,884	2,568	3,003
Exports and re-exports from UK	1,534	1,503	2,169	2,536	2,717

COMMUNICATIONS. There were, in 1972, 74 post offices. French cables connect Dakar with Brest, Casablanca and Conakry; English cables, with British West Africa; and a South American cable, with Pernambuco. Telephones in 1972 numbered 28,457, of which 20,991 were in Dakar.

There are 5 railway lines: Dakar–Kidira (continuing in Mali), Thiès–Saint-Louis (193 km), Guinguiné–Kaolack (22 km), Louga–Linguère (129 km), and Diourbel–Touba (46 km). Total length, 1,304 km (metre-gauge).

In 1971, 5,541 vessels entered the port of Dakar. In 1972 aircraft disembarked 116,756 and embarked 118,752 passengers and disembarked 2,345 metric tons and embarked 4,547 metric tons of freight at Yoff (Dakar).

There is a river service on the Senegal from Saint-Louis to Podor (140 miles) open throughout the year, and to Kayes (924 km) open from July to October. The Senegal River is closed to foreign flags. The Saloum River is navigable as far as Kaolack, the Casamance River as far as Ziguinchor.

BANKING. Under an agreement with the Crédit Lyonnais a new commercial bank, the Union Sénégalaise de la Banque pour le Commerce et l'Industrie, was established in Sept. 1961; the Senegal government holds the larger part of its capital.

At 31 Dec. 1972 the savings banks had deposits of 664m. francs CFA.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF SENEGAL IN GREAT BRITAIN (11 Phillimore Gdns., W8 7QG)

Ambassador: Alioune Badara M'Bengue.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN SENEGAL

Ambassador: D. I. Dunnett, CMG, OBE.

OF SENEGAL IN THE USA (2112 Wyoming Ave., NW,
Washington, D.C., 2008)

Ambassador: André Coulbary.

OF THE USA IN SENEGAL

Ambassador: G. Edward Clark.

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

Crowder, M., *Senegal: A Study in French Assimilation*. OUP, 1962
Samb, M. (ed.), *Spotlight on Senegal*. Dakar, 1972

SIKKIM

Denjong

HISTORY. Sikkim is a kingdom in the Eastern Himalayas. It is inhabited chiefly by the Lepchas, who are a tribe indigenous to Sikkim with their own dress and language, the Bhutias, who originally came from Tibet, and the Gorkhalis (Nepalis), who entered from Nepal in large numbers in the late 19th and early 20th century. The main languages spoken are Sikkimese, Bhutia, Lepcha and

Khaskura (Nepali). Being a small country Sikkim has frequently been involved in struggles over her territory, and as a result her boundaries have been very much reduced over the centuries. In particular the Darjeeling district was acquired from Sikkim by the British East India Company in 1839. The Namgyal dynasty has been ruling Sikkim since the 14th century; the first consecrated ruler was Phuntsog Namgyal who was consecrated in 1642 and given the title of 'Chogyal', meaning 'Divinely appointed King', derived from Cho—religion and Gyalpo—king.

Sikkim is a land of wide variation in altitude, climate and vegetation, and is known for the great number and variety of birds, butterflies, wild flowers and orchids to be found in the different regions. It is a fertile land and to the Sikkimese the country is known as Denjong, The Valley of Rice.

National flag: A golden yellow wheel with 8 spokes, representing Buddha's eightfold path to Nirvana, on a white background with a red border.

HEAD OF STATE. The Miwang Chogyal Chempo Palden Thondup Namgyal, Twelfth consecrated Chogyal of Sikkim, Incarnate of Chogyal Sidkeong and Reincarnate of the Palpung Entrul Karma Nge-lek Rimpoche of Kham, born 22 May 1923, succeeded 2 Dec. 1963.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Sikkim was joined to the British Empire by a treaty in 1886 until 1947, but that relationship ceased when Britain withdrew from India in 1947. Thereafter there was a standstill agreement between India and Sikkim until a treaty was signed on 5 Dec. 1950 between India and Sikkim by which Sikkim became a protectorate of India and India undertook to be responsible for Sikkim's defence, external relations and strategic communications.

The Chogyal governs Sikkim with the help of the Sikkim Council, consisting of 18 elected members, 7 seats being reserved for Bhutias and Lepchas, 7 seats for Nepalis, 1 seat for Tsongs, 1 seat for Sangha (the Monasteries), 1 seat for the Scheduled Castes and 1 for general interests, and 6 members nominated by the Chogyal. Elected members of the Council are drawn as follows: Sikkim National Party, 9; Sikkim National Congress, 5; Sikkim Janta Congress, 2; Sangha and Scheduled Castes, 1 each, both supported by Sikkim National Party. From the Sikkim Council an Executive Council is formed, consisting of a number of the elected members who, up to date, have always formed a coalition government. Executive Councillors hold portfolios of Education, Health, Forestry, Excise, Bazaar, Agriculture, Food, Public Works, Transport, and Press and Publicity. The Secretaries to the Government, who are Civil Servants, are responsible for Home Affairs, Land Revenue and Finance.

Political reforms were demanded by the National Congress and the Janta Congress in March–April 1973 and Indian police took over control of law and order at the request of the Chogyal. On 13 April it was announced that the Chogyal had agreed to meet most of the political demands. Elections were held in April 1974.

Chief Secretary: Dorji Dadhul.

The official language of the Government is English.

Sikkim is divided into 4 districts for administration purposes, Gangtok, Mangan, Namchi and Rabdentse being the headquarters for the Eastern, Northern, Southern and Western districts respectively. Each district is administered by a District Officer. Within this framework are the *Panchayats* or Village Councils, representing the villages.

AREA AND POPULATION. Area, 7,298 sq. km. Census population (1971), 208,609, of whom 15,000 live in the capital, Gangtok.

RELIGION. The state religion is Mahayana Buddhism, but a large proportion of the population is Hindu. There are some Christians, Moslems and members of other religions.

EDUCATION. Sikkim has 173 primary schools and 29 secondary schools (679 teachers), providing education for over 20,270 children. Education is free up to the sixth grade, and thereafter at a nominal fee. There is also a training institute for primary teachers and an evening college, Thondup College, was inaugurated on 14 Sept. 1972, teaching the humanities and languages. This college is affiliated to the University of Sikkim which commenced in 1974 on a site on Nampung Ridge. At present Sikkimese students of higher education attend universities outside Sikkim and there are over 300 graduates.

HEALTH. There are 5 hospitals, serving the 4 districts, at Gangtok, Singtam, Gyalzing, Namchi and Mangan, with a total of 292 beds, besides 26 dispensaries, 4 sub-dispensaries and mobile dispensaries, a maternity ward, chest clinic and two blocks for tuberculosis patients. There are 22 doctors. Medical and hospital treatment is free; there is a hospital or dispensary within 10 miles of every homestead. Malaria and Kala-azar have been completely eliminated and many schemes for the provision of safe drinking water to villages and bazaars have been implemented.

FINANCE. The annual revenue exceeded Rs 35.07m. in 1972.

AGRICULTURE. The economy is mainly agricultural; main crops are cardamom (a spice), mandarin oranges, apples, potatoes, rice, maize, millet, ginger and soybean. Sikkim is the world's largest supplier of cardamom, about 200 tons per annum. A tea plantation has recently been started. Forests occupy about 30% of land area and the potential for a timber and wood pulp industry is being explored. Some medicinal herbs are exported.

PLANNING. The fourth 5-year plan commenced in April 1971. All plans have been supported by India in the form of loans and aid with Indian expertise and advice.

INDUSTRY AND COMMERCE. There is a distillery at Rangpo and a fruit preservation factory at Singtam. Copper, zinc and lead are mined by the Sikkim Mining Corporation. A recent survey by the Geological Survey of India and the Indian Bureau of Mines has confirmed further deposits of copper and graphite in West Sikkim. A jewel-bearing factory for the production of industrial jewels is being set up and transistor radios are already being assembled. The possibility of starting a watch factory in collaboration with Hindustan Machine Tools (India) is under active negotiation. A number of small manufacturing units, tannery, wire nails, storage cells batteries, candles, carpets, are already producing in the private sector. Local crafts include carpet weaving, handmade paper, wood carving and silver work. There are 5 hydro-electric power stations including the Lagyap project which has been implemented by the Government of India as aid to meet the growing demand for electrical power for new industries. To encourage trading of indigenous products, particularly agricultural produce, the State Trading Corporation of Sikkim has been established. There is great potential for the tourist industry; a 60-room hotel at Gangtok and 2 tourist lodges in West Sikkim are being constructed and other tourist facilities are being developed.

COMMUNICATIONS. There are 930 miles of metalled roads, all on mountainous terrain, and 48 major bridges. Public transport and road haulage is nationalized. There are 530 telephones (1972) and 32 wireless stations throughout Sikkim. The nearest airport is at Bagdogra, India (80 miles), and the nearest railhead at Siliguri, India (72 miles).

Indian Representative in Sikkim: K. S. Bajpai (Political Officer).

Coelho, V. H., *Sikkim and Bhutan*. New Delhi, 1970
Olschak, B. C., *Sikkim*. Zürich, 1965

SOMALI DEMOCRATIC REPUBLIC

Al-Jumhuriya As-Somaliya Al-Domocradia

The Somali Republic came into being on 1 July 1960 as a result of the merger of the British Somaliland Protectorate, which became independent on 26 June 1960, and the Italian Trusteeship Territory of Somalia. For the previous history of these territories *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1960, pp. 337 and 1367.

AREA AND POPULATION. The Somali Republic has a total area of about 700,000 sq. km (270,000 sq. miles) with an estimated population (1972) of 2.93m. Mogadiscio is the capital (population, 200,000). Other towns: Hargeisa (50,000), Kisimayu (30,000), Berbera (20,000, but fluctuates between 15,000 and 40,000 depending on the marketing season).

Negotiations are going on to settle a long-standing territorial dispute with Kenya.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The constitution of the Somali Republic was established under the Italian trusteeship during 1960. It was provisionally adopted on 1 July 1960 by the two regions by means of an Act of Union and approved by a national referendum in June 1961. The Somali armed forces took over supreme power in the country from the civilian Government on 21 Oct. 1969. The Parliament was dismissed, the constitution suspended and Supreme Court dissolved.

A Supreme Revolutionary Council was formed which took over the responsibility of Legislature, Executive and Judiciary. Fourteen civilian Secretaries of State responsible for Government Ministries were appointed by the Revolutionary Council.

The Supreme Court was re-established with new Judges by the Revolutionary Council.

The Somali Democratic Republic is administratively divided into 8 regions, Migiurtinia, Hiran, Mudugh, Benadir, Upper Giuba, Lower Giuba, North Western Province (consisting of Hargeisa, Berbera and Borama districts) and North-Eastern Province (consisting of Burao, Erigavo and Las Anod).

The national language is Somali. Arabic, Italian and English are all official languages of the Government, and all 3 are extensively spoken.

RELIGION. The population is about entirely Sunni Moslems. There are very few Roman Catholics, mainly in the capital.

EDUCATION. The literacy rate, estimated at 5%, is low because of language problems and shortage of schools. The nomadic life of a large percentage of the population inhibits educational progress.

HEALTH. There are 67 physicians and 15 hospitals with about 3,200 beds.

FINANCE. Currency. The currency is the Somali shilling, divided into 100 cents (17.02 Somali shillings — £1 sterling). The money is issued in notes of 1, 5, 10, 20 and 100 shillings and coins of 1, 5, 10, 50 cents and 1 shilling. Currency in circulation about Som.Sh.60m.

Budget. The budget for 1971 envisaged Som.Sh.306.3m. expenditure (1970: 300m.) and Som.Sh.316.3m. revenue (1970: 307.9m.). Indirect taxation accounts for more than 80% of the revenue. The deficit is expected to be covered by foreign assistance.

DEFENCE. Army. The Army is being built up to about 15,000 by Soviet military and technical advisers and includes 4 tank battalions, 9 mechanized

infantry battalions and 1 commando battalion. Border guards number about 500.

Air Force. Formed with a nucleus of aircraft taken over from the former Italian Air Corps of Somalia, in 1960, the Air Corps was built up with Soviet aid. Current equipment includes about 20 MiG-17 and MiG-15 jet-fighters and two-seat advanced trainers, some Il-28 light jet bombers, and small transport, helicopter and training units. MiG-21 supersonic fighters are expected to follow in 1974-75, together with further An-24 and An-26 turboprop transports and Mi-4 and Mi-8 helicopters.

DEVELOPMENT. A 5-year development plan (1963-67) envisaged capital expenditure of Som.Sh.1,400m., to be vested mainly in transport and communications (29%), agriculture (18%) and industry (16%). Owing to shortage of skilled manpower only about 20% of the plan has been implemented. In 1970 a new development plan was under preparation.

AGRICULTURE. Somalia is essentially a pastoral country, and about 80% of the inhabitants depend on livestock-rearing (cattle, sheep, goats and camels). In Southern Somalia, especially along the Shebeli and Giuba rivers, there are Somali and Italian plantations with a cultivated area of some 90,000 hectares. There is an estimated annual output (1,000 tons) of sugar from sugar-cane, 392; bananas, 140; sorghum, 195; maize, 103. Fresh fruit and oil seeds are grown in increasing quantities.

Livestock (1967). 4.5m. goats; 3m. sheep; 2.5 camels; 1.2 cattle; 25,000 horses.

INDUSTRY. There are a number of small meat and fish canneries, a small leather tanning industry, oil seed and fresh fruit processing plants, a small shoe and leather-works industry, weaving of coloured cloth for local use and some woodwork, milk.

MINING. Deposits of iron are in the south and gypsum in the north are known to exist. Beryl and columbite are also found in the north. None are commercially exploited. Several firms hold exploration and drilling licences for oil. Uranium is found in Juiba region.

TRADE. In 1968 imports were estimated at US\$47.6m. and exports at US\$29.7m. The chief exports are fresh fruit, livestock, hides and skins. The adverse balance of trade is offset by foreign-aid receipts and remittances from Somalis living abroad.

Total trade between the Somali Republic and UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1968	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973
Imports to UK	105	88	72	134	70	126
Exports and re-exports from UK	1,008	1,006	1,224	1,321	1,833	2,050

ROADS. Somalia has no developed transport system. Internal freight and passenger transport is almost entirely by means of road haulage. There are 8,115 miles of roads (373 miles are paved and 2,600 miles are improved). There are no railways. In 1964 there were 4,200 passenger cars and 6,300 commercial vehicles, including buses.

POST. There is a manual telephone system in several towns, but Mogadiscio has an automatic system; number of telephones (1971), about 4,740. The state radio stations transmit in Somali, Arabic, English and Italian from Mogadiscio, Hargeisa, Anahazic, Koti.

AVIATION. There is a commercial national airline, Somali Airlines. Mogadiscio airport is used by Alitalia, United Arab Airlines, Aden Airways and East African Airlines. Through Nairobi to the south and Aden to north there are reasonable connexions for travelling to any part of the world.

BANKING. The Banco di Roma, Napoli, National & Grindlays Bank and Banco di Port Said have all more than one branch each in the country. The Somali National Bank and the Somali Development Bank are both state-owned.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. The metric system is used in six provinces and the Imperial system in two; the latter is gradually disappearing.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES. The Somali Republic maintains embassies in:

Belgium	Italy	Tanzania
Egypt	Kenya	USSR
Ethiopia	Saudi Arabia	UK
France	Southern Yemen	USA
Germany (West)	Sudan	Zambia

OF SOMALIA IN GREAT BRITAIN (60 Portland Place, W1 3AJ)

Ambassador: Ahmed Haji Dualeh.

First Secretary: A. H. A. Liban.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN SOMALIA

Ambassador: J. D. B. Shaw, MVO.

First Secretary and Consul: (Vacant).

OF SOMALIA IN USA (1875 Connecticut Ave., NW, Washington, D.C. 20009)

Ambassador: Dr Adbullahi Ahmed Addou.

First Secretary: Ibrahim Mohamed Egal.

OF USA IN SOMALIA

Ambassador: Roger Kirk.

Deputy Chief of Mission: W. Kennedy Cromwell, III. *Heads of Sections:* John D. Folger (*Political*), David P. Hunt (*Economic*).

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

Directory of Somalia. London, 1968

The Agricultural Economy of Somalia. US Dept. of Agriculture, Washington, 1971

Drysdale, J., *The Somali Dispute.* London, 1964

Karp, M., *The Economics of Trusteeship in Somalia.* Boston Univ. Press, 1960

Lewis, I. M., *A Pastoral Democracy.* London, 1962.—*The Modern History of Somaliland.* London, 1965

Lytton, The Earl of, *The Stolen Desert.* London, 1966

Touval, S., *Somali Nationalism.* Harvard Univ. Press and OUP, 1963

REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

Republiek van Suid-Afrika

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Republic of South Africa Constitution Act 1961 established with effect from 31 May 1961, the Republic, consisting of the 4 provinces—the Cape of Good Hope, Natal, the Transvaal and the Orange Free State—which until then comprised the Union of South Africa.

On 5 Oct. 1960 a referendum was held among the white voters (1,800,426 on roll) to decide whether the Union should become a republic. Of the 1,634,240 votes polled, 850,458 were in favour of a republican constitution, 775,878 against it; 7,904 votes were invalid. The voting was as follows: Transvaal, 406,632 for, 325,041 against; Cape Province, 271,418 for, 269,784 against; Orange Free State, 110,171 for, 33,438 against; Natal, 42,299 for, 135,598 against; South West Africa, 19,938 for, 12,017 against.

The head of the Republic is the State President; he is elected for a 7-year term (at a meeting specially convened for the purpose) by an electoral college consisting of the members of the Senate and the House of Assembly and presided over by the Chief Justice or a judge of appeal designated by him.

Legislative power is vested in a Parliament consisting of the State President, a Senate and a House of Assembly. The State President has power to summon, prorogue and dissolve Parliament, either both Houses simultaneously or the House of Assembly alone. He may also dissolve the Senate at any time within 120 days of any dissolution of the House of Assembly or the expiry of the term of office of a provincial council. A session of Parliament must be held once at least in every year.

The Senate consists of 54 members, 10 being nominated by the State President-in-Council (2 for each of the Provinces and 2 for South West Africa) and 44 being elected (15 in the Transvaal, 11 in the Cape Province, 8 in Natal, 8 in the Orange Free State, 2 in South West Africa). A senator must be a white South African citizen, at least 30 years of age, qualified as a voter in one of the provinces and resident for 5 years within the Republic. Senators hold their seats for 5 years, subject to a prior dissolution of the Senate.

At least one of the 2 senators nominated by the State President from each province should be thoroughly acquainted with the needs of the Coloured population. Similarly, one of the senators nominated from South West Africa should be selected mainly for his thorough acquaintance with the reasonable wants and wishes of the Coloured races of the Territory.

The House of Assembly consists of 166 members chosen in electoral divisions as follows: Cape of Good Hope, 54; Natal, 18; Transvaal, 73; Orange Free State, 15; South West Africa, 6.

A member of the House of Assembly must be a white South African citizen, qualified as a voter and resident for 5 years within the Republic. Every House of Assembly continues for 5 years unless sooner dissolved.

Only the House of Assembly can originate money bills, but may not pass a bill for taxation or appropriation unless it has been recommended by the State President during the session. Restrictions are placed on the amendment of money bills by the Senate. Provision is made respecting disagreements between the Houses and the State President's assent to bills.

A member of one House cannot be elected to the other, but a minister and a deputy minister may sit and speak, but not vote, in the House of which he is not a member. To hold an office of profit under the State (with certain exceptions) is a disqualification for membership of either House, as are also insolvency, crime and insanity. Pretoria is the seat of government, and Cape Town is the seat of legislature.

General elections took place on 24 April 1974. For details of results *see* Addenda, p. xxviii.

In the Senate, for which elections were held on 16 Nov. 1970, the National Party has 41 members and the United Party 13.

The Executive Council (National Party) was, in May 1972, composed as follows:

State President: J. J. Fouché (elected 19 Feb., installed 10 April, 1968).

Prime Minister: B. J. Vorster.

Transport: B. J. Schoeman. *Finance:* Dr N. Diederichs. *Agriculture:* H. Schoeman. *Defence:* P. W. Botha. *Tourism, Indian Affairs:* O. P. F. Horwood. *Foreign Affairs:* Dr H. Muller. *Labour, Posts and Telegraphs:* M. Viljoen. *Bantu Administration and Development and Bantu Education:* M. C. Botha. *Justice and Prisons:* P. C. Pelser. *Mines, Immigration, Sport and Recreation:* P. G. J. Koornhof. *Community Development and Public Works:* A. H. du Plessis. *Economic Affairs and Police:* S. L. Muller. *Water Affairs and Forestry:* S. P. Botha. *Information, Social Welfare and Pensions, Interior:* Dr C. P. Mulder. *National Education:* Senator J. van der Spuy. *Planning and Statistics:* J. J. Loots. *Coloured Affairs, Rehoboth Affairs and Health:* S. W. van der Merwe.

The following are Deputy Ministers, who do not have Cabinet rank and are not members of the Executive Council: *Bantu Administration and Education:* T. N. H. Jansen. *Finance and Economic Affairs:* J. C. Heunis. *Agriculture:*

J. J. Malan. *Bantu Development*: A. J. Raubenheimer. *Interior, Social Welfare, Pensions and Police*: J. T. Kruger. *Transport*: J. W. Rall.

The Prime Minister receives an annual salary of R24,000; a member of the Cabinet an annual salary of R16,000 and a reimbursive allowance of R3,000; and a Deputy Minister an annual allowance of R12,000 and a reimbursive allowance of R4,500.

The English and Afrikaans languages are both official, subject to amendments carried by a two-thirds majority in joint session of both Houses of Parliament.

National flag: Orange, white, blue (horizontal), with the flags of the Orange Free State, the South African Republic and the Union Jack superimposed on the white stripe.

National anthem: The Voice of South Africa/Die Stem van Suid-Afrika (words by C. J. Langenhoven, 1918; tune by M. L. de Villiers, 1921).

PROVINCIAL ADMINISTRATION. In each province there is an Administrator appointed by the State President-in-Council for 5 years, and a provincial council elected for 5 years, each council electing an executive committee of 4 (either members or not of the council), the Administrator acting as chairman. Members of the provincial council are elected on the same system as members of Parliament. The provincial committees and councils have authority to deal with local matters, of which provincial finance, education (primary and secondary, other than higher education and technical education), hospitals, roads and bridges, townships, horse and other racing, and game and fish preservation are the most important. In 1953 the administration and control of Bantu education was transferred from the provincial councils to the central government. All ordinances passed by a provincial council are subject to the veto of the State President-in-Council.

BANTU ADMINISTRATION. In 1951 the Bantu Authorities Act was enacted to provide a system of Bantu tribal, regional and territorial authorities. These were given limited administrative, executive and judicial functions and limited legislative powers. In 1959 the main ethnic groups received legislative recognition by the passing of the Promotion of Bantu Self-Government Act, which provided *inter alia* for the various ethnic groups to develop into self-governing national units, each with a Commissioner-General representing the Government of the Republic.

As the territorial authorities became experienced an executive body in the form of a government service was set up for each authority to increase their administrative power.

As the Act envisages eventual political autonomy for each of the various national units and as representation in the highest White governing bodies is regarded as a retarding factor, the representation of Bantu by Whites in Parliament and the Cape Provincial Administration was abolished with effect from 30 June 1960.

In 1968 the Ciskei (whose people are also Xhosa-speaking) and the Tswana Territorial Authorities were established, followed by the Lebowa (North Sotho), Machangana (Tsonga-Shangaan), Venda and South Sotho Territorial Authorities in 1969 and the Zulu Territorial Authority in 1970.

During 1971 these authorities, with the exception of the Zulu, were granted increased powers in terms of the Bantu Homelands Constitution Act 1971. In terms of the provisions of part I of this Act, 6 of the existing 7 territorial authorities in the Republic of South Africa (the Transkei became a self-governing territory in 1963 by virtue of the provisions of the Transkei Constitution Act of 1963) have been converted to Legislative Assemblies with extended legislative and administrative powers. Part II of the Bantu Homelands Constitution Act makes provision for the areas of these legislative assemblies to be proclaimed self-governing territories with *inter alia* the power to repeal or amend, with minor exceptions, acts of the Republican Parliament. Executive power is vested in an Executive Council. These Councils, each headed by a Chief Councillor, consist of 6 members, except in the case of the South Sotho, where there are only 4. Each of these Councillors is responsible for the administration of a Department.

A civil service has been established in each instance, staffed by citizens of the respective homelands. White officials will serve the homeland governments on secondment, until trained Bantu citizens are able to take over all duties.

In 1961 the ex-chief of the Umvoti Mission reserve, Albert Luthuli, was awarded the Nobel Peace Prize for his advocacy of peaceful means in the achievement of Bantu aspirations.

The Coloured Peoples Representative Council consists of 40 elected and 20 nominated members. Elections took place in Sept. 1969 and Tom Swartz, leader of the Federal Party, was appointed Chairman of the Council by the State President. The Council has legislative powers and its Executive, consisting of 5 members, is responsible on behalf of the Coloured community for the management of finance, education, community welfare and pensions, local government and rural areas and settlements. The Administration of Coloured Affairs has approximately 20,000 administrative and professional posts for Coloureds.

The South African Indian Council is a statutory body consisting of 25 nominated representatives of Indian communities in the Transvaal, Natal and the Cape Province. It advises the Government on the economic, social, cultural and political interests of the Indian population. The S.A. Indian Council Amendment Bill of 1972 enlarges the Council to 30 representatives, the additional 5 to be elected. Voters rolls are being compiled. The number of elected representatives can be amended in the future.

In 1971 the Zulus established a Legislative Assembly.

The Transkei, territory of the Xhosa nation, has an area of 16,675 sq. miles and a population of about 1.5m. (half of the total Xhosa population). At the election for its first Legislative Assembly in Nov. 1963, Paramount Chief Victor Poto was supported by 30 and Chief (now Paramount Chief) Kaizer Matanzima by 15 of the elected members then returned, but at the subsequent secret ballot of the total membership (109) of the Legislative Assembly in Dec. 1963, Chief Kaizer Matanzima received a majority of their votes cast and therefore became Chief Minister in terms of the Transkei Constitution Act. In the second general election in 1968 the ruling Transkei National Independence Party headed by Paramount Chief Matanzima won 28 of the 45 seats, the Democratic party 14 and independents 3. The majority of the chiefs in the Assembly support Matanzima. The ruling party supports the policy of separate development.

Rhoadie, N. J., and Venter, H. J. *Apartheid: A socio-historical exposition of the origin and development of the apartheid idea*. Cape Town, 1959

AREA AND POPULATION. The total area of the Republic is 472,359¹ sq. miles (1,221,042 sq. km), divided between the provinces as follows: Cape of Good Hope, 287,465 (721,004); Natal, 33,578 (86,967); Transvaal, 101,450 (283,918); Orange Free State, 49,866 (129,153).

On 25 Dec. 1947 the Union formally took possession of Prince Edward Island and, on 30 Dec., of Marion Island, about 1,200 miles south-east of Cape Town.

¹ Excludes Walvis Bay (434 sq. miles), which is an integral part of the Cape Province but is administered under Act No. 24 of 1922 by South West Africa.

The census taken in 1904 in each of the four colonies was the first simultaneous census taken in South Africa. In 1911 the first Union census was taken.

	All races			Whites		Non-Whites	
	Total	Whites	Non-Whites	Males	Females	Males	Females
1904	5,174,827	1,117,234	4,057,593	635,317	481,917	2,046,370	2,011,223
1911	5,972,757	1,276,319	4,696,438	685,206	591,113	2,383,879	2,312,559
1921	6,927,403	1,521,343	5,406,060	783,006	738,337	2,753,188	2,652,872
1936	9,587,863	2,003,334	7,584,529	1,017,557	985,777	3,818,211	3,766,318
1946	11,415,925	2,372,044	9,043,881	1,194,201	1,177,843	4,610,862	4,433,019
1951	12,671,452	2,641,689	10,029,763	1,322,754	1,318,935	5,109,331	4,920,432
1960	16,002,797	3,088,492	12,914,305	1,539,103	1,549,389	6,504,390	6,409,915
1970 ¹	21,448,169	3,751,328	17,696,841	1,867,850	1,883,478	8,693,295	9,003,546

¹ Census, May 1970.

Of the non-White population in 1970, 15,057,952 were Bantu, 620,436 Asiatic and 2,018,453 Coloured. The numerically leading Bantu nations are the Zulu (4·02m.), Xhosa (3·9m.), Tswana (1·7m.), Sepedi (North Sotho) (1·6m.), Seshoeshoe (South Sotho) (1·4m.).

In 1960 Afrikaans was the home language of 1·79m. Whites, English of 1·15m. Whites. Of the 15,057,952 Bantu about 50% can read and write, and 3·2m. (80%) of Bantu children of school-going age were attending school in 1972.

VITAL STATISTICS for calendar years:

	Whites				Asians and Coloureds			
	<i>Births</i>	<i>Deaths</i>	<i>Marriages</i>	<i>Immigrants</i>	<i>Emigrants</i>	<i>Births</i>	<i>Deaths</i>	<i>Marriages</i>
1969	85,758	32,391	39,064	41,446	9,018	96,235	32,196	18,003
1970	88,886	34,452	41,306	41,523	9,154	95,511	33,314	19,036
1971	89,596	33,321	42,121	35,845	8,291	96,588	32,387	20,267

The registration of Bantu essential data was introduced on a compulsory basis many years ago. However, despite serious efforts on the part of the registering authorities, the Bantu are still largely reluctant to have their essential data registered. Consequently no complete vital statistics are available for this population group.

Principal cities (excluding suburbs) according to the latest statistics (1970) are:

Town	Whites	Africans	Coloureds	Asians	Total
Alberton	26,802	2,567	793	160	30,322
Benoni	43,928	98,183	389	7,063	149,563
Bloemfontein	74,516	95,510	10,152	1	180,179
Boksburg	37,038	56,041	10,876	329	104,284
Brakpan	30,374	82,560	178	3	113,115
Cape Town	378,505	107,877	598,952	11,263	1,096,597
Carletonville	22,025	70,077	932	31	93,065
Durban	257,780	224,819	43,699	317,029	843,327
East London	56,809	51,244	13,249	1,994	123,294
Germiston	95,768	29,886	4,461	2,158	132,273
Johannesburg	501,061	809,595	82,639	39,348	1,432,643
Kempton Park	32,349	3,239	138	41	35,767
Kimberley	29,397	48,797	24,657	938	103,789
Krugersdorp	34,844	52,600	3,047	711	91,202
Pietermaritzburg	45,503	68,262	8,756	36,400	158,921
Port Elizabeth	149,569	201,574	112,154	5,280	468,577
Pretoria	304,618	234,695	11,343	11,047	561,703
Rooodepoort Maraisburg	56,734	54,217	2,174	1,066	114,191
Springs	44,627	55,892	2,234	1,337	104,090
Vereeniging	34,568	122,052	1,951	1,982	169,553
Welkom	31,381	98,988	1,398	—	131,767

Bruwer, J. P., *Die Bantoe van Suid-Afrika*. Johannesburg, 1958

Millin, Sarah G., *The People of South Africa*. London, 1951

Patterson, Sheila, *Colour and Culture in South Africa*. London, 1953

Ritter, E. A., *Shaka Zulu*. London, 1955

Saron, G., and Hotz, L. *The Jews in South Africa*. London, 1955

Schapera, I., *The Bantu-speaking Tribes of South Africa*. Cape Town, 1953

RELIGION. A sample tabulation of the 1970 census results as regards religious denominations shows the following: *Whites*: Nederduits Gereformeerde Kerk, 1,487,080; Anglicans, 399,350; Methodists, 357,410; Roman Catholics, 304,840; Nederduits Hervormde Kerk, 224,400; Jews, 117,990; Presbyterians, 117,250; Gereformeerde Kerk, 113,620; Apostolics, 110,960; Congregationalists, 19,640; other Christians, 321,030; others, 111,200. *Non-Whites*: Bantu Churches, 2,761,120; Methodists, 1,794,430; Roman Catholics, 1,539,430; Afrikaans Churches, 1,504,610; Anglicans, 1,276,850; Lutherans, 843,500; Hindus, 423,180; Presbyterians, 337,210; Congregationalists, 330,150; Mohammedans, 254,780; Apostolics, 191,330; other Christians, 1,721,130; others and unspecified, 4,698,080.

EDUCATION. *Higher Education.* There are 16 universities in the Republic: (1) The University of Cape Town. (2) The University of Natal, Durban and Pietermaritzburg. (3) The University of the Orange Free State at Bloemfontein.

(4) Potchefstroom University for Christian Higher Education, Potchefstroom. (5) The University of Pretoria. (6) Rhodes University, Grahamstown, C.P. (7) The University of Stellenbosch. (8) The University of the Witwatersrand, Johannesburg. (9) The University of South Africa, with its seat in Pretoria, which conducts a Division of External Studies by means of correspondence and vacation courses; it is also an examining body. (10) The University of Port Elizabeth. (11) Rand Afrikaans University, Johannesburg.

The University of Fort Hare (12), the University of the North (13) near Pietersburg and the University of Zululand (14) near Empangeni, Natal, are operated by the Department of Bantu Education and provide education at university level for the Bantu, the University of the Western Cape (15), Bellville (Cape), offers university facilities to the Coloured population and is administered by the Department of Coloured Affairs; while the University for Indians (16) at Durban falls under the Department of Indian Affairs.

The following statistics refer to 1970:

University	Professors	Lecturers		Students
		Full-time	Part-time	
Cape Town	79	339	490	7,968
Fort Hare	29	56	—	613
Natal	84	396	166	6,258
North	22	72	—	810
Orange Free State	46	162	45	4,222
Port Elizabeth	34	96	24	1,142
Potchefstroom	77	182	53	4,212
Pretoria	160	453	308	12,464
Rand Afrikaans	50	91	13	1,240
Rhodes	34	152	133	1,803
Salisbury Island (Durban)	16	145	—	1,654
South Africa	81	31	59	21,886
Stellenbosch	109	349	698	7,778
West Cape	11	56	23	936
Witwatersrand	116	454	174	9,368
Zululand	18	64	—	574

In 1972 there were 11 White universities with 86,232 students; 3 for Bantus with 2,884 students; 1 for Coloureds with 1,241 students, and 1 for Indians with 2,003 students.

Technical and Vocational Education. Technical, vocational and special education for persons other than those for whom specific provisions is made (e.g., Bantu): The Department of National Education is responsible for the maintenance, management and control of or the payment of subsidies to colleges for advanced technical education, technical colleges, technical institutes, special schools, schools of industries and reform schools. Colleges for advanced technical education provide education on an advanced level for a variety of technical, commercial and general courses of study as well as secondary education on a part-time basis. Technical colleges and technical institutes are mainly responsible for the training of apprentices and the education, on a part-time basis, of persons not subject to compulsory school attendance. Special schools for handicapped children cater for the educational needs of those who are blind, partially sighted, deaf, hard of hearing, epileptic, cerebral palsied and physically handicapped. Children found to be in need of care by a children's court, are admitted to schools of industries and reform schools.

The Department of Coloured Affairs has taken over all schools of this nature for Coloureds.

In 1972, 13 technical colleges for Whites had 45,564 students; 1 for Coloureds had 2,389 students; 1 for Asians had 6,028 students. In addition there are 14 teacher-training colleges for Coloureds and Asians. Provision is made for vocational education for the Bantu at 6 technical schools and 21 industrial or trade schools; total enrolment at these institutions was about 4,000 in 1972. Twelve schools for the blind, the deaf, epileptics and cerebral palsied had 1,321 white pupils in 1966.

State and State-aided Education other than Higher Education. Primary and secondary public education, other than that specifically provided elsewhere, falls under the Provincial Administration. In terms of the National Education Policy

Act, 1967, the Minister of Education, Arts and Science may, after consultation with the Provincial Administrators and the National Advisory Education Council, determine general educational policy within the framework of the Act. Bantu education is the responsibility of the Department of Bantu Education, while education for Coloureds and Indians is controlled by the Departments of Coloured Affairs and Indian Affairs respectively.

Public schools in 1972: 2,359 for Whites with 38,937 teachers and 821,944 pupils; 564 for Coloureds with 11,011 teachers and 346,851 pupils; 200 for Asians with 4,406 teachers and 120,251 pupils; 10,455 for Bantu (in the Republic) with 51,887 teachers and 3,014,395 pupils; 6 for Chinese with 609 pupils. (Bantu teachers include those in teacher-training schools, technical and private schools.)

Private Schools. To a certain extent the activities of private schools are controlled by government regulations. Their pupils generally sit for the state schools' examinations. These schools make provision for kindergarten, elementary and preparatory, general primary, secondary and commercial education.

In 1972, 239 private or aided schools for Whites had 3,361 teachers and 62,903 students; 1,310 schools for Coloureds had 6,912 teachers and 216,639 students; 173 for Asians with 1,845 teachers and 53,511 students; 416 for Bantu with 1,878 teachers and 80,904 students.

Teacher-training colleges in 1971: 18 for Whites had 966 teachers and 12,532 students; in 1967, 2 for Coloureds had 127 teachers and 1,887 students; 2 for Asians had 66 teachers and 855 students; 23 for Bantu in the Republic had 4,332 students and 7 in Transkei had 1,099 students. In 1969 there were 19 for Whites, 25 for Bantu, 14 for Coloureds and Asians.

NEWSPAPERS (1970). There are 6 Afrikaans and 14 English daily newspapers with a combined circulation of about 1,382,609, of which 1,022,464 are English.

HEALTH. In 1970 there were 7,271 medical practitioners, 2,641 specialists, 688 hospital interns and 1,594 dentists; in 1969 there were 135,486 hospital beds, of which 44,076 were in private and mission hospitals. More tuberculosis patients were treated as outpatients than in hospital.

SOCIAL WELFARE. **Social Security.** Pensions paid in 1971:

	Beneficiaries	Amount (R1,000)
Old age	380,344	69,587
War veterans	21,881	10,379
Blind	9,262	1,055
Disability grants	108,505	17,967
Maintenance	45,277	18,444
Family allowance	1,959	1,189

Welfare Services. South Africa is not a welfare state, yet provides many services for the community. Welfare work on behalf of the Government is done by the Departments of Social Welfare and Pensions, Coloured Affairs, Indian Affairs, and Bantu Administration and Development. There are also a great number of voluntary welfare societies which undertake a variety of welfare services. Social assistance is not based on compulsory insurance but is financed from taxation.

The Department of Social Welfare and Pensions formulates the broad policy and takes care of the co-ordination of the various welfare services. The National Council for Welfare, a statutory body set up under the National Welfare Act of 1965, among others, is used by the Government for the execution of this policy. Four specialized commissions serve under the National Council. These are: the Social Work Commission, the Commission for Family Life, the Commission for Welfare Planning and the Commission for Welfare Organizations. The Department also provides such personal services as pensions and allowances, and practical assistance to individuals or families who may have social problems, neglected and uncared-for children, juvenile delinquents, adults needing special guidance and alcoholics. There is assistance for mental or physical disability, death or absence of the breadwinner. There are professional field services and institutions available as well as financial help.

Voluntary Welfare Societies. These organizations supply supplementary services to those provided by the Government. Voluntary welfare organizations must register at the Department of Social Welfare and Pensions under the National Welfare Act of 1965. There are more than 2,000 registered welfare organizations; they have organized themselves into national and provincial councils so as to co-ordinate their activities. Funds for these voluntary services are raised from Government subsidies and by public subscription.

In the past the State, with the assistance of local authorities, voluntary welfare agencies and church organizations, provided welfare services for the Bantu, the voluntary agencies being controlled by White committees. However, this situation is gradually changing as more Bantu are taking an interest in welfare work. The various Bantu nations are being encouraged and assisted to form their own voluntary agencies and so to provide, as far as possible, welfare services for their own people. As far as is practicable, the institutions required for the care of the aged and the disabled and for needy children are sited in the homelands, and are staffed by Bantu.

Child and Family Welfare. Welfare or professional officers employed by the State are responsible for the implementation and administration of the Children's Act (amended and consolidated in 1960). This Act makes provision for the prevention and treatment of neglected and maladjusted children, with the full integration of the services of voluntary child and family welfare organizations. Children's institutions, mainly established and controlled by private organizations, are subsidized by the State, as are crèches, community centres and other projects in aid of child and family welfare.

JUSTICE. The common law of the Republic is the Roman-Dutch law—that is, the uncodified law of Holland as it was at the date of the cession of the Cape in 1806. The law of England as such is not recognized as authoritative, though by statute the principles of English law relating to evidence and to mercantile matters, *e.g.*, companies, patents, trademarks, insolvency and the like, have been introduced. In shipping and insurance, English law is followed in the Cape Province, and it has also largely influenced civil and criminal procedure throughout the Republic. In all other matters, family relations, property, succession, contract, etc., Roman-Dutch law rules, English decisions being valued only so far as they agree therewith.

The Supreme Court of South Africa is constituted as follows: (i) The Appellate Division, consisting of the Chief Justice and as many Judges of Appeal as the State President may stipulate, is the highest court and its decisions are binding on all courts. It has no original jurisdiction, but is purely a Court of Appeal. (ii) The Provincial Divisions: In each province there is a provincial division of the Supreme Court, while in the Cape there are three such divisions possessing both original and appellate jurisdiction. (iii) The Local Divisions: There is a local division each in the Transvaal and Natal exercising the same original jurisdiction within limited areas as the provincial divisions.

The judges hold office till they attain the age of 70 years. No judge can be removed from office except by the State President upon an address from both Houses of Parliament on the ground of misbehaviour or incapacity. The circuit system is fully developed.

The Bantu appeal courts and 3 Bantu divorce courts have jurisdiction to some extent concurrent with and in certain respects exclusive of that of the Supreme Court in cases in which the parties are Bantu.

Each province is further divided into districts with a magistrate's court having a prescribed civil and criminal jurisdiction. From this court there is an appeal to the provincial divisions of the Supreme Court, and thence to the appellate division. Magistrates' convictions carrying sentences above a prescribed limit are subject to automatic review by a judge. In addition, several regional divisions consisting of a number of districts have been constituted. Convictions of such courts are not subject to automatic review by a judge.

Courts of Bantu affairs commissioners have been constituted in defined areas to hear all civil cases and matters between Bantu and Bantu only. An appeal lies

to the Bantu appeal court, whose decision is final, unless the court consents to an appeal to the appellate division of the Supreme Court on a point stated by the court itself. Bantu affairs commissioners have concurrent criminal jurisdiction with magistrates' courts in respect of certain offences committed by Bantu, while a limited civil and criminal jurisdiction is conferred upon the Bantu chief or headman over his own tribe.

Police. In 1971 the police force consisted of 1,703 White officers and 6,674 n.c.o.s, 7 Coloured officers and 250 n.c.o.s, 11 Bantu officers and 2,036 n.c.o.s, 3 Indian officers and 139 n.c.o.s. There were 8,397 White, 1,150 Coloured, 590 Indian and 11,148 Bantu constables.

FINANCE. Currency. The Decimal Coinage Act, 1959, introduced the decimal system, the units being the *rand* (abbreviated as R) and the *cent* (abbreviated as c). The rand/cent coinage system came into operation on 14 Feb. 1961. The decimal coins are: *Gold coins.* 2 rand; 1 rand. *Silver coins.* 50 cents; 20 cents; 10 cents; 5 cents. *Bronze coins.* 2 cents; 1 cent.

Budget. A new basis of subsidy has, with effect from the 1971-72 financial year been brought into operation by the Government following the investigation of the commission of enquiry into the financial relations between the central government and the provinces.

The formula on which this subsidy is based is mainly derived from the calculation of: (1) The needs of the various provinces in respect of the services which, they have to provide in the fields of education, health, roads and miscellaneous services; (2) the capacity to pay of the various provinces in respect of the different sources from which their 'own' revenue has to be derived; (3) the deficit which arises when the available revenue of each province, as reflected in its capacity to pay, is subtracted from its expenditure, as adjusted in accordance with its needs.

Ordinary revenue and expenditure of the central government (excluding Railways and Harbours Administration) in R1,000:

	1966-67	1967-68	1968-69	1969-70	1970-71 ^a	1971-72 ^a
Revenue	1,285,196	1,490,569	1,565,730	1,812,404	1,976,200	2,495,410
Expenditure ¹	1,252,121	1,421,168	1,472,900	1,627,158	1,887,787	2,502,586

¹ Excluding subsidies.

^a Estimates.

Details of ordinary revenue and expenditure of the central government for years ended 31 March (in R1,000):

Revenue	1970-71	1971-72	Expenditure ¹	1970-71	1971-72
Customs	196,000	220,000	Bantu administration and development	90,657	113,940
Excise	340,220	444,892	Bantu education	15,072	43,107
Income tax	1,039,000	1,134,400	Foreign affairs	8,250	9,252
Licences, stamp duties and fees	82,630	70,781	Defence	257,100	316,500
Interest	98,960	113,520	Public debt	168,911	192,968
			Provincial administrations	362,653	711,200
			Education	71,727	97,598
			Social welfare and pensions	149,252	167,190
			Public health	77,522	78,418
			Police	94,288	104,422
			Indian affairs	26,428	31,042
			Coloured development	72,990	83,493

¹ Estimates.

Public debt on 31 March 1971, R5,450.8m., of which R247.2m. was foreign debt; internal debt, R5,203.6m.

DEFENCE. The South African Defence Force comprises a Permanent Force, a Citizen Force and a Commando organization. The Permanent Force consists of professional soldiers, airmen and seamen who are responsible for the administration and training of the whole Defence Force in peace-time, but who are gradually absorbed into the Citizen Force in time of war. The Permanent Force and the Citizen Force consist of Army, Air Force and Naval components; the Commando organization is an army and air organization.

Every citizen between the ages of 17 and 65 is liable to undergo training and to render personal service in time of war. Those between the ages of 16 and 25 are liable to undergo a compulsory course of peace training. Peace-time training in Commando organizations extends over a period of 16 years' intermittent training. Training in the Citizen Force takes the form of 1 year of continuous training, followed by 9 years during which training takes place at regular intervals.

Aliens have become liable for military service after 5 years' residence by Act of Parliament, 1967.

The S.A. Defence Force is administered by the Commandant-General, SADF, his advisers being the Army, Air and Naval Chiefs of Staff, Chief of Defence Staff, Chief of Defence Force Administration, the Comptroller, SADF and the Surgeon-General.

Army. South Africa is divided into 9 territorial Commands: Western Province, Eastern Province, Natal, Orange Free State, North Western, Northern Transvaal, Witwatersand, South West Africa and Southern Cape Commands. Within the various Commands are training units, of which members of the Permanent Force form the permanent staff. Courses of various types are held also at the S.A. Military College. Total strength, 10,000 regulars and 22,300 Citizen Force.

Navy. The South African Navy has its headquarters at Simonstown. The Navy includes 3 new French-built submarines, 3 British-built anti-submarine frigates, 2 destroyers (*Jan van Riebeck*, ex-HMS *Wessex*, and *Simon van der Stel*, ex-HMS *Whelp*), 1 fast anti-submarine frigate (*Vrystaat*, ex-HMS *Wrangler*), 2 old frigates (1 for administration, 1 for training), 1 ocean minesweeper (cadet training ship), 10 coastal minesweepers, 1 new survey ship (specifically designed), 1 boom defence vessel, 5 seaward defence boats, 2 training launches, a torpedo recovery vessel, 8 rescue launches, 2 tugs and a fleet replenishment ship. Naval personnel in 1973 totalled 430 officers and 4,240 ratings, including 1,200 national service men.

The facilities of the base at Simonstown are available for use by the Royal Navy and ships serving with the Royal Navy and by navies or allies of the United Kingdom in any war in which the United Kingdom is involved.

A newly constructed submarine base was opened at Simonstown in July 1972. A new maritime headquarters was opened at Silvermine in March 1973.

Air Force. Units of the South African Air Force are organized in Strike, Transport, Maritime, Light Aircraft Commands and a Maintenance Group. There are 1 bomber squadron with 6 Canberra B.12 and 3 Canberra T.4, 1 light bomber squadron with about 13 Buccaneer Mk 50, 1 fighter-bomber squadron with 20 Mirage III-EZ carrying AS.20 and AS.30 missiles, and 1 interceptor squadron with 16 Mirage III-CZ armed with R.530 air-to-air missiles. Other aircraft in service include 4 Mirage III-RZ reconnaissance fighters, 20 F-86 Sabres with Sidewinder air-to-air missiles, 40 Vampire FB.5 fighter bomber/trainers, and at least 150 Impala dual-purpose trainer/light attack aircraft. A maritime reconnaissance squadron is equipped with 7 Shackletons. Transport squadrons have 9 Transall C-160s, 7 C-130B/E Hercules, 44 C-47s, 4 C-54s, 1 Viscount, 4 twin-jet HS.125s, and 9 P.166 light transports. Helicopter units have 56 Alouette IIs, 106 Alouette IIIs, 12 Wasps and 16 Super Frelons. New equipment on order includes Mirage F1 fighters and MB.326K/L strike/trainers.

The Citizen Air Force comprises 8 squadrons with C-47 transports, Impala light jet attack aircraft and about 100 Harvard armed trainers. Total strength is 5,000 regular officers and men and 3,000 Citizen Air Force in training at one time.

AGRICULTURE. The number of farms owned by Whites in 1969 was 91,885, with an area of 104·06m. morgen (1 morgen = 2·11 acres).

South African farmers produced mainly the following crops for the years indicated:

Product (1,000 metric tons)	1971	1972	1973
Maize	8,600	9,483	..
Kaffircorn	551	510	..
Wheat	1,396	1,670	1,746
Barley	30	32	33
Oats	121	98	105
Rye	7	6	7
Groundnuts	267	280	..
Sunflower seed	134	151	..
Citrus fruit (metric tons)	660,588	755,269	..
Seed cotton (metric tons)	40,824	47,627	..
<i>Years May–April</i>	<i>1970–71</i>	<i>1971–72</i>	<i>1972–73</i>
Sugar-cane	12,144	16,751	..
Sugar	1,399	1,865	..
<i>Years Nov.–Oct.</i>			
Deciduous fruit	1,599	1,676	..

LIVESTOCK, in 1,000 (1971); 7,773 cattle; 29,424 sheep; 2,134 goats; 776 pigs. In 1972, 2,097 cattle and 5,509 sheep were slaughtered.

The 1973 production of butter was 39,507 metric tons; tinned milk, 45,413 metric tons.

Wool exported in 1971–72 was valued at R115·6m.

Cotton-growing is now undertaken by many farmers, the plant being found a better drought resistant than either tobacco or maize.

During 1972, 535·17m. litres of wine were produced, of which 233·44 m. litres were distilled.

In 1970–71 farming contributed R971·6m. to national income. The gross value of agricultural production was R1,510·3m. (field crops, R701·8m., livestock products, R562·8m., horticultural products R245·7m.)

IRRIGATION. The government activities in respect of the control and utilization of water are governed by the Water Act, 1956 (as amended), which is administered by the Department of Water Affairs. The Department's expenditure for 1971–72 is: Revenue account, R17m.; Local account, R101·5m.; South West Africa account, R13·2m.

The Orange River Project, launched in 1966, will take about 30 years to complete. It is to embrace 3 major dams on the Orange River, 9 smaller dams or weirs, a 51½-mile tunnel, 20 hydro-electric power stations and a system of canals. The first of the major dams—the Hendrik Verwoerd Dam—was built 5 miles upstream from Norvalspont. A Water Research Commission was established in 1971 to co-ordinate and promote research; it is responsible for hydrological research, major water resource development, water pollution control.

FORESTRY. The forested surface occupies about 1·25m. hectares, of which 0·25m. hectares are indigenous trees and 1m. hectares exotic trees (pine, gum, wattle). The annual output of forest products is about 85m. cu. metres. Production now meets about 90% of domestic need. Capital invested is about R600m., and the number of employees about 100,000.

FISHING. The catch of off-shore whaling in 1969 was 2,078 whales. Whaling is conducted off the Natal coast and from Donkergate whaling station, Saldanha Bay.

In 1969, 2·02m. short tons of fish were landed, including 1·86m. short tons of shoal fish. 7,115 fishing boats, including 1,004 motor boats, were engaged.

INDUSTRY. Sales of the principal groups of industries (in R1,000) in 1970: Food, beverages and tobacco, 1,087,171; transport equipment, 661,852; basic metals, 654,438; chemicals and products, 563,998; non-electrical machinery, 370,184; non-metallic mineral products, 345,462; electrical machinery, 307,441; clothing, 266,655; paper and products, 257,138; textiles, 232,263; total sales including other groups, 7,148,658. Manufacturing industry contributed 22·7% to gross domestic product in 1969.

Industrial employment (except mining) in 1971-72: Manufacturing employed 1,225,900 workers (earning R1,910,017,000); construction, 386,500 (R524,285,000); transport, 229,688 (R508,036,000); communications, 59,600 (R142,867,000); motor trade, 105,700 (R174,384,000); wholesale trade, 185,300 (R344,572,000); retail trade, 276,000 (R312,284,000). Of the above figures the following proportion of jobs and salaries were held by white South Africans: Total jobs in manufacturing, 282,600 (earning R1,168,206,000); construction, 58,800 (R259,621,000); transport, 112,618 (R430,893,000); communications, 40,873 (R262.57m.); motor trade, 42,900 (R130,808,000); wholesale trade, 76,400 (R278,523,000); retail trade, 119,500 (R216,702,000).

In private manufacturing 132,900 workers were employed in the food industry (earning R150,099,000); textiles employed 88,700 (R86.56m.); clothing, 123,100 (R123,677,000); basic metals, 76,600 (R171,663,000); metal products, 143,500 (R241,572,000); transport equipment, 83,500 (R173,488,000); non-metallic mineral products, 99,600 (R119,718,000). Motor trade excludes motorcycle dealers. Communications comprises the Department of Posts and Telegraphs. Transport comprises South African Railways and Harbours.

DOMESTIC TRADE. The distributive trade in South Africa has developed to the stage where it ranks second only to manufacturing industry as the principal contributor to the gross domestic product of the country. In 1969 the contribution by the group of undertakings classified as wholesale, retail, catering and accommodation establishments to the gross domestic product was 14.3%.

Retail distributors include general dealers, departmental and chain stores, bazaars, supermarkets, discount houses, speciality shops and consumer co-operatives.

MINING. Value of the mineral production sales (in R1,000):

	1968	1969	1970	1971
Asbestos	30,966	30,948	34,568	38,213
Chrome ore	8,589	9,692	10,556	14,820
Coal	96,943	106,082	109,914	119,377
Copper	99,337	115,464	139,137	108,256
Diamonds	75,575	103,919	75,524	64,685
Gold	783,700	829,100	830,336	892,800
Iron ore	29,356	27,609	28,961	31,275
Iron pyrites	3,968	-	-	-
Lime and limestone	13,593	15,555	17,194	18,845
Magnesite	564	578	799	732
Manganese ore	23,941	26,856	26,579	36,667
Silver	5,239	4,392	4,567	3,546
Tin	4,078	4,293	4,933	4,619
Vermiculite	1,714	1,938	2,053	2,306

Mineral production, 1972: Gold, 909,631 kg, about 77% of the free world's production; silver, 102,443 kg; iron ore, 11,223,455 metric tons; iron pyrites 438,577 tons; copper, 161,927 metric tons; manganese ore, 3,373,160 metric tons; chrome ore, 1,483,159 metric tons; coal, 58,440,417 metric tons; asbestos, 320,628 metric tons; diamonds, 7,384,974 carats; phosphates, 1,965,998 metric tons; lime and limestone (1970) 15,076,446 metric tons.

In 1972 the number of persons engaged in mining totalled 685,429 (including 83,699 Whites). Of these, 412,494 (including 37,651 Whites) were engaged in goldmining. Total salaries R570,757,230 (R392,556,428 to Whites).

The Mineral Resources of the Union of South Africa, with a Summary of the Mineral Resources of South West Africa. Geological Survey, Department of Mines. 4th ed. Pretoria, 1959

Minerals. A quarterly report of production and sales. Department of Mines. Pretoria, from 1936

ELECTRICITY. The total capacity of the power plants controlled by the Electricity Supply Commission was 7,583 mw at the end of 1970. Power sold in 1970 was 34,890m. kwh.

TRADE UNIONS. At the end of 1970 there were 182 trade unions with a total membership of 405,032 Whites and 182,210 Coloureds and Asians.

The total revenue of trade unions in 1964-65 was R3,857,545; their total assets were valued at R10,624,661.

Although there is no legal provision for Bantu trade unions, there is no legal prohibition of trade unions by Bantu workers. However, the vast majority of Bantu workers have not shown much interest in trade unionism.

The Wage Board inquires into the wage levels of numerous categories of workers, particularly the Bantu, and it fixes minimum levels of pay and other conditions of employment. Special machinery exists under the Bantu Labour (Settlement of Disputes) Act to safeguard the interests of Bantu workers. This Act provides for the establishment by Bantu workers of local labour committees which are linked with regional committees. The latter committees are in contact with the Central Bantu Labour Board, which, together with Bantu Labour Officers, attends the meetings of the Wage Board and the other industrial bodies. Bantu Labour Officers also maintain close contact with employers of Bantu.

Doxey, G. V., *The Industrial Colour Bar in South Africa*. OUP, 1961

Horrell, M., *South African trade unionism*. Johannesburg, 1961

Walker, I. D., and Weinbren, B., *2000 casualties: a history of the trade unions and the labour movement in the Union of South Africa*. Johannesburg, 1961

COMMERCE. South Africa, Botswana, Lesotho and Swaziland are members of a customs union and the foreign trade statistics shown below represent the combined imports and exports of these countries. The total value of the imports and exports, exclusive of specie and gold bullion, was as follows (in R1m.):

	Imports	Exports		Imports	Exports
1966	1,578.8	1,203.6	1969	2,076.0	1,530.1
1967	1,843.6	1,361.0	1970	2,483.7	1,533.5
1968	1,831.1	1,502.4	1971	2,823.1	1,540.5

South Africa's imports primarily consist of manufactured goods and in 1970 were constituted as follows: Capital goods approximately 45%; intermediary goods 35%; and consumer goods 20%.

The country's exports mainly comprise foodstuffs and industrial raw materials, but manufactured goods are also becoming of increasing importance in South Africa's total exports.

The principal commodity groups of imports and exports (in R1m.) in 1971 were:

Imports		Exports	
Food, beverages and tobacco	130.7	Manufactured goods	432.4
Mineral fuels and lubricants	188.8	Machinery and transport equipment	133.2
Chemicals	229.7	Inedible raw materials (excl. fuels)	337.4
Manufactured goods	534.2	Food, beverages and tobacco	357.4
Metals and metal manufactures	228.9		
Machinery and transport equipment	1,380.5		

The geographical origin of South Africa's imports and the direction of its export trade were mainly as follows (in R1m.) in 1971:

Imports		Exports	
Africa	127.8	Africa	292.9
Europe	1,573.5	Europe	760.6
UK	670.6	UK	417.6
Germany (W.)	408.9	Germany (W.)	98.9
America	541.8	America	166.7
USA	469.7	USA	118.5
Asia	538.4	Asia	230.8
Japan	292.1	Japan	182.1

Trade with UK (in £1,000 sterling; British Board of Trade returns):

	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973
Imports to UK	302,222	258,266	241,279	295,650	399,514
Exports and re-exports from UK	290,880	332,896	395,406	308,383	374,400

RAILWAYS. Railway history in South Africa begins in 1860 with the line Durban-Point. With the formation of the Union in 1910, the state-owned lines in the 4 provinces (7,577 miles) were amalgamated into one state undertaking, which also took over the control of the harbours—the South African Railways and Harbours Administration.

Government-owned lines operated by the administration at 31 March 1971 totalled 19,440 miles, of which 5,570 miles were electrified. Passenger journeys, 1971-72, 552m.; goods traffic (1971-72), 122.2m. tons.

ROADS. The railway administration operated road motor services over a route

mileage of 32,909 at 31 March 1971; during that year 13.3m. passengers were conveyed and 4.2m. tons of goods were carried.

There were at 1 Oct. 1971, 320,000 km of rural roads, of which some 1,300 km of national roads and 30,700 km. of provincial roads were tarred.

Motor vehicles in operation in 1968 included 1,415,000 passenger cars, 373,000 commercial vehicles, 29,000 buses and 112,000 motor cycles. Motor vehicles licensed in 1970, 2,247,000.

SHIPPING. The 4 main ports are Durban, Cape Town, Port Elizabeth and East London. Smaller ports are Mossel Bay, Port Nolloth, Walvisbay and Lüderitz. During 1970-71 a total of 21,241 commercial vessels, whaling boats and fishing boats (including Suez-diverted boats) entered these ports, which handled 49.7m. tons of cargo (excluding Suez-diverted boats).

AVIATION. Civil aviation in South Africa is controlled by the Department of Transport, which administers the following state-owned airports: Jan Smuts Airport, Johannesburg; D. F. Malan Airport, Cape Town; Louis Botha Airport, Durban; J. B. M. Hertzog Airport, Bloemfontein; J. G. Strydom Airport, Windhoek; Ben Schoeman Airport, East London; H. F. Verwoerd Airport, Port Elizabeth; B. J. Vorster Airport, Kimberley; J. G. H. van der Wath Airport, Keetmanshoop; Upington Airport. At 13 other airports the Department provides air navigation services.

South African Airways, as the national air carrier, operate scheduled international air services within Africa and to Europe, South America, the USA and Australia. Twenty-three other lines also operate scheduled international air services; the include British Airways, PANAM, KLM, SAS, TAP, Swissair, Olympic Air, El-Al, Qantas, Alitalia, SABENA, Lufthansa, DETA, Air Rhodesia, Iberia, DJA UTA, LUXAIR, Lesotho Airways, Swazi Air, Air Malawi, Air Madagascar. Luxavia operate international non-scheduled flights.

South African Airways, Pacair, Avne, Margate Air Services, Protea Airways, National Airways, The John Andrew Co., Avex Air, Commercial Air Services Ltd, Suidwes Lugdiens and Namakwaland-lugdiens operate scheduled air services within South Africa.

During 1971-72 South African Airways carried 3,952,373 passengers and (1970-71) 56,308,000 tons of freight and mail.

POST. On 31 March 1971 there were in South Africa (including South West Africa) 3,863 post and telegraph offices. In 1971-72 post office turnover amounted to R1,320m.

In 1972 the international telex switchboard enabled telex subscribers in South Africa to communicate with telex subscribers in 123 countries. Some 7,071 teleprinters were in use in 1972. There were 215 automatic telephone exchanges, 25,504 trunk (long-distance) lines in operation in 1972. There were 1,659,387 telephone stations and 18,884 public call offices.

The South African Broadcasting Corporation had, in 1973, 2,319,543 listeners' licences.

BANKING. Statistics of the South African Reserve Bank,¹ July 1971, are as follows (in R1m.):

Liabilities		Assets	
Notes in circulation	568.9	Gold coin and bullion	340.8
Deposits:		Foreign assets	78.1
Bankers	189.3	Domestic Bills discounted	100.3
Government and others	306.8	Loans and advances	322.0

¹ In Dec. 1920, under the South African Currency and Banking Act, 1920, a Central Reserve Bank was established at Pretoria. It commenced operations in June 1921, and began to issue notes in April 1922. The bank has branches in Pretoria (Head Office), Johannesburg, Cape Town, Durban, Port Elizabeth, East London, Bloemfontein, Pietermaritzburg and Windhoek.

Ratio of legal reserve to liabilities to the public was 36.3% on 31 May 1971. The number of depositors in the post office savings bank at the end of March 1972 was 1,663,332, and the amount standing to their credit R159,813,367.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. Prior to 1969 the imperial system of weights and measures was generally used in the country. However, during 1969 the Weights and Measures Act was amended to provide for the gradual change-over to the metric system of weights and measures.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

The Republic of South Africa maintains embassies in:

Argentina (also for Chile)	France	Spain
Australia	Germany (West)	Switzerland
Austria	Greece	UK
Belgium (also for Luxembourg)	Italy	USA
Bolivia	Malawi	Uruguay (also for Paraguay)
Canada	Netherlands	
	Portugal	

The Republic of South Africa maintains legations in Brazil, Finland and Sweden and a diplomatic representative in Rhodesia.

OF SOUTH AFRICA IN GREAT BRITAIN (South Africa House, Trafalgar Sq., WC2N 5DP)

Ambassador: Dr C. de Wet.

Ministers: J. F. Wentzel, P. H. Theron (*Commercial*). *Counsellors:* J. B. Shearer; G. du T. Roux (*Administration*); Dr J. P. Botha (*Agricultural Scientific*); N. Saulez (*Agricultural Economic*); Dr D. C. Neethling (*Minerals*); H. J. van der Merwe (*Scientific*); Maj.-Gen. H. R. Meintjes, SM (*Armed Forces Attaché*). J. V. Delport (*Director of Information*).

There is a Consul-General in Glasgow.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN SOUTH AFRICA

Ambassador: Sir James Bottomley, KCMG.

Minister: H. A. N. Brown, CMG. *Counsellors:* T. D. O'Leary (*Head of Chancery*); P. M. Laver (*Economic*). *First Secretary:* R. W. Chisholm. *Press and Political:* J. P. P. Nason. *Cultural Attaché:* D. E. Frean, CBE.

Service Attachés: Air Cdre G. A. Mason, DFC (*Defence and Air*), Cdre A. F. C. Wemyss, OBE (*Navy*), Col. P. G. Howard-Harwood (*Military*).

There are Consuls-General at Cape Town, Durban and Johannesburg, and a Consul at Port Elizabeth.

OF SOUTH AFRICA IN THE USA (3051 Massachusetts Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: J. S. F. Botha.

Ministers: W. G. Lubbe (*Economic*); D. V. Louw. *Counsellors:* H. J. Bekker (*Information*); Dr P. Hildyard (*Agricultural Scientific*); L. G. R. Hyman (*Agricultural Economic*); Dr R. G. Shuttleworth (*Scientific*). *Armed Forces Attaché:* Brig. F. A. Beeton, SM.

There are Consuls-General in New Orleans, New York and San Francisco.

OF THE USA IN SOUTH AFRICA

Ambassador: John G. Hurd.

Deputy Chief of Mission: Robert P. Smith. *Heads of Sections:* Donald K. Petterson (*Political*); Enoch S. Duncan (*Economic*). *Service Attachés:* Col. J. B. Smith (*Defence and Air*), Col. Fred E. Wagoner, Jr (*Army*).

There are Consuls-General at Cape Town, Durban and Johannesburg and a Consul at Port Elizabeth.

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Bureau (formerly Office) of Census and Statistics (Schoeman St., Pretoria), established on 1 April 1917 as a division of the Department of the Interior and now directly under the Minister of Economic Affairs, is based mainly on the Consolidated Census Act, No. 76, of 1957, and the Consolidated Statistics Act, No. 73, of 1957. Main publications:

Official Year Book of the Union of South Africa and of Basutoland, Bechuanaland Protectorate and Swaziland. From 1918 (preceded by the *Statistical Year Book, 1913-17*). Latest issue No. 30 (1960)

Union Statistics for 50 Years: Jubilee Issue, 1910-60 (1960)

Statistical Year Book. From 1964

Statistics of Production: Industrial. Annual, from 1915/16 (but suspended from 1929/30 to 1931/32 and from 1938 to 1942)

Statistics of Production: Agricultural. Annual, from 1917/18 (but suspended from 1920/30 to 1931/32 and from 1939 to 1946)

Monthly Bulletin of Statistics (from 1922)

Population Census, 1960. (Various special reports in course of publication)

South African Reserve Bank, *Quarterly Bulletin of Statistics*

State of South Africa, Year Book 1971

Official South African Municipal Year Book 1967-68

The Customs and Excise Office, Pretoria, publishes *Monthly Abstract of Trade Statistics* (from 1946) and *Trade and Shipping of the Union of South Africa* (annually, 1910-55); *Foreign Trade Statistics* (annually, from 1956)

Barber, J., *South Africa's Foreign Policy.* OUP, 1973

Bate, H. M., *South Africa without prejudice.* London, 1956

Bosman, D. B., *Tweetalige Woordeboek.* 2 vols. Cape Town, 1946-49

Cole, M., *South Africa.* London, 1961

Hepple, A., *Verwoerd.* Harmondsworth, 1967

Kruger, D. W., *The Making of a Nation.* Johannesburg, 1969

Metrowich, F. R., *Africa in the Sixties.* Pretoria, 1970

Muller, C. F. J., *500 Years of South African History.* Pretoria, 1969

Talbot, A. M. and W. J., *Atlas of South African History.* Pretoria, 1969

Troup, F., *South Africa: An Historical Introduction.* London, 1972

Walker, E. A., *History of Southern Africa.* London, 1957

Wellington, J. H., *Southern Africa, a geographical guide.* 2 vols. CUP, 1955

The Oxford History of South Africa. OUP, Vol. 1, 1969; Vol. 2, 1971

PROVINCE OF THE CAPE OF GOOD HOPE

Kaapprovinsie

HISTORY. The colony of the Cape of Good Hope was founded by the Dutch in the year 1652. Britain took possession of it from 1795 to 1803 and again in 1806, and it was formally ceded to Great Britain by the Convention of London, 13 Aug. 1814. Letters patent issued in 1850 declared that in the colony there should be a Parliament which should consist of the Governor, a Legislative Council and a House of Assembly. On 31 May 1910 the colony was merged in the Union of South Africa, thereafter forming an original province of the Union.

ADMINISTRATION. At the provincial council election in Oct. 1970 the following parties were returned: Nationalists, 36; United Party, 18.

Cape Town is the seat of the provincial administration.

Administrator: A. H. Vosloo.

The province is divided into 109 magisterial districts and 91 divisional council divisions. Each division has a council of at least 6 members (15 in the Cape Division) elected quinquennially by the owners or occupiers of immovable property. The duties devolving upon divisional councils include the construction and maintenance of roads and bridges, local rating, vehicle taxation (except motor vehicle taxation) and preservation of public health.

There are 173 municipalities, each governed by a mayor and councillors. Municipal elections are held biennially. There are also 73 village management boards and 9 local boards.

AREA AND POPULATION. The following table gives the population of the Cape of Good Hope¹ (area 278,380 sq. miles) at the last census:

¹ Excluding Walvis Bay (434 sq. miles).

	<i>Total</i>	<i>All races</i>		<i>Whites</i>		<i>Non-Whites</i>	
		<i>Males</i>	<i>Females</i>	<i>Males</i>	<i>Females</i>	<i>Males</i>	<i>Females</i>
1921	2,781,542	1,347,791	1,433,751	329,367	321,268	1,018,424	1,112,483
1936	3,527,865	1,663,169	1,864,796	396,058	394,993	1,267,011	1,469,803
1946	4,051,424	1,924,334	2,127,090	433,849	436,300	1,490,485	1,690,790
1951	4,426,726	2,110,674	2,316,052	463,917	471,168	1,646,757	1,844,884
1960	5,360,234	2,553,245	2,806,989	493,370	507,398	2,059,875	2,299,591
1970	6,731,820	3,177,420	3,554,400	546,680	561,370	2,630,740	2,993,030

Of the non-White population in 1970, 21,617 were Asians, 4,235,376 were Bantu and 1,751,546 Coloureds. The great majority are engaged in agricultural or domestic employments.

Chief towns, with White population (1970): Uitenhage, 31,283; Stellenbosch, 24,954; Worcester, 20,054; Paarl, 19,919; Grahamstown, 11,800 (1967).

VITAL STATISTICS for calendar years:

	<i>Births</i>	<i>Whites</i>			<i>Asians and Coloureds</i>		
		<i>Deaths</i>	<i>Marriages</i>	<i>Births</i>	<i>Deaths</i>	<i>Marriages</i>	
1961	23,448 ¹	9,641	8,510	66,597 ¹	21,649	9,175	
1962	23,160 ¹	10,088 ¹	..	69,185 ¹	21,616 ¹	..	
1966	..	10,290	10,055	..	24,110	9,758	

¹ Preliminary.

RELIGION. Sample tabulation, 1960 census. *Whites:* Nederduits Gereformeerde Kerk, 532,343; Gereformeerde Kerk, 12,153; Nederduits Hervormde Kerk, 8,033; Anglicans, 146,870; Presbyterians, 30,899; Congregationalists, 8,824; Methodists, 79,098; Lutherans, 11,244; Roman Catholics, 58,514; Apostolics, 21,979; other Christians, 46,141; Jews, 32,389; others, 14,720. *Non-Whites*¹: Afrikaans Churches, 497,603; Anglicans, 503,650; Presbyterians, 105,125; Congregationalists, 218,296; Methodists, 748,100; Lutherans, 108,278; Roman Catholics, 229,862; Apostolics, 92,206; Bantu Churches, 478,594; other Christians, 196,795; Mohammedans, 89,082; Hindus, 4,852; others, 1,067,070.

¹ Excludes 20,133 Bantu omitted from sample.

EDUCATION. *Training.* Higher education is under the control of the Department of National Education, Pretoria. Primary and secondary education (including vocational education and the training of primary teachers are controlled by the Provincial Administration in respect of White pupils, by the Department of Bantu Education in respect of Bantu pupils and by the Administration of Coloured Affairs in respect of Coloured pupils. Education is compulsory for all White children. Primary and secondary education is free to the end of the calendar year in which the age of 19 years is attained.

Whites (1970). There were 1,074 government and aided schools and 7 teacher-training colleges with 11,572 teachers and 215,769 pupils; 91 private schools with 1,197 teachers and 18,108 pupils.

Coloureds (1970). There were 1,656 government and aided schools with 14,162 teachers and about 400,000 pupils; 10 teacher-training schools with about 1,700 students; 18 private schools with 95 teachers and 2,599 pupils; 3 vocational schools with about 1,500 pupils.

Bantu (1968). There were 1,634 public and private schools and teacher-training colleges with 4,568 teachers and 269,679 pupils.

Asians (1970). There is 1 private school with 3 teachers and 20 pupils.

FINANCE. In 1970-71 revenue amounted to R267,479,000 and expenditure to R271,246,000.

AGRICULTURE. Viticulture in the Republic is almost exclusively confined to the Cape Province, but practically all other forms of agricultural and pastoral activity are pursued.

INDUSTRY. The province has brick, tile and pottery works, saw-mills, engineering works, foundries, grain-mills, distilleries and wineries, clothing factories, furniture, boot and shoe factories, etc.

MINING. For mineral production, *see* p. 1297.

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

Official Guide. Cape Town, 1953

Du Toit, P. S., *Onderwys in Kaapland, 1652-1939.* Pretoria, 1940

Kilpin, R., *The Parliament of the Cape.* London, 1939

Marais, J. S., *The Cape Coloured People, 1652-1937.* London, 1939

PROVINCE OF NATAL

HISTORY. Natal was annexed to Cape Colony in 1844, placed under separate government in 1845, and on 15 July 1856 established as a separate colony. By this charter partially representative institutions were established, and in 1893 the colony obtained responsible government. The province of Zululand was annexed to Natal on 30 Dec. 1897. The districts of Vryheid, Utrecht and part of Wakkerstroom, formerly belonging to the Transvaal, were annexed in Jan. 1903. On 31 May 1910 the colony was merged in the Union of South Africa as an original province of the Union.

ADMINISTRATION. At the provincial council elections in March 1965 there were returned: United Party, 16; Nationalists, 8; independent, 1.

The seat of provincial government in Natal is Pietermaritzburg.

Administrator: W. Havemann.

AREA AND POPULATION. The province (including Zululand, 10,375 sq. miles) has an area of 33,578 sq. miles, with a seaboard of about 360 miles. The climate is sub-tropical on the coast and somewhat colder inland. It is well suited to White persons. The province is divided into 45 magisterial districts.

The returns of the total population at the census were:

	All races			Whites		Non-Whites	
	Total	Males	Females	Males	Females	Males	Females
1921	1,429,398	707,600	721,798	70,506	66,381	637,094	655,417
1936	1,946,468	944,220	1,002,248	95,157	95,392	849,063	906,856
1946	2,202,392	1,073,510	1,128,882	117,425	119,272	956,085	1,009,600
1951	2,415,318	1,182,931	1,232,387	136,300	137,940	1,046,631	1,094,447
1960	2,977,034	1,443,561	1,535,473	166,404	222,750	1,277,157	1,362,468
1970	4,236,770	2,009,410	2,227,360	171,005	214,960	1,794,430	2,004,610

Of the non-White population in 1967, 514,803 were Asians, 66,821 Coloureds and 1,114,184 Bantu.

VITAL STATISTICS for calendar years:

	Births	Whites		Asians and Coloureds		
		Deaths	Marriages	Births	Deaths	Marriages
1961	7,301 ¹	3,412	2,803	19,234 ¹	3,509	3,617
1962	7,622 ¹	3,561 ¹		18,575 ¹	3,728	
1966 ¹	..	3,901	3,612	..	4,008	4,446

¹ Preliminary.

RELIGION. Sample tabulation, 1960 census. *Whites:* Nederduits Gereformeerde Kerk, 64,052; Gereformeerde Kerk, 2,895; Nederduitse Hervormde Kerk, 5,319; Anglicans, 94,349; Presbyterians, 25,852; Congregationalists, 4,652; Methodists, 53,283; Lutherans, 7,226; Roman Catholics, 35,747; Apostolics, 9,827; other Christians, 18,973; Jews, 6,266; others, 11,794. *Non-Whites:*

Afrikaans Churches, 25,411; Anglicans, 128,400; Presbyterians, 35,013; Congregationalists, 16,267; Methodists, 173,088; Lutherans, 122,052; Roman Catholics, 270,744; Apostolics, 25,229; Bantu Churches, 495,747; other Christians, 95,828; Mohammedans, 59,957; Hindus, 282,797; others, 909,152.

EDUCATION. The Natal Provincial Administration controls primary and secondary technical and vocational education for Whites. Higher technical and vocational education for all races is provided by the central government. *See also* p. 1291.

Whites (1971). There were 297 government and aided schools with 94,191 pupils; 3 teacher-training colleges with 996 students; 35 private schools with 3,380 pupils.

Coloureds (1970). There were 55 government and aided schools with 731 teachers and 20,241 pupils; 1 teacher-training college with 48 students; 1 private school with 1 teacher and 30 pupils; 1 vocational school with 302 pupils.

Bantu (1967). There were 1,935 schools with 7,613 teachers and 429,502 pupils.

Asians (1970). There were 302 government and aided schools with 4,903 teachers and 140,017 pupils; 2 private schools with 840 pupils; 1 teacher-training school with 41 teachers and 612 students.

FINANCE. In 1970-71 revenue amounted to R52m. and expenditure to R99.7m.

AGRICULTURE. Sugar and citrus growing are of major importance. On the coast and in Zululand there are vast plantations of sugar-cane (about 800,000 acres), producing, in 1967, 15,547,000 tons. Cereals of all kinds (especially maize), fruits, vegetables, the *Acacia molissima* (the bark of which is much used for tanning purposes) and other crops are produced. Large areas are being afforested.

INDUSTRY. Natal is highly industrialized. Metallurgical, chemical, paper, rayon and food-processing plants include iron and steel foundries, petrol, refineries, pulp-mills, explosives and fertilizer plants, milk- and meat-canning factories.

MINING. The province is rich in mineral wealth, particularly coal. For figures of mineral production, *see* p. 1297.

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

Town and Regional Planning Commission, Natal: *The Tugela Basin* (1952), *Towards a Plan for the Tugela Basin* (1960), *The Population and Labour Resources of Natal* (1960)

Cullingvorsh's *Natal Almanac*. Annual. Durban

Doke, C. M., and Vilakazi, B. W., *Zulu-English Dictionary*. Johannesburg, 1948

Fair, T. J. D., *Natal Regional Survey*. 3 vols. OUP, 1955

Kuper, H., *Indian People in Natal*. Natal Univ. Press, 1960

Tatlow, A. H., *Natal Province: Descriptive Guide and Official Handbook*. Durham and London. Annual

PROVINCE OF THE TRAVSVAAL

HISTORY. The Transvaal was one of the territories colonized by the Boers who left the Cape Colony during the Great Trek in 1831 and following years. In 1852, by the Sand River Treaty, Great Britain recognized the independence of the Transvaal, which, in 1853, took the name of the South African Republic. In 1877 the Republic was annexed by Great Britain, but the Boers took up arms towards the end of 1880. In 1881 peace was made and self-government, subject to British suzerainty and certain stipulated restrictions, was restored to the Boers. The London Convention of 1884 removed the suzerainty and a number of these restrictions but reserved to Great Britain the right of approval of the Transvaal's

foreign relations, excepting with regard to the Orange Free State. In 1886 gold was discovered on the Witwatersrand, and this discovery, together with the great influx of foreigners which it occasioned, gave rise to many grave problems. Eventually, in 1899, war broke out between Great Britain and the Transvaal. Peace was concluded on 31 May 1902, the Transvaal and the Orange Free State both losing their independence. The Transvaal was governed as a crown colony until 12 Jan. 1907, when responsible government came into force. On 31 May 1910 the Transvaal became one of the four provinces of the Union.

ADMINISTRATION. At the provincial council election in Oct. 1970 there were returned: National Party, 54; United Party, 19.

The seat of provincial government is at Pretoria, which is also the administrative capital of the Republic of South Africa.

Administrator: S. G. J. van Niekerk.

AREA AND POPULATION. The area of the province is 109,621 sq. miles, divided into 53 districts. The following table shows the population at each of the last censuses:

	<i>Total</i>	<i>All races</i>		<i>Whites</i>		<i>Non-Whites</i>	
		<i>Males</i>	<i>Females</i>	<i>Males</i>	<i>Females</i>	<i>Males</i>	<i>Females</i>
1921	2,087,636	1,159,430	928,206	285,185	259,788	874,245	668,418
1936	3,341,470	1,846,576	1,494,894	424,470	396,286	1,422,108	1,098,608
1946	4,283,038	2,374,323	1,908,715	541,053	522,068	1,833,270	1,386,647
1951	4,812,838	2,619,314	2,193,524	737,194	731,111	2,575,119	2,230,053
1960	6,270,711	3,310,948	2,959,763	735,845	729,730	2,575,103	2,230,034
1970	8,717,530	4,460,130	4,257,400	946,430	938,210	3,513,700	3,319,190

Of the non-White population in 1970, 4,264,775 were Bantu, 80,556 Asians and 150,831 Coloureds.

Important towns of the province are listed on p. 1290.

VITAL STATISTICS for calendar years:

	<i>Births</i>	<i>Whites</i>		<i>Asians and Coloureds</i>		
		<i>Deaths</i>	<i>Marriages</i>	<i>Births</i>	<i>Deaths</i>	<i>Marriages</i>
1961	39,725 ¹	11,658	14,555	6,194 ¹	1,900	941
1962	40,199 ¹	12,600 ¹	..	6,330 ¹	2,242 ¹	..
1966	..	13,440	..	..	2,322	1,290

¹ Preliminary.

RELIGION. Sample tabulation, 1960 census. *Whites:* Nederduits Gereformeerde Kerk, 539,491; Gereformeerde Kerk, 72,404; Nederduits Hervormde Kerk, 167,693; Anglicans, 137,207; Presbyterians, 50,196; Congregationalists, 3,071; Methodists, 123,218; Lutherans, 13,880; Roman Catholics, 91,235; Apostolics, 67,550; other Christians, 90,504; Jews, 74,221; others, 37,635. *Non-Whites:* Afrikaans Churches, 278,006; Anglicans, 309,047; Presbyterians, 50,924; Congregationalists, 29,839; Methodists, 318,424; Lutherans, 365,836; Roman Catholics, 270,493; Apostolics, 179,739; Bantu Churches, 1,030,853; other Christians, 310,162; Mohammedans, 42,707; Hindus, 23,190; others, 1,595,952.

EDUCATION. All education for Whites except that of universities is under the provincial authority. The province has been divided for the purposes of local control and management into 21 school districts. Instruction in government schools, both primary and secondary, is free. The medium of instruction is the home language of the pupil. The teaching of the other language begins at the earliest stage at which it is appropriate on educational grounds. Both languages are taught as examination subjects to every pupil.

Whites (1971). There were 909 public schools with 17,922 teachers and 426,074 pupils; 4 teacher-training colleges with 8,334 students; 109 private schools with 1,620 teachers and 33,579 pupils.

Coloureds (1970). There were 67 state and state-aided schools with 1,177 teachers and 35,334 pupils; 1 teacher-training college with 267 students; 4 private schools with 761 pupils; 1 vocational school with 412 pupils.

Asians (1970). There were 65 public schools with 885 teachers and 21,076 pupils; 1 teacher-training college with (in 1967) 25 teachers and 243 students.

Bantu (1967). There were 2,072 public and private schools with 16,749 teachers and 943,023 pupils.

FINANCE. In 1970-71 revenue amounted to R336,525,159 and expenditure to R323,827,484

AGRICULTURE. The province is in the main a stock-raising country, though there are considerable areas well adapted for agriculture, including the growing of tropical crops.

INDUSTRY. The province has iron and brass foundries and engineering works, grain-mills, breweries, brick, tile and pottery works, tobacco, soap and candle factories, coach and wagon works, clothing factories, etc.

MINING. For mineral production, *see* p. 1297. Gold output in 1967 was 19,591,000 oz. worth R492,978,000.

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

Transvaal Official Guide. Cape Town, 1955

Eliovson, E., *Johannesburg, the Fabulous City.* Cape Town, 1956

Symonds, F. A., *The Johannesburg Story.* London, 1953

PROVINCE OF THE ORANGE FREE STATE Oranje-Vrystaat

HISTORY. The Orange River was first crossed by Europeans in the middle of the 18th century. Between 1810 and 1820, settlements were made in the southern parts of the Orange Free State, and the Great Trek greatly increased the number of settlers during and after 1836. In 1848 Sir Harry Smith proclaimed the whole territory between the Orange and Vaal rivers as a British possession called the 'Orange River sovereignty'. However, in 1854, by the Convention of Bloemfontein, British sovereignty was withdrawn and the independence of the country was recognized.

During the first 5 years of its existence the Orange Free State was much harassed by incessant raids by the Basutos. These were at length conquered, but, owing to the intervention of the British Government, the treaty of Aliwal North incorporated only a part of the territory of the Basutos in the Orange Free State.

On account of the treaty with the South African Republic, the Orange Free State took a prominent part in the South African War (1899-1902) and was annexed on 28 May 1900 as the Orange River Colony. Crown colony government continued until 1907, when responsible government was introduced. On 31 March 1910 the Orange River Colony was merged in the Union of South Africa as the province of the Orange Free State.

ADMINISTRATION. At the provincial council election in Oct. 1970 there were returned 25 Nationalists.

The seat of provincial government is at Bloemfontein. There are 68 municipalities and 8 village management boards.

Administrator: G. F. van L. Froneman.

AREA AND POPULATION. The area of the province is 49,866 sq. miles; it is divided into 34 administrative and 57 magisterial districts. The census population has varied as follows:

	<i>Total</i>	<i>All races</i>		<i>Whites</i>		<i>Non-Whites</i>	
		<i>Males</i>	<i>Females</i>	<i>Males</i>	<i>Females</i>	<i>Males</i>	<i>Females</i>
1921	628,827	321,373	307,454	97,948	90,900	223,425	216,554
1936	772,060	381,903	390,157	101,872	99,106	280,031	291,051
1946	879,071	432,896	446,175	101,874	100,203	331,022	345,972
1951	1,016,570	519,166	497,404	115,637	112,015	403,529	385,389
1960	1,386,202	731,486	654,716	139,304	137,103	601,182	553,613
1970	1,716,350	899,140	817,210	148,110	148,030	751,030	669,180

Of the non-White population in 1970, 1,319,510 were Bantu, 36,192 Coloureds and 5 Asians.

VITAL STATISTICS for calendar years:

	<i>Births</i>	<i>Whites</i>			<i>Asians and Coloured</i>		
		<i>Deaths</i>	<i>Marriages</i>	<i>Births</i>	<i>Deaths</i>	<i>Marriages</i>	
1961	7,136 ¹	2,297	2,314	781 ¹	467	126	
1962	7,088 ¹	2,441 ¹	..	858 ¹	527 ¹	..	
1966	..	2,450 ¹	2,855 ¹	..	..	..

¹ Preliminary.

RELIGION. Sample tabulation, 1960 census. *Whites:* Nederduits Gereformeerde Kerk, 190,458; Gereformeerde Kerk, 14,018; Nederduits Hervormde Kerk, 9,297; Anglicans, 11,433; Presbyterians, 3,926; Congregationalists, 109; Methodists, 14,226; Lutherans, 1,281; Roman Catholics, 7,303; Apostolics, 8,344; other Christians, 10,480; Jews, 3,190; others, 2,680. *Non-Whites:* Afrikaans Churches, 210,379; Anglicans, 80,554; Presbyterians, 21,414; Congregationalists, 8,309; Methodists, 193,439; Lutherans, 16,504; Roman Catholics, 119,629; Apostolics, 78,001; Bantu Churches, 183,109; other Christians, 52,083; others, 146,374.

EDUCATION. *Whites.* Primary, secondary and vocational education and the training of primary teachers are controlled and financed by the Provincial Administration. The province is divided into 11 school board areas.

Education is free in all public schools up to the university matriculation standard. Attendance is compulsory between the ages of 7 and 16, but exemption may be granted in special cases. The home language of the pupil is the medium of instruction.

There were in 1970, 280 government and aided schools with 67,883 pupils and 4,022 teachers, and 2 private schools with 240 pupils and 18 teachers.

Coloureds (1970). There were 45 government and aided schools with 285 teachers and 8,003 pupils.

Bantu (1967). There were 1,404 schools with 4,067 teachers and 246,842 pupils.

FINANCE. In 1969-70 revenue (excluding subsidies from central government) amounted to R19.17m. and expenditure to R65.51m.

AGRICULTURE. The province consists of undulating plains, affording excellent grazing and wide tracts for agricultural purposes. The rainfall is moderate. The country was mainly devoted to stock-farming, but now a rapidly increasing quantity of grain is being raised, especially in the eastern districts.

INDUSTRY. The more important manufacturing industries in the province are the oil-from-coal factory (as well as industries based on its by-products) at Sasolburg; fertilizer, agricultural implement, blanket and woollen products,

clothing, hosiery, cement and pharmaceutical factories, grain-mills and brick, tile and pottery works.

MINING. For mineral statistics, *see* p. 1297. The production of the goldfields in the province has increased tremendously since 1951, when the output was 18,545 oz. valued at £230,186. The output in 1961 was 7,235,647 oz. valued at R181,320,401.

Orange Free State Official Guide. Cape Town, 1956
Orange Free State Bulletin. 1961 ff.

SOUTH WEST AFRICA

Suidwes-Afrika

HISTORY. The territory (excluding Walvis Bay and certain islands) was proclaimed a German protectorate in 1884, but was surrendered to the Forces of the Union of South Africa on 9 July 1915 at Khorab. The administration was vested in the Government of the Union of South Africa by mandate of the League of Nations dated 17 Dec. 1920. In 1921 the Governor-General delegated certain of his functions to the Administrator of the Territory, who assisted by an Advisory Council and, from 1925, by an Executive Committee and the Legislative Assembly. On 18 July 1966 the International Court of Justice decided, by the President's casting vote, that Ethiopia and Liberia had no legal right in applying for a decision on the international status of South West Africa. In 1971 the International Court of Justice ruled in an advisory opinion that the Republic of South Africa's presence in South West Africa was illegal.

ADMINISTRATION. The South West Africa Affairs Amendment Act, 1949, abolished the Advisory Council and the nominated members of the Legislative Assembly. All 18 members of the Assembly are now elected by the registered voters of the Territory. The election held on 20 April 1970 returned 18 Nationalists.

The Territory is represented in the South African House of Assembly by 6 members elected by the registered voters of the Territory, and in the Senate by 4 Senators, of which number 2 are elected by the members of the Legislative Assembly and the representatives of the Territory in the House of Assembly, and 2 nominated by the President of the Republic. One of the nominated Senators is selected mainly on the ground of his acquaintance with the conditions of the coloured races of South West Africa.

On 13 Oct. 1966 the security and apartheid laws of the Republic of South Africa were extended to South West Africa, retrospective to 1950. On 2 Oct. 1968 the South African government announced the formation of a 42-member Legislative Council for Ovamboland.

The seat of the administration is Windhoek. The country is divided into 22 districts controlled by magistrates.

Administrator: B. J. van der Walt.

AREA AND POPULATION. The total area of the Territory, including the Caprivi-Zipfel, is 317,836 sq. miles (823,145 sq. km); this figure includes that of Walvis Bay, administered by South West Africa, 434 sq. miles (1,124 sq. km).

The country is bounded on the north by Portuguese West Africa (Angola) and Zambia, on the west by the Atlantic Ocean, on the south and southern portion of the eastern boundary by the Cape Province, and on the remainder of the eastern boundary by Botswana and Zambia. There are 3 main regions: the Namib, an extremely arid and desolate desert region stretching along the entire coastline to a width of between 80 to 130 km. The major portion of the Namib receives an annual rainfall of less than 50 mm. per annum; the Central Plateau is the region lying to the east of the Namib. It varies in altitude between 1,000 and 2,000 metres and offers a diversified landscape of rugged mountains, rocky outcrops, sand-filled valleys and plains. It covers approximately 50% of the total

area; the Kalahari covers the eastern, north-eastern and northern areas of South West Africa. The dominant feature of this region is its thick cover of terrestrial sands and limestones and its near-total lack of surface water.

The rainfall increases steadily from less than 50 mm. in the west and south-west up to 600 mm. in the Caprivi Strip.

The Kunene River and the Okavango, which form portions of the northern border of the country, the Zambesi, which forms the eastern boundary of the Caprivi-Zipfel, the Kwando or Mashi, which flows through the Caprivi-Zipfel from the north between the Okavango and the Zambesi, and the Orange River in the south, are the only permanently running streams. But there is a system of great, sandy, dry river-beds throughout the country, in which water can generally be obtained by sinking shallow wells. In the Grootfontein area there are large supplies of underground water, but except for a few springs, mostly hot, there is no surface water in the country.

On 13 Oct. 1964 and 29 Jan. 1969 the Republic of South Africa and Portugal signed agreements on the common use of the Kunene River.

Owing to the difficulty of satisfactorily controlling that part of the Caprivi-Zipfel, east of the line running due south from Beacon 22, situated west of the Kwando (or Mashi) River, the control of this area was in Aug. 1939 transferred to the Union Department of Native Affairs.

The population at the census 1960 and 1970 was:

	1960	1970
Ovambos	239,363	342,455
Whites	73,464	90,658
Damaras	44,353	64,973
Hereros	35,354	49,203
Namas	34,806	32,853
Kavangos	27,871	49,577
East Caprivians	15,840	25,009
Coloureds	12,708	28,275
Rehobothers	11,257	16,474
Bushmen	11,762	21,909
Tswana and others	9,992	18,400
Kaokovelders	9,234	6,467
	<hr/> 526,004	<hr/> 746,328

The population grew at a rate of 3.7% per annum between 1960 and 1970.

The Ovambos are a Bantu race and are both agriculturists and owners of stock. They still possess tribal organization to its full extent.

The Hereros are a pastoral people who formerly owned enormous herds of cattle. Wars with Namas and Germans destroyed their tribal organization. Under the Union and Republic administration, reserves have been set apart and they have considerably increased in numbers and in animal wealth.

The Bergdamaras or Damara are also of Bantu origin. They were alternatively the slaves of the Hereros and the Namas, whose language they now speak, in pre-European days.

The Namas consist of 2 distinct sections: one, the Hamitic, whose remnants are found in the central portions of the country, being of pure native extraction, is thought to have migrated from the region of the Central African lakes in pre-historic times; the other, the Khoisan, is composed of tribes whose members are descended from persons born in the Cape a couple of centuries ago with an admixture of European and Nama blood.

The Bushmen are among the oldest inhabitants of southern Africa.

In the centre of the country just south of the Windhoek district is the Rehoboth Gebiet, occupied by a race known as the Basters, who are of mixed Nama-European descent and whose ordinary language is Afrikaans.

A commission of inquiry, appointed by the South African Government, in 1964 recommended the establishment of 'homeland areas' for the non-White groups. All these areas should be governed by legislative councils, headed by executive committees; franchise should be granted to males and females over 18 years who qualify for citizenship in their respective homelands.

On 17 Oct. 1968 and 22 Oct. 1970 respectively the first sessions of the Legislative Councils of Ovambo (42 members) and Kavango (30 members) were opened.

EDUCATION (1971). *Whites.* There were 83 schools, 1,191 teachers and 22,775 pupils.

Coloureds (1970). There were 56 schools with together 406 teachers and 12,270 pupils.

Bantu (1970). There were 424 schools with 2,243 teachers and 95,302 pupils.

HEALTH (1971). There are 156 hospitals and clinics, of which 117 serve the indigenous and Coloured population groups, 22 serve all population groups and 17 the White population group. The ratio of beds per population was 9 per 1,000 and the ratio of doctors to population was 1 per 4,500 inhabitants (excluding the Eastern Caprivi). Nursing staff numbered 2,080.

FINANCE. The revenue and expenditure (in R1,000) were:

	1965-66	1966-67	1967-68	1968-69	1969-70
Revenue	71,816	79,389	88,466	88,948	53,818
Expenditure	69,925	70,181	79,431	85,825	54,476

AGRICULTURE. South West Africa is essentially a stock-raising country, the scarcity of water and poor rainfall rendering agriculture, except in the northern and north-eastern portions, almost impossible. Generally speaking, the southern half is suited for the raising of small stock, while the central and northern portions are better fitted for cattle. Livestock (1969): 2.8m. cattle, 5.2m. sheep, 1.8m. goats, 75,308 (1967) horses, mules and donkeys. In 1969, 244,174 head of cattle and 283,024 head of small stock were exported.

In 1968-69, 31.4m. lb. of butter and 161,779 lb. of factory cheese were manufactured.

The production of karakul pelts is of increasing importance. In 1969, 3,739,200 pelts, worth R22,210,848, were exported.

FISHING. The total catch in 1969 was 954,082 short tons.

MINING. Mineral export/sales amounted to R139,381,475 in 1969. Diamonds, which constitute the principal production, are mainly recovered from alluvial terraces on a 60-mile stretch along the coastline from the Orange River mouth northward.

COMMERCE. The statistics concerning the external trade of South West Africa are included in those of the Republic of South Africa.

The bulk of the direct imports into the country is landed at Walvis Bay.

Total trade between South West Africa and UK, in £1,000 sterling (British Board of Trade returns):

	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973
Imports to UK	26,429	26,052	23,342	23,329	32,637
Exports and re-exports from UK	1,639	1,883	1,656	993	535

RAILWAYS. The South West Africa system connects with the main system of the South African Railways at De Aar. The total length of the line inside South West Africa is 1,645 miles of 3 ft 6 in. gauge.

ROADS. In 1970 there were 3,372 km of trunk roads, 8,933 km. of main roads, 19,552 km of district roads and 25,298 km of proclaimed farm roads. In the same year there were 59,792 registered motor vehicles.

SHIPPING. In 1969-70 Walvis Bay harbour handled 1,441,089 tons of cargo.

AVIATION. The Territory is served by regular air services of South African

Airways. In 1969–70, 62,448 passengers and 885 tons of freight were conveyed between South Africa and South West Africa.

POST. At 31 March 1970 there were 94 post offices and postal agencies, and 1,219 private bag services distributed by rail or road transport.

There were 11,860 circuit miles of trunk lines, 76,565 miles of carrier circuits, 96,333 miles of telegraph circuits and 26,410 miles of farm telephone lines; 73 telegraph offices, 122 telephone exchanges, 31,677 telephones. There are 13 post-office and 1,091 licensed radio stations in operation.

In 1970, 47,061 wireless licences were issued.

A post office savings bank was established in 1916. The number of accounts open at 31 March 1966 was 40,529 with a credit of R3,625,261. Savings certificates of a value of R200 are also issued. The balance due to holders as at 31 March 1966 amounted to R314,400.

BANKING. Barclays Bank International, Volkskas Bank, Standard Bank, Netherlands Bank, Trust Bank and South African Reserve Bank have branches in the Territory.

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

The Territory of South West Africa. (In *Official Year Book of the Republic of South Africa*)

Department of Foreign Affairs, *South West Africa Survey 1967*

Department of Mines: *Quarterly Information Circulars: Industrial Minerals*

Wipplinger, O., *The Storage of Water in Sand.* Windhoek, 1959

Vigne, R., *A Dwelling Place of Our Own: The Story of the Namibian Nation.* London, 1973

SOUTHERN YEMEN

Jumhuriyah al-Yemen al Dimuqratiyah al Sha'abijah

Between August and October 1967 the 17 sultanates of the Federation of South Arabia (see MAP in the STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1965–66) were overrun by the forces of the National Liberation Front (NLF). The rulers were deposed, resigned or fled. At the same time the rival organization of FLOSY (Front for the Liberation of Occupied South Yemen) fought a civil war against NLF and harassed the British forces and civilians in Aden. In November the UAR withdrew its support from FLOSY, and with the backing of the army the NLF took over throughout the country.

The last British troops left Aden on 29 Nov., and on 30 Nov. the Southern Yemen People's Republic was proclaimed and the name subsequently changed to the People's Democratic Republic of Yemen. An agreement for eventual unification with the Yemeni Arab Republic was signed in Cairo on 28 Oct. 1972.

Chairman of Presidential Council: Salem Rubayyi.

Prime Minister: Ali Nasser Mohamed.

Foreign Affairs: Mohamed Salah Aulaqi.

AREA AND POPULATION. The Republic covers an area of approximately 61,890 sq. miles (160,300 sq. km). The population is estimated at about 1.39m. The capital is Aden. The main towns are Aden (population, 250,000), Shaikh Othman (30,000) and Mukalla (25,000).

The island of **Kamaran** in the Red Sea (area 70 sq. miles) was in British occupation from 1915 to 1967, when the inhabitants opted in favour of remaining with the Republic.

The island of **Perim** was first occupied by the French in 1738. In 1799 the British took formal possession but evacuated the island the same year. It was re-occupied by the British in Jan. 1851 and was later used as a coaling station. In Nov. 1967 the inhabitants opted in favour of remaining with the Republic.

EDUCATION. There were 961 schools in 1970-71.

CINEMAS (1965). There were 14 cinemas with a seating capacity of about 13,000.

FINANCE. Currency. The currency is the South Arabian *dinar* (SA£), divided into 1,000 *fiis*, on parity with the £ sterling. Coins: 50, 25, 5, 1 *fiis*; notes: 10, 5 and 1 *dinar*, 500 and 250 *fiis*.

Budget. The budget of the Republic (in £ sterling) for financial years ending 31 March was as follows:

	1965-66	1966-67 ¹	1968-69 ¹	1969-70 ¹	1970-71 ¹
Revenue	13,834,732	18,675,725	11,000,000	14,000,000	13,000,000
Expenditure	13,840,452	18,967,184	18,000,000	19,000,000	18,000,000

¹ Estimates.

DEFENCE. Army. The Army, about 9,000 strong, is being reconstructed with Soviet aid.

Navy. The Navy comprise 3 inshore minesweepers given by Britain and 15 small patrol boats built in Britain.

Air Force. Formed in 1967, the Air Force received as initial equipment 4 Jet Provost armed trainers, 4 C-47 transports (1 since lost), 6 Beaver light communications aircraft and 6 Sioux (Bell 47) light helicopters. Four BAC 167 Strikemaster light attack aircraft have since been delivered. Additional aircraft, including MiG-21s, have been requested from the USSR and about 12 MiG-17 jet fighter-bombers have been received.

AGRICULTURE. Agriculture is the main occupation of the people. This is largely of a subsistence nature, sorghum, sesame and millet being the chief crops, and wheat and barley widely grown at the higher elevations. Of increasing importance, however, are the cash crops which have been developed since the Second World War, by far the most important of which is the Abyan long-staple cotton, now the country's major export.

Owing to paucity of rainfall, cultivation is largely confined to fertile valleys and flood plains on silt, built up and irrigated in the traditional manner. These traditional methods are being augmented and replaced by the use of modern earth-moving machinery and pumps. Irrigation schemes with permanent installations are in progress.

There is a thriving fisheries industry, which is the Republic's major export after cotton.

COMMERCE. Trade is mainly transshipment and entrepôt, the port serving as a centre of distribution to and from neighbouring territories. Transit trade is mainly in cotton piece-goods, grains, coffee, hides and skins, and cheap consumer goods.

In 1966 imports totalled £102m.; exports and re-exports, £67.92m.

Total trade (in £1,000 sterling) between Republic of Yemen and UK (British Board of Trade returns):

	1968	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973
Imports to UK	6,811	14,619	9,626	5,882	1,821	3,445
Exports and re-exports from UK	8,196	6,754	4,987	5,292	4,297	4,470

SHIPPING. Because of its favourable geographical position and its efficient service to ships, Aden used to be one of the busiest oil-bunkering ports in the world, handling some 550 ships a month.

ROADS. There are 650 miles of roads, to be increased by 500 miles by 1974. Registered motor vehicles in 1965 numbered 16,789.

AVIATION. Nine airlines used to operate scheduled services: Alyemda, Air-India, East African Airways Corporation, Ethiopian Airlines, Ghana Air-

lines, Middle East Airlines, United Arab Airlines, Sudan Airways, Yemen Airlines.

POST. The automatic telephone system provided service to about 9,876 subscribers in 1973.

Radio telephone services were available with London (with extensions to Europe and America), Kenya (with extensions to Tanzania and Uganda), Bombay, French Territory of Afars and Issas, Bahrain and Addis Ababa.

BANKING. The leading bank is the National Bank of Yemen. All foreign banks have been nationalized.

British Ambassador: J. G. W. Ramage.

Ambassador in Britain: Muhammed Hadi Awad.

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

Hickinbotham, Sir Tom, *Aden*. London, 1959

Thesiger, W., *Arabian Sands*. London, 1959

SPAIN

Estado Español

GOVERNMENT AND CONSTITUTION. The Spanish State was established by Gen. Franco on 1 Oct. 1936. For a short account of the Civil War in Spain, 17 July 1936 to 1 April 1939, see *THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK*, 1939, pp. 1325-6. On 30 Jan. 1938 the first civil government was proclaimed, with Gen. Franco, possessing dictatorial powers, at its head. It was, on 9 June 1973, reconstituted as follows:

Leader (Caudillo) of Spain, Chief of the State, C.-in-C. of the Armed Forces and Head of the National Movement: Capt.-Gen Francisco Franco Bahamonde (born 4 Dec. 1892).

Prime Minister (Presidente del Gobierno): Carlos Arias Navarro.

First Deputy Prime Minister and Interior: José Garcí Hernández. *Second Deputy Prime Minister and Finance:* Antonio Barrera de Irimo. *Third Deputy Prime Minister and Labour:* Licio de la Fuente y de la Fuente.

Foreign Affairs: Pedro Cortina Mauri. *Army:* Lieut.-Gen. Francisco Coloma Gallegos. *Navy:* Pita de Veiga y Sanz. *Economy and Development:* Joaquín Gutiérrez Cano. *Education and Science:* Cruz Martínez Esteruelas. *Relations and Trade Unions (Relaciones Sindicales):* Alejandro Fernández Sordo. *Information and Tourism:* Pío Cabanillas Gallas. *Secretary-General of the Movement:* José Utera Molina. *Public Works:* Antonio Valdés González Roldán. *Agriculture:* Tomás Allende y García-Baxter. *Housing:* Luis Rodríguez de Miguel. *Industry:* Alfredo Santo Blanco. *Commerce:* Nemesio Fernández Cuesta. *Under Secretary of the Presidency:* Antonio Carro Martínez.

On 31 March 1947 Gen. Franco announced that Spain is to become a monarchy, with a regency council and himself as the head of state. In July 1969, Prince Don Juan Carlos de Borbon was sworn in as successor to the Head of State and bears the title of HRH Prince of Spain until such time as he becomes King. On 6 July 1947 the 'Law of Succession' was approved by a referendum; out of a total of 17,178,812 electors, 14,145,163 voted for, and 722,656 against it; 351,744 votes were invalid.

National flag: Red, yellow, red (horizontal).

National anthem: Marcha granadera.

On 19 April 1937 the various political groups in the Nationalist Movement were united by Gen. Franco into one single political party, under the title *Falange Es añola Tradicionalista y de las Juntas de Ofensiva Nacional Sindicalistas*,

comprising the *falange española* created on 29 Oct. 1933 by José Antonio Primo de Rivera, eldest son of the general who was Dictator of Spain from 1923 to 1930, and the traditionalists.

The constitutional regulations contained in the Law of the Cortes, the Succession Act, the Fuero of the Spaniards, the Fuero of Labour, etc. (see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1966-67, pp. 1425 f.) were consolidated and partly modified by the 'Organic Law of the Spanish State' (*La Ley Orgánica del Estado Español*), unanimously approved by the Cortes on 22 Nov. 1966 and ratified by a national referendum on 14 Dec. 1966.

The Organic Law distinguishes the executive powers of the Head of State (*Jefe del Estado*) and those of a Premier (*Presidente del Gobierno*), who is to be chosen by the Head of State from a list of 3 names submitted by the Council of the Realm; the Premier's term of office will be 5 years, though he may be removed earlier by the Head of State on the proposal of the Council of the Realm but not by the Cortes.

'The Head of the State directs the government apparatus (*gobernación*) of the Kingdom by means of the Council of Ministers. . . . In the absence or illness of the Chief of State, his functions will be assumed by the Heir to the Throne if over 30 years of age, or by the Council of Regency.'

The Council of the Realm consists of 16 members, 10 of them elected by the Cortes; the President of the Cortes is its chairman.

The National Council consists of 1 elected councillor for each province, 40 councillors appointed by the Head of State, 12 councillors elected by the Cortes to represent 'basic structures of the nation' (family, local corporations, trade unions), 6 councillors appointed by the Prime Minister and a secretary-general appointed by the Head of State.

The Cortes are composed of the members of the Government; the national councillors; the presidents of the supreme court of justice, of the council of the realm, of the supreme military tribunal, of the court of exchequer and of the national economic council; 150 representatives of the trade unions; representatives of the municipalities and provincial councils elected by their respective corporations; 100 deputies (2 from each province) elected by the heads of families (men or women); and some 30 representatives of the universities, learned and professional societies, chambers of commerce, etc.

Religious liberty is proclaimed as having State-guaranteed protection by means of a legal guardianship which at the same time safeguards morals and the public order. Trade unions are no longer subject to control by the Falange; there will be *sindicatos* of business-owners, technicians or workers, respectively.

LOCAL GOVERNMENT. The provinces are constituted by the association of municipalities (8,655 in 1970). All municipalities are autonomous in their respective spheres, and at their heads stands the *Ayuntamiento*. The municipal councils are elected by the heads of family. The *Alcalde* or Mayor is appointed by the Minister of the Interior in municipalities of over 10,000 inhabitants, and elsewhere by the Civil Governors. The *Diputaciones Provinciales* have entire jurisdiction over their own province and are their sole administrators. Each island of the Canaries has a corporation known as *Cabildo Insular*, to rule their special interests; the Balearic Islands have the same provincial administration as the mainland. Each province of Spain has its own Assembly, the *Diputación Provincial*.

The reconstruction of devastated regions is under the care of the *Instituto de la Vivienda* and by the *Banco de Crédito a la Reconstrucción*, whose duty is to grant and administer loans approved for reconstructing buildings, and the *Banco de Crédito Agrícola* and *Banco de Crédito Industrial* with regard to industries, agriculture, commerce and mining, and merchant vessels.

AREA AND POPULATION. Continental Spain has an area of 492,592 sq. km, and including the Balearic and Canary Islands 504,879 sq. km (194,883 sq. miles).

The growth of the population has been as follows:

Census year	Population	Rate of annual increase	Census year	Population	Rate of annual increase
1860	15,655,467	0.34	1940	25,877,971	0.98
1910	19,927,150	0.72	1950	27,976,755	0.81
1920	21,303,162	0.69	1960	30,903,137	0.88
1930	23,563,867	1.06	1970	33,823,918	..

Area and registered population of the provinces, as at (census) 1970:

Province	Area (sq. km)	Population	Per sq. km	Province	Area (sq. km)	Population	Per sq. km
Alava	3,047	204,323	67	Madrid	7,995	3,792,561	474
Albacete	14,858	335,026	23	Málaga	7,276	867,330	119
Alicante	5,863	920,105	157	Murcia	11,317	832,313	74
Almería	8,774	375,004	43	Navarra	10,421	464,867	45
Ávila	8,048	203,798	25	Orense	7,278	413,733	57
Badajoz	21,657	687,599	32	Oviedo	10,565	1,045,635	99
Baleares	5,014	558,287	111	Palencia	8,029	198,763	25
Barcelona	7,733	3,929,194	508	Palmas (Las)	4,065	579,710	143
Burgos	14,369	358,075	25	Pontevedra	4,477	750,701	168
Cáceres	19,945	457,777	23	Salamanca	12,336	371,607	30
Cádiz	7,385	885,433	120	Santa Cruz de Tenerife	3,208	590,514	184
Castellón	6,679	385,823	58	Santander	5,289	467,138	88
Ciudad-Real	19,749	507,650	26	Segovia	6,949	162,770	23
Córdoba	13,718	724,116	53	Sevilla	14,001	1,327,190	95
Coruña (La)	7,876	1,004,188	127	Soria	10,287	114,956	11
Cuenca	17,061	247,158	14	Tarragona	6,283	431,961	69
Gerona	5,886	414,397	70	Teruel	14,804	170,284	12
Granada	12,531	733,375	59	Toledo	15,368	468,925	31
Guadalajara	12,190	147,732	12	Valencia	10,763	1,767,372	164
Guipúzcoa	1,997	631,003	316	Valladolid	8,202	412,572	50
Huelva	10,085	397,683	39	Vizcaya	2,217	1,043,310	471
Huesca	15,671	222,238	14	Zamora	10,559	251,934	24
Jaén	13,498	661,146	49	Zaragoza	17,194	760,186	44
León	15,468	548,721	35				
Lérida	12,028	347,015	29				
Logroño	5,034	235,713	47				
Lugo	9,803	415,052	42				
				Total	504,750	33,823,918	70

In 1970 there were 16,619,144 males and 17,413,657 females.

By decree of 21 Sept. 1927 the islands which form the Canary Archipelago were divided into 2 provinces, under the name of their respective capitals: Santa Cruz de Tenerife and Las Palmas de Gran Canaria. The province of Santa Cruz de Tenerife is constituted by the islands of Tenerife, Palma, Gomera and Hierro, and that of Las Palmas by Gran Canaria, Lanzarote and Fuerteventura, with the small barren islands of Alegranza, Roque del Este, Roque del Oeste, Graciosa, Montaña Clara and Lobos. The area of the islands is 7,273 sq. km; population (census 1970), 1,138,801.

Places under Spanish sovereignty in Morocco are: Alhucemas, Ceuta, Chafarinas, Melilla and Peñón de Vélez.

The following were the registered populations of the principal towns at census 1970:

Town	Population	Town	Population	Town	Population
Albacete	93,233	Cornellá	77,314	Lérida	90,884
Alcoy	61,371	Elche	122,663	Linares	50,516
Alcázar	81,662	El Ferrol	87,736	Logroño	84,456
Alicante	184,716	Gerona	50,338	Lorca	60,609
Almería	114,510	Getafe	69,424	Lugo	63,830
Avilés	81,710	Gijón	187,612	Madrid	3,146,071
Badajoz	101,710	Granada	190,429	Málaga	374,452
Badalona	162,888	Hospitalet	241,978	Manresa	57,846
Baracaldo	108,757	Huelva	96,689	Mataró	73,129
Barcelona	1,745,142	Jaén	78,156	Mieres	64,552
Bilbao	410,490	Jérez de la Frontera	149,867	Murcia	243,759
Burgos	119,915	La Coruña	189,654	Orense	73,379
Cáceres	56,064	La Laguna	79,963	Oviedo	154,117
Cádiz	135,743	Langreo	58,864	Palencia	58,370
Cartagena	146,904	Las Palmas	287,038	Palma de Mallorca	234,098
Castellón	93,968	Leganés	57,537	Pamplona	147,168
Córdoba	253,632	León	105,235	Pontevedra	52,452

Town	Population	Town	Population	Town	Population
Puertollano	53,001	Sta Cruz de		Valencia	653,690
Rens	59,095	Tenerife	151,361	Valladolid	236,341
Sabadell	159,408	Santander	149,704	Vigo	197,144
Salamanca	125,220	Santiago de Com-		Vitoria	136,873
San Fernando	60,187	postela	70,893	Zaragoza	479,845
San Sebastián	165,829	Sevilla	548,072		
Sta Coloma de		Tarragona	78,238		
Grammanet	106,711	Tarrasa	138,697		

VITAL STATISTICS for calendar years:

	Marriages	Births	Deaths	Immigrants ¹	Emigrants ¹
1969	238,973	658,931	297,125	13,736	20,045
1970	247,492	656,102	281,777	13,161	10,960
1971	253,475	664,770	301,670	11,594	8,785
1972 ^a	262,385	665,386	280,335	..	..

¹ Transoceanic movements by sea.

² Provisional figures.

RELIGION. Catholicism is again established as the religion of the State. Religious bodies have recovered their legal status; confiscated property has been returned; allowances to clergy are again paid by the State; divorce is suppressed; cemeteries are brought back to ecclesiastical jurisdiction. There are 10 metropolitan sees and 64 suffragan sees, the chief being Toledo, where the Primate resides.

A concordat was signed in Rome on 27 Aug. 1953 to replace the concordat of 1851, which the Republic had denounced in 1931.

There are about 26,000 Protestants, with 200 churches and chapels, outside which no public ceremonies are permitted. There is no liberty for propaganda, and the circulation of Holy Scripture, except in annotated Roman Catholic editions, is forbidden. Several churches were closed in 1958 and 1959. The British and Foreign Bible Society was, on 10 March 1963, allowed to resume its activities.

The first synagogue since the expulsion of the Jews in 1492 was opened in Madrid on 2 Oct. 1959. The number of Jews is estimated at about 1,000.

EDUCATION. Spain is divided into 12 educational districts, with the universities as centres. Primary education is compulsory and free. The *Frente de Juventudes* (Youth Front) was created by law of 6 Dec. 1940; it comprises 3 sections (educational, labour, rural). There is also the University Militia for army training under conscription.

In 1971-72 there were 138,114 primary schools attended by 4,942,300 pupils, with 162,600 teachers. Secondary education is conducted by 4,312 middle schools, with 86,400 teachers and 1,766,700 pupils. For higher education, there are 178 centres with 250,500 pupils and 19,400 teachers. There are 13 universities, attended (1965-66) by 125,771 students, with 3,078 teachers. The universities are at Barcelona, Granada, Madrid, Murcia, Oviedo, Salamanca, Santiago, Sevilla, Valencia, Valladolid, Zaragoza, Pamplona and La Laguna (Canaries). There is, besides, a medical and science faculty at Cádiz in connexion with the University of Seville.

In 1972 the government announced the creation of 4 new universities at Málaga, Córdoba, Santander and the first 'university of the air'. A further 2 universities are envisaged.

CINEMAS (1971). There were 8,364 cinemas with a seating capacity of 4,937,000.

NEWSPAPERS (1972). There appeared 236 daily newspapers with a total daily circulation of about 7.2m. copies. Thirteen of them were published in Madrid and 10 in Barcelona; all must be printed in Castilian.

JUSTICE. Justice is administered by *Tribunales* and *Juzgados* (Tribunals and Courts), which conjointly form the *Poder Judicial* (Judicial Power). Judges and magistrates cannot be removed, suspended or transferred except as set forth by law.

The Judicature is composed of the *Tribunal Supremo* (Supreme High Court); 15 *Audiencias Territoriales* (Division High Courts); 50 *Audiencias Provinciales* (Provincial High Courts); 579 *Juzgados de Primera Instancia* (Courts of First Instance), and 9,203 *Juzgados Municipales, Comarcales y de paz* (District Court, or Court of Lowest Jurisdiction held by Justices of the Peace).

The *Tribunal Supremo* consists of a President (appointed by the Government) and various judges distributed among 6 chambers: 1 for trying civil matters, 3 for administrative purposes, 1 for criminal trials and 1 for social matters. The *Tribunal Supremo* has disciplinary faculties; is court of cassation in civil criminal trials; for administrative purposes decides in first and second instance disputes arising between private individuals and the State, and in social matters resolves in the last instance all cases involving over 100,000 pesetas.

The *Audiencias Territoriales* have power to try in second instance sentences passed by judges in civil matters.

The *Audiencias Provinciales* try and pass sentence in first instance on all cases filed for delinquency. The jury system is in operation except for military trials.

The *Juzgados Municipales* try small civil cases and petty offences. The *Juzgados Comarcales* deal with the same charges, but their jurisdiction embraces larger districts.

Military cases are tried by the *Tribunal Supremo de Justicia Militar*.

The prison population was, on 31 Dec. 1972, 13,109.

Police. The Minister of the Interior (*Gobernación*) controls the armed police, the secret police and the para-military *Guardia Civil*.

SOCIAL WELFARE. Schemes of wide social range include the Labour Charter (*Fuero del Trabajo*) of 9 March 1938, for a better distribution and remuneration of the working classes, with uninterrupted Sunday and feast-day wages. The law of Family Subsidy (*Subsidio Familiar*), which came into force on 1 March 1939, makes all working people contribute 1% of their earnings, plus an additional 6% from the employers, in a system of social insurance which entitles all families with from 2 to 12 children under 14 years of age to a proportional monthly allowance ranging from 60 to 4,500 pesetas, with an additional 3,000 pesetas for each child in excess of 12 (2 Sept. 1955). Married workers receive an additional bonus. Since 1949, old age pensions and health and maternity insurances have been added; workers contribute 1% and employers 5%. A decree of 22 Feb. 1941 established state loans on marriage to help large families, and the institution known as *Auxilio Social*, the funds of which are derived among other channels from a fortnightly public collection throughout the country, for supplying food and clothing to needy persons and the maintenance of nurseries and infirmaries. A national health insurance for all workers is now also in operation.

By a law dated 27 Feb. 1908 the *Instituto Nacional de Previsión* was founded for the purpose of granting old age pensions and administering a system of social insurance. The family-allowance and health-insurance schemes, described above, have been incorporated in the *Instituto*.

FINANCE. Currency. The *peseta* of 100 *céntimos* had the nominal value of a pre-war franc, 25·22 *pesetas* to the £ sterling.

Bank-notes of 1,000, 500, 100, 50, 25, 5 and 1 *peseta* and coins of 5 and 10 *céntimos* (aluminium, tin and copper), 1 *peseta* (copper and aluminium), 5, 25, 50 *pesetas* (nickel and copper) and 100 *pesetas* (silver) are in circulation. In 1972 the circulation of bank-notes was 349,786m. *pesetas* and of coins, 14,374m. *pesetas*.

Budget. Revenue and expenditure in 1m. pesetas:

	1966	1967	1968	1969	1970	1971
Revenue	185,282	213,420	237,800	271,795	309,758	370,169
Expenditure	185,071	213,161	237,800	271,795	309,758	370,169

The budget is made up as follows (in 1m. pesetas):

Revenue (1972)		Expenditure (1971)	
Direct taxes	115,000	Chief of State	31
Indirect taxes	225,100	Regency Council	9
Levies and taxes	29,700	Cortes	184
Current transactions	10,700	National Council	1,448
Investment income	21,180	Court of Accounts	48
		Public Debt	8,785
		National fund	8,260
		Presidency of the Government	9,360
		Ministry of Foreign Affairs	2,475
		" Justice	7,860
		" Defence	25,297
		" Marine	9,648
		" Interior	37,036
		" Public Works	51,043
		" Education	51,894
		" Labour	14,308
		" Industry	4,537
		" Agriculture	25,860
		" Air	12,074
		" Commerce	5,844
		" Information and Tourism	6,626
		" Housing	8,518
		" Finance	5,285
		Other charges	43,361

DEFENCE. On 26 Sept. 1953 the US and Spain signed three agreements covering the construction and use of military facilities in Spain by the US, economic assistance, and military end-item assistance. These agreements were renewed for another 5 years on 26 Sept. 1963. The American naval and air base at Rota (near Cádiz) is connected by pipelines with the American bomber bases at Morón de la Frontera (near Seville), Torrejón (near Madrid) and Zaragoza.

A further agreement was signed on 6 Aug. 1970 replacing the one signed in 1953 which was due to expire on 26 Sept 1970 having been extended for 18 months in 1969. The agreement will expire in 1975 but could be extended for a further period of 5 years.

Length of service is 16 months in the army, 24 months in the navy and 18 months in the air force.

Army. The Army consists of 1 armoured division with AMX-30, M-47 and M-48 tanks, 2 mechanized infantry divisions, 2 mountain divisions, 12 independent infantry brigades, 1 armoured cavalry brigade, 1 high mountain brigade, 1 parachute brigade, 1 airportable brigade and 1 battalion with surface-to-air missiles.

Army personnel consisted (1973) of 210,000 officers and other ranks. Total strength in Africa, about 27,000 men, including 4 regiments of the Foreign Legion.

Navy. Particulars of the principal ships:

Particulars of the principal ships.							
Completed	Name	Standard displacement Tons	Armour		Principal armament	Shaft horsepower	Speed Knots
			Belt In.	Turrets In.			
<i>Helicopter Carrier</i>							
1943	Dedalo	11,000	—	—	26 40-mm. A.A.	100,000	32
A former US aircraft carrier, converted and transferred to Spain in 1966-67.							
<i>Cruiser</i>							
1936	Canarias	10,670	2	1	8 8-in.; 8 4.7-in. A.A.	90,000	33

The anti-aircraft cruiser *Méndez Núñez* was stricken from the list in 1963 and the cruisers *Almirante Cervera*, *Galicia* and *Miguel de Cervantes* in 1964-66.

There are also 6 submarines, 2 midget submarines, 23 destroyers, 3 new large frigates, 4 old frigates, 5 corvettes, 11 ocean minesweepers, 12 coastal minesweepers, 3 torpedo boats, 3 seaward defence launches, 17 motor launches, 7 coastguard patrol vessels, 1 dock landing ship, 1 training ship, 4 survey ships, 5 patrol craft, a river patrol boat, 6 landing ships, 8 landing craft, 3 oilers, 3 transports, 2 tenders, a boom defence vessel and 14 tugs.

Ships under construction include 2 more large frigates of USA design. Ships projected include 2 fleet submarines, 3 guided missile armed destroyers, 10 corvettes, 23 patrol vessels and 6 missile boats.

Shipbuilding is mainly carried on at the dockyards at El Ferrol and Cartagena, Cádiz having a smaller share in it.

There are naval wireless telegraphic stations at Cádiz, Barcelona, Mahón, Pontevedra, Cartagena and El Ferrol.

Barcelona, Bilbao, Seville and Cádiz are the chief naval yards.

In 1973 naval personnel totalled 52,100, comprising 4,400 officers, 36,700 ratings, 4,600 civil branch and 6,400 marines.

Air Force. The Air Force is organized as an independent service, dating from 1939. It comprises air regions (with HQ at Madrid, Seville and Zaragoza), an overseas air zone (Canary Islands) and a separate Air Defence Command which controls interceptor squadrons (including USAF elements) and the control and warning radar network, and Tactical and Transport Commands. Strength is about 39,000 and 200 combat aircraft.

The *Aviación Táctica* has 2 fighter-bomber squadrons of Spanish-built Northrop SF-5s, 2 or 3 squadrons of HA-200D Saeta and HA-220 Super Saeta light attack jet aircraft of Spanish design and manufacture, 1 aero-naval co-operation wing with 3 P-3B Orion and about 11 HU-16B Albatross anti-submarine aircraft, 3 COIN and transports squadrons in the Canaries equipped with HA-200Ds, T-6s and C-47s, and a liaison flight at Tablada with CASA 127s and Bird Dogs. Air Defence Command has 2 squadrons of Mirage III-Es, 2 squadrons of F-4C Phantom IIs and a single squadron of F-86F Sabres (awaiting re-equipment). Three transport wings operate a total of more than 100 C-130 Hercules, C-54s, C-47s, Caribou and Spanish-built CASA Aviocars and Azors. Three KC-97L tankers support the F-4C squadrons.

American-built T-34 and T-6 piston-engined aircraft are used for basic training, together with HA-200 Saeta twin-jet training aircraft. American-built T-33A and F-86F jet aircraft and 2-seat versions of operational types are used as advanced trainers. New equipment on order includes Mirage F1 fighters.

PRODUCTION. A 4-year development plan, 1963-67, envisaged a total investment of 355,000m. pesetas. The second development plan, 1968-71, provided 552,700m. pesetas, of which 466,900m. represented real investment and 85,800m. loans.

The economically active population numbered 12,592,800 at the end of 1969. Of these, 3.8m. were occupied in agriculture and fishing, 3.35m. in manufactures, 1.32m. in trade, 2.18m. in public and personal services.

AGRICULTURE. Spain is mainly an agricultural country. In 1971 the total value of agricultural produce was 287m. pesetas; of livestock (1969), 174.1m.; of forestry (1969), 18.7m. Land under cultivation in 1970 (in 1,000 hectares) included: Cereals, 7,585; vegetables, 839; potatoes, 802. In 1970, 261,844 tractors and 32,220 harvesters were in use.

Principal crops	Area (in 1,000 hectares)				Yield (in 1,000 metric tons)			
	1968	1969	1970	1971 ¹	1968	1969	1970	1971 ¹
Wheat	3,977	3,744	3,754	3,656	5,312	4,691	4,060	5,455
Barley	1,940	2,164	2,220	2,371	3,441	3,855	3,092	4,793
Oats	515	498	467	463	539	533	395	582
Rye	371	333	529	293	355	348	1,868	269
Rice	61	66	64	63	362	404	388	372
Maize	528	525	313	541	1,473	1,577	259	2,058
Potatoes	383	386	367	381	4,546	4,717	4,937	4,774
Sugar-beet	180	194	217	215	4,620	5,079	5,715	6,214
Tomatoes	52	55	..	66	1,310	1,407	1,560	1,883

¹ Provisional.

In 1970, 1,578,000 hectares were under vines; in 1970 production of wine was 25m. hectolitres. The area of onions in 1969 was 36,000 hectares, yielding 934,000 tons. Production of oranges and mandarines in 1970 was 2,411,000 tons.

Other products are esparto (41,477 tons in 1964), flax, hemp and pulse. Spain has important industries connected with the preparation of wine and fruits. Silk culture is carried on in Murcia, Alicante and other provinces; 27 tons were produced in 1969. Spain produced in 1968, 8,951 tons of honey and 500 tons of beeswax. Beer factories produced 10.8m. hectolitres in 1969.

Tobacco crop in 1970 was 25,000 tons; sugar-cane (1969), 420,000 tons.

Livestock. The number of farm animals in 1972 was estimated as follows (in 1,000): Horses, 261; mules, 409; asses, 327; cows, 4,235; sheep, 15,950; goats, 2,368; pigs, 8,048.

FISHERIES. The most important catches are those of sardines, tunny fish and cod. The total catch amounted in 1971 to 1,332,000 tons, representing a value of 34,181.5m. pesetas. In the tinned fish industry there were, in 1971, 498 factories, producing 104,959 tons. The Spanish fishing fleet in 1971 consisted of 15,269 vessels of 654,199 tons.

MINING. Spain is rich in minerals. The production of the more important minerals in 1972 (provisional) were as follows (in 1,000 metric tons):

Anthracite	3,020	Iron ore	8,070.0	Tin ore	0.8
Coal	8,140	Lead ore	97.0	Zinc ore	165.0
Lignite	3,070	Manganese ore	16.8	Wolfram ore	0.8

In June 1964 oil was struck about 40 miles north of the city of Burgos.

INDUSTRY. The manufacture of cotton and woollen goods is important, principally in Catalonia. In 1970 there were 3,626 textile factories in operation. Production, in 1,000 metric tons (1971): Wool yarn, 37; cotton (yarn, 75; fabrics, 76); rayon fabrics, 25. 275 paper-mills produced in 1970, 600,832 tons of writing, printing, packing and cigarette paper. The production of cork in 1966 was 58,400 tons. The production of cement reached 16,536,000 tons in 1970.

Spanish shipyards launched 867,307 BRT in 1971. In 1971, 705,810 vehicles were built, including 448,527 passenger cars.

POWER. Electric power-stations in 1971 had a total installed capacity of 19m. kw., of which 8m. was hydro-electric. The total output (1972) amounted to 62,516m. kwh. Gas production in 1971 was 741m. cu. metres.

TOURISM. In 1972, 32.5m. foreigners visited Spain.

LABOUR. The economic policy is centred on vertical syndicates (trade unions) created under the Charter of Labour on 8 Aug. 1939, replacing the former local and provincial syndicates. The law of 23 June 1941 classified these syndicates into 26 branches of production, each working within its own respective economic sphere, without interrupting their unity or formation. The individual is replaced by the producing concern as a whole, made up of the capitalists, managers, experts and all those rendering some sort of labour, whether intellectual or manual. The vertical syndicate is invested with authority and hierarchy. The appointments are made from top to bottom. At the top stands the National Delegate of Syndicates, who is responsible for his conduct to the Minister who appoints him. Production, wages, prices and the distribution of domestic and foreign merchandise are controlled, and legislation has been adopted requiring government permission for the establishment of new industries.

The daily minimum wage of workers is 186 pesetas (from 1 April 1973).

COMMERCE. Foreign trade of Spain (Peninsula, Balears, Canaries, Ceuta, Melilla) (in 1m. pesetas):

	1967	1968	1969	1970	1971	1972 ¹
Imports	211,828	246,547	296,306	332,300	347,415	437,567
Exports	84,659	111,244	133,013	167,087	205,645	245,215

¹ Provisional.

In 1971 the most important items of import were (in 1m. pesetas): Manufactures, 184,996; animal and vegetable oils and fats, 55,599; food, drink and tobacco, 46,029; mineral fuels and lubricants, 56,818. The main items of exports were: Manufactured goods, 126,406; food, drink, tobacco, 52,496.

In 1972 the main supplying countries were (in 1m. pesetas): USA, 69,360; West Germany, 53,736; France, 42,294; UK, 33,906; Italy, 27,403. The main receiving countries were (in 1m. pesetas): USA 40,006; France, 28,921; West Germany, 28,710; UK, 20,604; Italy, 12,165.

Of the 115.9m. litres of sherry exported in 1972, 57.9m. went to the UK. In 1972, 113.6 litres of wine were exported.

Total trade between Spain and UK, in £1,000 sterling (British Board of Trade returns):

	1968	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973
Imports to UK	98,616	98,774	108,490	125,102	138,952	203,864
Exports and re-exports from UK	98,751	118,567	123,169	145,315	170,613	199,286

SHIPPING. The merchant navy in 1971 contained 2,881 vessels of a gross tonnage of 3,879,000

1970, 94,644 (1971: 100,364) ships entered Spanish ports, carrying 2,494,100 (1971: 2,708,800) passengers and discharging 85.8m. (1971: 102m.) tons of cargo; 95,772 (1971: 102,577) ships cleared, carrying 513,800 (1971: 2,787,700) passengers and loading 46.9m. (1971: 50.9m.) tons of cargo.

ROADS. In 1971 the total length of highways and roads in Spain was 141,951 km, of which 55,336 km were macadamized. Number of motor cars was 3,969,000 in 1969.

RAILWAYS. The total length of the railways in 1969 was 17,458 km, of which two-thirds are of 5ft 6in. gauge. There are 5,860 km of lines electrified. On 1 Feb. 1941 the Spanish railways, of broad gauge only, passed into state ownership; they are under a board known as the *Red Nacional de Ferrocarriles Españoles* (RENFE). The gauge of the principal Spanish railways has, for strategic reasons, been kept different from that of France; passengers therefore must change trains at the frontier stations except by certain trains having variable gauge axles. Number of passengers carried in 1971 by government-owned lines was 165.9m.; freight carried was 29.74m. tons. A 10-year modernization plan (1964-73) is to cost 62,000m. pesetas.

AVIATION. The most important Spanish airline is 'Iberia'; it maintains a regular service with Tangier, Morocco, the Balearic and Canary Islands, Lisbon, Switzerland, London, Buenos Aires, Venezuela, Cuba, Canada and USA. There are 37 civilian and 7 military airports.

In 1971, 258,658 aircraft entered Spain, carrying 13.5m. passengers and 87,451 metric tons of merchandise; 13.4m. passengers and 106,717 metric tons of merchandise left Spain by air.

POST AND BROADCASTING. The receipts of the post office in 1970 were 6,280m. pesetas; expenses, 6,050m. pesetas. There were in 1971, 13,002 post offices and 5.13m. telephones nearly all privately operated.

The length of telegraph lines in 1971 was 39,682 km; number of telegraph offices, 10,831. Total receipts (1970), 1,141m. pesetas; expenses, 2,301m. pesetas.

The 'Compañía Nacional de Telegrafía sin Hilos' holds the government concession for the public service with ships, and between the Peninsula and the Canary Islands, and the international service with England, Italy, France, Switzerland and America, as well as various special press services. The National Radio Service 'Redera' operates a broadcasting station at Arganda, 15 miles from Madrid.

The overseas radio-telegraph circuits are operated in Spain mainly by Transradio Española, SA. Under an agreement with Cable and Wireless, Ltd, London, Transradio Española lease and operate the Bilbao end of the Bilbao-Great Britain cable and the Barcelona end of the Barcelona-Marseilles cable.

Radio Nacional de España broadcasts 4 programmes on medium-waves and FM, as well as 4 regional programmes. *Televisión Española* broadcasts 2 programmes. Colour transmissions are carried by PAL system. Number of receivers: radio, 5.1m.; television, 4.4m. (including 3,000 colour sets).

BANKING. On 1 Jan. 1922 the Bank of Spain came under the Bank Ordinance Law, according to which the Government participate in its net profits.

In 1963 the Banco Central set up the Banco de Fomento (capital, 225m. pesetas) for long-term financing; the new bank is to absorb the Banco Central's investment company (Hispana de Inversiones), after which its capital is to be increased by 75m.

On 30 Dec. 1970 the gold and foreign currency holdings of the Bank of Spain amounted to 114,477m. pesetas (paper). A decree of 11 July 1941 established the voluntary nationalization of foreign banks in Spain, and the transference and amalgamation of the business of national banks.

Savings bank deposits (Popular Savings Banks) in Spain, 31 Dec. 1970, amounted to 325,661m. pesetas. Post office savings banks opened on 12 March 1916. Deposits, 31 Dec. 1967, amounted to 37,965m. pesetas; private banks saving deposits, 564,468m. pesetas.

By a decree of 20 Nov. 1941 the post office savings bank opens an account with an initial entry of 1 peseta for every Spanish child born.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. On 1 Jan. 1859 the metric system of weights and measures was introduced.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Spain maintains embassies in:

Algeria	Khmer
Argentina	Lebanon (also for Kuwait)
Austria	Liberia (also for Ivory Coast, Niger, Sierra Leone, Upper Volta)
Belgium (also for Luxembourg)	Libya
Bolivia	Mauritania (also for Mali)
Brazil	Morocco
Cameroun (also for Central Afr. Rep.)	Netherlands
Canada	Nicaragua
Chile	Nigeria (also for Dahomey, Toga)
Colombia	Norway (also legation for Iceland)
Costa Rica	Pakistan
Cuba	Panama
Denmark	Paraguay
Dominican Republic	Peru
Ecuador	Philippines
Egypt (also legation for Sudan)	Portugal
El Salvador	Senegal (also for Gambia, Guinea)
Ethiopia (also for Madagascar)	South Africa, Republic of
Finland	Sweden
France	Switzerland
Gabon	Syria
Germany (West)	Taiwan
Greece	Thailand (also for South Vietnam)
Guatemala	Tunisia
Haiti	Turkey (also legation for Afghánistán)
Honduras	UK
India (also for Sri Lanka)	USA
Iran	Uruguay
Iraq	Vatican
Irish Republic	Venezuela
Italy	Zaire
Japan (also for Korea, South)	
Jordan	

OF SPAIN IN GREAT BRITAIN (24 Belgrave Sq., SW1X 8QA)

Ambassador: Manuel Fraga Iribarne.

Ministers: Manuel G. Acebo; Ernesto Barnach-Calbo; José Maria Alonso Gamo (*Cultural*); Rafael de Los Casares (*Economic and Commercial*). *Service Attachés:* Col. Juan Cano Hevia (*Army*), Capt. Jesús Diazdel Rio (*Navy*), Col. Carlos Grandal (*Air*). *Counsellors:* The Conde de Campo Rey (*Consular*); The Marqués de los Arcos; Francisco José Mayans (*Information*). *First Secretaries:* Juan Lugo-Roigi; Gil Armangue; Miguel Angel Garcia-Mina; Antonio de Oyarzabal; Fernando Schwartz y Giren.

There are consuls at Liverpool and Southampton, and consular agents in 21 towns.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN SPAIN

Ambassador: Sir John Russell, GCVO, CMG.

Minister: R. L. Wade-Gery. *Counsellor:* A. H. Spire (*Commercial*). *First Secretaries:* M. W. Atkinson, MBE (*Head of Chancery*); A. St. J. H. Figgis (*Commercial*); D. J. Melliar-Smith; S. E. Croft (*Consul*); K. E. L. Barton, MBE. *Service Attachés:* Brig. M. D. K. Dauncey, DSO (*Defence and Army*), Wing Cdr A. R. Scott, DFC (*Air*), Cdr C. E. Baker (*Navy*).

There are consular representatives at Algeciras, Barcelona, Bilbao, Cádiz, Cartagena, Granada, Jerez de la Frontera, La Coruña, La Línea, Málaga, Palma, San Sebastian, Seville, Valencia, Vigo and Santa Cruz (Tenerife).

OF SPAIN IN THE USA (2700-15th St., NW, Washington, D.C., 20009)

Ambassador: Angel Sagaz.

Minister-Counsellor: José Maria Allendesalazar. *Minister:* Enrique Suarez de Puga (*Inter-American Affairs*). *Counsellors:* Fernando Rodriguez-Ayuso (*Information*); Rafael Aguilar, José M. Sierra (*Commercial*).

Service Attachés: Lieut.-Col. Luis A. Carracedo (*Military*), Col. Angel Mendoza (*Air*), Capt. Angel Liberal (*Navy*).

OF THE USA IN SPAIN

Ambassador: Horacio Rivero.

Deputy Chief of Mission: Louis M. Strong.

Service Attachés: Col. James T. Dixon (*Defence and Army*), Col. Thomas H. Canady, Jr (*Air*).

There are consuls-general at Barcelona and Seville, and consuls at Bilbao and Valencia.

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Instituto Nacional de Estadística (Generalísimo 91, Madrid) combines the administrative work of a government department attached to the Presidency of the Government with a centre of statistical studies. *Director-General:* Benito Martinez-Echevarria. Its publications include: *Anuario Estadístico de España*. Annual (latest vol., 1966). *Edición manual* (latest vol., 1973).—*Reseñas estadísticas provinciales*.—*Nomenclator de las ciudades, villas lugares, aldeas, y demás entidades de población de España*. 6 vols. Madrid, 1963.—*Censo de Población de España*. Madrid, 1960.—*Diccionario Corográfico de España*. 4 vols. Madrid, 1948.—*Boletín de Estadística*. Madrid. (No. 1. Jan.-March 1939; monthly from 1948).—*Estadística española*. *Revista trimestral* (from 1959). *Spain at a Glance*, 1972. Servicio Informativo Español, Madrid, 1972

Aguilar (ed.), *Nuevo Atlas de España*. Madrid, 1961

Altamira y Crevea, R., *A History of Spain*. New York and London, 1950

Anuario del Mercado Español. Madrid, 1965

Enciclopedia Universal Ilustrada. 70 vols., 10 appendices, 10 supplements. Madrid

García Venero, M., *Historia del Nacionalismo Vasco, 1793-1936*. Madrid, 1945

Hills, G., *Franco: The Man and his Nation*. London, 1967

Lafuente, M., and Valera, J., *Historia General de España*. New ed. 25 vols. Barcelona, 1925

López Oliván, J., *Repertorio Diplomático Español*. [Collection of treaties, 1125-1935.] Madrid, 1944

Madariaga, S. de, *Spain*. London, 1942

Roman M., *The Limits of Economic Growth in Spain*. New York, 1971 and London, 1972

Russell, P. E. (ed.), *Spain: A Companion to Spanish Studies*. 6th ed. London, 1973

Vicens Vives, J., *Historia Económica de España*. 5 vols. Barcelona, 1959

NATIONAL LIBRARY. Biblioteca Nacional, Madrid. Director: Guillermo Cuastavino Callent.

PROVINCE IN AFRICA

In Jan. 1958 the territory of 'Spanish West Africa' was divided into the provinces of Ifni and Spanish Sahara; both were under the jurisdiction of the commanding officer of the Canary Islands. The former colony of *Equatorial Guinea* became the independent Republic of Equatorial Guinea on 12 Oct. 1968 and the province of Ifni was returned to Morocco on 30 June 1969.

Trade of the Spanish territories with UK (British Board of Trade returns in £1,000 sterling):

	Imports to UK			Exports from UK		
	1971	1972	1973	1971	1972	1973
Canary Islands	25,516	24,217	29,667	22,433	29,377	27,812
North Africa	—	—	9	18	528	12

The establishment of new foreign enterprises of any kind in the territories of Spanish West Africa has been prohibited by a presidential order of 27 Nov. 1950. Foreign enterprises already established may continue their activities, but without extending the scope or increasing the capital. Foreign oil companies, however, have been authorized to prospect in the province of Sahara; no oil had been struck by the end of 1968 and oil prospecting has been discontinued.

The **Province of Spanish Sahara** consists of 3 districts: Nordeste, administrative centre Smara (56,000 sq. km), Norte, El Aaiún (26,000 sq. km) and Sur, Villa Cisneros (184,000 sq. km). Area 266,000 sq. km (102,680 sq. miles). The population at the census (1970) was 76,425; Saharans, 59,777 and 16,648 Europeans. The capital is El Aaiún (population, 24,048). The strip between 27° 40' N. and Wad Draa was ceded by Spain to Morocco on 10 April 1958. Strong pressure was brought, in 1970, by Morocco, Mauritania and Algeria for a referendum to be conducted by Spain in the province. Pressure is being applied at diplomatic level and 3 Saharan nationalist parties claim the independence of the country from Spain. The Province is represented in the Spanish *Cortes* by 3 *Procuradores*. Two provincial assemblies, the *Yemáa* and the *Cabildo*, are presided over by Saharan tribal chieftains.

In 1972 there were 368 pupils in pre-primary schools, 4,019 pupils in primary schools and (1971) 1,350 pupils in secondary schools.

Rich phosphate deposits were discovered in 1963 and port facilities were inaugurated in 1967 at Villa Cisneros and Playa de El Aaiún (20 km from the capital). In April 1972, 6,000 tons of phosphate were exported. In 1971 imports totalled 1,618.7m. pesetas and exports were negligible or undisclosed.

Tourism (21,163 visitors mainly from West Germany and Scandinavia in 1971) and fishing are of growing importance.

Internal revenue is negligible; expenditure, 1969, 250m. pesetas.

Governor-General: Fernando de Santiago y Díaz de Mendivil.

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

Atlas Histórico y Geográfico de Africa Española. Madrid, 1955

Resumen estadístico del Africa española, 1965-66. Madrid, 1967

Caro Baroja, J., *Estudios saharianos*. Madrid, 1955

Hernández-Pacheco, E., and others, *El Sahara español*. Madrid, 1949

Pélissier, R., *Les Territoires Espagnols d'Afrique*. Paris, 1963.—*Los Territorios Españoles de Africa*

Madrid, 1964

Rumeu de Armas, A., *España en el Africa Atlántica*. 2 vols. Madrid, 1956-57

THE DEMOCRATIC REPUBLIC OF THE SUDAN

Jamhuryat es-Sudan Al Democratia

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Sudan was proclaimed a sovereign independent republic on 1 Jan. 1956. On 19 Dec. 1955 the Sudanese parliament passed unanimously a declaration that a fully independent state should be set up forthwith, and that a Council of State of 5 should temporarily assume the duties of Head of State. The Co-dominion, the UK and Egypt, gave their assent on 31 Dec. 1955.

For the history of the Condominium and the steps leading to independence, see *THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK*, 1955, pp. 340-41.

National flag: Black, white, red (horizontal) with green triangle at the masthead.

On 8 July 1965 the Constituent Assembly elected Ismail El-Azhari as President of the Supreme Council. Following a crisis in the coalition Cabinet the Prime Minister, Mohammed Ahmed Mahgoub resigned on 23 April 1969. For political history see *THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK*, 1973-74, p. 1333. The Government was taken over by a 10-man Revolutionary Council on 25 May 1969 under the Chairmanship of Col. Jaafar M. al Nemery.

President, Prime Minister and Minister of Defence: Jaafar M. al Nemery.

Foreign Affairs: Dr Mansour Khaled.

On 9 Dec. 1965 the Constituent Assembly proscribed the Communist Party.

LOCAL GOVERNMENT. The Sudan is divided into 9 provinces and 84 local government areas. In each province there is a province administration set up under the Provincial Administration Act, 1960, and in each local government area there is a local government authority set up under the Local Government Act, 1951.

A Province Administration is composed of the commissioner, the province council and the province authority. The commissioner is the chairman of the province authority and the head of all government officials in the province. The province council, warranted by the Council of Ministers, may be composed of *ex-officio* members, members elected by and from local government authority panels and members appointed by the Government. A province council has competence to pass the province budget and has supervisory powers over local government authorities. The province authority is composed of the head representatives of the various central government ministries in the province. Its main functions is the execution of the province council decisions. A local government authority is either a local government council warranted by the Council of Ministers (59 areas) or a government official (25 areas). A local government council is two-thirds elected by residents in the area and one-third appointed by the Minister.

AREA AND POPULATION. The Sudan covers an area of 967,500 sq. miles (2.5m. sq. km). The Eritrea-Sudan frontier and the frontier with the Chad and Central African Republics have been delimited and demarcated, as also has the greater part of the frontier with Ethiopia.

The population according to the 1955-56 census was 10,262,674. The estimate for 1969 was 14.94m.

The population consists mainly (two-thirds to four-fifths) of Moslem Arabs, and Nubians in the north and Nilotic and Negro tribes in the south.

Area (in sq. miles) and population of provinces (1968), with inhabitants of provincial capitals were as follows:

Province	Area	Population	Capital	Inhabitants
Bahr El Ghazal	82,530	1,393,000	Wau	40,000
Blue Nile	54,880	3,080,000	Wad Medani	72,000
Darfur	191,650	1,650,000	El Fasher	49,000
Equatoria	76,495	1,270,000	Juba	44,000
Kassala	131,528	1,590,000	Kassala	85,000
Khartoum	8,097	855,000	Khartoum	228,000
Kordofan	146,930	2,746,000	El Obeid	67,000
Northern	184,200	1,105,000	El Dammer	9,000
Upper Nile	91,190	1,250,000	Malakal	30,000

The capital is Khartoum. Other important cities are: Omdurman (231,000), Khartoum North (109,000), Port Sudan (99,000), Atbara (54,000), Kosti (47,000).

RELIGION. The population of the 6 northern provinces is almost entirely Moslem (Sunni), the majority of the 3 southern provinces is pagan. There are small Christian communities, with 2 Coptic Bishops, a Greek Orthodox metropolitan, an Anglican bishop and assistant bishop, 4 Roman Catholic bishops and Greek Evangelical, Evangelical and Maronite congregations. In 1962 Protestants numbered about 95,000. Some of the foreign missionaries were expelled from the southern provinces in March 1964.

EDUCATION (1964-65). Private kindergartens had 2,210 pupils; government elementary schools, 315,189 boys and 151,684 girls; private elementary schools, 6,025 boys and 5,475 girls; government intermediate schools, 34,304 boys and 6,777 girls; private intermediate schools, 20,917 boys and 6,366 girls; government secondary schools, 13,506 boys and 2,449 girls; private secondary schools, 7,640 boys and 1,577 girls. In 1973 Khartoum University with 9 faculties had 5,856 students. The Khartoum branch of Cairo University with 3 faculties had 7,028 students and the Islamic University of Omdurman with 3 faculties had 417 students. There were also students at 18 colleges and 2,035 higher institutions.

HEALTH. In 1970 the Ministry of Health maintains 93 hospitals, 1,766 dispensaries and dressing stations, 73 health centres (with together 12,085 beds) and 1,108 doctors.

JUSTICE. The judiciary is a separate and independent department of state directly and solely responsible to the Supreme Council of State. The general administrative supervision and control of the judiciary is vested in the Chief Justice.

Civil Justice is administered by the courts constituted under the Civil Justice Ordinance, namely the High Court of Justice—consisting of the Court of Appeal and Judges of the High Court, sitting as courts of original jurisdiction—and Province Courts—consisting of the Courts of Province and District Judges. The law administered is 'justice, equity and good conscience' in all cases where there is no special enactment. Procedure is governed by the Civil Justice Ordinance.

Justice in personal matters for the Moslem population is administered by the Mohammedan law courts, which form the Sharia Divisions of the Court of Appeal, High Courts and Kadis Courts; President of the Sharia Division is the Grand Kadi. The religious law of Islam is administered by these courts in the matters of inheritance, marriage, divorce, family relationship and charitable trusts.

Criminal Justice is administered by the courts constituted under the Code of Criminal Procedure, namely Major Courts, Minor Courts and Magistrates' Courts. Serious crimes are tried by Major Courts, which are composed of a President and 2 members and have the power to pass the death sentence. Major Courts are, as a rule, presided over by a Judge of the High Court appointed to a Provincial Circuit or a Province Judge. There is a right of appeal to the Chief Justice against any decision or order of a Major Court, and all its findings and sentences are subject to confirmation by him.

The President of the Supreme Council of the Armed Forces has power to commute a capital sentence. The Chief Justice has power to remit any case

subject to confirmation by him to the Court of Criminal Appeal composed of the Chief Justice and 2 Magistrates of the first class, one of whom has to be a Judge of the High Court.

Lesser crimes are tried by Minor Courts consisting of 3 Magistrates and presided over by a Second Class Magistrate, and by Magistrates' Courts consisting of a single Magistrate or a bench of lay magistrates. In Provinces in which circuits of the High Court exist the High Court Judge, in other cases the Province Judge, exercises an appellate jurisdiction and a general supervision over these courts. The greater part of the criminal law is codified in the Sudan Penal Code.

FINANCE. *Currency.* The monetary unit is the Sudanese *pound* (£S) divided into 100 *piastres* and 1,000 *milliemes*. Sudanese bank-notes of £S10, £S5, £S1, 50 and 25 *piastres* and Sudanese coins of P. 10, 5, 2; m/ms 10, 5, 2, 1 are in circulation. Currency in circulation at 29 Feb. 1968 totalled £S44.5m.

Budget. Revenue and expenditure in Sudanese pounds for financial years ending 30 June:

	1967-68 ¹	1968-69 ¹	1969-70 ¹	1970-71 ¹	1971-72
Revenue	91,866,077	113,500,000	142,000,000	158,000,000	189,000,000
Expenditure	85,659,317	100,000,000	..	113,000,000	178,000,000

¹ Estimates.

The chief sources of revenue in 1965-66 were indirect taxation from custom duties on imports and royalties on exports (£S34,680,440) and profits on trading concerns, railways, shares on cotton schemes (£S15,114,270). The main items of expenditure were education (£S6,462,830), public works (£S3,883,666), health (£S4,833,160), communications (£S6,469,786), agriculture (£S4,195,376) and defence (£S14,129,602).

DEFENCE. The Army is organized in 1 armoured, 1 parachute and 7 infantry brigades, with artillery and engineer regiments. There are about 150 Russian tanks. Total strength, 37,000.

A Navy was established in 1962 with a nucleus of 4 patrol boats built in Yugoslavia. Since then 2 more patrol boats, 2 landing craft, an oiler, a water carrier and a survey ship have been acquired from Yugoslavia.

The Air Force is being built up with Soviet assistance. About 20 MiG-21 supersonic fighters and 15 MiG-17 fighter-bombers are reported to have been delivered, as equipment for 2 combat squadrons, with about 5 An-24 turboprop transports. Other equipment in service includes 6 An-12 and 13 armed Jet Provost trainers, 3 piston-engined Provost trainers, 8 Turbo-Porter and 3 Pembroke light transports, 2 C-47 transports and 10 Mi-8 helicopters. Personnel total about 1,500.

PLANNING. The 10-year plan 1961/62-1970/71 envisaged a total expenditure on social and economic development of £S565.4m. A draft 5-year plan for 1970-75 is under discussion and envisages government expenditure of £S215m. and investment by the private sector of £S170m.

AGRICULTURE. In the Sudan, a predominantly agricultural country, cotton is by far the most important cash crop on which the Sudan depends for earning foreign currency. The two types of cotton grown in the Sudan are: (a) long staple *sakellaridis* and *sakel* types (derivatives of *sakellaridis*), grown in Gezira, White Nile, Abdel Magid and private pump schemes; (b) short staple, mainly American types, in Equatoria and Nuba Mountains, generally by rain cultivation.

Total production of all types in 1969-70 was 1.25m. bales.

Other agricultural products include groundnuts, sesame, dates, hides and skins, melonseeds, oil-cakes, dura, pulses, seed oil, castor seed, camels, cattle and sheep.

The Rural Water Supplies and Soil Conservation Board, set up in Oct. 1944, was in May 1956 replaced by the Land Use and Rural Water Development Board and an executive department.

Livestock (1970): Cattle, 12.3m.; sheep, 10.3m.; goats, 7.2m.

FORESTRY. The forests of the Sudan, their extent and dominant species are approximately as follows: (1) desert, 728,800 sq. km; (2) semi-desert, 491,000 sq. km (*Acacia Tortilis*, *Maerua crassifolia*); (3) woodland savannah: (a) low rain, 691,000 sq. km (*Acacia melifera*, *Acacia seyal*, *Acacia senegal*, *cambretum*), (b) high rain, 347,000 sq. km (*Anogeissus*, *Khaya*, *Isoberlinia*); (4) flood region, 246,000 sq. km (*Papyrus*); (5) montane vegetation, 6,000 sq. km (*Podocarpus*, *Olea*).

Gum arabic, mainly hashab gum from *Acacia senegal*, is the sole forest produce exported from the Sudan on a major scale. About 50,000 tons (95% of the total world supply) are exported annually, fetching about £S6m. It ranks as the second cash crop to cotton. The bulk of gum production originates from Kordofan, Darfur, Kassala and Blue Nile Provinces.

A forest research and education institute has been established by the Sudan Government in co-operation with the United Nations Special Fund.

MINING. The following minerals are known to exist in the Sudan: gold, graphite, sulphur, chromite (20,500 metric tons in 1965), iron-ore, manganese-ore, copper-ore, zinc-ore, fluorspar, natron, gypsum and anhydrite, magnesite, asbestos, talc, halite, kaolin, white mica, coal, diatomite (kieselguhr), limestone and dolomite, pumice, lead-ore, wollastonite, black sands, vermiculite pyrites.

Gold is being exploited on a small scale at Deweishat (south of Wadi Halfa) and at Birkateib (in Kassala Province); alluvial gold is occasionally exploited in Southern Fung and Equatoria. Total gold production in 1963, 900 troy oz. Iron-ore has been smelted in the past, on a very limited scale and by primitive methods, in the Eastern and Southern Provinces. Iron-ore mining in the northern Red Sea hills started in 1965, and some 30,000 tons were exported to Europe in the first year.

Copper at Hofrat en Nahas was mined in the 19th century; the mine has been leased to foreign interests for exploitation. A few thousand tons of medium-grade manganese-ore have been shipped annually since 1956. Mining and processing of white mica, as an industry, is beginning to be established. Vermiculites, mined near Sinkat in Kassala Province, is beginning to find its way into foreign markets. Salt pans at Port Sudan supply the whole needs of the country, and considerable quantities of salt are exported annually; output, 1962, 57,870 metric tons. Mining of chromite from the Ingessena Hills, southern Blue Nile Province, commenced in 1962. Quartz and marble for glass and tile manufacture is being quarried in the Red Sea Hills. Marble is quarried for cement manufacture in Atbara (Northern Province) and Rabak on the White Nile.

An asbestos deposit in Qala El Nahal in Kassala province is being examined by a foreign concern.

COMMERCE. Total trade for calendar years, in £S:

	1966	1967	1968	1969	1970
Imports ¹	77,456,697	74,329,149	89,709,233	92,475,767	108,337,508
Exports	69,782,135	74,058,873	80,834,368	85,624,389	101,608,602
Re-exports	947,016	550,422	315,144	572,118	600,563

¹ Including government imports.

Principal items of imports and exports in 1969 (quantities in metric tons, value in £S1,000):

Imports:	Quantity	Values
Cotton fabrics	.	8,208
Sugar	125,817	5,303
Motor fuel	90,375	1,274
Motor vehicles (number)	.	9,137
Tea	19,398	4,955
Wheat flour	24,621	657
Coffee	14,374	1,907
Cigarettes and tobacco	655	1,138
Machinery	.	15,744
Fertilizers	78,879	1,657

<i>Exports:</i>	Quantity	Value
Cotton, ginned	229,997	64,722
Gum arabic	47,868	8,972
Sesame	81,890	6,722
Groundnuts	68,908	5,477
Dura	1,962	61
Cottonseed	69,248	1,729
Animal feeding stuff	265,418	5,556
Vegetable oils (not processed)	9,188	779
Sheep (number)	178,599	1,548
Hides and skins	5,881	1,590

Principal sources of import into the Sudan in 1967 (in £\$1m.): UK (22), India (10.6), US (8.7). Principal countries of export from the Sudan: Italy (11.8), India (9.1), Germany (11.8).

Trade with UK (in £1,000 sterling), British Board of Trade returns:

	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973
Imports to UK	7,310	7,624	6,539	5,260	8,377
Exports and re-exports from UK	21,749	18,181	17,707	23,072	26,879

RAILWAYS. The main railway lines run from Khartoum to El Obeid *via* Wad Medani, Sennar Junction, Kosti and El Rahad (701 km); El Rahad to Nyala *via* Abu Zabad, Babanousa and Ed-Daein (698 km); Sennar Junction to Kassala *via* Gedaref (455 km) and to Roseires *via* Singa (220 km); Kassala to Port Sudan *via* Haiya Junction and Sinkat (550 km); Khartoum to Wadi Halfa *via* Shendi, El Dammer, Atbara, Berber and Abu Hamad Junction (924 km); Abu Hamad to Karima (248 km); Atbara to Haiya Junction (271 km); Babanousa to Wau (444 km). The main flow of exports and imports is to and from Port Sudan *via* Atbara and Kassala. The total length of line open for traffic was 4,752 km as at 31 July 1969. The gauge is 3 ft. 6 in.

SHIPPING. Supplementing the railways are regular river steamer services of the Sudan Railways, between Karima and Dongola, 319 km; from Khartoum to Kosti, 319 km; from Kosti to Juba, 1,436 km, and from Kosti to Gambeila, 1,069 km. Port Sudan is the country's only seaport; it is equipped with 13 berths.

ROADS. Roads in Northern Sudan, other than town roads, are only cleared tracks mostly impassable directly after rain. In Upper Nile Province motor traffic is limited mostly to the months Jan.-May. In Equatoria and Bahr El Ghazal Provinces there are a number of good gravelled roads with permanent bridges which can be used all the year round, though minor roads become impassable after rain.

AVIATION. Sudan Airways is a government-owned airline, with its headquarters in Khartoum, operating domestic and international services. The latter include services to Asmara, Addis Ababa, Aden, Jiddah, Cairo, Athens, Rome, London, Beirut, Nairobi, N'djamena, Tripoli and Entebbe. In 1972 Sudan Airways carried 135,496 passengers and 1,273,000 kg of mail and freight.

POST AND TELECOMMUNICATIONS (1965). There are 129 permanent post and telegraph offices, 23 travelling post and telegraph offices, 1 branch office and 167 agencies. There are 27 wireless telegraph and 99 radio-telephone stations, 130 telephone exchanges (36 of them automatic) and 340 telephone call boxes; number of telephones in 1971 was 46,371 (29,438 in Khartoum). There are 2 transmitting stations and 10 radio-beacon stations.

BANKING. The Bank of Sudan opened in Feb. 1960 with an authorized capital of £\$1.5m. as the central bank of the country; it has the sole right to issue currency. Its foreign reserves stood at £\$14.2m. as at 30 June 1973. All foreign banks were nationalized in 1970.

The post office savings bank had 204,051 depositors each with an average balance of £\$61 as at 30 June 1973.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

The Sudan maintains embassies in:

Algeria	Kuwait
Belgium	Lebanon (also for Syria)
Chad (also for Central African Republic)	Nigeria (also for Dahomey, Cameroun and Niger)
Egypt (also for Libya, Morocco and Tunisia)	Pakistan (also for China)
Ethiopia	Saudi Arabia (also for Yemen)
France (also for Netherlands, Spain and Switzerland)	Somalia
Germany (East)	Tanzania
Greece	Uganda
Ghana (also for Liberia, Mali, Guinea, Senegal, Sierra Leone, Upper Volta)	USA
India (also for Sri Lanka)	USSR (also for Czechoslovakia, Bulgaria, Hungary, Poland and Romania)
Iraq (also for Turkey and Jordan)	UK
Italy (also for Albania and Austria)	Yugoslavia (also for Cyprus)
Kenya	Zaire (also for Congo and Gabon)

OF THE SUDAN IN GREAT BRITAIN (3 Cleveland Row, SW1A 1DD)

Ambassador: Sayed Ahmed Suleiman Mohammed Ahmed.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN THE SUDAN

Ambassador: J. F. S. Phillips, CMG.

OF THE SUDAN IN THE USA (3421 Massachusetts Ave., NW, Washington, D.C. 20007)

Ambassador: Abdel Aziz Al Nasri Hamza.

OF THE USA IN THE SUDAN

Ambassador: William D. Brewer.

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

Sudan Almanac. Khartoum (annual)

Trade Directory of the Republic of the Sudan; with Who's Who in the Sudan. 8th ed. London, 1966

Barbour, K. M., *The Republic of the Sudan*. London, 1967

Duncan, J. S. B., *The Sudan's Path to Independence*. London, 1957

Fabunni, L. A., *The Sudan in Anglo-Egyptian Relations*. London and New York, 1960

Fawzi, Saad Ed-Din, *The Labour Movement in the Sudan, 1946-55*. R. Inst. of Int. Affairs, 1957

Gaitskell, A., *Gezira*. London, 1959

Henderson, K. D. D., *The Sudan Republic*. London, 1965

Hill, R., *Sudan transport: a history of railway, marine and river services*. OUP, 1965

Holt, P. M., *A modern history of the Sudan*. New York, 1961

Jackson, H. C., *Behind the Modern Sudan*. London, 1956

Lebon, J. H. G., *Land use in Sudan*. Bude, 1965

Macmichael, Sir H. A., *The Anglo-Egyptian Sudan*. London, 1954

Said, Beshir M., *The Sudan*. London, 1965

Tothill, J. D., *Agriculture in the Sudan*. OUP, 1952

Trimingham, J. S., *Islam in the Sudan*. London, 1949

SWEDEN

Konungariket Sverige

REIGNING KING. Carl XVI Gustaf, born 30 April 1946, succeeded on the death of his grandfather Gustaf VI Adolf, 15 Sept. 1973.

Sisters of the King. Princess Margaretha, born 31 Oct. 1934, married 30 June 1964 to Mr John Ambler; Princess Birgitta (Princess of Sweden), born 19 Jan. 1937, married 25 May 1961 (civil marriage) and 30 May 1961 (religious ceremony)

to Johann Georg, Prince of Hohenzollern; Princess Désirée, born 2 June 1938, married 5 June 1964 to Baron Niclas Silverschiöld; Princess Christina (Princess of Sweden), born 3 Aug. 1943.

Uncles of the King. Sigvard, Count of Wisborg, born on 7 June 1907; Prince Bertil, Duke of Halland, heir-presumptive, born on 28 Feb. 1912; Carl Johan, Count of Wisborg, born on 31 Oct. 1916.

Aunt of the King. Princess Ingrid (Princess of Sweden), born 28 March 1910, married 24 May 1935 to Frederik, Crown Prince of Denmark (King Frederik IX), died 14 Jan. 1972.

The royal family of Sweden have a civil list of 4.9m. kronor; this does not include the maintenance of the royal palaces.

The following is a list of the kings and queens of Sweden, with the dates of their accession from the accession of the House of Vasa:

<i>House of Vasa</i>	
Gustaf I	1523
Eric XIV	1560
Johan III	1568
Sigismund	1592
Carl IX	1600
Gustaf II Adolf	1611
Christina	1632

<i>House of Pfalz-Zweibrücken (contd.)</i>	
Carl XII	1697
Ulrica Eleonora	1718

<i>House of Hesse</i>	
Fredrik I	1720

<i>House of Bernadotte</i>	
Carl XIV Johan	1818
Oscar I	1844
Carl XV	1859
Oscar II	1872
Gustaf V	1907
Gustaf VI Adolf	1950
Carl XVI Gustaf	1973

<i>House of Pfalz-Zweibrücken</i>	
Carl X Gustaf	1654
Carl XI	1660

<i>House of Holstein-Gottorp</i>	
Adolf Fredrik	1751
Gustaf III	1771
Gustaf IV Adolf	1792
Carl XIII	1809

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The fundamental laws of the kingdom are: 1, the Constitution (*Regeringsformen*) of 6 June 1809 (modified in 1969); 2, the Parliament Act (*Riksdagsordningen*) of 22 June 1866 (modified in 1909, 1921, 1949 and 1969); 3, the law of Royal Succession of 26 Sept. 1810, and 4, the law on the Freedom of the Press of 5 April 1949 (replacing the Press Act of 1812). The King must be a member of the Lutheran Church. A new constitution comes into force on 1 Jan. 1975 which will restrict the power of the King.

Parliamentary government was finally established in 1917. Beginning 1971, the Diet (*Riksdag*) consists of one chamber. (A two-chamber Diet worked until the end of 1970.) The new unicameral Diet consists of 350 members directly elected by universal suffrage, for a period of 3 years. Every man and woman who has reached the age of 19 years not later than the calendar year preceding election year and not under wardship has the right to vote and to stand for election.

The manner of election to the Diet is proportional. The country is divided into 28 constituencies. In these constituencies 310 members are elected. The remaining 40 seats constitute a nation-wide pool intended to give absolute proportionality to parties that receive at least 4% of the votes. A party receiving less than 4% of the votes in the country is, however, entitled to participate in the distribution of seats in a constituency, if it has obtained at least 12% of the votes cast there.

A state subsidy is given to all political parties which have obtained at least one seat in the Diet at the last election. The subvention (29.8m. kr. in 1973-74) is distributed in the ratio of 85,000 kr. per seat. Furthermore a municipal subsidy may be decided by the commune councils and the county councils. The subsidy is distributed in a fixed ratio per seat in the council.

The Diet, elected 16 Sept. 1973, has 156 Social Democrats, 34 Liberals, 51 Conservatives, 90 Centre Party and 19 Communists.

The Social Democrat Cabinet, appointed on 14 Oct. 1969, was composed as follows in Oct. 1973.

Prime Minister: Olof Palme.

Foreign Affairs: Krister Wickman. *Justice:* Lennart Geijer. *Defence:* Sven Andersson. *Social Affairs:* Sven Aspling. *Communications:* Bengt Norling.

Finance: Gunnar Sträng. *Education:* Ingvar Carlsson. *Agriculture:* Ingemund Bengtsson. *Commerce:* Kjell Olof Feldt. *Industry:* Rune Johansson. *Interior and Health:* Eric Holmqvist. *Civil Service:* Svante Lundkvist. *Without Portfolio:* Mrs Alva Myrdal, Mrs Camilla Odhnoff, Sven Moberg, Bertil Löfberg, Carl Lidbom.

All the members of the Council of State are responsible for the acts of the Government.

Public administration in Sweden is characterized by a unique degree of functional decentralization. The Ministries are not really administrative agencies. They prepare bills for the *Riksdag*, issue general directives and make higher appointments, but, as a rule, do not take individual administrative decisions. The routine administrative work is attended to by the central boards (*centrala ämbetsverk*). Each board's sphere of activity depends partly on its organization which is decided by the appropriations granted by the *Riksdag*. The King-in-Council often asks the boards' opinion on proposed measures.

National flag: Yellow cross on blue.

National anthem: Du gamla, du fria, du fjällhöga nord (words by R. Dybeck, 1844; folk-tune).

The official language is Swedish. The capital is Stockholm.

LOCAL GOVERNMENT. For administrative purposes Sweden is divided into 24 counties (*län*), in each of which the central government is represented by a county administrative board (*länsstyrelse*). The governor (*landshövding*) is chairman of the board, which in addition to the governor has 10 members. The governor and 5 other members nominated by the Government and the remainder by the county council.

Local government is based on the municipal laws of 18 Dec. 1953 and, for the capital, of 1 March 1957; and the levying of local taxes on a special law. According to the municipal laws Sweden is divided into communes in which all men and women who have reached the age of 19 not later than the year before election year, and not under wardship, are entitled to elect the commune council. These councils are named *Kommunfullmäktige*. The earlier distinction between rural districts, boroughs and towns was abolished in 1971. Ecclesiastical affairs in all parishes with more than 1,000 inhabitants are dealt with by church councils (*Kyrkofullmäktige*); smaller parishes may make the same arrangement. The number of communes has, since 1952, been reduced from about 2,500 to 278. Each county, except Gotland, which consists of only one commune, has a county council (*Landsting*) elected by men and women who enjoy municipal suffrage. The county councils chiefly administer the health service. All elections are conducted on the proportional system.

Swedish Public Administration at Work. Stockholm, 1955

The Swedish Civil Service. Ministry of Finance, Stockholm, 1967

Andrén, N., *Modern Swedish Government*. 2nd ed. Stockholm, 1968

Elder, N. C. M., *Government in Sweden: The Executive at Work*. Oxford, 1970

Lewin, L., Jansson, B., and Sörbom, D., *The Swedish Electorate 1887-1968*. Stockholm, 1972

Vinde, P., *Swedish Government Administration: An Introduction*. Stockholm, 1971

AREA AND POPULATION. The first census took place in 1749, and it was repeated at first every third year, and, after 1775, every fifth year. Since 1860 a general census has been taken every 10 years and, in addition, in 1935, 1945 and 1965.

Latest census figures: 1940, 6,371,432 (annual increase since 1935: 0.38%); 1945, 6,673,749 (0.94% since 1940); 1950, 7,041,829 (1.10% since 1945); 1960, 7,495,316 (0.64% since 1950); 1965, 7,766,424 (1.04% since 1960); 1970, 8,076,903.

Counties (<i>Län</i>)	Land area: sq. km	Census population 1 Nov. 1970	Estimated population 31 Dec. 1972	Pop. per sq. km 1971
Stockholm (city) ¹				
Stockholm (county) ¹ }	6,503	1,476,704	1,486,215	229
Uppsala	6,977	217,292	225,489	32
Södermanland	6,060	248,270	249,102	47
Östergötland	10,566	382,205	386,119	37
Jönköping	10,523	306,571	307,896	29
Kronoberg	8,460	166,661	168,050	20
Kalmar	11,171	240,856	240,502	22
Gotland	3,140	53,780	53,892	17
Blekinge	2,909	153,516	154,922	53
Kristianstad	6,048	264,161	267,140	44
Malmöhus	4,909	718,908	731,717	149
Halland	4,867	192,710	201,698	41
Göteborg and Bohus	5,110	715,201	719,700	141
Älvsborg	11,488	403,381	409,878	36
Skaraborg	7,844	257,386	259,202	33
Värmland	17,584	284,498	284,094	16
Örebro	8,650	276,790	275,513	32
Västmanland	6,166	260,267	259,977	42
Kopparberg	28,350	277,201	278,723	10
Gävleborg	18,191	293,430	293,312	16
Västernorrland	24,120	273,518	274,244	11
Jämtland	47,508	125,236	126,388	3
Vasterbotten	55,429	233,205	233,568	4
Norrbottn	98,906	255,156	257,506	3
Total	411,479	8,076,903	8,144,847	20

¹ From Jan. 1968 Stockholm city and Stockholm county have been united in Stockholm county

On 31 Dec. 1972 there were 4,051,331 males and 4,077,829 females.

On 1 July 1973 aliens employed in Sweden numbered 229,656. Of these, 111,627 were Finns, 25,824 Yugoslavs, 17,920 Danes, 12,788 Norwegians, 11,389 Germans, 10,859 Greeks, 4,109 Italians and 2,845 Austrians.

VITAL STATISTICS for calendar years:

	Total living births	Of which illegitimate	Still-born	Marriages	Divorces	Deaths exclusive of still-born
1970	110,150	20,255	929	43,278	13,174	80,026
1971	114,484	24,781	905	39,918	13,682	82,717
1972	112,273	28,142	764	38,676	15,179	84,056

Immigration: 1969, 64,503; 1970, 77,326; 1971, 42,615; 1972, 29,894. Emigration: 1969, 20,360; 1970, 25,653; 1971, 39,560; 1972, 41,579.

In 1860 the town population numbered 435,000 (11% of the total population) and on 31 Dec. 1965, 4,177,212 (54%); including other densely populated areas, the urbanized population in 1965 was 77.4%. On 1 Nov. 1970, population in densely populated areas was 6,574,933 (81.4%).

Population of largest communities, 31 Dec. 1972:

Stockholm	699,238	Lund	58,808	Sandviken	43,489
Göteborg	441,522	Umeå	57,898	Botkyrka	43,366
Malmö	258,830	Huddinge	56,391	Västervik	42,110
Uppsala	132,560	Kristianstad	56,276	Varberg	41,411
Västerås	117,946	Solna	55,430	Sollentuna	40,020
Örebro	115,827	Gotland	53,892	Täby	38,991
Norrköping	115,776	Kalmar	52,586	Norrälje	38,823
Jönköping	108,429	Järfälla	52,166	Karlskoga	38,536
Linköping	106,628	Nacka	51,776	Motala	37,938
Helsingborg	101,176	Östersund	51,172	Karlskrona	36,797
Eskilstuna	92,656	Haninge	50,954	Hudiksvall	36,560
Gävle	84,537	Trollbättan	48,840	Trelleborg	35,791
Södertälje	77,875	Nyköping	47,488	Lidingö	35,485
Karlstad	72,488	Uddevalla	47,306	Lidköping	34,964
Borås	72,099	Falun	47,070	Landskrona	34,690
Sundsvall	65,712	Halmstad	46,912	Ludvika	33,672
Skellefteå	61,936	Mölnådal	46,288	Piteå	33,650
Växjö	60,892	Borlänge	45,194	Nässjö	33,161
Luleå	60,455	Skövde	44,721	Katrineholm	32,754
Örnsköldsvik	60,136				

Befolkningsförändringar (Population Changes). Annual. 3 vols. National Central Bureau of Statistics, Stockholm
Folkmängd 31 Dec. (Population) Annual. 3 vols. National Central Bureau of Statistics, Stockholm
Historisk statistik för Sverige. 1: Befolkning (Population), 1720-1967. 2nd ed. Stockholm, 1969

RELIGION. The overwhelming majority of the population belong to the Evangelical Lutheran Church, which is the established national church. There were 13 bishoprics (Uppsala being the metropolitan see) and 2,568 parishes at the beginning of 1973. The clergy are chiefly supported from the parishes and the proceeds of the Church lands. The nonconformists mostly still adhere to the National Church. The largest denominations, on 1 Jan. 1972, were: Swedish Missionary Society, 85,275; Pentecost Movement, 93,000; Evangelical National Missionary Society, 27,111; Salvation Army, 36,289; Swedish Baptist Church, 25,012; Alliance Missionary Society, 13,788; Methodists, 8,994 (1970); Örebro Missionary Society, 19,785. There were also about 59,000 Roman Catholics (under a Bishop resident at Stockholm), about 35,000 Orthodox Catholics and about 15,000 Jews.

Parliament and Convocation (*Kyrkomötet*) decided in 1958 to admit women to ordination as priests.

Murray, R., *L'église Suédoise. Son Histoire et Son Organisation*. Stockholm, 1970

EDUCATION. In 1972-73 Sweden had 6 state universities, at Uppsala (founded in 1477) with 17,856 students, in the faculty of theology 804, law 2,824, medicine 1,462, arts 4,937, pharmacy 641 (of which higher course 420), social sciences, 5,358, natural sciences 2,710; Lund (founded in 1668), with 19,575 students, in the faculty of theology 230, law 2,493, medicine 1,335, odontology 464, arts 4,151, social sciences 6,308, natural sciences 2,258 and technology 3,002; Göteborg (founded as private university in 1889; state university in 1954) with 14,452 students, in the faculty of medicine 1,436, odontology 567, arts 3,688, social sciences 7,210 and natural sciences 2,048; Stockholm (founded as private university in 1877; state university in 1960) with 21,711 students, in the faculty of law 2,291, arts 6,676, social sciences 10,726 and natural sciences 2,771 students; Umeå (founded in 1963) with 5,563 students, in the faculty of medicine 726, odontology 285, arts 1,218, social sciences 2,461 and natural sciences, 1,137 students, and Linköping (founded in 1970) with 4,225 students, in the faculty of medicine 314, arts 597, social sciences, 1,657, natural sciences 463 and technology 1,317 in autumn term 1972. In 1967-68 there were established 4 affiliated universities (of which Linköping became state university in 1970): in Örebro, 1,738 students, in the faculty of arts 447, social sciences 1,123 and natural sciences 227, in Växjö 1,464 students, in the faculty of arts 450, social sciences 897 and natural sciences 167 and in Karlstad 1,407 students, in the faculty of arts 456, social sciences 856 and natural sciences 135 in autumn term 1972. There is also in Stockholm an autonomous state faculty of medicine (founded in 1810) with 2,279 students, a dental college with 512 students and a business school of economics with 1,719 students. In Örebro there is a special college for teacher's training education in technical subjects with 19 students. The institute of technology in Stockholm had 5,973; that in Göteborg, 4,089, and that in Luleå, 192 students. The institute of agriculture in Uppsala had 879 students, the college of veterinary medicine had 328; the college of forestry, 233; 2 institutes of physical education, 484; 3 institutes of physiotherapy, 511; the teachers' university colleges in Stockholm, Malmö, Göteborg, Uppsala, Linköping and Umeå, 2,441; and the schools of social work and public administration in Stockholm, Göteborg, Lund, Umeå, Örebro and Östersund, 6,189 students. The journalist's university colleges in Stockholm and Göteborg had 451 students. The state library school had 179 students. At the academy of art school and the college of music in Stockholm there were 774 pupils.

In 1972-73 there were 673,300 pupils in primary education (grade 1-6 in comprehensive schools). Secondary education at the lower level (grades 7-9 in comprehensive schools and all remaining grades in older secondary schools) comprised 316,200 pupils. In secondary education, the higher stage, there were

235,300 pupils (full-time courses). Part-time courses in vocational schools had 64,700 pupils. People's colleges had 14,500 pupils. There are also teacher-training colleges, military, navigation and other special schools; besides institutions and schools for the deaf, blind and mentally deficient.

CINEMAS (1972). There were 1,315 cinemas.

NEWSPAPERS (1971). There were 151 daily newspapers with a total circulation of 4.6m.

Educational policy and planning, Sweden. OECD, Paris, 1967

Higher Education in Sweden, A Guide for Foreign Students. Stockholm, 1970

Orring, J., *School in Sweden: A Survey of Primary, Middle and Secondary Education.* Stockholm, 1969

Paulston, R. G., *Educational Change in Sweden: Planning and accepting the comprehensive school reforms.* New York, 1968

Stahre, S.-A., *Adult Education in Sweden.* Stockholm, 1969

Stenholm, B., *Education in Sweden.* Stockholm, 1970

JUSTICE. The administration of justice is entirely independent of the Government. The *Justitiekansler*, or Chancellor of Justice (a royal appointment) and the *Justitieombudsmän* (Judicial Commissioners appointed by the Diet), exercise a control over the administration. In 1968 a reform was carried through which meant that the offices of the former *Justitieombudsman* (Ombudsman for civil affairs) and the *Militieombudsman* (Ombudsman for military affairs) were turned into one sole institution with 3 Ombudsmen, each styled *Justitieombudsman*. They exert a general supervision over all courts of law, the civil service, military laws and the military services. In 1972 they received altogether 3,577 cases; of these, 357 were instituted on their own initiative and 3,187 on complaints. They dismissed 1,281 cases, investigated 1,613 without taking direct action, offered criticisms in 654 cases, instituted 5 prosecutions and made 4 proposals to government.

Hackensack, S. (trans.), *The Swedish Code of Judicial Procedure.* New York, 1968

Justitieombudsmännens ämbetsberättelse avgiven till Riksdagen år 1973. Stockholm, 1973

Rowat, D. C., *The Ombudsman: Citizen's Defender.* London, 1965

The *Riksåklagaren* (a royal appointment) is the chief public prosecutor.

The kingdom has a Supreme Court of Judicature and is divided into 6 high-court districts and 104 district-court divisions (*tingsrätter*). Of the district courts 28 also serve as real estate courts and 6 as water rights courts.

These district courts (or courts of first instance) deal with both civil and criminal cases. More serious criminal cases are generally tried by a judge and a jury (*nämnd*) of 4–5 members (lay judges); petty cases are tried by the judge alone. Civil cases are tried as a rule by 3 to 4 judges or in minor cases by 1 judge. Disputes of greater consequence relating to the Marriage Code and the Code relating to Parenthood and Guardianship are tried by a judge and a *nämnd*. When cases concerning real estate are being tried the court consists of 2 qualified lawyers, 1 specialist on technical matters and 2 lay assessors.

In trials by *nämnd* the judge decides the case except when the majority of the *nämnd* (at least 4 members of 5 or 3 members of 4) differs from him, in which case the decision of the *nämnd* prevails.

Persons of poor or moderate means may be provided with the services of lawyers in civil and criminal proceedings from special state-aided legal aid centres, and may also be granted costs for their proceedings. Moreover, the community may bear the cost of free legal advice to poor persons by private lawyers in cases not brought before a court.

There were 70 penal and correctional institutions for delinquents, with 4,407 male and 130 female inmates on 31 Dec. 1972. Besides, there were 20 institutions with 861 places for children and juveniles in need of care owing to viciousness, maladjustment or delinquency.

SOCIAL WELFARE. The social security schemes are greatly expanding. Supported by a referendum, the Diet in 1958 and 1959 decided that the national pensions should be increased successively until 1968 and supplementary pensions paid from 1963. These pensions are of invariable value. In 1969 the Diet decided that as from 1 July 1969 an increment to the basic pension was to be paid to persons without supplementary pensions, and this amount is to be successively increased in a 10-year period. The basic and supplementary pensions consist of old-age and family pensions, as well as pensions paid to the disabled. The financing of the supplementary system is based on the current-cost method.

The most important social welfare schemes are described in the conspectus below.

Type of scheme	Introduced	Scope	Principal benefits
Sickness insurance (compulsory—current law, 1962)	1955	All residents	Hospital fees, about 75% of private doctors' fees, district physicians and doctors in hospitals charge the insured person only 12 kr. for full medical treatment, some reimbursement of cost of transportation as well as costs of physiotherapy, convalescent care, etc., medicines at reduced prices or free of charge. During sickness daily allowance of 6–52 kr. plus children's supplement (1–3 kr. a day). There is generally no maximum benefit period.
Employment injury insurance (compulsory—current law, 1954)	1901	All employed persons	Medical treatment, medicine and medical appliances, hospital care, sickness benefit 6–52 kr. plus children's supplement 1–3 kr. a day (first 90 days covered by sickness insurance), disability annuities, funeral benefit and survivor's pensions.
Unemployment insurance (current law, 1956)	1935	Members of recognized unemployment insurance societies (about 60% of all employees)	Up to 60 kr. per day plus 2 kr. for each child.
Basic pensions (current law, 1962) <i>Old-age</i>	1914	All citizens	Payable from the age of 67 or, at a reduced rate, from the age of 63. 13,430 kr. per annum for married couples, 8,295 kr. for others (including the special increment of 2,370 kr. and 1,185 kr. respectively for those without supplementary pension); about half of them receive municipal housing supplement.
<i>Disability</i>	1914	All citizens	Payable before the age of 67. Full pension: the same amount as concerning old-age pension (<i>see above</i>).
<i>Survivors</i>	1948	All citizens	Widow's pension is payable before the age of 67. The pension is 8,295 kr. (including the special increment of 1,185 kr.) but less for those who have become widows before the age of 50 and have no child below 16. Many of them receive municipal housing supplements. Child pension is payable before the age of 16. The pension amounts to 1,975 kr. (fatherless or motherless) and 2,765 kr. (orphans).

Type of Scheme	Introduced	Scope	Principal benefits
Supplementary pensions (current law, 1962)			
<i>Old-age</i>	1960	All gainfully occupied persons	Payable from the same age as the basic pension (<i>see above</i>). The pension is in principle 60% of the insured person's average annual earnings during the best 15 years except an amount corresponding to the basic pension and subject to a ceiling.
<i>Disability</i>	1960	All gainfully occupied persons	Payable before the age of 67. Full pension corresponds in principle to supplementary old-age pension.
<i>Survivors</i>	1960	All gainfully occupied persons	Payable to widow and children, before the age of 19, of a deceased person as a certain percentage of the deceased's supplementary pension.
Maternity insurance (compulsory—current law, 1962)	1955	All child-bearing women	Maternity hospital fee and cost of transportation, 1,080 kr. (1,620 for twins, etc.). Employed women may receive 1–46 kr. a day up to 180 days.
Children's allowances ¹	1948	All children below 16 Children at school 16–18	1,320 kr. per annum. 110 kr. per month during school-courses. Children at school (16–20 years) living more than 6 km from school may receive supplementary allowance of 65–130 kr. per month.

¹In addition to old-age pension and disablement pension children's supplement is paid (up to 1,975 kr. for each child).

Total social expenditure, including also hygiene, care of the sick and social assistance, amounted to 36,991m. kr. in 1971, representing 20% of the net national income.

Modern Trends in Swedish Pension Systems. Stockholm, 1968

Socialnytt (Official Journal of the National Board of Health and Welfare). Stockholm, from 1968

Social Benefits in Sweden. Stockholm, 1970

Fors, Å., *Social Policy and How it Works.* Stockholm, 1972

Michanek, E., *For and Against the Welfare State: Swedish Experiences.* Stockholm, 1964

Mollstedt, B., *Public Health in Sweden. Health Services, Environmental Hygiene and Health Education.* Stockholm, 1972

Rosenthal, A.-H., *The Social Programs of Sweden, A Search for Security in a Free Society.* Minneapolis, 1967

Sterner, P., *Services for the Handicapped.* 2nd ed. Stockholm, 1972

FINANCE. **Currency.** The Swedish *krona*, of 100 *öre*, averaged in 1971 of the value of approximately 11.91 kr. to the £ sterling and 4.76 kr. to the US\$.

Gold coins do not exist as a currency. National bank-notes for 5, 10, 50, 100, 1,000 and 10,000 kr. are legal means of payment, and the bank is formally bound to exchange them for gold on presentation, but the obligation to redemption is suspended.

Budget. Revenue and expenditure of the ordinary budget for fiscal years ending 30 June (in 1,000 kr.):

	Revenue	Expenditure		Revenue	Expenditure
1968–69	34,836,101	35,047,522	1971–72	50,303,063	50,134,276
1969–70	38,887,114	38,595,722	1972–73	52,641,125	54,699,250
1970–71	44,377,767	42,321,797	1973–74 ¹	59,448,149	59,558,385

¹ Estimates.

The actual revenue and expenditure (current accounts) for the financial year 1 July 1972 to 30 June 1973 was as follows (in 1,000 kr.):

Current Revenue:

Income and property taxes	18,265,807
Death duty and other stamp-duties	786,706
Motor-car duty	4,757,966
Special employers' fee	3,086,464
Customs duties	979,483
Purchase tax	13,438,638
Excise on spirits, tobacco, etc.	6,049,150
Civil service fees, etc.	1,282,625
Miscellaneous	745,270

Net receipt from state capital funds:

State enterprises:	
Posts, Telecommunications	288,003
Hydro-electric power	480,401
Forests	21,843
Railways	—
Defence factories	550
Civil aviation	22,969
Real estate funds	395,865
Interest on state-owned shares	28,460
Interest on outstanding loans	1,596,941
Other funds	213,984
Shares in the profits of Bank of Sweden	200,000

Net capital investments (in 1,000 kr.): 1967-68, 1,903,771; 1968-69, 2,364,029; 1969-70, 3,933,746; 1970-71, 5,071,729; 1971-72, 3,908,984; 1972-73, 4,628,994.

Revenue and expenditure of state business enterprises (in 1m. kr.):

	Revenue	Expenditure		Revenue	Expenditure
Forest Service, 1972	519.0	504.6	Post Office, 1971-72	2,621.9	2,682.7
Power Administration, 1972	1,506.8	1,024.7	Telecommunications, 1971-72	3,700.6	3,451.1
Railways, 1971-72	2,629.8	2,718.2			

On 31 Dec. 1972 the national debt amounted to 45,136m. kr.

Riksgäldskontoret [National Debt Office], *årsbok*. Annual. Stockholm, from 1920

Riksskatterverket [National Tax Board], *årsbok*. Annual. Stockholm, from 1971

Taxes in Sweden. Stockholm, 1969

The Swedish Budget. Ministry of Finance, from 1962/63

DEFENCE. A Supreme Commander is, under the King, in command of the three services. He is assisted by the Defence Staff under a chief of staff.

The military forces are recruited on the principle of national service, supplemented by voluntarily enlisted personnel who form the permanent cadres for training purposes.

Liability to service commences at the age of 18, and lasts till the end of the 47th year. From 1966 the period of training is 330-696 days, depending on the service and the conscripts' particular duties. Training is performed in a first period of 230-495 days at a training centre, and later on in 5 periods of 15-32 days each in combat units. Some conscripts receive additional training of about 10 months to become officers in the reserve.

In 1966 a new territorial organization was introduced, consisting of 6 military commands (each under a general officer commanding) which took over some of the tasks previously dealt with by the naval and air-area commands.

Army. The C-in-C. of the Royal Swedish Army has at his disposal the Army Staff under a chief of staff.

The peace-time Army consists for training purposes of 15 infantry, 3 cavalry, 8 armour, 7 artillery, 6 AA, 3 engineer, 3 signal and 4 Army Service Corps units, most of which are called 'regiments' (*regementen*), each usually consisting of several battalions.

The Army is organized and equipped with regard to the varying geographical and climatic conditions of the country. The Home Guard (*Hemvärnet*) raised during the War continues to be in force.

Current Expenditure:

Royal household	9,154
Justice	2,316,323
Foreign affairs	1,152,857
Defence	7,135,806
Social welfare	17,820,312
Communications	3,047,914
Finance	3,512,483
Religion and education	8,866,565
Agriculture	1,427,885
Commerce	215,106
Interior	4,311,636
Pensions, etc.	962,986
Industry	352,517
Expenses for the Diet, etc.	107,524
Unforeseen expenses	1,518

Expenditure on state funds:

National debt (interest, etc.)	2,234,942
Depreciation of new capital investment	1,062,722
Appropriation for covering capital losses	161,000

Sweden's ground forces can be said to consist of a standing Army which for the most part is on indefinite leave, but which on short notice can be ready for action. One of the basic principles of the Swedish system of mobilization is the local recruitment of as many units as possible. Efforts are also made to decentralize as much as possible the storage of equipment and supplies.

The active personnel of the Army comprises about 10,000 officers, warrant officers and n.c.o.s.

Navy. The C.-in-C. of the Royal Swedish Navy has at his disposal the Naval Staff under a chief of staff. The Navy is divided into two branches, the Royal Swedish Navy and the Royal Coast Artillery. There are 3 Naval Bases: those of the southern, eastern and western coast.

The cruiser *Göta Lejon*, completed in 1947, with a displacement of 8,200 tons, belt armour of 5 in., 7 6-in. guns, 6 21-in. torpedo tubes, 100,000 shaft h.p. and a speed of 33 knots was purchased by Chile in 1971.

There are 22 submarines, 8 destroyers, 5 anti-submarine frigates, 1 guided missile boat (prototype), 1 minelayer and submarine support ship, 1 minelayer and seagoing training ship, 18 coastal minesweepers, 17 inshore minesweepers, 44 torpedo boats, 23 patrol launches, 9 mining tenders, 2 mine transports, 9 tenders, 6 surveying vessels, 5 icebreakers, 2 oilers, 1 staff communication ship, 1 salvage vessel, 57 landing craft, 2 sail training ships, 1 supply ship, 1 experimental craft, 3 water carriers and 2 icebreaking tugs.

Ships under construction include 2 minelayers, 5 submarines, 2 anti-submarine corvettes of new type (700-ton flotilla leaders for fast torpedo boats and guided missile boats), 15 guided missile boats (when the prototype is proved) and 12 fast torpedo boats.

The Naval Air Arm comprises 10 Boeing Vertol 107 helicopters, 10 ABOH-58A, and 10 Alouette II helicopters.

The coast artillery defence areas are those of the Stockholm archipelago, Blekinge, Gothenburg, Gotland and Norrland. There are 5 coastal artillery regiments. The active personnel of the navy and coast artillery in 1973 totalled about 15,000 officers and men including conscripts.

Air Force. The C.-in-C. of the Royal Swedish Air Force has at his disposal the Air Staff under a chief of staff. Directly subordinate to the C.-in-C. of the Air Force are also the Inspectors of Air Base Control and Reporting Services, and of Flying Safety. Technical matters are managed by the Air Materiel Department (formerly Air Force Board) which is the Air Force section of the Materiel Administration of the Swedish Armed Forces.

The combat units consist of 9 fighter-interceptor and 4 ground-attack wings (*flottiljer*), each with 2-4 squadrons of 12-15 aircraft, together with 5 reconnaissance squadrons (*divisoner*). Total peace-time strength of the combat units is about 34 squadrons with about 600 first-line aircraft.

Standard night- and all-weather-fighters are the Swedish-built Saab J35A/D Draken (6 squadrons) and J35F Draken (13 squadrons). The 4 ground-attack wings (9 squadrons) were equipped with A32 Lansen aircraft, which are being replaced progressively with Saab AJ37 Viggen from 1971. There are also 5 reconnaissance squadrons of Draken and Lansen (Saab S35 and S32), and transport and helicopter formations. Further versions of the Viggen will eventually re-equip the fighter and reconnaissance wings. Six Bloodhound surface-to-air missile squadrons are operational. One ground-attack/reconnaissance squadron has the Sk60B/C versions of the Saab-105 twin-jet light multi-purpose aircraft. The Sk60A version is the Air Force's standard advanced trainer (with attack capability), to which pupils progress after initial training on piston-engined Scottish Aviation Bulldogs. Other trainers in service include the Sk16 (T-6), and Sk35C Draken.

The active personnel consists of about 2,500 officers and warrant officers, 300 n.c.o.s and technicians and 6,500 civilians (technicians, meteorologists, etc.).

AGRICULTURE. According to the farm register which is revised annually the following data was provided in 1972. The number of farms in cultivation, of

more than 2 hectares of arable land, was 143,943; of these there were 100,243 of 2–20 hectares; 40,926 of 20–100 hectares; 2,774 of above 100 hectares. Of the total land area of Sweden (41,147,900 hectares), 3,030,875 hectares (except kitchen gardens and fruit gardens) were arable land, 215,276 hectares cultivated pastures and 22,712,990 hectares forests.

Chief crops	Area (1,000 hectares) ¹			Produce (1,000 metric tons)		
	1970	1971	1972	1970	1971	1972
Wheat	266.4	246.9	269.6	962	995	1,150
Rye	80.0	83.0	107.9	225	301	363
Barley	656.8	650.4	623.8	1,904	2,029	1,883
Oats	546.3	564.2	538.7	1,686	1,867	1,630
Mixed grain	82.3	74.7	70.6	209	202	192
Peas and vetches	2.3	2.2	2.2			
Potatoes	65.0	59.0	46.8	1,490	1,242	1,137
Sugar-beet	40.0	40.6	41.9	1,560	1,706	1,783
Fodder-roots						
Tame hay	801.7	783.6	742.5	2,763	2,946	3,390
Oil seed	96.2	119.7	154.8	194	256	328

¹ Figures refer to holdings of over 2 hectares of arable land

Area of rotation meadows for pasture was (in 1,000 hectares): 1970, 218; 1971, 213; 1972, 213.

Total dairy production of milk (in 1,000 metric tons): 1970, 2,932; 1971, 2,866; 1972, 2,971. Butter production in the same years was (in 1,000 metric tons): 50,46, 56; and cheese, 60, 66, 66.

Livestock, 1972: Cattle, 1,828,581; sheep, 332,474; pigs, 2,508,800.

Number of farm tractors in 1971, 164,000.

The number of pelts produced in 1972 was as follows: Fox, 15,000; mink, 1.3m.

FORESTRY. Nearly 23.7m. hectares or 57% of the total land area are covered with forests. The total amount of standing timber is estimated at 2,360m. cu. metres with bark; 84% of this volume consists of coniferous wood (pine and spruce). Half of the forest area is privately owned, the other half is equally divided between public authorities (Crown, Church, communities, etc.) and joint-stock companies. The total cut in 1972 was 56m. cu. metres solid volume (without bark); of these, 23m. were coniferous timber, 29m. pulpwood, 3m. fuel wood. In 1970 and in 1971 the total cut was 60 and 64m. cu. metres respectively.

In 1971 there were about 900 saw-mills with 5 or more workers, the total production of which—representing some 90% of the country's total production—amounted to 12.6m. cu. metres sawn and planed wood. The production of the 96 pulp-mills in Sweden in 1972 amounted to 8.1m. metric tons pulp (dry weight). There was an export of approximately 2.6m. cu. metres of roundwood; exports of sawn coniferous wood amounted to 8.4m. cu. metres, of plywood (including blockboards) to 25,471 metric tons, of pulp 3.7m. metric tons and of particle board 131,400 metric tons.

FISHERIES. In 1972 the total value of the catches of the sea fisheries was 216m. kr.; of this sum, 159m. kr. came from Göteborg, Bohus and Halland.

MINING. Sweden is one of the leading exporters of iron ore. The largest deposits are found north of the polar circle in the area of Kiruna and Gällivare-Malmberget. The ore is exported *via* the Norwegian port of Narvik and the Swedish port of Luleå. There are also important resources of iron ore in southern Sweden (Bergslagen). The most important fields are Grängesberg and Stråssa and the ores are shipped *via* the port of Oxelösund. Some of the southern deposits have, in contrast to the fields in North Sweden, a low phosphorus content.

There are also some deposits of copper, lead and zinc ores especially in the Boliden area in the north of Sweden. These ores are often found together with pyrites. Non-ferrous ores, except zinc ores, are used in the Swedish metal industry and barely satisfy domestic needs.

The total production of iron ores amounted to 34m. tons in 1972 and exports to 27.5m. tons. The production of copper ore was 129,130 tons, of lead ore 108,038 tons, of zinc ore 203,466 tons.

There are also deposits of raw materials for aluminium not worked at present. In southern Sweden there are big resources of alum shale, containing oil and uranium.

MANUFACTURING. The most important sector of Swedish manufacturing is the production of metals, metal products, machinery and transport equipment, covering almost half of the total value added by manufacturing. Production of high-quality steel is an old Swedish speciality. A large part of this production is exported. The production of ordinary steel is slightly decreasing and is still short of domestic demand. The total production of steel amounted to 5.2m. tons in 1972, 28% of which was high-quality steel. There is also a corresponding production of other metals (aluminium, lead and copper) and rolled semi-manufactured goods of these metals.

These basic metal industries are an important basis for the production of more developed metal products, machinery and equipment, which are to a large extent sold on the world market, *i.e.*, hand tools, mining drills, ball-bearings, turbines, pneumatic machinery, refrigerating equipment, machinery for pulp and paper industries, etc., sewing machines, machine tools, office machinery, high-voltage electric machinery, telephone equipment, cars and trucks, ships and aeroplanes.

Another important manufacturing sector is based on Sweden's forest resources. This sector includes saw-mills, plywood factories, joinery industries, pulp- and paper-mills, wallboard and particle board factories, accounting for about 16% of the total value of manufacturing.

A fast increasing sector is the chemical industry, especially the petro-chemical branch. Minerals industries include production of building materials, decorative arts products of glass and china.

Industry groups	No. of establishments		Average no. of wage-earners		Sales value of production (gross) in 1m. kr.	
	1970	1971	1970	1971	1970	1971
Mining and quarrying	209	205	10,908	10,829	1,887	2,111
Coalmining	..	..	..	..	..	..
Metal-ore mining	64	64	9,007	9,128	1,694	1,904
Other mining	145	145	1,901	1,701	194	207
Manufacturing	13,352	13,038	664,013	646,390	103,873	108,602
Manufacture of food, beverages and tobacco	1,650	1,585	55,968	54,901	16,918	17,630
Textile, wearing apparel and leather industries	1,558	1,432	62,880	55,367	5,392	5,165
Manufacture of wood products, including furniture	2,492	2,367	66,295	63,287	7,702	8,004
Manufacture of paper and paper products, printing and publishing	1,233	1,221	75,521	72,867	13,413	13,643
Manufacture of chemicals and chemical, petroleum, coal, rubber and plastic products	824	832	43,069	42,883	8,984	9,680
Manufacture of non-metallic mineral products, except products of petroleum and coal	916	854	30,477	27,588	3,456	3,545
Basic metal industries	198	201	50,092	49,185	10,691	9,963
Manufacture of fabricated metal products, machinery and equipment	4,305	4,375	275,212	275,921	36,862	40,496
Other manufacturing industries	177	171	4,499	4,391	454	475
Electricity, gas and water	1,387	1,315	13,050	13,471	7,252	7,880
Electricity, gas and steam	1,218	1,152	11,683	12,110	6,815	7,380
Water works and supply	169	163	1,367	1,361	437	500

¹ Number of power stations.

ELECTRIC ENERGY. Sweden is rich in water power resources. The total electric energy production in 1972 was 71,683m. kwh. About 75% of this energy was produced in hydro-electric plants. All the economically harnessable water-power resources will soon have been developed and the new plants in the 1970s must be based on thermal power, mainly nuclear.

Arbetsmarknadsstatistik (Labour Market Statistics). National Labour Market Board, Stockholm, from 1963
 Bolin, B., *Labour Legislation in Sweden.* Stockholm, 1963

Carlsson, B., *Trade Unions in Sweden*. Stockholm, 1969

Johansson, Ö. *The gross domestic product of Sweden and its composition 1861-1955*. Stockholm, 1967

Jörberg, L., *A History of Prices in Sweden 1732-1914*. 2 vols. Stockholm, 1972

Jordbrukssekonomiska meddelanden (Journal of Agricultural Economics, published monthly by the National Agricultural Marketing Board). Stockholm, from 1939

The Swedish Economy. The Secretariat for Economic Planning of the Ministry of Finance and National Institute of Economic Research. Stockholm, from 1960

The Swedish Economy, 1971-75, and the general outlook up to 1990. Ministry of Finance. Stockholm, 1971

Historisk statistik för Sverige, II (Climate, land surveying, agriculture, forestry, fisheries). Stockholm, 1959

Modern Swedish Labour Market Policy. Stockholm, 1966

The 500 Largest Companies in Sweden. Stockholm, from 1968

COMMERCE. The imports and exports of Sweden, unwrought gold and coin not included, have been as follows (in 1m. kr.):

	1966	1967	1968	1969	1970	1971	1972
Imports	23,704	24,319	26,516	30,571	36,251	36,192	38,618
Exports	22,071	23,422	25,553	29,459	35,150	38,224	41,749

Imports and exports by products (in 1m. kr.):

Product	Imports		Exports	
	1971	1972	1971	1972
Food and live animals	3,152	3,278	918	1,096
Cereals and cereal preparations	164	170	394	369
Fruits and vegetables	959	1,003	52	64
Coffee, tea, cocoa, spices	701	728	36	49
Feeding stuff for animals	298	303	10	15
Beverages and tobacco	385	469	46	55
Crude materials, inedible, except fuels	1,662	1,598	6,988	7,399
Hides, skins and fur skins, undressed	92	148	140	166
Crude rubber, including synthetic	166	152	15	11
Wood, lumber and cork	155	122	2,288	2,459
Pulp and waste paper	28	34	2,802	2,840
Textile fibres and waste	135	134	96	110
Crude fertilizers and minerals	285	281	74	79
Metalliferous ores and metal scrap	438	350	1,500	1,633
Mineral fuels and lubricants	4,420	4,007	351	429
Coal, coke and briquettes	432	355	7	7
Petroleum and petroleum products	3,880	3,544	245	291
Chemicals	3,123	3,454	1,527	1,756
Manufactured goods	7,910	8,442	6,866	10,847
Paper, paper board and manufactures thereof	378	418	3,215	3,580
Textile yarn and fabrics	1,799	2,004	592	655
Non-metallic mineral manufactures	615	647	309	352
Iron and steel	1,981	2,181	2,876	3,179
Non-ferrous metals	1,337	1,288	804	801
Manufactures of metals	1,033	1,053	1,328	1,377
Machinery and transport equipment	11,134	12,435	16,115	17,487
Machinery other than electric	5,347	5,382	6,872	7,277
Electric machinery, apparatus and appliances	2,850	3,221	3,020	3,488
Transport equipment	2,938	3,831	6,223	6,722
Miscellaneous manufactured articles	4,112	4,703	2,106	2,413

Principal import and export countries (in 1m. kr.):

	Imports from		Exports to	
	1971	1972	1971	1972
Belgium-Luxembourg	1,156	1,214	1,183	1,290
Denmark	2,888	3,114	3,794	3,844
Finland	1,947	2,287	2,401	2,615
France	1,407	1,763	1,941	2,078
Germany (West)	6,847	7,268	4,302	4,476
Italy	1,011	1,085	1,109	1,266
Netherlands	1,468	1,586	1,680	1,643
Norway	2,249	2,493	3,924	3,978
Switzerland	957	1,024	1,114	1,206
USSR	832	758	443	397
UK	5,097	5,018	5,170	6,136
USA	2,884	2,763	2,494	2,937

Total trade between Sweden and UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973
Imports to UK	332,805	371,047	407,036	512,888	739,996
Exports and re-exports from UK	301,212	364,065	383,433	404,819	514,300

Historisk Statistik för Sverige, III: Utrikeshandel (Foreign Trade), 1732–1970. Stockholm, 1972.
Utrikeshandel (Foreign Trade). National Central Bureau of Statistics, Stockholm, Annually, 2 vols, from 1911
Utrikeshandel, kvartalsstatistik (Foreign Trade, Quarterly Bulletin). National Central Bureau of Statistics, Stockholm, from 1961
Utrikeshandel, månadsstatistik (Foreign Trade, Monthly Bulletin). National Central Bureau of Statistics, Stockholm, from 1913

SHIPPING. The Swedish mercantile marine consisted on 1 Jan. 1973 of 688 vessels of 5·35m. gross tons (only vessels of at least 100 gross tons, and excluding fishing vessels and tugs). Stockholm and Göteborg, with together 321 vessels of 4m. gross tons in Jan. 1973 are the two largest ports.

Vessels entered from and cleared for foreign countries, exclusive of passenger liners and ferries, with cargoes and in ballast, in 1972, as follows (only vessels of at least 20 net tons included): With cargoes, 39,289 of 39·8m. net tons; in ballast, 20,999 of 26·6m. net tons.

ROADS. On 1 Jan. 1973 there were 96,451 km of public roads, of which 28,248 km were surfaced. Motor vehicles on 31 Dec. 1972 included 2,456,940 passenger cars, 161,033 buses and lorries and 37,198 heavy motor cycles.

AVIATION. Commercial air traffic is maintained in (1) Sweden and other parts of the world by Scandinavian Airlines System (SAS), of which AB Aero-transport (ABA = Swedish Air Lines) is the Swedish partner (DDL = Danish Air Lines and DNL = Norwegian Air Lines being the other two); (2) only within Sweden by Linjeflyg AB. Scandinavian Airlines System have a joint paid-up capital of about Sw. kronor 740m. Capitalization of ABA, Sw. kronor 302m., of which 50% is owned by the Government and 50% by private enterprises. Capitalization of Linjeflyg, Sw. kronor 12m., of which 50% is owned by SAS and 50% by ABA.

In scheduled air traffic during 1972 the total number of km flown was 57·1m.; passenger-km, 3,007m.; goods, 119·5m. ton-km; mail, 14·8m. ton-km. These figures represent the Swedish share of the SAS traffic (Swedish domestic and three-sevenths of international traffic) and the Linjeflyg traffic.

RAILWAYS. At the end of 1972 the total length of railways was 12,104 km, of which 11,361 km belonged to the State; 7,520 km were electrified. In 1972 the number of passengers on the railways was 67m.; weight of goods, including Lapland ore, 65m. metric tons.

POST AND BROADCASTING. The length of telegraph circuits in Jan. 1972 was 1,359,300 km. The circuits of the telephone had a length of 21·96m. km. At the end of 1972 there were 4,829,047 instruments employed in the telephone service.

Number of combined radio and television reception fees paid on 30 June 1973 was 2,735,708, of which 643,701 included extra fees for colour television; radio reception fees paid, 263,016.

Sveriges Radio AB is a non-commercial semi-governmental corporation, transmitting 3 programmes on long-, medium-, and short-waves and on FM. There are also regional programmes. It also broadcasts 2 TV programmes. Colour programmes are broadcast by PAL system.

The overseas radio-telegraph and radio-telephone services are conducted by the Swedish Telecommunications Administration.

The number of post offices at the end of 1972 was 2,418. For receipts of the post and telecommunication services see the section on FINANCE.

BANKING. The Riksbank, or National Bank of Sweden, belongs entirely to the State and is managed by directors elected for 3 years by the Diet, except the chairman, who is designated by the King. The bank is under the guarantee of the Diet, its capital and reserve capital are fixed by its constitution. The note circulation is fixed at 13,000m. kr. Since 1904, only the Riksbank has the right to issue notes. On 31 Dec. 1972 its note circulation amounted to 13,925m. kr.;

its combined gold and net foreign-exchange holdings (including surplus value of gold) totalled 7,320m. kr.

There are 14 commercial banks. On 31 Dec. 1972 their total deposits amounted to 54,426m. kr.; domestic bills and loans to 44,748m. kr.

The savings-banks statistics (exclusive of post office) are as follows, at the end of the year:

	1967	1968	1969	1970	1971	1972
Accounts, 1,000	8,218	8,475	8,982	9,211	10,217	11,782
Deposits, 1m. kr. ¹	27,259	29,685	31,283	32,712	35,628	38,781
Capital and reserve funds, 1m. kr.	960	1,017	1,017	1,060	1,091	1,127

¹ Including interest.

At the end of 1972 the post office bank had 5.6m. depositors and 10,418m. kr. of deposits, including interest.

Sveriges Riksbank, årsbok. Annual. Stockholm, from 1908

Skandinaviska Enskilda Bankens Kvartalskrift. Quarterly Review (in English). Stockholm, from 1920

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. The metric system is obligatory.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Sweden maintains embassies in:

Algeria (also for Mali)
 Argentina
 Australia
 Austria
 Bangladesh
 Belgium (also for Luxembourg)
 Botswana
 Brazil
 Bulgaria
 Canada
 Chile
 China (also for Cambodia and North Korea)
 Colombia (also for Panama)
 Cuba (also for Jamaica)
 Czechoslovakia
 Denmark
 Ecuador
 Egypt (also for Sudan)
 Ethiopia (also for Madagascar and South Yemen)
 Finland
 France
 Germany (East)
 Germany (West)
 Greece
 Guatemala (also for Costa Rica, Honduras, Nicaragua and El Salvador)
 Hungary
 Iceland
 India (also for Nepal and Sri Lanka)
 Indonesia (also for Philippines)
 Iran (also for Afghanistan)
 Iraq
 Irish Republic
 Israel
 Italy (also for Malta)
 Japan (also for South Korea)

Kenya (also for Uganda)
 Lebanon (also for Cyprus, Jordan, Syria and North Yemen)
 Liberia (also for Guinea, Ivory Coast and Sierra Leone)
 Mexico
 Morocco (also for Gambia, Mauritania and Senegal)
 Netherlands
 New Zealand
 Nigeria (also for Dahomey, Ghana, Niger and Upper Volta)
 North Vietnam
 Norway
 Pakistan
 Peru (also for Bolivia)
 Poland
 Portugal
 Romania
 Saudi Arabia (also for Kuwait)
 Spain
 Switzerland
 Tanzania (also Somalia)
 Thailand (also for Burma, Laos, South Vietnam, Malaysia and Singapore)
 Tunisia (also for Libya)
 Turkey
 USSR (also for Mongolia)
 UK
 USA
 Uruguay (also for Paraguay)
 Venezuela (also for Dominican Republic, Trinidad and Tobago)
 Yugoslavia (also for Albania)
 Zaïre (also for Congo, Cameroun, Gabon and Guinea Equatorial)
 Zambia (also for Malawi)

Sweden also maintains a legation in the Republic of South Africa (also for Lesotho and Swaziland).

OF SWEDEN IN GREAT BRITAIN (23 North Row, W1R 2DN)

Ambassador: Ole E. Jödahl.

Minister: B. O. Åkerrén. *Counsellors:* C. G. von Platen (*Commercial*); L. G. Arnö (*Press*). *Service Attachés:* Col. C. W. B. Hasselgren (*Army*), Capt. N. U. Rydström (*Navy*), Col. J. E. H. Winqvist (*Air*). *First Secretaries:* G. V. A. Westin; N. G. Revelius. *Labour Attaché:* B. E. Carlson. *Press Attaché:* H. Gyllenhaal.

There are consular representatives at Aberdeen, Belfast, Birmingham, Bradford, Bristol, Cardiff, Dundee, Edinburgh, Glasgow, Hartlepool, Hull, Leeds, Liverpool, Manchester, Newcastle upon Tyne, Plymouth, Portsmouth, Sheffield, Southampton and other places.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN SWEDEN

Ambassador: Sir Guy Milliard, KCMG, CVO.

Counsellors: P. L. V. Mallet (*Head of Chancery*); B. A. Flack (*Commercial*). *First Secretaries:* D. G. H. Brookfield, MBE; J. G. B. Wait (*Commercial*); G. Feast; A. Lindsay (*Consul*); R. R. Best, MBE (*Economic*); R. O. Barritt (*Labour*); D. H. Spencer (*Cultural Attaché*).

Service Attachés: Group Capt. R. H. B. Dixon (*Defence and Air*); Lieut.-Col. R. F. Dorey (*Army*); Cdr J. R. Palmer, RN (*Navy*).

There is a Consul-General at Göteborg and consular representatives at Gävle, Helsingborg, Luleå, Malmö, Norrköping, Stockholm and Sundsvall.

OF SWEDEN IN THE USA (600 New Hampshire Avenue, NW, Suite 1200, Washington, D.C., 20037)

Ambassador: Robert Strausz-Hupé.

Minister: L. Leifland. *Counsellors:* C. S. H. Lidgard (*Commercial*); I. J. V. Lindmarker (*Press*). *First Secretaries:* T. A. J. Bengtsson; J. A. Ölander; S. M. H. Nordbäck. *Service Attachés:* Col. E. A. Sjöberg (*Air*), Cdr L. Lindgren (*Navy*), Col. S. Geiger (*Army*). *Scientific Attaché:* R. G. I. Andreasson. *Labour Attaché:* S. B. Viklund.

There are consular representatives at Anchorage, Atlanta, Baltimore, Boston, Chicago, Cleveland, Dallas, Detroit, Honolulu, Houston, Jamestown (N.Y.), Kansas City, Los Angeles, Milwaukee, Minneapolis, New Orleans, New York, Norfolk, Omaha, Philadelphia, Portland (Oregon), San Francisco, Seattle, St Louis and other places.

OF THE USA IN SWEDEN

Ambassador: Wilhelm Wachtmeister.

Deputy Chief of Mission: John C. Guthrie. *Heads of Sections:* William B. Dozier (*Economic*); Arthur J. Olsen (*Political*); Joseph Basile (*Consular*); Joseph Meresman (*Administrative*); Joann Lewinsohn (*Information*). *Service Attachés:* Col. William L. Prout (*Army*), Capt. William N. Donnelly (*Navy*), Col. John R. Burman (*Defence and Air*).

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The National Central Bureau of Statistics (Statistiska Centralbyrån, Fack, S-10250 Stockholm 27) was founded in 1858, in succession to the Kungl. Tabellkommissionen, which had been set up in 1756. *Director-General:* Dr Ingvar Ohlsson. Its publications include:

Statistisk årsbok för Sverige (Statistical Abstract of Sweden). From 1914

Historisk statistik för Sverige (Historical Statistics of Sweden). 1955 ff. (4 vols. to date)

Sveriges officiella statistik (Official Statistics of Sweden). From 1911. (With summary in

French; from 1952 in English)

Allmän månadsstatistik (Monthly Digest of Swedish Statistics). om 1963

Statistiska meddelanden (Statistical Reports). From 1963

Ahlmann, H. W. (ed.), *Sverige, Land och Folk*. 3 vols. Stockholm, 1967

Andersson, F., *The Building of Modern Sweden*. Rock Island, 1958

Andersson, I., *A History of Sweden*. Stockholm, 1962

Atlas över Sverige. Stockholm, 1953–71. [publ. in separate parts dealing with population, economics, etc.]

Bastide, F.-R., *Suède.* Paris, 1969

Britten Austin, P., *The Swedes: How They Live and Work.* Newton Abott, 1970

Courtier, E., *En Suède.* Montreal, 1970

Documentation on Sweden. Stockholm, 1972

Documents on Swedish Foreign Policy, 1970. Stockholm, 1970

Facts about Sweden. 13th ed. Stockholm, 1969

Faramond, G. de, *Un Politique du Bien-Être.* Paris, 1972

Fleisher, F., *The New Sweden.* New York, 1967

Fullerton, B., and Williams, A. F., *Scandinavia.* London, 1972

Gullberg, I. E., *Swedish-English Dictionary of Technical Terms.*—*Svensk-Engelsk Fackordbok.* Stockholm, 1964

Hancock, M. D., *Sweden. The Politics of Post-Industrial Change.* Hinsdale, Ill., 1972

Heilborn, A., *Travel, Study and Research in Sweden.* 6th ed. Stockholm, 1965

Jenkins, D., *Sweden—the Progress Machine.* London, 1969

Mead, W. R., and Hall, W., *Scandinavia.* London, 1972

Nobel, The Man and His Prizes. Published by the Nobel Foundation. Stockholm, 1950

Nordic Council, *Yearbook of Nordic Statistics.* From 1962 (in English and one Nordic Language)

Nordling, R., *Suède Socialiste et Libre Entreprise.* Paris, 1970

Parent, J., *Le Modèle Suédois.* Paris, 1970

Profile of Sweden. Published by the Swedish Institute. Stockholm, 1972

Scobbie, I., *Sweden.* London, 1972

Stomberg, A. A., *A History of Sweden.* New York, 1970

Tomason, R. F., *Sweden: Prototype of Modern Society.* New York, 1970

Sveriges statskalender. Published by Vetenskapsakademien. Annual, from 1813

Sweden in Europe 1971. Royal Ministry for Foreign Affairs. Stockholm, 1971

NATIONAL LIBRARY. Kungliga Biblioteket, Stockholm. Director: Dr Uno Willers.

SWITZERLAND

Schweiz—Suisse—Svizzera

HISTORY. On 1 Aug. 1291 the men of Uri, Schwyz and Unterwalden entered into a defensive league. In 1353 the league included 8 members and in 1513, 13. Various territories were acquired either by single cantons or by several in common, and in 1648 the league became formally independent of the Holy Roman Empire, but no addition was made to the number of cantons till 1798. In that year, under the influence of France, the unified Helvetic Republic was formed. This failed to satisfy the Swiss, and in 1803 Napoleon Bonaparte, in the Act of Mediation, gave a new constitution, and out of the lands formerly allied or subject increased the number of cantons to 19. In 1815 the perpetual neutrality of Switzerland and the inviolability of her territory were guaranteed by Austria, France, Great Britain, Portugal, Prussia, Russia, Spain and Sweden, and the Federal Pact, which included 3 new cantons, was accepted by the Congress of Vienna. In 1848 a new constitution was passed without foreign interference. The 22 cantons set up a Federal Government (consisting of a Federal Parliament and a Federal Council) and a Federal Tribunal. This constitution, in turn, was on 29 May 1874 superseded by the present constitution.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Switzerland is a republic. The highest authority is vested in the electorate, *i.e.*, all Swiss citizens of over 20. This electorate—besides electing its representatives to the Parliament—has the voting power on amendments to, or on the revision of, the constitution. It also takes decisions on laws and international treaties if requested by 30,000 voters or 8 cantons (facultative referendum), and it has the right of initiating constitutional amendments, the support required for such demands being 50,000 voters (popular initiative).

The Federal Government is supreme in matters of peace, war and treaties; it regulates the army, the railway, telecommunication systems, the coining of money, the issue and repayment of bank-notes and the weights and measures of the republic. It also legislates on matters of copyright, bankruptcy, patents, sanitary police in dangerous epidemics, and it may create and subsidize, besides the Polytechnic School at Zürich and at Lausanne, 2 federal universities and other educational institutions. There has also been entrusted to it the authority

to decide concerning public works for the whole or great part of Switzerland, such as those relating to rivers, forests and the construction of national highways and railways. By referendum of 13 Nov. 1898 it is also the authority in the entire spheres of common law. In 1957 the Federation was empowered to legislate on atomic energy matters and in 1961 on the construction of pipelines of petroleum and gas.

National flag: A white cross on red.

National anthem: Trittst im Morgenrot daher (words by Leonard Widmer, 1808–68; tune by Alberik Zwyssig, 1808–54); adopted by the Federal Council in 1962.

The legislative authority is vested in a parliament of 2 chambers, a *Ständerat*, or Council of States, and a *Nationalrat*, or National Council.

The *Ständerat* is composed of 44 members, chosen and paid by the 22 cantons of the Confederation, 2 for each canton. The mode of their election and the term of membership depend entirely on the canton. Three of the cantons are politically divided—Basel into Stadt and Land, Appenzell into Ausser-Rhoden and Inner-Rhoden, and Unterwalden into Obwalden and Nidwalden. Each of these ‘half-cantons’ sends one member to the State Council.

The *Nationalrat*—after the referendum taken on 4 Nov. 1962—consists of 200 National Councillors, directly elected for 4 years, in proportion to the population of the cantons, with the proviso that each canton or half-canton is represented by at least one member. The members are paid from federal funds at the rate of 100 francs for each day during the session and a nominal sum of 300 francs per annum.

In 1971 the 200 members were distributed among the cantons¹ as follows:

Zürich (Zurich)	35	Schaffhausen (Schaffhouse)	2
Bern (Berne)	31	Appenzell—Outer- and Inner-Rhoden	3
Luzern (Lucerne)	9	St Gallen (St Gall)	12
Uri	1	Graubünden (Grisons)	5
Schwyz	3	Aargau (Argovie)	14
Unterwalden—Upper and Lower	2	Thurgau (Thurgovie)	6
Glarus (Glaris)	1	Ticino (Tessin)	8
Zug (Zoug)	2	Vaud (Waadt)	16
Fribourg (Freiburg)	6	Valais (Wallis)	7
Solothurn (Soleure)	7	Neuchâtel (Neuenburg)	5
Basel (Bâle)—town and country	14	Genève (Genf)	11

¹ The name of the canton is given in German, French or Italian, according to the language most spoken in it, and alternative names are given in brackets.

At the elections held on 30 Oct. 1971 the following parties were returned to the National Council: Social Democrats, 46; Radicals, 49; Christian-Democratic People's Party, 44; Peasant Party, 23; Independents, 13; Democrats and Protestant Party, 3; Liberal Democrats, 6; Communists, 5; Republicans, 7; Action Party, 4.

Council of States (1971): Catholic Conservatives, 18; Radicals, 13; Socialists, 4; Peasant Party, 3; Independents, 1; Liberals, 2; Democrats and Protestant Party, 3.

A general election takes place by ballot every 4 years. Every citizen of the republic who has entered on his 20th year is entitled to a vote, and any voter, not a clergyman, may be elected a deputy. Laws passed by both chambers may be submitted to direct popular vote, when 30,000 citizens or 8 cantons demand it; the vote can be only ‘Yes’ or ‘No’. This principle, called the *referendum*, is frequently acted on.

Women's suffrage, although advocated by the Federal Council and the Federal Assembly, was on 1 Feb. 1959 rejected, but in a subsequent *referendum*, held on 7 Feb. 1971, women's suffrage was carried.

The chief executive authority is deputed to the *Bundesrat*, or Federal Council, consisting of 7 members, elected from 7 different cantons for 4 years by the

Vereinigte Bundesversammlung, i.e., joint session of both chambers. The members of the council must not hold any other office in the Confederation or cantons, nor engage in any calling or business. In the Federal Parliament legislation may be introduced either by a member, or by either House, or by the Federal Council (but not by the people). Every citizen who has a vote for the National Council is eligible for becoming a member of the executive.

The President of the Federal Council (called President of the Confederation) and the Vice-President are the first magistrates of the Confederation. Both are elected by the Federal Assembly for one calendar year and are not immediately re-eligible to the same offices. The Vice-President, however, may be, and usually is, elected to succeed the outgoing President.

President of the Confederation for 1974: Ernst Brugger (Zürich).

Vice-President of the Federal Council for 1974: Pierre Graber (Neuchâtel and Solothurn).

The 7 members of the Federal Council—each of whom has a salary of 110,000 francs per annum, while the President has 122,000 francs—act as ministers, or chiefs of the 7 administrative departments of the republic. The city of Berne is the seat of the Federal Council and the central administrative authorities.

The Federal Council is composed as follows (from 1 Dec. 1973):

Foreign Affairs: Pierre Graber.

Interior: Hans Hurlimann.

Justice and Police: Kurt Furgler.

Military: Rudolf Gnägi.

Finance: Dr Georges-André Chevallaz.

Agriculture and Industry: Ernst Brugger.

Transport, Communications and Energy: Willi Ritschard.

LOCAL GOVERNMENT. Each of the cantons and demi-cantons is sovereign, so far as its independence and legislative powers are not restricted by the federal constitution; all cantonal governments, though different in organization (membership varies from 5 to 11, and terms of office from 1 to 5 years), are based on the principle of sovereignty of the people.

In all cantons a body chosen by universal suffrage, usually called *der Grosse Rat*, or *Kantonsrat*, exercises the functions of a parliament. In all the cantonal constitutions, however, except those of the cantons which have a *Landsgemeinde*, the referendum has a place. By this principle, where it is most fully developed, as in Zürich, all laws and concordats, or agreements with other cantons, and the chief matters of finance, as well as all revisions of the constitution, must be submitted to the popular vote. In Appenzell, Glarus and Unterwalden the people exercise their powers direct in the *Landsgemeinde*, i.e., the assembly in the open air of all male citizens of full age. In all the cantons the *popular initiative* for constitutional affairs, as well as for legislation, has been introduced, except in Lucerne, where the *initiative* exists only for constitutional affairs. In most cantons there are districts (*Amtsbezirke*) consisting of a number of communes grouped together, each district having a Prefect (*Regierungsstatthalter*) representing the cantonal government. In the larger communes, for local affairs, there is an Assembly (legislative) and a Council (executive) with a president, maire or syndic, and not less than 4 other members. In the smaller communes there is a council only, with its proper officials.

Basler Handelskammer, *La neutralité suisse*, 1962

Bonjour, E., *Swiss Neutrality*. London, 1946

Huber, H., *How Switzerland is Governed*. Zürich, 1947

Hughes, C., *The Federal Constitution of Switzerland*. Translation and Commentary. Oxford, 1954

Hughes, C. J., *The Parliament of Switzerland*. Hansard Society, 1962

Marx, Dr Paul, *Systematisches Register zu den geltenden Staatsverträgen der schweizerischen Eidgenossenschaft und der Kantone mit dem Auslande*. Zürich, 1918. Appendix, 1934

Rappard, W. E., *La Constitution fédérale de la Suisse*. Zürich, 1948.—*Collective Security in Swiss Experience*, London, 1948
 Ruck, Erwin, *Schweizerisches Staatsrecht*. Zürich, 1933
 Silbernagel-Caloyanni, Alfred, *Suisse: Organisation Politique, Administrative et Judiciaire de la Confédération Helvétique et de Chaque Canton*. Paris, 1936

AREA AND POPULATION. Area and population, according to the census held on 1 Dec. 1960 and the census held on 1 Dec. 1970, are shown in the following table. The cantons are given in the official order and the year of the entrance of each into the league or confederation is stated:

Canton	Area (sq. km)	Census population		Pop. per sq. km, 1970
		1 Dec. 1960	1 Dec. 1970	
Zürich (Zurich) (1351)	1,729	952,304	1,107,788	641
Bern (Berne) (1353)	6,887	889,523	983,296	143
Luzern (Lucerne) (1332)	1,494	253,446	289,641	194
Uri (1291)	1,075	32,021	34,091	32
Schwyz (1291)	908	78,048	92,072	101
Obwalden (Obwald) (1291)	492	23,135	24,509	50
Nidwalden (Nidwald) (1291)	274	22,188	25,634	94
Glarus (Glaris) (1352)	684	40,148	38,155	56
Zug (Zoug) (1352)	239	52,489	67,996	285
Fribourg (Freiburg) (1481)	1,670	159,194	180,309	108
Solothurn (Soleure) (1481)	791	200,816	224,133	283
Basel-Stadt (Bâle-V.) (1501)	37	225,588	234,945	6,338
Basel-Land (Bâle-C.) (1501)	428	148,282	204,889	479
Schaffhausen (Schaffhouse) (1501)	298	65,981	72,854	244
Appenzell A.-Rh. (Rh.-Ext.) (1513)	243	48,920	49,023	202
Appenzell L.-Rh. (Rh.-Int) (1513)	172	12,943	13,124	76
St Gallen (St Gall) (1803)	2,016	339,489	384,475	191
Graubünden (Grisons) (1803)	7,109	147,458	162,086	23
Aargau (Argovie) (1803)	1,404	360,940	433,284	309
Thurgau (Thurgovie) (1803)	1,006	166,420	182,835	182
Ticino (Tessin) (1803)	2,811	195,566	245,458	87
Vaud (Waadt) (1803)	3,211	429,512	511,851	159
Valais (Wallis) (1815)	5,231	177,783	206,563	39
Neuchâtel (Neuenburg) (1815)	797	147,633	169,173	212
Genève (Genf) (1815)	282	259,234	331,599	1,175
Total	41,288¹	5,429,061	6,269,783	152

¹ 15,941 sq. miles.

The German language is spoken by the majority of inhabitants in 19 of the 25 cantons (French names given in brackets), the French in 5 (Fribourg, Vaud, Valais, Neuchâtel and Genève, for which the German names are given in brackets), the Italian in one (Ticino). In 1970, 64.9% spoke German, 18.1% French, 11.9% Italian, 0.8% Romansch and 1.4% other languages; counting only Swiss nationals, the percentages were 74.5, 20.1, 4, 1 and 0.4. On 8 July 1937 Romansch was made the fourth national language; it is spoken mostly in Graubünden.

At the end of 1971 the population figures of the principal towns (and their 'agglomérations' or conurbations) were as follows: Zürich, 420,900 (715,300); Basel, 212,000 (378,300); Geneva, 173,000 (318,500); Bern, 162,300 (282,200); Lausanne, 136,600 (225,800); Winterthur, 92,700 (109,600); St Gallen, 81,200 (90,300); Luzern, 70,200 (156,800); Biel, 64,000 (89,700); La Chaux-de-Fonds, 42,800.

The number of foreigners resident in Switzerland in 1971 was 999,309. The number of Swiss resident outside Switzerland on 31 Dec. 1971 was 163,187: in France, 31,446; West Germany, 23,539; USA, 16,925; Italy, 12,712; Canada, 9,832; UK, 8,340; South Africa, 4,888; Austria, 4,176; Argentina, 4,054; Brazil, 3,699.

VITAL STATISTICS for calendar years:

	Live births		Marriages	Divorces	Still births	Deaths
	Total	Illegitimate				
1969	102,520	3,871	46,886	5,980	962	58,002
1970	99,216	3,746	46,693	..	886	57,091
1971	96,097	3,584	44,881	..	830	57,751

The excess of emigrants over remigrants was: 1965, 3,716; 1966, 4,338; 1967, 4,145; 1968, 3,065; 1969, 3,276; 1970, 2,618; 1971, 1,313.

Historisch-Biographisches Lexikon der Schweiz. 7 vols. Neuenburg, 1919-34. (Also in French)

Früh, J., *Geographie der Schweiz*. 3 vols. St Gallen, 1930-38

Jacot, A., *Neues schweizerisches Orts-Lexikon mit Verkehrs-Karte*. Lucerne, 1949

Leeman, Walter, *Landeskunde der Schweiz*. Zürich, 1939

Mayer, Kurt B., *The Population of Switzerland*. New York and London, 1952

RELIGION. There is complete and absolute liberty of conscience and of creed. No one is bound to pay taxes specially appropriated to defraying the expenses of a creed to which he does not belong. No bishoprics can be created on Swiss territory without the approbation of the Confederation. The Society of Jesus and its affiliated societies cannot be received in any part of Switzerland; all functions clerical and scholastic are forbidden to its members, and the interdiction can be extended to any other religious order whose action is dangerous to the State, or interferes with the religious peace. The foundation of new convents or religious orders is forbidden.

According to the census of 1 Dec. 1970 Roman Catholics numbered 3,097,000 (49.4%) of the population); Protestants, 2,992,000 (47.7% and others, 181,000 (2.9%). In 1960 Protestants were in a majority in 10 of the cantons and Catholics in 12. Of the more populous cantons, Zürich, Bern, Vaud, Neuchâtel and Basel (town and land) were mainly Protestant, while Luzern, Fribourg, Ticino, Valais and the Forest Cantons are mainly Catholic. The Roman Catholics are under 6 Bishops, viz., of Basel (resident of Solothurn), Chur, St Gallen, Lugano, Lausanne-Geneva-Fribourg (resident at Fribourg) and Sitten (Sion), all of them immediately subject to the Holy See. The Old Catholics have a theological faculty at the university of Bern.

Lampert, U., *Kirche und Staat in der Schweiz*. 2 vols. Freiburg, 1937

EDUCATION. Education is administered by the cantons. Before the year 1848 most of the cantons had organized a system of primary schools, and since that year elementary education has steadily advanced. In 1874 it was made obligatory for the whole country (the school age varying in the different cantons) and placed under the civil authority. In some cantons the cost falls almost entirely on the communes, in others it is divided between the canton and communes. In all the cantons primary instruction is free.

In most cantons there are also secondary schools for youths of from 12 to 15, gymnasia, higher schools for girls, teachers' seminaries, commercial and administrative schools, trade schools, art schools, technical schools, schools for the instruction of girls in domestic economy and other subjects, agricultural schools, schools for horticulture, for viticulture, for arboriculture and for dairy management. There are also institutions for the blind, the deaf and dumb and feeble-minded.

There are 7 universities in Switzerland. These universities are organized on the model of those of Germany, governed by a rector and a senate, and divided into 4 faculties of theology, jurisprudence, philosophy and medicine. In 1971-72 the Federal Institute of Technology at Zürich (founded in 1855) had 582 teachers and 6,864 matriculated students; the Federal Institute of Technology at Lausanne, independent of the university since 1946, had 156 teachers and 1,619 students; the St Gall School of Economics and Social Sciences, founded in 1899, had 110 teachers and 1,691 matriculated students.

University statistics in the winter of 1971-72:

	Theology	Law	Economics and Social Sciences	Medicine	Arts and Science	Total	Teaching staff
Basel (1460)	139	462	466	1,414	2,104	4,585	413
Zürich (1523 & 1833)	181	1,198	1,205	2,225	4,273	9,082	967
Bern (1528 & 1834)	118	801	694	1,648	3,642	5,955	529
Genève (1559 ¹ & 1873 ²)	75	676	903	1,155	2,097	6,703	773
Lausanne (1537 ¹ & 1890 ²)	54	514	906	916	991	3,632	336
Fribourg (1889)	281	321	637	355	1,547	3,141	226
Neuchâtel (1866 & 1909)	25	96	236	33	701	1,269	226

¹ Founded as an academy.

² Reorganized as a university.

These numbers are exclusive of 'visitors', but inclusive of women students.

CINEMAS (1971). There were 562 cinemas with a seating capacity of 214,650.

NEWSPAPERS (1970). The number of daily newspapers was estimated to be 118 with a combined circulation of 2.5m.

SOCIAL INSURANCE. The Federal Insurance Law against illness and accident, of 13 June 1911, entitles all Swiss citizens to insurance against illness; foreigners may be admitted to the benefits. Compulsory insurance against illness does not exist as yet, but cantons and communities are entitled to declare insurance obligatory for certain classes or to establish public benefit (sick fund) associations, and to make employers responsible for the payment of the premiums of their employees. In 1970 the 815 societies insuring against illness had 6,081,400 members.

Unemployment insurance is based upon the federal law of 22 June 1951, which lays down the rules on which public or private insurance organizations have to work, and fixes the subsidies paid by the Federation to these organizations. In a number of cantons unemployment insurance is compulsory for all wage-earners with low incomes; in other cantons the regulation is left to the communes. At 30 Sept. 1971 there existed 153 public and private unemployment insurance organizations with a total membership of 521,569.

Insurance against accident is compulsory for all officials, employees and workmen of all the factories, trades, etc., which are under the federal liability law. The Swiss Accident Insurance Institution commenced operations on 1 April 1918.

On 6 July 1947 a federal law was accepted by a referendum, providing compulsory old age and widows and widowers insurance for the whole population, as from 1 Jan. 1948. In 1969 the number of normal pensioners was 837,733, the number of interim pensioners, 254,733. On 1 Jan. 1960 the old-age insurance scheme was extended to cover invalidity. In 1969, 87,784 invalids received a regular annuity and 50,438 invalids an interim annuity.

JUSTICE. The Federal Tribunal (*Bundes-Gericht*), which sits at Lausanne, consists of 26–28 members, with 11–13 supplementary judges, appointed by the Federal Assembly for 6 years and eligible for re-election; the President and Vice-President serve for 2 years and cannot be re-elected. The President has a salary of 120,000 francs a year, and the other members 110,000 francs. The Tribunal has original and final jurisdiction in suits between the Confederation and cantons; between cantons and cantons; between the Confederation or cantons and corporations or individuals, the value in dispute being not less than 8,000 francs; between parties who refer their case to it, the value in dispute being at least 20,000 francs; in such suits as the constitution or legislation of cantons places within its authority; and in many classes of railway suits. It is a court of appeal against decisions of other federal authorities, and of cantonal authorities applying federal laws. The Tribunal also tries persons accused of treason or other offences against the Confederation. For this purpose it is divided into 4 chambers: Chamber of Accusation, Criminal Chamber (*Cour d'Assises*), Federal Penal Court and Court of Cassation. The jurors who serve in the Assize Courts are elected by the people, and are paid 100 francs a day when serving.

On 3 July 1938 the Swiss electorate accepted a new federal penal code, to take the place of the separate cantonal penal codes. The new code, which abolished capital punishment, came into force on 1 Jan. 1942.

By federal law of 5 Oct. 1950 several articles of the penal code concerning crime against the independence of the state have been amended with a view to reinforcing the security of the state.

FINANCE. Currency. The *franc* of 100 *Rappen* or *centimes* is the monetary unit. By law of 17 Dec. 1952, which came into force on 20 April 1953, the value of the franc was fixed at 0.20322 gramme of fine gold. On 10 May 1971 there was a revaluation to 0.21759 gramme of fine gold. The legal gold coins are 20- and 10-franc pieces; cupronickel coins are 5, 2, 1 and $\frac{1}{2}$ franc, 20, 10 and 5 centimes; bronze, 2 and 1 centime.

On 31 Dec. 1971 the coin in circulation (of francs of nominal value) was as follows: 1,640,681 cupro-nickel coins of 713.6m. and 242,318 bronze coins of 3.1m.

Budget. Revenue and expenditure of the Confederation, in 1,000 francs, for calendar years:

	1967	1968	1969	1970	1971	1972
Revenue	5,717,857	6,603,540	7,108,445	7,974,531	8,517,000	9,158,000
Expenditure	5,873,831	6,446,745	7,080,838	7,764,967	8,609,000	9,746,000

The budget estimates, in 1,000 francs, for 1972:

Revenue		Expenditure	
General administration	9,853	General administration	122,813
Departments:		Departments:	
Political	9,793	Political	345,310
Interior	48,999	Interior	3,858,759
Justice and Police	41,574	Justice and Police	244,608
Military	31,750	Military	2,103,000
Finance and Customs	9,501,597	Finance and Customs	1,595,822
Commerce, Industry and Agriculture	267,135	Commerce, Industry and Agriculture	1,081,731
Transport, Communications and Energy	17,401	Transport, Communications and Energy	397,775

The consolidated debt of the Confederation on 1 Jan. 1972 amounted to 5,755.4m. francs. The floating debt was 511.4m. francs.

Schweizerisches Finanz-Jahrbuch. Bern. Annual. From 1899

DEFENCE. There are fortifications in all entrances to the Alps and on the important passes crossing the Alps and the Jura. Large-scale destructions of bridges, tunnels and defiles are prepared for an emergency.

Switzerland depends for defence upon a *national militia*. Service in this force is compulsory and universal, with few exemptions except for physical disability. Those excused or rejected pay certain taxes in lieu. Liability extends from the 20th to the end of the 50th year for soldiers and of the 55th year for officers. The first 12 years are spent in the first line, called the *Auszug*, or *Élite*, the next 10 in the *Landwehr* and 8 in the *Landsturm*. The unarmed *Hilfsdienst* comprises all other males between 20 and 50 whose services can be made available for non-combatant duties of any description.

The initial training of the Swiss militia soldier is carried out in recruits' schools, and the periods are 118 days for infantry, engineers, artillery, etc., and 132 days for cavalry. The subsequent trainings, called 'repetition courses', are 20 days annually; but after going through 8 courses further attendance is excused for all under the rank of sergeant. The *Landwehr* men are called up for training courses of 13 days every 2 years, and the *Landsturm* men have to undergo a refresher course of 13 days.

The army is divided into 3 armoured divisions, 3 infantry divisions, 3 frontier divisions, 3 mountain divisions. 18 horse cavalry squadrons and into frontier-, fortress- and territorial brigades, organized in 4 army corps. Strength: 1,500 regulars, 27,500 conscripts and 526,000 reserves.

The administration of the Swiss Army is partly in the hands of the Cantonal authorities, who can promote officers up to the rank of captain. But the Federal Government is concerned with all general questions and makes all the higher appointments.

In peace-time the Swiss Army has no general; only in time of war the Federal Assembly in joint session of both Houses appoints a general.

The Swiss infantry are armed with the Swiss automatic rifle and with machine-guns, bazookas and mortars. The field artillery is armed with a Q.F. shielded 10.5 Bofors and field howitzers of 10.5 cm calibre. The heavy artillery is armed with guns of 10.5 cm and howitzers of 15 cm calibre. The armoured troops are equipped with the light French AMX, the British Centurion and a modern Swiss tank.

The Air Force consists of 3 regiments, made up of 19 first-line squadrons with about 300 combat aircraft. The fighter squadrons are equipped with Mirage IIIS supersonic interceptor/ground-attack (2 squadrons), Mirage IIIRS fighter/reconnaissance (1 squadron), Venom ground-attack (11 squadrons) and Hunter interceptor (5 squadrons) aircraft. A total of 60 refurbished Hunters have been ordered to maintain the interceptor force and as interim replacements for some Venoms. Bloodhound surface-to-air missile batteries are operational. Training aircraft are Pilatus P-2 and P-3 and Vampire; there are also a number of communications and transport aircraft and helicopters. Personnel numbers 2,000 regulars, 2,500 conscripts and 40,000 reservists.

AGRICULTURE. Of the total area of the country of 4,128,790 hectares, about 1,007,710 hectares (24.4%) are unproductive. Of the productive area of 3,121,090 hectares, 980,650 hectares are wooded. The agricultural area, in 1969, consisted of 260,400 hectares arable land (including vineyards), 106,751 hectares artificial meadows, 693,371 hectares permanent meadow and 1,079,630 hectares pasture land. In 1969 there were 149,306 farms with a total area of 1,079,599 hectares. The gross value of agricultural products was estimated at 4,224m. in 1967, 4,195m. in 1968, 4,187m. in 1969, 4,535m. in 1970.

In 1969, 175,315 hectares were planted with cereals, of which 98,841 hectares were wheat; rye, 11,328; barley, 31,256; potatoes, 31,528; sugar-beet, 8,520; vegetables, 6,993; tobacco, 728. Production, 1970 (in 1,000 metric tons): Wheat 353; rye, 43; barley, 142; potatoes, 977; sugar-beet, 379; tobacco, 2. Milk production (in 1m. quintals): 1955, 28.3; 1960, 31.1; 1965, 31.2; 1968, 33.2; 1969, 32.1; 1970, 32.

The fruit production (in 1,000 metric tons) in 1970 was: Apples, 280; pears, 170; cherries, 47; plums, 45; nuts, 8.

Wine is produced in 18 of the cantons. In 1970 Swiss vineyards (11,900 hectares) yielded 1,267,000 hectolitres of wine, valued at 278,669,000 francs.

Livestock, 1972: 47,400 horses, 300,500 sheep, 74,707 goats (1966), 1,840,600 cattle (including 873,400 milch cows), 1,878,900 pigs, 6m. poultry.

FORESTRY. Of the forest area of 970,279 hectares, 51,455 were owned by the Federation or the cantons, 631,706 by communes and 287,118 by private persons or companies in 1971. The utilization of timber, in 1971, was 3,943,831 cu. metres, of which 301,931 in state-owned, 2,697,786 in communal and 944,114 in private forests.

MINING. There are 2 salt-mining districts; that in Bex (Vaud) belongs to the canton, but is worked by a private company, and those at Schweizerhalle, Rheinfelden and Ryburg are worked by a joint-stock company formed by the cantons interested. The output of salt of all kinds in 1971 was 290,829 metric tons. At Sargans (St Gallen) and Herznach (Aargau) iron ore and manganese ore were mined; output (in 1,000 metric tons) 1960, 125; 1965, 113. Since 1966 the mine of Gonzen (at Sargans) and since 1967 Herznach are closed.

INDUSTRIES. The chief food producing industries, based on Swiss agriculture, are the manufacture of cheese, butter, sugar and meat. The production in 1971 was (in tons): Cheese, 90,100; butter, 28,500; sugar (1970), 53,300; meat,

351,400. There are 61 breweries, producing in 1971, 4.82m. hectolitres of beer. Tobacco products in 1971: Cigars, 762m.; cigarettes, 30,935m.

Among the other industries, the manufacture of textiles, wearing apparel and footwear, chemicals and pharmaceutical products, bricks, glass and cement, the manufacture of basic iron and steel and of other metal products, the production of machinery (including electrical machinery and scientific and optical instruments) and watch and clock making are the most important. In 1971 there were 11,766 factories with 813,182 workers. Of these, 57,429 were working in textile industries, 60,021 in the manufacture of textile goods and footwear, 66,692 in chemical works, 28,264 in the manufacture of clay products, glass and glass products, cement and cement products, 120,734 in manufacture of metal products, 268,947 in the manufacture of machinery and 73,554 in watch and clock making and in the manufacture of jewellery.

Production in 1971 was: Cotton yarn pure and mixed, 39,492 metric tons; woven cotton fabrics pure and mixed, 154.3m. metres; rayon and acetate staple, 200 metric tons; footwear, 13m. pairs; cement, 5,219,714 metric tons; raw aluminium, 94,000 metric tons; chocolate, 63,539 metric tons. 51.81m. watches and clocks were exported.

POWER. In 1971-72 Switzerland had electrical power-plants with a capacity of 32m. kw., of which 3.2m. kw. were in thermo-electric plants. The total production of energy amounted to 32,775m. kwh. in 1970-71 (Oct.-Sept.); 29,488m. kwh. were generated by hydro-electric plants. Gas is manufactured in 45 gas-works. The production, in 1971, was 386m. cu. metres; coke production amounted to 121,732 metric tons, and tar production to 6,317 metric tons.

TOURISM. Tourism is an important industry. In 1971, 3,565,581 Swiss and 6,920,066 foreigners (including 576,296 British) visited Swiss holiday resorts. The tourist trade earned 2,270m. francs in 1971.

LABOUR. According to the census of population, 1970, the total working population amounted to about 3m., of which 7.6% were active in agriculture and forestry, 48.3% in manufacture and construction and 44.2% in services. In all non-agricultural sectors there were (1965) 248,605 establishments (including 594 being shut down) with 2,368,264 occupied persons, divided in 195,467 occupants and 2,172,797 employees. The number of apprentices among them was 137,056 (40,722 commercial, 96,334 industrial).

The main groups show the following numbers of gainfully occupied persons: Agriculture and forestry, 252,392; food processing, 128,140; textiles, 166,451; chemical industry, 57,703; metalwork, 191,783; engineering, 301,424; watch-making, 76,443; construction, 321,476; wholesale trade, 107,824; retail trade, 211,016; banking and insurance, 62,847; transport and postal services, 149,480; catering, 151,923.

In 1971 the foreign labour force with permit of temporary residence was 660,480 in Aug. 1971 and 611,552 in April 1972. Of the number recorded in Aug. 340,213 were Italians, 132,024 Spaniards, 50,229 Germans, 41,486 Frenchmen and 18,903 Austrians. 168,643 were construction workers, 99,497 metalworkers and mechanics and 36,479 housekeepers, cooks and waiters.

The Swiss Federation of Trade Unions had, in 1971, a membership of 437,396. Other organizations of employees had about 475,000 members.

COMMERCE. The special commerce, excluding gold (bullion and coins) and silver (coins), was (in 1m. Swiss francs) as follows:

	1966	1967	1968	1969	1970	1971
Imports	17,005	17,786	19,924	22,734	27,873	29,641
Exports	14,204	15,165	17,349	20,009	22,140	23,617

The following table, in 1m. francs, shows the distribution of the special trade of Switzerland among the principal countries:

Countries	Imports from				Exports to			
	1960	1969	1970	1971	1960	1969	1970	1971
W. Germany	2,840.7	6,643.0	8,349.2	8,801.0	1,492.6	3,034.8	3,288.6	3,585.8
France	1,211.7	2,353.4	3,362.0	3,729.2	543.9	1,717.8	1,806.5	2,073.2
Italy	1,012.7	2,200.6	2,622.8	2,929.4	670.6	1,753.3	2,079.1	2,085.3
Belgium-Luxembourg	424.0	392.7	987.2	1,049.6	287.5	468.6	507.6	619.9
Netherlands	401.0	818.5	964.1	988.5	333.5	512.7	593.3	524.1
EEC	5,890.1	13,208.2	16,285.3	17,497.7	3,328.1	7,487.2	8,269.7	8,888.0
Austria	209.4	956.6	1,250.6	1,433.9	259.6	1,004.8	1,154.7	1,345.2
UK	573.3	1,833.4	2,156.8	2,340.2	471.7	1,382.7	1,584.8	1,718.7
Portugal	20.1	85.6	103.1	125.7	93.2	218.0	257.2	325.6
Denmark	84.5	296.2	356.2	421.7	148.6	427.3	416.9	430.2
Norway	38.6	118.0	136.9	127.0	89.6	251.7	281.1	334.0
Sweden	174.5	689.7	870.8	969.1	233.2	641.1	742.3	777.8
Finland	23.9	127.7	183.4	225.5	85.5	206.6	256.3	283.7
Iceland	..	..	16.7	3.5	..	..	8.0	13.9
EFTA	1,100.4	4,107.1	5,084.5	5,646.6	1,295.9	4,132.2	4,698.3	5,229.1
Other European countries ¹	383.6	915.3	1,105.5	1,129.7	663.1	1,801.6	1,991.0	2,057.0
Libya	0.1	163.0	244.5	247.7	2.4	58.5	28.7	35.3
Nigeria	43.7	55.1	74.7	54.0	15.5	38.6	60.5	93.2
South Africa	23.1	38.2	58.9	38.3	94.2	256.8	313.4	336.8
Rhodesia	20.9 ²	15.6	18.5	18.5	7.7 ²	6.6	9.5	11.7
Egypt	30.0	25.5	21.8	23.0	58.7	62.4	82.9	88.1
China	37.8	78.1	78.1	68.7	34.9	62.3	89.4	69.2
Hong Kong	5.0	102.8	125.0	53.6	110.1	346.9	392.2	383.2
India	25.8	65.5	57.6	52.5	104.7	93.5	92.5	90.3
Iran	21.9	42.9	44.0	..	48.8	112.3	202.3	203.7
Israel	25.4	74.4	80.5	85.4	35.2	154.7	156.1	172.9
Japan	115.8	403.2	615.0	762.2	127.5	538.1	698.5	673.1
Lebanon	1.3	11.3	8.4	8.5	26.2	61.7	63.3	73.4
Pakistan	3.5	14.0	18.4	13.1	37.5	74.1	79.3	74.0
Singapore	3.2	2.8	4.7	5.1	45.3	75.9	92.3	131.4
Argentina	67.3	113.3	119.2	110.3	93.1	184.1	209.4	190.6
Brazil	47.9	117.9	147.8	148.6	109.1	247.8	239.2	290.4
Canada	171.4	182.1	195.1	216.6	142.2	304.0	303.7	312.1
Cuba	18.5	5.9	7.2	9.3	10.4	40.8	52.6	25.1
Mexico	40.7	42.0	42.7	38.7	95.8	211.2	236.8	234.3
USA	1,095.6	1,922.4	2,371.9	2,121.2	806.9	1,883.9	1,962.8	1,997.8
Venezuela	6.2	8.0	4.8	4.4	95.0	110.3	150.1	156.5
Australia and Oceania	28.1	62.5	57.6	83.3	153.5	279.3	304.2	332.0

¹ Including USSR, Turkey and Cyprus.

² Including Zambia and Malawi.

Custom receipts (in 1,000 francs): 1968, 2,231,170; 1969, 2,436,400; 1970, 2,364,000; 1971, 2,555,700.

Total trade between Switzerland (including Liechtenstein from 1968) and UK (in £1,000 sterling) for calendar years (British Board of Trade returns):

	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973
Imports to UK	174,462	198,839	225,295	369,275	591,582
Exports and re-exports from UK	183,741	209,298	231,731	367,336	520,873

Federal Customs Office, *Statistique mensuelle du commerce extérieur de la Suisse*. From 1925.—*Statistique annuelle du commerce extérieur de la Suisse*. 2 vols. From 1840.—*Rapport annuel de la statistique du commerce Suisse*. From 1889
Handbuch der schweizerischen Volkswirtschaft. 2 vols. Bern, 1955

RAILWAYS. Railway history in Switzerland begins in 1847. In 1971 the length of the Swiss federal railways was 2,913 km, all of it electrified. The operating receipts amounted to 1,930,483,000 francs; operating expenses, 1,610,487,000 francs. Traffic was 46.2m. metric tons and 229.6m. passengers.

ROADS. There are 18,511 km of main roads, including 651 km of 'national roads' for motor cars only. There is a postal autobus service, which, in 1970, carried 32,846,000 passengers. Motor vehicles, as of 30 Sept. 1971, numbered 2,331,397, including 1,309,940 private cars, 257,980 trucks, 703,362 motor cycles, 5,750 buses and 30,695 agricultural tractors and special cars.

SHIPPING. A merchant marine was created by a decree of the Swiss Government dated 9 April 1941, the place of registry of its vessels being Basel. On 31 Dec. 1971 it consisted of 32 vessels with a total of 218,675 GRT. In 1971, 7,925,510 metric tons of goods entered and 276,754 metric tons left the port of Basel.

AVIATION. In 1971 civil aviation on domestic and international routes carried 7,528,742 passengers, 214,488 metric tons of mail, freight and luggage, and flew 140,126,000 km.

The air transport organization Swissair (founded in 1931) in 1970 flew 1,149m. ton-km, carrying 3,927,864 passengers. Swissair is a mixed enterprise with a capital of originally 14m. francs, raised to 375m. in 1970. Its fleet consisted of 39 aircraft on 31 Dec. 1970.

POST AND BROADCASTING. In 1971 there were in Switzerland 4,076 post offices. There were 3,213,065 telephones, all integrated in one dial system.

Wireless communication is furnished by 3 main medium-wave stations and one short-wave station. There are 3 television studios and more than 100 transmitters. TV programmes are financed by licence fees and advertisements. Advertisements are limited to 15 minutes each day. All stations are operated by the Federal Post, Telephone and Telegraph (PTT) services. Radio-telegraph circuits are operated by Radio Suisse SA, radio-telephone circuits by the PTT. Radio licences, 1973, 1.94m.; television licences, 1.67m. (185,000 colour sets).

The total expenditure of the PTT in 1970 was 2,761m. francs, the total gross receipts 2,776m. francs.

BANKING. The National Bank, with headquarters divided between Bern and Zürich, opened on 20 June 1907. It has the exclusive right to issue bank-notes. On 31 Dec. 1971 the condition of the bank was as follows (in 1m. francs): Gold, 11,854.9; foreign exchange, 14,601.3; discounts and advances, 181.4; securities, 10.8; notes in circulation, 14,309.9; deposits, 11,839.1.

In 1971 there were 1,629 banking institutions with total assets of 196,874m. Swiss francs. They included 28 cantonal banks (52,790m. francs), 5 big banks (94,357m.), 97 mortgage banks (18,406m.), 64 other local banks (5,581m.), 108 savings banks (6,681m.), 1,197 mutual credit banks (4,417m.) and 180 other banks (19,505m.).

On 31 Dec. 1970 the total amount of savings deposits in Swiss banks was 40,199m. francs, with 9.4m. depositors.

National Bank: Bulletin mensuel.—Das schweizerische Bankwesen. Yearly. From 1920

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. The metric system of weights and measures was made compulsory by the federal law on 3 July 1875 and since 1 Jan. 1887 only metric units have been legal. By the federal law of 24 June 1909 the international electric units were also adopted.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Switzerland maintains embassies in:

Afghanistan
Albania
Algeria
Argentina
Australia

Austria
Belgium
Bolivia
Botswana
Brazil

Bulgaria
Burma
Burundi
Cameroun
Canada

Central African Republic	Israel	Peru
Chad	Italy	Philippines
Chile	Ivory Coast	Poland
China	Jamaica	Portugal
Colombia	Japan	Romania
Congo	Jordan	Rwanda
Costa Rica	Kenya	Saudi Arabia
Cuba	Khmer	Senegal
Cyprus	Korea (South)	Sierra Leone
Czechoslovakia	Kuwait	Singapore
Dahomey	Laos	Somalia
Denmark	Lebanon	South Africa, Republic of
Dominican Republic	Lesotho	Spain
Ecuador	Liberia	Sri Lanka
Egypt	Libya	Sudan
El Salvador	Luxembourg	Swaziland
Ethiopia	Malagasy Republic	Sweden
Finland	Malawi	Syria
France	Malaysia	Tanzania
Gabon	Mali	Thailand
Gambia	Malta	Togo
Germany (West)	Mauritania	Trinidad
Ghana	Mexico	Tunisia
Greece	Mongolia	Turkey
Guatemala	Morocco	Uganda
Guinea	Nepál	USSR
Haiti	Netherlands	UK
Honduras	New Zealand	USA
Hungary	Nicaragua	Upper Volta
Iceland	Niger	Uruguay
India	Nigeria	Venezuela
Indonesia	Norway	Vietnam (South)
Iran	Pakistan	Yugoslavia
Iraq	Panama	Zaire
Irish Republic	Paraguay	Zambia

OF SWITZERLAND IN GREAT BRITAIN
(16-18 Montagu Place, W1H 2BQ)

Ambassador: Dr Albert Weitnauer (accredited 26 Feb. 1971).

Ministers: Dr J. A. Iselin. *Counsellors:* B. von Tschanner; F. J. Lüthi. *Military and Air Attaché:* Col. Hans Fischer. *First Secretaries:* René Serex, Franz Birrer.

There is a consular representative at Manchester.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN SWITZERLAND

Ambassador: J. R. Wraight, CMG.

Counsellor: G. G. Brown, CMG (*Head of Chancery*). *Defence Attaché:* Lieut.-Col. V. F. Worlledge. *First Secretary:* H. L. O'Bryan-Tear, OBE.

There are Consuls-General at Geneva and Zürich; a Consul at Basel and Vice-Consuls at Lugano and Montreux.

OF SWITZERLAND IN THE USA (2900 Cathedral Ave., NW,
Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Felix Schnyder.

Minister: Olivier Exchaquet. *Counsellors:* Auguste Geiser (*Economic*); Hans Muller (*Cultural*); Peter Dietschi. *Armed Forces Attaché:* Col. Karl Erny.

There are Consuls-General at Chicago, Los Angeles, New Orleans, New York and San Francisco; Consuls at Atlanta, Boston, Cleveland, Houston, Philadelphia, St Louis and Seattle.

OF THE USA IN SWITZERLAND

Ambassador: Shelby C. Davies.

Deputy Chief of Mission: Leroy F. Percival, Jr. *Service Attachés:* Col. Edward P. Freedman (Army), Lieut.-Col. Alan S. Gindoff (Air).

There is a Consul-General at Zürich.

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Bureau fédéral de statistique (15 Hallwyl St, Bern) was established in 1860. *Director:* J.-J. Senglet. Its principal publications are:

Annuaire statistique de la Suisse. Bâle. From 1891

Statistique de la Suisse. From 1930

Contributions à la Statistique Suisse. From 1930

Bibliographie Suisse de statistique et d'économie politique. Annual, from 1937

Swiss Confederation

Annuaire; Budget; Message du Budget; Compte d'Etat (annual) *Feuille Fédérale; Recueil des Lois fédérales* (weekly)

Recueil systématique des lois et ordonnances, 1848–1947 (in German, French and Italian). Bern, 1951

Sammlung der Bundes- und Kantonsverfassungen (in German, French and Italian). Bern, 1937

Federal Department of Economics

La vie économique (and supplements). Monthly. From 1928

Législation sociale de la Suisse. Annual, from 1928

Behrendt, R. F. (ed.), *Strukturwandlungen der schweizerischen Wirtschaft und Gesellschaft.* Bern, 1962

Bonjour, E., Offler, H. S., and Potter, G. R., *A Short History of Switzerland.* Oxford, 1952

Dürrenmatt, P., *Schweizer Geschichte.* Zürich, 1963.—*Schweiz.* Zurich, 1962.—*Wir Schweizer und der totale Krieg.* Zürich, 1960

Imhof, E. (ed.), *Atlas der Schweiz.* Bern, 1965 ff.

Meyer, Alice, *Anpassung oder Widerstand. Die Schweiz zur Zeit des Nationalsozialismus.*

Sorell, W., *The Swiss: A Cultural Panorama of Switzerland.* Indianapolis, 1972, London, 1973

Tschäni, H., *Profil der Schweiz.* Zürich, 1967

Unser Schweizer Standpunkt 1914, 1939, 1964. Bern, 1964

Handbuch der schweizerischen Volkswirtschaft. Bern, 1955

Who's Who in Switzerland. Ed. H. and E. Girsberger. Zürich, 1952

NATIONAL LIBRARY. Bibliothèque Nationale Suisse. 15 Hallwyl St, Bern, *Director:* F. G. Maier.

SYRIA

al-Jamhuriya al Arabia as-Souriya

HISTORY. For the history of Syria from 1920 to 1946 see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1957, pp. 1408 f. For the union with Egypt concluded on 1 Feb. 1958, see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1961, pp. 1527 ff. On 28 Sept. 1961 a national revolution broke out, and on 5 Oct. President Nasser acknowledged the dissolution of the union. Syria was re-admitted to the United Nations (13 Oct.) and the Arab League.

GOVERNMENT. On 8 March 1963 a National Council of Revolution seized power, probably in collusion with the revolutionary junta in Iraq and President Nasser of Egypt.

Lieut.-Gen. Hafez al Assad seized power on 13 Nov. 1970 and formed a cabinet on 21 Nov. A provisional Constitution was published and on 16 Feb. 1971 a People's Council of 173 members was nominated by presidential decree. Lieut.-Gen. Assad was sworn in as President on 14 March 1971. On 12 March 1973 a plebiscite was held to approve a new Constitution.

The fourth war between Arab countries and Israel since 1948 broke out on 6 Oct. 1973 with the Egyptian forces crossing the Suez Canal and Syrian forces launching an offensive, with 1,400 tanks, on the Golan Heights. Although the UN Security Council twice called for a cease fire, fighting was still taking place in late April 1974.

President: Lieut.-Gen. Hafez al Assad.

Prime Minister: Mahmoud Ayoubi.

Foreign Affairs: Abdul Halim Khadam.

AREA AND POPULATION. Syria is bounded by the Mediterranean and the Lebanese Republic on the west, by Israel and Jordan on the south, by Iraq on the east and by Turkey on the north. The frontier between Syria and Turkey (Nisibim-Jeziret ibn Omar) was settled by the Franco-Turkish agreement of 22 June 1929.

The administrative districts of Syria consist of the *mohafazets* of Damascus, Hama, Homs, Dera'a, Aleppo, Latakia, Deir-ez-Zor, Sweida, Hassakeh, Raqqa, Idlib, Kunaitra and Tartous.

The area of Syria is 185,680 sq. km (71,772 sq. miles), of which 35,000 sq. km have been surveyed. The census of 17 Sept. 1970 gave a total population of 6,303,452, showing about 10% less than the estimates. Estimate (1971) 6m. The principal towns with population in 1970, are: Damascus, 836,668; Aleppo, 639,361; Homs, 215,526; Hama, 137,589; Latakia, 121,570; Deir-ez-Zor, 66,143.

Arabic is the official language.

RELIGION. The population is composed mainly of Sunni Moslems and there were also Shiites and Ismailis. There are also Druzes and Alawites. Christians include Greek Orthodox, Greek Catholics, Armenian Orthodox, Syrian Orthodox, Armenian Catholics, Protestants, Maronites, Syrian Catholics, Latins, Nestorians and Assyrians. There are also Jews and Yezides.

EDUCATION. The Syrian University was founded in 1924, although the faculties of law and of medicine had existed previously. In 1971 the University of Damascus comprised 12 faculties and the University of Aleppo comprised 8 faculties. Students 1971 numbered 38,734 in these 2 institutions, with a teaching staff of 720.

In 1971, 5,500 primary schools had 13,483 teachers and 315,830 pupils; 839 secondary schools, 13,483 teachers and 315,830 pupils; vocational schools, 1,046 teachers and 8,837 pupils; teacher-training colleges, 250 teachers and 2,424 students.

NEWSPAPERS (1971). There are 2 national daily newspapers in Damascus; local dailies appear in Hama, Homs, Aleppo and Latakia.

HEALTH. In 1971 there were 3,118 physicians and 5,262 beds in government hospitals.

FINANCE. Currency. The monetary unit is the Syrian *pound*, divided into 100 *piastres*.

In March 1971 total currency in circulation amounted to £Syr.1,840m.

Budget. The ordinary budget for the calendar year 1972 balanced at £Syr.3,188m., for 1971 at £Syr.2,886m.

A 5-year development plan for 1960/61–1964/65 incorporated many of the features in the 7-year expenditure development project of 1955 and the 10-year plan of 1958 (see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1958, p. 1426, and 1961, p. 1541). The total expenditure in the second 5-year plan was estimated at £Syr.4,955m. The expenditure in the third 5-year development plan for 1971–75 is estimated at £Syr.8,120m. 19% of the total will be spent on Euphrates project, 4.3% on irrigation and reclamation, 6.3% on communication and transportation, 6.3% on

agriculture, 22.7% on industry and mining, 17.6% on power and fuel, 7.4% on public services and 12% on internal trade.

DEFENCE. The post of Commander-in-Chief of the Army and the Armed Forces, abolished on 12 Sept. 1965, was re-established on 23 Feb. 1966.

Army. The Army was composed before the 4th Arab-Israeli war, of about 120,000 trained men, the gendarmerie of 8,000, the Bedouin Control Force of about 1,800 and the civil police of 1,800. Equipment and technical advisers are being supplied increasingly by the USSR, including (in 1972) about 30 JS-3 heavy tanks, 240 T-34 and 900 T-54/55s medium tanks. The Army was organized (Oct. 1973) into 2 armoured and 3 infantry divisions, 1 armoured, 1 mechanized, 1 infantry and 2 commando brigades and about 12 surface-to-air missile batteries.

Navy. The Navy includes 8 missile boats, 17 torpedo boats, 2 minesweepers, 3 patrol vessels.

Air Force. The Air Force is believed to have about 12,000 personnel and up to 300 first-line jet combat aircraft, made up of about 200 MiG-21 supersonic interceptors, 40 Su-7 supersonic fighter-bombers and 60 MiG-17 fighter-bombers. Training units have Russian Yak-18 piston-engined primary trainers and Czechoslovakian L-29 Delfin jet basic trainers. There are also transport units with Il-14, C-47 and other types, and helicopter units with Soviet-built Mi-1s, Mi-4s and Mi-8s.

AGRICULTURE. Syria is an agricultural country but is moving towards greater industrialization, the bulk of the population being engaged in the cultivation of the soil and in cattle breeding. In 1971 the cultivated area was 3,337,914 hectares, of which 538,003 are irrigated; in 1971, 1,274,000 hectares were under wheat and 435,000 hectares under barley. The total cultivable area is 8.83m. hectares, including 477,000 hectares of forest and 5,449,000 hectares of pasture.

The Agrarian Reform Law of 1958, as modified by 1963, allows proprietors a maximum of 15-50 hectares of irrigated land and 80 hectares of uncultivated land, taking into account irrigation possibilities, rainfall, size of families, etc.

Yield of principal crops, 1971 (in 1,000 metric tons): Wheat, 662; barley, 123; olives, 117; tobacco, 7.4; lentils, 61.3; millet, 19.4; sugar-beet, 232.2.

Area under cotton, 1971, 250,400 hectares; crop (1970-71) ginned, 149,000 metric tons.

Livestock, 1971: 5.23m. sheep, 701,000 goats, 8,600 camels, 66,000 horses, 297,000 cattle, 244,000 asses, 62,000 mules.

MINING. Syria is poorer in minerals than in other resources, but this may be due to insufficient exploration. Search for petroleum in the Lattakia and Deir ez Zor regions continues. A branch of the Iraq Petroleum Company's oil pipeline from Kirkuk crosses Syria between Makaleb in the east and Nahr el Kebir valley in the west. The Iraq Petroleum Company has constructed a new pipeline from Kirkuk to the small fishing port of Banias (south of Lattakia), which came into use in April 1952; the Trans-Arabian Pipeline Company's line to Sidon crosses southern Syria. Another pipeline is being constructed from the Karachouk oil-field *via* Homs to the port of Tartous.

On 8 Dec. 1955 the Syrian Parliament ratified a Supplemental Convention concluded with the Iraq Petroleum Company. By the terms of the Convention, Syria will receive an annual payment of approximately £6.5m. sterling as transit dues and a sum of £8.5m. in settlement of claims for back payment. Oil has been discovered in the Jezirah region. Crude oil production (1970), 5m. bbls.

Phosphate deposits have been discovered at two places near al-Shargiya. Production will begin in 1972. There are indications of lead, copper, antimony, nickel, chrome; gypsum is widely distributed. Manganese ore was mined before 1914. Sodium chloride and bitumen deposits are being worked. There is abundance of good calcareous building stone and basalt. Deposits of natural gas have been discovered in the Jezirah.

INDUSTRY. The most important industries are flour, oils, soap, cement, tanning, tobacco, textiles, knitwear, glassware, spinning, sugar, margarine, hosiery, footwear and brassware. Limited nationalization of certain basic industries was decreed in March 1963. On 3 Jan. 1965, 22 companies were completely nationalized, the owners of 61 companies were allowed to keep a quarter share and those of 24 companies to retain a tenth of their property.

Industrial production in 1971 included (in 1,000 metric tons): Cement, 91; sugar, 130.4; cotton yarn, 23.4; vegetable oil, 26.2; woollen fabrics, 1,300; manufactured tobacco, 4.4; salt, 13.5; cottoncake, 108. In addition, 1.1m. pairs of shoes were manufactured and 18,703 refrigerators assembled.

COMMERCE. In April 1965 a state trading company (SIMEX) was set up to handle the nationalized imports and exports.

Trade in calendar years in £Syr.1m. was as follows:

	1963	1964	1965	1966	1967	1968
Imports	896.0	898	812	1,103	1,099	1,193
Exports	720.9	673	644	661	591	673

In 1967 both imports and exports of Syria declined and the trade deficit improved slightly. Imports fell by 9%, to £Syr.1,009m., and exports dropped by 11%, to £Syr.591m. The trade deficit, at £Syr.418m., was £Syr.24m. smaller than in 1966.

Total trade of Syria with UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1968	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973
Imports to UK	494	1,235	489	757	418	1,154
Exports and re-exports from UK	5,021	7,183	5,995	7,409	10,024	11,630

SHIPPING. The amount of cargo discharged at Lattakia Port in 1968 was 14,349,632 NRT and the amount loaded 14,287,758 NRT. A deep water harbour at Lattakia is being built by a Yugoslav firm. Tartous remains a fishing port and Banias is used as an oil terminal and loading port by the Iraq Petroleum Co. Ltd.

RAILWAYS. In Syria the following railways are open (in addition to those listed under LEBANON (pp. 1118-19): Standard gauge from Aleppo to Meidan-Ekbes (Turkish frontier), 72 miles; Aleppo to Tel-Kotchek (Iraq frontier), 325 miles; narrow gauge from Damascus to El Hammé, 120 miles; Damascus to Dera'a (Jordan frontier) 80 miles. Two lines have recently been constructed: a standard gauge from Akari to Tartous, 42 km, and from Aleppo to Tabka, 148 km, which is part of the Al-Jezirah to Lattakia line.

ROADS. In 1971 there were 8,688 km of asphalted roads, 1,182 km of paved non-asphalted road and 1,182 km of levelled roads. The first-class roads are capable of carrying all types of modern motor transport and are usable all the year round, while the second-class roads are usable during the dry season only, *i.e.*, for about 9 months. The Nairn Transport Company operate a trans-desert pullman motor coach service between Damascus and Baghdad. The motor vehicles registered at the end of 1971 totalled 59,980, including 8,580 motor cycles, 1,639 buses, 31,179 cars and 11,904 goods vehicles.

POST. An automatic telephone system has been installed in Damascus, Aleppo, Homs, Hama and Lattakia. Number of telephones (1971), 86,971; of these, nearly 39,549 were in Damascus and 19,136 in Aleppo.

BANKING. The Central Bank has the sole right of issuing currency. Other banks were nationalized in March 1963, namely, the Omayya Bank and its subsidiary, the Popular Mortgage Bank; the Orient Arab Bank; the Bank of Syria and Overseas; the Agricultural Bank; the Arab World Bank.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. A decree dated 22 Aug. 1935 makes the use of the metric system legal and obligatory throughout the whole of the country.

In outlying districts the former weights and measures may still be in use. They are: 1 *okiya* = 0.47 lb.; 6 *okiyas* = 1 *oke* = 2.82 lb.; 2 *okes* = 1 *rottol* = 5.64 lb.; 200 *okes* = 1 *kantar*.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Syria maintains embassies in:

Albania	Czechoslovakia	Jordan	Somalia
Algeria	Finland	Korea (North)	Spain
Argentina	France	Kuwait	Sudan
Austria	Germany (East)	Libya	Switzerland
Belgium	Germany (West)	Luxembourg	Tanzania
Brazil	Greece	Mauritania	Tunisia
Bulgaria	Guinea	Morocco	Turkey
Chile	Hungary	Netherlands	UK
China	India	Nigeria	USSR
Colombia	Indonesia	Pakistan	Vatican
Cuba	Iran	Poland	Venezuela
Cyprus	Iraq	Romania	Yemen
Egypt	Italy	Saudi Arabia	Yugoslavia

Diplomatic relations with the USA were broken off on 6 June 1967.

OF SYRIA IN GREAT BRITAIN (5 Eaton Terr., SW1W 8EX)

Ambassador: Adnan Omran (accredited 20 March 1974).

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN SYRIA

Ambassador: D. A. Roberts.

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. There is a Central Statistics Bureau in the Ministry of Information, Damascus. It publishes a monthly summary and an annual Statistical Abstract (in Arabic and English).

Census of Population 1960. 15 vols. Ministry of Planning, Damascus. 1961-65
The Economic Development of Syria. International Bank Report. Baltimore, 1955
 Asfour, E. Y., *Syria: Development and Monetary Policy.* Harvard Univ. Press, 1959
 Barthélemy, A., *Dictionnaire arabe-français. Dialectes de Syrie.* 4 vols. Paris, 1935-50
 Hourani, A. H., *Syria and Lebanon.* 2nd ed. R. Inst. of Int. Affairs, 1954
 Petran, T., *Syria.* London, 1972

THAILAND

Prades Thai, or Muang-Thai

On 24 June 1939 the President of the Council of Ministers issued a declaration that the name of the country, hitherto known as Siam, should henceforward be Thailand, and of the people and nationality, Thai.

REIGNING KING. Bhumibol Adulyadej, born 5 Dec. 1927, younger brother of King Ananda Mahidol, who died on 9 June 1946. King Bhumibol married on 28 April 1950 Princess Sirikit, and was crowned 5 May 1950. Children: Princess Ubol Ratana (born 5 April 1951), Prince Vajiralongkorn (born 28 July 1952), Princess Sirindhorn (born 2 April 1955), Princess Chulabhorn (born 4 July 1957).

AREA AND POPULATION. The area of Thailand is 514,000 sq. km (198,250 sq. miles).

The census taken on 1 April 1970 (preliminary figures) gave a population of 34,152,000 (17,002,000 males, 17.15m. females), of whom 30.4% lived in the Central region, 35.2% in the North-east region, 12.5% in the South region, 21.9% in the North region. Of the 1960 population, 1.6% were Chinese.

Bangkok is the capital (metropolitan population 1972, 3.66m.; city population (31 May 1968), 2.04m.). Other important towns are Thonburi (540,300) and Chiangmai (66,000).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Until 24 June 1932 Siam was an absolute monarchy. On that date a *coup d'état* was effected and a Provisional Constitution Act was promulgated on 27 June. This was replaced by the constitution of 10 Dec. 1932, which in turn was superseded by new constitutions.

The military government resigned on 14 Oct. 1973 and a new government was formed. On 11 Dec. 1973 the King nominated 2,346 members to a National Convention to ratify a new Constitution.

Prime Minister. Sanya Thammasak.

Foreign Affairs: Charoonpan Israngkun Na Ayuthaya.

National flag: Red, white, blue, white, red (horizontal, the blue band being twice as wide as the white or red ones).

LOCAL GOVERNMENT. For purposes of administration Thailand is divided into 71 provinces (*changwads*), each under the control of a *changwad* governor. The *changwads* are subdivided into 509 districts (*amphurs*) and 27 sub-districts (*king amphurs*), 5,036 communes (*tambons*) and 44,606 villages (*moobans*). Local legislative and executive bodies with limited powers are being established with functions, procedure and method of election closely modelled on those of the central Assembly.

RELIGION. The prevailing religion is Buddhism. In 1960 there were 24,563,523 Buddhists, 1,025,569 Moslems, 150,053 Christians, 461,317 Confucianists, 3,483 Hindus, 35,238 others and 13,979 professing no religion.

EDUCATION. Primary education is compulsory for children between the ages of 7-14 and free in local and municipal schools. In 1968 there were 69 kindergartens with 906 teachers and 22,624 pupils; 25,887 primary schools with 126,831 teachers and 4,408,194 pupils; 464 secondary schools with 10,370 teachers and 187,659 pupils (not including private schools); 35 teachers' training colleges with 2,293 teachers and 31,580 students. In 1970 there were 9 universities: Chulalongkorn University (1917), Thammasat University (1934), Universities of Medical Science, Agriculture and Fine Arts; Ramkhamhaeng University (1971); all in Bangkok; Chiangmai University (1964), the University of the North-East in Khon Kan (1966), and Prince of Songkhla University (1968) in the South. There were also 201 vocational schools with together 5,768 teachers and 63,922 students.

The literacy of the population 10 years of age and over was 70.8% in 1960 (53.7% in 1947).

CINEMAS (1967). There were 414 cinemas with a seating capacity of 152,700.

NEWSPAPERS. There are 23 daily newspapers in Bangkok, including 4 in English and 7 in Chinese, with a combined circulation of more than 500,000.

HEALTH. In 1970 there were 297 general hospitals, including 9 mental hospitals, with together 25,142 beds. There were also 157 health centres and 94 private maternity clinics. In 1966 there were 4,590 physicians, 469 dentists and 1,294 pharmacists.

JUSTICE. The judicial power is exercised in the name of the King, by (a) courts of first instance, (b) the court of appeal (*Uthorn*) and (c) the Supreme Court (*Dika*). The King appoints, transfers and dismisses judges, who are independent in conducting trials and giving judgement in accordance with the law.

Courts of first instance are subdivided into 20 magistrates' courts (*Kwaeng*) with limited civil and minor criminal jurisdiction; 85 provincial courts (*Chang-wad*) with unlimited civil and criminal jurisdiction; the criminal and civil courts with exclusive jurisdiction in Bangkok and Thonburi; the central juvenile court for persons under 18 years of age in Bangkok and Thonburi.

The court of appeal exercises appellate jurisdiction in civil and criminal cases from all courts of first instance. From it appeals lie to Dika Court on any point of law and, in certain cases, on questions of fact.

The Supreme Court is the supreme tribunal of the land. Besides its normal appellate jurisdiction in civil and criminal matters, it has semi-original jurisdiction over general election petitions. The decisions of Dika Court are final. Every person has the right to present a petition to the Government who will deal with all matters of grievance.

FINANCE. Currency. The unit of currency is the *baht*, formerly called in English the *tical*, which is divided into 100 *satang*. Silver coins have gone out of circulation. Only nickel, copper, tin and bronze coins are now minted, in denominations of 1 *baht*, 50, 25, 10 and 5 *satang*. Currency notes, first issued in 1902, now comprise 5, 10, 20, 100 *baht* notes.

In March 1971 the total amount of coins in circulation was 709m. *baht* and 14,161m. *baht* of notes.

The currency law is based on the Currency Act of Aug., B.E. 2501 (1958).

Budget. Revenue and expenditure in 1m. *baht* (fiscal years, Oct.–Sept.):

Budget (actual)	1965–66 ^a	1966–67 ^a	1967–68 ^a	1968–69 ¹	1969–70 ¹	1970–71 ¹
Revenue	12,524	13,321	16,259	17,529	19,020	21,800
Expenditure ¹	15,050	17,940	21,130	23,324	27,299	28,645

¹ Includes both current and capital expenditure.

^a Estimates.

Ordinary expenditures in 1971 (in 1m. *baht*) provided 5,381 for defence; 1,227 for general administration; 7,732 for economic services, 3,384 for social services, 5,191 for education.

Revenue in 1970–71 derived from taxes and duties, 19,660; sales and charges, 431; government enterprises, 569.

In March 1971 the national internal debt was 21,090.8m. *baht*. External debt in Feb. 1971 totalled 3,689.4m. *baht*, including US\$129.3m. and DM 99m.

DEFENCE. Under the Ministry of Defence Organization Act of 1960 the Ministry of Defence has assumed the Supreme Command and the control of the Army, Navy and Air Force with the advice of the Defence Council headed by the Minister of Defence. The National Defence College, the Armed Forces Staff College and the Military Preparatory School serve the education of officers. Each service has its own C.-in-C., service council, schools of arms and Command and General Staff College.

Under the Military Service Act of 1954 every able-bodied man between the ages of 21 and 30 is liable to serve 2 years with the colours; 7 years in the first reserve; 10 years in the second reserve; 6 years in the third reserve.

Army. The Army is organized in 4 infantry divisions (including 4 tank battalions) and 1 separate regimental combat team. Peace-time strength is 125,000.

Navy. In 1973 the Navy included 1 destroyer escort, 4 frigates, 3 corvettes (small frigates), 1 escort minesweeper, 1 survey ship, 2 coastal minelayers, 4 coastal minesweepers, 17 patrol vessels, 1 minesweeper support ship, 11 coastal gunboats, 15 patrol boats, 7 landing ships, 9 landing craft, 2 transports, 6 oilers, 5 coastguard vessels, 2 water carriers and 4 tugs. Naval personnel totalled 2,000 officers and 18,000 men. The Marine Corps numbered 400 officers and 6,000 men. There is a Royal Naval Academy at Paknam.

There was a small naval air arm, equipped with obsolescent piston-engined Firefly reconnaissance-fighters and Helldiver bombers.

At the mouth of the Chao Praya River are the Paknam forts. The naval dockyard has been reconstructed; a large new graving dock is under consideration.

Air Force. The Royal Thai Air Force has been reorganized with the assistance of a US Military Air Advisory Group. It has 6 combat wings (each 1-3 squadrons of 16-20 aircraft), equipped with single squadrons of F-5A/B and F-86F and F-86L Sabre jet fighter-bombers and 6 squadrons of T-28D and T-6 armed piston-engined aircraft, supplemented by 32 OV-10, Broncos and 13 AU-23A Peacemakers, for security duties. There are also RT-33A jet reconnaissance aircraft, transport units equipped with HS 748, C-123 Provider, C-54, C-47 and C-45 aircraft, training units with Airtrainer CT/4 primary trainers built in New Zealand, Italian-built SF.260MTs, T-37 intermediate and T-33A advanced trainers, and helicopters for assault and rescue duties. Strength is about 30,000 officers and men and 150 first-line aircraft.

AGRICULTURE. The chief produce of the country is rice, which forms the national food and the staple article of export. The area under paddy is about 18m. acres. With the completion of the Chao Phya dam located near Chai-nat in 1957 the irrigable area in the Central Plain had by 1962 been extended to about 8,409,000 Rai (3,363,600 acres). Additional projects now under construction will bring the irrigable lands to the total of about 11,605,900 Rai (4,642,360 acres). Tank irrigation projects which were designed to ensure water supply for upland crop cultivation, especially in the north-eastern part, irrigate 325,418 Rai (130,167 acres).

Output of the major crops in 1969 was (in 1,000 metric tons): Paddy, 13,346; maize, 1,407; sugar-cane, 3,847; coconuts, 1,111.2; groundnuts, 180.5; cotton, 128.3; kenaf, 388.7; tobacco, 71.1; sesame, 22; castor beans, 42.6.

Livestock, 1967 (in 1,000): Elephants, 11.5; horses, 181; buffaloes, 7,061; cattle, 5,172; swine, 4,143; fowl, 45,589.

FORESTRY. About 60% of the land area of Thailand is under forest. In the north, mixed deciduous forests with teak (*Tectona grandis*, Linn.), growing in mixture with several other species, predominate. In the north-eastern section hardwood of the *Dipterocarpus* species, especially *Shorea obtusa* and *Pentacme Siamensis*, Kurz exist in most parts. In all other regions of the country tropical evergreen forests are found, with the well-known timber of commerce, Yang (*Dipterocarpus alatus*, Roxb and *Dipterocarpus* spp.) as the outstanding crops. Most of the teak timber exploited in northern Thailand is floated down to Bangkok. Some of them, however, are exported through the Salween into Burma.

About one-third of the teak-forest area is being exploited by the Forest Industry Organization, and the remaining two-thirds is to be worked by timber company lessees and other private enterprises.

Output of main forestry products in 1969 was (in 1,000 cu. metres): Teak, 296.4; yang, 470.6; other woods, 1,606.5; firewood, 875.8; charcoal, 440.8.

Rubber production (in 1,000 metric tons), 1955, 133.3; 1960, 170.8; 1965, 217; 1966, 220; 1967, 219; 1968, 259; 1969, 281.8.

FISHERY. In 1969 the catch of sea fish was 1.28m. metric tons and of freshwater fish, 92,000 metric tons.

MINING. The mineral resources are extensive and varied, including cassiterite (tin ore), wolfram, scheelite, antimony, coal, copper, gold, iron, lead, manganese, molybdenum, rubies, sapphires, silver, zinc and zircons. By far the most important are tin and wolfram. Ore output (in metric tons): Tin, 30,500 (1971); wolfram, 1,378 (1970); lead, 3,034 (1970); antimony, 3,500 (1971); manganese, 25,100 (1971); iron, 25,750 (1971); fluorite, 316,250 (1971); gypsum, 131,300 (1971); lignite, 399,871 (1970).

INDUSTRY. Production of manufactured goods in 1970 included 2.6m. metric tons of cement, 406,639 metric tons of sugar, 52.7m. gunny bags, 30,876 metric tons of paper, 15,291 metric tons of tobacco, 3.88m. kilolitres of petroleum products.

TOURISM. In 1971 about 638,788 foreigners visited Thailand, including 147,000 from USA and 37,728 from UK.

TRADE UNIONS. The Thai National Trade Union Congress is a member of the International Confederation of Free Trade Unions.

COMMERCE. The foreign trade (in 1m. baht) was as follows:

	1966	1967	1968	1969	1970	1971 ¹
Imports (c.i.f.)	18,504	22,188	24,103	25,966	27,009	26,680
Exports (f.o.b.)	14,099	14,166	13,679	14,722	14,772	17,329

¹ Preliminary.

In 1968 the main items of imports were (in 1m. baht): Motor vehicles, 1,871 (1966); iron and steel, 1,303; industrial machinery, 1,526 (1966); petroleum products, 1,992; electric machinery, 402.

In 1968 exports of rice were 1.07m. metric tons (3,775m. baht); rubber, 252,220 metric tons (1,816m. baht); maize, 1.48m. metric tons (1,556m. baht); tin, 24,017 metric tons (1,510m. baht); teak, 29,446 cu. metres (169m. baht); jute and kenaf, 289,478 metric tons (674m. baht); tapioca products, (888,854 metric tons (772m. baht).

Total trade between Thailand and UK (British Board of Trade returns) in £1,000 sterling:

	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973
Imports to UK	5,705	5,509	6,705	7,320	11,663
Exports and re-exports from UK	30,976	32,112	32,104	27,944	36,094

SHIPPING. In 1969, 1,685 vessels of 6,986,571 NRT entered and 1,732 of 4,914,197 NRT cleared the port of Bangkok.

The port of Bangkok, about 30 km from the mouth of the Chao Phya River, is capable of berthing ocean-going vessels of 10,000 gross tons and 28 ft draught. Bangkok is now a port of entry for Laos, and goods arriving in transit are sent up by rail to Nong Khai and ferried across the river Mekhong to Vientiane.

In 1965 there were 3 Thai steamship companies: Thai Navigation Co. Ltd (4 vessels); Thai Maritime Navigation Co. Ltd (3 vessels); Thai Lines Ltd (10 vessels). There are also 40 foreign steamship lines serving the port.

RAILWAYS. In 1970 there were 3,765 km of state railways open to traffic.

The northern line runs from Bangkok to Chiang Mai (741 km), the extreme northern terminus. The southern line (990 km) runs from Bangkok down the Peninsula to the frontier station of Padang Besar, where it connects with the Malayan railway from Penang, and to Singapore. Another line (214 km) branching off from Haad Yai on the southern line runs along the east coast of the peninsula to Su-ngai Kolok, where it connects with the Malayan railway line. There are branch lines (totalling 190 km) to Song Khla, Nakhon-Sithammrat, Kan Tang and Tha-Kanon. The extensions of the north-eastern line (264 km) from Nakhon Ratsima (Korat) to Nong Khai (360 km) and from Kaeng Koi to Buayai (250 km) have been completed. The Nakhon Ratsima-Ubol line (311 km) has been completed as far as Ubol Rat Thani. The eastern line (255 km) runs from Makkasan to Aran Pradet on the Cambodian frontier. The northern and southern railway systems are linked by a railway bridge over the Menam Chao Phya, and both systems terminate in Bangkok. All state railways are under one management.

ROADS. In 1969 the length of highways and provincial roads open to traffic was 15,612 km, of which 8,735 km were concrete or asphalt-surfaced. Motor vehicles registered in 1968 included 145,105 passenger cars, 118,061 buses and lorries, 159,168 motor cycles.

AVIATION. Thai Airways Co. Ltd (TAC), established in 1947, is the sole Thai air transport enterprise, with authorized capital of 300m. baht. The Company operates 11 domestic routes and 3 international routes. On 24 Aug 1959 Thai Airways and the Scandinavian Airlines System set up a new company, Thai International Airways, to operate the international air services from Thailand. A new private airline, the Air-Siam Air Co., inaugurated its services in 1969, flying freight and also a twice-weekly passenger service from Bangkok to Los Angeles.

During 1971 there were 33 foreign scheduled airlines operating through Bangkok: Air France, Air India, Air Vietnam, Alitalia, British Airways, Civil Air Transport, Cathay Pacific Airways Ltd, Garuda Indonesian Airways, Japan Air Lines Co. Ltd, KLM, Lufthansa, Malayan Airways Ltd, PANAM, Philippine Air Lines, Qantas Airways, Royal Air Lao, SAS, Swissair, Union of Burma Airways, United Arab Airlines, Cie de Transports Aériens Intercontinentaux, TWA.

POST. In 1971 there were 425 post offices proper, 315 licensed and Amphur post offices and 462 railway-station post offices. In 1967, the length of telegraph lines was 21,203 km. There were, in 1972, 202,023 telephones, of which 161,192 were in Bangkok.

A ground satellite station at Sriracha, Chon Buri was completed in 1968. It provides a 24-hour service for telecommunications to all parts of the world and also receives and transmits live television programmes to and from other countries. The second station, at the same site, was opened in April 1970 and covers the Indian Ocean.

BANKING. In 1942 the Bank of Thailand was established under the Bank of Thailand Act, B.E. 2485 (1942) and began operations on 10 Dec. 1942, with the functions of a central bank. The Bank was organized on similar lines to the Bank of England, having its banking activities entirely separate from the management of the note issue. The Bank also took over the note issue previously performed by the Treasury Department of the Ministry of Finance. Although the entire capital is owned by the Government, the Bank is an independent body. Its gold and foreign-exchange reserves, at the end of May 1971, amounted to US\$785m.

In Jan. 1966 the Agricultural Bank and the Provincial Bank merged in the Krung Thai Bank (capital 105m. baht, of which 80% is owned by the government).

Banks incorporated under Thai law include the Bangkok Bank Ltd, the Bangkok Bank of Commerce Ltd, the Bank of Asia for Industry & Commerce Ltd, the Bank of Ayudhya Ltd, Bangkok Metropolitan Bank Ltd, the Laem Thong Bank Ltd, the Siam City Bank Ltd, the Siam Commercial Bank Ltd, Thai Development Bank Ltd, the Thai Farmers Bank Ltd, Thai Danu Bank Ltd, the Thai Military Bank Ltd, the Union Bank of Bangkok Ltd and the Wang Lee Chan Bank Ltd. Foreign banks include the Chartered Bank, the Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation, the Indian Overseas Bank Ltd, the Mercantile Bank Ltd, Banque de l'Indochine, Sze Hai Tong Bank Ltd, Bank of Canton Ltd, Bank of China Ltd, the National Handelbank N.V., Bank of America, N.T. & S.A., the Mitsui Bank Ltd and the Bank of Tokyo Ltd.

The commercial Thai banks had, in 1968, 535 branches in Thailand and 11 abroad; only Mae Hongson province has no commercial bank services. The deposits held by commercial banks in Jan. 1972 amounted to 39,308.8m. baht.

The Government Savings Bank, which was established as an independent organization in 1947, originated in 1913 when the Government Savings Office was established.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. The metric system was made compulsory by a law promulgated on 17 Dec. 1923. The actual weights and measures prescribed by law are: Units of weight: 1 *standard picul* = 60 kg; 1 *standard catty* ($\frac{1}{100}$ picul) = 600 grammes; 1 *standard carat* = 20 centigrammes. Units of length: 1 *sen* = 40 metres; 1 *wah* ($\frac{1}{20}$ sen) = 2 metres; 1 *sauk* ($\frac{1}{4}$ wah) = 0.50 metre; 1 *keup* ($\frac{1}{2}$ sawk) = 0.25 metre. Units of square measure: 1 *rai* (1 sq. sen) = 1,600 sq. metres; 1 *ngan* ($\frac{1}{4}$ rai) = 400 sq. metres; 1 *sq. wah* ($\frac{1}{100}$ ngan) = 4 sq. metres. Units of capacity: 1 *standard kwien* = 2,000 litres; 1 *standard ban* ($\frac{1}{2}$ kwien) = 1,000 litres; 1 *standard sat* ($\frac{1}{50}$ ban) = 20 litres; 1 *standard tanan* ($\frac{1}{62}$ sat) = 1 litre.

Legislation passed in 1940 provided that the calendar year shall coincide with the Christian year, and that the year of the Buddhist era 2484 shall begin on

1 Jan. 1941. (The New Year's Day was previously 1 April.) The years B.E. 2512-2513 therefore correspond to A.D. 1969 and 1970.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Thailand maintains embassies in:

Argentina	Laos
Australia	Malaysia
Austria	Nepal
Belgium	Netherlands
Brazil	New Zealand
Burma	Nigeria
Canada	Pakistan
China	Philippines
Denmark	Saudi Arabia
Egypt	Singapore
Ethiopia	Spain
France	Sri Lanka
Germany (West)	Sweden
India	Switzerland
Indonesia	USSR
Iran	UK
Italy (also for Greece and Israel)	USA
Japan	Vietnam (South)
Korea (South)	

OF THAILAND IN GREAT BRITAIN (30 Queen's Gate, SW7 5JB)

Ambassador: Konthi Suphamongkhon, GCVO (accredited 21 May 1970).

Counsellors: M. R. Kasem S. Kasemri; Sngat Srivanig; Pandit Bunyapana.

First Secretary: Sawat Nana. *Service Attachés:* Col. M. R. Pongdis Diskul (*Army*), Capt. Samarng Kresopan (*Navy*), Group Capt. Navy Maharagkaga (*Air*).

There are consular representatives at Birmingham, Cardiff, Glasgow, Hull and Liverpool.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN THAILAND

Ambassador: D. L. Cole, CMG.

Counsellors: B. G. Smallman, CVO (*Consul-General*); G. McD. Wilson (*Civil Air*).

First Secretaries: M. Ridgeon (*Information*); E. J. Sharland (*Head of Chancery*); J. Greaves (*Commercial*); D. N. Higginbottom; W. McAllister, MBE; J. N. Howard (*Consul*), Wing Cdr P. A. Knapton, DFC (*Air*), Cdr P. J. F. Moore (*Navy*).

OF THAILAND IN THE USA (2300 Kalorama Rd., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Anand Panyarachun.

Minister-Counsellor: Payong Chutikul. *First Secretaries:* Wichian Watana-kun; Sakol Vanabriksha. *Public Relations Attaché:* Somchit Sithichai. *Service Attachés:* Col. Pamote Thavornchan (*Army*), Capt. Kasem Rakchareon (*Navy*), Group Capt. Chakorn Dattananda (*Air*).

There are consular representatives in Chicago, Detroit, El Paso, Honolulu, Kansas City, Los Angeles, Miami and Philadelphia.

OF THE USA IN THAILAND

Ambassador: William R. Kintner.

Deputy Chief of Mission: Edward E. Masters.

Service Attachés: Col. George A. Whitley (*Defence and Air*), Col. Richard C. Ewan, Jr (*Army*).

There are Consuls at Chiangmai, Songkhla and Udorn.

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

- Thailand Statistical Yearbook 1969*. National Statistical Office, Bangkok
Thailand Official Yearbook 1968. Government Printer, Bangkok
 Varin, Manit (ed.), *Thailand at a Glance*, 4th ed. Thailand Information Service, London, 1969
Bibliography of materials about Thailand in western languages. Chulalongkorn University, Bangkok, 1960
 Blanchard, W., and others, *Thailand, its people, its society, its culture*. New Haven, Conn., 1958
 Chamni Phimpisan (ed.), *The Siam Directory*. Bangkok, 1967
 Chu, V., *Thailand Today*. New York, 1968
 Exell, F. K., *The land and people of Thailand*. London, 1960
 Haas, M. R., *Thai-English student's dictionary*. OUP, 1966
 Insor, D., *Thailand: a political, social and economic analysis*. London, 1963
 Kirkup, J., *Bangkok*. London, 1968
 Muscat, R. J., *Development strategy in Thailand: a case study of economic modernization*. London, 1966
 Perara, W. (ed.), *Thailand Year Book, 1966-67*. Bangkok, 1966
 Phloyprom, P., *Modern Standard Thai-English Dictionary*. Bangkok, 1958
 Riggs, F. W., *Thailand: the modernization of a bureaucratic policy*. Honolulu, 1966
 Silcock, T. H. (ed.), *Thailand: social and economic studies*. Canberra, 1967

TOGO

République Togolaise

AREA AND POPULATION. Area, about 56,000 sq. km. The population of Togo in 1970 was 1,955,916. The capital is Lomé (population, 135,000, including 700 Europeans). Lomé, Anécho, Palimé, Bassari, Atakpamé, Sokodé and Tsévié are *communes de plein exercice*.

The southern part of Togo is peopled by tribes using several different languages, of which the principal are Ewe and Mina; these may be regarded as an offshoot of the Bantu peoples. The northern half contains, ethnologically, a totally different population descended largely from Hamitic tribes and speaking a fairly large number of different languages, of which Dagomba, Tim and Cabrais are the most important.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Republic of Togo became independent on 27 April 1960, after having been a German protectorate (1894-1914, subsequently divided between the French and the British), a mandate of the League of Nations (20 July 1922) and a trusteeship territory of the United Nations (14 Dec. 1946).

On 28 Oct. 1956 a plebiscite was held to determine the status of the territory. Out of 438,175 registered voters, 313,458 voted for an autonomous republic within the French Union and the end of the trusteeship system.

On 14 Nov. 1958 the general assembly of the United Nations accepted unanimously the French-Togolese proposal that the trusteeship should be abolished on the achievement of independence on 27 April 1960.

On 13 Jan. 1963 the President Sylvanus Olympio was murdered by n.c.o.s of the army. Nicolas Grunitzky, a former prime minister and Olympio's brother-in-law, was appointed President of the Republic and head of government. On 13 Jan. 1967 in a bloodless *coup* the army under Col. Etienne Eyadéma made President Grunitzky 'voluntarily withdraw'. On 14 April 1967 Col. Eyadéma assumed the offices of President and Defence Minister in a government of 4 officers and 8 civilians.

Administratively, Togo is divided into 19 districts: Lomé, Tsévié, Anécho, Atakpamé, Sokodé, Lama-Kara, Bassari, Mango, Dapango, Tabligbo, Akposso, Klouto, Nuatja, Bafilo, Niamtougou, Pagouda, Kandé, Sotouboua, Vogan.

RELIGION. In 1967 there were 449,890 Christians, of which 350,000 were Catholics and 99,890 Protestants. There were 134,760 Mohammedans.

EDUCATION. In 1968-69 there were 157,548 pupils in primary schools, 13,126 pupils in secondary and technical schools.

FINANCE. The ordinary budget for 1972 balanced at 12,300m. francs CFA.

DEFENCE. The Army consists of 1 infantry battalion of 1,000 men.

An Air Force, established with French assistance, has 2 C-47 transports, 4 Broussard light communications aircraft and 1 Alouette helicopter.

PLANNING. A first 5-year development plan (1966-70) was adopted by the National Assembly on 18 July 1965. The plan aims at an annual increase of 5.3% in the gross national product.

AGRICULTURE. Inland the country is hilly, rising to 3,600 ft, with streams and waterfalls. There are long stretches of forest and brushwood, while dry plains alternate with arable land. Maize, yams, cassava, plantains, groundnuts, etc., are cultivated; oil palms and dye-woods grow in the forests; but the main commerce is based on coffee, cocoa, palm-oil, palm-kernels, copra, groundnuts, cotton, manioc. There are considerable plantations of oil and cocoa palms, coffee, cacao, kola, cassava and cotton.

Livestock (1967): Cattle, 170,000; sheep, 600,000; swine, 200,000; horses, 800; asses, 850; goats, 500,000.

MINING. A Mines Department was set up in 1953 after the discovery of very rich deposits of phosphate and bauxite; mining began in 1961. Output of phosphate rock (1,000 long tons): 1964, 801.4; 1965, 982; 1966, 1,111; 1968, 1,357. Other mineral deposits are limestone, estimated at 28m. tons; iron ore, estimated at 550m. tons with iron content varying between 40% and 55%, and 3 magnesian limestone deposits, estimated at about 170m. tons.

TRADE.

	1967			1968			1969		
	<i>Metric tons</i>	<i>1m. francs</i>		<i>Metric tons</i>	<i>1m. francs</i>		<i>Metric tons</i>	<i>1m. francs</i>	
Imports	201,682	11,133		218,783	11,623		..	14,600	
Exports	1,076,293	7,894		1,321,524	9,549		..	11,500	

Exports in 1968 were (in metric tons): Cocoa, 14,340; cotton, 2,972; coffee, 10,221; palm-kernels, 12,876; palm-oil, 4.8; groundnuts (husked), 5,726; manioc flour, 47.3; manioc starch, 4,980; copra, 451; phosphate, 1,258,563. In 1967 phosphates constituted 94% of the total tonnage and 39% of the total value of exports; coffee and cocoa, 40% of the total value (75% in 1959).

Trade with UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973
Imports to UK	553	463	426	171	174
Exports and re-exports from UK	3,174	3,395	3,476	2,582	3,009

COMMUNICATIONS. There were, in 1965, 4,644 km of roads, of which 155 km were paved. There are 3 railways connecting Lomé with Aného, Palimé and Blitta; total, 443 km. There were (1967) 22 post offices and 12 postal agencies and (1970) 4,567 telephones. Togo is connected by telegraph and telephones with Ghana, Dahomey, Abidjan and Dakar, and by wireless telegraphy with Europe and America.

In 1967, 447 vessels landed 125,012 metric tons and cleared 53,802 metric tons at Lomé.

Air services connect Lomé with Paris, Dakar, Abijan, Douala, Accra, Lagos, Cotonou and Niamey. In 1967 aircraft disembarked 14,818 passengers, 500 metric tons of freight and 98 metric tons of mail.

BANKING. In Dec. 1966 the Crédit du Togo was reorganized as a national development bank, named Banque Togolaise de Développement, with a capital of 300m. francs CFA of which the government's share is 60%.

A savings bank was opened on 1 April 1953; at 31 Dec. 1965 it had deposits of 203.5m. francs CFA.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF TOGO IN GREAT BRITAIN

Ambassador: Victor Emmanuel Dagadou.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN TOGO

Ambassador: A. J. Brown.

OF TOGO IN THE USA (2208 Massachusetts Ave., NW,
Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Epiphane Avi Mawussi.

OF THE USA IN TOGO

Ambassador: Nancy V. Rawis.

BOOK OF REFERENCE

Cornevin, R., *Histoire du Togo*. Paris, 1959

TUNISIA

Al-Djoughouria Attunusia

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Tunisia is a sovereign independent republic. The monarchy was abolished by the Constituent Assembly on 25 July 1957. The National Assembly was elected on 8 Nov. 1959 when all 90 seats were won by the Neo-Destour Socialist party.

The constitution of the republic was promulgated on 1 June 1959. The President and the National Assembly are elected simultaneously by direct universal suffrage for a period of 5 years. The President cannot be re-elected more than 3 times consecutively. An amendment to the constitution in 1969 gives the Prime Minister power to act as President in case of a sudden vacancy of the Presidency.

It was announced on 12 Jan. 1974 by the President that Tunisia and Libya would be merged into a single state eventually.

President of the Republic and Head of Government: Habib Bourguiba (elected 25 July 1957, re-elected 8 Nov. 1959, 8 Nov. 1964 and 2 Nov. 1969).

The Ministry consists of 15 Ministers and 7 Secretaries of State.

Prime Minister: Hedi Nouria.

Foreign Affairs: Habib Chatti. *Defence:* Mohammed Ennaceur.

By decree of 21 July 1959 the country was divided into 15 *gouvernorats*, each subdivided into *délégations*, *communes* and *cheikhats*.

The official language is Arabic.

Flag: Red with a white circle in the middle, on which is a 5-pointed red star encircled by a red crescent.

AREA AND POPULATION. The boundaries are on the north and east the Mediterranean Sea, on the west Algeria and on the south Libya. The area is about 164,150 sq. km (63,362 sq. miles), including that portion of the Sahara which is to the east of the Djerid, extending towards Ghadamès.

At the census of 3 May 1966 there were 4,457,862 inhabitants (2,267,915 males and 2,189,947 females). Estimate (1972) 5·25m.

The estimated populations of the *gouvernorats* were as follows as at 3 May 1966 (in 1,000): Tunis and suburbs (789), Bizerta (325), Béja (317), Jendouba (253), Le Kef (307), Kasserine (210), Gafsa (315), Médénine (237), Gabès (204), Sfax (424), Kairouan (277), Sousse (511), Nabeul (317).

Tunis, the capital, had, on 3 May 1966, 642,384 inhabitants; Sfax, 249,991; Bizerta, 95,023; Sousse, 82,666; Kairouan, a holy city of the Moslems, 82,299; Gabès, 76,356; Béja, 72,034; Djerba, 65,533; Médenine, 39,218; Hammam-Lif, 22,161.

VITAL STATISTICS (1971). Births, 182,749; deaths, 48,762; marriages, 37,642.

RELIGION. The constitution recognizes Islam as the state religion. There are about 13,000 Roman Catholics, under the Archbishop of Carthage. The Greek Church, the French Protestants and the English Church are also represented.

EDUCATION. All education was in 1956 made dependent on the Ministry of National Education. The 208 independent koranic schools have been nationalized and the distinction between religious and public schools has been abolished. All education is free from primary schools to university. A teachers' training college (*école normale supérieure*) was established in 1955. There are also a high school of law, a centre of economic studies, a school of engineering, 1 medical school, a faculty of agriculture and an institute of business administration.

In 1970-71 primary schools had 964,206 pupils; secondary, technical and vocational schools had 183,928 pupils; higher education mainly at the University of Tunis had 14,050 students.

CINEMAS (1971). There were 107 cinemas with a seating capacity of 45,850.

NEWSPAPERS. There are 2 Arabic and 2 French daily newspapers.

SOCIAL WELFARE. In 1970 there were 89 hospitals (12,654 beds). The registered medical personnel in Tunisia comprised 864 doctors (374 Tunisians and 490 foreigners), 233 pharmacists, 65 dentists and 42 veterinaries. A system of social security was set up in 1950 (amended 1963, 1964 and 1970).

JUSTICE. The Government has abolished the multiple jurisdictions of religious (*shara'ic* and rabbinic) tribunals. These have been integrated into the civil courts so as to form a single three-level jurisdiction (courts of primary jurisdiction, courts of appeal and the High Court).

A Personal Status Code was promulgated on 13 Aug. 1956 and applied to Tunisians from 1 Jan. 1957. This raised the status of women, made divorce subject to a court decision, abolished polygamy and decreed a minimum marriage age.

FINANCE. Currency. On 1 Nov. 1958 a new currency, the *dinar*, divided into 1,000 *millimes*, was established. The Central Bank of Tunisia is the note-issuing agency. Note circulation, 31 Dec. 1969, was 182.2m. *dinars*.

The issue consists of coins of 1, 2, 10, 20, 50 and 100 *millimes*, and notes of 500 *millimes*, 1 *dinar*, 5 and 10 *dinars*.

Budget (in 1,000 *dinars*). Ordinary receipts and expenditure for calendar years balanced as follows: 1964, 68,300; 1965, 86,000. Budget estimates, 1966, revenue, 100,500; expenditure, 135,500. The budget for 1967 balanced at 108,100; 1968, 124,000; 1969, 130,000; 1970, 146,500; 1971, 154,000.

DEFENCE. A Tunisian National Army was created in 1956. It consisted in 1972 of about 20,000 officers and men. Selective military service is 1 year. Officer-cadets are being trained in France. Defence expenditure in 1973 was 13.8m. *dinars*.

The Army consists of 1 armoured, 5 infantry, 1 commando, 1 desert, 1 artillery and 1 engineer battalion.

The Navy consists of 1 coastal minesweeper, 3 patrol vessels, 12 patrol boats and a tug. A corvette of the small frigate type is under construction in France. In 1973 naval personnel totalled 2,000 officers and ratings.

The Air Force has a single squadron of 12 F-86 jet fighters, 12 Saab-91D Safrir primary trainers, 12 T-6 Texan advanced trainers, supplied by France in 1963, 8 Italian-built M.B. 326 armed jet trainers, 14 French-built Alouette II/III helicopters and 3 Flamant light transports. Personnel, about 2,000.

PLANNING. A fourth development plan (1973-76) has been approved and envisages investment of 1,000m. *dinars*.

AGRICULTURE. Tunisia may be divided into 5 districts—the north, characterized by its mountainous formation, having large and fertile valleys (*e.g.*, the

valley of the Medjerdah and the plains of Mornag, Mateur and Béja); the north-east, with the peninsula of Cap Bon, the soil being specially suited for the cultivation of oranges, lemons and tangerines; the Sahel, where olive trees abound; the centre, the region of high table lands and pastures, and the desert of the south, famous for its oases and gardens, where dates grow in profusion.

The chief industry is agriculture, and large estates predominate. Of the total area of 15,583,000 hectares, about 9m. hectares are productive, including 2m. under cereals, 3·6m. used as pasturage, 900,000 forests and 1·3m. uncultivated.

Products	1967	1968	1969	1970	1971	1972
Corn	400					
Wheat	50	48	38	45	60	81
Barley	70	..	80	150	140	180
Olive oil ¹	22	56	27	55	167	70
Oranges and lemons ¹	(in 1,000 metric tons) 110	73	{ 80	79	{ 100	{ 74
Dates ¹	41	36	{ 27	..	{ 25	{ 22
Olives ²	920	..	..	..	..	..
Grapes	20	..	..	..	..	..
Wine (in 1,000 hectolitres)	924	985	847	600	1,050	1,000

¹ Crop year 1965-66, etc.

² In 1,000 caffis (1 caffis = 420-50 kg).

Other products are apricots, pears, apples, peaches, plums, figs, pomegranates, almonds, shaddocks, pistachios, esparto grass, henna and cork. Agricultural tractors numbered 18,360 in 1966.

Livestock in 1967 (in 1,000): Horses, 90; asses, 200; mules, 70; cattle, 569; sheep, 4,350; goats, 585; camels, 214; pigs, 3.

FISHING. In 1967, 7,000 boats with 20,000 men were engaged in fishing. In 1972 the catch amounted to 46,000 metric tons.

MINING. Mineral production (in 1,000 metric tons) in 1971 (and 1970): Phosphate, 3,200 (3,021); iron ore, 940 (744); lead ore, 33·7 (36); zinc ore, 20·7 (21).

Processed minerals (in 1,000 metric tons) in 1970: Simple superphosphates, 33·8; triple superphosphates, 382; hyperphosphates, 34·5; lead (1972), 20; iron ore (1972), 448.

INDUSTRY. Major modern plants include a sugar refinery in Béja (47,000 metric tons in 1965), a cellulose plant in Kassérine (19,033 metric tons in 1968), a petroleum refinery in Bizerta and a steel plant at Menzel Bourguiba which in 1966 turned out 92,000 tons of pig-iron, 25,000 tons of steel and 30,000 tons of finished products. There is a marble work plant and a tyre factory at Mégrine. In 1972 a phosphoric acid plant opened at Ghannouche with an annual capacity of 120,000 metric tons.

TOURISM. In 1972, 780,350 tourists visited Tunisia, not counting ships' passengers in transit.

POWER. The electricity, gas and water services, formerly run by a French company, were nationalized on 26 Nov. 1959 and are now run by the Société Tunisienne d'Electricité et du Gaz.

Electrical energy generated was 793·8m. kwh. in 1970, of which 680·1m. was produced by STEG.

TRADE UNIONS. The Union Générale des Travailleurs Tunisiens was placed under government control in Aug. 1965. There are 4 other unions.

COMMERCE. The imports and exports for calendar years (in 1,000 dinars) were as follows:

	1966	1967	1968	1969	1970	1971	1972
Imports	131,224	137,087	110,484	134,563	160,396	180,000	222,219
Exports	73,690	78,360	82,831	86,960	95,804	113,000	150,327

In 1969 imports totalled 1.78m. metric tons; exports totalled 4.99m. metric tons. Exports to France in 1969 totalled 23.2m. dinars, and imports from France, 45.5m. dinars. Imports from USA were valued at 21.5m. dinars in 1969 (20.9m. in 1965).

In 1971 exports of iron ore totalled 812,000 metric tons; lime phosphates, 2.6m.; hyperphosphates, 72,400.

Total trade between Tunisia and UK (Births Board of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling) was:

	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973
Imports to UK	2,835	2,487	1,993	2,436	3,565
Exports and re-exports from UK	3,520	4,306	4,816	6,154	7,554

SHIPPING. The main port is Tunis, and its outer port is Tunis-Goulette. These two ports and Sfax, Sousse and Bizerta are directly accessible to ocean-going vessels. The port of La Skhirra, in the south, is used for the shipping of Algerian and Tunisian oil.

In 1970, 7,073 ships of 13,124,000 tons entered Tunisian ports.

ROADS. In 1966 there were 16,500 km of roads, of which 10,861 km were main roads.

Number of motor vehicles, 1972, included 72,056 private cars, 38,373 commercial cars, 9,808 motor cycles and 19,661 tractors.

RAILWAYS. In 1968 there were 2,298 km of railways, owned by the state Société Nationale des Chemins de Fer Tunisiens. Traffic in 1972 was 22.4m. passengers and 7.2m. metric tons of freight.

AVIATION. The national airline is 'Tunis-Air'. The main airport is at Tunis-Carthage. In 1969, 326,700 passengers arrived and 340,600 departed.

POST. There were, in 1972, 88,060 telephones, of which 32,198 were in Tunis. There were, in 1966, 381 post offices, and a wireless transmitting station. Wireless sets in use at 31 Dec. 1969 were 256,600. Television began in 1966 and in 1970 there were 93,000 sets.

BANKING. In 1966 there were 14 banks operating in Tunisia, including 3 French and 1 British banks. Bank deposits amounted to 182.2m. dinars at 31 Dec. 1969.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. The metric system of weights and measures has almost entirely taken the place of those of Tunisia, but corn is still sold in *kaffis* and *wibas*. The *kfiz* (of 16 *wiba*, each of 12 *sa'*) = 16 bushels. The *ounce* = 31.487 grammes; the multiples of the ounce are the various denominations of the *R'lal*, which contains from 16 to 42 oz.

The principal measure of length is the *pik*: the *pik Arbi* for linen = 0.5392 yd; the *pik Turki* for silk = 0.7058 yd; the *pik Andoulsi* for cloth = 0.7094 yd.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Tunisia maintains embassies in:

Algeria	Germany (West)	Netherlands	USSR
Austria	Iran	Poland	United Arab
Belgium	Italy	Saudi Arabia	Emirates
Bulgaria	Ivory Coast	Senegal	UK
Canada	Jordan	Spain	USA
Czechoslovakia	Kuwait	Sweden	Yugoslavia
Egypt	Lebanon	Switzerland	Zaire
Ethiopia	Libya	Syria	
France	Morocco	Turkey	

OF TUNISIA IN GREAT BRITAIN (29 Princes Gate, SW7 1QG)

Ambassador: Béchir Mhedhebi.

Counsellor: Mohamed Mahrezi.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN TUNISIA

Ambassador and Consul-General: J. E. Marnham, CMG, MC.
First Secretary and Consul: R. Goring-Morris.

There is also a Vice-Consul at Sfax.

OF TUNISIA IN THE USA (2408 Massachusetts Ave. NW,
Washington, DC., 20008)

Ambassador: Slaheddine El Goulli.
Minister: Ahmed Ghézal.

OF THE USA IN TUNISIA

Ambassador: Talcott W. Seelye.
Deputy Chief of Mission: Arthur T. Tinker. *Army Attaché:* Col. Raymond E. Johnson.

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. Institut National de la Statistique (Dar-el-Bey, Tunis) was set up on 13 March 1947. Its main publications are: *Annuaire statistique de la Tunisie* (latest issue, 1969).

Journal Officiel de la République Tunisienne (in Arabic and French)

Tunisie, 1953. (*L'Encyclopédie d'outre-mer.*) Paris, 1953

Bannour, A. (ed.), *Economic Yearbook of Tunisia*. 2nd ed. Tunis, 1966

Garas F., *Bourguiba et la Naissance d'une Nation*. Paris, 1956

Knapp, W., *Tunisia*. London, 1970

Ling, D. L., *Tunisia: From Protectorate to Republic*. Indiana Univ. Press, 1967

Rudebeck, L., *The Tunisian Experience: Party and People*. London, 1970

Rossi, P., *Bourguiba's Tunisia*. Tunis, 1967

Sylvester, A., *Tunisia*. London, 1969

Tlatli, S. E., *Tunisie Nouvelle: Problèmes et Perspectives*. Tunis, 1957

Vibert, J., *Tableau de l'Économie Tunisienne*. Tunis, 1955

TURKEY

Türkiye Cumhuriyeti

HISTORY. The Turkish War of Independence (1919–22), following the disintegration of the Ottoman Empire, was led and won by Mustafa Kemal (Atatürk) on behalf of the Grand National Assembly which first met in Ankara on 23 April 1920. On 20 Jan. 1921 the Grand National Assembly voted a constitution which declared that all sovereignty belonged to the people and vested all power, both executive and legislative, in the Grand National Assembly. The name 'Ottoman Empire' was later replaced by 'Turkey'. On 1 Nov. 1922 the Grand National Assembly abolished the office of Sultan and Turkey became a republic on 29 Oct. 1923.

On 27 May 1960 the Turkish Army, directed by a National Unity Committee under the leadership of Gen. Cemal Gürsel, overthrew the government of the Democratic Party. The Grand National Assembly was dissolved and party activities were suspended. Party activities were legally resumed on 12 Jan. 1961. A new constitution was approved in a referendum held on 9 July 1961 and general elections were held the same year.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The constitution of 9 July 1961 has consolidated the modernizing reforms: the abolition of the Caliphate and of old-style religious education (1924), the prohibition of oriental headgear (1925), the suppression of the dervish orders (1925), the introduction of the Western civil code, ending polygamy (1926), the substitution of the Latin for the Arabic alphabet (1928), the abolition of old-style titles (1934) and the prohibition of clerical garb (1934). Religious courts were abolished in 1924, Islam ceased to be the official state religion in 1928, women were given the franchise and western-style surnames were adopted in 1934.

Thirty-five Articles of the 1961 Constitution were amended in Sept. 1971 and 9 temporary articles added. Five more articles were amended in 1973.

Legislative power is vested in the Grand National Assembly, executive power in the President of the Republic and the Council of Ministers, judicial power in independent courts. The President of the Republic is elected by the National Assembly and the Senate in joint session for a 7-year term; he is not re-eligible.

Turkish men and women are entitled to vote at the age of 21 and to become deputies at the age of 30. Secret ballot was introduced by law on 10 July 1948.

Elections held on 14 Oct. 1973 resulted in the following composition of the National Assembly: Republican People's Party, 185; Justice Party, 149; Republican Reliance Party, 13; Union Party, 1; National Salvation Party, 48; Democratic Party, 45; National Action Party, 3; Independents, 6; Total, 450.

The Senate (185 members elected by direct vote, 15 nominated by the President of the Republic, and 15 life senators, formerly members of the National Unity Committee) is composed of: Justice Party, 80; Republican People's Party, 42; Republican Reliance Party, 9; Democratic Party, 6; National Salvation Party, 3.

National flag: A white crescent and star on red.

National anthem: Korkma! Sönmez bu şafaklarda yüzen al sancak (words by Mehmed Akif Ersoy; tune by Zeki Güngör; adopted 12 March 1921).

Past Presidents of the Republic: Mustafa Kemal Atatürk (29 Oct. 1923–10 Nov. 1938), İsmet İnönü (11 Nov. 1938–21 May 1950), Celâl Bayar (22 May 1950–27 May 1960), Cemal Gürsel (26 Oct. 1961–27 March 1966), Cevdet Sunay (29 March 1966–28 March 1973).

President of the Republic: Fahri Korutürk (elected 6 April 1973 by 365 out of 557 votes).

The Coalition Cabinet was in Jan. 1974 constituted as follows:

Prime Minister: Bülent Ecevit.

Minister of State and Deputy Prime Minister: Necmettin Erbakan. *Ministers of State:* Orhan Eyüboğlu, İsmail Hakkı Birler, Süleyman Arif Emre. *Justice:* Şevket Kazan. *National Defence:* Hasan Işık. *Interior:* Oğuzhan Asiltürk. *Foreign Affairs:* Turan Güneş. *Finance:* Dr Deniz Baykal. *National Education:* Mustafa Üstündağ. *Public Works:* Erol Çevikçe. *Commerce:* Fehim Adak. *Health and Social Welfare:* Selâhattin Cizrelioğlu. *Customs and Monopolies:* Mahmut Türkmenoğlu. *Food, Agriculture and Animal Husbandry:* Korkut Özal. *Communications:* Ferda Güley. *Labour:* Önder Sav. *Industry and Technology:* Abdülkerim Doğu. *Energy and Natural Resources:* Cahit Kayra. *Tourism and Information:* Orhan Birgit. *Housing and Reconstruction:* Ali Topuz. *Rural Affairs and Co-operatives:* Mustafa Ok. *Forestry:* Ahmet Şener. *Youth and Sport:* Muslihittin Yılmaz Mete.

LOCAL GOVERNMENT. The constitution of 1921 provided for the administrative division of the country into *İl*, province (now 67 in number), divided into *İlçe* (district), sub-divided in their turn into *Bucak* (township or commune). At the head of each *İl* is a Vali representing the Government. Each *İl* has its own elective council.

The *İlçe* is regarded as a mere grouping of Bucaks for certain purposes of general administration. The Bucak or commune is an autonomous entity and possesses an elective council charged with the administration of such matters as are not reserved to the State.

According to the municipal law passed in 1930, Turkish women have the right to be electors and to be elected at municipal elections.

AREA AND POPULATION. The Treaty of Peace between the Allied Powers and Turkey, which was signed at Lausanne on 24 July 1923, defined the European frontier of the new Turkey and to some extent her Asiatic frontiers. This treaty was ratified by the Grand National Assembly in Ankara on 23 Aug. 1923 and entered into force 6 Aug. 1924.

The Treaty of Lausanne and the conventions attached to it provided for the demilitarization of zones adjoining the European frontier, the Dardanelles and

the Bosphorus, subject to the right to maintain a garrison at İstanbul, for the demilitarization of İmroz, Bozcaada (Tenedos) and Tavşan Islands, as well as the islands in the Sea of Marmora with one exception and for a special administrative regime in İmroz and Bozcaada.

On 10 July 1936 a new Straits Convention was signed at Montreux (ratified on 9 Nov. 1936) to take the place of the 1923 Convention, whereby Turkey obtained the right of re-militarizing the zone of the Straits, and this area was re-occupied by Turkish troops on 21 July 1936. The International Commission of the Straits ceased to function on 30 Sept. 1936.

By an agreement between the Turkish and French Governments concluded at Ankara on 23 June 1939, the Sanjak of Alexandretta (the Hatay) was incorporated in the Turkish Republic.

The area of Turkey (including lakes) is 780,576 sq. km (301,302 sq. miles). Area in Europe (Trakya), 23,721 sq. km; population, 1965, 2,655,768. Area in Asia (Anadolu), 756,855 sq. km; population, 1965, 28,735,653.

The census population of Turkey is given as follows:

	Males	Females	Total	Increase %
1927	6,563,879	7,084,391	13,648,270	—
1935	7,936,770	8,221,248	16,158,018	21.2
1940	8,898,912	8,922,038	17,820,950	17.3
1945	9,446,580	9,343,594	18,790,174	10.5
1950	10,527,085	10,420,103	20,947,188	22.9
1955	12,233,421	11,831,342	24,064,763	29.7
1960	14,163,888	13,590,932	27,754,820	28.9
1965	15,996,964	15,394,457	31,391,421	24.9
1970 ¹	..	..	35,666,549	25.5

¹ Provisional

The population of the İls, at the census of 25 Oct. 1970, was as follows:

Adana	1,035,373	Erzincan	277,647	Maraş	523,153
Adıyaman	305,200	Erzurum	685,955	Mardin	457,693
Afyonkarahisar	542,752	Eskişehir	463,458	Muş	372,089
Agri	292,976	Gaziantep	604,756	Nevşehir	233,919
Amasya	309,777	Giresun	447,266	Niğde	231,873
Ankara	2,023,031	Gümüşane	282,466	Ordu	408,684
Antalya	576,828	Hakkâri	102,927	Rize	607,319
Artvin	225,751	Hatay	596,201	Sakarya	317,604
Aydın	567,360	İçel	596,324	Samsun	455,640
Balıkesir	752,595	İsparta	300,391	Siirt	822,318
Bilecik	138,754	İstanbul	2,995,191	Sinop	330,111
Bingöl	178,331	İzmir	1,430,368	Sivas	264,653
Bitlis	185,284	Kars	663,088	Tekirdağ	729,233
Bolu	402,774	Kastamonu	446,864	Tokat	296,898
Burdur	210,515	Kayseri	610,287	Trabzon	544,442
Bursa	847,605	Kırklareli	257,477	Tunceli	662,412
Çanakkale	360,337	Kırşehir	212,083	Uşak	159,672
Çankiri	263,479	Kocaeli	383,552	Van	542,128
Çorum	521,277	Konya	1,289,500	Yozgat	208,388
Denizli	511,804	Kütahya	482,553	Zonguldak	326,069
Diyarbakır	575,283	Malatya	515,003		469,520
Edirne	318,318	Manisa	793,366		742,255
Elâzığ	378,349				

The population of towns of over 70,000 inhabitants was as follows in 1970:

İstanbul	2,247,630	Erzurum	134,655	Antalya	95,185
Ankara	1,208,791	Samsun	134,272	Kırıkkale	91,694
İzmir	520,686	Sivas	132,527	Balıkesir	85,032
Adana	351,655	Malatya	130,340	Denizli	83,583
Bursa	275,917	Kocaeli	123,016	İskenderun	81,639
Eskişehir	216,330	İçel	114,302	Trabzon	81,528
Gaziantep	225,881	Elâzığ	108,337	Tarsus	78,033
Konya	200,760	Maraş	105,206	Zonguldak	72,688
Kayseri	167,696	Adapazarı	101,590	Manisa	70,022
Diyarbakır	138,657	Ufak	100,231		

The population of Turkey according to 'mother tongue' (1965 census) comprises 28,317,579 Turks, 2,180,721 Kurds, 365,971 Arabs, 57,337 Circassians, 48,143 Greeks, 32,484 Armenians, 32,334 Georgians, 23,715 Lazs and 9,124 Spanish-speaking Jews.

RELIGION. Freedom of religion is guaranteed by the constitution. Although Islam is no longer the official state religion of Turkey, Moslems form 98.92 % of the population. The administration of the Moslem religious organizations is in charge of the Presidency of Religious Affairs, attached to the Prime Minister's office. Under the imperial system the non-Moslem communities were recognized as organized communities or *millets*, the heads of which exercised spiritual as well as civil functions; their authority is now purely ecclesiastical. The Turkish Republic is a secular state.

Istanbul is the seat of the Ecumenical Patriarch, who is the head of the Orthodox Church in Turkey. The Armenian Church (Gregorian) is ruled by a Patriarch in Istanbul who is subordinate to the Katholikos of Etchmiadzin, the spiritual head of all Armenians. The Armenian Apostolic Church is ruled by the Patriarch of Cilicia. The Chaldeans (Nestorian Uniates) have a Bishop at Mardin. The Syrian Uniates have a See of Mardin and Amida, but it is united with their Patriarchate of Antioch (residence, Damascus). Greek Uniates (Byzantine Rite) have as their Ordinary in Istanbul, the Titular Bishop of Gratianopolis. The Latins have an Apostolic Delegate in Istanbul and an Archbishop in Izmir, but their Patriarch of Istanbul is titular and non-resident. There is a Grand Rabbi (Hahambaşı) in Istanbul for the Jews, who are nearly all Sephardim.

At the 1965 census there were in Turkey 31,391,421 Moslems, 73,725 Orthodox, 69,526 Gregorians, 25,833 Roman Catholics, 22,983 Protestants, 14,758 other Christians (unspecified), 18,267 Jews, 14,661 adherents of other religions, 1,212 without religion and 602 undeclared or unknown.

A law passed in Dec. 1934 forbids the wearing of clerical garb for those other than religious leaders except in places of worship and during divine service. The constitution forbids the political exploitation of religion or any impairment of the secular character of the republic.

In lieu of religious formulae, all citizens take oaths on their honour.

EDUCATION. Elementary education is compulsory and co-educational and, in state schools, free. All children from 7 to 12 are to receive primary instruction, which may be given in state schools, schools maintained by communities, or private schools, or, subject to certain tests, at home. The state schools are under the direct control of the Ministry of Education. They include primary schools, secondary or middle schools, and *lycées* or secondary schools of a superior kind. There are also training schools for male and female teachers, and technical schools. There are 3 universities in Istanbul, Robert College became Bosphorus University in 1971, 3 in Ankara (including the Middle East Technical University designed to meet the technical needs of the whole Middle East), the Aegean University in Izmir, Atatürk University in Erzurum (opened in Nov. 1957) and the Black Sea Technical University in Trabzon. A new university is being built at Sivas, Central Anatolia. The important non-Moslem communities in Istanbul maintain their own schools, which, like all 'private' schools, are subject to the supervision of the Ministry of Education.

Literacy of the population of 6 years and over was 10.6 % in 1927, 19.2 % in 1935, 29 % in 1945, 40.9 % in 1955, 39.5 % in 1960, 48.7 % in 1965, 49 % in 1970.

Religious instruction in schools, hitherto prohibited, was made optional in elementary and middle schools in May 1948. There are many training schools for Moslem clergy as well as a Faculty of Theology in Ankara.

Statistics for 1971-72	Number	Teachers	Students
Primary schools (state and private)	39,268	141,363	5,101,196
Middle schools (state and private)	1,923	24,114	895,107
<i>Lycées</i> (state and private)	542	11,111	271,900
Professional and technical schools	936	15,490	263,184
Faculties (university and higher education)	161	11,152	169,672

On 1 Nov. 1928 the Grand National Assembly voted a law for the adoption of Latin characters as from 1 Dec. 1928. The publication of books in Arabic characters was forbidden after 1 Jan. 1929.

NEWSPAPERS (1969). Of the 443 daily newspapers in the Turkish language 55 appear in Istanbul and 22 in Ankara. There are also 2 dailies published in Greek, 1 in French, 2 in Armenian and 1 in English.

HEALTH. Public health is the responsibility of the Ministry of Health and Social Welfare, established in 1920; social insurance for workers comes under the Workers' Insurance Institution attached to the Ministry of Labour. A law promulgated in 1961 and being implemented from 1963 provides for the nationalization of the health services within 15 years. In 1970, 1.31m. workers and employees were covered by social insurance, including free medical care.

In 1970 there were about 14,000 doctors and nearly 80,000 beds in some 746 hospitals.

The counterpart of the Red Cross in Turkey is the Red Crescent Society founded in 1877.

JUSTICE. The unified legal system consists of: (1) justices of the peace (single judges with limited but summary penal and civil jurisdiction); (2) courts of first instance (single judges, dealing with cases outside the jurisdiction of (3) and (4)); (3) central criminal courts (a president and 2 judges, dealing with cases where the crime is punishable by imprisonment over 5 years); (4) commercial courts (3 judges); (5) state security courts, to prosecute offences against the integrity of the state (a president and 4 judges, 2 of the latter being military).

The civil and military Courts of Cassation sit at Ankara.

The Council of State is the highest administration tribunal; it consists of 5 chambers. Its 31 judges are nominated from among high-ranking personalities in politics, economy, law, the army, etc. The Military Court of Cassation in Ankara is the highest military tribunal.

The Constitutional Court, set up under the constitution, can review and annul legislation and try the President of the Republic, Ministers and senior judges. It consists of 15 regular and 5 alternate members.

The Civil Code and the Code of Obligations have been adapted from the corresponding Swiss codes. The Penal Code is largely based upon the Italian Penal Code, and the Code of Civil Procedure closely resembles that of the Canton of Neuchâtel. The Commercial Code is based on the German.

FINANCE. Currency. The Turkish *Lira* (TL) is divided into 100 *kuruş* (*piastres*). Coins in general circulation are of the following values: 5, 10, 25 and 50 *kuruş*; 1 and 2½ *Lira*. Bank-notes in circulation are as follows: 5, 10, 20, 50, 100 and 500 *Lira*.

Budget. Estimates of revenue and expenditure (in TL1,000) for financial years 1 March–28/29 Feb.:

	1968–69 ¹	1969–70 ¹	1970–71 ¹	1971–72 ¹	1972–73 ¹
Revenue	20,712,211	24,497,364	36,292,900	50,312,079	57,023,303
Expenditure	21,612,211	25,696,976	37,092,900	50,312,079	61,023,303

¹ Estimates.

DEFENCE. Several bills for the reorganization of the armed forces were passed in June 1949 by the Grand National Assembly. One of these placed all organizations connected with national defence under the authority of the Minister of National Defence. Another created a Supreme Council of National Security, under the chairmanship of the Prime Minister, with the object of co-ordinating the resources of the country in case of war. Besides the Minister of National Defence and the Chief of the General Staff, the heads of economic Ministries are members of this council.

Military service in Army, Air Force and Navy is 18 months for officers and 20 months for other ranks. Men are called up when they reach the age of 20. The average number of men liable to be called up is 175,000 every year. The strength of the forces is about 514,000 officers and men. The total number that could be mobilized is estimated at over 2m.

Army. The land forces contain 13 infantry divisions (1 mechanized), 1 armoured division and 4 armoured brigades (M-48 tanks), 1 armoured cavalry brigade, 3 mechanized infantry brigades, 2 parachute battalions. The units are largely equipped with 10.5 cm, 15.5 cm and 20.3 cm howitzer guns. Ground forces have

been assigned to the South-Eastern Command of NATO, of which İzmir is the headquarters. Total strength, 514,000; trained reservists, 450,000.

Navy. The Navy includes 13 submarines, 12 destroyers, 1 frigate (another building), 1 minelayer, 9 escort minesweepers, 6 coastal minelayers, 16 coastal minesweepers, 7 patrol vessels, 11 torpedo boats, 4 inshore minesweepers, 43 coastal craft, 2 repair ships, 2 submarine support ships, a large training ship (*ex-yacht*), 52 landing craft, 38 minor landing craft, 2 submarine rescue ships, 7 oilers, 1 transport, 7 boom defence vessels, 4 gate vessels, 2 tugs and 2 tenders.

Ships under construction include 4 submarines being built in Germany, and craft projected include surface-to-surface guided missile boats, to be purchased.

The naval bases are at Gölcük in the Gulf of İzmit, at İskenderun and at İzmir.

Personnel strength in 1973 was 3,000 officers and 35,500 ratings.

Air Force. The Air Force is under the control of the General Staff and, operationally, under 6 ATAF. It is organized as 2 tactical air forces, with F-5s equipping 4 fighter-bomber, 4 interceptor and 1 reconnaissance squadrons; F-100 Super Sabres in 2 fighter-bomber squadrons; F-84F Thunderstreaks and RF-84F Thunderflash reconnaissance aircraft in 3 squadrons; F-104G Starfighters in 2 fighter-bomber squadrons; and 2 squadrons of *ex*-USAF Convair F-102A supersonic interceptors, plus Nike-Hercules surface-to-air missile batteries. The 4 transport squadrons are equipped with Transall C-160, C-130 Hercules, Viscount, C-54, C-47 and C-45 aircraft. Training types include T-33A and T-37A advanced trainers, Harvard intermediate and T-41 and T-34 Mentor primary trainers. On order from the US are 40 F-4E Phantom II fighter-bombers. Personnel strength is about 55,000, with 290 combat aircraft.

DEVELOPMENT. The first 5-year development plan, 1963-67, provided for investments of TL68,000m. (at 1965 prices); TL64,000m. were invested, the gross national product increasing at the rate of 6.7% per annum. The second 5-year plan (1968-72) aimed at achieving an annual growth of 7%; external financing amounting to US\$1,716m. The third 5-year plan (1973-77) sets out to achieve an annual growth of 7.9%.

AGRICULTURE. The number of people aged 15 and over engaged in agriculture in 1970 was 9,730,500.

In 1971, 245,270 sq. km were cultivated land, 159,240 sq. km of its own and 86,030 sq. km fallow; vineyards, fruit orchards and olive groves occupied 30,870 sq. km; forest occupied 182,730 sq. km.

The soil for the most part is very fertile; the principal products are cotton, tobacco, cereals (especially wheat), figs, silk, olives and olive oil, dried fruits, liquorice root, nuts, almonds, mohair, skins and hides, furs, wool, gums, canary seed, linseed and sesame. The principal tobacco districts are Samsun, Bafra, Çarsamba, İzmit and İzmir. Two-thirds of the exports of leaf tobacco goes to the USA. The principal centre for silk production is Bursa. The production of olive oil, mainly confined to the İls of Aydın and Balıkesir, is very important (51,500 metric tons in 1971). Sugar production (refined) in 1971 was 642,000 metric tons. Agricultural production (in metric tons) in 1971 included 3.8m. grapes, 195,000 figs, 602,000 oranges and lemons, 166,000 hazelnuts, 780,000 apples, 326,000 olives, 68,000 onions, 2m. potatoes.

Turkey produced 3,900 metric tons of flax fibre and 7,000 tons of hemp fibre in 1967. Cotton production in 1970 was 407,000 metric tons. Agricultural tractors numbered 94,407 in 1969.

Area (in 1,000 hectares) and yield (in 1,000 metric tons) of principal crops:

	1964 Area	1968 Yield	1970 Yield	1971 ¹ Yield	1972 ¹ Yield
Wheat	7,870	9,520	10,000	13,250	12,250
Barley	2,750	3,560	3,250	4,100	3,750
Oats	410	450	400	450	400
Maize	680	1,000	1,040	1,070	1,060
Rye	700	900	650	900	750
Rice	35	123	160	160	158
Tobacco	272	161	147	168	176

¹ Provisional.

On 7 June 1945 the Grand National Assembly passed the Land Reform Bill under which large tracts of agricultural land are being distributed to peasants without land or with insufficient for their subsistence.

Livestock, 1970, 36,471,000 sheep, 15m. ordinary goats, 4,443,000 Angora goats, 12·7m. cattle, 1,805,000 asses, 1m. horses, 1·12m. buffaloes.

In 1970 Turkey produced 47,000 metric tons of wool and 7,000 tons of mohair.

FORESTRY. On 8 Feb. 1937 a new forest law was voted, providing for state control of all forests, including those under private ownership. It contains measures for planting, protection against fire, marauders and insects, and lays down penalties for infringements of its clauses. The most wooded İls are Kastamonu, Aydın, Bursa, Bolu, Trabzon, Konya and Balıkesir. Of the forest land, 10,417,560 hectares belonged to the State in 1951. In 1969 (provisional) total forest land was 18·27m. hectares. In 1967 the value of forest products was TL1,497m.

FISHING. On 25 Aug. 1964 Turkey extended her waters in which she has exclusive fishing rights to 12 nautical miles.

MINING. The Turkish provinces, especially those in Asia, are reported rich in minerals. Turkey is one of the four principal producers of chrome in the world.

Production of principal minerals (in 1,000 metric tons) was:

	1968	1969	1970	1971	1972
Coal (S and P)	4,769	4,684	4,573	4,639	4,611
Lignite (S and P)	3,536	3,753	3,960	4,224	4,786
Chrome (S and P)	609	662	733	916	650
Sulphur (S)	24	26	27	24	21
Manganese (P)	25	14	12	13	14
Iron ore (S and P)	2,223	2,502	2,919	2,549	1,954
Copper (Blister) (S)	24	19	19	18	17
Petroleum (S and P)	3,104	3,623	3,542	3,453	3,388

(S) State; (P) Private enterprise.

Of the Government organizations producing these ores, Zonguldak coal mines operates under the Turkish State Coal Exploitation; while the copper mines at Murgul and Ergani, the Eastern chromite mines, Keçiborlu sulphur, Emet colemanite, Küre pyrite and cupriferous pyrite, Keban argentiferous lead mines operate under the Etibank.

Oil is being produced in Garzan and Raman by the Turkish Petroleum Company. Under the oil law of 14 Oct. 1954 private companies can explore and produce oil. Three private companies (2 of them foreign) produced 3,542,000 tons in 1971. The 3 refineries refined 5·5m. tons of crude oil in 1967. The oil pipeline Batman-İskenderun (494 km) was opened on 4 Jan. 1967. Imports (refined locally) in 1971 were 5·47m. tons.

INDUSTRY. Production in 1972 included 8·43m. metric tons of cement, 232,000 metric tons of paper. Industrial plants number about 30,000.

In 1972 Turkey produced 1·34m. tons of pig-iron, 1·44m. tons of steel ingots and 1·1m. tons of rolled products. There are steel works at Karabük, Ereğli and İskenderun.

POWER. The potential hydro-electric power in Turkey is estimated at 56,000m. kwh. In 1970 the electrical power plants (hydro-electric or thermal) produced 9,781m. kwh.

TOURISM. A tourist industry is developing. The number of foreign tourists was over 900,000 in 1972.

LABOUR AND SOCIAL SECURITY. On 27 June 1945 a Ministry of Labour was set up, superseding the Department of Labour under the control of the Ministry of Economic Affairs. According to the strikes and lock-outs law, which came into effect on 24 Aug. 1963, strikes and lockouts may be declared

only after due effort has been made to negotiate and after the local authorities as well as the Ministry of Labour have been informed.

Conditions of work are regulated by the Labour Act of 12 Aug. 1967, which covers all places of work, employing more than 3 persons, outside agriculture. Children under 16 must not be employed for more than 8 hours a day, and employment should not impede school attendance. The Act provides for annual paid holidays of 12-24 working days and regulates overtime payment.

The trade-union movement began in 1947. There are 4 national confederations (including Türk-İş and Disk) and 6 federations. There are 35 unions affiliated to Türk-İş and 17 employers' federations affiliated to Disk.

Employment, 1971: Manufacturing, 512,000; construction, 114,000; transport, communications and warehousing, 73,000; mining, 79,000; services, 203,000. There were 157,466 manufacturing firms, 236,995 trading establishments and 580,635 service establishments.

COMMERCE. Imports and exports (in TL1m.) for calendar years:

	1967 ¹	1968	1969	1970	1971	1972
Imports	684.7	4,934	8,010	9,598	..	22,346
Exports	522.7	4,468	5,367	6,407	..	11,874

¹ In US\$1m.

Imports and exports of chief commodities (in US\$m.):

Imports	1970	1971	1972	Exports	1970	1971	1972
Machinery	274	327	517	Tobacco	78.4	86.0	..
Iron and steel	93	132	148	Fruits	137.7	145.3	130.8
Oil, etc.	67	129	155	Cotton	173.2	193.0	197.3
Transport	114	108	142	Minerals	45.4	48.9	50.3
Fabrics and yarns	37	41	54	Cereals	9.8	13.8	36.2
Medicines and dyes	91	108	147				

Total trade between Turkey and UK (British Board of Trade returns) in £1,000 sterling:

	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973
Imports to UK	15,658	15,609	15,046	16,916	33,872
Exports and re-exports from UK	34,981	35,932	38,562	60,062	81,770

SHIPPING. In 1969 Turkish Maritime Lines and private companies had a gross tonnage of 766,000, of which 35 vessels were cargo and tankers, and 20 were passenger liners. The main ports in order of tonnage capacity are: İstanbul, İzmir, Samsun, Mersin, İskenderun and Trabzon.

Ports built or extended since 1950 are İskenderun, Ereğli, Trabzon, Samsun, Mersin, Zonguldak, Giresun, Hopa, Antalya and Bandırma. New facilities have been provided at Haydarpaşa, Salıpazarı, Hopa, Yarımca and İzmir.

ROADS. Turkey had, in 1967, 58,792 km of national highways, of which 15,100 were hard surfaced. In 1969 there were registered 356,900 motor vehicles, including 137,000 passenger cars and 35,500 buses.

RAILWAYS. The total length of railway lines in 1970 was 7,985 km, all state-owned; 28 km are electrified. In 1969 Turkish railways carried 5,520m. ton-km.

AVIATION. The State Airways Administration, formed in 1938, has been converted into the mixed company Turkish Airlines (Türk Havayolları Anonim Ortaklığı); BOAC became a partner in July 1957. It conducts foreign services to Athens, Beirut, Brussels, Amsterdam, Munich, Rome, Frankfurt, Vienna, London, Paris, Belgrade, Nicosia and Tel-Aviv. In 1968 Turkish Airlines carried 770,232 passengers, 1.08m. kg of mail and 14.1m. kg of freight. İstanbul or Ankara are connected with all the principal countries by 27 national airlines.

POST. Number of telephones in 1971 was 576,943; İstanbul, 203,851; Ankara, 92,023.

In 1970 there were 3,125,981 licensed (and over 1m. unlicensed) wireless sets.

BANKING. The Turkish banking system is composed of the Central Bank of the Republic of Turkey (Merkez Bankası) and 45 other banks. Thirteen (including the Central Bank) are established by special laws.

The 13 banks established by special laws carry out specialized banking activities beside their general banking transactions. Five of them are state economic enterprises whose capital is owned wholly by the State. They include: Ziraat Bankası (rural credits, capital: TL1,500m.), Sümerbank (textiles, etc., capital: TL1,500m.), Etibank (mining, energy, capital: TL500m.), İller Bankası (urban works, capital: TL1,200m.), İstanbul Emniyet Sandığı (savings bank). Six of them are joint-stock companies; the majority of their share capital is owned by the public sector. They include: the Emlâk Kredi Bankası (housing, capital: TL1,000m.), Denizcilik Bankası (shipping, capital: TL1,500m.), Türkiye Vakıflar Bankası (investments of pious foundations, funds, capital: TL50m.), Türkiye Halk Bankası (small business, capital: TL50m.), Türkiye Öğretmenler Bankası (teachers' housing, capital: TL30m.), T. C. Turizm Bankası (tourism, capital: TL300m.).

The development banks are: Devlet Yatırım Bankası (investment credits to state economic enterprises, capital: TL1,000m.), Türkiye Sınai Kalkınma Bankası (investment credit to the private sector, capital: TL50m.), Sınai Yatırım ve Kredi Bankası (industrial medium-term credit, capital: TL40m.).

Of the 31 commercial banks, 5 are foreign banks established in Turkey, and one is a bank whose capital is shared by a foreign bank.

The total deposits with banks at 31 Dec. 1972 amounted to TL62,994m.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. The metric system came into force on 1 Jan. 1934. On 24 May 1928 the Grand National Assembly made European numerals obligatory as from 1 June 1929.

On 1 March 1917 the Gregorian calendar was introduced into Turkey, to be used side by side with the Hegira calendar, while as from 26 Dec. 1925 it was decided finally to adopt the Gregorian calendar alone, the Turkish civil year 1342 becoming 1926.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Turkey maintains embassies in:

Afghánistán	Ghana	Pakistan
Albania	Greece	Poland
Algeria	Hungary	Portugal
Argentina	India	Romania
Australia	Indonesia	Saudi Arabia
Austria	Iran	Senegal
Belgium	Iraq	Spain
Brazil	Italy	Sudan
Bulgaria	Japan	Sweden
Canada	Jordan	Switzerland
Chile	Kenya	Syria
China	Korea (South)	Thailand
Cyprus	Kuwait	Tunisia
Czechoslovakia	Lebanon	USSR
Denmark	Libya	UK
Egypt	Mexico	USA
Ethiopia	Morocco	Vatican
Finland	Netherlands	Venezuela
France	Nigeria	Yugoslavia
Germany (West)	Norway	

Turkey maintains a legation in Israel.

OF TURKEY IN GREAT BRITAIN (43 Belgrave Sq., SW1X 8PA)

Ambassador: Turgut Menemencioğlu (accredited 14 Dec. 1972).

Counsellors: Güner Öztekin; Seluk İnçan (*Commercial*); Kutlu Özgüvenç; Kaya

Erdem (*Financial*); Nejat Sönmez (*Press*). Münçi Giz (*Tourism*). *Service Attachés*: Rear-Adm. Fuat Başol (*Armed Forces and Navy*); Col. Necmettin Erdem (*Army*); Group Capt. Hüseyin Güven (*Air*).

There are Honorary Consuls at Belfast, Birmingham and Cardiff, and a Consul-General in London.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN TURKEY

Ambassador: Sir Horace Phillips, KCMG.

Counsellors: A. G. Elgar, OBE (*Commercial*); R. A. Fyjis-Walker. *First Secretaries*: J. M. Brown (*Head of Chancery*); J. C. Harrison, MVO; A. F. Davidson; Miss A. E. Stoddart; J. Dodds; J. R. L. G. Varcoe (*Information*); R. S. Edlin; P. J. Kirchner, MBE (*Consul*); A. H. G. Amy (*Commercial*). *Service Attachés*: Brig. H. H. M. Marston, MC (*Defence and Army*), Cdr J. S. Guard (*Navy*), Wing Cdr J. B. Mountain, MBE (*Air*).

There is a Consul-General at İstanbul, a Consul at İzmir and a Vice-Consul at İskenderun.

OF TURKEY IN THE USA (1606-23rd St., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Melih Esenbel.

Counsellors: Aydın Yeğen, Cihat Alpan; Muammer Akinci (*Financial*); Ekrem Geris; Hüseyin Avcı (*Commercial*); Zeyyad Gören (*Press*). *Service Attachés*: Col. Tayyar Argun (*Army*); Capt. İrfan Tınaz (*Navy*); Group Capt. Yasar Demirbulak (*Air*).

OF THE USA IN TURKEY

Ambassador: William B. Macomber, Jr.

Deputy Chief of Mission: James W. Spain. *Service Attachés*: Col. William M. Long (*Army*), Capt. Robert E. Vaughn (*Navy*), Col. B. F. Gibbons (*Air*).

There are Consuls-General at İstanbul and İzmir and a Consul at Adana.

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The State Institute of Statistics in Ankara consists of a research bureau and 10 sections dealing with agriculture, education, foreign trade, etc. It published an *Annuaire Statistique/İstatistik Yıllığı* (1928-53) and *Aylık İstatistik Bülteni*, Monthly Bulletin of Statistics.

The Turkish Constitution, 1971. Ankara, 1972

Resmî Gazete, Official Gazette. Ankara

Konjonktür. Ministry of Commerce (three times a year, from 1940)

Banque Centrale de la République de Turquie. *Bulletin Mensuel* (from Jan. 1953)

Bulletins of the Chambers of Commerce of İstanbul and İzmir

Turkish Trade Directory, 1971-72. İstanbul, 1971

Cenani, Rasim, *Foreign Capital Investments in Turkey*. 2nd ed. İstanbul, 1958

Dewdney, J. C., *Turkey*. London, 1971

Economic News Digest. Ankara, 1971

Eren, Nuri, *Turkey Today—and Tomorrow*. London, 1964

Herschlag, Turkey: *The Challenge of Growth*. Leiden, 1968

Karpat, Kemal H., *Turkey's Politics: The Transition to a Multi-party System*. Princeton Univ. Press, 1959

Kılıç, A., *Turkey and the World*. Washington, 1959

Kinross, Lord, *Atatürk*. London, 1964

Koray, İmver, *Türkiye Tarih Yayınları Bibliyografyası 1729-1950* [Bibliography of Historical Works on Turkey]. Ankara, 1952

Lewis, B., *The Emergence of Modern Turkey*. OUP, 1961

Lewis, G., *Turkey*. 3rd ed. London, 1965

Mango, A., *Discovering Turkey*. London, 1971

Robinson, D. R., *The First Turkish Republic*. Harvard Univ. Press and OUP, 1964

Williams, G., *Turkey: A Traveller's Guide and History*. London, 1967

STATE LIBRARY. Milli Kütüphane Müdürlüğü, Ankara. *Director-General*: Müjgân Cumbul.

UNION OF SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLICS

Союз Советских Социалистических Республик

POST-REVOLUTION HISTORY. Up to 12 March 1917 the territory now forming the USSR (together with that of Finland, Poland and certain tracts ceded in 1918 to Turkey, but less the territories then forming part of the German, Austro-Hungarian and Japanese empires—East Prussia, Eastern Galicia, Transcarpathia, Bukovina, South Sakhalin and Kurile Islands—which were acquired during and after the Second World War) was constituted as the Russian Empire. It was governed as an autocracy under the Tsar, with the aid of Ministers responsible to himself and a State Duma with limited legislative powers, elected by provincial assemblies chosen by indirect elections on a restricted franchise.

On 12 March 1917 a revolution broke out. The Duma parties, the same day, set up a Provisional Committee of the State Duma, while the factory workmen and the insurgent garrison of Petrograd elected a Council (Soviet) of Workers' and Soldiers' Deputies. Soviets were also elected by the workmen in other towns, in the Army and Navy and, as time went on, by the peasantry. On 15 March 1917 the Tsar abdicated, and the Provisional Committee, by agreement with the Petrograd Soviet, appointed a Provisional Government and, on 14 Sept., proclaimed a republic. However, a political struggle went on between the supporters of the Provisional Government—the Mensheviks and the Socialist-Revolutionaries—and the Bolsheviks, who advocated the assumption of power by the Soviets. When they had won majorities in the Soviets of the principal cities and of the armed forces on several fronts, the Bolsheviks organized an insurrection through a Military-Revolutionary Committee of the Petrograd Soviet. On 7 Nov. 1917 the Committee arrested the Provisional Government and transferred power to the second All-Russian Congress of Soviets. This elected a new government, the Council of People's Commissars, headed by Lenin.

On 31 Jan. 1918 the third All Russian Congress of Soviets issued a Declaration of Rights of the Toiling and Exploited Masses, which proclaimed Russia a Republic of Soviets of Workers', Soldiers' and Peasants' Deputies; and on 10 July 1918 the fifth Congress adopted a Constitution for the Russian Socialist Federal Soviet Republic. In the course of the civil war other Soviet Republics were set up in the Ukraine, Belorussia and Transcaucasia. These first entered into treaty relations with the RSFSR and then, in 1922, joined with it in a closely integrated Union.

CONSTITUTION. Constituent Republics. The Union of Soviet Socialist Republics was formed by the union of the RSFSR, the Ukrainian Soviet Socialist Republic, the Belorussian Soviet Socialist Republic and the Transcaucasian Soviet Socialist Republic; the Treaty of Union was adopted by the first Soviet Congress of the USSR on 30 Dec. 1922. In May 1925 the Uzbek and Turkmen Autonomous Soviet Socialist Republics and in Dec. 1929 the Tadzhik Autonomous Soviet Socialist Republic were declared constituent members of the USSR, becoming Union Republics.

At the 8th Congress of the Soviets, on 5 Dec. 1936, a new constitution of the USSR was adopted. The Transcaucasian Republic was split up into the Armenian Soviet Socialist Republic, the Azerbaijan Soviet Socialist Republic and the Georgian Soviet Socialist Republic, each of which became constituent republics of the Union. At the same time the Kazakh Soviet Socialist Republic and the Kirghiz Soviet Socialist Republic, previously autonomous republics within the RSFSR, were proclaimed constituent republics of the USSR.

In Sept. 1939 Soviet troops occupied eastern Poland as far as the 'Curzon line', which in 1919 had been drawn on ethnographical grounds as the eastern frontier of Poland, and incorporated it into the Ukrainian and Belorussian Soviet Socialist Republics. In Feb. 1951 some districts of the Drogobych Region of the Ukraine and the Lublin Voivodship of Poland were exchanged.

On 31 March 1940 territory ceded by Finland was joined to that of the Autonomous Soviet Socialist Republic of Karelia to form the Karelo-Finnish Soviet Socialist Republic, which was admitted into the Union as the 12th Union Republic. On the 16 July 1956 the Supreme Soviet of the USSR adopted a law altering the status of the Karelo-Finnish Republic from that of a Union (constituent) Republic of the USSR to that of an Autonomous (Karelian) Republic within the RSFSR.

On 2 Aug. 1940 the Moldavian Soviet Socialist Republic was constituted as the 13th Union Republic. It comprised the former Moldavian Autonomous Soviet Socialist Republic and Bessarabia (44,290 sq. km, ceded by Rumania on 28 June 1940), except for the districts of Khotin, Akerman and Ismail, which, together with Northern Bukovina (10,440 sq. km), were incorporated in the Ukrainian Soviet Republic. The Soviet-Rumanian frontier thus constituted was confirmed by the peace treaty with Rumania, signed on 10 Feb. 1947. On 29 June 1945 Ruthenia (Sub-Carpathian Russia, 12,742 sq. km) was by treaty with Czechoslovakia embodied in the Ukrainian Soviet Socialist Republic.

On 3 Aug. 1940 Estonia, Latvia and Lithuania were incorporated in the Soviet Union as the 14th, 15th and 16th Union Republics. The change in the status of the Karelo-Finnish Republic has reduced the number of Union Republics to 15.

After the defeat of Germany it was agreed by the governments of the UK, the USA and the USSR (by the Potsdam declaration) that part of East Prussia should be embodied in the USSR. The area (11,655 sq. km), which includes the towns of Königsberg (renamed Kaliningrad), Tilsit (renamed Sovetsk) and Insterburg (renamed Chernyakhovsk), was joined to the Russian Soviet Federal Socialist Republic by decree of 7 April 1946.

By the peace treaty with Finland, signed on 10 Feb. 1947, the province of Petsamo (Pechenga), ceded to Finland on 14 Oct. 1920 and 12 March 1946, was returned to the Soviet Union. On 19 Sept. 1955 the Soviet Union renounced its treaty rights to the naval base of Porkkala-Udd and on 26 Jan. 1956 completed the withdrawal of the forces from Finnish territory.

In 1945, after the defeat of Japan, the southern half of Sakhalin (36,000 sq. km) and the Kurile Islands (10,200 sq. km) were, by agreement with the Allies, incorporated in the USSR.¹

¹ However, Japan asks for the return of the Etorofu and Kunashiri Islands as not belonging to the Kurile Islands proper. The Soviet Government informed Japan on 27 Jan. 1960 that the Habomai Islands and Shikotan would be handed back to Japan on the withdrawal of the American troops from Japan.

GOVERNMENT. The Soviet Union is a socialist state of workers and peasants, the political units of which are the Soviets of Working People's Deputies. All central and local authority is vested in these Soviets.

The economic foundation of the USSR is the socialist system of economy and the socialist ownership of the means of production. There are two forms of socialist property: (1) state property (property of the whole people); (2) co-operative and collective farm (*Kolhoz*) property (property of individual collective farms and property of co-operative associations). The land, mineral deposits, waters, forests, mills, factories, mines, railways, water and air transport, banks, means of communication, large state-organized agricultural enterprises, such as state farms (*Sovhozy*), machine-repair stations and the like, as well as municipal enterprises and the principal dwelling-house properties in the cities and industrial localities, are state property, but the land occupied by collective farmers is secured to them in perpetuity so long as they use it in accordance with the laws of the country. The members of the *Kolhozy* may have small plots of land attached to their dwellings for their own use. Peasants unwilling to enter a *Kolhoz* may retain their individual farms, but they are not allowed to employ hired labour. The right of personal property of citizens in their income from work and in their

savings, in their dwelling-houses and auxiliary household economy, their domestic furniture and utensils and objects of personal use and comfort, as well as the right of inheritance of personal property of citizens, are protected by law. The constitution recognizes the right of all citizens to work, rest, leisure, education and maintenance in old age, sickness or incapacity, without distinction of sex, race or nationality, and lays down that any direct or indirect restriction of the rights of, or conversely, the establishment of direct or indirect privileges for, citizens on account of their race or nationality, as well as the advocacy of racial or national exclusiveness or hatred and contempt, is punishable by law. The franchise is enjoyed by all citizens of the USSR, including members of the Armed Forces, who have reached the age of 18, irrespective of sex, with the exception of the insane and of persons convicted by court of law to sentences including deprivation of rights. Candidates for election to the Supreme Soviet of the USSR must be 23 years of age, and to the Supreme Soviets of the Union Republics and Autonomous Republics 21; for all regional and other local authorities the minimum age for candidates is 18. A member of any Soviet may be recalled by a decision of a majority of his or her electors if he or she fails to give satisfaction (law on procedure for this, 30 Oct. 1959).

The USSR consists of 15 Union Republics, each inhabited by a major nationality which gives its name to the Republic. These are divided into 130 territories and regions, and these again into 2,970 districts and 1,978 towns and 3,542 urban settlements (1 Jan. 1973). Within the districts there are 41,049 rural districts (usually each including a number of villages). The territories and regions also include a number of smaller nationalities, forming their own self-governing units—20 Autonomous Republics, 8 Autonomous Regions and 10 National Areas.

The highest legislative organ is the Supreme Soviet of the USSR. It consists of 2 chambers with equal legislative rights, elected for a term of 4 years: the Soviet of the Union and the Soviet of Nationalities.

The Soviet of the Union is elected by the citizens of the USSR on the basis of 1 deputy for every 300,000 of the population. The Chamber elected on 14 June 1970 consists of 767 members (*Chairman*, A. P. Shitikov).

The Soviet of Nationalities is elected by the citizens of the USSR, voting by Union and Autonomous Republics, Autonomous Regions and National Areas on the basis of 32 (from June 1966) deputies from each Union Republic, 11 deputies from each Autonomous Republic, 5 deputies from each Autonomous Region and 1 deputy from each National Area. The Chamber elected on 14 June 1970 consists of 750 members (*Chairman*, Y. S. Nasriddinova).

Each chamber has 13 standing committees: planning and budget; industry; transport and communications; building; agriculture; health and social welfare; education, science and culture; trade and services; draft legislation; foreign affairs; youth affairs; natural environment; credentials.

The highest executive and administrative organ is the Council of Ministers (called People's Commissars before 16 March 1946); they are appointed by the Supreme Soviet.

The Presidium of the Supreme Soviet of the USSR is elected at a joint session of both chambers of the Supreme Soviet and consists of the chairman, 15 vice-chairmen (one from each of the Union republics), 20 members and the secretary. It acts as the supreme state authority between sessions of the Supreme Soviet and is accountable to the latter for all its activities.

Deputies are elected by the voters on the basis of universal, equal and direct suffrage by secret ballot. The only legal political party is the Communist Party; non-members are classed as non-party citizens. Candidates up to the present have been selected at a preliminary 'constituency electoral consultation' (selection conference), to which organizations which have put forward nominations send delegates, who discuss the various nominees. As a consequence, so far, a single candidate has been arrived at in each constituency, whose name has appeared on the ballot paper, to be struck out or approved by a cross as the voter desires. This procedure, however, is not laid down by the constitution, and may be altered. At the election held on 14 June 1970, 153,172,213 electors voted. The Supreme Soviet elected on that day consists of 1,096 Communist and 421

non-party deputies; 463 were women, 481 manual workers in industry and state farms, and 282 collective farmers.

On 1 Feb. 1944 each of the constituent republics of the Union was given the right to have separate Commissariats (now Ministries) for Defence and Foreign Affairs. After the death of Stalin, 5 March 1953, a number of Ministries comprising different branches of trade, engineering, transport and electricity were merged into single Ministries. In 1957 the number of Ministries in the central government was reduced from 52 to 19, and in Dec. 1959 to 15; but in Oct. 1964 it was again increased to 47, in Aug. 1966 to 48 and in 1968 to 56.

The Council of Ministers, in Feb. 1973, included 10 vice-chairmen, the Premiers of the 15 Union Republics, the head of the Central Statistical Department, the chairmen of 7 commissions of the Presidium of the Council of Ministers (4 of them vice-chairmen of the Council), of the Committee for People's Control, State Planning Committee, the Agricultural Technique Organization and of 7 other State Committees; 58 Ministers; and the chairman of the State Bank.

Soon after the adoption of the 1936 constitution all the constituent republics of the Union held their Soviet congresses, at which they adopted their own constitutions based in all essentials on the constitution of the Union, but adapted where necessary to national and local requirements. Article 14 of the constitution reserves to the central government the spheres of war and peace, diplomatic relations, defence, foreign trade, state security, economic planning, education, criminal and civil codes, etc. The right of the constituent republics to withdraw from the Union is expressly recognized.

The 20 Autonomous Republics include 16 in the RSFSR, 1 in Azerbaijan, 2 in Georgia, 1 in Uzbekistan. Five Autonomous Regions are in the RSFSR, 1 each in Georgia, Azerbaijan, Tadzhikistan; all 10 National Areas are in the RSFSR.

The Autonomous Republics are governed by their own Supreme Soviet and Council of Ministers: the regions and territories, districts, towns and rural areas have their own Soviets, elected for a term of 2 years. In June 1971, 8,873 deputies were elected to the Supreme Soviets of Union and of Autonomous Republics: 3,182 (35.8%) were women, 2,997 (33.7%) non-Party, 2,687 (30.3%) industrial workers and 1,710 (29.3%) collective farmers. To the regional, district and other local Soviets 2,193,086 deputies were elected, 1,039,000 of them women (47.4%), 1,230,099 non-Party (56.1%), 862,736 (39.3%) industrial workers and 613,728 (28%) collective farmers (June 1973).

In Nov. 1972 there were over 46,500 rural and urban Soviets with 1.5m. deputies, 1.7m. voluntary co-opted members participating in their standing committees and 43,000 women were chairmen or secretaries of Soviets.

State flag: Red, with sickle and hammer in gold in the upper corner near the staff, and above them a 5-pointed star bordered in gold.

National anthem: Soyuz nerushimyy respublik svobodnykh (words by S. Mikhalkov and El-Registan; music by A. V. Alexandrov; 1944).

The Presidium of the Supreme Soviet may, within the framework of the constitution, issue edicts (*ukaz*) interpreting existing legislation or amending it, subject to ratification subsequently by the Supreme Soviet.

Legislation by decree and executive authority is vested in the Council of Ministers. The Council of Ministers is responsible to the Supreme Soviet of the USSR and in the intervals between sessions to the Presidium of the Supreme Soviet.

President of the Presidium of the Supreme Soviet of the USSR: Nikolai Viktorovich Podgorniy (Aug. 1966).

Secretary of the Presidium: M. P. Georgadze.

Chairman of the Council of Ministers: Alexei Nikolayevich Kosygin (Oct. 1964).

First Vice-Chairman: K. T. Mazurov.

Minister of Defence: Marshal A. A. Grechko. *Minister of Foreign Trade:* N. S. Patolichev. *Minister for Foreign Affairs:* A. A. Gromyko.

Yezhegodnik BSE. Moscow (annual)

Denison, A., and Kirichenko, M., *Soviet State Law.* Moscow, 1960

Hazard, J. N., *The Soviet System of Government.* Univ. of Chicago Press, 1957

Meyer, A. G., *The Soviet political system: an interpretation.* New York, 1965

COMMUNIST PARTY. According to the rules adopted by the 22nd Congress of the Party on 31 Oct. 1961, the Communist Party of the Soviet Union 'unites, on a voluntary basis, the more advanced, politically more conscious section of the working class, collective-farm peasantry and intelligentsia of the USSR', whose principal objects are to build a Communist society by means of gradual transition from Socialism to Communism, to raise the material and cultural level of the people, to organize the defence of the country and to strengthen ties with the workers of other countries.

The Party is built on the territorial-industrial principle. The supreme organ is the Party Congress. Ordinary congresses are convened not less than once in 4 years. The Congress elects a Central Committee which meets at least every 6 months, carries on the work of the Party between congresses, and guides the work of central Soviet and public organizations through Party groups within them.

The Central Committee forms a Political Bureau to direct the work of the Central Committee between plenary meetings, a Secretariat to direct current work and a Commission of Party Control to consider appeals against decisions about expulsion. Similar rules hold for the Regional, Territorial and Republican Party organizations.

Over 379,000 primary Party organizations exist in mills, factories, state machine and tractor stations and other economic establishments, in collective farms, units of the Soviet Army and Navy, in villages, offices, educational establishments, etc., where there are at least 3 Party members. On 1 Feb. 1973 over 40% of the members were industrial workers, 15% were collective farmers and 46% office and professional workers. 23% were women.

The Central Committee elected by the 24th Congress in April 1971 consisted of 245 members and 155 candidate members.

In April 1973 the Political Bureau of the Central Committee consisted of the following members: Y. V. Andropov, L. I. Brezhnev, A. A. Grenko, V. V. Grishin, A. A. Gromyko, A. P. Kirilenko, A. N. Kosygin, F. D. Kulakov, D. A. Kunayev, K. T. Mazurov, A. Y. Pelshe, N. V. Podgorny, D. S. Polyansky, M. A. Suslov, V. V. Shcherbitsky, A. N. Shelepin; and the following alternate members: P. N. Demichev, P. M. Masherov, B. N. Ponomanya, S. R. Rashidov, G. V. Romanov, M. S. Solomentsev, D. F. Ustinov.

Secretariat: L. I. Brezhnev (*First Secretary*); P. N. Demichev; I. V. Kapitonov; K. F. Katushev; A. P. Kirilenko; F. D. Kulakov; B. N. Ponomaryov; M. S. Solomentsev; M. A. Suslov; D. F. Ustinov.

Chairman of the Commission of Party Control: A. Y. Pelshe.

Vice-Chairman: Z. T. Serdyuk.

In April 1973 the Communist Party had 14.8m. members. Membership of the Young Communist League was 31m.

The Communist International (the Comintern), founded on the initiative of the Russian Communist Party in 1919, was dissolved on 15 May 1943. In Oct. 1947 a Communist Information Bureau (Cominform) was set up in Belgrade to serve the Communist parties of Bulgaria, Czechoslovakia, France, Hungary, Italy, Poland, Rumania, USSR and Yugoslavia. On 28 June 1948 Yugoslavia was expelled from the Cominform and the bureau was transferred to Bucharest. The Cominform was on 17 April 1956 declared dissolved.

Hammond, T. T. (ed.), *Soviet Foreign Relations and World Communism*. Princeton and OUP, 1965
 Hunt, R. N. C., *Books on Communism in [English]*. London, 1960

Kassof, A., *The Soviet Youth Program*. Harvard and OUP, 1965

Schapiro, L., *The Communist Party of the Soviet Union*. New York, 1960.—*The government and politics of the Soviet Union*. New York, 1965

History of the Communist Party of the Soviet Union (English ed.). Moscow, 1960; rev. Russian ed., Moscow, 1965

AREA AND POPULATION. The total area of the Soviet Union in April, 1956 was 22.4m. sq. km (8.65m. sq. miles). The census population on 15 Jan. 1959 was 208.8m. (94m. males and 114.8m. females; 99.8m. urban, 109m. rural). The census population on 15 Jan. 1970 was 241.7m. (111.3m. males, 130.4m.

females; 136m. urban, 105.7 rural). The increase of 36m. in urban population between 1959 and 1970 was due to a natural increase of 19.6m., an influx of over 16m. from the countryside and the transformation of rural areas with a population of 5m. into urban areas. The natural increase in the rural areas exceeded 18m., but for the reasons stated the net rural population declined by 3m. Estimated population on 1 Jan. 1973, 248.6m. (115m. males; 133.6m. females; 146.1m. urban; 102.5m. rural).

Regions, towns, streets, factories, schools, etc., named after Stalin were renamed in Nov. 1961 when Stalin's body was removed from the Lenin-Stalin tomb in Red Square in Moscow. Similarly, in Jan. 1962 towns bearing the names of Molotov, Voroshilov, Kaganovich and Malenkov were renamed.

The areas (in 1,000 sq. km) and population (in 1m., in Jan. 1973) of the constituent republics are as follows (capitals in brackets):

Constituent Republics	Area	Population	Constituent Republics	Area	Population
RSFSR (Moscow)	17,075	132.2	Lithuania (Vilnius)	65	3.2
Ukraine (Kiev)	604	48.2	Kirgizia (Frunze)	198	3.1
Kazakhstan (Alma-Ata)	2,717	13.7	Tadzhikistan (Dushanbe)	143	3.2
Uzbekistan (Tashkent)	447	12.9	Latvia (Riga)	64	2.4
Belorussia (Minsk)	208	9.2	Armenia (Yerevan)	30	2.7
Georgia (Tbilisi)	70	4.8	Turkmenistan (Ashkhabad)	488	2.4
Azerbaijan (Baku)	87	5.4	Estonia (Tallin)	45	1.4
Moldavia (Kishinev)	34	3.7			

Nationalities. The most numerous nationalities at the 1970 census were: 129m. Russians, 40.8m. Ukrainians, 9.2m. Uzbeks, 9.1m. Belorussians, 5.9m. Tatars, 5.3m. Kazakhs, 4.4m. Azerbaijanians, 3.6m. Armenians, 3.2m. Georgians, 2.7m. Lithuanians, 2.7m. Moldavians, 2.2m. Jews, 2.1m. Tadzhiks, 1.8m. Germans, 1.7m. Chuvashes, 1.5m. Kirgiz, 1.5m. Turkmenians, 1.4m. Latvians, 1.3m. Mordovians, 1.2m. Bashkirs, 1.2m. Poles, 1m. Estonians. The great majority (in each case 84-99%) indicated the language of their nationality as their native tongue; exceptions were the Bashkirs (66%), Poles (33%) and Jews (17.7%).

Estimated losses of population in the Second World War, 20m., of which 7m. were military losses.

The following tables show the growth of the population in Russia:

1897 (Russian Empire)	126,900,000	1939 (census)	170,600,000
1913 (Russian Empire)	170,900,000	1959 (census)	208,826,000
1913 (present frontiers)	159,200,000	1970 (census)	241,748,000

The following was the population on 1 Jan. 1973 of the larger towns (in 1,000):

Akt'yubinsk	164	Donetsk	919	Kiev	1,827
Alma-Ata	794	Dushanbe	411	Kirov	357
Andizhan	204	Dzerzhinsk (Gorky region)	231	Kirovabad	199
Angarsk	219	Elektrostal	129	(Azerbaijan)	207
Anjero-Sudjensk	103	Engels	144	Kirovograd	207
Arkhangelsk	362	Frunze	463	Kiselyovsk	124
Armavir	152	Gomel	311	Kishinev	415
Ashkhabad	272	Gorlovka	339	Klaipeda	155
Astrakhan	435	Gorky	1,238	Kokand	143
Baku	1,337	Grozny	363	Kolomna	140
Barnaul	471	Habarovsk	474	Kommunarsk	127
Belovo	109	Irkutsk	485	Komsomolsk-on-Amur	229
Berezniki	154	Ivanovo	442	Kopeisk	155
Biisk	199	Izhevsk	473	Kostroma	236
Blagoveshchensk	151	Kadievka	140	Kovrov	130
Bobruisk	160	Kalinin	377	Kramatorsk	159
Bryansk	348	Kaliningrad	323	Krasnodar	505
Cheboksary	239	Kaluga	232	Krasnoyarsk	707
Chelyabinsk	928	Kamensk-Uralski	175	Kremenchug	167
Cherepovetz	214	Karaganda	552	Krivoi Rog	608
Chernigov	185	Kaunas	332	Kuibyshev	1,117
Chernovtsy	198	Kazan	919	Kurgan	271
Chimkent	274	Kemerovo	415	Kursk	327
Chita	267	Kertch	140	Kustanai	138
Djambul	216	Kharkov	1,307	Kutaisi	167
Dneprodzerzhinsk	239	Kherson	291	Leninakan	175
Dnepropetrovsk	922			Leningrad	4,313

Leninsk-Kuznetski	129	Pavlodar	218	Taganrog	260
Lipetsk	327	Penza	404	Tallin	386
Lvov	594	Perm	901	Tambov	245
Lyubertsy	148	Pervouralsk	121	Tashkent	1,504
Magnitogorsk	379	Petropavlovsk-		Tbilisi	946
Mahachkala	206	Kamchaiski	179	Temirtau	187
Makeyevka	397	Petropavlovsk (North		Togliatti	371
Melitopol	147	Kazakhstan)	184	Tomsk	374
Miassk	136	Petrozavodsk	198	Tselinograd	201
Minsk	1,038	Podolsk	180	Tula	486
Mogilev	232	Poltava	246	Tyumen	299
Moscow	7,410	Prokopyevsk	269	Ufa	844
Murmansk	338	Riga	765	Ulan-Ude	279
Mytishchi	125	Rostov-on-Don	845	Ulyanovsk	395
Nalchik	176	Rubtsovsk	158	Uralsk	144
Namangan	194	Ryazan	923	Ussuriisk	138
Nikolayev	366	Rybinsk	228	Ust-Kamenogorsk	247
Nizhni Tagil	386	Samarkand	285	Vladimir	256
Norilsk	150	Saransk	214	Vladivostok	481
Novocherkassk	175	Saratov	805	Vilnius	409
Novokuznetsk	513	Semipalatinsk	259	Vinnitsa	251
Novomoskovsk	142	Serov	99	Vitebsk	258
Novorossiisk	141	Serpukhov	129	Volgograd	869
Novosakhkhtinsk	101	Sevastopol	252	Vologda	198
Novosibirsk	1,221	Shakhty	214	Voroshilovgrad	414
Odessa	962	Simferopol	269	Voronezh	713
Omsk	905	Smolensk	234	Yaroslavl	549
Ordzhonikidze		Sochi	241	Yerevan	842
(Vladikavkaz)	258	Stavropol	219	Yoshkar-Ola	188
Orkhovo-Zuyevo	142	Sterlitamak	203	Zaporozhye	714
Orenburg	386	Sumy	184	Zhdanov	442
Orsk	235	Sverdlovsk	1,099	Zhitomir	199
Oryol	257	Syzran	180	Zlatoust	186

Balzac, Vasyutin and Felgin, *Economic Geography of the USSR*. London, 1951

Baransky, N. N., *Economic Geography of the USSR*. Moscow, 1956 (in English)

Cole, J. P., and German, F. C., *A Geography of the USSR*. London, 1961

Leimbach, W., *Die Sowjet-Union*. Stuttgart, 1950

Narodnoye Hoziaistvo SSSR 1922-72. Moscow, 1972

The Oxford Regional Atlas of the USSR. Clarendon Press, Oxford, 1956

Yezhegodnik B.S.E., 1970

RELIGION. With the Revolution the Orthodox Church lost its position as the dominant religion and all religions were placed on an equal footing. Article 124 of the 1936 constitution of the USSR reads as follows: 'With the aim of ensuring freedom of conscience for the citizens, the Church in the USSR is separated from the State and the school from the Church, and freedom of religious worship and anti-religious propaganda is permitted to all citizens.'

By decree of 23 Jan. 1918 the Orthodox Church was disestablished; its property, together with that of all other denominations, was nationalized. The congregations themselves have to maintain their churches and clergy, regardless of confession or denomination, and may organize a minimum of 20 persons, which may request and receive the use of a church building, free of charge, except for maintenance, insurance, land taxes, etc. About two-thirds of all the churches have been closed. Religious instruction may be given in private, but otherwise only in church classes. The income of religious communities is not subject to taxation.

Relations between the religious communities of all creeds and the Government are maintained through a Council for Religious Affairs (*Chairman*, V. A. Kuroyedov).

The Russian Orthodox Church, represented by the Patriarchate of Moscow, had, in 1967, 30m. regular worshippers. There are still many Old Believers, whose schism from the Orthodox Church dates from the 17th century. The Russian Church is headed by the Patriarch of Moscow and All Russia, assisted by the Holy Synod, which has 6 members—the Patriarch himself and the Metropolitans of Krutitsy (Moscow), Leningrad and Kiev *ex officio*, and 3 bishops alternating for 6 months in order of seniority from the 3 regions forming the Moscow Patriarchate. In 1967 there were 20,000 places of worship (54,000 before the Revolution). Religious instruction in classes for persons under 18 is forbidden. The Patriarchate of Moscow maintains jurisdiction over a few parishes

of Russian Orthodox abroad, at Tehran, Jerusalem, East Germany, France (1 archbishop), England, North and South America (2 bishops).

After the Russian Orthodox Church the next Christian community in importance are the Armenians; their Catholicos (Patriarch), whose seat is at Etchmiadzin, is head of all the Armenian (Gregorian) communities throughout the world.

The Georgian Church has its own organization under a Catholicos (Patriarch).

Protestantism is represented chiefly by the Evangelical Christian Baptists, with over 512,000 baptized adult members and some 5,000 churches: the Lutheran (350,000 in Estonia, 600,000 in Latvia) are concentrated mainly in the Baltic States, the Reformed in the Transcarpathian Region of the Ukraine (70,000).

The Roman Catholics are most numerous in Lithuania and the western Ukraine. There are only 4 bishops now in office. In 1946 some 3.5m. Uniates in the USSR withdrew their allegiance to Rome and came under the jurisdiction of the Orthodox Patriarchate in Moscow.

The Moslems, mainly Sunnis, are divided into 4 administrative regions; 3 of them (Central Asia, European Russia and Siberia, Northern Caucasus) headed by a Mufti; the largest (Transcaucasia, with its centre at Baku) by a Shaikh-ul-Islam.

The Armenian-Gregorian and the Roman Catholic churches and the Moslems of Central Asia maintain theological colleges.

There are various Jewish communities, the chief being in Moscow and Kiev. The Central Buddhist Council of the USSR is headed by a Lama with communities in Buryatia, Tuva, Kalmykia and in the national (minority) areas of the Chita and Irkutsk regions.

Bordeaux, M., *Opium of the People. The Christian Religion in the USSR*. London, 1965.—*Religious Ferment in Russia*. London, 1968

Braham, R. L., *Jews in the Communist World; a bibliography, 1945–1960*. New York, 1961

Conquest, R. (ed.), *Religion in the USSR*. London, 1968

Curtiss, J. S., *The Russian Church and the Soviet State, 1917–50*. New York, 1953

Fejtő, F., *Les Juifs et l'antisémitisme dans les pays communistes*. Paris, 1960

Fletcher, W. C., *A study in survival: the church in Russia 1927–43*. New York, 1965

Goldberg, B. Z., *The Jewish Problem in the Soviet Union*. New York, 1961

Kolár, W., *Religion in the Soviet Union*. London, 1961

Leneman, L., *La Tragédie des Juifs en URSS*. Bruges, 1959

Novosti Press Agency (ed.), *Soviet Jews: Fact and Fiction*. Moscow, 1970

Struve, N., *Les Chrétiens en URSS*. Paris, 1963

EDUCATION. Education is free and compulsory from 7 to 15.16. Co-education was reintroduced in all schools on 1 Sept. 1954. There are 3 types of schools—those with a 4-year, an 8-year and an 11-year curriculum; the school-leaving age is to be raised to 17 throughout the country by 1975. Under a law of 24 Dec. 1958 general polytechnical education is to last 8 years (*i.e.*, until the age of 15 or 16) and thereafter is to be combined for 2 years with work in production (except for the specially artistically gifted who go to art schools). Instruction is given in more than 100 languages.

In 1972–73 there were 181,000 primary and secondary schools. Pupils in primary, secondary, technical, etc., schools numbered 49.3m. (8,933,000 of them in the 16–18 age-groups) and the teachers 2.7m. There were 15,800 schools providing a 10-year secondary education for 4.4m. workers and peasants who had already begun earning their living.

At the end of 1940 labour reserve schools (both vocational and industrial) were organized, admitting applicants from 14 to 17 years of age. From 1959 onwards these and other technical schools were reorganized as town and rural professional and technical schools. Between 1940 and 1971 they trained 25m. skilled workers. In 1972 about 1.8m. graduated from such schools, including 477,000 for agriculture; another 873,000 agricultural mechanics were trained in state and collective farms. Over 5,470 vocational training schools existed in 1972, training 2.5m. boys and girls.

In 1972, 7.2m. children of from 3 to 7 years of age attended kindergartens. Children in boarding schools numbered over 800,000 in 1972–73.

In 1972-73 there were 4,270 technical colleges with 4.4m. students, and 825 universities, institutes and other places of higher education, with 4.6m. students (including 2.24m. taking correspondence or evening courses). 68,000 students enrolled after work in factories, collective farms, or the armed forces were attending preparatory courses at 524 places of higher education (similar to the 'workers' faculties' of early Soviet years).

Among the 58 university towns are: Moscow, Leningrad, Kharkov, Odessa, Tartu, Kazan, Saratov, Tomsk, Kiev, Sverdlovsk, Tbilisi, Alma-Ata, Taskhent, Minsk, Gorky and Vladivostok. On 1 Jan. 1973 there were 1,055,400 scientific workers in places of higher education, research institutes and Academies of Sciences. There are 33,000 foreign students from 130 countries.

The Academy of Sciences of the USSR has 697 members and corresponding members. Total learned institutions under the USSR Academy of Sciences number 247, with 38,355 scientific staff. Fourteen of the Union Republics have their own Academies of Sciences, with scientific staff numbering 40,753. On 1 Jan. 1973 there were 98,945 post-graduate students.

An Academy of Pedagogical Sciences had 15 research institutes with 1,429 staff.

In Dec. 1972 there were employed in the national economy 7.7m. specialists with a completed higher education and 11.3m. with a completed secondary technical education.

In 1972-73 about 80.7m. people were studying at schools, colleges and training or correspondence courses.

CINEMAS (Jan. 1973). There were 147,400 permanent and 8,900 mobile cinemas.

NEWSPAPERS. In 1972, 7,886 newspapers with a total circulation of 151m. copies were published in 57 languages of the USSR.

Central Statistical Administration, *Land of Soviets over 50 Years* (in Russian). Moscow, 1967

Bereday, G. Z. F. (ed.), *The Changing Soviet School*. Boston, Mass, 1960

King, B., *Russia Goes to School: A Guide to Soviet Education*. London, 1948

Korol, A. G., *Soviet Research and Development: its organization, personnel and funds*. Cambridge, Mass., 1965

Matthews, W. K., *Languages of the USSR*. London, 1951

Myuller, V. K., and Boyanus, S. K., *English-Russian (and Russian-English) Dictionary*. 2 vols. Moscow, 1931-35

Shore, M. J., *Soviet Education, its psychology and philosophy*. New York, 1947

HEALTH. All health services are free of charge; but private practice exists. Health is administered by the Ministry of Health of the USSR, which supervises the work of the Health Ministries of the Union Republics and the Autonomous Republics.

In 1944 an Academy of Medical Sciences was formed; it has under its direct control 38 research institutes. In all, there were, in 1966, 368 medical research institutions. Smallpox, trachoma and malaria have been virtually eliminated.

In 1972-73, 98 institutes and medical faculties had a total of 338,400 students taking a 6-year course.

In Jan. 1973 there were 25,400 civil hospitals with 2,793,000 beds. There were 1.12m. infants in day nurseries and another 1.7m. in the crèche-sections of kindergartens. 681,000 doctors (excluding dentists) were in the health service. All confinements in towns and 75% in the country were in hospital.

There were 36,600 clinics and dispensaries, and 4,260 sanitary epidemiological stations.

The death rate in the USSR in 1972 was 8.5 per 1,000, and the birth rate 17.8 per 1,000. Infant death rate was 24 (per 1,000 live births) in 1972, compared with 273 in 1913, 184 in 1940 and 81 in 1950.

Social insurance is administered by the trade unions, through social insurance councils elected in places of work and social insurance sub-committees of factory committees: about 5m. volunteers are engaged in this work. 11m. people were sent to sanatoria or rest homes by the unions in 1972. There were over 43m. pensioners in Jan. 1973. 12m. collective farmers were receiving state-aided pensions.

Total number of sanatoria in 1972 was 2,306 with 474,000 beds; in addition, there were 1,992 'one-night' or 'one-day' sanatoria, with 133,000 beds. There were 1,141 rest homes with 320,000 beds.

State expenditure (in 1m. new roubles) on health services proper, 1960, 4,800; 1968, 8,100; 1969, 8,600; 1970, 9,300; 1971, 9,623; 1972, 9,700.

Between 1950 and 1971, 43,557,000 apartments (in towns) and houses (in rural areas) were built. In 1972, 2.2m. apartments and houses were built. Another 47 towns in 1972 were provided with water and 44 with sewerage; gas supplies were installed in 220 towns and 6,000 villages.

Bogolepova, L. S., *Health Education in the USSR*. Moscow, 1952

Field, M. G., *Doctor and patient in Soviet Russia*. Harvard Univ. Press, 1957

Sosnovy, T., *The Housing Problem in the Soviet Union*. New York, 1951

Vinogradov, N. A., *Public Health in the Soviet Union*. Moscow, 1950

JUSTICE. The basis of the judiciary system is the same throughout the Soviet Union, but the constituent republics have the right to introduce modifications and to make their own rules for the application of the code of laws. The Supreme Court of the USSR is the chief court and supervising organ for all constituent republics and is elected by the Supreme Soviet of the USSR for 5 years. Supreme Courts of the Union and Autonomous Republics are elected by the Supreme Soviets of these republics, and Territorial, Regional and Area Courts by the respective Soviets, each for a term of 5 years.

Court proceedings are conducted in the local language with full interpreting facilities as required. All cases are heard in public, unless otherwise provided for by law, and the accused is guaranteed the right of defence.

Laws establishing common principles of criminal legislation, criminal responsibility for state and military crimes, judicial and criminal procedure and military tribunals were adopted by the Supreme Soviet on 25 Dec. 1958 for the courts both of the USSR and the constituent Republics.

The Law Courts are divided into People's Courts and higher courts. The People's Courts consist of the People's Judge and 2 Assessors, and their function is to examine, as the first instance, most of the civil and criminal cases, except the more important ones, some of which are tried at the Regional Court, and those of the highest importance at the Supreme Court. The Regional Courts supervise the activities of the People's Courts and also act as Courts of Appeal from the decisions of the People's Court. Special chambers of the higher courts deal with offences committed in the Army and the public transport services.

People's Judges and rota-lists of Assessors are elected directly by the citizens of each constituency: judges for 5 years, assessors for 2; they must be over 25 years of age. Should a judge be found not to perform his duties conscientiously and in accordance with the mandate of the people, he may be recalled by his electors.

The People's Assessors are called upon for duty for 2 weeks in a year. The People's Assessors for the Regional Court must have had at least 2 years' experience in public or trade-union work. The list of Assessors for the Supreme Court is drawn up by the Supreme Soviet of the republic.

The Labour Session of the People's Court supervises the regulations relating to the working conditions and the protection of labour and gives decisions on conflicts arising between managements and employees, or the violation of regulations.

Disputes between State institutions must be referred to an arbitration commission. Disputes between Soviet State institutions and foreign business firms may be referred by agreement to a Foreign Trade Arbitration Commission of the All-Union Chamber of Commerce.

The Procurator-General of the USSR is appointed for 7 years by the Supreme Soviet. All procurators of the republics, autonomous republics and autonomous regions are appointed by the Procurator-General of the USSR for a term of 5 years. The procurators supervise the correct application of the law by all state organs, and have special responsibility for the observance of the law in places of detention. The procurators of the Union republics are subordinate to the

Procurator-General of the USSR, whose duty it is to see that acts of all institutions of the USSR are legal, that the law is correctly interpreted and uniformly applied; he has to participate in important cases in the capacity of State Prosecutor.

Capital punishment was abolished on 26 May 1947, but was restored on 12 Jan. 1950 for treason, espionage and sabotage, on 7 May 1954 for certain categories of murder, in Dec. 1958 for terrorism and banditry, on 7 May 1961 for embezzlement of public property, counterfeiting and attack on prison warders and, in particular circumstances, for attacks on the police and public order volunteers and for rape (15 Feb. 1962) and for accepting bribes (20 Feb. 1962).

In view of criminal abuses, extending over many years, discovered in the security system, the powers of administrative trial and exile previously vested in the security authorities (M.V.D.) were abolished in 1953; accelerated procedures for trial on charges of high treason, espionage, wrecking, etc., by the Supreme Court were abolished in 1955; and extensive powers of protection of persons under arrest or serving prison terms were vested in the Procurator-General's Office (1955). Supervisory commissions, composed of representatives of trade unions, youth organizations and local authorities, were set up in 1956 to inspect places of detention.

Further reforms of the civil and criminal codes were decreed on 25 Dec. 1958. Thereby the age of criminal responsibility has been raised from 14 to 16 years; deportation, banishment and deprivation of citizenship have been abolished; a presumption of innocence is not accepted, but the burden of proof of guilt has been placed upon the prosecutor; secret trials and the charge of 'enemy of the people' have been abolished.

Babb, H. W., and Hazard, J. N., *Soviet Legal Philosophy*. Harvard Univ. Press, 1951

Berman, H. J., *Soviet criminal law and procedure*. Harvard Univ. Press, 1966

David, R., and Hazard, J. N., *Le Droit Soviétique*. 2 vols. Paris, 1954

Feifer, G., *Justice in Moscow*. New York, 1964

Gsovski, V., *Soviet Civil Law*. 2 vols. Ann Arbor, 1948-49

Schlesinger, R., *Soviet Legal Theory*. London, 1945

FINANCE. Currency. As from 1 Jan. 1961 the gold content of the *rouble* was raised from 0.222 168 to 0.987 412 gramme. The official exchange rates are 79 *kopeks* = US\$1, and (from Feb. 1974) 1.72 *roubles* = £1.

The gold holdings of the USSR were, in Dec. 1955, estimated at about 200m. fine oz. (US\$7,000m.), or about 20% of the world total of monetary gold.

The currency in circulation is: (1) State Bank notes in denominations of 10, 25, 50 and 100 *roubles*; (2) Treasury notes in denominations of 1, 3 and 5 *roubles*; (3) cupro-nickel coins in denominations of 10, 15, 20 and 50 *kopeks* and 1 *rouble*; (4) cupro-zinc coins in denominations of 1, 2, 3 and 5 *kopeks*.

Budget. Revenue and expenditure in 1,000m. new *roubles* for calendar years:

	1967	1968	1969	1970	1971	1972
Revenue	117,161	130,800	140,033	156,703	166,000	175,100
Expenditure	115,242	128,500	138,531	154,600	164,200	173,200

The 1972 budget allotted 82,600m. *roubles* to the national economy, 17,900m. to defence and 62,900m. to social and cultural services.

The social insurance budget, which is controlled by the Central Council for Trade Unions and its affiliated bodies, was 18,600m. *roubles* in 1971 and 19,900m. in 1972.

The national income was assessed (in 1,000m. *roubles*) at 152.9 in 1961, 164.6 in 1962, 168.8 in 1963, 181.3 in 1964, 193.5 in 1965, 207.4 in 1966, 225 in 1967, 244 in 1968, 261.9 in 1969, 289.9 in 1970, 305 in 1971, 315.3 in 1972.

Income tax was abolished on 1 Oct. 1961 for earnings up to 60 *roubles* per month and reduced for earnings between 61 and 70 *roubles*; in Dec. 1967 further cuts of 25% were made for earnings from 61 to 80 *roubles*; in 1972 earnings up to 70 *roubles* were freed of income tax, and taxes on incomes up to 90 *roubles* were cut by about 33½%.

Davies, R. W., *The Development of the Soviet Budgetary System*. CUP, 1958

Investments and Credits. Capital investment (1972) was 92,000m. roubles, including 78,100m. by State and co-operative enterprises, 8,200m. by collective farms and 1,700m. by individuals (on housing). Taking 1913 as 100, the physical volume of industrial production within the present territory of the USSR was 769 in 1940 and 10,500 in 1972.

The debts contracted by the tsarist régime, *i.e.*, before 1917, have been re-paid by the Soviet Government.

After the Second World War the USSR has become one of the biggest creditor countries in the world. Between 1945 and Jan. 1972 economic aid in the form of 2% or 2½% loans to be repaid, as a rule, over 12 years has been advanced for 1,767 industrial and agricultural enterprises in Socialist countries and 786 enterprises in developing countries; the latter including loans (in 1m. old roubles): India, 2,500m.; Egypt, 2,300m.; Iraq, 550m.; Afghánistán, 480m.; Indonesia, 443m.; Argentina, 400m.; Ethiopia, 400m.; Guinea, 140m.; Cuba, US\$100m. 76% of aid is for industrial development and 14% for agriculture and transport. Over 400 industrial plants have been completed in these countries, and nearly as many are being completed; 200,000 native skilled workers have been trained by Soviet specialists, and many thousands more in the USSR. Agreements for economic co-operation operate with 45 developing countries in all.

Berliner, J. S., *Soviet Economic Aid in Underdeveloped Countries*. New York, 1958

DEFENCE. On 26 Feb. 1946 the control of the Soviet Armed Forces was unified under a single Ministry of the Armed Forces. On 25 Feb. 1950 the Defence Ministry was divided into a War Ministry and a Navy Ministry; on 15 March 1953 a single Ministry of Defence was reconstituted.

In 1955 the Air Defence Command and in 1960 the Strategic Rocket Forces were established as the 4th and 5th 'branches' of the armed forces beside the army, navy and air force.

The direction of Party and political work in the Armed Forces is exercised by the Central Committee of the Communist Party of the Soviet Union through the chief political directorate of the Ministry of Defence. The chiefs of the political departments of military commands, fleets and armies must be Party members of 5 years' standing and the chiefs of political departments of divisions and regiments Party members of 3 years' standing. Nearly 90% of the officers are members of the Communist Party or Young Communist League, and 45% have had an engineering and technical education.

Military service begins at the age of 19 (or 18 for graduates of secondary schools). Active service lasts 2 years for privates in the Army and M.V.D. troops, 3 years for n.c.o.s in the Army and M.V.D. troops and for privates and n.c.o.s in the Air Force, 4 years for privates and n.c.o.s in the Coastal Defence, 5 years for ratings in the Navy. Reserve service lasts up to the ages of 35, 45 or 50 years according to fitness, family status and other considerations. Conscientious objection is treated as a criminal offence. Students in places of higher education are freed from military service, but receive military instruction. About half the service personnel have had higher, or 10-year, education and over 80% are members of the Communist Party.

In Jan. 1960 Prime Minister Khrushchov quoted the following figures of the armed forces of the Soviet Union: 1927, 586,000; 1937, 1,433,000; 1941, 4,207,000; May 1945, 11,365,000; 1948, 2,874,000; 1955, 5,763,000; 1959, 3,623,000; 1960, 2,423,000. The reduction, according to Khrushchov, was mainly due to the switch-over to rocket and nuclear weapons.

The estimated expenditure on defence (in 1m. new roubles) for 1961 was 9,255; 1962, 13,410; 1963, 13,300; 1966, 13,400; 1967, 14,500; 1968, 16,700; 1969, 17,702; 1970, 17,900; 1971, 17,900.

Eastern Security Treaty. On 14 May 1955 the USSR, Albania, Bulgaria, Czechoslovakia, the German Democratic Republic, Hungary, Poland and Romania signed in Warsaw a 20-year treaty of friendship and collaboration, after the USSR had (on 7 May) annulled the 20-year treaties of alliance with the UK (1942) and France (1944).

The main provisions of the treaty are as follows:

ARTICLE 4. In case of armed aggression in Europe against one or several States party to the pact by a State or group of States, each State member of the pact . . . will afford to the State or States which are the object of such aggression immediate assistance . . . with all means which appear necessary, including the use of armed force. . . . These measures will cease as soon as the Security Council takes measures necessary for establishing and preserving international peace and security.

ARTICLE 5. The contracting Powers agree to set up a joint command of their armed forces to be allotted by agreement between the Powers, at the disposal of this command and used on the basis of jointly established principles. They will also take over agreed measures necessary to strengthen their defences.

ARTICLE 9. The present treaty is open to other States, irrespective of their social or Government regime, who declare their readiness to abide by the terms of the treaty in order to safeguard peace and security of the peoples.

ARTICLE 11. In the event of a system of collective security being set up in Europe and a pact to this effect being signed—to which each party to this treaty will direct its efforts—the present treaty will lapse from the day such a collective security treaty comes into force.

It is estimated (1971) that the armed forces of the Warsaw pact countries total 4·36m., including 3·45m. Russians, compared with 5·7m. NATO forces.

Marshal Grechko was from July 1960 to April 1967 C.-in-C. of the united Armed Forces, with headquarters in Moscow. He was succeeded by Marshal I. I. Yakubovsky in 1967.

In 1962 Albania was no longer invited to the Warsaw Pact meetings, without being formally expelled.

Two Soviet divisions are stationed in Poland, 20 divisions in East Germany, 4 divisions in Hungary and 5 in Czechoslovakia.

Army. The Army was, in 1970, thought to consist of about 164 divisions, of which some 100 are of combat readiness, numbering about 2m. men.

The mechanized and tank divisions are equipped with the T54 medium tank, mounting an 85-mm gun, and with the Stalin III heavy tank, mounting a 122-mm gun. The T54 is being replaced by the T62 medium tank mounting a 115-mm gun. Rocket units are stated to be 'the main force' of the Army.

In addition to the Soviet Army, there are some 300,000 security and border troops.

Navy. There are 5 shipyards in and near Leningrad; Black Sea yards are at Nikolaiev and Sevastopol, new shipyards are at Molotovsk in the White Sea region and at Komsomolsk on the Amur.

The completion of a through canal system between the Baltic and White Seas and the opening of regular traffic *via* the North-East Passage (during the ice-free season) have enabled the Soviet Government to transfer tonnage between the Baltic and Far East.

The principal surface ships of the Soviet Navy are as follows:

Completed	Name	Standard displacement Tons	Armour Belt In.	Guns In.	Principal armament	Shaft horse- power	Speed Knots
<i>Helicopter Carriers</i> ¹							
1968	Leningrad	} 15,000	5	4	{ 3 twin missile launchers; 2 twin 57-mm AA guns }	100,000	30
1967	Moskva						

¹ See Aircraft carriers under construction, *Kiev* and *Minsk*, below.

<i>Cruisers</i>							
1973	Nikolaiev	8,000	—	—	{ 2 quadruple SS missile launchers; 4 twin SA missile launchers; 4 3-in. AA guns }	120,000	34

Completed	Name	Standard displacement Tons	Armour Belt In.	Guns In.	Principal armament	Shaft horse- power	Speed Knots
1958	Admiral Senyavin	15,450	5	4	12 5.9-in.; 12 3.9-in.	130,000	34
1957	Mikhail Kutuzov						
1956	Dimitri Pojarski						
1956	Oktyabrskaya Revolutsiya (<i>ex-Molotovsk</i>)						
1956	Admiral Lazarev						
1955	Alexandr Suvorov	11,500			12 6-in.; 8 4-in.	113,000	35
1954	Admiral Ushakov						
1954	Dzerzhinski ¹						
1953	Alexandr Nevski	8,800	3	4	9 7.1-in.; 8 4-in. AA	110,000	35
1953	Murmansk						
1953	Zhdanov						
1953	Sverdlov						
1951	Zheleznyakov						
1950	Komsomolets	8,800					
1944	Slava						
	(<i>ex-Molotov</i>)						
1938	Kirov						

¹ *Dzerzhinski* has only nine 6-in. guns in 3 triple turrets, 'x' turret having been replaced by a twin guided missile launcher.

There are also 120 nuclear-powered submarines, 305 diesel-electric powered submarines, 14 missile armed light cruisers, 44 missile armed destroyers, 64 gun armed destroyers, 124 escorts, 257 coastal escorts, 195 fleet minesweepers, 130 coastal minesweepers, 100 inshore minesweepers, 145 missile patrol boats, 190 torpedo-boats, 15 anti-submarine boats, 25 hydrofoil gunboats, 106 amphibious ships, 116 amphibious craft, and thousands of support ships, intelligence ships, auxiliaries and service craft.

The new construction programme includes 2 aircraft carriers ('Kiev' class, comprising *Kiev*, fitting out, and *Minsk*, building) and 2 guided missile cruisers ('Kara' class, sister ships of *Nikolaiev*, see above).

The Minister of Defence stated that the main force of the Navy consisted of submarines, primarily nuclear-powered and armed with nuclear rockets.

Estimated number of personnel (1973), 50,000 officers and 500,000 men, including naval aviation, naval infantry, coastal defence, cadets, apprentices and central administration.

Air Force. The Soviet Air Force is believed to consist, in 1974, of over 500,000 officers and men and some 10,000 aircraft, including second-line, transport and training types. To supplement long-range rocket missiles (limited by SALT agreement to 1,618 ICBM, 600 MRBM, IRBM), the DA strategic bomber force is estimated to have still 90 Tupolev Tu-95 ('Bear')¹ 4-turboprop bombers, 40 Myasishchev Mya-4 4-jet bombers and flight-refuelling tankers ('Bison'), 500 Tupolev Tu-16 ('Badger') and 200 supersonic Tupolev Tu-22 ('Blinder') twin-jet bombers. All 4 types are used also by the Naval Air Force for long-range maritime reconnaissance; the Tu-16, Tu-95 and Tu-22 can carry air-to-surface guided self-propelled missiles and all 4 types have provision for flight refuelling. Under development and entering service is a Tupolev swing-wing supersonic strategic bomber ('Backfire').

The FA tactical air forces, under local army command in the field, have an estimated total of 3,250 ground attack and reconnaissance aircraft, including MiG-23 ('Flogger') supersonic swing-wing attack aircraft, twin-jet Yakovlev Yak-28 ('Brewer') multi-purpose combat aircraft, single-jet Sukhoi Su-7B ('Fitter-A'), two-seat swing-wing Su-20 ('Fencer'), and MiG-21 ('Fishbed') fighter-bombers and diminishing numbers of older types such as the twin-jet MiG-19 ('Farmer') and single-jet MiG-17 ('Fresco'), with strong interceptor, transport and helicopter support. The PVO defence command has an estimated total of 3,000 jet interceptors, consisting primarily of MiG-21, MiG-19, Sukhoi Su-9 ('Fishpot') and Yak-28P ('Firebar') fighters. The twin-jet Tu-28 ('Fiddler')

¹ For convenience Soviet aircraft and missiles are usually referred to by invented English names in non-Soviet military writings.

fighter, armed with long-range missiles, the Sukhoi Su-15 ('Flagon') twin-jet all-weather fighter and Mach 3 MiG-25 ('Foxbat') have re-equipped some squadrons. Early warning and fighter-control duties are performed by radar-carrying adaptations of the Tu-114 turboprop transport ('Moss'). Very large numbers of surface-to-air guided missiles are operational, including the 'Guild', 'Guideline', 'Goa', 'Gainful' and 'Ganef', the long-range 'Griffon' and the 'Galosh' which is deployed around Moscow and has anti-missile capability.

Soviet Air Force transport squadrons have an estimated total of 1,500 aircraft, consisting primarily of An-12 ('Cub') 4-turboprop transports, Il-18s ('Coot') and An-24s ('Coke'), with a few very large An-22s ('Cock'), a growing number of new Il-76 ('Candid') heavy four-jet freighters, a variety of older and smaller types and many helicopters, including the turbine-powered M-6, Mi-8 and Mi-10 flying crane. Training aircraft include the piston-engined Yak-18 primary trainer, the Czech-built L-29 Delfin jet basic trainer and versions of operational types such as the MiG-21, MiG-15, Su-7, Su-9, Yak-28 and Tu-22.

Naval Air Force. Under the control of the various naval commands, *i.e.*, Baltic, Black Sea and Pacific, the Naval Air Force has an estimated 500 land-based maritime patrol bombers and many flying-boats. Primary offensive aircraft are the Tu-16 ('Badger') twin-jet bomber, able to carry long-range air-to-surface missiles, the supersonic twin-jet Tu-22 ('Blinder') reconnaissance bomber and the Beriev M-12 ('Mail') maritime patrol amphibian. Tu-95 ('Bear') and Myasishchev ('Bison') 4-engined bombers, as well as the Tu-16 and Il-38 ('May'), are used for long-range over-water reconnaissance. Anti-submarine helicopters, notably the Ka-25 ('Hormone'), are carried by some naval vessels, including 2 helicopter carriers.

Berman, H. J., and Kerner, M. (ed.), *Soviet Military Law and Administration*. 2 vols. Harvard Univ. Press, 1955

Kilmarx, R. A., *A History of Soviet Air Power*. London, 1962

O'Ballance, E., *The Red Army*. London, 1964

Saunders, M. G. (ed.), *The Soviet Navy*. London, 1958

PLANNING. Planning is based on public ownership in industry and trade, and on mixed public and collective (co-operative) ownership in agriculture. The first plan drawn up by Gosplan (the State Planning Commission) was the 'Goelro' drawn up in 1920. This was to be the basis for the economic development of the country and for the construction of a system of electrical power plants with an aggregate capacity of 1.75m. kw., in the course of 15 years. By 1927-28 the capacity of the electrical stations in operation was already 1,792,000 kw. with an output of 5,160m. kwh.

In 1925 Gosplan started to draw up annual plans for the national economy, and in 1927-29 undertook to draw up the first 5-year plan, which was to have run from 1 Oct. 1928 to 30 Sept. 1933. It was considered completed in Dec. 1932, when 93.7% of the planned industrial output for the 5 years had been carried out. Stress was laid on the development of the heavy industries, particularly in the outlying areas rich in natural resources and inhabited by the national minorities.

The second 5-year plan ran from 1933 to 1937. It aimed at strengthening the defensive capacity of the Soviet Union, and more stress was laid than in the first 5-year plan on increasing the output and improving the quality of consumer goods. About one-half of the total investments in new heavy industrial constructions was allocated to the eastern areas. By the end of 1937 the plan for large-scale industry was overfulfilled by 4%, but the target for the light industries and consumer goods was not reached.

The third 5-year plan, 1938-42, envisaged an average annual increase in output of 13.5%, but that of the means of production was to be 15.2% and the means of consumption 11%; stress was to be laid on war industry. During the first 3½ years, industrial output was increasing annually by an average of 13%. In the Urals, the Volga area, Siberia and Central Asia industrial output increased during 1938-40 by about 50%. One of the richest grain-growing areas of the Soviet Union was created in the eastern part of the country. Capital construction amounted in value to a total of 130,000m. roubles; more than one-third fell to

the eastern areas. The plan was interrupted in June 1941, when Hitler attacked the USSR. The whole of the national economy was switched to help the war effort, and whole industries were shifted from the western areas to the east.

For details of the fourth 5-year plan, 1946–50, see *THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK*, 1952, pp. 1424 f. The 1950 target of the gross output of industry was exceeded by 2%.

On 10 Oct. 1952 the 19th Congress of the Communist Party issued directives for the fifth 5-year plan, 1951–55; for details see *THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK*, 1953, pp. 1435–36. During Sept. and Oct. 1953 the Government issued a number of decrees to stimulate the development of agriculture, the output of consumer goods and the expansion of the home trade. For details of these decrees, see *THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK*, 1955, pp. 1448–50.

The directive for the sixth 5-year plan, 1956–60, was adopted by the 20th Congress of the Communist Party on 25 Feb. 1956; for details see *THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK*, 1958, p. 1472.

In May 1955 Gosplan was reorganized to consist of 2 state commissions for long-term planning (Gosplan) and for current planning (Goseconomcommissiya); at the same time a committee was set up to improve the application to industry of advance science and technology (Gostekhnika).

Between 1954 and 1956 considerable changes were made in planning methods. In March 1954 collective farms were given greater authority over planning their own output, only the quantities required by the State in fixed deliveries being determined beforehand, and voluntary sales by contract. In 1955 they were authorized to make changes in their statutes, which had followed a fixed model since 1935. In 1955–57 over 15,000 industrial establishments in various basic industries, previously controlled by the Union Government, and later a number of entire light industries were turned over to the Constituent (Union) Republics. By 1962 they controlled from 95 to 100% of all industrial output.

In 1957 a comprehensive plan for decentralization of management of industry was initiated. Industrial establishments responsible for about 71% of all Soviet industrial output were turned over to Economic Councils set up in 104 (in 1963: 47) economic administrative areas. These in 1962 controlled 73% of all industrial production. The Ministries previously responsible for the industries concerned were either abolished or transformed into purely planning and supervisory bodies. The State Committee for current planning was abolished, and Gosplan was given wider powers.

In consequence of this change a 7-year plan for 1959–65 was adopted by the 21st Congress of the Communist Party in Feb. 1959. Industrial output was to increase by 80%; it was in fact, in 1965, 84% above that of 1959. Capital investments would roughly equal the total for 1917–58: special attention was to be given to mechanization of agriculture and arduous industrial labour, automation and new technological processes, and housing. Diesel or electric traction of railway freight was to rise to 85%. Real incomes were to rise 40%, the 7-hour day (6 hours for miners) became general in 1960 and the 40-hour week in 1961, and introduction of the 35-hour week (30 hours for miners) began in 1964.

In Oct. 1965 the regional and Republic Economic Councils were abolished and also 28 Ministries for various branches of industry (17 Union-Republican, i.e., corresponding to similar Ministries in the Union Republics, and 11 all-Union).

A 20-year plan was adopted by the 22nd Congress of the Communist Party on 31 Oct. 1961. Compared with 1960, by 1980 the output is to be increased as follows: Electric power, ninefold; steel, fourfold; oil, fivefold; coal, double; machinery, tenfold; fertilizers, ninefold; cement, fivefold; textiles, treble; leather footwear, double; grain, double; milk, treble; meat, fourfold. Two new iron and steel centres are to be developed in Kazakhstan and in Kursk region. A single deepwater system is to link the main inland waterways in the European USSR. Some rivers in northern Asia are to be diverted south for irrigation purposes. A 6-hour day for a 6-day week or 35 hours for a 5-day week were to be achieved by 1970. Housing, water, gas, heating, public urban transport and school meals were

to be free by 1980. These and cognate measures were to provide 'the material and technical basis of communism'.

The 23rd Congress of the Communist Party in April 1966 adopted 'directives' for a 5-year plan for 1966-70. Under these, power output was to reach 830,000-850,000m. kwh., oil 345-355m. tons, coal 665-675m. tons, steel 124-129m. tons, mineral fertilizers 62-65m. tons, machine-tools 220,000-230,000, cars 700,00-800,000, tractors 600,000-625,000, paper 5-5.3m. tons, cement 100-105m. tons, fabrics 9.5-9.8m. sq metres, leather footwear 610-630m. pairs, meat 5.9-6.2m. tons, butter 1.2m. tons, sugar 9.8-10m. tons. The average annual output of grain was to increase 30% over 1964-65. 7,000 km of new railway line, 63,000 km of new motor roads and 35-40 new airports were to be built; marine tonnage was to be increased by 50%.

On 24 Nov. 1971 Premier Kosygin reported on the 9th Five-Year Plan at the Supreme Soviet. It provided for an increase in electric power output to 1,065,000m. kwh., oil to 496m. tons; gas, 320,000m. cu. metres; steel, 146m. tons; coal, 695m. tons; mineral fertilizers, 90m. tons; tractors, 575,000; passenger cars, 1.26m., and lorries, 750,000. A new feature is that, while output of these and other means of production is to increase by 46.3%, output of consumption goods is to grow by 48.6%. Grain output is to rise to 195m. tons in 1975, meat approximately 16m. tons; milk 100m. tons; textiles 11,000m. sq. metres; leather footwear 830m. pairs. Average wages are to increase by 22%, income of collective farmers 30-35%, and the average of real incomes by 31%. 3,400 miles of new railway tracks are to be built and 3,700 miles electrified, with 17,000 miles of new oil pipelines, and 40% more cargo carried by sea. 580m. sq. metres of new housing (over 16m. flats and houses) are to be built.

By July 1972, 43,000 industrial plants had been transferred to the new system of decentralized cost-accounting: they produced 94% of total output of Soviet industry and 95% of its total profit. All public establishments in trade and catering and over half the state farms, have gone over to the new system.

The National Economy of the USSR in 1970. (Statistical annual in Russian.) Moscow, 1971

Directives of the 5-Year Economic Plan, 1971-1975. Moscow, 1971 (in English)

Bernard, P. J., *Planning in the Soviet Union.* Oxford, 1966

Bor, M., *Aims and Methods of Soviet Planning.* London, 1967

Dobb, M., *Soviet Economic Development since 1917.* London, 1966

AGRICULTURE. The Soviet Union, up to about 1928 predominantly agricultural in character, has become an industrial-agricultural country. Of the gross social product, industry and transport accounted for 42.1% in 1913 and 78.1% in 1971; agriculture for 57.9% in 1913 and 15.7% in 1971. Of the total state land fund of 2,227.5m. hectares, agricultural land in use in 1971 amounted to 607.3m., state forests and state reserves to 1,124m. hectares.

The total area under cultivation (including single-owner peasant farms, state farms and collective farms) was (in the same territory) 118.2m. hectares in 1913, 129.7m. in 1933, 146.3m. in 1950, 203m. in 1960, 206.7m. in 1970, 207.3m. in 1971, 210m. in 1972.

Collective farms on 1 Nov. 1972 possessed 336m. hectares, of which 106.8m. were under crops of various kinds; state farms and other state agricultural undertakings possessed 700.9m. hectares, of which 114.8m. were under crops; manual and clerical workers held 3.8m. hectares as allotments.

In Nov. 1969 the Third Congress of collective farmers adopted a new model constitution, considerably enlarging the planning powers of collective farms and making payments to their members a priority.

Since 1969 conferences of collective farms have elected 2,500 district collective farm councils with 83,600 members, to study and co-ordinate local experience in methods and finance. Processing and other inter-collective-farm productive establishments in 1972 numbered 4,781.

Produce marketed (after consumption by collective farmers) was, in 1m. metric tons, for the present area of the USSR:

	1950	1960	1970	1972		1950	1960	1970	1972
Grain	38.2	54.1	80.8	67.3	Meat ^a and fats	2.5	6.0	9.4	10.9
Raw cotton ¹	3.5	4.3	6.9	7.2	Milk and milk products	11.4	29.1	48.0	50.7
Sugar-beet	19.7	52.2	71.4	68.0	Wool	138.0	319.0	395.0	403.0
Potatoes	14.0	13.7	18.1	15.8	Eggs (1,000m.)	3.5	10.5	22.1	28.2
Vegetables	4.3	8.0	13.8	12.9					

¹ Seed-cotton unginned.² Slaughter weight.

Since 1954 grain crops have been measured in 'barn crop' (*i.e.*, net quantities delivered to barns) and not in 'gross harvest' or 'biological yield' (*i.e.*, calculated as growing crops) as previously. Average annual crops (in 1m. tons): 1909-13, 72.5; 1946-50, 64.8; 1951-55, 88.5; 1956-60, 121.5; 1961-65, 130.3; 1966-70, 167.5. Output of grain in 1972 was 168m. tons. Other produce (in 1m. tons) in 1972: Raw cotton, 7.3; sunflower, 5; meat (slaughter weight), 13.6; milk, 83.2; sugar-beet, 75.7; potatoes, 77.8; vegetables, 19.1; 48,300m. eggs.

In Dec. 1963 collective farms comprised 99.7% of all peasant holdings. In 1972 they produced 43% of all marketed grain, cotton 76%, sugar-beet 92%, potatoes 45%, vegetables 38%, meat, 43% milk 53%, eggs 23%.

Between 1953 and 1 Jan. 1973 the number of collective farms was reduced, mainly by amalgamation and partly by transformation into state farms, from 93,300 to 32,100, their cultivated area falling from 132m. hectares to 97.6m. The number of state farms rose in the same period from 4,857 to 15,744, their cultivated area from 15.2m. hectares to 96.6 m. Over 7,000 state farms had been transferred to a decentralized cost-accounting basis by the end of 1972.

State purchases in 1972 (in 1m. tons; 1971 figures in brackets): Grain, 60 (64.1); sugar-beet, 68 (64.3); cotton, 7.3 (7.1); meat, 15 (14.2); milk, 48.4 (47.1).

By 1971, in the collective farms 99% of the ploughing of the areas under grain, cotton and sugar-beet and 97-98% of the sowing under these crops were mechanized; 95% of their areas under grain and 79% under sugar-beet were harvested by combines. 64% of dairy farming in state and collective farms was using mechanical milking in 1971.

Rural electrical stations in 1940 had a capacity of 265,000 kw.; in 1972, 3.8m. kw. 99.9% of collective farms and 99.8% of state farms were using electric power in 1972. In 1972 agriculture consumed 51,631m. kwh. of electric power.

Investments in agriculture in 1972 were 15,000m. roubles by the state and 8,700m. by collective farms.

In 1913 the total of irrigated land was 4m. hectares; in 1953, 11m.; in 1972, 12m. The total of land drained was 8.4m. hectares in 1956 and 11.4m. in 1972. The Andizhan Reservoir covering 5,500 hectares, on the borders of Uzbekistan and Kirgizia, under construction since 1970, will irrigate over 400,000 hectares. The Krasnodar Reservoir (46,000 hectares), nearing completion, will irrigate over 200,000 hectares, mainly under rice. In 1972 over 83m. hectares were treated from the air against weed, pest and disease.

In 1913, 188,000 tons of mineral fertilizers were used; in 1950, 5.3m. tons, and in 1972, 54.9m. On 1 Jan. 1973 there were 2.1m. tractors, 656,000 grain combine harvesters and 1.28m. lorries in the countryside. Under the 5-year plan (1971-75) agriculture is to receive 1.7m. tractors and 550,000 grain combines.

An All-Union Academy of Agricultural Sciences, founded in 1929, has regional branches in Siberia and Central Asia and 161 research institutes.

Livestock. Livestock (1 Jan. 1973), 1m. heads: Cattle, 104 (including 41.7 milch cows); pigs, 66.6; sheep, 139.1. Since 1957 the enumeration of livestock is being made on 1 Jan. instead of 1 Oct., *i.e.*, after the winter sales and slaughter for the market. Percentage of farm production in 1972:

	All grain	Cotton	Sugar-beet	Potatoes	Vegetables	Meat	Milk	Eggs	Wool
State	49	24	7	15	37	33	29	39	42
Collective	50	76	93	23	27	33	37	14	37
Private ¹	1	0	0	62	36	34	34	47	21

¹ *I.e.*, household plots of collective farmers.

FORESTRY. On the 747m. hectares of forest land of the USSR, a large portion is administered and worked by the State, and the other, about 39m. hectares in extent, is granted for use to the peasantry free of charge.

The largest forest areas are 515m. hectares in the Asiatic part of the USSR, 51.4m. along the northern seaboard, 25.4m. in the Urals and 17.95m. in the north-west.

On 24 Oct. 1948 a plan was published for planting crop-protecting forest belts, introducing crop rotation with grasses and building of ponds and water reservoirs in the steppe and forest-steppe areas of the European part of the USSR. By the middle of 1952 some 2.6m. hectares had been planted with shelter-belt trees and 13,500 ponds and reservoirs had been built. The planting of the shelter belts in the Kamyshin-Volgograd and Byelgorod-Don areas has in the main been completed. A Volga forest belt has been planted along 1,200 km of railway. Reafforestation was completed in 1970 on an area of 2.3m. hectares. A further 1.3m. hectares were planted in 1971 and 1.2m. in 1972.

Belov, F., *The History of a Soviet Collective Farm*. New York, 1956

Simush, P., *The Soviet Collective Farm* (in English). Moscow, 1971

Symons, L., *Russian Agriculture: A Geographic Survey*. London, 1972

Vasiliev, P., and Kozlovsky, V., *Forest Wealth of the USSR* (in Russian). Moscow, 1959

PRODUCTION. The organization of industry in the USSR is based on state ownership and control, administered by a separate Ministry for each large industry.

Under the successive 5-year plans, large-scale modern industrial works have been constructed, namely: 1st, over 1,500; 2nd, 4,500; 3rd (up to June 1941), 3,000; war-time, 3,500 (apart from reconstruction of destroyed plants); 4th, 6,200; 5th, 3,200; 6th (1956-58), 2,700; 7th (1959-65), 5,470; 8th (1966-70), 1,870.

MINING. Miners are trained in 6 mining, 3 oil and 1 peat institutes, the mining faculties of 17 higher educational establishments, oil faculties of 2 industrial institutes and a peat faculty at the Belorussian Polytechnical Institute.

The Soviet Union is rich in minerals. Soviet scientists claim that it contains 58% of the world's coal deposits, 58.7% of its oil, 41% of its iron ore, 76.7% of its apatite, 25% of all timber land, 88% of its manganese, 54% of its potassium salts and nearly one-third of its phosphates.

Estimated output (in metric tons) in 1962: Copper, 634,900; zinc, 399,000; lead, 363,000; tungsten, 10,500; antimony, 5,980; silver, 27m. fine oz. Output in 1963: Baryte, 199,500; magnesium, 31,745; aluminium, 961,400; manganese ore (1971), 7.3m.; graphite, 54,000; bauxite, 4.3m.; asbestos, 1.3m.; phosphate rock, 3.7m. (plus 7.4m. apatite); chromite, 1.23m.; gold, 12.5m. fine oz.; molybdenum, 12.5m. lb.; cadmium (1956), 160.

Output of iron and steel in the USSR (in 1m. tons):

	Pig-iron	Ingot steel	Rolled steel		Pig-iron	Ingot steel	Rolled steel
1913	4.2	4.2	3.5	1955	33.3	45.3	35.3
1928-29	4.0	4.8	3.9	1960	46.8	65.3	50.9
1932	6.2	5.9	4.4	1965	66.2	91.0	61.7
1940	14.9	18.3	13.1	1970	85.9	115.9	80.6
1946	10.0	13.4	9.6	1971	89.3	120.7	84.1
1950	19.2	27.3	20.9	1972	92.3	126.0	87.4

Coal production (in 1m. metric tons) was 29.1 in 1913, 64.4 in 1932, 165.9 in 1940, 261.1 in 1950, 513 in 1960, 594 in 1968, 608 in 1969, 624 in 1970, 641 in 1971, 665 in 1972.

The main centre of the atomic industry is at Ust-Kamenogorsk in the Altai mountains. Uranium deposits are being worked near Taboshar (south-east of Tashkent), Adizhan (in the Tynya-Muyan Mountains), Slyudianka (near Lake Baikal), on the Kolyma River and in Southern Armenia.

Output of natural gas reached 221,000m. cu. metres in 1972; oil, 394m. tons.

OIL. In the 1930s practically all Soviet oil came from the Caucasian fields, of which the Baku fields yielded 75-80% and the Grozny and Maikop fields between them 15%. Since then, the distribution has considerably changed. The Ural-Volga area, the 'Second Baku', has 4 large centres in operation, at Samarska Luka (Kuibyshev), Tuimazy (Bashkiria), Ishimbaev (Bashkiria) and Perm. A

large new oilfield has been developed in the Trans-Volga area of the Saratov region. The USSR is now the second-largest oil-producer in the world after the USA (see pp. xxiii f.).

The total length of pipeline on 1 Jan. 1939 was 4,212 km, divided as follows: Baku-Batumi, 1,717 km; Grozny-Mahach-Kala, 150 km; Grozny-Armavir-Tuapse, 618 km; Armavir-Trudovaya, 488 km; Guriev-Orsk, 845 km, and other, 394 km. One pipeline (1,700 km) was completed in 1955, connecting Tuimazy in Bashkiria with the refineries of Omsk. In 1957 the Almet'yevsk-Gorky pipeline (580 km) and 479 km of the Stavropol-Moscow pipeline were completed. At the end of 1972 there were 41,000 km of pipeline, through which (in 1972) were conveyed 388.4m. tons of oil.

The construction of the 'Druzhba' pipeline of about 5,327 km from the oil-fields near Kuibyshev to Poland and the German Democratic Republic (northern branch) and to Czechoslovakia and Hungary (southern branch)—separating in Belorussia—began in 1960, was completed in 1965.

In 1972 the USSR exported 107m. metric tons of crude oil and oil products.

INDUSTRY. Output of some heavy industries was as follows:

Industry	1913	1940	1950	1960	1971	1972
Iron ore (1m. tons)	9.2	29.9	39.7	106.2	203.0	208.1
Oil (1m. tons)	9.2	31.1	37.9	148.0	371.8	400.4
Electric power (1,000m. kwh.)	1.9	48.3	91.2	292.0	800.4	857.5
Mineral fertilizers (1m. tons)	0.07	3.0	5.5	13.8	61.4	66.1
Machine tools (1,000)	1.5	58.4	70.6	154.0	207.2	211.3
Steam and gas turbines (1,000 kw.)	5.9	972.0	2,381.0	9,200.0	16,800.0	14,600.0
Oil industry equipment (1,000 tons)	—	15.5	47.9	92.8	138.3	157.0
Oil locomotives (no.)	—	5.0	125.0	1,303.0	1,485.0	1,488.0
Electric locomotives (no.)	—	9.0	102.0	396.0	341.0	351.0
Lorries and buses (1,000)	—	136.0	294.4	385.0	613.6	648.7
Tractors (1,000)	—	31.6	108.8	238.5	472.0	477.8
Looms (1,000)	4.6	1.8	8.7	16.4	18.6	19.5
Excavators (no.)	—	274.0	3,540.0	12,290.0	33,164.0	34.9
Timber (hailed, 1m. cu. metres) ¹	27.2	117.9	161.0	261.5	298.4	297.0
Cement (1m. tons)	1.8	5.7	10.2	45.5	100.3	104.3

¹ Excluding collective farm production.

The process of industrial mechanization and the installation of automatic remote control is being pushed ahead. About 90% of Soviet pig-iron and 87% of the steel is produced in fully automatic furnaces. All hydro-electric plants (in terms of capacity) are fully automatic. Coal production in open-cast mines has been completely mechanized; hydraulic mining is coming into general use. Coal-cutting and underground haulage had been over 99% mechanized by the end of 1962 (loading on inclined seams 56%); peat-cutting, 100%, and loading, nearly 80%; timber-cutting, 98%; haulage to loading centres, 93%, and despatch, 97%.

Output in some consumer industries was as follows:

Industry	1913	1940	1950	1960	1971	1972
Cotton fabrics (1m. linear metres)	2,672.0	3,954.0	3,899.2	6,387	7,716.0	7,680.0
Woollen fabrics (1m. linear metres)	107.7	119.7	155.5	342	515.0	518.0
Silk fabrics (1m. linear metres)	42.6	77.3	129.7	810	1,272.0	1,348.0
Leather footwear (1m. pairs)	60.0	211.0	203.4	419	679.2	647.0
Clocks and watches (1m.)	0.7	2.8	7.6	26	42.1	44.1
Radio and television sets (1,000)	—	161.0	1,083.0	5,900	14,608.0	14,810.0
Bicycles and mopeds (1,000)	4.9	255.0	649.3	2,800	4,507.0	4,631.0
Paper (1,000 tons)	269.0	812.0	1,193.0	2,334	4,406.7	4,723.0
Meat (abattoirs) (1,000 tons) ¹	1,042.0	1,501.0	1,556.0	4,400	8,191.0	8,666.0
Dairy butter (1,000 tons) ¹	104.0	226.0	336.0	737	1,022.0	1,081.0
Granulated sugar (1,000 tons)	1,363.0	2,165.0	2,523.0	6,360	9,025.0	8,903.0
Canned foods (1,000m. tins)	116.0	1,113.0	1,113.0	4,864	11,302.0	12,100.0

¹ Excluding collective farm and other home production, home-killed meat, etc.

Since 1945 the cotton industry has expanded, especially in the Urals, Central Asia and Siberia. Large mills have been built at Kamyshin, Kherson, Barnaul, Engels, Alma-Ata, Chernigov and Frunze.

In 1972 the eastern regions (Urals, Siberia, Far East and Central Asian Republics) accounted for 52% of the coal output, 32% of the oil, 39% of the pig-iron, 43% of the steel and 39% of electric power.

New industrial enterprises that went into production in 1972 included power stations at Surgat (Tyumen region), Uglegorsk and Zaporozhye (Ukraine), Nurek (Tadzhikistan) and elsewhere. New coalmines were opened or extended in Kazakhstan, Irkutsk and Dnepropetrovsk. Oil refineries were opened or enlarged at Kremenchug, Novo-Ishimbai, Novo-Gorky, Angara and Omsk, and new tyre plants in a number of towns. Many new chemical plants were opened in Belorussia and Uzbekistan. There was considerable extension of existing engineering works, building and paper factories throughout the Union. A number of iron and steel works were enlarged in Belgorod, Oryol, Karaganda, Kustanai and other regions; nonferrous metal plants were extended at Krasnoyarsk, Bratsk, Kirovabad, Chirchik and other cities. Many large new food processing factories began production. In 1971 the total length of long-distance gas pipelines reached 79,100 km. Construction of a 530-km natural gas pipeline from Doliny (Ukraine) to Bratislava (Czechoslovakia) and reconstruction of a line to Poland began in 1965. An aluminium plant (Achinsk) and a zinc works (Almalyk) went into production in 1970. The Volga Auto Works at Togliatti reached output capacity (660,000 cars) per annum in 1973.

A natural-gas pipeline from Gazli, near Khiva, to Voskresensk, near Moscow (2,750 km), with a capacity of 10,500 m. cu. metres per annum, began operating in Oct. 1967. Since then it has been extended to Czechoslovakia, where a 1,000-km extension, for transmission of Soviet gas to Austria, Italy and East and West Germany, is under construction and another to Bulgaria.

ELECTRICITY. Many hydro-electrical power stations are being constructed. The Irkutsk station (4,500 m. kwh. output per annum) is in operation; Bratsk (4.5 m. kw. capacity) was completed in 1967. Sayano-Shushenskaya, of 6.4 m. kw. capacity (in eastern Siberia) and Ust-Ilimskaya (Central Siberia) are under construction. Krasnoyarsk (6 m. kw. capacity) was completed and began full production in July 1972.

The Kremenchug power station (625,000 kw. capacity) was completed in Nov. 1960, rendering the Dnieper navigable for large vessels from Kaney to the Black Sea (over 800 km.). Two power stations in Central Asia are under construction: at Nurek on the Amu-Darya (2.7 m. kw.) and at Toktogul in the Syr-Darya basin (1.2 m. kw.). Their reservoirs will irrigate 1.5 m. hectares.

Total installed capacity of electrical plants in 1938 was 8.7 m. kw. and 186.2 m. kw. in 1972. Industry consumes about 70% of the total electricity. Over 35,000 small rural power stations have been closed in recent years owing to supply from State stations becoming available, but there are still many operating in the countryside. 800 towns and urban settlements were heated by central thermal plants.

An atom-driven power station, with a capacity of 5,000 kw., was put into operation at Obninsk (Kaluga region) on 27 June 1954; the Novo-Voronezh station (now 1.5 m. kw.) began operating in Dec. 1964, and Beloyarsk (1 m. kw.) in 1965. A station on the Gulf of Finland (2 m. kw.) is nearing completion. Other such stations are being built at Kirovsk in the north; Novy Uzen, on the Caspian; Bilibino (in Chukotka), Shevchenko (Kazakhstan), Kursk, Smolensk and elsewhere. An experimental tidal energy station is working at Kislaya Guba (Murmansk coast). Atomic power capacity is to exceed 6 m. kw. by 1975 and 30 m. kw. by 1980.

At 19 thermal power stations new generating sets of 300,000 kw. each were installed in 1970 and others begun with capacity of up to 1.2 m. kw.

The integrated power grid for the whole country is to be completed by 1980. A Central Siberian grid (20 m. kw.) is being set up.

A unified power grid ('Mir') with all the Socialist countries of eastern Europe was built up between 1962 and 1967. Total capacity (1972) was 58 m. kw.

Granick, D., *Management of the Industrial Firm in the USSR*. Columbia Univ. Press, 1954

Hassmann, H., *Oil in the Soviet Union*. Princeton Univ. Press, 1953

Schwartz, H., *Russia's Postwar Economy*. 2nd ed. New York, 1954

Shimkin, D. B., *Minerals, a Key to Soviet Power*. Harvard Univ. Press, 1953

TRADE UNIONS AND LABOUR. Trade unions are organized on an

industrial basis, all workers, whether manual or brain, in every branch of a given industry being eligible for membership of the same union.

Since 1933 the trade unions have carried out the functions of the former Labour Commissariat; they control and supervise the application of labour laws, introduce new labour laws for approval by the Government and administer social insurance and factory inspection. Social insurance is non-contributory. The All-Union Congress has met at irregular intervals; the 14th Congress met in 1968 and the 15th in 1972.

In 1944 there were 176 unions. This number was reduced by amalgamation of unions to 22 in 1958, but increased to 25 in 1968; membership on 1 Jan. 1973, 99m. (including wage-earners in collective farms). Contributions range from 0.5 to 1 % of wages.

Chairman, Central Council of Trade Unions: A. N. Shelepin.

The average number of industrial and clerical workers engaged (1972) in the whole national economy of the Soviet Union was 95.2m., 51 % of them women. The 7-hour day (6 hours for miners underground and other heavy trades) was generally in operation by the end of 1960. The average working week since 1970 has been 39.4 hours and the working day in industry 6.93 hours. The 5-day week (without reduction of total working hours) was introduced in 1967.

New 'Fundamentals of Labour Legislation', intended to codify and extend labour laws adopted in the last 40 years, were adopted by the Supreme Soviet (in July 1970). They lay down, *inter alia*, the right to receive wages irrespective of the income of the enterprise concerned, the right to free vocational and advanced technical training; the right to form trade unions without state registration; the right of trade unions to participate in and supervise management and planning, labour legislation, safety regulation and housing, fixing of working conditions and wages, etc. Pensioners in Jan. 1973 numbered 43m., including 39m. old age, invalid, widows; over 4m. war pensioners; 12m. were collective farmers. In 1972 doctors and educational workers had an average 20% increase in pay; wages were also increased for industrial workers in some eastern regions, for night workers in light industry and for tractor drivers in agriculture and forestry. Students' grants were increased by 25% in higher education and 50% in technical colleges.

The Trade Union Situation in the USSR. International Labour Office, 1960
From the 14th Congress to the 15th Congress of the Soviet Trade Unions (in Russian). Moscow, 1972
 Swainiewicz, S., *Forced Labour and Economic Development*. OUP, 1965

COMMERCE. Retail home trade takes three forms—state, co-operative and the free market, *i.e.*, sales by individual collective-farm members and by the collective farms of their surplus products, after having fulfilled their statutory deliveries and made their regular allocations to their members.

In Dec. 1972 the consumer co-operative societies had 61.3m. members and did over 29% of the retail trade of the USSR. They were organized in 13,000 societies, employing 2.7m. workers, with 370,200 rural shops, 78,000 catering establishments, 12,400 bakeries and 460 canneries. Their central union is affiliated to the International Co-operative Alliance. Retail trade by the State and co-operatives totalled 176,300m. roubles in 1972; by collective farm markets (agricultural produce), 4,200m. roubles. Total state and co-operative retail trade turnover represented (in comparable prices) an increase of 6.9% on 1971.

Foreign trade is organized as a state monopoly. Importation and exportation of goods are effected under licences issued by the Ministry for Foreign Trade and its respective departments in pursuance of a plan annually sanctioned by the Government. The right of purchasing goods for importation, and that of selling Soviet exports abroad, is vested in Trade Delegations and representatives of the appropriate state corporations in foreign countries.

There are 29 state import and export organizations, including chartering and tourist corporations (one, Vostokintorg, dealing with Mongolia, Sinkiang and Afghánistán). The Central Union of Consumers' Societies (Centrosoyuz) is also authorized to conduct foreign trade operations.

For foreign trade up to 1938 see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1951, p. 1465. The Central Statistical Department of the USSR estimates that, in comparable prices, the volume of foreign trade in 1938 was less than one-third that of 1913, but was in 1970, 5.7 times as large as in 1913. Exports in 1972 were valued at 12,700m. roubles (8,300m. to the Socialist countries), and imports at 13,300m. roubles (8,500m. from the Socialist countries).

Russia's imports of fuel and raw materials, between 1913 and 1972, declined from 50.8 to 24%, of machinery and equipment increased from 16.6 to 34.6%; imports of foodstuffs and manufactured consumer goods increased from 35.3 in 1971 to 36.6%.

Main items of exports in 1972:

Oil (1 m. tons)	107.0	Vegetable oil (1,000 tons)	423.0
Coal (1m. tons)	24.4	Tractors (1,000)	27.7
Iron ore (1m. tons)	38.4	Motor cars and lorries (1,000)	204.0
Iron and rolled metal (1m. tons)	11.8	Clocks and watches (1,000)	12,000.0
Paper (1,000 tons)	543.0	Electric power (1m. kwh.)	7,500.0
Cotton (1,000 tons)	652.0		

Total trade between the USSR and UK in £1,000 sterling for calendar years (British Board of Trade returns):

	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973
Imports to UK	197,155	220,054	205,180	227,466	331,362
Exports and re-exports from UK	97,160	102,132	88,833	90,293	97,387

Kawan, L., *Nouvelle orientation du commerce extérieur soviétique*. Brussels, 1958

RAILWAYS. The length of railways in Jan. 1973 was over 136,000 km (1913: 58,500). By the end of 1972, 119,000 km of main-line railways had changed to electric and diesel traction, 36,000 km wholly electrified, and 98.5% of railway freight went by these means. In 1972, 64% of all goods traffic and 46% of passenger transport went by rail (in 1913, 57% and 91% respectively). The Moscow-Donetz, Leningrad-Leninakan (3,400 km) and western frontier-Baikal (7,500 km) lines have been electrified.

There are 43 main railway systems which may be grouped as follows:

In the west: Estonian (1,388 km), Latvian (3,100 km) and Lithuanian (2,100 km), Kalinin (2,064 km, Moscow-Orsha and Moscow-Zilupe, centre at Smolensk), Belorussian (5,800 km), October (Moscow-Leningrad, centre Leningrad, 3,857 km), Lvov (south-western Ukraine, 4,257 km), South-western (centre Kiev-western Ukraine and southern Belorussia, 3,888 km), Moscow-Kiev (centre Kaluga-western Russia, eastern Belorussia, north-Ukraine, western 3,821 km).

In the north: Northern (Moscow and north European Russia, centre Yaroslavl, 3,750 km), Pechora (centre Kotlas: north-eastern European Russia, 1,953 km), Kirov (Murmansk-Petrozavodsk-Volhovstroï, centre Petrozavodsk, 3,587 km).

In the European south: Moscow-Kursk-Donbass (centre Moscow, 3027 km), Southern (centre Kharkov: eastern Ukraine, south-eastern Russia, 3,304 km), South-Eastern (centre Voronezh: Ukraine-Urals, Rostov-Penza regions, 2,579 km), Odessa (south-eastern Ukraine-south-western Moldavia, centre Odessa, 3,839 km), Moldavian (Kishinev, 1,200 km), Stalin (centre Dnepropetrovsk, links this heavy-industry area with the Black Sea coast, 3,298 km), North Caucasus (centre Rostov-on-Don, 3,391 km), Ordzhonikidze (links northern Caucasus Autonomous Republics with Caspian coast, centre Ordzhonikidze, 1,708 km). Donetsk (centre Donetsk, served the Donetsk coalfield, 2,862 km). The entire route from Leningrad to Simferopol (Crimea) was electrified during 1970.

In eastern European Russia: Moscow-Ryazan (centre Moscow, 2,089 km), Kazan (centre Kazan, links Volga with Urals, 2,783 km), Gorky (Moscow-Ryazan-north-eastern Russia, centre Gorky, 1,543 km), Ufa (links Bashkir and Tatar Republics and northern Volga regions, centre Ufa, 1,866 km), Kuibyshev (centre Kuibyshev, links Volga regions with Urals, 2,012 km), Volga (centre Saratov, links it with Volgograd and Astrakhan, 3,149 km).

In the Urals and western Asia: Sverdlovsk (centre Sverdlovsk, links northern Urals with western Siberia, 4,000 km), South Urals (centre Chelyabinsk, links eastern regions of Russia in Europe with northern Kazakhstan, 2,875 km), Orenburg (centre Orenburg, links southern Urals with Siberia, 3,150 km), Omsk (centre Omsk, links western Siberia with northern Kazakhstan and Altai, 2,050 km), Tomsk (centre Novosibirsk, links western Siberia, Kemerovo coal-field and Altai, 3,039 km).

In south-western Asia: Transcaucasian (centre Tbilisi, links Black Sea coast with Yerevan, 1,887 km), Azerbaidjan (centre Baku, 1,650 km).

In Central Asia: Tashkent (centre Tashkent, links Tadjik, Uzbek, Kirgiz and Kazakh republics with Orenburg, 2,420 km), Ashkhabad (centre Ashkhabad, links Caspian coast and Turkmen Republic with Uzbekistan, 2,647 km), Kazakh (centre Alma-Ata, 9,000 km). The 334-km Guriev-Astrakhan railway, across the Caspian desert, began operating on 1 Jan. 1971, shortening the route from Central Asia to the Caucasus by nearly 700 km. New lines, Kotchetav-Volodarskoye and Kustanai-Uritskoye, are under construction in Kazakhstan, and a Termez-Yavan line in Tadjikistan.

In central and eastern Siberia: Krasnoyarsk (centre Krasnoyarsk, a part of Trans-Siberian line but with new branches serving the Khakass and Tuva republics, 1,279 km), East Siberia (centre Irkutsk, serves Irkutsk region and Buryat Republic with link to Mongolian People's Republic, 1,696 km), Transbaikali (centre Chita, part of Trans-Siberian line but serving Buryatia and linked with China and Mongolia, 3,320 km). The Abakan-Taishet line, connecting the South-Siberian and main Trans-Siberian lines and linking the Bratsk and Kuznetsk industrial areas (640 km), began operating in 1964 with electric traction. A Tyumen-Surgat-Nizhnevartovsk (on the upper Ob) line, of nearly 1,000 km is under construction.

A line from Khrebtovaya, on the Taishet-Zena railway in East Siberia, to Ust-Ilimskaya on the Angara (215 km) has been opened, as the first section of a new North Siberian main line.

In the Far East: Far Eastern (centre Habarovsk, serves Maritime regions, 1,712 km), Amur (centre Blagoveshchensk, part of Trans-Siberian line, serves the Amur valley, 2,468 km), South Sahalin (centre Yuzhno-Sahalinsk, 752 km).

Underground railways have been built in Moscow, Leningrad, Kiev, Tbilisi and Baku; others are under construction at Kharkov and Tashkent.

SHIPPING. In 1973 the Soviet mercantile marine comprised 1,600 vessels, of which 80% were built between 1957 and 1966. By the end of 1972 the DWT was 17m. tons.

Freights carried were: In 1913 (present frontiers), 15.1m. tons; in 1940, 31.2m. tons; in 1950, 33.7m. tons, and in 1972, 178.1m. tons; 43.3m. passengers were carried. The Soviet share in world marine tonnage was 2% in 1960 and 6.6% in 1971. Deep-sea ports are under construction at Vostochny (Far East) and Grigosrevsky (Black Sea) with new deep-sea wharves at Ventspils (Latvia), Murmansk and Archangel (for Arctic traffic).

The North Sea route affords convenient communication between the European USSR and the Far East along the Soviet coast, for the produce of the basins of the Obi, Yenissei, Lena and Kolyma rivers.

The length of navigable rivers and canals in exploitation was (1971) 144,600 km, of which the length of floatable rivers is 83,700 km. There are several thousand miles of canals and other artificial waterways; among them the Baltic and White Sea Canal (235 km), the Moscow-Volga Canal (130 km). Goods turnover on inland waterways was 28,900m. ton-km in 1913, 35,900m. in 1940, 45,900m. in 1950 and 180,200m. in 1972; freight carried rose from 35.1m. tons in 1913 to 395.3m. tons in 1972.

The Volga-Don Shipping Canal was opened for traffic in 1952. The Volga-Don waterway from Volgograd to Rostov is 540 km long, of which the Volga-Don canal comprises 101 km. The canal has transformed the section of the river from Kalach, where the Don is joined by the Volga-Don canal, to Rostov into a deep-water highway suitable for big Volga shipping. The canal links the White,

Baltic, Caspian, Azov and Black Seas into a single water transport system. In Oct. 1964 the 2,430-km Baltic-Volga waterway, linking Klaipeda on the Baltic to Kahovka at the mouth of the Dnieper and suitable for 5,000-ton vessels, was begun. Reconstruction of the 18th-century Mariinsky canal system in north-west Russia was completed, providing a through waterway from Leningrad to Rybinsk (on the Upper Volga) and cutting the passage of freight from 18 to 2½ days.

In 1962 a canal was completed across the Kara-Kum desert in southern Turkmenistan (replacing an earlier project for a more costly scheme across the north of the republic). The canal, from Bussag on the river Amu-Darya to Archnan, north-west of Ashkhabad, through the Murgab oasis, 820 km long, supplies water to an area exceeding 200,000 hectares, suitable for cotton, fruit, vineyards and livestock. An extension to the Caspian (500 km) is under construction: the complete system will irrigate 1m. hectares.

An irrigation canal system (250 miles), bringing water from Kahovka on the Dnieper to North Crimea, is nearing completion. Work on diverting water from the Pechora and Vychegda rivers (flowing into the White Sea) south to the Volga is in progress. Work has begun on a 300-mile canal which will supply water from the Irtysh to Karaganda in Central Kazakhstan, irrigating over 150,000 acres; the first 37 miles were opened in 1965 and another 45 miles in Dec. 1967. Most of the 11 reservoirs required had been completed by 1 Jan. 1972. Other irrigation canals under construction are Kuibyshev (279 km long, to supply over 100,000 hectares) and Stavropol (481 km, irrigating 200,000 hectares). In Sept. 1972 the Saratov Canal (irrigating 1m. hectares) went into commission.

ROADS. By 1941 there were over 1·5m. km of constructed roads, of which 143,000 km were suitable for motor traffic. The total length of motor roads in 1972 was 567,300 km. Road freights by lorry amounted to 859m. tons in 1940 and 17,881m. tons in 1972. Passengers carried were 590m. in 1940 and 30,364m. in 1972. In 1972, 18,259 inter-urban bus routes had a total length of 2,363,000 km.

AVIATION. In 1972 total length of internal airlines in the USSR was approximately 616,000 km; 82·5m. passengers were carried. The Central Asian Airways in some instances provide the only means of communication across the desert and mountainous regions of the local republics. An 8,500-km air service was opened in Feb. 1941 between Moscow and Anadyr (Eastern Siberia), through Archangel, Igarka, Khatanga, Tiksi Bay and Cape Schmidt, *i.e.*, along the entire course of the Northern Sea Route. There are also other Arctic airlines, *e.g.*, Igarka-Gulf of Kozhevnikov; Igarka-Dickson Island; Yakutsk-Tiksi Bay; Yakutsk-Viluiisk; Yakutsk-Verkhoyansk.

Direct air services are maintained throughout the year between Moscow and the capitals of all Soviet republics as well as London, New York, Montreal, Tokyo, Delhi, Rangoon, Belgrade, Peking, Pyongyang, Ulan Bator, Kabul, Tirana, Paris, Warsaw, Prague, Budapest, Bucharest, Sofia, Vienna, Berlin, Helsinki, Stockholm, Copenhagen, Djakarta and Dakar.

Soviet air services reach 64 countries, and 20 foreign lines have regular services to the USSR, including British Airways, KLM, SAS, Air France, SABENA, Air India, PANAM.

Hunter, H., *Soviet Transportation Policy*. Harvard Univ. Press, 1957

POST AND BROADCASTING. In Dec. 1971 the number of post, telegraph and telephone offices was 83,000 and of telephones 12m.

The international radio-telecommunications services are operated by the Ministry of Communications of the USSR. The Great Northern Telegraph Co., Ltd, of Denmark, operate cables connecting Denmark with Leningrad, whence connexion is made by means of a trans-Siberian landline with Vladivostok. From the latter place the Great Northern Telegraph Co. owns cables connecting with Japan, China and Hong Kong. Direct radio and telephone communication with India is provided for in an agreement concluded in 1955.

The State Committee for Broadcasting and Television produces 3 programmes in Moscow, broadcasting throughout the Union. In addition the Regional radio stations produce 1, 2 or 3 programmes for the republic as well as local programmes for a town or region. The foreign service from Moscow is beamed to all parts of the world, in 64 languages. Chinese is broadcast for 28½ hours a day. In addition, several republics have their own foreign services. English is broadcast from Moscow, Kiev, Tashkent, Vilnius and Yerevan. There are TV centres in the USSR, several of them producing more than 1 programme. In Moscow there are 4 programmes. Colour programmes are broadcast by SECAM system.

Number of receivers: radio, 100m.; television, 40m.

BANKING. The State Bank began operations on 16 Nov. 1921. By an edict of 7 April 1959 a number of specialized banks for planned long-term investments, which had existed since 1932, were abolished. The State Bank, in addition to short-term credits, effects long-term investments in agriculture and in individual rural house-building. The Bank for Financing Capital Investments (*Stroibank*) covers industry, transport, urban housing schemes and public utilities and individual house-building in towns.

Deposits in 78,800 savings banks were over 60,700m. new roubles to the credit of 89m. depositors at 1 Jan. 1973.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. The metric system has been in use since 1 Jan. 1927.

The Gregorian Calendar was adopted as from 14 Feb. 1918.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

The USSR has diplomatic relations with:

Afghánistán	Ethiopia	Malta
Albania	Finland	Mauritius
Algeria	France	Mexico
Argentina	Gambia	Mongolia
Australia	Germany (East)	Morocco
Austria	Germany (West)	Nepál
Bangladesh	Ghana	Netherlands
Belgium	Guinea	New Zealand
Bolivia	Greece	Nicaragua
Botswana	Guyana	Niger
Bulgaria	Hungary	Nigeria
Brazil	Iceland	Norway
Burundi	India	Pakistan
Burma	Indonesia	Peru
Cameroun	Iraq	Poland
Canada	Iran	Romania
Central African Republic	Italy	Rwanda
Chad	Japan	Saudi Arabia
China	Kenya	Senegal
Colombia	Khmer	Sierra Leone
Congo	Korea (North)	Singapore
Costa Rica	Kuwait	Somalia
Cuba	Laos	Sri Lanka
Cyprus	Lebanon	Sudan
Czechoslovakia	Liberia	Sweden
Dahomey	Libya	Switzerland
Denmark	Luxembourg	Tanzania
Dominican Republic	Madagascar	Thailand
Ecuador	Malaysia	Togo
Egypt	Maldives	Tunisia
Equatorial Guinea	Mali	Turkey

Uganda
United Arab Emirates
UK
USA

Upper Volta
Uruguay
Venezuela
Vietnam (North)

Yemen
Yugoslavia
Zaire
Zambia

OF THE USSR IN GREAT BRITAIN (13 Kensington
Palace Gdns, W8 4QX)

Ambassador: Nikolai M. Lunkov.

Trade Representative: Viktor M. Ivanov. *Minister-Counsellor:* Ivan I. Ippolitov. *Counsellors:* Anatoly I. Chugunov; Andrei P. Voronin; Vladimir M. Semenov; Vasily I. Voshcankin.

Service Attachés: Maj.-Gen. Mikhail I. Stolnik (*Army*), Capt. Vladimir Z. Khuzhokov (*Navy*), Col. Ivan P. Shport (*Air*). *First Secretaries:* Boris S. Nikitin; Vladimir M. Tsaregradsky; Pavel I. Lukyanchikov.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN THE USSR

Ambassador: Sir Terence Garvey, KCMG.

Minister: J. A. Dobbs, CMG, OBE.

Counsellors: K. J. Uffen (*Commercial*); B. G. Cartledge (*Head of Chancery*); T. Garrett, CBE (*Scientific*); R. H. Davies, MBE (*Administration*). *First Secretaries:* D. H. Gillmore (*Commercial*); Dr M. J. Llewellyn-Smith (*Cultural*); A. Burwood-Smith (*Scientific*); N. H. R. A. Bloomfield (*Press*); R. O. McM. Williams; H. J. Spence; R. B. Bone; Dr D. H. Woodhead. *Service Attachés:* Air Cdre B. G. Frow, DSO, DFC (*Defence and Air*), Capt. G. Hayne, RN (*Navy*), Brig. E. M. Turnbull, OBE (*Army*).

OF THE USSR IN THE USA (1125-16th St., NW,
Washington, D.C., 20036)

Ambassador: Anatoly F. Dobrynin.

Minister-Counsellors: Yuly M. Vorontsov; Aleksandr I. Zinchuk. *Counsellors:* Mikhail K. Polonik; Aleksandr S. Novikov; Ivan S. Gromakov; Victor F. Isakov; Alexander A. Bessmertnykh; Victor K. Novash; Evgeniy V. Bugrov (*Economic*); Aleksandr P. Yevstafyev (*Press*); Anatoly A. Mkrtchyan (*Information*); Victor P. Sakovich (*Culture*); Konstantin G. Tretyakov (*Commercial*); Evgeniy A. Belov (*Scientific*); Aleksander A. Konygin (*Agriculture*). *Service Attachés:* Maj.-Gen. Vsevolod S. Tovma (*Army*), Col. V. I. Pereverzev (*Air*), Capt. Nikolai I. Roshchin (*Navy*).

OF THE USA IN THE USSR

Ambassador: Walter J. Stoessel, Jr.

Deputy Chief of Mission: Adolph Dubs.

Service Attachés: Col. John Alvis Donoho (*Air*), Rear-Adm. James O. Mayo (*Defence and Navy*).

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS

Narodnoye Hozyaistvo SSSR 1922-1972 (National Economy of the USSR). Statistical Summary. 1972

SSSR v Tsifrah. Central Statistical Department, 1972

Pravda [Truth]. Daily organ of the Central Committee of the Communist Party

Izvestia [News]. Daily organ of the Presidium of the Supreme Soviet of the USSR

Vedomosti Verkhovnovo Sovieta. Bulletin of the Supreme Soviet of the USSR, in the languages of the 16 republics

Sovietskaia Torgovlia. Thrice-weekly publication of the Ministry of Trade of the USSR

Planovoye Khoziaistvo. Monthly. Moscow

Voprosy Torgovli. A monthly journal published by the Ministry of Trade of the USSR

Vneshnaya Torgovlya. Published by the Ministry for Foreign Trade. Monthly. Moscow

Trud. The daily organ of the All-Union Central Council of Trade Unions

Professionalnye Soyuzy. A trade union fortnightly. Moscow

Kommunist. A fortnightly organ of the Communist Party of the Soviet Union

Finansy i Khoziaistvo. A weekly publication of the Ministry for Finance

- Sotsialisticheskoye Zemledelie*. A daily publication of the Ministry of Agriculture
Soviet Foreign Policy during the Patriotic War; Documents and Materials. 2 vols (translated by A. Rothstein). London, 1946-47
History of the USSR. Published by the Soviet Academy of Sciences. 3 vols. Moscow, 1948-57. (In Russian.) German edition, *Geschichte der Völker der Sowjetunion*. Basle, 1945
Bolshaya Sovetskaya Entsiklopediya. 65 vols. Moscow 1926-47; 2nd ed., 51 vols. Moscow 1949-58; annual supplement (*Yezhegodnik*)
Soviet Union. A monthly pictorial. Moscow. (In English)
Soviet Import-Export Dictionary (in Russian, with English, etc., terms). Moscow, 1952
Velikaia Otechestvennaya Voina Sovetskogo Soyuza. Moscow, 1965

OTHER PUBLICATIONS

- Soviet Studies; a Quarterly Review*. Ed. J. Miller and R. J. A. Schlesinger. Oxford, 1949 ff.
The Current Digest of the Soviet Press. Published by Joint Committee on Slavic Studies. Weekly. Washington, D.C.
Beloff, M., *The Foreign Policy of Soviet Russia, 1929-41*. 2 vols. 1947-49.—*Soviet Policy in the Far East*. Oxford, 1953.—*Soviet Policy in Asia, 1944-52*. Oxford, 1953
Carr, E. H., *The Bolshevik Revolution*. 8 vols. London, 1950-64
Coates, W. P., and Coates, Zelda K., *A History of Anglo-Soviet Relations*. 2 vols. London, 1944-58
Degras, J. (compiler), *Soviet Documents on Foreign Policy, 1917-41*. 3 vols. London, 1948-52
Deutscher, K., *Trotsky*. 3 vols. OUP, 1954 ff.
Ellman, M., *Soviet Planning Today*. CUP, 1971
Fitzsimmons, T., and others, *USSR; Its People, Its Society, Its Culture*. New Haven, 1960
Galperin, I. R., *New English-Russian Dictionary*. 2 vols. Moscow, 1972
Horecky, P. L. (ed.), *Russia and the Soviet Union: a bibliographical guide to western-language publications*. Univ. of Chicago Press, 1965
Hutchings, R., *Soviet Economic Development*. New York, 1971
Kirby, E. S., *The Soviet Far East*. London, 1971
Lenin, V. I., *Collected Works*. 45 vols. London, 1960-70
Lydolph, P. E., *Geography of the USSR*. New York, 1970
Maynard, J., *Russia in Flux*. London, 1941.—*The Russian Peasant: and Other Studies*. London, 1942.—*Russia in Flux* (abridged ed. of the two foregoing books). New York, 1948
Moore, Harriet L., *Soviet Far Eastern Policy, 1931-45*. Princeton and Oxford, 1946
Müller, V. K., *Anglo-russkii slovar*. 13th ed. Moscow, 1967
Pares, Sir B., *A History of Russia*. London, 1962
Preobrazhensky, A. G., *Etymological Dictionary of the Russian Language*. Columbia Univ. Press, 1951
Rothstein, A., *A History of the USSR*. 2nd ed. London, 1951
Schlesinger, R., *The Spirit of Post-war Russia. Soviet Ideology, 1917-46*. London, 1947.—*Changing Attitude in Soviet Russia: The Family*. London, 1949
Slusser, R. M., and Triska, J. F., *A Calendar of Soviet Treaties, 1917-57*. Stanford Univ. Press, 1959
Smirnitsky, A. I. (ed.) *Rusko-angliiskii slovar*. 4th ed. Moscow, 1959
Stalin, J. V., *Collected Works*. 13 vols. London, 1952-55
Utechin, S. V. (ed.), *Everyman's Concise Encyclopaedia of Russia*. London, 1961
Verنادsky, G., *A History of Russia*. 4th ed. Yale Univ. Press, 1954
Wheeler, M., *The Oxford Russian-English Dictionary*. OUP, 1972

RUSSIAN SOVIET FEDERAL SOCIALIST REPUBLIC (RSFSR)

Rossiskaya Sovetskaya Federativnaya
Sotsialisticheskaya Respublika

The RSFSR adopted its present constitution at the 17th Extraordinary All-Russian Congress of Soviets in Jan. 1937. Since then slight alterations have been introduced in the constitution from time to time.

President, Presidium of the Supreme Soviet: M. A. Yasnov.

Chairman, Council of Ministers: M. S. Solomentsev.

Foreign Minister: F. E. Titov.

A special bureau of the Central Committee of the Communist Party of the USSR has been set up for the RSFSR.

The RSFSR consists of:

(1) *Territories*: Altai, Khabarovsk, Krasnodar, Krasnoyarsk, Primorye, Stavropol.

(2) *Regions*: Amur, Archangel, Astrakhan, Belgorod, Briansk, Chelyabinsk, Chita, Gorki, Irkutsk, Ivanovo, Kaluga, Kalinin, Kaliningrad, Kamchatka,

Kemerovo, Kirov, Kostroma, Kuibyshev, Kurgan, Kursk, Leningrad, Lipetsk, Magadan, Moscow, Murmansk, Novgorod, Novosibirsk, Omsk, Orel, Orenburg, Penza, Perm, Pskov, Rostov, Ryazan, Sakhalin, Saratov, Smolensk, Sverdlovsk, Tambov, Tomsk, Tula, Tyumen, Ulyanovsk, Vladimir, Volgograd, Vologda, Voronezh, Yaroslavl.

(3) *Autonomous Soviet Socialist Republics*: Bashkir, Buryat, Checheno-Ingush, Chuvash, Dagestan, Kabardino-Balkar, Kalmyk, Karelian, Komi, Mari, Mordovian, North Ossetia, Tatar, Tuva, Udmurt, Yakut.

(4) *Autonomous Regions*: Adygei, Karachayevo-Cherkess, Gorno-Altai, Jewish, Khakass.

(5) *National Areas*: Aginsky, Buryat, Chukot, Evenki, Khanty-Mansi, Komi-Permyak, Koryak, Nenets, Taimyr (Dolgano-Nenets), Ust-Ordynsky Buryat, Yamalo-Nenets.

The Supreme Soviet, elected in June 1971, consisted of 894 deputies (1 per 150,000 population); 597 were Communists and 309 women.

On 17 June 1973, 1,102,673 deputies were elected to local authorities; 537,657 (48.7%) were women, 631,583 (57.3%) non-Party and 721,469 (65.4%) industrial workers and collective farmers.

AREA AND POPULATION. The RSFSR occupies over 76% of the total area of the USSR stretching from the Far North to the Black Sea in the south and from the Far East to Kaliningrad in the west. 82.8% of its population in Jan. 1970 were Russians, the rest being 38 national minorities such as the Tartars, Jews, Mordovians, Chuvashis, Bashkirs, Poles, Germans, Udmurts, Buryats, Mari, Yakuts and Ossetians. The 2 principal cities are Moscow, the capital, with a population (est. Jan. 1973) of 7.4m. (without suburbs, 7.15m.), and Leningrad, the second capital, 4.1m. (without suburbs, 3.68m.). Among other important large towns are Gorki, Rostov-on-Don, Volgograd, Sverdlovsk, Novosibirsk, Chelyabinsk, Kazan, Omsk and Kuibyshev.

The RSFSR has a variety of climates (ranging from arctic to sub-tropical) and of geographical conditions (tundra, forest lands, steppes and rich agricultural soil). It also contains great mineral resources: iron ore in the Urals, the Kerch Peninsula and Siberia; coal in the Kuznetz Basin, Eastern Siberia, Urals and the sub-Moscow Basin; oil in the Urals, Azov-Black Sea area and Bashkiria. It also has abundant deposits of gold, platinum, copper, zinc, lead, tin and rare metals.

The RSFSR produces about 70% of the total industrial and agricultural output of the Soviet Union. Industrial and office workers averaged 57.1m. in 1972.

EDUCATION. In 1972-73 there were 24.6m. pupils in 97,399 primary 7-year and secondary schools, technical schools and other secondary educational establishments; 2,717,700 students in 469 higher educational establishments (including correspondence students) and 2,638,800 students in 2,461 technical colleges of all kinds (including correspondence students). There were 5.8m. children attending pre-school institutions. There were, on 1 Jan. 1973, 724,000 scientific staff in 3,009 learned and scientific institutions.

In 1957 a Siberian branch of the Academy of Sciences was organized, in charge of all scientific research institutions from the Urals to the Pacific.

There is an Academy of Municipal Economy (with 5 research institutions and a staff of 434).

Newspapers. In 1972 there were 4,253 newspapers, 3,949 of them in Russian, with a circulation of 100.48m. and 97.63m. respectively.

HEALTH. Doctors at the end of 1972 numbered 414,000, and hospital beds 1,536,500 (133,400 in 1913 and 482,000 in 1940); 1.69m. infants in crèches.

FINANCE. Revenue and expenditure balanced as follows (in 1m. new roubles): 1964, 29,293; 1965, 31,635; 1966, 33,162; 1967, 27,696; 1968, 28,737; 1969, 32,193; 1970, 41,146; 1971, 44,113 (surplus 639m.). These figures, and those for the other 14 Union Republics, include grants from the Union Budget.

Annual planned investments in the national economy rose from 14,762m. roubles in 1956 to 51,713m. in 1972 (excluding those by collective farms).

COMMUNICATIONS. Length of railways on 1 Jan. 1973, was 78,200 km, inland waterways 125,100 km, hard-surface motor roads 245,300 km.

BASHKIRIAN AUTONOMOUS SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLIC

Area 143,600 sq. km (55,430 sq. miles), population (Jan. 1973) 3,831,000. Capital, Ufa. Bashkiria was annexed to Russia in 1557. It was constituted as an Autonomous Soviet Republic on 23 March 1919. Population, on 5 Jan. 1970, included 23.5% Bashkirians, 40.5% Russians, 29% Tartars and Chuvashes.

254 deputies were elected on 13 June 1971, 87 of them women.

There are expanding chemical, coal, steel, electrical engineering, timber and paper industries. There were 637 collective farms and 107 state farms in 1972. Bashkiria is the second largest oil producer in USSR.

In 1972 there were over 5,000 schools with 917,700 pupils. There is a state university and a branch of the USSR Academy of Sciences. There were 67,100 students in technical colleges and 45,700 receiving higher education.

In Jan. 1973 there were 7,759 doctors and 38,308 hospital beds.

BURIAT AUTONOMOUS SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLIC

The Buriat Republic, situated to the south of the Yakut Republic, adopted the Soviet system on 1 March 1920. This area was penetrated by the Russians in the 17th century and finally annexed from China by the treaties of Nerchinsk (1689) and Kyakhta (1727).

The area is 351,300 sq. km (135,650 sq. miles). The population (Jan. 1973) was 834,000. Capital, Ulan-Ude. The name of the Republic was changed from 'Buriat-Mongol' on 7 July 1958. The population includes 22% Buriats and 73.5% Russians.

137 deputies were elected on 13 June 1971, 44 of them women.

The main industries are coal, timber, building materials, fisheries, sheep and cattle farming. In 1972 there were 55 state and 77 collective farms. Gold, molybdenum and wolfram are mined.

In 1972 there were over 700 schools with 194,900 pupils, 16 technical colleges with 22,900 students and 2 higher educational institutions with 20,700 students.

At the end of 1972 there were 1,899 doctors and 9,969 hospital beds.

CHECHENO-INGUSH AUTONOMOUS SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLIC

Area, 19,300 sq. km (7,350 sq. miles); population (Jan. 1973), 1,119,000. Capital, Grozny. After 70 years of almost continuous fighting, the Chechens and Ingushes were conquered by Russia in the late 1850s. In 1918 each nationality separately established its 'National Soviet' within the Terek Autonomous Republic, and in 1920 (after the Civil War) were constituted areas within the Mountain Republic. The Chechens separated out as an Autonomous Region on 30 Nov. 1922 and the Ingushes on 7 July 1924. In Jan. 1934 the two regions were united, and on 5 Dec. 1936 constituted as an Autonomous Republic. This was dissolved in 1944, but reconstituted on 9 Jan. 1957: 232,000 Chechens and Ingushes returned to their homes in the next 2 years. The population includes 47.8% Chechens, 10.7% Ingushes, 34.5% Russians.

149 deputies were elected on 13 June 1971, 65 of them women.

The Republic has one of the major Soviet oilfields; also a number of large engineering works, chemical factories, building materials works and food canneries. There is an expanding timber, woodworking and furniture industry. In 1972 there were 56 state and 51 collective farms.

There were, in 1972, 534 schools with 286,300 pupils, 12 technical colleges with 15,000 students and 2 places of higher education with 12,000 students.

In 1972 there were 75 hospitals, 2,253 doctors and 10,070 hospital beds.

CHUVASH AUTONOMOUS SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLIC

Area, 18,300 sq. km (7,064 sq. miles); population (Jan. 1973), 1,251,000. Capital, Cheboksary. The territory was annexed by Russia in the middle of the 16th century. On 24 June 1920 it was constituted as an Autonomous Region, and on 21 April 1925 as an Autonomous Republic. The population includes Chuvashes (70%), Russians (24.5%), Tartars and Mordovians (4.7%).

153 deputies were elected on 13 June 1971, 65 of them women.

Like most of the Autonomous Republics, Chuvashia before 1914 was a region of primitive agriculture, with a certain development of the timber industry. Today it has several big railway repair works, an expanding electrical and other engineering industry, building materials, chemicals, textiles and food industries; timber felling and haulage are largely mechanized. There are 314 collective farms and 47 state farms. Grain crops account for nearly two-thirds of all sowings and fodder crops for nearly a quarter. Fruit and wine-growing are a developing branch of agriculture.

In 1972 there were 820 schools attended by 295,100 children, 22 technical colleges with 22,300 students and 3 places of higher education with 14,100 students.

There were 2,233 doctors and 12,287 hospital beds.

DAGESTAN AUTONOMOUS SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLIC

Area, 50,300 sq. km (19,416 sq. miles); population (Jan. 1973), 1,503,000. Capital, Mahachkala. Over 30 nationalities inhabit this republic apart from Russians (14.7%); the most numerous are the Avartsy (24.5%), Dargintsy (14.5%), Lezginy (11.4%), Kumyky (11.8%), Laki (5.1%), Tabasarany (3.7%) and Azerbaidjanis (3.8%). Annexed from Persia in 1723, Dagestan was constituted an Autonomous Republic on 20 Jan. 1921.

181 deputies were elected on 13 June 1971, 78 of them women.

There are large engineering, oil, chemical, woodworking, textile, food and other light industries. Agriculture is very varied, ranging from wheat to grapes, with sheep farming and cattle breeding; in 1972 there were 356 collective farms and 189 state farms. A chain of power stations is under construction in the Sulak River (total capacity 2.5m. kw.).

In 1972 there were 1,580 schools with 436,300 pupils, 26 technical colleges with 24,300 students and 4 higher educational establishments with 20,800 students; and a branch of the USSR Academy of Sciences. Doctors numbered 3,226 and hospital beds 12,730.

On 14 May 1970 an earthquake rendered 35,668 families homeless, destroyed school buildings and hospitals. By 1 Nov. considerable progress had been made in rehousing and classes were restarted in 170 new and repaired schools.

KABARDINO-BALKAR AUTONOMOUS SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLIC

Area, 12,500 sq. km (4,825 sq. miles); population (Jan. 1973), 625,000. Capital, Nalchik. Kabarda was annexed to Russia in 1557. The Republic was

constituted on 5 Dec. 1936. Population includes Kabardinians (45%), Balkars (8.7%), Russians (37.2%).

142 deputies were elected on 13 June 1971, 64 of them women.

Main industries are ore-mining, timber, engineering, coal, food processing, timber and light industries, building materials. Grain, livestock breeding, dairy farming and wine-growing are the principal branches of agriculture. There were, in 1972, 38 state and 74 collective farms.

In 1972 there were 250 schools with 147,800 pupils, 10,700 students in technical colleges and 9,600 students receiving higher education; 1,820 doctors and 6,165 hospital beds.

KALMYK AUTONOMOUS SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLIC

The Kalmyks migrated from western China to Russia (Nogai Steppe) in the early 17th century. The territory was constituted an Autonomous Region on 4 Nov. 1920, and an Autonomous Republic on 22 Oct. 1935; this was dissolved in 1943. On 9 Jan. 1957 it was reconstituted as an Autonomous Region and on 29 July 1958 as an Autonomous Republic once more.

Area, 75,900 sq. km (29,300 sq. miles); population (Jan. 1973), 267,000. Capital, Elista (56,000). The population includes 41% Kalmyks, 45.8% Russians, 6.9% Kazakhas, Chechens and Dagestanis.

118 deputies were elected on 13 June 1971, 49 of them women.

Main industries are fishing, canning and building materials. Cattle breeding, and irrigated farming (mainly fodder crops) are the principal branches of agriculture. In 1972 there were 71 state and 23 collective farms.

In 1972 there were 70,900 pupils in 242 schools, 5,800 students in technical colleges and 3,800 in higher education; 674 doctors and 3,685 hospital beds.

KARELIAN AUTONOMOUS SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLIC

Before 1917, Karelia (then known as the Olonetz Province) was noted chiefly as a place of exile for political and other prisoners.

After the November Revolution of 1917, Karelia formed part of the RSFSR. In June 1920 a Karelian Labour Commune was formed and in July 1923 this was transformed into the Karelian Autonomous Soviet Socialist Republic (one of the autonomous republics of the RSFSR). On 31 March 1940, after the Soviet-Finnish war, practically all the territory (with the exception of a small section in the neighbourhood of the Leningrad area) which had been ceded by Finland to the USSR was added to Karelia and the Karelian Autonomous Republic was transformed into the Karelo-Finnish Soviet Socialist Republic as the 12th republic of the USSR. In 1946, however, the southern part of the Republic, including its whole seaboard and the town of Viipuri (Vyborg) and Keksholm, was attached to the RSFSR. In 1956 the status of the Republic was changed (*see p. 1386*).

Karelia is chiefly noted for its wealth of timber, some 70% of its territory being forest land. It is also rich in other natural resources, having large deposits of diabase, spar, quartz, marble, mica, granite, zinc, lead, silver, copper, molybdenum, tin, baryta, iron ore, etc. Karelia takes first place in the USSR for the production of mica. It has 43,643 lakes, which, as well as its rivers, are rich in fish.

Area and Population. The Karelian Autonomous Republic, capital Petrozavodsk, covers an area of 172,400 sq. km, with a population of 720,000 (Jan. 1973). Karelians represent 11.8% of the population, Russians 68.1%, Belorussians 9.3%, Finns 3.1%.

133 deputies were elected on 13 June 1971, 45 of them women.

Education. In 1972 there were 139,800 pupils in 747 schools. There were 9,800 students in 3 places of higher education and 16,700 in 10 technical colleges.

There are in Petrozavodsk a university (4,028 full-time students, 2,036 taking correspondence courses and 622 evening students in 1971), 2 other higher institutes and a teachers' training college. A branch of the Academy of Sciences was set up in 1949.

Health. There were 2,257 doctors in 1972, and 10,370 hospital beds.

Agriculture. There were 11 fishery collective farms and 57 state farms in 1972. Livestock on 1 Jan. 1973 included 91,000 cattle, 52,000 pigs, 70,000 sheep and goats.

Industry. The Republic has some 25 large-scale enterprises, such as timber-mills, paper-cellulose works, mica, chemical plants, electrical stations and furniture factories. Output, 1972: Timber, 15m. cu. metres; paper and cellulose, 1,316,000 tons; power, 2,615m. kwh.; canned fish, 11·6m. tins.

The construction of the White Sea-Baltic Canal had a powerful influence on the economic development of Karelia. New refrigerating plants, cellulose factories and timber industry equipment began working in 1970.

Communications. A railway between Petrozavodsk and Suoyarvi connects the capital and the Murmansk Railway with the main railway line Sortavala-Vyborg. A railway line was also laid between Kandalaksha and Kuolayarvi. Length of track, 1,600 km.

KOMI AUTONOMOUS SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLIC

Area, 415,900 sq. km (160,540 sq. miles); population (Jan. 1973), 997,000. Capital, Syktyvkar (142,000). Annexed by the princes of Moscow in the 14th century and occupied by British and American forces in 1918-19, the territory was constituted as an Autonomous Region on 22 Aug. 1921 and as an Autonomous Republic on 5 Dec. 1936. The population includes Komi (28·6%), Russians (53·1%), Ukrainians and Belorussians (11·2%).

156 deputies were elected on 13 June 1971, 48 of them women.

There are large coal, oil, timber, gas, asphalt and building materials industries; light industry is expanding. Livestock breeding (including dairy farming) is the main branch of agriculture. There were 39 state and 25 collective farms in 1972.

In 1972 there were 218,500 children in 789 schools, 9,500 students receiving higher education, 18,200 students in 13 technical colleges; and a branch of the Academy of Sciences.

There were 2,907 doctors and 14,392 hospital beds.

MARI AUTONOMOUS SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLIC

Area, 23,200 sq. km (8,955 sq. miles); population (Jan. 1973), 691,000. Capital, Yoshkar-Ola. The Mari people were annexed to Russia, with other peoples of the Kazan Tartar Khanate, when the latter was overthrown in 1552. On 25 Nov. 1920 the territory was constituted as an Autonomous Region, and on 5 Dec. 1936 as an Autonomous Republic. The population includes Mari (43·7%), Tartars (5·9%), Chuvashes (1·3%), Russians (46·9%).

120 deputies were elected on 13 June 1971, 40 of them women.

There are over 300 modern factories. The main industries are metalworking, timber, paper, woodworking and food processing. There are 132 collective farms and 39 state farms. Over 69% of cultivated land is under grain, but flax, potatoes, fruit and vegetables are also expanding branches of agriculture, as is also livestock farming.

Estimated reserves of the Pechora coalfield are 262,000m. tons.

In 1972 there were 714 schools with 158,900 pupils, 12 technical colleges and institutes with 11,300 students and 2 higher educational establishments with 12,400 students; also 1,538 doctors and 8,232 hospital beds.

MORDOVIAN AUTONOMOUS SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLIC

Area, 26,200 sq. km (10,110 sq. miles); population (Jan. 1973), 1,01m. Capital, Saransk. By the 13th century the Mordovian tribes had been subjugated by the Russian princes of Ryazan and Nizhni-Novgorod. In 1928 the territory was constituted as a Mordovian Area within the Middle-Volga Territory, on 10 Jan. 1930 as an Autonomous Region and on 20 Dec. 1934 as an Autonomous Republic. The population includes Mordovians (35.4%), Russians (58.9%), Tartars (4.4%).

146 deputies were elected on 13 June 1971, 61 of them women.

The Republic has a wide range of industries: Electrical, timber, cable, building materials, furniture, textile, leather and other light industries. Agriculture is devoted chiefly to grain, sugar-beet, sheep and dairy farming. In 1972 there were 50 state and 315 collective farms.

There were 237,800 children at school, 16,100 students in technical colleges and 18,700 at the state university and institutes, in 1972. There were 1,875 doctors and 9,775 hospital beds.

NORTH OSSETIAN AUTONOMOUS SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLIC

Area, 8,000 sq. km (3,088 sq. miles); population (Jan. 1973), 579,000. Capital, Ordzhonikidze (formerly Vladikavkaz). The Ossetians, known to antiquity as Alani (who were also called by their immediate neighbours 'Ossi' or 'Yassi'), were annexed to Russia after the latter's treaty of Kuchuk-Kainardji with Turkey, and in 1784 the key fortress of Vladikavkaz was founded on their territory (given the name of Terek region in 1861). On 4 March 1918 the latter was proclaimed an Autonomous Soviet Republic, and after the Civil War this territory with others was set up as the Mountain Autonomous Republic (20 Jan. 1921), with North Ossetia as the Ossetian (Vladikavkaz) Area within it. On 7 July 1924 the latter was constituted as an Autonomous Region and on 5 Dec. 1936 as an Autonomous Republic. The population comprises chiefly Ossetians (48.7%), Russians (36.6%), Ingushi and other Caucasian nationalities (10%).

133 deputies were elected on 13 June 1971. 60 of them women.

The main industries are non-ferrous metals (mining and metallurgy), maize-processing (at the Beslan Works, the largest in Europe), timber and woodworking, textiles, building materials, distilleries and food processing. There is also a prosperous and varied agriculture. In 1972 there were 24 state and 45 collective farms.

There were in 1972, 117,500 children in 205 schools, 15,400 students in technical colleges and 18,600 students in 4 higher educational establishments (pedagogical, agriculture, medical and mining-metallurgical institutes). There were 2,543 doctors and 6,675 hospital beds.

TARTAR AUTONOMOUS SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLIC

Area, 68,000 sq. km (26,250 sq. miles); population (Jan. 1973), 3,232,000. Capital, Kazan. From the 10th to the 13th centuries this was the territory of the flourishing Volga-Kama Bulgar State; conquered by the Mongols, it became the seat of the Kazan (Tartar) Khans when the Mongol Empire broke up in the 15th century, and in 1552 was conquered again by Russia. On 27 May 1920 it was constituted as an Autonomous Republic. The population includes Tartars (49.1%), Chuvashes, Mordovians and Udmurts (6.7%), Russians (42.4%).

207 deputies were elected on 13 June 1971, 73 of them women.

The Republic has highly developed engineering, oil and chemical industries, while timber, building materials, textiles, clothing and food industries are also

expanding. The Kama works at Naberejnye Chelny plan to produce 400,000 vehicles annually. In 1972, 583 collective and 169 state farms served a total area under crops of 3.7m. hectares.

In 1972 there were 3,492 schools with 715,200 pupils, 39 technical colleges with 51,000 students and 12 higher educational establishments with 61,300 students (including a state university). There is a branch of the USSR Academy of Sciences and a total of 39 scientific research institutions.

Doctors at the end of 1972 numbered 7,954 and hospital beds 33,150.

TUVA AUTONOMOUS SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLIC

Area, 170,500 sq. km (65,810 sq. miles); population (Jan. 1973), 245,000. Capital, Kizyl (59,000). Tuva was incorporated in the USSR as an autonomous region on 13 Oct. 1944 and elevated to an Autonomous Republic on 10 Oct. 1961. It is situated to the north-west of Mongolia, between 50° and 53° N. lat. and between 90° and 100° E. long. It is bounded to the east, west and north by Siberia, and to the south by the Republic of Mongolia. The Tuvans are a Turki people, formerly ruled by hereditary or elective tribal chiefs. (For the earlier history of the former Tannu-Tuva Republic, see *THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK*, 1946, p. 798.) The population includes Tuvans (58.6%) and Russians (38.3%).

120 deputies were elected to its Supreme Soviet on 13 June 1971, 50 of them women.

Tuva is well-watered and has much good pastoral land; 47 hydro-electric stations have been set into operation. The Tuvans are mainly herdsmen and cattle farmers, but, in 1972, 361,000 hectares were under crops. There are deposits of gold, cobalt and asbestos. The main exports are hair, hides and wool, and the imports manufactured goods and iron. There are 27 collective farms and 28 state farms. Mining, woodworking, garment, leather, food and other industries are rapidly developing.

In 1972 there were 194 schools with 63,500 pupils; 5 technical colleges with 3,600 students, and an Institute of Linguistics, Literature and History with 1,500 students; 11 newspapers (2 in Russian). There were 595 doctors and 3,570 hospital beds.

A Soviet steamer-service along the river Yenisei maintains communication with Minussinsk, in Central Siberia. Internal transport is chiefly by lorry and motor coach. There is an air service from Kizyl to Krasnoyarsk.

UDMURT AUTONOMOUS SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLIC

Area, 42,100 sq. km (16,250 sq. miles); population (Jan. 1973), 1.43m. Capital, Izhevsk. The Udmurts (formerly known as 'Votyaks') were annexed by the Russians in the 15th and 16th centuries. On 4 Nov. 1920 the Votyak Autonomous Region was constituted (the name was changed to Udmurt—used by the people themselves—in 1932), and on 28 Dec. 1934 it was raised to the status of an Autonomous Republic. The population includes Udmurts (34.2%), Tartars (6.1%), Russians (57.1%).

178 deputies were elected on 13 June 1971, 58 of them women.

Heavy industry includes the manufacture of locomotives, machine tools and other engineering products, timber and building materials. There are also light industries—clothing, leather, furniture, food, etc.

There were 70 state and 273 collective farms in 1972.

In 1972 there were 513 schools with 315,800 pupils, 20 technical colleges with 20,700 students and 5 places of higher education with 21,900 students.

There were 4,019 doctors and 14,810 hospital beds.

YAKUT AUTONOMOUS SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLIC

The area is 3,103,000 sq. km (1,197,760 sq. miles); population (Jan. 1973), 715,000. Capital, Yakutsk (126,000). The Yakuts were subjugated by the Russians in the 17th century. The territory was constituted an Autonomous Republic on 27 April 1922. The population includes Yakuts (43%), other northern people (3%), Russians (47.3%).

203 deputies were elected on 13 June 1971, 90 of them women.

The principal industries are mining (gold, tin, mica, coal) and livestock-breeding. The Soviet Soyuz-Zoloto Trust and a number of individual prospectors are working the fields. Silver- and lead-bearing ores and coal are worked; large diamond fields have been opened up. Timber and food industries are developing. There were 16 collective farms in 1972 with an area under crops of 81,000 hectares, and 58 state farms. Trapping and breeding of fur-bearing animals (sable, squirrel, silver fox, etc.) are an important source of income. A severe climate and lack of railways are serious obstacles to the economic development of the republic. There are, however, 10,000 km of roads and internal airlines totalling 10,000 km. There is an air service between Irkutsk and Yakutsk.

In 1972 there were 658 schools with 171,200 pupils; 70 were secondary schools. There are 18 technical colleges with 10,400 students, a state university and a pedagogical institute with 6,300 students and a branch of the Academy of Sciences with 15 research institutes and 539 scientific staff.

There were 2,099 doctors and 11,070 hospital beds.

ADYGEI AUTONOMOUS REGION

Part of Krasnodar Territory. Area, 7,600 sq. km (2,934 sq. miles); population (Jan. 1972), 399,000. Centre, Maikop (122,000). Established 27 July 1922.

Chief industries are timber, woodworking, food processing; but engineering is rapidly expanding. Cattle breeding predominates in agriculture. There are 40 collective and 21 state farms.

In 1972 there were 267 schools with 79,500 pupils, 6 technical colleges with 6,700 students and a pedagogical institute with 3,700 students. Regional newspapers are in Adygei and Russian. There were 877 doctors and 3,965 hospital beds.

GORNO-ALTAI AUTONOMOUS REGION

Part of Altai Territory. Area, 92,600 sq. km (35,740 sq. miles); population (Jan. 1972), 163,000. Capital, Gorno-Altai (37,000). Established 1 June 1922 as Oirot Autonomous Region; renamed 7 Jan. 1948.

Chief industries are gold, mercury and brown coal mining, timber, chemicals and dairying. Cattle breeding predominates: pasturages and hay meadows cover over 1m. hectares, but 136,000 hectares are under crops. There are 19 collective and 28 state farms.

There are 239 primary and secondary schools with 40,100 pupils; technical colleges have 4,200 students and 3,900 students are receiving higher education. There are 293 doctors and 2,045 hospital beds.

JEWISH AUTONOMOUS REGION

Part of Habarovsk Territory. Area, 36,000 sq. km (13,895 sq. miles); population (Jan. 1973), 181,000 (Russians, 128,000; Ukrainians, 14,000; Jews, 15,000). Capital, Birobidjan (60,000). Established as Jewish National District in 1928, became an autonomous region 7 May 1934.

Chief industries are non-ferrous metallurgy, building materials, timber, engineering, textiles, paper and food processing. There are 50 factories, 140,000 hectares under crops, 73,000 cattle and 57,000 pigs. There were 29 state farms and 2 collective farms in 1972.

In 1972 there were 33,700 schoolchildren; students in technical colleges numbered 5,800. Students in higher education, 3,900. There are a Yiddish national theatre, a Yiddish weekly paper and a Yiddish broadcasting service. Doctors number 321 and hospital beds 2,245.

KARACHAYEVO-CHERKESS AUTONOMOUS REGION

Part of Stavropol Territory. Area, 14,100 sq. km (5,442 sq. miles); population (Jan. 1973), 353,000. Capital, Cherkessk (75,000). A Karachai Autonomous Region was established on 26 April 1926 (out of a previously united Karachayevo-Cherkess Autonomous Region created in 1922), and dissolved in 1943. A Cherkess Autonomous Region was established on 30 April 1928. The present Autonomous Region was re-established on 9 Jan. 1957.

Ore-mining, engineering, chemical and woodworking industries have been built up since 1917. There are 70 large factories, and a copper works and sugar factory are under construction. A large irrigation scheme, Kuban-Kalaus, is being developed, to irrigate 200,000 hectares. Livestock breeding and grain growing predominate in agriculture; crop area is 203,000 hectares. There are 13 collective farms and 29 state farms.

There are 86,300 pupils in 220 schools, 6 technical colleges with 5,800 students and 2 institutes with 2,200 students; 618 doctors and 3,270 hospital beds.

KHAKASS AUTONOMOUS REGION

Part of Krasnoyarsk Territory. Area, 61,900 sq. km (23,855 sq. miles); population (Jan. 1973), 462,000. Capital, Abakan (107,000). Established 20 Oct. 1930.

Coal- and ore-mining, timber and woodworking industries have been highly developed since 1917. The region is linked by rail with the Trans-Siberian line. Large textile and sugar factories are being built.

In 1972 about 619,000 hectares were under crops. Livestock breeding, dairy and vegetable farming are developed. There are 52 state farms.

There are 98,900 pupils in 363 schools, 7 technical colleges with 9,100 students and a pedagogical institute with 4,400 students; 760 doctors and 5,685 hospital beds. A Khakass alphabet was created after the Revolution.

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

- Armstrong, T., *Russian Settlement in the North*. CUP, 1965
 Dallin, D. J., *The Rise of Russia in Asia*. New York, 1949.—*Soviet Russia and the Far East*, London, 1949
 Kolarz, W., *The Peoples of the Soviet Far East*. London, 1954
 Leprince-Ringuet, F., *L'Avenir de l'Asie russe*. Paris, 1951
 Mikhailov, N. L., *Sibir*. Moscow, 1955
 Thiel, E., *The Soviet Far East*. London, 1957
 Wallace, H., *Soviet Asia Mission*. London, 1947
 Yezhegodnik, B. S. E., 1922–1972. Moscow, 1972

UKRAINE

Ukrainska Radyanska Sotsialistichna Respublika

The Ukrainian Soviet Socialist Republic was proclaimed on 27 Dec. 1917 and was finally established in Dec. 1919. In Dec. 1920 it concluded a military and economic alliance with the Russian Soviet Federal Socialist Republic and on

6 July 1923 formed, together with the other Soviet Socialist Republics, the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics. On 1 Nov. 1939 Western Ukraine (about 88,000 sq. km) was incorporated in the Ukrainian SSR. On 2 Aug. 1940 Northern Bukovina (about 6,000 sq. km) ceded to the USSR by Romania 28 June 1940, and the Khotin, Akkerman and Izmail provinces of Bessarabia were included in the Ukrainian SSR, and on 29 June 1945 Ruthenia (sub-Carpathian Russia), about 7,000 sq. km, was also incorporated. From the new territories 2 new regions (provinces) were formed, Chernovitz and Izmail.

The Ukrainian Soviet Socialist Republic consists of the following regions: Cherkassy, Chernigov, Chernovtzy, Crimea (transferred from the RSFSR on 19 Feb. 1954), Dnepropetrovsk, Donetsk, Ivan Franko, Khmel'nitsky (formerly Kamenetz-Podolsk), Kharkov, Kherson, Kiev, Kirovograd, Lvov, Nikolaiev, Odessa, Poltava, Rovno, Sumy, Ternopol, Vinnitza, Volhynia, Voroshilovgrad, Zakarpatskaya (Transcarpathia), Zaporozhye, Zhitomir.

The Supreme Soviet, elected in 1971, consists of 484 deputies (1 per 90,000 population); 385 are Communists and 168 women.

At elections to regional, district, urban and rural Soviets (17 June 1973), out of 513,899 deputies returned, 235,071 (45.3%) were women, 277,163, (53.46%) non-Party and 373,860 (72.1%) industrial workers and collective farmers.

President, Presidium of the Supreme Soviet: I. S. Grushetsky (July 1972).

Chairman, Council of Ministers: A. P. Lyashko.

Foreign Minister: G. G. Shevel.

First Secretary, Communist Party: V. V. Shcherbitsky.

AREA AND POPULATION. In 1938 the Ukrainian SSR covered an area of 445,000 sq. km (171,770 sq. miles); it now covers 603,700 sq. km (231,990 sq. miles).

The population in Jan. 1959 was 41,869,000. Population, Jan. 1973 48.2m. (75% Ukrainians, 19.4% Russians, 1.6% Jews, 0.8% Belorussians).

The principal towns are the capital Kiev, Kharkov, Donetsk, Odessa, Dnepropetrovsk, Lvov, Zaporozhye and Krivoi Rog.

Several Christian Churches have their adherents in the Ukraine, the chief being the Orthodox Greek Church and the Catholic Church. The Western Ukraine Uniate Church, which in 1596 had been forced by the Poles to establish unity with the Roman Church, severed this connexion in March 1946 and joined the Orthodox Church. There are also some Protestants as well as Jews and others.

EDUCATION. In 1972-73 the number of pupils in 28,770 primary, secondary and special schools was 8.4m.; 140 higher educational establishments had 803,000 students, and 747 technical colleges 792,300 students; 1.66m. children were attending 17,400 pre-school institutions.

The Ukrainian Academy of Sciences was established in 1919; in 1972 it had 77 institutions with 11,281 scientific staff. There is an academy of building and architecture. Total scientific staff in 814 learned institutions numbered 145,292 in 1972.

Newspapers (1972). Out of 2 039 newspapers, 1,601 were in Ukrainian, with a circulation of 22.4m. and 15.4m. respectively.

HEALTH. Doctors numbered 140,700 in 1972, and hospital beds, 537,300.

FINANCE. Budget estimates (in Im. new roubles), 1965, 10,223; 1970, 13,550; 1971, 14,218.

AGRICULTURE. The Ukraine contains some of the richest land in the USSR. It raises wheat, buckwheat, beet, sunflower, cotton, flax, tobacco, soya, hops, the rubber plant kok-sagyz, fruit and vegetables, and in 1971 provided nearly 22% of the grain production in the USSR and 64% of the sugar-beet. Nine-tenths of the grain exported from Russia came from the Ukraine. The area under cultivation was 27.9m. hectares in 1913, 27m. in 1939 before the new territories were added, and 32.9m. in 1972.

Output (in 1m. tons) in 1972 (1913 figures in brackets): Wheat, 22 (8); maize, 5.9 (0.87); other grains, 13.4 (14.3); sugar-beet, 49.6 (9.3); sunflower seed, 2.4 (0.07); flax, 0.1 (0.004); potatoes, 22.1 (8.5); meat and fats, 3.2 (1.1); milk, 19.3 (4.7); wool, 0.026 (0.015); 10,464m. eggs (3,005m.).

On 1 Jan. 1972 there were 22.7m. cattle, 19.6m. pigs, 8.8m. sheep and goats. In 1949 silver-fox breeding farms were started.

On 1 Jan. 1973 there were 1,621 state farms and 8,908 collective farms.

Irrigation networks supplied 1,096,000 hectares of land; 1.75m. hectares were drained.

Tractors numbered 310,800 in Jan. 1973 and combine harvesters, 81,800.

INDUSTRY. Coal in the Donetz field (25,900 sq. km stretching from Donetsk to Rostov), estimated to contain 60% of the bituminous and anthracite-coal reserves of the Union, yielded, in 1961, 186.1m. metric tons—about 36% of the Union production. Large new seams have been found near Novo-Moskovsk (Dnipropetrovsk region), Kharkov, Lugansk (beyond the Don) and on the left bank of the Dnieper. Within the present frontiers of the Ukraine, coal output was 22.8m. tons in 1913, 83.8m. tons in 1940, 78m. tons in 1950 and 211m. tons in 1972.

Combining coal from the Donetz field with the iron-ore from the mines in Krivoi Rog has made possible the development of a large ferrous metallurgical industry in the Ukraine. Output of iron ore was 6.9m. tons in 1913, 18.9m. tons in 1940 and 120m. tons in 1972.

Manganese is also available at Nikopol; output in 1971, 5.6m. tons.

Pig-iron output was 2.9m. tons in 1913, 9.6m. tons in 1940, 9.2m. tons in 1950 and 43.1m. tons in 1972. Steel output (in the present frontiers) was 2.4m. tons in 1913, 8.9m. in 1940, 8.4m. in 1950 and 67.2m. in 1972.

The Ukraine also contains oil, rich deposits of salt and various important chemicals. Oil output was 1m. tons in 1913 (in present frontiers), 353,000 tons in 1940 and 14.3m. tons in 1971; with 64.7m. cu. metres of natural gas.

The Ukraine has highly developed chemical and machine-construction industries producing one-fifth of the total output of machinery and chemicals in the Soviet Union. 125,000 tractors and 1,395 main-line diesel locomotives were produced in 1972.

In Northern Bukovina there are deposits of gypsum, oil, alabaster, brown coal and timber. Output of mineral fertilizers were 36,000 tons in 1913 and 13m. tons in 1972; cement output increased in the same years from 269,000 to 18.7m. tons (in present frontiers in both cases). Paper output in 1972 was 200,700 tons (1913: 26,900).

Consumer goods and food industries are important. Output of cotton fabrics was (in present frontiers) 4.7m. linear metres in 1913, 13.8m. in 1940, 20.6m. in 1950 and 261m. in 1972. Granulated sugar output in the same years was 1.1m. tons, 1.6m. tons, 1.8m. tons and 5.5m. tons. Leather footwear manufactured in 1940 totalled 40.8m. pairs; 1972, 151.6m.

The number of industrial and office workers at the end of 1950 was 6.9m., and the average in 1972, 17.1m. There were 1,599,000 specialists with a higher education.

During the first 5-year plan (1929–32) the Dnieper power-station was built; destroyed during the War, it was restored during the fourth plan (1946–50). Another large hydro-electric station at Kahovka began operations during the fifth plan (1951–55). Power output (in 1,000m. kwh.) increased as follows: 1913, 0.5; 1940, 12.4; 1950, 14.7; 1972, 158.

COMMUNICATIONS. The total length of railways of the Ukrainian SSR in 1972 was 22,120 km, and the navigable rivers, 4,500 km. Length of hard-surface motor roads was 102,000 km.

Airlines connect Kiev, Lvov, Chernovtsy and Odessa with Crimean and Caucasian spas, Kiev with Tbilisi, Odessa with Riga and Donetsk.

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

Allen, W. E. D., *The Ukraine: A History*. London, 1940

Andrusyshen, C. H. (ed.), *Ukrainian-English Dictionary*. Toronto, 1955

Brégy, Pierre, and Obolensky, Prince S., *The Ukraine: A Russian Land*. London, 1940
 Chamberlin, W. H., *The Ukraine*. New York, 1945
 Chirovsky, N. L., *The Ukrainian Economy*. New York, Paris, Toronto, 1965
 Doroshenko, D., *History of the Ukraine*. 2nd ed. Edmonton (Alberta), 1941
 Holubnychy, V., *The Industrial Output of the Ukraine, 1913-56*. Munich, 1957
 Hrushevsky, M., *A History of the Ukraine*. New Haven, 1941
 Manning, C. A., *Twentieth-century Ukraine*. New York, 1951
 Mirchuk, L. (ed.), *Ukraine and its People*. London, 1949
Soviet Ukraine. (English ed.) Ukrainian Soviet Encyclopaedia, 1970

BELORUSSIA

Belaruskaya Sovietskaya Sotsialistychnaya Respublika

The Belorussian Soviet Socialist Republic was set up on 1 Jan. 1919. It forms one of the constituent republics of the USSR.

Belorussia is situated along the Western Dvina and Dnieper; it is hilly, with a general slope towards the south. It contains large tracts of marsh land, particularly to the south-west, and valuable forest land wooded with oak, elm, maple and white beech: there are over 6,500 peat deposits.

The Supreme Soviet, elected in 1971, consists of 425 deputies (1 per 20,000 population): 296 are Communists and 157 women.

At elections to regional, district, urban and rural Soviets (17 June 1973), of 80,012 deputies returned, 36,959 (46.2%) were women, 45,158 (56.4%) non-Party and 50,997 (63.2%) industrial workers and collective farmers.

President, Presidium of the Supreme Soviet: F. A. Surganov.

Chairman, Council of Ministers: T. Y. Kiselyov.

Foreign Minister: A. E. Gurinovich.

First Secretary, Communist Party: P. M. Mashеров.

AREA AND POPULATION. The area is 207,600 sq. km (80,134 sq. miles). The capital is Minsk. Other important towns are Gomel, Vitebsk, Mogilev, Bobruisk, Grodno and Brest. On 2 Nov. 1939 western Belorussia was incorporated with an area of over 108,000 sq. km and a population of 4.8m. The population (Jan. 1973) was 9.2m. About 81% of this population are Belorussians, 10.4% Poles, 2.1% Russians, 4.3% Ukrainians and 1.6% Jews.

Belorussia now comprises the following regions: Brest, Gomel, Grodno, Mogilev, Minsk, Vitebsk.

EDUCATION. In 1972-73 there were 145,700 students in 28 places of higher education and 151,000 students in 129 technical colleges. There were 26,163 scientific personnel in 178 institutions, and 255,000 specialists with a higher education employed in the national economy. The Belorussian Academy of Sciences controlled 32 learned institutions with 4,012 scientific staff. The number of children in primary, secondary and special schools was 489,000 in 1914-15, and 1,858,000 in 1972-73. 288,000 children were attending 2,523 pre-school institutions in 1971-72.

Newspapers (1972). Of 171 newspapers 130 were published in Belorussian, with a circulation of 4.4m. and 1.7m. respectively.

HEALTH. In 1972 there were 25,500 doctors (900 in 1913, within present frontiers), and 99,400 hospital beds (6,400 in 1913).

FINANCE. Budget estimates (in 1m. new roubles), 1965, 1,960, 1970, 3,506; 1971, 3,592.

AGRICULTURE. The area under cultivation (in hectares) was 4.5m. in 1913, 5.2m. in 1940 and 6.1m. in 1972. There were 5.8m. cattle, 4.1m. pigs and 635,000 sheep on 1 Jan. 1973.

Output of main agricultural products (1,000 tons) in 1972 (1913 figures in brackets): Flax, 108 (33); sugar-beet, 1,349 (0); potatoes, 13,020 (4,024); meat, 769 (219); milk 5,467 (1,429); wool, 1.2 (2.3); 2,067m. eggs (413m.).

Agriculturally, Belorussia may be divided into three main sections: Northern: growing flax, fodder, grasses and breeding cattle for meat and dairy produce; Central: potato growing and pig breeding; Southern: good natural pasture land, hemp cultivation and cattle breeding for meat and dairy produce.

At the end of 1972 there were 2,146 collective farms and 835 state farms. About 1.87m. hectares of marsh land had been drained for agricultural use, 607,000 of these for crops. This land has been found to be as rich as the soil of the Black Earth zone, and yields good harvests of grain, fodder, potatoes, kok-sagyz and other crops.

In Jan. 1973 there were 90,800 tractors and 29,000 grain combine harvesters.

INDUSTRY. Industry in this republic was almost completely destroyed during the years 1941–45. By 1956, aggregate industrial output was three times what it had been in 1940. Plants producing tip-lorries, machine-tools and agricultural machinery are prominent.

The republic also contains timber works; a match factory in Borisov; building materials, machine, pre-fabricated house construction, glass-blowing and other factories; canneries, creameries and other food industries; chemical, textiles, artificial-silk, flax-spinning and leather works.

The automobile and tractor industry produced 81,800 tractors and 31,900 lorries in 1972. Cement output, 33,000 tons in 1913, was 1.95m. tons in 1972. Leather footwear output, 9.8m. pairs in 1940, was 39.3m. pairs in 1972. Linen fabrics, 13,000 linear metres in 1913, 63m. in 1972; woollens, 37,000 linear metres in 1913, 26.5m. in 1972.

Particular attention has been paid to the development of the peat industry with a view to making Belorussia as far as possible self-supporting in fuel, and in 1939 local peat provided 67.5% of her total requirements of fuel. The average annual output is about 18m. tons.

There are also rich deposits of rock salt. In 1951 the first sugar refinery in Belorussia was opened in Grodno; sugar output in 1971 was 201,000 tons.

Output of electricity in 1972, 21,000m. kwh. (508m. in 1940). New power-plants have been built in Baranovichi, Grodno, Molodechno and Lida.

The number of industrial and office workers at the end of 1972 was 3.3m.

COMMUNICATIONS. There are 5,430 km of railways, 65,900 km of motor roads (28,900 km hard-surface) and 3,900 km of navigable waterways.

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

Kovalevski, G. T., and Rakov, Y. G. (ed.), *Belorusskaya SSR, an outline of her economic geography*. Minsk, 1953

Vakar, N. P., *Belorussia*. Harvard Univ. Press, 1956.—*A Bibliographical Guide to Belorussia*. Harvard Univ. Press, 1956

AZERBAIJAN

Azarbajjchan Soviet Sotsialistik Respublikasy

The 'Mussavat' (Nationalist) party, which dominated the National Council or Constituent Assembly of the Tartars, declared the independence of Azerbaijan on 28 May 1918, with a capital, first at Ganja (Elizavetpol) and later at Baku. On 28 April 1920 Azerbaijan was proclaimed a Soviet Socialist Republic. With Georgia and Armenia it formed the Transcaucasian Soviet Federal Socialist Republic. In 1936 it assumed the status of one of the Union (constituent) republics of the USSR.

The Supreme Soviet, elected in 1971, consists of 385 deputies (1 per 10,000 population); 269 are Communists and 142 women.

At elections to the Nagorno-Karabagh regional Soviet and the district, urban and rural Soviets (17 June 1973), of 47,179 deputies returned, 21,446 (45.5%) were women, 26,204 (55.5%) non-Party and 31,580 (66.9%) industrial workers and collective farmers.

President, Presidium of the Supreme Soviet: K. A. Halilov.

Chairman, Council of Ministers: A. I. Ibrahimov.

First Secretary, Communist Party: G. A. Aliev.

AREA AND POPULATION. Azerbaijan covers an area of 86,600 sq. km (33,430 sq. miles) and has a population (Jan. 1973) of 5,421,000. Its capital is Baku. Other important towns are Kirovabad and Sumgait (138,000). Nahichevan is the capital of the Autonomous Republic of the same name.

Azerbaijan includes the Nahichevan Autonomous Republic and the Nagorno-Karabagh Autonomous Region. Situated in the eastern area of Transcaucasia, it is protected by mountains in the west and north and washed by the Caspian Sea in the south and east. Its climate is inclined to drought.

About 74% of the population are Azerbaijan Tiurks. Other nationalities are Russians (10%), Armenians (9%) and Georgians (2.7%).

EDUCATION. In 1972-73 there were 1.6m. pupils in 4,971 elementary and secondary schools and 113,000 children attending 1,622 pre-school institutions. There were 78 technical colleges with 69,600 students, 14 higher educational institutions, including a state university at Baku, with 99,400 students (including correspondence students).

The Azerbaijan Academy of Sciences has 32 research institutions with 3,734 research workers. There are 142 learned and scientific institutions, with 19,100 research workers in all.

Newspapers (1972). There were 115 newspapers, 91 of them in the Azerbaijani language, with a circulation of 2.4m. and 2m. respectively.

HEALTH. In 1972 there were 13,900 doctors and 51,200 hospital beds. There were also 268 maternity and infant welfare centres.

FINANCE (in 1m. new roubles). Estimate, 1965, 1,033; 1970, 1,520; 1971, 1,479.

AGRICULTURE. The chief agricultural products are grain, cotton, rice, vine, fruit, vegetables, tobacco and silk. The Mexican rubber plant *grayule* has been acclimatized. A new kind of high-yielding winter wheat has been produced for use in mountainous parts of the republic.

Livestock on 1 Jan. 1973: Cattle, 1.6m.; pigs, 129,000; sheep and goats, 4.5m.

Output of main agricultural products (1,000 tons) in 1972 (1913 figures in brackets): Wheat, 589 (315); maize 27 (4); cotton, 407 (4); potatoes, 104 (38); tea, 10.7 (0); meat, 97 (40); milk, 502 (203); wool, 7.9 (4.1); grapes, 233; fruit, 348; 446m. eggs (97m.).

Azerbaijan has become an important cotton-growing and sub-tropical base. About 70% of cultivated land is irrigated. On the irrigated land crops of Egyptian and Sea-Island cotton are obtained. Here, too, rice and lucerne are cultivated, and in the mountain valleys there are also orchards, vineyards and silk cultures.

In the south along the coast of the Caspian, where the climate is more moist, there are tea plantations, and citrus fruits and other sub-tropical plants are grown.

In 1941 a scientific research institute for sub-tropical research was opened to develop the culture of sub-tropical plants in Azerbaijan and other parts of Transcaucasia. A forestry research institute was opened in 1949.

There were at the end of 1972, 953 collective farms, 428 state farms, 27,900 tractors and 4,100 grain combine harvesters.

INDUSTRY. The Republic is rich in natural resources: oil, iron, aluminium, copper, lead, zinc, precious metals, sulphur pyrites, limestone and salt. Iron and steel and aluminium works have been built at Sumgait.

The most important industry is the oil industry, especially in the Baku region. The output of oil was 7.7m. tons in 1913, 22.2m. tons in 1940 and 18.4m. tons in 1972. The largest producing area lies along the western shore of the Caspian Sea, north and south of Baku, where the largest refineries are located. Other wells lie west of Baku, and some have been drilled in the Caspian itself, off the Apsheron Peninsula. Baku is connected by a double pipeline with Batum on the Black Sea. All the oilfields have been electrified and are connected with Baku.

Azerbaijan has also copper, chemical, cement and building material, food, timber, salt, textiles and fishing industries. 748,000 tons of steel were produced in 1972, 1.3m. tons of cement, 125.8m. metres of cotton fabrics, 11.7m. pairs leather footwear, 22.3m. metres of silk fabrics, 1.4m. tons of iron ore.

In addition to Baku, among the important industrial centres are Kirovabad, Nukha, Stepanakert, Nahichevan, Lenkoran.

In 1972 electric power output was 12.7m. kwh. Output of gas, which began in 1928 with 176m. cu. metres, was 6,880m. in 1972. Pipelines from Karadag to Baku and Sumgait supply gas fuel for all oil-cracking factories and most engineering works.

Synthetic rubber works (Sumgait), tyre works and a worsted combine (Baku) and a large textile combine (Mingechaur) have been built.

The number of industrial and office workers in 1972 (average for year) was 1.3m., and specialists with a higher education employed in the national economy numbered 138,000.

COMMUNICATIONS. Railway lines, apart from narrow gauge, 1,840 km. The first electrical railway (42 km) in the USSR was constructed in Azerbaijan in 1924; in 1949, 27 km was added, and the line now runs Baku-Surakhany-Sabunchi-Buzovny-Baku. The capital is also linked by rail with Tbilisi, Yerevan, Derbent, Julfa and Astara. There were, in 1972, 21,400 km of motor roads (13,700 km hard-surface) and 500 km of inland waterways.

NAHICHEVAN AUTONOMOUS SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLIC

Area, 5,500 sq. km (2,120 sq. miles), population (Jan. 1973), 215,000 Capital, Nahichevan (35,000). This territory, on the borders of Turkey and Iran, forms part of the Azerbaijan SSR although separated from it by the territory of Soviet Armenia. Its population, mainly Azerbaijanis, had a chequered history for 1,500 years under the ancient Persians, Arabs, Seljuk Turks, Mongols, Ottoman Turks and modern Persians before being annexed by Russia in 1828. On 9 Feb. 1924 it was constituted as an Autonomous Republic within Azerbaijan. Its Supreme Soviet, elected 13 June 1971, has 80 members including 35 women.

The Republic has silk, clothing, cotton, canning, meat-packing and other factories. Nearly 70% of the people are engaged in agriculture, of which the main branches are cotton and tobacco growing. Fruit and grapes are also produced in increasing quantity. There are 60 collective and 17 state farms.

In 1972-73 there were 222 primary, 8-year and 11-year schools with 68,000 pupils. There were 1,300 pupils in 3 technical colleges.

Doctors numbered 269, and hospital beds, 2,000.

NAGORNO-KARABAGH AUTONOMOUS REGION

Populated by Armenians and Azerbaijanis, a separate khanate in the 18th century, it was established on 7 July 1923 as an autonomous region within Azerbaijan. Area, 4,400 sq. km (1,700 sq. miles); population (Jan. 1973), 153,000. Capital, Stepanakert (32,000).

Main industries are silk, wine, dairying and building materials. Crop area is 48,000 hectares; cotton, grapes and winter wheat are grown. There are 70 collective and 13 state farms.

In 1972-73 there were 217 8-, 10- and 11-year schools and schools for working youth, with 44,400 pupils. There are a medical school, a teachers' training college and 2 agricultural schools with a total of 1,900 students; 281 doctors and 1,600 hospital beds.

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

Baddeley, J. F., *The Rugged Flanks of Caucasus*. 2 vols. Oxford, 1941
Tutaef, D., *The Soviet Caucasus*. London, 1942

GEORGIA

Sakartvelos Sabchota Sotsialisturi Respublica

The independence of the Georgian Social Democratic Republic was declared at Tiflis on 26 May 1918 by the National Council, elected by the National Assembly of Georgia on 22 Nov. 1917. The independence of Georgia was recognized by the Soviet Union on 7 May 1920. On 12 Feb. 1921 a rising broke out in Mingrelia, Abkhazia and Adjara, and Soviet troops invaded the country, which, on 25 Feb. 1921, was proclaimed the Georgian Soviet Socialist Republic. At the first Transcaucasian Soviet Congress, 15 Dec. 1922, Georgia, together with Armenia and Azerbaijan, united to form the Transcaucasian Soviet Federal Socialist Republic, and a federal constitution was adopted and published 10 Jan. 1923. In 1936 the Georgian Soviet Socialist Republic became one of the constituent republics of the USSR and, like other republics of the Union, adopted a new constitution.

The Georgian Soviet Socialist Republic includes the Abkhazian ASSR, the Adjarian ASSR and the South Ossetian Autonomous Region.

The Supreme Soviet, elected in 1971, consists of 400 deputies (1 per 10,000 population); 141 are women, 264 Communists.

At elections to the district, rural and urban Soviets, and that of the South Ossetian region (17 June 1973), of 49,131 deputies returned 23,109 (47%) were women, 27,688 (56.4%) non-Party and 32,726 (66.6%) industrial workers and collective farmers.

President, Presidium of the Supreme Soviet: G. S. Dzotsenidze.

Chairman, Council of Ministers: G. D. Djavakhishvili.

First Secretary, Communist Party: E. A. Shevardnadze (Sept. 1972).

AREA AND POPULATION. Georgia occupies the whole of the western part of Transcaucasia and covers an area of 69,700 sq. km (26,900 sq. miles). Its population on 1 Jan. 1973 was 4.83m. The capital is Tbilisi (Tiflis). Other important towns are Kutaisi, Sukhumi (109,000). Rustavi (111,000), Batoumi (108,000), Poti (42,500), Gori (51,000).

Protected from the north by the Caucasian mountains, and receiving in the west the warm, moist winds from the Black Sea, into which most of its rivers flow, Georgia is outstanding for its fine, warm climate and its natural wealth, variety and beauty. It has the highest snow-capped peaks of the Caucasian mountains. Georgia contains valuable sulphur and other medicinal springs. Georgians, an ancient highly cultured people, form 66.8% of the population; Armenians, 9.7%; Russians, 8.5%; Azerbaijanis, 4.6%; Ossetians, 3.2%; Abkhazians, 1.7%.

EDUCATION. In 1972-73 there were 1,054,000 pupils in 4,502 primary and secondary schools, 52,800 in 100 technical colleges and 86,000 students in 18 higher educational institutions. Tbilisi University has 16,300 students. In towns, 11 years' education is usual. In Abastuman there is an astro-physical observatory. In 1936 a branch of the Academy of Sciences of the USSR was formed in Tbilisi, and in Feb. 1941 a Georgian Academy of Sciences was opened, which in 1972 had

41 institutions with scientific staff totalling 4,543. There were in all 194 research institutions with 22,368 scientific staffs.

In 1971, 118,000 children were attending 1,805 pre-school institutions.

Newspapers (1972). Out of 140 newspapers, 121 were in Georgian, with a circulation of 3.05m. and 2.57m. respectively.

HEALTH. There were 18,200 doctors and 44,900 hospital beds in 1972.

FINANCE (in 1m. new roubles). Budget estimates, 1965, 1,049; 1970, 1,491; 1971, 1,533.

AGRICULTURE. There are 3 main agricultural areas: (1) The moist sub-tropical area along the Black Sea coast, where are cultivated tea, citrus fruits (lemons, oranges, mandarins, etc.), the tung tree (which yields special industrial oils), eucalyptus, bamboo, high-quality tobacco; (2) Imeretia (the Kutais region), where the chief cultures are grapes and silk, and (3) Kakhetia, along the Alazani (a tributary of the Kura River), famed for its orchards and wines. Land (in hectares) under cultivation was 748,000 in 1913, 896,000 in 1940, 778,000 in 1961, 760,000 in 1972.

Output of main agricultural products (1,000 tons) in 1972 (1913 figures in brackets): Wheat, 212 (158); maize, 361 (184); sugar-beet, 131 (0); fruit, 335; grapes, 258; tea in leaf, 276; meat, 117 (49); wool, 4.7 (3.4); milk, 487 (222); silk, 426; 426m. eggs (119m.); wine, 14.7m. decalitres.

In 1972 there were 1,185 collective farms working over 66% of all agricultural land, 265 state farms working nearly 34% of such land. In the Colchis area 115,000 hectares of extremely rich land have been reclaimed. There are 360,000 hectares of irrigated land. 145,900 hectares of marsh land have been drained. Tractors numbered 19,400; grain combines, 1,400.

Livestock on 1 Jan. 1973: Cattle, 1.5m.; pigs, 694,000; sheep and goats, 2m.

Georgia is rich in forest lands where fine varieties of timber are grown. Area covered by forests, 2.4m. hectares.

INDUSTRY. The most important mining industry of Georgia is the exploitation of the manganese deposits, the richest of which lie in the Chiatura region, where 1.6m. tons of ore were produced in 1971. Manganese deposits in Georgia are calculated at 250m. tons, distributed over an area of 140 sq. km. The most important coal seams are at Tkvarcheli (deposits estimated at 250m. tons) and Tkibuli (deposits of 80m. tons). Other important minerals are baryta, the best in the USSR, fire-resisting and other clays, diatomite shale, oil, agate, marble, cement, alabaster, iron and other ores, building stone, arsenic, molybdenum, tungsten and mercury. In 1941 a goldfield was discovered. Output of coal in 1972 was 2.2m. tons (625,000 in 1940).

Since the Second World War the Transcaucasian Metallurgical Plant has been built at Rustavi (near Tbilisi) and a motor works at Kutaisi. There are modern factories for processing green tea-leaves, creameries and breweries; Georgia has also textile and silk industries.

In 1972, 710,000 tons of pig-iron, 1.3m. tons of steel, 1,046,000 tons of rolled metal were produced; also 1.5m. tons of cement, 560,000 tons of mineral fertilizer, 56.4m. linear metres of cotton fabrics, 40.6m. linear metres of silk fabrics, 11.1m. pairs of leather footwear and 16,600 tons of granulated sugar.

Georgia's fast flowing rivers form an abundant source of energy. One of the most powerful stations completed in recent years is Tbilisi (1m. kw.). Power output in 1972 was 10,000m. kwh. (742m. in 1940).

There were 1.58m. industrial and office workers in 1972, and 207,000 specialists with a higher education in the national economy.

COMMUNICATIONS. Length of railways in 1972 was 1,420 km. The trunk line leading from Batum through Tbilisi to Baku on the Caspian Sea has

several narrow-gauge branches on Georgian territory to the coalmines of Tkibuli, to the port of Poti, to the manganese mines of Chiaturi, to the mineral springs of Borjomi and the health resort Bakuriani, to the towns Signakh and Telavi, in Kakhetia, and to the Armenian frontier, across the coalmine district of Alaverdi. The last branch divides in Armenia, going on the one side to Tabriz in Iran, and on the other to Erzerum in Anatolia. A railway line from Akhal-Senaki along the Black Sea coast, through Sukhum to Tuapse, was completed in 1946. All lines are electrified or work on diesel traction. In 1972 there were 21,100 km of motor roads, 16,900 km of them hard-surfaced.

ABHAZIAN AUTONOMOUS SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLIC

Area, 8,600 km (3,320 sq. miles); population (Jan. 1973), 494,000. Capital, Sukhumi. This area, the ancient Colchis, included Greek colonies from the 6th century B.C. onwards. From the 2nd century B.C. onwards, it was a prey to many invaders—Romans, Byzantines, Arabs, Ottoman Turks—before accepting a Russian protectorate in 1810. However, from the 4th century A.D. a West Georgian kingdom was established by the Lazi princes in the territory (known to the Romans as 'Lazica') and by the 8th century the prevailing language was Georgian and the name Abkhazia. On 4 March 1921 a congress of local Soviets proclaimed it a Soviet Republic, and its status as an Autonomous Republic, within Georgia, was confirmed on 17 April 1930.

130 deputies were elected on 13 June 1971, 50 of them women.

The Abkhazian coast (along the Black Sea) possesses a famous chain of health resorts—Gagra, Sukhumi, Akhali-Antoni, Gulripsha and Gudauta—sheltered by thickly forested mountains.

The republic has coal, electric power, building materials and light industries. In 1972 there were 114 collective farms and 35 state farms; main crops are tobacco, tea, grapes, oranges, tangerines and lemons.

Livestock, 1 Jan. 1973: 139,000 cattle, 71,000 pigs, 35,000 sheep and goats.

109,500 pupils were attending 460 schools in 1972–73. There were 7 technical colleges with 3,500 students; 7,200 students were receiving higher education (including correspondence courses).

There were 125,600 industrial and office workers, and 13,200 specialists with a higher education in the national economy. Doctors, 1,509; hospital beds, 4,760.

ADJARIAN AUTONOMOUS SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLIC

Area, 3,000 sq. km (1,160 sq. miles); population (Jan. 1973), 328,000. Capital, Batumi. After a history similar to that of Abkhazia, it fell under Turkish rule in the 17th century, and was annexed to Russia (rejoining Georgia) after the Berlin Treaty of 1878. On 16 June 1921 the territory was constituted as an Autonomous Republic within the Georgian SSR.

90 deputies were elected on 13 June 1971, 32 of them women.

The republic specializes in sub-tropical agricultural products. These include tea, mandarines and lemons, grapes, bamboo, eucalyptus, etc. Livestock breeding for meat and milk is expanding. In 1972 there were 165 collective farms and 18 state farms.

There are shipyards at Batumi, modern oil-refining plant (the pipeline from the Baku oilfields ends at Batumi), food-processing and canning factories, clothing, building materials, drug factories, etc.

Health resorts are Kobuleti, Tsihi-Dari, Batumi on the coast and Beshumi in the hills. The sub-tropical climate and flora, and the combination of mountains and sea, make this republic (like Abkhazia) a favourite holiday country.

In 1972 there were 426 schools with 74,200 pupils, several technical colleges with 3,700 students, a pedagogical institute and several research institutions. 2,600 students were receiving a higher education.

There were 78,000 industrial and office workers, and 10,500 specialists with a higher education in the national economy. Doctors, 990; hospital beds, 3,355.

SOUTH OSSETIAN AUTONOMOUS REGION

This area was populated by Ossetians from across the Caucasus (North Ossetia), driven out by the Mongols in the 13th century. The region was set up within the Georgian SSR on 20 April 1922. Area, 3,900 sq. km (1,505 sq. miles); population (Jan. 1973), 102,000. Capital, Tskhinvali (32,000).

Main industries are mining, timber, electrical engineering and building materials. Crop area, chiefly grains, was 23,200 hectares in 1972; other pursuits are sheep-farming (72,200 sheep and goats) and vine-growing.

There are a pedagogical institute (2,600 students) and several technical colleges (700 students). In 1972 there were 28,400 pupils in elementary and secondary schools.

There were 29,200 industrial and office workers, and 3,800 specialists with a higher education in the national economy. Doctors, 259; hospital beds, 1,020.

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

- Avalishvili, Zourab, *The Independence of Georgia in International Politics, 1918-21*. London, 1940
 Gvesiani, G. G., and Klopotovskiy, B. A., *Gruzinskaya SSR*. Moscow, 1955
 Lang, D. M., *A modern history of Georgia*. London, 1962
 Tutaeff, D., *The Soviet Caucasus*. London, 1942

ARMENIA

Haikakan Sovetakan Sotsialistakan Respublika

On 29 Nov. 1920 Armenia was proclaimed a Soviet Socialist Republic. The Armenian Soviet Government, with the Russian Soviet Government, was a party to the Treaty of Kars (March 1921), which confirmed the Turkish possession of the former Government of Kars and of the Surmali District of the Government of Yerevan. From 1922 to 1936 it formed part of the Transcaucasian Soviet Federal Socialist Republic. In 1936 Armenia was proclaimed a constituent republic of the USSR.

The Supreme Soviet, elected in 1971, consists of 310 deputies (1 per 5,000 population); 103 are women, 205 Communists.

At elections to the district, urban and rural Soviets (17 June 1973), of 25,899 deputies returned 12,048 (46.5%) were women, 14,597 (56.4%) non-Party and 17,529 (67.7%) industrial workers and collective farmers.

President, Presidium of the Supreme Soviet: N. H. Harutiunyan.

Chairman, Council of Ministers: G. Arzumanyan (from Dec. 1972).

First Secretary, Communist Party: A. E. Kochinyan.

AREA AND POPULATION. Armenia covers an area of 29,800 sq. km (11,490 sq. miles). It is bounded in the north by Georgia, in the east by Azerbaijan and in the south and east by Turkey and Iran. It is a very mountainous country with but little forest land, has many turbulent rivers and a highly fertile soil, but subject to drought. In Jan. 1973 the population was 2,667,000. About

89% of the population are Armenians, the rest are Russians (2.7%), Kurds (1.5%), Azerbaijanians (5.9%), Persians and others. The capital is Yerevan. Other large towns are Leninakan and Kirovakan (119,000).

EDUCATION. In 1972-73 there were 678,000 pupils in 1,542 primary, secondary and special schools; 64 technical colleges with 50,200 students; 12 higher educational institutions with 53,900 students (including correspondence students). Erevan houses the Armenian Academy of Sciences, 43 scientific institutes, a medical institute and other technical colleges, and a state university. 35 learned institutions with 2,509 scientific staff are under the Academy of Sciences; scientific workers totalled 14,648 in 101 institutions in 1972.

In 1971 there were 933 pre-school institutions with 98,000 children.

Newspapers (1972). Out of 76 newspapers 66 appeared in Armenian, with a circulation of 1,312,000, and 1,222,000 respectively.

HEALTH. In 1972 there were 8,100 doctors and 23,200 hospital beds.

FINANCE. Budget estimates (in 1m. new roubles), 1965, 699; 1970, 1,130; 1971, 1,050.

AGRICULTURE. The chief agricultural area is the valley of the Arax and the area around Yerevan. Here there are considerable cotton plantations as well as orchards and vineries. Sub-tropical plants, such as almonds and figs, are also grown. Olive groves and pomegranate plantations occupy large areas; experiments are being made to naturalize cork oak. In the mountainous areas the chief pursuit is livestock raising. In 1913 the total cultivated area of Armenia amounted to 346,000 hectares; in 1940, 434,000; in 1961, 411,000; in 1970, 409,000; in 1972, 398,000.

Output of main agricultural products (1,000 tons) in 1972 (1913 figures in brackets): Wheat, 154 (110); sugar-beet, 109 (0); potatoes, 143 (47); fruit, 72; grapes, 106; meat, 59 (19); milk, 406 (129); wool, 4.1 (2.3); and 273m. eggs (54m.).

Area of irrigated land in Armenia in 1972 was 256,000 hectares.

There were, on 1 Jan. 1973, 377 collective farms, and these together with the 338 state farms tilled 99.9% of the total cultivated area. Livestock included 152,000 pigs, 714,000 cattle and 2.3m. sheep and goats. All the state farms and collective farms had been electrified by the end of 1960. There were 10,400 tractors and 1,500 grain and cotton combines in Jan. 1973.

INDUSTRY. Armenia contains large deposits of copper, zinc, aluminium, molybdenum and other metals. It is also rich in marble, granite, cement and other building materials. The mining of these minerals is becoming more and more important. Among other industries are the chemical, producing chiefly synthetic rubber and fertilizers, and the extraction and processing of building materials such as cement, pumice-stone, tufts, marble, volcanic basalt and fire-proof clay, ginning- and textile-mills, carpet weaving, food, including wine-making, fruit, meat-canning and creameries. Machine-tool and electrical engineering works have also been established. Among the industrial centres are Yerevan, Leninakan, Alaverdi, Kafan, Kirovakan, Daval, Megri and Oktembryan. Output of electricity in 1972 was 7,500m. kwh. A chain ('cascade') of 8 hydro-electric stations on the river Razdan, as it falls about 3,300 ft from the mountain lake Sevan to its junction with the Arax, has been completed.

In 1972 there were produced 1,243,000 tons of cement, 345,000 tons of mineral fertilizers, 86.9m. linear metres of cotton fabrics, 13.8m. linear metres of silk fabrics, 10m. pairs of leather footwear, 14,300 tons of granulated sugar and 9m. decalitres of wine (excluding collective farm output).

There were 915,000 industrial and office workers and 91,000 specialists with a higher education working in the national economy.

COMMUNICATIONS. Length of railways in 1972, 580 km; motor roads, 8,400 km (hard surface, 5,600); airlines, 570 km.

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

- Aslanyan, A., Bagdasarian, A., *et al.*, *L'Arménie Soviétique*. Moscow, 1972
 Bagdasarian, A. B. (ed.) *Atlas Armyanskoy SSR*. Moscow, 1961
 Kurkjian, V., *A History of Armenia*. New York, 1958
 Missakian, J., *A Searchlight on the Armenian Question, 1878-1950*. Boston, Mass., 1950
 Shaginyan, M., *A Journey Through Soviet Armenia*. Moscow (English ed., 1954)

MOLDAVIAN SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLIC

Respublika Sovietike Sochialiste Moldovenyaske

The Moldavian Soviet Socialist Republic, capital Kishinev, was formed by the union of part of the former Moldavian Autonomous Soviet Socialist Republic (organized 12 Oct. 1924), formerly included in the Ukrainian Soviet Socialist Republic, and the areas of Bessarabia (ceded by Rumania to the USSR, 28 June 1940) with a mainly Moldavian population. As from 2 Aug. 1940 the MSSR includes the following regions of the former Moldavian Autonomous Soviet Socialist Republic: Grigoriopol, Dubossarsk, Kamensk, Rybnitz, Slobedzeisk and Tiraspol, and the following districts of Bessarabia: Beltsk, Bender, Kagulsk, Kishinev, Orgeev and Sorok. The republic, however, is divided not into regions but into 33 rural districts, 20 towns and 34 urban settlements.

The Supreme Soviet, elected in 1971, consists of 315 deputies (1 per 10,000 population); 113 are women, 210 Communists.

At elections to the district, urban and rural Soviets (17 June 1973), of 33,796 deputies returned, 16,361 (48.4%) were women, 17,924 (53%) non-Party and 22,597 (66.9%) industrial workers and collective farmers.

President, Presidium of the Supreme Soviet: K. F. Ilyashenko.

Chairman, Council of Ministers: P. A. Paskar.

First Secretary, Communist Party: I. I. Bodyul.

AREA AND POPULATION. The area is 33,700 sq. km (13,000 sq. miles). In Jan. 1972 the population was 3.7m., of whom 65% are Moldavians. Others include Ukrainians (14%), Russians (11.6%), Gagauzi (3.5%), Jews (2.7%). Apart from Kishinev, larger towns are Tiraspol (122,000), Beltsy (112,000) and Bendery (86,000).

EDUCATION. In 1972-73 there were 814,000 pupils in 2,196 primary, secondary and special schools, 52,800 students in 45 technical colleges and 42,800 students in 8 higher educational institutions including the state university. A Moldavian Academy of Sciences was established in 1961: it has 20 research institutions and a staff of 759. In all, there are 68 learned institutions with 6,282 scientific staff. In 1971 there were 110,000 children attending 1,123 pre-school institutions.

Newspapers (1972). There were 120 newspapers, of which 54 were in the Moldavian language, with a circulation of 1,681,000 and 856,000 respectively.

HEALTH. Moldavia has 800 medical centres, many district hospitals, a state medical institute and 9 medical schools with over 2,500 students. Doctors in 1972 numbered 8,400; hospital beds, 37,200.

FINANCE. Budget estimates (in 1m. new roubles), 1965, 598; 1970, 967; 1971, 985.

AGRICULTURE. On 1 Jan. 1973 there were 487 collective farms and 213 state farms. All ploughing and sowing is mechanized. Livestock included

(1 Jan. 1972) 1m. cattle, 1.5m. pigs and 1.3m. sheep and goats. There were 40,000 tractors and 3,200 combine harvesters.

Output of main agricultural products (1,000 tons) in 1973 (1913 figures in brackets): Wheat, 839 (526); maize, 1,649 (639); sugar-beet, 3,599 (15), sunflower seeds, 389 (9); potatoes, 312 (119); vegetables, 724; fruit, 881; grapes, 550; meat, 200 (53); milk, 818 (210); wool, 2.7 (3); 594m. eggs (275m.).

Bessarabia has an equable climate and very fertile soil. It contains nearly one-quarter of the vineyards of the USSR. Bessarabia is also rich in fish in the south: sturgeon, mackerel, brill.

INDUSTRY. There are canning plants, wine-making plants, woodworking and metallurgical factories, a factory of ferro-concrete building materials, and footwear and textile plants. Moldavia takes third place in the USSR in the production of wine, tobacco and food-canning. Power output in 1972 was 9,600m. kwh. Production in 1972 included 21.1m. linear metres of silk fabrics, 12.1m. pairs of leather footwear, 322,800 tons of granulated sugar, 1,137m. tins of preserves and 25.2m. decalitres of wine. Meat and dairy produce are rapidly expanding food industries.

There are lignite, phosphorites, gypsum and valuable building materials.

In 1972 there were 1.1m. industrial and office workers and 86,000 specialists with higher education working in the national economy.

COMMUNICATIONS. Length of railways, 1,110 km. There is direct air communication with Leningrad, Moscow, Kiev, Lvov and across the Black Sea. There are 10,200 km of motor roads (7,600 hard surface), and 1,000 km of inland waterways.

Zlatova, Y., and Kotelnikov, V., *Across Moldavia* [English ed.]. Moscow, 1959

ESTONIA

Eesti Nõukogude Sotsialistlik Vabariik

The workers' and soldiers' Soviets in Estonia took over power on 8 Nov. 1917, were overthrown by the German occupying forces in March 1918, and were restored to power as the Germans withdrew in Nov. 1918, establishing the 'Estland Labour Commune'. It was overthrown with the assistance of British naval forces in May 1919, and a democratic republic proclaimed.

The secret protocol of the Soviet-German agreement of 23 Aug. 1939 assigned Estonia to the Soviet sphere of interest. An ultimatum (16 June 1940) led to the formation of a government acceptable to the USSR, which applied for Estonia's admission to the Soviet Union; this was effected by decree of the Supreme Soviet on 6 Aug. The incorporation has been accorded *de facto* recognition by the British Government, but not by the US Government, which continues to recognize an Estonian consul-general in New York.

The Supreme Soviet, elected in 1971, consists of 183 deputies (1 per 10,000 population); 61 are women, 122 Communists.

At elections to district, urban and rural Soviets (17 June 1973), out of 11,139 deputies returned, 5,406 (48.5%) were women, 6,365 (57.1%) non-Party and 14,597 (56.4%) industrial workers and collective farmers.

President, Presidium of the Supreme Soviet: A. P. Vader.

Chairman, Council of Ministers: V. I. Klauson.

First Secretary, Communist Party: I. G. Kebin.

AREA AND POPULATION. Area, 45,100 sq. km (17,410 sq. miles); population, 1,405,000 (Jan. 1973). 68.2% are Estonians, 24.7% Russians, 1.4% Finns. The capital is Tallinn. Other large towns are Tartu (95,000), Pärnu, Narva (66,000). There are 15 districts, 33 towns and 25 urban settlements.

EDUCATION. Estonia has retained an 11-year school curriculum, when it was reduced to 10 years elsewhere in the USSR. In 1972-73 pupils in 731 primary, secondary and special schools numbered 216,000. There were 21,800 students in 6 higher educational establishments, including Tartu (Dorpat) University, founded in 1632, and 23,800 students in 37 technical colleges.

The Estonian Academy of Sciences, founded in 1946, has 15 institutions with 835 scientific staff; in all, 5,255 scientists are working in 72 institutions.

In 1971 there were 62,000 children attending 661 pre-school institutions.

Newspapers (1972). There were 35 newspapers, 27 of them in Estonian, with a circulation of 1,091,000 and 934,000 respectively.

HEALTH. In 1972 there were 4,900 doctors and 15,600 hospital beds.

FINANCE. Budget estimates (in 1m. new roubles), 1965, 480; 1970, 708; 1971, 690.

AGRICULTURE. Agriculture and dairy farming are the chief occupations. Area under cultivation was 697,000 hectares in 1913, 918,000 hectares in 1940 and 866,000 hectares in 1972. There were 207 agricultural and 16 fishery collectives and 159 state farms in 1972 using 18,700 tractors and 3,000 grain combines. 97% of state farms and 70% of collective farms were receiving electric power.

On 1 Jan. 1973 there were 744,000 head of cattle, 182,000 sheep and goats, 694,000 pigs and 3.9m. poultry.

Output of main agricultural products (1,000 tons) in 1973 (1913 figures in brackets): Potatoes, 1,036 (689); grains, 576 (428); vegetables, 142; meat (slaughter weight), 147 (60); milk, 1,044 (415); wool, 0.5 (0.7); 576m. eggs (67m.).

INDUSTRY. Some 22% of the territory is covered by forests which provide good material for its sawmills, furniture, match and pulp industries, as well as wood fuel. Since the end of the War, 80,000 hectares have been afforested. 1,697,000 hectares of marsh land had been reclaimed by 1972.

Estonia has rich high-quality shale deposits (particularly in the north-east) which are estimated at 3,700m. tons. Shale output was 1.9m. tons in 1940 and 23.8m. in 1972. Gas output (from shale and coal) increased in the same years from 1.7m. cu. metres to 557m. A factory for the production of gas from shale and a pipeline (208 km long) from Kohtla-Järve supplies shale gas to Leningrad and Tallinn. Estonian factories are now turning out agricultural and peat-digging machines, complex control and measuring instruments. The 'Volta' factory in Tallinn produces electric motors.

In the neighbourhood of Tallinn, phosphorites have been found, and in 1947 a plant for refining and for the production of superphosphates was started. Estonia also contains valuable peat deposits, and some of her electrical stations work on peat. A hydro-electric station was erected in 1955 on the Narva. There are 350 rural electric stations. Output of mineral fertilizers in 1972 was 1,432,000 tons; cement, 986,000 tons; paper, 100,500 tons; electric power, 14,500m. kwh.; cotton fabrics, 250m. linear metres; linen fabrics, 8.1m. linear metres; leather footwear, 6.7m. pairs; sawn timber, 838,000 cu. metres.

In 1972 there were 634,000 industrial and office workers and 52,000 specialists with a higher education engaged in the national economy.

COMMUNICATIONS. Length of main railways 1,180 km, of secondary lines 730 km. Estonia has 20 ports, but Tallinn handles four-fifths of the total sea-going transport. Inland waterways total 500 km; motor roads, 25,700 km (hard surface, 21,700 km). Airlines link Tallinn with Moscow, Leningrad, Riga and the Estonian islands.

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

- Druzhinin, V., *Soviet Estonia*. Moscow, 1953 (in English)
Estonia. Basic facts on geography, history and economy. Stockholm, 1948
 Jackson, J. H., *Estonia*. London, 1948
 Kareda, E., *Estonia in the Soviet Grip*. London, 1949
 Pranspill, A., *Estonian Anthology*. Milford, Conn., 1957
 Silvet, J., *Inglise-estli sõnaraamat*. Vadstena, 1949
 Varetz, E. F. and Tarmisto, V. Y., *Estonia*. Moscow, 1967 (in Russian)
 Woods, E. G., *The Baltic Region: A Study in Physical and Human Geography*. London, 1945

LATVIA

Latvijas Padomju Socialistiska Republika

In the part of Latvia unoccupied by the Germans, the Bolsheviks won 72% of the votes in the Constituent Assembly elections (Nov. 1917). Soviet power was proclaimed in Dec. 1917, but was overthrown when the Germans occupied all Latvia (Feb. 1918). Restored when they withdrew (Dec. 1918), it was overthrown once more by combined British naval and German military forces (May-Dec. 1919), and a democratic government set up.

The secret protocol of the Soviet-German agreement of 23 Aug. 1939 assigned Latvia to the Soviet sphere of interest. An ultimatum (16 June 1940) led to the formation of a government acceptable to the USSR, which applied for Latvia's admission to the Soviet Union on 22 July; this was effected by decree of the Supreme Soviet on 5 Aug. The incorporation has been accorded *de facto* recognition by the British Government, but not by the US Government, which continues to recognize the *Chargé d'Affaires*. Dr Anatol Dinbergs, in Washington D.C.

The Supreme Soviet, elected in 1971, consists of 310 deputies (1 per 10,000 population); 106 are women, 202 Communists.

At elections to district, urban and rural Soviets (17 June 1973), of 23,877 deputies returned, 11,587 (48.5%) were women, 13,002 (54.5%) non-Party and 15,900 (66.7%) industrial workers and collective farmers.

President, Presidium of the Supreme Soviet: V. P. Ruben.

Chairman, Council of Ministers: Y. Y. Ruben.

First Secretary, Communist Party: A. E. Voss.

AREA AND POPULATION. Latvia has a total area of 63,700 sq. km (25,590 sq. miles). Population, Jan. 1973, 2.43m., of whom 57% are Letts and 30% Russians. There are 26 districts, 56 towns and 35 urban settlements.

The chief town is Riga (the capital); other principal towns are Daugavpils (Dvinsk) (107,000), Liepāja (95,000), Jelgava (Mitau) (59,000) and Ventspils (Windau).

The Latvian Lutheran Church numbered 600,000 members in 1956.

EDUCATION. In 1972-73 there were 1,101 primary, continuation and secondary schools, with a total of 363,000 pupils: 75,000 children attended 764 pre-school institutions. Ten places of higher education had 42,500 students, 55 technical colleges had 39,400 students; there were also 21 music and art schools, 3 teachers' training colleges and an agricultural academy. In 1946 an Academy of Sciences was opened which in 1972 had 16 research institutes and a staff of 1,681 scientific workers; there were in all 9,752 scientific workers in 101 research institutions.

Newspapers (1972). There were 78 newspapers (50 in Lettish), with a circulation of 1.33m. and 991,000 respectively.

HEALTH. There were 8,900 doctors and 29,700 hospital beds in 1972.

FINANCE. Budget estimates (in 1m. new roubles), 1965, 678; 1970, 1,047; 1971, 1,104.

AGRICULTURE. Latvia is now no longer mainly an agricultural country. The urban population, 35% of the total in 1939, was 64% in Jan 1973.

Latvian forest lands, state and private (1,727,000 hectares), produced in 1937–38, 3.4m. cu. metres of timber; 1972 output, 3.9m. cu. metres.

Area under cultivation was 1.4m. hectares in 1913, 2m. in 1940, 1.6m. in 1972. 1,282,000 hectares of marsh land have been drained.

Cattle breeding and dairy farming are the chief agricultural occupations. Oats, barley, rye, potatoes and flax are the main crops.

After the establishment of the Soviet regime about 960,000 hectares were distributed among the landless peasants or those with very small holdings. In 1972 there were 236 state farms and 595 collective farms. On 1 Jan. 1973 there were 30,500 tractors and 6,100 grain combine harvesters. By 1 Jan. 1964, all state farms and collective farms were using electric power.

Livestock (1 Jan. 1973): Cattle, 1.3m. (1939: 1.3m.); sheep, 330,000 (1939: 1.5m.); pigs, 1.1m. (1939: 891,500).

Output of main agricultural products (1,000 tons) in 1972 (1913 figures in brackets): Sugar-beet, 302 (0); potatoes, 1,525 (645); all grains, 972 (880); vegetables, 238; fruit, 46; meat and fats, 241 (122); milk, 1,703 (673); wool, 0.8 (1.4); 614m. eggs (136m.).

INDUSTRY. Latvia is the main producer of electric railway passenger cars and long-distance telephone exchanges in the USSR, fourth in output of paper and woollen goods, fifth of sawn timber, sixth of mineral fertilizers.

Industrial output in 1972 (1,000 tons) included: Steel, 447; rolled metal, 435; cement, 874; granulated sugar, 258; paper, 159; fish catch, 522; 69.1m. linear metres of cotton fabrics, 18.7m. linear metres of linen fabrics, 12.3m. pairs of leather footwear; woollens, 12.8m. linear metres; silks, 13.9m. linear metres; radio sets, 2.25m. Electric power output was 2.3m. kwh.

The peat deposits extend over 645,000 hectares or about 10% of the total area, and it is estimated that the total deposits of peat are 3,000–4,000m. tons; output, 1971, 2.3m. tons. There are also gypsum deposits; amber is frequently found in the coastal districts.

In 1972 industrial and office workers numbered 1,071,000; 80,000 specialists with a higher education were employed in the national economy.

COMMUNICATIONS. In 1972 the length of railways was 2,490 km, and motor roads, 24,200 km (hard surface, 11,900 km). Riga is the largest port in the Baltic after Leningrad.

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

- Latvian Academy of Sciences, *Istoria Latviiskoi SSR*. Riga, 1952–58
 Central Statistical Department, Latvian Branch, *Latviiskaya SSR v Tsifrah*. Riga
 Bilmanis, A., *A History of Latvia*. Princeton Univ. Press, 1951
 Roze, B. and K., *Latviska-angliska Vārdnīca*. Göttingen, 1948
 Skujenicks, M., *Atlas Statistique de la Lettonie*. Riga, 1938
 Spekke, A., *History of Latvia*. Stockholm, 1951
 Turkina, E., *Angliski-Latviska Vārdnīca*. Riga, 1948

LITHUANIA

Lietuvos Taryu Socialistinė Respublika

In 1914–15 the German army occupied the whole of Lithuania. On its withdrawal (Dec. 1918) Soviets were elected in all towns and a Soviet republic was proclaimed. In the summer of 1919 it was overthrown by Polish, German and nationalist Lithuanian forces, and a democratic republic established.

The secret protocol of the Soviet-German frontier treaty of 28 Sept. 1939 assigned the greater part of Lithuania to the Soviet sphere of influence. In Oct. 1939 the province and city of Vilnius (in Polish occupation 1920-39) were ceded by the USSR. An ultimatum (16 June 1940) led to the formation of a government acceptable to the USSR. A people's diet, elected on 14-15 July, applied for Lithuania's admission to the Soviet Union on 22 July, which was effected by decree of the Supreme Soviet on 3 Aug. and included also those parts of Lithuania which had been reserved for inclusion in Germany. This incorporation has been accorded *de facto* recognition by the British Government, but not by the US Government, which continues to recognize a Lithuanian *Chargé d'Affaires* in Washington, D.C.

The Supreme Soviet, elected in 1971, consists of 300 deputies (1 per 15,000 population); 97 are women, 203 Communists.

At elections to district, urban and rural Soviets (17 June 1973), of 29,342 deputies returned, 13,393 (45.6%) were women, 16,061 (54.7%) non-Party and 18,711 (63.8%) industrial workers and collective farmers.

President, Presidium of the Supreme Soviet: M. Y. Shumauskas.

Chairman, Council of Ministers: J. A. Maniusis.

First Secretary, Communist Party: P. Griškevičius.

AREA AND POPULATION. The total area of Lithuania is 65,200 sq. km (25,170 sq. miles) and the population (Jan. 1973) 3.2m., of whom 80% were Lithuanians, 8.6% Russians and 7.7% Poles. The capital is Vilnius (Vilna). Other large towns are Kaunas (Kovno), Klaipėda (Memel), Šauliai (103,000) and Panevėžys (84,000). There are 44 rural districts, 92 towns and 22 urban settlements.

In 1956, the Lithuanian Lutheran Church had 215,000 members; Roman Catholics, including those in Estonia and Latvia, numbered 2.5m.

EDUCATION. In 1972-73 there were 600,000 pupils in 3,279 primary, secondary and special schools. The University of Vytautas the Great, at Kaunas, was opened on 16 Feb. 1922. On 15 Jan. 1940 certain faculties were transferred to Vilnius as an independent institution to form the University of Vilnius. There were 12 higher educational institutions with 58,500 students: in 78 technical colleges of all kinds there were 66,200 students. The Lithuanian Academy of Sciences, founded in 1941, had 12 institutions with a total scientific staff of 1,398; there were 88 scientific institutions with 10,100 research personnel. 87,000 children in 1971 were attending 813 pre-school institutions.

Newspapers (1972). Of 88 newspapers, 72 were in Lithuanian, with a circulation of 1,847,000 and 1,639,000 respectively.

HEALTH. In 1972 there were 9,700 doctors and 34,000 hospital beds.

FINANCE. Budget estimates (in 1m. new roubles), 1965, 944; 1970, 1,665; 1971, 1,723.

AGRICULTURE. Lithuania before 1940 was a mainly agricultural country, but has since been considerably industrialized. The urban population was 23% of the total in 1937 and 54% in Jan. 1973. The resources of the country consist of timber and agricultural produce. Of the total area, 49.1% is arable land, 22.2% meadow and pasture land, 16.3% forests and 12.4% unproductive lands.

Area under cultivation in 1913 was 1.9m.; in 1938, 2.7m.; in 1971, 2.3m. hectares. By 1972 over 1.21m. hectares of swamps had been drained.

Output of main agricultural products (1,000 tons) in 1972 (1913 figures in brackets): All grains, 1,871 (1,449); sugar-beet, 1,007 (0); flax, 13 (17); potatoes, 2,402 (1,375); vegetables, 390; fruit, 95; meat and fats, 429 (159); milk, 2,527 (832); wool, 0.3 (1.5); 761m. eggs (264m.).

On 1 Jan. 1973 there were 1.9m. cattle, 2.2m. pigs, 146,000 sheep and goats.

Forests cover 1,554,000 hectares; 70% of the forests consist of conifers, mostly pines. Peat reserves total 4,000m. cu. metres.

Between 1940 and 1947 about 575,500 hectares (about 1.4m. acres) were distributed among the landless and poor peasant farmers. In 1972 there were 44,400 tractors and 9,800 grain combines serving 1,314 collective farms and 293 state farms. Over 90% of collective farms and all state farms received electric power in 1963.

INDUSTRY. Heavy engineering, shipbuilding and building material industries are developing. Industrial output included, in 1972, 2.06m. tons of cement, 39.5m. linear metres of cotton fabrics, 10.3m. pairs of leather footwear, 145,300 tons of granulated sugar, 20.2m. linear metres of linens, 10.8m. linear metres of woollens, 1.2m. cu. metres of sawn timber and 110,300 tons of paper; electric power, 9.5m. kwh.

In 1972 there were 1.2m. industrial and office workers and 87,000 specialists with a higher education employed in the national economy.

COMMUNICATIONS. Length of railways, 2,000 km. Vilnius has one of the largest airports of the USSR. There are 33,300 km of motor roads (15,600 km hard surface) and 600 km of inland waterways.

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

- Jurgéla, C. R., *History of the Lithuanian Nation*. New York, 1948
 Metelsky, G., *Lithuania, land of the Niemen*. Moscow, 1959
 Peteraitis, V., *Lithuanian-English Dictionary*. 2 vols. Chicago, 1960

SOVIET CENTRAL ASIA

Soviet Central Asia embraces the Kazakh Soviet Socialist Republic, the Uzbek Soviet Socialist Republic, the Turkmen Soviet Socialist Republic, the Tadzhik Soviet Socialist Republic and the Kirghiz Soviet Socialist Republic.

Turkestan (by which name part of this territory was then known) was conquered by the Russians in the 1860s. In 1866 Tashkent was occupied and in 1868 Samarkand, and subsequently further territory was conquered and united with Russian Turkestan. In the 1870s Bokhara was subjugated, the emir, by the agreement of 1873, recognizing the suzerainty of Russia. In the same year Khiva became a vassal state to Russia. Until 1917 Russian Central Asia was divided politically into the Khanate of Khiva, the Emirate of Bokhara and the Governor-Generalship of Turkestan.

In the summer of 1919 the authority of the Soviet Government became definitely established in these regions. The Khan of Khiva was deposed in Feb. 1920, and a People's Soviet Republic was set up, the medieval name of Khorezm being revived. In Aug. 1920 the Emir of Bokhara suffered the same fate, and a similar régime was set up in Bokhara. The former Governor-Generalship of Turkestan was constituted an Autonomous Soviet Socialist Republic within the RSFSR on 11 April 1921.

In the autumn of 1924 the Soviets of the Turkestan, Bokhara and Khiva Republics decided to redistribute the territories of these republics on a nationality basis; at the same time Bokhara and Khiva became Socialist Republics. The redistribution was completed in May 1925, when the new states of Uzbekistan, Turkmenistan and Tadzhikistan and several autonomous regions were established. The remaining districts of Turkestan populated by Kazakhs were united with Kazakhstan. Kirghizia, until then part of the RSFSR, was established as a Union Republic in 1936.

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

- Nove, A. and Newth, J. A., *The Soviet Middle East*. London, 1967
 Vaidyanathy, R., *The formation of the Soviet Central Asian Republics*. New Delhi, 1967
 Wheeler, G., *The Modern History of Soviet Central Asia*. London, 1964
 Yuldashev, M. (ed.), *Oktiabrskaya Sotsialisticheskaya Revolyutsia i Grajdanskaya Voina v Turkestane*. Tashkent, 1957
 Zevelyov, A. (ed.), *Za Sovetski Turkestan*. Tashkent, 1963

KAZAKHSTAN

Kazak Sovietskii Sotsialisticheskii Respublikasy

On 26 Aug. 1920 Uralsk, Turgai, Akmolinsk and Semipalatinsk provinces formed the Kazakh Soviet Socialist Republic within the RSFSR. It was made a constituent republic of the USSR on 5 Dec. 1936. To this republic were added the parts of the former Governorship of Turkestan inhabited by a majority of Kazakhs. It consists of the following regions: Aktyubinsk, Alma-Ata, Chimkent, Dzhambul, Dzhezkazgan, East Kazakhstan, Guryev, Karaganda, Kokchetav, Kustanai, Kzyl-Orda, Mangyshlak, North Kazakhstan, Pavlodar, Semipalatinsk, Taldy-Kurgan, Tselinograd, Turgai, Uralsk. The capital is Alma-Ata, formerly Verny.

Kazakhstan is bounded on the west by the Caspian Sea and the RSFSR, on the east by China, on the north by the RSFSR and on the south by Uzbekistan and Kirghizia.

The Supreme Soviet, elected in 1971, consists of 482 deputies (1 per 20,000 population); 170 are women, 319 Communists.

At elections to the regional, district, urban and rural Soviets (17 June 1973), out of 117,151 deputies returned, 50,284 (45%) were women, 68,890 (58.8%) non-Party and 77,351 (66%) industrial workers and collective farmers.

President, Presidium of the Supreme Soviet: S. B. Niyazbekov.

Chairman, Council of Ministers: B. A. Ashimov.

First Secretary, Communist Party: D. A. Kunayev.

AREA AND POPULATION. The area of the republic is 2,717,300 sq. km (1,049,155 sq. miles). It is the next in size to the RSFSR, is far larger than all the other Central Asian Soviet Republics combined and stretches nearly 3,000 km from west to east and over 1,500 km from north to south. Population (Jan. 1973), 13.69m., of whom 52% live in urban areas. The Kazakhs form 32.6%, Russians 42% and Ukrainians 7.2% (owing to the industrialization of the country since 1941 and the opening of virgin lands since 1945). The population includes over 100 nationalities.

The capital is Alma-Ata; other large towns are Karaganda, Semipalatinsk, Chimkent and Petropavlovsk. In all there are 81 towns, 175 urban settlements and 205 rural districts.

EDUCATION. Nearly the whole population is literate. In 1972-73 there were 3,365,000 pupils at 10,057 elementary and secondary schools; 200 technical colleges with 222,800 students, 45 higher educational institutions with 202,800 students, and 207 research institutes with 28,883 scientific personnel. The Kazakh Academy of Sciences, founded in 1945, had, in 1972, 33 institutions, the scientific staff of which numbered 3,349. 588,000 children were attending 5,945 pre-school institutions.

Newspapers (1972). Of 363 newspapers, 134 were in the Kazakh language, with a circulation of 4,316,000 and 1.5m. respectively.

HEALTH. In 1972 there were 33,200 doctors and 165,300 hospital beds.

FINANCE. The budget (in 1m. new roubles) balanced as follows: 1965, 4,689; 1970, 6,072; 1971, 5,619.

AGRICULTURE. Kazakh agriculture has changed from primarily nomad cattle breeding to production of grain, cotton and other industrial crops. In 1972 the crop area was 32.4m. hectares—over 15% of the total cultivated area of the USSR (1913, 4.2m.; 1940, 6.8m.).

1,509,000 hectares of land have an irrigation network.

The 'Ukrainka' winter wheat has been transformed into a spring wheat suitable for cultivation in Kazakhstan. Tobacco, rubber plants and mustard are also cultivated. Kazakhstan has rich orchards and vineyards; 22,000 hectares were under vines and 110,000 under orchards in 1972. Between 1954 and 1959, over 23m. hectares of virgin and long fallow land were opened up, 544 new state grain farms being organized for the purpose. Grain deliveries to the state were 10.5m. tons in 1960; 4.8m. in 1963; 15.4m. in 1964; 2.4m. in 1965; 17m. in 1966; 8.2m. in 1967; 11.7m. in 1968; 11m. in 1969; 13.4m. in 1970; 17.4m. in 1972.

Kazakhstan is noted for its livestock, particularly its sheep, from which excellent quality wool is obtained. The Akharomerino is a newly developed crossbreed of merino sheep and the wild Akhar mountain ram. Livestock on 1 Jan. 1973 included 7.6m. cattle, 33.6m. sheep and goats and 2.7m. pigs.

There were, on 1 Jan. 1973, 441 collective farms and 1,653 state farms with 201,500 tractors and 104,900 grain combine harvesters. There were 5,293 rural power stations of 307,800 kwh. capacity.

Output of main agricultural products (1,000 tons) in 1972 (1913 figures in brackets): All grains, 29 (2.2); cotton, 0.3 (0.015); sugar-beet, 2.5 (0); potatoes, 2 (0.18); vegetables, 0.8; meat, 0.9 (0.44); milk, 3.9 (0.85); 2,264m. eggs (233m.); wool, 0.9 (0.04).

INDUSTRY. Kazakhstan is extremely rich in mineral resources. Coal and tungsten in Karaganda (in the centre), oil along the river Emba (in the west), copper, lead and zinc—Kazakhstan contains about one-half of the total deposits of these three metals contained in the USSR—Iceland spar (in the south), nickel and chromium in the Kustanai and Semipalatinsk regions, molybdenum and other minerals. In 1943 big deposits of manganese were found in Eastern Kazakhstan; new coal seams were also discovered there. In South Kazakhstan new copper and bauxite deposits have been found.

Coal, oil, non-ferrous metallurgy, heavy engineering and chemical industries have brought Kazakhstan to the third place among the industrial republics of the USSR.

Coal output in 1971 was 67.3m. tons; oil, 18m. tons; steel, 4,022,000 tons; rolled metal, 3,081,000 tons; cement, 6,143,800 tons; mineral fertilizers, 2,822,000 tons; cotton fabrics, 79.8m. linear metres; leather footwear, 28.6m. pairs; woolen fabrics, 5.5m. linear metres; granulated sugar, 172,600 tons. The Leninogorsk and Chimkent lead plants, the Balkhash, Irtysh and Karaskpai copper-smelting works and others supply the country with nonferrous metals. A meat-packing plant has been built in Semipalatinsk, a fish cannery in Guryev, a chemical plant in Aktyubinsk, a tractor works at Pavlodar, and a superphosphate plant in Dzhambul. The oil industry in Emba and Aktyubinsk yields high-quality aviation oil. Iron ore output in 1972 was 18.4m. tons.

Aviation plays an important part in agriculture. About 14m. hectares were in 1970 treated from the air (destruction of pests, surface feeding of sugar-beet plantations, pollination of orchards, etc.).

Among recent enterprises are a large textile combine at Kustanai, hosiery factories at Djezkazgan, Leninogorsk and Aktiubinsk, a sugar factory at Aksu, meat canneries at Djetygar and Kzyl-Orda.

Electric power output in 1972 was 41,500m. kwh.

There were, in 1972, 4.97m. (average for year) industrial and office workers in the national economy and 344,000 specialists with a higher education.

RAILWAYS. A 430-km railway line between the settlements of Mointi and Chu in Kazakhstan to complete the Transkazakh trunk line, connecting Petropavlovsk, Akmolinsk, Karaganda and Balkhash, was opened in 1953. The new line links the Transkazakh trunk line with the Turkestan-Siberian railway carrying Karaganda coal to South Kazakhstan. The Akmolinsk-Pavlodar railway (438 km), a section of the South Siberian line, was opened in Dec. 1953. Other lines in operation are Dzhambul-Chalaktan, Akmolinsk-Kartaly, Uralsk-Iletsk, Guriev-Kandagach. In 1972 the total length of railways in operation was 14,100 km. Over 600 km of narrow-gauge line and 700 km. of broad-gauge line were built in the virgin lands area in 1951-57.

ROADS. In 1972 there were 109,900 km of motor roads (47,700 km hard surface).

INLAND WATERWAYS. 6,200 km. A 500-km canal to bring water from the Irtysh at Yermak, below Pavlodar, along the Shiderta, Tuzda and Nura rivers to the new industrial centre of Karaganda was begun in 1960. It is to irrigate in all 60,000 hectares and provide water for a number of new industrial towns.

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

Central Statistical Dept. of Kazakh SSR., *Narodnoye Hoziaistrvo Kazakhstana*. Alma-Ata, 1968
 Alampiev, P., *Soviet Kazakhstan*. Moscow, 1958.—*Where Economic Inequality is no More*. Moscow, 1959
 Grauman, J., and others, *The Kazakhs under Changing Russian Regimes*. Washington, 1951
 Lias, G., *Kazak Exodus*. London, 1956

TURKMENISTAN

Tiurkmenostan Soviet Sotsialistik Respublikasy

The Turkmen Soviet Socialist Republic was formed on 27 Oct. 1924 and covers the territory of the former Trans-Caspian Region of Turkestan, the Charjiui vilayet of Bokhara and a part of Khiva situated on the right bank of the Oxus. In May 1925 the Turkmen Republic entered the Soviet Union as one of its constituent republics. It is bounded on the north by the Autonomous Kara-Kalpak Republic, a constituent of Uzbekistan, by Iran and Afghánistán on the south, by the Uzbek Republic on the east and the Caspian Sea on the west.

The Supreme Soviet, elected in 1971, consists of 285 deputies (1 per 5,000 population); 100 are women, 193 Communists.

At elections to regional, district, urban and rural Soviets (17 June 1973), of 20,107 deputies returned, 8,968 (44.6%) were women, 11,488 (57.1%) non-Party and 13,694 (68.1%) industrial workers and collective farmers.

President, Presidium of the Supreme Soviet: A. M. Klychev.

Chairman, Council of Ministers: O. N. Orazmuhamedov.

First Secretary, Communist Party: M. Gapurov.

AREA AND POPULATION. The principal Turkmen tribes are the Tekkés of Merv and the Tekkés of the Attok, the Ersaris, Yomuds and Goklans. All speak closely related varieties of a Turkoman language (of the south-western group of Turk languages); many are Sunni Mohammedans. The country passed under Russian control in 1881, after the fall of the Turkoman stronghold of Gök-Tépé. 66% of the population are Turkmenians, most of whom were nomads before the First World War. 14.5% are Russians living mostly in urban areas, and 8.3% Uzbeks. There are also Kazakhs (3.2%), Tartars, Ukrainians, Armenians and others.

The area of Turkmenistan is 488,100 sq. km (186,400 sq. miles), and its population in Jan. 1973 was 2.36m.

There are 7 regions: Chardzhou, Issyk-Kul, Leninabad, Maruy, Naryn, Tashauz and Turgai, comprising 34 rural districts, 15 towns and 68 urban settlements.

The capital is Ashkhabad (Poltoratsk); other large towns are Chardzhou (102,000), Maruy (Merv) (67,000), Nebit-Dag (60,000) and Krasnovodsk (52,000).

EDUCATION. In 1972-73 there were 1,746 primary and secondary schools with 612,000 pupils, 6 higher educational institutions with 29,700 students, 30 technical colleges with 28,600 students, and 11 music and art schools. The Turkmen Academy of Sciences directs the work of 16 learned institutions with a staff of 774 scientists; there were 58 research institutions in all, with 4,177 research workers, in 1971. A Turkmenian State University was opened in 1951: in 1971 it had 10,124 students.

In 1971, 82,000 children were attending 840 pre-school institutions.

Newspapers (1972). Of 27 newspapers, 16 were in the Turkmen language, with a circulation of 721,000 and 546,000 respectively.

HEALTH. In 1972 there were 5,300 doctors and 23,900 hospital beds.

FINANCE. Budget estimates (in 1m. new roubles), 1965, 557; 1970, 724; 1971, 700.

AGRICULTURE. The main occupation of the people is agriculture, based on irrigation. Turkmenistan produces cotton, wool, Astrakhan fur, etc. It is also famous for its carpets, and produces a special breed of Turkoman horses and the famous Karakul sheep.

There were 331 collective farms and 53 state farms in 1972, with 28,600 tractors and 3,500 grain and cotton combines. There were 608 rural power stations.

A considerable area is under Egyptian cotton, and from it has been evolved an original Soviet long-fibred cotton.

The main grain grown is maize. Sericulture, fruit and vegetable growing are also important; dates, olives, figs, sesame and other southern plants are grown. There is fishing in the Caspian. 694,000 hectares were under cultivation in 1972 (1913, 318,000; 1940, 411,000).

Between 1958 and 1970 the Kara-Kum Canal was extended to 860 km. In 1971 the fourth section, to reach the Caspian, was begun, to reach 1,000 km and irrigate completely 1m. hectares by 1975.

Livestock on 1 Jan. 1973: Cattle, 463,000; pigs, 103,000; sheep and goats, 4m.

Output of main agricultural products (1,000 tons) in 1972 (1913 figures in brackets): Wheat, 56 (113); cotton, 932 (69); vegetables, 178; grapes, 38, fruit, 25; meat, 55 (58); milk, 197 (63); wool, 12.1 (9.7); 136m. eggs (18m.).

INDUSTRY. Turkmenistan is rich in minerals, such as ozocerite, oil, coal, sulphur and salt. Industry is being developed, and there are now chemical, tailoring, textile, light, food, agricultural implements, cement and other factories, oil refineries, as well as ore-mining.

In the Kara-Kum Desert deposits of magnesium, minerals and coal were discovered, as well as some 50 new saltmines. Here a new oil town, Nebit-Dag, has sprung up. On the Kara-Bogaz bay a sulphate industry has been developed. Industrial output in 1972 included 15.9m. tons of oil, 463,000 tons of cement, 20.1m. linear metres of cotton fabrics, 2m. pairs of leather footwear. Electric power output was 2,100m. kwh. (in 1940: 83.5m.). 21,312m. cu. metres of natural gas were produced.

In 1972 there were 517,000 industrial and office workers in the national economy; specialists with a higher education numbered 53,000.

COMMUNICATIONS. Length of motor roads 8,700 km (5,300 km hard surface). Motor communication exists between Ashkhabad and Meshed (Iran).

Length of railways, 2,120 km. The line Chardzhou-Kungrad crosses the Chardzhou and Tashauz regions of Turkmenia and runs across Uzbekistan. Another line connects Chardzhou and Urgench. Inland waterways, 1,300 km.

Airlines connect Leninsk and Tashauz, and Ashkhabad and remote areas in the west, north and east.

Freikin, Z. G., *Turkmenskaya SSR*. Moscow, 1954

UZBEKISTAN

Ozbekiston Soviet Sotsialistik Respublikasy

In Oct. 1917 the Tashkent Soviet assumed authority, and in the following years established its power throughout Turkestan. The semi-independent Khanates of Khiva and Bokhara were first (1920) transformed into 'People's Republics', then (1923-24) into Soviet Socialist Republics and finally merged in the Uzbek SSR and other republics.

The Uzbek Soviet Socialist Republic was formed on 27 Oct. 1924 from lands formerly included in Turkestan. It includes a large part of the Samarkand region, the southern part of the Syr Darya, Western Ferghana, the western plains of Bukhara, the Kara-Kalpak ASSR and the Uzbek regions of Khorezm. In May 1925 Uzbekistan, by the decision of the Congress of Soviets of the USSR, was accepted as one of the constituent republics in the Soviet Union.

Uzbekistan is bordered on the north by the Kazakh Soviet Socialist Republic, on the east by the Kirghiz Soviet Socialist Republic and the Tadzhik Soviet Socialist Republic, on the south by Afghanistan and on the west by the Turkmen Soviet Socialist Republic.

The Supreme Soviet, elected in 1971, consists of 452 deputies (1 per 15,000 population); 151 are women, 311 Communists.

At elections to the regional, district, urban and rural Soviets (17 June 1973), of 86,440 deputies returned, 40,585 (46.9%) were women, 47,246 (54.7%) non-Party and 58,742 (67.9%) industrial workers and collective farmers.

President, Presidium of the Supreme Soviet: N. M. Matchanov.

Chairman, Council of Ministers: N. D. Hudaiberdyev.

First Secretary, Communist Party: S. R. Rashidov.

AREA AND POPULATION. The Uzbeks, who form 65% of the population, were the ruling race in Central Asia, until the arrival of the Russians during the third quarter of the 19th century. The several native states over which Uzbek dynasties formerly ruled were founded in the 15th century upon the ruins of Tamerlane's empire. The Uzbek speak Jagatai Turk, which is related to Osmanli and Azerbaijan Turk; many are Sunni Mohammedans. Russians number 12.5%, other Central Asians 10.7%, Tartars 4.9%.

The area of Uzbekistan is 447,600 sq. km (172,819 sq. miles). The population in Jan. 1973 was 12,896,000 (37% urban). The country comprises the following regions: Andijan, Bukhara, Ferghana, Kashkadar, Khorezm, Namangan, Samarkand, Surkhan-Darya, Syr-Darya (formed 16 Feb. 1963), Tashkent and the Autonomous Soviet Republic of Kara-Kalpakia. The capital of the Republic is Tashkent; other large towns are Samarkand, Andizhan, Namangan. There are 58 towns, 88 urban settlements and 116 rural districts.

On 19 Sept. 1963 the Supreme Soviet of the USSR confirmed decisions of the Supreme Soviets of Kazakhstan and Uzbekistan, transferring over 40,000 sq. km from the former to the latter to ensure more efficient use of the Hungry Steppe.

EDUCATION. In 1972-73 there were 9,447 elementary and secondary schools with 3,537,000 pupils, 40 higher educational establishments with 231,000 students and 168 technical colleges with 171,000 students. Uzbekistan has an Academy of

Sciences and 188 research institutes with 27,439 scientific staff, 3,527 of them in 30 institutions of the Uzbek Academy of Sciences. There are universities and medical schools in Tashkent and Samarkand. In 1971, 412,000 children were attending 4,220 pre-school institutions.

The Uzbek Arabic script was in 1929 replaced by the Latin alphabet which in 1940 was superseded by one based on the Cyrillic alphabet.

Newspapers (1972). There were 145 newspapers in the Uzbek and Kara-Kalpak languages out of a total of 227, with a circulation of 2,929,000 and 3.9m. respectively.

HEALTH. In 1972 there were 28,500 doctors and 130,000 hospital beds.

FINANCE. Budget estimates (in 1m. new roubles), 1965, 2,133; 1970, 3,228; 1971, 3,315.

AGRICULTURE. Uzbekistan is a land of intensive farming, based on artificial irrigation. It is the chief cotton-growing area in the USSR and the third in the world. About 2.8m. hectares of collective and state farmland have irrigation networks and all are in full use.

In 1939 the Ferghana Canal (270 km) was built. During 1940, among the irrigation canals completed were: the North Ferghana Canal (165 km), and Andreev South Ferghana Canal (108 km) and the first section of the Tashkent Canal (63 km). A canal from the Amu-Darya to Bokhara across the Kzil-Kum and Ust-Urt deserts (180 km) was completed in 1965. A 200-km canal joining the river Zeravshan with the Kashka Darya at the village of Paruz was completed in Aug. 1955; it is part of the Iski-Angara Canal. The first section (93 km) of a canal irrigating the southern 'Hungry Steppe' was opened in 1960; 500,000 hectares of this desert were under cultivation in 1967.

Agriculture flourishes, particularly in the well-watered, warm, rich oases areas, such as the Ferghana valley, Zeravshan, Tashkent and Khorezm, where cotton, fruit, silk and rice are cultivated. In the higher-lying plains grain is grown; the wide desert and semi-desert area of Western Uzbekistan is mainly given to pasture land and the breeding of the Karakul sheep; there is a Karakul institute at Samarkand.

Orchards occupied 191,000 hectares and vineyards 59,000 hectares in 1972. The Central Asian Branch of the Scientific Research Institute of Viticulture in Tashkent has produced new frost resistant grapes by crossing the wild Amur grape with Central Asian and European types. In 1972 there were 1,037 collective farms and 412 state farms, with 130,600 tractors and 27,400 cotton picking and grain combines. Ploughing, cotton-sowing and cultivation are completely mechanized; cotton-picking over 46%.

Uzbekistan provides 67% of the total cotton, 50% of the total rice and 60% of the total lucerne grown in the USSR. The area under crops was 2,189,000 hectares in 1913, 3,036,000 hectares in 1940 and 3.5m. hectares in 1972.

Livestock on 1 Jan. 1973: 2.99m. cattle, 7.8m. sheep and goats and 363,000 pigs.

Output of main agricultural products (1,000 tons) in 1972 (1913 figures in brackets): Wheat, 294 (513); maize, 143 (39); cotton, 4,709 (517); potatoes, 186 (46); fruit, 472; grapes, 305; meat, 225 (89); milk, 1,543 (231); wool, 21 (5.3); 1,031m. eggs (87m.).

Afforestation over an area of 50,000 hectares has been carried out to protect the Bokhara and Karakul oases from the advancing Kzil-Kum sands and to stop the sand-drifts in a number of districts of Central Ferghana.

INDUSTRY. Of its mineral resources, in addition to oil and coal, copper and building materials and ozocerite deposits are now also exploited. New very rich coal deposits were discovered in 1944 and 1947 near Tashkent.

There are nearly 1,600 factories and mills. They include a factory of agri-

cultural machinery (in Tashkent), a cement factory, a sulphur-mine, an oxygen factory, a paper-mill, a leather factory, textile-mills, clothing factories, iron and steel works, the Chirchik electro-chemical plant, a superphosphate plant in Kokand and oil refineries, coalmines, etc. Output in 1972 included 3.9m. tons of coal, 400,500 tons of steel, 1.6m. tons of oil, 3.36m. tons of cement, 4.9m. tons of mineral fertilizers, 212m. linear metres of cotton fabrics, 69.5m. linear metres of silk fabrics, 19.7m. pairs of leather footwear, 784,000 hectolitres of wine (apart from collective farm output). Gold is being worked at Muruntau, Chadak and Kochbulak.

The Tashkent power station (2m. kw.) was completed in 1971. Power output in 1972 was 23,800m. kwh. (481m. kwh. in 1940). Two natural-gas pipelines (Djaikak-Tashkent, Ferghana-Kokand) and a third from Bukhara to the Urals are operating. Natural gas output (1972) was 33,739m. cu. metres.

In 1972 there were 2.9m. industrial and office workers in the national economy and 270,000 specialists with a higher education.

COMMUNICATIONS. The total length of railway in 1972 was 3,280 km. Branches lead to Karshe-Kitab, Kerki-Termez, Jalal-Abad, Namangan, Andijan and other centres. In 1947-55 a new line was built from Chardzhou to Kungrad.

The Great Uzbek Highway was completed in April 1941. Total length of motor roads in 1972 was 29,500 km (hard surface, 24,500 km). Inland waterways, 1,200 km.

An airline, serving all of Central Asia, is most developed in Uzbekistan.

Istoria Uzbekskoi SSSR. 2 vols. Tashkent, 1955-57

Pobeda Oktiabrskoi Revolutsii v Uzbekistane. Vol. I. Tashkent, 1963

KARA-KALPAK AUTONOMOUS SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLIC

Area, 165,600 sq. km (63,920 sq. miles); population (Jan. 1973), 762,000. Capital, Nukus (84,000). The Karakalpaks are first mentioned in written records in the 16th century as tributary to Bokhara, and later to the Kazakh Khanate. In the second half of the 19th century, as a result of the Russian conquest of Central Asia, they came under Russian rule. On 11 May 1925 the territory was constituted within the then Kazakh Autonomous Republic (of the Russian Federation) as an Autonomous Region. On 20 March 1932 it became an Autonomous Republic within the Russian Federation, and on 5 Dec. 1936 it became part of the Uzbek SSR.

164 deputies were elected to its Supreme Soviet on 13 June 1971. of whom 57 are women.

Its manufactures are in the field of light industry—bricks, leather goods, furniture, canning, wine. Output of cotton in 1972 was 270,000 tons (in 1913: 8,000 tons). There were 4,217 tractors. Cattle numbered 280,000 and sheep and goats 473,000. There were 44 collective and 64 state farms. 181,600 industrial and office workers, and 14,800 specialists with a higher education, were employed in the national economy.

In 1972 there were 212,900 pupils in 605 schools; there are also a pedagogical institute and teachers' training college with 10,500 students and a national research institute with 5,100 students.

There were 1,361 doctors and 7,700 hospital beds.

TADZHIKISTAN

Respublikai Sovieth Sotsialistii Tojikiston

The Tadzhik Soviet Socialist Republic was formed from those regions of Bokhara and Turkestan where the population consisted mainly of Tadzhiks. It was admitted as a constituent republic of the Soviet Union on 5 Dec. 1929.

Tadzhikistan is situated between 39° 40' and 36° 40' N. lat. and 67° 20' and 75° E. long., north of the Oxus (Amu-Darya). On the west and north it is bordered by Uzbekistan and by the Kirghiz Soviet Socialist Republic; on the east by Chinese Turkestan and on the south by Afghānistān. It includes two regions (Leninabad and Kulyab) and 40 rural districts, 18 towns and 47 urban settlements, together with the Gorno-Badakhshan Autonomous Region. Its highest mountains are Communism Peak (7,495 metres) and Lenin Peak (7,127 metres). Even the lowest valleys in the Pamirs are not below 3,500 metres above sea-level. The huge mountain glaciers are the source of many rapid rivers—the tributaries of the Amu-Darya, which flows from east to west along the southern border of Tadzhikistan.

The Supreme Soviet, elected in 1971, consists of 315 deputies (1 per 5,000 population); 107 are women and 217 Communists.

At elections to the district, urban and rural Soviets and the regional Soviet of Gorno-Badakhshan (17 June 1973), out of 22,662 deputies returned, 10,432 (46%) were women, 12,634 (55.7%) non-Party and 15,490 (68.3%) industrial workers and collective farmers.

President, Presidium of the Supreme Soviet: Makhmadullo Kholov.

Chairman, Council of Ministers: Abdulahad Kakharov.

First Secretary, Communist Party: D. Rasulov.

AREA AND POPULATION. About 56% of the population are Tadzhiks. They speak an Iranian dialect, little different from Persian, and they are considered to be the descendants of the original Aryan population of Turkestan. Unlike the Persians, the Tadzhiks are mostly Sunnis. Of the rest, 23% are Uzbeks living in the north-west of the Republic. Russians and Ukrainians number 13%.

The area of the territory is 143,100 sq. km (55,240 sq. miles). Population (Jan. 1973,) 3.2m. The capital is Dushanbe. Other large towns are Leninabad (113,000), Kurgan-Tyube, Kulyab.

EDUCATION. In 1972-73 there were 3,139 primary and secondary schools with 850,000 pupils, 8 higher educational institutions with 46,200 students and 37 technical colleges with 36,700 students; the Tadzhik state university had 12,467 students. In 1971, 69,000 children were attending 496 pre-school institutions. In 1951 an Academy of Sciences was established; it has 18 institutions, the scientific staff of which numbers 1,065; there are 61 research institutions in all, with 5,872 scientific personnel. The Pamir research station is the highest altitude meteorological observatory in the world.

In 1940 a new alphabet based on Russian was introduced.

Newspapers (1972). 60 newspapers had a total circulation of 1,007,000. Of these, 50 with 696,000 circulation, were in Tadzhik.

HEALTH. There are 120 hospitals as well as maternity homes, clinics and special institutes to combat tropical diseases. There were 5,600 doctors in 1972 and 30,400 hospital beds.

FINANCE. Budget estimates (in 1m. new roubles), 1965, 553; 1970, 827; 1971, 878.

AGRICULTURE. The occupations of the population are mainly farming, horticulture and cattle breeding. Area under crops in 1972 was 754,000 hectares (1913, 494,000; 1940, 807,000). Wine production, 1972, was 380,000 hectolitres.

There are 43,000 km of irrigation canals: the irrigation networks cover about 535,000 hectares of land.

Tadzhikistan grows many varieties of fruit, including apricots, figs, olives,

pomegranates a local variety of lemons and oranges, and in the south sugar-cane has been grown. Even on the highest mountain plateaux of the Pamirs, the roof of the world, the biological station of Tadzhikistan (3,860 metres above sea-level) has succeeded in raising crops of 60 varieties of barley, 10 varieties of oats, 4 of wheat, as well as vegetables. Eucalyptus and geranium are grown for the perfumery industry. Jute, rice and millet are also grown.

Tadzhikistan contains rich pasture lands, and cattle breeding is a very important branch of its agriculture. Livestock on 1 Jan. 1973: 1,063,000 cattle, 2.7m. sheep and goats and 97,000 pigs.

The Gissar sheep is famous for its meat and fat in the south; the Karakul sheep is widely bred for its wool.

There were 258 collective farms (208 with electric power) and 115 state farms in 1972, with 24,300 tractors and 2,900 cotton and grain combine harvesters.

Output of main agricultural products (1,000 tons) in 1972 (1913 figures in brackets): Wheat, 109 (133); maize, 9 (2); cotton, 743 (32); potatoes, 97 (10); vegetables, 246; fruit, 211; grapes, 64; meat, 71 (48); milk, 322 (102); wool, 4.7 (2.1); 166m. eggs (20m.).

INDUSTRY. The original small-scale handicraft industries have been replaced by big industrial enterprises, including mining, engineering, food, textile, clothing and silk factories.

There are rich deposits of brown coal, lead, zinc and oil (in the north of the Republic), rare elements, such as uranium, radium, arsenic and bismuth. Asbestos, mica, corundum and emery, lapis lazuli, potassium salts, sulphur and other minerals have been found in other parts of the Republic.

Industrial output in 1972 included: 900,000 tons of coal, 203,000 tons of oil, 967,000 tons of cement, 99.8m. linear metres of cotton fabrics, 45.3m. linear metres of silk fabrics; leather footwear, 6.1m. pairs; refrigerators, 156,000.

There are 80 big electrical stations. The hydro-electric Varzob station began to operate in 1954, that at Kairak-Kum on the Syr Darya River was completed in 1957 and 2 more at Murgab in 1964. Output in 1972 was 3,600m. kwh. (in 1940: 62m. kwh.).

Construction of an electro-chemical combine, the largest in the USSR, has begun in the Yavan steppe in south Tadzhikistan, and of a 3.2m. kw. power station in the upper reaches of the Vakhsh River.

In 1972 there were 651,000 industrial and office workers in the national economy, and 65,000 specialists with a higher education.

ROADS. There are 13,300 km of motor roads. Of these, 8,300 km are hard surface, including the Osh-Khorog (700 km), Yasui-Bazar-Charm (107 km) and Dushanbe-Khorog in the Pamirs (557 km) roads.

RAILWAYS. A railway line between Termez and Dushanbe (258 km) connects the Republic with the railway system of the USSR. The mountainous nature of the Republic makes ordinary railway construction difficult; accordingly 345 km of narrow gauge railways have been constructed (Kurgan-Tyube-Piandzh and Dushanbe-Kurgan-Tyube, connecting Dushanbe with the cotton-growing Vakhsh valley and are particularly important).

SHIPPING. A steamship line on the Amu-Darya runs between Termez, Sarava and Jilikulam on the river Vakhsh (200 km).

AVIATION. Dushanbe is connected by air with Moscow, Tashkent, Baku and the regional and district centres of the Republic.

GORNO-BADAKHSHAN AUTONOMOUS REGION

Comprising the Pamir massif along the borders of Afghánistán and China, the region was set up on 2 Jan. 1925. Area, 63,700 sq. km (24,590 sq. miles); population (est. Jan. 1973), 107,000 (83% Tadjiks, 11% Kirghiz). Capital, Khorog (14,000).

There were 14,000 pupils in 273 schools in 1972 and 1,900 students in technical colleges. 113 doctors and 865 hospital beds.

Mining industries are developed (gold, rock-crystal, mica, coal, salt). Wheat, fruit and fodder crops are grown and cattle and sheep are bred in the western parts. In 1972 there were 43,700 cattle, 226,000 sheep and goats.

In 1972 there were 47 collective farms and 3 state (livestock) farms.

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

Chumichev, D. A., *Tadzhikskaya SSR*. Moscow, 1954

Academy of Science of Tadzhikistan, *Istoria Tadzhikskogo Naroda*. 3 vols. Moscow, 1963-65

Luknitsky, P., *Soviet Tajikistan* [In English]. Moscow, 1954

KIRGHIZIA

Kyrgyz Sovietik Sotsialistik Respublikasy

After the establishment of the Soviet regime in Russia, Kirghizia was part of Soviet Turkestan, which itself became an Autonomous Soviet Socialist Republic within the RSFSR in April 1921. In 1924, when Central Asia was reorganized territorially on a national basis, Kirghizia was separated from Turkestan and formed into an autonomous region within the RSFSR. On 1 Feb. 1926 the Government of the RSFSR transformed Kirghizia into an Autonomous Soviet Socialist Republic within the RSFSR and finally in Dec. 1936 Kirghizia was proclaimed one of the constituent Soviet Socialist Republics of the USSR.

The Supreme Soviet, elected in 1971, consists of 339 deputies (1 per 5,000 population); 120 are women, 231 Communists.

At elections to the regional, district, urban and rural Soviets (17 June 1973), of the 25,231 deputies returned, 11,574 (45.9%) were women, 14,096 (55.9%) non-Party and 16,783 (66.5%) industrial workers and collective farmers.

President, Presidium of the Supreme Soviet: Turabay Kulatov.

Chairman, Council of Ministers: A. S. Suyumbayev.

First Secretary, Communist Party: T. U. Usubaliev.

AREA AND POPULATION. The territory of Kirghizia covers 198,500 sq. km (76,460 sq. miles), and its population in Jan. 1973 was 3.1m. The republic comprises 3 regions: Issyk-Kul, Naryn and Osh. There are 15 towns, 35 urban settlements and 32 rural districts. Its capital is Frunze (formerly Pishpek). Other large towns are Osh (137,000), Przhevalsk (47,000), Kyzyl-Kia, Tokmak.

Kirghizia is situated on the Tian-Shan mountains and bordered on the east by China, on the west by Kazakhstan and Uzbekistan, on the north by Kazakhstan and in the south by Tadzhikistan. The Kirghizians are of Turkic origin and form 44% of the population; the rest are Russians (29%), Ukrainians (4%), Uzbeks (11.3%) and others.

EDUCATION. Kirghizia had 1,803 primary, continuation (8-year) and secondary schools with 823,000 pupils in 1972-73; 93,000 children attended 853 pre-school institutions. There were also 9 higher educational institutions with 49,200 students, 36 technical and teachers' training colleges with 41,900 students,

as well as music and art schools. The Kirghizian Academy of Sciences was established in 1954. In 1972 there were 65 research institutes, 18 of them, with 1,286 scientific staff, under the Kirghiz Academy of Sciences; the others have scientist staffs of 5,872. A university was opened in 1951. It has 13,370 students, 6,268 full time, 1,051 evening and 6,048 correspondence students taking a full degree course. In Sept. 1940 a new alphabet, based on Russian, was introduced

Newspapers (1972). Of 94 newspapers with 996,000 circulation, 54 with 635,000 circulation are in the Kirghiz language.

HEALTH. In 1972 there were 6,900 doctors and 34,500 hospital beds.

FINANCE. Budget estimates (in 1m. new roubles), 1965, 603; 1970, 886; 1971, 949.

AGRICULTURE. Kirghizia is famed for its livestock breeding. On 1 Jan. 1973 there were 939,000 cattle, 284,000 pigs, 9.7m. sheep and goats. Yaks are bred as meat and dairy cattle, and graze on high altitudes unsuitable for other cattle. Crossed with domestic cattle, hybrids are produced much heavier than ordinary Kirghiz cattle and giving twice the yield of milk. The Kirghizian horse is famed for its endurance, but it is of small stature; it has in recent years been crossed with Don, Arab and other breeds.

On 1 Jan. 1973 there were 234 collective and 111 state farms. Area under crops (1972), 1.28m. hectares (1913, 640,000; 1940, 1,056,000). There were 24,600 tractors and 3,800 grain combine harvesters and 1,600 cotton combines in 1972; nearly all collective and state farms received electric power.

Kirghizia raises wheat sufficient for its own use and other grains and fodder, particularly lucerne; also sugar-beet, hemp, kenaf, kender, tobacco, medicinal plants and rice. Sericulture, orchards, vineries, vegetables and apiary are also important branches of Kirghiz agriculture. Agriculture is highly mechanized; nearly all the area under crops is worked by tractors. In 1972 irrigation networks in collective and state farms covered 897,000 hectares; practically all were in use. A canal in the western Tien-Shan ranges and a reservoir in the Urto-Tokoi mountains are being constructed.

The health resorts of Jety-Oguz (7,200 ft high) and Jalal-Abad are famous for their mild alpine climate and mineral springs.

Output of main agricultural products (1,000 tons) in 1972 (1913 figures in brackets): Wheat, 603 (250); maize, 138 (37); cotton, 189 (28); sugar-beet, 1,829 (0); potatoes, 324 (19); vegetables, 252; fruit, 149; grapes, 41; meat, 135 (39); milk, 575 (91); wool, 28.5 (4.7); 300m. eggs (19m.).

INDUSTRY. Kirghizia contains about 500 large modern industrial enterprises, including sugar refineries, tanneries, cotton and wool-cleansing works, flour-mills, a tobacco factory, food, timber, textile, engineering, metallurgical, oil and mining enterprises.

The output of coal in 1972 was 3.8m. tons; oil, 277,000 tons; cotton fabrics, 40m. linear metres; leather footwear, 9.4m. pairs; granulated sugar, 197,800 tons; silk fabrics, 8.3m. linear metres.

Hydro-electric power stations are being built in the Central Tien-Shans and the cotton-growing districts in the Osh Region, the Chui valley and on the shore of Lake Issyk-Kul. Power output (1972) was 4,100m. kwh.

There were, in 1972, 839,000 industrial and office workers in the national economy.

COMMUNICATIONS. In the north a railway runs from Lugovaya through Frunze to Rybachi on Lake Issyk-Kul. Towns in the southern valleys are linked by short lines with the Ursat'yevskaya-Andizhan railway in Uzbekistan. Total length of railway lines is 370 km. Most of the traffic is by road; there were 20,200 km of motor roads (12,300 hard surface) in 1971. A road tunnel through

the Tien Shan mountains at an altitude of 9,600 ft, connecting Frunze and Osh, is being constructed. Inland waterways, 600 km. Airlines link Frunze with Moscow and Tashkent.

Istoria Kirgizii. Frunze, 1956

Ryazantsev, S. N., Kirghizia. Moscow, 1951

UNITED ARAB EMIRATES

HISTORY AND GOVERNMENT. From Sha'am, 35 miles south-west of Ras Musam dam, for nearly 400 miles to Khor al Odeid at the south-eastern end of the peninsula of Qatar, the coast, formerly known as the Pirate Coast, of the Gulf (together with 50 miles of the coast of the Gulf of Oman) belongs to the rulers of the 7 Trucial States. In 1820 these rulers, after committing acts of hostility against the East India Company, signed a treaty prescribing peace with the British Government and perpetual abstention from plunder and piracy (specifically including the slave trade) by land and sea. This treaty was followed by further agreements providing for the suppression of the slave trade and by a series of other engagements, of which the most important are the Perpetual Maritime Truce (May 1853) and the Exclusive Agreement (March 1892). Under the latter, the shaikhs, on behalf of themselves, their heirs and successors, undertook that they would on no account enter into any agreement or correspondence with any power other than the British Government, receive foreign agents, or cede, sell or give for occupation any part of their territory save to the British Government.

British forces withdrew from the Gulf at the end of 1971 and the treaties whereby Britain had been responsible for the defence and foreign relations of the Trucial States were terminated, being replaced on 2 Dec. 1971 by a treaty of friendship between Britain and the United Arab Emirates. The United Arab Emirates (formed 2 Dec. 1971) consists of the former Trucial States: Abu Dhabi, Dubai, Sharjah, Ajman, Umm al Qaiwain, Ras al Khaimah (joined in Feb. 1972) and Fujairah. The small state of Kalba was merged with Sharjah in 1952. *See map in THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1972-73, The Gulf States of the Middle East.* The UAE became a member of the Arab League on 6 Dec. and of the United Nations on 9 Dec. 1971.

President: Shaikh Zayed bin Sultan al Nahayan (Ruler of Abu Dhabi).

Vice-President: Shaikh Rasnid bin Said al Marktoun (Ruler of Dubai).

AREA AND POPULATION. The area of these states is approximately 32,300 sq. miles (83,660 sq. km). The total population at census (1972), over 200,000, of whom about one-tenth are nomads. The formerly independent small state of Kalba on the Gulf of Oman was merged with Sharjah in 1952.

The largest and most important town of the UAE is Dubai (about 60,000 inhabitants). Abu Dhabi has a population in excess of 60,000 and has expanded rapidly since it became an important oil producer. Traditionally the inhabitants of the UAE have depended for their livelihood on trading, fishing and pearling. In recent years there has been a drift towards the towns, and the oil industry, particularly in Abu Dhabi, has become the major employer.

EDUCATION. Primary-intermediate education for boys is available in the UAE, and for girls in Dubai (4 schools), Sharjah, Ras al Khaimah and Abu Dhabi; a limited secondary education for boys, in Dubai (8 schools), Abu Dhabi, Sharjah and Ras al Khaimah and for girls in Sharjah. There are 5 boys' schools in Sharjah; 6 boys' and 5 girls' schools in Ras al Khaimah, 1 boys' and 1 girls' school in Fujairah; and 1 boys' school in Ajman. The education system is the same as that followed in Kuwait, and many of the teachers in the Trucial States

are supplied by the Kuwait, Qatar, Egypt, Jordan and Bahrain education departments. The oil companies in Abu Dhabi operate apprentice training schools and there is also a vocational training institute. A vocational training centre is under construction.

There are trade schools in Sharjah, Dubai and Ras al Khaimah.

HEALTH. There are several hospitals in Dubai, including a 400-bed hospital now under construction. There are also hospitals in Ras al Khaimah and in Sharjah. Clinics have been built in Sharjah and other towns. There is a hospital in Abu Dhabi and at Al Ain and also a free medical service. A tuberculosis sanatorium is to be constructed by the State of Kuwait in Sharjah.

AGRICULTURE. The fertile Buraimi Oasis, known as Al Ain, is largely in Abu Dhabi territory, but owing to lack of water and good soil there is little agriculture in the rest of the Trucial States. However, since the establishment of an agricultural trials station and an agricultural school in Ras al Khaimah the number of gardens under cultivation has more than doubled and there have been remarkable increases in the variety of crops and the length of the agricultural season. In 1970 a herd of dairy cattle was imported for the agricultural trials station. An experimental agricultural farm exists in Al Ain which produces vegetables for Abu Dhabi.

FINANCE. Currency. Dubai uses the Qatar/Dubai *riyal*. Abu Dhabi adopted the Bahrain *dinar*. The UAE will issue its own currency in 1972 based on the *dirham*.

Budget. Revenue is principally derived from customs dues on imports and oil-concession payments. Accurate estimates of the States' income are difficult to make but Dubai's income in 1970 is believed to have been about £4m. and may rise with increasing oil revenue to about £15m. by 1972. Abu Dhabi's income (1971) was about £180m. The 5 smallest states have incomes of less than £1m. per annum.

DEFENCE. Formation of an air wing in Abu Dhabi, to support land forces, began in 1968 with the purchase of 2 (since increased to 4) Britten-Norman Islander light STOL transports and 4 Agusta-Bell JetRanger light helicopters. Four larger Caribou STOL transports are now in service and have been followed by 10 Hunter fighters and reconnaissance fighters and 2 Hunter 2-seat trainers. The JetRangers have been replaced with 3 Pumas and 5 Alouette IIIs. On order are 12 Mirage 5 supersonic fighters and 2 Mirage 5D 2-seat trainers from France, and 2 C-130 Hercules turboprop transports from the US. Initial personnel were mostly British but considerable assistance is now being received from Pakistan. The air wing became the Air Force of Abu Dhabi in 1972. Military forces comprise 1 armoured regiment, 2 infantry battalions (Abu Dhabi), about 12 small units in the other Emirates and the Union Defence Force. Strength, 11,000.

PLANNING. Public projects under construction include the 15-berth Port Rashid harbour, the £4m. airport terminal building and the £6m. Rashid Hospital. A municipal sewerage scheme is under way and a police headquarters is planned. Further developments are expected to include reclamation of part of the sea front, improvement of the creek unloading facilities and a traffic tunnel or additional bridge over the creek. In Sharjah, Mina Khalid is now operational and ships are using the new jetty, while improvement of the creek entrance and additional wharfage are now being undertaken. There are plans for a cement works and a flour-mill in Dubai in the near future and a large deep-water harbour is being constructed in Abu Dhabi.

OIL. In 1962 oil was shipped for the first time from Das Island in Abu Dhabi territory by Abu Dhabi Marine Areas Ltd (owned two-thirds by British Petroleum and one-third by Compagnie Française des Pétroles). The Abu Dhabi Petroleum

Company (a subsidiary of the Iraq Petroleum Co.), who hold the land concession in Abu Dhabi, started to ship oil in Dec. 1963. Oil production in the Dubai offshore concession started in Sept. 1969. The concession is operated by Continental Oil Co.'s subsidiary Dubai Petroleum Co., on behalf of Dubai Marine Areas which is owned half by CFP and half by Hispanoil, and Texaco and Dubai Sun Oil Co. Other concessions in the Northern Trucial States are held by Dubai Petroleum Co. (Dubai Onshore), Buttes Gas & Oil Co. (Sharjah West Coast Offshore), Occidental Petroleum Co. (Ajman On and Offshore and Umm al Qaiwain Offshore), Union Oil/Southern Natural Gas (Ras al Khaimah Offshore), Shell Hydrocarbons (Sharjah Onshore West Coast, Umm al Qaiwain and Ras al Khaimah Onshore), and Shell Minerals (Sharjah East Coast On and Offshore and Fujairah On and Offshore). Drilling was planned at several sites in the area during 1970-71. In 1967 a land concession in Abu Dhabi was awarded to a group consisting of Phillips Petroleum Co., Ammool and AGIP, and an offshore concession was awarded to the Abu Dhabi Oil Co. Ltd consisting of Maruzen Oil, Daiko Oil and Nippon Mining (all of Japan). In 1968 and 1970 land concessions were awarded in Abu Dhabi to 5 companies from Mitsubishi group of Japan known as Middle East Oil Co. (Japan) Ltd. In June 1970 a consortium composed of Pan Ocean Oil Corporation, Syracuse Oils Ltd, Wington Enterprises Ltd were awarded an offshore concession in Abu Dhabi.

COMMERCE. Imports in 1965, excluding Abu Dhabi, amounted to about £17.4m.; exports and re-exports to £2.6m. The UK was the principal supplier (£3m.), followed by Japan (£2.4m.) and India (£1.7m.).

Total trade between the former Trucial States (excluding Abu Dhabi) and UK, in £1,000 sterling (British Board of Trade returns):

	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973
Imports to UK	13,632	13,378	20,626	11,261	35,747
Exports and re-exports from UK	13,528	13,748	13,842	15,756	24,710

Total trade between Abu Dhabi and UK, in £1,000 sterling (British Board of Trade returns):

	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973
Imports to UK	16,600	18,730	26,492	42,535	33,462
Exports and re-exports from UK	15,006	10,802	12,475	15,341	24,714

SHIPPING. British and European shipping lines call at Dubai (30-40 vessels a month) and Abu Dhabi.

AVIATION. Dubai, Sharjah and Abu Dhabi have international civil airports. Gulf Aviation, Ltd, operate services from Bahrain, Kuwait and London. Regular services are operated by British Airways between London, Abu Dhabi, Dubai, Bombay and Karachi; by Middle East Airlines between Beirut, Doha, Abu Dhabi and Dubai; Iranair to Dubai and Abu Dhabi; by Pakistan International Airways and Kuwait Airlines to Dubai and Abu Dhabi; by Syrian Arab Airlines to Dubai and Abu Dhabi; by Saudi Arabian Airlines to Dubai; by Royal Jordanian Airlines to Abu Dhabi and by Air India to Dubai and Abu Dhabi.

TELECOMMUNICATIONS. The Dubai State Telephone Co. has carried out an expansion scheme to increase the number of lines available to 5,500. In Sharjah a new telephone company has been formed and the other Northern States are now linked by telephone. The new Cable and Wireless Station at Jebel Ali in the State of Dubai links the system with the international communications network.

BANKING. The British Bank of the Middle East has branches in Dubai, Abu Dhabi, Sharjah, Khor Fakkan and Ras al Khaimah; the Chartered Bank has branches in Dubai, Sharjah, Abu Dhabi and Al Ain; the National & Grindlays Bank (Ottoman Branch) has branches in Abu Dhabi and Al Ain. The Arab Bank has branches in Al Ain, Ras al Khaimah, Sharjah, Abu Dhabi and Dubai;

the First National City Bank of New York has branches in Dubai and Abu Dhabi; the Habib Bank of Pakistan have branches in Dubai and Sharjah and the United Bank Ltd of Pakistan branches in Dubai, Sharjah, Abu Dhabi and Al Ain. There is also the National Bank of Dubai, formed in 1963, which has a branch in Abu Dhabi and Umm al Qaiwain, and the Bank of Oman Ltd, formed in 1967, which has a branch in Al Ain. The Commercial Bank opened in Dubai in 1969. The Bank Sadarat of Iran has branches in Abu Dhabi, Dubai, Fujairah and Ras al Khaimah. The National Bank of Abu Dhabi, formed in 1967, has its head office in Abu Dhabi and a branch office in Al Ain.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF THE UAE IN GREAT BRITAIN (30 Prince's Gate, SW7 1PT)

Ambassador: Sayed Mohamed Mahdi Al-Tajir.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN THE UAE

Ambassador: D. J. Mc Carthy, C.M.G.

Counsellor: A. E. Saunders, OBE (*Consul-General*) (resides in Dubai).

OF THE USA IN THE UAE

Ambassador: William A. Stoltzfus, Jr (resides in Kuwait).

BOOK OF REFERENCE

Fenelon, K. G. *The United Arab Emirates; An Economic and Social Survey*. London, 1973

UPPER VOLTA

République de Haute-Volta

AREA AND POPULATION. The Republic covers an area of 274,002 sq. km; population (1970) 5·21m., including 3,500 Europeans or assimilated. Ouagadougou, the capital (124,779 inhabitants, of whom 1,000 Europeans) and Bobo-Dioulasso (102,059 inhabitants, of whom 1,500 Europeans), are *communes de plein exercice*. The principal autochthonous tribe are the Mossi (about 2·5m.).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Republic of Upper Volta became independent on 5 Aug. 1960 and was admitted to the UN on 20 Sept. 1960.

A separate colony of Upper Volta was in 1919 carved out of the colony of Upper Senegal and Niger, which had been established in 1904. It was suppressed in 1932 and its territory divided between Ivory Coast, Sudan and Niger. On 4 Sept. 1947 the Territory of Upper Volta was re-established, comprising the area of the old colony of Upper Volta as at 5 Sept. 1932.

The 1970 Constitution was suspended in Feb. 1974 and the National Assembly dissolved.

President, Prime Minister and Minister of Justice: Gen. Sangoulé Lamizana.
Foreign Affairs: Capt. Seye Zerbo.

EDUCATION. There were, in 1968, 97,929 pupils in 587 public elementary schools, 7,614 in 31 public secondary schools, 1,354 in 10 public technical schools.

FINANCE. The ordinary budget for 1968 balanced at 8,564m. francs CFA, that for 1968 at 8,564 francs CFA. Indirect taxes account for 58% of estimated total revenue.

DEFENCE. The Army consists of 1 infantry battalion, 1 reconnaissance squadron, 1 paratroop company and support units; total strength, 1,750.

AGRICULTURE. Production, 1967 (in metric tons): Millet and sorghum (797,700), maize (137,000), rice (52,000); 1968: cotton (25,000). Rice and ground-nuts are of increasing importance. Livestock (1972): 2.4m. cattle, 1.45m. sheep and goats, 100,000 horses, 260,000 donkeys.

MINING. Deposits of manganese, gold (1964, 32,665 troy oz.; 1965, 34,468 troy oz.) and diamonds are being prospected.

TRADE. In 1968 imports totalled 10,119m. francs CFA and exports 5,290m. francs CFA. The principal exports were livestock, fish and decorticated ground-nuts.

Trade with the UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973
Imports from UK	22	13	24	24	19
Exports and re-exports from UK	73	51	90	110	167

COMMUNICATIONS. Ouagadougou is the terminus of the Abidjan-Niger railway. Total freight handled in 1966 was 238,500 tons. The road system comprises 16,662 km, of which 5,989 km are all-weather roads. Ouagadougou and Bobo-Dioulasso are regularly served by French airlines and in 1967 dealt with 19,199 passengers and 540 metric tons of freight.

There were, in 1956, 40 post offices and (1969) 1,309 telephones.

BANKING. In 1968 the savings banks had 18,733 depositors with 777,606,000 francs CFA to their credit.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF UPPER VOLTA IN GREAT BRITAIN

Ambassador: (Vacant).

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN UPPER VOLTA

Ambassador: P. C. H. Holmer, CMG (resides in Abidjan).

OF UPPER VOLTA IN THE USA (5500 16th St., NW., Washington, D.C., 20011)

Ambassador: Telesphore Yaguibou.

OF THE USA IN UPPER VOLTA

Ambassador: Donald B. Easum.

URUGUAY

República Oriental del Uruguay

HISTORY. The Republic of Uruguay, formerly a part of the Spanish Vice-royalty of Río de la Plata and subsequently a province of Brazil, declared its independence 25 Aug. 1825 which was recognized by the treaty between Argentina and Brazil signed at Rio de Janeiro 27 Aug. 1828. The first constitution was adopted 18 July 1830.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Since 1900 Uruguay has been unique in her constitutional innovations, all designed to protect her from the emergence of a dictatorship. The favourite device of the group known as the 'Batllistas' (a *Colorado* faction) which, until defeated at the 1958 elections, held the majority for over 90 years, has been the collegiate system of government, in which the two largest political parties were represented.

One such pattern lasted from 1917 to 1933, when it was abolished by a dictator who re-established the system of an individual President. Until 1951 Presidents were elected every 4 years and they selected their own Cabinet Ministers (*see* list of Presidents in *THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK*, 1956, p. 1493). In 1951, on the

initiative of the 'Batllistas', the Constitution was amended: the individual presidency was abolished and the executive power vested in a National Council of Government of 9 members (6 from the majority and 3 from the minority parties).

As a result of a referendum held in conjunction with the elections on 27 Nov. 1966, which gave the Colorado party a majority, Uruguay returned to the presidential system. The President appoints a council of 11 Ministers; the Vice-President presides over the Senate and the General Assembly when this takes place.

President: Juan María Bordaberry (sworn in for a 5-year term on 1 March 1972).

Minister for Foreign Affairs: Dr Juan Carlos Blanco.

Parliament was dissolved by Presidential decree on 27 June 1973.

The electorate in 1971 numbered 1.7m.; women constituted 50%.

The Colorado party favours 'statism' and social-welfare legislation. Most banking and all forms of insurance are government monopolies, as are also the railways and all the public utilities. The Government controls cement, fuel, petroleum and alcohol, including the manufacture of *caña*, a cheap rum-like drink which is the national beverage.

National flag: A white field with 4 horizontal azure blue stripes; a golden sun in splendour with 16 rays, alternately straight and wavy, in a white canton.

National anthem: Orientales, la patria ó la tumba (words by Francisco Acuña de Figueroa; music by Francisco José Deballi).

AREA AND POPULATION. The area is 186,926 sq. km (72,172 sq. miles). The following table shows the area and the population of the 19 departments (capitals in brackets) as estimated in 1969:

Departments	Area, sq. km	Population	Pop. per sq. km
Artigas (Artigas)	11,378	52,843	4.6
Canelones (Canelones)	4,752	258,195	54.3
Cerro-Largo (Melo)	14,929	71,023	4.8
Colonia (Colonia)	5,682	105,350	18.5
Durazno (Durazno)	14,315	53,635	3.7
Flores (Trinidad)	4,519	23,530	5.2
Florida (Florida)	12,107	63,987	5.3
Lavalleja (Minas)	12,485	65,823	5.3
Maldonado (Maldonado)	4,111	61,259	14.9
Montevideo (Montevideo City)	664	1,376,200	2,072.6
Paysandú (Paysandú)	13,252	88,029	6.6
Río Negro (Fray Bentos)	8,471	46,861	5.5
Rivera (Rivera)	9,829	77,086	7.8
Rocha (Rocha)	11,089	55,097	5.0
Salto (Salto)	12,603	92,183	7.3
San José (San José)	6,963	79,563	11.4
Soriano (Mercedes)	9,223	77,906	8.4
Tacuarembó (Tacuarembó)	21,015	76,964	3.7
Treinta y Tres (Treinta y Tres)	9,539	43,419	4.5
Total	186,926	2,745,953	14.7

Estimated population in 1967 was 2.78m. In 1969 Montevideo (the capital) had an estimated population of 1.1m.; Salto, 57,958; Paysandú, 52,472; Rivera, 41,263.

RELIGION. State and Church are separated, and there is complete religious liberty. The religion professed by the majority of the inhabitants is Roman Catholic. The archbishopric of Montevideo has 9 suffragan bishops in Salto, Melo, Florida, Minas, San José, Canelones, Tacuarembó, Mercedes and Maldonado.

Protestants numbered about 10,500 in 1957.

EDUCATION. Primary education is obligatory; both primary and superior education are free.

In 1971 there were 1,950 primary public schools with 331,754 pupils and approximately 10,300 teachers; in 1968, 249 secondary schools had 189,204

pupils. There are also evening courses for adults. Illiteracy is now confined largely to the older age groups.

The University of the Republic at Montevideo, inaugurated in 1849, has about 16,200 students; tuition is free to both native-born and foreign students; there are 10 faculties. There are 43 normal schools for males and females, and a college of arts and trades with about 26,909 students. There are also many religious seminaries throughout the Republic with a considerable number of pupils, a school for the blind, 2 for the deaf and dumb and a school of domestic science.

CINEMAS (1971). Cinemas numbered 150 with seating capacity of 83,000.

NEWSPAPERS (1973). There were 7 daily newspapers in Montevideo with aggregate daily circulation of about 210,000; most of the 25-30 provincial newspapers appear bi-weekly.

WELFARE. Hospital beds, 1971, numbered 15,250; physicians numbered 4,434.

JUSTICE. The Supreme Court consists of 5 judges elected by the 2 Chambers sitting as a National Assembly. The President is chosen annually by the members of the court from among themselves. This court has original jurisdiction in constitutional, international and admiralty cases, and hears appeals from the appellate courts, of which there are 4, each with 3 judges. In Montevideo there are also 8 courts for ordinary civil cases, 3 for government (*Juzgado de Hacienda*), as well as criminal and correctional courts. Each departmental capital has a departmental court; each of the 224 judicial divisions has a justice of peace court. In Sept. 1907 the death penalty was abolished, replaced by penal servitude for a period of 30-40 years.

FINANCE. **Currency.** There is no gold in circulation, but the monetary standard is gold, the theoretical gold coin being the *peso oro*, gold content of which was fixed, Dec. 1964, at 0.05924 gramme. It is equal to 100 *centésimos*. The actual circulating medium consists of paper notes issued by the Bank of the Republic in denominations of 10,000, 5,000, 1,000, 500 and 100 *pesos*. There are cupro-nickel coins of 50, 20, 10, 5, 1 *pesos*.

In Sept. 1973, there were UR\$930 to the US\$; UR\$2,300 = £1.

Budget. The receipts and expenditure of the national accounts as approved by the National Council of Government (UR\$1m.):

	1966	1967 ¹	1968	1969	1970	1971 ¹
Revenue	12,314.9	18,700	45,983	61,772	81,273	99,429
Expenditure	15,377.7	22,200	50,088	74,462	90,639	116,736

¹ Estimates.

Now covering a 5-year period the budget is presented during the year following election of each new government; differences in actual annual income and expenditure and amendments to the budget (including new taxes) must be approved by Parliament each year-end; these usually come forward in June or July each year.

Expenditures in 1971 (in 1m. pesos) included 1,480 for education and welfare, 11,998 for defence, 6,367 for health, 8,042 for interior, 2,655 for finance and 520 for public works, 1,757 for agriculture and 2,030 for transport and tourism. Expenditure on public works is separately financed from specific revenues (e.g., fuel tax). A law inaugurating income tax came into operation on 1 July 1961.

Public debt outstanding on 31 March 1972 was 29,928m. pesos. Total gold reserves of the Banco Central on 30 Nov. 1971 was US\$76m.

DEFENCE. **Army.** The Army is composed of the active army and its reserves. The active army is formed of volunteers, who contract for 1 year or 2 years service. There are 2 armoured regiments, 9 squadrons of cavalry, 4 artillery groups, 12 infantry battalions, 5 engineer battalions. Peace-time strength 16,000 men.

The reserve is formed by elements who, for some reason or other, retire from the active army. It is reckoned that about 120,000 men could be mobilized in case of war.

Navy. The Navy consists of 3 destroyer escorts, 1 training frigate, 1 escort (*ex-fleet* minesweeper), 2 patrol vessels, 1 coastal minesweeper, 2 patrol craft, 1 survey ship, 1 salvage vessel, 1 rescue launch and 2 oilers. Personnel in 1973: 450 officers and 2,800 ratings.

There is a small US-equipped naval air service, with 3 bases on the river Plate estuary.

Air Force. Organized with US aid, the Air Force has about 75 aircraft, including 1 fighter-bomber squadron with 6 F-80C Shooting Stars and 6 AT-33 armed jet trainers, 2 transport squadrons with 4 turboprop FH-227/F.27 Friendships, 13 C-47s and a photographic Beechcraft T-11, a search and rescue squadron with 2 H-23F light helicopters and 3 Piper L-21As, and a number of Cessna U-17A/182 and T-6 aircraft for liaison duties. Basic training type is the T-6.

AGRICULTURE. Uruguay is primarily a pastoral country. Of the total land area of 46m. acres some 41m. are devoted to farming, of which 90% to livestock and 10% to crops. Some large *estancias* have been divided up into family farms; rural landlordism is much less than elsewhere. Uruguay is said to be the only Latin American country in which agricultural workers have the protection of a minimum-wage law. Animals and animal products constitute 71% of the exports. The 1966 census reported on 79,101 farms of all kinds, totalling 16.5m. hectares.

There were (1972) 8.5m. cattle, 20m. sheep, 420,972 horses, 418,709 pigs and 10,461 goats.

Wool exports for the year 1 Oct. 1971 to 30 Sept. 1972 were US\$32,862,000. Exports totalled US\$214,077,000.

Agricultural products are raised chiefly in the departments of Paysandú, Río Negro, Colonia, San José, Soriano and Florida. The average farm is about 250 acres. The principal crops and their estimated yield (in metric tons) in 2 crop years were as follows:

	1971-72		1972-73	
	Area (hectares)	Yield (metric tons)	Area (hectares)	Yield (metric tons)
Wheat	339,600	316,025	185,000	186,543
Linseed	74,970	44,342	47,880	29,482
Oats	73,450	63,425	65,100	58,533
Barley	..	..	2,850	2,513
Hops	..	..	28,600	26,555

Uruguay is self-sufficient in rice, with usually a small surplus for export. Three sugar refineries handle cane and (mainly) beet, their total production being approximately 70,000 metric tons, and approaching self-sufficiency.

Wine is produced chiefly in the departments of Montevideo, Canelones and Colonia, about enough for domestic consumption. The country has some 6m. fruit trees, principally peaches, oranges, tangerines and pears.

INDUSTRY. In 1960 there were 34,427 registered enterprises with 284,600 employees. These cover basic activities such as meat packing, lumbering, oil refining, cement manufacture and also many branches of light industry, including one rolling mill for steel and one for aluminium, light engineering and electrical, chemical and textile production. There are 555 textile mills, but with the exception of half a dozen large plants, these are on the whole small. Total capital invested in industry is UR\$340.2m.: there are some 147,500 cotton, woollen and rayon spindles, 1,300 looms for woollen fabric and 1,000 looms for cotton rayon goods.

A number of public works programmes are under consideration, including the Carrasco and internal airport modernization, port of Montevideo modernization and bridges and ferry boats to link with Argentina across the river Uruguay; in addition to contracts issued for Highways 5 and 26 with IBRD loans.

The Commission for Investment and Economic Development (CIDE) published its 10-year development plan (1965-74) in Oct. 1965. It consists of 3 plans, plus specific projects, of which some overlap the 3 plan periods. The 3-year

public works programme includes on-going projects, and the *Plan Agropecuario* (agriculture and livestock) is in full execution. The overall plan aims at a gross national product growth rate of 5.2% per annum. The plan has been costed at UR\$53,000m. at 1963 prices (UR\$14 = US\$1). It is envisaged that 95% of the required finance will be obtained from internal resources.

LABOUR. Trade unions number about 150,000 members. About 1,036,000 (40%) of the population are classed as gainfully occupied.

POWER. The supply of electricity for light, power and traction has been a State monopoly since 1897. In Jan. 1949 the first hydro-electric plant at the site of the dam of Rincón del Bonete was completed with an installed capacity of 128 megawatts. Another plant at Rincón de Baygorria on the Río Negro came into operation in 1960, with a capacity of 108 megawatts. Power output in 1970 was 1,930m. kwh. An extension of the ANCAP refining plant, opened at Montevideo on 6 Dec. 1961, gives a capacity of 7,500 cu. metres daily of high-octane petrol and high-grade gas for domestic and industrial use.

TOURISM. In 1968, 604,189 tourists and 31,455 motor cars entered the country.

COMMERCE. The Latin American Free Trade Association came into being as a result of a conference in Montevideo in 1961 (*see* p. 51). The foreign trade (officially stated in US\$, with the figure for imports based on the clearance permits granted and that for exports on export licences utilized) was as follows (in US\$1,000):

	1967	1968	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973
Imports	171.4	159.3	197.3	230.9	222.1	186.6	295.0
Exports	158.8	179.2	200.3	232.7	205.6	196.8	319.2

Of the imports in 1972 (and 1971) (in US\$1m.) Brazil furnished 35.9 (35.7); USA, 32.8 (22.9); Argentina, 27.4 (31.9); West Germany, 15.7 (21.9); Kuwait, 13.6 (13.5), and UK, 11.7 (18.4); of the exports West Germany took 27.5 (24.8); France, 25.8 (10.1). UK, 15.7 (15.2); Italy, 14.7 (22.1); Netherlands, 13.8 (14.9); Brazil, 11.3 (24); Greece, 6.3 (12.1);

Principal imports and exports (in US\$1,000):

Imports	1971	1972	Exports	1971	1972
Raw materials	79,466	79,564	Meat and meat products	69,631	102,909
Motor vehicles	38,167	25,273	Wool	43,473	32,862
Fuel and lubricants	32,166	31,777	Spun, woven goods, etc.	26,860	27,262
Machinery and accessories	21,261	12,572	Hides, hair and bristles	21,516	22,934

Total trade between Uruguay and UK (British Board of Trade returns) in £1,000 sterling:

	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973
Imports to UK	12,918	8,556	6,615	6,295	10,150
Exports and re-exports from UK	4,851	6,401	7,524	4,579	4,562

SHIPPING. On 31 Dec. 1971 the 8 merchant vessels and 4 tankers under the Uruguayan flag had a gross registered tonnage of 103,336. In 1971, 1,021 ocean-going vessels of 4.9m. net tons entered Montevideo. River transport (1,270 km) is extensive; its main importance being to link Montevideo with Paysandú and Salto.

ROADS. The main highways, linking Montevideo with the interior, have a total length of 7,820 km, of which about 5,000 km are paved. Other roads, unpaved, are about 33,800 km. Considerable improvements, financed both internally and by international loans, have been carried out in the last few years.

Registered motor vehicles, 31 Dec. 1970, are estimated at 202,000 passenger cars and 84,196 trucks and buses.

RAILWAYS. The 4 principal railway systems, embracing 2,398 km, were all built by British capital amounting to £14,513,000. The Uruguayan Government in 1948 bought these railways for £7.15m., assuming control in that year. The East Coast Railway (125.5 km) and 3 minor lines were already controlled by the State under a separate administration. In Oct. 1952 the railways were brought under a single administration and a 'caretaker' Directorate is planning repairs and modernization. The total railway system open for traffic is 2,975 km of standard gauge. In 1969 it carried 8.6m. passengers, 2.03m. tons of freight.

AVIATION. Carrasco, 22.5 km from Montevideo, is the most important airport. US, Argentine, Brazilian, Chilean, Dutch, French, W. German, Italian, Scandinavian and Paraguayan airlines ply to and from Uruguay. The state-operated civil airline PLUNA runs services in the interior of the country and to Brazil, Paraguay and Argentina.

POST. The telegraph lines in operation have a total length of 12,083 km. The telephone system in Montevideo is controlled by the State; small companies operate in the interior. Telephone instruments, 1972, numbered 235,226. There are 1,277 post offices. Uruguay has 54 long-wave and 17 short-wave broadcasting stations. There are about 1m. wireless sets and 200,000 television receivers. There are 4 television stations. The State itself operates one of the most powerful sound broadcasting stations in South America. Four cable companies connect Montevideo with the US and Europe.

BANKING. The Bank of the Republic (founded 1896), whose president and directors are appointed by the Government, has a paid-up capital of UR\$1,852m. The Banco Central was inaugurated on 16 May 1967. Note circulation on 31 Dec. 1971 was UR\$96,300m.

A state-owned National Insurance Bank (Banco de Seguros del Estado) has a monopoly of new insurance business of all kinds. The Bank re-insures much of its business in London.

Of the 36 banks in Uruguay the Bank of London and South America (British) has a main office and 10 branch agencies.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. The metric system was adopted in 1862.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Uruguay maintains embassies in:

Argentina	Czechoslovakia	Israel	Spain
Belgium	Ecuador	Italy	USSR
Bolivia	El Salvador	Mexico	UK
Brazil	Germany (West)	Netherlands	USA
Canada	France	Panama	Vatican
Chile	Guatemala	Paraguay	Venezuela
Colombia	Hungary	Peru	Yugoslavia

Uruguay maintains legations in:

Australia	Egypt	Haiti	Portugal
Austria	Finland	Japan	Sweden
Costa Rica	Greece	Lebanon	Switzerland
Denmark	Guatemala	Norway	

OF URUGUAY IN GREAT BRITAIN (48 Lennox Gdns, SW1X 0DL)

Ambassador: Juan Domingo del Campo.

Counsellors: Carlos Alberto Ghiringhelli, Nelly MacColl de Illa.

There are consular representatives at Cardiff, Glasgow, Liverpool, London, Manchester, Southampton and Swansea.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN URUGUAY

Ambassador: P. R. Oliver, CMG.

First Secretaries: J. G. Flynn (*Commercial and Consul*). *Service Attachés* (resident at Buenos Aires): Col. R. W. Millo (*Defence, Army and Air*), Capt. I. G. Morgan, MVO (*Navy*).

OF URUGUAY IN THE USA (1918 F St., NW,
Washington, D.C., 20006)

Ambassador: Dr Héctor Luisi, OBE.

Counsellors: Alberto D. Fajardo; Alfredo Giro. *Service Attachés:* Gen. Silvio E. Groppi (*Army*), Capt. Walter I. Fernandez Illa (*Navy*), Col. Pedro R. Rivero (*Air*).

OF THE USA IN URUGUAY

Ambassador: Ernest V. Siracusa.

Deputy Chief of Mission: James C. Haahr. *Head of Section:* Russell E. Olson (*Political*).

Service Attachés: Lieut.-Col. Raul A. Garibay (*Army*), Capt. Francis R. Walsh, Jr (*Defence and Navy*), Lieut.-Col. David C. Dahl, Jr (*Air*).

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

The official gazette is the *Diario Oficial*

Statistical Reports of the Government. Montevideo. Annual and biennial

Anales de Instrucción Primaria. Montevideo. Quarterly

Alisky, M., *Uruguay: a contemporary survey.* New York, 1969

Arcas, J. A., *Historia del siglo XX uruguayo, 1897-1943.* Montevideo, 1950

Brannon, R. H., *The Agricultural Development of Uruguay.* New York, 1968

De Carlos, M., *La escuela pública uruguaya.* Montevideo, 1949

Fernández Saldaña José M., *Diccionario Uruguayo de Biografías.* Montevideo, 1945

Fitzgibbon, R. H., *Uruguay, portrait of a democracy.* New Brunswick, NJ, 1954; London, 1956

Montañés, M. T., *Desarrollo de la agricultura en el Uruguay.* Montevideo, 1948

Pendle, G., *Uruguay.* 3rd ed. R. Inst. of Int. Affairs, 1963

Salgado, José, *Historia de la Republica O. del Uruguay.* 8 vols. Montevideo, 1943

NATIONAL LIBRARY. Biblioteca Nacional del Uruguay, Guayabo 1793, Montevideo. *Director:* Adolfo Silva Delgado. It publishes *Anuario Bibliográfico Uruguayo.*

VATICAN CITY STATE

Stato della Città del Vaticano

HISTORY. For many centuries the Popes bore temporal sway over a territory stretching across mid-Italy from sea to sea and comprising some 17,000 sq. miles, with a population finally of over 3m. In 1859-60 and 1870 the Papal States were incorporated with the Italian Kingdom. The consequent dispute between Italy and successive Popes was only settled on 11 Feb. 1929 by three treaties between the Italian Government and the Vatican: (1) A Political Treaty, which recognized the full and independent sovereignty of the Holy See in the city of the Vatican; (2) a Concordat, to regulate the condition of religion and of the Church in Italy; and (3) a Financial Convention, in accordance with which the Holy See received 750m. lire in cash and 1,000m. lire in Italian 5% state bonds. This sum was to be a definitive settlement of all the financial claims of the Holy See against Italy in consequence of the loss of its temporal power in 1870. The treaty and concordat were ratified on 7 June 1929. The treaty has been embodied in the Constitution of the Italian Republic of 1947.

The Vatican City State is governed by a Commission appointed by the Pope. The reason for its existence is to provide an extra-territorial, independent base for the Holy See, the government of the Roman Catholic Church.

AREA AND POPULATION. The area of the Vatican City is 44 hectares (108.7 acres). It includes the Piazza di San Pietro (St Peter's Square), which is to remain normally open to the public and subject to the powers of the Italian police. It has its own railway station (opened Nov. 1932), postal facilities, coins and radio. Twelve buildings in and outside Rome enjoy extra-territorial rights, including the Basilicas of St John Lateran, St Mary Major, St Paul without the Walls and the Pope's summer villa at Castel Gandolfo. On 8 Oct. 1951 extra-territorial rights were also granted to a new Vatican radio station on Italian soil.

The Vatican City has about 1,000 inhabitants.

Supreme Pontiff: **Paul VI** (Giovanni Battista Montini), born at Concesio near Brescia, 26 Sept. 1897; Secretariat of State 1923-54; Archbishop of Milan 1954-63; elected Pope 21 June 1963; coronation 30 June 1963.

Secretary of State: Cardinal Jean Villot (appointed 5 May 1969).

The Pope exercises the sovereignty and has absolute legislative, executive and judicial powers. The judicial power is delegated to a tribunal in the first instance, to the Sacred Roman Rota in appeal and to the Supreme Tribunal of the Signature in final appeal.

The Pope is elected by the College of Cardinals, meeting in secret conclave. The election is by scrutiny and requires a two-third majority.

From the accession of Clement VII in 1523 all Popes have been Italians.

Name and family	Election	Name and family	Election
Benedict XIV (<i>Lambertini</i>)	1740	Pius IX (<i>Mastai-Ferretti</i>)	1846
Clement XIII (<i>Rezzonico</i>)	1758	Leo XIII (<i>Pecci</i>)	1878
Clement XIV (<i>Ganganelli</i>)	1769	Pius X (<i>Sarto</i>)	1903
Pius VI (<i>Braschi</i>)	1775	Benedict XV (<i>della Chiesa</i>)	1914
Pius VII (<i>Chiaromonte</i>)	1800	Pius XI (<i>Ratti</i>)	1922
Leo XII (<i>della Genga</i>)	1823	Pius XII (<i>Pacelli</i>)	1939
Pius VIII (<i>Castiglioni</i>)	1829	John XXIII (<i>Roncalli</i>)	1958
Gregory XVI (<i>Cappellari</i>)	1831	Paul VI (<i>Montini</i>)	1963

The Roman Pontiff (in orders a Bishop, but in jurisdiction held to be by divine right the centre of all Catholic unity, and consequently Pastor and Teacher of all Christians) has for advisers and coadjutors the Sacred College of Cardinals, consisting in Feb. 1973 of 145 Cardinals appointed by him from senior ecclesiastics who are either the bishops of important Sees or the heads of departments at the Holy See.

In addition to the College of Cardinals, the Pope has created a 'Synod of Bishops'. This consists of the Patriarchs and certain Metropolitans of the Catholic Church of Oriental Rite, of elected representatives of the national episcopal conferences and religious orders of the world, of the Cardinals in charge of the Roman Congregations and of other persons nominated by the Pope. The Synod meets as and when decided by the Pope; its first session was held in the autumn of 1967 and its next session will be held in 1974.

The central administration of the Roman Catholic Church is carried on by a number of permanent committees called Sacred Congregations, each composed of a number of Cardinals and diocesan bishops (both appointed for 5-year periods), with Consultors and Officials. Besides the Secretariat of State and the Council for Public Affairs of the Church (which deals with external relations) there are now 10 Sacred Congregations, viz.: Doctrine, Oriental Churches, Bishops, Discipline of the Sacraments, Clergy, Religious, Catholic Education, Evangelization of the Peoples, Causes of the Saints and Divine Worship. There are also 3 Secretariats: for Christian Unity, Non-Christians and Non-Believers; a Prefecture of Economic Affairs, a Prefecture of the Pontifical Household and a Statistical Office. Furthermore, the Roman Curia contains 3 tribunals, the Apostolic Penitentiary, the Supreme Tribunal of the Apostolic Signature and the Sacred Roman Rota; and, lastly, various other councils and commissions dealing with the Laity, Justice and Peace, Women, the Family, the Revision of Canon Law, Social Communications, Migration and Tourism. The Pontifical Academy of Sciences was revived by Pius XI in 1936 with 70 members.

More than 2,500 Roman Catholic prelates and 99 observer-delegates from 27 other Christian Churches attended the Second Vatican Council which met 11 Oct. 1962 and 8 Dec. 1965. Sixteen Constitutions and Decrees were approved at the Council, and 7 commissions were set up to implement these decisions.

In its diplomatic relations with foreign countries the Holy See is represented by the Council for Public Affairs of the Church. It maintains permanent observers to the UN in New York and Geneva and to UNESCO and FAO. The Holy See is a member of IAEA and the Vatican City State is a member of UPU and ITU. It therefore attends as a member those international conferences open to State members of the UN and specialized agencies.

The Holy See maintains diplomatic relations with:

Algeria	Ecuador	Lebanon	Senegal
Argentina	Egypt	Lesotho	Spain
Australia	El Salvador	Liberia	Sudan
Austria	Ethiopia	Luxembourg	Switzerland
Bangladesh	Finland	Madagascar	Syria
Belgium	France	Malawi	Tanzania
Bolivia	Gabon	Malta	Thailand
Brazil	Germany (West)	Malta, Order of	Tunisia
Burundi	Guatemala	Mauritius	Turkey
Cameroun	Haiti	Monaco	Uganda
Canada	Honduras	Netherlands	UK
Central African Republic	India	New Zealand	Upper Volta
Chile	Indonesia	Nicaragua	Uruguay
China (Taiwan)	Iran	Niger	Venezuela
Colombia	Iraq	Pakistan	Yugoslavia
Costa Rica	Irish Republic	Panama	Zaire
Cuba	Italy	Paraguay	Zambia
Cyprus	Ivory Coast	Peru	
Dahomey	Japan	Philippines	
Dominican Republic	Kenya	Portugal	
	Korea (South)	Rwanda	
	Kuwait	San Marino	

In 1930 the issue of Papal coinage was resumed, after a lapse of 60 years. In virtue of a special convention between the Vatican City and the Italian Government (last renewed in 1962), each state allows the currency of the other to circulate in its territory. The Vatican City has, however, given an undertaking that the total value of its coins issued in ordinary years will not exceed 100m. lire, 200m. lire in years of 'Sede vacante' or holy years, or 300m. in the year of the opening of a Council.

Envoy and Minister to the Holy See: D. J. C. Crawley, CMG, CVO. *First Secretary:* R. M. Purcell.

*Apostolic Delegate*¹ for Great Britain, Bermuda and Gibraltar: Mgr Bruno Heim, Titular Archbishop of Xanto.

¹ An apostolic delegate is a representative of the Holy See without diplomatic status or privileges.

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

- Acta Apostolicæ Sedis Romanæ.* Rome
Annuario Pontificio. Romc. Annual
L'Attività della Santa Sede. Rome. Annual
The Catholic Directory. London. Annual
Codex Juris Canonici. Latest ed., 1948
Atlas Missionum. Vatican City, 1958
Bilan du Monde: Encyclopédie catholique du monde chrétien. Tournai, 1964
 Cardinale, Mgr. Igino, *Le Saint-Siège et la diplomatie.* Paris and Rome, 1962
 Hales, E. E., *The Catholic Church and the Modern World.* London, 1958.
 Kerr, W. S., *A Handbook on the Papacy.* London, 1950
 Nichols, P., *The Politics of the Vatican.* London, 1968
 Purdy, W., *The Church on the Move.* London, 1966

VENEZUELA

Republica de Venezuela

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The constitution of 1958 provides for popular election for a term of 5 years of a President, a National Congress, and State and Municipal legislative assemblies, and guarantees the freedom of labour, industry and commerce. Aliens are assured of treatment equal to that extended to nationals.

Congress consists of a Senate and a Chamber of Deputies. At least 2 Senators are elected for each State and for the Federal District. Senators must be Venezuelans by birth and over 30 years of age. Deputies must be native Venezuelans over 21 years of age; there is 1 for every 50,000 inhabitants. The territories, on reaching the population fixed by law, also elect deputies. Voting (by proportional representation) is compulsory for men and women over 18. Owing to the high rate of illiteracy, voting is by coloured ballot cards.

The President must be a Venezuelan by birth and over 30 years of age; he has a qualified power of veto.

The following is a list of presidents since 1941:

	Took Office		Took Office
Gen. Isaías Medina Angarita	6 May 1941	Rear-Adm. Wolfgang Lar-	
Rómulo Betancourt	20 Oct. 1945	razábal Ugueto	23 Jan. 1958 ^{1,3}
Rómulo Gallegos	15 Feb. 1948	Dr Edgard Sanabria	14 Nov. 1958 ¹
Lieut.-Col. Carlos Delgado		Rómulo Betancourt	13 Feb. 1959
Chalraud	24 Nov. 1948 ⁴	Raul Leoní	11 March 1964
Dr G. Suárez Flamerich	27 Nov. 1950 ²	Rafael Caldera	11 March 1969
Col. Marcos Pérez Jiménez.	3 Dec. 1952 ¹		

¹ Deposed.

² Resigned.

³ Provisional.

⁴ Assassinated 13 Nov. 1950.

President: Carlos Andrés Pérez, elected 9 Dec. 1973 with 2,006,214 out of 4,308,703 votes, assumed office on 11 March 1974.

Foreign Minister: Dr Efraín Schacht Aristeguieta.

The city of Caracas is the capital. The 20 states, autonomous and politically equal, have each a legislative assembly and an elected governor. The states are divided into 156 districts and 613 municipalities. There are also 2 federal territories with 7 departments, and a federal district with 2 departments and 2 parishes. Each district has a municipal council, and each municipio a communal junta. The federal district and the 2 territories are administered by the President of the Republic.

National flag: Yellow, blue with 7 yellow stars in a semi-circle, red (horizontal).

National anthem: Gloria al bravo pueblo (1811; words by Vicente Salías, tune by Juan Landaeta).

AREA AND POPULATION. The official estimate of the area is 912,050 sq. km (352,143 sq. miles); the frontiers with Colombia, Brazil and Guyana extend for 2,972 miles. Over half the population live in the valleys of Caracas and Valencia (once the capital). There are 20 states, 2 territories, the federal district and the federal dependencies (*i.e.*, 72 islands in the Antilles); further states may be created from the territories. Bolívar, the largest state, has an area of 91,868 sq. miles; the other states are far smaller. The federal district embraces 745 sq. miles.

The language of the country is Spanish.

Population according to the 1971 census:

State	Capital	Pop.	State	Capital	Pop.
Anzoátegui	Barcelona	506,297	Portuguesa	Guanare	297,044
Apure	San Fernando	164,705	Sucre	Cumaná	469,006
Aragua	Maracay	543,170	Táchira	San Cristóbal	511,344
Barinas	Barinas	231,046	Trujillo	Trujillo	381,335
Bolívar	Ciudad Bolívar	391,665	Yaracuy	San Felipe	223,540
Carabobo	Valencia	659,339	Zulia	Maracaibo	1,229,037
Cojedes	San Carlos	94,351	Ter. Amazonas	Puerto Ayacucho	21,696
Falcón	Coro	407,957	Ter. Delta Ama-		
Guárico	San Juan	318,905	curo	Tucupita	48,139
Lara	Barquisimeto	671,410	Federal District	Caracas	1,860,637
Mérida	Mérida	347,095	Federal Depen-		
Miranda	Los Teques	856,272	dencias	—	463
Monagas	Maturín	298,239			
Nueva Esparta	La Asunción	118,830			
			Total		10,721,522

The 1971 census excluded tribal Indians estimated at 31,800, of whom 20,000 are in Ter. Amazonas and 4,000 in Zulia.

In 1971 the total population was estimated at 10,721,522. Of the working population of 3·2m. more than 82,000 were between 10 and 14 years and 429,000 were between 15 and 19 years.

The 1971 population of Caracas was 1·86m. (metropolitan area, estimate, 2·2m.); Maracaibo, 650,002; Barquisimeto (sugar district), 334,333; Valencia, 367,154; Maracay, 255,134; San Cristóbal, 152,239; Cumaná, 119,751.

Vital statistics, 1968: 405,964 births, 66,044 marriages, 70,478 deaths.

RELIGION. The Roman Catholic is the prevailing religion, but there is toleration of all others. There are 4 archbishops, 1 at Caracas, who is Primate of Venezuela, 2 at Mérida and 1 at Ciudad Bolívar. There are 19 bishops. In the state primary schools instruction is given only to those children whose parents expressly request it. Protestants number about 20,000.

EDUCATION. Elementary instruction is free and, from the age of 7 to the completion of the primary grade, compulsory. In 1971 Venezuela had 10,509 primary schools with (1971) 46,736 teachers and a total enrolment of 1,819,839 pupils; there were 1,120 secondary and technical schools, of which 528 were private, with a total of 288,100 pupils in secondary and 77,000 pupils in technical schools. For superior education (1970-71) there are the University of Los Andes at Mérida (8,365 students), the Central University in Caracas (300 years old, rebuilt and modernized in 1944) with 30,028 students, the University of Zulia at Maracaibo (16,299 students), the University of Carabobo (3,949 students), the University of Oriente (5,770 students) and the Instituto Pedagógico (3,116 students). The first 3 universities were granted autonomy on 28 Sept. 1946. Bs.535m. from the yearly national revenue was assigned to the national universities in 1966. A Workers' University in Caracas was set up by law in 1947. Two private universities in Caracas (Universidad Católica 'Andrés Bello', 6,400 students and Universidad Santa Maria, 5,333 students) were authorized by the Government in 1953. The census of 1950 showed that 48·7% of those 10 years of age and older were unable to read and write; this figure was (1965) less than 20%.

CINEMAS (1961). There were 660 cinemas.

NEWSPAPERS (1968). There were 23 daily newspapers and 75 weeklies out of a total of 354 periodicals. In 1961 Caracas had 9 daily and 14 weekly newspapers with a total circulation of about 445,000.

JUSTICE. The Supreme Court, which operates in Divisions, each with 5 members, is elected by Congress for 5 years. The country is divided into 20 legal districts. They select their own President and Vice-President. The Federal Procurator-General is appointed for 5 years. There are lower federal courts.

Each state has a Supreme Court with 3 members, a superior court, or superior tribunal, courts of first instance, district courts and municipal courts. In the territories there are civil and military judges of first instance, and also judges in the municipios. Finally, there is an income-tax claims tribunal.

FINANCE. Currency. The official monetary unit is the *bolívar*. As a result of exchange reforms of Jan. 1964 the selling rate to the public was changed to Bs.4.50 = US\$1. The selling rate applicable to iron and petroleum companies is Bs.4.40 = US\$1. Cocoa and coffee exporters may sell exchange to the Central Bank at Bs.4.485. Importers of wheat and powdered milk are eligible for subsidies amounting to the difference between the previous selling rate of Bs.3.35 and the current sellers' Bs.4.50 = US\$1. The exchange rate of the devalued £ sterling is Bs.10.75; 4.48 Bs. to US\$.

The bolívar is divided into 100 *céntimos*. Gold coins, 100 (*pachanos*), 20 and 10 bolívars have been minted but are no longer in circulation; silver coins are 5 (*fuerte*), 2, 1 bolívars; nickel, 50 (*real*), 25 (*medio*) and 12.5 *céntimos* (*locha*), copper-nickel, 5 *céntimos* (*puya*).

The bank-notes in circulation are 500, 100, 50, 20 and 10 bolívars. The circulation of foreign bank-notes is forbidden.

Budget. The revenue and expenditure for calendar years were, in 1m. bolívars, as follows:

	1967	1968 ¹	1969 ¹	1970 ¹	1971	1972
Revenue	8,625	8,965	10,080	10,647	12,100	16 500
Expenditure	8,186	8,965	9,689	9,739	..	..

¹ Revised estimates.

The oil industry contributes about 70% of ordinary revenue in the form of royalties and income-tax, the government share of oil companies' profit amounts to about 66%.

The 1968 estimates include receipts of 5,792m. bolívars from the oil industry, and expenditures of 304m. for public debt repayments and 3,273m. for investments. Expenditure (in 1m. bolívars) in 1968 comprised: Health and social welfare, 766; education, 1,219; transport, 306; defence, 889; justice and police, 230; public works, 1,801; foreign relations, 73; agriculture, 615; mines, 179.

The public debt on 31 May 1968 was Bs.6,482m.

DEFENCE. In 1958 a Joint Staff Organization was established under the Minister of Defence for the closer integration of defence policy and administration of the three Services and the National Guard.

Army. All Venezuelans on reaching 18 years of age are liable for 2 years in the Armed Forces. They can opt for the Air Force or the Navy instead of the Army, but their allocation is finally dependent upon current requirements. The Army's established strength of approximately 24,000 all ranks furnishes a cavalry regiment, 13 infantry battalions, 11 ranger battalions, 1 armoured brigade, 1 tank battalion and supporting engineering, artillery anti-aircraft and supply services. There is a military academy for cadets, a school for staff studies and other technical training schools. Women can also be conscripted, as nurses, clerks, etc.

Navy. Strength includes 3 old ex-US submarines, 3 large destroyers built in Great Britain in 1953-56, 2 old ex-US destroyers, 6 light destroyers or fast frigates built in Italy in 1956-57, 10 patrol vessels, 4 landing ships, 1 transport landing ship (ex-repair ship), 3 survey ships, 12 coastguard vessels, 4 light transports and 10 tugs. The coastguard vessels are operated by the National Guard.

New construction includes 2 submarines of 980 tons being built in W. Germany and 6 missile boats of 150 tons being built in Great Britain.

There is a naval academy for the training of officer cadets and in addition a school of staff studies and various technical training schools. Personnel in 1973: 75,000 officers and men including 4,000 Marine Corps.

Air Force. Formed in 1920, the Air Force of some 8,000 officers and men is a small, but well-equipped service with a total of about 240 aircraft. There are 5 combat squadrons. One is equipped with 9 Mirage III E and 4 Mirage 5 supersonic fighters and 2 Mirage 5D trainers. Another has 18 Canadair CF-5A fighter-bombers and 2 two-seat CF-5Bs. An all-weather fighter squadron operates about 20 F-86K Sabres. Two bomber squadrons are equipped respectively with 26

modernized Canberra jet-bombers and 16 OV-10E Bronco twin-turboprop counter-insurgency aircraft. A helicopter force consists of more than 40 Bell 47s, H-19s, UH-1B/D/H Iroquois and Alouette IIIs. Transport units are equipped with 13 C-123 Providers, 4 C-130H Hercules, 1 HS.748, 2 C-54s and more than 20 C-47s. Communications aircraft are Queen Airs and other types. T-34 Mentors and Jet Provosts are used for training, together with 12 T-2D Buckeye advanced jet trainers delivered in 1973. A battalion of paratroops comes within Air Force responsibility. There is a staff college and a cadet academy.

National Guard, a volunteer force of some 10,000 under the Ministry of Defence, is broadly responsible for internal security. It includes customs and forestry duties among its tasks.

PRODUCTION. Within the last 30 years Venezuela has been transformed from a largely agricultural country to a leading producer of oil. Since 1960 the government has encouraged the diversification of the economy by industrialization to avoid over-dependence upon oil. In 1964 the gross national product amounted to Bs.32,104m. (at 1960 prices), principal items being: Oil and natural gas production, 21%; manufactures, 17.6%; agriculture, 6.5%; commerce, 15.6%; services, 26.5%; construction, 10.9%; transport and communications, 4%. The cost of living has remained fairly stable for a number of years.

AGRICULTURE. Venezuela is divided into 3 distinct zones—the agricultural, the pastoral and the forest zone. In the first are grown coffee, cocoa, sugarcane, maize, rice, wheat (grown in the Andes), tobacco, cotton, beans, sisal, etc.; the second affords grazing for more than 6m. cattle and numerous horses; and in the third, which covers a very large portion of the country, tropical products, such as caoutchouc, balatá (a gum resembling rubber), tonka beans, dividivi, copaiba, vanilla, growing wild, are worked by the inhabitants. The 1950 census showed 40% of the population engaged in agriculture; the 1971 livestock estimate showed beef cattle, 1.45m.; pigs, 991,510; goats, 375,600; sheep, 41,679; poultry, 67.29m. Area under cultivation is 5,530,898 acres.

Production in metric tons in 1971: Beans, 18,931; beef, 194,107; cocoa, 51,928; yuca, 322,724; coffee, 58,385; maize, 713,486; rice, 153,038; sugar, 4.2m.; bananas, 286,648.

The coffee plantations number 62,673, covering 543,400 acres with 135m. bushes. The Venezuelan cocoa, from 13,000 plantations, is considered to be of high quality; it is grown chiefly in the states of Sucre and Miranda. The sugar industry has 6 government and 20 privately owned mills.

Under the Agrarian Reform Law of 1960, the Instituto Agrario Nacional establishes agricultural colonies where farmers are settled on smallholdings. Since the Agrarian Reform Act of early 1960 to the end of 1966, 119,384 families received about 6.5m. acres of land. In 1966 two-thirds of the rural population had a *per capita* annual income of less than Bs.800. The ultimate envisaged is 300,000 farmers possessing 74m. acres.

FORESTRY. Resources have been barely tapped; 600 species of wood have been identified. Output of timber, two-thirds being soft wood (in cu. metres): 1965, 438,525; 1966, 452,181.

FISHERIES. The total catch for 1969 consisted of 106,000 tons of fresh-water and 9,000 tons of salt-water fish.

OIL. Venezuela is the largest petroleum exporting country in the world and the fifth largest producer; production began in 1917 with 18,000 cu. metres; for latest statistics *see* p. xxii. The oil-producing region around Maracaibo, covering some 30,000 sq. miles, produces about three-quarters of Venezuelan petroleum. Proved reserves were stated in 1969 to be 14,876m. bbls, at over 3.3m. bbls production per day. A bituminous belt north of the Orinoco River is estimated to contain a further 20,000m. bbls.

Powerful foreign oil groups own all the concessions; Venezuelan capital (the CVP) is beginning, starting in July 1961, to enter the industry. Major producers

are 3: Creole (Standard Oil of New Jersey), with 40% of total production; Shell de Venezuela, 25%, and Mene Grande (Gulf Oil), 13%. The government-owned CVP began drilling in the Mata-Acema region between Anzoátegui and Monagas at the end of 1964 and has a small refinery at Morón. Natural gas is produced during normal operations. In 1956 the dredging of a channel in the Maracaibo basin was completed, enabling ocean-going vessels to use the port of Maracaibo. On 17 March 1974 the President announced the formation of a Commission to study the nationalization of the oil industry.

MINING. There are important goldmines in the region south-east of Bolívar State, and new deposits have been discovered near El Callao (1959) and Sosa Méndez (1961) in the Guayana region. Output, 1968, amounted to 640 kg. Imports of 7,000 kg per annum are necessary for industrial purposes. Diamond output, from Amazonas territory, was 194,000 carats in 1969. Manganese deposits, estimated at several million tons, were discovered in 1954. Phosphate-rock deposits (yielding from 64 to 82% tricalcium phosphate) are found in the state of Falcón; reserves of 15m. tons of high-quality rock have been established. The state of Sucre has large sulphur deposits. Coal is worked in the states of Táchira, Aragua and Anzoátegui, production in 1968 being 32,000 tons. An important nickel deposit (at Loma de Hierro near Tejerías) is estimated to equal 600,000 tons of pure nickel. Saltmines are now worked by the Government on the Araya peninsula; output, 1964, 202,000 metric tons. Asbestos and copper pyrite are being exploited.

Iron ore is exploited in Bolívar State by the Orinoco Mining Co. and Iron Mines of Venezuela, subsidiaries respectively of the US Steel Corp. and the Bethlehem Steel Co. Proven reserves at the end of 1963 were 1,513m. metric tons. National output of iron ore, 1973, 22.2m. metric tons.

A largely state-run petrochemical complex is being developed at Morón and in the state of Zulia, and private investment in this and the chemical industry is being encouraged.

INDUSTRY. Venezuela is not yet highly industrialized, but the government are encouraging the establishment of local industries both by offering financial assistance and by establishing and equipping factories, which are then leased out to manufacturers. The development of local industries is fostered either in the form of high import duties or by the virtual elimination of imports through licensing restrictions. In 1960-64 the State Development Corporation (CVF) advanced credit and authorized financial decrees amounting to Bs.1,178m.

Electric power is being expanded rapidly. National production: 1971, 13,246,305 kwh.

A government steel works is being developed in Puerto Ordaz, with an annual capacity of 600,000 tons of finished products; production began at the end of 1961. This is planned to be the centre of a heavy industry complex in Guayana.

Well-established industries include food processing, textiles, shoes, chemicals (195,140 tons in 1966, of which 240,236 tons is fertilizers), wood, finished metal goods and assembly of cars and trucks.

LABOUR. The first trade unions were those of the workers in the oilfields (36,897 in all) formed in 1935. Members of trade unions and peasant leagues now number 1.8m. The important Venezuelan Workers' Confederation has 600,000 members in 14 industrial and 21 regional federations and a peasant membership of 700,000. By 1963 over 500,000 workers were covered by long-term collective agreements.

Ministry of Development figures reported 3,029,184 people 'economically active' in 1969. These were (in 1,000): Agriculture, 661; services, 710; manufactures, 458; commerce and finance, 520; building, 152; transport, 177, extractive, including oil, 59; public utilities, 44; unemployed, 244.

In mid-1964 the Instituto Nacional de Cooperación Educativa estimated that about 90,000 enter the labour market each year, but there are new openings only for about 35,000. In 1966 the total labour force was rated at 2.93m., of whom 8.1% were unemployed.

TOURISM. 144,085 tourists visited Venezuela in 1971.

COMMERCE. The International Monetary Fund carries the values of Venezuela's exports and imports in the following convenient form (in 1m. bolívares):

	1961	1962	1963	1964	1965	1966
Exports	8,084	8,689	8,807	11,946	12,255	11,942
Whereof oil	7,441	8,025	8,154	10,982	11,229	11,038
Imports	3,522	3,871	3,685	4,898	5,590	5,121
By oil companies	157	264	233	265	270	198

The principal foreign imports in 1966 came, by value in US\$1m., from USA, 613.6; West Germany, 118.1; UK, 66.3; Canada, 64.4; Japan, 63.5; Italy, 63. The value of main exports in 1966 was, in US\$1m.: Petroleum, 2,508; iron ore, 144; coffee, 14.

Total trade between UK and Venezuela (according to British Board of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973
Imports to UK	56,653	50,825	76,462	56,782	58,804
Exports and re-exports from UK	31,655	33,706	36,493	42,718	39,242

SHIPPING. Foreign vessels are not permitted to engage in the coasting trade, except by special concessions or by contract with the Government. La Guaira, Maracaibo, Puerto Cabello, Puerto Ordaz and Guanta are the chief ports. In Dec. 1963 the merchant fleet—with a total of 100 ships of 100 tons and over—had an aggregate gross tonnage of 363,337; this included 14 tankers of 216,734 gross tons.

The principal navigable rivers are the Orinoco and its tributaries Apure and Arauca, from San Fernando to Tucupita through Ciudad Bolívar, Puerto Ordaz and San Félix; San Juan from Caripito to the Gulf of Paria; and Esculante in Lake Maracaibo.

ROADS. There were, 1971, 43,238 km of road fit for traffic the year round; of these 13,728 km are paved, 11,358 km are gravel. There are 10,097 km of high-speed 4-lane motorway type. The motorway system runs from Caracas to Puerto Cabello *via* Valencia and will shortly be linked direct with one from La Guaira to Caracas. Venezuela has received two World Bank loans for US\$45m. and 30m. in connexion with this programme, for improvements of the express-ways in Caracas and for 2 roads in the south-west of the country. Motor vehicles, 1971, totalled 809,287 and included 601,098 private cars, 18,083 buses and 190,106 lorries. The 1,678-metre Angostura bridge linking the Orinoco cities of Ciudad Bolívar and Soledad was opened in Jan. 1967.

RAILWAYS. The state-run railways consist of 175 km of standard gauge. Railway passengers, 1971, 396,674. In 1974 the construction of an underground railway was started in Caracas.

AVIATION. The chief Venezuelan airlines are LAV (Líneas Aéreas Venezolanas), a government-owned concern, and AVENSA (Aerovías Venezolanas). Both operate numerous internal services. VIASA operates international routes in conjunction with KLM. There are also 3 specialist air freight companies. In all there are over 100 commercial aircraft in operation. In addition to Venezuelan international services, a number of US and Latin American and European lines operate services to Venezuela. British Airways operates twice-weekly flights between London and Caracas.

POST. The telegraph system had a network, 1955, of 22,349 km with 437 telegraph offices. It is supplemented by wireless telegraphy, with 72 stations, and by wireless telephony. There are telephone systems in the principal towns (nationalized in 1954). There were 470,748 instruments in 1973; 300,641 were in Caracas. The telephone network is to be extended by 100,000 additional lines over the next 3 years. An international telex service operates in the Caracas metropolitan zone. There is a submarine telephone link with USA.

There are 77 radio stations at Caracas, Maracaibo, Maracay and other towns. There are 3 television stations in Caracas, of which 2 cover, with relays, most of the country. In Oct. 1963 a new station with transmitter located in Valencia but relaying programmes to Caracas began operations.

BANKING. In Oct. 1939 a Central Bank was established, with a capital of 10m. bolívares (one-half by the Government and one-half by the public) to regulate the currency and to act as fiscal agent for the Government. This was opened on 1 Jan. 1941 with a gold stock equal to US\$29m., which rose to US\$503m. in Oct. 1956. In mid-Jan. 1968 its gold and foreign reserve totalled US\$939m.

In 1967 money in circulation was Bs.6,681m. (compared with Bs.4,134m. at the end of 1965).

Before 1939 the Bank of Venezuela, with (now) a capital of 105m. bolívares, was the sole depository of government funds and controlled the circulation of the currency. There are 36 commercial banks, of which 32 are Venezuelan (including the Banco Nacional de Descuento, with an authorized capital of 120m. bolívares), Banco Unión (100m.), Banco Mercantil y Agrícola (60m.), Banco Venezolano de Crédito (42m.), Banco de Maracaibo (40m.); and 4 are foreign (1 Canadian, 1 American, 1 Dutch and 1 French-Italian). Banco Obrero, with capital and reserves of 1,038m. bolívares, and Banco Agrícola y Pecuário (176m.) are important instruments of official policy. On 1 June 1965 the British Bank of London and South America merged with the Venezuelan Banco de La Guaira under the name of Banco La Guaira Internacional.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. Decrees of 1875 and 1917 introduced the metric system.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Venezuela maintains embassies in:

Argentina	France	Mexico	Sweden
Belgium	Germany (West)	Netherlands	Switzerland
Bolivia	Guatemala	Nicaragua	Trinidad
Brazil	Guyana	Panama	Turkey
Canada	Haiti	Paraguay	USSR
Chile	Iran	Peru	UK
Colombia	Israel	Poland	USA
Costa Rica	Italy	Portugal	Uruguay
Denmark	Kuwait	Saudi Arabia	Vatican
El Salvador	Lebanon	Spain	Yugoslavia

Venezuela maintains legations in:

Austria	Honduras	Japan	Norway
Ethiopia	India	Luxembourg	China (Taiwan)
Finland			

OF VENEZUELA IN GREAT BRITAIN (3 Hans Crescent, SW1X 0LX)

Ambassador: Dr Carlos Pérez de la Cova (accredited 18 Dec. 1970).

Counsellor: Dr Carlota Redriguez-Machado (*Economic*). *Service Attachés:* Capt. Carlos Porras Guerrero (*Navy*), Gen. Enrique Lacruz Parilli (*Army*), Col. Francisco L. d'Alesandro (*Air*).

There are consular representatives at Birmingham, Cardiff, Liverpool and London.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN VENEZUELA

Ambassador: Sir Lees Mayall, KCVO, CMG.

Counsellors: J. A. Snellgrove (*Head of Chancery*); D. A. Hamley (*Commercial*). *First Secretaries:* R. F. T. Nickolds; M. Hickson; D. Mellor (*Commercial*); T. Pidgeon; D. Joy (*Information*). *Service Attaché:* Cdr C. R. Heaton, MBE.

There are Vice-Consuls at El Cardón, Maracaibo, Puerto La Cruz and Valencia.

OF VENEZUELA IN THE USA (2445 Massachusetts Ave., NW,
Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Andrés Aguilar.

Minister-Counsellors: Gustavo Pinto-Cohen (*Commercial*); Felix Rossi Guerrero (*Petroleum Affairs*). *Service Attachés:* Brig.-Gen. Pedro José Paz Orvaez (*Army*), Rear-Adm. Enrique Peña Peña (*Navy*), Col. José R Galindez (*Air*).

OF THE USA IN VENEZUELA

Ambassador: Robert McClintock.

Deputy Chief of Mission: John W. Fisher. *Service Attachés:* Col. Newell D. Mitchell (*Defence and Air*), Lieut.-Col. John L. Fossett (*Army*), Capt. James S. Clare (*Navy and Naval Air Force*).

There is a Consul at Maracaibo.

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The following are some of the principal publications:

Dirección General de Estadística, Ministerio de Fomento, *Boletín Mensual de Estadística*.—*Anuario Estadístico de Venezuela*, 1971. Caracas, 1973

Banco Central, *Memoria Anual and Boletín Mensual*

Ministerio de Sanidad y Asistencia Social, Dirección de Salud Pública, *Anuario de Epidemiología y Asistencia Social*

Buitrón, A., *Causas y Efectos del Exodo Rural en Venezuela*.—*Efectos Economicos y Sociales de las Inmigraciones en Venezuela*.—*Las Inmigraciones en Venezuela*. Pan American Union, Washington, D.C., 1956

Lieuwen, E., *Venezuela*. 2nd ed. OUP, 1965

Luzardo, R., *Venezuela Business and Finances*. Englewood Cliffs, N.J., 1957

Martz, J. D., *Acción Democrática* . . . in *Venezuela*. Princeton Univ. Press, 1966

Morón, G., *A History of Venezuela* (ed. J. Street). London, 1964

Perales, P., *Manual de Geografía Económica de Venezuela*. Caracas, 1955

Ward, E., *The New El Dorado, Venezuela*. London, 1957

VIETNAM

HISTORY. The recorded history of Vietnam can be traced to Tonkin (now known as the northern part of Vietnam) at the beginning of the Christian era. Conquered by the Chinese (Han dynasty) in A.D. 111, the kingdom of Nam-Viet, as it was then called, broke free of Chinese domination in 939, though at many subsequent periods it again became a nominal vassal of the Chinese emperors.

By the end of the 15th century the Vietnamese had conquered most of the kingdom of Champa (in Annam, now known as the central part of Vietnam) and by the end of the 18th had acquired Cochín-China (now known as the southern part of Vietnam), formerly Cambodian territory.

French interest in Vietnam started in the late 16th century with the arrival of French and Portuguese missionaries. The most notable of these was Alexander of Rhodes, who, in the following century, romanized Vietnamese writing. At the end of the 18th century a French bishop and several soldiers of fortune helped to establish the Emperor Gia-Long (with whom Louis XVI had signed a treaty in 1787) as ruler of a unified Vietnam, known then as the Empire of Annam.

An expedition sent by Napoleon III in 1858 to avenge the death of some French missionaries led in 1862 to the cession to France of part of Cochín-China, and thence, by a series of treaties between 1874 and 1884, to the establishment of French protectorates over Tonkin and Annam, and to the formation of the French colony of Cochín-China. By a Sino-French treaty of 1885 the Empire of Annam (including Tonkin) ceased to be tributary to China. Cambodia had become a French protectorate in 1863, and in 1899, after the extension of French protection to Laos in 1893, the Indo-Chinese Union was proclaimed.

In 1940 Vietnam was occupied by the Japanese and used as a military base for the invasion of Malaya. During the occupation there was considerable underground activity among nationalist, revolutionary and Communist organizations. In 1941 a nominally nationalist coalition of such organizations, known as the Vietminh League, was founded by the Communists.

On 9 March 1945 the Japanese interned the French authorities and proclaimed the 'independence' of Indo-China. In Aug. 1945 they allowed the Vietminh movement to seize power, dethrone Bao Dai, the Emperor of Annam, and establish a republic known as Vietnam, including Tonkin, Annam and Cochinchina, with Hanoi as capital. In Sept. 1945 the French re-established themselves in Cochinchina and on 6 March 1946, after a cease-fire in the sporadic fighting between the French forces and the Vietminh had been arranged, a preliminary convention was signed in Hanoi between the French High Commissioner and President Ho-Chi-Minh by which France recognized 'the Democratic Republic of Vietnam' as a 'Free State within the Indo-Chinese Federation'. Subsequent conferences convened in the same year at Dalat and Fontainebleau to draft a definitive agreement broke down chiefly over the question of whether or not Cochinchina should be included in the new republic. On 19 Dec. 1946 Vietminh forces made a surprise attack on Hanoi, the signal for hostilities which were to last for nearly 8 years.

An agreement signed by the Emperor Bao Dai on behalf of Vietnam on 8 March 1949 recognized the independence of Vietnam within the French Union, and certain sovereign powers were forthwith transferred to Vietnam. Others remained partly under French control until Sept. 1954. The remainder connected with services in which Cambodia, France, Laos and Vietnam had a common interest were regulated by the Pau conventions of Dec. 1950. These conventions were abrogated by the Paris agreements of 29 Dec. 1954, which completed the transfer of sovereignty to Vietnam. Supreme authority in the military field remained with the French until the departure of the last French C.-in-C. in April 1956. Treaties of independence and association were initialled by representatives of the French and Vietnamese governments on 4 June 1954.

An agreement on the cessation of hostilities in Vietnam was reached on 20 July 1954 at the Geneva conference. The agreement was signed on behalf of the C.-in-C. of the French Union Forces in Indo-China and on behalf of the C.-in-C. of the People's Army of Vietnam. The Government of Vietnam did not sign the agreement.

Important articles of the agreement were: (i) The withdrawal within 300 days, by stages, of the forces of both parties to regroupment zones on either side of a provisional military demarcation line (this line divides Vietnam at about 17° N.); (ii) pending general elections designed to bring about the unification of Vietnam, the conduct of civil administration in each zone to be in the hands of the party regrouped in that zone; (iii) until the expiry of the 300 days civilians to be permitted and helped to move to and live in the zone of their choice; (iv) a ban on the introduction of fresh troops, military personnel, arms and munitions, and on the establishment of new foreign military bases in either zone; (v) a ban on the adherence of either zone to any military alliance. An international commission composed of representatives of Canada, India and Poland is responsible for the control and supervision of the application of the provisions of the agreement.

The final declaration of the Geneva conference (21 July 1954) declared that the general elections should take place in July 1956. The elections did not take place, and Vietnam remains in effect divided into two separate countries—the northern and southern zones.

In Paris on 27 Jan. 1973 an agreement was signed ending the war in Vietnam. The cease fire took effect from midnight on 27 Jan. On 25 Jan. 1973 Canada, Indonesia, Poland and Hungary had agreed to supply contingents to the International Commission of Control and Supervision.

Documents relating to British involvement in the Indo-China conflict. 1945–65. Cmnd. 2834. HMSO, 1965

Chen, J. H.-M., *Vietnam: A Comprehensive Bibliography*. London, 1973

Fall, B., *Le Viet-Minh*. Paris, 1960

Lancaster, D., *The Emancipation of French Indo-China*. OUP, 1961

SOUTH VIETNAM

Viet Nam Cong Hoa—Republic of Vietnam

AREA AND POPULATION. The zone comprises most of the 18 southern provinces of the central part of Vietnam and the 27 provinces of the southern part of Vietnam. It has an area of 171,665 sq. km (66,263 sq miles). The population was estimated in 1970 at 18.3m., including some 677,000 highlanders and 454,000 Cambodians, Chinese and French. As a consequence of the Geneva agreement over 800,000 refugees from the northern zone have migrated to the south. The chief towns are Saigon, the capital (1970 population of Saigon-Cholon, 2.2m.), Da Nang (1966: 144,300) and Hué (1962: 103,500). The population is concentrated in the fertile plain of the Mekong Delta in the southern part and in the lowland region of the central part. The highland region of the central part is sparsely populated by primitive people radically distinct from the Vietnamese, such as the Bahnar, Rhadé, Jarai, etc.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. On 23 Oct. 1955 a referendum showed a majority of 98% in favour of the deposition of the Emperor Bao Dai and the elevation of Ngo-dinh-Diem to Chief of State. His first act, on 26 Oct., was to declare Vietnam a Republic of which he became the President.

On 26 Oct. 1956 a new Constitution was promulgated under which executive power is vested in the President and legislative power in a single chamber National Assembly. Both are elected by universal suffrage and secret ballot.

On 19 Oct. 1961 the President declared a state of emergency and the National Assembly conferred upon the President full powers 'to protect national security and to mobilize all manpower resources'. In 1963 these powers were used by the President and his Roman Catholic family and entourage to launch a ruthless persecution of Buddhists and other opponents of the Diem dictatorship. On 1 Nov. 1963 their régime was overthrown by the Army. President Diem and his brother were shot, and the Revolutionary Military Council took over the government. The junta, headed by Maj.-Gen. Duong Van Minh, was on 30 Jan. 1964 ousted by another group of generals, led by Gen. Nguyen Khanh and the commander of the Saigon army corps, Gen. Tran Thien Khiem.

The National Assembly, elected on 27 Sept. 1963, was dissolved by the Military Revolutionary Council on 1 Nov. A council of notables, appointed on 19 Dec., was dissolved on 30 Jan. 1964.

On 26 Oct. 1964 the Military Revolutionary Council resigned and civilian rule was restored, but on 27 Jan. 1965 Gen. Nguyen Khanh again seized power. He was superseded as commander-in-chief by Maj.-Gen. Tran Van Minh on 21 Feb. On 20 June 1965 the army again took over control of the government in the form of a National Leadership Council, a 'Directory', with Maj.-Gen. Nguyen van Thieu as head and Air Vice-Marshal Nguyen cao Ky as prime minister. In June 1966, 10 civilians were co-opted into the Directory, and on 11 Sept. 1966 nationwide elections were held for a National Constituent Assembly. Its 117 deputies drafted a constitution and agreed upon elections for President, Vice-President, Senate and House of Representatives. The presidential and senatorial elections were held on 3 Sept. and those for the lower house on 22 Oct. 1967. Following elections to the lower house in Aug. 1971 at which opposition candidates increased their strength, President Thieu was returned unopposed as President for a second term.

President of the Republic: Gen. Nguyen van Thieu. *Vice-President:* Tran van Huong.

Prime Minister: Gen. Tran Thiem Khiem. *Foreign Minister:* Vuong Van Bac.

RELIGION. Taoism in all its manifestations—ancestor worship, the worship of spirits and the worship of Vietnamese national heroes—is the real religion of the country. Buddhism is widespread, and in 1956 there were just over a million Catholics in the southern zone. Caodaism, a religious synthesis based on

Christianity, Buddhism and Confucianism, and founded in 1926, had about 1.5m. followers at the end of 1954. The Hoa Hao sect, with about a million believers, is associated with Buddhism. The political and military power of the Cao daist and Hoa Hao sects and of the non-religious Binh Xuyen sect was broken by the Government in 1955 and 1956.

EDUCATION. On 31 Aug. 1965 there were the following schools in the southern zone: 5,762 private and public primary schools (1,563,756 pupils and 27,218 teachers), 156 state secondary schools (123,271 pupils and 2,453 teachers) and 442 private and semi-private secondary schools (205,958 pupils and 7,622 teachers). The Universities at Saigon, Hué and Dalat with 17 faculties, had 24,122 students, of whom about 6,000 were female.

The official language is Vietnamese; French is probably still the main language of higher education, but English is rapidly gaining ground in all fields.

NEWSPAPERS. There are 24 vernacular, 3 English, 2 French and 8 Chinese dailies.

JUSTICE. Mixed Franco-Vietnamese courts were abolished on 16 Sept. 1954, when complete sovereignty in the judicial field was transferred to the Vietnamese Government.

FINANCE. Currency. The unit of currency is the *piastre* (VN\$). There are 3 rates of exchange, 'official' VN\$118 = US\$1; 'parallel' VN\$275 = US\$1; 'special' VN\$400 = US\$1.

Budget. The budget for 1971 forecasts expenditure of VN\$267,000m. (defence, VN\$130,000m.) and receipts of VN\$239,000m.

The foreign debt in May 1967 amounted to VN\$5,747m.

DEFENCE. Army. South Vietnam maintained in 1973 an army of about 460,000 regulars, including 11 infantry and 1 airborne divisions, 7 armoured regiments, 27 ranger battalions, a special forces group, engineer, signals and administrative units. All formations and units are commanded entirely by Vietnamese officers who are trained at the officers' schools at Dalat and Thu Duc. There are also 2 auxiliary forces, the Regional Forces, formerly the Civil Guard (280,000) and the Popular Forces, formerly the Self-Defence Corps and Combatant Youth (paper strength, 240,000). The Army and auxiliary forces are being trained under the supervision of a US military Aid Assistance Command.

Navy. The Navy includes 2 destroyer escorts, 7 frigates, 8 escort vessels, 1 patrol vessel, 2 coastal minesweepers, 20 gunboats, 15 landing ships, 28 landing craft, 1 training ship, 12 minesweeping launches, 200 river assault craft, 6 oilers, 26 coastguard launches, 880 patrol boats, motor junks and coastal craft and 165 auxiliaries. Personnel, in 1973, was 5,000 officers, 35,275 ratings and 13,800 marines.

Air Force. The Air Force was reorganized as an independent service in 1955 and has since received considerable US assistance. Its combat units are deployed in 5 air divisions, each with an average of 11 squadrons of attack and liaison aircraft and helicopters. Main attack force comprises 7 squadrons of A-37B jet light attack aircraft, 3 squadrons of A-1 Skyraider piston-engined aircraft (to be replaced by F-5E Tiger IIs) and 1 squadron of supersonic F-5 fighter bombers (with very large numbers of additional F-5s in store). Transport units are equipped with 32 C-130 Hercules turboprop transports, C-123B Providers and Caribou, plus small numbers of C-119s and C-47s. There are 2 squadrons of AC-119G gunships, and 1 squadron of AC-47s equipped as gunships. Ten RC-47s are operated for reconnaissance and ECM duties, supplementing RF-5As. Squadrons of Cessna O-1 Bird Dog, Beaver and U-17 Skywagon aircraft are used for liaison, forward air control and psychological warfare duties. A large helicopter force operates 15 squadrons (each 33 aircraft) of UH-1 Iroquois utility helicopters, including gunship versions, about 50 heavy-lift CH-47 Chinooks and some CH-34s. Initial pilot training is on T-41D aircraft, followed by basic and advanced training in USA. Personnel, about 50,000, with 1,750 aircraft.

AGRICULTURE. Rice is the main crop cultivated. In 1969, 2.4m. hectares yielded 5.1m. metric tons of paddy; in 1969, 104,950 hectares produced 27,650 metric tons of rubber.

The production figures of other crop products for 1969 were as follows: Maize (30,555 tons from 28,565 hectares), sugar-cane (321,445 tons from 12,070 hectares), tobacco (7,713 tons from 8,270 hectares), sweet potatoes (225,560 tons from 32,250 hectares), manioc (233,485 tons from 32,150 hectares), peanuts (34,410 tons from 31,295 hectares), tea (4,900 tons), coffee (3,550 tons), timber (463,000 cu. metres). Livestock, 1970: Water buffaloes, 571,900; cattle, 878,000; pigs, 4.09m.

FISHERIES. Fishing is an important occupation and production (1970) was 577,450 tons. Fresh and dried fish and fish sauce form major ingredients of the local diet. Vietnam had, in 1970, 317,442 fishermen, 42,603 motorized and 45,612 non-motorized fishing craft.

MINING. The known mineral resources are limited to a small coal-bearing region at Nong-Son (near Da Nang), which now produces 5,000 tons per annum (1961, 105,605 tons). There are also important phosphate deposits on the Paracel Islands.

INDUSTRY. There is little heavy industry in South Vietnam, but 2 industrial estates are being developed, one at Bien-Hoa and the other at Can-Tho. Most industry is concentrated in the Saigon-Cholon area and comprises rice-milling, brewing, distilling, ice-making, cotton spinning and weaving, the manufacture of gunny bags, cement, paper and tyres, the assembly of radios, motor scooters, sewing-machines and bicycles, the manufacture of tobacco products and matches, the production of oxygen, acetylene and carbonic acid gases, and the processing of duck feathers. There are also small factories making soap, paint, ball-point pens, pencils, articles in plastic, ceramic tiles, aluminium hollow-ware, dry-cell batteries, fruit and fish conserves, etc.

The following are some figures of production in 1969: Beer, 134.2m. litres; soft drinks, 120.4m. litres; rice alcohol, 6.7m. litres; ice, 295,000 metric tons; acetylene gas, 257,000 cu. metres; carbonic dioxide, 332 tons.

The textile industry is under intensive development with the active help of Nationalist Chinese technicians and some American investment. A total of 160,000 spindles and 22,964 looms had been installed by Dec. 1969.

Kenaf yarn production has been severely affected by the war. From a peak of 3,185 tons in 1965, production fell to 1,615 tons and only 383,000 jute-bags were manufactured in 1969. To cover its needs, South Vietnam had to import during that year 1,344 tons of jute.

Total production of paper products reached 33,199 tons in 1969. A semi-government glass plant, with a capital of VN\$170m., produced, in 1969, 16,466 tons consisting of more than 50 different kinds of bottles for use in pharmacy and beverage industries. There is only one manufacturer of cement in South Vietnam which is government-owned. There are plans to triple the existing capacity of 300,000 tons per annum. A plywood factory, established in 1966, now produces about 500,000 sheets a year. A fertilizer plant is under consideration.

Sugar is at present processed in 3 large government-owned sugar mills and a number of small artisan mills. In 1969, sugar produced was 108,447 tons of refined sugar and 3,988 tons of brown sugar, whereas local requirements were more than 270,000 tons. It is expected that the government-owned 'Quang Ngai Sugar Mill', inaugurated in May 1971 with a US\$5.4m. capital investment, will be capable of crushing 250,000 metric tons of sugar-cane per annum.

As of the end of 1968, 1,537 rice-mills were operating.

POWER. In 1970 total power produced was 1,134.2m. kwh. thermal electricity. Expansion of the electricity system in the Saigon area is in progress. The hydro-electric project at Da-Nhim is being repaired.

COMMERCE. In 1970 imports amounted to US\$550m. and exports to US\$11.5m. Although USA aid continues to finance some categories of goods, the majority of commercial imports are now financed by Vietnam's abundant foreign-exchange reserve.

Total trade between South Vietnam and UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1968	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973
Imports to UK	794	615	446	256	115	229
Exports and re-exports from UK	3,618	4,391	4,382	2,605	1,295	2,182

ROADS. In 1964 there were 20,027 km of roads in the southern zone. Of these, 5,495 km were asphalted and 3,655 km roughly metalled. The remainder can be used by private cars only during the dry 6 months of the year. The best roads are in the south, the hill country of the centre being badly served.

RAILWAYS. The railways in working order in 1969 were Phu Cat-Song Pha, Da Nang-Hué and Cholon-Saigon-Long Khanh.

SHIPPING. The major ports are Saigon and Da Nang. During 1970, 2,952 ships took 6.8m. metric tons of goods into Saigon and 2,971 ships took 925,000 metric tons of goods out; 1,096 ships took 1.6m. tons into Da Nang and 1,101 ships took 10,000 tons out of Da Nang.

In 1961 there were 4,762 km of navigable waterways, of which just over 2,000 were more than 2.5 metres deep and 50 metres wide.

AVIATION. In 1970 domestic air traffic carried 1,293,978 arriving and 1,261,967 departing passengers, unloading 6,409 tons of freight and loading 7,809 tons. International air traffic carried 380,760 arriving and 397,147 departing passengers, unloading 66,855 tons of freight and loading 25,423 tons.

POST. Of the 43,429 telephones in use in Jan. 1973, 34,142 were in Saigon-Cholon.

BANKING. The National Bank is responsible for the issue of currency. Apart from the National Bank and its commercial subsidiary, the Crédit Commercial, there are 28 banks or bank-agencies at Saigon, including the Banque française pour le commerce, Banque française de l'Asie, Banque nationale de Paris, Bank of America, the Chase-Manhattan Bank, the Hongkong and Shanghai Bank, and the Chartered Bank.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Vietnam maintains embassies in:

Australia	Khmer	Netherlands	Thailand
Belgium	Korea	New Zealand	Tunisia
Germany (West)	Laos	Norway	Turkey
Italy	Luxembourg	Philippines	UK
Ivory Coast	Malaysia	Senegal	USA
Japan	Morocco	Sweden	

OF VIETNAM IN GREAT BRITAIN (12 Victoria Rd, W8 2RE)

Ambassador: (Vacant).

Counsellor: Le Thanh Khe. *Defence Attaché:* Col. Ly Trong Song.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN VIETNAM

Ambassador: F. B. Richards, CMG, DSC.

Counsellor: R. M. Hunt (Consul-General). *First Secretaries:* A. D. Brighty (Head of Chancery); E. M. Wagstaff; B. E. Bowley. *Service Attachés:* Col. J. R. D. Wattenbach, MBE (Defence, Navy and Army), Group Capt. G. M. Hermitage (Air).

OF VIETNAM IN THE USA (2251 R St., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Tran Kim Phuong.

Minister: Phan van Thinh. *Armed Forces Attaché:* Lieut.-Col. Nguyen Tan Bach.

OF THE USA IN VIETNAM

Ambassador: Graham A. Martin.

Deputy Head of Mission: Hugh G. Appling.

NORTH VIETNAM

Viet-Nam Dan-Chu Cong-Hoa Democratic Republic of Vietnam

AREA AND POPULATION. The zone comprises 25 provinces in all and 2 centrally-administered cities, Hanoi and Haiphong. It includes the 4 northern provinces of Central Vietnam and the 5 and 3 provinces respectively of the 2 Autonomous Regions, Viet-Bac (50,180 sq. km., 330,000 inhabitants) and Tay-Bac (26,000 sq. km, 800,000 inhabitants); area 158,800 sq. km. At the census of 1 March 1960 the total population was 15,916,955 (7,687,814 males, 8,229,141 females); 48% male; 9.6% urban; estimate, 1969, 21.3m. The capital, Hanoi, had 643,576 inhabitants (with suburbs, 850,000), and Haiphong, the next town in size and the port of the region, 369,248. The population is crowded into the Red River delta and coastal plain and reaches densities of up to 1,500 per sq. km. Average density, 102 per sq. km.

Vital statistics: Death rate (1964), 6 per 1,000; infant mortality (1968), 28 per 1,000; growth rate (1971), 3% per annum.

About 88% of the population are Vietnamese (Kinh), concentrated in the delta and the plains. There are also over 60 minority groups thinly spread in the extensive mountainous regions which constitute four-fifths of North Vietnam's territory. The largest minorities are the Tays (525,000) and Nungs (335,000), north-east of the Red River, and the Muongs (450,000), south of it. Thais (435,000) are spread widely in the west and straddle the frontier with Laos; the Mees (400,000) dwell mainly in small pockets of territory at an elevation of 3,000 ft or higher. There are also about 300,000 Chinese, chiefly in Hanoi and Haiphong.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The present, second, Constitution dates from 1960 (the first was promulgated in 1946). It consists of a preamble and 112 articles grouped into 12 chapters. It states that North Vietnam is a 'people's democratic state based on the alliance between the workers and peasants and led by the working class', and that the 'DRV is advancing step by step from people's democracy to socialism' and aims at 'the peaceful re-unification of all Vietnam'.

The National Assembly is elected every 4 years and meets twice a year. It has a permanent executive body in its Standing Committee. All citizens may vote at 18 and be elected to office at 21. Rural constituencies contain 50,000 electors, urban 10,000-30,000. The President of the Republic is elected by the National Assembly, and the Great Council consists of the Premier, Vice-Premiers and other Ministers.

Elections to the National Assembly of North Vietnam were last held in April 1971. There are 420 deputies.

Local government authorities are the people's councils, which appoint executive committees. A special form of autonomous administration has been established in the regions inhabited by the ethnic minorities.

President: Ton Duc Thang (succeeded Ho Chi Minh who died 3 Sept. 1969)

Vice-President: Nguyen Luong Bang.

Standing Committee of the National Assembly. Chairman: Truong Chinh;
Secretary-General: Ton Quang Phiat.

All political power stems from the communist Worker's Party of Vietnam (Dang Lao Dong), founded in 1930; it had 800,000 members in 1968. In April 1973 the Politburo consisted of 10 full and 2 alternate members: Le Duan (*First Secretary*); Truong Chinh (*Chairman of the National Assembly*); Pham Van Dong (*Prime Minister*); Pham Hung (*Deputy Prime Minister*); Vo Nguyen Giap (*Minister of Defence*); Le Duc Tho; Nguyen Chi Than; Nguyen Duy Trinh (*Foreign Minister*); Le Thanh Nghi; Hoang Van Hoan; (candidates) Tran Quoc Hoan (*Minister of Public Security*) and Van Tien Dung.

There are 2 puppet parties, the Democratic (founded 1944) and the Socialist (1946), which are unified with the trade and youth unions in the Fatherland Front.

National flag: Red, with a 5-pointed golden star in the centre.

National anthem: 'Tien quan ca' ('The troops are advancing').

RELIGION. Buddhism is the prevalent religion. In 1972 there were estimated to be 800,000 Roman Catholics with 12 bishops.

EDUCATION. Primary education consists of a 10-year course divided into 3 levels of 4, 3 and 3 years respectively. In 1966-67 there were 10,987 schools. In 1964-65 there were 149,000 children in kindergartens, 780,300 in infant schools, 2,666,000 in primary schools, 35,600 pupils in 28 technical schools and 27,000 students in 16 institutes of higher education. There were 90,000 teachers. Total literacy was claimed in 1970.

At Hanoi University (founded 1918) and 35 other institutes of higher education there were 72,000 students in 1970. A polytechnical university, donated by the USSR, was completed in Hanoi in 1965. In 1967 there were 2,100 Vietnamese studying in the USSR.

CINEMAS. There were 41 cinemas in 1961. Since 1959 some 45 films have been made.

NEWSPAPERS (1968). The official organ of the Workers' Party, *Nhan Dan* ('The People') has a circulation of 100,000. There are 126 other newspapers and periodicals, including 3 dailies.

JUSTICE. There are the Supreme People's Court, local people's courts and military courts. The president of the Supreme Court is responsible to the National Assembly, as is the Procurator-General, who heads the Supreme People's Office of Supervision and Control.

HEALTH. In 1965 there were over 2,000 doctors and 480 hospitals.

FINANCE. Currency. The monetary unit is the *dong* = 100 *hao*. There are coins of 1, 2 and 5 *hao*, and notes of 1, 2, 5 and 10 *dong*. Official rates of exchange: £1 sterling = 7.23 *dong*; US\$1 = 3 *dong*; 100 *dong* = 30.6 roubles.

Budget. The budget for 1962 balanced at 1,725,152,000 *dong*. The expenditure was earmarked as follows: 62.5% for economic construction, 20% for defence and administration, 11.2% for social and cultural affairs. An estimated US\$350m. were spent on defence in 1967.

DEFENCE. Army. Estimated strength in 1973, 450,000, of whom at least 150,000 were serving in South Vietnam, 60,000 in Laos and 40,000 in the Khmer Republic. The Army is organized in 15 infantry divisions and includes about 400 armoured vehicles and 6,000 anti-aircraft guns and many missiles.

Navy. In 1973 the Navy comprised 3 patrol vessels, 18 torpedo boats, 28 coastal gunboats, 7 medium landing ships, 4 minesweeping boats, 30 patrol craft, 17 landing craft and 100 junks and auxiliary craft. Personnel numbered 450 officers and 4,550 men.

Air Force. The Air Force, built up with Soviet and Chinese assistance, has 1 squadron of Il-28 twin-jet tactical bombers, about 50 MiG-21 and 30 Chinese F-6 (MiG-19) supersonic fighters, 100 MiG-17 jet fighter-bombers, about 20 helicopters, including a few large Mi-6s, and transport, liaison and training aircraft. Fighter pilots are trained in the USSR. 'Guideline' surface-to-air missiles are operational in large numbers. Personnel, about 10,000 with 200 first-line aircraft.

PLANNING. Long-term forward planning envisages the creation of local industry geared to agriculture manned by surplus peasant labour as a first step towards the development of a heavy industrial base. Following a 3-year (1958-60) and a 5-year plan (1961-65), planning will continue on a yearly basis until the introduction of the 5-year plan for 1976-80.

The plan for 1970 gave priority to the development of industry, but departed from precedent in stepping up agricultural and consumer goods production. The 1971 plan aimed at a massive increase in rice production and irrigation. In 1972 production was scheduled to rise 8.6%, but in fact declined by 20% as a result of hostilities. Results for 1973 were also disappointing. The 1974 plan envisages a rise of 42% in industrial production and 16% in agriculture.

AGRICULTURE. In 1966 there were 28,000 agricultural co-operatives, each comprising 200-400 households; in 1964 there were 59 state farms. 4.9m. metric tons of rice were produced in 1972. Other crops include sugar-cane, maize, sweet potatoes and cotton. The cultivated area in 1962 was 3m. hectares, of which 2.4m. were under rice; in 1964, 2.4m. hectares were irrigated.

A considerable quantity of raw silk is produced and woven locally.

Livestock. Cattle (1963), 2.23m., (1964), 2.32m.; pigs (1962), 4.24m.

FORESTRY. 50% of the area is forested; 10.95m. cu. metres of timber were produced in 1964.

FISHERIES. Fishing is carried out, especially in Halong Bay, which is rich in prawns and crayfish. Total catch in 1960 was 151,000 metric tons.

MINING. North Vietnam is rich in coal (anthracite, lignite and hard coal). The open-cast anthracite mines near Halong Bay produced 3m. tons in 1969. There are deposits of iron ore, manganese, titanium, chromite, bauxite and a little gold. Chromite production in 1962 was 35,000 tons. Reserves of apatite are some of the biggest in the world: production in 1963, 740,000 tons, plus 50,000 tons of phosphates. Annual salt production is about 130,000 tons.

INDUSTRY. Next to mining, food processing and textiles are the most important industries; there is also some machine building. Older industries include cement, cotton and silk manufacture. Under the 1970 plan the coal, electricity, timber, machine-building, textile and paper industries were expanded. Local industries and handicrafts account for 50% of production.

Production in 1964 (in 1,000 metric tons): Coal, 3,410; steel, 50; cement, 595; paper, 19.4; sugar, 26.7; mineral fertilizers, 177; cotton fabrics, 105.2m. metres; irrigation pumps, 2,064 units. In 1967 trade unions had 1.1m. members. Of the total work-force 3% was stated to be industrial in 1972.

POWER. In 1964, 548.7m. kwh. of electricity were produced (442m. kwh. in 1963). A power plant at Wong Bi (capacity, 24,000 kw.) is being constructed with Soviet aid.

COMMERCE. In 1965, 85% of trade was with Communist countries. Imports, 162m. roubles; exports, 88m. roubles. Other trade partners are Japan, Cambodia and France. North Vietnamese imports from USSR in 1972 totalled 94.2m. roubles; exports to USSR, 22.6m. roubles. In Sept. 1971 and Jan. 1972 China signed free economic and military aid agreements for 1972. Sweden gave £16m. of aid during 1970-73 and a further aid agreement was concluded in 1973.

Trade between North Vietnam and UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1968	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973
Imports to UK	51	85	74	91	46	58
Exports and re-exports from UK	106	67	54	43	9	83

ROADS. In 1973 there were about 9,500 km of roads. Many roads and bridges were destroyed during hostilities, but extensive repair work is being carried out.

RAILWAYS. Railways reported to be in working order (1969) were Hanoi-Haiphong ((104 km), Hanoi-Muc Quan (162 km), Hanoi-Thanh Hoa (167 km), Hanoi-Laokay (296 km) and Dong Anh-Thai Nguyen (completed to serve the projected steel works at Thai Nguyen—51 km).

SHIPPING. The principal port is Haiphong, which can handle ships of 10,000 tons. It is regularly visited by Polish and East German vessels. There are regular services to Hong Kong, Singapore, Khmer Republic and Japan. In 1953 there were 830 km of navigable waterways.

Cargo is handled by the Vietnam Ocean Shipping Agency; other matters by the Vietnam Foreign Trade Transport Corporation.

AVIATION. The Vietnamese operate internal services to Vinh and Dong Hoi and to Dien Bien Phu.

The Civil Aviation Administration of China maintains scheduled services to Hanoi (Gia Lam airport) from Peking and Nanning. Aeroflot (USSR) operate regular services from Hanoi to Moscow, Rangoon and Vientiane, and Interflug (East Germany) to Berlin, Moscow and Dacca. Royal Cambodian Airways operate a weekly service to Phnom Penh.

POST. Postal and telegraphic communications with China were opened in 1955; and international mail for the UK is now carried by this route. In 1966 there were 1.4m. radios.

BANKING. The bank of issue is the National Bank of Vietnam (founded in 1951). There is also a Bank for Foreign Trade.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATION. The following countries maintain embassies at Hanoi:

Albania	Egypt	Korea (North)	Switzerland
Algeria	France	Laos	UK
Australia	Germany (East)	Mongolia	USSR
Bulgaria	Hungary	Pakistan	Yugoslavia
China	India	Poland	
Cuba	Indonesia	Romania	
Czechoslovakia	Japan	Sweden	

Diplomatic relations exist also with Austria, Bangladesh, Canada, Congo, Finland, Ghana, Iceland, Iraq, Kenya, Malagasy Republic, Mauritania, Morocco, Senegal, Singapore, Somalia, Southern Yemen, Sri Lanka, Syria, Tanzania, Tunisia and Yemen.

British Ambassador: John H. Fawcett.

Buttinger, J., *Vietnam: a political history*. London, 1969

Cameron, J., *Witness*. London, 1966

Dang Lao Dong, *Third National Congress of the Viet-Nam Workers' Party* [in English]. 4 vols. Hanoi, 1960

Fall, B. B., *The Two Viet-Nams: A Political and Military Analysis*. 3rd ed. New York, 1966.—*Viet-Nam Witness*. London, 1966

Giap, Vo Nguyen, *Big Victory, Great Task*. London, 1968

Ho Chi Minh, *On Revolution: selected writings, 1920-66*. London, 1967

Honey, P. J., *Communism in North Vietnam*. London, 1965

Khatuntsev, V. M., *Ekonomika i Finansy Demokraticeskoi Respubliki V'etnam*. Leningrad, 1972

Le Van Hung, *Vietnamese-English Dictionary*. Paris, 1955

Salisbury, H. E., *Behind the Lines—Hanoi*. London, 1967

Van Dyke, J. M., *North Vietnam's Strategy for Survival*. Palo Alto, 1972

V'etnam: Spravochnik. Moscow, 1969

YEMEN ARAB REPUBLIC

al Jamhuriya al Arabiya al Yamaniya

On the death of the Iman Ahmad on 18 Sept. 1962, army officers seized power on 26–27 Sept., declared his son, Saif Al-Islam Al-Badr (Imam Mansur Billah Muhammad), deposed and proclaimed a republic. The republican régime was supported by Egyptian troops, whereas the royalist tribes received aid from Saudi Arabia.

On 24 Aug. 1965 President Nasser and King Faisal signed an agreement according to which the two powers are to support a plebiscite to determine the future of the Yemen; a conference of republican and royalist delegates met at Haradh on 23 Nov. 1965, but no plebiscite was agreed upon. At a meeting of the Arab heads of state in Aug. 1967 the President and the King agreed upon disengaging themselves from the civil war in Yemen. At the time there were still about 50,000 Egyptian troops in the country, holding San'a, Ta'iz, Hodeida and the plains, whereas the mountains are in the hands of the royalist tribes. By the end of 1967 the Egyptians had withdrawn.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. On 31 Oct. 1962, 13 April 1963, 17 April 1964, 9 May 1965 the revolutionary council issued 'interim' constitutions and on 28 Dec. 1970 a first permanent constitution was announced with provision for a Council of 179 members (20 members would be chosen by the President and the remainder by general franchise).

President: Qadi Abdul Rahman al-Iryani.

Acting Prime Minister: Dr Hassan Makki.

AREA AND POPULATION. The area is about 73,300 sq. miles (195,000 sq. km), with a population of 7m. official estimate, 1973). The capital is San'a with a population of about 125,000.

The most important towns are the port of Hodeida (population, 90,000), San'a (altitude 7,200 ft) and Ta'iz (altitude 4,600 ft); other towns are Ibb (6,275 ft), Yerim (8,600 ft), Dhamar (7,650 ft) and the ports of Mokha and Loheiya. There are between 0.5m. and 1m. Yemenis abroad.

In the north the boundary between the Yemen and Saudi Arabia has been defined by the Treaty of Taif concluded in June 1934. This frontier starts from the sea at a point some 5 or 10 miles north of Maidi and runs due east inland until it reaches the hills some 30 miles from the coast, whence it runs northwards for approximately 50 miles so as to leave the Sa'da Basin within the Yemen. Thence it runs in an easterly and south-easterly direction until it reaches the desert area near Nejran.

The British and Yemeni governments in 1934 concluded a treaty of friendship whereby Britain recognized the Imam as King of the Yemen.

FINANCE. Currency. The currency is the paper *riyal* of 40 *bugshahs* (approximately 12.3 riyals to the £).

Budget. The budget for 1967–68 balanced at 50,948,500 rials (1966–67: 47,408,600 rials); estimated revenue, 29,343,500 rials; estimated expenditure, 50,948,500 rials, the balance being achieved by foreign aid.

DEFENCE. Army. The Army consists of 6 infantry, 1 parachute and 1 commando brigade, 2 armoured battalions and supports. Strength: 20 000

Air Force. Built up with Egyptian, Soviet and Czech aid, the Air Force has about 12 MiG-17 jet fighters, 12 Il-28 light jet bombers, Il-14 and C-47 transports, Mi-4 and Agusta-Bell 204B helicopters and Yak-11 armed trainers.

PRODUCTION. Wherever water-supply allows, and in general throughout the south-western part of the country, millet (*dhurra*) is grown as a subsistence crop. The traditional cultivation of coffee (no longer exported through Mokha) continues, but is giving place to that of *qat* (*cathula edulis*), a narcotic shrub. Cotton is grown in the Tihama, the coastal belt, round Bait al Faqih and Zabid (seat of a medieval university). Fruit is plentiful, especially fine grapes from the San'a district.

In Nov. 1955 an oil and mineral concession for 30 years was granted to an American group, the Yemen Development Corporation. The concession extends over an area of 40,000 sq. miles. No oil has yet been found.

Russian, Chinese and USA economic aid has been provided. The Chinese have built a road from Hodeida to San'a; the Russians have built a new port near Hodeida. The Americans are building a metalled road from Mokha to Ta'iz and San'a, and installing a water-supply for Ta'iz.

COMMERCE. Trade with the UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973
Imports to UK	29	325	34	64	428
Exports and re-exports from UK	670	1,887	2,386	2,982	3,159

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Before the revolution Yemen maintained legations in:

Czechoslovakia	Iraq	Lebanon	USSR
Egypt	Italy	Saudi Arabia	UK
Ethiopia	Jordan	Somalia	USA
Germany (West)			

Ambassador in UK: Moshid A. Alaini.

British Ambassador: D. C. Carden, CMG.

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

Heyworth-Dunne, G. E., *Al-Yemen. Social, Political and Economic Survey*. Cairo, 1952

Ingrams, H., *The Yemen*. London, 1963

Macro, E., *Yemen and the Western World, 1571-1964*. London, 1967

YUGOSLAVIA

Socijalistička Federativna Republika Jugoslavija— Socialist Federal Republic of Yugoslavia

On 29 Nov. 1945 Yugoslavia was proclaimed a republic. On 8 March 1947 King Peter II and the other members of the Karageorgevitch dynasty were deprived of their nationality and their property was confiscated.

The peace treaty with Italy, signed in Paris on 10 Feb. 1947, stipulated the cession to Yugoslavia of the greater part of the Italian province of Venezia Giulia, the commune of Zara and the island of Pelagosa and the adjacent islets (*see* p. 1068).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Constitution passed on 31 Jan. 1946 declared that the Federal Republic is composed of the 6 republics: Serbia, Croatia, Slovenia, Bosnia and Herzegovina, Macedonia and Montenegro.

On 13 Jan. 1953 a new Constitution (Fundamental Law) confirmed the management of all public affairs by the workers and their representatives (which

was introduced in 1950) as the basis of the entire social, economic and political system of Yugoslavia.

The Constitution promulgated on 7 April 1963 changed the name of the country into the Socialist Federal Republic of Yugoslavia, composed of the socialist republics of Bosnia and Herzegovina, Crna Gora (Montenegro), Croatia, Macedonia, Serbia and Slovenia (*i.e.*, now ranking in alphabetical order).

According to the new Constitution, the working people are the sole holder of power and the only factor taking decisions on social affairs. Social self-government is exercised by the representative bodies of communes, districts, autonomous provinces, republics and the Federation. The rights to self-government and distribution of income proclaimed in 1953 are now extended to the employed in public services as well. The former Council of Producers, in which only the workers and employees engaged in economic production were represented, has been replaced by Councils of Working Communities representing the working people employed in every field of social activity. These representative bodies are the supreme organs of authority and social self-government in each territorial community. They consist of delegates of citizens (political councils) and of delegates of working people (councils of working communities).

Every citizen over the age of 18 has the suffrage. The maximum working week is 42 hours. Religion is free.

All the means of production as well as mineral and other natural resources are social property. The exceptions are peasants' holdings (up to 10 hectares of arable land) and handicrafts. Citizens may be owners of houses and dwellings for their personal and family needs.

National flag: Blue, white, red (horizontal); with a red 5-pointed star in the middle.

The Federal Assembly is the supreme organ of government and social self-government of the Federation. It has 5 chambers (Federal, Economic, Education and Culture, Social Welfare and Health, Organizational-Political Chamber); every chamber has 120 deputies. The Federal Chamber comprises 140 members delegated by the 6 republics (20 from each) and 2 autonomous provinces (10 from each); they sit as a Chamber of Nationalities to safeguard the rights and equality of peoples and republics.

Elections were held in April 1969 for the Federal Assembly (620 members) and the assemblies of the 6 socialist republics (2,148 members), 2 autonomous provinces (614 members) and communes (40,791 members).

The members of all assemblies are being elected for a 4-year term. No person can be elected twice successively as a member of the same chamber or of the Federal Executive Council. The President of the Republic can be re-elected for a second 5-year term; this restriction does not apply to Josip Broz-Tito. Federal and republic officials cannot hold the same post longer than 4 years except when the assembly approves it.

The Federal Assembly at a joint meeting of all Chambers elects the President of the Republic, and the president and 6 vice-presidents of the Federal Assembly. The functions of the President of the Republic are separated from those of the President of the Federal Executive Council.

The President and the members of the Federal Executive Council are elected by the Federal Chamber from among its deputies. The Federal Executive Council is the political executive organ of the Federal Assembly. It comprises a chairman, 2 vice-chairmen and 20 members.

A new Constitution was proclaimed on 21 Feb. 1974.

President of the Republic: Josip Broz-Tito (elected 14 Jan. 1953; re-elected 30 Jan. 1954, 19 April 1958, 30 June 1963, 17 May 1967 and 29 July 1971).

Vice-President of the Presidency: Rato Dugonjić (elected 12 July 1972).

President of the Federal Assembly: Mijalko Tedorović (elected 29 May 1971).

Chairman of the Federal Executive Council: Djemal Bijedić. *Vice-Chairmen:* Jakov Sirotković; Anton Vratuša.

State Secretary for Foreign Affairs (Acting): Jakša Petrić *State Secretary for National Defence:* Nikola Ljubičić. *Federal Secretary for Home Affairs:* Luka Banović. *Federal Secretary for Finance:* Janko Smole. *Federal Secretary for Foreign Trade:* Hadžić Muhamed. *Federal Secretary for Economy:* Boško Dimitrijević.

In addition to the 4 Federal Secretariats, there are 4 Federal Administrations and 2 Federal Inspectorates.

Chairmen of the Republic Executive Councils: Bosnia and Herzegovina: Dragutin Kosovac; Montenegro: Vidoje Žarković; Croatia: Ivo Perišin; Macedonia: Ksente Bogoev; Slovenia: Tone Krapušek (acting); Serbia: Milenko Bojanić.

The Communist League of Yugoslavia had 1,025,476 members in Dec. 1971. As of Mar. 1969 its Presidency had 15 members, with President Tito as President of the League.

AREA AND POPULATION. According to the census taken 31 March 1971 the area and population of Yugoslavia are shown as follows:

Federal units	Area in sq. km	Population	Pop. per sq. km
Bosnia and Hercegovina	51,129	3,716,786	73.2
Montenegro	13,812	531,213	38.4
Croatia	56,538	4,346,376	78.2
Macedonia	25,713	1,611,069	67.1
Slovenia	20,251	1,697,499	85.2
Serbia with Vojvodina and Kosovo	88,361	8,432,108 ¹	95.5
Total	255,804²	20,335,054	80.3

¹ Serbia proper, 5,254,720; Vojvodina, 1,935,115; Kosovo, 1,242,272.

² 98,725 sq. miles.

The population of the principal towns and their conurbations (census, 31 March 1971) are as follows:

	Town	Con- urbation		Town	Con- urbation
<i>Serbia</i>			<i>Croatia (contd.)</i>		
Beograd (capital)	770,140	1,204,271	Osijek	93,912	143,109
Niš	132,667	193,320	Karlovac	47,532	73,842
Kragujevac	71,180	130,396	Pula	47,414	69,755
Leskovac	44,255	147,248	<i>Slovenia</i>		
<i>Vojvodina</i>			Ljubljana (capital)	173,530	257,640
Novi Sad (capital)	141,712	214,048	Maribor	97,167	172,155
Subotica	88,787	146,755	Kranj	27,209	56,324
Zrenjanin	59,580	129,846	<i>Bosnia and Herzego- vina</i>		
Pančevo	54,269	110,433	Sarajevo (capital)	244,045	292,241
Sombor	43,971	97,905	Tuzla	53,825	107,124
Kikinda	37,487	68,800	Banja Luka	89,866	157,515
Vršac	34,231	50,503	Mostar	47,606	89,405
Senta	24,714	31,407	<i>Macedonia</i>		
Bečej	26,470	44,571	Skopje (capital)	312,091	387,889
<i>Kosovo</i>			Bitolj	65,851	124,648
Priština (capital)	69,524	152,733	Prilep	48,242	96,521
<i>Croatia</i>			<i>Montenegro</i>		
Zagreb (capital)	566,084	602,058	Titograd (formerly Podgorica) (cap- ital)	54,509	98,437
Rijeka-Sušak	132,933	160,630			
Split	151,875	183,912			

The working population at the 1971 census was (in 1,000) 8,816; broken down as follows: Agriculture and forestry, 3,925; industry and mining, 1,611; building, 402; government and administration, 282; crafts, 400; commerce, 503; transport, 329.

VITAL STATISTICS for calendar years:

	Live births	Still-born	Deaths	Infantile deaths	Marriages	Divorces
1968	382,543	3,592	174,800	22,424	170,470	20,984
1969	382,764	3,366	188,695	21,928	174,507	20,178
1970	363,278	3,189	181,842	20,149	183,618	20,473
1971	373,622	3,031	178,692	18,253	184,491	20,446

The languages of the Yugoslav nations and nationalities are recognized in the Yugoslav state. Serbo-Croat serves as the *lingua franca* of the state. The Serb is printed in Cyrillic, and Croat in Latin characters. Macedonian is printed in the same Cyrillic characters as Serb (the Cyrillic alphabets used for Bulgarian, Russian, Ukrainian and Byelo-Russian are each slightly different from this), while Slovene is written exclusively in Latin characters.

RELIGION. On the basis of the constitution of Yugoslavia and the basic law on the legal status of religious communities, the religious communities are detached from the State and are free to perform religious affairs and religious rights. All religious communities, recognized by law, enjoy the same rights.

As the results of the historical development of the Yugoslav people, nowadays in Yugoslavia there are more than 30 religious communities. The 1953 percentage of the denominations was as follows: Orthodox, 41.2%; Roman Catholic, 31.7%; Moslems, 12.3%; Protestants, 0.9%; without religion, 12.6%. Accordingly, the greatest number of believers belong to the Orthodox Pravoslav churches, the Serbian Orthodox Church and the Macedonian Orthodox Church, then the Roman Catholic Church and the Moslem Religious Community.

The Serbian Orthodox Church with the Patriarch Mgr. Gherman with its seat in Belgrade has 20 bishoprics within the country and 4 abroad, 3 in US and Canada and 1 in Hungary. The Serbian Orthodox Church numbers about 2,000 priests.

The Macedonian Orthodox Church with the Archbishop of Ohrid and Macedonia with Mgr. Dositej as its head in Skopje, has four bishoprics in the country and one abroad (American-Canadian-Australian). The Macedonian Orthodox Church numbers about 300 priests.

The Roman Catholic Church is divided into two provinces: Zagreb with 4 suffragan sees, and Sarajevo with 2 suffragan sees. In addition, the Roman Catholic Church has 4 archbishoprics, 10 independent bishoprics directly connected with the Vatican and 3 Apostolic Administrators. There is a National Conference of Bishops with Archbishop, the cardinal of Zagreb, Mgr. Franja Šeper as its head. The Roman Catholic Church has about 4,000 priests.

The Moslem Religious Union has 4 republic Superiorates in Sarajevo, Skopje, Titograd and Priština. The highest authority is the supreme synod of the Islamic Religious Community, which elects the Reis-ul-Ulema and the Supreme Islamic Superiorate. Its head is Mgr F. Kemura. The Moslem religious community has about 2,000 priests.

The Protestant churches covering 4 independent Lutheran Churches, numbering about 150,000 believers, the Reformed Christian Church, numbering about 60,000 believers, include also several much smaller churches of Baptists, Methodists, Adventists, Nazarenes, etc., numbering together about 100,000 believers. The Protestant churches have about 450 priests.

Also there are independent Old Catholic Churches with Synodal Council at Zagreb.

The Jewish religious community has about 35 communities making up a common league of Jewish Communities with its seat in Belgrade.

EDUCATION (1970-71). Elementary schools (4-year course and complementary schools (6- and 8-year courses), 13,995 with 119,675 teachers and 2,834,581 pupils; senior secondary schools, 422 with 10,259 teachers and 186,298 pupils; teachers' training colleges, 50 with 1,117 teachers and 16,873 students; technical schools, 610 with 7,929 teachers and 201,075 students; schools for adults, 743 with 4,407 teachers and 97,974 pupils.

For higher and specialized education there were 256 faculties, academies and high schools with 16,783 professors and instructors and 261,203 students.

The national minorities have been provided with elementary, secondary and teachers' training schools of their own, namely: Albanian (1,045, 35, 89), Magyar (217, 9, 55), Bulgarian (82, 0, 0), Czech (13, 1, 0), Slovak (29, 1, 3), Italian (30, 5, 4), Romanian (29, 1, 2), Turkish (60, 7, 8), Ruthenian (4, 1, 1).

CINEMAS (1971). There were 1,575 cinemas with a seating capacity of 515,726.

JUSTICE. There are county tribunals, district courts, the supreme court of the Autonomous Province of Vojvodina, supreme courts of the constituent republics and the supreme court of the Socialist Federal Republic of Yugoslavia. In county tribunals and district courts the judicial functions are exercised by professional judges and by lay assessors constituted into collegia. There are no assessors at the supreme courts.

All judges are elected by the social-political communities in their jurisdiction. The judges exercise their functions in accordance with the legal provisions enacted since the liberation of the country.

FINANCE. Currency. On 26 July 1965 the value of 1 *dinar*, divided into 100 *para*, was fixed at 0.710937 milligrammes of fine gold instead of 2.96224 milligrammes. On 22 Jan. 1972 the dinar was devalued. The official exchange rate was established at 43.5 *dinars* to £ and 17 *dinars* to the US \$.

A new *dinar*, equivalent of 100 old dinars, was introduced on 1 Jan. 1966.

The National Bank issues coins of 0.05, 0.1, 0.2, 0.5 and 1, 2 and 5 new dinars, and notes of 5, 10, 50, 100, and 500 new dinars. Coins and notes in old dinars are still in circulation.

Circulation of notes and coins, as of 31 Dec. 1971, was 18,350m. new dinars.

Budget. Revenue and expenditure for calendar years (in 1m. new dinars):

	1966	1967	1968	1969	1970 ¹	1971 ¹
Revenue	19,427	18,563 ¹	20,429	22,769	28,540	33,650
Expenditure	19,133	18,426	20,167	22,437	27,072	31,679

¹Preliminary.

The revenue, 1970 (and 1969), was composed of 15,540m. (11,534m.) dinars in the federal budget, 5,115m. (4,361m.) dinars in the states budgets and 8,309m. (6,854m.) dinars in other budgets.

Main items of distributed resources in 1970 (in 1m. new dinars): Defence, 7,865; education, 595; government, 5,355; contributions to territorial communities, 2,116; investments in economy, 857.

DEFENCE. Army. The Yugoslav Army comprises 1 tank and 10 infantry divisions, 9 armoured, 24 infantry and 1 airborne brigades. Military service is for 15 months. Peace-time strength, 200,000.

Navy. The Navy comprises 5 submarines, 1 destroyer, 10 missile boats, 70 torpedo boats, 1 minelayer, 3 patrol vessels, 4 coastal minesweepers, 25 patrol boats, 12 inshore minesweepers, 14 river minesweepers, 30 landing craft, a training ship, a survey ship, a salvage vessel, a yacht, a despatch vessel, 2 transports, 4 oilers, 10 auxiliaries and 6 tugs. Personnel in 1973: 2,500 officers and 24,500 ratings.

Air Force. The Air Force has about 350 first-line aircraft and is organized in 2 Air Corps, with HQ at Zagreb and Zemun. There are 2 fighter divisions equipped with 82 Russian-built MiG-21s and 50 Canadian-built Sabre Mk. 2 and 4 and F-86E Sabre jet interceptors, 2 ground-attack divisions of F-84 Thunderjet fighter-bombers, locally-built Jastreb light jet attack aircraft, and a few locally-built Kraguj piston-engined light attack aircraft, and 2 squadrons of RT-33A and RF-86F jet reconnaissance aircraft. Transport units fly Russian Il-14 and American-built C-47 twin-engined aircraft, 4 ex-airline DC-6Bs and a few other types in small numbers. Apart from T-33A jet advanced trainers, training types are of national design, including the Galeb jet basic trainer. A number of Alouette III Whirlwind, Mi-4 and Mi-8 helicopters are in service, with locally-built Gazelles ordered as replacements. 'Guideline' surface-to-air missiles have been supplied by the USSR. Personnel numbers 20,000.

PLANNING. A 5-year plan of economic development for 1971-75 envisages that industrial production should increase annually by 8%, and that of agriculture by 3.5%. A Danube-Tisa canal system is under construction.

AGRICULTURE. Yugoslavia, with a total area of 25,580,400 hectares, had a cultivated area of 10.1m. hectares in 1971. A law of 22 May 1953 limits private land holdings to 10 hectares and provides for expropriation of larger estates. Compensation of 30,000-100,000 dinars a hectare of expropriated land is to be paid over a period of 20 years.

Area (in hectares) and yield (in 1,000 metric tons) in 1971: Maize, 2.4m. (74); wheat, 2m. (5,604); barley, 0.3m. (299); rye, 0.10m. (134); tobacco, 49,189 (44); hemp, 16,043 (91); sunflower, 183,164 (347); potatoes, 326,000 (2,952).

Livestock, 15 Jan. 1972: 1m. horses, 5m. cattle, 8.3m. sheep, 6.2m. pigs.

The 1970 yield of fruit was as follows (in 1,000 metric tons): Apples, 327; pears, 112; grapes, 1,096; plums, 817; olives, 16; walnuts, 34; 5.5m. hectolitres of wine and 350,000 metric tons of sugar-beet were produced.

There were, on 31 Dec. 1970, 1,102 peasant co-operatives with (1972) 870,767 members, using 8,427 tractors and 1,149 threshing machines.

FORESTRY. The forest areas of Yugoslavia consist largely of beech, oak and fir. The gross timber cut in 1971 was 17.9m. cu. metres.

FISHERIES. In 1971 the landings of fish were 49,284 metric tons (salt-water, 30,847; freshwater, 18,442). The number of fishing craft was 185 motor vessels (7,190 GRT) and 2,318 sailing and rowing vessels.

MINING. Yugoslavia has considerable mineral resources, including coal (chiefly brown coal), iron, copper ore, gold, lead, chrome, antimony and cement. The most important iron mines are at Vareš and Ljubija in Bosnia, and there are also considerable siderite and limonite iron ores between Prijedor, Sanski Most and Topusko. Copper ore is exploited chiefly at Bor (Serbia). The principal lead mines are at Trepča and Mežice. Chrome mines are in southern Serbia (Kosovo) and Macedonia (Skopje, Kumanovo). There are 2 antimony mines in western Serbia (Podrinje).

Mining output, in 1,000 metric tons, in 1970 (and 1971): Coal, 643 (707); lignite, 17,779 (30,195); bauxite, 2,048 (1,959); mercury, 0.5 (0.6); salt, 126 (117); manganese ore, 15 (16); iron ore, 3,694 (3,724); copper ore, 9,420 (10,314); lead and zinc ore, 3,113 (3,155); chrome ore, 4 (3); antimony ore, 90 (101); crude petroleum, 2,854 (2,961); pyrite concentrates, 355 (276); magnesite, 512 (493). In 1971, gold output was 3,850 kg; silver, 104,300 kg.

INDUSTRY. The majority of industries are situated in the north-west part of the country. Employees in nationalized industries numbered 1,454,000 in 1970, 1,531,000 in 1971.

Industrial output (in 1,000 metric tons) in 1970 (and 1971): Pig-iron, 1,275 (1,514); steel, 2,078 (2,511); cement, 4,398 (4,954); sulphuric acid, 747 (807); nitric acid, 579 (644); fertilizers, 2,626 (1,492); iron castings, 340 (361); steel castings, 43.8 (50.1). Fabrics (in 1m. sq. metres): Cotton, 390 (391); woollen, 57 (59); rayon, 29 (34); hemp, 7.9 (6.5).

ELECTRICITY. Generation of electricity in 1970 (and 1971) was 26,023m. kwh. (29,509m.), of which 14,241m. kwh. (15,644m.) was hydro-electric.

TOURISM. In 1971, 5,238,000 (1970: 4,748,000) tourists visited Yugoslavia, spending an estimated 5,390m. (3,428m.) new dinars.

COMMERCE. Foreign trade, in 1m. new dinars, for calendar years:

	1967	1968	1969	1970	1971
Imports	25,610.0	26,952.2	32,006.6	43,110.0	48,781.4
Exports	18,745.0	18,955.6	22,117.2	25,186.8	27,216.9

Imports to Yugoslavia, 1971, in 1m. new dinars, from: West Germany, 9,252.3; Italy, 5,945.5; USSR, 4,219.9; UK, 2,949; USA, 2,948.9; Czechoslovakia, 2,296.4. Exports from Yugoslavia, 1971, in 1m. new dinars, to:

USSR, 4,020·9; Italy, 3,391·1; West Germany, 3,155·8; Czechoslovakia, 1,732·6; East Germany, 1,031.

The main imports (by value) in 1971 were (in 1m. new dinars): Machinery and metal products, 15,049·5; chemicals, 5,371·9; textiles, 3,382·2; iron and steel, 4,398·9; electro industry, 2,658·7. The main exports: Timber, 2,033·3; non-ferrous metals, 3,403·8; machinery and metal products, 4,046; textiles, 2,535·7; shipbuilding, 2,035.

Total trade between Yugoslavia and UK, in £1,000 sterling (British Board of Trade returns):

	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973
Imports to UK	24,799	21,725	18,408	22,081	24,495
Exports and re-exports from UK	31,779	45,608	61,996	43,041	56,208

SHIPPING. In 1971 Yugoslavia possessed a total of 386 (1940: 210) vessels of 1·52m. (1940: 374,391) gross tons.

In 1971 vessels of 33m. net tons entered the ports of Yugoslavia.

In 1971 Yugoslavia had 1,413 river craft. The length of the navigable rivers amounted to 1,844 km, that of canals to 191 km. There are 2 navigable lakes: Skadarsko (391 sq. km, of which 243 in Yugoslavia) and Ohridsko (348 sq. km, of which 230 in Yugoslavia).

RAILWAYS. In 1971 Yugoslavia had 10,332 km (1930: 9,647) of railway, carrying 145,594m. passengers, 75,630m. metric tons of freight.

ROADS (1971). There were 27,345 km of asphalted roads and 41,436 km of macadamized roads. There were 875,365 passenger motor cars and 138,509 trucks and buses.

AVIATION. The national airline, Jugoslovenski Aero Transport (Adria-aviopromet, Pan-adria and Aviogenex) in 1971 flew on its home services, 8,276,000 km and carried 3·42m. passengers and 2,066,000 ton-km of freight; international services (without Pan-adria), 28·3m. km, 1,658,000 passengers and 10·1m. ton-km of freight. The chief airfields are Belgrade, Zagreb, Ljubljana, Sarajevo, Skopje, Dubrovnik, Split, Titograd, Pula and Zadar.

POST AND BROADCASTING. There were 3,341 post offices and 820,860 telephone subscribers in 1971. *Jugoslovenksa Radiotelevizija* consists of almost 250 main, relay and local stations operating on medium-waves and FM. *Radio Koper* also broadcasts commercial programmes in Italian for northern parts of Italy. National and regional TV programmes are broadcast. Advertisements are broadcast for maximum 170 minutes each week. Number of receivers: radio, 3·58m.; television, 2,245,000.

BANKING. All banking was nationalized immediately after the War, with the banks passing completely into the hands of the State. The main bank of the country is the National Bank. At 31 Dec. 1971 total credits for working assets amounted to 85,266m. new dinars. Savings deposits totalled 21,150m. new dinars at that date.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. The metric weights and measures have been in use since 1883. The wagon of 10 metric tons is used as a unit of measure for coal, roots and corn. The Gregorian calendar was adopted in 1919.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Yugoslavia maintains embassies in:

Afghánistán	Brazil	China
Algeria	Bulgaria	Cuba
Argentina	Burma	Cyprus
Australia	Burundi	Czechoslovakia
Austria	Cameroun	Denmark
Belgium	Canada	Egypt
Bolivia	Chile	Ethiopia

Finland	Lebanon	Sri Lanka
France	Liberia	Sudan
Germany (East)	Libya	Sweden
Germany (West)	Mali	Switzerland
Ghana	Mauritania	Syria
Greece	Malta	Tanzania
Guiana	Mexico	Togo
Guinea	Mongolia	Tunisia
Hungary	Morocco	Turkey
India	Netherlands	Uganda
Indonesia	Nigeria	USSR
Iran	Norway	UK
Iraq	Pakistan	USA
Italy	Peru	Uruguay
Japan	Poland	Vatican
Kenya	Romania	Venezuela
Khmer	Senegal	Zambia
Kuwait	Somalia	
Laos	Southern Yemen	

Yugoslavia also maintains legations in:

Albania	Jamaica	Thailand
Costa Rica	Jordan	Yemen
Ecuador	Luxembourg	Vietnam
Honduras	Nepál	Zaire
Iceland	Panama	
Ivory Coast	Paraguay	

OF YUGOSLAVIA IN GREAT BRITAIN (25 Kensington Gore, SW7 2EX)

Ambassador: Bogdan Oreščanin.

Minister-Counsellor: Dušan Gaspari. *Minister:* Branko Komatina (*Economic*).

Counsellor: Dušan S. Blogdanovic (*Press and Culture*). *Defence Attaché:* Capt. N. Radomir Blogdanovic.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN YUGOSLAVIA

Ambassador: Sir Dugald Stewart, KCVO, CMG.

Counsellors: C. L. Booth, CVO; P. McKearney (*Commercial*). *First Secretaries:* P. A. Rosling, MVO (*Information*); D. A. Burns; S. T. Corcoran; J. M. Candlish (*Commercial*); D. A. Garton, MBE. *Service Attachés:* Col. B. A. M. Pielow (*Defence and Army*), Wing Cdr D. O. Luke (*Navy and Air*).

There are consular representatives at Zagreb (C.G.), Belgrade and Split.

OF YUGOSLAVIA IN THE USA (2410 California St., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Toma Granfil.

Counsellors: Branislav Novakovic (*Press and Culture*); Dušan Strbac (*Consular and Legal*). *Service Attaché:* Col. Nikola Crevar (*Army, Navy and Air*).

OF THE USA IN YUGOSLAVIA

Ambassador: Malcolm Toon.

Deputy Chief of Mission: Richard E. Johnson. *Service Attachés:* Col. John W. Klingelhoef (*Army*), Cdr Wilbur W. Cockrell (*Navy*); Lieut.-Col. David L. Ray (*Air*).

There is a Consul-General at Zagreb.

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Federal Institute for Statistics (Kneza Miloša 20, Belgrade) was founded in Dec. 1944 and constituted in Jan. 1948; it was reorganized as the Federal Statistical Institute in May 1951. *Director:* Ibrahim Latifić. It publishes: *Index* (from April 1952, with English and French translations); *Statistički Bilten* (1950 ff., with English or French translations); *Statistical Yearbook* (from 1954, with English, Russian and French translations); *Statistics of Foreign Trade of the SFR Yugoslavia* (annual, from 1946; half-yearly, from 1951); *Statistical Pocket-book* (from 1955; in 5 eds.: Yugoslav, English, French, Russian, German).

The Constitution of the SFR of Yugoslavia. Belgrade, 1963

Auty, P., *Yugoslavia*. New York, 1965

Bogadek, F. A., *English-Croatian, Croatian-English Dictionary*. London, 1950

Clissold, S., *A Short History of Yugoslavia*. CUP, 1966

Dedijer, V., *Tito Speaks*. London, 1953

Djordjević, J., *La Yougoslavie, démocratie socialiste*. Paris, 1959

Hoffman, G. W., and Neal, F. W., *Yugoslavia and the New Communism*. New York, 1962

Kotnik, J., *Slovensko-anglški slovar*. 4th ed. Ljubljana, 1959

Maclean, F., *Disputed Barricade: The Life and Times of Josip Broz-Tito*. London, 1957

Mellen, M., and Winston, V. H., *The Coal Resources of Yugoslavia*. New York, 1956

Pavlowitch, S. K., *Yugoslavia*. New York, 1971

Ristić, Simić, Popović: *An English-Serbocroatian Dictionary*. 2 vols. Belgrade, 1956

Skerlj, R., *English-Slovene Dictionary*. 4th ed. Ljubljana, 1957

NATIONAL LIBRARY. Narodna biblioteka, 56 Knez Mihailova, Belgrade. *Director:* Svetislav Djurić.

ZAÏRE

République du Zaïre

HISTORY. Until the middle of the 19th century the territory drained by the Congo River was practically unknown. When Stanley reached the mouth of the Congo in 1877, King Leopold II of the Belgians recognized the immense possibilities of the Congo Basin and took the lead in exploring and exploiting it. The Berlin Conference of 1884-85 recognized King Leopold II as the sovereign head of the Congo Free State.

The annexation of the state to Belgium was provided for by treaty of 28 Nov. 1907, which was approved by the chambers of the Belgian Legislature in Aug. and Sept. and by the King on 18 Oct. 1908. The law of 18 Oct. 1908, called the Colonial Charter (last amended in 1959), provided for the government of the Belgian Congo, until the country became independent on 30 June 1960.

The departure of the Belgian administrators, teachers, doctors, etc., on the day of independence left a vacuum which speedily resulted in complete chaos. Neither Joseph Kasavubu, the leader of the Abako Party, who on 24 June 1960 had been elected head of state, nor Patrice Lumumba, leader of the Congo National Movement, who was the prime minister of an all-party coalition government, could establish his authority. Personal, tribal and regional rivalries led to the breakaway of Katanga province under premier Moïse Tshombe. Lumumba found his main support in the Oriental and Kivu provinces. Early in July the Force Publique mutinied and removed all Belgian officers. Lumumba called for intervention by the United Nations as well as the USSR. The Secretary-General dispatched a military force of about 20,000, composed of contingents of African and Asian countries. Lumumba was kidnapped by Katanga tribesmen and, in early Feb. 1961, murdered; his place was taken by Antoine Gizenga, who set up a government in Stanleyville.

On 15 Aug. 1961 the United Nations recognized the government of Cyrille Adoula as the central government. United Nations forces, chiefly Irish and Ethiopians, in mid-September invaded Katanga.

On 15 Jan. 1962 the forces of Gizenga in Stanleyville surrendered to those of the central government, and on 16 Jan. Adoula dismissed Gizenga. United Nations forces, chiefly Ethiopians and Indians, again invaded Katanga in Dec. 1962 and by the end of Jan. 1963 had occupied all key towns; Tshombe left the country. The U.N. troops left the Congo by 30 June 1964.

The Gizenga faction started a fresh rebellion and after the capture of Albert-

ville (19 June) and Stanleyville (5 Aug.) proclaimed a People's Republic on 7 Sept. 1964. Government troops, Belgian paratroopers and a mercenary contingent captured Stanleyville on 24 Nov. after the rebels had massacred thousands of black and white civilians. The last rebel strongholds were captured at the end of April 1965.

AREA AND POPULATION. The boundaries of the Congo colony were defined by the neutrality declarations of Aug. 1885 and Dec. 1894, and by treaties with Germany, Great Britain, France and Portugal.

On 22 July 1927 Belgium ceded to Portugal territory in the extreme south-west portion of the Belgian Congo, having an area of 3,500 sq. km, in return for a cession by Portugal of an area in the estuary of the Congo, near Matadi, of 3 sq. km. Belgium further undertook the construction of a railway to link up with the Portuguese railway, starting at Lobito; this railway was opened on 1 July 1931.

The area of the republic is estimated at 2,345,409 sq. km (895,348 sq. miles). The population is composed of 3 ethnical groups: Negroes (Bantu, Sudanese, Nilotics), Pygmies and Hamites (in the east). In the census (1970) the population was 21,637,876. Estimate (1972) 23.3m.

In 1973 some 535,000 refugees, were living in Zaïre. Most of these were from Angola, others were mainly from Rwanda and Burundi.

On 2 May 1966 the main cities were renamed: Kinshasa (Léopoldville), Mbandaka (Coquilhatville), Bandundu (Banningville), Kisangani (Stanleyville), Lubumbashi (Elisabethville), Kalemie (Albertville). The capital is Kinshasa. The country and the river were named 'Zaïre' in 1971.

The country is divided into the following regions (with population as in 1970): Kinshasa city (1,323,039), Bandundu (2.6m.), Equateur (2.4m.), Kasai West (2.4m.), Kasai East (1.8m.), Kivu (3.3m.), Bas-Zaïre (1.5m.), Shaba (2.7m.), Haut-Zaïre (3.3m.). (See map in THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1966-67.)

The most important languages are: Kiswahili in the east, Tshiluba in the south, Kikongo in the area between Kinshasa and the coast, while Lingala is spoken widely in and around Kinshasa and along the river; Lingala has become the *lingua franca* after French.

CONSTITUTION. On 30 Sept. 1963 President Kasavubu dissolved parliament, suspended the constitution of Oct. 1962 (see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1963, p. 914) and (on 1 Oct.) granted Prime Minister Adoula full legislative powers until elections were held and a new constitution had been approved. Tshombe, who returned in June 1964, was appointed prime minister on 10 July.

President Kasavubu dismissed the Tshombe government on 13 Oct. 1965, but the new government under Evariste Kimba, set up on 18 Oct., failed to win the confidence of Parliament on 14 Nov. On 25 Nov. President Kasavubu was deposed by Gen. Joseph Mobutu, the Army Commander-in-Chief, who cancelled the presidential elections due in 1966. The new régime, with Gen. Mobutu as President of the Republic and Minister of Defence, was approved by Parliament on 28 Nov. On 26 Oct. 1966, President Mobutu assumed the office of prime minister and minister of defence. A new Constitution, approved in a national referendum by over 90% of the voters in June 1967, established a Presidential régime. In 1971 it was revised to establish: a single-chamber Parliament, the National Legislative Council, directly elected with 1 deputy for each 50,000 inhabitants; a President directly elected for 7 years. The supreme institution is the sole political party, the *Mouvement Populaire de la Révolution* (MPR); its President is President of the Republic; its chief organ is the *Bureau Politique* consisting of the President of the Republic, the President of the National Legislative Council, the State Commissioners of the Interior and of Foreign Affairs, Justice, and 10 leading members of the MPR.

National flag: A black hand holding a red flaming torch in a yellow roundel on a green ground.

RELIGION. There were, on 31 Dec. 1958, 10,284 missionaries, of whom 7,436 (including 1,532 natives) were Roman Catholic and 2,848 (including 1,195 natives) Protestant. Numerous missionaries were massacred in 1964.

Roman Catholics in 1962 numbered 5.3m.; Protestants, 1.1m.; Moslems about 115,000 and Jews, 1,520.

EDUCATION. In the state and state-inspected primary schools in 1970-71 there were 2.97m. pupils while the secondary school students numbered 233,000. In 1971 all Institutes of Higher Education combined to form the National University of Zaïre. In the 1971-72 academic year there was a total of 16,041 students attending the National University; 11,529 were at the university campuses of Kinshasa, Lubumbashi and Kisangani, 2,881 at teacher-training colleges and 1,631 at technical institutes.

JUSTICE. On 31 Dec. 1958 there were 26 district courts, 25 magistrates' courts, 139 police courts, 6 courts of first instance, 2 courts of appeal (at Kinshasa and Lubumbashi) and 1,552 native courts.

FINANCE. **Currency.** The currency unit, introduced on 23 June 1967, is the *zaïre*, divided into 100 *makuta*. Each *likuta* (plural *makuta*) is divided into 100 *sengi*. Bank-notes are issued in the following denominations: 10, 5 and 1 *zaïre*, 50 *makuta* (0.50 *zaïre* = 1 US\$; 1.12 *zaïres* = £1 sterling).

Budget. Estimated revenue and expenditure (in 1m. *zaïres*) for calendar years:

	1968	1969	1970	1971	1972 ¹	1973 ¹	1974 ¹
Revenue	125	181	215	289	299	360	447
Expenditure	125	181	300	279	278	..	..

¹Provisional.

DEFENCE. **Army.** The Army is organized into 7 territorial groups of about brigade strength each, and 1 parachute division of approximately 7,000 men. The *Gendarmerie Nationale*, which assumes all police duties, forms part of the Army and the total strength including the *Gendarmerie* is approximately 60,000 men. There are engineers, ordnance, health, transport, etc., and a new armoured corps is forming with, to date, about 125 Panhard armoured cars.

Navy. River squadrons total 52 craft of 8 different types, of which all but 5 are in commission.

Air Force. The Air Force has been built up with training assistance from Italy. In 1973 it had 17 Aermacchi MB.326GB armed jet trainers, 3 C-130 Hercules turboprop transports, 5 Alouette and 6 SA 330 Puma helicopters, 12 SIAI-Marchetti SF.260MC basic trainers and a variety of other transport and training aircraft. It is being expanded, initially with 17 Mirage 5 supersonic fighters from France and 3 more C-130s from the USA.

AGRICULTURE. Production (1970, in metric tons): Palm-oil, 203,000; coffee, 67,500; rubber, 32,500; cacao, 4,460; tea, 8,500; cotton fibre, 17,250; sugar-cane, 420,401; ivory, 91.

MINING. Most of Zaïre's foreign exchange is derived from mining of copper (1972, 424,000 metric tons), zinc (109,000), manganese (378,000), cobalt (14,000), cassiterite (8,000), and industrial diamonds (13.5m. carats). The most important mining area is in the region of Shaba (formerly Katanga).

The principal mining companies are the State-owned Gecamines which took over the interests of Union Minière du Haut Katanga in 1967; the Belgian Société Générale des Minerais; the Zaïre-Japanese Sodimiza; the international Société Minière de Tenke-Fungurume; and 2 diamond companies, MIBA and British Zaïre Diamond Distributors.

COMMERCE. Imports in 1972 totalled 319m. zaïres, exports totalled 341m. zaïres. More than half of the exports (by value) consisted of copper.

Of the 1968 exports, 35% went to Belgium; 9% to Italy; 6% to France; 5% to the UK.

Total trade between Zaïre and UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1968	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973
Imports to UK	17,714	22,834	18,872	18,684	19,081	22,214
Exports and re-exports from UK	8,100	11,444	12,033	18,050	13,600	11,568

SHIPPING. The Zaïre River and its tributaries are navigable over 13,744 km. Regular traffic has been established between Kinshasa and Kisangani as well as Ilebo, on the Lualaba (*i.e.*, the river above Kisangani), on some tributaries and on the lakes.

At the port of Matadi, the most important harbour, the imports in 1971 amounted to 790,000 metric tons and the exports to 564,000 metric tons. Imports at Boma were 77,000 metric tons, and exports, 97,000 metric tons.

ROADS. Of 140,000 km of roads only 40,000 km are of national importance and only some 2,000 km have a bituminous surface. There were an estimated 120,468 motor vehicles in 1970, of which 45% were in Kinshasa.

RAILWAYS. The total length of public railways on 1 Jan. 1970 was 5,795 km.

AVIATION. There are 2 international and 20 principal airports, and over 200 other landing strips.

Twelve international airlines operate in and out of Kinshasa from Europe, Africa and the USA. The national airline Air Zaïre operates on all the main internal routes as well as on international routes to Europe and other African cities. Internal feeder services are assured by the private charter company AMAZ. PANAM act as technical and managerial advisers to Air Zaïre.

POST. In 1970 there were 351 post offices. Zaïre is included in the Universal Postal Union and in the African Postal Union. Length of telegraph lines, 2,459 km. There were 15 broadcasting stations, 161 stations of wireless telegraphy and 206 telegraph offices; telephones numbered 22,344 in 1971. There is a ground satellite communications station outside Kinshasa.

BANKING. The national bank is Banque du Zaïre. A development bank with state backing is the Société pour Finance et Développement (SOFIDE). Commercial banks operating in Zaïre are Banque de Paris et des Pays-Bas, Banque de Kinshasa, National and Grindlays Bank, Barclay's Bank SZPRL, First National, City Bank, Union Zairoise de Banques, Banque Commerciale Zairoise, Bank du Peuple, Caisse Nationale d'Epargne et de Crédit Immobilier and Banque Internationale pour L'Afrique au Zaïre.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. The metric system was introduced by law on 17 Aug. 1910.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Zaïre maintains embassies in:

Algeria	Germany (East)	Spain
Argentina	Germany (West)	Sudan
Austria	Greece	Switzerland
Belgium	Guinea	Tanzania
Brazil	Italy	Togo
Burundi	Ivory Coast	Tunisia
Cameroun	Korea (North)	Uganda
Canada	Liberia	USSR
Central African Republic	Mauritania	UK
China	Netherlands	USA
Congo	Nigeria	Yugoslavia
Egypt	Romania	Zambia
Ethiopia	Rwanda	
France	Senegal	

OF ZAÏRE IN GREAT BRITAIN (26 Chesham Place, SW1X 8HH)

Ambassador: Kaninda Mpumbua Tshingomba, GCVO.

Counsellor: Jean-Jacques Kudiwu. *Military Attaché:* Col. Tukuzu Gusu-Wo Angbaduruka, CVO.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN ZAÏRE

Ambassador: M. E. Allen, CMG, CVO.

Counsellor: D. E. Richards (*Consul-General*). *Defence Attaché:* Col. B. G. E. Courtis. *First Secretaries:* B. Sparrow (*Head of Chancery*); T. E. Martin (*Commercial*).

There are Honorary Consuls at Goma and Lubumbashi.

OF ZAÏRE IN THE USA (1800 New Hampshire Ave., NW,
Washington, D.C., 20009)

Ambassador: Mbeka Makoso.

Counsellor: Mushobekwa Kalimba wa Katana. *First Secretary:* Albert Bulungu. *Defence Attaché:* Brig. Sumba Fallu.

OF THE USA IN ZAÏRE

Ambassador: (Vacant).

Deputy Chief of Mission: Michael H. Newlin. *Heads of Sections:* R. Andrew (*Political*); William S. Krason (*Economic*); Charles Stephan (*Consular*); Richard Berg (*Administrative*); Hermon S. Davis, Jr (*AID*).

There are Consuls at Bukavu, Kisangani and Lubumbashi.

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

- Anstey, R., *King Leopold's Legacy: The Congo under Belgian Rule 1908-1960*. OUP, 1960
Area Handbook for the Democratic Republic of the Congo (Kinshasa). US Government Printing Office, Washington, 1971
Atlas Général du Congo. Brussels, Académie Royale, Brussels
 Cornevin, R., *Histoire de Congo*. Paris, 1963
 Ganshof van de Meersch, W. J., *Fin de la souveraineté Belge au Congo*. Brussels and The Hague, 1965
 Lefever, Ernest W., *Uncertain Mandate: Politics of the UN Congo Operation*. Johns Hopkins Press, 1967
 Martelli, G., *Experiment in World Government: The UN Operation in the Congo 1960-64*. London, 1967
 Slade, R. M., *King Leopold's Congo: Aspects of the Development of Race Relations in the Congo's Independent State*. OUP, 1962
 Young, C., *Politics in the Congo: Decolonization and Independence*. Princeton UP and OUP, 1965
 Zaïre, Republic of. *Profile du Zaïre*. Kinshasa, 1972

INDEX

- Aabenraa (Denmark), 869
 Aachen (Germ.), 950, 972
 Aalborg (Denmark), 861-62, 869
 Aalst, *see* Alost
 Aargua (Switz.), 1347, 1349
 Aarhus (Denmark), 860-62, 869
 Aba (Nigeria), 457
 Abaco (Bahamas), 217
 Abadan (Iran), 1029-30
 Abaiang (Gilb. & Ellice Is.), 318
 Abajo (Cuba), 846
 Abakan (USSR), 1408, 1421
 Abancay (Peru), 1226
 Abastuman (USSR), 1428
 Abdel Magid (Sudan), 1326
 Abemama (Gilb. & Ellice Is.), 318, 320
 Abeokuta (Nigeria), 457, 460
 Abercom, *see* Mbalá
 Aberdeen (S.D.), 690
 Aberdeen (UK), 73, 77, 83-84
 Aberystwyth (UK), 83-84
 Abhazia Rep. (USSR), 1428, 1430
 Abidjan (Ivory Coast), 1080-82
 Abilene (Tex.), 694
 Abington (Pa.), 683
 Abo, *see* Turku
 Abo (Finland), 905-06
 Abomey (Dahomey), 857-58
 Abqaiq (Saudi Arabia), 1278
 Abruzzi (Italy), 1070-71
 Abu Dhabi (UAE), 1451-54
 Abu Hamad (Sudan), 1329
 Abu Kodis (AROE), 886
 Abu Zabad (Sudan), 1329
 Abyssinia, *see* Ethiopia
 Acajutla (El Salv.), 893-94
 Acapulco (Mex.), 1143, 1147, 1149
 Acaray (Para.), 1222
 Acarnania (Greece), 984
 Accra (Ghana), 311-15
 Accra Beach (Ghana), 314
 Achiasi (Ghana), 314
 Achimota (Ghana), 314
 Achinsk (USSR), 1405
 Acholi (Uganda), 501
 Acklin's Is. (Bahamas), 217
 Aconcagua (Chile), 808
 Acre (Brazil), 778, 782
 Acre (Israel), 1062
 Adana (Turkey), 1377
 Adapazari (Turkey), 1377
 Addis Ababa (Ethiopia), 899-903
 Addu (Maldives), 1139
 Adelaide (S. Aust.), 144, 202, 205
 Aden (S. Yemen), 1311-12
 Adilabad (India), 356
 Adiyaman (Turkey), 1377
 Adizhan (USSR), 1403
 Adjara Rep. (USSR), 1428, 1430-31
 Admiralty Is. (Papua New Guinea), 176
 Adola (Ethiopia), 901-02
 Adrar (Mauritania), 1140
 Adventure (Guyana), 323
 Adygei (USSR), 1413, 1420
 Ægean Is. (Greece), 984, 987
 Ætolia (Greece), 984
 Afghánistán, 725-30
 Afyonkarahisar (Turkey), 1377
 Agadez (Niger), 1187
 Agadir (Morocco), 1155, 1157
 Agalega Is. (Mauritius), 431
 Agateca (Honduras), 1005
 Agana (Guam), 718
 Agartala (Tripura), 355, 385
 Aghios Nikolaos (Greece), 984
 Aginsky (USSR), 1413
 Agona, *see* Swedru
 Ardagot (Ethiopia), 902
 Agra (India), 335, 386
 Agri (Turkey), 1377
 Aguadulce (Pan.), 1212
 Aguascalientes (Mex.), 1143
 Ahmadi (Kuwait), 1109-10
 Ahmedabad (India), 335, 355, 361-63, 373
 Ahmednagar (India), 335
 Ahuachapán (El Salv.), 891
 Ahvenanmaa (Finland), 905
 Ahwáz (Iran), 1029-31, 1034-35
 Aidin, *see* Aydin
 Ain (France), 915
 Ain Dar (Saudi Arabia), 1278
 Ain Zalah (Iraq), 1041
 Air (Niger), 1187-88
 Aisne (France), 915
 Aitutaki (Cook Is.), 453
 Aix (France), 919
 Aix-en-Provence (France), 917, 926
 Ajman (UAE), 1451, 1453
 Ajmer (India), 335, 356
 Akari (Syria), 1361
 Akerman (USSR), 1386
 Akershus (Norway), 1190
 Akhaia (Greece), 984
 Akhali-Antoni (USSR), 1430
 Akhal-Senaki (USSR), 1430
 Akita (Japan), 1084
 Akjoujt (Mauritania), 1141
 Akmolinsk, *see* Tselingrad
 Akola (India), 335, 373
 Akposso (Togo), 1360
 Akranes (Iceland), 1017
 Akron (Ohio), 543, 674
 Aksu (USSR), 1441
 Aktyubinsk (USSR), 1390, 1440-41
 Akureyri (Iceland), 1017, 1020
 Alabama (USA), 535-36, 541, 566, 571, 577, 589-91
 — agriculture, 590
 — area and pop., 589-90
 — education, 590
 — govt. and representation, 589
 Alagôas (Brazil), 779
 Al Ain (UAE), 1452-54
 Alajuela (Costa Rica), 838-39
 Alamosa (Colo.), 602
 Al-Anbar (Iraq), 1038
 Åland (Finland), 905
 Alaska (USA), 535-36, 538-40, 542, 544, 551, 553, 564, 591-94
 — agriculture, 592-93
 — area and pop., 592
 — education, 592
 — govt. and representation, 591-92
 Alava (Spain), 1315
 Alaverdi (USSR), 1430, 1432
 Alba (Romania), 1266
 Albacete (Spain), 1315
 Alba Iulia (Romania), 1266-67
 Albania, 730-35
 Albany (Ga.), 613
 Albany (N.Y.), 543, 665-68
 Albany (Ore.), 679
 Albany (W. Aust.), 208
 Alberta (Canada), 237, 239-42, 247-51, 260, 283-86
 — agriculture, 285
 — area and pop., 285
 — education, 285
 — govt. and representation, 283-84
 Alberton (S. Afr.), 1290
 Albertville, *see* Kalemie
 Albina (Neth.), 1178
 Alborz (Iran), 1034
 Albuquerque (N.M.), 543, 663-64

- Albury (NSW), 180
 Alcoy (Spain), 1315
 Aldabra (Br. Ind. Ocean Terr.), 464
 Alderney (Channel Is.), 74, 137-40
 Alegranza (Spain), 1315
 Aleppo (Syria), 1359, 1361
 Alès (France), 920
 Alessandria (Italy), 1071
 Alesund (Norway), 1191, 1201
 Alexandretta (Turkey), 1377
 Alexandria (AROE), 883, 885-86, 888
 Alexandria (La.), 631
 Alexandria (Romania), 1267
 Alexandria (Va.), 543, 557, 701
 Alexandroupolis (Greece), 984
 Algarve (Port.), 1252
 Algeciras (Spain), 1315, 1323
 Alger, *see* Algiers
 Algeria, 735-40, 913
 Algiers (Algeria), 736, 738-39
 Al Hassa (Saudi Arabia), 1276
 Al-Homina (Morocco), 1155
 Alhucemas (Sp. Afr.), 1315
 Alicante (Spain), 1315, 1320
 Alice Springs (N. Aust.), 159, 168
 Aligarh (India), 335, 386
 Al Jadida (Morocco), 1155
 Al Khobar (Saudi Arabia), 1278
 Alkamaar (Neth.), 1166
 Allahabad (India), 335, 342, 386
 Allendale (UK), 71
 Allentown (Pa.), 543, 683
 Alleppey (India), 335
 Allier (France), 915
 Alma-Ata (USSR), 1390, 1393, 1404, 1408, 1440
 Almada (Port.), 1250-51
 Almalyk (USSR), 1405
 Almelo (Neth.), 1166
 Almeria (Spain), 1315
 Almetyevsk (USSR), 1404
 Almirante (Pan.), 1212, 1215
 Al-Mustransiriya (Iraq), 1038
 Al-Muthanna (Iraq), 1038
 Alofi (Niue Is.), 452
 Alofi Is. (Wallis and Futuna), 945
 Alon (Burma), 798
 Alor Star (Malaysia), 415
 Alost (Belgium), 763
 Alpes-de-Haute-Provence (France), 915
 Alpes, Hautes- (France), 915
 Alpes Maritimes (France), 915
 Alphen s/d Rijn (Neth.), 1166
 Al-Qadisiya (Iraq), 1038
 Alsace (France), 928
 Al-Shargiyah (Syria), 1360
 Altai (USSR), 1408, 1412
 Alta Verapaz (Guat.), 992
 Alto Adige (Italy), 1069, 1071
 Alto Beni (Bolivia), 774
 Alton (Ill.), 619
 Altoona (Pa.), 683
 Alto Paraná (Para.), 1219-20
 Aluminium, *see* Bauxite
 Älvsborg (Sweden), 1333
 Alwar (India), 335
 Amadora (Port.), 1250
 Amagasaki (Japan), 1084
 Amambay (Para.), 1219
 Amapá (Brazil), 778, 783
 Amapala (Hond.), 1004
 Amarillo (Tex.), 543, 694
 Amarkantak (India), 372
 Amarpur (India), 385
 Amasya (Turkey), 1377
 Amazona: (Brazil), 778, 782
 Amazonas (Colom.), 831
 Amazonas (Peru), 1226
 Amazonas (Venez.), 1465
 Ambala (India), 335, 363-64, 380
 Ambato (Ecuador), 877
 Ambatondrazaka (Madag.), 1136
 Ambeno (Port. Timor), 1263
 Amber Valley (UK), 71
 Amboina (Indon.), 1025
 Ambon (Indon.), 1022-23
 Ambrym (New Hebr.), 434
 Amersfoort (Neth.), 1166
 Ames (Iowa), 624-25
 Amherst (Mass.), 639
 Amherst (N.S.), 268
 Amida (Turkey), 1378
 Amiens (France), 917, 919
 Amindivi Is., *see* Laccadive Is.
 Amirantes (Seychelles), 464
 Amlai (India), 372
 Amlekgani (Népal), 1161
 Amman (Jordan), 1093-95
 Amphissa (Greece), 984
 Amravati (India), 335, 373
 Amreli (India), 361
 Amritsar (India), 335, 380
 Amstelveen (Neth.), 1166
 Amsterdam (Neth.), 1166, 1172, 1174-75
 Amur (USSR), 1408, 1412
 Anaa (Fr. Polyn.), 938
 Anaconda (Mont.), 651
 Anadia (Port.), 1251
 Anadyr (USSR), 1409
 Anaheim (Calif.), 543, 599
 Anaiza (Saudi Arabia), 1276
 Anand (India), 362
 Ancash (Peru), 1226
 Anchorage (Alaska), 585, 592, 594
 Anchorage Is. (Cook Is.), 453
 Ancón (Pan.), 1215
 Ancona (Italy), 1071-72, 1074
 Andaman and Nicobar Is. (India), 331, 333-34, 338, 344, 355-56, 388-90
 Anderson (Ind.), 622
 Anderson (S.C.), 687
 Andhra Pradesh (India), 330-31, 334, 338, 340, 344, 348, 355-58
 — area and pop., 357
 — education, 357
 — govt. and representation 356-57
 — production, 357
 Andijan (USSR), 1444
 Andina (Argen.), 742
 Andizhan (USSR), 1390, 1402
 Andorra, 740
 Andorre-la-Vieille (Andorra), 740
 Andros (Bahamas), 217
 Anécho (Togo), 1369-70
 Anegada (Br. Virgin Is.), 510
 Aneityum (New Hebr.), 434-35
 Angara (USSR), 1405, 1408
 Angarsk (USSR), 1390
 Angers (France), 917
 Anglesey (UK), 70
 Anglo-French Condominium 945
 Angola (Port. W. Afr.), 1249, 1252, 1258, 1260-61
 Angoulême (France), 917
 Angra do Heroísmo (Azores), 1249-50
 Anguilla (W. Indies), 506-09
 Angus (UK), 73
 Anhazic (Somalia), 1285
 Anhwei (China), 816
 Anjero-Sudjensk (USSR), 1390
 Anjouan (Comoro Is.), 942
 Ankara (Turkey), 1377-79, 1382
 Ankeleshwar (India), 362
 Ankole (Uganda), 501
 Annaba (Algeria), 736
 Annai (Guyana), 323
 Annamalainagar (India), 384
 Annapolis (Md.), 635-36
 Ann Arbor (Mich.), 641
 Annecy (France), 917
 Annobon (Equat. Guin.), *see* Pigalu
 Anshan (China), 817, 821
 Antalya (Turkey), 1377, 1382
 Antarctic territories
 — Argentina, 742

- Antarctic territories
 — Australia, 141, 176–78
 — British, 302–03
 — Chile, 807–08
 — New Zealand, 452
 — Norway, 1200
 Antigua (Guat.), 992
 Antigua (W. Indies), 506–08
 Antioch (Turkey), 1378
 Antioquia (Colom.), 831, 833–34
 Antipodes Is. (NZ), 451
 Antofagasta (Chile), 808, 812–13
 Antrim (N. Ireland), 128–31
 Antsirabe (Madag.), 1137
 Antwerp (Belgium), 762–63, 767, 769, 1166
 Anvers, *see* Antwerp
 Anzoátegui (Venez.), 1465, 1468
 Aoba (New Hebr.), 434–35
 Aomori (Japan), 1084
 Aosta (Italy), 1069
 Aotearoa (NZ), 439
 Apeldoorn (Neth.), 1166
 Apia (W. Samoa), 505–06
 Apolima Is. (W. Samoa), 504–05
 Apostles Is. (Fr. Ant.), 944
 Appenzell (Switz.), 1347–49
 Appleton (Wisc.), 708
 Apra (Guam), 718
 Apure (Venez.), 1465
 Apurimac (Peru), 1226
 Aqaba (Jordan), 1093–95
 Arab League, 52–53
 Arab Republic of Egypt, 881–90
 Aracajú (Brazil), 779
 Arad (Romania), 1266
 Aragua (Venez.), 1465, 1468
 Arak (Iran), 1032
 Aran Pradet (Thail.), 1366
 Aranuka (Gilb. & Ellice Is.), 318
 Ararat (Vic.), 189
 Arauca (Colom.), 831
 Arauco (Chile), 808
 Araya (Venez.), 1463
 Arbil (Iraq), 1038, 1040, 1042
 Arcadia (Greece), 984
 Archangel, *see* Arkhangelsk
 Archnan (USSR), 1409
 Ardèche (France), 915
 Ardennes (France), 915
 Arequipa (Peru), 1226, 1233
 Arezzo (Italy), 1072, 1075
 Arganda (Spain), 1321
 Argentia (Nfldnd.), 261
 Argentina, 741–51
 Arges (Romania), 1266, 1269
 Argolis (Greece), 984
 Argostolion (Greece), 984
 Argovie, *see* Aargau
 Argyll (UK), 73
 Argyrocastro, *see* Gjirrokastër
 Arica (Chile), 772, 807, 813
 Ariège (France), 915
 Arima (Trinidad), 498
 Arizona (USA), 536–37, 541, 566–67, 577, 594–96
 — agriculture, 595–96
 — area and pop., 594–95
 — education, 595
 — govt. and representation, 594
 Arkansas (USA), 535–36, 538, 541, 552, 566, 577, 596–98
 — agriculture, 597–98
 — area and pop., 596–97
 — education, 597
 — govt. and representation, 596
 Arkhangelsk (USSR), 1390, 1408–09, 1412
 Arlington (Tex.), 694
 Arlon (Belgium), 762
 Armagh (N. Ireland), 129–30
 Armavir (USSR), 1390, 1404
 Armenia (Colom.), 811
 Armenia (USSR), 1385, 1390, 1403, 1431–33
 Armidale (NSW), 180–81
 Arnhem (Neth.), 1166
 Arod (Israel), 1064
 Arorae (Gilb. & Ellice Is.), 318
 Arta (Greece), 984
 Artibonite (Haiti), 998, 1001
 Artigas (Urug.), 1456
 Arts Council of Great Britain, 85–86
 Artvin (Turkey), 1377
 Arua (E. Afr.), 520
 Aruba (Neth. Ant.), 1179–80
 Arun (UK), 71
 Arunachal Pradesh (India), 331, 334, 338, 344, 355–56, 390
 Arusha (Tang.), 491, 520
 Arussi (Ethiopia), 899
 Arvada (Colo.), 602
 Asahikawa (Japan), 1084
 Asamankese (Ghana), 311
 Asansol (India), 335, 389
 Asbestos, product of:
 — Afghanistan, 727
 — Brazil, 783
 — Canada, 250, 255
 — — Newfoundland, 263
 — — Quebec, 274
 — — Yukon, 290
 — China, 821
 — Cyprus, 299–300
 — Iraq, 1040–41
 — Rhodesia, 526–27
 — South Africa, 1297
 — Sudan, 1328
 — Swaziland, 487–88
 — USA, Vermont, 700
 — USSR, 1403
 — — Tadzhikistan, 1448
 — — Tuva, 1419
 — Venezuela, 1468
 Ascension (Atlantic), 463
 Ashanti (Ghana), 310–11
 Ashdod (Israel), 1064
 Asheville (N.C.), 669
 Asir (Saudi Arabia), 1276
 Ashfield (UK), 71
 Ashkhabad (USSR), 1390, 1408, 1443–44
 Ashland (Ky.), 628
 Ashland (Ore.), 679
 Ashland (Va.), 701
 Ashmore and Cartier Is. (N. Aust.), 141, 168
 Asl (AROE), 886
 Asmara (Ethiopia), 899, 901–03
 Assab (Ethiopia), 901–02
 Assaba (Mauritania), 1140
 Assam (India), 331, 334, 338, 340, 344–45, 348, 355, 358–59
 — area and pop., 358–59
 — education, 359
 — govt. and representation, 358
 — production, 359
 Assen (Neth.), 1166
 Assinaboia (Man.), 279
 Assiout (AROE), 888
 Assumption Is. (Seychelles), 464
 Aston (UK), 83
 Astove Is. (Seychelles), 464
 Astrakhan (USSR), 1390, 1407–08, 1412
 Astrida, *see* Butare
 Asunción (Para.), 1220–23
 Aswān (AROE), 883, 885, 888
 Asyút (AROE), 883–85
 Atacama (Chile), 808, 811
 Atafu Is. (Tokelau Is.), 452
 Atakpamé (Togo), 1369
 Atar (Mauritania), 1141
 Atbara (Sudan), 1326, 1328–29
 Athens (Ga.), 613
 Athens (Greece), 984–85, 989–90
 Athens (Ohio), 674
 Athens (W. Va.), 706
 Athlone (Irish Rep.), 1048
 Atiu (Cook Is.), 453

- Atjeh (Indon.), 1022
 Atkinson, *see* Timehri
 Atlanta (Ga.), 543, 585, 612-13
 Atlantic City (N.J.), 661
Atlantic Is., HMS, 463
 Atlántico (Colom.), 831
 Atlántida (Hond.), 1004
 Attica (Greece), 984
 Aube (France), 915
 Auburn (Maine), 633
 Auburn (N.Y.), 666
 Auckland (NZ), 438-40, 447, 449-50
 Auckland Is. (NZ), 451
 Aude (France), 915
 Augsburg (Germ.), 950, 963
 Augusta (Ga.), 613
 Augusta (Italy), 1074
 Augusta (Maine), 633
 Aunu'u Is. (Samoa, USA), 720
 Aurangabad (India), 335, 373-74
 Aurès (Algeria), 736
 Aurora (Colo.), 602
 Aurora (Ill.), 619
 Ausser-Rhoden (Switz.), 1347
 Aust-Agder (Norway), 1190
 Austin (Tex.), 543, 693-94
 Austral Is. (Fr. Polyn.), 938
 Australia, Commonwealth of, 141-64 (*see also*
component states)
 — agriculture, 154
 — area and pop., 144
 — banking, 160-62
 — education, 145-46
 — govt. and representation, 141-43
 — mining, 154-55
 — production, 155
 — religion, 145
 — social welfare, 147-48
 Australian Capital Terr., 141, 144-46, 154,
 158-60, 168-70
 — area and pop., 169
 — education, 169
 — govt., 168-69
 — production, 170
 Austria, 751-57
 Avarau Is. (Cook Is.), 453
 Aveiro (Port), 1249-51
 Aveyron (France), 915
 Avignon (France), 917
 Avila (Spain), 1315
 Avon (U.K.), 70
 Awaso (Ghana), 314
 Ayacucho (Peru), 1226
 Aydin (Turkey), 1377, 1380-81
 Aylesbury Vale (U.K.), 71
 Ayr (UK), 73
 Aysén (Chile), 807-08, 812
 Ayutla (Guat.), 994
 Azad (Pak.), 1206
 Azerbaijan (Iran), 1029, 1031-32
 Azerbaijan (USSR), 1385, 1388, 1390, 1408,
 1425-27
 Azogues (Ecuador), 877
 Azores (Port.), 1250, 1252, 1255
 Azrak (Jordan), 1094
 Azua (Dom. Rep.), 871
 Azuay (Ecuador), 877

 Ba (Fiji), 306
 Baarle-Hertog (Belgium), 762
 Baarn (Neth.), 1166
 Baba Is. (Pak.), 1206
 Babahoyo (Ecuador), 877
 Babanousa (Sudan), 1329
 Babylon (Iraq), 1038
 Bacău (Romania), 1266, 1269
 Bacolod (Philipp.), 1235
 Bács Kiskun (Hungary), 1009
 Badajoz (Spain), 1315
 Badakhshān (Afghān.), 725, 727
 Badalona (Spain), 1315
 Baden (Austria), 752
 Baden-Württemberg (Germ.), 947, 949-50,
 956, 961-63
 Badghis (Afghān.), 725
 Bafilo (Togo), 1369
 Bafoussan (Cameroun), 803
 Bafra (Turkey), 1380
 Bagabag Is. (Papua New Guinea), 175
 Bagagem (Brazil), 783
 Baghdad (Iraq), 1038-39, 1042
 Baghdad Pact, *see* Central Treaty Organ.
 Baghelkhand (India), 372
 Baghlan (Afghān.), 725, 727
 Bagram (Afghān.), 726-27
 Bahamas, 217-19
 Bahawalpur (Pak.), 1206, 1209
 Bahia (Brazil), 779-80, 782-83
 Bahia Blanca (Argen.), 743-44
 Bahia Las Minas (Pan.), 1215
 Bahoruco (Dom. Rep.), 871
 Bahrain, 757-59
 Bahr el Ghazal (Sudan), 1326, 1329
 Baia Mare (Romania), 1266
 Baiji (Iraq), 1041
 Baikal (USSR), 1407
 Bairnsdale (Vic.), 189
 Bait al Falaj (Oman), 1204
 Bait al Faqih (Yemen), 1482
 Baja California Sur (Mex.), 1143
 Baja Verapaz (Guat.), 992
 Bajram-Curri (Albania), 732
 Baker Is. (Pacific), 542
 Bákhhtiāri (Iran), 1029
 Baku (USSR), 1390, 1392, 1403-04, 1408,
 1426-27
 Bakuriani (USSR), 1430
 Balaghat (India), 372
 Balaim (AROE), 886
 Balaka (Malawi), 409
 Balboa (Pan.), 1215
 Balchik (Bulg.), 792
 Bâle, *see* Basel
 Baleares (Spain), 1315
 Balearic Is. (Spain), 1314, 1320-21
 Bali (Indon.), 1022-23
 Balikesir (Turkey), 1377, 1380-81
 Balkh (Afghān.), 725, 727
 Balkhash (USSR), 1441-42
 Ballarat (Vic.), 144, 189
 Ballymena (N. Ireland), 128-29, 131, 135
 Balqa (Jordan), 1093
 Baltimore (Md.), 543, 579, 635, 637
 Baltistan (Pak.), 1206
 Baluchistan (Iran), 1029
 Baluchistān (Pak.), 1206, 1209
 Bamako (Mali), 1139-40
 Bamian (Afghān.), 725, 727, 729
 Banas Kantha (India), 361
 Banat (Romania), 1267
 Bancroft, *see* Chilibombwe
 Banda Atjeh (Indon.), 1022-23
 Bandar Abbas (Iran), 1029
 Bandar Seri Begawan (Brunei), 234
 Bandar-Shah (Iran), 1034-35
 Bandar Shahpoor (Iran), 1034
 Bandirma (Turkey), 1382
 Bandjarmasin (Indon.), 1022-23
 Bandundu (Zaire), 1491
 Bandung (Indon.), 1022-23
 Baneasa (Romania), 1271
 Banif (UK), 73
 Bangalore (India), 335, 342, 355, 367-68
 Bangka (Indon.), 1025
 Bangkok (Thail.), 1363-67
 Bangladesh, 220-22, 1205
 Bangor (Maine), 633
 Bangor (N. Ireland), 128
 Bangor (UK), 83-84
 Bangui (Cent. Afr. Rep.), 804
 Baniyas (Syria), 1360-61
 Banja Luka (Yug.), 1484
 Banjul (Gambia), 808-09
 Banks Is. (Pacific), 521

- Banningville, *see* Bandundu
 Bánská Bystrica (Czech.), 851
 Baracaldo (Spain), 1315
 Barahona (Dom. Rep.), 871
 Baraki Rajan (Afghán.), 725
 Baranovich (USSR), 1425
 Baranya (Hungary), 1009
 Barauni (India), 359
 Barbados (W. Indies), 223-25
 Barbuda (W. Indies), 507-08
 Barca (Czech.), 855
 Barcelona (Spain), 1315-16, 1319, 1321, 1323
 Barcelona (Venez.), 1465
 Bareilly (India), 335
 Barentsøya (Svalbard), 1199
 Bari (Italy), 1071-72, 1074
 Barinas (Venez.), 1465
 Barking (UK), 72
 Barlavento (C. Verde Is.), 1259
 Barley, world production of, xv
 Barnaul (USSR), 1390, 1404
 Barnet (UK), 72
 Barneveld (Neth.), 1166
 Barnsley (UK), 71
 Baroda (India), 335, 361-63
 Barquisimeto (Venez.), 1465
 Barrackpore (India), 343
 Barranquilla (Colom.), 831-32, 836
 Barre (Vt.), 699
 Barreiro (Port.), 1250
 Base Dumont d'Urville (Fr. Ant.), 944
 Basel (Switz.), 1347, 1349-50, 1356-57
 Bashkir Rep. (USSR), 1407, 1413-14
 Basilan (Philipp.), 1235
 Basildon (UK), 71
 Basilicata (Italy), 1070-71
 Basingstoke (UK), 71
 Basra (Iraq), 1038-39, 1041-42
 Bassa (Liberia), 1124
 Bassari (Togo), 1369
 Bassein (Burma), 796, 798
 Basse-Seine (France), 928
 Basseterre (St Kitts), 508-09
 Basse-Terre (Guadel.), 934
 Bassetlaw (UK), 71
 Bass Strait Is. (Vic.), 189
 Basutoland, *see* Lesotho
 Bas-Zaïre (Zaire), 1491
 Bata (Equat. Guin.), 896-97
 Bath (UK), 83
 Bathurst (Gambia), *see* Banjul
 Bathurst (New Bruns.), 271
 Bathurst (NSW), 180
 Batman (Turkey), 1381
 Baton Rouge (La.), 543, 630-31
 Batoumi (USSR), 1428-29
 Battambang (Khmer Rep.), 1096-97
 Battle Creek (Mich.), 641
 Batum (USSR), 1427, 1430-31
 Batusangkar (Indon.), 1023
 Bat-Yam (Israel), 1059
 Bauxite, product of:
 — Australia, N. Terr., 166
 — Queensland, 198
 — W. Aust., 250
 — Brazil, 783
 — British Solomon Is., 478
 — China, 821
 — Dominican Republic, 873
 — France, 928
 — Ghana, 314
 — Greece, 987
 — Guinea, 997
 — Guyana, 322-23
 — Haiti, 1001
 — Hungary, 1012
 — India, 346
 — — Bihar, 361
 — — Goa, Daman and Diu, 393
 — — Gujarat, 362
 — — Madhya Pradesh, 372
 — — Tamil Nadu, 384
 — Indonesia, 1025
 — Italy, 1075
 — Jamaica, 397
 — Moçambique, 1261
 — Peninsular Malaysia, 416
 — Romania, 1269
 — Sierra Leone, 469-70
 — Surinam, 1177
 — Togo, 1370
 — USA, 567
 — — Arkansas, 598
 — USSR, 1403
 — — Kazakhstan, 1441
 — Vietnam, 1479
 — Yugoslavia, 1487
 Bavaria (Germ.), 947, 949-50, 956, 963-64
 Bawku (Ghana), 315
 Bayamon (Puerto Rico), 714
 Bay City (Mich.), 641
 Bayern, *see* Bavaria
 Bay Is. (Hond.), 1022
 Bay of Plenty (NZ), 438
 Bayonne (France), 917
 Bayonne (N.J.), 661
 Bazar (USSR), 1448
 Beacon 22 (SW Afr.), 1309
 Beaufort (Sabah), 420
 Beaumont (Tex.), 543, 694
 Beaverton (Ore.), 679
 Bečej (Yug.), 1484
 Bechuanaland, *see* Botswana
 Bedford (UK), 71
 Bedfordshire (UK), 70-71
 Bedi (India), 363
 Beduin (Saudi Arabia), 1278
 Beersheba (Israel), 1059, 1061, 1065
 Behera (AROE), 882
 Bèhampur (India), 335
 Beida (Libya), 1128
 Beira (Moçamb.), 1250, 1262
 Beirût (Lebanon), 1116-19
 Beisan (Israel), 1063
 Beja (Port.), 1249-50
 Béja (Tunisia), 1371, 1373
 Békés (Hungary), 1009
 Békéscsaba (Hungary), 1009
 Belabo (Cameroun), 803
 Belém (Brazil), 778-79, 781, 786
 Bélep Arch. (New Caled.), 940
 Belfast (N. Ireland), 128-30, 135-36
 Belfort (France), 915
 Belgaum (India), 335, 367
 Belgium, 760-70
 Belgorod (USSR), 1405, 1412
 Belgrade (Yug.), 1484-85, 1488-89
 Belize, 225-27
 Belize City (Belize), 225, 227
 Bellary (India), 335, 368
 Belledune (New Bruns.), 272
 Belleville (Ill.), 619
 Bellevue (Nebr.), 654
 Bellevue (Wash.), 703
 Bellingham (Wash.), 703
 Bellona (Br. Solomon Is.), 477
 Belluno (Italy), 1072
 Belmopan (Belize), 225
 Belo Horizonte (Brazil), 779, 786
 Beloit (Wisc.), 708
 Belonia (India), 385
 Belorussia (USSR), 1385-86, 1390, 1403,
 1404-05, 1407, 1424-25
 Belovo (USSR), 1390
 Beloyarsk (USSR), 1405
 Beltsk (USSR), 1433
 Belur (India), 389
 Belver (Port.), 1254
 Bemidji (Minn.), 644
 Bemposta (Port.), 1254
 Benadir (Somalia), 1284
 Benalla (Vic.), 189
 Bender (USSR), 1433

- Bendigo (Vic.), 144, 189
 Benelux Customs Union, 766, 1133, 1171
 Bengal, East, *see* Bangladesh
 Bengal, West (India), 330-31, 334, 337-38, 340, 344-46, 348, 355, 387-89
 — area and pop., 388
 — education, 388
 — govt. and representation, 387-88
 — production, 388-89
 Benghazi (Libya), 1126, 1128-29
 Benguela (Angola), 1250, 1260
 Ben Guerir (Morocco), 1158
 Benha (AROE), 883
 Beni (Bolivia), 772, 774-75
 Beni-Mellal (Morocco), 1155
 Benin (Nigeria), 457
 Beni-Suef (AROE), 883
 Benoni (Transvaal), 1290
 Benque Viejo, (Belize), 227
 Ben Schoeman (S. Afr.), 1299
 Bentol (Liberia), 1121
 Benue-Plateau (Nigeria), 456
 Beograd, *see* Belgrade
 Berar, *see* Madhya Pradesh
 Berat (Albania), 731
 Berber (Sudan), 1329
 Berbera (Somalia), 1284
 Berbice (Guyana), 324
 Berchem (Belgium), 763
 Berea (Ky.), 629
 Berezniiki (USSR), 1390
 Bergamo (Italy), 1071-72, 1075
 Bergen, *see* Mons
 Bergen (Norway), 1190-91, 1201
 Bergen op Zoom (Neth.), 1166
 Bergslagen (Sweden), 1340
 Berkeley (Calif.), 543, 599
 Berkshire (UK), 70
 Berlin (Germ.), 946, 948-49, 960, 964-66
 Berlin, East (Germ.), 949, 964-65, 978-79
 Berlin, West (Germ.), 949-50, 953, 956, 964-66
 Berlin (N.H.), 659
 Bermejo (Bolivia), 775
 Bermuda, 227-30
 Berne (Switz.), 1347, 1349-50, 1356
 Beru (Gilb. & Ellice Is.), 318
 Berwick (UK), 73
 Berwyn (Ill.), 619
 Besançon (France), 917, 919-20
 Beshumi (USSR), 1431
 Beslan (USSR), 1418
 Bessarabia (USSR), 1386, 1433-34
 Bethlehem (Pa), 683
 Bethune (France), 917
 Beverley (UK), 71
 Betim (Brazil), 784
 Beverwijk (Neth.), 1166
 Bex (Switz.), 1353
 Bexley (UK), 72
 Beyrouth, *see* Beirut
 Beziers (France), 917
 Bhādgāon (Nepal), 1160
 Bhadravarti (India), 335, 368
 Bhagalpur (India), 335, 360
 Bhamo (Burma), 798
 Bhandara (India), 373
 Bhatinda (India), 380
 Bhatpara (India), 335
 Bhavnagar (India), 335, 361, 363
 Bheemunipatnam (India), 358
 Bhilai (India), 372
 Bhir (India), 373
 Bhit Is. (Pak.), 1206
 Bhopal (India), 335, 355-56, 371-72
 Bhubaneswar (India), 355, 378
 Bhután, 770-71
 Białystok (Poland), 1241
 Biblián (Ecuador), 879
 Bidar (India), 356
 Biddeford (Maine), 633
 Biel (Switz.), 1349
 Bielefeld (Germ.), 950, 972
 Bielska-Biala (Poland), 1241
 Bien Hoa (Vietnam), 1475
 Big Bend (Swazi.), 486
 Bihar (India), 331-35, 338, 340, 344, 346, 348, 355, 360-361
 — area and pop., 360
 — education, 360
 — govt. and representation, 360
 — production, 361
 Bihor (Romania), 1266
 Biisk (USSR), 1390
 Bijagoz (Cape Verde Is.), 1259
 Bijapur (India), 335
 Bijulpura (Nepal), 1161
 Bikaner (India), 335
 Bilaspur (India), 335, 356, 364, 371
 Bilbao (Spain), 1315, 1319, 1321, 1323
 Bilecik (Turkey), 1377
 Bilibino (USSR), 1405
 Billings (Mont.), 651-52
 Billiton (Indon.), 1025
 Biloxi (Miss.), 646
 De Bilt (Neth.), 1166
 Bimini (Bahamas), 217
 Bingerville (Ivory Coast), 1080
 Binghamton (N.Y.), 666
 Bingöl (Turkey), 1377
 Bio-Bio (Chile), 808
 Birdum (N. Aust.), 159, 168
 Birganj (Nepal), 1161
 Birkateib (Sudan), 1328
 Birmingham (Ala.), 543, 590-91
 Birmingham (UK), 71, 83
 Birnie (Phoenix Is.), 319
 Birobidzhan (USSR), 1420
 BIRPI, 30
 Bismarck (N.D.), 671-72
 Bissau (Port. Guin.), 1259
 Bistrita-Năsăud (Romania), 1266
 Bitlis (Turkey), 1377
 Bitolj (Yug.), 1484
 Bizerta (Tunisia), 1371, 1373-74
 Björneborg, *see* Pori
 Bjørnøya (Svalbard), 1199
 B. J. Vorster (S. Afr.), 1299
 Blackburn (UK), 71
 Blackburne (Montserrat), 510
 Blackpool (UK), 71
 Blacksburg (Va.), 701
 Blackwater (Queensld.), 198
 Blagoevgrad (Bulg.), 789
 Blagoveshchensk (USSR), 1390, 1408
 Blantyre (Malawi), 407, 409
 Blekinge (Sweden), 1333, 1339
 Blenheim (NZ), 438
 Bilda (Algeria), 736
 Blitta (Togo), 1370
 Bloemfontein (OFS), 1290, 1306
 Bloomfield (N.J.), 661
 Bloomington (Ill.), 619
 Bloomington (Ind.), 622
 Bloomington (Minn.), 644
 Bluefield (W. Va.), 706
 Bluefields (Nicar.), 1182, 1185
 Blue Mountains (NSW), 144, 180
 Blue Nile (Sudan), 1326, 1328
 Bnei Brak (Israel), 1059
 Bo (S. Leone), 470
 Boaco (Nicar.), 1182
 Boa Vista (Brazil), 778
 Boa Vista (C. Verde Is.), 1259
 Bobo-Dioulasso (Upper Volta), 1454-55
 Bobruisk (USSR), 1390, 1424
 Boca Raton (Fla.), 611
 Bocas del Toro (Pan.), 1212
 Bochum (Germ.), 950, 972
 Bodø (Norway), 1191
 Boeotia (Greece), 984
 Bogor (Indon.), 1023
 Bogotá (Colom.), 830-32, 835
 Bohol Is. (Philipp.), 1235
 Bohus (Sweden), 1333, 1340

- Boise (Idaho), 617
 Bokaro Steel City (India), 335
 Boké (Guinea), 997
 Bokhara (USSR), 1444-46
 Boksburg (Transvaal), 1290
 Bolama Is. (Port. Guinea), 1259
 Bolgatanga (Ghana), 311
 Boliden (Sweden), 1340
 Bolivar (Colom.), 831
 Bolivar (Ecuador), 877
 Bolivar (Venez.), 1464-65, 1468
 Bolivia, 771-77
 Bologna (Italy), 1071-72
 Bolton (UK), 71
 Bolu (Turkey), 1377, 1381
 Bolzano (Italy), 1069, 1071
 Boma (Zaire), 1493
 Bombay (city) (India), 335, 339, 341, 351-52, 355, 373-74
 Bombay (State) (India), 355-56
 Bomi Hills (Liberia), 1122-23
 Bonaire Is. (Neth. Ant.), 1179-80
 Bonanza (Nicar.), 1185
 Bonavista (Nfldnd.), 262
 Bong Hills (Liberia), 1122-23
 Bonin Is. (Japan), 1084
 Bonn (Germ.), 948, 950, 972
 Bonthe-Sherbro (S. Leone), 470
 Boquerón (Para.), 1219
 Bor (Yug.), 1487
 Bora-Bora (Fr. Polyn.), 938
 Borama (Somalia), 1284
 Boras (Sweden), 1333
 Bordeaux (France), 917, 919-20, 926, 931-32
 Borgerhout (Belgium), 763
 Borisov (USSR), 1425
 Borjom (USSR), 1430
 Borlänge (Sweden), 1333
 Borneo (Indon.), 1022
 Borneo (Malaysia), 412, 419
 Bornholms (Denmark), 860
 Bornu (Nigeria), 460
 Borrooloola (Aust. N. Terr.), 167
 Borsod Abauj-Zemplén (Hungary), 1009
 Bosnia (Yug.), 1482-84
 Bossier City (La.), 631
 Boston (Mass.), 543, 585, 638-40
 Botkyrka (Sweden), 1333
 Botosani (Romania), 1266
 Botswana, 230-33
 Bottrop (Germ.), 950
 Bou Arfa (Morocco), 1158
 Bouaké (Ivory Coast), 1080
 Boucá (Port.), 1254
 Bouches-du-Rhône (France), 915
 Bougainville (Solomon Is.), 171, 175
 Bouge (Algeria), 736, 738
 Boulder (Colo.), 602
 Boulder (W. Aust.), 208
 Boulogne-sur-Mer (France), 917
 Bountiful (Utah), 697
 Bounty Is. (NZ), 451
 Bourbon Is., *see* Réunion
 Bournemouth (UK), 71
 Bouvet Is. (Norway), 1200
 Bowatenna (Sri Lanka), 483
 Bowling Green (Ky.), 628
 Boyacá (Colom.), 831
 Boyer-Ahmedi (Iran), 1029
 Bozcaada (Turkey), 1377
 Bozeman (Mont.), 651-52
 Bozen (Italy), 1069, 1071
 Brabant (Belgium), 762
 Bracknell (UK), 108
 Bradford (UK), 71, 83
 Braga (Port.), 1249-51
 Bragança (Port.), 1249-50
 Braila (Romania), 1266, 1268, 1270
 Braintree (UK), 71
 Brak (Libya), 1127
 Brakna (Mauritania), 1140
 Brakpan (Transvaal), 1290
 Branco (C. Verde Is.), 1259
 Brandon (Man.), 279
 Brantford (Ont.), 240
 Brasilia (Brazil), 779-80
 Brasov (Romania), 1266-67
 Bratislava (Czech.), 851-52, 855
 Bratsk (USSR), 1405, 1408
 Braunschweig (Germ.), 950, 971
 Brava (C. Verde Is.), 1259
 Brazil, 777-87
 Brazzaville (Congo), 837
 Brechou (Channel Is.), 74, 137
 Breconshire (UK), 70
 Breda (Neth.), 1166
 Bregenz (Austria), 752
 Bremen (Germ.), 947, 949-50, 956, 960-61, 966-67
 Bremerhaven (Germ.), 950, 966
 Bremersdorp, *see* Manzini
 Bremerton (Wash.), 703
 Brent (UK), 72
 Brescia (Italy), 1071-72, 1075
 Breslau, *see* Wrocław
 Brest (France), 917, 920, 925
 Brest (USSR), 1424
 Breyten (Swazi.), 488
 Briansk (USSR), 1412
 Bridgeport (Conn.), 543, 604-05
 Bridgetown (Barbados), 223-24
 Brighton (UK), 71
 Brindisi (Italy), 1074
 Brisbane (Queensld.), 144, 159, 195-96, 198, 200
 Bristol (Conn.), 604
 Bristol (Pa.), 683
 Bristol (UK), 71, 83
 British Columbia (Canada), 237, 239-42, 244, 247-50, 260, 286-89
 — agriculture, 288
 — area and pop., 287-88
 — education, 288
 — govt. and representation, 286-87
 British Council, 84-85
 British Honduras, *see* Belize
 — Indian Ocean Terr., 464
 — Solomon Is., 477-78, 521
 — Virgin Is., 507, 510
 Brixen (Italy), 1069
 Brno (Czech.), 831-32, 855
 Broach (India), 361
 Brockton (Mass.), 638
 Broken Hill (NSW), 144, 159, 180
 Broken Hill, *see* Kabwe
 Brokopondo (Surinam), 1176
 Bromley (UK), 72
 Brong-Ahafo (Ghana), 310-11
 Bronsweg (Surinam), 1178
 Bronx (N.Y.), 665-66
 Brookfield (Wisc.), 708
 Brookings (S.D.), 690
 Brookline (Mass.), 638
 Broxtowe (UK), 71
 Bruay-en-Artois (France), 917
 Bruck an der Mur (Austria), 752
 Brugge or Bruges (Belgium), 762-63
 Brunei, 234-36
 Brunei Town (Brunei), 235-36
 Brunssum (Neth.), 1166
 Brunswick, *see* Braunschweig
 Brunswick (Maine), 633
 Bruny Is. (Tasm.), 217
 Brussels (Belgium), 762-63, 769
 Bryansk (USSR), 1390
 Buayai (Thail.), 1368
 Bubanza (Burundi), 801
 Buca Bay (Fiji), 306
 Bucaramanga (Colom.), 831-32
 Buchanan (Liberia), 1121-23
 Bucharest (Romania), 1266-68
 Buckinghamshire (UK), 70
 Bucuresti, *see* Bucharest
 Budapest (Hungary), 1009-11, 1013, 1015
 Buea (Cameroun), 803

- Buena Tierra (Bolivia), 774
 Buenaventura (Colom.), 835-36
 Buenos Aires (Argen.), 742-44, 746, 748-49
 Buffalo (N.Y.), 543, 666, 668
 Buga Cheira (Port.), 1254
 Buganda (Uganda), 501
 Bugisu (Uganda), 501
 Bujumbura (Burundi), 800-02
 Buka (Solomon Is.), 175
 Bukavu (Zaire), 1494
 Bukedi (Uganda), 501
 Bukit Gombak (Singapore), 474
 Bukit Mertajam (Malaysia), 417
 Bukittinggi (Indon.), 1023
 Bukoba (Tang.), 491
 Bukovina North (USSR), 1386, 1423
 Bulawayo (Rhodesia), 523, 525
 Buldana (India), 373
 Bulgaria, 787-94
 Bulolo (Papua New Guinea), 175
 Bulsar (India), 361
 Bunbury (W. Aust.), 208
 Bundaberg (Queensld.), 196
 Bundelkhand (India), 372
 Bunkor Is. (Pak.), 1206
 Bunyoro (Uganda), 501
 Buraidda (Saudi Arabia), 1276
 Buraimi (Oman), 1204
 Burao (Somalia), 1284
 Burdur (Turkey), 1377
 Burdwan (India), 335, 387-88
 Burgan (Kuwait), 1110
 Burgas (Bulg.), 789, 792-93
 Burgenland (Austria), 751-52
 Burgos (Spain), 1315, 1320
 Burhanpur (India), 335
 Burlington (Iowa), 624
 Burlington (Vt.), 699
 Burma, 795-800
 Burnaby (B.C.), 288
 Burnie-Somerset (Tasm.), 214
 Burnley (UK), 71
 Burrel (Albania), 732
 Bursa (Turkey), 1377, 1380-81
 Burundi, 800-02
 Bururi (Burundi), 801
 Burutu (Nigeria), 459
 Bury (UK), 71
 Buryatia (USSR), 1392, 1408, 1413-14
 Busembatia (E. Afr.), 520
 Bushehr (Iran), 1035
 Buskerud (Norway), 1190
 Busoga (Uganda), 501
 Bussag (USSR), 1409
 Busselton (W. Aust.), 208
 Eussum (Neth.), 1166
 Butare (Rwanda), 1273
 Butaritari (Gilb. & Ellice Is.), 318, 320
 Bute (UK), 73
 Butere (Kenya), 520
 Butha Buthe (Lesotho), 405-06
 Butte (Mont.), 651-52
 Butterworth (Malaysia), 417
 Buzau (Romania), 1266
 Buzovny (USSR), 1427
 Bydgoszcz (Poland), 1241, 1243
 Byelgorod (USSR), 1403
 Bytom (Poland), 1241
 Byumba (Rwanda), 1273
 Caacupé (Para.), 1220
 Caaguazú (Para.), 1219
 Caazapá (Para.), 1219
 Cabañas (El Salv.), 891
 Cabinda (Angola), 1261
 Cabo Delgado (Mozamb.), 1261
 Cabo Gracias a Dios (Nicar.), 1182
 Cabrill (Port.), 1254
 Cáceres (Spain), 1315
 Cacheu (Port. Guinea), 1259
 Cádiz (Spain), 1315-16, 1319, 1323
 Caen (France), 917, 919
 Caernarvonshire (UK), 70
 Cagliari (Italy), 1069, 1071-72, 1075, 1079
 Caguas (Puerto Rico), 714
 Cairns (Queensld.), 196
 Cairo (AROE), 882-86, 888
 Caithness (UK), 73
 Cajamarca (Peru), 1226
 Calabar (Nigeria), 457, 459
 Calabria (Italy), 1070-71
 Calais (France), 917
 Calamata (Greece), 984
 Calcutta (India), 335, 338-39, 351-52, 355, 387-89
 Caldas (Colom.), 831, 833
 Calderdale (UK), 71
 Calgary (Alb.), 240, 284-85
 Cali (Colom.), 831-32, 835-36
 Calicut (India), 335
 California (USA), 536-37, 542, 546, 566, 598-601
 — agriculture, 600
 — area and pop., 599
 — education, 599-600
 — govt. and representation, 598-99
 Calingapatnam (India), 358
 Callao (Peru), 1225-26, 1228, 1230, 1233
 Caltanissetta (Italy), 1075
 Calvados (France), 915
 Camagüey (Cuba), 843
 Camayenne (Guinea), 996
 Cambodia, *see* Khmer Republic
 Cambridge (Mass.), 544, 638-39
 Cambridge (UK), 71, 76, 83-84
 Cambridgeshire (UK), 70-71
 Camden (N.J.), 544, 661
 Camden (UK), 72
 Camerino (Italy), 1072
 Cameroun, Rep. of, 802-04
 Camiri (Bolivia), 773-75
 Camopi (Fr. Guiana), 937
 Camotra (Nicobar Is.), 390
 Campania (Italy), 1070-71
 Campbell Is. (NZ), 451
 Campbellton (New Brunswick), 271
 Campeche (Mex.), 1143
 Campinas (Brazil), 780
 Campione (Italy), 1094
 Camrose (Alb.), 284
 Canada (*see also* Provinces), 236-93
 — agriculture, 247-49
 — area and pop., 239-41
 — banking, 257
 — defence, 245-46
 — education, 241-42
 — finance, 243-45
 — govt. and representation, 237-39
 — justice, 242
 — mining, 250-51
 — railways, 255
 — religion, 241
 — shipping, 255
 Canakkale (Turkey), 1377
 Cañar (Ecuador), 877
 Canary Is. (Spain), 1314, 1319-21
 Canberra (Aust.), 141, 144, 146, 149, 152, 169
 Canchis (Peru), 1229
 Canea (Greece), 984
 Canelones (Urug.), 1456, 1458
 Canillo (Andorra), 740
 Caniçada (Port.), 1254
 Cankiri (Turkey), 1377
 Cannes (France), 917
 Cantal (France), 915
 Canterbury (NZ), 438-39
 Canterbury (UK), 71, 75-76, 82
 Can-Tho (Vietnam), 1475
 Canton, *see* Kwangchow
 Canton (N.Y.), 667
 Canton (Ohio), 543, 674
 Canton (Phoenix Is.), 319, 542
 Cape Coast (Ghana), 311-12, 314
 Cape Girardeau (Mo.), 649

- Capelle a/d Ijssel (Neth.), 1166
 Cape Mount (Liberia), 1124
 Cape of Good Hope Prov. (S. Afr.), 1286-87,
 1289, 1291, 1293, 1295, 1301-03
 Cape Schmidt (USSR), 1409
 Cape Town (Cape), 1290-91, 1299-1300, 1301
 Cape Verde Is. (Port.), 1249-50, 1252, 1255,
 1258-59
 Cap Haitien (Haiti), 998-99, 1001
 Caprivi-Zipfel (SW Afr.), 1308-09
 Caqueta (Colom.), 831
 Carabobo (Venez.), 1465
 Caracas (Venez.), 1464-65, 1469-70
 Caranda (Bolivia), 774
 Caras-Severin (Romania), 1266
 Carazo (Nicar.), 1182
 Carbondale (Ill.), 620
 Carbonear (Nfldnd.), 262
 Carcavelos (Port.), 1255
 Carchi (Ecuador), 877
 Cardiff (UK), 72, 83-84
 Cardiganshire (UK), 70
 CARIFTA, 219, 506
 Carinthia (Austria), 751-52
 Caripito (Venez.), 1469
 Carletonville (S. Afr.), 1290
 Carlin (Nev.), 658
 Carlisle (UK), 71
 Carlow (Irish Rep.), 1046, 1048
 Carmacks (Yukon), 291
 Carmarthenshire (UK), 70
 Carmona (Port.), 1250
 Car Nicobar (Nicobar Is.), 389-90
 Carola Hafen (Solomon Is.), 175
 Carolina, *see* N. and S. Carolina
 Carolina (Puerto Rico), 714
 Caroline Is. (Pacific), 319
 Carrapato (Port.), 1254
 Carrasco (Urug.), 1458, 1460
 Carriacou (Grenadines), 511
 Carrickfergus (N. Ireland), 128
 Carsamba (Turkey), 1380
 Carson City (Nev.), 656-57
 Cartagena (Colom.), 831-32
 Cartagena (Spain), 1315, 1319, 1323
 Cartago (Costa Rica), 838, 841
 Carteret Is. (Solomon Is.), 175
 Carthage (Tunisia), 1371
 Cartier Is., *see* Ashmore and
 Cartwright (Nfldnd.), 265
 Casablanca (Morocco), 1155-59
 Cascais (Port.), 1251, 1255
 Casey (Aust. Antar. Terr.), 177
 Casper (Wyo.), 712
 Cassino (Italy), 1072
 Castellón (Spain), 1315, 1320
 Castelo Branco (Port.), 1249-50
 Castelo do Bode (Port.), 1254
 Castlegar (B.C.), 288
 Castlemaine (Vic.), 189
 Castle Peak (Hong Kong), 325
 Castletown (I.O.M.), 136
 Castoria (Greece), *see* Kastoria
 Castries (St Lucia), 513
 Cat Is. (Bahamas), 217
 Catalonia, *see* Castellón
 Catamarca (Argen.), 742, 747
 Catanduanes (Philipp.), 1235
 Catania (Sicily), 1071-72
 Cauca (Colom.), 831, 833
 Caucasus (USSR), 1392, 1407-08
 Cautin (Chile), 808, 810
 Cavan (Irish Rep.), 1046
 Cawnpore, *see* Kanpur
 Cayenne (Fr. Guiana), 936-37
 Cayman Is. (W. Indies), 293-94
 Cayman Brac (W. Indies), 293-94
 Ceará (Brazil), 779
 Cebu (Philipp.), 1235, 1239
 Cedar City (Utah), 697
 Cedar Falls (Iowa), 625
 Cedar Rapids (Iowa), 543, 624-25
 Cela (Angola), 1261
 Celebes (Indon.), 1022
 Central African Republic, 804-05
 Central Dept. (Ivory Coast), 1081
 Central Eastern State (Nigeria), 456
 Central Prov. and Berar, *see* Madhya Pradesh
 Central Province (Kenya), 400, 402
 Central Province (Para.), 1219
 Central Province (Sri Lanka), 480
 Central Province (Zambia), 515
 Central Treaty Organ, 48-49
 Centre Dept. (Haiti), 998
 Cereals, world statistics, xiii-xx
 Cernovice (Czech.), 855
 Cerro Colorado (Pan.), 1214
 Cerro de Pasco (Peru), 1226
 Cerro-Largo (Urug.), 1456
 Cesar (Colom.), 831
 Ceské Budějovice (Czech.), 851
 Ceuta (Sp. Afr.), 1315, 1320
 Chachapoyas (Peru), 1226
 Chaco (Argen.), 742
 Chaco (Para.), 1220-21
 Chad, Rep. of, 805-06
 Chadak (USSR), 1446
 Chadron (Nebr.), 654
 Chafarinas (Sp. Afr.), 1315
 Chaghasarai (Afghán.), 725
 Chagos Arch. (Br. Ind. Ocean Terr.), 464
 Chai-nat (Thail.), 1365
 Chakharan (Afghán.), 725, 729
 Chake Chake (Zanzibar), 495
 Chalaktan (USSR), 1442
 Chalatenango (El Salv.), 891
 Chalcis (Greece), 984
 Chalna (Bangladesh), 220
 Chaman (Afghán.), 728-29
 Chamdo (China), 816
 Champaign (Ill.), 619
 Champerico (Guat.), 994
 Chanda (India), 373
 Chandbali (India), 379
 Chandigarh (India), 331, 334-36, 338, 344,
 355-56, 363, 380, 390-91
 Changchun (China), 816-17, 823
 Changhua (Taiwan), 826
 Changi (Singapore), 474-75
 Chang'ombe (Tang.), 492
 Changsha (China), 817
 Channel Islands, 68-69, 74-76, 124
 Channel-Port aux Basques (Nfldnd.), 262
 Chapada Diamantina (Brazil), 783
 Chapare (Bolivia), 775
 Chapel Hill (N.C.), 670
 Chardzhou (USSR), 1443-44
 Charente (France), 915
 Charente-Maritime (France), 915
 Charikar (Afghán.), 725
 Charleroi (Belgium), 763
 Charleston (Ill.), 620
 Charleston (S.C.), 687-88
 Charleston (W. Va.), 705-06
 Charlestown (Nevis), 508-09
 Charlotte (N.C.), 543, 669
 Charlotte Amalie (Virgin Is., USA), 716
 Charlottesville (Va.), 701
 Charlottetown (P.E.I.), 244, 265-66
 Charm (USSR), 1448
 Chár-Mahal (Iran), 1029
 Charnwood (UK), 71
 Chatham Is. (NZ), 438
 Chattanooga (Tenn.), 543, 691-92
 Cheboksary (USSR), 1390, 1415
 Checheno-Ingush (USSR), 1413-15
 Chekiowawa (N.Y.), 666
 Chekiang (China), 816
 Chelmsford (UK), 71
 Chelyabinsk (USSR), 1390, 1408, 1412-13
 Chemnitz, *see* Karl-Marx-Stadt
 Chengchow (China), 817, 823
 Chengtu (China), 817-18, 823
 Cher (France), 915

- Cherbourg (France), 925
 Cherepovetz (USSR), 1390
 Cherkassy (USSR), 1422
 Cherkessk (USSR), 1421
 Chernigov (USSR), 1390, 1404, 1422
 Chernovitz (USSR), 1422
 Chernovtsy (USSR), 1390, 1422-23
 Chernyakhovsk (USSR), 1386
 Cherry Hill (N.J.), 661
 Cherwell (UK), 71
 Cheshire (UK), 70
 Chester (Pa.), 683
 Chester (UK), 71
 Chesterfield (UK), 71
 Chesterfield Is. (New Caled.), 940
 Chestnut Hill (mass.), 639
 Chetumal (Mex.), 1143
 Cheyenne (Wyo.), 711-12
 Chhartarpur (India), 372
 Chhatisgarh (India), 372
 Chiapas (Mex.), 1143
 Chiatura (USSR), 1429-30
 Chiayi (Taiwan), 826
 Chiba (Japan), 1084
 Chicago (Ill.), 543, 571, 585, 619-21
 Chicago Heights (Ill.), 619
 Chichester (U.K.), 71
 Chickokimalian (Pak.), 1209
 Chickmagalur (India), 368
 Chiclayo (Peru), 1226, 1228
 Chicopee (Mass.), 638
 Chiangmai (Thail.), 1363, 1366, 1368
 Chieti (Italy), 1072
 Chihuahua (Mex.), 1143, 1146
 Chikwawa (Malawi), 409
 Chile, 806-14
 Chililabombwe (Zambia), 515
 Chillán (Chile), 808
 Chiloé (Chile), 807-08, 812
 Chilpancingo (Mex.), 1143
 Chiltern (UK), 71
 Chimalternango (Guat.), 992
 Chimborazo (Ecuador), 877
 Chimbote (Peru), 1229-30
 Chimbu (Papua New Guinea), 171, 175
 Chimkent (USSR), 1390, 1405, 1440-41
 China, 814-29
 — agriculture, 820-21
 — area and pop., 816-17
 — education, 818
 — govt. and representation, 814-15
 Chinandega (Nicar.), 1182-83, 1185
 Chinghai (China), 817
 Chingleput (India), 356
 Chingola (Zambia), 515
 Chining, *see* Tsining
 Chipata (Zambia), 515, 517
 Chipinga (Rhodesia), 526
 Chiquimula (Guat.), 992
 Chirchik (USSR), 1446
 Chiriqui (Pan.), 1212, 1214
 Chita (USSR), 1390, 1392, 1408, 1412
 Chitaldrug (India), 368
 Chitral (Afghan.), 728
 Chitré (Pan.), 1212
 Chittagong (Bangladesh), 220-21
 Chittaranjan (India), 389
 Chittoor (India), 383
 Chivor (Colom.), 834
 Chocó (Colom.), 831, 833
 Choiseul (Br. Solomon Is.), 477
 Cholon (Vietnam), 1473, 1475-76
 Choluteca (Hond.), 1004, 1006
 Chomutov (Czech.), 851, 854
 Chongjin (Korea), 1105, 1107-08
 Chontales (Nicar.), 1182
 Chorzów (Poland), 1241
 Chota Nagpur (India), 360
 Choumen, *see* Shumen
 Chou Shan (China), 820
 Choybalsan (Mongolia), 1153-54
 Christchurch (NZ), 438-40
 Christiansted (Virgin Is., USA), 716
 Christmas Is. (Aust.), 141, 178
 Christmas Is. (Line Is.), 319, 542
 Chu (USSR), 1442
 Chubut (Argen.), 742
 Chuchow (China), 823
 Chukot (USSR), 1413
 Chungking (China), 817, 823
 Chuquisaca (Bolivia), 772
 Chur (Switz.), 1350
 Churchill Falls (NfldInd.), 263-65
 Chuvash (USSR), 1413, 1451
 Cicero (Ill.), 619
 Cienfuegos (Cuba), 843, 846
 Cilicia (Turkey), 1378
 Cincinnati (Ohio), 543, 674
 Cipoletti (Argen.), 750
 Ciudad Bolívar (Venez.), 1465, 1469
 Ciudad Juárez (Mex.), 1143, 1149
 Ciudad-Real (Spain), 1315
 Ciudad Trujillo, *see* Santo Domingo
 Ciudad Victoria (Mex.), 1143
 Clackmannan (UK), 73
 Clare (Irish Rep.), 1046
 Claremont (N.H.), 659
 Clarendon (Jamaica), 395
 Clark County (Nev.), 656
 Clarksburg (W. Va.), 706
 Clausthal-Zellerfeld (Germ.), 971
 Clearwater (Fla.), 610
 Clermont-Ferrand (France), 917, 919
 Cleveland (Miss.), 647
 Cleveland (Ohio), 543, 585, 674
 Cleveland Heights (Ohio), 674
 Cleveland (UK), 70
 Clifton (N.J.), 661
 Climax (Colo.), 603
 Clinton (Iowa), 624
 Clinton Creek (Yukon), 291
 Clipperton (Fr. Polyn.), 938
 Clive Town (Sierra Leone), 470
 Clovis (N.M.), 663
 Cluj (Romania), 1266-68
 Clwyd (UK), 70
 Clydebank (UK), 73
 Coahuila (Mex.), 1143
 Coast (Tang.), 491
 Coast Province (Kenya), 400, 402
 Coatbridge (UK), 73
 Coatzacoalcas (Mex.), 1147
 Cobán (Guat.), 992-93
 Cobija (Bolivia), 772-73
 Cochabamba (Bolivia), 772-73, 775-76
 Cochin (India), 335, 341, 343, 351
 Coclé (Pan.), 1212
 Cocoa, product of:
 — Angola, 1260
 — Brazil, 782
 — British Solomon Is., 478
 — Cameroun, 803
 — Colombia, 833
 — Costa Rica, 840-41
 — Cuba, 846
 — Dominican Rep., 873
 — Ecuador, 879
 — El Salvador, 893
 — Equatorial Guinea, 897
 — Fiji, 305
 — Ghana, 313-14
 — Guadeloupe, 934
 — Guyana, 322
 — Haiti, 1001
 — Ivory Coast, 1082
 — Jamaica, 397
 — New Britain, 175
 — New Hebrides, 435
 — Nicaragua, 1184
 — Nigeria, 459
 — Panama, 1214
 — Papua New Guinea, 172-73, 175
 — Sabah, 420
 — Sierra Leone, 468-69

- Cocoa, product of:
 — Solomon Is., 175
 — Surinam, 1177
 — Tobago, 500
 — Togo, 1370
 — Trinidad, 499
 — Venezuela, 1467
 — Western Samoa, 505
 — West Indies, 511, 513-14
 — Zaïre, 1492
 — Zanzibar, 494
 Cocos (Keeling) Is. (Aust.), 141, 177-78
 Coetivy (Seychelles), 464
 Coëtquidan (France), 920
 Coffee, product of:
 — Angola, 1260
 — Bolivia, 774
 — Brazil, 782, 784
 — Burundi, 801-02
 — Cameroun, 803
 — Cape Verde Is., 1259
 — Cent. Afr. Rep., 805
 — Colombia, 833, 835
 — Comoro Arch., 942-43
 — Costa Rica, 840-41
 — Cuba, 846
 — Dahomey, 857
 — Dominican Rep., 873
 — Ecuador, 876, 879
 — El Salvador, 893
 — Equatorial Guinea, 897
 — Ethiopia, 901-02
 — French Polynesia, 938
 — Ghana, 313
 — Grenada, 511
 — Guadeloupe, 934
 — Guatemala, 993-94
 — Guinea, 996-97
 — Guyana, 322
 — Haiti, 1001
 — Honduras, 1005-06
 — India, 345, 390
 — — Andaman Is., 390
 — — Kerala, 369-70
 — — Tamil Nadu, 384
 — Indonesia, 1024, 1026
 — Ivory Coast, 1081-82
 — Jamaica, 397
 — Kenya, 402
 — Laos, 1114
 — Liberia, 1122
 — Madagascar, 1136
 — Mexico, 1145-47
 — New Caledonia, 940
 — New Hebrides, 435
 — Nicaragua, 1183-85
 — Panama, 1214
 — Papua New Guinea, 172-73
 — Paraguay, 1221
 — Peru, 1229, 1231
 — Philippines, 1237
 — Rwanda, 1274
 — Saudi Arabia, 1278
 — Sierra Leone, 468-69
 — S. Tomé and Príncipe, 1260
 — Surinam, 1177
 — Terr. of Afars and Issas, 941
 — Timor, 1263
 — Togo, 1369
 — Uganda, 502-03
 — USA, Hawaii, 615
 — Venezuela, 1467, 1469
 — Vietnam, 1475
 — West Indies, 511
 — Yemen, 1482
 — Zaïre, 1492
 Coffin Bay (S. Aust.), 205
 Coimbatore (India), 335, 342
 Coimbra (Port.), 1249-52
 Cojedes (Venez.), 1465
 Coiutepeque (El Salv.), 891
 Colac (Vic.), 189
 Colchagua (Chile), 808
 Colchester (UK), 71
 Colchis (USSR), 1429
 Coleraine (N. Ireland), 128-30, 135
 Colima (Mex.), 1143
 College Station (Tex.), 694
 Collie (W. Aust.), 208
 Colôane Is. (Macao), 1262
 Cologne (Germ.), 950-51, 958, 972
 Colomb-Béchar (Algeria), 736
 Colombia, 830-36
 Colombo (Sri Lanka), 480, 484
 Colombo Plan, 46
 Colón (Hond.), 1004
 Colón (Pan.), 1212, 1214-16
 Colón (Ecuador), 876
 Colonia (Urug.), 1456, 1458
 Colorado (USA), 536, 541, 566-67, 577, 601-03
 — agriculture, 603
 — area and pop., 601-02
 — education, 602
 — govt. and representation, 601
 Colorado Springs (Colo.), 543, 602
 Columbia, Dist. of, *see* Dist. of Columbia
 Columbia (Mo.), 649
 Columbia (S.C.), 543, 687-88
 Columbus (Ga.), 543, 613
 Columbus (Miss.), 646-47
 Columbus (Ohio), 543, 673-74
 Comayagua (Hond.), 1004
 Comayguela (Hond.), 1006-07
 COMECON, 33, 44-46
 Comino (Malta), 423
 Commewijne (Surinam), 1176-78
 Common Market, *see* European Economic Community
 Commonwealth, The, 57-126
 Comodoro Rivadavia (Argen.), 750
 Comoro Arch. (Fr.), 942-43, 1137
 Conakry (Guinea), 996-97
 Concepción (Chile), 808, 813
 Concepción (Pan.), 1215
 Concepción (Para.), 1219-20, 1222
 Concord (N.H.), 658-59
 Congo, 837
 Congo (Kinshasa), *see* Zaïre
 Connacht (Irish Rep.), 1046-47
 Connecticut (USA), 536, 538, 541, 552, 604-06
 — agriculture, 605-06
 — area and pop., 604-05
 — education, 605
 — govt. and representation, 604
 Consejo (Belize), 227
 Constanta (Romania), 1266-68, 1270
 Constantine (Algeria), 736
 Constantinople, *see* Istanbul
 Continental Shelf (Kuwait), 1110
 Cooch-Behar (India), 388
 Cook Is. (NZ), 452-54
 Coolidge (Antigua), 508
 Coorg (India), 356, 367-68
 Copán (Hond.), 1004
 Copenhagen (Denmark), 860-63, 867
 Copper, product of:
 — Afghanistan, 727
 — Albania, 733-34
 — Algeria, 738
 — Argentina, 747
 — Australia, 154
 — — NSW, 185
 — — N. Terr., 166-67
 — — Queensland, 198
 — — Tasmania, 215
 — Austria, 754
 — Bolivia, 775
 — Botswana, 232
 — Bulgaria, 792
 — Burma, 798
 — Canada, 250, 255
 — — British Columbia, 288
 — — Manitoba, 280
 — — New Brunswick, 272

Copper, product of:

- Canada, Newfoundland, 263
- — NW Terr., 292
- — Ontario, 277
- — Quebec, 274
- — Saskatchewan, 283
- — Yukon, 290
- Chile, 811-12
- China, 821
- Colombia, 834
- Cuba, 847
- Cyprus, 299-300
- Czechoslovakia, 854
- Dominican Republic, 873
- Ecuador, 879
- Finland, 909
- Great Britain, 112
- India, 346
- — Bihar, 361
- Iran, 1032-33
- Israel, 1064
- Japan, 1087
- Kenya, 402
- Korea, North, 1107
- Korea, South, 1103
- Lebanon, 1118
- Mauritania, 1141
- Mexico, 1146
- Mongolia, 1153
- New Caledonia, 940
- Nicaragua, 1184
- Norway, 1196
- Panama, 1214
- Papua New Guinea, 172
- Peru, 1229-31
- Philippines, 1237-38
- Poland, 1245
- Portugal, 1254
- Rhodesia, 526-27
- Romania, 1269
- Sikkim, 1283
- South Africa, 1297
- Sudan, 1328
- Sweden, 1340-41
- Syria, 1360
- Taiwan, 828
- Thailand, 1365
- Turkey, 1381
- Uganda, 503
- USA, 567
- — Arizona, 596
- — California, 601
- — Colorado, 603
- — Idaho, 618
- — Maine, 634
- — Michigan, 643
- — Montana, 652
- — Nevada, 657
- — New Mexico, 664
- — Oklahoma, 678
- — Oregon, 681
- — Tennessee, 692
- — Utah, 698
- USSR, 1403
- — Armenia, 1432
- — Azerbaijan, 1427
- — Karelia, 1416
- — Kazakhstan, 1441
- — RSFSR, 1413
- — Uzbekistan, 1445
- Venezuela, 1468
- Yugoslavia, 1487
- Zaïre, 1492-93
- Zambia, 517
- Copperbelt, 515, 517
- Coquilhatville, *see* Mbandaka
- Coquimbo (Chile), 808, 811, 813
- Coral Gables (Fla.), 610
- Cordillera (Para.), 1219
- Córdoba (Argen.), 742-44, 746-47, 750
- Córdoba (Colom.), 831
- Córdoba (Spain), 1315-16

- Corfu (Greece), 985, 990
- Corinto (Nicar.), 1185
- Corisco (Equat. Guin.), 896
- Cork (Irish Rep.), 1046, 1048-49
- Corn Is. (Pacific), 542, 1181, 1184
- Cornella (Spain), 1315
- Corner Brook (Nfldnd.), 262-63
- Cornwall (UK), 70
- Coro (Venez.), 1465
- Coronel Oviedo (Para.), 1219, 1223
- Coronie (Surinam), 1176-78
- Corovodë (Albania), 732
- Corozal (Belize), 227
- Corpus Christi (Tex.), 543, 694
- Corrèze (France), 915
- Corrientes (Argen.), 742-43
- Corrientes (Para.), 1222-23
- Corse (France), 915
- Cortés (Hond.), 1004
- Corum (Turkey), 1377
- Corumbá (Bolivia), 775
- Coruña (Spain), 1315, 1323
- Corvallis (Ore.), 679
- Corvo (Azores), 1250
- Cosenza (Italy), 1071
- Cosmoledo Is. (Seychelles), 464
- Costa Rica, 838-42
- Côte-d'Or (France), 915
- Côtes-du-Nord (France), 915
- Cotonou (Dahomey), 857-58
- Cotopaxi (Ecuador), 877
- Cottbus (Germ.), 978
- Cotton, product of:
 - — Afghanistan, 727-28
 - — Albania, 733
 - — Angola, 1260
 - — Argentina, 746
 - — AROE, 886-87
 - — Australia, NSW, 184
 - — — Queensland, 198
 - — — W. Aust., 210
 - — Bolivia, 773-74
 - — Brazil, 782, 784
 - — Bulgaria, 791
 - — Burma, 797
 - — Burundi, 801-02
 - — Cameroun, 803
 - — Cent. Afr. Rep., 805
 - — Chad, 806
 - — China, 821-22
 - — Colombia, 833
 - — Cuba, 846
 - — Dahomey, 857
 - — Ecuador, 879
 - — Greece, 987
 - — Grenada, 511
 - — Guatemala, 993-94
 - — Haiti, 1001
 - — Honduras, 1005-06
 - — India, 345, 347, 350
 - — — Gujarat, 362
 - — — Haryana, 363
 - — — Karnataka, 368
 - — — Madhya Pradesh, 372
 - — — Maharashtra, 374
 - — — Meghalaya, 376
 - — — Orissa, 379
 - — — Punjab, 381
 - — — Rajasthan, 382
 - — — Tamil Nadu, 384
 - — — Tripura, 385
 - — Iran, 1032
 - — Iraq, 1040
 - — Israel, 1063
 - — Ivory Coast, 1081
 - — Kenya, 402
 - — Laos, 1113-14
 - — Malawi, 408
 - — Mali, 1140
 - — Mexico, 1145-47
 - — Moçambique, 1261
 - — Nicaragua, 1183-85

- Cotton, product of:
 — Niger, 1187
 — Nigeria, 459
 — Pakistan, 1208–09
 — Paraguay, 1221–21
 — Peru, 1229, 1231
 — Rhodesia, 526
 — South Africa, 1296
 — Southern Yemen, 1312
 — Sudan, 1327, 1329
 — Swaziland, 487
 — Syria, 1360
 — Taiwan, 827
 — Tanganyika, 492
 — Thailand, 1365
 — Togo, 1370
 — Turkey, 1380, 1382
 — Uganda, 502
 — Upper Volta, 1455
 — Uruguay, 1465
 — USA, 565–66, 573
 — — Alabama, 590
 — — Arizona, 595
 — — Arkansas, 598
 — — California, 600
 — — Georgia, 613
 — — Louisiana, 632
 — — Mississippi, 647
 — — New Mexico, 664
 — — North Carolina, 670
 — — Oklahoma, 677
 — — South Carolina, 688
 — — Tennessee, 692
 — — Texas, 695
 — USSR, 1402, 1407
 — — Armenia, 1432
 — — Azerbaijan, 1426
 — — Kara-Kalpak, 1446
 — — Kazakhstan, 1441
 — — Kirghizia, 1450
 — — Nagorno-Karabagh, 1428
 — — Nahichevan, 1427
 — — Tadzhikistan, 1448
 — — Turkmenistan, 1443
 — — Ukraine, 1422
 — — Uzbekistan, 1445
 — Venezuela, 1467
 — Vietnam, 1479
 — West Indies, 507–09, 511–12
 — Yemen, 1482
 — Zaïre, 1492
 — Zambia, 517
 Council Bluffs (Iowa), 624
 Council of Europe, 33, 38–39
 Courtrai (Belgium), 763
 Covasna (Romania), 1266
 Coventry (UK), 71
 Covilhã (Port.), 1250
 Covington (Ky.), 628
 Craçow, *see* Kraków
 Craigavon (N. Ireland), 128–29, 131, 135
 Craiova (Romania), 1266–67
 Cranganor (Port), 1250
 Cranston (Rhode Is.), 685
 Cranwell (UK), 108
 Crawfordsburn (N. Ireland), 129
 Crete (Greece), 984–85
 Creuse (France), 915
 Crewe (UK), 71
 Crimea (USSR), 1409, 1422
 Crisana (Romania), 1269
 Cristobal (Pan.), 1215
 Crna Gora (Yug.), 1483
 Croatia (Yug.), 1483–84
 Crooked Is. (Bahamas), 217
 Croydon (UK), 72
 Crozet Arch. (Fr. Ant.), 944
 Csongrád (Hungary), 1009
 Cuba, 843–49
 Cúcuta (Colom.), 831
 Cuddalor (India), 335, 385
 Cudjoe Head (Montserrat), 509
 Cuenca (Ecuador), 877–78, 880
 Cuenca (Spain), 1315
 Cuernavaca (Mex.), 1143
 Cueva (Bolivia), 772
 Cuiabá (Brazil), 779
 Culebra Is. (Puerto Rico), 714
 Culiacán (Mex.), 1143
 Cumaná (Venez.), 1465
 Cumberland (R.I.), 685
 Cumberland (UK), 70
 Cumbria (UK), 70
 Cundinamarca (Colom.), 831, 834
 Curaçao Is. (Neth. Ant.), 1179–80
 Curico (Chile), 808
 Curieuse (Seychelles), 464
 Curitiba (Brazil), 779, 786
 Cuscatlán (El Salv.), 891
 Cutch, *see* Kutch
 Cuttack (India), 335, 343, 378–79
 Cuyahoga Falls (Ohio), 674
 Cuyo (Argen.), 743
 Cuzco (Peru), 1226, 1228
 Cyangugu (Rwanda), 1273
 Cyclades (Greece), 984
 Cyprus, 295–301
 Cyrenaica (Libya), 1125, 1127–28
 Czechoslovakia, 849–57
 Czestochowa (Poland), 1241
 Dabolim (Goa), 393
 Dacca (Bangladesh), 220–22
 Dacorum (UK), 71
 Daddato (Terr. A. and I.), 941
 Dadra (India), 331, 334, 338, 344, 355–56, 391
 Dagestan (USSR), 1413, 1415
 Dahomey, 857–58
 Dahra (Libya), 1128
 Dairen (China), 822–23
 Daitari (India), 379
 Dajabón (Dom. Rep.), 871, 873
 Dakar (Senegal), 1280–81
 Dalaba (Guinea), 996
 Dalat (Vietnam), 1474
 Dallas (Tex.), 543, 694
 Daloa (Ivory Coast), 1080
 Daman (India), 331, 334, 344, 355–56, 392–93
 Damanhūr (AROE), 882–83
 Daman (India), 331, 1250
 Damascus (Syria), 1359, 1361
 Damiatta (AROE), 882–83
 Dammam (Saudi Arabia), 1278–79
 Dampier (W. Aust.), 211
 Da Nang (Vietnam), 1473, 1476
 Danbury (Conn.), 604
 Danger Is. (Cook Is.), 453
 Dangs (India), 361
 Da-Nhim (Vietnam), 1475
 Dankali (Ethiopia), 901
 Danube Commission, 53
 Danville (Ill.), 619
 Danville (Ky.), 629
 Danville (Va.), 701
 Danzig, *see* Gdańsk
 Dapango (Togo), 1369
 Daqahliya (AROE), 883
 Dara-i-Suf (Afghan.), 727
 Darbhanga (India), 335, 360
 Dar es Salaam (Tang.), 491–93, 520
 Darfur (Sudan), 1326, 1328
 Dargai (Pak.), 1209
 Darién (Pan.), 1212, 1214–15
 Darkhan (Mongolia), 1152–54
 Darlington (UK), 71
 Darmstadt (Germ.), 950, 969
 Dartmouth (N.S.), 268
 Daru (Papua New Guinea), 174
 Darwin (Falkland Is.), 302
 Darwin (N. Aust.), 144, 164–68
 Das Is. (UAE), 1452
 Dassa (Dahomey), 858
 Daugavpils (USSR), 1436

- Daura (Iraq), 1041
 Dava (USSR), 1432
 Davao (Philipp.), 1235
 Davenport (Ill.), 620
 Davenport (Iowa), 624
 David (Pan.), 1212, 1215
 Davidson (Tenn.), 543
 Davis (Aust. Antar. Terr.), 176
 Dawson City (Yukon), 290-91
 Dawson Creek (BC), 288
 Dayton (Ohio), 543, 674
 Daytona Beach (Fla.), 610
 De Aar (SW Afr.), 1310
 Dearborn (Mich.), 544, 641
 Dearborn Heights (Mich.), 641
 Debrecen (Hungary), 1009-11
 Debre Zeit (Ethiopia), 900
 Decatur (Ga.), 613
 Decatur (Ill.), 619
 Děčín (Czech.), 851
 Dedza (Malawi), 409
 Degrad des Cannes (Fr. Guiana), 937
 Dehra Dun (India), 335, 341, 343
 Deir ez Zor (Syria), 1359-60
 De Kalb (Ill.), 620
 Delaware (USA), 535-36, 541, 606-08
 — agriculture, 607
 — area and pop., 606-07
 — education, 607
 — govt. and representation, 606
 Delft (Neth.), 1166
 Delfzijl (Neth.), 1171
 Delhi (city), (India), 335, 342, 351-52, 392
 Delhi, New (India), 330, 334, 340, 343, 392
 — (territory) (India), 331, 334, 336-38, 344, 348, 355-56, 391-92
 — agriculture, 392
 — area and pop., 391
 — education, 392
 — govt. and representation, 391
 Delta Amacuro (Venez.), 1465
 Demerara (Guyana), 324
 Denain (France), 917
 Denbighshire (UK), 70
 Den Helder (Neth.), 1169
 Denizli (Turkey), 1377
 Denmark, 853-70
 Denton (Tex.), 694
 Denver (Colo.), 543, 585, 601-02
 Dera'a (Syria), 1359, 1361
 Dera Ghazi Khan (Pak.), 1209
 Derby (UK), 71
 Derbyshire (UK), 70-71
 Derna (Libya), 1126
 Derwentside (UK), 71
 Désirade Is. (Guadel.), 934
 Des Moines (Iowa), 543, 624-25
 Des Plaines (Ill.), 619
 Des Roches (Br. Ind. Ocean Terr.), 464
 Dessau (Germ. Dem. Rep.), 979
 Dessie (Ethiopia), 899, 902
 Detroit (Mich.), 543, 585, 641
 Deurne (Belgium), 763
 Deurne (Neth.), 1166
 Deva (Romania), 1266
 Devanagere (India), 335
 Deventer (Neth.), 1166
 Devonport (Tasm.), 214
 Devonshire (UK), 70-71
 Deweishat (Sudan), 1328
 D. F. Malan (S. Afr.), 1299
 Dhahran (Saudi Arabia), 1278-79
 Dhamar (Yemen), 1481
 Dhanbad (India), 335
 Dharmanagar (India), 385
 Dharwar (India), 335, 367
 Dhenkanal (India), 379
 Dhofar (Oman), 1202-03
 D'hok (Iraq), 1038
 Dhulia (India), 335, 373
 Dhursing (Nepal), 1161
 Dhuvaran (India), 362
 Diamantina Grão Mogol (Brazil), 783
 Diamonds, product of:
 — Angola, 1260
 — Botswana, 232
 — Brazil, 783
 — Cent. Afr. Rep., 805
 — Ghana, 314
 — Guinea, 997
 — Guyana, 322-23
 — India, 347
 — — Madhya Pradesh, 372
 — Ivory Coast, 1081
 — Lesotho, 406
 — Liberia, 1122
 — Peru, 1229
 — Sierra Leone, 469-70
 — South Africa, 1297
 — SW Africa, 1310
 — Tanganyika, 492
 — Upper Volta, 1455
 — USSR, Yakut, 1420
 — Venezuela, 1468
 — Zaïre, 1493
 Dibra, *see* Dibrë
 Dibrë (Albania), 731
 Dibrugarh (India), 359
 Dickson Is. (USSR), 1409
 Diégo-Suarez (Madag.), 1135, 1137
 Dien Bien Phu (Vietnam), 1480
 Differdange (Luxembourg), 1131
 Digboi (India), 359
 Dijon (France), 917, 919
 Dili (Port. Timor), 1251, 1263
 Dillon (Mont.), 652
 Dimapur (India), 377
 Dimbovita (Romania), 1266
 Dimona (Israel), 1065
 Dindigul (India), 335
 Diourbel (Senegal), 1280-81
 Direction Is. (Cocos Is.), 177
 Dire Dawa (Ethiopia), 899, 902
 Diriamba (Nicar.), 1182
 Dispur (India), 358
 District of Columbia (USA), 531, 538, 541, 544, 548-50, 559, 577, 608-10
 — area and pop., 608-09
 — education, 609
 — govt. and representation, 608
 Distrito Federal (Brazil), 779
 Distrito Federal (Mex.), 1143, 1148
 Diu (India), 331, 334, 344, 355-56, 392-93
 Diyala (Iraq), 1038
 Diyarbakir (Turkey), 1377
 Djaikak (USSR), 1446
 Djajapura (Indon.), 1022-23
 Djakarta (Indon.), 1022-23, 1025-26
 Djambi (Indon.), 1022
 Djambul (USSR), 1390
 Djebel Berga (Sahara), 738
 Djerba (Tunisia), 1371
 Djetygar (USSR), 1441
 Djibouti (Terr. A. and I.), 942
 Djougou (Dahomey), 858
 Dneprodzerzhinsk (USSR), 1390
 Dnepropetrovsk (USSR), 1390, 1405, 1407, 1422
 Dobrich, *see* Tolbuhin
 Dobrudja (Bulg.), 792
 Dodecanese Is. (Greece), 984-85
 Dodoma (Tang.), 491, 520
 Doetinchem (Neth.), 1166
 Doha (Qatar), 1264
 Dolgaro (USSR), 1413
 Dolny (USSR), 1405
 Dolisie (Congo), 837
 Dolj (Romania), 1266
 Dolni Dubník (Bulg.), 792
 Dominica (W. Indies), 506-07, 510, 514
 Dominican Rep., 870-75
 Donbass (USSR), 1407
 Doncaster (UK), 71
 Dondo (Moçamb.), 1262

Donegal (Irish Rep.), 1046
 Donetsk (USSR), 1390, 1407, 1422-23
 Donetz (USSR), 1407, 1323
 Dong Anh (Vietnam), 1480
 Dong Hoi (Vietnam), 1480
 Dongola (Sudan), 1329
 Donkengate (S. Afr.), 1296
 Doornik, *see* Tournai
 Dordogne (France), 915
 Dordrecht (Neth.), 1166
 Dornakal (India), 336
 Dornbirn (Austria), 752
 Dorsetshire (UK), 70
 Dortmund (Germ.), 950, 972
 Dorval (Quebec), 275
 Douai (France), 920
 Douala (Cameroun), 803-04
 Doubs (France), 915
 Douglas (I.O.M.), 136
 Dover (Del.), 606-07
 Dover (N.H.), 659
 Dover (UK), 71
 Down (N. Ireland), 130
 Downpatrick (N. Ireland), 128, 135
 Drama (Greece), 984
 Drammen (Norway), 1191
 Drenthe (Neth.), 1165
 Dresden (Germ.), 978-79
 Drives (Port.), 1254
 Drobeta (Romania), 1266
 Drogobych (USSR), 1386
 Drome (France), 915
 Drouten (Neth.), 1165
 Drumheller (Alb.), 284
 Duarte (Dom. Rep.), 871
 Dubai (UAE), 451-54
 Dubbo (NSW), 180
 Dublin (Irish Rep.), 1046, 1048-50
 Dubossarsk (USSR), 1433
 Dubrovnik (Yug.), 1488
 Dubuque (Iowa), 624
 Ducie (Pitcairn), 462
 Dudelange (Luxembourg), 1131
 Dudley (UK), 71
 Duff (Br. Solomon Is.), 477
 Duisberg (Germ.), 950
 Dukhan (Qatar), 1264
 Duluth (Minn.), 544, 644
 Dum Dum (India), 352
 Dumfries (UK), 73
 Dunbar Point (Andaman Is.), 390
 Dunbarton (UK), 73
 Dundalk (Irish Rep.), 1048
 Dundee (UK), 73, 83-84
 Dunedin (NZ), 438-40
 Dunfermline (UK), 73
 Dungannon (N. Ireland), 128
 Dungun (Pen. Malaysia), 417
 Dunkerque (France), 917
 Dunkwa (Ghana), 314
 Dún Laoghaire (Irish Rep.), 1046
 Duque de Carias (Brazil), 779
 Durán (Ecuador), 880
 Durango (Mex.), 1143, 1146
 Durazno (Urug.), 1456
 Durazzo, *see* Durrës
 Durban (Natal), 1290-91, 1298-1300
 Durgapur (India), 335, 389
 Durg Bhilai Nagar (India), 335
 Durham (N.C.), 669-70
 Durham (N.H.), 659
 Durham (UK), 70, 76, 83
 Durrës (Albania), 731, 734
 Durrsi, *see* Durrës
 D'Urville Is. (Papua New Guinea), 175
 Dushanbe (USSR), 1390, 1447-48
 Düsseldorf (Germ.), 950, 960-61, 972
 Dyfed (UK), 70
 Dzerzhinsk (USSR), 1390
 Dzhambul (USSR), 1440-42
 Dzhezkazgan (USSR), 1440-41
 Dzuunbayan (Mongolia), 1153

Ealing (UK), 72
 East African Community, 519-20
 East Bengal, *see* Bangladesh
 East Cameroun, 803
 East Chicago (Ind.), 622
 East Cleveland (Ohio), 674
 Easter Is. (Chile), 807
 East Hodh (Mauritania), 1141
 Eastern Is. (Fr. Ant.), 944
 Eastern Province (Kenya), 400, 402, 1303
 Eastern Province (Sri Lanka), 501
 Eastern Region (Uganda), 480
 E. Province (Zambia), 515
 East Falkland Is, 302
 Eastham (UK), 119
 East Hartford (Conn.), 604
 East Kildonan (Man.), 279
 East London (Cape), 1290, 1299
 East Lothian (UK), 73
 East Meadow (N.Y.), 666
 East New Britain (Papua New Guinea), 171
 Easton (Pa.), 683
 East Orange (N.J.), 661
 East Providence (R.I.), 685
 East Sepik (Papua New Guinea), 171, 175
 East St Louis (Ill.), 619
 Eau Claire (Wisc.), 708-09
 Ebebiyin (Equat. Guin.), 897
 ECA, 5
 ECAFE, 5
 ECE, 5
 ECLA, 5
 Ecuador, 875-81
 ECWA, 5
 Ed-Daein (Sudan), 1329
 Ede (Neth.), 1166
 Edessa (Greece), 984
 Edgeøya (Svalbard), 1199
 Edina (Minn.), 644
 Edinburgh (UK), 73, 77, 83-84
 Edirne (Turkey), 1377
 Edison (N.J.), 661
 Edjélé (Algeria), 738
 Edmond (Okla.), 677
 Edmonds (Wash.), 703
 Edmonton (Alb.), 240, 250, 284-86
 Edmunston (New Bruns.), 271
 Efate (New Hebr.), 434-35
 Egadi Is. (Italy), 1069
 Eger (Hungary), 1009
 Egypt, *see* Arab Republic of
 Eilat (Israel), 1064
 Eindhoven (Neth.), 1166
 Eire, *see* Irish Republic
 El Aaiún (Sp. Afr.), 1324
 El Asnam (Algeria), 736
 Elâzig (Turkey), 1377
 Elbasan (Albania), 731, 734
 El Bluff (Nicar.), 1184-85
 El Callao (Venez.), 1468
 El Cardón (Venez.), 1471
 Elche (Spain), 1315
 El Dammer (Sudan), 1326, 1329
 Eldoret (Kenya), 400-01
 Elektrostal (USSR), 1390
 Eleuthera (Bahamas), 217
 El Fasher (Sudan), 1326
 El Ferrol (Spain), 1315, 1319
 El Gassi (Sahara), 738
 Elgin (Ill.), 619
 El Hammé (Syria), 1361
 Elia (Greece), 984
 Elias Pina (Dom. Rep.), 873
 Elisabethville, *see* Lubumbashi
 Elista (USSR), 1416
 Elizabeth (N.J.), 543, 661
 Elkhart (Ind.), 662
 Elko (Nev.), 657-58
 Ellicott's Mills (Md.), 579
 Elmbridge (UK), 71
 Elmhurst (Ill.), 619
 Elmira (N.Y.), 666

El Mochito (Hond.), 1005
 Elmont (N.Y.), 666
 El Obeid (Sudan), 1326, 1329
 Elobey Chico (Equat. Guin.), 896
 Elobey Grande (Equat. Guin.), 896
 El Oro (Ecuador), 877
 El Paraiso (Hond.), 1004
 El Paso (Tex.), 543, 694
 Elphinstone (Andaman Is. 390
 El Progreso (Guat.), 992
 El Progreso (Hond.), 1006
 El Rahad (Sudan), 1329
 El Said (AROE), 882
 El Salvador, 890-95
 El Seibo (Dom. Rep.), 871
 Elsmere (Del.), 607
 Eluru (India), 335
 El Wejh (Saudi Arabia), 1276
 Elyria (Ohio), 674
 Emba (USSR), 1441
 Emek Hefer (Israel), 1063
 Emet (Turkey), 1381
 Emilia-Romagna (Italy), 1070-71
 Emirau Is. (New Ireland), 175
 Emmen (Neth.), 1166
 Empangeni (Natal), 1291
 Emporia (Kans.), 627
 Emsland (Germ.), 957
 Encamp (Andorra), 740
 Encarnación (Para.), 1220, 1222-23
 Enderbury (Phoenix Is.), 319, 542
 Enfield (Conn.), 604
 Enfield (UK), 72
 Engels (USSR), 1390, 1404
 England and Wales (*see also* Gt. Britain)
 — area and pop., 68-72
 — education, 77-81
 — justice and crime, 86-88, 90
 — local government, 66-67
 — religion, 75-77
 — welfare, 90-98
 Englewood (Colo.), 602
 Enid (Okla.), 676
 Enniskillen (N. Ireland), 128
 Enschede (Neth.), 1166
 Entebbe (Uganda), 502-03
 Entre Rios (Argen.), 742
 Entreves (Italy), 1077
 Enugu (Nigeria), 457, 459-60
 Epe (Neth.), 1166
 Ephraim (Utah), 697
 Epi (New Hebr.), 434
 Epirus (Greece), 984-987
 Epping Forest (UK), 71
 Equateur (Zaire), 1491
 Equatoria (Sudan), 1326-27, 1329
 Equatorial Guinea, 895-97
 Eregli (Turkey), 1381-82
 Erevan (USSR), 1390, 1408, 1416, 1432
 Erewash (UK), 71
 Erfurt (Germ.), 978-79
 Ergani (Turkey), 1381
 Erie (Pa.), 543, 683
 Erigavo (Somalia), 1284
 Eritrea (Ethiopia), 898-99, 901
 Erlangen (Germ.), 963
 Ernakulam (India), 343, 369
 Erode (India), 335
 Erromanga (New Hebr.), 434-35
 Erseké, *see* Kolonje
 Erzgebirge (Germ.), 981
 Erzincan (Turkey), 1377
 Erzurum (Turkey), 1377-78
 Esbjerg (Denmark), 861, 869
 Esbo, *see* Espoo
 Esch-Alzette (Luxembourg), 1131
 Escolin (Mex.), 1147
 Escuintla (Guat.), 992, 994
 Esculante (Venez.), 1469
 Esfahan (Iran), 1029-32
 Eskilstuna (Sweden), 1333
 Eskisehir (Turkey), 1377

Esmeraldas (Ecuador), 877, 880
 Esna (AROE), 885
 Espailat (Dom. Rep.), 871
 Esperance (W. Aust.), 208
 Espirito Santo (Brazil), 779, 782-82
 Espiritu Santo (New Hebr.), 434-35
 Espoo (Finland), 906
 Esquimalt (B.C.), 245, 247
 ESRO, 1199
 Essaouira (Morocco), 1157
 Essen (Germ.), 950
 Essequibo (Guyana), 324
 Essex (UK), 70, 83
 Essonne (France), 914-15, 930
 Esteli (Nicar.), 1182
 Estevan (Sask.), 282
 Estonia (USSR), 1386, 1390, 1392, 1407, 1434-36
 Etchmaidzin (USSR), 1392
 Ethiopia, 898-904
 Eton (UK), 82
 'Eua (Tonga), 496
 Euboea (Greece), 984, 987
 Euclid (Ohio), 674
 Eugene (Ore.), 679
 Eure (France), 915
 Eure-et-Loir (France), 915
 European Atomic Energy Community (Euroatom), 33, 43
 European Coal and Steel Community, 33, 39, 42-43
 European Communities, 39-43
 European Economic Community, 33, 39-42, 44
 European Free Trade Assn., 33, 43-44
 European Organ., 33
 European Space Research Organ., 1199
 Evanston (Ill.), 619-20
 Evansville (Ind.), 543, 622
 Evenki (USSR), 1413
 Everett (Wash.), 703
 Everton (Guyana), 323
 Évora (Port.), 1249-50, 1252
 Evros (Greece), 984
 Evrytania (Greece), 984
 Exeter (UK), 71, 83
 Exuma (Bahamas), 217
 Fagatogo (Samoa, USA), 720
 Fahud (Oman), 1204
 Faial (Azores), 1250
 Fairbanks (Alaska), 592-94
 Fairfield (Conn.), 604
 Fairmont (W. Va.), 706
 Faiyûm (AROE), 883
 Faizabad (Afghan), 725, 729
 Faizabad (India), 335
 Fakaofu Is. (Tokelau Is.), 452
 Falcón (Venez.), 1465, 1468
 Falkirk (UK), 73
 Falkland Is., 302-03, 742
 Fall River (Mass.), 638, 640
 Falun (Sweden), 1333
 Famagusta (Cyprus), 296
 Fanning (Line Is.), 319
 FAO, 11-13, 15-16
 Farâh (Afghan.), 725
 Farakka (India), 389
 Fargo (N.D.), 672
 Faro (Port.), 1249-50
 Faro (Yukon), 291
 Faroe Is. (Denmark), 859-60, 867-68
 Farquhar (Br. Ind. Ocean Terr.), 464
 Farrukhabad-Fatehgar (India), 335
 Fars (Iran), 1029
 Faryab (Afghan.), 725
 Fayetteville (Ark.), 597
 Fayetteville (N.C.), 669
 Federal Dist. (Venez.), 1465
 Feira (Port.), 1251
 Fejér (Hungary), 1009
 Feldkirch (Austria), 752
 Félicité (Seychelles), 464

- Feltre (Italy), 1072
 Feni Is. (New Ireland), 175
 Ferghana (USSR), 1444-46
 Ferguson (Mo.), 649
 Ferihegy (Hungary), 1013
 Fermanagh (N. Ireland), 127, 129-30
 Fernando de Noronha (Brazil), 778-79
 Fernando Poo (Equat. Guin.), *see* Macias
 Nguerra
 Ferozepore (India), 380
 Ferrara (Italy), 1071-72
 Fez (Morocco), 1155-56, 1158-59
 Fezzan (Libya), 1125, 1127
 Fianarantosa (Madag.), 1135, 1137
 Fier (Albania), 731
 Fife (UK), 73
 Figueira da Foz (Port.), 1257
 Fiji, 303-07
 Findlay (Ohio), 674
 Finistère (France), 915
 Finland, 904-13
 Finnmark (Norway), 1190
 Firan (AROF), 886
 Firozabad (India), 335
 Flanders (Belgium), 762
 Flandreau (S.D.), 690
 Flinders Is. (Tasm.), 217
 Flint (Mich.), 543, 641
 Flint Is. (Pacific), 319
 Flintshire (UK), 70
 Florence (Ala.), 590
 Florence (Italy), 1071-72, 1075, 1079-80
 Florence (S.C.), 688
 Florencia (Colom.), 831
 Flores (Azores), 1250
 Flores (Urug.), 1456
 Florianópolis (Brazil), 779
 Florida (Br. Solomon Is.), 477
 Florida (Urug.), 1456, 1458
 Florida (USA), 535-36, 541, 546, 577, 610-12
 — agriculture, 611
 — area and pop., 610
 — education, 611
 — govt. and representation, 610
 Florina (Greece), 984
 Florissant (Mo.), 649
 Focsani (Romania), 1267
 Foggia (Italy), 1071
 Fogo (C. Verde Is.), 1259
 Fond du Lac (Wisc.), 708
 Fontainebleau (France), 920
 Fontanarossa (Sicily), 1075
 Fontvieille (Monaco), 1151
 Foochow (China), 816
 Forari (New Hebr.), 435
 Forbach (France), 917
 Forli (Italy), 1071
 Formosa (Argen.), 742
 Formosa Is., *see* Taiwan
 Fortaleza (Brazil), 779
 Fort Collins (Colo.), 602
 Fort-de-France (Martinique), 932-33
 Fort Dodge (Iowa), 624
 Forteau (Lab.), 265
 Fort George G. Meade (Md.), 557
 Fort Gouraud (Mauritania), 1141
 Fort Hare (S. Afr.), 1291
 Fort Jameson, *see* Chipata
 Fort Lamy *see* N'djamena
 Fort Lauderdale (Fla.), 543, 610
 Fort Mehair (USA), 557
 Fort McPherson (Ga.), 557
 Fort Monroe (Va.), 557
 Fort Providence (NW Terr.), 293
 Fort Resolution (NW Terr.), 293
 Fort Rosebery, *see* Mansa
 Fort Sam Houston (Tex.), 557
 Fort Simpson (NW Terr.), 292-93
 Fort Smith (Ark.), 597
 Fort Smith (NW Terr.), 292-93
 Fort Victoria (Rhodesia), 523
 Fort Wayne (Ind.), 543, 622
 Fort Worth (Tex.), 543, 694
 Foumban (Camerons), 803
 Fourah Bay (S. Leone), 467
 Fouta (Djallon (Guinea), 997
 Framingham (Mass.), 638
 France, 913-46
 Frances Creek (Aust. N. Terr.), 167
 Francisco Morazán (Hond.), 1004
 Francistown (Botswana), 230, 233
 Frankfort (Ky.), 628
 Frankfurt-on-Main (Germ.), 950, 960-61, 969
 Frankfurt/Oder (Germ.), 978
 Franklin (N.H.), 659
 Franklin (NW Terr.), 292
 Franklin Square (N.Y.), 666
 Fray Bentos (Urug.), 1456
 Frederickton (New Bruns.), 271-72
 Frederiksberg (Denmark), 860
 Frederikstad (Norway), 1191
 Frederiksted (Virgin Is.), 716
 Freeport (Bahamas), 219
 Freetown (S. Leone), 467-68, 470-71
 Freiburg (Germ.), 950, 962
 Fremantle (W. Aust.), 153, 207, 211
 Fremont (Calif.), 544, 599
 Fremont (Nebr.), 654
 French Is. (Vic.), 189
 French Guiana, 914, 936-37
 — Guinea, 913
 — Overseas Depts., 914, 932-37
 — Overseas Terr., 914, 937-45
 — Polynesia, 937-39
 — Southern and Antarctic Terr. 944
 — Terr. of Afars and Issas, 941-42
 Fresno (Calif.), 543, 599
 Fribourg (Switz.), 1347, 1349-50
 Friendly Is., *see* Tonga
 Friesland (Neth.), 1165-66
 Friuli (Italy), 1070-71
 Frobisher Bay (NW Terr.), 292-93
 Frunze (USSR), 1390, 1404, 1449-51
 Fuerteventura (Canary Is.), 1315
 Fujairah (UAE), 1451, 1453-54
 Fujisawa (Japan), 1084
 Fukien (China), 816, 818, 823
 Fukushima (Japan), 1084
 Fukuoka (Japan), 1084-85, 1091
 Fukuyama (Japan), 1084
 Funabashi (Japan), 1084
 Funafuti (Gilb. & Ellice Is.), 319-20
 Funchal (Madeira), 1249-51, 1257
 Fürth (Germ.), 950
 Fushun (China), 817
 Futuna Is. (Fr. Pacific), 944-45
 Fyns (Denmark), 860
 Gaborone (Botswana) 230, 233
 Gabes (Tunisia), 1371
 Gabon, 945-46
 Gabrovo (Bulg.), 789
 Gadsden (Ala.), 590
 Gafsa (Tunisia), 1371
 Gagra (USSR), 1430
 Gainesville (Fla.), 611
 Galápagos Is. (Ecuador), 876-77
 Galati (Romania), 1266, 1270
 Galerazamba (Colom.), 834
 Galesburg (Ill.), 619
 Galilee (Israel), 1063
 Galle (Sri Lanka), 480
 Gällivare (Sweden), 1340
 Galveston (Tex.), 694
 Galway (Irish Rep.), 1046, 1048-49
 Gambeila (Sudan), 1329
 Gambia, 307-10
 Gambier Is. (Fr. Polyn.), 938
 Gamlakarleby (Finland), 906
 Gamu Gofa (Ethiopia), 899
 Gand, *see* Ghent
 Gander (Nfldland.), 262
 Gandhinagar (India), 361
 Gangtok (Sikkim), 1282-83

- Gan Is. (Maldives Rep.), 1138
 Ganjam (India), 379
 Ganta (Liberia), 1121
 Gao (Mali), 1139-40
 Gard (France), 915
 Garden Grove (Calif.), 543, 599
 Gardez (Afghan.), 725
 Gardner (Phoenix Is.), 319
 Garfield Heights (Ohio), 674
 Garian (Libya), 1127-28
 Garland (Texas), 694
 Garmsar (Iran), 1035
 Garo Hills (India), 358, 376
 Garonne, Haute (France), 915
 Garoua (Cameroon), 803
 Garrett County (Md.), 637
 Gary (Ind.), 543, 622
 Garzan (Turkey), 1381
 Gateshead (UK), 71
 Gatooma (Rhodesia), 523
 GATT, 11-13, 23-24
 Gauhati (India), 335, 359
 Gävle (Sweden), 1333, 1345
 Gävleborg (Sweden), 1333
 Gaya (India), 335, 360
 Gayyarah (Iraq), 1041
 Gaza (Mocamb.), 1261
 Gaza (AROE), 882, 888
 Gaza Strip, 9, 1059
 Gaziantep (Turkey), 1377
 Gazli (USSR), 1405
 Gbangatoke (S. Leone), 470
 Gbarnga (Liberia), 1121
 Gdańsk (Poland), 1241, 1243, 1246
 Gdynia (Poland), 1241, 1246
 Gedaref (Sudan), 1329
 Gedetambo (Liberia), 1124
 Gedling (UK), 71
 Geelong (Vic.), 144, 189, 193
 Geirfuglasker Is. (Iceland), 1016
 Gela (Sicily), 1075
 Gelderland (Neth.), 1165
 Geleen (Neth.), 1166
 Gelsenkirchen (Germ.), 950
 Gemas (Pen. Malaysia), 417
 Gembloux (Belgium), 763
 Gemsah (AROE), 886
 Geneva (Switz.), 1347, 1349-50, 1357
 Genk (Belgium), 763
 Genoa or Genova (Italy), 1071-72, 1074, 1078-80
 Gentofte (Denmark), 860
 Georgetown (Ascension), 463
 George Town (Cayman Is.), 293-94
 Georgetown (Guyana), 321, 323-24
 Georgetown (Pen. Malaysia), 415
 George Town (Tasm.), 216
 Georgia (USA), 536, 541, 566, 571, 577, 612-14
 — agriculture, 613-14
 — area and pop., 612-13
 — education, 613
 — govt. and representation, 612
 Georgia (USSR), 1385, 1388, 1390, 1428-31
 Gera (Germ.), 978-79
 Geraldton (W. Aust.), 208
 Germany, 946-83
 German Democratic Rep., 949-50, 954, 978-83
 German Federal Rep., 947-77
 Germiston (Transvaal), 1290
 Girona (Spain), 1315
 Gers (France), 915
 Getafe (Spain), 1315
 Gezira (Sudan), 1327
 Ghadames (Libya), 1125, 1127-28
 Ghana, 13, 310-16
 Ghanzi (Botswana), 232
 Ghannoucha (Tunisia), 1373
 Gharbiya (AROE), 883
 Ghardaka (AROE), 886
 Ghat (Libya), 1125, 1127
 Ghawar (Saudi Arabia), 1278
 Ghaziabad (India), 335
 Ghazni (Afghan.), 725
 Ghag, *see* Vlonë
 Ghent (Belgium), 762-63, 769
 Sf. Gheorghe (Romania), 1266
 Ghi Hagong (Bangladesh), 221
 Ghor (Afghan.), 725
 Gia Lam (Vietnam), 1480
 Gibraltar, 316-18
 Giessen (Germ.), 969
 Gifu (Japan), 1084
 Gijón (Spain), 1315
 Gikongoro (Rwanda), 1273
 Gilbert & Ellice Is. (Pacific), 318-20, 521
 Gilgi (Pak.), 1206
 Gilgil (E. Afr.), 520
 Gillingham (UK), 71
 Gippsland (Vic.), 189, 193
 Giresun (Turkey), 1377, 1382
 Girga (AROE), 885
 Gironde (France), 915
 Gisborne (NZ), 438
 Gisenyi (Rwanda), 1273
 Gitan (Iran), 1029
 Gitarama (Rwanda), 1273
 Gitega (Burundi), 801
 Giuba (Somalia), 1284
 Giza (AROE), 883
 Gizan (Saudi Arabia), 1276
 Gizo (Br. Solomon Is.), 477
 Gjirrokaster (Albania), 731
 Gjøvik (Norway), 1191
 Glace Bay (N.S.), 268
 Gladstone (Mo.), 649
 Gladstone (Queensld.), 196
 Glamorganshire (UK), 70
 Glarus (Switz.), 1347-49
 Glasgow (UK), 73, 77, 83-84
 Glendale (Calif.), 543, 599
 Glenorchy (Tasm.), 213
 Glenville (W. Va.), 706
 Gliwice (Poland), 1241
 Gloucester (UK), 71
 Gloucestershire (UK), 70
 Gniezno (Poland), 1242
 Goa (India), 331, 334, 338, 344, 346, 355-56, 392-93
 Godthoab (Greenland), 868
 Goes (Neth.), 1166
 Goiás (Brazil), 779, 783
 Gojjam (Ethiopia), 899
 Golan Heights (Israel), 1059
 Gölcük (Turkey), 1380
 Gold, product of:
 — Afghanistan, 727
 — Argentina, 747
 — Australia, 154, 55
 — NSW, 185
 — N. Terr., 166
 — Queensland, 198
 — Tasmania, 215
 — Victoria, 192
 — W. Aust., 210-11
 — Bolivia, 774-75
 — Brazil, 783
 — Burundi, 802
 — Canada, 250
 — Manitoba, 280
 — Newfoundland, 283
 — NW Terr., 292
 — Ontario, 277
 — Quebec, 274
 — Saskatchewan, 283
 — Yukon, 290
 — Chile, 811
 — China, 821
 — Colombia, 833
 — Congo, 837
 — Costa Rica, 840
 — Cuba, 847
 — Ecuador, 879
 — Ethiopia, 901
 — Fiji, 305-06
 — Gabon, 945

Gold, product of:

— Ghana, 314
 — Guyana, 322
 — Honduras, 1005
 — India, 346
 — — Karnataka, 368
 — Japan, 1087
 — Kenya, 402
 — Khmer Rep., 1098
 — Korea, South, 1103
 — Liberia, 1122
 — Madagascar, 1136
 — Mexico, 1146–47
 — Mozambique, 1261
 — New Caledonia, 940
 — New Zealand, 447
 — Nicaragua, 1184
 — Nigeria, 459
 — Papua New Guinea, 172–73
 — Peninsular Malaysia, 416
 — Peru, 1229
 — Philippines, 1237
 — Portugal, 1254
 — Rhodesia, 526
 — Sarawak, 422
 — Sierra Leone, 469
 — South Africa, 1297
 — — Orange Free State, 1308
 — — Transvaal, 1306
 — Sudan, 1328
 — Surinam, 1177
 — Taiwan, 828
 — Tanganyika, 492
 — Thailand, 1365
 — Upper Volta, 1455
 — USA, 567, 572
 — — Alaska, 593
 — — Arizona, 596
 — — California, 601
 — — Colorado, 603
 — — Idaho, 618
 — — Montana, 652
 — — Nevada, 657
 — — Oregon, 681
 — — S. Dakota, 690
 — — Utah, 698
 — USSR, 1403
 — — Buriat, 1414
 — — Georgia, 1429
 — — Gorno-Altai, 1420
 — — Gorno-Badakhshan, 1449
 — — RSFSR, 1413
 — — Tuva, 1419
 — — Uzbekistan, 1446
 — — Yakut, 1420
 — — Venezuela, 1468
 — — Vietnam, 1479
 — — Yugoslavia, 1487
 Gold Coast (Queensld.), 144
 Golden (Colo.), 602
 Golfito (Costa Rica), 838, 841
 Goma (Zaire), 1494
 Gomel (USSR), 1390, 1424
 Gomera (Canary Is.), 1315
 Gonaives (Haiti), 998
 Gondar (Ethiopia), 899, 902
 Gonzen (Switz.), 1353
 Goonyella (Queensld.), 198
 Goose Bay (Lab.), 264–65
 Gopalpur (India), 379
 Gorakhpur (India), 335, 351, 386
 Gorey (Channel Is.), 139
 Gorgan (Iran), 1035
 Gorgol (Mauritania), 1140
 Gori (USSR), 1428
 Gorinchen (Neth.), 1166
 Gorizia (Italy), 1070
 Gorj (Romania), 1266, 1269
 Gorky (USSR), 1390, 1393, 1404, 1407, 1412–13
 Gorlovka (USSR), 1390
 Gorna Dzhumaya, *see* Blagoevgrad
 Gorno-Altai (USSR), 1413, 1420

Gorno-Altai (USSR), 1420
 Gorno-Badakhshan (USSR), 1447, 1449
 Goroka (Papua New Guinea), 174–75
 Göteborg (Sweden), 1333–34, 1340, 1343
 Gothenburg (Sweden), 1339
 Gotland (Sweden), 1332–33, 1339
 Göttingen (Germ.), 950, 971
 Gottwaldov (Czech.), 851
 Gouda (Neth.), 1166
 Gough Is. (Atlantic), 463
 Goulburn (NSW), 180
 Gouré (Niger), 1187
 Gove (Aust. N. Terr.), 166
 Gozo (Malta), 423–24, 426–27
 Gracias a Dios (Hond.), 1004
 Graciosa (Azores), 1250
 Graciosa (Canary Is.), 1315
 Grafton (NSW), 180
 Grahamstown (Cape), 1291, 1302
 Gramsh (Albania), 731
 Granada (Nicar.), 1182
 Granada (Spain), 1315–16, 1323
 Grand Bahama (Bahamas), 217–19
 Grand Bassa (Liberia), 1121
 Grand Caicos (W. Indies), 294
 Grand Cayman (W. Indies), 293–94
 Grande Anse (Haiti), 998
 Grande Comore (Comoro Is.), 942–43
 Grande Prairie (Alb.), 284–85
 Grande-Terre (Guadel.), 934
 Grand Falls (Nfldlnd.), 262–63
 Grand Forks (N.D.), 672
 Grand Island (Nebr.), 654
 Grand Junction (Colo.), 602
 Grand Rapids (Mich.), 543, 641
 Grand Turk (W. Indies), 294–95
 Grängesberg (Sweden), 1340
 Granite City (Ill.), 619
 Graphite, product of:
 — Austria, 754
 — Brazil, 783
 — China, 821
 — Czechoslovakia, 854
 — India, Kerala, 370
 — Korea, North, 1107
 — Madagascar, 1136
 — Mexico, 1146
 — Sikkim, 1283
 — Sri Lanka, 483
 — Sudan, 1328
 — USSR, 1403
 Gratianopolis (Turkey), 1378
 Graubünden (Switz.), 1347, 1349
 's-Gravenhage (Neth.), 1166
 Gravesham (UK), 71
 Graz (Austria), 752–53, 755
 Great Britain, 62–126
 — agriculture, 109–10
 — air force, 108–09
 — area and pop., 68–74
 — army, 106–08
 — Arts Council, 85–86
 — associated states, 60
 — aviation, civil, 122
 — banking, money and, 123–26
 — benefits, sickness, etc., 92
 — births, marriages, deaths, 74
 — boroughs, greater London, 72
 — British Council, 84–85
 — broadcasting, 123
 — cabinet, 64–65
 — civil list, 58
 — coal, 110
 — coinage, 124
 — commerce, 114–18
 — commonwealth, 57–58
 — commonwealth office, 59
 — communications, 119–23
 — constitution, 62–64
 — counties, 70
 — county boroughs, 71
 — county districts, 71–72

Great Britain, county districts, 71-72

- criminal statistics, 90
- customs and excise, 99
- defence, 104-09
- dependent territories, 60-61
- divorces, 74
- education, 77-84
- electorate, 62-63
- electricity, 111-12
- emigration and immigration, 74-75
- estate duties, 98
- exports, 114-18
- finance (*see also* banking), 98-99
- fisheries, 110
- fuel and power, 110-12
- gas, 111
- govt., imperial and central, 62-64; local, 66-68
- govt., members of, 64-66
- gross national product, 100
- highways, 121-22
- illegitimacy, 74
- imports, 114-18
- industries, 113
- inland waterways, 119-20
- justice, 86-89
- labour and employment, 113-14
- land distribution, 109
- languages, 69
- law officers, 65
- livestock, 110
- local authority areas, 70
- member states, 59-60
- mining and metals, 112
- motor vehicle duties, 99
- national debt, 102-03
- national health, 97-98
- national insurance, 90-96
- navy, 104-06
- parliament, 62-63
- pensions, 91-95
- petroleum, 111
- police force, 89
- political parties, 62-64
- population in industry, 113
- posts and telecommunications, 122-23
- production, 113
- protected state, 61
- queen, 57-58
- railways, 120-21
- religion, 75-77
- revenue and expenditure, 98-99
- road transport, 121
- royal family, 57-58
- savings banks, 125-26
- shipping, 119
- supplementary benefit, 96-97
- taxation, local, 103
- taxes and taxation, 100-02
- trade disputes, 114
- trade unions, 113
- universities, 83-84
- vital statistics, 74
- welfare, 97-98
- Great Falls (Mont.), 651
- Great Sark (Channel Is.), 137-38
- Greece, 983-91
- Greeley (Colo.), 602
- Green Bay (Wisc.), 708-10
- Greencastle (Ind.), 622
- Green Is. (New Ireland), 175
- Greenland, 859, 868
- Green Mountain (Libya), 1126
- Greenock (UK), 73
- Greensboro (N.C.), 543, 669-70
- Greenville (Liberia), 1121
- Greenville (Miss.), 646
- Greenville (N.C.), 670
- Greenville (S.C.), 687
- Greenwich (Conn.), 604
- Greenwich (UK), 72
- Grenada (W. Indies), 506, 510-11

Grenadines (W. Indies), 510-11

- Grenoble (France), 917, 919
- Grevena (Greece), 984
- Greymouth (NZ), 438
- Grignon (France), 920
- Grigoriopol (USSR), 1433
- Grigosrevsky (USSR), 1408
- Grimsby (UK), 71
- Grimshaw (Alb.), 256
- Grinnell (Iowa), 625
- Grisons, *see* Graubünden
- Grodno (USSR), 1424-25
- Groningen (Neth.), 1165-66
- Groote Eylandt (Aust. N. Terr.), 166-67
- Grootfontein (SW afr.), 1309
- Grosseto (Italy), 1075
- Groton (Conn.), 604
- Grozny (USSR), 1390, 1403-04, 1414
- Guabito (Pan.), 1215
- Guadalajara (Mex.), 1143-44, 1149
- Guadalajara (Spain), 1315
- Guadalcanal (Br. Solomon Is.), 477-78
- Guadeloupe (Fr.), 914, 934-35
- Guahan, *see* Guam
- Guainia (Colom.), 831
- Guairá (Para.), 1219
- Guam (Mariana Is.), 538-39, 542, 550, 553, 577, 718-19
- Guanabara (Brazil), 779, 783
- Guanacaste (Costa Rica), 838
- Guanajuato (Mex.), 1143
- Guanare (Venez.), 1465
- Guanta (Venez.), 1469
- Guantánamo (Cuba), 843, 845
- Guaporé, *see* Rondônia
- Guaqui (Bolivia), 775
- Guaranda (Ecuador), 877
- Guarda (Port.), 1249-50
- Guárico (Venez.), 1465
- Guatemala, 991-95
- Guatemala City, 992, 994
- Guayana (Venez.), 1468
- Guayaquil (Ecuador), 877-81
- Guayas (Ecuador), 877
- Gudauta (USSR), 1430
- Guelph (Ont.), 240
- Guernsey (Channel Is.), 74, 137-38, 139, 40
- Guerrero (Mex.), 1143
- Guiana, French, *see* French G.
- Guiana, Neth., *see* Surinam
- Guidimaka (Mauritania), 1140
- Guildford (UK), 71
- Guimaraes (Port.), 1250-51
- Guinea, 996-97
- Guinguiné (Senegal), 1281
- Guipuzcoa (Spain), 1315
- Gujarat (India), 331, 334, 338, 340, 343-44, 348, 355-56, 361-63
- area and pop., 361
- education, 361-62
- govt. and representation, 361
- production, 362
- *see also* Bombay (State)
- Gujranwala (Pak.), 1206
- Gulbahar (Afghan.), 727
- Gulbarga (India), 335, 356, 367
- Gulfport (Miss.), 646
- Gulripsha (USSR), 1430
- Gümüsane (Turkey), 1377
- Gunnison (Colo.), 602
- Guntur (India), 335
- Gurdaspur (India), 380
- Gurgaon (India), 363
- Guryev (USSR), 1404, 1408, 1440-42
- Gusau (Nigeria), 460
- Guyana, 320-25
- Guyane, *see* Fr. Guiana
- Gwalior (India), 335, 371-72
- Gwelo (Rhodesia), 523, 526
- Gwent (UK), 70
- Gwynedd (UK), 70
- Gyalzing (Sikkim), 1283

Gympie (Queensld.), 196
 Gyor (Hungary), 1009
 Győr-Sopron (Hungary), 1009

Haad Yai (Thail.), 1366
 Ha'apai Is. (Tonga), 495
 Haarlem (Neth.), 1166
 Haarlemmermeer (Neth.), 1166
 Habana, *see* Havana

Habarovsk (USSR), 1390, 1408
 Hachioji (Japan), 1084
 Hackensack (N.J.), 661
 Hackney (UK), 72

Haeju (N. Korea), 1105
 Hafnarfjörður (Iceland), 1017
 Hagen (Germ.), 950

Hagondange-Briey (France), 917
 Hague, The, 1163, 1166
 Haibak (Afghán.), 725

Haifa (Israel), 1059-62, 1064
 Hail (Saudi Arabia), 1276, 1278
 Hainaut (Belgium), 762

Haines (Alaska), 593
 Haiphong (Vietnam), 1477, 1480
 Haiti, 998-1003

Haiya (Sudan), 1329
 Hajdu-Bihar (Hungary), 1009
 Hakkâri (Turkey), 1377

Hakodate (Japan), 1084
 Halden (Norway), 1191
 Haldia (India), 389

Halifax (N.S.), 240, 245, 247-268
 Halland (Sweden), 1333, 1340
 Halle (Germ.), 978-79

Halmstad (Sweden), 1333
 Halton (UK), 71
 Halul Is. (Qatar), 1264

Hama (Syria), 1359, 1361
 Hamadan (Iran), 1029, 1032
 Hamamatsu (Japan), 1084

Hamburg (Germ.), 947, 949-50, 954, 956, 960-61, 967-68
 Hamden (Conn.), 604

Hämeenlinna (Finland), 905-06
 Hamgyong (N. Korea), 1105
 Hamheung (N. Korea), 1105, 1108

Hami (China), 823
 Hamilton (Bermuda), 227
 Hamilton (N.J.), 661

Hamilton (N.Y.), 667
 Hamilton (NZ), 438-39
 Hamilton (Ohio), 674

Hamilton (Ont.), 240, 276-77
 Hamilton (UK), 73
 Hamilton (Vic.), 189

Hamirpur (India), 364
 Hammam-Lif (Tunisia), 1371
 Hammersmith (UK), 72

Hammond (Ind.), 543, 622
 Hampden-Sydney (Va.), 701
 Hampshire (UK), 70

Hampstead (New Bruns.), 272
 Hampton (Va.), 543, 701
 Hangchow (China), 816, 823

Haninge (Sweden), 1333
 Hankow (China), 817
 Hanoi (Vietnam), 1477-78, 1480

Hanover (Germ.), 950, 960, 970-71
 Hanover (Jamaica), 395
 Hanover (N.H.), 659

Hanyang (China), 817
 Happy Valley (Lab.), 265
 Haradh (Saudi Arabia), 1278

Harar (Ethiopia), 898-900
 Harbel (Liberia), 1124
 Harbin (China), 816-17, 823

Harbour Is. (Bahamas), 217
 Hardenberg (Neth.), 1166
 Harderwijk (Neth.), 1166

Hargeisa (Somalia), 1284-85
 Harghita (Romania), 1266
 Haringey (UK), 72

Harnai (Pak.), 1209
 Harper (Liberia), 1121, 1124

Harrisburg (Pa.), 682-83
 Harrogate (UK), 71
 Harrow (UK), 72, 82

Harstad (Norway), 1191
 Hartford (Conn.), 543, 604-05
 Hartlepool (UK), 71

Haryana (India), 331, 338, 340, 343-44, 355-56, 363-64

— area and pop., 363
 — education, 363
 — govt. and representation, 363

— production, 363
 Hassakeh (Syria), 1359
 Hassan (India), 368

Hasselt (Belgium), 762-63
 Hassi Messaoud (Algeria), 738
 Hassi-R'Mel (Algeria), 738

Hastings (Nebr.), 654
 Hastings (NZ), 438
 Hastings (S. Leone), 470

Hatay (Turkey), 1377
 Hattiesburg (Miss.), 646-47
 Haugesund (Norway), 1191, 1201

Hauts-de-Seine (France) 914-15, 930
 Haut-Zaïre (Zaire), 1491
 Havana (Cuba), 843-46, 848

Havant (UK), 71
 Havelock Mine (Swazi), 486-87
 Haverford (Pa.), 683

Haverling (UK), 72
 Havirov (Czech), 851
 Havre (Mont.), 651-52

Hawaii (USA), 535-36, 539-40, 542, 544, 551, 559, 564, 567, 577, 614-16

— agriculture, 615-16
 — area and pop., 614-15
 — education, 615

— govt. and representation, 614
 Hawali (Kuwait), 1109
 Hawar Is. (Bahrain), 757

Hawke's Bay (NZ), 438
 Haydarpasa (Turkey), 1382
 Hay River (NW Terr.), 256, 292-93

Hays (Kans.), 627
 Hazelwood (Vic.), 193
 Heard Is. (Aust.), 141, 176

Hebbal (India), 367
 Hebron (Jordan), 1093
 Hedmark (Norway), 1190

Heemskerk (Neth.), 1166
 Heemstede (Neth.), 1166
 Heerenveen (Neth.), 1166

Heerlen (Neth.), 1166
 Hegoumenitsa (Greece), 984
 Heidelberg (Germ.), 950, 962

Heilbronn (Germ.), 950
 Heilungkiang (China), 816, 821
 Hejaz (Saudi Arabia), 1276, 1278

Den Helder (Neth.), 1166
 Helena (Mont.), 651
 Heletz (Israel), 1064

Hellendoorn (Neth.), 1166
 Helmand (Afghán.), 725
 Helmond (Neth.), 1166

Helsingborg (Sweden), 1333, 1345
 Helsinki or Helsingfors (Finland), 906-08, 912
 Henderson (Nev.), 656

Henderson (Pitcairn), 462
 Hengelo (Neth.), 1166, 1171
 Hengyang (China), 823

Henrique de Carvalho (Angola), 1261
 Henzada (Burma), 798
 Herat (Afghán.), 725, 727-29

Hérault (France), 915
 Heredia (Costa Rica), 838
 Herefordshire (UK), 70

Herm (Channel Is.), 74, 137
 Hermannstadt, *see* Sibiu
 Hermosillo (Mex.), 1143, 1149

Hermoupolis (Greece), 984

- Herne (Germ.), 950
 Herrera (Pan.), 1212
 Herstal (Belgium), 763
 Hertfordshire (UK), 70-71
 's-Hertogenbosch (Neth.), 1166
 Hertsmere (UK), 71
 Herzegovina (Yug.), 1482-84
 Herznach (Switz.), 1353
 Hessen (Germ.), 947, 949-50, 956, 968-70
 Heungnam (N. Korea), 1105
 Heves (Hungary), 1009
 H. F. Verwoerd (S. Afr.), 1299
 Hhohho (Swazi), 486
 Hialeah (Fla.), 544, 610
 Hicksville (N.Y.), 666
 Hidalgo (Mex.), 1143
 Hidd Is. (Bahrain), 757
 Hierro (Spain), 1315
 Higashiosaka (Japan), 1084
 High Is. (Hong Kong), 326
 High Point (N.C.), 669
 Higuey (Dom. Rep.), 873
 Hilla (Iraq), 1042
 Hillingdon (UK), 72
 Hilo (Hawaii), 615
 Hilversum (Neth.), 1166
 Himachal Pradesh (India), 331, 334, 338, 344,
 355-56, 364-65
 — area and pop., 364
 — govt. and representation, 364
 — production, 364
 Himeji (Japan), 1084
 Hippo Valley (Rhodesia), 526
 Hiran (Somalia), 1284
 Hiroshima (Japan), 1084
 Hispaniola, *see* Dom. Rep. and Haiti
 Hissar (India), 363
 Hittadu Is. (Maldives), 1139
 Hiva-Oa Is. (Marquezas Is.), 938
 Ho (Ghana), 311
 Hobart (Tasm.), 144, 213-14
 Hobbs (N.M.), 663
 Hoboken (Belgium), 763
 Hoboken (N.J.), 661
 Hodeida (Yemen), 1481-82
 Hódmezővásárhely (Hungary), 1009
 Hofei (China), 816
 Hofrat En Nahas (Sudan), 1328
 Hoggar (Niger), 1188
 Hohenheim (Germ.), 962
 Hokkaido Is. (Japan), 1084, 1086
 Holguin (Cuba), 843, 845
 Holice (Czech.), 855
 Holland, *see* Netherlands
 Holland (UK), 70
 Holletta (Ethiopia), 900
 Hollywood (Fla.), 543, 610
 Holon (Israel), 1059
 Holyoke (Mass.), 638
 Holyrood (Nfldnd.), 263
 Holy See, *see* Vatican City
 Home Is. (Cocos Is.), 177
 Homestake (S.D.), 690
 Homs (Libya), 1126
 Homs (Syria), 1359-61
 Honan (China), 817-18
 Honduras, 1003-07
 Honduras, British, *see* Belize
 Hong Kong, 325-29
 Honiara (Br. Solomon Is.), 477, 521
 Honolulu (Hawaii), 543, 585, 615-16
 Honshū (Japan), 1084, 1086-87
 Hoogeveen (Neth.), 1166
 Hoogezand-Sappemeer (Neth.), 1166
 Hopa (Turkey), 1382
 Hopedale (Nfldnd.), 265
 Hopei (China), 816, 818
 Hopen (Svalbard), 1199
 Hordaland (Norway), 1190
 Horsburgh (Cocos Is.), 177
 Horsens (Denmark), 861
 Horsham (Vic.), 189
 Horta (Azores), 1249-50
 Hoshangabad (India), 372
 Hoshiarpur (India), 364, 380
 Hospitalet (Spain), 1315
 Hot Springs (Ark.), 597
 Hounslow (UK), 72
 Houston (Tex.), 543, 585, 694, 696
 Hove (UK), 71
 Howland Is. (Pacific), 542
 Hradec Králové (Czech.), 851
 Hsinchu (Taiwan), 826
 Hsuehchow (China), 823
 Huachipato (Chile), 811
 Huahine Is. (Fr. Polyn.), 938
 Hualien (Taiwan), 826, 828
 Huambo (Angola), 1260
 Huancavelica (Peru), 1226
 Huancaayo (Peru), 1226
 Huanillos Is. (Peru), 1229
 Huánuco (Peru), 1226
 Huaráz (Peru), 1226
 Hubli (India), 335
 Huddinge (Sweden), 1333
 Hudiksvall (Sweden), 1333
 Hué (Vietnam), 1473-74, 1476
 Huehuetenango (Guat.), 992
 Huelva (Spain), 1315
 Huesca (Spain), 1315
 Huhehot (China), 816, 818
 Huila (Colom.), 831
 Hulele (Maldives Rep.), 1139
 Hull (Quebec), 273
 Hull (UK), 83
 Hull (Phoenix Is.), 319
 Humberston (UK), 70
 Humphrey (Cook Is.), 453
 Hunan (China), 817, 821
 Hunedoara (Romania), 1266
 Hungary, 1007-15
 Hungry Steppe (USSR), 1444-45
 Hunni Valley (Ghana), 314
 Huntingdon (UK), 71
 Huntingdonshire (UK), 70
 Huntington (W. Va.), 706
 Huntington Beach (Calif.), 543, 599
 Huntsville (Ala.), 543, 590
 Huon Is. (New Caled.), 940
 Hupei (China), 817
 Huron (S.D.), 690
 Húsavík (Iceland), 1017
 Hutchinson (Kans.), 626
 Huttī (India), 368
 Hwanghai (N. Korea), 1105
 Hyderabad (India), 335, 339, 342, 345, 355-58
 Hyderabad (Pak.), 1206, 1209
 Hyesan (N. Korea), 1105, 1108
 Hyvinge, *see* Hyvinkää
 Hyvinkää (Finland), 906
 Ialomita (Romania), 1266
 Iași (Romania), 1266-68
 Ibadan (Nigeria), 457-58, 460
 Ibagué (Colom.), 831
 Ibarra (Equador), 877
 Ibb (Yemen), 1481
 Ica (Peru), 1226
 Icel (Turkey), 1377
 Iceland, 1015-21
 ICFU, 28
 Ichikawa (Japan), 1084
 Ichilo (Bolivia), 775
 Ichinomiya (Japan), 1084
 Idaho (USA), 536, 541, 567, 617-19
 — agriculture, 618
 — area and pop., 617
 — education, 617
 — govt. and representation, 617
 Idaho Falls (Idaho), 617
 Idlib (Syria), 1359
 ICTU, 28-29
 Ife (Nigeria), 457-58
 Ifni (Morocco), 1156

- Igarka (USSR), 1409
 Iglesias (Italy), 1075
 Ijsselmeer (Neth.), 1165
 Ilam (Iran), 1029
 Ilan (Taiwan), 826
 Ilebo (Zaire), 1493
 Ile de la Gonave (Haiti), 998
 Iles du Vent (Fr. Polyn.), 938
 Iles sous le Vent (Fr. Polyn.), 938
 Iletsk (USSR), 1442
 Ilfov (Romania), 1266
 Ilha do Sal (C. Verde Is.), 1259
 Ille-et-Vilaine (France), 915
 Illinois (USA), 535-36, 541, 546, 566, 570, 619-21
 — agriculture, 621
 — area and pop., 619-20
 — education, 620
 — govt. and representation, 619
 Iloilo (Philipp.), 1235, 1239
 Ilopango (El Salv.), 894
 Ilorin (Nigeria), 460
 Imathia (Greece), 984
 Imatra (Finland), 906
 Imbaba (AROE), 883
 Imbabura (Ecuador), 877
 Imeretia (USSR), 1429
 Imphal (India), 335, 355, 375
 Imroz (Turkey), 1377
 Inaccessible Is. (Atlantic), 463
 Inagua (Bahamas), 217
 Ince (UK), 119
 Inchiri (Mauritania), 1141
 Inchon (Korea), 1108
 Independence (Mo.), 543, 649
 Independencia (Dom. Rep.), 871
 India, 329-95
 — agriculture, 343-45
 — air force, 342
 — area, 333-34
 — army, 341
 — aviation, civil, 352
 — banking, 352-53
 — budget, 339-40
 — calendar, 353-54
 — cinemas, 337
 — cities, 335
 — commerce, 349-50
 — communications, 350-52
 — companies, 347-48
 — constitution, 329-30
 — co-operative movement, 348-49
 — council of ministers, 332-33
 — currency, 339
 — debt, 340
 — defence, 340-42
 — diplomatic reps., 354-55
 — education, 336-37
 — electricity and power, 347
 — finance, 339
 — forestry, 346
 — govt., 332-33
 — health, 338
 — industry, 346-7
 — justice and crime, 338
 — land tenure, 344-45
 — language, 332
 — literacy, 336
 — mineral production, 346
 — money, 339
 — navy, 341-42
 — newspapers, 337
 — opium, 346
 — parliament, 331-32
 — planning, 342-43
 — police, 338-39
 — population, 333-35
 — post, 352
 — president, 330
 — production, 345
 — railways, 351
 — religion, 335-36
 — India, revenue, 339-40
 — roads, 351
 — shipping, 350-51
 — tea, *see* Tea
 — telegraphs and telephones, 352
 — vital statistics, 334
 — weights and measures, 353
 Indiana (USA), 536, 541, 570, 621-24
 — agriculture, 623
 — area and pop., 622
 — education, 622
 — govt. and representation, 621-22
 Indianapolis (Ind.), 543, 622
 Indonesia, 1021-28
 Indore (India), 335, 371
 Indre (France), 915
 Indre-et-Loire (France), 915
 Inhambane (Mozamb.), 1250, 1261
 Inner Mongolia (China), 816, 819, 823
 Inner-Rhoden (Switz.), 1347
 Innsbruck (Austria), 752-53, 755-56
 Inter. Atomic Energy Agency, 11-14
 Inter. Bank, 19-20
 Inter. Civil Aviation Organ., 11-13, 21
 Inter. Development Assn., 20
 Inter. Finance Corp., 11-13, 20-21
 Inter-governmental Maritime Consultative Organ., 11-13, 23
 Inter. Labour Organ., 11-15
 Inter. Monetary Fund, 11-13, 18-19
 Inter. Reserves, xxvi-xxvii
 Inter. Tele. Union, 11-13, 22
 Inter. Trade Unionism, 28-30
 Inter. Union Protection of Plants, 32-33
 Intibucá (Hond.), 1004
 Inuvik (NW Terr.), 292-93
 Invercargill (NZ), 438
 Inverness (UK), 73
 Inyanga (Rhodesia), 526
 Ionian Is. (Greece), 984
 Iowa (USA), 536, 541, 551, 577, 624-26
 — agriculture, 625
 — area and pop., 624
 — education, 624-25
 — govt. and representation, 624
 Iowa City (Iowa), 624-25
 Ipoh (Pen. Malaysia), 415-16
 Ipswich (UK), 71
 Iquique (Chile), 808
 Iquitos (Peru), 1226, 1228, 1233
 Iracoubo (Fr. Guiana), 937
 Iraklion (Greece), 984, 989
 Iran, 1028-37
 Irapuato (Mex.), 1143
 Iraq, 1037-43
 Irbid (Jordan), 1093
 Irian Jaya, *see* West Irian
 Iringa (Tang.), 491
 Irish Republic, 62, 73, 1043-58
 Irkutsk (USSR), 1392, 1405, 1408, 1412
 Iron and steel, product of:
 — Afghánistán, 727
 — Algeria, 738
 — Angola, 1260
 — Argentina, 747
 — AROE, 886
 — Australia, 154
 — NSW, 185-86
 — N. Terr., 166-67
 — S. Aust., 204
 — Tasmania, 215-16
 — W. Aust., 210-11
 — Austria, 754
 — Bangladesh, 221
 — Belgium, 766
 — Brazil, 783-84
 — Bulgaria, 792
 — Canada, 250-51, 255
 — Labrador, 264
 — Newfoundland, 263
 — New Brunswick, 272
 — Ontario, 277-78

Iron and steel, product of:

- Canada, Quebec, 274
- Chile, 811-12
- China, 821
- Cuba, 846-47
- Cyprus, 299-300
- Czechoslovakia, 854
- Ecuador, 879
- Finland, 909
- France, 928
- Gabon, 945
- Germany, 957, 965, 973, 976, 981
- Great Britain, 112
- Greece, 987
- Guinea, 997
- Hong Kong, 328
- Hungary, 1012
- India, 343, 346-47, 350
 - Andhra Pradesh, 358
 - Bihar, 361
 - Goa, Daman and Diu, 393
 - Karnataka, 368
 - Madhya Pradesh, 372
 - Orissa, 379
 - West Bengal, 389
- Iran, 1033
- Iraq, 1040
- Italy, 1075
- Japan, 1087-88
- Khmer Rep., 1098
- Korea, North, 1106-07
- Korea, South, 1103
- Laos, 1114
- Lebanon, 1118
- Liberia, 1122-23
- Libya, 1127
- Luxembourg, 1133
- Mauritania, 1141
- Mexico, 1146-47
- Morocco, 1157
- Natal, 1304
- New Caledonia, 940
- New Zealand, 445, 447
- Norway, 1196
- Pakistan, 1209
- Papua New Guinea, 172
- Peninsular Malaysia, 416-17
- Peru, 1229-31
- Philippines, 1237
- Poland, 1245
- Rhodesia, 527
- Romania, 1269
- Sierra Leone, 469-70
- Somalia, 1285
- S. Africa, 1297
- Natal, 1304
- Transvaal, 1306
- Spain, 1320
- Sri Lanka, 483
- Sudan, 1328
- Swaziland, 487-88
- Sweden, 1340-41
- Switzerland, 1353-54
- Taiwan, 828
- Thailand, 1365
- Togo, 1370
- Tunisia, 1373-74
- Turkey, 1381
- Uruguay, 1458
- USA, 567, 570-71, 573
 - Alabama, 591
 - California, 601
 - Georgia, 614
 - Illinois, 621
 - Indiana, 623
 - Michigan, 642
 - Minnesota, 645
 - Missouri, 650
 - Nevada, 657
 - New Jersey, 662
 - Pennsylvania, 684
 - Tennessee, 692

Iron and steel, product of:

- USA, Wisconsin, 710
- Wyoming, 712
- USSR, 1403-05, 1407
 - Azerbaijan, 1427
 - Bashkiria, 1414
 - Georgia, 1429
 - Karelia, 1416
 - Kazakhstan, 1441
 - Latvia, 1437
 - RSFSR, 1413
 - Ukraine, 1423
 - Uzbekistan, 1446
 - Venezuela, 1468-69
 - Vietnam, 1479
 - Yugoslavia, 1487
- Iron Knob (S. Aust.), 205
- Irtysh (USSR), 1441
- Irving (Texas), 694
- Irvington (N.J.), 661
- Isafjörður (Iceland), 1017, 1020
- Isère (France), 915
- Isfjord (Norway), 1199
- Ishimbaev (USSR), 1403
- Ishpushta (Afghan.), 727
- Iskenderun (Turkey), 1377, 1380-82, 1384
- Isla de Pascua, *see* Easter Is.
- Islamabad (Pak.), 1206, 1210
- Islam Qala (Afghan.), 728
- Islas de la Bahia (Hond.), 1004
- Isle of Ely (UK), 70
- Isle of Man, 68-69, 74-76, 109, 124, 136-37
- Isle of Pines (Cuba), 843
- Isle of Pines (New Caled.), 940
- Isle of Wight (UK), 70
- Isles of Scilly (UK), 70
- Islington (UK), 72
- Ismail (USSR), 1386, 1422
- Ismailia (AROE), 882-83
- Isparta (Turkey), 1377
- Israel, 1058-67
- Issyk-Kul (USSR), 1443, 1449
- Istanbul (Turkey), 1377-78, 1382, 1384
- Itabira (Brazil), 783
- Italy, 1067-80
- Itapúa (Para.), 1219
- Ithaca (N.Y.), 667
- Ithmaniya (Saudi Arabia), 1278
- Itta Bena (Miss.), 647
- Ituni (Guyana), 323
- Ivan Franko (USSR), 1422
- Ivanovo (USSR), 1390, 1412
- Ivato (Madag.), 1137
- Ivigtut (Greenland), 868
- Ivoloina (Madag.), 1136
- Ivory Coast, 1080-82
- Iwaki (Japan), 1084
- Izabal (Guat.), 992-93
- Izatnagar (India), 343
- Izhevsk (USSR), 1390, 1419
- İzmir (Turkey), 1377-78, 1380, 1382, 1384
- İzmit (Turkey), 1380
- Jabalpur (India), 335, 371
- Jabal-us-Seraj (Afghan.), 727
- Jackson (Mich.), 641
- Jackson (Miss.), 543, 646-47
- Jackson (Tenn.), 691
- Jacksonville (Ala.), 590
- Jacksonville (Fla.), 543, 610
- Jacob (Congo), 837
- Jaén (Spain), 1315
- Jaffa (Israel), 1059, 1064
- Jaffna (Sri Lanka), 480
- Jagang (N. Korea), 1105
- Jaintia Hills (India), 358, 376
- Jaipur (India), 335, 355
- Jalahalli (India), 342
- Jalalabad (Afghan.), 725-26, 729
- Jalal-Abad (USSR), 1446, 1450
- Jalapa (Guat.), 992
- Jalapa (Mex.), 1143

- Jalgaon (India), 335, 373
 Jalisco (Mex.), 1143
 Jamaica, 395-99
 James Spriggs Payne Airfield (Liberia), 1123
 Jamestown (N.Y.), 666
 Jamestown (St Helena), 462
 Jammu (city), 335, 365-66
 Jammu and Kashmir, 330-31, 333-35, 338, 340, 344-45, 348, 355, 365-67, 1206
 — area and pop., 365
 — education, 365-66
 — govt. and representation, 365
 — production, 366
 Jamnagar (India), 335, 341, 361
 Jamshedpur (India), 335
 Jämtland (Sweden), 1333
 Janakpur (Nepál), 1161
 Janesville (Wisc.), 708
 Jan Mayen Is. (Norway), 1199-1200
 Jannina (Greece), 985
 Jan Smuts (S. Afr.), 1299
 Japan, 1082-92
 Jarfalla (Sweden), 1333
 Jarvis Is. (Pacific), 542
 Jassy, *see* Iasi
 Jauf (Saudi Arabia), 1276, 1278
 Java (Indon.), 1022, 1025
 Jayanagar (Nepál), 1161
 J. B. M. Hertzog (S. Afr.), 1299
 Jebba (Nigeria), 460
 Jebel Akhdar (Libya), 1127
 Jebel Ali (UAE), 1453
 Jebel Sinjar (Iraq), 1038
 Jefferson City (Mo.), 648-49
 Jelgava (USSR), 1436
 Jendouba (Tunisia), 1371
 Jerada (Morocco), 1158
 Jerash (Jordan), 1094
 Jérémie (Haiti), 998
 Jerez de la Frontera (Spain), 1315, 1323
 Jersey (Channel Is.), 74, 137-39
 Jersey City (N.J.), 543, 661
 Jerusalem (Israel), 1059-61, 1065
 Jerusalem (Jordan), 1093
 Jervis Bay (ACT), 141, 153, 169
 Jesselton, *see* Kota Kinabalu
 Jethou (Channel Is.), 74, 137
 Jety-Oguz (USSR), 1459
 Jewish Aut. Region (USSR), 1413, 1420-21
 Jezireh (Syria), 1360-61
 Jezreel (Israel), 1063
 J. G. H. Van der Wath (S. Afr.), 1299
 J. G. Strydom (S. Afr.), 1299
 Jhansi (India), 335
 Jibuti, *see* Djibouti
 Jidda (Bahrain), 757
 Jidda (Saudi Arabia), 1276-79
 Jihlava (Czech.), 851
 Jihočeský (Czech.), 851
 Jihomoravský (Czech.), 851
 Jilikulam (USSR), 1448
 Jimma (Ethiopia), 899, 902
 Jinja (E. Afr.), 520
 Jinotega (Nicar.), 1182, 1184
 Jinotepe (Nicar.), 1182
 Jizan (Saudi Arabia), 1278
 João Pessoa (Brazil), 779
 Joás Belo (Port.), 1250
 Jodhpur (India), 335, 342, 382
 Joensuu (Finland), 906
 Jogjakarta (Indon.), 1023
 Johannesburg (Transvaal), 1290-91, 1300
 Johnson City (Tenn.), 691
 Johnston Is. (Pacific), 542
 Johore (Pen. Malaysia), 411, 415
 Johore Baru (Pen. Malaysia), 416
 Joliet (Ill.), 619
 Jonesboro (Ark.), 597
 Jönköping (Sweden), 1333
 Joplin (Mo.), 649
 Jordan, 1063, 1092-95
 Jos (Nigeria), 457, 459-60
 Jost van Dyke (Br. Virgin Is.), 510
 Jozjan (Afghán.), 725
 Juan Santamaria (Costa Rica), 841
 Juba (Sudan), 1326, 1329
 Judaea (Israel), 1059
 Jugo-Slavia, *see* Yugoslavia
 Juiba (Somalia), 1285
 Juigalpa (Nicar.), 1182
 Jujuy (Argen.), 742
 Julfa (Iran), 1035
 Jullundur (India), 335, 380
 Juloula (Iraq), 1042
 Jumet (Belgium), 763
 Junagadh (India), 361, 1206
 Juneau (Alaska), 591-93
 Junin (Peru), 1226
 Jura (France), 916
 Jurong (Singapore), 475
 Jutiapa (Guat.), 992
 Jyväskylä (Finland), 906-07
 Kabardino-Balkar (USSR), 1413, 1415-16
 Kabgayi (Rwanda), 1273
 Kábul (Afghán.), 725-29
 Kabwe (Zambia), 515, 517
 Kadake (Swazi), 488
 Kade (Ghana), 314
 Kadievka (USSR), 1390
 Kaduna (Nigeria), 459-60
 Kaechon (N. Korea), 1107
 Kaédi (Mauritania), 1141
 Kaeng Koi (Thail.), 1366
 Kaesong (N. Korea), 1105
 Kafan (USSR), 1432
 Kafanchan (Nigeria), 460
 Kaffa (Ethiopia), 901
 Kafr el Sheikh (AROE), 883
 Kafue Gorge (Zambia), 517
 Kagoshima (Japan), 1084
 Kagulsk (USSR), 1433
 Kahe (Kenya), 520
 Kahoolawe (Hawaii), 615
 Kahovka (USSR), 1409, 1423
 Kailasahar (India), 385
 Kainji (Nigeria), 459
 Kaira (India), 361
 Kairak-Kum (USSR), 1448
 Kairiru Is. (Papua New Guinea), 175
 Kairouan (Tunisia), 1371
 Kaiserslautern (Germ.), 950, 974
 Kaituma (Guyana), 323
 Kakata (Liberia), 1121
 Kakheta (USSR), 1429
 Kakinada (India), 335, 358
 Kakul (Pak.), 1207
 Kalabagh (Pak.), 1209
 Kalach (USSR), 1408
 Kalamazoo (Mich.), 641
 Kalat (Afghán.), 725
 Kalat (Pak.), 1208
 Kalba (UAE), 1204, 1451
 Kalemie (Zaire), 1491
 Kalgoorlie (W. Aust.), 159, 208, 211
 Kalimantan (Indon.), 1022, 1025
 Kalinin (USSR), 1390, 1407, 1412
 Kaliningrad (USSR), 1386, 1390, 1412
 Kalispell (Mont.), 651
 Kaliua (E. Afr.), 520
 Kalmar (Sweden), 1333
 Kalmyk Rep. (USSR), 1392, 1413, 1416
 Kalocsa (Hungary), 1009
 Kaloum (Guinea), 997
 Kaluga (USSR), 1390, 1407, 1412
 Kalulushi (Zambia), 515
 Kamalpur (India), 385
 Kamaran Is. (Red Sea), 1311
 Kamchatka (USSR), 1412
 Kamenetz-Podolsk, *see* Khmel'nitsky
 Kameng (India), 390
 Kamensk (USSR), 1390, 1433
 Kamloops (B.C.), 288
 Kampala (Uganda), 501, 520

- Kampen (Neth.), 1166
 Kampong Ayer (Brunei), 234
 Kampot (Khmer Rep.), 1097, 1099
 Kamyshin (USSR), 1403-04
 Kanazawa (Japan), 1084
 Kanchipuram (India), 335
 Kandagach (USSR), 1442
 Kandahár (Afghán.), 725, 727-29
 Kandal (Khmer Rep.), 1097
 Kandalaksha (USSR), 1417
 Kandé (Togo), 1369
 Kandla (India), 351, 363
 Kandy (Sri Lanka), 480
 Kanev (USSR), 1405
 Kangar (Pen. Malaysia), 415
 Kanggye (N. Korea), 1105, 1107-08
 Kangra (India), 364
 Kangwon (N. Korea), 1105
 Kankan (Guinea), 996-97
 Kano (Nigeria), 456-57, 459-60
 Kanpur (India), 335, 386
 Kansas (USA), 536, 541, 566, 577, 626-28
 — agriculture, 627
 — area and pop., 626
 — education, 627
 — govt. and representation, 626
 Kansas City (Kans.), 543, 585, 626
 Kansas City (Mo.), 543, 649
 Kansu (China), 817-18
 Kantang (Thail.), 1366
 Kanye (Botswana), 230
 Kaohsiung (Taiwan), 826, 828
 Kaolack (Senegal), 1280-81
 Kapfenberg (Austria), 752
 Kaposvár (Hungary), 1009
 Kapurthala (India), 380
 Karabük (Turkey), 1381
 Karachayevo-Cherkess (USSR), 1413, 1421
 Karachi (Pak.), 1206-07, 1209-10
 Karachouk (Syria), 1360
 Karadag (USSR), 1427
 Karaganda (USSR), 1390, 1405, 1409, 1440-42
 Karaj (Iran), 1030
 Karak (Jordan), 1093-94
 Kara-Kalpak Rep. (USSR), 1444, 1446
 Karakul (USSR), 1445
 Karamai (China), 821, 823
 Karamoja (Uganda), 501
 Karaskpai (USSR), 1441
 Karditsa (Greece), 984
 Karelian Rep. (USSR), 1386, 1413, 1416-17
 Karelo-Finnish Rep., *see* Karelia
 Karhula (Finland), 906
 Karikal (India), 356, 394
 Karima (Sudan), 1329
 Karimnaga (India), 356
 Karkar (Afghán.), 727
 Karkar Is. (Papua New Guinea), 175
 Karl-Marx-Stadt (Germ.), 978-79
 Karlovac (Yug.), 1484
 Karlovy Vary (Czech.), 851
 Karlskoga (Sweden), 1333
 Karlskrona (Sweden), 1333
 Karlsruhe (Germ.), 950, 953, 962
 Karlstad (Sweden), 1333-34
 Karnal (India), 343, 363
 Karnataka (India), 330-31, 334, 338, 340, 344, 348, 355, 367-68
 — agriculture, 368
 — area and pop., 367
 — education, 367
 — govt. and representation, 367
 Karnten, *see* Carinthia
 Karpenissi (Greece), 984
 Kars (Turkey), 1377
 Karshe-Kitab (USSR), 1446
 Kartaly (USSR), 1442
 Karviná (Czech.), 851
 Karwar (India), 368
 Karyai (Greece), 984
 Kasai (Zaire), 1491
 Kasama (Zambia), 515, 517
 Kasaragod (India), 369
 Kasese (Uganda), 520
 Kashan (Iran), 1032, 1035
 Kashkadar (USSR), 1444
 Kashmir (Pak.), 1206
 Kashmir, *see* Jammu and Kashmir
 Kashmore (Pak.), 1209
 Kassala (Sudan), 1326, 1328-29
 Kassel (Germ.), 950, 953
 Kassérine (Tunisia), 1371, 1373
 Kastamonu (Turkey), 1377, 1381
 Katoria (Greece), 984
 Kasungu (Malawi), 409
 Katanga, *see* Shaba
 Katerini (Greece), 984
 Káthmándu (Nepál), 1160-61
 Katowice (Poland), 1241
 Katrineholm (Sweden), 1333
 Kattawaz (Afghán.), 725
 Katubedde (Sri Lanka), 480
 Katunayake (Sri Lanka), 479, 482
 Katwijk (Neth.), 1166
 Kauai (Hawaii), 615
 Káunas (USSR), 1390, 1438
 Kaura Namoda (Nigeria), 460
 Kavajë (Albania), 731, 734
 Kavala (Greece), 984
 Kavaratti (Laccadive Is.), 394
 Kavieng (New Ireland), 175
 Kawaguchi (Japan), 1084
 Kawasaki (Japan), 1084
 Kayes (Mali), 1139-40
 Kayseri (Turkey), 1377
 Kazakhstan (USSR), 1385, 1390, 1400, 1405, 1408, 1439-42
 Kazan (USSR), 1390, 1393, 1407, 1413, 1418
 Kazan Retto, *see* Volcano Is.
 Kearney (Nebr.), 654
 Keban (Turkey), 1381
 Keçiborlu (Turkey), 1381
 Kecskemét (Hungary), 1009
 Kedah (Pen. Malaysia), 411, 415
 Keele (UK), 84
 Keeling Is., *see* Cocos Is.
 Keelung (Taiwan), 826, 828
 Keene (N.H.), 659
 Keewatin (NW Terr.), 292
 Kefallenia (Greece), 984
 Keflavik (Iceland), 1017
 Kelantan (Pen. Malaysia), 411, 415
 Kelowna (B.C.), 288
 Kemerovo (USSR), 1390, 1408, 1413
 Kemi (Finland), 906
 Kempton Park (S. Afr.), 1290
 Kenema (S. Leone), 469-70
 Keningau (Sabah), 418
 Kenitra (Morocco), 1155-56, 1158
 Kenosha (Wisc.), 708, 710
 Kensington and Chelsea (UK), 72
 Kent (UK), 70, 83
 Kentucky (USA), 536-37, 541, 566, 571, 628-30
 Kentucky (USA), agriculture, 629-30
 — area and pop., 628
 — education, 629
 — govt. and representation, 628
 Kenya, 399-404, 519
 Kerala (India), 331, 334, 336, 338, 340, 344-45, 348, 355-56, 369-70, *see also* Travancore-Cochin
 — area and pop., 369
 — education, 369
 — govt. and representation, 369
 — production, 369
 Kerbela (Iraq), 1038, 1042
 Kerema (Papua New Guinea), 174
 Kerguelen Arch. (Fr. Ant.), 944
 Kericho (Kenya), 401
 Kerki-Termes (USSR), 1446
 Kerkrade (Neth.), 1166
 Kerkyra (Greece), 984
 Kermadec Is. (NZ), 451
 Kerman (Iran), 1029, 1031-32, 1035

Kermanshah (Iran), 1029, 1031–32, 1035
 Kermanshahan (Iran), 1029
 Kerry (Irish Rep.), 1046
 Kertch (USSR), 1390
 Keski-Suomi (Finland), 905
 Kesteven (UK), 70
 Keta (Ghana), 311, 314
 Ketchikan (Alaska), 592–93
 Kete-Krachi (Ghana), 315
 Ketou (Dahomey), 858
 Kettering (Ohio), 674
 Keyser (W. Va.), 706
 Khabarovsk (USSR), 1412
 Khaburah (Oman), 1202
 Khadakvasla (India), 341
 Khairagarh (India), 371
 Khairpur (Pak.), 1206, 1208–09
 Khakass (USSR), 1408, 1413, 1421
 Khalkidiki (Greece), 984
 Khammam (India), 356
 Khanaqin (Iraq), 1041–42
 Khanty-Mansi (USSR), 1413
 Kharagpur (India), 335
 Kharar (India), 363
 Kharkov (USSR), 1390, 1393, 1407–08, 1422–23
 Khartoum (Sudan), 1326, 1329
 Khasi (India), 358, 376
 Khaskovo (Bulg.), 789, 793
 Khatanga (USSR), 1409
 Khatmat Milahah (Oman), 1204
 Kherson (USSR), 1390, 1404, 1422
 Khios (Greece), 984
 Khmelnitsky (USSR), 1422
 Khmer Republic, 1096–1100
 Khon Kan (Thai.), 1363
 Khor al Odeid (Qatar), 1263
 Khorasan (Iran), 1029, 1032
 Khorezm (USSR), 1444–45
 Khor Fakkan (UAE), 1204, 1453
 Khor Kalba (Oman), 1204
 Khorog (USSR), 1448–49
 Khorramshahr (Iran), 1034–35, 1037
 Khost (Afghan.), 729
 Khotin (USSR), 1386
 Houribga (Morocco), 1155, 1158
 Khowai (India), 385
 Khrebtovaya (USSR), 1408
 Khuzistan (Iran), 1029
 Kiangsi (China), 816
 Kiangsu (China), 816
 Kibungu (Rwanda), 1273
 Kibuye (Rwanda), 1273
 Kidatu (Tanganyika), 492
 Kidira (Senegal), 1281
 Kiel (Germ.), 950, 976–77
 Kielce (Poland), 1241
 Kieta (Solomon Is.), 172, 174–75
 Kiev (USSR), 1390–93, 1407, 1410, 1422–23
 Kiewa (Vic.), 193
 Kigali (Rwanda), 1273–74
 Kigezi (Uganda), 501
 Kigoma (Tang.), 491, 520
 Kikinda (Yug.), 1484
 Kildare (Irish Rep.), 1046
 Kilembe (Uganda), 503
 Kilimanjaro (Tang.), 491
 Kilinailau (Solomon Is.), 175
 Kilindini (Kenya), 520
 Kilkenny (Irish Rep.), 1046
 Kilkis (Greece), 984
 Kilmarnock (UK), 73
 Kilometre 110 (Terr. A. and I.), 941
 Kilosa (E. Afr.), 530
 Kilroot (N. Ireland), 134
 Kimberley (Cape), 1290
 Kincardine (UK), 73
 Kindia (Guinea), 996–97
 King Edward Point (St. Atlantic), 302
 King Is. (Tasmania), 217
 Kingman Reef (Pacific), 542
 Kings County (N.Y.), 665
 Kingsport (Tenn.), 691

Kingston (Jamaica), 395, 397–98
 Kingston upon Hull (UK), 71
 Kingston upon Thames (UK), 72
 Kingstown (St. Vincent), 512–13
 Kingsville (Tex.), 694
 Kinross (UK), 73
 Kinshasa (Zaire), 1491–93
 Kiplini (Kenya), 399
 Kipiri Inposhi (Zambia), 520
 Kirghizia (USSR), 1385, 1390, 1408, 1439, 1449–51
 Kirikkale (Turkey), 1377
 Kirin (China), 816
 Kirkcaldy (UK), 73
 Kirkcudbright (UK), 73
 Kirklareli (Turkey), 1377
 Kirklees (UK), 71
 Kirkuk (Iraq), 1038, 1041–42
 Kirkwood (Mo.), 649
 Kirov (USSR), 1390, 1407, 1413
 Kirovabad (USSR), 1390, 1405, 1426–27
 Kirovakan (USSR), 1432
 Kirovograd (USSR), 1390, 1422
 Kirovsk (USSR), 1405
 Kirsehir (Turkey), 1377
 Kiruna (Sweden), 1341
 Kisangani (Zaire), 1491–94
 Kiselyovsk (USSR), 1390
 Kishan (India), 343
 Kishinev (USSR), 1390, 1407, 1433
 Kisii (Kenya), 401
 Kisimayu (Somalia), 1284
 Kiskunfelegyhaza (Hungary), 1011
 Kislaya Guba (USSR), 1405
 Kissy (S. Leone), 468
 Kisumu (Kenya), 400–01, 403, 520
 Kitakyusha (Japan), 1084, 1091
 Kitale (Kenya), 401, 520
 Kitchener (Ont.), 240, 277
 Kitega (Burundi), 801
 Kitwe (Zambia), 515
 Kiustendil (Bulg.), 789
 Kivu (Zaire), 1491
 Kizyl (USSR), 1419
 Kladno (Czech.), 851, 854
 Klagenfurt (Austria), 752–53, 755
 Klaipeða (USSR), 1390, 1409, 1438
 Klaksvig (Faroe Is.), 869
 Klamath Falls (Ore.), 679
 Kleisoura (Greece), 987
 Klosterneuburg (Austria), 752
 Klouto (Togo), 1369
 Knowsley (UK), 71
 Knoxville (Tenn.), 543, 571, 691–92
 Koba (Guinea), 996
 Kōbe (Japan), 1084, 1091
 København, *see* Copenhagen
 Koblenz (Germ.), 950
 Kobuleti (USSR), 1431
 Kocaali (Turkey), 1377
 Kochbulak (USSR), 1446
 Kochi (Japan), 1084
 Kodiak Is. (Alaska), 593
 Koforidua (Ghana), 311–12
 Kohima (India), 355, 377
 Kohkilueh (Iran), 1029
 Koh Kong (Khmer Rep.), 1097
 Kohtla-Järve (USSR), 1435
 Koidu (S. Leone), 470
 Kokand (USSR), 1390, 1446
 Kokchetav (USSR), 1440
 Kokkola (Finland), 906
 Kokomo (Ind.), 622
 Kolaba (India), 373
 Kolahun (Liberia), 1121, 1124
 Kolar Gold Fields (India), 368
 Kolbeinsey (Iceland), 1016
 Kolhapur (India), 335, 373–74
 Kolmankhaneh (Iran), 1034
 Köln, *see* Cologne
 Kolombangara (Br. Solomon Is.), 477
 Kolonna (USSR), 1390

- Kolonjë (Albania), 731
 Komárom (Hungary), 1009
 Komende (Sierra Leone), 470
 Komi Rep. (USSR), 1413, 1417
 Kommunarsk (USSR), 1390
 Komotini (Greece), 984
 Kompong Cham (Khmer Rep.), 1097
 Kompong Chhang (Khmer Rep.), 1097
 Kompong Som (Khmer Rep.), 1098-99
 Kompong Speu (Khmer Rep.), 1097
 Kompong Thom (Khmer Rep.), 1097
 Komsomolsk-on-Amur (USSR), 1390, 1397
 Kondapalli (India), 358
 Kong Karls Land (Svalbard), 1199
 Königsberg, *see* Kaliningrad
 Konstanz (Germ.), 962
 Konya (Turkey), 1377, 1381
 Konza (Kenya), 520
 Koongarra (Aust. N. Terr.), 167
 Kópavogur (Iceland), 1017
 Kópeisk (USSR), 1390
 Kopparberg (Sweden), 1333
 Korangi Creek (Pak.), 1207
 Koraput (India), 379
 Korba (India), 372
 Korca, *see* Korçë
 Korçë (Albania), 731, 734
 Kordofan (Sudan), 1326, 1328
 Korea, 1100-08
 Korea, North, 1105-08
 Korea, South, 1101-04
 Korinthia (Greece), 984
 Koritza, *see* Korçë
 Koriyama (Japan), 1084
 Kortrijk, *see* Courtrai
 Koryak (USSR), 1413
 Košice (Czech.), 851-52, 855
 Kosovo (Yug.), 1484, 1487
 Kosti (Sudan), 1326, 1329
 Kostroma (USSR), 1390, 1413
 Koszalin (Poland), 1241
 Kota Bharu (Pen. Malaysia), 415-16
 Kotah (India), 335
 Kota Kinabalu (Sabah), 418-20
 Kotchetav (USSR), 1408
 Koti (Somalia), 1285
 Kotka (Finland), 906, 912
 Kotlas (USSR), 1407
 Kotoku (Ghana), 314
 Kotri (Pak.), 1209
 Kot Sarang (Pak.), 1209
 Kottayam (India), 343
 Kotu (Tonga), 495
 Koulikoro (Mali), 1140
 Kourou (Fr. Guiana), 937
 Kouroussa (Mali), 1140
 Koutiala (Mali), 1139
 Kouvola (Finland), 906
 Kovno, *see* Kaunas
 Kovrov (USSR), 1390
 Kowloon (Hong Kong), 325, 328
 Koyali (India), 362
 Kozani (Greece), 984
 Kozlodni (Bulg.), 792
 Kpandu (Ghana), 315
 Kragujevac (Yug.), 1484
 Kraków (Poland), 1241, 1248
 Kramatorsk (USSR), 1390
 Kranj (Yug.), 1484
 Krasnodar (USSR), 1390, 1402, 1412
 Krasnovodsk (USSR), 1443
 Krasnoyarsk (USSR), 1390, 1405, 1408, 1412
 Kratie (Khmer Rep.), 1097
 Krefeld (Germ.), 950
 Kremenchug (USSR), 1390, 1405
 Kremikovtsi (Bulg.), 792
 Krems (Austria), 752
 Krishnapatnam (India), 358
 Kristiania, *see* Oslo
 Kristianstad (Sweden), 1333
 Kristiansund (Norway), 1191, 1201
 Krivoi Rog (USSR), 1390, 1422-23
 Kronoberg (Sweden), 1333
 Krugersdorp (Transvaal), 1290
 Krujë (Albania), 731
 Ksar-es-Souk (Morocco), 1155
 Kuala Belait (Brunei), 235
 Kuala Lumpur (Pen. Malaysia), 410, 412-13, 415-16, 418
 Kuala Trengganu (Pen. Malaysia), 415
 Kuantan (Pen. Malaysia), 415, 417
 Kuching (Sarawak), 421, 423
 Kucovë, *see* Qytet Stalin
 Kudat (Sabah), 418, 420
 Kufra Sarir (Libya), 1127-28
 Kuibyshev (USSR), 1390, 1403-04, 1407, 1413
 Kukës (Albania), 731
 Kulna (Bangladesh), 221
 Kulu (India), 364
 Kulyab (USSR), 1447
 Kumamoto (Japan), 1084
 Kumanovo (Yug.), 1487
 Kumasi (Ghana), 311-12, 314-15
 Kumba (Cameroun), 803
 Kumbakonam (India), 335,
 Kunaitra (Syria), 1359
 Kunar (Afghán.), 725
 Kunduz (Afghán.), 725, 728
 Kunfida (Saudi Arabia), 1276
 Kungrad (USSR), 1444
 Kunming (China), 817-18, 823
 Kuolayarvi (USSR), 1417
 Kuopio (Finland), 905-06, 908
 Kupang (Indon.), 1022-23
 Kurashiki (Japan), 1084
 Kurdistan (Iran), 1029
 Kurdzhali (Bulg.), 789
 Kure (Japan), 1084
 Küre (Turkey), 1381
 Kureghem (Belgium), 763
 Kurgan (USSR), 1390, 1413, 1448
 Kurgan-Tyube (USSR), 1447-48
 Kuria (Gilb. & Ellice Is.), 318
 Kuria Muria Is., 1203
 Kurile Is. (USSR), 1386
 Kurnool (India), 335
 Kursk (USSR), 1390, 1400, 1405, 1407, 1413
 Kuru (Nigeria), 460
 Kurunegala (Sri Lanka), 480
 Kustanai (USSR), 1390, 1405, 1408, 1440-41
 Kütahya (Turkey), 1377
 Kutaishi (USSR), 1390, 1428-29
 Kutaradja, *see* Banda Atjeh
 Kutch (India), 356, 361
 Kuusankoski (Finland), 906
 Kuwait, 1108-11
 Kūznetzk (USSR), 1408
 Kvitoya (Svalbard), 1199
 Kwangchow (China), 817-18, 821-23
 Kwangsi-Chuang (China), 816-17
 Kwangtung (China), 817, 821
 Kwara (Nigeria), 456
 Kweichow (China), 817
 Kweilin (China), 823
 Kweiyang (China), 817, 823
 Kwesii, *see* Huhehot
 Kwun Tong (Hong Kong), 325
 Kyangin (Burma), 798
 Kyeeni (Burma), 798
 Kymi (Finland), 905
 Kymmene (Finland), 905
 Kymore (India), 372
 Kyōto (Japan), 1084-85
 Kyrenia (Cyprus), 296
 Kyūshū Is. (Japan), 1084, 1086
 Kyzyl-Kia (USSR), 1449
 Kzyl-Kum (USSR), 1445
 Kzyl-Orda (USSR), 1440-41
 La Altagracia (Dom. Rep.) 871
 La Asunción (Venez.), 1465
 Labasa (Fiji), 306
 Labé (Guinea), 996
 Labrador (Nfldnd.), 264-65

- Labrador City, 263-64
 La Brea y Pariñas (Peru), 1229
 Labuan Is. (Sabah), 413, 418, 420
 Labyrinth Is., 389
 Laccadive Is. (India) *see* Lakshadweep, 394
 La Ceiba (Hond.), 1004, 1006-07
 La Chaux de Fonds (Switz.), 1349
 La Condamine (Monaco), 1150
 Laconia (N.H.), 659
 Lacq (France), 928
 La Crosse (Wisc.), 708-09
 Ladakh (India), 365
 Ladario (Brazil), 781
 La Digue (Seychelles), 464, 466
 La Dorada (Colom.), 835
 Lady Julia Percy Is. (Vic.), 189
 Lae (Papua New Guinea), 171, 174-75
 Lafayette (Ind.), 622
 Lafayette (La.), 631
 Lafta, 1231-32
 Laghman (Afghán.), 725
 Lagos (Nigeria), 456
 Lagos (town) (Nigeria), 457-60
 La Grande (Ore.), 679
 La Guaira (Venez.), 1469
 La Guajira (Colom.), 831
 Lahad Datu (Sabah), 420
 Lahaul (India), 364
 Lahore (Pak.), 1206-07, 1210
 Lahti (Finland), 906
 La Joya (Peru), 1228
 Lake Charles (La.), 631
 Lakeland (Fla.), 610
 Lakewood (Colo.), 602
 Lakewood (Ohio), 674
 Lakonia (Greece), 984
 Lakshadweep (India), 331, 334, 338, 345, 355, 394
 La Laguna (Canary Is.), 1315-16
 La Libertad (El Salv.), 891, 893
 La Libertad (Peru), 1226
 La Linea (Spain), 1323
 Lama-Kara (Togo), 1369
 Lambayeque (Peru), 1226
 Lambeth (UK), 72
 Lamego (Port.), 1250
 Lamia (Greece), 984
 Lampeter (UK), 83-84
 Lamu Is. (Kenya), 399
 Lanai (Hawaii), 615
 Lanark (UK), 73
 Lancashire (UK), 70, 72
 Lancaster (Pa.), 683
 Lancaster (UK), 71, 83
 Lanchow (China), 817-18, 823
 Landes (France), 916
 Landskrona (Sweden), 1333
 Langbaugh (UK), 71
 Lango (Uganda), 501
 Langreo (Spain), 1315
 Lansing (Mich.), 543, 640-41
 Lanzarote (Canary Is.), 1315
 Laoighis (Irish Rep.), 1046
 Laokay (Vietnam), 1480
 Laos, 1111-15
 La Palma (Pan.), 1212
 La Pampa (Argen.), 742
 La Paz (Bolivia), 771-73, 775-76
 La Paz (El Salv.), 891
 La Paz (Hond.), 1004
 La Paz (Mex.), 1143
 Lapland, 1343
 La Plata (Argen.), 742-44, 750
 Lappeenranta (Finland), 906
 Lappi or Lapland (Finland), 905
 L'Aquila (Italy), 1072
 Lara (Venez.), 465
 Larache (Morocco), 1159
 Laramie (Wyo.), 712
 Laredo (Tex.), 694
 La Rioja (Argen.), 742
 Larissa (Greece), 984
 Larnaca (Cyprus), 296
 Larne (N. Ireland), 128, 135
 La Rochelle (France), 917
 La Romana (Dom. Rep.), 871, 875
 Las Anod (Somalia), 1284
 Lasbela (Pak.), 1206
 Las Cruces (N.M.), 663-64
 Lashkargah (Afghán.), 725, 727, 729
 La Skhirra (Tunisia), 1374
 Las Mercedes (Nicar.), 1185
 Las Palmas (Canary Is.), 1315
 La Spezia (Italy), 1071, 1074
 Lassithi (Greece), 984
 Las Tablas (Pan.), 1212
 Las Vegas (Nev.), 543, 656-57
 Las Vegas (N.M.), 664
 Las Villas (Cuba), 843
 Latacunga (Ecuador), 877
 Latin-Amer. Econ. Groupings, 51-52
 La Tortue (Haiti), 998
 Latrobe Valley (Vic.), 193
 Lattakia (Syria), 1359-61
 Latvia (USSR), 1386, 1390, 1392, 1407, 1436-37
 Launceston (Tasmania), 144, 213-14
 La Unión (El Salv.), 891, 893
 Laurel (Miss.), 646
 Laurium (Greece), 987
 Lausanne (Switz.), 1346, 1349-51
 Lautoka (Fiji), 306
 Laval (Quebec), 273
 Lavalleja (Urug.), 1456
 La Vega (Dom. Rep.), 871
 La Villiaze (Channel Is.), 140
 Lawra (Ghana), 315
 Lawrence (Kans.), 626-27
 Lawrence (Mass), 638
 Lawton (Okla.), 676
 Lazio (Italy), 1070-71
 Lead, product of:
 — Algeria, 738
 — Argentina, 747
 — AROE, 886
 — Australia, 154
 — — NSW, 185
 — — N. Terr., 167
 — — Queensland, 198
 — — South Australia, 204
 — — Tasmania, 215
 — Austria, 754
 — Bolivia, 775
 — Brazil, 783
 — Bulgaria, 792
 — Burma, 798
 — Canada, 250
 — — British Columbia, 288
 — — Manitoba, 280
 — — New Brunswick, 272
 — — Newfoundland, 263
 — — NW Terr., 292
 — — Yukon, 290
 — Chile, 811
 — China, 821
 — Colombia, 834
 — Congo, 837
 — Czechoslovakia, 854
 — Ecuador, 879
 — Finland, 909
 — Great Britain, 112
 — Guatemala, 993
 — Honduras, 1005-06
 — India, 346
 — Iran, 1033
 — Italy, 1075
 — Japan, 1087
 — Korea, North, 1107
 — Korea, South, 1103
 — Mexico, 1146-47
 — Morocco, 1157
 — New Caledonia, 940
 — Norway, 1196
 — Papua New Guinea, 172
 — Peru, 1229-31

Lead, product of:

- Philippines, 1237
- Poland, 1245
- Portugal, 1254
- Sikkim, 1283
- Spain, 1320
- Sudan, 1328
- Sweden, 1340-41
- Syria, 1360
- Thailand, 1365
- Tunisia, 1373
- Turkey, 1381
- USA, 567
- — Arizona, 596
- — California, 601
- — Colorado, 603
- — Idaho, 618
- — Illinois, 621
- — Kansas, 627
- — Kentucky, 630
- — Missouri, 650
- — Nevada, 657
- — New York, 668
- — Oregon, 681
- — Utah, 698
- — Virginia, 702
- — Washington, 704
- — Wisconsin, 710
- USSR, 1403
- — Azerbaijan, 1427
- — Karelia, 1416
- — Kazakhstan, 1441
- — RSFSR, 1413
- — Tadzhikistan, 1448
- — Yakut, 1420
- — Yugoslavia, 1487
- — Zambia, 517
- Leavenworth (Kans.), 626
- Lebanon, 1116-20
- Lebanon (N.H.), 659
- Lecce (Italy), 1072
- Leeds (UK), 71, 83
- Leeuwarden (Neth.), 1166
- Leeward Is. (Fr. Polyn.), 20, 938-39
- Leeward Is. (Neth. Ant.), 1179
- Leeward Is. (W. Indies), 507-10
- Lefkas (Greece), 984
- Leganés (Spain), 1315
- Leghorn (Italy), 1071, 1074
- Leguan Is. (Guyana), 323
- Le Havre (France), 917, 931
- Leicester (UK), 71, 83
- Leicestershire (UK), 70
- Leiden (Neth.), 1166
- Leidschendam (Neth.), 1166
- Leinster (Irish Rep.), 1046-47
- Leipzig (Germ.), 978-79
- Leiria (Port.), 1249-51
- Leitrim (Irish Rep.), 1046
- Le Kef (Tunisia), 1371
- Lekemti (Ethiopia), 902
- Le Mans (France), 917
- Lempira (Hond.), 1004
- Leninabad (USSR), 1443, 1447
- Leninakan (USSR), 1390, 1407, 1432
- Leningrad (USSR), 1390-91, 1393, 1397, 1407-09, 1413
- Leninogorsk (USSR), 1441
- Leninsk-Kuznetski (USSR), 1391, 1444
- Lenkoran (USSR), 1427
- Lennoxville (Quebec), 273
- Lens (France), 917
- Leoben (Austria), 752-53
- León (Mex.), 1143
- León (Nicar.), 1182-85
- León (Spain), 1315
- Léopoldville, *see* Kinshasa
- Leraba (Ivory Coast), 1082
- Leribe (Lesotho), 405-06
- Lérída (Spain), 1315
- Les Cayes (Haiti), 998
- Leseru (Kenya), 520
- Les Escaldes (Andorra), 740
- Leskovac (Yug.), 1484
- Lesotho, 404-07
- Les Saintes (Guadel.), 934
- Lesser Sundas, *see* Nusa Tenggara
- Lesvos (Greece), 984
- Lethbridge (Alb.), 284-85
- Leticia (Colom.), 831
- Letpadan (Burma), 798
- Letterkenny (Irish Rep.), 1048
- Leuna (Germ.), 981
- Leuven, *see* Louvain
- Levadeia (Greece), 984
- Leverkusen (Germ.), 950
- Lévrier Bay (Mauritania), 1141
- Lewisham (UK), 72
- Lewiston (Maine), 633
- Lexington (Ky.), 543, 628
- Lexington (Va.), 701
- Leyte (Philipp.), 1225
- Lezhë (Albania), 731
- Lhasa (Tibet), 817
- Liaoning (China), 816
- Libau, *see* Liepaja
- Liberec (Czech.), 851
- Liberia, 1120-25
- Liberia (Costa Rica), 838
- Librazhd (Albania), 731
- Libreville (Gabon), 945-46
- Libya, *see* Libyan Arab Republic
- Libyan Arab Republic, 1125-29
- Lida (USSR), 1425
- Lidingö (Sweden), 1333
- Liechtenstein, 1129-31
- Liège (Belgium), 762-63, 769
- Lienyun (China), 823
- Liepāja (USSR), 1436
- Lierre or Lier (Belgium), 763
- Lifou Is. (New Caled.), 940
- Liguria (Italy), 1070-71
- Lihir Is. (New Ireland), 175
- Lihou (Channel Is.), 74, 137
- Lille (France), 917, 919, 931
- Lillehammer (Norway), 1191
- Lilongwe (Malawi), 407, 409
- Lima (Ohio), 674
- Lima (Peru), 1225-28, 1230-33
- Limassol (Cyprus), 296
- Limavady (N. Ireland), 129
- Limbe (Malawi), 409
- Limbourg (Belgium), 762
- Limburg (Neth.), 1165
- Limerick (Irish Rep.), 1046, 1049
- Limn Vatheos (Greece), 984
- Limoges (France), 917, 919
- Limón (Costa Rica), 838-39, 841-42
- Linares (Chile), 808
- Linares (Spain), 1315
- Lincoln (Nebr.), 543, 653-54
- Lincoln Park (Mich.), 641
- Lincolnshire (UK), 70
- Linden (Guyana), 323
- Lindesnes (Norway), 1196
- Lindi (Tang.), 491
- Lindsey (UK), 70-71
- Line Is. (Gilb. & Ellice Is.), 319
- Lingeh (Iran), 1035
- Linguère (Senegal), 1281
- Linköping (Sweden), 1333-34
- Linlithgow (UK), 73
- Linz (Austria), 752-53, 755
- Lipari Is. (Italy), 1069
- Lipetsk (USSR), 1391, 1413
- Lisalmi (Finland), 906
- Lisboa (Port.), 1249
- Lisbon (Port.), 1249-53, 1255, 1257-58
- Lismore (NSW), 180
- Lith (Saudi Arabia), 1276
- Lithgow (NSW), 180
- Lithuania (USSR), 1386, 1390, 1392, 1407, 1437-39
- Little Cayman (W. Indies), 293

Little Rock (Ark.), 543, 596-97
 Little Sark (Channel Is.), 137
 Liuchow (China), 823
 Liverpool (UK), 71, 83
 Livingston (Ala.), 590
 Livingstone (Zambia), 515
 Livonia (Mich.), 543, 641
 Livorno, *see* Leghorn
 Liwonde (Malawi), 409
 Ljubija (Yug.), 1487
 Ljubljana (Yug.), 1484, 1488
 Llanquihué (Chile), 808
 Llantrisant (Wales), 124
 Lloydminster (Alb.), 284
 Lloydminster (Sask.), 282
 Lobatse (Botswana), 230, 232-33
 Lobito (Angola), 1260-61
 Lobito (Zaire), 1491
 Lobos (Canary Is.), 1315
 Łódź (Poland), 1241
 Logan (Utah), 697
 Logar (Afghan.), 725
 Logroño (Spain), 1315
 Loheiya (Yemen), 1481
 Lohit (India), 390
 Loir-et-Cher (France), 916
 Loire (France), 916
 Loire (Haute) (France), 916
 Loire-Atlantique (France), 916
 Loiret (France), 916
 Loja (Ecuador), 877
 Lokeren (Belgium), 763
 Loma de Hierro (Venez.), 1468
 Lombardy (Italy), 1070-71, 1075
 Lombok (Indon.), 1025
 Lomé (Togo), 1369-70
 Lonavla (India), 341
 London (Ont.), 240, 976-77
 London (UK), 70, 72, 75-76, 82-83, 87, 103, 120-21, 125
 London Greater (UK), 67, 70, 72, 103, 120-21
 Londonderry (N. Ireland), 128-31
 Long Beach (Calif.), 543, 599
 Longford (Irish Rep.), 1046
 Longford (Vic.), 193
 Long Is. (Bahamas), 217
 Long Is. (Papua, New Guinea), 175
 Long Khanh (Vietnam), 1476
 Longovilo (Chile), 812
 Longreach (Tasm.), 216
 Longview (Wash.), 703
 Lorain (Ohio), 674
 Lorca (Spain), 1315
 Lord Howe (Br. Solomon. Is.), 477
 Lord Howe Is. (NSW), 180, 187
 Lorengau (Admiralty Is.), 175-76
 Loreto (Peru), 1226
 Lorient (France), 917
 Lorman (Miss.), 647
 Lorneville (New Bruns.), 271
 Los Angeles (Calif.), 543, 585, 599-601
 Los Esclavos (Guat.), 994
 Los Is. (Guinea), 997
 Los Rios (Ecuador), 877
 Los Santos (Pan.), 1212
 Los Teques (Venez.), 1465
 Lot (France), 916
 Lot-et-Garonne (France), 916
 Louga (Senegal), 1281
 Loughborough (UK), 83
 Louis Botha (S. Afr.), 1299
 Louisburg (N.S.), 256
 Louis Gentil, *see* Youssoufia
 Louisiana (USA), 535-37, 541, 566, 577, 630-32
 — agriculture, 632
 — area and pop., 630-31
 — education, 631
 — govt. and representation, 630
 Louisville (Ky.), 543, 628-29
 Lourenço Marques (Moçamb.), 1250, 1253, 1261-62
 Louth (Irish Rep.), 1046

Louvain (Belgium), 763
 Lovech (Bulg.), 789
 Lowell (Mass.), 638-39
 Lower Merion (Pa), 683
 Lower Saxony (Germ.), 947, 949-50, 956, 970-71
 Loyada (Terr. A. and I.), 941
 Loyalty Is. (New Caled.), 940
 Lozère (France), 916
 Luanda (Angola), 1250, 1253, 1260-61
 Luang Prabang (Laos), 1112-14
 Luanshya (Zambia), 515
 Luapula (Zambia), 515
 Luba (Equat. Guin.), 897
 Lubbock (Tex.), 543, 694
 Lübeck (Germ.), 950
 Lublin (Poland), 1241, 1386
 Lubombo (Swazi.), 486
 Lubumbashi (Zaire), 1491-92, 1494
 Lucerne (Switz.), 1347-50
 Lucira (Angola), 1261
 Lucknow (India), 335, 355
 Lüderitz (S. Afr.), 1299
 Ludhiana (India), 335, 380
 Ludvika (Sweden), 1333
 Ludwigshafen (Germ.), 950
 Lugano (Switz.), 1350, 1357
 Lugansk (USSR), 1423
 Lugo (Spain), 1315
 Lugovaya (USSR), 1450
 Luleå, *see* Liège
 Luleå (Sweden), 1333-34, 1340, 1345
 Lund (Sweden), 1333-34
 Lung-Hai (China), 823
 Lungi (S. Leone), 470
 Lunsemfwa (Zambia), 517
 Luqa (Malta), 427
 Lurestán (Iran), 1029
 Lurgan (N. Ireland), 129
 Lurin (Peru), 1231
 Lusaka (Zambia), 515-17
 Lushnjë (Albania), 731
 Lushun-Talien, *see* Lü-ta
 Lusiwasi (Zambia), 517
 Luso (Port.), 1250
 Lü-ta (China), 817, 820
 Luton (UK), 71
 Lutong (Brunei), 235
 Luxembourg (Belgium), 762
 Luxembourg, 1131-34
 Luxor (AROE), 888
 Luyengo (Swazi.), 487
 Luzern, *see* Lucerne
 Luzon Is. (Philipp.), 1235, 1238
 Lvov (USSR), 1242, 1391, 1407, 1422-23
 Lyallpur (Pak.), 1206
 Lynchburg (Va.), 701
 Lynn (Mass.), 638
 Lyon (France), 917, 919-20, 931-32
 Lyubertsy (USSR), 1391

 Ma'an (Jordan), 1093-94
 Maassluis (Neth.), 1166
 Maastricht (Neth.), 1166
 Macao (Port. China), 1249, 1251-52, 1258, 1262-63
 Macapá (Brazil), 778
 Macas (Ecuador), 877
 Macaulay Is. (NZ), 451
 Macbashi (Japan), 1084
 Macclesfield (UK), 71
 Macedonia (Greece), 984, 987
 Macedonia (Yug.), 1482-85
 Maceió (Brazil), 779
 Macenta (Guinea), 997
 Macerata (Italy), 1072
 Machala (Ecuador), 877, 880
 Machilipatnam (India), 335, 358
 Machkund (India), 358, 379
 Macias Nguema (Equat. Guin.), 896-97
 Mackay (Queensld.), 196
 Mackenzie (Guyana), 323
 Mackenzie (NW Terr.), 292-93

- Macomb (Ill.), 620
 Macon (Ga.), 543, 613
 Macouria (Fr. Guiana), 937
 Macquarie Is. (Tasm.), 177, 217
 MacRobertson Land (Aust. Ant.), 176
 Madagascar, 925, 929, 1134-38
 Madang (Papua New Guinea), 171, 174-75
 Madauk (Burma), 798
 Madaya (Burma), 798
 Madeira (Port.), 1252, 1255
 Madhya Bharat (India), 355-56
 Madhya Pradesh (India), 330-31, 334, 338, 340, 348, 355-56, 370-72
 — area and pop., 371
 — education, 371
 — govt. and representation, 371
 — production, 372
 Madison (Wisc.), 543, 708-09
 Madras (city) (India), 335, 338-39, 351-52, 383-85
 Madras, *see* Tamil Nadu
 Madre de Dios (Peru), 1226
 Madrid (Spain), 1315-16, 1319
 Madriz (Nicar.), 1182
 Madura (Indon.), 1022
 Madurai (India), 335, 384
 Mae Hongson (Thail.), 1367
 Maewa (New Hebr.), 434
 Mafeteng (Lesotho), 405
 Mafrak (Jordan), 1094
 Magadan (USSR), 1413
 Magadi (Kenya), 520
 Magallanes (Chile), 807-08, 810-12
 Magdalena (Colomb.), 831
 Magdeburg (Germ.), 978-79
 Magnessia (Greece), 984
 Magnitogorsk (USSR), 1391
 Magwe (Burma), 796
 Machachkala (USSR), 1391, 1404, 1415
 Mahalapye (Botswana), 230, 233
 Mahalla el Kubra (AROE), 883
 Maharashtra (India), 330-31, 333-34, 337-38, 340, 344, 348, 355-56, 373-74
 — area and pop., 373
 — education, 373-74
 — govt. and representation, 373
 — production, 374
 — *see also* Bombay (state)
 Mahbubnagar (India), 356
 Mahdia (Guyana), 323
 Mahé (India), 356, 394
 Mahé (Seychelles), 464-66
 Mahipar (Afghan.), 727
 Mahon (Balearic Is.), 1319
 Maiana (Gilb. & Ellice Is.), 318
 Maidan (Afghan.), 725
 Maidi (Yemen), 1481
 Maidstone (UK), 71
 Maiduguri (Nigeria), 460
 Maikop (USSR), 1403, 1420
 Maimana (Afghan.), 725, 727, 729
 Maine (USA), 536, 541, 551, 632-35
 — agriculture, 634
 — area and pop., 633
 — education, 633
 — govt. and representation, 632-33
 Maine-et-Loire (France), 916
 Mainz (Germ.), 950, 973-74
 Maio (C. Verde Is.), 1259
 Maio (Windward Is.), 938
 Maisons-Alfort (France), 920
 Maize, world production of, xvii
 Majunga (Madag.), 1135, 1137
 Makak (Cameroun), 803
 Makaleb (Syria), 1360
 Makkasan (Thai.), 1366
 Makassar (Indon.), 1022-23
 Makeni (S. Leone), 470
 Makeyevka (USSR), 1391
 Makin (Gilb. & Ellice Is.), 318
 Makkasan (Thail.), 1366
 Makouria (Guyana), 321
 Malabar (India), 369
 Malabo (Equat. Guin.), 896-97
 Malacca (Nicobar Is.), 390
 Malacca (Pen. Malaysia), 411, 415-17, 1251
 Málaga (Spain), 1315-16, 1323
 Malagasy Rep., *see* Madagascar
 Malaita (Br. Solomon Is.), 477
 Malakal (Sudan), 1326
 Malakand (Pak.), 1209
 Malang (Indon.), 1023
 Malange (Angola), 1250, 1260-61
 Malanville (Dahomey), 858
 Malatya (Turkey), 1377
 Malawi, 407-10
 Malaya, *see* Peninsular Malaysia
 Malaysia, 410-23
 Malden Is. (Pacific), 319
 Maldives (Rep.), 1138-39
 Maldonado (Peru), 1226
 Maldonado (Urug.), 1456
 Malé (Maldives Is.), 1138-39
 Malegaon (India), 335
 Malekula (New Hebr.), 434-35
 Mali, 1139-40
 Malines, *see* Mechelen
 Malleco (Chile), 808
 Malmberget (Sweden), 1341
 Malmö (Sweden), 1333-34, 1345
 Malmöhus (Sweden), 1333
 Malta, 423-28
 Maluku (Indon.), 1022
 Malvinas, *see* Falklands
 Malwa (India), 372
 Mamshit (Israel), 1065
 Man, Isle of, *see* Isle of Man
 Manabí (Ecuador), 877
 Managua (Nicar.), 1182-86
 Manakara (Madag.), 1137
 Manam Is. (Papua New Guinea), 175
 Manama (Bahrain), 757-58
 Manaure (Colom.), 834
 Manaus (Brazil), 778-79, 786
 Manavadar (Pak.), 1206
 Manby (UK), 108
 Manche (France), 916
 Manchester (Conn.), 604
 Manchester (Jamaica), 395
 Manchester (N.H.), 659
 Manchester (UK), 66, 70-71, 82-83, 119
 Manchouli (China), 823
 Manchuria, 817, 821, 823
 Mandalay (Burma), 795-99
 Mandapam (India), 343
 Mandinga (Pan.), 1212
 Mandurah (W. Aust.), 208
 Mandya (India), 368
 Manga (Niger), 1187
 Mangaia (Cook Is.), 453
 Mangalore (India), 335, 368
 Mangan (Sikkim), 1282-83
 Manganese, product of:
 — Argentina, 747
 — Australia, N. Terr., 166-67
 — — Tasmania, 216
 — — W. Aust., 210
 — Botswana, 232
 — Brazil, 783
 — Bulgaria, 792
 — Canada, New Brunswick, 272
 — Chile, 811
 — China, 821
 — Colombia, 834
 — Cuba, 847
 — Gabon, 945
 — Ghana, 314
 — Greece, 987
 — Guyana, 322
 — India, 346-47
 — — Andhra Pradesh, 358
 — — Goa, Daman and Diu, 393
 — — Karnataka, 368
 — — Madhya Pradesh, 372

Manganese, product of:

- India, Orissa, 379
- — Tamil Nadu, 384
- Italy, 1075
- Ivory Coast, 1081
- Japan, 1087
- Korea, North, 1107
- Mexico, 1146
- Morocco, 1157
- New Caledonia, 940
- New Hebrides, 435
- Peru, 1229
- Philippines, 1237
- Portugal, 1254
- Romania, 1269
- S. Africa, 1297
- Spain, 1320
- Sudan, 1328
- Switzerland, 1353
- Syria, 1360
- Thailand, 1365
- Turkey, 1381
- Upper Volta, 1455
- USA, Montana, 652
- USSR, 1403
- — Georgia, 1429
- — Kazakhstan, 1441
- — Ukraine, 1423
- Venezuela, 1463
- Vietnam, 1479
- Yugoslavia, 1487
- Zaïre, 1492
- Zambia, 517
- Mangareva Is. (Fr. Polyn.), 938
- Mangla (Pak.), 1209
- Mango (Togo), 1369
- Mangochi (Malawi), 409
- Mangyshlak (USSR), 1440
- Manhattan (Kans.), 626–27
- Manica (Moçamb.), 1261
- Manihiki (Cook Is.), 453
- Manila (Philipp.), 1235–36, 1238–39
- Maningrida (Aust. N. Terr.), 166
- Manipur (India), 331, 333–34, 338, 344, 355–56, 375
- area and pop, 375
- govt. and representation, 375
- education, 375
- production, 375
- Manisa (Turkey), 1377
- Manitoba (Canada), 237, 239–42, 247–50, 260, 278–81
- agriculture, 279–80
- area and pop, 279
- education, 279
- govt. and representation, 278–79
- Manitowoc (Wisc.), 708, 710
- Manizales (Colom.), 831–32, 835
- Mankato (Minn.), 644
- Mankayana (Swazi), 488
- Mannheim (Germ.), 950, 962
- Manono Is. (W. Samoa), 504–05
- Manora Is. (Pak.), 1206
- Man o' War Bay (Nigeria), 457
- Manresa (Spain), 1315
- Mansa (Zambia), 515, 517
- Mansfield (Ohio), 674
- Mansfield (UK), 71
- Mansûra (AROE), 883
- Manu'a Is. (Samoa, USA), 720
- Manuae (Cook Is.), 453
- Manui (Hawaii), 615
- Manus Is. (Papua New Guinea), 171, 175–76
- Manzanillo (Dom. Rep.), 875
- Manzini (Swazi), 486, 488
- Maple Heights (Ohio), 674
- Mara (Tang.), 491
- Maracaibo (Venez.), 1465, 1467–71
- Maracay (Venez.), 1465, 1470
- Maraisburg (S. Afr.), 1290
- Marakei (Gilb. & Ellice Is.), 318
- Marampa (S. Leone), 470
- Maramures (Romania), 1266
- Maranhão (Brazil), 779
- Maras (Turkey), 1377
- Marazan (El Salv.), 891
- Marburg on the Lahn (Germ.), 969
- Marche (Italy), 1070–71
- Mardin (Turkey), 1377–78
- Maree (Aust.), 159
- Maré Is. (New Caled.), 940
- Mariana Is. (Pacific), 722
- Marianao (Cuba), 843
- Maria Trinidad Sánchez (Dom. Rep.), 871
- Maribor (Yug.), 1484
- Marie-Galante Is. (Guadel.), 934
- Marigot (Dominica), 514
- Marigot (Guadel.), 934
- Marinette (Wisc.), 710
- Marion (Ohio), 674
- Marion Is. (S. Afr.), 1289
- Maripassoula (Fr. Guiana), 937
- Mariquita (Colom.), 835
- Mari Rep. (USSR), 1413, 1417
- Marlborough (NZ), 438
- Marmagao (India), 351, 393
- Marne (France), 916
- Marne (Haute-) (France), 916
- Maroua (Cameroun), 803
- Marovoay (Madag.), 1136
- Marowijne (Surinam), 1176–78
- Marquezas Is. (Fr. Polyn.), 938
- Marrakesh (Morocco), 1155–56, 1158
- Marsa (Malta), 426
- Marsa Bregha (Libya), 1128
- Marseille (France), 917, 919, 931–32
- Marshall (Minn.), 644
- Marshall Is. (Pacific), 722
- Martaban (Burma), 798
- Martinique (Fr.), 914, 932–33
- Maruy (USSR), 1443
- Maryborough (Queensld.), 196
- Maryborough (Vic.), 189, 196
- Maryland (Liberia), 1121
- Maryland (USA), 536, 541, 635–37
- agriculture, 637
- area and pop., 635–36
- education, 636
- govt. and representation, 635
- Mary's Harbour (Nfld/Ind.), 265
- Masaka (Uganda), 501
- Masaya (Nicar.), 1182, 1184–85
- Masbate Is. (Philipp.), 1235
- Maseru (Lesotho), 405–06
- Masindi (Uganda), 520
- Mason City (Iowa), 624
- Massachusetts (USA), 536, 541, 546, 637–40
- agriculture, 639
- area and pop., 638
- education, 638–39
- govt. and representation, 637–38
- Massapequa (N.Y.), 666
- Massawa (Ethiopia), 900–02
- Masterton (NZ), 438
- Mat (Albania), 731–32
- Mata-Acema (Venez.), 1468
- Matadi (Zaire), 1491, 1493
- Matagalpa (Nicar.), 1182
- Matamoros (Mex.), 1143, 1149
- Matanzas (Cuba), 843
- Mataram (Indon.), 1022–23
- Mataro (Spain), 1315
- Mathura (India), 335
- Mato Grosso (Brazil), 779, 783
- Matosinhos (Port.), 1250, 1254
- Matrah (Oman), 1202
- Matruh (AROE), 883
- Matsapa (Swazi), 488
- Matsu (Taiwan), 827
- Matsudo (Japan), 1084
- Matsuyama (Japan), 1084
- Maturin (Venez.), 1465
- Mau (Kena), 399
- Maubeuge (France), 917

- Mauke (Cook Is.), 453
 Maule (Chile), 808, 810
 Maun (Botswana), 230, 232-33
 Maupiti (Fr. Polyn.), 938
 Mauritania, 1140-42
 Mauritius, 428-32
 Mawson (Aust. Ant. Terr.), 176
 Mayabandar (Andaman Is.), 390
 Mayaguana (Bahamas), 217
 Mayagüez (Puerto Rico), 714
 Maya Maya (Congo), 837
 Mayenne (France), 916
 Maynooth (Irish Rep.), 1048-49
 Mayo (Irish Rep.), 1046
 Mayo (Yukon), 290-91
 Mayotte (Comoro Is.), 942
 Maysan (Iraq), 1038
 Mazaltenango (Guat.), 992
 Mazandaran (Iran), 1029, 1032
 Mazar-i-Sharif (Afghán.), 725-26, 728-29
 Mazatlán (Mex.), 1143, 1149
 Mbabane (Swazi), 486, 488
 Mbala (Zambia), 517
 Mbale (Uganda), 501
 M'Balmayo (Cameroun), 803
 Mbandaka (Zaire), 1491
 M'Banga (Cameroun), 803
 Mbeya (Tang.), 491
 Mbulamuti (Kenya), 520
 McCarren (Nev.), 658
 McDonald Is. (Aust.), 141, 176
 McKean (Phoenix Is.), 319
 McMinnville (Ore.), 679
 McMurray (Alb.), 286
 Meath (Irish Rep.), 1046
 Mecatepec (Mex.), 1147
 Mecca (Saudi Arabia), 1276, 1278-79
 Mechelen (Belgium), 763
 Medak (India), 356
 Medan (Indon.), 1022-23, 1028
 Medea (Algeria), 736
 Medellín (Colom.), 831-32, 836
 Médénine (Tunisia), 1371
 Medford (Mass.), 638-39
 Medford (Ore.), 679
 Medicine Hat (Alb.), 284-85
 Medina (Saudi Arabia), 1276, 1278-79
 Medway (UK), 71
 Meerut (India), 335, 386
 Meghalaya (India), 331, 338, 355-56, 358, 376
 — area and pop., 376
 — govt. and representation, 376
 — production, 376
 Megri (USSR), 1432
 Mégrine (Tunisia), 1373
 Mehedinti (Romania), 1266
 Mehsana (India), 361
 Mékambo (Gabon), 945
 Meknès (Morocco), 1155-56, 1158
 Melalaf (Sabah), 420
 Melanesia (NZ), 439
 Melbourne (Fla.), 610
 Melbourne (Vic.), 144, 146, 153, 159, 189-90
 Melilla (Sp. Afr.), 1315, 1320
 Melitopol (USSR), 1391
 Mellersta Finland (Finland), 905
 Melo (Urug.), 1456
 Melsetter (Rhodesia), 526
 Melville (Sask.), 282
 Memaliaj (Albania), 734
 Memphis (Tenn.), 543, 691
 Menado (Indon.), 1022-23
 Mendoza (Argen.), 742-44, 747
 Mengo (Uganda), 501
 Menominee Falls (Wisc.), 708
 Mentor (Ohio), 674
 Menúfiya (AROE), 883
 Menzel Bourguiba (Tunisia), 1373
 Meran (Italy), 1069
 Mercedes (Urug.), 1456
 Mereenie (Aust. N. Terr.), 167
 Mérida (Mex.), 1143, 1149
 Mérida (Venez.), 1465
 Meriden (Conn.), 604
 Meridian (Miss.), 646
 Merionethshire (UK), 71
 Merksem (Belgium), 763
 Mersa Matruh (AROE), 888
 Mers el Kebir (Algeria), 737
 Merseyside (UK), 70
 Mersin (Turkey), 1382
 Merton (UK), 72
 Meru (Kenya), 401
 Mesa (Ariz.), 595
 Meshed (Iran), 1029-31, 1035
 Messenia (Greece), 984
 Messina (Sicily), 1071-72, 1079
 Metá (Colom.), 831
 Metarlam (Afghán.), 725
 Metz (France), 917, 926
 Meudon (France), 920
 Meurthe-et-Moselle (France), 916
 Meuse (France), 916
 Mexicali (Mex.), 1143, 1149
 Mexico, 1142-49
 Mexico City (Mex.), 1143-44, 1148
 Mežice (Yug.), 1487
 Mhlume (Swazi), 486
 Miami (Fla.), 543, 585, 610
 Miami Beach (Fla.), 610
 Miaoli (Taiwan), 826
 Miassk (USSR), 1391
 Michigan (USA), 536, 541, 546, 551, 640-43
 — agriculture, 642
 — area and pop., 640-41
 — education, 641
 — govt. and representation, 640
 Michoacán (Mex.), 1143
 Micomeseng (Equat. Guin.), 896-97
 Micronesia, 722
 Middelburg (Neth.), 1166
 Middlesbrough (UK), 71
 Middlesex (UK), 70
 Middleton (N.J.), 661
 Middletown (Conn.), 604-05
 Middletown (Ohio), 674
 Middletown (R.I.), 685
 Midland (Tex.), 694
 Midlothian (UK), 73
 Midway Is. (Pacific), 542
 Midwest City (Okla.), 676
 Mid-Western State (Nigeria), 456
 Miercurea-Cluc (Romania), 1266
 Mieres (Spain), 1315
 Migiurtinia (Somalia), 1284
 Mihailovgrad (Bulg.), 789
 Mikkeli (Finland), 906
 Mikumi (E. Afr.), 520
 Milan (Italy), 1073-74, 1078-80
 Mildura (Vic.), 189
 Milford (Conn.), 604
 Milford (Del.), 607
 Milledgeville (Ga.), 613
 Millet, world production of, xix
 Milne Bay (Papua New Guinea), 171
 Milot (Albania), 734
 Milton Keynes (UK), 83
 Milwaukee (Wisc.), 543, 708-10
 Mina al Fahal (Oman), 1203-04
 Mina Khalid (UAE), 1452
 Minas (Urug.), 1456
 Minas Gerais (Brazil), 779-80, 782-83
 Mina Sulman (Bahrain), 758
 Mindanao Is. (Philipp.), 1235
 Mindoro Is. (Philipp.), 1235
 Mingchaur (USSR), 1427
 Minicoy Is. (India), 394
 Minna (Nigeria), 460
 Minneapolis (Minn.), 543, 644
 Minnesota (USA), 536, 541, 551, 566, 643-45
 — agriculture, 645
 — area and pop., 643-44
 — education, 644
 — govt. and representation, 643

- Minot (N.D.), 672
 Minsk (USSR), 1390-91, 1393, 1424
 Minya (AROE), 883
 Mirabel (Quebec), 275
 Miracle Mile (St Helena), 463
 Miranda (Port.), 1254
 Miranda (Venez.), 1465, 1467
 Mirdite (Albania), 731-32
 Miri (Sarawak), 421
 Mirjaveh (Iran), 1035
 Mirzapur (India), 335
 Misima Is. (Papua New Guinea), 172
 Misiones (Argen.), 742
 Misiones (Para.), 1219
 Miskolc (Hungary), 1009
 Mississippi (USA), 535-36, 541, 545, 566, 571, 577, 645-48
 — agriculture, 647-48
 — area and pop., 646
 — education, 646-47
 — govt. and representation, 645-46
 Missolonghi (Greece), 984
 Missoula (Mont.), 651-52
 Missouri (USA), 536, 541, 566, 648-51
 — agriculture, 650
 — area and pop., 648-49
 — education, 649
 — govt. and representation, 648
 Misurata (Libya), 1126, 1128
 Mitchell (S.D.), 690
 Mitiaro (Cook Is.), 453
 Mitu (Colom.), 831
 Mitylini (Greece), 984
 Mizoram (India), 331, 338, 355, 358, 394
 Mkoani (Zanzibar), 495
 Mmamabula (Botswana), 232
 Mnyusi (E. Afr.), 520
 Mobile (Ala.), 543, 590-91
 Moçambique (Port. E. Afr.), 1249, 1252, 1258, 1261-62
 Moçâmedes (Angola), 1260-61
 Mochudi (Botswana), 230
 Mocoa (Colom.), 831
 Modena (Italy), 1071-72
 Mödling (Austria), 752
 Moe (Vic.), 189
 Moengo (Surinam), 1178
 Moeskroen, *see* Mouscron
 Mogadiscio (Somalia), 1284-85
 Mogilev (USSR), 1391, 1424
 Mohale's Hoek (Lesotho), 405-06
 Mohéli (Comoro Is.), 942
 Mohindergarh (India), 363
 Mointi (USSR), 1442
 Mokbanji (S. Leone), 470
 Mokha (Yemen), 1481-82
 Mokhotlong (Lesotho), 405
 Mokokchung (India), 377
 Moldavia (Romania), 1267
 Moldavian Rep. (USSR), 1386, 1390, 1407, 1433-34
 Molepolole (Botswana), 230
 Moline (Ill.), 619-20
 Molise (Italy), 1070-71
 Malmö (Sweden), 1333
 Molodechno (USSR), 1425
 Molokai Is. (Hawaii), 615
 Molotov, *see* Perm
 Molotovsk (USSR), 1397
 Moluccas Is. (Indon.), 1022
 Mombasa (Kenya), 400-01, 403, 520
 Mona (Jamaica), 396, 506
 Monaco, 1150-51
 Monaco-Ville (Monaco), 1150
 Monagas (Venez.), 1465
 Monaghan (Irish Rep.), 1046
 Mönchen-Gladbach (Germ.), 950
 Moncton (New Bruns.), 271-72
 Mondolkiri (Khmer Rep.), 1097
 Monghyr (India), 335
 Mongolian Republic, 1151-54
 Mongu (Zambia), 515, 517
 Monmouth (Ore.), 679
 Monmouth (UK), 109
 Monmouthshire (UK), 68-70, 75
 Mono (Br. Solomon Is.), 477
 Monroe (La.), 631
 Monrovia (Liberia), 1121-24
 Mons (Belgium), 762-63
 Montana (USA), 536, 541, 566-67, 651-53
 — agriculture, 652
 — area and pop., 651
 — education, 651-52
 — govt. and representation, 651
 Montaña Clara (Canary Is.), 1315
 Montbeliard (France), 917
 Montclair (N.J.), 661
 Monte Alegre (Brazil), 784
 Monte Carlo (Monaco), 1150
 Montecristi (Dom. Rep.), 871, 873
 Montego Bay (Jamaica), 398
 Montenegro (Yug.), 1482-84
 Monteria (Colom.), 831
 Monterrey (Mex.), 1143-44, 1149
 Montevideo (Urug.), 16, 1456-59
 Montgomery (Ala.), 543, 589-91
 Montgomery (W. Va.), 706
 Montgomeryshire (UK), 1212
 Montijo (Pan.), 1212
 Montpellier (Vt.), 698
 Montpellier (France), 917, 919-20
 Montreal (Quebec), 240, 251, 255-56, 273, 275
 Montreux (Switz.), 1357
 Monserrat (W. Indies), 506-07
 Monza (Italy), 1071
 Moonie (Queensld.), 198
 Moorea (Fr. Polyn.), 938
 Moorhead (Minn.), 644
 Moose Jaw (Sask.), 282
 Mopti (Mali), 1139-40
 Moquegua (Peru), 1226
 Moradabad (India), 335
 Moramanga (Madag.), 1137
 Moray (UK), 73
 Morazán (El Salv.), 893
 Morbihan (France), 916
 Mordovian Rep. (USSR), 1413, 1418
 Morehead City (N.C.), 671
 Morelia (Mex.), 1143
 Morelos (Mex.), 1143
 More og Romsdal (Norway), 1190
 Moreton (Queensld.), 198
 Morgantown (W. Va.), 706
 Morobe (Papua New Guinea), 171, 175
 Morocco, 1155-59
 Morogoro (Tang.), 491
 Moron (Venez.), 1468
 Morona-Santiago (Ecuador), 877
 Morón de la Frontera (Spain), 1318
 Moroni (Grande Comore), 942
 Mortlock (Solomon Is.), 175
 Morupule (Botswana), 232
 Morwell (Vic.), 189, 193
 Moscavide (Port.), 1250
 Moscow (Idaho), 617
 Moscow (USSR), 1390-93, 1397, 1404, 1407-10, 1413
 Moselle (France), 916
 Moshi (Tang.), 491, 520
 Mosquito Reserve (Nicar.), 1181
 Moss (Norway), 1191
 Mossaka (Congo), 837
 Mossel Bay (S. Afr.), 1299
 Most (Czech.), 851, 854
 Mostaganem (Algeria), 736, 738
 Mostar (Yug.), 1484
 Mostorod (AROE), 886
 Mosul (Iraq), 1038, 1040
 Motala (Sweden), 1333
 Motherwell (UK), 73
 Moulmein (Burma), 795-96, 798
 Mount Athos (Greece), 984-85
 Mount Bunday (Aust. N. Terr.), 167
 Mount Hagen (Papua New Guinea), 174-75

- Mount Isa (Queensld.), 168, 196, 198
 Mount Morgan (Queensld.), 198
 Mount Vernon (Iowa), 625
 Mount Vernon (N.Y.), 666
 Moura (Queensld.), 198
 Mouscron (Belgium), 763
 Moyobamba (Peru), 1226
 Mozambique, *see* Moçambique
 Mpaka (Swazi.), 487
 Mpanda (Tang.), 520
 Msellata (Libya), 1127
 Mtwara (Tang.), 491, 520
 Mubende (Uganda), 501
 Muc Quan (Vietnam), 1480
 Mudugh (Somalia), 1284
 Mulfulira (Zambia), 515
 Muğla (Turkey), 1377
 Muharraḡ Is. (Bahrain), 757, 759
 Muhinga (Burundi), 801
 Mukalla (S. Yemen), 1311
 Mukden, *see* Shenyang
 Mülheim-on-Ruhr (Germ.), 950
 Mulhouse (France), 917
 Multan (Pak.), 1206, 1209
 Mulungushi (Zambia), 517
 Munankuan, *see* Yuyikuan
 Munchen, *see* Munich
 Muncie (Ind.), 622
 Munich (Germ.), 950, 953, 960-61, 963
 Münster (Germ.), 950, 972
 Munster (Irish Rep.), 1046-48
 Muramvya (Burundi), 801
 Murcia (Spain), 1315-16, 1320
 Mures (Romania), 1266
 Murgab (USSR), 1409, 1448
 Murgul (Turkey), 1381
 Murmansk (USSR), 1391, 1407-08, 1413
 Murraca (Moçamb.), 1262
 Muruntau (USSR), 1446
 Mus (Turkey), 1377
 Musan (Korea), 1108
 Muscat, 1202, 1204
 Muscat and Oman, *see* Oman
 Muskegon (Mich.), 641
 Musoma (Tang.), 491
 Mussau Is. (Papua New Guinea), 175
 Mutankiang (China), 823
 Mutrah (Oman), 1202 04
 Muzaffarabad (Pak.), 1206
 Muzaffar-Nagar (India), 335
 Muzaffarpur (India), 335, 360
 Muzo (Colom.), 834
 Mwanza (Tang.), 491, 520
 Myingyan (Burma), 798
 Myitkyina (Burma), 796, 798
 Mymensing (Bangladesh), 220
 Myohaung (Burma), 798
 Myongchon (Korea), 1107
 Mysore (city) (India), 335, 367-68
 Mysore. *See* Karnataka
 Mytisch (USSR), 1391
 Mzuzu (Malawi), 407-09

 Nabarlek (Aust. N. Terr.), 167
 Naberejnye-Chelny (USSR), 1419
 Nabeul (Tunisia), 1371
 Nablus (Jordan), 1093
 Nacala (Moçamb.), 1262
 Nacka (Sweden), 1333
 Nadarivatu (Fiji), 306
 Nadi (Fiji), 306
 Nadiad (India), 335
 Nador (Morocco), 1155
 Naga Hills (India), 374
 Nagaland (India), 331, 334, 338, 340, 344, 355-56, 376-77
 — area and pop., 377
 — education, 377
 — govt. and representation, 377
 — production, 377
 Nagano (Japan), 1084
 Nagapattinam (India), 385
 Nagar Haveli (India), 331, 334, 338, 344, 355-56, 391
 Nagasaki (Japan), 1084
 Nagercoil (India), 335
 Nag' Hammadi (AROE), 885
 Naghlu (Afghán.), 727
 Nagorno-Karabagh (USSR), 1426-28
 Nagoya (Japan), 1084-85, 1091
 Nagpur (India), 335, 342, 373-74
 Naha City (Okinawa Is.), 1091
 Nahichevan (USSR), 1426-27
 Nain (Nfldlnd.), 265
 Nairn (UK), 73
 Nairobi (Kenya), 400-01, 403, 520
 Najaf (Iraq.), 1038
 Najin, *see* Rajin
 Nakhon Ratsima (Thail.), 1366
 Nakkovik (Lab.), 265
 Nakon-Sithammarat (Thail.), 1366
 Nakoura (Lebanon), 1118
 Nakuru (Kenya), 400-01, 520
 Nalaykha (Mongolia), 1154
 Nalchik (USSR), 1391, 1415
 Nalgonda (India), 356
 Nalut (Libya), 1127-28
 Namangan (USSR), 1391, 1444
 Namatanai (New Ireland), 175
 Namchi (Sikkim), 1282-83
 Namen, *see* Namur
 Namhung (N. Korea), 1107
 Namibia, *see* South West Africa
 Nampa (Idaho), 617
 Nampo (N. Korea), 1105, 1108
 Nampula (Moçamb.), 1250
 Namur (Belgium), 762-63
 Nanaimo (B.C.), 288-89
 Nanchang (China), 816, 823
 Nancowrie (Nicobar Is.), 389-90
 Nancy (France), 917, 919-20
 Nanded (India), 335, 356, 373
 Nangarhar (Afghán.), 725, 727
 Nanisana (Madag.), 1136
 Nanking (China), 816-18, 823
 Nanning (China), 817, 823
 Nantes (France), 917, 919
 Nantou (Taiwan), 826
 Nanumanga (Gilb. & Ellice Is.), 319
 Numea (Gilb. & Ellice Is.), 319
 Nanyuki (Kenya), 520
 Napier (NZ), 438
 Naples (Italy), 1071-72, 1074, 1077, 1079-80
 Napo (Ecuador), 877
 Naqb Ishtar (Jordan), 1094
 Nariño (Colom.), 831, 833
 Narrogin (W. Aust.), 208
 Narsapur (India), 358
 Narva (USSR), 1434
 Narvik (Norway), 1198, 1201
 Naryn (USSR), 1443, 1449
 Nasea (Fiji), 306
 Nasavusavu (Fiji), 306
 Nashua (N.H.), 659
 Nashville (Tenn.), 543, 691-92
 Nasik (India), 335, 373
 Nasirabad (Pak.), 1208
 Nassau (Bahamas), 217-19
 Nassau (Cook Is.), 453
 Nassib (Jordan), 1094
 Nässjö (Sweden), 1333
 Natal (Brazil), 779, 781
 Natal (S. Afr.), 1286-87, 1289-91, 1293, 1296, 1303 04
 Natchez (Miss.), 646
 National District (Dom. Rep.), 871-72
 Nauplion (Greece), 984
 Nauru (Pacific), 432-33
 Navai (Fiji), 306
 Navarra (Spain), 1315
 Navua (Fiji), 306
 Naxos (Greece), 985
 Nayarit (Mex.), 1143
 N'djamena (Chad), 805

Ndola (Zambia), 515-16
 Neamt (Romania), 1266
 Nebit-Dag (USSR), 1443
 Nebraska (USA), 536-37, 541, 566, 577, 653-55
 — agriculture, 655
 — area and pop., 653-54
 — education, 654
 — govt. and representation, 653
 Neembucu (Para.), 1219
 Neemroz (Afghan.), 729
 Negev (Israel), 1063-64
 Negombo (Sri Lanka), 480
 Negri Sembilan (Pen. Malaysia), 411, 415
 Negros Is. (Philipp.), 1235
 Neiba (Dom. Rep.), 873
 Neiva (Colom.), 831
 Nejd (Saudi Arabia), 1276, 1278
 Nejran (Yemen), 1481
 Nellore (India), 335
 Nelson (B.C.), 288
 Nelson (NZ), 438
 Nenetz (USSR), 1413
 Nepál, 1159-62
 Nepanagar (India), 372
 Neskaupstaour (Iceland), 1017
 Ness Wood (N. Ireland), 129
 Netanya (Israel), 1059
 Netherlands, 1162-75
 — Antilles, 20, 1163-64, 1172, 1179-81
 Neubrandenburg (Germ.), 979
 Neuchâtel (Switz.), 1347, 1349-50
 Neuquén (Argen.), 742
 Neuss (Germ.), 950
 Neutral Zone (Kuwait), 1109-10
 Neuerwerk Is. (Germ.), 969
 Nevada (USA), 536, 541, 566-67, 577, 655-58
 — agriculture, 657
 — area and pop., 656
 — education, 656-57
 — govt. and representation, 655-56
 Nevis (W. Indies), 506-09
 Nevsehir (Turkey), 1377
 New Amsterdam (Guyana), 323
 Newark (Del.), 607
 Newark (N.J.), 543, 661
 Newark (Ohio), 674
 Newark (UK), 71
 New Bedford (Mass.), 544, 638, 640
 New Britain (Conn.), 604
 New Britain (Aust. Terr.), 175
 New Brunswick (Canada), 237, 239-42, 247-50, 260-72
 — agriculture, 271
 — area and pop., 271
 — education, 271
 — govt. and representation, 270-71
 Newburgh (N.Y.), 666
 Newbury (UK), 71
 New Caledonia (Fr.), 939-40
 New Castle (Del.), 607
 Newcastle (NSW), 144, 180, 185-86
 Newcastle under Lyme (UK), 71
 Newcastle upon Tyne (UK), 71, 76, 84
 New Delhi, *see* Delhi, New
 New Forest (UK), 71
 Newfoundland (Canada), 237, 239-42, 244, 247, 249-50, 260-65
 — agriculture, 263
 — area and pop., 262
 — education, 262
 — govt. and representation, 261-62
 New Georgia (Br. Solomon Is.), 477
 New Glasgow (N.S.), 268
 New Guinea (Aust.), *see* Papua New Guinea
 Newham (UK), 72
 New Hampshire (USA), 536-37, 541, 658-60
 — agriculture, 660
 — area and pop., 658-59
 — education, 659
 — govt. and representation, 658
 New Haven (Conn.), 543, 604-05
 New Hebrides, 433-35, 521

New Ireland (Papua New Guinea), 171, 175
 New Jersey (USA), 536, 541, 546, 660-62
 — agriculture, 662
 — area and pop., 661
 — education, 661
 — govt. and representation, 660
 New Kuching (Sarawak), 422
 New London (Conn.), 604-05
 New Mexico (USA), 536-37, 541, 566, 662-65
 — agriculture, 664
 — area and pop., 663
 — education, 663-64
 — govt. and representation, 662-63
 New Orleans (La.), 543, 585, 631-32
 New Plymouth (NZ), 438
 Newport (Mon., UK), 72
 Newport (R.I.), 685
 Newport News (Va.), 543, 701
 New Providence (Bahamas), 217-19
 New Rochelle (N.Y.), 666
 Newry (N. Ireland), 128-29, 135
 New South Wales (Aust.), 141, 143-46, 154, 158-59, 162, 178-87
 — area and pop., 180
 — education, 181
 — govt. and representation, 179-80
 — production, 184
 New Territories (Hong Kong), 325, 328
 Newton (Mass.), 638
 Newtownards (N. Ireland), 128
 New Valley (AROE), 883
 New Westminster (B.C.), 288-89
 New York (city) (USA), 543, 582, 585, 665-68
 New York (state) (USA), 536, 538, 541, 546, 551-52, 665-68
 — agriculture, 668
 — area and pop., 665-66
 — education, 666-67
 — govt. and representation, 665
 New Zealand, 436-55
 — agriculture, 445-46
 — area and pop., 438-39
 — banking, 450-51
 — education, 439-40
 — finance, 443-44
 — govt. and representation, 436-37
 — justice, 440
 — mining, 447
 — railways, 449
 — shipping, 449
 Neyveli (India), 384
 Ngaoundéré (Cameroun), 803
 Ngozi (Burundi), 801
 Nguru (Nigeria), 460
 Ngwenya (Swazi.), 487
 Nhlanguano (Swazi), 486
 Niagara Falls (Canada), 240
 Niagara Falls (N.Y.), 666
 Niamey (Niger), 1187-88
 Niamtougou (Togo), 1369
 Niassa (Mocamb.), 1261
 Nicaragua, 1181-87
 Nice (France), 917, 919-20, 931-32
 Nickel, product of:
 — Albania, 733-34
 — Australia, W. Aust., 210
 — Botswana, 232
 — Burma, 798
 — Canada, 250, 255
 — — Manitoba, 280
 — — Ontario, 277
 — — Yukon, 290
 — Cuba, 847
 — Finland, 909
 — Greece, 987
 — Guatemala, 993
 — Indonesia, 1025
 — Korea, North, 1107
 — New Caledonia, 940
 — Norway, 1196
 — Papua New Guinea, 172
 — Syria, 1360

- Nickel, product of:
 — USA, Idaho, 618
 — — Oregon, 681
 — USSR, Kazakhstan, 1441
 — Venezuela, 1468
 Nickerie (Surinam), 1176-77
 Nicobar Is., *see* Andaman Is.
 Nicosia (Cyprus), 296, 300
 Nicoya (Costa Rica), 840
 Nidwalden (Switz.), 1347, 1349
 Nièvre (France), 916
 Niğde (Turkey), 1377
 Niger, 1187-88
 Nigeria, 455-61
 Nightingale Is. (Atlantic), 463
 Niigata (Japan), 1084
 Niihau (Hawaii), 615
 Nijmegen (Neth.), 1166
 Nikolaiev (USSR), 1391, 1397, 1422
 Nikopol (USSR), 1423
 Nikunau (Gilb. & Ellice Is.), 318
 Nimba (Liberia), 1123
 Nîmes (France), 917
 Nimrooz (Afghân.), 725
 Nineveh (Iraq), 1038-39, 1042
 Ningsia Hui (China), 816-18, 823
 Nirmal (India), 358
 Niš (Yug.), 1484
 Nishinomiya (Japan), 1084
 Nissan Is. (New Ireland), 175
 Niterói (Brazil), 779
 Nitra (Czech.), 851
 Niuafo'ou Is. (Tonga), 496
 Niuas (Tonga), 495
 Niue Is. (NZ), 451-52
 Niulakita (Gilb. & Ellice Is.), 319
 Niutao (Gilb. & Ellice Is.), 319
 Nizamabad (India), 335, 356
 Nizhnevartovsk (USSR), 1391
 Nizhni Tagil (USSR), 1408
 Njala (S. Leone), 467
 Nkongsamba (Cameroun), 803
 Nógrad (Hungary), 1009
 Nome (Alaska), 593
 Nomuka (Tonga), 495
 Nong Khai (Thail.), 1366
 Nong-Son (Vietnam), 1475
 Nonouti (Gilb. & Ellice Is.), 318
 Noord-Brabant (Neth.), 1165
 Noord-Holland (Neth.), 1165
 Noordoostpolder (Neth.), 1166
 Nord (France), 916, 928
 Nord (Haiti), 998
 Nordaustlandet (Svalbard), 1199
 Nord Est (Haiti), 998
 Nordjyllands (Denmark), 860
 Nordeste (Spanish Afr.), 1324
 Nordland (Norway), 1190
 Nord-Ouest (Haiti), 998
 Nord-Trøndelag (Norway), 1190
 Norfolk (Nebr.), 654
 Norfolk (UK), 70, 72
 Norfolk (Va.), 543, 701
 Norfolk Is. (Aust.), 141, 170
 Norilsk (USSR), 1391
 Normal (Ala.), 590
 Normal (Ill.), 620
 Norman (Okla.), 676-77
 Norman Wells (NW Terr.), 292
 Norra Karelen (Finland), 905
 Norrbotten (Sweden), 1333
 Norrköping (Sweden), 1333, 1345
 Norrland (Sweden), 1339
 Nortälge (Sweden), 1333
 Norte (Spanish Afr.), 1324
 Norte de Santander (Colom.), 831
 Northam (W. Aust.), 208
 Northampton (Mass.), 639
 Northampton (UK), 71
 Northamptonshire (UK), 70
 North Atlantic Treaty Organization, 33-37
 Northavon (UK), 71
 North Battleford (Sask.), 282
 North Borneo, *see* Sabah
 North Carolina (USA), 535-38, 541, 566, 571, 577, 669-71
 — agriculture, 670
 — area and pop., 669
 — education, 669-70
 — govt. and representation, 669
 North Central State (Nigeria), 456
 North-Central Province (Sri Lanka), 480-81
 North Dakota (USA), 536-37, 541, 551, 553, 566, 577, 671-73
 — agriculture, 672
 — area and pop., 671-72
 — education, 672
 — govt. and representation, 671
 North Dept. (Ivory Coast), 1081
 North Down (N. Ireland), 129
 North Eastern State (Nigeria), 456
 North East Frontier Agency (India), *see* Arunachal Pradesh
 North East Province (Kenya), 400
 North East Province (Somalia), 1284
 Northern Ireland, 127-36
 Northern Province (Sri Lanka), 480
 Northern Province (Sudan), 1326
 Northern Province (Zambia), 515
 Northern Region (Uganda), 501
 Northern Territory (Aust.), 141, 144-46, 154, 158-59, 164-68
 — agriculture, 166
 — area and pop., 165
 — govt. and representation, 164-65
 North Is. (NZ), 438, 449
 North Kingstown (R.I.), 685
 Northland (Iceland), 1016
 Northland (NZ), 438
 North Las Vegas (Nev.), 656
 North Little Rock (Ark.), 597
 Northolmsted (Ohio), 674
 North Ossetia (USSR), 1413, 1418
 North Platte (Nebr.), 654
 North Rhine-Westphalia (Germ.), 947, 949-50, 956-57, 1959, 971-73
 North Tonawanda (N.Y.), 666
 North Tyneside (UK), 71
 Northumberland (UK), 70
 North Vancouver (B.C.), 288
 N.W. Province (Somalia), 1284
 North Western Province (Sri Lanka), 480
 N.W. Province (Zambia), 515
 North Western State (Nigeria), 456
 North-West Frontier Province (Pak.), 1206, 1209
 North West River (Nfndlnd.), 265
 Northwest Territories (Canada), 237, 239-42, 250, 260, 291-93
 — area and pop., 292
 — education, 292
 — govt. and representation, 291-92
 Norvalspont (S. Afr.), 1296
 Norwalk (Conn.), 604
 Norway, 1188-202
 Norwich (Conn.), 604
 Norwich (UK), 71
 Nossi-Bé (Madag.), 137
 Nottingham (UK), 71, 84
 Nottinghamshire (UK), 70
 Nouaceur (Morocco), 1158
 Nouahibou (Mauritania), 1141
 Nouakchott (Mauritania), 1141
 Nouméa (New Caled.), 939-40
 Nouvelle Amsterdam (Fr. Ant.), 944
 Nova Goa, *see* Panjim
 Nova Lisboa (Angola), 1250, 1261
 Novara (Italy), 1071
 Nova Scotia (Canada), 237, 239-42, 247-50, 260, 267-70
 — agriculture, 269
 — area and pop., 268
 — education, 268
 — govt. and representation, 267-68

- Novi Sad (Yug.), 1484
 Novochoerkassk (USSR), 1391
 Novo-gorky (USSR), 1405
 Novogorod (USSR), 1413
 Novo-Ishimbai (USSR), 1405
 Novokuznetsk (USSR), 1391
 Novo-Moskovsk (USSR), 1391, 1423
 Novorossiisk (USSR), 1391
 Novoshakhtinsk (USSR), 1391
 Novosibirsk (USSR), 1391, 1408, 1413
 Novo-Voronezh (USSR), 1405
 Novy Uzen (USSR), 1405
 Nowgong (India), 359
 Nowra (NSW), 153
 Nsanje (Malawi), 409
 Nsawam (Ghana), 311
 Nuatja (Togo), 1369
 Nuble (Chile), 808
 Nueva Asunción (Para.), 1223
 Neuva Esparta (Venez.), 1465
 Nueva Segovia (Nicar.), 1182, 1184
 Nuevitas (Cuba), 846
 Nuevo Laredo (Mex.), 1143, 1148-49
 Nuevo León (Mex.), 1143
 Nuguria (New Ireland), 175
 Nui (Gilb. & Ellice Is.), 319
 Nukha (USSR), 1427
 Nuku'alofa (Tong.), 495
 Nukufetau (Gilb. & Ellice Is.), 319
 Nuku-Hiva (Marquesas Is.), 938
 Nukulaelae (Gilb. & Ellice Is.), 319
 Nukumanu (Solomon Is.), 175
 Nukunonu (Tokelau Is.), 452
 Nuneaton (UK), 71
 Nukus (USSR), 1446
 Nurek (USSR), 1405
 Nuremburg (Germ.), 950, 963
 Nusa Tenggara (Indon.), 1022
 Nuwara Eliya (Sri Lanka), 480
 N. Western Province (Zambia), 515
 Nyala (Sudan), 1329
 Ny-Alesund (Svalbard), 1199
 Nyanza (Kenya), 400, 402, 1273
 Nyasaland, *see* Malawi
 Nyaunglebin (Burma), 798
 Nyeri (Kenya), 401
 Nyiregyhaza (Hungary), 1009
 Nyköping (Sweden), 1333
 Nyland (Finland), 905
 N'Zérékoré (Guinea), 996
- Oahu (Hawaii), 615
 Oakland (Calif.), 543, 599
 Oaklawn (Ill.), 619
 Oak Park (Ill.), 619
 Oak Ridge (Tenn.), 691
 Oasis (Sahara), 736
 Oats, world production of, xvi
 Oaxaca (Mex.), 1143
 Oberhausen (Germ.), 950
 Oberhessen (Germ.), 969
 Obninsk (USSR), 1405
 Obuasi (Ghana), 311
 Obwalden (Switz.), 1347, 1349
 Ocean Is. (Gilb. & Ellice Is.), 318-19
 Oceanside (N.Y.), 666
 Ocotepeque (Hond.), 1004
 October (USSR), 1407
 Oda (Ghana), 311
 Odense (Denmark), 861-62, 869
 Odessa (Tex.), 694
 Odessa (USSR), 1391, 1393, 1407, 1422-23
 Oeno (Pitcairn), 462
 Offaly (Irish Rep.), 1046
 Offenbach (Germ.), 950
 Ofoten (Norway), 1198
 Ofu Is. (Samoa, USA), 720
 Ogasawara Gunto, *see* Bonin Is.
 Ogbomoshosho (Nigeria), 457
 Ogden (Utah), 697
 Ogwr (UK), 72
 O'Higgins (Chile), 808
- Ohio (USA), 536, 541, 570, 673-75
 — agriculture, 675
 — area and pop., 673-74
 — education, 674
 — govt. and representation, 673
 Ohrid (Yug.), 1485
 Oil world production of, xxii-xxiii, *see also*:
 — Albania, 734
 — Algeria, 738
 — Angola, 1260
 — Argentina, 747
 — AROE, 886-87
 — Australia, 154, 157
 — — Northern Terr., 167
 — — Queensland, 8
 — — Victoria, 3
 — — W. Aust., 210-11
 — Austria, 754
 — Bahamas, 218
 — Bahrain, 758
 — Bangladesh, 221
 — Bolivia, 774
 — Brazil, 784
 — Brunei, 235
 — Bulgaria, 792
 — Burma, 798
 — Canada, 250-51, 254-55
 — — Alberta, 286
 — — British Columbia, 289
 — — Manitoba, 280
 — — New Brunswick, 272
 — — NW Territory, 292
 — — Saskatchewan, 282-83
 — Chile, 811
 — China, 821
 — Colombia, 834-35
 — Congo, 837
 — Cuba, 847
 — Czechoslovakia, 854
 — Ecuador, 879
 — El Salvador, 893
 — France, 928
 — Germany, 957
 — Great Britain, 111
 — Greece, 987
 — Hungary, 1012
 — India, 346
 — — Assam, 359
 — — Gujarat, 362
 — Indonesia, 1025-26
 — Iran, 1032-34
 — Iraq, 1041
 — Israel, 1064
 — Italy, 1075
 — Japan, 1087
 — Jordan, 1094
 — Korea, North, 1107
 — Kuwait, 1110
 — Libya, 1127-28
 — Mexico, 1147
 — Morocco, 1157
 — Netherlands Antilles, 1171
 — New Zealand, 447
 — Nigeria, 459
 — Oman, 1203
 — Pakistan, 1209
 — Peru, 1229, 1231
 — Poland, 1245
 — Qatar, 1264
 — Romania, 1269-70
 — Sarawak, 422
 — Saudi Arabia, 1278
 — Spain, 1320
 — Sweden, 1341
 — Syria, 1360
 — Taiwan, 828
 — Trinidad, 499
 — Turkey, 1381
 — UAE, 1451-53
 — USA, 568-69, 573
 — — Alabama, 590
 — — Alaska, 593

Oil, world production of:

- USA, Arkansas, 598
- California, 601
- Colorado, 603
- Illinois, 621
- Indiana, 623
- Kansas, 627
- Kentucky, 630
- Louisiana, 632
- Michigan, 643
- Mississippi, 648
- Montana, 652
- Nebraska, 655
- Nevada, 657
- New Mexico, 664
- New York, 668
- North Dakota, 673
- Ohio, 675
- Oklahoma, 678
- Pennsylvania, 684
- Texas, 695
- Utah, 698
- W. Virginia, 707
- Wyoming, 712-13
- USSR, 1403-04, 1407
- Azerbaijan, 1427
- Bashkiria, 1414
- Checheno-Ingush, 1415
- Georgia, 1429
- Kazakhstan, 1441
- Kirghizia, 1450
- RSFSR, 1413
- Tadzhikistan, 1448
- Turkmenistan, 1443
- Ukraine, 1423
- Uzbekistan, 1445-46
- Venezuela, 1467-69
- Yugoslavia, 1487
- Oise (France), 916
- Oita (Japan), 1084
- Okanagan (B.C.), 288
- Okayama (Japan), 1084
- Okcie (Poland), 1246
- Okha (India), 363, 392
- Okinawa (Pacific), 1083-84
- Oklahoma (USA), 535-37, 541, 566, 675-78
 - agriculture, 677-78
 - area and pop., 676
 - education, 676-77
 - govt. and representation, 675-76
- Oklahoma City (Okla.), 543, 676
- Oktemberyan (USSR), 1432
- Ölafsjörður (Iceland), 1017
- Olancho (Hond.), 1004
- Oldenburg (Germ.), 950
- Oldham (UK), 71
- Olgiy (Mongolia), 1154
- Olhão (Port.), 1254
- Olimpo (Para.), 1219
- Olomouc (Czech.), 851-52, 855
- Olosega Is. (Samoa, USA), 720
- Olsztyn (Poland), 1241
- Olt (Romania), 1266-67
- Olympia (Wash.), 702
- Omagh (N. Ireland), 128, 135
- Omaha (Nebr.), 543, 654
- Oman, 1202-04
- Omdurman (Sudan), 1326
- Omiya (Japan), 1084
- Omsk (USSR), 1391, 1404-05, 1408, 1413
- Ongole (India), 356
- Onotoa (Gilb. & Ellice Is.), 318
- Ontario (Canada), 237, 239-42, 246, 248-51, 260, 275-78
 - agriculture, 277
 - area and pop., 277
 - education, 277
 - govt. and representation, 275-76
- Ontong Java (Br. Solomon Is.), 477
- Onverwacht (Surinam), 1178
- Oosterhout (Neth.), 1166
- Opava (Czech.), 851

Opium, world production of:

- India, 346
- Iran, 1032-33
- Laos, 1114
- Opole (Poland), 1241
- Oporto (Port.), 1250-52, 1257
- Oppland (Norway), 1190
- Oradea (Romania), 1266-67
- Oran (Algeria), 736, 738-39
- Orange (NSW), 180
- Orangeburg (S.C.), 688
- Orange Free State (S. Afr.), 1286-87, 1298, 1291, 1295, 1306-08
- Orange Walk (Belize), 227
- Orapa (Botswana), 232
- Ordu (Turkey), 1377
- Ordzhonikidze (USSR), 1391, 1407, 1418
- Örebro (Sweden), 1333-34
- Oregon (USA), 536, 541, 551, 566, 678-82
 - agriculture, 680-81
 - area and pop., 678-79
 - education, 679
 - govt. and representation, 678
- Orekhovo-Zuyevo (USSR), 1391
- Orel (USSR), 1413
- Orem (Utah), 697
- Orenburg (USSR), 1391, 1408, 1413
- Orense (Spain), 1315
- Organ. of Afr. Unity, 53
- Organ. of American States, 49-51
- Organ. for Econ. Co-op, 33-34
- Orgeev (USSR), 1433
- Oriente (Cuba), 843, 846-47
- Orissa (India), 331, 333-34, 338, 340, 344, 348, 355, 377-79
 - area and pop., 378
 - education, 378
 - govt. and representation, 378
 - production, 379
- Orkney Is. (UK), 68, 73
- Orkneys (Argen.), 742
- Orlando (Fla.), 610-11
- Orléans (France), 917, 919
- Orne (France), 916
- Örnsköldsvik (Sweden), 1333
- Orsha (USSR), 1407
- Orsk (USSR), 1391, 1404
- Oruro (Bolivia), 772-73, 775-76
- Oryol (USSR), 1391, 1405
- Osaka (Japan), 1084-85, 1091
- Osh (USSR), 1448-51
- Oshawa (Ont.), 240
- Oshkosh (Wisc.), 708-09
- Oshogbo (Nigeria), 457
- Osijek (Yug.), 1484
- Oslo (Norway), 1190-91, 1201
- Osmanabad (India), 373
- Osnabrück (Germ.), 950
- Osorno (Chile), 808
- Oss (Neth.), 1166
- Ostend (Belgium), 763, 769
- Ostergötland (Sweden), 1333
- Östersund (Sweden), 1333-34
- Østfold (Norway), 1190
- Ōstrava (Czech.), 1854
- Otago (NZ), 438
- Otanmäki (Finland), 909
- Otaru (Japan), 1084
- Otopeni (Romania), 1271
- Ottawa (Ont.), 240, 242, 244, 247, 276-77
- Ottumwa (Iowa), 624
- Otu Tolu (Tonga), 495
- Ouagadougou (Upper Volta), 1454-55
- Ouarzazate (Morocco), 1155
- Oued Zem (Morocco), 1158
- Ouest (Haiti), 998
- Ouidah (Dahomey), 857
- Oujda (Morocco), 1155-56, 1158
- Oulu (Finland), 905-07, 912
- Outer Mongolia, *see* Mongolia Republic
- Outer-Rhoden (Switz.), 1347

- Out Is. (Pacific), 218-19
 Outokumpu (Finland), 909
 Ovalau Is. (Fiji), 306
 Ovamboland (S. Afr.), 1308
 Overijssel (Neth.), 1165
 Overland (Mo.), 649
 Oviedo (Spain), 1315-16
 Owensboro (Ky.), 628
 Oxelösund (Sweden), 1340
 Oxford (Miss.), 646
 Oxford (Ohio), 674
 Oxford (UK), 71, 76, 84
 Oxfordshire (UK), 70-71
 Oyapoc (Fr. Guiana), 937

 Paama (New Hebr.), 434
 Paarl (Cape), 1302
 Pachuca (Mex.), 1143, 1149
 Pacific Is., Trust Territory of, 542, 722
 Padang (Indon.), 1022-23
 Padang Besar (Thail.), 1366
 Padua (Italy), 1071-72
 Paducah (Ky.), 628
 Pago Pago (Samoa, USA), 720
 Pagouda (Togo), 1369
 Pahandut, *see* Palangka Raja
 Pahang (Pen. Malaysia), 411, 415
 Pahou (Dahomey), 858
 Pailin (Khmer Rep.), 1098
 Paisley (UK), 73
 Pajakumbuh (Indon.), 1023
 Pekan Baru (Indon.), 1022-23
 Pakistan, 1205-11
 — area and pop., 1206
 — education, 1206
 — govt. and representation, 1205-06
 — production, 1208
 Paknam (Thail.), 1364
 Paksé (Laos), 1113-14
 Paktya (Afghán.), 725
 Pakwach (E. Afr.), 520
 Palam (India), 352
 Palangka Raja (Indon.), 1022
 Palau Is. (Pacific), 722
 Palawan Is. (Philipp.), 1235
 Palembang (Indon.), 1022-23
 Palencia (Spain), 1315
 Palermo (Sicily), 1069, 1071-72, 1079-80
 Palestine (AROE), 882
 Palestine (Israel), 1059, 1061
 Palimé (Togo), 1369-70
 Palisadoes (Jamaica), 398
 Palma (Canary Is.), 1315, 1323
 Palma de Mallorca (Spain), 1315
 Palmerston (Cook Is.), 453
 Palmerston North (NZ), 438-39
 Palm Valley (Aust. N. Terr.), 167
 Palmyra Is. (Pacific), 542
 Palo Alto (Calif.), 599
 Pamplona (Colom.), 831
 Pamplona (Spain), 1315-16
 Panaji (India), 393
 Panama, 1211-16
 Panama Canal and Zone, 539, 542, 550, 1213-15, 1217-18
 Panama City, 1212-15
 Panay (Philipp.), 1235
 Pančevo (Yug.), 1484
 Panch Mahals (India), 361
 Pando (Bolivia), 772
 Pandu (India), 351
 Panevėžys (USSR), 1438
 Panguma (S. Leone), 269
 Panjim (India), 392-93
 Panna (India), 372
 Pantelleria (Italy), 1069
 Paochi or Paoki (China), 823
 Paotow (China), 821, 823
 Papar (Sabah), 420
 Papeete (Tahiti), 938-39
 Paphos (Cyprus), 296
 Papua New Guinea, 141, 170-76

 Pará (Brazil), 778, 782
 Para (Surinam), 1176
 Paracel Is. (Vietnam), 1475
 Paradip (India), 351, 379
 Paraguari (Para.), 1219
 Paraguay, 1218-24
 Paraiba (Brazil), 779
 Parakou (Dahomey), 857-58
 Paramaribo (Surinam), 1176, 1178
 Paraná (Argen.), 742-43
 Paraná (Brazil), 779-80, 782-83
 Paranagua (Para.), 1223
 Paranám (Surinam), 1178
 Parbhani (India), 373
 Pardubice (Czech.), 851
 Parentis (France), 928
 Parham (Antigua), 508
 Parika (Guyana), 323
 Paris (France), 13-18, 914-15, 917-20, 926, 930-31
 Paris (Ville de) France, 916
 Parkersburg (W. Va.), 706
 Park Ridge (Ill.), 619
 Parkside (Wisc.), 709
 Parma (Italy), 1071-72
 Parma (Ohio), 544, 674
 Pärnu (USSR), 1434
 Parry (Cook Is.), 453
 Parsipanny-Troy Hills (N.J.), 661
 Paruz (USSR), 1445
 Parwan (Afghán.), 725
 Pasadena (Calif.), 543, 599-600
 Pasadena (Tex.), 694
 Pasay (Philipp.), 1235
 Pasco (Peru), 1226
 Pas-de-Calais (France), 916
 Pasir Mas (Malaysia), 417
 Passaic (N.J.), 661
 Pastaza (Ecuador), 877-78
 Pasto (Colom.), 831
 Patagonia (Argen.), 742
 Patalia and E. Punjab, *see* PEPSU
 Patan (Nepál), 1160
 Paterson (N.J.), 543, 661
 Pathankot (India), 366
 Patiala (India), 335, 380
 Patna (India), 335, 355, 360
 Patras (Greece), 984-85
 Pau (France), 917
 Pavia (Italy), 1072
 Pavlodar (USSR), 1391, 1440-42
 Pawtucket (Rhode Is.), 685
 Paya Leba (Singapore), 474
 Paysandú (Urug.), 1456, 1458-59
 Pazardzhik (Bulg.), 789
 Pearls (Windward Is.), 511
 Pechora (USSR), 1407, 1417
 Pécs (Hungary), 1009-11
 Pedernales (Dom. Rep.), 871
 Pedras Tinhosas (Port. W. Afr.), 1260
 Pedregal (Pan.), 1212
 Pedro Juan Caballero (Para.), 1223
 Peebles (UK), 73
 Peel (I.O.M.), 136
 Pegín (Albania), 734
 Pegu (Burma), 798
 Peking or Peiping (China), 816, 818, 823
 Péligre (Haiti), 1001
 Pella (Greece), 984
 Peloponnesos (Greece), 984, 987
 Pelotas (Brazil), 780
 Pemba (Zanzibar), 489, 493-95
 Pembrokehire (UK), 70
 Peña Colorado (Mex.), 1146
 Penang (Pen. Malaysia), 411, 413, 415-18
 Penghu (Taiwan), 826
 Penguins Is. (Fr. Ant.), 944
 Peninsular Malaysia, 415-18
 Penn Hills (Penn.), 683
 Pennsylvania (USA), 536, 541, 570, 682-85
 — agriculture, 684
 — area and pop., 682-83

- Pennsylvania (USA), education, 683
 — gov't. and representation, 682
 Peñon de Velez (Sp. Afr.), 1315
 Penonomé (Pan.), 1212
 Penrhyn (Cook Is.), 453
 Pensacola (Fla.), 610-11
 Pentecost (New Hebr.), 434-35
 Pentiction (B.C.), 288
 Penza (USSR), 1391, 1407, 1413
 People's Democratic Republic of Yemen, *see*
 S. Yemen
 Peoria (Ill.), 543, 619-20
 Pepel (S. Leone), 470
 PEPSU (India), 355-56, 380
 Perak (Pen. Malaysia), 411, 415-16
 Peravia (Dom. Rep.), 871
 Pereira (Colom.), 831
 Perim Is. (Red Sea), 1311
 Perlis (Pen. Malaysia), 411, 415
 Perm (*form.* Molotov) (USSR), 1391, 1403,
 1413
 Permé (Pan.), 1212
 Përmet (Albania), 731
 Permyak (USSR), 1413
 Pernambuco (Brazil), 779-80
 Pernik (Bulg.), 789
 Perpignan (France), 740, 917
 Persia, *see* Iran
 Perth (UK), 73
 Perth (W. Aust.), 144, 159, 207, 212
 Peru, 1224-33
 Peru (Nebr.), 654
 Perugia (Italy), 1071-72
 Pervouralsk (USSR), 1391
 Pescadores (Formosa), 827
 Pescara (Italy), 1071-72
 Peshawar (Pak.), 1206-07
 Pest (Hungary), 1009
 Petach Tikva (Israel), 1059
 Petaling Jaya (Pen. Malaysia), 415
 Petange (Luxembourg), 1131
 Petaquilla (Pan.), 1214
 Péten (Guat.), 992-93
 Peterborough (Ont.), 240
 Peterborough (UK), 70-71
 Peter I Is. (Norway), 1200
 Petersburg (Va.), 701
 Pétionville (Guinea), 1002
 Petra, *see* Wadi Musa
 Petroleum, *see* Oil
 Petropavlovsk (USSR), 1391, 1440, 1442
 Petropavlovsk-Kamchatski (USSR), 1391
 Petrópolis (Brazil), 780
 Petrozavodsk (USSR), 1391, 1407, 1416-17
 Petsamo (USSR), 1386
 Phenix City (Ala.), 591
 Philadelphia (Pa.), 543, 585, 683
 Philippine Is. (USA), 539
 Philippine Republic, 1234-39
 Phnom Penh (Khmer Rep.), 1096-99
 Phœnix (Ariz.), 543, 594-95
 Phoenix (Botswana), 232
 Phœnix Is. (Gilb. & Ellice Is.), 319
 Phocis (Greece), 984
 Phoolbagh (India), 386
 Phthiotis (Greece), 984
 Phu Cat (Vietnam), 1476
 Phulbani (India), 379
 Piacenza (Italy), 1071-72
 Piandzh (USSR), 1448
 Piarco (Trinidad), 500
 Piatra Neamt (Romania), 1266
 Piaul (Brazil), 779
 Pichincha (Ecuador), 877
 Pico (Azores), 1250
 Picote (Port.), 1254
 Piedmont (Italy), 1070-71, 1075
 Pieria (Greece), 984
 Pierre (S.D.), 689-90
 Pietermaritzburg (Natal), 1290, 1303
 Petersburg (S. Afr.), 1291
 Piet Retief (Swazi.), 488
 Pigalu (Equat. Guin.), 896-97
 Pigg's Peak (Swazi.), 486
 Pigs Is. (Fr. Ant.), 944
 Pilar (Para.), 1222
 Pilcomayo (Para.), 1220
 Pilsen, *see* Plzeň
 Pinar del Rio (Cuba), 843, 848
 Pine Bluff (Ark.), 597
 Pine Point (NW Terr.), 293
 Pingtung (Taiwan), 826
 Piparia (India), 391
 Piræus (Greece), 984, 989
 Pisa (Italy), 1071-72
 Pisco (Peru), 1228
 Pishin (Pak.), 1209
 Pishkash (Albania), 734
 Pishpek, *see* Frunze
 Pitcairn Is. (Pacific), 461-62
 Pitea (Sweden), 1333
 Pitesti (Romania), 1266
 Pittsburg (Kans.), 627
 Pittsburgh (Pa.), 543, 683
 Piura (Peru), 1226, 1228
 Plainfield (N.J.), 661
 Plaisance (Mauritius), 430
 Platte (Seychelles), 464
 Platteville (Wisc.), 709
 Playa de El Aaiun (Sp. Afr.), 1324
 Pleven (Bulg.), 789, 793
 Plock (Poland), 1242
 Ploiesti (Romania), 1266
 Plovdiv (Bulg.), 789-91, 793
 Plymouth (Montserrat), 509
 Plymouth (UK), 71
 Plzeň (Czech.), 851
 Pobé (Dahomey), 858
 Pocatello (Idaho), 617
 Pochentong (Khmer Rep.), 1097, 1099
 Podgorica, *see* Titograd
 Podolsk (USSR), 1391
 Podor (Senegal), 1281
 Podrinje (Yug.), 1487
 Pogradec (Albania), 731
 Pohjois-Karjala (Finland), 905
 Pointe-à-Pitre (Guadel.), 934-35
 Pointe-Noir (Congo), 837
 Pointe Noire (Quebec), 264
 Poipet (Khmer Rep.), 1099
 Poitiers (France), 919
 Poland, 1240-48
 Polgolla (Sri Lanka), 483
 Poltava (USSR), 1391, 1422
 Poltoratsk, *see* Ashkhabad
 Polygyros (Greece), 984
 Polynesia (NZ), 439
 Pomerania (Poland), 1243
 Ponape (Pacific), 722
 Ponce (Puerto Rico), 714
 Pondicherry (India), 331, 334, 338, 344, 355-56,
 394-95
 Pong-Tamale (Ghana), 313
 Ponta Delgada (Azores), 1249-50, 1257
 Pontevedra (Spain), 1315, 1319
 Pontiac (Mich.), 641
 Pontianak (Indon.), 1022
 Poole (UK), 71
 Poona (India), 335, 338, 340, 373
 Popayán (Colom.), 831-32
 Porbandar (India), 363
 Porga (Dahomey), 858
 Pori (Finland), 905-06, 912
 Porsgrunn (Norway), 1191
 Portadown (N. Ireland), 129
 Portage la Prairie (Man.), 279
 Port Alberni (B.C.), 288
 Portalegre (Port.), 1249-50
 Portales (N.M.), 664
 Port Arthur, *see* Lü-ta
 Port Arthur (Tex.), 694
 Port Augusta (S. Aust.), 205
 Port-au-Prince (Haiti), 998, 1002
 Port-aux-Français (Fr. Ant.), 944

- Port Bell (Uganda), 520
 Port Blair (Andaman Is.), 389-90
 Port Buet (Ivory Coast), 1082
 Port Cochin (India), 370
 Port Cornwallis (Andaman Is.), 390
 Port Credit (Ont.), 250
 Port de Paix (Haiti), 998
 Port Dickson (Malaysia), 417
 Port Elizabeth (Cape), 1290-91, 1299-1300
 Port Francqui, *see* Ilebo
 Port Gentil (Gabon), 945-46
 Port Harcourt (Nigeria), 457, 459-60
 Port Hedland (W. Aust.), 208, 211
 Port Herald (Mozamb.), 1262
 Portici (Italy), 1077
 Portimão (Port.), 1254, 1257
 Port Kamsar (Guinea), 997
 Port Kembla (NSW), 185
 Port Klang (Malaysia), 417
 Portland (Jamaica), 395
 Portland (Maine), 633
 Portland (Ore.), 543, 585, 679, 682
 Portland (Vic.), 189
 Port Lincoln (S. Aust.), 205
 Port Loko (S. Leone), 470
 Port Louis (Mauritius), 428
 Port Moresby (Papua New Guinea), 171, 173-74
 Port Nolloth (S. Afr.), 1299
 Porto (Port.), 1249
 Porto Alegre (Brazil), 779, 786
 Porto Alexandre (Angola), 1261
 Porto Amélia (Mozamb.), 1250
 Portobello (Pan.), 1212
 Port of Spain (Trinidad), 498, 500
 Porto Novo (Dahomey), 857
 Porto Velho (Brazil), 778
 Portoviejo (Ecuador), 877
 Port Pirie (S. Aust.), 159, 205
 Port Qabus (Oman), 1203
 Port Rashid (UAE), 1452
 Portrush (N. Ireland), 129
 Port Said (AROE), 882-83, 888
 Portsea (Vic.), 152
 Portsmouth (Dominica), 514
 Portsmouth (N.H.), 659
 Portsmouth (UK), 71
 Portsmouth (Va.), 543, 701
 Portstewart (N. Ireland), 129
 Port Sudan (Sudan), 1326, 1328-29
 Portugal, 1248-63
 — overseas terr., 1258-63
 Portugalia (Angola), 1261
 Portuguesa (Venez.), 1465
 Portuguese China, 1249, 1251-52, 1258
 Portuguese Guinea, 1249, 1251-52, 1258-59
 Portuguese India, 1249-51, 1258, 1263
 Portuguese West Africa, 1249-50, 1252-53, 1258
 Port Weld (Malaysia), 417
 Posadas (Argen.), 742
 Possession Is. (Fr. Ant.), 944
 Potchefstroom (Transvaal), 1291
 Poti (USSR), 1428, 1430
 Potosi (Bolivia), 772-3, 775-76
 Potsdam (Germ.), 979
 Poughkeepsie (N.Y.), 666-76
 Powell (Wyo.), 712
 Powys (UK), 70
 Poza Rica (Mex.), 1147
 Poznań (Poland), 1241, 1248
 Prague or Praha (Czech.), 851-52, 855
 Prahova (Romania), 1266, 1269
 Praia (C. Verde Is.), 1259
 Prairie View (Tex.), 694
 Praslin (Seychelles), 464, 466
 Prato (Italy), 1071
 Přerov (Czech.), 851
 Presidency (India), 387
 Presidente Hayes (Para.), 1219
 Presidio of San Francisco (Calif.), 557
 Prešov (Czech.), 851
 Prestea (Ghana), 314
 Preston (UK), 71
 Pretoria (Transvaal), 1290-91, 1305
 Preveza (Greece), 984
 Prey Veng (Khmer Rep.), 1097
 Price (Utah), 697
 Prijedor (Yug.), 1487
 Prilep (Yug.), 1484
 Primorye (USSR), 1412
 Prince Albert (Sask.), 282
 Prince Edward Is. (Canada), 237, 239-42, 247-50, 260, 265-67
 — agriculture, 266
 — area and pop. 266
 — education, 266
 — govt. and representation, 265
 Prince Edward Is. (S. Afr.), 1289
 Prince George (B.C.), 288
 Prince Rupert (B.C.), 288-89
 Princess Elizabeth Land (Aust. and Tass.), 178
 Principe Is. (Port. W. Afr.), 1249, 1252, 1258-60
 Prins Karls Forland (Svalbard), 1199
 Priština (Yug.), 1484-85
 Prokopyevsk (USSR), 1391
 Prome (Burma), 798
 Prostějov (Czech.), 851
 Providence (R.I.), 543, 685-87
 Providence (Seychelles), 464
 Provo (Utah), 697
 Przhvetsk (USSR), 1449
 Pskov (USSR), 1413
 Puebla (Mex.), 1143
 Pueblo (Colo.), 602
 Puerto Aguirre (Para.), 1222
 Puerto Armuelles (Pan.), 1212, 1215
 Puerto Ayacucho (Venez.), 1465
 Puerto Barrios (Guat.), 992, 994
 Puerto Cabello (Venez.), 1469
 Puerto Cabezas (Nicar.), 1182, 1185
 Puerto Carreño (Colom.), 831
 Puerto Cortés (Hond.), 1004, 1006
 Puerto Deseado (Argen.), 750
 Puerto Inirida (Colom.), 831
 Puerto Iradier (Equat. Guin.), 897
 Puerto La Cruz (Venez.), 1471
 Puertollano (Spain), 1316
 Puerto Mutis (Pan.), 1212
 Puerto Ordaz (Venez.), 1468-69
 Puerto Plata (Dom. Rep.), 871, 873-75
 Puerto Presidente Stroessner (Para.), 1223
 Puerto Rico, 536, 538-39, 542, 549-50, 552-53, 557, 559, 567, 577, 713-16
 — agriculture, 715
 — area and pop., 714
 — education, 714
 — govt. and representation, 713-14
 Puerto Somoza (Nicar.), 1185
 Puglia (Italy), 1070-71
 Pukapuka (Cook Is.), 453
 Pukchang (N. Korea), 1107
 Pukë (Albania), 731
 Pukow (China), 823
 Pula (Yug.), 1484, 1488
 Pulaski (Ark.), 597
 Pul-i-Khumri (Afghan.), 725, 727-28
 Pullman (Wash.), 703
 Pulmoddai (Sri Lanka), 483
 Pulo Cambing Is. (Port. Timor), 1263
 Pulo Jako Is. (Port. Timor), 1263
 Punjab (India), 331, 334, 338, 340, 344-45, 348, 355-56, 364, 380-81
 — area and pop., 380
 — education, 380
 — govt. and representation, 380
 — production, 381
 Punjab, West (Pak.), 1206, 1209
 Puno (Peru), 1225-26, 1229
 Punta Arenas (Chile), 808, 813
 Punta Gorda (Belize), 227
 Punta Lobos Is. (Peru), 1229

Puntarenas (Costa Rica), 836, 841-42

Puri (India), 379

Purmerend (Neth.), 1166

Pursat (Khmer Rep.), 1097

Pusan (Korea), 1101

Putumayo (Colom.), 831

Puy de Dôme (France), 916

Puyo (Ecuador), 877

Pyinmana (Burma), 798

Pyongan (N. Korea), 1105

Pyongyang (N. Korea), 1105-08

Pyénées (Atlantiques) (France), 916

Pyénées (Hautes-) (France), 916

Pyénées-Orientales (France), 916

Pyrgos (Greece), 984

Qacha's Nek (Lesotho), 405

Qala-el-Nahal (Sudan), 1328

Qala-i-Nau (Afghán.), 725

Qalyūbiya (AROE), 883

Qatar (Persian G. St.), 1263-65

Qena (AROE), 883, 885

Qizil Qala (Afghán.), 728

Queanbeyan (NSW), 180

Quebec (Canada), 237, 239-44, 246, 248-50, 260, 273-75

— agriculture, 274

— area and pop., 273

— education, 273-74

— govt. and representation, 273

Quebec (city) (Canada), 240, 273

Queen Charlotte Is. (B.C.), 288

Queen Maud Land (Norway), 1200

Queens (N.Y.), 665-66

Queenscliff (Vic.), 153

Queensland (Aust.), 141, 143-46, 151, 154, 158-59, 162, 194-200

— area and pop., 195-96

— education, 196-197

— govt. and representation, 194-95

— production, 198

Quelimane (Moçamb.), 1250, 1262

Quemoy (Taiwan), 827

Quepos (Costa Rica), 838, 841

Que Que (Rhodesia), 523

Querétaro (Mex.), 1143, 1146

Quetta (Pak.), 1206, 1208-09

Quezaltenango (Guat.), 992

Quezon City (Philipp.), 1235

Quibdó (Colom.), 831

Quiché (Guat.), 992

Quilon (India), 335

Quincy (Ill.), 619

Quincy (Mass.), 638

Quindío (Colomb.), 831

Quintana Roo (Mex.), 1143

Quisqueya, *see* Santo Domingo

Quito (Ecuador), 877-78, 880

Qum (Iran), 1029, 1038

Qunduz (Afghán.), 729

Quthing (Lesotho), 405-06

Qytet Stalin (Albania), 731, 734

Ra (Fiji), 306

Rabak (Sudan), 1328

Rabat (Morocco), 1155-56, 1158-59

Rabat-Sale (Morocco), 1155

Rabaul (Papua New Guinea), 171, 174-75

Rabdentse (Sikkim), 1282

Rabigh (Saudi Arabia), 1276

Racine (Wisc.), 708

Radnorshire (UK), 70

Radom (Poland), 1241

Rae (NW Terr.), 293

Rafah (Palestine), 882

Ragged Is. (Bahamas), 217

Ragusa (Sicily), 1075

Rajatéa (Fr. Polyn.), 938

Raichur (India), 356

Raipur (India), 335, 371

Raivavae (Fr. Polyn.), 938

Rajahmundry (India), 335

Rajasthan (India), 331, 334, 338, 340, 344, 346, 348, 355-56, 381-83

— area and pop., 382

— education, 382

— govt. and representation, 381-82

— production, 382

Rajin (N. Korea), 1108

Rajkot (India), 335, 361-63

Rajouri (India), 338

Rajshahi (Bangladesh), 220

Rakahanga (Cook Is.), 453

Raleigh (N.C.), 543, 669-70

Rama (Nicar.), 1185

Raman (Turkey), 1381

Ramat Gan (Israel), 1059, 1061

Ramotswa (Botswana), 230

Rampur (India), 335

Ramsey (I.O.M.), 136

Ranchi (India), 335, 360

Randers (Denmark), 861

Ranger Is. (Aust. N. Terr.), 167

Rangiroa (Fr. Polyn.), 938

Rangoon (Burma), 795-98

Rangpo (Sikkim), 1283

Ranongga (Br. Solomon Is.), 477

Raoul Is. (NZ), 451

Rapa Is. (Fr. Polyn.), 938

Rapid City (S.D.), 690

Raqqa (Syria), 1359

Rarotonga (Cook Is.), 435-54

Ras al Khaimah (UAE), 1202, 1451-54

Ras Wharbatil (Oman), 1202

Ras el Sidr (Libya), 1128

Ras Gharib (AROE), 886

Rashin, *see* Rajin

Rasht (Iran), 1029

Ras Matarma (AROE), 886

Raso (C. Verde Is.), 1259

Ras Tanura (Saudi Arabia), 1278

Rasul (Pak.), 1209

Ratanakiri (Khmer Rep.), 1097

Ratlam (India), 335, 373

Ratnagiri (India), 373

Raua (Solomon Is.), 175

Rauma (Finland), 906

Ravenna (Italy), 1071

Rawalpindi (Pak.), 1206-07, 1210

Rawson (Argen.), 742

Raxaul (Nepál), 1161

Raysut (Oman), 1202-03

Raytown (Mo.), 649

Razgrad (Bulg.), 789

Reading (Pa.), 683

Reading (UK), 71, 84

Recife (Brazil), 779-81, 786

Recklinghausen (Germ.), 950

Redbridge (UK), 72

Red Cliffs (Vic.), 193

Redbridge (UK), 72

Red Deer (Alb.), 284-85

Redonda (W. Indies), 507-08

Red River Settlement, *see* Manitoba

Red Sea (AROE), 883

Redwater (Alb.), 250

Reef (Br. Solomon Is.), 477

Regensburg (Germ.), 950, 963

Reggio di Calabria (Italy), 1071-72

Reggio nell'Emilia (Italy), 1071

Régina (Fr. Guiana), 937

Regina (Sask.), 240, 247, 282

Rehoboth Gebiet (SW Afr.), 1390

Rehovoth (Israel), 1060

Rei (C. Verde Is.), 1259

Reigate and Banstead (UK), 71

Reims (France), 917, 919

Reirson (Cook Is.), 453

Remscheid (Germ.), 950

Renaix, *see* Ronse

Renala (Pak.), 1209

Rendova (Br. Solomon Is.), 477

Renfrew (UK), 73

Renkum (Neth.), 1166

- Rennell (Br. Solomon Is.), 477
 Rennes (France), 917, 919-20
 Reno (Nev.), 656-58
 Rens (Spain), 1316
 Renton (Wash.), 703
 Resht (Iran), 1029
 Resistencia (Argen.), 742, 744
 Resita (Romania), 1266
 Retalhuleu (Guat.), 992
 Rethymnon (Greece), 984
 Réunion (Fr.), 19, 914, 935-36
 Rewa (India), 371-72
 Reykjavik (Iceland), 1016-17, 1019
 Rezayeh (Iran), 1029-30
 Rheden (Neth.), 1166
 Rheinfelden (Switz.), 1353
 Rheydt (Germ.), 950
 Rhin, Bas (France), 916
 Rhin, Haut (France), 916
 Rhineland-Palatinate (Germ.), 947, 949-50, 956-57, 973-74
 Rhode Island (USA), 536, 538, 541, 551, 685-87
 — agriculture, 686
 — area and pop., 685
 — education, 686
 — govt. and representation, 685
 Rhodes (Greece), 984, 990
 Rhodesia, 522-28
 Rhodesia, Northern, *see* Zambia
 Rhodesia, Southern, *see* Rhodesia
 Rhône (France), 916
 Rhymney Valley (UK), 72
 Riau (Indon.), 1022
 Ribe (Denmark), 860
 Riberalta (Bolivia), 772-73
 Rice, world production of, xviii, *see also*:
 — Albania, 733
 — Argentina, 746
 — AROE, 886-87
 — Australia (NSW), 184
 — Bangladesh, 221
 — Bhután, 771
 — Bolivia, 773
 — Brazil, 782
 — British Solomon Is., 478
 — Brunei, 235
 — Burma, 797-98
 — Chile, 810
 — China, 821
 — Colombia, 833
 — Costa Rica, 840
 — Cuba, 846
 — Dahomey, 857
 — Dominican Republic, 873
 — Ecuador, 879
 — El Salvador, 893
 — Fiji, 305
 — France, 927
 — Gambia, 309
 — Ghana, 313
 — Greece, 987
 — Guiana (Fr.), 937
 — Guinea, 996-97
 — Guyana, 322-23
 — Haiti, 1001
 — India, 345
 — — Andaman Is., 390
 — — Andhra Pradesh, 357
 — — Assam, 359
 — — Bihar, 361
 — — Dadra and Nagar Haveli, 391
 — — Goa, Daman, Diu, 393
 — — Gujarat, 362
 — — Himachal Pradesh, 364
 — — Jammu and Kashmir, 366
 — — Karnataka, 368
 — — Kerala, 369
 — — Madhya Pradesh, 372
 — — Maharashtra, 374
 — — Manipur, 375
 — — Nagaland, 377
 — — Orissa, 379
 — — Punjab, 381
 — — Tamil Nadu, 384
 — — Tripura, 385
 — — Uttar Pradesh, 387
 — — West Bengal, 388
 — Indonesia, 1024
 — Iran, 1032
 — Iraq, 1040
 — Italy, 1075
 — Ivory Coast, 1081
 — Japan, 1087
 — Khmer Rep., 1098
 — Korea, North, 1106-07
 — Korea, South, 1102
 — Laos, 1113
 — Liberia, 1122
 — Madagascar, 1136
 — Mali, 1140
 — Mauritania, 1141
 — Mexico, 1145-46
 — Nepal, 1161
 — Nicaragua, 1183-84
 — Niger, 1187
 — Pakistan, 1208-09
 — Panama, 1214
 — Papua New Guinea, 172
 — Peninsular Malaysia, 416
 — Philippines, 1237
 — Portuguese Guinea, 1259
 — Rhodesia, 526
 — Senegal, 1280
 — Sierra Leone, 468
 — Sikkim, 1283
 — Spain, 1319
 — Sri Lanka, 482
 — Surinam, 1177
 — Swaziland, 487
 — Taiwan, 827
 — Thailand, 1365-66
 — Trinidad, 499
 — Turkey, 1380
 — Upper Volta, 1455
 — Uruguay, 1458
 — USA, 566
 — — Arkansas, 598
 — — California, 600
 — — Louisiana, 632
 — — Mississippi, 647
 — — Texas, 695
 — USSR, 1410
 — — Azerbaijan, 1426
 — — Kirghizia, 1450
 — — Tadzhikistan, 1448
 — — Uzbekistan, 1445
 — Venezuela, 1467
 — Vietnam, 1475, 1479
 — Zanzibar, 494
 Richfield (Minn.), 644
 Richland (Wash.), 703
 Richmond (Ind.), 622
 Richmond (N.Y.), 665-66
 Richmond (Va.), 543, 700-01
 Richmond (Windward Is.), 512
 Richmond-on-Thames (UK), 72
 Ridderkerk (Neth.), 1166
 Rifa'a Is. (Bahrain), 757
 Rift Valley (Kenya), 400, 402
 Riga (USSR), 1390-91, 1423, 1436-37
 Riihimäki (Finland), 906
 Rijika-Sušak (Yug.), 1484
 Rijswijk (Neth.), 1166
 Rikitea (Fr. Polyn.), 938
 Rimatara (Fr. Polyn.), 938
 Rimini (Italy), 1071
 Rimnicu (Romania), 1267
 Rincón de Baygorria (Urug.), 1459
 Ringrike (Norway), 1191
 Ringkøbing (Denmark), 860
 Riobamba (Ecuador), 877
 Rio Benito (Equat. Guin.), 897

- Rio Branco (Brazil), 778
 Rio de Janeiro (Brazil), 779-81, 783-84, 786
 Rio Gallegos (Argen.), 742, 750
 Rio Grande (Argen.), 750
 Rio Grande do Norte (Brazil), 779
 Rio Grande do Sul (Brazil), 779-80, 783
 Riohacha (Colom.), 831
 Rio Lindo (Honduras), 1005
 Rio Muni (Equat. Guin.), 896-97
 Rio Negro (Argen.), 742
 Rio Negro (Urug.), 1456, 1458
 Rio Pito (Pan.), 1214
 Rio Piedras (Puerto Rico), 714
 Rio San Juan (Nicar.), 1181 82
 Riouw (Indon.), 1025
 Risalpur (Pak.), 1207
 Risaralda (Colom.), 831
 Risdon (Tasm.), 216
 Ritchie Arch. (Andaman Is.), 389
 Rivas (Nicar.), 1182
 Rivera (Urug.), 1456
 River Cess (Liberia), 1121
 River Falls (Wisc.), 709
 Rivers (Nigeria), 456
 Riverside (Calif.), 543, 599
 Riverton (Wyo.), 712
 Riyadh (Saudi Arabia), 1276-79
 Riyak (Lebanon), 1118
 Rize (Turkey), 1377
 Road Town (Br. Virgin Is.), 510
 Roanoke (Va.), 701
 Roatan (Hond.), 1004
 Roberts (Liberia), 1123
 Roboré (Bolivia), 773
 Rocadas (Angola), 1261
 Rocha (Urug.), 1456
 Rochambeau (Fr. Guiana), 937
 Rochdale (UK), 71
 Rochester (Minn.), 644
 Rochester (N.H.), 659
 Rochester (N.Y.), 543, 666-67
 Rochester (UK), 82
 Rockford (Ill.), 543, 619-20
 Rockhampton (Queensld.), 144, 196
 Rock Hill (S.C.), 687-88
 Rock Is. (Ill.), 619-20
 Rock Springs (Wyo.), 712
 Rodopi (Greece), 984
 Rodrigues (Mauritius), 431
 Roermond (Neth.), 1166
 Roeselare (Belgium), 763
 Roe Valley (N. Ireland), 129
 Rogaland (Norway), 1190
 Rohtak (India), 335, 363
 Rolas Is. (Port. W. Afr.), 1260
 Rolla (Mo.), 649
 Roma (Queensld.), 198-99
 Romania, 1265-72
 Rombo (C. Verde Is.), 1259
 Rome (Italy), 1071-74, 1079-80
 Rome (N.Y.), 666
 Rondônia (Brazil), 778
 Rongai (Kenya), 520
 Ronse (Belgium), 763
 Roodepoort (Transvaal), 1290
 Roosendaal (Neth.), 1166
 Roque del Este (Canary Is.), 1315
 Roque del Oeste (Canary Is.), 1315
 Roraima (Brazil), 778
 Rosario (Argen.), 743, 750
 Rosario (Honduras), 1005
 Roscommon (Irish Rep.), 1046
 Roseau (Dominica), 514
 Roseirès (Sudan), 1329
 Rose Is. (Samoa, USA), 720
 Rosetta (AROE), 886
 Roseville (Mich.), 641
 Rosh Zohar (Israel), 1064
 Roskilde (Denmark), 860
 Ross and Cromarty (UK), 73
 Ross Depn. (NZ), 451-52
 Rosso (Mauritania), 1141
 Ross River (Yukon), 291
 Rostock (Ger.), 979, 982
 Rostov-on-Don (USSR), 1391, 1407-08, 1413, 1423
 Roswell (N.M.), 663
 Rota (Spain), 1318
 Rotherham (UK), 71
 Rotorua (NZ), 438
 Rotterdam (Neth.), 1166, 1172, 1174-75
 Rotuma (Fiji), 303-04
 Rouen (France), 917, 919
 Roulers, *see* Roeselare
 Rourkela (India), 335, 378-79
 Rovaniemi (Finland), 906
 Rovno (USSR), 1422
 Roxburgh (UK), 73
 Royal Oak (Mich.), 641
 Rrëshen (Albania), 732
 Ruanda, *see* Rwanda
 Rub'al Khali (Oman), 1202
 Rubber, product of:
 — Bolivia, 774
 — Brazil, 782
 — Brunei, 235
 — Burma, 798
 — Cameroun, 803
 — Colombia, 833
 — El Salvador, 893
 — Ghana, 313
 — India, 345
 — — Andaman Is., 390
 — — Karnataka, 368
 — — Kerala, 369-70
 — — Tamil Nadu, 384
 — Indonesia, 1024, 1026
 — Ivory Coast, 1081
 — Khmer Rep., 1098
 — Liberia, 1122-23
 — Mauritania, 1141
 — Nigeria, 459
 — Papua New Guinea, 172-73
 — Peninsular Malaysia, 416
 — Philippines, 1237
 — Sabah, 420
 — Sarawak, 422
 — Sri Lanka, 482-83
 — Thailand, 1365-66
 — Timor, 1263
 — USSR, Azerbaijan, 1426
 — — Belourussia, 1425
 — — Kazakhstan, 1441
 — — Ukraine, 1422
 — Vietnam, 1475
 — Zaïre, 1492
 Rubtsovsk (USSR), 1391
 Ruda Slaska (Poland), 1241
 Rufisque (Senegal), 1280
 Ruhengeri (Rwanda), 1273
 Rumaila (Iraq), 1041
 Rumania, *see* Romania
 Rupnarayanpur (India), 389
 Rurrenabaque (Bolivia), 772
 Rurutu (Fr. Polyn.), 938
 Rusk (Wisc.), 710
 Russe (Bulg.), 789, 793
 Russell (Br. Solomon Is.), 477
 Russian Soviet Federal Socialist Rep. (RSFSR) (USSR), 1385, 1390, 1412-21
 Rustavi (USSR), 1428-29
 Rustchuk, *see* Russe
 Rutherford (N.J.), 661
 Rutland (Vt.), 699
 Rutlandshire (UK), 70
 Ruw (E. Afr.), 520
 Ruvuma (Tang.), 491
 Ruyigi (Burundi), 801
 Ruzyne (Czech.), 855
 Rwanda, 1272-74
 Ryazan (USSR), 1391, 1407, 1413
 Rybachi (USSR), 1450
 Rybinsk (USSR), 1391
 Rynitz (USSR), 1433

Ryburg (Switz.), 1353
 Rye, world production of, xiv
 Rzeszów (Poland), 1241

Saarbrücken (Germ.), 950, 975
 Saarland (Germ.), 947, 949–50, 956, 974–76
 Saba (Neth. Ant.), 1179–80
 Sabadell (Spain), 1316
 Sabah (Malaysia), 410–13, 418–21
 Sabaragamuwa (Sri Lanka), 480–81
 Sabarkantha (India), 361
 Sabinas (Mex.), 1146
 Sabroom (Tripura), 385
 Sabunchi (USSR), 1427
 Sabya (Saudi Arabia), 1278
 Sacatepéquez (Guat.), 992
 SACEUR, 36–37
 Sackville (New Bruns.), 271
 SACLANT, 37
 Saclape (Liberia), 1121
 Sacramento (Calif.), 543, 598–99
 Sá da Bandeira (Angola), 1250, 1260–61
 Sadar (India), 385
 Safaniya (Saudi Arabia), 1278
 Safi (Morocco), 1155–58
 Sagaing (Burma), 798
 Sagamiyara (Japan), 1084
 Sagar (India), 335, 371
 Saginaw (Mich.), 641
 Sahalinsk (USSR), 1408
 Sahara (Algeria), 736
 Saharanpur (India), 335
 Saïda (Algeria), 736
 Saida (Lebanon), 1116
 Saigon (Vietnam), 1473–76
 Saint John (New Bruns.), 240, 271–72
 Saint-Laurent du Maroni (Fr. Guiana), 936–37
 Saint-Louis (Senegal), 1280–81
 Saint Nazaire (France), 917
 Saint Paul (Fr. Ant.), 944
 St Albans (UK), 71
 St Andrew (Jamaica), 395, 398
 St Andrews (UK), 77, 83–84
 St Ann (Jamaica), 395
 St Anne (Channel Is.), 140
 St Aubin (Channel Is.), 139
 St Barthélemy (Guadel.), 934
 St Boniface (Man.), 279
 St Brandon (Mauritius), 431
 St Catherine (Jamaica), 395
 St Charles (Mo.), 649
 St Christopher, *see* St Kitts
 St Clair Shores (Mich.), 641
 St Cloud (Minn.), 644
 St Croix (Virgin Is., USA), 716–18
 St Cyr, *see* Coëtquidan
 St Denis (Réunion), 935
 St Elizabeth (Jamaica), 395
 St Etienne (France), 917, 920
 St Eustatius (Neth. Ant.), 1179–80
 St Gallen (Switz.), 1347, 1349–50
 St George (Utah), 697
 St George's (Grenada), 510–11
 St Helena (Atlantic), 462–64
 St Helens (UK), 71
 St Helier (Channel Is.), 139
 St James (Jamaica), 395
 St James (Man.), 279
 St John (Virgin Is., USA), 716–17
 St Johns (Antigua), 508
 St John's (NfldInd.), 240, 262
 St Joseph (Mo.), 649
 St Kitts (W. Indies), 506–09
 St Louis (Mo.), 543, 585, 648–49
 St-Louis (Réunion), 935
 St Louis Park (Minn.), 644
 St Lucia (W. Indies), 506–07, 510, 513–14
 St Maarten (Neth. Ant.), 1179–80
 St Martin (Guadel.), 934
 St Martin, *see* St Maarten
 St Mary (Jamaica), 395
 St-Michel (Finland), 905–06

St Niklaas or St Nicolas (Belgium), 763
 St Paul (Minn.), 543, 585, 643–44
 St-Paul (Réunion), 935
 St Peter (Channel Is.), 139
 St Peter Port (Channel Is.), 140
 St Petersburg (Fla.), 543, 610
 St-Pierre (Réunion), 935
 St Pierre and Miquelon (Fr.), 19, 261, 943
 St Pölten (Austria), 752
 St Sampson's (Channel Is.), 140
 St Stephen (New Bruns.), 272
 St Thomas (Jamaica), 395
 St Thomas (Virgin Is., USA), 716–18
 St Vincent (W. Indies), 506–07, 510, 512–13
 St Vital (Man.), 279
 Saipan (Pacific), 722
 Sakai (Japan), 1084
 Sakaka (Saudi Arabia), 1276
 Sakarya (Turkey), 1377
 Sakhalin (USSR), 1326, 1413
 Saklape (Liberia), 1121
 Sal (C. Verde Is.), 1259
 Sălaj (Romania), 1266
 Salalah (Oman), 1202–04
 Salamanca (Spain), 1315–16
 Salamonde (Port.), 1254
 Salcedo (Dom. Rep.), 871
 Sale (Vic.), 189
 Salem (India), 335
 Salem (Ore.), 678–80
 Salerno (Italy), 1071–72
 Salford (UK), 71, 84
 Salgótarján (Hungary), 1009
 Salima (Malawi), 409
 Salina (Kans.), 597, 626
 Salipazari (Turkey), 1382
 Salisbury (Rhodesia), 523, 525–26
 Salisbury (UK), 71
 Salta (Argen.), 742, 750
 Salt Cay (Turks and Caicos), 294–95
 Saltillo (Mex.), 1143
 Salt Is. (Turks and Caicos), 294
 Salt Lake City (Utah), 543, 696–97
 Salto (Urug.), 1456, 1459
 Salvador (Brazil), 779, 781, 786
 Salzburg (Austria), 751–53
 Salzgitter (Germ.), 950, 957
 Samaná (Dom. Rep.), 871
 Samangan (Afghán.), 725
 Samarai (Papua New Guinea), 174
 Samaria (Israel), 1059
 Samarinda (Indon.), 1022–23
 Samar Is. (Philipp.), 1235
 Samarkand (USSR), 1391, 1444–45
 Samarska Luka (USSR), 1403
 Samoa (USA), 539, 542, 719–21
 Samos (Greece), 984, 990
 Samsok (Korea), 1108
 Samsun (Turkey), 1377, 1380, 1382
 San (Mali), 1139
 San'a (Yemen), 1481–82
 Sanandaz (Iran), 1029
 San Andres (Colomb.), 831
 San Andrés y Providencia (Colom.), 831
 San Angelo (Tex.), 694
 San Antonio (Belize), 227
 San Antonio (Tex.), 543, 694
 San Bernardino (Calif.), 543, 599
 San Carlos (Costa Rica), 840
 San Carlos (Equat. Guin.), *see* Luba
 San Carlos (Philipp.), 1235
 San Carlos (Venez.), 1465
 Sánchez Ramirez (Dom. Rep.), 871
 San Cristóbal (Br. Solomon Is.), 477
 San Cristóbal (Dom. Rep.), 871
 San Cristóbal (Ecuador), 877
 San Cristóbal (Venez.), 1465
 Sandakan (Sabah), 418–20
 Sandefjord (Norway), 1191
 San Diego (Calif.), 543, 599
 Sand Is. (Pacific), 542
 Sandnes (Norway), 1191

- Sandspit Is., *see* Shamspir
 Sandviken (Sweden), 1333
 Sandwell (UK), 71
 Sandwich Is., *see* Hawaii
 San Felipe (Venez.), 1465
 San Felix (Venez.), 1469
 San Fernando (Spain), 1316
 San Fernando (Trinidad), 498
 San Fernando (Venez.), 1465, 1469
 San Francisco (Calif.), 543, 585, 599-601
 Sangaredi (Guinea), 997
 Sangdong (Korea), 1103
 San Giovanni di Medua, *see* Shengjin
 Sangli (India), 335, 373
 Sangrur (India), 363, 380
 San Ignacio (Belize), 227
 San Ignacio de Velasco (Bolivia), 772
 San Isidoro (Dom. Rep.), 872
 San Isidro el General (Costa Rica), 839
 San José (Calif.), 543, 599
 San José (Costa Rica), 838-39, 841
 San José (Guat.), 994
 San José (Urug.), 1456, 1458
 San Juan (Argen.), 742, 747
 San Juan (Dom. Rep.), 871, 873
 San Juan (Puerto Rico), 714-15
 San Juan (Venez.), 1465, 1469
 San Juan Bautista (Para.), 1219
 San Juan del Sur (Nicar.), 1185
 San Lorenzo (Ecuador), 880
 San Lorenzo (Peru), 1228
 San Luis (Argen.), 742
 San Luis Potosi (Mex.), 1143
 San Marcos (Guat.), 992
 San Marino, 1076, 1274-75
 San Martin (Peru), 1226
 San Miguel (El Salv.), 891-92
 Sanniquellie (Liberia), 1121
 San Pedro (Para.), 1219
 San Pedro de Macoris (Dom. Rep.), 871, 875
 San Pedro Sula (Hond.), 1004, 1006-07
 San Rafael (Dom. Rep.), 871
 San Salvador (Bahamas), 217
 San Salvador (El Salv.), 891-94
 San Salvador (Port.), 1250
 San Sebastián (Spain), 1316, 1323
 Sanski Most (Yug.), 1487
 Santa Ana (Calif.), 543, 599
 Santa Ana (El Salv.), 891-92, 894
 Santa Bárbara (Hond.), 1004
 Santa Catarina (Brazil), 779, 783
 Santa Clara (Cuba), 843
 Santa Coloma de Grammanet (Spain), 1316
 Santa Cruz (Argen.), 742, 750
 Santa Cruz (Bolivia), 772-76
 Santa Cruz (Br. Solomon Is.), 477
 Santa Cruz (India), 352
 Santa Cruz de Tenerife (Canary Is.), 1315-16, 1323
 Santa Fé (Argen.), 742-43
 Santa Fé (N.M.), 663
 Santa Isabel (Br. Solomon Is.), 477
 Santa Isabel (Equat. Guin.), *see* Malabo
 Santa Luzia (C. Verde Is.), 1259
 Santa Maria (Azores), 1250
 Santa Marta (Colom.), 831, 835
 Santa Monica (Calif.), 599
 Santander (Colom.), 831
 Santander (Spain), 1315-16
 Santarém (Port.), 1249, 1251
 Santa Rosa (Argen.), 742
 Santa Rosa (Guat.), 992
 Santa Tecla (El Salv.), 891
 Santiago (C. Verde Is.), 1259
 Santiago (Chile), 808, 811-12
 Santiago (Dom. Rep.), 871, 873-74
 Santiago (Pam.), 1212
 Santiago de Compostela (Spain), 1316
 Santiago de Cuba (Cuba), 843, 848-49
 Santiago del Estero (Argen.), 742
 Santiago de los Caballeros (Dom. Rep.), 871, 875
 Santiago de Maria (El Salv.), 891
 Santiago Rodriguez (Dom. Rep.), 871
 Santiniketan (India), 388
 Santi Quaranta, *see* Sarandë
 Sant Julia (Andorra), 740
 Santo Antão (C. Verde Is.), 1259
 Santo Domingo (Dom. Rep.), 871-74
 Santo Domingo de los Colorados (Ecuador), 879
 San Tomé (Port. W. Afr.), 1249-50, 1252, 1258-60
 Santorin (Greece), 985
 Santos (Brazil), 784, 786
 Santo Tomas de Castilla (Guat.), 994
 San Vicente (El Salv.), 891
 São Jorge (Azores), 1250
 São Luis (Brazil), 779, 786
 São Miguel (Azores), 1250
 Saône (Haute-) (France), 916
 Saône-et-Loire (France), 916
 São Nicolau (C. Verde Is.), 1259
 São Paulo (Brazil), 779-80, 782-83, 786
 São Paulo de Luanda (Angola), 1260
 Saoura (Sahara), 736
 São Vicente (C. Verde Is.), 1259
 Sapele (Nigeria), 459
 Sapporo (Japan), 1084-85, 1091
 Sarajevo (Yug.), 1484-85, 1488
 Saramacca (Surinam), 1176-78
 Sarandë (Albania), 731, 734
 Saransk (USSR), 1391, 1418
 Sarasota (Fla.), 610
 Saratov (USSR), 1391, 1404, 1407, 1413
 Sarava (USSR), 1448
 Sarawak (Malaysia), 410-12
 Sardinia (Italy), 1069, 1071, 1074
 Sargans (Switz.), 1053
 Sari (Iran), 1029
 Sari-i-pol (Afghán.), 727
 Sariwon (N. Korea), 1105
 Sark (Channel Is.), 74, 140
 Sarnia (Ont.), 240
 Sarobi (Afghán.), 727
 Sarthe (France), 916
 Sasebo (Japan), 1084
 Saseno Is., *see* Sazan
 Saskatchewan (Canada), 237, 239-42, 247-51, 260, 281-83
 — agriculture, 282
 — area and pop., 282
 — education, 282
 — govt. and representation, 281
 Saskatoon (Sask.), 240, 282
 Sasolburg (Orange F.S.), 1307
 Sassandra (Ivory Coast), 1082
 Sassari (Italy), 1071-72, 1075
 Satara (India), 373
 Sa Town (Bahrain), 757
 Satu Mare (Romania), 1266
 Saudi Arabia, 1275-80
 Saül (Fr. Guiana), 937
 Sauliai (USSR), 1438
 Sault Ste Marie (Ont.), 240
 Saumur (France), 920
 Sauðárkrúkur (Iceland), 1017
 Saurashtra (India), 355-56
 Savai'i Is. (W. Samoa), 504-06
 Savannah (Ga.), 543, 613-14
 Savannakhet (Laos), 1113
 Savé (Dahomey), 858
 Savoie (France), 916
 Savoie (Haute-) (France), 916
 Sayano (USSR), 1405
 Sazan (Albania), 731
 Scarborough (Tobago), 500
 Scarborough (UK), 71
 Schaffhausen (Switz.), 1347, 1349
 Scharhorn (Germ.), 967
 Schefferville (Quebec), 274
 Schenectady (N.Y.), 666-67
 Scheyville (Aust.), 152
 Schiedam (Neth.), 1166

- Schleswig-Holstein (Germ.), 947, 949–50, 956, 976–77
 Schooner Cay (Nicar.), 1184
 Schouten Is. (Papua New Guinea), 175
 Schwechat (Austria), 755
 Schwedt (Germ.), 981
 Schweizerhalle (Switz.), 1353
 Schwerin (Germ.), 979
 Schwyz (Switz.), 1347, 1349
 Scotland, *see also* Great Britain
 — agriculture, 109–10
 — area and pop., 68–69, 73–74
 — education, 81–84
 — justice and crime, 88–90
 — local govt., 67–68
 — religion, 75, 77
 — welfare, 97–98
 Scranton (Pa.), 544, 683
 Scutari, *see* Shkodër
 SEATO, 46–48
 Seattle (Wash.), 543, 585, 703
 Seawell (Barbados), 224
 Sebei (Uganda), 501
 Sebha (Libya), 1126–29
 Secunderabad (India), 351
 Sedalia (Mo.), 649
 Seeb (Oman), 1203–04
 Sefton (UK), 71
 Segboroué (Dahomey), 858
 Ségou (Mali), 1139–40
 Segovia (Spain), 1315
 Seinäjoki (Finland), 906
 Seine (France), 914, 916
 Seine-et-Marne (France), 916, 930
 Seine-et-Oise (France), 914, 916
 Seine-Maritime (France), 916
 Seine-Saint-Denis (France), 914, 916, 930
 Sekondi (Ghana), 311–12, 314
 Selangor (Pen. Malaysia), 411, 415
 Selebi-Pikwe (Botswana), 232
 Selenicë (Albania), 733–34
 Seletar (Singapore), 474
 Selkirk (Botswana), 232
 Selkirk (UK), 73
 Semarang (Indon.), 1022–23, 1025
 Sembawang (Singapore), 475
 Semipalatinsk (USSR), 1391, 1440–41
 Semnan (Iran), 1029
 Sendai (Japan), 1084–85
 Senegal, 1280–81
 Sennar (Sudan), 1329
 Senta (Yug.), 1484
 Seoni (India), 372
 Seoul (Korea), 1101–02
 Sepo (Korea), 1108
 Sept-Iles (Quebec), 274
 Sèraing (Belgium), 763
 Serbia (Yug.), 1482–84
 Serea (Fiji), 306
 Sérédou (Guinea), 997
 Seremban (Pen. Malaysia), 415
 Sergipe (Brazil), 779
 Seria (Brunei), 235
 Serov (USSR), 1391
 Serowe (Botswana), 230
 Serpukhov (USSR), 1391
 Serres (Greece), 984
 Sétif (Algeria), 736
 Settât (Morocco), 1155
 Setúbal (Port.), 1249–51, 1254
 Sevastopol (USSR), 1391, 1397
 Sevenoaks (UK), 71
 Severočeský (Czech.), 851
 Severomoravský (Czech.), 851
 Sevilla (Spain), 1315–16, 1319, 1323
 Sèvres (Deux) (France), 916
 Seward (Alaska), 593
 Seward (Nebr.), 654
 Seychelles, 20, 464–66
 Seyðisfjörður (Iceland), 1017
 Sfax (Tunisia), 1371, 1374–75
 Sf. Gheorghe (Romania), 1266
 Shaba (Zaire), 1491, 1493
 Shabani (Rhodesia), 523
 Shadiwal (Pak.), 1209
 Shag Is. (Aust.), 176
 Shahabad (India), 361
 Shahjahanpur (India), 335
 Shahr-Rey (Iran), 1035
 Shaikh Othman (S. Yemen), 1311
 Shaker Heights (Ohio), 674
 Shakhty (USSR), 1391
 Shallili (Iran), 1034
 Shamspir Is. (Pak.), 1206
 Shanghai (China), 816, 818, 820–23
 Shannon (N. Ireland), 132
 Shansi (China), 816, 818, 821, 823
 Shan States (Burma), 798
 Shantung (China), 816, 818, 821
 SHAPE, 35
 Sharaf-Khaneh (Iran), 1034–35
 Sharigh (Pak.), 1209
 Sharin Gol (Mongolia), 1154
 Sharjah (UAE), 1451–54
 Sharon (Israel), 1063
 Sharqiya (AROE), 883
 Sha-Tin (Hong Kong), 325
 Sheboygan (Wisc.), 708, 710
 Sheffield (UK), 71, 84
 Shendi (Sudan), 1329
 Shëngjin (Albania), 734
 Shensi (China), 817–18
 Shenyang (China), 816–17, 823
 Shepherdstown (W. Va.), 706
 Shepparton (Vic.), 189
 Sherbrooke (Quebec), 240, 273
 Sheridan (Wyo.), 712
 Sherikhan Bandar (Afghân.), 728
 Sherpur (Afghân.), 726
 Shetland Is. (UK), 68, 73
 Shevchenko (USSR), 1405
 Shiberghan (Afghân.), 725, 727–28
 Shibin el Kôm (AROE), 883
 Shihchiachuang (China), 816
 Shikoku Is. (Japan), 1084
 Shillong (India), 342, 355, 376, 390
 Shimoga (India), 335, 368
 Shimonoseki (Japan), 1084
 Shindand (Afghân.), 726
 Shinyanga (Tang.), 491
 Shiraz (Iran), 1029–32, 1035
 Shiselweni (Swazi), 486
 Shiu-Hing (Port. Far East), 1251
 Shizuoka (Japan), 1084
 Shkodër (Albania), 731
 Shkodra, *see* Shkodër
 Shoa (Ethiopia), 899
 Shobak (Jordan), 1094
 Sholapur (India), 335, 373
 Shortland (Br. Solomon Is.), 477
 Shreveport (La.), 543, 631
 Shropshire (UK), 70
 Shuaiba (Kuwait), 1110
 Shumen (Bulg.), 789
 Shushenskaya (USSR), 1405
 Sialkot (Pak.), 1206
 Siam, *see* Thailand
 Sian (China), 817–18, 823
 Siang (India), 390
 Siberia (USSR), 1392, 1399, 1402, 1404–05, 1408, 1413
 Sibiu (Romania), 1266–67
 Sibü (Sarawak), 421
 Sicily (Italy), 1069, 1071, 1074
 Sidamo (Ethiopia), 899
 Sidhi (India), 372
 Sidi-Bel-Abbès (Algeria), 736
 Sidi-el-Aidi (Morocco), 1158
 Sidon (Lebanon), 1116, 1118–19
 Siem Reap (Khmer Rep.), 1096–97, 1099
 Siena (Italy), 1072
 Sierra Leone, 466–71
 Sigatoka (Fiji), 306
 Sigulfjörður (Iceland), 1017

- Signakh (USSR), 1430
 Siguiri (Guinea), 996
 Sihanoukville, *see* Kompong Som
 Siirt (Turkey), 1377
 Sikang, *see* Szechwan
 Sikasso (Mali), 1139
 Sikka (India), 363
 Sikkim, 334, 1281-83
 Silchar (India), 359
 Silesia (Czech.), 852
 Silesia (Poland), 1243
 Silhouette (Seychelles), 464
 Silistra (Bulg.), 789, 793
 Silva Porto (Angola), 1250, 1261
 Silvassa (India), 391
 Silver, product of:
 — Argentina, 747
 — Australia, NSW, 185
 — Queensland, 198
 — Tasmania, 215
 — Bolivia, 775
 — Brazil, 783
 — Burma, 798
 — Canada, 250
 — Manitoba, 280
 — Newfoundland, 263
 — NW Terr., 292
 — Saskatchewan, 283
 — Yukon, 290
 — Chile, 811
 — China, 821
 — Colombia, 834
 — Cuba, 847
 — Dominican Republic, 873
 — Ecuador, 879
 — Greece, 987
 — Honduras, 1005-06
 — India, 346
 — Karnataka, 368
 — Japan, 1087
 — Kenya, 402
 — Korea, South, 1103
 — Mexico, 1146-47
 — Morocco, 1157
 — New Caledonia, 940
 — Nicaragua, 1184
 — Papua New Guinea, 172
 — Peru, 1229, 1231
 — Philippines, 1237
 — S. Africa, 1297
 — Thailand, 1365
 — USA, 567, 572
 — Arizona, 596
 — Colorado, 603
 — Idaho, 618
 — Maine, 634
 — Montana, 652
 — Nevada, 657
 — Oklahoma, 678
 — Oregon, 681
 — S. Dakota, 690
 — Utah, 698
 — USSR, 1403
 — Karelia, 1416
 — Yakut, 1420
 — Yugoslavia, 1487
 Silver City (N.M.), 664
 Silvermine (S. Afr.), 1295
 Simferopol (USSR), 1392, 1407
 Simla (India), 343, 355, 364
 Simonstown (S. Afr.), 1295
 Sinai (AROE), 883
 Sinai Pen. (Israel), 1059
 Sinaloa (Mex.), 1143
 Sincelcio (Colom.), 831
 Sinchon (N. Korea), 1108
 Sind (Pak.), 1206, 1208-09
 Singa (Sudan), 1329
 Singanallur (India), 335
 Singapore, Rep. of, 413, 471-76, 1251
 Singaradja (Indon.), 1022
 Singida (Tang.), 491
 Singora, *see* Songkhla
 Singtam (Sikkim), 1283
 Sining (China), 817
 Sinjar (Iraq), 1042
 Sinkat (Sudan), 1328-29
 Sinkiang (China), 816, 818, 823
 Sinkiang-Uighur (China), 816-17
 Sinnamary (Fr. Guiana), 937
 Sinoe (Liberia), 1121, 1124
 Sinop (Turkey), 1377
 Sinuiji (N. Korea), 1105, 1107
 Sioux City (Iowa), 624-25
 Sioux Falls (S.D.), 690
 Siracusa (Italy), 1071
 Sistan (Iran), 1029
 Siteki (Swazi), 486
 Sitka (Alaska), 593
 Sitra (Bahrain), 757
 Sittard (Neth.), 1166
 Sitten (Switz.), 1350
 Siuna (Nicar.), 1185
 Sivas (Turkey), 1377-78
 Skagway (Alaska), 593
 Skaraborg (Sweden), 1333
 Skellefteå (Sweden), 1333
 Skien (Norway), 1191
 Skikda (Algeria), 736
 Skokie (Ill.), 619
 Skopje (Yug.), 1484-85, 1487-88
 Skövde (Sweden), 1333
 Skrapar (Albania), 731-32
 Slatina (Romania), 1266
 Sligo (Irish Rep.), 1046, 1048
 Sliven (Bulg.), 789, 791
 Slobedzeisk (USSR), 1433
 Slobozia (Romania), 1266
 Slough (UK), 71
 Slovakia, 851-52
 Slovenia (Yug.), 1482-84
 Slyudianka (USSR), 1403
 Smalkalden (Surinam), 1178
 Smallingerland (Neth.), 1166
 Smara (Spanish Afr.), 1324
 Smithfield (R.I.), 686
 Smolensk (USSR), 1391, 1405, 1407, 1413
 Smolyan (Bulg.), 789
 Smyrna, *see* Izmir
 Snares Is. (NZ), 451
 Sneek (Neth.), 1166
 Sochi (USSR), 1391
 Society Archipelago, 938
 Socna (Libya), 1127
 Södermanland (Sweden), 1333
 Södertälje (Sweden), 1333
 Sodusu (N. Korea), 1107
 Soest (Neth.), 1166
 Sofala (Mozamb.), 1261
 Sofia (Bulg.), 789-90, 793
 Sogn og Fjordane (Norway), 1196
 Sohag (AROE), 883
 Sohar (Oman), 1202-04
 Sokodé (Togo), 1369
 Sokolov (Czech.), 854
 Sokoto (Nigeria), 457, 460
 Solai (Kenya), 520
 Solander Is. (NZ), 451
 Soldeu (Andorra), 740
 Soledad (Venez.), 1469
 Soleure, *see* Solothurn
 Solihull (UK), 71
 Solingen (Germ.), 950
 Sollentuna (Sweden), 1333
 Sollum (Libya), 1126
 Solna (Sweden), 1333
 Sololá (Guat.), 992
 Solomon Is. (Papua New Guinea), 175
 Solothurn (Switz.), 1347, 1349-50
 Solwezi (Zambia), 515
 Somalia, 1284-86
 Sombor (Yug.), 1484
 Sombrero (W. Indies), 509
 Somerset (UK), 70

- Somersworth (N.H.), 659
 Somerville (Mass.), 638
 Somme (France), 916
 Somogy (Hungary), 1009
 Sonamura (India), 385
 Sønderjyllands (Denmark), 860
 Songea (Tang.), 491
 Songkhla (Thail.), 1366, 1368
 Song Pha (Vietnam), 1476
 Sonora (Mex.), 1143, 1146
 Sonsonate (El Salv.), 891, 894
 Soofian (Iran), 1035
 Sorghum, world production of, xx
 Soria (Spain), 1315
 Soriano (Urug.), 1456, 1458
 Sørkapp, *see* Spitsbergen
 Sorocco (N.M.), 664
 Sorok (USSR), 1433
 Sortavaia (USSR), 1417
 Sør-Trøndelag (Norway), 1190
 Sosa Méndez (Venez.), 1468
 Sosnowiec (Poland), 1241
 Sotavento (C. Verde Is.), 1259
 Sotouboua (Togo), 1369
 Sousse (Tunisia), 1371, 1374
 South Africa, Republic of, 1286-1311, *see also*
under provinces
 Southampton (UK), 71, 84
 South Australia, 141, 143-46, 154, 158-59, 162,
 201-06
 — area and pop., 202
 — education, 202-03
 — govt. and representation, 201-02
 — production, 203-04
 South Bend (Ind.), 543, 622
 South Caicas, 294-95
 South Carolina (USA), 535-36, 541, 552, 566,
 577, 687-89
 — agriculture, 688
 — area and pop., 687
 — education, 688
 — govt. and representation, 687
 South Dakota (USA), 536, 541, 566, 577, 689-91
 South Dakota (USA), agriculture, 690
 — area and pop., 689-90
 — education, 690
 — govt. and representation, 689
 South-East Asia Collective Defence Treaty, *see*
 SEATO
 South-East Dept. (Ivory Coast), 1081
 South Eastern State (Nigeria), 456
 Southend-on-Sea (UK), 71
 Southern Fung (Sudan), 1328
 Southern Highlands (Papua New Guinea), 171
 Southern Province (Sri Lanka), 480
 S. Province (Zambia), 515
 Southern Yemen, 1311-13
 Southfield (Mich.), 641
 South Georgia, 302-03, 742
 South Hadley (Mass.), 639
 South Is. (Cocos Is.), 177
 South Is. (NZ), 438, 445, 449
 South Kingstown (R.I.), 686
 South Lakeland (UK), 71
 Southland (NZ), 438
 South Ossetia (USSR), 1428, 1431
 South Portland (Maine), 633
 South Sandwich, 302, 742
 South Shetlands, 302
 South Tyneside (UK), 71
 Southwark (UK), 72
 South-West Africa, 1286-87, 1295, 1299, 1308-
 11
 Soviet Central Asia (USSR), 1439-40
 Soviet Russia, *see* Union of Soviet Socialist
 Republics
 Sovietsk (USSR), 1386
 Spain, 1313-24
 Spanish Africa, 1324
 Spanish Sahara, 1324
 Spanish Wells (Bahamas), 217
 Sparks (Nev.), 656, 658
 Spartanburg (S.C.), 687
 Sparte (Greece), 984
 Spelthorne (UK), 71
 Spijkenisse (Neth.), 1166
 Spintangi (Pak.), 1209
 Spiti (India), 364
 Spitsbergen (Svalbard), 1199
 Split (Yug.), 1484, 1488-89
 Spokane (Wash.), 543, 703
 Springfield (Ill.), 619
 Springfield (Mass.), 543, 638-39
 Springfield (Mo.), 543, 649
 Springfield (Ohio), 674
 Springfield (Ore.), 679
 Springlands (Guyana), 323
 Springs (Transvaal), 1290
 Springvale (Maine), 633
 Sri Lanka, 478-85
 — area and pop., 480
 — education, 480
 — govt. and representation, 479-80
 — production, 482-83
 Srinagar (India), 335, 355, 365-66
 Sriracha (Thail.), 1367
 Stadskanaal (Neth.), 1166
 Stafford (UK), 71
 Staffordshire (UK), 70-71
 Staffordshire Moorlands (UK), 71
 Stake Bay (Cayman Is.), 294
 Stalin (USSR), 1407
 Stalingrad, *see* Volgograd
 Stalinogrod, *see* Katowice
 Stamford (Conn.), 543, 604-05
 Stanley (Falkland Is.), 302-03
 Stanleyville, *see* Kisangani
 Stanlow (UK), 119
 Stann Creek (Belize), 227
 Stara Zagora (Bulg.), 789, 793
 Starbuck (Pacific), 319
 Starkenburg (Germ.), 969
 Starkville (Miss.), 646
 Stavanger (Norway), 1191, 1201
 Stavropol (USSR), 1391, 1404, 1412
 Steel, *see* Iron and Steel
 Steiermark, *see* Styria
 Steinkjer (Norway), 1191
 Stellenbosch (Cape), 1291, 1302
 Stepanakert (USSR), 1427
 Stephenville (Nfldnd.), 262
 Sterling Heights (Mich.), 641
 Sterlitamak (USSR), 1391
 Stettin, *see* Szczecin
 Stevens Point (Wisc.), 709
 Stewart Is. (NZ), 438
 Steyr (Austria), 752
 Stillwater (Okla.), 677
 Stirling (UK), 73, 83-84
 Stockholm (Sweden), 1332-34, 1339, 1343-
 45
 Stockport (UK), 71
 Stockton (Calif.), 543, 599
 Stockton on Tees (UK), 71
 Stoke-on-Trent (UK), 71
 Stonecutters Is. (Hong Kong), 325
 Storrs (Conn.), 605
 Storstrøms (Denmark), 860
 Stout (Wisc.), 709
 Strabane (N. Ireland), 128
 Straits Settlements, *see* Singapore
 Strasbourg (France), 917, 919, 931-32
 Strässa (Sweden), 1340
 Stratford (Conn.), 604
 Stratford on Avon (UK), 71
 Strathclyde (UK), 83-84
 Středočeský (Czech.), 851
 Středoslovenský (Czech.), 851
 Stroud (UK), 71
 Stung Treng (Khmer Rep.), 1096-97
 Sturgeon Bay (Wisc.), 710
 Stuttgart (Germ.), 950, 960-62
 Styria (Austria), 751-52
 Suakoko (Liberia), 1121

Subansiri (India), 390
 Subotica (Yug.), 1484
 Suceava (Romania), 1267
 Suchitepéquez (Guat.), 992
 Sucre (Bolivia), 771-73, 775-76
 Sucre (Colom.), 831
 Sucre (Venez.), 1465, 1467-68
 Sud (Haiti), 998
 Sudan, Republic of the, 1325-30
 Sudan, French, *see* Mali
 Sudbury (Ont.), 240, 277
 Sud Est (Haiti), 998
 Sudr (AROE), 886
 Suez (AROE), 882-83, 886
 Suez Canal, 887-88
 Suffolk, East and West (UK), 70-71
 Sugar, world production of, xxi, *see also*:
 — Albania, 733-34
 — Angola, 1260
 — Argentina, 746
 — AROE, 886
 — Australia, 154, 157
 — — NSW, 184
 — — Queensland, 198-99
 — Austria, 754
 — Bangladesh, 221
 — Barbados, 224
 — Belgium, 765
 — Belize, 226
 — Bolivia, 773
 — Brazil, 782, 784
 — Bulgaria, 791
 — Burma, 797
 — Canada, 248-49
 — Colombia, 833, 835
 — Comoro Arch., 942
 — Costa Rica, 840-41
 — Cuba, 846-47
 — Czechoslovakia, 853-54
 — Dominican Republic, 873
 — Ecuador, 876, 879
 — El Salvador, 893
 — Ethiopia, 901
 — Fiji, 305-06
 — France, 927
 — Germany, 956, 962, 964, 971, 974, 976-77, 981
 — Great Britain, 110
 — Greece, 987
 — Guadeloupe, 934
 — Guatemala, 993
 — Guiana (Fr.), 937
 — Guyana, 322-23
 — Haiti, 1001
 — Honduras, 1005
 — Hungary, 1012
 — India, 345
 — — Delhi, 392
 — — Goa, Daman and Diu, 393
 — — Haryana, 363
 — — Karnataka, 368
 — — Kerala, 369
 — — Madhya Pradesh, 372
 — — Maharashtra, 374
 — — Orissa, 379
 — — Pondicherry, 395
 — — Punjab, 381
 — — Rajasthan, 382
 — — Tamil Nadu, 384
 — — Uttar Pradesh, 387
 — Indonesia, 1024
 — Iran, 1032
 — Irish Republic, 1052
 — Israel, 1063
 — Italy, 1075-76
 — Jamaica, 397
 — Japan, 1087
 — Kenya, 402
 — Lebanon, 1118
 — Liberia, 1122
 — Luxembourg, 1133
 — Madagascar, 1136

Sugar, world production of:
 — Martinique, 933
 — Mauritius, 429
 — Mexico, 1145-47
 — Moçambique, 1261
 — Netherlands, 1170
 — Nicaragua, 1183-85
 — Pakistan, 1208
 — Panama, 1214
 — Paraguay, 1221
 — Peru, 1228-29, 1231
 — Philippines, 1237-38
 — Poland, 1244-45
 — Réunion, 935-36
 — Rhodesia, 526-27
 — Romania, 1269
 — Somalia, 1285
 — S. Africa, 1296
 — — Natal, 1304
 — Spain, 1319-20
 — Surinam, 1177
 — Swaziland, 487-88
 — Sweden, 1340
 — Switzerland, 1353
 — Syria, 1360-61
 — Taiwan, 827-28
 — Thailand, 1365
 — Trinidad, 499
 — Turkey, 1380
 — Uganda, 503
 — Uruguay, 1458
 — USA, California, 600
 — — Colorado, 603
 — — Florida, 611
 — — Guam, 719
 — — Hawaii, 615-16
 — — Idaho, 618
 — — Louisiana, 632
 — — Michigan, 642
 — — Minnesota, 645
 — — Montana, 652
 — — Nebraska, 655
 — — North Dakota, 672
 — — Puerto Rico, 715
 — — Utah, 697
 — — Washington, 704
 — USSR, 1402
 — — Armenia, 1432
 — — Belorussia, 1425
 — — Georgia, 1429
 — — Kazakhstan, 1441
 — — Kirghizia, 1450
 — — Latvia, 1437
 — — Lithuania, 1438
 — — Moldavia, 1434
 — — Mordovia, 1418
 — — Tadzhikistan, 1448
 — — Ukraine, 1422-23
 — — Venezuela, 1467
 — — Vietnam, 1475, 1479
 — West Indies, 507-09, 511
 — Yugoslavia, 1487
 — Zaire, 1492
 — Zambia, 517
 Su-gnai Kolok (Thail.), 1366
 Suhl (Germ.), 979
 Sui (Pak.), 1209
 Suita (Japan), 1084
 Sukarnapura, *see* Djajapura
 Sukh Bator (Mongolia), 1153
 Sukhumi (USSR), 1428, 1430
 Sukkur (Pak.), 1208-09
 Sulaimaniya (Iraq), 1038, 1040, 1042
 Sulawesi (Indon.), 1022
 Sumatra (Indon.), 1022, 1025
 Sumgait (USSR), 1426-27
 Summerside (P.E.I.), 265-66
 Sumy (USSR), 1391, 1422
 Sunday Is. (NZ), 451
 Sunderland (UK), 71
 Sundsvall (Sweden), 1333, 1345
 Sungei Besi (Malaysia), 413

- Sungei Golok (Pen. Malaysia), 417
 Sunyani (Ghana), 311
 Suoyarvi (USSR), 1417
 Superior (Wisc.), 708-10
 Sur (Oman), 1202-03
 Sur (Spanish Afr.), 1324
 Surabaya (Indon.), 1022-23, 1025, 1028
 Surakarta (Indon.), 1023
 Surakhany (USSR), 1427
 Surat (India), 335, 361-63
 Surendranagar (India), 361
 Surgat (USSR), 1405, 1408
 Surinam (Neth.), 1163-64, 1169, 1172, 1175-79
 Suriname (Surinam), 1176-77
 Surkhan-Darya (USSR), 1444
 Surrey (UK), 70, 84
 Sussex (UK), 70-71, 84
 Sutherland (UK), 73
 Sutton (UK), 72
 Suva (Fiji), 304-07
 Suwaiq (Oman), 1202
 Suwarrow (Cook Is.), 453
 Svalbard (Norway), 1199
 Svay Rieng (Khmer Rep.), 1097
 Sveagruva (Norway), 1199
 Sverdlovsk (USSR), 1391, 1393, 1408, 1413
 Swahili (Somalia), 1285
 Swain's Is. (Samoa, USA), 720
 Swale (UK), 71
 Swan Hill (Vic.), 189
 Swan Is. (Caribb.), 542
 Swansea (UK), 72, 83-84
 Swaziland, 485-88
 Sweden, 1330-46
 Swedru (Ghana), 311
 Sweida (Syria), 1359
 Swift Current (Sask.), 282
 Switzerland, 1346-58
 Sydney (NSW), 144, 146, 153, 159, 180-81, 185-86
 Sydney (N.S.), 268
 Sydney Is. (Phoenix Is.), 319
 Sydney Mines (N.S.), 268
 Syktyvkar (USSR), 1417
 Syra (Greece), 985
 Syracuse (N.Y.), 543, 666-67
 Syr Darya (USSR), 1444
 Syria, 1358-62
 Syzran (USSR), 1391
 Szabolcs-Szatmár (Hungary), 1009
 Szczecin (Poland), 1241, 1246
 Szechwan (China), 817-18, 821
 Szeged (Hungary), 1009-10, 1012
 Székesfehérvár (Hungary), 1009
 Szekszard (Hungary), 1009
 Szolnok (Hungary), 1009
 Szombathely (Hungary), 1009

 Tabar Is. (New Ireland), 175
 Tabasco (Mex.), 1143
 Tabiteuea (Gilb. & Ellice Is.), 318, 320
 Tabka (Syria), 1361
 Tablada (Spain), 1319
 Tabligbo (Togo), 1369
 Tabora (Tang.), 491, 520
 Taboshar (USSR), 1403
 Tabou (Ivory Coast), 1082
 Tabriz (Iran), 1029-32, 1035, 1037
 Täby (Sweden), 1333
 Taching (China), 821
 Táchira (Venez.), 1465, 1468
 Tacna (Peru), 1226
 Tacoma (Wash.), 543, 703
 Tacuarembó (Urug.), 1456
 Tadzhikistan (USSR), 1385, 1388, 1390, 1408, 1439, 1446-48
 Tafileh (Jordan), 1094
 Taganrog (USSR), 1391
 Tagant (Mauritania), 1141
 Tahaa (Fr. Polyn.), 938
 Tahiti (Fr. Polyn.), 938-39
 Taichung (Taiwan), 826
 Taif (Saudi Arabia), 1276, 1278-79
 Taimyr (USSR), 1413
 Tainan (Taiwan), 826
 Taipa (Macao), 1262
 Taipei (Taiwan), 816, 826, 828
 Taishet (USSR), 1408
 Taitung (Taiwan), 826
 Taiwan (China), 816, 826-29
 Taiyuan (China), 816-17
 Ta'iz (Yemen), 1481-82
 Takamatsu (Japan), 1084
 Takatsuki (Japan), 1084
 Takeo (Khmer Rep.), 1097, 1099
 Takhar (Afghan.), 725
 Takoradi (Ghana), 311, 313-15
 Taku (Solomon Is.), 175
 Talara (Peru), 1228-29
 Talca (Chile), 808
 Talcahuano (Chile), 808
 Talcher (India), 379
 Taldy-Kurgan (USSR), 1440
 Taleqan (Afghan.), 725, 729
 Tallahassee (Fla.), 610-11
 Tallin (USSR), 1390-91, 1434-35
 Tamale (Ghana), 311, 313, 315
 Tamana (Gilb. & Ellice Is.), 318
 Tamatave (Madag.), 1135, 1137
 Tamaulipas (Mex.), 1143
 Tambov (USSR), 1391, 1413
 Tameside (UK), 71
 Tamil Nadu (India), 330-31, 334, 336, 338, 340, 344, 348-49, 355-56, 383-85
 — area and pop., 383
 — education, 384
 — govt. and representation, 383
 — production, 384
 Tammerfors, *see* Tampere
 Tampa (Fla.), 543, 610-11
 Tampere (Finland), 906, 912
 Tampico (Mex.), 1143, 1147, 1149
 Tamworth (NSW), 180
 Tananarive (Madag.), 1135-37
 Tandjunkerang (Indon.), 1023
 Tanga (New Ireland), 175
 Tanga (Tang.), 491-92, 520
 Tanganyika, 491-93
 Tangier (Morocco), 1155-59
 Tangshan (China), 817
 Tanna (New Hebr.), 434-35
 Tanta (AROE), 883, 519
 Tanzania, 489-95, 519
 Tao (Japan), 1084
 Taoyuan (Taiwan), 826
 Tapachula (Mex.), 1149
 Tappita (Liberia), 1121
 Tarānaki (NZ), 438, 447
 Taranto (Italy), 1071, 1074
 Tarapacá (Chile), 808, 811
 Tarawa (Gilb. & Ellice Is.), 318-20, 521
 Taree (NSW), 180
 Tarfaya (Morocco), 1155
 Tarhuna (Libya), 1127
 Tarija (Bolivia), 772-73, 775
 Tarkwa (Ghana), 314
 Tarn (France), 916
 Tarn-et-Garonne (France), 916
 Tarragona (Spain), 1315-16
 Tarrasa (Spain), 1316
 Tarsus (Turkey), 1377
 Tartar Rep. (USSR), 1407, 1413, 1418-19
 Tartous (Syria), 1359-61
 Tartu (USSR), 1393, 1434-35
 Tashauz (USSR), 1443-44
 Tashkent (USSR), 1390-91, 1393, 1408, 1410, 1444-46
 Tasmania (Aust.), 141, 143-46, 151, 154, 158-59, 162, 212-17
 — area and pop., 213-14
 — education, 214
 — govt. and representation, 212-13
 — production, 215
 Tasman Is., 175

- Tatabánya (Hungary), 1009
 Tatung (China), 823
 Ta'u Is. (Samoa, USA), 720
 Taunggyi (Burma), 796
 Tauranga (NZ), 438
 Tavastehus, *see* Hämeenlinna
 Taveuni (Fiji), 306
 Tavora (Port.), 1254
 Tavsan Is. (Turkey), 1377
 Tavua (Fiji), 306
 Tawau (Sabah), 418, 420
 Tay-Bac (Vietnam), 1477
 Tayeh (China), 821
 Taylor (Mich.), 641
 Taza (Morocco), 1155
 Tbilisi (USSR), 1390-91, 1393, 1408, 1423, 1428-29
 Tchad, *see* Chad
 Tchaourou (Dahomey), 858
 Tea, product of:
 — Argentina, 746
 — Bangladesh, 221
 — Burundi, 801
 — China, 821
 — Ecuador, 879
 — India, 343, 345, 349
 — Assam, 359
 — Kerala, 369-70
 — Tamil Nadu, 384
 — Tripura, 385
 — West Bengal, 389
 — Indonesia, 1024, 1026
 — Iran, 1032-33
 — Japan, 1087
 — Kenya, 402
 — Laos, 1113
 — Mauritius, 430
 — Moçambique, 1261
 — Papua New Guinea, 172-73
 — Paraguay, 1221
 — Peninsular Malaysia, 416
 — Réunion, 935
 — Rhodesia, 526
 — Rwanda, 1274
 — Sikkim, 1283
 — Sri Lanka, 482-84
 — Taiwan, 827
 — Uganda, 503
 — USSR, Abkhazia, 1430
 — Adjara, 1430
 — Azerbaijan, 1426
 — Georgia, 1429
 — Vietnam, 1475
 — Zaïre, 1492
 Te au-o-tu (Cook Is.), 453
 Tedzani (Malawi), 409
 Tegucigalpa (Hond.), 1004, 1006-07
 Tehran (Iran), 1028-32, 1034-35
 Teignbridge (UK), 71
 Tekirdağ (Turkey), 1377
 Tela (Hond.), 1004, 1006
 Telanaipura (Indon.), 1022
 Telangana (India), 345, 356-57
 Telavi (USSR), 1430
 Tel-Aviv (Israel), 1059, 1061, 1064-65
 Telemark (Norway), 1190
 Teleorman (Romania), 1267
 Telimélé (Guinea), 997
 Tel-Kotchek (Iraq), 1042
 Telugu (India), 356
 Teluk Anson (Malaysia), 417
 Tema (Ghana), 314
 Temburong (Brunei), 235
 Temirtau (USSR), 1391
 Tempe (Ariz.), 595
 Temuco (Chile), 808
 Tena (Ecuador), 877
 Tenali (India), 335
 Tenasserim (Burma), 798
 Tendring (UK), 71
 Tenerife (Canary Is.), 1315
 Tengah (Singapore), 474
 Tennant Creek (N. Aust.), 167-68
 Tennessee (USA), 535-36, 541, 566, 571, 577, 691-93
 — agriculture, 692
 — area and pop., 691
 — education, 692
 — govt. and representation, 691
 Tenom (Sabah), 420
 Tepelenë (Albania), 731
 Tepic (Mex.), 1143
 Teplice (Czech.), 851
 Teramo (Italy), 1072
 Terceira (Azores), 1250
 Teresina (Brazil), 779
 Termez (USSR), 1408, 1448
 Terneuzen (Neth.), 1166
 Terni (Italy), 1071
 Ternopol (USSR), 1422
 Terre Adélie (Fr. Ant.), 944
 Terre Haute (Ind.), 622
 Territorial Sea Limits, xxiv-xxv
 Teruel (Spain), 1315
 Teso (Uganda), 501
 Tessin, *see* Ticino
 Tete (Moçamb.), 1250, 1261
 Tetuán (Morocco), 1155-56, 1158
 Texas (USA), 535-36, 541, 546, 566, 577, 693-96
 — agriculture, 695
 — area and pop., 693-94
 — education, 694
 — govt. and representation, 693
 Teyateyaneng (Lesotho), 405
 Thadeua (Laos), 1114
 Thailand, 1362-69
 Thai-Nguyen (Vietnam), 1480
 Tha-Kanon (Thail.), 1366
 Thamesdown (UK), 71
 Thana (India), 335, 373
 Thanet (UK), 71
 Thanh Hoa (Vietnam), 1480
 Thanjavur (India), 335
 Tharrawaw (Burma), 798
 Thazi (Burma), 798
 Theodore Francis Green (R.I.), 687
 Thesprotia (Greece), 984
 Thessaloniki (Greece), 984-85, 989-91
 Thessaly (Greece), 984, 987
 Thiès (Senegal), 1280-81
 Thimphu (Bhutan), 770
 Thionville (France), 917
 Thi-Qar (Iraq), 1038
 Thompson (Man.), 279-80
 Thomson's Falls (Kenya), 520
 Thonburi (Thail.), 1363-64
 Thorshavn (Denmark), 869
 Thrace (Greece), 984
 Three Kings Is. (NZ), 451
 Thu Duc (Vietnam), 1474
 Thurgau (Switz.), 1347, 1349
 Thuringia (Germ.), 981
 Thurrock (UK), 71
 Tiagura (Libya), 1128
 Tiaret (Algeria), 736
 Tibet, 8, 816-17
 Ticino (Switz.), 1347, 1349
 Tienshui (China), 823
 Tientsin (China), 816, 818, 822-23
 Tierra del Fuego (Argen.), 742, 750
 Tierra del Fuego (Chile), 807, 810
 Tietgerkleradee (Neth.), 1166
 Tiflis, *see* Tbilisi
 Tigré (Ethiopia), 899
 Tihwa, *see* Urumchi
 Tijuana (Mex.), 1143, 1149
 Tikamgarh (India), 372
 Tiko (Cameroun), 803
 Tikopia (Br. Solomon Is.), 477
 Tiksi Bay (USSR), 1409
 Tilaran (Costa Rica), 839
 Tilburg (Neth.), 1166
 Timaru (NZ), 438

Timehri (Guyana), 321
 Timis (Romania), 1267
 Timisoara (Romania), 1267
 Timna (Israel), 1064
 Timor (Port.), 1249, 1252, 1258, 1263
 Tin, product of:
 — Argentina, 747
 — Australia, NSW, 185
 — Queensland, 198
 — Tasmania, 215
 — W. Aust., 210
 — Bolivia, 774–75
 — Burma, 798
 — Canada, New Brunswick, 272
 — China, 821
 — Great Britain, 112
 — Honduras, 1005
 — Indonesia, 1025–26
 — Laos, 1114
 — Mexico, 1146
 — Mongolia, 1153
 — Niger, 1187
 — Nigeria, 459
 — Norway, 1196
 — Peninsular Malaysia, 416–17
 — Portugal, 1254
 — S. Africa, 1297
 — Spain, 1320
 — Tanganyika, 492
 — Thailand, 1365–66
 — Uganda, 503
 — USSR, Karelia, 1416
 — — RSFSR, 1413
 — Yakut, 1420
 Tin Can Is. (Tonga), 496
 Tinnevely (India), 336
 Tinputz (Solomon Is.), 175
 Tinsukia (India), 359
 Tipperary (Irish Rep.), 1046
 Tipuani (Bolivia), 774
 Tirana (Albania), 731–32, 734
 Tirap (India), 390
 Tiraspol (USSR), 1433
 Tirgoviste (Romania), 1266
 Tirgu Jiu (Romania), 1266
 Tirgu Mures (Romania), 1266
 Tiris (Mauritania), 1141
 Tirol (Austria), 751–52
 Tiruchirappalli (India), 335
 Tirunelveli (India), 335
 Tirupati (India), 357
 Tiruppur (India), 335
 Titas (Bangladesh), 222
 Titograd (Yug.), 1484–85, 1488
 Tizi-Ouzou (Algeria), 736
 Tkibuli (USSR), 1429–30
 Tkvarcheli (USSR), 1429
 Tlalnepantla (Mex.), 1143
 Tlaxcala (Mex.), 1143
 Tlemcen (Algeria), 736
 Tobacco, product of:
 — Albania, 733–34
 — Angola, 1260
 — Argentina, 746, 748
 — Australia, NSW, 184
 — — Queensland, 198
 — Belgium, 765
 — Brazil, 782
 — Bulgaria, 791–92
 — Canada, 247, 249
 — China, 821
 — Colombia, 835
 — Costa Rica, 840
 — Cuba, 846–47
 — Dominican Republic, 873
 — El Salvador, 893
 — Fiji, 305
 — France, 927
 — Germany, 974
 — Ghana, 313
 — Greece, 987–88
 — Guatemala, 993

Tobacco, product of:
 — Haiti, 1001
 — Honduras, 1005–06
 — India, 350
 — — Gujarat, 362
 — — Karnataka, 368
 — — Orissa, 379
 — — Tamil Nadu, 384
 — Indonesia, 1026
 — Iran, 1032
 — Israel, 1063
 — Italy, 1075
 — Korea South, 1102
 — Laos, 1113
 — Libya, 1127
 — Madagascar, 1136
 — Malawi, 408
 — Mauritius, 430
 — Nicaragua, 1184
 — Nigeria, 459
 — Oman, 1204
 — Paraguay, 1221–22
 — Philippines, 1237
 — Réunion, 935
 — Rhodesia, 526–27
 — S. Africa, 1296, 1298
 — Spain, 1320–21
 — Swaziland, 487
 — Switzerland, 1353
 — Syria, 1360
 — Thailand, 1365
 — Turkey, 1380, 1382
 — Uganda, 503
 — USA, 565–66, 573
 — — Connecticut, 606
 — — Florida, 611
 — — Georgia, 613
 — — Indiana, 623
 — — Kentucky, 629
 — — Maryland, 637
 — — Massachusetts, 639
 — — North Carolina, 670
 — — Pennsylvania, 684
 — — Puerto Rico, 715
 — — South Carolina, 688
 — — Tennessee, 692
 — — Virginia, 702
 — — Wisconsin, 710
 — USSR, Abkhazia, 1430
 — — Azerbaijan, 1426
 — — Georgia, 1429
 — — Kazakhstan, 1441
 — — Kirghizia, 1450
 — — Moldavia, 1441
 — — Nahichevan, 1427
 — — Ukraine, 1422
 — Venezuela, 1467
 — Vietnam, 1475
 — Yugoslavia, 1487
 — Zambia, 515, 517
 — Zanzibar, 494
 Tobruk (Libya), 1128
 Togliatti (USSR), 1391, 1405
 Togo, 1369–71
 Tokaj (Hungary), 1012
 Tokat (Turkey), 1377
 Tokelau Is. (NZ), 451–52
 Tokmak (USSR), 1449
 Toktogul (USSR), 1405
 Tokushima (Japan), 1084
 Tōkyō (Japan), 1084–85, 1089, 1091
 Tolbuhin (Bulg.), 789
 Toledo (Ohio), 543, 674
 Toledo (Spain), 1315–16
 Tolgoyt (Mongolia), 1153
 Tolima (Colom.), 831, 833
 Tolna (Hungary), 1009
 Toluca (Mex.), 1143
 Tomar (Port.), 1252
 Tombouctou (Mali), 1139–40
 Tomsk (USSR), 1391, 1393, 1408, 1413
 Tonawanda (N.Y.), 666

- Tonbridge and Malling (UK), 71
 Tondano (Indon.), 1023
 Tonga (Pacific), 495-97
 Tongareva (Cook Is.), 453
 Tongatapu (Tonga), 495-96
 Tongoa, (New Hebr.), 434
 Tongsa (Bhután), 770
 Tønsberg (Norway), 1201
 Toowoomba (Queensld.), 144, 196
 Topeka (Kans.), 543, 626-27
 Topusko (Yug.), 1487
 Torbay (UK), 71
 Torkham (Afghán.), 728
 Toro (Uganda), 501
 Torongo (Ont.), 240, 251, 276-77
 Tororo (E. Afr.), 520
 Torrance (Calif.), 543, 599
 Torrejon (Spain), 1318
 Torreón (Mex.), 1143
 Torres Is. (Pacific), 521
 Torrington (Conn.), 604
 Torrington (Wyo.), 712
 Tortola (Br. Virgin Is.), 510
 Toruń (Poland), 1241
 Toscana (Italy), 1070-71
 Tosk, *see* Vlorë
 Totonicapán (Guat.), 992
 Touba (Senegal), 1281
 Toulon (France), 917, 925
 Toulouse (France), 917, 919-20
 Tournai (Belgium), 763
 Tours (France), 917
 Tower Hamlets (UK), 72
 Townsville (Queensld.), 144, 196
 Toyama (Japan), 1085
 Toyohashi (Japan), 1085
 Toyonaka (Japan), 1085
 Trabzon (Turkey), 1377-78, 1381-82
 Trafford (UK), 71
 Trail (B.C.), 288
 Transcaucasia (USSR), 1385, 1392, 1408
 Transferred Terr. (Iraq), 1041
 Transjordan, *see* Jordan
 Transkei (Cape), 1288-89
 Transvaal (S. Afr.), 1286-87, 1289, 1293, 1295, 1304-06
 Transylvania (Romania), 1267, 1269
 Traralgon (Vic.), 189
 Traun (Austria), 752
 Travancore-Cochin (India), 336, 355-56
 Traza (Mauritania), 1141
 Treasury (Br. Solomon Is.), 477
 Treinta-y-Tres (Urug.), 1456
 Trelawny (Jamaica), 395
 Trelew (Argen.), 750
 Trelleborg (Sweden), 1333
 Trengganu (Pen. Malaysia), 411, 415
 Trent (Italy), 1069
 Trentino (Italy), 1069, 1071
 Trento (Italy), 1069, 1072
 Trenton (N.J.), 544, 660-61
 Trepča (Yug.), 1487
 Triabunna (Tasm.), 216
 Triangle (Rhodesia), 526
 Trier (Germ.), 950, 974
 Trieste (Italy), 13, 1070-72, 1079-80
 Trikkala (Greece), 984
 Trincomalee (Sri Lankp), 479, 482
 Trinidad (Bolivia), 772-73, 775
 Trinidad (Urug.), 1456
 Trinidad and Tobago (W. Indies), 497-501
 Tripoli (Lebanon), 1116, 1118-19
 Tripoli (Libya), 1125-26, 1128-29
 Tripolis (Greece), 984
 Tripolitania (Libya), 1125, 1127
 Tripura (India), 331, 333-34, 344, 355-56, 385
 — area and pop., 385
 — govt. and representation, 385
 — production, 385
 Tristan da Cunha (Atlantic), 463, 64
 Trivandrum (India), 335, 355, 369
 Trnava (Czech.), 851
 Trois Rivières (Quebec), 240, 273
 Trollhättan (Sweden), 1333
 Troms (Norway), 1190
 Tromsø (Norway), 1191, 1201
 Trondheim (Norway), 1191, 1201
 Tropojë (Albania), 731-32
 Troy (Ala.), 590
 Troy (N.Y.), 666-67
 Troyes (France), 917
 Trucial States, *see* UAE
 Trudovaya (USSR), 1404
 Trujillo (Peru), 1226
 Trujillo (Venez.), 1465
 Truk Is. (Pacific), 722
 Truro (N.S.), 268
 Tsamkong (Chimp), 820
 Tselinograd (USSR), 1391, 1440, 1442
 Tsévié (Togo), 1369
 Tsihi-Dari (USSR), 1431
 Tsinan (China), 816
 Tsingtao (China), 817-18, 820, 822-23
 Tsining (China), 823
 Tsitsihar (China), 823
 Tskhinvali (USSR), 1431
 Tsuen Wan (Hong Kong), 325
 Tuámotu (Fr. Polyn.), 938
 Tuapse (USSR), 1404, 1430
 Tübingen (Germ.), 962
 Tabuai (Fr. Polyn.), 938
 Tubmanburg (Liberia), 1121
 Tucson (Ariz.), 543, 595
 Tucumán (Argen.), 742-44
 Tucupita (Venez.), 1465, 1469
 Tuensang (India), 356, 377
 Tuimazy (USSR), 1403-04
 Tula (USSR), 1391, 1413
 Tulcán (Ecuador), 877
 Tulcea (Romania), 1267
 Tuléar (Madag.), 1135, 1137
 Tulsa (Okla.), 543, 676, 678
 Tumbes (Peru), 1226
 Tumkur (India), 368
 Tummo (Libya), 1125
 Tumpat (Pen. Malaysia), 417
 Tumu (Ghana), 315
 Tunbridge Wells (UK), 71
 Tunceli (Turkey), 1377
 Tungsten, product of:
 — Argentina, 747
 — Australia, 154
 — Brazil, 783
 — Burma, 798
 — Canada, New Brunswick, 272
 — China, 821
 — Japan, 1087
 — Korea, North, 1107
 — Korea, South, 1103
 — Mexico, 1146
 — Nicaragua, 1184
 — Peru, 1229
 — USA, California, 601
 — — Idaho, 618
 — — Nevada, 657
 — USSR, 1403
 — — Georgia, 1429
 — — Kazakhstan, 1441
 Tungurahua (Ecuador), 877
 Tunis, 1371-72, 1374
 Tunis-Carthage (Tunisia), 1374
 Tunis-Goulette (Tunisia), 1374
 Tunisia, 1371-75
 Tunja (Colom.), 831
 Turfan (China), 823
 Turgai (USSR), 1440, 1443
 Turgovishte (Bulg.), 789, 793
 Turin (Italy), 14, 1071-72
 Turkey, 1375-84
 Turkmenistan (USSR), 1385, 1390, 1408-09, 1439, 1442-44
 Turks and Caicos (W. Indies), 294-95
 Turku (Finland), 905-08, 912
 Turnhout (Belgium), 763

- Turnu-Severin (Romania), 1266
 Turrialba (Costa Rica), 840
 Tuscaloosa (Ala.), 590
 Tuticorin (India), 335, 385
 Tutuila Is. (Samoa, USA), 720-21
 Tuva (USSR), 1392, 1408, 1413, 1419
 Tuxtla Gutierrez (Mex.), 1143
 Tuzla (Yug.), 1484
 Twin Falls (Idaho), 617
 Tyler (Tex.), 694
 Tyne and Wear (UK), 70
 Tynemouth (UK), 73
 Tyre (Lebanon), 1116
 Tyrone (N. Ireland), 129-30
 Tyumen (USSR), 1391-1408, 1413
 Tzefa (Israel), 1065

 Ubari (Libya), 1126
 Ubol Rat Thani (Thail.), 1366
 Udaipur (India), 335, 382, 385
 Uddevalla (Sweden), 1333
 Uden (Neth.), 1166
 Udine (Italy), 1070-72
 Udmurt Rep. (USSR), 1413, 1419
 Udorn (Thail.), 1368
 Ufa (USSR), 1391, 1407, 1414
 Uglegorsk (USSR), 1405
 Uitenhage (Cape), 1302
 Ujjain (India), 335, 371
 Ukraine (USSR), 1385-86, 1390, 1392, 1407, 1421-24
 Ulan Bator (Mongolia), 1154
 Ulan-Ude (USSR), 1391, 1414
 Uleåborg, *see* Oulu
 Ulhasnagar (India), 335
 Ulm (Germ.), 962
 Ulster (Irish Rep.), 1047
 Ulster (N. Ireland), 129-30
 Ulyanovsk (USSR), 1391, 1413
 Umanak (Greenland), 868
 Umbria (Italy), 1070-71
 Umeå (Sweden), 1333-34
 Umm al Qaiwain (UAE), 1451, 1453-54
 Umm-An-Nasaa Is. (Bahrain), 757
 Umm Said (Qatar), 1264
 Umtali (Rhodesia), 523
 Una (India), 364
 Unbong (N. Korea), 1107
 UNCHR, 8-9
 UNCTAD, 7
 UNESCO, 11-13, 16-17
 Ungava (Quebec), 273-74
 Unggi (N. Korea), 1107
 UNICEF, 9
 UNIDO, 7-8
 Union (N.J.), 661
 Union City (N.J.), 661
 Union of Soviet Socialist Republics (USSR), 1385-1451, *see also under each republic*
 — agriculture, 1401-02
 — area and pop., 1389-91
 — banking, 1410
 — commerce, 1406-07
 — communications, 1407-10
 — communist party, 1389
 — constitution and govt., 1385-88
 — defence, 1396-99
 — diplomatic representatives, 1410-11
 — education, 1392-93
 — finance, 1395-96
 — health, 1393-94
 — industry, 1404-05
 — justice, 1394-95
 — mining, 1403-04
 — planning, 1399-1401
 — religion, 1391-92
 — republics, list of, 1390
 — trade unions, 1405-06
 United Arab Emirates, 1451-54
 United Kingdom, *see* Great Britain
 United Nations, The (for details *see* 'Contents'), 3-24
 United Provinces of Agra and Oudh, *see* Uttar Pradesh
 United States of America, 531-722, *see also component states*
 — agriculture, 564-66
 — air force, 563-64
 — area, 539-44
 — army, 557-59
 — aviation, 580
 — banking, 581-83
 — broadcasting, 550
 — cabinet, 534-35
 — cinemas, 549
 — cities, principal, 542-44
 — commerce, 572-75
 — congress, 535-36
 — constitution, 531
 — cost of living, 576
 — currency, 583-84
 — defence, 556-64
 — diplomatic representatives, 584-85
 — education, 548-49
 — exports, 572-75
 — finance, 554-55
 — foreign aid, 555
 — forests and forestry, 567
 — govt. federal, 531-32
 — — local, 537-38
 — health and social welfare, 552-54
 — immigration, 545-46
 — imports, 572-75
 — Indians, 536-37
 — iron and steel, 570-71
 — justice and crime, 550-52
 — labour, 577-79
 — manufactures, 568-70
 — mining, 567-68
 — national debt, 556
 — national income, 575-76
 — navy, 559-63
 — Negroes in, 539-40
 — newspapers, 549
 — petroleum, 568-69
 — population, 539-44
 — posts and telegraphs, 580-81
 — presidency, 532
 — production and industry, 569-70
 — railways, 579-80
 — religion, 546-48
 — representation, 536
 — roads, 579
 — shipping, 579
 — state govt., 537-38
 — — and local finance, 556
 — — representatives, 536
 — states and territories, 541-42
 — Tennessee Valley Authority, 571-72
 — territories, outlying, 542
 — trade unions, 577-78
 — trust territory, Pacific, 542
 — vital statistics, 544-45
 — weights and measures, 584
 University City (Mo.), 649
 UNRWA, 9
 Unryul (N. Korea), 1108
 Unterwalden (Switz.), 1347-48
 Upington (S. Afr.), 1299
 Upolu Is. (W. Samoa), 504-06
 Upper Arlington (Ohio), 674
 Upper Darby (Pa.), 683
 Upper Nile (Sudan), 1326, 1329
 Upper Volta, 1454-55
 Uppsala (Sweden), 1333-34
 UPU, 11-13, 21-22
 Uqair (Saudi Arabia), 1278
 Uralsk (USSR), 1390-91, 1440, 1442
 Uranium, product of:
 — Australia, N. Terr., 167
 — Canada, 250
 — — Ontario, 277
 — — Saskatchewan, 283
 — Czechoslovakia, 854

Uranium, product of:

- Gabon, 945
- Germany, 981
- Mexico, 1146
- Niger, 1187
- Romania, 1269
- Somalia, 1285
- Sweden, 1341
- USA, Colorado, 603
- — New Mexico, 664
- — Oregon, 681
- — Washington, 704
- — Wyoming, 712
- USSR, 1403
- — Tadzhikistan, 1448
- Urawa (Japan), 1084
- Urbana (Ill.), 620
- Urbino (Italy), 1072
- Urfa (Turkey), 1377
- Urgel (Andorra), 740
- Urgench (USSR), 1444
- Urgun (Afghán.), 725
- Uri (Switz.), 1347, 1349
- Uritskoye (USSR), 1408
- Uruguay, 1455-61
- Urumchi (China), 817, 823
- Urundi, *see* Burundi
- Uruzgan (Afghán.), 725
- Usak (Turkey), 1377
- Ushuaia (Argen.), 742
- Ussuriisk (USSR), 1391
- Ustica (Italy), 1069
- Ust-Ilmskaya (USSR), 1405, 1408
- Usti nad Labem (Czech.), 851
- Ust-Kamenogorsk (USSR), 1391, 1403
- Ust-Ordynskiy (USSR), 1413
- Usulután (El Salv.), 891
- Utah (USA), 536, 541, 567, 577, 696-98
 - agriculture, 697-98
 - area and pop., 696-97
 - education, 697
 - govt. and representation, 696
- Utica (N.Y.), 666
- Utrecht (Neth.), 1165-67
- Utsunomia (Japan), 1084
- Uttarpara (India), 389
- Uttar Pradesh (India), 330-31, 334, 337-38
 - 340, 343-46, 348, 355, 356, 386-87
- area and pop., 386
- education, 386
- govt. and representation, 386
- production, 387
- Uturoa (Fr. Polyn.), 938
- Uusimaa (Finland), 905
- Uva (Sri Lanka), 480-81
- Uvéa (New Caled.), 940
- Uzbekistan (USSR), 1385, 1388, 1390, 1405, 1408, 1439, 1444-46
- Vaasa (Finland), 905-08, 912
- Vadarevu (India), 358
- Vaduz (Liechtenstein), 1130
- Vaitupu (Gilb. & Ellice Is.), 319
- Vajnory (Czech.), 855
- Valais (Switz.), 1347, 1349-50
- Val de Marne (France), 914, 916, 930
- Valdivia (Chile), 808
- Val d'Oise (France), 914, 916, 930
- Valeci (Fiji), 306
- Valence (France), 917
- Valencia (Spain), 1315-16, 1323
- Valencia (Venez.), 1464-65, 1469-71
- Valenciennes (France), 917
- Vale of Glamorgan (UK), 72
- Vale of White Horse (UK), 71
- Vale Royal (UK), 71
- Valias (Albania), 733
- Valkenswaard (Neth.), 1166
- Valladolid (Spain), 1315-16
- Valle (Colom.), 834
- Valle (Hond.), 1004
- Valle d'Aosta (Italy), 1067, 1071

- Valle de Angeles (Hond.), 1005
- Valle del Cauca (Colomb.), 831, 834
- Valle-mi (Para.), 1222
- Valetta (Malta), 423
- Valona, *see* Vlone
- Valparaiso (Chile), 808, 812-13
- Valparaiso (Ind.), 622
- Valverde (Dom. Rep.), 871
- Van (Turkey), 1377
- Vancouver (B.C.), 240, 250, 287-89
- Vancouver (Wash.), 703
- Vancouver Is., 288-89
- Vanua Levu (Fiji), 303, 306
- Var (France), 916
- Varanasi (India), 335, 386
- Varberg (Sweden), 1333
- Vareš (Yug.), 1487
- Varkaus (Finland), 906
- Värmland (Sweden), 1333
- Varna (Bulg.), 789, 792-93
- Varzob (USSR), 1448
- Vas (Hungary), 1009
- Vasa, *see* Vaasa
- Vaslui (Romania), 1267
- Västerås (Sweden), 1333
- Västerbotten (Sweden), 1333
- Västernorrland (Sweden), 1333
- Västervik (Sweden), 1333
- Västmanland (Sweden), 1333
- Vatican City State, 1461-63
- Vatukoula (Fiji), 306
- Vaucluse (France), 916
- Vaud (Switz.), 1347, 1349-50
- Vaupés (Colom.), 831
- Vava'u (Tonga), 495
- Växjö (Sweden), 1333-34
- Veenclan (Neth.), 1166
- Veenendaal (Neth.), 1166
- Veje (Denmark), 860
- Veldhoven (Neth.), 1166
- Veliko Turnovo (Bulg.), 789, 793
- Vella Lavella (Br. Solomon Is.), 477
- Vellore (India), 335
- Velsen (Neth.), 1166
- Venda Nova (Port.), 1254
- Vendée (France), 916
- Veneto (Italy), 1070-71
- Venezia, *see* Venice
- Venezia Giulia (Italy), 1070-71
- Venezuela, 1464-71
- Venice (Italy), 1071-72, 1074-75, 1079
- Venlo (Neth.), 1166
- Venray (Neth.), 1166
- Ventspils (USSR), 1408, 1436
- Veracruz (Mex.), 1143, 1147, 1149
- Veraguas (Pan.), 1212
- Verawal (India), 363
- Verdun (Quebec), 273
- Vereeniging (S. Afr.), 1290
- Verkhoyansk (USSR), 1409
- Vermillion (S.D.), 690
- Vermont (USA), 536, 541, 545, 551, 698-700
 - agriculture, 699-700
 - area and pop., 698-99
 - education, 699
 - govt. and representation, 698
- Vernon (B.C.), 288
- Verny, *see* Alma-Ata
- Verona (Italy), 1071-72
- Verria (Greece), 984
- Verviers (Belgium), 763
- Vest-Agder (Norway), 1190
- Vestfold (Norway), 1190
- Vestmannaeyjar (Iceland), 1017
- Vestsjallands (Denmark), 860
- Veszprém (Hungary), 1009
- Viacha (Bolivia), 773
- Viana do Castelo (Port.), 1249
- Viborg (Denmark), 860, 862
- Viborillas (Mex.), 1148
- Vicenza (Italy), 1071
- Vichada (Colomb.), 831

- Vicksburg (Miss.), 646
 Victoria (Aust.), 141, 145-46, 151-54, 158-59,
 162, 187-94
 — agriculture, 192
 — area and pop., 189
 — education, 190
 — govt. and representation, 187-89
 Victoria (B.C.), 240, 287-89
 Victoria (Cameroun), 803
 Victoria (Hong Kong), 325, 328
 Victoria (Labuan), 418
 Victoria (Seychelles), 464, 466
 Victoria Falls (Zambia), 517
 Vidin (Bulg.), 789, 793
 Viedma (Argen.), 742
 Vienna (Austria), 751-53, 755-56
 Vienne (France), 916
 Vienne (Haute-) (France), 916
 Vientiane (Laos), 1112-15
 Vieques Is. (Puerto Rico), 714
 Viet Bac (Vietnam), 1477
 Vietnam, 1471-81
 Vietnam, Northern Zone, 1477-81
 Vietnam, Southern Zone, 1473-77
 Vieux Fort (St Lucia), 513
 Vigo (Spain), 1316, 1323
 Vilipuri (USSR), 1417
 Vijayawada (India), 335
 Vila (New Hebr.), 434-35, 512
 Vila Cabral (Por.), 1250
 Vila Luso (Angola), 1261
 Vila Nova de Gaia (Port.), 1250
 Vila Pereira d'Eça (Angola), 1261
 Vila Real (Port.), 1249-50
 Vila Real de Santo Antonio (Port.), 1257
 Vilcea (Romania), 1267
 Villach (Austria), 752
 Villa Cisneros (Sp. Sahara), 1324
 Villa de Reyes (Mex.), 1148
 Villa Elisa (Para.), 1222
 Villa Hermosa (Mex.), 1143
 Villa Montes (Bolivia), 773, 775
 Villarrica (Para.), 1219
 Villavicencio (Colom.), 831
 Villazon (Bolivia), 775
 Villmanstrand, *see* Lappeenranta
 Vilnius (USSR), 1242, 1390-91, 1410, 1438-39
 Viluisk (USSR), 1409
 Vilvorde or Vilvoorde (Belgium), 763
 Viña del Mar (Chile), 808
 Vindhya Pradesh (India), 356
 Vineland (N.J.), 661
 Vinh (Vietnam), 1480
 Vinnitsa (USSR), 1391, 1422
 Virgin Gorda (Br. Virgin Is.), 510
 Virgin Is. (USA), 538-39, 542, 550, 553, 557,
 559, 577, 716-18
 — agriculture, 717
 — area and pop., 716
 — education, 717
 — govt. and representation, 716
 Virginia (USA), 535-36, 541, 566, 571, 577,
 700-02
 — agriculture, 702
 — area and pop., 700-01
 — education, 701
 — govt. and representation, 700
 Virginia Beach (Va.), 543
 Viseu (Port.), 1249-51
 Vishakhapatnam (India), 335, 341, 351, 358
 Vitebsk (USSR), 1391, 1424
 Viti Levu (Fiji), 303, 306
 Vitória (Brazil), 779
 Vitoria (Spain), 1316
 Vizcaya (Spain), 1315
 Vlaardingen (Neth.), 1166
 Vladikavkaz, *see* Ordzhonikidze
 Vladimir (USSR), 1391, 1413
 Vladivostok (USSR), 1391, 1393, 1409
 Vlissingen (Neth.), 1166
 Vlonë, *see* Vlonë
 Vlonë (Albania), 731, 733-34
 Vlora, *see* Vlonë
 Vlôrë, *see* Vlonë
 Vogan (Togo), 1369
 Voi (E. Afr.), 520
 Voinjama (Liberia), 1121
 Vojvodina (Yug.), 1484
 Volcano Is. (Pacific), 1084
 Volgograd (USSR), 1391, 1403, 1407-08, 1413
 Volhovstroï (USSR), 1407
 Volhynia (USSR), 1422
 Volodarskoye (USSR), 1408
 Vologda (USSR), 1391, 1413
 Volos (Greece), 984
 Volta (Ghana), 310-11
 Volta Redonda (Brazil), 783
 Voorburg (Neth.), 1166
 Vorarlberg (Austria), 751-52
 Voroshilovgrad (USSR), 1391, 1422
 Voronezh (USSR), 1391, 1407, 1413
 Vosges (France), 916
 Voskresensk (USSR), 1405
 Vostochny (USSR), 1408
 Vostock (Pacific), 319
 Vrancea (Romania), 1267
 Vratsa (Bulg.), 789
 Vrazhdebna (Bulgaria), 793
 Vršac (Yug.), 1484
 Vuelta (Cuba), 846
 Vunidawa (Fiji), 306
 Vyborg, *see* Vilpuri
 Vychodočeský (Czech.), 851
 Vychodoslovensky (Czech.), 851
 Waadt, *see* Vaud
 Wabana (Nfldnd.), 262
 Wabush (Lab.), 263-65
 Waco (Tex.), 694
 Wadi Halfa (Sudan), 1329
 Wadi Musa (Jordan), 1094
 Wad Medani (Sudan), 1326, 1329
 Wageningen (Neth.), 1166
 Wagga Wagga (NSW), 180
 Wagh-el-Bahari (AROE), 882
 Wakayama (Japan), 1084
 Wakefield (UK), 71
 Wake Is. (Pacific), 542
 Wakenaam Is. (Guyana), 323
 Walbrzych (Poland), 1241
 Wales, *see* England and
 Wallachia (Romania), 1267
 Wallasey (UK), 73
 Walla Walla (Wash.), 703
 Wallingford (Conn.), 604
 Wallis, *see* Valais
 Wallis Is. (Fr. Pacific), 944-45
 Walpole (New Caled.), 940
 Walsall (UK), 71
 Waltair (India), 357
 Waltham (Mass.), 638-39
 Waltham Forest (UK), 72
 Walvis Bay (SW Afr.), 1299, 1308
 Wandsworth (UK), 72
 Wanganui (NZ), 438
 Wangaratta (Vic.), 189
 Wankie (Rhodesia), 523
 Wantagh (N.Y.), 666
 Warangal (India), 335
 Wardak (Afghán.), 725
 Wardha (India), 373
 Warragul (Vic.), 189
 Warrangal (India), 356
 Warrego (Aust. N. Terr.), 167
 Warren (Mich.), 543, 641
 Warren (Ohio), 674
 Warrenpoint (N. Ireland), 135
 Warrington (UK), 71
 Warrnambool (Vic.), 189
 Warsak (Pak.), 1209
 Warsaw (Poland), 1241-43
 Warsaw Pact, 33
 Warwick (Queensld.), 196
 Warwick (R.I.), 685, 687

- Warwick (UK), 72, 84
 Warwickshire (UK), 70
 Washington (D.C.) (USA), 538, 543, 553, 585, 608-09
 Washington (state) (USA), 536, 541, 566, 702-05
 — agriculture, 704
 — area and pop., 702-03
 — education, 703
 — govt. and representation, 702
 Washington (Line Is.), 319
 Washoe County (Nev.), 656
 Wasit (Iraq), 1038
 Waterbury (Conn.), 543, 604-05
 Waterford (Irish Rep.), 1046, 1048
 Waterloo (Iowa), 624
 Watertown (N.Y.), 666
 Watertown (S.D.), 690
 Waterville (Maine), 633
 Watling's Is. (Bahamas), 217
 Watson Lake (Yukon), 290-91
 Wau (Sudan), 1326, 1329
 Waukegan (Ill.), 619
 Waukesha (Wisc.), 708
 Wausau (Wisc.), 708
 Wauwatosa (Wisc.), 708
 Waveney (UK), 71
 Waverly (Iowa), 625
 Waverley (UK), 71
 Wayne (Nebr.), 654
 Wealden (UK), 71
 Webster Groves (Mo.), 649
 Weert (Neth.), 1166
 Weights and Measures, metric and British vi
 Weipa (Queensld.), 198
 Weirton (W. Va.), 706
 Welkom (O.F.S.), 1290
 Wellesley (Mass.), 639
 Wellington (India), 340
 Wellington (NZ), 438-40, 445, 447, 449
 Wels (Austria), 752
 Welwyn Hatfield (UK), 71
 Werribee (Vic.), 189
 West Allis (Wisc.), 708
 West Ashmore Is., 168
 West Bengal, *see* Bengal
 West Cameroun, 803
 West Dept. (Ivory Coast), 1081
 West End (Bahamas), 219
 Western Australia, 141, 143-46, 151, 154, 158-59, 162, 206-12
 — area and pop., 207-08
 — education, 208
 — govt. and representation, 206-07
 — production, 210
 Western European Union, 33, 37
 Western Hodh (Mauritania), 1141
 Western Mountain (Libya), 1126
 Western Pacific High Commission, 521-22
 Western Province (Kenya), 400, 402
 Western Province (S. Afr.), 1295
 Western Province (Sri Lanka), 480
 Western Province (Zambia), 515
 Western Region (Uganda), 501
 Western Samoa, 504-06
 Western State (Nigeria), 456
 West Falklands, 302
 West Hartford (Conn.), 604
 West Hartlepool (UK), 73
 West Haven (Conn.), 604
 West Indies, 506-14
 West Irian (Indon.), 122, 1024
 West Is. (Cocos Is.), 177
 West Kildonan (Man.), 279
 West Lake (Tang.), 491
 Westland (Mich.), 641
 Westland (NZ), 438
 West Liberty (W. Va.), 706
 West Lothian (UK), 73
 West Malaysia, *see* Peninsular Malaysia
 Westmeath (Irish Rep.), 1046
 West Memphis (Ark.), 597
 West Midlands (UK), 70
 Westminster (UK), 72, 76
 Westmoreland (Jamaica), 395
 Westmorland (UK), 70
 West New Britain (Papua New Guinea), 171, 175
 West Nile (Uganda), 501
 West Palm Beach (Fla.), 610
 Westphalia, *see* N. Rhine-Westphalia (Germ.)
 West Sepik (Papua New Guinea), 171, 175
 West Virginia (USA), 536, 541, 551, 705-07
 — agriculture, 707
 — area and pop., 705-06
 — education, 706
 — govt. and representation, 705
 Wetaskiwin (Alb.), 284
 Wete (Zanzibar), 495
 Wewak (Papua New Guinea), 174-75
 Wexford (Irish Rep.), 1046
 Weyburn (Sask.), 282
 Whampao (China), 820
 Whangerei (NZ), 438
 Wheat, world production of, xiii
 Wheeling (W. Va.), 706
 Whenuapai (NZ), 445
 Whitehorse (Yukon), 290-91
 White Nile (Sudan), 1327
 White Plains (N.Y.), 666
 White Russia, *see* Belorussia
 Whitewater (Wisc.), 709
 Whyalla (S. Aust.), 144, 205
 Wichita (Kans.), 543, 626-27
 Wichita Falls (Tex.), 510, 694
 Wichitahaus Cay (Br. Virgin Is.), 510
 Wicklow (Irish Rep.), 1046
 Wien, *see* Vienna
 Wiener Neustadt (Austria), 752
 Wiesbaden (Germ.), 950, 969
 Wigan (UK), 72
 Wigram (NZ), 445
 Wigtown (UK), 73
 Wilhelmshaven (Germ.), 950
 Wilkes-Barre (Pa.), 683
 Willemstad (Curaçao), 1169
 Williamsburg (Va.), 701
 Williamstown (Mass.), 639
 Williamstown (Vic.), 153
 Wilmington (Del.), 607
 Wilmington (N.C.), 669-71
 Wilryck (Belgium), 763
 Wilton (UK), 107
 Wiltshire (UK), 70-71
 Winchester (UK), 82
 Windhoek (SW Afr.), 1308
 Windsor (Nfldnd.), 262
 Windsor (Ont.), 240, 276-77
 Windsor and Maidenhead (UK), 72, 76
 Windward Is. (Fr. Polyn.), 938
 Windward Is. (Neth. Ant.), 1179
 Windward Is. (W. Indies), 507, 510-14
 Winneba (Ghana), 311, 314
 Winnipeg (Man.), 240, 279
 Winona (Minn.), 644
 Winooski (Vermont), 699
 Winston-Salem (N.C.), 543, 669-70
 Winterswijk (Neth.), 1166
 Winterthur (Switz.), 1349
 Wirral (UK), 72
 Wisconsin (USA), 536, 541, 551, 577, 707-11
 — agriculture, 709-10
 — area and pop., 708
 — education, 708-09
 — govt. and representation, 707-08
 Witwatersrand (S. Afr.), 1291, 1295
 WMO, 11-13, 22-23
 Wokingham (UK), 72
 Wolfram, product of:
 — Bolivia, 775
 — China, 821-22
 — Mongolian Republic, 1153
 — Portugal, 1254
 — Spain, 1320

Wolfram, product of:
 — Thailand, 1365
 — USSR, Buriat, 1414
 Wolfsburg (Germ.), 950
 Wollo (Ehtiopia), 899
 Wollongong (NSW), 144, 180
 Wolverhampton (UK), 72
 Wong Bi (Vietnam), 1479
 Wonsan (N. Korea), 1105, 1108
 Woodbridge (N.J.), 661
 Woodspring (UK), 72
 Woonsocket (R.I.), 685
 Woosung (China), 823
 Worcester (Cape), 1302
 Worcester (Mass.), 543, 638–39
 Worcestershire (UK), 70
 World Confederation of Labour, 28–30
 World Council of Churches, 24–27
 World Fed. of Trade Unions, 28–29
 World Health Organ., 11–13, 17–18
 World Intellectual Property Organ., 30–32
 Wrekin (UK), 72
 Wrexham Maelor (UK), 72
 Wroclaw (Poland), 1241, 1243
 Wuchang (China), 817
 Wuhan (China), 817–18, 821, 823
 Wuppertal (Germ.), 950
 Württemberg, *see* Baden-W.
 Würzburg (Germ.), 950, 963
 Wycombe (UK), 72
 Wyoming (Mich.), 641
 Wyoming (USA), 536, 541, 577, 711–13
 — agriculture, 712
 — area and pop., 711–12
 — education, 712
 — govt. and representation, 711
 Wyre (UK), 72
 Wyre Forest (UK), 72

Xalapa (Mex.), 1144
 Xanthi (Greece), 984
 Xiang Khouang (Laos), 1114

Yacuiba (Bolivia), 775
 Yakima (Wash.), 703
 Yakut Rep. (USSR), 1413–1420
 Yakutsk (USSR), 1409, 1420
 Yallourn (Works (Vic.), 189, 193
 Yamalo (USSR), 1413
 Yambol (Bulg.), 789, 793
 Yampi (W. Aust.), 211
 Yanaon (India), 356, 394
 Yanggang (N. Korea), 1105
 Yannina (Greece), 984
 Yaoundé (Cameroun), 803–4
 Yap (Pacific), 722
 Yaracuy (Venez.), 1465
 Yarimca (Turkey), 1382
 Yarmouth (N.S.), 268
 Yaroslavl (USSR), 1391, 1407, 1413
 Yasui (USSR), 1448
 Yavan (USSR), 1408, 1448
 Yazd (Iran), 1029, 1035
 Ye (Burma), 798
 Yeffren (Libya), 1127–28
 Yellowknife (NW Terr.), 291–93
 Yemen, 1481–82
 Yenbo (Saudi Arabia), 1276
 Yendi (Ghana), 315
 Yengema (S. Leone), 470
 Yeotmal (India), 373
 Yeovil (UK), 72
 Yerevan, *see* Erevan
 Yerim (Yemen), 1481
 Yermak (USSR), 1442
 Yinchuan (China), 817, 823
 Yoff (Senegal), 1281
 Yokkaichi (Japan), 1084
 Yokohama (Japan), 1084, 1089, 1091
 Yokosuka (Japan), 1084
 Yonghung (N. Korea), 1107

Yonkers (N.Y.), 543, 666
 Yonne (France), 916
 York (Pa.), 683
 York (UK), 72, 75–76, 82, 84
 Yorkshire (UK), 66, 70, 72
 Yorkton (Sask.), 282
 Yoro (Hond.), 1004
 Yoshkar-Ola (USSR), 1391, 1417
 Youngstown (Ohio), 543, 674
 Youssoufia (Morocco), 1158
 Yozgat (Turkey), 1377
 Yucatán (Mex.), 1143, 1146
 Yugoslavia, 1482–90
 Yukon Territory (Canada), 237, 239–42, 250,
 260, 290–91
 — area and pop., 290
 — education, 290
 — govt. and representation, 290
 Yuma (Ariz.), 595
 Yumen (China), 821, 823
 Yundum (Gambia), 308–09
 Yunlin (Taiwan), 826
 Yunnan (China), 817–18, 821, 823
 Yuyikuan (China), 823
 Yuzhno-Sakhalinsk (USSR), 1408
 Yvelines (France), 914, 916, 930
 Ywataung (Burma), 798

Zaandam (Neth.), 1166
 Zabid (Yemen), 1482
 Zabrze (Poland), 1241
 Zabul (Afgh.), 725
 Zacapa (Guat.), 992
 Zacatecas (Mex.), 1143
 Zacatecoluca (El Salv.), 891
 Zadar (Yug.), 1488
 Zagazig (AROE), 883
 Zagreb (Yug.), 1484–86, 1488–89
 Zahedan (Iran), 1029, 1035
 Zahlé (Lebanon), 1116, 1119
 Zaire, 1490–94
 Zakarpatskaya (USSR), 1422
 Zakho (Iraq), 1042
 Zakyntos (Greece), 984
 Zala (Hungary), 1009, 1012
 Zalaegerszeg (Hungary), 1009
 Zalău (Romania), 1266
 Zambézia (Mocamb.), 1261
 Zambia, 514–18
 Zamboanga (Philipp.), 1235
 Zamora (Spain), 1315
 Zamora (Ecuador), 877
 Zamora-Chinchipe (Ecuador), 877
 Zanderij (Surinam), 1178
 Zanjan (Iran), 1029
 Zante (Greece), 984
 Zanzibar, 489–90, 493–95
 Západoslovenský (Czech.), 851
 Zápodočeský (Czech.), 851
 Zaporozhye (USSR), 1391, 1405, 1422
 Zaragoza (Spain), 1315–16, 1318–19
 Zaranj (Afghán.), 725
 Zaria (Nigeria), 457, 460
 Zarka (Jordan), 1093–94
 Zawia (Libya), 1126
 Zealand (Neth.), 1165
 Zeist (Neth.), 1166
 Zelaya (Nicar.), 1181–82
 Zelten (Libya), 1127
 Zemmour (Mauritania), 1141
 Zemun (Yug.), 1486
 Zena (USSR), 1408
 Zeravshan (USSR), 1445
 Zetland (UK), 73
 Zhdanov (USSR), 1391
 Zhitomir (USSR), 1391, 1422
 Zhob (Pak.), 1209
 Zielona-Gora (Poland), 1241
 Zifla (AROE), 885
 Ziguinchor (Senegal), 1280–81
 Zilina (Czech.), 851

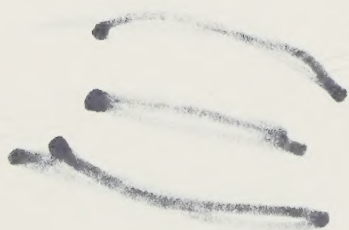
Zilupe (USSR), 1407

Zinc, product of:

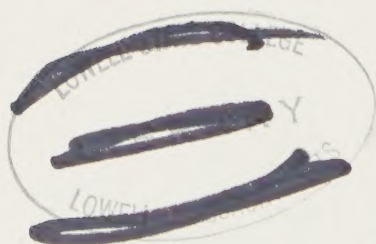
- Algeria, 738
- Argentina, 747
- AROE, 886
- Australia, 154
- NSW, 185
- N. Terr., 167
- Queensland, 198
- Tasmania, 215-16
- Austria, 754
- Bolivia, 775
- Bulgaria, 792
- Burma, 798
- Canada, 250, 255
- — British Columbia, 288
- — Manitoba, 280
- — New Brunswick, 272
- — Newfoundland, 263
- — NW Terr., 292
- — Quebec, 274
- — Saskatchewan, 283
- — Yukon, 290
- Chile, 811
- China, 821
- Congo, 837
- Ecuador, 879
- Finland, 909
- Great Britain, 112
- Guatemala, 993
- Honduras, 1005-6
- India, 346
- Italy, 1075
- Japan, 1087
- Korea, North, 1107
- Mexico, 1146-47
- Morocco, 1157
- Norway, 1196
- Papua New Guinea, 172
- Peru, 1229-31
- Philippines, 1237
- Poland, 1245
- Sikkim, 1283
- Spain, 1320
- Sudan, 1328
- Sweden, 1340
- Thailand, 1365
- Tunisia, 1373
- USA, 567

Zinc, product of:

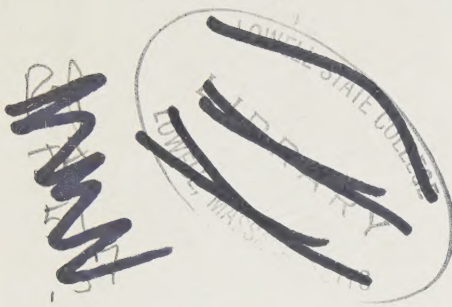
- USA, Arizona, 596
- — California, 601
- — Colorado, 603
- — Idaho, 618
- — Kansas, 627
- — Kentucky, 630
- — Maine, 634
- — Montana, 652
- — Nevada, 657
- — New Mexico, 664
- — New York, 668
- — Tennessee, 692
- — Utah, 698
- — Virginia, 702
- — Washington, 704
- — Wisconsin, 710
- USSR, 1403
- — Armenia, 1432
- — Azerbaijan, 1427
- — Karelia, 1416
- — Kazakhstan, 1441
- — RSFSR, 1413
- — Tadzhikistan, 1448
- Yugoslavia, 1487
- Zaïre, 1492
- Zambia, 517
- Zinder (Niger), 1188
- Zipaquirá (Colom.), 834
- Zlatoust (USSR), 1391
- Zlin, *see* Gottwaldov
- Zoetermeer (Neth.), 1166
- Zomba (Malawi), 470-09
- Zonguldak (Turkey), 1377, 1381-82
- Zorzor (Liberia), 1121
- Zoumé (Dahomey), 858
- Zrenjanin (Yug.), 1484
- Zuara (Libya), 1128
- Zubair-Fao (Iraq), 1041
- Zueitina (Libya), 1128
- Zug (Switz.), 1347, 1349
- Zuid-Holland (Neth.), 1165
- Zulia (Venez.), 1465, 1468
- Zululand (Natal), 1291, 1303-04
- Zürich (Switz.), 1346-50, 1356-58
- Zutphen (Neth.), 1166
- Zwickau (Germ.), 979
- Zwijndrecht (Neth.), 1166
- Zwolle (Neth.), 1166



WITHDRAWN
UML LIBRARIES



RB00015 30935



WITHDRAWN
UML LIBRARIES

~~For Reference~~

~~Not to be taken from this room~~

